Origins
A Short Etymological Dictionary of Modern English

Eric Partridge

Also available as a printed book see title verso for ISBN details
ORIGINS
BY THE SAME AUTHOR


*Slang Today and Yesterday: a history and a study* (Routledge; 4th printing,—U.S.A.: Macmillan.)

*A Dictionary of Clichés* (Routledge; 7th printing—U.S.A.: Macmillan.)


*Usage and Abusage: A Guide to Good English* (Hamish Hamilton; 6th edition, revised, enlarged, and brought up to date,—U.S.A.: (1) British Book Centre; (2) school edition, Grosset & Dunlap.)

*The Concise Usage and Abusage* (Hamish Hamilton; 4th impression—U.S.A.: Philosophical Library.)

*Name This Child: a dictionary of Christian or given names* (Hamish Hamilton; 5th edition, 3rd impression—U.S.A.: British Book Centre.)


*What’s the Meaning?: mostly for young people* (Hamish Hamilton; 5th impression—U.S.A.: British Book Centre.)

The ‘Shaggy Dog’ Story: its origin, development and nature, with many seemly examples. Illustrated (Faber & Faber, 3rd impression—U.S.A.: Philosophical Library.)


Swift’s Polite Conversation, edited with an introduction, notes and, for the dialogues themselves, a running commentary. (André Deutsch, 2nd impression—U.S.A.: Oxford University Press.)

The Gentle Art of Lexicography: A Memoir (André Deutsch—U.S.A.: Macmillan,)

A Dictionary of Catch Phrases (Routledge; U.S.A.: Stein and Day.)
piam in memoriam

CECIL ARTHUR FRANKLIN

a kindly and generous man and a remarkable publisher
Philologists who chase
  A panting syllable through time and space,
Start it at home, and hunt it in the dark,
To Gaul, to Greece, and into Noah’s Ark.

Cowper, *Retirement*
FOREWORD

PROFESSOR W.W.SKEAT’S large and small etymological dictionaries were last revised in 1910; Ernest Weekley’s *Concise Etymological Dictionary* and Ferdinand Holthausen’s *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der englischen Sprache*, both excellent in their way, treat words so briefly and ignore ramifications so wholeheartedly that it was easy to plan a work entirely different—a remark that applies equally to Skeat’s *Concise* and, for relationships, almost as much to his larger book.

‘Exigencies of space’—not always a myth, nor always a mere excuse for laziness—preclude a large vocabulary. The number of entries in *Origins* is comparatively small, even for an etymological dictionary, but the system I have devised has enabled me, with the aid of cross-references, not only to cover a very much wider field than might have seemed possible but also, and especially, to treat all important words much more comprehensively and thoroughly. I have concentrated upon civilization rather than upon science and technology; dialect and cant have been ignored; slang is represented only by a very few outstanding examples (e.g., *phoney*).

On the other hand, I have included a certain number of words not usually found in a small British etymological dictionary: words that, little known in Britain, form part of the common currency of Standard English as it is spoken and written in the United States of America, Canada, South Africa, Australia, New Zealand, India and Pakistan.

One class of words has deliberately been treated very meagrely: such exotics as do not fall into the classification ‘Americanisms’—‘Australianisms’—etc. It does not much help the searcher to be told that *llama* has been adopted—that is, accepted unchanged—from Quechuan, or *okapi* from Bambulan (Mbuba); only a little more does it help him to learn that *cassowary* has been adapted from Malayan *kasuari*. For Amerindian, Australian aboriginal, Maori, Hindi and similar words, I have, wherever possible, avoided the baldness and inadequacy of such entries as ‘*kangaroo*. Australian aboriginal word’ or ‘*pakeha*. Maori for a white man’.

In a book of this size a certain number of abbreviations is unavoidable. These abbreviations will not impede the easy flow of the consecutive English I hold to be indispensable in a book designed for the use of the general intelligent public as well as for that of the erudite. Nor, I hope, will scholars and students find readability a defect; after all, a work is not necessarily the more scholarly for being written in philological shorthand. Where, however, the conventions of lexicography make for clarity and simplicity, I have followed most of these conventions: and where either extremely brief etymologies or multiple cognates and complex histories occur, I have employed a brevity hardly less austere than compact. This combination of consecutiveness and terseness should prevent the treatment from becoming too deadly monotonous.

Warmest thanks are due, both to Professor John W.Clark, of the University of Minnesota, for help in choosing terms important in the United States of America, yet
little known in Britain and the British Dominions, and to Professor D.Winton Thomas for occasional help in Semitic origins.

I shall be grateful for (private) notification, whether of printer’s and other errors or of entries that ‘simply must be added’: non-specialist words that, falling within the 10,000-or-so used by every intelligent person, have been inadvertently omitted from this dictionary. Also, a few important affixes and elements have probably slipped through the net.

ERIC PARTRIDGE

Postscript to the second edition. I have to thank Professors John W.Clark, Norman Davis, Simeon Potter, for some valuable notifications and corrections.

Postscript to the third edition. I owe much to Professors John W.Clark, Norman Davis, Simeon Potter and especially R.M.Wilson; and something to Mr R.W. Burchfield (by salutary indirection)—Dr A.J.R.Green—Professor Mario Pei—Mr Stephen Potter—and Mr T.Skaug of Oslo. All these gentlemen have been most generous: I can only hope that the third edition approaches their ideals a little more closely than did the first: it leaves me a shade less dissatisfied than I was.

Postscript to the fourth edition. In addition to several correspondents telling me of this or that printers’ error, I have to thank especially Professor Ralph W.V. Elliott of the University of Adelaide, for both corrections and suggestions; Professor Yoshio Terasawa (of Tokyo City University), whose corrections largely duplicate Professor Elliott’s; also Dr Nicola Cerri, Jr, of Maryland. It is difficult to thank at all adequately all the persons concerned, but I can at least assure them that I am most grateful.
CONTENTS

FOREWORD ix
HOW TO USE THIS DICTIONARY xiii
ABBREVIATIONS, INCLUDING THOSE FOR WORKS FREQUENTLY xv
MENTIONED

THE DICTIONARY 1

COMMENTARY 3859

A LIST OF PREFIXES 3867
A LIST OF SUFFIXES 3896
A LIST OF LEARNED COMPOUND-FORMING ELEMENTS 3964
ADDENDA TO DICTIONARY 4214
HOW TO USE THIS DICTIONARY

AN etymological dictionary supplies neither pronunciations nor definitions. Here, pronunciation is indicated only where it affects the origin or the development of a word; and definitions only where, in little-known words, they are necessary to an understanding of the problem. Wherever the meaning of a word has notably changed, the sense-transformation is explained, as, for instance, in knave, marshal, phoney, adjectival rum: here we enter the domain of semantics, the science of meanings, for semantics will sometimes resolve an otherwise insoluble problem.

If the reader intends to use this book extensively and even if he intends merely to consult it occasionally, he will spare himself much time and trouble if he previously familiarizes himself with the list of abbreviations immediately preceding the dictionary proper.

If he wishes to be in a position to understand words in their fullest implications and subtleties, in their nuances and most delicate modifications, he will do well to study the list of suffixes and then the little less important list of prefixes; lists that are themselves etymological. By the way, the prefixes and suffixes are my own idea; the list of compound-forming elements (this list, too, is etymological), that of an eminent and humane, practical yet imaginative French philologist, the late M. Albert Dauzat. Like his, my list is confined to learned elements: where he omits such elements as, in the fact, are self-contained French words, I omit such elements as are English words recorded in the dictionary itself. My list, however, is more than twice as long as his and, in treatment, much more spacious, for Origins differs considerably from the Dictionnaire étymologique de la langue française.

This list of compound-forming elements will enable inquirers to ascertain the etymology of most of the innumerable learned words—scientific and technical, philosophical and psychological, economic and sociological, linguistic and literary—missing from the dictionary; these are specialist terms. Take, for example, Calyptorhynchus, a genus of dark-coloured cockatoos; such a word has no right to appear in an etymological dictionary and no privilege to appear in any ‘straight’ dictionary other than one of the Universal Stores class. Yet the list of elements will reveal that the word is compounded of calypto-, meaning ‘covered’, hence ‘hidden’, and -rhynchus, ‘beak’.

Having assimilated the table of abbreviations and the lists of Prefixes, Suffixes, Elements, inquirers will find consultation easy and reading unimpeded. The cross-references will present no difficulty, for if one word is to be sought at another, as for instance erg at work, and if the latter entry be at all long, the long entry is divided into numbered paragraphs.

‘See WORK’ would mean ‘See that word in the Dictionary’. If the dictionary contains any such references as ‘See para-’—‘See -ace’—‘See calypto-’, the application is clearly to para- in Prefixes, -ace in Suffixes, calypto- in Elements. If the reference happens to be
double, as in ‘See PSEUDO and pseudo-’, the application would be to the former in the dictionary and to the latter in Elements.

All words belonging to alphabets other than ‘English’—to Greek, Russian, Egyptian, for instance—have been transliterated. The transliteration of Greek words, in particular, has been more exact than in several dictionaries one might, but does not, name. I have, for χ, preferred kh to ch, and represented γγ as ng, γκ as nk, γξ as nx, γχ as nkh. In pre-Medieval Latin words I have retained i and u, as in Iulius, ML Julius, and uinum, ML vinum, for reasons too obvious to be enumerated. Long Greek and Latin vowels have been shown as long. I have, however, omitted that over the final -ī of Latin passives and deponents.
ABBREVIATIONS
(including those for the most frequently cited authorities)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A or Am</td>
<td>American (U.S.A.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abbr</td>
<td>abbreviation of; abbreviated (to)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abl</td>
<td>ablative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acc</td>
<td>accusative (or objective) case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td><em>Anno Domini</em>, in the year of (our) Lord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adj</td>
<td>adjective, adjectival</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adv</td>
<td>adverb, adverbial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE</td>
<td>American English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aer</td>
<td>Aeronautics, aeronautical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF</td>
<td>Anglo-French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afr</td>
<td>Afrikaans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alr</td>
<td>Anglo-Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akk</td>
<td>Akkadian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL</td>
<td>Anglo-Latin (=Medieval Latin as used in Britain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alb</td>
<td>Albanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alg</td>
<td>Algonquin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Am</td>
<td>American</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amerind</td>
<td>American Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AmF</td>
<td>American French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An</td>
<td>Anatomy, anatomical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anl</td>
<td>analogous, analogously, analogy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>app</td>
<td>apparently</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>approx</td>
<td>approximately</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ar</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aram</td>
<td>Aramaic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Except for A.D. and B.C., and for *e.g.*, *f.a.e.*, *i.e.*, *0.0.0.*, *q.v.* and *s.f.*, the very modern practice of using as few points (periods, full stops) as possible has been followed. In philology, OHG, MLG, ONF, etc.—not O.H.G., etc.—have long been usual; I have merely extended the practice to, e.g., *n* for noun.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arch</td>
<td>Architecture, architectural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arm</td>
<td>Armenian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS</td>
<td>Anglo-Saxon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASp</td>
<td>American Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ass</td>
<td>Assyrian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astr</td>
<td>Astronomy, astronomical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aug</td>
<td>augmentative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aus</td>
<td>Australia, Australian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Av</td>
<td>Avestic (or Zend)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>British</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bab</td>
<td>Babylonian, Babylonish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bact</td>
<td>Bacteriology, bacteriological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.C.</td>
<td>Before Christ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE</td>
<td>British English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b/f</td>
<td>back-formation (from)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bio</td>
<td>Biology, biological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boisacq</td>
<td>Emile Boisacq, <em>Dictionnaire étymologique de la langue grecque</em>, 4th ed., 1950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot</td>
<td>Botany, botanical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Br</td>
<td>Breton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bu</td>
<td>Bantu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buck</td>
<td>Carl Darling Buck, <em>A Dictionary of Selected Synonyms in the Principal European Languages</em>, 1949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byz Gr</td>
<td>Byzantine Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Celtic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td><em>circa</em>, about (in dates)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C16, 17</td>
<td>16th (etc.) Century; CC16–17, 16th–17th Centuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Central America(n)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can</td>
<td>Canadian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cat</td>
<td>Catalan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caus</td>
<td>causative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cf</td>
<td><em>confer</em>, compare!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/f</td>
<td>combining-form; pl: c/ff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c/f e</td>
<td>compound-forming element</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ch</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chem</td>
<td>Chemistry, chemical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clark</td>
<td>John W. Clark (private communication)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
<td>Classical (Greek, Latin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coll</td>
<td>colloquial, -ism, -ly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comb</td>
<td>combination, combiner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comp</td>
<td>comparative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cond</td>
<td>conditional (mood)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conj</td>
<td>conjunction, conjunctive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conjug</td>
<td>conjugation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conn</td>
<td>connotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cons</td>
<td>consonant, consonantal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contr</td>
<td>contracted, contraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cor</td>
<td>Cornish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>corresp</td>
<td>corresponding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cpd</td>
<td>compound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cz</td>
<td>Czechoslovak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Da</td>
<td>Danish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAF</td>
<td>R. Grandsaignes d’Hauterive, <em>Dictionnaire d’ancien français</em>, 1947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dat</td>
<td>dative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dauzat</td>
<td>Albert Dauzat, <em>Dictionnaire étymologique de la langue française</em>, edition of 1947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dial</td>
<td>dialect, -al, -ally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dict</td>
<td>(this) dictionary; dict (pl dictt), any dictionary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dim</td>
<td>diminutive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E &amp; M</td>
<td>A. Ernout and A. Meillet, <em>Dictionnaire étymologique de la langue latine</em>, 3rd ed., 1951</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eccl</td>
<td>Ecclesiastics, ecclesiastic(al)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED</td>
<td>Early Modern Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE</td>
<td>Early Modern English (1500–1700)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EF</td>
<td>Early Modern French (1500–1700)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eg</td>
<td>Egyptian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EgAr</td>
<td>Egyptian Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.g.</td>
<td><em>exempli gratia</em>, for example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EI</td>
<td>East Indian, East Indies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El</td>
<td>Electricity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enci It</td>
<td><em>Enciclopedia Italiana</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eng</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ent</td>
<td>Entomology, entomological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>esp</td>
<td>especially</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etc.</td>
<td>et cetera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etym</td>
<td>etymology, etymological(ly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>euphem</td>
<td>euphemism, euphemistically(ly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex</td>
<td>example; Exx: examples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extn</td>
<td>extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f</td>
<td>feminine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.a.e.</td>
<td>for anterior etymology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f/e</td>
<td>folk-etymology or -etymological(ly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fig</td>
<td>figurative(ly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fin</td>
<td>Finnish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fl</td>
<td>Flemish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fl</td>
<td>flourished (lived)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foll</td>
<td>following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fpl</td>
<td>feminine plural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fre</td>
<td>frequentative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fris</td>
<td>Frisian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fs</td>
<td>feminine singular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FU</td>
<td>Finno-Ugric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ga</td>
<td>Gaelic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaul</td>
<td>Gaulish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
gen genitive (possessive case)
Geog Geography, geographical
Geol Geology, geological
Geom Geometry, geometrical
Gmc Germanic
Go Gothic
Gr Greek
Gram; gram Grammar; grammatical
H Hebrew
Ham Hamitic
Hell Hellenistic
Her Heraldry, heraldic
HG High German
Hi Hindi
Hind Hindustani
hist historic(al)
Hit Hittite
Holthausen Ferdinand Holthausen, *Wörterbuch des Altwestnordischen*, 1948
Holthausen¹ F.Holthausen, *Altfriesisches Wörterbuch*, 1925
Hung or Hu Hungarian
ibid *ibidem*, in the same place
Ice Icelandic
Ich Ichthyology
id *idem*, the same; identical
IE Indo-European
i.e. *id est*, that is
illit illiterate, illiterately
imm immediately
imp imperative (mood)
impf imperfect (tense)
inch inchoative
incl included, including, inclusion
ind indicative (mood)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>inf</td>
<td>infinitive (mood), infinitival</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instr</td>
<td>instrument, instrumental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>int</td>
<td>intensive, intensively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interj</td>
<td>interjection, interjective(ly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ir</td>
<td>Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>irreg</td>
<td>irregular, irregularly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It</td>
<td>Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J or Jap</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jav</td>
<td>Javanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>joc</td>
<td>jocular(ly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L &amp; S</td>
<td>Liddell and Scott, <em>A Greek-English Lexicon</em>, in H.Stuart Jones’s recension, 1925–40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l.c.</td>
<td><em>locus citatus</em>, the passage (or book) quoted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lett</td>
<td>Lettish (Latvian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG</td>
<td>Low German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGr</td>
<td>Late Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LH</td>
<td>Late Hebrew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lit</td>
<td>literal, literally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lith</td>
<td>Lithuanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>Late Latin (c A.D. 180–600)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loc</td>
<td>locative (case)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>masculine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacLennan</td>
<td>Malcolm MacLennan, <em>A Dictionary of the Gaelic Language</em>, 1925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mal</td>
<td>Malayan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malvezin</td>
<td>Pierre Malvezin, <em>Dictionnaire des racines celtiques</em>, 2nd ed., 1924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malvezin1</td>
<td>P. Malvezin, <em>Dictionnaire complétif du latin</em>, 1925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAr</td>
<td>Medieval Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>Mathematics, mathematical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathews</td>
<td>Mitford M. Mathews, <em>A Dictionary of Americanisms</em>, 1951</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBr</td>
<td>Medieval Breton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Medieval Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mdfn</td>
<td>modification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Middle English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obs</td>
<td>obsolete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obsol</td>
<td>obsolescent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OC</td>
<td>Old Celtic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occ</td>
<td>occasional, occasionally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OE</td>
<td>Old English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OED</td>
<td><em>The Oxford English Dictionary</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OF</td>
<td>Old French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFris</td>
<td>Old Frisian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O GMC</td>
<td>Old Germanic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OHG</td>
<td>Old High German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olr</td>
<td>Old Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OIt</td>
<td>Old Italian (Middle Ages)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OL</td>
<td>Old Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLG</td>
<td>Old Low German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON</td>
<td>Old Norse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONF</td>
<td>Old Northern French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o.o.o.</td>
<td>of obscure origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OP</td>
<td>Old Prussian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPer</td>
<td>Old Persian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opp</td>
<td>opposite (adj, n): opposed to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OProv</td>
<td>Old Provencal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>orig</td>
<td>original, originally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OS</td>
<td>Old Saxon Orn Ornithology, ornithological</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O/s</td>
<td>oblique stem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSI</td>
<td>Old Slavic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSp</td>
<td>Old Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSw</td>
<td>Old Swedish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT</td>
<td>(The) Old Testament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OW</td>
<td>Old Welsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P1</td>
<td>E.P., <em>A Dictionary of the Underworld</em>, 1950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P2</td>
<td>E.P., <em>Name into Word</em>, 2nd ed., 1950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P3</td>
<td>E.P., <em>Here, There and Everywhere</em>, 2nd ed., 1950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P4</td>
<td>E.P., <em>From Sanskrit to Brazil</em>, 1952</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pa</td>
<td>participial adjective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pal</td>
<td>Palaeography, palaeographical</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
para paragraph
PC Primitive Celtic
pej pejorative, -ly
Per Persian
pern perhaps
Pettman: C.Pettman, *Africanderisms*, 1913
PGmc Primitive Germanic
PGr Primitive Greek
Pharm Pharmacy, pharmaceutical
Phil Philosophy, philosophical
phon phonetic, phonetically, phonetics
Phys Physics
Physio Physiology, physiologica
PL Primitive Latin
pl plural
PIN place-name
PN personal name
Pol Polish
Poly Polynesian
pop popular (speech)
Port Portuguese
pos positive
pp past participle
pps past-participial stem
Prati Angelico Prati, *Vocabolario etimologico italiano*, 1951
prec preceding
prep preposition(al)
pres inf present infinitive
presp present participle
presp o/s present-participial oblique stem
prob probable, probably
pron pronounced (as), pronunciation
prop properly, strictly
Prov Provençal
Psy Psychology, psychological
Psychi Psychiatry, psychiatrical
pt past tense (preterite)
q.v.  
*quod vide,* which see! (Plural references: qq.v.)

R  
Romance (language or languages)

r  
root

redup  
reduplication

ref  
reference; in or with reference to

reg  
regular(ly)

resp  
respective, respectively

Rom  
Romany

Ru  
Russian

Rum  
Rumanian

S  
south, southern

s  
stem

SAE  
Standard American English

SAfr  
South Africa, S. African

SAm  
South America, S. American

Santamaria  
F.J.Santamaria, *Diccionario de Americanismos,* 1942

Sc  
Scots, Scottish

sc  
*scite,* understand! or supply!

Scan  
Scandinavian

Sci  
Science, scientific

SciL  
Scientific Latin

SE  
Standard English

Sem  
Semitic

sem  
semantics, semantic(ally)

sep  
separate, *separately* (treated)

s.f.  
*sub finem,* near the end

sing  
singular; in the singular

Skeat  

Skt  
Sanskrit

Sl  
Slavonic

sl  
slang

Slov  
Slovene

Sophocles  
E.A.Sophocles, *Greek Lexicon of the Roman and Byzantine Periods* (146 B.C.-A.D. 1100), ed. of 1893

Souter  
A.Souter, *A Glossary of Later Latin,* 1949

Sp  
Spanish

spec  
specialized
subj subjunctive
sup superlative
Surg surgery, surgical
Sw Swedish
syn synonym; synonymous
T  Techics, Technology; technical, technological; technicality
taut tautological(ly), tautology
tech (a) technical (term)
Theo Theology, theological
Tokh Tokharian
Topo Topography, topographical
Torp: Alf Torp, Nynorsk Etymologisk Ordbok, 1919
trans translated, translation
Tregear Edward Tregear, The Maori-Polynesian Comparative
Dictionary, 1891
trld; trln transliterated; transliteration
Tu Turkish
ult ultimate, ultimately
usu usually
v verb
var variant
Ve Vedic
vi verb intransitive
viz to wit
VL Vulgar (or Low) Latin
vn verbal noun
vr verb reflexive
vt verb transitive
W Welsh
Walde A.Walde and J.B.Hofmann, Lateinisches etymologisches
Wörterbuch, 3rd ed., 1938–56
Walshe M.O’C.Walshe, A Concise German Etymological
Dictionary, 1952
Webster Webster’s New International Dictionary, 2nd ed., 1934;  
impressions of 1945 and later
Whitehall Harold Whitehall in Webster’s New World Dictionary, 
College Edition, 1953
WI West Indian, West Indies
Y & B H.Yule and A.C.Burnell, Hobson-Jobson, revised by 
W.Crooke, 1903
* before a word indicates a presumed word, or form of a word, or Sense
  = equal(s); is, or are, equivalent to; equivalent to
  + (in compounds and blends) and
  † died; e.g., ‘† 1792’—died in 1792
A

a

, indefinite article. See ONE.

aback

. See BACK.

abaft

. See AFT, para 2.

abandon

comes, in ME, from OF abandoner (whence abandonment, whence E abandonment), itself from the n abandon, arising from the phrase (mettre or laisser) a bandon, in(to) the power (of someone): a, Mod à, from L ad, to+bandon (cf Norman banon), power or authority, from ban, a sovereign’s proclamation within his jurisdiction. Cf BAN.

abase
: late ME abeese, abasse: OF abaissier (F abaisser): a, to+baisser, to lower, from VL *bassiäre, from bassus, low: cf the adj BASE. Abasement: prompted by F abaissement, but from abase+suffix -ment.

**abhast**

: ME abashen, earlier abaisshen, earliest abaissen: OF esbair, esbahir (F ébahir), to astound: formed either of es, from L ex, out (of)+bah! (astonishment)+inf suffix -ir, hence lit ‘to get a bah out of someone’, or, more prob, of es+baer (Mod bayer), to bay, influenced by baif, astounded (B & W): cf ‘to BAY’. Abashment: OF esbahirissement, from esbahir, influenced by abaissier (see ABASE). Cf ABYANCE.

**abate**

: abatement. See BATE. (Cf debate, combat, rebate.) Cf the 2nd BAT, para 3.

**abattoir**

. See BATE. Cf the 2nd BAT, para 3.

**abbé**

, abbot, abbess; abbey, abbacy.

The descent is from Aramaic abbā, father, thus: post-Class Gr ἀββᾶ (abba), indeclinable; ἀββᾶς, abbas (gen abbātis), ‘reverend father’, abbot:

I. LL Abba, ‘God the Father’; LL abbās (gen abbātis), abbot: LL acc abbātem, OF abet, abe, F abbé: LL o/s abbāt-, OE abbad, abbod—whence E abbot:

II. LL abbātissa (from abbāt-, o/s of LL abbās)—OF abaesse, abbesse—whence E abbess:

III. ML abbātia (same origin), monastery, convent, headed by an abbot or an abbess,
hence an abbot’s office or dignity—whence E abbacy; and, from the basic LL sense, OF abaie, abeie (F abbaye), whence E abbey; the derivative ML adj abbätialis yields abbatial.

abbreviate

, See ADDENDA TO DICTIONARY.

abdicate

, abdication. See DICT, para 8.

abdomen

; abdominal.

L abdōmen, o.o.o., peril derives from abdere (ab+dare), to put away, aside, at a distance, hence to cover or hide. The basic sense of dare, to give, has been lost in the cpds, which take on that of the IE r *dhe-, to place. Abdominal: abdomin-, o/s of abdōmen+adj suffix -al. Cf the element abdomino-.

abduct

, abduction, abductor. See DUKE, para 6.

aberrant

, aberration. See ERR, para 2.
abet

, abettor. See BAIT.

abeyance

is an AF word deriving from MF-EF abeance, expectation, from MF-EF abeer: a (mod à), to+baer, beer, to gape (at): cf ABASH and esp BAY, v. Basic idea: hope deferred, pointless expectation.

abhor

, abhorrence, abhorrent. See HEARSE, para 7.

abide

. See BIDE, para 2.

ability

. See HABIT, para 5.
abjection: f.a.e. JET.—Imm from L abiectus (ML abj-), pp of abi(i)cere, to throw away, and from the derivative abiectio, o/s abiection- (ML abj-).

abjure

, abjurement or abjuration. Cf CONJURE, but see JURY, n, para 4.

ablation

, ablative. See the 1st TOLL, para 6.

ablaut

. See LOUD, para 3.

ablaze

: on, in+BLAZE,

able

; ability. See HABIT, para 5.

abluent
, ablution. See LAVA, para 9.

abnegate

, abnegation. See NEGATE, para 2.

abnormal

, abnormality. See NORM, para 3.

Abo

, abo. See ORIGIN, para 6.

aboard

. See BOARD.

abode

, See BIDE, para 3.

abolish
abolishment, abolition (-ism, -ist): 1st, via abolissant, pres p, or (nous) abolissons, we abolish, from late MF-F abolir, to abolish—cf perish from F périr—from L abolère, to destroy, to abolish, perh ex abolescere, to perish (ab, away, (hence) not+alessere, to nourish, cf ALIMENT); 2nd either=abolish+suffix -ment or, more prob, derives from F abolissement; 3rd, abolition (whence abolitionism, abolitionist: cf the suffixes -ism, -ist): adopted from late MF-F, which took it from abolitiōnem, the acc of L abolitiō, itself from abolitus, pp of abolère.

abominable

; abominate, abomination. See OMEN, para 2.

aboriginal

, aborigine. See ORIGIN, para 6.

abort

, abortion, abortive. See ORIGIN, para 4.

abound

. See UNDA, para 4.

about

: ME aboute, earlier abouten, earliest abuten: OE ābūtan, for onbūtan, on the outside of: on+būtan, outside, itself contracting be, by+ūtan, outside, itself deriving from ēt, out: cf
therefore ON, BY, OUT. Adv from prep. Cf:

**above**

: ME above, earlier aboven: late OE abufan: a, on+bufan, above, itself contracting be, by+ufan, above: cf therefore ON, BY, OVER. Prep very soon from adv. Cf. prec.

**abracadabra**

: o.o.o., it is explained either (in B & W) as the LL transcription of Gr ἀβρακάδάβρα (abrasadabra, where c=s but was read as k), the whole being an elaboration of LL (Church Fathers’) Abraxas, for Basilides the Gnostic’s 'Αβραχάζ, Abrasax, the Lord of Heaven—‘The numerical value of this figment is 365, the number of days in the year’ (Sophocles)—found on amulets; or else (in Webster) as L abracadabra from Aram abhadda kēdābrāh, ‘Disappear (O sickness) as this word’—abracadabra written as a diagram resting finally on the initial a.

**abrade**

, abrasion, abrasive. See RASE, para 1.

**abrasax**

, abraxas. A charm, an amulet. See ABRACADABRA.

**abreast**
. See BREAST.

**abridge**

, **abridgement**.
The latter comes from MF-EF abregement, from OF-MF abregier (F abréger), from ML abbreviare, from L abbreviare: ab-, either the assimilation (to b) of ad, to, or, more prob, ab, from, in nuance ‘off’+breuiare, to shorten, from breuis, short: cf BRIEF. OF abregier yields ME abregen, whence ‘to abridge’.

**abroad**

, See BROAD.

**abrogate**

, **abrogation, abrogator**. See ROGATION, para 3.

**abrupt**

, **abruption, abruptness**. See RUPTURE, para 3.

**abscess**

: L abscessus, a departure, a gathering (esp of bad matter), an abscess. See CEDE.
abscissa

, abscind, abscession. See the 2nd SHED, para 4.

abscond

. See RECONDITE, para 1.

absence

; absent. See ESSE, para 5.

absinthe

(occ AE absinth): EF-F absinthe: reshaped from OF-EF absince: L absinthium: Gr afsinthion, wormwood, from OPer. The v absinthiate, to treat or impregnate with wormwood, comes from the LL pa absinthiātus, flavoured with wormwood.

absolute

, absolution, absolve. See LOSE, para 5.

absonant
absorb

; absorbent (absorbency); absorption; absorptive.
‘To absorb’ comes (perh via MF-F absorber) from L absorbēre: ab, away+sorbēre(s sorb-), to suck in or up, akin to Gr rhophein (s rhoph-) to swallow—cf Ionic rhuphein; to Lith sužbtī (s surb-), to suck, srěbtī, to sip, lap up; to MIr srub, snout (esp a pig’s), and Ga srubadh, to suck, and sruab, to drink with smacking lips.

Absorbent (whence, via suffix -cy, absorbency): absorbent-, o/s of L absorbens, presp of absorbēre.

Absorption: absorption-, o/s of L obsorptiō, formed from absorpt-, the s of absorptus, pp of absorbēre; absorpt- yields also absorptive (cf suffix -ive), as if from ML *absorptivus.

abstain

; abstainer. See TENABLE, para 5.

abstemious

: L abstēmius: abs, var of ab, (away) from the r (tem-) of tēmētum, potent liquor, perh akin to Skt tāmyati (s tam-), he is dazed or dumbfounded.

abstention

; abstinence, abstinent. See TENABLE, para 5.

abstergent
abstersion. See TERSE, para 2.

abstract

abstraction, abstractive. See TRACT, para 10.

abstruse

. See THRUST, para 2.

absurd

absurdity. See SURD, para 3.

abundance

abundant. See UNDA, para 4.

abuse

n and v; abusive. See USE, para 9.

abut
abutment, abuttal. See BUTT, to push or strike with the head.

abysm

, abysmal; abyss, abyssal.
Both adj simply tack the suffix -al to the nn; abysm derives from OF-MF abisme (F abîme), LL *abismus (by influence of suffix -ismus, cf. -ism), from LL abyssus (whence E abyss), bottomless gulf or pit, itself from Gr abussos, bottomless: a-, not+bussos, bottom or depth, akin to bathos, bottom (of the sea), itself prob akin to bathos, depth, and bathus, deep, qv. at BATHOS.

acacia

: L acacia: Gr akakia, very prob from Egyptian, the name being orig applied to a thorny Egyptian tree or shrub: cf Gr akakalis, the seed(s) of the Egyptian tamarisk, with influence from the IE r ak-, sharp, (hence) thorny. (Boisacq.) Chem acacetin and acacin=acacia+acetin (cf ACID) and acacia+Chem suffix -in.

Academe

, academy, academic(al), academician, academicism or academism.
The development is natural and easy: the Gr hero Akadēmos (L Acadēmus), orig Hekadēmos, gave his name to Akadēmeia (orig a f adj), orig Hekadēmeia, that gymnasium in a suburb of Athens where Plato taught, hence (akadēmeia) a place of superior learning, the L form acadēmia yielding, via F académie, the E academy and the now literary academe; the Gr adj Akadēmeikos, hence akadēmeikos, became L acadēmicus, became alike F académique and E academic (adj, hence also n), with elaboration academical (adj suffix -al). Academism=academy+-ism; academicism=academic+-ism. Academician derives from F académicien, which=L académic(us)+suffix -ien (cf the suffix -ian).

acajou
See CASHEW.

acanth

, acanthus, acanthine; acantha; cf the element acantho-.

Acanth anglicizes acanthus, the L trln (whence the adj acanthīnus, whence E acanthine) of Gr ἀκάνθος, a herb with spiny flowers, itself from ἀκάνθα, a thorn or prickle (Webster): ? perhaps rather ἀκάνθα from ἀκάνθος, lit ‘spine flower’: ἀκή, a point+anthos, a flower. Cf ACUTE.

acariform

; acaroid. See element acari-, acaro-.

acaulous

. See CAUL.

accede

, whence accedence (suffix -ence); access; accessory, from accessory; accessible; accession: resp, L accēdere (supine accession, s access-), to move towards, to approach, ad, to+cēdere (s ced-), to move, cf CEDE; access, L accessus, from accedere; accessory, an -ary (as in necessary) var of accessory (adj, hence n), itself from ML accessōrius, from accessus; accessible, from LL accessibilis, approachable, from accedere—cf the suffix -ible; accession, from accession-, o/s of L accessiō, an approach, from the pp (accessus) of accedere.

Cf CONCEDE, PRECEDE, RECEDE; PROCEED, SUCCEED; ABSCESS.
**accelerate**

, **acceleration, accelerarive, accelerator**; f.a.e.: CELERITY. Imm from L *accelerātēs*, pp of *accelerāre*, to cause to go faster; EF-F *accélération* and EF-F *accélérateur*, both from EF-F *accélérer* (from L *accelerāre*); the 3rd term, anl from ‘to accelerate’.

**accent**

(n, hence v); **accentor, accentual; accentuate**, whence **accentuator; accentuation**.

The effective origin resides in L *canere* (s *can-*), to sing: cf CANTO. Resp, **accent**, adopted from MF-F, from L *accentus* (ad, to+*cantus*, a singing, a song), from *canere*; **accentor**, adopted from L (ad+*cantor*, a singer, from *canere*); **accentual**= accent+-ual (cf the -ual of gradual in relation to arade); **accentuate**, ML *accentuātus*, pp of *accentuāre*, from *accentus*; **accentuation**, adopted from EF-F, from *accentuātiōn-, o/s of ML *accentuāteō*, from *accentuāre*.

**accept**

, **acceptable, acceptance, acceptant; acceptation—acception; acceptive, acceptor**.

Here we have two groups: first, the derivatives, via F, from L *acceptāre* (s *accept-*), the freq of *accipere*, to receive, whence, via the pp *acceptus* or its s *accept-, the second group, *accipere* (s *accip-*) being an ad- (to) cpd of *capere* (s *cap-*), to take: cf CAPABILITY. Thus, I: **accept, MF-F accepter, L acceptāre; acceptable**, adopted from OF-F, from LL *acceptābilis*, from *acceptare*—cf the suffix -able; **acceptability**, prob direct from LL *acceptābilitās* (gen -itatis); **acceptance**, adopted from OF (accept-, s of accepter+suffix -ance); **acceptant**, prob via F, from *acceptant-, o/s of acceptans, presp of acceptāre; acceptation, perh via MF-F, from LL *acceptātiōn-, o/s acceptātiōn-. Group II: acception, perh via late EF-F, from acceptiōn-, o/s of L *acceptīōn, an accepting, acceptance, formed (abstract -iō, gen -iōnis) upon accept-, s of acceptus (as above), whence also **acceptor**, adopted by E; **acceptive** (cf the suffix -ive), as if from ML *acceptivus*. Cf CAPABILITY, para 7.
access

, accessory, accessible, accession, accessory. See ACCEDE.

accidence

(obs), accidency; gram accidence; accident, adj and n; accidental; accidented.

L accidere (ad, to+cadere, to fall: cf CADENCE and CHANCE), to befall, to happen, has presp accidens, o/s accident-, whence the rare adj accident, now usu accidental (MF-F accidental, from ML accidentālis); whence also the n accidentia, chance, a chance, whence the obs syn E accidence and the extant accidency (cf suffix -cy). The gram accidence stands for accidents, pi of accident, something that happens to a word, a special sense of accident, a chance event, from the OF-F n accident, from the L presp (as above). Accidented, uneven of surface, owes much to the syn F accidenté.

Cf CADENCE, para 7.

accidia, accidie; acedia.

The 2nd is the obs form (adopted from OF) of the 1st, itself from ML accidia, a faulty shape— influenced by L accidere, to happen—of LL acēdia, trln of Gr akēdia, lit ‘a not-caring’ (privative a-, not+kēdos, care, anxiety); LL acēdia accounts for E acedia, apathy, (eccl) sloth, Gr kēdos is akin to HATE, q.v.

acclaim

, acclamation, acclamatory. See CLAIM, para 4.

acclimate
acclimation, acclimatize, acclimatization. See CLIME, para 5.

aclinal

acclinate. See CLIME, para 7.

acclivitous

acclivity, acclivous. See CLIVUS, para 2.

accolade

: adopted from EF-F: It accollata (s accol-), itself from accollare (s accol-), to embrace: from L ad, to+collum (r col-), neck: cf COLLAR.

accommodate

accommodation. See MODAL, para 14.

accompany

: accompaniment, accompanist. See PANTRY, para 9.

accomplice
accomplish

, adj accomplished; accomplishment. See PLENARY, para 7.

accompt

: an old form of ACCOUNT.

accord

, n and v; accordable; accordance, accordancy; accordant; according; accordion. All except the last come from OF acorder, from LL accordâre, ac- for ad, to 4- cord-, the o/s of cor (gen cordis), heart: cf CORDIAL and HEART. Thus: the n accord, ME ac (c)ord or acorde, from OF acord(e), from acorder, whence, via ME ac(c)orden, ‘to accord’, whence the pa according-, whence the advv according, accordingly; accordant, however, derives from ME acordant, adopted from the OF acordant, presp of acorder, whence also both OF accordable (cf suffix -able), whence E accordable, and OF accordance, whence E accordance, with var accordancy. The musical accordion consists of It accord-, the s of accordare, to play in tune+the -ion of, e.g., clarion and melodion.

accost

. See COAST, para 3.

accouchemen
account

, n and v; accountable; accountancy; accountant; accounting. See the 2nd COUNT, para 5.

accouter

(AE), accoutre; accouterment (AE), accoutrement. See SEW, para 6.

accredit

, accredited. See CREDENCE, para 7.

accrescence

, accretion, accrete. See CRESIDENT, para 3.

accrual

, accrue. See CRESIDENT, para 4.

accumbent
 Accumulate

, accumulation, etc. See CUMULATE, para 2.

Accuracy

, accurate. See CURE, para 3.

Accursed

. See CURSE.

Accuse

; accusable, accusal, accusant, accusation, accusative, accusatorial, accusatory. See CAUSE, para 5.

Accustom

. See CUSTOM.

Ace
, n hence v: ME as, OF-F as, L ās, a unit of the duodecimal system, hence a monetary standard and, later, a copper coin: perh an Etruscan word. Semantically, what serves as a standard is (or is regarded as) the best: hence the card-game sense: hence the sporting, hence again the aeronautical sense.

acedia

, See ACCIDIA.

acerb

, See ACRID and cf ACUTE.

acescent

, acetate, acetic, acetylene. See ACID, 2nd para.

ache

, n and v: (to) ache derives from ME aken (cf the obs spelling ake) OE acan, o.o.o.—but perh akin to Grakē (s ak-), a sharp point, and L acēre, to be sharp: cf ACUTE. Whitehall postulates the IE etym *agos, fault, guilt, and adduces MD akel, shame, and LG äken, to smart. But, ult, the two IE rr *ag- and *ak-, may have been id.

achieve

; achievement—heraldic hatchment.

The 3rd either corrupts the 2nd, influenced by F hachement, an ornament in heraldry,
or (EW) comes direct from F *hachement*, an inferior form of *acesnement*, from OF *acesmer*, to adorn, itself o.o.o.; the 2nd derives from MF-F *achèvement* (cf the suffix -ment), from OF-F *achever*, to bring to a head, to conclude: a (Mod a), to+chef, head: cf CHIEF; and the 1st derives from ME *acheven*, from the OF-F *achever*.

**acid**

, adj hence n; acidic; acidific, acidify; acidity; acidulate, acidulous; acescence, acescent; acetate; acetic, acetous; acetylene.

The adj acid comes, perh via EF-F, from L *acīdus* (s *acid-* r *ac-*: cf *torrid* from L *torrēre*, s *tor*); the derivative n acid yields the subsidiary adj acidic (cf the suffix -ic). The derivative L n *aciditās* yields, perh via EF-F *acidité*, the E acidity (cf -ity). The dim L adj acidulus accounts for acidulous, whence acidulate: acidul(ous)+the v suffix -ate. Acidific, acidify: acid+ific and -fy; the latter has derivative acidification.

Acescence=acescent+-ce; acescent comes, perh via F, from L *acescent-* o/s of *acescens*, presp of *acescere*, to become or turn sour, the inch of acēre, to be sharp, hence sour. Acetate comes from L *acētum*, vinegar, itself from *acēre*, akin to *acer*, sharp; and *acētum* gives us the adjj *acetic* (acid) and acetose or acetous (cf *-ose* and *-ous*). In Chem, both L *acētum* and E *acetic* possess numerous derivatives: here we need mention only acetylene: acetyl (acet-+Chem -yl)+ Chem -ene (as in benzene). Cf the element aceti- or aceto-.

F.a.e.: ACUTE.

**acknowledge**

, acknowledgement. See CAN, para 6.

**acme**

: Gr *akmē*, a point, the topmost point, the prime: IE r, ak-. Adj: acmic (for acmeïc). F.a.e., ACUTE, s.f.
acne

: e: SciL perh from Gr akhnē, a particle, hence chaff: s akhn-, prob r akh-; cf Gr akhuron (s akhur-, prob r akh-), straw.

acolyte

: ME acolyt, acolite: ML acolitus, earlier acolithus: LL acolūthus, acolyte: Gr akolouthos (adj hence n), attendant: a-, with+keleuthos (r kel-), a path—cf L callis.

aconite

(plant, hence an extract), whence the adj aconitic (unless direct from Gr akonītikos) and the Chem aconitine: L aconitum, Gr akoniton, o.o.o.—but perh suggested by akonīti, the adv of the adj akonītos, without dust (a-, not+konis, dust), i.e. without the dust of the arena, hence of combat or struggle (L & S; Hofmann): it affords cardiac relief.

acorn

: ME akern, OE aecern, var aecren, akin to ON akarn, forest-tree fruit, and Go akran, fruit, itself prob from Go akrs, a field, akin to L ager, a field: f.a.e., see ACRE, the basic meaning of acorn being ‘fruit (or produce) of the field’. The Mod E spelling is folk-etymological for oak (OE āc)+corn.

acoustic

, acoustics; cataacoustics; dysacusia or -acusis.
The n *acoustics* derives from the adj *acoustic*, much as *ethics* from *ethic*: and *acoustic* descends, perh via F *acoustique*, from Gr *akoustikos*, aural, from *akouein* (*s akou-,* to hear, itself akin to HEAR. *Cataacoustics=cat-*, for prefix *cata+acoustics*; *dysacusia* or *-acusis=dys-*, bad(ly)+*acusia*, Sci L for Gr *akousis* (whence -*acusis*), a hearing.

**acquaint; acquaintance.**

The latter derives from ME *aqueyntance*, from OF-EF *acointance*, from OF-EF *acointier*, from LL *accognitāre*: *ac-* for *ad-*, to *cognitus*, known, from *cognoscere*, to know (a person), itself =*co-* with *gnoscere*, the old form of *noscere*, to know: cf *cognition* and * quaint*: f.a.e., CAN. OF-EF *acointier* becomes ME *acointen*, later *aqueynten*, becomes *'to acquaint'*. 

**acquest**

See QUERY, para 7, s.f.

**acquiesce**

; *acquiescence, acquiescent*. See QUIET, para 5.

**acquire**

, *acquirement; acquisition, acquisitive*. See QUERY, para 7.

**acquit**

; *acquitment, acquittal, acquittance*. See QUIET, para 6.
acre

, whence collective acreage (suffix -age): ME aker, OE aecer, akin to ON akr (cf Da ager)—OHG achar (cf G Acker)—OS akkar—Go akra—all meaning ‘a field’; to L ager, a field; Gr agros, a field; Skt ájras, a plain. IE r: *agr-. Basic sense, prob ‘pasture’ or ‘pasture land’—cf L agere, to lead or drive flocks or herds. Cf ACORN and PILGRIM.

acrid

, acridity; acrimonious, acrimony; acerb, acerbity.

Acridity (suffix -ity) derives from acrid, which app blends acr-, the o/s of L acer, sharp, with acid-, the s of L acidus. Acrimonious comes from ML ācromionīōsus, the adj of L ācromionīā, sharpness, bitterness, from acer; ācromionīā yields acrimony perh via F acrimonie. Acerbity goes, perh via MF-F acerbité, back to L acerbitās, bitterness, itself from acerbus, bitter (whence OF-F acerbe, whence E acerb), a modification of acer, itself from an IE r *ac- (ak-), a point, pointed, to be pointed—cf Gr akē, a point, and akōn, a javelin. But, f.a.e., see ACUTE. (Cf ACID.)

acrobat

; acrophobia; acropolis; acrostic.

Foracro-, from Gr akros, at the farthest point (usu upwards), see Elements. The cpds have originated thus:

acrobat, via F acrobate (n), either from the Gr adj akrobatos, walking a-tiptoe, hence walking aloft, from akrobatēin, to walk a-tiptoe, or, more prob, from Gr akrobatēs, an acrobat, from akrobatēin, the element bat- deriving from bainēin (s bain-), to walk; the adj acrobatic comes from Gr akrobatikos;

acrophobia, a dread of high places: a SciL formation: cf PHOBIA;

acropolis, the citadel—lit ‘highest (part) of a city’, esp in Greece: cf POLICE, para 4; adj, acropolitan;

acroscopic. Cf the element -scope;

acrostic: L acrostichis, Gr akrostikhis, lit ‘extreme line’, i.e. at the beginning or the end of a verse-line (Gr stikhos, order, verse: cf the element -stick).
across

. See CROSS, n.

acrostic

. See ACROBAT, s.f., and, for 2nd element, the 3rd STY, para 2, s.f.

act

, n and v; acta; action; active, activate, activism, activity; actor, actress; actual, actualism, actuality; actuary; actuate, actuation. Prefix-cpds: enact, enactive, enactment, enactor, enactory; exact (adj and v), exacting, exaction, exactitude, exactor; inaction, Inactive; react, reactance, reactant, reaction, reactionary, reactive, reactor; redact, redaction, redactor; transact, transaction, transactional, transactor. Cognate group: AGENT, q.v. also f.a.e.

I. Act and its simple derivatives:

act, n: perh via MF-F acte, from L actum, a thing done (pi acta, adopted by E for ‘proceedings, transactions’), orig the neu of actus, pp of agere, to (drive, hence) do, but also partly from L actus (gen actūs), a doing, an action. The v act comes from the L pp actus, but has been influenced by the n act.

action: via MF-F action from Lactīō, o/s action-, formed on actus, pp of agere+ the suffix -io (o/s -ion-), whence E -ion; actionable comes from ML actionābilis, subject to an action at law.

active: perh via active, the f of OF-F actif; from ML activus, L actīuus: pp s act-+iuus (cf the E suffix -ive). Subsidiaries: activity, prob via late MF-F activité, from ML activitās; activate (whence activation, activator), from active+v suffix -ate; activism=active+suffix -ism.

actor (cf MF-F acteur): L actor, one who does things, esp in a purposeful way: pp s act-+agential suffix -or (cf E -or); whence, via *actoress, derives actress—perh influenced by F actrice and even by the ML actrix (pars).

actual (whence actualism, actualist, actuality—perh influenced by LL actuāliter, practically): ME from OF actuēl, from LL actuālis, from actus, a doing, an act.

actuary, whence actuarial: L actuārius, shorthand writer, bank clerk, from the n actus,
influenced by the pi n acta.

actuate: from ML actuātus, pp of actuāre, to put into action, from n actus; actuation, from ML actuātiōn-, from actuātus.

II. Prefix-cpds from L actum (or actus, n) or from E act, n and v:

enact, to make into act or law, to penorm legislatively: prefix en-+act; perh influenced by the AL freq inactitare and the rural L inigere (pp inactus), to drive (stock); hence, enactment (suffix -ment)—enaction, enactive, enactor, enactory.

exact, adj: L exactus, precise, orig the pp of exigere, (lit, to drive out) to enforce, to demand, to complete; exactus yields the F exactitude (-itude), adopted by E. Cf:

exact, v: from L exactus, pp of exigere; derivative L exactīō, o/s exactiōn-, yields, perh via OF, exaction; exactive, from LL exactiūs; exactor, from L; exacting (adj), from ‘to exact’.

inaction: in-, not+E action; inactive (whence inactivity), prob in-+active, but perh from ML inactivus, negligent.

react: prob re-, back, again+act, v, but cf the medieval schoolmen’s L reagere, pp reactus, and, for reaction, their react iō, o/s reactiōn-, reactionary (adj hence n), from reaction; as reactance=react+ suffix -ance, so reactant=react+ant; reactive, reactor=react+-ive, -or.

redact: L redactus, pp of redigere, to bring back, (hence) to reduce; redaction, from LL redact iō, o/s redactiōn-, redactor=redact+-or.

transact: L transactus, pp of transigere, to drive across, (hence) to ‘put through’ or achieve; derivative L transactīō, o/s transactionīn-, yields transaction, whence transactiona; transactor, adopted from L.

III. All the prec words, whether single or prefixed, come from the L pp s act- of agere, to drive, to do; the ag-, complementaries—agent, reagent, etc.—will be found at AGENT, q.v. also f.a.e.

acuity

. See ACUTE.

acumen; acuminate, acumination; acuminous.

Acumen, sharpness of mind, shrewdness, comes direct from L and represents acū-, the s of acūere, to sharpen+the suffix -men; the derivative LL acūmināre, to sharpen, has pp acūminātus, whence both ‘to acuminate’ and the adj acuminate, tapering to a point; acuminous=acumin- (o/s of L acūmen) + adj suffix -ous. Cf ACUTE.
acushla

, Alr for ‘darling’: Ir a, the voc O+Ir cuisle, vein, pulse (of the heart): cf Alr cushlamochree (or -machree), for Ir cuisle mo chroidhe, vein of my heart; cf also the F O, mon cœur! and the si heart throb (darling).

acute

—cute, cutie—acuteness; acuate—aculeate—acutate; acuity.

Acuteness merely adds the abstract -ness to acute (whence cute, whence the Am sl cutie): acute comes from L acūtus, orig the pp of acūere, to sharpen. Akin to acūtus is L acus, a needle, s acu-, whence acuate (pa -ate), sharp-pointed; the L dim acūleus has subsidiary acūleātus, whence aculeate, possessing a sting or a sharp point. The LL acūtāre, to sharpen, from acūtus, has pp acūtātus, whence acutate, slightly sharpened. The ML acūtās (acū-+itās, cf E -ity), prob an avoidance of *acūtitās, becomes late MF-F acuité and E acuity.

Cf ACANTH, ACID, ACME, ACRID, ACROBAT, ACUMEN. The IE r *ac-, *ak, occurs not only in Gr akē, a point, in L acus and acūtus, in L acer, sharp, keen (edge, mind), in L acidus and acīēs, a sharp edge, but also in Gr akis, a point, akōn, a javelin, akaina, a point, a spur, and akanos, a thistle, and notably in Skt asanis, a cutting edge, a sharp weapon, and ásris, edge, (sharp) corner; cf also Oscan akrid, sharply, keenly, bitterly—and even L occa, a harrow, and ocris, a very uneven mountain, Umbrian ocar, a mountain, Ir ochar, a wedge, and many OC words. Also akin are EAGER and EDGE; L acer, thinly ‘disguised’ in eager, shows clearly in exacerbate.

adage

: adopted from F, from L adagium, app composed of ad, to+the r of aiō, I say—cf prodigy. ‘Aiō represents an ancient *ag-yo’ (E & M).

Adam
The H Ādām usu has preceding article, ‘the adam’, which means either ‘the made (or, created) one’, the man (cf Assyrian adamu, to make or produce), or ‘one of earth’, from H adamah, earth—cf Genesis, ii, 7, ‘God formed man of the dust of the ground’. Adam’s ale: the poor fellow had only water to drink. Adam’s apple: the forbidden fruit of the tree of knowledge got stuck, they say, in his throat (EW).

adamant

, adamanine; diamond, diamantiferous, diamantine.

Adamant, adopted from OF, comes, via L adamas, o/s adamant-, from Gr adamas (gen adamatos), the hardest metal: a-, not+ n from daman (s dam-), to tame: f.a.e., see TAME. The adj adamanine goes, via EF-F adamanet and L adamanetius, back to Gr adamanetinos. Now, L adamas had, in ML—perh influenced by Gr diaphanēs, transparent—the var diamas, o/s diamant-, which entered OF as diamant, which became ME damaunt, later damaund, whence Mod diamond: L adamas, the hardest metal, merges into ML diamas, the very hard diamond. Diamantiferous: F diamant+connective -i-+ element -ferous (cf the element -fer). Diamantine: from F diaminant, f -ine.

adapt

, whence adaptable, adaption, adaptive, adaptor; adaptation.

Adapt: MF-F adapter: L adaptāre—ad, to+ aptāre, to fit, from aptus, fit, suitable: see APT. Adaptation: adopted from EF-F, from ML adaptātiō. o/s adaptātiōn-; adaptat-, s of adaptātus (pp of adaptāre)+-iō, abstract suffix.

add

; addend, addendum (pl addenda); addition (whence additional)—additament—additive.

Add comes from L addere (s add-), which, combining ad, to+dare, to place, to give (dō, I place, I give), means ‘to place beside’, hence ‘to add’. The L vn addendum, thing to be added, is anglicized in the Math addend. Addit-, the s of additus, pp of addere, accounts for (1) additio, o/s addition-, whence, via MF, the E addition; (2) additamentum, whence E additament; (3) additūus, ML additivus, whence E additive.
adder

, snake, derives from ME addre, from a naddre apprehended as an addre; ME naddre or neddere derives from OE nādred, akin to the syn OS nādra, OHG nātara. Go nadrs, ON nathr—to OIt nathir, adder, snake—and (perh the origin of nathir) L natrix, water snake, the sense perh influenced by L natāre, to swim. (For the formative process, see ‘Articled Nouns’ in P⁴.)

addict

; addiction. See DICT, para 7.

addition

, additament, additional, additive. See ADD.

addle

, v, derives from the adj addle, empty, confused, muddled, itself from the now dial n addle, (liquid) filth, OE adela, akin to OSw -adel, urine, and MLG adele, liquid manure.

address

. See REX, para 9.
adduce

, whence adducible; adduction. See DUKE, para 6.

adenoids; adenoid, adenoideal.

*Adenoids* is strictly the pl of n adenoid (whence adenoideal: adj suffix -al), itself from adj adenoid, Gr adenoeidēs, glandular: adēn, a gland: cf the element -aden and the suffix -oid.

adept

, n hence adj; whence adeptness.

The n *adept* comes from L adeptus (artem), one ‘that has attained to (an art)’, pp of adipisci, to attain to: ad, to+apisci, to obtain, from apere, to tie, pp aptus: cf therefore APT.

adequacy

, adequate. See EQUAL, para 7.

adhere

; adherence, adherent; adhesion, adhesive.

*Adhere* comes, prob through MF-F adhérer, from L adhaerēre (s adhaer-), to be attached (to): ad, to+haerēre, to be attached, remain fixed: f.a.e., HESITATE; cf COHERE and INHERE. The presp adhaerens, o/s adhaerent-, yields, prob via MF-F
adhérent, the E adherent; derivative ML adhaerentia yields, prob via MF-F adhéroence, the E adherence. The s adhaes- of pp adhaesus leads to adhaesiō, o/s adhaesiōn-, whence, perh via late MF-F adhésion, E adhesion; adhesives arise in F adhésif, f adhésive: adhésion+if, f -ive.

adhibit

, adhibition. See HABIT, para 11.

adieu

: OF adieu, for a Dieu, in full je vous recommande a (F à) Dieu, I commend you to God, spoken to a departing guest or traveller; OF a Dieu—LL ad Deum. Cf DEITY.

adipose

, whence adiposity (suffix -ity). See the element adipo-.

adjacence

or adjacency, adjacent: ML adjacentia, from ML adjacent- (whence E adjacent), L adjacent-, o/s of adiacens, presp of adiacēre, to lie (iacēre) towards or by (ad, to, towards); iacēre, lit ‘to be in the state of some person or thing cast or thrown (down)’, derives from iacēre, to cast or throw. (E & M.) For iacēre, c/f -icere, cf the -ject of abject, deject, inject, object, project, reject, subject, and:
ML *adjectīvum* (LL *adiectīuum*), elliptical for *adjectīvum verbum*, added word (cf the Gr ἔπλεθον, q.v. at EPITHET); neu of ML *adjectīvus*, L *adiectīus*, tending to add or increase, from *adicer*, to cast (-icere) towards (ad) or beside, (often merely) to add. Cf prec; f.a.e., see JET.

**adjoin**

, whence the pa *adjoining*; *adjunct* (adj hence n), *adjunction*, *adjunctive*. See JOIN, resp para 17 and para 14.

**adjourn**

; *adjournment*. See DIANA, para 11.

**adjudge**

; *adjudicate*, *adjudication*, *adjudicator*. See DICT, para 18.

**adjunct**


**adjure**

; *adjuration*, *adjuratory*. See JURY, n, para 4.
adjust

; adjustment. See JURY, n, para 7.

adjutant

, adjutancy.

The latter is for adjutancy (suffix -cy): and adjutant comes from adjutant-, the o/s of ML adjutans, L adiutans, presp of adiutâre, freq of adiuuâre(ad+ iuâre, to help): cf AID. The adjutant (bird, crane, stork) stands about like an adjutant.

administer

; administrate, administration, etc. See MINOR, para 13.

admirable

. See MIRACLE, para 4.

admiral

, Admiralty; amir, emir.

Emir is an E var of amir (or ameer), from Ar amīr; a commander, as in amīr-al-bahr, commander of the sea, an admiral: the frequency of amir-al in various combinations explains the EF-F amiral, MF amirail, OF amiralt, the d of the MF-EF var admiral intruding from admirable; ME adopted both forms, the -d- form prevailing; ME amiral, however, here derives from ML amirâlis. The MF amiralte (F amirauté) leads to E
Admiralty.

admire

, hence admirer; admiration, admirative. See MIRACLE, para 4.

admissible

, admission, admissible; admit, whence admittance (suffix -ance). See MISSION, para 7.

admix

, admixture. See MIX, para 9.

admonish

, hence admonishment (suffix -ment);

admonition

, admonitor, admonitory. See MIND, para 18.

adnate
ado

. See DO, para 2, s.f.

adobe

: adopted from Sp, from adobar, to plaster, from ML adobære, to adorn, the a- being prob L ad, used intensively, and dobære being prob akin to MF-F dauber, to plaster. See DAUB.

adolescence

; adolescent. See OLD, para 5.

Adonis

: Gr Adōnis (deriving from Phoenician adōn, lord, and prob akin to Babylonian Tammūz), an exceedingly handsome youth, beloved of Aphrodite.

adopt

, adoption, adoptive: resp from MF-F adopter, L adoptāre (s adopt-)—ad, to+optāre, to choose: cf OPT; perh via MF-F, from L adoptīō, o/s adoptīōn-; perh via OF-F adoptif, f adoptive, from ML adoptīvus, L adoptīuus.
adore

, whence adorer; adorable, adoration. See ORATION, para 5.

adorn

; adornment. See ORDER, para 9.

adrift

. See DRIVE, para 1, s.f.

adroit

. See REX, para 7.

adscititious

. See SCIENCE, para 4.

adscript

, adscription. See SCRIBE, para 9.
adsignification

. See SIGN, para 11.

adsum

. See ESSE, para 6.

adulate

, adulation, adulator, adulatory: L adūlātus (s adūlāt-), pp of adūlāri, to flatter, orig of a dog wagging its tail (cf Skt vāla, tail) as it approaches; adulation, perh via OF-MF adulacion (MF-F adulation), from L adūlātiō, o/s adūlātiōn-; adulator, adopted—cf the MF-F adulater—from LL adūlatory; adulatory, L adūlātōrius—cf the adj suffix -ory.

adult

. See OLD, para 5. Cf ADOLESCENT.

adulterate

, adulterant; adulteration, adulterator; adulterine; adulterer, adulteress, adulterous, adultery.

The L adulterāre (for *adalterāre: ad, to+v from alter, other; hence, different), to alter, (hence) to corrupt, (hence) to seduce a woman, (hence) to commit adultery, has presp adulterans-, o/s adulterant-, whence the adj and n adulterant, and pp adulterātus, whence the E adj and v adulterate; the derivative adulterātiō, o/s adulterātiōn-, yields
adulteration; the equally derivative adulterâtor, a counterfeiter, has been form-adopted, sense-adapted into E.

Adulterine (-ine, adj suffix), L adulterīnus, prob from adulter-, the s of adulterāre, rather than from L adulter, an adulterer, itself from adult-, the r of adulterāre; but E adulterer derives, by suffix -er, from the obs E adulter, to corrupt (a woman), to commit adultery, and adulteress, by suffix -ess, from the obs E adulter, an adulterer. Adultery: from L adulterium (adulterāre+suffix -ium); adulterous: prob from adultery+suffix -ous, but perh from the obs E n adulter+-ous.

Cf ALTER.

adumbrant

, adumbrate, adumbration, adumbrative. See UMBRA, para 6.

advance

, advancement. See the 1st VAN, para 3.

advantage

(n and v), advantageous; disadvantage, disadvantageous.

1. With intrusive d as in ADVANCE, the n advantage comes, via ME avantage, avauntage, from OF-F avantage, which= the suffix -age attached to avant, before, from L ab ante; the v advantage comes from MF-F avantager (from the n). Advantageous: late MF-F avantageux, f avantageuse. Cf the 1st VAN, para 2.

2. Disadvantage: ME disavauntage: MF desavantage (EF-F dés), whence both the EF-F v désavantager, whence ‘to disadvantage’, and the EF-F adj désavantageux, f désavantageuse, whence E disadvantageous.

advection
advecitious. See VIA, para 12.

**advene**

, advenience; advent, adventitious. See VENUE, para 3.

**adventure**

, adventurous. See VENUE, para 4. adverb, adverbial. See VERB, para 7.

**adversary**

, adversative; adverse, adversity; advert—advertise, advertisement. See VERSE, para 15.

**advice**

; advise, advisable, advisement, adviser, advisory. See VIDE, para 13.

**advocate**

, whence advocacy; advocation. See VOCABLE, para 10.

**advowson**
advolution

, See VOLUBLE, para 4.

adze

: ME adese, adse, adsse, adis, an adze: OE adesa, an axe or a hatchet: perh akin to AXE (OE ocas, aex, eax)—cf the extremely relevant Go aqizi, an axe,

aegis

: L: Gr aigis, shield of Zeus: perh from Gr aix (gen aigos), a goat, many primitive shields being goatskin-covered.

aeon

. See AGE, para 5.

aer

, aerate, aerial. See AIR.

aerobatics
aeronaut. See the element aero-. For aeroplane, see PLANE, para 3.

aery

, n. See EYRIE.

aesthete

, aesthetic, aesthetics; anaesthesia, anaesthetic, anaesthetist: AE spellings esthete, etc.

1. Aesthete, from Gr aísthētēs, a (keen) perceiver; aesthetic, Gr aísthētikos, sensory, sensitive; hence aesthetics—cf ethics and adj ethic. The Gr words derive from aísthanomai, I perceive, aorist inf aísthesthai, akin to Gr aiō, L audio, I hear.

2. Anaesthesia: Gr anaisthēsia, lack of feeling—an-, not+a c/f var of aísthēsis, feeling; anaesthetic (adj, hence n), an -ic elaboration from Gr anaisthētos, devoid of feeling; anaesthetist, one who administers, and anaesthetize, to administer, an anaesthetic, represent anaesthetic+suffixes -ist and -ize.

aestival

. See the element estivo-.

afar

. See FAR.

affable

, affability. See FABLE, para 3.
affair

: ME affere, earlier afere: OF-MF afaire (MF-F affaire), from a (F à, L ad), to+faire, to do, from L facere: cf ADO and, for faire, FACT. Cf also:

affect

, n and v (whence the adj affected); affectation; affective;—affection, affectionate.

The effective origin of all these words is L afficere, to do to, set oneself to: ad, to+-ficere, c/f of facere, to do, make: cf FACT. Afficere has pp effectus (s affect-), whence (as, e.g., of a disease) affect, to attack. From that pp s affect- derive: the freq affectāre, to aim at, whence late MF-F affecter and, perh independently, E ’to affect’—the n affect, however, comes from L affectus (gen -tus), a disposition, from the pp s affect- (from afficere); affectātiō (imm from affectāre), o/s affectātiōn-, whence F, hence E affectionation; affectiō, o/s affectiōn-, whence OF-F, hence E, affection—cf affectionate, an -ate (adj) derivative from F affectionné, pp of affectionner, from F affection. But affective (suffix -ive) derives from late MF-F affectif, f affective, of, by, for affect, from ML affectivus; hence the Psy affectivity (suffix -ity).

affiance

, See FAITH, para 10.

affidavit

. See FAITH, para 9.

affiliate
affiliation. See FILIAL, para 1.

affinity

See FINAL, para 7.

affirm

; affirmance, affirmation, affirmative, affirmatory. See FIRM, para 4.

affix

, affixation. See FIX, para 3.

afflatus

. See FLATUS, para 3.

afflict; affliction, afflictive.

Prob, like the obs adj afflict, afflicted, ‘to afflict’ comes from L afflictus, pp of affligere, to deject: ad, to -fligere, to strike: cf CONFLICT, INFLICT—and PROFLIGATE. The L pps afflict- yields both afflictō, o/s afflictōn-, whence, via F, affliction, and ML afflictivus, whence, prob via MF-F afflictif, f afflictive, the E afflictive (-ive).
affluence
, affluent, afflux. See FLUENT, para 5.

afford
: ME aforthen: OE geforthian, int of forthian (s forth-), to further, (hence) to accomplish, to afford: f.a.e., FORTH.

afforest
, afforestation. See FOREST.

affray
, n and v—fray (n); afraid.
The n fray, combat, is short for affray; the obs v fray derives from the short n. Affray, fight, tumult, ME affrai, comes from OF esfrei (F effroi), from esfreer, to disquiet, to frighten, (lit) to put out of (OF es, from L ex) peace (Gmc root for ‘peace’—cf OHG fridu, peace); OF esfreer, effreer, yields ME affraien, whence E ‘to affray’; the ME pp tffrayed, later affraide, frightened, has become E afraid.

affright
. See FRIGHT.
affront

, n and v. See FRONT, para 5.

afoot

. See FOOT, para 2.

afore

: ME afore, earlier afrom: OE on oran, aetforan, in or at the front. Cf FORE.

afraid

. See AFFRAY, s.f.

afresh

. See FRESH, para 2.

Africa

; African, adj hence n; Afric; Afrikaans.

L Afer, gen Afrí, African, has derivatives africus, f africa, as in terra africa, land of the
Africans, whence Africa; Africānus (imm from Africa), whence African; africanus, whence the archaic Afric, African or an African, or even Africa. Afrikaans is SAr D, from D Afrikaan: cf D Afrikaner, whence, after Hollander and prob Englander, comes Afrikander, a born white South African of either (and esp) D or Huguenot origin.

But Afer may derive from L Africa, Gr Aphrikē, both from a Phoenician name for ‘land of Carthage’; the name extended only after a millennium to the entire continent.

**aft**

—abaft; after, adv, hence adv and prep.

1. Aft: OE aeftan, behind—cf Go afta, properly afta, behind, and aftana, from behind, both advv, and OS (at)aftan; IE r, *aft-. an elaboration of *af-; var *ap, as in ON (merely scribal) and Hit.

2. Abaft: a-, on+ME baft, itself from OE beaeftan—be, by+aeftan (as above).

3. Prob akin to aft is the adv after. OE aefter, after, behind, akin to Go aftaro, from behind, behind, backwards, OHG aftar and ON aptra, behind—and, more remotely, Gr apōtero, farther off. The suffix -ter, in E also -ther, was orig comp: after is the comp of of, off (see OF). The prep after derives from the adv; the adj after, OE aeftera, from OE aefter.

4. Two simple derivatives merit a note: aftermost (opp foremost), ME aftermest, earlier eftemest, from OE eftemest—cf Go aftumist, the last, eftemest being orig the sup of of, off (cf OF); and afterward, OE aefterweard, aeftanweard, (adj) behind, the form afterwards being orig the gen aefterweardes.

5. The cpds are mostly self-explanatory. Thus: afterbirth, afterglow, afterlife, afternoon, afterthought. Aftermath=after+math, a mowing, OE mǣth: cf MOW (grass).

**aftermath**

. See AFT, para 5, and cf MOW, para 2.

**afterward**

, afterwards. See AFT, para 4; cf the suffix -ward.
Gainsay: ME geinseien (or ageinseien), to say (cf SAY) against, to contradict: gain-, ME gein-, derives from OE gēn- or gēan-, again, against, akin to ON gagn-. Against: ME agens, ageynes: OE ongegn, ongēanes, the -s being-a gen ending (OE -es) and the t, as in midst and whilst, intrusive. Ongēanes is the gen of ongēan, which, with its varr ongegn and the worn-down agēn, yields ME agen, agayn, agein, whence the E agan. The OE ongēan and ongegn reveal their origin as on, on (or in)+*gagn or *gegn, straight: cf OHG ingagan, ingegin, OS angegin, again, against, and ON gegn (or gagn), against, from gegn, straight.

agaric

: L agaricum: Gr agarikon, perh the neu of adj Agarikos, of Agaria in Eastern Europe.

agate

: adopted from F, from L achates (cf G Achat), from Gr akhatēs, itself from Gr Akhatēs, the Sicilian river where agate was earliest found.

agathology

. See the element agatho-.

age

; coēval—medieval (or -aeval); eternal (and sempiternal), eterne, eternity; aeon or
eon; ay or aye, always; perhaps EVER, q.v. separately.

1. There are three IE sub-families represented: Germanic, Latin, Greek. In the first we have ay, aye, always: ME aie, earlier ei, from ON ei, intimately akin to OE a, āwa, always—cf OFris a, OS ēo, eo, io, Go aiw, always: and aiws, an age, and OHG es, always: f.a.e., see para 6.

2. ML aevum, L aevum (earlier aeuom; s aeu-) an age, a lifetime, appears in coëva (formerly coaeval), adj hence n, an -al formation from ML coaevus (prefix co-+aevum), contemporary, and in medieval, mediaeval (medius, middle +aevm+ -al), and in primeval (earlier primaeval), an -al formation from ML primaevus, L primaevus (primus, first+aevm); less clearly in E age, OF aage, VL *aetāticum, from L aetātem, acc of aetās, a contraction of aeuitās (ML aevitās), from aevum.

3. Aet-, the o/s of L aetās, recurs in aeternus (adj suffix -ernus), whence the literary eterne; aeternus has the derivative LL var aeternālis (aet-+ernus+ālis), whence, via OF-MF éternel (EF-F é-) the E eternal, and the derivative LL n aeternitās, whence, via OF-MF éternité (EF-F é-), the E eternity. But éternize goes no further back than EF-F éterniser, from ÉF étérne.

4. Sempiternal comes from ML sempiterndlis, from L sempitern us (whence the rare sempiterne), a contraction of semperaeternus—semper, always.

5. AE eon, E aeon (adopted from L), comes from Gr aiōn (s at-), lifetime, age, intimately akin to PL aeuom; Gr aiōnios, eternal, yields aeonian (adj suffix -an). Cf Gr aiiei (s ai-), always.

6. Gr aiōn app derives from PGr aiwōn, s aiw-: cf the L r aeu-, OHG ēwa, a long time, eternity, and Go aiw (always). Cf further the Skt āyus, Av āyu, life, with s ay-: cf ON ei (always). Clearly the IE r is *aiu- (or *aiw-), with var *aeu- (*aew-), basic sense ‘duration’—usu ‘long time’ and often ‘limitless time, eternity’.

agency

; agenda. See:

agent, agency, agential; agenda.

Agenda, things to be done, has been adopted from the neupl of agendus, gerundive of agere, to drive or lead, hence to act or do. The pp actus leads into the ACT group. The presp agens, gen agentis, o/s agent-, yields the obs adj agent and (ML agens) the n agent, whence the adj agential (suffix -ial); yields also the ML agentia, whence the E agency.

Ager (s ag-) is akin to Gr agein (s ag-), to lead or drive—cf the ON aka (s ak-), to drive. Arm acem (s ac-), I lead, OIr ad-aig, he leads or rushes towards, and Skt ājati (s
agglomerate

; agglomerant, agglomeration, agglomerative.

L agglomerāre (ad, to+glomerāre, to make a ball of) has presp agglomerans, o/s agglomerant-, whence the n agglomerant; the pp agglomerātus yields both ‘to agglomerate’ and adj agglomerate, whence n agglomerate. Derivative agglomerātiō, o/s agglomerātiōn-, leads to agglomeration; but agglomerative is an E -ive formation upon the L PP s ogglomerat-.

Cf CONGLOMERATE and, f.a.e., CLAM.

agglutinate

, adj and v: agglutination, agglutinative: whether adj or v, agglutinate comes from L agglutinātus (s agglutin-), pp of agglutināre, to stick, orig to glue, to something: ad, to+glutināre, to glue: f.a.e., GLUE. On agglutinat- have arisen agglutination and agglutinative, via EF-F agglutination and agglutinatif.

aggradation

, See GRADE, para 6.

aggrandize

, aggrandizement See GRAND, para 1.

aggravate
aggravation. See GRAVE, adj, para 3, s f.

aggregate

, adj (hence n) and v; aggregation, aggregative. See GREGAL, para 4.

aggress

, v; aggression, aggressive, aggressor. See GRADE, para 6.

aggrieved

. See GRAVE, adj, para 4.

agghast

See GHOST, para 2.

agile, agility.

L agilitās, o/s agilitāt-, which became MF-F agilité, whence E agility (-ity), derives from L agilis, nimble (ag-+adj suffix -ilis, cf E -ile), itself from agere (s ag-), to drive or lead—f.a.e., AGENT.

agio
: F agio or agiot (whence agiotage, adopted by E): It aggiò (or agio), ease, convenience, obs var asio, prob from OF aise: f.a.e., EASE.

agist

, agistment, agistor: OF agister (s agist-), from a (F à), to+gister, to provide lodging, from giste, (a) lodging, ult from ML jacère, L iacère, to lie (stretched out): cf ADJACENT. Agister yields both OF agistement, whence E agistment, and AF agistour, whence E agistor.

agitare; agitation, agitative, agitator.

L agitāre (freq of agere, to drive), to set moving, has pp agitātus, whence ‘to agitate’. The pp s agitā- has derivatives agitātiō, o/s agitātīōn-, whence F, whence E, agitation; agitator, adopted by E; and LL agitātiūus, ML agitātīvus, whence the adj agitative. Cf AGENT and COGITATE.

agnail

. See NAIL, para 2.

agnate

. See NATIVE, para 9.

agnomen

. See NAME, para 4.
agnostic

, whence agnosticism. See the 2nd GNOME, para 5.

ago

: ME ago, agoon, agon, pp of agon, to go away, OE āgān, to go away, pass by: a-, off+gān, to go.

agog

; earlier, on gog: MF en gogues, lively, merry—cf EF-F être en goguette(s), to be on the spree, and EF-F goguenard, mockingly playful. The MF gogue is prob echoic; but perh, by false division, from It agognare, to be eager, to long, itself akin to:

agony

; agonist, agonistic, agonize; antagonist (antagonistic, antagonism) and protagonist.

The Gr agōnia, a contest—from agōn, a sports gathering (from agcin, s ag-, to drive, lead, hence to celebrate: cf AGENT), derivatively an athletic contest—became applied also to a non-physical striving, agony, and has passed through LL agōnia and MF-F agonie to E agony. Three Gr derivatives have influenced E: agōnistēs, a contestant, LL agōnista, E agonist, esp in Physio; the subsidiary adj agōnistikos, LL agonisticus, E agonistic; and agōnizesthai, LL agōnizāre, (perh via EF-F agoniser) E agonize.

The two principal Gr cpds are antagōnia, obs E antagony, antagōnizesthai, to struggle against, whence antagonize—(from the v) antagōnisma, whence antagonism—and antagōnistēs (anti-, against+agōnizesthai) LL antagōnista, E antagonist, whence antagonistic; and protagōnistēs (protos, first + agōnistēs), whence protagonist, orig ‘the actor taking the leading part’, hence the chief spokesman, the champion of a cause.
agora

. See ALLEGORY and the element agora-.

agouara

and agouti: SAm animals, with SAm names: the former, from Tupi via Port; the latter, from Guarani via Sp.

agrarian

; agriculture, -cultural, -culturist; agronomy.

The base is L ager, o/s agr-, gen agri, a field; in agronomy, from Gr agronomos, manager of public lands, it is agros, a field, the 2nd element coming from nemein (s nem-), to distribute, (hence) to manage. The IE r is *agro-, an uncultivated field—cf Av ajras—perh akin to the IE *ag- seen in agere, to drive: cf AGENT.

Agrarian: L agrārius, adj of ager; agriculture: via F from L agricultūra, (lit) cultivation (cf cultivate at CULT) of the field; hence agricultural (-al, adj) and agriculturist (-ist).

agree

, agreeable, agreement—disagree, etc.; maugre.

The L grātum, strictly the neu of grātus, pleasant, is prob akin to Skt gūrtas, celebrated, and said to be of religious origin; it becomes OF-MF gre (MF-F gré), pleasure, Will, whence OF-MF agreeer (a, F à, to), to please, whence ME agree, whence ‘to agree’; the derivative OF-MF agreeable, later agréable, yields agreeable, and late MF-F agrément yields agreement. Cf DISAGREE, from MF-F désagréer (dés-, OF des-, L dis-, from)—disagreeable, from MF-F désagréable—disagreement, from EF-F désagrément. The archaic maugre, despite, comes from OF maugre, MF maugré, EF-F
malgré, (lit) ill-will, hence a prep ‘in despite of’.

agricultural

, agriculture. See AGRARIAN.

agriology

. See the element agrio-.

agronomy

. See AGRARIAN.

ague


ahead

. See HEAD, para 3.

ahem
See the 3rd HEM.

ahoy

! = interjective a + interjection hoy! — cf ho and D hui! With ahoy! cf F ohé!

aid

, n and v; aidance, aidant; aide-de-camp.

Aid, n: OF-F aide—as in aide-de-camp, ‘aid of camp’ or camp assistant, hence a civil-life adjutant—from OF-F aider, to help, whence ‘to aid’, from ML adjutāre, L adiutāre, freq of adiuuāre, to help, from ad, to+iuuāre, to give pleasure to, (hence) to help; iuuāre, s iuv-, is akin to iucundus (s iu-+ surfix -cundus, as in fecundus—cf FECUND); the IE r is app *iu-, to please.

Aidance, aidant: adopted from OF, the former deriving from the latter (aidant, presp of aider).

ail

, whence (via suffix -ment) ailment: ME ailen, earlier eilen, from OE eglan, to pain, (?) orig) to trouble, akin to Go us-agljan, to distress, and agls (neu s agl), disgraceful. Prob akin to ILL.

aileron

. See AISLE, para 2.

aim
hence n: ME amen, aimen, eimen, to estimate, (hence) to aim (at): OF aesmer (a, to+ esmer, to estimate): L aestimāre, to estimate, or a LL *adaestimāre: f.a.e., see ESTEEM.

air

n hence v: airy;—aerate, aerial, acrification; aria; aero-, see Elements.

Air comes, via ME aire (or eir) and OF air, from L āerem, acc of āēr, air, from Gr aēr, haze, mist, (later) air, akin to aētēs, (strong) wind, and Aeolic auēr, Attic aura, cool breeze or fresh air, and aēmi, I breathe hard, for *awēmi—cf Skt vati, it blows, and Go waian, to blow. Hence airy (adj suffix -y).

‘To aerate’ (whence aeration)=L aer+v suffix -ate; aerial=āerius (Gr aērios)+adj -al; acrification, from aerify, itself =āeri-, L c/f+-fy (see Elements). Mus aria: It aria: L āera, var acc of āēr.

aisle

: ME ile or ele: OF-MF ele (late MF-F ailie), wing, (hence) wing of a building: L āla, point of articulation, (hence) armpit and wing, akin to L axilla, armpit, dim of axis (see AXIS), and to OHG ahsla, OE eaxl, (articulation of) the shoulder. Mod aisle shows the influence of isle and, for sense, alley.

2. L āla has adj ālāris, whence alar; and F ailie has dim aileron, adopted by E.

ajar

on the jar, derives from ME on charr: charr, from OE cerr, a turn. Ajar denotes (a door) ‘on the turn’.

akimbo

See KINK.
akin

. See KIN.

alabaster

: OE alabastre, adopted from OF (var albastre, F albâtre): L alabaster: Gr alabastros, prop alabastos, perh from an Egyptian town where first treated industrially (cf P²),

alack(a day)

! Prob ah! lack!: ME lak, loss—cf LACK.

alacrity; alacritous.

The adj represents alacrity+suffix -ous. Alacrity comes from L alacritās, o/s alacritāt-, abs n (cf suffix -tty) from alacer (gen alacrit), lively. The s alac derives app from IE r *al-, var *ul-, to go, as in L ambulare (s ambul-), to walk; cf AMBULATE. But perh rather from L āla+acer, lit ‘wing-keen’.

Aladdin

: European form of Aladin, from Ar ‘Alā-ad-dīn (ad- for al, the), ‘the height of religion’.
alar

. See AISLE, para 2, and cf the element ali-.

alarm

, n—hence v, hence also alarum (rolled r) and alarmist (suffix -ist)—derives from ME, from MF, alarne, from It all’arme!, ‘To arms!’: f.a.e., ARM. Cf ALERT.

 alas

! See LATE, para 4.

alb

;? Alban, alban; albescant; albino;? Albion; albugo; album; albumen, albumin—albuminous; aubade.

1. The base is L albus (s alb-), white, akin to Gr alphos (s alph-), a white leprosy, and alphiton, barley flour, and significantly OHG albiz, a swan; IE r, *albh-, occ var *alph-.

2. The Eccl vestment alb is white, from ML alba (vestis, white garment), f of albus. Whereas the Chem alban certainly derives from albus, the PN Alban may be of independent C origin. Albescant comes from albescant-, o/s of albescens, presp of albescere, inch of albäre, to whiten, from albus; album is prop the neu s of albus—from the blank white pages; albugo, coming direct from L, means lit ‘whiteness’—albus+suffix -ūgō; L-become-E albumen, white of egg, derives (suffix -men) from albus, and albumin is a Chem alteration, and albuminous (albumin-, o/s of albumen+suffix -ous) the adj of either. Albino is Port for ‘whitish’, from albo, white, from albus.

3. F aubade, a song at aube or dawn, represents aube+n suffix -ade; and aube derives from VL alba (as later in OPr and in Sp), n from the f of albus and prob elliptical for alba lux, the pale ‘white light’ of dawn.
4. Albion, adopted from L for ‘England’, derives from C; alb-, white, occurs in C as in other IE languages; and the name may genuinely refer to ‘the white cliffs of Dover’ (and other parts of Britain).

**albatross**

: with b folk-etymologically substituted (for c) from L albus, white, albatross truly comes from E alcatras, orig pelican, then frigate bird: Port alcatraz, cormorant, albatross, from Port alcatraz, bucket: Ar al-qādūs, lit ‘the (al) water jar or vessel’, qādūs deriving perh from Gr kados (itself from Phoenician or else from H kad), but prob direct from H kad, water jar, bucket. ‘Basic idea: water carrier’ (Webster).

**albeit**

, (even) though: ME al be it, ‘all (though) it be’.

**albert**

, watch-chain: Prince Albert, Queen Victoria’s consort.

**albescent**

, albino (both para 2); Albion (para 4); albugo, album, albumen, albumin (all para 2). See ALB.

**alcanet**

; alcanna. See HENNA.
alchemist

, alchemy. See CHEMICAL, para 2.

alcohol

, whence the sl alkyl and the adj, hence n, alcoholic.

Alcohol comes direct from ML, which adapted it from Ar al-kuhl, ‘the (al) powder (kuhl: whence E kohl)’ for painting the eyelids. For al, cf:

alcove

: EF-F alcôve: Sp (and Port) alcoba: Ar al-qubbah, the arch or vault, hence a small-recessed room, usu with a couch. (Cf ‘Articled Nouns’ in p^4.)

alder

: ME alder, earlier aller: OE aler, alor, akin to ON elrir, ölr, OHG elira—Lith alksnis—Pol olcha—L alnus—and prob E ELM. IE r, *al-, var *el-.

alderman

, See OLD, para 4.
ale

; alegar; alum—aluminium, aluminium; aluminous.

Alegar blends ale and vinegar: and ale derives from OE alu, var ealu, akin to ON öl, ale, and OSI olū, beer—and also to L alūmen ( alum), whence, via OF-MF alum (EF-F alun), the ME and F alum, which tastes astringent; ‘basic idea: bitter’ (Webster). L alūmen, o/s alumin-, yields the Chem alumina, whence aluminium (Sci suffix -ium) and AE aluminium, both with adj aluminous, prompted by L alūminōsus, the adj of alūmen, perh akin, incidentally, to Gr aludoimon or aludimon, prop the neu s of aludoimos, bitter.

alembic

; ME, from MF, alambic: Ar al-inbiq, the still; al, the+inbiq, from Gr ambix (o.o.o.), cap of a still. Hence, by aphesis, the archaic mbec(k).

alert

, adj hence n, hence v: F alerte, EF a (F a) l’erte, on the watch: It all’erta, (standing) in a look-out, e.g. on a watch-tower: It all’=alla=a (L ad) la, at or in the+erta, a look-out, orig the f of adj erto, steep, from erto, elevated—the pp of ergere, from L ērīgere, to raise: cf ERECT. Orig a call to arms: cf ALARM. (P4: ‘Articled Nouns’.)

alethiology

; alethoscope. See the element aletho-.
. See the element aleuro-.

**Alexander**

—Alexandria—Alexandrian—Alexandrine, alexandrine; sawney.

Alexander, ‘protector of men’, L Alexander, comes from Gr Alexandros (alexein, to protect + andros, gen of anēr, a man); the f Alexandra, from It Alessandra; from Alexander the Great, the derivative city-name Alexandria, whence Alexandrian—L Alexander has adj Alexandrīnus, whence Alexandrine, whence, via MF-F alexandrin, the alexandrines of verse, from MF heroic poems about Alexander the Great. (Cf P2.)—E Alexander, a favourite given name in Scotland, has pet-form Sandy, occ corrupted to Sawney—not the origin of B dial sawney, foolish, idle (fellow), cf ZANY.

**alfalfa**

(lucerne): adopted from Sp, earlier alfalfez, from Ar al- fêteṣah or -fajfaṣah, the best sort of fodder.

**algae**

, pl of L alga (s alg), seaweed: perh alga is akin to algēre (s alg-), to be cold. Cf algid, cold, from L algidus, itself from algēre.

**algebra**

, whence algebraic, algebraist: adopted from either It or ML algebra, from Ar al-jabr, elliptical for al-jabr w-al-muqūbalah, ‘the reduction and the comparison’ by equations: al, the+n from jabara (triconsonantal r: jbr), to bind together. Al-jabr, the reduction (lit, reparation), became, in Math, understood as ‘the reduction of arithmetic to a better form’. (B & W.)
algid

. See ALGAE.

alias

; alibi: L alias, otherwise, esp otherwise called; L alibi, elsewhere: both from alius, other. Cf:

alien

, adj hence n; alienage; alienate, alienation; alienist.

L alius, other (adj), another (pron)—f.a.e., ELSE—has derivative aliēnus, of, belonging to, another, whence: alien, via OF-EF alien; alienage (suffix age), from F aliénage; alienate, from L aliēnātus, pp of aliēnāre, to estrange, from aliēnus; alienation, MF alienation (EF-F alié-), L alienātiō (acc alienātiōnem), from aliēnāre; alienist, from F aliéniste (alien+-iste, E -ist). Cf ALIAS.

aliferous

, aligerous, aliform. See the element alī-.

alight

, adj: either a-, on+light, fire, or the pp of ME alihten, to set aflame, OE ālīhtan (a, on+lihtan, lyhtan, to shine: cf LIGHT, v).
alight

, v, to descend. See LEVER, para 11.

align

, alignment See LINE, para 6.

alike

. See LIKE, para 4.

aliment; alimentary; alimentation.

Aliment, adopted from OF-F, comes from L alimentum, food, lit ‘what nourishes’, from alere (s al-), to nourish, a v with numerous IE cognates: f.a.e., OLD. Alimentum has adj alimentārius, whence E alimentary, and LL v alimentāre, whence ML alimentātiō, o/s alimentātiōn-, whence E alimentation, sustenance. Cf:

alimony

: L alimōnia, sustenance, from alere, to nourish. Cf prec.

aliped
See the element ali-.

**alive**

, See LIFE, para 2.

**alkali**

: ME alkaly or alc-: MF alcali: Ar al-qilî, the ashes (of saltwort). Hence the adj, whence the n, alkaloid: alkali+suffix -old.

**alkanna**

, See HENNA.

**an**

, adj—hence adv and n; albeit—almighty—almost—also—although; withal.

1. *All* derives, via ME al, pl alle, from OE all, eall, pl alle, ealle: akin to OFris (and OS) all, OHG al (G all), Go alls, ON allr—? to Cor ōl and OIr uile, ule, Ga uile, OC *oljos—Lith alvienas, each one—Oscan allo—perh the rare L allers, learned (?) ‘gifted with all knowledge’; IE r, perh *al-. (Feist.)

2. Albeit: sep entry; almighty (adj hence n), OE ealmhihtig, ‘all, i.e. entirely, mighty’; almost, OE ealmaest, ealmæst, all—i.e., quite—(the) most; also, ME al so, OE ealswā, aelswā, alswā, from eal (etc.)+swā, so, lit therefore ‘quite so’—cf OFris al-sa; although=all+ON thōh.

3. Withal merely= with all, ME with all or with alle.

**Allah**
Alláh, conflation of al-iláh, the god, the god, God. Cf Hit ilu, god or goddess, Aram aláhá (cf Syriac alláhá), Biblical Aram ’éláh, H ’elóah; the Sem r is il-, var el-, and it occurs in, e.g., Elijah and Elisha.

allantoic

, See the element allanto-.

allay

, (obs) to lay aside, to quieten, hence allayment (suffix -ment): ME alaien, earlier al eggen, to lay down, humble, end: OE ālecgan, from ā-, out+ lecgan, to lay (see LAY, v): Go us-lagjan, OHG ar-leggēn.

allegation

: adopted from OF, from lL allegātiō o/s allegation-, from allegāre (pp alegātus), to, send a message: ad, to+legāre, to send, to commission: f.a.e., see LEGATE. Sense-influenced by:

allege

. See LITIGANT, para 2.

allegiance

: ME alegeaunce: a- to+OF ligeance, from lige, liege: f.a.e., LIEGE. Sense-influenced by L ligāre, to bind.
allegory

; allegoric(al), allegorism, allegorist, allegorize.

The Gr allēgoria, allos, other (cf ELSE)+a n deriving from, or akin to, agoreuein, to speak in the agora (s agor-) or assembly (from agein, s ag-, to drive or lead), became L allēgoria, whence F allégorie and E allégory, ‘a speaking otherwise’. The derivative Gr adj allēgorikos yields, via LL allēgoricus, the F allégorique and E allegoric, whence the elaboration allegorical. LGr allēgorizein became LL allégorizare became F allégoriser, whence E allegorize, whence allegorization. Allegorism, allegorist=allegory+ the suffixes -ism, -ist; the latter perh came from LL allegoristes, itself from LGr allēgoristēs.

allegro

. See ALACRITY, para 2.

alleluia (hallelujah)


allergic

, allergy. See ENERGETIC, para 3.

alleviate

, alleviation, alleviative, alleviator. See LEVER, para 7.
alley

ME aley: OF alee (F allée), a going, (hence) a passage, from aler, to go: L ambulāre, to walk. “The abnormal reduction of ambulāre must have happened in military orders, thus *allate for imp ambulate, “March!””; this sense of ambulāre occurs in LL. (B & W.) Cf AMBLE.

Allhallows

. See HOLY, para 3.

alliance

; ally, v hence n. See LIGAMENT, para 5.

alligator

. See LEG, para 3.

alliterate

; alliteration, alliterative. See LETTER, para 6.

allocate
allocation; ML allocātus, pp of allocāre, to put into its place, to apportion: L ad, to+ locāre, to place, from locus, a place: f.a.e., LOCAL. Hence ML allocātiō, o/s allocātiōn-, whence allocation. Cf ALLOW.

**allochromatic**

; allomorph; allopathy. See the element allo-.

**allot**

, allotment. See LOT, para 3.

**allow**

, whence (? via F allouable) allowable; allowance.

Allow comes, via ME alouen and OF-EF aloueur, to place, to assign, from L allocāre: cf ALLOCATE and, f.a.e., LOCAL: sense-confused with OF alouer, to laud, to approve (L allaudāre, to belaud). OF alouer, to place, has derivative alouance, whence allowance, n hence v.

**alloy**

, n and v; alloyage.

Alloy, n, comes from MF-F aloi, from OF aloier, earlier aleier (var alier), to bind, to combine, from L alligāre: cf ALLIANCE and, f.a.e., LIGAMENT. OF aloier became F aloyer, whence ‘to alloy’ and F aloyage, whence E alloyage (suffix -age).

**allude**
; allusion, allusive. Cf collusion, delude, elude, illusion, prelude—but see LUDICROUS, para 3.

allure

, See LURE, para 2.

alluvial

; alluvion; alluvium. See LAVA, para 9.

ally

. See LIGAMENT, para 5.

almanac

: ME almenak: ML almanachus or almanach: either from Byz Gr almenikhiaka, calendars, pl of almenikhiakon (ἀλμενιχιακόν), itself from Ar, or direct from the Moorish Ar al-manākh, the calendar: Ar al, the+manākh, weather, orig a place (connoted by prefix ma-) where camels kneel (nākha, to kneel)—hence, a camp—hence, a settlement—hence, (settled) weather: al-manākh, ‘(that which records) the weather (one may expect)’.

almighty

. See ALL, para 2.
almond

; ME almande: OF alemande (MF-F amande): Late VL amandula (cf Rum mandula, var of migdala): L amygdala: Gr amugdalē, perh from Asia Minor—if not the Orient—but cf H magdiʾēl (or megedʾēl), ‘precious gift from God’, and OProv amela.

almoner

. See ALMS.

almost

. See ALL, para 2.

alms

, whence almsdeed (act—cf DEED—of charity) and almshouse; almoner, almonry;—eleemosynary, adj hence n.

Alms: ME almes, earlier almesse: OE aelmysse: LL el(e)ēmosyna: LGr eleēmosunē, compassion, alms, from Gr elaēmōn, merciful, from eleos, compassion (o.o.o.). LL el(e)ēmosyna acquired, in ML, the adj el(e)ēmosynārius, whence E eleemosynary; also prob via VL *alemosina, it yielded OF almosne, whence the agent almosnier, aumosnier, whence ME aumener, whence E almoner; and OF almosne yielded aumosnerie, whence E almonry.

aloe
(adj aloetic): L aloë: LGr aloē: H alōth, aloe (cf 'ahālīm, aloe wood). The var aloe comes, via F aloès, from LL aloës (orig the gen of aloë), var of aloë. Aloetic app derives from F aloétique, a learned formation, as if from ML *aloeticus or LGr *aloētikos.

**aloft**

. See the 2nd LIFT, para 1, s.f.

**alone**

. See ONE, para 10.

**along**

. See LONG, para 2.

**aloof**

. See LUFF, para 2.

**aloud**

: a-, on (connoting manner)+LOUD; cf obsol alow.

**alp**
, whence the Alps; alpenstock; alpine: from L Alpes (cf the LGr Alpeis), the Alps, whence the adj alpīnus, whence Alpine, alpine (cf EF-F alpin); alpenhorn and alpenstock are borrowings from G (Alpen, pl of Alpe). L Alpes is app of C origin; several authorities (e.g. Walshe) think it prob non-IE, but cf the C *alp, high mountain (Ir aIlp or alpa, a protuberance, a high mountain)—perh a var of the C *alb, (to be) white, akin to L albus, Sabine alpus, Gr alphos (cf ALB); perh cf Hit alpas, a cloud. Only the high mountains tend to be white.

alpaca

is cloth made from hair of the alpaca (a SAm llama): Sp alpaca: Quechua alpaca, perh from Quechua paco, red.

alpenstock

, See ALP; cf STAKE, para 6.

alphabet

; perh adopted from late MF-F: LL alphabētum: LGr alphabētos, from the 1st two letters of Gr alphabet, A, B, alpha, bēta (cf H beth). Alpha (akin to H āleph) occurs also in alpha and omega, the beginning and the end, omega (ω) being the last letter: cf Revelations, i, 8.

alpine

. See ALP.

already
; alright. Simply all ready and all right.

Alsace

; Alsatia, whence Alsatian: ML Alsatia, from OHG Elisaz (G Elsass), whence Alsace; the much-contested marches between France and Germany, hence, in C17-early C18 London, a sanctuary for debtors and criminals. The quadruped Alsatian is elliptical for Alsatian wolf dog (German sheepdog).

also

, See ALL.

altar

; altarist. The latter comes, prob via F altariste, from LL altarista, from LL altāre (usu of a Christian altar and as pl altāria), whence, via OE and ME, the E altar (cf the OF alter); the connexion with L altus, high, is prob f/e—but then so perh also is that with L āra, a pagan altar.

alter

, whence alterable (cf the MF-F altérable); alterant; alteration; alterative, adj hence n. Alter: MF-F altérer: LL alterāre, to change, from alter, the other (of two)—orig a comp of, or at the least akin to, alius, other, (pron) another: f.a.e., see ELSE. Alterāre (s alter-) has presp alterans, o/s alterant-, whence the E adj (hence n) alterant; and pp alterātus, s alterāt-, on which arose both the LL alterātiō, o/s alterātiōn-, whence, prob via MF-F alteration, the E alteration, and the ML alterātivus, whence alternative. Cf ALTERNATE and:
altercate, altercation.

The L altercāri, to be at variance, esp heatedly, derives from alter, other (see prec), and has pp altercātus, whence ‘to altercate’, and subsidiary n altercātiō, o/s altercātiōn-, whence MF-F, hence E, altercation.

alternate

, adj (whence n) and v; alternant, adj hence n; alternation; alternative, adj hence n; alternator.

The adj and v alternate both come from L alternātus, pp of alternāre, from alternus (suffix -nus), from alter (see ALTER); alternus yields the rare altern. Alternāre has presp alternans, o/s alternant-, whence alternant, whence the irreg formed alternacy; and on the pp alternātus (s alternāt-) arose both the L alternātiō, o/s alternātiōn-, whence alternation, and the ML alternātive, whence the adj alternative. Alternator is an E formation.

although

. See ALL, para 2.

altitude

; alto, altissimo; cf the element alti-.

L altus (s alt-), high, was orig the pp of alere, to nourish: f.a.e., OLD. Its derivative altitūdō yields E altitude, and the It form alto has, with its sup altissimo, been adopted, by Mus, everywhere—so has its cpd contralto (prefix contra, against), the lowest female voice.
altogether

: ME altogedere, from al, all+togedere. See ALL and TOGETHER.

altruism, altruist, altruistic.

Altruism: F altruisme, (with L l) from autrui, other persons, itself deriving, under the influence of lui, he, from autre, another, from L alter, other: f.a.e., ALTER. Altruistic comes (by -ic) from the F adj altruiste, which prob suggested the E n altruist.

alum

; alumina, aluminium, etc. See ALE.

alveolar

: the adj corresp to the element alveoli-.

always

: See VIA, para 6.

am
amain

See MAIN.

amalgam

amalgamate, amalgamation, amalgamative, amalgamator.

Amalgam: late MF-F amalgame: late ML amalgama: Ar al-malgham: AT al, the+Gr malagma, an emollient, from malassein, to soften, from malakos, soft, IE r pern *mal-. Amalgam+v suffix -ate yields ‘to amalgamate’, whence amalgamation (suffix -ion, cf -ation)—amalgamative (-ive)—amalgamator (agential -or).

amanuensis

See MANUAL.

amass

whence (suffix -ment) amassment: OF-F amasser: a (F à), L ad, towards, to+masser, to assemble, from the n masse (see MASS).

amateur

n hence adj and amateurism; amative; amatory; amorist, amorous, amour—enamour, AE enamor, and paramour—inamorata, inamorato;—amicable, amiable
(amiability); amity; inimical; enemy.

The chain is this;

IE r *am-, to love: cf Gr adamnein (ad-, Phrygian int prefix+am+ infix -n-+inf suffix -ein);

I: L amāre (s am-), to love; whence

1, amator, a lover, whence MF-F, hence E, amateur—cf the suffix -ator;
2, amatōrius, whence amatory—cf the suffixes -atory and -ory;
3, ML amaīvus, worthy of love—but in E, tending to love.

II: L amor (s am-), love, prob imm from amāre; personified as Amor; hence the OF-F

amour, sense-adapted by E to ‘love affair’; whence

1, LL amorōsus, full of (passionate) love, whence OF amorous (F amoureux), whence E

amorous;
2, amorist, an E formation (suffix -ist) from amor;
3, the prefix cpds enamour, AE enamor, from OF-MF enamorer, EF-F enamourer (en, in+amour + inf suffix -er and inamorata (f), inamorato (m), a person in love or a
person loved, from It innamorata, innamorato, f and m of the pp of innamorare, to
enamour; and paramour, ME par amur, par amour, paramur, (C14 onwards)
paramour, from OF par amour, orig adv, by (or with) love.

III:—amīcus, friend, whence

1, LL amīcābilis, whence E amicable and OF-EF amiable, whence, influenced by OF-
MF amable, MF-F aimable (L amābilis, from amāre), the E amiable, whence
amiability;
2, VL *amicitās, acc *amicitātem, whence OF-MF amistiē or -té (EF-F amitiē), whence
E amity;
3, the opp inimīcus (for *inamīcus), an enemy, whence OF enemi, whence E enemy; with
derivatives LL inimīcalis, whence inimical, hostile, and VL *inimīcitās (o/s inimīcitāt-
), whence OF enemistiē, whence ME enemyte, whence enmity.

amaze

, amazement. See MAZE.

Amazon

, amazon.
An amazon, or proficiently bellicose or merely tall, strong woman, derives from Amazon: L Amazon; Gr Amazôn, member of a race of mythical (?) female warriors: pern privative a-+mazos, breast+presp suffix -on, with mazos akin to madan, to be moist, IE r *mad-, to drip: from removal of right breast to facilitate archery; prob, however, from Iranian, esp OPer, *hamazan-, a warrior, as Boisacq holds.

The river Amazon, Sp Rio Amazonas, takes its name from some riverine women that impressed the early explorers.

ambassador

, ambassadorial. See EMBASSY.

amber: ambergris.

Ambergris half-anglicizes the F ambre gris, grey amber (cf GRAY). Amber itself came into ME from OF-F ambre, from Ar ‘anbar (ambergris).

ambidextrous

, ambidexterity: the latter, prompted by dexterity, derives by suffix -ity from the former, which anglicizes the rare ambidexter, adopted from ML: ambi-, both+dexter (manus), right hand: ‘having two right hands’. Cf AMBIGUITY.

ambience

, ambient. See AMBIT.

ambiguity
The former comes, via MF-F *ambiguité*, from L *ambiguītās*, o/s *ambiguītāt*-, from *ambiguus*, whence E *ambiguous* (suffix *-ous*): and *ambiguus* derives from *ambigere*, to drive, hence to go—L *agere* (f.a.e.: AGENT)—on both sides—L *ambo*, both, c/f *ambi*- (Elements). Cf:

**ambit**

; *ambition*, *ambitious*; *ambience*, *ambient*.

Resp, *ambit*: L *ambitus*, a circuit, from *ambīre*, to go around or about—cf the element *ambi*- and, for the r *it-* ISSUE; *ambition*, perh via MF-F, from L *ambitiō* (o/s *ambitiān*), a going about, esp for votes; *ambitious*—perh via MF-F *ambitieux*, f *ambitieuse*—from L *ambitiōsus*, adj corresp to *ambitiō*; *ambience*—perh via F *ambiance*—from *ambient*+abstract suffix *-ce*; *ambient*, perh via EF-F *ambiant*, from L *ambient*-, o/s of *ambiens*, presp of *ambīre*—cf the LL *ambienter*, ambitiously.

**ambivalence**

, *-valent*. See VALUE, para 11.

**amble**

, n and v—*preamble*—? *ramble*, v hence n and *rambler*; *ambulance*, *ambulant*—*ambulate*, *ambulation*, *ambulatory*; *circumambulate*, *circumambulation*; *perambulate*, *perambulation*, *perambulator*; *alley* (sep).

1. *Amble*, n, adopted from OF-F: from OF *ambler*, whence, at the ME stage, ‘to *amble*’: perh via OProv *amblar*: from LL *ambulāre*, to amble, from L *ambulāre*, to go about, take a turn, make a tour, (hence) to walk: *amb*-, for *ambi*-, (lit) on both sides, (hence) about, around+*al*-, to go+inf suffix -āre. The r *ul*-, like *al*- (see ALACRITY), is a var of IE r *el*-, to go; perh cf Gr *alaomai* (s *al*), I wander, and *elaunō* (s *elaun*, r *el*), I drive—and certainly cf L *exul*, one who goes out (from his homeland)—and W *el*, let him go!

2. *Ambulāre* has presp *ambulans*, o/s *ambulant*-, whence the E adj *ambulant*, also in F; the F *hôpital ambulant*, a field hospital, yields F, hence E, *ambulance*. The pp *ambulātus* accounts for ‘to *ambulate*’, and the subsidiary *ambulātīō*, o/s *ambulātīōn*-, becomes E
ambulation; ambulator comes direct from L, ambulatory—perh via late MF-F ambulatoire—from L ambulatōrius.

3. The rare ‘to preamble’, lit ‘to walk before’ (cf the prefix pre-), comes from LL praeambulāre, whence the LL adj praeambulus, whence the ML n praeambulum, whence MF-F préambule, whence E preamble.

4. L perambulāre, to walk per or through, has pp perambulātus, whence ‘to perambulate’, to walk, hence to travel, over; the derivative LL perambulātīō, o/s permabulātīōn-, yields perambulation; perambulator is an E formation (cf agential -or): the baby-carriage sense is derivative.

5. LL circumambulāre, to walk circum or around, has pp circumambulātus, whence ‘to circumambulate’, whence E has analogously derived circumambulation, etc.

6. Now, ‘to ramble’, whence ‘a ramble’ and rambler (person, later a rose), is usu described as ‘o.o.o.’: but ME ramblen could, after amble, have come from VL *r ambulāre, for LL reambulāre, an inferior var of L redambulāre, to walk back, esp from an excursion.

7. Cf sep ALLEY.

ambrosia

, ambrosial: L, from Gr, ambrosia, from ambrotos, immortal: am-, euphonic for an-, not+ brotos, mortal: cf MORTAL and MURDER. Ambrosial: E ambrosia+ adj suffix -al; or an -al adaptation of L ambrosius (Gr ambrosios).

ambulance

; ambulant; ambulate. See AMBLE, para 2.

ambuscade

, n hence v: ambush, n and v.

Ambuscade comes from late MF-F embuscade, from MF-F embusquer, to ambush, from OF embuscher, embuschier (influenced by It imboscare), whence the n embusche (later embruché), whence E ‘an ambush’; whence also, via ME embuschen, the E ‘to ambush’. Embuscher, embuschier, lit ‘to take to the woods’=em-, in(to)+busche: f.a.e., BUSH.
ameliorable

, ameliorant, ameliorate, amelioration, amelorative. See MELIORABLE, para 1.

amen

: LL āmēn: Aram Gr amēn: H āmēn, Truly, or thus be it.

amenable

. See MINATORY, para 6.

amend

, amendment, amends; amende honorable. See MENDICANT, para 4.

amenity

: late MF-F aménité: L amoenitās, o/s amoenitāt-: amoenus, pleasant: perhorig ‘lovable’, from amare (s am-), to love.

amentia

. See MIND, para 11.
America

whence American (cf -an, adj): as if (terra) America, ‘Amerigo’s Land’, from Americas (Vespucius)—L form of It Amerigo (Vespucci)—apprehended as adj: Amerigo Vespucci may or may not have discovered the mainland of America late in C15; certainly his writings (early C16) publicized it.

With Americanism cf Anglicism, which prompted it.

amethyst, amethystine; mead.

Amethyst: ME ametist; OF-MF ametiste (EF-F améthyste); L amethystus: Gr amethystos, amethyst, orig a remedy against intoxication, this precious stone being fabled to possess that virtue: a-, not+-methustos, app a blend of methusos and methustas, drunken, from methuein, to be tipsy, from methu, an intoxicating drink, closely akin to Skt madhu, honey, mead (made from honey); akin also to OSIL medu, OP meddo, honey; to OIr mid, W med, Cor medhu, medu, mēdh, medd, mead; and to OFris mede, OGH metu, OE meodu, ME mede, E mead (the drink). The IE etymon is *medhu, honey, from adj *medhus, sweet, ult akin to Gr meli, L mel, honey. The word is prob Medit: cf, in Sem, the tri-consonantal r mtq, “sweet” or ‘sweetness’ (hence perh ‘honey’), as in H māthōq, sweet, sweetness, and the rare metheq, sweetness—Ugaritic mīṯq, sweet—Akkadian matqū, sweet, mutqū, sweetness, muttāqū, sweet food, perh honey—Ar matqā, sweetness—Ethiopic metūq, sweet, metqt, sweetness. (With thanks to Professor D.W. Thomas.) Perhaps related, in Ham, are Eg k(h)ebi, wild honey, and retchem-t, anything sweet. The Medit r is app *madk-, var *medk-; and in Sem the r mtq bears also the related meaning ‘to suck’.


amiable

and amicable. See AMATEUR, III, 1.
amid

, amidst See MEDIAL, para 13.

amir

. See ADMIRAL.

amiss

, adv hence adj: a-, on +miss, n: ‘on the miss’, i.e. astray.

amity

. See AMATEUR, III, 2.

ammonia

, ammoniac, ammonium: the 3rd comes, by Chem suffix -ium, from the 1st; the 1st is adopted from LL ammōnia, itself app, by suffix -ia, from Gr ammōn; E ammoniac is elliptical for sal ammoniac, with ammoniac an adj, adopted from the C16–18 F adj ammoniac, itself deriving from ML ammoniacus, adj of L ammoniacum, from Gr ammōniakon, already used as n for the salt (ammonia) and the gum (ammoniac), from Gr Ammōn (Jupiter Ammon), from Eg Åmen, lit ‘the Hidden (One)’: both of these products were gathered from the vicinity of Ammon’s temple, the salt from camels’ dung, the gum from plants.
ammunition

. See MUNIMENT.

amnesia

, amnesiac. See MIND, para 8.

amnesty

. See MIND, para 8.

amoeba

: SciL, from Gr amoibē, a change, from ameibein (s ameib-), to change: a- is app int, or merely formative: with meib-, cf the mig- of L migräre, q.v, at MIGRATE.

amok

and, mostly AE, amuck: Malay amok, furious—esp, homicidally maniac: perh akin, ult, to L amens, mad, (lit) out of one’s mind: a-, (away) from+mens, mind (cf MIND).

among
amongst: ME among, ME amonges (later amongist): OE on, in+gemang, a crowd, (orig) a mingling, from gemengan, to mingle—cf MINGLE and MONGREL.

amoral

, amorality. See MORAL, para 4.

amorist

, amorous. See AMATEUR, II, 1 and 2.

amorphous

. See MORPHEUS, para 3.

amortize

, -zation, -zement. See MORTAL.

amotion

. See MOVE, para 9.

amount
amour

, See AMATEUR, II.

ampère

, now usu ampere: from André Ampère (1775–1836), F physicist.

ampersand

: ‘and’ per se ‘and’, written ‘& per se and’: & by itself (makes) and.

amphibian

, amphibious: the former (-an for -ous) from the latter, itself from Gr amphibios, living (cf the element bio-) on both sides (element amphi-).

ample

; amplify, amplitude.

Ample, adopted from OF-F, comes from L amplus, perh akin to L ampla, var of ansa, a handle; ‘basic idea: holding’ (Webster). Amplus has notable derivatives (1) amplificāre, whence late MF-F amplifier, whence ‘to amplify’, with subsidiary amplificātiō, o/s amplificātiōn, whence—perh imm from MF-F—the E amplification, and (2) amplitūdō, whence, via MF-F, the E amplitude.
amputate

; amputation; amputative. See the 2nd COUNT, para 3.

amuck

. See AMOK.

amulet

comes—cf EF-F amulette—from L amulētum, o.o.o. Perh cf Eg amiasta, amulet; Ancient Egypt was famous—and had many names—for its amulets.

amuse

; amusement. See MUSE, para 2.

an

, indefinite article. See ONE, para 8.

ana

, memorable or odd sayings: from L -ana, neu pl of adj in -ānus, pertaining to, as in
anachronism

, whence anachronistic: perh via F anachronisme, from Gr anakhronismos, itself from anakhronizein, to refer wrongly (lit, backwards: Gr ana-) in time (Gr khronos: cf CHRONICLE).

anaconda

is prob either a Singhalese (Webster) or (OED) a Singhalese and Tamil word; Enci It, however, says that it originates in Surinam (Dutch Guiana). If Singhalese or Tamil, it app (OED) means ‘the crusher’ or ‘the killer’—or, says Skeat, ‘lightning stem’.

anaemia

, anaemic; also, in AE, anemia, anemic: anaemia, SciL from Gr anaimia, blood-deficiency: an-, var of a-, not+haima, blood. Hence anaemic (-ic, and adj suffix)—perh prompted by Gr anaimos. Cf the element haemo-.

anaesthesia

, anaesthetic, anaesthetist. See AESTHETE, 2nd para.

anagram

. See GRAMMAR, para 3.
anal

, See ANNULAR.

analecta

, analectic. See LEGEND, para 24.

analogy

; analogic(al), analogism, analogist, analogize, analogous, analogue. See LEGEND, para 24.

analysis

; analyst, analytic, analyse. See LOSE, para 10.

anapaest

: L anapaestus, trln of Gr (daktulos) anapaistos, ν ν ν ν -, (a dactyl: -- ν ν ν ν) reversed, lit struck (paistos, pp of paiein, to strike) back (ana). Adj, anapaestic: via L, from Gr anapaistikos.

anarchy; anarch, anarchic, anarchism,
anarchist.

The Gr anarkhos (an-, not+arkhos, ruler: f.a.e., the element arch-) becomes E anarch, of which anarchist (suffix -ist) is a needless elaboration; moreover, Gr anarkhos has derivative anarkhia, whence, prob via MF-F anarchie, the E anarchy, with needless var anarchism (-ism). Anarchic, with -al elaboration anarchical, either anglicizes EF-F anarchiaue or=anarch+adj suffix -ic.

anathema

: L, from Gr anathema, a thing devoted, esp to evil, hence a curse: from anatithenai, to dedicate: ana, up+tithenai, to place or put—cf THESIS.

anatomical

, anatomist, anatomize, anatomy. See TOME, para 4.

ancestor

, whence (suffix -ess) ancestress; ancestral, ancestry. L antecedere, to go (cēdere: cf CEDE) before (ante), has derivative antecessor, a goer before, whence OF ancestre, ME ancrest, Mod ancestor. OF-MF ancrestre has derivative ancesserie, whence, anl, E ancestry. Ancestral, if not prompted by MF ancrestrel, is a contr of ancestor+-al (adj).

anchor

, n and v
The v, if not direct from the n, comes from OF-F ancrer (from n ancre, from L); the n, ME anker, OE ancor, comes from L ancora, anchora, itself from Gr ankura, r ank-, akin
to E angle, r ang-: f.a.e., the n ANGLE. Although from anchor, v (4- suffix -age), anchorage was perh suggested by F ancrage.

**anchoret**

or anchorite (influence of agential -ite): EF-F anachorète: L anachóżêta: Gr anakhôrêtês, from anakhôrein, to retire: ana, back+khôrein, to give place, from khôros, a place: cf the 1st element choro-.

**anchovy**

: Sp anchova, var of anchoa, either from Basque anchua, itself from antzua, sterile, dry (Webster), or from Gr aphuês, some small fish, via VL apyia, from L aphya, apua—cf the It acciuga and, for the infix -n-, the Port enchova (B & W): those rude, virile illiterates, the many-countried Mediterranean sailors, reshaped apha to their needs.

**ancient**

(adj hence n), whence ancestry (suffix -ry): ME auncien: OF-F ancien, irreg from VL *antianus, from VL *antius, from ante (prep) or antea (adv), before—cf the prefix ante-. The -t may owe something to OF-F anciennetê, ancientry.

**ancillary**

: LL ancillâris, from L ancilla, handmaiden, f of anculus (o.o.o).

**and**
andante

(Mus), moderately yet fluently slow: It presp of andare, to go: o.o.o.; ? an IE r *and-, to go—cf Hit anda, andan, to go (to a person, to a place), app only in the taut anda pai- and andan pai-.

andiron

: influenced by iron: ME aundiren (or -yrne): OF andier, prob from Gaul andero, young bull, *andera, heifer—cf Ir ainder, young woman, and W, Cor, Br anner, heifer. ‘Andirons often have, at their extremities, an animal’s head’ (B & W, at landier).

androgynous

, etc. See the elements andro- and -gyn.

anecdote

; anecdotal, anecdotist; anecdotage.

Anecdote comes, via F, from Gr anekdotos, unpublished—an-, not+ekdotos, published, from ekdídônai, to publish, (lit) give out: ek, out+didônai, to give: f.a.e., date (time). But between F anecdote and Gr anekdotos there intervened Procopius’s gossipy memoirs of his day (C7), Anekdota (n from the neupl of the adj anekdotos), ‘Things Unpublished’. (B & W.) The derivatives arise thus: anecdot(e)+-al; anecdot(e)+-ist; anecdote+ dotage.
anemia

, See ANAEMIA.

anemone

: L anemone: Gr anemōnē, from anemos, wind: cf the element anemo-.

anent

, See ADDENDA.

anesthesia

, anesthetic. See AESTHETE.

aneurism

, better aneurysm: Gr aneurusma, an opening: ana, back, up+eurus, broad, wide+ suffix.

anew

, See NOVA, para 8.
angel

, angelic, Angelica, angelica.
Whereas the 3rd arises in ML, from L angelicus, and the 4th is elliptical for L herba angelica (‘angelic’ because reputedly curative), the 2nd, imm from MF-F angélique, comes—via LL angelicus—from Gr angelikos, the adj of angelos (ἄγγελος), a messenger, hence, in LGr, a divine messenger, an angel, whence, via LL angelus and OF angele, the E angel. With angelos, cf the Gr angaros, a Persian courier, itself of Iranian origin, and Skt a divinity.

2. Note the cpds (1) archangel, perh via OF archangel, from LL archangelus, from Gr archhangelos (cf the element arch-), with adj archangelikos, whence, via ML archangelicus, the E archangelic; (2) evangel, ME from OF evangile, ML evangelium, LL euangelium, Gr euangelion, glad tidings, from euangelos, bringing good news (Gr adv eu, well), with adj euangelikos, whence, via LL euangelicus, ML ev-, MF-F évangélïque, the E evangelic, whence evangelical—with agent euangestlis, whence, via LL euangestlista, ML ev-, OF evangeliste, the E evangelist—and v euangelizesthai (s euangeliz-), to bring, announce, good news, whence, via LL euangelizäre, ML ev-, MF evangeliser, the E evangelize, evangelism being an E formation (evangel+ -ism); (3) Los Angeles, Sp for ‘(the convent of) the angels’.

anger

(n and v)—hence angry (for angrily): ME angre: ON angr, sorrow, distress, whence angra, to grieve or distress, whence ‘to anger’: akin to ANGINA, ANGUISH, ANXIOUS.

angina

: L angina, quinsy: Gr ankhone. Akin to ANGER and QUINSY.
angle

(1): n (a corner): adopted from OF, from L *angulus* (r ang-), corner, angle, akin to Gr *ankulos* (r ank-), bent, from *ankos* (s ank-), a bend. Hence, triangle, quadrangle, etc., and, via L *angulāris* and perh EF-F *angulaire*, the adjj *angular, triangular*, etc. Cf ANCHOR and:

angle

(2): n (a fish-hook): OE *angel* or *angul*, akin to OHG *angul*, *ango*, and ON öngull—to L *uncus*, a hook, cf Gr *onkos*, an arrow-barb, and *onkē*, a corner—esp Skt *āṅka*, a hook—but also, ult, to prec. Hence, to *angle* or fish, whence *angler*.

Anglia

, Anglican; Anglicize, etc. See ENGLAND.

Anglo-Saxon

. See SAXON, para 3.

angostura

. See ANGUISH.
angry

. See ANGER.

anguish

, n and v; angostura.

1. The latter derives from the *angostura* bark of a SAm tree (Sp *angostura*): from *Angostura*, built on the narrows of the Orinoco: Sp *angostura*, a strait, narrows: from L *angustus*, narrow, from *angere* (s *ang-*), to constrict, akin to L *angulus*, a corner—cf 1st and 2nd ANGLE.

2. L *angustus* has derivative *angustia*, narrow ness, (hence) distress, whence OF *anguisse* (F and OF *angoisse*), whence ME *anguise*, later *anguishe*, E *anguish*. ‘To *anguish*’ comes from the OF *angoissier*, OF-F *angoisser* (either from *angoisse* or from LL *angustiare*, *angustare*, to compress, to afflict). Cf ANXIOUS.

angular

. See 2nd ANGLE.

angulate

. See the element *angulato-*. 

aniline

derives, by Chem -ine, from anil, a dye from the WI shrub anil: EF-F, from Port, anil: Ar
al-nil, the (al) indigo plant: Skt nīlī, indigo, from nīla, dark blue, whence also Per nil, blue, whence the dim nīlak, bluish, whence Ar laylak, Sp lilac, whence, via EF, the E lilac.

**animadversion, animadvert.**

The former comes from ML animadversiōn-, o/s of animadversiō, L -uersiō, from animaduersus, pp of animaduertere, for animumaduertere, lit ‘to turn (uertere) the mind (animus—cf next) to (ad)’: cf advert at VERSION.

**animal**

, n and adj (whence animality, animalize): animate (adj and v)—inanimate—animation; animism, animistic: animus, animosity—equanimity; longanimity; magnanimous, magnanimity; pusillananimous, pusillanimity; unanimous, unanimity.

1. L animus (s anim-), mind, spirit, is a parallel to anima (s anim-), spirit, soul. Strictly, animus is the thinking principle opp both corpus, body, and anima, soul: and anima (hence, ult, animus) is orig ‘breath of air’, hence breath of life, hence the soul, whether of the living or of the dead. Anima is pern the most echoic of all words: a-ni-ma: a- , a slow in-breathing + -ni-, (a moment of) relaxed breathing + -ma, a strong out-breathing: cf, echoically and sem, L flātus and spiritus—Gr atmos—Skt ānilas, ātman, breath—and even ‘a breath’ and ‘to breathe’.

2. Animus, adopted by E, has gradually assumed the sense ‘feeling of hostility’; the L adj animōsus has derivative animōsītās, o/s animōsītāt-, whence, via MF-F animosité, the E animosity (cf suffix -ity).

3. Animus recurs in animadversion, q.v. sep; equanimity, magnanimous, unanimous, contain a blend, sem and phon alike, of both animus and anima.

4. Anima issues in the v animāre (anim+-inf suffix -āre), to endow with breath, hence with life, to put life into, with pp animātus, whence both the adj animate and the v ‘to animate’: whence also the L animātiō, o/s animātiōn-, hence E animation, and the agential animātor, adopted by E. Anima leads also to E animism (anima+-ism) and animist (cf -is), whence animistic (cf -ic and -is tic).

5. Prefix derivatives of anima, animāre, etc., include examināre, to deprive of breath, pp examinātus, whence E exanimate, and LL inaminātus (in, not+animātus, alive), whence inanimate. ‘To reanimate’ and reanimation are E formations: re-, again+animate, animation.

6. Certain true L cpds of anima and animus, or of both, result in E words: aequanimus, from aequo animo ferre, to bear with an equal, hence even, mind—hence
the E equanimous; derivative aequanimitās, o/s aequanimitāt-, yields (prob via EF équanimité) equanimity;

LL longanimis, long-minded, i.e. patient, has derivative longanimitās, o/s longanimitāt-, whence, prob via MF-F longanimité, the E longanimity;

magnanimus, great-minded, (esp) generous, yields magnanimitās, o/s magnanimitāt-, yields—prob via MF-F magnanimité—magnanimity; its opposite

LL pusillanimis, perh from pusillo animo, with very little (pusillus) courage (a special sense of animus), gives us pusillanimous, mean-spirited, (usu) cowardly, and its derivative pusillanimitās, o/s -animitāt-, gives—prob via MF-F pusillanimité—pusillanimity;

unanimitās ( unus, one), which produces E unanimous (and F unanime), has derivative unanimitās, o/s unanimitāt-, whence MF-F unanimité, whence E unanimity.

7. Also from L anima comes the L adj animālis, breathing, animate, whence the E adj animal; animālis has neu animāle, whence the n animal, a breathing thing, i.e. an animal. The E formations are simple: animalism=animal, n+suffix -ism; animality=animal, adj+-ity; animalize (whence animalization)=animal, adj+-ize. Animality (cf LL animālītās) and animalize may owe something to F animalité and animaliser.

8. L animal has dim animalaculum, whence, perh via EF-F, animalcule.

aniseed

=anise seed (cf SEED); anise comes, through ME anys and MF-F anis, from L anisum, var anethum, from Gr anison, var anēthon, anise, app a loan-word.

ankle

: ME ancle, perh from ON ökla (cf OFris ankel or onkel, ankēu or onklēu); the earlier ME form anclowe derives from OE anclēo, anclēow akin to OHG anchlāo (early Mod HG Enkel) and prob to Skt anāga, limb.

Ann

, F Anne, It from L Anna: Gr Anna: H Hannāh, grace, whence E Hannah. The dim Nanny accounts for nanny (goat) and perh for nanny, children’s nurse, although the latter may be
childish for *nursie*, mother’s reference to nurse—cf the F nounou.

**anna**

, small Indian coin: Hi ānā.

**annalist**

; *annals*. See ANNUAL, para 2.

**anneal**

: ME *anelen*: OE *anāelan*: an, on+aēlan, to kindle, bake.

**annex**

, *annexation*, *annexion*. See the 2nd NET, para 8.

**annihilate**


**anniversary**
annotate

, annotation, annotator. See NOTABLE, para 7.

announce

, announcement, announcer. See NUNCIO, para 3.

annoy

, annoyance. See ODIOUS, para 6.

annual

, annuity (whence annuitant); annals, annalist; anniversary; biennial, triennial; centenary, centennial; millennium, millenary, millennial; perennial; superannuate, superannuation; cf SOLEMN.

1. The source of all these words is L annus (s ann-, r an-), a year, akin to the -en- of Gr dienos (di-, two +en+ formative -o+nom -s), of two years, Skt atati, it passes—to Go athnam (dat pl), once, and ata-athni, (lapse of) a year—perh also Oscan akenei, in a year, and Umbrian acnu (acc pl), years. Basic sense: ‘passing of a year’s period’. (E & M.)

2. The following L derivatives result in E words: annuālis, MF-F hence ME annuel, E annual (-al, adj);

ML annuitās (o/s annuitāt-), MF-F annuité, E annuity (-ity)—whence annuitant (cfr -ant, n);

annālis, annual, whence (libri) annāles, chronicles (year by year), whence E annals and late MF-F annales, whence EF-F annaliste, whence E annalist (-ist).

3. L numerical cpds relevant to E include:

biennālis, from biennium, a period of two years (cfr bis, twice, and prefix bi-): hence E
biennial; triennial comes analogously from L triennium, a period of three years; quadrennial, four-yearly, from L quadriennium, period of four years; quinquennial from L quinquennis, five-yearly; millennium Mod L (from mille, a thousand), adopted by E; milleni, a thousand each, has LL derivative millenarius, whence E millenary; millennial derives from millennium on analogy of biennial, etc., as also does centennial from L centum, a hundred; but centenary, n, comes from LL centenarium, a century, from L centenarius, of a century, whence the E adj centenary.

4. One L prep cpd is relevant:
   perennis, lasting through the year, whence—cf biennial, centennial, etc.—perennial, adj hence n. Cf the E formation superannuate: L super, above + L annus, a year-f suffix -ate; hence superannuation.

5. There remains L anniuersarius, ML -versarius, returning, each year, with a particular day of the year: from anni versus, the turning of the year (uersus, ML versus, from uertere, vertere, to turn—cf VERSE): whence E anniversary, adj hence n, pern via the OF-F adj and n anniversaire.

annul

, whence annulment. See NULL, para 1.

annular

, ring-shaped: L annulāris, from annulus, a ring, better anulus, orig the dim of anus, (perh cf Ol āune, āinne), a ring, adopted by E in its physio sense, with adj anal. Annulus leads to the E dim annulet (cf -let); cf OF-F annelet.

annunciation

, See NUNCIO, para 3.

anode
anodyne

, adj and n: ML anodynus, adj: LL anodynos: Gr anodunos, pain-free or -stilling: an-, not+odunē, pain. The E n comes from ML anodynum, itself from Gr anodunon, orig the neu s of the adj.

anoint

, anointment. See UNCTION, para 4.

anomalous

, anomaly. See the element anomalo-.

anon

, adv. See ONE, para 9.

anomalous

: short for anonymous; anonym, anonymity. See NAME, para 3.
another

, See OTHER.

answer

, n and v (whence answerable). See SWEAR, para 2.

ant

: ME ante, earlier amete or emete (cf the archaic emmet): OE āemete, akin to OHG āmeiza a chisel)—and to Go maitan, ON meita, to cut. (G Ameise)—ā-, off+meizan, to cut (cf G Meissel, Lit, therefore, ‘the cutter-off, gnawer’ (Walshe).

antagonism

, antagonist See AGONY, 2nd para.

Antarctic

. See ARCTIC.

antecedent
, whence **antecedence** and **antecedency**: MF-F *antecedent: L antecedent-, o/s of antecedens, presp of antecedere, to go (*cēdere*: cf CEDE) before (*ante*: cf prefix *ante*-).

**antechamber**

. See CHAMBER.

**antedate**

. See DATE (in time).

**antediluvian**

, adj hence n: before (*ante*) the Flood (ML *Dilūvium*, L *dilūuium*: cf DELUGE).

**antelope**

: OF *antelop*: ML *antalopus*, earlier *anthalopus*: MGr *antholops* (gen *antholopos*), o.o.o.

**antenna**

(pl *antennae*). See the element *antenni-*.

**antepone**
anteposition. See POSE, para 4.

**anterior**

, earlier: LL word, a comp adj from *ante*, before—cf POSTERIOR and the element *antero*.

**antevenient**

See VENUE, para 7.

**anteversion**

. See VERSE, para 15.

**anthem; antiphon.**

Both of these words come from Gr *antiphōna*, neu pl of *antiphōnon*, an antiphon or anthem, itself orig the neu s of the adj *antiphōnos*, sound-returning (*anti*, over against+*phōnē*, a voice, a sound: cf -*phone*): Gr *antiphōna* became LL *antiphōna* (f sing) became E *antiphon*—cf E *antiphonary* (suffix -*ary*, n) from the derivative ML *antiphonārium*, and *antiphonal* from E *antiphon*; Gr *antiphōna* became also LL *antefana* (var of LL *antiphōna*), which became OE *antefen, antefn*, became ME *antefne*, later *antem*, whence, under Gr influence, the E *anthem.*

**anther**

. See para 2 of: 
anthology

, whence **anthological, -logist, -logize**: Gr *anthologia*, from the adj *anthologos*, flower-gathering: *anthos*, a flower, akin to Skt *ándhas-*, a herb, and prob to OIr *ainder*, a girl, and OBr *enderic*, MBr *annoer*, a young bull; IE r, perh *ándh- (or *änd-), var *endh- (or end-); + -logos, -gathering, from *legein*, to gather—cf LOGIC and LEGEND.


3. Cf *polyanthus*, SciL from Gr *poluanthos*, rich (cf the element *poly-*) in flowers: it has a many-flowered umbel.

 anthracite

, whence **anthracitic (-ic, adj); anthrax**: L *anthracites*, bloodstone: Gr *anthrakitēs*, from *anthrax*, coal, charcoal, carbuncle, whence, via L *anthrax*, the E *anthrax*. With Gr *anthrax*, perhaps cf the Arm *ant’el*, a glowing coal; *anthrax*, however, could contract *antherax*, from *anthos*, a flower.

 anthropoid

; **anthropology, anthropomorphic, anthropophagy**.

1. The Gr *anthrōpos*, a human being (cf the element *anthropo-)*, akin to anēr (gen *andros*), a man, has several Gr derivatives relevant to E. Note:

   *anthrōpoeidēs*, resembling a human being—hence *anthropoid*;

   *anthrōpomorphos*, of human form (*morphē*, form, shape: cf MORPHEUS)—hence *anthropomorphic*, whence *anthropomorphism* (-ism) with adj *anthropomorphic*;

   *anthrōpophagia*, cannibalism—hence *anthropophagy* (cf the element -phaga).

2. Of the numerous other cpds, one stands out: *anthropology* (whence *anthropological* and *anthropologist*): element *anthropo-*+element -logy, q.v. at -logia: perh imm from EF-F *anthropologie*.
antibiotic

. See VIVA, para 11, s.f.

antic

, adj hence n; antique (adj and n), antiquity—antiquary (adj hence n), antiquarian: antiquate, antiquated.

1. The n antic, a caper, derives from the adj antic, grotesque: It antico, ancient: L antiquus, ancient, (lit) former, from ante, before, (lit) over against; the suffix -quits may be id with that in propinquus, near. Cf the prefix ante-, akin to prefix anti-.

2. The E n antique has been adopted from the F n antique, itself from the MF-F adj antique (itself from L antiquus), whence the E adj.

3. L antiquus has several derivatives relevant to E:
   antiquitās, o/s antiquitāt-, OF-F antiquité, E antiquity (suffix -ity);
   antiquārius (adj), loving the ancient, hence a n: whence the E rare adj and the n antiquary (cf EF-F antiquaire), whence the adj (hence n) antiquarian (suffix -an, adj);
   antiquāre, L ‘to throw back, reject, abrogate’, LL ‘to cause to fall into oblivion’, pp antiquātus, whence ‘to antiquate’, to render old or ancient, (hence) to render obsolete, whence the pa antiquated.

anticipate

, anticipation, anticipative, anticipator, anticipatory.

The 5th derives, by adj suffix -y, from the 4th, itself adopted from L; the 3rd=L anticipāte-+ suffix -ive; the 2nd, if not direct from MF-F, comes from L anticipātiōn-, the o/s of anticipātiō, itself from anticipātus (s anticipāt-), pp of L anticipāre, to forestall: ante, before+a derivative from capere, to take, ‘to take beforehand’. The L presp anticipans, o/s anticipant-, yields the adj, hence n, anticipate.—Cf CAPABILITY, para 4.
anticlimax

, See CLIMAX.

antidote

, whence **antidotal**: L * antidotum*: Gr * antidoton* (pharmakon), ‘the (medicine) given against’: orig the neu of * antidotos*, given against: anti, against+*dotos*, given, pp of * didonai*, to give: cf DOSE.

antimacassar

, See MACASSAR.

antimilitarism

, See MILITANT, para 3.

antimony

, whence **antimonial, antmonic, antimonious**: ML * antimonium*, perh Ar * al-uthmud* or -*ithmid*; * al* being the Ar ‘the’, and -*ithmid* prob borrowed from Gr * stimmi* (var * stibi*, whence L * stibium*, adopted by Chem), itself app a borrowing of popular Eg * stim*, hieratic Eg * sim* (Hofmann).
antinomy

, whence antinomian, antinomic: L, from Gr, antinomia: anti, against+nemos, law+abstract suffix -/a; nomos (s nom-) derives from nemein (s nem), to distribute. Cf NOMAD.

antipathetic

, antipathy. See PATHIC, para 2.

antiphon

. See ANTHEM.

antiphrasis

, antiphrastic. See PHRASE, para 2.

antipodes

, whence antipodal, antipodean. See FOOT, para 24.

antipope
antiquarian

, antiquary; antiquated; antique, antiquity. See ANTIC, paras 2–3.

anti-Semite

, -Semitic, -Semitism. See SEMITE.

antisepsis

, antiseptic. See SEPSIS.

antistrophe

, antistrophic. See STRAP, para 3.

antithesis

, antithetic. Cf SYNTHESIS, SYNTHETIC, and see THESIS, para 6.

antler
See OCULAR, para 6.

**antonym**

(whence *antonymous*). See NAME, para 3.

**antral**

, adj of *antrum*. See the element *antro-*.  

**anus**

. See ANNULAR and cf the element *ano-* (2).

anvil derives, through ME *anvelt*, earlier *anfelt*, from OE *anfealt* (var *anfilte*), akin to OHG *anafalz* and MD *aenvilt, aenvelt, aenbilt, aenbelt, ambelt*, and perh (Webster) to L *pellere*, to strike.

**anxiety**

: *anxious*: the former comes from L *anxietâ-*, o/s of *anxietâs*, abstract n from *anxius* (? for *ang-s-ius, -s- being euphonic), itself from *angere* (s *ang-*), to cause pain: cf ANGER. *Anxius* yields E *anxious*.

**any**

. See ONE, para 14.
Anzac

: a member of the *Australian* and *New Zealand Army Corps*.

aorist

. See HORIZON, para 2.

aorta

, *aortic*, See the element *aorto-*. 

ap-

, in surnames. See FILIAL, para 3.

apache

, a Parisian professional criminal: *Apache*, a member of an Amerindian tribe (esp Arizona, Texas, New Mexico): Zuni (N.M. Indians’) *ápuchu*, enemy.

apanage

, *appanage*. See PANTRY, para 10,
apart

; apartment. See PART, para 17.

apathy

, whence apathetic, derives, perh via EF-F apathie, from L apathia: Gr apatheia: privative a-+pathos+abstract suffix -eta. Cf SYMPATHY and see PATHIC.

ape

, n hence v: OE apa, akin to ON api and OHG affo (G Affe): ‘an early Teutonic loan word, perhaps from Celtic’ (Webster)—but from which C language, if indeed from any? Cf OSI opica and Cz opice (Walshe). Perh rather cf Eg aafi, a hideous man—and gafi, gef, an ape. If, however, ape be ‘the imitator’, then a C origin is not impossible: Ga atharrais, a mimic, prop ath-, an int prefix+ +aithris, mimicry, to mimic, and Elr aithrisim, I re-tell, and Mx arrish, mimicry, a mimic.

aperient

; aperitive; aperture, whence apertural; ? April.

1. The L aperire (s aper-), to open, (hence) to uncover, discover, is the complement of operire, to shut, to cover—cf COVER. The IE r is therefore *uer-: cf Lith at-veriu, I open, and už-veriu, I shut; cognates exist also in OSI and Skt. (E & M.)

2. Aperire has presp aperiens, o/s aperient-, whence aperient, adj hence n; and derivative n apertūra (whence, E aperture), built upon the pp apertus, whence, via OF, the archaic adj apert; the LL apertūus (ML apertīvus) perh suggested F apēritif, adj and n, whence E aperitive.

3. The ancient grammarians may have correctly derived L Aprīlis—whence April—from *Aperīlis, from aperīre: Aprilis comes in the middle of the European spring, the
month in which buds open. But Walde proposes that, April being the second month of the
year, *Aprīlis* derives from IE *apero*, the later, akin to Skt áparas, later, following; and E
& M support Benveniste’s derivation from Etruscan *apru*, itself borrowed from Gr
*Aphrō*, pet-form of *Aphroditē*, April being, in Medit countries, when young people’s
fancy turns to love. The third theory is the most convincing.

apert

. See PERT.

apex

, pl *apices*; **apical**: L *apex* (s *ap*-), summit, esp of something small, e.g. of a cap: perh
from *apere* (s *ap*-), to attach. *Apical* = *apic-*, o/s of L *apex*+adj -*al*.

aphelion

. See SOLAR, para 6.

aphid

, *Aphis*. See the element *aphidi*-

aphorism

, **aphoristic**.

The latter comes from Gr *aphoristikos*, adj of *aphorismos*, a definition, hence a pithy
saying, from *aphorizein*, to define: *aph-* for *apo*, from+ *horizein*, to separate: f.a.e.,
HORIZON. Gr *aphorismos* became LL-ML *aphorismus* became MF-F *aphorisme* became E *aphorism*.

**aphrodisiac**

; Aphrodite: Gr *aphrodisiakos*, of sexual love, from *Aphrodite*, perh ‘descendant (-itē) of the foam (*aphros*)’, with euphonic or formative -d-. With *aphros* (whence *aphrite*, a pearly calcite), cf Skt *abhrás*, cloudy weather.

**apiary**

; apiculture.

L *apis* (s *ap-*) , a bee, has c/f *api-*, as in *apiculture* (cf CULT), and derivatives *apiānus*, whence *apian*, and *apiārium*, whence *apiary*. Cf the element *api*and perh BEE (*b* for *p*; *aphesis*).

**apical**

. See APEX.

**apiece**

. See PIECE.

**aplomb**

: EF-F *aplomb*, uprightness, exact poise: F *à plomb*, adv, with plummet: *plomb*, lead, plummet: f.a.e., PLUMB.
apocalypse

, apocalyptic.
The latter comes from Gr apokaluptikos, the adj of apokalupsis, whence, via LL apocalypsis, the E apocalypse: and Gr apokalupsis derives from apokaluptein, to uncover, to reveal: apo, from+ kaluptein, to cover, the origin of Gr Kalupsô, whence E Calypso, whence perh the WI calypso. Ult Gr r, kal-; IE r, *kel-, cf L celâre, to hide.

apocope

. See the element -copate.

Apocrypha

, whence (adj -al) apocryphal: apocrypha, neu pl of LL apocryphus: Gr apokruphos, hidden (hence, spurious), from apokruptein, to hide away: apo, from+kruptein, to hide: cf cryptic at CRYPT.

apodeictic

. See DICT, para 23.

apogee

: (perh via EF-F apogée) L apogaeum, trln of Gr apogaion, prop the neu s of adj apogaios, (situated) up from (apo) the earth gaia, var ge—cf GEOGRAPHY.
Apollo

, adopted from L, comes from Gr Apollôn, earlier Apellôn, perh from IE r *apel-, to excite, promote, procreate: ‘The Exciter or Generator’. Apollo being the god of sun and light: cf, sem, the Skt epithet savità, applied to a sun god. (Boisacq.)

apologia

, apology; apologist, apologize; apologetic, apologetics; apologue. See LEGEND, para 25.

apophthegm

, adj apophthegmatic: Gr apoph-thegma, something uttered, lit ‘spoken out’: apo, off, from+a derivative from phthengesthai, to speak—cf diphthong; hence apophthegmatikos, whence apophthegmatic.

apoplectic

; apoplexy.

The adj comes, perh via F, from LL apoplēcticus, itself from Gr apoplēktikos, adj of apoplēxia, whence, via LL apoplēxia and MF-F apoplexie (adopted by ME), the E apoplexy: and Gr apoplēxia derives from apoplēsein, to strike cripplingly: apo, from+plēsein, to strike: f.a.e., PLAGUE.

apostacy
or -sy; **apostate**: Gr *apōstēnai*, to stand (*stēnai*: cf STAND) off (apo) has two notable derivatives: *apostasia*, adopted by LL, whence, perh through MF, the ME *apostasie*, E *apostasy*, var *apostacy*; and the agent *apostēs*, whence L *apostata*, whence MF (later *apostat*), hence ME hence E, *apostate*.

**apostil**

, See POSTERIOR, para 3.

**apostle**

; **apostolate; apostolic**. See STALL, para 15.

**apostrophe**

, **apostrophize**. See STRAP, para 3.

**apothecary**

. See THESIS, para 7.

**apotheosis**

, whence **apotheosize**: via LL from Gr *apotheōsis*, from *apotheoun*, to deify (*theos*, a god: cf THEISM): *apo*- connotes ‘(up) from mankind’.
appal

, appall. See PALE, para 2.

appanage

. See PANTRY, para 10.

apparatus

: adopted from L (gen -ūs), from apparāt-, s of apparātus, pp of apparāre, to prepare: ap- for ad, to+parāre, to make ready, s par-, app akin to parere (s par-), to bring forth (a child): the sem link is clear and strong. Cf:

apparel

, n and v.

Then n comes, through ME aparail, from OF aparail, appareil (F appareil), itself from OF apareillier (F appareiller), to prepare, whence ‘to apparel’: and apareillier comes from VL *appariculāre, a freq from L apparāre—cf prec.

apparent

, apparition. See APPEAR.
appeach

, appeachment. See FOOT, para 13.

appeal

, See the 2nd PULSE, para 6.

appear

, appearance; apparent, apparition, apparitor.

Appearance comes, through ME aparaunce, apparence, and OF aparance, from L apparentia, from apparent- (whence E apparent), o/s of apparens, presp of apparère, whence OF aparoir (note ils aperent, they appear) and ME aperen, apperen, whence the E appear. On apparit-, s of apparitus, pp of apparère, arose both apparitiō, o/s apparitiō-, whence, via OF-F, the E apparition, an appearance, esp a ghostly appearance, a spectre; and apparitor, adopted by E law. Apparère=apfor ad, to+parère (spar), to be visible, to appear, prob akin to Gr peparein (s par-), to display, pebeing app an int prefix.

appease

, appeazement

The latter represents OF-F apaisement, itself from apaiser, to pacify, quieten, OF apaisier, OF-F apaiser (a, to+pais, peace+er, inf suffix), whence, via ME apaisen, apesen, the E appease. Cf PEACE.

appellant
, appellate, appellation. See the 2nd PULSE, para 6.

append

, appendage, appendant; appendix, appendicitis. See PEND, para 13.

apperceive

, apperception. See PERCEIVE.

appertain

. See PERTAIN, para 3.

appetency

, appetent, appetite. See PETITION, para 3.

applaud

, applause. See PLAUDIT, para 2.

apple
ME appel, eppel; OE aeppel, aepl, akin to OFris appel, OS appul, OHG apful (MHG-G apfel); to ON eple, epli; to Olr aball, Mlr uball, ubull, OW aballen, Ga ubhal, Cor aval(l) or avell, Br aval, Manx ooyl; to OSl ablūko (or jablūko) and Lith obuolas; prob also to L Abella (malifera, rich in apples: Virgil) in Campania. Indeed, Abella may well constitute the origin of this European word. The var Auella, ML Avella (the sole modern form), accounts for the E adj avellan, from L auellana, ML av-, the filbert, elliptical for nux auellana, nut of Abella.

appliance

; applicable; applicant; applicate; application, applicative, applicator, applicatory; appliqué; apply, whence the adj applied. See PLY, paras 7–8.

appoint

, appointment. See PUNGENT, para 21.

apport

, See the 3rd PORT, para 3.

apportion

, apportionment. See PART, para 23.

appose

, apposite, apposition. See POSE, para 4; for appose, see also para 14.
appraise

, whence appraiser (agential -er); appraisal, appraisement. See PRICE, para 3.

appreciate

, appreciation, appreciative, appreciator. See PRICE, para 5.

apprehend

; apprehensible, apprehension, apprehensive. See PREHEND, para 5.

apprentice

, apprenticeship. See PREHEND, para 6.

appressed

, appressorium. See the 2nd PRESS, para 4.

apprise

, to inform: MF-EF apprise, f of appris, pp of OF-F apprendre, to learn, to teach, from L apprehendere, to grasp: f.a.e., PREHEND.
apprise

, to price or value. See PRICE, para 2.

approach

, v hence n and—prob suggested by late MF-F approachable—approachable: ME ap(p) rochen: OF-MF aprochier (MF-F approcher): LL appropriēre: ap- for ad, to+L propriēre, to come near, itself from prope (adv and prep), near, near to, pern an elaboration of pro, forwards, akin to the syn Gr pro and Skt pra-. Cf REPROACH.

approbation

, approbatory. See PROVE, para 7.

appropriate

, adj and v; appropriation, appropriative, appropriator. See PROPER, para 3.

approve

(1), to make use of, to profit by. See IMPROVE, para 3.

approve
(2), to authenticate, (hence) to sanction, to favour; **approval.** See PROVE, para 7.

**approximate**

(adj, v)—**approximation.** See PROPINQUITY, para 3.

**appulse**

, **appulsion.** See the 2nd PULSE, para 7.

**appurtenance**

, **appurtenant.** See PERTAIN.

**apricot**

: F *abricot: Cat abercoc, earlier albercoc: like the Sp and Port words, from Sp Ar *al-barquq: MA*Ar al-burquq (cf Per *barquq): L (Pliny) *praecoquum, orig the neu of praecoquus, var of praecox, early ripe (f.a.e., PRECOCIOUS). The Ar word came from L via Gr which had carried the L word to Syria: LGr *praikokion (Byz Gr berikokkion: note p to b) merely transliterates L *praecoquum, lit ‘cooked beforehand’, prob an example of folk etymology: the apricot ripens before the similarly coloured peach. (B & W; Sophocles.)

**April**

. See APERIENT, para 3.
**apron**

. See MAP, para 3.

**apropos**

: F à propos, to the purpose: f.a.e., PURPOSE.

**apse**

, pl **apsides**: L apsis: Gr ἀψίς, better ἡμπσίς, from ἱπτεῖν, to fasten. Perh cf HASP. The adj is **apsidal**.

**apt**

, whence aptness (suffix -ness); aptitude—attitude, attitudinal (-al, adj), attitudinize (-ize); inept, ineptitude. Cf sep ADAPT, ADEPT, COPULA.

1. L aptus, ‘fastened’, hence ‘well fastened’ hence ‘well fitted (for)’, was orig the pp of apere, to tie or fasten, akin to Skt āpta, fit, very suitable, and āpnoti, he reaches, attains, obtains, and to Ve ṅap, he has attained or obtained, and ṅapat, he attained or obtained. The Hit ēpmi, I take, and ēpzi, he takes, and appanzi, they take, suggest IE r *ap-*, var ep-, or vice versa.

2. L aptus yields E apt; its LL abstract derivative aptitūdō yields, via MF-F, aptitude (cf -itude), adj attitudinal, from aptitudin-, the o/s of aptitūdō.

3. The opp of aptus is ineptus (in-, not), whence, perh via MF-F inepte, the E inept; from the LL derivative ineptitūdō comes ineptitude.

4. LL aptitūdō, gen aptitūdinis, became It attitudine became EF-F attitude, adopted by E; the adj attitudinal and the v attitudinize have arisen by analogy with other L -itudo, o/s -itudin-formations.
aqua

(pura); aquamarine; aquarelle; aquarium, adj aquarian; aquatic; aquatint; aqueduct; aqueous; cf the elements aqui-, aqua-; Scandinavia; eau (de Nil), ewer; ea, eagre, osier; usquebaugh—whisk(e)y; ? akin to WATER.

1. L aqua, water, is akin to Go ahwa, river, OS and OHG aha, river, and OHG ouwa, watery meadow, ON æger, sea; perh to Skt; perh even to Gr hudōr and therefore to E WATER. The IE r was prob *akw-. L aqua occurs undisguised in aquamarine, from L aqua marina, sea water, hence a dullish green-blue; in aquaplane; in aquavitae, water of life, hence brandy; also in aqua pura, pure or fresh water, and aqua regia, royal water, hence its Chem use.

2. L derivatives relevant to E include:
   aqürium, orig the neu of the adj aqüarius, of or for water; adopted by E, aquarium has adj aquaticus, of water, whence, prob via MF-F aquatique, the E aquatic;
   aqueductus, lit ‘a leading, a duct, of water’, whence, prob via MF-F aqueduc, the E aqueduct, adopted by E;
   *aqueus, whence aqueous; L aquósus, whence the rare aquose.

3. Aquatint—cf F aqüa-tinta—comes from It acqua (L aqua) tinta (f of tinto, dyed).

4. L aqua became F eau (as in eau-de-vie, water of life, hence brandy: L aqua vitae, as above)—OF eaue, ewe, eve, eive. The var eve had derivative eviere, whence AF ewer, whence E ewer (cf suffix -er), a wide-mouthed pitcher.

5. Akin to L aqua is the C r aus-, aq-, water or watercourse whence *ausarios, whence ML ausária, osier-bed, and OF *ausier, whence OF-F osier (OF-MF var osiere), whence E osier, willow, a plant that grows near water.

6. A fully formed C word akin to, prob deriving from the C r aus-, is the Ga and Ir uisge, Olr usice, usce, water: hence the E whisk(e)y, influenced by uisgebeatha, water of life, hence whisky, the Alr usquebaugh. (Cf aquavita and eau-de-vie above.)

7. There are also two noteworthy ‘Anglo-Saxon’ relatives: the dial ea, water, a stream, from OE ēa (cf OFris ē or ā), and eagre, a bore (tidal wave) in a river, app from ēa+gār, a spear, eagre being lit ‘a spear(-thrust) of water’—cf, however, ON ægir, sea, god of the sea.

8. The Gmc form (para 1) appears, slightly disguised, in Scandinavia, ML Scandinavia, where the first element is a Gmc form of ON Skāney, a region of S Sweden: cf ISLAND. Nevertheless, I tentatively propose ‘(land of) climbing waters’ (waterfalls and fiords)—L scandere, to climb.

aquiline
See EAGLE.

Arab; street arab; arabesque; Arabia (Araby), Arabian; Arabic; Arabis; Arabist; Mozarab, Mozarabic.

1. The Ar 'Arab, whence Gr Araps, L Arabs, then Arabus, whence L, hence E, Arabia (unless L Arabia represents Gr Araby), whence the F Arabie (whence poetic E Araby),—the Ar 'Arab may signify ‘nomad(s)’; pern akin to H 'arābāh, steppe, 'Arab nevertheless prob derives from the Ass pl Arabu (or Aribi), itself perh ‘Men of the Master Race’ (cf Ass arbob, a man of high position).

2. E Arab comes, via EF-F Arabe, from L Arabus; and street arab, an outcast, esp boy, arises from the numerous Arab vendors in E Medit ports.

3. The Gr adj Arabikos (from Araps), L Arabicus, MF arable (EF-F arabique), yields E Arabic, adj, hence n; whence, with -ian for -ic, Arabian, adj hence n. The It abbesco (adj, hence n), from Arabo (L Arabus), an Arab, became EF-F arabesque, adopted by E: Arabic art delighted in intricate patterns and floral designs. F arabiste became E Arabist.

4. The rock cress arabis prob means ‘Arabian (plant)—from the Gr adj Arabis, Arabian—because it grows in dry places.

5. Mozarab (or Mazarab), whence Mozarabic, represents Sp Mózarabe, from Ar musta ‘rib, a would-be Arab.

arable

: (perh via MF-F, from) L arābilis, from arāre (s ar-), to plough.

arachnid

, arachnoid. See the element arachno-.

Aramaean

and Aramaic anglicize (adj suffixes -an, -ic) L Aramaeus: Gr Aramaios: Aram, H Arām, ‘signifying perhaps Highland, a name given to Syria and upper Mesopotamia’ (Webster).
arbalest

. See ARC, para 4, and BALL, n.

arbiter

; arbitrage, arbitral, arbitrament; arbitrary; arbitrate, arbitration, arbitrative, arbitrator.

1. The starting-point for the group rests in L arbiter, witness, arbitrator, judge, hence master (cf arbiter elegantiarum, a judge of elegancies, hence an authority on good taste), itself o.o.o: cf the Umbrian arputrați, by arbitrage; Webster proposes ar- for ad, to+the r of baeter, betere, bitere (s baet-., bet-, bit-), to go—cf Gr bainein, whence the c/f -batēs (s bat-), one who goes.

2. L derivatives of arbiter relevant to E include:
   LL arbitrālis, adj, whence, perh via MF-F, the E arbitral (suffix -al);
   LL arbitrarius, whence arbitrary (suffix -ary, adj), cf MF-F arbitraire;
   arbitrāri, to make a decision, pp arbitrātus, whence ‘to arbitrate’; hence:
   LL arbitrātūā, a decision, o/s arbitrātīōn-, whence, prob via MF, the E arbitration;
   LL arbitrātor, f arbitrātrix, likewise built upon arbitrā-, the s of the pp arbitrātus: both adopted by E.

3. From F words not of imm L origin have come:
   arbitrage (suffix -age), adopted from MF-F, from F arbitre: cf the rare ML arbitrāgium;
   arbitrament (cf -ment), adapted from MF-EF arbitrement: cf the rare ML arbitrāmentum.

4. Thoroughly E are:
   arbitrable, from the clumsier, more logical arbitratable, from arbitrate;
   arbitrational, from E arbitration;
   arbitrative, which=arbitrate+suffix -ive; as if from ML *arbitrātivus.

arbor

(1), a tree, cf ARBOR DAY; arboreal, arboreous, arborous; arborescence, arborescent; arboret, arboretum; arboricole (element -cole), arboriculture (cf the
element *arbori-; **arborize, arborization; arbuscule; arbustum.**

1. L *arbos* (gen *arboris*) or *arbor* (gen *arboris*), a tree, has s *arb-;* the word is o.o.o; perh cf the syn Ga *craobh* and MIr *cráeb* or *cróeb*. L *arbor* occurs as E in *Arbor Day*, a felicitous A custom and festival, and in the tree named *arbor vitae* (ML *vita*, L *uita*), lit ‘the tree of life’.

2. L derivatives affecting E include:
   - *arboreus*, whence *arboreous*; cf *arboreal*, with -al substituted for -ous; and LL *garborösus*, whence *arborous*;
   - *arborescere* (*arbor+-escere*, inch suffix), to become a tree, with presp *arborescens*, o/s *arborescent-*, whence the adj *arborescent*, whence *arborescence* (*arborescent-+-ce*);
   - *arborétum*, a tree-plantation, e.g., an orchard; adopted by E, with special sense ‘botanical garden consisting of trees and shrubs’;
   - *arbuscula* (LL *arbusculus*), a little tree, whence E *arbuscule*, with adj *arbuscular* (suffix -ar).
   - *arbustum*, a copse or thicket, adopted by E; orig the neu of the adj *arbustus*, planted with trees.

3. The few E formations include: *arboret*, a shrub or small tree (L *arbor+dim* suffix -et); *arborize* (L *arbor+suffix* -ize), whence *arborization*; *arboreal* (as above), var *arboral*, and *arboraceous*, as if from L *arboraceus*.

4. L *arbūtus*, adopted by E, may represent *arb-utus* and therefore be akin to *arbor.*

---

**arbor**

(2) or **arbour**: ME *herber*, a herb-garden: OF-F *herbier*: L *herbārium*: *herba*, grass, herb+ suffix -ārium: f.a.e., HERB.

**arbutus**

. See 1st ARBOR, last para.

**arc**

(n hence v), *arcual, arcuate, arcuation; arcade; arch, n and v (whence *arched*), archer, archery; arbalest;* akin to sep ARROW.

1. The effective origin lies in L *arcus*, something bent or curved (hence the shape),
hence a bow for shooting, and a rainbow: akin to OE *earh (see ARROW) and pern to Gr *arkus (s ark-), a snare, a net.

2. Arcus became OF-F arc, adopted by E. Its presumed derivative, the VL *arca, became OF-F arche, whence E arch; OF arche had the derivative v archier, whence ‘to arch’.

3. VL *arca may, through Prov arcada, have yielded EF-F arcade, whence E arcade; prob, however, F arcade merely adapts It arcata, lit ‘the space of a bow shot’, from arcare, to use a bow, from arco, a bow, from L arcus.

4. Certain L derivatives of arcus concern E: arcuāre, to bow (v.t.), has pp arcuātus, whence E arcuate, bow-shaped: on its s arcūāt- arose arcūātiō-, whence E arcuation;

LL arcaballista or arcu-, a military machine for throwing arrows (cf BALL), whence OF arcbaleste, eased to arboleste, whence, perh via late OE, the ME arbelaste, whence arbalest; the agent arbalester comes, via OF-EF arbaletier, from L arcuballistārius, the operator;

LL arcārius, var of arcūarius, a Bowman, became OF archier, OF-F archer, whence ME and E archer; OF archer had derivative archerie, whence E archery.

5. Arcual, of an arc, represents L arcus+-suffix -al.

---

**arcade**

. See prec, para 3.

---

**Arcadia**

, Arcady; Arcadian. Arcadian derives, less from the L adj Arcadius than from E Arcadia, adopted from L, itself a trln of Gr Arkadia, that hilly region of Ancient Greece which was famed for bucolic bliss: from Arkas, an Arcadian, o/s Arkad- (pl Arkades), itself o.o.o. Arcady represents F Arcadie.

---

**arcana**

, pl of arcanum; arcanal, arcane. See ARK, para 2.
arch

, adj: from such cpds as archknave and -rogue. Cf the element arch-.

arch

, n and v. See ARC, para 2.

archaeology

(arche-); archaeological, archaeologist.

The 3rd=archaeology+suffix -ist; the 2nd comes from Gr arkhaiologikos, the adj of arkhaiologia, LL archaeologia (whence EF-F archéologie and AE archeology, E archaeology), knowledge (cf the element -logia) of the arkhaios or ancient. Cf the element archaeo- and:

archaic

, archaism, archaist, archaize: resp, via LL archaicus from Gr arkhaikos, old-fashioned, a phon and sem extn of arkhaios, ancient (cf prec), from arkhē, a beginning; archaism (cf the late EF-F arcaisme) via LL archaïsmos, from Gr arkhaïsmos, from arkhaios; archaist, from archaic +-ist; its adj ar, chaistic(-ic); archaize, from Gr arkhaizein.

archangel

. See ANGEL, para 2.
archbishop

, archbishopric: the latter derives from OE arcebiscoprīce (cf suffix -ric), from OE arcebishop or -biseop (whence archbishop), itself from LL archiepiscopus, Gr arkhiepiskopos, lit ‘the chief overseer’. Cf the element arch- and BISHOP; also cf:

archdeacon


archduchess

, -duke. See DUKE, para 4.

archer

, archery. See ARC, para 4.

archetype

, whence (-al, adj) archetypal. See the element -type.

archipelago
whence the adj **archipelagic (ic):** It *arcipelago*, lit ‘chief sea’: element *archi-* + L *pelag* from Gr *pelagos*, sea, whence *pelagios*, of the sea, L *pelagius*, E *pelagian*; the syn *pelagic* represents L *pelagicus*, from *pelagus*. With Gr *pelagos* (s and r *pelag-*), cf Gr *plax*, surface of the sea, a plain: IE r, *pela-*, flat, to be flat, to stretch.

### architect

, **architecture** (whence **architectural**); **architectonic**, whence **architectonics**. See TECHNIC, para 5.

### architrave

, See TAVERN, para 4.

### archive

, whence **archival (-al); archivist**.

The 3rd represents ML *archīvista*, from ML *archīvum*, LL *archīūm*, a record-office, var of *archīum*, a transliteration of Gr *arkheion*, government house, from *arkhē*, a beginning, the first place, the government. E *archive* prob comes from ML *archīvum*; *archives* (collective n), prob from late MF-F (les) *archives*, from Gr (ta) *arkheia*, archives, via ML *archīva*, pi of *archīvum*.

### arctic

, adj hence n **Arctic; Arcturus; Antarctic**.

**Arctic** comes from MF-F *arctique*, from L *arcticus*, from Gr *arktikos*, adj of *arktos*, a bear, akin to Skt *rākṣas-, L *ursus*, OIr *art*: perh ‘the storer’ (of honey); cf Skt *rākṣas-, * a storing, a store. (Hofmann.) Gr *arktos* signified also the northern constellation so called: *Ursa*, The Bear: cf L *Arcturus*, from Gr *Arktouros*, the Bear Guard (*ouros*, guard). The n **Antarctic** derives from the adj **antarctic**, from MF-F *antarctique*, from L *antarcticus*,
from Gr antarktikos: anti, opposite+ arktikos: opposite the north pole or the arctic circle.

**arcual**

; arcuate, arcuation. See ARC, resp paras 5 and 4.

**Ardennes**

, ardennite. See ARDUOUS.

**ardent**

, whence ardenity (ardent+suffix -cy); AE ardur, E arduous; arid, aridity; arson, whence arsonist (-ist); perh ASHES, q.v. The base, phonetic and semantic alike, is L arēre (s ar-), to be dry, akin to Skt ḍsas, ashes—Gr azein (s az-), to dry—Tokh A ḍsar, dry—Arm azazem, I dry—OHG asca, Go azgō, ashes. (E & M.) The IE r is perh *ā-, to be dry, to be hot: cf Hit a-a-ri, an extn of Hit ā-, to be hot, and perh Hit Agniš, the Fire-God.

2. Deriving from arēre, the following L words affect E:

ardidus (occ arduus), dried up, parched, whence arid, the derivative ariditās, o/s ariditāt-, yielding aridity;

ardēre (s ard-, r ar-), to be on fire, with presp ardens, o/s ardent-, whence, via OF ardant and ME ardaunt, the E ardent;

ardor (akin to and prob deriving from ardēre), orig ‘(extreme) dryness’, hence ‘a burning heat’, leads to OF ardror or ardeur, whence ME ardure or ardeur, whence E ardour, ardor.

3. Ardēre became OF ardre, pp ars, whence the n arson, adopted by E: cf the suffix -on.

**arduous**
Ardennes.

Arduous comes from L arduus, high, steep, hence difficult and strenuous; akin to OIr ard, high, and perh to Skt ārdhvás, upright, and to Gr ardis, a point: IE r, *ard. Gaul Arduenna, name of a mountain, is at least akin to the mountainous Ardennes (pi), whence the min ardennite.

are

, n. See AREA.

are

, v: Northumbrian OE aron, we, you, they are: akin to ON eru, they are: cf ART, v, and AM.

area

; are, n.; areola. The F are (100 square metres) derives from L ārea, a piece—usu broad—of level ground, a courtyard, a threshing floor; the dim āreola has likewise been adopted by E; the L adj āreālis becomes E areal. With area, o.o.o., perh cf Hit arás, a granary, esp if ‘threshing floor’ be the orig sense of L ārea.

arena

; arenaceous; arenose (whence arenosity).

A gladiatorial ring, later a bull-ring, arena consists of sand or a sanded surface: L arēna, sand, hence a sandy, usu enclosed, space, is a var of early harēna, itself with var hasena, found also in Sabine: app o.o.o, although Hit kordīz (dat karaitti), sand, may be relevant; IE r, ? *khar-. The derivative adjj arēnāceus, arēnōsus, yield arenaceous (suffix -aceous) and arenose (-ose).
argent

, n hence adj; **argenteous, argentine** (ad hence n)—**Argentina; argil;** cf ARGUE.

The L *argentum*, silver, becomes OF *argent*, adopted by E; its derivative adj *argenteus* yields *argenteous; argentine* (adj -ine), however, represents OF-F *argentin*, from *argent*. *Argentina* is app elliptical for Sp *(tierra) argentina*, silvery land, from the country’s wonderful rivers (esp Rio de la Plata, river of silver) and lakes. Now, L *argentum* is akin to Gr *arguros*, silver, from *argos, argēs*, white—cf Skt *rajatā-*, white, hence silver, and OIr *argat*, silver; *argos* has another derivative, *argilla*, adopted by L, whence OF-F *argile*, whence E *argil*, (white or potter’s) clay.

argon

: Gr *argon*, neu of *argos*, inactive: *a-*, not+ *ergon*, work (cf ERG).

Argonaut

. See NAUTIC, para 3, s.f.

argosy

: EE *ragusye*: app from It *(nave) ragusea*, orig ‘ship of *Ragusa*’—sailing from that port.

argue

, whence *arguable* and *arguer; argufy* and *argy-bargy; argument, argumental, argumentation, argumentative; argute.*
1. Argue, ME arguen, comes from OF-F arguer, from L argutāre (or -āri), freq of arguere, to clarify, akin to L argentum, silver: see ARGENT. Certain L derivatives affect E:
   argumentum, proof, argument, becomes OF-F argument, adopted by E; its derivative LL adj argumentālis yields argumental;
   another derivative, argumentāri, to demonstrate or argue, has derivative argumentātiō, o/s argumentātiōn-, whence, prob via MF-F, argumentation;
   LL argumentātiuus, ML -ivus, yields argumentative;
   argūtus, pp of arguere, hence adj ‘clear; hence shrewd, subtle’, yields argute.
2. E formations include the coll and dial argufy, either argue+element -fy or argument+-fy, and the mostly dial argy-bargy, a rhyming redup of argue.

aria

. See AIR.

arid

, aridity. See ARDENT, para 2.

aright

. See REX, para 3.

arise

, pt arose, pp arisen. See RAISE, para 2.

aristocracy

arithmetical and arithmetician: L arithmētica; Gr arithmētikē (tekhnē), from arithmētikos, numerical, from arithmein, to number, from arithmos, (a) number: akin to OHG and OIr rīm, number; IE *ari- or *ri-, to arrange, esp in numbers.

2. Logarithm, whence logarithmic, derives from SciL logarithmus: Gr logos, account, proportion+ arithmos: cf LGr logariasmos, a calculation.

ark

: arcane, arcanum; coerce, coercion, coercive; exercise, n and v.; exercitant, exercitation.

1. All these terms ramify from L arcēre (s arc-), to contain or maintain, hence to maintain at a distance, to keep or ward off: prob akin to Gr arkein (s ark-), to keep off, and perh to Arm argelum (s argel-, r ? arg-), I prevent.

2. Relevant L derivatives of arcēre are arca, basket, box, coffer, whence OE arc (or earc), whence ark; arcānus (from arca), boxed, closed, hence secret, whence arcane; neu arcānum, become n and adopted by E, occurs mostly in pl arcāna.

3. Relevant L prefix cpds of arcēre:

coercēre (co-, con-, together), to contain, hence to refrain, whence ‘to coerce’; its derivative coerciō (for coercitiō), o/s coercion-, gives us coercion; but coercive=coerce+ive;

exercēre (ex, out of), to drive out, pursue, hence to keep (someone) moving, hence to practise, to exercise, whence the n exercitium, exercise, MF-F exercice, ME and E exercise, whence ‘to exercise’;

exercitāre (freq of exercēre), to practise or exercise diligently, with presp exercitans, o/s exercitant-, whence, via F, the n exercitant, and with derivative n exercitātiō, o/s exercitātiōn-, whence, prob via OF-EF, exercitation.

arm
(1), weapon. See ARMS.

**arm**

(2), upper limb: OE arm, earm: akin to OFris arm, erm—OHG aram—Go arms—ON armr; to OP īrmo; to L armus (s arm-), shoulder, arm—and to Skt īrmas, arm; perh also to Hit āra, something right or fitting: IE r, prob *ar-, var *er-, with -m- as a formative. Perh akin to ARMS.

2. The derivatives are obvious—e.g., armlet, (lit) little arm; armpit (arm+pit, a hollow).

**arm**

(3 and 4), v—answering to prec and to arms.

**armada**

; armadillo. See ARMS.

**Armageddon**

: LL Armagedon: L Gr Armagedōn, Harmagedōn, the H har, mountain of Megiddo. See Revelations, xvi, 16, and Judges, v, 19.

**Armenia**

; Armenian. See ERMINE.
armor

, armour. See para 2 of:

arms

; army.

The base rests on L arma, neu pl used as a collective, whence OF-F armes, hence ME armes, whence arms; the s is a b/f. Ārma may well, as Bréal suggested, derive from armāre (next para), itself from armūs, the arm (see the 2nd ARM): he compares pugna, a fight, from pugnāre, to fight, itself from pugnus, fist.

2. Arma has the foll cognates and derivatives relevant to E:

armāre, to equip with arms, whence, via OF-F armer, the E ‘to arm’; OF-F armer has derivative OF-MF desarmer (EF-F dés-), whence ME desarmen, whence ‘to disarm’;

(from armāre comes) armāmentum, whence, like MF-F armement, the E armament;

armātūra (likewise from armāre), whence the MF-F and E armature; it yields also OF armeüre, MF-F armure, whence ME armure, whence E armour, AE armor.

3. Armoury, AE armory, app derives from E armo(u)r; there has been confusion with EF-F armoiries, coats of arms, MF armoieries, from OF-MF armoier, to paint (coats of) arms, from OF armes (cf para 1). Either adopted from EF-F or formed anl from armory comes armorial.

4. F in origin are: army, from MF-F armée, from armer, from L armāre (para 2 above); armo(u)rer, from ME armurer, from MF-F armurier, from MF-F armure;

armistice, adopted from late EF-F which, after F solstice, coined it from L armi-, c/f of arma+ -stitium, n c/f of stāre, to stand: a standing (still) of arms.

5. Sp intervention occurs in:

armada, adopted from Sp from L armāta, prob elliptical for classis armāta, an armed fleet, where armāta is the fs of armātus, pp of armāre;

armadillo, a plated mammal: adopted from Sp—dim of armado, armed, pp of armar, to arm, itself from L armāre.

aroma

; aromatic.
The latter descends, via LL arōmaticus and F aromatique, from Gr arōmatikos, adj of arōma, itself o.o.o., but perh, as Hofman proposes, from Gr arōmenai, to plough (L arāre), presumably from the smell of good earth upturned. Gr arōma, adopted by LL, yields E aroma and F arome.

around

, See ROLL, para 22.

arouse

, See RAISE, para 2.

arrack

, See the 7th RACK.

arraign

, arraignment. See REASON, para 8.

arrange

, arrangement. See RANGE, para 5.
arrant

: var of errant, q.v. at ERR.

arras

: for and from Arras tapestry, first made in NE France, land occupied formerly by the L Atrebates (L Gr Atrebatoi or -tioi).

array

, n and v, whence arrayal (n suffix -al) and arrayment (-ment)—cf RAIMENT; DISARRAY, n, v; CURRY, v.

1. The n array, ME arrai or arai, comes from OF arrei or ar(r)oi, arrangement, dress, itself from areer, to arrange (areie, he arranges), whence, via ME araithen, the E ‘to array’: and OF areer comes from VL *arrēdāre, to arrange—ad, to+a of Gmc origin, cf Go garaiths, set in order, arranged: f.a.e., READY.

2. OF areer has derivative n areement or araithen, whence the E arrayment, meaning both an arraying and raiment; indeed, raiment, garments, is aphetic for arraiment, an early var of arrayment.

3. OF areer has derivative MF v desarreier, influential in the forming of E ‘to disarray’, whence app the n disarray—cf F désarroi.

4. With ‘to array’ cf ‘to curry’ to dress—esp to comb—a horse’s coat: ME curreien: OF correer (var correer), to curry (a horse), special sense of correer, to arrange or prepare: cor-, or L con-, with, together (often merely int)+ OF rei (var roi), order, arrangement, of Gmc origin (see para 1, s.f.).

arrear

, arrears. See the first REAR, para 1.
arrect

. See REX, para 26.

arrest

, n, v; arrestation, arrestive, arrestment.

Arrest, n, passes through ME arrest from OF arest (F arrêt), itself from the v arester (VL *arrestāre: ad, to+restāre, to stop or remain: f.a.e., REST, remainder)—whence, via ME aresten, the E 'to arrest’, whence the pa arresting. OF arester has derivatives MF arestaison, whence, influenced by L restaure and the many nn in -ation, the EF-F, hence the E, arrestation, and MF-EF arestement, whence E arrestment; the MF arestif, tardy, may have form-suggested E arrestive, fixative.

arrière-pensée

. See PEND, para 11.

arrive

; arrival; arrivé, arriviste. See RIVER, para 3.

arrogance

, arrogant; arrogate, arrogation, arrogative. See ROGATION, para 4.
arrow

, n—hence v, and adj arrowy: ME arewe: OE arwe or earh, akin to ON ör, gen örvar, and Go arhwazna (Gmc s *arhwo-): also to L arcus (a bow), q.v. at ARC. Of the cpd arrowroot, Webster remarks that ‘the Indians are said to have used the roots to neutralize the venom of poisoned arrows’.

arroyo

, a watercourse, a (dry) gully formed by water: adopted from Sp, which has thus reshaped ML arrogium (akin to L arrugia, gallery of a mine, a canal), itself from L riuus (ML rivus), watercourse, brook.

arse

: OE ears or aers, akin to the syn OFris ers, OHG aars (Mod Arsch), ON aars—and to Hit arraš, Gr orrhos, the behind. IE r, *ars-, varr *ers-, *ors-.

arsenal

: perh via ML arsenal (cf EF-F arsenal, MF archenal), var of arsena: It arsenale, arzenale, dockyard (as orig in E): Old Venetian arzaná: prob via MGr arsēnalēs: Ar (dār) al šinā‘āh, maritime arsenal, lit ‘(court or house) of manufacture’.

arsenic

: MF-F arsenic: L arsenicum, arrhenioun: L Gr arsenikon, Gr arrhenikon, yellow
orpiment, itself—via Sem channels (esp Syriac zarīg)—from OPer: cf Skt hirāṇya, Av zarāṇya, gold. Adj arsenious; derivative arsine (chem suffix -ine)

arson

. See ARDENT, para 3.

art

(1), n; artful, artless, arty; artifice, artificer, artificial, artificiality; artisan; artist, artiste, artistic, artistry; cf the element art-;—inert, inertia, inertial. Cf sep ARM and ARTICLE.

1. L ārs, as in ārs poetica, the poetic art, has o/s art-, acc ārtēm, whence, via OF-F, the E ārt: and ārs, a way of being or of acting, hence a skill, hence talent, has r ār-; indeed, the IE r itself is *ar- or *er-; L prefers the former, as in ārmius (cf ARM), and ārtūs, a joint, hence a limb (cf ARTICLE),

2. The purely E derivatives include artful, art-less, arty: cf the adj suffixes -ful, -less, -y.

3. The main L derivatives relevant to E are:

iners, unskilful (in-, not+ārs), hence inactive, lazy, inert, has o/s inert-, whence E inert, with derivative inertia, adopted by E, which coins the adj inertial (-al);

artifex, artificer, artist, derives from ārtēm facere and generates artificium, whence MF-F artifice, adopted by E, with own derivative artificer; artificium has adj artificiālis, technical, merely technical, artificial, whence E artificial (cf the MF-F artificiel), with own derivative artificiality.

4. It intervention accounts for E ārtisan, an adoption from EF-F; F ārtisan comes from It artigiano, from arte, itself from L ārs, o/s art-.

5. Predominantly F in formation is ārtist, from MF-F artiste (adopted by E for an artist of theatre, ballet, music-hall), from F ārt; F artiste has adj artistique, whence E artistic; but ārtistry represents E ārtist+suffix -ry.

art

(2), v (ME eart, art): an inflexion of AM, q.v.
artery

, arterial.

The adj represents the MF artérial (soon artériel), from MF-F artère, from L artēria, wind-pipe, artery (from Gr artēria), whence E artery: artēria is app akin to, perh derived from, artaō, I suspend. Cf the element arterio-.

artesian

: F artésien, adj from L Artesium, F Artois, F district where this type of well was first made.

artful

. See ART, para 2.

arthritic

, arthritic. See the element arthro-.

artichoke

: northern dial It articiocco (cf Sp alcarchofa, significant var of alcachofa): Ar alkhurshūf, where al is the Ar ‘the’. (Cf ‘ Articled Nouns’ in P^2.)
article

, n hence v; articulant; articular; articulate (adj and v)—articulacy; articulation, articulative, articulatory.

L artus, a joint (cf the element arthro-), has dim articulus, an articulation or joint, hence a precise moment (e.g., in articulo mortis, in the article of death) or a precise part, a division, an article (via MF-F article). L derivatives affecting E include articuläre, to divide into joints or precise parts, to utter distinctly; the presp articulans, o/s articulant-, yields the E n articulant; the pp articulātus (s articulāt-) yields both the adj articulate, whence articulacy (articulate+-cy: cf accuracy from accurate), and the v ‘to articulate’; derivative from articulat- are articulātō, o/s articulātiōn-, whence late MF-F articulation, adopted by E, and ML articulātor, adopted by E, and the E formations articulative and articulatory. ML articularis (from articulus) accounts for articular—cf the EF-F articulaire.

artifact

, See FACT, para 2; cf ART.

artifice

, artificial, artificiality. See ART, para 3.

artillery

, whence artillerist (suffix -ist): ME artilrie: MF-F artillerie, from OF-MF artiller, to equip, deriving—? influenced by OF art, skill—from atillier, to arrange, to equip, app of Gmc origin—cf OHG ziarī (G Zier) and OE tīr (E tire; cf ATTIRE), ornament.
artisan

, See ART, para 4.

artist

, artistic, artistry. See ART, para 5.

artless

; arty. See ART, para 2.

arum

(lily): perh via EF-F: from L arum: Gr arôn.

Aryan

: Skt ārya, noble, a noble, an Aryan: akin to the syn Av airya and OPer ariya (whence Per Irân, Iran), and also to PN element ario- in C and Gmc—e.g., in Ariovistus.

as, adv (whence conj and pro): ME as, earlier als, alse, also, earliest al swa: OE alswā, ealswā, eal swā, all so, all thus, (hence) quite so, quite as: akin, both to G als, as, than, from MHG als, earlier alse, earliest alsō, usu ‘as if’, from OHG alsō’, and to OFris al-sa and its contrr asa, ase, esp as. For E also, see ALL, para 2.
asbestos

, whence adj asbestine (suffix -ine): L asbestos (n): Gr asbestos, inextinguishable: a-, not+ pp of sbennunai, to extinguish, with many prob, but no certain, IE cognates.

ascend

; ascendancy (-ancy), ascendent (-ant); ascension (whence ascensional), ascensive; ascent.—descend; descendence (-ance), descendant (-ant); descension, descensional, descensive; descent: cf condescend, condescendence, condescension, condescensive.—transcend, transcendence or -ency, transcendent (adj hence n), transcendental, whence transcendentalism; transcension.—scan, scansion.—

1. L scandere, to climb, hence to scan (verse), ‘in reference to the movements of the foot raised and lowered to mark the metre’ (E & M), yields ‘to scan’ (verse), hence the sense ‘to examine’—look at carefully—hence (orig as a careless misuse) to look at hastily. The pp scansus has s scans-, whence scansiō, o/s scansīōn-, whence E scansion (of verse). Scandere consists of r scan-+formative -d-+inf suffix -ere: cf the Skt skan, he leapt, and skāndati, he leaps, and such C forms as MIr scendim, I leap, OIr sescaind, he leapt, and W cy-chwynnu, to rise or climb.

2. Cf also Gr skandalon, a stumbling block, whence LL scandalum, OF-F scandale and ME scandle—both operative in E scandal. Skandalon has derivative skandalizein, whence LL scandalizāre, leading to OF-F scandaliser and E scandalize; but scandalous comes from MF-F scandalœux, f scandalœuse, from scandale.

3. LL scandalum yields not only the var OF escandele, MF escandle, whence scandal, but also that additional var, the MF-F esclandre, whence, with deviation of sense, ME sclaundre, whence E slander; OF esclandre has derivatives MF-EF esclandrer, whence ‘to slander’, whence a slanderer, and EF adj esclandrux, f esclandreuse, pern concerned in the formation of E slanderous (more prob merely slander, n+ suffix -ous).

4. L scandere (s scand-, r scan-) has an important derivative not imm obvious: scāla, from *scandslā: scāla, a ladder, is that by which one scandit or climbs. ‘To scale’ or climb derives from the n. And L scāla becomes It scala, whence the v scalare, whence scalata, a mounting by ladders, whence late MF-F escalade, adopted by E, whence ‘to escalade’ (cf EF-F escalader, whence the agential trade-name Escalator, whence any escalator.

5. L scandere is hardly less influential in its prefix cpds ascendere—dēscendere,
whence condēscendere—transcendere. (Conscendere and inscendere became learned, long obs’ E conscend, inscend; and escendere has lacked issue.)

6. Ascendere, which represents as—for ad, to+ -scendere, c/f of scandere, became E ascend, whence ascender. Ascendere has presp ascendens, o/s ascendent-, which became E ascendent, adj, and, via MF-F, ascendant, n, whence the nn ascendance, -ance, or -ency, -ancy. The pp ascensus, s ascens-, has derivative ascensiō, o/s ascensiōn-, whence, via OF, ascension and, as an E formation, ascensive (-ive). Ascent imitates descent.

7. Descent was adopted from MF descent (soon descente), from OF-F descendre, after such formations as vente, sale, from vendre, to sell. Descendre, which yields ‘to descend’ (whence descender), comes from L dēscendere (dē, down from+ -scendere). The L presp dēscendens, o/s dēscendent-yields adj descendent and, via MF-F n descendant, whence the nn descentence, -ance. On the L pp s dēscens—arises dēscensiō, o/s dēscensiōn-, whence, via MF-EF, descension and the E formation descensive.

8. Dēscendere has subsidiary LL condēscendere, whence, prob via OF, ‘to condescend’; the derivative condēscensiō, o/s condēscensiōn-, yields condescension; but the now mostly legal condescendence shows the influence of EF-F condescendance. A ML derivative, condēscensivus, accounts for condescensive.

9. L transcendere, to raise oneself beyond, became ‘to transcend’; the L presp transcedent, o/s transcedent-, became transcendent, and the ML derivative transcendentia became transcendence, occ elaborated to transcendency. The n transcendent gained, esp in Phil, its own adj transcendental, whence transcendentialism. The rare transcession comes from LL transcessiō, o/s transcessiōn-.

asertain

. See CERTAIN, para 5.

ascetic

(adj hence n), whence asceticism (suffix -ism): Gr askētikos, self-denying in the cause of gymnastics, from askēsis, exercise, practice, from askein (s ask-), to practise gymnastics: o.o.o.

ascribe
ascription. See Scribe.

Aseptic

. See Septic.

Ash

(1). See Ashes.

Ash

(2), tree: ME asch, esch: OE aesc, akin to OHG asc, MHG asch, esche (G Aschbaum, Esche) and ON askr, also to Arm haçi, ash, to Lith uosis, ash, OB jasene, to OIr uinnius, ash, to L ornus (for *osinus). Mountain ash, to Gr oxua, oxuē, beech, and perh to Eg āsh, cedar. IE r: *ask- or *esk- or *osk-. Adj ashen, C14 on wards=ash+adj suffix -en.

Ashamed

. See Shame, para 2.

Ashen

. See Ash (2) and next.
ashes

: ME asche: OE asce, aesce, occ axe, akin to OHG asca (MHG asche), Go azgō, ON aska, prob also to Skt āsas, ashes; the s is a b/f. The IE r is perh *as- or *az-. Adj ashen, a late formation: ash+-en.

ashore

. See SHORE.

Asia

; Asian, Asianic, Asiatic; Eurasia. Eurasia blends Europe and Asia: and Asia= L from Gr Asia, o.o.o., but perh from Ass Asu, the East—as opp to Ereb, the West (Europe); note also that ‘the Polynesians hailed from a legendary Atia, perhaps our Asia’ (Erle Wilson, private letter of 14 Dec. 1952). But more prob the Gr Asia, Ionic Asiē, represents Gr Asioi±-ia, region; and Asioi, s Asi-, r As-, app derives from Ch Yueh-chi, the name of a great nomadic people inhabiting central Asia. (Cf W.W. Tarn, The Greeks in Bactria and India, 1938, at pp 284–5.) Gr Asia has derivatives Asianos, whence L Asianus, whence Asian, whence Asianic, and Asiaticos, L Asiaticus, (F asiatique and) E Asiatic, adj hence n.

aside

. See SIDE.

asinine
ask

, whence vn asking: ME ask en, axien: OE āscian, ācsian, akin to OFris āskia, OS ēscōn, OHG eiscōn, ON oeskia; to OSI īskati (s isk-), to seek (cf Lith ieškoti); to Skt iččáti, he seeks: IE r, *isk-, var *eisk-, *esk-.

askance

, obliquely: o.o.o: perh from It a scancio, earlier a schiancio, obliquely, cf It cansare, to turn aside, from L campsāre, akin to Gr kampsos, crooked; IE r, *kamp-.

Askari

. See LASCAR, s.f.

askew

: a-, on+skew, on the slant: see SKEW.

aslan

. See SLANT.
asleep

. See SLEEP.

aslope

. See SLEEVE, para 5.

asp

(1). See ASPEN.

asp

(2), aspic, a small poisonous snake: asp, app short for aspic, adopted from MF-F, which has allowed F piquer, to sting, to influence L aspis, itself adopted from Gr: Gr as pis (dōniz) is o.o.o, but cf both H sepā, a basilisk, and, much more prob, Eg ḥefat, an asp.

asparagus

: adopted from L, from Gr asparagos or aspharagos, orig a shoot or sprout, akin to Av sparegha, a sprout: asparagos could represent a-for ana, up+spargān, to swell. (Boisacq).
aspect

. See SPECTACLE, para 6.

aspen

= aspen (tree), adj of obsol asp (this tree): OE aesp, var aeps, akin to OHG aspa, MHG aspe, G Espe, ON ösp, Lett apsa, OSI osina (for *opsina). IE r: *aps-.

asperge

, aspergillum. See SPARSE, para 3.

asperity

; asperate, adj and v.

L asper (s asp-: o.o.o.), rough, has derivatives asperāre, to roughen, pp asperātus, whence both adj and v asperate, and asperitās, o/s asperitāt-, whence asperity. The cpd exasperāre has pp exasperātus, whence ‘to exasperate’ and the obsol adj exasperate; the derivative exasperātiō, o/s exasperātiōn-, produces exasperation.

asperse

, aspersion, aspersive, aspersorium. See SPARSE, para 3.
asphalt

: (perh via OF-F ashalte, from) LL asphalts: Gr asphaltos, perh akin to asphalēs, secure (a-, not+derivative from sphallein, s sphall-, r sphal-, to cause to fall).

asphodel

. See DAFFODIL.

asphyxia

, whence (suffix -al) the adj asphyxial and, anl, asphyxiate and asphyxiation. Gr asphuxia, a ceasing (a-, not) to throb (sphuzein, s sphuz-).

aspic

(1), serpent. See 2nd ASP.

aspic

(2), meat jelly: adopted from F, where it represents a fig use of the prec, ‘by a comparison of the jelly’s various colours with those of the serpent’ (B & W).

aspidistra
SciL, usu explained as from Gr *aspis, shield+astron, star, or, more precisely, *aspid-, the o/s+ astra, the pl, *aspidasta becoming aspidistra. Perh rather from, or at least prompted by, LL aspidisca, an ornament that, on a Jewish priest’s vestments, was shaped like the boss of a shield (Souter).

**aspirant**

, aspirate, aspiration, aspirator, aspiratory; aspire. See SPIRIT, para 7.

**asportation**

, See the 3rd PORT, para 3.

**asquint**

, See SQUINT.

**ass**

; asinine: ME asse: OE assa: OIr assan: L asinus, adj asinīnus, whence E asinine. With asinus cf Gr onos and esp Sumerian ansû, ansē. The IE r is app *-ons-, var *ans-, with metathesis in L asinus.

2. The dim asellus, f asella (for *asinellus, -ella), became the G Esel and esp the MD esel, D ezel, (little) donkey, hence, because a ‘beast of burden’, an artist’s easel.

**assail**

, assailant. See SALLY, para 9.
assassin

; assassinate, assassination.

Assassination derives from ‘to assassinate’, itself from ML assassinātus, pp of assassināre, from ML pl assassini, assassins, whence, by b/f, the It sing assassino, whence EF-F, whence E, assassin: and ML assassini represents Ar ḥashhāšīn, drinkers of hashīsh, hemp (lit, herb). The Mohammedan order of Assassins, founded c1090, flourished during the Crusades; its members got drunk on hashish before they went out to slay Christians.

assault

, See SALLY, para 10.

assay

, n and v. See ESSAY.

assemble

; assemblage, assembly. See SAME, para 11.

assent (n and v), assentaneous, assentation. See SENSE, para 14.

assert

, assertion, assertive. See SERIES, para 7.
assess

, assessment, assessor. See SIT, para 11.

assets

. See SAD, para 7.

asseverate

, asseveration, asseverative. See SEVERE, para 2.

assident

; assiduity, etc. See SIT, para 10.

assign

, assignation, assignment, assignee, etc See SIGN, para 12.

assimilate

, assimilation, etc. See SAME, para 6.
assist

, assistance, assistant (adj hence n), assistive. See SIST, para 2.

assize

(s). See SIT, para 12.

associate

, adj (hence n) and v; association, associative; associable. The last is adopted from F, from MF-F associer, from L associāre: ad, to+ socius, a companion + inf suffix -āre: f.a.e., SOCIAL. Associāre has pp associātus, whence both associate, adj, and ‘to associate’; built upon the s associāt- are both ML associātiō, o/s associātiōn-, whence, perh via MF-F, association, whence the adj associational, and the E formation associative (-ive, adj).

assonance

, assonant, assonate. See SONABLE, para 5.

assort

, assortment. See SERIES, para 6.
assuage

, assuagement, assuasive. See SUAVE, para 5.

assume

, assumpsit, assumption, assumptive. See SUMPTION, para 2.

assurance

; assure. See CURE, para 10.

Assyrian

. See SYRIA, para 2.

astatics

is the neg (Gr a-, not) of STATIC.

aster

, asterisk, asterism, asteroid, astral; astrolabe, astrology, astronomy. See STAR, paras 5–7.
astern

. See the 2nd STEER, para 3.

asthma

: Gr asthma, perh from aenai, to breathe hard, hence difficultly; Gr adj asthmaticos, whence, via L asthmaticus and perh EF-F asthmatique, the E asthmatic.

astigmatic

, astigmatism. See STICK (heading).

astir

. See STIR.

astonied

. See THUNDER, para 7.

astonish

, astonishment. See THUNDER, para 6.
astony

. See THUNDER, para 7.

astound

. See THUNDER, para 7.

astrakhan

: *Astrakan* (S Central Russia), where the wool was first obtained.

astral

. See STAR, para 6.

astray

. See STRATUM, para 8, s.f.,

astrict

, *astriction*. See the 2nd STRAIN, para 5.
astride

, See STRIDE.

astringe

, astringency, astringent. See the 2nd STRAIN, para 5.

astrolabe

; astrology; astronomy. See STAR, para 7.

astute

, whence astuteness (suffix -ness); astucious, astucity.

Astute comes from L astīitus, itself from astus, skill, craft, cunning, perh (cf var astu) from Gr ἀστυ, a city, for ἀστῶ, wastu, akin to Skt vāstu, a dwelling: sem, 'characteristic of “city slickers”’. The derivative L astīitia suggested late MF-F astucieux, f astucieuse, whence astucious; the EF astuc, astute, prob resulted in *astucité, whence astucity.

asunder

: OE on sundran, lit on (or onto) a position apart: f.a.e., SUNDER.
asylum

: L trln of Gr *asulon*, a sanctuary, from *asulos*, inviolable: *a-*, not+*sulon*, right of seizure, cf *salein*, to plunder, o.o.o.

asymmetrical

, *asymmetry*. See SYMMETRY.

asymptote

(Math): Gr *assumptōtos*, not falling together: *a-*, not+*sum-*, c/f of *sun*, with+derivative from *piptein*, to fall: cf SYMPTOM.

asyndeton


at

: OE *aet*, akin to OFris *et* (occ *at*), Go and OS *at*, OHG *az*, ON *at*—and L *ad*, q.v. in Prefixes.
atavism

, atavism, atavistic: the 3rd, by -ic, from the 2nd; the 2nd, by -ist, from the 1st, and the 1st, by -ism, from ML atavus, L atauus, ancestor—a development from L auus (ML avus), a grandfather, s au-: akin to Arm haw, grandfather, and OP awis, OIr aue, maternal uncle: cf UNCLE.

atheism

, atheist, atheistic. See THEISM, para 2.

Athena

, Athene; Athenaeum, athenaeum; Athenian, Athens; Attic, attic.

Gr Athēnai (cf Gr Thēbai, E Thebes) became F Athènes became E Athens’, the adj Athēnaios became Athenian (-ian substituted for -aios), and its neu Athēnaion was used as n for ‘the temple of Athēne or Athēna’—which shows that Athens means ‘Athena’s city’; Athēna appears to be pre-Hellenic (? Mycenaean):? ‘The Protectress’. Gr Athēnaion became L Athēnæum, but with pre-dominant meaning ‘a school of rhetoric, philosophy jurisprudence’ at Rome—hence, the London Athenaeum and the generic athenaeum, a literary association or club.

2. App deriving from Athēna, -nē, is Attika, L Attica, E Attica, the region and state, the land of Athene, the adj being Attikos, L Atticus, E Attic, connoting a refined elegance and purity of taste and style (as in Attic salt, delicate wit: sal Atticum) whence, from Attic architecture, the F attique (Attic), whence E attic.

athirst

. See THIRST.
**athlete**

; athletic, whence both athletics (-ism) and athletics (-ics, q.v. at suffix -ic).

Athletic, L athlēticus, Gr athlētikos, answers to athlete, L athlēta, Gr athlētes (agental -ēs), from athlein, to competes for a prize in the public games, from athlos, a contest (physical), itself perh from athlon, Hom aethlon, a prize: if aethlon, -os, represents an earlier *awethlon, -os, it may be akin to Skt vāyati, he exhausts himself, with IE r *aue (Boisacq).

**athwart**

. See THWART.

**Atlanta**

, Atlantic, Atlantis; Atlas, atlas.

The 1st is a SciL derivative suggested by Atlantic, L Atlanticus, Gr Atlantikos, the adj of Atlas, pl Atlantes and o/s Atlant-; in Gr Myth, Atlas was that Titan who, forced to uphold the heavens and esp the Earth, much later became Mt Atlas in NW Africa: from pictures of Earth apprehended as a globe upheld by the Titan came atlas, a collection of maps. Atlantis lay in the Atlantic, out from Mt Atlas. See TOLERATE, Atlas ‘the Upholder’ deriving from Gr tlēnai, to uphold, bear.

**atmosphere**

, whence atmospheric (ic, adj): atmo-, c/f of Gr atmos, breath, hence vapour+Gr sphaira, a sphere: see the element atmo- and word SPHERE.
atoll

: *atolu* in Maldivan, the basically Malayan language (of the Maldives, coral islands SW of India) with Dravidian and Ar admixtures.

atom

, *atomic, atomize, atomy*. See TOME, para 5.

atonic

, *atony*. See TEND, para 29, s.f.

atonal

, *atonality*. See TEND, para 29, s.f.

atone

, whence *atonement*. See ONE, para 11.

atrabiliar

. See ATROCIOUS, s.f.
atrium

See the element atrio-.

atrocious

atrocious, atrocity.

The latter comes, through MF-F atrocié, from L ātrōcitas, itself an -itās (E -ity) derivative from ātrōx (o/s ātrōc-), cruel, whence both MF-F atroce and E atrocious (cf suffix -ious): cf L ferox, F féroce, E ferocious. Orig ‘black of aspect’, hence ‘terrible’, hence ‘cruel’, atrox extends atr-, the o/s of ater, black, preserved for E in atrabilia (cf EF-F atrabilaire, var -iaire), hypochondriacal, var of atrabilarius, ML atrabilarius; atra, f of ater, black+bilis (see BILE)+adj suffix -ārius (E-arious)

atrophy

, whence atrophic (-ic, adj) and atrophied (-ed, pp). See TROPHIC, para 2.

attaboy

(whence, anl, attagirl): approbatory or incitant ‘At’s (dial for That’s) the boy!

attach

, attaché, attachment. See TACH, para 2.
attack

. See TACH, para 3.

attain

, whence attainable and attainment (suffix -ment); attainder, attaint (n and v), attainture. See TACT, para 11.

attainder

. See TACT, para 11.

attainment

. See TACT, para 11.

attaint

. See TACT, para 11.

attar
, **ottar, otto:** all from Per \textit{\textsuperscript{'}at\textsuperscript{'}ar}, itself from Ar \textit{\textsuperscript{'}ifr}, perfume, esp from rose petals.

**attemper**

, **attemperate.** See TEMPER.

**attempt**

. See TEMPT, para 3.

**attend**

, **attendance, attendant** (adj hence n); **attention, attentive.** See TEND, para 7.

**attenuant**

, **attenuate, attenuation.** See TEND, para 25.

**attest**

, **attestation, attestative, attester.** See TESTAMENT, para 7.

**Attic**
; attic. See ATHENA, para 2.

attinge

, attingent. See TACT, para 10.

attire

, n and v (whence attirement; suffix -ment).

The n derives from ME atir, adopted from OF-MF atir, equipment, whence prob the OF-EF v atirier, hence ME atiren, E ‘to attire’: f.a.e., TIER. The archaic tire, furniture, apparel, head-dress, derives from ME tir, aphetic for atir; and the archaic v tire, to dress (e.g., the hair), is aphetic for ‘to attire’. The tire (needlessly tyre) of a vehicular wheel is ‘so called as being an attire or covering for a wheel’ (Webster).

attitude

. See APT, para 4.

attorn

; attorney. See TURN, para 4.

attract

, attractant, attraction, attractive. See TRACT, para 11.
attribute

, attribution, attributive. See TRIBUTE, para 5.

attrite

, attrition, attritus. See THROW, para 8.

attune

. See TUNE,

aubade

. See ALB, para 3.

auburn

: ME auburne, fair (-haired, -complexioned): MF auborne, OF alborne: ML alburnus, rather white, from albus, white: f.a.e., ALB.

auction

, n hence v (whence auctioneer). See AUGMENT, para 2.
audacious

, audacity.

The adj comes from late MF-F audacieux, f audacieuse, from MF-F audace (audacity), from L audācia, from audāx, from audēre (s aud-), to desire to, hence to dare to, itself a modification of auère, to desire strongly to—akin to audīus, whence AVID, q.v. Audacity=audāc-, o/s of audāx,+ity-, as if from L *audācitās—cf ML audāciter, audaciously.

audible

(whence audible) —inaudible (-ility); audience, audient; audile; audit (n hence v)— audition—auditor—auditorium—auditory.—Exaudi.—obedience, obedient, obediential, obedientiary—obeisance, obisant—obey; disobedience, disobedient, disobey.

1. All these words come-, as adoptions of or as derivatives, whether direct or through F, from L audīre (s aud-), to hear, akin to the syn Gr aiein (s ai-), presumably for *awein (s aw-), and to Skt āvis, OSI avé, evidently. The IE r is *au-, L audrei being clearly an extension.

2. Audīre has the foll simple derivatives relevant to E:

L audībilis, hearable, whence audible, whence audibility (suffix -i y), the neg ML inaudibilis yielding inaudible, whence inaudibility;

presp audiens, o/s audient-, whence audient; hence L auditionia, whence F, whence E, audience;

pp audītus, s audīt-, whence (1) the n audītus (gen -us), a hearing, whence E audit, whence ‘to audit’—(2) LL audītīō, o/s audītīōn-, whence, prob via MF-F, the E audition, whence the very mod ‘to audition’—(3) audītor, a hearer, LL investigator in a lawsuit, whence AF auditour (MF-F auditeur), whence E audit, with accountancy sense influenced by audit—(4) adj audītōrius, whence auditory, the neu audītorium becoming n and yielding both auditorium and (n) auditory.

3. Audile=aud-+adj suffix -ile; anl with tactile.

4. Derivative exaudīre occurs in E only as Eccl Exaudi, conn ‘Hear, O hear!’

5. But the irreg formed oboedīre—ob (see prefix ob-)+audīre—later obedīre, to obey, accounts for obedient, OF-MF obedient, L obedient-, o/s of obediens, presp of obedīre— for obedience, adopted from OF-MF (EF-F obè-), from L ob(o)edientia, from the presp—for obediential, ML obedientiālis, adj of obedientia—and Eccl obedientiary, ML obedientiārius. Cf inobedience, inobedient, perh adopted from F, but prob direct from LL
inoboediens, presp, and derivative inoboedientia.

6. F influence is even clearer in:

- obey, ME obeyen, OF-MF obeir (EF-F obéir), L obedîre;

- obeissance, (orig) obedience, a deep bowing, MF obeissance (EF-F obé-), from the MF presp obeissant, whence E obeisant.

7. Cf disobey, MF desobeir—des- for L dis- (prefix dis-)+obeir; disobedience, disobedient, are adopted from MF formations consisting of OF des+OF obedience, OF obedient, as above.

**auger**

: a nauger, misapprehended, in ME, as an auger: OE nafugār, lit a nave-borer: cpd of nafu nave of wheel+gār, a spear.

**augh**

, See NAUGHT, para 2.

**augment**

, n, v; augmentation, augmentative.—auction, n hence v, whence auctioneer (suffix -eer): augur, n, v; augural, augury.—august; August, Augustan; Augustine.—author, whence authorial; authoritarian, authoritative, authority, authorize (whence authorization).—auxiliary, adj hence n.—inaugurate, inauguration.

1. L augēre (s aug-), to enlarge, increase; IE r, prob *au-, with g (etc.) as extension. Cognates: syn Go aukan, OFris āka (v and n), ON auka (v) and auki (n), OHG ouhhōn, OE ēacan (see sep eke, v); Lith augtis, to grow, and āukšias, high; Gr auxein (s aux- =auks-), to increase; Skt ukṣati, he grows, and ojas, strength. Cf sep WAX.

2. Augēre has pp auctus, on which arose both auctiō, (lit) an increasing, (but always) a public sale, with o/s auctōn-, whence E auction, and auctor, lit an increaser, hence a founder, an auctioneer, an author: indeed, auctor became OF autor (F auteur) became ME autour, later authour, E author. The derivative L auctoritās (ace auctoritātem), which corresponded to auctor in all its senses, led to OF auctoritei, -iteit, later autorité, whence ME autortie, E authority (-ity); and derivative ML auctorizāre became OF-F autoriser became late ME autorize became E authorize. Authoritarian, authoritative
represent authority+ suffixes -arian, -ative.

3. The inf augēre has derivative augmentum, an increase, whence F, then E, augment. Augmentum itself has derivative LL augmentāre, whence MF-F augmenter, whence ‘to augment’; on the pp augmentātus were built both the LL n augmentātīō, o/s augmentātīōn-, whence, prob via MF-F, the E augmentation, and the F augmentatif, f-ive, whence E augmentative.

4. Less obvious than the aug-, auct- derivatives are those from L augur, augustus, auxilium. The last perch=s aug-+connective or formative s+-ilium (-um, neu nom and acc) and prop means ‘an increase of forces, a reinforcement’—hence, assistance, help, with adj auxiliāris, whence auxiliary (cf EF-F auxiliaire).

5. Lit, an augur (formerly derived usu from L auis, a bird: cf auspice) means ‘one who predicts an increase, hence success’ (later, any issue to an undertaking): aug-, s of augēre+-ur, prob a var of agential -or. Augur has derivatives:
   
   augurālis, whence EF-F and E augural, of an augur, (hence) ominous;
   
   augurium, a (favourable) presage or prediction, whence, prob via OF-MF augurie the E augury;
   
   auguro (-or), inf augurāre (-āri) to make an augury, to augur, to predict, whence ‘to augur’; the pp augurātus, whence the obs augurate, to augur, leads to LL augurātīō, o/s augurātīōn-, whence the obs auguration; hence:
   
   inaugurāre (in-, in, into+augurāre), to augur, esp before an important undertaking, hence to destine, give a start to, to consecrate, with pp inaugurātes, whence ‘to inaugurate’; the derivative n inaugurātīō, o/s -ātiōn-, yields inauguration; the adj inaugurāl was adopted from F (inaugurer+-al, anl with augural).

6. L augustus, whence E august, signified orig either ‘consecrated by the augurs’ or ‘undertaken under favourable auguries’; it was in 27 B.C. applied to Octavius Caesar: and the first Augustus bestowed his title upon the month Augustus, our August. Augustus, the PN, had two adjj: Augustānus, whence E Augustan, transferred to any period similar to that of Caesar Augustus; and Augustīnus, which became a PN, whence (St) Augustine or August in, which by shortening became Austin (canons, friars).

augur

, augury. See prec, para 5.

august

; Augustan. See AUGMENT, para 6.
auk

, whence auklet (dim suffix -let). See HALCYON, para 2.

auld

: Sc form of OLD.

aunt

: OF ante: L amita, father’s sister, akin to L *amina, nursery word for ‘mother’ (cf MAMA).

aura

. See SOAR, para 2.

aural

. Adj of prec; also the Med adj for ‘ear’: cf EAR.

aureate

; aureole; auri-, auro-: see Elements; oriole; loriot.
Aureate comes from L aureātus, gilded, golden, from aureus, golden, from aurum, gold; aureus has dim aureolus, elliptical for aureola corona, a crown of gold, hence a halo; aureolus, used as n, became OF oriol, whence, via Sci L oriolus, the E oriole; and OF oriol became (suffix -ot for suffix -ol) OF oriot, and l’oriot, apprehended as one word loriot, became MF-F, hence E, loriot; the bird was so named from its bright-yellow plumage.—Perhcf AURORA.

auricle

, auricular. See EAR.

aurochs.

See ox, para 3.

aurora

(whence the adj auroral), the reddish-golden dawn-light, personified as Aurora, the Roman goddess of dawn; aurora australis, a. borealis, the austral or Southern lights, the boreal or Northern lights. Adopted from L, aurora perh derives from aurum, gold; many scholars relate it to EAST. The IE r is prob *au-, extended, in L, as aur-.

auscultate

, auscultation. See EAR.

auspice
, auspicial, auspicious; auspicate.

L *auspex* is one who, for omens, examines (*specere, spicere*—a *spec-, spic-*, to see) the flight of birds (*auis, ML avis, s au-*, a bird)—for the elements, see AVIARY and SPY; *auspex* has derivatives *auspicium*, whence MF-F, hence E, *auspice*, an omen so obtained, hence any, usu a favourable, omen, and *auspicāre* or -āri, to take an augury, with pp *auspicātus*, whence ‘to auspicate’. Both the lit *auspicial* (-ial) and the fig *auspicious* (-ious) are of E formation.

**austere**

, austerity.

The latter comes, via MF-F *austérité*, from L *austēritās*, o/s *austēritāt-*; a derivative of *austērus*, rough, harsh, from Gr *austēros*, itself from *auein*, to parch: cf SEAR. *Austērus*, via MF *austere* (F *austère*), yields *austere*.

**Austin**

(friars, etc.). See AUGMENT, last para, s.f.

**austral**

; *Australia*, whence *Australian*, adj hence n also.

L *austrālis*, whence E *austral*, derives from the o.o.o *ouster*, the south wind, hence the south, Either the L *Terra Australis*, southern land, has prompted *Australia*, and with the numerous -ia lands; or, as Enci It impressively implies, *Australia* is ‘erudite’ f/e from ‘*Austrialia* del Espírito Santo’, as, in honour of an *Austrian* prince (cf next), the Port navigator Pedro De Queiros named, in 1606, the largest of the New Hebrides; the name was confused with L *austrālis* and, much later, transferred to Australia. The s *Aussie* represents both *Australia*, and, usu, *Australian*.

**Austria**
whence **Austrian**, adj hence also n; **austrium**.

The 3rd=Austria+the Chem (element) suffix -ium: and **Austria** is the L form (A.D. 996) of the medieval Gmc Ostarrichi or Osterriche, MHG Osterriche, G Österreich, ‘Eastern Kingdom’ (Enci It): cf EAST and REX.

**authentic**

; authenticate; authenticity.

The 3rd derives, by suffix -ity, from authentic, ME autentike, adopted from OF (later autentique, F authentique)—from LL authenticus, from Gr authentikos, adj of authentēs, one who acts on his own authority, a chief: auth-, for aut- for auto-(q.v. in Elements)+-hentēs, a c/f o.o.o. Gr authentēs, by the way, became Mod Gr aphentēs, became Tu efendi became E Effendi, a title of respect. LL authenticus had derivative ML authenticāre, pp authenticātus, whence ‘to authenticate’, whence authentication.

2. The Gr aut(o)-, auth-, is the c/f of autos, self, (adj) same; autos represents au-+theme to-+nom suffix -s; and au- derives, app, from *asu-, akin to Skt ásus, life, esp of the soul (Boisacq).

**authigenic**

. See auto- in Elements.

**author**

, authoritative, authority, authorize. See AUGMENT, para 2.

**autobiography**

, autobiographical autobiographer: auto- (see AUTHENTIC, para 2)+ biography, etc.: lit, ‘self life-story’.
autochthon

, autochthonous. See HOMO, para 3.

autocracy

, autocrat, autocratic: resp Gr autokrateia—(via F, from) Gr autokratēs—the -ic adj of autocrat: auto-, for autos, self+krateia, power, from kratus, powerful. See the elements auto- (cf AUTHENTIC, para 2) and -crat.

auto-da-fé

. See FAITH, para 3.

autograph

, n hence adj and v; autographic; autography. The 2nd and 3rd are anl formations—cf BIOGRAPHY; the 1st comes from L autographum, orig the neu of autographus, written (cf GRAPH) with one’s own (auto-: cf AUTHENTIC, para 2) hand, from Gr autographos.

automat

, automatic, automatism, automaton (pl automata). See MIND, para 9.
automobile

: F automobile, adj then also n: auto-, self (cf AUTHENTIC, para 2)+mobile.

autonomous

, Sci autonomic; autonomy. See NIMBLE, para 8.

autopsy

, whence (suffix -ic) autopsic; autoptic. See OPTIC, para 3.

autumn

, autunnal.

The latter—perh imm from OF-F autonnal—represents L autumnālis, adj of autumnus, whence, via OF autompne or autmn (F autonne), the E autumn: and L autumnus is o.o.o., perh Etruscan, although the old L explanation by augēre, to increase, may, after all, be correct, autumn being the season when the crops’ increase is yielded at the harvest. Conceivably autumnus represents PL *uertumnus, from uertere, ML vertere, to turn, (later) to convert, autumn being the season of change from warmth to cold. This *uertumnus was perh altered to avoid confusion with the Etruscan Uertumnus, god of the seasons.

auxiliary

. See AUGMENT, para 4.
avail

, v whence n; derivatively available, whence availability. See VALUE, para 12.

avalanche

. See VALE, para 3.

avant-garde

. See the 1st VAN, para 1.

avarice

, avaricious: the latter comes from MF-F avarieux, f avaricieuse, from OF-F avarice, whence E avarice: and OF avarice comes from ML avāritia, L auāritia, from avārus, auārus, from avère (auère), to covet: f.a.e., AVID.

avast

(esp heaving): perh either Port abasta, it is enough, or the term being nautical, D houd vast, hold fast! (EW): the former is phon preferable,

avatar
: Skt avatāra: from ava, down+tarati, he crosses over.

avenge

, avengement, avenger, avengeress. See DICT, para 21.

avenue

. See VENUE, para 6.

aver

(1), n. See HABIT, para 12.

aver

(2), v; averment. See VERACIOUS, para 4.

avera

, average, feudal services. See OPERA, para 7.

average
n hence adj and v: app form-influenced by ME average, a feudal service (work), but strictly from F avarie, damage to a ship or its cargo, (hence) port dues: It avaria: AT ‘awāriyah (pl), goods damaged by sea water, from the sing ‘awār, damage. E sense-development: ‘tariff on goods’: ‘mean tariff’: ‘a mean’: Mod ‘average’.

**averment**

, See VERACIOUS, para 4.

**averse**

, aversion, aversive; avert. See VERSE, para 15.

**aviary**

, whence aviarist; avian.—aviation, aviator, aviatorial.

Here the key is L auis (s au-), ML avis, a bird: cf Arm haw, Gr oïônos, large bird, and aietos (? for *awietos), eagle (the bird), and Vedic ves (pl vayas), Av vayō (pl), and Skt vi, bird: IE r, *aw-.

2. L auis has derivative adj auiārius, of a bird, whence (orig, neu s adj) auiārium (ML av-), whence E aviary. The adj avian= ML av-+ian.

3. F derivatives from ML avis include aviation, adopted by E, and aviateur (orig a flying machine), adapted as aviator. The adj aviatorial=aviation+ -orial.

**avid**

, avidity.

The latter comes, via late MF-F avidité, from ML aviditās, L auiditās, derivative from auidus, ML avidus, whence, via MF-F avide, the E avid: and L auidus derives from auēre, to be desirous. (hence) greedy, itself with several not irrefutable C cognates. Cf AUDACIOUS and AVARICIOUS.
aviso

. See VIDE, para 13.

avocado

: Sp *aguacate* or *ahuacate*: Nahuatl (Aztec) *ahuacatl* or, esp, *auacatl*: perh, as Webster suggests, the form *avocado* owes something to Sp *bocado*, a delicacy.

avocation

. See VOCABLE, para 10.

avoid

, whence *avoidable* and *avoidance*. See VACANT, para 7.

avoirdupois

: ME *avoir de pois*, earlier *aver de pels*: OF-MF *aveir de peis*, goods of weight: OF-MF *aveir*, F *avoir*, goods, property, from OF *aveir* (F *avoir*), to have—*de*, of—*peis*, later *pois* (F *poids*), weight, from *pensum*: f.a.e., POISE.

avouch
avow

, to acknowledge, to declare; **avowal**. See VOCABLE, para 10.

avulse

, **avulsion**. See VELLICATE, para 3.

avuncular

. See UNCLE, para 2.

await

. See VIGOR, para 11.

awake

, **awaken**. See VIGOR, para 11.

award
n and v. See WARD.

**aware**

, awareness. See WARY, para 2 and heading.

**away**

. See VIA, para 6.

**awe**

, n hence v; (aweful) awful, awesome.

The adj merely represent *awe*, n+adj suffixes *-ful* (cf FULL) and *-some* (cf SAME).

The n *awe* (ME *aghe*) comes from ON *agi*, akin to OHG *agisön*, to frighten, Go *agis*, fear, and *ōg*, I am afraid, OIr *-āgor*, I fear, and, more remotely, Gr *akhos*, distress, pain.

With coll *awful*, cf *dreadful*, *shocking*, *terrible*.

**awkward**

, whence awkwardness (suffix *-ness*): ME awkward, awkward, (but usu) awkwardly:

ON *ōfugr*, turning the wrong way+the E suffix *-ward*, conn ‘direction’.

awl comes, through ME *aule* or *alle*, from OE *awel* or *al* (or *ael*), akin to OHG *āla*, MHG *āle*, G *Ahle*, and ON *alr*—cf Lith *yla* and, remotely, Skt *ārā*. The Gmc r is *āelō*; the IE r, prob *ēlā*. (Walshe.)

**awn**
, a bristle at end of spikelet of barley or oats: ME awne or agune: ON ögn, pl agnir, akin to Go ahana, OHG agana (G Ahne), chaff. Perh ulti akin to IE r *ak-, a point.

awning

: o.o.o.; perh, with Webster, cf F auvent (OF auvan) and Pr anvan, or, with B & W (apropos auvent), the OProv amban, a (sort of) parapet or gallery in fortification, and Langue d’Oc embans, awning of a shop, from Gaul *andebanno-: ande, aug prefix (Cr *and, up against)+banno-, animal’s horn (Langue d’Oc bano), ‘bulls’ horns having been employed by the Gauls as a totem protecting the house’.

awry

. See WRATH, para 4, s.f.

ax

(AE), axe, n hence v: OE eax, aex, also acas: akin to OFris axa, OHG acchus (MHG ackes or axt, G Axt), OS acus or accus, Go aqizi, ON ðx; also to L ascia, hoe, pick, and Gr axinē, axe. IE r, prob *aks-: perh, therefore, akin to, or even extended from, IE r *ak-, a point.

axial

; axil, axilla, axillary. See AXIS.

axiom
axiomatic.
The latter comes from Gr axiōmatikos, adj of axiōma, a worthy thought, from axioun, to think worthy, from axios, worthy, akin to Gr agein (s ag-), to drive, (also) to weigh so much: axios represents *agtios, ‘that draws or pulls by its weight, pulls its own weight’ (Boisacq). Axiom derives from EF-F axione, from L-from-Gr axiōma,

axis, axial, axil, axilla, axillary; axle, axletree.

1. The L axis (s ax-), adopted by E, has E adj axial (ax+-ial) and dim axilla, armpit, adopted by Sci and also anglicized as axil, with adj axillary, from F axillaire (s axill+-adj suffix -aire). Now, axis, which means either axis or—the orig sense—axle, is akin to Gr axōn (? for *aksōn), axle, and Skt ākṣas, also to OP assis and Lith ašis, and to OHG ahsa.

2. Also cognate is OE eax, axis, axle, surviving in dial axtree. Note that E axle derives from the first element of ME axeltre (whence axletree), itself from ON öxltr, where (-trē answers to E TREE and) öxul is akin to OE eaxl, OFris axle or axele, OHG and OS ahsla, all meaning axle, and, ult, to L axilla, armpit.

3. The IE r is presumably *aks-. Cf AISLE.

ay

, usu aye, always; ay or aye, yes. The latter, by many said to be o.o.o., prob derives from the former: cf, sem, such terms as certainly, the Am coll sure, right, as emphatic synn of yes. Aye, ay, always, constantly, derives from ME ai or ei, itself from ON ei, akin to OE ā, always, Go aiw (prob the acc of aiws, an age) and OHG io or eo (MHG ie: G je, ever—cf ja, yes): IE adv, ult from the IE n exemplified in Go aiws, OHG ēwa, L aeuum (ML aevum), Gr aiōn, an age, and in Skt āyus, life: cf AGE, para 6.

azalea

Sci L: Gr azalea, f of azaleos, dry, from aza, dryness, akin to azein (s az-), to parch: cf Cz ozditi, to dry, Go azgō, ash, Skt dśas dust, ashes—and to L arère (cf ARID).
azimuth

. See ZENITH, para 2,

azote

, nitrogen (incapable of maintaining life): F: b/f from Gr a-, not+zőtikos (zoe, life), life-maintaining, whence perh imm the adj azotic, unless from the F derivative azotique.

Aztec

, n (inhabitant) hence adj hence n (language) : Sp Azteca, an Aztec; from Aztec Aztlan, ‘Land or region or place of the Herons’ or ‘White Land’, less prob ‘Seacoast’.

azure

, n hence adj: ME azure, asur: OF-F azur, OF asur (with l- lost, as if the article ‘the’): Ar lāzaward: Per lāzhward, lapis lazuli, hence the colour; Ar lāzaward also became ML lazulus, whence (lapis, stone) lazuli (prop gen).

azygous

: Gr azugos, unyoked, pl azugoi, unpaired: a-, not+zugon, a yoke: f.a.e., YOKE.
B

_baa_

, like _bow-wow_, is an echoic rural and nursery word.

_Baal; Bel; Beelzebub._

Akk _bel=_Phoen _ba’al_, owner, lord, whence H _Ba’al_, any of numerous ancient Semitic gods; _Beelzebub=_Gr _Beelzeboub=_H _Ba’al zēbūb_, Lord of Flies, (later) a powerful associate of Satan’s.

_baas._

See BOSS.

_babble; bibble-babble._

The latter merely reduplicates the former: and _babble_, n, derives from ‘to _babble_’, arising in early ME as an echo-word akin to G _babbeln_, ON _babba_, LL _babulus_, a babbler. Cf, sem, PRATTLE and, phon and sem, BARBARIAN and:

_babe_
baby, whence babyish (suffix -ish, adj): ME babe or bab; ME baby or babi, prob dim: akin to MHG bābe, mother, buobe, boy (G Bube); LL babulus, a babbler or prattler; Gr babazein (s babaz-, r bab-), to prattle; Skt barbaras, (given to) stammering, with var balbalā- in balbalākaroti, he stammers. Cf BABBLE and BARBARIAN.

babel

Babel; Bab el Mandeb, Babylon.
Generic babel comes from ‘the tower of Babel’ (see Genesis, xi, 9): H Bābel: Ass-Bab Bābilu, Gate of God (cf ALLAH), which, becoming Gr Babulōn, passed into L, hence E, as Babylon; cf Bab el Mandeb, Gate of Tears.

baboo

See BABU.

baboon

ME baboyne (or babewyn): MF babuin (F babouin): from babine, lip, ‘the baboon having prominent lips’ (B & W), influenced by the cognate MF baboue, a grimace.

babu

often anglicized baboo: Hi bābū, a Hindu title of respect, hence a Hindu gentleman, whence babu English (pej).

baby
, babyish. See BABE.

Babylon

, See BABEL.

baccalaureate

: F baccalauréat; ML baccalaureátus, from baccalaureus, a ‘joking alteration—after bacca lauri, “laurel bay”—of ML baccalarius, bachelor’ (B & W): cf BACHELOR.

baccarat

: adopted from F, var baccara, o.o.o.: ? from the F town of Baccarat(Meurthe-et-Moselle) famous for its glassware.

bacchanal

, Bacchanalia, bacchanalian; Bacchae; bacchant, bacchantic; Bacchic, bacchic; Bacchus.

The L Bacchus transliterates Bakis, the Lydian origin of Gr Bakkhos (Bákʰkos), syn of predominant Dionysos: derivatives include Bankhai, whence L Bacchae, female companions of this God of Wine; L bacchanális, adj (‘of Bacchus’), hence n (‘devotee’), whence the E n bacchanal, with adj bacchanalian, influenced by L Bacchanālia (orig the neupl of bacchanális), the festival of Bacchus; L bacchári, to celebrate that festival, with presp bacchans, o/s bacchant-, whence E bacchant. f bacchante (from F), with adj bacchantic, perh in-fluenced by Bacthic (L Bacthicus), of Bacchus or his festival, whence bacchic, drunken.
baccy
: coll for tobacco.

bachelor
: ME bachelor: OF-MF bacheler (MF-F bachelier), a young gentleman aspiring to knight-hood, hence young man: ML *baccalāris, usu baccalārius, a tenant farmer, perh of C origin: cf OIr bchlach, a shepherd, from bachall, from L baculum, a staff, but also—of Gaul-Roman stock—the OProv bacalar, young man (B & W).

bacillus
. See the element bacilli-. The adj bacillary=E bacill(us)+-ary.

back
, adv. See para 5 of:

back
, n, hence adj and v; aback; backward(s); backblocks—backbone—backfire—backgammon—background—backside—backwater.

Back: OE baec, akin to ON (and OS) bak, back, and to OHG bach, back, and baccho or bahho, haunch, ham; cf BACON. Earlier etym, obscure.

2. Of the many cpds, note backblocks, from blocks of land in the back (remote) areas—back-bone (cf BONE)—backfire (back, adv+FIRE), n hence v—backgammon, prob from
back, adv+ gammon, a game, ‘because the men are often set back’ (Webster)—background (GROUND), ground at back—backside, the part (e.g., of the body) at the back—backwater, lit water turned back, hence remote, cf backwoods.

3. The adj backward derives from the adv back-ward, var of backwards, towards the back: cf TOWARDS.

4. The derivative ‘to back’ has agent backer and vn backing.

5. The adv aback—whence, by aphesis, the adv back—represents the ME abak, earlier on bak, from OE on baec, on or at (the) back.

backgammon

. See para 2 of prec.

backsheesh

, coll backshee. See BAKSHEESH.

bacon

whence the surname Bacon, with deriva-tive adj (whence n) Baconian: ME, from OF-MF bacon: (perh via OProv bacon, from) ML baconem acc of baco: OHG bac(e)ho or bahhō, haunch, ham (buttocks and rear part of thigh), hence flitch of bacon: from OHG bach, the back: cf BACK. (Walshe.)

bacteria

, whence (suffix -al) bacterial; bacterio-logy. See the element -bacter.

bad
(adj hence n), whence adv **badly** (suffix -ly) and **badness** (-ness): ME bad, earlier badde: perh (Webster) from OE baeddle, a hermaphrodite, cf OE baedling, an effeminate; but ? rather from C *bados* (well attested in derivatives), with var *badtos*, whence *bassos* (cf the LL bassus, squat, short, low), the r being *bad*, to be wide or open, the basic idea of the adj being ‘wide-open (to all influence, esp the worst’). (Cf Malvezin at BAD^3.)

**bade**

. See BID.

**badge; badger**

. **Badge**: ME and EE bage or bagge, o.o.o. Hence, prob (OED; Webster), in ref to the white mark (badge) on its brow, that burrowing quadruped the badger; EE bageard: EE bage+suffix -ard, in-fluenced by the agential -er: cf, sem, F blaireau (B & W).

**badinage**

; adopted from EF-F: f.a.e., the 5th BAY, para 2.

**baffle**

, whence the pa **baffling**: Sc bauchill, bachill, bauchle, to disgrace publicly, to ridicule, prob from Sc bauch, ineffective, inferior, prob from ON bagr, clumsy, or ON bāgr, uncomfortable, in difficulties. (Craigie.)

**bag**
, n hence v; baggage; direct from bag: bagman, bagpipe, baggy.

Baggage derives from MF-F bagage, itself (collective suffix -age) from OF-EF bague, a bundle, akin to ON baggi, a packet, whence, via ME bagge, the E bag.

bagatelle

; EF-F bagatelle: It bagatella, app the dim of baca, a berry: L baca, perh (E & M) akin to Bacchus.

bail

(1), surety: MF-F bail, from OF-MF baillier, MF-F bailler (whence ‘to bail’), to deliver, give, from L bailulare, to carry a burden, from baiulus, baiiulus, a burden-carrier: ‘from Baiiae?’ ask E & M; Bai(i)ae was a favourite seaside resort of the ancient Romans. Perh rather akin to BEAR, v.

2. L bai(i)ulus yields LL bai(i)uluus, ML bai(i)ulvus, whence OF-EF bailiff (F bailli) custodian, hence magistrate, adopted by ME, whence E bailiff, Sc bailie, whence bailiwick, which cpds baili(e) or baili(ff), and wick, a hamlet or village, OE wic (L uicus, cf VICINITY).

bail

(2), a bucket, hence ‘to bail’ (water out of, e.g., a boat): late MF-F baille, a bucket: VL *bai(i)ula, f of bai(i)ulus, as in prec.

bail

(3), an outer defence: partly from MF-F bail: L bai(i)ulus, as in precc, and partly from L baculum, a staff. The ME bail has, prob via the var bayle, the further var baily, whence E bailey, occ baily, a castle’s outer wall, later a castle-prison, finally a prison—cf ‘the Old Bailey’, London’s central criminal court.
2. The MF-F bail had the dial sense ‘crosspiece’: hence the cricket sense of E bail.
3. Akin to ‘crosspiece’ is the sense ‘a pole, a bar’ hence ‘to bail’, to confine, e.g.,
cattle, hence prob the Aus (orig, bushrangers’) bail up, to stop and rob wayfarers.

**bailey**

, See the 3rd BAIL.

**bailie**

, bailiff. See 1st BAIL, para 2.

**bailiwick**

. See 1st BAIL, para 2.

**bait**

; abet, abetment, abettor; bet.
1. ‘To bet’ derives from ‘a bet’: and bet, n, app derives from ME abet, an abetting, from OF abet, from abeter, to excite or instigate, from a, to+ OF-MF beter, to bait, of Gmc origin: and OF abeter yields ME abetten, whence ‘to abet’, to incite or, at the least, countenance; abet, assisted by AF abetement, leads to abetment (suffix -ment), and, assisted by AF abettour, to abettor.
2. The OF-MF beter mentioned above is akin to OHG beizēn, OE baētan, ON beita, to cause to bite; beita became ME beytan or baien, whence E ‘to bait’, to incite (a dog) to bite, (hence) to harass an animal by setting dogs on to it, (later) to feed, e.g., a horse, esp on the road. From ‘to bait’ and ON beita, pasture, food, comes bait, food serving as allurement, hence any allurement or temptation.
3. Cf BITE, whose OGe forms have the causs mentioned above.
bake

, baker, bakery; batch.
Bakery derives, with suffix -ery, from ‘to bake’; baker, however, derives from OE baecere, itself from OE bacan, to roast or bake, akin to ON baka, OHG bahhan (MHG and G backen), Gmc r bak-, var bōk; IE r, *bhag-, var *bhōg-, as in Gr phōgein (s phōg-), to roast. (Walshe.) OE bacan directly leads to E ‘to bake’.

2. OE bacan also yields ME bach or bache, whence batch, a baking, the loaves of a baking, hence anything else used in, or produced at, one operation.

baksheesh

, bakshish; often anglicized to backsheesh: via Ar, from Per bakhshīsh, from bakshīdan, to give, akin to Skt bhajati, he allots.

balance

, n hence v: ME balance, adopted from OF: L bilancem, acc of bilanx (o/s bilanc-), adj (having two plates or scales), hence n (a balance, or pair of scales): bi-, twice+lanx (gen lancis), a plate, esp of a pair of scales. Lanx is app of Medit stock: cf the Gr lekos, a plate, and lekanē, a basin; perh akin to the IE r *lek-, to bend or curve.

balcony

: It balcone, aug of balco, a scaffold, from OHG balcho, a beam, akin to OE balca, a ridge; f.a.e., the n BALK.

bald
, whence **baldly** (-ly, adv) and **baldness** (-ness): ME balled, akin to Da baeldet, bald, Go bala, a whitefaced horse, Gr phalios (r phal-), white or clear(-shining): IE r, *bhel-*, to gleam, esp to gleam whitely.

**baldric**

, See BELT.

**bale**

(1), malign evil, torment: OE balu, akin to OFris balu-, OS, OHG balu, ON böll, evil (adj)—cf Go balweins, pain.

(2). See the 1st BALL.

**balk**

, n, loosely **baulk**: OE balca, a ridge, whence the sense ‘unploughed ridge between furrows’, whence both ‘beam, rafter’ and ‘hindrance’ (as in ba(u)lk): akin to ON bālkr, a partition, and bjalki, a beam—OFris, balka, OHG balcho, OS balko, a beam—L fulcīre (s fulc-), to prop: cf BOLE and FULCRUM, also BLOCK.

2. ‘To ba(u)lk’, to avoid, to check or baffle, (v.i.) to stop or swerve (whence balky), derives from balk, either as ‘a ridge between furrows’ or as ‘a beam’.

**ball**
(1), a sphere: ME \textit{bal} or \textit{balle}: ON \textit{bolle}, akin to OHG \textit{balla}, whence, via MF \textit{bale} (MF-F \textit{balle}), the ME and E \textit{bale}, a large bundle, closepressed and packaged. Cf BALLOON and BOWL (2).

**ball**

(2), obs ‘a dance’, hence ‘an assembly for dancing’: OF-F \textit{bal}, from OF-MF \textit{baler}, MF-EF \textit{baller}, to dance: LL \textit{ballâre}: Gr \textit{ballein} (syn with its extension \textit{ballizein}), to dance, akin to Skt \textit{balbalîti}, he whirs about: IE r, *bal-.

2. LL \textit{ballâre} became OProv \textit{balar}, whence \textit{balada}, a dancing song, whence MF \textit{balade} (EF-F \textit{ballade}), ME \textit{balade}, E \textit{ballad}.

3. LL \textit{ballâre} passed into It, with derivative \textit{ballo}, a dance, dim \textit{balletto}, whence, soon senseadapted, the EF-F, hence E, \textit{ballet}.

**ballad**

See prec, para 2.

**ballast**

, n hence v: MD-LG \textit{ballast}: Da \textit{barlast bar}, bare+last, load, esp cargo.

**ballet**

. See the 2nd BALL, para 3.

**ballistic**
, explosively hurled, whence **ballistics** (cf -ics), the science of projectiles in motion, whence ballisticsian (after statistician): L *ballista*, a stone-throwing military engine, from Gr *ballein*, to throw; cf the syn LGr *balistra*.

**ballock**

. See the 2nd BUTT.

**balloon**

, n hence v: **ballot**, n and v: former, EF-F *ballon*, It *ballone*, aug of *balla*, a ball, of Gmc origin (cf the 1st BALL); latter, It *ballotta*, dim of *balla*, the E v deriving from It *ballotare*, from *ballotta*.

**bally**

, coll euphemism for expletive *bloody*, owes something to the boisterous village of *Ballyhoo* (County Cork), whence perh AE coll *ballyhoo*, noisy preliminary publicity, whence AE *hooey*, bunkum.

**balm**

, balsam; balsamic, balmy; embalm.

*Balm*, whence *balmy*, derives, through ME *baume* or *basme*, from OF-EF *basme*, MF *bausme*, MF-F *baume*, from L *balsamum* (whence E *balsam*, whence *balsamic*): Gr *balsamon*, app of Sem origin—cf H *bāsām*; perhaps cf Eg *m’aām*. *Embalm*, ME *enbaumen*, comes from OF-MF *embasmer*, later *embauener*: *em-*, for *en*, in(to) +*baume*+inf suffix -er; and *embalmer* owes something to EF-F *embauemeur*. 
baloney

, See BOLONEY.

baluster

, balustrade; banister.

The 3rd is baluster corrupted: and baluster anglicizes EF-F balustre, from It balaustro (whence balaustrata, for (? via) balaustrata, a way set with balusters: hence EF-F balustrade, adopted by E); balaustro derives from It balastra, the flower of the wild pomegranate, itself—via L balaustium—from Gr balaustion; the sense-transition refers to the shape-resemblance.

bamboo

: (? via D or Port) from Mal bambu.

bamboozle

: o.o.o. Probably this is an arbitrary redup of baffle, approximately equivalent in sense, perh form-blended with the echoic Gr bambaluzein (s bambaluz-), to chatter with cold, to stammer, and perh prompted by BANTER,

ban

, n, v, and banns; banish and bandit; banal.

1. Banns or bans, a proclamation enabling an objection to be made to a marriage, is
merely a pi derivative of ‘a ban’: and ban, ME ban, derives from ME bannen, to summon, interdict, curse, but also from OF ban, from LL bannum, akin to OFris, OS, OHG, ON bann, a public prohibition. ME bannen derives from OE bannan, to summon by proclamation, akin to OFris banna, OHG bannan, ON banna, and prob to Gr phanai, to say, and Skt bhánati, he speaks: IE r, *bhā-, to speak.

2. The LL bannum, proclamation, has v bannīre, whence MF banir (EF-F bannir), whence, via ‘ils banissent’ and ‘banissent’, the ME banishen, E ‘to banish’; banishment, influenced by MF banissement, proclamation of a ban, effectively derives from ‘to banish’ (suffix -ment). B & W hold bannir to be, ult, independent of ban; the confusion must have happened very early indeed.

3. LL bannīre had var bandīre, whence It bandire, to banish, with pp bandito, which became n, ‘an outlaw’, whence, perh via late EF-F bandit, the E bandit. B & W, however, postulate the origin of It bandire to be Go bandwjan, to give a signal. The older view seems the more prob.

4. The OF ban, an edict, has adj banal (1293), ‘of or for obligatory feudal service’, hence ‘merely obligatory; perfunctory’, hence (1778) ‘common-place, trite’ (B & W), adopted, mid-C19, by E; the derivative banalité became E banality.

5. Cf ‘abandon’ and ‘contraband’—and perh FAME.

**banal, -ity.**

See prec, para 4.

**banana**

: Sp and Port banana: Taino (WI) banana, akin to Arawak Prattana, therefore to E plantain, a kind of banana, from Sp plantano, Prattana having var platena and several WI cognates.

**banco**

. See BANK, para 2.
band

, n hence v; bandage; bandanna; bandeau; bandoleer.—bond, n hence v.

1. F.a.e.: see BIND and cf BEND, v.

2. The n band, ME band, comes from ON band, akin to OHG bant, Go bandi, Skt bandha. In sense ‘strip’ it comes from MF-F bande, OF bende, of Gmc origin; in sense ‘group of associates’ it comes, via MF-F bande, from It banda, itself of Gmc origin.

3. Bandage, adopted from EF-F, derives from F bande; so does the even more Gallic bandeau, a narrow band; cf bandoleer, F bandoulière, Sp bandolera, from banda, of Gmc origin.

4. Bandanna, however, goes much further back: the Hi bāndhnū, a dyeing process in which the tied parts of the cloth remain uncoloured: cf BIND.

5. Bond, ME bond, is a mere var of band, a fastening. In bond(s)man, bondswoman, the origin is different: ON bōndi, for būandi, from būa, to dwell.

bandicoot

, Aus nuance deriving from: Telugu (India) pandi-kokku, (lit) pig rat.

bandit

, See BAN, para 3.

bandoleer

. See BAND, para 3.

bandore
bandy

, adj, n, v: *bandy* (e.g., legs) comes from F *bandé*, bent, from OF-F *bander*, to bend (esp a bow), whence also *bandy*, a game similar to hockey, though orig a form of tennis: cf ‘to *bandy*’, to beat (a ball) to and fro, hence to hit or toss from one to another, hence to exchange (pleasantries), from OF-F *bander*, of Gmc origin: cf BAND and BIND.

bane

, a deadly agent, hence fatal mischief or harm, hence ruin: OE *bana*, murderer, akin to OFris *bana*, Os and OHG *bano*, murderer, and OHG *bana*, murder, and to ON *bani*, murderer, murder, death, and ult to Av *banta*, ill, harm. Adj *baneful* (cf -ful).

bang

, v hence n and adv: ON *banga*, to hammer: echoic. Cf BUNGLE.

bangle

, ornamental bracelet: Hi *bangrē*, bracelet, bangle: -le, perh from ‘circle’.

banish

banister

. See baluster.

banjo

. See MANDOLIN.

bank

, n hence v; banker, bankrupt, embank-ment; banco (bunco), banquet; bench.

1. Bank, a sloped mound, whence ‘to embank’, whence embankment (suffix -ment), via ME banke, is of Scan origin (the ON bakki) and akin to bench, ME benk, OE benc, of Gmc origin, cf ON bekkr and OFris and OS bank. The monetary bank, orig a paying counter, comes, via late MF-F banque, from It banca, a counter, orig a bench, of Gmc origin and clearly akin to BENCH; the derivative ‘to bank’ (money) yields banker (-er); the adj and v bankrupt derive from the n, orig bankruptcy, hence a person in bankruptcy: late MF-F banqueroute; It banca rota, broken bank, rota represent-ing L rupta, f of ruptus, pp of rumpere, to break (cf RUPTURE).

2. It banca has var banco, orig a bench, hence a bank (money), with a special sense in baccarat: hence AE bunko or bunco, a monetary swindle.

3. It banco has dim banchetto, which passed into MF-F as banquet, feast, adopted by E: the trestled bench became ‘the festive board’, whence the food and wine upon it, whence the occasion.

banner

, n hence adj and v; banneret.

The latter, ME baneret, comes from MF baneret (EF-F banneret), a dim of OF-MF baniere (EF-F bannière), the origin of E banner: from LL baneria, for banderia, from
bandum, a banner: Go bandwa (or -wō), a sign, akin to ON benda, to give a sign; IE r, *bhen-, cf Gr phainō (sphain-), I indicate.

bannock

. See BUN.

banns

. See BAN.

banquet

. See BANK, para 3.

banshee

. See SHEE.

bantam

: from Bantam, the very small fowl com-ing from Bantam, in Java.

banter
, v hence n: to ridicule playfully: o.o.o. Perh from the obs Sp *bandear*, to cross from one to another.

**Bantu**

: *ba-* , plural prefix+*ntu*, a person: ‘The Persons’ (*the persons*).

**banyan**


**baptism**

, *baptismal*; Baptist, baptistery; baptize.

The effectual origin lies in Gr *baptizein*, a modi-fied form of *baptein* (*s bap*- , *r bap-* ), to dip in water, akin to ON *hafa*, to dive. *Baptizein* passes through LL *baptizäre* to OF-F *baptiser*, whence ‘to baptize’; its derivative *baptisma*, adopted by LL, became OF *baptesme* (*F baptême*), whence the E *baptism*; OF-F *baptismal* (from LL *baptisma*) is adopted by E; the Gr agent *bapistês* passes through LL *baptista* and OF *baptiste* to E *baptist*, now only in John the Baptist and the Baptist sect, and the derivative *baptistêrion*, LL *baptistêrium*, OF-MF *baptisterie*, became *baptist(e)ry*, the font recess of a church.

**bar**

, n and v; barrack, n; barrage, barricade; barrier; barrister.—embarrass, embarrassment; embargo.

1. ‘To bar’, ME *barren*, represents OF-F *barrer*, from OF-F *barre*, a usu flat, long piece of wood or metal, serving as support or leverage or esp obstruction: from LL *barra*, o.o.o but perh of C origin: the C r *bar(s)*, an eminence, appears in Br *barr*, mountain top, tree top, hence branch (esp as *barri*), bar (*bar*), cf Ir and W *bar(r)*, and W *bar*,
branch, mountain top, Manx barr, a bar, and Cor baar, n, and bara, v, (to) bar, and Cor bar, a branch; cf also Ga barra, a bar, a spike, and barrach, the top branches of trees; the sense ‘branch’ certainly could, as Cor shows, lead to the sense of F barre, E bar.

2. Barrack, orig a temporary hut for soldiers, became the modern barracks: late MF-F baraque, a hut: It baracca: Sp barraca, prob from Sp barra, itself from LL barra (as above).

3. Barrage (military) derives from F tir de bar-rage, obstructive fire; OF-F barrage, which has, moreover, been adopted by E, esp in engineering, derives from OF-F barrer, to close the way to, from barre (para 1).

4. Barricade, v, comes from the EF-F v barri-coder, itself from the EF-F n barricade (adopted by E): It barricata, from barricare, from barra (from LL barra), a bar.

5. Barrister, ME barrere, represents MF barrers (EF-F barrière), from barre.

6. Bar, in its special sense ‘the entire body of advocates or barristers’, derives from the utter (outer) bar formerly, in E Inns of Court, separating the benchers from the students, who, when dully called to participate in debates, became utter barristers (cf be called to the bar), finally barristers’, and barrister, earlier barraster or -ester, consists of E bar (rather than F barre, the equivalent F term being barreau)+formative *r+a suffix app connot-ing ‘a stander (at)’, from Gr histasthai (vi), to stand, the -ister form being prob influenced by, e.g., chorister.

7. Embarrassment represents EF embarrasement, itself from EF-F embarrasser, whence ‘to em-barrass’: and embarrasser comes from Sp embargar or perch It imbarazzare, lit ‘to [put] a bar (LL barra) into (L in)’.

8. Embargo, Sp word, perch comes into E via EF-F; it derives from Sp embargar, to issue an edict against: VL *imbarricāre: L in-, in(to)+LL barra.

---

**barb**

(1), horse: EF-F barbe: It barbero (L bar-barus), a horse of Barbary (N Africa). Cf, there-fore, BARBARIAN.

---

**barb**

(2), beard (obs) and backward projection; barbate, barbel, barber; beard, n hence v; halberd.

1. Halberd, via It and F, comes from MHG helmbarte, an axe to split a helm (cf HELMET), a beard-shaped axe.

2. Barb (F barbe, L barba), a beard, hence a beard-like projection, hence the backward projec-tion of arrow or fish-hook, has derivative ‘to barb’, to furnish with barbs: cf
barbate, bearded, L barbātus, from barba, which has LL dim barbellus, whence, via MF-F, the E barbel. Barba, moreover, has a VL derivative barbātor (agential -ātor), whence MF barbeor, EF-F barbier, and ME barbour, EE-E barber.

3. Now, beard derives from OE beard, akin to OFris berd, OS bard, OHG bart; PGmc *barth-(?), IE *bhardh-: cf OSI brada, Lith barzdà, L barba. (Walshe.)

barbarian

(adj and n), barbaric, barbarism, bar-barity, barbarize, barbarous; Barbary, Berber; cf 1st BARB.

1. The effectual base consists of Gr barbaros, non-Greek, also n, esp in pl barbaroi: hoi barbaroi, the non-Greeks, are lit ‘the Unintelligibles, The Stammerers’: cf the Skt adj barbaras, stammering: orig echoic, as also is the stammering redup in Tatar (loosely Tartar). Cf BABBLE and BABE.

2. Gr barbaros becomes L barbarus, whence E barbarous, whence (abstract suffix -ity) barbarity and barbarian (-ian for -ous), n and—cf F barbarien—adj. The secondary Gr adj barbarikos—answer-ing to hoi barbaroi—becomes L barbaricus becomes E barbaric. Barbaros has two other derivatives affecting E: barbarizein, to behave or speak like a barbarian, (vt) to mistreat barbarously, whence obs F barbariser and E barbarize (-ize); and barbarismos, use of a foreign or misuse of one’s own language, the qualities of a barbarian, whence MF-F barbarisme and, perh independently, E barbarism.

3. L coined barbaria, ‘barbarianness’, hence foreign lands, hence, in ML, Saracen lands, esp Barbaria, whence MF-F barbarie, Barbaric, whence E Barbary, North Africa from the western borders of Egypt to the Atlantic coast. The inhabitants, called barbari by the Latin settlers and their descendants, were, by the conquering Arabs, named, collectively, al-Barbar; Berberi, prob a ML reshaping of the Ar pron of L barbari, yields E Berbers, soon applied to the Arabs themselves. (Enci It.).

barbate

. See 2nd BARB, para 2.

barbecue

(the entertainment from the animal roasted whole, from the raised platform serving as
open-air kitchen): Sp *barbacoa*, a raised frame or platform: Taino (WI) *barbacoa*.

**barbel**

. See 2nd BARB, para 2.

**barber**

. See 2nd BARB, para 2.

**bard**

: C in origin: cf Ir and Ga *bard*, Br *barz*, a poet, and OIr *bard*, an inferior poet. (LL *bardi*, LGr *bardoi*, the Gaulish bards: from C.)

**bare**

, adj and v; **barefoot** (OE *baerfōt*, cf OFris *berfōt*).

Bare, adj: ME *bar*: OE *baer*, akin to OHG and OS *bar* and, in cpds, OFris *her*-; also to ON *berr*. The v derives from OE *barian*, from the adj. The Sl languages show the var *bās-* or *bos-*; IE r, prob *bhos-. (Walshe.)

**bargain**

, n (hence adj) and v.

The n derives from ME *bargayn*, from OF-MF *bargaigne* or -gagne, a market, from OF-EF *bargaignier*, whence, via ME *bargaynen*, the E ‘to bargain’: and OF-EF *bargaignier*, to buy and sell in the market-place, to chaffer, higgle, comes from LL
barcaniāre (o.o.o): perh cf OHG borgēn, to spare, hence, as in G, to borrow, and OProv barganhar, to bargain.

barge

, n, hence—from slow, heavy motion—v: adopted by ME from OF, from L *barica: cf LL barca: see 3rd BARK. Bargee=barge, n+suffix -ee, irreg for -er.

baritone

. See the element -bar.

bark

(1), of tree; hence v: from ON bōrkr; cf Skt bhūrja, birch-bark.

bark

(2), of dog: n, perh from v, but cf OE beorc, bearce; ‘to bark’, ME berken, OE beorcan, akin to ON berkja, to bark, and barkliga, like a bark, and also to Lith burgēti, to growl: echoic. (Holthausen.)

bark

(3), a small sailing ship: MF-F barque, often so in E: OProv barca: LL barca, prob for *bārica: from L bāris, a barge: Gr baris, an Egyptian barge: from Eg—cf Coptic barī and perh Eg bāk, a barge, orig a hawk-boat, from bak, a hawk.

2. Barkentine, barquentine app=bark, barque+ brigantine.
3. The cpds come from F: *debark, EF-F débar-quer; disembark, EF-F désembarquer; debarkment, EF-F débarquement; disembarkment, EF-F dés-embarquement; disembarkation, however, is formed after E embarkation;—embark, EF-F embarquer; embarkment, EF-F embarquement; embarcation (now usu embarkation), adopted from F, itself from Sp embarcación. (B & W.)

barley

: ME barly, earlier *barlich: OE baerlīc, orig ‘barley-like’: bere, barley+īc, like. With OE bere, cf ON barr, barley, Go barizeins, made of barley, and several Sl cognates. Cf BARN and perh:

barm

: ME berme: OE beorma, akin to LG barme, G Bärme, Alb brum, and perh to L fermentum, yeast—cf FERMENT.

barn

: ME bern: OE bern, orig berern: OE bere, barley (see BARLEY)+ern (aern), a closed place: a barley, hence grain, place (shed).

barometer

; a meter or measure of atmospheric heaviness (hence pressure): see *baro- at the element -bar. Adj: barometric.

baron
A baronet is a little (dim suffix -et) baron; barony, ME from OF-MF baronie (EF-F baronnie), from baron: and OF baron, which yields ME hence E baron, is the acc of ber (cf OProv bar), orig a free man, a warrior, later a high-ranking feudal officer: usu said to be Gmc (Frankish *baro: B & W), but perh from the C r *bars, eminence, whence *barron, whence baron, eminent man, later a feudal baron (Malvezin).

baroque

, (orig) irregularly shaped: adopted from EF-F: from Port barroco, an irregular pearl: prob Ar, for cf Port and Sp aljofar, a (usu small) pearl irregularly shaped, from Ar al-cháuhar.

barouche

, See ROLL, para 15.

barque

, barquentine. See the 3rd BARK, paras 1, 2.

barrack

, n.; barracks. See BAR, para 2.

barrack

, Aus v: perh Aborigine borah, derision. (Cf P2 for a var proposal.)
barracuda

: Sp *barracuda*, perh from Valencian *barraco*, a large, protrusive tooth.

barrage

. See BAR, para 3.

barrator


barrel

: ME *barel*: OF-F *baril*, very doubtfully from either OF *barre*, a bar, or Frankish *bera*, to carry: cf OProv *barril* and It *barile*. Dauzat, citing the late C9 OF *barriclos*, derives it from VL *barriculus*, o.o.o. Malvezin implies a dim deriva-tive from the C r *bar*, liquid (cf *mar*, liquid, akin to L mare, sea).

barren

, adj hence n: ME *barain, barein*: OF *brehaing, f brehaigne* or *baraigne* or *baraine*, elliptical for terre *brehaigne* (baraigne, baraine), barren land: perh (Webster) from L *barbarus* in sense ‘uncultivated’, but prob from nearer home. In short, I propose a Br origin, the Br form of *brehaing, brehaigne*, being *breheign* or *brehagn*: perh ‘Brehn (land)’, the Br name of Brittany (F Bretagne) being Breigh or Bréh: the coast lands are rocky and sterile.
barricade

. See BAR, para 4.

barrier

. See BAR, para 5.

barrister

. See BAR, para 6.

barrow

(1), a mound: ME beoruh and bergh: OE beorg, beorh, mound, mountain, akin to OFris berch, OFris and OHG-G berg, mountain: cf ‘ice-berg’ (see ICE). Cf also BOROUGH and BURY.

barrow

(2), as in wheelbarrow: ME barow, barewe: from OE bearwe, wheelbarrow: cf BEAR, v, and BIER.

barse
See BASS, n.

**barter**

(v hence n) comes, via ME *bartren*, from OF-MF *barater, bareter*, to cheat, e.g. in exchanging goods, (rarely) to exchange: either from Gr *prattein* (*s prat-*), to do, to deal, to practise tricks, or from C—cf Ir *brath*, trickery, treachery, Ga *brath*, to betray, OIr *mrath*, betrayal.

2. OF *barater* has the MF derivative *barateor*, deceiver, whence ME *baratour*, whence E *barrator*, one guilty of *barratry*: and *barratry* comes from MF-F *baraterie*, deception, hence, in late C17, marine fraud by a ship’s master, from *barater*, itself from *barat*, deception, trickery, o.o.o. but perh from C *bar*, din, brawl (DAF).

**basal**

, See BASE, n.

**basalt**

: perh via EF-F *basalte*: L *basaltes*, a hard, dark Abyssinian marble: of African origin; perh cf Eg *bekhen*, basalt, and *baa kam*, black basalt.

**base**

, adj; bass (voice); abase, debase, with nn in -ment.


2. The *bass* (voice)=base, adj, influenced by It *basso* and perh EF-F *basse*.

3. Abase, ME *abasse*, comes from OF-MF *abaissier* (MF-F *abaisser*), VL *adbaissiare*: ad, to+ bassi-, c/f of *bassus*, low+inf suffix -aire; and debase=de, down from+base, v, anl with abase.
base

, n hence v; **basal, basic; basis; basement** (prob the v-f suffix -ment).

Whereas basal=E base+adj -al, basic=base+ ic; base, adopted from OF-F, comes from L, from Gr, basis, a stepping, a step, a stepping-stone, a pedestal, a base, from bainein, to step or go, akin to L uenire and E COME; E basis comes straight from L basis.

bash

, v hence n: echoic: cf CLASH, CRASH, PASH, SLASH, SMASH.

bashaw

. See CHECK, para 4.

bashful

: from obs bash (ME baschen), aphetic for abash; suffix -ful.

basic

. See BASE, n.

basil
aromatic herb; **basilica**, a ‘royal’ building, a noble church; **basilisk**, a fabled serpent.

The base is Gr *basileus*, a king: o.o.o: perh *basi*(from *bainein*, to step or go)+ Ionic *leus* (for *lēos*), people, hence ‘guide of the people’. It affects E in the foll words: *Basil*, from L *Basilius*, Gr *Basileios*, The Kingly, from *basileus*; *basil*, OF *basile*, ML *basilicum*, from Gr *basilikon*, prop the neu of *basilikos*, royal, from *basileus*, basil having sovereign qualities; *basilica*, adopted from L, from Gr *basilikē*, elliptical for *basilikē oikia*, royal dwell-ing, or perh *b. stoa*, royal (roofed) colonnade; *basilisk* (suffix -isk), L *basiliscus*, Gr *basiliskos* ‘little king’—reputedly its breath was fatal, its hissing expulsive.

**basin**

: ME *bacin*, adopted from OF-MF *bacin* (MF-F *bassin*): VL *baccīnum* (cf LL *bacchinon*), (? dim) from L *bacca*, a water vessel: o.o.o, but perh from the C r *bac*, liquid, as in F *bac*, vat or tank, dim *baquet*, bucket.

**basioscopic**

. See the element -scope.

**basis**

. See BASE, n.

**bask**

, to sunbathe: contr of ON *bathask*, to bathe oneself: *batha*, to bathe (cf BATHE)+ reflexive *sk*.

**basket**
ME basket: o.o.o: the L poet Martial says that L bascauda is a C word; cf Cor bascauda, usu basced; W basgawd; Manx bascad.

**Basque**

, basque, basquine; Biscay, Biscayan.

The basque of a garment=the F basque, earlier baste, from It and OProv basta, from bastir(e), to build (with dress material), the form basque being influenced by F basque, adj of F Basque, a Basque (Dauzat); basquine, adopted from F, comes from Sp basquina, from the adj basco, better vasco, Basque. The N Sp province Vizcaya, F Biscaye, whence E ‘(bay of) Biscay’, has adj Biscayan (F biscaïen). The F Basque, a Basque, comes prob from the Sp adj and n Vascón, itself from ML Vascōnes, L Uascōnes, the Basques.

**bas-relief**

, See LEVER, para 9.

**bass**

, adj hence n, ref voice: see BASE, adj, para 2.

**bass**

, n, the European perch: deviation from barse, OE bears or baers, akin to MHG bars, the fish, and G barsch, D bars, rough: therefore prob Cf BRISTLE.
n, fibre. See:

**bast**

woody fibre: OE *baest*, akin to OHG, ON *bast*, and perh to L *fascia*; the form *bass* is a corruption. The OHG *bast* accounts, via OF *bastir*, ME *hasten*, for *baste*, to sew.

**bastard**

adopted from OF *bastard* (F *bâtard*): orig the (legitimate) son of a noble and his concubine: prob, with pej suffix -*ard*, from OF *fils* (and *fille*) *de bast*, where *bast* app derives from PGmc *bansti*, a granary, a barn, cf the syn Go *bansts*: ‘barn son’, ‘barn daughter’. (B & W.) Dauzat prefers to interpret *bast* as OF *bast*, F *bat*, a packsaddle: ‘son, or daughter, begotten on a packsaddle’, after the fashion among muleteers.

**baste**

(1), to sew loosely. See BAST.

(2), to moisten (roasting meat) with melted butter or fat: from C16 *boost*, pp, whence C16–17 *bast* and C16–20 *baste*: app from OF *basser*, to moisten slightly, from *bassiner*, to moisten, from *bassin*, a basin (contents usu liquid)—cf BASIN.

(3), to thrash: ON *beysta*, to beat: cf BEAT.
**Bastille**

: MF-F *bastille*, a small fortress, hence a fortress prison, esp *la Bastille de Paris*: MF *bastide*: OProv *bastida*, from *bastir*, to build, itself of disputed etym. Cf:

**Bastion**

, adopted from F, comes from It *bastione*, aug of *bastia*, bastion, from *bastire*, to build, perh (B & W) from Frankish *bastjan*, cf OHG *bestēn*, to lace, and MHG *bast*, G *Bast*, inner bark of lime-tree, cf BAST. With It *bastire*, cf OF and OProv *bastir*: both may (Webster) rather come from VL *bastīre*, to build, var of VL *bastāre*, (? LL-)ML *bastāre*, to suffice, (? orig) to carry, itself from Gr *bastazein* (s *bastaz-, r bast-), to carry. But the Gmc origin (supported also by Dauzat, Prati, EW) seems preferable, for, as B & W remark, the ancient Gmc peoples often built the walls of their dwellings with bark, or similar materials, plaited or interwoven. Cf prec.

**Baston**

. See 2nd BAT, para 2.

**Bat**

, 1 (flying): corruption of ME *bakke*, cf Da *backe*, Sw *backa*: app from ON *blaka*, to flutter: ‘the flatterer’.

**Bat**
, 2, n hence v (to strike as with a bat, hence to cudgel): ME batte: OE batt, prob akin to MF-F batte, a thing with which one beats, from OF-MF batre, MF-F battre, to beat: LL battuere: L battuere, app from C r *bat-, to strike: ult, prob echoic.

2. The simple cognates include:

baston, adopted from OF-MF, whence also the EF-F bâton, adopted by E: from LL bastum, staff, stick, prob of C origin;
batten, a long, narrowish, shallow strip of sawn timber: from EF-F bâton;
batter, to strike repeatedly: ME bateren, OFMF batre, MF-F battre, to strike (cf para 1);
batter, culinary n; ME batere, from ME bateren, to beat;
battery, act of striking repeatedly, as in assault and battery, hence apparatus, esp military: late OF-F batterie, from battre: cf, sep, battalion at BATTLE;
battue: adopted from EF-F, orig the f of battre, pp of battre, to beat.

3. Prefix-cpds include:

abate: OF-MF abatre (EF-F abattre), cf next; abatement, MF (EF-F abatement), from abatre;

abattoir (often pi abattoirs), slaughterhouse: F: from abattre, to fell, ML abattere, ad, to+LL battere (as in para 1);

combat, n: EF-F, from OF-F combattre, whence to combat’: VL-ML com battere: com, from cum, with+LL battere; combatant, n from adj from F combattant, presp of combattre; combative, from combat, (v)-f suffix -ive;

debate, n: MF-F débat, from OF-F débattre (OF debatre), whence ‘to debate’: debatre, to beat severely=de-, int L dē-, from dē, down from + batre (cf para 1), perh suggested by Petronius’s debattuere;

rebate: MF-F rabat, from OF-F rabattre (OF rabatre), whence ‘to rebate’, perh influenced by the MF-F var rebattre; MF-F rabat has the doublet derivative rabbet (in carpentry).

batch

, See BAKE, para 2.

bate

: aphetic for abate, to reduce.
bath

, n hence v; bathe, v hence n.
Bath derives from OE baeth, akin to ON and OS bath, G Bad, MHG bat, OHG bad, from OHG bāien, to foment, and to OE bathian (cf ON batha), whence ME bathien, whence ‘to bathe’. Cf BASK.

bathos

, adj bathetic (after pathetic): Gr bathos, depth: cf the element batho- (bathy-).

bâton

, baton. See the 2nd BAT, para 2.

battalion

. See BATTLE.

battels

. See 2nd BATTEN.

batten
(1), strip of sawn timber. See 2nd BAT, para 2.

**batten**

(2), to thrive, esp to grow fat: ON *batna*, to grow better: cf BETTER. University of Oxford *battels* is prob akin—cf the obs *battle*, freq of *batten*.

**batter**

, culinary n; *batter*, to strike often. See the 2nd BAT, para 2.

**battery**

. See 2nd BAT, para 2.

**battle**

; *battalion*.

‘To *battle*’ comes, via ME *batailen*, from OF *batailler* (MF-F *batailler*), from *bataille*, a battle, whence, via ME *batayle*, the E n *battle*: and OF *bataille* comes from LL *battālia*, from L *battuālia*, from L *battuere*, to strike, prob orig echoic: cf the 2nd BAT. LL *battālia* became It *battaglia*, with aug *battaglione*, whence EF-F *bataillon*, whence, influenced by *battle*, the E *battalion*.

**battue**

. See 2nd BAT, para 2.
bauble

. See BEAU, para 3.

baulk

. See BALK.

bawbees

, money: pl of bawbee, a Sc copper coin: the Laird of Sillebawby, mintmaster c1540. (Cf Sc siller, silver, a prob element in the pun.)

bawd

, bawdry, bawdy: ME baude: MF baud(e), OF balt, bald, bold in all senses, derived from OHG bald, bold: cf therefore BOLD. Bawdy=bawd+adj suffix -y; bawdry=ME baudery=MF bauderie, OF balderie, merriness, boldness=baud+abstract-n suffix -erie (E -ery). EW, however, makes bawd aphetic for riband, ribald, bawdry for ribaudry, ribaldry. (Cf RIBALD.) But Webster’s etym is supported by EF baud, hunting term for a running dog: C14 baut, f baude: C12 balt: OHG bald. (Dauzat.)

bawl

: either from ML baulâre, to bark, which= bau-, echoic (cf E ‘bow-wow’)+euphonic l+-âre; or from the echoic Icelandic baula, (of cows) to low, itself from ON baula, a cow.
bay

(1), adj: OF-F bai: L badius, bay, brown, akin to Ir and OIr buide, Manx buigh, yellow; Pr C *bodios, yellow, yellowish brown.

bay

(2), n, marine inlet: ME baye: MF-F baie: prob via OSp bahia, certainly from LL bai(a), o.o.o., pern (B & W) from L Baiiae (from Gr Ὺαίαι, Baïai), favourite seaside resort of ancient Romans.

bay

(3), n in Arch: ME bay, influenced by prec: OF baee, a gap or opening, from OF baer, beer, to be gaping or open: VL batāre (C8), to yawn.

bay

(4), n, a (laurel) berry, hence laurel tree: OF-F baie: L bāca, var bacca, pern akin to L Bacchus, q.v. at BACCHANAL. Cf BACHELOR.

bay

(5), v and n (hounds): to bay, ME bayen, OF bayer, baier, aphetic for OF-EF abayer (EF-F aboyer): VL *adbatāre: ad, to, at+VL batāre, to yawn: cf the 3rd BAY. The n bay, a deep, loud bark, derives from the v; but in at bay, orig of a stag F aux abois, exposed ‘to the barks’ of the dogs en-circling it at chase’s end, abois is the pi of aboi, a bark(ing),
OF-MF abay, abai, ME abay, appre-hended as a, at+bay, a bark(ing).

2. VL batâre, to yawn, yields OProv badar, to yawn or gape, whence late MF-F badin, a simple-ton, hence (C18 onwards)—from actors playing the fool—a joker, whence EF-F badiner, to play the fool, to joke, whence, in C16, badinage, playful banter, adopted by E.

bayonet

: F (1575) balonnette: manufactured first at Bayonne in Southern France.

bayou

, AE: AmF, of Amerind origin—cf Choctaw bayûk, a minor river or the branch of a delta.

bazaar

: via EF-F and Port from Per bâzâr, a public market or a street of shops.

bazooka

derives prob from a sound-and-shaperesemblance to radio comedian Bob Burns’s bazooka, a raucous trombone-like sound-contrap-tion (Webster); bazooka comically alters bazoo, var of kazoo (o.o.o.), a rough musical instrument with catgut sounding in a tube hummed or blown upon.

be

, presp (hence vn) being, pp been (ME ben or bin).
Be derives from ME *been, var *beon, OE bēon: cf OE bīom, OHG bīm (G bin), OIr biu, I am, OSl byti, to become or be, esp Skt bhāvati, he is, bhūtas, been, become; IE r, prob *bheu-, with natural offshoots *bhe- and *bhu-; simple developments occur in, e.g., Gr phunai (r phu-), to be born, to be, and L fiu, I have been. Cf ARE, IS, WAS.

beach

; o.o.o.: perh cf the C r *bac-, liquid: ? ‘the wet place’ (cf Br bag, a boat).

beacon

, n hence v; beck (v, hence n)—beckon.

‘To beckon’ derives, via ME beknen, bekenen, from OE bēacnian, bycniān, from bēacen, a sign: and bēacen, var bēcen, becomes ME bekene becomes beacon. OE bēacen, bēcen, is akin to the syn OFris bēken or bāken, OS bōkan, OHG bouhhan, MHG bouchen: IE s, *bhaug-; IE r. *bha-, to shine. (Walshe.) ‘To beckon’ yields ‘to beck’, perh via the vn beckoning, ‘a beck’ or nod.

bead

, n hence v; beadsman, bedesanman.

Bedesanman, beadsman, is a beads man, one who prays for, e.g., his benefactor: and bead, a very small globular body, derives from a bead in a rosary, from bead, bede, a prayer: ME bede, a prayer, hence a prayer bead: OE bed (or gebed), a prayer, lit an asking from God, hence already a prayer bead: akin to OE biddan, OHG-MHG-G bitten, to ask, G Gebet, a prayer, OHG gibet, Go bidjan. Cf BID.

beadle

: ME, from OF-EF bedel (F bédeau): cf OE bydel, OHG betil: ult from the r of BID.
beagle

: Me begle: perh from MF bee gueule, open throat (for bee-, cf the 5th BAY; with gueule, cf GULLET), hence a vociferous person.

beak

, n, v; beaked, beaky.

Beaky derives from beak, n; ‘to beak’, whence the pa beaked, from MF-F bequfer, from OF-F bec, a beak, whence ME bec, E beak: and OF bec comes from LL beccus, from the C r *bec (or *beic), a point, PrC *beccos, a beak (Malvezin): cf Br beg.

beaker

: ME biker: ON bikarr: LL becārium, for L bacārium, from bac(c)a, a water vessel: cf BASIN and PITCHER. Cf also the 1st PECK.

beam

, n hence v; boom, a long pole—bumboat—nautical bum(p)kin.

1. A beam of wood, hence of light (cf the sem development of RADIUS), derives from OE bēam, already bearing both of these senses, also that of tree: akin to OFris bām, OHG boum (G Baum), OS bōm, a tree, and perh to Gr phuma, a growth; IE r, ? *bheu- or, better, *bhou-.

2. The corresponding D word is boom, whence the nautical E boom; cf bumboat, prob from LG bumboot, parallel to MLG būmschip, D boomschip: a boat hewn from a tree-trunk. The D and Flemish dim boomken, little tree, accounts for nautical E boomkin, bumkin, bumpkin. The other bumpkin, a rural lout, app comes, however, from D bommekijn, a small cask.
bean

: ME bene (or ben): OE bēan, akin to OFris bâne, OHG bôna (G Bohne), ON baun: pern akin also to OSl bobũ (Ru bob) and OPrus babo, and therefore to L faba; IE r, ? *bhab-, with nasalization in the Gmc languages.

bear

, n: ME bere: OE bera, akin to the syn OHG bero (MHG ber, G Bär), MD bare, bere, D beer, OFris and OS bern- in cpds, ON björn and ‘shebear’ bera, Skt bhalla, and also to Lith béras, brown: ‘the brown animal’; cf, therefore, Bruin at BROWN (G braun) and, sem, BEAVER. IE r, prob *bhar-: (the Skt bhalla app=*bharla), with var *bher-.

bear

, v (agent bearer; vn bearing): ME beren: OE beran, akin to OFris bera, ON bera, OHG beran (cf giberan, G gebären, give birth to), Go bairan; IE r *bher-, as in Skt bhārāme, I carry, cf Gr pherō and L fero, and several C and Sl cognates.

2. The pt is bore, formerly bare; the pp is born (come into existence), var borne (carried), a differentiation that arose only in late C18. For bore, born, borne, see the magistral note at bear (v) in OED.

3. Cf BERTH and BIRTH; BIER; BURDEN; and 2nd BARROW.

beard

, See the 2nd BARB, para 3.

beast

beat

, v hence n: ME beaten or beten: OE bēatan, akin to ON bauta or beysta (cf the 3rd BASTE) or esp beyta, and OHG bōzan, perh also to L jūstis, a club; IE r, perh *bhaud-.

beatific

, beatify; beatitude; Beatrix.

The L beá tus, blest, orig the pp of beāre, to bless, o.o.o., has derivatives beātitūdō, whence MF-F béatitude, whence E beatitude; beātificus, blestmaking (cf the element -fic), whence beatific (cf EF-F béatifiquei); beātrix, she who renders happy, whence the PN Beatrix.

beau

; beau ideal, beau monde; beauteous, beauti-ful, beautify, beauty.—belladonna; belle, belleslettres; bauble; bibelot; ‘bo’-embellish, embellish-ment.

1. The effective origin lies in L bellus, handsome, a specialized dim of bonus, good. The derivative It bello has f bella, as in belladonna, for bella donna, pretty lady, euphemistic for the very poisonous plant. The corresp F derivative is OF-F beau, as in E beau ideal, misapprehension of F le beau idéal, ideal beauty, and beau monde, F le beau monde, the world of fashion. The F derivative beau (pi beaux), a fop, has become E beau, a social escort; hence prob the AE bo, as term of address (cf HOBO). OF-F beau, adj, has derivative OF-F beauté, whence beauty, whence beauteous (-ous) and beautiful (-ful) and beautify (element -fy, to make).

2. The F adj, hence n, beau has f belle, pl belles; adopted by E in the n belle (e.g., of the ball), a popular beauty, and in belles-lettres, fine literature having aesthetic value, orig the humanities. Agent: belle-lettrist; adj: belle-lettristic, often abbr belle tristic.

3. The prevocalic m of the F adj beau is bel, reduplicated in OF belbel, a plaything,
whence OF-MF baubel (or babel), whence E bauble. Cf bibelot: MF-F bibelot, from OF beubelot, -et (cf OF-MF babelet), etc, from OF beubelot, -et (cf OF-MF babelet), a small jewel, a trinket, from OF belbel: beu- (for bel-)+-bel+dim suffix -ot.

4. F has a derivative OF v, embellir: em-, for en-, in (used int)+bel+-euphonic -l+-inf suffix -ir: whence, via such forms as ‘embellissant’ (presp) and ‘ils embellissent’, they beautify, the ME em belisen, -belisshen, E ‘to embellish’, whence, prompted by MF-F embellissement, the n em-bellishment (suffix -ment).

beaver

(1), the rodent amphibian: ME bever: OE beofor, akin to OHG bibar (G Biber) and ON biórr and Av bawra: cf also Skt babhrúš, brown: like the BEAR, the beaver is named from its brown colour, and indeed beaver, like bear, is ult akin to BROWN.

beaver

(2), covering, in medieval armour, the lower face: ME baviere, OF baviere, orig a bib, from bave, saliva, prob echoic.

because

, See CAUSE, para 2.

beche-la-mar

or beach-la-mar, Western Pacific pidgin English: from fishers’ distortion of F bèche-de-mer, ‘sea caterpillar’—trepang.
(1), small brook: ME *bek: prob from OE becc or bece, a brook, but perh from ON bekkr, itself intimately akin to OHG bach or bah (G Bach), OS beki; ? cf the OSI begati (r beg-), to rim, and, less imm, the MIr būal, as Walshe and Web-ster resp suggest; but ? rather the C r *bac-, liquid.

**beck**

(2) nod. See BEACON.

**beckon**

. See BEACON.

**become**

: ME bicumen, becumen: OE becuman, i.e., to come beside, near, to (by): akin to Go biqiman, OHG biqueman, to come upon. What comes to one is often suitable; it becomes one, hence the adj becoming.

**bed**

, n and v, with many cpds, all obvious

‘To bed’ derives from OE beddian, itself from OE bed, bedd, a bed, akin to the syn OFris (and OS) bedd, OHG betti, MHG bette, G Bett, Go badi, and to ON bedr, a mattress, a feather-bed: C etymon, *bed; IE r, *bhod-, and a var *bhed-, with basic meaning ‘dug-out’ or ‘hollow’, cf L fodere, to dig (see FOSSIL), and W bedd, a grave. (Walshe.)

**bede**
, bedesman. See BEAD.

bedizen

, See STAFF, heading and para 3.

bedlam

: from Bedlam, ME Bedlent, earlier Bethlehem, Bethlehem: H Bêth-lehem, the house of food, bêth (house) occurring in many H-derived words, e.g. bethel and bethesda. Late ME bedlem, EE Bedlam, denoted the London hospital of St Mary of Bethlehem, used from c1400 for lunatics: hence, in EE, a lunatic: then a lunatic asylum: finally, fig, a madhouse, or the confusion and noise associated with one.

bedraggled

, See draggle at DRAW.

bee

, with numerous cpds, all self-evident, and with sense, as in ‘sewing bee’ and ‘spelling bee’, deriving from the humming of bees: OE bêo, akin to OHG bîa (whence OHG bini, MHG bine, G Biene)—ON bêch, Ga beach—Lith bûtis; IE r, *bhi; for basic idea, ? cf the PC *bic-, *bek-, little (Ga beag, OIr becc).

beech

, adj beechen (OE bêcen); book, n, hence v and numerous cpds, all obvious; buck, lye;
buck-wheat.
1. The beech tree derives from ME beche, from OE bēce, akin to OFris bōk, OE (and OS) bōc bōk, OHG buohha (G Buche), ON bōk, beech—OSl būzū, elm—L fāgus, beech—Gr phēgos, edible oak; IE r, *bhāg-.
2. The OE var bōc, bōk, became ME bok, book, became E book, with cognates as above: add OHG buoh, MHG buoch, G Buch, a book, and Go bōka, letter of alphabet, pl bōkōs, documents, (potential) books (cf L literae, q.v. at LETTER), orig ‘beechwood sticks on which runes were carved’ (Walshe). The ‘written document’ sense occurs already in OE.
3. The beech is also known as buck: intimately akin is buck, lye (cf G Bauche, LG Buke), lye being orig ‘made from beech ashes’ (Webster). Buck-wheat (buck, beech + WHEAT) is akin to G Buchweizen, but was prob suggested by D boekweit.

beef

pl beeves; hence beefy (adj -y) and, e.g., beefwood (red like raw beef).
Orig an ox or cow or bull, hence—except in rural beeves, (so many) head of cattle—the flesh: ME beef, earlier befe, earliest boef: OF boef or buef (F bœuf): ML bovem (L bouem), acc of bōs, an ox: f.a.e., cow. The Beefeaters of the Tower of London formerly received a handsome allowance of beef.

Beelzebub

. See BAAL.

been

. See BE.

beer
hence adj **beery** (adj: -y): ME ber, var beor: OE bōr, akin to OFris biār, OHG bōr (MHG bier, G Bier), ON bjārr, pern also to ON bygg, barley, malt of (usu) barley being the source of beer.

**beet**

: OE bēte: L bēta, akin to L blitum, which, designating similar plants, is a trln of Gr bliton (o.o.o.).

**beetle**

(1) ‘the little biter’: ME bityl or bittle: OE bitela, from bītan, q.v. at BITE. In beetlebrowed, ME bitelbrowed, beetle app derives from ME bitel, projecting, (? orig) sharp, therefore from bitan: hence, e.g., ‘beetling cliffs’.

beetle (2), a tool: OE bētel or bītel, ? ‘little beater’ : cf BEAT.

**befall**

. See FALL.

**before**

: ME beforen: OE beforan, which=be-, by+foran, before (adv): f.a.e., FORE.

**befriend**

. See FRIEND, heading.
beg

; beggar (beggarly, beggary); Beghard; Beguine, biggin.

‘To beg’ derives from ME beggen, from AF begger, from MF begard, began; prob from MD beggaert, a beggar. Beggar comes, via ME begger, beggar, from the same source; E beggar has adj beggarly (adj -ly), and ME begger has abstract n beggerie, whence E beggary (cf suffix -ery).

2. MF begard, began, became ML begardus, beghardus, whence the eccl Beghard; it had also the MF-F derivative béguine, whence the eccl Beguines. female counterparts of the Beghards. F béguine had the MF-F derivative béguin, ‘hood’: whence the E biggin, coif.

beget

. See GET, para 2.

beggar

, beggarly, beggary. See BEG.

begin

, pt began, pp begun: OE beginnan, akin to OFris biginna, OHG (and OS) biginnan: bi-, for be-, prefix, here int+-ginnan, to start (something). Cf the obs gin, short for begin.

begone
Be gone!

begonia

, orig a tropical flowering plant: C17 coinage from M Bégan, Governor of Santo Domingo.

begrudge

: a be- int from GRUDGE.

beguile

. See VICTIM, heading—cf para 3.

behalf

(of), in or on: ME on-bihalve, in the name of: on, on, in+half.

behave

, whence behaviour (abstract suffix -our): prefix be-+HAVE, q.v. at para 4.

behead
beheadal. See HEAD, para 2.

behest

: ME bihest(e): OE behæs, a promise, from behātan, to vow or promise: be-+hātan, to command. The shorter hest derives from OE hæs, a command, from hātan.

behind

, adv hence adj, prep, n: OE behindan (be-+hindan: see HIND, adj).

behold

; beholde, pp hence adj. See HOLD, v, para 3.

behoove

, now usu behove; (obsol) behoof.

‘To beho(o)ve’ has passed through ME bihoven, behoven, from OE behōfian, to need, from behōf, advantage (be- + derivative from root of HEAVE): and, via ME to bihove, to (hence for) the use of, OE behōf yields E behoof.

beige

. See BOMBAST, para 3.
being
. See BE.

Bel
. See BAAL.

belabo(u)r
. See LABOR, para 3, s.f.

belay
(nautical): the syn D beleggen (be-, as in E+leggen, to lay). Hence belaying pin.

belch
, v hence n: OE bealcian, akin to belly, q.v. at BELLOWS.

beleaguer
. See the 2nd LIE, para 4.
belfry

: ME berfray, a movable siege-tower: OF berfroi (or berfroi, whence MF-F beffroi): MHG bërcvrit, from OHG bergfrid, lit that which guards (G bergen) peace (G Friede: cf FREE).

Belgian

, adj hence n (Belg-+-ian); Belgic (L Belgicus): Belgium, adopted from L, itself from Belgae (s Belg-), the ancient Belgians: cf Gr Belgai: o.o.o.: prob C *belg-, var of *balg-, to be large: ‘the big fellows’ (Malvezin).

belie

(orig, to tell lies about): ME bilien or bilyen: OE belēogan: cf the int prefix be- and LIE (speak falsely).

belief

; believe, whence believer. See the 1st LEAVE, para 3.

belike

. See LIKE, para 4.
belittle

,belittlement. See LITTLE, para 2.

bell

: OE belle, cf MHG belle: f.a.e., BELLOW. ‘To bell’ (of stags), OE bellan, is of the same Gmc origin.

belle

: belles-lettres. See BEAU, para 2, and cf LETTER, para 1, s.f.

bellicose

. See the element beli-.

belligerence

: from belligerent, adj hence n: see the elements beli- and -ger.

bellow

, to roar, hence n: ME belwen: OE bylgan, akin to OE bellan, to bellow, OHG bellan,
MHG and G *bellen*, to bark, Lith *balhsas*, voice, and esp Skt *bh sati*, he barks: IE s, *bhel-*, with a var *bhol-; IE r, *bhe-*, with a var *bho- (clearly echoic). Cf BELCH and BELL.

**bellows**

; *belly*, n hence v.

The n bellows derives, through ME below, earlier bely (whence belly), meaning either ‘bellows’ or ‘belly’, from OE belig, belg, bag, hence bellows and belly—which, basically, are bags; bellows, obviously, was orig a pl. The OE word belig, belg, is akin to ON belgr, bag, bellows; to Go balgs, a wineskin; to OHG (and G) balg, a hide or skin, hence a bellows: and to several C words. The IE r is app *bhal- or bhel-; the s, *bhalg- or *bhelg-. Cf. BELCH, BOLSTER, BUDGET.

**belong**

: ME belongen: prefix be-+obs longen, to belong, from OE gelang, dependent, belonging. Hence the vn belongings, things belonging to a person.

**below**

, adv hence prep: be-, by+ LOW.

**belt**

, n hence v; baldric.

Belt, OE belt, comes, as do ON belti and OHG balz, from L balteus (s balte-, r balt-), itself o.o.o.—? Etruscan. Less directly from balteus comes baldric, from ME baudrik, baudry, from MF baudrei, OF baldrei.
bemire

. See MIRE.

bemoan

. See the 4th MEAN, para 2, s.f.

bemuse

. See MUSE.

bench

. See BANK.

bend

(1), n: a bending: from ‘to bend’, q.v. at BEND (3).

bend

bend

(3), v: pt and pp (whence the n) **bend**. ‘To **bend**’ derives from OE bendan, akin to ON benda, to bend, to bind, MHG benden, to bend, and OE bindan, to bind: f.a.e., BIND.

beneath

. See NETHER, para 2.

benedict

, **benediction**, **benedictory**. See DICT, para 7.

benefaction

, **benefactor** (whence **benefactress**): L benefactiōn-, o/s of LL benefactiō, from bene facere, to do good to (someone): bene, well-f facere, to make or do. Benefactor, adopted from LL=benefact- (s of the pp benefactus)+agential -or. Cf BENEFIT and:

benefice

; **beneficence**, **beneficent**; **beneficial**, **beneficiary** (adj hence n): resp, adopted from MF benefice (EF-F bénè-), from L beneficium, from the adj beneficus, well-doing, whence the rare E benefit; beneficence, perh via F, from L beneficentia, from beneficus; beneficent, anl with other -ficent agents; beneficial, perh via MF-F, from L beneficialis, from beneficum; beneficiary (cf EF-F bénéficiaire), L beneficiarius, from beneficium. L bene-, well, from bonus, good+-ficere, a cf of facere, to make or do: cf FACT and:
benefit

, n hence v: ME benefet, euphonious for ME benfet, with which ‘Gallic’ form cf the OF-F bienfait: L benefactum, neu n from benefactus, pp of benefacere: cf BENEFACTION.

benevolence

, benevolent. See VOLITION, para 2.

benign

, whence benignant, whence benignancy; benignity,

Benign, ME benigne, adopted from OF-MF, descends from L benignus, short for benigenus, well-born, good-natured, bene, well+-genus, adj c/f from genus, q.v. at GENERAL. Benignity=OF. MF benignite (EF-F bénignité)=L benignitāt-, o/s of benignitās, an -itas abstract-n derivative from benignus.

benison

. See DICT, para 7.

bent

, tendency. See 3rd BEND.
bent

(2), reed-like grass, or a stalk of such grass, whence the adj benty: OE beonot-, only in placenames, but akin to OHG binuz (G Binse), OS binut, rush: o.o.o., but perh C.

benumb

: ME binomen, pp of benimen, OE beniman, to take away: prefix be-+niman, to take: f.a.e., NUMB.

benzene

, benzine: Chem -ene, -ine derivatives from benzoin, earlier benjoin, EF-F ben oin, blend-ing Sp benjue and Port beijoim: It benzoi, for lobenzoi (with lo- apprehended as lo, the): Ar lubān jāwi, frankincense of Java (Sumatra). Benzol = benz(ene)+-ol, oil.

bequeath

, whence bequeathal (n -al); bequest. See QUOTH, paras 2–3.

Berber

, See BARBARIAN, s.f.
bereave

, bereavement. See ROB, para 3.

beret

: F béret, occ beret: Old Gascon berret: LL birrettum, a capped hood, dim of LL birrum, birrus, a cloak, itself app of Corigin: cf Br bèr and OIr berr, short. E biretta loosely merges It berr etta and its source, the LL birrettum. Cf BURNOUS.

berg

, short for iceberg, of Scan origin: cf Sw isberg: ‘mountain of ice’: cf ICE and G and OHG berg, MHG berc, mountain, ON biarg, a (great) rock, Go baírgahei, mountain range, OE beorh, a tumulus, therefore the 1st BARROW.

berry

: ME berie: OE berie (or berge), akin to OHG (and OS) beri, MHG ber, G Beere, and ON ber, ‘perh of Caucasian origin or from “Japhetic” (pre-IE) stratum in Gmc’ (Walshe). Holthausen suggests basic meaning ‘red’ and a C origin: cf MIr base, red, and perh Manx (? ex E berries) berrish.

berth

, n hence v; birth: both, from the r of BEAR, to carry; birth, ME burth, ? from ON burthr. Cf the n-suffix -th, as, e.g., in stealth from ‘to steal’.
beryl


beseech

, pt besought. See SEEK, para 2.

beseem

, See SAFE, para 18, s.f.

beside

, besides, adv hence prep: the latter (ME) is orig the gen of the former; the former derives from ME bside: prefix be--SIDE.

besiege

. See SIT, para 3, s.f.

besmirch
See SMIRCH (heading),

**besom**

ME *besum*, earlier *besme*: OE *besma*, akin to OHG *besamo*, MHG *besme*, G *Besen*; IE *r*, *bhes*-.

The orig sense ‘broom’ plant leads naturally to the domestic broom.

.See SOT (heading).

**besotted**

ME *bispeken*, a modernizing of OE *besprecan*, to talk about: cf the G *besprechen* and, f.a.e., SPEAK.

**bespeak**

pt *bespoke*; pp *bespoke*, whence the adj (*bespoke* tailors), now *bespoken*: ME *bispeken*, a modernizing of OE *besprecan*, to talk about: cf the G *besprechen* and, f.a.e., SPEAK.

**best**

resp OE *best*, for *betst, betest*, akin to ON *beztr*, OHG *bezzist* (MHG and G *best*), Go *batists*; ME *betere, bettre* (adv *bet*), from OE *betera* (adv *bet*), akin to ON *betri* (adv *betr*), OHG *bezziro* (MHG *bezzer*, G *besser*), with adv *baz*, Go *batiza*. ‘No certain cognates outside Gmc’ (Walshe); cf BOOT, advantage.

**bestial**

resp OE *best*, for *betst, betest*, akin to ON *beztr*, OHG *bezzist* (MHG and G *best*), Go *batists*; ME *betere, bettre* (adv *bet*), from OE *betera* (adv *bet*), akin to ON *betri* (adv *betr*), OHG *bezziro* (MHG *bezzer*, G *besser*), with adv *baz*, Go *batiza*. ‘No certain cognates outside Gmc’ (Walshe); cf BOOT, advantage.
**bestir**

(OE bestyrian): prefix be-+STIR.

**bestow**

(prefix be-+STOW) derives from ME bistowen.

**bestride**

, OE bestīdan, consists of prefix be-+ STRIDE, v.

**bet**

, n and v. See BAIT.

**betel**

, the nut of the betel palm of India and Malaya, was brought to Europe by the Portuguese voyagers, deriving it either from Tamil veṭṭilei or, rather more prob, Malayan veṭṭila, both presum-ably from the syn Skt,

**bethink**
(OE *bethencan*): be-+THINK.

**Bethlehem**

, See BEDLAM.

**betide**

and *betimes*. See TIDE, para 3.

**betoken**

=int prefix *be*, +TOKEN.

**betray**

, whence *betrayal*. See TRADITION, para 4 and heading.

**betroth, betrothal**

, See *troth* at TRUE.

**better**
, whence, by suffix -ment, **betterment** See BEST.

**betty**

, thieves’ short crowbar: from *Betty*, petform of *Elizabeth*: cf the syn jemmy or jimmy.

**between**

: ME bytwene, var bitweonen: OE betwēnon (or -num): be-, by+a form from the root of TWO.

**betwixt**

See TWO, para 10.

**bevel**

app comes from a lost OF form (? dim *baivel) of F béveau (var biveau), itself prob from OF baïf, open-mouthed: cf ABEYANCE. (Dauzat)

**bever**

; **beverage**. Orig ‘a drink(ing)’, now dial and coll ‘a snack’, bever=ME beivre, a drink from OF-MF beivre, to drink, whence also, OF-MF bevage, anglicized as beverage: f.a.e., BIBULOUS. With bever cf that other L bibere derivative, bubbly (now low), a woman’s breast: cf the rustic LL ubuppa, ‘teat, feeding-bottle’ (Souter). Cf:
bevy

: ? orig ‘a drinking company’: AF bevee, a hunting n of assembly, o.o.o., but cf OF-MF bevee (from OF-MF beivre, to drink), a drink or drinking. Cf prec.

beware

. See WARY, para 2.

bewilder, bewilderment

See WILD, para 4 and heading.

bewitch

. See VICTIM, heading, and cf para 2.

bewray

. See WRAY, s.f.

beyond

. See YON.
bezant

, See BYZANTINE.

bezique

: F bésigue (occ bésy): o.o.o., say Dauzat and B & W; EW adduces the two-centuries earlier form basseque and compares the still earlier It card-game bazzica, which Prati derives from the echoic It bazzicare, to frequent or resort to.

bias

, n hence v: F (en or de) biais, (on or from) a bias: app from OProv biais, from Gr epikarsios (oblique), ‘which would have penetrated by the Greek colonies of the Provençal coast, through a form *(e)bigassius’ (B & W). Gr epikarsios derives from epi, upon+karsion, side or flank; with karsion and its adj karsios, cf OP kêrscha (or kerscha), over the top of.

bib

, n and v (whence bibber). See BIBULOUS.

bibble-babble

. See BABBLE.
bibelot

See BEAU, para 3.

Bible

, whence Biblical: OF-F bible: LL *biblia (neu pi): Gr ta biblia, the little books, pi of biblion, dim of biblios, (inner rind of) papyrus, hence a book, from the Phoenician city Bublos (Byblos), ‘whence papyrus was exported’ (Webster).

bibulous

: bib, n and v (whence bibber).

‘A bib’ derives from ‘to bib’: a bib drinks a child’s slopped-over beverage. ‘To bib’ or drink comes from L bibere, s bib-, whence the adj bibulus, whence E bibulous. App bibo (I drink) represents *pibo, the p being assimilated to the interior b: cf Skt pibati, he drinks, and L potus, (of one) who has drunk. Cf also the C r pib-, often shortened to pi-: cf Gr pinein (s pin-, r pi-), to drink. The IE r, therefore, is *pi-, var *po-, with extensions *pib-, *pin-, *pob-, *pon (cf Lesbian Gr pond-, spon-), *pot-.

biceps

. See CHIEF, para 2.

bicker

: ME bikeren, to skirmish: o.o.o., but cf OHG bicchan, to hack or stab, perh influenced
by OF-F *piquer, to peck (F *bequer); *bec is also a C r. Cf, therefore, BEAK.

**bicycle**

, See CYCLE, para 1.

**bid**

, v (pt bade, bid, pp bidden) hence n: ME bidden, to beg, ask, pray (cf BEAD): OE biddan, akin to OFris bidda (cf ON bithja), OS biddian, OHG (and G) bitten, Go bidjan: IE r, prob *bheidh-, cf Gr peithein (s peith-), to persuade, for *pheithein. Cf also BIDE.  
2. The one notable cpd, apart from unbidden (prefix un-), is forbid, pt forbid or -bade, pp for-bidden: ME forbeden: OE forbēodan (cf the priva-tive for-), akin to ON forbjōtha and G verbieten. Cf also:

**bide**

; abide—abode (n).

1. ‘To bide’ derives, through ME biden, from OE bīdan (s bīd-), akin to ON bīda, bītha, Go heidan, OFris bidia, OHG bītan; cf also L fido (s fid-), I trust, and Gr peithomai, I follow; IE r, *bheid-: cf BID.  
2. Abide derives from OE ābīdan (a-+bīdan), akin to Go usbeidan, to expect; from the tran-sitional ME abiden comes the ME n abood, whence abode.

**bident**

. See TOOTH, para 11.

**biennial**
bier

: ME beere, earlier baere:OE bær, akin perh to OFris bare, certainly to OHG bāra (G Bahre) and ON barar; cf also Gr pheotron (from pheirein, to bear, spher-); the r of bier is that of ‘to bear’, and the IE r is that in Skt bharás, a burden.

bifurcate

, bifurcation. See FORK, s.f.

big

, whence bigger (big+ orthographic g+-er) and biggest (big+g+sup -est): ME big, earlier bigge, akin to Nor bugge, an important man (‘big fellow’)—cf E BUG (big insect) and, ult, L buccae, (puffed) cheeks, the basic idea being ‘puffed up, swollen’ (Webster). The L word may be of C origin—cf E BEAK (L beccus); the C root would be *buc (Malvezin).

bigamist

, bigamous, bigamy. See MONOGAMIST, para 2.

biggin

, coif. See BEG, s.f.
bight

, See BOW, to bend.

bigot

, bigotry. See GOD, para 6.

bike

, See CYCLE, para 1.

bile

, biliary, bilious.

Bile, adopted from EF-F, comes from L bīlis (s bīl-) app of C origin: cf the Cor bistel, Br bestl, W bustl; not in Ir, W, Manx. Biliary=F biliaire, from bile; bilious=F bilieuse, f of EF-F bilieux, itself from LL biliōsus, from bilis.

bilge

is short for bilge water, gathered in a ship’s bilge, a thinning of BULGE.

bilingual
: L *bilinguis*; after LINGUAL.

**bilious**

, See BILE.

**bilk**

: a thinning or reduction of BALK.

**bill**

(1), beak, whence ‘to bill (and coo)’: ME bile or bille: OE bile, prob akin to:

**bill**

(2), weapon (broadsword, then a staff bladetipped): ME bil: OE bil or bill, akin to OHG bill, pickaxe, and bībal, axe, OS bil, sword, ON bīldr, axe, also to OSI bītī, to strike; IE s, perh *bīthl-*, r perh *bith-*. Cf prec.

**bill**

billabong

, a river’s anabranch or ‘dead-end’ offchannel: adopted from Aus Aboriginal. The 1st element, billa-, water, occurs singly in ‘billy can’, water can, esp a kettle: cf Henry Lawson’s famous short stories. *While the Billy Boils*, 1897.

billet

(1) a note: ME, from MF, billette, thin-ning of OF-MF bullette, dim of bulle: ML bulla, document: see the 3rd BILL. MF billette has derivative late MF-F billet, as in billet doux, loveletter or -note.

billet

(2), a small piece of (e.g. fire)wood: ME billette: MF billette, dim of OF-F bille, a (small round) log: ML billia, log, branch, trunk: cf OIr bile, large or old or sacred tree, Ir bile, tree, Ga bile, large tree, Br bilh, bill, tree trunk; C r, *bil-, to be solid (and strong).

billiards

: EF-F billard: MF billart (cf the suffix -ard), a staff, hence a cue, from bille, a log: see prec. For the F -ll-, cf:

billion

: EF-F F bis, twice+F million (see MILLION).
billo\wedge

; ON bylgja, akin to belly, q.v. at BELLOWS.

billy

, (policeman’s) club, cf the 2nd BILLET; kettle, see BILLABONG.

biltong


bin

: ME binne: OE binne or binn, manger, bin: perh C (many, though peripheral, cognates in Webster).

binary

; L bīnārius: bīni, two by two+adj suffix -ārius (E -ary): L r bi-, ult akin to E two.

bind

, pt and pp bound; binder, bindery, vn binding; bund—bundle.
1. ‘To bind’, with derivative agent binder (-er), vn binding (-ing) and trade-n bindery (-ery), derives from OE bindan (pp bunden), akin to OFris (and ON) binda, OS and Go bindan, OGH bintan (MHG binden), and to Skt bhadānī, later bandhāti, he binds; IE r *bhendh-. (Walshe.)

2. The G-adoption bund, MHG bunt, comes from MHG binden (see para 1). G Bund has dim Bundel, with cognate MD bundel (var bondel), whence ME bundel, whence E bundle (basically, things fastened together), whence ‘to bundle’; akin to the MD form is the OE byndele, a binding, from OE bindan (para 1).

3. Cf BAND and BEND and (at BAND, para 5) BOND and:

**bine**

, a dial var, mostly in cpds, of bind, esp in woodbine, from OE wudubind.

**binnacle**

. See HABIT, para 13.

**binocular**

. See OCULAR.

**binomial**

. See NIMBLE, para 8.
; biographic(al); biography: resp bio-graphy+agential -er; biography+ic(al); Gr bio-
graphia, element bio-, life+-graphia, a writing, from graphein, to write: f.a.e., GRAPH.

biology

(element bio-, life+ element -logy, q.v. at -loger) yields biological (-ical: cf logical at
LOGIC) and biologist (-ist: cf theologian). Cf :

bion

, Bio’s physical individual: Gr biōn, presp of bioun (s bī-), to live: cf the element bio- and
VIVA, paras 9 and 14.

biotic

. See VIVA, para 11.

bipartite

. See PART, para 4.

biped

. See FOOT, para 20.
biplane

See PLANE, para 3.

birch

n hence v: ME birche (or birk): OE birce, bierce, beorc, akin to OHG birka, birihha, MHG birke, birche, G Birke, to ON björk, to several Sl words, and to Skt bhūrja; IE etymon, prob *bherja; perh ‘the bright tree’, for BRIGHT is a cognate. Adj: birchen (C15 onwards).

bird

with many cpds, all obvious: by metathesis from ME brid, bird or young bird, from OE brid or bridd, a young bird: ? a ‘nursling’—from OE brēdan, to cherish or keep warm.

biretta

See BERET and cf BURNOUS.

birth

See BERTH.
biscuit


bishop

, archbishop—bishopric, archbishopric; episcopal, archiepiscopal—episcopate.

Bishop derives, via ME bishop, earlier bisp or biseop, from OE bisceop, biscop, itself from LL episcopus, superintendent, (later) bishop, from the Gr episkopos (prefix epi-, on or over +skopos, in-spector, cf the E SCOPE), a superintendent; archbishop, from OE arcebisceop (-biscop), from LL archiepiscopus, from Gr arkhiepiskopos (arkhi-, chief). The adjj derive from LL and ML episcopālis, archiepiscopal being anl; episcopate comes from LL episcopātus, archiepiscopate being anl; episco-pacy =episcopate+the suffix -cy, much as accuracy derives from accurate. Archbishopric derives from OE arcebiscoprīce: its prototype bishopric, from OE biseoprice (bisceop+rice, kingdom—cf the element -ric).

bismuth

: adopted from G, var of Wismut: o.o.o.: MLG wesemot, perh from ‘the first bismuth-mine (1440) at St Georgen in der Wiesen’; the 2nd element app comes from OHG muotōn, to demand, sc ‘permission to open a mine’. (Walshe.) For v (w) -b mutation, cf:

bison

: late MF-F, from L, bison: prob from LGr bisōn, itself perh from the Thracian bisontes, wild oxen (cf ML bissonus, wild ox): orig a Euro-pean wild ox (the urus), hence the A bison. Rather than from Gr and Thracian, the L bison may have a Gmc origin: cf OHG wisant, OE wisend: ? orig Balto-Slavic.
bit

(n); bite, pt bit, pp bitten.—bitter, bitterness.—Cf BAIT and BEETLE.

1. Bit, a bite (obs), hence a horse’s bit, derives, through ME byt, bite, etc., from OE bite, a bite or biting, akin to ON bit and to—prob from—OE bītan, to bite; bit, a morsel, derives, through ME bite, from OE bita, akin to, prob from, OE bītan, to bite: a morsel is a portion bitten off at one attempt.

2. ‘To bite’, whence ‘a bite’, derives, through ME biten, from OE bītan, akin to OFris (and ON) bīta, OS bītan, OHG bīzan, bīzzan (G beissen), Go beitan—and Skt bhedati, he cleaves; IE r, perh *bheid-.

3. Bitter, OE bittor, biter, is akin to OS bittar, OHG bittar (MHG and G bitter), ON bitr, Go bāitrs: and prob to OE bītan, to bite, although, as Walshe proposes, it may rather be akin to L foedus, disgusting, itself o.o.o. Bitterness derives from OE bitemys, from the adj.

bitch

: ME bicche: OE bicce, akin to ON bikkja, bitch, and grey-baka, (int) bitch; to G Petze (? from E); perh to F biche, OF bische, dial form of OF bisse, prob (B & W) from VL *bistia, from L bēstia, beast. Perh cf the Skt bhagas, genitals. ‘To bitch’ is akin to ‘to BOTCH’.

bite

. See BIT, para 2.

bitter, bitterness

. See BIT, para 3.
bittern

: ME bitoure or botor: OF but or: doubt-fully from VL *butitaurus: the app echoic L būtiō (s būti-, r būt-), a bittern+taurus, a bull, introduced for echoic reasons. The ME word was perh in-fluenced by ern(e), the (sea) eagle.

bitumen

: L bitumen, either of Osco-Umbrian or (E & M) of C origin—perh cf the Ga bighthalmhuinn and certainly cf the C r *beit-, to be thick or viscous (Malvezin).

bivouac

. See VIGOR, para 11, s.f.

bizarre

: EF-F bizarre: It bizzarro, capricious: Sp bizarro, brave, prob from Basque bizar, a beard, whence the Sp senses ‘energetic’—‘manly’—‘brave’,

blab

, blabber. Blab, a telltale, derives from ME blabbe, akin to ME blaberen, to blab, which is echoic. Blabber, v hence n, is a freq: cf ‘to blubber’, equally echoic.
black

(adj hence n and v), with many obvious cpds; blacken.

1. ‘To blacken’ derives, by v suffix -en, from adj black; and black, adj, ME blak, derives from OE blaec, akin to OHG blah and ON blakkr and, further off, the L flagrāre (s flagr-, r flag-), Gr phlegein (s, r phleg-), to burn; IE r, *bhleg-; basic idea, ? ‘to burn with black smoke’ or ‘to burn black with smoke’,

2. Of cpds not too obvious, note blackguard, orig one of the kitchen menials in a great house, and blacksmith, from the dark metals he handles.

blackmail

. See the 3rd MAIL, para 2.

bladder

derives from OE blāed(d)re, blister, bladder, akin to OHG blā(t)ara, MHG blātere, G Blatter, and ON blathra: akin to OE blāwan, to blow. Cf

blade

: ME blad: OE blaed, leaf, hence blade of an oar, akin to OHG-MHG blat (G Blatt) and ON blad, blatt(h)—and OE blāwan, to blow. Cf prec, BLAIN, the 1st BLOW, (in) FLATE.

blah
, pretentious nonsense or verbiage: *blah!*, term of contempt: ? blend of *bleat* + *bah*.

**blain**

, obsol except in *chilblain* (*chill*+*blain*): ME *blein*, *bleyn*: OE *blēgen*, with cognates in at least two Scan languages; akin to *bloat* and ult to ‘to *blow*’.

**blame**

, v (whence *blamable*: cf EF-F *blâmable*) and n (whence *blameless*); *blaspheme*, *blasphemous*, *blasphemy*.

1. *Blame*, n, comes, in ME, from OF-MF *blasme* (EF-F *blame*), from OF-MF *blasmer* (EF-F *blâmer*), to blame, whence, via ME *blamen*, the E ‘to blame’: and OF *blasmer* comes from LL *blas-phēmâre*, to BLASPHEME, to blame, from L *blas-phēmâre*, to blaspheme, from Gr *blasphēmein* to speak ill of, from the adj *blasphēmos*, evil-speaking, -*phemos* from *phanai*, to speak, with 1st element (*bias-*) perh akin to Gr *meleos*, futile, itself with C and Skt cognates.

2. LL *blasphēmâre* yields OF *blasfemer*, whence ME *blasfemen*; whence, classically reshaped, E ‘to *blaspheme*’; *blasphemous* = L *blasphēmus* = Gr *blasphēmos* (as above); and *blasphemy* is a similar reshaping of ME *blasfemie*, adopted from OF-MF, from L *blasphēmia*, Gr *blasphēmia*, from—abstract suffix -ia—*blasphēmos*.

**blanch**

(1), in hunting: a var of BLENCH.

**blanch**

(2), to render, or become, white or pale: ME *blaunchen* or *blanchen*: OF-F *blanchir*, from OF-F *blanc*, *f blanche*, white: f.a.e., BLANK.
bland

; blandish, whence (suffix -ment) blandish-ment.

‘To blandish’ comes, through ME blaundisen, from OF-EF blandir (presp blandissant), from L blandīri, to flatter, from blandus, (flatteringly) mild, whence the E bland. L blandus, s bland-, is o.o.o.—? echoic.

blank

, adj hence n: ME blank, blonc, blaunc: influenced by OF-F blanc, f blanche (cf E BLANCH), but perh from OE blanca, akin to OHG blanc, bright (G blank) and therefore also to ON blakkr, a white horse; app the OF word comes from the OHG

blare

, v hence n: ME blaren, var bloren, to weep, akin to G plärren, to bleat; echoic.

blasé

: pp (as adj) of EF-F blaser, to weary (someone) with strong liquor: D blasen, to cause to swell: ‘bloated with liquor’. (B & W,)

blaspheme

, blasphemous, blasphemy. See BLAME, para 2.
blast

, n hence v: OE *blæst* a blowing, a gust (or a breeze) of wind, akin to OHG blast and ON blástr, and to the OE bláwan, to blow, OHG blásan (G blasen) and bláian, ON blasa, OFris blá; the Gmc r is therefore bla-, the IE r *bhla-*, with varr *bhle-*, *bhlo-*, cf the L flò, I blow, flåre, to blow, flåtus, blown; ult echoic. Cf BLAZE, 2nd BLOW, BLUSH, BLUSTER.

blat

, blate, bleat; blatant; blather.
1. The first two are varr of ‘to bleat’ (whence the n), ME bleten, OE *blætan* akin to G blöken; echoic. The adj blatant (whence blatancy; suffix -cy) app derives from Spenser’s ‘the Blatant (or Blattant) Beast’, a bellowing monster, perh sug-gested by L blaterâre (s blater-, r blat-), to babble, whence the mainly dial E blatter, to prate.

2. Blather, n, comes from ON blathra, nonsense; ‘to blather’, from ON blathra, to talk nonsense, two intimately related ON words that, clearly echoic, are obviously akin to OE *blætan* and L blaterare. Blether is a Sc var.

blaze

, effusion of light (and heat or flame): ME blase: OE blaese or blase, akin to OE bias, white or whitish, and G blass, pale, MHG and OHG bias, whitish, with a white forehead, the MLG var blase leading to E blaze, a white mark on the face, usu the forehead, of (domestic) quadrupeds; cf the ON bles, in both senses; perh, ult, of OSI origin or, at the least, akin to OB bèlyj, white (Walshe). ‘To blaze’, to burn brightly and vigorously, derives from the prec n, as, from its latter sense, does ‘to blaze’, to mark with a white spot or patch.

2. A blazer (jacket) is so named because it glows. A blazon, whence directly the v (cf, however, the MF-F blasonner), comes, via ME blasoun, from OF-F blason, a shield (with coat of arms), prob of Gmc origin and akin to blaze.
bleach

1. ‘To bleach’ or whiten derives, through ME blechen, from OE \textit{blæcan} itself from \textit{blæc}, \textit{blæce} pale: cf ON bleikja, MHG blichen, G bleichen, and the adjj ON bleikr, OHG bleih, MHG-G bleich: IE r, *bhla-, *bhlai-.

2. ‘Bleachers’ are wooden seats that, exposed to the weather, turn paler and paler, season after season.

3. \textit{Bleak} is of Scan origin: cf ON bleikr, pale, white.

4. And \textit{blight} app comes from the same Gmc r as \textit{bleach},

blear

(v hence n), \textit{blear} (adj), \textit{bleary}; \textit{blur} (v hence n), \textit{blurry}.

‘To blear’, render dim and watery, derives from ME bleren, cf LG bleer-oged, bleary-eyed; the ME adj blere, whence E \textit{blear}, is cognate, cf G Bleor, eye-soreness; o.o.o. \textit{Bleary}=blear, n+adj suffix -\textit{y}. \textit{Blurry}=blur, n+euphonic \textit{r}+\textit{-y}; ‘to blur’ is app of same obscure r as ‘to blear’

bleat

, See BLAT.

bleb
See BLOB.

**bleed**

; blood.

‘To bleed’: ME bleden: OE blēdan, derived from the OE blōd, ME blod, E blood: cf OFris blēda. With OE blōd, cf. ON blōth, Go blōth, OFris and OS blōt, OHG bluot, G Blut, perh akin to Blume, a flower, with basic idea ‘florid’ (Webster); IE r, perh *blodh-. Cf BLESS.

**blemish**

, v hence n: ME blemischen, earlier blemissen: from OF-MF blesmir (F blêmir), to fade or cause to fade, in such parts as blesmissant. blesmissent: either from the r occurring in OHG bias, G blass, pale (cf BLAZE, para 1), or from OScan blami, pale blue (cf G blau, E blue).

**blench**

(1), to pale: a var of the 2nd BLANCH, to turn pale.

**blench**

(2), with var Blanch, in, e.g., hunting, to turn aside (vt and vi): ME blenchen, to divert, to deceive: OE blēcan, to deceive, akin to ON blekkja, to impose upon: perh, as Webster proposes, a caus of blink, to make (someone) wink, hence to deceive. ‘To blink’, vi as well as vt, ME blinken, blenken, is akin to G blinken, to gleam or shine; ME blinken is prob only app a nasalization of OE blēcan, to gleam. The n blink occurs already in ME. Derivatives from the v: blinkard (-ard) and blinker(s).
blend

, to mix, hence n; obs blend, to dazzle or blind; blind, adj, hence n and v; blunder, v hence n.

1. If we set out from the predominant meaning—‘to render dark, (hence) to confuse’—the dark is light enough, and the path becomes clear: ‘to blend’ (mingle) comes, through ME blenden, from ON blanda, akin to OFris blenda, OHG blentēn, MHG-G blenden, to blind, esp to OE blenda, to dazzle or blind (hence the EE blend, to blind), and to OHG blantan, to mix (Go blandan); akin to the OE, whence the E, adj blind (ON blindr, OFris and OS blind. Go blinds, OHG-MHG blint, G blind); akin also to ON blunda, to close one’s eyes in sleep, itself akin to ME blunderen, to confuse, (v.i) to move clumsily, to blunder, hence the E ‘to blunder’. With all three OE-ME originals, cf the Lith blandus dusky, (of soup) thick, and blandytis, to lower the eyes, and the Orkneys bland, buttermilk diluted with water, from ON blanda, hot whey similarly diluted. (Notably Walshe.)

2. Blende, as in pitchblende, is G (from blenden, to blind, to deceive): so named, either from its brilliance or from its deceptive lack of lead.

3. The IE r is prob *b(h)lend- or *bhleindr-.

bless

, whence the pa blessed, blest, and the vn blessing: ME blessen, earlier bletsen, bledsen: OE blētsian, blēdsian, bhedsian, to sanctify or consecrate with blood, q.v. at bleed: by rendering holy, to render happy. (For sem, see esp OED.)

blether

, See BLAT.

blight
See BLEACH, para 4.

**Blighty**

: Pl N from Hobson-Jobson adj *blighty*: Hind *bilāṭī* (foreign, hence European, esp E), var of *wilāyatī*, adj of *wilāyat*, country, esp if foreign, itself from Ar *wilāyat*, a province, hence a country, from *wali*, governor (of a province): cf Tu *vīlāyet*, from Ar *wilāyat*.

**blimp**

, a small, non-rigid airship, hence a flabby, pompous (old) reactionary: coined ? in 1915, by Horace Shortt: prob a blend of *bloody+limp* (adj).

**blind**

. See BLEND, para 1.

**blink, blinkers.**

See the 2nd BLENCH.

**bliss**

, whence *blissful; blithe*.

blistern, n hence v: ME blister or blester, either from MD bluyster or from OF blestre, itself from ON blāstr, a swelling, (orig) a BLAST—cf, sem, ‘puff of wind’ and ‘eyes puffed up’.

blithe.
. See BLISS.

blitz,
, n hence v; Blitzkrieg.
. The former shortens the latter, which, in G, means ‘lightning war’. G Blitz, lightning (MHG blicze), is akin to G Blick, a glance (MHG, OHG blic, a flash, lightning); the IE s is *bhleg-, pern cf *bhlei- to shine (see BLISS, s.f.). G Krieg, war, derives from OHG krēg, obstinacy.

blizzard
is a suffix -ard derivative and senseadaptation of blizz, a storm, itself app a thinning of blaze, a bright flame, the hiss of rain being likened to that of a blazing fire.

bloat,
, to cause to swell, hence to cure (fish), whence bloater, a large cured herring: OE *blātian: cf BLAIN and the Gr phloidao (sphoida-, r phloid-), I let swell; IE s, *bhleid-, r bhlei-.
blob

, blister or bubble, hence a small drop or lump: from dial, where the syn blob or blab is clearly echoic, with intimate cognate blub, to become puffed, as with weeping, hence to weep noisily, with the freq derivative blubber, (orig) to bubble, hence weep noisily; blubber, (whale’s) fat, derives from blubber, a large marine nettle, from blubber, foam or a bubble, from blubber, to bubble.

block

, n and v; blockade, n hence v; blockhead, blockhouse.

Blockhead=block+HEAD; blockhouse=block + HOUSE, and is prob imitative of G Blockhaus (cf MD blochuus). Blockade is a suffix -ade derivative of ‘to block’: cf the It bloccata. ‘To block’ comes from late MF-F bloquer, itself from MF-F bloc, whence, via ME blok, E ‘a block’: and MF-F bloc derives from MD blok, a felled tree-trunk, akin to MHG, from OHG, bloh, a block: prob cf BALK.

blond

(m), blonde (f): adj hence nn: adopted from F. The OF-F blond (cf OProv blon, It biondo) is dubiously of Gmc origin, although cf the OE blonden-feax, grey-haired, where blonden derives from OE blondan, blendan, to mix: cf the basic meaning of BLEND.

blood

. See BLEED. Note the derivatives bloodless (OE blödlēas) and bloody (OE blōdīg); the latter, used by sl as an int, results naturally from the violence and viscosity of blood.
bloom

, n hence v; **blossom**, n and v.

1. **A bloom**, ME *blome*, comes from ON *blōm*, var *blōmi*, akin to OFris *blōma*, Go *bōma*, OHG *bluomo* (G *Blume*), OS *blōmo*—and to OE *blōma*, a lump or heavy mass, whence the metallurgical E *bloom*.

2. **‘To blossom’** derives from OE *blōstmian*, itself from OE *blōstam* or *blōstma* (with further var *blōsma*), a flower, whence E *blossom*: and the OE words are akin to MHG *blossem* and ON *blōmstr*. **Blossom** is therefore, in its early Gmc forms, an extension of *bloom*: f.a.e., the 1st BLOW—cf ‘Every flower that blows’.

blot

, n, v (whence **blotter**); **blotch**, n hence v.

1. **‘To blot’** comes from MF *blotter*, to stain or blot, from MF *blotte*, *bloutte*, *bloute*, from OF *bloste* or *blostre*, a clod or a mound of earth, a blister, of Gmc origin: cf BLISTER.—The **blot** in backgammon app derives from Scan *blot(t)*, naked, hence exposed.

2. Akin to MF *bloute* is MF *bloche*, a clod of earth, whence the E n **blotch**.

blouse

, adopted from F (recorded 1798), is o.o.o; but since, as Dauzat sagely remarks, the primitive form was prob *belouse*, the word is perh C and ult akin to L *follis*, a pair of bellows, later an air-filled pillow or cushion: cf the phon kinship of C *bel*, a leaf (as in *beliu*), to L *folium*, a leaf.

blow

(1), to bloom or blossom: ME *blowen*: OE *blōwan*, to blossom, akin to the syn OS
blōjan, OHG blüoen (for *bluojan), MHG blüejen, G blühen, OFris blōia, to several C words and, further back, to L florēre (s flor-), to ‘bloom’ or flourish. The IE r is app *bhlo-. Cf BLADE and BLOOM.

**blow**

(2), of air: to move swiftly and strongly: ME blowen, earlier blowen: OE blāwan, (of wind) to blow: akin to OFris biā and OHG blāhan, blāen (for *blājan), MHG blāhen, and prob to L flāre, to blow, flō, I blow: ult echoic, cf BLAST.

**blow**

(3), forcible stroke with fist or instrument: ME blowe, blow, akin to OHG bliuwan, MHG bliuwen, G blāuen, Go blīggwan (=bliwwan), to thrash: prob echoic.

**blowze**

, whence blowzy. Blowze, a ruddy-faced woman, (later) a slattern, app derives from the same r as BLUSH.

**blub**

; blubber. See BLOB.

**blucher**

, a half-boot: from General Blucher, of Waterloo fame. Cf Wellington, a high boot, loose-
topped, from the Duke of Wellington.

bludgeon

, n hence v (whence bludgeoner, whence Aus s bludge), is o.o.o. EW proposes that, influenced by blood (rather blow, a heavy stroke), it comes from OF bougeon, dim of OF bouge (var bolge), a club, prob id with OF-F bouge, the concave or swollen part of an object, itself prob, as Dauzat mentions, akin to—if not, indeed, from—OF-F bouge, OF-MF bolge, a leather bag, from L bulga, itself prob of C origin, with several modern C cognates.

blue

, adj, hence n and v: ME bleu (var blew), adopted from MF: OF blau, blo, bloe: of Gmc origin: cf OFris blāu, OHG (and OS) blāo (G blau), and—not itself the source of blue—OE blāw or blāzw ‘Orig. meaning “bright”; cognate with Lat. flavus [better flāuus, sflau-] “yellow”’ (Walshe).

bluff

(1), adj hence n.
A bluff or high, steep river or seaside bank, derives from the adj, ‘broad- and flat-fronted; rising high and steep; hence, abrupt, unceremonious, roughly good-natured’; and the adj is app of LG origin—cf MLG blaff, smooth, and MD blaf, flat, broad, flat and broad, and blaffaert, a broad-faced person.

bluff

(2), v hence n: like prec, of LG origin: prob from D verbluffen, to baffle (ver-, int prefix), cf LG bluffen, to frighten: prob orig echoic.
blunder

. See BLEND, where cf blind.

blunderbuss

. See THUNDER, para 2.

blunt

, occurring since early ME: adj hence v: pern, akin to early G. pluntsch blunted, depressed, clumsy, and to Lith beldėti to knock, beat’ Webster); pern (OED) of ON origin—cf ON blunda, to doze, and blundr, a dozing, themselves prob akin to ON blandu, to mix, (hence) confuse, and the adj blindr, blind: cf therefore BLEND.

blur

, v hence n. See BLEAR.

blurb

was coined in 1907 by Frank Gelett Burgess, who dubbed a ‘lovely’ appearing in a comic book-jacket designed by him: ‘Miss Blinda Blurb’. (Mencken, Sup 1.) Perh it is a blend of ‘Woody absurd’, Burgess knowing colloquial (British) English very well and often writing for British periodicals.
**blurt**

is echoic. EW adduces the Sc *blirt*, a sudden weeping.

**blush**

, v hence n: ME *bluschen*, to be (or turn or shine) red: OE *blyscan*, to shine, esp red, to be red, from *blysca*, a flame, a torch (clearly akin to BLAZE), and *āblyscan* (int *a*-), to blush: cf ON *blys*, a torch. Cf also:

**bluster**

, v hence n: prob from LG *blustern*, (of weather) to storm, hence to bluster: ult akin to BLAZE and to the 2nd BLOW.

**bo**

*: see BEAU.

**boa**

(constrictor). The huge A snake derives from L *boa*, a water snake, answering to Gr *hudra* (E HYDRA). Perh L *boa* comes from the idea of cattle (*boues*, ML *boves*) coming to drink at stream or pool. (Cf BOVINE.)
boar

; ? ME bor, which has the var bar: OE bār, akin to OHG bēr, G dial bār, syn with MHG eber (G Eber), OHG ebur, and OS evur: since the disyllabic form corresponds to L aper and since OE bār is syn with OE eofor (cf the basic meaning of ON iōforr, a prince), the Gmc s is app, as Walshe proposes, *ebhuraz, presumably with r *ebhur-; the IE r is perh *abher-, var *ebher-.

board

(1), n (plank) hence v: ME-OE bord, akin to ON borth, plank, and Go fōtubaúrd, footstool, also to OE bred, OHG-MHG bret (G Brett), a board or plank: basic idea, ‘to cut’ (Webster).

board

(2), n (side of ship; border) hence v: OE bord, border, akin to OFris (and OS) bord and OHG bort (G Bord) and ON barth, borth: basic idea ‘something that projects’ (Webster); like Walshe, however, I think that (1) and (2) are cognates.

boast

, v hence n: ME bosten or boosten (n bost or boost): perh akin to OHG bōsi, worthless, slanderous (MHG boese; G böse, evil), itself o.o.o.

boat
, n hence v: ME *boot*, var *bat*: OE *bāt*, akin to ON *beit*, *beitr* and G *Boot* (modern only). Perh OE *bāt* comes from ON *beit(r)*, itself from ON *bita*, to split (up): cf, sem, ‘dug-out’ (boat).—For *boatswain*, see SWAIN, para 2.

**bob**

, n (bunch or cluster, esp if pendent, as in *bobtail*; knob; ball of a pendulum; short, jerky motion) and v (to strike severely; then, strike lightly; to move (vt, vi) shortly and jerkily): ME *bob*, *bobbe*, bunch, and *bohen*, *bobben*, to strike: prob echoic, but just possibly C: cf Ga *bad*, Br *bod*, tuft, bunch, cluster. ‘To bob’ has freq *bobble*.

**bob**

(si for a shilling). See ROBERT, para 2, s.f.

**bobbin**

: EF-F *bobine*, from *bobiner*, to wind, itself o.o.o., but prob echoic (see, e.g., B & W at *bobard*)—cf the 1st BOB.

**bobble**

. See the 1st BOB, s.f.

**bobby**

, a policeman. See ROBERT, para 2.
bobolink

; bobwhite: Bob Lincoln; Bob White: from the bird-calls or -notes.

bock

: F bock: G Bockbier: Bavarian Etmbock: G Einbecker, for einbecker Bier, beer made at Einbeck in Germany. (Walshe.)

bode

, to announce or foretell, (later) to portend (ill), hence the now obs n bode, whence the adj bodeful (-ful); forebode, whence adj and n foreboding.

1. ‘To bode’ derives, via ME bodien, from OE bodian, to announce, from boda, a messenger, itself from the same r as bēodan, to command (cf, therefore, BID); OE bodian is akin to OFris bodia, to summon.

2. ‘To forebode’=to bode, tell or announce, fore, in advance.

bodice

; bodily. See BODY.

bodkin

: ME boydekyn, boidekin, boitequin, a dagger: o.o.o. EW proposes AF *boitekin, dim of F boîte (earlier boiste), a box, and, sem, compares TWEEZERS; no less tentatively I suggest that the first element (the -kin is prob dim) comes from IE r *bhod-, var *bhed-,
issuing in L as *fod-, as in *fodere, to dig, and in C as *bod- (with var *bed-), as in *beded, a tomb, and several F dial terms in bod- (Malvezin); there are Sl cognates, both ancient and modern.

**body**

, n hence v; **embody, embodiment; bodice;**

**bodily**

. **Embodiment=embody+-ment; embody (with var imbody)=em-, for en-, in+body. Bodily, adj hence adv, represents body+-ly; bodice, orig ‘corset’, is merely a graphic and phon alteration of bodies, much as the OF, whence E, corset lit means ‘little body’. The v body derives from the n: and the n, through ME bodi, derives from OE bodig, akin to OHG botah, pern akin to OHG botahha (G Bottich), tub, vat, cask: sem cf ‘tubby’ persons. In anybody, nobody, somebody we see the ‘person’ sense of body: cf the combatant Services’ use of bodies.

**Boer**

. See BOOR.

    bog, n hence v and the adj **boggy; Ga and Ir bog, damp, miry, OIr bocc (cf bocaim. I soak), Ir bogach, Ga bogalach, bogainn, a bog or marsh: orig, prob echoic.

**bogey (or bogy), bogle**

, goblin, bugbear; **boggle.** ‘To boggle’, start or shy in alarm, (hence) to hesitate, derives from boggle, var of bogle, app the dim of bog (var of bug, ME bugge, a bugbear), whence also bog(e)y: and bug, whence bugbear (see BEAR, n), has cognates in G and is ult akin to PUCK.
bogie

: var of prec.—bogie, in transport, is an E dial word, o.o.o.

bogle

. See BOGEY.

bogus

, adj hence n: ? short, as Webster proposes, for dial (SW England) tankerabogus, var tantarabogus, a goblin, where -bogus clearly refers to bog, or bog(e)y, a goblin, and the first elements are fanciful; bog or bog(e)y has perh been influenced by hocus-pocus.

bogy

. See BOGEY.

bohemian

, n hence adj: Bohemian, a native of Bohemia, fig a romantic land (picturesque scenery, gypsies): the sense ‘(poor and) unconventional artist or writer’ springs from the tremendous success of Henry Murger’s stories entitled Scènes de la vie de Bohème, 1849, and of the play, La vie de Bohème, 1851. Bohemia, G Böhmen, derives from L Boii, a C people that emigrated, c400 B.C., from Gaul.
boil

, v hence n (‘come to the boil’) and agential boiler and vn boiling: ME boil; OF-MF boillir (EF-F bouillir): L bullīre, var of bullāre, from bulla, a bubble: cf ‘ebullition’. A boil or inflamed swelling has been influenced by boil; it derives from the obs syn bile, OE byl, itself akin to L bulla.

2. The cpd parboil, ME parboilen, comes from OF parboillir, itself from LL perbullire, to boil well (per- being here an int).

boisterous

: ME boistous, prob influenced by BLUSTER (orig, to wander blindly): Webster aptly compares the MD adj bijster, running wild: the MD varr bister, bestier do rather suggest an origin at least partly echoic.

bold

, whence (suffix -ness) boldness: ME bold, earlier bald: OE bald, beald, akin to OHG (and OS) bald and ON ballr, and to Go balthei, boldness, and balthaba, boldly; perh ult to the v BLOW; Feist proposes an IE etymon *balths, swollen.

bole

(1), tree-trunk, came into ME from ON bolr, akin to MHG and MLG bole (G Bohle), a plank. Kluge proposes a Frankish *bolo-; Holthausen a kinship with the n BOWL. Hence ME bolroysche, bulrysche, whence E bulrush (rush, a plant).
(2), friable clay: L *bōlus*, clay, lump of clay, lump: Gr *bolos*, a clod (i.e., lump) of earth, perh akin to L *bulla*, a bubble. The med *bolus* is the L word *bōlus*.

**bolero**

, short jacket, derives from the Sp dance named *bolero*, itself app from *bola*, a ball: f.a.e., BOWL, a ball.

**boloney**

, occ *baloney*: Bologna sausage, all sausages being gastronomic inferiors.

**bolster**

: OE *bolster*, akin to OHG *bolstar*, MHG (and G) *polster*, ON *bōlstr*: cf OHG *belgan*, to swell (see BELLY).

**bolt**

(1), a shaft or arrow: OE *bolt*, akin to ON *bolfi*, OHG and MHG *bolz*, MLG *bolte*, G Bolzen. The Gmc words come perh from L *catapulta*, influenced by MHG *boln*, to throw. (Walshe.) Hence ‘to bolt’, orig to start forth like a bolt or arrow.

**bolt**

(2), to sift: ME *boulten*, buten: MF-OF *buleter* (MF-F *bluter*): MD *biutelen*, rather than MHG *biuteln*, to sift—perh cf G Beutel, MHG *biutel*, OHG *būtīl*, a bag, a purse, hence a boltingcloth (B & W), known, tech, as a *boultel*, from OF *buletel*. 
bolus

, See the 2nd BOLE.

bomb

, n hence v (whence bomber); bombard, n and v; bombardier, bombardment.

‘To bombard’ comes from EF-F bombarder, itself from MF-F bombarde, a heavy projectile-firer, whence the obs E n bombard; bombardier is adopted from late MF-F (bombards++agential -ier); bombardment (suffix -ment) merely adapts F bombardement (from bombarder); and the E n bomb represents EF-F bombe, from It bomba, bombst ell, from L bombus, a dull, heavy noise, from Gr bombos, itself echoic: cf echoic BOOM.

bombast

, whence bombastic; bombazine (or -sine); beige.

1. Bombast comes from MF bombace, cotton, hence padding: LL bombāc-, o/s of bombāx, a fusion (? confusion) of LL bambāx, cotton, and post-Classical bombyx, silk, silkworm, themselves from Gr bambax, cotton, and bombux, silk worm or cocoon, hence silk, both perh from Per—cf Pahlavi pambak, cotton (Webster).

2. Bombasine, -zine= MF-F bombasin, either from It bambagino, modification of It bambagia, cotton, from LL bambax, or, more prob, from LL bombasinum, alteration of bombycinum, a fabric of cotton or of silk, orig the neu s of bombycinus, adj of L bombyx (as above).

3. Beige, n hence adj, is adopted from MF-F, which, perh byaphesis, takes it from It bambagia (as in para 2); EW, more prob, proposes beige, F dial form of OF-EF bis (f bise), yellowish grey, and compares It bigio, grey; bis is o.o.o.

bon
, F adj (f bonne), as in bon mot (cf MOTTO) and bon vivant (cf VIVACIOUS), and, disguised, in debonair (OF de bon aire, of good stock)=the L bonus (f bond), good: cf BONNY.

**bonanza**

: Sp, fair weather, hence prosperity: from bono, good, early form of bueno: f.a.e., BONNY.

**bonbon**

: F: nursery redup of bon.

**bond**

, a band or fastening: see BAND, last para.

**bondage**

: ML bondagium (with -agium, cf the suffix -age): ME bond(e), a serf: OE bonda, a servant, orig a householder, esp a husband: ON bōndi, for būandi, lit ‘a person dwelling’, from ON būa, to dwell.

**bondsman**

, bondswoman. See BAND, last para.
bone

, n hence v; bonfire.

A bonfire was orig a fire of bones, ME bonefire: and bone derives, via ME bon, ban (also bane), from OE bān, akin to OFris (and OS) bēn, OHG bein, bone, MHG bein, bone, leg, G Bein, leg, ON bein, bone, leg. Adj: bony, for boney.

bonnet

: ME, from MF, bonet, var bonnet: late ML boneta, bonetta, bonet(t)um: by aphesis, from ML abonnis, a cap, o.o.o. but perh Gmc (B & W).

bonny

; bonus.

Bonny derives, prob influenced by joly (jolly), from ME bonie, itself from F bon, f bonne, from L bonus, good, which, sense-adapted, becomes the commercial E bonus: and L bonus is app for *duenus (IE *dwenos), the r being *duen-, Gr *dun(as in dnamis, power): basic idea, ‘health, energy, strength’.

bony

. See BONE, s.f.

boob

is short for booby, from Sp bobo, stupid, Itself from L balbus (adj), stammering, the
stammerer appearing stupid: and *balbus* is echoic (cf BARBARIAN).

**boodle**

; *caboodle*. The latter prob=either *kit and boodle* (Webster) or int prefix *ker-*+*boodle*; *boodle* itself appears to represent either MD-D *boedel*, property, or MD *budel*, ED *buy del*, D *buidel*, MLG *büdel*, a purse, the latter being, sem, the more likely.

**book**

, See BEECH, para 2.

**boom**

(1), a long pole: see BEAM, para 2.

**boom**

(2), echoic v hence n, including the stockmarket sense: cf ME *bommen*, to hum; the noise has become deeper.

**boomerang**

, n hence v, is an Australian Aboriginal word.
boon

, adj: F bon: L bonus, good: f.a.e., BONNY.

boon

, n: ME bone: ON bōn, a petition: a petition granted constitutes a favour or advantage, a sense influenced—cf prec—by F bon, good.

boor

, boorish; Boer; the Bowery.

Boor, whence boorish, comes from D boer, a farmer, hence a country lout, for earlier geboer, cf LG gebur, OHG gibūro, OE gebūr, a countryman, from ge-, together 4- būr, a dwelling (cf the 2nd BOWER). The D farmers in SAfr, hence all Dutchmen there, became known as Boers. The Bowery district of New York City represents D bouwerij, from bouwer, farmer, akin to boer.

boost

, v hence n and the agent booster: Scots dial boost, to purposefully drive or push, itself o.o.o., but very prob echoic.

boot

(1) amends, remedy, profit, whence bootless: ME bot or bote: OE bōt, akin to OFris bōte, OS and Go bōta, OHG buoza, MHG buoze, G Busse: akin to BETTER.
boot

(2), footwear: ME bote: OF bote (F bottes): o.o.o., but prob formed from the same r as F bot—in pied bot, a club-foot, akin to bot, a toad, a squat creature—in the sense ‘heavy shoe or boot’ (B & W). Bootee is diminutive: cf the suffix -ee.

2. A bootlegger is the agent of ‘to bootleg’, orig to carry on the person, usu in a bootleg, liquor that is illicit.

bootlegger

. See prec, s.f.

bootless

. See the 1st BOOT.

booty

; freebooter.

1. Booty comes from MF-F but in, plunder, from MF-F butiner, to take as plunder: of LG origin, cf MD (and MLG) buten, to take booty, and esp MLG bute, MHG biute, MD but, D biet, booty, akin to ON byte; ME bote, E BOOT, profit, has intervened.

2. Freebooter=D vrijbititer, whence also the G Freibeuter: vrij, free+buit, booty+agential -er.

3. Spaniards reshaped E freebooter toflibustero, which became filibustero, which Englishmen turned into filibuster, whence the AE ‘to filibuster’.

boozes
or *bouse*, v hence n and *booser, boozey*: ME *bousen*: MD *bousen, busen*, to drink intoxicants, akin to MLG *busen*, to carouse: ult akin to BOAST.

**bora**

, See BOREAL.

**borax**

, adj *boracic*. See the element *boro-*. 

**bordel**

, See BROTHEL.

**border**

, n hence v (whence *borderer*): ME, from MF-F *bordure*—from OF-F *border*, to border or edge— from OF-F *bord*, a border or edge: f.a.e., the 2nd BOARD.

**bore**

(1), pt of ‘to BEAR’.

**bore**
(2), auger, n hence v; whence boredom.

The too! derives from OE *bor, whence both *bora, a hole, orig one made by boring, the source of E *bore, including finally the sense ‘ennui’ (cf the F *Quelle scie !), now usu expressed by boredom; ‘he who bores’ derives rather from OE *bor. ‘To bore’ has, in all its senses, passed through ME *borien from OE *borian, from OE *bor, the tool. Akin are, e.g., ON bora, a hole made by boring, and the vv ON bora, OHG borôn (G bohren), to pierce, esp with a bore or auger, themselves akin to L forāre (s for-), to bore, and Gr pharan (s phar-), to plough, lit to make a long hole in the earth; IE r, *bhar-, varr *bher- and *bhor-, to pierce. Cf the metathetic Arm brem, I hollow or dig.

*bore

(3), a tidal wave: ON bāra, akin to MD bāre: prob source, ON bera (cf MD baren, beren), to carry, q.v. at ‘to BEAR’.

*boreal

, borean, hyperboreal, -borean; Boreas, bora.

Borean and Hyperborean are varr of E boreal (L boreālis) and Hyperboreal, adj and n (L hyperboreus, Gr huperboreos: ? ‘beyond’—cf prefix hyper—‘the mountains’), Hyperboreans being mythical inhabitants of the extreme north. The base is L, from Gr, Boreās, God of the North Wind, the North Wind itself, whence It borea, with dial var bora, a strong wind blowing over the N Adriatic; Gr boreās perh means ‘wind from the mountains’, cf the OSi gora and Skt gīrīs, mountain. (Hofmann.)

*born

, borne. See BEAR, v, para 2.

*borough
burgh, burg, burgess, burgher, burgomaster; bourgeois; burrow; (in place-names) -bury, and ‘to bury’; burglar.

1. Borough derives, through ME burgh (whence E burgh, whence, in turn, burgher; perh, however, from D) or burw or boru, from OE burh or burg (whence E burg), akin to OFris burg, a castle—OHG burg, fortified place, esp a citadel, hence a city or town, MHG burc, G Burg, a castle—Go baúrgs, city—ON borg, wall, hence fortified place or castle: prob akin to OE beorgan, to shelter, defend, preserve, cf OHG bergan, G bergen, to bring to safety; Gmc s, *berg-, IE s *bherg(Walshe).

2. Whereas burgomaster prob comes from D burgemeester, ‘city master’ (cf OFris burga-mâstere and G Bürgemeister and Bürgermeister), burgess comes, through ME burgeis, from OF-MF burgeois, itself from OF-MF burc, either from MHG burc, as above, or from ML burgus, itself from OHG burg. OF-MF burc became EF (and F) bourg, whence the adj (hence n) bourgeois, whence bourgeoisie, both adopted by E.

3. A burrow or animal’s made hole in the ground—whence ‘to burrow’—was prob, orig, a var of borough, and is certainly akin to it.

4. Bury, a manor (house), derives from OE byrig (dat of burh); it survives only in place-names, whether independently in Bury or in cpds, as in Canterbury and Shrewsbury.

5. ‘To bury’ derives, through ME burien or berien, from OE byrgan, akin to OE beorgan, to shelter or preserve (para 1, s.f.). The ME forms had derivatives buryel, beriel: whence burial.

6. The ML burgus, a fortified place (esp town)—see para 2—has a derivative agent burgātor, with varr burglātor, burgulātor, with -l- perh suggested (Webster) by that of L latrō, a thief: burgulātor looks suspiciously like a var of *burgilātor, for *burgilātrō, a city thief: a burglar is an essentially urban malefactor. Burgle is a b/f; burglary merely adds n-suffix -y.

7. Cf also HARBO(U)R and:

borrow

: ME borwen: OE borgan, from borh or borg, a pledge: akin to OFris borgia (var burgia), OHG borgēn (orig ‘to spare’, later ‘to borrow’), G borgen, to borrow or to lend, ON borga, to stand surety: also to OE beorgan, to protect, to preserve, and G burgen, to stand surety: cf, therefore, BOROUGH. The n borrow derives from OE borh, borg.

boscage

. See BUSH, para 1.
bosh

(coll), nonsense: adopted from Tu *bosh* empty, useless, worthless.

bosky

. See BUSH, para 1.

bosom

, whence the adj **bosomy**: OE *bōsm*: akin to OFris *bōsem*, OS *bōsm*, OHG *buosam*, MHG *buosem*, G *Busen*: o.o.o., but prob (Webster) cf Skt *bhastrā*, bellows, and *bhasman*, blowing.

boss

(1), protuberance; **emboss**.
‘To emboss’ comes from OF *embocer*: *em-*, for *en-*, *in(to)+bocer* (var *bocier*), whence, via ME *bocien*, the E ‘to boss’ or ornament with bosses: and *bocier, bocer* derives from OF *boce*, itself of Gmc origin—cf OHG *bōzan*, MHG *bōzen*, to knock, strike—boss (ME *bose*, earlier *boce*) being ult akin to BEAT.

boss

(2), overseer, master, hence ‘to boss’: D *baas*, master, MD *baes*, uncle, prob akin to OHG *basa*, aunt, MHG-G *base*, female cousin.
bossy

: the adj of boss (1) and (2).

bosun

. See SWAIN, para 2.

botanic(al)

, botanist, botanize, botany.

Botanical merely elaborates, with suffix -al, the adj botanic, from the EF-F adj botanique, itself—via LL botanicus—from Gr botanikos, concerning plants, from botanē, a herb, a plant, (orig) pasture, from boskein, to graze. Botanist (-ist) comes from late EF-F botaniste, ‘to botanize’ from F botaniser. Botany is usu said to come from the EF-F n botanique (Webster), from Gr botanikē, prop the f of the adj botanikos, or (OED) from the E botanic, but perh it rather comes—prob via F *botanie (cf the C16 botanomantie, divination with plants)—from LGr botania, herbs (collectively).

botch

, to mend (roughly), hence to bungle, whence the n botch, a bungling: ME bocchen, app from MD botsen, butsen, to mend, to patch: ? orig echoic.

both

: ME bothe, earlier bathe: ON bāthir (where -ir is a suffix or other mdfn): cf OE bā, Go
bai, and OHG bēde, OHG-G beide OFris bēthe OS bēthia; cf also the 2nd syllable of L ambō Gr amphō, Skt ubha.

bother

See PUT, para 2.

bottle

, n hence v: butler—butt, a cask—buttery.

1. Bottle passes through ME hotel, earlier botelle, from OF-F bouteille, from buticula, var of popular Early ML buticula, dim of LL buttis, vase, cask, prob of C origin, r *but-, var of *bot-, swollen, round, whence EF botte, a cask (Malvezin), and Ga buideal, OIr buidel, cask. ‘To bottle’ was perh prompted by OF bouteiller.

2. LL buttis yields also Prov bota, var bouto, whence EF (and F) botte, var boute, cask, whence E butt, a (large) cask. Buttis has derivative ML adj buttārius, set in charge of the wine-vessels, whence (? ) botāria, t aria, a place for casks, whence MF boterie, a place for bottles, whence ME botery, E buttery, a store-room for liquors, hence for provisions.

3. OF bouteille has derivative OF-EF agent botiller (later bouteillier), bottle- (or cup-) bearer, whence ME boteler, later buteler, wine-servant, whence E butler. Butlery descends from OF-F bouteillerie, from bouteille.

bottom

, bottomless, bottomry. See the 1st FOUND, para 6.

botulism

. See element botuli-.
boudoir

: F: from MF-F bouder (to pout), expressive of the grimace: a room to which a woman can retire, not only to pout. Perh ult akin to pout (p for b, t for d),

bough

: ME bogh: OE bōg, bōh, akin to ON bōgr, shoulder, (hence) bow of ship—OHG buog, MHG buoc, G Bug—Skt bāhu, arm; IE r, *bhagh-+, var *bhogh-. Cf the 2nd BOW.

bought

. See BUY.

boulder

: of Scan origin: cf Sw bullersten, a large (lit, noisy) stone in a stream, and bullra, to roar (Nor buldra, Da buldre); cf Nor bulder, a rumble, a roar: clearly echoic.

boulevard

. See BULWARK.

boultel
bounce

, v hence n: ME bunsen, pern akin to LG bunsen, D bonzen, themselves possibly akin to OF-F bondir, to leap, cf the 4th BOUND.

bound

(1), adj: ‘prepared, ready’ (obs), ‘intending to go, going’, as in ‘homeward-bound’: pp of ME bounen, to prepare, from boun, ready, from ON būinn, pp of būa, to dwell (cf BOWER, room).

bound

(2), adj: ‘compelled; morally obliged”: pp of bind, to tie.

bound

(3), n: ‘landmark; limit, boundary’, hence ‘to bound, set limits to’: ME bounde or bunne: OF-MF bonde or bone, bonne, or bodne: ML bodina, butina, a territorial boundary, perh of C origin (r *but-).

bound

(4), to leap suddenly, hence the n: OF-F bondir, to rebound, then simply to leap, orig to resound: VL *bombitare, to hum, from L bombus, a buzzing: f.a.e., BOMB. The social bounder is to be compared with ‘jumped-up’ and townee, impudence.
boundary

: a blend of 3rd BOUND+ML bonnārium (s bon-+euphonic -n- -ārium), a well-defined piece of land; with the E n-suffix -ary substituted for L -ārium.

bounder

(socially). See the 4th BOUND, s.f.

bounteous

, bountiful, bounty.

Whereas bountiful=bounty-full, bounteous derives from ME bountevous, which tacks -ous to altered bontive, f of OF-MF bontif, the adj of bonté, whence E bounty, bonté represents bonitātem, the acc of bonitās, itself an -itās (E -ity) derivative from bonus, good: cf BONNY.

bouquet

, nosegay, hence its smell, hence the smell of wine: F: OF-MF boschet, dim (-et) of bois, a wood, from ML boscus: f.a.e., BUSH.

bourbon

is elliptical for Bourbon whisky, manufactured orig in Bourbon County, Kentucky: the Bourbon dynasty of France: a seigniory (and its castle) in central France: Borvon (var Bormon), God of Warm Springs, a sort of Gaulish Apollo: C *borvo, r *borv-, var of
*berv-*, to be hot (cf L *feruēre*, ML *fervēre*, s *ferv-*), hence boiling, hence bubbling, as hot springs do.

**bourdon**

. See the 2nd BURDEN.

**bourgeois**

, adj & n. See BOROUGH, para 2.—The printers’-type *bourgeois*=*Bourgeois* type, after a F type-founder.

**bourgeon**

. See BURLY.

**bourn**

, *bourne* (1), a brook; Sc var, *burn*: ME *burne*, *borne*: OE *burna*, metathesis of *brunna*, akin to OFris *burna*, spring, well, OHG *brunno*, MHG *brunne*, spring, well, G *Brunnen*, well, and *Born*, fountain, OS *brunno*, Go *brunna*, spring, well, ON *brunnr*: all of which, further, are prob akin, both to OHG *brennen*, to set fire to. G *brennen*, to burn, OE *bernan*, *birnan* (see BURN, v), and to the Ir *brenn-*, to gush forth. Cf also FERVENT.

**bourn**

, *bourne* (2), a limit, a goal: F *borne*, OF *bourne*, var of OF *bodne*, var *bonne*: ML *bodina*: f.a.e., the 3rd BOUND.
Bourse

. See PURSE, para 2.

bouse

. See BOOZE.

bout

, a circuit (obs), a going and returning (a turn), a contest, an attack of, e.g., fever: a senseadapted var of obsol bought, a bend, app a ME derivative from LG bucht, akin to E bight, q.v. at BOW, to bend.

bovine

: ML bovinus, LL bouīnus (s bouīn-, r bou-), the adj of bōs (gen bouis, ML bovis), ox, cow: cf BUCOLIC and, f.a.e., cow.

bow

(1), an arc, hence a bow for arrows, whence bowyer (cf suffix -yer): ME bowe, earlier boge: OE boga, akin to OFris boga, OHG boge, MHG boge, G Bogen, ON bogi: a bow is bent, cf therefore bow, to bend (3rd BOW).
bow

(2), of ship: ON bōgr: akin to BOUGH, q.v. Cf BOWSPRIT.

bow

(3), to bend or curve, hence ‘a bow’ or inclination of one’s head: ME bowen, earlier bogen, earliest bugen: OE būgan (r bū-), akin to OS bugan, Go biugan, OHG biogan, MGH and G biegen, to bend, ON bogin-n, bent, beygia, to bend, and remotely yet importantly Skt bhujáti, he bends; IE r, perh *bheug(h)-, to bend. Cf also the intimately cognate OHG bougen, G beugen, to bow.

bowdlerize

: from Thomas Bawdler; who in 1818 issued an expurgated edition of Shakespeare.

bowel

; embowel; disembowel, disembowelment.

Bowel, ME bouel(e), comes from OF-MF boel, LL botellus, an intestine, from the shape of L botellus, a small sausage, dim of botulus, a sausage—cf botulism at the element botuli-. To embowel = em-, for en- (L in-), in, into+bowel: hence disembowel (prefix dis-), whence disembowelment (-went).

bower

(1), in cards: G Bauer, (lit) a peasant, from the figure occ depicting a knave: MHG
gebūre; OHG gibūro, orig a fellow-villager: together-f agent of bouen (OHG būan), to cultivate, akin to Go bauan, to dwell. Cf:

**bower**

(2), a cottage, a room, (much later) an arbour: ME hour, earlier bur, a dwelling, a room: OE būr, a dwelling, from būan, to dwell, to cultivate, akin to OHG būan, ON būa, to dwell, to cultivate: Gmc r, ? *bū-, akin to E BE. Cf prec and BYRE. Derivatives: ‘to embower’ and bowery, q.v. sep at BOOR.

**bowl**

(1), a concave vessel: ME bolle: OE bolla, akin to OFris bolla, OHG bolla, MHG bolle, a round vessel, G Bolle, a bulb, esp an onion—to ON bolli—also to L follis, bag, bellows. Perh cf:

**bowl**

(2), a ball, whether solid or hollow, for rolling or throwing, hence ‘to bowl’. the cricketing bowler, the game of bowls: MF-F boule: because it is round, like L bulla, a bubble: cf BULL, an edict. Some etymologists, e.g. B & W and Walshe, suppose bowl (1) and (2) to be, ult, of one origin: cf BALL, a sphere.

**bowler**

(1). See prec.

**bowler**
(2), hat: from the hatters named *Bowler*. EW.)

**bows**

, game of. See the 2nd BOWL.

**bowsprit**

. See SPROUT, para 2.

**box**

(1), tree (whence tautologically boxwood), derivatively a wooden case: OE *box*: L *buxus*: Gr *puxos*, app of Medit origin: cf the Eg *petsu-t*, a box, and perh the Maltese *bùx* (tree).

**box**

(2), v (whence boxer), derives from *box*, a buffet, now usu a cuff on the ear: o.o.o., but prob, like BUFFET, orig echoic.

**boy**

: ME *boi*: perh akin to EFrīs *boi*, a young gentleman, MHG *buobe*, boy, scoundrel, G *Bube*, boy, itself akin to ON *bofi*, a rogue, and MD (and D) *boef,* a scoundrel: cf the sem of KNAVE.
boycott

, v hence n: Captain Boycott, a land agent obstructed and ostracized, 1880, by the natives of County Mayo in Ireland.

brace

, n and v (whence the pa bracing); embrace, v hencen; bracelet; perh, in part, the 3rd BRAKE, q.v.

1. ‘To embrace’ comes from OF embracer, which, an int, combines the prefix em- with altered bracier, to embrace, which leads to the E v brace, with its easily detectable sense-developments: and OF-MF bracier derives from OF-MF brace, an embrace, (lit) the two arms, L brachia, the arms (outstretched), pi of brachium, arm, from Gr brakhion, arm, usu the upper arm, from brakhus, short—cf the element brachy-.

2. Bracelet, worn on the wrist, is adopted from OF-F, where it is the dim (-et) of OF-MF bracel, armlet, itself from brachiāle, armlet or bracelet, var of LL brachiālis (var -cch-), prob orig the adj of, and certainly from, brachium.

3. Cf BRASSARD (with BRASSIÈRE).

bracken

, a large, coarse fern, often collectively: ME broken, of Scan origin: cf Sw broken, fern: clearly akin to the 1st BRAKE.

bracket

, n hence v: EF-F braguette, codpiece: dim of EF-F brogue, a mortising, influenced by EF-F broges, breeches: L brācae, breeches, pi of the much less used brāca, adopted from Gaulish, with r *brāc- to encircle, to gird on (e.g., a sword with its supporting belt).
brackish

is an -ish modification of the now only dial brack, salty, from D brak, MD brac, bitter, salty, perh akin to BRINE.

brad

, bradawl.

The latter (see AWL) serves to make holes for brads (small, thick nails): and brad, ME brod, comes from ON broddr, any pointed piece of hard metal, akin to OE brord, a spire of grass (OHG brort) and MIr brot, a thorn or a spike. C BROIDER.

brae

. See BRAID, para 4.

brag

, v hence n; hence the merely app Sp-It bragadocio, after Spenser’s Braggadocio in The Faerie Queene: ME braggen: cf EF braguer, perh from the root of BRAY. Braguer has the derivative EF adj bragart, boastful, whence E braggart.

Brahma

, anglicized form of Skt Brahman, the Hindu god, from brahman, prayer, divine essence; Brahman, one of the priestly caste, is derivative, with var Brahmin.
braid

, v hence n: to jerk, then to weave or plait: ME braiden, breiden, OE bregdan, to move back and forth, to weave: akin to OS bregdan, OFris breida, OHG brettan, ON bregtha, of identical or closely allied meanings: IE, ? *bhregh-.

2. OE bregdan has prefix (up-) cpd upbregdan, ME upbreiden, E upbraid, (lit) to twist up (cf ‘twist a sense’), hence to reproach, accuse.

3. OFris breida has var brīda, intimately related to OE brīdel, ME bridel, E bridle, cf OHGbrittil, MHGbridel: many ancient bridles were plaited. ‘To bridle’ (fig sense from horse’s head bridle-upheld) derives from OE brīdlia, from brīdel.

4. Also akin to braid is Sc and N dial brae, slope or bank: ME brai, bra: prob akin to ON brā, eyelash, and ey ew eyelid, OS and OHG brāwa, eyelash, eyelid, G Braue, OFris brē, eyebrow.

braille

characters for the blind: invented, 1829, by Louis Braille, himself blind.

brain

, n (hence v), whence adj brainy (-y): OE bragen, braegen, influenced by OFris brein and MD brein (varr bragen, bregen): Gr brekhma, vār bregma, bregmos, brekhmos (s brekkm-, r brekh-), the upper part of the head; IE r, ? brēgh-; r *bhregh- might also account for G (Ge)hirn, OHG hirni, ON hiarni, brain, for him, etc., may well be metathetic for *hrin-.

braise

. See the 2nd BRAZE.
brake

(1), fern, came into ME from, it seems, Scan sources—cf BRACKEN.

brake

(2), thicket, first in ME, is app of LG origin: cf MLG brake, bushes, perh orig either ‘broken branches’ (OED) or ‘the growth on rough broken ground, from the root of E BREAK, v’ (Webster). Cf:

brake

(3), mechanical, n hence v: ME: from LG brake, a flax-breaking instrument: from r of the E v BREAK, q.v. Cf prec.

bramble

: ME brembil: OE brembel, braembel, varr of brēmel, akin to OHG brāmal: cf BROOM.

bran

: ME bran, earlier bren: OF-MF bren (F bran), prob of C origin, with r *bren-, to break: cf Br brenn, and Ga and Ir bran, bran, chaff; and notably Ir branar (or -air), the loose surface of a field broken up by grubbing.
branch

, n hence v: ME braunche: OF-F branche: VL branca, a paw (and its claws), a claw, from a proximate resemblance: o.o.o., but perh (E & M) connected with L brachium, the (fore) arm, presumably by nasalization; perh rather from the C r *branc, a nasalized var of *brac, to break, a paw being a ‘broken off’ part of the body (Malvezin)—cf Br rank, a branch.

brand

, n hence v: piece of wood partly burnt, hence torch and, from charring, a recognizable mark, and, from the flashing of the blade, a sword: OE brand, akin to OFris brand, OHG brant (G Brand), all meaning both torch and (blade of sword: further, akin to the old Gmc forms of E BURN, q.v. Cf BRANDY.

2. ‘To brandish’ comes, via ME braundisen, from OF-F brandir in such forms as presp brandissant and esp ‘ils brandissent’, they brandish, from the idea of waving something as if it were a sword (OF brand: from Gmc, prob the OFris brand).

3. Brand goose (cf Sw brandgos) becomes brant goose becomes brant: a goose with head, neck and upper shoulders so dark as to look ‘burnt black’; for brant, cf the brannt- of G Branntwein. Brant has var brent.

brandish

, See BRAND, para 2.

brandy

: earlier brandywine: D brandewijn, lit ‘distilled wine’: branden, to burn, hence to distil+ wijn, wine: cf the G Branntwein.
brant

. See BRAND, para 3.

brash

, boldly impudent, impudently tactless, is usu explained as a sense-development from *brash*, (of timber) brittle, lifeless, itself app from *brash*, debris, app from OF-F *brèche*, a breach: all very ‘iffy’. Perh it is rather a blend, either of bold+ *rash*, or of *brassy+rash*.

brasier

. See the 2nd BRAZE.

brass

, n hence adj and v; *braze; brazen*.  
‘To *braze*’, make or cover or adorn with brass, drives from OE *braesian*, from *braes*, brass, whence, via ME *bras* (var *bres*), the E *brass*: f.a.e., FERROUS. The adj is *brassy* (-y). *Brazen*, adj, derives, via ME *brasen*, from OE *braesen*, adj of *braes*, brass; ‘to *brazen*’, usu *brazen* (it) *out*, derives from the adj *brazen*, perh influenced by the derivative sense ‘impudent’ of *brassy*. A *brazier*, cr worker in brass, derives from ME *brasiere*, from ME *bras*.

brassard

; *brassière* (whence the si bra, already by 1953 become commercial j).
Brassard, arm badge, derives from brassard, brassart, armour for upper arm: EF-F brassard, from bras, arm, from L brachium: f.a.e., BRACE. Brassière is adopted from MF-F, where orig it meant some kind of arm-guard, the modern senses (C16 onwards) being prob euphemistic. Cf the suffixes -ard and -ier.

brat

, child (usu pej): from ME (now—except in dial—obs) brat, a coarse garment: OE bratt, a covering, e.g. mantle, of C origin: cf OIr brat(t), cloth, cloak, Ga brat, a covering, mantle, W brat, clout, rag, Manx breid, cloak: OC *brattos, ? var *brettos. The sem transition is afforded by child’s clout or perh bib.

bravado

. See:

brave

, adj hence n and v; bravery; bravado; Bravo!; bravura; braw.

1. Bravado is a well-meant E attempt at Sp: but the Sp word happens to be bravada (now -ata), a boast; bravura, however, happens to be a mere sense-adaptation (cf the C16 Sc brave tie, display, elegance) of It bravura, high spirit; bravo, a daring villain, hence a hired assassin, is likewise It, as also is bravol, m, the f usu being brava!—cf the E good girl! The It bravo, wild, savage, fierce, (later) daring, became MF-F brave, adopted by E, whence the n; ‘to brave’ comes from EF-F braver, from F brave; cf bravery from EF braverie from F brave. The It adj bravo is perh a conflated reshaping of L barbarus, q.v. at BARBARIAN, but Prati suggests that it rather comes from L praesus, ML pravus, crooked (Skt pravas, purvas), crooked, hence perverse, vicious.

2. Braw, fine, splendid, derives from OSc brawf, brave, app from MF-F brave. Cf the OProv brau, (of bulls) wild, savage, occurring in late ML as brāvis, a young ox or bull.

braw
brawl

, v, hence n and agent brawler, pa and vn brawling: ME braulen, to quarrel (noisily), brallen, to weep noisily, make a noise: perh cf LG brallen, D brallen, to boast, but rather cf OProv braulhar, to brawl, from the r present in BRAY (1).

brawn


bray

(1), to utter a cry like an ass’s, loud and harsh: ME brayen: OF-MF braise, to cry aloud (F, to bray), perh of C origin: cf Ga braigh, to crackle, brag (and bragadh), noise, explosion, OIr braigim, I break wind, and possibly Cor begy, to bray: prob akin to BRAG and ult to L fragor (sfrag-), a crashing noise, by denasalization from frangere, to break: IE r, ? *brag(h). Therefore akin, ult, to:

(2), to pound, to grind or rub small: ME brayen: MF breier (F broyer), from West G *brekan (cf OE brecan): f.a.e., BREAK. Cf prec.

braise (1), to hard-solder: F braser, var braiser, from OF-F braise (at first written breze), embers. live coals: PGmc *brasa, preserved in Sw brasa, fire, burning log—cf OProv brasa and early It brascia, bracia, bragia, It brace. Derivatives: ‘to braise’, now only in cookery, from OF-F braiser; brasier or brazier, from OF-F brasier.

2. OF-F braise, live coals, has OF-MF derivative bresil (EF-F brésil), whence, or from
cognate Port and Sp brasil, the ME brasil, whence E brazil, the hard red wood usu called brazilwood; hence, ult, Brazil. (See P2.)

braze

(2); brazen. See BRASS.

brazier

. See BRASS, s.f., and 1st BRAZE, s.f.

brazil

; Brazil. See the 1st BRAZE, para 2.

breach

. See BREAK, para 2.

bread

; OE brēad; akin to OFris brād, OS brōd, OHG-MHG brōt, G Brot, MD brot or broot, D brood, ON brauth (cf BROTH); cf also Gr brutos, brutos (or -on), fermented liquor, beer; the basic idea is that of fermentation—cf L feruēre (ML fervēre), to seethe (see FERVENT) and the E BREW.
breadth

. See BROAD, para 2.

break

, v, hence n and also breaker (-er), breakage (-age); pt broke, pp broken;—breach, n hence v.

1. The n break, ME brek, breke, derives from ME breken, whence ‘to break’ from OE brecan, akin to OFris breka, OHG brehhan, MHG (and G) brechen, OS brecan, brekan, Go brikan, MD (and D) breken; cf the nasalized L frangere, pt *frēgi, and the Skt element -bhraj-, breaking forth: IE r, prob *bhreg(h)-, app echoic. Cf BRICK and perh BROOK.

2. A breach comes, through ME breche, from OF-MF breche (F brèche), itself from OHG brecha, a fracture—cf the syn OE brice, bryce, from the pres tense of brecan.

bream

, a fish: ME brem, breme: OF-MF bresme (F brême), var of OF braisme: Frankish *brahsima—cf OHG brahsema, OS bressemo, MD brasem (also D), bressem, breesem.

breast

, n hence v: ME brest, earlier brest: OE breast, intimately akin to OS breōst, briōst, OFris briäst, ON briōst, less closely to OHG-G brust and Go brusts (pi). The varr OFris borst, burst, and MD borst (also D), burst, berst, barst, could easily mislead: cf rather (with Webster) the MHG briustern, to swell, and the OIr bru, belly, also OIr briunne, the chest, Elr and Ga brollach, bosom, chest, and Br bruch, brusk, bresk, the chest: IE s, *bhreus-, to swell (Walshe), a merely phonetic extension of *bhreu-. Cf BRISKET.
breath

, n, whence breathless (suffix -less), breathe, v.

‘To breathe’ derives from ME brethen, from the ME n breth, earlier breath, from OE brāth, brēth, breath, odour, akin to OHG brādam, vapour, breath, MHG brādem, G Brodem (fumes): comparison with OE āethm OHG ātam, atum vapour (G A tern), and with Gr atmos, vapour, suggests (EW) that br- is the vestige of a lost prefix (? int *ber-); āethm etc., cf the atmo- of ATMOSPHERE. Cf also BREED.

bred

. See BREED.

breech

, breeches.

The former is partly a b/f from the latter: the latter derives, through ME brech, from OE brēc, breeches, the pi of brōc, breech, breeches, akin to OFris brōk, OHG bruoh, MHG bruoch, G Bruch, ON brōk: cf also L (from Gaul) brācae, sing brāca.

breed

, pt and pp bred; brood.

‘A breed’ derives from ‘to breed’: ME breden: OE brēdan, to nourish (and cherish), to keep warm, akin to OHG bruotēn, G brüten, and OE brōd, ME brod, E brood (whence ‘to brood’), akin to MHG bruot, G Brut, akin to G bruhen, to scald, orig ‘to hatch out by warmth’ (Walshe). The basic idea is ‘a warming’, prob orig by breathing upon—certainly cf BREATH and 1st BROIL.
breeze

, n hence v: F brise (C16 onwards), perh an expressive alteration of OF-F bise, from Frankish *bīsa—cf OHG bīsa, OProv bīza: prob echoic, cf L susurrus.

brent

. See BRAND, para 3.

brer

; brethren. See FRATER, para 7 (brer) and heading.

Breton

. See BRITISH.

breve

, brevet, breviary, brevity. See BRIEF, paras 1 (breve only) and 2.

brew

, v hence n; brewery; brewster, a -ster var of brewer (brew, v-f -er).
A brewery represents brew, v+-ery: and ‘to brew’ passes through ME brewen from OE brēowan, akin to OFris bruīwa, OHG bruīwan, MHG bruīwen, G brauen, ON brugga; also to the OFris n broute and to the -frū- of L defrūtum, must boiled down: IE r, *bhrū-. (Walshe.) Cf BROTH and BREAD, the basic idea being ‘fermentation’.

briar

, See BRIER.

bribe

, n hence v; bribery.

The ME brybery, roguery, whence E bribery, is akin to MF brimberie, beggary (brimber, to beg+ -erie, E -ery), from MF brimbe, a nasalized var of MF-F bribe, a worthless trifle, hence a scrap one begs; brimbe, or bribe, is o.o.o., but prob echoic.

brick

, n hence v: OF-F brique: MD bricke, a brick—akin to E BREAK.

bride

, bridal.

The adj bridal=bride+adj suffix -al; the n bridal (ME bridale, brudale; OE brýdealo is lit ‘bride-ale’, served at the marriage feast. The OE brýd whence E bride, is akin to OFris breid, OHG-MHG brūt, G Braut, ON brūthr—and Go brūthis, daughter-in-law; IE r,? *brūd-. For bridegroom, see HOMO, para 14.

bridge, n hence v: ME brigge or brugge, akin to OFris bregge (occ brigge), OS brugga, OHG brucca or brücka, MHG brucke, G Brücke, bridge, ON bryggia, pier, app an extension of brū, bridge (Da bro), Gaul brīva, bridge. Webster poses the basic meaning as ‘beam’; Walshe says, ‘The original meaning was apparently
“brow” (from the shape). Cf *Braue* (OHG brāwa, cf ON bra, E BROW) and he cites an OB word signifying both ‘bridge’ and ‘brow’: whereas the Gmc s is app brug-, the Gmc r—as the ON words tend to show—is *bru-*. with ‘brow’ the more likely sense. Cf Bristol, OE bryggstōw or Bricgstōw, ‘Bridge Place’.

**Bridget**

, See BRIGADE, para 2.

**bridle**

, See BRAID, para 3.

**brief**

, adj and n; breve, brevet, breviary, brevity;—abbreviate (sep entry), abridge (sep).

1. The n breve comes, legal from ML breve, a summary, a letter, musical from It breve, other senses from F brève, all from L breue, neu of breuis (ML brevis, neu breve), short; ML breve, letter (prob suggested by LL breuis, a summary), became OF-MF, whence ME, bref, whence— Influenced by the E adj—the E n brief. The adj brief derives, prob via ME bref, from OF-MF brief (var of bref), from ML brevis, L breui, s breu-, akin to the syn Gr brakhus, s brakh-.

2. Breviary comes from MF-F bréviaire, from ML breviarium, a summary, from the LL adj breuiarius, abridged, an extn of L breuis; brevet is adopted from MF-F brevet, earliest brieve, app a dim from ML brevis (L breuís); brevity pern comes rather from brevitāt-, o/s of ML brevitās, L breuitās, an -itas or abstract derivative from breuis, than from the equally derivative late MF-F brièveté.

**brier**

, occ briar, is a sense-adapted derivative from OF-F bruyère, heather, heath (F -ère
corresponding to L -āria, cf the suffix -ārium): VL *brucāria: VL brūcus, heather: C *brūko, r *bruk-or *bruc-, perh a var of *brac- or *brec-, to break: cf EIr frāech, frēech, bristles, Ga fraoch, heath, heather, W grug, heath, Br brug, bruig, heath, heather, Cor grig, heather, Manx freouch, heath. Cf BRISTLE and BRUSH, also BRISK and BRUSQUE. But brier, thornbush, comes from OE brēr or brāēr perh independent of brier, the tree (or white) heath, from which pipes are made.

brig

. See para 3 of:

brigade

, brigadier; brigand, brigandage; brigantine; brigade.

1. Brigadier, adopted from EF-F, is an agent from MF-F brigade (cf the suffix -ade), likewise adopted by E: from It brigata, from brigare, to quarrel or fight, from briga, strife, whence MF-F, hence obs E, brigue, quarrel, intrigue: It briga is of C origin—cf OIr brīg, Ga brīgh, substance, importance, power, W bri, authority, Br bri, (formerly) dignity, (now) respect, Manx brie, substance, importance. The C r is brig-, var of berg-, an eminence, hence eminence (Malvezin), the OC n being *brīga or, in cpds, *brigo-.

2. It brigare, to fight, has presp brigante, which, as n, became MF-F brigand, duly adopted by E, as was the late MF-F derivative brigandage. Cf the Br and W brigant, a robber, and prob cf the Brigantes, a powerful tribe or people of ancient Ireland and N Britain, and Brigid, Brigit (whence Bridget), their patron goddess, akin to Skt brhati lofty, hence powerful.

3. The It n brigante has a dim derivative brigantina, orig a pirate ship, whence MF-F brigantin, whence F and E brigantine, often abbr as brig.

bright

, brighten, brightness.

Whereas ‘to brighten’ bright+v suffix -en, brightness (-ness) derives from the OE beorhtnes, from OE beorht, var bryht, whence, via ME briht, comes E bright: cf OHG bēraht, MHG bûrht, OS berht, Go bairhts, ON hjartr, with cognates in C and Sl; IE r, *bherēk-, basic idea ‘to become white (and bright)’: cf Skt bhṛṣate it shines. (Walshe.)
Cf BIRCH.

brigue

. See brigade.

brilliance

(suffix -ce) derives from the adj brilliant, from F brillant, presp (whence the F n brillant, whence the E n brilliant) of briller, to sparkle or shine; It brillare, o.o.o., but (B & W) prob from L beryllus (cf BERYL): to shine like a beryl, although (Prati) it may simply be, like It prillare, imitative.

brim

, edge, brink, hence v (esp brim over): ME brim, earlier brimme, akin to MHG brem (G Brame) and ON barmr; brim could be a shortened metathesis of barmr.

brimstone

. See ADDENDA TO DICTIONARY.

brindled

, whence brindle, is a dim of brindled, ME brenderd, streaked: brenderd is a form of branded—see BRAND.
brine

, whence the adj briny (for briney), derives from OE *brýne* akin to MD *bríne* and one or two Sl and Skt words: basic idea, ‘bitter’ (?).

bring

, pt and pa brought: ME bringen: OE bringan, akin to OFris bringa, varr brenga, branga, OS brengian, OHG bringan, MHG (and G) bringen, Go briggan (pron bringan): perh cf W ‘he-brwng’, to bring, and Cor ‘hebrecy (-ky)’ or hembryncy (-ky), to lead.

brink

, edge (esp at top): ME brink or brenk, app of Scan origin, akin to MD *brinc*, MLG brink, brim, shore: a nasalization of OGmc *brik-*, var of *brek-*, to BREAK—cf ON brekka, a slope, and Go *brikan*, to break.

briny

. See BRINE.

brisk

, whence brisken and briskness: perh a thinning of brusque, q.v. at para 2.
brisket

: ME brusket, perh influenced by the Da syn bryske: ult akin to BREAST.

bristle

, n hence v: ME brustel (var brostle), app a dim (-el, -le) and metathesis of OE byrst, akin to OHG burst, MHG borst, G Borste, OS bursta, ON burst—and Skt bhrstis point, edge. Cf BROOM and BUR.

Bristol. See BRIDGE, s.f. Bristol milk, a fine sherry, was so named because, as smooth as milk, it was—and is—landed in Bristol.

Britain

, Britannia, Britannic; British; Briton; Brythonic; Brittany, Breton.

Britannic comes from L Britannicus, the adj of Britannia, the Roman name for Britain; Britain comes from ME Bretayne (or -eyne), from OF Bretaigne, whence also Brittany—cf Breton (or -en), Bryten, from an OGmc *Brituna. British derives from OE Breetisc or Brytissc, from Bret, usu in the pi Brettas or Brytatas, Britons; Briton, from OF Breton—whence obviously F Breton—from L Brit ton-, o/s of L Bri no (var Brīō), a Briton. The transference of the F name for Brittany and Bretons to Britain and Britons points to a C origin: cf Brythonic, the adj of Brython, a collective pi for the British Celts, Brython being W and deriving from the OC name (? *Britto, pi *Brittones) that yields alike the OE Brytatas (and its adj Brytissc) and the L Brit(t)ō. Important is the Gr name (c300 B.C.) Prētanikai nēsoi, British isles; the s of Pretanikai (adj suffix -ikos, cf E -ic) is Pretan-; the name answers to Ir cruithin, Picts, MIr cruthen, a Pict—cf OGa cruithneach, a Briton, for, as the late R.G. Collingwood remarks in Roman Britain (2nd ed., 1937), It can hardly be doubted...that the inhabitants of these islands ...were called Pretani or Priteni’; Pretani, he says, must be identical with ‘the old Welsh Priten, the “P” [Celtic] form, of which the corresponding “Q”-form is Cruithin, the name by which many Irish writers refer to the Picts’;—Pictih a L translation ;—it was, he points out, prob Caesar who, for Pretani and Pretania (Latinized forms of the C words), substituted Britanni and Britannia. The basic meaning of the name could be, as for W Brython it app is, ‘the tumultuous, hence warriors’.
brittle

derives from ME britel (var brutel), from OE brēotan, to break, akin to ON brjōta, to break, and OHG brōdi, fragile: the OE brēot- has ‘thinned’ to brit- and the -le is an adj suffix (cf L fragilis from frangere), the sense being ‘easily broken, essentially breakable’.

broach

(n and v) and brooch; brocade, n hence v; brochure; broker, brokerage.

1. Brooch (F broche) is historically identical with the similarly pronounced broach: broach (n) comes, through ME broche, from OF-F broche, from L of C origin; OF broche has derivative OF-F brocher, to stitch, whence E ‘to broach’; the basic meaning is ‘pointed head’ of weapon or tool.

2. Brocade, a fabric with raised design, comes from Sp brocado, prob from ML brocâre, to prick, hence to figure (a textile), itself of same C origin as broach.

3. Brochure is F: from brocher, to stitch.

4. Broker derives from ME brocour, from ONF brokeor (OF brocheor), from ONF brokier, to broach: orig a broacher of wine casks, hence a retailer of wine.

5. The C r appears to have been *broc-, a point (Malvezin),

broad

, whence broadness (-ness); broaden; abroad; breadth.

1. Abroad=a-, on, in+ broad: and broad, ME brod, earlier brad, derives from OE brād, akin to OFris (and OS) brēd, OHG-G breit, MD breet (D breed), ON breithr, Go braiths (neu braid): o.o.o.: IE r, ? *brādh-, var *brēdh-. ‘To broaden’ derives (suffix -en) from broad—cf OE brāðan, OFris brēda, OS brēdian, ON breitha.

2. Breadth derives, through ME bredethe, earlier brede or breede, from OE brāðu, from brād: cf OHG breiti, G Breite, from breit, and OFris brēde, from brēd.

Brobdingnagian
is the adj of *Brobdingnag* (in correctly *Brobdignag*), Swift’s land of giants in *Gulliver’s Travels* (1726). Contrast LILLIPUTIAN. (See P³ for an essay on Swift’s neologisms.)

**brocade**

, See BROACH, para 2.

**brochure**

, See BROACH, para 3.

**brock**

(badger): OE *broc*, lit ‘the speckled (beast)’: cf Ir (and Ga) *breac*, OIr *brec*, variegated, freckled, piebald, and W *brech*, *brych*, Br *breach*, variegated-brown, and EIr *brocc*, Ir and Ga *broc*, Cor *brōch*, *brogh*, a badger; cf also W *brych*, a brindled brown.

**brogue**

(1), stout shoe: an Irishism: Ir *brōg*, EIr *brōc*, a shoe, a hoof, prob from ON *brōk*, hose; cf, therefore, BREECHES.

**brogue**

(2), a dial pron, esp the Ir pron of E: Ir *barrōg*, a hold or bond, e.g. on the tongue, hence a defective pron, hence the E sense: a mdfn of Ir *barra*, a bar, a hindrance: cf, therefore, BAR.
broider

, broidery; embroider, embroidery.

Embroidery derives from ‘to embroider’ and broidery, embroider=em-, here merely int+ broider; broider comes perh rather from OProv broidar, than from MF-F broder (OF brosder), prob from Frankish *brozdōn: cf ON brodr, a spike, and therefore BRAD. F broder has derivative MF-F broderie, which prompted E broidery (suffix -ery).

broil

(1), to char (by burning), hence cookery sense; ME broilen: OF bruillir, from—though perh influenced by OF boillir, to boil—OF bruir, to burn, from OGmc bruējen (G brühen, to warm up): Cf E BREED.

broil

(2), to confuse, to entangle, hence n; embroil, embroilment.

1. ‘To broil’ comes from EF-F brouiller, MF broueillier, prob (B & W) from brou, mud, mire, influenced by such w as mouiller and souiller; its MF-F prefix (em-, in) derivative embrouiller produces E embroil; the subsidiary EF-F embrouillement prob produces E embroilment, which may, however, derive, by suffix -ment, from embroil.

2. Imbroglio, an adoption from It, derives from It imbrogliare, cpd of brogliare, itself from the OProv form corresp to the OF v.

broke

; broken. See BREAK.
broker

. See BROACH, para 4.

brolly

. See UMBRELLA.

bromide

=bromine+ chem -ide; bromine=F brome+the chem -ine of chlorine’, and F brome comes from Gr brōmos, bad smell: see the element brom(o)-.

bronchial

; bronchitic, bronchitis: Gr bronkhos, windpipe, s bronkh-, anglicized as bronch-+adj -ial; +-itic, adj of -itis, denoting disease or constitutional weakness: see the element bronch (o)-.

bronco

(superior to broncho), a half-wild, smallish horse: elliptically from Sp bronco, wild, perh from L broncus (bronchus), var of brochus, broccus, (adj) projecting, hence (too) prominent, app of C origin (*broc-, a sharp point).
bronze

, n hence adj and v: adopted from EF-F: It bronzo: ML bronzium (var brundium): o.o.o.: perh Per birindj, for the alloy came to Europe from the East (B & W).

brooch

. See BROACH.

brood

, n, v (cf ‘broody hen’). See BREED.

brook

(1), n: OE brōc; akin to OHG bruoh, MHG bruoch, G Bruch, LG brōk, a marsh, and D broek, MD broec, broeke, brouc, marshy ground: prob from the r of E BREAK, G brechen; a breach in a river bank causes a swamp. (Walshe.)

brook

(2), v, to enjoy possession of, (hence) to make use of, (hence) to endure: ME brucen, broken (etc.), to use, to enjoy: OE brūcan, to enjoy, akin to OHG bru hann, MHG brūchen, G brauchen, to use, to need, OFris bruka, OS brūcan, Go brükjan, to use; distantly akin to L frui, to enjoy the use of, for *frugui, cf frūx, fruit (for *frūgs); Gmc r, *bhrük-; IE r, *bhrug(h)-. (Walshe.)
broom

, a shrub, hence a besom (orig a bundle of twigs): ME broom, brome: OE brōm: akin to G Brombeere, blackberry, OHG brāmo, brier, D brem, MD brem, breme, bremme: akin to BRISTLE (f.a.e.) and BUR.

broth

comes straight down from OE: akin to MIr embruthe, broth, and bruith, to boil, perh also Olr broth, corn (cf ‘corn whisky’), Cor brōs, broth, W broch, froth, Manx brott (cf Ga brot), broth, and broit, boiled—to OHG-G brōt, ON brauth, bread, G brodeln, to bubble—L defrūtum, must boiled down (de-)—Gr bruton, a fermented beer: cf, therefore, BREW.

brothel

: ME brothel, brethel, a whore, (but also and earlier) any vile person good for nothing, from brothen, pp of brōthan, to destroy, to go to ruin: brothel house, ‘vile persons’ house’, displaced bordel, adopted from F bordel, dim from OF borde, a hut, from Gmc *bord (see the 1st BOARD).

brother

, old pi brethren (ME bretheren); brotherhood; brotherly (brother +adj -ly); brer (Brer Rabbit). See FRATER, para 6—and para 1.

brougham
commemorates Lord Brougham (1778–1868).

brought

, See BRING.

brow

: ME browe, earlier brukve: OE brū, akin to ON brūn, OIr forbru (acc pi), OSI bruve, Skt bhrū. (The G Braue is unrelated.)

brown

(adj hence n), brownie; Bruin; brunette, burnet; burnish, v hence n; prunella.

1. A brownie or good-natured goblin (whence Brownie, a Girl Guide of 8–11) is so named from its tawny colour: brown+dim -ie: the Ga bruinidh (pron broony) is merely a rough trln of brownie. Brown, ME broun, earlier brun, derives from OE brūn, akin to OFris, OS, OHG, MHG brūn (G braun); to ON brūnn; perh to Gr phrune, a toad; certainly to the Skt redup babhrūś, brown (hence, a beaver): IE r, *bhru-; cf the var ber-in BEAR, n.

2. Bruin the bear derives from D bruin, brown, so named from his colour: cf BEAR, n.

3. Brunette (adj hence n)=the f of OF-F brunet, dim of OF-F brun (f brune), brown, from OHG brūn. The derivative MF n brunete has metathesis burnete, whence ME-E burnet, a brown woollen fabric, hence several brown-hued plants.

4. ‘To burnish’ comes, via ME burnischen, earlier burnissen, from OF-MF burnir, metathesis of OF-F brunir, to render brun or brown, hence, to polish: cf MHG briunen, to render brown, to polish; burnishment=‘to burnish’+suffix -ment.

5. The old med term prunella, thrush (the disease), angina, is a Sci L var of brunella, Mod L dim of ML brunus, brown, from MHG brūn (para 1); brunella was suggested by G Bräune, quinsy (lit, brownness). The plant Prunella was formerly supposed to cure quinsy. But prunella, a sloe-coloured woollen fabric, comes from F prunelle, dim of PRUNE (a plum), q.v.
browse

. ‘To browse’ comes from MF brouster (OF bruster; F brouter), from MF broust (OF brost), a sprout, a shoot, of Gmc origin: cf OS brustian, to sprout: basic meaning, ‘to swell’ (IE *bhreus-), therefore cf BREAST. Browse, young shoots, hence such fodder, prob comes from MF broust; but browse, an act of browsing, clearly derives from ‘to browse’.

Bruin

. See BROWN, para 2.

bruise

, v hence n and the agential bruiser. ‘To bruise’ derives, through ME brusen (var brisen), from OE bruysan to bruise, influenced by OF-MF bruisier, to break into small pieces, to shiver, of C origin: cf MIr bruüim, I crush, smash, bruise, Ga brooth (pron broo), to bruise, Cor brew, (pp) bruised; the C r is prob *brug-, I break.

bruit

, n hence v: adopted from OF-F bruit, from the v bruire: VL *brügere, itself either from C *brug-, to make a noise, or from L ruglre, to roar+ VL *bragere, to cry out (cf 1st BRAY).

brunette
See BROWN, para 3.

**brunt**

A blow (hence its force), an assault (hence its impact or shock): ME *brunt* is app akin to OE *brūnetha*, heat, ON *brunt*, a torch, therefore cf BRAND.

**brush**

(1), n and v. *Brush*, a cleaning device, ME *brusshe*, comes from OF-MF *broisse* (F *brosse*), perh of Gmc origin: cf OHG *bursta* (MHG *borst*, G *Borste*), a bristle, ult akin to Skt *bhṛṣṭiḥ* a point. ‘To *brush*’, ME *bruschen*, *brusshen*, derives from the ME n. Cf, however, the more prob origin in:

(2), lopped branches of trees, hence *brushwood*. ME *brusche*: OF *broche*, *broce*, *brouce* (etc.)—cf MF-F *brosse*, *broussaille*—perh from the r occurring in F *bruyère*, heather, q.v. at BRIER. The OF n has derivative MF-F *brosser*, orig to dash through brushwood or underbrush, whence ME *bruschen*, to rush, whence ‘to *brush* (usu *off*)’ to hurry off; hence, *brush*, a skirmish. B & W derive both OF nn from the one source, with primary sense ‘brush(wood)’, secondary ‘a *brush* or cleaning device’; the earliest brushes being made, not of bristles but of leaves and twigs; they derive *broce*, etc., from VL *bruscia*, a collection of shoots, from *bruscum*, woody excrescence on a maple tree, a post-Classical L word of app C origin, prob from the r of BROWSE.

**brusque**


1. *Brusquerie*, EF-F, derives (cf the E suffix -ery) from MF-F *brusque*: and F *brusque* comes from It *brusco*, rough (of manner), abrupt, from L *bruscum* or *bruscus*, the plant
named butcher’s broom (very rough). ‘It seems that there has been a confusion between
bruscum (brustum) and ruscus (rustum) [holly] and perh also *brūcus’ (E & M)—Cf BRIER.

2. Brisk, whence brisken (v suffix -en) and briskness (-ness), is perh a thinned form of
brusque, but prob of C origin: cf EIr brisc, Ga brisg, brittle, fragile, and Br bresk, brittle,
(also) brusque: *brec-, *breg-, and *bric-, *brig-, are app thinned forms of C *brac-,
*brag- (and *brad-), to break, akin to the *frag- of L frangere (nasalized; cf frēgi, I have
broken).

brutal

, whence brutality and brutalize; brute, adj hence n.

Brutal, unless from LL brutālis, =brute+adj -al; brute comes from MF brute, later
differentiated as brut, m, and brute, f from L brūtus, f brūta, heavy, stupid, unreasoning,
as in ‘the brute creation’, prob of Oscan origin: cf Lett grūts, L grauis (s grau-), heavy;
IE r, app *b(h)ru-, var *g(h)ru-, prob cf Skt gurūs heavy, and perh the syn Gr barus.

bryology

. See the element bryo-, whence also bryony.

Brythonic

. See BRITAIN.

bubby

. See BEVER.
bubble

, n and v; adj, hence n, **bubbly**;—**burble**.

**Burble**, to speak confusedly and pointlessly, imperfectly blends *bubble* and *gurgle*. A *bubble* derives from ME *bobel*, or *boble*, akin to MD *bobbel* (also D) and *bubbel* and Sw *bubbla*; to *bubble* derives from late ME *buble*, *bobel*, akin to MLG *bubbeln*, MHG *brodelen*. The -le (-el) is freq; the r, prob echoic.

buccan

; **buccaneer**.

A *buccan*, or grid for grilling or drying meat, comes from EF-F *boucan*, from S Amerind *bocan*, a grill for either smoking or drying meat; the derivative EF-F v *boucaner* yields ‘to *buccan’*, grill (meat) thus; and *boucaner* has late EF-F agent *boucanier*, one who does this, whence E *buccaneer* (cf suffix -eer), applied first to F settlers in Haiti, then to the Caribbean pirates, who subsisted largely upon buccan.

buck

(1), beech. See BEECH, para 3.

buck

(2), lye. See BEECH, para 3.
(3), male deer: ME *buk, *bucke: OE buc, bucca, a he-goat, app of C origin: cf OIr *bocc, Ga *boc, he-goat, roe-buck, Cor bōc(k), bocca (etc.), W boch, Br bouc’h, he-goat; the OC word would be *buccos, lit ‘(the beast) that flees’, from *buc-, to flee, answering to L fug- in fugere. Cf:

**buck**

(4), Am si for a dollar: o.o.o., but prob from buck, a counter used in poker (whence pass the buck: Mathews), this counter usu being, at least orig, a buck-knife, a knife made with a handle of buck-horn,

**buck**

(5), to leap abruptly, plungingly: from BUCK (3), the lit sense being ‘to leap like a buck’, cf Ga boc.

**buckaroo**

. See VACCENIC (heading).

**buck mate**

, buck Negro, etc. *Buck* is here an adj from BUCK (3).

**bucket**

: ME bucket: AF buckets, buquet, a dim from OE būc, a pitcher, any (water-) vessel, the belly, akin to OFris būk, OHG būh, MHG buch, G Bauch, belly, and ON būkr, belly,
buckeye

is a plant with a seed like a buck’s eye.

buckle

(1), n and v; buckler.

A buckler, or shield with boss, ME bocler, comes from OF boucler (MF-F bouclier), itself from OF-MF bocle, MF-F boucle, the boss of a shield, whence, via ME bocle, the E buckle, with senseadaptation; also from OF-MF bocle comes ME boclen, whence ‘to buckle’ Now, OF bocle derives from L buccula, little cheek (or mouth), dim of bucca, a cheek, a shield’s boss, a boss or knob resembling a cheek; bucca is prob C.

buckle

(2), to bend more or less permanently: either from late MF-F boucler (from the n boucle—see prec), esp in the sense ‘(of a wall) to bulge’, as OED holds, or, as a freq (-le), from MD bucken (var bocken; D bukken), to bow (vi), akin to the 3rd BOW, as Webster prefers, and so do I.

buckler

. See 1st BUCKLE.

buckram
buckram, buckram (later bokeram): OF-EF boquerant; prop bo(u)queran (? adj as n), cf Sp bucarán and It bucherame: Per Bukhārā, Bukhara, E usu Bokhara, where this fine linen was orig manufactured. Bukhārā was app so named from the ancient Buddhist monastery—Skt vihara—situated nearby; through the Turco-Mongolian form bukhar. (Enci It.)

buckwheat

buckwheat.

, See BEECH, para 3.

bucolic

bucolic.

: L būcolicus: Gr boukolikos, orig ‘of a boukolos or cowherd’, from bous, an ox (cf BOVINE and, f.a.e., cow); the 2nd element= *kolos, akin to L colere (s col-), to cultivate—here, one who tends cows, not crops. (Hofmann.)

bud

bud.

(n hence v) derives from ME budden, akin to MD bote, botte, D bot, a bud—to MHG butzen (s but-), to swell—perh also MLG budel, a purse (G Beutel): basic idea, ‘a swelling’: IE r, *bhu-, to swell.

Buddha

Buddha.

, whence Buddhism and Buddhist: Skt buddha, awakened, hence aware, hence enlightened, of same r as bodhati, he awakes, hence becomes aware, hence understands.

budge
to move slightly, hence n: OF-F bouger, to stir: VL *bullicāre, vi, to boil and bubble: L bullīre, to boil, from bulla, a bubble: cf BOIL.

budgerigar

is an Aus aboriginal word.

budget

, n hence v. See BULGE.

buff

(1), a superior leather, derives from obs buff, earlier buffe, a buffalo, the first buff having been prepared from buffalo hide: f.a.e., BUFFALO. Hence, ‘to buff’, polish with a buff.

buff

(2), a buffet: OF buffe: f.a.e., BUFFET. ‘To buff’ or strike: OF buffer, from buffe.

buffalo

: It buffalo, var of bufalo (cf Port búfalo): L būfalus, var of būbalus: Gr boubalos, orig ‘N African antelope’, later ‘buffalo’, from bous, ox (cf BOVINE and, f.a.e., cow), boubalos being orig an adj ‘of, for, like an ox’ (cf L būbulus), and ult, though remotely, akin to Skt gavalas, wild buffalo (Boisacq).
buffer

See:

buffet

(1) derives, through ME, from MF buffet, a slap, dim of OF-EF buffe, a blow: prob echoic (cf PUFF). ‘To buffet’, ME buffeten, derives from MF buffeter, from buffet. E buffer derives from either of the two vv BUFF, qq.v.; the sense ‘fellow’, usu ‘old buffer’, derives prob from buff, to strike, but perh from cant buffer, a dog—cf the fig use of dog.

buffet

(2), a sideboard, now often one set with food: adopted from OF-F: usu, by E philologists, said to be o.o.o., but B & W mention that OF buffet, like OProv bufet, denotes both ‘a sort of table’ and, earlier, ‘a box (on the ear)’, and add, ‘Perhaps the word became the designation of a piece of furniture because the latter was, orig, furnished with a board that one could lower’—(presumably) with a smart tap or with the sound of a slap.

buffoon

, buffoonery.

The latter, deriving (by suffix -ery) from the former, was prompted by EF-F bouffonnerie, itself from EF-F bouffon, whence E buffoon: and F bouffon comes from It buffone, prob from buffa, a rough joke, a fooling-about, a jape, but perh from the intimately cognate buffare, to play the fool, to puff out one’s cheeks: echoic (cf PUFF). The operatic buffo merely shortens buffone (Prati).
bug

, goblin; bugbear. See BOGEY.—As coll for ‘insect’, a ‘creepy-crawly’ form of life, it derives from the basic sense ‘goblin’.

bugger

, buggery; Bulgar (n), Bulgaria (Byz Gr Boulgaria), whence Bulgarian, adj hence n.

Buggery comes from MF-EF bougrerie, (MF) heresy, (EF) sodomy, from MF-F bougre (OF bogre), whence E bugger; or so the dictt tell us. I prefer to derive buggery from MD buggerie, and bugger from MD bugger. The OF bogre, MF-F bougre, and MD bugger derive, the former from ML Bulgarus, a Bulgar, hence a heretic and, by lay slander, a sodomite, the latter from the ‘eased’ ML forms Bugarus (s Bugar-) and esp Bugerus (s Buger-): by b/f from C6 LL Bulgari, the Bulgars (Tatars, settling in what became Bulgaria): from C5 Byz Gr Boulgaroi, Bulgars, a name akin to the river Volga, itself perh a confusion of Tatar Ethil or Itil and Gr Rha. (Enci It.)

buggy

, a light carriage: ‘o.o.o.’ is the usual verdict; but perh buggy is simply bogey influenced by bug, insect, from the ‘spidery’ appearance of its framework.

bugle

(1), musical instrument, whence bugler; OF-MF bugle: L būculus, a young ox, dim of bos, an ox (cf BOVINE and, f.a.e., cow): orig ‘buffalo’, then ‘hunter’s horn’, used orig in the hunting of buffaloes.
bugle

(2), plant, whence bugleweed: MF-F bugle; LL bugula (var bugillo): o.o.o., but perh of same origin as (1)—cf the plant bugloss, lit ‘ox’s tongue’.

build

(pt, pp built): a compromise between the two predominant ME forms bulden, bilden: OE byldan, from bold (var botl), a house, akin to OFris bold, house, and -belda, to build, to ON bōl, farm, farmhouse, abode, and to OSw bol, bole, dwelling, house: prob from the OGmc r present in ON būa, to dwell. Derivatives: builder, building.

bulb

, with adjj bulbar (bulb+-ar) and bulbous (L bulbōsus): L bulbus: Gr bolbos, app a redup of r bol-, akin to the bul- of L bulla, a bubble. Cf the 1st BULL.

Bulgar

, Bulgarian, etc. See BUGGER.

bulge

, n hence v and pa bulging, and adj bulgy; budget, n hence v and the adj budgetary (-ary).

Budget, a wallet (or sack), hence its contents, esp if monetary, comes from OF bougette, a small bag, a wallet, dim of OF boge, bouge, from L bulga, a leather bag, of
Gaul origin: cf the Ga *bolg*, bag, belly, and *bolgach*, bulging, bulgy—the EIr *bolg*, bag—Manx *bolg*, belly—perh Cor *bolitho*, a large belly—certainly Br *bolc’h*, a pod, and W *bol*, bag, belly, bulge: C r, *bolg-*, var of *balg-*, *balc-*, to swell, to be large (Malvezin). OF *boge* or *bouge* has var *boulge*, whence ME-E bulge.

**bulk**

(1), n hence v and the adj *bulky*: ME *bulke*, *bolke*; ON *bulki*, cargo (cf ‘to break bulk’), heap, akin to ON *böllr*. a ball, a globe: basic idea, ‘to swell’, therefore cf BALL (1) and BOLD.

**bulk**

(2), as in *bulkhead*, is akin to—almost a var of—BALK.

**bull**

(1), a seal, hence a papal letter sealed with a bulla, derives from ME *bulle*, from ML *bulla*, seal, hence document, from L *bulla*, air bubble, hence seal: *bulla*, prob imitative, is either echoic, like BUBBLE or, as E & M hold, pictorial for a round protuberance, like Gr *bolthos*, onion, bulb, and E BULB.

2. L, hence It, *bulla*, leads to the It dim *bulletta*, which acquires its own dim *bullettino*, whence EF-F, hence E, *bulletin*. Cf the 3rd BILL.

**bull**

(2), male corresp to cow; whence *bulldog*, *bulldoze*, *bullfrog*, *bull(-)headed*, *bull’s-eye*, etc.

Bull derives from ME *bule* from OE *bula*, bull, with extension *bulloc*, whence *bullock*; akin to ON *boli*, MD and MLG *bulle*, bull; to OSw *bulin*, swollen; to OIr *ball*, ? Mx *bwoid*, penis; perh also to OHG *ballo*, MHG *balle*, a ball (sphere), L *follis* (s fol-),
bellows, and Gr phalos (s phal-), penis (cf PHALLIC): the basic idea and the IE r are ‘to
swell’, IE *bhel-.

**bullet**

represents a blending of MF-F boulet, cannon ball, and EF-F boulette, a small ball, dimm of MF-F boule, ball (sphere), from L bulla, q.v. at 1st BULL.

**bulletin**

. See 1st BULL, para 2.

**bullion**

: a C15 loan from MD bulioen, varr bolioen and esp billioen: MF-F billon, an ingot, a modification of OF-F bille, a round stick: f.a.e., the 2nd BILLET.

**bullock**

. See the 2nd BULL.

**bully**

(1), meat: F bouilli, boiled beef, bouilli being prop the pp of bouillir, to BOIL.
bully

(2), orig ‘good or dear fellow’ (whence the adj bully, excellent), then a blusterous browbeater: D boel, brother, friend, lover, MD boele: MHG buole, relative, friend (G Buhle, paramour): prob cf Lett bāleninš, little brother: o.o.o.; sense-influenced by 2nd BULL. (Walshe.)

bulrush

. See 1st BOLE.

bulwark

; boulevard.
Both words, the former directly, the latter through EF-F, come from MLG bolwerk (cf MD bolwerc, bollewerc, D bolwerk), lit ‘stem-work’: f.a.e., the 1st BOLE and WORK.

bum

(1), n and v: echoic: a var of the 2nd BOOM. This may form the origin of:

bum

(2), the behind: see prec; pern, however, the ME bom comes from D dial bom, for D bodem, the behind (cf BOTTOM).
**bum**

(3), n and v: a *bum* or tramp shortens the syn *G Bummler*, from *bummeln*, to loaf, to wander, whence ‘to *bum*’; *bum*, worthless, derives from the n.

**bumble**

, n and v. The n derives from *bumble*, v, ME *bumlen*, prob a freq of *bum*, to hum: cf the 2nd BOOM.

**bumblebee**

. See HUMBLEBEE.

**bumboat**

. See BEAM, para 2. Cf:

**bumkin**

(nautical). See BEAM, para 2.

**bump**

bumpkin, (1) a spar, (2) a rural lout. See BEAM, s.f.

bumptious

, obtusely pert: bump+presumptious (illiterate tot presumptuous).

bun

, formerly often bunn: the shape of the round, raised, sweetened bread-confection leads to bun of hair: and the edible bun derives from ME bunne, var bonne, prob of C origin: cf Ga bonnach, var bannach, Sc bannock, also MF buigne, F beignet, a fritter: the basic idea is app ‘a swelling’, hence a ‘swollen’ confection.

bunch

, n hence v and the adj bunchy: bunk (bed, esp nautical).

The common idea is ‘pile, heap’, e.g. of bedclothes; bunk is a doublet of bunch, ME bunche, but comes direct from the Scan origin of bunche: OSw bunke or ON bunki, heap, pile; the former also denotes ‘boarding’, a sense formative in bunk.

buncombe

, insincere speech—hence insincere talk, hence nonsense; in C20 usu bunkum, whence, by abbr, bunk: Buncombe, that county in North Carolina which was represented (1819–21) by Felix Walker; persisting in a long-winded speech, he said that his electors expected him to ‘make a speech for Buncombe’. (Webster.)
**bund**

, association; **bundle**. See BIND, para 2.

**bung**


**bungalow**

: Hindi *bangla*, Bengali: elliptical for ‘(house, characteristic) of Bengal’.

bungle is app of Scan origin: cf OSw *bunga*, to strike (cf BANG), and *bangla*, to work inefficiently: ? a phonetic blend, with sense predominantly from *bangla*.

**bunk**

(1), nautical bed. See BUNCH.

**bunk**

(2), nonsense. See BUNCOMBE.
bunker

, a large bin or chest, hence a small sandpit (hence, in golf): Sc bunker, var bunkart, a bench, a chest serving as seat: akin to BENCH.

bunkum

. See BUNCOMBE.

bunny

, pet-name for a rabbit, is a dim of Sc and N dial bun, rabbit, itself from bun, rabbit’s tail, of C origin: cf Ga and EIr bun, stump, and derivative Ga bunabhas, buttock; OC *bonu- (MacLennan).

bunt

(1), middle part of net or sail; hence bunt-line (cf LINE), a special rope: cf MHG bunt (G Bund), and esp MD bont, a bundle.

bunt

(2), to butt, hence n: o.o.o.; app echoic and perh influenced by Sc and N dial bunt, tail of rabbit or hare, var of bun (as at BUNNY), from butting with one’s rear: cf SHUNT.
bunting

, occ buntine, flags collectively, derives from hunting, that thin woollen material from which flags are made: ME bontin, to sift (whence E dial bunt, to sift), this material having perh been used for sifting meal.

buntline

. See the 1st BUNT.

bunyip

is an adoption from an Aus aboriginal language.

buoy

, n hence v; buoyant, buoyancy.

Buoyancy=buoyant+suffix -cy; buoyant derives from buoy, v, as if from a F presp; a buoy comes from MD boeie, from OF-MF boie, buie, a chain, hence—because held by a chain—a buoy, of Gmc origin: cf OHG bouhhan, MHG bouchen, OS bōkan, OFris bāken, E BEACON, q.v.

bur

or burr, prickly cone, etc., of plant: ME burre, borre, burdock (itself =bur+the dock plant): OSw borra, burdock, thistle. Cf the 2nd BURR.
burble

. See BUBBLE.

burden

(1), n hence v and the adj burdensome (suffix -some); burthen, survival of a ME spelling, along with late ME burden and early birthen, from OE byrthen, akin to Go baúrthei, OHG burdi, MHG-G bürde: from the r of ‘to BEAR’ (OE beran).

burden

(2), in music: influenced by prec, but from ME burdoun: MF-F bourdon, the bass in music: ML burdō, bumblebee, o/s burdôn-, of echoic origin.

burdock

. See BUR.

bureau

; bureaucrat, -cratic, -cracy; burlesque, adj hence n and v.

Burlesque, adopted from EF-F, comes from It burlesco, adj of burla, jest, joke, mockery, ? from VL *burrula, a flock of wool, dim of LL burra, shaggy garment, (orig) coarse hair, perh elliptical for lana burra, from burrus, ruddy, from the syn Gr purros, from pur, fire (cf FIRE). Now, LL burra has app a VL var *büra, whence OF-F bure, with OF-MF dim bure! (suffix -el), woollen fabric, adopted by E (now obs), whence OF-
F bureau, a coarse woollen cloth, used for covering tables; hence, a desk; hence, an office; whence E bureau, (mostly) office. The F word has three notable derivatives: bureaucrater, whence E bureaucrat (cf the element -crat, as in ARISTOCRAT); bureaucratic, whence bureaucracy, and bureaucratic, whence bureaucratic.

burg

, See BOROUGH.

burgeon

, See BURLY.

burgess

;burgh, burgher. See BOROUGH.

burglar

, burglary; burgle. See BOROUGH, para 6.

burgomaster

. See BOROUGH, para 2.
Burgundy

The wine, comes from this ancient province of France, from ML Burgundia, from L Burgundii, an ancient Gmc tribe, a var of Burgundiones, earlier Burgodiōnes, which suggests the same Gmc origin as that of burg, q.v. at BOROUGH; Burgundiones may have prompted the n Burgudian; the adj Burgudian derives rather from Burgundia. The F form Bourgignons led to the head-armour called burgonet.

burial

See bury at BOROUGH (para 5).

burlesque

See BUREAU.

burly

whence burliness; burgeon, n hence v (penn from the OF-F v), with Fvar bourgeon. A burgeon, bud, derives from ME burgen, earlier burjon, adopted from OF-MF burjon (F bourgeon), prob of Gmc origin: cf esp OHG burjan, to raise, itself akin to OHG burlih, lofty, excellent, OE borlīce, excellently, eminently, whence prob ME borlich, late ME burly, taken over by E. OGmc forms are clearly akin to Go bairan, to carry—usually one raises before one carries—and therefore to E ‘to BEAR’.

burn
(1), a brook. See the 1st BOURN.

burn

(2), to be, to cause to be, on fire, v hence n: pt burned, pp burnt.
‘To burn’ derives from ME bernen (var brennen), vt, confused with ME beornen or birnen, vi, themselves from OE baernan or bernan, vt, and beornan, vi: cf the merely app metathetic varr in the OGMc cognates, e.g. OFris barna, berna, esp burna, OS and OHG brennian, vt, OHG brinnan, vi, Go brannjan, vt, and brinnan, vi, ON brenna, vt, and brinna, vi: pern akin to the Ir r brenn-, to gush forth; cf also Skt bhurati, it quivers or flickers. Cf BRAND.

burnet

. See BROWN, para 3.

burnish

. See BROWN, para 4.

burnous

, occ burnoose: F burnous, with EF varr bernus, bernous, barnusse: Ar burnus: Gr burros, var of birros (L birrus), a kind of cloak. Both F beret and It biretta come from the same IE r. Cf BERET.

burp
(of a child) is, like **gurk**, varr **gherk**, **ghurk** (of an adult), purely and excellently echoic.

**burr**

(1), of plant. See BUR.

**burr**

(2), of speech: n hence v: of same origin as prec: bur of plant, hence numerous mechanical devices (usu *burr*), hence the noise made by several of them, hence that rough or whirring-hum pron, the trilled r; Webster, however, derives the final sense from a ‘bur in the throat’ (cf, sem, ‘frog in the throat’).

**burro**

comes straight from Sp, which ‘shortens’ it from *borrico*, ass, itself from LL *burricus, buricus, bur(r)ichus*, a small or inferior horse, a pony, a nag, perh (E & M) from Tacitus’s *Buri* (Gr *Bouroi*), a German tribe: ‘the Buric beast’. Malvezin, however, derives it from Gaul *burs* (or *bors*), var of *bars*, height, (whence) physical strength: ‘the strong beast’: cf EIr *borr*, puffed (up), proud, Ir *borr*, proud, strong, Ga *burr*, pride, words derived by MacLennan from OC *borsos*, strong.

**burrow**


**bursar**
bursary. See PURSE, para 2.

burst

n, v. As ‘injury, damage’, the n derives from OE byrst, loss, failure, crash, akin to OHG brust and, of course, to OE berstan, whence, via ME bersten (var bresten), the E ‘to burst’. Akin to OE berstan (impf pi burston) are, e.g., OFris bersta, to burst, break, also to fail; OHG brestan, MHG bresten and bersten, G bersten; OS brestan; MD bersten (also D), barsten, borsten; ON bresta; OIr brissim, I break. The OGmc barst-, berst-, borst-forms are metatheses for brast-, brest- forms; and the IE r is app *bhrest-, with varr *bhrast-, *bhrost-. Cf G brechen, E ‘to BREAK’.

bury

See BOROUGH, paras 5–6.

bus

shortens omnibus, ‘a carriage that is for all’ (L omnibus).

busby

: o.o.o.: ? from a PN (manufacturer or first notable wearer).

bush

a (thick) shrub, hence a thicket, hence an uncleared piece of country, hence, in Aus, the outback; boscage, bosky.
1. Boscage, ME boskage, comes from OF-MF boscage, boschage, a grove, from ML boscus, whose It shape bosco has dim boschetto, whence EF-F bosquet, adopted by E with var bosket, a thicket, whence, by abbr, the syn bosk, whence the adj bosky, bushy, wooded.

2. ML boscus prob originated both OHG busc (MHG and G busch) and MD busch (var bussche and, as in D, bosch); ME busch (var busk), whence E bush, prob comes from the MD busch rather than from OHG or MHG. Now, the ML boscus either derives from or is very intimately related to Gr boskē, pasture (as Walshe proposes), cf boskein (s bosk-), to graze (vt).

bushel

: ME buschel, boischel: OF-MF (presumed) and OProv boisell, dim (-el) of OF-MF (presumed) and EF (recorded) boisse, a grainmeasure, of C origin: cf Ga bas, occ bois, palm of hand, concave side of a club, Ofr bass (dat boiss), Mx bass, palm of hand: OC etymon *bostā. (B & W; MacLennan.)

business

, See BUSY,

busk

(1) of corset: var (It busco) of BUST, n.

busk

(2), to seek, hence to seek to provide entertainment, whence busker, singer (etc.) in public-house or to a theatre queue: EF-F busquer, to seek: Sp buscare, to search (the woods): ? ult a parallel to BUSH.
busk

(3). See BUSTLE.

buskin

: app a slovened borrowing of MD *broseken* (o.o.o.), a small shoe, perh via MF *brosequin*.

bust

(1), n: EF-F *buste*: It *busto*: ? L *bustum*, a tomb (orig, a—usu, shaped—log of wood): from the busts often set over tombs (B & W).

bust

(2) n and v: coll and dial form of BURST. Hence the AE *buster*, gay fellow, hence merely voc.

bustard

blends OF *bistarde*, a bustard, prob (DAF) for *vistarde*, from ML avis (L auis) tarda, lit ‘slow bird’+the MF doublet *oustarde* (F *outarde*), from L auis (ML avis) tarda, prob (B & W) via Gaul L *austarda*. This kind of tautology does occur.
**bustle**

v hence n. ‘To *bustle*’ derives from EE *buskle*, a freq (-le) of the obs *busk*, to make oneself ready, itself, via ME *busken*, from ON *būask*, vr from *būa*, to prepare, (orig) to dwell: cf the 2nd BOWER. From a person *bustling* (moving fussily) along, derives the *bustle* worn beneath a woman’s skirt.

**busy**

whence the v ‘to *busy*’, the adv *busily* (-ly), the n *business* (-ness), derives from ME *busi*, var *bisi*, from OE *bysig*, var *bisig*, akin to MD *besech*, *besich*, D *bezig*, LG *besig*, o.o.o: Cf OFris *bisgia*, to use, and OE *bysgian*, *bisgian*, to occupy or employ: IEr, *hes-*, var *bis-*, perh orig echoic.

2. Hence *pidgin* (further corrupted to *pigeoni*), elliptical for *pidgin English*, a Chinese-coast and China Sea lingua franca, *pidgin* being a Ch attempt at *business*. Cf ‘That’s not my *pigeon*’, not my business nor my concern.

**but**

conj, is elliptical for *but that*, lit ‘without, (hence) except for, that’, and therefore derives from the prep *but*, itself deriving, via ME *bute*, earlier *buten*, earliest *butan*, outside (of), without, except, from OE *būtan* (cf OFris *būta*), on the outside of, outside, without, except, orig an adv, outside, besides: *be-, by+ūtan*, outwards, without, itself an extension of the adv *ut*, from the interior to or towards the exterior: therefore see BY, prep, and OUT.

**butcher**

n hence v; *butchery*.

The latter, orig a slaughterhouse, derives from ME *bocherie*, shambles, from OF-MF
bocherie, MF-F boucherie, slaughterhouse, from OF-MF bouchier, var bochier (MF-F boucher), perh (Webster) from ML buc- in bucida, bucola, a cattle-slayer, from Gr bouthytēs, a sacrificer of oxen (Gr bous, L bōs, an ox: cf BOVINE); Dauzat and B & W prefer to derive OF-MF bouchier, MF-F boucher, ‘vendor of goat-flesh’, from OF-F bouc, he-goat, itself from Gaul *bucco-: cf OIr bocc, he-goat, and see the 3rd BUCK.

butler

. See BOTTLE, para 3.

butt

(1), a cask. See BOTTLE, para 2.

butt

(2). the thicker end, e.g. a buttock, stump, handle: ME but, butte, where the but- is prob that of OE butuc, end, end-piece, whence ME buttoke, rump, whence E buttock, the -uc being app the dim suffix OE -uc, E -ock, cf OE bealluc, E bollock, a testicle (? orig a bull’s), now vulgar—cf the 1st BALL (and the s,? coll, balls, testicles). Even in ME and indeed in OF, there has been a certain confusion, caused by F but, goal, and bout, end, of Gmc origin: cf BUTTE.

butt

(3), to thrust at, to push, esp with head or horns or rump: ME but ten: OF-MF boter (MF-F bouter), to strike, to push, of Gmc origin: cf MD boten, and esp ON bauta, to strike. The word has been influenced by the 2nd BUTT. A butt with the head drives from the v BUTT. Cf BUTTON.
butte

, a lone, steep-sided hill: MF-F butte, var of MF-F but, goal, boundary: akin to the 2nd BUTT.

butter

, n, whence the adj—not the n—buttery and the v ‘to butter’: ME butter, earlier butere: OE butere or, in cpds, buttor-: L butyrum: Gr bouturon, butter: bous, cow (cf BOVINE) +turos, cheese, cf the element tyro-. (The OGmc and Scythian etymologies are unconvincing.)

2. The butterfly, OE buterflēge, buttor-flēoge, was prob so named because a common species is yellow: ‘the yellow flier’.

buttery

, n. See BOTTLE, para 2, s.f.

buttock

. See the 2nd BUTT.

button

, n and v. The n derives from ME bouton: OF-MF baton (F bouton), orig a bud, very soon the ‘bud’ of a garment, a button: from OF-MF boter (F bouter), orig to strike, thrust, push, then to bud: f.a.e., the 3rd BUTT. ‘To button’ comes, via ME botonen, from OF-
MF *botoner*, from *boton*. Cf:

**buttress**

, n hence v: ME *butrasse*, earlier *boterace*: the OF-MF *boterez*, *bouteruz*, adj ‘projecting’, then n ‘projecting structure’: from *boter*, later *bouter*, to thrust: cf prec and, f.a.e., the 3rd BUTT.

**buxom**

; ME *buxum*, earlier *buhsom*, obedient, (lit) pliable: OE *būhsom*: the suffix OE -*sum*, E -*some*, attached to the r of OE *būgan*, to bow, to bend: cf the G *biegsam*, pliant, manageable, from *biegen*, to bend, MHG *biegen*, OHG *biogan*, akin to Go *biugan*, OS *būgan*: f.a.e., the 3rd BOW.

**buy**

, pt and pp *bought* (late OE-early ME pt, *bohte*; pp, *boht*). ‘To *buy*’, whence the coll n, as in ‘a good *buy*’, derives from ME *buggen*, *biggen*, from OE *bycgan*, akin to Go *bugjan* and OS *buggean*; Gmc r, *bug-*.

**buzz**

, v hence n, is purely echoic.

**buzzard**

: ME, from OF-F, *busard* (suffix -*ard*): from OF-F *buse*: L *būtiōnem* or *būteōnem*, acc of
būtiō or būteō, s but-, r perh bū-, as in būbō (gen būbōnis), an owl, būbō being a redup of echoic bū-.

by

, prep hence adv hence adj, with var bye. whence the n (something that goes by or to the side): ME bi: OE bī, by the side of, near—by, of, from—after, according to: akin to OFris and OS bī (or bī), be, OHG (and MHG) bī, G bei, Go bi (around, about; by), MD bie, D bij; OHG bī is ult identical with OHG umbi, cf the amb- (⊥ for *ambī) of L ambīre, to go around, make a circular tour of, and Gr amphi (for *ambhi), around, about: the IE etymon would be *ambhi, var *umbhi, often, perh even at that stage, shortened to *bhi (Walshe). Cf the un-nasalized form in Skt abhi, about, around, and abhi-tas, on both sides, and such C cognates as OIr imb- and W ambi-, around; cf also G urn, around, for. Clearly, therefore, this OGmc bl, E by, is ult identical with the prefix be-.

bye

, See prec.

bygone

is merely ‘gone by, hence past’.

byre

, cowshed, cow-house: OE byre, mdfn of OE būr, a dwelling: f.a.e., the 2nd BOWER.
Byzantine

, Byzantium: bezant or besant.

Bezant, a gold coin issued by Byzantium throughout the CC6–15, derives from ME besant, besaunt, from OF-MF besan, var of OF-F besant, L býzantium, elliptical for aes býzantium or ‘Byzantine coin’, from Býzántius, adj of Býzantium from Gr Buzantion, The Close-Pressed (City)’, compactly built, akin to Gr buzén (adv), close-pressed, itself akin to buzein (s buz-), to be frequent The L adj Býzántinus yields E Byzantine, whence Byzantinism (-ism).
C

, cabby, cabriolet.

1. The 2nd pet-forms ‘cab-driver’; cab shortens cabriolet; cabriolet, adopted from F, is a dim of EF-F cabriole, a leap, a caper, var of capriole: prob from cabrioler, var of caprioler, from It capriolare, to leap like a goat, to caper, from capriolo, roebuck, from L capreolus, roebuck, orig a wild goat, from caper, he-goat, capra, she goat, perh akin to Gr kapros, a wild boar, and to ON hafr, OE haefer, he-goat. The IE r may have been *khap-, varr *kap- or *kep-. The cabriolet was so named (1755) from ‘the leaps made by these light vehicles’ (B & W).

2. The EF-F capriole, n, was adopted by C17 E; the v caprioler was adapted as ‘to capriole’: these two E words yielded resp ‘a caper’ and ‘to caper’.

3. Capricious comes from EF-F capricieux, f capricieuse, adj, from EF-F caprice, itself from It capriccio, a horripilation, then a shivering, a shudder, finally (sense-influenced by It capro, a goat) a whim: but capriccio does not derive from capro; it derives from It capo, head (from L caput), perh rather from its pi capora+riccio, hedgehog (L ericius); the basic idea (Webster) being that of a head with hair ‘standing on end’, like a hedge-hog’s spines.

, cabala, occ cabbala.

‘To cabal’ comes from EF-F cabaler, itself from EF-F cabale, whence E cabal, n: and cabale derives from ML cabala, var cabbala, a trln of H qabbālāh, received, hence traditional, lore, from qābal, to receive (? ult akin to L capere, s cap-). The sense-development of the F and E cabale, cabal, is ‘(secret) tradition, secret, secret machinations, secret meeting, secret meeters, an intriguing group’. The adj cabalistic derives from EF-F cabalistique.
caballero

, See CAVALCADE, para 2.

cabaret

is adopted from MF-F: MD cabaret, varr caberet, a vocalized form of MD cabret, itself a denasalized form of MD cambret: either from Old Picard camberete, dim (cf the suffix -et) of Picard cambre, chamber, large room, F chambre (f.a.e., CHAMBER), as B & W propose, or from Ar khamārāt, a place of refreshment, as Dauzat suggests.

cabbage

: ME cabage, earlier caboche: by shape-resemblance from Old Picard caboche, head, var of OF-MF caboce: OF-MF boce (MF-F bosse), a swelling (f.a.e.: BOSS, protuberance), with prefix ca-, perh suggested by L caput, head.

cabby

. See CAB.

cabin

, n hence v: ME cabane: MF-F cabane: OProv cabana: LL capanna, perh a metathesis for LL cannapa, hemp, influenced by capere, to take (E & M), but prob of C origin: cf Ir caban, W cabban (and cab), hut, and Mx cabbane (and cab), with var bwane, contr of bo-ane, a stall for oxen, perh by f/e. In C, cab- has var cap-; both mean orig ‘to take’,
hence ‘to contain’, and are therefore akin to L capere (s cap-); cabin prob has orig sense ‘container’, perh via the presp form. For the F cabine (except for ‘ship’s cabin’ sense, borrowed from E cabin), see:

**cabinet**

has at least three different etymologies: OED and EW preferring to make it a dim of E cabin; Webster and Dauzat deriving it from F cabinet, early var gabinet, an adaptation of It gabinetto, already a piece of furniture, dim of gabbia, a cage or a basket, from ML cavea, L cauea, var cauia, prob not from L causus, ML cavus, hollow; B & W postulating an -et dim—F cabinet being orig a small, intimate room—of F cabine (1364), orig cant for a gaming-house, a word ‘born in the underworld of the rich Flemish cities’, with r o.o.o., though just possibly from, or akin to, the r of MD gbben (s gab-), to mock.

**cable**

, n hence v.  
*Cable* (message) is short for *cablegram*, sent by electric *cable*, orig, as still naut, a thick, long, strong rope: MF-F câble: OProv (? rather ONF) cable: ML caplum, contr of ML capulum, some kind of cord, prob from capere (s cap-), to take. MF-F cable, however, could have come from MHG kabel; certainly both the OF and the MHG words could derive from Ar habîl, a rope (Walshe).

**caboodle**

, See BOODLE.

**caboose**

, a cook’s galley, hence railroad sense: prob either MLG kabûse or, better, MD cabuse, cabuus, o.o.o.; but perh a var of MD kookhuis, cookhouse, galley.
cabriolet

. See CAB.

cacao

. See COCOA.

cache

, n hence v; cachet.

Cache=EF-F cache, a hiding-place, from MF-F cacher, to hide or conceal: Gallo-Roman *coactite (S) and *coacticare (N), to compress, hence, because, by forcing something into a small space, one renders it less noticeable, to conceal: L coactāre, to compress: coactus, pp of cogere (for co-agere, to drive together), to force: cf COGENT. From the ‘compress’ sense of F cacher derives late MF-F cachet, adopted by E: ‘seal of a letter’ (very distinctive), hence ‘distinctive quality’.

cacique

. See SHEIK, para 2.

cack

, v hence n. (Cf the element -cace.) The word is not only IE, as attested by L cacō, Gr kakkā, Olr caccaim, I defecate, Ru kakal’, to defecate, and other terms, incl the corresp nn (e.g., Gr kakkē); but prob Medit: cf Hit sakkary zakkar, excrement, and Eg  хаха, a
foul excretion, and *kai-t*, excrement. The Eg *kai-t*, with -t merely indicating the f gender, suggests that the IE (and other) vv are redupp of a Medit r *ka-*, itself clearly echoic.

**cackle**

, v hence n: ME *cakelen*, adopted from MD *cakelen* (var *kekelen*; D *kakelen*): ult echoic. Cf GAGGLE and GIGGLE.

**cacoëthes scribendi**

, See SCRIBE, para 8, s.f.

**cacophony**

: Gr *kakophônia*, lit ‘bad sound’: cf the elements *caco-* and *phon-*.

**cactus**

: L *cactus*: (Sicilian) Gr *kaktos*, a prickly plant, esp a cardoon: usu said to be o.o.o., but prob adapted from Eg *gatcha*, thorns, thornbush.

**cad**

, whence caddish (*cad*+euphonic *d*+adj suffix -ish); cadet, caddie (or -y).

The 4th merely represents the E pron of the F original of cadet: late MF-F *cadet*, younger son, (hence) young officer, derives from Gascon *capdet*, a chief, from Prov *capdel*, itself from LL *capitellum*, the top, dim of L *caput*, head: f.a.e., CHIEF. Cf, sem, the si ‘the heads’ and ‘the big white chief ‘. Cad merely shortens cadet; orig *cad* was an
unbooked, hence inferior, passenger, occupying an inferior seat on coach or primitive omnibus.

**cadaver**

, cadaveric, cadaverous.

The 2nd (cf the F cadavérique) is an E var (suffix -ic) of the 3rd (cf the EF-F cadavéreux), itself from ML cadāverōsus (suffix -ōsus), L cadāuerōsus, the adj of ML cadāver (adopted by E), L cadāuer, which has s cadāu-, r cad-: the r, in short, of cadere, to fall: f.a.e., CADENCE.

**caddis**

, occ caddice.

Both the caddis or anglers’ artificial fly and the caddis fly (and caddis worm) derive from caddis, caddice, floss silk, cotton wool, worsted yarn, esp ribbon, itself from EE caddis, lint, from ME cadace, cadas (cf late MSc cadas, caddas), from MF cadas, cadaz; the sense ‘heavy woollen twill’ used in Scotland derives from MF cadis (1352), a kind of serge made in the S of France, from OProv cadis, var cadiz, prob connected with Sp Cadiz; the form cadis is app the F prototype, (Craigie; Dauzat and B & W.) But the ‘heavy woollen twill’ sense perh represents a different word, and the ‘floss silk’ or ‘lint’ sense may, as EW proposes, derive from OF cadarce, from OProv cadarz, aphetically from Gr akathartos, uncleansed, a-, not+kathartos, pp of kathairein, to cleanse (f.a.e. CATHARSIS).

**caddie**

(golf). See CAD.

**caddy**
caddy

(2), for tea: earlier catty: Malay ꞏkαṭṭi, ꞏkāṭī a solid, hence a lump used as a weight.

cadence

, cadent, cadenza; cadaver (sep); caducity, caducous; cascade; case, casual; chance, chancy; chute; parachute.——accidence, accident, accidental; coincide, coincidence, coincident(al); decadence, decadent, decay; deciduous;—escheat;——incidence, incident, incidental; occasion, occasional; Occident, occidental ;——recidivism, recidivist, recidivous.

1. Cadence, with var cadency (-y, n), is adopted from late MF-F, which thus adapts It cadenza, itself taken over, internationally, by Music: and It cadenza derives from ML cadentia, a falling, e.g. of dice, an offshoot from cadent- (whence the E adj cadent), the o/s of L cadens, presp of cadere, to fall. Now cadere has s cad-, akin to Skt ṣad-, to fall, to the ḍad- of Gr ḍekadonto, they have yielded (fallen to opponents), and prob to Elr, Cor, Ga cās (kās), case, predicament: cf case in next para.

2. The pp cāsus has s cās-, whence the n cāsus (gen cāsus), fall, accident, happening, whence MF-F cas, whence ME cas, later case. The L n cāsus has derivative LL adj cāsquēlis, whence MF-F casuel and E casual; casualty, contr of casualty, comes from ML cāsquēlitās, gen -itātis; (see esp B & W) derivative EF-F casuiste, imm from Sp casuista, comes from ML cāsus, a case of con-science, with subsidiary casuistique, whence E casuistic(al); casuistry is an E formation.

3. L cadere also has adj cādēcus, falling, hence tending to fall, whence E caducous; the derivative LL cādēcitās, o/s cādēcitāt-, became, perh via late MF-F caducitē, the E caducity.

4. L cadere issues, through its cas- form, into a VL *casicēre, to fall because nothing impedes, whence It cascare, with derivative cascata (d’acqua), whence EF-F, hence E, cascade, whence ‘to cascade’.

5. ‘To chance’ derives from ‘a chance’, whence also chancy: and chance, n, ME cheance, represents OF-MF cheance, from ML cadentia (see para 1).

6. L cadere becomes OF-MF cheoir (MF-F choir), whence, from the f pp chœite (as n), influenced by chu, pp of choir, derives MF-F chute, orig a fall, adopted by E, which has also adopted the F derivative parachute (prefix para-).

7. L cadere has numerous prefix cpds; some have entered E, the most important being these, mostly based upon cid-, the c/f of cadere:
accidence, for accidents; accident, adj hence n (whence accidental), L accident-, o/s of accidens, presp of accidere, to happen: ac- for ad, to;

coincidence eases coincident+ce; coincident, adj hence n (whence coincidental), ML coincident-, o/s of coincidens, presp of coincidere, to fall in with or together, to occupy the same space: co-+incidere;

decadence: MF-F décadence: ML décadentia, a falling away (L dé, away from), hence deterioration, an abstract n consisting of -ia tacked onto * decadent- (whence E decadent, adj hence n), o/s of *décadens, presp of *décadere; influenced by cadentia;

decay, v (whence the pa decayed) hence n: ONF decaëir (OF decheir): ML *dēcadere: dē, (down) away from+cadere;

deciduous: L dēciduus, adj from dēcidere, to fall off: dē+cid-+inf -ere; the L neu pi dēcidua, adopted by An, has adj decidual (-al);

escheat, whence ‘to escheat’ and escheatage (-age), esheator deriving prob from AF eschetour: ME, from MF, eschete, var eschēoit(e), from eschoir (F échoir): VL *excadere, to fall out for, hence to the lot of: ex, out+cadere;

incidence: via F incidence, from LL incidentia (neupl), circumstances; incident, adj hence n (whence incidental), derives, prob via MF-F, from incident-, o/s of incidens, presp of incidere, to fall upon: in, into, onto;

occasion, n hence v and the adj occasional: via OF-F from occasion-, o/s of L occāsiō, from occās-, the s of occāsus, pp of occidere (oc- for prefix ob-), to fall, go down, esp of sun or stars; cf:

occident, (adj and) n: where the sun sets, hence the west: OF-F occident: L accident-, o/s of occidens, presp of occidere: the OF n arose imm from the L n occidens, elliptical for sol occidens, the setting sun; the derivative L adj occidentālis passed through MF-F to become E occidental, whence the n Occidental, opp Oriental;

recidivism (-ism) and recidivist (-ist), an habitual criminal, derive from recidivous, tending to fall back (re-): ML recidivus, L recidiuus, from recidere, to fall back.

cadet

, See CAD.

cadge

, to carry (as a burden), hence to hawk, hence to sponge: b/f from cadger, hawker, hence sponger, itself from cadge, a wicker basket, from F cage (see CAGE); codger, dial and coll, is prob a var.
cadmium

, cadmnia.
The latter derives, by Chem suffix -ium, from the former, an adoption of L cadmnia, calamine (calamine, ML calamina, a distorted derivative of cadmnia), from Gr kadmeia (‘so named because found near Thebes, the city of Cadmus’: B & W), n from f of adj kadmeios, of the myth Kadmos, slayer of a dragon whose teeth became warriors—whence Cadmean victory.

caducity

, caducous. See CADENCE, para 3.

Caesar

, Caesarean; Kaiser—Czar, Tsar;—caesura, whence caesural; the -cide and -cise cpds are treated sep;—sherry.

1. L caedere (saed-), to cut, esp to cut off, has pp caesus, s caes-, whence caesūra, a cutting-off, hence a part cut off, a division, break, stop, adopted by E metric: cf Skt khidāti, he tears, s khid-.

2. Perh f/e, but prob correct, is the old L explanation of Caesar: caesus matris utero, cut from his mother’s womb, one who, caesa matre nascitur, is born after his mother has been cut open; thus reputedly born, Julius Caesar accounts for Caesarean (L Caesarianus) in Caesarean section or operation.

3. The title Kaiser particularizes kaiser, an emperor: G Kaiser, MHG kaiser, OHG keisar, akin to Go kaisar, OE cāsere, OB cēsarb: L Caesar.

4. L Caesar, in becoming Go kaisar, led to OSI cēsārī, whence Ru tsesar’, later tsar’, whence Tsar, with frequent var Czar. A Czar’s son was tsarevich, whence E Czarevich; a daughter, tsarevna, E Czarevna; wife, tsaritsa, but G Czar in, whence, by blend, E Czarina.

5. Julius Caesar gave his name to Caesaris (urbs), Caesar’s City: whence Sp Xeres (now Jerez), whence EE sherris, which, apprehended as a pi, produces the b/f sherry, ‘(wine of) Xeres’.
café

, cafeteria, caffein(e). See COFFEE.

cag

. See KEG.

cage

, n hence v: OF-F cage: ML cavea, L cauea, a cavity, hence a cage: from cauus, hollow: f.a.e., CAVE. Hence pern the adj cagey, wary, from birds shy of capture.

cairn

; cairngorm.

The latter is lit ‘azure of a cairn’: Ga gorm, azure+cairn, of a cairn, gen of carn, a heap, esp a rounded heap of stones over, or to the memory of, the dead: of C origin: cf the syn Ir (and Elr), Cor, W, Br, Mx carn (karn): perh an extension of OC car-, var of *bar(s), an eminence.

caisson

. See 2nd CASE, para 4.
caitiff

. See captivus, in para 3 of CAPABILITY.

cajole

, cajolery.

The latter comes from F cajolerie, an -erie (E -ery) derivative of cajoler, whence ‘to cajole’; EF-F cajoler, orig ‘to babble like a jay in a cage’, from the syn EF gaioler, from Picard gaiole, a cage, from ML caveola dim of cavea, L cauea, a cage: f.a.e., CAVE. (B & W.)

cake

, n, whence ‘to cake’ and the adj cak(e)y.

The ME cake derives from ON kaka, akin to MLG kōke, MD coeke, coec, coke (D koek), MHG kuoche, OHG kuocho (G Kuchen); the D koek has dim koekje, whence E, esp AE, cookie, cooky. The exact connexion with ‘to COOK’, G kochen, is obscure.

calabash

: EF-F calebasse, earlier EF calabasse, either (Webster), by l for r, from Prov carbasse, perh from Ar qar ‘ah yābisah, a dry gourd, or more prob (B & W) from Sp calabaza, from Cat carabasa (or -baça), perh from the syn Ar qar ‘ah, with obscure suffix or 2nd element. EW derives the F word from Sp calabaza; the latter, from Per kharbuz, a melon.

calaboose
(AE), jail: Sp calabozo, dungeon, akin to—? from—Galician cabouco, from caber, L capere, to take, to contain.

**calamine**

, See CADMIA.

**calamitous**

, calamity.

The adj comes, via late MF-F calamiteux, f -iteuse, from L calamitósus, from calamitās, o/s calamitāt-, whence, via MF-F calamité, the E calamity (-ity): and calamitās presumably from an adj, is akin prob to the -colum- of L incolūmis, unharmed, perh to Gr kolobos and klambos, mutilated, and perh to Gr kēdein (ṣ kēd-), to afflict, kēdos, affliction, anxiety, and Skt kadanan, destruction (cf the syn L clādēs).

**calcareous**

; calcine; calcium.

The 1st comes from L calcareus, the adj of calx, lime, o/s calc-, whence the Sci L calcium and the MF-F calciner, whence ‘to calcine’: f.a.e., CHALK. Cf the element calcareo- and:

**calculable**

, calculate, calculation, calculator, calculatory, calculus; incalculable.

Incalculable: in-, not+calculable; calculable, perh from F, as if from LL *calculābilis, from LL calculāre, to reckon, which has pp calculātus, whence ‘to calculate’. On the L pp s calculātarose LL calculated, a reckoning, with o/s calculātiān-, whence E calculation, and the LL agent calculator and the ML adj calculātōrius, whence calculatory. Now calculāre derives from L calculus, dim of calx (gen calcis) or
limestone: f.a.e., CHALK. *Calculus*, pebble, hence (a round) one used in voting or in gambling, hence a children’s counter used in reckoning.

**caldron or cauldron:**

ME, from ONF, *caudron*, mdfn of ONF *caudiere* (OF *chaudiere*): VL and LL *caldāria*, n from L adj *caldarius*, warming, for warming: *caldus*, warm: *calēre*, to be warm: f.a.e., CALORIC; cf CAUDLE.

2. F *chaudière*, caldron, results in *chowder*, a stew cooked in one,

**Caledonia**

, whence **Caledonian**, adj hence n: L name (Lucan, Tacitus) for Scotland (cf Gr *Kalēdonia*, adj Kalēdonios), adj Caledonian: of C origin: cf W *cel*, OIr *ceil*, a concealing (? cf L *celāre*, to conceal, s *cel*-), a shelter, and W *celydd*, a woody shelter; cf also Mx *keyll*, Ga *coille*, OIr *caill*, Cor *coid*, Br *koed*, a wood or forest; perh the -*keld* of Sc *Dunkeld*; OC *kalde*. The ‘concealment’ origin is doubtful; the ‘forest’, attractive.

**calendar**

, calends; intercalary, intercalate, intercalation.

1. Calendar: ME *calender* (or *k-*): L *calendārium*, an account book, a book showing interest: *calendae* (or *k-*), calends, the first day of the Roman month, because such days were proclaimed: from *calāre*, to proclaim. *Calendae* yields OE *calend*, a month, and ME *kalendes*, a month, (but also) calends, whence E calends, kalends. (F.a.e., CLAIM.)

2. L *calāre* has cpd *intercalāre*, to call between, to proclaim (a day) among (inter) the orig days of a month, whence, from the pp *intercalātus*, the E ‘to intercalate’; on the pp s *intercalāt-* arose *intercalātīo*, o/s *intercalation-*, whence E *intercalation*. *Intercalary*, however, comes from L *intercalārius*, an -*ārius* (E -*ary*) adj on intercal-, the inf s.

**calender**
calf

1. The *calf* of the leg comes from ON *kālfí*, akin to ON *kālfr*, a quadruped calf, itself akin to OE *cealf*, whence the quadruped *calf*. OE *cealf* is akin also to OHG (and G) *kalb*, Go *kalbā*, ON *kālfr*. That the basic idea in IE is app ‘a swelling of the body’ is supported by Gaul *galba*, a fat man, and Skt *gārbhas*, womb. The Gmc r is *kalbh*; the IE r, *gwolbh*-, with var *gwalbh*:- cf Ga *calpa*, OlIr *colpa*, calf of the leg.

2. ‘To *calve*’ derives from OE *cealfian* (*s cealf*), from the OE n.

caliber

(AE) or *calibre*; calibrate, calibration.—caliper or calliper.

*Cal(l)iper*, usu pi cal(l)ipers, an instrument, is a form-corruption and sense-change of caliber, var of calibre, the diameter of a projectile, hence of the bore of the weapon discharging it: and calibre has come from late MF-F *calibre* (cf It *calibro*, obs *calibra*), itself from Ar *qālib*, a form or mould (cf Tu *kalyb*), from *qalab*, to turn over, hence to form or mould. The derivative It v *calibrare* has pp *calibrato*, whence ‘to calibrate’, whence, anl with other -ation nn, *calibration*.

calico

; orig imported, via EF-F *calicot*, from *Calicut*, on the Malabar coast of India.

California

, whence *Californian*, adj hence n: perh (Enci It) a Sp reshaping—*California* occurs first in a Sp romance of c1500—of that imaginary land *Califerne* (o.o.o.) which appears in the *Chanson de Roland*.
caliper

. See CALIBER.

calisthenics

. See CALLISTHENICS.

calk

(1), of horse’s shoe: perh from L calcar (s calc-), a spur. Cf:

calk

(2), occ calque, to trace or copy: EF-F calquer, to trace: It calcare, to trace, (orig) to trample: L calcāre (s calc-), to trample, from calx, a spur, orig a heel. Cf:

calk

(3) or caulk, to prevent a ship from leaking by driving tarred oakum into seams: ME cauken; ONF caukier: L calcāre, to trample: L calx, a heel, o.o.o. Cf prec.
, v hence n; derivatively, **caller, calling** (cf, sem, VOCATION).

‘To call’: ME callen: OE ceallian, akin to OHG callōn (or k-), ON kalla, to call, MD callen, to talk, also to OIr gall, a swan, W galw, to call, Ga glaodh, a call, to call, MIr gloed, a call, Br galu, called, galūein, to call, Cor galow, n, and galu, galua, galwy, v, and prob to OSI glasiti (gla- for gal-), to speak, call out, and glasū, a voice. The relationship to L calāre (s cal-) is obscure, as is that of L calāre to L clamāre (cf CLAIM); both, however, are extremely probable.

calligraphy

, beautiful writing; **callipygian**, fair-buttocked; **callisthenics**, var calisthenics, bodily exercise to promote health and grace. For calli-, see that element; for -graphy, Gr -graphia, writing, see element -graph; -pygian, from Gr pugē, buttocks; Gr sthenos, strength.

callerper

. See CALIBRE.

callosity

, callous, callus.

L callus (var callum), indurated skin, adopted by E, is akin to OIr calath, hard, W caled, Cor colēs, calas, calys, Br kalet, W caleden, hardness, a callus, and remotely to Skt kīna, callosity; its adj callōsus yields E callous and its derivative abstract n callōsitās, o/s callōsitāt-, yields, prob via EF-F callosité, the E callosity,

callow

(whence **callowness**): ME calewe, earlier calu: OE calu, featherless, bald, akin to OFris kale, baldness, kalia, to deprive of hair or feathers—to OHG kalo, MHG kal, G kahl,
bald—prob to OB golū, naked—perh to L caluus (ML calvus), bald, thence to Skt khalalis, bald.

callus

, See CALLOSITY.

calm,

n hence v; calm, adj, whence the superfluous calmness; calmate, adj hence n.

The adj calm derives from MF-F calme (adj from n), from It calmo, adj, from calma, n, from LL cauma, warmth, heat, from Gr kauma, a burning heat, the heat of the day, when beasts are at rest, winds fallen, the fields quiet—cf OProv cauma, heat—from kaiein (s kai-), to burn, for *kawein (s kaw-); IE r, *kau- (kaw-) or *kēu-: cf CAUSTIC. The n calm derives, via ME and MF-F calme, from the It n calma, whence the v calmare, whence MF-F calmer, whence *to calm*. Calmative imitates palliative and sedative.

calomel

; element calo-, beautiful (Gr kalo-)+Gr melas, black: cf the occ F calomelas: a white resultant of a black mixture.

caloric

, calorie (var calory), calorific; non-chalance, nonchalant.

1. Caloric=F calorique, from L calor, heat, from calēre to be hot, s cal-; IE r, *kal-(var *kel-), var *kla- (or *kle-)—cf OHG lower, ON hlāer, lukewarm. (Cf CALDRON, CAUDLE, CHAFE, CHAUFFEUR.) Calory anglicizes calorie, adopted from F, which derives it from L calor. Calorific= F calorifique=L calorificus, heat-making, cf the element -fic, from L facere, to make.

2. Nonchalance, adopted from OF-F, derives from F nonchalant, likewise adopted by
E: *non, not*+chalant, presp of OF-MF *chaloir*, to care (vi), from L *calère*, to be hot, hence desirous, hence concerned.

**calotte**

, See CAUL.

**caltrop**

varies *caltrap*, ME *calketrappe*, ONF *kauketrape*: lit, a *trap* for the *calk* or heel.

**calumet**

, Red Indians’ ceremonial pipe: EF-F dim (suffix -et) of L *calamus*, a reed, from Gr *kalamos*: f.a.e., HAULM.

**calumniate**

, *calumiation*, *calumniator*; *calumnious*, *calumny*.

L *calumnia*, whence MF-F *calomnie* and E *calumny*, derives from *calumnus* (pa), from *caluāri* (or -are), to trick or deceive; IE r, *kal-*, var of *kel-. *Calumnia* has adj *calumniōsus*, whence MF-F *calomnieux* and E *calumnious*, and v *calumniāri*, to slander, with pp *calumniātes*, whence ‘to *calumniate*’, and with LL agent *calumniātor*, adopted by E, and with LL abstract *calumniātiō*, o/s *calumniātiōn*-., whence E *calumniation*.

**Calvary**

: ML *calvāria*, LL *caluāria*, a bare skull, from *caluus*, bald: cf CALLOW, s.f. The LL
Caluāria renders Gr Kranion (cf CRANIUM), which in turn renders Aram gūlgūlthā, place of skulls, from H gulgōleth, a skull. (Golgotha is a LL adoption of Gr golgotha, from gūlgūlthā.) Cf Luke, xxii, 33, and Matthew, xxvii, 33.

calve

, See CALF, para 2.

calx

, See CALCAREOUS.

Calypso

, calypo. See APOCALYPSE.

calyx

: L calyx: Gr kalux, akin to Gr kulix, L calix, a cup, and to Skt kalāśas, a cup, and kalikā, a bud: IE s, *kalik-, *kolik-, *kulik-, with r *kul-, varr *kol-, *kal-: possibly, however, Gr kalux and L calix are of different origins. Cf CHALICE.

cam,

as in camshaft (cf SHAFT), derives from D kam, MD cam, a comb: f.a.e., COMB.
camaraderie

, See CAMERA, para 2

camas

, usu camass, also quamash, an edible bulbed lily of West NA: Chinook Jargon kámass, a bulb: Nootka chamas, pleasant-tasting, sweet. (DAE.)

camber

: OF-MF cambre, curved, bent, a Norman or Picard form of OF-MF chambre, convex, from L camur or camurus, varr camer, cameras, pern a loan-word: cf Hit kam, gam, down, convexity having a downward curve; or L camer, -ur, s cam-, might be a nasalized mdfn of Eg khab, to bend, or khab, a crescent.

cambial

, cambium. See CHANGE, para 2.

Cambria(n)

, See CYMRIC.
cambric:

earlier camerike; blending F Cambra and Fl Kamerik, the Fl-become-F city where the fabric was orig made.

Cambridge

—the latinized Cantabrigia yields Cantabrigian, usu abbr Cantab—was orig ‘Roman fort on the Granta’, later ‘bridge over the Granta’ (whence Cam): C8, Grantacaestir; C11, Cantebruge; C15, Cambrugge. (Ekwall.)

came

. See COME.

camel:

ME, OE camel: L camēlus: Gr kamēlos: of Sem origin—cf H (and Phoen) gāmāl and Ar gaml, jamal. But surely the source might rather have been the Eg kamāl, kamali, with var gemr? The obs camelopard (see (PARD)=L camēlopardus, altered from camēlopardalis: Gr kamēlopárdalis.

camellia

is Sc L, from Georg Kamel or Camelli, the Jesuit reputed to have brought it, c1700, from the East to Europe; thus: kamel (with c for k)+ euphonic l+suffix -ia.
camelopard

, See CAMEL.

camera

and in camera; Camorra; comrade (whence comradeship) and chum and camaraderie; camber (sep).—chamber, n hence v; chamberlain; chamber-pot.

1. In camera, in secret, is L, lit ‘in chamber’ or private room. The L camera, var camara (whence pern, by dial var, camorra), orig ‘vaulted roof, a vault’, came, in LL, to mean ‘(large) room’, esp if at all private; it derives from Gr kamárā; IE r kam-, curved, bent, crooked—cf Skt kmarati, (it) is crooked, and Av kamarā, a girdle; cf also the sep CAMBER.

2. L camera, -ara, was adopted by Sp in sense ‘chamber’; Sp camara had derivative camarada, chamber-fellowship, (hence) chamber fellow, whence EF-F camarade, whence both camaraderie, adopted by E, and the E comrade; and a slurring of ‘chamber fellow’ produces chum, whence ‘to chum’.

3. L camera became OF-F chambre, whence E chamber; the ‘bedroom utensil’ sense derives from chamber-pot (EF-F pot de chambre). In chamberlain, -lain=the suffix -ting, but the entire word comes from OF chamberlenc, from Frankish *kamerling—cf OHG chamaling, the stem representing OHG chamara, from L camara, camera.

4. Cf CHIMNEY.

camisade

, camise, camisole. See CHEMISE, para 2.

camomile

, See HOMO, para 4.
camouflage

, n hence v: F: by suffix -age from camoufler, to disguise, orig a cant word: It camuffare, to disguise, to deceive, itself orig cant, perh (Prati) via It *camuffo from ML camuzzum, a sort of cloth—used as a mask.

camp

, n and v (whence camper, camping), and campus; decamp, decampment; encamp, encampment; scamp (rogue) and scamper.—campaign, n hence v (whence campaigner); champaign and champagne; champignon; champion, n hence adj and v.

1. The source of all these terms is the L campus (s camp-), a field, app o.o.o.—prob a survival from an ancient Italic language (B & W); a remotely possible cognate is the Hit kanza, grass, cereal. ‘To camp’ comes from EF-F camper, itself from either Picard or Prov camp, from It campo, from campus, itself surviving in AE for college, or university, grounds.

2. Decampment anglicizes F décampement, by suffix -ment from EF-F décamper, whence ‘to decamp’, dé- (L dis-), from+ (F) camp+inf -er.


4. A scamp, highwayman, hence rogue, derives from dial scamp, to roam, itself from scamper, to run hastily or speedily: It scampare (L ex, out of, away from+camp us in its frequent sense, ‘field of battle’), to escape, orig—it seems—from a battlefield (Prati).

5. L campus has LL adj campānius (var -āneus), whence Campānia, the flat or flattish country about Naples, whence ML campānia, flat country, whence EF-F, from ONF, campagne, such country, hence a war fought in it or a period spent in it, hence in any country, by an army; hence E campaign (orig, flat country).

6. Campaign has the doublet champaign, a plain: ME champayne: OF-MF champaigne: ML campānia. OF-MF champaigne has MF var champagne, whence Champagne, the F province, whence champagne, the scintillant wine made there.

7. The champignon or field-mushroom is adopted from MF-F, which derives it, with a fresh suffix, from the MF champigneur, either from LL campāneus, OF campagneus, or, less prob, from VL *campāniolus, of the campi or fields, (hence) growing in the fields.

8. Champion: ME, from OF-F, champion (earliest, campiun), either, as Webster, from LL-ML campiò, o/s campiôn-, orig a warrior (cf It campione), or, as B & W, from W Gmc *kampjo, warrior, from *kamp, borrowed by G mercenaries from L campus.
campaign

. See prec, para 5.

campanology

. See the element campani-.

camphor

. See element campho-.

campus

. See CAMP, para 1.

can

, n, whence ‘to can’, put into cans: ME, from OE, canne: akin to OHG channa, kannе, MHГ and G kannе, OS kannа, ON kannа, and prob to MIr gann, Cor canna (kanna): IE s, perh *gandhn-(Holthausen). The LL canna, a drinking vessel, prob lays a false trail.

can,
pt could; con; couth, uncouth—kith; cunning; keen; ken, kenning; know, knowledge. See sep ACQUAINT(ANCE) and QUAINT; AGNOSTIC; COGNITION, COGNIZANT, CONNOISSEUR; GNOME, With GNOMON, GNOSIS, etc.; IGNORANT, with IGNORE, etc.; INCOGNITO; NARRATE, etc.; NOTE, etc.; RECOGNIZE, with RECOGNITION, RECONNAISSANCE, etc.

1. Could, influenced, as to l, by would (and should), derives from ME coude, earlier couth, earliest cuthe, from OE cūthe, pt of cunnan (ME cannen, connen), with the importantly operative Ic cann (or can), ME I can, I know, hence know how (to), hence be able: with OE cunnan, to know (etc.), cf OE -cennan, to make known, ME kennen, to make known, to teach, but also, influenced by ON kenna, to know, whence E ‘to ken’, to make known (obs), to discern, to know, hence a kenning (cf OFris kanninge, kenninge); OE cunnan is also akin to OFris kunna and kenna, to OHG kunnan, MHG kunnen, G können, to be able, and to OHG -kennēn, MHG and G kennen; to Go kunnan, to know, and -kannjan, to make known; to ON kunna, to know, and kenna, to make known, to know; ken is, in short, a caus of can (in orig sense ‘to know’).

2. Prob akin to can, OE cunnan, to know, is OE cēne, daring, daringly shrewd, wise, hence sharp, whence ME kene, bold, sharp, whence E keen. The OE cēne is akin to OHG kuoni, MHG küene, G kühn, keen, and ON kōnn, experienced, wise.

3. Orig the presp of OE cunnan, to know (how), to be able, is cunning, which has become a simple adjective. Compare the obsol couth, known (cf L nōtus), familiar, orig the pp of cunnan; we know it better in the form uncouth (OE uncouth), orig unknown, therefore strange—hence unknowing, therefore ignorant. OE cūth, known, had derivative cūth, cūthhe, native land (one’s known land)—whence ME cuththe, kith—whence E kith, (obs) knowledge, hence (obs) familiar land or district, hence neighbours, friends, hence, by confusion, relatives, as in ‘kith and kin’.

4. OE cunnan, to know, be able, yields, through its ME var connen, to know (and to be able), the E ‘to con’, whence Conner and conning.

5. Akin to all the prec words, esp to can, to know (how), be able, is ‘to know’, ME knowen, earlier knowen, from OE cnāwan (s cnāw-): cf OHG -knāan or -chnāan, to know, and ON knā, can, perh for *knēga; cf also Tokh knān, to know, OIr gnāth, known, Skt janati, he knows. (Holthausen.)

6. The n knowledge, ME knowledge, earlier knowleche, perh comes from the v: ME knowlechen, knowlechen, knowlegen, to admit, confess, prob, as OED proposes, from ME cnaw, confession, acknowledgement; the -legen, -ledge is o.o.o. Hence acknowledge, which=ac- for ad, to+‘to knowledge’; with derivative acknowledgement.

7. F.a.e.: NOTE.

Canada

, whence Canadian (adj hence n), derives from ‘an erroneous interpretation of the Amerindian word canada or canata, ‘huts, hovels’, which the earliest explorers took for a placename’ (Enci It).
canaille

, See CANINE, para 3.

canal

, whence (by suffix -ize) **canalize**; **channel**, n hence v.
   From L *canna*, a reed (f.a.e., CANE), derives L *canālis*, water-pipe, large ditch, canal, whence both OF-F *canal*, whence E *canal*, and OF *chanel*, reshaped, after *canal*, to *chenal*, the E *channel* deriving, however, from the older form.

canary

, the Canaries.
   The L *insula Canāria*, one of the Canary Islands, was so named from its large *canes* or dogs (f.a.e., CANINE); the derivative Sp adj *canario* became n, with senses ‘*Canary wine*’ and ‘*Canary bird*’, the latter yielding EF-F *canari* or *canarie*, whence E *canary*.

canasta

, orig an Argentinian card-game: Sp *canasta*, a basket, from *canasto*, large basket, an ‘eased’ form of the earlier *canastro*, from L *canistrum* (f.a.e., CANE). Two packs or decks are used—a ‘basketful’,

cancel

(v hence n), **cancellation**; **chancel**, chancellery, chancellor, chancery.—incarcerate,
incarceration.

1. The L career, a prison, has var carcar: it is therefore a redup of r car-. Cf the Gr karkaron, karkaros, and Skt *karkatas, crayfish (hard-shelled). Clearly the IE r *kar-means hard, and it occurs, unreduplicated, in E HARD; clearly, also, we must ult relate both these words to CANCER, the r-n alternation being entirely characteristic of the IE languages.

2. For E, the only important direct impact of career results from the prefix-cpd incarcerare, to put into prison, with pp incarceratus, whence ‘to incarcerate’; the derivative LL incarceratiō, o/s incarceration-, yields incarceration.

3. The IE s *karkr- becomes *kankr-, seen in L cancer, a lattice, pi cancri, with dim cancelli, (cross-)bars, a trellis or lattice, whence cancellāre, to cover with a trellis or make like a lattice, hence to bar, or cross, out, whence MF-(archaic)F canceller, whence E ‘to cancer’. Cancellation prob comes from ML cancellātiō, o/s cancellation-.

4. L cancelli, bars, lattice, became OF chancel, adopted by E: the chancel of a church was orig enclosed with lattices. L cancellārius, from cancelli (which encircled a seat of judgement or other similar authority), became OF-F chancellor, which became ME chancellor, which, influenced by agential -or, became E chancellor. OF chancellor had OF-F derivative cancellerie, whence E chancellery, with contracted doublet chancery.

cancer

, whence cancerous; cf the element cancro-. Cancer, the malignant growth, derives from L cancer, a crab, akin to Gr karkinos, Skt karkāta, a crab; f.a.e., CANCEL, para 1. L cancer becomes late MF-F chancre, adopted by E in Med sense.

2. The var canker, orig a corroding ulcer, represents ONF cancre (L cancer), adopted by ME, with anglicized var canker.

candelabrum

. See candle in para 3 of:

candid

, candour; candidate, candidature; incandescence, incandescent—candle, candelabrum; chandelier.—incendiary, incense (n and v).—sandal wood.
1. **Candour**, AE *candor*, comes, the former through F, the latter direct from L *candor*, itself from *candēre* (s *cand-*), to glow white, akin to Gr *kandaros* (s *kandar-*), r *kand-*), a live coal, and Skt *candrās* (s *cand-*), shining, shining-white, with cognates in C—e.g., W *cann*, white, and Br *kann*, full moon, and *kannein*, to blanch. Also from *candēre* is *candidus*, brilliantly white, whence, perh via F *candide*, the E *candid*. *Candidus* has derivative *candidātus*, as if from *candidāre*, to garment in white; as n, *candidātus* signifies and indeed pro-duces *candidate*: those who sought Roman office wore a white toga.

2. *Candēre* has inch *candescere*, with presp *candescens*, o/s *candescent-*, whence E *candescent*, less usu than *incandescent*, from presp of *incandescere*, to become warm, in-being int; *incandescence* = *incandescent*+the suffix -ce, much as *candidacy* = *candidate*+-cy; *candidature* = *candidate*+ suffix -ure.

3. *Candēre* has a prefix-cpd of some importance: *incendere*, to set fire to, with pp *incensus*, whence OF-F *encenser*, whence E ‘to incense’; the derivative L n *incensus* (gen *incensūs*) yeilds OF-F *encens*, adopted by ME, whence *incense*, material for producing a perfume. *Incendere* has adj *incendiārius*, whence E *incendiary* (cf the suffix -ary); the L adj used as n produces the E noun *incendiary*.

4. Skt *candrās*, shining (as in para 1), is akin to Skt *candana*, sandalwood, with derivative or, rather, cognate L Gr *sandalon*, *santalon*, whence ML *sandalum*, *santalum*, whence EF *sandal* (MF *sandalle*), EF-F *santal*, whence E *sandal*, with explanatory wood added in *sandalwood*: a fragrant, insect-routing wood.

5. Less remote is *candle*: ME, from OE, *candel*: L *candēla*, a candle, from *candēre*. *Candēla* has derivative *candēlābrum*, adopted by E, usu in the L pi *candēlābra*; *candēlābrum* becomes OF-F *chandelabre*, whence OF-F *chandelier*, adopted by E. L *candēla* becomes OF *chandoile*, a candle, whence MF-F *chandelle*, whence MF-F *chandelier*, one who sells candles, whence the contracted E *chandler*, who orig sold mainly ship’s candles.

---

**candle**

, See prec, last para.

---

**candy**

is elliptical for *sugar candy*, a ‘translation’ of MF-F *sucre candi*, itself from It *zucchero candi*, where *candi* represents Ar *gandi*, adj of *gand*, cane sugar, from Skt *khandā*, broken sugar. The MF-F *candi* has the EF-F v *candir*, whence E ‘to candy’.
cane

, n hence v; **caramel.** Caramel, adopted from late EF-F, comes from OF calemele: ML calamella (-mellus), var of cannamella (etc.), sugar cane: L canna, reed, cane+mel, honey (f.a.e., MELLIIFLUOUS).

2. L *canna* passes through OProv *cana* to become MF *cane*, MF-F *canne*, whence ME *canne* or *cane*: and L *canna*=Gr *kanna*, usu said to be of Sem origin (cf H *qaneh* and Ar *qanah*), but perh rather from Eg *ganu* (varr gen and *kenn*), a reed, a more likely origin also than the SumerianAkkadian *gin* proposed by Hofmann. Cf CANISTER, CANNON, CANYON.

canine

, **canaille; kennel.—cynic** (adj hence n), whence **cynical** and **cynicism; cynosure;** cf the element cyno-; **hound** (n hence v), **dachshund.**

1. Here we have the Gmc *(hound, hund)*, the L *(canis)*, the Gr *(kuōn)* shapes of an IE word represented in Skt by *śvān* (gen *sunas*) and in Ve by *suvedn-*: the IE s was prob *kuon-* or *kwon-*, or *kuan-* or *kwan-*, with shorter form *kun-*, the r being perh *ku-*: cf OIr *cū*, gen *con*, and Tokh A *ku*, both meaning ‘dog’.


3. Then the L: *canis*, prob for *quanan* (IE *kuan-+-is*), has adj *canīnus*, whence E *canine* (cf the adj suffix -ine). From L *canis* derives It *cane*, whence *canaglia*, a pack of dogs, whence the late MF-F *canaille*, the rabble, partly adopted by E. *Canis* has also a derivative *canile*, a kennel, whence ONF *kenil* and MF-F *chenil*, whence ME *kenel*, whence E *kennel*.

4. The Gr *kuōn*, gen *kunos* (o/s *kun-*), has adj *kunikos*, whence L *cynicus*, applied to the *Cynics*, a philosophical school (lit ‘the snarlers’), whence MF-F (modern sense: C17) *cynique*, whence E *cynic*, used also as n, with consequent extension of the adj to *cynical: cynicism* is an E formation (*cynic, adj+the suffix -ism); *cynosure*, app borrowed from EF-F, derives from L *Cynosura* (a constellation), from Gr *kunosoura*, lit ‘dog’s tail’—cf the element -ure.

canister
cannister, a basket woven of reeds: prob Gr kanistron, from kanna, a reed: f.a.e., CANE.

canker

, See CANCER, para 2.

cannabis

, See CANVAS.

cannery

=can, n+euphonic n+suffix -ery.

cannibal

, n hence adj and cannibalism (-ism), whence, or from cannibal, cannibalistic; Carib, whence the adjj Cariban (-an) and Caribbean (-can).

The Caribs, an Amerindian race of northern S Am and the West Indies, were anthropophagous: in Cuba, Columbus heard the form caniba: the Cariban name, calina or galibi (lit, strong men), became Sp canibal (var caribal), a cannibal, whence E cannibal.

cannon

, canon, canon or canyon.

L canna, a reed (f.a.e., CANE), became It canna with aug kannone, a large reed, esp a large tube: whence MF-F canon, whence E cannon; became also Sp caña, whence caño,
a tube, whence cañon, a (large) tube, a hollow, whence a cañon or deep valley, high-sided, duly Englished as canyon. Derivative It cannonata prompted EF-F cannonade, whence, anl, the E cannonade.

2. Akin to Gr kanna (the origin of L canna) is Gr kanōn, a rod, hence a rule, whence L canon, a rule, whence OE canon, a moral rule, whence E canon, a rule, esp a code. The L canon, a rule, (LL) a list, has adj canonicus (perh direct from the Gr adj kanonikos), named on the list of a large church’s staff, whence, in LL, a clergyman, whence the ONF canoine, whence ME canoun, whence E canon, officer of the Church. In ML, canonicus has the mdfn canonicālis, whence E canonical, whence the pl n canonicals. ‘To canonize’ comes from ML canonizāre, perh via MF-F canoniser.

canny, shrewd, careful: can, to know+ortho-graphic n+adj -y: f.a.e., CAN, v, where cf cunning.

canoe: EE canoa, adopted from Sp: Taino canoa and (Antilles’) Carib canaoa, canaeua.

canon, a rule, and officer of the Church. See CANNON, para 2.

cañon

. See CANNON, para 1.

canonical

, canonize. See CANNON, para 2.

canopy

, n hence v: EF-F canapé: ML canapeum, a canopy: L canopeum, a curtain, e.g. one over a bed: Gr kōnōpeion, a mosquito-net: orig the neu of kōnōpeios, the adj of kōnōps, mosquito, gnat: kōn- became kan-, perh (Hofmann) under the influence of the Ancient Eg city Canōpus. Kōnōps itself is app a loan-word: perh cf Eg khenus, khnemes, gnat, mosquito.
cant

(1), an angle, a tilt, an inclined plane: ONF cant, edge, angle, prob via MD: L cantus, var of kanthus, an iron band around a carriage wheel, a metal tire: Gr kanthos, felly of a wheel (from L), orig the corner of the eye: perh of Gaul origin, but prob from IE s *kanth-, extension of *kam-, curved, bent (see CAMERA). Hence: ‘to cant’.

2. Akin is ‘to decant’ (whence a decanter): F décanter: ML decant hāre, to pour from the canthus or edge (the lip) of a vessel.

3. L cantus, edge (etc.), has derivative OProv canton, orig a corner, hence a mountainous district: adopted by MF-F, hence by E; ‘to canton’ prob comes from the MF-F cantonner, to divide into parts, hence into districts, with derivative cantonnement, whence E cantonment.

4. ONF cant, edge, angle, has dim cantel, corner, side, adopted by ME, whence E cantle.

cant

(2), n hence adj and v, whence canter and canting, adj and n: the singing, whining utterance of certain preachers and, from much earlier, of beggars: L cantus (gen cantūs), chanting, singing, perh via ONF cant: akin to cantāre (s cant-), to sing or chant, orig an int of canere (s can-), to sing or chant: f.a.e., HEN.

2. It, from L, cantare has pp cantato, with f cantata, adopted by E, elliptical for ‘musica cantata’: ‘sung music’.

3. L cantus became OF-F chant, adopted by E; cantāre became OF-F chanter, whence E ‘to chant’.

Cantab

. See CAMBRIDGE.

cantata
canteen

: late EF-F cantine, a case for bottles, a store (and café) for enlisted men: It cantina, a cellar, ‘prob derived from canto, “corner”, apprehended as “reserve” ’ (B & W): therefore from L cantus, q.v. at the 1st CANT.

canter

(1). See the 2nd CANT.

canter

(2), n hence v: from ‘Canterbury gallop’, a slow and easy gallop, adopted by pilgrims riding to the shrine of Thomas a Becket at Canterbury (England).

cantharides

, made from the cantharis (pi cantharides), blister beetle or Spanish fly; L, from Gr kantharis, o.o.o.

canticle

: L canticulum, dim of canticum, a song, from canere, to sing: f.a.e., HEN; cf the 2nd CANT.
cantilever

; ? cant, an (external) angle, cf the 1st CANT+euphonic i, for ‘easement’+LEVER.

canting

. See the 2nd CANT.

cantle

. See 1st CANT, para 4.

canto

: It, from L cantus, a song: cf 2nd CANT and, f.a.e., see HEN.

canton

; cantonment. See 1st CANT, para 3.

canvas

, n, and canvass, v; cannabis.
   The 3rd is adopted from L, where it means ‘hemp’ (indeed, see HEMP): its derivative
VL *cannabaceus*, hempen, yields ONF-F *canevas*, adopted by ME, whence E *canvas*, whence ‘to canvas’, differentiated as * canvass*, to toss in a canvas sheet, hence to castigate, hence to examine severely, hence to solicit for votes: Webster compares OF *canabasser*, to sift through canvas, hence to sift thoroughly, hence to examine thoroughly. But F *canevas* could blend Picard *canavach* and OF *cheneve* (orig ‘made of hemp’), a derivative of OF *chaneve*, itself from L *cannabis*, as B & W hold.

**canyon**

. See CANNON, para 1, s.f.

**cap**

, n hence v; *cape* (garment); *cope*, coping stone; chapel.


2. *Cappa* has dim VL *cappella*, a short cloak, later a reliquary or a sacred vessel, then a chapel, whence OF-MF, hence ME, *chapele*, whence EF-F *chapelle* and E *chapel*. (Webster.) B & W, however, after deriving OF *chapele* from VL *cappella*, explain the ‘chapel’ sense by the fact that ‘it served at first to designate the place where they kept the cape (chape) of St Martin of Tours—a cape venerated by the first kings of France’. But note that OF *chapele* more prob derives from ML *capella*, a chapel, whence ML *capellānus*, a chaplain. Whatever the VL or the LL form may have been, the ML word for ‘chapel’ is *capella*, not *cappella*.

3. Cf CHAPERON, CHAPLAIN, CHAPLET.

**capability**

, capable.

1. The former, anl with *able*, ability, derives from the latter: and the latter comes, prob through MF-F *capable*, from LL *capābilis*, capacious, (then) capable, itself from *capere* (s cap-), to take in one’s hands, to contain, to take: IE r, *kap-*, varr *kep-and *kōp- or *kōp-.
2. On the s cap- arises the adj capâ, able to hold or contain, hence spacious, with o/s capâ-, whence, by suffix -ious, the E adj capacious; the derivative capâcitâs, o/s capâcitât-, becomes MF-F capacité becomes E capacity, whence capacitate, usu in the neg incapacity, anl with other -ate vv; incapacity renders EF-F incapacité.

3. On the s capt- of the pp captus arise:

captiō, a taking, o/s caption-, whence, partly by confusion with caput, head, the E caption; hence captiōsus, whence E captious;

captīusus, ML captīvus, whence ONF caitif, whence ME caitif, whence E caitiff (adj hence n), and F captif and E captive; the derivative captīūtās, ML captivitās, o/s captīvītāt-, yielding E captivity, and the derivative LL captīuāre, ML -vāre, with pp captīvātus, yielding ‘to captivate’;

LL captor, a taker, hence a capturer, adopted by E;

captūra, whence MF-F capture, adopted by E, whence ‘to capture’.

4. V cpds in -are include:

anticipāre, to take (capere) before (ante) the proper or usual time, with pp anticipātus, whence ‘to anticipate’; the derivative anticipātiō, o/s anticipation-, yields anticipation; anticipative and anticipatory are E adj formations in -ive, -ory;

occupāre (oc- for ob-): OF-F occuper: ME occupier; E ‘to occupy’, whence occupier; occupant (whence occupancy) comes, perh via F occupant, from L occupant-, o/s of the presp occupans; on the pp occupātus (s occupāt-) arises occupātiō, o/s occupation-, whence, via OF-F, the E occupation, with adj occupational;

participare, from particeps (see para 8), has pp participate, whence ‘to participate’; on the pp s participat- arises LL participātiō, o/s participātiōn; whence, via MF-F, the ‘E participation; the presp participans has o/s participant-, whence the E adj, hence n, participant; LL participator, adopted by E; whereas participative, -atory, are E formations, participable represents the LL participābilis;

recuperāre, to get back, to recover, has pp recuperātus, whence ‘to recuperate’; the derivative recuperātiō, o/s recuperation-, yields recuperation; recuperātiōn, ML -īvus, becomes recuperative; recuperātor is adopted by E; recuperatorius becomes recuperatory.

5. Also from recuperāre comes, via OF recoverer, ME recoverer, the E ‘to recover’; recovery is prob recover+n suffix -y, although cf the OF recovree (from recoverer).

6. The freq captāre, to catch, has pp captātus, with derivative captātiōn-, whence, via EF-F, the E captation; legal ad captandum=L ad captandum vulgus, for the purpose of winning over the crowd by appealing to sentiment. Cf the sep entry CATCH, where also CHASE, to pursue.

7. Cpd vv in -cipere (s cip-), the true c/f of capere, have considerably influenced E:

accipere, to take to (L ad) oneself, hence to receive: see the sep ACCEPT;

concipere, to take together (L con), to contain, to gather, notably concipere semina, (of a woman) to gather the male seed, to conceive; from the derivative n conceptus (gen -us) derives E concept, whence the adj conceptual; from the derivative conceptiō, o/s conception-, derives, via OF-F, the E conception; conceit (n hence v, whence the pa conceited) prob comes from the L n conceptus, but perh stands to conceive as deceit to deceive; ‘to conceive’ derives either from OF conceivre (F concevoir), esp from ‘ils conceivent’, they conceive, or, more prob, from the var conceveir, itself from L
concipere, pp conceptus; conceivable=conceive+able, or it represents EF-F conceivable; inconceivable=in-, not+conceived+able, or it represents EF-F inconceivable; preconceive (whence preconceivable)=pre-, before+conceive; preconception -pre+conception;

déceipe, to take by causing game to fall (de down from) into a trap, hence to capture by ruse, hence to betray; déceipe becomes OF deceivre, decevoir (F décevoir), whence E ‘to deceive’, whence deceiver; on the pp dèceut us (s dèceut-) arises LL dèceptō, o/s deception-, whence, via OF-F, the E deception; deceptive either represents F deceptive, f of déceptif, prob from deception, or comes, perh via F, from LL dèceptūus, ML -īvus; deceitious comes from MF deceptieux, f deceptieuse, from LL dèceptōsus; deceit (whence deceitful), ME deceite, adopted from OF, comes from LL dèceptus (gen -us), fraud, deception;

excipe, to take separately (ex, out of, the general), has pp exceptus, whence both the E prep except and the L v exceptēre, whence F excepter, whence E ‘to except’; exception (whence the adj exceptional) comes, via AF excepcioun, from the derivative L n exceptō, o/s exception-; exceptive prob derives from LL *exceptīus (cf LL exceptūue, by way of an exception);

incipere, to undertake (lit, take in), hence to begin, has pp inceptus, with derivatives inceptō, o/s incepción-, whence E incepción, and the freq inceptēre, whence ‘to incept’ and the agent inceptor, adopted by E, and the LL adj inceptīusus (ML -īvus), whence E inceptive;

intercipe, to take from among, i.e. to intercept, has pp interceptus, whence, perh via EF-F, ‘to intercept’; derivative interceptō, o/s interception-, yields, perh via EF-F, interception; interception is an E formation, prob after receptive; interceptor is adopted from L;

percipe, to take (something) through (something else), hence to perceive, has pp perceptus, neu perceptum, whence the Psy percept; on the pp s percept- arise both LL perceptibilis, whence MF-F, hence E, perceptible (cf E from MF-F imperceptible, from ML imperceptībilis), and L perceptio, o/s perception-, whence, perh via F, perception; perceptive is an E formation, prob on receptive; ‘to perceive’ comes from OF percevoir (esp ‘ils perceivent’, they perceive), var of perceivre, from percipere;

praecipe, to gather, to take something offered, has pp praecptus, whence the n recepta, elliptical for pecunia recepta, money received, whence OF recep, eased to recete (F recette), whence ME receite, whence, influenced by the L, the E receipt, whence ‘to receive’; on the pp s recepit- arise LL receptibilis, whence E recepible—receptō, o/s reception-, whence, prob via OF-F, the E reception, whence receptionist (-ist)—ML receptīvus, whence E receptive—and the int receptdre, whence receptāculum, whence—prob via MF-F—the E receptacle; ‘to receive’, whence (perh by F example) receivable and receiver, comes from OF receivre, esp ‘ils reçivent’, they receive, from recipere;

suscipere, to take from underneath (sub), hence to undertake, has pp susceiptus, neu susceiptum, whence the Bio n suspet (cf the El suspentance, suffix -ance); on the pp s suspet- arise LL susceptibilis, neg insusceptibilis, whence E susceptible, neg
insusceptible, and derivative ML susceptībillītās, o/s -itāt-, whence E susceptibility—and susceptio, o/s susceptibility, whence E susceptibility.

8. L capere has an agential c/f -ceps, which occurs, relevantly to E, in:

forceps, tongs, pincers, for *formiceps or *formuceps, lit ‘a hot-taker, a taker of what is hot’: L -formus (s. form-), hot (akin to WARM) +-ceps; adopted by E;

manceps, a taker-in-hand, i.e. one who takes something, lit in his hand (L manus: see MANUAL), in order to possess or re-possess it: o/s mancip-, seen in mancipāre, pp mancipātus, whence ‘to mancipate’, to transfer (a slave) by selling, with subsidiary mancipātiō, o/s mancipātōn-, whence E mancision; commoner is the prefix cpd ēmancipāre, pp ēmancipātus, whence ‘to emancipate’, with subsidiary ēmancipātīo, o/s ēmancipātōn-, whence E emancipation, and LL ēmancipātōr, adopted by E; emancipatory and emancipist are E formations;

municeps (where muni- represents munia, official duties: f.a.e., MEAN, adj), inhabitant of a free town, with derivative adj municipālis, whence EF-F and E municipal; municipality comes from F municipalité, derived anl from L municipālis;

particeps, ‘who takes his part of’ (pars, a portion, o/s port-: f.a.e., PART), has the derivative Gram term participium, whence OF participle, adopted by E; the L adj participidlis yields E participial;

principe, a prince=primus, first (f.a.e., PRIME) + -ceps, taker, *princeps becoming princeps, whence OF-F prince, adopted by E (whence princely), the derivative MF-F principesse being adapted to princess; the derivatives are important—principālis (princip-, o/s of princeps+-ālis, E -al, adj suffix), whence the E adj hence n principal, the subsidiary LL principālītīs, princeliness, pre-eminence, yielding, via MF principality, the E principality—principātus (gen -atūs), a prince’s power or domain, whence E principate—principium, where the emphasis lies upon the 1st element, whence MF-F prinçipe, whence, influenced by OF princel, princely, hence principal, the E principle, whence the v principle, mostly in the pa unprincipled.

9. Cf HEAVE.

capacious, capacity

. See prec, para 2.

cap-a-pie

. See FOOT, para 15.
caparison

. The v comes from EF-F caparaçonner, from late MF-F caparaçon (whence the E n), itself from Prov and ult akin to:

cape

(1), a garment. See CAP.

cape

(2), a headland: MF-F, from It capo, head: L caput: f.a.e., CAPITAL.

caper,

(1), n and v. See CAB, para 2.

caper

(2), a shrub, with buds and berries used in sauces: late MF-F câpre: It cappero: L capparis, trln of Gr kapparis, prob of Medit stock.

capillary, adj (‘hair-like’) hence n, hence also capillarity: L capillāris, from capillus, the hair of the head: o.o.o.: ? caput, head+pilus, hair (Jules Bloch). Cf the element capilli-

2. Dishevelled is the pa of dishevel, to loosen or disarray (one’s hair), from MF descheveler, from VL *discapillāre: dis-, apart from+capillus.
capital

, adj hence n, whence also capitalism, capitalist, capitalize; capitation; capitulate, capitulation.

The adj capital is adopted from OF-F capital: L capitālis, of the head, concerning loss of head, from caput, the head, o/s capit- (f.a.e., CHIEF); the n capital is adopted from EF-F. Capitation derives from LL capitātiōn-, o/s of capitātiō, a poll tax, from capit-; ‘to capitulate’, from ML capitulātus, pp of capitulāre, to number, hence to distinguish, by heads or chapters, with derivative capitulātiō, o/s capitulātiōn-, whence, via EF-F, the E capitulation, with E-formed adj capitulatory. The cpd LL recapitulāre, to number again, has pp tecapitulātus, whence ‘to recapitulate’, and subsidiary recapitulātiō, o/s -ātiōn-, whence, perh via MF-F, the E recapitulation.

capon

, a castrated cock or male chicken: OE capun: L capon-, o/s of capō, akin to Gr koptein, to cut: cf COMMA.

caprice

, capricious. See CAB, para 3.

Capricorn

. See the element capri-.

capsize
: earlier *capacise*, o.o.o.: prob cf F *chavirer*, to capsize, from Prov *capvira*, to turn (F *virer*) the head (L *caput*) downwards, as B & W have shown.

**capstan**

; MF-F, from OProv, *cabestan*: Prov *cabestran*, orig the presp of a v deriving from Prov *cabestre*, halter, (later) a pulley cord: L *capistrum*, a snaffle, (later) a halter, a strong cord: o.o.o., but prob deriving from L *capere* (s *cap-*), to hold, to take—unless it comes from L *caput* (s *cap-*), head. (B & W; E & M.)

**capsule**

, See the 2nd CASE, para 2.

**captain**

(hence v), whence *captaincy* (suffix -cy):

- ME *capitain*: MF-F *capitaine*: LL *capitāneus*, adj from L *caput*, head, o/s capit-: f.a.e., CHIEF.

**captation**

, See CAPABILITY, para 6.

**caption**

; captious. See CAPABILITY, para 3.
captivate

; captive. See CAPABILITY, para 3.

captor

; capture, n and v. See CAPABILITY, para
car; career, n hence v; carriage, carry; charge; chariot.

1. Car, a chariot, later a vehicle, derives from ME, from ONF, carre, from LL carra (L carrus): of C origin: cf Br kar(r), chariot, carriage, Cor car, chariot, and carios, cart, carriage, Ga and OIr carr, dray, sledge, W car, chariot, dray, sledge: OC *carsos (*karsos), from *cars, to run: cf current at COURSE.

2. Career represents EF-F carrière, highway, (race)course, hence a running, from OProv camera, deriving from ML (via) carrāria, a road for vehicles, itself from L carrus; with the ML adj carrārius, cf the LL adj carrāricus.

3. Carriage derives from ONF cariage, a carrying, from carier, to carry in a vehicle, whence ‘to carry’, whence carrier: and ONF carier (cf the OF-F charrier, from char) derives from ONF car, itself from L carrus.

4. Charge, n, adopted from OF-F, comes from OF-MF chargier, to load, whence ‘to charge’, orig to load, hence to place, upon someone, a load other than of weight: and OF-MF chargier (EF-F charger) represents VL *carricāre, from carrus, a waggon, (earlier) chariot. A charger, whether a large platter or a cavalry or ceremonial horse, carries a weight: ME chargeour: MF chargeor, from chargier. Discharge, n, derives from ‘to discharge’; ME dischargen, earlier des-: OF-MF deschargier: VL *discarricāre: dis, away or apart from (i.e. riddance)+*carricāre. Sur-charge, adopted from late MF-F, derives from OF-MF surchargier, EF-F sitrcharger (sur=L super, over), whence ‘to surcharge’.

5. Chariot itself, adopted from MF-EF chariot, chariote, is a dim of OF-F char, itself from L carrus; hence the v ‘to chariot’, whence a charioteer.

6. Cf CARGO and CARK.

caracul

. See KARAKUL.
caramel

, See CANE.

carapace

: late EF-F carapace: Sp carapacho, o.o.o.: ? L caro, flesh (akin to Gr keirein, to cut) +Gr pakhus, thick (cf pachyderm at element dachy-).

carat

: MF-F carat; alchemists’ ML carratus: (like It carato, from) Ar qīrāf, bean, weight of four grains, carat: Gr keration, a little keras or horn (f.a.e.: CEREBRAL), a carab bean, a carat.

caravan

; caravanserai, anglicized as caravansary.

Caravanserai is EF-F caravansérai (now -serail): Per kārwānsarāi, cpd of kārwān, caravan+sarāi, palace, (large) inn, the form -serai being due to Tu serai, derived from Per sarāī. Kārwān, a company of travellers, esp merchants or pilgrims, whence the mod sense ‘covered vehicle’, became MF carvane, later caravans, whence E caravan, which, drastically lopped, yields van, a light waggon, (later) a large covered vehicle.

carbide. See the element carbo-.

carbine
; carabineer (or -ier).

The latter is EF-F carabier, from EF-F carabine, a carbine, whence E carbine: carabine derives from EF-F carabín, a carabineer, itself from EF escarrabin, vocalized form of scarrabin, a bearer of plague-stricken corpses, prob (Webster) orig a carrion beetle, from scarabee, a beetle, itself from L scarabaeus, a dung-beetle, from the syn Gr skarabeios, itself app a mdfn of karabos, any horned beetle or prickly crustacean: pern cf the 1st CRAB; perh also cf the Eg kheprer, a dung-beetle.

**carbon**


**carbuncle**

, orig a ret/-hued precious stone: ONF carbuncle: L carbunculus, a little piece of carbō (see prec) or coal, later the precious stone and the tumour. Adj: carbuncuiar.

**carburettor (-etor, -etter)**

is the agent -or, -er, of carburet, to combine (something) with carbon; cf the suffix -er, a carburet being a carbide.

**carcase or carcass**

: EF-F carcasse: MF charcois, carcois: perh from MF-F carquois, a quiver for arrows, influenced by chair, flesh (B & W).

**card**
(1), a tool used in cloth-making: MF-F carde, head of a thistle, hence the tool: Prov carda, from cardar, to card, whence MF-F carder, whence E ‘to card’. The Prov cardar derives from VL *caritāre, itself app a blend of L cārere (s car-), to card +cardu(u)s, a thistle.

**card**

(2), made of paper; carte blanche; cartel; carton and cartoon (n, hence v and cartoonist); cartography, whence anl -grapher, -graphical); cartridge; cartulary;— chart, n hence v; Magna C(h)arta; charter, n hence v; Chartist; chartulary;—écarté.

1. Card anglicizes MF-F carte: L carta, var of charta: Gr khartēs, a leaf of papyrus, a writing: o.o.o., but prob of Hamitic origin—cf Eg tche-t, papyrus, and tchamaa, (a roll of) papyrus, a document.

2. Carte blanche, complete freedom, comes from EF-F donner carte blanche, lit ‘to give a blank sheet of paper’.

3. Cartel, orig a letter of challenge, much later an agreement between opponents: EF-F cartel: It cartello, dim of carta: L c(h)arta.

4. Carton is adopted, cartoon adapted, from EF-F carton: It cartone, aug of carta (L carta, as in para 1).

5. Cartography owes something to F carto-graphic, lit map-drawing: cf the elements carto-and -graph.

6. Cartridge: earlier cartrage, a slovening of F cartouche, EF cartuche: It cartuccia, a suffix (uccia, cf -accia, E -ace) derivative of carta, paper: L c(h)arta. Many sorts of cartridge are wrapped in pasteboard; hence cartridge paper.

7. Cartulary is a var of chartulary, from ML chartulārium, an -ārium derivative from L chartula, dim of charta, paper; the sense ‘archivist’ comes from LL chartulārius, an adj used as n.

8. Charter, a written legal instrument, represents MF-F charte (pron char-te), a charter, but orig a map, from L charta; OF-F charte, map, accounts for E chart, a map, esp nautical, hence a graphic presentation of, e.g., statistics. The Chartists, promulgators and adherents of Chartism, are so named from The People’s Charter, formulated in 1838.

9. The F card game écarté was orig the pp of EF-F écarter, (at cards) to put aside, to discard: lit, to take a card out (é-). ‘To discard’ itself derives from late MF-EF descarter (cf the It scartare): des-, L dis- (prefix)+carte, a playing card+inf suffix -er; hence the n discard.

**cardiac**
cardinal

, adj and n. The n, adopted from MF-F, comes, as does the It cardinale, from ML ‘cardinālis (adj as n) ecclesiae Romanae’: and the E adj, likewise adopted from MF-F, comes from L cardinālis, adj of cardō (o/s cardin-), a hinge, a pivot: cf, sem, ‘key man’. L cardō, s card-, is o.o.o.: cf, however, Skt kārdāti, (s kūrd-), he leaps, and the perh metathetic Gr kradē (s krad-), a waving, hence turning, tree-branch, a tree-top, itself akin to Gr kordax, a quivering twig (etc.) at branch’s end, and perh to ON hrata, to oscillate, quiver. (Boisacq.)

care

(n and v). careful, careless (whence care-lessness); chary; cur; garrulous, garrulity.

1. ‘To care’ derives from OE cearian (s cear-), itself from OE cearu (s cear-), var caru (s car-), grief, sorrow, akin to syn OS kara—to Go kara, OHG chara, a lament, OHG karrōn, kerran, to cry—to L garrīre (s gar-), to chatter—to Gr gērus (s gēr-), Doric gārōs (s gar-), voice—to Ga gāır, Elr gāır, a (loud) laugh, a many-voiced clamour, Olr gairim, I cry (out), cf W garm (s gar-), Cor garm, a cry or call or shout, Br garm, a cry or weeping, OC *gar-, to cry. The IE r *gar-, to cry (out), is clearly echoic: cf Tokh A, B, kar, ker, to laugh.

2. Careful=OE cearial; careless=OE cearlēas (cf -less).

3. OE cearu has adj cearig, whence E chary.

4. Akin to OE cearu are OE ceorian, to murmur, complain, ON kurra, to grumble, and MLG kurren, to growl; the latter perh yields ME curre, E cur, orig any dog, lit ‘growler’. The adj is currish (cur+orthographic -r+ish, adj).

5. L garrīre, to talk, esp to chatter, has derivative adj garrulus, whence E garrulous: from garrulus derives LL garrulitās, o/s garrulitāt-, whence, prob via EF garrulitē, the E garrulity.

careen

, to incline (a ship) well over to one side, in order to cleanse it, hence (vi) to lurch, hence to go fast and lurchingly: EF cariner, EF-F caréner, from MF-EF carine, MF-F carène, a
ship’s keel: It *carena: L carīna, orig a nut’s shell, s carīn-, r car-: akin to Gr karuon, a nut, s karu-, r kar-: IE r, *kar-, hard (cf HARD itself).

**career**

, See CAR, para 2.

**careful**

, careless. See CARE, para 2.

**caress**

, See CHERISH, para 2, and cf CHARITABLE.

**caret**

, the sign Λ: ‘there is lacking’: L caret, from carère, to be lacking, perh (E & M) akin to L castus.

**cargo**

: Sp cargo, a load, from cargar, to load: VL *carricāre: therefore cf CAR, esp para 4. Supercargo, earlier supracargo, is a reshaping of Sp sobre cargo, lit a load over (sobre, L super) the normal.
Carib

, Cariban, Caribbean. See CANNIBAL.

caribou

: EF-F (Can F): of Alg origin: cf Micmac khalibu, kalibu, the pawer, the pawing beast (Webster).

caricature

, n hence v and the -ist agent caricaturist: F caricature: as a painting term from It caricatura, from caricare, to (over-)load: VL *carricāre: cf, therefore, CAR and CARGO.

caries

. See CARRION.

carillon

. See QUADRA, para 9, s.f.

cark
, n, derives from ‘to cark’: ONF carquier: cf OF-MF chargier, EF-F charger, to load: cf, therefore, CAR, esp para 4. Sem, ‘to load (someone) with care’.

carl

or carle, a fellow. See CHURL.

carmine

; crimson, n hence v. Carmine: OF-F carmine ML carminium: Ar qirmiz, kermes+L minimum (Iberian in origin), vermillion. Now, Ar qirmiz also becomes EF-F kermès, whence E kermes, an insect yielding a purplish colouring matter. Ar qirmiz—from Skt kṛmi insect or worm (akin to Per kirm and Lith kermis, and to L uermis, s uerm-, worm)—further becomes the Sp cremesín, whence E crimson. In the tortuous peregrinations of the Arabic word, the Byz Gr khermezi has app intervened. (B & W.) Cf WORM.

carnage

; carnal (carnality) and channel; carnate and incarnate, carnation and incarnation (and reincarnation) and incarnadine.—carnify, carnification, carnival; Carnivora, carnivore, carnivorism, carnivorous.

1. The full cpds first:
   carnification derives, anl, from carnify, to make or become flesh, from L carnificāre: carni-, c/f of L carō (gen carnis), flesh+-ficāre, a c/f of facere, to make (cf FACT);
   carnival: either EF carneval, EF-F carnaval, or its source, the It carnevale: not from It Carne, vale!, O flesh, farewell (sheer f/e), but prob either from ML carnelevamen, a taking-away of flesh, or, by contr, from the Milanese trans thereof—carnelevale; perh, however, simply It carnet-vale, a false-division adj suffix—cf manovale from mano: therefore ‘(the festival) of flesh’. (Hoare; Prati; Tommaseo & Bellini.) Orig, the festival before the fasting of Lent;
   Carnivora, the flesh-eating quadrupeds: Sci L, from the neu pi of L carnīvōrus, ML-vōrus, flesh-eating (cf VORACIOUS), whence the E adj carnivorous and the EF-F adj, whence n, carnivore, adopted, as n, by E; carnivorism=carnivorous+ the suffix -ism.

2. The prefix-cpds include:
incarnadine, adj whence v, comes from EF-F incarnadin, from It dial incarnadino, for incarnatino, dim of incarnato, itself from LL incarnātus; cf incarnate, adj whence v: LL incarnātus, pp of incarnāre, to invest with flesh (in-, in); the derivative incarnātiō, o/s incarnation-, becomes OF-F, whence E, incarnation;

reincarnate (adj and v), reincarnation: by prefix re-, again, and with incarnate and incarnation.

3. Next, carnate and carnation. The former, now rare, derives from L carnātus; the latter (late MF carnacion, EF-F carnation), a becoming-flesh, from LL carnātiō, o/s carnātiōn-. The flower carnation derives from the sense ‘flesh tints’: F painting term, from lit OF carnacion.

4. Only two much-used simple L derivatives of carō remain: LL carnālis, fleshly, with its derivative carnālitās, o/s carnālitāt-, issuing resp into E carnal and E carnality; and LL carnāticum, animals’ flesh, whence Prov carnatge, whence EF-F carnage, adopted by E in sense ‘a mass or collection of animals’ or men’s carcasses’, the mod sense deriving, through F, from It carnaggio, from carnāticum.

5. LL carnālis had the ML derivative carnāle (orig the neu of the adj), a burial place, whence OF-F charnel, adopted by E, often in the form charnel house.

6. L carō (s car-), orig a piece of flesh, part of a carcass, is akin to Umbrian karu, a part or portion, and kartu, distribution; to Gr keirō (s keir-), I cut, future kerō (s ker-); and to Hit kars-, ‘to cut off’: basic idea ‘a piece of flesh cut off’, orig in sacrifices. Cf CUIRASS.

carol

, n and v. ‘To carol’, orig to dance a carol, then to sing and dance one, then merely to sing one, comes from OF-MF caroler, whence the OF-MF n carol, whence the E n carol; OF-MF caroler, prob from L choraula, a flute-player accompanying a choral dance, earlier choraules, from Gr khoraulēs, itself from khoros, a dance+ aulein, to play a flute, from aulos, a flute: the 1st element is allied to CHOIR.

Caroline

. See CHURL.

carotid
(artery, supposed by Ancient Greeks to cause drowsiness): Gr karōtides, carotid arteries: from karos, torpor, drowsiness, from karousthai, to feel heavy-headed, from kara, the head, s kar-; cf the cer- of L cerebrum.

**carousel**

is an -al (n) derivative from ‘a *carouse*’, whence ‘to *carouse*’ (cf EF carousser): and the n *carouse* comes from EF *carrous*, earlier EF *carous*: G *garaus*, th Droughty (gar) out (aus), all out, as in *garaus trinken*, to drink it all.

**carp**

(1), a fresh-water fish: MF-F *carpe*: Prov *carpa*: ML *carpa*, app of Gmc origin: cf OHG karpo, var charpfo, MHG karpfe, G *Karpfen*, and ON karfi, themselves o.o.o.

**carp**

(2): ME *carpen*, to talk: ON *karpa*, to boast. In its passage to E, *carp* was influenced by L *carpere* (s *carp-*), to gather or pluck, (hence) to slander (cf ‘excerpt’).

**carpal**

. See CARPUS.

**carpel**

: SciL *carpellum*, a dim from Gr karpos, fruit.
carpenter

(n hence v), carpentry.
The latter (cf the suffix -ry) derives from ONF carpenterie, from ONF carpentier, whence the E carpenter (cf agential -er): and ONF carpentier (OF-F charpentier) derives from LL ‘artifex carpentarius’, a waggon- or carriage-maker, from carpentum, waggon, carriage, of the same C origin as CAR.

carpet

: OF-MF carpite: perh via It carpita (sing); certainly from ML carpita, var carpeta (pi), woolly cloths, from L carpere (s carp-), to pluck, e.g. wool: f.a.e., HARVEST.

carpus

, wrist, with derivative adj (hence n)

carpal

: SciL: Gr karpos, wrist: f.a.e., WHORL.

carriage

, carrier. See CAR, para 3.
carrion

, n hence adj; crone; caries.
1. ME carion, earlier caroine, comes from ONF caroigne, carogne, carrion, from VL *carōnia, var of *cariōnia, from L cariēs, decay (adopted by Sci E), perh akin to Gr kēr, death. Cariēs has adj cariōsus, whence E carious.
2. ONF carogne becomes ED karonje, carcass, old ewe, whence, in its contr form kronje, derives E crone, a withered, usu poorish or poor, old woman, dial an old ewe.

carrot

, whence the adj carroty; MF-F carotte: LL carōta: Gr karōton, perh from *karos, var of kara, the head: cf, sem, Gr kephalōton, garlic, from kephalē, head. (Boisacq.)

carry

. See CAR, para 3.

cart

, n hence v (whence carter); cradle, n hence v.
1. Cart derives, by metathesis, from OE craet; prob orig made of wickerwork, the cart has a name app akin to MD cratte, a woven mat or hamper, therefore to cradle, from OE cradel or cradol, itself akin to OHG kratte, a basket, and perh to Skt grantha (nasalized form), a knot.
2. Crate, by some derived from L crātis, wicker-work, a hurdle, might equally come from MD cratte, D krat, a basket.
carte blanche

. See the 2nd CARD, para 2.

cartel

. See the 2nd CARD, para 3.

cartilage

, adopted from F, comes from L cartilāgō, akin to L crātis, wickerwork; derivative LL cartilāginōsus yields cartilaginous. Cf crate at CART, para 2.

cartography

, etc. See the 2nd CARD, para 5.

carton

. See 2nd CARD, para 4.

cartoon

, cartoonist. See 2nd CARD, para 4.
cartridge

See 2nd CARD, para 6.

cartulary

See 2nd CARD, para 7.

carve, pt carved, pp carven, vn carving.

Carve derives from OE ceorfan, to cut, (hence) to carve, with several Gmc cognates: cf also the Gr graphein (s graph-), to write, q.v. at GRAPH (cf 1st GRAFT).

cascade

See CADENCE, para 4.

case

(1), occurrence, legal cause. See CADENCE, para 2.

case

(2), a box, hence v (usu encase: prefix en-) in); casement; caisson; capsule; chase (jewellery, and enchase; chassis; sash (of window).

1. Case, ME cass, ONF casse, goes back to L capsa, box, chest, case, itself from capere (s cap-: f.a.e., CAPABILITY), to hold, contain, take.

2. The L form is visible in E capsule, adopted from EF-F, from L capsula, a little box, dim of capsa; the E adj is capsular—cf the adj suffix -ar.
3. Casement derives, by aphesis, from MF encasement (var of MF-EF enchaînement, from MF-F enchasser: cf para 5), a frame, and in Mod E it is elliptical for casement window.

4. Caisson, orig a chest for explosives, comes straight from EF-F, which thus adapts It cassone, aug of cassa, from L capsà.

5. ‘To chase’ jewellery is aphetic for ‘to enchase’, from MF-F enchâsser, which=en, in+ OF-F châsse, a box for relics+inf suffix -er: and châsse, whence the E n chase, setting of a gem, (later) a groove, derives—? influenced by It cassa—from L capsà.

6. The OF-F châsse yields OF-F châssis, a frame, whence E chassis; F châssis perh (Webster) derives rather from OF chassiz, from VL *capsiceum, from LL capsùm, from L capsà.

7. E sash (of window) is app a b/f from sashes, earlier shashes, earliest shasses, trln of F châssis, a sing misapprehended as pi. Sash, a scarf, a band, a wide belt, etc., is an entirely different word, deriving from Ar shāsh, a long band of fine material worn as a turban.

8. Cf CASH.

caseic

, casein. See CHEESE, para 2.

casement

. See the 2nd CASE, para 3.

caseous

, See CHEESE, para 2.

cash
cashier, n.

Cash, orig a money-box, comes, either through EF-F casse or through It cassa (or via EF-F casse, from It cassa), from L caps, a box: cf the 2nd CASE. L caps became, prob via a VL derivative, the Prov caissa, whence EF-F caisse (MF quecce), with EF-F agent caissier, whence, via D kassier, the E cashier.

cashew

derives, either aphetically from EF-F acajou (adopted by E in differentiated sense), from Port acaju, or direct from the Port aphetic var caju; the Port acaju represents the Tupi (S Am) acajù, the tree concerned.

cashier

(1), n. See CASH, s.f,

cashier

(2), v: C16 casseir, casseer: MD-ED casseer, casseren (D kasseren): OF-F casser (cf Prov cassar): LL cassare, to annul, to destroy, from cassus, empty, vain, prob from carere, to lack. (Not from guassare, freq of quater, to shake.)

cashmere

is elliptical for Cashmere shawl, a shawl made in Kashmir (India); hence, the goat’s wool used therefor.

casino
cask and casque

(helmet) both come from Sp casco, orig a potsherd, then a skull, a helmet, a cask: from cascar, to break, from L quassare, to break, orig to shake vigorously and continuously, a freq and int of quatera, to shake, o.o.o. Cf QUASH.

casket

: MF-F cassette: It cassetta, dim of cassa, from L capsa, a box: cf the 2nd CASE.

casque

. See CASK.

cassava


casserole

: EF-F casserole, saucepan: extn of MF-F casse (now a ladle, a scoop): OProv cassa: VL cattia, saucepan, trowel: Gr kuathion, dim of kuathos, a cup. (B & W; Dauzat.)
cassia

: L cassia: Gr kassia, var of kasia: either from H qftsrah, from qatsa, to strip off the bark (Webster), or, more prob, from Eg khasit, khesait.

cassino

. See CASINO.

cassock

; chasuble.

The latter, adopted from OF-F, arises in LL casubla, hooded garment, alteration of LL casula, hooded cape, prob a fig use of LL casula, a small hut, from casa, hut: f.a.e., CASINO. The r of casubla is cas-: perh from it arose the It casacca, whence MF-F casaque, whence E cassock, the long, close-fitting ecle garment. Certainly the E word comes from the F, but the MF-F casaque (cf the EF var casoquin), orig a tunic, more prob (as B & W propose) comes from Per kazagand, a kind of jacket.

cassowary

: Mal kasavārī, kasuārī, prob via the C17 naturalists’ Sci L casoaris, casuaris, dat casoari, casuari. The mod Sci L casuarius has adj casuarinus, f casuarina; the tree casuarina is elliptical for arbor casuarina, ‘cassowary tree’, its twigs resembling a cassowary’s feathers.

cast (v, hence n cast and the vn casting); castaway.

Castaway merely=‘a person cast away’. ‘To cast’ derives, via ME casten, from ON kasta, to throw, prob akin to L gestāre (s gest-), orig a freq of gerere, to carry, and formed from the s (gest-) of its ppgestus: therefore cf JEST.
castanet

. See CHESTNUT.

caste—chaste

, chastity; castigate, castigation—chasten, chastise, chastisement; -incest, incestuous.

1. Caste, orig a race or stock of men, comes from Port casta, (strictly, unmixed) race, from L (gens) casta, f of castus, ‘conforming to religious rules and rites’, hence—by fusion with castus, lacking, deprived, from carēre, to lack—‘exempt, free or pure’ of some fault, esp sexual, hence ‘virtuous, sexually chaste’. The orig castus is akin to Skt 

2. L castus, chaste, yields OF-F chaste, adopted by E; the derivative L castitās, o/s castitā-, becomes OF-F chasteté, whence E chastity.

3. The orig castus has cpd castigāre, lit to drive (agere), hence to render, chaste, hence to correct, to reprimand, or punish, with pp castigātus, whence ‘to castigate’. On the pp s castigāt- arise castigātīō, o/s castigation-, whence castigation, and castigātōrius, punitive, whence castigatory.

4. L castigāre becomes OF-MF chastier (F châtier), whence ME chastien, later chasten, whence E’to chasten’, with pa chastening and pa chastened. The ME chastien acquired, by anl with other -ise (or -ize) w, the var chastisen, whence E ‘to chastise’, whence chastisement (suffix -ment).

5. L castus has the opp incestus, soiled, impure (in-, not+castus), becoming specialized as ‘incestuous’, whence the nn incestum, incestus (gen -ūs)—source of E incest—whence the adj incestuōsus, whence E incestuous.

castellan

. See CASTLE, para 4.

castellated
castellation. See CASTLE, para 5.

caster

, See the 2nd CASTOR.

castigate

, castigation. See CASTE, para 3.

castle

, n hence v; castellated, castellation; château, chatelaine; castral, castrametation; -caster, -cester, -Chester.—Akin to CASTRATE, treated sep.

1. The basic word is L castrum, an entrenched or fortified place, mostly in pi castra, a strongly entrenched, hence a fortified, camp; whence the E adj castral. The cpd castrametāri, to measure off (metāri) a camp, has derivative castrametātiōn, o/s -me tat iōn, whence, through F, the E castrametation, camp-surveying.

2. Castrum, castra, have the Pl N derivatives -caster, as in Doncaster—cester, as in Worcester—Chester, as in Chester and Manchester. Cf Elements.

3. L castrum has dim castellum, fortified camp, fortress, whence ONF and OE castel, whence, esp from the ONF (C14 onwards) sense ‘castle’, ME castel, whence E castle.

4. L castellum ult becomes F château (for *chasteau), adopted by E. Moreover, castellum has adj, hence n, castellānus, whence ONF castelain, whence obsol E castellan, a castle’s governor or warden; whence also OF-MF chastelain, EF-F châtelain, with f châtelaine, a castellan’s wife, a castle’s mistress, whence E chatelaine, mistress of a large house, whence, from the keys she formerly handled, an ornamental hook, etc., for keys.

5. Castellum has, in ML, the derivative castel-lāre, to build as or like a castle, with pp castellātus, whence the E v castellate and the pa castellated and the anl n castellation.

castor
(1), a rodent: OF-F, from L, castor, a beaver: Gr kastōr, from Kastōr, twin of Pollux. The secretion castor (whence castor oil) derives from ML castoreum, rendering Gr kastorion, neu sing of adj kastorios, of the kastōr or beaver. That secretion was used in maladies of the womb: and Kastor was a noted preserver of women. (Boisacq.)

**castor**

(2), as in the castor of a chair- or bedleg: earlier caster (still occ used), from cast, to throw, to turn (in packing, e.g., furniture).

**castor oil**

, See the 1st CASTOR.

**castral**

; castrametation. See CASTLE, para 1.

**castrate**

, adj, n, v; castration.

The Bot adj castrate and the v ‘to castrate’ come from L castrātus, pp of castrāre, to castrate; the n castrate, castrated person, eunuch, has the same origin, but reaches E prob via It castrato (applied to operatic singers) and F castrat; on the pp s castrāt- arises the n castrātīō, o/s castration-, whence, prob via F, the E castration. The L castrāre, s castr-, derives from PL kastrom (kas-, r+-ro-, a formative+-m, suffix of neu n), ‘that which serves to cut’, whence L castrum, (lit) a cutting off, (hence) a place cut off, hence an entrenchment, hence a place trench-fortified, hence a fortified camp: cf CASTLE. With castrum, cf the Skt ṣastrām, a cutting instrument, and, with the L r cas-, cf the Skt ṣāsati, he cuts; prob cf also the Gr keazō (s keaz-, elongation of *kaz-), I split or cleave. The IE r would be *kez-, var *kaz-. (E & M.)
casual

, casualty. See CADENCE, para 2.

casuarina

. See CASSOWARY.

casuist

, casuistry. See CADENCE, para 2.

cat; catbird, catfish, catgut, catkin, catsup, cat-tail; cat’s-claw, -cradle, -ear, -eye, -paw, -tail; caterpillar, caterwaul; catty.—kitten, kitling, kitty, kit.

1. ME cat derives partly from OE cat, catt, catte, partly from ONF cat: LL cattus, f catta, s catt-, r cat-: either of C origin, cf Gaul *kattos (s *katt-), PN Cattos, derived by Malvezin from r *cat-, to flee, cf also Ga and OIr cat, Mx cat or cayt, W cath, Br cas, caz (kaz) and earlier káth (káth) or cát (kát); or, less prob, but as E & M suggest, African—but the closest word afforded by Eg is ánait, or màit, cat. The other cognates, e.g. OHG kazza, ON kötr, cat, Serb kotiti (r kot-), to whelp, Ru kot, tomcat, merely serve to indicate that the C origin is at least possible.

2. Catbird: one of its calls resembles a cat’s mew;

catfish: with teeth, barbels—and ferocity—resembling a cat’s;
catgut: folklore; made usu from the intestines of sheep;
catkin: cat+dim suffix -kin: it resembles a cat’s tail;
catnip: cats enjoy it;
cat-tail (cattail): a plant with furry spikes;
cat’s-claw: a shrub with hooked tendrils;
cat’s cradle: strings so arranged as to form a small cradle—fit for a cat;
cat’s-ear: a plant with leaves not unlike a cat’s ear;
cat’s-eye: a gem emitting reflections, as does a cat’s eye;
cat’s-paw: a light wind ruffling the water much as it would ripple to a cat’s paw; as ‘dupe’ it arises from the fable of a monkey using a cat’s paw to pull chestnuts out of a fire;
cat’s-tail: any of several plants that resemble one.
3. The adj of *cat* is *catty*: *cat*+ euphonic r-f adj suffix -y.

4. Two not entirely obvious cpds of *cat* are: *caterpillar*: ONF *cate plue*, var *catepelose*: LL *catta pilosa*, (lit) hairy cat; *caterwaul*: either from MD *kater*, tomcat+ D *wauwelen*, to tattle, cf LG dial *katterwaulen*, to caterwaul, or for *catawail*, an easing of *cat-wail*, to wail like a cat.

5. *Kitling*, a kitten, derives from ON *ketlingr*, dim of *kötr*, cat—or of its E-derived var *ketta*. *Kit* is short for *kitten*: and *kitten* derives from ME *kitoun*, itself (the -i- influenced by the 1st -i- of *kitling*) from ONF *caton*, dim of ONF *cat*, cat; its adj is *kittenish* and its pet-form is *kitty*.

**catachresis**

: adopted from L: Gr *katakhrēsis*, a misuse, from *katakhrēsthai*: kata-, against (see Prefixes)+khrēsthai, to use. The Gr adj *katakhrēstikos* yields E *catachrestic*.

**cataclysm**

, whence the adj *cataclysmic*: EF-F *cataclysme*: LL *cataclysmus*, the Biblical Flood: Gr *kataklusmos*, from *katakluzein*, to inundate: kata-, down+kluzein, to wash.

**catacomb**

: MF-F *catacombe*: It *catacomba*: LL *catacumba*, prob a hybrid, either of Gr *kata*, down+L *tumba*, tomb, or of Gr *kata+cumbere* (s cumb-), to lie down, to be abed, sense-influenced by *tumba*.

**cataacoustics**

. See ACOUSTIC.
catafalque

, See SCAFFOLD.

catalepsy

, cataleptic. See EPILEPSY, para 2, and cf the element -lepsia.

catalogue

, n hence v (whence cataloguer): MF-F: LL catalog: Gr katalogos, a list, (lit) a counting up, from katalegein: kata-, down+legein, to say, to count (cf LOGIC).

catalpa

, an A tree: SciL, from Creek (Amerind) kutuhlpa, lit ‘winged head’, ref its flowers. (Mathews.)

catalyse

, catalysis, catalyst, catalytic. See LOSE, para 11.

catamenia
. See MEASURE, para 2.

**catamount**

= *cat of (a) mount,* cat of the mountain(s). Also *catamountain.*

**catapult**

: MF-F *catapulte:* L *catapulta:* G *katapaltēs* or *-peltas:* *kata,* down+pallein (*s pall-,* r *pal-*), to hurl.

**cataract**

: perh via EF-F *cataracte:* L *cataarcta,* earlier *catarractes:* Gr *kataraktēs,* an easing of *katarrhaktēs,* a waterfall, either from *katarassein,* to dash down (*kata,* down+arassein, to smite), or from *katarrhēgnunai,* to break down (*kata*+ rhegnunai, to break). A *cataract* in the eye comes from the same Gr word,

**catarrh**

. See RHEUM, para 3.

**catastrophe**

, *catastrophic.* See STRAP, para 3.
catawba

: Choctaw Katápa, ‘(a tribe) separated (from other Siouan tribes)’. Mathews.

catch

, v hence n (whence adj catchy); chase, to pursue, a pursuit; purchase, v and n.

1. ‘To catch’, ME cachen, derives from ONF cachier (cf OF chacier, whence F chasser), from VL *captiāre, for L captāre, int of capere, to take: f.a.e., CAPABILITY; cf HEAVE.

2. VL *captiāre becomes OF-MF chacier (EF-F chasser), whence ME chacen, later chosen, whence ‘to chase’ or pursue; the derivative OF-MF n chace (EF-F chasse) becomes ME chace, later chase, continuing in E.

3. OF chacier has the OF-MF cpd par chacier, var purchacier, to chase eagerly (por-, per-=L per, through, used int): hence ME porchacen, later purchasen, whence ‘to purchase’, to chase and catch, hence to attain or obtain, esp with money. The OF-MF v has derivative n porchace, pourchace, etc., which becomes porchas, purchas, purchase, etc., whence E purchase.

catechism

, catechist, catechize.

‘To catechize’ comes—perh via MF-F catéchiser—from LL catechizāre, from LGr katēkhizein, var of Gr katēkhein, to instruct, (lit) to sound through or over: kata, down, used int+ékhein, to sound, from ēkhē, a sound, itself echoic. Katēkhein has (1) agent *katēkhistēs, an instructor, (later) esp in religious knowledge, whence LL catechista, whence E catechist (cf EF-F catéchiste), and (2) abstract-n derivative katēkhismos, whence LL catechismus, whence MF-F catéchisme and, pern imm from F, the E catechism. Cf ECHO,

categoric(al)
adj hence (longer form) n; category, whence categorist and categorize (whence categorization).

Categorical is an E elaboration of categoric (cf EF-F catégorique), from LL catégoricus, trln of Gr katégorikos, the adj of katēgoria, whence LL catēgoria, whence E category (cf EF-F catégorie); and katēgoria derives from katēgorein, to accuse, (but also) to affirm or predicate: kata, against, also merely int+(the r of) agoreuein, to harangue, (but also) to assert, from agora, an assembly: ult from agein, to drive, (hence) to do: cf ACT and AGENT.

catena

, catenary, catenate (catenation). See CHAIN, para 1.

cater

, v (whence caterer), derives from cater, obs for ‘caterer’: ME catour, caterer, (lit) purchaser, aphetic for acatour, purchaser: AF, from ONF, acatour (cf OF achateor, acateor, the former yielding EF-F acheteur): VL *accaptātor, purchaser (cf ML acaptātiō, a purchasing), from VL presumed, through ML factual, accaptāre, to purchase, buy: ad, to+captāre, int of capere, to take.

caterpillar

. See CAT, para 4.

caterwaul

. See CAT, para 4.
catgut

. See CAT, para 2.

catharsis: Gr katharsis, a cleansing, a purification, deriving from kathairein (s kathair-, kathar-), to cleanse, from katharos, pure, (lit) utterly clean, spotless: o.o.o.; perh akin to 
L castus (cf CASTE). Kathairein has derivative adj kathartikos, whence E cathartic, whence the Med n, meaning ‘a purgative’.

cathedral

, adj and n: resp LL-ML cathedrālis (adj of cathedra) and ML cathedrālis (ecclesia), church with a bishop’s cathedra or chair: f.a.e., CHAIR, where see cathedratic.

cathode

: Gr kathodos, a way (hodos) down (kata).

catholic

, adj, whence Catholic, adj, whence Catholic, n; Catholicism (cf EF-F catholicisme), from Catholic, adj; and catholicity (cf EF-F catholicity, from catholic, both by anl.

Orig and strictly, catholic means ‘general, world-wide’, and comes, perh through MF-F catholique, from L catholicus, itself from Gr katholikos, general, universal: adj from Gr kath holou, concerning (kath’ for kata, down, concerning) the whole (holos, adj: akin to SAFE).

catkin
. See CAT, para 2.

**catnip**

. See CAT, para 2.

**cat’s-paw**

. See CAT, para 2.

**cattle**

; **chattel**: resp property in general, then of live stock (quadrupeds), finally the domesticated bovines; and personal property, esp movable goods.

The words are doublets, thus: *cattle*, from ME *catel*; *chattel*, from the ME var *chatel*; *catel*, from ONF *catel*, but *chatel* from OF-EF *chatel*; both from L *capitāle*, n from the neus of the adj cf CAPITAL and, f.a.e., CHIEF. *capitālis*, chief, (lit) concerning the *caput* or head:

**catty**

. See CAT.

**Caucasian**

, adj hence n; **Caucasus**,

The adj derives from Gr *Kaukasia*, the region (-ia), itself from *Kaukasos*, Mt Caucasus, whence, via L, *Caucasus*: of Caucasian origin.
caucus

: perh of Amerind origin, prob Alg—cf Virginian caucaasu, an elder of the tribe, a counsellor (Webster); but more prob (Mathews, after the Century) from ML caucus—cf LL caucum—from LGr kaukos, a drinking-vessel.

cauda

, adj caudal. See CODA.

caudle

, a warm medicinal drink: ONF caudel, by metathesis from L calidus, warm: cf CALDRON, see CALORIC.

caul

, a membrane; calotte. Caul: late MF-F cale, b/f from MF-F calotte, a skullcap: Prov calota, callotta: Gr kaluptra, a covering, from kaluptein, to cover, conceal: akin to HELL; cf APOCALYPSE. B & W, however, derive calotte, presumably as a dim, from cale, which, for them, is aphetic for teale, shell, husk, pod, from Frankish *skala—cf the Go skalja, a tile.

cauldron

. See CALDRON.
cauliflower

: reshaped after the element cauli- and the E flower: earlier coly-flory: EF-F chou-fleuri (soon chou-fleur), lit ‘flowery cabbage’: L caulis (s caul-), a stalk, intimately akin to Gr kaulos+L flos, a flower, o/s flor-.

caulk

. See CALK.

cause

, causal (whence causality), causation, causative, causidical; because; accuse, accusation, accusative, accusatory; excuse (n and v), excusable, excusal, excusatory, excusive; inexcusable; recuse, recusancy, recusant (adj hence n), recusation;— kickshaw.—Cf, remotely, HEW.

1. ‘To cause’ derives from MF-F causer, itself from the OF-F n cause, from L causa, cause, origination. Causa acquired in law the special sense ‘lawsuit’, cf causidical and accuse: o.o.o.: ‘Would it be a loan-word?’ (E & M). The PL kaussa suggests a loan from Eg khe-t, cause, perh via *khetsa, *khessa, *khassa.

2. Because is, elliptical for ‘because (earlier by cause) that’,

3. L causa has simple derivatives LL causālis, whence E causal; LL causātiō, o/s causation-, whence causation; and LL causātiuus, ML -ivus, whence, prob via F, the E causative.

4. The cpd adj causidicālis, cause-saying, hence -pleading, whence E causidical, has 2nd element deriving from dicere (s dic-), to say.

5. The relevant prefix-cpd vv are accusāre, to bring a lawsuit against (ad, to), excusāre and recusāre. Accusāre; via OF-MF acuser (EF-F accuser) and ME acusen, yields ‘to accuse’, whence accuser; derivative accusābilis leads, perh via EF-F, to accusable; accusātiō, o/s accusation-, to accusation, prob imm from MF-F; accusātiuus, ML -ivus, to accusative (adj hence n), perh via F; accusātorius to accusatory and, by elaboration. accusatorial.

6. L excusāre, to take out of (ex) a lawsuit (causa), to absolve of blame, becomes OF-F excuser, whence ME excuses, whence ‘to excuse’; an excuse, adopted from MF-F,
derives from OF excuser. The derivative LL excūsabilis becomes, prob via MF-F, excusable; excusal, excusative= ‘to excuse’+n suffix -al, adj suffix -ative.

7. LL inexcūsabilis gives us inexcusable.

8. L recusdre becomes, via MF recuser (F re-), the legal recuse; the presp recusans, o/s recusant-, yields recusant, whence recusancy (t, dropped for ease); the derivative recusdio, o/s recusdition-, yields legal EF-F and E recusation.

9. The Shakespearean kickshaw, a toy, a delicacy, represents EF-F quelque chose, something: quelque, from L qualis (as in quality); chose, from L causa, cause, (hence) thing.

causeway

; causey. The former is f/e for the latter, which, ME cauci, comes from ONF caucie, from LL (uia) calciāta, from calciāre, to make a road, either (by paving with lime) from L calx, lime, or (by treading firm) from L calx, heel.

causidical

. See CAUSE, para 4, and DICT, para 11.

caustic

(adj and n), whence causticity and causticize; holocaust; cauter, cauterize (whence cauterization), cauter.

1. The n caustic represents L causticum, elliptical for causticum medicamentum, causticum being orig the neus of causticus, from Gr kaustikos, from kaiein (s kai-), to burn, akin to kausos, a burning fever; IE r *kēu-, *keu-, var *kau-.

2. Holocaust comes, prob via OF-F holocauste, from LL holocaustum, from LGr holokauston, prop the neus of Gr holokaustos, burnt whole: holo-(see Elements)+kaustos, burnt, pp of kaiein.

3. ‘To cauterize’ comes from LL cauterizāre, from Gr kautēriaizein, itself from kautērion, a branding iron, from kaiein; kautērion becomes L cautērion, whence both the E cautery, branding iron, now usu a curative branding, and, via MF-F cautère, the E cauter, the instrument.

4. Cf INK.
caution

(n hence v), cautionary (adj hence n), cautious; incautious; precaution (n and v), precautionary; cavey.

1. The base is L cauēre, ML cavēre, to be on guard (against, lest), to take great care, with ML imp cave, whence the si Caveyl, and with the subj caveat, let him beware, whence the E legal n caveat. Having s and r cau-, cauēre is perh akin to Gr koeō, l understand or notice, and Skt ākuvate, he intends, ākūṭis, intention, and esp kavīs, prudent, observant; perh also to OS sfcawon, OFris skāwia, OHG scör/won, to notice, observe, and therefore to E SHOW. (E & M.)

2. Cauēre has derivative cautus, on guard, wary, prudent, whence cautious, influenced by caution, which comes, prob via MF-F caution, a security, from L caution-, o/s of cautiō, built upon the adj s caut-; ‘to caution’, although prob influenced by MF-F cautionner, derives from the E n caution, whence also cautionary (adj suffix -ary).

3. L cautus has opp incautus, whence, after E cautious, the E incautious; incaution, however, = in-, not+ caution.

4. L cauēre has prefix-cpd praecauere, whence, in LL, praecautio, o/s praecaution-, whence, prob via EF-F precaution, the E precaution; ‘to precaution’ owes something to late EF-F précautionner (from the n); precautionary derives, after cautionary, from the n precaution.

cavalcade

; cavalier (n hence adj); cavalla; cavalry—chivalry, chivalric, chivalrous; caballero.

1. The imm base is L caballus, a horse, esp a working horse or a gelding, perh from the rare Gr kaballēs: Hofmann proposes, for the Gr word, a Balkan origin (? Illyrian); Boisacq thinks kaballēs a borrowing from some language of NE Europe and adduces the OSI kobyla, a mare; E & M, after mentioning the Gr word and the Balkan possibility, lean towards C, as does Malvezin. The C origin (cf CAR) seems the most prob: cf the Gaul PN Caballos, Br caval, Cor cevil (or k-), also keffyl, W ceffyl, Mx cabbyl, Ga and Ir (and EIr) capall. The C r would be *cab-, to run, to flee, with var *cap-, as in L caper, a he-goat (see CAB, para 2).

2. Caballus has LL agent caballārius, a horseman, whence both the Sp caballero, a knight, a gentleman, and the It cavaliere, whence late MF-F cavalier; adopted by E, a well-born mounted soldier (cf, sem, the L eques), whence the Cavaliers (cf L Equites).

3. The LL caballa, a mare (the f of caballus), adopted by Sp, became, in Port, cavalla, a fish with an equine head, adopted by AE
4. Caballus has a LL derivative caballicāre, to ride a horse, whence It cavalcare, whence the n cavalcata, whence MF-F cavalcade, adopted by E; cf the suffix -ade.

5. Caballus has a LL adj caballāris, on horseback, whence, via its neupl caballāria, the ML cavallāria, a military ceremony of inauguration, with a differentiated var, cavalleria, horse soldiers, cavalry, adopted by It, whence the EF-F cavalerie, whence E cavalry.

6. Caballus itself became OF-F cheval, whence the OF-F agent chevalier, horseman, later a knight; its OF-F derivative chevalerie yields the E chivalry (cf suffixes -ry, -ery), with E-formed adj chivalric and F-formed adj chivalrous (OF-EF chevaleros, -erus, -erus). The late MF-F chevaleresque (from It cavalleresco, influenced by F chevalier) blends with the E chivalry to produce the absurd E chivalresque.

cave

, n hence v; cavern, cavernous; cavity;—concave, concavity; excavate, excavation, excavator;—decoy, n hence v; gabion (cf the sep CAGE); gaol, jail (n hence v), gaoler, jailer (-or).

1. Decoy (n)=D de kooi, the enclosure for trapping wildfowl, D de being apprehended as part of the word; kooi comes from ML cavea, L cauea, from L cauus, ML cavus, hollow. ML cavea becomes It gabbia, with zuggabbionc, a large cage, (hence) a gabion, whence EF-F gabion, adopted by E.

2. E gaol (now often jail) and AE jail derive from ME gail, gayhol, jaile: OF-MF geôle: ONF gaiolier, from ONF gaiole.

3. L cauus has two notable prefix-cpds: (1) concauus, ML -cavus, whence MF concave, adopted by E; ‘to concave’ represents ML concavāre (L -cauāre); concavity represents ML concavitās (LL -cauitās), prob through MF-F concavité; and (2) excauāre, ML -cavāre, to hollow out, with ML pp excavātus, whence E ‘to excavate’; the derivative excauātīō, ML excavātiō, has o/s excavation-, whence E excavation; excavator is an E formation, prob after navigator.

4. L cauus has LL derivative cauitās, ML cavitās, o/s cavitāt-, whence, via MF-F cavité, the E cavity.

5. Cauus also yields—perh, for the suffix, after cisterna and laterna, lanterna—cauerna, ML caverna, whence, via OF-F caverne, the E cavern, whence the rare ‘to cavern’; and caulerna has adj caulernōsus, ML cavernōsus, whence, perh via caverneuse, the f of MF-F caverneux, the E cavernous.

6. The r is cau-, with var cou-, as in the early var couus, for PL *couos, hollow; prob akin are MIr cīa, Gr koilos, hollow, Gr kuar, a hollow; perh ult akin is HOLE.
caveat

; Cavey! See CAUTION, para 1.

caviar

, occ caviare: EF-F caviar (earliest as cavyaire): It caviaro (now caviale): Tu khāvyār (modern havyár).

cavil

, v hence n and the agent caviller; cavillation.

Cavillation, a cavilling, a (legal) quibble, derives, perh via MF-EF, from cavillātiōn-, the o/s of L caullātiō (ML cav-), itself built on caullāt-, the pps of caullāri, to banter, to censure, from caulla, mockery, perh—by dissimilation—from caluāri, to deceive (cf CALUMNIATE). Caullāri becomes MF-EF caviller, whence ‘to cavil’.

cavity

. See CAVE, para 4.

cavort

. See curvet at CURVE.
caw

, v hence n: echoic: the cries of crows, rooks, ravens, etc.

cay

. See the 2nd KEY.

cayenne

pepper: Tupi kyinha: from the Tupi version of the island of Cayenne, off F Guiana, rather than of Cayenne, the capital of F Guiana. Guiana and Cayenne (F shape) are the same word.

cayman


cayuse

, an Indian pony, prop one bred by the Cayuse tribe of the NW U.S.A.: o.o.o.

cease
Ceaseless=cease, n+suffix -less (cf LESS); unceasing=un-, not +ceasing, presp of ‘to cease’. The n cease comes from OF ces (F cesse), itself from OF-F cesser, to cease, whence ME cessen, later cesen, whence ‘to cease’: and OF-F cesser derives from L cessāre, to cease, prop a freq of cēdere, to go, walk, hence esp to retire, hence to halt, hence to cease: f.a.e., CEDE. Cessāre, pp cessātus, has derivative n cessātiō, o/s cessātiōn-, whence, via MF-F, the E cession. LL has presp used as adj, incessans (in-+cessans, presp of cessare), o/s incessant-, whence, via EF-F, the E incessant, unceasing, whence incessancy (abstract suffix -cy).

cedar

: ME, from OF-MF, cedere (F cèdre): L cedrus: Gr kedros, cedar, juniper, akin to Lith kadagys, juniper: L cedrus is prob akin, ult, to L citrus, q.v. at CITRON. The adj is cedarn.

cede

, cedent, cession; abscess (sep); accede (sep), with access, accession; antecede (sep), with antecedent; ancestor (sep); cease (sep); concede, concession, concessionaire, concessionary, concessive; decedent—decease, n hence v; exceed, exceeding, excess (n hence adj), excessive; intercede, intercession, intercessor, intercessory; necessary (sep), with necessity, etc.; precede, precedence, precedent (adj and n), precess, precession (whence precessional); proceed, proceeding (n)—procedure, procedural—process (n hence v)—procession (n hence v), processional, processionary, processive; recede. recess (n hence v), recession (whence recessional), recessive; secede, seceder, secession (whence secessional, secessionist), succeed - succedent—success, successful, succession, successive, successor.—Prob akin to Gr hodos, (high)way, journey, as, e.g., in EPISODE and METHOD.

1. Cede comes, prob via EF-F céder, from L cēdere (s cēd-), to go, hence to go back, hence to halt, give way (cf CEASE): perh akin to L cadere (s cad-), to fall; to Gr hodos; to Skt utsad-, to step aside, (hence) to disappear; perh also to L sedere (s sed-), hence to E SIT.

2. The presp cedens, o/s cedent-, yields the legal E cedent, assignor of property; the pp cessus has s cess-, whence the n cessiō, o/s cessiōn-, whence, via MF-F, the E cession.

3. Most of the L prefix-cpds of cēdere have affected E, thus: abscedere, to depart: see ABSCESS; accedere, to approach: see ACCEDER;
antecedere, whence antecessor: see ANTECEDENT and ANCESTOR.
4. The remaining relevant L prefix-cpds are concedere, dēcedere, excedere, intercedere, praecedere, procedere, recedere, secedere, succedere.
5. Concedere, to retire, yield position (to), concede, whence, perh via MF-F, ‘to concede’; on the pp concessus arise concessiō, o/s concession-, whence, perh via MF-F, the E concession, with adj concessional, concessionary, concessional, holder of a concession, anglicizes EF-F concessionnaire; concessive represents LL concessiūus, ML -cessīvus.
6. Dēcedere, to depart, (hence) to die, has presp dēcedens, o/s dēcedent-, whence the legal E n decedent; its derivative n dēcessus (gen -us) becomes OF-MF deces (EF-F dēces), adopted by ME, whence decease, whence ‘to decease’.
7. Excedere, to go out from, to pass beyond (lit, hence fig), becomes MF exceder (EF-F excéder), whence ‘to exceed’, whence the pa exceeding; the derivative excessus (gen -its), an extravagance, becomes MF excess (EF-F excès), whence E excess; excessive comes from the ML excessīvus, immodest, perh via F excessive, the f of MF-F excessif.
8. Intercedere, to intervene, yields ‘to intercede’; on intercess-, the s of the pp intercessus, arise intercessiō, o/s intercessiōn-, whence, perh via MF-F, the E intercession, and intercessor, adopted by E (cf the MF-F intercesseur), and the ML intercessōrius, whence E intercessory.
9. Praecedere, to walk or march at the head, to precede, yields, perh via MF-F, ‘to precede’; the presp praececedens, o/s praececedent-, becomes, prob via MF-F precedent, the E adj precedent, whence (or from the F derivative n) ‘a precedent’, whence precedence, the t being omitted for ease before the suffix -ce; on praecess-, the s of the pp praecessus, arise LL praecessio, o/s praecessiōn-, whence E precession, whence, by b/f, ‘to precess’. Predecessor comes, via ME predeccessour and MF-F prédécesseur, from LL praédéccessor, which=prae, before+ dēcessor, withdrawer (cf para 6).
10. L procedere (pro-, forwards), to advance, to progress, becomes MF-F proceder, whence ME proceden, whence ‘to proceed’, whence, from the presp, the n proceeding(s); procedure represents MF-F procédure, from MF-F proceder, the F adj procedural yielding E procedural. The derivative L n processus (gen -us) becomes MF proces (EF-F proces), adopted by E, whence process, whence ‘to process’; the derivative EF-F adj processif, f processive, perh suggested the E processive. The derivative L n processeó, o/s processiōn-, becomes OF-F procession, adopted by E; whereas processional, adj, represents late MF-F processionnel, early also -al, the n comes from ML processionāle, prop the neu of the rare ML adj processiōnālis (whence the F adj), a commoner adj being ML processiarius, whence E processionary.
11. L recede re, to march back, to retreat, yields ‘to recede’; the derivative n recessus (gen -us) yields recess, whence ‘to recess’; the derivative LL recessiō, o/s recession-, yields recession; recessive is an E formation.
12. Sēcedere, to go sē- or aside, leads to secede, whence seceder; the derivative sēcessiō, o/s sēcessiōn-, to secession.
13. Succedere, to go under, hence to follow or succeed, hence to be successful, leads, perh via OF-MF succeder (EF-F succéder), to succeed; the presp succedens, o/s succedent-, accounts for the adj and n succeedent. The derivative n successus (gen -us) becomes E success, whence successful and successless: derivative LL successiō, o/s
successiōn-, becomes, perh via late OF-F, the E succession; the ML adj *successīvus, deduced from ML adv successive. yields successive; L successor, built, like the prec, on success-, the s of the pp successus, becomes, prob via OF-F, the ME successour, whence E successor.

14. In short, the -ceed forms indicate F intervention; the -cede forms come direct from L -cedere.

cedilla

is adopted from Sp: dim of Gr ζ (zeta), i.e. z, ‘formerly written after the c to indicate the sibilant value’ (Webster). But is Sp cedilla perh not rather the dim of Sp ‘letra Ce’, letter C?

cel, v

; ceiling; celestial, adj hence n.

1. Ceiling is vn from ceil, to overlay, to roof (a room), app from OF-F ciel, sky, canopy, from L caelum (s cael-), sky, canopy or arched covering, o.o.o., but perh akin to celāre (s cel-), to hide, with basic sense ‘a covering’, or even to caedere (s caed-), to cut, to cut up, to divide by cutting up: ? caelum for *caedlum, the sky being regarded as ‘cut up’ into regions.

2. Caelum has adj caelestis, whence OF celestiel, whence E celestial; Celestial, obsol for ‘a Chinese’, derives from ‘Celestial Dynasty’—a kingdom ruled by a heaven-appointed dynasty. The OF-F equivalent adj cèleste accounts for the colour celeste, sky-blue.

celandine

, See YELL, para 3.

celebrate
celebrated; celebrant; celebration, celebrative, celebratory; celebrity.

The base is L celeber, frequented, hence famous: o.o.o.; perh akin to Gr kelomai (s and r kel-), I push or excite, perh also to Gr kellō (s kell-, r kel-), I accost. Its derivative celebritās, o/s celebritāt-, yields E celebrity (cf MF-F célébrité). But the most influential derivative is celebrāre, to frequent, hence to celebrate. Its presp celebrans, o/s celebrant-, yields celebrant; its pp celebrātus yields ‘to celebrate’, whence the pa celebrated, and on the pps celebrātō arise celebrātiō, o/s celebration-, whence, prob via OF-F, celebration, and the agent celebrātor, adopted by E, and the E formations cetebrative (-ive, cf -ative) and celebratory (-ory, adj—cf -atory).

CELERITY

: (perh through MF-F célérité, from) celeritāt-, o/s of L celeritās, from celer, swift, prompt; r cel-, therefore cf Gr kelēs (r kel-), a racehorse.

CELERY

: late EF-F celeri: It dial selieri, var of It seleni: L sellnum: LGr selinon, celer: Gr selinon, parsley: o.o.o.: but perh from IE r *suel-, short-ened to *sel-, a var of *uel-, to roll (up), to wind. The Ancient Greeks used parsley for garlands. (Boisacq.)

CELESTIAL

: See CEIL, para 2.

CELIBACY

: celibate.

The former=celibate+abstract suffix -cy: and celibate comes from L caelibātus, an -atus adj from caelebs, itself adj, meaning ‘single, unmarried’: o.o.o., but perh akin to Skt kévalas, alone, private.
cell

; cellar, cellarer, cellarger; cellule, adj cellular; celluloid; cellulose. See HALL, paras 11–12.

‘cellist,’

cello. See FIDDLE, para 5, s.f.

Celt

, Celtic. The latter comes from the L adj Celticus, influenced by Gr Keltikos but deriving from L Celta, whence, prob through F Celte, the E Celt; Celta is a b/f from the pl Celtae, itself from Gr Kelta, earlier Keltoi; perh akin to L celsus, high, but prob of C origin, with r *cel-, to rise or mount. If, however, it does belong to the celsus group, it must be aligned with HILL.

celt,

an archaeological chisel, often of flint: LL celtis, perh of C origin: cf MIr celtair, a stake, and W cellt, flint, flint stone.

cement,

n (whence the adj cemental)—hence v (whence cementation).

Cement, ME ciment, comes from MF-F ciment: L caementum, marble chips used for making mortar: for *caedimentum, an easing of *caedmentum, from caedere, to cut, to
cut down, s caed-: cf the -cise of CONCISE and PRECISE, the -cide of DECIDE; IE r, perh *kād-, *kēd-.

cemetery:

cf OF cimitere, MF cimetiere, EF-F cimetière, both the OF and the E coming from LL coemērium, itself from Gr koimēterion, lit ‘resting- or sleeping-place’, hence ‘burial place’, from koimān (s koim-: cf COMA), to put to sleep: akin ult to CITY.

cenotaph

. See the 2nd ceno- in Elements. Lit ‘empty tomb’. The EF-F cénataphe was formed by the most prolific, the most brilliant, of all F word-makers: Rabelais (cf RABELAISIAN).

censer

is aphetic for incenser: OF-MF encensier, from OF-F encens, incense: cf para 3 of CANDID.

censor

(n hence v), censorious, censorship; censure, n and v; census, adj censual.

1. Censorious represents L censōrius, the adj of censor, which E has adopted; E censor has derivative censorship (suffix -ship). L censor is the agent of censure (s cens-), to declare formally, hence to describe officially, to evaluate, to tax: akin to Skt śaṃsati (cāṃsati), he recites or announces, with s cāṃs-, r perh *can- for *can-, to chant, q.v. at the 2nd CANT. Censēre has also the derivatives censūra, evaluation, judgement, hence a condemning, whence, via MF-F, the E censure, and MF-F censure has derivative EF-F censurer, whence ‘to censure’; census (gen -us), the act of taking a census, adopted by E; censual stands for L censuālis, adj of census.
2. The prefix-cpd *recensere*, to estimate afresh, to review, hence to revise, whence, perh via MF-F *recenser*, the E *recense*, to revise (a text); the derivative *recensio*, o/s *recensidn-*, becomes, perh via F, the E *recension*.

**cent,**

orig 100, hence the 100th part of a dollar, etc.: F *cent*: L *centum*, 100: f.a.e., HUNDRED.

**centaur**

. See the element *centauro-*.  

**centenarian,**

n from adj from *centenary*, q.v. at ANNUAL, para 3.

**center**

. See CENTRE.

**centigrade,**

*centigramme, centilitre, centimetre*, etc. See the element *centi-*, denoting 100, and, of course, the 2nd element (*grade, etc.*).
centipede:

obs F centipède: L centipeda, 100-footed (pes, o/s ped-, a foot: cf PEDAL).

central

. See para 1 of:

centre,

AE center, adj central; centri-, as in centrifugal—see FUGITIVE, para 5; centric, whence centricity.—concenter, concentrate, concentrated, concentration; concentric; eccentric (adj hence n), eccentricity.

1. Centre, center, derives from MF-F centre: L centrum: Gr kentron, any sharp point (from kentein, to prick, s kent-, IE r *kent-, to prick), hence any point, hence a geom centre L centrum has adj centrālis, whence EF-F and E central; centric was form-suggested by Gr kentrikos, of a cardinal point.

2. The derivative LL centrātus, situated about a centre, leads to E ‘to concentrate’, whence the pa concentrated and, by anl (cf the F concentration), the n concentration. MF-F centre has derivative EF-F concentrer, whence ‘to concentre or concenter’.

3. The ML derivative concentricus becomes MF-F concentrique and, perh independently, E concentric, whence concentricity.

4. The ML derivative excentricus, out from (ex-) the centre, away from the centre, from Gr ekkentros, becomes MF-F excentrique and, thereby, E eccentric; subsidiary ML excentricitas, o/s excentricitat-, becomes late EF-F excentricité and E eccentricity (perh, however, by anl from eccentric).

centurion

, century.
Centurion, perh adopted from OF-F, comes from centuriōn-, the o/s of L centuriō, the leader of 100 soldiers, from or intimately akin to L centūria, a company of 100 soldiers, from centum, 100: cf CENT and, f.a.e., HUNDRED. From meaning ‘100 soldiers’, century came to denote any sequence of 100, but esp of 100 years.

cephalic

, of the head: (perh via F céphalique, from) LL cephalicus, trln of Gr kephalikos, adj of kephalē, the head: cf the element cephalo-.

ceramic

, adj, whence ceramics, n. See HEARTH, s.f.

Cerberus

, a Gr mythical hound: L Cerberus: Gr Kerberos, akin to Skt Karbarás, one of Yama the Lord of the Netherworld’s two dogs: prob echoic.

cere

. See CEREMENT.

cereal

, n from adj: L Cereālis, belonging to Ceres, goddess of agriculture, esp of grain crops: akin to creāre, to create.
cerebral

, cerebration, cerebrum, cerebellum.
The 4th is the dim of the 3rd; L cerebrum, the brain, leads to the EF-F adj cérébral, whence E cerebral’, cerebration, mental activity, is suggested by cerebrate, to think actively, itself formed by anl. Ult akin to Gr kara, head; IE r, prob *karor *ker-, hard,

cerement

; cereloth; cere, n and v.
Cerement=EF-F cirement (obs), from OF-F cirer, to wax-f suffix -ment: from OF-F cire, wax, from L cēra, akin to Gr kēros. Cēra has derivative cērāre, whence F cirer, whence E ‘to cere’, to treat with wax; F cire, wax, becomes the E n cere; cereloth (cf CLOTH) stands for cered cloth.

ceremony

; ceremonial, adj hence n; ceremonious.
Ceremony: ME cerimonie, ceremoin: MF cerimonie, ceremonie (EF-F céré-): L caerimōnia, a cult, pi caeremōniae, ritual observances: o.o.o: perh Etruscan (E & M), but prob akin to L cūra (see CURE). Its LL adjj caerimōniālis and caerimōniōsus become, the latter perh via MF-F, the E ceremonial and ceremonious.

Ceres

. See CEREAL.

cerise
certain

, to decide, is rare singly: see the cpds CONCERN and DISCERN. Cf:

1. The L base is *cernere* (s cern-), to pass through a sieve, hence to distinguish or discern, hence to decide, akin to Gr *krinein* (s krin-), to separate, to decide: IE r, *krei-*, to separate,occ shortened to *kre- and often enlarged to *krein-. The pp of *cernere* is *crētus*, of which the adj *certus* may be a metathesis; orig ‘decided, fixed, appointed’, it soon became also ‘decided, determined, sure’.

2. *Certus* passes through a derivative VL *certdnus* into late OF-F as *certain*, adopted by ME and confirmed by E; OF-F *certain* has derivative MF-EF *certainetè*, whence E *certainty*.

3. L *certus* has several LL and ML derivatives relevant to E:

   LL *certificāre* (c/f certi+-ficāre, a c/f of facere, to make), to establish (one) in faith, to define, ML to make certain, whence, via MF-F *certifier*, the E *certify*; the pp *certificātus* has influenced ‘to *certificate*’; ‘a *certificate*’ derives, via MF-F *certificat*, from ML *certificātum*, prop the neus of the pp; *certificate* is an E formation (*-ive, adj); *certificatory* derives from ML *certificātorius*;

   LL *certiorāre*, to inform (legally), from certiorem facere, to make (someone) more sure, *certior* being the comp of *certus*; the passive *certiorāri*, as an E legal term for a Chancery writ, is short for *certiorāri volumus*, we wish to be certainly informed, hence to be certified;

   LL *certitūdō*, a state of certainty, becomes, perh via MF-F, the E *certitude*.

4. LL *incertitūdō* becomes, prob via late MF-F, the E *incertitude*. The obs *incertain*, adopted from MF-F, derives, by way of VL *incertānus*, from L *incertus*, uncertain: and *uncertain* itself =un-, not+ E *certain*; hence *uncertainty* instead of the obs *incertainty* (from EF).

cervical

, of the neck: adj -al tacked to cervic-, the o/s of ML cervix, L ceruix, the neck, perh akin to L cerebrum, the brain. Cf the element cervici-, cervico-.

cessation

. See CEASE.

cession

. See CEDE, para 2.

cesspit

, suggested by cesspool.

For the 2nd element, see PIT (hole) and POOL; cess derives either from cess, a peat bog, o.o.o. (but, sem, cf si bog, a privy), or from It cesso, a privy, aphetically from L sēcessus, a place of retirement, a privy, or, the earliest (C16) form being cesperalle, a corruption of obs suspiral, from OF-MF suspiral, MF souspirail (EF-F soupirail), from OF-MF s(o)uspirer (EF-F soupirer), to sigh, from L suspirdre, to sigh, to breathe. (Resp, E.P.; OED, Webster; EW.)

Ceylon

, hence adj (whence n) Ceylonese (suffix -ese); Singhalalese or Sinhalese or Cingalese, adj hence n.
Sinhalese (etc.) = national -ese tacked onto Sinhala, the Aryan conquerors (C5 A.D.), hence the native population: and Sinhala derives from Skt Simhala (? from simha, a lion), the conquerors’ name for the island. It is, however, from Silān (pron see-lahn), the Hi name, that, via F Ceylan, we get Ceylon.

cha

, See TEA, para 2.

chafe

, v hence n: ME chaufen, to warm or heat: OF-MF chaufer (EF-F chauffeur): VL *calefāre, contr of L calefacere, to make (facere) warm (calēre, to be warm): cf CALDRON and, f.a.e., CALORIC. Hence chafing-dish or -pan—cf DISH and PAN.

2. F chauffeur, to warm, has late EF-F agent chauffeur, lit and orig a stoker.

chaff

(1), n, husks of grain, straw cut fine; chaffinch.

The bird chaffinch is a FINCH addicted to chaff: and chaff derives from OE ceaf, akin to G Kaff, MHG kaf, and D kaf, MD caf, very prob akin to OHG cheva, MHG kēve, a husk. (Kluge,)

chaff

(2), to make fun of, hence n: from CHAFE, phonetically and graphically influenced by chaff (1), perh in its derivative use as a v (chaff, to mix with chaff, to cut for straw).

chafing-dish, -pan
. See CHAFE, s.f.

chagrin

(1), anxiety, grief, vexation: adopted from EF-F. The F n chagrin derives imm from the MF-F adj chagrin, whence also the late MF-F v chagriner, whence E ‘to chagrin’. The adj chagrin is, say B & W, 0.0.0.: perh of Gmc origin, for cf OHG-G gram, irritated, hostile, OE gram, OS gram, ON gramr, angry, all akin to OE-E grim, OFris and OS grimr, OHG-MHG grim, G Grimm, ON Grimmr, fierce: cf GRIM, para 6. Indeed, OHG gram would account for OF-MF grain, grain, grieved, and this OF-MF grain would, with the int prefix cha- (as in ‘se chamailler’, to quarrel noisily), account for the MF-F adj chagrin, as Dauzat proposes. With cha-, var ca-, cf the E ker-, as in kerwallop.

chagrin

(2), untanned leather, usu spelt shagreen: EF sagrin, F chagrin: Tu sāghri. The -n is prob due to that of OF-F grain; the change from sa- to cha-, prob to the 1st chagrin. (Dauzat.)

chain

, n and v; enchain; catena, catenarian, catenary, adj and n; catenate, catenation—concatenate, concatenation.

1. The starting-point is L catēna, a chain, o.o.o.: perh of Etruscan origin, with final syllable (?) rather suffix) the same as that in the rare L sacena, o.o.o.; perh akin to L cassis, a net, and cassis, a helmet. The following derivatives concern E:
   catēnārius, adj, whence catenary (suffix -ary) and catenarian;
   catēnātus, enchained, whence catenate, adj and v;
   catēnātiō, o/s catēnātiōn-, whence catenation;
   LL catēnula, a little chain, whence, anl, the adj catenulate.

2. LL has the prefix-cpd concatēnāre, to chain together, with pp concatēnātus, whence ‘to concatenate’, with subsidiary concatēnātiō, o/s concatēnātiōn-, whence concatenation.

3. L catēna becomes OF-MF chaéine (EF-F chaïne), whence ME chayne (or cheyne), whence E chain, whence ‘to chain’.
4. ‘To enchain’ derives from OF-F *enchaîner, from OF *en, in, to+OF chaener (from L catēnare); derivative MF-F *enchaîncment leads to E *enchainment.

**chair**

, n hence v; chaise (tongue) and chay; (ex) cathedra, cathedral (adj and n), cathedratic; element -hedral, -hedron, q.v. sep.

1. Gr hedra, a seat (cf Gr hezesthai, to sit, and, ult, E SIT), combines with kata, down (cf the prefix cata-), to form kathedra, a backed, four-legged, often two-armed seat, whence L cathedra, LL bishop’s chair, ML professor’s chair, hence dignity, as in ‘to speak ex cathedra’, as from—or as if from—a professor’s chair, hence with authority. L cathedra has LL-ML adj cathedrālis—see sep CATHEDRAL; and the secondary ML adj cathedrāticus, whence E legal cathedratic.

2. L cathedra becomes OF-MF chaier (whence F chaire, a pulpit), which becomes ME chaire (var chaere), whence E chair.

3. OF-MF chaier has Central F (MF) var chaeze, whence EF-F chaise, partly adopted by E in its specialized ‘carriage’ sense; chay is a b/f from E chaise apprehended as pl.

**chaise**

, See prec. para 3.

**chalcedony**

, See element chalcedo-.

**chalet**

is adopted from F, which adopts it in C1 8 from Swiss chalet, dim (cf the suffix -et) of *calɑ, a shelter, prob from a pre-L Medit tongue. (B & W.) The original sense must have been “shelter of stone”: from r *calɑ-, stone [as in caillou, a pebble]: Dauzat. Cf CHALK.
chalice

: ME chalis: Central MF chalice (cf OF-MF calice): L calix (o/s calic-), a cup, akin to L calyx: f.a.e., CALYX.

chalk

derives from OE cealc, itself from L calx (o/s calc-), stone, chalk, from Gr khalix, pebble, limestone, with IE r *khal-, varr *khel- and *khil-, often weakened to *kal-, etc.; cf CHALET, s.f. The adj is chalky.

challenge

, n—and v, whence the pa challenging and the agent challenger.

‘To challenge’, ME chalengen, to claim, to accuse, comes from the syn OF-EF chalengier, var chalongier, from L calumniāri, to accuse falsely: f.a.e., CALUMNIATE. From OF chalengier derives OF chalenge, a claim, an accusation, adopted by ME, whence E challenge.

chamber

; chamberlain. See CAMERA, para 3.

chameleon

. See HOMO, para 4.
chamfer

, n hence v: alteration of F chanfrein, earlier chanfraint, from chanfrandre, a cpd of OF-F chant, edge (cf the 1st CANT)+frandre, to break, from L frangere (cf FRACTION).

chammy

, See:

chamois

, whence, by eased pron, chammy or shammy (chamois leather): OF-F chamois: LL camōx, acc camōcem: of Alpine origin.

champ

, to bite vigorously and noisily: earlier, also cham, prob echoic—cf JAM, to squeeze.

champagne

, See CAMP, para 6.
champignon

, See CAMP, para 6.

champion

, See CAMP, para 7.

chance

, n and v. See CADENCE, para 5.

chancel

, chanceller, chancellor; chancery. See CANCEL, para 4.

chancre

, whence the adj chancrous. See CANCER, para 1, s.f.

chancy
chandelier

. See CANDID, last para.

chandler

. See CANDID, final sentence.

change

(n and v), changeable; changeless, changer; exchange (n, v), exchangeable; interchange, etc.; cambium, adj cambial; gambit.

1. The LL cambiāre, to change, esp to exchange, is app of C origin, prob Gaul: cf Olr camm or camb, IT cam—Ga, W, Mx cam—OBr camb, Br kam—all meaning ‘bent, crooked’; cf Cor camma, (?) by metathesis) cabmy, to bend; and perh cf Mlr cimb, tribute, Elr cāin, statute, Ga cāin, tribute, Ir gaimbin, interest (on money), whence the AIr ‘gombeen man’, money-lender. Malvezin poses PC *camb, to bend, *cambos, bent, with basic idea ‘to turn’.

2. LL cambiāre has derivative n cambium, exchange, adopted by E and sense-adapted by Bot; cambium has adj cambīālis, whence E cambial.

3. Cambiāre becomes OF-F changer, whence ‘to change’; and OF-F changer has derivative OF-F n change, adopted by ME, and derivative OF-F adj changeable, likewise adopted. Changeless is an E formation, but changer derives from OF-F changeur.

4. Exchange, n, ME eschange (or -chaunge), derives from MF-EF exchange, itself from MF-EF v eschangier, from VL *excambiāre (ex, out of+ cambiāre); and OF eschangier yields ‘to exchange’, whence exchangeable.

5. Interchangeable has at least been suggested by the MF-EF entreexchangeable, from MF-EF entrechangent (entre, L inter, between), whence, via ME entrechangen, the E ‘to interchange’; MF-EF entrechangent has derivative MF-EF n entrechange, which duly becomes E interchange.

6. Akin to OF-F change, an exchange, but presumably from It cambio (from cambiare, from LL cambiāre), is Prov cambi, an exchange, which becomes F gambit, adopted by E, esp for an opening ‘exchange’ at chess, whence the general sense ‘opening move’.
channel

, See CANAL.

chant

, n and v. See the 2nd CANT, para 3.

chanticleer:

ME Chaunteclere or Chauntecler; MF Chantecler, the cock in the C13 Roman de Renart, a medieval epic about beasts: il chante cler, he sings clearly. Cf CLEAR and the 2nd CANT.

chantier

. See GANTRY, para 1.

chaos

, chaotic; chasm, chasmal, chasmic, chasmy; gas (n whence v), with obvious cpds gasbag, gasoline (or -ene), gasometer, etc.—with adj gaseous and gassy—and v gasify.

1. Gas, ‘invented’ early in C17 by chemist Van Helmont, was suggested by L chaos or its Gr source, khaos: ‘Halitum illud gas vocavi, non longe a chao veterum’—as Van Helmont himself states. (B & W.) Gaseous= gas+adj suffix eous; gassy=gas+euphonic s+adj -y; gasify, which= gas, n +combiner -i-+fy, to make, perh owes something to F gazéifier.
2. Intimately akin to Gr khaos is Gr khasma, a gaping abyss, a vast cleft in the earth: whence L chasma, adopted by Med for excessive yawning: whence E chasm, with its adjj formed with -al, -ic, -y.

3. Of Gr khasma, as of Gr khaos, the r is kha-; the IE r is app *kha- or *khe-, with varr *gha- or *ghe-, often in extended forms *kha- or *ghau-, etc., with basic meaning ‘to gape’, hence ‘empty space’, as in Gr khaos, which, from being ‘the atmosphere’ and ‘unformed matter’, becomes ‘vast chasm’, etc. Gr khaos becomes L chaos, whence MF-F and E chaos. The adj chaotic, of E formation, is anl with, e.g., erotic and hypnotic.

**chap**

(1), a blain, derives from ‘to chap’, ME chappen, to chop, (later) to cause to crack or split, with pa chapped, as in ‘chapped hands’: f.a.e., CHOP, to cut (wood).

**chap**

(2), coll for ‘a fellow, a man’, is short for chapman, a trader or dealer, later an itinerant dealer, from OE cēapman, lit ‘trade (or market) man’: f.a.e., CHEAP. Orig, chapbooks were sold by chapmen.

**chap**

(3). See CHOP, jaw.

**chaparral**

a dense thicket, orig of evergreen oaks, is adopted from Sp, which derives it, by n-suffix -al, from Sp chaparro, an evergreen oak, from syn chaparra, itself from Biscayan dial zabarra, an evergreen oak, the dim of Biscayan abarra, an oak.
chapbook

. See the 2nd CHAP, s.f.

chapel

. See CAP, para 2.

chaperon

, often (esp of a woman) anglicized as chaperone, is adopted from OF-F chaperon, orig a (males’ and females’) hood covering the Middle Age’d head and neck, then, as protection, an escort to a (young) woman: from OF-F chape, a mantle, a cap, from LL cappa: f.a.e., CAP. ‘To chaperon(e)’, although prob deriving from the E n, owes something to the OF-F chaperonner, itself from F chaperon. Cf:

chaplain

; OF-F chapelain: either the ML capelānus, one who officiates in a capella or chapel, or OF-MF chapele (EF-F chapelle), a chapel (itself from ML capella)+suffix -ain (L -ānus): f.a.e., CAP, esp para 2. Cf prec and:

chaplet

, a garland, orig and prop for the head, represents OF-F chapelet, dim of OF chapel, hat or garland, itself a dim of OF-F chape, a mantle or a churchman’s cope, from LL cappa: f.a.e., CAP. Cf CHAPERON and CHAPLAIN.
chapman

, See the 2nd CHAP.

chaps

(of face). See CHOP, jaw.—In AE, chaps is a coll shortening of Mexican Sp chaparajos (or -ejos), or chaparreras, cowboys’ leather separate trouser-legs, worn over ordinary trousers, so called ‘because they protect the legs against chaparros or chaparrals’ (Santamaria)—i.e., against dense thickets or thorny shrubs. Cf CHAPARRAL above.

chapter

: ME, from MF-F, chapitre, OF chapitle: L capitulum, title at head of a section, hence the section itself: dim of L caput, head, o/s capit-: cf CAPITAL and, f.a.e., CHIEF. From the reading of a chapter, esp of the Bible, at the beginning of all formal meetings of persons in religious orders, comes chapter, a body of, e.g., canons of a cathedral.

char

(1), n.

1. Short for charwoman, one who does the chars, rare for chares or chores. Char, then, is a var of chare, a single or odd, esp household, job, earlier a turn of work, earliest a turn or recurrence: ME char, earlier cherre: OE cerr, cyrr, a turn, occasion, esp of work, from cerran, cyrr an, to turn, whence ‘to chare’.

2. Chare, both n and v, has var chore, orig mainly AE, but now, esp as n, predominant every-where—except in charwoman.
char

(2), to reduce to charcoal, (hence also) to burn superficially: b/f from charcoal, lit ‘(wood) turned to coal’, the 1st element being that of CHAR (1) in its orig sense ‘to turn’, hence ‘to convert’.

char

(3), si. See TEA, para 2.

character

, n hence v; characteristic, adj hence n; characterize, whence characterization.

1. A character, a sign, a brand or stamp, hence a graphic symbol, hence an attribute, comes, through ME character and MF caractere (F -ère), from L character, trln of Gr kharaktēr, a marking instru-ment, hence a symbol, from kharassein (? for kharaksein), to sharpen, hence to cut into grooves, hence to engrave, r kharak-; IE r, *khar-, var *kher-, or *ghar-, var *gher-, to scratch, to cut: cf Lith žerti, žeriù (r žer-), to scratch or scrape, and the freq žarstýti, to scratch often: perh cf the Hit r kar-, to cut (often in extension kars-): perh of Medit pre-Gr stock, for cf Eg kha, to carve or engrave, perh also the synn kheti and qehqeh.

2. Gr kharaktēr has derivatives the adj kharaktēristikos (an extension of kharaktērikos, whence the obsol characteristic), whence E characteristic—kharaktērizein, to engrave, to characterize, whence ‘to characterize’ (-ize)—whence kharaktērismos, whence E characterism (-ism), representation by symbols.

charade

, adopted from F, derives from Prov charrado, conversation, (later) charade, from charra, to chatter or gossip: echoic—cf the syn It ciarlare, to chatter.
charcoal

, See the 2nd CHAR.

chare

, n and v. See 1st CHAR.

charge

, n and v; charger. See CAR, para 4.

chariot

. See CAR, para 5.

charitable

; charity; sep cherish.

1. Charitable, adopted from OF-F, derives from OF-F charité (whence E charity), from L caritās, o/s caritāt-, itself from carus, beloved, dear, akin to Skt ḍrasi, lovable, and to several words in the C and Sl languages; IE r, *kar-.

2. On the Gmc side, cf whore, n hence v (cf ON hōra), hence also the adj whorish; whoredom (cf -dom), ME hordom, comes from ON hordomr. The n whore, ME hore, OE hōre, comes from ON hōra, akin to OHG huora (G Hure), and to Go hōrs, adulterer.
charlatan

, charlatanry.

The latter derives from EF-F charlatanerie (cf It ciarlataneria), an -erie (E -ery, -ry) derivative of EF-F charlatan, itself from It ciarlatano, prob an easement—? influenced by ciarlare, to chatter—of ciarratano, var of cerratano, charlatan, orig an inhabitant of the village of Cerreto, near Spoleto in Umbria; there long existed the intermediate sense Vendor of medicines and salves, cum dentist, cum juggler, plying his trade in the streets’, the first such cheapjacks (etc.) coming from Cerreto. (B & W; Prati.)

Charles

, See CHURL.

charm

, n and v, whence charmer (cf EF-F charmeur, MF charmeor) and charming (cf F charmant).

‘To charm’ derives from OF-F charmer, (orig) to enchant with magic, to bewitch, hence to attract strongly, itself (prob not, as in B & W, from LL carmināre, to sing, to sing and play, but) from OF-F charme, orig a magical formula, incantation, (later) attraction, attractiveness, itself from L carmen, chant, esp a magical incantation, app for *canmen (suffix -men), from canere (s can-), to sing. ‘A charm’ derives from the OF n.—Cf the 2nd CANT and, on Gmc side, HEN.

channel

, See CARNAGE, para 5.
charqui

, See JERKEE.

chart

, n and v. See the 2nd CARD, para 8.

charter

, n hence v. See 2nd CARD, para 8.

Chartism

, Chartist See id, ibid.

chartulary

, See id, para 7.

charwoman

, See the 1st CHAR.
chary

. See CARE, para 2.

chase

(1), n and v, in jewellery. See the 2nd CASE, para 5.

chase

(2), v and n: to pursue, a pursuit. See CATCH, para 2.

chasm

. See CHAOS, para 2.

chassis

. See the 2nd CASE, para 6.

chaste

. See CASTE, para 2.
chasten

, See id, ibid.

chastise

, chastisement. See id, para 4.

chastity

, See id, para 2.

chasuble

, See CASSOCK.

chat

, orig to chatter, derives from the v chatter, whence the n chatter; chat, n, derives from ‘to chat’; chatterbox=one who is a box of chatter; chit-chat is a redup of chat, n. ‘To chatter’ (whence chatterer), ME chateren, is echoic.

château
; chatelaine. See CASTLE, para 4.

chattel

. See CATTLE.

chatter

. See CHAT.

chauffeur

. See CHAFE, para 2.

chauvinism, exaggerated patriotism, derives from F *chauvinisme* (suffix *-isme*, E-ism), from F *chauvin*. orig a naively enthusiastic celebrator and eulogist of Napoleon Bonaparte, esp as soldier, a type popularized by draughtsman Charlet and then, in 1831, by the playwright brothers Cogniard: an -in derivative of OF-F *chauve*, bald, the Napoleonic veterans tending, by the late 1820’s, to be bald; there may also, in the fact as in legend, have been a Nicolas Chauvin (of Rochefort), so demon-stratively Napoleonist as to be ridiculed by his comrades.

chaw

, chawbacon. See CHEW.

chay

. See CHAIR, para 3.
cheap

(adj and n), *cheapen, cheapness; cheap-jack, Cheapside; sep chap, chapman.

A *cheapjack* is a *Jack*, fellow, dealing -usu itinerantly—in cheap goods; *Cheapside*, orig an open square, later a street, where, in London, there were many shops, in short a *cheap* or market. *Cheapness* = *cheap*, adj+the suffix -ness; *cheapen* = obs ‘to *cheap*’, to buy, trade (in)+v suffix -en, and *cheap*, v, derives from ME *cheapien*, from OE *cēapian*, to trade, to buy, to sell, itself from OE *cēap*, a sale or a bargain, a price, deriving, like OHG *koupo*, a trader, from L *caupō*, a huckster, an innkeeper, perh akin to L *cūpa*, a vat. The OE n *cēap* becomes the now obs *cheap*, a bargain(ing), a trading, hence (extant in PINn) a market.

cheat

, n hence v and further agent *cheater* and *cheatery* (suffix -ery): aphetic for *escheat* (q.v. at CADENCE, para 7) in specific sense ‘act of confiscation’.

check

, n hence v; *checkers* (or *chequers*), *check-mate*; *cheque*, *chequered* (or *checkered*); chess; *exchequer*; shah, pasha—and satrap.

1. ‘To check’, orig at chess, results naturally from the chess term *check*, an interj, warning one’s opponent that he is in a dangerous position, whence flow all the other ‘hindrance’ senses, incl that of the banking *cheque* (F influence), AE *check*: and a *check*, ME *chek*, is aphetic for OF-MF *eshec*, var of *eschac* which comes, via Ar, from Per *shāh*, king—whence obviously the title *Shāh*, *E Shah*—akin to Skt *he possesses, controls, rules, and* *kṣatra*, power, rule; cf also Gr *ktōmaí*, I acquire, *ktēma*, anything acquired, a possession; IE *r, *khe*- or *khei-*, varr *kha-, *khai-*, to acquire.

2. *Checkmate* (n, whence v), ME *chek mate*, derives from OF-MF *eschec* (et) *mat*, itself from Ar *al-shāh māt*, the king is dead (cf MATE, v). *Checkers* (or *chequers*) is the pl of *checker*, chequer, orig a square on a chessboard, hence an alternating black and white (element of a) pattern: MF *eschquier* (OF *eschaquier*), chessboard, from OF-MF *eschec* (OF *eschac*): hence ‘to checker, chequer’, whence the pa *checkered, chequered*. *Eschequier* becomes ME *escheker*, orig a chessboard, whence—chess being, by etym, a
royal game, a kingly matter—the *Exchequer* or royal, (later) governmental, treasury.

3. *Checkers*, the game of draughts, is doubly derivative; *chess*, however, comes, through ME *ches*, from OF-MF *esches*, the acc pl of *eshec* (para 1): cf F *échecs*, chess, prop the pl of *éhec* (from *eshec*).

4. Per *šah* becomes Tu *pāshā*, whence the anglicized title *Pasha*; both the merely graphic E var *pacha* and the phonetic Tu var *bāshā*, in its E form *bashaw*, are obsol.

5. Somewhat remotely akin is *satrap*: perh via MF-F *satrape*: L *satrapes*: Gr *satrapēs*: OPer *shathrapāvan*, satrap (governor of a province), lit ‘protector of the (royal) power’: 1st element akin to Skt *kṣatra*, power, dominion (cf para 1), 2nd element to Skt *pātē*, he protects: cf FUR.

**Cheddar**

is short for the very common *Cheddar cheese*, made orig at *Cheddar* in Somersetshire, England: OE *Ceoder*, akin to OE *cēod*, a pouch, in ref either to Cheddar Gorge or to the caverns.

**cheek**

, n, hence the coll n (impudence) and v (speak impudently to)—cf the coll uses of *lip* and *jaw*—and the coll adj *cheeky* (impudent): ME *cheke*, *cheoke*: OE *cēace*, *cēoce*, akin to MD *cake*, D *kaak*, o.o.o.

**cheep**

, See CHIRP.

**cheer**

, n hence v and the adj *cheerful* (*-ful*) and *cheerless* (*-less*) and *cheery* (*-y*): *cheerio* and *cheero*.
Prob cheero!= (good) cheer+hello; cheerio!= cheery (times)+hello; in both, however, the -o is perh the brisk, coll -o occurring in ‘all-aliveo’ or an ‘eased’ form of ho!, cf bung-ho !, good cheer, aa toast. The sem development is: ‘face’—‘expression of face’—‘glad or happy expression’—the mood ‘gaiety’ or ‘gladness’ accompanying or causing that expression—the cause of the gaiety, esp ‘good food and drink (good cheer), entertainment, kindly encouragement or consolation, etc.’—‘a shout expressing joy or warm approval’. Cheer derives from ME chere, face, welcome, adopted from MF chere (OF chiere), face (later chère): LL cara: Gr kara, head, face, akin to Gr kephalē, head, and L cerebrum, brain—cf CEREBRAL.

cheese

, whence cheesemonger (see MONGER); ‘cheesed off’;—caseic, casein, caseous.

1. Cheese derives, through ME chese, from OE cēse (var cýse), itself—like G Käse, OHG kāsi—from L cāseus (s case-, r cas-): f.a.e., WHEY.

2. L cāseus yields caseic (s case-+ic, adj)—casein (case-+Chem -in)—caseous (case-+ous); cf the element casei-, caseo-.

cheetah

; chintz; chit (document, note).

All three spring from Skt citra (chitra), marked, spotted, variegated, brightly marked, for it yields (1) Hi cīṭā, that spotted quadraped the cheetah, (2) Hi chīnt, E chint, pi chints, altered to chintz, orig a stained or painted calico imported by Europe from India, now a printed, often glazed, cotton cloth; (3) Hi cīṭha (Mahratti chitti), E chitty, shortened to chit (black ink on white paper).

chef

; chef-d'œuvre. See CHIEF, para 6.

chemical, chemism, chemist, chemistry; alchemic, alchemical, alchemist, alchemistic, alchemy.—For found, foundry, and fuse, fusion, etc., see FOUND, to melt.

1. The base is Gr kheō-, I pour, let flow, (later) smelt (metals), cast (statues), IE r
*gheu- (*kheu-), to pour, with extension *gheud- (*kheud-), nasalized in L *fundere, to pour, hence to shape by melting, whence E *to found* (see FOUND, to melt); whereas the Gr past s (in aorist and pp) is *khu-*, as in *khuma, a fluid, and *khumos, a juice, the L past s is fu-, as in pp fūsus, whence E *to fuse* (see FOUND, to melt).

2. Gr *khumos, juice of a plant, has derivative *khumcia, an infusion, often, in LGr, in form *khēmeia, the extracting of medicinal juices (and, later, their mixing), whence the AT *al-kīmīyā’ (where al is prop the article ‘the’), whence ML alchimia, whence MF alquimie, -quemie, with varr alkimie and alkemie, whence E alchemy. The ML alchimia has adj alchimicus, whence E alchimic, with elaboration alchemical, and agent alchymista, whence MF alquemiste (EF-F alchimiste), whence E alchemist, the adj alchimistic coming from ML alchymisticus.

3. Alchimic(al) leads, by aphesis, to the obs chemic and its surviving extn chemical, with perh some impulse from the LGr adj khēneutikos; alchemist likewise leads to chemist, whence prob (though cf the obs alchchemistry, syn of alchemy) chemistry; chemism (-ism) app blends E chemistry and F chimisme.

chemise

, camisade, camise, camisole; ‘shimmy’.

1. The last is a si, then coll, ‘familiarization’ of the first: cf chemmy for the game chemin-de-fer. Chemise, adopted from OF-F, comes from LL camīsa, var camīsia, a shirt, itself prob either through C from Gmc *kamītya (cf OHG hemidi, G Hemd); or from C (whence the OHG ?), cf Ir caimis, OIr caimmse, W camse, Cor cams, tunic, smock, shirt, shift, priest’s alb (cf Br kamps), with PC r *cam-, to cover (the body), as Malvezin proposes; or, most prob, from LGr kamision, var kamason, a kind of outer garment, ? a smock: all, however, from an IE r *kam-, usu in exten-ded form *kamas-, kamis-: cf (Walshe) the Skt samulydm, a woollen shirt. (The Ar qmits, cited by Sophocles, is presumably a borrowing.)

2. LL camīsia becomes It camicia, with dim camiciola, whence EF-F camisole (by B & W, however, derived from OPr camisola, dim of OProv camisa, camīza, from LL camīsa), adopted by E; It camicia has derivative camiciata, from obs incamiciata, a night attack by soldiers wearing shirts as means of recognition, hence Prov * camisade, whence EF-F camisade, adopted by E for ‘a night attack’. But E camise, smock, tunic, has, from LL camīsia, perh passed through the derivative Ar qamis.

3. Cf SHAME, para 1, s.f.
, chemistry. See CHEMICAL, para 3.

cheque

. See CHECK, para 1.

chequered

. See CHECK, para 2.

cherish

, cherishment; caress (n and v), caressing (adj and n), caressive; cf charitable (sep).

1. Cherishment comes, by suffix -ment, straight from cherish, from OF-MF cherir (esp in such forms as cherissant, cherissons, cherissent), from cher, from L cārus, dear to one: f.a.e., CHARITABLE.

2. A caress derives from EF-F caresse, itself from the late MF-F v caresser, whence ‘to caress’: and F caresser derives from It carezzare, from caro, from L cārus. Caressing, caressive, derive by -ing (adj) and -ive from ‘to caress’

cheroot

: Tamil kurutṭu, the written form of $urutṭu$, cigar, orig a curl, from $urul$, a curl,

cherry

; cerise.

The latter, ‘cherry-colour(ed)’, derives from OF-F cerise, a cherry, from VL *ceresia
from Gr *kerasia, var of *kerasion, a cherry, from Gr *kerasos, a cherry tree, prob a loan-word (? Phrygian) from Asia Minor (Hofmann); and cherry, ME chery, the fruit, derives from ONF cherise, app mistaken for a pi, from VL *ceresia. The Gr *kerasos is prob akin to Gr *kranos, cornel tree. The place Kerasos in Pontus (Asia Minor) might have given its name to the tree and its fruit; the reverse is more likely.

cherub

, pi cherubim (-im, H pi): H kěrūbh. Hence cherubic (-ic, adj).

chervil

: OE cerfille: L caerefolium, shrewd f/e for chaerephyllum, trln of Gr khairephullon, cpd of khairein (s khair-), to rejoice+phullon, a leaf (cf L folium, E folio), an aromatic herb culinarily desirable.

chess

. See CHECK, para 3.

chest

. See CIST, para 2.

Chester

. See CASTLE, para 2.
chestnut

and ‘chestnut’; Castanet.

1. ‘Chestnut’, an old joke or story, prob comes from roasted chestnuts eaten at thegiospy fireside; chestnut, earlier chesten nut, derves from ME chesten, earlier chestine, earliest chasteine, from OF-MF chastaigne (EF-F châtaigne), from L castanea, trln of Gr kastanea, var of kastanon, a chestnut, prob a loan-word from Asia Minor (cf CHERRY): cf Arm kaskeni, chestnut tree, from kask, a chestnut.

2. L castanea has derivative castanētum, chestnut grove (cf the suffix -etum), which has influenced Sp castañeta, a paired percussion instrument named from its resemblance to a pair of chestnuts, from castaña, a chestnut, from L castanea; castañeta becomes EF-F castagnette becomes E Castanet.

chevalier

, See CAVALCADE, para 6.

chevaux-de-frise

, See FRISIAN, para 2.

chevron

: OF-F chevron, orig a after, then, from rafter-like bands on a blazon, a small galloon worn as a badge of rank: an -on derivative from OF-MF chevre (F chèvre), from L capra, a she-goat (f.a.e., CAB, para 3), the -on being partly due to that of OProv cabrion, from *capriōnem, acc of VL *capriō, from L capra, (B & W.)
chevy

, coll chivy, usu chivvy, to pursue, hence (coll) to harass or tease, derives from chevy (coll chivvy), a chase or pursuit, earlier a hunting cry, from the EE ballad of Chevy Chase—for Cheviot Chase, in the Cheviot Hills of the English-Scottish border.

chew

, v hence n; chaw (v hence n), chawbacon.

Chaw is a var of chew; chawbacon, a rustic, from this habit. ‘To chew’ descends from OE cēowan, akin to the syn OHG kiuwan, MD keuwen or couwen, D kauwen, and prob to L gingīua, the gum.

chiaroscuro

. It chiaro, clear+oscur, obscure.

chiasmus

: Gr khiasmos, a setting crosswise, from khiazein, to mark with a khi: χ.

chic

, n hence adj: F, orig painters’ si: either short for EF-F chicane or id with C17–18 chic, legal trickery. Chicane derives from Villon’s chicaner, to quibble, app from MLG-G schiken (cf ON skikka), to arrange, in nuance ‘to arrange to one’s advantage’. (B & W.) The E chicanery represents late MF-F chicanerie, from chicaner.
Chicago city

: Chicago river: Amerind, perh Ojibwa she-kag-ong, ‘wild-onion place’ (Ency. Brit.).

chicane

, chicanery. See CHIC.

chick

. See CHICKEN.

chick pea

. See CICERO, para 3.

chickadee

(NAm bird): from its note.

chicken

; chick, chickweed.  
Chick is app a b/f from chicken: and chicken derives from OE cicen or cycen, akin to
the rare MHG küchelin (G Küchlein, Kücken), to MD cuken, kieken (D kieken, kuiken), and to ON kiuklingr—also to COCK (bird). Chickweed (cf WEED) has foliage and seeds enjoyed by birds (Webster).

chickpea

, See CICERO, para 3.

chickweed

, See CHICKEN.

chicory

; succory. Chicory represents MF-F chicerée, by metathesis for MF cichorée: ML cichorea: L cichoreum (or -ium): Gr kikhora, kikhoreia, kikhōrē: o.o.o.

2. ML cchorea became MD silkerie and MLG suckerie: whence EE sycory (var cicoree), whence E succory.

chide

: OE cīdan (s cī-), o.o.o.; perh related to the -cīdere (s -cīd-) of L occīdere, to slay (not to occidere, to succumb).

chief

, n hence adj, and chieftain; chef, chefd’œuvre; kerchief, handkerchief; mischief, mischievous.—achieve (etc.), cad, cadet, cape (headland), capital, captain, cattle,
chapter, all treated sep.—biceps; decapitate, decapitation; occipital, occiput; precipice, precipitance, precipitant, precipitate (adj, hence n and v), precipitation, precipitator, precipitous.—head (behead, etc.): sep.

1. L *caput* (orig *kaput*; LL *capus*, gen *capi*), the head, has s *cap-* and is akin to Skt *kapālam*, skull, and to OE *hēafod*, akin to OE *hafud*, ON *höfuth*, OHG *houbit* (*G Haupt*), Go *haubith*: the IE s, therefore, would prob be *khaph-*, with varr *khab-* and *kap-*. If L *capere* (s *cap-*) be akin (then cf HEAVE), the basic idea would be ‘vessel’ (Webster).

2. The L derivatives affecting E are *biceps, dēcapitāre, occiput, praeceps* (whence *praecipitāt*, *sinciput*. *Biceps*, two-headed, becomes the An n *biceps*, a two-headed (i.e., -origined) muscle. *Occiput* (ob-+*caput*), adopted by An, has o/s *occipit-*, whence the ML adj *occipitālis*, whence E *occipital*; likewise *sinciput* (semi, half+*caput*), adopted by An, acquires E adj *sincipital*.

3. LL *dēcapitāre* (de-, off from+o/s *capit-*+inf suffix), to behead, has pp *dēcapitātus*, whence ‘to decapitate’, and ML derivative n *dēcapitātōs*, o/s *decapitātion-*, whence E decapitation.

4. *Praeceps* (prae, before+c/f of *caput*), with head before, headlong, has o/s *praecipit-*, whence *praecipitātium* (b/f from the neupl *praecipitātia* of the adj), whence EF-F *précipice*, whence E *precipice*. The F n has obs adj *précipiteux*, f -euse, whence E *precipitous*. Also on the adj o/s *praecipit-* arises the v *praecipitāre*, with presp *praecipitans*, o/s *praecipitant-,* whence the adj *praecipitant*, whence (suffix -cy) *praecipitancy*, with pp *praecipitātus*, whence the adj (whence the n and the v) *praecipitate*; with subsidiaries *praecipitatiōn-,* o/s *praecipitatio-,* whence, perh via F, the E *precipitation*, and LL agential *praedpītātōr*, whence *precipitator*; *precipitative* is an E formation: *precipitation+-ive*, adj.

5. Through F have come *chef, chief, kerchief, mischief*, with their subsidiaries.

6. OF-F *chef*, orig ‘the head’, later ‘person at the head’, is adopted in the forms *chef*, elliptical for *chef de cuisine*, and in *chef-d’œuvre*, ‘master(piece) of work’, masterpiece.

7. OF *chef* has var *chief*, adopted by ME and, in the sense ‘person at the head’ (of, e.g., a clan), surviving in E *chieftain*; ME *cheftayne*, earlier *chevetayn*, derives from OF-MF *chevetain*, from ML *capitānus* (var -āneus): cf *CAPTAIN*.

8. *Kerchief*, ME *cover chef*, derives from OF-F *couvrechef*, lit a cover-head (cf *COVER*). Handker-chief simply adds HAND.

9. *Mischief*, ME *meschef*, misfortune, ill result, derives from OF-EF *meschef, meschief*, from OF-MF *meschever*, to fare badly, be unfortunate: *mes-* (cf E *mis-*) from L *minus*, less+*chef, chief*, head. OF *meschef* has, in AF, the adj *meschevous*, unfortunate, (hence) causing misfortune, whence E *mischevous*.

**chigger**

(or jigger) anglicizes *chigoe* (cf F *chique*), of WI Amerind origin.
chilblain

. See BLAIN.

child

, pl children; childe; Childermas; childhood; childish.  
Child derives from OE did (pl cildru), akin to Go kilthei, womb, and Skt jāthara, belly, (hence) womb. The late ME-EE sense ‘well-born youth’ survives in the archaic spelling childe, e.g. Childe Harold. OE did has OE derivatives cildisc, whence childish (-ish, adj); cildamaesse, whence Childermas (2nd MASS), Holy Innocents’ Day; cildhād, whence childhood (-hood).

chili

, varr chili, chile; Sp chili, chile: Nahuatl (Aztec) chilli.

chill

, n hence adj (also chilly) and v: ME chele: OE cele (cycle), intimately akin to OE calan, to be cold: cf COOL and, f.a.e., COLD.

chilli

. See CHILI.—chilly. See CHILL.
chimaera

, See CHIMERA.

chime

, n hence v: cymbal.

Chime, ME chime, earlier chimbe, orig a cymbal, derives from OF-MF chimble, cimble, cimbe: L cymbalum: Gr kumbalon, a cymbal, from kumbē, kumbos, anything hollow, esp a hollow vessel, akin to Skt humbha, a pot, and, on the Gmc side, HUMP. L cymbalum issues into OE as cymbal, retained by E: cf the OF var cymbale, retained by F. IE r: *kumb-, to be curved.

chimera

, formerly chimaera; chimeric, now often chimerical. See HIBERNACLE, para 3.

chimney

: ME chimenee: OF-F cheminée, orig a room with a fireplace: LL camīnāta, from L camīnus, oven, furnace, hearth, trln of Gr kaminos, furnace, kiln, flue for heating a room—akin to kamara, a vault (cf CAMERA).

chimpanzee

, coll chimp, represents Kongo (Bu tribe, S of the Congo) dial chimpenzi.
chin

, n hence v: OE cin, chin: cf OHG chinni, chin, jaw (G Kinn, chin)—OFris zin-, OS kinni, Go kinnus, cheek, jaw—ON kinn, cheek; cf also L gena, cheek, Gr genus, lower jaw, and geneion, chin, and Skt hánus, jaw; and, for sense-kinship, the cognate Olr gin. Cor genu, mouth. IE r, perh *khan-, varr *khen-, *khin-. (Cf Gr gnathos, jaw: perh for *genathos.)

china

is short for chinaware, i.e. China ware, ware of China: China, from the Ch’in dynasty (255–206 B.C.). A native is a Chinese, from the adj Chinese (China+-ese); from the n Chinese illiterately apprehended as pi only, comes the coll Chinee.

chinchilla

, adopted from Sp, comes from Quechua sinchi, strong+-lla, dim suffix (Webster): ‘strong little (animal)’.

chine

, backbone. See SHIN, para 3.

Chinee

; Chinese. See CHINA.
chink

(1), a crack, app derives from obs chine, a fissure, itself from OE cinu—cf OE cīnan, to crack (open), to gape, to burst, Go keinan; IE r, *kei-, *ki-, to split or crack open. (Walshe.)

chink

(2), n and v, (to make) a short, sharp, tinny sound; echoic; cf JINGLE. The si chink, a prison, derives from the jangling of fetters and great keys.

Chinook

Indian, hence his speech, hence the trade-jargon of NW U.S.A. and S.W. Canada: Tsinūk, the Chinook tribe’s name bestowed by adjacent Chehalis tribe. The wind so named blows from the Chinook lands.

chinquapin

, occ chinkapin, (edible nut of) the dwarf chestnut of NA: of Alg origin—cf Virginian chechinkamin. The lit meaning is prob ‘great nut’—cf Delaware chinqua, large+(with p for m) Alg min, fruit, nut, seed. (Mathews.)

chintz

. See CHEETAH.
chip

, v hence n (whence sl chippy, a carpenter): OE cippian, akin to MHG kippen, to strike, G kippen, to pare or clip, and prob to ON kippa, to snatch.

chipmunk

, ground squirrel: eased from earlier chitmunk: of Alg origin.

chippy

, carpenter. See CHIP.

chirograph

, chirology, chiromancy. See the element -cheiria.

chiropodist

, chiropody: chiro-, hand, hence manual care of +pod-, o/s of Gr pous, foot. Cf the elements -cheiria and -pod.

chiropractic
, adj of chiropraxis: element chiro-, q.v. at -cheiria+praxis, q.v. at PRACTICE.

chirp

, v hence n: (? freq) chirrup, v hence n: echoic, as in the phon and sem var cheap, v hence n.

chirurgeon

, chirurgic(al). See SURGEON, s.f.

chisel

, n hence v (whence chisel(l)er): ONF chisel (OF-MF cisel, MF-F ciseau): VL *cisellus, on anl of martellus: L *caesellus, instrument serving to caedere (pp caesus, s case-) or cut: cf ‘concise’. The sl v chisel, to cheat, derives from ‘cutting too close’.

chit

(1), orig a cub or a whelp, hence a child: app, as in E dial chit, a cat, a thinning of OF-F chat, a cat, sense-influenced by kitten, ME kitoun.

chit

(2), document, note, See CHEETAH.
chit-chat. See CHAT.
chitterling

, usu pl chitterlings, smaller intestines of esp pigs: akin to G Kutteln, tripe, MHG kutel, gut, Go qithus, belly, stomach, and esp OE cwith, womb, of which it is app a distorted dim.

chivalric

, chivalrous, chivalry. See CAVALCADE, para 6,

chiral

, chloride, chlorine (whence chlorinate); chloroform, chlorophyll.

Chloral=chlorine,+alcohol; chloride=chlorine+ Chem suffix -ide; chlorine=chloros, from Gr khlōros, pale-green (ult akin to YELLOW)+Chem suffix -ine; chloroform, see element chloro-; chlorophyll, see elements chloro- and -phyll.

chock

, a block or wedge, usu of wood, prob derives from ONF choque, identical with OF çoche (whence F souche), stump, log: Gaul *tsukka, akin to OHG stoc (G Stock) and therefore to E STOCK. Hence chockfull, with f/e var chokefull.

chocolate

: EF chocolate (F chocolat): Sp chocolate: Aztec chōcōatl.
choice

, n hence adj; choose, pt chose, pp chosen.
Choice derives from ME chois, adopted from OF-MF chois (EF-F choix), from OF-F choisir, orig to perceive, then to choose, from Go kausjan, var kiusan, to test or examine, to taste, akin to OHG kiosan, MHG kiesan, OS kiosan, ON kjösa, and esp OE cēosan, whence ME chesen or chosen, the E ‘to choose’: all akin to L gustāre, Gr geuesthai, to taste, and to Skt Ḗōsatī, Ḗūṣatē, he enjoys. IE r, *keus-, to taste.

choir

or quire; choral, chorister, chorus; chorography, see element choro-; Terpsichore, whence Terpsichorean;—carol, sep.
1. Terpsichore, Gr Terpsikhorē, Muse of the Dance and of Choral Song, blends terpsis, joy, enjoyment, with khoros, a dancing-place, hence a dance, dancing, with song accompaniment: and khoros is either akin to Gr khōros, an enclosed place, a courtyard (cf COURT), or, less prob, a ‘thinning’ of Gr khōros, a place, a district, with specialized sense. The L trln is chorus, adopted by E and F, with adj choral, from ML chorālis (L chorus+adj suffix -alis); chorister, for earlier chorist, shows the influence of MF-F choriste and its source the ML chorista. Chorus has, in order, the senses ‘choral dance’—‘choir’—‘burden of a song’.
2. Choir, ME quer (whence the archaic var quire), comes from MF cuer (EF-F choeur, cf G Chor), from L chorus.

choke

, v, whence n and the agent choker and adj chok(e)y.
‘To choke’, derivative as vi, has come, through ME choken, var cheken, by apthesis from OE ācēocian, to suffocate (someone); prob the int prefix a-+a v formed from the Gmc r occurring in ON kokj, gullet, mouth—perhaps cf also OE cēace, MD cake (D kaak), MLG kāke, all meaning both ‘jaw’ and ‘cheek’.
choler

, choleric; cholera.

E cholera derives its form from L cholera, a bilious disease, but its meaning from Gr kholera (whence the L word), itself prob from either Gr kholē, bile, or Gr kholos, gall, or from both: f.a.e., Med GALL. L cholera became MF colere, whence ME coler, whence E cholere, the bile, supposed by medieval physicians to be the source of irritability; the adj choleric derives from MF colerique (EF-F colé-) L cholericus, on anl of Gr kholerikos but from L cholera.

choose

, See CHOICE.

chop

(1), jaw; var chap: app from ME chappen, to chop: therefore cf:

chop

(2), v hence n (e.g., a mutton chop): to cut with repeated blows of esp an axe: ME choppen, var chappen, prob from MD cappen (D and LG kappen), app influenced, as EW points out, by Picard choper, var of OF-MF coper (EF-F couper) to cut.—Hence the agent chopper and the adj (of sea) choppy.

chop
(3), v hence n: to barter, to exchange whether for money or in kind: ME chapien, var of cheapien, to trade: f.a.e., CHEAP.

chop (4), n hence v: a seal, its impression, hence a licence or permit: Hind chāp, a brand, imprint, stamp.

**chop-chop**

, See CHOPSTICK.

**chopper**

; chopp, See the 2nd CHOP, s.f.

**chopstick**

: pidgin version of Ch name, which means lit ‘the speedy ones’—cf chop-chop, a pidgin mispron of the Cantonese version of a Pekinese word for ‘promptly’ or ‘speedily’. (Y & B.)

**choral**

, See CHOIR.

**chord**

(1), thin rope, string. See CORD.
**chord**

(2), in music. See the element -chord.

**chore**

. See the 1st CHAR, para 2.

**chorister**

. See CHOIR.

**chorography**

: via L from Gr khōrographia, description of a district, regional geography. See elements choro- (place, district) and -graph.

**chortle**

was coined, 1872, by Lewis Carroll: a blend of chuckle+snort.

**chorus**

. See CHOIR.
chose

, chosen. See CHOICE.

chough

: ME choughe, var kowe: OE cēo, akin to OHG kāha and MD cauwe, D kauw: ? echoic.

chow

, sl for ‘food’, is also, as Chow, a breed of dog orig Ch: short for chowchow, a dish of mixed preserves orig Ch: elliptical for pidgin adj chowchow, mixed, of unknown Ch origin.

chowder

. See CALDRON, para 2.

chrism

, archaic chrisom; chrismal; chrismation; chrismatory.—Christ; christen; Christian, Christianity; Christmas; criss-cross.—cream, creamy; cretin, cretinism, cretinous.

1. Chrism, consecrated oil, hence consecration and a consecrating, e.g. baptismal, garment (var chrisom), derives, through ME crisme, from OE crisma, itself from LL crisma, trln of Gr khrisma, an anointing, an oil used therefor, from khrtein (s khr-), to rub, to anoint, akin to Skt gharsati, he rubs or grinds, e.g. oil from seeds; IE r, *ghreior
ghri-, to rub; akin to GRIND. LL chrisma has LL adj chrismālis, whence E chrismal, the neu chrismāle, used as n, becoming the E n chrismal; the ML chrismātō, o/s chrismātōn-, yields chrismation; the ML chrismatōrium, prop the neu of the adj chrismatōrius (whence the E adj), yields the n chrismatory.

2. Gr khriein has pp khristos, whence the LG Gr Khristos, The Anointed (One), whence LL Christus, whence E Christ, A follower of Christ is LG Gr khrisianos, n then adj—LL christiānus, adj then n—E Christian, almost simultaneously (early in C16) n and adj, displacing ME and OE crīsten, a Christian, itself from LL christiānus. This OE crīsten has two notable derivatives, the v crīstian, to make a Christian of, whence ME crīstnian, later crīstien, whence E ‘to christen’ (whence christening, adj and n), and crīstendom (cf the suffix -dom), whence Christendom, orig syn with Christianity, itself from LL christiānitās (o/s christiānitāt-): christiānus, adj+abstract suffix -itās (E -ity). Christianize represents LL christiānizāre, from LG Gr khrisianizein. Christmas, however, merely blends Christ+religious MASS: a C16 reshaping of ME Cristes maesse, later ME cristmaesse, -masse, etc.

3. The not imm obvious criss-cross (n hence adj and v) ‘eases’ the earlier Christcross: X for Gr χ (khi), the Ch of Christ.

4. LL chrisma becomes OF cresme, becomes ME creme becomes E cream, obs for ‘chrim’; note, however, that the precise OF cresme, var craime, yielding E cream of milk (F crème), has been blended with LL (C6: VL) crama, cream, of Gaul origin (? akin to W cram, cramen, incrustation)—perh rather vice-versa. Hence ‘to cream’ and the adj creamy, creamery owes something to F crèmerie.

5. LL christiānus becomes OF-MF chrestien (EF-F chrétien), which, in the diall of Valois and Savoy, becomes cretin, a congenital idiot (of the Alps), whence F crétin, whence E cretin; derivative F crétinisme becomes E cretinism; cretinous is, however, of E formation. F dial cretin ‘was at first used in pity, only later pej’ (B & W).

Christ

, christen, Christian, etc. See prec, para 2.

chromatic

, chrome, whence the Sci L chromium (suffix -iurn). See the element -chroia.

chronic
1. The base rests on Gr *khronos* (s *khron-*), time, age: IE r, *gher-*, to wear out, with n sense ‘time’. The Gr adj is *khronikos*, L trln *chronicus*, whence, prob via MF-F *chronique*, the E *chronic*, of time, esp taking or lasting a long time, with Med sense already recorded in LL. The Gr neupl is *khronika*, whence the L f sing *chronica*, a register or account of events, whence MF *cronique* (later *chronique*), whence, as if a dim, the ME *chronicle*, Renaissance-shaped to *chronicle*, whence ‘to *chronicle*’, whence *chronicler*.

2. The Gr v answering to *khronos* is *khronizein*, with cpd *sunkhronizein* (*sun*, with, together, simultaneously), whence ‘to *synchronize*’, whence *synchronization*; the corresp Gr adj is *sunkhronos*, LL trln *synchronus*, whence E *synchronous*.

3. Gr *khronos* has another adj; *khronios*, whence E *chrony*, now *crony*, orig a university contemporary, hence an intimate friend.

---

**chrysalis**

, adopted from L, comes from Gr *khrusallis*, from *khrusos*, gold (Sem origin). Cf the element *chrys(o)-* and:

**chrysanthemum**

, lit ‘the golden flower’. See element *anth-*.

**chthonian**

, See HOMO, para 3.

**chub**

, a squat fish: ME *chubbe*, o.o.o.; but, in dial, *chub* means ‘log of wood’—therefore cf
Nor kubbe, Sw kubb, a log, and Nor kubben, stumpy (EDD). Hence the adj chubby.

**chuck**

(1), to make a clucking noise, is echoic; perh influenced by chick, which has certainly influenced dial chuck, a hen. ‘To chuck’ has freq ‘to chuckle’, whence the n chuckle.

**chuck**

(2), to tap (e.g., under the chin), to toss, to throw, hence the n chuck: perh from chuck, a dial var of chock or block of wood, whence the various SE (esp tech) senses; the sl chuck, food, has been influenced by the 1st CHUCK.

**chuckle**

. See the 1st CHUCK, s.f.

**chug**

, redup chug-chug: echoic.

**chum**

. See CAMERA, para 2, s.f. Hence the n and adj chummy.
chump

, orig a block of wood, hence coll (cf blockhead) a dolt or stupid fellow, and si head: perh chunk+lump, as EW suggests.

chunk

, log, stump, hence a fair-sized piece, hence also a stumpy person or quadruped; whence, influenced by the 2nd CHUCK, the AE chunk, to throw; whence also the adj chunky, squat.

church

, n hence v; cpds self-explanatory by the 2nd element, as churchman, churchwarden, church-yard; kirk; kermess or kermis; Kyrie eleison, kyrin(e).

1. The effectual base of all these words is Gr kurios, a master, lord, king, from kuros, power, s kur-, akin to Skt śūras, powerful, bold, a hero; perh (Hofmann) the Gr word derives from a Gr *kuros (s kur-), powerful; the IE s would be *keur-, the IE r *keu- or *keua, strong, to be strong: cf Ir caur, hero, and Cor caur, W cawr, giant; perh of Medit stock, for cf Eg khu-t, power.

2. Church, ME chirche, derives from OE circe, cyrice, itself, like OHG kirihha (G Kirche) and ON kirkia, kirkja, from LGr kurikon, for Gr kuriakon, (house) of the Lord, from kurios, lord. (Walshe.)

3. The Sc kirk app owes something to ON kirkia (-ja).

4. Kermis, var kermess, a semi-religious out-door festival, derives from D kermis, MD ker-misse, for keremis, kercmesse, lit ‘Church mass’.

5. The eccl Kyrie eleison is the LL trln of LGr Kurie eleeson, Lord, have mercy (upon us); the 2nd element occurs in E ALMS.

6. The Chem kyrine, kyrin, represents Gr kuros, power, validity+the Chem suffix -ine or -in: a substance held to be ‘a basic protein nucleus’ (Webster).
churl

, churlish; carl, Carl, Charles. The hist carl, peasant, serf, bondman, etc., derives from ON karl, a man, a freeman; the PN Carl derives from G Karl; both are akin to OE ceorl, man, lowestranked freeman, whence ME cheorl (cherl), whence churl, (now usu) a boor, with adj churlish, from OE ceorlisc. Charles, adopted from F, comes from MHG karl, a freeman. The ML form Carolus derives from G Karl; the adj is Caroline—cf Carolina, f dim from Carolus.

churn

, n and v. See GRAIN, para 10.

chute

. See CADENCE, para 6.

chutney

, occ chutnee: Hi  (pron chahnē), ? from cātmā, to lick.

chyle

; chyme. See the 2nd FOUND, para 16.
cicada

, cicala.

The latter is the It (and ML-VL) derivative of L cicāda, itself echoic: cf the equally echoic Gr syn tettīx.

cicatrice

, cicatrix, cicatrize.

The first comes either from L cicātrīcula, a small scar, dim of cicātrīx, a scar, or by b/f from cicātrīces, pi of cicātrīx, or, most prob, from MF-F ccatrīce, suggested by cicātrīc-, the o/s of cicātrīx; ccatrīze derives, perh via MF-F ccatrīser, from ML cicātrīzāre, var of LLcicātrīcāre (from cicatris, o.o.o.).

Cicero

, Ciceronian, cicerone; chich; chick(-pea).

1. The L cicer, a chick-pea, has s cic- and is akin to OP keckers, pea, s keck-, and Arm sisern (? s sis-), chick-pea. (E & M.)

2. The derivative ML cicerō, chick-pea, suggests that the PN Cicerō may derive from cicer; Cicerō has adj cicerōniānus, whence Ciceronian; the It form Cicerone (cf the F Cicéron) has derivative cicerone, a guide: Cicero and ciceroni (It pl; E, cicerones) alike are talkative.

3. The obs chich, chick-pea, derives from MF-F chiche, elliptical for pois chiche, earlier ciche, from L cicer; the extant E term is chick-pea, by f/e from the earlier ciche pease.

cider

, rare var cyder, derives, via ME sidre, from MF sidre, OF cisdre (EF-F cidre), from VL
*cisera, from LL sicera, an intoxicant, from LGr (Septuagint) sikera, borrowed from H shekar (whence shikkor, tipsy, whence E sl shicker).

cigar

; cigarette.
The latter, adopted from F cigarette (earliest cigaret), is the dim of F cigare, earlier cigarro, adopted from Sp cigarro, itself o.o.o., but perh (Webster) from Maya sik’ar, to puff, inch of sik’eh, to smoke, from sik’, tobacco.

ciliary

; cillum; supercilious; seel.
1. The falconry term seel, to close (the eyes), ME silen, comes from OF-MF siller, var of OF-F ciller, from OF-F cil, eyelash, from L cillum (pl cilia), eyelid, r cil-, akin to Gr kalía, hut, barn, shrine; the IE r would be *khel-, to hide, whence *kel-, as in L celāre, to hide, Ofr celim, I hide, and in *hel-, becoming E HELL and OHG hulla, envelope. The adj ciliary=L cili(um)+E -ary; the adj ciliate derives from L ciliātus.
2. L cillum has cpd supercilium, eyebrow (super, above), hence pride, with adj superciliosus, whence E supercilious, addicted to raising the eyebrows. The Sci adj superciliary is anl to ciliary.

cinch

, n hence v; tingle; cinct, cincture; enceinte, adj and n; precinct; succint; surcingle; shingles (disease).
1. Cinch, a strong, esp if tight, girth, hence a firm, tight grip (hence prob also the card-game cinch), hence something easy to do, derives from the Sp cincha, from L cingere (s cing-), to gird, to encircle, app akin to Skt kañcate, he binds, kāñcī, a belt or girdle, and Lith kinkytì, to harness (a beast).
2. Cingere has pp cinctus (s cinct-), whence E cinct, girdled, girt, surrounded; the derivative L cinctūra, a girdle, becomes cincture (cf the F ceinture).
3. Cingere has three cpds relevant to E: incingere, to gird about (int in-); praecingere, to gird from in front (praes, before), hence to surround; succingere, to gird from below, to tuck up. Incingere has pp incinctus, LL incincta, pregnant, whence F enceinte (m
enceinte), adopted by E; the n enceinte, likewise adopted from MF-F, is prob elliptical for place, or forteresse, enceinte, where enceinte is the f of the pp of enceindre (L incingere).

Cf:

4. Praecingere has pp praecinctus, whence the ML praecinctum, an enclosure, esp of a church, whence E precinct, now usu precincts, immediate environs of a cathedral, hence a legally determined district.

5. Succingere has pp succinctus, tucked-up, held tightly in place, hence compressed: whence the E succinct.

6. Surcingle derives from MF surcengle: sur, from L super, over, above+OF-MF cengle, from L cingulum, a girdle (cing-, s of cingere+suffix -ulum). OF-MF cengle (later sangle) yields E cingle, a girth.

7. L cingulum has ML derivative cingulus, an acute skin disease, girdle-area’d: whence E shingles.

**cinchona**

. See QUININE, para 2.

**cinct**

, cincture. See CINCH, para 2.

**cinder**

, sinter; Cinderella; cinerary, cinereous; incinerate, incineration, incinerator.

1. Sinter, dross of iron, is adopted from G (OHG sintar): and it answers to OE sinder, dross, slag, akin to ON sindr, dross, OSI sedra. OE sinder yields E cinder, with sense, esp in pl cinders, influenced by that of the independent F cendres, ashes.

2. OF-F cendres has derivative Cendrillon of Perrault’s fairy tale (1697): whence sem, though phon from E cinder, the E Cinderella (-ella, f dim suffix).

3. F cendres, sing cendre, derives from LL cendra, var cindra, from LL cinus, gen cineris, from L cinis (gen cineris), ashes, a dead coal; with its s and r cin- cf Gr kon-, s of konis, dust; IE r, *ken-, varr *kin-, *kon-.

4. L cinis, o/s ciner-, has derivative adjj cinereus, whence E cinereous, and cinerarius, whence E cinerary.
5. The derivative ML incinerāre, to reduce to ashes, has pp incinerātus, whence ‘to incinerate’; its derivative incinerātiō, o/s incinerātiōn-, yields, perh via MF-F incineration, the E incineration; incinerator, one who, hence that which, incinerates, is an E formation (incinerate+agential -or).

**cinema**

, cinematic; cinematograph, -grapher, -graphic, -graphy.

1. *Cinema*, with Grecized adj cinematic, is short for cinematograph, a motion picture: kinēmato,- c/f of Gr kinēma, motion, from kinein (s kin-), to move, whence kinēsis, movement, and its adj kinētikos, whence resp the Sci kinesis and kinetic: f.a.e., CITE.

2. *Cinematograph* has agent -grapher, adj -graphic, abstract n -graphy: cf -grapher, etc., at GRAPH.

**cinery**

, cinereous. See CINDER, para 4.

**cingle**

. See CINCH, para 6.

**cinnamon**

derives, perh via MF-F cinnamone, from L cinnamon, from Gr kinnamon, trln of H qinnamon, perh ult Malayan (Hofmann).

**cinquain**
cinque, Cinque Ports.

Cinquain, adopted from EF (cf quatrain), derives from OF-F cinq, five, whence cinque, as in Cinque Ports, the (orig) five charter ports of Kent and Sussex. F cinq derives from VL cinque, from L quinque, to which E FIVE is ult akin.

cion

See SCION.

cipher

(n hence v), occ cypher; zero; decipher (v), whence decipherer and decipherment.

‘To decipher’ (influenced by the MF-F déchiffrer) =prefix de-, from+cipher: and the n cipher derives from MF-EF cifre, zero, itself from Ar sifr, empty, hence zero; and zero represents EF-F zero, from It zero, a conflation of the earlier zefiro, a violent attempt at the Ar sifr. The sense ‘a secret writing’ comes from Commynes’s use (1486) of F chiffre, which derives from It, from ML, cifra, from the Ar word. (See esp B & W at chiffre and zéro.)

circa

See para 2 of: circle, n and v; encircle, encirclement; circlet; circuit (n hence v), circuitous, qq.v. sep; circular, circularize; circulate, circulation, circulatory; circuit and circa; circus;—search, n, v (whence pa and vn searching), searchlight; research, n, v (whence researcher); recherché.

1. The firm base upholding all these words is the L circus, a circle, hence—circus ‘circle’ being displaced by the dim circulus—a circus in the modern sense, whence both the MF-F cirque and the E circus: and L circus, s circ-, is akin to Gr kirkos, s kirk-, a ring; akin also to L curvus, ML curvus, curved—cf, therefore, CURVE. The IE r of Gr kirkos, L circus, is *kirk- or *kerk-; of the two groups combined, *ker-, var *kir-.

2. L circus, circle, yields the adv-prep circum, in a circle, around, orig the acc sing (cf the prefix circum); and circa (cf extra, supra, etc.), around, becomes ‘about’, esp of dates.

3. The dim circulus becomes OF-F, whence ME, cercle, whence, by L influence, E
circle; ME cercle has derivative v cerclen, whence, by L influence, ‘to circle’. ‘To encircle’ whence encirclement (suffix -ment; cf the F encerclement)=prefix en-, in+ circle: cf the OF-F encercler. Circlet=circle+dim suffix -et.

4. Circulus, s circul-, has two notable L derivatives:

   circulāris, whence E circular (adj suffix -ar, L -aris), whence ‘to circularize’ (cf F circulariser), whence circularization; on the L s circulār- arose ML circulāritās, gen -itātis, whence E circularity;
   
   circulāri, vi and vt, to gather—to put—into a circle, has pp circulātus, whence ‘to circulate’; derivative circulātio, o/s circulātōn-, yields, pern via MF-F, the E circulation; derivative circulātor is adopted by E, its adj circulātorius becoming circulatory.

5. From L circum, circa (para 2 above), rather than from L circus, derives the LL circāre, to go around, (hence) go about, whence OF-MF cercher (EF-F chercher), whence ME cerchen, later serchen, whence ‘to search’, whence searcher (cf EF-F chercher) and ‘a search’—cf the OF-MF n cerche from the v cercher. Searchlight is an obvious, though important, cpd with LIGHT.

6. OF cercher has the OF-MF cpd recercher, whence ‘to research’, whence the n research, unless it comes from the EF-F recherche, itself from rechercher, the EF-F development of recercher; and rechercher has pp recherché, sought after, hence, as adj, particularly elegant, hence also far-fetched.

**circuit**

, n hence v; circuitous.

Circuit, adopted from MF-F, comes from L circuitus, itself from circuīre, to go around or about, a contr of circumīre: circum, around (f.a.e., CIRCLE, para 1)+īre, to go, supine itum (cf ISSUE). The derivative ML adj circuitōsus yields E circuitous.

**circular**

; circulate, circulation, etc. See CIRCLE, para 4.

**circumcise**

, -ision; (sep circumduce, q.v. at DUKE, para 6); circumference; circumflex; circumlocution, -locutory; circumnavigate, -navigation; circum-scribe, -scription;
circumspect, -spection; circum-stance, -stantial; circumvent, -vention.

1. For circum-, see both CIRCLE, para 2. and the entry in Prefixes.

2. Circumcise: L circumcīsus, pp of circumcīdere, to cut around, hence to circumcise; derivative L circumcīsiō, o/s circumcīsiōn-, yields E circumcision.

Circumference: L circumferentia; circumferential (cf deferential)=circum+-ferent-+adj suffix -ial: cf also differential.

Circumflex. See FLEX, para 5.

Circumlocution: LL circumlocūtiōn-, o/s of circumlocūtiō a talking about and about, from LL circumloqui, pp -locūtus, to talk thus: cf LOCUTION, LOQUACIOUS. Hence the adj circum- locutory: cf LL locūtōrium, a conversationroom.

Circumnavigate: ML circumnavigātus, pp of circumnavigāre, L -navigāre, to sail around; hence circumnavigation, -navigator, on navigation, navigator.

Circumpose, circumposition. See POSE, para 5.

Circumscribe. See SCRIBE, para 10.

Circumspect: L circumspectus, pp of circumspicere, to look around and about; the derivative circumspectīō, o/s -spectīōn-, yields circumspection. Cf SPECTACLE, para 7.

Circumstance. See STAND, para 22.

Circumvent, circumvention. See VENUE, para 8.

Circumvolute, circumvolution; circumvolve. See VOLUBLE, para 4.

circus

. See CIRCLE, para 1.

cirrus

(Met): L cirrus, a curl or ringlet: o.o.o.; pern (E & M) cf the syn Gr kikinnos, * for *kirkinnos, with kirk- as in Gr kirkos, a ring, q.v. at CIRCLE, para 1, s.f.

cisco

, a Great Lakes fish: var of sisco, itself short for siscowet: Can F ciscoette: Ojibway pemitewiskawet, (lit) oily-fleshed fish. (Mathews.)
cist

, cyst, kist; cistern; cf element cysto-; chest.

1. Kist is the Sc form, cyst a misspelling of E cist, box, chest, from L cista basket, chest, from Gr kistē, s kist-, basket: perh cf OIr ciss, cess, basket, ainchis, bread basket: IE r, *kis-, extension *kist-. The derivative cisterna has the Etruscan suffix -erna; hence OF-MF, whence ME, cisterne, hence E cistern.

2. In OE, the L cista became cist or cyst or cest: whence ME chist or chest; the latter prevailed in E. The chest of an animal’s, esp a human’s, body encloses the lungs, as if in a box.

3. The spelling cyst is prop applied, in Med and Bot, to a sac or a sac-like spore: and it represents Sc L cystis, trln of Gr kustis, bladder, sac, s kust-, akin to Skt kūṣṭhas, the lumbar cavity, and kōṣṭha-, entrails, and perh, after all, to Gr kistē, as in para 1. If this latter kinship be real, IE *kis-, *kos-, *kus-, are extensions of an ult r *ku-, with var *ke-, *ki-, *ko-. (Perh cf C**T.)

cit

(mid C17-mid C19): short for citizen.

citadel

: late MF-F citadelle: It cittadella, dim of cittàde, city: ML cīvitās, L cīvitās, gen cītātis: f.a.e., CITY. A little’ or nuclea’ ‘city’: a fortress within a city.

cite

, citation, citatory; exciter excitable, excit-ant, excitation, excitatory, excitement; incite, incitant, incitation, incitement: recite, recital, recitation, recitative, reciter; resuscitate, resuscitation, resuscitative; suscitate; SOLICIT (etc.), sep; kinetic, sep at
CINEMA.

1. The effective base is L ciēre (s ci-), to set in motion, akin to Gr kiein (s ki-), to move. Ciēre has pp citus, whence the adj citus, quick, prompt, s cit-. Citus has derivative citāre, to cause to come quickly, to convok or summon, (later) to set moving, to stir Citāre becomes MF-F citer, whence ‘to cite’, to summon, to adduce or quote; the derivative n citātiō, o/s citātiōn-, yields, prob via MF-F, the E citation, and the adj citatōrius yields citatory.

2. Citāre has the following relevant prefix-cpds: excitāre, incitāre, redtare, suscitare and its subsidiary resuscitdre.

3. Excitāre, to summon forth (ex), hence to provoke or excite, whence, through OF-F exciter, the E ‘to excite’; its LL derivative excitābilis becomes E excitable, whence, on anl of ableability, excitability, presp excitans, o/s excitant-, becomes E excitant, adj hence n; derivative excitātiō, o/s excitation; becomes MF-F excitation, adopted by E; excitatory perh derives from ML *excitatōrius; excitement=excite+-ment.

4. Incitāre, to move, hence thrust, forward, yields MF-F inciter, whence ‘to incite’; presp incitans, o/s incitant-, yields adj incitant; derivative n incitātiō, o/s incitātiōn-, yields—perh via MF-F—incitation; for incitement, cf excitement.

5. Recitāre, to repeat names of defendants, hence to read loudly, gives us, perh via OF-F réciter, ‘to recite’, whence recital (-al, n suffix of action); derivative recitātiō, o/s recitātiōn-, gives, perh via MF-F récitation, the E recitation; recitative comes from It recitativo (adj, whence n), itself prompted by the ML recitative, by name, expressly; reciter=recite+-er.

6. Suscitāre (sus- for sub, under), to raise, has pp suscitātus, whence ‘to suscitate’, now obsol; its re- ‘again’ cpd resuscitare, to raise again, hence to restore or revive, has pp resuscitātus, whence ‘to resuscitate’. The derivative LL resuscitātiō, o/s resuscitātiōn-, accounts for E resuscitation; resuscitative is an E formation (cf -ive, adj); LL resuscitātor, adopted by E.

citified

, See CITY, para 1.

citizen

, -ry, -ship.

The two longer words derive, by suffixes -ry and -ship, from citizen, ME citezein (var citesein), itself—influenced prob by denizen—from OF-MF citeien, citeain, from OF-F cité, city, from ML cīvitās, o/s cīvitāt-, a city state: f.a.e., CITY.
citron

, citrus; citrange; citric, citrous, citrate.

Citrange blends citrus+orange; citrate=citrus+ Chem suffix -ate; citric=citron (or citrus)+adj suffix -ic; citrus derives from L citrōsus, adj of citrīs. Citron, adopted from MF-F, is either an alteration of L citrus or from LGr kitron, itself from L citrus, citron tree, cedar, akin to, rather than from, Gr kedros, cedar, (earlier) jumper: cf CEDAR. Both L citrus and Gr kedros are prob of Medit stock: perh cf Eg seb or seb-t, cedar.

city; sep citadel and citizen; citify; civic, civicism, civics; civil, civilian, civility, civilize and civilization; hide of land; akin ult to Siva, Shiva (Skt śiva, friendly, hence dear to one) and to sep HOME.

1. Citify, to render urban, esp citified, excessively urban, represents city+i for y+fy, to make or render.

2. City itself comes, through ME cite, from OF-F cité, a contr from ML cīvitātem, acc of cīvitās, L cīuitās, city-state, prop an aggregation of cīus, pl of cīus (ML cīvīs), a citizen, s cīu-, r cī-, akin to the kei- of Gr keitai, he lies down, is recumbent, and (Hofmann) prob to the ke- of the syn Hit keta; IE s *kei-, r *kei-, to lie down, issuing, as above, in Gr and L, and as *hei-, *hi-, in PGmc—cf OHG-MHG-G hīm, house, home, and hīvo, husband; also OE hīgan, hīwan (pl), household, and hīd, short for hīgid, family (cf syn hīred), whence hide, an old land-measure, orig sufficient to maintain a family; and Go haims, village; and ON heimr, village. Prob cf HOME.

3. L cīuīs, citizen, has adjj cīuicus, ML cīvicus, whence E civic, whence—cf ethics from adj ethic—the n civics, and, soon predominating, cīvīlis, ML cīvīlis, whence, prob via MF-F, the E civil, of a citizen, hence of a good citizen, hence well-mannered and well-moral’d, whence the n, hence the adj, civilian (-ian, n); the derivative L cīvīlitās, sense of citizenship, LL affability, ML cīvīlitās, o/s cīvīlitāt-, yields, very prob via MF civiletē, EF-F civilité, E civility. The MF-F civil has derivative EF-F civiliser, whence ‘to civilise or -ize’, whence civilization (F influence) or -ization.

civet

, the substance, and its source, the zibet (var zibeth) or civet cat, both derive from It zibeto, from ML zibethum, from AT zabad, musk.

civic
civics. See CITY, para 3.

civil

civility, civilize (-ization). See CITY, para 3.

clack

v hence n: echoic: cf MF-F claquer, to clap, whence MF-F claque, a body of hired applauders. For echoism, cf SMACK and CLATTER and CLANG.

clad

adj (clothed, arrayed), derives from the pp of OE clāethan, to clothe.

claim

(n and v), claimant; acclam (v hence n), acclamation; conclamation; declaim, declamation, declamatory; disclaim, -er; exclaim, exclamation, exclamatory; proclaim, proclamation; reclaim, re-claimation.—clamant, clamo(u)r, clamorous.

1. The n claim derives from OF-MF clame, claime, itself from OF-EF clamer (il claime, he calls), from L clamāre, to call (out), to cry out, s clam-, ‘to claim’, ME clainen, derives from OF-EF clamer. L clamāre is akin to calāre, to summon, s cal-, and clārus, loud, clear, s clar-, cf DECLARE; akin also to Gr kalētōr, a herald, and kalein, to call or summon; IE r *kal-, var *kla-, with extensions *klam-, *klar-.

2. Claimant, deriving from ‘to claim’, has perh been influenced by OF-EF clamant, presp of clamer; the E clamant, however, derives from L clamant-, o/s of clamans, presp of clamāre; and clamāre has derivative clamor, a shouting, a din, whence, via OF-MF clamor, clamour, clamur (cf the EF-F clameur), the E clamour, with AE clamor reverting to L; ‘to clamor(u)r’ follows from the n; the ML adj clamorōsus yields E clamorous.

3. L clamāre has, relevant to E, these prefix-cpds: acclamāre, conclamāre, dēclamāre,
exclamāre, prdclamare, reclamare; only erudite or rare terms issue from inclamāre and succlamare.

4. Acclamāre, to cry out to (ad), to address noisily, yields ‘to acclaim’, whence the modern n acclaim—acclamation (L acclamātiō, o/s -clamātiōn-) is, however, customary.

5. Conclamāre, to cry out, whether altogether or vigorously, has presp conclamans, o/s conclamant-, whence the E adj conclamant, rarer than the E n proclamation, from conclamatiōn-, o/s of L conclamātiō.

6. Dēclamāre, to call noisily, hence to declaim, yields EF-F déclamer, whence E declaim; the derivative dēclamātiō, o/s dēclamātiōn-, mostly in rhetoric, and dēclamatōrius, yield—perh via F—E declamation and declamatory.

7. Exclamāre, to call out, either loudly or suddenly, leads to MF-F exclamer and, perh thence, E exclaim; derivative exclamātiō, o/s exclamation-, leads, perh via MF-F, to exclamation; exclamatory imitates declamatory.

8. Prōclamāre, to call openly, plead noisily, becomes ME proclamen, whence, anl, ‘to proclaim’; derivative prodamatio yields proclamation; for proclamatory, cf exclamatory.

9. Reclamāre, to cry back at, to appeal to, becomes MF-F reclamer (il reclaime), whence ME reclamen, reclaimen, whence ‘to reclaim’; derivative reclamātiō yields reclamation.

10. ‘To disclaim’ derives, anl, from AF desclamer (F des-, from L dis-, apart); and this desclamer, used as n, yields disclaimer, a denial; disclamation and disclamatory are ‘reversions’ to imaginary L words.

clairvoyance

, EF-F b/f from MF-F clairvoyant, clear-seeing: OF-F clair, cf E CLEAR; voyant, presp of OF-F voir, to see, cf CLARIFY.

clam

: clamshell.

The shellfish clam is short for clamshell (cf SHELL), the 1st element being clam, a clamp, from OE clamm, a bond or fetter, akin to CLAMP; cf MHG klamm, constriction, and klamere (G Klammer), a fetter; Gmc r, *klam-, IE r *glam-, *glem-, *glom-. (Walshe.) Cf CONGLOMERATE.

clamant
clamber

; ME *clambren*; akin to, prob an echoic mdfn of, CLIMB.

clammy

app derives from OE *clām*, clay, influenced by OE *clamm*, a fetter, q.v. at CLAM.

clamor

, clamour; clamorous. See CLAIM, para 2.

clamp

, n hence v: a holding or binding device: MD *clampe* (D *klamp*, as also in LG): akin to CLAM: prob echoic. Hence the tool *clamper*.

clan

, clannish. See the 2nd PLANT, para 6.

clandestine
clang

, clango(u)r. See LAUGH, para 2.

clank

, n hence v, prob comes from MD clanc (D klank), itself echoic. Cf prec and also CLINK.

clannish

. See the 2nd PLANT, para 6.

clap

, v hence n: ME clappen: OE clappan, to clap, (claeppan) to throb: akin to ON klappa, to clap: echoic. Cf:

clapboard

; f/e for obs clapbolt, itself from LG Klappholt: echoic G klappen, to fit noisily together, bang to (cf prec)--G Holz, wood.

claque
See CLACK.

claret

is elliptical for OF-MF ‘vin clairet’ (extant), claret’, light red wine, the adj being the dim of OF-MF cler, clear—cf the F clairet and see CLEAR,

clarify


clarinet

: F clarinette, dim (cf suffix -ette) of EF-F clarine, a musical bell, orig the f of the old adj clarin, from L clārus, clear-toned: f.a.e., CLEAR. Cf the next three entries.

clarion

, ME clarioun, modifies MF claron (EF-F clairon), from ML clāriō, o/s clāriōn-, from clārus (cf prec): f.a.e., CLEAR.

clarisonous

. See element -sonance and cf prec.
clarity

; perh through EF clarité (EF-F clarté): from L clāritās (o/s clāritāt-), abstract n from clārus: f.a.e., CLEAR.

clash

, v hence n: echoic, cf BASH, CRASH, SMASH, SPLASH.

clap

, v hence n: ME claspen, metathesis of clapsen, freq of clap in its sense ‘to fit noisily together’: akin to CLIP.

class

, n hence v (cf F classer); classic, adj (elaboration classical)—hence n; classicism, classicist; classify, classification, classificatory, classifier; déclassé.

1. The n class derives from MF-F classe, from L classis, prob orig a summons, hence a summoned collection of persons, a group liable to be summoned: perh for *calassis, from calāre, to call, hence to summon, itself perh akin to CALL; cf CLAIM,

2. The adj classicus, applied in gen to the civic classes of the Roman people and esp to the 1st class, the classici, created by Servius Tullius (C6 B.C.), came, in the term scriptores classici, to mean ‘writers of the first rank’, the classics: hence both the E adj and the E n, also the EF-F classique; whence classicism (suffix -ism) and classicist (-ist).

3. ‘To classify’=L classic+element -fy. to make; hence the agent classifier and the abstract classification (? borrowed from F); classificatory prob= classification+adj -ory.

4. Déclassé, adopted from F, is prop the pp of déclasser, remove from a specified class.
clatter

, v hence n; perh a b/f from OE clatrung, a rattle, but prob from MD clateren, to rattle, to clatter, cf the D var kletteren, to clatter: echoic: cf BATTER and SPATTER.

clause

, whence clausal (-al, adj), is adopted from MF-F: ML clausa, perh elliptical for sententia clausa, lit a thought closed, and prob suggested by the syn L clausula, the close of a rhetorical period, clausa being app the f of clausus, pp of claudere, to shut, hence to end. Cf CLEF.

claustral

. Cf cloistral at CLOISTER.

claustrophobia

: SciL cpd of L claustrum, a confined space (see CLOISTER)+comb -o-+phobia, fear, q.v. in Elements.

clave

. See 1st and 2nd CLEAVE.
clavicle

, collarbone: EF-F clavicule: ML clavicula, L clavicula, little key, dim of clavis, a key. The r clau-, to close, occurs also in the closely related clauus, ML clavus, a nail, and claudere, to close (cf CLAUSE).

claw

. ‘To claw’ derives from OE clawan, itself from OE clawu (var of clēa), whence E ‘a claw’: akin to G Klaue, OHG klāwa, MHG klā, klāwe, OFris klāwe, klē, ON klō, and prob to CLEW.

clay

, whence adj clayey (−ey), derives from OE clāeg akin to MD clei, D klei, OFris klāi, OHG klīwa, G Kleie, bran: basic idea, ‘stickiness’: f.a.e., GLUE; cf the 1st CLEAVE.

clean

, adj, adv, v (whence cleaner, n); adj cleanly; cleanliness; cleanse. Clean, v, derives from clean, adj, which derives, via ME clene, from OE clāene, whence OE adv clāēne, whence clean, adv. Clāene, adj, has OE derivatives clāēnes, whence cleanliness; secondary adj clāēnic, derivative secondary adv clāēnlīce, whence cleanly; and v clāēslīn, whence ‘to cleanse’. The OE adj clāēne, is akin to OFris klēne, small, narrow, OHG kleini, pure, elegant, neat, MHG kleine, elegant, hence small, G klein, small; sem cf the E FINE, adj. (Walshe.)

clear
Clear derives, via ME clearer, earlier cler, from OF-MF cler (F clair), itself from L clārus, clear in sound, hence to sight: akin to clamāre, to cry out. The L r is clā-, with extnn clam-, clar-: and clā- is perh a metathesis of cal-, as in calāre (s cal-), to summon. Cf CALL and CLAIM.

clearstory

See CLERESTORY.

cleat

, n hence v: ME cleete or clete: OE clēat, akin to MD cloot, D kloot, a ball, and to CLEW.

cleavage

derives from the 2nd CLEAVE.

cleave

(1), to adhere, pt cleaved, archaic clave and clove, pp cleaved: ME clevien, cleovien, clivien, cliven: OE cleofian, clifian, akin to OHG klebēn (vi), MHG and G kleben, OHG klīban, OS klībōn, prob also to ON klifa, to repeat again and again (‘stick to a subject’), and, more remotely, L glūs, Gr glia, glue; cf, therefore, CLAY and GLUE—and CLIFF.
(2), to forcibly part (e.g., by splitting) or divide or pierce, pt cleaved, cleft, clove, archaic clave, and pp cleaved, cleft, cloven: ME cleven, earlier cleoven: OE clēofan, akin to OHG and OS klioban, MHG and G klieben, and ON klūfa (kljūfa), to split, and OHG kluft, tongs (a split instrument), G Kluft, a chasm (gap), akin to the OFris kleft and the E n cleft (ME clift)—cf the pp cleft used as adj; akin also to Gr gluphein (s gluph-), to carve, q.v. at element glypto-. A butcher’s cleaver (instrumental -er) derives from the v.

**cleaver**

. See prec, at end.

**cleek**

. in golf, derives from the mainly Sc cleek, to seize, ME cleken or clechen—akin to CLUTCH.

**clef**

. in music, is adopted from OF-F, which takes it from ML clāvis, L clāuis, a key, which serves to CLOSE a door.

**cleft**

. adj and n. See 2nd CLEAVE.

**clematis**

. See the element -clema.
clemency

, clement, Clement, Clementina, Clementine; inclemency, inclement.

Clementina is It, Clementine adapts F Clémentine, feminines deriving from L Clemens, PN from clêmēns, gentle of character, whether moral or physical, perh from *clināre (s clin-), to bend (vi, vt), well attested in cpds. L clêmēns has o/s clément-, whence both the E clement (cf the MF-F clément) and the L clémentia, whence E clemency.

The L opposites inclêmens, inclémentia result in E inclement, inclemency.

clench

, v hence n; clinch, v (whence clincher) hence n.

Both clench and its thinned var clinch derive, via ME clenchen, from OE -clencan, to hold fast, akin to OHG klenkēn and MD clinken, D klinken—and to CLING.

clerestory

varies clearstory, i.e. ‘clear storey’: it rises clear of the other roofs of the building.

clergy

, whence clergyman; cleric, clerical (whence clericalism); clerk (n hence v), clerkly.

1. Clerkly=clerk+adj -ly. Clerk comes, via OF-F clerc and OE clerc, cleric, both from LL clēricus, a priest, from LGr klērikos, belonging to the clergy, from klēros, a piece of wood used in drawing lots, hence lot, allotment, hence, an allotment of priests, hence, in LGr, the clergy; s klēr-, akin to OIr clāar, Ga clár, W claur, a plank; OC *klār-; IE r, *klár-.

2. E cleric, n, derives from the OE var cleric and the LL clēricus alike; the derivative LL adj clēricālis yields E clerical. Clergy derives from ME clergie, adopted from OF-F, where it=clerc+ suffix -ie, the c being changed to g. (F clergé: OF clergie: LL clēricātus
(gen -ūs), priestly office or life.)

clerk

, See para 1 of prec.

clever

, whence cleverness (suffix -ness): prob from ME cliver, dexterous, skilled, expert, prob either from OE clibbor, adhesive, or from ME cliven, OE clīfan, to adhere—cf the 1st CLEAVE. EW, however, suggests ME cliver, from OE clifer, a claw, with sem parallel in handy, dexterous, q.v. at HAND.

clew or clue

(whence clueless), n hence v, derives, through ME clewe or clue, from OE clēowe, cleowen, cliwen, ball, skein, akin to syn OHG kliuwa (chliuwa, chliwa), and MD cluwen, also cluwe, D kluwen; akin also to Skt glāuš, ball. Cf, therefore, CLAW, CLEAT, CLOD. A ball of thread was, in Ancient Gr myth and fact, used for finding one’s way out of a labyrinth: hence, a means of discovery, hence a discovery that assists in the solution of a crime.

cliché

, adopted from F, was orig the pp of the echoic clicher, to stereotype. Therefore cf:

click
Click is echoic; with ‘to click’, cf the OF cliquer, to make a noise, akin to claquer, to clap (see CLACK). This OF cliquer has derivative MF-F clique, a resounding blow, later a noisy band of persons (cf claque at CLACK), whence a closely knit circle, adopted by E.

client

; clientèle, whence AE clientele. See LOUD, para 4.

cliff

, whence clifffy: OE clif, akin to OS and ON klif, and to ON klifa, to climb, to which a nasalized cognate occurs in CLIMB. Cf the 1st CLEAVE.

climacter

, climacteric; climate; climax. See CLIME.

climb

, v hence n, derives from OE climban, akin to OHG chlimban (klimban), MHG and G klimmen, and, without nasal (n), ON klifa; prob akin to the 1st CLEAVE, for climbing is a progress marked by continual sticking (holding tight).

clime

, climate, climatic; climacter, climacteric; climax, n hence v;—acclimate, acclimation
and acclimatize, acclimatization. -cline, see Elements; clinic, clinical; acclinal, acclinate; decline (v, n), declination (and declension), declinatory, declination; incline (v, n), inclinable, inclination, inclinatory, and disinclined, disinclination; recline, reclinate, reclination; syncline, synclinal;—enclitic;—L-derived subsidiaries acclivity (-itous), declivity (-itous), proclivity, all treated sep at CLIVUS.—Gmc-derived LEAN, v, treated sep.

1. *Clime* represents L clíma (s clím-), gen clímatis, o/s climat-, from Gr klíma (s klím), gen klímatos, o/s klímat-, inclination, esp an earth-point’s obliquity in relation to the sun or the imagined inclination or slope of the earth towards the North Pole, hence a region on the earth’s surface, hence that region’s weather. Gr klíma derives from Gr klínein, s klím-, to slope: IE r, *klesi-: cognates in Gr, L, Skt, C, Sl.

2. L clímat- yields OF-F climat, whence E climate, whence the adj climatic (ic).

3. Gr klínein, to slope, has also the derivative klímax, a ladder (‘it leans aslant’: L & S), hence, in LGr, a rhetorical climax; hence L, whence E, climax, with adj climactic, as if from Gr *klímak-tikos. Klímax has subsidiary klímatēr, round or rung of a ladder, hence an important step or stage, whence L climacter, adopted by E; klímatēr has adj klímatērikos, proceeding by steps or stages, whence L climactēricus, whence E adj hence n climacteric, esp in its Med sense, whence adj climacterical.

4. Klínein has yet another relevant derivative: klínē, a couch, a bed, with adj klínikos, whence L clínicos, whence E clinic, adj whence n, with subsidiary adj clinical (-al).

5. OF-F climat has derivative v acclimater, which =a for â, from L ad, to+euphonic -c-+climat+ inf suffix -er; hence ‘to acclimate’; E acclimation is adopted from F. But E has coined ‘to acclimatize’. whence acclimatization.

6. Gr klínein leads to L clínāre, hardly found outside its compounds and their cognates: acclināre, dēclināre, inclināre, reclinēndre. Note that the Geol n syncline, whence the adj synclinal, repre-sents the Gr sunklīnein, to slope together (so as to meet): sun, with+klīnein. Possibly, however, syncline is a b/f from synclinal, itself anl to acclinal, as in:

7. L acclināre, to lean towards (ad) or against, has pp acclinātus, whence the adj acclimate, some-what oddly meaning ‘sloping upwards’; the Geol adj acclinal, (of a stratum) ‘leaning upon another’ =L acclinēs+E -al.

8. L dēclināre (vt and vi), to turn oneself away (de), to remove oneself (hence to fall, to fail, to deteriorate), to avoid, yields OF-MF decliner, whence ME declinen, whence ‘to decline’; ‘a decline’ adapts EF-F déclin (OF-MF de-) from décliner (OF-MF decliner). Dēclināre has two relevant derivatives:

   ML dēclinātorius, tending to refuse, whence declinatory, perh via MF-F déclinatoire;
   dēclinātiō, o/s dēclinātiōn-. yields declination, perh via MF declinacion, whence EF-F déclinaison, whence E declension, a ‘decline from the nomina-tive’; declination is anl with curvature, signature, etc.

9. ‘An incline’ (cf the OF-F enclin) derives from ‘to incline’, itself, through ME inclinen (var enclinen), from OF-MF incliner (var encliner): L inclināre (vt, vi), to lean, or cause to lean, inwards. Inclinable was adopted from MF-EF, as was inclination, from L inclinātiōnem (o/s inclinātiōn-), acc of inclinātiō, an inclining, physical then emotional, in fact an inclination; inclinator and inclination seem to be E formations.

10. The adj disinclined and disinclination are likewise E formations: cf the prefix dis-.
11. L *redtnare*, to lean back, (LL) to rest, yields MF-EF *rediner* and E ‘to’ *recline*; the pp *reclīnātus* yields the Bot *redinate*, bent backwards; LL *reclmatio*, a leaning back, has o/s *reclīnātiōn*-, whence E *reclination*.

12. LL has the adj *encliticus*, whence in the same grammatical sense, the E *enclitic*; but *encliticus* is a mere trln of Gr *enklītikos*, deriving from Gr *enklīnein*, to incline: cf, in para 9, the influence of Gr *en*, in, upon the OF var forms.

**clinch**

. See CLENCH.

**cling**

; OE *clingan*, to adhere, akin to G *Klüngel* (*s klüng*), a ball of thread, OHG *klungilīn* (? dim of OHG *klunga*), and to OE -*clencan*, q.v. at CLENCH.

**clinic**


**clink**

(v, hence n). ME *clinken*, app derives from MD *clinken*: echoic: cf CLANK. The si *clink*, a prison, prob derives from the clink of chains. MD *clinken*, D *klinken*, has derivative *klinchaerd*, a brick so hard that, struck, it rings: hence the E *clinker*, kind of brick, stony matter. *Clinker*, a fast mover (esp ship), derives from ‘to *clink*’ in its secondary sense, ‘to move quickly or suddenly’. *Clinker-built* comes from *clinker*, var of *clincher* (from ‘to *clinch*’).
clinology

; clinometer. Cf the element clino-.

Clio

. See LOUD, para 5.

clip

(1), to cut (off), hence n; hence also clipper (it cuts through air or waves) and the vn clipping. ‘To clip’, ME clippen, comes from ON klippa, klyppa, to cut, to shear: prob echoic.

clip

(2), to embrace, hence n; hence also clippers, clip hooks.

This v clip derives, through ME clippen, cluppen, from OE clyppan, akin to OFris kleppa, klippa, to embrace, OHG chláfra, MHG kläftar, width of the outstretched arms, whence G Klafter, a fathom, and Lith glóbiu (s glob-), I embrace, and L globus, globe, and glēba, clod: cf, therefore, GLEBE, GLOBE, also CLASP.

clique

. See CLICK.
clivus

(in An); acclivity, acclivitous—acclivus; declivity, declivitous—declivus; proclivity, proclivitous—proclivus.

1. ML clīvus; L clīuus, a slope, hence a hill, has s clīu-, r clī-, as in clīnāre (s clīn-, r clī-), to which clīuus is intimately akin: f.a.e., CLIME, para 1.

2. ML acclīvis, L acclīuis (ac, for ad, to+clīuis, adj form of clīuus), var acclīuus, ML -ivus, yields the E adj acclivous; derivative acclīvitās, o/s acclīuitāt-, ML acclīvitāt-, yields acclivity, whence adj acclivitous.

3. ML dēdīvis, L dēclīuis, accounts for E de-clivous; derivative ML dēclīvitās, L dēclīuitās, o/s dēclīuitāt-, ML dēclīvitāt-, accounts for declivity, whence declivitous: cf prefix de-, down from.

4. L prodīuis, var prodmus, ML -īvis, -īvus, gives us prodious, inclined pro or forward, esp obliquely forward; derivative prōclīuitās, ML prōdīvitās, o/s prōdīvitāt-, gives proclivity, whence proclivitous.

cloaca

, cloacal; clyster,

Cloacal represents L cloācālis, adj of cloāca, a sewer, a privy, from *cloāre, var of rare cluere (s clu-), to cleanse, akin to Gr kluzein (s klu-, r klu-), to wash, to cleanse with water, with derivative klustēr, a cleansing injection of water, whence L clyster, whence, ? through MF-F clystère, the E clyster, with subsidiary, now obsol, sense ‘enema’.

cloak

, n hence v: ME cloke: OF-MF cloke for cloque, var of cloche, cloak, from OF-F cloche, a bell, because of a ‘filled’ cloak’s bell-shape: from ML clocca, cloca, bell: f.a.e., CLOCK.

cloche
, an airtight utensil in cooking, a tight, bell-shaped hat: adopted from F: f.a.e., prec. Cf:

**clock**

, n hence v: ME clok or clkke: MD clocke (cf D klok, clock, bell): either from OF-MF cloque, which has var cloche (the F form), or from ML clocca (C7), var cloca, a bell, of C origin: the Elr cloc, bell, was ‘brought to the Continent by the Irish monks’ (B & W); cf Ga clag, W cloch, Cor clôch, clôgh, bell. Prob echoic.

**clod**

; clot (n hence v). The former derives from ME clodde, a later form of ME clot, a clod, from OE clot or clott, the modern differentiation between ‘clod of earth’ and ‘clot of blood’ being a natural development. With OE clott(t), clod, cf G Klotz, a block, and MHG kloz, block, earlier a lump; cf also CLOUD.

**clog**

, orig a block of wood, a short, thick log, whence a heavy shoe and also an impediment; hence the v. From ME clogge, block of wood, stump: o.o.o.: pern cf CLOD.

**cloister**

(n hence v), cloistral—claostral—cf the element claustro-.

Cloister derives from ME cloistere, adapted from OF-EF cloistre (whence EF-F cloître), a blend of the OF-MF clostre with OF-EF cloison, an enclosure, whence, incidentally, cloisonné; OF-MF clostre derives from L clastrum, a means of closing, later an enclosure, from claudere, to close, pp clausus: f.a.e., CLOSE. Clastrum had LL adj claustrâlis, acting as a barrier, whence claustral, which, ‘blended’ with cloister; explains cloistral.
close

(adv from adj; n; v); closet, n hence v; closure;—disclose, disclosure; enclose, enclosure.

1. The adj dose, ME clos, derives from OF clos, from L clausus (s claus-), pp of claudere, to close or shut, s claud-, r clau-, as in clăuis, a key, and clăuis, a nail: cf CLAVICLE and CLAUSE: cf also Gr kleis, a bolt or a key (? PGr kláwis), and kleiein (s klei-), to close; OIr clo, nail; and, with the IE int prefix s-, the G schliessen, to close, to lock, OHG sliogan (pron slioyan), MLG slūten, OFris slūta, to close; and several Sl cognates in kl-.

2. The n dose, ME from OF-F clos, comes from L clausum, an enclosure, prop the neu of clausus, pp of claudere, to close. Close, conclusion, derives from ‘to close’.

3. The v close, to shut, derives from ME closed: inf suffix -en attached to clos-, the pp s (cf para 1, 1st sentence) of OF-F cloure, to close, from L claudere.

4. Closet is the MF-EF closet, a small enclosure, hence a small room, dim (cf -et) of the n clos (as in para 2).

5. Closure, adopted from OF-MF, comes from LL clausūra, itself consisting of claus- (pp s of claudere)+suffix -ūra (E -are).

6. Disclosure, imitating closure, derives from ‘to disclose’, ME disclosed, earlier desclosed, from the pres-ind s of OF-MF desclore, from L disclaudere (cf prefix dis-), to open that which has been closed.

7. Enclosure comes /from OF-MF, from the enclos- s of OF-F enclore, to shut in, from VL *inclaudere, from L incūdere; the F s enclos- has prompted ‘to enclose’, strictly en-, in+‘to dose’: Cf INCLUDE.

cloth

. See CLOD.

cloth

. pl cloths, kinds of cloth, and clothes, garments; clothe.
‘To clothe’, ME clothen, earlier clathen, derives from OE clāthian, ddethan, itself from OE clāth, cloth in general, a garment in particular, whence ME clath, cloth, garment, later
cloth, retained by E: akin to OFris klāðh, klēðh, ON klæðth, MHG kleit (G Kleid), dress, garment: f.a.e., pern cf OE clīðh, plaster. (Walshe.)

clothes

, See prec.

clothes

clothes

cloud

, n hence v: ME cloud, earlier clud, rock, hill(ock), cloud: OE clūd, rock, hill(ock): basic idea, mass—cf CLOD and its derivative clot. Hence cloudless (suffix -less) and cloudy (-y, adj). Cf:

cloot

, ‘To clout’, ME clouten, earlier clutien, derives from OE clūt, a patch, a small cloth or piece of metal, akin to ON klūtr, kerchief, Fris klūt, a lump, and E clot, q.v. at CLOD. The ‘to strike’ sense of clout derives from the ‘patch clumsily’ sense; ‘to clout’ orig meant ‘to cover or bandage or patch with a (piece of) cloth’.

clove

, as used in cooking: ME clow: MF-F ‘clou de girofle’, lit ‘nail of clove’, hence ‘clove’: L clāvus (ML clāvus), nail: f.a.e., CLOSE.

clove

clove

, pt. See 1st and 2nd CLEAVE.
cloven

, pp. See 2nd CLEAVE.

clover
derives, through ME clover, earlier claver, from OE clāfre or clāñfre, akin to MLG klever and MD claver, -ere, D klaver: app the r cla-+ an obscure element -fre (MD -vere, MLG -ver), because the G Klee, clover, MLG klē, has OHG form chlēo, s chlē-. (Walshe.)

clown

, n hence v. Orig (C16) a farm worker, hence a boor, hence—boors seeming funny to townsmen—a funny fellow, a buffoon, a jester, clown is o.o.o.: cf, however, the NFris klönne, clown, Icelandic klunni, clumsy boor, and D kloen, hoyden, from kluwen, a clew: basic idea, ‘lump—lumpish’.

cloy

(whence the pa cloying) shortens the obs accloy, orig to drive-in a nail, hence to stop up, choke up, esp to excess, hence to glut or satiate: from OF-MF encloer (cf the F derivative enclouer: en+clou+er), itself from ML incläuare: in+ clāeus, a nail+inf -āre, Cf 1st CLOVE.

club
(n hence v), heavy weapon of wood, usu with bulbous or knobbed striking end, hence a knob, hence a bunch, hence a group, orig forcibly associated: ME clubbe: ON klubba, var klumba: akin to CLUMP.

**cluck**

, v hence n: OE cloccian, akin to MHG klucken or glucken, LG klukken, G glucken, MD clocken, D klokken: echoic.

**clue**

. See CLEW.

**clump**

, an tinshaped mass, a lump, hence a cluster, hence also a heavy blow (cf CLOUT); whence the v.

Clump app comes from MLG klumpe, var klompe, akin to OE clympre, (heavy) piece of metal, and ON clumba, a club, and MLG klumpe, a clog, G Klumpen, a lump, a clump, MD clompe or clomp, D klomp, also G Klampen, a clamp: OGmc s, *klamp-, var *klump-; IE s, *glemb-, var *glomb-; IE r, *gleb-, var *glob-, as in L glēba, a sod (see GLEBE), and globus (see GLOBE).

**clumsy**

, whence clumsiness (suffix -ness), derives from ME clumshed (pa from pp), benumbed, from clumsen, to be or become numb: intimately akin to Sw dial clumsig, numb with cold, (hence) clumsy; also akin to CLAM.
cluster

, n hence v: OE *cluster*, akin to OE *clot(t)*, q.v, at CLOD.

clutch

(*cletch, clitch*).

The n *clutch*, a grasp or a grasping, a claw (usu pl *clutches*), derives from ‘to *clutch*’, to grasp, seize, hold tightly, ME *cluchen*, var *clicchen* (wl.ence the dial *clitch*), from OE *clyccean*, akin to *cling*. But a *clutch* of eggs, or brood of chicks, varies *cletch*, itself a dial derivative from the mainly Sc *cleck*, to hatch, from ON *klekja*, cf Nor ‘*klekke* (ut)*’.

clutter

, n and v: var of *clotter* (n from v): a -ter freq of ‘to *clot*’: cf *pat, patter, spat, spatter*: f.a.e., CLOD.

clyster

. See CLOACA, s.f.

coach

, n hence v, derives from EF-F *coche*, from G *Kutsche*, either from Hung *kocsi*, ‘of Kocs’, i.e. ‘(carriage) of Kocs’, the Hung town where, supposedly, coaches were first manufactured, or from Cz *cotchi*, ‘(carriage) of Kosice’ in Czechoslovakia, where, supposedly, coaches were first manufactured (B & W). Perhaps, however, both EF-F
coche and G Kutsche derive from ML cocha, varr coccha, cocca, cogga, cogo, a barge or passenger boat or merchant ship, according to the region, Du Fresne’s Du Cange defines cogo as ‘a kind of ship, which the English call cogs, the French coquets’ (rare dim form). The ME cogge is usu said to come, perhaps via MLG kogge or MD kogghe, from ON kuggi, var kuggr. But the OF coque or cogue or predominantly coche might rather (DAF) come from L cōdica (nāuis), a ship, esp a barge, made from cōdex, better caudex, a tree-trunk. The transition from sea- to land-conveyance is far from impossible: cf the AE use of ‘to ship’.

coadjutator

needlessly lengthens coadjutor: ML coadjūtor, LL coadiūtor, a fellow-helper: co-, together+adiūtor, helper (cf ADJUTANT).

coagulate

, coagulation.

The latter comes, pern via MF-F, from L coagulātiōn-, o/s of coagulātīō, itself formed upon coagulāt-, the s of coagulātus, pp of coagulāre, prob from coagulum, something that causes coagulation, from coactus, pp of cogere, to drive (hence, force) together, to coagulate: co-, together+agere, to drive: cf COGENT (f.a.e., ACT).

coal

, n hence v: ME cole, earlier col: OE col, akin to OHG kol, kolo, charcoal, MHG kol, G Kohle, coal, MD cole, charcoal, coal, OFris (and MLG) kole and ON kol, (wood-) charcoal, the sense also in OE, the mineral sense hardly antedating C13; cf OIr gual, charcoal prob from *goulo; pern akin to the jual- of Skt jualati (jvalati), it burns (Holthausen).

2. ME col has derivative colier, whence E collier, whence— influenced by the obs coalery—colliery (-y, n).

3. Collie, a large, black-and-white sheepdog, prob derives from coaly, coal-black; app influenced by collier.
coaming

, a raised frame, whether at floor (orig, deck) or at ceiling level, to prevent water from entering: o.o.o.: but cf Nor lukekwarm, a coaming; Nor karm, a frame, has perh been blended with E ‘incoming (water)’, the sense being ‘a (protective) framing’.

coarse

, whence, by v suffix -en, ‘to coarsen’: C15, cors, corse; C16–17, usu course: app from the n course, the general run of things (as in ‘of course’), hence common (cf common in its subsidiary sense ‘vulgar, coarse’).

cost

(n and v), coastal; costal, intercostal; accost; costard—costermonger; cutlet.

‘To coast’ derives both from ME cost en, earlier costien, from MF coster, costier, and from costeien, from OF-MF costoier (later côtoyer), from OF-MF coste (F côté), a coast, whence ME cost, whence E coast (n). OF-MF coste derives from L costa, a rib, hence side (of the body), hence coast, prob akin to OSli kosti, a bone, and perh also L os, bone, Skt ‘asthi; a k-prefix (as in caper, goat) being presumed and possible (B & W).

2. The E coastal (coast, n+adj -al) was perh suggested by L costālis, whence the Med adj costal and its cpd intercostal (inter-, between).

3. Accost (v hence n), lit to come to (ad) the costa or side of a person or a land, comes from OF-F accoster, from It, from LL, accostare.

4. Costard, an apple with prominent ribs or angles, is app ‘a ribbed apple’, from OF-MF coste, rib+suffix -ard, connoting largeness. The obs costardmonger, apple-seller (cf MONGER), became eased to costermonger.

5. Cutlet is a f/e adaptation of syn MF-F côtelette, lit a small rib, dim of côte, a rib, OF coste (see para 1).

coin
\[ n \text{ hence } v \text{ (whence } v\text{ coasting), ME } cote, \text{ derives from OF-MF } cote, \text{ OF-F var } cotte, \text{ a tunic, of Gmc origin: cf OHG } chozza, kozzo, \text{ a coarse cloak, MHG } kotle, \text{ G } Kotze, \text{ a coat of rough material: prob from Frankish } *kotta, \text{ whence the ML } cotta \text{ and the OF-F } cotte. \text{ (Kluge.) Cf COTILLON.} \]

\[ \text{coax} \]

\[ , \text{ whence the } p\alpha \text{ and } v\text{ coaxing, seems to derive from the obs } cokes, \text{ var } cox, \text{ a fool, esp a dupe, itself o.o.o., but perh, as EW has proposed, from } F\text{ cocasse, ridiculous (recorded in E in 1546): cf } hoax \text{ from } hocus. \text{ Cocasse is a var of OF-EF } coquard, \text{ foolish, vain, from } coq \text{ (cf COCK).} \]

\[ \text{cob} \]

\[ , \text{ a lump or heavy piece, hence nut, stone of fruit, cob of corn, a short, stocky horse, etc., derives from ME } cob, \text{ earlier } cobbe, \text{ app of Scan and LG origin, with basic idea ‘something plump, esp if round’: cf D } kobbe, \text{ var } kob, \text{ Fris } kobbe, \text{ var } kub, \text{ a seagull, ON (and Ice) } kobbi, \text{ a seal, and, in cpds, } -kubbi, \text{ a block or stump: akin also, therefore, to CUB.} \]

\[ \text{cobalt} \]

\[ ; \text{ kobold; cove (Geog).} \]

1. \textit{Cobalt}, a G word, derives—because miners used to find the metal dangerous to work, the ore being arsenical—from G \textit{Kobold}, goblin, gnome, likewise adopted by E, often with spelling \textit{cobold}: and \textit{Kobold}, MHG \textit{kobolt}, familiar spirit, prob derives from OHG \(^*\text{kobwalto}, \text{ a household spirit (lit, power, ruler): cf, sem, the OE } \textit{coggodu}, \text{ household gods, OE } \textit{cofa}, \text{ a room+godu, gods, and, etym, the G } \textit{Koben}, \text{ MHG } \textit{kobe}, \text{ a hovel+walten, to rule or control, E WIELD. (Walshe.)} \]

2. OE \textit{cofa}, a room, akin to ON \textit{kofi}, cell, hut, yields \textit{cove}, (Sc) a rock-hollow, (E) a small, esp if sheltered, inlet (e.g., bay); the Arch sense owes something to both of the others.
cobber

(Aus), si now coll for ‘comrade, mate, chum’: Yiddish chaber (pron khah’ber), comrade,

cobble

(1), a cobblestone (also a piece of waste metal), hence to pave with cobblestones: dim of COB, a lump.

cobble

(2), to make, or to mend, roughly; to patch or patch up: o.o.o.; prob, however, from ME *cobelen, a freq of cob, to strike or thump, itself akin to COB. Agent cobbler (ME cobelere), a boot-and-shoe mender, hence a clumsy worker.

cobbler

. See prec, s.f.

cobold

. See COBALT.

cobra
: elliptical for Port *cobra de capello, hooded serpent, cobra deriving from VL *colobra, from L *colubra, itself o.o.o. but prob Eg.

**cobweb**

, lit spider-web: ME coppeweb: obs cap, a spider, ME coppe, OE -coppe+WEB.

**cocaine**

is a Chem -ine derivative of *coca, a SAm shrub with medicinal leaves. A Sp word (earlier, cuca), adopted from Quechua or Aymara (var cuca).

**coccal**

is the adj of coccus, a Bact cell (c/f element -coccic, cocco-): Gr kokkos, a grain, a seed; akin to *kikkos, the sheath containing the seeds of a pomegranate: exotics. Cf coco and COCOON.

**coccyx**

. Akin to CUCKOO.

**cochineal**

adapts EF-F *cochenille, itself from Sp *cochinilla, cochineal, orig a wood louse: the dried bodies of this parasite, in the specific form of the cochineal insect, yield a valuable dye. *Cochinilla is the dim of Sp *cochina, a sow, m *cochino, akin to F *cochon: ‘prob formed from the cries uttered by those who call pigs to the trough’ (B & W), perh akin to LL
cuciōnes, better cutiōnes, woodlice, sing cutiō, from cutis, skin (‘thick-skinned creature’: E & M).

cochlea

(whence cochlear: cf adj suffix -ar): L for ‘snail’ or ‘snail’s shell’: Gr kokhlias, snail, from kohklos, shellfish having a spiral covering, akin to konkhē (κονχή), mussel: f.a.e., CONCH.

cock

(bird; faucet; penis), hence prob the v ‘to cock’; cocker (spaniel); coll adj cocky; cockchafer, cock-eyed, cockhorse, cockpit, cockspur, cocksure, cocktail; coxcomb, cocksure;—coquet, coquetry.

1. Certain derivatives of cock, the male of the common domestic fowl, include cocker (agential -er), lit a fighter; and cocky, as confident as a cock; and the foll—and many other—cpds:
   cockchafer: cock, either used fig in ref to size, or euphem for cack, dung+chafer (OE ceafor, akin to OHG chevar, MHG kever, G Käfer, prob ‘the gnawer’, for cf MHG kiven, to gnaw: Walshe);
   cockpit, a pit for cockfights, hence a district, or a country, noted for much past fighting;
   cockspur: a cock’s spur, or plants with features resembling one;
   cockscomb: as confident as a cock;
   cocktail, any creature with tail resembling a cock’s, hence (?) a lively, cheerful, basically spirituous drink.

2. Prob from ‘a cock’ derives ‘to cock’, ME cocken, (obs) to fight, to strut, prob from the brisk, confident movements of a cock’s head; prob from a cock’s upright posture when it is crowing, come the senses (vi) to turn up, stick up, and (vt) to set upright, tip upwards, e.g. a firearm’s hammer, a hat’s brim.

3. Derivatives of ‘to cock’ include:
   cock-eyed, squinting, hence crooked, from cock-eye, a squinting eye: cock, to tip up-f EYE;
   cockhorse: anything, esp a rocking horse, that a child rides astride, i.e. with legs cocked or turned up.

4. The cock of a gun and cock, a faucet, derive quite naturally from a fancied
resemblance to the bird or its head or its comb.

5. The sense-development of the n seems to be: male bird; faucet or tap, and then, very soon, a cocking mechanism; finally, prob from the ‘faucet’ sense, the true C18–20 SE word for ‘penis’.

6. The n cock derives from OE cocc (predominant form), akin to the rare ONkokr, to OSI kokotù, to OF-F coq, to LL coccus, app deriving from L coco coco, the cock’s cry, LL var cucurru—cf the syn Skt kukan.

7. OF-F coq has the derivative late MF-F adj coquet, as vain and swaggering as a cock, f coquette, both soon nn; coquet has derivative EF-F coquerer, whence ‘to coquet’; coquerer has derivative EF-F coquetterie, whence E coquetry, Cf COCKADE.

(hay)cock

, n hence v: prob from ON kökkur, lump, whence also Nor kok (cf Da kok), heap—cf Sw koka, elod.

cockade

: EF-F cocarde, perh elliptical for chose cocarde, vain thing, from OF-EF cocard, coquard, vain, from OF-F coq, cock: cf para 7 of 1st COCK.

cockatoo

; Aus si cocky, small farmer, from cockatoo (squatter or farmer). The bird cockatoo derives perh from D kakete, but prob from Port cacatua, itself from Mal kakatūwa, prob echoic, but perh a cpd of kaka’, brother, sister+tuwa, old, from the scoldings to be expected from elder brothers and sisters.

cockatrice

, fabulous serpent: MF cocatris, influenced by OF-F coq (the bird cock) but deriving
either from LL *calcatrix, female treader, from calcāre, to tread, from calx, heel (f.a.e., CALCAREOUS), or, far more prob, by f/e alteration from MF cocadrile, var of OF-EF cocodril(l)e, metathesis of L crocodīlus.

**cockboat**

, a small boat: ME cokbote, cogbote, f/e for ME cogge, q.v. in latter half of COACH.

**cockchafer**

, See 1st COCK, para 1.

**cocker**

(spaniel). See 1st COCK, para 1.

**cock(-)eyed**

. See 1st COCK, para 3.

**cockhorse**

. See 1st COCK, para 3.

**cockle (1)**
cockle (2)

, a bivalvular mollusc: ME cockille: MF cokille, later coquelle, a shell: L conchylium: Gr konkhulion, dim of konkhulē, mdfn of konkhē, a (large) shell: f.a.e., CONCH. In warm the cockles of one’s heart, cockle is app an anglicizing of COCHLEA, itself akin to CONCH.

Cockney

: ME coknay, earlier cokenay (or -ey): milksop (Chaucer), then townsman, then (c 1600) Londoner: perh by aphesis from some MF dial form corresp to EF-F acoquinê, pampered, lit rascally, from a-, L ad, to+coquin, beggar, rogue+ inf -er, OF-F coquin being prob a pej derivative (cf coquard, vain, foolish, and coquet) of coq, q.v. at 1st COCK, though perh from MLG kak, a pillory: thus EW and, after him, Webster and, in part, B & W. The OED, however, derives ME cokeney, -ay, from coken, of cocks+ey, ay, an egg, lit a cock’s egg: ‘cocks’ eggs’, cf G Hahneneier, are, in E folklore, small or misshapen eggs: the phrase is applied to milksops, very soon after being applied to eggs (easily broken, soft-shelled). The former etymology would seem to be the more convincing, even though the latter is the better attested.

cockpit

. See 1st COCK, para 1.

cockroach

is a f/e adaptation of Sp cucaracha, an aug derivative of cuco, an insect, perh from L cucus, a daw.
cockspur

. See 1st COCK, para 1.

cocksure

. See 1st COCK, para 1.

cocktail

. See 1st COCK, para 1.

cocky

, adj. See 1st COCK, para 1.

cocky

, n. See COCKATOO.

coco

, whence coconut (wrongly cocoanut): Port and Sp coco: L coccum, coccus, kernel, fruitstone: Gr kokkos, a grain, a seed. Cf COCCAL and COCOON.
cocoa

, a Sp word influenced by prec, derives from Sp cacao, itself from -Nahuatl or Aztec cacahuatl, the seed of the cacao tree.

cocoon

: EF-F cocon: Prov coucoun, cocoon, (earlier) egg-shell, from coco, a shell, from L coccum, excrescence on a plant, kernel: f.a.e., coco.

cod

(fish) is o.o.o.: ? suggested by cod, the enclosed part of a fishing net, itself identical with cod, a small bag, a pouch, hence a pod or husk (as in peasecod), from OE codd, a small bag, akin to ON koddi, pillow, and MD codde, testicle (whence the E dial and obsol si cods, testicles), also to OE cēod, cēoda, OHG kiot, LG küdel, a sack. The si cod, fellow, fool, and ‘to cod’ or hoax, prob belong here.

coda

(Mus), adopted from It, comes from L cōda, a var of cauda, a tail, whence the erudite E (and F) adj caudal, as also the E Sci adj caudate.

2. L cauda, cōda, has a far more notable derivative, the E coward, thus: coward
(whence cowardly: -ly, adj): OF-F couard, a coward, orig cowardly, lit ‘with tail between legs’, from OF coe, tail+pej suffix -ard: coe deriving from L cōda. (The L word, usu said to be o.o.o., is prob (Webster) akin to Lith kuodas, a tuft.) Cowardice, ME cowardise, derives from OF-F couardise, from couard.’

**coddle**

to cook, esp boil, slowly, hence to pamper, app derives either from CAUDLE or from its ONF source.

**code**

, n hence v (whence decode and encode); codify; codex—codicil, codicillary.

1. The last comes from L cōdicillāris (-ārius), of a codicil, itself from L cōdicillus, tablet, hence memorandum, hence a legal codicil, dim of L cōdex, a book in manuscript, hence, in E, an ancient manuscript, but, in L, a writing tablet, consisting of a wax-smeared board for writing (whence ‘book’), earliest a tree-trunk or a shrubstem, with var caudex (cf the cōda-cauda var), perh (E & M) akin to L cōda, tail; only very improb akin to L cūdere, beat, and E HEW.

2. L cōdex becomes MF-F code, adopted by E; the F code has derivative codifier, whence app ‘to codify’, whence, or from F, codification.

**codger**

, See CADGE.

**codicil**

; codify. See CODE, paras 1 and 2 resp.
codlin or codling

, a kind of apple, whence codlin(g) moth, was orig a hard-cored cooking apple: F cœur-de-lion, lion’s heart, (hence) hard core.

coeliac

. See the element -coele.

coerce

, coercion, coercive. See ARK, para 3.

coeval

. See AGE, para 2.

coffee

, whence coffee-bean, -house, etc.; café, cafeteria, caffein(e).

E coffee, like the EF-F café, coffee, hence a place where they sell it, comes from It caffè: Tu qahveh (kahvé): Ar qahwah, wine, but also coffee. F café has derivative caféine (Chem -ine), angli-cized to caffeine (or -in). Tu kahvé, cahvé, also becomes Sp café, whence the AmSp cafeteria, coffee shop, whence AE, whence E, cafetera, a self-service café.
coffer

; coffin.

The Gr kophinos (s kophin-), a basket, perh of Medit stock (? cf Eg karehtâ and qar, basket), becomes LL cophinus, whence, on the one hand, MF-F cofin, whence ME coffin, basket, container, whence E coffin in its modern sense, and, on the other hand, the M F cofre, MF-F coffre, whence ME coffre, cofer, which, linked, yield E coffer.

cog

, an Arch and miners’ securing device, prob derives from cock, to secure (e.g., make ready a fire-arm), from the 1st COCK, q.v. at para 2.

cogency

derives, by suffix -cy, from cogent, itself from cogent-, o/s of cogens, presp of L cogere, to force, (lit) drive (agere) together (co-): cf COAGULATE and, f.a.e., ACT.

cogitate

, cogitation, cogitative, cogitator; excogitate, excogitation, excogitative, excogitator.

1. Agere (s ag-), to drive (see ACT), has the int-freq derivative agitâre (see AGITATE), which, in turn, has derivative *co-agitâre, whence L cōgitāre, to set astir in one’s mind, to think actively about. The pp cōgitātus yields ‘to cogitate’; its derivative cōgitātiō, o/s cogitation-, E cogitation, perh via F; LL cōgitātiuus, ML -ivus, whence, perh via F, cogitative; cōgitâtor, adopted by E.

2. Cōgitâre has subsidiary excōgitâre, to thoroughly think out, to ponder deeply: the pp excōgitātus yields ‘to excogitate’; the derivative excōgitātiō (o/s -ātiōn-), excogitation; excogitative and excogitator are E formations.
cognac

is adopted from F: made at Cognac in the department of Charente.

cognate

, cognation. See NATIVE, para 9.

cognition

, cognitive, cognizable, cognizance, cognizant, cognize; connoisseur;—recognition, recognitive, recognizable, recognizance, recognizant, recognize; reconnaissance.

1. The effective base (f.a.e.: CAN) rests upon L cognōscere, to know, to learn about, a cpd of co-, together+gnōscere, early form of nōscere, to know (cf NOTION). The pp cognitus, preserved in the neubecome-n cognitum, an object of knowledge, has derivative cognitiō, o/s cognition-, whence E cognition; on the pp s cognit-, cognitive (-ive) arises. Cognize, whence cognizable, is prob a b/f from cognizance, ME conisaunce, earlier conoissance, adopted from OF-MF, itself from OF-MF conoistre, from L cognōscere; the adj cognizant prob represents OF-MF conoissant, presp of conoistre.

2. Connoisseur is adopted from F (now connaissance): OF-MF conoisseor, from conoistre.

3. Recognize (whence recognizable), to cognize or know again (re-), owes its sense to L recognōscere, whence OF-MF reconoistre, with presp reconoissant, whence, in part, the E recognizant and, wholly, the OF-MF reconnaissance, reconissance, whence ME reconissaunce, whence E recognizance; the OF reconnaissance becomes F reconnaissance, adopted by military E.

4. L recognoscere has pp recognitus, s recognit-, whence the n recognitid, o/s recognition-, whence, perh via F, the E recognition; for recognitive, cf cognitive.

cognomen
cohabit

, cohabitation. See HABIT, para 10.

cohere

, coherence, coherent, cohesion.

L cohaerère (s cohaer-), to stick (haerère) together (co-), yields ‘to cohere’; its presp cohaerens, o/s cohaerent-, yields—perh via EF-F cohérent—the adj coherent, and the derivative cohaerentia—perh via EF-F cohérence—coherence. The pp cohaesus (s cohaes-) has subsidiary *cohaesiō, o/s *cohaesiōn- (cf the real adhaesiō, adhaesiōn-), F cohesion, E cohesion; cf cohesive (? after adhesive). Cf ADHERE and INHERE and, f.a.e., HESITATE.

cohabit

, cohabitation. See HABIT, para 11.

cohort

: MF-F cohorte: L cohort- (acc cohort em), o/s of cohors, a farm enclosure, hence division of an army camp, hence the appropriate number of soldiers, hence a subdivision of the Legion: a contraction of *cohortus, lit an enclosure (hortus, later a garden) together (co-): f.a.e., HORTiculture.

coif
, n, hence v; coiffeur, coiffure.

Both the 2nd and the 3rd, adopted from F, derive from MF-F coiffer, to dress (someone’s) hair, itself from OF-MF coife or coiffe, whence, via ME coyfe, the E coif, n, the v deriving from coiffer: and OF-F coif(f)e comes from LL cofia, var cofea, earlier cuphia, head-dress, cap, by psilosis from Gr skuphion (s skuph-), skull, mdfn of skuphos, a cup: shape-resemblance.

coign

. See COIN.

coil

. See LEGEND, para 6.

coin

, n and v (whence coiner, coining), coinage; coign; quoin;—cuneiform.

‘To coin’ derives from OF-MF cognier, whence cognage (-aige=F -age, E -age), whence E coinage: and OF-MF cognier (later cogner) derives from OF-EF coing, an angle or a corner—whence E coign—a wedge—a metal stamp, later a piece of metal certified by the assay-master, who signified his approval by stamping it; in tin-mining, he weighed the tin and then Chiselled a small piece from the corner (coign) of each block of tin and assayed it for quality before stamping it’ (W.G.Hoskins, Devon, 1954): OF-EF coing became EF-F coin, adopted by E, with var quoin, Specialized in Arch as ‘a solid exterior angle’. Now, OF-EF coing derives from L cuneus, wedge, whence a wedge-shaped or triangular coin, with s cun-, r perh *cu-, cf L culex, a gnat, and Skt sálas, a sharp tool. From cuneus: cuneiform, wedge-shaped.

coincidence
coïnt, coincidental. See CADENCE, para 7.

coït

: coïtion: L coïtum, supine of coïre, to go together; derivative L coïtiō, o/s coïtiōn-ː f.a.e., ISSUE.

coke

: ? ME coke, for colke, core, perh influenced by ME cole, coal: the ‘core’, because it is the residue of coal after it has been ‘destructively distilled’: Webster, who adduces Sw kalk, pith, and Gr gelgis (s gelg-), clove of garlic. The EDD offers E dial colk(e) or coke, core or pith, and adduces OFris kolk, a hole (id in MLG): cf E dial kelk, any hollow-stalked plant.

col

; collar, collarbone.

1. Col, a pass that, in a mountain chain, separates two adjacent peaks, is adopted from OF-F: L collum, neck, s col-ː cf OFris, Go, OHG, ON hals, and OE heals: IE r, perh *kol-, to turn.

2. L collum has adj collāris, whence the n collāre (prob elliptical for collāre uïnculum, neck-bond), whence OF-MF colier, color, whence ME color, coller, whence E collar, with cpd collarbone (cf BONE); ‘to collar’ derives from the n.

colander

, often phon spelt cullender, app comes either from It colino, strainer, sieve, from It colare, to strain or filter, from syn L cōlāre, itself from L cōlum, a filter, a sieve (cf L cōlātōrium, ML cōlātor, whence Sp colador, a sieve), or, less prob, from L (lanx) cōlanda, (a dish) to be strained or sieved, hence for straining.
cold

, adj, hence n and v (OE cealdian) and, by suffix -ness, coldness. The adj cold, ME cold, earlier cald, derives from OE cald, var ceald, akin to OFris and OS kald, OHG-G kalt, Go kalds, ON kaldr; more remotely to L gelidus, very cold, and gelū, frost, severe cold; IE r, *gal-, with var *gel-. Cf CHILL and COOL and GELID, JELLY, GLACIER.

cole

, the plants rape and kale; coleslaw; colewort (cf WORT); kale. 1. Cole, ME col, derives from OE cāl, cāwel, cawl, intimately akin to ON kāl: L caulis (s caul-), a stalk, akin to Gr kaulos (s kaul-). The AE coleslaw, cabbage salad, represents D kool sla, kool being MD cole, identical with the E word. 2. Kale is the N form: Sc kale or cale or kail.

colic

; colon (in An). Colic derives from MF-F colique: L colica, n from the f of the adj colicus, sick with colic, from Gr kolikos, adj of kolon, (part of) the large intestine, whence, of course, L colon, the colon, adopted by E. The Gr kolon has cognates in Arm and Lith, E colic has dial and coll redup collywobbles, stomach-ache.

collaborate

, collaboration, collaborator. See LABOR, s.f.
collapse

. See LABOR, para 2.

collar

; collarbone. See COL, para 2.

collate

, collation. See the 1st TOLL, para 6. Note that the E collation is lit a bringing together, hence a comparison of, e.g., manuscripts, hence a meal, orig a light evening meal in monastery, after the reading aloud of collations, or Lives of the Fathers’ (EW).

collateral

. See LATERAL, para 2.

collation

, meal. See COLLATE,

colleague
collect

, collection, collective, collector. See LEGEND, para 6.

colleen

: Ir cailín, dim of caile (id in Ga), girl, EIr cale. Cf the suffix -een.

college

, collegiate. See LEGAL, para 7.

collide

; collision. See LESION, para 3.

collie

, See COAL, para 3.

collier
collimate

, collimation, collimator. See LINE, para 5.

collineate

, collineation. See LINE, para 5.

collision

. See LESION, para 3.

collocate

, collocation, collocative. See locate at LOCAL.

collocution

, collocutor. See LOQUACIOUS, para 3.

collodion
colloid, adj hence n, with adj colloidal. Both come from Gr kollōdēs, like glue: kolla, glue+ -ōdēs, -like, from eidos, form: cf the suffixes -ion and -oid.

colloquial

, colloquy. See LOQUACIOUS, para 3.

collude

, collusion, collusive. See LUDICROUS, para 4.

colluvial

, colluvies. See LAVA, para 9.

collywobbles

. See COLIC, s.f.

Cologne

. See colony at COLONIAL.

colon (1)
, large intestine. See COLIC.

**colon (2)**

, in punctuation; whence *semicolon*. This 2nd *colon* has come, through L *colon*, from Gr *kōlon*, limb, member, hence member (clause) of a sentence.

**colonel**

, whence *coloneley*, comes, like earlier *coronel*, straight from EF: It *colonello*, from *colonna*, a column (cf COLUMN) of soldiers.

**colonial**

, *adj hence n; colonist; colonize colonization; colony.*  
*Colonial* is adopted from F: its source the MF-F *colonie* derives, like E *colony* (perh with F intervention), from L *colūnia* (whence *Cologne*), an -ia derivative of *colōnus*, a settler, orig a farmer, from *colere*, to cultivate: cf CULT. *Colonist* and *colonize* (whence *colonization*) are E -ist, -ize formations from either or both of E *colony* and L *colūnia*.

**colonnade**

. See COLUMN, para 2.

**colony**

. See COLONIAL.
colophon

LL: Gr kolophôn, summit, (hence) finishing stroke or touch: s koloph-, r kol-, akin to the col- of L collis, hill: f.a.e., HILL.

color

, colour, derives not by adoption from L color (s col-) but through OF color, var colour (cf the assimilated F couleur); and L color is very prob akin to L re/are (s cel-), to conceal, as, e.g., varnish does. The derivative colorâre, to colour—E ‘to colour’ derives from OF-F colorer—has subsidiary colorâtiô, o/s colorâtiôn-, whence late MF-F and E coloration; L colorâbilis yields colo(u)rable. Coloratura—orig, ML—is imported from Italy.

2. L colorâre becomes Sp colorare, with pp Colorado, used also as adj for ‘reddish’, hence Rio Colorado and, derivatively, the State of Colorado.

3. ‘To discolo(u)r’, ME descolouren, comes from OF-MF descolorer: des- for dis- + colorer from L colorâre; discoloration blends ‘to discolo(u)r’ + coloration.

Colorado

, See prec, para 2.

colossal

, colossus; Colosseum, Coliseum.

The 4th is a var of the 3rd, itself orig the neu of L colosseus, huge, from colossus, a huge statue, trln of Gr kolossos; colosseus became (EF-F and) E colossal. The Gr kolossos is prob akin to Gr kolophôn, q.v. at COLOPHON: in form, cf Gr Molosso s, E molossus, a metrical foot of three long syllables.
colour

, See COLOR.

colt

: ME colt, young horse—ass—camel: OE colt, young ass or camel: mainly Scan: ult akin to CHILD. Hence coltish.

colter

, coulter: ME colter, culter: OE culter: L culter, any cutter, esp ploughshare and knife: o.o.o.

columbine

: (perh via MF-EF colombine, but certainly from) LL columbīna, from columbīnus, of or like a columba or dove: ‘from the fancied resemblance of its inverted flower to a group of five pigeons’ (Webster). With L columba, cf Gr kolumbos, the little grebe, ‘both birds having been named from their colour’ (Boisacq): cf kelainos, sombre. The IE r, therefore, would be *kel-, var *kol-, sombre.

column

, columnar, columnist, columniation; colonnade; sep colonel.

1. A columnist (suffix -ist) writes literary or journalistic columns: and column derives from L columna, an Arch column, akin to L columnen, a summit (cf CULMINATE and,
f.a.e., HILL); its LL adj columnāris yields E columnar (-ar, adj). The Arch columniation is oddly formed from L columnātus, supported with columns.

2. Columna becomes It colonna, whence colonnata, whence F colonnade, adopted by E; cf the suffix -ade.

coma (1)

: Gr kōma, lethargy, (lit) profound sleep, intimately akin to kōmainō, I sleep profoundly, s kōmain-, r kōm-, and koimaō, I lull to sleep. On the o/s komat- is formed the E adj comatose (suffix -ose).

coma (2)

, nebulous mass, blur of light. See COMET, last sentence.

comb

, n hence v: OE camb, akin to OHG kamb (G Kamm) and ON kambr: more remotely, to Gr gomphos, gomphios, molar tooth, and Skt jāṁbhas, tusk: IE r, *gambh-, var *gombh-, tooth.

combat

, combatant, combative. See 2nd BAT, para 3.

combe

. See COOMB.
combine

, v hence n; combination, combinative.

The 3rd is an E formation (-ive), suggested by the 2nd, which, perh via MF-EF, comes from combination-, the o/s of LL combīnātiō-, itself from LL combīnāre, whence, perh via MF-F combiner, the E ‘to combine’, whence ‘a combine’: com-, together+bini, two at a time, from bis, twice: cf BINARY.

combustible

, combustion.

Adopted from MF-F, combustible suggests a LL *combustibilis, formed—like LL combustiō, o/s combustion-, whence OF-F, hence E, combustion—from combust- (cf the obs E adj combust, burnt up), the s of combustus, pp of combūrere, virtually a blend of co-urere, to burn together or simultaneously+ambūrere, to burn on both sides. L urere, to burn, has s ur- and prob r ū-: cf Gr heuō, Skt óṣāmi, I burn, and, for the pp ustus, Skt uṣṭā, burnt.

come

, pt came, pp come, presp (and vn) coming; sep become; income, incoming; oncome, oncoming; outcome; obvious cpds, come-back, etc.

1. The etym constellation of come is too vast to be conveniently grouped. But cf such Latin cognates as advene, convene, intervene—advent, convent, event, invent, prevent—convention, invention, prevention, subvention, with such adjj as conventional, preventive; such F ‘intermediaries’ as adventure, avenue (and venue), parvenu, revenue—provenance; and such Gr cognates as acrobat and the n base: all recorded sep in this dict.

2. ‘To come’ derives, through ME comen, earlier cumen, from OE cuman, s cum-: akin to OFris kuma, koma, OS cuman or k-, Go qiman, OHG queman, MHG komen, G kommen, MD comen, commen, D komen, ON koma: Gmc *kwem-:, IE *gwem- or *guem-:, cf L uenire (ML venire), s uen-, for *guemire; cf Gr bainein, to go. s bain-: cf also Skt gāmāmi, I go.

3. The principal prefix-cpds are:
become, treated sep;
income, n (cf REVENUE), app derives from obs ‘to income’ (OE *incuman*);
  oncome, n, mainly Sc: ME on-come, on-kume; oncoming, adj, from presp of obs
  oncome, vi, ME on-comen, on-kumen;
  outcome, n, prob from obs outcome, vi, ult from OE utcymen, for utan-cumen.

comedy

, comedian, comédienne, comedic. See ODE, para 3.

comely

, whence comeliness (-ness): ME comlich or comeliche, earlier cumlich: OE *uʃtā*, by -lic
  (E -like) from *cīme*, pretty, beautiful, fine, tender, delicate: akin to OHG *chūmo*, MHG
  *kūme*, weakly (adv), and MHG *kūm*, weak, and OHG *chūma*, sorrow, and G *kaum*,
  scarcely. (Walshe.)

comestible

. See EDIBLE, para 2.

comet

, whence adjj cometary (cf F cométaire) and cometic, derives, like OF-F *comète*, from L
  *comēa*, var of *comēs*, trin of Gr *komētēs*, (lit) the long-haired, elliptical for *astēr*
  *komētēs*, long-haired star, from *koman*, to wear one’s hair long, from *komē*, hair, itself
  o.o.o.; *komē* becomes L *coma*, adopted by E Astr and Bot.

comfit
. See CONFECTION, para 2.

**comfort**

, **comfortable.** See FORCE, para 7.

**comfrey**

. See SOLID, para 7, s. f.

**comic(al)**

. See ODE, para 4.

**comity**

: L cōmitās, courtesy, o/s cōmitāt-, from cōmis, affable, courteous, earlier cosmis, perh from IE r *smei, to smile, to laugh (cf SMILE), with co-(for con-, from cum, with) used as an int prefix. (E & M.)

**comma**

: L comma, clause, (later) comma: Gr komma, clause, ? for *koptma, from koptein, to cut off: s *kopt-, r kop-: IE r *kap-, varr * kep- and * kop-: cf Alb kep, I cut or dress stone. Cf CAPON.
command

(n and v), commandant, commandeer, commander, commandery, commandment. See MANUAL, para 22.

commemorable

, commemorate, commemoration, commemorative, commmemorator. See MEMORY, para 6.

commence

, commencement; recommence, recommencement.

Recommencement, adopted from EF-F, derives, by suffix -ment, from OF-F recommencer: re-, again+commencer. And OF-F commencer—whence OF-F commencement, adopted by E—is OF comencer, whence ME comencer, whence ‘to commence’; OF comencer derives from VL *cominitiāre, an int (com-, with, together) of initiāre (orig ‘to initiate’ someone into esp a religion, then, from C5), ‘to begin’: f.a.e., INITIAL.

commend

, commendation, commendatory. See MANUAL, para 24.

commensurable

, commensurate. See MEASURE, para 6.
comment

, n, v; commentary; commentate, commentation, commentator. See MIND, para 15.

commerce

, commercial. See MARKET, para 4.

commère

. See FATHER, para 3.

commutation

, comminatory. See MINATORY, para 2.

comminate

, commination. See MINOR, para 7.

commiserate

, commiseration, commiserative. See MISTER, para 2.
commissar

, commissariat, commissary; commission (n hence v), commissionaire, commissioner. See MISSION, para 8.

commissure

. See MISSION, para 8.

commit

; committee. See MISSION, para 8.

commix

. See MIX, para 9.

coramodate

, commodation. See MODAL, para 14.

commode

, commodious, commodity. See MODAL, para 11.
commodore

: earlier commandore: prob D kommandeur: certainly OF-F commandeur, from the v commander: cf command, q.v. at MANUAL, para 22.

common

, adj (with neg uncommon), hence nn common (land held in common) and commons (the Commons; food eaten in common); commonalty; commoner; commonness; such cpds, all easily derivable, as commonplace (n hence adj), commonsense, commonweal and commonwealth.—commune (cf the adj communal) and ‘to commune’: communicable, communicant, communicate, communication, communicative (neg in-), communicatory; communion, Communion; communiqué; communist (adj communistic), community; sep MEAN, held in common, to be consulted f.a.e.

1. Common, adj, blends as it were the two predominant ME forms, commun and comon: OF-MF comun, OF-F commun: L commūnis. Commonness merely attaches the suffix -ness; commonalty anglicizes, in the ME period, the MF communauté (F communauté), which attaches -té, for -tie, to F communal (see para 3); commoner, perh suggested by OF-MF communier, one who holds something in common.

2. Cpds worth a remark include: commonplace, imitative—cf F lieu commun—of L locus commūnis, itself prompted by Gr topos koinos; commonsense, earlier common sense: cf the F le sens commun and see SENSE, para 2; commonweal, earlier common weal: archaic form of commonwealth, orig merely common wealth, public welfare: cf VOLITION, para 17.

3. The L origin appears very clearly in:
communal, adopted from OF-F, from LL commūnālis, mdfn of L commūnis;
commune, n, deriving from ‘to commune’, itself from OF-MF communer, to render available to all, to share, from the adj commun;
communicable, adopted from MF-F, from LL commūnicābilis;
communicant, from L commūnicant-, o/s of commūnicans, presp of commūnicāre. to impart (news, knowledge), hence, in LL, to take Communion, from *commūnicus, mdfn of commūnis;
communicate, v, from commūnicātus, pp of commūnicāre;
communication, prob via MF-F, from L commūnicātiō, o/s communication-, from commūnicāre;
communicative: prob via MF-F communicative, f of communicatif, from ML commūnicātivus, LL commūnicātiuus;
communicatory, from LL communícátórius;
communion, perh via OF-F, from L commūniō, o/s commūniōn-; Communion is a sharing with God;
communiqué, n from the pp of MF-F communiquer, to communicate;
communism, from F communisme, and communist, from F communiste;
community, from OF-MF communeté, communité, from L commūnitās (o/s commūnitāt-), from commūnis.

4. The prefix cpds are two:
LL incommūnicābilis, whence E (and EF-F) incommunicable;
LL excommūnicāre, to exclude from the Eucharist, with pp excommūnicātus (used also as n), whence the E ‘to excommunicate’ and the pa and n excommunicate; derivative LL excommūnicātiō, o/s excommūnicātiōn-, explains excommunication; derivative LL excommūnicātor is adopted by E.

5. L commūnis=com-, with+munus, an official occupation (with secondary sense ‘present one gives’—cf REMUNERATE)+-is, adj suffix. Basic idea of munus is ‘exchange”: see MEAN, held in common,

commotion

; commove. See MOVE, para 10.

commune

, n and v. See COMMON, para 3.

communicate

, communication, communicative. See COMMON, para 3.

communion
Communion. See COMMON, para 3.

3. communism, communist, etc. See COMMON, para

**commutable**

(commutation, commutative, commutator, commute, commuter. See MUTABLE, para 5.

**compact**

(compaction. See PACT, para 3.

**companion**

(n hence v; companionway; companionable, companionate, companionship; company. See PANTRY, para 8.

**compare**

(v hence n), comparable, comparative, comparator, comparison. See PAIR, para 9.

**compartment**

(compartition, compartment. See PART, para 18.)
compass

, n and v. See PACE, para 5.

compassion

, compassionate (adj and v); compatible, compatibility. See PATIENCE, para 7.

compatriot

. See FATHER, para 15, s.f.

compeer

. See PAIR, para 5.

compel

, compellation. See the 2nd PULSE, para 8.

compendent

, compendious, compendium. See PEND, para 14.
compensate

, compensate, compensation, compensative, compensator, compensatory. See PEND, para 15.

compère

. See FATHER, para 3.

compete

, competence, competent; competition, competitive, competitor. See PETITION, para 4.

compilation

derives, prob via MF-F, from L *compilātiō* (o/s compilation-), itself from *compilāre*, to press together, hence to gather together, hence to compile: *com-*, together++ пиаре (s *pil-*), to press. Derivative MF-F *compiler* leads to E *compile*. L *pilare* derives from *plla*, pillar: f.a.e., PILE, pillar.

complacence

(or complacency), complacent. See PLEASE, para 9.
complain

, complainant, complaint. See the 2nd PLAIN, para 3.

complaisance

, complaisant. See PLEASE, para 9.

complanate

, complanation. See PLANE, para 9.

complement

(n hence v), complemental, complementary. See PLENARY, para 9.

complete

, completion. See PLENARY, para 8.

complex

, adj and n; complexion; complexity. See PLY, para 20.
compliance
, compliant. See COMPLY.

complicant
, complicate, complication. See PLY, para 9.

complice
, complicity. See PLY, para 21.

compliment
(n and v), complimentary. See PLENARY, para 10.

complin
(AE), compline. See PLENARY, para 11.

complot
. See PLANE, para 23.
comply

; compliant, compliance. ‘To comply’ derives from It complire, to compliment, orig to complete, from Sp complir, cumplir: cf COMPLIMENT. Compliance=compliant+ce; compliant, on anl of pliant.

component

. See POSE, para 6.

comport

, comportment. See the 3rd PORT, para 4.

compose

, whence pa composed and agent composer; composite, adj hence n; composition; composito; compost and compote; composure. See POSE, para 6.

compound (1)

, an enclosure: Mal campun, influenced by the n in:

compound (2)
, to combine, to mix, whence adj and n compound and agent compounder and pa and vn compounding. See POSE, para 6, s.f.

comprehend

, comprehensible, comprehension, comprehensive. See PREHEND, para 7.

compress

, compression, compressor. See the 2nd PRESS, para 5.

comprise

, occ comprize. See PREHEND, para 9.

compromise

, n hence v; compromissary; compromit. See MISSION, para 20.

comptroller

. See ROLL, para 7, s.f.

compulsion
, compulsive, compulsory. See the 2nd PULSE, para 8.

compunction

, See PUNGENT, para 19.

computation

, compute. See the 2nd COUNT, para 2.

comrade

. See CAMERA, para 2.

Comus

. See ODE, para 3.

con

, to learn by reading. See CAN, para 4.

concatenate
, concatenation. See CHAIN, para 2.

concave

, concavity. See CAVE, para 3.

conceal

, concealment. The latter comes from MF concelement, a -ment formation from OF-MF coneler (il conceile, he conceals), whence 'to conceal', and coneler derives from L concelāre, an int (con-) of celāre, to hide, s cel-: f.a.e., HILL.

concede

. See CEDE, para 5.

conceit

. See CAPABILITY, para 7, at concipere.

conceivable

, conceive. See CAPABILITY, para 7, at concipere.

concenter
, concentrate, concentration. See CENTRE, para 2.

concentric

, See CENTRE, para 3.

concept

, conception. See CAPABILITY, para 7.

concern

, v, whence n, the pa concerned, the prep concerning, and concernment (by suffix -ment).

‘To concern’ derives from MF-F concerner, itself from ML concernere, to regard, (hence) to concern, a development, from LL concernere, to mix, to mingle together, formed upon Gr \( \text{συντελεύω} \), sunkno, I combine, compare, decide, and falsely referred to cernere, to pass through a sieve. (E & M.)

concert

, n, v (whence pa concerted), concertina; disconcert, pa disconcerted, disconcertion.

1. ‘To disconcert’ derives from obs F disconcerter (dis+concerer); hence disconcertion.

2. ‘To concert’: EF-F concerner, perh from EF-F n concert but prob from It concertare, to act together, to agree; L concertāre, to contend, to be rivals: con- with+certāre, to strive, from certus, decided, determined, hence sure, certain: f.a.e., CERTAIN. The It concertare has derivative con-certo, agreement, later a musical concert; hence the F concert, active agreement, a concert, adopted by E.

3. Prob on the anl of other musical instruments: concertina from concert: perh, however, suggested by It concertino, a brief concert, a concerted piece of music, dim of
concerto.

concession

, concessive. See CEDE, para 5.

conch

, whence conchoïd (-oid); cf the element concho-.  
Conch derives from L concha, trln of Gr konkhē (κονκῆ), perh orig echoic: akin to Skt śanakhās, conch, shell.

conciliate

, conciliation, conciliator, conciliatory; reconcile, reconciliation, reconciliatory.

1. ‘To reconcile’ comes, perh via OF-F, from L reconcileare, to bring together again, to reunite: re-+conciliāre. Derivative L reconciliātiō, o/s reconciliātiōn-, leads, perh via MF-F, to E recon-ciliation; reconciliatory=re-+conciliatory.

2. L conciliāre (f.a.e., COUNCIL) has pp conciliātus whence ‘to conciliate’ ; derivative L conciliātiō, o/s conciliātiōn-, explains MF-F and E conciliation; L conciliator, adopted by E (cf MF-F concilateur), prob suggested the E adj concili-atory.

concise

, concision. The former (cf EF-F consis) represents L concīsus, cut off short, orig the pp of concīdere, to cut into pieces: con-, used int+ caedere, to cut: cf CAESAR, para 1. Derivative L concīsiō, o/s concīsiōn-, becomes—perh via late MF-F—concision.
conclamant

: *conclamation*. See CLAIM, para 5. **conclave**: MF-F: ML *conclāve*, L *conclāue*, orig the neu of *conclāuis*, ‘with (con-) a key (clāuis)’: a key-lockable (room): f.a.e., CLAVICLE. Cf:

conclude

, conclusion, conclusive.

‘To **conclude**’ derives from L *conclūdere*, int (con-) of claudere, to close: cf CLAUSE and CLAVICLE. On conclūs-, s of the pp conclūsus, arise:

conclūsiō, o/s conclūsiōn-, whence, perh via MF-F, the E **conclusion**;

LL conclūsiūs, ML -ivus, whence E **conclusive**. **concoct**, **concoction**. Cf decoct and see COOK, para 2.

concomitant

. See 1st COUNT (nobleman), para 4.

concord

, concordance, concordant

**Concordance**, adopted from OF-F, comes from LL concordanitia, an agreeing, (general) agreement, formed upon concordant- (whence, via F, the E adj concordant), o/s of concordans, presp of concordāre, to be in agreement, from adj concors (con-, with+caw, gen cordis, heart), agreeing. L concors, o/s concord-, has derivative concordia, whence, via OF-F concorde, the E n concord. Cf CORDIAL, f.a.e.
concourse

, See COURSE, para 2.

concrete

, concretion. See CRESCENT, para 5.

concubine

; concubinage. See HIVE, para 5 and heading.

concupiscence

, concupiscent, concupiscible.

The 2nd derives from L concupiscent-, o/s of concupiscens, presp of concupiscere, inch of concupere, to desire ardently: con-+cupere, to desire: cf cupidity at COVET; on concupiscent- arises the LL concupiscentia, whence, prob via MF-F, the E concupiscence; concupiscible derives, prob via MF-F, from LL concupiscibilis: concupiscere+ -ibilis (E -ible).

concur

, concurrence, concurrent. See COURSE, para 10.
concuss

, concussion.
‘To concuss’ represents L concussus, pp of concutere, to shake (quatere) violently (con- used int): f.a.e., QUASH. Derivative L concussiō, o/s concussiō-, explains concussion.

condemn

, condemnation, condemnatory. See DAMN.

condense

, whence pa condensed; condensation. The n derives, perh via MF-F, from LL condensātiō, o/s condensation-, from L condensāre (int con+-densāre, to thicken: f.a.e., DENSE), whence, via MF-F condenser, ‘to condense’.

condescend

, condescension. See ASCEND, para 8.

conduction

. See DICT, para 7 (at condicere).
condign

, well-deserved: MF-EF condigne: L condignus, very (int con-) worthy (dignus: f.a.e., DIGNITY).

condiment

derives, through MF-F, from L condōmentum, a spice, from condire, to pickle.

condition

, conditional, conditionate. See DICT, para 10.

condole

, condolence. See DOLOR, para 2.

condominium

, See dominium in DOMESTIC, para 5.

condonation

, condone. See DONATION, para 2.
condor

: Sp côndor: Quechuan condor.

condottiere

. See DUKE, para 8.

conduce

, conducive. See DUKE, para 6. Cf:

conduct

, conductance, conduction, conductive (whence -ivity), conductor. See DUKE, para 6.

conduit

. See DUKE, para 9.

cone

, n hence v: conic (whence conics) and conical; conifer, adj coniferous.

1. The geom cone derives from the cone of a tree, esp of a pine: L cōnus: Gr kōnos, s
kōn- (=IE *kō-+n infix). The Gr adj kōnikos becomes EF-F conique and E conic, with extension conical.

2. The L cpd adj cōnifer, cone-bearing (cf element -fer), is adopted by E as a n, with consequent adj coniferous (cf -ferous at -fer).

confabulate

, confabulation. See FABLE, para 1.

confection

, confectioner, confectionery; comfit; confetti.

1. L conficere, to prepare (int con-+facere, to make: f.a.e., FACT), has pp confectus, whence the rare E v confect; derivative L confectīōn-, o/s con fection-, becomes, via OF-F, the E confection, whence confectioner and confectionery (-ery): cf para 3.

2. L conficere becomes OF-F confire, pp confit, with its n use borrowed by E in form comfit. Conficere has in VL the cpd disconficere, whence OF desconfire, pp desconfit, whence the E ‘to discomfit’; OF desconfire has derivative desconfiture, whence E discomfiture.

3. L conficere becomes It confire, pp confetto, used also as n, with pi confetti, adopted by E, orig in It sense ‘confections, sweetmeats’.

confederacy

, confederate, confederation. See FEDERAL, para 2.

confer

, conference, conferment.

The 3rd=the 1st+-ment; the 2nd derives, via late MF-F conférence, from ML conferentia, formed from the o/s of the presp of conferre, to bring together, to consult:
con-ferre, to bear, bring: f.a.e., FERRY. Conferre yields ‘to confer’.

confess

confess, confession, confessional (adj, n), confessor.
‘To confess’ derives, via OF-F, from LL confessāre, from L confess-, s of confessus, pp of confitēri, to confess, int (con-) of fatēri, to fărī, to speak: cf PROFESS, Confession derives, via OF-F, from L confessō, o/s confessōn-; the derivative ML adj confessionōlis yields E confessional (adj), and its subsidiary n confessionāle becomes EF-F confessional, adopted by E. LL confessor, adopted by OF (whence the F confesseur), passes into E.

confetti

. See CONFECTION, para 3.

confide

confide, confidence, confident; confidant, confid-ante. See FAITH, para 12.

configuration

. See FIGURE, para 5.

confine

(n and v), confinement.
The 2nd, adopted from EF-F (obs), derives by suffix -ment from MF-F confiner, to
border upon, to hold within limits, whence ‘to confine’; MF-F confiner derives from *OF-MF confines (later confins), whence, indeed, the E confines, whence, by b/f, the sing confine; and MF confines represents LL confines, limits, borders, from the L adj confinis, limiting, bordering: int con-+finis, end, esp in pi fines, borders: f.a.e., FINAL.

**confirm**

, confirmation, confirmative and confirmatory.

The last is an E formation: -ory attached to confirmat- as in confirmative, from LL confirmātiuus (ML -ivus); confirmation derives, prob via MF-F, from L confirmatiōn-, o/s of confirmātiō, itself from L confirmātus, pp of confirmāre (int con-+firmāre, to strengthen, from firmus, firm, solid: see FIRM), to strengthen, later to confirm, whence, via OF-EF confermer, MF-F confirmer and ME confermen, -firmen, the E ‘to confirm’.

**confiscate**

(adj and v), confiscation, confiscator, confiscatory.

The last is an E formation; confiscator is sense-adapted from L confiscātor, a treasurer; confiscation derives, via MF-F, from L confiscātiōn-, o/s of confiscātiō (lit, a treasuring), from confiscāre, to safeguard in a special basket or fiscus: see FISCAL. Confiscāre, esp in sense ‘to appropriate for the treasury’, has pp confiscātus, whence ‘to confiscate’.

**conflagration**

, See FLAGRANT, para 2.

**conflate**

, conflation. See FLATUS, para 4.
conflict

, n, v; connection; conflictive and conflictory.

The two adjj are of E formation from conflict-, the s of L conflictus, pp of conflīgere, to strike or clash (flīgere) together, to conflict: cf AFFLICT and INFLICT. L conflictus yields E ‘to conflict’; the derivative LL n conflictus (gen -us) yields ‘a conflict’; the abstract conflictīō, o/s conflictiōn-, becomes confliction.

confluence

, -ent. See FLUENT, para 6.

conform

, conformation, conformity. See FORM, para 4.

confound

. See the 2nd FOUND, para 5.

confront

, confrontation. See FRONT, para 5.
Confucius

: L form, earlier Confutius, of Pekinese K’ung fu-tzu, ‘K’ungmaster’, K’ung the philosopher: K’ung was his family name. Hence the adj Confucian. (Enci It.)

confuse

, confusion. See the 2nd FOUND, para 5.

confute

; confutation, confutative.

The 3rd=confute+-ative; the 2nd derives from conmutatiō-, o/s of L conmutātiō, from conmutāre, whence, perh via EF-F (obsol), the E ‘to confute’; int con+-futāre, to fell, to abase, perh an int or a freq, or both, of fundere (see the 2nd FOUND): cf REFUTE.

congeal

, congealment, congelation.

The 3rd derives, perh via MF-F congélation, from L congelātiō, o/s congelātiōn-, from congelāre, to freeze (gelāre: cf JELLY) hard (int con-); the 2nd=‘to congeal’+-ment; ‘to congeal’ derives from MF-F congeler, from congelāre.

congener

. See GENERAL, para 20. Cf:
congenial

, whence congeniality. See GENERAL, para 20. Cf:

congenital

. See GENERAL, para 20.

conger

: ME congre, var cungre: MF-F congre: L conger, var ganger, and, in LL and glossaries, congrus, gongrus: Gr gongros (γόγγρος), the L con- being due to the frequency of con- in L words: akin to Gr gongulos (γογγύλος), round or rounded.

congeries

. See GERUND, para 8.

congest

, mostly as pa congested; congestion; congestive. See GERUND, para 9.

conglomerate
, adj (whence n and v); **conglomerate**

The latter—cf AGGLOMERATION—derives from *conglomerātiōn-* (o/s of *conglomerātiō*), formed from *conglomerātus*, pp of *conglomerāre*, to roll together *(con-)* as if into a ball *(glomus)*. Cf CLAM.

**congratulate**

, **congratulation**, **congratulatory**. See GRACE, para 11.

**congregate**

, adj hence v; **congregation**, with adj **congregational**. See GREGAL, para 5.

**congress**

; **congressional**. See GRADE, para 7.

**congruence**

(or **congruency**), **congruent**, **congruity**, **congruous**; **incongruence**, **incongruent**, **incongruity**, **incongruous**.

1. **Incongruous** comes from L *incongruus*; **incongruence** from L *incongruentia*, formed from *incongruent-* (o/s of L *incongruens*; **incongruity**, perh via EF-F *incongruité*, from LL *incongruitās*, o/s *incongruitāt-*.

2. These neg *(in-)* L forms may be referred to:

L *congruus*, whence E *congruous*: from L *congruere*, to come together *(con-)*, to coincide, to be harmonious: *con-* + formative *g* (cf *ingruere*, to rush into)+ *ruere*, to rush, itself akin to *ruīna*, a (down)fall, ruin: f.a.e., RUIN;

L *congruentia*, whence E *congruence* and var *congruency*;

L *congruens*, o/s *congruent-* , whence E *con-gruent* ;

LL *congruitās*, harmony, whence, perh via late MF-F *congruité*, the E *congruity*.Origins  600
conic(al)

, conics, coniferous). See CONE.

conject

, conjective; conjecture (n, v), conjectural.

Conjective adds adj -ive to the obs v conjec, from ML coniectāre, LL coniectāre, an int of conicere (pp coni(i)ectus), to throw (con-), hence to conjecture, -iicere being a c/f of iacere, to throw: f.a.e., JACULATE. Conjectūre, n, derives, perh via F, from ML coniectūra, LL coniectūra, from the pp s coniect-: the v conjecture perh derives either from the E n or from MF-F conjecturer (from F conjecture), but, most prob, from the LL coniectūrāre, to conjecture, s coniectūr-, ML conjectūr-: the adj conjectural, however, comes—perh via EF-F—from ML conjectūrālis, L coniectūrālis.

conjoin

, conjoint. See JOIN, para 17. Cf:

conjugal

, conjugant, conjugate (adj, n, v), conjugation, conjugative; conjunct, conjunction, conjunctive (adj hence n), conjunctivitis, conjuncture. See JOIN, resp para 13 and para 14.

conjuration
; conjure, whence conjuror, var conjurer, and conjury (now usu conjuring). See JURY, para 4.

connate

, connatural. See NATIVE, para 9.

connect

, whence connector or -er; connection or connexion; connective (whence connectivity). See the 2nd NET, para 9.

connivance

, connive.

L coniuere, better coniuere (or -ere), ML conivere, to shut, esp the eyes (to), confused int+a cognate of nictāre, to wink: whence ‘to connive’. (Cf OE ħnāgan, Go hneiwan, OFris hnīga, OS and OHG ħnīgan, to bend; IE r, perh *kneigh-, to lean upon.) Connivance, earlier connivence, derives either from EF-F connivence or its source, ML con(n)iventia, LL coniuentia.

connoisseur

. See COGNITION, para 2.

connotation

, connote: cf denote, but see NOT-ABLE, para 8.
connubial

, See LYMPH, para 5.

conquer

(whence pa conquering), conqueror, conquest; Conquistador. See QUERY, para 8.

consanguineous

, consanguinity. See SANGUINARY, para 4.

conscience

, conscientious, conscionable and unconscionable; conscious, consciousness. See SCIENCE, para 5.

conscribe

, conscript, conscription. See Scribe, para 11.

consecrate

(whence pa consecrated), consecration, consecratory. See SACRAMENT, para 15.
consecution

, consecutive. See SEQUENCE, para 8.

consension

, consensus. See SENSE, para 15.

consent

, n, v; consentaneous; consentience, consentient; consentive. See SENSE, para 15.

consequence

, consequent. See SEQUENCE, para 8.

consertal

, See SERIES, para 8.

conserve

, n, v; conservancy; conservation; conservatism, conservative (adj hence n); conservator, conservatory and conservatoire.
1. The base is ML servāre, L servāre, to keep safe or well, to preserve, s serv- (ML) or seru- (L), with prob r ser-: perh akin to L serus, *guardian, slave, and prob akin to L servāre, to serve: cf the other cpds OBSERVE, PRESERVE, RESERVE.

2. ML conservāre, L conservāre, int (con-) of seruāre, becomes OF-F conserver becomes ‘to conserve’; OF conserver has derivative MF-F n conserve, adopted by E. The L presp conservans, o/s conservant-, ML conservant-, yields the adj conservant; the derivative LL conservantia, ML conservantia, yields conservancy. The pp conservātus, s conservāt-, ML conservāt-, appears in L conservātiō, o/s conservātiōn-, ML conservātiōn-, whence, very prob via MF-F, the E conservation;

LL conservātiuus, ML conservātive, yields, perh via F, the E conservative, whence conservatism;

L conservātor, ML conservātor, is adopted by E;

LL conservatōrius, ML conservatōrius, yields the adj conservatory, the E n coming from the ML neu conservatōrium used as n, whence also the F conservatoire.

**consider**

, considerable, considerate, consideration; neg: inconsiderable, inconsiderate, inconsideration.

1. *Inconsiderable* derives from LL inconsiderābilis, hard to understand; inconsiderate, from L inconsiderātus; inconsideration, from LL inconsiderātiō, o/s inconsiderātiōn-. In all, in- is ‘not’.

2. ‘To consider’ derives from OF-F considérer, from L considerāre, to examine carefully, prob orig a term in augury and therefore deriving from sidus (o/s sider-), mostly in pi sidera, the stars: if the s be sid-, the r si-, the word is perh Medit: cf Eg siu. Consīderāre has derivatives:

LL considerābilis, whence both EF-F considérable and E considerable;

L considerātus, pp used as adj for ‘carefully examined’, hence homo considerātus, one who thus considers others, whence E considerate;

its derivative considerātiō, o/s considerātiōn-, whence, prob via OF-F, the E consideration.

3. Likewise from sīdus (adjj sīdereus, siderālis, whence the blended E sidereal) comes L dēsiderāre, to cease to view, hence to regret the absence of, with pp dēsiderātus, whence ‘to desiderate’; neu dēsiderātum, pl dēsiderāta, used as n, are adopted by E; derivative dēsiderātiō, o/s dēsiderātiōn-becomes E desideration; and LL dēsiderātiuus, ML -ivus, becomes E desiderative, used also as n.

**consign**
consignation, consignee, consignment, consignor. Cf DESIGN, INSIGNIA, RESIGN—but see SIGN, para 13.

**consignification**

, consignify. See SIGN, para 13, s.f.

**consist**

; consistence (or -ency), consistent; consistory. See SIST, par 3.

**consolation**

, consolatory, console (v). See SOLACE.

**console**

, n. See consolidate at SOLID, para 6.

**consolidate**

, consolidation, etc. See SOLID, para 6.

**consols**
. See *consolidate* at SOLID, para 6, s.f.

consommé

. See SUM, para 6.

consonance

, *consonant*. See SON ABLE, para 5.

consort


consound

. See SOLID, para 7.

conspectus

. See SPECTACLE, para 8.

conspicuity
conspicuous. See SPECTACLE, para 8.

conspiracy

conspiration, conspirator, conspiratorial, conspire. See SPIRIT, para 8.

conspue

. See the 2nd SPIT, para 3, s.f,

constable

constabulary (adj hence n).
Constable, the same in ME, derives from earlier ME conestable, adopted from OF-MF (OF var cunestables), which adapts it from LL comes stabuli, the officer in charge of the Emperor’s stable, later the head of the household army: lit, count of the stable. Derivative ML constabularius, of, by, for a constable, yields the E constabulary; the predominant adj is now constabular. Cf COUNT (the person) and STABLE.

constancy

constant. See STAND, para 22.

constat

; constate. See STAND, para 22.
constellate

, constellation; constellatory. See STAR, para 4.

consternate

, consternation. See STRATUM, para 6.

constipate

, constipation.
The latter comes, perh via MF-F, from constipatiōn-, o/s of LL constipātiō, a crowding, or being crowded, together, itself deriving from L constipāre, to press, or crowd, together: int con-+ siipare, to press, esp to surround or enclose narrowly: f.a.e., COSTIVE. Constipate derives from L constipātus, pp of constipāre.

constituency

, constituent, constitute, constitution, constitutional, constitutive. See STAND, para 22, s.f.

constrain

, constraint. See the 2nd STRAIN, para 7.
constrict

, constriction, constrictive, constrictor; constringent. See the 2nd STRAIN, para 6.

construct

, adj (whence n) and v; construction, whence constructional (-al, adj); constructive; constructor; —construe, v hence n. See STRUCTURE, para 6.

consubstantial

, consubstantiality. See STAND, para 35.

consul

, consular, consulate; proconsul, proconsular.

The last represents L prōconsulāris, from L prōconsul, adopted by E—as is the simple consul, prob orig ‘one who is consulted’: see next. Consul has adj consulāris, whence E consular, and n consulatus (gen -ās), office, hence the offices, of a consul, whence E consulate.

consult

, consultant, consultation, consultative, consultatory, consultor (or -er).

The last, adopted from L, is built upon consult-, s of consultus, pp of consulere, to consult; but it is the derivative consultāre, to consult, which is concerned in the other E words, for ‘to consult’ derives, via MF-F consulter, therefrom; consultant =consultant-,
o/s of the presp consultans; consultation derives, perh via MF-F, from consultātiōn-, o/s of the derivative consultātiō; consultative derives, perh via EF-F consultatif, from LL consultātiuus, ML -īvus, and consultatory from *consultatorius. See COUNSEL, f.a.e.

**consume**

, whence consumer. See SUMPTION, para 3.

**consummate**

, consummation, consummative, consummatory; consummator. See SUM, para 5.

**consumption**

, consumptive. See SUMPTION, para 3.

**contact**

(n and v), contactor; contagion, contagious. Cf intact; see TACT, paras 13 and (contagion) 14,

**contain**

, whence container; contents; content (adj, n, v), contentment and discontent (n, v); continence, continent (adj, whence n), continental; incontinence, incontinent; countenance (n, whence v).

1. All these words come from L continère, to hold (tenère) together (con-), to hold within, to contain, to retain: f.a.e., TENABLE.
2. *Continère* has presp *continens*, o/s *continent-*-, whence the E adj *continent*, whence, influenced by L *terra continens* (source of the F *terre continente*), the n *continent*, with adj *continental*; derivative L *continentia* leads to OF-F *continence*, adopted by E; neg L *incontinentia* yields *incontinence*, and *incontinens* yields *incontinent*.

3. ML exhibits *continentia* in the secondary sense ‘demeanour’, which takes in OF the distinct form *contenance*, adopted by ME, with later var *countenance*, surviving into E. (B & W, however, derive OF *contenance* from OF *continer*.)

4. *Continère* has pp *contentus*, neu *contentum*, which, used as n, yields E *content*, ‘that which is contained’, usu pi *contents*. *Content*, state of quiet satisfaction, app derives from the adj *content*, quietly pleased or satisfied or happy, adopted from MF-F *content*, from L *contentus*; the OF *content* has derivative MF-F v *contenter*, whence ‘to content’, which, in turn, has derivative late MF-F n *contentement*, duly adapted by E as *contentment*.

5. *Discontent*, adj, n, v, and *discontentment* are E dis-formations.

6. The OF-F *contenir* becomes ME *contenen*, var *conteinen*, whence ‘to contain’.

**contaminable**

, *contaminate*, archaic adj and living v; *contamination*; *contaminative*; *contaminator*. See TACT, para 14.

**contango**

. See TACT, para 12, s.f.

**contemn**

. See CONTEMPT, para 1.

**contemplate**

, *contemplant*. *contemplate*, con-temptation, contemplative, contemplator,
contemplatory. See TEMPER, para 15.

contemporaneous

, contemporary (adj, hence n). See TEMPER, para 11.

contempt

, contemptible, contemptuous; contemn, whence contemner or -or.—Perh akin: contumacy, contumacious, and contumely, contumelious.

1. Contemptuous is an E -uous formation from contempt, which derives, perh via EF, from L contemptus (gen -ūs), itself from contemnere, to slight or despise, whence, prob via EF contemner, the E ‘to contemn’; the pp s contempt- (pp contemptus) has further derivative LL contemptībilis, whence MF-EF, hence E, contemptible. Contemnere is an int (con-) of the syn rare temnere, which has s temn- and is perh akin to Gr temnein (s temn-), to cut: sem cf cutting.

2. Perh akin to L contemnere is L contumax, o/s contumac-, whence, by suffix -ious, the E contum cious; contumax has derivative contumācia, whence E contumacy.

3. Also perh akin to L contemnere is L contumēlia, a slight, an insult, whence EF contumelie, whence E contumely; the derivative L adj contumēliōsus becomes E contumelious. Benveniste attaches contumēlia to tumēre (s turn-: see TUMID), to be puffed up, e.g. with insolence.

contend

, whence contender. Cf intend—but see TEND, para 8.

content

. See CONTAIN, para 4.
contention

, contentious. See TEND, para 8.

contest

, contestable, contestant, contestation. See TESTAMENT, para 8.

context

, contextual; contexture. See TECHNIC, para 13.

contiguity

, contiguous. See TACT, para 15.

continence

, continent, continental. See CONTAIN, para 2.

contingency

, contingent (adj, hence n.) See TACT, para 12.
continual

, continuance, continuation, continuity, continuous; continue; continuum; and discontinuance, discontinuation, discontinuity, discontinuous, discontinue.

1. ‘To discontinue’ derives from MF-F discontinuer; discontinuance is AF (from the v), discontinuation is adopted from MF-F, and discontinuity=dis+continuity. Dis- implies a breaking-off, a ceasing.

2. The con- terms likewise come, with one exception, from, or imitate, or are present also in F: continual, ME continual, OF-F continuel, comes from L continuus; continuance is adopted from OF; continuation derives, via MF-F, from L continuātiōn-, o/s of continuātiō, from the v continuāre, itself from continuus; continuity, via MF-F, from L continuītās (o/s continuītāt-), from continuus; continuous, however, comes straight from L continuus, whose neu continuum supplies a n to modern Physics; ‘to continue’ passes through OF-F continuier on its journey from L continuāre. The ‘active principle’ of L continuus springs from its source or, at the least, its influential cognate, continēre, to hold together, (almost) to ensure the continuance of: cf, therefore, continent at CONTAIN, para 2, and for the basic idea ‘holding on’, see TENABLE.

contort

, contortion. See TORT, para 7.

contour

, See TURN, para 5.

contraband

contract

; contractile; contraction; contractor; contractual. See TRACT, para 12.

contradict

, contradiction, contradictory. See DICT, para 7.

contralto

, like so many terms in Mus, comes straight from It: contra alto: cf alto at ALTITUDE.

contraponend

; contrapose, contraposition. See POSE, para 7.

contraption

, a contrivance, perh blends contrivance+adaptation.

contrary

(adj hence n), whence contrariness; contrariety.

The 3rd comes, via ME contrariete and OF contrarieté, from LL contrārietās, itself
from L *contrārius (from contra, against), whence, via OF-MF hence ME *contrarie, the E contrary.

**contrast**

, n, derives from EF-F *contreste*, orig a contest, from It *contrasto*, itself from *contrastare*, whence, via EF-F *contrasted* the E ‘to contrast’: and It *contrastare*, to be opposed to, is the LL *contrastāre*, from L contra stāre, to stand (stāre: f.a.e., STATE, cf STAND) against (contra).

**contravene**

, *contravention*. See VENUE, para 12.

**contrectation**

. See TRACT, para 12, s.f.

**contribute**


**contrite**

contrivance

, contrive. See TROUBADOUR, para 3.

control

(n, v), controller. See ROLL, para 7.

controversial

(whence controversialist); controversy; controvert. See VERSE, para 15.

contumacious

, contumacy. See CONTEMPT, para 2.

contumelious

, contumely. See CONTEMPT, para 3.

contund

. See PIERCE, para 2.
conturbation

, See TURBID, para 5.

contuse

, contusion. See PIERCE, para 2.

conundrum

: orig Oxford University si: of mock-L type: EW compares the later panjandrum (Gr pan-, all+mock-L ending). Dial con(n)undrums, one’s belongings or odds-and-ends, is borrowed from the si term. Perh suggested by L conuoluulus, ML convolvulus, a caterpillar that wraps itself in a leaf, a bind-weed (the convolvulus), from L conuoluere, ML convolvere, to roll (uoluere, volvere: cf involve) around (con- used int); the ending might have been influenced by Trivandrum, a famous, ancient city of India. But most prob a punning, mock-L var of QUANDARY, itself of academic origin.

conurbation

. See URBAN, para 1.

convalesce

, convalescence, convalescent. See VALUE, para 13.
convection

, convector. See VIA, para 12.

convene

, convenance; convenience (n and v), conveniency, convenient, and their negg: convent and its adj conventual; conventicle; convention, conventional, conventionalize;— coven (or -in); covenant (n hence v), covenanter.

1. The n inconvenience, whence ‘to inconvenience’, takes its form from LL inconuenientia, disagreement, its sense as neg of convenience; inconvenient derives from inconvenient-, ML -venient-, o/s of inconueniens, neg of conueniens, accordant (para 3).

2. The effectual origin of all these terms is L conuenīre, ML convenīre, to come (uenlre, s uen-) together (con-), to unite, whence, via OF-F convenir, the E ‘to convene’, orig vi: f.a.e., COME.

3. The L derivatives relevant to E include: presp-become-adj conueniens, o/s conuenient-, ML convenient-, whence E convenient; its derivative conuenientia, ML convenientia, whence E convenience (with rare derivative v) and conveniency; the Gallicism convenance derives from F convenir;

conuentiō, ML conventiō, o/s conventiōn-, whence, pern via MF-F, E convention; its LL adj conueniōnālis, ML conv-, yields conventional, whence conventionalism (-ism)—conventionalist (-ist)—conventionalize (-ize);

conuentus, a meeting, ML conventus (gen -ūs), a convent, whence E convent; its ML adj conuentuālis yields conventual, of a convent; its dim conuenticulum, ML conv-, yields conventicle.

For paras 1–3, cf VENUE, paras 9–10.

4. Coven, var covin or covine, derives either from OF-MF covin, var covine, or from OProv coven, itself prob from It convoente, from ML coventus, contr form of conventus, L conuentus; the E word is now applied only to an assembly of witches.

5. The contr L conuenīre, ML convenīre, becomes OF-MF covenir, presp covenant, used also as n ‘an agreement between persons or esp parties’—and, as this n, adopted by E; its derivative v has agent covenanter. Cf VENUE, para 11.

converge
, convergence, convergent. See the 3rd VERGE, para 2.

converse

, conversion; conversance, conversant; conversation, conversational. See VERSE, para 13.

convert


convex

, convexity. See VIA, para 12.

convey

, conveyance (n, hence v—whence conveyancer, -ancing), conveyor. See VIA, para 15.

convict

(n, v), conviction, convictive; convince, whence pa convincing. See VICTOR, para 5.

convivial
, -ity; convivium. See VIVA, para 6.

convocation

; convoke. See VOCABLE, para 10.

convolute

, convolution; convolve. See VOLUBLE, para 4.

convolvulus

. See VOLUBLE, para 2—and cf CONUNDRUM.

convoy

. See VIA, para 15.

convulse

; convulsant, convulsion, convulsionary, convulsive. See VELLICATE, para 5.

cony
or **coney**, rabbit (skin or fur): MF-EF *conil* or *connil*: L *cuniculus*, app of OSp stock.

**coo**

is echoic: cf the cow’s *moo*, the owl’s *toowit toowoo*. Cf:

**cooee**

or **cooey**: Aus echoic.

**cook**

(n, whence directly the v); **cookery** (C14 *cokerie*).

1. The latter merely attaches -ery, connoting ‘trade of’, to *cook*, n. A *cook* derives from OE *cōc*, itself from L *coccus*, var of *coquus*, a cook, from *coquere* (*s coqu-*), to cook: Italic r, ? *kokw-*, var of *kekw-*, itself akin to *pekw-*, as seen in Gr *pessein*, to cook, with var *pakw-*, as seen in Skt *pdcamī*, I cook (cf the syn Alb *pjek*); IE r, *pekw-*, with var *pokw-*.  
2. Two L derivatives concern E: *concoquere*, lit to cook together (*con-*), hence to cook entirely, with pp *concoctus*, whence ‘to *concoct*, and derivative *concoctīō*, o/s *concoctīōn-*, whence E *concoction*; and *dēcoquere*, to reduce (*dē-*, down from) by cooking, with pp *dēcoctus*, whence ‘to *dēcoct*, and derivative *dēcoctīō*, o/s *dēcoctīōn-*, whence, perh via MF-F *dēcoction*, the E *decoction*.

**cookie**

or **cooky** (small cake). See CAKE.

**cool**
The last derives by suffix -th (as in warmth) from the adj cool, whence also coolness (-ness); coolant attaches suffix -ant (n) to the adj cool; the n cool derives from the adj; ‘to cool’ descends from OE cōlian, from the OE adj cōl, whence E cool. OE cōl is akin to OHG kuoli, MHG küele, G kühl, cool, and ON koela, to cool—also to CHILL and COLD.

**coolie**

, occ cooly: Hind, a native (usu unskilled) hired labourer: cf Tamil kūli, hire (n), hired labourer or servant. EW, however, proposes derivation from Kulī, var Koli, the name of a native tribe of Guzerat (Gujarat) in India, the word having been so used, in Port, in C16.

**coolth**

. See COOL.

**cooly**

. See COOLIE.

**coomb**

or combe, a narrow—or a short, steep—valley, derives from OE cumb, of C origin: cf OIr comm, cumm, a hollow, a coomb, Ir com, a hollow (cf Ga com, the chest)—Cor cūm, small valley, W cwm, coomb—Mx coan, couan, coomb—Br kom(m), a trough; cf also ML comba, var of cumba, curvature, declivity. Malvezin postulates C *comb, var of *camb, to curve or bend; C cūm, therefore, is basically a curved hollow.
coon

, with adj coony; raccoon or racoon.

Coon, the quadruped, hence the fur, merely shortens raccoon; from its predominant grey, black-marked, comes the A si coon, a Negro. Rac(c)oon -is of Alg origin: Webster compares Virginian ärä’kun, raccoon, from ärä’kunem, ‘he scratches with his hands’ (feet).

coop

(n hence v), cooper. See Hive, para 2.

co-operate

, co-operation, co-operative. See OPERA, para 4.

co-opt

, co-optation. See OPINE, para 3.

co-ordinate

, -ordination: co-, with+ordinate, q.v. at ORDER, para 4, s.f.
coot

, a black, rather duck-like bird: ME cote or coote: cf D koet, MD coet or cuut: ? echoic.

cop

(1), n, head, top, hence a heap or pile (cf the Afr kopje, hillock, dim of D kop, hill): ME cop or coppe, head, top; OE cop or copp, top, summit: akin to G Koppe, summit, and OFris kopp, G Kopf, head, either from Gmc *kuppa head, or from LL coppa, cuppa—cf CUP.

cop

(2), v, to catch or capture (si and dial), whence A si cop, a policeman, E si cop, a capture, and E si copper, policeman: prob OF-MF caper, to seize, catch, capture: L capere (s cap-), to take, to catch: f.a.e., CAPABILITY.

cope

(1), n. See CAP.

cope

(2), v (to deal adequately with): ME coupen: OF couper, colper, to hit, strike, from coup, a blow, (powerful) stroke, an extant form adopted by E (cf coup de grâce), with OF var colp: VL *colpus, contr of VL *colapus, from LL colaphus, a kick, a cuff or punch: Gr kolaphos, a cuff (e.g., on the ear): IE r, prob *kola-, to strike resoundingly.
cope

(3), to pare. See COPPICE.

coper

, (horse) dealer, derives from E dial cope, to barter, ME copen: MD copen: akin to CHEAP.

coping

stone. See CAP, para 2.

copious

. See COPY, para 1, s.f.

copper

(1), the metal: OE coper (or -or): L cuprum (adj cupreus: E cupreous), a coll form of Cyprium, elliptical for Cyprium aes, Cyprian copper: Gr Kuprios, of Kupros or Cyprus, anciently renowned for its copper mines. Cyprian=L Cyprius+E suffix -an; Cypriot(e) is a F formation.
copper

(2), policeman. See the 2nd COP.

coppice

and its contr form copse: OF copeiz, from coper (whence the tech cope, to pare), var couper, to cut: VL *cuppāre, to behead, from VL *cuppum, skull, from LL cuppa: cf CUP and also COUPON.

copra

: Port (and Sp) copra: Mal koppara: Hind khoprā: perh akin to, or even deriving from, Skt kharpara, skull.

coprological

. See element copro-.

copse

. See COPPICE.

Copt
copula

, copulate, copulation, copulative, copulatory; couple, n and v (whence coupling, n, and coupler)—couplet.

1. Copula is L for ‘a bond’: for *co-apula: co-, together+a derivative from apere (s ap-), to bind. L copula has derivative copulāre, to bind (together), to unite, with pp copulātus, whence ‘to copulate’. On the pps copulāt- arise copulātiōn-, whence, perh via MF-F, the E copulation, and the LL adj copulātiuus, ML -ivus, whence copulative, and syn LL copulatōrius, whence copulatory.

2. L copula becomes OF-F couple (OF-MF varr cople, cuple), adopted by E, soon with predominant sense ‘two linked persons’; ‘to couple’ derives from OF-F coupler (OF-MF varr copler, cupler), itself from L copulāre. OF-F couple has the MF-F dim couplet, adopted by E, esp in versification.

copy

(n and v); copious; copyist; copyright.

1. Copyright is the exclusive right to copy; copyist merely attaches the agential -ist to the v copy; ‘to copy’ derives, via MF-F copier, from ML cōpiāre, from ML cōpia, a transcript, from L cōpia, abundant supply, (large) number: co-, together+*opia, from ops (gen opis), abundance, hence power, wealth, akin to Skt apnas, property, and—clearly operative—L opus, work (cf OPERATE). ML cōpia becomes OF-F copie, whence the E n copy; and the L adj cōpiōsus, abundant, becomes E copious.

2. L ops has adj opulentus (for the suffix cf fraudulentus: E & M), abundant, rich, whence MF-F, hence E, opulent; derivative L opulentia yields EF-F and E opulence.

coquet

, coquetry, coquette. See 1st COCK, para 1.
coracle

: W corwgl, coracle, mdfn of corwg, trunk, anything round, e.g. a coracle: akin to Elr (and Ga) curach, coracle: OC *kuruko- (Mac-Lennan).

coral

, coralline.
The adj derives from LL corallīnus, coral-pink, from corallum, var coralium, from Gr korallion, perh of Sem origin—cf the H gōrāl, pebble; L corallum becomes OF-EF coral (EF-F corail), adopted by E.

corbel

; cormorant. The Arch corbel, orig a raven, comes from F: dim (-el) of OF corb, raven, from ML corvus, L corvus, prob echoic. L corvus (ML corvus) marīnus, raven of the sea, becomes OF cormareng (for corb marenc), whence F cormoran and E cormorant.

cord

, thin rope or stout string, hence ‘to cord’; syn chord; cordon, n hence v; corduroy.

1. Chord, cord, derives from L chorda, catgut, hence cord, trln of Gr khordē, ult akin to YARN. L chorda becomes OF corde, whence E cord; OF-F corde has the OF-F aug cordon, ornamental cord.

2. Perh from F *corde de roi, king’s cord, derives E corduroy, which may, however, be a contr of the earlier fabric colourderoy (F couleur de rot, king’s colour), ‘the purple’—but in mid C17, a bright tawny. (EW.)
cordial

(adj hence n), whence cordiality; misericord; sep accord, concord, discord, record; cardiac; sep core (of fruit); courage, courageous—discourage, discouragement, and encourage, encouragement; ult akin to HEART (f.a.e.); cf Hit karza, illuminatingly peripheral to Gr kardia and to E heart.

1. L cor, heart, gen cordis, has ML adj cordiālis, of the heart, intimate, whence, perh via MF-F, the E cordial; cordiality prob derives from the late MF-F cordialité, itself either from MF-F cordial or from ML cordiālitās, as, o/s cordiālitāt-.

2. The cpd misericordia derives, via OF-F miséricorde, from the L cpd misericordia, compassion: from misericors, o/s misericord-: misereri, to feel pity (from miser, wretched)+cord-, o/s of cor, heart+abstract suffix -ia.

3. Intimately akin to L cor, o/s cord-, is Gr kardia (f.a.e., HEART), which has adj kardiakos, whence L cardiacus, whence, perh via MF-F cardiaque, the E cardiac.

4. L cor becomes OF-MF cuer, whence curage, var corage, whence ME corage, whence E courage, whence the adj courageous—cf the OF-MF corajus, F courageux, f courageuse.

5. OF-MF corage has derivatives MF descoragier, whence ‘to discourage’, with subsidiary MF desco(u)ragement, whence E discouragement; and MF enco(u)rager, whence ‘to encourage’, with subsidiary MF enco(u)ragement, whence E encouragement.

cordite

: by Chem -ite, after dynamite: from CORD.

cordon

, See CORD, para 1, s.f.
. See CORD, para 2.

**cordwainer**

: ME *cordwaner*: MF *cordoanier*, worker (-ier) in *cordoan*, Cordovan leather: OProv *cordoan*, a re-shaping of Sp *cordobán*, n from Ar adj-become-n *cortobani*, ‘of Cordoba’; it was the Arabs who founded the leather industry of Cordoba. (B & W.)

**core**

(of fruit), whence ‘to core’: ME *core*: prob from L *cor*, heart; cf CORDIAL and, f.a.e., HEART.

**Corinthian**

. See CURRANT.

**cork**

, n hence v: Sp *alcorque*: Ar *al*, the, *corque*, cork-oak, prob from L *quercus*, oak, akin to FIR.

**cormorant**

. See CORBEL.
corn

(1), grain: OE corn, akin to OFris, OHG, OS, ON korn and Go kaúrn, and to L grānum (cf OIr grān); Gmc r, *kurna-; general European r, perh *gran-; IE r, perh *grnom- (Walshe). Cf GRAIN.—For corncrake, see CROAK, para 2.

corn

(2), on foot. See HORN, para 2.

cornea

, corneous. See HORN, para 2.

corner

. See HORN, para 3.

cornet

, See HORN, para 4.

cornice
, adopted from EF after being adopted from It, comes by contr from L corōnis, trln of Gr korōnis, mdfn of korōnē: f.a.e., CROWN.

cornicle

. See HORN, para 4.

Cornish

, Cornwall. The adj=Cornwall+-ish; the n derives from OE Cornweallas, the Headland Welsh: C corn (akin to L cornu, horn), a horn, a headland; cf WALES, WELSH. The Cor name is Cerneu or Cernow (or K—), cf the Br Kerneu, (the) Headland.

cornucopia

. See HORN, para 5.

cornute

. See HORN, para 5.

corolla

, corollary; corona, coronal (adj hence n); coronary; coronated, coronation; coroner; coronet; crown, n and v.

1. The pedestal is L corōna, a crown; the foundation, Gr korōnē, a circle or ring, s korōn-, prob from korōnos, curved; with r korō-, cf the curu- of L curuus (ML curvus), curved; basic idea, to curve.
2. L corōna has adj corōnālis, whence E coronal, and corōnārius, whence coronary, and dim corolla, adopted by E, with adj *corollārius, whence the n corollārium, whence the E corollary; and derivative v corōnāre, with pp corōnātus, whence the rare ‘to coronate’, surviving mostly in the Bot and Zoo pa coronated; on corōnāt-, s of corōnātus, arises LL corōnātiō, o/s corōnātiōn-, whence, perh via MF-EF, the E coronation.

3. L corōna becomes OF-MF corone, whence the AF agent coroneor, coronere, adapted by E: a coroner represents the Crown. The rural crowner is a dial alteration. OF-MF corone has MF-EF dim coronete, whence E coronet, a little crown: cf the suffix -et.

4. OF-MF corone, var corune (cf the F couronne), becomes ME croun, later croun, whence crown; ‘to crown’, ME crounen, earlier corunen, derives from OF-MF coroner, from L corōnāre.

**coronation**

. See prec, para 2, s.f.

**coroner**

. See COROLLA, para 3.

**coronet**

. See COROLLA, para 3.

**corporal**

, adj and n; corporate (adj, rare v)—corporation—corporative, and incorporate (adj, v), incorporation, incorporator; corporeal (whence corporeality) and incorporeal, and corporeity; corps, corpse; corpulence, corpulent; corpus; corpuscle, corpuscular; corsage; corse; corselet or corslet; corset.
1. The effective origin, the L corpus (adopted by E for ‘body of a man’s work’), has s and r corp-, with IE r *korp-, with potent var *kerp-: cf the Av kehrpeṁ, form, body, and perh the OP kērmens, body. (E & M.)

2. L corpus has o/s corpor-, on which arises corporālis, of the body, whence, prob via OF corporal, the E adj corporal. The Eccl n corporal (a Communion cloth) derives from ML corporāle, prop the neu of corporālis; but the Army corporal, although form-influenced by the E adj, represents EF corporal, a f/e var of EF-F caporal, from It caporale, from capo, a chief, orig the head, from L caput (f.a.e., CHIEF).

3. Also on the L o/s corpor-arise:
   corporāre, orig to slay, then to furnish a body and, in passive, to take bodily shape, with pp corporātus, whence the E adj corporate and the rare v ‘to corporate’;
   LL corporātiō (corporātus+suffix -iō), incorporation, o/s corporātiōn-, whence E corporation;
   LL corporātiuus (-iuus, ML -ivus, E-ive), whence, E corporative;
   L corporeus, whence the ML corporeitās, o/s corporeitāt-, whence E corporeity, corporeal, however, derives from LL corporeālis.

4. Incorpo real derives from L incorporōreus, influenced by LL incorporālis;
   incorporate, adj and v, derives from LL incorporātus, pp of incorporāre, to incarnate—an int of corporāre in its passive sense;
   incorporation derives from LL incorporātiō, o/s incorporātiōn-;
   incorporate and incorporator are E formations.

5. On the r corp- arise:
   LL corporulentus, well-bodied, hence stout, whence, prob via late MF-F, the E corpulent;
   its LL derivative corporulentia, LL bodily nature, ML stoutness, becomes E corpulency and, via MF-F, corpulence;
   corpusculum, lit ‘little body’, therefore a dim of corpus, whence the E corpuscle, with adj corpuscular, perh from F corpusculaire.

6. Imm from F, come:
   OF-F corsage, a woman’s bust, later the waist of a woman’s dress, last a flower, or a bouquet, worn at waist or, as now, on bust, from OF-MF cors, body+suffix -age;
   corslet, earlier corselet, adopted from OF-F corselet, dim (elet) of Of cors;
   corset, a MF-F dim (-et) of cors: orig, surcoat, basque, bodice, etc.

7. Also from F, come:
   corse, archaic spelling of corpse: OF-MF cors;
   corpse: ME corps, earlier cors, adopted from OF-MF: from L corpus;
   corps, adopted from F, with a sense-differentiation present already in Classical L: EF-F corps, earlier cors, as above,

### corps

. See prec, para 7.
corpse

, See CORPORAL, para 7.

corpulence

, corpulent. See CORPORAL, para 5.

corpus

. See CORPORAL, para 1.

corpuscle

, corpuscular. See CORPORAL, para 5, s.f.

corral

: Sp corral, a yard, esp for cattle, from corro, a ring, from correr, to run: L currere: f.a.e., COURSE. The Port curral, cattle pen, becomes D kraal, enclosure, village in S Afr, a native village.

correct
(whence correctness), correction (adj correctional), correctitude, corrective, corrector. See REX, para 27.

**correlate**

, correlation, correlative. See RELATE, para 2.

**correction**

, See RAPT, para 11.

**correption**

, See RAPT, para 11.

**correspond**

, whence the pa corresponding; correspondence, correspondent (adj hence n). ‘To correspond’ derives from ML correspondère: cor-, for con-, used int+re+spondère, to engage oneself to (do something): cf RESPOND. The ML pp corresponded, o/s correspondent-, yields E correspondent, whence correspondence (cf the MF-F correspondence).

**corridor**

, adopted from EF-F: OIt corridore, from correr, to run: L currere: f.a.e., COURSE.

**corrigible**

, See REX, para 27.
corrival

. See RIVER, para 10.

corroborate

, corroboration, corroborative, corroborator, corroboratory; corroborant. See ROBUST, para 5.

corroboree

is adopted from the Aus aborigines.

corrode

, corrodent; corrosible, corrosion, corrosive. See RAT, para 3.

corrugate

, whence the pa corrugated; corrugation. See RAG, para 4, s.f.

corrupt

, corruptible, corruption. See RUPTURE, para 4.
corsage

. See CORPORAL, para 6.

corsair

: MF-F corsaire, earlier corsar: OProv corsari: It corsaro: ML cursārius, adj become n: L currere, to run: f.a.e., COURSE. (B & W.)

corse

. See CORPORAL, para 7.

corset

See CORPORAL, para 6.

corslet

. See CORPORAL, para 6.

cortege

. See COURT, para 3.
cortex

, cortical.
The adj cortical merely tacks -al to cortic-, o/s of L cortex, bark, akin to Sl kora, bark, and perh to L corium, leather; IE r, perh *ker-, var *kor-, to cut, bark being easily cut—or separable—from the trunk. Cf CUIRASS.

corundum

: Tamil kurundam, from Skt kuruvinda, a ruby—a red, crystallized form of corundum.

coruscate

, coruscation. L coruscāre (orig, prob echoic), to sparkle, has pp coruscātus, whence ‘to coruscate’; derivative LL coruscātiō, o/s coruscātiōn-, becomes E coruscation.

corvée

. See ROGATION, para 5.

cosh

, n hence v: akin to, indeed prob from, QUASH, to shatter, to crush.
cosher

, See KOSHER.

cosine

, See SINE, para 1.

cosmetic

, adj hence n (usu, pl cosmetics). See:

cosmic

, occ elaborated to cosmical (-al, adj); cosmos—cf the element cosmo-, as in cosmology and esp in cosmopolite (-itan) and cosmopolis; macrocosm and microcosm; —cosmetic, adj, whence n.

1. For the cosmo- cpds, see the element cosmo-; for cosmopolis, cosmopolitan, etc., see POLICE, para 6.

2. The source of all these terms, the Gr kosmos (prob for *konsmos), order of harmony, hence the world, has s kosm-, perh akin to L censère, s cens-, to think, to order, the IE r being *kens-, var *kons-, to speak or announce authoritatively (Boisacq).

3. Gr kosmos has adj kosmikos, whence L cosmicus, whence E cosmic.

4. The Gr s kosm- recurs, in its L form cosm(os), in macrocosm and microcosm: MF-F macrocosme, as opp MF-F microcosme: Gr makros, long, big, and mikros, small: the latter, LL microcosmus, Gr mikros kosmos.

5. Derivative Gr kosmētikos (from the ‘order, harmony’ sense of kosmos), skilled in adorning, yields EF-F cosmétique and E cosmetic, whence the n use, esp in cosmetics.
Cossack

: Ru kozak, var kazak: Tu quzaq (kazák), var quzāq, an adventurer. Cf the EF-F Cosaque.

cosset

, v, derives from cosset, a pet lamb: ? OE cotsæta, cottager, lit a ‘cot (cottage) sitter’—cf SIT.

cost

, n and v; costly. See STAND, para 22.

costal

. See COAST, para 2.

costard

. See COAST, para 4.

costermonger

. See COAST, para 4.
costive

, whence costiveness (-ness): MF costivé, costevé (orig, pp): L constipátus, constipated, orig the pp of constipāre, to cram: con-, together+ stipāre, to press: stipāre (s stip-) is akin to Gr stiphros, crammed (together), compact, and OE stīf (see STIFF).

costly

. See COST.

costume

, n hence v; costumier.

The latter, adopted from F, derives from the F v costumer, itself from F costume, C19–20, a suit of clothes, a dress, earlier ‘truth of usage, clothes, etc., reproduced in works of art’ (B & W): from It costume, dress, (earlier) custom: LL *costūmen: L consuētūdō, custom, from consuēscere. to accustom. to become accustomed: con-, used int+ suēscere, to become accustomed (to): suēscere (s suēsc-) is orig the inch of a Lucretian suere (s su-), itself from sui, of or for oneself—cf SUICIDE.

cosy

. See COZY.

cot

and cote; cottage, cottager; cotter or cottar—cottier;—coterie.
1. *Cote*, cottage, hence as in *dovecote*, is a var of the syn *cot*, ME *cot* or *cote*, OE *cot* or *cote*, hut, akin to MD *kote*, LG *Kot* or *Kote*, ON *kot*, hut (ML *cota*, *cotta*: from OE or ME); pen of C origin (? *cut*, to hide, to cover, with var *cot*)—cf EIr *coite*, Ga *coit*, W *cwt*, hut, cottage, and, basically, Br *kut*, hide-and-seek, *kuza*, to hide, MBr ortfennec, obscure, and Cor *cudhe*, to hide, and *cūth*, hidden, secret; Malvezin adduces an OF (and F dial) *cute*, dark place, hut, and proposes kinship with Gr *keuthein*, to hide, which is akin to Skt *kuharam*, a hole, and has IE r *keu- (*ku-).*

2. *Cottar* or *cotter*, influenced by Ga *coitear*, derives app from ML *cottārius* or *cotārius*, var *coterius*, from *cota*, *cotta* (para 1). *Cottier*, now only hist, adapts MF *cotier*, from OF *cote*, hut, deduced from the OF-MF syn *cotin*, itself from OE *cot.*

3. *Cottage*, ME *cotage*, rather adds suffix -*age* to ME *cot* than comes from AF *cotage* (from OF *cote*)—note that ML *cotāgium*, pi *cotāgia*, antedates ME *cotage*; agential -*er* attached to *cotage* accounts for *cottager*.

4. OF *cote* has derivative MF-EF adj *cotier*, whence (f -erie, E -ery) *coterie*, in C14–16 an ‘association of peasants holding in common the lands of a lord’ (B & W), hence, mid C17 onwards, a set or circle of persons.

**cotillon**

, AE *cotillon*: elliptical for F *danse avec le cotillon*: late MF-F *cotillon*, petticoat, dim of *cote*, OF-EF var of OF-F *cotte*, tunic, here in sense ‘woman’s dress or robe’: f.a.e., COAT.

**cottage**


**cottar**

, *cotter; cottier*. See COT, para 2.

**cotton**
—n hence adjj cotton and (-y) cottony and ‘to cotton’—derives from ME coton, adopted from OF-F, which takes it from Sp cotón, a re-shaping of Ar qufūn, var 퀸, otton. Cf Eg ‘khet en shen’, lit ‘khet or plant [usu, tree, shrub]+en or of+ *shen or hair’, the ‘hair plant’ being prob the shrub that is the cotton plant: cf Eg shenti, (?) a hairy plant, and Eg shent, cloth, tunic, prob both of cotton. The A cottontail, wood rabbit, has a tail with white-tufted under side, and the A cottonwood a cottony hair-tuft investing the seeds (Webster).

**couch**

(grass). See VIVA, para 8.

**couch**

(2), a form of bed, and ‘to couch’: couchant; accouchement, accoucheur.

Accoucheur, f accoucheuse, obstetrician, f mid-wife, adopted from EF-F, derive from OF-F accoucher, orig to put to bed, then go to bed: a, for à, to (L ad)+coucher; accoucher has also the OF-F derivative accouchement, a delivery, partly adopted by E. OF-F coucher derives from L ‘se collocāre’, to put oneself to bed, from collocāre, to put to bed, orig to place firmly, an int (con-) of locāre, to place: f.a.e., LOCAL. Coucher has presp couchant and pp couché, both occurring in E Her; it has the OF-F derivative n couche, a person’s horizontal outstretching, then the place one does this: whence E couch. ‘To couch’ derives from OF-F ‘se coucher’, to go to bed.

**cough**

, v hence n: ME coughen or coghen, intimately related to OE cohhetan, to cough, app an int of *cohan, to gasp—cf MHG kūchen, to breathe, to blow, G keuchen, to gasp or pant, MHG kīchen, to breathe heavily, MD cochen, var cuchen, D kuchen, to cough: clearly echoic.

**could**
. See CAN, para 1.

coulter

. See COLTER.

council

, councillor (AE counselor).
The latter derives by agential -or from the former; prob with influence from counsellor (see next entry). A council derives from ME counciel, adapted from OF-MF cuncile, var concile, themselves from L concilium, a calling together, hence an assembly, esp if deliberative: con-, together+ calāre, to call, summon; cf the formation of:

counsel

, counsel (AE counselor).
The 2nd derives, through ME counseiller and OF-MF conseillier, from L consiliārius, ? from consiliāri, to deliberate, give counsel, itself from consilium, a place of deliberation or counsel, hence the deliberation or counsel, akin to—indeed, prob from—consulere, to gather for deliberation, to consult (an assembly), to deliberate: con-, together +the r of a simple v app lost, but pern akin to L censère, to be of the opinion, to state or give an opinion. L consiliāri becomes OF-F conseiller, whence ME conseillen, whence, influenced by the ME n, ‘to counsel’; and L consilium becomes OF-MF conseil, OF-F conseil, whence ME counsel (var conseil), whence E counsel. There has been some confusion between this and the prec word.

count

(1), a nobleman; county; concomitant; viscount.
1. All stem from L comes, a companion, orig on the march: contr of *comites; com-,
with +it-, from the supine s (it-) of īre, to go+-es, agential suffix. Comes has o/s comit-.

2. From the acc comitem derives the OF-MF conte (F comte) or cunte, whence E count; derivative OF-MF contesse yields countess; derivative OF-MF conté or cunté yields E county, orig the estate of a count or an earl; the territorial division county has been influenced by L comitātus, orig a body of well-born men, hence their status, their (district, etc., of) authority, a comes having, in C4, become a personage employed at court—a companion to the Emperor.

3. L comes has the ML cpd vicecomes, whence OF-MF visconde (F vicomte), whence ME vicounte, whence E viscount; derivative OF-MF conté or cunté yields E county, orig the estate of a count or an earl; the territorial division county has been influenced by L comitātus, orig a body of well-born men, hence their status, their (district, etc., of) authority, a comes having, in C4, become a personage employed at court—a companion to the Emperor.

4. Comes, o/s comit-, has derivative v comitāre, to accompany, with cpd concomitāre (con- used int); the presp concomitans has o/s concomitant-, whence the E adj, hence n, concomitant; the derivative ML concomitantia yields concomitance.

---

**count**

(2), n and v, enumeration, to compute; counter (token), countless; account (n and v), accountant, accountancy; recount, recountal;—putation, putative; amputate, amputation; compute, computation, computative; depute, deputation, deputy; dispute, disputant, disputation, disputatious; impute, imputable, imputation, imputative; repute, reputable, reputation.

1. The base is L putāre, (a) to prune, (b) to purify, to correct (an account)—hence, to count or calculate: perhaps there were two separate rr, with the latter (to purify, esp to count) deriving from the L putus, pure, esp (of money) unalloyed: prob akin to Skt pūtás, purified. (E & M.) Cf PAVE, para 1.

2. Putāre, to reckon, has pp putatūs, s putāt-, whence putātiō, o/s putātiōn-, whence E putation, a supposing; whence also LL putātūus, ML putātiōs, whence putative, supposed or reputed.

3. Putāre has the following cpds relevant to E: amputāte, to prune (or cut) around (ambi-, on both sides), pp amputātus, whence ‘to amputate’; derivative amputātiō, o/s amputātiōn-, yields amputation, perh imm from EF-F; amputative is an E formation in -ive;

computāre, to count (int con-), whence ‘to com-pute’; on computāt-, s of pp computātus, arise computābilis, whence computable—computātiō, o/s computātiōn-, whence computation—and computātor, adopted by E; computative is an E formation;

deputāre, to cut downwards (dē-), to esteem, LL to allot; whence ‘to depute’, perh via MF-F députer, pp député, whence E deputy, whence (!) ‘to deputize’; LL députātiō, o/s députātiōn-, yields MF-F députation and deputation; LL députātiōs, ML -iūs, yields deputative;

disputāre, to think about contentiously, becomes OF-MF des- and MF-F disputer, whence ME desor disputen, whence ‘to dispute’, whence ‘a dispute’ (cf EF-F dispute); on disputāt-, s of pp disputātus, arise disputātiō, o/s disputātiōn-, whence disputation—LL
disputātīus, ML -īvus, whence disputative—LL disputātor, adopted by E; disputatious, however, derives from disputa tion; disputant derives from L disputant-, o/s of presp disputans;

imputāre, to put into (im- for in-) the reckoning, hence to charge or impute, becomes OF emputer, MF-F imputer, whence ‘to impute’; derivative ML imputābilis yields imputable—LL imputātiō, o/s imputātiōn-, yields, prob via late MF-F, imputation—LL imputātuus, ML -īvus, imputative;

reputāre, to reckon or examine accounts again and again, to think over, LL to credit to, whence MF-F réputer, whence ‘to repute’, whence both repute, n, and reputed, pa, and—perh via MF—reputable; derivative LL reputātiō, o/s reputātiōn-, yields—prob via late MF-F réputation—reputation.

4. L computāre has, via F, important issue in E, thus: ‘to count’, ME counten, a ‘blend’ of OF-MF cunter and conter, L computāre; count, a reckoning, ME counte, OF-MF cunte and conte, LL computus (gen -us), a reckoning, from computāre; countable. OF-MF cuntable, contable, from cunter, conter; counter, a reckoning device, ME contour, OF-MF cuntoer, contour, ML computātōrium, countinghouse. Countless derives from count, n.

5. An account, deriving from ME acount, earlier acunt, acont, comes from OF-MF acunter, aconter (a, F â, to+cunter, conter), whence ME acounten, E ‘to account’, whence accountable’, accountancy derives, by -cy, from accountant, OF-MF acuntant, acontant, presp of acunter, aconter.

6. A re-count (recount) derives from ‘to re-count (recount)’, count again, orig identical with ‘to recount’, to relate, OF-MF recontar (re-, again+ conter, as in para 4), whence F racontar, to relate, and recompter, to count again: cf the differentiation of OF-MF conter, to count, to tell, into F conter, to tell, and F compter, to count; recountal = recount, v-flhe n suffix -al.

countable

, See 2nd COUNT, para 4.

countenance

, n, v. See CONTAIN, para 3.

counter
(1), adv hence adj: F contre: L contra, against.

**counter**

(2), a reckoning device. See 2nd COUNT, para 4. The ‘shop counter’ (display table) derives from the board, hence the table, on which money is counted. Counter, the opposite, an effectual reply, derives from counter (1).

**counter**

(3), v: partly from counter (1), esp as used in cpds, and partly from encounter.

**counterfeit**

, adj, hence n and v: a ‘blend’ of OF-MF contrefet and MF-F contrefait, orig pp of contrefaire, to counterfeit, lit to make against the law: cf the 1st COUNTER and OF-F faire, to make, from L facere, q.v. at FACT.

**countermand**

, n, derives either from F contremande (from the F v) or from ‘to countermand’, itself from OF-F contremander: contre (L contra, against)+mander, L mandāre, to command (cf COMMAND).

**countermine**

: counter (1)+MINE, v.
counterpane

is a blend of the obs *counterpoint*, coverlet (MF-EF *contrepointe*), and *pane*, coverlet (see PANE).

counterpart

: 1st COUNTER+PART.

counterpoint

. See PUNGENT, para 23.

counterpoise


counterscarp

. See SCARP, s.f.

countersign

, n, comes from EF *contresigne*, from the source of ‘to countersign’: EF-F *contresigner*, a
countervail

. See VALUE, para 14.

countess

. See 1st COUNT, para 2.

countless

. See 2nd COUNT, para 4, s.f.

country

(whence countrified): ME cuntree or contree (or contre): OF-F contrée: ML contrāta, elliptical for contrāta regiō or c. terra, region or land set over against (contra) another, hence distinct from it.

county

. See 1st COUNT, para 2.
See the 2nd COPE.

couple

. See COPULA, para 2.

couplet

. See COPULA, para 2, s.f.

coupon

, adopted from OF-F, derives from OF-F *couper*, to cut: f.a.e., COPPICE.

courage


courier

. See para 5 of:

course
, n hence v (whence *courser*, influenced by OF-F *coursier*); *concours*, *discourse*, *recourse*; *courier*; *cursive*; *curiosity*; *current* (adj and n), *currency*; *curricle*, *curriculum*; sep *corral* (incl *kraal*)—*corridor*—*corsair*—and *coarse*; *hussar*; *scour*, to run.—Cpds in the L mode: *concurrence*, *concurrent*, *concursus*; *decurrent*, *decursive*; *discursion*, *discursive*, *discursus*; *excurrent*, *excursion* (excursionist), *excursive*, *excursus*; *incur*, *incurrent* (whence *incurrence*), *incursion*; *occur*, *occurrence*, *occurrent*; *precurrent*, *precursory*, *precursory*; *procurrent*, *procursive*; *recur*, *recurrent* (whence *recurrence*), *recursion*, *recursive*; *succour* (AE *succor*), *succo(u)rer*, *succursal* (adj and n); *transcurrent*.

1. A *course* derives from F *cours* (OF-MF *curs, cors*), course of, e.g., streams or stars, itself from L *cursus* (gen-ūs), a running, a place for running, from *curs-*, *cors*, pp of *currere* (v cur-), to run, with influence from MF-F *course*, a running, a race, itself from It *corsa*, from It *correre*, to run, from L *currere*, which is of C and Gmc stock: cf the C CAR and the Gmc HORSE; IE r perh *khar-*, with varr *khor-*, *khur-*. 

2. *Concourse*: MF-F *concours*: L *concursus*, from *concurrere*, to run together (con-). 

3. *Discourse*, v, derives from *discourse*, n: EF-F *discourse* L *discursus*, from *discurrere*, to discourse, lit to run to and fro (dis-, separative). 

4. *Recourse*: MF-F *recours*: L *recursus*, from *recurrere*, to run back (re-). 

5. *Courier*: MF-F *courrier*: It *corriere*, from *correre*, to run, from L *currere*. 

6. L *currere* has the following simple derivatives (from *curs-*, s of pp *currus*) relevant to E: 

   ML adj *cursīvus*, running, flowing, whence *cursive*; 
   L *cursor*, runner, adopted by E Math; 
   L *cursōrius*, whence *cursory*. 

7. *Currere* has presp *currens*, o/s *current-*, whence, prob partly via OF-MF, the adj *current*, the n *current* derives perh from the E adj, but prob from the OF presp-become-n *curant* (or *corant*), from OF *corre*, to run, from L *currere*; derivative ML *currentia* yields *currency*. 

8. L *currere* has derivative *currus* (gen -ūs), car, with dim *curriculum*, a chariot, a racecourse, a race, a running, hence a general course, adopted by E; its LL adj *curricularis*, of a carriage, becomes E *curricular*, of a course; and the ‘carriage’ sense of *curriculum* becomes E *curricle*, a two-wheeled chaise. 

9. The E *hussar* derives from Hung *huszár*, free-booter, from Serbian *husar*, *huzar*, from Byz Gr *koursōrios*, adj-become-n from *koursōr*, a skirmisher, from L *cursor*, runner; ML *cursārius*, pirate (cf CORSAIR), has prob intervened. 

10. The L cpds of *currere*, to run, appear in easily recognizable dress in the remaining E words: 

   concurren*e*, to run together, has presp *concurrens*, o/s *concurrent-*, whence *concurrent*; derivative *concurrentia* yields *concurrency*; on concurs-, s of the pp *concursus*, arise *concursiō*, o/s *concursiōn-*, whence *conclusiōn*; and *concursus* (gen -ūs), adopted by E; 

dēcurrere, to descend at a run, to run down, has presp *dēcurrens*, o/s *dēcurrent-*, whence *decurrent*; *decur-*, *decursive* is an E formation upon the pp *dēcurrus*; 

   discurren*e*, to run to and fro, has pp *discursus*, s discurs-, on which arise *discursiō*, o/s *discursiōn-*, whence *discussion*—ML *discursivus*, whence *discursive*—*discursus* (gen -ūs), adopted by learned E;
excurrere, to run out, has presp excurrens, o/s excurrent-, whence excurrent, and pp excursus, s excurs-, whence LL excursió, o/s excursion-, whence excursion (whence excursionist: -ist)—and excursus (gen -ús), adopted by learned E; excursive is an E formation;

incurrere, to run onto or against, whence ‘to incur’, has presp incurrens, o/s incumbent-, whence incumbent, and pp incursus, s incurs-, whence incursió, o/s incursion-, whence incursion; incursive is an E formation;

occurrencrere, to run in front of, present oneself to, whence ‘to occur’ has presp occurrens, o/s occurred-, whence occurrent; derivative ML occurrentia yields occurrence;

percurre, to run through, has presp percurrens, o/s percurrent-, whence the adj percurrent;

praecurrere, to run ahead, to precede, has presp praecurrens, o/s -current-, whence prae current-, and pp praecursus, o/s praecurs-, whence praecursor, forerunner, anglicized as precursor, with adjj precursal, precursive, precursory (L praecursórius);

procurrere, to run forward, has presp prócurrent, whence procurrent’, procursive is an E formation;

recurre, to return at the run, to run back, also to run again, whence ‘to recur’, has presp recurrens, o/s recurrent-, whence recurrent, whence (after occurrence) recurrence, and pp recursus, s recurs-, whence recursió, o/s recursion-, whence recursion; recursive is an E formation;

succurrere, to run under or towards, hence run to the help of, whence OF-MF succurre or soucurre, ME socoure, E ‘to succo(u)r’; the n succo(u)r comes, via ME or OF-MF from ML succursus (gen -ús), built on succurs-, s of the pp succursus, as in the late EF-F adj succursal, auxiliary, adopted by E, along with derivative n succursal or succursale, auxiliary institution, a branch (of business);

transcurrere, to run across or beyond, has presp transcurrent, o/s transcurrent-, whence the adj transcurrent.

11. ‘To scour’ or run swiftly or rovingly, app simple is prob cpd, for it seems to come, by aphesis, from OF-EF escourre, var of escorre, to run forth, from L excurrere (as in prec para).

court

, n (whence courteiy) and adj and v; courteous; courtesan; courtesy, curtsy (n hence v), courtier; curtain.

1. A court or area enclosed by buildings, hence all the other senses, derives from ME court, curt, cort, from the same forms in OF, cort being the clearest derivative from L cort-, o/s of cors, a contr of cohors, o/s cohort-: co-, for con-, with+ s and r id with those of hortus, a garden: f.a.e., HORTICULTURE. ‘To court’ has perh been influenced by F courtiser.

2. Courteous derives through ME courteous, rare var of corteis, from OF-MF corteis, curteis, adj of cort, curt, court; courtesan from F courtsiane, a court mistress, f of late
MF-F courtisan, a courtier, from It cortigiano, orig the adj of corte, court, from the L word; courtesy, through ME, from OF-MF curteisie, cortoisie, etc., from the adj curteis, etc.; curtsy (or -cy), contr of curtesy, var of courtesy. Courtier derives from court: by agential -ier.

3. It corte, court, has a derivative corteggio, whence EF-F cortège, whence E cortege.

4. On cort-, o/s of cors (as in para 1), arises the LL cortīna, which, orig a cauldron, takes the sense ‘curtain’ under the influence of L aulaeum or aulaea (Gr aulaia, from aulē, court), a tapestry, hence a curtain, tapestries being characteristic of courts; ? at first, a tapestried screen in front of a fire. LL cortīna, occ var curtīna, becomes OF-MF cortine, curtine, ME cortine, curt in, E curtain:

cousin

, cousinage, cousinly, coz.

Coz is an EE pet-form of cousin (whence cousinly: -ly, adj); cousin, adopted from F Cousin, OF-MF cosin (var cusin), derives from ML cosīnus, contr of L consobrīnus, a mother’s sister’s child: con-, with+sobrīnus, f sobrīna, hence used as n for male or female cousin on the mother’s side, from soror, sister, prob for *sosor: f.a.e., SISTER. Soror has ML derivative sororitās, whence sorority, sister-hood; sororal, sisterly, is an E and F formation, balancing fraternal (-nel). Cousinage (-age) is adopted from OF-F. Cf COZEN.

couvade

. See HIVE, para 6.

cove

(1), small inlet. See COBALT, para 2.
(2), a fellow: si: Rom *covo*, that man.

coven

, See CONVENE, para 4.

covenant

(n, v), covenanter. See CONVENE, para 5, and cf VENUE, para 11.

cover

, v hence n and, by suffix -age (cf acreage), coverage; coverlet; covert (adj and n) and coverture.

1. The last, adopted from OF-MF, derives from OF-MF covert, covered, hence hidden—whence both the E n covert and the E adj covert—orig the pp of covrir (F couvrir), to cover, E ‘to cover’: L cooperēre, int (co- for con-) of operēre, to shut, to cover, to keep hidden. Operēre, like its opp aperēre, to open, is multifariously explained by E & M and by Walde, both on the basis of an assumed *uerēre*, which must then have a sense it would need an Aquinas to adequately postulate: perhaps aperēre is fundamental, its opp operēre explicable as ob, against+aperēre, with *obaperēre* becoming operēre.

2. A coverlet, ME covrelyte, derives from MF covrelit (Mod couvre-lit), lit and factually bed-cover; lit, bed, derives from L lectus—cf the 2nd LIE, para 13.

3. The cpds discover, re-cover, uncover are easy: ME discoveren, OF-MF descovrir (F découvrir), LL discooperēre; re-, again+‘to cover’, contrasted with recover, get back; uncover, un-, active ‘not’+ ‘to cover’. Discoverer and discovery=discover+ agent -er, discover and n -y.

covet
The latter derives from OF-MF coveitos, from OF-MF coveitier, whence ‘to covet’: and OF-MF coveitier derives from VL *cupidietāre, from VL *cupidietās, an alteration of L cupiditās, from cupere, to desire: cf CUPID. (B & W.)

**covey**

, See HIVE, para 6.

**covin**

, See CONVENE, para 4.

**cow**

, female to ‘bull’ (cattle): ME cou, earlier cu: OE cū, pl cĕ, whence kyen, whence kine. The OE cū is akin to OFris kū, OHG chuo, MHG kuo, G Kuh, OS kō, MD couwe, usu coe, D koe, and ON kýr; to L bōs, Gr bous; to Skt gāus—cf the Lett guvs: Gmc r, *kwō-; IE r, *gwō-. (Walshe.) The cpds of cow present no difficulty; note cowslip, OE cūslyppe (lit cow’s droppings).

**cow**

(2), to daunt or overawe: ON kūga, to oppress.

**coward**

, cowardice, cowardly. See CODA, para 2.
cower

. See GYRATE, para 4.

cowl

, n hence v: ME coule, couele: OE cuhle, cugele: L cuculla, var of cucullus, cap, cape, prob of C origin: C *cuculos, s cucul-, redup from C *cuc-, to cover: cf Br kougoul, Cor cugol, cape. (Malzevin and Malzevin1.)

cowslip

. See 1st cow, s,f.; cf SLEEVE, para 4.

cox

. Short for COXSWAIN.

coxa

. See HEEL, para 2.

coxcomb
coxswain

, See SWAIN, para 2.

coy

, See QUIET, para 3.

coyote

: ASp *coyote*: Nahuatl *coyotl*.

coz

, See COUSIN.

cozen

, obsol ‘to cheat’: EF-F *cousiner*, to cheat, lit to treat as if a cousin: from OF-F *cousin* (cf COUSIN).

cozy
occ **cosy**, esp as n in ‘tea **cosy**’: Sc **cozie**, **cosie**, of Scan origin—cf, perh indeed from, Nor **koselig**, snug, from **kose sig**, to make oneself comfortable. (EW.)

**crab**

apple: cf Sw **krabäpple**: perh from:—

**crab**

, a crustacean: OE **crabba**, akin to ON **krabbi**, LG **krabbe**, G **Krebs**, OHG **chrebiz**, whence MF **crevice** (F **écrevisse**), whence ME **crevis**, whence, by f/e, the E **crayfish**.

2. Hence both **crabbed**, morose, peevish, and **crabby**.

**crack**

, v hence n: ME **cracken**, **craken**, to crack, crash, break, also to boast: OE **cracian**, to crack, akin to OHG **chrahhôn**, MHG-G **krachen**, to crack or crash; also to Skt **gärjati**, he rustles or rumbles or roars: clearly echoic; cf CRASH.

2. The freq (or dim) of ‘to **crack**’ is ‘to **crackle**’, whence **crackling**, adj and n: cf **cracknel**, a brittle biscuit, from MF-F **craquelin**, from MD **crakelinc** (D **krakeling**), from MD **craken** (D **kraken**), to crack.

**cracknel**

. See para 2 of prec.

**cradle**
craft

, whence craftsmen; crafty.
The adj crafty derives from OE craeftig (adj -ig, E -y), from OE craeft, strength, skill (hence cunning), art: akin to OFris kraft or kref, OS krafi, OHG-G kraft, MD craft or cracht, D kracht, ON krafr, strength, cf ON kraefr, strong: perh akin to ON krefia, to demand, E CRAVE. (Walshe.)

crag

, whence craggy: C, perh with basic idea ‘to hang suspended’: cf EIr crec; Ir craig or, as also in Ga, creag; W craig, pl creigiau; Mx creg; Br karreg, pl kerreg; Cor clegar.

crake

. See CROAK, para 2.

cram

, v hence n; hence also crammer: OE crammin, akin to ON kremja, to squeeze, and prob to L gremium (s grem-), an armful (hence the lap), and Skt grāmas (s grām-), group of persons. Perh cf:

cramp
n hence v. Both the mechanical and the Med sense come, the latter via OF crampe, from MD crampe or cramp, cramp iron, a painful contraction of muscles: akin to OHG krampfs, MHG krampf, MLG krampe, G Krampf, convulsion, cramp. The E n perh derives rather from the E adj cramp, contracted, confined, strait, itself prob from OHG kramph, crooked, akin to ON krapr (for *krampr), squeezed in; perh cf crimp. If the r is cram-, cramp is akin to CRAM. (Walshe).

**cranberry**

: LG kranbere: cf CRANE and BERRY.

**crane**

, long-necked bird, hence, from the instrument’s long neck, the machine used for lifting heavy weights: OE cran, allied to late MHG kran, krane, the bird, G Kran, the machine, cf OHG kranuh, MHG kranech, G Kranich, the bird; allied also to W and Cor garān and Gr geranos (s geran-): ult from ‘the bird’s call gru, from which L grūs [cf F grue] is more directly derived’ (Walshe). Hence ‘to crane’. Gr geranos, crane (bird), has derivative geranion, whence L geranium, adopted by E, with syn crane’s-bill, ‘from the long slender beak of the carpels’ (Webster).

**cranial**

is the adj (crani-+al) of cranium, s crani-, r cran-: ML cranium: LL cranion, bald head: Gr kranion, skull, s krani-, r kran-, akin to Gr kara, head: cf CEREBRAL.

**crank**

(1), adj: bent, distorted, shaky: partly from next, partly from MD cranc, D krank, weak (OE cranc, tender, brittle; MHG kranc, weak, G krank, ill).
crank

(2), n hence v: something bent or crooked, esp as a mechanical device, hence a crotchety person: OE *cranc. Cf CRINGE.

cranky

, (dial) ill, twisted or disordered, derives from prec, influenced by 1st CRANK.

cranny

: E dim (-y) from OF *cran, var cren, from OF-EF crener, to (cut with a) notch, either from VL *crena, a notch, o.o.o., or from Gaul *crināre, akin to OIr ar-a-chrinnim, I disappear (B & W). *Crena, by the way, yields the OF-MF, from OProv, dim crenel, embrasure in a battlement, lit an indention, adopted by E; derivative OF-F crèneler, to indent, leads, anl, to E crenellate, or crenellated, and to crenellation.

crape

. See CRISP, para 2.

crappie

. Am freshwater fish, derives either from F dial crape or from LG Krape, of approx the same meaning.
craps

, Am game played with two dice, is merely a sense-changed F craps, a game of dice, earlier crabs, from E crabs, a two-aces throw, the lowest throw, at hazard. Cf CRAB.

crash

(1), a heavy, coarse linen: app of Ru origin, for cf Ru krashenina, coloured linen.

crash

(2), v hence n: ME craschen, ult echoic—cf G krachen, to crash, and therefore cf CRACK.

crass

, crassitude, crassness.

1. The 3rd derives (suffix -ness) from the 1st; crassitude derives from L crassitūdō, itself by suffix -itūdō from the adj crassus, thick, fat, gross, s crass-, r cras-, prob akin to Skt kṛṣṇa, entire.

2. From L crassus, via the VL derivative n *crassia, derives OF-MF craisse, with varr OF-F graisse and MF gresse, whence ME grese (var grece), whence E grease’, hence, perh influenced by late MF-F graisser, ‘to grease’, and hence also greasy, the v has agent greaser.

crate
See CART, para 2.

**crater**

, orig a drinking vessel, hence a volcano’s crater (cf EF-F *cratère*), descends, via L *crater*, from Gr *kratēr*, from *kerannunai*, to mix, esp wine with water: s *keran-*, IE r *ker-*.

**cravat**

; EF-F *cravate*, a neckcloth worn by a *Cravate*, is a var of F *Croate*, from G *Kroate*; *Cravate* prob derives imm from the G dial form *Krawat*. (B & W.)

**crave**

, whence the vn **craving**: OE *crafian*, to demand, akin to syn ON *krefja* (or -ia): cf CRAFT.

**craven**

, adj hence n: ME *cravant*, adopted from OF-MF *cravant* (OF-F *crevant*), prop the presp of *craver, crever*: L *crepant-*, o/s of *crepans*, presp of *crepāre*, to crack, crackle, rattle, applied esp to wood and fabrics, and later, fig, to persons: s *crep-*: prob akin to Skt *kṛpate*, he laments; certainly the word belongs to the considerable echoic group in *cr-*(kr-).

**craw**
a bird’s crop, an animal’s stomach: ME *crawe*: akin to OFris *kraga*, OHG *krago*, neck, MHG *krage*, neck, collar, G *Kragen*, collar; perh also to Gr *bronkhos*, windpipe. (Walshe.)

**crawfish**

is the predominant AE form of *crayfish*, q.v. at 2nd CRAB, para 1, s.f.

**crawl**

, v hence n and the agent crawler: ON *krafla*, to scrabble with one’s hands, Sw *krāla*, to crawl, MHG *krabelen*, G *krabbeln*, to crawl: Gmc r, prob *krabh-*. (Walshe.)

**crayfish**

. See the 2nd CRAB, para 1, s.f.

**crayon**

, adopted from EF-F, derives, by dim -on, from MF-F *craie*, from L *crēta*, chalk, adj *crētāceus*, whence E *cretaceous*, chalky.

**craze**

, v hence n, the pa *crazed*, the adj *crazy*: ME *crazen*, *crasen*, to break: echoic: cf Sw *krasa*, to break; akin to CRASH: cf, sem, *cracked*, insane, from CRACK. Note that EF-F *éraser*. EF var *ac(e)raser*, derives from the E v.
creak

, v hence n and the adj creaky: ME creken, to croak: f.a.e., CROAK.

cream

, creamery, creamy. See CHRISM, para 4.

creance

. See CREDENCE, para 6.

crease

, n hence v; crest, n hence v.

Crease is an easing of creast, an obs var of crest: OF-MF creste (EF-F crête): L crista, a cock’s comb, a bird’s tuft (if on the head): o.o.o.; but perh cf ON krista, to shake or cause to tremble. Derivatives: crested, crestfallen (from cockfighting), crestless (-less).

crease

(2). See KRIS.

create
1. *L creāre* (s cre-), to produce, cause to grow, was orig a rustic term, clearly allied to *crēscere*, to grow, hence to come into existence; *crēscere* prob began as an inch of *creāre*; cf L *Cerēs* (q.v. at CEREAL)—Arm serern, I engender—Lit šerti, to nourish, (E & M.)

2. *Creāre* has pp *creātus*, whence ‘to create’; derivative *creātīōn-,* yields creation; *creative* is an E formation (*creat-, s of the pp+ -ive*); *creātor*, adopted by E; LL *creātūra*, a creating, hence a (living) thing created, whence, prob via OF, the E *creature.*

3. *Prōcreāre*, to engender, where *prō-,* forward, forth, emphasizes the physical acts of conception and birth, has pp *prōcreātus*, whence ‘to procreate’; derivative *procreātīōn-,* leads to *procreation,* whereas *procreative* is an E formation, *procreator* is adopted from L.

4. *Recreāre*, to cause to grow again, to give new life to, hence to revitalize or refresh, has pp *recreātēs*, whence *re-creat* to produce again, and *recreate* to refresh; derivative *recreātīōn-,* leads, through MF-F, to recreation, with adj *recreational*; derivative LL *recreātor* is adopted by E; *recreative* is of E formation.

5. Somewhat less obvious is *Creole:* late EF-F *créole,* earlier EF *criole:* Sp *criolo,* from *criar,* to nourish or rear, from L *creāre,* to breed. The obscure Port suffix -oulo prob answers to the L dim -ulus, a Creole being, as it were, a by-product of certain racial and sociological conditions.

### crèche

, adopted from MF-F, derives from Frankish *kripja,* akin to G *Krippe,* MHG *krippe,* OHG *krippa* or *kripia,* and to E *crib* (manger, child’s cot).

### credence

, *credent, credential* (adj hence n, esp *credentials*); *credenda;* credible, credibility, credit (n and v), *creditable, creditor; credo; credulity, credulous,—accredit, accreditation, accredited; discredit (v hence n), *discreditable;* incredible, *incredibility; incredulous, incredulity;—creed, creedal (ism); creance, creant—recreant (adj hence n), *recreancy;* miscreant.

1. The base is formed by L *crēdō,* I trust or believe, whence the *Credo* or Christian confession of faith, whence *credo,* any professed belief, with inf *crēdere* and s *crēd-;* IE r *kred-,* as in L, with var *kret-,* as in C (cf OIr *cretim,* but W *credaf,* I believe), and with an alternative *krad-,* *krat-,* somewhat obscured in Skt.
2. *Crēdere* has presp *crēdens*, o/s *crēdent-*, whence *credent*; derivative ML *crēdentia* yields *credence* and also the adj, hence n, *credential*. L *crēdenda*, things to be believed, hence doctrines, is adopted by Theo.

3. Two simple L derivatives of *crēd-*, s of *crēdere*, are relevant to E:

- *crēdibilis*, believable, whence *credible*; its derivative *crēdibilitās*, yields o/s *crēdibilitāt-*, *credibility*; the negg *incrēdibilis* and *incrēdibilitās* become *incredible*, *incredibility*;
- *crēdulus*, tending to believe, and its derivative *crēdulītās*, o/s *crēdulītāt-*, become *credulous* and *credulity*; the negg *incrēdulus*, *incrēdulītās*, become *incredulous*, *incredulity*.

4. *Crēdere* has pp *crēditus*, neu *crēdit urs* apprehended as n, whence the It n *credito*, commercial credit, whence EF-F *crēdit*, whence E *credit*; but late MF-F *crēdit*, trust, reputation, comes direct from L *crēditum* and fathers the E *credit*, reputation. (B & W.) *Credit*, reputation, has derivative *creditable*. The v ‘to credit’ prob derives from the n; at least, that is the general view. It perh comes, however, from LL *crēditāre*, to believe.

5. The pp s *credit-* has derivative *crēditor*, lit believer, whence, perh aided by MF-F *crēditeur*, the E *creditor*.

6. Other notable E derivatives from simple *crēdere* are *creed* and *creance*, the former deriving from ME *crede*, OE *creāda*, from L *crēdō*, I believe (cf para 1), and the latter from OF *creance*, from ML *crēdentia* (cf para 2); adj *creant*, believing, is extant in *recreant*, cowardly, whence the n, coward, from OF-MF, orig the presp of *recreire* (var *recriere*), to go back on one’s faith, to surrender, from ML (se) *recreēdere*; re-, back+*crēdere*; derivative is *recreancy* (*recreant-+cy*). Cf *miscreant*: OF-MF *mescreant*: *mes-* (cf the prefix *mis-*)+*creant*, presp of *creire*, to believe (L *crēdere*).

7. Two F prefix-cpds of *credere* are relevant to E:

- EF-F *accrēditer* (*a, to*+*credit*+inf -*er*), whence ‘to accredit’, whence the pa *accredited* and, anl, *accreditation*;
- EF-F *discrēditer*, whence ‘to discredit’, whence the n *discredit* and, after *creditable*, the adj *discreditable*. The EF-F *discrēditer* owes something to LL *discrēdere*, to disbelieve.

---

### creed

, See prec, para 6.

---

### creek

, small inlet, (AE, Aus, NZ) a brook or rivulet: ME *creke, crike*: ON -*kriki*, in cpds; cf
MD creke, D kreek, inlet. Basic idea: a bend in the coastline.

creel

, fisherman’s basket or trap: OF-MF *creîl, for greîl, greîle, from a dim (? *crāticula) of L crātis, wickerwork: cf crate at CART.

creep

, v hence n (whence creepy) and the agent creeper: ME crepen, earlier, creopen: OE crēopen, s crēop-, akin to MD crupen. D kruipen, and ON krjūpa, to creep; perh also to Gr gruos, curved, bent; basic idea, perh ‘to walk with back bent’—so as to keep out of sight. Cf CRIPPLE.

creese

. See KRIS.

cremate

, cremation, crematory (adj and n).

‘To cremate’ derives from L cremātus, pp of cremāre, to burn esp corpses, s crem-: perh akin to HEARTH. Derivative cremātiō, o/s cremātiōn-, yields cremation; LL cremātor is adopted by E; but crematorium is Sci L, and crematory its E derivative.

crenel

, crenellate(d), crenellation. See CRANNY, s.f.
Creole

. See CREATE, para 5.

creosol

=creos- (short for creoso-), c/f of creosote+-ol, oil (f.a.e., OIL); and creosote=creo-, Gr kreo-, c/f of kreas (gen kreōs), flesh+-sote, from the pp of sōzein, to preserve.

crêpe

. Cf crape at CRISP, para 2.

crepitant

, crepitate, crepitation.

L crepitāre, to crackle, is a freq of crepāre, to crack (f.a.e., CREVASSE); its presp crepitans, o/s crepitant-, yields the adj crepitant, crackling; its pp crepitātus yields ‘to crepitate’; LL derivative crepitātiō, o/s crepitātiōn-, yields crepitation.

crepuscular

is the adj (-ar) of crepuscule, var crepuscle, twilight, from L crepusculum, from creper, dusky, pern of Sabine origin.
crescendo

See para 1, s.f., of:

crescent

adj and n; crescive; crescendo; crew; cpds: accrescence, accrescent, accrete (adj and v), accretion, accretionary, accretive—accree, accrual; concrese, concrescence, concrescible, sep concrete and concretion; decrease, n and v (whence pa decreasing), and decrement; excrècence (or -ency), excrecent, excrencial; increase, n and v (whence increaser and pa increasing), and increment, incremental, and incrèncial; recrècence, recrècent—recruit, n and v (whence recruiter), recruraiial and recruitment—‘rooky’.

1. L crēscere, (vi) to grow, is akin to creāre, to produce: f.a.e., CREATE, para 1. Its presp crēscens, o/s crescent-, whence the E adj, as in ‘the crescent moon’, whence the n crescent in several of its senses; but crescent, the waxing moon, whence the Byzantine, later the Tu, national emblem, appears to come, via ME cressant, from OF-MF creissant, orig the presp of creistre (F croître), itself from crēscere. The adj crescentic derives from the n crescent; crescive=L crēsc-, s of crēscere+ive, adj. Crescendo, adv and adj, hence n, is adopted from It crescendo, gerundive of crescere, to grow, from L crēscere.

2. Not immediately recognizable as from crēscere is the E crew: MF creüe (F crû), growth, increase, hence reinforcement, soon applied to persons: from the pp, perh via force creüe, of creistre, to grow (para 1).

3. Several L prefix-cpds affect E, the first being accrēscere (ad+crēscere), to increase itself, hence come to add itself, with presp accrēscens, o/s accrēscent-, whence the E adj accrescent; the LL derivative accrēscentia becomes E accrescence, a continuous growing, hence an accretion; pp accrētus (s accrēt-) yields the adj and v accrete, grow(n) together; the derivative L accrētiō, o/s accrētiōn-, yields accretion, with its own adj accretionary; accretive is an E formation.

4. Accrual=‘to accrue’+al, n; and ‘to accrue’ derives from the obs n accrue, an increase or accession: F accrue: MF acreüe, from the f of the pp (acreu) of OF-MF acreistre: L accrēscere.

5. L concrēscere, to grow together, hence to become congealed or condensed, yields ‘to concresce’ or coalesce; presp concrēscens, o/s concrēscent-, yields the adj concrescent, and derivative L concrēscentia yields concrescence; concrescible is an E formation. The pp concrētus yields both the adj, whence the n, concrete and the v ‘to concrete’; derivative concrētiō, o/s concrētiōn-, yields concretion, which develops its
own adj concretionary.

6. L décrēscere, to grow down (de-), hence to grow or become less, has the LL var discrēscere: hence OF-MF decreistre, descreistre: ME decrecen, discrecen: E ‘to decrease’, the n decrease derives, via ME decrees, from OF-MF decreis (var descresis), from the OF v. The derivative L n décrēmentum becomes E decrement.

7. L excrēscere, to grow out from, to form excrescences, has presp excrēscens, o/s excrēscent-, whence the E adj excrescent; the L neu pi excrēscentia, used as n (‘excrescences’), becomes, in ML, apprehended as f sing, whence the OF-MF exxrescence (F excroissance, a re-shaping) and the E excrescence, var excrescency, with its particular adj excrescential.

8. L incrēscere (in- used int), to grow larger, becomes OF encreistre, whence ME encreisen, later incresen, whence ‘to increase’; the n increase derives from ME encre or encrese, app from the en- form of the ME v. The presp incrēscens, o/s incrēscent-, whence the adj incrēscent, waxing, with n incrēscence. Derivative L incrēmentum (cf décrēmentum in para 6) yields E increment, with its own adj incremental.

9. L recrēscere, to grow again (vi), has presp recrēscens, o/s recrēscent-, whence recrēscent, whence recrescence, a new growth (recrēscent+ce). Recrēscere becomes OF *recreistre, var of recreoistre, with pp recreü, whence the EF-F n recrue, with var recruite, whence both the E n recruit, lit a reinforcement, and the late EF-F v recruter, whence E ‘to recruit’. Whereas recruitment was prompted by F recrument, recrual is an E formation (recruit, v+ suffix -al).

10. Army sī rooky derives from the n recruit, via *rekroot, by contr and metathesis, with dim -y attached to rook-.

cress

: ME cres(se) or kers(e): OE cresse or caerse, cerse: akin to MD kerse, D kers, and OHG chresso, chressa, MHG (and G) kresse, perh from OHG kresōn, to creep or crawl. (Walshe.)

crest

; crestfallen. See CREASE.

cretaceous
See CRAYON.

cretin
, cretinism, cretinous. See CHRISM, para 5.

cretonne
, adopted from F, derives from Creton, a Normandy village, renowned, since C16, for the fabrics manufactured there. (B & W.)

crevasse
, crevice.
Sense-differentiated into large or deep crack or fissure’ and ‘crack or fissure’, crevasse and crevice come resp from EF-F crevasse, OF-MF crevace, from crever, to crack open, to burst, from L crepāre (s crep-, IE s *krep-, IE r *kra- or kre-, cf CRACK, CRASH, Gr krazō, I croak, bawl, scream), and from ME crevice, var crevace, from OF-MF crevace.

crew
. See CRESCENT, para 2.

crib
, a manger, whence the other senses, whence also ‘to crib’ or confine, whence, not very clearly, the sense ‘to pilfer, to plagiarize’, whence, by suffix -age, the game of cribbage, with 2nd b euphonic: OE cribb, a manger: akin to OFris kribbe, OHG kripia, krippa,
MHG (and G) *kripp*, OS *krippja*, MD *cribbe* (D *krīb*) or *crebbe*; cf also MLG *krebe*, a basket, and even OHG (and G) *korb*, L *corbis* (*s corb-*), basket.

**crick**

in the neck, hence *v*; o.o.o., but prob a thinned CREAK. Cf:

**cricket**


**cricket**

(2), game: EF-F *criquet*, a goal stake at bowls: MD *cricke*, a staff or stick: akin to CRUTCH and to CROOK and OF-F *croc*, a hook. (Orig there were only two stumps, with a top cross-bar.)

**crier**

, as in *town crier*. See CRY.

**crime**

, criminal, criminality, criminology (whence criminologist), crininate, crination, criminatory, criminous; incrininate, incrimination, incriminator, incriminatory; recriminate, recrimination, recriminatory.

1. *Crime*, adopted from OF-F, derives from L *crīmen*, *that which serves to sift* (hence,
to decide), decision, esp a legal one, hence an accusation, finally the object of the accusation—the misdeed itself, the crime: for *cernīmen (cf regīmen from regere, s reg-), from cernere, to sift: f.a.e., CERTAIN, para 1.

2. L crīmen has o/s crīmin-, on which arise:

LL crīminālis, of, by, for an accusation, hence also of (a) crime, whence, pern via OF-F criminel, the E adj criminal, whence the n criminal; from the ML derivative crīminātīs, o/s crīminālītāt-, derives—perh via EF-F criminalité—criminality;

crīmināre (or -ārt), to accuse, has pp crīminātus, whence ‘to criminate’, now mostly in the two cpds (paras 4, 5); on the pp s criminal- arise crīminātiō, o/s crīminātiōn-, whence crimination, and the agent crīminātor, accuser, adopted—though seldom used—by E; criminatory is an E formation;

crīminōsus, whence criminous, guilty.

3. On crīmin- is built criminology (cf the elements -ology and, at -loger, -logy), whence criminological and criminologist.

4. The LL cpd incrīmināre (in-, into, against) has pp incrīminātus, whence ‘to incriminate’; its LL derivative incrīminātiō, o/s incrīminātiōn-, yields incrimination; both incriminator and incriminatory are E formations, prompted by crîminator and crimatory.

5. The ML cpd recrīmināre (re- again, back at), to make a counter charge, has pp recrīminātus, whence ‘to recriminate’; the derivative recrīminātiō, o/s recrīminātiōn-, becomes recrimination; recriminator, recriminatory (var recriminative) are E formations.

crimp

v hence adj and n, including the ‘decoy’ v and n: MD and LG crîmpen, MD crempen: akin to, perh—in Middle Gmc—a thinned form of, CRAMP, q.v.

crimson

. See CARMINE.

cringe

, whence pa crînging; crîngle; crînkle (v hence n), crînkly.

‘To cringe’, ME crengen, is a form- and sense-adaptation of OE crîngen, var crîncan,
to yield, and is akin to MD cringen, crengen, D krengen, to turn, and MD cring, var crinc, D kring. a circle: cf the 2nd CRANK.

2. MD cring has dim cringel, a spiral, whence the naut E cringle. Allied is crinkle, a freq of cringe; the derivative n has adj crinkly.

**crinkle**

, crinkly. See para 2 of prec.

**crinoline**

is adopted from F, itself from It crinolino; It crino (L crinis, s crin-, hair)+It lino (Gr linon, flax, hence linen).

**cripes**

!: euphem for (by) Christ!

**cripple**

, n hence v: ME cripel, crepel, crupel: OE crypel, akin to OFris kreppel, MD crepel, creupel, crupel, D kreupel, MHG-G krüppel, and prob to OE crēopan (see CREEP).

**crisis**

, critic, critical, criticism, criticize, critique; criticaster; criterion.

1. Crisis is the L trln of Gr krisis, a sifting, from krinein, to sift: f.a.e., CERTAIN, para 1. Cf DISCERN (and DISCREET) and SECRET.
2. Gr *krisis* has adj *kritikos*, able to discern—judge—discuss, whence a critic, whence L *criticus*, whence E *critic*, whence adj *critical* (-al) and the n *criticism* and v *criticize*; Med *critical* goes back to LL *criticus*, in grave condition, and ML *criticāre*, to be extremely ill. On *s krit-*-, Gr has raised also *kritērion*, a judgement, whence, perh aided by LL *kritērium*, the E *criterion*, a standard or means of judgement. *Criticaster* is an E formation (critic+ pej suffix -aster), after *poetaster*. *Hypercritical, hypercriticize, hypercritic* were perh suggested by the EF-F *hyper critique*. The EF-F hence E, *critique*, a criticism, represents Gr *kritikē* (tekhnē), the critical art.

crisp

, adj hence n (whence adj *crispy*) and also *crispness* (-ness); ‘to *crisp*’.  
1. The adj *crisp*, already in OE, derives from L *crispus*, (of hair) curly, curling, hence quivering, undulatory: metathetic for *kripsos*, of C origin: cf Ga and EIr *crith*, to quiver, and W *crych*, curly; C r, *krit-*, to tremble. ‘To *crisp*’ derives, perh via F *crisper*, from L *crispāre*, to curl, to quiver; the L pp *crispātus* yields the adj *crispate*; F *crisper* has derivative *crispation*, adopted by E.  
2. F *crisper* was OF *cresper*, from the adj *crespe* (L *crispus*), curly, whence crêpe, (f) a sort of pastry (c13), (m) a fabric (c14), adopted by E, with anglicized spelling *crape*.

criss-cross

. See CHRISM, para 3.

criterion

. See CRISIS, para 2.

critic

croak

, v, hence agent **croaker** and vn **croaking**; from n **croak** (from the v), the adj **croaky**.

1. To *croak*’ derives from the r of the OE syn *crācettan*: cf CROW: ult echoic.
2. Akin also is the bird *crake*, with cpd *corncrake*, frequenter of grain fields: ME *crake*, orig a crow, a rook, prob from ON *krāka*, a crow: ult echoic.
3. Cf CREAK.

croceous

. See CROCUS.

crochet

See CROOK, para 2.

crock

(1), a piece of earthenware; **crockery**.

The latter=**crock**+suffix -ery: and *crock* derives from OE *croc*, var *crocca*, akin to ON *krukka*; also to OHG *krōg*, *kruog*, MHG *kruoc*, G *Krug*, a pitcher, and syn OE *krog*: beyond OGmc, o.o.o. Cf. CRUET.

crock

(2), an old or barren ewe, an old or decrepit horse, hence, coll, a broken-down person, prob influenced by the secondary, i.e. ‘potsherd’, meaning of CROCK (1): cf Fris and LG
krakke, an old, decrepit horse, hence man: prob akin to CRACK. The v ‘to crock’, to disable or to become disabled, owes something to each crock n.

crocket

, See CROOK, para 2.

crocodile

, whence the adj crocodilian: EF-F crocodile: L crocodīlus: Gr krokodīlos (later krokodeīlos), lizard, esp ‘the lizard of the Nile’ (sem, cf ALLIGATOR): dissimilation of *krokodrīlos, worm of the stone: krokē, a pebble, c/f kroko-+ drīlos, a worm: ‘lizards sun themselves on smooth stones’ (Boisacq). Cf COCKATRICE.

crocus

, croceous.

The latter derives from L croceus, adj of coccus, trln of Gr krokos, saffron, of Sem origin: cf the syn H karkōm. (Hofmann.) Cf the element croeo-.

Croesus

, as rich as: L trln of Gr Kroisos, a fabulously wealthy king of ancient Lydia.

croft

, whence crofter, derives from OE croft, a (small) enclosed field, esp one with a cottage: akin to MD croft, D kroft, field, hillock, and perh to E CREEP, with basic idea ‘a
curving’. (Webster.)

**crone**

. See CARRION, para 2.

**cronk**

. See the 2nd CROOK.

**crony**

. See CHRONIC, para 3.

**crook**

, n and v (whence the adj crooked); crookback.

1. The latter=the now obs adj crook, crooked+ BACK; ‘to crook’ derives from ME croken, from ME crok, whence a crook, even in its criminological sense: and ME krok derives from ON krōkr, a hook, (basically) a bend, akin to OF-F croc, a hook, from Frankish *krōk.

2. OF-F croc has OF-F dim crochet, a (small) hook, whence E crochet, knitting done with long, hooked needle, whence ‘to crochet’, perh influenced by late MF-F crocheter; OF-F crochet yields also ME crochet, whence E crotchet, a curl or crocket (ONF croquet, from OF crochet), a small hook, hence a whim, esp if unreasonable, whence the adj crotchety; the Mus crotchet also derives from OF-F crochet.

3. A direct dim of OF croc is MF croche, a hook, whence E crotch, a fork, esp that of the body;

4. From ONF croquet derives the game of croquet, orig applied to a hooked stick used in the game.

5. Akin to ON krōkr and OF-F croc is OE crycc, whence ME crucche, whence E
crutch, a lame or ill person’s supporting staff, with a propping crosspiece; the basic sense ‘hook’, hence ‘fork’, accounts for crutch, the fork of the human body. With OE crycc, cf also OHG chrucchia, MHG kruche, G Krühe.

6. From the Gmc r of crutch and crook derives ML cruca, a crutch, with var croccia, whence OF-MF croce, MF-F crosse, whence MF crocier or crossier, staff-bearer, whence E crozier or crosier, the bearer of a bishop’s crook (pastoral staff), whence the bishop’s crook itself. The F la crosse, the hooked stick, i.e. the crozier, lends its name to lacrosse, the game played orig by the NA Indians, esp those of Canada.

7. OF-F croc, a hook, has MF derivative crochir, to become hooked-like or bent, whence ME cruchen, later crouchen, whence E ‘to crouch’, whence ‘a crouch’ and the agent croucher.

8. OF-F croc has the derivative cpd v MF encrochier, EF encrocher, to fasten to (en, into) a hook, hence seize, also to perch, whence E ‘to encroach’, whence encroachment (suffix -ment).

9. Akin is CRICKET.

crook

(2), Aus si for ‘ill’, owes its form to E crook, esp in its personal meanings, but its sense mainly to G krank, ill (MHG kranc, weak), whence the likewise Aus si syn cronk.

croon

, v hence n and the agent crooner: MD cronen (D kreunen), to whimper or groan: perh cf GROAN; certainly ult echoic.

crop

, n hence v (whence cropper in farming); croup, a quadruped’s hinderpart, croupier, crupper.

1. A crop derives from ME crop or croppe, a bird’s craw, a plant’s top, a harvest, from OE crop or cropp, craw, top, an ear of corn: akin to ON kroppr, trunk of body, MD crop, D krop, craw, and OHG-G kropf, crop, hump; basic idea, (a) swelling, a hump.

2. The Gmc *croppa, Frankish *kruppa, yields OF croupe, whence ME croupe, E croup; OF-F croupe has derivative EF-F croupier, orig one who rides, on the horse’s
croup, behind the guiding horseman, hence an assistant at a gaming table.

3. OF *croupe* has var *crope* (the earlier form), whence OF-MF *cropiere* (F *croupière*), whence ME *cropere*, whence E *crupper*, a leather strap passing under a horse’s tail.

4. P Gmc *croppa*, Longobard *crūp(p)a*, becomes It *gruppo*, a cluster, a group, whence EF-F *groupe*, whence E *group*, whence, aided by late EF-F *grouper*, the E ‘to group’, whence the vn *grouping*. (B & W.)

croquet

. See CROOK, para 3.

crosier

. See CROOK, para 6.

cross

, n hence adj (‘not parallel; athwart; lit and fig, contrary’): crossbow, crosspatch, crossstaff, crosstree, crossword, and other obvious cpds; crux, crucial, cruciate, crucible, crucifix, crucifixion, crucify; crusade (n, v), crusader; cruise (n, v), cruiser; cruciform; excruciate, excruciation.

1. The keyword is the L *crux*, o/s *cruc-*, a perpendicular supporting a horizontal beam, hence, in LL, the Cross upon which Christ was suspended: o.o.o., but app Punic (Carthaginian); Webster suggests kinship with the n RUNG,

2. From the derivative sense ‘torture’ comes *crux*, a problem, the decisive point. The L adj *cruciās* becomes EF-F *crucial*, adopted by E; the likewise derivative *cruciāre*, to crucify, has pp *cruciātus*, whence the E adj *cruciate*; cross-shaped; the subsidiary LL *cruciātō*, o/s *cruciātōn-* , yields cruciation. The ML *crucibulum* (*cruci-*, c/f of *crux*+suffix -*ibulum*), a light burning before the Cross, hence a hanging lamp, hence an earthenware pot for the melting of metals, becomes E *crucible*.

3. LL *crucifer*, he who or that which bears (cf the element -*fer*) a cross, has E adj *cruciferous*. LL *crucifigere*, to torture on a cross, to crucify, has pp *crucifixus*, hence n ‘the crucified Christ’, hence a representation thereof, hence loosely the Cross, adopted by E; derivative LL *crucifixīō*, a being attached to a cross, o/s *crucifixīōn-* , yields crucifixion; crucifigere itself becomes OF-F *crucifer*, whence ‘to crucify’. Cruciform=of
the form of a cross.

4. The prefix-cpd *excruciāre*, to torture thoroughly (ex- used int), has pp *excruciātus*, whence ‘to excruciate’, whence the pa *excruciāting*; derivative LL *excruciātiō*, o/s *excruciātiōn*- yields *excruciation*.

5. L *crux* becomes Sp *cruz*, whence *cruzada*, whence E *crusade* (suffix -ade), from the Cross marked upon the soldiers’ breastplates or shields: cf the It *crociata* and late MF-F *croisade*; hence *crusader* and ‘to crusade’.

6. L *crux* becomes MD *cruse*, *cruyse*, D *kruis*, whence *crusen* (*crucen*), D *kruisen*, to move, esp to sail, crosswise, hence ‘to cruise’, whence *cruiser* and ‘a cruise’.

7. L *crux* becomes OF-MF *crois* (F *croix*) adopted by ME, and OIr *cros*, whence ON *kross*, whence late OE *cros*, extant in ME: ME *crois*, sem, and ME *cros*, both sem and phon, yield E *cross*, whence ‘to cross’.

8. The adj *cross-country* derives from ‘a run made across country’.

crotch

. See CROOK, para 3.

crotchet

, crotchety. See CROOK, para 2.

crouch

. See CROOK, para 7.

croup

(1), of body. See CROP, para 2.
croup

(2), an affection of the throat: from the now only dial ‘to croup’, to cry or speak hoarsely, to croak: echoic. Adj: croupous (Med), croupy.

croupier

. See CROP, para 2.

crow

(1), the bird: OE crāwe, akin to OHG krā (also MHG), krāha, krāja, krāwa, G Krāhe, and to ‘to crow’: echoic. Such cpdd as crow’s foot are self-explanatory.

crow

(2), to utter the cock’s cry, or one like it: OE crāwan, akin to OHG krāēn, MHG kraejen, G krāhen: ‘orig must have denoted the sound made by crows, but early applied to the cock’ (Walshe): cf Lith grōju, I croak, groti, to croak. Hence crow, a crowing sound; crow, a bar of iron, hence crowbar, so named because orig beaked.

crowbar

. See prec, s.f.
crowd

, v hence n: ME crouden, earlier cruden: OE crūdan, akin to creōdan, to press, to push hard, and to MD crūden to push or shove. Prob from OE crūdan is ME crud (var crod), whence, by metathesis, ME curd (with adj curdy), adopted by E, whence ‘to curd’, whence the freq ‘to curdle’, whence the pa curdled.

crown

, n and v. See COROLLA, para 4.

crowner

, coroner. See COROLLA, para 3.

crozier

. See CROOK, para 6.

crucial

, cruciate. See CROSS, para 2.

crucible
. See CROSS, para 2.

**cruciferous**

. See CROSS, para 3.

**crucifix**

, *crucifixion*, *crucify*. See CROSS, para 3.

**crude**

, *crudity*; *re crudescence*, *re crude scent*; *cruel*, *cruelty*.

1. *Crudity* derives from *crūditāt-* , o/s of L *crūditās*, rawness, undigested matter, cruelty, from *crūdus*, bloody-handed or -minded, cruel, with secondary sense ‘raw’. Its s *crūd-* is an extension of of r *crū-, seen in *crūor* (s *crū-*), bloody flesh, hence predominantly a pool of blood, coagulated blood; akin to Gr *kreas* (for *krewas*), flesh, and Skt kravis, raw meat.

2. From *crūdus*, bleeding, derives *crūdescere*, to bleed, with cpd *re crūdescere*, to bleed again, hence to break out afresh, with presp *re crūdescens*, o/s *re crūdescent-*, whence the E adj *re crudescent*; hence *re crudescence*.

3. Also from r *crū-, with s *crūd-* (cf *fidelis* from *fides*) derives L *crūdēlis*, delighting in blood, hence cruel, whence OF *cruel*, adopted by E; derivative L *crūdēlitās*, o/s *crūdēlitāt-* , becomes OF *cruelt*, whence E *cruelty*.

**cruet**

is an AF dim of OF-MF *crue*, var *cruie*, from Frankish *krūka*, akin to MHG *krūche* (cf the MF-F *cruche*), also to OHG *krōg*, kruog (G *Krug*), a pitcher—cf, therefore, the 1st CROCK.
cruise

, cruiser. See CROSS, para 6.

cruller

, a small cake, cut into rings or twists; lit, ‘curler’: MD crullen, D krullen, to curl: cf CURL.

crumb

, n hence v; also from the n, crumby (whence the sl crummy, lousy); crumble, whence— influenced by crumby—crumbly.

‘To crumble’ is a freq of ‘to crumb’ or break into crumbs: cf the G krumeln, (vi) to crumble away, orig to crumb, from Krume, a crumb, MHG (and MLG) krüme, akin to OE crūma, crūme, and ON krumr; and, further off, the L grūmus (s grūm-), a small heap.

‘crummy’

: see prec.

crump

(1), dial for ‘bent, crooked’ and ‘a hunchback’; derivative v ‘to crump’, to curl up, with freq crumple, (of fabrics) to cause to wrinkle, to become wrinkled, whence ‘a crumple’ and the pa crumpled. The adj crump has always, in E, been crump, with OE var crumb: akin to OFris krumb, OHG krumb, MHG krump, G krumm.
crump

(2), to crunch, to make a dull, heavy thud, hence n: echoic.

crumpet

: ME crompid cake: OE crompeht, a flat, thin cake, from the OE adj crompeht, full of wrinkles or crumples: perh of C origin, for cf W crempog, pancake, crumpet, and crammwyth, pancakes—Br krampoez, krampoe'ch, pancake, or a flat, thin cake—Cor crampethen, -pednan, -podhan, -pothan, pancake.

crumple

. See 1st CRUMP.

crunch

, v hence n and the adj crunchy: earlier craunch: echoic. Cf SCRUNCH.

crupper

. See CROP, para 3.

crural
. See the element *cruro-.*

**crusade**

, *crusader*. See CROSS, para 5.

**cruse**

, jar, pot: MD *cruese*, var *croese* and *crose*: of Gmc origin—cf the MF-F *cruche* and E CRUET.

**crush**

, v hence n and *crusher* and pa *crushing*: ME *cruschen*: OF-MF *cruiser*, var of OF-EF *croissir*, *croisier*, to gnash, crack, crash, break, from P Gmc *krostan*—cf Go *kriustan*, to gnash. Echoic; cf CRASH.

**crust**

, n hence v and the adj *crusty*; *crustacean* (adj hence n), *crustaceous*, *crustose*; *crustate*, *crustation*;—*incrust* or *encrust*, *incrustation*.

1. The keyword is L *crusta*, a hard, wrinkled covering, hence a crust on bread or cake; the IE r is app *kru-*, hard, coagulated: cf Gr *krous* (s *kru-*), extreme cold, and *crustallos*, ice or CRYSTAL, with cognates in Gmc, C, Sl.

2. L *crusta* has adj *crustos*, whence E *crustose*, and derivative v *crustare*, to incrust, with pp *crustatus*, whence the adj, and the obs v, *crustate*, whence *crustation*.

3. The cpd *incrustare* yields 'to incrust', perh via learned EF-F *incruster*; the v ‘to encrust’, whence *encrustment*, presumably comes from MF *encrouster*; the L pp *incrustatus* accounts for the adj *incrustate* and, anl, for EF-F, hence E, *incrustation*.

4. From L *crusta*, Sci L coins the adj *crustaceus*, whence both E *crustaceous* (suffix -*aceous*) and E *crustacean*; cf the Zoo *Crustacea*, lobsters, barnacles, crabs, shrimps, etc.
crutch

. See CROOK, para 5.

crux

. See CROSS, para 1.

cry

. The n derives from OF-F cri, a cry, from the source of ‘to cry’: OF-F crier, to cry out, call out, itself from L quīrtare (s quīrīt-), to wail, orig to implore the Quīrītēs or Roman citizens, sing quīris, s quīr-, perh akin to L uir, ML vir, a man (cf VIRILE). Derivative agent, crier; derivative vn and pa, crying.

crypt

, cryptic.

Cryptic derives from crypticus, the LL trln of Gr kruptikos, hidden, secret, from kruptos, hidden, pp of kruptein, to hide, s krupt-; IE r, perh *krubh-, to hide. Gr kruptos, hidden, has derivative n, kruptē, perh elliptical for kruptē oikēsis, a hidden room. Cf APOCRYPHAL and GROTTO.

cryptogam

, cryptogamous. See MONOGAMIST, para 2.
cryptogram

, See the element crypto-.

crystal

, n hence adj; crystalline; crystallize (crystal+euphonic l-ize), whence crystallization; crystallography (see the element crystallo-).

Crystalline derives from L crystallīnus, trln of Gr krustallinos, adj of Gr krustallos, ice, crystal, from kruos, frost: cf CRUST, para 1. From crustallos derives L crystallum, whence, perh via OF-F cristal, the E crystal.

cub

, n hence adj and v: the young of canine and feline quadrupeds, orig of the fox: C16, cubbe: o.o.o. The OED tentatively compares the rare OIr cuib, a dog; EW more firmly the Nor kubbe, kub, a block or stump, the basic idea being shapelessness.

cubbyhole

: cubby, a snug, confined space, from cub, a pen or stall, a bin or cupboard, from MD cubbe, a stall, a cattle-shed: cf COVE, a nook.

cube

, n hence v; cubic, adj, whence cubicity and the extended adj cubical. See HIVE, para 10.
cubicle

, cubicular. See HIVE, para 7.

cubism

, cubist. See HIVE, para 10, s.f.

cubit

. See HIVE, para 9.

cuckold

. See:

cuckoo

, adj cuculine; cuckold (n hence v), cuckoldry.

1. Cuckoo derives from EF-F coucou (OF-EF cocu, MF cucu), itself from L cucūlus: echoic, with many IE cognates. Either from the cuckoo’s habit of laying eggs in another bird’s nest, or from the female’s never remaining long with the same male, L cucūlus has transferred sense of ‘adulterous lover’, whence, in F (sem as differentiated cocu), that of ‘betrayed husband’; from the F var cucu derives MF cucuat, whence ME cocold (etc.), whence E ‘a cuckold’ whence cuckoldry (suffix -ry for -ery).

2. From L cucūlus comes the erudite adj cuculine.
cucumber

compromises between ME cucumer and ME cocumber: prob via MF coucombe, cocombre and OProv cogombre, from L cucumis, o/s cucumer-, akin to syn Gr kukuon: of Medit stock; with the syn Gr sikuon, sikuos, cf H quiss’a (Hofmann) and prob Eg ashep.

cud

: OE cudu, with varr cwudu, cwidu: the latter yields the chewable QUID of tobacco. Akin to BITUMEN.

cuddle

, v hence n: perh a freq of the now only dial cull, var of the now dial coll, to hug or fondle (ult from L collum, neck: cf COLLAR); prob a var of CODDLE.

cudgel

(n hence v), ME cuggel, derives from OE cycgel, akin to MHG-G kugel, a ball, itself prob a var of MHG kiule, kule, G Keule, a cudgel; prob cf also COG. (Walshe.)

cue

, certainly as ‘tail-like plait’ and ‘tapering rod’ (as in billiards) and prob as ‘last word(s) or act, gesture, in an actor’s speech’, hence ‘warning, hint’, comes from OF-F queue, tail, (derivatively) end, itself from L cōda, var of cauda, tail: f.a.e., CODA. F queue, tail,
hence a file of persons, esp if waiting, has been adopted by E, with derivative v ‘to queue’.

cuff

, a blow, derives from ‘to cuff’, to strike flat-handedly, late ME cuffe, pern from ME cuffe, E cuff, a glove, a mitten, later that part of a glove which covers the wrist, later an ornamental wrist-band, then the sleeve-part covering the wrist; the ME var coffe suggests derivation from the s of COIF, ‘as if a mitten or cuff were a cap for the hand’ (Webster). Note that MF-F coiffer, to dress the hair, has the MF var coueffer, whence perh (EW) the ME cuffe, coffe, to buffet: cf, sem, the coll dress down, to beat, reprimand.

cuggermugger

. See HUGGERMUGGER.

cuirass

: MF-F cuirasse, a breastplate, orig of leather, either from It corazza (via the L adj coriáceus, from L corium, leather, hide) or, by -asse (E -ass), from OF-F cuir, leather, L corium, s cori-, r cor-, akin to Gr khor-, r of khorion, intestinal membrane, and ult to IE ker-, to cut, as in Gr keirein (s keir-), to cut: cf SHEAR, and also CARNAGE, final para, and CORTEX. MFF cuirasse has EF-F agent cuirassier, a cavalryman with a cuirass.

2. L corium has LL derivative excoriáre (ex, out from, off+ s cori-+inf suffix -āre), to take the hide off, to flay (lit and fig), with pp excoriáitus, whence ‘to excoriate’; derivative ML excoriátiô, ó/s excoriátiôn-, yields excoriation.

cuisine

. See KITCHEN.
culinary

: L culīnārius, adj of culīna, kitchen: f.a.e., KILN.

cull

. See LEGEND, para 6, s.f.

culm

, a stalk: L culmus (s culm-), stem, stalk: akin to E haulm, ME halm, OE healm, itself akin to Gr kalamos, a reed: IE r *khal-, with extension *khalm- issuing in L and in Gmc.

culminate

, culmination; culminant.

L culmināre, to come to a peak, derives from culmen, upper part, summit, app a contr of the syn columnen, akin to columna (cf COLUMN) and to collis, a hill. The pp culminātus yields ‘to culminate’, whence, anl, culmination-, presp culminans, o/s culminant-, yields the adj culminant.

culpable

, whence culpability; culprit; exculpable, exculpate, exculpation, exculpatory; inculpate, inculpation, inculpatory.

1. L culpa, (act of) negligence, a fault (as in mea culpa, my fault), earlier colpa, has s colp-, r perh *col-. Derivative culpāre, to blame, has derivative culpābilis, whence
culpable. Culprit = OF-MF (p)rible; prit, var of cut prisf, prist is a var of OF-MF prest (F prfr), ready (to prove it), from LL praestus.

2. The LL cpd inculpāre, to impute something to (in) somebody, to blame, has pp inculpātus, whence ‘to inculpate’; derivative LL inculpātīōn-, accusation, o/s inculpātiōn-, yields inculpation; inculpatory is an E formation. Inculpable, blameless, derives from LL inculpābilis: in-, not+ culpābilis.

3. ML exculpātō, o/s exculpātiōn-, whence E exculpation, suggests a ML *exculpāre, to clear of fault or guilt, with pp *exculpātus, whence ‘to exculpate’, with subsidiary exculpatory.

cult

cultivable, cultivate, cultivation, cultivator; culture (G Kultur), cultural, culturist; cf the element -cole; sep COLONIAL (etc.).

1. The starting-point is L colere (s col-), to till or cultivate; IE r, *kwel-, to move around (a place); akin, therefore, to WHEEL. Its pp is cultus, whence the n cultus, gen-us, a cultivating, hence active care, hence the religious sense, whence, perh via EF-F culte, the E cult; whence also cultūra, orig a tilling, cultivation (soon fig), whence, prob via MF-F culture, the E culture, whence cultural (-al, adj) and, esp in cpds, culturist (-ist).

2. The pp cultus has subsidiary LL adj cultius, attested in cultiu, elliptical for cultiu terra, cultivated land, whence the ML cultivāre, to cultivate (lit, then fig), with pp cultivātus, whence ‘to cultivate’. ML cultivāre becomes late OF-F cultiver, with derivatives cultivable and cultivation adopted by E; MF-F cultivateur becomes E cultivator.

culvert

: o.o.o.; perh from EF coulere, couloere (F couloir), a channel, from OF-F couler, to flow, itself from L colāre, to filter, from cōlum, a filter, prob influenced by OF-F couvert, f couverte, covered (over).

cumber

, v hence n; from the n, both cumbrous (-some) and cumbrous (for cumberous: suffix -
‘To cumber’, ME cumbren, var of combren, is aphetic for late ME encomber, from OF-F encombrer, to obstruct: en, in (used int)+combe, an abatis (felled trees used in fortification)+inf suffix -er. Late ME encomber becomes E ‘to encumber’; the E encumbrance (suffix -once) derives from OF-MF encombrance from encombrer.

**cumin**

. See KÜMMEL.

**cummerbund**

; Hind kamarband: (via Ar) from Per kamar, loins+ Per band, a band or bondage.

**cumquat**

. See KUMQUAT.

**cumulate**

(adj and v), cumulation, cumulative; cumulus; accumulate (adj and v), accumulation, accumulative, accumulator.

1. L cumulus, a heap (whence the E Met sense), then an excessive heap, then a surplus, has s cumul-, with prob IE r *cum-; cf L tumulus, a mound. Its derivative cumulāre, to heap up, has pp cumulātus, whence ‘to cumulate’: derivative LL cumulāteō, o/s cumulātiōn-, yields cumulation-, cumulative is of E formation.

2. The cpd accumulāre, to put heap to (ad) heap, has pp accumulātus, whence ‘to accumulate’. Derivative accumulātiō, o/s accumulation-, yields accumulation, and derivative accumulator is adopted by E; accumulative is an E formation.
cuneiform
,
, wedge-shaped. See the elements cunei-(of a wedge) and -form from FORM.

cunning
,
. See CAN, para 3, both adj and n deriving from the presp of OE cunnan, to know.

cunt
:
ME cunte (occ counte), recorded once in OE: OFris kunte, akin to ON kunta, MLG-LG kunte, D kunte, MD conte; also to MF (and F) con, OF varr cun, cunne: like It conno, from L cunnus, s cun-. The presence of t in the Gmc has long puzzled the etymologists: even Walther von Wartburg aligns the Gmc kunta, kunte, with the L cunnus only under the aegis of a question-mark; for cunnus, E & M adduce the syn Gr kusthos and the Per kun, the posterior, but they omit to cite the Hit kun, tail; for kusthos, Hofmann proposes an orig *kuzdhos, with extended r *kus- or *keus- and with true IE r *ku- or *keu-, to hide or conceal, and he adduces L cutis, skin, which has s cut-, extension of r *cu-, *ku-, the skin being a coverer.

But is it not probable that the word is of common Medit stock? Eg offers qefen-t, vagina, vulva, akin to the n-lacking Eg ka-t, vagina, vulva, mother, women collectively. There are also several Sem cognates. The basic idea is prob ‘essential femininity’.

cup
,
, n hence v; cupboard; cupola, cupule.

A cup, ME cupp or cuppe. derives from OE cuppe, itself from LL cuppa, cup, from L cūpa, a tub or a cask: akin to Gr kūpe, ship, hut, hole, and Skt kupas, hole, well. L cūpa has dim cūpula, small cask, a small burial-place, a tomb, whence the Bot cupule (suffix -ule); L cūpula becomes It cupola, adopted by E. A cupboard was orig a shelf (BOARD)
Cupid

, the god of Love; cupidity.

Cupid = L Cupidō, from cupidō, desire (of love), from cupidus, desirous, from cupere, to desire, s cup-: o.o.o.; perh an int of capere, to take: to long to take. Cupidus has derivative cupiditās, o/s cupiditāt-, whence, via MF-F cupidité, the E cupidity. Cf COVET.

cupola

. See CUP.

cupreous

. See the 1st COPPER.

cupule

. See CUP.

cur

. See CARE, para 5.
curate

; curator. See CURE, para 1.

curb

(1), AE n. See kerb at CURVE. Therefore cf:

curb

(2), E n: a restraining strap or chain, a restraint or check or hindrance, whence ‘to curb’ or restrain. This n curb derives from OF-F courbe, a curve, hence a curved instrument or device: from OF-F courbe, curved, bent, crooked: from ML curvus, L curuus, curved, bent: f.a.e., CURVE.

curd

; curdle. See CROWD.

cure

, n and v; curable, incurable; curative; curator, curate, curé; curious (incurious), curiosity;—accurate, accuracy; procure, procurable, procuration, procurator (and proctor, with adj proctorial), procurer, procuress; proxy; scour, to cleanse; secure (adj, hence v), security, and insecure, insecurity; sure, surety—assure, assurance—ensure—insure, insurable, insurance.

1. L cūra, anxiety, care, medical care, hence a medical cure, is o.o.o. It becomes OF-F,
hence ME, *cure*. ‘To cure’ derives from OF *curer*, from L *cūrāre*, to take care of, from *cūra*. *Cūrāre* has the foll derivatives relevant to E:

*cūrābilis*, whence *curable*; from its LL neg *incūrābilis* derives *incurable*

pp *cūrātus* becomes the ML n for ‘one charged with the cure of souls’, whence E *curate*, whence *curacy* (*curat(e)-cy*); MF-F *curé* also comes from this ML n;

derivative *cūrātiō*, o/s *cūrātiōn*-, yields *curation*;
agent *cūrātor*, adopted by E.
(Curative is from F *curatif*, -ive.)

2. Irreg formed from *cūra* is the adj *cūriōsus*, anxious about, hence inquisitive, whence E *curious*; its derivative *cūriōsitās*, o/s *cūriōsitāt*-, yields OF-MF *curiosité* (EF-F *curiosité*), adopted by ME, whence E *curiosity*, the neg L *incūriōsus* yields *incurious*. From *curiosity*, by abbr, derives *curio*.

3. The foll prefix-cpds affect E:

accūrāre, to give care to (ad), be careful about, with pp *accūrātus*, whence the adj *accurate*, whence *accuracy* (*accurate*-cy);
LL *excūrāre*, to clean off, whence OF-MF *escurer*, whence, by aphesis, MD *schuren*, whence E ‘to scour’, to rub hard, to cleanse by rubbing hard;
prōcūrāre, to occupy oneself with (prō, fōr), hence to provide oneself with, becomes OF *procurer*, whence ‘to procure’, whence *procurable, procurer, procuress*; on prōcūrāt-, the s of the pp prōcūrātus, arise prōcūratiō, o/s prōcūratiōn-, whence, prob via MF-F, *procuration*, and prōcūrātor, adopted by E, and LL prōcūrātōrīus, whence *procuratory*.

4. L *prōcūrātor* became OF-MF *procurateur* (EF-F *procurateur*), whence, by contr, the ME *procutour*, later *proketour*, whence E *proctor*, with several obvious derivatives.

5. L *prōcūrātiō* has, in ML, a needless syn: *prōcūrātīa*, var *procuracia*, whence ME *procuracie*, whence E *procuracy*. Now ME *procuracie* has the ME contr *prokecie*, a doing business through an agent or a substitute, hence that agent or substitute: whence ‘a proxy’, used derivatively as adj and v.

6. There remains, held over from para 3, the L prefix-cpd *sēcūrus*: the privative prefix *sē-*, without +*cūrus*, from *cura*: ‘without anxiety or care’: whence the adj *secure*. L *sēcūrus* has derivative *sēcūritās*, o/s *sēcūritāt*-, whence *security*. The ML *insēcūrus* and *insēcūritās* yield *insecure*, *insecurity*.

7. L *sēcūrus* becomes OF *seir*, later sur (F *sūr*) whence ME *seur*, sur, later *sure*; derivative OF *seurte* becomes ME *seurte* becomes E *surety*. * Unsure*, therefore, is an E formation.

8. OF *seir* has an AF derivative *enseurer*, whence ‘to ensure’.

9. Late ME *sure* has derivative *ensuren*, perh by confusion between AF *enseurer* and ME *assuren* (see next para): whence ‘to insure’, with derivatives the abstract *insurance* (cf *assurance*) and the agent *insurer*, as well as the adj *insurable*.

10. L *sēcūrus* has LL derivative *assēcūrāre* (as-for *ad-*, to, used int), to render safe or secure, whence OF-MF *aseürer*, whence ‘to assure’; derivative OF-MF *aseürance* becomes ME *assuraunce* becomes E *assurance*; ‘to assure’ has agent *assurer* and pa *assured*.
curé

. See prec, para 1.

curfew

. See FOCAL, para 5.

curio

, curiosity, curious. See CURE, para 2.

curl

, v hence n (whence the adj curly): ME curlen, by metathesis from krul, curly, akin to MD krul, MHG krol, curly, MD crulle or crolle or crol, a curl, MD crullen or crolen, to curl, D krul, a curl, krullen, to curl: perh ult akin to ROLL and ROUND.

curlew

: MF corlieu or courlieu (C13), EF-F courlis: echoic (cf Picard dial corlu). B & W.

curling
, the Scottish game, is played with *curling stones:* from CURL.

**curmudgeon**

, whence *curmudgeonly* (-ly, adj): o.o.o.: perh akin to the echoic Sc *curmurring*, a low rumbling or murmuring (*cur-mur*), a source of grumbling, ? cf the Shetlands and Orkney dial *curmullyit*, a dark, ill-favoured fellow. (E.D.D.) Derivation from F *coeur méchant*, ill-tempered heart, is ‘erudite’ f/e.

**currant**

: elliptically from AF raisins de *Corauntz*, grapes of Corinth (F *Corinthe*: L *Corinthus*: Gr *Korinthos*), the Gr city of *Corinth* being prob the orig centre of exportation. *Corinth* has adj, hence n, *Corinthian*, licentious, a rake, the ancient city being noted for luxury and licence.

**currency**


**curricule**

; *curriculum*. See COURSE, para 8.

**currier**

. From 2nd CURRY.
curry

(1), n (hence v): orig a condiment: Tamil kari,

(2), v, esp ‘to curry a horse, to curry leather’, whence currier, a dresser of tanned leather. See ARRAY, para 4.

curse

, n and v; accurse, whence the pa accursed.

‘To accurse’ derives from ME acursien, a- used int+cursien, to curse, whence ‘to curse’: ME cursien derives from OE cursian, itself from late OE curs, whence ‘a curse’. The OE word is o.o.o.: perh from ML cursus, a COURSE or series of prayers (esp prayers of imprecation), from LL cursus, the order of a church service; cf, however, OIr cūrsagim, I chide, with cūrs-, akin to the syn OIr cairigim, (cf Ga coirich), I blame or chide. EW suggests that OE curs derives from ONF curuz, from OF coroz, anger, from OF-MF corocier, to anger, from VL *corruptiāre, from L corruptus, pp of corrumpere (cf CORRUPT) : a likelier origin.

cursive

; cursory. See COURSE, para 6.

curt
, whence **curtness; curtail,** whence **curtailment.**

1. **Curt** (cf the OF-F *court,* short) derives from L *curtus,* cut off, cut short, prob the pp of a lost v from the IE r *ker-,* to cut. OF-F *court* has derivative MF *courtault* (EF-F *courtaud*), whence the obs E *curtal,* having a short tail, hence wearing a short frock: whence, f/e-influenced by TAIL, the v *curtail,* to shorten.

2. Prob from L *curtus* derives OE *cyrtel,* whence ME *curtle,* later *kirtle,* extant in E, now usu a woman’s short skirt.

**curtain**

. See COURT, para 4.

**curtsey**

, **curtsy.** See COURT, para 2.

**curve**

, n, derives from *curve,* adj, which derives from ML *curvus* (L *curuus*), curved, bent, whence ML *curvāre,* L *curuāre,* to bend, to curve, pp *curuātus,* ML *curvātus,* whence the adj *curvate;* derivative *curuātiō,* o/s *curuātiōn-,* ML -vātiōn-, yields *curvation;* derivative *curuātiūra,* ML-vatūra, yields *curvature.*

2. ML *curvus* has It dim *corvetta,* whence EE *corvetto,* whence the n *curvet* (made with arched back); ‘to curve’ derives from It *corvettare,* from It *corvetta.*

**cushion**

, n hence v: ME *cushyn,* cuishin: OF *cussin* (C12), *coissin* (C12–16), *coussin* (as still): Gallo-Roman *coxīnus,* from L *coxa,* the thigh, ‘cushions being orig intended for chairs and forms’ (B & W).
cushy

(sl): Hind *khush*, pleasant, influenced by Hind *khushi*, pleasure: Per *khūsh*, pleasant.

cusp

: L *cuspis* (r *cus*-*), a pointed end, e.g. of a spear: o.o.o.

cuspidor

. See the 2nd SPIT, para 5.

cuss

, sl for ‘a fellow’, is short for *customer* (q.v. at CUSTOM) ; ‘to cuss’ is an AE coll form of CURSE ; the pp *cussed* has derivative *cusshedness*, contrariness.

custard

; by metathesis from ME *crustade*, a crusted pie: MF *croustade*, from OF-MF *crouste*, a crust: f.a.e., CRUST.

custodian
= custody (v becomes ĭ)+n suffix -an; and custody derives from L custōdia, a guarding, by -ia from custōd-, o’s of custōs (s cust-), a guard, perh akin to Gr keu̇thein (s keuth-), to hide, keusō (s keus-), I shall hide, and Skt kuharam, a hole, and therefore to HIDE. (Hofmann.)

custom, customary, customer; accustom.

‘To accustom’: OF acustumer, var of acostumer: a-, L ad, to+custume, var of costume+inf -er: f.a.e., COSTUME. OF custume and its var costume are adopted by ME: whence E custom. The derivative OF adj costumier (C12; as n, C14), somehow blending with LL consuētūdinarius, usual, yields E customary—and also, as n from adj, the doublet customer, orig a toll-gatherer, influenced by the syn ML custūmārius. Customs, customary dues, is merely the pl of custom in its obsol sense ‘a duty expected by ruler or government’.

cut

, v, hence adj and n, derives from ME cute, cutte, cutten, varr ketten and kitten, and is o.o.o.: EW’s conjecture that it derives from OF-MF escuter (F écouter), to shorten, to dock, from L curtus, cut off, cut short (see CURT), is not to be sneered off, for, as he remarks, ‘cutty (pipe, sark) corresponds exactly to F écourté’. Hence the pa cutting and the agent cutter (the boat cuts through the water).

cute

is prop ’cute, aphetic for acute.

cuticle

: L cuticula, dim of cutis (s cut-), skin, ult skin to the E n HIDE.
cutlass

: EF-F *coutelas*, prob a reshaping of It *coltellaccio*, itself from L *cultellus*, a little knife, dim of *culter*, a knife: see COLTER. Cf:

cutler

, cutlery.

The former derives from OF-F *coutelier* (cf *couteau*, a knife): LL *cultellārius*, knife-maker, from *cultellus* (see CUTLASS); the latter from MF-F *coutellerie*, itself from *couteau*.

cutlet

. See COAST, para 5.

cutter

. See CUT, s.f.

cuttlefish

has 2nd element *fish*, and 1st element *cuttle*, (influenced by CUT, but deriving from) ME *cotul*, earlier *codull*, OE *cudele*, akin to COD.
cutty pipe

; cutty sark. See CUT. A sark, shirt or chemise, derives from OE serc or serce, akin to ON serkr.

cyanide
tacks Chem -ide to cyan-, s of cyanic (acid), itself from Gr kuanos. Cf the element cyano-.

cybernetics

. See GOVERN, para 3.

cyclamen

is adopted, perh via the id MF-F, from L, which thus adapts Gr kuklaminon (or -nos).

cycle

, n hence v; bicycle, tricycle; cyclic, with elaboration cyclical—cf encyclical; cyclone, cyclonic; Cyclops (see the element -ope), with adj Cyclopean; for cyclo- cpds in general, see the element cyclo-.

1. E cycle derives, perh via EF-F cycle, from L cyclus, trln of Gr kuklos, ring, circle, hence a circular movement in time, hence also a wheel, whence bicycle (n hence v), bi-, two, and tricycle, tri-, three; the coll bike derives from the wrong division bic-ycle, Gr kuklos, s kukl-, has r kuk-, the IE r being *kuk- or *kak-: cf Skt čakrāś, Tokh A kukal,
Tokh B *kokale*, a wheel, all ult akin to WHEEL, (Hofmann.)

2. Gr *kuklos* has adj *kuklikos*, whence L *cyclicus*, whence EF-F *cyclique* and E *cyclic*; the prefix-cpd *encyclical*, adj hence n, tacks -al to the adj *encyclic*, LL *encyclicus*, LGr *enkuklikos* (*ἐνκύκλικος*): en. in+kuklikos: ‘circular (letter)’.

3. Irreg from Gr *kuklos*, a circle, or more prob from Gr *kukloōn* (presp of *kuklcō*, I go round, I encircle), contr to *kuklōn*, is the E *cyclone*, whence the adj *cyclonic*.

cyder

, See CIDER.

cygnet

: E dim, in -et, from MF-F *cygne*, OF *cisne*, a swan: VL *cicinus*: L *cycnus*: Gr *kuknos*, prob akin to Skt *śakunas*, a large bird, perh orig a large white bird, from Skt *śucis*, white, shining-white, brilliant—cf Skt *śocati*, to shine. (Boisacq.)

cylinder

, *cylindrical*: *calendar*, n and v.

1. *Cylinder* derives from MF-F *cylindre*, L *cylindrus*, Gr *kulindros*, from *kulindein*, to roll, akin to Skt *kundām*, a round container, a round hole, and *kundalam*, a circle; IE r, app *kel-*, to bend, to curve. *Cylindrical* is an -al elaboration of the obsol *cylindric*, via Sci L *cylindricus* from Gr *kulindrikos*, adj of *kulindros*.

2. ‘To *calender*’ (cloth) derives from MF-F *calandrer*, as the E n does from MF-F *calandre*, app from ML *calendra*, itself obscurely from Gr *kulindros*. (Cf B & W at *calandre*.)

cymbal

. See CHIME.
cyme

: L cyma, young cabbage-sprout: Gr kuma, orig anything swollen: cf CAVE.

Cymric

, adj hence n; Cambria, whence Cambrian.
Cymric adds adj suffix -ic to the Cym- of W Cymry, the Welsh, and Cymru, Wales: Cymry is the pl of Cymro, from cymro, a compatriot (com, with+brog, land). Cambria is the ML name for Wales: from W Cymru.

cynic

, cynical, cynicism. See CANINE, para 4.

cynosure

. See CANINE, s.f.

cypher

. See CIPHER.

Cyprian
Cypriot. See COPPER.

cyst

See CIST, para 3; cf the element cysto-.

cytology

See the element cyto-.

czar

See CAESAR, para 4.
D

dab

, n and v, *dabble*, *dabbler*, *dabster*; *dap* (n and (v—*dabchick*;—*dib* (n, v), *dibble* (n, v)—*dibbler*).

1. ‘To *dab*’ ME *dabben*, prob derives from MD *dabben*, app echoic. From the basic sense ‘to strike smartly and lightly’ (vt, hence vi) come the answering n and the sense ‘a flat, or flattish, mass of, e.g., butter’ and the coll sense ‘somebody very smart at’; *dabster* is derivative (cf the suffix -ster); and *dabble* is a freq of ‘to *dab*’ with agent *dabbler*.

2. *Dap*, to gently drop a bait upon the water, is a var of ‘to *dab*’; from the sense ‘to dip into water’ comes *dapchick*, soon *dabchick*.

3. ‘To *dab*’ has the obs thinned form *dib*, with freq *dibble*, whence the n *dibble* and the agent *dibbler*; *dib*, n, as counter or token, and as pl *dibs*, a children’s game, played with knucklebones or pebbles, hence sl for ‘money’, app derives from ‘to *dib*’ or *dab* lightly.

dace

(fish): ME *darce*, *darse*: OF *dars* (F *lard*): LL *darsus*, of Gaul origin.

dachshund

. See CANINE, para 2.

dactyl
, dactylic; date (fruit).

The adj *dactylic* comes, via L *dactylicus*, from Gr *daktulikos*, the adj of *daktulos*, a finger, hence the metric foot *rócatē*, L *dactylus*, E *dactyl*: perch for *datkulos*, o.o.o., but perch Sem, the Gr *daktulos*, a date (fruit) being very prob Sem and certainly, via L *dactylus*, yielding, either via OProv *datil* or via It *dattero*, the OF *date* (MF-F *datte*), whence the E *date* (fruit), the transition from ‘finger’ to ‘date fruit’ arising from the fruit’s long, narrow form (B & W). Nevertheless, I suspect that the Gr *daktulos*, date fruit, is Sem and that *daktulos*, s *daktul-*, has r *dak-*, akin to the *deik-* (cf Hind *dekho*, look!) of *deiknumi*, I show, point out, the finger being the orig pointer.

**dad**

, whence pet-form *daddy*: *dada, dadda; grandad* (grand dad).

*Dad* is the usu E form (cf the Ir *daid* and Cor, Br, W *tad*); *dada* is the form that corresponds most closely with L *tata*, Gr *tata* or *tetta*, Skt *tatas*, familiar (prob orig childish) forms of L *pater*, Gr *patēr*, Skt *pitr*; cf also Ru *táta*; f.a.e., FATHER.

**daddle**

. See DAWDLE.

**dado**

is adopted from It: from L *datum*, a die, prop the neu of *datus*, given (pp of *dare*, to give): cf DATE (2). The Arch *dado* was at first the die-shaped part of a pedestal.

**daemon**

. See DEMON.
daffodil

; D de affodil, the affodil or asphodel: EF-F asphodèle (cf MF afrodille): L asphodelus (whence E asphodel), trln of Gr asphodelos, itself o.o.o.

daft

; deft. whence deftness.

Deft, ME defte, is a doublet of daft, the latter deriving from ME dafte, var degte: ME dafte, defte, ‘stupid’ as well as ‘meek’, derive from OE gedæfte, gentle or mild, akin to OE gedæfen (s-dæfen) or gedēfe (s-dēfe), suitable, fitting, due, akin to Go gadaban, to be suitable to or fit for, and gadob, gadof, suitable, fitting, and ON dafna, to grow strong: perh akin to FORGE. Whereas daft specializes as ‘stupid’, deft specializes as ‘adroit’: cf, sem, SOFT.

dagger

; MF-F dague: OProv, or perh It, daga: ML daggerius, daggarius, daggarium, earlier dagga: o.o.o., but prob of C origin—cf the syn OIr daigean: OC *dag, a (sharp) point.

Dago

, orig a Spaniard, derives from Diego, the Sp equivalent of James.

daguerreotype

=Daguerre (F inventor, c1838) + comb -o- +TYPE.
dahlia

: *Dahl* (a Sw botanist) + flower-name suffix -ia.

daily

. See DAWN, s.f.

daimon

. See DEMON.

dainty

, adj, derives from the n: see DECENCY, para 8.

dairy

: ME *deierie*, an -ery derivative from ME *deie* or *daie*, a maid: OE *dæge*, kneader of OE *dāh* (see DOUGH): cf Gr *deigan*, to knead.

dais
. See DISH, para 3.

**daisy**

: ME 

dale comes from the OE dæl, akin to OE—whence E—dell, which, a valley so much smaller than a dale, suggests that OE dell is a mutation of OE da el. With dell, cf OFris and MD del, delle, and OHG tellia; with dale, cf OS and Go dal, OHG tat (G Thal), ON dalr, and, more remotely, Gr tholos (s thol-), a rotunda.

2. Through LG and D daler, from G thaler (now Taler), a coin worth 3 marks, short for Joachimsthaler, made, 1519 onwards, at Joachimst(h)al, St Joachim’s Valley, in Bohemia, comes the dollar, E and, much later, AE. Cf OPHTHALMIA.

**dalliance**

comes, by suffix -ance, from ‘to dally’, itself from OF dalier, o.o.o., but perh a var of OF deslier (vi), to rejoice, enjoy oneself: des- used int+ lie (contr form), joyous, from L lactus, joyous+ inf -er. DAF has OF daillier, syn of deslier, yet declares it o.o.o.

2. Dally has the redup dilly-dally.

**Dalmatian**

(dog); Dalmatic, dalmatic.

The former is the E adj (-an) for ‘of Dalmatic’; Dalmatic represents the syn L Dalmaticus, whence, via L Dalmatica uestis, Dalmatian garment, Eccl LL dalmatica, derives the OF-F dalmatique, whence E dalmatic, a priestly vestment, made orig of white wool from Dalmatia (B & W).

**dam**

(1), a quadruped’s mother. See DAME.
dam

(2), (water confined by) a barrier: app taken by ME, either from the syn OFris damm, or from MD dam, var damm, akin to MHG tam and OE fordemman (for-, private+demman), to stop up: notably cf the syn ON dammr; IE r, perh *dabma (Walshe). Hence ‘to dam’.

damage

, n: ME, from OF-MF, damage: suffix -age tacked onto OF dam, from L damnum, damages, a fine or penalty: f.a.e., DAMN. OF-MF damage has the OF-MF derivative damagier, whence ‘to damage’.

damascene

, v, from adj Damascene; damask; damson.

Damascus, an ancient Syrian cultural and industrial city, famed for its silks and its steel, is L Damascus, Gr Damaskos, perh cf the H Dammeseq (the AT Dimashq) and esp Dumashqa in the Letters of Tel-el-Amarna. The L adj is Damascēnus, whence E Damascene, applied esp to swords marked in a peculiar way (damascened, damascene). The L Damascus becomes It Damasco, whence damasco, a figured fabric, whence E damask; and L Damascēnum (prūnum) becomes damascēnum (mostly in pl damascēna), whence ME dasasin, plum of Damascus, whence E damson.

dame

, adopted by ME, with var dam (extant in E), from OF, derives from L domina, f of dominus, master, lord: cf DOMINIE and, f.a.e., DOMESTIC. Madam anglicizes F madame: ma dame, my lady: cf the It madonna.
damn

(n hence v), damnable, damnation, damnatory, damnify (whence damnification), damnable, damnation, damnatory; indemnify (whence indemnification, indemnificatory) and indemnity;—darn (it)! and darned;—sep damage.

1. Darn it! and darned are euphem for Damn it and damned.

2. ‘To damn’, ME damnen, OF-F damner, comes from L damnāre, to fine, penalize, condemn, from damnum, damage, loss, expense, hence, in Law, monetary fine for material loss, hence a penalty, perh akin to Gr dapanē, expense, and daptō. I share, hence to Skt dāpayatē, he shares; IE r, perh *da- or *dai-, to share, with extension *dap-.

(Hofmann.)

3. Damnum has adj damnōsus, whence the legal damnous, injurious. The v damnāre has pp damnātus, s damnāt-, whence both the n damnātiō, o/s damnātiōn-, whence, prob via OF-F, damnation, and the adj damnātōrius, whence damnatory, damnāre itself, s damn-, has LL derivative damnābilis, worthy of a penalty, whence late OF-F, hence E, damnable, and the cpd adj damnificus damage-causing, whence LL damnificāre, to injure or fine, whence EF damnifier, whence ‘to damnify’, the LL derivative damnificātiō, o/s damnificātiōn-, becoming damnification.

4. Damnāre has the prefix-cpd condemnāre, whence OF-EF condemnner, whence ‘to condemn’; derivative condemnātiō, o/s condemnātiōn-, yields, prob via MF-EF, the E condemnation; condemnatory is an E anl formation, perh prompted by L condemnnātor, a condemner.

5. The adj prefix-cpd indemnis, unharmed (in-, not), s indemn-, has LL derivative indemnitās, a not being hurt, acc indemnitātem, whence MF-F indemnite, whence E indemnity, ‘to indemnify’ = L indemn-+connective -i+-fy, to make.

damzel

. See DAMSEL.

damp

, n hence adj (whence dampness) and v damp (whence damper) and v dampen (whence
**dampener**: MD (and MLG) *damp*, vapour, very closely akin to ON *dampi*, dust, and to OHG-MHG *damph*, G *Dampf*, steam, and to DUMP, despondency, and DIM—cf MHG *dimpfen*, to steam. (Walshe.)

**damsel**

and archaic **damozel**: ME *damesel*, earlier *damaisele, dameisele*: OF *dameisele*, var *damoisele* (influencing *damozel*), a gentlewoman: VL *dominicella*, dim of L *domina* (cf DAME), f of *dominus*, master, lord: f.a.e. DOMESTIC. The MF-F *demoiselle*, young lady, whence EF-F *mademoiselle* (*ma*, f of *mon*, my), derives from OF-MF *damoisele*.

**damson**

, See DAMASCENE, s.f,

**Dan**

(title: cf *Don*). See DOMESTIC, para 6.

**dance**

, n and v (whence **dancer, dancing**).

A *dance*, ME *daunce*, derives from OF *dance*, var *danse* (as in F), itself from the v *dancier*, var *danser* (as in F), app of Gmc origin—cf OHG *dansōn*, to stretch out (here, one’s limbs), cf E THIN; B & W, however, propose a Frankish *dintjan*, (vi) to move here and there, as in the syn D *deinzen*; cf DANDLE. The OF v yields ME *dauncen* or *daunsen*, whence ‘to dance’.

**dancetté**
. See TOOTH, para 4, s.f.

**dandelion**

. See TOOTH, para 10; sem cf DAISY.

**dandle**

. See GONDOLA, para 2.

**dandruff**

app blends E dial *dander* (var *dan*), scurf-f ON *hrufa*, scab; the former is o.o.o., the latter akin to OHG *hruf* and MD *rove*, scurf.

**dandy**

, n, whence the coll adj **dandy** and the literary adj **dandiacal**.

Dandy, a fop, is 0.0.0.: perh from Dandy, a petform of Andrew, esp as the term was first used on the Scottish border and St Andrew is the patron saint of Scotland; perh, however, a b/f from Sc and North Country *dander*, to saunter, a word used by Scott: sem cf the F *flâneur*.

**Dane**

, Danish; Danegeld, Danelaw.

Dane derives from Da *Daner*, Danes, from ON *Danir*, akin to LL *Dani*. (The OE form is Dene.) Danish=Dane+adj -ish. Danegeld was a tribute (with OE *geld*, cf YIELD) paid
to the Danish invaders of England; Danelaw derives from or was, at least, suggested by OE Dena lagu, law of the Danes’, NE England under the law of the Danes. Denmark is Da Danmark, the territory of the Danes: cf MARK,

danger

, dangerous; endanger.
1. Danger, ME daunger, later danger, dominion, jurisdiction, (later) difficulty, danger, derives from MF-F danger, earlier dangier, earliest dongier, orig a lord’s jurisdiction or power, itself from VL *domniārium, power, esp a lord’s power, from L dominus, master, lord: cf DOMINIE and, f.a.e., DOMESTIC.
2. Dangerous—in ME ‘haughty (like a master), hence difficult, dangerous’—derives from MF dangeros (F dangereux), from OF danger, dangier.
3. The cpd endanger=(to put) en-, in+danger.

dangle

, whence the pa dangling: of Scan origin (cognates in -ang, and -ing-): app the freq of a v akin to DING; cf the redup dingle-dangle.

dank

, adj hence n, akin to DAMP, is of Scan origin (cognates in -ank and -unk).

dap

. See DAB, para 2.

daphne
shrub or its flower, derives—via L—from the Gr nymph *Daphnē, changed into the *daphnē or laurel tree whence she gets her name, itself of Medit origin.

**dapper**

, orig ‘brave’: MD-D *dapper*, nimble, strong, akin to OHG *tapfar*, MHG *tapfer*, heavy, weighty, G *tapfer*, brave, and ON *dapr*, heavy-hearted: with Sl cognates; IE r, pern *tab-*, prob echoic.

**dapple**

, n hence v and the pa *dappled*, app meant orig ‘a small splash’, hence ‘blot’ or ‘spot’, for its source, the ON *depill*, a spot, hence a dog with spots above the eyes, derives from ON *dapi*, a pool, and is presumably a dim thereof.

**dare**

, v hence n and the pa and vn *daring; derring-do*.

1. ‘To *dare*’ comes from ME *I dar*, earlier *I dear*, I dare, from OE *ic dear*, the inf being *durran* (s *dur-*): akin to OS *gidar*, inf *gidurran*, and Go *gadars*, inf *gadaūrsan*, where gi-, ga- are varr of the OE prefix ge-; to OHG *tar*, inf *turran* (MHG *turren*), and OFris inf *dūra*; to Gr *tharsein*, *tharrein* (r *thar-*), to be courageous; to Skt *dharśati*, he dares; to several Sl words, e.g. Lith *drasus*, *dresus*, bold; IE r, *dhars-*, *dher*-s, to be courageous, to dare.

2. App *derring-do*, audacious action, audacity, is a contr of *daring* [to] *do*; perh rather was Chaucer’s *durring don* (daring to do) supposed by Spenser, who coined *derring-do*, to mean ‘bold, chivalrous action’, and his misapprehension, perpetuated, has fathered a word. (EW.)

**dark**
, adj hence n, hence also darkness (-ness) and ‘to darken’ (-en, v suffix); darkling, in the dark.

The last=dark, adj +-ling, adv; and the adj dark, ME darke, earlier derk(e), earliest deare, comes from OE *dearc (OE deorc): cf OHG tarchanjan, to hide, render obscure; to Lith darga, dull, rainy weather; and to several C words, e.g. OIr dorche, darkness, and derg, dark-red—Ga dorch, W duog, Mx dorragh(e)y, dark, obscure.

darling
.

See DEAR, para 4.

darn

(1), to mend (e.g., stockings), with early var dern: Channel Islands F darner, derner, to darn, to patch: NF darne, a piece: Br darn, a piece: akin to syn W and Cor darn, the C r being *dar-, to split or divide, cut or tear; but akin also to Skt dērṇa, torn.

darn

(2), in darn (it)! and darned. See DAMN, para 1.

darnel

. See NEGRO, para 8.

dart

(n hence v): OF-MF dart (MF-F dard): like the OProv dart and the OHG tart (javelin,
dart), it derives from Frankish *daroth—cf OE daroth, darath, dagger, and ON darrathr, dart.

**dash**

v hence n and the pa dashing, the agent dasher, and the adj dashy (-y): ME daschen: of echoic Scan origin. For -ash, cf clash, crash, flash, gnash, lash, mash, pash, smash, thrash, etc.

**dastard**

whence dastardly; daze (v hence n), whence the freq ‘to dazzle’, whence the n. ‘To daze’, ME dasen, comes from the r dasa- of ON dasask, to grow weary and exhausted. From the ON pp dasathr, weary and exhausted, prob comes the E n dastard.

**data**

is the pl of L datum, orig the neu of datus, pp of dare, to give (cf dat, he gives), akin to Skt dādati, he gives, with cognates in Gr and Sl: cf DONATE. Date in chronology derives, prob via MF-F date, from the ML n data (var datum), used in this sense, orig for littera data, letter given, data being the ‘first word of the formula indicating the date on which an act [or document] had been drawn up’ (B & W). ‘To date’ comes from MF-F dater (from the n).

2. On the pps dat- arises L datīvus, ML datīvus, suitable for giving, whence the F datif and the E dative, adj hence n.

**date**

(1), fruit. See DACTYL.
date

(2) in time. See DATA, para 1.

dative

. See DATA, para 2.

daub

(v hence n and agent dauber): ME dauben, to smear: MF-F dauber, to piaster, prob not from L dēalbāre, to whiten (dē- used int+albus, white 4-inf suffix -āre), as so often stated, but, as B & W propose, by aphesis (in a dial) from OF-F adouber as influenced by Sp adobar, to plaster (cf ADOBE).

daughter

(whence daughterly): ME daughter, earlier doghter, earliest dohter: OE dohter, dohtor, akin to OFris and MD-D dochter, G Tochter, MHG-OHG tohter, OS dohtar, Go dauhtar; to ON dōttir; to certain Sl, but not to C nor to L, words; to Gr thugatēr; and notably to Skt duhīdā: IE prototype, perh *dhugter. Cf the distribution of and varr in BROTHER.

daunt

, v hence obsol n (whence dauntless), derives, via ME daunten, from OF danter, var of OF-MF donter (EF-F dompter): L domitāre, int of domāre, to tame: cf DOMESTIC and TAME.
Dauphin

, See DELPHINIUM.

davenport

, a small writing-desk, and, in AE, a large well-upholstered sofa, derive prob from an E cabinet-maker and from an Am furniture-maker. (See P² but cf EW.)

David; davit; Davy Jones(’s locker).

Davit, a naut crane, from OF daviot or daviet, from Daviot, Daviet, dim of David, perh (EW) an ‘allusion to David being let down from a window (1 Samuel, xix, 12)’. David is the H Dāwēd or Dāwīd, beloved. The Davy of Davy Jones, the malevolent spirit of the sea, as in gone, or sent, to Davy Jones’s locker, drowned, prob arises from Jonah, ii, 5; the prophet Jonah of Jonah and the Whale, ‘formerly called Jones, being made into Jones and supplied with a fitting Welsh Christian name’ (EW), St David being the patron saint of Wales—cf sem DANDY. (Webster has a far too erudite, far too un-British explanation of this orig and predominantly British term.)

daw

, a jackdaw, ME dawe, is akin to OHG taha, MHG tahe: ? echoic.

dawdle

, v (hence n), whence dawdler, is akin to the dial daddle, to toddle, app a freq of the
C16–17 SE, then dial, *dade*, to walk unsteadily, (vt) to support with leading strings, itself o.o.o., but prob echoic.

**dawn**

, v (the n from the v), derives from *dawning*, daybreak, itself of Scan origin: cf Da, Nor, Sw *dagnia*, an -ing n from ON *daga*, to become day, akin to OE *dagian* (late ME *dawan*), to become *daeg* or day.

2. Now, OE *daeg* survives as *day* (ME dai) and is akin to ON *dagar*, OS *dag*, Go *dags*, OHG (and G) *tag*, O Fris *dei*, the basic Gmc idea being ‘hot period’ of the 24-hours cycle, for cf such remoter cognates as Skt *nirāgha*, heat, summer, and *dāhati*, it burns, and Lith *dągas*, harvest-time, and *degti*, to burn; IE r, *dhagh-* (Gmc r *dag-*), varr *dhegh- and *dhogh-*. (Walshe.) The cpds are self-explanatory. The adj *daily*, whence the adv, derives from OE *daeglīc* (*daeg-*līc. E -like), cf OFris *degelik*.

**day**

. See prec, para 2.

**daze**

. See DASTARD.

**dazzle**

. See DASTARD.

**deacon; diaconal, diaconate.**
1. Deacon, ME deken, derives from OE dīacon: LL diaconus, trln of Gr diakonos (Ionic diēkonos), a servant, in LGr a minister of the church: dia-, thoroughly, in all things+enkonēō (ἐκνοεω), I am active in service+os, m n-suffix; enkonēō consists of en-, in, used int+ konō, I hasten, lit I raise dust (konis).

2. LL diaconus has adj diaconālis, whence E diaconal, and ‘office of’ n diaconātus (gen -ūs), whence diaconate.

**dead**

, adj hence n (‘the dead’) and adv; hence also deaden (-en, v); deadly;—death, deathly—deathful, deathless;—to die, whence vn and pa dying (neg undying);—perh akin to sep FATIGUE.

1. Deadly comes from OE dēadlīc, dead-like, subject to death, (later) causing death, from OE dēad, whence, via ME deed, ded, dead, the E dead; OE dēad is akin to OFris dād, OS dōd, OHG-MHG tōt, G tot, Go dauths, ON dauthr; app dēad was orig the pp of a lost OE v for ‘to die’ (see para 3). With dead, phon cf DEAF.

2. Also from this lost v comes OE dēath, whence E death; derivative OE dēathlīc, death-like, subject to death, (later) causing death, yields E deathly: deathful (-ful) and deathless (-less) are post-ME formations. OE dēath is akin to ON dauthi, Go dauthus, OS dōth, OHG tōd (G Tod).

3. ‘To die’, ME dien, earlier deyen, comes from ON deyja, akin to Go diwan, OS doian, OHG touwēn, to die, and to OFris dēia, to cause to die, to kill; cf also OIr duine, man (subject to death: a mortal) and prob L fūnus, q.v. at FUNERAL. (Walshe.)

**deaf**

(adj, hence n ‘the d.’), whence deafen (-en, v) and deafness (-ness), comes from OE dēaf, akin to Go daufs and ON daufr, also to OFris dāf, OS dōf, OHG toub, G taub, deaf, and, less nearly, to Gr tumphlos (s tphil-, r tuph-) blind, perh a dissimilation of *thumphlos; IE r, *dheubh-, to be or render misty or obscure; of the Gmc words, the basic meaning is perh ‘dull, stupid’—cf the perh cognate DUMB.

**deal**

, a part or share; ‘to deal’ or share, hence to do business, whence ‘a deal’ or piece of
business; also from the v: **dealer** and the pa and vn **dealing**.

1. ‘To deal’, ME *delen*, earlier *daelen*, derives from OE *daēlan*, to divide, to distribute or share out, from *daēl*, a part, hence a share, akin to OFris (and OS) *dēl*, OHG-G *teil*, Go *dails*, ON *deild*, with cognates in Sl. With the OE v, cf OFris *dēla*, OS *dēlian*, Go *dailjan*, ON *deilja*. The IE r is *dhāi-*, var of *dāi-*, to cut into parts, hence to divide into parts. (Whitehall.)

2. OE *dæl* has a cpd *ordoæl* (with var *ordāl*), a judgement, lit a dealing out, this or-(perh cf ORT) being influenced by G *ur-* and *er-* (cf the Go *us-*); cf MD *ordeel*, D *oordeel*, and OHG-G *urteil*, judgement, a judge’s sentence against the prisoner. ‘The various kinds of mediaeval *ordeal* (by fire, water, combat) were regarded as judgements of God’ (Walshe).

**deal**

(2), a board of pine or fir wood, derives from MD *dele* (D *deel*), plank, perh reinforced by MLG *dele*, intimately akin to MHG *dile*, OHG *dil*, board (G *Diele*, plank), ON *thili*, plank, OE *thille*, board or plank, whence E *thill*, either of the two shafts of a vehicle drawn by one horse. The OE *thille* has cognate *thel*, plank, perh ult akin to L *telius* (*tel-*), earth, IE r *tel-.*

**dean**

, whence **deanery; doyen**.

L *decem*, 10 (f.a.e., TEN), has LL derivative *decānus*, leader or chief of ten persons, which becomes OF *deien* (cf OProv *deian*), whence both the F *doyen*, partly adopted by E, and the ME *deene*, *dene*, whence **dean**.

**dean**

(2). Cf *dene*, see DEN.

**dear**
(adj hence n), whence **dearness**; **endear**, whence **endearing** and **endearment**; **dearth**; **darling**.

1. *Dear*, highly esteemed, hence precious, highly priced, derives, through ME *dere*, earlier *deore*, from OE *dēore*, var *diere*, akin to OHG *tiuri*, MHG *tiure*, G *teuer*, OS *diuri*, ON *dýrr*.

2. ‘To *endear*=en, in, to+*dear*, used as v: to render dear to.

3. ME *dere* has derivative *derthe*, dearness, hence scarcity, hence famine: whence E *dearth*.

4. OE *dēore* has derivative *dēorling* (-ling, connoting a possessor of the quality implied by the adj): whence ME *derling*, E *darling*.

---

**death**

, **deathly**. See **DEAD**, para 2.

---

**debar**

. See **DISBAR** and, f.a.e., **BAR**.

---

**debark**

. See the 3rd **BARK**, para 3.

---

**debase**

, **debasement**. See **BASE**, adj, para 3.

---

**debate**
debauch

(n and v); from the v: debaucher, debauchery.

The n debauch anglicizes EF-F débauche, itself from the MF-F débaucher, orig to entice away from one’s work, whence ‘to debauch’: and F débaucher derives from OF desbochier, to quit one’s work, to be idle: des-, L dis-, apart from -boschier, for *baucher, from bauch (earlier balc, later bau), a beam, from Frankish *balc (cf BALK): the semantic development, as detailed by B & W, is clear enough.

debenture

. See DEBT, para 2.

debilitant

. debilitate, debilitation, debility.

L débilis, physically weak, infirm, appears to consist of dē, away from +r bil- +adj suffix -ilis, with bil- answering to Skt bālam, (s bāl-), strength, to Gr belteros (r bel-), better, and to OIr ad-bal (r bal-), strong. Dēbilis has derivatives dēbilitās, weakness, whence, perh via MF-F debilité, the E debility, and dēbilitāre, to render weak, with presp dēbilitans, o/s ilitant-, dēbwhence E adj, whence n, debilitant—with pp dēbilitātus, whence ‘to debilitate—and with a pp-derivative dēbilitātio, o/s debilitātiōn-, whence debilitation.

debit

. See DEBT, para 3.
debonair

: ME debonaire: OF de bon aire (F débonnaire), of good stock or race, where aire, bird’s nest, usu area, derives from L area: f.a.e., AREA.

deboshed

is a C18–19 Society form of debauched (see debauch).

debouch

, to emerge, flow out: EF-F déboucher: dé- for de-, (down) from +bouche, mouth (L bucca, mouth cheek)+inf suffix -er. The n debouchment anglicizes F débouchement (suffix -ment). Cf disemboque, to flow (into a lake, the sea): Sp desembocar: des-, L dis-+embocar, to put into the mouth: em- for en- in+boca, mouth (L bucca)+ inf -ar.

debris

: EF-F débris, from MF debrisier: de-, down from +brisier, briser, to break, from early ML brisâre, of Gaulish origin—cf OIr brissim, I break, Ga bris, to break, Cor brevy, to shatter; cf also BRUISE.

debt

, debtor; debenture; debit; indebted;—devoir;—due, adj hence n; duty; endeavour (AE endeavor), v hence n.

1. The base, L dēbēre, to owe, is a contr of *dēhabēre, to have or possess (habēre: cf
HABIT) by holding it from (dē) someone (E & M).

2. From dēbentur, (moneys) are owed, therefore due, comes the commercial share known as a debenture, usu in pl debentures.

3. The pp dēbitus has neu dēbitum, soon used as n, whence the E debit, whence ‘to debit’; VL app substituted dēbita, either f sing from neu pl or simply elliptical for pecunia dēbita, money owed, for dēbitum, and thus accounts for OF dette, adopted by ME, with E then reviving the b of the L word. On dēbit-, s of pp dēbitus, arises the agent dēbitor, whence, influenced by OF-F dette, the OF detor (detur, detour), whence ME dettour, dettur, whence ME dettour, dettur, whence, with L b restored, the E debtor.

4. OF-F dette has the late OF-F cpd endetter, to put or bring into (en) debt (dette), with pp endetté, whence the E indebted, as if harping back to L *indēbitus.

5. L dēbēre becomes OF-F devoir, soon also a n, partly adopted by E in ‘pay one’s devoirs’ or social duties.

6. OF-F devoir, to owe, has OF-MF pp deū (F dū), whence the E adj due, owed, therefore to be paid or otherwise performed; its neg is undue (un-, not) with derivative sense ‘excessive’. Prob from deū comes AF dueté, as if ult from L *dēbitās, o/s *dēbitāt-: whence E duty, due conduct, hence any service (etc.) required by ruler or state. (With AF dueté, however, cf OProv deuta, deute, debt, the former prob from VL dēbita, the latter from L dēbitum.)

7. F devoir, to owe, was OF deveir, whence the n dever, devor, duty, whence, via se mettre en devor, to put oneself in duty, to make it one’s duty, the ME endever or endevor (en, in), to strive, whence ‘to endevour’.

**debut**

, n hence v: EF-F début, beginning (of a career): from EF-F débuter: de, from +but, mark (in game or sport)+inf suffix -er; MF-F but prob derives from Frankish *but, stump or block of wood. (B & W.)

**decade**

, whence the adj decadal: MF-F decade: L decad-, o/s of decas (s dec-), a set or group of decem (s dec-) or ten: Gr dekas, o/s dekad-: f.a.e., TEN.

**decadence**
, decadent. See CADENCE, para 7.

decamp

, See CAMP, para 2.

decant

, decanter. See 1st CANT, para 2.

decapitate

, decapitation. See CHIEF, para 3.

decathlon

is an athletic contest (see ATHLETE) of ten events (Gr deka, L trln deca).

decay

, See CADENCE, para 7.

decese
. See CEASE, para 6.

decedent

. See CEASE, para 6.

decieit

. See CAPABILITY, para 7, s.f.

deceive

. See CAPABILITY, para 7.

December

; decimal (adj hence n), decimate, decimation; decuman; decuple, decuplet; dicker; dime.

1. December, with suffix as in September, October, November, derives from L decem, 10 (f.a.e., TEN), it being the 10th month in the ancient Roman year. L decem has adj decimus (whence the PN Decimus, lit the tenth-born), whence ML decimālis, whence E decimal—whence also LL decimāre, to take 1 in 10, whether as punishment (e.g., 1 soldier in 10, for mutiny) or, later, as tithe, with pp decimātus, whence ‘to decimate’, with sub-sidiary LL decimātiō, o/s decimātiō-, whence decimation.

2. L decem has also adj decumānus, of the tenth, one in ten, whence E decuman (esp wave); also on the decu- var, decuplus, tenfold, whence E decuple, whence, after couplet and triplet, a decuplet or set of ten musical notes.

3. L decima (pars), tenth (part), becomes OF disme, dime (F dime), whence E dime, a tenth part (cf tithe), hence the Am coin of 10 cents (one-tenth of a dollar).

4. L decem has derivative decuria, a division, part, group of ten: whence MLG deker, G Decker, whence E dicker, a set of 10 hides, etc., whence prob AE dicker, a bartering,
whence ‘to dicker’ or barter, (later) to haggle.

**decency**

, decent—indecency, indecent; décor, decorate, decoration, decorative, decorator; decorous, decorum;—deign; indignant, indignation; dignified, dignitary, dignity; disdain; dainty; all akin to DOGMA, q.v. sep.

1. Decency comes from L decentia, formed upon decent- (whence the E decent), the o/s of decens, presp of decère, esp deceat, it is fitting or seemly; the opposites indecencia, indecens, o/s indecent-., yield indency, indecent. L decère, s dec-, is akin to Gr dokein, s dok-, to seem (good), and Skt daśasyati, he seeks to please, he is gracious.

2. Very intimately akin to decet, s dec-, are L decor and its virtual syn decus, o/s decor-., ornament, thing of beauty, whence the v decorāre, with pp decorātus, whence ‘to decorate’, whence decorative (-ive, adj); decoration comes from decorātiōn-, o/s of LL decorāt iō, formed upon decorāt-, s of the pp; decorātor is adopted from ML. L decorāre becomes MF-F décorer, whence décor, adopted by E.

3. L decor has adj decōrus, whence E decorous; the L neu decorum, used as n, is adopted by E. The L opp indecorum (in-, not), likewise adopted by E, is the neu of the adj indecorus, with LL var indecorōsus, whence perh—though more prob from the former—the E indecorous.

4. Also akin to decet, it is seemly, is the adj dignus, fitting, worthy, with derivative dignitās, merit, dignity (in various senses), whence OF-MF dignité (extant), dignētē, whence ME dignite (dignete), whence dignity. Dignus has LL cpd dignificāre, to render worthy: digni-, c/f-ficāre (var of -ficere), a c/f of facere, to make; whence EF dignifier, whence ‘to dignify’, whence dignified. The F dignitaire, whence E dignitary, comes more prob from F dignitē than from L dignitās. Condign, although passing through F, almost embalms L condignus, thoroughly worthy (con used int+ dignus), hence the predominant E sense, thoroughly deserved, as in ‘condign punishment’.

5. The L neg indignitās, o/s indignitār-, yields late MF-F indignitē, whence E indignity; it derives from indignus, unworthy, whence LL indignāri, to be angry with (as at some unworthy act), with presp indignans, o/s indignant-, whence E indignant; on indignāt-, s of the pp indignātus, arises LL indignātiō, o/s indignation-, whence, prob via OF-F, the E indignation.

6. Less imm obvious a derivative is ‘to deign’, ME deinen, deignen, from OF-MF deignier (F daigner): LL dignāri (dignāre), to deem worthy, from dignus.

7. LL dēdignāri (-āre), to think unworthy, becomes VL *disdignāre, whence OF-MF desdeignier, whence ME desdainen, disdainen, whence ‘to disdain’. OF-MF desdeignier has derivative OF-MF n desdeign, desdain, whence ME desdeyn, disdayn, whence disdain, whence disdainful.

8. L dignitās has acc dignitātem, whence OF-MF deintiē, var daintiē, whence ME-E dainty; n, whence dainty, adj.
deception

, deceptive. See CAPABILITY, para 7.

decide

, whence pa decided (neg undecided): decision, decisive—indecision, indecisive.

1. ‘To decide’ comes from MF-F décider: L dècider, to cut (-cīdere, c/f of caedere) thoroughly (dē-, down, used int), hence to decide; caedere, s caed-, is perh akin to Skt khidati, he tears. Cf CONCISE.

2. Dècider has pp dècīsus, s dēcīs-, whence both the L dēcīsiō, o/s dēcisiōn-, whence, prob via MF-F décision, the E decision, and the ML dēcīsivus, whence MF-F dēcisif and E decisive,

3. Indecision derives from EF-F indecision (in-, not); indecisive=in-, not+decisive, but perh owes something to the ML adv indēcīsim, without the lawsuit being decided.

deciduous

. See CADENCE, para 7.

decimal

, decimate, decimation. See DECEMBER, para 1.

decipher

, -er, -ment. See CIPHER.
decision

, decisive. See DECIDE, para 2.

deck

, n, derives from MD dec (D dek), from decken (D dekken), to cover: f.a.e., THATCH.

declaim

, declamation, declamatory. See CLAIM, para 6.

declare

; declarant, declaration, declarative, declaratory, declarer.

‘To declare’, whence declarer, comes, via MF declarer, from L dēclārāre, to make very clear: dē-, used int+clārāre, to make clear, from clārus, clear: f.a.e., CLEAR. L dēclārāre has presp dēclārans, o/s dēclārant-, whence E declarant; on dēclārat-, s of the pp dēclāratūs, arise dēclāratīō, o/s dēclāratīōn-, whence, prob via OF-F, the E declaration, and LL dēclāratīus, LL dēclāratītus, whence E declarative. Declaratory is either an E formation (-ory, adj) or a derivative of EF-F dēclaratoire.

déclassé

. See CLASS, para 4.
declension

, See CLIME, para 8.

decline

; declination. See CLIME, para 8.

declivitous

, declivity. See CLIVUS, para 3.

decoct

, decoction. See COOK, para 2.

decode

, See CODE.

decollation

, décolleté. See COL.
decompose

, decomposition. See COMPOSE, para 5.

décor

, decorate, decoration, decorative, decorator. See DECENCY, para 2.

decorous

, decorum. See DECENCY, para 3.

decoy

. See CAVE, para 1.

decrease

, n and v. See CRESCENT, para 6.

decree

, n hence v: decretal.

The adj decretal comes from LL décrétālis, of a decree, from L décrētum, whence OF-
MF *decret, decré*, whence ME *decre*, whence E *decrease*: and *décrētum* is prop the neu of *dēcētus*, pp of *dēcernere*, to decide: *dē*, from +*cernere*, to sift, hence to decide: cf CRISIS.

**decrement**

. See CRESCENT, para 6, s.f.

**decrepit, decrepitude.**

*Decrepite* anglicizes MF-F *décrépit*: L *dēcrepitus*, perh from *dē-*, used int +*crepāre* (s *crep-*), (vi) to crack or split or tear noisily: echoic; cf all the other echoic words (Skt, Gr, L, Gmc) in *cr-*, *kr-*. Whereas the ML derivative *dēcrepitūdō* yields MF-F *dēcrépitude* and, perh independently, E *decrepitude*, the LL derivative *crepitātiō*, o/s *crepitātiōn-*, yields *crepitation*: *crepitātiō* is built upon the freq *crepitāre*, to crackle, pp *crepitātus*, whence ‘to *crepitate*’; the presp *crepitānt*, o/s *crepitant-*, yields the E adj *crepitant*. Cf CRAVEN.

**decretal**

. See DECREE.

**decry**

. whence *decrial* (-al, n): F *décrier*, MF *descrier*: des-, L *dis-+crier*, q.v. at CRY.

**decuman**
. See DECEMBER, para 2.

**decumbency**

, **decumbent**. See HIVE, para 8.

**decuple**

, **decuplet**. See DECEMBER, para 2.

**decurrent**

, **decursive**. See COURSE, para 10.

**dedicate**

, **dedication, dedicator** (and **dedicatee**), **dedicatorary**. See DICT, para 8, at **dedicare**.

**deduce**

, **deduction, deductive**. See DUKE, para 6 at **deducere**.

**deed**
. See DO, para 2.

**deem**

, deemster. See DOOM, para 2.

**deep, deepen; depth.**

1. Deep, adj, has derivatives deep, n (the adv comes from OE dēope, from the OE adj), and deepen (-en, v): and the adj deep, ME dep, earlier deop, derives from OE dēop, akin to OFris diāp, OS diop, Go diups, MD diep, diepe, D diep, OHG tiof, tief, MHG-G tief; ON diōpr, djūpr; prob to W dūfn, dofn, Olr domain, OC *dubnos, var of *dubos (or* doubos), r *dub-; cf Lith dubūs. (Walshe.) Cf also DIP and DIVE.

2. Much as width from wide, breadth from broad, length from long, so depth from deep.

**deer; reindeer.**

The latter comes from ON *hreindýri (hreinn, reindeer; dýr, deer): and ON dýr is akin to the source of E deer, viz.: OE dēor, dīor, beast, ME deor, later der, beast, later deer. OE dēor (dīor) is akin to OFris diār, OHG tior, MHG-G tier, Go dius, all ‘(wild) beast’: perh cf, sem, E animal from L anima, breath, soul—the Gr theos, a god, being possibly related to deer in its orig sense ‘(wild) animal’: the breather, (theos) the animator.

**deface**

, defacement. See FACE.
defalcate, defalcation, defalcator.

L *défalcāre*, to cut off (dé-) with a sickle (*falx*, o/s *yalc-*), hence to deduct, has pp *défalcātus*, whence ‘to defalcate’; late derivative *défalcātiōn-, o/s *défalcātiōn-*, yields *defalcation*; *defalcator* is an E formation in agential -or. Perh cf FALCON.

defamation

defame. See FAME.

default

See FAULT.

defeat

*A defeat*—influenced by MF-F *défaite*—derives from ‘to defeat’, and ‘to defeat’ derives from ME *defet*, dejected, depressed, from OF-MF *desfait*, undone, pp of *desfaire*, from VL *disfacer* (*dis-, apart+facere*, to do or make: cf FACT).

defecate

defecation. See FAECAL.
defect, defection, defective.

LL défectūus, ML -īvus, whence E defective, and L defect iō, o/s défecīōn-, whence defection, and L défectus (gen -ās), whence defect, are all built upon défect-, the s of défectus, pp of déficere, to fail or be wanting: dē-, from+ficere, c/f of facere, to make or do: f.a.e., FACT.

defence

, AE defense; defend, defendant; defensible, defensive. See FEND.

defenestration

. See PENATES, para 4.

defer

(1), to postpone. See DIFFER, para 1.

defer

(2), to yield (vi), to refer (vt) to: deference, deferent, deferential.

Deferential is the adj (t for c+ suffix -ial) of deference, itself from MF-F déférence, from MF-F déférent, from L déférēnt- (whence E deferent, adj hence n), o/s of déférens, presp of défère, to bring (ferre) down (dē): cf INFER, PREFER, PROFFER, REFER: f.a.e., ‘to BEAR’. Défère becomes MF-F déférer, whence ‘to defer’.
defiance

, defiant. See DEFY.

deficiency

, deficient. L dēficere, to be wanting (see DEFECT), has presp dēficiens, o/s dēficiēnt-, whence E deficient; derivative LL dēficientia yields deficiency.

defile

(1), to befoul, to sully or pollute, blends the obs file, to foul, with the true origin: ME defoulen (contaminated var, defoilen): OF defouler (de-, down+fouler, to trample, akin to L fullō, a cloth fuller, see ‘to FULL’). Hence, by suffix -ment, the n defilement.

defile

(2), to march in a file, comes from EF-F défiler; the pp défilé, used as n (EF-F), becomes EE défilee, whence E defile; f.a.e., FILE, a rank or row.

defilement

, See the 1st DEFILE, s.f.
define, definite, definition, definitive.

Definitive comes, via OF-F, from L définitūus, ML -īvus; definition, via OF-F, from L définitō, acc définitōnem; both the L words being formed upon définit-, s of définitus (whence E definite), pp of définīre, to limit (dé-, from+finis, a boundary, hence an end); définīre becomes OF-MF definir (EF-F dé-), var defenir, whence ‘to define’: f.a.e., FINAL.

deflate

, deflation (whence deflationary).
‘To deflate’ comes from L déflātus, pp of déflāre, lit to let the breath out of: cf INFLATE and, f.a.e., ‘to BLOW’. Deflation is an E formation on anl of inflation.

deflect

, deflection (-flexion), deflector. See FLEX.

defloration

, deflorescence, deflower. See FLORA.

deform

, deformation, deformity. See FORM.
defraud

. See FRAUD.

defray

(whence defrayal) comes from F défayer (C14), an int (de-) of frayer (C13), itself from *frait, *fret, deduced from the C13 fres, frais; *frait, var *fret, derives from L fractum, a thing broken or infringed, from fractus, pp of frangere, to break: the earliest sense was ‘damage caused by breaking something’ (B & W). Dauzat holds that fractum was blended with—or, at the least, influenced by—ML fredus, fredum, fridus, a fine for breakages, war indemnity, from Frankish *frīdu (OHG fridu, MHG fride, G Friede, OS frithu, OFris fretho), peace.

deft

. See DAFT.

defunct

. See FUNCTION.

defy; defiance, defiant

Defiance derives from OF-MF desfiance, app from desfiant, presp of desfier, orig to renounce a sworn faith, hence, to remove one’s confidence from, to provoke or defy: des-, for L dis-, apart+ OF-F fier, to entrust to, to trust in, from VL *fidāre, to entrust, from L
fidēs, faith: cf FIDELITY and, f.a.e., FAITH. OF-MF desfiant becomes F défiant, whence E defiant; and OF-MF desfier yields ‘to defy’.

**degeneracy**

, degenerate (adj, v), degeneration, degenerative. See GENERAL, para 8.

**deglutinate**

, deglutination. See GLUE.

**degradation**

, degrade. See GRADE, para 8.

**degree**

. See GRADE, para 9.

**degression**

. See GRADE, para 8.

**degust**
dehisce

, dehiscent. See YAWN, para 3.

dehydrated

, dehydration. See HYDRO and cf the element hydro-.

dectic

. See DICT, para 23.

deify

, deific, deification; deicide; deism, deist; deity.

Of all, the base is L deus, a god, LL God: and deus, akin to L diuus (ML divus: cf DIVINE) and Gr dios, godlike, akin also to L diēs, Skt dyaūs, day (Skt, also sky): f.a.e., DIANA. L deus, a god, has LLi derivative deitās, acc deitātem, whence OF dete, adopted by ME, whence E deity (cf the EF-F déitē); the EF derivatives déisme, déiste, become E deism, deist. The LL cpd adj deificus, god-making (fācere, to make), becomes E deific; subsidiary LL deificāre (pp deificātus) becomes MF-F déifier becomes ‘to deify’; from LL deificātīō come late MF-F deification and E deification; deicide comes from LL deicīda, God-slayer, suggested by L homicīda, a man-slayer.

deigh
. See DECENCY, para 6.

**deism**

, deist; deity. See DEIFY.

**deject, whence pa dejected; dejection; dejectory.**

‘To *deject*’ comes from ML *dējectus* (L *dēiectus*), pp of L *dēiicere*, to throw (*-iicere, c/f of *iacere*) down (*dē-*): cf ABJECT, CONJECT; INJECT, OBJECT, PROJECT, REJECT, SUBJECT, and, f.a.e., JET. On *dēiect-*, s of *dēiectus*, arises *dēiectō*, o/s *dēiectōn-*, whence, via ML, the E *dejection*; but *dejectory* (cf TRAJECTORY) is an E formation.

**delay**

, n v. See LANGUID, para 10.

**delectable**

, delectation. See DELICACY, para 7.
delegacy

, delegate, adj, n, v; delegation. See LEGAL, para 6.

delete

, deletion, deletory; delible, indelible (whence indelibility)

L délère (s dél-), to efface, to destroy, app (E & M) confuses délinère (s délin-), to smear or anoint (cf the 1st LIME), and *déolère, syn of abolère, to destroy, to efface: cf ABOLISH. Délère has the foll derivatives relevant to E:

délēbilis, whence delible, its neg indelēbilis yielding indelible;
delētio, o/s deletion-, whence deletion. Deletory, however, is an E formation (delet-, from the L pp délētus+adj suffix -ory).

deleterious

. ML délētērius, noxious (cf LL délētērion, a poison): Gr délētērios, from délēsthai, to harm, akin to Lett delit, to torture; IE r, dél- to cut, hence to harm by cutting.

delf or delft

; Delft. See DELVE, para 2.

deliberate

(adj, v), deliberation, deliberative. See LEVEL, para 4.
delible

, See DELETE.

delicacy

, delicate, delicatessen; delicious; delight (n, v), delightful; dilettante; delectable, delectation;—elicít, elicitáção, elicitory;—lace (n, v) and enlace; lash (to bind); lasso; latch, latchet.

1. The clue to this app tangle is very simple: L laqueus, a noose or snare, a cord, a lace, akin to lax (o/s lac-), deceit, trickery, seduction: o.o.o.

2. Laqueus becomes OF-MF laz (F lacs), whence ME las, a cord, a snare, whence E lace, (obs) noose, snare, net, (extant) cord, string, lace—whether of a shoe or of an openwork fabric; ‘to lace’ comes from OF-MF lacier (F lacer), from L laqueáre, to noose, to take in a laqueus or snare. ‘To enlace’ (whence, by suffix -ment, the n enlacement, perh adopted from OF-F) derives from OF-MF enlacier (en L in, in); a cpd of lacier.

3. OF-MF lacier has dial var lachier, whence ‘to lash’ or bind with cord or rope.

4. Lachier has derivative n lache, a tie or fastening, whence, via ME lacche, E latch, anything that fastens; the latch of a door (whence latch-key) or in a knitting machine derives from ME lacche, which is prob the same word but might owe something to ME lacchen, to seize, from OE laeccan, whence certainly ‘to latch’, to seize, to catch, to receive, extant in dial (‘latch milk in a pail’); ‘to latch’ a door obviously derives from the n. Latchet, loop or thong, derives from ME lachet, adopted from MF lachet, a dial var of MF-F lacet, itself an -et dim of OF laz (as in para 2).

5. L laqueus becomes Sp lazo, whence E lasso, whence ‘to lasso’.

6. Intimately akin to laqueus is lacere (s lac-), to entice—cf lax in para 1. Lacere has cpd ēlicere, to draw out by trickery, to wheedle from (ē, ex, out of) someone; the pp ēlicitus yields ‘to elicit’, whence the E formations elicitation (by anl with other -ation nn) and elicitory (-ory, adj).

7. Lacere has int-freq lactāre, with cpd dēlectāre, to draw clear of, to draw out from, to seduce, hence to charm or delight; pp dēlectātus yields ‘to delectate’, and subsidiary dēlectātiō, o/s dēlectātiōn-, yields OF and (?) hence E delection; dēlectābilis yields, perh via OF, the E delectable.

8. L dēlectāre becomes OF-MF deleittier, MF deliter, whence ME deliten, whence—perh influenced by LIGHT, illumination—‘to delight’; the n delight derives from ME delit, adopted from OF-MF, from the OF v; delightful (-ful) is an E formation from n
delight. Moreover, dēlectāre becomes It dilettare, with presp dilettante, which, used as n, is adopted by E.

9. L lacere, to snare, has, in addition to ēlicere (para 6), the cpd dēlicere, to turn aside by trickery or seduction, with derivative pl n dēliciae, (means of) enticement, (sources of) delight, with adj dēliciōsus, whence, via OF-MF delicius, the ME-E delicious.

10. Akin to dēliciae is dēlicitus (unless for dēlicitus, pp of dēlicere), grateful to the senses, enticing, voluptuous, whence—cf the F délicat—the E delicate (adj, hence n), whence delicacy (delicate+c-y: cf accuracy from accurate). Late MF-F délicat has EF-F derivative délicatesse, delicacy, whence—perh influenced by G essen, to eat—G delicatessen, adopted by E.

delimit

, delimitation. See LIMIT, para 3.

delineate

, delineation, delineator. See LINE, para 4.

delinquency

, delinquent. See LEND, para 6.

deliquescence

, deliquescent. See LIQUEFY, para 6.

deliration
, delirious, delirium. See LEARN, para 3.

**deliver**

, deliverance, deliverer, delivery. See LIBERAL, para 4.

**dell**

, a small valley. See DALE.

**delphinium**

; dolphin; Dauphin.

1. The third, orig bestowed in C12 on the Count of Vienne, prob as a nickname, became, in C14, the title of the eldest son of the successive Kings of France: F dauphin, earlier daufin, the fish dolphin: OProv dalfîn: VL dalfinus (early C8), var dalphinus: L delphinus: Gr delphis, o/s delphin- (gen delphinos), from delphus, uterus, womb. The flower delphinium (Sci L) is ‘so named from the shape of the nectary’ (Webster).

2. OF daufin has var daulpín, whence ME dolphyn, whence E dolphin.

**delta**

, whence the adj deltaic; deltoid.

The third (adj, whence n) represents Gr deltoeidēs, delta-shaped (cf IDOL and the suffix -oid): and delta, adopted from Gr, is the name of the capital letter Δ, the E D; Gr δ, Δ, comes from Phoenician. The form Δ gives its name to the marshy tract at Nile’s mouth, hence to any other such tract.

**delude**
; delusion, delusive, delusory. See LUDICROUS, para 5.

**deluge**

; See LAVA, para 9.

**delusion**

; delusive, etc. See LUDICROUS, para 5.

**delve**

; delf; Delft.

1. Delve, to dig, derives from OE *delfan* (s delf-): akin to OHG pi-iëlpän, to bury, and MHG iëlben, to dig—to OS bidelban, to bury—to MD *delven*, to dig, to bury, D *delven*, to dig—esp to OFris *delva*, to dig—and perh to several words in Sl; IE r, *dhelbh-. (Walshe.)

2. OE *delfan* has derivative n delf, a digging, preserved in rural E for ‘pond’ or ‘ditch’: cf the D town of Delft, earlier Delf, named from MD delf, a canal; hence delft or delf, from Delf(t) ware.

**demagogue**

; demagogic, demagogy.

The adj demagogic comes from Gr dēmagōgikos, adj of dēmagōgos, a leader (agōgos, adj, leading, from agein, to lead: cf AGENT) of the dēmos or people (cf DEMOCRACY and the element demo-). Demagogy=Gr dēmagōgia, leadership of the people: dēmo-+a derivative, in -ia, from agōgē, guidance.
demand

. See MANUAL, para 23.

demarcation

, demarcate. See MARK, para 9.

demean

oneself, to lower oneself, perch comes from de-, down from, used int, and mean in sense ‘common, base’, rather than from ‘demean oneself’, to behave, carry oneself well or ill, q.v. at MINATORY, para 6.

demented

, dementia. See MIND, para 11.

demmerit

, See MERIT, para 2.

demerce
, demersion. See MERGE, para 2.

**demesne**

. See DOMESTIC, para 5, s.f.

**Demeter**

. See MATER, para 2.

**demijohn**

: f/e for late EF-F *dame-jeanne*, dame Jeanne, Lady Jane: either a witticism in the same order as F dial *Christine* and *Jacqueline* (B & W) and perh as E *jeroboam* and *rehoboam*, or, in F, a jocular comparison of fat, wicker-dressed bottle to fat, overdressed lady (EW). Dauzat derives F *damejeanne* from Prov *damajano*, itself perh from Prov *demeg*, a half, reshaped by f/e; his is the most ingenious, perh the best, explanation.

**demilune**

. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 11.

**demilitarize**

. See MILITANT, para 3, s.f.
demise

, n hence v; demission. See MISSION, para 9.

demobilize

, -ization. See MOVE, para 6.

democracy

, democrat, democratic.

1. Democrat derives from EF-F démocrate, b/f from MF-F démocratie (whence E democracy), itself from LL démocratia, from Gr dēmokratia: dēmo-, c/f of dēmos, the people+-kratia, from kratos, power. Democratic: MF-F démocratique: ML dēmocraticus: Gr dēmokratikos, adj of dēmokratia. Gr dēmos perh derives from daiomai, I divide, akin to OIr dām, troop, company, and Skt dati, to distribute. (Cf DEMON.)

2. Dēmos appears in three relevant prefix-cpds: endemic, Gr endēmos, -dēmios, with en-, in; epidemic (adj hence n), Gr epidēmios, with epi-, upon, hence among; pandemic, Gr pandāmos, -dēmios, with pan-, all-, throughout.

démédé

. See MODE, para 2.

demoiselle

. See DAMSEL.
demolish

; demolition. See the 3rd MOLE, para 3.

demon

(daemon, daimon), demoniac, demonic; demonology.

E demon, a spirit, esp ‘one’s good angel’, now usu daimon, comes, via LL daemon, from Gr daimôn (δαίμων), a protective spirit, a divinity, perh from daiomai, I distribute, a divinity being a distributor of fate: cf DEAL, para 1. But demon, an evil spirit, seems to have come from LL daemonium, from Gr daimonion, neu of daimonios, adj of daimôn. The adj demoniac and demonic represent LL daemoniācus (from daemon) and LL daemonicus (from Gr daimonikos). Demonism and demonology are E formations: element demon(o)-+suffix -ism and element -logy.

demonetize

. See MIND, para 21.

demonstrable

, demonstrate, demonstration, demonstrative, etc. Cf remonstrate, but see MONSTER, para 4.

demoralize

, demoralization. See MORAL, para 4.
demos

. See DEMOCRACY. The adj is demotic (Gr dēmōtikos).

demote

. See MOVE, para 11.

dempster

. See DOOM, para 2.

demur

(n, v), demurrage.

1. Demur, n, derives from OF-MF demor or demore, itself from OF-MF demorer, var demurer, whence ‘to demur’: and OF-MF demorer, etc., derives from L dēmorāri, int (dē-) of morāri, to delay (vt, vi), from mora, a delay or pause or postponement: o.o.o. OF-MF demorer has derivative OF-MF demorage, whence E demurrage. The legal demurrer comes from the AF v demurer used as n.

2. L morāri, to delay, has derivative adj moratōrius, whence E moratory; moratorium is the L neu of that adj used, although not in L, as n.

demure

. See MATURE, para 5.
demurrage

, demurrer. See DEMUR, para 1.

demy

. See the element demi-,

den

; dene, var dean, valley.

A beast's den comes from OE denn, intimately akin to OE denu, dene, a valley, whence E dene, and to MLG denne, a hollow, a beast’s den, and OFris dene, down (adv).

denationalize

. See NATIVE, para 10.

denature

. See NATIVE, para 9.

denegate
, **denegation.** See NEGATE, para 3.

**dengue**

fever: a WI Sp reshaping (after Sp *dengue*, prudery) of Swahili *kidinga* popo, dengue fever.

**denial**

, See NEGATE, para 3.

**denigrate**

, **denigration.** See NEGRO, para 8.

**denim**

is elliptical for F serge *de Nîmes*, Nîmes serge, first made in that city.

**denizen**

easement of OF-MF *denzein*, var of *deinzein*, adj hence n, (one) living *deinz* or within (city or state): *deinz* represents L *dē intus*, from within, with *intus* deriving from L *in*, in; -ein, F -ain, E -an, connotes ‘of’. Opp FOREIGN.
Denmark

, See DANE, s.f.

denominate

, denomination, denominator. See NAME, para 9.

denotation

, denote. See NOTABLE, para 9.

dénouement

(AE de-). See NET, para on nodus.

denounce

, See NUNCIO, para 4.

dense

, densen, density; condense (whence condensed, condenser) and condensation,

Dense comes, via MF-F, from L densus, closeset, crowded, a nasal cognate of Gr
dasus, (of hair) thick; densen=dense+v-suffix -en; density= F densité, from L densitās (o/s densitāt-), from densus. The derivative L v densāre has cpd condensāre, whence MF-F condenser, whence ‘to condense’; subsidiary LL condensātiō, o/s condensātiōn-, accounts for MF-F and E condensation.

dent

(1), a blow, a small depression. See DINT.

dent

(2), a toothlike notch. See TOOTH, para 3.

dental

, dentary, dentate, dentellate, dentelle, dentelure, denticule, denticulate, dentrifrice, dentin(e), dentist (whence dentistry), dentition, denture. See TOOTH, paras 4–6.

denude

; denudant, denudation. See NAKED, para 3.

denumerate

, etc. See NUMBER.
denunciation

, denunciative, etc. See NUNCIO, para 4.

deny

, denial. See NEGATE, para 3.

deodar

: Hind deodar: Skt devadāru, ‘gods’ timber’—an IE cedar. (Cf DIVINE.)

deodorant

, deodorize: that which removes, to remove (connoted by de-), a bad smell (ODOR).

depart

, department (with adj in -al), departure. See PART, para 19.

depend

, dependable; dependant, dependent (cf dependence, dependency). See PEND, para 16.
depict

, depiction. See PAINT, para 3.

depilatory

. See PILE, hair.

deplete

, depletion, depletive, depletory. See PLENARY, para 12.

deplore

, whence deplorable, prompted by late MF-F déplorable; deploration.

1. The 3rd comes, prob via F déploration, from L déplorâtiō, o/s déplorâtiōn-, built upon déplorât-, s of déplorâtus, pp of déplorâre, to bewail or lament, a cpd of plorâre, to wail, s plor-, app orig echoic.

2. Plorâre has also the cpd implorâre, to wail in or to, hence to appeal, in piteous manner, to, whence ‘to implore’; derivative implorâtiō, o/s implorâtiōn-, yields imploration.

deploy

, deployment. See PLY, para 11.
depone

, deponent See POSE, para 8.

depopulate

, depopulation. See PEOPLE, para 4.

deport

, deportation, deportment. See the 3rd PORT, para 5.

depose

, deposit, deposition, depositor, depository. See POSE, para 8.

depôt

, AE depot. See POSE, para 8, s.f.

deprave

, whence pa depraved; depravation, depravity.

The last, influenced by obs pravity (ML prāvītās, L prāuitās, from prāuus), comes
from ‘to deprave’; depravation, from L dēprāuātiō, ML -prdvdtio, o/s -prāvātiōn-, from prāuus; deprave, from MF-F dépraver, from ML dēprāvāre, L -prāuāre: dē-, used int+prāuus (ML prāvus), crooked, perverse, itself o.o.o.

deprecate

, deprecation, deprecative, deprecatory. Cf imprecation (etc.) and see PRAY, para 4.

depreciate

, depreciation, deprecative, depreciator, depreciatory. See PRICE, para 6.

depredation

. See PREY, para 2.

depress

, depressant, depression, depressive, depressor. See the 2nd PRESS, para 6.

deprivation

, deprive. See PRIVATE, para 5.

depth
. See DEEP, para 2.

**depurant**

, depurate, depurative. See PURE, para 7.

**deputation**

, depute, deputize, deputy. See the 2nd COUNT, para 3.

**deracinate**

, déraciné. See RADICAL, para 7.

**deraign**

. See REASON, para 9.

**derange**

, derangement. See RANGE, para 5.

**derby**
(hat): Derby hat: perh because worn by those famous sportsmen, the Earls of Derby. OScan diurby, a by, or homestead, with deer or a deer-park (Ekwall).

**derelict**

; dereliction. See LEND, para 5.

**deride**

; derision, derisive, derisory. See RISIBLE, para 3.

**derive**

, whence derivable; derivate, derivation, derivative (adj hence n). See RIVER, para 10.

**dermatitis**

is an -itis or disease of the dermis or skin: cf suffix -itis and the element -derm.

**derogate**

, derogation, derogatory. See ROGATION, para 6.

**derrick**
hoisting device, comes from the early C17 E hangman, Thomas Derrick, app from D Dierryk, contr of Diederik, akin to LL Theodericus, var -doricus, prob of Go origin (cf DUTCH): thiuda-reiks, people’s king.

derring-do

See DARE, para 2.

dervish

Tu dervish: Per darvish, poor, (hence n) a beggar, esp a begging religious. Sem cf FAKIR.

descant

n, is ONF descant (cf MF-EF deschant), from ML discantus (gen -ūs): dis-+cantus, a singing, a melody, from canere, to sing: f.a.e., HEN. ‘To discant’ derives prob from the E n.

descend

descent, etc. See ASCEND, para 7.

describe

description, descriptive. See SCRIBE, para 12.
descrive

. See SCRIBE, para 12, s.f.

descry

, catch sight of, derives, in ME, from MF deserter, to cry down, proclaim: cf DECRY and, f.a.e., see CRY. The ME word, influenced by late ME discerne, to distinguish, was orig applied to shouting one’s discovery of an enemy, of game, and (cf EXPLORE) of land.

desecrate

, desecration. See SACRAMENT, para 16.

desert

(1), often in pi deserts, merit, merits. See SERVE, para 6.

desert

(2), arid wasteland; also v; deserter, desertion. See SERIES, para 9.

deserve
See SERVE, para 6.

desiccate

; desiccant; desiccation, desiccative, desiccator, desiccatory.

L dēsiccāre, to dry up, is an int (dē) of siccāre, to dry, from siccus (s sic-), dry, akin to Gr iskhnos (s iskhn-, r iskh-, of which *sikh- is a metathesis), dry, dried up, and perh to Skt hikus, dry. Its presp dēsiccans, o/s dēsiccant-, yields the E adj hence n desiccant; pp dēsiccātus yields both the adj and the v desiccate. On dēsiccāt-, s of dēsiccātus, are built: LL dēsiccātiō, o/s dēsiccātiōn-, E desiccation; LL dēsiccātiōnus, ML -īvus, E adj hence n desiccative, the simple L adj siccātiōnus, ML -īvus, yielding E siccative, adj hence n; LL dēsiccātor, adopted by E; and LL adj dēsiccātorīus, whence E desiccatory.

desiderata

, desiderate, desideratum, desiderative. See CONSIDERATE, para 3, and cf DESIRE.

design

, n and v; designate, designation. Cf assign, consign, resign: see SIGN, para 14.

desire

, n and v; desirable; desirous.

Desire, n, comes from OF-MF desir, itself from OF-MF desirer, whence ‘to desire’: and desirer comes from L dēsiderāre, (orig in augury) to cease to see, regret the absence of, hence to seek, to desire: dē-, (away) from+sidus, a star, o/s sider-+ inf suffix -āre; dēsiderāre was prob suggested by considerāre. Derivative dēsiderābilis becomes OF-MF desirable, adopted by E; LL dēsiderōsus becomes OF-MF desiros, whence E desirous.
desist
, whence desistance. See SIST, para 4.

desk
. See DISH, para 2.

desmoid
. See the element desmidio-.

desolate
, adj and v; desolation. See SOLE, para 4.

despair
, v hence n; desperado; desperate, desperation; esperance, Esperanto; perh prosper, prosperity, prosperous.
1. The basic word is L spēs, (a) hope: o.o.o.; prob IE r, *spe-, with cognates in Sl, Baltic, Gmc. Primitive o/s: app *sper-.
2. Derivative L spērāre, to hope, becomes OF esperer, presp esperant, whence the n esperance (F espérance), adopted by E; Esperanto (‘the hopeful artificial language’) adds an It-Sp ending to esper-.
3. L spērāre has cpd despērāre, to lose (dē-, down from) hope, which becomes OF-MF desperer (note il despeire, he loses hope), whence ME despeiren, despayren, whence ‘to
despair’, whence the n despair, prompted by OF-MF despoir (from desperer). In Sp, L desperare becomes OSp desperar, with pp desperado, whence the Sp n desperado, a desperate man, hence a desperate criminal. L dēspērāre has pp dēspērātus, whence the E adj desperate: subsidiary L dēspērātiō, o/s desperation-, yields, prob via OF-MF, the E desperation.

4. The ancient derivation of the L adj prosper, arriving opportune, faring well, from *prō spēre, conforming to, answering, one’s hope, is, despite much opposition, at least plausible; the kinship with Skt sphirās, abundant, rich, is possible (E & M)—but why then pro-? The L adj prosper accounts for the PN Prosper; its derivative var prosperus accounts for E prosperous—derivative prosperitās (o/s prosperitat-), via OF-F prosperité accounts for E prosperity; its derivative prosperāre, perh via OF-F prospérer, accounts for ‘to prosper’.

despatch

. See PACT, para 5.

desperado

. See DESPAIR, para 3.

desperate

, desperation. See DESPAIR, para 3.

despicable

. See SPECTACLE, para 10.
despise

, despicable. See SPECTACLE, para 9.

despite

, despiteful. See SPECTACLE, para 9.

despoil

, despoliation. See SPOIL, para 3.

despond

, v hence the obs n; despondency, despondent.

1. dēspōndēre, to promise (spōndēre) away (dē-, down or away from, used int): spōndēre, to solemnly undertake or engage to, hence to promise, has s spōnd-, akin to Gr spōndē, a drink-offering, hence, libations being made on the occasion, a solemn truce, and its v spendein (s spend-), to make a drink-offering, hence to make a treaty, and to Hit šipand-, var špand-, to pour a libation.

2. Spondēre has two notable cpds: dēspōndēre and respondēre. The former, to separate oneself formally from (dē-), hence to abandon, to lose, yields ‘to despond’; presp dēspōndens, o/s dēspōndent-, yields E despondent, whence despondency.

3. Respondēre, to undertake in return (re-), to perform one’s part in a solemn engagement, yields, prob via OF-MF respondre, ‘to respond’; MF respondance (formed from the F presp) explains respondence, var -cy. The L presp respondens, o/s respondent-, explains E adj, whence n, respondent. The ML subsidiary correspondēre (cor-, for con-, with) becomes MF-F correspondre and, prob independently, E correspond, whence (cf the MF-F correspondant) correspondent (adj hence n)—whence, in turn (cf MF-F correspondance), correspondence Corresponsion and corresponsive answer to
responson, from L responsiō, o/s responsiōn-, whence E (and F) responson, and responsive, from ML responsīvus, LL responsīvus, answering. Respondère has, one perceives, the pp responsus (s respons-), with neu responsum used as n, whence, prob via OF-MF response, var of respons, the E response. Responsibility derives, by anl, from responsible, adopted from MF (cf the F responsable), perh altered from ML responsabilis.

4. The simple spondère has, of course, pp sponsus, f sponsa, used as nn (‘the promised’), whence OF-MF espos, var espous, f espouse, whence both the F époux, f épouse, and the common-gendered E spouse, husband or wife; derivative OF-MF esposer, MF espouser, yields ‘to espouse’. The L terms have derivative v sponsāre, to betroth, whence OF espousailles, whence E espousal, a betrothal—or a wedding—ceremony, whence the aphetic spousal(s).

5. The pps spons- has a further derivative, the agent sponsor, a guarantor, hence a responsible person; adopted by E.

6. The Gr spondē, a drink-offering (as in para 1), has adj spondeios; whence the elliptical n spondeios (pous), a metre (— —) favoured, for its solemnity, at libations: hence L spondeus, whence MF-F spondée, whence E spondee; the derivative Gr prosodic adj spondeikos, L spondiacus, spondaicus, (EF-F spondaīque and) E spondaic.

despot
despotic, despotism.
Gr despotēs, for *dempota, akin to Skt dāmpati, lord of the house (cf L domus, house, and potis, able), becomes MF-F despotē, whence E despot’, the Gr adj despotikos becomes MF-F despotique, whence E despotic; Gr despoteia becomes, with new suffix, EF-F despotisme, whence E despotism. Cf DOMESTIC, para 1.

dessert
destinate
destination, destine, destiny; predestinate, predestination, predestine, and, anl with other -arian adjj (hence nn), predestinarian.
1. Predestinate, adj and v, comes from L praedēstinātus, pp of praedēstināre, to determine, or to doom, in advance (prae-): subsidiary LL praedēstinātiō, o/s -dēstinātōn-, yields—perh via OF-F—predestination; ‘to predestine’, however, comes, like OF-F prēdestiner, straight from praedēstināre.

2. Dēstināre, to determine, arrange definitely, is a cpd (int dē) of *stanāre (s stan-), to fix, a nasal mdfn of stāre, to stand (cf STATE); the pp dēstinātus yields the obs adj and the v destinate; subsidiary dēstinātiō (dēstināt-+-iō), o/s dēstinātōn-, yields—perh via OF-F—the E destination; OF-F destiner (L dēstināre) accounts for ‘to destine’; the OF-F derivative n destinée (f of pp destiné), becomes ME destine, desteny, whence destiny.

destitute

(adj hence v), destitution. See STAND, para 23.

destroy

, destroyer; destruction, destructive, destructor. See STRUCTURE, para 4.

desuetude

: EF-F désuétude: L dēsuētūdō, from dēsuēscere, to fall out of use: dē-, away from+ suēscere, to grow accustomed, from the adj suus, one’s own: cf, therefore, CUSTOM.

desultor

, desultory. Cf exult, insult, result, but see SALLY, para 11.

detach
, whence the pa detached; detachment See TACH, para 4.

detail

, See the 2nd TAIL, para 5.

detain

, detainer; detention, detentive.
L détìnìre, to hold (tenìre) from (dē-) one’s wish or business—f.a.e., TENANT—becomes OF detenìr, whence ‘to detain’ and AF detèner, whence the legal detainer. The L pp dëtentus, s dëtent-, has LL derivative dëlentið, o/s dëtentìðn-, whence E detention, whence, by anl, the adj detentive (cf retentive at RETAIN).

detect

, detection, detective (adj hence n), detector. See TECH NIC, para 9.

detent

, détente. See TEND, para 9.

detention

, detentive. See DETAIN.
deter
detergent
deteriorate
determinable
deterrent
dersion
detersive. See TERSE, para 2.

detest

detestable, detestation. See TESTAMENT, para 9.

dethrone

detc. See THRONE.

detonate

detonation, detonator. See THUNDER, para 5.

detorsion

. See TORT, para 8.

detour

. See TOUR, para 6.

detract
, detraction, detractor, detractory. See TRACT, para 13.

**detriment**

, detrimental. See THROW, para 8.

**detrition**

, detritus. See THROW, para 8.

**detrude**

, detrusion. See THRUST, para 3.

**deuce**

, deuced. See DUO, para 4.

**Deuteronomy**

, See the element *deutero-*.

**devaluate**
devastate

, devastation, devastator, devastavit. See VACANT, para 17.

develop

or develope, whence developable, developer; development, whence developmental, developmentary (adj suffixes -al, -ary); —envelop, envelope, envelopment.

1. Envelope derives from MF-F enveloppe, itself from envelopper, OF-MF enveloper, whence ‘to envelop’: and OF-MF enveloper is an alteration of OF enveloper: en-, in+ OF-MF voloper, to wrap up, to envelop, either from ML volvere, L voluere, to roll, esp into a spiral or a ball, or (B & W), influenced by volvere, from ML faluppa, mostly in pl faluppae, chaff, a bale of corn, o.o.o., or, more prob, from Celtic *volup-, extn (Malvezin) of PC *vol-, to turn, akin to ML vol-, L uol-, as in L uoluer, ML volvere: OF-MF voloper is a var of OF voluper and there is even the MF var veloper: with OF voluper, cf the OF volu, from ML volütum, neu of volütus, L uolūtus, pp of uoluere. Also from OF-F envelop(p)er derives MF-F enveloper, whence E envelopment (suffix -ment).

2. Deriving from the same ras OF-MF enveloper, and prompted by that word, is OF-MF developer, F développer, whence ‘to develop’, whence (suggested by late MF-F développment) development.

devest

, See VEST, para 3.

deviate

, deviation, deviator, devious. See VIA, para 15.
device

, whence **deviceful** (−ful for full), comes from ME *devis*, intention, invention: OF-F *devis*, intention, wish, plan, from OF-F *deviser*, to direct or regulate, to distribute: VL *divišāre*, to distribute, divide, from ML *divīsus*, L *diuīsus*, pp of *diuīdere*: f.a.e., DIVIDE. OF-F *deviser* yields ‘to devise’, (obs) to divide or distribute, hence to invent, to plan, hence, in Law, to give by will.

device


developer

(n hence v), with obvious animal and plant cpds (**devil fish**, **devil’s bit**, etc.) and one less obvious (**devil’s advocate**) and with derivatives **devilish** (-ish, adj) and **devilry** (-ry for -ery); **diabolic** (whence **diabolical**: -al, adj), **diabolism**, **diabolist**.

1. A *devil’s advocate*—trans of ML *advocātus diaboli*—is a Catholic official charged with pointing out flaws in the character of a person to be either beatified or canonized; hence, one who quibbles for the sake of truth; hence, loosely, one who, for argument’s sake, champions the worse or weaker cause.

2. **Devil**, OE *dēofol* (var -ful), comes from LL *diabolus*, trln of Gr *diabolos* (LGr *Diabolos*, Satan), the slanderer, from *diaballein*, to slander, lit to throw (ballein) across (dia); with the Gr r bal-, cf Skt *gal* in *galati*, it trickles, and, for E, *ballistic*.

3. The Gr adj is *diabolikos* (for bol-, a var of bal-, cf metabolism): LL *diabolicus*: MF-F *diabolique*: E *diabolic*. On s *diabol* arise the E formations *diabolism* (-ism) and *diabolist* (-ist); the game *diabolo* represents It *diabolo*, devil (LL *diabolus*).

developer

.Cf *deviate*; see VIA.

developer

devirginate
devise

, legal n from legal v. See DEVICE, s.f.

devoid

. See VACANT, para 8.

devoir

. See DEBT, para 5.

devolute

, devolution. See VOLUBLE, para 4.

devolve

. See VOLUBLE, para 4.

Devonian
is the adj (*-ian) of Devon; devonite an -*ite* derivative of Mt Devon in Missouri; and Devon is short for Devonshire, OE Defenscīr, Defnascīr, the SHIRE of the Defenas or Defnas, an OE re-shaping cf C Dumnonii (cf C Dumnonia, the territory), perk ‘sons of the god, or goddess, Dumnī’.

**devote**

(pa devoted), devotee, devotion. See VOTAL, para 5.

**devour**

. See VORACIOUS, para 2.

**devout**

. See VOTAL, para 5.

**dew**

, n, whence ‘to dew’; dewberry; dewlap; dewy.

The last=*dew*+ adj -*y*; dewberry is an obvious cpd; dewlap, ME dewlappe, is a LAP, or fold, that tends to moistness, cf the 1st LAP, para 2; and dew itself, OE dēaw, is akin to the syn OFris dāw, OHG-MHG tou, G Tau, ON dōgg—to Gr theō, I run—and to Skt dhāvati, it runs or flows, and dhāutis, spring (of water).

**dexter**

, dexterity, dexterous (now usu contr to dextrous); dextral, dextrin; dextrose.
The last two are Chem derivatives, in -in and -ose, from dextr-, c/f of the first; dextral= dextr-+ adj -al; dexterous=dexter+-ous; dexterity comes, perh via EF-F dextérité, from L dexteritās, an -itās derivative of the L adj dexter: and L dexter, of or situated on the right, to the right, is the complement of L sinister, of or situated on the left, to the left, with derivative dextra or dextera, the right hand (cf sinistra, the left hand); the right hand being normally the stronger and defter, L dexteritās and dexter, E dexterity and dexterous, gain the further and now predominant sense of manual skill: cf ADROIT. As in L sinister, the ending -ter connotes situation or direction: cf the Gr adj dexteros, aristeros, right, left (of a pair); for the r dex-, cf the syn Gr dexios, Skt dāṣinas (Av daśina-), OSl desnū, Lith dēšinas, Olr dess, Go taishwa, OHG zeso; cf also OSl desnica and OHG zesara or zeswa, right hand, and Gaul Dexiva or Dextiva, Goddess of Fortune. The IE r is therefore *deks-, right (adj), hence right hand, and is prob a reduction of IE *dekos (cf L decus), that which is fitting, hence favourable, good: the right hand and the right side are those which are fitting on solemn occasions (esp in augury), hence in ethics and in matters rather more trivial. (Boisacq, esp; E & M.)

**diabetes**

, diabetic.

The latter—cf the EF-F diabétique—attaches adj suffix -ic to diabet-, s of LL diabētes, Gr diabētēs, lit ‘a passer through’, from diabainein, to walk or go (bainein) through (dia): the disease is characterized by a constant and excessive passage of urine.

**diabolic(al)**

, diabolism, diabolist, diabolo. See DEVIL, para 3.

**diaconal**

, diaconate. See DEACON, para 2.

**diadem**
OF-MF *diademe* (EF-F *diadème*): L *diadēma*: Gr *diadēma*, from *diadein*, to bind about or around: *dia*, through, across + *dein*, to bind (cf Gr *hupodēma*, *ὑπόδημα*, a sandal), akin to Skt *dyāti*, he binds; IE *r*, *dei-*, to bind.

**diaeresis**

See SERUM, para 4.

**diagnosis**

, **diagnostic, diagnostician.** See the 2nd GNOME, para 5.

**diagonal**

, adj hence n; L *diagōnālis*: Gr *diagōnios*, passing through or across (*dia*) something from angle (*gōnia*) to angle, akin to Gr *gonu*, knee.

**diagram**

—whence, by anl (cf anagram—anagrammatic), **diagrammatic**—comes from L, from Gr, *diagramma*, itself from *diapraphein*, to write (*graphein*) across (*dia*), hence to mark out with lines: cf GRAPH.

**dial**

, showing the time of day: late ML *diāle*, dial of a clock, prop the neu of ML *diālis* (s *diāl-*), adj of L *diēs*, day: f.a.e., DIANA.
dialect

, dialectal; dialectic, dialectical, dialectician. See LEGEND, para 26.

dialogue

. See LEGEND, para 27.

diamantiferous

. See DIAMOND.

diameter

. See MEASURE, para 7.

diamond

(n hence v): ME diaumaund, earlier diamaunt; OF-F diamant: ML diamant-, o/s of diamas: an aphetic corruption (? suggested or aided by Gr diaphanēs, transparent) of L adamas (gen adamantis), the hardest iron, (later) diamond, from Gr adamas, the hardest metal, (later) diamond: cf ADAMANT.

Diana
(whence *Dei*); *diva, divine, divination, divinity; sep *deify, deism, deist, deity, deus*; sep *deodar*; sep *dial; dies—*diary—*dismal—*diurnal* (adj hence n) and *journal* (adj hence n), *journales*, *journalism, journalist—*journey* (n hence v), with obvious cpds, *journeyman, journeywork*, etc.—*adjourn, adjournment* and *sojourn* (n and v), *sojournment*; *hodiernal; meridian; quotidian; Jupiter, Jove, jovial; joss, Zeus, Dyaus; Tuesday.*—*Cf the 2nd DIET.

1. L *Diāna* is either an *-āna* (m -*ānus*) derivative of L *diūs*, the oldest adjective of deus, a god, or a contraction of L *diūiāna*, itself a shadowy derivative of *diūs*; *diva*, a prima donna, is the f of It divo, divine, from the L var *divus*, ML *divus*; L *diūnus*, an -*ius* derivative of *diūus*, becomes ML *divīnus*, of or by or for a god, the gods, also inspired by them, whence MF-F *divin*, OF-MF *devin*, both adopted by ME with later form *divine*, extant in E, whence, prob, the n, the v appearing to derive from ME *divinen*, var *devinen*, from OF-F *deviner*, from ML *divināre*, L *diūnāre*, from the ‘god-inspired’ sense of *diūnus*, whose ‘of or for a god’ sense yields *diūnītās*, the quality or power of a god, ML *divīnitās*, whence OF-MF *devinītē*, ME-F *divinīté*, var *divinitie*, whence E *divinity*. L *diūnāre* has derivative *diūnātio*, acc *diūnātiōnem*, ML *div-, whence EF-F, whence E, *divination*.

2. The base of those words, as of the sep treated DEIFY (where also *deity*), is the L *deus*: and L *deus* stems from an IE *-deiwo*, whereas the very closely linked L *diēs*, day, a day, and *Iuppiter* stem from IE *-deiu*-, or *-dei-*: cf Skt *devas*, a god, and the syn OP *deywis* or *deiwas*, ON *tívar* (pl), Olr and Ga *dīa*, OW *duu*, W *dūw*, Cor *deu*, *dew*, OC *-dewos* or *-divos*. The derivative L adj *diūs* means three different but very closely related things: divine; of the sky; luminous: ‘The luminous day and the sky are confused with the god’ (E & M). In part, L *diūs* imitates the Gr adj *dios*, of a god, of the gods, divine: and *dios* (for *-diuos* or *-divos*?) is akin to Skt *divyas*, *dīvīyas*, celestial.

3. The Gr adj *dios* may have derived almost imperceptibly from Gr Dios, the gen of Zeus (for *Divos*?); in Boeotian and Laconian Gr, *Zeus* (*Zeōs*) is *Deus* (*Δεός*); cf Skt *dyāus*, the sky, day, heaven (IE *diēus*, sky, bright day), whence *Dyāus*, Heaven, also elliptical for *Dyāus-pitr*, Father of Heaven, Gr *Zeus pater*; voc *Zeus pater*, which prob suggested the L *Iupiter, Iuppiter*, ML *Jup(p)iter*, whence E *Jupiter*; note, too, the form of the syn L *Diespiter*. With Gr *Zeus, Deus, and L deus*, cf also Hit *sīus* (contr of *siunas*), a god, and the syn OHG *Zīo*, ON *Tyr*, OE *Tiw*, the *God of War*; OE *Tiw* has cpd *Tīwesdaeg* (whence E *Tuesday*), the War-God’s day, akin to OFris *Tīesdei*, OHG *Zīestac*, ON *Týrdsagr, Týsagdr*.


5. L *deus* becomes Port *deos*, whence the Pidgin *joss*, a Chinese domestic divinity, whence sl *joss*, luck.

6. As we have seen, L *deus* has a very close cognate: *diēs*, daylight, day, duration of a day. *Diēs* was refashioned from the acc *diem*, itself app modelled upon Ve *dyām*, var *diyām* (cf Homeric Gr *Zeīn*). The link between ‘light (of day), day’ and ‘the sky’, on the one hand, and ‘god’, on the other, is a double link: sem in the fact that the luminous sky (the source of daylight) and daylight were apprehended as divine forces and manifestations, also a god is ‘the shining one’; phon in the IE r *-dei-*, to shine, be
luminous. This *dei- appears in C, usu shortened to di-, as in OIr diē and Br deiz, day (cf the OW diu, a god), OIr in-diu, today; it appears also in Arm tīv, day, and, of course, in L diēs.

7. Diēs occurs, disguised, in the adj dismal; but then, this adj derives from the n dismal, a period of (L) dies mali, bad or unlucky days, OF dis mal, whence ME dismale.

8. Clearer is the origin of diary: L diārium (esp in pl diāria), ration for a day, a daily record; with the form diārium, cf that of L diēs, daily (see DIAL), both deriving from diēs. Also deriving from dies is the adj diurnus, complementary to and prompted by nocturnus, of the nox or night; its extn diārīlis, daily, esp in ref to diurnum, a journal (from acta diurna, things done daily—and recorded), comes the E adj diurnal, daily, whence the n diurnal, a daybook or diary, later a newspaper.

9. Now, L diūrālis becomes the OF-EF adj journal, which, used by EF-F as n, is adopted by E for a newspaper—a modern diurnal. F journal, newspaper, has derivative journalisme, whence E journalism, and journalist, whence E journalist. Journalese is an E formation (orig coll) in -ese, after Johnsonese.

10. The L adj diurnus has neu diūrnum, turned by LL into a n meaning a day’, whence VL *diūrnāta, a day’s work or travel, whence OF-MF journee (F journée), whence E journey; with OF-MF jouerne (OF jornee), cf OProv jornada and It giorno, themselves all from LL diūnum, a day.

11. OF-MF jour has two cpds relevant to E: ajornen and sojornen. MF ajornen, var ajurnen, whence ME ajornen, whence ‘to adjorn’, derives from ML adiurnare, LL adiurnāre; ad, to+diūrnum +inf -āre. The MF derivative adjournment becomes E adjournment. OF sojornen, OF-MF sejorn (whence F séjournen), whence ME sojornen, sojournen, whence ‘to sojourn’, derives from VL *subdiūrnāre: sub, under, hence a little after+ diūrnum+-āre. OF sojornen has derivatives sojorn (and sojur, sejor), whence the E n sojourn, and sojornement, whence sojournment.

12. Three L cpds of diēs remain: hodiernus, meridiānus, quotidiānus. Hodiernus, s hodiern-, yields E hodiernal (-al substituted for -ous), of this day, and it represents an -ernus adj derivative from hodiē (adv), today: (in) hoc diē, on this day: cf Skt adya.

13. Meridiānus, whence OF-MF, whence ME, meridien, whence E meridian (adj, whence n), derives from meridiēs, noon (from adv meridiē, at noon, a dissimilation of *mediei diēs), for OL medidēs, middle day, from adj medius (s medi-, r med-), middle.

14. Quotidiānus, later cottidiānus, whence OF-MF cotidian, cotidien (later quo-), both adopted by ME, whence E quotidien (adj hence n), derives from the adv quotidiē, daily: quotus, in what number, adj from adv quot, how many +diēs. (Cf QUOTA.)

**diapason**

, adopted from L, comes from Gr ἀπ’ ἀπὸν χορδῶν συμφωνία, hē dia pasōn khordōn sumphonia, the through-all-
chords symphony, i.e. the concord of all notes—in short, the octave. Cf the prefix dia-
and PAN.

**diaper**

, orig a rich, later a cloth or linen, textile fabric, hence a table napkin, now—esp in AE—
a baby’s napkin (breech-cloth), derives from ME, from MF, diapre, OF-MF diaspre,
from ML diasprum, var of diasprus, trln of LGr-MGr diaspros, pure white (cf Gr
dialeukos): dia, through, hence thoroughly +LGr-MGr aspros, white, from G aspros,
rough (cf the LGr aspron, white of egg), akin to L asper (cf ASPERITY). From diaper in
the sense ‘figured design’ (orig on the textile) comes ‘to diaper’ perh from EF-F diaprer,
OF-MF diasprer, from OF-MF diaspre; hence the pa diapered.

**diaphanous**

, See the element -phone.

**diaphragm**

: MF-F diaphragme: LL, from Gr, diaphragma, the muscle separating thorax from
abdomen, (lit) a barrier or partition, from diaphragnunai, to fence (phragnunai, to fence)
thoroughly (dia-): f.a.e., FARCE. Adj: diaphragmatic, from F diaphragmatique, an -ique
(L -icus, Gr -ikos) learned adj from Gr diaphragmat-, o/s of diaphragma.

**diarist**

is an E -ist derivative from diary, q.v. at DIANA, para 8.

**diarrhoea**
(AE -rrhea). See RHEUM, para 3.

**Diaspora**

. See the element -spora, 2nd para.

**diastole**

. See STALL, para 13.

**diathesis**

. See THESIS, para 8.

**diatom**

, diatomous. See TOME, para 6.

**diatonic**

comes, via F and LL, from Gr diatonikos, adj of to diatonon, the diatonic scale, prop the neu of diatonos, stretched, extended, from diateinein, to stretch out; prefix dia-, through+ teinein (s tein-) to stretch: cf TONE.

**diatribe**
. See THROW, para 11.

**dibble**

, **dibbler**. See DAB, para 3.

**dibs**

, game, (sl) money. See DAB, para 3.

**dice**

(n hence v). See 1st DIE.

**dichotomy**

, adj **dichotomous**.

The former derives from Gr *dikhotoemia*, an -ia derivative of *dikhotos*, whence, via LL *dichotomos*, the E *dichotomous*, cut (-tomos: cf TOME) in two (*dikho-: cf the element dicho-*).

**dickens!**

, what the, What the devil!: *Dickens*, for *Diccons* for *Diccon’s* or *Dickon’s* (son), *Diccon* being an extn of *Dick*, pet-form of *Richard*, itself adopted from F, of Gmc origin—cf OHG *Richhart* (cf RICH and HARD).
dicker

, See DECEMBER, para 4.

dickey

, var of dicky, any of several—either inside or inferior—articles of clothing: perh from D dek, a covering: f.a.e., DECK. Hence the coll adj dick(e)y, inferior, weak, shaky.

dict

, cf dicta, dictum; dictate, dictation, dictator (whence dictatorship: suffix -ship), dictatorial; diction and dictionary; cf the element dicto-; dight; digit; ditto; ditty. Latin prefix-cpds: abdicate, abdication; addict (adj, n, v), addiction; benedict, benediction, benedictive, benedictory, cf benison—and malediction, maledictory, cf malison; causi dical; condition (n, v), conditional (whence unconditional), conditionate; contradict, contradiction, contradictory; dedicate, dedication, dedictory; edict (whence adj edictal); fatidic(al); index (pl indices), indicate, indication, indicative, indicator; indict (whence indictable), indictment, indictive, indictment—cf indite, inditement; interdict (n, v), interdiction, interdictive, interdictor, interdictory; judex, judge (n, v), judgement—cf misjudge, misjudgement judicable, judicative, judicator, judicatory (adj, n), judicature, judicial, judiciary, judicious—cf adjudge, adjudicate, adjudication, adjudicative, adjudicator—cf also juridic(al), jurisdiction, jurisdictive; predicable, predicament (whence adj predicamental), predicant, predicate (adj, n, v), predication, predicative, predator, predactory—cf preach, preacher, preaching; predict, prediction, predictive; vendetta; vengeable, vengeance, vengeful—avenge, avenger—revenge (n, v), revengeable, revengeful; verdict; veridical; vindex, vindicable, vindicative, .vindication, vindicative (and, of course, vindictive), vindicator, vindicatory.—Greek cognates: deictic, apodeictic, epideictic; paradigm, paradigmatic; remotely cf TEACH.

1. Obs dict, a saying, comes from L dictum (pl dicta), prop the neu of dictus (s dict-), pp of dīcere (s dīc-), to say: OL deicere (s deic-) is akin to Gr deiknunai, to show (r deik-); to Skt diśati, he points out or shows (pp disṭas, shown: cf dictus); to Go ga-teihan, to
show, tell, proclaim (ga-, int prefix; r teiḥ-), and OHG zeigon (G zeigen: s zeig-) to show, int of OHG zihan (r zih-), G zeigen, to accuse; and prob to Hit tek-kusmu, to show or prove, The IE r is *deik-, var *deig-, with shorter forms *dīk-, *dīg-, to point to, to show; the sem relation between pointing to, hence showing, and telling, hence merely saying, hardly needs to be laboured.

2. The neu pp dictum used as n becomes It ditto (var detto), adopted by E: lit, the said, hence the aforesaid, thing.

3. Not from pp dictus but prob from the IE var r *dig- comes L digitus, s digit-, whence E digit: ? orig ‘the pointer’, hence a toe or, usu, finger. Derivative adj digitālis yields digital; derivative digitāre has pp digitātus, which, used as adj (having fingers), yields the E adj digitate; cf prestidigitation and prestidigitator, the former adopted from F, the latter adapted from F prestidigitateur, learned cpds with 1st element the F preste, nimble, from It presto (as in hey presto!) from late VL praestus, ready at hand.

4. On L dict-, s of pp dictus, is formed L dictiō, saying, a saying, a word, o/s dictiōn-, whence OF-F and E diction, now usu a manner of speaking. On o/s dictiōn- is formed the -ārius (E -ary) adj dictiōnārius, whence, for d. liber, the ML dictiōnārius, later dictiōnārium, a book of words, whence E dictionary.

5. L dīcere has int and freq dīctāre, to say loudly, to say often (so as to be easily reported), later to compose, with pp dīctātus, whence ‘to dictate’; the neu dīctātum, used as n, becomes both the E n dicate and, via OF-MF ditiē, var dīē, the ME dite, E ditty, orig a composition. On the pps dīctāt- arise LL dīctātiō, o/s dīctātiōn-, whence E dictation, and, with changed senses, the agent dīctātōr, adopted by E, with adj dīctātōrius, whence (with -al for -ous) dictatorial, and the office dīctātūra, whence dictature. Dīctāre, to say often, hence to order, yields OE dihtan, to dictate, order, dispose, whence ME dihten, whence the obs ‘to dight’, extant in its pp dight, furnished, clad.

6. Such derivatives of L dīcere, to say, as dīcāre (durative and int), to say solemnly, to proclaim, and dīciō, a word or a formula of command, and the elements -dex and -dicus, both connoting an agent, occur, as to E, only in cpds: e.g., abdicāre (see para 8); condicīō (para 10); index, iuindex, u index (paras 13, 15, 19, resp) and their derivatives indicāre, iudicāre, uindicāre (paras 14, 15–18, 20–21, resp); causidicus...uendicus (para 11).

7. Of dīcere, the L prefix-cpds affecting E are these:

addicere, to adjudge or accord, with pp addicetis, whence the obs adj, the n, the v addict; derivative addicetiō, o/s addiction-, becomes addiction;

benedicere, to say ‘well’ (bene) to, i.e. to bless, with imp benedicite, Bless ye!, whence E benedicite, a blessing, and with pp benedicetis, whence the PN Benedict (anglicized as Benedick) and the adj, hence n, benedict, blest, a married man; derivative LL benedictō, o/s benedictōn-, becomes directly the E benediction and indirectly, via OF beneiçun, beneiçun, and ME beneysun, benesoun, the E benison; ML *benedictōrius accounts for E benedictory; cf maledicere below;

condicere (int con-), to conclude (an arrangement), has derivative condicetiō, whence the legal conduction—cf condition in para 10;

contradicere, to speak contra, or against, with pp contradictus, whence ‘to contradict’; derivative contradictiō, o/s contradictiōn-, whence via OF-F, the E contradiction; and LL contradictōrius, whence E contradictory, adj whence n;
ēdicere (ē- out), to say out, to proclaim (e.g., a law), with pp ēdictus, with neu ēdictum used as n, whence E edict;
indicere, to proclaim (a war) or impose (a tribute), has pp indicitus, s indic-, whence both indicēō, o/s indicēōn-, whence E indication, proclamation, edict, and indicētius, ML -īvus, whence E indicative; but that pp merely form-influences ‘to indict’, to accuse, which (pron indem) derives from ME enditen, to write down, to accuse, whence clearly ‘to indite’, to (compose and) write; ME enditen comes from OF endeiter, to indicate, to write; en, from L in, in(to), against + dictāre, to dictate, to proclaim; and derivative ME enditement becomes, under the same influence, indictment (pron inditement)—inditement being now rare;
interdīcere, to legally interpose, to prohibit, has pp interdictus—whence ‘to interdict’—with neu interdictum used as n, whence the E n interdict (perh, however, from LL interdictus, gen -ūs), both v and n experiencing OF intermediation in entre-; derivative LL interdictīō o/s interdictīōn-, becomes interdict, itself suggesting interdictive; LL interdictor is adopted, LL interdictorius adapted, by E;
maledīcere, to speak ill of, to curse, with pp maledictus, s maledict-, whence maledictīō, o/s maledictīōn-, whence directly the E malediction and indirectly, via OF malēçon, the E malison—cf benison at benīcere above; maledictory is an anl E formation;
predicere, to foretell, has pp praedictus, whence ‘to predict’; derivative praedīctō, o/s praedīction-, becomes prediction, as derivative praedīctīus, ML -īvus, becomes predictive;
ualedīcere (ML vale-): for valediction, valedictory, see VALUE, para 21.
8. L dīcāre, to proclaim, has three prefix-cpds:
abīcāre (ab, from), to refuse to recognize, and se abīcāre, to renounce, with pp abīcātus, whence ‘to abdicate’; derivative abīcātiō, o/s abīcātiōn-, yields abdication; LL abīcātiuus, ML -īvus, yields abdicative; ML abīcātor is adopted;
dēdīcāre (dē- used int), to consecrate to the gods, to declare solemnly, has pp dēdīcātus, whence the obsol adj and the v dedicate; derivative dēdīcātiō, o/s dēdīcātiōn-, becomes, prob via OF, the E dedication; dēdīcātiuus, ML -īvus, becomes dedicative, mostly displaced by dedicatory (-ory, adj), itself suggested by dedicateor (adopted from L);
praedīcāre (prea, before), to proclaim, LL to preach, has presp praedīcans, o/s praedicant-, whence the E adj, hence n, predicant; pp praedīcātus yields adj and v predicate, and its neu praedīcātum, used as n, the n predicate; derivative praedīcātiō, o/s praedīcātiōn-, becomes OF, whence E, predication; praedīcātiuus, ML -īvus, becomes predicative; praedīcātor becomes predicateor; LL praedīcātorius becomes predicatory. Moreover, praedīcabilis yields predicable, and LL praedīcāmentum, something predicated, hence a quality, hence a condition or a circumstance, esp if unpleasant, yields predicament.
9. L praedīcare, to proclaim, to preach, becomes OF-MF preechier or prechier (the F prêcher): ME prechen: ‘to preach’; preacher comes from MF preecheor, deriving from the OF v but suggested by L praedīcātor; preachment, from MF preechement, from the v.
For indicāre, see para 14.
10. *L dicio*, a word or formula of command, has a notable prefix-cpd: *condicio*, a formula of agreement between two persons (*con*, with, together), o/s *condicio*-: OF *condicion*, adopted by late ME, whence E *condition*; F *condition* has derivative *conditionner*, whence ‘to condition’, whence the pa *conditioned*. LL *condicionalis* becomes OF *condicionel*, whence, influenced by ML *conditionalis*, the E *conditional* (with neg *unconditional*). Derivative ML *conditionare* (perh influencing F *conditionner*) has pp *conditionatus*, whence the adj and v *conditionate*.

11. The c/f e *-dicas*, connoting an agent or, as adj, an agential quality, occurs in the foll words relevant to E:
   *causidicus*, a pleader in a law court, with adj *causidical*;
   *faticicus* (adj), telling of FATE: E *fatidic*, now usu *fatidical* (*-al*);
   *iuridicus*, ML *juridicus*, of or by or for (legal) justice, whence E *juridic*, now usu *juridical*; *iurisdictio*, o/s *iurisdictio*-*, ML *juris*-, whence, perh via MF-EF, the E juris*diction*;
   *uridicus* (adj), telling the truth (L *uērum*, ML *vērum*): E *veridic*, now usu *veridical*; cf the ML *vēredictum* or *vērdictum*, often contr to *vērdictum*, whence the E *verdict*, L-remade from ME *verdit* (OF *verdirit*, from *vērdictum*).

12. Thus we reach the cpds in *-dex* (akin to OL *dix*, as in *dicitis causa*, because of the formula, (hence) in a manner of speaking), connoting an agent or an instrument: *index*, *iudex*, *uindex*, prob for *index*, etc., influenced by *artifex*, etc.

13. L *index*, o/s *indic-*, is lit a ‘pointer at or to’ (in, in, into, against), whence esp ‘forefinger’, whence the senses ‘table of contents’ (now ‘alphabetical list of contents’) and ‘catalogue of books’, as in the Catholic *Index Expurgatorius* (of books with suspect passages) and *Index Librorum Prohibitorum* (of books entirely forbidden to the laity).

14. Serving as the v answering to L *index* is L *indicāre*, which perh rather= *in-, into, at-di-cāre*, to proclaim. Its pp *indicātus* yields ‘to *indicate’; on the pps *indicātio*- arise *indicātio*, o/s *indicātio*-*, whence, perh via F, the E *indication*—LL *indicātiuus*, ML -īvus, whence indicative—and LL *indicātor*, adopted by E.

15. L *iūdex*, ML *jūdex*, is ‘he who points to or shows the law’ (L *ius*, r *iū-*). Retained in certain legal terms, *iūdex* has s *iūdic-*, ML *judic-*, and becomes OF (-F) *juge*, adopted by ME, whence E *judge*; ‘to judge’ derives from ME *jugen*, from OF *jugier*, from ML *jūdicāre*, L *iūdicāre* (s *iūdic-*), itself from *iūdex*. ML *jūdicamentum* (L suffix -mentum, cf E -ment) yields OF *jugement*, adopted by ME, whence E *judgement*. ‘To misjudge’ and *misjudgement* are E mis- cpds of the simple words.

16. L *iūdicāre* has several derivatives affecting E:
   LL *iūdicābilis*, whence judicable;
   pp *iūdicātus*, whence, via ML, the rare E ‘to *judicate’;
   LL *iūdicātōr*, whence, via ML, the E *judicator*, whence *judicatorial* (suffix -ial);
   LL *iūdicātorius*, whence the adj *judiciary*; the neu *iūdicātorium*, used as n, becomes the n *judiciary*;
   ML *jūdicātūra*, office or profession of judge, yields *judicature*.

17. L *iūdex*, ML *jūdex*, has the derivative *iūdicium*, with adj *iūdičialis* and *iūdičiarius*, whence, via ML, the E *judicial* and *judiciary*, adj whence n; *judicious* (neg *injudicious*), however, derives from F *judieux*, f *judicieuse*, from ML *judīcium*; *judicative* is an E formation in *-ive*.
18. The L cpd adiūdicāre, ML adjūdicāre, int (ad-) of iūdīcāre, leads to the foll E words: 
adjudge, ME alegen, OF ajuger (ML adjūdicāre); 
adjudicate, from ML adjūdicātus, the pp (s adjūdicāt-); 
adjudication, from ML adjūdicātiōn-, o/s of adjūdicātiō, LL adiūdicātiō, from the pps; 
adjudicative, adjudicator, adjudicature, anl E formations on the simple words.

18a. A more important prefix-cpd of iūdīcāre is praeiūdīcāre, to judge prae or beforehand, which, via ML praejūdicāre, becomes F prējuger, whence ‘to prejudge’; derivative F prējugement becomes E prejudgement. The L pp praeiūdicātus, ML -jūd-, yields the adj and obsol v prejudicate; derivative LL praeiūdicātiō, o/s -ātiōn, yields prejudication. Moreover, iūdīcium (para 17) has LL cpd praeiūdīcium, lit a legal judgement made beforehand, whence OF prejudice, adopted by E; derivative F préjudider (? influenced by Tertullian’s LL) accounts for ‘to prejudice’. Derivative LL praeiūdíciālis, of a previous judgement, becomes legal prejudicial, decided prior to a hearing before a judge; the sense ‘hurtful’ app derives from OF prejudicjal and is influenced by the non-legal senses of the F and E n prejudice. But already in LL does ‘hurtful’ appear; esp in Tertullian’s use of praeiūdīcāre for ‘to do harm to’, which follows, with complete sem naturalness, from the L ‘pre-judge’ sense. (Souter.)

19. Completing the L words in -dex is uindex (o/s uindic-), ML vindex, he who guarantees, stands surety for, (hence) proves the innocence of, avenges. It has obscure 1st element: he who points to—what? Perhaps for *uīndex, he who shows the uis (ML vis) or violence done to his client; E & M (rightly, I think) prefer the 1st element to be a lost L cognate of OHG wini, friend, one who ‘belongs’ to the family, cf OIr fine, relationship, clan, tribe, Ga fine, tribe, OC venjá (cf the Cor vensy, to vindicate).

20. L uindex has derivative v uindicāre, with senses answering exactly to those of the n. Its pp uindicātus, ML vindicātes, yields ‘to vindicate’; on the pps uindicāt- arise uindicātio, o/s uindicātiōn-, whence E vindication—ML vindīcātivus, tending or designed to vindicate, whence vindicative, whence (influenced by L uindicāta, restitution of or to liberty, (later) punishment, itself, by contr, from uindicāre) vindictive, disposed to, or aiming at, revenge, whence vindictiveness (-ness); LL uindicātor, ML vindīcātor, adopted by E. Vindicable is as if from ML *vindicābīlis; vindicatory as if from ML *vindicātorius. Revindicable, revindication answer to ML revindicātus, pp of revindicāre, and * revindicātio, o/s * revindicātiōn-.

21. Uindicāre, ML vindicāre, passes through F with these results for E:

OF venschier and venger, F venger, whence obs ‘to venge’. The OF-F w have derivatives MF-EF vengicable, adopted by E—OF-F vengeance, adopted by E—OF-MF vengement, adopted by E, now obs—OF-MF vengeor (F vengeur), whence E venger, avenger, and OF-MF vengeresse, whence obs E vengeress; but vengeful is an E formation;

OF-MF avengier (a-, L ad-, to, app used int), to take or exact retribution for (someone), whence ‘to avenge’, whence avengeful and avenger, avengeress, on anl of the simple words; hence OF avengement, adopted by E;

OF-MF revengier (re-, L re-, back, again) has varr revenchier and esp revencer, soon usu revancher, OF to avenge, EF-F to revenge—hence the E ‘to revenge’ whence revengeable and revenger; MF-F revancher has derivative EF n revanche, whence the E
n revenge, whence revengeful.


23. Gr deiknunai (r deik-), to show—see para 1—has derivative deiktikos, serving to point out or show, demonstrative, whence the erudite E deictic. The cpd apodeiknunai (apo-, away from, from, of), to point out, has derivative apodeiktikos, whence E apodeictic, the derivative L apodicticus accounting for the var apodictic; the cpd epideiknunai, to show forth (cf the prefix epi-), has derivative epideiktikos, whence epideictic; and the cpd paradeiknunai, to show para or by the side of, esp as an example, aas derivative paradeigma, whence LL paradigma, an example (in grammar or in rhetoric), whence EF-F paradigme, whence E paradigm, a patterned or diagrammatic table of examples, with adj paradigmatic (Gr paradeigmatikos).

diction

; dictionary. See prec, para 4.

dictum

, See DICT, para 1.

didactic

(whence didactician and didacticism): Gr didaktikos, from didaskein, to teach: f.a.e., DOCILE.

diddle

, to cheat or hoax, is prob a b/f from Jeremy Diddler, a resourceful sponger in James Kenney’s Raising the Wind, 1803: and Diddler prob derives from E dial diddle, ‘to busy oneself with trifles’ (EDD), prob akin to the app echoic E dial diddle, to jog up and down,
to dance about, a thinned form of *daddle* (to totter, to toddle), q.v. at DAWDLE.

die

(1), n; pl *dies*—but, as cubes employed in gambling, *dice*.
A *die* or gambling cube, later a shaping tool, the mould used, a perforated block, etc., derives from ME *dee*: OF *de* (F *dê*) a gambling die: L *datum*, a piece or ‘man’ in games, prop the neu of *datus*, pp of *dare*, to give, to cast or throw: f.a.e., DATA.

die

(2), v. See DEAD, para 3.

Diesel

is elliptical for *Diesel engine*, invented in 1900 by Rudolf Diesel (1858–1913) of Munich.

diet

(1), n whence v; *dietary*, adj hence n; *dietetic*, adj whence n *dietetics*; *dietician* (loosely *dietetian*).
The last= *diet*, n+physician; the 3rd comes from LL *diaetēticus*, trln of Gr *diaitētikos*, adj of *diaita*, manner of living; the 2nd from LL *diaetârius* (adj used as n), a house-steward; and *diet* from Gr *diaita*, through L *diaeta*, MF *diète*, ME *diète*. Gr *diaita* is app a *di-* (for *dia*, through) prefix-cpd from *aisa* (*ulōa*), a god’s dispensation, a share—esp at a meal; *aisa* is akin to Gr *oitos* (*oιτος*) lot, luck: cf the Av *aēta*-, the lot that befalls: IE *oītos*, a share (Boisucq).
(2), (obs) a day’s journey, (Sc) a sessions day, (general and extant) a formal, esp
governing, assembly: ML diēta, a day’s journey: an -eta derivative of diēs, a day: f.a.e.,
DIANA, para 6.

differ

; difference, different, with negg indifference, indifferent; differential; differentiate
(whence differentiator), differentiation;—defer, to delay, postpone, whence, by suffix
-ment, deferment.

1. The last derives from ME differen, to delay, from MF differer, this being also the
imm origin of ‘to differ’: L differre, to carry (ferre) from one side or another, to disperse,
(by a time extension) to put aside (di- for dis-) for later, to postpone, and, as se differre, to
carry oneself from one side or another, hence to be different: f.a.e. ferre, see FERTILE.

2. The presp differens has o/s different-, whence E different (and MF-F différent); on
that o/s different- was coined differentia, whence OF-MF difference, adopted by E,
whence both ‘to difference’ and the adj (hence n) differential, prob suggested by It
differenziale (cf Sp diferencial); ‘to differentiate’ recalls It differenziato, pp of
differenziare; differentiation recalls It differenziazione (from the v).

difficult

, app a b/f of difficulty, was pern suggested by EF-F difficultueux, the adj of MF-F
difficulté, whence E difficulty: and difficulté comes from L difficultās, o/s difficultāt-, the
n of difficilis (di-, for dis-, apart, not), the opp of facilis: f.a.e., FACILE.

diffidence

, diffident. See FAITH.

diffraction
See FRACTION.

**diffuse**

(adj and v), diffusion. See FUSE, to melt.

**dig**

(pt and pp dug or digged), whence n dig and agent digger and vn digging(s); dike or dyke; ditch, n and v (whence ditcher); Vandyke (beard).

‘To dig’ comes, through ME diggen, from MF diguer, to excavate, from MF digue, earlier dike, from MD dijc (D dijk), akin to OFris dīka, to dig, and dīk, a dike, itself akin to the syn ON dīki and esp OE dīc, ME dīc, var dike, adopted by E, with var dyke; ME has the further var dīch, whence E ditch; all these E words have cognates in OLG, MLG, MHG—perh (Walshe) cf also the Gr tiphos, stagnant water. A vandyke (pointed, very trim) is elliptical for Vandyke beard, characteristic of men painted by Vandyke, better Van Dyck, ‘(He) of the dyke’.

The Australian voc digger and the PN Digger come from the gold-diggers of the 1850’s–60’s; the California gold-diggers have originated golddigger, a mercenary female.

**digest**

, n and v; digestible; digestion, digestive. See GERUND, para 10.

**Digger**

, diggen See DIG, s.f.
dight

, See DICT, para 5, s.f.

digit

, digital, digitate. See DICT, para 3. The drug digitalis derives from Digitales, a genus of herbs with flowers having a finger-shaped (L digitālis) corolla.

dignified

, dignitary, dignity. See DECENCY, para 4.

digraph

is a double (di-) writing (graph): two letters, usu vowels, with one sound.

digress

, digression, digressive. See GRADE, para 10.

dihedral

, adj hence n, is lit ‘two (di-) seated’ (Gr hedra, a seat)—cf cathedral at CHAIR.
dike

, See DIG.

dilaceration

, See LACERATE.

dilapidate

, dilapidation. See LAPIDARY, para 3.

dilatant

, dilatation, dilate, dilation, dilator. See LATERAL, para 4.

dilatory

, See the 1st TOLL, para 6.

dilemma

, adopted from LL, comes from Gr dilemma, a double (di-) lēmma or assumption, hence, in logic, an ambiguous proposition; Gr lēmma, (lit) anything received, derives from the r
of *lambanein*, to take, akin to Skt *lambhate*, he takes. The adj *dilemmatic* is formed anl (-atic, -ic) from the Gr gen *dilemmatos*.

*dilettante*

. See DELICACY, para 8, s.f.

*diligence*


*dilly*

, a tree. See SAPODILLA.

*dilly(-)bag*

. See DITTY BAG, s.f.

*dilly-dally*

. See DALLIANCE, para 2.

*dilute*
, dilution; diluvial, diluvium; also diluent. See LAVA, para 9.

dim

, adj hence v (whence the n dimmer); dimness.
The latter derives from OE dimnes (with -nes cf -ness), itself from OE dim, var dimme, whence E dim: akin to OFris dimm, dim, ON dimmr, dim, sombre, dark, OHG timber, sombre—perh also the ten- of L tenebrae, darkness, the them- of Gr themems, august, and the dam- of G dämmerung, twilight (cf OHG demar, darkness).

dime

. See DECEMBER, para 3.

dimension

. See MEASURE, para 7.

diminish

(whence pa diminished), with -ment derivative diminishment; diminuendo; diminution, diminutive (adj hence n).

1. ‘To diminish’ blends the now obsol minish and the obs diminue, from MF-F diminuer, from L diminuere, earlier and better dēminuere (dē, down from+minuere, to lessen); minish has passed through OF and ML from L minūtus, very small, orig the pp of minuere: cf MINUTE, small, and, f.a.e., MINOR.

2. Diminūt-, s of diminūtus (earlier dēminūtus), pp of dimiuere, accounts both for L diminūtiō (earlier dē-), o/s diminution-, whence, via MF-EF, diminution, and for diminūtiōōus (earlier dē-), ML -īvus, whence—prob via MF-F diminutif, f -ive—the E adj diminutive.

3. In It, L dimiuere remains unchanged; its gerund diminuendo, with diminishing
volume, has been adopted by music.

dimity

, a corded cotton fabric: It *dimiti*, pi of *dimito*: Gr *dimitos*, double-threaded, hence, as n, dimity: di-, twice+mitos, a warp-thread, s mit-, prob akin to Hit *mitis*, thread, string (Hofmann).

dimmer

, n. See DIM.

dimorphic


dimple

, n (whence *dimply*: -y, adj), hence v (whence pa *dimpled*): ME *dympull*, prob akin to MHG *tumpfel*, G *Tümpel*, poo!, OHG *tumphilo*, whirlpool, and, if that be so, perh also to E DIP, dimples being likened to ripples.

din

, v, derives from OE *dynnan*, var of *dynian*, itself prob from—certainly very intimately related to—OE *dyn, dyne*, (as still) a loud, confused, discordant noise: with the OE v, cf the syn ON *dynja*, OS *dunian*, MHG *tiinen*, also Skt *dhuni*, roaring (cf *dhunáyati*, it roars): ult echoic.
2. ‘To dun’ a debtor may be a ‘thickened’ var of ‘to din’: to din it into his ears that he owes this money.

**dine**

(whence diner and dining) and dinner; déjeuner; jejune.

1. Dinner, ME diner, represents the OF-MF dinner (F dîner), to dine, used as n: and disner—whence ME dinen, whence ‘to dine’—orig means ‘to breakfast’, hence the speculative derivation from VL *disiēiūnāre, *disjējūnāre, to break one’s fast: dis-, apart, connoting cessation+L iēiūnāre, to fast, itself from the adj iēiūnus, ML jējūnus, fasting, hence hungry, hence dry, thin, weak, whence the E jejune, lēiūnus is prob akin to L ientāre (s ient-), with redup var ieientāre (s ieient-), to make one’s first meal of the day: ML jē-, therefore, merely constitutes an int-by-redup: ientremains o.o.o.

2. From VL *disiēiūnāre, disjējūnāre, later *disjūnāre, comes OF-F desjeuner, to breakfast, whence F déjeuner, used also as n, orig breakfast, now lunch (breakfast being le petit déjeuner). According to the *disjējūnāre theory, F déjeuner and diner are doublets. But, whatever the origin of déjeuner, dîner or rather OF-MF disner (whence both ‘to dine’ and dinner) may rather come from the C r *dei, to be luminous, whence *dīes, contr to *dies, whence Br deiz, day, perh even the L diēs (cf DIANA, para 6). ‘By a shortening to dis, we have diner, for the old disner, to take the meal of the day, of midday, disner coming from an earlier derivative *disnos or *disna, but not from the VL *disjūnāre for L disjējūnāre, given by Darmesteter.’ Malvezin’s theory is not to be lightly dismissed. (He does not deny the disjējūnāre-déjeuner etymology.)

**ding**

, to strike or hurl. See DINT.

**ding-dong**

: no less imitative than (say) the L tintinnabulum, a bell.
dinghy

: Bengalese *dingi*, dim of *dinga*, a boat: ? from Skt *dru*, wood (cf the Gr *drus*, s *dru-*, the oak).


dingo

(Aus) is an aboriginal word.


dingy

. See DUNG.


dinner

. See DINE.


Dinornis

and *dinosaur*. See the element *dino-* and cf DIRE; for the latter, cf also SAURIA, para 2.


dint

, n hence v, with var *dent*; *ding*, to strike or hurl.
Dint, n, derives from ME dint, var of dunt (retained in Sc), from OE dynt. akin to syn ON dytr, var dytr; to Lith dundėti, to knock, and to Alb gdhende, to beat: ult echoic. ‘To ding’ comes, through ME dingen, var of dengen, from ON dengja, to beat or hammer, akin to OHG tangol, a hammer, OHG *tingan, to strike, G dengeln, to beat or hammer. (Kluge.)

**diocesan**

, diocese.

Diocesan represents MF-F diocésain, adj of OF-F diocèse, which, like E diocese (ME diocise), derives from OF diocese: L dioecēsis: Gr dioikēsis, housekeeping, hence administration, hence a province, LGr a diocese; from dioikein, to keep house: dia, through, thoroughly+oikein, to keep house: from oikos, a house: f.a.e., ECONOMY.

**diorama**

, See the element -orama.

**dip**

, v (hence n), whence dipper.

1. ‘To dip’ comes, through ME dippen, var of duppen, from OE dyppan, akin to syn ON deypa and to OFris dépa, Go daupjan, OS dōpian, to baptize.

2. The last two are akin to MD dopen, D doopen, to dip, whence the n doop, a dipping, a sauce, any viscous liquid, whence the E dope, whence ‘to dope’, to treat with dope (in any of its senses).

3. Cf also DEEP and DIVE.—The IE r is *dheub-.

**diphtheria**

, Sci L: F diphthérie: Gr diphthera (var dipsara), a prepared hide or a piece of leather,
used by F for a membrane: akin to Gr *depein*, to tan, orig, as also the basic var *dephein*,
to soften by kneading, itself o.o.o.

**diphthong**

, See PHONE, para 5.

**diploma**

; diplomacy, diplomat, diplomatic, diplomatist.

Adopted from L, *diploma* is simply the Gr *diploma*, a paper folded double, from
*diploun*, to double, from *diploos*, twofold, var *diplasios*: f.a.e., DOUBLE. L *diploma* has
(modern) adj *diplomaticus*, whence F *diplomatique*, whence E *diplomatic*; by b/f,
*diplomatique* yields *diplomate*, whence E *diplomat*, *diplomat* has derivatives
*diplomatic*, whence E *diplomacy* (-cy), and *diplomatiste*, a student of diplomatics,
whence the needless E *diplomatist*, a diplomat.

**dipper**

, See DIP.

**dipsomania**


**dire**

: L *dirus*, of bad augury, sinister, hateful, s *dir*-, perh akin to the s *dein-* of Gr *deinos*,

terrible, and to Skt dvēṣṭi, he hates—cf also Gr deidō (s deid-, r dei-), I fear.

**direct**

; direction (whence directional), directive, director (whence directorate, directorial, directorship), directory. See REX, para 28.

**direction**

. See RAPT, para 11.

**dirge**

. See REX, para 29,

**dirigent**

, dirigible. See REX, para 28.

**dirt**

, whence dirty, adj (whence the v): by metathesis from ME dritt, from ON drit, excrement, from the v drīta, akin to OFris drīta, OE drītan, to MLG dret, n, and dritten, v, cf OHG trizan, to MD drite, n, and D dryten, v, and to several Sl vv. (Holthausen).
disable

(whence the pa disabled), disability. See HABIT, para 5.

disabuse

. See USE, para 9.

disadvantage

, disadvantageous. See ADVANTAGE, para 2.

disaffect

, -ed, -ion: dis- anl formations from AFFECT, etc.

disagree

, disagreeable, disagreement: resp OF-F désagréer, MF-F désagréable, EF-F désagrément: des- (L dis-) derivatives from agréer, agréable, agrément: cf AGREE.

disallow

—whence (after allow-allowance) disallowance—comes from MF-EF desalouer, to
disapprove. Cf ALLOW.

**disappear**

(prefix *dis*-, whence *disappearance* (*-ance*), derives from APPEAR.

**disappoint**

, **disappointment**. See PUNGENT, para 22.

**disapprobation**

, **disapprove** (whence **disapproval**). See PROVE, para 7.

**disarm**

, whence, after *armament, disarmament*. See ARMS, para 2.

**disarray**

, See ARRAY, para 3.

**disaster**
, disastrous. See STAR, para 8.

**disavow**

(whence disavowal: -al, n): MF-F désavouer: cf AVOW.

**disband**

(whence disbandment: suffix -ment): EF (se) desbander: des- for L dis-, apart+bande (see BAND), a company +inf -er.

**disbar**

, to expel from the Bar; debar, to prevent, as with a bar: OF-MF desbarer; its derivative débarrer: des-, L dis-, apart+OF-F barre, q.v. at BAR.

**disbelief**

, disbelieve, are merely the dis- (not) ‘answers’ to belief, believe.

**disburse**

, disbursement. See PURSE, para 2.

**disc**
See DISH.

discard

. See the 2nd CARD, para 9.

discern

, discernible, discernment.

The 3rd, if not from EF-F *discernement*, comes straight from the 1st, which represents MF-F *discerner, L discernere*, to distinguish (cernere) apart (dis-), to make out with the eye; f.a.e., CERTAIN ; cf DISCREET. *Discernible* comes perh via F *discernable* from LL *discernibilis*.

discharge

. See CAR, para 4.

disciple

; discipline, disciplinarian, disciplinary.

*Disciple*, adopted by ME from OF-F, derives—like OE *discipul-* from L *discipulus*, itself from *discere* (s disc-), to learn, akin to *docère* (s doc-), to teach, q.v. at DOCILE. *Discipulus* has derivative *disciplīna*, education, military education and training, discipline, whence, via OF-F, the E *discipline*. *Disciplīna* has derivatives LL *disciplīnāre*, to teach or train, whence ‘to discipline’, with derivative *disciplīnābilis*, whence *disciplinable*; ML *disciplīnārius*, whence, with -an substituted for -ous, the adj *disciplinarian*, whence the n, and, directly (cf the F *disciplinaire*), disciplinary.
disclaim
, disclaimer; disclamnation. See CLAIM, para 10.

disclose
, disclosure. See CLOSE, para 6.

discoid
. See DISH.

discoloration
, discol(u)r. See COLOR, para 3.

discomfit
, discomfiture. See CONFECTION, para 2.

discomfort
, n and v. See COMFORT, para 1.
discommode

, See COMMODIOUS, para 3.

discompose

, discomposure. See COMPOSE, para 6.

disconcert

, disconcertion. See CONCERT, para 3.

disconnect

, disconnection: anl ‘answers’ to connect (connection).

disconsolate

, See SOLACE.

discontent

, See CONTAIN, para 7.
discontinuance

, discontinue, discontinuity. See CONTINUAL, para 1.

discord

, discordance, discordant.

The 3rd comes from OF-MF descordant (whence OF-MF descordance, whence EF-F and E discordance), presp of descorder (whence obsol E ‘to discord’), from L discordāre, from the adj discsor, o/s discord-: dis-, apart+cord-, o/s of cor, heart (f.a.e., CORDIAL)+inf -are; the OF-MF descorder has the derivative OF-MF n descort, MF-EF descorde, EF-F discorde, the latter adapted by E.

discount

, n, comes from EF descompte, itself from MF descompter, from which, in its var desconter, comes ‘to discount’: cf the 2nd COUNT.

discountenance

: EF descontenancer: des-, L dis+contenance (cf countenance at CONTAIN)+inf -er.

discourage

, discouragement. See CORDIAL, para 5.
discourse

, See COURSE, para 3.

discourteous

, discourtesy: opp courteous, courtesy, qq.v at COURT.

discover

, discovery. See COVER, para 2.

discredit

, discreditable. See CREDENCE, para 7.

discreeet

, discrete, discretion.

  Whereas discrete, clearly separate, derives straight from L discrētus, discreet passes through OF-F discreet; discretion, adopted from OF-MF, comes from L discrētiō (o/s discrētiōn-), separation, discernment, from discrēt-, the s of discrētus, the pp of discernere, q.v. at DISCERN. Indiscreet, indiscretion derive from MF-F indiscret, indiscrétion.
discrepancy

, discrepant.
The former, perh adapted from MF-EF discrepancy, comes from L discrepantia, formed from discrepant- (whence the E adj discrepant), the o/s of discrepans, presp of discrepāre, to sound out of tune: dis-+crepāre (s creep-), to rattle (cf CREAK).

discrete

; discretion. See DISCREET.

discriminant

(adj hence n); discriminate (adj and v), discrimination, discriminator, discriminative and discriminatory.
The last two are E anl formations (-ive, -ory, adjj) from ‘to discriminate’, which, like the adj discriminate, derives from the pp (LL adj) discrīminātus of discrīmināre, to distinguish, from discrīmen, a sifting-out, division, distinction, from discernere, q.v. at DISCERN. The presp discrīminans has o/s discrīminant-, whence the E adj discriminant. On L discrīmināt-, s of discrīminātus, arose both the LL discrīminātiō, o/s d iscrimination-, whence E discrimination, and LL discrīminātor. adopted by E. Indiscriminate= in-, not + discriminate, adj.

disculpate

(whence, by anl, disculpation): ML disculpātus, pp of disculpāre, to excuse (connoted by dis-) from culpa or blame: f.a.e., CULPABLE.
discursive

, discursus. See COURSE, para 10 (at discurrere).

discus

. See DISH.

discuss

, discussion, discussive.
   The 3rd is an E -ive formation from ‘to discuss’, itself from L discussus, pp of discutere, to strike (quatere, also to shake) apart (dis-), in LL to discuss: for quatere, see QUASH. Derivative discussiō, o/s discussion-, becomes OF-F, whence E discussion.

disdain

, disdainful. See DECENCY, para 7.

disease

, n and v (whence pa diseased). See EASE.

disembark


disembogue

. See DEBOUCH, s.f.

disembowel

: *dis-, apart*+embowel (em- for en-, in+BOWEL).

disenchant

=*dis-, apart*+enchant, q.v. at CHANT.

disengage

. See ENGAGE.

disert

. See SERIES, para 11.

disfavo(u)r
See FAVOR.

**disfigure**

, **disfigurement**. See FIGURE.

**disfranchise**

. Cf franchise at FRANK.

**disgorge**

. See GORGE, para 2.

**disgrace**

. See GRACE, para 3.

**disgruntle**

(esp in pa **disgruntled**)—**whence disgruntlement** (-ment)—combines dis-, apart+(now only dial) gruntle, untie, to grunt often, to complain, a freq of GRUNT.

**disguise**
disgust

. See GUST, para 3.

dish

(n hence v); disk; disc, discus, discoid; desk; dais.

1. Dish comes from OE disc, a plate, from L discus, dish, disk, quoit (sense adopted by E), whence both disc and disk: and L discus represents Gr diskos (s disk-), platter, quoit, from dikein (s dik-), to throw, IE r *dik-, to throw. Diskos has derivative diskoidēs, quoit-like (or -shaped), whence E discoid.

2. L discus, with LL sense ‘table’, becomes It desco (cf OProv desc), table, board, desk, whence ML desca, whence ME deske, E desk.

3. L discus also becomes OF-MF deis, table (EF-F dais, canopy), whence ME deis, table, (later) dais, whence E dais.

disharmonious

, disharmony. See HARMONY, para 3.

disherit

. See HEIR.

dishevelled
dishonest

, dishonesty. See HONEST, s.f.

dishono(u)r

. See HONOR, para 3.

disillusion

, -ment. See ILLUSION.

disinclination

, disinclined. See CLIME, para 10.

disinfect

, disinfectant, disinfection. See INFECT, para 2.

disinherit
disintegrate

, disintegration. See INTEGER.

disinter

. Cf inter, see TERRA.

disinterest

. See INTEREST.

disjoint

, -ure; disjunct, -ion, -ive. See JOIN, resp paras 17 and 14.

disk

, See DISH.

dislike
See LIKE, para 4.

**dislocate**

, **dislocation.** See LOCAL.

**dislodge**

. See LODGE, para 2.

**disloyal**

, **disloyalty.** See LEGAL, para 3, s.f.

**dismal**

. See DIANA, para 7.

**dismantle**

, See MANTLE.

**dismay**
See the 2nd MAY, para 3.

dismember

, -ment See MEMBER, para 2.

dismiss

, -al, etc. See MISSION, para 10.

dismount

. See MINATORY, para 10.

disobedience

, disobedient, disobey. See AUDIBLE, para 7.

disobligation

, disoblige. See LIGAMENT, para 8.

disorder
disorderly. See ORDER, para 3.

**disorganize**

, disorganization. See ORGAN, para 4.

**disorient**

, disorientate, -ation. See ORIENT, para 3.

**disown**

. See OWN.

**disparage**

, -ment. See PAIR, para 7.

**disparate**

: L disparātus, pp of disparāre, to separate: dis-, apart +parāre, to make ready. Cf PREPARE.

**disparity**
Cf the L par, equal and see PAIR, para 3, s.f.

**dispassionate**

, See PATIENCE.

**dispatch**

, despatch. See PACT, para 5.

**dispel**

, See the 2nd PULSE, para 9.

**dispend**

, dispensious. See PEND, para 17.

**dispensable**

, dispensary, dispensation, dispensatory, dispense, dispenser. See PEND, para 19.

**dispersal**
, disperse, dispersi n. See SPARSE, para 4.

**dispirited**

, See SPIRIT.

**displace**

, -ment. See PLANE, para 14.

**displacency**

, See PLEASE, para 10.

**display**

, See PLY, para 10.

**displease**

, displeasure. See PLEASE, para 8.

**dispone**
, disponent. See POSE, para 9.

disport

. Cf sport, see the 3rd PORT, para 6.

disposal

, dispose, disposition. See POSE, para 9.
   dispossess. See POSSESS, para 2.

dispraise

. See PRICE, para 3.

disproof

. See PROVE, para 8.

disproportion

, disproportionate. See PART, para 25.

disprove
disputable
, disputant, disputation, dispute. See the 2nd COUNT, para 3.

disqualification
, disqualify. See QUALE (heading).

disquiet
. See QUIET, para 7.

disquisition
. Cf inquisition and requisition; see QUERY, para 9.

disregard
, Cf regard al WARD.

disrobe
disrupt
, disruption, disruptive. See RUPTURE, para 5.

dissatisfaction
, dissatisfy (whence pa dissatisfied). See SAD, para 6, s.f.

dissect
, dissection. See the 2nd SAW, para 10.

dissemble
, dissembler. See SAME, para 12.

disseminate
, dissemination. See the 2nd SAW, para 3.

dissension
, dissent (v hence n), dissenter; dissentient, dissentious. See SENSE, para 16.

dissent

, dissertate, dissertation. See SERIES, para 10.

dissert

, disserve. See SERVE, para 8.

disservice

. See PARE, para 9.

dissever

, dissidence. See SIT, para 13.

dissidence

, dissident. See SIT, para 13.

dissimlar

, -ity. See SAME, para 5, s.f.

dissimilar

, dissimilate
**dissimilitude**

, See SAME, para 6.

**dissimilation.** See SAME, para 6.

**dissipate**

, whence pa **dissipated; dissipation, dissipative, dissipator.**

L dissipāre, to throw on this side and that, to disperse, scatter, consists of dis-, apart, and *sipāre, var *supāre, to throw, akin to OSI rasypati, to scatter, Skt kṣipāti, he throws, and also, prob, Lith supi, siipti, to rock (a cradle). Dissipāre has pp dissipātus, whence ‘to dissipate’; derivative LL dissipātiō, o/s dissipation-, yields—perh via MF-F—dissipation, and LL dissipātor is adopted; dissipative is an E an! formation in -ive.

**dissociate**

, dissociation, etc. See SOCIABLE.

**dissoluble**

, dissolute, dissolution; dissolve. See LOSE, para 6.

**dissonance**

, dissonant, dissonous. See SONABLE, para 5.
dissuade

, dissuasion, dissuasive. Cf persuade; see SUAVE, para 4.

dissyllable

, -syllabic. See SYLLABLE, para 3.

distaff

. See STAFF, para 2.

distain

. See STAIN, para 1.

distal

. See STAND, para 24, s.f.

distance

(n hence v), distant. See STAND, para 24.
distaste

, distasteful. Cf *tasfe*; see TACT, para 9.

distemper

. See TEMPER, para 5.

distend

, distention. See TEND, para 10.

distich

. See the 3rd STY, para 2.

distil(l)

, distillation, distiller, distillery. See the 3rd STILL.

distinct

, distinction, distinctive, distinguish. See STICK, para 6.
distort

, distortion. See TORT, para 8.

distract

, distraction. See TRACT, para 14.

distrain

, distraint. See the 2nd STRAIN, para 8.

distrait

; distraught. Cf distract; see TRACT, para 14.

distress

. Cf stress; see the 2nd STRAIN, para 9.

distribute

, distribution, distributive, distributor. See TRIBUTE, para 7.
district

.Cf strict and see the 2nd STRAIN, para 9.

distrust

. See TRUE, para 4, s.f.

disturb

,-ance. Cf pertwb(-ation); see TURBID, para 5.

disunion

, disunite. See ONE, para 3.

disuse

. See USE, para 9.

disutility

. See USE, para 9.
ditch

, See DIG.

dither

, n and v: of E dial origin, app echoic: cf the dial diddle at DIDDLE, s.f.

dithyrambic

: L dithyrambicus, trln of Gr dithurambikos, adj of dithurambos, an epithet of, hence lyric poetry honouring, Bacchus, whence, via L, the E dithyramb. The o.o.o. dithurambos is perh for *dithriambos: di-, doubly, hence intensely +thriambos; a Bacchic hymn, itself perh for *triambos, a choral dance in triple (tri-) time, with an *-ambos identical with that of IAMBIC: Boisacq thinks dithurambos to be a loan-word, but whence? Perh cf the Hit dingirmes, gods, a god.

ditto

. See DICT, para 2.

ditty

. See DICT, para 5.
ditty

(bag or box): prob from obs duty, a coarse brown calico, itself prob from Hi dhot, a loincloth; improb from Aus dilly bag, itself taut from Queensland aborigines’ dilli, a bag made of rushes. (EW.) See also MODAL, para 12,

diuretic

. See URINE, para 7.

diurnal

. See DIANA, para 8, s.f.

diva

. See DIANA, para 1.

divagate

, divagation. See VAGABOND, para 4.

divan
, diwan; douane, douanier.

The 1st=Tu divān, the 2nd the earlier Ar from Per diwan, a many-leaved, hence an account, book, derivatively a governing deliberative body; the sense ‘large, low, unbacked couch’ has app come to E, through EF-F, from Eg Ar, where earliest recorded: among Persians and Arabs, cushions serve as seats. Ar dīwan has the further sense ‘customs office or house’, whence OIt doana (It dogana), whence MF-F douane, whence the EF-F agent douanier.

divaricate

, divarication. See VACILLATE, para 8.

dive

, v (hence n)—whence diver—comes from ME diven, var duven: OE dūfan (vi), dūfan (vt), to sink: akin to ON dūfa, dūfa, to dive or dip, MLG düven—and to E DIP.

diverge

, divergence, divergent. See the 3rd VERGE, para 3.

divers

(adj), diverse, diversify, diversion, diversity. See VERSE, para 15.

divert
divest

, See VEST, para 3.

divide

(v hence n), whence divider; dividend; divisible (indivisible), division, divisor.—individual (adj hence n), individualism, individualist, individuality, individualize.

1. The last four terms derive from the adj individual, yet owe something to the corresp F terms. Individual (cf the EF-F individuel) comes from ML individuals, an -ālis (E -al) mdfn of L indivīduus (ML -viduus), indivisible: in-, not+ diuiduus, divisible, from diuidere, ML -videre, to separate, disjoin, to divide, itself app di- for dis-, apart+*uidere, to deprive, perh akin to uduits (ML viduus), deprived, hence as n, uduits, a widower, and uidua, a widow (f.a.e.: WIDOW).

2. The ML dividere becomes ME dividen (var de-), whence ‘to divide’. Derivative dividendum (L diui-), something to be divided, yields, perh via EF-F dividende, the E dividend.

3. On diuīs-, ML divīs-, s of pp diuīsus, ML divīsus, arise diuīsiō, o/s division-, ML division-, whence, via OF-F, the E division; LL diuīsibilis, ML divī-, yields MF-F, whence E, divisible, the neg indivisible deriving from the ML form of LL indiūsibilis; L diūisor, ML divīsor, is adopted by E.

divination

; divine (adj, n, v); divinity. See DIANA, para 1.

divisible

, division, divisor. See DIVIDE, para 3.
divorce

, divorcee.
‘To divorce’ comes from MF divorcer; divorcee, adj used as n, is the f of the F pp divorcé. MF-F divorcer derives from MF-F divorce, adopted by E: ML divortium, L diuortium, from diuortere, var of diuertere, to turn (uertere) apart (di- for dis-), to divert, to divorce: f.a.e., VERSATILE.

divulgate

, divulgation, divulge, divulgence. See VULGAR.

divulse

, divulsion. See VELLICATE, para 6.

diwan

. See DIVAN.

dixey

, dixie, dixy: Hind degcī (var degcā), a pot or kettle, prob lit ‘receptacle’—cf Gr dekomai (s dek-), Att dekhomai (s dekh-), I receive, with IE r *dek-.
dizen

. See STAFF, para 3.

dizziness

, dizzy.

The former derives from OE dysigness (suffix -ness), folly, itself from OE dysig, foolish, whence ME dusi, disi, foolish, whence dizzy, giddy: akin to OFris dusia, to be or feel dizzy, OHG dusīg, tusīg, MHG dusec; foolish, LG duselīg, silly, MD duiselen, duselen, D duizelen, to be or become dizzy; akin also to OE dwaes, foolish, and to G Tor, a fool, MHG tore, fool, deaf person; Gmc r *dus-, var *dauz. (Walshe.)

do

, pt did, pp done, presp doing used also as vn; undo; deed—indeed; doff, don, dup.

1. ‘To undo’ comes from OE undon (un+dōn, to do, put). Doff=do off, do—put—off; don=do on, do—put—on, complementary to doff; and the now dial dup=do up, put up (the latch), i.e. to open.

2. The adv indeed=in deed, in (proved) fact: and deed comes from OE dēd dāed. (cf OFris dēd, dēde, OS dād, OHG tat, ON dāth), intimately akin to OE dōn, to perform, (often narrowed to) to place or put, whence, through ME don, later do, the E ‘to do’: cf to-do, fuss, from ‘something to do’, to be done, and ado, contr of ME (N form) at do, to do, ‘(something) to be done’, and, sem, affair (F à faire).

3. OE dōn is akin to OFris dīa, to do, to make, OS duan, MD doen (extant), doon, donne, don, duen, OHG-MHG tuon, G tun, to do, and, less closely, OSI dēti, to put or place, Lith dėt, to lay eggs, Gr tithēmi, Skt dádhāmi, I place, set, establish, L fēci (fē- for *dhē-), I have made, Skt daītor te-, to place or put, Tokh A tā-, to lay; IE r *dhē-, to put, place, set, lay. Cf the sep epithet and theme.,

Dobbin
See ROBERT, para 4.

docile

docility; doctor (n hence v), doctoral, doctorate; doctrine, doctrinal, doctrinaire—indoctrinate, indoctrination; document (n hence v), documentary (adj hence n), documentation; sep didactic, disciple, discipline.

1. Docility has come, via late MF-F docilité, from L docilitās, acc docilitātem, from docilis, teachable, willing to be taught—whence, via late MF-F, the E docile—itself from docère (s doc-), to teach, akin to L discere (s disc-), to learn, and Gr didaskein (s didask-, red up of r *dask-), to teach, and pern Gr dokeō (s dok-), I believe; IE r, *dek-, with varr *dak- and esp *dok-.

2. Docère has pp doctus (used also as adj for ‘erudite’), with s doct-, upon which arise:

doctor, a teacher, hence a learned person, esp in medicine—adopted by E, with derivative adj doctoral (-at); derivative ML doctorātus (gen -us) yields E doctorate and EF-F doctoral;

doctrīna (perm imm from doctor), whence, via OF-F, the E doctrine’, the derivative LL adj doctrīnālis yields OF-F, whence E, doctrinal; OF-F doctrine has MF-F adj doctrinaire, adopted by E as adj (merely theoretical, yet dogmatic) and n; ‘to indoctrinate’ and indoctrination derive resp from in-, used int+ML doctrīnāre, to teach or instruct (itself from doctrīna), and from int in-+ derivative doctrīnātiō, o/s doctrīnātiōn-, tr mat ion-, the former perh suggested by OF-F endoctriner;

OL documen, whence L documentum, a teaching or lesson, whence OF-F document, used in modern sense only since ca 1800 and duly adopted by E; derivative F documentaire becomes E documentary; derivative LL documentāre, to warn, has subsidiary ML documentātiō (o/s documentātiōn-), a warning, form-adopted in E and F documentation but, in the modern sense, reasonably derivable from E and F document.

dock

(1), a weed: OE docce, akin to G Dockenblatter (G Blatt, OHG blat, a leaf), and prob to:

dock

(2), the stump or solid part of an animal’s tail: ME dok, akin to OFris dōk, a bundle, and
MLG *docke*. Hence ‘to dock’, to curtail.

**dock**

(3), a natural, then an artificial, inlet or hollow for receiving vessels under repair: MD (and MLG) *docke*, Sw *docka* (1698): ? from a late VL *ductia*, from dūcere, to lead, as Kluge proposes. Hence, of a ship, vi and vt ‘to dock’, whence docker.

**dock**


**docket**

, n hence v, is often declared to be o.o.o.; EW, however, derives it, via the earlier *doggette*, a summary, an abridgement, from Elt *doghetta*, (Her) bendlet, a dim of *doga*, a cask-stave (o.o.o.).

**doctor**


**doctrinaire**

, *doctrinal, doctrine*. See DOCILE, para 2 at doctrina.
document

, -ary, -ation. See DOCILE, para 2 at documen.

dodder

(leafless, yellow-stemmed, parasitic plant): ME doder: akin to MLG doder or dodder, MHG toter (OHG totoro), G Dotter, yolk of egg: perh akin to E dot (1).

dodge

, v (whence dodger) hence n (whence dodgy, evasive, tricky, whence si ‘dangerous’): perh (EW) akin to MHG tucken, G ducken (obs docken), to duck (down), to bow, to dodge, orig a freq of tauchen, to dive: cf therefore DUCK.

dodo

: Port dodô, doudo, (a) silly (bird), cf the Sp diodo: a heavy, flightless, now extinct bird, hence a person blissfully and entirely unaware of change in the world about him.

doe

: ME dou, do: OE dā, perh of C origin: cf OIr dam, ox, Cor da, fallow deer; cf also Gr damalēs, young steer, and damalis, damalē, heifer; perh ult akin to L domō, Gr damaō, I subdue, E TAME, the C r being *dom-, to tame.
doff

. See DO, para 1.

dog

(n hence v and the adj doggy): late OE docga: o.o.o., but prob echoic: cf the cant bufe and buffer (Sc cant bugher) and the mastiff’s woof! woof! ‘To lie doggo’: from a dog pretending to be asleep, with familiar suffix -o. The adj dogged refers to bulldogs and mastiffs.

doge

. See DUKE, para 3.

doggerel

: ME dogerel: prob, as EW suggests with several convincing parallels in G, D, Prov, E itself, from L doga, a cask-stave.

doggo

. See DOG.
doggone

(it)!: AE euphem for God damn (it)!

dogie

(AE), motherless calf in a range herd, (esp of cattle) an inferior animal: o.o.o.: perh a blend of dobie (later-recorded in this sense)+doggie, pet-form of DOG.

dogma

, dogmatic (whence the n dogmatics—cf apologetics from apologetic), dogmatism, dogmatist, dogmatize; doxology, paradox, orthodox and heterodox, orthodoxy, heterodoxy.

1. Dogma, adopted from L, is the Gr dogma (o/s dogmat-), from dokein, to believe (dokei, it seems), with s dok-, IE r *dek-, as in L decet, it seems good or is fitting, becoming. The Gr adj dogmatikos becomes LL dogmaticus, whence E dogmatic; derivative Gr dogmatismos, LL dogmatismus, becomes E dogmatism; Gr dogmatistēs, LL dogmatistes, becomes dogmatist; Gr dogmatizein becomes LL dogmatizāre, whence MF-F dogmatiser and E dogmatize.

2. Gr dokein has the further derivative n doxa (for *doksa), opinion, praise, glory, with cpd adj doxologos (cf LOGIC), praising (esp, in L Gr, God), whence the n doxologia, adopted by ML, whence E doxology.

3. From doxa derive the cpd adjj heterodoxos, of another (heteros) opinion, esp in religion, whence E heterodox, whence—after orthodoxy—heterodoxy; and orthodoxos, of right (orthos) or true opinion, whence LL orthodoxus, whence E orthodox, Gr derivative orthodoxia yielding orthodoxy; and paradoxos, contrary-thinking, with neu paradoxon used as n, whence (late MF-F paradoxe, hence prob) E paradox, with adjj paradoxal (L paradox us: -al substituted for -ous) and paradoxical (-ical).

doily
Doily, a C17 draper in the Strand, London. (Prob anglicized from F surname Doillet.)

**doit**

. See WHittle, para 3.

**doldrums**

. See BULL.

**dole**

, a share. See 1st DEAL, para 2.

**dole**

(2), grief (obs), whence doleful. Cf condole; see DOLOR.

**Doll**

, whence doll; Dolly, whence dolly.

Doll is a pet-form of Dorothy, the E shape of Dorothea, from L Gr Dōrothea, gift (dōron) of God (Theos: cf THEISM). Dolly is a further familiarization, prop a dim, of Doll; its adj is dolly,
**dollar**

. See DALE, para 2.

**dolmen**

; menhir. *Dolmen*, adopted from F, consists of Br *tol*, var of *taol*, a table-fme/i, var of *mean* or *maen*, a stone; *menhir*, likewise adopted from F, consists of Br *men+hir*, long; and these etymologies truly describe.

**dolor**

(AE) or *dolour*; *dolorous*; *Dolores.—dole*, grief, whence *doleful*; *condole, condolence*.  
1. *Dolo(u)r* derives from OF-MF *dolor*, varr *dolour, dolur*, from L *dolor*, pain, grief, from *dolēre*, to suffer; the derivative LL adj *dolorōsus* yields *dolorous*. *Dolēre* becomes E ‘to *dole*’, now dial; the n *dole* comes from MF-F *dol*, itself, via VL *dolus*, from L *dolēre*. *Dolores* derives from Sp *Maria de los Dolores* (as in L, the pi of *dolor*), Mary of the Sorrows,  
2. *Dolēre* has the LL cpd *condolēre*, to suffer, hence to grieve, with *(con)*, whence ‘to *condole*’, whence—cf the late MF-F *condolēance*—condolence.

**dolphin**

. See DELPHINIUM, para 2.

**dolt**
, whence doltish (-ish, adj), perh derives from ME dold, var dult, pp of dullen, to DULL.

Dom


dome

. See para 1 of DOMESTIC.

Domesday

Book. See DOOM, para 1, s.f.

domestic

, domesticate, domesticity; dome; domicile, domiciliary; domain, demesne; dominant, dominate, domination—whence predominant, predominate, predomination; domineer; dominical, Dominican, dominie, domino, Dominus; dominion (and condominium); Dom, Don, Dan; Domina, Donna, Dona, dame; sep dam; sep demoiselle (and mademoiselle), damozel, damsel—madame, madam, Madonna; sep danger (endanger), dangerous; sep daunt, dauntless; perh cf indomitable, q.v. at TAME; certainly cf DESPOT.

1. Dome comes from L domus (s dom-), a house; the IE r is app *dem-, with varr *dam- and *dom-: cf Gr domos and Skt dámas, house, and perh Gr demein (s dem-), to build; cf also Gr despotēs (for demspotēs).

2. L domus has adj domesticus (cf rusticus from rus), whence MF-F domestique and, perh via F, the E domestic; derivative LL domesticitās yields domesticity (cf the late EF-F domesticiteit); the domesticus-derivative ML domesticāre, to reside in, has pp domesticātus, whence ‘to domesticate’, whence domestication.

3. Domus has mdfn domicilium (‘more abstract than domus’: E & M)—whence MF-F,
hence E, *domicile*, whence, perh prompted by EF-F *domicilier*, ‘to domicile’; the derivative ML adj *domiciliarius* yields both *domiciliar* and *domiciliary*.

4. The master of the *domus* or house is naturally *dominus*; the mistress, *domina*. LL *Dominus* is the Lord God: *the lord*. The voc *domine* becomes Sc and E *dominie*, schoolmaster, and the dat or abl *domino* becomes the F, hence E, *domino*, a kind of monastic hood, hence a hooded masquerade costume with a small mask, hence a small mask, hence a piece in the game of *dominoes*, pern ref the black spots. The adj *dominicus* leads to the PN *Dominic*; its LL extn *dominicaeus* produces *dominical*, the further extn ML *Dominicanus*, from *Dominicus* the founder, explains the adj hence n *Dominican*.

5. On the s *domin-* arise also:

*domināri*, to be master of, to dominate, with presp *dominans*, o/s *dominant-*, whence—perh via OF-F—the E *dominant*, adj hence, esp in Mus, n; hence *dominance*, as if from *dominantia*;

its pp *dominātus*, s *domināt-*, yields ‘to dominate’; the derivative *dominātiō*, o/s *dominātiōn-*, yields—perh via OF—the E *domination*;

(the ML cpd *praedominium*, supreme power, may have suggested the E formations *predominant, -dominate, -domination*;)

*domināri* becomes OF-F *dominer* becomes D *domineren*, whence ‘to domineer’;

*dominium*, right of property (orig the master’s), survives in Law; cf its modern cpd *condominium*, joint rights over a territory; in ML, *dominium* becomes *dominiō*, o/s *dominiōn-*, whence, prob via F, the E *dominion*; L *dominium*, however, becomes MF-F *domaine*, whence E *domain*—contrast *demesne*, adopted from AF (s silent) *demesne*, for OF-MF *demeine*, from L *dominicus* (as in para 4),—but both of these F words were influenced by ML *dominiōn*.

6. L *dominus* becomes Sp *don* (whence, ult, the coll academic sense) and Port *dom*; *domina* becomes It *donna*, whence *madonna*, my lady, *Madonna*, Our Lady, and Sp *doña* and *dueña* (whence E *duenna*, orig the Queen of Spain’s chief lady-in-waiting). In OF-MF, *dominus* takes the form *danz* (nom) or *dan* (acc), adopted by ME, the latter form surviving in archaic Dan (Chaucer).

**domicile**

. See prec, para 3.

**dominate**

, *domination*, etc. See DOMESTIC, para 5.
dominie

. See DOMESTIC, para 4.

dominion

. See DOMESTIC, para 5.

domino

. See DOMESTIC, para 4.

don

, n. See DOMESTIC, para 6.

don

, v. See DO, para 1; cf ON, para 2.

donate

, donation, donative, donator, donatory; condonation, condone; pardon (n and v), pardonable, pardoner.
1. L dare, to give, do, I give (cf DATA), has derivative donum (s don-), a gift, whence donāre (s don-), to make a gift of, with pp donātus, whence ‘to donate’. On the pps donāt- arise:
   donātiō, a giving, o/s donātiōn-, whence, prob via MF-F, the E donation’,
   donātiōnus, adj, ML -īvus, whence the E adj donative; hence the LL n donātiōnum, ML -īvum, whence the E n donative;
   donātōr (-or), adopted by E, becomes also the MF doneor, whence E donor;
   ML donātōrius, adj, whence the E legal n donatory.
2. The cpd condonāre (int con-, lit ‘together’), to give up or remit (e.g., a sin), to forgive, yields ‘to condone’; derivative condonātiō, o/s condonātiōn-, yields condonation.
3. LL perdonāre (int per-, lit ‘through’) becomes OF-MF pardoner, whence ‘to pardon’; the OF-F n pardon (from pardoner) is adopted by E; pardonable derives either from ‘to pardon’ or from OF-F pardonnable; MF pardonier (from pardoner) yields the medieval pardonor.

donjon

. See DUNG.

Don Juan

. See JOHN, para 1.

donkey

: ? dun (-coloured)+ dim -key (cf monkey); ? a nickname (Dominic or Duncan) like the syn cuddy, dicky, neddy. (EW.) Unrecorded before Grose, 1785, it might possibly derive from that egregious ass, Don Quixote, Cervantes’s book having appeared in Shelton’s translation in 1612–20, revised by John Stevens in 1700; in Motteux’s (1710–12), 8th edition, 1749, and revised by Ozell, 1766; in Jarvis’s, 1742, 4th edition, 1766, and in Smollett’s in 1755, 5th edition, 1782. Don Quixote was, in short, familiar to the C18.
donna

(whence the Aus si donah). See DOMESTIC, para 6.

donor

. See DONATE, para 1.

doom

, n hence v; doomsday—Doomsday, or Domesday, Book; deem, deemster and dempster.

1. The ancestral OE dōm, a law or decree, hence justice, a verdict, is akin to OFris (and OS) dōm, Go dōms, OHG tuom, ON dōmr, and perh to Gr themis, law, s them-, itself perh akin, ult, to histēmi, I set upright, L stare, to stand, with IE r *sta-, to stand; others, however, relate OE dōm to OE dōn, to do. The OE dōmes daeg, day of judgement, yields doomsday, as in Doomsday Book, with var Domesday Book.

2. Intimately akin to OE dōm is OE dēmon, whence ME demen, to judge, hence often to condemn, whence ‘to deem’, in the same senses (now obs), hence to have an opinion about, to believe or to suppose. ME demen, s dem-, has a -ster derivative demester, whence deemster, a judge, the var dempster deriving from the ME var demster (later dempster): cf the now rare EE var doomster.

doon

, var of the n dun: see TOWN.

doctor
indoors, outdoors, with derivative adj in -door.

Indoors=in (sense of within) doors, inside the house; outdoors=out (in archaic sense of out of) doors, outside the house. Door itself comes, through ME dore (var dure), from OE dor (var duru): akin to OFris dore, var dure, OS dora, var duru, OHG turi, MHG tur, G Tür or Türe (intimately akin to G Tor, MHG-OHG tor, gate, cf the syn Go daür), ON dyrr; akin also to OSI dviri, Lith dūrys—to OIr dorus, Br and W dor (from *dora), C r *dor—to L for is (f from dh), pl fores—to Gr ìthura -to Skt dvār, pi dvāres; IE r, *dhur-, with var *dhwer-. Cf FOREIGN (where also forensic and forum).

dope

, whence the adj dopey or dopy, lethargic. See DIP, para 2.

Doric

: L Doricus: Gr Dōrikos, adj of Dōrios, a Doric Greek,

dormant

dormer, dormantive, dormitory (whence the coll dorm); dormouse.

1. The L dormīre (s dorm-), to sleep, has r *dor-, a var of IE r *der-; the -m of dormīre represents -em, a fundamental suffix connoting present time: akin to OSI dremati, Gr dárthain (formed upon the aorist edarthen, Homeric edrathon), to sleep, and Skt drāyati (Ve drāti), he sleeps.

2. On dormit-, the s of the pp dormitus, arise both the L dormitōrius, of or for sleeping, with neu dormitōrium used (LL-ML) as n, whence the E dormitory, and, by anl, the E formation dormantive (perh via F dormitif), soporific.

3. Dormīre becomes OF dormir, with presp dormant, whence the E adj dormant-, dormitōrium becomes OF dormeur, whence E dormer, orig a bedroom or a dormitory, then a bedroom window, then elliptically a dormer (window).

4. OF-F dormir has agent dormeur (C14), f dormeuse, whence perh, by f/e, the E dormouse, which, however, could=F dormir+E mouse or, more prob, E dial dorm (from F dormir), to sleep or doze+mouse. Cf, sem, the syn MD slaepmuus or -mays.
dormy

or dormie (in golf): ? F dormi, asleep, hence, in the game, safely asleep: pp of dormir, q.v. in para 3 of prec.

dorsal

; doss; cf the element dorsi-.

1. Dorsal comes, prob via MF-F, from L dorsālis, the adj of dorsum, the back, s dors-; perh for *dēorsum, short for *dēuorsum, with prefix dē-, down+uers, as in uersus, pp of uertere, to turn, s uert-, r *uer- or *wer, to turn. Dorsum becomes OF-F dos, whence prob the si doss, a bed, whence ‘to doss’.

2. Also from OF dos comes MF-F dossier, a bundle of papers concerning a certain, usu suspect, person; so named from being described on the back.

3. ‘To endorse or indorse’ represents, the latter ML indorsāre, to put on (in) the back (dorsum), and the former a blend of the ML word-f OF-F endosser (ME endossen), itself = en, in+dos, back +euphonic s-f inf -er. Hence endorsement.

4. But parados is adopted from IF: para-, against +dos, the back: the complement to parapet, which, likewise adopted from EF-F (whence so many E military terms, esp of fortification), comes from It parapetto: parare, to protect+petto, the breast (L pectus).

dory

(fish): F doré, gilded, pp of OF-F dorer, itself from LL dēaurāre: int dē-+aurāre, to gild, from aurum, gold: f.a.e., AUREATE.

dose

, n hence v (whence, in turn, dosage: suffix -age): late MF-F dose: ML dosis, adopted from Gr: lit ‘action of giving (sc medicine)’, from didonai, to give, redup of r *don-, to
give (cf L *donāre*).

**doss**

. See DORSAL, para 1, s.f.

**dossier**

. See DORSAL, para 2.

**dot**

(1), a small piece, a small point, whence the v ‘to dot’ and prob, as dim, dottle, residue of (tobacco and) ash in a pipe bowl: OE *dott*: akin to OE *dyttan*, to stop up, to plug; cf also OHG *tutta*, nipple, and D *tot*, knot.

**dot**

(2), woman’s marriage-portion, is adopted from MF-F: L *dot-*, o/s of *dos*, a gift, esp a *dot*: from *do-*, r of *donum*, itself from *dare*, to give: f.a.e., DATA.

**dotage**

derives, by suffix -*age*, from ‘to dote’, to act foolishly, to be foolish, whence ‘to dote (up)on’: ME *doten*, var *dotien*, akin to MD *doten*, to doze, to become childish, and MHG *tūzen*, to be or keep still.
dottle

. See the 1st DOT.

douane

, douanier. See DIVAN, s.f.

double

, adj (whence n) and v; doublet; doubloon. See PLY, para 23.

double-entendre

. See TEND, para 12.

doubt

(n and v), doubtful; redoubtable; dubitable (indubitable), dubiety, dubious.

1. Doubtful=doubt, n+ful: and doubt, n, comes, via ME doute (var date), from OF-F doute, itself from OF-F douter (OF var duter), to doubt, from L dubitare; OF-F douter (duter) becomes ME douten (duten), whence ‘to doubt’.

2. L dubitare is a freq of the rare dubare, to be in two minds, prob from an adj *dubus (duo, two+ formative-b+nom -us). Derivative dubitabilis and its neg indubitabilis yield E dubitable, indubitable.

3. *Dubus, of two minds, in doubt, survives in the L var dubius, whence dubium, doubt, with its own adj dubiosus, whence E dubious; the derivative LL dubietas, o/s
dubietā-, leads to dubiety.

4. Redoubtable derives from ME redouiable, adopted from OF-F; the OF word derives from OF-F redouter, var of redoubter, from ML redubitare, to fear (‘doubt back at’), a re- cpd of L dubitāre. The E redoubt, to dread, is obs.

douce

; douceur. See DULCET.

douche

, n (whence the v), adopted from EF-F, comes from syn It doccia, from docciare, to pour, from doccia, waterpipe, from doczione, conduit, from L ductiō-, o/s of ductiō, a leading or conducting, from ductus, pp of dūcere, to lead: f.a.e., DUKE.

dough

(whence the adj doughy): duff, as in plum duff.

1. Both dough and duff come from ME dogh, from OE dāh, dāg, akin to OHG(-G) teig, Go daigs (cf deigan, to knead, to shape), ON deig: IE r, *dheig-, cf the Gr teikhos, a wall, thinganein, to handle (s thingan-: r thing-, with n infix), and Skt dehmi, I smear, and L fingere (with n infix), to form. Cf therefore FEIGN.

2. The coll doughboy, an A infantryman, combines dough+boy: he formerly had to eat so much doughy food.

doughty

: ME douhhti, dohti, duhti: late OE dohtig, carlier dyhtig, akin to MHG tuhtec, G tüchtig, fit, capable; also to OE dugan, OFris duga, OHG tugan (G taugen), Go dugan, ON duga, to be of use—fit, strong—capable, and app also to Gr teukhein (s tcukh-), to make ready. IE r, *dheugh-.
dour

. See DURABLE, para 2. (Cf douce at DULCET.)

douse

, douse, the former usu for ‘to strike, lower hastily, extinguish’, the latter (whence dowser and dowsing rod) for ‘to strike, hence to find, water by using the divining rod’, a much later sense following naturally from ‘to strike’: ? from LG—cf the archaic doesen, to strike, as EW suggests.

dove

—hence dovetail, n (anything shaped like a dove’s tail), hence v—derives from ME dove, earlier douve, duve, OE dūfe, of Gmc origin: cf OS *dūba, duve, Go -dubo, OHG tūba, MHG tūbe, G Taube; ON dūfa, prob also to OIr dub, Ir dubh, dark-coloured, and pern to DEAF.

dowager

; dower, dowry; endow, endowment.

1. Dowager comes from late MF douagiere, agent from MF doage, douage, woman’s marriageportion, itself from MF-F douer, OF doer, to make a gift of, esp as a marriageportion, from L dotāre, from dos, marriage-portion, o/s dot-: cf the 2nd DOT. Dotāre has the ML derivative dotārium, whence MF douaire, whence both E dower (n whence v) and obs E dowery, whence dowry.

2. MF-F douer has MF cpd endouer (en- for L in, in, into), whence ‘to endow’; endowment (suffix -ment) is adopted from AF endow(e)ment, MF endowment,
dowdy

: adj (-y) from EE dowd, an ill-dressed or slovenly woman: ME doude: o.o.o.—perh cf DEED.

dower

. See DOWAGER.

down

(1), adv (whence the adj and prep, whence, in turn, the v) and n; dune.

The adv down is aphetic for adown, ME adun, adune, representing OE of dūne, from off the dūn or hill, whence, through ME dun, later doun, the E down, orig hill, esp a hillock of sand, later an upland (cf South Down): and OE dūn is akin to MD and MLG dune—whence, via MF-F, the E dune—and perh to Skt dhanvan, seashore, dry land.

down

(2), soft, fluffy feathers, hence soft, short hair: ME downe, earlier doun: ON dünn: prob cf DUSK and perh cf DUST. Hence downy (adj -y).

downright

. See REX, para 3.
dowry

, See DOWAGER.

dowse

, dowser, dowsing rod. See DOUSE.

doxology

, See DOGMA, para 2.

doyen

, See DEAN.

doze

, v hence n: of Scan origin: perh ult from ON dusa, to doze, itself prob akin to OFris dusia, to be or feel dizzy, and therefore to DIZZY.

dozen

, whence dozenth, comes, via ME dosein(e), from OF-MF doseine (EF-F douzaine):
douze, 12+suffix -aine, E -ain, -en: OF-F douze deriving from L duodecim, 12: duo, 2+decem, 10. Duodecim has adj duodecimus, whence (in) duodecimo, lit ‘in twelfth’; whence also duodecimal, influenced by decimal (cf DECEMBER, para 1).

drab

, a dull brownish or yellowish woollen cloth, hence the adj (‘so coloured; monotonously dull’) and perh the n drab, a slatternly, or a loose, woman: OF-F drap, cloth: LL drappus, o.o.o.—but perh (Malvezin) for OC *drappos, a thing broken, torn, divided, hence a piece (esp of cloth) from *drap, to break: cf W drab, a piece cut off or torn off, and drablo, to cut into pieces; E & M cf such PNN as Drappo, Drappus, Draponus.

2. OF-F drap has MF-F derivative draper, whence ‘to drape’: and this E v and that F n confusedly combine to form ‘a drape’. The MF-F draper has two important MF-F derivatives: the agent drapier, whence the AF draper, adopted by E, and the collective draperie, (manufacture of, trade in) cloth or woollens in general, whence E drapery.

3. LL drappus becomes besides OF-F drap, the It drappo and, notably for E, the Sp trapo, both meaning ‘a rag’: from a confusion of the OF, It, Sp words with the MF derivative drapure, an ornamented cloth-covering for a horse, come ME trappe and trappure, trappings, whence ME trappen, to caparison, whence the syn obsol E ‘to trap’, with vn trapping, an ornamental horsecloth, now usu pi trappings, esp in senses ‘gay clothes and ornaments; mere outward signs’; from trapping influenced by obsol ‘to trap’ comes, by b/f, the obs trap, usu pl traps, an ornamented horse-cloth, whence the coll E traps, personal belongings.

drachm

. See DRAM.

draff

. See DRIVEL.
draft

. See DRAW, para 4.

drag

. See DRAW, para 5.

draggle

. See DRAW, para 5.

dragon

, with many cpds, based upon similarities real or fancied; **dragoon** (n hence v); **drake**, battle standard, cannon; **rankle**.

1. **Dragon**, adopted from OF-F, comes from L *dracō* (o/s *dracōn*), itself from Gr *drakōn* (gen *drakontos*; s *drak*), dragon, huge serpent, so named because of its quick-glancing, terrible eyes: cf the Gr *dramein* (s *drak*), *derkeštai* (s *derk*), to glance or look, and *drakos*, eye—cf the syn OIr *drec*, IE r, *derk-*, with metathesis *drek-*, var *drak-*; to look or glance.

2. The L acc *dracōnem* yields OF-F **dragon**, whence, in late C16, ‘cavalryman’—whence the E **dragoon**—from fighting under the **dragon** (C13 onwards) or battle standard, from L *dracō*’s LL sense ‘military standard like a serpent’ (Souter): cf the syn E **drake**, which, however, derives from OE *draco*, dragon, from L *dracō*.

3. **Dracō** has dim *dracunculus* (cf *homunculus* from *homo*), a little dragon or serpent, which takes, in ML, the derivative senses, a fiery sore, an abscess, an ulcer, adopted in the derivative OF-MF *draoncle*, whence, by apheresis, MF *raoncle*, contr to *rancle*, whence *rancler* (OF-MF *draoncler*), to fester, hence to fester in the mind, whence ‘to **rankle’**, whence ‘a **rankle**, a **rankling**’.
4. Gr *drakōn, a dragon, has dim *drakontion, with derivative sense ‘adderwort, snakeroof, whence the Ar *farkhun, which becomes Sp taragona whence the E tarragon, a herb allied to wormwood and used for seasoning.

**drain**

(v hence n), whence, by suffix -age, drainage: OE drēhnian, var drēahnian, to drain: akin to DRY.

**drake**

(1). See DRAGON, para 2, s.f.

**drake**

(2), male duck; sheldrake.

The latter is lit ‘variegated drake’: E dial sheld, akin to—? from—MD schillede, variegated. Drake, ME drake, is of Gmc origin: pern by aphesis from MLG andrake, cf MHG antrach, antreche, OHG antrahho ‘for *ant-trahho “duckdrake”’ (Walshe).

**dram; drachm.**

The former derives from OF drame: L drachma, whence MF-F drachme and E drachm: Gr drakhmé, lit a grasping, hence a handful: from drassesthai, to grasp.? for *drak(h)sesthai: Gr *drakh-, metathetic var of IE r *dergh-, to grasp. From the sense ‘measure’ derives that of ‘liquid measure’.

**drama**

, dramatic, dramatist, dramatize, dramat-urgy—melodrama, melodramatic; drastic.

1. Drama, adopted from LL, is the Gr drama (s dram-, r dra-), from drait, to do, act, make, akin to Lith dariai, daryti, to do or make. Gr drama has adj dramatikos, whence LL dramaticus, whence E dramatic; the learned F derivatives from F drame (from LL
drama) include dramatiser, dramatiste, dramaturgie (from the Gr dramatourgia, itself from dramatourgos, a worker—cf ERG—in drama, a dramatist): whence E dramatize, dramatist, dramaturgy.

2. Gr dran, to do, has adj drastikos, whence E drastic.

3. Another learned F formation is mélodrame, whence E melodrama, whence by anl the E melodramatic’. Gr melos, a song+drama.

drape

, draper, drapery. See DRAB, para 2.

drastic

, See DRAMA, para 2.

drat

(it)!: euphem for God rot it!

draught

, draughtsman. See DRAW, para 4.

Dravidian

and Dravidic are the adjj (hence nn) of Dravida, (a native of) Southern India: Skt Drāvida, from dramela or damila and therefore akin to Tamil.
draw

(v—with pt drew; hence n), whence drawer(s), drawing, drawing-room, (pp as adj) drawn, and prob drawl (v hence n); withdraw, withdrawal, withdrawn;—draft (n hence v), draftsman—draught, draughts, draughtsman, draughty; drag (v hence n), draggle, bedraggled; dray (n hence v), drayage; dredge (n hence v), whence dredger and dredging.

1. ‘To draw’, to pull, haul, drag, bear or carry along, hence to change the shape of, hence to represent in line, etc., derives from ME drawen, earlier drahen (etc.), itself from OE dragan: akin to OFris draga, usu drega, OS dragan, Go dragan, OHG tragan, MHG-trogen, to carry, and ON draga, to drag; perh also to L trahere, to draw, pull, drag, pp tract us—see sep TRACE, TRACK, TREK; perh even to Gr tρχειν (τρέκχ-), to run.

2. Drawing-room is aphetic for withdrawingroom, from withdraw (with, against, hence back), to draw back (vi, vt), take back, go back; whence withdrawal (-al, n), act of withdrawing.

3. Drawl app=to draw+ (often with freq or dim force) suffix -l for -el or -le: to draw out slowly.

4. Draft, the predominantly AE spelling of E draught, is however virtually obligatory for the v: ME draught (now pron draft), earlier draht: from OE dragan, to draw, pull, etc. For the game, draughts predominates; the atmospheric draught, AE draft, is an in- or out-drawing of air, with adj in -y.

5. ‘To drag’, ME draggen, comes prob from the syn ON draga but perh, by a dial deviation, from OE dragan; the freq is draggle, to drag so as to soil with mud or moisture, and it has cpds draggletail, a slatternly woman, and the int bedraggle, mostly in the pa bedraggled.

6. Dray, OE draege, a dragnet, from OE dragan, was, in late ME-early EE, a sledge; hence drayage (suffix -age).

7. Dredge, from the r of draw, prob derives from MD dregge, a dredge, from MD dregen, to carry, akin to OFris drega (as in para 1).

dread

, v hence n (cf OFris dred), whence dreadful and dreadless.

Dreadnought is a dread-nought (nothing): and ‘to dread’ comes from ME dreden, aphetic for adreden, from OE édrēdan, worn-down var of andrēdan, akin to OS andrādan, to frighten, and OHG intrātan, to dread; the division, therefore, of the OE ondrēdan is prob ond-rēdan, where ondis a var of and-, akin to OFris and-, OS and (e)-, Go and-, OHG ant- (var int-), in, on, against.
dream

, n hence v; from n, dreamless, dreamy; from v, dreamer, dreaming.

A dream, ME dream, earlier dreme, prob from OE drēam, joy, music? and certainly akin to ON draumr, OHG-MHG troum, G Traum, MD droem, drome, droom (as in D), OS drōm, and esp OFris drām, all meaning ‘dream’; the last also means ‘(shout of) joy’.

drear

, adj, is a b/f from dreary, ME dreri, earlier dreori, from OE drēorig, sad, (orig) bloody, deriving in -ig from OE drēor, blood, gore, akin to OHG truren, MHG truren, G trauern, to mourn, and to OE drēosan, Go driusan, to fall, and OE drāsian, to sink, therefore ult to E DROP. (Walshe.)

dredge

, dredger. See DRAW, para 7.

dree

, See DRUDGE,

dreg

, usu pl dregs: ME dreg; ON dregg: akin to OP dragios (cf DROSS).
drench

, n, derives from OE drenc, itself from OE drencan, to supply with drink, to drench; OE drencan is the caus of OE drincan, to drink: f.a.e., DRINK.

dress

, dressage, dressing. See REX, para 8.

drib

; dribble. See DRIP, para 1.

dried

; drier, driest; drily. See DRY, para 1.

drift

, drifter. See DRIVE, para 1.

 drill

(1), a heavy linen or cotton fabric: b/f of EE drilling, with E suffix -ing for G suffix -ich:
G Drillich, OHG *drilīh, with G drei for L tri-: L trilix, three-threaded (fabric): tri- from tres, 3+-lix, from licium, a warp-thread.

**drill**

(2), to pierce, bore, to exercise soldiers (et al.), hence—cf MD *dril, drille*—the n (instrument; military exercise, perh also the farming implement): MD drilen, MD-D drillen, to pierce or bore, to drill (soldiers): akin to MHG drillen, to turn; cf also the F vrille, a gimlet, app by blending the earlier veīle with virer, to turn (cf VEER).

**drill**

(3), the farming implement: perh from drill, to cause to trickle, hence to sow seeds thus, itself perh from trill, vt to turn or twirl, vi to trickle, ME trillen, to turn about or around, to roll, of Scan origin but akin to OF-F virer, OProv virar, to turn, from ML *virāre, LL *uirāre, from L uibrāre, (vt and vi) to whirl; f.a.e., VIBRATE.

**drink**

, n, derives from ‘to drink’, pt drank, pp drunk (OE druncen) and (now only pa) drunken (OE druncen); from v: drinker, drinking; from pa drunk: drunkard (pej suffix -ard); sep drench; akin to drunken: drowned, whence vn drowning.

1. ‘To drink’ comes from OE drincan: cf OS drincan, OFris drinka, OHG trinchan, MHG-G trinken, also Go drigkan and ON drekka: ‘not found outside of Gmc’ (Walshe).
2. ‘To drown’ derives from ME drownen or drunen: cf OE druncnian, to be drowned, to become drunk, and ON drukna, to be drowned.

**drip**

(v hence n), hence also the vn dripping); drib (v hence n), dribble (v hence n); drop (n and v); droop (v hence n).
1. ‘To dribble’ is the freq (suffix -le) of ‘to drib’, mdfn of ‘to drip’: and ‘to drip’ derives from OE drýpan, akin to syn MD drupen, D druipen, and MLG druppen.

2. OE dryppan is perh a mutated form (and sense) of OE dropian, droppan, whence ME droppen, whence ‘to drop’, whence several of the modern senses of drop. n; the n drop has come through ME drope from OE dropa: akin to the nn OS dropo, ON dropi, OFris dropta, OHG tropfo, and to vv OE drēopan, OFrıs driāpa, OS driopan, OHG triofan, MHG-G triifen, ON drjūpa, to drip or trickle; also app to OIr drucht (for *drupt), dewdrop, dew. Orig drop was only a globule of liquid, esp water, as it falls, hence ‘to fall’, vi to fall in drops, vt to cause to, or let, fall in liquid globules.

3. ON drjūpa is very intimately akin to the partly syn ON drūpa, to droop, whence, through ME dr(o)upen, comes ‘to droop’.

drive

(whence the n—and the agent driver), pt drove, pp and pa driven; drift (n hence v)—adrift; drove, n, whence the v, whence drover.

1. ‘To drive’ comes from the OE drīfan, akin to OFris drīva, Go dreifan (-ban), OS drīban, OHG trīban, MHG trīben, G treiben, ON drīfa. Derivative is the ME n drift, lit a driving or a being driven (persons, quadrupeds, snow), influenced by OFris, ON, MD drift, cf MHG trift; for the formation of drift, cf gift (give) -rift (rive)—shrift (shrive)—thrift (thrive). Adrift=a- for on+the n drift.

2. OE drīfan has derivative n drāf, things but esp cattle collected for driving, hence being driven: whence drove.

drivel,

to slaver, hence to talk like a congenital idiot, hence as a fool; whence, by contr (? dial), ‘to drool’, whence the AE n; draft.

‘To drivel’ comes, through ME drevelen, var dravelen, from OE dreflian, which is perh a freq; cf OE draef, ME draf, which, becoming E draf, refuse or lees or dregs, is akin to ON draf and MD-D draf, also to OHG trebir, MHG-G treber—perh cf G triibe, dull, sad, and Gr trephei (s treph-) to curdle.

drizzle
(v hence n): app a freq of ME dresen, to fall, from OE drēsian. Cf DREAR.

**droit**

, See REX, para 6.

**droll**

(adj and n) and drollery.  
The latter=EF-F drôlerie, from the n drôle, earlier drolle: MD drolle, drol, a jolly little fellow, a wag, cf MD droelen (drulen, etc.), to play.

‘drome

. See the element -drome.

**dromedary**

. See the element -drome.

**drone**

, the male (honey-)bee, larger and fatter than the worker—hence a sluggard—derives, through ME drane, from OE drān, akin to OS drān and OHG treno, MHG trene, MLG trone (whence G Drophne), LG dron; cf also the syn Laconian Gr thrōnax and Gr tenthrene (redup), wasp. ‘To drone’, hum loudly and monotonously, blends the form of the n drone and the form and, in part, the sense of MD dronen (D dreunen), to roar—cf Go drunjus. a loud sound; cf also Skt dhṛāṅati (ṛ ḍhray-), it resounds, and perh Gr
thrēnos, lamentation. (Walshe.)

drool

, See DRIVEL.

droop

, See DRIP, para 2.

drop

, See DRIP, para 3.

dropsy

, whence dropsical (-ical); hydropsy.

Dropsey, ME dropsie or dropsie, is aphetic for ME ydropesie, from OF idropisie (later hydropisie), from L hydropisis, from Gr hudrōpisis, extn of hudrōps, dropsy, from hudōr, water: cf Hydra and, f.a.e., WATER.

dross

: OE dros, filth, esp lees, dregs, akin to OE drosna (pl), dregs, and ult to dreg. Hence the adj drossy.
drought

, drouth. See DRY, para 2.

drove

, drover. See DRIVE, para 2.

drown

. See DRINK, para 2.

drowse

, v, hence n and adj drowsy (-y): OE drūsian, var drūsan, to sink (cf DREAR), become sluggish, akin to OE drēosan, to fall.

drub

, to cudgel, orig to bastinado, is perh ‘to dry-rub’ but prob from Ar darb, a beating, or rather by metathesis from durb, (?) a mispron of Tu darbè, darba, a stroke or blow, from Ar daraba, to strike or beat.

drudge
v, hence as n, hence, by suffix -ery, **drudgery**, derives from ME **druggen**, perh akin to—or even derived from—OE **drēogan**, to work (hard, physically), hence to suffer, endure.

2. Certainly from OE **drēogan** comes ‘to dree’, as in dree one’s *vscird*, to endure one’s ill fortune (ME *wirde*, OE *wyrd*, akin to OE *weorðan*, to become).

**drug**

, **druggist**. See DRY, para 3.

**drugget**

. See DRY, para 4.

**druid**

—whence **druidess and druidic(al) and druidism**—comes from MF-F **druide**, by b/f from L **druidae**, **druides**, druids, of C origin: cf EIr **drui** (gen **druad**), Ga **draoi**, **draidh**, W **derwydd**, Br **drouiz** (pi **drouized**), Cor **druv**, Mx **druï**, a druid, OC *druís*, *druidos*. These C words are prob independent, yet they could, because of the traditional association of **druids** with oaks, be akin either to Gr **drus**, tree, esp the oak, s **dru-** (see DRYAD), or to the C words for ‘tree; oak’ cf Cor **dăr** or **derven** (pi **derow**), W **derven**, pi **derw**, Ga **daragh** (or -ach), Mx **darrag(h)**, oak. If, however, Ga **druidh**, W **derwydd**, is a cpd (Ga **druvides**, OC *druvida* or -**vidos**), it=C *dru-*, to be strong or vigorous—f C *uid* or *vid*, to see (L *uidere*, ML *videre*), to get to know, to know, a druid then being ‘a very learned man’: with *dru*, cf OW **drut**, W drud, strong, violent, audacious, Cor **dru**, precious, Br **dru**, abundant.

The druids could have been ‘the tree-knowers’: cf the derivation of **true** (cf soothsayers) from **tree** (cf Skt **dramas**, tree, with Gr **drus**, tree, oak).

**drum**
(n hence v, whence drummer). See the 2nd TRUMP, para 5.

**drunk**

, drunken; drunkard. See DRINK, para 1.

**dry**

, drier, driest; drily; obvious dryasdust; dryness; sep drain; drought, drouth; drug (n hence v), druggist.

1. The adj (whence the n) dry comes, via ME dry or drie, from OE *dryge*, akin to MD droge, drique (cf MD drogen, to dry) and the syn OHG trucchan, MHG trucken and, as in G, trocken, and ON draugr, dry wood, a dry log: ‘no cognates outside Gmc’ (Walshe). ‘To dry’ comes from OE *drīgan*, from the adj. E dry (adj) has derivatives dryly (-ly, adv), now usu drily, and dryness (-ness).

2. OE *dryge* has a cognate *drūgia* (cf *drīgan*) to dry, with derivative n *drūgath*, whence ME *droughth* (whence archaic drouth) and droght, which, combined, yield drought, whence droughty.

3. The n drug, ME drogge, derives from MF-F drogue, from MLG ‘droge vate’, dry casks or packing-cases, the ‘dry’ being ‘wrongly taken to be a designation of the contents’ (Webster): cf MD droge, droge, drique (etc.), dry. Derivative EF-F droguiste influences the formation of druggist.

4. MF-F drogue has EF-F dim droguet, with spec sense ‘cheap woollen stuff’, whence the E drugget: casks and packing-cases were cheap as compared with the contents.

**dryad**

. See TREE, para 2.

**dual**
whence dualism, -ist, -ity. See DUO, para 1.

**dub**

: OE dubbian, to dub a knight: a Gmc r *dub- (as in Frankish *dubban), to strike; at the conclusion of the ceremony, the recipient has always been tapped (esp with sword) on the shoulder: prob echoic. Hence the vn **dubbing**.

**dubiety**

, dubious, dubitable. See DOUBT, paras 2–3.

**Dublin**

(whence **Dubliner**): Ir dubh linne: ‘Black Pool’ (cf the E Blackpool),

**ducal**

: ducat; duchess, duchy. See DUKE, paras 3 and (DUCAT) 8.

**duck**

(1), the bird: ME duk, var doke: OE dūce, at the least akin to and prob, as ‘the diver’, from the r of a Gmc v for ‘to dive’: cf ME duken, douken, to dive—whence ‘to duck’, orig to dive—and syn OHG -tuhhan (cpds only), MHG titchen, G tauchen, and OFris dūka, D duiken, MD duken, duycken.
duck

(2), a linen, canvas-like fabric: MD doec, doeke (cf D doek), done, duec, cloth or canvas: akin to OFris and OS dok, OHG tuoh, MHG tuoch, G Tuch, and ON dukr, cloth—and perh Skt dhvajám, a banner.

duck

(3), v. See 1st DUCK.

duct

, ductile, duction. See DUKE, para 5.

dud

(1), adj, derives from dud, n, one who is a failure, app substituted for coll AE dub, an awkward performer, perh from E dial dub, blunt (of point), dull.

(dud)

(2), garment: ME dudde, prob akin to ON dūtha, to swathe, cf EFr is bedudeln, to clothe. Usu in pl duds, one’s clothes.
**dude**

(AE), a dandy: perh (EW) G dial *dude*, a fool.

**dudgeon**

, in (high): C16 take in usu (great or high) dudgeon: o.o.o.: EW proposes derivation from It *aduggiare*, to overshadow, from *uggia*, a shadow (? a dial var of *ombra*, from L *umbra*, cf LL *umbratid*, a shadowing) and cfs ‘to take umbrage’: perh rather from MF *prendre en* (sc mauvaise) duison or duiçon, to take in (bad) instruction, or perh by a false division (‘to digest badly’) of MF-EF *enduison*, digestion, from *enduire*, to digest; a rare C17 var is *endugine*, which certainly suggests a F origin.

**due**

, adj hence n. See DEBT, para 6.

**duel**

. See DUO, para 2.

**duenna**

. See DOMESTIC, para 6.
duet

. See DUO, para 3.

duff (pudding). See DOUGH.

duffel

(a D word) was orig made at Duffel, near Antwerp.

dugong

: Mal (and Jav) duyun: with unjustified g for y.

duke

, duchess, duchy—cf archduke, etc.; ducal, ducat; dux; duct (Med ductus), ductile, duction; -duce, -ducent, -ducible, -ducive, -duct, -duction, -ductive, -ductor in:
abduce, abduct, abduction, abductor; adduce, adducent, adducible, adduct, adduction, adductive, adductor; circumduce, circumduct, circumduction; conduce, conduce, conducent, conducible, conducive, conduct (n and v), conductance, conduction, conductive (whence conductivity), conductor; deduce, deductible, deduct, deduction, deductive; educe, educt, education, educative, eductor; induce (whence inducement), inducible, induct, inductance, induction, inductive, inductor; introduce (whence introducer), introduction, introductory; produce (whence producer), productive, product, productive, production, productive (whence productivity—after activity), cf reproduce, reproduction, etc.; reduce (whence reducer), reducible, reduction, reductive, reductor; seduce (whence seducement and seducer and seductive), seduction (whence seductionist), seductress; subduce, subduction; traduce (whence traducer), traduction; educable, educand, educate, education (whence educational, educationist), educative, educator;—via It: condottiere and dogal (dogate, doge) and
duc and Duce and ridotto;—prefix-cpds via F: conduit, sep douche (partly It), endue, redoubt (n); subdue (whence, by n-suffix -al, subdual).

1. L dux, leader, hence chief, stands for *ducs (*duks), s due-, from dúcere (s dúc-), draw to oneself, draw on or along, to lead, conduct; IE s *dük-, var *deuk-, to lead. The Gmc var of the IE r is seen in OE tēon, to draw (pull, drag), cf Go tiuhan, and OE heretega (here, army), an army leader—cf G Herzog, duke, orig an army (Heer) leader, OHG herizogo, MHG herzoge, akin to and syn with the OE cpd and to OFris hertoga, OS heretogo, ON hertoge; with OE tēon, cf G ziehen.

2. The E derivatives and cognates of OE tēon are treated sep: sec, e.g., ‘to TOW’ and ‘to TUG’—TAUT—TEAM and TEEM—TOY—TIE.

3. L dux becomes It duce, as in Il Duce, The Leader Mussolini; Venetian doge, chief magistrate, with derivatives dogale, whence E dogal, of a doge, and dogato, whence dogate (cf -ate, n), the office or rank of a doge; Sp duque; OF ducs (nom), due (acc), whence F due; OF due becoming ME due, later duke, adopted by E. The OF duc(s) has derivatives OF-F duchesse, whence E duchess, and—rather than from LL ducātus (gen -ūs)—OF duchee, later duché, whence E duchy, and—rather than direct from LL ducālis (due-, o/s of dux, adj-suffix -alis)—OF-F ducal, adopted by E. (For ducat, see para 8.)

4. OF duc(s) has late MF-F cpd archiduc, with derivatives archiducal, archiduché, archiduchesse, which prompted the E archduke, archduchess, etc.

5. L dúcere has pp ductus, s duct-, on which arise the n ductus (gen -ūs), a leading, that which leads, a canal or channel, whence E duct (whence ductless), and the adj ductilis, whence, prob via EF-F, the E ducile (whence ductility), and the n ductiō, o/s ductiōn-, whence duction, and the agent ductor, adopted by E.

6. L dúcere has numerous prefix-cpds, which originate E vv in -duce and, from the pp ducitus, several in -duct; the presp ducens, o/s ducent-, leads to adj in -ducent; (?) ducibilis, able to lead—or be led, occurs in adj in -ducible; most adj in -ducive lack forebears in -ducēus, ML -ducēvus; for nn in -duction, -ductor, cf the preq para. The relevant L prefix-cpd w are these:

   abdúcere, to lead ab or away, whence ‘to abduce’; presp abdūcens, o/s abdūcent-, whence the adj abducent; pp abductus, whence ‘to abduct’; deriva-tive LL abductiō, o/s abduction-, whence abduction; abductor (cf F abducteur) is an anl agent-in-or formation;

   addúcere, to draw to oneself, to bring ad or to, whence ‘to adduce’; with presp addūcens, o/s addūcent-, whence the adj adducent; anl adducible; pp adductus, whence ‘to adduct’; LL adductiō, o/s adduction-, whence adduction; anl adductive; agent adductor, adopted by E;

   circumdúcere, to lead circum or around, whence ‘to circumduce’; pp circumductus, whence ‘to circumduct’, and derivative circumductiō, o/s circumduction-, whence circumduction;

   conducēre, to bring con- or together, to lead together (in a party), hence favourably, whence ‘to conduct’; presp conducēns, o/s conducēnt-, whence conducive; conducibilis, whence conducible; anl conducive; pp conduct us, whence ‘to conduct’ (whence conductance), with derivative n conductus, gen -us, whence the E n conduct, with E hybrid misconduct (n and v); derivative conductiō, o/s conduction-, whence conduction; anl conductive (cf deductive, inductive); LL conductor, adopted by E;

   dēdúcere, to draw dē or down, to lead away, bring from or out, whence ‘to deduce’; anl
deducible; pp deduct us, whence ‘to deduct’; deriva-tive dēductīō, o/s deduction-, whence deduction-; likewise derivative LL dēductīūus, ML -īvus (esp in Logic), whence deductive;

ēductere, to lead ē or out, bring forth, hence to rear, whence ‘to dūce’; pp ēductus, neu ēductum, which, used as n, yieldseduct; derivative ēductīō, o/s ēductīōn-, whence educution; anl educitive; derivative LL agent ēductor, adopted by E in mechanical sense;

indūcere, to lead to or (in-) into, (later) to persuade, whence ‘to induce’; anl inducible; pp in-ductus, whence ‘to induct’ (whence inductance—c, conductance); derivative inductīō, o/s inductīōnwhence induction; derivative LL inductīūus, ML -īvus, whence inductive; derivative agent inductor, adopted by E;

introducere, to bring intro or within (house or circle), whence ‘to introduce’; derivative introduced, o/s introduction-, whence, prob via F, introduction; anl introductory; LL introductōrius, whence introductory;

prōducere, to lead or bring prō or forward, hence to beget, produce, whence ‘to produce’; presp producers, o/s prōducent-, whence produce; anl producible; pp productus, neu productum, whence the E n product; derivative LL prōductilis, productīūus (ML -īvus), whence E productile, productive; derivative LL productīō-, o/s prōductīōn-, whence, prob via MF-F, production; E reproduce (whence reproduce), reproduction, reproductive, were prompted by F reproduïre, reproduction, reproductif (f-ive);

redūcere, to lead or bring re or back, (later) to diminish, whence ‘to reduce’; presp reducens, o/s redūcent-, whence reducet; anl reducible; redīctīō (as in L n. ad absurdam), o/s reductīōn-, whence reduction; anl reductive; but E reductor=reduction +agential -or;

sēducere, to lead sē or aside, hence to mislead, hence seduce, whence E seduce; LL sēdūcīhīs, whence seducible; pp sēductus, s sēduct-, whence LL sēductībilis, whence seductible; derivative sēductīō, o/s sēductīōn-, whence—perh via OF-F sēduction—E seduction; anl seductive; anl seductress, perh suggested by LL sēductīrix;

subducere, to draw from below, to lead sub or under, whence ‘to subduce’; derivative subductīō, o/s subductīōn-, whence subduction; cf ‘to sitbdue’, para 9, s.f.;

trāducere (for *transducere), to lead trans or across, hence to transfer, translate, to disgrace, etc.; whence ‘to traduce’ (esp) to slander; derivative traductīd (from pp traductus), o/s traductīon-, whence—perh via EF-F—the E traduction.

7. L dūcere, to lead, has durative dūcāre, used only in cpds, esp ēducāre, to rear (a child), hence to educate; its gerundive ēducandus, fit to be reared, yields the E n educand, a student; educable is an anl formation, as if from L *ēducābilis; pp ēducātus yields ‘to educate’; derivative ēducātīō, o/s ēducātīon-, yields education; educative and educatory are anl in -ive, -or; derivative ēducator is adopted by E.

8. Through It come condottiere, from L conductor; doge (etc.) and Duce, as in para 3; sep douche; ducat, adopted from late OF, from It ducato, a coin bearing the effigy of a duca or duke, ult from L dux; ridotto (in fortification), either from ML reductus (gen -ūs), from reduct-, s of L reductus, pp of redūcere, or from It ridurre—see next para.

9. From F come:

conduit, taken by ME (conduyte, condyte, etc.) from OF-F conduit, from L conduct us (gen -ūs)—cf para 6 at condūcere; sep DOUCHE (F from It);
endue, influenced by OF enduire, to lead into (en, L in) but strictly from L induere (s indu-: in, onto+r *du- to put, as in exuere, to put off), which has direct derivative ‘to indu’;

redoubt, from EF redoitte (earlier ridotte), from It ridotta (now ridotto), f of ridotto, pp of ridurre, to lead back, itself from L redūcere (as in para 6);

subdue, ME soduen, from OF-MF soduire, souduire, sousduire, to draw or lead away, from L subdūcere (para 6, where cf the E doublet ‘to seduce’), to draw from below.

dulcet

; dulcify; dulcimer; dolce (tar niente); douce, douceur; edulcorate.

1. Dulcet is a refashioning, after the L, of ME from OF-F doucet, dim of douz, from L dulcis, sweet (of taste, hence of disposition), perh akin to Gr glukus (see GLYCERIN); dulcify=dulci-, L c/f+ element -fy, to make; dulcimer comes from OF doulcemer, alteration of doulce/mèle: douce, from dulcis+mèle from Gr melos, song (cf the element we/o-); dolce is the It shape of dulcis; Sc douce= F douce, f of doux (OF douz), and douceur, adopted from OF-F, derives from F doux.

2. L dulcis has LL derivative dulcor, whence ML ēdulcorāre, in ē-+dulcorāre, to sweeten; pp ēdulcorātus yields ‘to edulcorate’,

dull

(adj whence v), whence dul(l)ness and dullard (pej suffix -ard); doldrums; cf sep DWELL.

Doldrums is the pl of doldrum; app (EW) it blends and ‘corrupts’ dull+tantrum. Dull, ME dul, is akin to—perh from—OE dol, foolish: cf OHGMHG tol, foolish (G toll, mad), OFris doll, dull, mad, and Go dwals, foolish.

dumb

(whence dumbness), dumbbell; dummy (adj, whence n, v).
Dumbbell is orig a muted bell; and dummy is an easement of dumby, with pej sense from dumbness apprehended as stupidity. Dumb is OE dumb, akin to OFris and OS dumb, OHG tumb, dumb, stupid, G dumm, stupid, whence A si dumb, stupid; Go dumb, ON dumbr, dumb; perh akin to DEAF and to Gr tuphlos, blind.
dump

(1), usu the dumps, low spirits: MD domp, a haze, akin to G dumpf, dull-sounding, (of air) close and damp, and Dampf, steam, therefore to E DAMP.

dump

(2), shapeless piece, whence the n dumpling (-ling, dim n suffix) and the adj dumpy, is akin to, perh derived from, the next; the senses ‘a thump, temporary store, sawmill yard, (sl) shabby house, (sl) any inhabited place’ prob belong to the same word.

dump

(3), to let fall, unload, (vi) to fall heavily, whence dumpage, dumper, dumping: ME dampen, to fall heavily, to cause to fall (heavily), to carelessly throw down: of Scan origin, orig echoic: cf Nor dumpa, Da dumpe, to fall suddenly or heavily, but esp ON dumpa, to strike, esp to thump.

dumpling

. See 2nd DUMP.

dumpy

. See 2nd DUMP.
dun

(1), adj; dunlin. The latter, for dunling, consists of dun, brown+ n-suffix -ling: and dun=OE dunn, prob of C origin; cf OIr donn, brown, dark, syn Ga donn (comp duinne) and W dwn, OC *donnos, var *dunnos (? for dubnos), dark.

dun

(2), n, fortified place. See TOWN.

dun

(3), v, to importune a debtor, whence he who does this. See DIN, para 2.

dunce

: ironically from ‘a Duns man’, a student or disciple of the great medieval schoolman, Duns Scotus.

dune

. See DOWN. (Adj dunal.)
dung

(n whence v), with adj dungy (-y); dungeon, predominantly an underground prison in a castle, and donjon; dingy.

The last is app a thinning of dungy. Dungeon = ME dongeon, var donjoun: OF-F donjon, itself adopted, in the F sense, by E: perh of Gmc origin—cf ON dyngja, an underground working-place covered with dung. Now, dung -the same in OE—is akin to OFris dung, G Dung, MHG tunge, OHG tunga, dung; in the OHG form tune and sense ‘underground chamber covered vs’ith dung’ (cf ON dyngja), cf the syn OS dung; perh akin to Lith dengti, to cover, as with a roof (Webster); Walshe, however, notes that G Dung, therefore E dung, could be akin to Gr τάφος, (taphos, s taph-), a grave, on the assumption of an IE form *dhenghuos, var *dhonghuos, *dunghuos. B & W, like Dauzat and EW, dissociate OF-F donjon, lit ‘master tower of a château’ or ‘the lord’s tower’, from dung and derive it from VL *dominiōnem, acc of *dominiō, itself from dominus, master of the house (cf DOMESTIC, para 4). In all, it seems best to separate E dung from OF-F donjon (whence, of course, E dungeon) and to accept the VL origin of donjon.

dungaree

. Hi dungrī (a coarse cotton fabric).

dunk

. See DYE, s.f.

dunlin

. See 1st DUN.
dunnage

. The sense ‘personal effects’ derives from the naut sense ‘loose materials (brushwood, wood, mats, netting, ropes, etc.) on the bottom of a hold or among goods to protect cargo’: o.o.o.: the -age is the semi-collective, semi-agential or -instrumental -age of other nn (e.g., cordage) with that suffix; therefore the word prob=dun+ euphonic n+-age. What, then, is dun-? The ref is, I think, to dun, greyish-brown, the colour of the materials used for the protection of cargo. Since, however, the E word is unrecorded before the 1620’s, it may well derive from D or LG, like so many other naut terms of the period: OED neatly adduces the LG dunne twige, brushwood; cf MD dunne (D dun) and MHG dünn (G dünn), thin, and, of course, THIN itself. The early varr dennage, dinnage, donnage cause one to glance at MD denne, a ship’s deck, and denne, to load, and dennenhout, a ship’s hold.

duo

(cf the element duo-); dual, duality; duel; duet; duodenum (see the element duodeno-); deuce; sep duodecimo and dozen (where see both); sep double, where also see duple (etc.). For the Gmc cognates, see TWO, where also twain, twelve, twenty, twice, twin, twine, and such less obvious derivatives as tweed, twig, twill, twist, between and betwixt.

1. L duo, 2, is intimately akin to Gr duo, with IE etymon *dúwo: f.a.e., TWO. Its adj is duális (s duál-), whence E dual; the LL derivative duálitás, o/s duálitát-, yields duality; dualism and dualist (whence dualistic) are E formations in -ism, -ist.

2. The L duellum, war, is the earliest form of bellum, which was by the ancients declared to be etym a struggle, battle, war between duo, or two, parties: although E & M and others assert the duo origin of duellum to be merest f/e, the ancients may, after all, have been right. Certainly L duellum, often used even in L for a fight between two persons, becomes It duello and EF-F duel, adopted by E.

3. L duo survives in It, where, as n, it gains the sense ‘duet’, with resulting dim duetto, duet, whence E duet.

4. L duo has in acc duos, whence OF deus, F deus, whence E deuce (C15–16 deus, C16 deuis. dewse, C16–17 dense, dewse), the 2-pipped side of a die, a cast of 2, a 2-spotted card. (OED.) Hence prob the senses ‘bad luck, the Devil’, whence the adj deuced, devilish.
duologue

. See LEGEND, para 28,

dup

. See DO, para 1.

dupe

(n and v), dupery; hoopoe.

1. Dupery comes from late EF-F duperie, itself from EF-F duper, to trick, whence E ‘to dupe’; F duper comes from late MF-F dupe, whence the E n dupe; F dupe derives from MF (orig, underworld) duppe, a gamester’s victim, app from d’uppe, of—hence like—an uppe, F huppe, hoopoe, a stupid-looking bird.

2. E hoopoe derives from EE hoop, houpe; F huppe (Gmc h-), OF-MF uppe: VL *ūpupa: L ūpupa, from its cry: cf for the form, L ulula, the screech-owl (cf ULULATE), and, for both the form and the sense, Gr apaphos (? alteration of *epaphos), syn and prob a derivative of Gr epops (gen epopos), hoopoe.

duple

, duplex, duplicate, duplicity. See PLY, para 22.

durable

, durability; durance; duration, durative (adj, hence n); duress; obs v dure—cf
endure (whence pa enduring), endurance; obs adj dure—cf dour; indurate (whence pa indurated), induration, indurative; obdurate, whence obdryacy (for *obdrutecy: cf accuracy from accurate); perdurable, perduration, perdure.—L terms: dura mater, with adj dural; duramen; durum (wheat).

1. L dūrus, hard, has s dūr-, perh a dissimilation of IE *drur-, cf Skt dārunās, rough, strong, Lith drūtas, strong, solid, Ir dron, OIr tromm, Ga trom, solid, OIr trén, Ga treun, strong, W tren, strenuous, and Argive Gr drosón (neu=iskhuron), strong.

2. Dūrus becomes OF-F dur, whence obs E dure, severe, and prob the Sc dour.

3. Dūrus has L derivative dūrāre (vi, vt), to harden, with cpd indūrāre (int in-), to harden (vt), with pp indūrātus, whence both the adj indurate, hardened, and ‘to indurate’ or harden; derivative LL indūrātīō, o/s indūrātiōn-, yields induration; indurative is an anl E formation. Cf endure in para 9.

4. Derivative LL obdūrāre (int ob-), to harden (vt), has pp obdūrātus, whence the E adj obdryate, obstinate (cf LL obdūrus); derivative LL obdūrātīō perh suggested obdryacy.

5. By most modern etymologists, L dūrāre (vi), to last, is usu dissociated from dūrāre (vt, vi), to harden, and by them related to that IE r *dū-, connoting a long time, which occurs in L dūlam, formerly, long since, and perh in L dum, while: but does not dūrāre, to last, ensue very naturally from dūrāre, to harden, used intransitively? ‘To harden, to become or be hard, therefore to be strong and firm, therefore time-resisting, to last long in time’—can there be a more natural sensedevelopment?

6. Dūrāre (s dūr-), to last, becomes the obs dure, to last, (vt) to endure; derivative dūrābilis becomes OF-F durable, adopted by E; subsidiary dūrābilitās becomes EF-F durability and, prob from F, the E durability; the presp dūrans, o/s dūrānt-, shapes the OF presp durant, whence OF durance (suffix -ce), duration, whence E durance, with subsidiary sense ‘imprisonment’ (so long in the enduring)—cf duress in para 8; derivative dūrātīō (from dūrāt-, s of the pp dūrātus), o/s dūrātiōn-, passes through MF-EF to become the E duration’, durative (-ive, adj) is an anl E formation.

7. Dūrāre, to last, has cpd perdūrāre, to last per or throughout, for a very long time, whence the obsb ‘to perdiere’, derivative LL perdūrābilis becomes MF-EF perdurable, adopted by E; adopted from MF is perduration.

8. Other E derivatives of dūrus concern E:

dūra mater (lit ‘hard mother’), adopted from ML physiology;
dūramen hardness, a ligneous vine-branch, adopted by Bot for heartwood;
dūrittia, hardness, whence OF-MF durece, EF-F duresse, hardship, whence E duress;
dūrum (wheat) is, lit and factually, hard wheat, dūrum being prop the neu of dūrus: cf L dūrum, elliptical for dūrum lignum.

9. L indūrāre, to harden (cf para 3), becomes VL ‘to tolerate’ and LL (Eccl) ‘to harden one’s heart against’, both senses persisting in OF-F endurer, which further contains something of durer, to last: hence E ‘to endure’, to last or persist, (vt) to sustain, successfully undergo; whence—unless from MF endurance—then endurance.

**durian**
, a hard-rinded East Indian fruit, is adopted from Mal: from Mal durt, a thorn.

**durum**

, See DURABLE, para 8.

**dusk**

, adj whence n (with its own adj dusky), comes, through ME dosc, deosc, later dusc, from OE dox, dose, akin to L fuscus (s fusc-), sombre, dark—cf Skt dhūsara, dust-coloured, and therefore:

**dust**

, whence ‘to dust’ (whence duster and the vn dusting) and the adj dusty (cf OE dyṣtig OS dāst, akin to OLG and ON dust, dust, and OHG tunist, MHG tunst, a storm, G Dunst, vapour, MD dust, dunst, D duist, meal dust; cf also Skt dhūsara, dust-coloured, and is scattered, and Hit tuhhwis, smoke, vapour: ‘primary notion “that which is blown in a cloud” ’ (Walshe). Cf DUSK.

**Dutch**

, adj hence n; Teutonic.

1. Dutch comes from MD dutsch, duutsch, dutsc, of Holland, (more generally) Germanic (cf D duitsch, German)—akin to G deutsch, German, and MGH tiutsch, tiusch, OHG diutisc, the German language, lit the popular language as opp Latin, from OHG diot, diota, a people or nation, akin to OFris thiade, OS thidd, thiode, Go thiuda, OE theod, ON thiod, thjoth, OIr tuath, Cor tus, tuz, dūs, dūz, OC *teuts, and Lith tauta, a people, and the Gmc (? rather the Celtic) tribe the Teutones, also OP tauto, W tūd, land, Ga tuath, the country, country people, and Lith Tauta, Germany; perh also Hit tuzzias, army. The IE r is prob *teut-, a people, the people.
2. L Teutones, var Teutoni, app of Gmc origin (‘the people’), yields the b/f Teuton; the L adj is Teutonicus, whence Teutonic.

3. The numerous pej expressions containing Dutch (Dutch courage—uncle—etc.) result, orig, from the D-E trade, hence other, rivalry of C17–18.

**duty**

. See DEBT, para 6.

**dux**

. See DUKE, para 1.

**dwarf**

(whence dwarfish: -ish, adj): ME dwarf, earlier dwerf, earliest dwergh: OE dweorg, dweorh: akin to the syn OFris dwerch, OS dverg, OHG twerg (G Zwerg), ON dvergr; perh cf Skt dhváras, a demon, a phantom.

**dwell**

, whence dweller and dwelling, comes from OE dwellan, to wander, to linger, to tarry, akin to OE dwalian, OFris dwalia, to wander, be in error, OE dwala, error, OFris dwalinge, OE dwolung, doubt, and ON dvelja, to linger, delay, tarry; also to DULL.

**dwindle**

(whence pa and vn dwindling): freq (-le) or dim of obs dwine, to pine: ME dwinen, to
waste away: OE *dwīnan, akin to ON *dvīna, to dwindle, LG and MD *dwinen, to vanish.

dyad

, a pair, a couple: cf the element *dy-* and the suffix -*ad* (as in *triad*).

dye

, n and v (whence pa and vn *dyeing* and the agent *dyer*).

‘To dye’ comes, through ME *dyen*, earlier *deyen*, from OE *dēagan*, *dēagian*, itself from OE *dēag*, var. *dēah*, a dye, a colour, whence E ‘a dye’: o.o.o., but perh akin to the ti- of L *tingd*, I steep in water, hence dye, s *ting-*-, perh a nasal form of IE *r* *tig-*, extn of *ti-*, to colour or dye: cf the syn Gr *tēngō* (dýstig) and OHG *thimkōn*, *dunkōn*, MHG *dunken*, G *tīiken*, to dip (something) in water, whence AE *dunk*, to dip (esp bread into milk, coffee, soup).

dying

, See DEAD, para 3.

dyke

, See DIG.

dynamic

, adj (whence dynamics); *dynamism*; *dynamite* (n whence v); *dynamo* (cf the element
**dynamo-**; *dynast, dynastic, dynasty; dyne.

1. The effective r is grounded in Gr *dunasthai*, to be able, have strength, s *dun-, r* either *dun-* or more prob *du-*; to have the strength (to), be able (to) perh ult akin to E DO, ? ‘have the strength to do, and then perform it’: cf Hit *dù*, to make.

2. *Dunami*, I am able, has derivative *dunamis* (? for *dunis: dun-+i+-s*), ability to do, (hence) power, with derivative adj *dunamikos*, whence F *dynamique*, whence E *dynamic’*, the learned F formation *dynamisme* yields *dynamism*; *dynamite*, created, 1866, by Sw physicist Nobel, from Gr *dunamis*, power; *dynamo*, elliptical for *dynamoelectric machine*.

3. F *dyne*, from LL *dynamis*, from Gr *tfcfmmis*, is adopted by E ‘for unit of force’.

4. Gr *dunasthai*, to have strength, hence power, hence great power, has derivative *dunastēs* (*s* *dunast-*), whence L *dynastes*, whence late MF-F *dynaste* and E *dynast*, a ruler; subsidiary Gr *dunastikos* yields F *dynastique* and E *dynastic*; and subsidiary Gr *dunasteia* becomes LL *dynastia*) whence EF-F *dynastie* and (perh from the F word, E *dynasty*.

**dysacousia**

. See ACOUSTIC.

**dysentery, dysenteric; enteric, enteritis.**

The 1st derives, via MF-F, from L *dysenteria*, trln of Gr *dusenteria; dus-*, ill-, badly+-enteria, from *entera*, intestines, pi of *enteron*, from *entos*, within, from *en*, in; derivative adj *dusenterikos*, L *dysentericus*, MF-F *dysentérique*, E *dysenteric*. E *enteric*; n=enteric fever, from Gr *enterikos*, adj of *entera*; and *enteritis=entera+suffix -itis*.

**dyslogistic, dyslogy**

. See LEGEND, para 30.

**dyspepsia, dyspeptic**

. See the element *-pepsia*. 
each

comes, through ME eche, earlier elc and esp aelc, from OE āelc, a contr of ā-gelīc, ever like (cf LIKE): akin to OFris ellik, elk, OHG eo-gilīh, orig ‘always alike’, hence ‘each, every’, MHG ieglīch, G jeglich: Cf also AYE, always.

eager

, adj: ME egre, sharp, spirited, keenly desirous: OF-F aigre: VL *ācrus: L ācer, f ācris, neu ācre, s and r ac-; akin to Gr akros (r ak-), highest, which connotes the idea of a sharp point at the top. Cf ACID—and also EDGE.

2. OF-F aigre has the MF-F cpd vinaigre (vin, wine: cf WINE), whence ME vinegre, whence E vinegar.

eagle

derives, through ME egle, adopted from OF-MF egle, var of OF-F aigle, itself—pern via OProv aigla—from L aquila, which has adj aquilīnus, whence E aquiline, applied esp to a nose like an eagle’s. F aigle has derivative MF-F aiglette, whence E eaglet.

eagre

, a tidal flood, etc. See AQUA, para 7.
**ear**

(1), the organ of hearing: OE ēare: cf OFris āre, OS and OHG ōra (G Ohr), MD ore (D oor), ON eyra; cf also L auris; Go ausō, Lith ousis, Lett ausu, ausū, ear, and Av usi, both ears; OSl ucho, ear, uši, both ears; Gr oũs, Doric ὄσ; OIr āu or ō. IE ō is therefore *au, varr *ou and *ō, with extn *aus- (also *ous), var *aur-.

**ear**

(2), a cereal’s fruiting spike; OE ēar (var aehher): akin to OFris ār, OS ahar, OHG ahir, ehir, MHG eher (G Ähre), Go ahs, ON ax, and, further off, the L acus, chaff, and agna (for *acna, *akna), ear of a cereal. Hence ‘to ear’, put forth ears.

**earl**

, earldom.

Earl, ME erl or eorl, d erives from OE eorl, a man, esp a nobleman, akin to OS and OHG erl, boy, man, and ON jarl, nobleman. The OE cpd eorl-dōm, an earl’s territory or jurisdiction (cf the suffix -dom and the word DOOM), becomes earldom.—Perh it is related to CHURL.

**early**

, adj, ME earlich, is very closely akin to the ME adv erliche, later erli, whence the E adv early: and ME erliche derives from OE ærlicē ær sooner +-rice, whence adv-suffix -ly. Cf ERE.

**earmark**
, n whence v, is orig a domestic animal’s identification-mark (a slitting, a notching) on the ear.

**earn**

, earning (pa and vn, usu in pl).

The latter, as n, derives from OE earnung, from OE earnian, whence ‘to earn’: akin to OHG arnōn, to harvest, and OHG aran (syn with the intimately related OHG arnōd, G Ernte, MHG ernede, pl, a harvest), Go asans, a harvest, OP assanis, harvestseason, autumn; prob also to ON önn, working season, and pern L annus (r an-), year. (Walshe.)

**earnest**

, adj. See EARNEST (3), s.f.

**earnest**

(2), a pledge: ME ernes: app by a scribal error from OF-MF erres (pl)—cf the refashioned EF-F arrhes—from (Law) L arra, for arrha, short for arrhabō, a pledge, from Gr arrhabōn, certainly of Sem origin—prob from H ērābōn.

**earnest**

(3), a close, grave attention or purpose: OE earnest, eornost: akin to OHG ernust, MHG ernest, G Ernst (seriousness), but also to OE eornes, with var eornest, a combat or duel, to Go arniba, firmly, safely, and to Av arenu, a contest or combat.

The adj earnest derives from OE eorneste, eornoste, itself from the n: cf OFris ernst, OHG ernust.
earning

(s). See EARN.

earth

(n hence v); earthen, earthenware; earthly; earthy: such obvious cpds as earthborn, -bound, -quake, -work, -worm.

1. Earth, ME erthe and earlier eorthe, derives from OE eorthe, akin to OFris erthe (var irthe), OS ertha, Go airtha, OHG erda (MHG-G erde), the OE varr eord(e), eard, MD aerd, aert, ard, art, ON jörth, iörth. That the r is er- appears from OHG ero and Gr era, earth, and Gr eraze, to earth: cf such C words as OIr -ert (in cpds), Elr úr, Ga ūir, Cor aor, the OC prototype being prob *urā. But the distribution is still wider: cf Arm erkir, Akk ērsetu, īrsetum, and perh Eg ḏākhut, earth.

2. The derivative adjj are earthen (-en), with cpd earthenware (cf WARE)—earthly, from OE eorthlic—earthy (-y).

3. The only important prefix cpd is ‘to unearth’.

earwig

: OE ēarwigga: OE ēar, the ear+wicga, beetle or worm: folklore has it that this insect creeps into the human ear. For the elements, cf EAR and VETCH.

ease

, n (whence easeful) and v; easement; easy.

1. Easy comes from MF-F aisié, prop the pp of aisier, whence ‘to ease’: and MF aisier, OF aaisier, derives from OF-F aise, whence, in ME, the n ease. Now, OF-F aise, comfort, elbow-room, derives from VL adiacēs, var of VL adiacens, a, or the, neighbourhood, n from L adiacens, presp cf adiacère, to be situated near; f.a.e.,
ADJACENT. The obsol *easement* (suffix -ment)=OF-MF *aisement*, from the OF v; *easiness* (-ness) derives from easy.

2. The chief cpds are *unease*, n, whence *uneasy* (-y, adj); the n *disease*, ME *disese*, earlier *desese*, from MF *desaise* (des-, L dis-), and the v *disease*, ME *disesen*, from MF *desa(a)isier*, from desaise; malaise, adopted from OF-F (OF-F *mal*, badly).

**easel**

... See ASS, para 2.

**east**

(n hence adj and v); **easterly**, **eastern**, **eastward**.

1. The n *east* derives from OE ēast, also in cpds an adj—cf OE ēastan, from the east, also as adj: akin to OHG ōstan, MHG ōsten, G Osten, and OHG ōstar, in (or to) the east, and ēostana (OE ēastan, ON ausstan), from the east; ON austr; Lith aušra, dawn, and the syn L aurōra (for *ausōsa*), Homeric Gr ēōs, Attic heōs, Aeolic auōs, Skt uśās (cf ucchati, it dawns, (lit) shines). The Gmc r is *aust-; the IE r, *aus-, itself perh an extn of *au-; basic idea, ‘the shining’. Cf EASTER.

2. *East* has adj *easier* (now only dial), whence adj and adv *easterly* (-ly); OE ēast has adj ēasterne, whence *eastern*; also from east, n, comes *eastward*, adv and adj (cf the suffix -ward).

**Easter**

... whence *Eastertide* (tide, time: cf TIDE), derives from OE ēastle (pl ēastron), from OE *Eastre*, var *Eostra*, the old Gmc goddess of Spring: after dull Winter, Spring comes as ‘the shining (season)’; akin to OHG ōstarūn (cf the OE var ēastrun), MHG ōsteren, G Ostern (pl), and to Skt usra, dawn: since dawn comes in the east, the kinship of Easter with *east* is prob.

**easterly**
eastern, eastward. See EAST, para 2.

easy

See EASE.

eat

pt eat (ět) and ate; pp eaten.

‘To eat’ derives, through ME eten, from OE etan, akin to OS etan, Go itan (cf OFris īta), OHG ezzan, MHG ezzen, G essen, ON eta; also to Ga ith, to eat, OIr ithim, I eat, and Mx ee (n), eating; to L edere, Gr edein, to eat—both with s ed-; to Skt ádmi and Lith edmí, I eat, and Hit et-, at-, ez-, az-, to eat, and adai, he eats. The OGmc r is *et-; the IE r, *ed-. (Walshe). Cf EDIBLE.

eaves

(orig sing): ME evese (pi eveses): OE efēs, brink or brim, hence eaves: akin to OHG obisa, obasa, porch, and OHG obana, from above, G oben (adv), above: cf, therefore, OVER.

eavesdrop

See OVER, para 3.

ebb

n and v. ‘To ebb’ derives from OE ebbian, itself from the source of the n ebb: OE ebba,
akin to OFris *ebba, OS ebbia, MD-D *ebbe (v ebben), and perh to the Go adj *ibuks, turned backwards, backward, with IE r *iβh-, to turn.

**ebon**

, ebony, ebonite.

The 3rd= *ebony+chem -ite; the 2nd is prob the n use of *ebony, the -y adj of the n *ebon, the wood ebony; the 1st (n, then adj) comes, via OF *ebaine, MF *ebene (F ébène), from L *ebenus, the tree (ebenum, the wood), from Gr *ebenos, itself from Eg *hebin (varr hebni, habni)—cf the syn *iban.

**Ebriety**

, ebriosity, ebrious; inebriety—inebriate inebriation; sobriety, sober.

1. The adj ebrious, tipsy, derives from L *ēbrius, prob coming either from *ē, out of+ *bria, a winejar, and therefore applied to one who has emptied the jar or cup, or from *ē, out of+the r of *ferre, to bear, carry—cf, sem, L *ēlātus, E elate.

2. L *ēbrius has derivatives *ēbriētās, o/s *ēbrietāt-, whence MF-F *ēbriété, whence E ebriety, intoxication, and *ēbriōsus, whence *ēbriōsitās, o/s *ēbriōsitāt-, whence E ebiosity, habitual intoxication, and LL *ēbriāre, to render drunk, with pp *ēbriātus, whence ebriate, intoxicated.

3. *Ebriāre has int *inēbriāre, with pp *inēbriātus, whence both the adj (hence the n) and the v inebriate; derivative LL *inēbriātiū, o/s *inēbriātiōn-, yields inebriation.

4. The opp of L *ēbrius is *sōbrius, who has not (yet) drunk from the wine-jar, hence who does not drink wine: either so- for privative sē-, apart from, without+an adj from *bria, wine-jar, or so+ *ēbrius, *soebrius being eased to *sōbrius. Sōbrius becomes OF-F sobre, adopted by ME, whence E sober, whence ‘to sober’; derivative sōbrietās, o/s sōbrietāt-, yields, perh via OF-F sobrieté, the E sobriety.

**ebullience**

derives from ebullient, itself from L *ēbullient-, o/s of *ēbulliens, presp of *ēbullīre, to bubble- or boil-up: *ē, out+bullīre (s bull-), to boil (see BOIL); on *ēbullīt-, s of pp *ēbullitus, rises *ēbullītīō, o/s *ēbullītīōn-, whence, prob via MF-F, the E ebullition.
écarté

, See the 2nd CARD, para 9.

eccentric

, eccentricity. See CENTRE, para 4.

ecclesia

, ecclesiarch, ecclesiast, Ecclesiastes, ecclesiastical), ecclesiasticism, ecclesiology.

1. LL ecclésia, assembly of people, esp of Christians, congregation, (E-) the Church, a church, derives from Gr ekklésia, a political assembly of citizens, (app for *ekklétia, but cf klēsis, a summoning) from ekklētios, called out, the pp of ekkalein; kalein, to call, or summon by crier+ek-, out: kaleō, I name by calling, call by name, has r kal-, var kel-, to call, summon: cf CLAMOR and (of cattle) ‘to LOW’.

2. The chief derivatives are:

   ecclesiarch: LL ecclésia+archos, for Gr arkhos a ruler;
   ecclesiast: perh via the OF-MF adj écclésiaste: either from LL ecclésiastēs or from Gr ekklésiastēs, a preacher; the Biblical Ecclesiastes is a specialization;
   ecclesiastic (whence the -al extn ecclesiastical), adj hence n: perh via MF-F ecclésiastique, from: LL ecclésiasticus; Gr ekklēsiastikos, adj of ekklēsia; hence ecclesiasticism (-ism);

echelon

: OF-F échelon, aug of échelle, a ladder: an initial -e vocalization of L scala: f.a.e., SCALE.
echo

(n hence v). **echoic, echoism; sough (n hence v).**

Sough, ME swough or swoff, a sound, derives from OE swōgan, to sound, akin to OS swōgan, to rustle, and Go gaswōgian (int ga-), to sigh—and to Gr ēkhos, sound, noise, itself intimately related to Gr ēkhō, sound, esp an echo, whence, via L echo, the E echo. With both sough and echo, cf the Lith svagiū, I echo: all, ult, are echoic. And echoic itself derives either from E echo or, more prob, from the LL adj echōicus; echoism=E echo+ suffix -ism.

eclair

, prop éclair, is adopted from OF-F éclair: lit, a flash of lightning, éclair came, in C19, to designate a pastry, so named because ‘eaten in a flash’. (Dauzat.)

éclat

. See SLATE.

eclectic

, eclecticism. See LEGEND.

eclipse

, n hence—? influenced by MF-F éclips—v; eclipic, adj and n.

An eclipse, adopted from OF-F, derives from L eclipsis, trin of Gr ekleipsis, lit an
omission, an abandonment, from *ekleipein, to leave (*leipein) out (*ek), to abandon: f.a.e., LEND. The derivative Gr adj *ekleiptikos becomes L *eclipticus, whence E *ecliptic (cf F *lécliptique); *ekleiptikos, used as n, leads to the Astr n *ecliptic.

**eclogue**

, See LEGEND, para 29.

**ecology**

; element *eco-* (connoting ‘environment’) +-*logy, q.v. at the element -*logy.

**economic**

, adj, whence economics; economical; economist; economize; economy; ecumenical; sep diocese; parish, parishioner; parochial; whence parochialism.

1. The base of all these words is Gr *oikos, a dwelling place, esp a house, app for *woikos, having r *woik- and being therefore akin to L *uīcus, ML *vīcus, and so to E village and vicinity, treated at VICINAGE (f.a.e.). For the simple word, cf the element *eco-.

2. Oikos occurs in the notable cpd oikonomos, steward, with 2nd element -nomos, from nemein, to distribute (cf the element nomo-): whence oikonomia, household management, whence, via L oeconomia and pern MF-F économie, the E economy. The derivative Gr adj oikonomikos becomes L oeconomicus, whence, perh via MF-F, the E economic, with extn economical having special sense ‘thrifty’. MF-F économie has derivatives économiste and économiser: whence E economist., economize.

3. Gr *oikos has derivative oikein, to live in (a house), to inhabit, with pp oikoumenos, whence oikoumenē (gē), the inhabited world, with its own adj oikoumenikos, LL oecūmenicus, E ecumenic, usu in extn ecumenical, world-wide, esp concerning the Church as a whole.

4. Oikos has the prefix-derivative adj paroikos, dwelling para or beside, whence paroikia, a sojourning, LGr a diocese, whence LL paroecia (with var parrocid), whence OF-F paroisse, whence ME-E parish; the OF-F derivative adj paroissien becomes ME parishen and then adds agential -er to form parishioner.

5. LL paroecia has the further varparochia, with adj parochialis, whence ONF

écossaise

, See SCOT, para 4.

ecstasy

, ecstatic (adj hence n); Gallic varr extasy, extatic. See STAND, para 7.

ectoplasm

. See PLASM, para 2.

Ecuador

. See EQUAL.

ecumenical

. See ECONOMIC, para 3.

eczema
is Sci L, from Gr ekzema: ek, out+ zema, a fermentation, a boiling, from sein, to boil: f.a.e., YEAST, On the o/s ekzem- arise the E adjj eczematoid (-oid) and eczematous (-ous).

**edacious**

, edacity, See EDIBLE,

**eddy**

(n hence v): ME ydy: ? ON igha, from igh-, back, again (OE and OS ed-, OFris et-, Go id-, OHG et(a)-, it(a)-), ult akin to L et, and, Gr eti, moreover, again, and Skt ati, beyond.

**edelweiss**

: G Edelweiss, ‘(a flower) nobly white’: edel, noble+weiss, white: cf WHITE, para 7.

**Eden**

(whence adj **Edenic**) is adopted from LL, which takes it from H ‘edēn, delight, hence a place of delight, the latter deducible from H gan ‘edēn, garden of delight (hence the Vulgate’s paradisus voluptātis).

**edentate**

, toothless. See TOOTH, para 7.
edge

, whence the adj edgy and also the v ‘to edge’, whence edger, edging.

An edge, ME eg or egge, derives from OE ecg, akin to OFris egg, OS eggia, OHG ekka, MHG-G ecke, ON egg; also to L aciēs, edge, hence a sword, and ācer, sharp (cf EAGER), Gr akē, akis, a point, and oxus, sharp, and Skt aśri, edge.

edible

(whence edibility); edacious, edacity.

1. Edible derives from LL edibilis, eatable, from edere, to eat, s ed-: f.a.e., EAT. Edere has derivative adj edāx, voracious, with o/s edāc-, whence E edacious (-ious), and with derivative edācitās, o/s edācitār-, whence E edacity.

2. Edere has two prefix-cpds relevant to E: comedere, to eat com- or entirely, and obedere. Comedere has pp comēsus, whence agent comestor, whence LL adj comestibilis, whence MF-F comestible, suitable for eating, hence the E n ‘suitable food’, usu in pl comestibles.

3. Obedere occurs only in pp obēsus, gnawed (prefix ob-), hence adj ‘emaciated, thin’ (very rare), whence, ironically, fat, whence E obese; derivative LL obēsitās, o/s obēsitāt-, yields E obesity.

edict

. See DICT, para 7 at edicere.

edification

, edificatory, edifice, edificial, edify (whence pa edifying).

‘To edify’, orig to build, hence to improve (character), derives, through ME edifien, from OE-MF edifēr (F é-), from L aedificāre, for aedem facere, to make a house: aedēs,
orig a hearth, akin to Gr aithein, s aith-, to burn, and OIr āed, a fire; for facere, see FACT. On the pp aedificātus, s aedificāt-, arises aedificātīō, o/s aedificātīōn-, whence, perh via OF-F, the E edification, whence, anl, the adj edificatory (-ory); on the inf s aedific- arises aedificium, a building, whence, via OF-F, the E edifice; the adj edificiāl comes from the derivative L aedificiālis.—Cf OAST.

**edit**

, edition, editor (whence editorial, adj hence n).

‘To edit’ comes from L ēditus, pp of ēdere, to give (dare), hence put, ē or out, to publish: f.a.e., temporal DATE. On the pps ēdit- are formed both ēditīō, a publishing, o/s ēditīōn-, whence, prob via MF-F, the E edition, and ēditor, a putter forth, hence a publisher, adopted by E, esp for a newspaper or a textual editor.

**educable**

, educand, educate, education, educator, etc. See DUKE, para 7.

**educe**

, eduction, etc. See DUKE, para 6 at ēducere.

**edulcorate**

. See DULCET, para 2.

Edward
whence the -ian adj (hence n) Edwardian, derives from OE Ėadweard or -ward, an OE weard or defender of ēad or property.

**eel**

: OE ēl: akin to OHG-MHG āl, G Aal, and ON āll: perh akin to Gr elaion, olive oil, because of its slipperiness; IE r, el-. (Walshe.)

**eerie**

, eery, orig timid, hence that which causes timidity, esp in a ghostly way: Sc: from OE earg or earh, timid, akin to OFris erg, bad, OHG arg, MHG arc, cowardly, ON argr, timid.

**efface**

, effacement. See FACE, para 5.

**effect**

(n hence v), effective (adj hence n), effector, effectual; efficacious, efficacity; efficiency, efficient; ineffective, ineffectual.

1. The last two merely tack-on the neg prefix in-.

2. ‘An effect’, adopted from MF-EF (cf the modern effet), derives from L effectus (gen -ūs), from effect-, s of the pp of efficere, to bring about: ē, out+c/f of facere, to do or make: f.a.e., FACT. On effect- arise:

   LL effectīus, ML effectīvus, whence—perh via MF-F effectif, f effective—the E effective;

   effector (agential -or), adopted by E. But effectual derives from ML *effectūālis (deducible from the ML adv effectūāliter), built upon the n effectus.

3. Efficere has derivative adj efficāx, o/s efficāc-, whence efficacious (-ious); whereas
subsidiary efficācitās, o/s efficācitāt-, yields efficacy, subsidiary LL efficācia yields efficacy.

4. Efficere has presp efficient, o/s efficient-, whence, prob via MF-F, the E adj efficient; derivative L efficientia yields efficiency.

**effeminacy**

, effeminate. See FEMALE, para 1.

**effendi**

. See AUTHENTIC, para 1.

**effervesce**

; effervescence (or -cy); effervescent. See FERVENT, para 1.

**effete**

: L effētus, that has brought forth young and is therefore exhausted: cf FETUS, paras 1, 2.

**efficacious**

, efficacy. See EFFECT, para 3.
efficiency

, efficient. See EFFECT, para 4.

effigy

(whence the adj effigial): MF-F effigie: L effigiēs, a de-nasalized derivative of effingere, to shape (fingere) forth (e, out): f.a.e., FEIGN.

efflorescence

, efflorescent. See FLORA, para 14.

effluence

, effluent. See FLUENT, para 7.

effluvium

. See FLUENT, para 7.

efflux

. See FLUENT, para 7.
effort

, effortless. See FORCE, para 8.

effraction

. See FRACTION, para 6.

effrontery

. See FRONT, para 5, s.f.

effulgence

, effulgent. See FLAGRANT, para 4.

effuse

(adj, v), effusion, effusive. Cf diffuse and see the 2nd FOUND, para 7.

egalitarian

. See EQUAL, para 4.
egest

, egestible, egestion. See GERUND, para 12.

egg

(1), n, derives, not from OE āēg (whence ME ei, ey) but from ON egg, akin to OE āēg OHG-G ei, Crimean Go ada, OSI aje (var jaje); also to L ouum (ML ovum), Gr -ōion; IE r, *ouī-.

2. The 2nd element in kidney, ME kidenei, is ME ei; the 1st is o.o.o.

egg

(2), to urge or incite: ME eggen: ON eggja, (lit) to put an egg, or edge, on: cf EDGE.

eglantine

: EF-F églantine, orig the f, taken as n, of the EF aiglantin, adj of OF-MF aiglent: VL *acuilentum, from L aculeus, a prickle, from acus, a needle, akin to ācer, q.v. at EAGER. (B & F.)

ego

, egoism, egoist, egoistic; egotism, egotist, egotistic; egocentric; egolatrous; egomania, egomaniac (adj, hence n, whence egomaniacal).—I (pronoun).

1. The pronoun I, ME i, earlier ich, earliest ic, derives from OE ic: akin to OFris, OS, Go, D ik (MD ic), OHG ih (MHG-G ich), ON ek, ik, the Gmc etymon being *ika,
unstressed form of *eka; the IE etymon is *ego, var *egom, as in L *ego and Gr egō (dial var egōn); cf the IE varr occurring in Skt ahám (OPer adam, Av azem)—in OLith es (Lith aš), OP es, usu as, L ett es—Arm es; Hit has both ug- and āk, later ammuk. Note also that the syn Eg uà suggests that the word is Medit.

2. L ego, adopted by E Phil and Psy, has the foll derivatives and cpds:
   egoism, F égoïsme: L ego+-isme, E -ism;
   egoist, F égoïste; L ego+-iste, E -ist; whence egoistic (-ic);
   egotism: L ego+-t-, as in despotism+-ism;
   egotist: a blend of egotism+egoist; whence egotistic (cf egoistic), with extn ego istical (-al, adj);
   egocentric: L ego+centric, q.v. at CENTER; whence egocentricity (-ity);
   egolatrous: L ego+the -latrous of ido atrous;
   egomania: Sci L: L ego+the Med c/f -mania (cf MANIA), whence egomaniac (cf maniac at MANIA).

egregious

, See GREGAL, para 6.

egress

, See GRADE, para 11.

egret

, See HERON.

Egypt

, Egyptian (adj hence n), Egyptology (Egypt+connective -o+-logy, q.v. at the element -logia); Gypsy, Gipsy—cf gyp or gip to cheat; Gitano.—Copt, Coptic (adj hence n). 1.
Egypt derives, via F Egypte, from L Aegyptus, itself from Gr Aiguptos, not ‘the land of the aigupios or vulture’ but (Enci It) app from Bab Hikuptah, the very ancient city of Memphis—cf the Eg Ḥiṭr as in Ḥiṭr-meh, Lower Egypt, and Ḥiṭr-res Upper Egypt.

2. Gr Aiguptos has adj Aiguptios, whence L Aigyptius, whence F égyptien, whence ME Egypcian, Egipcian (adj and n), the former yielding E Egyptian.

3. ME Egypcian, Egyptian (both with var -ien) have the C16 aphetic derivatives, resp gipcyan, gyptian, the former yielding gipsy (or Gipsy), the latter gypsy (or Gypsy), the g-iform being the commoner. Gypsies, coming from India, sojourned long in Egypt, hence their early name Egypcian, Egyptian, C16–17 Egyptian.

4. ‘To gip or gyp’, to cheat, derives from gip or gyp, a swindler, very prob from gipsy, gypsy.

5. L Aegyptus, Egypt, became Sp Egipto, whence Egipiano, an Egyptian, whence gitano, a Gipsy, pl gitanos.

6. Gr Aiguptios, an Egyptian, became Coptic Guptios, with var Kuptios, whence Ar Quf, Qibt, the Copts, whence learned L Cophtus, Coptus, the latter yielding both E Copt and learned L Copticus, whence E Coptic, the Coptic language derives (early A.D.) from Egyptian,

**eider**

(also eider dock) comes from Ice āethr, pron aithr—cf Skt atīš, water bird; eiderdown, via G Eiderdaune, from Ice āethardān—cf DOWN, soft hair or feathers. (Walshe.)

**eidetic**

; eidolon. See IDEA, para 3.

**eight**

, eighteen, eighty.

Eight derives from OE eahta, akin to OFris achte, OS ahto, OHG ahto, MHG ahte, G acht, Go ahtau, ON āttā: Gmc etymon, *ahta or *ahtau; IE etymon, *oktō or *oktou: cf OIr ocht, L octō, Gr oiktō, also Skt asta, cf OCTAVE. Eighteen=OE eahhtīne or -tēne (cf TEN); eighty=OE eahtatig (for -tig, cf TEN).
eigre

. See NATIVE, para 11.

Eire

. See IRISH, para 1.

eisegesis

, eisegete, eisegetic. See SEEK, para 8.

either

, adj hence pron and conj and adv: ME either, earlier aither: OE Ægther, contr of Æg-hwaether, var Æhwaeder, each: akin to OFris aider, eider, contr of ahwedder (cf var Æuder), OHG iowedar, Æohwedder, contr of Æogihwedder, eigowedar, MHG ieder, contr of iowiedder, G jieder: orig, each of two. The elements are OE Æ (E AYE, always) and hwaether (E WHETHER).

ejaculate

, ejaculation, ejaculative, ejaculator; ejaculatory; eject, ejection,ective, ejectment, ejector.

1. L ēiaculāri (ML ej-), to throw out, derives from L ē, out+ iaculāri, to throw, from iaculum, dart, javelin, from iacere (s iac-), to throw. The pp ēiaculātus, ML ējaculātus, yields ‘to ejaculate’; on the pps ēiaculāt- arise the E formations ejaculation, etc., on anl
of the *eject*- words.

2. ‘To *eject*’ derives from ML *ējectus*, L *ējectus*, pp of *ēicere*, to throw out: ē, out+c/f of *iacere*, to throw. On the pps *ēiect-* arises *ēiectīō*, o/s *ēlectīōn*-(ML ēj-), whence E *ejection*. The other *eject*- words are E anl formations, with suffixes -*ive*, -*ment*, agential -*or*.

3. Cf JET.

**eke**

, adv, conj: OE ēac; akin to OFris āk, OS ōc, OHG ouh, MHG ouch, G auch, ON auk, also, and Go auk, but, moreover; also to L autem, but, Gr aute, aute, again, Skt u, and, but.

2. But Go auk is akin to Go aukan, to increase, therefore to syn OE *ēcan*, ēcan, OFris āka, OS ōkian, OHG ouhhon, ON auka; also to L augēre (s aug-) and Gr auxein (s aux-, for *auxks-). OE ēcan (var *ēcan*) becomes ME echen, dial eken, whence E ‘to *eke*’ or increase.

**elaborate**

(adj, v), *elaboration*, etc. See LABOR, para 6.

**elaidic**


**élan**

, See LANCE, para 5.
eland

. See ELK, para 2.

elapse

. See LABOR, para 2.

elastic

, adj (hence n), whence **elasticity**: Sci L elasticus: Gr elastikos, propulsive, springy, from elaunō (s elau-), I drive, extn of syn elaō (PGr *elami); akin to Armelanem, I come, or go, forth, and pern to L alacer, lively; IE r, *ela-, to push or drive. (Boisacq.)

2. Elaunō has agent elatēr, a driver, adopted, as elater, by Bot and Zoo.

elate

(adj, v), **elation, elative**.

Elate derives from L ēlātus, pp of efferre, to carry out or away, to lift up, ē, out+ferre, to bear or carry. On s elat-arises ēlātiō, o/s elātiōn-, whence, perh via EF, the E elation; elative is an E anl formation.

elater

. See ELASTIC, para 2.
elation

. See ELATE.

elbow

(n hence v). See ELL.

eld

, elder (adj), eldest. See OLD, paras 2–3.

elder

(tree): ME eldre, eller; OE ellen, ellen: with Flemish and LG cognates (e.g., MLG ellen); perh akin to ALDER and therefore to ELM.

El Dorado

is Sp for ‘the Gilded’, hence ‘the Golden Land, Land of Gold’: Sp dorar, to gild.

eldrich or eldritch, eery (orig Sc, with wholly Sc var elphrish): earlier elrish; from ELF.

elect
(adj. v), **election, elective, elector, electoral, electorate**. See LEGEND, para 8.

**electric**

, whence **electrical** and **electricity** and **electrify** (*electric*+fy); **electrocute**, whence **electrocution; electron**; such obvious cpds (with c/f *electro-*) as **electrode, electrolysis, electromagnetic, electromotive, electroscope, electrotpe**.

1. *Electric* derives from Sci L *electricus*, produced (by friction) from amber, adj of L *electrum*, amber, trln of Gr *ēlektron* (whence E *electron*), orig the neu of adj *ēlektros*, gleaming, shining, brilliant, akin to syn *ēlektōr*, which, used as n, denotes the sun (‘the shiner’): o.o.o., but prob cf Skt *ulkā* a meteor.

2. *Electrocute* = c/f *electro-*+the -cute (from L secūfus, pp of *sequi*, to follow) of execute.

**electuary**

, See LICK, para 4.

**eleemosynary**

: ML *eleēmosynārius*, adj of *eleēmosyna*: f.a.e., ALMS.

**elegance**

, **elegant**. See LEGEND, para 10.

**elegy**
The adj comes, perh via late MF-F élégiaque, from LL elegiacus, trln of Gr elegeiakos, adj of elegia, whence, via L elegia and, prob via late MF-F élégie, the E elegy: and Gr elegia is elliptical for elegia òidè, mournful song, from elegios, elegiac, from elegos, a song of mourning, accompanied on the flute: o.o.o.: perh akin to LEGEND, but prob of Asiatic origin—cf Arm elegn-, a reed, hence a flute. (Boisacq.)

element

(whence elemental), elementary.

Elementary comes from L elementärius, the -ärms adj of L elementum, usu in pi elementa, the four simple substances or principles—aire, earth, fire, water—of which the physical universe was anciently supposed to consist, hence elementary knowledge, hence, in E, the forces of Nature and, in sing, a living creature’s natural medium: o.o.o.: ? for *elmentum from *elgmentum, from eligere, to choose (the fundamental substances or the basic principles) from (a welter of physical phenomena). L elementum becomes OF-MF element (later élé-), adopted by E.

elephant

; elephantiasis (Gr word—cf the element -iasis); elephantine (L elephantinus, adj of elephantus, as below).—ivory, adj ivorine (OF ivorin, adj of ivoire, as in para 2).

1. Elephant derives from ME elefaunt: OF-MF elefant: L elephantus (cf learned and later elephas, gen elephantis), elephant: Gr ἐλέφαντος, elephants, gen of ἐλέφας, ivory, (later) elephant: ? orig ‘the ivory beast’. The Gr elephäis app consists of el-, o.o.o., perh an IE r *el-, horn (perh cf ἐλαφός, a stag: ? ‘the antlered beast’), and ἐφ-aph-, with s and r eph-, akin to L ebur, ivory, with s and r eb-, from an IE r *ebh-, ivory: ? therefore ‘the beast with the ivory horns’ (tusks). Both the Gr -ephas and the L ebur come from Eg abu (whence Coptic ebu, ebou), elephant, a tusk of ivory, ivory—cf Eg aab, ab, ivory. (Note that the ME var olifant is adopted from OF-MF, where it predominates over elefant, and is akin to OE olfenda, offend, OHG olbanta, olbenta, OS olbhundeo, Go ulbandus, ON ðelfthi, which all mean ‘camel’; this ol- (var ul-) form prob indicates a ‘popular channel’, perh a VL *oliphantus.)

2. Ivory, present in ME, derives from AF ivorie and ONF ivurie, varr of OF-F ivoire, itself either from ML ebor, var of L ebur, ivory, or from *eboreum, neu (employed as n) of eboreus, adj of ebur, o/s ebor-.

3. The crux obviously lies in the 1st element: el-, which cannot be the Ar article ‘the’ el (var al), which did not, by many centuries, exist so early as Gr elephäis. Now, the el- of
the Gr word is prob akin to Skt *ibha-, elephant, rather than to Berber *elu; nevertheless, *elu and *ibha (therefore Gr ἐλφ), as well as Akk *pīlu, later H pīl, and Ar ḏāl, are ult of prob
the one origin, as Professor M. Cohen has suggested in Essai comparatif sur le Chamito-
Sémite, p. 170.

4. Subsidiarily, yet importantly, one must remember that the two kinds of elephant—
the Indian and the African—were known to the ancients: the former being recorded in Skt
as *ibha- and in Gr as ἐλφ- (el-), and presumably also in the Akk, later H, Ar, as *pīlu, pīl,
ḏāl; the latter as Eg abu or ebu, the Berber *elu; Berber *elu is basically Hamitic, being perh
independent but prob a blend of the Akk (and H and ? Ar) and the Eg words.

5. The Gr ἐλέφας, elephās, is therefore both a phonetic and a semantic duplicate,
consisting of the Indian elephant and the African elephant and their names: the one with
an IE (app from Sem) origin, the other with a Ham origin (? influenced by Sem). These
facts rather point to Gr ἐλέφας being a very old word indeed, with the Sem and the Ham
origins becoming lost at some point in what was, for the Greeks, pre-history.

elevate

elevate, elevation, elevator, elevatory. See LEVER, para 8.

eleven

eleven, eleventh; ‘elevenses’. See ONE, final para.

elf

(pi elves), elfin, elfish or elvish.
1. The 4th softens the 3rd; the 3rd=elf+adj -ish; the 2nd prob=elfen (-en, adj suffix); and elf derives from OE aelf, var ylf, akin to the syn ON aelfr, ālfr, and to MHG-G alp, a
nightmare; perh cf ALB, but prob (Walshe) cf Skt ṛbhūṣ, a cunning artist (name of a
genie).

2. The ON ālf yields oaf (earlier, also auf), an elf’s child, hence a changeling, hence
an uncouth child, hence a dolt, a lout. Hence the adj oafish.
elicit

. See DELICACY, para 6.

elide

, elision. See LESION, para 3.

eligible

, eligibility. See LEGEND, para 8, s.f.

eliminate

, elimination, eliminatory; eliminant. See LIMIT, para 6.

elision

. See LESION, para 3.

elite

. See LEGEND, para 9.
elixir

. See SERENE, para 3.

Eliza

, Elizabeth (whence Elizabethan); Elise; Liza, Liz, Lizzie; Betty, betty.

Eliza (cf the F Élise) shortens Elizabeth: LL Elisabeth: LGr Eileisabeth, Elisabet: H Elišheba‘, lit ‘God is (an) oath’, hence consecrated to God. Liza is a pet-form of either Eliza or Elizabeth, and Liz—whence Lizzie—a further shortening; Bet, whence Betty, comes from the -beth of Elizabeth and has the humorous derivative (orig underworld) betty, a short bar used by thieves—cf the syn jemmy or jimmy.

elk

; eland; lamb (n hence v).

1. An elk comes from ON elgr, akin to OE eolh and OHG elaho, MHG elhe, G Elch, elk, and ult to Skt rśya, antelope.

2. Eland is adopted from D eland, elk (MD elant, elen), akin to—perh from the MHG form of—G Elend, extn Elentier, elk, MHG elen, for *elhen, from an oblique case of MHG elhe (Walshe), from OHG elaho; akin also to Lith elnis, elk, and to Gr ellos, deer.

3. Lamb descends direct from OE lamb, var lomb: intimately related to the syn OHG, OS, ON lamb, and to Go lamb, a sheep; perh related to Gr elaphos, ellos, deer, and to Lett lōps, cattle.

ell; elbow.

An elbow, lit an arm-bend, derives from OE elboga, var of elnboga, akin to OHG ellinbogo, MHG ellenboge, G Ellenbogen, Ellbogen, and ON ölnbogi. For the 2nd element, see BOW, to bend. The 1st element is OE eln, the forearm, hence an ell, ME eln,
later *elne*, latest *ellen*, whence E *ell*: akin to OFris *elne*; to OHG *elina*, MHG *elene*, later—‘the radical *-n* being taken as an inflexional ending’ (Walshe), ? as in ME—*ele*, whence G *Elle*; to Go *aleina*; to ON *alin*; also to L *ulna* (*s* *uln*-), the forearm, hence the distance from elbow to wrist—an ell; to Gr *ōlenē* (*s* *ōlen*-); cf OIr *uile* (gen *uileann*), Ga *uileann*, W and Cor *elin*, OC *ōlēn-*; and, more remotely, Skt *aratnis*, elbow, ell, and several Sl words.

**ellipse**

, *ellipsis, ellipsoid; elliptic*, with *-al* extn *elliptical*.

Elliptic derives, pern via EF-F *elliptique*, from Gr *elliptikos*, adj of *elleipsis*, a leaving, a falling short, from *elleipein*, to leave (*leipein*) in (*el-* for *en*): for *leipein*, cf LEND. Gr *elleipsis* becomes L *ellipsis* (adopted by E), pl *ellipses*, whence, by b/f, *ellipse*, whence, by suffix *-oid*, *ellipsoid*.

**elm**

, direct from OE, is akin to OHG-MHG elmboum (G *Baum*, tree) and ON *almr*, themselves akin to L *ulmus* (*s* *ulm*-) and—? a metathesis—MIr *lem*, Ga *leamhan* (but Cor *elan*).

**elocution**

, whence *elocutionary and elocutionist; eloquence, eloquent*. See LOQUACIOUS, para 4.

**elongate**

, *elongation*. See LONG, para 11.
elope

, elopement. See LEAP, para 4.

eloquence

, eloquent. See LOQUACIOUS, para 4.

der

(adj hence adv): OE elles, otherwise, prob orig the gen of a Gmc adj akin to L alius: cf OHG elles, otherwise, and Go aljís, other: cf also OIr aile and Gr allos, other, and cognates in Tokh A and B and in Arm; IE etymon, *alios. Cf ALIAS.

elucidate

, elucidation, elucidatory. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 15.

elude

, elusive. See LUDICROUS, para 6.

elute
Elysian, Elysium; Champs Elysées,

Elysian substitutes -an for L -us in Elysius, Elysian, of Elysium, trln of Gr Ἐλυσίων, elliptical for Ἐλυσίων pedion, Elysian field, which, in L, became elysiī campi, whence LL elysei campi, whence F champs elysées (C14, c. elisies), finally bestowed upon the finest avenue in Paris. The Gr ἔλυσιον (ὁλύσιον) perh derives from the Gr r eluth-, as in Homeric ἐλθόν, preterite of eleathō, I come or arrive: ‘the field of arrival’ in the Gr heaven.

elytroid

, elytron. See VOLUBLE, para 5.

emaciate, emaciation.

1. The latter derives, by anl, from the former; the former, from L ēmaciātus, pp of ēmaciāre, to render lean: int ē+maciāre, to render lean, from maciēs, leanness, itself from macer, lean (cf aciēs, sharp edge, and ācer, sharp), r mac-, akin to Gr makros, long, s makr-, r mak-, and to Hit maklanza, thin, lean, r mak-, IE r, *mak- or *mek-.

2. L macer becomes OF maigre (extant), megre; the latter is adopted by ME—hence E meagre, AE meager.

emanate, emanation, emanative.

‘To emanate’ derives from L ēmānātus, pp of ēmānāre, to trickle out: ē, out mānāre, to trickle (s mān-), hence to distil; subsidiary LL ēmānātiō, o/s ēmānātiōn-, yields E emanation; emanative is an anl E formation. L mānāre app derives from a n akin to Elr moin, a marsh, peat-bog, fen, Ga mōine, a morass, peat, W mawn, peat.
emancipate
, emancipation, etc. See CAPABILITY, para 8 (at manceps).

emarginate
, emargination. See MARK, para 8.

emasculate
, emasculation. See MALE, para 4.

embalm
. See BALM, s.f.

embank
, embankment. See BANK.

embarcation
. See 3rd BARK, para 3.
embargo

, legal restraint upon a ship. See BAR, para 8.

embark

, embarkation. See 3rd BARK, para 3.

embarrass

, embarrassment. See BAR, para 7.

embassy

; ambassador (whence both ambassadress, cf F ambassadrice, and ambassadorial, with aj suffix -ial).

Ambassador merely anglicizes MF-F ambassadeur, itself from It ambasciatore, from OProv ambaissador, answering to OProv ambaissada, whence It ambasciata, whence OF ambassee, whence E embassy. OProv ambaissada derives from O Prov *ambaissa, answering to ML ambactia (var ambascia), of Gmc origin: cf Go andbahti, OHG ambahti (G Amt, function), service, function, itself of C origin; cf Gaul *ambactos (Caesar’s ambactus), servant, client, vassal, W amaeth, ploughman, husbandman (cf Cor améthy, to till), Cor omager, vassal. Cf also ML abantonia, maidservant, and L ambāgēs, a going about (see AMBIGUOUS). Note that Gaul *ambactos is for *ambiactos, from ambi, about, around, the Lambi, on both sides, all around; the C r is *amb, on both sides, around. Basic idea: one who goes about (husbandman) or is sent about (servant, vassal, ambassador).
emblem
emblem, inlaid work, gen emblēmatis, o/s emblēmat-: Gr emblēma, gen emblematos, from emballein, to throw in, hence put on: em- for en, in+ballein, to throw; cf BALLISTIC. Emblematic derives from a probable LL *emblēmaticus; emblematize is an anl E formation. For blem- (Gr -blēma), cf PROBLEM; for Gr emballein, cf EMBOLISM.

**embody**

embodiment

, embody. See BODY.

**embolism**

; LL embolismus: Gr embolismos, from emballein, to throw in, to insert: cf EMBLEM.

**embonpoint**

. See PUNGENT, para 23.

**emboss**

. See the 1st BOSS.

**embrace**

, v hence n; hence also embracemnt (-ment). ‘To embrace’ comes from OF-MF embracer (F embrasser): em- for en, in+brace, the two arms (cf BRACE)+ inf -er.
embrasure

, adopted from EF-F, derives from EF embraser, later ébraser, to enlarge (an opening): perh from OF-F embraser, earlier braser, to set alight, from OF breze, later braise, fire: cf BRAZIER. The sem development is obscure. (B & W.)

embrocation

, adopted from MF-F, derives from embrocātiōn-, o/s of ML embrocātiō, from embrocāt-, s of embrocātus, pp of LL embrocāre, to treat with moist dressings, from LL embroca (var embrace), embrocha, a moist dressing, from Gr embrokhē, lit a sprinkling, hence a lotion, from embrekhein, to foment: em- for en, in+brekhein, to wet, to moisten; cognates in Lett and Cz.

embroider

, embroidery. See BROIDER.

embroil

, embroilment. See the 2nd BROIL.

embryo

; for cpds, see the element embryo-.

Embryo, adopted from ML, derives from ML embryon: Gr embruon, from en, in+bruein (s bru-), to swell, perh akin to ON brum, a bud, with IE r *bhreu-, to swell.
Embrionic has been influenced by MF-F embryon, embryo.

emend

, emendation. See MENDICANT, para 3.

emerald

: ME emeraude: MF esmeraude (F émeraudc): OF esmeralde: VL smaraldus, an easement of L smaragdus: Gr smaragdos, int of Gr maragdos: app from India, for cf Prakrit magarada, Skt marakata: ? ulti Sem, for cf H bāreqeth, ? ‘the glistener’, from bāraq, to glisten, and Akk barrakta, emerald.

emerge

, emergent, emergence, emergency. See MERGE, para 3.

emeritus

. See MERIT, para 3.

emersion

. See MERGE, para 3.
emory

, smear.  
Emery=late MF-F émeri, earlier esmeril: It smeriglio: Gr smiris, smeris, (the basic form) smuris, akin to Gr muron, unguent: IE r,*smor-,* var *smer-:* cf ON smyr, fat, butter, OHG smero, grease, OHG-MHG smirwen (G schmieren), ON smyrva, to smear, Go smaithr, fatness (cf Lith smarsas, fat), OIr smir, marrow; perh also L medulla, marrow. The OE cognate smeoru, or smeru, grease, fat, becomes ME smere, whence E smear, n; ‘to smear’ derives from OE smerian, from the OE n.

emesis

, emetic. See VOMIT, para 2.

emeu

. See EMU.

emigrant

, emigrate, emigration, emigrator. MIGRANT, para 3.

eminence

, eminent. See MINATORY, para 3.
emir

. See ADMIRAL.

emissary

(adj, n). See MISSION, para 11.

emission

. See MISSION, para 11.

emit

. See MISSION, para 11.

cmollient

. See the 2nd MEAL, para 16, s.f.

emolument

. See the 2nd MEAL, para 12.
emotion

, whence emotional; emotive. Cf motion; see MOVE, para 12.

empathic

, empathy. See PATHIC, para 2.

emperor

, empress; empire;—imperator, imperatrix; imperative (adj hence n); imperial (adj hence n).

1. Emperor is adapted from OF empereor (acc, the norn being emperedre, emperere): L imperātor, lit a commander, from imperāre (s imper-), to command: parāre, to make preparations+in, in, into, against, (directed) at: f.a.e., PARE. OF emperere has f emperesse, adopted by ME, whence empress: cf the LL imperātrix.

2. L imperāre (s imper-) has derivative imperium, power over a family, over a great household, over a state, hence supreme power, empire, an empire, with LL adj imperiālis, whence OF-MF imperial (var em-), adopted by ME; the various senses of the n arise naturally, either from emperors in general or from some particular emperor, e.g. the beard, from Napoleon III, Emperor of France, 1852–70. Imperium becomes OF empirie (var emerie, whence the obs E empery), later empire, adopted by E. On imperāt-, s of imperātus, pp of imperāre, there arises in LL the adj imperātuus (gram and mandatory), ML -ivus, whence imperative.

emphasis

, emphasize, emphatic. See FANCY, para 10.
empire

, See EMPEROR, para 2.

empiric

, n hence adj with extn empirical, and also empiricism, empiricist.

An empiric represents the syn L empiricus: n from Gr empeirikos, experienced, mdfn of syn empeiros, itself from en, in+peira, a trial or experiment: f.a.e., PERIL. Empeiros accounts for Psy empirism.

emplacement

, See place at PLANE.

emplastration

, See PLASM, para 6.

employ

, employment. See PLY, para 15.

emporium
(whence the adj emporial): L *emporium*, merchandise: Gr *emporion*, a trading station, a market, orig the neu of *emporios*, pertaining to commerce: *emporos*, a traveller, hence a trader: *em-* for *en*, in+*poros*, a path, a way (cf, sem, *voyager* and Can *voyageur*): f.a.e., FARE.

**empower**

. See POWER.

**emprise**

. See PREHEND, para 10.

**emption**

. See EXEMPT, para 2.

**empty**

—adj, whence n and v, also *emptiness*—comes from OE *āemētig*, idle, empty, from *āemetta*, rest, leisure, idleness, quiet, but lit an interval: *āē*, not, hence no+the r (ge)mōt, a meeting: f.a.e., MEET, v.

**empyreal**

(adj and n), *empyrean*: LL *empyreus*, var -ius, on fire, fiery: Gr *empurios*, var *empuros*: *em-* for *en*, in+*pur*, fire: cf *pyre* and, f.a.e., FIRE.
emu

, occ emeu, an ostrich-like Aus bird: Port ema, ostrich, but also crane: o.o.o.: perh cf Eg āḥāu and genu, a crane, and esp Eg nau or nu, an ostrich, for the latter could be vocalized to enu and eased to emu.

emulate, emulation; emulous.

The 3rd comes from L aemulus, whence aemulāri, to equal by imitating, to be a rival of, to try to rival, with pp aemulātus, whence ‘to emulate’; on the pps aemulāt- is built aemulātiō, o/s aemulātiōn-, whence emulation. Aemulus itself is o.o.o., but prob it is akin to L imitāri, to imitate, and to L imāgo, image.

emulgent

, emulsify, emulsion. See MILK, para 2.

emunctory

. See MUCUS, para 1, s.f.

enable

. See HABIT, para 5.
enact

, whence enactment (-ment), is to put something into (en) the form of an act: f.a.e., AGENT.

enamel

(v, hence n). See MELT, para 5.

enamor

(AE), enamour. See AMATEUR, II, 3.

enate

, enatic. See NATIVE, para 9.

encamp

, encampment. See CAMP, para 3.

encaustic

. See CAUSTIC.
enceinte

, See CINCH, para 3.

encephalic

, etc. See CEPHALIC.

enchain

, See CHAIN, para 4.

enchant

, -ed, -er, -ment. See CHANT.

enchase

, See the 2nd CASE, para 5.

encircle

, encirclement. See CIRCLE, para 3.
enclave

, adopted from MF-F, derives from MF-F enclaver: VL *inquāre, -clāvāre, to shut, enclose, with a key, from L clāuis (ML clāvis), a key.

enclitic

. See CLIME, para 12.

enclose

, enclosure. See CLOSE, para 7.

encomiastic

, encomium.

The former derives from Gr enkōmiastikos, eulogistic, the adj of enkōmion, formed of en, in+ kōmos, a revel (f.a.e., COMEDY), and yielding L, whence E, encomium.

encompass

, -ment. See PACE, para 5.

encore
encounter

, See COUNTER, adv.

encourage

, encouragement. See CORDIAL, para 5.

encroach

, encroachment. See CROOK, para 8.

encumber

, encumbrance. See CUMBER, s.f.

encyclical

, See CYCLE, para 2.

encyclopaedia
(AE -pedia), whence encyclopaedic, -paedist (cf the F encyclopédique, encyclopédiste), is a Sci L word, trln of Gr enkuklopaideia, from enkuklios paideia, education (paideia from paideuein, to educate a child, from pals, a child: cf PEDAGOGUE) in the circle (en, in=kuklos, a circle: cf CYCLE)—sc, of the arts and sciences.

end

, n and v (whence ending). endless.

‘To end’ derives from OE endian (cf OFris enda), from OE(-ME) ende, whence ‘an end’; whence also OE endelēas (cf LESS). OE ende is akin to OFris enda, ende, OS endi, OHG endi, usu enti, MHG-G ende, Go andeis, MD int, ent, ende, D einde, ON endi, endir, and also Skt āntas, itself prob akin to adv anti, opposite; IE etymon, *anti, opposite: cf the prefix anti-.

endanger

, See DANGER, para 3.

endear

, endearment. See DEAR, para 2.

endeavor

(AE), endeavour. See DEBT, para 7.

endemic
See DEMOCRACY, para 2.

**endive**

, adopted from MF, comes from ML *endīvia*: LL *endīvia*; L *intuba*, varr *intubum*, *intubus*, *intiba*, *intibum*, *intibus*: LG *intubon*, *intubos*, *entubon*, *entubos*, (dim) *entubion*: o.o.o.

**endless**

, See END.

**endocrine**

(glands: secreting internally): prefix *endo-*, within+krinein (*s krin-*), to sift or separate: f.a.e., CRISIS.

**endogamy**

, *endogenous*, *endoplasm*: *endo-*, within +c/f ee -gamy (at -gam), -genous (at -gen), -plasm (cf PLASM).

**endorse**

endow

, endowment. See DOWAGER, para 2.

endue

. See DUKE, para 9.

endurable

, endurance, endure. See DURABLE, final para.

enema

: LL from Gr enema, from enienai, to send in, hence to insert: en, in+hienai, to send.

enemy

. See AMATEUR, III, 3.

energetic

, energetic, energize, energy; energumen;—erg.

1. The base lies in Gr ergon, work, s erg-, whence the erg of Phys: and ergon stands
for *wergon, IE etymon *uergom: see WORK.

2. Gr ergon has derivative adj energos (lit, being at work: en-, in), whence prob the E 
energetic, which perh, however, derives from energy, itself from LL energia, trln of Gr 
energeia, an -eia (cf -ia) derivative from energos; energos has derivative v energein, to 
be at work, be active, whence the adj energētikos, E energetic. Energein has pp passive 
energoumenos, (lit activated, hence possessed of a devil, whence, via LL, the E 
energumen, one so possessed. ‘To energize’=energy +-ize.

3. Gr ergon, work, occurs also in: 
allergy, altered susceptibility, a Med term often misused: all-, for allo-, other+-ergy, 
Gr c/f -ergeia, -work; adj, allergic;
par ergon, a by-work: adopted, via L, from Gr: para, beside+ergon; adj, parergal;
synergy, combined Physio action: Gr sunergia: sun, with, (hence) together-f Gr c/f - 
ergia; derivative Gr adj sunergetikos yields E synergetic; synergism, -ist, are E anl 
formations from synergy.

enervate

, enervation. See NERVE, para 6.

enfant

terrible, a very difficult child. See TERRIBLE and INFANT.

enfeeble

, See FEEBLE, para 2.

enfeoff

, See FEE, para 2.
enfilade

, See FILAMENT, para 7.

enforce

, enforcement. See FORCE, para 3.

enfranchise

, enfranchisement. Cf franchise-, see FRANK, para 6.

engage

, engagement. See the 2nd GAGE, para 2.

engender

, See GENERAL, para 7.

engine

, whence, by suffix -eer or -er, engineer, n whence v, whence engineering (adj and n). See GENERAL, para 23.
English

, adj hence n and v; obvious derivatives Englishman, Englishry; England (New England), Englander; Angles, Anglia, Anglian, Anglican (adj hence n), Anglicism, Anglicize.

1. England (whence Englander—cf Hollander—and New England, whence New Englander) conflates OE Engla land, land of the Engles or Angles: the OE Angle, var Engle, the Angles, take their name from Angul, the ‘angular’, lit ‘hook-shaped’, district now called Schleswig, itself from OE angul, a hook: f.a.e., ANGLE. The Angles, with b/f Angle, derive imm from Angli, the L shape of the Gmc name; Angli yields Anglia and Anglian; Anglic, whence Anglicism, comes from ML Anglicus, English, from Angli in its later, more general, sense ‘the English (people)’. Anglicus has the late ML mdfn Anglicānus, English, whence Anglican, whence Anglicanism.

2. OE Engle, the Angles, has adj Englisc, whence E English: adj suffix -ish, esp as applied to nationality, as in Irish.

genraft

, See GRAFT.

engrain

, See GRAIN, para 1.

engrave

, engraver, engraving. See the 2nd GRAVE.
engross

, engrossment. See GROSS, para 2.

engulf

. See GULF.

enhance

(whence enhancement: suffix -ment) derives from AF enhauncer, alteration of AF enhancer, from MF enhaucier, var of OF-MF enhalcier, itself a var of OF ensalcier; ens, in, used int+alcier, to raise, to heighten, from VL *altiāre, from L altus, high: f.a.e., ALTITUDE.

enharmonic

. See HARMONY, para 3.

enigma

, enigmatic.

The adj derives, via LL aenigmaticus and pern via MF-F énigmatique, from Gr aínigmatikos, of or like or by an ainigma—whence, via L aenigma, the E enigma—itself from ainissesthai (s ainis(s)-, r ain-), to speak darkly, hence in riddles, from ainos (s ain-), a fable or an allegory: perh cf the Go inílo, a plea, or a reason, to be excused.
enjoin

, See JOIN, para 17.

enjoy

, enjoyment. See JOY, para 3.

enlace

, enlacement. See DELICACY, para 2, s.f.

enlarge

, enlargement. See LARGE, para 2.

enlighten

, enlightenment. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 2.

enlist

, enlistment. See 1st LIST.
enliven

, etc. See LIFE.

enmity

. See AMATEUR, III, 3.

ennead

, enneatic. See NINE, para 7.

ennoble

, ennoblement. See NOBILITY, para 1.

ennui

. See ODIUM, para 6.

enorm

, enormity, enormous. See NORM, para 4.
enough

, enow. See ADDENDA TO DICTIONARY,

enounce

. See NUNCIO, para 5.

enquire

, enquiry. See QUERY, para 10.

enrage

. See RAGE, para 3.

enrapt

, enrapture; enravished, enravishment. See RAPT (heading).

enrich

, enrichment. See RICH, para 2.
enrobe

. See ROB, para 2.

enrol(l)

, enrol(l)ment. See ROLL, para 6.

ensample

. See EXEMPT, para 2.

ensconce

. See the 2nd SCONCE, para 2.

enscroll

. See SHRED (heading).

ensemble

. See SIMULTANEOUS.
enshroud

See SHRED (heading).

ensign

See SIGN, para 15.

ensilage

See SILO.

enslave

See SLAVE (heading).

ensnare

See NARROW, para 2, s.f.

ensue

See SEQUENCE, para 7.
ensure

. See CURE, para 8.

entablature

. See TABLE.

entail

. See the 2nd TAIL, para 2.

entangle

, -ment. See TANGLE, para 2.

entelechy

: LL entelechia: Gr entelekheia, from entelekhēs, complete, from en telei ekhein, lit to finally hold (hold good), hence to be complete: en, in+ tehs, end+ekhein, to have, to hold.

entente

. See TEND, para 12.
enter, entrance, entrant, entry, entrée.

‘To enter’ comes, through ME enteren, entr, from OF-F entrer, from L intrāre: in, into+ tra- for trans, across+-āre, inf suffix. Entrance, adopted from MF, derives from entrer, presp entrant, whence the E adj and n; OF-F entrer has OF-F derivative entrée, orig the f of the pp entré; whence entry. Cf:

enteric

, enteritis. See DYSENTERY, s.f.

enterprise

, enterprising. See PREHEND, para 10.

entertain

, whence entertainment, represents OF-F entretenir, lit ‘to hold together’: entre (L inter) + tenir, to hold, L tenere: f.a.e., TENABLE.

enthral(l)

, See THRAL.
enthusiasm

, enthusiast, enthusiastic, with b/f the coll ‘to enthuse’.

The n comes, via LL-ML enthāsiaṃ, from Gr enthousiasmos, divine possession or inspiration, from enthousiazein, to be god-inspired, from entheos, god-inspired: en, in+theos, a god: f.a.e., THEISM. The Gr v has derivative agent enthousiastēs, whence E enthusiast; the subsidiary Gr adj enthousiastikos yields enthusiastic.

entice

, enticement.

The latter is adopted from OF-MF, which derives it from OF-MF enticier, whence, via ME enticen, the E ‘to entice’: and enticier, o.o.o., prob derives from VL *intītiāre: in, in+L tītiō, a firebrand, o.o.o., but perh (Malvezin)2 for *tīptō, from tepēre, to be warm, IE r *tep-, heat.

entire

, entirety. See TACT, para 19.

entitle

. See TITLE, para 5.

entity

. See ESSE, para 12.
entomic

, entomology. See TOME, para 7, and cf the element entomo-.

entrails

: OF-F entrailles: ML intrālia, mdfn of L intrānea, contr of interānea, pl of interāneum, intestine, prop the neus of interāneus, internal, prob suggested by L extrāneus: inter, between, among+adj suffix -āneus. Cf enteric at DYSENTERY, s.f.

entrain

. See TRACT, para 4, s.f,

entrance

, a way in. See ENTER.

entrance

, to enchant. See TRANSIENT (heading).

entrant
entrapped

entrapped

See TRAP.

entreat

, entreaty. See TRACT, para 17.

entree

See ENTER.

entrench

, entrenchment. See TRENCH, para 4.

entrepot

. See POSE, para 12, s.f.

entrepreneur
. See ENTERPRISE, s.f.

entropy

. See TROPE, para 5.

entrust

. See TRUE, para 4, s.f.

entry

. See ENTER.

entwine

. See TWINE.

enucleate

, enucleation. See NUCLEAR, para 4.

enumerable
enumerate, enumeration, enumerator. See NIMBLE, para 5.

**enuresis**

, enuretic. See URINE, para 7.

**envelop**

, envelope, envelopment. See DEVELOP, para 1.

**envenom**

. See VENOM.

**enviable**

, envious, envy (n, v). See VIDE, para 14.

**environ**

, environment, environs. See VEER, para 2.

**envisage**
. See VIDE, para 2.

envoi

, envoy. See VIA, para 15.

envy

, n and v. See VIDE, para 14.

envy

, to strive (archaic). See VIE, para 2.

Eocene

; eolith. See the element eo-.

eon

, See AGE, para 3.

epaulet
, epaulette. See SPOON, para 6.

epée

, See SPOON, para 6.

ephemeral

; ephemeral, ephemere; ephemeralis.

Ephemeral =Gr ephēmeros, of—lasting only—a day: epi, upon, over+Attic hēmerā, a day, Homeric hēmar, Doric and Aeolic āmerā: IE r, *āmōr-, varr *āmar-, *āmer-, *āmur-. Gr ephēmeros has derivatives ephēron, a day fly, pi ephēmera, whence Zoo Ephemera, and ephēmeris, diary, calendar, hence anything ephemeral, with o/s ephēmerid-, whence both E ephemeral, a May fly, and Gr pi ephēmerides, adopted by E for ‘publications of transient worth or interest’.

epic

, epos. See VOCABLE, para 2.

epicene

: L epicoenus: Gr epikoinos, common (koinos, s koin-: akin to L cum, with, comēs, a companion) to (epi, upon), sc both sexes.

epicure

; Epicurus; Epicurean, whence epicurean, both being adj (whence epicureanism)
hence n.

The Gr philosopher Ἐπικούρος, lit ‘the assister or ally’, L Epicūrus, whence E epicure, has adj Ἐπικουρεῖος, whence L Epicūreus, whence E Epicurean. This man’s far from voluptuous, far from self-indulgent philosophy has been misunderstood to imply a refined sensuousness.

**epideictic**

. See DICT, para 23.

**epidemic**

. See DEMOCRACY, para 2.

**epidermis**

, the outer skin, is a Gr word: epi, upon, over+-dermis, c/f of derma, skin.

**epidiascope**

. See SCOPE.

**epiglottis**

. See GLOSS, interpretation.
epigram

, epigrammatic, epigrammatist. See GRAMMAR, para 4.

epigraph

—whence epigraphic, -graphist, -graphy. See GRAMMAR, para 8.

epilepsy

, epileptic (adj hence n).

1. The latter derives, perh via EF-F épileptique, certainly via LL epilēpticus, from Gr epilēptikos, adj corresp to Gr epilēpsia, whence, via LL epilēpsia and perh via EF-F épilepsie, the É epilepsy, and Gr epilēpsia derives from epilambanein, to seize: epi, upon+ lambanein, to take, pp lēptos, derivative n lēpsis.

2. The cpd katalambanein (kata, down), to seize upon, has derivative katalēpsis, whence catalepsy (cf EF-F catalepsie), with É adj, formed anl, cataleptic, used also as n.

epilogue

. See LEGEND, para 28.

Epiphany

. Cf the element -phane and see FANCY, para 7.
episcopacy

, episcopal, episcopate. See BISHOP.

episode

, episodic. See ODOGRAPH, para 3.

epistemology

. See the element epistemo-.

epistle, epistolary.

The latter derives, via EF-F épistolaire, from L epistolāris, the adj of epistola, inferior to epistula, lit a sending, esp of a letter, hence the letter itself: trln of Gr epistolē, from epistellein, to send (stellein) to (epi): f.a.e., STALL. The L n becomes OF epistle (var epistre, F épître), adopted by ME.

epistrophe

. See STRAP, para 3, s.f.

epitaph
: (OF-MF epitaphe, from) L epitaphium, funeral oration: Gr epitaphion, prob the neu of epitaphios, delivered over (epi) a tomb (taphos, s taph-, akin to taphros, a grave, and thaptein, to bury, s thapt-).

epithesis

, epithet, epithetic. See THESIS, para 9.

epitome

, epitomize. See TOME, para 8.

epoch

, whence epochal, derives—perh imm from EF epoche—from ML epocha: Gr epokhē, a check, hence a star’s epoch (point of time), hence an historical period that is clearly defined: epekhein, to check: epi, upon+ekhein to hold, to have.

epode

. See ODE, para 2.

eponym

, eponymous. See NAME.
epos

, See EPIC.

equability

, equable. See para 5 (s.f.) of:

equal

(adj, hence n and v), equality, equalize (whence equalization, equalizer); inequality; equable, equability; equate, equation, equator (whence equatorial); equity, equitable, inequitable, and iniquity, iniquitous;—egalitarian;—adequate, whence adequacy; inadequate, whence inadequacy;—equanimity, equanimous; equilibrate, equilibration, equilibrator, equilibratory; equilibriu m, equilibrist; equinox, equinoctial;—such obvious cpds as equiangular—equidistance (perh from OF équidistance) and equidistant (EF-F equidistant, LL aequidistans. o/s -distant-: cf DISTANCE)—equilateral (EF-F équilatéral, ML aequilaterālis, from LL aequilaterus: cf LATERAL)—equipoise (cf POISE)—equipollent (MF-F équipollent, LL aequipollens, o/s -pollent-: L pollère, to be powerful: ? akin to posse, to be able)—equipotential (cf POTENT)—equivalent (MF-F équivalent, LL aequiualens, o/s -ualent, ML -valeni-, from aequiualère, to have equal power: cf VALUE) and equivalence (via MF-F équivalence from ML aequiualentia—equivocal (LL aequiuocus, ML -vocus: cf VOICE) and equivocate (ML aequivocātus, pp of aequivocāre, to call by the same name, from LL aequiuocus) and, perh via MF-EF, equivocation (ML aequivocātiō, o/s -vocatiōn-: from the ML pp) and equivoque (MF-F adj, hence, EF-F n, équivoque, from LL aequiuocus, ML -vocus).

1. The key to all these words is the L aequus, (of ground, etc.) even, (of things, then of abstracts) equal: o.o.o.; but perh (Webster) cf Lith aikstus, level, wide, for aequus has s and r aequ-, and the IE r is perh *aikw-; which, esp if *aikw- is for *waikw-, the etymon being *aikvos, ? for *waikwos, leads one to surmise a possible kinship to Gr isos (s and r is-), Arcadian and Cretan *wiswos, s and r *wisw-.

2. L aequus has the following derivatives relevant to E: aequālis; aequāre (pp aequātus, derivative adj, aequābilis); aequitās; and c/f aequi- (becoming E equi-).
3. L aequālis becomes E equal; its subsidiary aequālitās becomes MF-EF égalité, whence E equality, its opp, L inaequālitās, becomes MF inégalité, whence E inequality, E equalize derives from EF equaliser, which=EF equal+iser (L -izāre).

4. Aequālis becomes OF-EF égal, whence F égal, égalité, equality, whence égalitaire, whence E egalitarian.

5. L aequus has derivative v aequāre (vt), to level, to render equal, hence to equal, to equalize. Its pp aequātus yields ‘to equate’; subsidiary L aequātīōn-, yields equation, and subsidiary agent LL aequātōr, an equalizer, becomes E equator (cf the MF-F équateur). Also from aequāre derives aequābilis, equal in all its parts, capable of being equalled or equalized, hence equatable, (of temper) constant: whence E equable. Derivative aequābilitās becomes E equability.

6. L aequus has the further derivative aequitās, ‘equalness’, but usu in the sense of its E (via MF-F équité) derivative equity; MF equité (F équité) has the EF derivative équitable, whence E equitable. The neg inequitable is adopted from EF inequitable, itself from EF inequité, whence E inequity—contrast iniquity, ME inique, OF-F iniquité, L iniquitās (o/s iniquitār-), unevenness of ground, hence general inequality, from iniquus, uneven, hence of unequal, hence unfair, dealing: in-, not+ -iquus, c/f of aequus. The E iniquitous=iniquity + adj suffix -ous; contrast MF-F inique, direct from L iniquus.

7. The L aequāre of para 5, with its pp aequātus, has a cpd aadaequāre, to render truly level or equal, ad- (to) being int; its pp adaequātus yields E adequate, whence adequacy—cf accuracy from accuratE. E forms the neg inadequate, whence inadequacy.

8. The (except to a ‘Classic’) non-obvious cpds of prime importance are these; equanimity, EF équanimité, L aequanimitās (o/s -animitār-), from L aequanimis, of an equal animus or mind or spirit; from the LL var aequanimus comes the E equanimous;
equilibrate, LL aequilibrātus, equally balanced, from LL aequilibrāre, to balance equally, from libra, a balance (cf LIVRE); derivative LL aequalibrātīōn-, yields E equilibration; derivative ML aequalibrātōr becomes E equilibrator which prompts the adj equilibratory;
equilibrium, L aequilibrium, from aequilbris, equally balanced, from libra; L aequilibrium becomes EF-F équilibre, whence F équilibriste, whence the E equilibrist, a tight-rope walker;
equinox, (perh via MF-F équinoxe, from) L aequinoctium, night (nox: cf NOCTURNAL) equal to day, with adj aequinoctiālis, whence E equinoctial.

**equanimity**

, equanimous. See prec, para 8, and esp ANIMAL, para 6.

**equate**
equation, equator. See EQUAL, para 5.

equerry

: by a confusion of F écurie (MF escuerie, ? from OHG scūra, barn), a stable, and OF-MF escuier (F écuyer), a squire (cf SCUTCHEON), and L equus, a horse (cf next): orig a large stable, hence the officer in charge.

equestrian

, equestrienne: equine; equitation.

The 2nd is mock-F for the 1st in its n use; the 1st adds suffix -ian to equestr-, the o/s of L equester, adj of equēs (agential -ēs), horseman, from equus, a horse, as also is the adj equīnus (suffix -īnus), whence E equine; equitation comes from L equētiōn-, o/s of equētiō, horsemanship, from equitāt-, s of equitātus, pp of equitāre, to be an equēs or horseman. L equus, s equ-, is akin to Gaul *epos, OE eoh, OS ehu, Go aihwa-, Skt aśvas.

equidistance

, equidistant. See EQUAL, terms of ref, s.f.

equilateral

. See EQUAL, terms of ref, s.f., and LATERAL, para 2.

equilibrate

, equilibration, equilibrator. See EQUAL, para 8, and DELIBERATE, para 3.
equilibrist

, equilibrium. See EQUAL, para 8.

equiliteral

. See LETTER, para 7.

equine

. See EQUESTRIAN.

equinoctial

, equinox. See EQUAL, s.f.

equip

, equipage, equipment. See SHIP, para 4.

equipoise

. See PEND, para 9.
equipollent

; equipotential. See EQUAL, terms of ref, cpds.

equitable

. See EQUAL, para 6.

equitation

. See EQUESTRIAN.

equity

. See EQUAL, para 6.

equivalence

, equivalent. See VALUE, para 16.

equivocal

, equivocate, equivocation, equivoque. See EQUAL (heading, s.f.) and VOCABLE, para 9.
era

a chronological system, hence a fixed timepoint for dating, hence an epoch, comes from LL aera, era, L items in an account, brass counters, the pi of aes (o/s aer-), brass: f.a.e., ORE.

eradicable

eradicate, eradication, eradicator. See RADICAL, para 8.

erase

eraser, erasion. See RASE, para 1.

ere

(adv, early, soon, sooner; hence conj, before); erst, erstwhile; sep early.
The adv ere derives from OE ēr, prop a comp adv (sooner, earlier), hence also prep and conj; akin to OFris, OS, OHG ēr, Go aīr, ON ār, early, Gr ērī, in the early morning. The OE sup ērest soonest, earliest, yields archaic E erst, formerly, with extn erstwhile, in former times, and is akin to OFris ērst, for ērost (and -est or -ist), OHG ērist.

erect

erectile, erection, erector. See REX, para 31.
eremic

, eremite. See the first RARE, para 2.

crept

, erection. See RAPT, para 11.

erg

. See ENERGETIC, para 1.

ergo

. See REX, para 33,

Erin

. See IRISH, para 1.

ermine

; Armenia, Armenian.

1. Ermine, a weasel coated in pure white, hence its fur, is OF-MF ermine (F hermine),
perh of Gmc origin, for cf OE *he arma*, OHG *harmo*, weasel, and the OHG dim *hermelēn*, weasel, in MHG esp the white winter fur (Walshe); but prob the f of the OF adj *(h)ermin*, Armenian, from L *Armenius*, and therefore elliptical for *Armenius mus*, Armenian rat—this weasel was ‘so named because it abounded in Asia Minor’ (B & W).

2. L *Armenius* is the adj of L *Armenia*, adopted from Gr; *Armina* in the inscriptions of the Achaemides, the royal house of Ancient Persia; ult, *Armina* or *Armenia* derives, app, from *Haykh* or *Haïk*, Noah’s great-great-grandson, who settled there (*Genesis*, x, 3)—hence *Hayastan*, *Haiastan*, the Arm name of the country, (Enci It.)

**erode**

, *erodent*. See RAT, para 3, s.f.

**erogate**


**Eros**

; *erotic* (whence *eroticism*).

Erotic comes from Gr *erōtikos*, the adj of *erōs*, sexual love, personified as *Erōs*, whence E *Eros*, from *eramai*, Attic *eraō*, I love, s era-, perh akin to Skt *arts*, amorous, desirous.

**erosion**

, *erosive*. See RAT, para 3, s.f.

**erotic**
. See EROS.

**err**

to wander, hence to fall into error, whence pa **erring; erratic, erratum** (pl **errata**); **erroneous; error**.

1. The base is L *errāre*, to wander, hence to be deceived, *er-*; perch akin to Go *airzjan*, to stray. ‘To *err*’ has passed through OF-F *errer*. L *errāre* has the foll derivatives relevant to E:

   - *errāticus* (*errāt-*, s of pp *errātus*), whence *erratic*;
   - *errātum*, prop the neu of *errātus*;
   - *errōnēus*, whence *erroneous*;
   - *error*, adopted by E, although perch via OF-MF *error* (F *erreur*),

2. The prefix-cpd *aberrāre*, to wander away (*ab*, away from), has presp *aberrant*, o/s *aberrant-*, whence the E adj *aberrant*, whence *aberrancy*; on *aberrāt-*, s of the pp *aberrātus*, arises *aberrātiō*, o/s *aberration-*, whence E *aberration*.

**errand**

: ME *erande*, earlier *arende*, a message: OE *āremde*, akin to OFris *ērende*, OS *ārundi*, OHG *ārunti*, ON *erendi*.

**errant**

: adj from OF-F *errant*, presp of *errer*, to travel; VL *iterāre*, to travel, from *iter*, a journey: cf *itinerant* and, f.a.e., ISSUE; partly confused with OF *errer*, to wander (cf ERR). Derivative, *errantry* (suffix -ry) esp in knight-errantry.

**erratic**

. See ERR.
 erratum

, See ERR.

 erroneous

; error. See ERR.

 ersatz

, adj, derives from G Ersatz, a substitute.

 Erse

. See IRISH, para 1.

 erst

, erstwhile. See ERE.

 eruct

: L ēructāre, to belch (ructdre) forth (ē), with pp ēructātus, s ēructāt-, whence ēructātiō, o/s ēructātiōn-, whence E eructation. Ructāre is an int of *rugāre (attested in ērugāre), to
belch: ult echoic.

**erudite**

, erudition. See RUDE, para 3.

**erupt**

, eruption, eruptive. See Rupture, para 6.

**erysipelas**

. See RED, para 17.

**erythrin(e)**

, erythrim, erythrite. See RED, para 16.

**escalade**

(n hence v), escalator. See ASCEND, para 4.

**escal(l)op**
escape

(v hence n), escapade, escapement, escapism, escapist; scape, scapegoat.
1. ‘To escape’: ME escapen: ONF escaper (OF-MF eschaper, whence F échapper): VL *excapāre: L ex, out of (here, by extrication)+cappa (f.a.e., the garment CAPE). Cf the Sp escapar and It scappare.
2. It scappare has derivative scappata, whence EF-F escapade, adopted by E. Escape, v, adds -ment to form escapement, anl to OF-MF eschappement, F échappement. Escapism and escapist are hybrid E formations in abstract -ism and agential -ist.
3. ‘To escape’ has aphetic var ’scape, whence the n scape.

escarp

, escarpment. See SCARP.

eschalot

, See SCALLION, para 2.

eschar

. See the 2nd SCAR.

eschatology

. See the element eschato-.
escheat

, See CADENCE, para 7.

eschew

(whence eschewal): ME eschuen, earlier escheven: OF-MF eschiuver, eschiver: like the OProv esquivar, from Frankish *skiuhan: cf OHG sciuhēn, MHG schiüwen, G scheuchen, to scare away; f.a.e., SHY.

escort

(n, hence— influenced by EF escorter—v): EF escorte: It scorta, a guide or a guard; from scorto, pp of scorgere, to discern, to lead: VL *excorrigere, to thoroughly (int ex-) set right (corrigere: cf CORRECT and RIGHT.)

escritoire

, See SCRIBE, para 8.

escrow

, See SHRED, para 6.
escuage

. See SCUTAGE, para 6.

escutcheon

. See SCUTAGE, para 7.

Eskimo

, whence the adj Eskimoan, usu written Eskimauan, was orig pi (F Esquimaux, It Eschimesi, Sp Esquimales) and has been adopted from the Danish reshaping of the Alg name for the tribes further north: cf the Abnaki esquimantsic, Ojibway Askkimey, raw-flesh eaters, Cree askimowew, he eats it raw.

2. By t/e from Eskimo (dog), in its E shortening Esky, comes Husky, now husky, a tough Eskimo sledge-pulling dog, probably influenced by the coll sense ‘strong’ of HUSKY (adj).

esophagus

. See the element esophago-.

esoteric

; exoteric.

Whereas the latter comes, via LL exotericus, from Gr exoterikos, external, from the ad exō, outside, from ex, out of, the former comes, via LL esotericus, from Gr esoterikos,
mdfn of *esōteros*, internal, from the adv *esō*, within, from *es*, var of *eis*, into.

**espalier**

. See SPOON, para 7.

**esparto**

. See the 2nd SPIRE, para 4.

**especial**

. See SPECIAL, para 4.

**esperance**


**espial**

; *espionage*. See SPECTACLE, paras 19–20.

**esplanade**
espousal

, espouse. See DESPOND, para 4.

esprit
de corps. See SPIRIT, para 4.

espy

. See SPECTACLE, para 19.

esquire

. See SCUTAGE, para 8.

essay

(n and v), essayist; assay (n, v), whence assayer, assaying.

1. An essay=OF essai, a trial, an attempt, EF the literary composition, from OF-F essayer, to weigh, test, attempt, whence E ‘to essay’: and OF essayer derives, via VL *exagiāre, from LL exagium, a weighing, hence a balance and also a fig testing, prob with ref to L exigere in its sense ‘to weigh’, but imm from Gr exagion, an assaying or testing. Cf EXACT and see ACT.—Essayist attaches agential -ist to E essay, n and v.

2. OF essayer (essaier) has ONF var assaier, whence ‘to assay’; derivative ONF asai or assai yields the E n assay.
esse

, in; essence, essential (adj hence n), essentiality; quintessence, quintessential;—adsum;—interest (n and v), whence pa interested and pa interesting; disinterest (n, v), pa disinterested; uninteresting;—absence, absent (adj, v), absentee, and presence, present (adj, n, v), presentable, presentation, representative, with represent, representation, representative (adj hence n); pro sit; entity;—is.

1. The phrase in esse, in actual as opposed to potential being, exemplifies the L esse, to be, contr of essere: es- + euphonic -s- + inf suffix -ere. The r es- is very widely represented in the IE languages—Gr, L, Gmc, Sl, Skt, Hit, etc.—and is linked with ETYMOLOGY and SOOTH: that which is, exists; that which exists, is true.

2. Esse lacks both presp and pp; but presp *essens, o/s essent-, is presupposed in certain words, and presp ens is a Phil creation (see para 12). On essent- is formed L essentia, being, whence OF-F, whence E, essence; its derivative LL adj essentiālis (of, by, for being) yields OF-F essentiel and E essential, whence the neg inessential; subsidiary LL essentiālitās, o/s essentiālitāt-, yields essentiality.

3. The fifth (and last, as well as the supreme) essence, i.e, power, of a natural body was, in medieval scholastic philosophy, known in ML as quinta (fifth) essentia: whence MF quinte essence, whence F quintessence, adopted by E, with adj quintessential—obviously after essential.

4. L esse has several prefix-cpds relevant to E: abesse, adesse, interesse, praeesse, prodesse.

5. Abesse, to be ab or away, has presp absens, where -sens is influenced by sum, I am; the o/s is absent-, whence, via MF-F, the E adj absent; derivative absentia passes through MF-F to become E absence. MF-F absent has derivative MF-F (s’)absenter, whence “to absent oneself”, whence absentee.

6. Adesse, to be ad or at, hence present, has adsum, I am here.

7. Interesse, to be inter or between, hence to be vitally concerned, hence to be important, esp in (e.g., mihi) interest, it is important—of interest—to (e.g., me): whence, via MF-EF interest (F intérêt), with intervention of ML interesse, usury (also, compensation), the EE interess, E interest. EE interess has derivative ‘to interest’, whence, via the pp interess’d, the E ‘to interest’.

8. Praesesse, to be prae or before, hence in view, has presp prae sens (with -sens as in absens), o/s prae sent-, whence, via OF-MF (F pré-), the E adj present; from the n use of the OF-MF present comes the E n; the L derivative praesentare becomes OF-MF presenter (F pré-) whence ‘to present’. OF-MF presenter has derivative presentable, adopted by E. L praesentare, pp praesentātus, has derivative praesentātiō, o/s presentātiōn-, whence, via MF, the E presentation. Presentative is an E anl formation.

9. Praesentāre has subsidiary repraesentāre, whence OF-MF representer (F repré-) whence ‘to represent’. Derivative L repraesentātiō, o/s repraesentātiōn-, passes through MF-F to become E representation, with derivatives representational, representationism,
etc. The ML *repraesentāтивus* becomes, perh via EF-F, *representative*.

10. Like *adesse, prodesse* (to be *prō* or forward, to be for, hence to be useful) affects E in a survival: *Prosit*, May he prosper, esp as a toast.

11. *Disinterest, n, v=* *dis+E* *interest, n, v*. The v yields *disinterested*, free of ulterior motives.

12. The Phil presp *ens*, as in para 2, has o/s *ent-* and is used as a Phil n (gen *entis, pi entia*), thing, material object; derivative ML *entitās, o/s entitāt-, yields*—perh via EF-F *entité*—the E *entity*. Cf Gr *ta onta*, existing—hence real—things, as in *ontology*: indeed, the L presp *ens* was created to translate the Gr presp *ōn, gen ontos*.

13. Akin to L *est, he is, hence to syn Gr *esti* and Skt *asti, is* the E (from OE) *is: cf OFris and OS *is, and Go *ist*; also Lith *est* or *esti, and Hit ēszi*.

**essoin**

. See SOOTH, para 3.

**establish**

, *establishment*. See STABLE, adj.

**estacade**

. See STAKE, para 4.

**estancia**

. See STAND, para 9.

**estate**
Esteem

(v hence n); estimable; estimate (v hence n), estimation, estimative.
L aestimāre, to fix the price or the value of, or to calculate it, has s aestim-; the L derivation from aes, brass, hence money, is prob the correct one. Aestimāre becomes MF-F estimer, whence ‘to esteem’. L derivatives include aestimābilis, whence, prob via MF-F, the E estimable, and aestimātiō, o/s destination-, whence, via MF-F, the E estimation; E estimative is an anl formation. Aestimātiō is built upon aestimāt-, s of the pp aestimātus, whence ‘to estimate’.

Ester

. See Ether.

Estival

. See the element estivo.

Estop

, estoppage, estopped. See Stop, para 3.

Estrade

. See Stratum, para 4.
estrange

. See STRANGE, para 1.

estray

. See STRATUM, para 8.

estreat

. Cf treat; see TRACT, para 16.

estuary

, whence the adj estuarine (cf riverine from river), comes from L aestuārium, itself from aestus (gen -ūs), sea-swell, orig burning heat, hence the bubbling of boiling water; IE r, *es-, as in Skt ēdhas, Av aesmo, OPer hēzum, firewood. Cf ETHER.

esurience

derives from esurient, voracious: L ēsurient-, o/s of ēsuriens, presp of ēsurīre, to be hungry, desid of edere, f.a.e., EAT.

etch
(whence the vn **etching** and the agent **etcher**): D *etsen*, to etch: MHG *etzen*, to corrode, OHG *ezzen*: Gmc *atjan* caus of *etan*, to eat: f.a.e., EAT.

**eternal**

, **eternity**. See AGE, para 3.

**etesian**

, See WETHER, para 7.

**ethane**

=ether+Chem -one.

**ether**

; **ethereal**, whence **ethereality** and **etherealize**; **etherize**; **ester**.

1. *Ester* is a G blend of äther, ether+saure, acid : äther=L aether, whence E ether: aether =Gr aithēr, the upper air, clear sky, whence imaginatively by Sci for the liquid and the anaesthetic. Gr aithēr (s aith-) is akin to aithein (s aith-), to burn brightly, and to Skt īdhṛyās, of or like the brilliance of a clear sky; IE r, *aidh-*, to burn. Cf ESTUARY.

2. ‘To etherize’= ether+ -ize; but ethereal substitutes -eal for -eous and derives from L aethereus, var of aitherius, trln of Gr aithērios, the adj of aithēr.

** ethic**

, obsol adj—now usu **ethical**—and current n, now usu **ethics** (cf mathematics, politics,
etc.; ethicize *(ethic, adj+-ize)*; ethos.

Ethic, n, derives, via MF-F éhique and L éthica, from Gr ἑθικα, ἑθική, elliptical for ἑθική τεκχνή, the moral art, from the adj ἑθικός (whence, via L ἑθικus and EF-F éhique, the E adj ethic)—itself from ἑθος, character, whence L ἑθος, adopted by E, esp in sense ‘character and spirit of a people’: intimately akin to Gr ethos, custom, Skt svadhā (IE r *suedh-), prop one’s own doing or action: sva, self (cf suicide)+dhā, to set.

**Ethiop**

, an Abyssinian: L Aethiops: Gr Aithiops, prob from aithein, to burn 4- òps, face: ‘a sunburnt, hence swarthy, man’. The derivative Gr adj Aithiopios accounts for Aithiopia (khōra), whence L Aethiopia (regio), the E Ethiopia; and syn Gr Aithiopikos becomes L Aethiopicus, whence E Ethiopian. The E adj and n Ethiopian app derives from Ethiopia. Gr Aithiops, however, is peril f/e for Eg āthtiu-ābu, robbers of hearts, ? conquerors, from āthu robber, conqueror.

**ethnic**

(with extn ethnical); c/f ethno-, q.v. for ethnology, etc,

Ethnic, racial, derives, via L ethnicus, from Gr ethnikos, the adj of ethnos, a nation, a race, prob akin to ἑθος, character, and ethos, custom (qq.v. at ETHIC), their s and r being ἑθ and ethnos prob consisting of r eth+-infix -n+- formative -o+-nom -s; perh cf Hit udnē, udni, or utne, utni. (Hofmann; Sturtevant.)

**ethos**

. See ETHIC.

**ethyl**

; ether (q.v.)+Chem -yl.
etiolate

(whence etiolation), to blanch or bleach, hence to render sickly, as if from SciL *etiolatus but, in fact, from F étioler, perh for s’eteuler, to become like straw, from MF-F eteule: OF-MF esteule, stubble or straw: L stupula, var of stipula, a cereal stalk, straw: f.a.e., STUBBLE.

etiology

. See the element etio-.

étiquette

. See STICK, para 16.

Etruria

, Etruscan. See TOWER, para 3.

étude

. See STUDENT, para 3.

etymology
etymological, etymologist, etymologize; etymon.

Etymon, the orig form of a word, is L *etymon, trln of Gr *etumon, the ‘true’ or lit sense of a word adjudged by its origin, prop the neu of *etumos, real, hence true, an extn of syn *etoeis, intimately akin to *etazein (s *etaz-), to prove, to establish as true, with r *et-, formed by psilosis from IE *set-, etymon *setos, being, existing, therefore true: cf ESSE and SOOTH.

Etymon, Gr *etumon, c/f *etumo-, figures in the notable cpd etymology. OF-F étymologie: L *etymologia: Gr *etumologia: *etumo-+logia, discourse, c/f from logos, word, speech (f.a.e., LOGIC). The derivative Gr adj *etumologikos becomes L etymologicus, whence EF-F étymologique and E etymological; OF-F étymologie has derivatives EF-F *eymologiser and EF-F *eymologiste, whence E etymologize, etymologist.

eucalypt

(approx, gum-tree) anglicizes Sci L Eucalyptus: Gr eu-, well+kaluptos, covered, the pp of kaluptein (s kalupt-), to cover or conceal: cf CALYPSO. The buds are well covered.

Eucharist

, eucharistic. See YEARN, para 2.

euchre

, orig AE (euker, 1841; euchre, 1845), with v senses deriving from the n, is variously said to be G (etymon carefully unnamed) and F (écarté corrupted!) and o.o.o. At a mere guess, I propose derivation from EUREKA: cf, sem, the origin of card-game snap.

Euclidean

(or -ian) is the adj of Euclid: L Euclides: Gr Eukleidēs, ? ‘The Glorious’, app a mdfn of *eukleios, glorious, attested by Eukleios, epithet of Zeus. The famous Gr geometr
flourished c300 B.C.

**eugenic**

(whence *eugenics, eugenist*, etc.): Gr *eugenēs*, well-bora: *eu*, well+-*genēs*, c/f of *genos*, offspring, race, stock: cf GENERAL, para 2.

**eulogist**


**Eumenides**

. See MIND, para 2.

**eunuch**

: L *eunuchus*: Gr *eunoukhos*, n from adj ‘guarding the couch’: *eunē*, couch+ekhein, to have, hold, keep, keep safe.

**euphoria**

, *euphoric*. See the element -*phasis*.

**euphemism**
The 3rd comes from Gr euphēmizein, to use terms of good omen, to speak favourably: eu, well+a c/f of phanai, to speak (f.a.e., FAME). Derivative euphēmismos becomes euphemism, whence the anl E formation euphemistic.

euphonious

euphony. See PHONE, para 4.

euphuism

(adj euphuistic). Literary affectation is called euphuism after John Lyly’s Euphues (Gr euphuēs, well-born), eponymous hero of two works published c1580. This n and this adj recall euphemism, euphemistic (as above).

Eurasian

. See ASIA.

eureka

. See HEURISTIC.

Europe

, European (adj hence n), europium.

The 3rd (an element)=Europe+Chem -ium; the 2nd=EF européan, F européen, from L Eurōpaeus, trln of Gr Eurōpais, adj of Eurōpē, whence L Eurōpa, whence F and E
Europe. Prob ‘the broad country’: Gr eurus, broad, wide: Europe being a region narrow from N to S, wide from W to E.

eurhythmics

, See RHYTHM.

euthanasia

, adopted from Gr, represents eu, well (hence painlessly)+a c/f of thanatos, death, akin to Skt ádhvanīt, (a light) is extinguished.

evacuant

, evacuate, evacuation, evacuee. See VACANT, para 5.

evade

. See VADE, para 3.

evagate

, evagation. See VAGABOND, para 4.
, evaluation. See VALUE, para 17.

**evanescence**

, evanescent. See VACANT, para 11, s.f.

**evangel**

, evangelic(al), evangelist. See ANGEL, para 2.

**evanish**

. See VACANT, para 11.

**evaporate**

, evaporation. See VAPID, para 4.

**evasion**

, evasive. See VADE, para 3.

**Eve**

eve

, even, evening; evensong, eventide.

1. Eve, evening, is a ME var of even: OE ēfen, āēfen: akin to OFris ēvend, OHG āband (MHG ābend, G Abend), OS āband, ON aptanr (for *aftanr), pern also Gr opse, at evening, late, and epi, upon, after. TheGmc etymon is app ħwāer. (Walshe.)
2. OE āēfen has āēfni, whence evensong, and āēfnid, (cf TIDE), whence eventide.
3. OE āēfen has derivative āēfnian, (of time) to approach evening, whence āēfnung, whence evening.

evection

. See VIA, para 12.

even

(1), adj (whence v) and adv. The adv even derives from OE efne, itself from the OE adj efen, efn: akin to OFris even, var iven (adv evene, efne)—OS ēban, OHG ēban, MHG-G ēben, Go ibns, ON iafn (jafn). Evenly: OE efenlīce.

even

(2), n. See EVE.

evening
evenly

. See 1st EVEN, s.f.

evensong

. See EVE, para 2.

event

. eventual. See VENUE, para 13.

eventide

. See EVE, para 2.

ever

, whence the cpds everglade, evergreen, everlasting, evermore; every, whence the cpds everybody, everyone, everything, (in part) everywhere;—never.

1. Never derives from OE ǹāefre, not (ne) ever (āefre).

2. OE āefre, becomes ME aefre, later ever, extant in E: it is prob a mdfn or extn of ā, always, cf OHG io or eo, G je, ever.

3. OE āefre, ever +āelc, each (cf EACH), combine in ME to form everilk, everich, later everi and, as in E, every.
4. OE *gehwaer* (int *ge-*+ *hwær*, where) becomes ME *ihwer*, which occurs also in the ME phrase *ever ihwer*, very soon apprehended as *every where*, whence E *everywhere*.

**eversion**

, *evert*. See VERSE, para 15.

**every**

; *everywhere*. See EVEN, paras 3 and 4.

**evict**

, *eviction*. See VICTOR, para 5.

**evidence**

(whence *evidential*, *evident*. See VIDE, para 14.

**evil**

(adj hence n): ME *evil*, *evel*, *ifel*, *ufel*: OE *yfel*, *yfil*: cf OFris *evel* (adj and n), OS *ubil*, OHG *ubil*, MHG-G *übel*, Go *ubils*, MD *evel*, D *euvel*: o.o.o., but pern akin to OVER (OE *ofer*) and UP (OE *up, upp*); ‘basic idea: transgressing’ (Webster).
evince

, See VICTOR, para 5.

eviscerate

, evisceration. See VISCERA, para 3.

evitable

; inevitable, inevitability.

1. Evitable, avoidable, comes, perh via OF-F, from ML ēvitābilis, L ēuitābilis, from ēuitāre, to avoid: ē, out of, used int+uitāre, to avoid, s uit-, perh (E & M) afreq of uieře (s ui-), to weave or plait.

2. L ēuitābilis has neg inēuitābilis, ML inē-, whence (perh via late MF-F) inevitable, whence anl inevitability.

evocable

, evocation, evocative, evocatory, evoke. See VOCABLE, para 10.

evolute

, evolution, evolutionary; evolve. See VOLUBLE, para 4.
evulse

, evulsion. See VELLICATE, para 6.

ewe

: OE ēwe, usu ēowu: akin to syn OHG ouw or ou MD ooye, oye, ooy, D ooi, and to Go awěthi (? s awei-), a flock of sheep; to ON aer, ewe; to OIr oi, ewe, óisc, sheep (Ga óisg); to L outs, Gr ols (for *owis), Skt āvis, a sheep, esp a ewe—cf OSI ovīnū, ram, ovīca, ewe, Lith avis, ewe: IE etymon, *ouis, s *oui, r *ou-; Gmc etymon, *awi.

ewer

. See aqua, para 4.

exacerbate, exacerbation.

The latter comes from LL exacerbātiōn-, o/s of exacerbātiō, formed on exacerbāt-, s of exacerbātus—whence ‘to exacerbate’—pp of exacerbāte, to irritate very much: int ex+acerbāre, to irritate, from acerbus, extn of ācer, bitter: f.a.e., EAGER.

exact

, adj, derives from L exactus (prop, a pp), precisely weighed or determined, precise, from exigere, to weigh, to achieve, but also to drive out, hence to cause to come out, whence, via the pp exactus, the E ‘to exact’, the derivative L exactīō, o/s exactīōn-, yielding, via MF-F, the E action. L exigere=ex, out, here partly int+igere, a c/f of agere, to drive:
f.a.e., ACT. Exactitude, adopted from EF-F, is an -itude derivative from F exact. Exactive=ML exactivus, LL exactius, extn of adj exactus.—Cf EXAMINE.

2. L exigere has presp exigent, o/s exigent-, whence E exigent; derivative ML exigentia yields exigency; exigence is adopted from MF-F exigence. Exigere (s exig-) has derivative adj exigus, strictly weighed, hence too strictly weighed, whence E exiguous; subsidiary L exiguitas, o/s exiguitat-, yields exiguity.

exaggerate

, exaggeration, exaggerative, exaggerator.

‘To exaggerate’ comes from L exaggeratus, pp of exaggerare, to heap up: ex, out (of) + aggerare, to heap, from agger, a heap, from aggerere, to bring (gerere, s ger-) to (ag- for ad): f.a.e., GERUND. On pps exaggerat- arise exaggeratiōn-, whence E exaggeration (cf the EF-F exagération); LL exaggeratiūus (ML -īvus), whence exaggerative; LL exaggeratōr, an increaser or a spreader, whence E exaggerator (cf EF-F exagérateur).

exalt

, exaltation.

‘To exalt’ comes, via OF-F exalter, from L exaltare, to raise high: ex, out of, used int+altus, high+inf suffix -āre: f.a.e., ALTITUDE. The derivative LL exaltatiō, o/s exaltatiōn-, yields, via MF-F, the E exaltation.

examine

(whence examinee, examiner, examining), examination.

‘To examine’= MF-F examiner: L examināre. from examen, the needle or tongue of a balance, hence a weighing, a control, an examination: *exagsmen (? rather *exagmen), from exigere, to weigh: cf EXACT, para 2, and for the r, ACT. On examinār-, s of the pp examinātus, is formed examinatiō, o/s examinatiōn-, whence E examination.
example

. See EXEMPT, para 5.

exanimate

. See ANIMAL, para 5.

exasperate

, exasperation. See ASPERITY.

Exaudi

. See AUDIBLE, para 4.

ex cathedra

. See CHOIR, para 1.

excavate

, excavation. See CAVE, para 3.
exceed

, See CEDE, para 7.

excel

, excellence, excellency, excellent; excelsior.

L excellere, to rise above—whence, perh via EF-F exceller, ‘to excel’—is simply to rise (-cellere) out of (ex), hence above, hence above others: f.a.e., HILL. The L presp excellens, o/s excellent-, becomes OF-F excellent, adopted by E; its derivative excellentia yields, directly, the E excellency and, via OF-F, the E excellence. The pp excelsus, used as adj, has comp excelsior, higher, loftier, hence the motto Excelsior, ever upward, ever higher.

except

(prep, v), exception, exceptional. See CAPABILITY, para 7.

excerpt

(v hence n)—whence excerptive, excerptor—comes from L excerptus, pp of excerptere, to extract: ex, out of+carpere, to pluck, to gather (fruit); f.a.e., HARROW. Derivative L excerptiō, o/s exceptiōn-, yields exerpcion.

excess

, excessive. See CEDE, para 7.
exchange

, exchangeable. See CHANGE, para 4.

exchequer

. See CHECK, para 2.

excise

, a duty levied upon goods (hence exciseman), is o.o.o.; but prob from MD excijs, var of accijs, assijs: OF acceis, var of accens: VL *accensus, from accensāre, to tax: ad, to+census, a tax+inf suffix -āre: f.a.e., CENSUS. B & W prefer to derive MD accijs, assijs, from OF-F assise, a tax, itself from asseoir, to seat: cf ASSIZE.

excitable

, excite, excitement. See CITE, para 3.

exclaim

; exclamation, exclamatory. See CLAIM, para 7.

exclude
; exclusion, exclusive.
‘To exclude’ derives from L excludere, to shut (-ciūdere, c/f of claudere) out (ex): cf CLAUSE. The pp exclūsus, s exclūs-, has derivatives exclūsiō, o/s exclūsiōn-, whence (perh via MF-F) the E exclusion, and ML exclūsīvus, whence (perh via late MF-F exclusif) the E exclusive.

excogitate

, excogitation, etc. See COGITATE, para 2.

excommunicate

, excommunication. See COMMON, para 4.

excoriate

, excoriation. See CUIRASS, para 2.

excrement

. See EXCRETE, para 2.

excrècence

, excrescent. See CRESCEINT, para 7.
excrete

, excretion, excretive, excretory; excrement, whence adj excremental, excrementitious.

1. L excernere, to sift (cernere: cf CERTAIN) out (ex), has Med sense ‘to evacuate’. The pp excrētus yields ‘to excrete’; its neu pi excrēta, used as n, is adopted by Med; but excretion (cf EF-F excrētion), excretive, excretory (cf EF-F excrētoire) are anl E formations.

2. Med excernere has derivative excrēmentum, whence, prob via EF-F excrément, the E excrement.

excruciate

, excruciation. See CROSS, para 4.

exculpate

, exculpation. See CULPABLE, para 3.

excurrent

. See COURSE, para 10.

excursion

, excursive, excursus. See COURSE, para 10, at excurrere.
excusable

, excuse. See CAUSE, para 6.

execrable

, execrate, execration. See SACRAMENT, para 17.

executant

, execute, execution (whence executioner), executive (adj hence n), executor, executrix. See SEQUENCE, para 9.

exegesis

, exegete, exegetic(al). See SEEK, para 8.

exemplar

, exemplary, exemplify. See para 5 of:

exempt

(adj, v), exemption (in para 4); emption, emtor; peremptory; pre-empt, -emption, -
emptive; premium; prompt (adj, n, v), prompter, promptitude, promptness, promptuarity—cf pronto and impromptu; redemption, redemptive, Redemptorist, redemptory—cf redeem, whence redeemable (neg irredeemable) and The Redeemer (cf ransom (n, v)—cf also irredentism, irredentist; sample (n, hence v), sampler (para 5)—ensample—example (n, hence v, whence, in turn, unexampled), exemplar, exemplary, exemplify, exemplification (para 5); cf, sep, the as-, con-, pre-, re-, sub-

tume v and their corresp nn in -sumption and adjj in -sumptive.

1. At the base of all these words: Lemere, (orig) to take, esp to take for—in exchange for—money, hence to buy: akin to OSI ĭmō, ĭmū, I take, and Lith ĭnīti, OP ĭnt, to take; C affords several cognates; the European (rather than IE) r is app *em-, to take.

2. Lemere, to buy, has pp emptus, s empt-; whence both emptiō buying, a purchase, o/s emptiōn-, whence E emption, and agent emptor, as in Caveat emptor, let the purchaser beware!

3. Several L prefix-cpds are relevant to E: eximere, perimere, *prae-emere, promere, red/mere.

4. Eximere, to take aside (ex, out of), hence to put aside, hence to remove, to chase away, to deliver, to free. Its pp exemptus yields the MF-F adj exempt, adopted by E; MF-F exempt has the MF-F derivative v exempter, whence ‘to exempt’; derivative L exemptō, o/s exemptiōn-, yields—perh via MF exemption, EF-F exemption, the n exemption.

5. Eximere, pp exemptus, has a derivative exemplum, whence MF-EF example (F exemple), adopted by E. The earlier essample (OF) has var ensample, whence E ensample, whence ‘to ensample’; OF essample also becomes ME asaumple, later—by aphesis—sample, adopted by E, whence ‘to sample’. L exemplum has derivative adj exemplāris, whence both the E exemplary and the L n exemplar, adopted by E; L exemplar becomes OF essamplaire, essamplaire, whence, by aphesis, the ME samplere, whence E sampler, orig a pattern. Exemplum has the ML cpd exemplificāre (facere, to make), whence ‘to exemplify’; derivative exemplificātō, o/s -ficātiōn-, yields exemplification.

6. Perimere, to take thoroughly (per, through, used int), to destroy, has ppperemptus, sperempt-, whence peremptōrius, destructive, (in Law) decisive, final, whence peremptory.

7. *Prae-emere, to take before (praes), has derivative *praemium, whence L praemium, the first-fruits (of booty) offered to the victory-granting divinity or to the victorious general before the distribution of spoil takes place, hence legitimate reward, profit; hence the E premium.

8. *Prae-emere links with F préemption and the prob independent E pre-emption, whence, by b/f, ‘to pre-empt’ and, by anl, pre-emptive and preemptory.

9. Prōmer, to take -hence, put—forward (prō), hence to bring up to date, to publish, to express, has pp promptus, used also as adj, rendered available, readily available, hence agile, prompt; hence MF-F prompt, adopted by E, with derivative nn prompt, promptness, and derivative ME promptien, whence ‘to prompt’, whence prompter. L promptus, adj, has derivatives LL promptītūdō, whence late MF-F, then E, promptitude (cf the suffix -itude), and LL promptuārius, available, with neu promptuārium used as LL n, ‘storehouse’, whence, as E promptuary, a book of ready reference.
10. The L adj promptus becomes Sp pronto, adj hence adv, the latter adopted by coll AE.

11. Promptus, adj, has the derivative n promptus (gen promptūs), occurring only in in promptu, ready to hand, usu with esse, to be, or gerere, to bear, carry, or habère, to have or hold; hence EF-F impromptu (Molière, 1659), immediately, (esp) without preparation, hence an improvised theatrical act or short piece (B & W); hence E adj, adv, n.

12. To revert to the L prefix-cpds: redimere, to take back (re-), hence to buy back, hence, in LL, to buy back from the Devil; hence—cf MF-F rédimer—‘to redeem’. Redimere has pp redemptus, s redempt-, with derivative redemptiō, a buying back, o/s redemptiōn-, whence OF-MF redemption (later ré-), ME redempcioun, E redemption, the Christian sense dating from early LL; redemptive is an E anl formation; the derivative adj redemptōrius (L -ōrius, E -ory) leads to redemptory; Redemptorist=F rédemptoriste, from the L agent redemptor (cf emptor in para 2).

13. L redemptiō also becomes OF raençon, contr to rançon, whence ME raunson (or -soun), whence the E n ransom; ‘to ransom’ prob derives from ranconner, itself from MF-F rançon.

14. L in-, not+redemptus combine to form It irredento, unredeemed, as in Italia irredenta, whence irridentismo, irredentista: E irredentism, irredentist.

**exequies**

, exequy. See SEQUENCE, para 10.

**exercise**

, exercitation. See ARK, para 3.

**exert**

, exertion. See SERIES, para 13.

**exeunt**
is the pi (‘they go out’) of exit.

exhalant

, exhale, exhalation. See HALITOSIS, para 2.

exhaust

(v hence n), exhaustion, exhaustive; inexhaustible.

‘To exhaust’ comes from L exhaustus, pp of exhaurīre, to draw or drain (haurīre) out (ex); haurīre, s hour-, r *hau-, is akin to Gr auein (s and r, au-), to drain, and exaustēr, a hook for pulling flesh out of a pot, and ON ausa, to draw out, to drain. Derivative LL exhaustīō, o/s exhaustiōn-, yields E exhaustion; exhaustible and exhaustive are E anl formations, the former with neg inexhaustible.

exhibit

(v hence n), exhibition (whence exhibitioner, exhibitionism, exhibitionist), exhibitory. See HABIT, para 11.

exhilarate

, exhilaration. See HILARIOUS.

exhort

, exhortation, exhortative, exhortatory; hortion, hortative, hortatory.

1. L honor (s hort-, r hor-), I urge, encourage, is the freq-int of OL horior (s and r, hor-
), I cause to wish, I urge, akin to Gr khairō, I rejoice, kharmē (s khar-, r khar-), warlike ardour, Skt hāryati, he takes pleasure in, is fond of; akin also to OHG gerōn, to desire, and OHG gerno, MHG gerne, G gern, willingly; IE r, *gher-, var *kher-, to desire. (E & M; Hofmann; Walshe.) The pp hortātus, s hortāt-, has derivatives hortātiō, o/s hortātiōn-, whence E hortation—hortātiōus, ML -īvus, whence hortative—hortātōrius, whence hortatory.

2. The cpd exhortāri is an ex int of hortāri; whence, via OF-F exhorter, the E ‘to exhort’. On exhortāt-, the s of pp exhortātus, are formed exhortātiō, o/s exhortātiōn-, whence, prob via OF-F, the E exhortation—exhortātiōus, ML -īvus, whence exhortative—and LL exhortātōrius, whence exhortatory.

3. Cf YEARN.

exhumation

, exhume. See HOMO, para 5.

exigency

, exigent. See EXACT, para 2.

exiguity

, exigous. See EXACT, para 2.

exile

. See SALLY, para 12.

exist
existence, existent, existential (whence existentialism, -ist). See SIST, para 5.

exit

L for ‘he goes out’ (pi exeunt), like L exeat, let him go out, is used as an E n, influenced by L exitus (gen -ūs), a going out, likewise from the inf exīre: f.a.e., ISSUE,

exodus

See ODOGRAPH, para 4.

exogamy

adj exogamous. See the element gamo-.

exonerate

exoneration, exonerative. See ONUS, para 3.

exorable

See ORATION, para 6.

exorbitance (-ancy)
exorbitant. See ORB.

exorcise (-ize)

exorcism. See SARTORIAL, para 2.

exordium

See ORDER, para 11.

exoteric

See ESOTERIC.

expand

expansion, expansive.

‘To expand’ comes from L expandere, (vt) to spread out: ex, used int+ -pandere, to spread out, a nasal vt cognate of patère, to lie open: f.a.e., PACE. Pp expansus has neu expansum, whence the E n expanse; derivative LL expansiō, o/s expansion-, affords us, peril via EF-F, expansion; expansive is an anl E formation.

expatiate

expatiation. See SPACE, para 3.
expatriate

(adj, n, v), expatriation. See FATHER, para 9.

expect

, expectant, expectation. See SPECTACLE, para 11.

expectorant

, expectorate, expectoration. See PECTORAL, para 2.

expedience (or -cy)

, expedient; expedite, expedition, expeditious. See FOOT, para 10.

expel

, See the 2nd PULSE, para 10.

expend

, expenditure; expense, expensive. See PEND, para 20.
experience
(n hence v); experiment (n hence v), whence experimental; expert, expertise.

1. The r of L perītus, experienced (f.a.e., PERIL), takes prefix ex to form expeīri, to try out, to test, with presp experiens, o/s experient-, whence experientia, whence, via MF-F, the E experience. Experīri has derivative experimentum, whence, via OF-MF, the E n experiment; the LL vi experimentāre has perch suggested the E ‘to experiment’ (cf the MF-F experimenter). Derivative ML *experimenterālis (deduced from the ML adv experimentāliter) yields EF-F expérimental and (? thence) E experimental.

2. Experīri has pp expertus, whence the MF-F adj expert, adopted by E, with derivative n; EF-F derivative expertise has likewise penetrated E.

expiable
, expiate, expiation, expiatory. See PITY, para 4.

expiration
, expiratory, expire, expiry. See SPIRIT, para 9.

explain
, explanation, explanatory. See PLANE, para 10.

expleative

. See PLENARY, para 13.
explicable

, explicate, explication, explicative, explicatory. See PLY, para 12.

explicit

. See PLY, para 12.

explode

. See PLAUDIT, para 3.

exploit

(n, v), exploitation. See PLY, para 13.

exploration

, exploratory, explore (whence explorer).
‘To explore’ derives, via EF-F explorer, from L explōrāre, to cry (plōrāre) out (ex) at, e.g., the sight of land or enemy, hence to spy out: cf DEPLORE and IMPLORE, and the OF-F pleurer. The pp explōrātus, s explōrāt-, has derivatives explōrātiō, o/s explōrātiōn-, whence late MF-F, then E, exploration, and explōrātōrius, whence E exploratory.
explosion

, explosive. See PLAUDIT,

exponent

, exponible. See POSE, para 10.

export

(v hence n), whence exporter; exportation, Cf import; see the 3rd PORT, para 8.

expose

, exposé, exposition, expositor, expository. See POSE, para 10.

expostulate

, expostulation. See PRAY, para 7, s.f.

exposure

. See POSE, para 10.
expound

. See POSE, para 10, s.f.

express

(adj, n, v), expression, expressive. See the 2nd PRESS, para 7.

exprobate

, exprobation. See OPPROBIOUS.

expropriate

, expropriation. Cf property; see PROPER, para 4.

expugnable

. See PUNGENT, para 15.

expulse

, expulsion, expulsive. See the 2nd PULSE, para 11.
expunge

. See PUNGENT, para 20.

expurgate

, expurgation, expurgator, expurgatory. See PURGE, para 9.

exquisite

. See QUERY, para 9.

exsert

, exsertion. See SERIES, para 12.

exsufflate

, exsufflation. See INFLATE.

extant

. Cf instant; see STAND, para 25.
extasy

, See STAND, para 7.

extemporaneous

, extemporary, extempore, extemporize. See TEMPER, para 11.

extend

; extension, extensive; extent. See TEND, para 11.

extenuate

, extenuation, extenuatory. See TEND, para 25.

exterior

(adj hence n); extern (adj hence n), external; extima; extreme, extremity; extrinsic; interior (adj hence n); intern (adj hence n), internal, intima, intimate (adj—whence intimacy— and v, whence intimation)—cf the obs intimous; intrinsic.

1. This intimate set of complementaries originates in L (with several very close parallels in Gr and Skt): and they stem from L ex, out of (connoting ‘outside’), and in, into (connoting ‘inside’): cf, therefore, IN and the prefix ex-.

2. Whereas the L adj exterior, adopted by E (cf the late MF-F extérieur), is the comp of exter (var exterus), placed on the outside, L interior, adopted by E (perh via MF interior, F intérieur), is a comp of adj * interus, placed on the inside, from the prep inter, in
between. *Exter* has mdfn *externus*, whence E *extern*, with extn *external* (whence *externality*, *externalize*, etc.); *inter* has adj-mdfn *internus*, whence (like *extern*, prob via late MF-F) E *intern*, with extn *internal* (whence -*ity*, -*ize*, etc.)—perh imm from the ML subsidiary *internālis*.

3. *Exter* has sup *extimus*, outmost, with neupl *extima*, balanced by (the sup of *inter*, viz) *intimus*, inmost, with neupl *intima*; *extima* and *intima* are techh of An and Zoo. For *intimate*, see para 7.

4. But whereas L *exter* has another sup, *extremus* (? for *exterrimus*), whence MF, hence E, *extreme*, with L derivative *extremītās*, o/s *extremitāt*- , whence MF-F *extremité*, whence E *extremity*, L *inter*, *interus*, has no such subsidiary. But then *intestīnus* (see INTESTINE) has no counterpart *extestinus*.

5. The correspondence, however, continues in the L advv *extrinsecus*, *intrinsecus*, on the outside, on the inside, resp from *exter* and *inter* (*interus*), with -*secus* prob deriving from *sequi*, to follow: ‘outside-following’ and ‘inside-following’. *Extrinsecus* yields the LL differentiated adj *extrinsicus*, external, whence the MF-F adj *extrinsèque*, whence, though perh direct from L, the E *extrinsic*; *intrinsecus* yields the LL adj *intrinsecus*, whence MF-F *intrinsèque*, whence E *intrinsic*.

6. The MF-F adj *interne* (cf para 2) has derivative F *interner*, whence ‘to *intern*’, whence—unless from F *internement* (from *interner*)—*internment*.

7. The L adj *intimus*, inmost, becomes MF-F and EE *intime*, which becomes the adj *intimate*—whence *intimacy* (for *intimatecy*: cf *accurate* *accuracy*)—as if from L *intimātus*, pp of *intimāre*, to make inmost to, hence to make known to, itself from *intimus*: and this pp *intimātus* accounts for E ‘to *intimate*’, to notify. On the pp s *intimāt*- arises LL *intimātiō*, o/s *intimātiōn*- , whence, prob via MF-F, the E *intimation*.

---

**exterminable**


**extern**

, *external* (-*ity*, -*ize*). See EXTERIOR, para 2.

**extima**
extinct

, extinction, extinguish; whence extinguisher. See TINGE.

extirpate

, extirpation, extirpator, extirpatory.

‘To extirpate’ derives from L. extirpātus, pp of extirpāre, for exstirpāre, to root out: ex, out+ stirp-, s of stirps, stem, root+ inf suffix -āre. ‘A root *stirp- would, in IE, be surprising’ (E & M): nothing would surprise me in IE; moreover, what of Lith stirpti, to grow up, and tirpti, to become stiff (Webster)? Derivatives ex(s)tirpātiō, o/s ex(s) tirpātiōn-, and extirpātor yield E extirpation, extirpator; E extirpatory is an anl formation. Cf TORPID.

extol

. See the 1st TOLL, para 3.

extort

, extortion, extortionate, extortive. See TORT, para 4—and heading.

extra

, adj (orig coll): b/f from extraordinary, q.v. at ORDER.—Cf the prefix extra-.
extract

(obsol adj; n; v), extraction, extractive, extractor. See TRACT, para 15.

extradite

, extradition. See TRADITION, para 2.

extramundane

. See MUNDANE, para 2.

extramural

. See MURAL.

extraneous

. See STRANGE, para 2.

extraordinary

. Cf ordinary, see ORDER, para 11.
extrapolate

, extrapolation, which look so very Latin, blend extra-, outside of (hence beyond) + interpolate, interpolation.

extraterritorial

. See TERRA, para 3, s.f.

extravagance

, extravagant, extravaganza. See VAGABOND, para 4.

extravasate

, extravasation. See VASE, para 1.

extravert

. See EXTROVERSION.

extreme

, extremity. See EXTERIOR, para 4.
extricate

(Zoo adj; ordinary v), extrication, extricable and its neg inextricable;—intricate (ordinary adj, rare v), intricacy, intrigue (n, v), intriguier.

1. Both the ex- and the in- words rest upon L trīcae (pl) trifles, (? hence ironically) embarrassments, sources of annoyance or causes of impediment; perh orig a farming term for weeds (E & M): o.o.o.; ? a dial var of triūia, trivial matters; more prob from Eg tchāa, a weed, straw (cf tchā, a stalk).

2. L extrīcāre (s extrīc-) would then mean, to free from weeds, hence to free from embarrassment or worry, with pp extrīcātus, whence both the adj and ‘to extricate’, derivative LL extrīcāttiō, a disentangling, o/s extrīcātiōn-, yields E extrication; derivative extrīcābilis yields extricable.

3. LL inextrīcābilis yields inextricable.

4. L intrīcāre, to entangle, has pp intrīcātus, whence the E adj intricate, whence (for *inratecy) intricacy. L intrīcāre becomes It intrigare, whence EF-F intriguer, whence ‘to intrigue’, whence an intriguer; F intriguer has derivative EF-F n intrigue, adopted by E.

extrinsic

, See EXTERIOR, para 5.

extroversion

, extrovert (adj hence n), with var extravert.

These are E formations in L *extrō- (from extrā, beyond)+-version, -turning, -version, and -vert, -turned, -changed: ML vertere, pp versus (L ursor, ursor): f.a.e., VERSE. They connote ‘outward-looking’, as opp intro-, or inward, -looking.

extrude
extrusive- extrusion, extrusive. See THRUST, para 4.

extend

, See FIERCE, para 2.

exuberance

, exuberant. See UDDER, para 3.

exude

, exudation. See SWEAT, para 3.

exult

, exultant, exultation. See SALLY, para 14.

eyas

, See NETHER, para 7.

eye
(n hence v), whence **eyebrow, eyeful** (adj and coll n), **eyelash, eyeless, eyelet, eyesome, eyetooth, eyewash**, etc.

An **eye** derives, through ME eye, earlier eie, still earlier eige, ege, from OE ēage: akin to OFris āge, OS ǭga, OHG ouga, MHG ouge, G Auge, Go augō, MD oge, ouge, D oag; ON auga; OSI oko, Lith akis; Arm akin (gen akan); L orulus (orig a dim); Gr okkon, eye (cf osse, the two eyes); Skt āksi; Hit tun-akalas, eye of the sun. IE etymon, *okus* or *okes*; Gmc r, *aug-; IE r *ok-, to see.

**eyre**

(or itinere), **justices in**, applied to judges on circuit: **eyre**, from OF-EF eire, var of OF- (archaic) F erre, a journey, itself either from OF-MF errer, to go, to walk (cf ERRANT), or from L Her or irreg from L itinere, abl of iter, a going, a journey, from īre, to go: f.a.e., ISSUE.

**eyrie**

, **ery**, var **aerie, aery**, a predatory bird’s (esp an eagle’s) nest: ME eire, var of airie, air, nest, origin: syn OF-F aire: prob from L ārea, threshing-floor, also an eagle’s nest: o.o.o.—Cf DEBONAIR.
Fabian

: L Fabiānus, of or like Fabius Cunctator, Fabius the Delayer, foiler (by delaying tactics) of Hannibal, c210 B.C.

fable

(n, v). fabular, fabulist, fabulosity, fabulous; confabulate, confabulation; affable, ineffable.

1. ‘To confabulate’ derives from confābulātus, pp of confābulāri, to talk (fābulāri) together (con); derivative LL confābulātiō, o/s confābulātiōn-, yields confabulation.

2. Fābulāri, whence OF-MF fabler and E ‘to fable’, derives from fābula, a fiction, a tale, from fāri, to speak, say, tell: f.a.e., FAME. Fābula becomes OF-F fable, adopted by E; derivative adj fābulāris, fābulōsus, yield fabular, fabulous (cf MF-F fabuleux); derivative fābulōsitās, o/s fābulōsitāt-, yields fabulosity; erudite EF-F fabuliste (from fābula) becomes E fabulist.

3. Fāri has another cpd derivative v: affāri, to speak to (af- for ad), with derivative adj affābilis, speakable-to, easy to speak to, whence MF-F, then E, affable. Derivative L affābilitās, o/s affābilitāt-, becomes MF-F affabilitē, whence affability.

4. LL effābilis, utterable, from effāri, to speak out (ē), yields the rare effable, and the neg ineffābilis, yields late MF-F, then E, ineffable-, derivative LL ineffābilitās (o/s -fābilitāt-) yields ineffability.

fabric

, fabricate, fabrication, fabricative, fabricator.

L faber, a workman in hard materials—f.a.e., FORGE—has gen fabri, o/s fabr-,
whence the adj *fabricus, f fabrica, used for a workshop, also for a fabric, whence MF-F *fabrique, whence E fabric. Fabrica has derivative *fabricâre, to make with one's hands, to build, to forge, with pp *fabricâtus, whence ‘to fabricate’. On the pps *fabricât- are formed LL *fabricâtiō, o/s *fabrication- , whence (perh via late MF-F) *fabrication, and *fabricator, adopted by E, which anl coins *fabricative.

fabulist

, fabulous. See FABLE, para 2.

façade

, See para 3 of:

face

(n hence v), *facer, facing; façade; facet; facetious; facies, facial;—deface, defacement; efface, effacement, (self-)effacing; surface (n, hence adj and v);—superficies, superficial (whence superficiality), superfi ciary.

1. The imm base is L *faciēs, form or shape, esp that of the front of the head—the face; *faciēs (s faci-, r fac-) derives from *facere (s fac-), to make: f.a.e., FACT. *Faciēs is retained by Bio and Geol.

2. *Faciēs has LL adj *faciālis (cf LL *faciāle face-towel or handkerchief: Souter), ML faciālis, whence EF *facial, adopted by E, whence as n.

3. *Faciēs becomes LL and VL facia, whence both OF-F face, adopted by E, and It faccia, whence *facciata (cf the E suffix -ade), whence EF-F façade, adopted by E. The derivative ‘to face’ yields the pa and vn *facing and the agent *facer.

4. Akin to L *faciēs is L *facēnus (s facēn-, r fac-), finely made, elegant, witty, whence the obs E adj *facete. Witty sayings, also humorous, esp if coarsely humorous, sayings are, in L, *facētiae (pl of *facētia, from *facētus), partly adopted by E. *Facētia becomes late ME-F facētie, with derivative adj *facetieux, f facetieuse, whence E facetious.

5. E face has cpd vv outface and referee; L faciēs occurs in two vv:
   deface, ME *defacen, OF-EF desfacier: des- for L dis-+ L facies+inf -er; hence defacement;
   efface: OF-F *effacer: es- for L ex, out+F face+ -er; hence MF-F effacement, adopted
by E. OF-F *effacer* has another derivative borrowed by E: EF-F *ineffacable*, whence *ineffaceable*.

6. OF-F *face* has the OF-F dim *facette*, whence *E facet*, used derivatively in, e.g., ‘many-faceted’.

7. L *faciēs* has cpd *superficiēs*, the fact of being placed above, hence surface, external aspect; adopted in tech E. LL derivative adj *superficiālis, superficiārius*, yield E *superficial* (cf the MF-F *superficiel*) and *superficiary*.

8. L *superficiēs* becomes EF *superface*, duly contr to *surface*, adopted by E.

**facetious**

. See para 4 (s.f.) of prec.

**facial**

; *facies*. See FACE, paras 2, 1.

**facile**


**facsimile**

. See SIMILAR.

**fact**

(cf *artifact*), *factice, factitious—fetish*; *facile, facilitate, facilitation, facilitative*,
facility—cf the sep DIFFICULT, DIFFICULTY ; faction (whence factional)—cf fashion—factionary, factitious; factive—factitive; factor, factory (whence factorial); factual (whence factuality); facture—cf manufacture (n and v, whence manufacturer), manufactory; faculty, facultative;—feat, feature, cp sep DEFEAT; hacienda.—All cpds are treated sep, whether they are full (except artifact, manufacture) or prefix-cpds; the latter include affect (-ion, -ive, -ionate), confect, defect, effect, infect, perfect, prefect, etc.; deficient, proficient, sufficient, etc.; deficit; counterfeit, forfeit, surfeit; comfit (comfiture), profit, etc.; artifice, artificial, etc.; benefaction, factor, benefice, beneficent, beneficial, etc.; malefactor, malefic, etc.; refectory; suffice, etc.; the numerous vv in -fy. Cf the sep AFFAIR, FACE, FEASIBLE, FIAT, and perh OFFICF.

1. The base, clearly, is L facere, to make, facio, I make, (secondarily) I place; preterite, fēci, s fēc-; pp factus, s fact-; presp faciens, o/s facient-. The predominant c/f is -ficere, with pp -fectus and presp -ficiens, o/s -ficient-. L fac- (fēc-) is ult akin to Gr tithēmi, I place, L dō (inf dare), I give, (but also) I place, and E do; the IE r is *dhe-, var *dho-.

2. Pp factus has neu factum, used also as n ‘thing done’, whence E fact. Cf artifact, a thing made by man’s skill: arti-, c/f of ars (o/s ar-t), skill, art + fact.

3. On fact-, s of factus, are formed the foll derivatives directly relevant to E:

   facticius, made by art, whence both the F adj—hence the E n—factice and the E adj factitious; cf E fetich or fetish, from Port feitiço, sorcery, a charm, n use of adj ‘artificial’, from L facticius;

   factió, action or manner of making or doing, (but also) position, o/s factiōn-, whence, prob via MF-F, the E faction, esp a group taking up a political position; derivative LL n factiōnārius has form-suggested both the F factionnaire and the E factionary; the cognate adj factiōsus (facti- + -osus) becomes, perh via late MF-F factieux, f factieuse, the E factious, much influenced, in sense, by the E n;

   factor, adopted by E, perh influenced by MF-F facteur;

   LL factōrium (suffix -oriumi), an oil-mill or -press (Souter), has suggested at least the form of E factory, usu derived from late MF-EF factorie (cf F factorerie), itself from L factor;

   factūra, a making, whence MF-F, hence E, facture, now rare outside of manufacture, derived, via EF-F, from ML manūfactūra, a making by hand (manu, abl of manus: f.a.e., MANUAL: cf LL manūfactilis, hand-made); the F n manufacture has the derivative EF-F v manufacturer, whence ‘to manufacture’, whence manufacturer; manufactory blends manufacture+factory.

4. L factīo, acc factiōnem, becomes OF fazon, MF-F façon, whence ME facioun, fasoun, whence E fashion; the F n has the derivative OF v fazonner, later façonner, whence ‘to fashion’, whence fashionable, (lit) capable of being fashioned. The predominant social sense of fashion arose early in C16, via the sense ‘a special manner of making’ clothes.

5. E fact has its own derivatives: factive (adj -ive)—contrast the similar -ive formation factitive, causative, from L factitare, the freq of facere; factual, being fact adj -ual, after actual.

6. Reverting to fac-, the s of L facere, we find several L derivatives directly relevant to E: adj facilis (s facil-), ‘doable’, makable, hence easily done or made; whence MF-F
facilis, adopted by E derivative facilitas, o/s facilitāt- yields MF-F facilē, therefore E facility; o/s facilitāt-has an it derivative, facilita, whence facilitate, to render easy, whence late MF-F faciliter, which prompts E ‘to facilitate’, whence, anl, facilitation and facilitative;

facilis has a further derivative— facultās, ability, aptitude, o/s facultāt-, whence, via late OF-F faculté, the E faculty; the derivative late EF-F adj facultatif, f -ive, accounts for E facultative.

7. L factum (n) becomes OF-F fait, with OF-MF var fet, both adopted by ME, the latter emerging as E feat.

8. L factūra (as in para 3) becomes OF-MF faiture, whence ME feture, whence E feature, whence ‘to feature’.

9. L facere has gerundial neupl facienda, things to be done, form-adopted by OSp and thereby sense-adapted to ‘employment, hence a place of employment, hence an estate’, which duly becomes Sp hacienda (cf hacer, to make or do), esp a large estate, adopted by AE.

**faction, factious**

. See prec, para 3.

**factitious**

. See FACT, para 3.

**factitive**

. See FACT, para 5.

**factor**

. See FACT, para 3.
factory
. See FACT, para 3.

factotum
. See TOTAL, para 5.

factual
. See FACT, para 5.

facture
. See FACT, para 3.

faculty
. See FACT, para 6, s.f.

fad
, faddist, faddy; faddle. See ADDENDA.
fade

, adj and v; whence fadeless, unfading.

The obsl adj fade, adopted by ME from OF-F, comes from VL *fatidus, a blend of L fatuus, insipid+either L sapidus, tasty (B & W), sem more prob, L uapidus (ML vapidus), stale (Webster), unless per chance the L origin be simply *fatidus, mdfn of fatuus. OF fade has the derivative OF-MF v fader, whence ME faden, whence ‘to fade’.

faecal

, faeces—AE fecal, feces; defecate, defecation.

1. L faex, occ fex, pl faeces, occ feces, wine-lees, hence impure residue, hence, in Med E, faeces, feces, excrement, is o.o.o.: ? of Eg origin. Faecal, fecal, is an E formation, as if from L *f(a)ecālis.

2. Derivative L dēfaecāre, to remove (dē, down from) the lees or residue from, has pp dēfaecātus, whence ‘to defecate’ as in L but with special vi sense ‘to void excrement’; derivative L dēfaecātiō, o/s dēfaecātio-, yields defecation.

faerie

, faery. See fairy at FATE.

fag

, n (hence fag-end) and v (hence pa fagged).

The n app derives from ‘to fag’, to become, hence to cause to become, weary; o.o.o.; but perh from FLAG, to grow weary, to droop. The coll fag, a cigarette, derives from the ‘loose end’ nuance of the n; the school fag (n hence v) comes prob from the v, perh as abbr of (esp the military) fatigae.
faggot

or fagot (n hence v, whence vn fag(g)oting in embroidery and ironwork): OF-F fagot derivative MF-F v fagoter): OProv fagot (cf It fagotto), perh from Gr phákelos, a bundle, a fagot, s phakei-, r phuk-, with phak- becoming fag- and another suilix substituted for -elos.

Fahrenheit

: Gabriel Fahrenheit, a G physicist, the deviser, in 1710, of the mercury thermometer.

fail

, whence the pa and vn failing; failure;—fallacious, fallacy—fallible, fallibility (negg infallible, infaliibility);—false, falsification, falsify, falsity;—fault (n hence v), whence faultless and faulty;—faucet; faux pas.

1. The keyword is L fallere, to deceive, to escape from, hence the vr se fallere, to be deceived, to commit a fault; the s is fall-, the rfal-: prob cf OHG fallan, to fall (E FALL), and Gr sphallein (s sphall-), to cause to fall, and phēlos, deceitful.

2. L fallere has VL derivative *fallīre, to deceive, esp to commit a fault, to fail, whence OF-F faillir, whence E ‘to fail’; faillir, used as n, becomes, in ONF, failer, whence EF failer, whence E failure.

3. L fall(ere) has derivative adjj fallāx, deceptive, and ML fallibilis, deceivable, capable of mistakes. Fallāx has derivative n fallācia (pl fallāciae), whence E fallacy; derivative LL fallāciōsus yields fallacious.

4. ML fallibilis yields fallible, whence, anl, fallibility; the ML neg infallibilis yields infallible, whence infallibility.

5. Fallere has pp falsus, used also as adj, whence OF-MF fals, whence E false; derivative LL falsitās, o/s falsitāt-, becomes OF-MF falsité, falseté, whence ME falsite, whence the refashioned E falsity. On the L c/f falsi- is built the LL-ML cpd falsificāre, to make (-ficāre, a c/f of facere, to make) false, whence, peril via MF-F falsifier, the E ‘to falsify’; derivative ML falsificātiō, o/s falsification-, yields, perh via MF-F, the E falsification.

6. L falsus becomes OF-MF fals, with MF var faus, whence F faux, as in faux pas,
false step (lit and fig); for pas, cf PACE.

7. L fallere has LL mdn (? caus) falsāre, to falsify, whence OProv falsar, to falsify, create a fault in, bore through, with derivative MF n falset, whence EF-F fausset, whence E faucet, a water-tap.

8. Fallere has a VL *fallita (n from *fallita, f of *fallitus, pp of VL *fallīre, as in para 2): whence OF-MF falte, MF-F hence ME faute, with -l-restored in E fault. With the adj faulty, perh cf late MF-F fautif.

fain

, adj hence adv; ‘to fawn’.

1. Fain: ME fayn, earlier fagen: OE faegen: akin to OS fagan, ON fegenn, feginn, glad—to OE gefēon, OHG gi-fēhōn, to rejoice, Go fahēths, joy—to OHG jagēn, to please: Gmc r, *fēh-.

2. OE faegen has derivative faegnian, to rejoice, with varr fagnian and esp fahnian, whence ME fawnen, to rejoice, (later) to welcome or flatter, whence ‘to fawn’: for cognates, cf para 1.

faint, faintness

. Cf feint; see FEIGN, para 3.

fair

(1), adj hence adv: ME fair, earlier fayer, earliest faiger: OE faeger, faegr: akin to OHG and OS fagar, Go fagrs, ON fagr, fit, hence pleasing to the eye, beautiful, and, further off, Skt pajras in good condition, fit, strong: IE r *pak-. firmly placed, firm. (Feist.)

fair

(2), n: ME faire, earlier feire, adopted from OF-MF (cf the F foire): L fèria, a holiday
(very rare before LL), pl *fēriae. holidays, holy days (of festival): akin to L *festus, of a holiday, joyous, whence the n *festum, usu in pl festa: see feast.—Hence, *fairing, a gift at, hence from, a fair.

**fairy**

(n hence adj). See ADDENDA.

**faith**

, whence faithful and faithless; fides, as in bona fides (good faith), fidelity; Fido; fiduciary; feal, fealty; fay and fo; auto-da-fé; cognates federal, federate, federation, treated sep—Prefix-cpds: affidavit—cf coll davy; affiance—cf fiancé, fiancée; confide, confidence, confidant, confident, confidential; defiance, defiant, defy; diffidence, diffident; infidel, infidelity; perfidious, perfidy.

1. Faith, ME fayth, feith, comes from OF feit, feid, from L fidēs (s fid-), intimately related to fidere (LL fidere), with s fid-, to trust. Note that fidēs has derivative adj fidēlis; fidere, derivative adj fidus. The IE r is app *bheidh-, var *bhidh-, to believe; cf Gr peithēthai, to have trust or confidence, caus peithein, to persuade, Homeric pt (aorist) epithon, and, for fidēs, the Gr n pistis (s pist-: perh for *pitsis).

2. OF fei, feit, faith, becomes MF fei, whence archaic E fay; derivative EF-F foi yields archaic E fo.

3. L fidēs becomes Port fê (cf Sp fei), as in autoda-fê, (lit) act of faith, hence the burning of a heretic; auto=L actus (gen -us).

4. L fidēlis, faithful, becomes, via OF-F, both the obs E fidele and the obs E feal (MF feal, var of OF-EF féel, féeil)—cf the obsol fealty, loyalty, from MF fealté, var of OF-EF féelté, féalté, from L fidēlitās, o/s fidēlitāt-, itself from fidēlis.

5. L fidēlitās, faithfulness, yields, prob via MF-F fidēlité, the E fidelity.

6. The L negg infidēlis, infidēlitās, become MF-F infidèle, infidélité, whence E infidel (adj, whence n), infidelity, with diverging senses.

7. L fidus, worthy of faith, faithful, reaches and survives in E only in the commonest of all dog-names Fido, prob via the It fido, trusty.

8. Perh from fidus (? via *fidūsia; fidus+abstract -ia), but perh direct from fidere, to trust, derives L fidūcia, trust, with derivative adj fidūciārius, whence E fiduciary, fiducial is an E formation, in -al, from L fidūcia.

9. The L prefix-cpds relevant to E are affidāre, confidere, diffidere, perfidus. ML affidāre, to give, or swear, faith to (af- for ad, to), make an oath, has affidavit, he has made oath, adopted by Law as n ‘a sworn statement’, whence the coll davy (affidavit).
10. *Affidāre* becomes OF-MF *after*, MF *affier*, to trust, whence MF *afiance*, *affiance*, whence the ME-E n *affiance*, trust, faith; MF *afiance* has derivative MF-EF v *afiancier*, whence E ‘to *afiance*’, to pledge to marriage.

11. VL *fidāre*, to entrust, becomes OF-F *fier*, whence the OF-EF n *fiance*, whence OF-F *fiancer* (prop to take a pledge), with pp *fiancé*, *fiancée*, both used as nn and then adopted by E.

12. *Confīdere* (int con-), to have trust or confidence, yields ‘to confide’. Its presp *confīdens*, o/s *confident-*, becomes It *confidente*, whence EF *confidant*, f *confidante* (F *confident*, -fidente), adj used as n and duly adopted by E. The E adj *confident* app comes direct from the L o/s *confident-*. On *confident-* is formed L *confidentia*, whence E (and MF-F) *confidence*, whence *confidential*.

13. D *diffīdere* (dif- for dis, apart), to lack trust or confidence in, yields the obs ‘to diffide’; its presp *diffīdens*, o/s *diffident-*, becomes E *diffident*; derivative *diffidentia* becomes *diffidence*.

14. With L *diffīdere*, cf the VL *disfīdāre* (cf *fidāre* in para 11), to renounce or abandon (implied by dis-) trust or faith in, orig a feudal term, which accounts for OF-EF *desfier* (EF-F *défier*), whence E ‘to defy’; derivative OF-EF *desfiance* (EF-F *defiance*) becomes E *defiance*; the OF-EF presp *desfiant* (whence *desfiance*), EF-F *defiant*, becomes E *defiant*.

15. L *fidēs* has a derivative cpd adj *perfidus* (short i), perh explicable by *qui per fidem decipit*, (he) who deceives by means of faith or trust, as E & M point out; but (E & M) *per-* may connote deviation—unless *per*, through, with secondary sense ‘across’, connotes infringement. *Perfidus* has derivative *perfidia*, whence, prob via EF-F *perfidie*, the E *perfidy*; and *perfidia* has its own adj *per-fidiōsus*, whence E *perfidious*.

**fake**

(v hence n, whence adj), derivative agent *faker*.

This orig underworld term comes perh from MD-D *vegen*, to sweep, prob from G *fegen* (MHG *vegen*), to sweep, extensively used in sl (EW): cf, therefore, the obs E *feague*, to whip, of same Gmc origin. Cf the 2nd FIG.

**fakir**

, a religious, vowed to poverty and often subsisting as a mendicant: perh via EF *fakir* (F *faqir*): Ar *faqir*, poor.
falcate

; falchion; cf the element falci-.

Falcate, scythe- or sickle-shaped, derives from L falcātus, itself from L falx, a scythe or a sickle, o/s falc-: prob akin to L flectere, to bend, pp flexus (f.a.e., FLEX), s flex-, with falx a metathesis for *flax-, s of *flaxus, var of flexus; and perh to Gr phalkēs (s phalk-), a ship’s rib, which is, naturally, bent or curved. L falx has derivative VL *falciō, o/s *falciōn-, whence OF-MF falchon (var fauchon), whence E falchion, a slightly curved, broad-bladed sword. OF-MF falchon, fauchon, however, could be an aug of OF fals, MF-F faux, a scythe (DAF). Cf:

falcon

is a reshaping of ME faucon (MF-F faucon, OF-MF var faulcon; earliest falcon), after the originating LL falcōn-, o/s of falcō, the hawk used in hunting other birds; OF-MF faulcon, MF-F faucon, has OF-MF derivative faulconier, MF-F fauconnier, whence, via ME, the E falconer, and also MF-F fauconnerie, whence E falconry. LL falcō comes either from OHG falcho, cf ON falki, or, more prob—because of its curved beak and wings-from L falx.

faldistory

; faldstool. See STALL, para 8.

fall

, pt fell, pp fallen; hence fall, n; vt fell.

1. ‘To fall’ derives from OE feallan, akin to OFris falla, OS and OHG fallan (G fallen), ON falla, and also to Lith puōlu, I fall, pulti, to fall, and prob to Gr sphallein, to fell, and Skt phālati, it bursts; IE r, *pal-, var *pel-, with extnn *phal-, *phel-, and s-int
Fall, autumn, derives from ‘the fall of the generic leaf’.

2. ‘To fell’ derives from OE *fellan (cf OFris and ON fella), either the caus of OE *feallan or, at the least, a caus from the r of feallan.

**Fallacious, fallacy**

, See FAIL, para 3. Cf:

**Fallible**

(and fallibility) See FAIL, para 4.

**Fallow (1)**

, adj (pale-yellow): OE *fealu or *fealo: akin to OHG *falo (G *falb), MD vahiwe, vale, vael, D vaal, ON *fölr—to Lith palvas, L pallidus (s pallid-, r pal-), pale—to Gr polios, grey—Ve palitás, grey: f.a.e., PALE. Hence, fallow deer. Cf the 2nd FAVO(U)R.

**Fallow (2)**

, n (hence adj and v): ME falow, ploughed land: akin to OE faelging, fallow land, OE fea h, OHG felga, a harrow: prob influenced, perh evlen at the early ME stage, by prec.

**False**

, falsify (falsification), falsity. See FAIL, para 5.
falter

(v hence n), whence pa and vn faltering: ME falteren or faltren: o.o.o. If of Gmc origin, it is perh akin to ON faltrask, to be burdened, encumbered, puzzled; EW, however, derives the ME word from ME falden, to fold—falter would then be a mdn of *falder, an -er extn of s fald-; if of Romance origin, it prob derives from VL *fallita or, rather, from the derivative MF-F fauter (to commit a fault), which may well have orig existed as *faulter, *falter.

falx

, as used in An and Zoo: see FALCATE.

fame

(n hence v, usu as pa famed), famous—infamy, infamous; defame, defamation, defamatory;—sep FABLE, FABULOUS, With AFFABLE, AFFABILITY, and INEFFABLE, INEFFABILITY; sep INFANT, INFANCY (whence enfant terrible); sep INFANTRY;—nefarious; preface, prefatory; sep FATE (FATAL, etc.; where fairy).

1. Fame, adopted from OF-EF, comes from L fāma (s fām-), itself from L fāri, to speak: akin to Gr phēmē (s phēm-), a saying, report, rumour, (hence) public reputation, Doric phāmā (s phām-), phanai (s phan-), to speak, phēmi (s phēm-), I speak, and phēmis (s phēm-), conversation, renown; IE r, prob *bhā-, to speak; etymon *bhāmi, I speak.

2. Fāma has derivative adj fāmosus, causing himself to be spoken of, (LL) renowned, whence (late MF-F fameux and) E famous.

3. The neg L infāmis (s infām-) has ML extn infāmosus, whence E infamous; derivative infāmia (abstract -ia) becomes MF-F infamie, whence E infamy.

4. Other L prefix-cpds relevant to E are; dēfamātus (dē-, down, from), infamous, has derivative v diffāmāre, (prob) to publish, usu, by confusion, to decry, whence MF-F diffamer, whence ME diffamen, later defamen, whence ‘to defame’; LL diffāmātio, publication, a making known, later confused to mean ‘a decrying’, o/s diffamation-, yields, prob via MF-F diffamation, the ME diffamacioun, the E defamation—after defame; ML diffāmātorius becomes, anl, defamatory;

praefari, to say or speak beforehand (praef-, before), has derivative praefātiō, a
preamble, o/s praefātiōn-, whence MF preface (F préface), adopted by E; hence ‘to preface’. E prefatory is an anl formation.

5. Akin to L fāri, to speak, is L fās, divine law—that which has been spoken by the gods; its neg nefās, wrong, sin, crime, has derivative adj nefārius (clearly harking back to fāri), whence E nefarious.

6. The Gr-derived cognates, such as anthem, blasphemy (blame), euphemism, phone, are treated sep.

familiar (adj, hence n), familiarity, familiarize, family; paterfamilias.

1. Family comes from L familia, orig the servants and slaves of a great house, then the house itself with master, mistress, children—and the staff; it derives from famulus, famula, a servant, from adj famulus: o.o.o.; ? Etruscan (E & M); ? rather (Webster) akin to Skt dhāman, house or household, s dhām-, ? also to Hit dammaras, a temple-servant. Perh, however, the formation of L famulus is fa+euphonic m+dim suffix -ulus, the r being *fa- and of Medit origin: cf Eg hau, neighbourhood, whence hau, family, those in the master’s immediate neighbourhood.

2. Familia has adj familiaris, of the (all-senses) family, hence intimate; hence also n, a friend of the family: whence OF-F familer, adopted by ME, whence the refashioned E familia. Derivative L familiaritās, o/s familialitāt-, yields OF-F familiarité, whence E familiarity, familiarize is an E anl formation (cf the EF-F familiariser)—pern cf the LL familiārescere, to become intimate.

3. The master of the household is paterfamilias, (lit) father (cf PATER) of the family.

famine

; famish.

1. ‘To famish’, usu as pa famished, derives, via ME famen, by aphesis from OF-MF afamer (a= L ad, to, used int), F affamer, itself from L famēs, hunger, s fam-, r fam-: o.o.o.

2. Famēs has VL derivative *famina, whence OF-F famine, adopted by E.

famous

. See FAME, para 2.

fan
fan

, sl become coll for ‘enthusiast’. Short for fanatic.

fanatic

, fanatical, fanaticism. See FANE.

fancy

(n, hence adj and v), whence pa fancied, agent fancier, adj fanciful; fantasy, fantastic; phantasy—phantasm, phantasmal, phantasmagoria—phantom.—Cf the element phanero—.—phaeton—phenomenon (pl phenomena), phenomenal, phenomenology; diaphanous Epiphany—theophany, tiffany; pant (v, hence n); phase, phasis—emphasis, emphasize, emphatic; sep sycophancy, sycophant, sycophantic.

1. Fancy arises, in late ME, as a contr of fantasy, itself via OF-EF fantasie (EF-F fantasie) from LL fantasia, var of L phantasia, idea, (but esp) apparition, adopted from Gr, where it means ‘appearance, imagination’, from phantazein (s phantaz-), to render visible, fig to the mind, an elaboration of phainein, to show, s phain-. Phainō, I show, is prob for *phaniō, with IE etymon *bhānio or *bhenio, and IE r *bhān- (var *bhen-), itself a sem and phon extn of IE r *bha-, to shine: cf Skt bhāti, it shines, is light, and, for bhan-, Skt bhānus (light of day, etc.).

2. The adj of fantasy is fantastic (cf the MF-F fantastique): ML fantasticus: LL phanfasteus: Gr phantastikos, able to show or repre-sent, from phantazein.

3. LL phantasticus accounts for obs phantastic; L phantasia for obsol phantasy.

4. Allied phantasm (whence phantasmal) is a reshaping of ME fantasme, adopted from OF-MF, itself from L phantasma, taken over from Gr, which derives it, by suffix -asma, from phant-, r of phantazein (as in para 1).—The SciL phantasmagoria, orig a magic-lantern show, combines either Gr phantasma+agoria, arbitrarily from Gr agora, an assembly (the predominant theory), or Gr phantasma+the -gory of allegory (B & W); E phantasmagoria (whence adj phantasmagoric), 1802, prob reshapes F fantasme (adj fantasme), 1801. L phantasma becomes, in OF-MF, not only fantasme but also fantasme and notably fantasme, adopted by ME and soon written and pron fantome (cf
EF-F fantôme), refashioned by E to phantom, used also as adj.

5. Closely akin to Gr phainein (s phain-) is Gr phaein (s pha-), to shine, with var phaetheim (s phaeth-), presp phaethôn, personified as Phaethôn, the Sun God (Helios), or, more usu, his son, who, one day, somewhat disastrously drove the chariot of the sun, hence, via F phaétou, the E phaeton, an open, four-wheeled carriage.

6. Phainein, to show, has passive phainesthai (s likewise phain-), to be shown, i.e. to appear, with presp phainomenos, neu phainomenon (pl phainomena), which, as n, passes into LL as phaenomenon (pl -na), adopted by E. Phenomenal (cf the F phénoménal) =phenomenon+adj -al; phenomenology=phenomenon+-logy, q.v. at the element -logia.

7. The Gr phan-, a c/f of phain-, occurs in:

Gr diaphaneis (from diaphainein, to show dia or through), transparent, becomes ML diaphanus, whence E diaphanous;
Gr epiphaneia (from epiphainein, to show epi or to, i.e. to manifest), manifestation, becomes LL epiphanía, esp in eccl sense, then OF-MF epiphanie (EF-Fé-), finally E Epiphany;
Gr theophaneia, physical manifestation of a theos or god, becomes LL theophania, whence E theophany; the OF shape was theophanie, often tifanie or tiffenie, whence, prob because of its transparency, the very thin silk, now muslin, named tiffany.

8. L phantasia (as in para 1) is assumed to have generated a derivative VL *pantasiāre, for VL phantasiāre, to have a nightmare; whence OF-EF pantaisier, pantoisier, to be breathless (EF-F pantois), whence E ‘to pant’.

9. Gr phainein has derivative phasis, adopted by SciL and SciE; whence late EF-F and E phase (of, e.g., the moon; hence, stage or aspect), Cf:

10. The Gr prefix-cpd emphainein, to show (emfor en) in, to indicate, has derivative emphasis, forcible expression, adopted by L and then by E (cf the EF-F emphase); derivative Gr adj emphalikos becomes LL emphaticus, whence E emphatic (cf EF-F emphatique); emphasize is an anl E formation.

fane

, fanatic, fanatical, fanaticism.

1. Fanaticism is an anl E formation from the adj fanatic, whence, perh after the LL use of the L adj, the n fanatic, which duly takes its own adj fanatical: and fanatic, adj, represents L fānāticus, divinely inspired, lit of a fānum or temple, akin to L fēriae, religious festivals and therefore to E FEAST.

2. L fānum has derivative prefix-cpd adj prō-fānus, lit before (prō) the temple, hence outside it, hence not holy, hence impious; whence, prob via MF-F, the E profane. Derivative prōfānāre becomes MF-F profaner, whence ‘to profane’; on prōfānāt-, s of the pp prōfānāitus, arises LL prōfānātiō o/s prōfānātiōn-, whence, perh via MF-F, profanation. Prōfānus has LL derivative prōfānītās, o/s prōfānītāt-, whence profanity.
fandango

is a Sp word: o.o.o.: ? a redup of the L r tang- in tangere, esp as in chordas tangere, to pluck the strings (of the lyre). Cf TANGO.

fanfare

; fanfaronade.

Fanfare, adopted from EF-F, derives from the EF-F v fanfarer, itself perh from EF-F fanfaron, a boaster or a swaggerer, adapted from Sp fanfarrón, mdfn of fajarrón, from Ar farfar, garrulous: echoic. Fanfarrón has derivative fanfarronada, whence EF-F fanfarronade, whence the E fan-faronade, a swaggering, an ostentatious display.

fang

, a seizing, hence a predatory beast’s long, sharp tooth, derives from the now dial fang, to seize: ME fangen, varr fongen and fon: OE fôn: akin to OE feng, OFris feng, fang, a seizing, a fang, OHG fâhan (pp gifangen), G fâgen, Go fâhan (for *fanhan), MD vaen, MD-D vangen, ON fâ; also to L pangere, to fasten, and Skt pasas, a noose: cf PACT.

fantail

. See WIND, para 8.

fantasia

(It); fantastic, fantasy. See FANCY, para 2 (adj), para 1 (E n).
far

1. Far, adv and adj, derive from OE feor, feorr, likewise both adv and adj: akin to OFris féër, fír, OS fer, ferr OHG ferro, adv, and OHG ferrana, G fern, adj, Go fárra, ON fjárri, adv—to Gr pera, further (adv), and peran, beyond—to Skt paras, far (adv), and para, forth—and to Hit par(r)anda, parranta, beyond, besides.

2. The advv farther, farthest app derive from the adjj farther, farthest; adj farthest is formed anl with adj farther, which—confused with further—stands for farrer, ME ferrer, comp of far; note, however, that farther equally well derives from ME ferther, a var of FURTHER.

farce

(n and v), farcical.

The n farce, orig stuffing in cookery, is adopted from MF-F; it derives from MF-F farcir, to stuff, whence ME farcen, whence ‘to farce’, orig to stuff with forcemeat: and farcir comes from L farcire, perh akin, by metathesis, to Gr phrasein (s phrass-), to fence, fortify, stop up; hardly to L frequens (see FREQUENT).

fare

, to go, to journey; fare, a going, a journey, hence the charge made for it; thoroughfare; -farer, as in wayfarer; farewell (adj from n from v).

To farewell someone is to say Fare (thou, ye) well, ‘Have a good journey!’: cf VOLITION, para 15. A thoroughfare is a ‘going, hence a way, through’. A wayfarer is one who way fares (obs), from ME adj weifarende, journeying, from OE wegfarende, going one’s weg or WAY, Fare, n, derives from OE faru, a journey, intimately akin to OE faran, to journey, whence ‘to fare’: akin to OFris fara, OHG, OS, Go faran (cf G fahren): Gmc r, *far-; IE r, *per-, var *por-: cf Gr poros, a thoroughfare, and poreueln, to convey. Cf FERRY and FORD—POROUS and EMPORIUM.
farinaceous

; farrago.
1. The former comes from LL farīnāceus, adj of L farīna, a fine meal—a term partly adopted by E. L farīna is an -īna extn of L far (gen farris), a sort of grain, esp the wheat called spelt, with cognates in OGmc (e.g., ON barr, cereals) and in C (e.g., Olr bargen, Cor bara, bread).
2. Derivative L farrāgō (far+connective or euphonic -r+ suffix -āgō), (a mash of) mixed fodder for cattle, hence a medley, esp a hodge-podge, has been adopted by E.

farl or farle

: EE fardel: OE fēortha dāel, a fourth part (of an oatmeal cake): cf ‘to DEAL’ and FOUR.

farm

(n, whence adj and v); farmer; farming. See FIRM, para 1.

faro

, a card game, app derives from Pharaoh, generic title of the kings of ancient Egypt, perh because ‘he’ was formerly represented upon one of the cards: prompted by the earlier recorded F pharaon (cf It faraone), the game, from Pharaon, Pharaoh, itself from LL Pharaon-, o/s of Pharao: Gr Pharaō (gen Pharaonos): H Parōh: Eg pr-‘o, a great house; Budge gives it as per-āa: per, house+ āa, great.

farrago
farrier

(whence farriery): MF ferrier, OF ferreor: L ferrarius: ferrum, iron+agent -ārius: f.a.e., FERRIC.

farrow

(n, hence v): OE fearh, a little, or young, pig: akin to syn OHG farh (cf G Ferkel from the OHG dim farhili): Gmc r, *farh-: IE r, *pork—cf L porcus; see PORK.

fart


farther, farthest

. See FAR, para 2.

farthing

. See FOUR, para 4.

farthingale
fasces

; fascia; fasciate (whence fasciation); Fascicle; fascinate (whence pa fascinating). fascination, fascinative, fascinator; fascine (n, hence v); fascism, Fascist (n, hence adj)—Fascisti.

1. L fasces, a bundle of authoritative rods, pl of fascis, a bundle, has s fasc-, prob akin to MIr base, a neck-band, a collar, and therefore perh to BASKET.

2. L fascis has It derivative fascio, a bundle, hence a political group, whence both fascismo, hence Fascism, and Fascisti, hence Fascists.

3. Intimately related to L fascis is L fascia (fasc-+-ia), a band (of, eg., cloth), adopted by E in senses ‘band’ or ‘sash’, also for tech terms in An and Arch; derivative fasciare, to wrap about with a band, pp fasciatus, whence the E Bot and Zoo adj fasciate.

4. Fascis has dim fasciculus, whence E fascicle and fascicule.

5. Fascis has further derivative fascina (fasc-+ -ina), a faggot, whence the EF-F, hence E, fascine of fortification.

6. Prob akin to fascis is L fascinus, var fascinum, a magical, usu pej, spell :fascinus, -urn, ‘may orig have designated a magical operation in which one tied up the victim’ (E & M). Derivative fasciare, to cast a spell over, has pp fascinatus, whence ‘to fascinate’; subsidiarily derivative fascinatio, o/s fascinatio-, yields E fascination—LL fascinator is adopted by E—but E fascinative is an anl formation (cf the syn LL fascinatōrius).

fascinate, fascination

. See prec, final para.

fash

. See FASTIDIOUS, para 2.

fashion, fashionable
fast

(adj—whence adv, n, v); fasten, whence agent fastener and vn fastening; fastness.

1. The sense swift comes from the idea of keeping close to what is pursued’ (Webster), the orig sense being ‘firmly fixed, firm’: ME fast, firm: OE faest: akin to OS fast, OFris fest, OHG festi, fasti, MHG vest, veste, G fest, firm, solid, MD fast, vaste, (also D) vast, ON fastr, and prob Arm hast (for *past-), firm, and Skt pastya, home; IE r, *past-, firm. The adv fast derives, through ME faste, firmly, (but also) swiftly, from OE fæste, firmly: cf syn OHG fasto and OFrsi feste. ‘To fast’ or abstain from food derives from OE fæstan (cf OFris festa, to fasten, to abstain, OHG fastēn, ON fasta), itself from OE faest, firm; the n fast, abstinence, ME fast, faste, comes from the ON n fasta. Fast, a mooring rope, ME fest, comes from ON festr, a rope; ‘to fast’ or bind derives from OE fæstan, to render fæst or firm; but ‘to fasten’ derives from OE faestnian, likewise from the OE adj. Fastness, orig abstract OE fæstnes (fæst+-nes, E -ness): cf G Feste, fortress, castle, from fest.

fastidious

derives, prob via MF-F fastidieuse, f of fastidieux, from L fastīdiōsus, expressing aversion, disdainful, adj of fastīdium, strong aversion, loathing, disgust, app a blend of fastus (gen- ūs), disdain, haughtiness, and taedium, disgust; fastus itself is o.o.o. (E & M.)

2. Sc fâsh, to vex or trouble (someone), represents late MF-EF fascher (F fâcher), to vex, from LL fastīdiāre, from L fastīdīre, to repel with disdain, from fastīdium.

fastness

, See FAST, s.f.

fat
fatness, fatten (whence fattening, pa and vn), fatty.—pine (tree); pituitary, pituitous.—pome, pomade, pomatum, pomander; pomegranate; pommel (n, whence v).

1. Fat, n (whence fatty), derives, like fatness and fatten, from adj fat: OE ʃæt, fattened: akin to OFris fatt, fet, OHG feizit (G feist), G fett, OS *fētid, ON feitr; to L opimus, abundant, fat, pinguis, fat, stout, and pinus, pinetree; to Gr πιός, fat (adj), πιαρ and πιμελ, nn, fat; and to Skt payate, it swells or fattens, pīvaras, fat (adj), pitu-darus, pine-tree (cf the syn Gr πίτυς), the pine being resinous, gummy—therefore cf also the L pītuīta, gum, resin, (hence) mucus, phlegm. The IE r app veers from *pa- to *pi-, with extnn *pat- and *pit-, the latter with var *pin-., *pim-.

2. Pine (tree), ME pine, derives alike from OE pīn and from OF-F pin, both from L pīnus, as above.

3. L pītuīta (as above) yields the E adjj pituitary (gland), and, via the L derivative adj pituitōsus, pituitous.

4. Perh akin to the L pīnus and pītuīta is L pōmum (pl pōma), a fruit, in LL esp an apple, whence, via VL *pōma, the OF-MF pome (F pomme), whence E pome, an apple, now a Bot term.

5. L pōmum becomes It pomo; with derivative pomata, a cosmetic with an apple base, whence EF-F pomade, whence E pomade; pomatum is a Sci L formation (L pōmum+suffix -atum), prob suggested by the It word.

6. OF-MF pome, var pom, used also for the pommel of a sword, has dim pomel, adopted by ME, both as a surmounting ‘ball’ and as the knob on a sword hilt, whence E pommel, with pre-dominant sense ‘knob at front of a saddle-bow’; ‘to pommel’ was orig to beat with the pommel of a sword, and is, in C19–20, often spelt pummel.

7. Pomander, however, is a cpd; EE pomamber, for pomeamber: pome+AMBER: this is a mixed perfume, carried against infection.

8. Another cpd is pomegranate: ME pomegarnet: OF pome grenade or pume grenade (then grenade), lit a grained (i.e., large-pipped) apple: cf grenade at GRAIN.

fate (n, hence v, esp in pa fated)—whence fate-ful; fatal, fatalism, fatalist, fatalistic, fatality.

Fate is, by ME, adopted” rom OF-MF: VL fāta: L fātum (pl fāta): orig the neus of fātus, spoken, pp of fāri, to speak (*for, I speak): ‘that which has been spoken, hence decreed’, hence ‘a divine statement’. The derivative adj fātālis, whence MF-F and E fatal, bears the dual senses ‘of fate, fateful’ and ‘deadly, resulting in death’; the further derivative, LL fātālitās (fātālis+ abstract-n suffix -itās), o/s fātālitāt-, becomes late MF-F fatalitē, whence E fatality. Fatalism and fatalist (whence fatalistic) are hybrid formations from E fatal.

father

(n hence v), whence fatherhood; fatherless; fatherly, whence fatherliness; godfather
and grandfather; Vaterland.—II, Romance: padre; père and compère.—III, Latin: pater; paternal, paternity; patrician; patristic; patron, patronage, patronal, patronize—pattern (n hence v)—2nd-element cpds: (Jove, Jovial, and) Jupiter, q.v. sep at DIANA, paras 4, 3; perpetrate, perpetration, perpetrator—cf the literary impeptrare, impeptration, impertrative, repatriate, repatriation—Romance repair, to go, resort—cf expatriate, expatriation;—1st-element cpds: paterfamilias, q.v. sep at FAMILY, para 3; paternoster—patter (v, hence n), chatter; patriarch (LL from Gr), patriarchal, patriarchate, patriarchic, patriarchy; patricide, parricide; (app cpd) patrimony, patrimonial; cf the element patro-, where see PATROLOGY and PATRONYMIC (LL from Gr).—IV, (Additional) Gr: patriot (compatriot), patriotic, patriotism, papa (cf pa; cf also poppa, pop); papacy, papal, papish, papism, papist, papistic, papistry; pope, popedom, popehood, popery—cf antipope.

1. Fatherless derives from OE faederlēas (cf the suffix -less); fatherly from OE faederlīce (cf -like); father, therefore, from OE faeder, through ME fader: and OE faeder is akin to OFris fader, OS fadar, OHG fater (MHG-G vater), Go fadar (once only—usu atta, cf para 20), ON fathir—and to L pater.

2. Whereas godfather derives from OE godfaeder, grandfather merely combines grand, great, and father—cf the OF-F grandpère.

3. L pater father, gen patris, o/s patr-, becomes OF-F père, with MF-F cpd compère, from LL computer, godfather: cf LL commater, godmother (MF-F commère).

4. L pater becomes Sp, Port, It padre, a father in the Catholic Church, hence as a term for any Armed Services chaplain.

5. L pater is very closely akin to and perh derived from Gr patēr. The E coll pater is prob, at first, Public School sl.

6. The main simple L derivatives affecting E are these:
   LL-ML paternālis, whence MF-F paternel and E paternal; itself from paternus (cf maternus), of a or the father, with LL derivative paternitās, o/s paternitāt-, whence OF-F paternite and—prob from F—E paternity;
   from pl patres, (lit) fathers, hence senators, comes the adj patricius, whence MF-F patricien, whence E patrician—cf Patricia, from L patricia, a well-born woman;
   as if from LL or ML *patrista, a father of the Church, with adj *patristicus, come F patristique and E patristic, concerning the Church Fathers, whence the n patristics, a study of their lives, writings, doctrines;
   patrōnus (cf matrōna), a (usu powerful or wealthy) guardian or protector, ML a guardian saint, whence OF-F patron (OF patrun), whence ME patron—extant—and patrōn; derivative LL adj patrōnālis yields patronal; derivative ML patrōnāticum becomes MF-F, hence E, patronage; patroness=patron+-ess; patronize (cf F patroner) =patron+-ize.

7. OF-F patron, a patron, gained in C14 the secondary sense ‘a model’, which reached E in late ME and became, in E, pattern (esp in dress-making), whence—after F patroner, (late C14 onwards) to reproduce from a model or pattern—‘to pattern’.

8. The E 2nd-element cpds deriving from L include:
   impetrāre, to obtain,=im- for int in-+patrāre, to achieve, bring to pass, conclude, from pater: patrāre, to be effectually pater or master of—cf ministrāre from minister. The pp impetrātus yields the literary ‘to impetrare’, to obtain by request; derivatives impetrātū
impetrative, impetrator, become impetration, impetrative, impetrator.

perpetrāre, to effect =per, thoroughly+patrāre, to accomplish; pp perpetrātus yields ‘to perpetrate’; LL derivatives perpetratiō (o/s perpetratiōn-) and perpetrātor become perpetration, perpetrator.

9. Expatriate and repatriate come from L patria, fatherland, elliptical for terra, land, patria, f of patrius, of the pater or father, thus:

L expatriāre (ex, out of) to banish, has pp expatriātus, whence both the adj (hence n) and v expatriate; hence, by anl, expatriation, cf:

LL repatriāre, to restore (connoted by re-) to the patria or fatherland, has pp repatriātus, whence the adj, n, v repatriate; derivative ML repatriātiō, o/s repatriātiōn-, yields E repatriation.

10. LL repatriāre has a Romance derivative: ‘to repair’, to go (back), to resort: OF-EF repairier: ME repairen. The E n repair, resort, concourse, etc., derives from OF-F repaire, itself from OF-EF repairier.

11. First-element L cpds of pater result in the foll E words: sep paterfamilias; paternoster and pater; patriarch; patricide; app cpd patrimony. Paternoster=LL pater noster, our father: the Pater Noster, Our Father, (which art in Heaven). From the rapid or mumbling recitation of paternosters, we get ‘to pater’, chatter or mumble, whence the n pater.

12. Patriarch, ME from OF-F patriarche, derives from LL patriarchālis, itself from Gr patriarkhēs, from patria, lineage+ arkhos, a chief or leader—cf the element -arch. Derivatives LL patriarchālis, ML patriarchātus, LL patriarχicus (Gr patriarkhikos), ML patriarchia, a cathedral (LGr patriarchia, a patriarch’s office or diocese), yield E patriarchal, patriarchate, patriarchic, patriarchy.

13. Patricide, murder or murderer of one’s father, derives from LL patricīdium, murder of father; but parricide, the crime, derives from L parricidium, and parricide, the criminal, from L parricida, in both of which the 2nd element is -cide, from L -cīdere, c/f of caedere, to strike down, (earlier) to cut down: cf CAESURA. The 1st element is prob, by assimilation, from L pater; improb from a lost L word akin to Doric Gr pāos, a parent. Parricidal=the L derivative adj parricīdālis.

14. Patrimonial comes from LL patrimonīalis, adj of L patrimonium, whence, via OF-F patrimoine and ME patrimoine, the E patrimony. L patrimonium derives from L pater: c/f patri-+ suffix -mōnium: cf L matrimōnium and perch alimōnia, with modified suffix -mōnia. It is tempting to think that, for the -mōnium nn at least, the suffix might be -mōnium (s mōni-, r mōn-), akin to L monētā, money, s monēt-, r *mon-: but this theory, phon sound, is sem unsound, the basic senses being discrepant.

15. Besides the fundamentally Gr words (patriarch, patronymic) above, we have two notable derivatives from Gr: patriot and papa. Patriot comes, via MF-F patriot and LL patriōta, from Gr patriōtes, an -ōtēs ‘native; inhabitant’: cf Cypriot), derivative from patrios, established by one’s ancestors, from patēr, father. Derivative adj pat riōtikos becomes LL patriōticus, whence EF-F patriotique and E patriotic. E patriotisme, like F patriotism, is an anl formation,—LL patriōta has (prob suggested by LGr sumpatriōtēs) prefix-cpd compatriōt a (com-, c/f from cum, with), whence late MF-F compatriote, whence E compatriot.
16. *Gr patēr*, father, has the nursery var *papas* or *pappas*, whence—or at least thereby prompted—*L papa*, likewise of the nursery; prob adopted from the L is late MF-F *papa*, in turn adopted by E. Hence *pa*; hence the AE *pappy*, var of *poppa*, with shortening *pop*. Now, *Gr papas* acquires, in the LGr period, the sense ‘bishop’: hence *Papa*, the Patriarch of Alexandria. Likewise, *L papa* acquires in LL the sense ‘bishop’, esp ‘archbishop’, and finally, as *Papa*, ‘the Pope’: whence both ML *papātia*, whence *papacy*, and ML *papālis*, of the Pope, deducible from ML *papātiās*, the Pope’s office and dignity, whence, prob via MF-F, the E adj *papal*. App E anl formations, with some intervention by MF-F, are: *papish* (-ish, adj); *papism, papist, papistic*—cf the EF-F *papisme*, EF-F *papist*, F *papistique*—and *papistry* (-ry for -ery).

17. LL *papa* (*Gr papas*), as above, is adopted by OE, whence ME *pape*, later *pope*—extant. The chief derivatives are *popedom* (OE *pāpdōm*); *popehood* (pope+-hood: cf OE pāpanhād); *papery* (pope +-ery);

18. *Antipope*, elected in defiance of the properly chosen *Pope*, was prob suggested by MF-F *antipape*, itself deriving from ML *antipapa*.

19. *Gr patēr* has acc *patera* and gen *patros* (whence the c/f *patro-*) and is akin to Skt *pitaid*, father, pl *pitaaras*, which, like *L patres*, means also ‘ancestors’; cf also Skt acc sing *pitaram* (cf *L patrem*) and dat sing *pitrē* (Gr and *L patri*). The IE etymon is app *pater* (ō being ‘neutral e’); IE r, *pater*.-

20. The extremely complex relationships of *Gr patēr*, *L pater*, *E father*, with *Gr* and *L tata*, nursery word for ‘father’; with *Gr* and *L—and Go—atta* and Hit *attas*; with such syn C words as OIr *athir*, Ga *athair*, but *W, Br, Cor tād*, and Cor varr *tus, tut* (and *dās*); with Skt *attas*, and ult with *abbē, abbot* (of Sem origin, with Ham parallels): these relationships have not yet been fully interdistinguished either phon or sem. But, like *mother, sister, brother, father* seems, ult, to have both denoted an agent and perh also been of Medit origin (cf Eg *ab*, father).

**fathom**

(n, v), whence **fathomless**.

‘To fathom’, orig to embrace, derives from OE *faethmian*, to embrace, itself from OE *faethm*, the embracing arms, hence the full, straight stretch of both arms, hence the measure fathom (6 feet): whence, through ME *fethme, fadme*, the E *fathom*: and OE *faethm* is akin to OFris *fethem*, OS *fatham*, fathom, and *fathmos*, the outstretched arms, OHG *fadam, fadum*, MHG *vadem*, G *Faden*, thread, fathom, ON *fathmr*, fathom; Gmc r, *fath-*; IE r, *pat-*., cf L *patēre*, to lie open, *pandere*, to lay open, Gr *petannunai* (s *petan-*., r *pet*), to spread out, *petalos* (s *petal-*., r *pet*), outspread, hence fiat (cf PETAL), *patane* (s *patan-*., r *pat*), a flat bowl or dish. Cf PATENT.
fatidical

. See DICT, para 11, and cf the element fati-.

fatigue

(n, v); indefatigable, whence indefatigability.

Indefatigable derives from MF-F indéfatigable, itself from LL indēfatigābilis; in-, not+*dēfatigābilis, from dēfatigāre, a dē- int of fatigāre, to exhaust, hence merely to weary: fatigāre has s fatig-, r fati-: prob from L fatis, a crevice, a crevasse, s fati-, r fat-. L fatigāre becomes MF-F fatiguer, whence ‘to fatigue’; fatiguer has the MF-F derivative n fatigue, adopted by E.

fatten, fatty

. See FAT.

fatuity, fatuous

. See VAPID.

faucal, fauces

. See SUFFOCATE, para 2.
faucet

. See FAIL, para 7.

fault, faultless, faulty

. See FAIL, para 8.

faun

; fauna. See FAVOR, FAVOUR, para 2.

fauteuil

. See STALL, para 9.

faux pas

. See FAIL, para 6.

favel

. See the 2nd FAVO(U)R.

(1) favor (AE), favour, n and v; favo(u)ralbe, favo(u)rite (whence favo(u)ritism).—
faun (whence faunal), fauna, Faunus.

1. Favo(u)r, n, is adopted from OF-MF, from ML, favor, L fauor, a kindly disposition towards, hence a mark thereof, an -or derivative of fauère (s fou-), to treat warmly, be kindly disposed to; IE r, prob *bhau-. OF-MF favor (F faveur) has derivative OF-MF v favorer, whence ‘to favo(u)r’.avourable derives from OF-F favorable, itself from ML favorābilis, L favorābilis (from faveor); favo(u)r(e) derives from EF favorit, f favorite (cf the F favori, f favorite), from It favorito, pp of favorire, to favour, from ML favor (L fauor).

2. On the L s fau- is formed Faunus (s Faun-, r fau-), the god of herds and crops: whence faun. The god Faunus acquires a prophetic sister, the LL Fauna, prob evoked by—and to complement—Flora; hence Set L, Sci E, fauna, animals in general: cf flora, plant life in general.

(2) favo(u)r, as in, and only in, ‘to curry favour’, has been corrupted (from ‘to curry favel’) by the 1st favo(u)r: it stands for obs favel, a pale-yellow horse, adopted from OF, where it is elliptical for cheval favel, a pale-yellow horse: OF favel, adj, usu falve, comes from Gmc—see the 1st FALLOW.

fawn (1), n, a young deer, hence a reddish-yellow hue of brown (the colour of its coat), used derivatively as adj: OF(-F) faon, var of feon: VL *fētonem, acc of *fētō: from L fētus, a new-born animal: f.a.e., FETUS.

fawn (2), v, to cringe or toady. See FAIN, para 2.

fay (1), a fairy: OF-F fée: VL fāta (cf Fāta, the goddess of fate): neu pl (fāta)—apprehended as sing—of L fātum, q.v. at FATE.

fay

(2), faith. See FAITH, para 2.

feague

. See FAKE.

feal, fealty

. See FAITH, para 4.
fear

(n, v), whence fearful, fearless, fearsome.

‘To fear’, ME feren, earlier faeren, derives from OE fær, to terrify, itself from the source of fear, viz. danger, OE fær, (also fear), whence, via ME fere, feer, the E n fear, fright, dread: and OE fær is akin to OFris forfěra (int for-), to terrify—to OHG fāra, MHG vare, ambush, evil intent, MHG gevāre, treachery, G Gefāhr, danger—to ON fārr, misfortune: Gmc r, *fār-, *fer-; IE r, *pĕr-, *per-: cf L perīculum, danger, and pern Gr peira, an attempt, and E PERIL. (Walshe.)

feasible

(whence feasibility): MF faisible (perh suggested by ML facibilis), var of MF-F faisable, from fais-, s of faisant, presp of faire, to make, to do: L facere: f.a.e., FACT, para 1.

feast

, n and v; festal, festival (adj, whence n), festive, festivity; -fest (AE), festa, fiesta, fête; festoon (n hence v).—cf the 2nd FAIR and also FANE.

1. The AE -fest represents G Fest (MHG vest); festa is It, fiesta Sp, fête F; and all four derive from VL festa, holiday, sing n from festa, pl of festum, neus of adj festus, of or for a holiday: from fēriae, holidays: r fes+-thematic formative -t+ declensional formative u+ nominative s. The r *fes- does not occur outside of the Italic languages: perh *fes- comes from an IE r *dhes-, extn of *dhē- or *dhē-, to place, to establish. (E & M.)

2. VL festa becomes OF-MF feste (whence fête), with derivative OF-MF adj festal (-el), adopted by E. But L festum has its own adj festūus, ML -ivus, whence E festive; derivative festiūtās, ML festīvitās, o/s festīvitāt-, yields OF-MF festivitē, whence festivity. ML festīvus becomes the OF-EF adj festival (-al), adopted by E, which then converts it into n. VL festa becomes It, with aug festone, a holiday garland, whence F feston, whence E festoon.
feat

(1), adj, ME fete, comes from OF fait, made, hence well made, pp of faire, from L facere: f.a.e., FACT.

feat

(2), n. See FACT, para 7.

feather

(n; hence v—cf OE gefithierian), whence the adj feathery.—pen, feather, whence, via the quill pen, a writing pen, whence ‘to pen’; pennate; pennon and pennant; cf the elements ptero- and strepsi-.

1. Feather, ME from OE fether, is akin to OFris fethere (in cpds -fether), OHG fedara, MHG (and MD) vedere or veder, G Feder, ON fiöthrfjöthr; to L penna and Gr pteron (also wing); to Skt pattra; and to Hit pittar, wing. Gmc etymon, *fether; IE etymon, *peter or *pter. (Walshe.) Cf FERN.

2. L penna prob stands for *pet-s-na, with r pet-, to fly: cf Gr petomai, Skt pátami, I fly. Penna becomes OF-F penne, whence ME penne, feather, hence a quill, whence E pen. Derivative pennātus, provided with feathers, hence winged, yields the pennate of Bio and Zoo.

3. OF-F penne has the OF-MF derivative pennon, penon, adopted by ME, whence E pennon, whence, in EE-E and app influenced by pendant, the alteration pennant.

4. For the matter of paras 2-3, see also the supplementary (and fuller) treatment at the 2nd PEN.

feature

. See FACT, para 8.
febrifuge

(cf the elements febri- and -fugal) and feverfew; febrile; fever (n, hence v), whence feverish (-ish, adj) and literary feverous (-ous).

1. Feverfew, a herb with juice thought to be efficacious against fever, derives from OE fēferfūge, a reshaping of LL febrifuga, var -fugia, the latter yielding late EF-F fébrifuge, whence E febrifuge; with anl derivative adj febrifugal (cf centrifugal); febri- is the c/f of L febris, a fever, and -fugia is an end-c/f from fugāre, to put to flight, itself from fuga, flight, from fugere, to flee (f.a.e., FUGITIVE).

2. L febris has the LL adj febrilis, whence EF-F fébrile and E febrile.

3. Febris itself becomes OE fēfer, whence E fever.

febrile

. See para 2 of prec.

fecal, feces

. See FAECAL.

feckless

, shiftless, inefficient, complements feckful, strong, efficient: these mainly Sc words have base feck, orig effect, now usu force, efficacy: and feck represents ’feet, aphetic for effect.

fecund
fecundate, fecundity. See FEMALE, para 5.

**federal**

(whence federalism, federalist); federate (adj, n, v), federation, federative—cf confederacy, confederal, confederate (adj, n, v). confederation, confederative.

1. Akin to L fidere (s fid-), to have faith or trust (in someone), and fidēs (f.a.e., FAITH), is L foedus (s foed-), a treaty, o/s foeder-, whence F fédéral, E federal (-al, adj); whence also foederatus, bound by treaty, whence E federate, adj, with derivative n and v; and LL foederātiō, o/s foederātiōn-, whence MF-F fédération, whence E federation; and F fédératif, f fédérative; whence E federative.

2. LL has the derivative prefix-cpd confoederāre, to unite by treaty (LL foederāre is a re-shaping from foederātus), with pp confoederātus, whence the E adj confederate (with derivative n and v). Derivative LL confoederātiō, o/s confoederātiōn-, yields MF-F confédération, whence E confederation; confederal is an anl formation, after federal, as confederative is after federative. Confederacy perh derives from MF confederacie, from the LL n confoederātus, but prob represents conféderate+ -cy, precisely as accuracy= accurate+-cy.

**fedora**

: F Fédora (f PN), a Sardou drama published in 1882 and, in 1883, played in England and USA.; it became popular in America and there generated this name for, orig, a style of hat worn by the Russian princess, Fedora Romanoff. EW aptly compares TRILBY.

**fee**

(n, whence v), a heritable estate (cf the legal in fee simple), hence a charge thereon, hence a fixed, monetary compensation: ME fee, fief, payment: (prob via AF fée, from) OF fius, fious, acc fio, fieu, MF-F fièf: akin to OE feoh, cattle, hence property, whence the obs E fee, (personal) property; OHG fīhu, fehu, MHG vihe, G Vieh, cattle, and Go faihu, ON fē, cattle, (hence) property, money, cattle being ‘the oldest form of wealth’ (Walshe): cf L pecūnia, money, from pecā, pecus, cattle (f.a.e., PECUNIARY).

2. MF-F fief is adopted by E, esp in sense ‘feudal estate’; the derivative v fieffer becomes AF feoffer, whence legal ‘to feoff’ (with var enfeoff: AF enfeoffer: MF
enfieffer); the AF v has pp feoffé, whence legal feoffee.

3. Of the same general Gmc origin is ML feodum, feudum—cf OHG fehu, cattle, and OHG öt, possession, (hence) property, akin to OE éad—whence hist feud or feod, a heritable right, distinct from the 2nd FEUD, enmity, quarrel. ML feudum has adj feudālis, whence E feudal, as in the feudal system, whence feudalism.

4. In the Scan group of the Gmc languages, we find an important cognate: the ON fēlag, - lag together of property (fē-), hence a partnership, whence ON fēlagi, a partner, hence a comrade, whence late OE fēolaga, whence ME felaghe, later felawe, whence E fellow (with derivative v); derivative ME felawscipe (etc.) becomes E fellowship (suffix -ship).

feeble

, whence feebleness; enfeeble, whence enfeeblemment; foible.

1. The adj feeble derives from ME feble, adopted from OF-MF, which has the OF-MF var foible, which becomes an E n, ‘weak point or part (esp moral)’; now, OF-MF feble is a metathesis of OF flebe, itself from L flēbilis, to be wept over, lamentable, an -ibilis derivative of flēre (s flē), to weep (vi), to weep over: akin to OE bellan and cognate bylgan, and ON belia, (of cattle) to bellow, and OHG bellan, to bark—cf, therefore, BELLOW,

2. OF-MF feble (var feible, faible) has derivative prefix-cpd v enfeblir, enfeiblir (en, in, used int), to deprive of strength: whence ‘to enfeeble’.

feed

(v, hence n)—pt, pp fed—whence feeder and feeding; fodder (n hence v); food.—foster, n (whence adj) and v, whence fosterage (age); fosterchild, -mother.

1. ‘To feed’=OE fēdan, akin to OFris fēda, OS fōdian, Go fōdjan, OHG fuottan, which are all akin to OE fōda, ME fode, E food—and to OE fōdor, food for animals, whence E fodder, and therefore to OHG fuotar, MHG fuoter, G Futter, and ON fōthr, and again, though less nearly, the L pabulum (spdb-, r pa-), food, fodder, pdnis (span-, r *pā-), bread, pāscere (s pāsc-, extn of *pās-, r *pā-), to pasture, therefore also to Gr pateomai (s pate-, r pat-, extn of *pa). The Gmc r is app *fōd-; the IE r, *pā-, to eat, with extnn *pāb-, *pān-, *pās-, *pat-. Cf PASTOR (and pasture and repast).

2. Akin to OE fōdor and fēdan is OE fōster or fōstor, a nourishing, a rearing, whence the syn but obs E n foster; the OE cpds fōstercild, fōstermōdor, become fosterchild, fostermother. OE fōster, which has derivative v fōstrian, whence ‘to foster’, is akin to the syn ON fōstr and OS fōster, and to ON fōstra, a fostermother. The OE words suggest
that, orig, they were freqq of fēdan, influenced by fōdr.

feel

, v, whence n and feeler and pa, vn feeling (unfeeling, adj); pt. pa felt (unfelt, adj).—palm of hand (n hence v), whence, either from the leaf’s resemblance to the hand’s tracered palm (Webster) or from ‘the spreading fronds’ (EW), the palm tree; palmaceous; palmar, palmary; palmate; Palmer; palmetto; palmist, palmistry; palmite; palmus; palmy; palmira.—palp, palpable (impalpable), palpate, palpation, palpatory; palpbral; palpitant, palpitate, palpitation; palpus, whence adj palpal.—psalm, psalmist, psalmody, psaltery.

1. ‘To feel’ derives, through ME felen, from OE fēlan, akin to the syn OFris fēla, OS gifōlian (gi- G ge-, int), OHG ūolēn, MHG ūelen, G fülhen, MD vulen, volen, (as in D) voelen; to ON fālma, to grope, fumble; also to L palpāre, to touch, to stroke; Gr psallein, to cause to vibrate, to shake, spēlaphan, to stroke, grope, the 2nd element being haphaō, I touch, stir, excite; Skt aspālayati, he shakes, flaps, strikes.

2. L palma, palm of the hand, could derive from *palpma, ‘the feeler’, but is prob for *palama, deriving from or intimately akin to the syn Gr palamē, s palam-, r pal-. (Some etymologists relate the Gr and L word to the PLACE group, basic idea ‘flatness’.) Its derivatives include E palm, G Palm (the tree), OF-F paume (OF-MF palme)—cf OProv palma. Derivatives include palmaceous (-aceous, perh after rosaceous); palmar, from L palmāris, of the palm of the hand; palmary, from L palmarius, of palm trees, hence deserving the palm leaves, anciently a symbol of victory—cf bear away the palm and the palm of martyrdom; palmate, hand-shaped, from L palmatus; the medieval palmer wore two palm leaves, crossed, to show that he had visited the Holy Land—from OF-F palmier, ML palmārius, n from the adj; palmetto, a fan palm, reshapes Sp palmito, dim of palma, a palm tree; palmist, hand-reading fortune-teller, is either a b/f from palmistry or short for EE palmister, and palmistry, ME paunesty (or pau-)=ME paume, palm of the hand+maitrie (E mystery), adopted from OF-MF; palmitic=F palmitique, a fatty acid occurring in palm oil; palmy=palm (tree)+adj -y, from association with palmy and pleasant shores and countries; palmira, a tall African palm, derives from Port palmeira, a palm tree.

3. Note, however, that SciL palmus derives from Gr palmos (r pal-+formative -m+- declensional -o+-nominative -s), palpitation: cf para 8.

4. L palpāre, to touch, stroke, feel, becomes late MF-F palper, whence E ‘to palp’. Derivative palpābilis yields, via late MF-F, the E palpable, whence palpability, with neg LL impalpābilis, whence impalpable, whence impalpability, deriva-tive palpātiōn-, yields palpation, whence, anl, palpatory; Med palpate comes from the pp palpātus. But L palp, the soft palm of the hand, (?) hence a caress, whence Zoo palpus, a feeler, is prob the origin of palpare.

5. Palpebral (of the eyelids)=LL palpebrālis, adj of L palpebra, an eyelid, characterized by its repeated movements in blinking, fluttering, etc., and therefore, like
palpus, indicating the close kinship of the Gr words.

6. L palpāre has freq palpitāre, to be briskly agitated, to flutter. The presp palpitans, o/s palpit-ant-, becomes the E adj palpitate; pp palpitātus yields ‘to palpitate’; derivative palpitātō, o/s pal-pitātion-, accounts for palpitation.

7. Gr palamē, palm of the hand (cf para 2), becomes Zoo Sci L palama, the webbing of aquatic birds’ feet, whence Zoo palamate, web-footed (cf PALMATE in para 2).

8. Gr psallein, to pull briskly and repeatedly, to twitch, to pluck at the strings of, eg., a lyre, to make vibrate (cf para 1), LGr to sing religious hymns, is either an echoic freq of *pallein, to shake, IE r *pal-, to move lightly, quickly, repeatedly, or a very early metathesis of syn *palassein, extended from r *pal- and formed like malassein, to render soft or supple. Psallein has these derivatives affect-ing E:

   psalms, orig a plucking of musical strings, later a song accompanied on the harp, whence LL psalmus, whence OE-E psalm, with adj psalmic;
   LGr psalmistēs, LL psalmista, E psalmist;
   LGr psalmōidia, a singing (aeidein, to sing) of psalms to the harp, later a collection of psalms: LL psalmōdia: OF-F psalmodie: E psalmody;
   psaltērion, a stringed instrument: LL psaltērium, whence both MF psalterion (F - térion) and OF-MF psaherie, whence, via ME, the E psaltery, an ancient form of zither, and OE psaltere, E psalter, The Book of Psalms, with intervention, in the ME period, of OF saltier (from the LL word), the two words affording an illuminating example of sensedifferentiation arising so early as LL.

feet

. See FOOT.

feign

, whence pa feigned; faint (adj, hence v; from both, the n); feint (n, whence v); fictile, fiction (whence fictional), fictitious, fictive—cf figment; sep EFFIGY.

1. The base is the L fingere, to model in clay, hence to fashion in any plastic material, then to fashion or form, and finally to invent, imagine, even to pretend. Fingere becomes OF-F feindre (in OF-MF, a vr), with presp feignant (s feign-), whence ME feinen or feignen, the latter surviving as ‘to feign’.

2. OF feindre has pp feint, whence the obs E feint, feigned; the OF feint has f feinte, used also, in MF-F, elliptically for action (or chose) feinte, a false appearance, a trick, whence the E n feint.

3. The OF-F pp feint has the OF-MF var faint, adopted by ME and extant in E, (orig)
feigned, hence cowardly (‘Faint heart never won fair lady’), lacking in spirit, hence lacking consciousness, our faint.

4. Nasal "fingere" has s "fing-", but r "fig-", as in the derivative "figmentum", something fashioned, whence E "figment", esp a thing fashioned by the imagination.

5. "Fingere" has pp "fictus", a "fict-", on which arise: "fictilis", (capable of being) moulded, whence E "fictile-;"
   "fictiō", a moulding or fashioning, o/s "fictiōn"-whence, via MF-F, the E "fiction;"
   "fictīcius", whence E "fictitious;"
   late MF-F "fictif" (f -ive), whence E "fictive."

6. F.a.e.; FIGURE.

feint

. See prec, para 2.

feldspar

, earlier "feldspath": both adopted from G: "Feldspat", earlier "Feldspath: feld" (see FIELD) + "Spat", earlier "Spath", spath: and E "spar", a non-metallic mineral occurring in a metalliferous vein, is adopted from MLG "spar". The modern use of "spar" arises from a confusion of the MLG "spar" with G "Spath", Spat. MLG "spar" is akin to OE "spaerstan", chalkstone; this OE "spaer", frugal, is the source of the E adj SPARE.

felicitate

, "felicitation", felicitous, felicity—cf in-felicitous, infelicity; felix, felicia.

1. The base is L "fēlix" (s and r "fēl-"), o/s "fēlic-", fruitful, (specialized as) fortunate, prosperous, happy, whence the m PN "Felix", with f "Felicia". The L adj "fēlix" app derives from *"fēla", breast—cf FEMALE; orig, therefore, "fēlix" would have meant ‘milk-giving or-supplying’. (E & M.) Cf Arabia Felix, the fertile region, opp Arabia Deserta.

2. On o/s "fēlic-" arises
   "fēlicitās", fertility, hence prosperity, happiness, with o/s "fēlicitāt-", whence MF "felicité" (F "fê-"), whence E "felicity", whence "felicitous" (felicity+adj -ous). On "fēlicit-" arises rare LL "fēlicitāre", to render happy, with pp "fēlicitātus", whence ‘to felicitate,’ esp to congratulate; "felicitation" derives from EF(-F) "fēlicitation", erudite derivative of F "fēliciter" (from
fēlicitāre).

3. L fēlix has neg infēlix (in-, not), whence infēlicitās, o/s infēlicitāt-, whence EF-F infēlicité, whence E infelicity, whence, anl, infelicitous.

**feline, felinity**

. The latter derives, by suffix -ity, from the former; the former derives from VL *fēlinus, from L fēlineus, of a (wild) cat, from fēlēs (var fēlis), a cat, a wild cat: o.o.o.: perh cf Eg pekhat, the Cat-Goddess.

**Felix**

. See FELICITATE.

**fell**

(1), adj; felo de se, felon, felonious, felonry.

Fell, cruel, deadly, came into ME from OF fel (cf MD fel), fierce, cruel, the OF nom of OF-MF fēlo (F fē-), which, both adj and n, was adopted by ME for ‘cruel’ and ‘a cruel man, esp a villain’, whence E felon, whence the adj felonious (perh cf EF felonnieux, f - ieuse, treacherous, and EF felonneux, f -euse, cruel, wicked) and the n felony (-ry for- ery); derivative OF-MF felonie (F fē-) becomes E felony. The legal felo-de-se is AL: fēlō, a villain+ dē, concerning, of+ sē, oneself. Now AL fēlō derives either from VL *fellō (gen *fellonis), perh from L fēl (gen fellis), bile, with basic idea ‘bitterness’, hence ‘venom’, or, via Carolingian L fēlō, from a Frankish *fillo, a reduction of *filljo, a whipper, hence maltreater, esp of slaves, from a Frankish v that answers to OHG fillēn, to whip (B & W).

**fell**

(2), n, a skin or esp a hide: OE fell: cf OFris fell, OHG fēl, MHG vel, G Fell, MD velle,
MD-D vel, in cpds Go -fill, ON fjall and, in cpds, -fell: corresponding to L pellis, skin, hide, and Gr pella, a milk-bowl or -pail, ? made of skin; Gmc r, *fil-; IE r, *pel-. (Walshe.) Cf FILM.

fell

(3), n, orig a hill, now a (high) moor: ON fjall, mountain: akin to OHG felis, MHG vels, G Fels, a (great) rock; perh cf Gr Pēlion, a mountain in Thessaly.

fell

(4), v, to cut down (a tree), beat or knock down (a person). See FALL, para 2.

felloe

. See FELLY.

fellow, fellowship

. See FEE, para 4.

felly

, also felloe: ME feli, felow, felwe: OE felg: cf OHG felaga, felga, MHG velge, G Felge, MD velge, D velg: Walshe compares Skt pārśuš, a rib,
felo-de-se

; felon, felonious, felony. See the 1st FELL.

felt

(n hence v), whence vn felting: OE felt: akin to OHG filz, MHG vilz, G Filz. These words are akin to Gr pilos, L pilus, a hat, and esp to ML filtrum, var feltrum (whence OF-F feutre, felt, fulled wool, esp used for straining a liquid), whence EF-F filtre, whence E filter; derivative EF-F filtrer becomes ‘to filter’. ML filtrum has derivative v filtrâre, with pp filtrâtus, whence ‘to filtrate’. Learnèd EF-F filtration (from filtrer) was adopted by E. Cf PILE, hair.

2. Derivative EF-F s’infiltrer prob suggested ‘to infiltrate’ (in-, into); its EF-F derivative infiltration was adopted by E.

felucca

. See LUG.

felwort

. See FIELD, para 2, s.f.

female

(n hence adj); feminine, femininity (femineity), feminism, feminist, feminize; femme (fatale); cf effeminate, whence effeminacy, fecund, fecundate (whence fecundative,
fecundatory), fecundity.

1. *Effeminate* anglicizes L *effēminātus*, pp of *effēmināre*, to make *nōmina* or woman ex, out of.

2. *Fēmina*, woman (hence also wife), represents perh the reduction of a presp that answers to the rare *fēminātus* (pp used as adj), form-resembles *alumna*, f of *alumnus*, from *alere*, to nourish, and lit means ‘milk-giving’, hence ‘milk-giver’ (breast-feeder).

3. L *fēmina* becomes OF-F *femme*.

4. *Fēmina* has these derivatives affecting E:
   - *fēmella*, little woman—OF-F *femelle*—ME *femelle*, whence, after *male*, the E *female*;
   - *fēmineus*, of a woman, whence E *feminine*;
   - *fēminīnus*, of a woman, womanly—OF-MF *feminin* (*fē*-), f-*ine*—E *feminine*, whence *femininity*. But *feminism, -ist, -ize*, come, perh with F encouragement, from *fēmin-*, s of *fēmina*.

5. L *fēmina, s femin-* has r *fēm-*, itself an extn of *fē-*, woman, essential physical *femineity*; this is the r of L *fecundus*, (of land, crops, females) fertile, E *fecund* (via MF-F *fécond, f féconde*). Derivative *fēcundāre*, pp *fēcundātus*, yields ‘to *fecundate’’, to render fruitful, and derivative *fēcundītās*, o/s *fēcunditāt-* yields *fecundity*. The adjj *fecundative, fecundatory*, are E anl formations in -ive, -ory, from L *fēcundāt-* s of the pp *fēcundatus*. *Fēcundus* is app an ancient participle: *fēc-* (extn of *fē-*)+-und-, presp base (cf *fēcundus* from *fāri*, to speak)+-u-, declensional formative+nom -s.

6. The r *fē-* occurs also in L *fēlix*, q.v. at FELICITATE, and in FETUS. It rests upon an IE r *dhe-*, to give suck to, with examples, not only in L but also in Gr; in C and Gmc; and in Skt.

7. Cf FILIAL.

**femoral, femur**

See the element *femoro-*.

**fen**

: OE *fen or fenn*, marsh, primarily mud: akin to OFris *fene* or *fenne*, OS *fen*, OHG *fenna*, G *Fenn*, ON *fen*, marsh, and Go *fani*, mud, and, further off, Skt *pankā*, mud.

**fence**
fend, fender

—cf fence, fencible, fencing; defend (whence defender), defence (AE -nse), defensive (adj hence n); offend (whence offender), offence (AE -se), offensive (adj hence n).—gonfalon, gonfanon.

1. L fendere, to strike or knock, appears in three prefix-cpds, of which only défendere and offendere concern E. It has s fend-, r fen-, and is akin to Gr theinein, to strike, Skt góniṁ, I wound severely, hánti, he strikes, ghanás, a club, Hit kunanzi, they strike; to OP gunnimai, we push, OSI gūnati, Lith genū, to chase, pursue; to ON gunnr, combat, OHG gun, war (cf OE gūth, battle). The IE r is prob *gwhen-, to strike.

2. OHG gun occurs in the OHG cpd gunfano, a war flag (for fano, cloth, cf E VANE): whence MF gonfanon, a kind of gonfalon, a princely ensign or standard; MF-F gonfalon is a dissimilation of OF gonfanon.

3. L offendere (of- for ob-, in front of, over against, on account of), to knock against, shock, wound, becomes OF-MF offendre, whence E ‘to offend’. The L pp offensus has derivative syn nn offensum and offensa, whence MF-F offence, adopted by ME with var offence; derivative EF-F offensif, (-ive, becomes E offensive. Inoffensive is likewise of F origin.

4. L défendere, to knock or strike away (connoted by de, down from), to repel, hence to protect, becomes OF-MF defendre (F dé-), whence ‘to defend’. The L pp défensus has derivative syn nn défensum and défensa, whence OF-MF defense, adopted by ME with var defence; LL défensibilis (défensus+ibilis), capable of defence, yields defensible; ML défensīvus yields—perh via MF-F défensif, f -ive—defensive.

5. Defence acquired, by aphesis in late ME, the derivative n fence, orig an act, then a means, of defending oneself, esp in self-defence, usu with sword; the derivative v leads to the vn fencing and the agent fencer. Derivative fencible, able to defend or to be defended, now archaic, becomes n—‘the fencibles’, the Napoleonic Wars original of the Home Guards.

fenestella

; fenestra, fenestral, fenestrate. See PENATES, para 3.

fennel
: OE fenol: VL *fēnuc(u)lum, for L fēniculum (or faeni-), dim of fēnum (faenum), hay, s fēn, faen-, perh an extn of the r *fē- occurring in fēcundus, fēlix, fēmina, fētus, and therefore meaning ‘product’ (sc of the meadow), as E & M propose.

2. L faenum Graecum, (lit) Greek hay, an aromatic herb, becomes faenugraecum, whence MF fenegrec, soonfenugrec, whence E fenugreek.

fenny
: fen+euphonic -n+-adj -y.

fenugreek
. See FENNEL, para 2.

feoff, feoffee
. See FEE, para 2.

feral; ferine
. See FIERCE, para 2.

Feringhee, Fering(h)i
. See FRANK, para 10.
ferment

(n, v), fermentation.

The latter derives from LL fermentātiō, a leavening, o/s fermentātiōn-, from fermentātus, pp of fermentāre, whence, via MF-F fermenter, the E ‘to ferment’: and fermentāre derives from fermentum, a leaven, esp yeast, whence, via MF-F, the E n ferment. Fermentum=fer- (as in feruère, ML fervère; cf FERVENT)+formative -mentum; IE r, *bher-. The Gmc shape is seen in E BARM.

fern

(whence ferny): OE fearn: akin to OHG faram, MHG vorn, G Farn, MD varn and (as in D) varen, and esp Skt pariṇa, wing, feather, hence a feathery plant, esp a fern—cf Gr pteron, feather, wing, and pteris, bracken: cf, therefore, FEATHER.

ferocious

, ferocity. See FIERCE, para 3.

ferret

(n, whence v—cf the F fureter), with adj

ferrety

: MF-EF fuiret, whence MF-F furet, an fet dim of MF-EF fuiron, whence MF-F furon (s fair-, fur-): VL *furiōnem, acc of furiō, debasement or enlargement of LL furō, a cat,
orig a thief, itself from L für, a thief: f.a.e., FURTIVE.

ferric, ferrous, ferruginous

; cf the element ferro-, and sep FARRIER.
  Ferric=L ferrum, iron+E adj suffix -ic; ferrous =ferrum+adj -ous; ferruginous=L ferrūginus, adj of ferrūgō, iron-rust, o/s ferrūgin-, from ferrum (rfer-): o.o.o.: perh of Hit origin—cf Ass parzillu, iron; more prob Eg—cf parthal.

ferrule

See WIRE, para 4.

ferry

(v, whence n): ME ferien: OE ferian: akin to ON ferja, to ferry, and, further off, OE faran, to travel: f.a.e., FARE.

fertile, fertility, fertilize

(whence fertilization and fertilizer).
  Fertile comes, prob via MF-F, from L fertilis: fer-, r of ferre, to bear, carry+formative -t+ the common adj suffix -ilis: f.a.e., BEAR, v. Fertilis has derivative fertilitās, o/s fertilitāt-, whence, prob via MF-F fertilité, the E fertility. MF-F fertile has EF-F derivative fertiliser, whence ‘to fertilize’.

ferule
, (obs) the giant fennel, hence a school master’s stick; the fennel’s stalks were anciently used as a cane for punishing schoolboys: L *ferula*, retained by Bot: perh from L *ferīre*, to strike; perh akin to L *fēstūca*, a straw, a light rod, itself perh from *ferstūca*.

**fervent, fervency**

; **fervescent, fervescence; fervid; fervor (AE), fervour;**—**effervesce, effervescence, effervescent.**

1. ‘To effervesce’ derives from ML *effervescere*, L *efferuescere*, an ex- int of *feruēscere*, to begin to boil, inch of *feruēre*, to boil, be boiling; presp (ML) *effervescens*, o/s *effervescent-*, yields effervescent, whence effervescence.

2. L *feruēre, s feru-, r fer-*, goes back to IE *bh-er-*, to bubble, to boil: cf Skt *bhurāti*, it is agitated, it bubbles; cognates in Gr, C, Arm, Alb. Cf FERMENT and BARM.

3. Feruēre, ML *fervēre*, has presp *fervens*, o/s *fervent-*, whence, via OF, the adj fervent; OF-F *fervent* has the MF-EF derivative fervence, whence obs E fervence and, by anl, fervency; the inch (ML) *fervescere* has presp *fervescens*, o/s *fervescent-*, whence fervescent, whence fervescence.

4. L *feruēre* has two derivatives affecting E:
   *feruidus, ML fervidus*, boiling, whence fervid;
   *feruor, ML fervor*, a boiling, heat, ardour, whence OF-MF *fervor* or *fervour* (cf F *ferveur*), E adopting the latter, AE the former (unless straight from the ML form).

**-fest, festa**

; **festal; festival, festive, festivity.** See FEAST, para 1 for first two; para 2 for the others.

**festoon**

. See FEAST, para 2.

**fetuca**
fetal

, See FETUS.

fetch

(v, whence n), to go and get (bring alor g, bring forward), derives, through ME fecchen, from OE fecan, var of fetian, akin to OE faet, a step, itself akin to FOOT. The presp is used derivatively as coll adj for ‘attractive’.

fête

. See FEAST, para 1.

fetich

. See FACT, para 3 at facticius.

fetid

(whence fetidity), evil-smelling: L fetidus, var of foetidus, from fetēre, var of foetēre, to smell bad, to stink, s fēt-, foet-, perh akin to L foedus, repulsive, disgusting; both foetēre and foedus are o.o.o.—nevertheless, foet- and foed-, with prob r *foe-, strikingly recall Eg hua-t (r hua-), stench, (adj) stinking.

2. Foetēre, fetēre has the further derivative foetor, fetor, stench, adopted by learnèd and Sci E.
fetish

. See FACT, para 3 at factius.

fetlock

. See FOOT, para 3.

fetor

. See FETID, para 2.

fetter

. See FOOT, para 4.

fettle

(v, whence n, as in fine fettle, in excellent condition) derives from ME fettlen, fetlen, to set in order, orig to gird up, from OE fetel, a girdle, akin to ON fetill, a strap, and OHG fezzil, a swordbelt, and fazzōn, to seize, equip, MHG vazzen, G fassen, to contain, grasp (cf OE fatian): f.a.e., VAT.

fetus
incorrectly foetus: L fētus, the bearing, the bringing forth, of a child, pregnancy, hence the newborn child, akin to—prob from—L fētus (adj), childbearing, fruitful, with s fēt-, r fē- (as in fecund, q.v. at FEMALE), essential physical femineity. Derivative adj fetal.

2. For derivative L effētus, lit ‘having ceased to bear children’, see EFFETE. Derivative L superfētāre, to conceive during pregnancy (super, over), has pp superfefdfus, whence ‘to superfetate’, with derivative sitpcrfetation.

3. Cf thescp FAWN(1).

feud

(1), a heritable right. See FEE, para 3.

feud

(2), continued, usu active, hostility: ME feide: OF feide, faide: OHG ga-fēhida (int ga-), whence G Fehde: akin to OHG gi-fēh, OE fāh, OFris fāch, hostile,OE fēth, OFris fēithe, fēithe, enmity, Go -faihs, deception: f.a.e., FOE. The spelling has been influenced by the 1st FEUD.

feudal

, feudalism. See FEE, para 3.

fever

, feverish. See FEBRIFUGE, para 3; at para 1, FEVERFEW.
(whence fewness): ME fewe, earlier feawe: OE féawe, the pi of féa: akin to OE fēa, OFris fē, OS fāh, OHG fao, fō, ON fär, little, and to Go fawai (pl); to L panel, few men, pauca, few things (and also to pauper, poor), and Gr pauros, little, in small number: cf, therefore, PAUCITY and POOR.

fey

, doomed, hence—esp in Sc—appearing to be doomed to die, derives from OE fāge, akin to OE fāh, inimical, and ON feigr, OHG feigi, doomed to die, G feig, cowardly: perh akin to the 2nd FEUD; f.a.e., FOE.

fez

: F fez (EF fes): Fez, the capital of Morocco, where this felt cap was first made.

fiancé

, fiancée. See FAITH, para 11.

fiasco

, a flask or bottle (esp of wine), hence—? from ‘dead marines’ and smashed bottles—a crash, esp a resounding or ludicrous failure: via F, from It, fiasco, bottle, crash, of Gmc origin. The ‘failure’ sense may have an independent origin: it comes, in F, from faire fiasco, from It far fiasco, to make a failure, and this It fiasco is not certainly the ‘bottle’ fiasco. (See esp B & W.) Cf FLASK.

fiat
L fiat, let it be done, from fīō, I am made, I become, used as passive of facere but app of same r as fūē, I have been.

fib

(n and v; whence fibster) prob derives from fiddle faddle, nonsense, a redup of fable.

fiber

(AE) or fibre; fibril, fibrillate (whence fibrillation); fibrin; element fibro-; fibrose, fibrous; fibrosis, fibrositis.

Fiber comes straight from L fibra (o.o.o.), fibre from the MF-F form. The ML adj fibrōsus yields both fibrose and fibrous, the latter perh suggested by fibreuse, f of EF-F fibreux, from fibre. SciL coins the dim fibrilla, whence fibril and, by anl, fibrillate; Biochemistry coins fibrin (chem -in); Med introduces fibrosis (suffix -osis, denoting a diseased condition) and fibrositis, which=fibroso-, Sci c/f of fibrōsus+-itis, ‘disease’. This L fiber is distinct from L fiber, a beaver.

fibster

, See FIB.

fickle

(whence fickleness), orig deceitful: ME fikel: OE ficol: cf OE gefic, deceit or fraud, fācen, deceit; L piget, it disgusts; and ult E FOE.

fico
fictile

. See FEIGN, para 5.

fiction

, fictional, fictitious, fictive. See FEIGN, para 5.

fiddle

(n hence v, whence pa and vn fiddling); fiddler (Fiddler’s Green); fiddle-de-dee; fiddlesticks,—vielle, viol, viola, violin, violinist, violoncello (abbr ’cello), violoncellist

1. ‘To fiddle’, in all senses, derives from the modern n; fiddler, OE fithelere, derives from the OE form of the n: fīthele (ME fīthele, later fidele). OE fīthele prob comes from ML fidula; but ME fidel(e), prob from the ML var fidella; ML fidusa and fidella are dimm (cf L fidicula) of L fidēs, fidīl, lyre or guitar, b/f of pl fidēs, the strings of a lyre, itself o.o.o.; the derivation from VL-ML vituh, a fiddle, from L Uitula, ML Vitula, Goddess of Exultation or Victory (whence uītulari, to sing or rejoice), is ingenious but far less prob. (The goddess’s name is perh Sabine: E & M.)

2. Fiddler’s Green is the sailor’s paradise, with junketing to tunes on the fiddle; fiddle-de-dee! comes from the n fiddle, perh ref tuning-up thereon; fiddlesticks! comes from fiddlestick, the bow, so much less valuable than the fiddle itself.

3. Vielle, a large medieval viol, is adopted from F, of imm Gmc origin but ult from L uītula, ML vitula (as in para 1); viol derives from ME vyell, from OF-F vielle, perh influenced by OProv viola; E viola is adopted from It vīola, itself adopted from OProv viola, prob, like OF-F vielle, imm of Gmc origin.

4. It viola has dim vīolin, whence (late MF-F violon and) E violin; derivative It vīolinista has suggested E violinist.

5. It vīola has also the aug vīolone, a double-bass viol, a term adopted by E; and It vīolone has dim vīoloncello, likewise adopted by E, which, in violoncellist, prob reshapes derivative It vīloncellista. E violoncello, violoncellist, have aphetic derivatives ’cello,’ cellist.
fidelity

, See FAITH, para 5.

fidget

, v—hence n fidget, a restless person, and fidgets, restlessness, and fidgety, restless—is a freq of fidge (now only dial), varr fitch, fig, fike: ME fiken, to fidget: prob from, at the least akin to, ON fikja, to desire eagerly, be eager.

Fido

. See FAITH, para 7.

fiducial

, fiduciary. See FAITH, para 8.

fie

!, like faugh! and foh!, is merely echoic.

fief
See FEE, para 2.

field

(n, whence adj and v) fieldfare—field marshal felwort; sep feldspar; veld, veldschoen.

1. A field comes, through ME fild, earlierfeld, from OE feld: akin to OFris, OS, OHG feld, MHG velt, G Feld, MD veelt, velt, (also D) veld; also, with mutation, ON fold, OS folda, OE folde, earth, land: Gmc r, *feld-, var *feld-. If field is akin to E place and plane, the IE r is *pelt- or *palt-, with metathesis *plet-, *plat-, in Gr platus, flat, and mdfn *plan- in syn L plānus; cf Skt prāthati, it widens or broadens out. Cf FLAT and PLACE.

2. Fieldfare=ME feldefare=OE feldwear, ? for feldefare: app—but perch only app—felde, field+ fare, a going (FARE);

c field marshal, orig a kind of quartermaster-general, merely anglicizes the slightly earlier G Feldmarschall, which merely translates F maréchal de camp;

felspar, sep entry;

felwort: OE feldwyrt (cf WORT).

3. D veld, field, becomes, in Afr, grassland, however extensive, esp the grass veld of Natal and Transvaal, and the bush veld in Cape Province; veldt is an obs spelling. Afr veldschoen, prop a shoe that is nailless and of untanned hide, is a f/e (after veld) refashioning of Afr velschoen: vel (E fell), skin, hide+schoen, a shoe.

fiend

(whence fiendish: adj -ish): ME fiend, earlier feond: OE féond, orig the presp of fēon, to hate (cf OHG fiēn, Go fijan, ON fiöa): akin to OFris fiand, fiūnd, OS fōnd, OHG fiānt (MHG viānt, vient), G Feind, Go fijands, ON fīande, all orig ‘the enemy”; cf also Skt pīyati, he scorns or abuses.

fierce

(whence ‘to fiercen’ and fierceness); feral and ferine; ferocious, ferocity.—theriac; element therio-: treacle.

1. Fierce: ME fiers, fers, both adopted from OF, where they form the nom of fier, fer, fierce, savage (cf the derivative fier, haughty, proud): L fērus, wild (untamed), cruel,
whence (elliptical for *fera bestia) the n *fera, a wild beast: akin to the syn Aeolic Gr *phēr, Thessalian *pheir, varr of Gr *thēr, with elaboration—strictly a dim—*thērion; IE etymon, *ghēr, *ghuer—cf OLith žverū, of wild beasts, Lith žvėris, wild beast, OP swīrins (acc), wild beasts. (E & M; Hofmann.)

2. L *fera, wild beast, has LL derivative adj ferālis, bestial, cruel, whence E feral, and derivative L ferīnus, of or like a wild beast, whence the learned E ferine.

3. L ferus, s fer-, has mdfn ferōx, savage and untamable (cf ātrōx and āter), o/s ferōc-, gen ferōcis, whence (cf the MF-F féroce) the E ferocious; derivative ferōcitās, o/s ferōcitāt-, whence (cf the MF-F férocité) the E ferocity.

4. Gr thērion, a (wild) beast, has adj thēriakos, whence the f thēriakē used as n, an antidote against snake-venom, whence LL thēriaca, adopted by (old) Med and often anglicized to theriac, the adj to both being theriacal.

5. But this LL thēriaca must have had a dim *thēriácula, whence VL *triácula, whence OF triacle, adopted by ME, whence E treacle, with ‘molasses’ sense (first recorded late in C17) arising from the fact that molasses formed an ingredient in many a C16–17 treacle or ‘sovereign remedy’.

**fiery**

. See FIRE, para 2.

**fiesta**

. See FEAST, para 1.

**fife**

. See PIPE, para 4.

**fifteen**
, fifteenth; fifth; fiftieth, fifty. See FIVE, paras 4, 3, 5.

**fig**

(1), the fruit: OF-F *figue*: OProv *figa*: VL *fica*: L *ficus*, fig, fig-tree: app of Medit stock (sem cf *uinum*, vine). The It derivative *fico*, common in Elizabethan times as a term of contempt—as in Shakespeare’s ‘Steal! foh, a fico for the phrase’—whence the C19–20 ‘I don’t care a fig’, recalls the MF-F *faire la figue à quelqu’un*, to mock, prop, snap one’s fingers, in a rude gesture, at someone; in L (cf Gr *sukon*) and It, F and E, ‘fig’ has obscene connotations, prob—despite the usu accepted etymologies—present, etym, in F ‘Je m’en fiche de quelquechose’, I mock at, don’t care a fig for, something.

**fig**

(2), as in the coll phrase *in full fig*, in full dress, derives from the obsol v *fig*, to dress (smartly), put (a horse) into good form, a var of *feague*, q.v. at FAKE.

**fight**

, n, v (whence fighting, pa and vn); fighter; pt and pp, fought (OE *feah*).

Fighter derives from OE *feohtere* (cf OFris *fiuchtere*), from the OE v *feohtan*, which becomes ME fehten, fihten, whence E ‘to fight’. Also from *feohtan* comes OE *feocht* (cf OFris *fiucht*), which becomes ME feht, later fiht, latest fight, retained in E ‘a fight’. The OE *feohtan* is akin to OS and OHG *fehtan*, MHG vehten, G *fechten*, OFris *fiuchta*: Gmc *fehtan*, IE r, *pekt-*: cf L *pectere* (s pect-), to comb, and Lith pėsti, to pluck, and pėstis (reflexive), to fight; basic idea, ‘to pluck’, then ‘to scuffle’, finally ‘to fight’. (Walshe.)

**figment**

. See FEIGN, para 4.
figura

, figurable, figural, figurant, figurate, figuration, figurative, figure (n and v), figurehead, figurine; configuration; disfigure, whence disfigurement; prefigure, prefiguration; transfigure, transfiguration.

1. L figūra, a thing shaped, the shape given to something, a figure in most of the modern senses, is fig-, the n-less r of fingere, to model in clay, to mould, to form or shape (q.v. at FEIGN)+suffix -ūra. The IE r is *dheig- or *dheigh-, to fashion in or with earth, clay, etc.: cf Ve dēhmi, I cement, and Go digands, having moulded.

2. L figūra becomes OF-F figure, adopted by E. ‘To figure’ derives from OF-F figurer, from L figūrāre, to fashion, give form to, from figūra; figurable, from ‘to figure’; figured, from LL figūrālis, from figūra.

3. Whereas figurant, m, and figurante, f, are adopted from the F presp, the adj figurate comes, like the obs v, from L figūrātus, pp of figūrāre. Derivative L figūrātiō, o/s figūrātiōn-, yields—prob via MF-F—figuration; derivative LL figūrātiūus, ML -īvus, yields—again prob via MF-F—figurative. L figūra becomes It figura, with dim figurina, whence F figurine, adopted by E.

4. Figurehead is lit the figure at a ship’s head or bow.

5. L configurāre (int con-) becomes ‘to configure’; pp configurātus yields ‘to configure’; derivative LL configurātiō, o/s configurātiōn-, yields configuration.

6. ‘To disfigure’ comes from MF desfigurer (des-for L dis-), from VL *disfigūrāre, perh suggested by the sern very different LL dēfigūrāre.

7. ‘To prefigure’ derives, perh via EF-F préfigurer, from LL praefigūrāre (prae-, before); pp praefigūrātus becomes rare adj prefigurate; derivative LL praefigūrātiō, o/s praefigūrātiōn-, becomes prefiguration’; derivative ML praefigūrātīvus becomes prefigurative.

8. LL transfigūrāre, to transform (trans, across), becomes OF-F transfigurer, whence late ME transfiguren, whence ‘to transfigure’, with pa transfigured; derivative transfigūrātiō, o/s transfigūrātiōn-, yields, via MF-F, the E transfiguration.

Fiji

—whence Fijian, adj, whence n—derives from native Viti, as in Viti Levu, the largest of the Fiji Islands; Viti is the original pronunciation, Fiji a corruption due to Tongan influence; Fiji and Viti, therefore, are identical. The name applied, in pre-European days, only to Na Viti, a small island in the NW, and to Na Viti Levu. In these two names, as in Na Vanua Levu, The Big Land, Na is the article ‘the’ (and Vanua is ‘land’), occurring
after transitive verbs. *Viti*, which survives only as a place-name, prob means ‘Clear (a way) with your hands’, in an order given by Ndengei, leader of that migration, perh East African, which conquered the original Papuan stock. A second theory is that *Viti* is an EAfr place-name, transplanted by Ndengei. (With thanks to Mr Erle Wilson, author of those remarkable Nature-stories *Coorinna* and *Minado.*)

**filament**

(see para 3) whence filamentous and Sci L *Filaria* (whence Sci E filarial); cf filature; file, orig a thread, hence a line, a row or a rank, a collection of papers set in chronological order (*in a row*), whence ‘to file’, walk in line, set in order, etc.; fillet (n hence v), F var filet, filigrain or -grane, filigree;—cpds: defile, to march off, file by file, and military and Topo n defile, defilade; enfilade (n hence v); profile (n, v)—cf purfle (v hence n), with pa purfled.—Prob akin: hilum; nihil (contr: nil), nihilify, nihilism, nihilist, nihilility—cpd annihilate, annihilation, annihilator.—Perh akin: L pilus, hair; pilose or pilous; pilosis; pilosity; cf the element pilo-; cpd depilate, depilator, depilatory (adj hence n), depilous.

**General**

1. The three L words concerned are *filum*, a thread or anything threadlike, hence a line; *hǐlum*, a trifle, said by Festus to be so named because *grano fabae adhaeret*, it clings to the grain of a bean, the orig sense being either that (*‘a tiny mark’*) of Bot or, equally well, the tiny slender funicle stalk (*L fūniculus*, dim of *fūnis*, a cord or rope, *itsel* formed r *fū+formative -n+declensional -i+nom -s*) attaching the ovule to its support; and *pilus*, a single hair or bristle.

2. All three L words are o.o.o. Several facts and several probabilities, however, are suggestive: *filum* is prob akin to Lith gysla, OP -gyslo, OSI žila, vein, artery, tendon, and to Arm *fīl*, tendon (E & M; Webster), the r being, in L, *fī-, and the IE r being *ghī*- or some var thereof; the L *fī-* is perh akin to the *fū- of fūnis*, cord; Latin *f* having multiple origins, an *f-h* alternation is valid—cf OL Fercles for *Hercles* (Hercules, Gr Hērakleēs), a fact relevant to the linking of *hǐlum* to *filum*; *pilus* is prob akin to Gr *pi*los, felt—cf L pilleus, a felt cap, and the possibility of *pilos* orig meaning ‘hair’;—the sense common to *filum* and *pilus*, credibly also to *hǐlum*, is ‘thread’ (cf the use of threads to represent hair); an IE *phil-*, hair, (? hence) thread, could well become *filer*, as in *filum*—to *hil-*, as in *hǐlum*—to *pil-*, as in *pilus*; this *philis* an extn of *phi-*, becoming *fi- or *hī- or *pi-: the differing quality of the thematic vowel (*i, i*) establishing no insuperable obstacle,

L *Filum*

3. *Filum*, s *fīl-*, becomes both the OF-F *fil* and, through the derivative LL *filāre*, to thread (hence to spin), OF-F *filer*, the late MF-F n *file*; most E senses of *file* come from the latter. *Filum* has derivative ML *filamentum*, whence, prob via EF-F, the E *filament*; and *filāre*, pp *filātus*, has ML derivative *filātūra*, whence F *filature*, adopted by E. The
learned adj filose derives from ML *filōsus.

4. OF-F *fil has the MF-F dim *filet, a narrow band (for the hair), anglicized as *fillet, the F *filet being reserved for cookery.

5. From L *filum+grānum, a grain (hence a bead), It forms *filigrana, a kind of delicate ornamental work, whence EF-F *filigrane, adopted by E and anglicized to *filigrain, which, now archaic, has made way for the distorted *filigree.

6. The first prefix-cpd to note is *defile, to file off: EF-F *défiler (dé-, L dē-) + *F *file, row, rank; the F pp *défilé, used as n, becomes the E n *defile, a narrow passage, e.g. a gorge, in which troops can march only on a narrow front, esp in single file; derivative F *défilade becomes E *defilade, n and v. Cf the suffix -ade and:

7. The MF-F *enfiler (en, L in), lit to make a thread (*fil) or line into, has derivative EF-F *enfilade, adopted by E.

8. It *profilare, which consists of pro-, L prō-, forward + *fīlo (L *fīlum) + inf -are, becomes ‘to *profile’, to draw in vertical outline, esp laterally; the It derivative *profile yields the E n *profile. Cf:

9. OF-EF *porfiler, consisting of por- for L prō-, forward + *fīl, thread, line + inf -er, becomes (F *pourfiler and) ME *purfilen, whence the obs *purfile, whence, by contr, ‘to *purfle’, to trim (ornament) the hem or border of, whence the n *purfle.

L Hilum

10. L hilum (as in para 1) is form-adopted, sense-adapted, by Bot and, with Sci L var hilus, by An and Zoo.

11. The derivative yet predominant L sense ‘however little, a mere trifle’, combined with ne-, not, to form nihilum, nothing, usu shortened to nihil and further to nil, accounts for E nil, nothing. Nihil occurs, as gen nihilī, in the phrase nihilī facere, to make, hence account, as nothing, to slight, whence E ‘to nihilify’. ML nihilītās (nihil- + abstract -itās), nothingness, yields nihilīty. Other nihil derivatives in E—with aid from F—include nihilism, nihilist, nihilistic: cf the suffixes -ism, -ist, -istic.

12. LL has the prefix-cpd adnihilāre: ad, to+ nihil, nothing+active inf suffix -āre; ‘to bring to nothing’, to destroy utterly. The assimilated ML form annihiliāre (whence the E annihilable) has pp annihiliātus, whence ‘to annihilate’; derivative LL adnihilātiō, ML annihiliātēo, os/annihiliātōn-, yields, perh via MF-F, the E annihilation. E anl formations include annihilator, annihilatory, annihilation.

L Pilus

13. L pilus, a hair, has derivative adj pilōsus, whence E pilose and pilous, hairy, the former with derivative pilosity; Med pilosis, the condition of having excessive hair=c/f pil(o)-+Med suffix -osis.

14. Derivative prefix-cpd dépilāre, to take the pilus, hair, dē, or from off, to remove (a person’s) hair, has pp dépilātus, whence ‘to depilate’, whence, by anl, depilation, depilator, depilatory (hair-removing). Depilous, hairless, is anl formed from de+ pilous.

filbert
is aphetic for Norman F noix de filbert, nut of Filbert, i.e. St Philibert, whose commemorative day falls on August 22, early in the nutting season; his name derives from OHG Filuberht: lit, very (filu, G viel) bright (berht, beraht, E BRIGHT).

filch

, to steal, whence filchery, comes from the C16–17 underworld: o.o.o. The underworld n filch means a thief’s hooked stick, but app derives from the v; nor can ‘to filch’ come from the considerably later syn ‘to file’, from a file or pickpocket (akin to EF-F filou).

file

(1), row, rank. See FILAMENT, para 3.

file

(2), the abrasive tool: OE fil (var fōl): akin to the syn OHG fīhala, MHG vile, G Feile (also, polish), MD vile and, as in D, vijl, and perh OFris fiāl, wheel; cf, further off and uncertainly, L pingō, I paint, and Skt pimśati, he cuts (out) or forms. The derivative v has vn FILINGS.

file

(3), to befoul. See FOUL, para 4.

filial

(whence filiality, cf LL fīliālitās), filiate, filiation; affiliate, affiliation.
1. Affiliate, adj and v, comes from L affīliātus, pp of affīliāre (af- for ad, to), to adopt as a filius or son; affiliation, from the derivative ML affīliātiōn-, o/s affīliātiōn-; affiliable=affiliate+ -able.

2. L filius, with f filia, daughter, is prob for *fēlius: r fē-+extn -l+formative -i-+declensional -u+- nom -s: and this fē- is that of fēcundus and fēmina—for both, see FEMALE. Orig, filius was common gender: ‘he, she, whom the mother breast-feeds’, Filius, fīlia, have derivative LL adj fīliālis, whence E filial; derivative LL-ML v fīliāre, pp fīliātus, whence ‘to filiate’; derivative LL fīliātiōn, sonship, o/s fīliātiōn-, yields—perh via F—filiation.

3. L fīlius becomes OF filz, then fiz (F fils), whence, since C12, its use in E surnames (esp of F origin): connoting ‘son (esp if illegitimate) of’, as in FitzHerbert. Cf the Ga and Ir Mac, as in MacDonald (OIr maċc, son), W ap, archaic for ab, as in ap-Lloyd, from OW mab or map (cf Br ab, ap, Cor mab, map), son, and the similar Ir O’, as in O’Mara, from o, descendant.

4. L fīlius becomes Sp hijo, as in hijo de algo, son of something (sc. important), whence, by contr, Sp hidalgo, son of a noble house (of the lower order), hence, a minor Sp nobleman.

filibuster

. See BOOTY, para 3.

filigrain

(or -grane); filigree. See FILAMENT, para 5.

filings

. See the 2nd FILE, s.f.

fill
. See FULL.

fillet

. See FILAMENT, para 4.

fillip

. See FLAP, para 4.

filly

. See FOAL, para 2.

film

(n hence v), whence the adjj **filmic** and **filmy**, derives from OE *filmen*, a thin skin or membrane, akin to OFris *filmene*, skin, hide, and Gr *pelma*, sole of foot, L *pellts*, skin—and to the 2nd FELL (skin); IE r, *pel-.*

filose

. See FILAMENT, para 3, s.f.

filter
See FELT.

filth

, whence filthy. See FOUL, para 4.

filtrate

, filtration. See FELT.

fimbriate

, fimbriation. See FRINGE, s.f.

fin

, whence finny, derives from OE finn: cf MHG pfinne, var vinne, G Finne, and MD venne, vinne, (as in D) vin—and L pinna, fin, penna, feather, fin—and perh SPINE.

final

(adj hence n), finale, finalist, finality; fine, adj (whence adv) and n (whence v)—fineness, from the adj—finery—finesse (n hence v); finance (n hence v), whence financial—cf financier; final; finical, finick, finicking, finicky; finis -finish (v hence n), with paa finishing, finished (neg unfinished); finite (adj hence n), finitesintal, finitive, finitude, finity, with negg infinite (adj hence n), infinitesimal, infinitive, infinitude, infinity.—(Other) prefix-cpds: affine (adj, v), affinition, affinitive, affinity; sep confine (n and v), confinement, con-finity; sep define (whence definable, neg
indefinable), defínement, definite (adj hence n), definition, definitivé; refine (whence pa refined and pa, va refining), refinement, refiner, refinery.—Perh cf the sep DIKE and FIX.

1. All these words descend from L finis, limit or boundary of a field or a farm or an estate, hence, in pL fines, the boundaries of a large territory, the frontiers of a country or a state. L finis is o.o.o.—unless it orig meant either ‘mark on a tree’ (trees often serving as limits of a field) or a stake driven into the ground to mark a boundary, for then it could be a contr of *fīngis, a fixing, a being fixed, something fixed, nasal derivative of figere, to thrust in, to fix firmly (f.a.e., FIX). The transferred sense ‘end’ appears in ‘He wrote finis to his book’.

2. L finis has the foll simple derivatives relevant to E:

   LL finālis (orig Gram and Phil), limited, whence OF-F final, adopted by E, which acquires further senses; derivative LL finalitās, o/s finālitāt, F finalité, E finality; finale, adopted ex It;

   VL *fīnis, brought to an end or a finish, esp if good: OF-F fin, f fine: ME fin, fine: E fine, adj; but the n fine, (obs) end, money paid as an end or a settlement, comes from L finis, via OF-F fin, end, settlement, and ME fin;

   L finīre, to end or finish, becomes MF-F finir (OF fenir), with such forms as presp finissant and nous finissions, we finish, leading to E ‘to finish’;

   L finītus, pp of finire, is used also as adj, whence E finite; the neg infinitus yields infinitē;

   L finītūus, ML -īvus, becomes finitivé: LL neg infinitūus, ML -īvus, E infinitive;

   LL infinitās, o/s infinitāt, becomes MF-F infinitē, whence E infinity, whence, anl, the rare finity.

3. L infinitus has a learnèd L derivative infinitēsimus, whence E infinitesimal, whence, anl, finitesimal (Math); cf finitude, neg infinitude, formed as if from L *(in)finītūdō.

4. Whereas finery is an E -ery derivative from E adj fine, finessē is adopted from MF-F (fin, adj + -esse). Financier is adopted from late MF-F (finance+ier), but financial=E finance+ial. ‘To finance’ prob comes from EF-F financier, itself from the source of the E n—the MF-F finance, which, owing something to ML financia, prob comes primarily from OF-EF finer, to pay, a mdn of OF fenir, MF-F finir (L finīre).

5. The Arch finial, a knot or bunch at the upper end of a pinnacle or canopy, represents L finis, end+n-al.

6. The adj finical, excessively neat or dainty, has b/f ‘to finick’, with pa finicking, and dim-b/f finicky, fuss over trifles; finical=E fine, adj+-ical, as in tactical.

7. There are, of L finis, several prefix-cpds affecting E: adfinis, confinis, dēfinīte and prob *refinīrē. Adfinis, later affiliis, related (by marriage), bordering (on), becomes, via F, the obs adj and n and, from derivative ML affīnāre, the rare v affine; derivative affinitās, o/s affinitāt, becomes MF affine (F affinité), ME affinité, E affinity; affinition and affinitive are anl E formations.

8. Confine and define and their close relations are treated sep at those head-words

9. ‘To refine’ (re-, again+fine, to make fine) owes something to EF-F raffiner, as refinement does to EF-F raffinement and refinery to late EF-F raffinerie; refiner comes straight from ‘to refine’.
finance

, financial, financier. See FINAL, para 4.

finch

: OE finc: cf OHG fincho, MHG vinke, G Fink, MD vinke, D vink; remotely cognate but equally echoic is Gr spingos (σπίγγος): cf—but from Scan—the local E spink, chaffinch.

find

(v hence n), pt and pp found, agent finder, va findings; foundling.
   1. A foundling is a dim (-ling) found (OE funden) child.
   2. ‘To find’ derives from OE findan: cf OFris finda, OS and OHG findan, OHG var fintan, MHG vinden, G finden, MD-D vinden, Go finthan, ON finna, and cf OHG fendo, a pedestrian; further off, L pont-, o/s of pons, bridge, Gr pantos, sea, Skt panthas, path. Cf therefore PATH and PONS.

fine

, adj, adv, n, v. See FINAL, para 2.

finery

; finesse. See FINAL, para 4.
finger

(n hence v): OE finger: akin to OFris finger, OS and OHG fingar, MHG vinger, G finger, ON fingr. Go figgrs: perh akin to either FIVE (5 ‘fingers’ on hand) or FANG (the fingers being ‘the seizers’).

finial

. See FINAL, para 5.

finical

, finicking, finicky. See FINAL, para 6.

finis

. See FINAL, para 1.

finish

, See FINAL, para 2.

finite
fannan

(haddock, Sc haddie) derives from Sc fishing-village of Findon, pron and occ written Finnan, formerly a noted centre of haddock-fishing.

Finnish

is an -ish adj from Finn, whence also Finland; its c/f Finno- occurs in, e.g., Finno-Ugric (cf HUNGARIAN). A Finn perh comes, by b/f, from Tacitus’s Fenni, Ptolemy’s Φίννοι (Phinnoi).

finny

. See FIN.

fiord

. See 1st FRITH.

fir

; quercus, quercine; sep CORK.

1. Fir, ME firre, prob comes from ON fyri (cf Dan fyr), var fura: akin to OE furh, OHG forha, MHG vorhe, G Föhre; all are akin either to L quercus, oak, and Skt parkatī, fig-tree (cf OHG vereh-eih, oak) or—as certain moderns (e.g., Walshe) hold—because of the fir’s sharp needles, to L perca, the fish PERCH (Gr pherke).
2. If L *quercus*, oak, is cognate, so are the adj *quercine* (*LL* *quercīnus*) and, from the cork-oak, CORK.

**fire**

(n hence v), with numerous—and obvious—cpds; *fiery*; *pyre*, *pyrite*, *pyrites*, *pyritic*; cf the element *pyro-*; sep EMPIREAN.

1. *Fire* derives, through ME *fir*, var *fyr*, from OE *fiyr*, akin to OFris *fiōr*, *fiār*, OS *fiur*, OHG *fiur*, *fuir*, MHG *viuwer*, G Fewer, MD *vu(e)r*, *fuer*, *vier*, MD-D *vuur*, ON *fūrr*, *fyrr*; also to Arm *hur*; Gr *pur*; Umbrian *pir*; Cz *pyr*, live coal; Hit *pahhur*, *pahhuvar*; Tokh A *puwar*, *por*; Skt *pu-*, flame. The IE r is prob *pu-*, to flame, with predominant extn *pur-*, a fire. Cf also the *fu- of Go *funins*, gen of *fōn*, fire, syn ON *funi*. (Walshe; Hofmann.) The word is pern Medit: cf Eg *pa*, flame, fire, and pern *gara*, fire, furnace.

2. *Fiery* = ME *firie*, from ME *fir* (as above).

3. Gr *pur* (*πῦρ*), fire, has derivative *pura*, whence L *pyra*, whence E *pyre*, esp *funeral* *pyre* for the burning of a corpse.

4. E *pyrite* is a b/f from E *pyrites*, adopted from the L trln of the Gr adj *puritēs* in *puritēs lithos*, a stone for striking fire; hence the adj *pyritic*.

**firkin**

. See FOUR, para 5.

**firm**

(adj, n, v), whence *firmness*; *firmament* (whence *firmamental*); *affirm*, *affirmation*, *affirmative* (adj hence n); sep CONFIRM, etc.; *infirm*, *infirmary*, *infirmity*.—farm (n, hence adj and v), *farmer*, *farming*.—Cf sep THRONE.

1. A *farm* comes, via ME *ferme*, lease or rent, from MF-F *ferme*, a lease, hence a leased farm, from *fermer*, to make a firm agreement, i.e. contract, from L *firmāre*, to make firm, to confirm, from *firmus*, well fixed or established, solid, strong. MF-F *ferme*, leased farm, has MF-F agent *fermier*, ME *fermour*, E *farmer*.

2. L *firmus*, s *firm-*, is prob akin to Gr *thronos*, a (royal) seat, and Skt *dhārmas*, a thing
firmly set, a law, and dhārāyati, he holds fast or firm; firmus becomes OF-F ferme, whence E firm (adj); derivative firmære (as above) becomes OF-F fermer, ME fermen, E ‘to firm’; L firmâre becomes It firmare, with derivative n firma, signature, and Sp firmar, whence the n firma, and from both comes the E n firm, signature, hence, via the signatories, a business concern.

3. L firmâre has LL derivative firmamentum, firmness, hence authority and, in Eccl L, the prop of the sky, the sky itself, whence OF-F, hence E, firmament.

4. The prefix-cpd affirmâre (af-, for ad, used int) becomes OF-MF affermer, MF-F affirmer, ME affermen, E ‘to affirm’; derivative L affirmâtiō, o/s affirmâtiōn, becomes MF-F, hence E, affirmation-, derivative affirmâtiuus ML -ivus, becomes MF-F affirmatif, f affirmative, whence E affirmative.

5. L firmus has neg infirmus, whence MF-F infirme and E infirm; derivative infirmitâs, o/s infirmitât-, yields infirmity; derivative ML infirmâria, a hospital (cf LL infirmans, an invalid), yields infirmary.

first

(whence firstly), adj hence adv and n, derives from OE fyrst, akin to OHG furist, first, the sup of furi, fora, cf E fore, and to furisto (G Fürst), prince: f.a.e., FORE.

firth

. See 1st FRITH.

fisc

, fiscal; sep confiscate, confiscation.

Fiscal (adj, whence n) is adopted from MF-F, from LL fiscālis, of the treasury, the adj of L fiscus, orig a basket, hence a lockable moneybasket, hence a royal or other State treasury, whence MF-F fisc, adopted by E: o.o.o., but perh of Medit stock.

fish
fisher, fisherman, fishery, fishmonger, fishwife, fishy; piscary, piscator, piscatorial,
piscatory, piscine, piscis; cf the element pisci-.

1. ‘To fish’—whence vn fishing and fishery (-ery)—derives, via ME fischen, fissen,
etc., from OE fiscian (cf OHG fisćōn and OFris fiscia or fiskenia), itself from OE fisc,
whence, via ME fisch, fisc, the E n fish: and OE fisc is akin to OFris and OS fisk or fisc,
OHG fisc, MHG visch, G Fisch, MD vise, (as in D) visch, Go fisks, ON fiskr; to L piscis
(s pisc-); to OIr iasc (for *piska) or aesc, with gen éisc, Ga iāsg (gen éísg), Cor pisc, pisk,
pysc, pysk, Br pisk, pesk, W pysc, Mx eeast, eease, OC *eiskos for *peiskos.

2. The OE v has derivative fiscere, whence E fisher, with elaboration fisherman;
fishwife=fish, n+wife in old sense ‘woman’; fishmonger=fish, n+monger, vendor,
merchant; fishy=fish, n+y, adj

3. L piscis is familiar as the horoscopical Pisces (pl). It has derivatives relevant to E:
piscārius, of fish(es) or fishing, whence the legal n piscary;
piscātor, fisherman, angler;
piscātorius, whence piscatory, with elaboration piscatorial;
*piscinus, whence the adj piscine; the derivative n piscīna, fishpond or -tank, is
adopted as an Eccl tech.

fissate

, fissile, fission, fissure (n hence v); cf the element fissi-.

1. All these terms derive from L fissus (s fiss-), pp of findere, to split or cleave: and
findere (s find-) derives from *fid-, as in bifidus, tridus, whence E bifid, trid, cleft in
two, in three; IE r, prob *bhīd-, to split—Skt bhīnadmi, I split, and bhīdānti, they split,
representing the nasal infix of the present.

2. L derivatives formed on pp fiss- include ML fissilis, whence E fissile, splittable; LL
fissiō, o/s fissiōn-, whence fission; LL fissūra, E fissure. Fissate is a Sci formation, as if
from a VL *fissātus (for L fissus).

fist

(n hence v), whence -fisted and fistic; fisticuff(s).

1. Fist comes, through ME fist, var fust, from OE fýst, akin to OFris fest. OHG-MHG
füst, G Faust, MD fuest, vuest, vuust, vast, MD-D vuist—and OSI āstī; Gmc r *fust-,
IE r *pest-, varr *pist-, *pust-; the Gmc being perch for *fünst- the IE perch for *penst-,
varr *pinst-, *punst-. If *fünst-, *penst- (etc.) are valid, fist could be akin to (E FIVE and)
G fünf, but there could also be a connexion with L pugnus, fist (? a metathesis for
*pungus, itself from *pustus).
2. *Fisticuff* is euphonic for *fistcuff*, a cuff or blow with the fist.

3. *Vuist*, fist, has a dial derivative *vuisten*, to take in the hand, hence to palm a coin or a gambling die, whence prob E ‘to foist’, to palm, hence to insert or introduce illicitly or surreptitiously.

**fistula**

See element *fistuli-*. The adj *fistulose, fistulous*, derive from the L adj *fistulōsus*.

**fit**

(1), adj and v. The adj *fit*, ME *fyt*—although sense-influenced by ME *fete*, E FEAT (adj)—prob comes from ME *fitten*, to array, whence, with late senses influenced by the adj, ‘to fit’; and ME *fitten* prob derives from ON *fitja*, to knit together, itself akin to OHG *fizza*, G *Fitze*, a skein. Adj *fit* has derivative *fitness*, v *fit* the derivatives *fitter* and *fitting* (pa and vn) and *fitment* (suffix -ment).

**fit**

(2), n (false-archaic *fytte*), canto of a poem, a strain of music, derives from OE *fitt*, akin to G *Fitze*, skein, as in 1st FIT, and to Gr *peza*, an end, a border (therefore to E FOOT).

**fit**

(3), n, (obs) a dangerous crisis, a paroxysm (e.g., epilepsy), comes from OE *fitt*, strife, conflict; but the OE word is o.o.o., although prob akin to FIGHT.—Hence *fitful*.

**fit**
fitch

, polecat, is short for fitchew: MF fichau, var of fissel: MD fisse, visse: o.o.o.

fitful

. See 3rd FIT.

fitment

. See 1st FIT, s.f.

fitter

, n. See 1st FIT.

fitting

, suitable. See 1st FIT.
five

, game of fives; fifteen, fifty; fifth, fifteenth, fiftieth.—Gr pente: pentacle, pentad, pentathlon, Pentecost (whence Pentecostal); cf the element pent(a-), pente-, where see pentagon, pentagram, pentameter, pentarchy, Pentateuch, penthemimer.—L quinque: ‘quin’; quinary, quinate, quincunx, quinquagenarian, quinquagenary, Quinquagesima; cf element quinque-, where see quinquennial; L quintus (cf element quint(i)-, where see quintessence, whence quintessential), quint, quintain, quintan, quintet, quintic, quintuple (adj, whence v), quintuplet, quintuplicate, F quinza and quinze;—keno.

I. Germanic

1. Five, ME five and earlier fif, derives from OE fif, fīfē, akin to OFris and OS fīf, OHG finf, funf, MHG-G fnuf, MD vif, vive, MD-D vijf, Go fimf, ON fimm; L quinte (see section II); OIr cóic, Ga còig Mx queig—but OW pimp, Cor pemp or pipp(pym), Br pemp, piemp; Gr pente (see sec. III): f.a.e., see sec. IV.

2. Fives, a game similar to handball, is prob akin, as EW proposes, to the pugilistic bunch of fives, the fist, from the five ‘fingers’.

3. Fifth=ME fiftē, earlier fite: OE fihta, from fif.

4. Fifteen comes, through ME fiftene, from OE fifiēne, five [and] ten; cf thirteen, fourteen, etc.; fifteenth represents ME fiftenthe (from fiftene), displacing ME fiftethe, fiftēthe, from OE fiftētha, fifteenth. Cf OFris fiftēne, 15, and fiftēnda, 15th.

5. Fifty=OE fīftig, five [times] ten, from OE fif(e); derivative OE fīftigotha finally becomes fifteth. Cf OFris fītich, 50, and fītichsta, 50th.

II. Latin

6. L quīnque, 5, has the foll derivatives relevant to E:

quīnquāginta, 50, whence the adj quīnquāgēnārius, whence E quinquagenary, with elaboration quinquagenarian, now used mostly as n;

quīnquāgēsimus, 50th (the ordinal of quīnquāginta), with f quīnquāgēsima, used in LL as n, elliptical for q. diēs, ‘the 50th day’, Whitsunday, but now the numerically loose Sunday before Lent;

quīnquennis, whence quinquennial—see element quinque-;

and, with quīncu- for quīnque-:

quīncunx, lit five-twelfths: quīnque+uncia: orig a coin (⅝ of the as), marked with 5 spots, hence a figure bearing, as a gambling ‘five-spot’ die bears, a spot in each corner and one in the middle, hence its special uses in Bot and Horticulture.

7. Intimately akin to L quīnque is L quīnī, 5 each, with adj quīnārius, consisting of 5, arranged in sets of 5, whence E quinary (system); quīnī has suggested Bot quinate, growing in sets of 5.

8. The ordinal of L quīnque is quīntus (cf the syn Gr pemptos), 5th, whence the PN
Quintin, F and now predominant E Quentin; whence also the OF quint (elliptically from L quinta pars, 5th part), adopted and sense-adapted by E. The mdfn quintâns, of the 5th rank, has f quïntâna, which, used as n, meant that street in a camp which separated the 5th from the 6th maniple (larger than a platoon but smaller than a company) and served as the camp’s business-centre, and came, in ML, to designate an object at which, in that centre, the soldiers tilted: whence OF-F quintaine, whence E quintain.

9. L quîntus becomes It quinto, with dim quintetto, whence F quintette and E quintet. Cf the tech quintic: L quintus+adj -ic.

10. L quîntus has the LL cpd quïntuplex, fivefold; for the 2nd element, cf PLY. Quïntuplex becomes late MF-F quintuple, adopted by E, whence—awl with quintuplet, whence sl quin; quïntuplex has derivative ML quïntuplicâre (var of quïnquiuplicâre), pp quïntuplicâtus, whence—aided by duplicate, triplicate, quadruplicate—adj (whence n) and v quintuplicate, whence, again awl, quintuplication.

11. There remain two Romance words. L quîndecim, 15 (quînque, 5+decem, 10), becomes OF-F quînze, adopted by E in card-game sense; its OF-F derivative quïnzaine, lit 15 days, the E fortnight, partly adopted by E.

12. L quîn, 5 each (cf para 5), has acc f quînas, whence OF-F quînes, which, by b/f, becomes F quine, a run of five winning numbers, which has app suggested the gambling game of keno, which, prob, from its similarity to lotto, blends F quine, roughly pron keen, and lotto; this AE name (earlier kino, earliest keeno) perh came rather from a Louisiana or an ASp var of Sp (and Port) quinas, two 5’s at dice, of same origin as OF quîtines.

III. Greek

13. Gr pente (pêntê), Aeolic pempe (pêmpê), has Skt and other ancient cognates—see next section. It has the simple derivative pentas, o/s pentad-, whence LL pentas, pentad-, whence E pentad, a group of five: cf duad and triad. The ML derivative pentaculum—prob influenced by LL pentagonus, 5-cornered (pentagon, at penta- in Elements)—becomes MF-F, whence E, pentacle.

14. The Gr derivative pentekonta, 50, has ordinal pentêkostos, 50th, whence the LGr pentekoste (hêmera), the 50th day, whence LL pentecoste, Pentecost, whence E Pentecost, orig a Jewish festival,

15. Apart from the cpds noted at penta-, pente-, in Elements, the only notable one is pentathlon, adopted from Gr; for Gr athlon, a contest, see ATHLETE.

IV. Indo-European

16. The IE etymon is app *pênkwe; cf Skt pâṇca, Av paṇca, 5, Skt paṇcathâs, 5th, Per panj, 5, Tokh A pâñ, 5, pant, 5th, Lith penki, 5; cf the C p- forms in para 1; L gwânuq stands for *pinque; Gmc *finf for *finhw (cf para 1). Cf also the merely app more remote C forms in c- (or q-) and the Arm hing, 5. Improb related is Eg pu-nu, 5.

17. Cf the sep CINQUE and PUNCH (the drink); perh also related are FINGER and FIST.
‘fiver’

, £5 (esp as banknote), hence $5 (esp as one bill): from FIVE; perh suggested by ‘five-pounder’.

fives

(game). See FIVE, para 2.

fix

(v hence n), whence fixer; fixate, fixation, fixative (adj, hence n); fixity; fixture.—
Cpds: affix, infix, prefix, suffix, transfix, all orig vv, whence also nn, with derivatives as for the simple.

1. ‘To fix’ comes either from the obs adj fix, firmly placed or fastened, ME from MF-F fixe, from L fixus, pp of figere, to set firmly, drive (a stake) into the ground, hence senses as in E, or from MF-F fixer, or from ML fixāre, extn of figere, or again from fixus, pp of figere. Figere, s fig-, app has a European r *dheig- (sense as figere)—cf Lith dygti, to sharpen to a point, and degti, syn with figere: cf, therefore, DIKE.

2. ML fixāre has pp fixātus, whence the Psy and Psychi ‘to fixate’; derivative fixātīō, o/s fixation-, yields late MF-F and E fixation-, but fixative is an anl E formation. Fixity app derives from EF-F fixiē (from adj fixe); fixation displaces obsol fixture LL fixūra, from fix-, s of pp fixus)—cf mixture and mix.

3. ML adfixāre, assimilated as affixāre (cf L affigere), to attach firmly (ad, to), yields ‘to affix’, whence anl affixation; L infigere, to fix in, has pp infixus, whence late MF-EF infixer, whence ‘to infix’, whence anl infixion; L praefigere, to fix in front of, has pp praefixus, whence late MF-EF prefixer, E ‘to prefix’, with anl derivatives prefixation and prefixion; L suffigere, to fasten under, hence behind, has pp suffixus, whence ‘to suffix’, the n perh deriving from L suffixum, neu of suffixus, used as n, with anl derivative suffixation; and L transfigere, to pierce, has pp transfixus, whence ‘to transfix’, with anl transfixation and with transfixion from LL transfixiō o/s transfixiōn-.
fizz

(v, hence n): echoic; perh influenced by ON fîsa, to break wind, and OSw fîsa, to fizzle. ‘To fizzle’—whence the n—is a freq of fizz; fizzy, the adj of fizz, n.

flabbergast

. See FLAP.

flabby

(whence flabbiness). See FLAP, para 2.

flabellate

(whence flabellation), flabellum; flageolet; flautist, flute; flout (v hence n).

1. The base is L flâre, to blow, flô, I blow, s and r fiâ-: but for the direct derivatives (and their cpds) of flâre, see FLATUS (also f.a.e.). Flâre has derivative flâbrum, a breeze, with dim flâbellum, a fan, retained by E as a tech; flâbellum has LL derivative v flabellare, to fan, pp flâbellâtus, whence the E adj flabellate, fan-shaped.

2. Flâbellum becomes VL *flâbeolum, whence OF-MF flajol, var flageol, with MF-F dim flageolet, lit a small flute, adopted by E.

3. E flautist, flute-player, derives from It flautista (It-L agential -ista), from It flauto, flute, from Prov. But E flute, ME floute, floite, comes from EF-F flûte, OF-MF flaiûte, fleûte, OF flehutes, from Prov flaût, itself—though influenced by Prov laut (see musical LUTE)—from Prov flaujol (cf para 2); like OF-MF flajol, OProv flaujol perh derives from VL *flâbeolum, but is prob echoic, as indeed flajol may be.

4. OF-MF flaûte, fleûte have derivatives flaûter, fleûter, EF-F flûter, whence ME flouten, floiten, to play the flute, whence ‘to flute’ Now ME flouten prob yields also ‘to flout’, to mock: cf D fluiten (from the OF v), orig to play the flute, but derivatively to
flaccid

(whence flaccidity) comes from L flaccidus, LL derivative of flaccus (s fiac-), drooping, flabby. ‘Flaccus has the doubled interior consonant characteristic of adjectives describing a physical deformity, cf broccus, lippus, etc.’ (E & M); perh akin to Doric Gr blāx (gen blākos), soft, lazy, Ir bláith, soft, tender.

flacker

. See FLICKER.

flag

(1), plant: ME flagge; o.o.o., but prob Scan.

flag

(2), in dial a turf or sod, in E a flagstone (prob a f/e elaboration): ON flaga, a flat stone, akin to Sw flaga, a flake, a crack, itself akin to ME flawe, later flaw, whence E flaw, a flake, breach, crack, hence a flaked or cracked part, hence a fault or defect, whence ‘to flaw’; the n flaw is, at the least, prob Scan. ON flaga, flat stone, is akin to ON flō, a flat piece or surface, a layer, whence Nor flo, whence app E (ice)floe.

flag

(3), a standard or banner: o.o.o., but perh from next: without a wind, it droops. Hence, ‘to
flag’, to signal with, or as with, a flag.

**flag**

(4), to hang loosely down, to droop, hence to become unsteady or weary: o.o.o., but prob akin to the 2nd FLAW.

**flagellant**

(adj, n), flagellate (adj, n), flagellation, flagellatory, flagellum; flog, whence agent flogger and pa, vn flogging; flail (n hence v).

1. L flagellāre, to flog, has presp flagellans, o/s flagellant-, whence E flagellant, a flogger, esp of himself, and pp flagellātus, whence adj and v flagellate; on the pp s flagellāt- is formed LL flagellātiō, o/s flagellātiōn-, whence E flagellation. L flagellāre derives from flagellum (prob a little whip), retained in Bio; flagellum is a dim of flagrum, a scourge, pern akin to ON blaka, esp the var blakra, to beat on this side and that, to beat to and fro, and to Lith blaškyti, to flog.

2. L flagellāre, s flagel-, therefore has r flag-, whence E ‘to flog’ could easily descend.

3. L flagellum becomes OF-MF flaiel, flaël, flaële (F fléau; cf OProv flagel), whence ME, whence E, flail (n).

**flageolet**

. See FLABELLATE, para 2.

**flagitious**

: prob via EF flagitieux, f flagitieuse: L flāgitīōsus, scandalous, disgraced: an -ōsus derivative of flāgitium, a noisy moral protest, a scandal, hence the object of scandal, disgraceful conduct, disgrace: perh from, certainly allied very closely to, L flāgitāre, to demand bitterly or imperiously: both have the L r *flāg-, make a din; IE r, the syn
flagon

, See ADDENDA.

flagrant

, flagrancy; flagrant delecto; conflagrant, conflagrate, conflagration, conflagrative and conflagratory; deflagrable, deflagrate, deflagration.—fulgence, fulgent effulgence, effulent—refulgence, refulent; fulgid; fulgor, fulgorous, fulgural, fulgurate, etc; fulminant, fulminate, fulmination, fulminatory, fulminic.

1. Flagrancy comes from L flagrantia, a flaming, from flagrant- (source of adj flagrant), o/s of flagrans, presp of flagrāre, to flame, burn (brightly), from etymon *flagra, a flame; perh cf Nor blakra, to shine (brilliantly), (of lightning) to flash; L flagrāre is akin to L fulgere—see para 4.

2. Cpd conflagrāre (int con-), to catch fire, be on fire (esp with flames), has presp conflagrans, o/s conflagrant-, whence E conflagrant; pp conflagrātus yields conflagrate, vi and vt; derivative L conflagrātiō, o/s conflagrātiōn-, yields conflagration; adjj conflagrative, conflagratory, are anl E formations.

3. Cpd déflagrāre, to be consumed in flame, to cease (connoted by dē-) to burn, s déflagr-, accounts for deflagrable; pp déflagrātus for ‘to deflagrate’; derivative déflagrātiō, o/s deflagration-, for deflagration.

4. Akin to L flagrāre is L fulgere. Classical fulgēre, (of stars) to shine, (of lightning) to flash. The IE r is app *bhlag-, var *bhleg-: cf Skt bhrjate, it shines. Fulgēre has presp p fulgens, o/s fulgent-, whence the E adj fulgent, whence fulgence, fulgency, rare as simples. Cf both effulgence, LL effulentia, itself from L effulent- (whence effulent), o/s of effulgens, presp of effulgere, to shine out (ē-), hence forth, and refulgence, L refulentia, from refulent- (whence refulent), o/s of refulent, presp of refulgere, to shine back (re-), to reflect brightly.

5. Simple fulgēre has other derivatives affecting E:
  fulgidus, brilliant, whence fulgid;
  fulgor, flash of lightning, thunderclap, adopted by E (var fulgour), with sense ‘dazzling brightness’ whence fulgorous;
  fulgor, lightning, whence E fulgurous and L:
    fulgūrālis, E fulgural;
    fulgurāre (from fulgur), to flash (orig of lightning), with presp fulgurāns, o/s fulgurant-, whence the adj fulgurant, and with pp fulgurātus, whence ‘to fulgurate’;
derivative *fulgūrātiō*, o/s *fulgūrātiōn*-, whence *figuration*; cf Geol *fulgurite* (Min -ite attached to *fulgur*).

6. L *fulmen* (for *fulgmen*), thunderclap, thunderbolt, lightning, o/s *fulmin*-, has derivative v *fulmināre*, to be or emit, or strike with, lightning, with presp *fulmināns*, o/s *fulminānt*-, whence the adj *fulminant*, and with pp *fulminātus*, whence ‘to fulminate’, esp in derivative sense ‘to inveigh’. Derivative *fulminātiō*, o/s *fulminātiōn*-, yields *fulminātion*; derivative LL *fulminātor* has been adopted; but *fulminatory* is an E anl formation.

7. Chem *fulminic* (acid)=L o/s *fulmin*+-Sci -ic; it has a derivative n—*fulminate* being *fulminic*+ Chem suffix -ate.

flagstone

. See the 2nd FLAG.

flail

. See FLAGELLANT, para 3.

flair

. See FRAGRANCE, para 2.

flak

, anti-aircraft artillery, esp its fire: G *Fliegerabwehrkanone*, lit ‘cannon protection against aircraft’.

flake
(n hence v), a thin, flattish piece, scale, layer: ME flake: of Scan origin—cf Nor flak, a flat piece of ice, and L plaga, a fiat extent or surface, perh orig something stretched out flat, itself o.o.o. The adj is flaky. Dial flake, a paling, is ult identical.

2. Akin, ult, is the flatfish named fluke, OE flōc, with several close Gmc cognates; fluke, the broad end of each arm of an anchor, is perh derivative—from its flatness. (Webster.) Prob from the derivative whaling fluke (lobe of a whale’s tail) comes fluke, an accidental success or advantage, whence both ‘to fluke’ and the adj fluky.

**flam**

(whence the redup flimflam) is perh short for Sc flamflew, a trinket or trifle: OF-MF fanfelue (whence by alteration, EF-F fanfreluche): ML famfalūca (It fansaluca), var famfolūca, a bubble, perh via LL pompfolu (zinc oxide) and almost certainly from Gr pompholu, bubble, (L Gr) zinc oxide.

**flambeau**

, See FLAME, para 2.

**flamboyant**

, whence flamboyance (or -ancy). See para 2 of:

**flame**

, n and v (whence pa flaming); flambeau; flamboyant;—inflame, inflammable, inflammation, inflammatory.

1. ‘To flame’, ME flamen, comes from OF-MF flamer, itself from OF-MF flame (F flamme), whence E ‘a flame’: and OF-MF flame derives from L flamma: prob for *flagma, from flagrāre, to burn, s flagr-, r fag-; see FLAGRANT.

2. L flamma has dim flammula, whence OF flamble, whence OF-EF flambe, whence
MF-F flambeau, a flaming torch, adopted by E. OF-EF flambe has OF-F derivative flamboyer, with presp flamboyant, whence the E adj, lit ‘having flamelike curves’, hence ‘ornate’, whence flamboyance.

3. Flamma has also, pern via simple flammāre, a derivative prefix-cpd v inflammāre, to put a flame into (in-), whence OF enflamer, whence ‘to inflame’; derivative inflammātiō, o/s inflammātiōn-, yields, perh via MF-F, inflammation; inflammable, adopted from EF-F, and inflammatory, adapted from F inflammatoire, represent erudite F formations from L inflammāre.

flamenco

; flamingo. See FLANDERS, para 3.

flan

, archaic and dial flawn: the former adopted from MF-F, the latter adapted from the OF-MF source, flaon: Gmc: cf Frankish *flado, OHG flado, MHG flade, G Fladen, pancake, cake, flan: ult akin to Gr platus, flat: cf PLACE.

Flanders

; Fleming, Flemish;—flamenco; flamingo.—Wal(l)achian; Walloon; Wales, walnut, Welsh (adj hence n), ‘to welsh’.

1. Flanders owes something to F Flandre (cf G Flandern) and to the pl idea of D Vlandeeren, a count’s domain formerly part of Belgium, Holland, France. F Flandre derives from ML Flandri, the inhabitant s of ancient Flanders, van Flandrens (prop a pt adj) and Flamingi: o.o.o.

2. Also Iderivative are MD Vlaming, whence E Fleming, and MD Vlaemisch, Vlamisch (D Vlaamsch), whence E Flemish, adj hence n.

3. The Sp shape of ‘Flemish’ is flamenco, adj and n, adopted by E for ‘Andalusian gypsy dancing (and singing)’; flamenco becomes syn Port flamengo, whence Po, rt flamingo, the bird, perh by a pun on Port flamma a flame, or by ref to medieval Flemish reputation for bright clothes and florid complexion (EW). But Sp flamenco. flamingo, could equally well have come from OProv flamenc, a flamingo (OProv flama, flame+suffix -enc, of Gmc origin), from its pinkish-and-scarlet plumage (B & W;
Inhabiting much of S.Belgium (the Flemings are mostly in the coastal areas) are the Walloons, from F Wallon, of Gmc origin: cf Walachian, occ Wallachian, adj and n, from G Wallache, Walache, a Wallachian, which, like ML Walachia, derives from OHG Walah, Walh, orig a Celt but here a Romance-speaker, Walachia being now a part of Rumania, whose language is based on Latin.

Thus we reach Wales, land of the Wēlas, Celts, Britons: OE wealh, a stranger or a foreigner (not of Saxon origin), hence a Celt, esp a Welshman. The adj of wealh is wēlisc, whence adj (hence n) Welsh. Cf OHG walh, a Latin, with adj walhisc, MHG welhisch, Latin-, then Romance-speaking, G welsch, foreign. The ON volskr, Celtic, is illuminating, for it recalls Caesar’s Uolcae (ML Volcae), a Celtic tribe, itself obviously of C origin (? Uolk-).

‘To welsh’, to cheat (someone) by failing to pay his race-course winnings, perh comes, as EW first suggested, from the old E nursery-rhyme:

‘Taffy was a Welshman, Taffy was a Thief,
Taffy came to my house and stole a leg of beef’

OE wealhhnutu, a walnut (ME walnot), is lit a Celtic or a foreign nut (OE hnutu): cf ON valhnot, as rendering of L nux gallica, Celtic, esp Gaulish, nut, and G Walnuss, MHG walhesch nuss.

Cf—esp with Wales (para 5)—Cornwall (see the sep CORNISH) and its F form, Cornouailles.

flange

(n hence v); flank (n hence v); flinch; flunk, flunky (n hence v); lank, whence the prop dim lanky; link (of chain; hence v).

1. Flange comes from OF-MF flangir, to turn or bend, of Gmc origin. Cf para 3 and:

2. Flank represents OF-F flanc, from Frankish *hlanka, hip—cf OHG flancha, hips, loins, and hlanca, side.

3. ‘To flinch’—whence the n—comes from OF-MF flenchir, flenchier, prob of Gmc origin—cf MHG lenken, to turn or bend (G lenken, to guide), either from or akin to MHG lanke, side (of body), from OHG hlanca.

4. ‘To flunk’ (AE coll), to fail, e.g. an examination, is perh a blend of flinch+funk.

5. Flunk(e)y, pej for a liveried servant, is akin to—perh from—flank, and perh influenced by flinch. EW suggests that it is a dim (-ey, cf -y, -ie) from flanker, a side attendant.

6. Lank, tall and slim and lean derives from OE hlanc, lit flexible: akin to OHG hlancha, hips, loins, hlanca, side, OE hience, link in coat of mail, G Gelenk, joint, MHG gelenke, waist (*‘where the body bends’: Walshe). Cf:
7. *Link* (of chain) derives from ME *linke*, of Scan origin; akin to OE *hlence*.

**flank**

. See prec, para 2.

**flannel**

. See WOOL, para 3.

**flap**

, n and v. The n derives from ME *flappe*, from *flappen*, whence also ‘to flap’: echoic: cf *flop* in para 5. Hence *flapper*.

2. From the adj *flappy* comes *flabby*, whence *flabbiness*; and *flabby+aghast*, i.e. *flabbaghast*, yields ‘to flabbergast’—cf GHASTLY,

3. ‘To flap’ has the thinned derivative ‘to flip’, whence the n (including the drink); whence also the adj *flip*, nimble, lively, whence, in turn, *flippant*, whence *flippancy*; *flipper* is merely the instrumental (cf *flapper*) of ‘to flip’.

4. ‘To flip’ has freq ‘to fillip’ (whence the n).

5. ‘To flop’—whence both the n *flop* and the adj *floppy*—is a clearly echoic var (?) influenced by *plop* of *flap*.

**flare**

(v hence n): o.o.o.; but, orig to flicker or flutter, it could derive from syn MD *vlederen*, D *fladderen*—cf MHG *flatern*, G *flattern*, to flutter; therefore cf *flitter* and *flutter*.

**flash**
(v hence n and also the adj) is ME flaschen, prob imitative: cf ME flaskien, to splash; flash, orig to splash or to dash, partly owes its ‘rapid brilliance of light’ senses to flame. (EW notes the fl- of rapid movement and the -sh of sound.) Flashy, orig ‘splashing’, owes its later senses to the cant n flash (cf P2).

**flask**

, See ADDENDA at flagon.

**flat**

, adj, whence, in part, the n; whence entirely the v, with -en var flatten; flatter, flattery.

1. A flat or apartment=Sc flet: OE flet, ground, floor: akin to syn OFris and OS flett, OHG flezz, and to OHG flaz, level: all akin to ON flatr, level, whence ME, hence E, flat: cf, further off, L plānus and esp Gr platus, level (f.a.e., PLACE).

2. Flattery is ME flaterie, adopted from MF (F flatterie): from OF-MF flater, to caress, whence EF-F flatter, to flatter, whence through ME flateren, the E ‘to flatter’. OF-MF flater varies OF-MF flatr, to flatten, esp by throwing to the ground, from Frankish *flat, level, of Gmc origin (as in para 1).

**flatulent**

, See para 2 of:

**flatus**

, flatulent.—Cpds in -flate, -flation, etc.: affiliation, afflatus; conflate (adj, v), conflation; deflate, deflation (whence deflationist), deflator; inflate (whence pa inflated), inflatile, inflation (whence inflationary and inflationist); perflation; reflate, relation; suflate, sufflation—(cf exsufflate, exsufflation and insufflate, insufflation, insufflator.—souffle; surf.—Perh cf sep FLAVOR.
1. All these words rest upon L *flāre*, to puff or blow, *flō*, I puff, blow, pp *flātus*, s *flāt-*; whence the n *flātus* (gen -*ūs*), a breathing, puffing, blowing: *flāre* is remotely akin to OE *blāwan*, ‘to blow’, to E ‘to flow’, and to L *follis*, a wind-filled bladder, bellows: all are ult echoic.

2. From the L n *flātus*, esp *flātus uentris*, wind in the stomach, learned EF-F derives *flatulent*, whence F *flatulence*: both of them get into E.

3. L *afflāre*, to blow at (L ad), hence upon, has derivative n *afflātus* (gen -*ūs*), applied esp to inspiration by a god; the anl E *afflation* is rare.

4. L *conflāre*, to blow con- or together, to (re)unite, pp *conflātus*, whence both adj and v *conflate*; derivative LL *conflātō*, o/s *conflātiōn-*-, yields *conflation*, esp a composite reading of texts.

5. Not the rare L *déflāre*, to blow *dē*, down, upon, but *dē-*, down+*flātus*, pp of *flāre*, to blow, accounts for ‘to deflate’, to blow (the wind) *de*, out of; whence anl *deflation* and *deflator*.

6. L *inflāre*, to blow *in-*, into, or upon, hence to blow wind into, to cause to swell, has pp *inflātus*, whence ‘to inflate’; derivative LL *inflātilis* becomes E *inflatable*, wind(-instrument); derivative L *inflātīō*, o/s *inflātiōn-*-, becomes *inflation*.

7. L *perflāre*, to blow *per* or through, pp *perflātus*, has derivative *perflātiō*, o/s *perflātiōn-*-, whence the Med *perflation*.

8. Not LL *reflāre* but re-, again+*flate*, as in *inflatable* (currency) explains commercial *reflate*, *reflation*.

9. L *sufflāre*, to blow *sub*, from below, hence to blow up, has pp *sufflātus*, whence ‘to sufflate’; derivative L *sufflātīō*, o/s *sufflātiōn-*-, yields *sufflation*. Both are commoner in *sufflate*, *insufflation* (and anl *insufflator*): LL *insufflāre*, to breathe or blow upon, pp *insufflātus*, derivative *insufflātiō*, o/s *insufflātiōn-*-. Cf LL *exsufflāre*, to blow away, pp *exsufflātus*, derivatives *exsufflātiō* and *exsufflātō*: whence E *exsufflate*, *exsufflation*, *exsufflator*.

10. L *sufflōre* becomes OF-F *souffler*, pp *soufflé*, which is used as cookery n and adopted by E.

11. Here, perh, is the origin of *surf*, the swell of the sea as it approaches the shore, the breaking waves, esp their foam: late C16 17 *suffe*, *suff*, late C17–20 *surf*, with r perh (EW) from *surge*. Suffe could be a confused blend of OF-F *souffle* and It *soffio*, breath of wind, both ult from L *sufflare*; far more prob, however, *suff* is a var of *sough*, a hollow moaning (as it were of the surf), with r intervening to form *surf*.

---

**flaunt**

(v whence n and *flaunter*, *flaunting*, adj *flaunt*)—*planet*, *planetary*.

‘To flaunt’ (vi, ? hence vt) is akin to Nor *flanta*, OScan *flana*, to gad about—cf the EF-F *flâner*, to dawdle or idle; akin also to Gr *planasthai*, to wander about, itself perh imm from *planos*, vagrant, wandering.

2. Gr *planasthai* has derivative adj *planētēs*, wandering, hence n, wanderer, whence LL
planēta, whence OF-MF, hence ME, planete E planet. OF-MF planete, EF-F planète, has the EF-F adj planétaire whence E planetary, the n planetary comes rather from LL planētārius, an astrologer. The IE r is perh *pela-, to wander.

flautist

. See FLABELLATE, para 3.

flavor

AE, flavour (n hence v), whence vn flavo(u)ring and adj flavorous.

A flavo(u)r comes from OF-MF flaor, flaur (both dissyllabic), an odour good or bad: VL *flātorem, acc of syn *flātor, either from flāt-, s of flātus, pp of flāre, to puff or blow, or from syn LL flātāre, mdfn of flāre: cf therefore FLATUS.

flaw

(1), a crack. See the 2nd FLAG.

flaw

(2), a short, sudden gust of wind: of Scan origin—cf ON flaga, an onset or attack, and Nor flaga, sudden gust, squall; cf MHG (and MLG) vlage, onset, gust, and MD vlage, vlaech, D vlaag, gust, flaw.

flawn

. See FLAN.
flax

, whence **flaxen**: OE fieax; cf OFris flax, OHG flahs, G Flachs, and OHG flehtan, MHG flehten, G flechten, to plait: f.a.e., PLY.

flay

, to skin: OE flēan: cf ON flā and MD-D vlaen, and several cognates in Sl.

flea

: ME fle or flee: OE flēa or flēah: akin to OHG-MHG flōh, G Floh, MD vo, vloe, (as in D) vloo, ON flō: Gmc r, *flauh-: ‘Prob related to L pūlex [IE *plouk- for *poul(e)k- ?]. Not related to [G] fliehen, Fliege’: Walshe.

fleam

. See PHLEBITIS.

fleck

(n, v), whence pa **flecked**.

‘To fleck’ comes from ON flekka, from ON flekkr, a spot (esp a freckle), whence, via ME flek, the E fleck: cf OHG flecko, MHG flecke G Fleck, and MD vlecke, vlec, D vlek; cf also OFris flekka, G flecken, to spot. Cf FLICK.
flection

, flector. See FLEX.

fledge

‘To fledge’, to feather, to rear until plumage is mature, derives from the obs adj fledge, feathered, able to fly: ME flegge, var flygge: OE flycge, akin to OHG flucchi, G Flügge: f.a.e., FLY. Unfledged derives from OE un-flycge; flegd(e)ling=fledge, adj+ dim -ling.

flee

, pt and pp fled; flight.

1. Flight derives from OE flīht, flyht, a fleeing, a flying, from the OE forms of flee and fly: even in OE (esp as flyht), flight is a coalescence. (Walshe.)

2. ‘To flee’, ME fleen, fleon, OE flēon (for *flēohan), is akin to OFris flīā, OS and OHG fliohan, MHG-G fliehen, ON flīja, flīja: cf also Go thliuhan, ‘which shows that this word [G fliehen] is not primitively allied to fliegen [to FLY], though similarity of meaning has later caused them to be partly confused’ (Walshe): o.o.o.

fleece

: ME fles: OE flēos, akin to MHG flies, flius, flūs, G Flies, MD vlues, vluyys, (as in D) vlies; perh also MLG flus, G Flaus, woollen material; cf also L plūma, down: f.a.e., PLUME.

fleer
fleet

(1), adj ‘swift’: prob from—at the least, akin to—ON fliōtr, fjōtr, swift: cf the 4th FLEET.

fleet

(2), n, ‘inlet, estuary; brook; drain’: OE flēot, a place for vessels to float (see 4th FLEET), hence, an inlet, a river, akin to MD-D vliet and G Fliess, a small brook, therefore to fliessen, to flow.

fleet

(3), n, ‘a naval force’: ME flete, earlier fleote: OE flēot, a ship, from flēotan, to float, to swim: f.a.e., next.

fleet

(4), v, ‘to float’ (now dial), ‘to flow, hence glide, swiftly’, hence vt, as in Shakespeare’s ‘fleeth the time carelessly’: ME fleten, earlier fleoten, to swim; OE flēotan, to swim, to float: cf OFris flîta, OS fliotan, OHG fliozan, MHG fliesen, G fliessen, to float, to flow, MD vleton, vliten, MD-D vlieten, to flow, ON fliōta, fjōta, to float, to flow; cf Lith plusti, to float, L pluit, it rains, Gr pleō, I sail, and esp Skt plu (var pru), to swim or flow; cf also

2. Akin is ‘to float’, ME floten, earlier flotien, OE flotian, to float, to swim (cf flēotan, to swim or float), akin to ON flota. The n float derives, through ME flote, from OE flota, a ship, a fleet, akin to ON floti, a float or raft, also a fleet, and OHG-MHG flōz, G Floss, a raft; OE flota prob derives from OE flotian.

3. ON floti, raft, fleet, accounts for OF-F flotte, a fleet, and the Gmc group exemplified in para 2 has, with Frankish intervention, led to OF-MF floter (F flotter), to float, whence
MF flotaison, lit a floating, whence EF flotsan, -en, -on, finally E flotsam.

4. Reshaped F flottation, a floating, yields—as if for floatation—the E flotation. E flottage, a floating, etc., prob blends E float+F flottage (MF flotage).

5. But flotilla is adopted from the Sp dim of Sp flota, a fleet, from syn F flotte (para 3).

Fleming

, Flemish, See FLANDERS, para 2.

flense

: (perh via D flenzen) Da flense: cf Sw flänsa, Nor flinsa.

flesh

(n, hence v); flesher; fleshly; fleshy, whence fleshiness.

Whereas fleshy=flesh, n+adj -y, flesher=flesh, v+agent -er; fleshly derives from OE flæsclic, flesh-like, adj of flæsc, whence, through ME flesc, later flesh, the E flesh: and OE flæsc is akin to OFris flāsk, flēsk, OS flēsk, OHG fleisc, MHG-G fleisch (flesh, meat), MD vlees, vleis, vleysche, vleesche, vlesch, D vleesch, ON flesk, pork, bacon: o.o.o.; perh cf FLITCH.

fleur-de-lis

, fleuret, fleuron, fleury. See FLORA, para 8.

flex
flexibility, flexible (cf inflexible, etc.); flexile; flexion or flection; flexor, flector; flexuous, flexuosity; flexure, whence flexural. - circumflex; deflect, deflection (deflexion), deflective, deflector, deflex, deflexure; inflect, inflection (inflexion), inflectional (or -x-), inflective (or -x-), inflector, inflex; reflect, reflectance, reflection (whence reflexional), reflective (whence reflectivity), reflector, reflex (adj, n, v), reflexible, reflexive. Cf sep falchion, q.v. at FALCATE.

1. The root word is L flectere, to bend, curve (inward), pp flexus: perh akin to plectere, to plait, or interlace, pp plexus: IE r, perh *plek-, var *phlek-.

2. ‘A flex’ derives from ‘to flex’, itself from L flex-, s of pp flexus. On L flex- are formed these simple L derivatives affecting E:

flexibilis, whence, prob via MF-F, flexible; derivative LL flexibilitās, o/s flexibilitāt-, becomes MF-F flexibilité, whence E flexibility;
flexilis, whence flexile;
flexiō, o/s flexiōn-, whence both flexion and flection;
Sci L flexor, with anglicized var flector;
flexuosus, whence flexuous; derivative LL flexuositās, o/s flexuositāt-, yields flexuosity;
flexūra, whence flexure.

3. L flexibilis has neg inflexibilis, whence inflexible, whence, anl, inflexibility.

4. The first L prefix-cpd, among vv, is circumflectere, to bend or curve about, pp circumflexus, whence n circumflexus (gen -ūs), whence ‘a circumflex accent’; derivative LL circumflexiō, o/s circumflexiōn-, becomes E circumflexion.

5. L dēflectere, to turn, or be turned, away, yields ‘to deflect’; pp dēflexus has derivative dēflexiō, o/s dēflexiōn-, whence deflexion, anglicized var deflection; dēflexus itself yields ‘to deflex’, whence, anl, deflexure; deflective (deflexive) and deflector are E anl formations.

6. L inflectere, to bend inwards, produces ‘to inflect’, whence, anl, inflective (-flexive) and inflector. Pp inflexus leads, anl, to E ‘to inflex’; derivative inflexiō, o/s inflexiōn-, becomes—perh via late MF-F—inflexion, anglicized to inflection, whence inflectional (-flex-).

7. L reflectere, to bend back, to turn again (to refract light), becomes, prob via OF reflecter, ‘to reflect’, whence reflectance (ance)—reflective, reflexive (cf the F réflectif, réflexif)—reflector; reflexibile goes back to the L pp reflexus, whence directly LL reflexiō, o/s reflexiōn-, E reflexion (also the ME and MF form), anglicized to reflection. L reflexus, pp, accounts for E reflex, adj; derivative n reflexus (gen -ūs), for the E n reflex; pp reflexus, for ‘to reflex’. Reflexology=E reflex, n+connective -o+logy, discourse, science.

flick

n hence v, is imitative—and akin to FLECK.
flicker

(v hence n, including the woodpecker so named): OE flicorian, akin to OE flacor, a fluttering, and OHG flagarōn, MHG-G flackern, to flicker, cf ON flökra and, further off, L plangere, to beat, a nasalization of *plag-: cf PLAIN, v. Dial flacker=ME flakkeren, from r of OE flacor.

flier

. See FLY.

flight

, a flying: see FLY; a fleeing, see FLEE, para 1. The former yields FLIGHTY.

flimflam

. See FLAM.

flimsy

(adj hence n) is apprnetathetic for filmy, for filmy, adj of FILM.

flinch
flinder

, See FLINT, para 1.

fling

(v hence n), pt and pp flung (cf far-flung): ME flingen or flengen; (vi) to rush, (vt) to hurl: ON flengja, to flog, (but also) to hurl; cf Nor dial flenja, to hurl, to throw, and Sw flanja, to dash or rush: ? echoic. Cf the 2nd FLAW.

flint

(whence flinty); flinder, usu pl flinders; plinth; splint—splinter (n hence v); split (v hence n), with pa and vn splitting;—splice (v hence n).

1. Flinder, ME flender, is akin to D flender, Nor flandra and ult to flint.

2. Flint, OE flint, is akin to OHG-MHG flins, and LG flint, flint, and LG flinse, flise, a stone slab, MD-D vlint, flint, MLG vlinstēn, flint stone; cf also Nor flint and, as ‘splinter’, ON flīs: clearly there are nasal and n-less forms: cf the Gr plinthos.

3. Gr plinthos, a brick or a tile, becomes L plinthus, whence E plinth, with Arch sense: and plinthos, s plinth-, is app of extremely ancient stock (perh not IE).

4. Akin to E flint and the other words in para 2 is splint, from MD splint (var splinte), of which MD splinter (var splenter)—whence the E n splinter—is app an extn. Cf:

5. Without n is E ‘to split’, from MD splitted: cf MHG splitter, a splinter.

6. Akin to all the words above is ‘to splice’, from MD splissen (D splitsen), akin to MHG splīzen, G spleissen.

flip

. See FLAP, para 3.
flippancy

, flippant. See FLAP, para 3.

flirt

(v hence n), orig to throw rapidly or jerkily; whence, anl, flirtation, flirtatious.
‘To flirt’—whence F flirter—comes from EF fleureter, to talk sweet nothings, F conter des fleurettes, fleurette being the dim of fleur, a flower: cf, sem, ‘to say it with flowers’: f.a.e., FLORA.

flit

(v hence n), which has freq flitter (v hence n), derives through ME flitten, var flitten, to go (or to carry) away, from ON flytja (cf ON flīða, fljōta, to float or swim): perh cf also MHG flittern, to flutter. Hence flittermouse: flitter, vi+mouse: cf G Fledermaus, MHG fledermus, OHG fledarmus, a bat (for 1st element, cf MHG fleldern, to flutter).

flitch

: ME flicche: OE flicce, akin to the syn ON flikki, MLG vitcke, Lith paltis; prob ult to FLESH, for OE flicce seems to be both a ‘thinning’ of the form and a narrowing of the sense of OE flāesc, flesh.

flitter

, See FLIT.
flivver

, whether a small, cheap car, or a failure or ‘fizzle’, is sl (AE): o.o.o.: perh from failure via filure and filyer and metathetic fliyer.

float

(n, v). See the 4th FLEET, para 2. Hence floater and floating.

flocculence

, flocculent, flocculus, floccus. See the 2nd FLOCK.

flock

(1), orig a large company, hence esp of sheep or geese: OE flocc, company, flock: cf ON flokkr, a crowd, and MLG vlocke; perh cf MD vloc, which, however, is a var of MD volc, later volk, E FOLK—was OE flocc perh orig a metathesis for OE folc, folk, tribe, nation ?—Hence ‘to flock’.

flock

(2) of wool, whence flocky: ME floce (cf MHG flocce, OFris flokk-): OF-F (obsol) floc: L floccus, which, like its LL dim flocculus, is adopted by tech E. L floccus has derivative LL adj floccösus, whence both floccous and floccose; flocculent—whence flocculence—is an anl E formation from flocculus. Floccus itself, s floc-, is a picturesque word and therefore it requires no other origin. Cf FLOSS.
floe

. See the 2nd FLAG, s.f.

flog

. See FLAGELLANT, para 2.

flood

(n, whence v, whence flooding): ME flod, a flood, a stream, a flowing: OE flōd, a flowing, hence a stream, hence esp a stream in spate: akin to OFris and OS flōð, flood, OHG-MHG fluot, flood, river, sea, G Flut, flood, Go flōðus, ON flōth; cf also ‘to FLOW' (cf ON flōa).

floor

(n hence v, whence flooring, vn): OE flōr: cf MHG fluor, G Flur, m ‘threshold, entrance-hall’, f ‘field’, ON flōr, flōrr, floor, esp of a cowstall; also OIr lár (for *plár), Ga lár, W llawr, Cor lear, lēr, OC *lār-, *plār-, and L plānus, level (E PLAIN)—and FIELD.

floosie

or -zie, floosy or -zy. See FLORA, para 15.
flop

. See FLAP, para 5.

Flora

, flora, floral; florate; floreal; Florence (Florentine), florence—florin; floras; florescence, florescent; floret (cf floscule); floration; cf flori-(esp floriculture, floriferous), q.v. in Elements; florid, whence floridity; Florida; florist, floristics, floristry; element floraus; floruit;—fleur-de-lis, fleuret, fleury, almost direct from F.—E words from F: flower (n hence v), whence pa and vn flowering, flowers and adj flowery; cf flour (n hence v), whence adj floury;—flourish (v hence n), whence pa and vn flourishing.—Cpds: deflorate (adj, v), defloration, deflorescence, deflower; effloresce, efflorescence (-ency), efflorescent; infloresce, inflorescence; inflorescent.—Coll and sl: Florrie, Flossie—floosey, -sie (var floozie).—Sep FLIRT.—For Gmc cognates, cf BLOOM, BLOSSOM, (of flowers) ‘to BLOW’.

1. Of all the L words and L derivatives, as of the R offshoots, the easily recognizable root is L flōr-, o/s of flōs (gen flōris), a flower, a word common to the whole of ancient Italy; no f- cognates exist outside L and R, but C and Gmc have r *bhlo- (C var *bhla-), which we see in bloom, blossom, BLOW (to blossom).

2. L flōs has pl flōres, used in Chem and Pharm, and the derivative Flōra, goddess of flowers and of all blossoming vegetation, with adj Flōralis, of Flora, hence Flōralia (neu pl), her festival, but F and E have vulgarized Floral to common floral, of flowers; the general L adj flōreus affects E only in the rare floreal (cf the F Florēal, April 20– May 10), Goddess Flora becomes generic flora or plant life, opp fauna, animal life; cf the Bot florate (as in triflorate, three-bloomed), perh form-influenced by ML flōrātus, adorned with embroidered flowers.

3. L flōridus, flowery, yields florid. The State of Florida was so named because the Sp explorer, Juan Ponce de León, ‘reached its shores in 1513 during the Feast of the Flowers (Pascua Florida)’: Collier’s Encyclopedia.

4. Flōs, flōr-, has derivative v flōrēre, to grow like a flower, hence to flourish: cf flōruit (abbr fl.), he flourished—at a certain period. The presp flōrens, o/s flōrent-, has derivative flōrentia, a blooming, hence prosperity, whence the city of Flōrentia, anglicized as Florence: cf the It Firenze. Hence, florence, a gold coin first minted there, It florino (from fiore, a flower, from L flōs, flōr-), the same Florentine coin, was reshaped by MF-F to florin, adopted by E; the value decreased. L Flōrentia has adj Flōrentīnus, whence E Florentine, n and adj, with several derivative n senses.
5. Flōrēre has inch flōrescere, to begin to bloom, or, hence, to flourish, with presp flōrescens, o/s flōrescent-, whence E florescent, whence florescence.

6. L flōs has dim flōsculus (-culus), whence F, hence E, floscule; more usual in E is flōret, from OF-MF florete (cf F fleurette), dim of OF-MF flōr, from L flōrem, acc of flōs.

7. Of L form, although not of L origin, are floriate (or floriated), floration; florist, influenced by late EF-F fleuriste—whence both floristic, whence, in turn, floristics, and floristry.

8. Almost pure F are:
   fleur-de-lis (var -lys), lit flower of (the) lily, the royal emblem of France, with corrupted E form flower-de-luce;
   fleuret, a light fencing-foil, adopted from EF-F; as a small flower, E fleuret adapts EF-F fleurette (OF-MF florete);
   fleury (Her)=F fleuri, covered or ornamented with flowers, prop the pp of fleurir in its sense ‘to cover with flowers, render flowery’.

9. Of the remaining simple E words coming, altered, from F are flower, flour, flourish.

10. Flower derives from ME, from MF, flour, var of flōr (as in para 6). ‘Flowers’ (menstrues) anglicizes MF-F fleurs, which comes from LL flōres, which, influenced by L flōres, flowers, represents L (menstru)fluōres, monthly flowings. Cf:

11. Flour, fine-ground wheat-meal, derives from ME flour, var flure, from MF flour de farine, the flower—i.e., the best—of (wheat-)meal, itself from L flōs farīnae. Flour is therefore a doublet of flower.

12. ‘To flourish’, ME florisshen or flurisshen, derives from such parts of OF-MF florir, var flurir (cf EF-F fleurir), as pp florissant (flurissant) and ‘ils florissent’ (flur-), they bloom, hence flourish; OF-MF florir, flurir, comes, via rare LL flōrīre, VL *flōrīre, from L flōrēre (as in para 4).

13. L prefix-cpds include dēflōrēre, with LL int dēflōrāre, to pluck, hence to devirginate (a woman), with pp dēflōrātus, whence adj and v deflorate; derivative dēflōrātiōn-, o/s dēflōrātiōn-, yields E defloration and late MF-F dēfloraison, learned F dēfloration. LL dēflōrāre becomes MF desflorer, later dēflorer, whence ME deflören, whence, after flower, E ‘to deflower’. The inch L flōrescere has cpd dēfloresce, to begin to lose its flowers, to fade, with presp dēflorescens, o/s dēflorescent-, whence E deflorescent, whence, in turn, deflorescence.

14. The L inch flōrescere has also the cpds:
   LL efflōresce, to begin to break out (ef- for ex) into flower, whence ‘to effloresce’;
   presp efflorescens, o/s efflorescent-, becomes efflorescent, whence efflorescence, var effloescency:
   LL inflōresce, to begin to break into (in) blossom, has presp inflōrescens, o/s inflōrescent-, whence inflorescence.

15. The goddess Flora becomes any woman’s first name, with pet-forms Florrie (and Flo) and Flossie (and Floss); the latter is so proletarian that it leads to the sl AE floosie (-ey, -y, floozie, etc.), a girl or woman of light character and usu of little breeding.
florist

. See prec, para 7.

floscule

. See FLORA, para 6.

floss

, whence flossy, comes from F (soie) floche, soft or downy silk, floss silk, floche deriving from OF-(obsol)F floc: see the 2nd FLOCK.

flotage

, flotation. See 4th FLEET, para 4.

flotilla

. See 4th FLEET, para 5.

flotsam

. See 4th FLEET, para 3.
flounce

(1), vi, as in ‘to flounce out of the room’, is app of Scan origin (cf Sw flunsa, to plunge): ult, prob echoic; perh, however, a blend of flop+ bounce (EW).

flounce

(2), vt, in dressmaking, whence the n, the pa flounced, the vn flouncing, ‘eases’ the earlier frounce, to gather into, hence to adorn with, pleats, itself coming, via ME frouncen, froncen, from OF-MF froncier, froncir (MF-F froncer), from OF-F frouce, a wrinkle, of Gmc origin, prob Frankish *krunkja (cf ON hrukka), a wrinkle.

flounder

(1), n, a flatfish: AF floundre: OF-MF flondre, of Scan origin: cf Sw flundra and, ult, Gr platus, level, flat.

flounder

(2), v, orig to stumble: perh a blend of founder, to sink+blunder.

flour

. See FLORA, para 11.
flourish

. See FLORA, para 12,

flout

. See FLABELLATE, para 4.

flow

(v hence n), whence pa flowing, derives from OE flōwan, akin to ON flōa, to flow, L pluit, it rains: cf the 4th FLEET, FLOOD, FLUENT.

flower

. See FLORA, para 10.

flown

(1), adj, as in ‘flown with wine’: from ‘to FLOW’.

flown

(2), pp. See FLY.
fluctuant

, fluctuate, fluctuation. See FLUENT, para 4.

’flu

. See FLUENT, para 8.

flue

(1), obs a chimney, now an enclosed passage-way for conveying air or gases: o.o.o.; prob connected with FLUENT and FLOW.

flue

(2): cf FLUFF, see VELVET.

fluent

, fluency; fluid, whence fluidity; flume; fluor, whence fluorescence, fluorescent, fluorite; fluvial; flux, fluxion;—fluctuant, fluctuate, fluctuation.—Prefix-cpds: affluence, affluent; confluence, confluent; effluence, effluent, effluvium, efflux; influence, influent, Influenza ('flu), influx; refluent, reflux; superfluent, superfluid, superfluous.

1. Firmly at the base stands L flu-, s of fluere, to flow: cf Gr phluein, to flow abundantly, overflow; IE r, perh *bhleu-, to flow (abundantly), prob orig to swell up (as water when boiled) and flow over. Perh, ult, this group is akin to that of the 4th FLEET,
FLOOD, PLUVIAL (Jupiter Pluuius), where *pla-, *ple-, *plo-, *plu- app means ‘to cause to flow’.

2. L fluere has presp fluens, o/s fluent-, whence the E adj fluent; derivative L fluentia accounts for fluency.

3. L fluere has derivative adj fluidus, whence the adj (hence the n) fluid, whence fluidity: cf the MF-F fluide and EF-F fluidité. The derivative n flāmen, a stream, a river, becomes OF-MF, whence ME, flum, whence, ult, the AE flume, a rivered gorge: derivative fluor, a flowing, has Min derivative fluorite; derivative L fluxus, a current, a wave, becomes MF-F, whence E, flux, and var fluxiō, likewise formed upon flux-, s of pp fluxus, has o/s fluxiōn-, whence MF-F, hence E, fluxion; derivative fluuius (orig an adj), a river, has adj fluuiālis, ML fluvīālis, whence MF-F, hence E, fluvial.

4. L fluxus represents earlier fluctus, current, wave, which has derivative fluctuāre, (of the sea) to swell, be agitated, with presp fluctuans, o/s fluctuant-, whence the E adj fluctuant, and with pp fluctuātus, whence ‘to fluctuate’; derivative fluctuātīō, o/s fluctuātīōn-, yields, perh via OF-F, fluctuation.

5. L affluere, to flow towards (af- for ad), has presp affluent, o/s affluent-, used also as adj, whence, prob via EF-F, the E affluent, flowing with goods and money; derivative L affluentia becomes EF-F affluence, adopted by E. On the pp affluxus arises ML affluxus, a flowing towards, whence EF-F and E afflux.

6. L confluere, to flow con- or together, has presp confluens, o/s confluent-, whence the E adj (hence n) confluent’, derivative LL confluentia yields confluence.

7. L effluere, to flow outwards, has presp effluens, o/s effluent-, whence the E adj, hence n, effluent; derivative LL effluentia yields effluence. Effluere has the further derivative effluuium (influenced by fluuius), ML effluvium, adopted by E, mostly with adapted senses and with adj effluvial. E efflux, anl with afflux and influx, was perh prompted by LL effluuiō, a flowing forth.

8. L influere, to flow in, has presp influens, o/s influent-, whence the E adj, hence n, influent; derivative LL influentia becomes both MF-F, whence E, influence and It influenza, a maliy induced by the influence of the heavenly bodies, adopted by E, with coll shortening ’flu; LL influex (on the pp s) yields influx.

9. L refluere, to flow re- or back, has presp refluens, o/s refluent-, whence the E adj refluent, whence refluence; reflux is anl with influx.

10. L superfluere, to flow super or over, has presp superfluens, o/s -fluent-, whence E adj superfluent, flowing—or floating—above; superfluere has the derivative adj superflus, overflowing, whence E superfluous, and the derivative LL superfluitās, o/s -fluitāt-, whence, perh via OF-F, the E superfluity.

**fluff**, fluffy. See ADDENDA.
fluid

, fluidity. See FLUENT, para 3.

fluke

, whence adj fluky. See FLAKE, para 2.

flume

. See FLUENT, para 3.

flummery

, orig soft food (pap): W llymruwd (var of llymru), a soft, sour oatmeal food.

flummox

(coll), to bewilder: cf dial flummock: echoic.

flunk

. See FLANGE, para 4.
flunk(e)y

. See FLANGE, para 5.

fluor

(whence fluoresce, etc.), fluorite. See FLUENT, para 3.

flurry

(n hence v): prob imitative: cf HURRY and SCURRY. Perh a blend of fluster and hurry.

flush

(1), adj, (orig) well-filled, hence well-supplied, prob derives from the liquid senses of:

flush

(2), v hence n: ME fluschen, to rise rapidly, fly up: prob imitative; app influenced by flash and blush. The liquid senses, basically ‘to rush’, are intimately related.

fluster

(v hence n) is of Scan origin: cf Ice flaustra, to be flustered: ? orig echoic.
flute

. See FLABELLATE, para 3.

flutter

(v hence n): OE floterian, to float here and there, to be wave-tossed, to flutter, perh a freq of flōtan: cf the 4th FLEET, para 2.

fluvial

. See FLUENT, para 3, s.f.

flux

, fluxion. See FLUENT, para 3.

fly

(1), adj (si): prob as quick as a fly to avoid capture or annihilation.

fly
(2), n, orig any flying insect, comes, through ME flie, from OE flīge (cf OHG flioga, MHG-G fliege), var of flēge, prob from OE flēogan, to fly, whence:

**fly**

(3), to move, above ground, on wings: ME flien, fleyen (etc): OE flēogan: cf OFris fleāga, OS fliogan, OHG fliogan, MHG-G fliegen, MD-D vlicgen, to fly, Go usflaugjan, to cause to fly, ON flīgja, to fly: o.o.o.; but prob akin to FLOW; perh to L plūma, a feather.

2. Note the presp flying, pp flown, pt flew, agent flyer or flier. The flying-cpds are self-explanatory.

**foal**

(n hence v): ME fol(e): OE fola: cf OFris fola, OS folo, OHG folo, MHG vole, G Fohlen, Go fula, ON foli: the o-u variation and the Gmc f and L-Gr p sound-change appear in cognate L pullus, young animal (chick), and Gr pōlos, young animal (colt): perh further cf L puer, boy, Skt putra, child, son, which suggest IE r *pu-, young and growing (animal)—cf PUBERTY, PUERILE, PEDAGOGUE.

2. ON foli, foal, has derivative fyl, whence E filly.

3. L pullus, young animal, has ML mdfn pullānus, foal, whence OF-F poulain, colt, with dim poulenet, whence prob the Sc C17–18 powny, C18 powney, E C18–19 poney, C19–20 pony.

**foam**

(n; hence v, unless from OE fāeman, from fām), derives, through ME fome, earlier fame, from OE fām: cf OHG-G feim and L pūmex, pumice, also, with initial s-, L spūma, foam, and Skt spāma, spit, foam—cf Skt phēnas, scum, foam, and OSl pena, foam.—Hence, foamy.

**fob**
(1), n, a small waistband pocket in men’s trousers: app Gmc—cf E Prussian dial *fuppe, a pocket.

**fob**

(2), v, to cheat, hence to fob (something) off on (somebody), to trick him into accepting it: orig cant, prob of Gmc origin: cf G *foppen* and *fopper*, resp to lie, to befool, and liar, trickster, from C15–16 G cant *voppen* and *vopper*: ? ult echoic. Cf FOP.

**focal**

(whence focalize) is the adj of E focus, adopted from L focus, hearth, hence the dwelling-place of the Lares and Penates—the household gods of the Romans, whence the E Math, Med, seismological senses; VL ‘fire’. L focus, s foc-, perh comes from an IE r *bhok-* but is prob of non-IE origin (? remotely, by metathesis, Eg tchesef, fire, heat).

2. The VL sense ‘fire’ has derivative LL focālia, neu pl taken as f sing, whence MF foail, foaille, fouaille, fuaille, a faggot, kindling, whence E fuel, whence ‘to fuel’.

3. The VL derivative focārium, fireplace (prob from an -ārius adj *focārius, from VL focus, fire), becomes OF fuier, MF-F foyer, a heated room, hence ult the foyer or lobby of a theatre, adopted by E.

4. The obs fusil, a a flintlock musket, comes from MF-F fusil, from OF fuisil, var of foisil, from VL *focile, prop the neu of adj *focilis, from VL focus, fire.

5. The VL sense ‘fire’ of L focus becomes OF-F feu, with MF cpd covrefeu, couevrefu (lit, coverfire), whence ME curfu, later courfew, whence E curfew: fires had, in the Middle Ages, to be either put out or, at the least, covered by a certain hour of the evening and people off the streets.

**fodder**

. See FEED, para 1.

**foe**
(foeman: OE fāhman, enemy man): ME fo, earlier fa: OE fāh: cf OFris fāch, OHG gifēh, hostile, Go faih, deception, bífaih, envy, covetousness: cf also the p-forms Skt piśācas, a demon, and piśuna, malicious—Lith piktas, wicked, L piget, it causes sorrow or shame. (Walshe.)

Cf the 2nd FEUD and also FICKLE.

**foetid**

, foetor: obsol for fetid (fetor).

**fog**

, heavy mist, is prob sense-adapted from Da fog, spray, driving snow: cf ON fok, spray, driving snow, and Nor dial fuka, sea fog.—Hence foggy.

Perh from fog, heavy mist, comes fog, after-grass, decaying grass.

**fogey**

or fogy, usu old fog(e)y: o.o.o.: perh cf E foggy, covered with fog (ME fogge: o.o.o.) or after-grass ; perh however from EF-F fougueux, quick-or hot-tempered (adj of EF-F fougue: It foga, impetuosity: L fuga, a fleeing, from fugere, to flee)—old men being characteristically quick-tempered.

**foible**

. See FEEBLE, para 1.

**foil**
(1), n, leaf, whence, from its thinness or lightness, a small practice sword: ME foil or foile: OF-MF foile, foille (also fueil, fueille)—cf EF-F feuille—VL folia, neu pl (apprehended as f sing) of L folium, a leaf: f.a.e., FOLIAGE.

foil

(2), v, orig to trample underfoot, hence to defeat, hence to outwit: ME fallen: (irreg from) OF-F fouler, to trample, orig to full (cloth): f.a.e., FULL, v.

foison

. See the 2nd FOUND, para 3, s.f.

foist

. See FIST, para 3.

fold

(1), n, as in ‘sheepfold’: ME fold, earlier fald: OE fald, var falod: of Gmc origin, esp LG: cf MD vaelde, valde, vaclte, valt, D vaald, a dung-pit, but also Da fold, sheepfold, pen.

fold

(2), v hence n: ME folden, var falden: OE feald: akin to OHG faltan, MHG valten, G fallen, Go falthan, ON falda, also, in cpds, OFris and OS -fald, OE -feald, E twofold, threefold, manifold, etc: also akin, further off, to Gr diplasios, twofold, and Skt puṭas (for *pultas), a fold. (Walshe.)
folder

, folding: from prec.

foliage

, foliaceous; foliate (adj, v), foliation; folio; foliole; foliose, folious.

1. L folium, a leaf, hence ‘because the Sibyl inscribed her predictions upon palm leaves’, a sheet for writing (E & M). Folium has s foli-, r fol-: prob akin to Gr phullon (r phul-), a leaf, with IE r *bhul-, var *bhel-; there are several cognates in C, as also, more remotely and less prob, in Gmc—cf ON blath, blad, OHG-MHG blat, G Blatt, OE blaed (E BLADE).

2. The abl folio, esp in folio, yields E folio.

3. L derivatives affecting E are:

foliāceus, leaf-shaped, whence foliaceous;
foliātus, leaved, whence foliate, adj (whence v), whence, anl, foliation;
LL foliolum, a small leaf, whence foliole;
foliōsus, leafy, whence both foliose and folious.

folk

, whence, from pl folks, the coll AE folksy; folk-moot or -mote; folklore (folk+lore, q.v. at LEARN); Herrenvolk.

1. Folkmoot, a moot (q.v. at MEET, v) of the folk or people, derives from OE folcmōt, contr of folcgemōt. Folk itself derives from OE folc, akin to OFris and OS folk, OHG folc, MHG volc, G Volk, ON fōlk, all perh allied to FULL; perh cf, further off, the L plēbs, the people, and the Gr plēthos, a multitude, from pimplēmi, I fill; the IE r is perh *pleodh-.

2. G Volk has cpd Herrenvolk, race (people) of masters, the master race: cf HERR.

follicle
, folliculate, folliculose (and -ous), follis.

L follis, orig a bellows, hence an inflated ball, hence a (leather) money-bag, a large purse, is akin to ON böllr, OHG ballo, a ball, also Gaul bulga, Ir bolg, a (leather) bag: perh ult akin to BULL. Follis has dim folliculus, a small bag, hence a husk or a pod, whence E follicle, with derivative anl adj follicular and folliculate. Folliculus has derivative LL folliculosus, whence the adj folliculous, folliculose.—Cf FOOL.

follow

, v (hence n), whence pa and vn following; follower.

A follower, ME folwere, derives from OE folgian, var fylgan, whence, through ME folgen, later folwen, latest foluwen, the E ‘to follow’. The OE folgian, fylgan, is akin to OFris folgia, fulgia, OS folgon, OHG folgēn, MHG-G folgen, ON fylgia. Of OHG folgēn, Walshe remarks that, app, it was orig a cpd: ‘OHG folâ gan, OE fulgangan’—add MD volligen, contr to volgen (extant in D). He adds, ‘The second element would then be gehen [E GO], while the first element seems to be voll [E adj FULL], but may represent some now obscure word’—perh Volk, FOLK.

folly

, See FOOL.

foment

, fomentation.

The latter comes from LL fōmentātiō, o/s fōmentātiōn-, a derivative of fōmentāre (pp fōmentātus), whence, via MF-F fomenter, the E ‘to foment’. Fōmentāre derives from fōmentum, for fouimentum (ML fovī-), a hot lotion, from fouēre (ML fovēre), to warm or gently heat, to keep warm: caus, from the IE r furnishing Skt dāhati, Av dažaiti, he burns, OCz dahneti, to burn: perh Cf DAY.

fond
1. *Fond* derives from ME *fonned*, pp of *fonnen*, to be silly, to make a fool of: o.o.o.: prob of C origin—cf MIr *fonn*, pleasure, folly, and *fand*, *fann*, faint, weak, OIr and Ga *fann*, weak, faint, W and Cor *gwan*, Br *goann*, feeble, faint; OC *vannos* (MacLennan).

2. *Fun*, n, derives from ‘to *fun*’, itself from EE *fon*, to make a fool of, to fool with (cf EE *fon*, a fool or idiot), ME *fonnen* as in para 1.

**font**

(1), as in printing. See 2nd FOUND, para 2.

**font**

(2), a spring of water, *fontanel*, *Fontainebleau*; *fount*, *fountain*.

*Font*, OE *font*, represents L *font-*, o/s of *fons*, whence also, via OF-EF *font*, the E *fount*, which gathers special senses. *Fountain*, however, comes from OF-F *fontaine*, from LL *fontāna*, prop the f (sc *aqua*) of *fontānus*, of a *fons* or spring; and *fontāna* acquires, perh via ML *fontānella*, the EF-F dim *fontanelle*, adopted by E, which adapts it to *fontanel*, now only a tech of Med, An, Zoo. *Fontainebleau* is, as to the 2nd element, o.o.o.: perh *-bleau* is a contr of [de] *belle eau*.—L *fons* is f/e derived from *fondere*, to pour out; prob akin to Skt *dhanāyati*, *dhanvati*, it runs or flows.

**food**

. See FEED, para 1.

**fool**

. n whence v and *foolery* and *foolish*; *folly*.

*Folly*, ME *folie*, is adopted from OF-F *folie*, itself from OE-ME *fol*, foolish, mad; as n,
OF-MF fol (cf the F adj fou, fol, folle) is adopted by ME, whence E fool. OF fol, a fool, derives from LL follis, a fool, from L follis, bellows (hence a wind-bag): f.a.e., FOLLICLE.—That size of paper which is foolscap is so named because of the orig water-mark of a fool’s cap (fool’s-cap, foolscap) and bells.

foot

(pl feet), hence v, hence vn footing; such obvious cpds as football (whence sl footer); -fall, -hill, -hold, -loose, -man, -note, -pad, -step, etc; afoot; sep FETCH; fetlock; fetter; sep FIT (of verse).—Latin: pedal, adj and n (whence v)—sesquipedalian; pedary and pedate; pedestrian (adj hence n); element pedi-, q.v., as in pedicure; pedicel, pedicle, pedicule; element pedo-, q.v., as in pedometer; peduncle, whence peduncular; petiolate, petiole; pawn—peon.—biped, quadruped; expedience (and ncy), expedient (adj hence n), expedite, expedition (whence expeditionary), expeditious; impede (whence impedance), impediment (whence impedimental), impediments; impeach, impeachment—appeach, appeachment—peach (v) and sl ‘peach’;—cap-a-pie; pedestal; pedigree; piedmont, piepowder;—podagra; antipodes, whence antipodal, adj, and antipodean, n; octopod, octopus (pl octopodes); trapeze, trapezium, trapezious, trapezoid (whence trapezoidal); tripod.

Germanic
1. Foot: ME foot, pl feet, earlier fot, pl fet: OE fōt, pl fēt: cf OFris and OS fōt, OHG-MHG fuoz, MD voet, vuet, MD-D voet, Go fōt, ON fōtr: Gmc r, *fōt-. The sense ‘measure of 12 inches’ exists already in OE and OHG.
2. The adv—hence adj—afoot merely=a-, on+ foot.
3. Fetlock derives from ME fetlak and its var fitlok: cf MHG vizlach, vizzech (G Fissloch): 1st element, akin to foot; 2nd, to LOCK, of hair.
4. Fetter=OE fefar, feter, fetor: cf OFris fiteria, to fetter (OHG fezzarōn, OE feterian, whence ‘to fetter’), OHG fezzara (or -era), ON fiōtur; cf L pedica (cf ped-, o/s of pēs, foot), Gr pedē, fetter.

Latin
5. L pēs (gen pedis), a foot, o/s ped-, is akin to Gr pous, o/s pod-: see next section. It has adj pedālis, whence E pedal, of the foot (or feet); the neu peddle becomes the It n pedale, whence EF-F pédale, whence E ‘a pedal’, orig a treadle. Pedālis has cpd sesquipedalis, ‘of, containing, a foot and a half’, sesqui- being a mdfn of semi-, half, and stand-ing for *semisque; hence Horace’s sesquipedalia (uerba) words a foot and a half long, i.e. very long, whence the E adj sesquipedalian.
6. The rarer L adj pedārius, of the foot, becomes learnèd E pedary, esp ‘of walking’. L peddtus, furnished with feet, yields Zoo and Bot pedate.
7. L pedester (occ pedestrís, as p. orātiō, pedes-trian speech), of the feet, hence lowly, humble, earth-bound, has o/s pedestrí-, whence the E adj pedestrian (-an, adj). Cf the formation of equestrian from L equus.

8. L pēs, ped-, has dim pediculus, a little foot, hence a slender stalk, whence E pedicule, usu pedicle (mostly in An); Sci L has two dimm: pedicellus, whence E pedicel, used in Bot and An, and pedunculus, whence E Bot, An, Med peduncle. The L dim petiolus, esp a fruit stalk, becomes the petiole of Bot and Zoo, with adj petiolar; from petiolus, SciL derives petiolatus, anglicized as petiolate (Bot and Zoo).

9. L pēs, foot, has derivative LL pedo, a pedes-trian, a foot-soldier, acc pedōnem, whence OF-MF peon (F pion), with var paon, with additional sense ‘pawn’ in chess, whence ME poune, later pawne, whence E pawn. LL pedō, o/s pedōn-, becomes (Port peão and) Sp peón, whence E peon, (India, Ceylon) foot-soldier, ordinary policeman, mes-senger, but now predominantly S Am, farm or wine, then any, manual worker.

10. Thus we reach the cpds, both full and merely prefixal. The L prefix-cpds include expédire, to free (one’s or another’s) feet (ped-) from (ex) shackles or a trap, with presp expediens, o/s expedient-, whence, via MF-F, the E adj expedient; derivative LL expeditiō, advantage, opportunity, yields E expediency (cf EF-F expédience) and expediency (perh ex expedient). The pp expeditus yields both ‘to expedite’, orig to set free, and the adj expedite’, derivative expédiťō, o/s expedition-, orig a freeing, yields, perh via MF-F, the E expedition, whence, anl, expeditious, prompt.

11. L impédire, to put (someone’s feet: ped-) in (im-) shackles, hence to prevent from walking, hence to hinder, yields ‘to impede’; impedimenta is prop the pl of L impedimentum (impēde connec-tive -i-+-mentum), an obstruction, whence E im-pediment.

12. Cf LL impedicāre, to tangle someone’s feet (ped-) in (im-) a pedica or trap, hence fetter, whence OF empeechier, MF empechier, empeschier (F empêcher), to hind or prevent, whence ME empechen, whence E ‘to impeach’, esp in legal sense ‘to charge with an official crime or mis-demeanour’; OF-MF derivative empechement (F empêchement) helps to form E impeachement.

13. OF empeechier, empechier, becomes AF apecher, whence ME apechen, whence ‘to appech’ (whence appechement), to impeach, whence the equally obs ‘to peach’, to impeach, surviving as si peach (on), to turn informer (against), to blab.

14. A less obvious L prefix-cpd is repudiūm, a ‘back-footing’, a (rejection indicated by) pushing back (re-) with the foot (pede, abl), esp a rejection of wife by husband, f/e related to pudet, it is a shame (me pudet, I am ashamed)—cf PUDENCY. Repudiūm has derivative repudiāte, to reject (esp a wife), with pp repudiātus, whence ‘to repudiate’; derivative repudiātiō, o/s repudiātōn-, accounts for late MF-F repudiation and E repudiation.

15. Full or true cpds include cap-a-pie, pedestal, pedigree, piedmont, piepowder. Cap-a-pie, (armed or dressed) from head to foot: adopted from MF (de) cap a pié, EF-F (de) cap à pied, now de pied en cap: L pēs, pedem, and caput, head.

16. Pedestal: EF-F piedestal: It piedestallo (or -istallo), foot of a stall, a place for sitting or standing :=pie (for piede: L pēs, pedis), foot+di (L dē), of+stallo, a support or a stall (see STALL).

17. Pedigree (n whence v, whence pa pedigredd): ME pedegru: MF pié de grue, lit ‘foot of crane’ (the bird: L grus): ref the resemblance of the three-line mark of descent to
the three ‘toes’.

18. Geog piedmont, adj and n, ‘(district) formed or situated at the base of mountain or mountains’: from the Piedmont region of Italy (cf It Piemonte, F Piémont): L Pedimontium: L (ad) pedes montium, at the feet of the mountains, here the Alps. Cf MOUNTAIN.

19. Piepowder ‘anglicizes’ piepowdre, lit dustyfooted (traveller, esp an itinerant vendor): OF-MF pie (F pied), foot+poudreux, dusty, from poudre, dust (see POWDER): now only hist, in court of piepoudre (-powder), a fairground or market-place summary court.

20. Midway between prefix and full cpds stand biped and quadruped. Biped comes, perh via EF-F bipède, from L bipèd-, o/s of bipēs, two-footed; quadruped (adj hence n)—perh via late MF-F quadrupède—from quadruped-, o/s of L quadrupes, four-footed.

Greek

21. Akin to L pēs, gen pedis, is Gr pous, gen podos, which has dim podion, a base or a pedestal, whence LL podium, under-part (of a structure), adopted by Arch for ‘substructure’; the LL pl podia, apprehended as f sing, becomes OF puie, a raised place, MF puye, a parapet, later balcony, whence—perh via AF pui, a platform or stage—ME pewe, later pewe, then E pew, orig a preacher’s stall.

22. Akin to Gr pous, o/s pod-, is Gr pedon (s ped-), an oar-blade, with pl pēda, a rudder, whence Byz Gr *pēdōtēs, whence obs It pedota (var -otto), whence It pttdta (=l-perh from It pileggiare, to navigate). Prati less convincingly derives obs It pedota from obs It pede, foot. Either way, It pilota yields MF-EF pilot, EF-F pilote, whence E pilot; F pilot, pilote, has derivative EF-F piloter, whence ‘to pilot’; derivative late MF-F pilotage becomes E.

23. One Gr cpd has, via L, come unchanged into E: podagra, a seizure or catching (agra) of the foot (podos), gout.

24. In the other cpds, Gr pod- occurs in the 2nd place. Let us take them alphabetically, the 1st being (the) antipodes, orig the people, now the lands: L antipodes: Gr hoi antipodes, the people with feet (podes) opposite (anti): pl of adj antipous (gen antipodes).

25. Octopus (pl octopodes, anglicized as octopods; true E pl, octopuses): Sci L from Gr oktōpous, eight-footed (hence -tentacled): oktō, 8+pous, foot.

26. Trapeze comes from EF-F trapèze: LL trapezium (adopted by Geom): Gr trapezion, an irregular 4-sided figure, lit a little table, dim of trapeza, a 4-legged table, for tetrapeza, a 4-footed object: tetra, 4+peza, foot, mdfn of pous. Trapezius is an An Sci L derivative from trapezium. Gr trapeza, a 4-legged table, has derivative adj trapezeoides, table-shaped, trapezion-shaped, with -eidēs, -like, a c/f of eidos, form, shape, resemblance.

27. Tripod: LL tripoda: L tripos, gen tripodis, a tripod: Gr tripous, gen tripodos, a three-footed seat, n from adj; tri-, c/f of Gr treis, 3.

Indo-European

28. Whereas the Gmc r is *fōrt- (para 1), the L is *ped-, the Gr *pod-; and the IE r is *pod- or pōd, with varr ped- or pēd-, and peril pād-. Notable cognates not already
mentioned include: Skt pat, acc pádams, gen pádam, foot, padám, footprints, pattis (cf OPer pastiš), foot-soldier; Tokh A pe, Tokh B pai, foot; Lith péda, foot, and peščtas, on foot.

‘footling’

derives from FUTILE, q.v.

foozle

, to bungle, perch owes something to FUTILE, but prob far more to G dial fuseln, to work very slowly, or clumsily, akin to G fuschen, better pfuschen, to bungle, with cognates in Da and Sw (Kluge).

fop

, whence both foppery and foppish, derives from ME fop, foppe, a fool, akin to G underworld foppen, to jeer at, to cheat: cf the 2nd FOB.

for

(prep; hence—elliptical for for that—conj): OE for or fore: akin to OFris fora, fore, fori, for, OS fora, furi, for, OHG fora (whence MHG vore, MHG-G vor), furi, MHG-G füür, Go faur, faura, ON fyr-ir; Olr ro (for *pro); L and Gr pro; kindred L prae; OSI pro, Lith r pra-; Skt pra-, Av fra-: IE r of the prep, *prod-. Cf also FORE and PRIOR.

forage
, n and v (whence forager). ‘To forage’ comes from ME-F fourrag{e}, itself from F fourrage, OF-MF fourrage, var forrage, whence the E n: OF-MF fourrage, forrage derives from OF fuerre (var feurre), which is of Gmc origin, prob the Frankish fōdare: cf OHG fuotar and E fodder (q.v. at FEED, para 1). Cf FORAY.

foramen

, foramin{e}t (adj and v), foramination, Foraminifera.
1. Foramen, orifice, adopted from L, derives from forāre, to pierce (cf BORE, to pierce), akin to Epic Gr pharōosi, they plough. Derivative LL forāmināre, to perforate, has pp forāminātus, whence foramin{e}tate; foramination is an E anl formation; SciL coins the cpd Foraminifera (usu pl), a Zoo order: cf the element -fer, -bearing, -bearer.
2. Forāre has cpd perforāre, to bore, or pierce, per or through, with pp perforātus, whence the adj and v perforate’, derivative ML perfordtiō, o/s perforātiōn-, yields, perh via MF-F, the E perforation.

foray

(v hence n): OF-MF forer, forrer, to pillage, from forre, var of fuerre, q.v. at FORAGE: orig to plunder for food.

forbear

(whence forbearance): ME forberen: OE forberan: 1st element, adversative prefix for--, 2nd, see the v BEAR.

forbid

, pt forbad(e), pt forbidden. See BID, para 2.
force (n, v); from n, forceful, forcible;—enforce, whence enforcement.—fort; forte; fortissimo; fortify, fortification—cf fortress; fortitude.—comfort (n, v), comfortable
1. The noun **force**, adopted from OF-F, derives from LL *fortia*, strength, from neu pl *fortia* (apprehended as f sing n) of L *fortis*, strong; and *fortia* has derivative VL *fortiāre*, whence OF-F *forcer*, whence ‘to force’, L *fort* is, s *fort*-, perh stands for *forctis*, s *forct-*, with IE r *dherg-, *dhergh-*. (E & M.)

2. Derivative MF-EF **forcible** is adopted by E.

3. ‘To enforce’ comes from OF-MF *enforcer* (en, L in): VL *infortiāre* (cf para 1).

4. **Fort**, adopted from MF-F (sc lieu, place), represents L *fortis*, strong; derivative OF-F *forteresse* (from adj *fort*) becomes E *fortress*: E *forte*, one’s strong point, derives from F *le fort* (à qq n), one’s strong point; Mus *forte* is adopted from It (L *fortis*), as also the sup *fortissimo*.

5. L *fort* is has LL derivative *fortificāre*, to strengthen (c/f *forti-+-ficāre*, c/f of *facere*, to make): hence F *fortifier*, whence ‘to fortify’; derivative LL *fortificātiō*, o/s *fortification-*, becomes MF-F, then E, *fortification*.

6. L *fortis* has derivative *fortitūdō*, whence E *fortitude*.

7. The chief prefix-cpds are **comfort** and **effort**. **Comfort**, n, derives from OF-F *confort*, from OF-EF *conforter*—whence ‘to comfort’; and *conforter* derives from LL *confortāre*, to strengthen considerably (int *con-*), from *fortis*. **Comfortable**= OF-EF *comfortable*, from *conforter*. The MF-EF cpd *desconforter* (des-, L dis-) yields ‘to discomfort’; the derivative MF-EF n *desconfort* yields the E n, and derivative MF *desconfortable* becomes obsol *discomfortable*.

8. **Effort** is adopted from F; MF-F *effort* derives from OF-MF *esfort*, for *esfors*, from *esforcier*, to force oneself (es-, L ex, out of, sc oneself): VL *exfortiāre*: cf *fortiāre* in para 1.

---

**forceps**

See CAPABILITY, para 8.

**forcible**

See FORCE, para 2.

**ford**
(n hence v): OE *ford*; cf OFris *forda*, OS *ford*, OHG-G *furt*, MD *voort*, *vort*, D *voord*, a ford, ON *fiörthr*, a bay: cf FARF, FIORD, 1st FRITH, PORT (harbour).

**fore**

, adv (hence adj and n): OE *fore*, adv and prep; akin to OFris *fora*, *fore*, *fori*, *for*, OHG *fora*, *furi*, G *faura* (cf FOR), and, further off, Skt *puras*, in front, and *pura*, formerly. Cf FOREMOST and FROM.

**forebear**

, ancestor: *fore*, formerly+(to) *be*+ agential *-er*.

**forebode, foreboding**

. See BODE, para 2.

**forecast**

(v hence n): to CAST or calculate beforehand (FORE),

**foreclose**

(whence *foreclosure*): OF-F *forclos*, excluded, pp of *forclore*: *for*— for *fors* (F *hors*), outside, L *foris*, out of doors*clore*, to close (cf CLOSE).
foregather

forego

to precede. See GO, para 2.

forehead

forehead: OE forhēafod: the front (FORE) of the HEAD.

foreign

adj, whence foreigner, foreignness, etc.: ME foreine or forene: OF-F forain (F foraine): LL forānus, situated on the outside, esp beyond one’s own country: an -ānus adj from forēs, foris, out of doors, hence abroad, from *fora, a door,—akin to L foris (occ forēs), pl fores, doors, esp outer doors: IE r, *dhwer-:, cf DOOR.

2. Akin to L foris is L forum, a market-place (out of doors), the centre of public business: adopted by E.

3. Forum has adj forensis, of the forum as the orig centre of law business; hence forensic, legal—esp in relation to speech.

4. The L adv foris, outside, has LL derivative forestis, usu in silua (ML silva) forestis, a wood outside, hence for the use of all, hence, by ellipsis, the ML n forestis, a wood, a forest, whence OF-MF forest (F forêt), adopted by ME; but app the ML silva forestis or forestis silva was orig applied, in so far as OF is concerned, to Charlemagne’s royal forest, with forestis deriving—cf forensis—from forum in its special early ML sense ‘court of the King’s justice’. (B & W.) Hence OF-F forestier, whence E forester, orig a forest warden; and MF-EF foresterie, whence E forestry.
foreknowledge

A knowledge (see KNOW) before-hand (FORE).

foremost

: OE *formest (fyrmest)*, sup of *forma*, first, itself a sup from the r of FORE: akin to OFris and OS *formest, forma*, Go *frumists, fruma*: in E, drastically influenced by MOST.

forensic

. See FOREIGN, para 3.

forerunner

: a runner (see RUN) in front (FORE).

foresee

. See SEE, para 2. Pt *foresaw*, pp *foreseen*.

foreshow

: OE *forescēawian*.
foresight

: late ME cpd of FORE and sight (q.v. at SEE). Cf the G Vorsicht.

forest

. See FOREIGN, para 4.

forestall

. See STALL, para 3.

forester

, forestry. See FOREIGN, para 4.

foretell

: to TELL before (FORE) the event.

forethink

: OE forethencean. Extant in derivative forethought.
forewarn

; to WARN beforehand (fore).

forfeit

(adj, n, v); forfeiture.

OF-EF forfaire, to transgress, hence to forfeit, comes from ML forisfacere, lit to act (facere: see FACT) out of doors (foris: see FOREIGN), hence to act beyond (one’s rights), to transgress; forfaire has pp forfait (cf ML forisfactum), which, used (OF-EF) as n, ‘crime’, becomes ME forfeit, crime, hence the penalty for it, whence E forfeit, whence ‘to forfeit’; the OF pp forfait becomes E adj forfeit; and OF forfaire, through its derivative forfaiture (MF-EF), yields forfeiture.

forgather

, later often forgather: earliest (C16) as forgad(d)er, mostly Sc: for-, predominantly ‘forward, to the fore’ +gad(d)er, obs form of GATHER.

forge

ahead: a corruption of FORCE (oneself) ahead. Influenced by:

forge

(n and v), forger, forgery.

The 2nd and 3rd derive from ‘to forge’, from MF-F forger, OF forgier, L fabricāri or -
cāre, from fabrica, a hard-material workshop (potentially a factory): f.a.e., FABRIC. L fabrica becomes OF-F forge, adopted by ME.

forget

, pt forgot, pp forgotten; hence forgetful, forget-me-not, etc. See GET, para 3.

forgive

(forgave, forgiven). See GIVE, para 3.

forgo

(forwent, forgone). See GO, para 3.

fork

(n hence v); bifurcate, bifurcation.

A fork comes, through ME forke, partly from OE forca (L furca) and partly from ONF forque, from L furca, s furc-, o.o.o. The derivative L adj bifurcus, LL bifurcis, in or of two branches, was blended with LL furcātus, fork-shaped (whence E furcate), to suggest EF-F bifurquer, E ‘to bifurcate’, (of roads) to fork; the anl EF-F bifurcation is adopted by E.

forlorn; forlorn hope.

1. ME forlorn is the pp of forlesen, to lose (lesen) utterly (connoted by for-): OE forlēosan (pp forloren): cf OHG farlıosan, MHG verliesen, G verlieren, and Go
fralusan: see LOSE.

2. Forlorn hope derives, in C16, from D verhren hoop, lost band (of soldiers or sailors), e.g. a storming party: D verloren, pp of verliezen, to lose +hoop, akin to E HEAP.

form

, n (whence formless, and v); formal, whence formalism, formalist, formalize; formality; format—formation (whence formational), formative ;—formula (whence adj formular), formulary, formulate (whence formulation).—Cpds: conform (whence conformable), conformation, conformator, conformity; deform (whence pa deformed), deformation, deformity; inform (adj—and v, whence informer), informal (whence informality), informant, information, informative; reform (v hence n), reformation, reformative, reformer, reformist; transform (whence transformer), transformation, transformative; uniform (adj and n), uniformity.

1. The group rests firmly upon L forma, sform-, shape, that which shapes, that which has been shaped, but esp the shape imparted to an object: o.o.o., but perh by metathesis from syn Gr morphē, s morph-. L fōrma becomes OF-F forme (OF-MF var foume), whence E form; derivative OF-MF fourmer, later former, yields ‘to form’.

2. L fōrma has both the adj fōrmālis, whence E formal, whence, aided by MF-F formalité, the E formality, and the derivative v fōrmāre, with pp fōrmātus, whence It formato, which, used as n, accounts for F format, adopted by E. On pp s fōrmā- arises fōrmātiō, o/s fōrmātiōn-, whence OF-F, whence E, formation; formative is an anl E formation, abetted by F formatif; f'formative.

3. L fōrma has dim fōrmula, a pattern form, hence a regulation, adopted by E—L pl fōrmulae, E pl formulas. Derivative L fōrmulārius occurs esp in LL fōrmulāria (sc ars, art), the science of legal formulae, whence E formulacy. L fōrmula becomes late MF-F formule, whence formuler, which prob suggested ‘to formulate’, as if from L *fōrmulātus.

4. L fōrmāre has prefix-cpds, the first being confōrmāre (int con-), to fashion, arrange, whence, via OF-F conformer, E ‘to conform’; on confōrmāt-, o/s of the pp confōrmātus, arise confōrmatiō, o/s confōrmatiōn-, whence EF-F and E conformation, and confōrmātor, a fashioner, a framer, adopted by E in new sense; conformity derives, via MF-F conformité, from LL confōrmītās (confōrm-+itās). Conformist (conformist) occurs mostly in non-conformist: cf the complementary nonconformity.

5. Dēfōrmāre, to disfigure (dē, down from, hence away from+fōrma, the shape+-āre), yields, perh via MF-F, ‘to deform’; derivative dēfōrmātiō, o/s dēfōrmātiōn-, accounts for deformation; but deformity comes from MF-EF deformité, from L dēfōrmitās, o/s dēfōrmitāt-, from the adj dēfōrmis, disfigured, hideous.

6. The adj infōrmis, shapeless, hence of ill shape, becomes late MF-F informe, whence E inform; but ‘to inform’, ME enformen, derives from OF-MF enformer (MF-F informer), from L infōrmare, to put into (in-) shape (fōrma), give shape to, hence, in F
and E, to a person’s thoughts, i.e. to instruct or tell him of.—Informal=in-, not+formal, but owes something to E adj inform.—Informāre has presp informāns, o/s informānt-, whence the E adj and n informant; the pp informātus has s informāt-, on which arises informātīō, o/s informātīōn-, whence MF in- or enformacion (F information), both adopted by ME, the in- form ending as E information; informative is an anl E formation.

7. L refōrmāre, to re-form or to reform, becomes OF-F reformer, whence ‘to reform’, whence reformer and reformist; the n reform, deriving from the v, is influenced by EF-F réforme (from the v); derivative L reōrmātīō, o/s reōrmātīōn-, leads, prob through MF-F, to E reformation; reformative is anl E.

8. L transfōrmāre, to change (connoted by trans, across) the fōrma or shape of, becomes MF-F transformer, ME transformer E ‘to transform’; derivative LL transfōrmātīō, o/s transfōrmātīōn-, becomes MF-F, then E, transformation; derivative ML transfōrmātīvus becomes transformative.

9. L unifōrmis, single (ūni-: cf ONE) in form, hence unvarying, becomes MF-F uniforme, whence the E adj uniform.—Used as n, F unifome becomes the E n uniform.—Derivative LL unifōrmītās, o/s unifōrmītāt-, becomes MF-F uniformité, whence E uniformity.

formic

formaldehyde; pismire.

Formaldehyde=form(o)-, c/f of formic+aldehyde (alcohol+dehydrogenation+euphonic -e); and formic=L formīca, an ant+Chem -ic. Formica is a dissimilation of IE *mormi-, as in syn Gr mormēx—and as in the archaic pismire, so named from its ejection (pis--PISS) of the acid we call formic.

formidable

(whence formidability); marmoset.

1. Formidable, arousing fear, hence impressively deterrent, is adopted from late MF-F, which takes it from L formīdābilis, from formīdāre, to dread, from the hunting-term formīdō, a scarecrow, hence dread: a picturesque redup (cf the Gr mornīō, a scarecrow, bugbear, hence a monster): cf L formīca q.v. in prec.

2. Gr mormō app issues ult into the—org a dim—MF-F marmouset, a grotesque carven image, hence an ape: whence E marmoset. Perh from MF-F marmouset comes, by contr, MF-F marmot, adopted by E; B & W, however, derive marmot from the echoic EF-F marmonner, to mutter (chatter mumblingly), and Webster less convincingly derives it from late OF-F marmotte, LL musmontānus, lit a mountain mus or mouse.
formula

, formulary, formulate, formulation. See FORM, para 3.

fornicate

, adj and v; fornication (Arch and sex); fornicator; fornix.

The base is L fornix (gen fornicis), o/s fornic-, s forn-, an arc, an arch, hence an arched vault, hence a vault, esp underground, hence an under-ground brothel, hence a low brothel: cf L furnus, an oven, and esp fornāx (o/s fornāc-, s forn-), a furnace, an oven, both an oven and a furnace being usu vault-shaped: cf, therefore, FURNACE. Some authorities, however, relate L fornix to L firmus, strongly placed or based. L fornix, an arch, a vault, adopted by E as an An and Bot tech, has L adj fornicātus, vaulted, whence the Arch adj fornicate; L fornix, a brothel, has the LL (esp Eccl) derivative v fornicāri, to frequent brothels, with pp fornicātus, whence ‘to fornicate’; on fornicāt-, s of pp fornicātus, are built both LL fornicātō, brothelling, hence unmarried sexual intercourse, o/s fornicātiōn-, whence—perh via OF-F—fornication, and the LL agent fornicātor, adopted by E.

forsake

, pt forsook, pp forsaken. See SAKE, para 2.

forswear

(forswore, forsworn), to swear for-against: OE forswerian (cf SWEAR).

fort
forte. See FORCE, para 4.

**forth**

OE *forth*, is akin to OFris and OS *forth*, MHG *vort*, G *fort*, and to the Go comp *faurthis*, formerly: cf FORE. It has many cpds, e.g. *forthcoming*, *forthright*, *forthwith*.

**fortieth**

See FOUR, para 3, s.f.

**fortification**

Fortify; *fortitude*; *fortress*. See FORCE, paras 4–6.

**fortuitous**

; fortunate. See:

**fortune**

n (whence *misfortune*) and v; *Fortuna*;

**fortunate**
(whence unfortunate), Fortunate Isles; fortuitous (whence fortuitism).—Cf sep BEAR, v.

1. The base is L *fors*, chance, o/s *fort-*, perh akin to L *ferre*, to bear, to bring, s *fer-*: *fors*, chance, is that which life fert or brings: cf BEAR, v.

2. *Fors* has a c/f *fortu-*, which we see in *fortūtus*, of or by chance, whence E *fortuitous*.

3. On *fort-*, o/s offers, arises *fortūna*, chance, esp if lucky, *Fortūna*, the Goddess of Chance, esp if favourable, whence OF-F, hence ME, whence E, *fortune*, L *fortūna* has adj *fortūnātus*, whence *fortunate*; the neg L *infortūnātus* yields the obsol *infortunate*. By b/f from *fortūnātus* derives *fortūnāre*, to happen by chance, whence, perh via MF-EF *fortuner*, the now rare ‘to fortune’.


**forty**

. See FOUR, para 3.

**forum**

. See FOREIGN, para 2.

**forward**

, adj—whence n and v; *forwards*, adv, orig the gen of the OE adj *foreweard* or *forweard*, whence the E adj: *or(e)*, q.v. at FORE+-ward, implying direction, q.v. at WORTH, v.

**fosse**

; *fossil*, adj hence n (whence fossilize).
The adj fossil comes, through EF-F *fossil*, from L *fossilis*, which can be dug out, from foss-, s of fossus, pp of *fodere*, to dig (up), excavate, whence also the n fossa, a ditch or a trench, whence, through OF-F *fosse*, the E fosse, occ foss. L *fodere* has IE r *bhod-*: cf OSI *bode*, I thrust or prick or pierce (pt basū), Lith *bedū*, I prick or excavate, Lett *badu*, I excavate, OP em-baddusisi, (pp pl) plunged in misery; Lett *bedre*, a trench, W *bedd*, OW *bet*, Cor *bedh*, beydh, *beth*, Br *bez*, OC *bedh*, a grave, and Ga *leabaidh*, a bed: cf also, therefore, E *bed*, G *Bett* (OHG *betti*, MHG *bette*), Go *badi*, ON *bedr*, a bed: the first ‘beds’ having been hollows dug in the ground? (E & M; Walshe.)

**foster**

. See FEED, para 2.

**foul**

(adj hence v), foulness; befoul; filth, whence adj filthy (whence v); file, to befoul—to defile, whence defilement; fulmar.—pus, purulent; putrid, putridity.

1. The adj foul, filthy, disgusting, derives through ME foul, earlier *fūl*, from OE *fūl*; cf OFris *fūl*, OHG-MHG *fūl*, G *faul*, Go *fūls*, ON *fūll*; cf also Lith *pūti*, to decay or rot, L *pūtere*, to rot, be decayed, and *pus* (gen *pūrls*), Gr *pūon*, *pūos*, pus, and Skt *pu-*, to stink (*pūyatī*, it stinks or rots), ṭōn μακάρων νῆσον, rotten; IE r *pu-*, to stink or be rotten.

2. Foulness derives from OE *fūlness* (from *fūl*): cf OFris *fūlnisse*.

3. ‘To befoul’ is a be-int of ‘to foul’.

4. OE *fūl* has both a -th derivative n *fylth*, whence ME *fulthe*, var *filthe*, whence E *filth*, and a derivative v *fylan*, whence ME *filen*, later *filen*, whence EE ‘to file’ befoul, (hence) dishonour, now obs dial and obs E, but fully extant in the only by *f/e* connected, rather literary ‘to defile’, to befoul, to ravish (a woman), strictly from ME *defoilien*, *defoulen*, from OF-MF *defouler*, *defuler*, *defoler*, to crush, lit to trample (*fouler*) down (*de*)—cf the v FULL (cloth).

5. OE *fūl* has ON cognate *fūll*, which, preceding ON *mār*, a sea mew (cf MEW, the bird), yields E *fulmar*, a gull named ‘foul’ because it ejects foulsmelling liquid in self-defence.

**Latin**

6. As para 1 has shown, *pus*, a foul exudation, is adopted from L; on the L o/s *pūr-* arises the L adj *pūrulentus*, whence E *purulent*; derivative LL *pūrulentia* yields E *purulence*.

7. L *pūs* has r *pū*-, which recurs in the intimately cognate *pūtere* (s *pū-*), to decay, be decayed, to stink, whence the adj *pūtīdus*, whence literary E *putid*. *Pūtēre* has another
derivative adj: *pūter (o/s putr-), rotten: whence *putrere, to rot, be rotten, s *pūtr-, whence the adj *pūtridus, whence E putrid, whence—cf arid, aridity—putridity. L *pūtrère has inch *pūtrescere, presp *pūtrescens, o/s *pūtrescent-, whence E putrescent; whence putrescence. Putrescible, subject to decay, esp to rottenness, derives from LL *pūtresdbilis, from *pūtrescere. *Pūtrère, moreover, has cpd *pūtresfacere, to cause (facere) to go rotten, whence late MF-F putrēfier, whence ‘to putrefy’; derivative LL *pūtresfactiō, o/s *pūtresfactiōn-, yields MF-F and E putrefaction: putrefactive is an anl E formation, perh suggested by F putréfactif.

foumart

. See MARTEN, para 2.

found

(1), to set or place solidly, to base or establish; foundation; founder (an establisher); ‘to founder’, to go to the bottom;—fund (n hence v, whence pa funded), whence funds, money—fundament, whence fundamental; profound, profundity, bottom (n hence v), whence bottomless—bottomry.

1. To found, establish, derives from OF-F fonder, from L fundāre, to base firmly, from fundus, base, foundation, s fund-, IE r prob *bhund(h)-: cf W bon, a base, OIr bond, sole of the foot, Ga bonn, bunait, foundation. But there is an unasalized IE r *bhud(h)-: cf Skt budhnaś, ground, base, and OHG bodam, G Boden, bottom, ground; also a form *bhat-, var *bhot-, eased in ON botn, OE botm, foundation, base; again, a p- nasal var in Gr pundax, ground, bottom, foundation, and puthmēn, base (e.g., foot of a mountain), bottom of the sea.

2. L fundus has derivatives affecting E: fundāre, as above, whence fundāmentum, base, foundation, whence E fundament, with further senses ‘groundwork’ or ‘underlying principle’; hence also the part on which one is most firmly based, one’s seat, the buttocks (hence esp anus); derivative LL adj fundamentālis, of the foundation, accounts for E fundamental;

LL fundātīō, from fundāt-, s of fundātus, pp of fundāre: whence MF fundacion (later fondation), whence E foundation;

LL fundātor, likewise from fundat-: whence OF-MF fondeor, fondere, whence—though partly direct from ‘to found”—E founder, an establisher or originator.

3. ‘To founder’, basically ‘to go to the bottom’, hence to fall, stumble badly, (of a ship) to sink, derives from OF-MF fondre, to fall in (cave in), from fond, bottom, base, from L fundus.
4. ‘To fund’ derives from ‘a. fund’, orig any basis or foundation, hence one’s resources (energy, courage, but esp money): late MF-F fond, base, bottom, with E monetary sense from F pl fonds: OF fonz, MF fonds, base, bottom: VL *fundus (gen funderis): L fundus (gen fundi).

5. L fundus has derivative prefix-cpd adj: profundus, whence EF-F profound, whence E profound; derivative LL profunditas, o/s profundflat-, whence EF profundite, whence E profundity.

6. OE botm (cf, further, OFris bodem, OS bodom), cited in para 1, becomes ME botme, botum, whence bottom, with all the many E senses developing quite naturally. In MD the shape is bodom, bodum, (as in D) bodem; MD-D bodem, as in E, is applied also to (the lower hold of) a ship, with cpd bodemerij, which is anglicized to bottomry, the mortgaging of a ship.

found

(2), to melt and mould, to cast, whence (metal-) founder; foundry; AE font, E fount (in printing); fuse, fusible (fusibility), fusil, fusion and foison; futile, futility.—L cpds: confound, confuse, confusion; diffuse (adj and v), diffusive, diffusion, diffusive (whence diffusivity); effuse (adj, v), effusive, infusionism, infusive, Infusoria (whence infusorial); interfuse, interfusion; perfuse, perfusion, perfusive; profuse, profusion, profusive; refund, to pour back again, hence to return (money)—refuse (adj, n; v), refusal; suffuse, suffusion, sulfusive; transfuse, transfusion.—Gr: chyle, chyme; sep alchemist, alchemy, treated at CHEMICAL (CHEMIST, CHEMISTRY).—Gmc cognates: geyser; gut (n hence v); ingot (whence obs lingot: F l’ingot, the ingot).

1. ‘To found’, cast metal, comes, through OF-F fondre, from L fundere, basically to pour, hence to melt and mould (metal), with IE r *gheu(-d)-, *ghud-, var *dheu, var *de- or *do-: cf OE gēotan, OS giotan, OFris giāta, Go giutan (pp gutans), OHG giozan, MHG giezen, G giessen, Gmc r *gut-; Gr kheein, to pour; Skt juhōti, he pours (in libations). The L fundere shows an n- infix, absent in pt fūdi and pp fūsus. For other Gr cognates, see para 16.

2. Whereas foundry comes from MF-F fonderie (from fondre), a fount or font, orig a process of casting or founding, now a set of printer’s type of one style and size, represents MF-F fonte (from fondre).

3. The L pp fūsus, poured, melted (and moulded), yields ‘to fuse’; on s fūs- arise late MF-F fusible, adopted by E—LL fūsilis, molten, whence the E fusil, made liquid by heat—L ēsīā, o/s ēsīōn-, whence fusion, of which foison (archaic ‘abundance’ and dial Vitality’), adopted from OF-F (from the L acc ēsīōnem), is a doublet.

4. L fundere, pt fūdi, has derivative adj fūtilis, flowing easily, esp frivolous, whence MF-F and E futile; derivative fūtilīās, o/s fūtilitār-, yields late EF-F futilité and E futility.
5. *confundere*, to pour *con* or together, hence to mix utterly, to confuse, becomes OF-F *confondre*, whence *‘to confound’, with pa *confounded*. The pp *confúsus* yields, pern via the OF-F adj *confus*, the E *‘to confuse’, whence *confusible*; derivative *confúsio*, o/s *confusion*- yields, prob via OF-F, the E *confusion*.

6. *diffundere* (dif- for *dis*-), connoting dispersion, to pour out, has pp *diffúsus*, whence—pern via the MF-F adj *diffus*—both the adj and the v *diffuse* (whence *diffusible*); derivative LL *diffúsio*, o/s *diffúsion*- yields, prob via OF-F, the E *diffusion*; *diffusive* is an anl E formation.

7. *effundere* (ef- for ex, out), to pour out, has PP *effúsus*, whence both adj and v *effuse*; derivative LL *effúsio*, o/s *effúsion*- accounts for *effusion*; with *effusive*, cf *diffusive*.

8. L *infundere*, to pour in(to), has an -ibulum (basically dim) derivative indefundibulum, a funnel (esp for pouring grain), adopted by An, Zoo, Bot for a funnel-shaped part or organ. The pp *infúsus* yields *‘to infuse’*, with various natural sense-developments; whereas *infusible* = in, into+uşible, *infusion*—whence, anl, *infusive*—derives from *infúsion*- o/s of LL *infúsio*, from the LL pps; the Zoo *Infusoria* (pl) owes something to LL *infúsórium*.

9. L *interfundere*, to pour inter, between or among, has pp *interfúsus*, whence *‘to interfuse’*, derivative LL *interfúsio*, o/s *interfúsion*-, explains *interfusion*.

10. L *perfundere*, to pour throughout (per), hence all over, has pp *perfúsus* and derivative LL n *perfúsio*, o/s *perfúsion*- whence resp *‘to perfuse’* and *perfusion* (whence, anl, *perfusive*).

11. L *prófundere*, to pour pro, forth, esp freely, has pp *prófusus*, whence the E adj and v *profuse*, the former deriving from the derivative LL adj *profúsus*, lavish, unbounded; the derivative *prófúsio*, o/s *prófúsion*- becomes, pern via late MF-F, *profusion*, whence, anl, *profusive*.

12. L *refundere*, to pour re-, back, becomes MF-EF *refunder* (var -fonder), whence *‘to refund’*, (obsol) to pour—hence, give—back, hence to return (money), reimburse, the latter sense (whence *‘a refund’*) being influenced by *funds*, money (cf 1st FOUND, para 4).

13. *Refundere* has a VL freq *refúsäre*, to refuse, formed upon L *refusus*, pp of *refundere*, which, in LL, has the additional sense *‘to reject’*: whence OF-F *refuser*, whence E *‘to refuse’, whence *refitsable* and (-al, n) *refusal*. The n *refuse*, something rejected as worthless, hence leavings or rubbish, derives from ME *refuse*, either from OF *‘chose refuse’, f of pp *refus*, refused, rejected, or from OF-F *refus*, refusal, hence the subject of refusal, that which is rejected; the adj *refuse*, ME *refus*, prob derives from OF-F *refuse*, f of pp *refus*.

14. L *suffundere*, to pour below, hence from below, hence to overspread with or as with a liquid, has pp *suffúsus*, whence *‘to suffuse’*; derivative LL *suffúsid*, o/s *suffúsion*-, yields *suffusion*, whence, anl, *suffusive*.

15. L *transfundere*, to pour trans, across, hence as from one vessel to another, has pp *transfúsus*, whence *‘to transfuse’*; derivative LL *transfúsio*, o/s *transfúsion*-, leads to EF-F and E *transfusion*.

Gr Cognates (other than *alchemist*, *chemistry*, etc.)
16. The *khu*- var in Gr—cf L *fūdi, fūsus*—occurs in *khulos*, juice, sap, from *kheein*, to pour; hence, via LL *chylus, chylus*, the late MF-F and E *chyle*; the var *khumos* becomes Sci L *chymus, E chyme*.

Gmc Cognates

17. Akin to the Gmc words for ‘to pour’ mentioned in para 1 is ON *gjōta*, to pour, with freq *gjōsa*, to gush; cf Ice geysa, (e.g., of water) to rush, whence Ice *Geysir*, a particular hot spring, whence E *geyser*, any hot spring.

18. *Gut*, an intestine, is a b/f from *guts*, OE *guttas*, bowels, akin to OE *gētan*, to pour (cf para 1), and MD *goto*, D *goot*, intestine.

19. *Ingot* was formed in ME: OE *in*, in+ OE *goten*, pp of *gētan*, to pour, a mould for metal-casting, hence the metal there cast.

*found*

(3): pt, pp of *find*: esp in ‘well *found*’ (ship) and ‘*found* in clothes’.

*foundation*

. See 1st *FOUND*, para 2.

*founder*

(1), n, establishes See 1st *FOUND*, para 2, s.f.

*founder*

(2), metal-. From the 2nd *FOUND*,
founder

(3), to fall or sink. See 1st FOUND, para 3.

foundling

. See FIND, para 1.

foundry

. See 2nd FOUND, para 2.

fount

(1), fountain. See the 2nd FONT.

fount

(2), printer’s type. See 2nd FOUND, para 2.

fountain

. See the 2nd FONT.
four

, fourth; fourteen, fourteenth; forty, fortieth.

1. Four, ME four, earlier fower, earliest fower, derives from OE fēower, akin to OFris flōwer, fīōr, fīūwer, OHG fīor, MHG-G vier, OS fiwar, fīor, Go fīdōr, ON fīōrir; L quattuor; Gr tessares, Attic tettares; Skt catur-; C and Sl cognates; IE r, app *kwetwor-. OE fēower, contr fēor, has ordinal fēortha, ME fourthe, E fourth.

2. Fourteen, ME fourten, earlier feowertene, derives from OE feowertēne or -tēne, lit 4+10. Derivative OE feowertēoða becomes ME fourttethe or fourttend, which blend into E fourteenth.

3. OE fēower has the further derivative fēowertig (lit 4×10), akin to OS fiwartig, contr to fiartig, Go fīdōr tīgjus, ON fīōrutīu: whence ME fowerti, later fourti, latest forti, whence E forty. Derivative OE fēowertigoða ends as fortieth.

4. OE fēortha, 4th, has derivative fēorthung, lit a‘fourthing’: ME farthing: E farthing.

5. In D, 4 is vier, with derivative vierde, 4th, whence, with dim -kyn (later -kin) attached, prob comes the EE ferdekyn, later firkin, the 4th part of a barrel.

6. L quatuor becomes OF-F quatre, whence EF-F quatrain, a set of 4, esp a stanza of four lines, adopted by E.

7. For the other Romance derivatives, see QUARTER and CARILLON (where also quaternion) and QUIRE (of paper).

8. Gr tessares, neu tessara, 4, has cpd tessaragōnos, 4-cornered, hence oblong or square; of marble, with dim tessella, whence the adj whence, by abbr, the L tessera, a square piece, e.g. tessellatus, whence E adj and v tessellate, with derivative tessellation.

fowl

(n, v), fowler.

A fowler derives from OE fugelere, agent of fugelian, to seek, catch, kill wild fowl, whence ‘to fowl’: OE fugelian derives from OE fugol, whence ME fugel, fowel or foule, whence E ‘a fowl’: and OE fugol is akin to OFris fugel, OS fugal, OHG fogal, MHG-G vogel, Go fugls, ON fugl: Gmc r, app *fugl-, dissimilation of *flugl-, as in OHG fliogan, MHG-G fliehen, and E ‘to FLY’. (Walshe.)

fox
(n, hence v), whence foxy; foxglove;—vixen, whence vixenish.

1. The _flower foxglove_ affords an example of folk poetry: OE _foxesglôfa_, fox's glove. A _fox_, straight from OE, is akin to OHG _foha_, OHG-MHG _fuhs_, G _Fuchs_, Go _fauhô_, MD _vosse_, voos, MD-D _vos_, ON _fôa_, fox, cf ON _fox_, deceit (? orig an elliptical gen); pern also to Skt _pûccha_, a tail: ? 'the tailed (creature)', as Walshe proposes.

2. OE _fox_ has _f fyxen_, whence dial _vixen_, whence E _vixen_.

**foy**

. See FAITH, para 2.

**foyer**

. See FOCAL, para 3.

**fracas**

, adopted from late MF-F, comes from It _fracasso_, itself from _fracassare_ (s _fracas-_), to break into pieces: o.o.o.; prob echoic—cf CRASH and SMASH.

**fraction**

, whence both _fractional_ and (perh after _caption-captionious_) _fractious_; _fracture_, n hence v, hence also the adj _fractural_; fragile, fragility—cf _frail_, _frailty_; _fragment_, n, whence the v, also the adjj _fragmental_, _fragmentary_, and the tech n _fragmentation_; _frangible_; _frangipani_ or -pane.—L cpds: _dифfract_, _dифfracțion_, _dифfractive_; _effractation_; _infracțion_, _infracțor_—_infrangible_—_infringe_ (whence _infringement_ and _infringible_; _refrangible_, and _irrefrangible_; _ossifractio_ and _saxifragae_; _refract_, _refraction_, _refractive_, _refractory_; _suffrage_ (whence _suffragette_), _suffragan_.—Cf the sep (BREACH and) BREAK.

1. The origin of all these terms resides in L _frangere_, to break, s _frang-_., a nasalization
of *frag-, whence, via *fragtus, the pp *fractus and, by lengthening, the pt frēgi; the IE r is *bhreg-, the Gmc *bhrek-: ‘the MHG past pl brâcken (Go brékum) corresponds exactly to L frēgimus’ (Walshe): cf, therefore, BREAK. Skt offers several cognates.

2. The pres *frag- occurs in *fragible, adopted from MF-EF, and in EF-F, hence E, frangipane, a ‘rationalizing’ of frangipani, from that It marquis Frangipani (lit, break-loaves or -bread) who invented the perfume, whence, by extn, the almond-flavoured pastry cream and also the shrub (only -pani).

3. The pp *fractus leads to Arch frangible and Her fracted. On the s *fract- arise:

L *fractiō, a breaking, o/s *fraction-, whence, via OF-F (L *fractiōnem), the E fraction;
L *fractūra, whence, prob via MF-F, fracture; cf the 2nd FRITTER.

4. On the n-less *frag- arise:

fragilis, easily broken, hence brittle or delicate, whence, prob via MF-F, the E fragile; derivative L fragilitās, o/s *fragilitāt-, leads—very prob via OF-F fragilité—to fragility; both adj and n have doublets: frail, frailty. L fragilis becoming OF-MF fraile (vrr fresle, frele), which, via ME, produces frail, and L fragilitās becoming OF-MF fraileté, which, again via ME, produces frailty:

frogrmen, a piece broken off, whence LL fragmentum, whence late MF-F, hence E, frag-ment, whence, by anl, fragmentation.

Compounds
5. L diifferfractere (dif- for dis-, connoting dispersal +fringere, c/f of frangere), to break into pieces, has pp differfractus, whence ‘to differfract’; derivative differfractiō, o/s diffraction-, yields diffraction, whence, anl, diffractive. Difffrangible is an E formation: dif-, as in diffingere+frangible (para 2).

6. Effringere (ef- for ex, out), pp effractus, has derivative LL effractūra, which pern suggests MF-F, hence E, effraction, a forcible breaking open (of house, chest, etc.).

7. Infrangible, unbreakable, derives from LL infrangibilis (in-, not+*frangibilis); infringe comes from L infringere, to break into, pp infractus, whence infractiō, o/s infringation-, whence E infraction; infractor is adopted from LL-ML infractor.

8. L refringere, to break back, has presp refringens, o/s refringent-, whence refringent, whence refringeficy, and pp refractus, whence ‘to refract’; derivative LL refractiō, o/s refraction-, becomes E refraction, whence anl, rather than from LL refractionuts, ML -īvus, the E refractive. L refractārius may have prompted E refractory (-ory, adj), stubborn.

9. The L n-less s frag- occurs in several E words (refractory is perh one of them) not, by most, imm associated with frangere; they end in -frage or, derivatively, -fragable and -fragan. In ossifrage and saxifrage the sense of ‘breakage’ can be detected: whereas ossifrage, familiarly, for the osprey, ‘break-bones’, is L ossifraga or -fragus (os, bone, c/f ossi-), saxifrage, lit ‘rock-breaker’, is L saxifraga, from adj saxifragits (saxum, a rock, c/f saxi-: cf SAXON), perh because it grows in crevices.

10. L refragāri, to break back, esp to oppose, is a -frag- var of refringere (para 8); it has ML derivative refragābilis, opposable, hence controvertible, much less used than the neg irrefragable, incontroversible, LL irrefragābilis (ir- for irin-, not).

11. ML has suffrangere (suf- for sub, below), which is paralleled by the earlier suffragan, to support, esp with one’s vote, whence prob suffrāgium, (political) support,
whence OF and E *suffrage*; some etymologists, however, relate L -frāgāri to the E v bray. Aided by suffrāgant-, o/s of suffragans, presp of suffrāgāri, but deriving imm from ML suffrāgāneus, an -āneus adj-become-n from suffrāgium, is OF-F suffragant, adj and n, whence E suffragan, any bishop in an assistant subordinate role.

fragile

, See prec, para 4.

fragment

, fragmentary. See FRACTION, para 4, s.f.

fragrance

, fragrant; flair.

1. Fragrance, adopted from MF-EF, derives from LL fragrantia, an -ia derivative of fragrant-, o/s of fragrans, presp of L fragrāre, to smell sweet, s fragr-, perh akin to Skt ghrāti, it smells (good or bad). From L fragrantem, acc of fragrans, derives MF-EF fragrant, adopted by E.

2. L fragrare—prob via VL *flagrare—becomes OF flaire, whence the n flair, whence, via ME flaire, odour, the E flair, with modern F sense.

frail

, frailty. See FRACTION, para 4.

frame
v hence n; derivatively the Am sl **frameup**, and **framework**.

‘To *frame*, ME *framen*, earlier *framien*, to be useful or profitable, hence to shape or fashion (in building), derives from OE *framian*, to profit, from OE *fram*, var of *from* (cf FROM), forth, (as prep) from, the idea being that of furthering: akin to OE *fremman*, *fremian*, OFris *fromia*, OHG *frummen*, ON *fremja, frama*, to further.

**franc**

. See FRANK, para 4.

**France**

. See FRANK, para 5.

**franchise**

. See FRANK, para 6.

**Francis**

. See FRANK, para 7.

**Franciscan**

. See FRANK, para 7.
francolin

, See FRANK, para 8.

frangible

, See FRACTURE, para 2.

frangipane

, -pani. See FRACTURE, para 2.

frank

, adj (hence v), whence frankness; Frank, whence Frankish; frankfurter; frankincense; franklin; frankpledge, cf frankalmoign.—franc; France and French (whence Frenchify); franchise, n, whence disfranchise (whence disfranchisement), cf enfranchise (whence enfranchisement); Francis (cf Francois, Frances) and Franciscan; c/f Franco-, as in Francophil(e) and Francophobe, cf the elements -phil(e) and -phobe; francolin; lingua franca; Feringhee.

The frank Forms
1. The adj frank comes from OF-F franc, free, hence frank, from OF-F Franc, a Frank: ML Francus, a Frank, hence francus, free: (Francus, from) OHG Franko, a Frank—member of a Gmc people on the Rhine. ‘The Frankish conquerors in early France (Frankreich) were the only “free” men or nobles, hence OF franc generally means “of noble birth”. The name OHG Franko of the Franks is derived from OS franko “spear” (ON frakke); cf the name of the Saxons from sahs “sword” (Walshe). Cf also OE franca, a javelin, and ON frakka, frakkr, brave, bold.

2. A frankfurter is a Frankfurter sausage, orig made at Frankfurt, Frankfort, in Germany, at ‘the Ford of the Franks’: frankincense=OF-F franc, free, hence pute+encens
(cf INCENSE); frankpledge = a frank, free, pledge, perh by misapprehension of OE frithborh, peace surety or pledge; frankalmoign, a free almoign, from AF almoign or almoigne, app from OF-MF almosne (cf ALMS), this term belonging, like the prec, to English history.

3. Equally historical—but extant in the surname Franklin—is franklin, a freeman, later a freeholder: ME frankelein, prob ult from ML frančlein-lānus, the AF fraunclein forming app the intermediate stage.

The franc Forms

4. A franc derives from ‘Francor um rex’, the device borne by the coin first struck in 1360 by ‘the king of the French’. (B & W.)

5. French derives from OE frencisc, adj of Franca, a Frank; France, however, is the F name, from ML Francia, from Francus, a Frank (para 1).

6. OF-F franc, free, has derivative OF-F franchir, to free, whence OF-F franchise, a freeing, hence freedom, but also magnanimity; the political sense, adopted by E, comes much later. Franchir has a MF cpd enfranchir (en-, L in, used int), to set free, with a var pp enfranchisé, whence ‘to enfranchise’.

7. François is the F, Francis the E, derivative from OF Franceis, a Frank, from LL Franciscus, of Gmc origin: cf Frank in para 1. Franceis has f Franceise, whence Frances. In ML, Franciscus has become a font-name; St Francis established monasteries and nunneries; hence Franciscānus, of St Francis, whence the Franciscāni, E Franciscans.

8. Obscurely connected is francolin, a genus of partridge: MF-F francolino, perh elliptical for uccello francolino, with francolino a dim of franco, free, from OF franc. The ‘freedom’ has been explained thus: the birds becoming rare, it was forbidden to kill them, and so they were free to fly and live unmolested; but there is no record of this prohibition. (Prati.)

9. It franco occurs also, but in the orig sense ‘Frankish’, in la lingua franca, the language of the Franks: consisting basically of It, but containing also Sp, F, and also Gr and Ar, it served as the common language of the Mediterranean sea and ports. Cf :

10. OF Franc, a Frank, became Ar Faranji, var Ifranji, whence Per Farangi, Firingi, whence, in India, the Hind Feringi or Feringhee, a European. The virility and energy of the Franks has caused the widening sense implied in Feringi and in lingua franca.

frankalmoign

. See prec, para 2.

frankfurter
frankincense

. See FRANK, para 2.

franklin

. See FRANK, para 3.

frankpledge

. See FRANK, para 2.

frantic

. See FRENZY, para 2.

frater

, fraternal, fraternity, fraternize; cf element fratri- (as in fracticide); fratry;—friar, friary;—pal (n hence v), whence adj pally;—phratry.—brother (n hence v)—archaic pl brethren (ME bretheren)—whence brotherhood (cf suffix -hood) and brotherly (adj suffix -ly);

Indo-European

1. L frater, brother, is akin to Gr phratēr, var phratōr, member of a brotherhood, a clansman, and to Skt bhrātr, Av brātar. Apart from L and Gr, the predominant form is b
Origins  1184

(h)r-: cf OSI bratṛu (OP brāti; Lith broliš, note the bro-; Cz bratr); W brawd, pl brodyr—Cor brodar (or -er), bruder, breder—Br brér, pl bredhr—Mx braar—Ga btâthair, pl brâithrean—OIr bróthir—OC *bṛter; ON bróðir (Da, Sw broder); Go bróðhar, OHG-MHG brouder, G Bruder, OS brothar, OFris bróðer, OE bróðor: Gmc etymon, *bró̂ther; IE etymon, *bhṛāṭ-. Note the remoter cognates Tokh A pracar and Tokh B procer.

Sanskrit
2. Skt bhṛatṛ becomes Gypsy pral (European continent) and pal (England), the latter getting into cant and finally into sl.

Greek
3. Gr phratēr has an -ia derivative phratria, a clan, later a political brotherhood: whence E phratry.

Latin
4. L frāter, retained in the Catholic Church, has derivatives frāternus, which in ML becomes frāternālis, whence E fraternal (cf OF-F fraternel), and which has derivative frāternitas, o/s frāternītās, whence, prob via OF-F fraternité, the E fraternity; fraternize, fraternization, owe much to F fraterniser, -nisation, erudite EF formations from fraternel. The hist fratri, religious brotherhood, derives from ML frātria, from frātr-, o/s of L frāter.

5. L frāter becomes OF fradre, fredre, MF frere, whence F frère and ME frere, whence, with sense-change, the E friar. The friar bird is bald. A friary is a collection of friars: cf priory from prior, but cf also OF frarie, MF-F frairie (ML fratria).

English
6. As para 1 shows, OE brōðor has many Gmc cognates. It becomes ME, whence E, brother.

American English
7. In the southern (not SW) United States, brother was, by the Negroes, contr to br‘er, usu written brer, as Brer Rabbit in Joel Chandler Harris’s Uncle Remus stories.

fraud

, whence fraudulent, fraudless; fraudulence (or -cy), fraudulent; defraud, defraudation, defraudment; perh akin to sep FRUSTRATE.

1. Fraud comes, through MF-F fraude, from L fraus, o/s fraud-: o.o.o., the relationship to L frustra (see FRUSTRATE) being prob f/e. Fraus has derivative v fraudāre, whence the adj fraudulentus, EF hence E fraudulent; derivative fraudulentia becomes EF, hence E, fraudulence.

2. Fraudāre has cpd dē fraudāre, to cheat, esp of money: whence MF-EF defraudēr: E
‘to defraud’. Derivative LL dēfraudātiō, o/s dēfraudātiōn-, passes through MF-EF to become defraudation; defraudment prob derives from ‘to defraud’—cf, however, MF defraudement (from defrauder).

fraught

, See FREIGHT.

fray

, n. See AFFRAY.

fray

, v. See FRICTION, para 3.

frazzle

. See FRICTION, para 4.

freak

(whence adjj freakish and freaky), orig a caprice, is o.o.o.: but perh cf ME frek, quick, bold, from OE frec, bold, whence EE freck, insolent, eager, whence dial freck, lusty, hale. Akin to OE frec is Go -friks, -greedy, whence MD frisc, fresh, whence MF frisque, lively, whence ‘to frisk’ whence both ‘a frisk’ and frisky.—Cf the distinct G frech (OHG freh).
freckle

(n hence v) is an E dim of ME freken, from ON pl freknur, spots, freckles, cf ON freknott, freckly: o.o.o.

free

, adj—hence adv and n; to free; freedom, freeman, freemason, freestone, akin to sep Friday and friend and defray.
   Free, ME fre, var freo, derives from OE frēo or frēoh, var frī: cf OFris, OS, OHG-MHG frī (G frei), Go freis, cf ON frithr, love, peace, OE frithu, OHG frīdu, peace, Go frījōn, to love: cf remotely yet significantly Skt priyās, beloved, and priyate, he loves. ‘To free’ ME freen, earlier freoien, derives from OE frēogan (contr frēon), from frēo: cf OFris frīa, contr (?) of frīajo, from frīa. Freedom=OE frēodōm (cf the suffix -dom), akin to OFris frīdōm; freeman=OE frēoman, akin to OFris frīmann; freemason, from the freemasons’ former independence of local guilds; freestone is easily cut—cf the F pierre franche.—Cf FRIEND.

freebooter

. See BOOTY, para 2.

freedom

; freemason. See FREE.

freeze
, v hence n, pt froze, pp frozen; frost (n hence v), whence frosty (cf OE fyrstig).—
prurient (whence prurience), prurigo.

1. ‘To freeze’, ME fresen, earlier freosen, derives from OE frēosan: cf OHG friosan, MHG friesen, G frieren, and ON friōsa, to freeze, and Go frius, frost, cold.

2. OE frēosan is akin to OE frost (var forst), frost: cf OFris (var forst), OS, OHG, ON frost.

3. Go back to L, we find the expected p- forms: prūīna, hoar frost, and, the basic idea being ‘a tingling sensation’, prūrē, to feel hot, hence to itch, and prūna, a live coal: cf Skt prūsā, prūsta, hoar frost, and prūre, burnt. Prūrēre, to itch, has presp prūriens, o/s prūrient-, whence E prurient, and a derivative prūrigō, an itching, the itch, adopted by Med.

freight

, n hence v (whence freighter); fraught.

The adj fraught, laden, like the archaic ‘to fraught’, derives from fraught, a cargo, (earlier) freight: ME frauht, fraucht: MD vracht, a var of frecht, whence ME freyte, whence freight (cost of transportation): cf OHG frēht, earnings, compensation, reward, fee, as if for Go *fra-āihts: cf the E prefix for- and OWN—Go āih, I have; G eigen, OHG eigan, one’s own. (Walshe.)

frejol

, See FRIJOL.

French

(whence Frenchify), See FRANK, para 5.

frenzy
, n hence v (whence pa frenzied); frantic—phrenetic; phrenic; cf the element -phrenia, phreno-as in phrenology.

1. Phrenic, like F phrénique, derives from Gr phrēn (o/s phren-), the heart, usu the mind. The Gr adj is phrenitikos, from phrenēsis (var phrenitis), a disease of the mind, from phrēn; phrenitikos becomes L phreneticus, whence E phrenetic, own used only in Med and Psy.

2. L phreneticus becomes late OF-MF frenetique (F fréné-), whence ME frentik, whence E frantic. Gr phrenēsis becomes LL phrenesis, whence ML phrenesia, whence MF frenesie (F fréné-), adopted by ME, whence F frenzy.

frequency

, frequent (adj and n), frequentation, frequentative; infrequent.

Infrequent derives from infrequent-, o/s of L infrequens, neg (in-, not) of frequent; derivative L infrequentia yields infrequency. Now L frequens, o/s frequent-, dense, abundant, hence crowded, numerous, much-visited, is o.o.o.; its kinship with L farcère, to stuff (see FARCE), is extremely doubtful. The o/s frequent- yields (MF-F fréquent and) E frequent, orig crowded; derivative frequentia becomes E frequency. The derivative L frequentāre becomes (OF-F fréquenter and) E ‘to frequent’; on frequentār-, s of pp frequentātus, arise both frequentātō, o/s frequentātōn-, whence E frequentation, and LL frequentātiuus, ML -īvus, whence (F fréquentatif, f -ive, and) E frequentative, gram adj and also as n.

fresco

. See para 4 of:

fresh

(adj hence adv and n), whence freshen, freshet (-et, n), freshman, freshness, freshwater; afresh; refresh (whence refresher). refreshment; fresco—cf al fresco.

1. The adj fresh derives, via ME fresch, from OE-MF fresche, f of fres, freis (cf F frais, fraîche): O Gmc * frisk, fresh of temperature, hence unfaded, unwithered, also recent: cf OHG frisc. The var ME fersch derives from OE fersc, akin to ON ferskr, and OHG frisc, MHG-G frisch, prob to Lith priekas, perh to L priscus. Note that AE fresh, impudent,
comes from the quite distinct G *frech*, insolent (OHG *freh*, greedy).

2. The adv *afresh*, again=a-, on+fresch, adj; cf *anew* from NEW.


4. From Gmc comes It *fresco*, fresh; *al fresco* is ‘in the fresh (air)’—in the open air; the fresco of painting is, like F fresque, from It fresco, from *dipingere a fresco*, to paint upon a fresh, still moist plaster. (B & W.)

**fret**

(1), n, whence *fretwork*, was, in ME, applied esp to ornamental network, esp that used as a hairnet: ME *fret*, earlier *frette*: OF-F *frette*, latticework: OF-F *fretté* (pp), *freté*, *fresté*, adorned with interlaced work: *fret*, an ornament or an adornment: OE *fraetwe*, ornaments.

**fret**

(2), n, the ridge set across the fingerboard of a stringed instrument: app from OF-MF *frete*, MF-F *frette*, a ring, a band, from OF-MF *freter* (MF-F *fretter*), perh a metathesis of *ferter*, to fasten, from VL *firmitāre*, to secure, from L *firmitās*, firmness, from *firmus*, solidly fixed: f.a.e., FIRM. (Dauzat.)

**fret**

(3), v, orig to eat or consume, hence to eat, or gnaw, away, hence vi to be worn by either irritation or anxiety, hence a state of irritated agitation, whence *fretful*: ME *freten*, to eat: OE *fretan*: cf Go *fra-itān*, to devour, OHG *frezzen*, MHG *frezzen*, G *fressen*, to eat greedily: OHG *fr-*, Go *fra-*, is the int G prefix ver- (cf the syn MHG *verezzen*); and -ezzen, -itan, is G essen, E EAT. (Walshe.)

**friable**
(whence **friability**): prob via EF-F, certainly from L *friabilis*, from *friāre*, to reduce, rub, grind, to little pieces: f.a.e., **FRICTION**.

**friar**

, **friary**. See FRATER, para 5.

**fribble**

, a trifler, to trifle. See FRIVOLOUS.

**frication**

, **fricative**. See para 1 of:

**friction**

(n hence v), whence **frictional**; **frication**, **fricative** (adj hence n); **fray**, to wear or rub into shreds, to ravel, whence pa and vn **fraying**; **frazzle**, v hence n; **fry**, young fish (fishes).

1. L *friāre*, to rub small (see FRIABLE), has what is app an enlarged form: *fricāre* (s *fric-*), to rub, with pp *fricātus* and, commoner,*frictus*: on *fricāt-* arise LL *fricātō*, o/s *fricātōn-*., whence E **frication**, whence, anl, **fricative** (adj -ive). But, *friāre* and *fricāre* being o.o.o., the latter is prob the original and very prob echoic.

2. On *frict-*, the commoner pp s, arises *frictō*, o/s *frictōn-*., whence EF-F and E **friction**.

3. L *fricāre* becomes OF-MF *freier* (EF-F *frayer*), to rub, whence both F *frayer* and E ‘to fray’.

4. ‘To *frazzle*’ is app a freq (-le) of ‘to *fray*’. influenced perh by *fraze*, unevenness of edge, itself prob from ‘to *fray*’; the n *frazzle* occurs mostly in coll *worn to a frazzle*, utterly exhausted.
5. OF-MF *freier* (para 3) has varr *friier* and *froiier*, with further sense ‘to spawn’, whence MF *fri* (varr *frai, froi, froie; F *frai*), whence ME *fri*, later *fry*, extant in E for ‘young fishes’. A less prob origin has been proposed: ON *frae* (cf *Go frai*w), seed.

**Friday**

: OE *frīgedæg*, the day (cf DAY) of the goddess Frīg: cf the ON goddess *Frick* (cf OHG *Frīa*), Odin’s wife, akin to OE *frēo*, free (cf FREE). With OE *frīgedæg*, cf OFris *frīgendei, frīadei, OHG frīatag, MHG frītac, G Freitag, ON frīðadagr.*

**friend**

(n hence v), **friendly** (whence **unfriendly**), **friendship**; **befriend**, an int (be-) of **friend**, v.

*Friend*, ME *frend*, earlier *freond* derives from OE *frēond*, n from the presp of *frēon*, contr of *frēogan*, to love: cf the other nn from prespp, OFris *friōnd, friūnd, OS friund, OHG-MHG *frīunt, G Freund, Go frijonds, ON fraendi*. Derivative OE *frēondlic* (cf OFris *frīondlík*) becomes E *friendly*; OE *frēondscipe*, E *friendship* (cf OFris *friōndskip*). Akin to FREE.

**Friesian**

, See FRISIAN, para 1.

**frieze**

(n hence v). See FRIZ.

**frigate**

**fright**

, n and v (whence **frighten**); from n: **frightful**, whence **frightfulness**; affright, v hence n.


**frigid**

, frigidity—frigidaire; refrigerate, refrigeration, refrigerative, refrigerator, refrigeratory (adj hence n).

1. Frigidity comes, prob via F, from LL *frigiditās*, o/s *frīgiditāt-*, from L *frīgidus*, (very) cold, an -idus adj from *frīgūre* (s *frīg-*), to be cold, from *frīgus*, cold, coldness, o/s *frīgor-*, cf *frīgori-*, as in L *frīgorificus*: cf the element *frīgo-, frīgori-*. L *frīgus* answers exactly to Gr *rhīgos* (égyos), for *srīgos;* with L *frīgeō*, cf Gr *rhīgeō*. The Gr word is o.o.o.

2. As ‘any electric refrigerator’, *frigidaire* is loose and coll, deriving from the trade-name *Frigidaire*, prob suggested by L *frigidarium*, a cooling-off room, orig the neu of *frigidarius*.

3. L *frīgūre*, to be cold, has caus *frīgerāre*, to render cold, superseded by its prefix-cpd *refrīgerāre*, where re- has a vaguely int force. Presp *refrigerans*, o/s *refrigerant-*, yields the E adj, whence n, *refrigerant*. Pp *refrigerātes* accounts for ‘to refrigerate’; derivative *refrigerātiō*, o/s *refrigerātiōn-*, for refrigeration; derivative LL *refrigerātiōn-ius* (ML-*ivus*), for refrigerative; *refrigerator* is an E anl coinage; but *refrigeratory* comes from the L adj *refrigerātōrius* (suffix -ōrius) and LL n *refrigerātōrium*.

**frijol or frijole**
(occ frejol)=Sp fríol (var fréjol), earlier frísol: L fæseolus (var phasēlus): Gr phasiolos, mdn of phasēlos, a haricot bean, prob akin to—perh from—Gr phakos, a lentil; ? cf Alb bathē, a kind of bean, and OP babo, a bean, and, if so, then L faba, F fève.

frill

(n, whence v), whence adj frilly (whence coll n frillies), is o.o.o. To relate it to F frileux (OF friuleus, MF friuleux), shivery, is far-sought: why not, both the sem and the phon resemblances being so much closer, relate the n frill to F vril, tendril (of vine) ? Vrille, influenced by virer, derives from EF ville from MF veille from ML viτicula, L viτicula, tendril of vine, dim of uītis, vine, as in viticulture.

fringe

(n hence v): ME from OF-MF frenge (F frange): VL *frimbia, by metathesis from LL fimbria, b/f sing from L fimbriæ, fringes of garment, o.o.o.; derivative L fimbriātus, fringed, accounts for Bot and Zoo fimbriate, whence fimbriation.

frippery

(cheap finery; orig, cast-off clothes) derives from EF-F friperie, from MF freperie, from OF-MF freper, to crumple (clothes), from OF frepe, metathesis of ferpe, var of felpa, a fringe, (collectively) old clothes, from ML *faluppa, fibre, straw, hence anything worthless, recorded (C10) only in pl faluppae, o.o.o.

Frisian

is adj and n, esp for the LG language of Friesland (OFris Fresland); Friesian is adj and n for the cattle; and both go back to the ancient Gmc tribe of Frisii, whence Frisia, their country. ML uses the forms Frisones, var Fresones; the name perh means ‘The Brave’.

2. The name recurs in EF-F cheval de frise, usu in pl chevaux…; ‘horse (horses) of
Frise or Friesland’: mistranslation of D friese ruiter, ‘horseman or cavalryman of Friesland’, this defensive device (esp against cavalry) being reputed to have originated there. Cf the syn G spanischer Reiter, ‘Spanish cavalryman’. (B & W.)

frisk

, frisky. See FREAK, s.f.

frith

(1), a narrow inlet of the sea, is a metathesis of ME firth, whence firth: ON fiörthr, whence, via Nor fiord, the E FIORD. Cf FORD and, f.a.e., PORT (harbour).

frith

(2), wooded country, occurs in ME and derives from OE fyrthu, woodland—cf OE frithgeard, enclosed land. OE frith, peace, is akin to FREE.

fritter

(1), n, portion of fried batter: OF-F friture: LL frictūra, from frīgere, to fry: f.a.e., 2nd FRY.

fritter

(2), v, to waste piecemeal, derives from the obsol n fritter, a fragment: OF-MF freture, var of fraughte: L fractūra—cf fracture at para 3 (s.f.) of FRACTION.
frivolity

, frivolous; fribble, n and v.
Fribble derives, humorously, from ‘to be frivolous’, perh influenced by the 2nd FRITTER; frivolity from F frivolité, from the OF-F adj frivole, which, like E frivolous, derives from ML frivolus, L friuolus, perh akin to frière, to rub away, q.v. at FRIABLE.

friz

, usu frizz, v hence n (whence frizzy); hence the freq (-le): frizzle, v hence n, whence frizzly; frieze, a coarse, shaggy woollen cloth; prob also the Arch frieze.
‘To friz(z)’ to curl (hair), derives from EF-F friser, to curl, crimp, dress the hair, from MF frise, frieze, this being also the source of frieze, the woollen cloth. The Arch frieze derives from EF-F frise, app from ML frisium, var of phrygium, broidery, fringe, prob prompted by L phrygiae (uestes), lit ‘Phrygian garments’, garments, or garment-fabrics, embroidered with gold, the Arch ornament being likened to such embroidery.—As for friz(z), however, it is possible to derive friser, as B & W derive it, from fris-, the late MF-EF r of certain forms of frire, to fry, ref meats (esp if fine-cut) tending, while they fry, to curl up like frizzy locks of hair.

fro

, See FROM.

frock

frog

(n hence v), whence **frogman** and **leap-frog** or **leapfrog**, derives from OE *frogga*: cf the syn OE *forsc, fros, OHG fros, MHG-G frosch, ON froskr*; perh cf ON *frauth, frotha* (see FROTH), if the basic idea is ‘slimy’; perh rather cf Skt *právateḥ*, he hops (Walshe), with basic idea ‘the hopper’. Prob the *frog* in a horse’s hoof and perh the *frog* on a military coat derive from the jumping amphibian. Cf:

frolic

, adj, whence n (whence **frolicsome**) and v, comes from D *vroolijk*, a -lijk elaboration of MD *vro*, akin to syn MHG *frō* (OHG *fro, frō, G fros*), joyous, whence G *fröhlich*; cf also ON *frār*, nimble, and esp Skt *právateḥ*, he hops; therefore cf prec.

from

; *fro*, whence **froward** (cf the dial **from-ward(s)**, away, away, from: OE *framweard*).

1. *Fro*, ME *fro*, earlier *fra*, both prep ‘from’ and adv ‘away’, derives from ON *frā*, intimately related to ON *fram*, forwards (cf *framr*, very brave), and to OFris *fram*, from, OS *fram*, out, OHG *fram*, ON *from*, forwards, and to Go *fram*, from, and esp to OE *fram*, var from, the latter surviving into E. The basic idea of the prep *from* is ‘forwards out of’; of the group, ‘forward’ (adj)—cf Gr *promos*, lit one who is forward, in the van, a leader; therefore cf FORE.

frond

, **frondage, frondescent, frondose**; cf element *frondi-*.  

*Frondose* comes from L *frondōsus*, leafy, from *frons* (gen *frondis*), o/s *frond-*, leaves collectively, a leafy branch, foliage, whence E *frond*, whence collective *frondage* (-age). The adj *frondescent* derives from *frondescent-*, o/s of *frondescens*, pp of *frondescere*, to
put on leaves, inch of frondère, to be in leaf, from frond-. L frons, frondis, is o.o.o., kinship with L gramen, E GRASS, being very dubious; a more likely cognate is C brond-, to swell, increase (cf Cor bron, breast, udder, Br bronn, breast), ‘the coming of leaves being a true swelling of the trees’ (Malvezin).

front

, n whence adj and v and also frontage; frontal, adj, n; frontier (n hence adj), whence frontiersman; frontlet; cpd frontispiece; cf element fronto.—Prefix-cpds: affront, v hence n and the adj affrontive; confront (whence confrontment), confrontation; effrontery.

1. L frons (gen frontis, o/s front-), forehead, is o.o.o.; perh it is akin to Mlr broine, prow of ship; possibly frons, frondis, and frons, frontis, were orig identical, with basic sense ‘swelling’ or ‘projection’, esp a ‘swelling or swollen projection’. From L frontem, acc of frons, derives OF-F front, forehead, adopted by E, with derivative senses rapidly developing, parallel to those of F.

2. Frontal, a forehead ornament, comes, prob via EF-F, from L frontāle, prop the neu of the adj frontālis, whence E frontal. Cf frontlet, from MF frontelet, dim of OF-F frontel, var of frontal, from L frontāle.

3. Frontier derives from MF frontiere (F -ière), from front, forehead, from L frontem, acc of frons.

4. Frontispece anglicizes (after PIECE) the EF-F frontispice: LL frontispicium, a small wavy moulding at edge of a table, the façade of a building (Souter), esp of a church, in short the part first meeting the eye: fronti-, c/f of frons, brow+ -spicium, from -spicere (c/f of specere), to look at—cf SPECULATE.

5. LL has the cpd affrontāre, to knock one’s forehead ad or against, to strike against, whence—prob aided by OF-MF afronter (EF-F aff-)—E ‘to affront’, whence, perh aided by EF-F affront, ‘an affront’. ML confrontāre, to come front to front (con-, together), yields, prob via MF-F, ‘to confront’; derivative ML confrontātiō, o/s confrontātion-, becomes MF-F and E confrontation. LL effrons, without (ef- for ex, out of) forehead (to blush with), shameless, becomes MF effronté, whence EF-F effronterie, whence E effrontery.

frontier

. See prec, para 3.
frontispiece

. See FRONT, para 4.

frost

, frosty. See FREEZE, para 2.

froth

(n hence v), whence frothy (-y, adj): ME froth, earlier frothe: ON frotha, frauth: cf OE āfrēothan, to froth, and prob Skt prothati, he snorts; perh, therefore, cf FROG. Ult, it is prob echoic.

frounce

, n, v. See the 2nd FLOUNCE.

froust

, frouzy. See FROWST.

froward
frown

, v hence n: ME *frounen*: MF *froigner* (F se renfrogner): prob from MF *froigne*, a scowling face or expression: Gaul *froga*, nostrils: cf W ffroen, Ga sròn, OIr srón, nose, Ga sròin, a huff, OC *srokna*, nose.

frowst

, occ *froust*, stale air, musty odour, is a b/f from *frowsty* (*fusty*), musty or fusty, var of earlier *frowzy* (*frouzy*), musty, slovenly and unkempt, perh from EE *frowy*, rank-smelling, itself app from OE thrōh, rancid. (EW.)

frozen

. See FREEZE.

fructify

, fructification. See FRUIT, para 4.

frugal

, frugality. See para 6 of:
fruit

(n hence v), whence fruitful, fruitless, fruity; fruition;—fructose, fructification, fructify; frugal, frugality; cf the element frugi-; usufruct.

1. L frui (s fru-, short for *frug-), to have the full use, hence the enjoyment, of, akin to OE brūcan, OFris brūka, OS brūcan, OHG brūkhan (G brauchen), Go brukjan, to utilize, and OE bryce, Go brūks, usable: cf frūg-, the o/s of L frūx, fruit. The IE r would be *brugh-,- with a formative -we-.

2. Frui has pp fructus, s fruct-, whence the n fructus (gen frūctūs), a full use, hence enjoyment, with further senses ‘fruits, i.e. products, of the earth, esp of trees and shrubs, hence fruit in the modern sense’. L frūctus becomes OF-F fruit, adopted by ME and preserved by E. The doubly agential E fruiterer (cf MF-F fruitier) prob originates in the now rare fruiterie, from EF-F fruiterie, a fruit storehouse, from MF fruiterie, fruit collectively.

3. Frui has a secondary pp fruitus, s fruit-, whence LL fruitīō, o/s fruition-, whence, prob via late MF-EF, the E fruition, full use and enjoyment, hence a successful realization.

4. L frūctus, n, has adj frūctūösus, whence literary fructuose, which perh suggested the Chem fructose, strictly L frūctus+Chem -ose; it also has the cpd frūctificāre, to render fruitful, bear fruit, whence OF-F fructifier, whence ‘to fructify’, the derivative LL frūctificātiō, o/s frūctificātiōn-, becoming fructification.

5. L āsus et frūctus, use and enjoyment, shortens to āsus frūctus, thence āsusfrūctus, thence, via the abl āsusfrūctū, LL āsusfrūctus: whence E usufruct, the beneficiary being a usufructuary (LL āsusfrūctuarius).

6. The L frūctus, fruits of the earth, fruit, has syn frūx, usu pl frūges, s frūg- (cf para 1), r fru-; on its dat frūgi, for fruit, hence fit for fruit, hence fit to be used and enjoyed, esp temperately, arises LL frūgalīs, whence, prob via EF-F, the E frugal; derivative L frūgalitās, o/s frūgalitāt-, yields, prob via late MF-F, the E frugality.

frump

(n, v), frumpish. See RUMPLE.

frustrate
; frustration, whence, anl, frustrative, frustratory.

Both the adj and the v frustrate derive from L frustrātus, pp of frustrāri, var frustrāre, to drag things out, (vt) to render (an action) vain, to circumvent, deceive, a person, from the L adv frustra, in vain, uselessly, itself o.o.o.—though, just possibly, akin to L fraus, q.v. at FRAUD. Derivative L frustrātiō, o/s frustrātiōn-, and LL adj frustrātorius, account for E frustration and frustratory.

fruticose

, shrub-like, derives from L fruticōsus, adj of frutex, s frut-, a shrub, o/s frutic-: o.o.o.; but frut- could, like frug-, be an extn of fru-, r of frui, to use and enjoy; fruticose, therefore, is perh akin to FRUIT.

fry

(1), young fish(es). See FRICTION, para 5.

fry

(2), v, pt and pp fried; sep fritter.

‘To fry’ comes, through ME frien, from OF-F frire, from L frīgere, to roast, grill, fry, s frig-, perh echoic: cf Gr phrugein, to grill, and Skt bhṛjjati, he grills or roasts, which, full parallels, are imperfect cognates.

fuchsia

(whence fuchsine: Chem -ine) is a flowering shrub named after the G botanist Leonhard Fuchs (1501–66); cf FOX.
fucic

. See FUCOID.

fuck

, v hence n, is a SE word classed, because of its associations, as a vulgarism. The derivative expletive **Fuck (it)!**—derivative agent **fucker**—and vn and pa **fucking**, except when lit (then, they are likewise vulgarisms), belong to low sl. **Fuck** snares with **cunt** two distinctions: they are the only two SE words excluded from all general and etym dictionaries since C18 and the only two SE words that, outside of medical and other official or semi-official reports and learned papers, still could not be printed in full anywhere within the British Commonwealth of Nations until late 1961.

That **fuck** cannot descend straight from L **futuere** (whence OF-F **foutre**) is obvious; that the two words are related is equally obvious. That it cannot derive unaided from G **ficken**, to strike, (in popular speech) to copulate with, is clear; it is no less clear that the E and G words are cognates. ‘To **fuck**’ app combines the vocalism of **futuere**+the consonantism of **ficken**, which might derive from *fücken* (only dubiously attested).

Now, L **futuere** is formed similarly to L **battuere**, to strike, hence to copulate with a woman. With both, cf Ir **bot**, Mx **broid**, penis; **battuere**, says Malvezin, is borrowed from C and stands for *bactuere*; and **futuere** recalls the C r *buc-*, a point, hence to pierce (Malvezin); cf also Ga **batair**, a cudgeller, and Ga **buail**, Elr **bualaim**, I strike. Both L **battuere** and L **futuere** (cf L **fustis**, a staff, a cudgel: ? for *futsis*) could have got into L from C, which, it is perch worth adding, had orig no f: basic idea, ‘to strike’, hence (of a man) ‘to copulate with’. Nevertheless, the source prob long antedates both L and C: a strikingly ancient etymon is app afforded by Eg **petcha**, (of the male) to copulate with, the hieroglyph being an ideogram of unmistakably assertive virility. The Eg word has a close Ar parallel.—A Medit word?

fucoid

(*fucus*+adj suffix -oid), like the acid **fucic** (*fucus*+Chem -ic), derives from L **fūcus** (*fūc-*), rock lichen, used as a dark-red, or purple, dye, and adopted by E, esp in Bot for a genus of Algae (seaweed): akin to Gr **phūkos** (*phūk-*), seaweed, itself app of Sem origin—cf H
pūk, paint.

**fuddle**

, to confuse, render tipsy, esp in pa *fiddled*, tipsy, is o.o.o.; like the obs syn *fuzzle*, it is prob echoic.

**fudge**

!, Nonsense!, is prob of Gmc origin; *fudge*, to contrive, to counterfeit—whence the sweet or candy *fudge*—may be for ‘to forge’ but is prob a var of obs *fadge*, to get on well, itself app of LG origin.

**fuel**

. See FOCAL, para 2.

**fug**

is orig Sc for E *fog*.

**fugacious**

, *fugacity*. See para 3 of:
**fugitive**

, adj and n; fugacious, fugacity; fugue, whence adj fugal; centrifugal; refuge, refugee; subterfuge;—for feverfew, see FEBRIFUGE, para 1.

1. L fugere (s fug-), to flee, vi and vt, has derivative fuga, a fleeing, whence fugāre, to put to flight: cf Gr pheugein (s pheug-), to flee; IE r, *bheug-, to flee.

2. Fugere, pp fugitus, has derivative LL adj fugītūus (ML-īvus), whence MF-F fugitif, adopted by ME, whence the reshaped E fugitive; the derivative n fugītūus, ML-īvus, becomes, again via F, the E n fugitive.

3. The further derivative L adj fugāx, o/s fugāc-, yields E fugacious, tending to flee, hence evanescent; the LL derivative fugācitās, o/s fugācitāt-, yields fugacity.

4. L fuga (as para 1) becomes It fuga, whence EF-F fugue, with a special Mus sense, adopted by E.

5. The cpd centrifugal, fleeing the centre = centrir-, c/f of centrum (see CENTER)+fugal, as if from L *fugālis, adj of fuga.

6. The obs v ‘to refuge’, whence refugee (unless from F refugie), derives from L refugere, to flee (fugere) back (re-), hence to safety, whence L refugium, a place to which to flee back, a place of safety, whence OF-F refuge, adopted by E.

7. A subterfuge, adopted from MF-F, derives from LL subterfugium, a secret flight, from L subterfugere, to flee subter or under, hence secretly, adv from prep sub, under.

**fugue**

. See prec, para 4.

**fulcrum**

, whence the adj fulcral, is adopted from L fulcrum (s fulcr-, r fulc-), a support, from fulcīre (s fulc-), to uphold, support, prop (up): o.o.o.; but the IE r *bhelg-, to prop, has exact cognates in OE bealca, ON bjalki, E BALK.
fulfil

. See FULL.

fulgence

, fulgent. See FLAGRANT, para 4.

fulgid

. See FLAGRANT, para 5.

fulgural

, fulgurant, fulurate, fulguration, fulgurite. See FLAGRANT, para 5.

full

(1), adj, whence fulness and fulsome; fulfil, whence fulfilment; fill, v and n.

1. The adj full, straight from OE, is akin to OFris and OS full (OFris var foll), OHG fol, MHG vol, G voll, MD vul, voile, MD-D vol, Go fulls, ON fullr, with Gmc r *full-; the IE r veers between *pler- and *plen-, as in Gr plērēs and L plēnus, with E derivatives, e.g. PLENARY, treated sep.

2. OE full, var ful, has cpd fulfyllan, ME fulfullen, var fulfillen, whence ‘to fulfil’.

3. OE fyllan becomes ME fallen, var fillen, whence ‘to fill’; and OE fyllan has derivative n fyllo, whence ‘a fill’.
full

(2), v, ‘to full cloth’, ME fullen, comes from OF-MF fuler, MF-F var fouler, from VL *fullāre, from L fullō, a cloth-fuller, o.o.o., but perh akin to Skt bhāla, lustre, and, if so, akin to BALD. L fullō has an OE agent in -ere (E -er): fullere, whence E fuller, a cloth-fuller, whence fuller’s earth, an earthy clay-like substance used in fulling cloth.

fulmar

. See FOUL, para 5.

fulminant

, fulminate, fulmination, fulminic. See FLAGRANT, para 6.

fumaric

; fumarole; fumatory. See FUME, para 3.

fumble

, to feel, or move, or otherwise act, clumsily, whence pa and vn fumbling and agent fumbler, is a derivative of the now only dial famble, to stutter, from ME famelen, influenced by LG fummeln and D fommelen.
fume

, n (whence fumy) and v; fumaric, fumarole, fumatorium, fumatory; fumet; fumigant, fumigate, fumigation, fumigator, fumigatory; fumitory; fumose (and famous), whence famosity;—perfume (n and v), perfumer, perfumery.—The Gr cognates—thyme, thurible, typhoid, typhoon, stew, etc.—are treated sep at THYME.

1. L fūmus, smoke, s fūm-, is akin to Skt dhūmás and OSl dymū, and app to Gr thumos, spirit: f.a.e., THYME, Fūmus becomes OF-MF fum (OF-F fumée), whence E fume. The derivative L fūmāre becomes OF-F fumer, whence ‘to fume’ orig to smoke (vi).

2. The foll L derivatives concern E:
   fūmōsus, smoky, whence fumose and famous;
   LL fūmāriolum, chimney-pot, smoke-vent, whence F fumerolle, whence E fumarole, such a hole in lava as permits gases to escape;
   fūmigāre, to expose to smoke, with presp fūmigans, o/s fūmigant-, whence E adj, hence n, fumigant, and with pp fūmigātus, whence ‘to fumigate’; derivative fūmigātiō, o/s fūmigātiōn-, yields fumigation; fumigator, fumigatory, are E anl formations.

3. Fumaric, a crystalline acid, represents L fūmāria, the plant fumitory+Chem -ic: and fumitory itself=ME fumeterre, MF-F fumeterre, i.e. L fūmus, smoke, (of) terra, the ground (cf TERRACE). Cf fumet, adopted from EF-F, an -et derivative of OF fum, smoke: ‘fume, hence odour, of meat, esp game, and occ of wine’. Fumatory is the adj (whence n) of SciL fumatorium, an airtight compartment for the generation of smoke.

4. The n perfume derives from EF-F parfum, itself from EF-F parfumer—whence ‘to perfume’—from It perfumare: L per, through, hence thoroughly+fumare. E perfumer, perfumery, though coming straight from ‘to perfume’, owe something to EF-F parfumeur, F parfumerie.

fumigate

, fumigation, fumigator. See prec, para 2.

fumitory

. See FUME, para 3.
fumosity

, fumous. See FUME, para 2.

fun

. See FOND, para 2.

funambulist

. See the element funi-.

function

, n hence v (? suggested by F fonctionner) and functional; functionary; fungible;—defunct; perfunctory, whence perfunctoriness.

1. Function derives from function-, o/s of L functō, the performing of a task, from funct-, s of functus, pp of fungī, to acquit oneself of, to perform, s fung-, akin to Ve bhūiktē, he has the enjoyable use of, he enjoys, and, without -n-, bhūjam (acc), enjoyment; perh cf Go usbaugian, to sweep out; IE r, *bhreug-, to have full use of.

2. Functō yields also—via the acc functiōnem—the EF-F fonction, whence the agent fonctionnaire, which prompts E functionary; the legal adj fungible, however, comes from ML res fungībiles, fungible things.

3. Fungī has two prefix-cpds affecting E:
dēfungī, to complete (dē- used int) the performance of, with pp dēfunctus, applied esp to one who has wholly done with life, is dead, whence E defunct;

perfungī, to discharge in detail, the int force of per- becoming lost, so that the sense becomes ‘to perform merely as a duty’; whence the LL adj perfunctōrius, whence E perfunctory.
fund

See 1st FOUND, para 4.

fundament

; fundamental. See 1st FOUND, para 2.

funeral

, adj and n; funerary; funereal; funest.

L fūnus (s fūn-), a funeral, o/s fūner-, is o.o.o.; just possibly, fūnus is ult akin to DEAD. LL adj fūnerālis, fūnerārius, lead to funeral (adj), funerary; L adj fūnereus leads to E funereal, with -eal substituted for -eous. The n funeral comes from MF-F funérailles (pl): ML fūnerālia, the funeral rites (hence a funeral), prop the neu pl of the adj fūnerālis. Fūnus has a further derivative adj: fūnestus, tending to a funeral, hence mortal, deadly, whence, prob via MF-F funeste, the literary funest, portending death.

fungi

. See FUNGUS.

fungible

. See FUNCTION, para 2.
fungus

, pl fungi; fungoid; cf the element fungi (as in fungicide); sponge, n (hence v, whence sponger), whence spongy (cf L spongius); spunk, whence spunky.

1. Fungus (s fung-), adopted from L, was orig applied to mushrooms, toadstools, puffballs, etc.: either deriving from or akin to Gr sphongos (σφόγγος), var of spongos (σπόγγος), sponge, s spong-, itself akin to syn Arm sung, var sunk. The adj fungoid=fungus+-oid, -like.

2. Gr spongos has the further var spongia (σπογγία), whence L spongia, whence MF esponge (F éponge), whence the E n sponge.

3. L spongia becomes Elr sponge, tinder, whence Ir sponcc (cf Ga spong), sponge, hence—by superficial resemblance—touchwood, a tinder made from fungus, hence a spark, hence the coll mettle, pluck, (obsol) anger: sem, cf G Feuerschwamin, lit fire-fungus, hence touchwood, tinder, spunk. (MacLennan.) Spunk comes from the Ir-Ga words.

funicle

, funicular, funiculus.

The 1st anglicizes the 3rd, which, adopted by An, Zoo, Bot, is the dim (‘little cord’) of L fūnis (s fūn-), a cord, a rope: o.o.o.; if for *fulnis, it could be akin to L filum, a thread. Funicular, adj hence n, rep resents fūniculus+adj -ar.

funk

(coll), n—with adj funky—hence v, app comes from Flemish fonck, perturbation, perh akin to obs E funk, smoke, steam, stench. (EW.)

funnel
(n hence v): ME fonel: Prov founil: L fundibulum, var of infundibulum, q.v. at 2nd FOUND, para 8.

funny

, See FOND, para 2.

funny bone

, See HUMERAL.

fur

, n (whence furry) and v (whence furred).

The n fur derives from ME furre, itself from furren, whence ‘to fur’: and ME furren comes from OF-MF fuerrer, fuerer (varr forrer, forer) from OE-MF fuere, fur, of Gmc origin; cf OHG fōtar, fuotar, MHG fuoter, G Futter, the lining of a coat, and Go fōdr, sheath of sword; perh ult cf Skt (फूढ्र), a container.—Furrier =fur+euphonic r+ agential -ier: cf the MF-F fourreur.

furbish

, to scour, or rub, bright, to burnish, hence, esp as refurbish, to renovate: through late ME (fur-, for-), from OF-MF furbir, forbir, esp in such forms as presp furbissant and ‘Nous furbissons’, we furbish: Old W Gmc *furbjan, MHG furben, to clean. (B & W.)

furcate
furibund

; furious. See FURY.

furl

(v hence n): F ferler: EF frêler, orig fresler: o.o.o.—perh (Webster) from OF-MF fermlier, to tie (lier) fast, firmly (ferme, adj, firm): cf FIRM+ LIGAMENT.

furlong; furrow.

ME furlong derives from OE furlong (var -lung): a furrow long, this being the average length (220 yards, roughly the side of a 10-acre square) of a furrow in old English farming. E furrow—whence ‘to furrow’—derives from ME forow, earlier forgh, earliest furgh, from OE furh, akin to OFris furch, OHG furh, MHG furch, G Furche, furrow, ON for, trench, W rhych, furrow, L porca, the raised part between furrows; prob IE r, *pork-.

furlough

. See the 1st LEAVE, para 2.

furnace

: ME fornais (var forneis): OF fornais, fornais: L fornâx, furnace, acc fornâcem: L furnus, oven, akin to L formus, warm, Gr thermê, heat: f.a.e., WARM.
**furnish**

, whence agent **furnisher** and vn **furnishing; furniture**.

‘To furnish’ derives from OF-MF furnir (F fournir), var fornir, to furnish, to do (completely), esp in such forms as presp furnissant and (nous) furnissons, we furnish: OHG frumjan, to further, to do completely, akin to OE framian, to further, to profit. OF fornir has derivative MF forneture, later forniture, F fourniture, E furniture.

**furor**

, furore. See FURY.

**furrier**

. See FUR, s.f.

**furrow**

. See FURLONG.

**furry**

. Adj of FUR.
further

adj, adv, v; furthest; furtherance, from further, v, and furthermore, from the adv.

1. The adj further, ME further, forther, derives from OE furthra, a comp from the s of FORTH; the adv derives from OE furthor, furthur, likewise from the s of FORTH. Cf OFris farther, further, OS further, adv, and OHG furdir, adv (G furder), comp of fort, forwards, and OHG fordar, MHG-G vorder, adj. OE furthra has derivative v fyrthran (var -rian), whence ME furthren (var forthren), whence ‘to further’.

2. Late in ME, there arises, to balance the comp further, the adj and adv furthest (early varr fyrthest, forthest).

derives, prob via MF-F furtif, f furtive, from ML furtīvus, L furtīus, thief-, hence thief-, like: L furtum (s furt-), a thief: L für, a thief, akin to Gr phō (φῶ): prob für derives from ferre, to carry (implication ‘away’), precisely as phōr derives from pherein, to carry. IE r *bher-: cf ‘to BEAR’.

2. Für has dim fūrunculus, a little thief, whence that thief of health, a furuncle or boil.

fury

; furibund, furious; furor, furore; infuriate, infuriation.

1. Fury comes, through MF-F furie, from L furia, itself, like furor (whence It furore) and furibundus (whence obsol furibund—cf the suffix -bund), and furiōsus, whence, via MF furieux (F furieux), the E furious, from furere, s fur-, to be mad, to be agitatedly and profoundly angry, akin to Gr thorein (s thor-) to rush or dart forth, and thorubos (s thorub-, r thor-), a great noise, tumult, and Skt dvaraiti, he rushes forth. (E & M.)

2. Furia has derivative furiāre, to render furious, with ML int infuriāre, with pp infuriātus, whence ‘to infuriate’, whence, anl, infuriation.

furze
: ME firse: OE fyrs: cf Gr puros, wheat, OSl pyro, spelt, Cz pýr, furze, OP pure, broom (the shrub), and also, because made from wheat, Skt pūras, bread: prob IE etymon, *purs.

fuse

(1), n, impregnated cord (etc,) for detonating: It fuso, from L fūsus, a 0spindle: from the shape. L fūsus, said to be o.o.o., prob derives from syn Eg khes. Occ spelling: fuze. Cf FUSEE.

fuse

(2), v, to melt, hence to merge. See 2nd FOUND, para 3.

fusee

, occ fuzee: MF-F fusée, a fusee, orig a spindleful: ML fūsāta: ? elliptical for fūnis (cord) fūsāta: from L fūsus, a spindle—cf the 1st FUSE. Cf:

fuselage

, adopted from F, derives from MF-F fuselé, spindle-shaped, from OE-F fuseau, a spindle, from OF *fus, from L fūsus. Cf prec.

fusible

. See the 2nd FOUND, para 3.
fusil

(1), adj. See the 2nd FOUND, para 3.

fusil

(2), a light flintlock. See FOCAL, para 4. OF-F fusil has derivatives fusilier, whence fusillade, adopted by E, and EF-F fusilier, likewise adopted.

fusilier

. See prec.

fusillade

. See 2nd FUSIL.

fusion

. See 2nd FOUND, para 3.

fuss

, n, whence both ‘to fuss’ and fussy, is o.o.o.—but prob echoic; perh, however, cf G
fusseln, to walk unsteadily, to ‘play feet (“footy”)’; EW, more prob, proposes Nor-Da fjas, foolery, nonsense—? rather the obs Da fas.

fust

, See FUSTY.

fustian

(n hence adj): ME fustyen, var fustane: MF fustaigne: ML fustâneum, a blend,? rather a confusion, of ML xylinum (Gr xulînon, neu of xulinos, of or from xulon or wood)+L fustis, a wooden club, a cudgel, itself o.o.o. B & W treat ML fustâneum as a translation of Septuagint Gr xulîna lîna, cotton, lit tissue of wood: cf the ML definition of fustâneum as lana de legno, lit wool coming from wood, and cf sem the G Baumwolle, cotton, lit wood-wool. This etym is more prob than that which derives MF fustaigne from Fustat, a suburb of Cairo.

fustic

, See PISTACHIO.

fusty

, musty, derives from the now dial fust, a strongly musty smell, from the obs fust, a wine-cask (made of wood), adopted from OF (cf F fût), from L fustis, a staff or stave—cf FUSTIAN.

futile
, **futility**. See the 2nd FOUND, para 4. **Futilitarian** blends *futility+utilitarian*.

**futtock**

, a crooked timber in lower part of a ship’s compound rib, prob eases *foothook*.

**future**

, adj hence n (cf F *le futur*), derives from MF-F *futur*, itself from L *futūrus*, future participle of *esse*, to be: cf *fuit*, he has been, Gr *ephu*, he has grown, Skt ábhūt, he has been. *Futurity* is an E formation, as if from L *fūritās*; *futurism, futurist* (whence *futuristic*) derive from F *futurisme, futuriste*, trlnn of It *futurismo, futurista*, themselves from *futuro* (L *futurus*).

**fuze**

. See 1st FUSE.

**fuzee**

. See FUSEE.

**fuzz**

, **fuzzy**.

The former is a b/f from the latter: and the latter app comes from LG *füssig*, loose, fibrous, spongy (perh cf D vezel, fibre, filament), Kipling’s *Fuzzy-Wuzzy* is a rhyming redup of *fuzzy*, the *wuzzy* being prob suggested by *woolly*, these Sudanese tribesmen
having thick, abundant, woolly hair.

fytte

, See 2nd FIT.
G

gab

, v hence n, coll for ‘(to) prattle or chatter’, is perh echoic, but cf gab, Sc var of the dial and si gob, mouth (Ga and Ir gob); the freqq are ‘to gabble’, whence the n, and the echoic ‘to gobble’, whence gobbler (a turkey cock). Gobble, to eat hastily, is a different word.

gabardine

. See GABERDINE.

gabble

. See GAB.

gaberdine, gabardine.

The fabric, usu gabardine, derives from the medieval coarse woollen frock or coat, now usu gaberdine: Sp gabardina: MF gaerverdine, var of MF galvardine: ? from MHG wallevart (G Wallfahrt), lit ‘wandering journey’, i.e. a pilgrimage: ? because such garments were affected by pilgrims.
gabion

, See CAVE, para 1.

gable

(n hence v): MF-EF gable: ON gafl, akin to OHG gibil, MHG gibel, G Giebel, gable, and Go gibla, battlement, pinnacle: cf also OHG gebal, Gr kephalē, head: Gmc r, *gebhal-; IE r, *ghebhal-.(Walshe.)

Gad

! See GOD, para 5.

gad

(1), n, a spike, a goad, whence gadfly. See the 1st YARD.

gad

(2), v, to roam, wander about: perh by b/f from the now dial gadling, a wanderer, a vagabond; OE gaedeling, a companion, ? a -ling derivative from, or from the r of, OE gaed, companionship; f.a.e., GATHER.
gadfly

, a goading fly. Cf 1st gad, q.v. at 1st YARD.

gadget

is o.o.o.; perh a dim of gage (var of gauge), an instrument for measuring, *gaget (dim -et) becoming gadget; perh, however, cf GASKET.

Gael

, whence Gaelic (adj hence n); Goidelic.

Both the 1st and Goidel-, s of the 3rd, derive from Ga Gāidheal, which, like Ir Gaedheal, Gaoidheal, derives from MR Ir Gōedel, OIr gōidel, OC *goidelos, a Celt, esp if Irish—cf Gaul (L. Gallus), a Celt, esp of ancient Gaul, L Gallia, esp Gallia Transalpina (approx France). L Galli, the Gauls, whence sing Gallus (whence Gallia), is prob of C origin: ? ‘The Strangers’ (? OC *gallos), perh because they came to W Europe from much further east.

gaff

(n; hence v—cf the EF-F gaffer), an iron spear for striking, hence an iron hook for securing and lifting, heavy fish, turtles, etc.: MF-F gaffe: OProv gaf: prob of C origin (OC *gab-, to catch, seize), perh (B & W) from Go *gaffan, to catch or seize.

gaffer
and gammer are mainly dial contr of grandfather (via granfer) and grandmother.

gag

to retch, to cause to retch, hence to silence, whence a gag, orig something thrust into the mouth, hence a joke, etc.: echoic.

gage

(1), n. See GAUGE.

gage

(2), n, something deposited as security, hence (obs) to pledge, (archaic) to wager; engage (whence pa engaging), engagement; wage (n and v), wager; wed (whence pa wedded), wedding, wedlock.

1. ‘To gage’ comes from OF-MF gagier (MF-F gager), from OF-F gage, a pledge: Frankish *wadi, cf Go wadi, a pledge, and OHG wetti, a pledge, MHG wette, pledge, contract, stake, G Wette, pledge, bet: cf WED in para 4.

2. OF-MF gagier has the cpd OF engagier, MF-F engager (en, in, into, used int), whence ‘to engage’, whence—unless from OF-F—engagement.

3. The OF-F n gage has the ONF var wage, adopted by ME and retained by E, orig as a pledge (obs), later a recompence (obs), finally money paid for work or other service, now usu in pi wages. Derivative ONF wagier (cf OF gagier) becomes ME wagon becomes ‘to wage’, orig to pledge, later to stake, to hazard, hence to engage in (a struggle, esp a war). ONF wagier has derivative wageure (cf the MF-F gageure), whence ME wager, orig a pledge, hence a stake, a wager, a bet.

4. The OHG wetti, a pledge (as para 1), has an exact cognate in OE wedd, whence the now dial wed, a pledge, a wager. This OE wedd derives from OE weddian, to pledge, covenant, promise to marry (vt), to marry, whence ME wedden, to pledge, to marry, whence ‘to wed’. OE weddian has derivative weddung, a pledging, hence a marriage ceremony, whence E wedding. Wedlock, however, ME wedlok, earlier wedlac, derives from OE wedlāc, betrothal: OE wedd+abstract-n suffix -lāc, akin to OE lāc, a game, sport.

5. OE weddian is akin to OFris weddia, to pledge, to promise, Go gawadjōn, to
betroth, ON vethja, G wetten, to pledge, promise, vow, cf the OE and OFris nn wedd, OHG wetti, Go wadi, ON veth, ML vadium, L uas (o/s uad-, as in gen uadis), all meaning ‘a pledge’, cf L uadimōnium (s uadi-, r uad-), a security; cf also L uadāri (s uad-), to receive a pledge, accept a security, and Lith vaduoti, to redeem a pledge. The L words perh come from OGmc.

gaggle

to cackle, with derivative n, a cackling, hence a flock of geese on the water, is echoic—and obviously akin to, ? a thickened form of, CACKLE.

gaiety

See GAY.

gain

n and v, gainful; regain.

1. Gain, n (whence gainful), is adopted from EF(-F) gain, contr of OF gaain, itself from OF gaaignier, whence OF-F gagner, whence ‘to gain’ (whence gainer): and OF gaaignier derives either from Frankish *waidanjan, to procure food, take booty, or from OHG weidanon (G weideri), to pasture, to hunt for food, from OHG weida (G Weide), pasture, itself akin to ON veithr, OE wāth, a hunting; cf OIr fiadach, the chase, and Skt veti, he pursues; ? cf L uēnāri, to hunt.

2. ‘To regain’, whence the nn regain and regainer, prob=re-, again+‘to gain’, but perh derives from OF-F regagner (re+-gagner).

gainly

graceful, is taut, the adj suffix -ly being added to the now dial adj gain, direct (of roads), convenient, useful, (of persons) deft, ME gayn, earlier geyn, from ON gegn, straight,
direct (cf AGAIN); the commoner ungainly, clumsy, derives from the ME adj ungeinliche, from ME ungein, inconvenient, the un- neg of ME geyn.

gainsay

, to contradict: ME geinseien, aphetic for ageinseien: to ‘say against’.

gait

. See the 2nd GATE.

gaiter

(n hence v); F guêtre: EF guiêtre: prob Frankish *wrist, ankle—therefore cf WRIST.

gala

(n hence adj): F, from It, gala: MF gale, merrymaking; MD wale, wealth: f.a.e., WEAL. OF gale perh derives rather (B & W) from MF-EF geler, to make merry: Gallo-Roman *walāre, to live pleasantly: Frankish wāla, akin to the E adv WELL, therefore to WEAL. 2. Now, MF-EF geler has presp galant, making merry, which, as adj, becomes in C17 ‘well-mannered, esp towards women’, whence E gallant, in this sense often pron as F galant, the sense ‘brave’ going back to MF-EF. Derivative EF-F galanterie yields E gallantry.

galaxy

; adj galactic; cf element galact(o)-. See LACTAM, para 2.
gale

, 1 (of air), is ult akin to YELL; cf OE galan, ON gala, to sing, and Da gal, furious.

gale


gale

. 3 (obs v, and n -gale in, e.g., nightingale). See YELL, para 2.

galilee

. See GALLERY.

gall

(1), bile, hence ult the Am sl gall, effrontery, impudence. See GOLD, para 3.

gall

(2), excrescence or swelling of plant-tissue: ME, from OF-F, galle: L gala: o.o.o.; perh cf Skt glau, ball. Hence gallic (acid). Cf GANGLION and:
gall

(3), a chafed spot, derives from ME galle, from OE gealle, a blister, ult from L galla, a gallnut. ME galle has derivative v gallen, to chafe, whence ‘to gall’.

gallant

, gallantry. See GALA, para 2.

galleass

. See GALLEY, para 3.

galleon

. See GALLEY, para 2.

gallery

: galilee.

Gallery descends, via MF-F galerie (cf the It galeria, later galleria), from ML galeria, app an -eria alteration of ML galilea, var of galilaea, vestibule or inner porch of a church, app from the PIN Galilæa, Galilee, ref the Scriptural Galilee of the Gentiles’ (Matthew, iv, 15), the sem development being tricky, not impossible. At least we know that ML galilea, vestibule, became MF galilee, adopted by E.—LL Galilæa is a trln of Gr Galilaiia, an -ia (‘country’) derivative from H Gālîl, ‘the region or district’, from gātīl, region, district.
galley

; galleon; galleass,
1. A galley, a large, low, one-decked vessel (whence its kitchen), derives, in ME, from OF-MF galie, var galee (whence F galée, a printer’s galley—from its shape), from ML galea, from Byz Gr galea (var galea), perch, by phon and sem change, from Gr galeē, a weasel.
2. OF-MF galie has MF aug gallon, answering to Sp galeón, aug from ML galea: and the MF-F galion, aided by Sp galeón, or vice versa, yields E galleon.
3. ML galea, adopted by It, has It aug galeazza, whence MF galéasse (var -éace, -iace), whence obsol E galleass.
4. Galley combines with WASP to form galliwasp, ? orig ‘a wasp that infested ships in WI ports’ (Webster), but now applied to a lizard and a lizard fish of CA and the WI. Cf gallipot: app galley+POT.

Gallic

=L Gallicus, Gaulish, of Transalpine Gaul (approx France); adj of Gallia, Gaul, and Galli, the Gauls: cf GAEL. From Gallicus, EF-F derives gallicisme, whence E Gallicism (or g-). L Gallicus, moreover, has the extn Gallicānus, Gaulish, (ML) pertaining to the Church of France, whence E Gallican, whence—or from F gallicanisme—Gallicanisme. L Gallia, Gaul, participates in the Chem element gallium, which has adj gallic. Cf the element Gallo-.

gallic

, adj, both of the 2nd GALL and of gallium (see GALLIC).

galligaskins
gallimaufry

, a culinary hash; hence any (absurd) medley: MF-F *galimafrée*: MF-EF *galer*, to rejoice, make merry (f.a.e., GALA)+Picard *mafrer*, to eat much, from MD *maffelen*. (B & W.)

gallinaceous

, *gallinule*.
The latter derives from L *gallīnula*, chicken, dim of *gallīna*, hen, with adj *gallīnāceus*, whence *gallinaceous*: and *gallīna* is the f of *gallus*, a cock, s *gall-* , r *gal-* , either from *Gallus*, a Gaul, or from the IE r present in YELL.

gallipot

. See GALLEY, para 4, s.f.

gallium

. See GALLIC, near end.

gallivant

, whence agent *gallivanter* and vn *gallivanting*, is app a dial deviation of ‘to gallant’, to play the gallant: cf *gallant* at GALA, para 2.
galliwasp

. See GALLEY, para 4.

gallon

: ME, from ONF, galon, with var OF jalon, jallon, prob an aug from gal-, r of LL galleta, a liquid measure; o.o.o.: ? C.

galloon

. See GARLAND.

gallop

, n, derives from OF-F galop , itself from the source of ‘to gallop’: the derivative MF-F galoper, whence ‘to gallop’, is partly a var of ONF waloper: Frankish wāla hlaupan, to run (cf LOPE) well (cf the adv WELL). MF-F galoper has derivative EF-F galopade, whence E gallopade. ONF waloper leads to dial ‘to wallop’, to move quickly but heavily, hence, esp coll, to flog or thrash: whence wallop, (dial) a gallop, (coll) heavy blow (usu walloping-, a thrashing, a heavy beating or defeat), hence, in E si, beer, which used to ‘pack a wallop’.

gallows

(pl gallowses), n hence adj: ME galwes (pl): OE galga, gealga (sing), a gallow, a cross: akin to OFris galga, OS and OHG galgo, MHG galge, gallow, cross (of Christ), G
Galgen, gallows, Go galga, ON galge, -gi, cross (of Christ): Gmc r, *galg-, IE r *ghalgh-: cf Lith žalga, Arm jalk, a pole. Cf GIBBET and nautical JIB.

**galoche**

, See GALOSH.

**galoot**

, See GILLIE, para 2.

**galore**

, in plenty: Ir go leór, enough.

**galosh**

, occ galoshe, often occurs in its OF-F form galoche, either (B & W) from Gaul *gallos, with r akin to gal-, as in OF-F galet, a pebble, or from LL gallica, dim of Cicero’s gallica, elliptical for L solea gallica, Gaulish sandal.

**galvanic**

, galvanism, galvanization, galvanize: F galvanique, F galvanisme, F galvanisation, F galvaniser, all coined during 1797–1802 (B & W): after an It physicist, Luigi Galvani, who in 1780 discovered animal electricity. Cf the element galvano-. 
gamb

. See GAMBOL, para 4.

gambade

. See GAMBOL.

gambit

. See CHANGE, final para.

gamble

(v hence n, hence also gambler and gambling) is app a freq from ME gamenen, to play, disport oneself, from OE gamenian, from gamen, a game, sport, whence ME gamen, later game, adopted by E; ‘to game’, orig to play, disport oneself, derives from ME gamenen; gamester, gambler=game, n+ agential -ster. One object of sport is the quadruped or, later esp, the bird; whence gamekeeper. The adj game, plucky, comes from gamecocks used in cockfighting. The adj gamey, gamy, has developed a special sense.

2. ME gamen, a game, sport, becomes one particular indoor game, gammon, now backgammon, prob ‘because the men are often set back’ (Webster).

3. OE gamen, var gomen, a playing, a game, a sport, is akin to OFris game, gome, ON, OS, OHG gaman, MHG gamen, mirth, fun, and Sw gammon, Da gammen, a playing, a game.

gambol
gambolde, var of gambalde: (? influenced by GAMBLE, from) late MF-F gambade, a leaping or a skipping, adopted by E in sense ‘a horse’s spring’: Prov gambado, an -ado derivative of Prov gambo, leg: LL gamba, var camba, fetlock, pastern, thin leg: Gr kampē, a joint.

2. LL gamba becomes ONF gambe (OF-F jambe), with ONF dial dim gamberel, whence E gambrel, orig a horse’s hock, hence a large hook for the suspension of carcases.

3. ONF gambe, leg, has an ONF derivative in -on: gambon (MF-F jambon, adopted by culinary E), whence E gammon, now in specialized sense, ‘flitch or ham of smoked bacon’.

4. ONF gambe becomes Her gamb. Cf the cant, then low s, gams, legs—esp a girl’s.

gambrel

. See prec, para 2.

game

, adj, n, v. See GAMBLE, para 1.

gamester

. See GAMBLE, para 1.

gamete

; cf the element gamo-. See the element -gam and esp monogamy.

gamey
See GAMBLE, para 1, s.f.

gamma

. See GAMUT.

gammer

. See GAFFER.

gammon

(1), backgammon. See GAMBLE, para 2. Whence prob the sl gammon, deceptive nonsense, and its derivative v: cf, sem, the coll ‘leg-pull’.

gammon

(2), of bacon. See GAMBOL, para 3.

gamp

(coll), an umbrella: from Mrs Gamp, in Dickens’s Martin Chuzzlewit, 1843–4.

gams
gamut; gamma.

Gamut, entire range, (earlier) the entire series of notes in music, (earlier still) Guido d’Arezzo’s ‘great scale’, (orig) the 1st or lowest note of that model scale, devised c1040: Gr γ or gamma, prop the 3rd letter of the Gr alphabet; of Sem origin, gamma occurs in E esp in gamma rays.—In ‘the great scale’, the notes are named by letters+the syllable of the successive hexachords, ut (now usu do) being the 1st syllable; Mus ut is ML, from the L introductory conj ut, as in LL dico ut, I say that. Gamma ut becomes gamut. OF-F has gamme.

gamy

. See GAMBLE, para 1, s.f.

gander

; gannet; goose—gooseberry, gooseflesh, gooseneck, goose step—goosey, goosy (whence sl goo-goo); goshawk; gosling; gossamer gosmore.

1. Gander, male goose, derives from OE gandra (var ganra), akin to G dial gander, var ganter, and OF-MF gante, var jante, wild goose, L ganta, small-tailed white goose, ? of Gmc origin.

   2. Akin to gander is gannet, from OE ganot, a sea or fen duck, a goose-like seagull, akin to MD-D gent, OHG ganazzo, MHG ganzer, G Ganserich, gander.

   3. Cf, therefore, OHG-G and D gans, goose, ON gās, OE gōs (pl gēs), ME gos, E goose (pl geese): cf also OIr gēis, wild duck, swan, Lith žqsis, OP sons, L anser (for *hanser), Gr khēn (Doric khan), Skt hamsī, hamsas, goose. The Gmc r is *gans-; the IE *ghans-; -s is app a suffix. (Walshe; E & M.)

   4. OE gōs adds, in ME, the dim suffix -ling to form gosling, a young goose, retained by E. The adj of goose is goosey, goosy, like a goose, hence foolish, whence ‘make goo-goo eyes’.

   5. Of the goose-cpds, perh the most important are:

      gooseberry, cf BERRY; perh gooseberry is f/e for a lost cpd of different form: cf OF-MF (and current dial) grosele, F groseille, from MD kroesel, dim of kroes (var kruus),
curly, cf MHG *krūs, G kraus, curly, and G Krausbeere (dial Krauselheere), curly berry (from its beard);

gooseflesh, from a goose’s rough skin; hence fig;
goshawk, OE gōshafoc, (lit) goose hawk;
gooseneck, anything resembling a goose’s curved neck;
goose step, a goose-like marching step.

6. A disguised cpd is gossamer, ME gos somer, gossemere, revealingly gosesomer, app forces somer, i.e. goose summer, ref both to a period of summer-like weather in November when, formerly, geese were habitually eaten, and to the filmy substance (cobwebs) floating, or settling on bushes and grass, in calm, esp in calm autumnal, weather; hence any filmy or gauzy fabric.

7. In certain E diall, gossamer means ‘the down on plants’, a sense contributing to gosmore, a weedy herb with hairy or feathery bristles.

gang

, n and v (whence ganger); gangster; gangway.

Whereas the 4th derives from OE gangweg (cf WAY), a ‘going’ way, a passage, the 3rd merely adds agential -ster to the n gang: and the n gang, a going, hence those going together, comes straight from OE and is akin to syn OFris, OHG-G, MD-D, Da gang: to ON gangr and Go gaggs (pron gangs), a lane, a street. All these nn prob derive from the answering w, e.g. OHG and OS gangan, Go gaggan (pron gangan), ON ganga: cf Skt jāṅghā, leg, foot, Lith žengti, to walk or step, and pražanga, trespass: perh ult akin to GO (OE gân: cf G gehen).

ganglion

is adopted from LL ganglion, a subcutaneous tumour, a swelling, an excrescence, from Gr ganglion (γαγγλίον), ? a gutturo-nasal (-ng-) derivative from IE *gal-, var *gel-, to swell, to form a ball: cf the 2nd GALL.

gangrene

(n hence v): prob via late MF-F gangrène: L gangraena: Gr gangraina: ? for *gangrasnia, from *gangrōn, greedy eater, corroder, canker, or *gangrān, to corrode or
canker, from graō, I eat greedily, corrode. (Hofmann.) Adj: gangrenous, perh from EF-F gangréneux, f-euse.

**gangster**

; gangway. See GANG.

**ganister**

. See GNEISS.

**gannet**

. See GANDER, para 2.

**gantlet**

, as in run the gantlet (not gauntlet), derives from earlier gantlope, from Sw gatlopp, lit a running (lopp) down a lane (gata), hence the military run the gantlet, through a lane of fellow-soldiers striking at the offender as he runs,

**gantry**

(occ gauntry); chantier; shanty.

1. The 1st and 2nd come from ONF gantier, MF-F chantier L cantērius, canthērius, a gelding, (later) any horse, hence a vine-prop, hence in house-building, Gr kanthēlios, a pack ass, dim of kanthos, a nag: sem cf EASEL and ‘clothes-horse’.

2. In Can F, the F chantier takes the sense ‘hut, or small, rough, temporary dwelling’: 
whence E shanty.

**gaol**

, **gaoler.** See CAVE, para 2.

**gap**

(n hence v); **gape** (v hence n), whence **gaper.**

ME gap comes direct from ON: and ON gap derives from ON gapa, whence ME gapen, whence ‘to gape’; derivative adj, gapy. The ON v is akin to MHG-G gaffen (? for *gapfen), to gape: ult an expressive, almost echoic, word.

**gar**

, elliptical for garfish, occ called gar pike; garlic; goad; gore of land and ‘to gore’, to pierce, now only of quadrupeds wounding with horn or tusk; cf sep auger; gerfalcon or gyrfalcon.

1. Gar derives from OE gār, a spear, which occurs in OE gārlēac (cf LEEK), whence ME garlek, E garlic.

2. OE gār has derivative gāra, a small piece of land, shaped like a spearhead, i.e. triangular, whence ME gare, later gore, retained by E, as in Kensington Gore, with derivative Her, dressmaking, naut senses. Prob from ME gare, gore, comes ‘to gore’, to pierce as with a gār or spear. Cf OFris, OS, OHG gēr, ON geirr, a spear, and OHG gēro (G Gehre), ON geiri, gore of land; cf, ult, Gr khaisos (for *khaisos), a shepherd’s crook, and Skt hēṣas, a missile: IE r, perh *ghairs-, often eased to *ghais-, a spear, a javelin, itself an extn of *ghei-., to pierce.

3. Gerfalcon (or gýr-) derives from ME, from MF, gerfaucun, an -on extn of gerfauc (F gerfaut), earlier gerfalc, girfalc, of Gmc origin: cf MHG girfalc, gerfalc, and ON geirfalki, spear, falcon (cf FALCON).

4. Prob akin to OE gār, spear, is OE gād, spear, arrow, point, ME gode, E goad, esp a sharppointed staff to urge cattle: cf Langobard (Lombard) gaida, a spear, and Gaul *galso-, spear, from IE *ghais- (as in para 2, s.f.).
garage

(n hence v) is adopted from F, which derives it from MF (? OF) garer, to protect, to pay heed to: Frankish *warōn, cf OHG biwarōn, MHG warn, to observe, G wahren, to protect, OHG wara, attention; f.a.e., the adj WARE.

garb

. See GEAR, para 2.

garbage

, offal, hence animal, then also vegetable, refuse, is usu said to be o.o.o.; but does it not derive from EF garbuge (from its EF var gaburge comes, by metathesis, F grabuge), itself (Dauzat) from Genoese dial garbūdio, from It garbuglio, a confused intrigue, hence confusion, a mess, garbuglio being (app as a gar- int) from It bugliare, to be agitated or confused, as Prati shows.

garble

, whence pa garbled and n garble, derives from It garbellare (s garbel-), itself from Ar gharbala, to sift, from Ar ghirbāl, a sieve, itself from LL crībellum, dim of L crībrum, a sieve, akin to L cernere, to sift (s cern-), q.v. at DISCERN.

garden

(n hence v, whence gardener: cf the OF-F jardinier); whence PN Garden, whence
gardenia, after the Am botanist Alexander Garden (1730–1791).

A garden derives from ME, from ONF, *gardin* (OF-F *jardin*), mdn of ONF gart (OF *jart*), from Frankish *gardo*, cf OFris *gar*da, OS *gardo*, OHG *garto*, MHG *garte* (gen *garten*), G *Garten*, garden, OHG *gart*, OE *geard*, ON *garthr* (E *garth*), an enclosure, a yard. ML (C10) *gardinium*, prob Gallo-Roman, perh represents *hortus gardinus*, an enclosed garden, cf Go *gar*da, an enclosure.

F.a.e., YARD,

**garfish**

. See GAR.

**gargantuan**

, earlier *Gargantuan*, is the adj of *Gargantua*, the gigantic king and eponymous ‘hero’ of Rabelais’s satirical romance (1535). Possessing a huge appetite, he naturally owes his name to his gullet: cf the Sp and Port *garganta*, gullet, throat: f.a.e., GARGLE.

**garget**

. See para 1 of:

**gargle**

and *gurgle*; *gargoyle*; cf *garget* and scp GARGANTUAN.

1. Garget, ME var *gargat*, throat, derives from OF-MF *gargate*, throat, gullet, an -ate derivative from the echoic *garg-* with an ancient var *gurg-*, as in L *gurges*, whirlpool. *Garget* now means an inflammation of the throat in pigs and cattle.

2. This echoic *garg-* occurs also in MF-F *gargouiller* (-outlier, pej suffix), closely akin to MF *gargoule*, EF-F gargouille, throat: from gargouiller comes ‘to gargle’, whence ‘a gargle’; cf It *gorgogliare*, to gargle, from L *gurguliō*, gullet, which perh suggested ‘to
gurgle’, prob an echoic var of gargle.

3. L gurguliō, gullet, windpipe, has s gurgul-, r gurg-; it becomes EF gargouille, a waterspout, esp a grotesquely carved waterspout, projecting from a gutter of the roof, whence E gargoyle.

4. Cf GORGE, para 1; cf also jargon at GORGE, para 6.

gargoyle

, See prec, para 3.

garish

, unrecorded before C16, is o.o.o.: perh (OED, Webster, EW) from obs gaure, to stare: cf goring (gauring, gouring)-stock, a gazing-stock.

garland

, n hence v (with prefix-cpd engarland); galloon.

1. ME garland derives from MF-EF garlande (cf OProv garlanda), perh from Frankish *weron, akin to MHG wiercn, to encircle, to adorn.

2. Akin, perh, is galloon, a tape-like trimming, from EF-F galon, from OF-F galonner, to adorn (the head) with ribbons—cf either, with Webster, MF garlander, var galander, to adorn with wreaths, or, with B & W, MF galant (E GALLANT).

garlic

. See GAR, para 1.

garment
. See WARN, para 5.

**garner**

. See GRAIN, para 5.

**garnet**

. See GRAIN, para 5, at end of *granatus* subdivision.

**garnish**

, *garnishment, garniture*. See WARN, para 5.

**garotte**

. See GARROTE.

**garret**

. See WARN, para 6.

**garrison**
. See WARN, para 5.

**garrote**

, garrotte, occ garotte.
‘To garrote (-otte)’ derives from EF-F garrotter, to pinion, (C19–20) to strangle, itself from MF-F garrot, a staff or stick, var of MF guaroc, bolt of a crossbow, itself from OF garokier, var of warokier (-quier), prob from Frankish *wrokkan, to turn violently, to twist (e.g., the neck of). F garrot becomes Sp garrote, with sense ‘a throttling instrument’, duly taken back by F and taken over by E, and thus accounting for the -ote (as opp the F -otte) form.

**garrulity**

, garrulous. See CARE, para 5.

**garter**

: ONF gartier (OF jartier, MF jarretier, MF-F jarretière), from ONF garet (OF-MF jaret, MF-F jarret), the bend of the human knee, dim (-et) of dial ONF garre (dial OF jarre), cf OProv garra: of C origin—cf Cor and Br gar, leg, and W gar, shin, lower part of thigh.

**garth**

. See the 1st YARD and cf GARDEN.

**gas**
, gaseous, gasify. See CHAOS, para 1.

**gash**

, n, derives from ‘to gash’ itself from EE garsh, from late ME(-EE) garse, from ONF garser (OF-EF jarser), to scarify, prob (B & W) from VL *charissāre, for *charassāre, mdfn of LL charaxāre, to carve, from Gr kharassein, to cut a notch in, hence, as in cpd enkharassein, to scarify; IE r, perh *gher-, to scratch.

**gasket**

, a line for securing a furled sail, is o.o.o.: perh from syn It gaschetta, cf EF-F garcette, rope’s end, little cord, orig a little girl (fig from garce, girl, from OF-F gars, acc garçon, boy). Perh cf GADGET.

**gasoline**

(or -ene)=gas+ol-, oil+Chem -ine.

**gasp**

, v hence n and ‘gasper’ (cigarette): ME gaspen, earlier gaispen, to gasp, to yawn: ON geispa (for *geipsa), to yawn—prob either a freq of ON gapa, to gape, or simply echoic.

**gastric**

, gastronomy. See the element -gaster.
gate

(1), an opening, for passage, in a barrier (wall, fence, etc.): ME gate, gat: OE gaet, gat, geat, akin to OFris gat, jet, OS and ON gat, and perh to:

gate

(2), now mostly dial for way, path, going (esp walking), with var spelling gait, now the SE word for manner of walking on foot. ME gate derives from ON gata, akin to Go gatwō, OHG gazza, MHG gazze, G Gasse, a lane. ‘Perh brought from Scandinavia by the Goths; prob an extn with suffix -wō of OS, ON gat “hole” (OE geat, E gate in usual sense)’, says Walshe: therefore cf prec.

gather

, whence agent gatherer and vn gathering; cf sep gad, to roam.

1. ‘To gather’ comes, through ME gaderen, from OE gaderian (contr gadrian): cf OFris gaderia (contr gadria), MD gaderen (also D), gederen, MHG gate, gegate, companion, (occ) husband, G Gatte, husband (marriage companion), OE gegada, companion, and gaed, companionship: ult akin to GOOD (f.a.e.).

2. Intimately akin to the OE and other OGmc terms just mentioned are OE gador, geador, OFris gader, MHG gater, together. Note that OE gador takes prefix to-, i.e. the OE prep tō, and thus forms OE tōgador (-ore), tōgaedre, tōgaedere, whence ME togedere, whence together: cf OFris togadera.

gaucho

is adopted, together with its derivative gaucherie, from F, where orig (late C14) it meant ‘left-handed’ F gauche derives from MF gauchir, to make detours, from syn OF guenchir, either from Frankish *wankjan or from syn OHG wanchan (MHG-G wanken),
to waver, vacillate, in both origins influenced by OF gauquier, gaucher, to trample. (Dauzat.)

**gaucho**

, a Sp-Amerindian cowboy of the pampas, is a S Am Sp word, app from Araucan cauchu, a wanderer.

**gaud**

, gaudy. See JOY, para 4.

**gauffer**

, gaufre, gaufrette. Cf gopher but see WEAVE, para 5.

**gauge**

(loosely gage), a measure, an instrument for measuring, derives from ONF gauge (MF-F jauge), itself from ONF gauger (MF-F jauger), to measure exactly; perh, however, the ONF and OF vv derive from the nn, with origin perh either in Frankish *galgo—cf OHG galgo (pl *galga), a perch, a crutch, gallows, windlass, as B & W hold, or in gallicum (sc metrum), a Gaulish measure, as others maintain, or in Basque galga, a gauge, as I propose, the Basques being notably deft and ingenious.

**Gaul**

(whence Gaulish, adj hence n). See GAEL.
gaunt

(whence gauntness): C15 gawnt, C16–17 gant: prob of Scan origin. Cf dial (E and Shetlands) gant, a tall, thin person.

gauntlet

: MF-F gantelet, double dim (-el, -et) of OF-F gant, a glove: Frankish *wanth, cf MD want and ON *vantr, vörtr.—Also loose for GANTLET, q.v.

gauze

(whence gauzy) derives from EF-F gaze, either from the Palestinian city of Gaza (Ar Ghazzah) or from Ar gazz, floss silk.

gavel

(1), a sheaf-quantity of mown grain: ONF gavelle (OF-F avelle), orig a heap: of C origin—cf OIr gabāl, a grasping, from gabin, I grasp or take, OC r *gab-, to take, to contain.

gavel

(2); kevel.

Gavel, a presiding officer’s mallet for ensuring silence, is o.o.o., but perh akin to kevel, a hammer for stone-shaping or -breaking, itself o.o.o., but prob akin to naut kevel, a strong cleat or timber for fastening a vessel’s heavy lines. This naut kevel derives from
ONF keville (OF-F cheville), from ML clāvica, L clāuicula, dim of ML clāvis, L clāuis, a key: cf CLAVICLE.

**gavel**

(3), a tribute. See GIVE, para 4, where also gavelkind.

**gavotte**

, adopted from EF-F, derives from Prov gavoto, dance of the Gavots, as Provençals call the inhabitants of the Alps; gavot derives from Pyrenean F gave, pre-L *gaba*, throat, gullet, goitre, perh of C origin; cf ML gaborus.

**gawk**

, n whence coll v and the adj gawky: cf dial gawk, left-handed, and dial cack- (var of keck-) handed.

**gay**

, gaiety.

The latter comes from OF-F gaieté, from OF-F gai, whence E gay: and OF gai derives from Frankish *gāhi*-cf OHG gāhi, impetuous, sudden, sharp (MHG gāch, gaehe, G jāh), perh akin to OHG wahi, good, beautiful; Walshe, however, suggests that OHG gāhi=g-ahti, akin to L ōcior, swifter.

**gaze**
(v hence n), **gazebo**.

The latter prob=gaz(e)+-bo, mock-L for ‘I shall gaze’, after L *uidebo*, ML *videbo*, I shall see. ‘To gaze’, ME *gasen*, is prob of Scan origin: cf Nor dial and Sw dial *gasa*, to stare; perh cf GAPE.

**gazelle**

, adopted from MF-F, comes from Ar *ghazāl*, *ghazāla*.

**gazette**

(n hence v), **gazetteer**.


**gear**

(n hence v); **garb** (n hence v).

1. *Gear*, ME *gere*, either derives from approx syn ON *gervi* or is worn down from OE *gearwe*, equipment, clothing, armour: cf OFris *gare*, OHG *garwī*, contr of *garawī*, dress; cf also OE *gearu*, *gearo*, ready, whence the obs and dial E *yare*, ready, lively, active.

2. With OHG *garawī*, *garwī*, cf It *garbo*, grace, graceful or beautiful form, whence EF *garbe* (now *galbe*), graceful contour or outline, whence E *garb*.

**gebir**

. See KAFFIR, para 2.
**gecko**

: Mal geko’, from its cry.

**gee**

(1), interjection: for Gee: from Jesus.

**gee**

(2), n, coll for a horse: ? from Gee up!, prob for Get up!, Get moving as addressed to a horse.

**gee**

(3), v (mostly Am coll and E dial), to agree, to fit: o.o.o.: ? orig nursery aphesis and easement of agree.

**geese**

. See goose in para 3 of GANDER.

**geezer**
(sl), old person: prob from obs guiser, an actor (see GUISE), but perh introduced by sailors and soldiers from Malta (?gisem, the human body, hence a man).

**Gehenna**

, adopted from LL, comes from Gr Gêenna, from post-Biblical H Gē Hinnōm, Valley of Hinnom (near Jerusalem), where the Jews had sacrificed to Moloch and thus caused the place to become accursed and later to become syn with ‘hell’. (B & W.)

**geisha**

, a Japanese professional singing-and-dancing girl, is adopted from Jap, where, deriving from Ch, it means ‘artist’; it combines gei, art, esp of singing or dancing+sha, person.

**gel**

. See JELLY (heading).

**gelatin(e)**

, gelatinous. See JELLY, para 2.

**geld**

(1), a Crown tax. See YIELD, para 2.
**geld**

(2), to castrate; **gelding**.

The latter derives from ON *geldingr*, from ON *geldr*, barren, akin to OSw *galder*, OE *geld*, OHG *galt*, barren. ON *geldr* has derivative v *gelda*, whence ME *gelden*, whence ‘to geld’.

**gelid**

: L *gelidus*: f.a.e., COLD.—Cf *glacial* at GLACÉ.

**gelignite**

. See JELLY, para 3.

**gelseminine**

, Gelsemium. See JASMINE, s.f,

**gelt**

, money. See YIELD, para 4.

**gem**
(n, hence v): ME, from OF-F, gemme: L gemma, bud, the ‘eye’ of a vine, hence, from resemblance of form and colour, a precious stone, thence a jewel, indeed anything brilliant and valuable: either from IE *gembhma, cf Lith žėmba, it buds or sprouts, or from IE r *gem-, to press, to press out, to bud or sprout. (E & M.)

2. Gemma, a bud, a bud-like formation, is retained by Bot. Derivative gemmātus, provided with buds, yields gemmate and ‘to gemmate’; LL gemmifer, bud-bearing, gem-producing, yields gemmiferous; the dim gemmula yields gemmule.

3. Perh cf:

**gemini**

: geminate, gemination.

Gemini, The Twins of Astr, is the pi of L geminus, twin, double, adj and n: prob, with ‘popular’ or f/e substitution of g for y, geminus (s gemin-, ? r *gem-) is akin to Skt yamās, yoked, linked, twin, Av yemō, twin, Lett jumis, double fruit, cf Ir emuin, twins; but perh akin to Gr gemō, I am full, OSI žimo, I press (cf GEM, para 1, s.f.), Ir gemel, a bond. (E & M.)—Cf GIMBAL.

**gemmate**

, gemmation, gemmule. See GEM, para 2.

‘gen’

, information, news, derives from that consecrated phrase of the fighting Services, ‘for the general information of all ranks’.

**gendarme**

, gendarmery. See GENERAL, para 28.
gender

. See GENERAL, para 4.

gene

. See GENERAL, para 3.

genealogical

, genealogist, genealogy. See para 25 of:

general

, adj, n, v (mostly in out-general), generality, generalize, whence generalization; genus, pl genera; gene; generable, generate, generation, generative, generator— degenerate, degeneration, degenerative—regenerate, regeneration, regenerative, regenerator; generic; generosity, generous; genesis, genetic (whence genetics, geneticist); genital (whence genitals); genitive, adj hence n (whence genitival); genitor, geniture—progenitor, progenerative; gender—engender; genre; genius, genial; gens— Gentile, gentility—gentle (whence gentleness, gentleman, gentlewoman)—genteel— gentry—jaunty; genuine (whence genuineness); germ, germen—german, germane— germinal—germinant, germinate, germination, germinative—germule.—Other prefk-cpds: congener, congeneracy, congeneric—congenial (whence congeniality), whence neg uncongenial—congenital (adj hence n); indigenous; ingenious, ingenuity—ingenious (whence ingenuousness), neg disingenuous—engine (n, v), engineer (n, v), engineering, enginous—cf gin, a contrivance; progeny.—Other cpds: eugenic, whence eugenics, eugenism; gendarme, gendarmerie; genealogical, genealogist, genealogy; homogeneity, homogeneous; primogenitary, primogenitor, primogeniture—primogenous.—Cf sep the ‘born’ group: COGNATE, NATAL,
NATION (NATIONAL, etc.), NATURE, and, as the keyword, NATIVE.—Cf also the Gmc group, likewise sep: KIN (keyword), KIND, KINDRED, KING: a group running parallel to the genus group above.—Cf sep the less obvious BENIGN, MALIGN.

Indo-European
1. The base of the general group is L genere, to engender, s and r gen-; genere was displaced by the redup syn gignere (s gign-), with extended sense ‘to produce, to cause’. The principal derivative of genere is the n genus, birth, stock, race, hence any group of beings having a common origin, esp if also possessing natural resemblances, hence class or kind: cf Gr genos. The IE r is *gen-, to engender, NATIVE group), to be born. With genos, genus, cf with implied derivative sense (as esp in the sep Skt jánas-; with Gr gegeonto, they were born, cf Sktajananta; with L gens (para 14 below), cf Skt ganus: indeed the relationships between Gr-L and Skt are strikingly numerous and intimate.

Greek
2. Cf genealogy (para 25) and homogeneity (para 26) below. For hydrogen, oxygen, see the elements hydro- and oxy-. But Gr gignomai (for *gigenomai), I am born, which has r gen-, possesses the important derivative genesis, a coming into being or a natural development, duly adopted by L and incorporated by E (cf the EF-F genèse); cf Genesis, the first book of The Bible. Gr genesis has adj genētikos, whence, perh via F génétique, the E genetic.—Direct Gr descent occurs also in eugenic, which, perh influenced by genetic, derives from eugenēs, well-born.

Latin—mostly Simples
3. L genus (gen generis, o/s gener-), pl genera, has been adopted by Logic and by Sci, esp Bio. The Bio gene derives from genus.
4. In F, the L o/s gener- becomes both late OF-F genre, orig esp le genre humain (prompted by the L genus humānum), adopted by E, and, in OF-EF, gendre, with excrescent d (excised by F); gendre becomes ME gender, sex of all animals, now mostly a gram tech.
5. L genus, o/s gener-, has adj generālis, (orig) generic, (then) general, whence OF-MF general (F général), adopted by E; MF capitaine general (C14) becomes, in C15, the elliptical n general (F général), likewise adopted by E. L generālis has LL derivative generālitās, whence MF-F généralité and E generality, F général has derivative EF-F généraliser, whence ‘to generalize’, whence generalization.
6. L genus, o/s gener-, has the derivative v generāre, to engender, to generate, with presp generans, o/s generant-, whence the Geom n generant. The pp generātus (s generāt-) yields ‘to generate’. On generāt- arise generātīōn-, o/s generātīōn-, whence, via OF, generation; LL generātīōnus, ML -iōsus, whence generative, and agent generātor, adopted by E, with derivative ‘instrument’ senses. Generable derives from L generābilis (generāre+-ābilis).
7. generāre also becomes OF-MF gendrer (var genrer), whence the obs ‘to gender’; extant, however, is the cpd ‘to engender’, to beget: OF-F engendrer: L ingenerāre: int in-+generāre.
8. L generāre has two notable prefix-cpds: dēgenerāre and regenerdre. Dēgenerāre, to fall dē, off from, the genus or stock, has pp dēgenerātus, whence both the adj and the v
degenerate, whence degeneracy, for *degeneratecy, derivative LL de•gen•er•ā•ti•ō, o/s de•gen•er•ā•ti•ōn-, accounts for late MF-F dégénération and E degeneration; degenerative is an anl E formation. Regenerâre (re-, again) has presp regenerans, o/s regenerant-, whence regenerant; pp regenerâtus (s regenerât-) explains both adj and v regenerate, whence regeneration; derivative LL regenerâtēo, o/s regenerâtiōn-, leads, through OF-F, to regeneration; whereas regenerative is an E formation, regenerator is adopted from LL.

9. L genus, stock, has the specialized sense ‘good (noble) stock’, with adj generōsus, whence, via MF genereux (F génèreux), f geneureuse, the E generous; derivative L generōsītās, o/s generōsītät-, whence, via late MF-F, the E generosity.

10. L genus, in its tertiary sense ‘sort or kind, class’, acquires in erudite EF-F the adj générique, whence E generic.

11. L genere, pp genitus (s genit-), has derivative adj genitālis, pertaining to procreation, whence E genital; the n genitals, sexual parts, was prompted by L genitālia, prop the neupl of the adj.

12. On L genitus arise both genitor, adopted by E, and genitūra, adapted by E as geniture: both more common in the cpds progenitor, progenitūra, the former adopted, the latter (as progeniture) adapted, by E. Also on genit-, s of pp genitus, arises the adj genētius, pertaining to sexual reproduction, original, generic, hence, in LL, applied to the ‘of’ or classifying case in L (and Gr) declensions, whence the E genitive, adj then— with its own adj genitival—n.

13. L genere, to beget, has derivative Genius, a god presiding over birth, esp of a potential great or talented or otherwise remarkable person, hence, as in Genius loci, the tutelary god of a place; finally, a person thus aided, as in the E adoption. L genius has adj geniālis, possessed of unusual powers, hence dedicated to those powers, hence joyous; L geniālis also harks back to its v, for an early sense is ‘concerned with procreation, hence with marriage’. All these senses are known in E, but the ‘procreative’ and ‘nuptial’ senses are obs, ‘of genius’ is obsol, ‘cheerful, happy-natured, jovial’ predominates, with the allied sense ‘favourable’ (e.g., climate) still active.—L geniālis has LL derivative geniālītās, o/s geniālītät-, whence geniality. Cf congenial in para 20.

14. Another important derivative of genere is the n gens, orig ‘the group of all those who, in the male line, descend from a common (free) male ancestor’ (E & M), hence a clan. The adj is gentilis, belonging to the clan, hence, in LL, a non-Roman, a foreigner, and, in LL-ML, a non-Jew, a non-Christian, esp in gentiles, Gentiles, the latter coming into E straight from L, the former through OF-F gentil (f gentille), itself from L gentilis. The derivative L gentilītās becomes E gentility, with its current sense influenced by OF gentilité (L gentilitātem, acc.).

15. It is OF-F gentil which accounts for E genteel, (orig) of good birth, (later) invincibly respectable; it also accounts for E gentle (ME gentil, direct from OF). Gentlewoman complements gentleman (whence gentlemanly, whence gentlemanliness), which derives from ME gentilman, a well-born man, prompted by syn OF gentils hom (whence F gentilhomme),

16. Partly from OF gentil (para 14) and partly from OF-(obsol)F gent, well-born, hence gracious, comes OF-MF genterie (var gentelise), whence ME gentrise, whence ME genterie, contr to gentrie, whence E gentry. Certainly from OF-F gentil, pern also partly
from OF-F *gent, f gente, come EE (now only dial) gentry and the var EE janty, whence E jaunt, (obs) gentlemanly, hence stylish, hence sprightly.

17. L genere pertn has, through the n genus, the further adj genuinus (suffix -īnus, E -ine), of the true genus or stock, native (not foreign), authentic, whence E genuine, with additional senses ‘frank’ and ‘sincere’. E & M, however, convincingly derive genuinus, from genu, knee.

18. Obscurely from L genus rather than from L genere, derives L germen (s germ-), o/s germín-: clearly gener-, o/s of genus, and prob Skt janman, janiman, birth, hence origin (cf jánas-, race, a creature), have operated: prob germen is a contr of *gernerum. L germen, a seed, a bud, a shoot, hence descent, becomes, through its s germ-, the OF-F germ, whence E germ. Derivative germinare, to bud, has pp germinātus, whence ‘to germinate’; the derivative germinātiō, o/s germinātiōn-, yields EF-F and E germination; presp germinans, o/s germinant-, accounts for the adj germinant, but adj germental is adopted from F, which, taking it from LL germinālis, uses it mostly as n—Germinal, one of the Revolutionary months. Germinative is an E formation, and germule is a -ule dim of E germ.

19. This germ- s occurs also in germānus (adj suffix -ānus, E -an), of the same race, esp of the same parents, authentic, whence OF-F germain, adopted by ME with var german, as in brother-german, full brother, and cousin-german, first cousin. The var germane (cf F germaine, f of german) predominantly signifies ‘relevant’.

Latin: the other prefix-cpds

20. L genus, o/s gener-, has the cpd adj congener, of the same (implied by con-, together) race, adopted by E and used as n, with adj congeneric, congenorous, and with subsidiary n congeneracy. But congenial is of E formation: con+genial (as in para 13). Congenital, influenced by genital (para 11), derives from L congenitus: con+pp genius: present at birth, hence inborn.

21. L indigena, a native, lit one born (-gena from Gr -genēs) within (indu, var of endo: cf syn Gr endon) the clan, has LL adj indigenus, whence E indigenous.

22. L germis, rather than genere, has a cpd adj ingenuus, born within (in-) the clan, hence freeborn, hence frank: whence E ingenious. Its derivative ingenuitās (o/s ingenuitāt-) means frankness, candour, ingenuousness, but its E sense has, in C19–20, been predominantly that of a n answering to E ingenious, which derives, prob via MF-F ingénieux, f ingénieuse, from ingeniōsus, adj of ingenium, inborn quality, esp of talent or even of genius (cf genius in para 13). L ingenuus, ingenuous, survives in MF-F ingénue, f of ingēnuus, ingenuous; the F, hence the E, theatre employs ingénue as n.

23. L ingenium, natural ability, LL ingenious invention, becomes OF-F engin, with derivative senses ‘skill’ and ‘machine’—esp ‘engine’: whence E engine, whence prob, by agential suffix -eer, an engineer, although the earlier enginer owes something to OF-MF engignier (or -neor), a contriver, adviser, from OF-EF engignier, to contrive, to invent, from VL *ingeniāre, from L ingenium. The adj enginous, of or like an engine, sense-adapts the obs engenous, ingenious, crafty, from OF-MF engignos, itself from L ingeniōsus, esp in its LL sense ‘ingenious’. From OF-F engin comes, by aphesion, ME gin, a contrivance, a device, whence E gin, a trap or a snare.

24. A cpd of gignere (para 1) is prōgignere, to engender prō or forward, hence to have
offspring, whence prōgeniēs (s prōgeni-), bodily issue (a child), descent: whence OF-MF progenie, adopted by ME: whence progeny.

Full Compounds, Greek and Latin
25. Gr accounts for genealogy and homogeny. From Gr genea (var gennea), descent, akin to genos, derives genealogos (logos, discourse, disquisition: cf LOGIC), a genealogist, whence genealogia, genealogy, whence LL genealogia, OF-MF genealogie (F généalogie), ME genealog or genealogie, whence E genealogy. Derivative EF-F généalogiste leads to genealogist; late MF-F généalogique to geneologic, extended to genealogical.

26. Gr genos, stock, race, has an adj c/f -genēs, as in homogenēs (hōmos, same), whence ML homogeneus, whence E homogeneous; derivative ML homogeneitās yields homogeneity; derivative Gr homogeneia yields Bio homogeny.

27. LL prīmogenitor, first (prīmo-, c/f of prīmus) genitor (cf para 1), is adopted by E; ML prīmogenitūra (cf geniture in para 11) becomes primogeniture, the right of the first-born, with anl adj primogenitary, ML prīmogenius and L prīmigenus combine to suggest E primogeneous.

28. The cpd gendarme, adopted from EF-F, is a b/f from the MF-F pl gensdarmes: gent, people +de, of+armes, weapons—as if a translation of L *gentes armorum. F gensdarmes has derivative late MF-F gendarmerie, a body or force of gendarmes: adopted by E, which often anglicizes to gendarmery.

generate

generation, generative, generator. See prec, para 6.

generic

See GENERAL, para 10.

generosity

generous. See GENERAL, para 9.
genesis

, See GENERAL, para 2.

genet

, a long-tailed, civet-like carnivore: MF-F genette: Ar djarnait (jarnayt). The Sp gineta is first recorded three centuries later than the F word.

generic

, genetics. See GENERAL, para 2.

geneva

. See GIN (the drink).

genial

, geniality. See GENERAL, para 13.

geniculate
, geniculation. See GENUFLECT.

   genitalic

, See GENERAL, para 11.

   genitive

, See GENERAL, para 12.

   genitor

, geniture. See GENERAL, para 12.

   genius

, See GENERAL, para 13.

   genre

, See GENERAL, para 4.

   gens
genteel

, See GENERAL, para 15.

gentian

: ME *gencyane*; MF-F *gentiane*: L *gentiāna*, prop the f of the adj of *Gentius*, the Illyrian king reputed to have discovered it.

gentile


gentility

. See GENERAL, para 14.

gentle

: *gentleman, gentlewoman*. See GENERAL, para 15.

gentry
genuflect, genuflection; geniculate, geniculation.

The base is L genū (ś and r gen-), knee, akin to Hit genu, knee, and the syn Gr gonu (ś and r gon-) and Skt jānu. The LL cpd genuflectere, to bend the knee, to kneel, becomes ‘to genuflect’, to kneel in worship; LL derivative genuflexiō, o/s genuflexiōn-, becomes genuflexion or -flection. L genū, moreover, has dim geniculum, adopted by An; derivative geniculātus, bent like a knee, yields geniculate, and the LL derivative geniculātiō, o/s geniculātiōn-, yields geniculation.

genuine

. See GENERAL, para 17.

genus

. See GENERAL, para 1.

geocentric

. See the element geo-.

geode

, geodesic, geodesy. See the element geo-.
geography

; geographer, geographic(al).

Geographic, with extn in -al, derives from LL geographicus, trln of Gr geōgraphikos, which, like geōgraphos (whence ML geographus, whence, with E -er for L -us, geographer), follows from Gr geōgraphia, a writing (-graphia) about the earth (gaia, gē), adopted by L, whence late MF-F geographic, whence E geography. For -graphy, cf the element -graph and see GRAPH. Gr gē is the Attic form answering to Homeric gaia (cf Doric ga, Ionic geē), for *gawia, the earth, o.o.o.

geology

; geologic(al), geologist.

Without Gr or L (even ML) antecedents, geology and its agent and adj imitate the prec. Contrast:

geometry

; geometrical), geometer (occ geometrician).

Geometric comes, via L geometricus and perh via MF-F géométrique, from Gr geōmetrikos; geometer is adopted from LL, the L form being geometra, var of geometres, from Gr geōmetrēs; and both are intimately related to Gr geōmetria (from geōmetrein, to measure (metrein) land—cf meter at MEASURE), L geometria, whence—perh via OF-MF geometrie (later géo-), the E geometry.

georgette

is elliptical for crêpe Georgette, from a celebrated F modiste, Madame Georgette de la Plante.
Georgian

is the E adj both of George and of the Russian and the American Georgia, the latter from King George II of England, the former being, in Ru, Grusia; the L adj georgicus (Gr geōrgikos) occurs in Virgil’s Georgics or (carmina) georgica, songs of husbandry. The PN George comes, via OF George (F Georges), from LL Georgius, trln of Gr Geōrgios, from geōrgos, husbandman; gē, land (cf GEOGRAPHY, s.f.)+ergon, labour (cf ERG).

geranium

. See CRANE, s.f.

gerent

. See GERUND, para 2.

gerfalcon

. See GAR, para 3.

germin

. See GENERAL, para 18.
German

, Germanic, Germany; germanium.

The Chem element (-ium) germanium derives from L Germānia (whence Germany), which, like L Germānicus (whence Germanic), derives from L Germānus, a German, b/f from Germāni, orig the great invading tribes in C3 B.C., hence all Teutons. Perh the name is of C origin: ? The Noisy Men’, from C *gar, to shout. But Holder derives L Germāni from *Geramani, *Geramanniz, The Greedy Men’: OHG gēr, greedy (IE r, *gher-) +OHG man. The ‘Spear Men’ theory (OHG gēr, cf OE gār, a spear) is obs.

german

. See GENERAL, para 19.

germander

. See HOMO, para 4, s.f.

germane

. See GENERAL, para 19.

germanium

. See GERMAN.
germen

. See GENERAL, para 18.

germinal

, germinate, germination. See GENERAL, para 18.

gerrymander

recalls Elbridge Gerry, governor of Massachusetts, who so redistributed the electoral districts that a certain district accidentally acquired a dragonish outline; a famous painter compared this outline to a salamander and thus, in 1812, elicited from the editor of The Centinel the punning alteration Gerrymander, whence the Am n and v for the manipulation of electoral districts. (Thus John Fiske, cited by Webster; so too DAE and Mathews.)

gerund

(whence adj gerundial), gerundive; gerent, esp vice-gerent; gest, geste—jest (n, hence v—whence jester); gestate, gestation, gestatory; gesticulate, gesticulation, gesticulator, gesticulatory; gesture, n, whence v (whence gesturer) and the adj gestural;—congeries—cf congest, congestion, congestive; digest (n and v), digester, digestible, digestion, digestive—cf indigestible, indigestion, indigestive; egest, egestion, egestive; ingest, ingestible, ingestion, ingestive; register (n and v), registrant, registrar, registration, registry; suggest, suggestible, suggestion, suggestive.—Cf the sep EXAGGERATE and perh CAST.

1. The base of all these words is L gerere (s ger-), to bear or carry, to take on oneself, take charge of, to perform or accomplish: o.o.o.: perh akin to CAST.

2. The LL derivative gerundium becomes E gerund; LL gerundīuus, ML -īvus,
becomes gerundive. The presp gerens, o/s gerent-, yields the obs adj, whence the n, gerent, esp in vice-gerent, from ML vicegerens, o/s -gerent; derivative ML vicegerentia yields viceregency.

3. Gerere has pp gestus (s gest-), neupl gesta (things performed, deeds, exploits), which, apprehended as f sing, yields OF-(archaic)F geste, exploit, hence a tale of exploits, adopted by ME, with E var gest (obsol).

4. ME geste, deed, exploit, tale, has var jeste, which becomes E jest, duly specialized to ‘humorous or witty tale, a joke’, whence ‘to jest’, whence jester, perh slightly reminiscent of L gestor.

5. Gerere, pp gestus, has freq gestāre (s gest-), soon becoming virtually syn with its source. The pp gestātus (s gestāt-) yields ‘to gestate’; derivative L gestātiō, o/s gestātiōn-, yields gestation, a bearing, esp of child in womb; the similarly derivative L gestātōrius yields gestatory.

6. On the pps gest- arises another v: gestāre, to make gestus or gestures; gestāre is supplanted by gesticulāri, with presp gesticulans, o/s gesticulant-, whence the E adj gesticulant, and with pp gesticulātus, whence ‘to gesticulate’; derivative gesticulātiō, o/s gesticulātiōn-, becomes MF-F and E gesticulation; likewise derivative gesticulātor is adopted by E: gesticulatory is an anl E formation.

7. Pps gest- occurs yet again in ML gestūra, way of carrying, mode of action; whence E gesture.

Prefix-Compounds

8. The s and r ger- appears in the n congeriēs, a carrying con- or together, a collection, adopted by E esp for an indiscriminate collection or aggregation.

9. L congeriēs derives imm from congerere, to carry, hence to bring, together. The pp congestus yields ‘to congest’; derivative congestīō, o/s congestīōn-, leads to E—perh via MF-F—congestion; congestive is an anl E formation.

10. L digerere, to bring apart (di- for dis), to separate, arrange, hence to digest, has pp digestus, whence directly ‘to digest’ and, from the neu digestum (pl digesta), used as n, the n digest; as derivative LL digestībilis yields digestible, so derivative LL digestīlius, ML -īrus, yields digestive (cf the MF-F digestif); digestion represents digestīōn-, o/s of digestīō, from pp digestus.

11. Cf indigestible, from LL indigestībilis (in-, not); indigestion, via MF-F, from LL indigestīō, o/s indigestīōn’, and the anl E formation indigestive.

12. Complementaries are L ēgerere, to carry ē, out, to discharge, and ingerere, to bring in, esp for digestion; pp ēgestus becomes ‘to egest’, pp ingestus becomes ‘to ingest’; as L ēgestīō, o/s ēgestīōn-, becomes egestion, so LL ingestīō, o/s ingestīōn-, becomes ingestion; egīstible, ingestible, and egestive, ingestive are anl E formations.

13. Regerere, to carry back (re-), esp to a list or a book, hence to record or register, has pp regestus, whence the neupl regesta, used in LL for a list, a register, whence ML regestum, a list or register, altered to regestrum, var registrum, whence MF-F, hence ME, registre, whence E register; ‘to register’ comes from MF-EF registrer, from ML registrare, var registre, from the ML n. The ML v has presp registrans, o/s registrant-, whence MF registrant, whence the E n registrant; the pp registrātus accounts for the rare ‘to registrate’; derivative ML registrātiō, o/s registrātiōn-, leads to registration;
derivative ML *registrārius*, an official recorder, becomes *registry*, now only in the University of Cambridge, the predominant term being *registrar*, influenced by the ML agent but deriving from EE *registrer*, itself from MF-EF *registreur*, from MF-EF *registrer*. Either by contr from late ME-EE *registery* or from ‘to register’+ -ry, comes *registry*.

14. L *suggestere*, to carry, hence bring, hence put, underneath (*sug-* for *sub-*), hence to furnish and finally, to suggest, has pp *suggestus*, whence ‘to suggest’, whence, anl, both *suggestible* and *suggestive*; derivative *suggestiō-, o/s suggestiōn-,* becomes, prob via OF-F, the E *suggestion*, whence Psychi *suggestionism* and *suggest ionize*. 

**gesso**

. See GYPSUM.

**gest**


**gestate**

*gestation, gestatory*. See GERUND, para 5.

**gesticulant**


**gesture**
, n and v. See GERUND, para 7.

**get**

, pt got. pp gotten (obs, except in AE and in all cpds); beget and misbeget, pp misbegotten; forget, pp forgotten; cognate GUESS, v hence n.—Cf the sep -prehend of APPREHEND, COMPREHEND, REPREHEND, and, f.a.e., PREHENSILE.

1. ‘To get’ derives from ME geten from ON geta, akin to OE -gictan, -gitan, OS bigetan, OHG bigezzan, Go bigitan, to find, OB gadati, to guess, OIr gataim, I take or steal, L prae/few/ere, to grasp or seize, praeda, booty, Gr khandanein, to hold: IE r, prob *ghed- or, with -n- infix, *ghend-, to hold or grasp. (Hofmann; Walshe.)

2. ‘To beget’ derives, via ME bigeten, bigiten, to beget, (orig) to get, from OE begitan, to get (be-+ -gitan): ‘to beget’ is to get additionally or on the side, there being a collaborator. ‘To misbeget’ is modern: mis-, wrongly+‘to get’.

3. ‘To forget’ derives, via ME forgeten, foryeten, from OE forgitan, forgietan (for-, connoting omission or failure+gitan): cf OHG firgezzan, MHG vergezzen, G vergessen, and OS fargetan.—The flower forget-me-not was prompted, not by G Vergissmeinnicht but by its original, the MF ne m’oublie mie and ne m’oubliez mie (F ne m’oubliez pas).

**geyser**

. See the 2nd FOUND, para 17.

**ghastly**

. See GHOST.

**ghebir**

. See KAFFIR, para 2.
gherkin

is aphetic for D agurkie (as if *agurkkin or -kjin), dim of agurk, var of augurk, cucumber, from Polish ogórek (gen ogórka), ogurek, from MGr angourion (ἀγγουρίον), angouron (ἀγγουρόν) watermelon, from Iranian angōrah. (Walshe.)

ghetto

, adopted from It, derives from Venetian ghèto or gèto (It gètto), in C14 a foundry: in 1516, the Jews of the city of Venice were expelled to a Venetian islet named Ghèto or Gèto, from a foundry situated there, and all other ghettos took their name from this Venetian ghetto: prob from ML *jectus, for ML *jactus (L iactus), a casting or founding, from iacere, to throw or cast. (Prati.)

ghost

(n hence v). ghostly—ghastly.

1. The third derives from ME gastli, earlier gastlich, from ME gosten, to terrify, from OE gāstan, from gāst ;gastlich has var gostlich, whence ghostly, ME gastlich derives from OE gāstlīc, ghost-like, where ‘ghost’=spirit, soul, breath, the breath of God, OE gāst, OE gāst, which becomes ME gast, var gost, whence ghost (‘spelling with gh- due to Caxton’s Flemish compositors—cf OFlem gheest’: Walshe), is akin to OFris gāst, OS gēst, OHG-G geist, spirit, ghost; with OE gāstan, to alarm, cf the syn Go us-gaisjan. The Gmc r is prob *gais-, the IE prob *ghais-, with var *ghois-: cf Skt hédas (for *hēdas), anger, as Walshe does.

2. Aghast derives from ME agast, agasted, pp of agasten, to alarm, to terrify, where a-, OE ā-, is an int.

ghoul
(whence **ghoulsh** is Ar *ghūl*, a graverobbing, corpse-eating spirit: from *ghāla*, to seize.

### giant

, whence **giantess** and **gaintism; gigantic**.

_Giant, ME geant_, represents ONF _gaiant_ (OF _jaiant_): VL *gagantem*, acc of *gagas*, alteration of LL _gigas_, L _Gigas_, a Myth character (gen _Gigantis_): Gr _gigas_ (rare), _Gigas_ (gen _Gigantos_): 0,0,0.; pern a redup (*gi-ga-*) of a simple *ga-*, large (creature). Whereas _gigantesque_ is adopted from EF-F, from It _gigantesco_ (from _gigante_, from the L o/s _gigant_-), _gigantic_—that o/s+-ic; hence _giantism._

### giaour

, See KAFFIR, para 2.

### gib

(1). See GIBBET.

### gib

(2), _Gib_, a male cat, derives from _Gilbert_ (OF _Guillebert_, of Gmc origin—cf OHG _Willibert_, Bright Will); cf OHG _Giselberht_, OF _Gilebert_, whence the F _G_.- _App from Gib_, pet-form of _Gilbert_, is the surname _Gibbon_, whence possibly (Skeat) the ape _gibbon_; the ape’s name, however, is adopted from F, where it is prob a distortion of Hind _bojīnā_, from Per _bōzīna_, monkey, as Webster suggests.

### gibber
, to speak with rapid unintelligibility, has derivative **gibberish** (-ish, n, connoting speech or language) and an origin that, like **jabber** is echoic.

**gibbet**

, a gallows, whence the v, derives from ME, from OF-F, *gibet*, dim of *gibe*, a staff, perh from Frankish *gib* or *gibb-,* forked stick: cf E dial *gib*, a notched or hooked stick, whence perh the tech *gib*, a notched or tapered removable plate in a machine. Prob from E *gibbet* comes E *jib*, a crane’s projecting arm.

**gibbon**

, See the 2nd GIB.

**gibbosity**

, **gibbous.**

The former comes from MF-F *gibbosité*, an erudite -ité (E -ity) derivative from LL *gibbosus*, hunch-backed, whence MF-F *gibbeux*, f *gibbeuse*, whence E **gibbous**; *gibbosus* derives from L *gibbus*, var *gibber*, a hump, both forms being also adjj. L *gibber*, *gibbus*, are expressive words, with s *gibb-and r gib-*: cf Lett *gibbis*, hunch-backed, *gibt*, to be curved; perh cf Gr *kuphos* (κοφός), hump, and *kuphos* (κοφός), bent forward; IE r, perh *kub-, var *kup-, to curve or bend. (E & M; Hofmann.)

**gibe**

(1) or **jibe**, v hence n, sneer, scoff, is o.o.o.: but cf D *gijbelen*, to giggle, to sneer, app the freq of a v *gijben.
gibe

(2), to agree. See JIBE.

giblets

, a fowl’s edible viscera, is the pl of gibblet: ME gibelet: OF-MF gibelet, a dish of birds’ flesh, an eased form of *giberet, dim of OF-F gibier, the chase (esp for birds), var of gibiez, from Frankish *gabaiti, cf MHG geneize, a hunting with falcons. (B & W.)

gid

, a sheep’s disease; giddy. See GOD, para 7.

gift

, See GIVE, para 2.

gig

, a whirling top, prob therefore—from its lightness and manoeuvrability—the light, two-wheeled, one-horsed carriage: echoic: cf Da gig, a whirligig (top). Whirligig=a whirly, or whirling, gig or top.
gigantic

, gigantism. See GIANT, s.f.


giggle

, v hence n, is prob a thinning of gaggle and therefore prob akin to CACKLE.


gigolo

. See JIG, para 3.


gilbert

, in El, derives from Wm Gilbert (cf the 2nd GIB), that E physician and physicist (1540–1603) who, in 1600, published De Magnete, a great work.


gild

(1), n. See guild at YIELD, para 3.


gild

(2), to gilt. See GOLD, para 6.
gild

(3), to pay taxes. See YIELD.

gill

(1), fish’s: ME gile: cf ON gjölnar, gills, and Sw gel or gāl, jaw; more remotely cf Gr kheilos, lip, and khelānē, lip, jaw: IE etymon, perh *ghelnos, r *gel-. (Hofmann.)

gill

(2), liquid measure: OF-MF gille, var gelle, a wine-measure: LL gillō,gellō, a water-pot, a large earthen vessel esp for wine, ML var gellus: perh cf Macedonian Gr gullas, a cup, and H gulla, a round (earthen) vessel.

gill

(3), Gill, Gillian. See JILL.

gillie

or gilly; galoot.

1. Gillie derives from Ga gille (var gilu), itself from EIr gilla (Ir giolla), all meaning boy or lad, and manservant esp if young.

2. Perh akin to these C words is galoot, varr galloot and early geloot, orig si for a soldier (~1812), then in the Navy for an inexperienced marine (~1835). The form geloot, however, perh indicates a D origin: ? gelubt, eunuch, or (EW) a corruption of genoot,
gillyflower


gilt

, adj and n. See GOLD, heading.

gimbal

is a mdfn (? after cymbal) of gimmal, n, which is a doublet of the adj gemel, twin, coupled, adopted from OF-MF (cf the OF jumel, MF-F jumeau), from L gemellus (s gemel-), twin, a dim of geminus (f.a.e., GEMINI). E gemel is used also as n, as in gemel hinge, but esp in pi, as in Her bars gemels, and as (obs) gemels, twins or pairs.

2. From gimbal, a pair—hence a series—of interlocking rings, and from gimbals, ‘a contrivance for permitting a body to incline freely…or for suspending anything, as a barometer, ship’s compass, etc., so that it will remain plumb’ (Webster),—from these, either or both, prob comes AE (orig sī) gimmick, a secret, or a clever, device, app either influenced by gimmick (Webster) or blended with trick.

gimcrack

(n hence adj), a fanciful scheme (obs), a contrivance (obsol), a showy ornament, app cpds the now dial gim, spruce, neat+Sc and dial crack, showy or boastful lad (cf CRACK, n); gim prob eases the Sc (and dial) jimp, spruce, slender, itself o.o.o. EW, however, starts from earlier form jimcrack and ingeniously proposes an alteration ‘(after name Jim) from ME gibecrake, inlaid woodwork’.
gimlet

: EF *gimbelet*; MF guimbelet, with F dim -*et* for D dim -*kin*: MF *wimbelquin* (F *vilebrequin*) or *wimbelkin*: MD *wimmelkijn*, dim of *wimmel*, an auger; from the MD var *wimpel* comes, through ONF, the ME-E *wimble*, gimlet, auger.

gimmal

. See GIMBAL, para 1.

gimmick

. See GIMBAL, para 2.

gimp

. See WIMPLE, para 2.

gin

(1), drink. See ADDENDA TO DICTIONARY.
(2), trap. See ENGINE, para 1; cf GENERAL, para 23, s.f.

**gin**

(3), native woman, is an Aus aboriginal word.

**ginger**

; gingerbread.

The latter is f/e for *gingebra*, mdfn of *gingembras*, from ML *gingiber*, from LL *zingiberi*, from Gr *zingiberis* *(ζίγγιβερις)*, akin to—perh (Hofmann) ult from—the Pali shape of Skt *ginga*  

*ginga*  

*gingivera*, itself perh from a Dravidian source. L *gingiber* is adopted by OE, to become E *ginger*, with intervention, in ME, from OF *gingibre*, *gengibre*, MF-F *gingembre*. (See esp Alan S.C. Ross’s masterly monograph, *Ginger*, 1952.)

**gingerly**

probably comes from OF *genchor* or *gençor*, the comp of *gent*, well-born, gracious, handsome, from L *genitus*, born, esp well-born: f.a.e., GENERAL.

**gingham**


**gingival**
gingivitis.
Gingival tacks adj -al to ML gingīva, L gingīua, usu in pl gingīuae, the gums: o.o.o.
Gingivitis tacks -itis, connoting disease, to ML gingīva.

gip
, to cheat. See EGYPT, para 4.

Gipsy
, See EGYPT, para 3.

giraffe
: EF giraffa (F girafe), adopted from It giraffa (cf Sp azorafa, a=Ar al, the): Ar ẓirāfah
var ẓarāfah.

girandole
: girasol(e). See GYRATE, para 3.

gird
(1), pt and pp girded: to strike, to sneer at (also vi): ME girden: identical with the next entry: app ‘first used of striking with a belt or whip, the lash circling round the one struck’ (Webster).
gird

(2), to encircle, esp with a belt, pt girded (or girt), pp girt: ME girden (gerden, etc.): OE gyrdan: akin to OFris gerda, OS gurdian, OHG gurtēn, G gürten, Go bigairdan, ON gyrtha: perh ult cf YARD. Hence the structural girder.

2. Intimately akin to—indeed, prob from—OE gyrdan, s gyrd-, is OE gyrdel: cf OFris gerdel, OHG gurtel, MHG-G gürtel, and ON gyrthill. The Hit gír, a girdle, suggests that OGmc gerd-, gird-, gurd-, perh represents a Gmc int -d extn of IE *ger-, gir-, gīr-, gur-(cf Gr guros), a circle, a ring.

3. Girth, orig a broad belt or strap, derives from ON girthi, gerthi, var gjørth (cf gyrtha, to encircle, gird): cf Go gairda, a girdle. Girth has an easement girt, esp in structural tech senses.

girder

(structural). See pree, para 1, s.f.

girdle

. See the 2nd GIRD, para 2.

girl

, whence girlish, derives from ME girle, varr gerle, gurle: o.o.o.: perh of C origin: cf Ga and Ir caile, Elr cale, a girl; with Anglo-Ir girlleen (dim -een), a (young) girl, cf Ga-Ir cailin (dim -in), a girl. But far more prob, girl is of Gmc origin: Whitehall postulates the OE etymon *gyrela or *gyrele and adduces Southern E dial girls, primrose blossoms, and grlopp, a lout, and tentatively LG goere, a young p/erson (either sex). Ult, perh, related to L puer, puella, with basic idea ‘(young) growing thing’.
gist

. See JOIST.

gitano

. See EGYPT, para 5.

gittern

. See ZITHER.

give

, pt gave, pp given; gift, n hence v, whence pa gifted; forgive, forgiveness; gavel (tribute), gaveler, gavelkind.

1. ‘To give’, ME given, is a N form of OE gifan, giefan; there has, in the ME period, been influence by ON gefa, to give. Akin are OFris jeva, OS gebhan, OHG geban, OHG-G geben, Go gibæn, MD-D geven: cf also OIr gabim, I take (‘the same action regarded from the opposite point of view’: Walshe). The C r *gab-, to take, to receive, is akin to L hab-, as in habēre, to hold, to possess.

2. The n gift, ME gift, derives from ON gift, akin to OE gift (cf give above), OHG gift (preserved in Mitgift), OS gift, OFris jeft, jefte, Go gifts (in cpds).

3. OE giefan, gifan, has cpd forgiefan, -gifan, ME foryiven, later forgiven, whence ‘to forgive’; and OE forgifan has derivative n forgifnes, whence forgiveness.

4. Akin to OE giefan, gifan, is OE gafol, whence ME gavel, tribute, periodical fee (esp as rent), whence gavel(l)er, usurer (obs), a miner’s licence (or gale, from ME gavel). ME gavel has cpd gavelkynde, E gavelkind, formerly a kind of landtenure.
gizzard
derives, with -ard substituted for -er, from ME giser: OF giser (latergisier, F gésier): VL gigērium: by b/f from L gigēria, poultry-entrails offered as sacrifice, (later) gizzard: perh of Iranian origin; perh also akin to L iecur, liver. (B & W; E & M.)

glabrous
, See GLAD, para 2.

glace
, glacial, glaciate (glaciation), glacier, glacis.
1. L glaciēs (s glaci-, r glac-), ice, the base of this group, is akin to L gelū, a freezing, hence cold (n): f.a.e., COLD.
2. Glaciēs has relevant derivatives:
L glaciālis, icy, whence MF-F, whence E, glacial;
LL glaciāre, to freeze, with pp gladātus, whence ‘to glaciate’, whence, anl, glaciation; glaciāre becomes OF-F glacer, to freeze, pp glacé, frozen, hence smooth as ice; also from glacier, glacer, comes MF-F glacis, sloping ground;
VL *glacia, ice, whence VL *glaciārium, whence F, thence E, glacier.

glad
, gladly; gladden; gladness.—glade; Everglades.—glabrous.
1. The adj glad, whence ‘to gladden’ (-en, v suffix), derives from OE glaed, shining, bright, (hence) joyous, glad, whence both OE glaellice, E gladly, and OE glaedness, E gladness: and OE glaed is akin to OS glad, OFris gled, OHG-MHG gлат, shining, bright, smooth, G gлат, smooth, MD-D glad, glat, smooth, ON glathr, bright, glad; cf also OB gladūkū, Lith glodūs, smooth, and L glaber, (of face) hairless, hence smooth: perh ult
akin to GLASS; cf GLIDE.

2. L glaber (whence EF-F glabre) has LL mdfns glabrus and glabrōsus, the latter prob originating the E glabrous, smooth, (of surface) hairless.

3. Glad, shining, bright, seems to have originated glade, an open—hence, sunny—space in a wood. Hence the A everglade, lit ‘always, i.e. interminably, (a) glade’, a low-lying, swampy region, esp in the Floridan Everglades.

**gladiator**

(whence **gladiatorial**: cf LL gladiātoricius), adopted from L, derives from L gladius, a sword, with dim gladiolus (pl gladioli), little sword, hence the flower gladiolus or sword lily (cf the G Schwertlilie), so named from its sword-shaped leaves. L gladius, s gladi-, r glad-, is prob of C origin.

**gladiolus**

, See prec.

**gladly**

, **gladness**. See GLAD, para 1.

**Gladstone bag**

. This sort of travelling bag was named in honour of W.E.Gladstone (1809–98), who, with Benjamin Disraeli (1804–81), dominated British political life for a generation, Cf the adj, hence n, Gladstonian.

**glair**
white of egg, hence a bookbinding paste, with adjj glaireous (cf the MF-F glaireux) and glairy, derives, pern via OF-F glaire, from VL *clāria, from L clārus, bright, clear: cf CLEAR.

glamor

(AE), glamour; whence adj glamorous and v glamorize.

Glamo(u)r was vogue’d by Scott for ‘magic, a magical charm’: on the basis of grammar in the sense usu attached to obsol gram(m)arye: ‘magic, occult science’, powers often, in medieval times, attributed to the learned.

glance

n, derives from ‘to glance’, orig to glide harmlessly from the object struck: app from OF-MF glacier, to slip or slide (prop, to freeze), from L glaciāre, to freeze: f.a.e., GLACÉ. There has app been a double intervention: prob by E GLINT (v, hence n) and pern by MHG glanst, brilliance, or MHG glanz, splendour, cf OHG glanz, brilliant, shining.

gland

: glanders; glandular; glandule.

Glandular is the adj, both of gland (-ular) and of glandule(-ar), the latter from L glandula, dim of glans (o/s gland-), an acorn, hence any object shaped like an acorn. Glandules derives from MF glandres, from L glandulae, pl of glandula. Gland, an acorn (obs), whence the Bot and Aer senses, is adopted from OF-F, from L glandem, acc of glans; but the Med gland comes from EF-F glande, refashioned from MF glandre, from L glandulae. L glans (f) has r glan-: cf the balan-(contr to *blan-) of Gr balanos: IE r, pern *glen-, var *guelen- or *gelen-, as the Arm, Lith, OSI cognates suggest.
(v, hence n, whence adj glary; pa glaring), to shine dazzlingly, hence to look brightly and angrily (at someone): ME glaren: akin to, pern from, MD (and MLG) glaren, to glow, OE glaeren, glassy, ON gler, glass. Cf glaze, q.v. at:

**glass**

(n, hence v; hence also the adj glassy); glaze (v hence n, whence adj glazy), glazier; cf the sep GLARE and, more remotely, GLOW and LURID.

ME glasier, whence glazier, derives, as also does ME glasen, whence ‘to glaze’, from ME glas, glass, whence obviously glass: and ME glas, var gles, derives from OE glaes, akin to OHG-MHG glas, amber, glass, G Glas, glass, OFris gles, glass, but also to OE glaer, amber, OE glære, resin, ON gler, glass—cf GLARE; cf also L glesum, glēsum, amber, of Gmc origin; doubtfully cf L lūrides, q.v. at LURID; less doubtfully GLAD and GLIDE.

**glaucous**

, now usu yellowish-green, orig greenish-blue: L glaucus: Gr glaukos (? for *gelaukos), adj, bluish-green: ult from IE r *gel-, to shine brightly.

**glaze**

, glazier. See GLASS.

**gleam**

(n, hence v); glim; glimmer (v hence n); glimpse (v hence n);—glisten; glister; glitter (v hence n);—glee.

1. Gleam, whence the adj gleamy, comes, through ME gleam, glem, from OE glæm, akin to OS glīmo, brightness, and OHG glīmo, gleimo, the gleamer, i.e. a glowworm.

2. Dial and sl glim, n, is app short for glimmer, n, from ‘to glimmer’, from MHG
glimmern—cf MHG-G glimmen, to gleam, to glow, and therefore OFris and ON glīa, to 
glow, to shine.

3. MHG glimsen, app a freq of MHG glimmen, becomes EE glimse, whence—? 
influenced by ‘peep’ and ‘appear’—‘to glimpse’.

4. Akin to those E vv is ‘to glisten’, ME glistnen (? with t from ME glitren), var of 
glisnen, from OE glisnian, to shine, esp to glisten, akin to—perh a mdfn of—the syn OE 
glisian, therefore to OFris glisia and OHG glīzzan, MHG glīzen, G gleissen, to gleam.

5. Akin to ME glistnen is ME glistren, whence ‘to glister’ (‘All that glisters is not 
gold’): app glistren is a blend of glistnen and gliteren.

6. ME gliteren, whence ‘to glitter’, derives from ON glitra, akin to OE glitenian, OS 
glītan, Go glıtmanjan, to shine, to gleam; also to OHG glīzzan (cf para 4). With both 
glisten and glitter, cf MHG-G glitzern, to glitter, freq of glitzen, to sparkle, itself an int of 
MHG glīzen, G gleissen, to gleam.

7. Akin to ON and OFris glīa, to shine, to glow (cf para 2), is ON glī, glee, itself 
intimately akin to OE glēo, ME gleo, later gle, E glee: cf also OIr glē, shining, bright, 
clear, and glēse, a gleam, and perh OB glēdati, to look.

8. The IE r is prob *ghlei-, to shine, with extn *ghleid-, itself with varr *ghleim-, 
*ghleis-, *ghleit-, with such elaborations as *ghleimps- and *ghleist-. For a notable 
cognate, cf Gr klidē, flashily luxurious living, hence arrogance. Ult, the word is 
expressive, esp pictorial.

glean

, whence gleaner, derives from ME glenen: MF glener (EF-F glaner—cf OProv glenar):
LL glenäre or glennäre, to gather the grain left by a reaper, hence fig: of Gaul origin—cf 
OIr doglīnn, he gathers, dighlaim, I gather, Ga dioghlum, gleanings. The C r is *glen(n)-, 
to gather.

glebe

, with adj glebal (LL glēbālis), glebous (L glēbōsus), gleby (glebe+y): L glēba (or 
glaeba), a small or smallish round mass, esp a clod of earth, hence soil, land: akin to 
CLIP, to embrace—cf Lith glebiu, I embrace. The important element is gl-: cf that of L 
glomus (cf GLOMERATE), app with var *glemus, any small, close-packed object (e.g., 
bail, skein)—that of L globus, ball, sphere—and that of L glūten (cf GLUE), as E & M 
have shown.
glee

, See GLEAM, para 7.

gleet

, Med for a morbid discharge, comes, through ME glet, glette, from OE-MF glete, glette, clay, earthy slime, pus, mucus, from ML glitem, acc of glis (o/s glit-; r gli-), clay, perh from Gr glia (r gli-), glue: akin to GLUE.

glen

, a narrow (and secluded) valley: C: cf EIr glenn, glend, Ir and Ga gleann, Cor glen, glyn; OC *glennos.

glib

(whence glibness), smooth or slippery, hence very, esp too, ready and fluent of speech: Gmc: cf D glibberig (r glib-), slippery, hence glib, and glibberen (r glib-), to slide. The r glib- is app a mutation from MD glid-, as in MD gliden, D glijden, to glide: cf next.

glide

(v, hence n and the agent glider) descends from OE glīdan, akin to OFris gūda, MHG glīten, G gleiten, MD gliden, D glijden: cf OHG-MHG glat, G glatt, smooth, shining, and OE glaed, shining, joyous: therefore cf GLAD and pern GLASS.
glim ; glimmer. See GLEAM, para 2.

glimpse

. See GLEAM, para 3.

glint

(v, hence n): ME glenten, to glance (turn aside), to gleam: of Gmc origin: cf Sw dial glinta, to slide, ON glan, brilliance, MHG glanst, brilliance, OHG glanz (adj), shining, MHG-G glanz (n), splendour.

glisten

. See GLEAM, para 4.

glister

. See GLEAM, para 5.

glitter
See GLEAM, para 6.

**gloaming**

(with b/f n and v gloam): OE glōmung, from OE glōm, dusk: cf GLOSS and GLOW.

**gloat**

(v, hence n) derives from ON glotta, to smile derisively or scornfully: cf MHG-G glotzen, to stare, to gloat; perh cf OB glēdeti, to look. (Walshe.)

**globe**

, whence global; globate; globose; globule, whence globular and globulin (Chem -in).

Globule, adopted from EF-F, comes from L globulus, dim of globus, ball, sphere, globe: f.a.e., GLEBE, s.f. Globus has adj globōsus, whence E globose, and derivative globāre, to make a ball of, pp globātus, whence E globate.

**glomerate**

, glomeration. See CLAM.

**gloom**

, v, hence n, whence gloomy; glower, v, hence n; glum.

1. ‘To gloom’ derives from ME gloumen, akin to MD glömen, glomen, (vi, vt) to obscure, and MD gloem, gloom, cloudy, hazy, MLG glomen, to render turbid; cf para 3.

2. Akin to MD gloemen, glomen, are D gluren, MLG glüren, to leer, and EFrils gluren,
to look sharply at: from this implied Gmc source app comes ‘to glower’.
3. ME gloumen has var glomen, to look sullen: whence the E adj glum.

Gloria

See GLORY, para 1.

glorify

See paras 2, 3 of:

glory

, glorious, glorify, glorification; Gloria, whence elaboration Gloriana.
1. Gloria, PN, merely personifies L glōria (s glōri-, r glōr-), renown, fame, esp if good: o.o.o.: ? for *gnōria (s *gnōri-, r *gnōr-), a being known—cf ignore, not to know.
2. L glōria becomes OF-MF, whence ME, glorie, whence E glory. (Cf the F gloire.) Its adj is glōriōsus, whence OF-MF glorious (var glorios), adopted by E; cf the F glorieux.
3. L glōria has LL cpd glōrificus, glory-making, glorious, whence LL glōrificāre, to render glorious, whence OF-F glorifier, whence ‘to glorify’; cf the element -fic, L -ficus, c/f of facere, to make, to render.

gloss

(1), lustre (n, hence v), whence the adj glossy: Gmc: cf MHG glosen, to glow, and Ice glossi, a blaze: perh an int of the OGmc r of GLOW.
(2), interpretation, hence v: ME, from OF-F, glose: L glōssa, a hard word needing to be made clear: syn Gr glōssa, prop the tongue, hence language, Attic glōttā: akin to Gr glōkhis (s glōkh-, r glōk-), a (projecting) point, as is the tongue: orig an expressive, a pictorial word. The adj are glossal and glottal.

2. L glōssa has derivative glōssārium, a store (connoted by -ārium) of words, hence E glossary. ‘To gloze’ derives from ME glosen, to explain, from OF-F gloser, from OF-F glose.

3. Attic Gr glōttā has derivative adj glōttikos, whence glottic, and derivative n glōttis, whence Sci-L-ScE glottis, with cpd epiglottis (adj epiglottal)—Gr epiglōttis.

glossy

. See the 1st GLOSS.

glottal

, glottic, glottis. See the 2nd GLOSS, esp para 3.

glove

(whence glover): ME glove, earlier glofe: OE glōf, akin to ON glōfi, glove—cf ON lōfi, palm of the hand: f.a.e., LUFF.

glow

(v, hence n)—whence glow-worm—derives from OE glōwan, akin to OHG gluoēn, MHG glüejen, G glühlen, MD gloeyen, gloyen, D gloeien, ON glōa, and to OFris and ON glīa. Cf GLOAMING.
glower

, to look scowlingly. See GLOOM, para 2.

gloze

, n and v. See the 2nd GLOSS, para 2.

glucose

, whence glucoside (Chem -ide); glycerin (or -ine).

Glucose, adopted from F, comes irreg from Gr gleukos (s gleuk-), must, sweet wine, akin to Gr glukos (s gluk-), sweet, which has mdfn glukeros (s gluker-, r gluk-), whence F glycérine, whence E glycerine (Chem -ine), with var glycerin. Gr glukus is prob for *d Lukus—cf L dulcis, q.v. at DULCET.

glue

, n, v; hence adj gluey; gluten, glutinous, glutinate, glutinative; agglutinate, agglutination, agglutinative—cf deglutinate, deglutination.

1. ‘To glue’ comes from OF-MF gluer, itself from OF-F glu, whence the E n glue: and OF glu derives from LL glūs (s glū-), o/s glūt-; glūs derives from L glūtis, var of glūten, glue, adopted by E, with derivative sense ‘the adhesive element in dough’. Now, the effective element of glūten is *gl-, with varr *gle-, *glo-, *glu-: cf GLEBE, s.f. Also cf CLAY.

2. Glūten, o/s glūtin-, has two derivatives relevant to E:

   glūtinōsus, whence glutinous;

   glūtināre, to glue, pp glūtinātus, whence ‘to glutinate’, whence glutination; on pp s glūtināt- is formed LL glūtinātius, ML -ivus, sticky, whence glutinative.

3. Two cpds of glūtināre concern E:
agglūtināre, to glue ad, to or against, with pp agglūtinātus, whence the adj and v agglutinate, whence agglutination and agglutinative;

dēglūtināre, to remove the glue de or from, to unstick, with pp dēglūtinātus, whence ‘to deglutinate’, whence deglutination.

**glum**

, See GLOOM, para 3.

**glut**

(v, hence n), to satiate: ME glotten, to satiate: MF-EF glotir, gloutir, to swallow, cf the derivative MF glotoier, to eat greedily: L glutōre, glutīre, to swallow, s glut-. The ME glotten was influenced by ME glut, a glutton, itself from OF glut, glot, glos, glutinous, a glutton, the noun of OF gloton, glutien, glouton (extant), whence ME gloton, glutun, whence E glutton (whence adj glutinous); derivative MF gluttonnie, glotonie, lead, through ME glotonie, etc., to E gluttony. OF-F glouton, OF gloton, gluton, represents L glutōnem, glutōnem, acc of glut(t)ō, a glutton, with o/s glut(t)ōn-. L glut(t)ō, akin to L glutīre, to swallow, derives from L gluttus, throat, gullet, itself akin to glutīre.

**gluten**

; glutinate, glutinative, glutinous. See GLUE, para 2.

**glutton**

, gluttony. See GLUT.

**glycerin(e)**
glyph

, glyphic; glyptic.
The Gr gluphein (s gluph-), to carve, has pp gluptos, whence the adj gluptikos, concerned with carving, whence F glyptique, whence E glyptic. Gluphein has derivative n gluphē, a carving, whence E glyph, a carved figure, a sculptural pictograph, F.a.e., CLEAVE, to split.

gnarled

, knotty, twisted, is a var of knurled, prop the pp of ‘to knurl’, from knurl, a small ex cresc ent knot, dim of knur, (a tree’s) hard, knotty ex cresc ence, from ME knorre, of Gmc origin, with cognates in D and G: cf MHG knoche, knot in a tree. Of the various Gmc nn beginning with kno-, Walshe has remarked that they all mean ‘something hard, prominent & lumpy’.

gnash

: ME gnasten, gnaisten, with -h for -t-, prob anl with late ME-E CLASH: cf ON gnīsta (? for *gnaista), Fris gna stern, to gnash, and ON gnastan, a gnashing: ult echoic.

gnat

; gnaw; to nag and to natter or matter.
1. Gnat (whence the gnat-catcher birds) comes straight from OE gnaet, akin to OE gnīdan, to rub, ON gnit, and LG gnatte, a gnat.
2. Akin to gnat is gnaw (pt gnawed, pp gnawn), ME gnawen, OE gnagan: cf OHG gnagan, MHG gnagen, MHG-G nagen, and ON gnaga, to gnaw: ult echoic.
3. Akin to gnaw, esp in its gnag-, nag- forms, is ‘to nag’, to gnaw (now dial), hence to
irritate by petty scolding and fault-finding: prob imm of Scan origin.

4. Akin is dial gnatter, to talk much and idly, to grumble persistently, now usu spelt natter (also sl): clearly influenced by CHAT and its derivative chatter.

**gnathal**

. **gnathic, -gnathous**: adjj from Gr gnathos, jaw, as is gnathism: f.a.e., the element -gnatha.

**gnatter**

. See GNAT, para 4.

**gnaw**

. See GNAT, para 2.

**gneiss; ganister.**

The latter comes from G dial ganster, which, like G Gneiss (whence E gneiss), varr Gneis and esp Gneist, derives, because of its lustre, from MHG ganeiste, a spark, itself from OHG gneisto, akin to QN gneisti and OE gnāst.

**gnome**

(1), a fabled tiny being, is adopted from EF-F, which takes it from Paracelsus’s C16 L gnomus, pern from Gr gnomē, intelligence: gnomes are reputedly intelligent (B & W). Therefore cf:
gnome

(2), a maxim; gnomic; gnomon, gnomonic; gnosis, gnostic, Gnostic, Gnosticism; agnostic (adj hence n), agnosticism; diagnose, diagnosis, diagnostic, diagnostician; prognosis, prognostic (adj and), prognosticate, prognostication, prognosticator.

1. Dissyllabic gnome, a maxim, is Gr gnōmē, intelligence, hence an expressed example thereof. Gnōmē has adj gnōmikos, whence, perh via LL gnōmicus, the E gnomic.

2. The s gnōm- occurs also in Gr gnōmōn, a knower, hence a sundial’s index (knower of time) and a carpenter’s square; hence the erudite, Sci, tech E gnomon. The Gr adj gnōmonikos becomes L gnōmonicus, whence E gnomonic.

3. The s gnōm- has r gnō-, as in Gr gnōsis, knowledge, a seeking to know, a means of knowing: hence erudite E gnosis and Med and Psy -gnosis.

4. Gr gnōsis has adj gnōstikos, excellent at knowing, whence LL gnosticus, whence E gnostic, esp in Gnostic, whence Gnosticism, a philosophico-religious cult.

5. Agnostic, however, is formed differently: Gr agnōstos, unknown, hence unknowing: a- not+ gnōstos, known, var of gnōtos (cf L nōtus)+E -ic. Hence agnosticism.

6. ‘To diagnose’ is a b/f of diagnosis, from Gr diagnōsis, from diagignōskein, to distinguish, lit to know dia, through. Derivative Gr diagignōstikos, able to distinguish, yields diagnostic, adj (hence n), whence diagnostician: cf technician from technic.

7. Prognosis, adopted from LL, derives from Gr prognōsis, a knowing pro- or beforehand, a forecast, esp in Med. Derivative Gr adj prognōstikos becomes ML prognostics, whence the E adj prognostic-, the n prognostic derives, through F and ML, from Gr prognōstikon, prop the neu of the adj. The ML prognosticum (prop the neu of the adj) has derivative prognosticāre, to foretell (a medical condition) from the symptoms, hence to predict in general; the pp prognosticātus yields ‘to prognosticate’; derivative ML prognosticātiōn-, o/s prognosticātiōn-, yields, perh via F, prognostication; prognosticator is an anl E formation.

8. The Gr ss gnōm-, gnōs-, gnōt-, all come from Gr gignōskein, (obviously a redup of the gnōskein attested by Epirote Gr), to know: cf the syn OL gnōscere, L nōscere, OIrn gnāth (cf Gr gnōtos), known, OHG knāu, I know; cf Skt jānāmi, I know; cf also E CAN (where, at para 5, cf know).

gnomon

. See prec, para 2.
gnosis

; gnostic. See the 2nd GNOME, paras 3–4.

gnu

comes from *nqu in the language of the Cape Bushmen of SAfr.

go

, pt went (see wend), pp gone (OE gān); forego, whence foregoing, foregone; forgo, pt forwent, pp forgone; outgoing, adj hence n.—Cf the distantly related, sep treated heir (hereditary, inherit, etc.).

1. ‘To go’ (whence the coll n go) comes, through ME gon, earlier gan, from OE gān: cf OFris and OS gān, OHG-MHG gān, gēn, G gehen (an extn), Crimean Go geen: IE r, perh *ghē-, as in Gr kikhēmi, I reach, cf Skt jihīte, he goes forth. (Walshe.)

2. ‘To forego’ (to go fore or before, to precede) derives from OE foregān; cf the G vorgehen.

3. ‘To forgo’ (to go for- or without) derives from OE forgān; cf the G vorgehen, to go past, pass away, transgress.

goad

. See GAR, para 4.

goal
(whence **goalkeeper**, coll **goalie**) derives from ME *gol*, o.o.o.; but cf OE *gælan*, to hinder. EW cfs, sem, L *mēta*, limit, boundary, hence goal.

**goanna**

, occ *goana*, is an at first coll form of (a confused Bio confusion with) IGUANA.

**goat**

, **goatee**, **goatish**.

*Goatish* merely tacks adj *-ish* to *goat*, as *goatee* tacks *-ee* thereto, this particular style of beard (tufted on the chin) resembling a he-goat’s beard. *Goat*, ME *goot*, var *gat*, derives from OE *gāt*. akin to OHG-MHG *geiz*, G *Geiss*, she-goat, Go *gaits* (cf *gaitein*, kid), ON *geit*, the Gmc r being app *gait-*: cf L *haedus*, he-goat, young goat (kid), the IE r being app *ghaid-* (Walshe).

**gob**

(1), mouth. See GAB. Cf:

**gob**

(2), a lump: OF-MF *gobe*: app from a Gallo-Roman *gob* (cf Ir *gob*, mouth), whence MF-EF *gobet*, a mouthful, whence E *gobbet*.

**gobbet**

, See prec.
gobble

(1), echoic, as of a turkey cock. See GAB.

gobble

(2), to eat hastily, is a freq, formed from *gob, to swallow, from MF-F gober, from OF-MF gobe, as at the 2nd GOB. Cf:

goblet

: ME, from MF-F, gobelet, dim (-et) of OF gobel, itself a dim (-el) of Gallo-Roman *gob, as at the 2nd GOB, this C origin (B & W) being more prob than derivation from LL cuppa (CUP).

goblin

; ME, from MF-F, gobelin: ML gobelinus, app either a dim of VL-ML cobalus, from Gr kobalos, an outright knave, hence in pl mischievous sprites (‘invoked by rogues’: L & S), or, less prob, from MHG kobolt (G Kobold: cf COBALT), a familiar sprite, itself ult from kobalos.

goby

; gudgeon.
   The latter, ME gojon, comes from MF-F goujon, from L gōbiōnem, acc of gōbiō; the L var gōbius indicates origin in Gr kōbios, app of Medit stock (Hofmann). The L o/s gōbi-
leads to E *goby*. Easily caught, the *gudgeon* acquires the secondary sense, a simpleton. The tech, esp naut, *gudgeon* app results from a confusion of MF-F *gond*, hinge, with MF-F *goujon*.

### God

, *god* (whence *goddess*); *godhead*; *godlike*, *godly* (whence *godliness*); *godfather* and *godmother*—*goddaughter* and *godson*; *good-by* (or -by); *good day* and night; *Godspeed*; Golly, Gosh!; *gospel*; *gossip* (n, hence v) and *sib*; gid—giddy;—bigot (whence *bigoted*), bigotry;—such PNN as Goddard, Godfrey, Godwin, not treated here.

1. The Supreme Being *God* is ‘the god’: and *god*, OE *god*, is akin to OFris, OS, MD (var got) -D
   - *god*, OHG-MHG *got*, G *Gott*, Go *guth*, ON *goth*, *guth*: perh orig ‘the (one, the being, hence the deity) invoked’: Walshe cfs the ‘Skt -ḥūta (for *ghūta*) “invoked” (deity)’, *hūta* being the pp of *havate*, he calls upon (a god); perh cf also Ga and OIr *guth*, voice, OC *gutus* (r *gut-*)


3. The *god*- relationships imply ‘in God’, not by blood:  
   - *goddaughter*: OE *guddohtor*—cf DAUGHTER;  
   - *godson*: OE *godsunu*—cf SON;  
   - *godfather*: OE *godfaeder*—cf FATHER;  
   - *godmother*: OE *godmōdor*—cf MOTHER.

4. A *godsend* is for earlier *God’s send*, God’s sending or message (ME *sande*, OE *sand*, cf *sendan*, to send); cf SEND, para 2. As *Godspeed* or *God-speed* is a contr cf *God speed you*, God prosper you!, so *good-by* (later -by)=*God bwye*, for *God bw’ye*, for *God be wi’ ye*, i.e. *God be with ye!* Cf *good day*, for God give you a good day; *good morning* (morrow), God give you a good morning (to-morrow’s day); *good night*, God give you a good night; and so forth.

5. Exclamatory *gosh*, orig *Gosh*, is euphem for *God*; cf the old-fashioned *Gad* and its cpd *begad* (by God), the latter worn down to *egad*; cf the childish *golly*.

6. With *begad* perh cf *bigot*, adopted from OF-F. In C12, *bigot* was an insult addressed by Frenchmen to Normans; the word then went underground for three centuries. OF *bigo* prob, but no more than prob, represents OE-ME *bi god* (or *God*). The sense ‘superstitious hypocrite’ (hence that of ‘religious fanatic’) perh comes from the violent contrast between rough, uncivilized men’s religious invocations and their crude behaviour; cf the C14 F *godon*, Englishman, from his addiction to *God damn* (it). Derivative late MF-F *bigoterie* accounts for E *bigotry*.

7. The *god*- terms are straightforward; the *good*-, easily discernible. But *gid* and giddy, like *gospel* and *gossip*, are much less obvious. *Gid*, a disease affecting sheep, is a b/f
from *giddy*, a notable symptom being the animal’s tendency to run about in circles until it falls: and *giddy*, ME *gidi*, silly, mad, derives from OE *gydig*, mad: lit, possessed (connoted by adj suffix -*ig*) by a god (*gyd, as attested in OE *gyden*, a goddess): cf, sem, *enthusiastic*.

8. Whereas *gospel*, ME *gospel*, earlier *godspel*, derives from OE *godspell*, perh *god-spell*, God’s tidings, but prob *god spell*, good tidings (cf GOOD and SPELL, n), *gossip* (ME *gossib*, earlier *godsib*) derives from OE *godsibb*, a person spiritually related to God. Obsol *sib*, related, derives from OE *sibb*; *sib*, a relation, derives from OE *sibb*, var gesib. OE *sibb*, -*sib*, is akin to OHG *sippa*, MHG *sippe*, consanguinity, G *Sippe*, one’s kin, and esp to OFris *sibbe*, cf OS *sibbea* (or -ia) and Go *sibja*; perh cf also Skt *sabhā*, a village community—notoriously inter-related. (Walshe.)

goffer

cf *gauffer* and *gopher*, but see WEAVE, para 7.

goggle

cf *goggles*. See JIG, para 6.

Goidelic

cf *GAEL*.

goiter

cf *goitre*; adj *goitrous*.

1. The adj derives from F *goitreux*, f *goitreuse*, from *goitre*, adopted by E and Americanized as *goiter*. The EF(-F) *goitre*, borrowed from a dial of the Rhone valley, is a b/f from OF-EF *goitron*, throat, gullet, which, in the MF of SE France, took the sense ‘goitre’, a thyroid-gland protuberance on the neck. OF *goitron* derives from VL
2. From L *guttur, EF learnedly derives the adj guttural, adopted by E and derivatively used also as n. Guttur is o.o.o.—but (B & W) it strikingly resembles Hit kuttar (dat kuttani), neck, itself pern akin to Hit kuttas (dat ktti), side or wall.

**gold**

(n, hence adj) -goldsmith; golden -Golden Age, the;—gild, v, pp gilded or gilt, the latter used derivatively, now usu as n: gall; guilder, golden.—yellow (adj, hence n and v); yolk.

1. *Gold*, OE gold, is akin to OFris, OS, OHG and G gold, Go gulth, ON gull; Gmc r, *gulth*; IE r, *gholt-*, var *ghel-*, var *golt-*; the IE r *ghel-* (var *ghol-*) is seen in OS and OHG gelo, MHG gel, G gelb, yellow, akin to OE geolo, geolu, ME yelwe, later yelow, E yellow, and to ON gull, gold, gurl, yellow. Cf, further, L heluus (adj), pale-yellow, and Gr khloos (s khlo-, ? for *khelo-), a greenish-yellow colour (cf the sep CHLORAL-CHLORINE group), and Skt hari, yellow, and hiranya, gold.

2. OE geolu (s geol-) yellow, has derivative geoleca, contr to geolca, whence ME yolke, later yolke, whence E yolk, the yellow part of an egg.

3. Intimately akin to OE geolu is OE gealla, ME galle, gal, E gall, bile; cf OHG and OS gala, G Galle, ON gal; cf also L fel and Gr kholē (cf the sep CHOLER and, at the element mela-, melano-, the cpd melancholy).

4. To return to gold: the cpds are self-evident; goldsmith, however, descends straight from OE and has an id OFris cognate.

5. ME gold has adj golden; the var ME gulden derives from OE gylden. E golden appears in many fig terms, as, e.g., the golden age, imitative of L aureus, golden, used with aetās, age, or saecula, centuries, or tempus, time.

6. OE gold has derivative v gyldan, to overlay thinly with gold, hence as if with gold; hence ‘to gild’. (For gilt, cf heading.)

7. D and G gulden, golden, hence a gold coin, has—but only in E—the monetary var guilder. The MHG guldēn is elliptical for guldēn phenninc, lit ‘golden penny’.

**goldfinch**

. See FINCH.

**golf**
first occurs in late ME and app comes from MD *colf* (var *colve*: cf D *kolf*), a club: cf MD *colven*, to play a game with clubs or slicks, and OHG *kolbo*, MHG *kolbe*, G *Kolben*, ON *kolfr*, a club: ult, therefore, *golf* is prob akin to CLUB.—Golf has derivative ‘to golf’, whence *golfer*.

**Golgotha**

, See CALVARY.

**golland**

, See GO WAN.

**golliwog**

, better *golliwogg*, derives from *Golliwogg*, a fanciful name—? after *polliwog*, (now mostly AE for) a tadpole, ME *polwigle* (it wiggles its *poll* or head)—for the shaggy-haired, rather grotesque black doll of the Golliwogg books illustrated, the first in 1895, by Florence K.Upton and written by her mother, Bertha Upton; the last of them appeared in 1909. Florence Upton was born, of British parents, in the U.S.A., where the Golliwogg books were first published.

**Golly**

, *golly*. See GOD, para 5.

**gombeen man**
gondola

, general It from Venetian, either (B & W) a dim from Gr *kondu*, a vase (cf, sem, OF-F *vaisseau*, E *vessel*, q.v. at VASE), or, more prob (Prati), imitative of the craft’s motion, from Venetian *gondolare*, to undulate, perh an alteration of *dondolare*, to rock or swing, vi *dondolarsi*. (The ML *gondula* occurs, at Venice, before the year 1094.) Derivative It *gondoliere* becomes EF-F *gondolier*, adopted by E.

2. It *dondolare* has an obs var *dandolare*, s *dandol-*, whence ‘to dandle’.

gone

, See GO, heading.

gonfalon

or *gonfanon*. See FEND, para 2.

gong

is either Javanese *gon* or the likewise echoic Mal *gun*; perh it derives from both.

gonidium

; *gonophore*, *gonorrhoea*. See, in Elements, the 2nd -gon.
good

(adj, hence adv and n), **goodly, goodness.**

The 3rd derives from OE *gōdnes* (cf -ness); the 2nd from OE *gōdlīc* (cf adj -ly); both OE words from OE *gōd*, whence the adj good. OE *gōd* is akin to OFris and OS *gōd*. Go *iōths*, OHG-MHG *guot* (G *gut*), ON *gōthr*: basic gdea, ‘suitable’—cf OSI *godu*, a suitable time, and *goditi*, to be suitable (hence, pleasing).

good-by(e)

; **good day** (night, etc.). See GOD, para 4.

goody

, coll adj hence n, is a pet-form (-y, -ie) of the adj GOOD, perh influenced by **goodly**.

googly

. See JIG, para 7.

goon

, a thug: a word coined by comic-strip artist E.C.Segar (†1939), his *Goons* being subhuman creatures: prob a blend of gorilla+baboon, or perh of goof+baboon.
goose

. See GANDER, para 3; GOOSEBERRY, id., para 5.

gopher

. See WEAVE, para 8.

gore

(1), of land. See GAR, para 2.

(2), slime, filth (obs), hence clotted blood: OE gor, dirt, filth, akin to OHG and ON gor, also Ga gur, a festering, and OIr gur, W gōr, pus, OC *goru-. (MacLennan).—Hence the adj gory (-y).

(3), to pierce or stab (obs), hence (of a horned beast) to wound, perh derives from ME gore, var of gore, OE gār, a spear.

gorge
gorge

A-Z

1. ‘To gorge’ is to fill one’s gorse or throat, gullet: MF-F gorger, from OF-F gorge, throat, from VL *gorga, from LL gurga, gullet, from L gurgēs, whirlpool, abyss, and, in popular L, gullet (to judge by, e.g., ingurgitāre), with s gurg-; IE s, *gurg-, var garg- (cf GARGLE), app an extn of *gur-, *gar-: ult echoic. Cf VORACIOUS.—Gorge, a rocky ravine, derives, via F, from L gurgēs, abyss.

2. ‘To disgorge’ comes from MF desgorger (F dégorger): des- (L dis-)+gorger.

3. ‘To ingurgitate’ comes from L ingurgitātus, pp of ingurgitāre, to pour into the gurges or gullet; derivative LL ingurgitātīō, o/s ingurgitātiōn-, yields ingurgitation: cf regurgitation, from ML regurgitātīō, itself from ML regurgitātus (whence ‘to regurgitate’), pp of regurgitāre: re-, back+LL gurgitāre, to swallow, from L gurgēs.

4. OF-F gorge, throat, has the MF dim gorgete (cf F gorget), a piece of throat-armour; whence E gorget.

5. OF-F gorge, throat, has derivative gorgias, a neckerchief, a ruff, with which late MF-EF gorgias, vain, ultra-fashionable, might ult be id; DAF, however, derives the adj gorgias—whence E gorgeous—from the Ancient Gr rhetorician Gorgias, notorious for luxurious living and ornate oratory.

6. The IE s garg- (para 1), has, in F, the var arg-, as in OF-F jargon, OF var gargon, any noise made in the throat, as the warbling of birds, the modern sense arising in late MF: the former sense was adopted by ME (e.g., Chaucer), the latter by E. OF-F jargon has OF-F derivative jargonner, whence ‘to jargon’, now obsol.

gorgeous

. See prec, para 5.

gorget

. See GORGE, para 4.

gorgon

, any terrifying or very ugly person, esp woman, derives from Gorgon, one (esp Medusa)
of three horrifying, snaky-haired sisters in Gr mythology: Gr Gorgō, gen Gorgonos: an -ō suffix (connoting ‘person’ or ‘being’) derivative of Gr gorgos, terrible, horrifying, s gorg-: akin to OIr garg, wild and fierce, and Arm karcr, hard, bold, strong. (Hofmann.) MIr and OSI cognates suggest an IE r *greg- (Boisacq). The adj is gorgonesque.

**gorilla**

is a SciL b/f from Gr gorillai, ‘hairy humans’, mentioned, in C5 B.C., by Hanno the Carthaginian voyager as an African word—i.e., West African.

**gormanize**

(n, hence v); **gourmand** (adj, hence n), **gourmandise; gourmet; groom** (n, whence v)—cf bridegroom, q.v, at BRIDE.

Gormanize, gluttony, is obs; gormanize, art and delight of eating, is rare for its original, the MF-F gourmandise (abstract -ise), from the MF-F gourmand, greedy, pern an alteration of late MF gormet, by metathesis from MF gromet, a servant, esp a wine-merchant’s, whence gourmet, with derivative sense (first in C16) ‘wine-taster, connoisseur of wine, hence epicure’. OF gromet, which is o.o.o., becomes late ME grome, then grom, whence groom, orig a servant, esp if young (cf, sem, KNIGHT)—but for the groom of bridegroom, see HOMO.

**gorse**

. See HEARSE, para 9.

**gory**

. See the 2nd GORE, s.f.
Gosh

, further euphemized to gosh. See GOD, para 5.

goshawk

. See GANDER, para 5. Cf:

gosling

. See GANDER, para 4. Cf:

gosmore

. See GANDER, para 7; cf SUMMER, para 2.

gospel

. See GOD, para 8.

gossamer

. See GANDER, para 6; cf SUMMER, para 2.
gossip

. See GOD, para 8.

gossoon

eases garsoon, ‘English’ for F garçon, boy, (young) manservant.

got

. See GET.

Goth

Gothic (adj, hence n; hence also Gothicism and Gothicize); Ostrogoth and Visigoth.

1. Gothic derives—prob not via F gothique—from LL Gothicus (for Gotthicus), adj of LL Gothi, better Gotthi, the Goths, from Gr Gothoi, better Gotthoi (Γόθοι), app from the Go s Gut-in Gutthiuda, the Gothic people: cf OSw Gutan-and ML Gutani: perh ‘the good people’.

2. Ostrogoth, an East Goth, comes from LL Ostrogothae or -gothi, earlier Austrogothi, of Gmc origin—prob ‘the splendid Goths, taken later as, the eastern Goths’ (Webster). Cf Visigoth, from ML Visigothi, LL Uisigothi, of Gmc origin—lit ‘the noble (or good) Goths’ (LL Uisi—being akin to Skt vasu, good), apprehended later, by f/e, as the western Goths. (See esp Feist.)

gouge
(n, hence v) is adopted from OF-F, which takes it from LL gubia, a hollowed chisel (Souter): prob of C origin—cf OIr gulban (s gulb-), var gulpan, OW gilbin, Ga guilb (gen gulbann), a beak; OC *gulbanos. (MacLennan.)

gourd; cucurbit.

Gourd comes from MF-F gourde, a contr derivative of L cucurbita, whence obviously cucurbit, a flask shaped like a gourd, also a common field pumpkin. L cucurbita is akin to—perh ult from—Skt carbhitas, this being no ‘doubtless accidental coincidence’ (E & M)! It is app a Medit word: Eg shows garagantesi, gourd, pumpkin.

gourmand

, gourmet. See GORMANDIZE.

gout

(whence gonty), orig as ‘gout of blood’, later in Med sense, OF-MF goute, var of OF-F goutte, from L gutta, a drop of water, blood, etc.: r gut-, ? akin to the syn Arm kat’n (E & M): prob imitative.

2. OF goute, a drop, has derivative OF-MF gutiere, goutiere (F gouttière), lit a receptacle (connoted by -iere, F -ière) for drops of water, a course—an open pipe—for rainwater on a roof or in a road: hence ME gotere, later gutere: hence E gutter (whence ‘to gutter’). Hence the at first sl guttersnipe, a ‘snipe’ of the roadway gutters.

govern

, -ance, -ess, -ment, -or; Gouverneur; gubernatorial; cybernetics.

1. ‘To govern’ comes from OF-MF governer (F gou-): L gubernāre (s gubern-), to steer or pilot, hence to govern: syn Gr kubernan, perh of Medit stock, if neither Thracian nor Macedonian; perh cf Skt kubhanyūs (s kubhan-), adj ‘dancing, pirouetting’ (steering
one’s steps). The derivatives MF governance, MF governesse, OF-MF gouvernement, OF-MF gouverneor, account for the next four words; Gouveneur (Morris) is the F gouverneur.

2. L derivative gubernāculum (suffix -aculum) is adopted by An; agent gubernātor leads to E gubernatorial (adj -ial).

3. Gr kubernan, to steer, control, has derivative adj kubernētikos, skilled in steering, etc., whence, as if from *ta kubernētika, the modern cybernetics, the science of vast computators and ‘mechanical brains’.

**gowan**

derives from North Country dial gowlan, gallon (whence E golland), varr of golding, a gold-coloured or -centred, usu field-, flower: f.a.e., GOLD.

**gown**

(n, hence v): ME goune: OF-MF gone, var of OF-EF gonne: LL gunna, a leather garment, app of Gaul origin.

**graal**

, See GRAIL.

**grab**

(v, whence n); grabble.

The latter derives from MD grabbelen, freq of grabben—whence ‘to grab’. Cf OSI grabiti, to seize, and Skt grbhṛṣati, he seizes.
grace

(n and v), whence directly graceful and graceless—cf disgrace (n, v), whence disgraceful; gracious, graciousness; obs adj grate, grateful, gratitude—cf ingrate (adj, hence n), ingratification—cf also ingrateful, whence, anl, ingratiation, ingratiatory; gratify, gratification; gratis, gratuitous, gratuity; obs sol gratulate, gratulation, gratulatory—cf congratulate, congratulation, congratulatory.

1. Grace, adopted from OF-MF (F grace), derives from L gratia, gratitude, something that merits gratitude, a service rendered, hence influence, credit, favour, from gratus, received with favour, agreeable, (also) conscious of favour, prob akin to Skt (n and v), whence directly grace, from L grātus, celebrated (in religious sense), pleasing, dear, gir (gen girás), a song of praise, gántī, he sings of, praises, and Lith girtì, to praise, and girtas, celebrated, dear. (E & M, after Walde.)

2. OF grace has derivative MF gracier, whence ‘to grace’.

3. L grātia becomes It grazia, whence disgrazia (L dis-), whence EF-F disgráce, whence E disgrace; and It disgrazia has derivative disgraziare, whence EF-F disgrácer, whence ‘to disgrace’.

4. L grātia (s grāt-*) has derivative adj grātiosus, in favour, amiable, whence OF-MF gracious (whence F gracieux), adopted by E. Derivative late MF-F gracieuseté leads to E graciousness, much rarer than graciousness (gracious-+ness).

5. L grātus becomes the long-obs E grate, agreeable, graceful, whence grateful itself; gratitude, however, perh via MF-F, comes from LL grātitūdō (from grātus).

6. L grātus has neg ingrātus (in-, not), whence MF-F ingrat, f ingrate, whence E ingratitude; derivative LL ingrātitūdō yields, perh via MF-F, the E ingratitude. But ‘to ingratiating’ is an E formation—a cpd of in, into+gratia, favour: to bring into favour, usu reflexively (ingrate oneself).

7. L grātus has the cpd grātificus, favour-making, gratitude-causing (cf the element -fic), with derivative grātificāri, to render a service to, to please by doing so, whence MF-F gratifier, whence ‘to gratify’; derivative L grātificātōr, o/s grātificātōn-, yields—perh via MF-F—gratification.

8. L grātia has abl pl grātīs, with favours, graciously, freely; its contr grātis, used as adv, has been adopted in various IE languages.

9. App from a lost s *gratu- comes L grātuītus, freely rendered (cf fortuitus from fort-, o/s of fors, chance): whence E gratuitous (cf the late MF-F gratuit). Derivative ML grātūtās, o/s grātūtātīs-(cf the late MF-F gratuité), accounts for E gratuity, orig graciousness, a gracious act, debased to a tip or even a bribe.

10. L grātia has derivative grātulāri, to render thanks (to the gods), to felicitate, with presp grātulāns, o/s grātulantī-, whence the literary adj gratulant, and with pp grātulātus, whence ‘to gratulate’; derivative grātulātītio, o/s grātulātītio-, becomes gratulation, and LL grātulātōrius becomes gratulatory.

11. Grātulāri has cpd congrātulāri, to felicitate warmly (con- implies ‘thoroughly’),
with presp congratulans, whence the adj congratulant, and pp congratulatus, whence ‘to congratulate’; derivative congratulātio, o/s congratulātōn-, yields, perh via EF-F, congratulation; congratulatory is an anl E formation.

gracile

, gracility.

The latter derives, perh via late MF-F gracilité, from L gracilitās, o/s gracilitāt-, from gracilis, slender, esp gracefully slender, whence, perh via F, the E gracile. Gracilis, s gracil-, app has r grac-; cf gracentes, presp pl of a v *gracere: o.o.o.

gracious

. See GRACE, para 4.

grackle

. Cf CROAK.

gradation

. See para 3 of:

grade

(n, hence v)—cf gradus; gradate, gradation (whence gradational); gradient; gradual (whence gradualism, gradualness); graduate (n and v), graduation, graduator; gressorial.—Cpds: aggradation—aggress, aggression, aggressive, aggressor;
congress (and Congress), congression (whence congressional), congressive; degrade, degradation—degree, degression, degressive; digress, digression, digressive or digressory; egress, eggression; ingredience, ingredient—ingress, ingression, ingressive; introgression; progress (n, hence v), progression (whence progressional, progressionism and progressionist, cf progressism), progressive (whence progressivism, -ist); regress (n and v), regression, regressive, regressor; retrograde (adj and v), retrogradation—retrogress (v), retrogression, retrogressive; transgress, transgression, transgressive, transgressor.

1. Grade, a step, a stage, adopted from EF-F, comes from L gradus (gen gradūs; s grad-), intimately akin to L gradī (s grad-), to step, walk, go, seen in the -gradent, -gree, -gress cpds: both n and v are akin to Av aiwi-geredmah, we begin, OSI grādē, I come, Lith gridyti, to go, to walk; app there are cognates in C (gred-) and in Go. (E & M.)

2. Gradus survives in E mostly as an ellipsis of Gradus ad Parnassum, A Step to, or a Stage towards, Parnassus, the title of a once-famous book on Latin versification.

3. L gradus has derivative gradātīō, o/s gradātiōn-, whence (pern via MF-F) gradation, whence, by b/f, ‘to gradate’.

4. Also from L gradus come the ML adj graduālis, whence E gradual (adj, whence n), and the ML v graduāre, to admit to a ML gradus or degree, with gerundive graduandus, whence Sc graduand, one about to receive a degree, and with pp graduānus, whence both ‘a graduate’ and ‘to graduate’, the derivative graduātū, o/s graduātiōn-, yielding graduation; graduator is an anl E formation.

5. L gradī, to step, walk, go, has presp gradiens, o/s gradient-, whence the adj—hence, in turn, the n—gradient. The pp gressus, s gress-, prompts the Zoo Gressoria and gressorial, adapted for walking.

Compounds

6. Aggradation (adj in -al)=ag- for ad-, to+ gradation. The L cpd aggredi, to approach, hence to assail, has pp aggressus, whence ‘to aggress’; derivative aggressīō, o/s aggression-, becomes EF aggression (F agression), adopted by E—hence, anl, aggressive (cf F agressif); derivative LL aggressor is adopted by E (cf F agresseur, MF agresseur).

7. L congrēdi, to walk, go (hence, come), con or together, has pp congressus, with s congress-, whence the n congressus (gen -ūs), whence E congress, often particularized to Congress. Whereas congression, from congressiōn-, o/s of derivative L congressīō, is obs, its E derivative adj congressional thrives; congressive is an anl E formation.

8. Whereas degression (whence anl degressive) comes from L dēgressīō, from dēgress-, s of dēgressus, pp of dēgregī, to go down, degradation comes from LL dēgradātīō (o/s degradation-), a reduction in rank, from dēgradātūs, pp of LL dēgradāre, to reduce in rank, whence, via EF degrader (F dé-), the E ‘to degrade’.

9. LL dēgradāre has derivative VL *dēgradus, whence OF degré, soon dégré, whence, via ME degre, the E degree. More prob, however, the OF degré, degré=de+gré, gré, step, without recourse to LL or VL.

10. L digredē (di- for dis-, apart), to walk, go, apart, has pp digressus, whence ‘to digress’; derivative digressīō, o/s digressiōn-, passes through OF-F and ME to become E digression, whence the adj digression(al); digressive comes from LL digressīuus, ML ĭvus,
but *digressory* is an anl E formation.

11. L *égregē*, to walk, go (hence come), ἔ or out, has pp *égressus*, s *égress-,* whence the n *égressus* (gen -ūs), whence E *egress*; derivative *égressiō, o/s *égressiōn-* , produces *egression.*

12. L *ingredē*, to walk, go (hence come), in, has presp *ingrediens,* o/s *ingredient-* , whence the obsol adj *ingredient,* whence *ingredience*; the E n *ingredient* comes from F *ingrédient,* used as early as EF as a pharmaceutical n.

13. L *ingredē* has pp *ingressus,* s *ingress-,* whence n *ingressus* (gen -ūs), whence E *ingress*; derivative L *ingressiō, o/s *ingressiōn-* , yields *ingression,* whence, anl, the adj *ingressive*.

14. L *introgredē*, to go intro or within, has pp *introgressus,* s *introgress-,* whence, anl, the erudite E *introgression* (cf the LL n *introgressus*).

15. L *prōgregē*, to step, go, back, has pp *regressus,* whence ‘to regress’; the E n *regress* comes from the L n *regressus* (gen -ūs), from the pp; derivative *regressiō, o/s *regressiōn-* , becomes *regression,* whence, anl, *regressive* and *regressor*.

17. L *retrogradē*, to step, go, backwards (retro), yields ‘to retrograde’; its derivative adj *retrogradus* yields the adj *retrograde;* derivative LL *retrogradātīō, o/s *retrogradātōn-* , accounts for *retrogradation.* *Retrogradē*, to go backwards, has pp *retrogressus,* whence ‘to retrogress’; derivative LL n *retrogressus* (gen -ūs) becomes the rare E n *retrogress,* whence, anl, *retrogression* (perh from F *rétrogression*) and retrogressive.

18. L *transgredē*, to step, go, trans or across, has pp *transgressus,* whence, perh via MF *transgresser,* the E ‘to transgress’; derivative *transgressiō, o/s *transgressiōn-* , becomes OF-F and E *transgression,* and LL *transgressiūus,* ML -īvus, becomes *transgressive;* LL *transgressor* is adopted by E.

---

**graft**

(1) of tree; n hence v, whence *graftage.*

A *graft* derives (? influenced by *craft*) from ME *graff:* OF-F *greffe,* graft or scion (cion): OF *grefe,* var of *grafe,* stylus: LL *graphium,* a grafting knife: L *graphium,* stylus: Gr *graphion,* var of *grapheion,* stylus: Gr *graphein,* to write: cf *graph,* q.v.—f.a.e.—at GRAMMAR.

---

**graft**
(2), sl for ‘work’ (hence the sl v): SE graft, a spade-depth, a spadeful: cf ON gröfr, a digging, and, f.a.e., the 2nd GRAVE.

**grafter**

is the agent of ‘to graft’, as at GRAFT (1) and (2). Sl grafter has thinning grifter.

**grail**

, var graal: OF graal: VL *cratalem, accof *cratalis, a chalice: L crātēra, that var of L crāter which is formed from Gr kratēra, acc of kratēr, a cup: f.a.e., CRATER.

**grain**

(n, hence v); engrain, with anglicized var ingrain; gram, kinds of pea and bean; cf the elements gramini- (gramino-) and grani- (grano-); granadilla; granary; pomegranate; grange; granite, granitic; granose; granule, granular, granulate, granulation; gravy; grenade, grenadier; —garner; garnet; —sep CORN; kernel; churn; perh cf the sep CHURL.

1. ‘To engrain’ derives from ME engreynen, to dye scarlet: OF en graine, in(to) grain (seed), esp in sense ‘dye’, latterly influenced by sense ‘texture’. OF-F graine derives from L grāna, pl (apprehended as f sing) of grānum (para 4).

2. Gram, a plant grown for its seed, derives from Port grão, from L grānum.

3. Granose derives from L grānōsus, adj of grānum.

4. L grānum, a grain, a seed, hence a particle, has s grān-, attested also in C, OSl, Lith, Go: cf OIr grán, Ga gràn, Br gran or gren, Mx grain, W grawn; OSl grūno; by metathesis, Go kaurn.

5. L grānum has certain derivatives relevant to E:

   grānārium (gran-+‘receptacle’ -arium), whence granary ; in MF, grānārium becomes gniere (as still in F) with MF metathesis gniere, whence ME gner, with var garner, adopted by E, whence ‘to garner’;

   grānātus, adj ‘like or of grain or seeds’, whence the n grānātum (sc L malum, a fruit; ML, sc pomum, an apple), with LL var grānāta, f sing from L pl (mala) grānāta, both grānātum and grānāta meaning lit ‘a fruit, esp an apple, rich in seeds’. ML (pomum) grānātum becomes OF pume (later pome, etc.) gniere, whence MF pume grenade,
whence EF(-F) grenade, a pomegranate, a sense long obs in E, which, however, retains the EF-F derivative sense ‘projectile’, the F derivative grenadier being likewise adopted; note that the long-obs granate, a pomegranate, from both LL grānāta and L grānātum, survives in pomegranate, reshaped in EE from ME pomgarnet, from MF pome grenade; note also that in OF pome grenade, grenade is f of the adj grenat, which occurs in OF jagonce grenat, lit ‘grained hyacinth’, whence MF-Fgrenat, that semi-precious stone the garnet, which, adopted by ME, acquires the metathesis garnet, retained by E;

VL *grānica, whence OF grange, adopted by E;  
LL grānulum, a little grain or seed (dim of grānum), whence granule, whence, anl, granular; granulate is a b/f of granulation, adopted from late EF-F, which derives it from the v granuler (from L grānulum).

6. L grānum becomes It grano, with derivative granire, to render grain- or seed-like, pp granito, used as n for the ‘grainy’ rock, whence late EF-F granit and E granite (whence the adj granitic).

7. ML grānāta, pomegranate, remains granata in Sp, which forms the dim granadilla, passion-flower fruit—like the pomegranate, full of seeds; derivative is Sp granadillo, the tree bearing granadillas.

8. OF-MF grané deriving from graine but influenced by LL grānāta, means ‘grained’—containing grains; used as n, it was misread, by English cooks, to become ME gravy, whence E gravy: many gravies do contain grains of some sort. (OED; EW.)

9. From the sep treated CORN (cf Go kaurn—as in para 4 above), or rather from OE corn, derives the dim OE cyrnel, ME curnol, kirnel—and kernel, retained by E.

10. Perh akin to OE cyrnel is OE cyrin, ME chirne, cherne, E churn, whence ‘to churn’. As Webster very neatly puts it, the basic idea is ‘cream (cf G. dial, kern, cream), the kernel of the milk, becoming granular in churning’.  

**gram**  

(1). See GRAIN, para 2.  

**gram**  

(2), grammme. See GRAMMAR, para 1.

**gramary**
or *gramarye*. See para la of:

**grammar**

, grammarian, grammatical, grammatist; *gramarye*; cf the element *gram-*, *gramo-* (as in *gramophone*, cf *-phone*); anagram, whence anagrammatic(al); epigram, epigrammatic(al), epigrammatist; *program(me)*, whence, anl, programmatic(al); telegram; sep GLAMO(U)R.—graph (cf the element *-graph*), graphic, graphite; epigraph, whence, anl, epigraphic, epigraphist, epigraphy; *telegraph* (n, hence v), telegraphic, telegraphist, telegraphy.—sep GRAFT (1); sep CARVE.

1. Grammar, the Latin language (C14–16), the general subject (C14 onwards), hence a book of grammar (C16 onwards), derives from late ME *gramer*, *gramere*, from OF-MF *gramaire* (MF-F *grammaire*) a semi-learnèd, irreg derivative from L *grammatica*, trln of Gr *grammatikē* (elliptical for g. *tekhnē*, the art of alphabetical characters, the art of reading and writing), prop the f of *grammatikos*, skilled in grammar, adj from *gramma*, a letter of the alphabet, lit something written or for writing, hence also—from the marking—a small weight (whence F *gramme*, E *gram*), perh for *graphma*, from *graphein* (s *graph-*), to scratch or carve, hence to scratch or carve marks or characters, hence to write: akin to OE *ceorfan* to notch, nick, cut (whence CARVE, q.v. sep), MHG-G kerben, to notch or nick, MHG kerve, a notch, Lett grebiu, I carve; IE r, *gerbh-*.  

1a. Late ME *gramer(e)* has varg *gramery*, *gramory*, whence *gramary* or *gramarye*, (obs) grammar or learning, (whence) magic: all learning is mysterious to the illiterate.  

2. L *grammatica* has LL adj *grammaticālis*, whence MF-F and E grammatical; OF-MF *gramaire* has the MF adj, hence n, *gramarien* (cf the F *grammairien*), whence E *grammarian*; Gr *gramma* (o/s *grammat-* ) has derivative v *grammatizein*, to teach the alphabet, to be a scribe, whence the agent *grammatistēs*, becoming ML *grammatista*, F *grammatiste*, E *grammatist*.  

3. The chief *gram-* cpds in E are anagram, epigram, program, telegram. Anagram (whence anagrammatic, anagrammatist, etc.) derives from EF-F *anagramme*, from LG anagramma, reversal (connoted by ana-) of letters.  

4. Epigram: MF-F *épigramme*: L *epigramma*, epigram, from Gr *epigrama*, a writing *epi* or upon, an inscription, an epigram, from *epiphræsein*, to write upon (cf epigraph below); derivative LL *epigrammaticus* becomes epigrammatic; LL epigrammatista, from Gr *epigrammatistēs*, yields epigrammatist.  

5. Program (E, often *programme*, adopted from late EF-F): LL *prōgramma*, a writing before (pro-) the public, a proclamaton, adopted from Gr, from *prographein*, to write before, i.e. in public.  

6. Telegram is modern: tele-, from afar+*gram*, as in epigram and program.  

7. From the Gr c/f *-graphos*, comes E *-graph*, as in the two prefix-cpds below: from *-graph* comes E *graph*. The adj *graphic*=L *graphicus*, trln of Gr *graphikos*, of, by, for writing, from *graphein*, to write. *Graphite*=G *Graphit*, which, like F *graphite*, is a learned derivative from Gr *graphein*.
8. The two chief -graph prefix-cpds are epigraph and telegraph. Epigraph comes, perh via late EF-F épigraphe, from Gr epigraphè; cf epigram in para 4 above.

9. Telegraph derives from F télégrapher telegraphic and telegraphist prob derive from F télégraphique and télégraphiste; telegraphy is an anl E formation.

grampus

: EE graundepose, the 1st element deriving by f/e from F grand, big: OF graspeis, -pois, earlier craspois, -peis: L crassus, fat+piscis, fish: cf CRASS and FISH.

granadilla

. See GRAIN, para 7.

granary

. See GRAIN, para 5.

grand

(adj, hence n); grandee; grandeur; grandiose; grandfather (whence granfer, whence gaffer) and -mother (whence grannam and granny), -daughter and -son, all from grand, adj,—but for grandfather, cf FATHER, para 2;—aggrandize, aggrandizement.

1. Aggrandizement derives from EF-F agrandissement, itself from MF-F agrandir, from whose presp agrandissant and other agrandiss- parts comes ‘to aggrandize’; agrandir=a-(F à), L ad, to +grandir, from L grandire, from the adj grandis (s grand-), whence, via OF-F grand, the E grand. The L grandis is perh a nasalized derivative of IE r *grad-, var *grod-: cf Lett graods, strong, and ? E GROW.

2. L grandis becomes Sp grande, which, used as n, fathers E grandee; OF-F grand has the OF-F derivative grandeur, adopted by E; L grandis becomes It grande, with extn grandioso, whence F and E grandiose.
grange

, See GRAIN, para 5 at granica.

granite

, granitic. See GRAIN, para 6.

grannam

, granny. See GRAND, heading.

granose

. See GRAIN, para 3.

grant

, n and v (whence grantee and grantor).

A grant, ME grant or graunt, derives from OF graant, itself from OF graanter, var of craanter, for creanter, to promise, from VL *crēdentāre, to make believe, from L crēdent-, o/s of crēdens, presp of crēdere, to believe: cf CREED.—OF graanter becomes ME graunten, granten, whence ‘to grant’.
granular

, granulate, granulation, granule. See GRAIN, para 5.

grape

: by semantic b/f from OF grape (F grappe), a bunch of grapes: OF graper (varr craper and grafer), to gather grapes, orig to gather (? prop, to pull) with hooks: ? Frankish *krappa, a hook—cf OHG krāpfo, contr of krampfo, a hook: cf CRAMP. B & W suggest that a bunch of grapes was, in OF, named grape because of the shape-resemblance of a bunch to a hook (OF grafe, grape).—Such cpds as grapefruit and grapevine are self-explanatory.

graph

, graphic, graphite. See GRAMMAR, para 7.

grapnel

: grapple. See CRAMP.

grasp

, n and v. See GRIP, para 5.
grass

(n, hence v), whence grassy (adj -y); whence also, e.g., grasshopper and grass widow; graze (to feed on grass), whence grazier—cf glasier from glass.

1. Grass, ME gres, var gers, OE graes, var gaers: cf OFris gres, gers, OHG-G gras, OS gras, grass, and Go gras, herb; cf also L grāmen (? for *grasmen), grass, and E GREEN and GROW: Gmc r, *grā-, var *grō-; IE r, *ghra- or *ghrā-. (Walshe.)

2. OE graes has derivative v grasian, whence ME grasen, whence ‘to graze’: orig, to feed (vt, then vi) on grass.

grate

(1), n, for fire: ML grāta: L crātis, hurdle: cf HURDLE.

grate

(2), v, to scrape, with pa grating. See SCRATCH, para 2.

grateful

. See GRACE, para 5.

gratification

, gratify. See GRACE, para 7.
gratis

. See GRACE, para 8.

gratitude

. See GRACE, para 5.

gratuitous

, gratuity. See GRACE, para 9.

gratulate

, gratulation. See GRACE, para 10.

gravamen

. See para 3 of:

grave

(1), adj: gravamen; gravity; gravitate, gravitation;—aggravate, aggravation;—gravid;—grief, grieve, grievance, grievous; aggrieve.
1. The adj **grave** is adopted from MF-F, from ML **gravis**, neu **graue**, heavy, s **gрау-**: cf the syn Skt **gurūs**, Av **gourūs**, Gr **barus**, Go **kaurus**, perh Ir **bair**, Lett **grūts**, L **brūtus**; also cf Skt **garimā**, Gr **baros**, heaviness; IE r, *gur-*, var *gar-*, there being either contr (/? from *garaus*) or metathesis (/? grau- for *garu*) in L **gravis**.

2. L **gravis** has derivative **grauitās**, ML **gravitās**, whence late OF-F **gravitě** and E **gravity**: and **grauitās** has the SciL derivative **gravitāre**, pp **gravitātus**, whence ‘to gravitate’; the subsidiary SciL **gravitātiō**, o/s **gravitātiōn-**, yields gravitation.

3. L **gravis** has also the derivatives:

   - **LL graudus**, ML **gravidus**, heavy with child, whence E **gravid**;
   - **grauāre**, ME **gravāre**, to weigh upon, with cpd **aggrauāre**, ML -vāre, to make heavy or, esp, heavier, with pp **aggrauātus**, ML -vātus, whence ‘to aggravate’; derivative **aggrauātiō**, o/s **aggrauātiōn-**, ML **aggrāviōn-**, accounts for aggravation.

4. ML **aggravāre**, prob via a popular *aggrevāre*, becomes OF-MF **agrever**, with il **agrieve**, he renders heavy: whence ME **agreven**: whence (cf ‘il **agrieve**’) ‘to aggrieve’, now mostly in pa **aggrieved**.

5. L **grauāre** (cf para 3, s.f.) becomes VL *greuāre*, *grevāre*, whence OF-EF **grever**, ME **greven**, E ‘to grieve’ (cf OF ‘il **grieve**’); OF **grever** has derivative **grevance**, whence, anl, E **grievance**; the likewise derivative OF-MF n **gref** and its MF-F var **grief** are adopted by ME, whence E **grief**; MF **gref** has the derivative adj OF-MF **grevos**, MF **grevous**, whence, anl, E **grievous**.

---

**grave**

(2), n, a burial place in the earth, derives from OE **graef**, intimately akin to OE **grafan**, to dig, hence to engrave (to dig in wood or stone), whence ‘to grave’, now mostly in cpd **engrave** (influenced by EF **engraver**); the artistic n **gravure**, adopted from EF-F, comes from OF-F **graver**, of Gmc origin. With **grave**, n and v, cf OS **graf**, OFris **gref**, G **Grab** (cf **Graben**, ditch, moat, MHG-G **graben**, OHG **grabo**), ON **grōf**, OSl **grobū**, and the vv OFris **grēva**, OHG **graban**, MHG-G **graben**, Go **graban**, ON **grafa**, to dig, OSl **pogrebo**, to bury: Gmc r, *grab-*, var *greb-*, IE r, *ghrebh-*, *ghrobh-*. (Walshe.) Cf **GROOVE** and GRUB.

---

**grave**

(3), v, to dig. See prec.
grave

(4), v, to clean. See next, s.f.

gravel

(n, hence v): OF gravele or OF-F gravelle, dim of grave, greve (F grève), a sandy shore: either of C origin (cf Br grouan, gravel, W gro, coarse gravel, Cor grou, grouan, grean, Ga grinneal, MIr grimmel, Elr grian, gravel, the Ga and MIr words meaning also the sea-bottom) or (B & W) from a pre-L *grava, sand, sand-pit, hence a sandy shore. From EF grave, F grève, comes the naut grave (whence ‘graving dock’), to clean a vessel of, e.g., barnacles and then pay it over with pitch (Webster).

gravid

. See 1st GRAVE, para 3.

graving dock

. See GRAVEL, s.f.

gravitate

. gravitation. See 1st GRAVE, para 2.
gravity

. See 1st GRAVE, para 2.

gravure

. See 2nd GRAVE.

gravy

. See GRAIN, para 8.

gray

(E and AE) and grey (mostly E), adj, hence n; hence also grayness, greyness (-ness); graylag, grayling, greyhound; grilse, grisette, grizzle;—roan.

1. Both gray and grey go back, through ME gray, grey, to OE; grǣg and grēg. Cf OFris grē, which will account for both of the OE forms, OHG grāo, MHG grā, G grau, MD grau, grau, D grauw, ON grār, perh cf L rāuus (ML rāvus), ? for *hrāuus. (Walshe.) IE r, *ghra-, var *ghre-.

2. The graylag or grey wild goose, app=gray +lag (goose), the last of a flock of geese; greyhound=ME grehound (or -hund)=OE grīghund, cf ON greyhundr; grayling=gray+ling, one of certain qualities.

3. Grilse, a young salmon after its first return from the sea, app derives, by metathesis, from OF-MF grisel, grisle, somewhat grey, from OF-F gris, grey; OF-MF grisel also explains the adj grizzle, now usu grizzled, (rather) grey-haired, whence ‘to grizzle’ or become grey, whence prob grizzle, to whimper or fret—prob from grizzling skies betokening rain. The adj grizzle has derivative adj grizzly.

4. OF-F gris, grey (of Gmc origin), has the OF-F dim grisette, orig dim (adj), then a grey woollen fabric, finally a young working-class woman, because affecting dresses
made therefrom.

5. L rāuus, grey, tawny, has derivative *rāuānus, whence Sp roano, whence MF roan (F rouari), adopted by E.

**graze**

(1), to feed on grass. See GRASS, para 2.

**graze**

(2), to scrape, or to rub in passing, whence n: o.o.o.: Webster proposes source in *graze*, to ‘cut the grass’, but why not ‘crop, eat, the grass’?

**grazier**

. See GRASS, heading.

**grease**

(n, hence v), whence greaser and greasy. See CRASS, para 2.

**great**

(adj, hence adv and n), whence greatness; groat.

1. The silver coin named groat, ME grote, earlier groot, is adopted from MD-D groot, great, thick, MD var grot: and MD groot is akin to OE grēat, whence E great: cf OFris grāt, OS grōt, OHG-MHG grōz, G gross; Gmc r, *grout- (Walshe).

2. Note that E gross, massive, burly, (unpleasantly) fat, is independent.
grebe

: EF-F grèbe, MF grebe: o.o.o.: perh because its nest, built of reeds, resembles a crib or manger; like crèche, it could derive from Frankish *kripja (G Krippe),

Grecian

(adj, hence n), Grecism, Greecize; cf the element Greco-; Greece; Greek (adj, n); cf fenugreek at FENNEL.

1. Grecian derives from L Graecia, whence also Greece; Graecia is an -ia or ‘region, country’ derivative from L Graecus, both adj and n, whence Greek, adj and n; Graecus is a trln of Gr Graikos. Orig the Graikoi were a tribe in W Greece; the Italians applied the name to the inhabitants of Greece as a whole—Aristotle was the first Greek to do so. The name is thought to be of Pelasgian origin: prob, therefore, it is a Medit word.

2. Gr Graikos has derivative Graikizein, to speak Greek, whence, in part, E Grecize; Grecism derives from ML Graecismus, anl with other -ismus (Gr -ismos) formations.

greed

; greedy.

The former comes, by b/f, from the latter, which comes, through ME greedy, from OE grædig, akin to the syn OS grādag, OHG grōtag, Go grēdags (cf grēdus, hunger), ON grāthugr: cf Skt gardha, greediness, and Lith gardus, palatable (worthy of greed).

Greek

. See GRECIAN, para 1.
green

(adj, hence n and v), greenery; greenback, greengage, greening.


2. *Green* has an -ery derivative *greenery* and many cpds, mostly self-explanatory. A *greengage* is an A legal-tender note, with green-hued devices on the back. A *greengage* is a greenish-yellow plum, named after Sir William Gage, who, c1725, imported it from France: cf *greening*, a green-skinned apple, from MD *groeninc* (MD-D *groen*, green).

greet

, greeting; regret (n, v), regretful, regrettable.

*Regretful*=regret, n+-ful; regrettable, adopted from EF-F, derives from OF-MF regreter, EF-F regrettor (re-, back), whence also the OF-F n regret, adopted by E; ‘to regret’ comes from OF-MF regreter, var of OF regrater, of Gmc origin; cf ON *grāta*, to weep, akin to syn OE *grætan*, grētan, ME greten, E ‘to greet’, now archaic and dial, and Go grētan and prob Skt hrādāte, he roars. With OE grētan, ME greten, E greet, to address, cf OFris grēta, OS grōtian, Go *grōtian*, OHG grozēn, to accost, MHG grüzen, accost, greet, G grüssen, greet, ON groeta. The basic sense of ‘to greet’ is either ‘to call’ (Webster) or ‘to cause to shout (in reply)’ (Walshe). Note that the n greeting, salutation, goes back to OE grēting, vn from grētan.

gregal

, gregarian, gregarious, gregaritic;—aggregate (adj—whence n—and v), aggregation (whence anl aggregative and aggregator); congregant, congregate (adj and v), congregation (whence congregational, whence Congregationalism and Congregationalist), congregative, congregator; egregious; segregant, segregate (adj—whence n—and v), segregation (whence, anl, segregative, segregator); cf sep AGORA and ALLEGORY.

1. The base is L greg-, o/s of grex, herd, flock, hence company of persons: cf OIr graig, herd (of horses), W and Ga greigh, Br gré, OC *gragis*, with greigh meaning esp
‘stud of horses’; cf also Gr *ageirō, I gather or assemble, and *agora, an assembly—Lith *gurgulys, a swarm—and pern Skt *gaṇas, herd, flock, company, crowd, and *grāma, company, community.

2. L *grex, o/s *greg-, has adj *gregālis, whence E *gregal, and *gregārius, whence both *gregarious and, with -ian for -ious, *gregarian; Geol *gregaritic= *grearious+adj-itic.

3. L *grex has prefix-cpds *aggregate (ag- for ad-, to), *congregāre (con- together), *ēgregius (ē-, out of, away from), *sēgregāre (sē-, apart from, aside).

4. *Aggregāre, to bring together (at or to a given point), has pp *aggregātus, whence adj and v *aggregate; derivative LL *aggregātiō, o/s *aggregātiōn-, yields aggregation.

5. *Congregāre, to gather together, has pp *congregātus, whence adj and v *congregate; derivative *congregātiō, o/s *congregātiōn-, produces—prob via OF-MF *congregacion—congregation; derivative LL *congregātiōnus (ML -īvus) and LL *congregātor lead to congregative and *congregator. *Congregant, n, derives from L *congregant-, o/s of the presp *congregans.

6. L *ēgregius, (apart from the herd, hence) distinguished, outstanding, excellent, becomes E egregious.

7. L *sēgregāre, to separate (orig, from the herd), has presp *sēgregans, o/s *sēgregant-, whence the E n segregant; the pp *sēgregātus yields adj and v segregate-, derivative LL *sēgreadeō, o/s *sēgregātiōn-, accounts for segregation.

grenade

grenadier. See GRAIN, para 5.

gressorial

. See GRADE, para 5.

grew

. See GROW.
grewsome

: occ var of GRUESOME.

grey

, greyhound. See GRAY—the hound at para 2.

grid

and gridiron; griddle; grill, n and v; grille and grillage.

1. Grid is a b/f from gridiron: and gridiron derives from ME gredirne, a f/e mdfn (by confusion with ME iren, iron) of ME gredire, either slovenly or illiterate for ME gredil—var gridel, whence E griddle, a gridiron: and ME gredil prob comes from OF-MF *gredil, a var of OF grail: cf MF-EF grediller, to scorch.

2. ‘To grill’ comes from OF-F griller, itself from OF-F gril, a gridiron, a var of OF-F grille, OF varr grail, graile, from VL *graticula, for L craticula, although gril comes perhaps rather from VL *graticulum, for L craticulum; both craticula and craticulum are dim derivatives from L cratis, crāēs (strictly, pl), a hurdle, with LL var grāis, grāēs: cf CRATE. As a hurdle is openwork, though of wood, so a grille, or grating, is openwork, though usu of metal.

grief

, grievance, grieve, grievous. See 1st GRAVE, para 5.

griffin
griffon, gryphon: resp the E, OF-F, imitation-L form: E griffin, ME griffon, OF grifoun, MF-F gryphon, OHG grīf, grīfo, L gryphus, var Gryps, Gr grups, either deriving from or at the least akin to Gr grupos, curved, hooked, hook-nosed: cf Ass kurub, a fabulous winged monster. (Walshe.)

grifter

, See GRAFTER.

grig

, earliest as ‘boon companion’ (merry grig or Grig), is Grig, pet-form of Gregory, modern sense ‘cricket’ or ‘grasshopper’ derives, by f/e, from merry as a cricket; with merry Grig, cf merry Andrew. (EW.)

grill

; grille. See GRID, para 2.

grilse

, See GRAY, para 3.

grim

(whence grimness); grimace (n, hence v); grime (n, hence v), whence grimy; grunt; grumble; grumpy;—chagrin, n and v.

1. Grim, OE grim, is akin to OFris and OS grimm, OHG-MHG grim, G grimm, ON
grimmr: app a thinning of such forms as ON gramr, an enemy, the devil, OE gram, OHG-G gram, hostile (Gram, grief); Gmc r *grim-, *gram-; IE r, *ghrem-, *ghrom-.

2. Perh of Gmc origin is grimace, adopted from MF-F, from OSp grimazo, a grimacing countenance, prob from Go *grīma, spectre, terror: of OE grīma, a spectre, from OE grim. (Dauzat.)

3. OE grīma, spectre, also a mask or a visor (as ON grūma), is at least akin to MD begrimen, to sully, to dirty, and Fl grīm, both of which are intimately akin to E grime.

4. Akin to grim is grumble, from EF syn grumeler, var of MF-F grommeler, app a freq of OF-MF grommer, itself prob from MD grommen (cf Fl grommelen): cf the MD van grimmen, grommelen. OF-MF grommer, var gromer, is, however, perh a var of OF-MF gronir: see GRIN, para 5.

5. Clearly connected with grim is the mostly dial grum, morose or surly, either deriving from or at the least akin to Da grum, fierce, angry; cf the dial and coll grumpy, with dial var grumpy, app from the echoic grumph, a grunt.

6. Akin to the gram terms noted in para 1 is OF-MF graim, sorrowful, with vsugraing or grain, whence OF-MF graignier, to be sorrowful, perh with MF int chagraigner, chagriigner, whence EF-F chagrinér, whence ‘to chagrin’; the E n chagrin is adopted from EF-F chagrin, which comes either from chagrinér or from the MF adj chagrin, sad, discomfited, much disappointed. (The foregoing is a merely provisional statement, the etymology of chagrin being obscured with doubts and interventions; with cha-, if indeed an int, cf Gmc ge-and AE ker-.)

grimace

. See para 2 of prec.

grime

, grimy. See GRIM, para 3.

grin

(v, hence n): ME grinnen, earlier grennen: OE grennian: akin to ON grenja, to grin, to howl, G grinsen, to grin, and OHG grīnan, MHG grīnen, G greinen, to grin, to whine, and therefore prob to groan. A dog grins when it snarls, a boy when he laughs.
2. ‘To groan’—whence ‘a groan’—comes, through ME gronen, earlier granen, earliest granien, from OE grānian, akin to OHG grīnan (as above) and to OHG granōn, to grunt.

3. ‘To grunt’—whence ‘a grunt’—comes, through ME grunten, from OE grunnettan, extn otgrunian, to grunt, akin to MHG-G grunzen, to grunt; orig, echoic—cf L grunniere (s grunn-, r grun-), with early var grundire (s grund-, r grun-), to grunt, and its derivative grunnitus (early var grunditus), a grunt.

4. ‘Mrs Grundy’, proponent of the proprieties, occurs in Morton’s Speed the Plough, a comedy produced in 1798: the name is perh a blend of grunty, addicted to grunting (in disapproval), and the EF-F grondeuse, a female growling scolder, from MF-F gronder, vi to growl, vt to scold, from L grundere.

5. L grunnīre becomes OF-MF grunir, gronir, EF-F glogner, to grunt or grumble; from OF gronir (s gron-) comes, by metathesis, OF gornart, gornard (pej suffix -art, -ard), whence the E fish gurnard, gurnet: ‘it makes a grunting sound when caught’ (EW).

---

**grind**

(v, hence n), pt, pp (and pa) ground; hence grinder, grindery; grist.

Grist, OE grīst, comes from OE grīdan, whence ‘to grind’; and grīdan is akin to Lith gredu, I scrape, or rub violently, L frendere, to grind (esp corn), to gnash, Gr khrainein, to touch lightly, to smear (cf CHRISM), and khondros (for *khondros), a grain; IE r *ghren-, with extn *ghrend-; *ghren-itself prob a mdfn of *gher-, to rub.

---

**grip**

(n, v); gripe (v, hence n); grippe; grope;—grasp (v, hence n).

1. ‘To grippe’ descends from OE grīpan, akin to OFris grīpa, OS grīpan, MD gripen, D gripjen, Go greipan, ON grīpa, also OHG grīfan, MHG grīfen, G greifen, and Lith gribi. Gmc r, *ghreib-, to grasp firmly, to seize.

2. OE grīpan has derivative OE grippe (cf OFris grip), whence ‘a grip’; ‘to grip’ derives from OE grippan, app from the OE n gripe, perh however a thinning of the OE v gōpan.

3. Akin to the Gmc words of para 1 are Frankish *grippan, to seize, and *grip, a seizing or grasping, whence the syn MF-F v gripper and MF-F n gripe. The malady (la) grippe, approx influenza, arises in C18 and ‘would be so named because it seizes (its victim) suddenly’ (B & W); to postulate origin in Ru khrip, hoarseness—an echoic word—is supererogatory.

4. Akin to OE grīpan is OE grāpian, to touch, to handle, ME grapien, later gropen, whence ‘to grope’.
5. Akin to OE grāpian is ME graspen, to grope, grasp at, whence ‘to grasp’: cf LG graspen, to grasp, and MD grapen, to seize, grip, grasp.

**grippe**

. See prec, para 3.

**grisette**

. See GRAY, para 4.

**grisly**

; grizzly (bear).

The grizzly, a large, powerful creature, Ursus horibilis, is a var of grisly, not from grizzly, rather grey. Grisly, inspiring horror, comes, through ME grisly, earlier grislich, from OE grislic, causing one to -grīsan or shudder: cf the syn OFris grislik, OHG grislenlic and MD griselijc and G gruselig.

**grist**

. See GRIND.

**gristle**

(whence gristly) comes straight from OE: cf OFris gristel, grestel, gerstel, MLG gristel.
grit (1)

sand, esp if hard and rough, hence ‘to grit’ (e.g., one’s teeth), hence also the adj gritty—this grit derives, via ME greet, var greot, from OE grēot, sand, grit: cf OFris grēt, OS griot, OHG grioz, MHG griez, sand, G Griess, gravel, groats, ON griōt, pebbles, stones. Cf:

grit (2)

coarse meal, now grits: OE (pl) grytta, gryttan: cf OHG gruzzi, MHG-G grütze, groats. Cf, therefore, E groats, ME grotens (pl), OE gratan (pl), perh for *grotan—cf OE grot, a grain or a particle; cf also ON grautr, groats, and Lith grūdas, grain, corn, kernel, OSI grūda, a clod.

grizzle

grizzled. See GRAY, para 3.

grizzly

adj. See GRAY, para 3, s.f.

grizzly

n, elliptical for grizzly bear. See GRISLY,
groan

. See GRIN, para 2.

groat

. See GREAT.

groats

. See the 2nd GRIT.

grocer

(whence grocery). See GROSS, para 3.

grog

. *groggy: grogram.*

Groggy, unsteady on one’s feet, suggests that the victim has had too much grog, orig rum and water, hence any intoxicant, so named because, in 1740, Admiral Vernon ordered the sailors’ rum to be diluted: he was known as ‘Old Grog’, from the grogram cloak he wore in dirty weather. Grogram anglicizes F gros grain, large grain—hence, coarse texture—hence a coarse-textured fabric. Cf GROSS and GRAIN.
groin

, varr groyn, groyne. See GROUND, para 3.

groom (1)

, an ostler. See GORMANDIZE, s.f.

groom (2)

, as in bridegroom. See HOMO, para 14.

groove

(n, hence v): ME groove (var grofe), MD groeve (var grove; D groef), akin to ON grōf, OHG gruoba, MHG gruobe, G Grube, and Go grōba; akin also to GRAVE, n.

grope

, See GRIP, para 4.

groper

(fish). See GROUPER.
grosbeak

. See heading, s.f., of:

gross

(adj, whence v; n, from F gros used as n); engross (with pa engrossing and pa engrossed), whence engrossment; grocer, whence grocery; sep grogram, where grosgrain is implied; grosbeak (EF-F grosbec, big-beak).

1. The adj gross, relatively very large, hence coarsely big and fat, hence coarse, derives from OF-F gros, f grosse, from LL grossus, f grossa, big and fat, coarse (esp food or mind), prob of C origin, grossus being app for *grossos, itself eased from *grodsos, from the C r *grod- (var of *grad-), to increase (vt, vi) in size: cf MIr, W, Br, Cor bras, Ir and Ga breas, large, bulky, corpulent, coarse.

2. OF-F gros has MF-F derivative engrosser (MF varr engrossier, engroissier) to make or render thick or large, whence ‘to engross’, esp to write large and fair.

3. OF-F gros has MF-F agent grossier, enlarger, late MF-EF vendor (merchant) in bulk, whence E grocer, orig a wholesaler; OF grossier was pern suggested by ML grossārius, an -arius derivative of LL grossus.

grot

. grotto; grotesque (adj and n); cf the sep CRYPT.

1. Grot=EF-F grotte=It grotta, which, by anl with the multitudinous It nn in -o, becomes E grotto: and It grotta derives from VL *grupta, alteration of VL *crupta, itself from LL crypta, a cave, hence a hidden underground passage, hence a vault: f.a.e., CRYPT.

2. It grotta has adj grottesco, whence n grottesca, elliptical for pittura grottesca, ref the decorated grottos once fashionable in Italy; the It n becomes EF-F grotesque, n, which acquires the sense ‘ridiculous face or figure’, whence the F adj; the F n and adj are adopted by E. (B & W.)
grouch.

See GRUDGE, para 2.

ground

(n, whence adj and v), groundling, groundsel; groin (groyn, groyne).

1. In Arch, groundsel = ground + SILL; the medicinal herb groundsel comes, through ME grundswilie, from late OE grundeswylige, var of grundeswelge, mdfn of OE gundeswelge, app gund(e), pus +-welge, swallower, from swelan, to swallow: ‘pus-absorber’—from its being used in poultices. Groundling = ground + -ling, one belonging to or having the quality of: a groundling is a fish that, like the loach, keeps close to the bottom, hence a spectator that, frequenting the pit of a theatre, is presumed to lack judgement and taste.

2. Ground itself, ME ground, earlier grund, derives from OE grund, foundation, earth: cf OFris and OS grund, OHG-MHG grunt, G Grund, MDgrunt, gront, D grond, Go grundu-, Scan grund, ON grunnr; Gmc r, *grun-.

3. Akin to OE grund is OE grynde, abyss, whence, app, ME grynde, whence the eased EE grine, whence—influenced by LOIN—the E groin, the depression between lower belly and upper thigh, hence its use in Arch and in Eng—where occ groyn, groyne, obs elsewhere.

groundling

, See prec, para 1, s.f.

groundsel

, both senses. See GROUND, para 1; for the herb, cf the 2nd SWALLOW, para 3.
group

, See CROP, para 4.

grouper

, with a f/e var groper, is a kind of sea bass that frequents warm waters: and it anglicizes Port garoupa, o.o.o.—Webster cfs Galibi (F-D Guiana) groupy, a distinct species of fish. In the Sp of CA this fish is called garopa (Santamaria).

grouse (1)

, a game bird, is o.o.o.: pern (Webster) cf OF greuce, some unspecified food, from ML gruta, a vaguely domestic bird; pern rather (EW) the EE form grewys, pl used collectively, indicates a wrong-sensing of ME grewe, a crane, from OF-F grue (cf Port grou), crane, itself, through VL *grūa, from L grūs (gen grūis), s grū-, well represented, with varr, in IE. (Whitehall approves EW’s suggestion.)

grouse (2)

, to grumble. See GRUDGE, para 3.

grove

, a tree-group smaller than a wood, derives from OE grāf and app lacks kindred, at least in IE.
grovel

is a b/f from the ME adv grovelinge, grufelinge, on one’s face, prone, misapprehended as presp of syn ME groffe, gruf, from ON grūfa in ā grūfa, grovelling, from grūfa, to grovel: ? from Gmc *gruben, to cower (down), as Holthausen suggests.

grow

, pt grew, pp grown; growth.

Growth derives from ‘to grow’, much as ON grōthr (grōthi) derives from ON grōa, to grow. ‘To grow’ derives from OE grōwan, akin to syn OFris grōia, OHG gruoēn, MHG grūjejen (both also ‘to grow, become, green’), MD groyen, groeyen, D groeien, ON grōa: akin, therefore, to GREEN and GRASS.

growl

(v, hence n), whence growler, SE agent and si container, may be natively echoic but prob comes from MF grouler (MF-F var grouiller), itself from MD grolen: cf grumble, q.v. at GRIM, para 4.

grown

; growth. See GROW.

groyn(e)

. See GROUND, para 3.


**grub**

(v, whence app the n, whence both the adj grubby and the cpds *grub-stake* and *Grub Street*) derives from ME grubben, var of gruben, akin to OHG grubilōn, MHG grūbilen, to dig, grub, poke about, investigate, whence G grūbeln, to rack one's brains; hence akin also to OHG graban, MHG-G graben, to dig: f.a.e., the 2nd GRAVE.

**grudge**

(v, hence n), with derivative int (*be-*) *begrudge*; *grouch* (v, hence n; hence also the adj *grouchy*); *grouse* (v, hence n and the agent *grouser*). Sem: to give grumblingly.

1. ‘To grudge’ comes, through EE grutch, ME grutschen, var of gruchen, to grumble, from MF groucher, var groucier, itself a var of MF grocier, a worn-down var of OF-MF groucier, to growl; prob akin to grunt, q.v. at GRIN, para 3; ult echoic ?
2. ‘To grouch’ prob comes from ME gruchen.
3. ‘To grouse’ perh comes from OF-MF groucier (as in para 1).

**grue**

. See GRUESOME.

**gruel**

was adopted from OF gruel (*F gruau*), app a dim of the syn OF-EF gru: Frankish *grūt*: cf OHG gruzzi, therefore cf GRIT, coarse meal.

**gruesome**
gruff

(whence gruffness): MD grof, groef, group (for gerouf): cf OHG gerob, thick, MHG grof, strong, G grob, coarse; perh ult akin to GREAT.

gram

. See GRIM, para 5.

grumble

. See GRIM, para 4.

grumpy

. See GRIM, para 5.

Grundy, Mrs

. See GRIN, para 4.
grunt

. See GRIN, para 2.

gryphon

. See GRIFFIN.

guana

. See IGUANA.

guano

. See the element guani-.

guarantee

, guarantor, guaranty. See WARN, para 7.

guard

(n, v), guardian, guard-room. See WARD, paras 9 and 1.
guava

: via the obsol vatguaba, from Sp guayaba, the fruit (cf guayabo, the tree): Arawakan, from Cariban, prob ult from Tupi: cf Taino guayavá and Tupi guajava. (Webster; Santamaria.)

gubernatorial

. See GOVERN, para 2.

gudgeon

. See GOBY.

Guelph

. See WHELP, para 2.

guerdon

. See LUCRE, para 3.

guernsey
comes from *Guernsey*, as *jersey* from *Jersey*, these being two of the Channel Islands, noted for their fishermen, themselves notable for their knitted woollen, buttonless jackets, so suitable for their work. *Guernsey* comes, via F, from L *Sarnia*, of C origin; *Jersey*, from L *Caesarea* (insula), Caesar’s Island.

**guerre, C’est la**

. See WAR, para 2.

**guerrilla**


**guess**

(v, hence n): ME *gessen*: perh of Scan origin, but prob imm from MD *gessen*, var *gissen*: akin, ult, to ON *geta*, to get, to guess: cf GET.

**guest**

. See HOSPICE, para 10.

**guffaw**

(*guf-faw*) is echoic.
guidance

, guide. See VIDE, para 10.

guild or gild

(n), a common-pursued association. See YIELD, para 3.

guilder

. See GOLD, para 7.

guile

. See VICTIM, para 3.

guillemot

. See VOLITION, para 11.

guillotine

, n and v. ‘To guillotine’ represents F guillotiner, itself from (la) guillotine, which, adopted by E, derives, in 1790, from Dr J.G. Guillotin (1738–1814), who, in 1789,
recommended its use. This surname derives from F Guillaume, William.

**guilt**

The latter derives from OE gyltg, adj of gylt, (a) crime, whence ME gult or gilt, which app blend into E guilt. OE gylt is o.o.o.: ? akin to OE scyld, ON skuld, sin, guilt, and the approx syn OHG sculd, MHG schult, schulde, G Schuld, and therefore ult to E shall and should.

**guimp(e)**

. See WIMPLE, para 2.

**guinea**

, a gold coin worth 21 shillings, is a Guinea (coin), reputed to be minted of gold from Guinea in West Africa; likewise the guinea cock—fowl—hen comes from Guinea; and Guinea is a Port form of Gineua, the name brought to medieval Europe by Arabs, who thus adapted a Negro word.—Note that guinea pig is prob f/e for Guiana pig, for this little quadruped comes from SAm; unless, perhaps, the guinea derives from Guineamen, those traders who, after taking slaves to the WI, picked up goods and oddities from the WI and from Northern SAm and conveyed them to Britain and the Continent of Europe.

**guipure**

. See VIBRATE, para 5.

**guise**
guitar


gulden

. See GOLD, para 7.

gules

. See GULLET, s.f.

gulf

(n, hence v); engulf.  
‘To engulf’ = en-, in(to)+gulf; but was prob suggested by EF-F engouffrer (OF engolfer, engoulfer): and gulf anglicizes MF-F golfe (cf MD-D golf), from It golfò, from LL colfus, from LGr kolphos, a gulf, from Gr kolpos, gulf, bay, orig bosom; akin to OE hwealf, (the sky’s) vault, and G wolben, MHG welben, ON hvelfa, to vault or arch, Go hwilfrjōs, a coffin. (Walshe.)

gull (1)

, the sea bird: app ‘the (well-) beaked bird’; OC *gulbanos, OIr gulban, OW gilbin, Ga
guilb (gen gulbann), a beak, and W gwylan, Br gwelan, Cor guilan, gullan, a gull; OC r, prob *gulb-, a point (Malvezin).

**gull (2)**

* to deceive, trick, defraud, whence gull, one easily deceived, perh derives from the now dial gull, a young bird, esp a gosling (‘The silly goose!’)—prob from ON gulr, yellow: cf yellow at GOLD, para 1.—Hence gullible.

**gullet**

and gully; gules.

_Gully_, a narrow valley, a ravine, derives from EE gullet, itself from ME golet, the throat, from OF goulet, dim of gole, goule, throat (MF-F gueule), from L gula, itself akin to E gurgle, q.v. at GARGLE. The MF pl gueules, lit ‘gullets’, becomes, in C13, an Her term for ‘red’, whence ME goules, E gules: from the redness of the gullet. (The Per gul-rose etymology is obs.)

**gullible**

(whence gullibility). See the 2nd GULL, s.f.

**gully**

. See GULLET.

**gulp**
(v, hence n): D gulpen: clearly echoic.

**gum (1)**

, of the mouth: ME gome: OE gōma, palate (in pl: jaws): cf OHG goumo, MHG goume, G Gaumen, ON gōmr, Lith gomurys, palate; cf also Gr khaunos (adj), gaping, and therefore khaos, abyss, space: the IE r is prob *gha-, with var *ghau- and with nasal extn *ghaun-, *ghaum-. Cf CHAOS.

**gum (2)**

, a sticky substance, whence ‘to gum’ and adj gummy, derives from ME gumme, earlier gomme—adopted from OF-F, which thus adapts LL gumma, mdfn of L gummi, var cummi, trln of Gr kommi, itself from Eg qemâi (kmj-r), exudation of the acanthus.

**gumbo**

(AE), prop a soup thickened with okrapods, hence loosely any thick soup, hence, among tramps, a stew: either from the element -ngombo of such Negro words as kingombo and ocingombo (Webster) or, more precisely, from a Bu word of Angola (Mathews).

**gun**

(n, hence v), whence gunner; many self-explanatory cpds, but note gunwale (often pron gunnel), which=gun+wale, ship’s or boat’s side, q.v. at WALL, ‘because the upper guns were pointed from it’ (Webster).

A gun derives from ME gunne, var gonne (1339), either from OF engon, var of engin, a device, f.a.e. ENGINE, as Webster proposes, or, more prob (as EW), from the f name Gunhild, applied, in ML of 1330–31 as Gunilda, to a mangonel (a military stone-throwing engine), for cf, sem, the famous C15 Mons Meg of Edinburgh and the no less famous 1917–18 Big Bertha that shelled Paris.
gorge

. See GARGLE, para 2, s.f.

gurnard

, gurnet. See GRIN, para 5.

gush

(v hence n), with pa gushing. ‘To gush’ is ME guschen, clearly echoic.

gusset

: MF-F gousset, gusset, (orig) armpit: dim (-et) of gousse, a husk or a pod: o.o.o.

gust

(1), of wind: ON gustr, akin to ON gjōsa, to gush: cf GEYSER. Ult echoic.

gust (2)

, taste, whence ‘to gust’ or relish; gusto; gustation, gustative or gustatory;—degust,
degustation; disgust (n, v), whence pa disgusting and adj disgustful; ragout, usu
written **ragout**.

1. *Gusto*, adopted from It, derives from L *gustus* (gen -ūs), akin to *juśćate*, he enjoys (the use of), and ult akin to *CHOOSE*. *Gust us* becomes E *gust*. Derivative L *gustāre*, to taste, to enjoy the taste of, has derivative *gustātiō*, o/s *gustatiōn-*., whence E *gustation*; the E adjj *gustative* and *gustatory* are formed anl.

2. *Gustāre* has cpd *dēgustāre* (int *dē*), whence ‘to degust’; derivative LL *dēgustātiō*, o/s *dēgustatiōn-*., yields *degustation*.

3. L *gustus* becomes OF *goust*, with MF derivative cpd v *desgouster* (*des-*., L *dis-*., apart), whence E ‘to disgust’; *desgouster* has derivative n *desgoust* (F dégoût), whence the E n *disgust*.

4. F *goût* (L *gustus*), taste, has the MF-F derivative cpd v *ragoūter*, to restore (connoted by *re-* one’s taste, whence the EF-F n *ragoūt*, a spiced stew, adopted by E; *ragouter* was perh suggested by L *regustāre*.

### gut(s)

. See the 2nd FOUND, para 18.

### gutta(-)percha

: Mal *gē†ah*, gum+përca, the tree exuding it. By a sort of erudite f/e—the kind of thing one gets in the ghostly ‘abominable’—Mal *gē†ah* has been assimilated (as EW points out) to L *gutta*, a drop of water or other liquid.

### gutter

; **guttersnipe**. See GOUT, para 2.

### guttural

. See GOITER, para 2.
guy (1)

, a guide rope: OF gui or guie, a guide, from OF-MF guier, to guide, from Frankish *uitan, *witan, to indicate a direction: cf E guide, q.v. at VIDE, para 10.

guy (2)

, a ragged, ludicrous—even grotesque—effigy of Guy Fawkes of the Gunpowder Plot: F Guy, var Gui: LL Uitus (ML Vitus), as in ‘St Vitus’s dance’, rendering F ‘danse de Saint-Guy’ (cf the E var ‘St Guy’s dance’): the child martyr Vitus was invoked by epileptics, said to have danced before his image.

guzzle

(v, hence n) prob comes from MF gosillier, to vomit—by passing through the gosier or gullet, from Gaul geusiae, attested in C5; the E -u- was perh suggested by L guttur, gullet, throat (cf GOITER).

gymnasium

, gymnast, gymnastic(s) See NAKED, para 4.

gynecocracy

, gyneocracy. See the element -gyn.
gyp

, a swindler, to swindle. See EGYPT, para 4.

gypsum

; gesso.

The latter, adopted from It, derives from L gypsum, adapted from Gr gupsos (γύψος), chalk; the derivative LL adj gypseus yields E gypseous; Gr gupsos is of Sem origin—cf Ar jibs, mortar.

Gypsy

. See EGYPT, para 3.

gyrate

, gyration, gyratory; gyre; cf the element gyro-, but for gyroscope, see the element -scope; girasol; cower.

1. ‘To gyre’ or turn round derives from LL gyrare, to turn (vi, vt), itself from gyrus, whence E gyre, a revolution or the path tracked by one: from Gr guros, s and r gur-, as in IE, where it extends *geu-, to bend (vt): cf Arm kor (cur), bent, crooked, kuin, the back, and Ga guairseach, curled, curly, Ir gúaire, hair of the head, and Ga guairde, vertigo, Ir gúairdean, a whirlwind.

2. LL gyrare has pp gyratus, whence ‘to gyrate’, whence LL gyratiō, o/s gyratiōn-, whence E gyration, whence, anl, the adj gyratory.

3. LL gyrare becomes It girare, with two cpds affecting E: girandola, a cluster of radiating rockets, a radiating fountain, EF-F girandole, adopted by E; girasole, adopted, pern via EF-F, by E, with var girasol, the heliotrope, a sunflower, 2nd element from L sol, sun (cf SOLAR).
4. Akin to *Gr guros* is ‘to cower’ (to make oneself *round* and small, through fear): ME *couren*, prob of Scan origin—cf Nor *kūra*, Sw *kura*, to cower, themselves akin to syn G *kauern*, MLG *kūren*; ? cf D (and MD) *hurken*, MD *huerken*, *hoorken*, *horken*, to squat.

**gyrfalcon**

. See GAR, para 3.

**gyroscope**

. See the element *-scope* and cf GYRATE.

**gyve**

. See WIRE, para 2, s.f.
H

h

comes, through L h, from the Gr ‘rough breathing’ (‘, as in ὅγιος, hagios, holy), itself from a Phoen letter corresponding to H cheth, indicative of a very guttural ‘breathing’ or aspirate.

**habeas corpus**

is L for ‘(See that) you have the corpus or body’, a legal term: a medieval writ, implying that the person accused must be produced in court. For corpus see CORPS; habeas is the subj of habère, to hold, to have, as in HABIT.

**habena, habenula**

. See HABIT, para 2.

**habendum**

. See HABIT, para 3.

**haberdasher**
(whence **haberdashery**) app derives from AF *happertas*, a stuff or fabric: o.o.o.: ? OF *
happetas* or *
happatas*, for OF *happe a tas*, hook (orig, scythe)+a (F à), for+*tas*, heap (sc de drops, of clothes). OF *happe* derives either from Gmc *happa*, scythe, hook, or from OF-F *happer*, of Gmc origin (cf D *happen*, to seize): ? an ult echoic *
hap(p)*-, to seize, take hold of, hold. EW proposes: *haberdasher* as agent, hence dealer, connotated by
-*er*, in *haberdash*, small wares, with the *haber-* of EE *haberdupois*, avoirdupois, but he, like so many others, slides away from -*dash*-.

**habile**

. See HABIT, para 4.

**habiliment**

. See HABIT, para 6.

**habilitate, habitation**

. See HABIT, para 7.

**habit**

(n, v), **habitable, habitant** (whence habitancy), habitat, habitation—cf cohabit, cohabitant, cohabitation, and inhabit, inhabitable, inhabitant (whence inhabitancy), inhabitation; habile, hability—able, ability; habiliment, whence habilimentation; habitable, habituation—habilitate, rehabilitation; habitual, habituate (whence, anl, habituation), habitude, habitué; habenula (habenula); habendum.—The *-hibit* cpds: adhibit, adhibition; cohabit, cohabitation; exhibit (v, hence n), exhibition (whence exhibitional, exhibitioner, exhibitionism, exhibitionist), exhibitor, exhibitor?; inhibit (whence inhibitable, inhibitive), inhibition, inhibitor, inhibitory; prohibit, prohibition (whence prohibitionary, prohibitionism, prohibitionist), prohibitive,
prohibitor, prohibitory; redhibition.—Less obvious derivatives of L habēre: aver, n; binnacle; sep debit (debt, etc.); sep gavel, sheaf of mown grain, bundle of hay, etc.; malady; prebend (whence prebendal), prebendary—cf provender.

1. The centre of this constellation of words lies in the L habēre (s habē-; r hab-), to hold (vt, vi), hence to occupy or possess, hence to have. ‘L habē- is to [OIr gabim], Ir gabim [ss gab-, gaib-], “I take”, what OHG habē- (habēn, “to have”) is to L capio [s cap-], Go haffja: E & M. Akin to L hab-, therefore, is the gab- (gaib-) of OIr-Ir and of Lith gabenti (to bring); the IE r might be *ghab- or *khab-.

2. L habē-, s of habēre, appears in habēna, a thong or other strap that controls, preserved in An, with adjī habenal, habenar; its dim habēnula is commoner, even in An.

3. The legal habendum is form-adopted (and sense-adapted) from L: (which is) to be had: neus of gerundive habendus.

4. L habēre has adj habilis (-īlis, cf E -ile), able, hence well able, to hold, hence to control, whence MF-F, hence E, habilé, adroit; derivative L habilitās (o/s habilitāt-) yields habilité.

5. F habile has the MF var hable, often able, adopted by ME; hence ‘to disable’ and ‘to enable’. The MF habilité, var abilité, becomes ability, whence disability and inability (perh influenced by ML inhabilitās).

6. MF-F habile, in nuance ‘suitable’, has, f/e, the derivative MF-F habiller, to make fit, hence ready, hence to clothe, whence MF-F habillement, equipment, clothing, whence E habiliment. But habiller, earliest as abillier, is prop ‘to dress a log of wood’, from MF-F bille, a (dressed or hewn) log: cf E billet.

7. L habilitās has ML derivative habilitāre, to render fit, with pp habilitātus, whence ‘to habilitate’; derivative ML habilitātiō, o/s habilitātiōn-, becomes habilitation. ML rehabilitāre, to render fit again (-re), pp rehabilitate, and the derivative rehabilitated, yield rehabilitate and rehabilitation.

8. L habēre has pp habitus, s habit-, whence the n habitus (gen -ūs), state or condition, appearance, dress, whence OF-F habit, OF-MF var abit, both adopted by ME and the former surviving. The n habitus has ML adj habitūālis, whence habitual (cf MF-F habituel), and LL v habituāre, to condition, with pp habituātus, whence ‘to habituate’; thepps habit- has the further derivative n habitūdō, manner of being, hence of doing, whence MF-F, hence E, habitude. LL habituāre becomes MF-F habituer, with pp habituē, later also n, adopted by E.

9. L habēre has freq habitāre (s habit-), to have often, used also int, to dwell; hence OF-F habiter, whence ‘to habit’, to dwell (obs), to dress. Derivative LL habitābliis, in which to dwell, hence fit to dwell in, becomes OF(-F) habitable, adopted by E. OF-F habitier, to dwell, has presp habitant, whence also n, adopted by E, where largely displaced by inhabitant: L habitat, he (she, it) dwells, becomes F and E habitat, natural abode. The pp habitātus, s habitat-, has derivative habitātiō, o/s habitation-, whence OF-F, hence E, habitation.

10. L habitāre has two L prefix-cpds: (a) LL cohabitāre, to dwell with another, esp in marriage or concubinage, whence ‘to cohabit’, the presp cohabitans, o/s cohabitant-, yielding the n cohabitant, and the pp-derivative LL cohabitātiō, o/s cohabitātiōn-, yielding cohabitation; and (b) L inhabitāre, to dwell in, whence OF enhabiter, whence ME enhabiten, hence, by reversion to the L form, E ‘to inhabit’; derivative LL
inhabitābilis becomes inhabitable; presp inhabitans, o/s inhabitant-, becomes the MF, hence E, n inhabitant; the LL pp-derivative inhabitātiō, o/s inhabitātiōn-, becomes inhabitation, an inhabiting.

11. The predominant prefix-v c/f of habēre is -hibēre, as in:

adhibēre, to hold ad or to, i.e. to apply, with pp adhibitus, whence ‘to adhibit’; derivative adhibitiō, o/s adhibitiōn-, gives us adhition;

cohībēre, to hold co(-) (for con-, from cum, with) or together, to contain, to restrict, has pp cohibitus, whence ‘to cohibit’; derivative LL cohibitiō, o/s cohibitiōn-, accounts for cohition;

exhibēre, to hold out (ex) or forth, to offer, to exhibit, has pp exhibitus, whence ‘to exhibit’; derivative LL exhibited (o/s exhibition-), LL exhibitor, LL exhibitōrius, yield resp exhibition (prob via F), exhibitor, exhibitory;

inhibēre, to maintain in, hence to arrest, and to exercise authority over, has pp inhibitus, whence ‘to inhibit’; derivative inhibitō iō (o/s inhibition-), explains inhibition; derivative LL inhibitōrius gets itself adopted; derivative ML inhibitōrius explains inhibitory, with an anl var inhibitive;

prohibēre, to hold prō or forward, hence out of the way, hence to prevent (hence order the prevention of), has pp prōhibitus, whence ‘to prohibit’; derivative LL prohibited (o/s prohibition-) becomes MF, hence E, prohibition; derivative prohibitor is adopted; derivative prōhibitiōrius becomes prohibitory, with now predominant var prohibitive; app from EF-F prohibituīt. learnedly formed in -if, f -ive, from the L pp prōhibitus;

redhibēre, to (cause to) hold again, hence to (cause to) take back (red- for re-), has pp redhibitus, with derivatives legal LL redhibitiō, o/s redhibitiōn-.; whence legal E redhibition—LL redhībitōrius, adopted—and LL redhībitōrius, whence redhibitory.

12. The less obvious E derivatives from L habēre, as listed at the end of the heading, are perh best treated alphabetically. Aver, property (obs), hence a cart-horse or a working ox, an old horse (now only E dial), derives from OF aver, var of aveir (F avoir), property, esp horses or cattle, from L habēre.

13. Habitāre, to dwell, has derivative habitā culum (pl habitācula), a dwelling-place (whence, via OF-F, the rare E habitacle), which, by aphesis, becomes Port bitacola, a binnacle, whence, prob influenced by E bin, the E binacle, which ‘houses’ a ship’s compass.

14. Habēre in its nuance ‘to be in this state or that condition’ (vi ‘hold’) occurs in the phrase male habitus, ill-kept, hence (of persons), unwell, whence OF-F malade, ill, whence OF-F maladie, whence E malady.

15. L has a prefix-cpd unmentioned in para 11: the Plautian praehibēre, to hold prae or before, forth, to offer, to furnish. Far commoner is the contr praebēre, to present, to furnish, with gerundive praebendus, with LL neu pl praebenda, things to be furnished or supplied, a subsistence, whence MF-F prébende, whence E prebend, orig a daily allowance (at meals), hence a stipend granted by, e.g., a cathedral estate; derivative ML praebendārius, whence MF-F prébendier, accounts for prebendary, the holder of a stipend.

16. LL praebenda, a subsistence, becomes—by confusion of L prae with L pro—the OF-F provende, OF-MF provendre, both adopted by ME, with the latter yielding E provender.
habitable

, habitant, habitat, habitation. See prec, para 9.

habitual

, habituate, habituation, habitude, habitué. See HABIT, para 8.

hachure

. See the 3rd HATCH, s.f.

hacienda

. See FACT, para 9.

hack

(1), a riding horse. See HACKNEY.

hack

(2), to cut roughly or irregularly, whence hacksaw; hackle—heckle; haggle; haggis; hatchel;—higgle, cf higgledy-piggledy;—hay, cf haywire;—hew, pp hewn;—hoe (n,
hence v).—incus; incuse; cf the sep CAUSE and CODE.

1. ‘To hack’ (whence the n hack) derives from ME hakken, from OE haccian and, in cpds, haccian, akin to OFris hakkia, MD and MLGMHG hacken; ult, prob echoic.

2. Perh a freq of hack is hackle, to comb (flax), with derivative n. With hackle, n and v, cf the syn n and v hatchel, resp from ME heckele (akin to MD hekel, MHG hechel, hachel), and from ME hechelen (akin to MD-D hekelen).

3. ME hechelen has syn var hekelen, whence ‘to heckle’, with derivative sense ‘to badger’.

4. Akin to OE haeccan is the syn ON höggva, whence Sc hag, with freq haggle, to hack, hatchel, etc., hence to argue with a vendor, hence to wrangle, whence the agent haggler. Sc hag has derivative n haggis, a minced-meat dish.

5. Haggle has the ‘thinned’ derivative var ‘to Mggle’, whence the rhyming redup higgledy-piggledy.

6. With ‘to hack’, cf ‘to hew’ (whence hewer), from OE hēawan, akin to the syn OFris hāwa, var houwa, OS hauwan, OHG houwen, G hauen, MD hauen, D houen, ON höggva; cf also OSI kovati, to strike, hammer, forge, Lith kova, a battle, and kāju, I forge, MIr cuad, to strike, (hence) to fight, Gaul *cot-, to strike, to forge, L cūdō, I strike, stamp, forge, and incūs (? for *incuds), an anvil. The Gmc r is app *hau- or *hauw-; the IE, *kau-, to strike, forge, hew. (Walshe.)

7. OHG houwan has derivative n houwa, with Frankish var *hauwa, whence OF houe, ME howe, E hoe.

8. L incūs, anvil, lit that into (in) or upon which one strikes (cūdit), is adopted by SciE, esp in An and Zoo; akin to L incūs is L incūdere, to forge (by striking with a hammer), pp incūsus, whence the E adj and v incuse.

9. Reverting to the Gmc r *khau-, to strike, to hew, we find that akin are OHG houwi, hewi, MHG hōu, G Heu, hay, Go hawi, (cut) grass, ON hey, hay—and OE hieg, hīg, hēg, whence, through ME hei, the E hay; the basic idea is ‘grass that is mown or cut’, ‘the cut (grass)’.

hackle

See prec, para 2.

hackney

(n, hence v); hack (n, hence v).

A hack or workaday riding horse is a b/f from the syn hackney, whence hackney (carriage) and hackney, a drudge, now hack, a literary drudge: and hackney, ME hakeney
or hakenai (earliest as AL hakeneius), is elliptical for Hakeney (etc.) horse, a horse of Hackney, in Middlesex and now a borough of London; Hackney is OE Hacan īeg, Haca’s isle. The derivative ‘to hackney’ orig meant to use a horse for common purposes.

hacksaw

, See the 2nd HACK, in heading.

had

, pt and pp of HAVE: resp OE haefde and OE (ge)haefed.

haddock

: ME haddok or hadok: prob from MF hadot and EF hadou: o.o.o. The r is clearly had-: but whence?

Hades

: Gr Haidēs (Αιάδης), the god of the underworld, hence the realm of the dead, hence, in LGr-MGr, hell: prob for *Haiwidēs (Ἀweedēς) and from aiānēs aiāvīc grim, terrible, itself from aiei (aiet), always: ‘lasting for ever’. (Hofmann.)

haemophilia

, haemorrhage, haemorrhoids (archaic emerods, from OF emmeroides—cf RHEUM, para 3)—see the element haema-, var haemo-, anaemia, whence anaemic, and AE
anemia, whence anemic—Gr anaimia, a lacking (an-, without) of blood. The adj is haemal, of, for, with blood; AE hemal.

haft

. See HEAVE, para 3.

hafnium

is a Chem-element -ium derivative of L Hafnia, Copenhagen: it occurs in a Nor zircon.

hag

; hagberry; haggard. See HAW, paras 2–3.

haggis

. See the 2nd HACK, para 4, s.f.

haggle

. See 2nd HACK, para 4.

hagiarchy
, hagiography, hagiolatry, hagiology. See the element hagio-.

**hail**

(1), n, from the skies: OE haegel, hagol: akin to OHG hagal, MHG-G hagel, and ON hagl—prob also to Gr kakhlēx, a pebble,? for *kakhlos (Hofmann).

(2), v, to salute or greet. See WHOLE, para 3.

**hair**

, whence hairy: ME her, earlier haer: OE hāer: cf OFris hēr, OS hār, OHG-MHG hār, G Haar, ON hār and several syn modern Scan words; cf also ON haddr, a woman’s head of hair (Gmc *khazd-, extn of *khaz-; IE *kēs-). Walshe.

**hake**

. See HOOK, para 4.

**halation**

. See HALO.
halberd

, See the 2nd BARB.

halcyon

(n, hence adj); auk.

1. Halcyon, adopted from L, represents Gr halkuôn, a kingfisher, with h- caused by that of Gr hals, sea, the correct Gr form being alkuôn, which has the further derivative, the syn L alcēdō. Gr alkuôn is o.o.o.:? a loan-word. This bird was fabled by the Greeks to nest at sea, about the time of the winter solstice, and, during incubation, to calm the waves; hence, a calm period, hence calm and peaceful.

2. Prob akin to Gr alkuôn is auk, of Scan origin: cf ON ālka, Sw alka, Da alke, with several C cognates.

hale (1)

, adj, (robustly) healthy. See WHOLE, para 3.

hale (2)

, v. See HAUL.

half

, adj (whence adv) and n: OE healf, var half, adj and n: cf OFris and OS half, OHG halb, MHG halp, G halb, Go halbs, ON hālfār, all adjj, and Go halba, ON hālfā, n, cf OFris
halfie and the Central G *halfie*, n: cf also Skt *klptás*, cut, and L *scalpere*, to cut, s *scalp-*. The adj therefore is basically ‘cut (off)’; the n, ‘a part cut off’. (Walshe.)

2. *Half* has derivative ‘to halve’—aided by *halves*, the pl of *half*, n.

**halibut**

, See HOLY, para 2.

**halidom!**

, by my. See HOLY, para 2.

**halitosis; exhale, exhalant, exhalation; inhale, inhalant, inhalation**

1. *Halitosis=hālītus*, a breath + suffix -osis, connoting disease: and *hālītus* derives from *hālāre*, to breathe, also to emit an odour, itself akin to L *anhēlāre*, to be out of breath, to puff, orig echoic.

2. Derivative *exhālāre*, to breathe *ex* or out, becomes OF *exhaler*, whence ‘to exhale’; its derivative LL *exhālātiō*, o/s *exhālātiōn*- , becomes, via MF-F, the E *exhalation*- , presp *exhālans*, o/s *exhālant*- , becomes adj, hence n, *exhalant*.

3. Derivative LL *inhālāre*, to breathe upon, becomes E ‘to inhale’, to breathe *in*; presp *inhālans*, o/s *inhālant*- , becomes adj, hence n, *inhalant*; derivative *inhālātiō*, o/s *inhālātiōn*- , becomes *inhalation*; *inhalator* is an anl E formation.

**hall**

, whence, via Goldsmiths’ Hall (where gold and silver articles were formerly stamped), *hallmark*; *hell*, whence *hellish* and such cpds as *hellcat, hellfire, hellhound* (OE *helle hund*); *hold* of a ship; *hole*, n (whence adj *holey*) and v; *hollow*, adj, whence n and v, and
hollowness; howe; hulk, n, hence v; hull, n, hence v (whence hiller).—cell, cellular, cellule, Celluloid, cellulose; cellar (n, hence v), cellarage, cellarer; occult, adj (hence n) and v, occultation, occultism, occultish; clandestine.—Cf the sep: CALYPSO and CILIARY (and SUPERCILIOUS) and COLOR (AE), COLOUR (n and v), COLO(U) RABLE, COLORADO, COLORATION, COLORATURA, and CONCEAL and HELMET.

1. The IE r of the entire group is *kel-, to hide, varr *kal-, *kil-, *kol-, *kul-, as in Gr kaluptein and L celāre, to hide, Gr kalia, a hut, Gr koleos, a sheath, L cella, small room, cellar, (LL) cell, L cilium, eyelid, L occultāre, to conceal, IE app has the varr *khal-, *khel-, *khol-, *khul-, whence the Gmc hall, hell, hole, hull, etc. Note, too, the var represented by Skt śālā, a house.

2. Hall, a large house, but esp a large, high apartment or room, comes, through ME halle or hal, from OE heal or heall, akin to OS and OHG halla, MHG-G halle, a hall, and ON höll, a large house.

3. Hell, orig the place of the dead, comes unchanged from OE and is akin to OFris helle, OS hellia, OHG hellia, hella, MHG helle, G Hölle, MD helle, hille, (as in D) hel, Go halja, hell, and ON Hel, the goddess of the dead; cf also OIr cel, death, and celim, I conceal (OE helan).

4. Although the -d is caused by hold, to contain, a ship’s hold derives, through ME hol or holl, from MD hool, hole, (as D) hol, hole in the ground, hence hold of a ship (hole, or hollow part).

5. Intimately related to this hold, therefore, is hole, ME hol or hole, OE hol, a hole or a cavern, from the OE adj hol, hollow: cf MHG hol, a cave, prop the OHG-MHG adj hol, hollow, used as n, the G adj being hohl and the G n being the very closely related Höhle; cf also the ON adj harl and Go ushulōn, to hollow out, and esp OFris hol, hollow, also a hollow. The OE n hol has derivative v holian, whence ‘to hole’.

6. Akin to the OE adj hol is the OE holh, a hollow, whence the ME adj holgh, later holow, E hollow.

7. Howe, a depression or hollow in land, e.g. a shallow valley, is a Sc derivative (adj before n) from OE hol, a hole.

8. Certainly akin to the prec Gmc words, esp to hell, is hull; prob akin, esp to hole, is hulk, orig a ship, esp if heavily built, now the carcase of a wrecked or dismantled or abandoned ship, hence any clumsily bulky person or thing, from ME hulke, a heavy ship, sense-shifted (cf RUM, adj) from OE hulc, a light and speedy ship, akin to MD hulc, hulke, holc, and OHG holcho.

9. Hull, orig a husk or a pod, hence the frame of a ship, derives, via ME hul, from OE hullu, akin to OHG hulla, MHG-G hulle, a covering, a sheath, a husk, G hullen, Go huljan, OS hullian, OFris hella, to cover, also OE and OS helan, OFris hela, to cover, conceal, hide; therefore cf E hell.

Latin

10. Akin to OE helan is the syn L celāre, affecting E mostly in the cpd conceelāre; see the sep CONCEAL,
11. Either deriving from or intimately cognate with L celāre is L cella, whence, via OF-EF then ME celle, the E cell. The dim cellula becomes EF-F and E cellule and has, in F, the derivative adj cellulaire, whence E cellular; likewise F is cullulose (Chem -ose); Celluloid, with suffix -oid, is a trade-name.

12. L cella, in its sense ‘a (small) store-room’, has derivative adj cellānus, with neu cellārium used as n ‘pantry’, whence OF-MF celier (EF-F cellier), whence ME celer, celier, whence E cellar, now esp a wine-cellar, whence cellage (collective -age). Cellarer derives from OF-MF celerier, from celier; perh prompted by LL cellārius, keeper of a (wine-)cellar, prop the adj used as n.

13. L celāre, to hide, has derivative adv clam (for *celam: complementary to palam, publicly, openly), secretly, very much in private. Hence the adj clandestīnus (form influenced by intestīnus, internal): whence, perh via MF-F clandestin, the E clandestine.

14. The L s cel- has var cul- in occulere (oc- for ob-, as in obstruct), to cover up, obscure, hide, with pp occultus, whence the E adj occult. ‘To occult’ derives, however, from L occultāre, to conceal, hide, an int of occulere; on occultāt-, s of pp occultātus, arises occultātiō, o/s occultātiōn-, whence E occultation; occultism and occultist derive from adj occult.

**hallelujah**

. See ALLELUIA.

**halliard**

. See HAUL.

**hallmark**

. See HALL heading.

**halloo**
(v, hence n): EE hallow: MF-EF halloer, to pursue (game) with shouts, an echoic var of MF-EF haler, to excite dogs by shouting hale!, var of hare!, itself with var haro!, clearly echoic. Cf HARASS.—Hence hallo!, with thinning hello!, and with var hullo!, itself with redup derivative hullabaloo, and var hollo.

hallow

, hallowed, Halloween. See HOLY, para 3.

hallucinate

(vt from vi), hallucination (whence, by suffix -osis, connoting a disease, hallucinosis), hallucinator (whence perch the adj hallucinatory, unless it=hallucination+adj -ory).

1. Hallucinator, a person erring because of hallucinations, is adopted from LL; like L hallucinātiō (o/s hallucinātiōn-, whence E hallucination), it is formed upon hallucināt-, s of hallucinātus, pp of hallucināri, to wander in one’s mind, LL var of L alucināri, itself from the syn Gr aluein (s alu-, r al-), akin to Gr alē (s and r, al-), a homeless wandering, a restless roaming: o.o.o.; but cf the -ul- of L ambulāre (Boisacq).

halo

(n, hence v); photographic halation; cf the element halo-.

Halation=halo+suffix -ation; and halo=L halo, acc of halos, trln of Gr halōs, a threshing floor, usually round, hence the sun’s or the moon’s disk, hence a circle about it: cf OSw lo, a threshingfloor, and perch Skt lúñati (lǔ-na-ti), he cuts off or away. (Hofmann.) Cf also Hit halis (acc halen, dat hali), an enclosure, a halo about the moon.

halt (1), adj, lame, derives from OE healt, akin to syn OFris and OS halt, Go halts, OHG halz, ON haltr; more remotely to L clādēs, an injury, and Gr kolobos, kolos, mutilated; also to Ru koldyka, limping. Derivative OE healtian becomes ME halten, whence ‘to halt’ or limp.

halt (2)
halter

. See HELVE, para 2.

halve

. See HALF, para 2.

halyard

. See HAUL.

Ham

. See the element *Hamito-.*

ham

, a thigh and its buttock, hence a ham of bacon; cpds, e.g. *hamstring*, a. tendon above and behind the knee, hence ‘to *hamstring*’, and *hamfatter*, from a Negro song ‘The Hamfat Man’, whence the syn A sl *ham*, an inferior actor, whence ‘to *ham*’. A *ham* comes straight from OE; cf OHG *hamma*, MD *hamme* (as in G dial) and *ham* (as in D); also Gr *knēmē*, lower part of leg, and OIr *cnāim*, a bone.
hamadryad

. Cf dryad, q.v. at TREE, para 2, s.f.

hamartiology

. See the element hamartio-.

hamburger

(AE) was prompted by its syn, Hamburg steak, finely chopped beef, esp (hamburger) a sandwich containing a grilled cake thereof; reputedly from the great G port of Hamburg, lit ‘the home city’—it being orig a centre of missionary work.

hame

(in harness) comes from OE hama, a cover, a skin: cf MD hāme, a hame, OHG hamo, ON hamr, skin, covering; cf also OFris hamethe, hemethe, OHG hemithi, G Hemd, a shirt; therefore cf CHEMISE. Gmc r, *ham-: IE r, *kam-.

Hamitic

. See the element Hamito-.
hamlet

. See HOME, para 2.—The fish so named is o.o.o.: prob of Amerind origin.

    hammer (n, hence v): ME homer: OE hamer, var hamor: cf OFris hamer, OHG hamar, MHG hamer, G Hammer, MD-D hamer, ON hamarr (orig rock, the primitive ON hammer being made of stone, this being app the general IE origin): cf, further, OSI kamy, Lith akmuo, stone, Gr ásmā, stone, anvil, hammer. (Walshe.)

hammock (1)

. Cf hummock, q.v. at HUMP.

hammock (2)

, a swinging, suspended bed: Sp hamaca, of Caribbean origin: cf Yukuna hamaca and Taino amaca, a sleeping-net (Webster, who aptly cf s macaw): prob via Sp contacts with Haiti. ‘Haitian word’: Santamaria.

hamper

(1), n, is an easing of obs hanaper: OF hanapier, a sense-adapted -ier derivative from OF-F hanap, a drinking-vessel: Frankish *hnap: cf OE hnaep, OHG hnapf (ML hanappus).

hamper

(2), v: ME hampren: cf LG hampern, happern, and D haperen: a nasal var of a r *hap-,
to seize, capture, take (akin to L *capere*), as in ON *haptr*, a serf.

**hamster**

, a marmot-like rodent: G *Hamster*, OHG *hamêstro*, field-mouse: o.o.o.; but cf OSl *chomêstorô*, Lith *staras*. (Walshe.)

**hamstring**

. See HAM.

**hanaper**

. See the 1st HAMPER.

**hand**

(n, hence adj and v), whence the adj handy (cf D *handig*); very many cpds, mostly self-explanatory—but note handbook, -cuff, -fast, -ful, handicap (n, hence v), handicraft, handiwork, handsel (n, hence v), and var hansel, handsome, handspike; underhand, adj and adv; handle, n and v.

1. A hand comes straight from OE, which has var hand: cf OFris *hand* (var *hond*), OS hand, OHG-MHG hant, G *Hand*, Go *handus*, MD hant, D hand, ON hönd, Sw hand, Da *haand*: prob akin to OE *hentan*, ON henda, to catch, and E HUNT, the hand being then ‘the grasper’. (IE r,? *kent-*, varr *kant-, *kont-. Walshe.)

2. Hand cpds worth noting etym include:

   - **handbook**: *hand*+book: prompted by G *Handbuch* (cf OE *handbôc*);
   - **handcuff**: *hand*+ cuff (of sleeve): app not by f/e from OE *handcops*, hand-robe or -fetter, manacle;
   - **handfast**, a clasping of hands in agreement, esp of marriage (whence the archaic *handfasted*, betrothed): *hand*+fast, adj, n, v;
handful: OE handful;
handicap, with modern sporting sense (whence that of ‘disadvantage’) deriving from an old sport, characterized by forfeit money hand-held in a cap: easement of hand-in-cap;
handicraft, form-influenced by next: EE handcraft: OE handcraeft;
handiwork: ME handiwerç: OE handgeweore (OE geweorc, work, a ge-int of syn weorc);
handkerchief. See CHIEF, para 8;
handsel: ON handsal, handsale, a bargain ratified by a handshaking, ON sal being a var of ON sala (E sale);
handsome (whence handsomeness), orig dextrous: hand+ suffix -some, -like;
handspike: influenced by E spike but deriving from D handspæk, lit ‘hand-pole’.
3. overhand and underhand are advv, whence adjj, the latter implying concealment or, at the least, slyness.
4. OE hand has OE derivative handle, lit a little (connoted by dim -le) hand; preserved throughout E. ‘To handle’ comes, through ME handlen, from OE handlian, imm from OE handle and ult from OE hand: orig to touch, or to feel, with the hand or hands, OE handlian is akin to OFris handelía (var hand-) and OHG hantalōn, to touch thus, MHG-G handeln, to bargain, to act.

handicap

, handicraft or -work. See prec, para 2.

handkerchief

. See CHIEF, para 8.

handle

handsel

; handsome. See HAND, para 2, cf SALE, para 2.

hang

, pt and pp hanged and (vi) hung; hanger; hangdog, hangfire, hangman, hangover; hank, hanker, hanky-panky; sep HINGE.

1. ‘To hang’ comes, through ME hangen, var hongen, from OE hangian (vi), hōn (pp hongen: vt): cf OFris hangia, hongia, vi, and OS hāngōn, vi, and OHG hangēn, MHG hangen, G hängen, hangen, vi, and OHG hangēn, MHG hengen, G hängen, vt, and OHG hāhan, MHG hāhen, cf Go hāhan, OE hōn, all vt, and ON hanga, vi: Gmc r, *khang-, IE r *kenk-; varr *kank-, *konk-: cf Skt śañkatē, he hesitates (hangs in the balance), and perh L cunctāri, to delay (vi).

2. Of the cpds, the foll are worth noting:

hangdog (adj, n): (a person) fit only to be ‘strung up’ like a dog—or perh to hang a dog;

hangfire, orig of a gun that is long in going off;

hangman= a man to hang another;

hang-over (n, hence adj): something hanging (=left) over from the past.

3. The presp and vn hanging occur in var cpds; instrumental or agential hanger (the short, curved sword, perh influenced by obs D hangher) occurs, agentially, in hanger-on.

4. Prob akin to hang is the now mostly dial ‘to hank’, ME hanken, ON hanka, to coil; ‘a hank’ or coil, loop, naut ring, (dial) handle, is also of Scan origin—cf ON hanki, a hasp, hōnk (var hangr) a coil, Da hank, a handle, but cf also MD hanc, var hang, a handle.

5. Hank, in its dial senses ‘control, influence’ and ‘bad habit’, has a redup derivative, the coll hanky-panky, syn with and prob prompted by HOCUS-POCUS.

6. Perh a freq, either of ‘to hank’ or of ‘to hang’, or, more prob, a derivative from F1 hanker, to long (for), is ‘to hanker’: cf D hunker, to hanker, freq of hangen, to hang: to hanker for something is to hang about, eyeing or waiting longingly for it.

hangar
is adopted from F, where earliest (1502) as *hanghart in N France; o.o.o.: prob either from MD *ham-gaerd, an enclosed space (cf E -ham, a pasture, in PIN terms) or, more likely, from ML angārium, a shed where horses are shod, perh from the r of hang, horses being hung up for easier shoeing (B & W).

**hanger**

, See HANG, para 3,

**hank**

, n, v.; hanker; hanky-panky. See HANG, resp paras 4, 6, 5.

**Hansard**

, the periodic official report of British Parliamentary proceedings, long compiled (1774 onwards) by Messrs Hansard: lit ‘member of the G Hanse’ (or Hanseatic League), a vast league of merchants in the later Middle Ages: MLG hanse, merchants’ guild: OHG hansa (id in Go), a troop.

**hansel**

. A var of handsel, q.v. at HAND, para 2, and SALE, para 2.

**hansom**

is elliptical for the Hansom cab, invented by Englishman John A Hansom, who patented it in 1834.
hap
(n and v), hapless, haply—haphazard, may-hap and perhaps; happen (whence vn happening), AE happenchance; happy, whence happily (adv -ly) and happiness (-ness), also happy-go-lucky and (one’s) happy hunting grounds.

1. Hap, chance, an event exemplifying chance, comes, through ME hap, earlier happe, from ON happ, good luck, akin to OE gehaep, convenient or suitable; from the ME hap (pe) comes ME happen, to have the good luck to, hence to have any sort of luck, hence, impersonally, to befall or chance: ME happen yields the now archaic ‘to hap’; it also, perh through its var hapnen, yields ‘to happen’. The humorous happenstance = a circumstance that simply happens.

2. Hapless, unlucky, merely tacks -less to hap, good luck; haply merely adds the adv -ly. The now archaic and dial mayhap (var mayhaps—after perhaps)=it may hap (happen): sem cf maybe, perhaps. Perhaps itself=per, through, by+haps, happenings: sem cf perchance.

3. Hap in its orig sense ‘good luck’ has derivative happy: hap+ euphonic p+adj -y. Happy-go-lucky is applied to one who is quite happy to trust to luck. Happy hunting grounds=the region occupied, after death, by hunters and warriors of the N Amerind peoples; hence, very loosely among whites, Heaven, or worse still, any place favourable to one’s activities.

haploid

; haplo-. See the element haplo-.

happen

, happening; happily, happiness, happy. See HAP, resp paras 1,3.

hara-kiri
is adopted from Jap: lit, a bellycutting.

**harangue**

, n and v.

A *harangue*, adopted from MF-F, comes from MF *arenge*: ML *harenga*: OHG *hari*, army+ *hringa*, ring, hence an assembly. Derivative EF-F *haranguer* yields ‘to harangue’. But EF-F *haranguer* was perh influenced by It *aringare*; and MF *arenge* perh derives from It *aringa*, and both of the It words from It *aringo*, a public place for horseracing and popular assemblies; if that be so, as B & W suggest, then It *aringo* derives from Go *hriggs* (pron *hrings*)—cf Frankish *hring*, whence F *rang*, rank. Cf HARBINGER,

**harass**

(whence *harassment*) comes from EF-F *harasser*, an aug of MF *harer*, to excite hunting dogs, from the OF-F cry *hare!*: cf HALLOO.

**harbinger**

; harbor (AE) or harbour (n and v), whence harbo(u)rage (suffix -age).

1. *Harbinger*, orig one who goes ahead and finds accommodation, hence one who lodges or acts as host, derives irreg from ME *herbergeour*, one who supplies lodging, from syn OF-MF *herbergeor* (agential -eor, cf L -or), from OF-MF *herbergier* (OF-MF hébergier), to provide lodging, from *herberge*, lodging, an inn (F *auberge*), from OHG *heriberna*, shelter for soldiers: *heri*, army (cf HARRY)+OHG *bergan* (MHG-G bergan), to preserve, bring to safety (cf Go *baírgan*, OE *beorgan*).

2. Akin to OHG *heriberna* (MHG-G herberge) is ON *herbergi*, whence prob ME *herberge*, then *herberwe*, finally *herbore*, whence the E n *harbo(u)r*. ‘To harbour’ derives from ME *herboren*, herberen, earlier *herberwen*, earliest *herbergen* (from *herberge*). (Walshe.)

**hard**
adj, adv, n; **harden; hardihood; hardly; hardness; hardy** (whence **hardiness**); — **Reynard**; —? **harsh**, whence **harshen, harshness**.

1. The adj **hard**, ME **hard**, earlier **herd**, derives from OE **heard**: cf OFris **herd**, OS **hard**, OHG **harti**, MHG **harte**, herte, G **hart**, Go **hardus**, MD **harde** (cf D **hard**), haerde, herde, hart, ON **hardr**, Da hoard, with Gmc r **hard-**; IE r, ***kart-**, as in Gr **kartos**, strength, with metathesis **kratos**—cf the adj **kratus**, strong. (Walshe.)

2. OE **heard** has derivative adv **hearde**, whence the E adv **hard**, and the further adv **heardly**, whence **hardly**; derivative **heardness** becomes **hardness**; but **harden** goes back only to ME **hardenen**, hardnen, from the ME adj **hard**—cf OFris **herda**, OS **herdian**, to harden.

3. Of the above-exemplified Gmc origin is OF **hardir** (cf OHG **hartjan**, Go **hardjan**), to render bold, with pp **hardi**, which, used as adj, becomes E **hardy**, whence **hardihood** (-hood).

4. Gmc **hard** (etc.) has the OHG cpd—a man’s name—**Reginhart**, Strong in Counsel (cf Go **ragin**, counsel), which becomes MD **Reynard**, adopted by E and, through the C13 beast-epic, **Roman de Renard**, coming to mean a fox; OF-MF **Renard** (whence F **renard**, a fox) was orig **Renart**, from the OHG name, prob via Frankish.

5. Prob akin to E **hard** is E **harsh**: ME **harsk**, app of Scan origin—cf also MLG-G **harsch** and esp MD **hars**, harse, **harst**.

6. For the Gmc and IE rr, cf the r of CANCER.

---

**hare**

(n, hence v), whence **harrer** (runner); **haze** (n, hence v), whence **hazy**; **xanthic, xanthous**—cf the element **xantho**-

1. The **hare**, usu grey- or brown-furred, goes back to OE **hara**, akin to ON **here**, heri (cf Da **hare**, Sw **hara**) and to OFris **hasa**, OHG **haso**, MHG-G **hase**: cf also OE **hasu**, ON **höss**, grey, grey-brown, OHG **hasan**, grey, and L **cānus** (for ***casnus**), light-grey. The Gmc r is app ***has-** or ***haz-**, with extn ***has(a)n-**; IE r, app ***kas-**, extn ***kas(a)n**. Cf Skt **śāsas**, OP **sasnis**, a hare. App orig ‘the grey (quadruped)’. (Walshe.)

2. With OE **hasu**, heasu, grey, cf the otherwise unexplainable E **haze**, a light vapour or greyness or smoke that slightly lessens vision; cf dial **haze**, to be foggy. Decidedly derivative is AE **haze**, to bully: bullying produces haziness of mind.

3. App akin to the Gmc and other old words noted in para 1 is the Gr **xanthos** (**ξανθός**) fair, yellow, yellowish-brown, app from IE r ***kasn-** in var ***khasn**, for **xanthos, s xanth-**, prob has r **xan-**. Gr **xanthos** becomes E **xanthous**, yellow(ish); the var **xanthic** represents F **xanthique**, which=Gr **xanthos+F** adj suffix -ique.

---

**harem**
: Ar ُهَرْمُ, anything forbidden, hence the women’s quarters in a (great) household, these being prohibited to strangers: ُهَرْمًا, to forbid.

**haricot**

(bean): EF-F haricot: Sp ayecote, ayocote: Nahuatl ayecotli. In transition to F, the Sp ayccote got itself involved with MF-F haricot, stew (? via a stew made with beans), itself from MF harigoter, to cut (esp meat) into small pieces.

**hark**

; harken. See HEAR, para 2.

**Harlequin**

, whence harlequin, harlequinade, harlequinesque.

1. Basic Harlequin is adopted from EF-(obs)F, the EF-F arlequin deriving from It arlecchino, itself from EF Herlekin or Hierlekin, var Hellequin, a demon or a goblin, the maesnie Hierlekin (Hellequin) denoting a retinue of evil spirits seen in the night air: Hierlekin is perh of Gmc origin and perh corresponds to a ME *Herle king (King Harilo), possibly one of the names of Wodan. (B & W.) I prefer DAF’s derivation of Hierlekin from G-Fl hellekin, a devil, a dim -kin offspring from the Gmc r of E hell and G Hölle. The modern conception owes much to the adaptation in the It Commedia dell’ Arte.

2. EF-F arlequin has derivative arlequinade, whence E harlequinade; harlequinesque comes from It arlecchinesco, adj of arlecchino.

**harlot**

(whence harlotry), a rogue, a male menial, hence a loose woman, esp a prostitute: ME harlot, herlot, both adopted from MF, which has var arlot, all with predominant sense ‘young man, esp if debauchee or idler or rogue’: o.o.o.: ? of C origin—perh cf Ga āl-ōg, a
young man (âl, offspring+óg, young, OIr óc).

harm

, n (whence harmful and harmless) and v.
‘To harm’, ME harmen, comes from OE hearm ian, itself from the OE n hearm, whence E harm: and OE hearm is akin to OS and OHG-G harm, OFris herm, ON harmr, distress, grief; cf also OSI sramû, shame.

harmonic

(adj, hence n), harmonica, harmonious, harmonist, harmonium, harmonize, harmony; disharmonic, disharmonious, disharmony—enharmonic.
1. Harmony descends, via ME and OF, from L harmonia, adopted from Gr: from Gr harmonos, a joining or fitting, akin to Gr arthron, a (bodily) joint: IE *ar-, to fit, join (hence, add), as in L a ma, martial arms. Cf, therefore, the 2nd ARM and ARTHRITIS.
2. Gr harmonia has adj harmonikos, whence LL harmonicus, whence MF-F harmonique and E harmonic; the L adj has f harmonica, whence the E musical instrument; OF-F harmonie has, perh prompted by LGr harmonios, the MF-F adj harmonieux, f harmonieuse, whence E harmonious; harmonist is an E anl formation; harmonize derives from late MF-F harmoniser (from harmonie); harmonium is adopted from F (harmonie+-ium).
3. Disharmonic and disharmonious derive, anl, from disharmony, an E anl formation, perh suggested as opp to enharmonic, which, influenced by harmonic, derives from LL enarmonius, from Gr enarmonios (en-, in).

harness

, v, derives from ME harneisen, from ME harneis, whence the E n harness; ME harneis, adopted from OF-F harneis, var of OF-MF herneis: ON *hernest, provisions (nest) for an army (herr), on anl of ON vegnest, provisions for the road—for a journey (veg). Cf HARANGUE and see HARRY.
harp

(n, v), harper, harpist; harpsichord;—harpoon (n, hence v).

1. ‘To harp’ derives from OE hearpian (whence OE hearpere, E harper, dislodged by the mod E harpist, which =harp+ agent -ist), itself from OE hearpe, whence ME harpe, E harp. OE hearpe is akin to OHG harpfa, MHG harphe, harfe, G Harfe, and ON harpa: o.o.o.: prob, either from crooked shape or from fingers crocked, from a Scan r akin to ON herpask (r herp-), to contract (e.g., one’s fingers): perh cf Gr harpagē, a hook (LL harpāgō, grappling iron).

2. LL harpa, of Gmc origin, appears in the It cpd arpicordo (It corda, a string, L chorda, cf CORD), whence MF harpechorde, whence E harpsichord.

3. Prob akin to harp is harpoon: OF-F harpon: an -an aug of OF-F harpe, a claw: OF-MF harper; to grapple: app of Gmc origin—cf ON herpask (para 1, s.f.).

Harpy

(whence harpy, a rapacious person, usu woman). See RAPT, para 10.

harridan

is an -an alteration of F haridelle, a jade (worn-out horse): EF aridelle: from the r har- of the many F dial words for a horse (cf OF-F haras, a stud of horses).

harrier

(1), runner=hare=euphonic r+ easement i+agent -er.
(2), one who harries= *harry*, with *i* for *v* + agent - *er*.

**harrow**

(1), farming implement, hence *v*; **harvest**, *n* hence *v*; whence **harvester**; sep CARPEL.

A *harrow* derives from ME *harwe*, akin to and perh deriving from ON *harfri*, var *herfi*, and akin to *harvest*: ME *harvest* or *hervest*: OE *haerfest*, itself akin to OFris *herfst*, OS *herbst*, OHG *herbst*, MHG *herbest*, G *Herbst*, ON *haust*—and to L *carpere*, to pluck, and Gr *karpos*, fruit.

**harrow**

(2), to distress or oppress: OE *hergian*, q.v. at:

**harry**

, to raid or plunder: ME *haryen*, earlier *herien*: OE *hergian*, akin to ON *heria*, OHG - *heriōn*, - *herjōn* (cf G *verheeren*, to devastate), therefore also to OE *here*, OFris *here*, hire, OHG *heri*, MHG *her*, G *Heer*, Go *harjis*, ON *herr*, an army, and, further off, Mir *cuire*, a troop, *cath*, battle, battalion, Ga *cath*, battle, Cor and W *cad*, battle, with OC r *cat-*, to fight, do battle; OP *karjis*, army, Lith *kāras*, war; OPer *kāra*, army; Gr *koiranos* (for *korjanos*), a general: IE *r,*? *kār-*, army:? ult id with *kar-*, strong.

**harsh**

. See HARD, para 5.

**hart**
, a stag: **hartebeest**. See HORN, para 6.

Harvard


harvest

See the 1st HARROW.

hash

, n, derives from ‘to hash’ to cut (meat) small: MF-F *hacher*: OF-F *hache*: f.a.e., the 3rd HATCH.

hashish

. See ASSASSIN.

hasp

, v, derives, by metathesis, from OE *haepsian*, from OE *haepse*, var *haesp*, whence ME *hesp* or *hasp*, the latter adopted by E: and OE *haepse* is akin to G *Haspe*, a hasp, MHG *haspe*, OHG *haspa*, a reel of yarn, and ON *hespa*, a skein: Gmc etym,? *hapsa* (Walshe): basic idea, ? ‘to catch hold of, catch, grasp’. Perh cf APSE.

hassock, a tussock, as in OE *hassuc* (*hass*), hence a small cushion resembling one; cf
the suffix -ock. Perh orig applied to coarse, very dry grass, grey in colour and therefore akin to OE hasu (s has-), grey: cf HARE

**haste**

, n and v; hasten; hasty, whence hasty pudding (quickly and easily made) and hastiness; hastings. Haste, ME hast or haste, comes, as do OFris hāst and G Hast, from OF haste (F hâte), which, however, derives from Gmc *haisti*: cf OHG heisti, impetuous, violent, OE haest, violent, and haest, violence; also cf Go haifsts. OF haste has derivative OF-MF v haster (F hâter), whence ME hasten, whence ‘to haste’—whence, in turn, E ‘to hasten’; OF-MF haste also has OF-MF derivative adj hastis (acc hastif, whence F hâtif), with var hasti, whence E hasty. ‘To haste’, presp hasting, has pl n hastings (now dial), early vegetables, esp peas.

**hat**

, n—hence v (esp in pa hatted), whence hatter, whence, through folklore, mad as a hatter (cf Lewis Carroll’s ‘the mad hatter’).

Hat descends from OE haet or haett, akin to ON hattr, hat, and höttr, hood, OHG-MHG huot, G Hut, hat, therefore to OE hōd, E hood; prob ult to L cassis, a helmet (? for *catsis): if that be so, the IE r is perh *khat-. The E phrase a (or the) hat trick, orig and still applied in cricket to a bowler taking a wicket with each of three successive balls (from him), app arises in an old custom whereby, in recognition of his feat, the bowler received a hat.

**hatch**

(1), n, door, gate, hatchway (hatch+way); hack, a frame or a grating; heck, a door.

Hatch, ME hacche, derives from OE haec, akin to MLG heck, MD hecke or hec (D hek): o.o.o. Hack is akin: it prob derives from OE haca. Heck is app a Sc, and N dial, var of hack.
hatch

(2), to produce young from eggs: ME hacchen, akin to G hecken, MHG hecken, which Kluge derives from a Gmc *kak-, the penis—cf MHG hagen, a bull. Hence then hatch, a hatching, the young that are hatched.

hatch (3), to mark with shadow lines (hence n), whence the vn hatching; hachure; cf sep HASH.

‘To hatch’ derives from MF-F hacher, to chop, from OF-F hache, an axe, from Frankish *hāppja—cf OHG happa, a sickle-shaped knife, and syn OProv apcha. (B & W.) OF-F hache has MF-F dim hachette, whence E hatchet. MF-F hachure (from hacher) has been adopted by E.

hatchel

. See the 2nd HACK, para 2.

hatchet

. See the 3rd HATCH.

hatching

(in engraving). See heading of 3rd HATCH.

hatchment

corrupts achievement: see ACHIEVE.
hatchway

. See the 1st HATCH.

hate

, n (whence hateful) and v; hatred;—heinous.

1. ‘To hate’, ME haten, earlier hatien, derives from OE hatian, intimately akin to the OE n hete, whence, through ME hete and later—strongly influenced by the ME v hatien—hate, the E hate: the OE n and the OE v are resp akin to OFris hat, Go hatis, OHG-MHG haz, G Hass, ON hatr, Mir caiss, all meaning ‘hate’, and Gr kēdos (cf ACCIDIA), care, sorrow, affliction; and, for the v, OFris hatia, OHG hatan, hatjan, OHG hazzōn, MHG hazzēn, G hassen, ON hata, to hate, and OS hatōn, hatan, to be hostile towards, also to OHG hezzēn (for *hatjan), MHG-G hetzen, to pursue, to hunt

2. The ME v hatien has derivative hatreden (-reden from OE raēden, condition, stipulation: cf kindred), later hatred.

3. Frankish *hatjan, to hate, becomes OF(-F) hāir, whence OF-MF halne (F haine), with derivative OF-MF adj hainos (F haineux), whence ME heynous, whence E heinous, hatefully bad.

hatter

, See HAT.

haughty

: OF-F haute, f of haut, high, from L altus (cf ALTITUDE): influenced by OS and OHG hoh (cf Go hauhs and see HIGH).
haul

(v, hence n), whence haulage (-age) and haulier (agential -ier); hale, v.

‘To hale’ or haul derives from ME halen, whence also EE ‘to hall’ E ‘to haul’, cf halyard (halliard, occ haulyard), EE hallier, from ‘to hall’: and ME halen comes from OF-F haler, itself from ON hala, akin to OFris halia, OS halōn, OHG halōn, holōn, MHG holn, G holen, to fetch, pull, haul, and OE geholian, to get or acquire; perh cf Gr kalōs, a rope, a hawser. The Gmc r is prob *hal-; the IE T, *kal-; and the basic idea, ‘to fetch’.

haulm

. See CULM.

haunch

;? hunch (v, hence n), hunchback;? hunker, v, and hunkers, n.

1. Haunch (prop the hip; loosely haunches, the region of hips and adjoining upper thighs and buttocks), derives from ME, from OF-F, hanche, from Gmc *hanka, cf MD hanke, ED hancke.

2. AE hunkers, haunches, prob derives from ED so the o.o.o. hunch, to bow the back, (earlier) to hancke, as also prob does the AE hunker, to squat: push, as with shoulders or elbows or hips, is perh a dial var of ‘to haunch’ (from the n). Hunchback, a bowed, hence a humped, back, prob eases hunched back; cf humpback, q.v. at HUMP. The orig AE coll hunch, a strong, intuitive guess, superstition that it brings luck to touch the hump derives, according to Webster, ‘from the gambler’s of a hunchback’.

haunt

(n, v). See HOME, para 3.
hautboy

: late MF-F hautbois, lit ‘wood (bois) high (haut), esp in tone’: cf haughty and, f.a.e., ALTITUDE.

Havana

. See para 3 of:

have

, pt and pp had; haven (n, hence v), whence havenage (-age)—cf havana; behave, behavio(u)r.

1. ‘To have’ derives, through ME haven, earlier habben, from OE habban, akin to OFris habba or hebba, OS habbian or hebbian, Go haban, OHG habēn, MHG-G haben, MD-D hebben, ON hafa; prob also to G haben, MHG heben or heven, OHG heffēn, OS hebbian, Go hafjan, ON hefia, OE hebban, E HEAVE, q.v. sep; and perh to L capere, to contain, hold, take, as in E captive. (Of G haben—therefore inferentially of E have—Walshe, voicing the opinion of every reputable scholar, says that ‘the resemblance to Lat. habēre, which extends to the terminations, can only be fortuitous’: but to postulate fortuitousness merely because L h normally becomes Gmc and C g (as in Ir gaibim, I take) is to go perh too far: there may have been either conservatism or persistence or recalcitrance.) The IE r is app *kap-, to take.

2. Akin to OE habban, to have, is OE haefn or haefene, whence E haven: cf G Hafen, from MLG havene (MHG habene,? extn of MHG habe), and ON höfn (cf Da havn).

3. A Havana is elliptical for a Havana cigar, made in or near Havana, Sp la Habana, the capital of Cuba: lit, ‘the Haven’.

4. Have has the notable prefix-cpd behave, where be- is an int. Derivative behavior (AE) or behaviour has been influenced by the distinct archaic and dial havio(u)r, ME havour (with h- from ME haven, to have), OF aveir or avoir, n use of inf ‘to have’, L habēre. Behaviour has subsidiaries behavio(u)rism and behavio(u)rist, whence, in turn, behavio(u)ristic,
haven

, whence havenage. See prec, para 2.

haversack

: EF havresac, earlier EF habresac (as still in F diall): G Habersack, sack, or bag, for oats: LG Hafer, G Haber (OHG habaro): cf syn OSw hafre and prob the Gr kakhrus, parched barley. (Walshe.)

havoc

. See HEAVE, para 4.

haw

, with such cpds as hawfinch (cf FINCH) and hawthorn (OE hagathorn, var haegthorn: cf THORN); hag, haggard—cf hagberry; hay, a hedge; hedge (n, hence v), whence hedgehog;—quay.

1. Haw, a hawthorn berry, derives from OE haga, whence ME hawe, whence the now obs E haw, a fence, a hedge (? orig of hawthorn), hence the yard or grounds of a house. The obs hay, a hedge or the space enclosed thereby, comes from OE hege, very closely akin to OE haga: and akin to both of these OE words is OE hegg or hecg, whence ME hegge, later hedge, retained by E: cf OHG hegga or hecka, MHG hegge or hecke, G Hecke, hedge, themselves akin to G Hag, an enclosure, orig a hedge, MHG hac, OHG hag, OS haga—cf ON hagi, hage, enclosure, pasture.

2. Akin to ON hege, OE hegg, etc., is ON heggr, cognately surviving in Da haeggebaer, so closely resembling the E hagberry, with its var hackberry.

3. Akin to OE haga, hedge, OHG hag, hedge, also a grove, is OE haegtesse, whence, by lopping off the 2nd element, the ME hegge, var hagge, whence E hag, a female
demon, with basic meaning, hedge (or wood) woman, hence wild woman (cf, sem, ‘the wild man of the woods’); cf OHG hagazussa, MHG hekse, G Hexe, of which ‘the first element seems to be Hag [hedge], the second perh. as in Norw. (dial.) tysja “fairy”; Gaelic dusii “demons” ’ (Walshe). The 1st element app occurs in MF hagard, prob of Gmc origin and possibly meaning orig ‘of the hedges (and woods)’, hence ‘wild’, applied esp to an untamed hawk, hence ‘wild-looking’; perh influenced in EE by hag, a witch. With MF-F hagard, cf ME hagger, wild, untamed, an untamed hawk, clearly operative in E haggard; cf also MHG-G hager, lean, haggard. The MHG, ME word is o.o.o.

4. Of the same IE r as haw, hedge, but through C, is quay, ME key, OF kai or cay (F quai): cf OBr cai (Br kaé), Cor kea, ke, W cae, hedge, Olr cae, cai, house (enclosed by a hedge): the OF word prob deriving imm from a Gaul *caio (cf OBr caiou, ramparts, and L caulae, fence, hedge). The OF cai, hedge, developed the senses ‘wall’—‘embankment’—‘quay’.—Derivative F quayage—cf the C12 ML caīāgium—has been adopted by E. (B & W; Holthausen.)

**hawk**

(1), the bird. See HEAVE, para 5.

**hawk**

(2), to clear one’s throat, is echoic.

**hawk**

(3), to sell itinerantly; hawker, itinerant merchant, a peddler. See HOOK, para 2.

**hawse**

: EE halse: ON hals, neck, hence part of a ship’s bows: f.a.e., COLLAR.
hawser

: OF-MF haucier (F hausser), to hoist: VL *altiāre, to put high, to raise: from L altus, high: cf ALTITUDE.

hawthorn

- See the heading of HAW.

hayx

(3), mown grass. See the 2nd HACK, para 9.

hay

(2), hedge. See HAW, para 1.

hazard

, n and v; hazardous.

Hazard, orig a game of chance played with dice, is adopted from OF hasart, MF-F hasard, from Ar al-zahr, the die, through Sp azar, unforeseen disaster, itself of the same origin. The derivative EF-F adj hasardeux prob suggested E hasardous; the derivative MF-F v hasarder certainly yielded ‘to hazard’.
haze

. See HARE, para 2.

hazel

(whence hazelnut): ME hasel: OE haesel, akin to OHG hasala, MHG-G hasel, and ON hasl: Gmc r, *xasala; IE r *kosolo-; cf Ir coll (for *cosl) and L corulus (for *cosulus).

(Walshe.)

hazy

. See HARE, para 2.

he

, him, his; hence, here, hither; it, its; she—her, hers.

1. The personal pronoun, 3rd person sing, is, in OE, hē, m; hēo, f; hit, neu: whence, resp, he; not she, q.v. in para 7; and, through ME hit, later it, the E it, whence EE it’s, whence E its.

2. OE hē is akin to OFris and OS hē, hī, OHG hē, cf MD he, hi, D hij; also to words in L and Gr—cf, e.g., the pronominal element e- in Gr ekei, there—and, more remotely, in other IE languages.

3. OE hē has dat him, whence the E him (orig the indirect object).

4. OE hē has gen his, of him, whence both the possessive pronoun and the possessive adj, E his.

5. OE hē has derivative advv (1) heonan, heanon, heona, hina, whence, with gen -s added, ME hennes, hens, whence E hence, with several Gmc cognates; (2) hēr, ME her, E here, with Gmc cognates; (3) hider, ME hider, later hither, E hither, with very close Gmc cognates.
6. OE *hēo*, she, has gen and dat sing *hire*, whence ME *hire*, *here*, *hir*, whence E *her*, pronoun, whence *her*, adj, whence *hers* (gen suffix -s).

7. But the E *she* comes from a different r: through ME *she* (earlier *scae*), varr *sche*, *scho*: from OE *sēo*, var *sīo*, f of the article ‘the’, orig a demonstrative pronoun: cf OHG *siu*, MHG *sien* (*sīe*), G *sie*, OS *siu*; cf also Skt *sī*, this one.

**head**

, n hence adj and v (whence *header*, *head-ing*); many cpds, all obvious; *behead*, whence *beheadal*; *ahead*.


3. *Ahead*—a-, on+*head*: in the front, forwards.

**heal**


**heald**

, See HEAVE, para 6.

**heap**

, n, comes, via ME *heep*, *heap*, from OE *hēap*, whence OE *hēapian*, whence ‘to heap’: and OE *hēap* is akin to OFris *hāp*, OS *hōp*, OHG *hūfō*, houf, MHG *hūfe*, houfe, G *Haufen*, MD *hoep*, houp, (as D) *hoop*, also to OSI *kupū*, Lith *kaūpas*, all ‘heap’: cf Skt *kaofa*, mountain (‘a great heap’).—Cf HIVE.
hear

, pt and pp heard; vn hearing, agent hearer; hearsay (from ‘I hear say’, I hear it said); hearken or harken; hark.

1. ‘To hear’, ME her en, derives from OE hēran, hīeran: cf OFris hēra, OS hōrian, OHG hōrēn, MHG horen, G hören, MD hören, MD-D hooren, Go hauṣjan, ON heyra: Gmc r,? *hauz-; IE r,? *kauz-:

2. Akin to hear is the syn hark, ME herken, from that ‘lost’ OE v (cf OFris herkia, OHG hōrehēn, MHG hōrchēn, G horchen, MD horken, all prob intt of the simple ‘to hear’ forms) which accounts for OE heorcnian, often in contr hercnian, whence ME hercnien, hercnen, whence E ‘to hearken’ with var harken, influenced by hark.

hearse

, herse; rehearse, whence rehearsal (suffix -al, connoting ‘activity’);—hirsute;— horrendous; horrent; horrible; horrid; horrify, horrific; horripilate, horripilation; harrisonant; horror;—abhor, abhorrent (whence abhorrence);—gorse;—ordure, ordurous;—urchin—herisson; sep CAPRICE.

1. Herse, now rare, is a var of hearse: ME herse: OF-MF herce, a harrow, an ornamental framework over a coffin (whence, ult, the predominant modern sense), a portcullis (F, cf E, herse): L hirpicem, acc of hirpex (o/s hirpic-), a harrow, prob akin to L hirsūtus, prickly (see para 3): L hirpex, var irpex, derives from Samnite hirpus, irpus, a wolf: cf L hircus (cf Sabine fircus), he-goat.

2. OF-MF herce, a harrow, has derivative OFMF v hercier (cf ML hirpicāre) to harrow, with OF-MF prefix-cpd rehercier, to harrow re- or again, hence to repeat: whence ME rehercen, rehersen, whence ‘to rehearse’.

3. L hirsūtus, shaggy, bristly, is akin also to L hirtus, hairy, (esp) stiff-haired, whence Bot Hirtella, f of ScL dim hirtellus; hirsūtus becomes E hirsute. All these L words are akin to L horrēre (see para 5).

4. With L hirsūtus, cf Skt hrṣyati, he bristles, itself akin to Gr khēr, hedgehog, whence perh L *her, L er, with derivative syn extn erīcius, second-arily a hedgehog-like, obstructive machine of war, whence, via a form *erīciō, acc *erīciōnim, the OF-MF herçon, whence F hérisson, whence E herisson, hedgehog (obs), the obstruction (hist). The MF var herichon, esp in the mdfn irechon, becomes ME irchoun, with var urchon, whence E urchin, orig a hedgehog, hence a mischievous boy, esp if raggedly dressed.

5. L hirpex, hirtus, hirsūtus, erīcius are all, very prob, akin to L horrēre, (of human
hair) to stand on end, esp with fright, hence to shudder with fear, itself perh (E & M) akin to Skt āryate, his hair bristles with joy, gārṣus, excited—cf Arm garšim, I have a horror of.

6. Horrēre (s horr-) has presp horrens, o/s horrent-, whence the literary adj horrent, bristling, bristly; it also has the foll L derivatives affecting E:

horrendus, causing a shudder of fear or extreme disgust: E horrendous;
horribilis: OF-F, whence ME-E, horrible;
horridus, bristly, hence savage-looking, hence horrible: E horrid;
horror, a bristling with fear, a shudder, extreme fear or disgust: OF-MF horror (F horreur); ME horror: E horror.

7. Horrēre has several prefix-cpds; by far the most important is abhorrēre, to remove oneself with horror from (ab), hence to feel horror at or towards: whence ‘to abhor’. Presp abhorrens became in LL an adj, meaning ‘repulsive’; from its o/s abhorrent- comes the E abhorrent.

8. The chief full-cpds of horrēre are perh:
horrificāre, to cause (-ficēre, cīf of facere, to make) to horrēre or bristle, esp with fear, whence ‘to horrify’; the derivative adj horrificus becomes EF horrifique and E horrific;

LL horripilāre, (of the pilus, hair) to bristle, esp with fear, hence to shudder, the pp horripilātus yielding both ‘to horripilate’ and, via the derivative LL horripilātō, o/s horripilatōn-, E horripilation;
horrisonus, dreadful-sounding, whence, as if via a derivative ML pa *horrisonans, the E horrisonant.

9. There remain two notable E words: gorse and ordure. Gorse, from OE gorst, is akin to L hordeum (s hord-, r hor-) barley, app for *hordēum or *horsdeum, much as horrēre is perh for *horsēre; with OE gorst, cf OHG gersta, MHG-G gerste, barley (Walshe.)

10. Ordure, adopted from OF-F, is a -ure deriva-tive of OF ord, repulsively dirty, disgustingly filthy: from L horridus (s horrid-), prob through *hord-, contr of horrid-. E ordure has adj ordurous (cf the F ordurier).

heart

, n (whence hearty, whence heartily and heartiness) and v (whence hearten, whence dis-hearten, with paa heartening, dishheartening); numerous cpds, all self-explanatory, but notably: heartbeat (-broken), -burn, -felt, -less, -rending, heart’s ease (lit and, of a flower, fig); heartsick (cf OE heortsēoc), Sc heartsome, -string, -whole.

Heart, ME harte, earlier herte, with var heorte, derives from OE heorte: cf OFris hirte (hirte), OS herta, OHG herza, MHG herze, G Herz, Go hæirtō, MD herte, hert, harte, MD-D hart, ON hiarta; cf also Gr kardia (and kēr) L cor (gen cordis)—and Lith širdis. See the sep cordial (-cardiac) group.
hearth

; ME harthe, herth: OE hearth, akin to OFris and OS herth, OHG herd, MHG hert, G Herd, MD hert, herte, heert, hart. Cf also Lith karstas, hot; L carbō (? for *khardho-), a coal—see sep CARBON; perh L cremāre, q.v. at CREMATE; perh Gr keramos, earthenware (fired in a kiln), with adj keramikos, whence E ceramic, whence the n ceramics.

hearty

. See heading of HEART.

heat

, n and v (whence heater and AE dial and coll het-up, excited); hot, adj (hence n and v), whence hotness (-ness).

‘To heat’, ME heten, derives from OE hāētan, (var hāētu hāēto), whence, through ME haete, later hete, the E n heat, and to OE hāēt, whence, through ME hat, later hot, the E adj hot. The OE adj is akin to OFris and OS hēt, OHGMHG heiz, G heiss, MD heit, MD-D heet, ON heitr, and, further off, the Lith kaitrus: the Gmc r is app *hait-; the IE, *koid-. (Walshe.) The OE n hāētu hāēto, is akin to OFris hēte, OHG hīzza, hīza, heizi, MHG-G hitze, Go heito (fever), MD heet, heit, MD-D hitte, ON kite, hiti; cf also Lith kaitrà, incandescence. In general, the nn derive from the adjj.

heath

(whence the adj heathy), heathen, heathen-dom, heathenish; heather, whence adj heathery; hoyden, whence hoydenish.

1. Heath, ME heth, waste land (or heath), the plant heath or heather, from OE hāēth, waste land, heathland (heath), the plant; the plant app comes from the land, because it
grows there. Akin to OE *hāeth* are MHG-G *heide*, MD *hede* and (as D) *heide*, ON *heithr*, waste land, a heath, cf Go *hait thi*, a field, and, further off, OIr *ciad*, OW *coid*, both for a forest; cf also L *būcētum*, a pasture for cattle (cf bucolic): Gmc *r, *haith-*; IE *r, *koit-.* (Walshe.)

2. App from ON *heithr*, waste land, a heath, comes ME *hathir*, var *hadder*: E *heather*.

3. *Heathen*, ME *he then*, derives from OE *hāethen*, *hāeth*, *hēthen*, adjj, OFris *hēthenmann* and *hēthena*, mn, OHG *heidano* (perh cf Arm *hetanos*, from Gr *ethnos*, a people, a nation), MHG *heiden*, G *Heide*, MD *heiden*, n, and *heiden*, *heidin*, adj, Go *haitino* (heathen woman), ON *heidinn*, *heithinn*, adj. The sem parallel to PAGAN cannot be pushed very far.

4. The Go *haitnō*, female heathen, suggests the not impossible derivation of *hoyden*, a lout (obs), a rough, bold girl, from D *heiden*, a heathen, (but also) a boor.

**heathen**

. See prec, para 3.

**heather**

. See HEATH, para 2.

**heave**

, pt and pp *heaved* and *hove* (OE pt *hōf*); *haft*; *havoc*; *hawk* (the bird); *heald—heddle*; *heavy, heaviness*; *heft* (n and v), *hefty*.—For the numerous L *capere* cognates, see CAPABILITY.

1. ‘To *heave*’ (whence the n) comes, through ME *heven*, earlier *hebben*, from OE *hebban*, (vt) to move up or along, to lift (now usu effortfully): cf OFris *hebba*, OS *hebbian*, OHG *heffen* (pt *huob*), MHG *heven* and, as in G, *heben*, MD-D *heffen*, Eastern MD *heven*, Go *hafjan*, ON *hefia*, *heffa*: all corresp exactly to L *capere* (r *cap-*), to take, grasp, seize; cf also Gr *kōpē”*, a handle; prob cf HAVE.

2. From, or at least akin to, ME *heven*, is E dial and coll *heft*, to heave, and a heaving, the latter yielding the dial and coll adj *hefty*, weighty, somewhat roughly vigorous.
3. Akin to, perh from, OE *hebban* is OE *haeft*, a handle (now esp of a knife): E *haft*, that by which one raises an object. Cf OFris *heft*, *hefte*, OS *haftia*, OHG *hefti*, MHG *hefte*, D and G *Heft*, a handle, MHG *haft*, a holding, a hold, ON *hepti*—and Gr *hope* (as in para 1).

4. Prob of the same Gmc origin as *heave* is *havoc*, adapted from OE-MF *crier havot*, to cry havoc, *havot* being pillage or plunder, akin to—prob from—OF-MF *haver*, to take, prob from OF-MF *haf*, a hook, itself prob from OHG *heffên* (as in para 1). (DAF.)

5. Akin to *havoc* is the predatory hawk: ME *hauk*, earlier *havek*, OE *hafock*, dial var *hefock*: cf OFris *havek* and *hauk*, OHG *habuh*, MHG *habech*, G *Habicht*, ON *haukr*: each Gmc n deriving very prob from the ‘heave’ v.

6. From the r of *heave* comes OE *hefeld*, whence E *heald*, a harness in weaving, also known as a *heddle*, from OE *hefedl*, earlier form of *hefeld*. (OED.)

7. Akin to OE *hebban* is OE *hefig*, whence ME *hevi*, whence E *heavy*; derivative OE *hefignes* yields *heaviness*. The OE *hefig* is akin to OS *hebhig* (hefig) OHG *hebig*, *hevīg*, MD *hevīch*, ON *höfigr*, *hōfugr*: cf also OE *hefē*, a weight.

---

**heaven**

, *heavenly.*

The latter derives from OE *heofonlīce* (cf -like), the adj of OE *heofon*, whence through ME *heofene*, later *hifen*, latest *heven*, the E *heaven*: and OE *heofon* is akin to OS *hevan* (hebban), LG *heven*, *heben*, and also, at a simple remove, akin to OFris *hīmel*, *himul*, OS *himil*, OHG *himil*, MHG *himel*, G *Himmel*, Go *himins*, ON *himenn*, *himinn*. The Gmc r is app *heman-*, var *himin-*, and that r could even be akin to that of CAMERA.

---

**heaviness**

, *heavy.* See HEAVE, para 7.

---

**hebdomad**

, *hebdomadal*, *hebdomadary.* See SEVEN, para 3.

Hebe: Gr Hēbē, goddess, personification of hēbē, youthfulness, youthful strength: IE etymon, *iēga*, *iēgua*—cf Lith *jegiu*, I have the strength (to…).
Hebraic

Hebraic, Hebraism, Hebraist, Hebraize, Hebrew (n, hence adj).
The base is H ‘Ibhrī, ‘one who is, or comes, from across’ the river Euphrates (Webster), esp a Jew, from H ēbher, from beyond: whence Aram Ébraï, Gr Hebraĩos, L Hebraeus, ML Ebreus, OF-MF Ebreu (F Hébreu), ME Ebreu, E Hebrew. But since ‘Ibhrī is orig an adj form (-i), ‘Ibhrī might well, as Enci It proposes, derive from a remote ancestor ‘Ebher. Gr Hebraĩos has adj derivative Hebraĩkos, LL Hebraicus, E Hebraic, and derivative v hebraizi, to speak Hebrew, whence ‘to Hebraize’—cf the F hébraïser—to render or become Jewish. Hebraism and Hebraist add -ism and -ist to Hebraic, but owe something to F hébraïsme and hébraïste.

hecatomb

See HUNDRED, para 2.

heckle

See the 2nd HACK, para 3.

hectic

late MF-F hectique: LL hecticus: Gr hektikos, consumptive, (orig and mainly) habitual, from hēxis, a habit of body or mind, from ekhein, to have (f.a.e.: SCHEME): cf, sem, HABIT from L habēre, to have. Cf:

hector
to bully, derives from *hector, a bully, itself from L Hecto*r, trln of Gr HektÔr, lit one who holds firm, from *ekhein, to hold, to have: cf prec and, f.a.e., see SCHEME.

heddle

. See HEAVE, para 6.

hedge

. See HAW, para 1. The *hedgehog, which is a hedge-haunter, resembles a pig only in its snout.

hedonic, hedonism, hedonist

. See SUAVE, para 3.

heed

, v—hence n, whence both *heedful (-ful) and *heedless (-less)—comes, through ME *heden, from OE *hêdan, akin to OHG huotên, MHG huêten, to protect, OHG huota, protection, MHG huote, (esp) supervision of women to prevent illicit love-affairs, G Hut, a guarding, heed, OFris hêda, hoda, huda, watch over, guard, take care of. (The OE v prob derives from the Gmc r occurring in OHG huota.)

heal

(n, hence v); *hock (of, e.g., a horse), n, hence v; coxa.

1. *Heel, ME heele or hele, derives from OE *hêla, for *hôhila, dim of OE hôh, heel: cf
OFris -hēl, hēla, MD hiele or, as D, hiel, ON hæll.

2. OE hōh, heel, becomes hock: cf ON hā-sin, the sinew in the hock, and prob L coxa (? for *cossa), hip, hip-bone, itself retained by An and Zoo, and akin to Skt kakṣā, armpit, and Elr coss, Ga cās, foot, and perh OHG ahsa, the part behind the knee-joint.

heft

, hefty. See HEAVE, para 2.

hegemony

, See SEEK, para 7.

Hegira

, Mohammed’s flight from Mecca: either via Sp hegira or via ML hegīra: Ar hijrah, flight, departure, from Ar hagāra, to depart.

heifer

: ME hayfare: OE hēahfore: o.o.o.:? ‘high-farer’ (EW).

height, heighten

, See HIGH, para 3.
heinous

. See HATE, para 3.

heir

, heiress, heirloom; hereditable, hereditament, hereditary, heredity—heritable, heritage, heritance, heritor—inherit, inheritable, inheritance, inheritor—disinherit.
1. Heiress=heir +f suffix -ess; heirloom=heir+loom in its earlier sense of ‘tool’ (almost ‘chattel’); and heir itself derives from ME heir, eir, both adopted from OF (cf the F hoir): from VL *hērem for L hērēdem, acc of hērēs, prob akin to Gr khēros, bereaved, and Skt jahāti, he leaves (e.g., an heir) or abandons.
2. L hērēs, an heir, o/s hērēd-, has derivative LL hērēdāre, to inherit, whence both ML hērēditābilis, whence, via MF, hereditable, heritable, and ML hērēditament tum, whence E hereditament, heritable property. Here’s has the further derivative hērēditās, o/s hērēditāt-, whence, via OF-F hérédité, the E heredity; hērēditās, s heredity has derivative hērēditarius, whence late MF-F héréditaire and E hereditary.
3. Hērēditāre becomes OF-MF heriter (F héritor) with OF derivatives heritable, heritage, heritance, all adopted by E; derivative OF-MF heritier becomes E heritor (L -or substituted for F -ier).
4. Hērēditāre has LL prefix-cpd inhērēditāre, to appoint (someone) as heir, whence MF enheriter, whence ME enheriten, to leave a heritage to, (also) to inherit, whence ‘to inherit’, whence inheritable and inheritor; derivative MF enheritance becomes E inheritance. Inherit has the dissociative off-shoot, disinherit.

heliacal

. See SOLAR, para 4; cf SUN, para 3.

helianthus
. See the element *heli(o)*-.

**helical**

, helicine, helicoid (extn helicoidal); helicopter—see the element *heli-*, helix; cf the element *helico-* at heli-.

The first two adjj are E formations from helic-, o/s of L helix, adopted from Gr helix, adj and n, (anything) twisted or rolled, (a) spiral, o/s helik-, c/f heliko-, whence the Gr adj helikoeidēs, whence the F hēlicoïde and E helicoid. Gr helix and var helikē derive from elissō, Attic helittō, I turn about or around, twist, roll (vt), akin to OE wilwan (wilwian) and Go walwjan, to roll (vt); elissō is prob for *ewelissō, r *ewel-, perh a vocalization of IE r *wel-, varr *wal- and *wil-.

**heliocentric**

, heliograph, heliotrope. See the element *heli(p)-*.

**Helios**

, helium. See SOLAR, para 4.

**helix**

. See HELICAL.

**hell**

. See HALL, para 3.
Heliadic

, Hellas. See HELLENE.

hellebore

, a poisonous herb, derives from L helleborus (var elleborus), trln of Gr helleboros (var elleboros): o.o.o.? ult akin to L uērātrum, Bot Veratrum, occ known as ‘false hellebore’ and itself o.o.o.

Hellene

, Hellenic, Hellenism, Hellenist, Hellenize; Helladic, Hellas; Hellespont.

The Hellespont or Dardanelles is the pontos (s pont-: f.a.e., PONS) of Hellas or Greece; and Hellas, adj Helladikos, whence Helladic, is an -as derivative of Hellēn (“Ελλην”) the o.o.o. eponymous originator of the Gr race: hence, “Ελληνες, Hellēnes, the Hellenes or Greeks, with derivatives Hellēnikos, E Hellenic—Hellēnismos, E Hellenism—Hellēnistēs (-istēs), E Hellenist, whence Hellenistic, perh after Gr hellēnistiki, in Gr fashion—Hellēnizein, E Hellenize.

hello!

See HALLOO, s.f.

helm

(1), rudder: ME helme: OE helma, akin to OFris, OS, OHG helm, ON hjalmr: PGmc
helmo-(Kluge): cf HELVE.

helm

(2); helmet. Helm, helmet, comes straight from OE; helmet, however, is adopted from OF-MF, where it is the dim of OF-MF helme (C8 helmus), from Frankish *helm, therefore id with E helm, akin to prec.

helot

, a serf, derives from Helot, a serf of Sparta: L Helotes, Hilotai, trlnn of Gr Heilōtes, Heilotai, all pl: either from the enslaved inhabitants of the Laconian town of Helos or, more prob, from Gr haliskesthai, to be made captive, itself akin to L uellere (r uel-), to tear, or pull violently, away, Go wilwan, to take forcibly; haliskesthai has s halts-, r hal-. Hence helotism,

help

, n (whence helpful and helpless) and v; helpmate, helpmeet. Helpmeet rationalizes helpmate, which corrupts the Biblical ‘help meet’—suitable—‘for him’ (Eve, for Adam). Help, n, is OE help, akin to OFris helpe, OS helpa, OHG hēlfə, hilfa, MHG hëlfe, hilfē, G Hülfe, Hilfe, ON hjalp. ‘To help’: ME helpen, is OE helpan, akin to OFris helpa, OS helpan, OHG helfan, MHG-G helfen, Go hilpan, ON hialpa (hjalpa); cf Lith šelpiū, I help.

helter-skelter

, in confused haste, is an echoic redup: cf, sem, hurry-scurry and, phon, G holter-polter and D holderdeholder.
helve

: ME helve, earlier helfe: OE helf, hiefl, hylf: akin to the 1st HELM and prob to Lith kilpa, a stirrup.

2. Akin to OE helf is OE haelftr, ME helper, later helter, latest halter, extant in E: cf MD halfter (as D), haelter, halter, and OHG halitra MHG-G halfter.

hem

(1), a border or edge, hence the v: OE hem or hemm, akin to MD and MHG-G hemmen, to confine, hem in, hinder, whence E hem, usu hem in, to surround (e.g., a foe): perh cf OE and E dial ham, a pasture, and Gr kēmos (s and r kē-), a muzzle.

hem

(2), to hinder or confine. See prec.

hem

(3), to clear one’s throat (‘to hem and haw’), derives from the echoic interjection hem! of warning, with its reinforced var ahem!

hemal

. See HAEMOPHILIA, s.f.
hemicycle

; hemisphere. See the element hemi-; for the latter, cf SPHERE, para 2.

hemlock

: ME hemlok, hemeluc: OE hymliche, hymlice, helmíc: o.o.o. The suffix -líc (‘-like’) suggests that the OE n was orig an adj: perh hymlich(e) is a contr of hymelíc(e), ‘(a herb) like the hop-vine or the bryony or the convolvulus’, the OE hymele being applied indifferently to all three vine-like or climbing herbs; there may even be some obscure pun on the deadliness of the hemlock—and of the products of the hop.

hemp

, whence the adj hemen and the mostly dial hempy; cf the sep CANVAS, where also cannabis.

Hemp, ME hemp, is an easing of OE henep or haenep: cf ON hampr, OS hanap, OHG hanaf, MHG hanef, G Hanf, MD hanep, hannep, hennip, and, as in D, hennepe; cf also Gr kannabis (L cannabis), OB konoplja, Pol konop, Lith kanapés. The Gmc, Gr, OSI words app go back to ‘some old E European language’: Walshe cites a Cheremiss and a Zyrjân word, these two languages being Finno-Ugric: ‘a wandering culture-word of wide diffusion’.

hen

(whence henbane—cf BANE)—whence ‘to henpeck’ or nag at; cf the sep CANT, where chant, enchant, chantecler, charm, are treated.

Hen comes straight from OE hen, which has varr henn, haen: the f of OE hana, cock: cf OHG henna, heninna, MHG-G henne, hen, and, for ‘cock’, OHG hano, MHG hane, han, G Hahn, OFris and Go hana, ON hani. The OGmc ‘cock’ words prob mean ‘the
chanter or singer’, for they are akin to L canere (r can-), to sing, and its int cantäre—to Gr ēikanos, cock, lit ‘singing in the dawn’ (ēōs)—and several C words: IE r, either *kan- or, more prob, *khan-, to sing,

hence


henchman

; ME hencheman or henxman, a groom: app OE hengest, hengist, a horse+man. With OE hengest, cf OFris hengst and hanxt, OHG hengist, a stallion, a gelding, MHG hengest, G Hengst, stallion, and ON hestr (for *henhistr); prob akin to Skt śankus, (of horses) nimble. (Walshe.)

hendecagon

; hendecasyllable. See the element hendeca-.

hendiadys

. See the element hen(o)-.

henna

, dye from the leaves of the tropical shrub henna: Ar hinnā’, whence with al, the, prefixed, the ML alchanna, whence—cf Sp alcana—alkanna, a herb of the borage family; Sp alcana has dim alcaneta, whence alcanet, a herb and its derivative dye.
henpeck

, See the heading of HEN,

henry

, the unit of El inductance, is named from an American physicist, Joseph Henry (1797–1878); and Henry, surname from given name, is OF-F Henri, from G Heinrich, from OHG Haganrih, lit the ‘ruler’ (-rih: cf L rex) ‘of an enclosure’ (OHG hag, haga: cf HAW, para 1, s.f.). Given-name Henry has pet-form Harry, whence Hal.

hepar

; hepatic. See the element hepato-.

heptad

; heptagon. See SEVEN, para 2.

her

. See HE, para 6.

Hera
. See HERO, s.f.

herald

, n, whence—after OF hereuder—v and heraldic (cf the late MF-F héraldique) and heraldry (-ry for -ery, connoting ‘profession’ or ‘subject’).

Herald, already in ME (var heraud), derives from MF heralt (var heraut, whence F héraut), earliest as hirauz, from Frankish *hariwald, the chief (cf OHG waltan, to have power over, to govern) of an army (cf OHG hari, heri: see HARRY): cf Tacitus’s Batavian chief Charioualda and OE Harald or Harold.

herb

; herbaceous; herbage; herbal (adj, hence n)—whence herbalist; herbarium, herbar; herborize; herhose, herbous;—sep ARBO(U)R in a garden; yerba;—cf the element herbi-, where, e.g., herbivorous.

1. Herb, ME from OF-F herbe, derives from L herba; o.o.o.: ‘doubtless a survival of some pre-Latin rustic word’ (E & M).

2. In Sp, L herba becomes hierba, whence SAm Sp yerba, known in E as an ellipsis of yerba de maté or commonly yerba maté, from which maté (Sp mate, from Quechuan mate, calabash) or Paraguayan tea is made.

3. The following L derivatives of herba affect E: herbaceous; herbál, grassy, hence herbaceous;

LL herbârium, a grassy place, a herbal, adopted by E, with derivative herbar; herbósus, grassy, LL green like, or as, grass, whence both herbose and herbous.

4. Through F come:

herbage, an adoption from OF-F: herbs+-age;
herborist, from EF-F herboriste, which suggests herboriser, whence herborize, with subsidiary herborization (F herborisation).

5. But herbal=E herb+adj -al.

herculean

derives from Herculean, of Hercules, L adaptation of Gr Hērakléēs (whence the L and E var Heracles), lit ‘glory (kleos) of Hera’, the Gr goddess.
herd,

v, derives from herd (of animals), ME herd, var heorde, from OE heord, whence OE heorde, var hierde, ME heorde, herde, E herd, a herdsman (herd’s man); and OE heard is akin to OHG herta, MHG herte and, as in G, herde—Go hairda—ON hiörth (hjörth)—and, further off, Skt sárdhas; cf Lith kerdžius, a shepherd. The Gmc r is *herd-; the IE r, *kerdh-. (Walshe.)

2. Shepherd derives; via ME scheperde or -hirde, from OE scēaphyrde, the first element being the source of SHEEP.

here

, See HE, para 5.

hereditament

, hereditary, heredity. See HEIR, para 2.

heresy

, heretic. See SERUM, para 3.

herisson

, See HEARSE, para 4.
heritable

, heritage, heritor. See HEIR, para 3.

herma

; hermaphrodite; hermeneutic, whence hermeneutics; Hermēs, hermetic, with extn hermetical.

1. A herma or pillar-shaped image with a head of the Gr god Hermēs, Gr Hermēs (L Herma), the Olympian messenger and therefore a bearer of secrets. Gr Hermēs, o.o.o., has the ML derivative adj hermeticus, with esp ref to Hermēs Trismegistos (thrice-greatest): whence hermetic.

2. Hermēs and Aphrodite (cf APHRODISIAC) had a son Hermaphroditos, who, bathing, found himself unicorporally merged with a nymph, whence hermaphroditos, L hermaphroditus, E hermaphrodite, a person double-sexed.

3. Gr Hermēs has acc Her mēn, which perh suggested Gr hermēneus, an interpreter (? orig of Olympian messages), otherwise o.o.o.; Boisacq and Hofmann propose a PGr *herma or *hermos, a speech or a reply, with r *wer-, to say or speak. The derivative v hermēneutin has dependent adj hermēneutikos, whence E hermeneutic.

hermit

, hermitage; eremite. See the 1st RARE, para 2.

hern

. See HERON.
hernia

. See YARN; cf the element hernio-.

hero

, heroic, heroine, heroism.

The last derives from EF-F héroïsme from MF héros, trln of Gr hērōs, whence, via L heroes, pl of L heros (from Gr), the E hero. Gr hērōs has adj hērōīkos, L heroicus, MF-F héroïque, E heroic (whence n heroics); the derivative Gr f hērōīnē becomes L heroīna, EF-F héroīne, E heroine. Gr hērōs, s hērō- r hēr-, is akin to L seruāre (ML servāre), to safeguard, s seru-, r ser-: cf SERVANT. Akin is the Gr goddess Hēra (Attic Hērē), app for *Hērwa, precisely as hērōs is for *hērowos: cf Av haurvaiti, he keeps guard over. The basic sense of both Hera and hero would therefore be ‘protector’.

heron

(whence heronry), occ hern; egret and aigrette.

Egret, a white-plumed heron, derives from F aigrette, EF-F egret, tuft of feathers (sense and form adopted by E), from MF egreste, heron, from OProv aigreta, mdfn (-eta for -on) of OProv aigron, prob from Frankish *haigiro (cf OHG heigir), whence also OF-MF hairon (F héron), whence ME heiroun, heroun, heron, occ contr to hern; whence both E heron and E hern. Akin to OHG heigir, var heigri, are ON hegri and OE hrāga, heron; earlier history, obscure.

herpes

, herpetic. See REPTILE, para 8.
Herr
. See HOAR, para 2.

herring
. See HOAR, para 4.

hers
. See HE, para 6.

herse
. See HEARSE, para 1.

Herzog
. See DUKE, para 1, s.f.

hesitate

; hesitancy, hesitant, hesitation.
Hesitancy derives from L haesitantia, a stammering, LL delay, from haesitant-
(whence E *hesitant*), the o/s of *haesitans*, presp of *haesitāre* int formed from *haes*-, p of *haesus*, pp of *haerēre*, to stick fast, hence to hesitate. *Haesitāre* has pp *haesitātus*, whence ‘to hesitate’; derivative *haesitātiō*, o/s *haesitātiōn*-, accounts for *hesitation*, L *haerēre* has s *haer*-, perh akin to Lith *gaist*, to hesitate, to temporize. The cpds *adhaerēre*, *cohaerēre*, *incohaerēre*, *inhaerēre*, occur in the sep ADHERE (adherent, adhesion, adhesive)—COHERE (coherent, cohesion)—INCOHERENT—INHERE (inherent).

**Hesper**

, Hesperian, Hesperides, hesperidium, hesperis, Hesperus. See WEST, para 4.

**hessian**

, coarse sacking, derives from *Hessian* (as in Hessian boots, often hessians), adj and n from *Hesse*, from G *Hessen*, a region of SW Germany: and *Hessen* derives from LL *Hessi*, var of *Hessii*, from C2 (A.D.) *Assii*, app id with Tacitus’s *Chatti*, a Gmc tribe. (Enci It.)

**hest**

, See BEHEST.

**hesternal**

. See YESTER.

**heterodox**
; heterogeneous; heterosexual. See the element heter(o)-. For the 1st, see esp DOGMA, para 3.

het-up

. See the heading of HEAT.

heuristic

, serving to reveal (esp to persuade): from Gr heuskein, to discover, whence also eureka (Gr heurēka, I have found): s heurisk-, r heur-: IE r, perh *uer-: cf Olr fūar, I have found.

hew

(pt hewed, pp hewn), whence hewer. See the 2nd HACK, para 6.

hexagon

, hexameter, hexapod. See the element hex(a)-.

heyday

. See HIGH, para 1.

hiatus
hibernacle

1. Hibernacle, winter quarters, derives from L hībernāculum, a winter residence, pl hībernācula, winter quarters, from hībernus, wintry, akin to L hiems (o/s hiem-), Gr kheima, kheimōn (s kheim-), OSI zima (cf Lith žėma), all ‘winter’, Skt hima, m ‘winter’, neu ‘snow’, and, in C, the OW gaem, Ir gaim, OC *gaimo- or *gaiamo; cf also Hit gimmanza. The IE r is app *ghai-, var *khai- (khei-).

2. In L, the r is hī-: cf hībernus, wintry, whence the neu pl as n, hīberna, winter quarters, whence hībernāre, to go into winter quarters, with pp hībernātus, whence ‘to hibernate’; late derivative hībernātiō, o/s hībernātiōn-, yields hibernation. Hībernus has LL mdfn hībernālis, whence the erudite hibernal.

3. Corresp to L hī- is Gr khi- as in khimaros, f khimaira, the latter a goat that has passed one winter (year) and has its first kids, whence Gr myth Khimaira, a goat-bodied monster, whence L Chimaera, whence E chimaera, usu written chimera, whence—perh from EF-F chimérique (from MF-F chimère, from L chimaera)—the adj chimeric (-ic), mostly in extn chimerical.

4. Skt hima, snow (cf para 1), joins with Skt ālaya, residence, to form Himālaya, the abode of the snows.

Hibernian

, Hibernicism. See the element Hiberno-and, f.a.e., IRISH, para 2.

hiccup

—often f/e written hiccough—is EE hickup or hickock or even hicket: as clearly echoic as, say, the MF-F hoquet.
hick

. See RICH (heading).

hickory

(earliest as hickery) is short for C17 AE pokhickery (or -ory) or pokickery (-ory): Virginian Amerind powcohickora or pawcohiccora, prop the ‘milk’ pressed from the pounded kernels. (Mathews,)

hid

. See the 3rd HIDE.

hidalgo

. See FILIAL, para 4.

hidden

. See 3rd HIDE.

hide
(1) of land. See CITY, para 2, s.f.

hide

(2) of a beast, comes, through ME hide, earlier hude, from OE $h$yd, akin to OHG-MHG hüt, G Haut, ON húth: Gmc r, prob *hud- or *huth-, IE r app *kut- (? extn of *ku-, to cover or hide): cf OP keuto, hide, L cutis (s cut-), skin, Gr kutos (s kut-) hollow vessel—also L scūtum (s scūt-), a shield, and Skt skūti, skunāti, he covers: therefore cf CUTICLE. Prob cf:

hide

(3), to conceal, pt hid, pp hidden: ME hidden, earlier huden: OE $h$ydan, akin to OFris hūda, Gr keuthein, to conceal, Skt kuhara, prob Serbian kuća, a house, perh E HOUSE.

hideous

: ME hidous (F hideux, f hideuse), adopted from OF, var of hisdos, the adj of hide, var of hisde, a great fright, horror, perh of Gmc origin (B & W) but perh rather (DAF) from hispidum, neu of L hispidus, bristling, bristly, shaggy, akin to hirsūtus, E hirsute (cf HEARSE, para 3).

hidrosis

, hidrotic. See HYDRA.

hie
to strive (obs), to hasten: ME hien, earlier hihen, earliest highen: OE hīgan, to strive, to hasten: cf MD higen, D hygen, to pant, be eager or desirous: perh ult echoic.

hierarchy

. See the element hier(o)-.

hieratic

. See the element hieratico-.

hieroglyphic

; hierophant. See the element hiero-; for the 2nd, see also -phane.

higgle

; higgledy-piggledy. See the 2nd HACK, para 5.

high

(adj, hence adv and n); many cpds (mostly obvious), e.g.: highboy (AE for E tallboy)—highbrow (adj, hence n)—high-flying and -flown—high-handed (hand held authoritatively high)—high hat, a topper, hence adj high-hat, aristocratic, snobbish, supercilious—high-jack (whence hijack), whence high-jacker (hijacker), prob f/e from hi, Jack!, a halting call—highlands—high light (high, therefore large and powerful), whence ‘to high-light’—high-minded—the high sea, usu pl—highway, whence highwayman; highness; height, whence heighten; heyday.
1. E high derives, via ME high, earlier hegh or hey (surviving in heyday)—cf ‘high days and holy days’, later ‘…holidays’)—earliest heh, from OE hēah, often contr to hēh: cf OFris hāch or hāg (adv hāge), OS hōh, OHG-MHG hōh, (contr of) höch, G hoch, Go hāuhs, MD hooch, hoge, D hoog, ON hār; cf also ON hāugr, a mound or a highland, MHG houc, a hill, Lith kaukarą, hill, and kaūkas, a swelling or a boil; cf also Go hāuhei, OHG hōhī, MHG hoehe, G Höhe, height. (Walshe.)

2. OE hēah has derivative hēahnes, whence highness.

3. Either deriving from or, at the least, akin to OE hēah, hēh, is OE hēahθu, hēhθu, with var hīehθu, whence ME heighthe, later heighte, whence E height: cf Go hauhitha, OHG hōhida, MD hoocheit (D hooge), ON haeth.

hijack

, hijacker. See prec, in heading,

hike

(v, hence n) is app a dial var of HITCH, the dial use preceding the coll: and dial hike means ‘to move swingingly’, hence, vi, ‘to move oneself thus, to swing along’.

hilarious

(cf hilary), hilarity, exhilarant, exhilarate, exhilaration, exhilaratory.

1. Hilarious adds -ious to hilar-, s of L hilaris (or -rus), merry, whence hilaritās, acc hilaritātem, whence MF-F hilarité, whence E hilarity: the L adj, which has derivative Hilarius, whence Hilary, is a trln of Gr hilarios, via *helaros, from *hilēmi (I am gracious), well attested; the PGr r is prob hil-. (Hofmann.)

hill

(whence the AE rhyming redup hill-billy), whence hilly; holm, islet; sep COLUMN; sep
CULMINATE (CULMINATION, etc.); sep COLOPHON; sep CELT, CELTIC; sep EXCEL, EXCELLENCE, EXCELLENT.

Hill, ME hil, var hul, derives from OE hyll: cf MD hille, hil, hul, Go hallus, a rock, OS holm, a hill, ON holmr, islet (cf the intimately related OE holm, hill, hence—‘hill (arising from the sea)’—an island, whence E holm, islet); also, further off, L collis (? for *colnis), a hill, column, height, culmen, a summit, excellere, to excel, celsus, (very) high, Gr kolōnos, hill, kolophôn, summit, Lith kėlti, to raise, kalnas, a mountain, perch OB čelo, forehead. The IE r is prob *kel-, to rise, to reach up. (Feist.)

**hilt**

: OE hilt (hilte): akin to OS hilda, helta, OHG helza, ON hjalt: perh ult akin to the v HOLD.

**hilum**

, hilus. See FILAMENT, para 10.

**him**

. See HE, para 3.

**Himalaya, Himalayan**

. See HIBERNACLE, para 4.

**hind**
hind

(2), a farm servant: ME hine: OE hīne, hīna, prop the gen pl of hīwan, domestic servants: f.a.e., CITY.

hind

(3), the female of the red deer (m stag): cf OHG hinta, MHG-G hinde, ON hind. The -d is perh a suffix, the root being *him- (cf Gr kemas “young deer”, Skt śāmas “hornless”): Walshe.

hinder

(1), adj; hind, adj, whence hindmost and hindquarters; hinterland; behind (adv, hence prep and n), whence behindhand.

1. Behind, adv, derives from OE behindan, an int cpd of be-+hindan, behind: and hindan, whence ult, though indirectly, the E adj hind, of the end or rear, as in derivative hindquarters, is itself intimately akin to the OE adv hinder, behind (OFrīs hindera): cf the OHG hintar, MHG hinter, hinder, G hinter, Go haintr, hindar, all prepp and prob orig a neu comp adj, with the OE hinder akin to OE hine, hence (?) further hence’—further behind): Walshe adduces the IE neu comp element -terom and neatly cfs, sem, the Gr proteros, former, with neu proteron used as adv ‘in front’. Cf HINDER (2).

2. The G prep hinter, behind, not the G adv hinten, behind, occurs in the cpd n Hinterland, the land behind (the coast): adopted by E.
(2), v, whence ME hinderen, hindren: OE hindrian, prob from the OE adv hinder, behind, much as G hindern, MHG hindern, OHG hintarōn, to hinder, derives from the OHG prep hintar (MHG-G hinder). With OE hindrian, cf also the syn OFris hinderia, MD hindren, (as in D) hinderen, ON hindra.

**Hindi**

. See INDIA, para 4.

**hindmost**

. See the heading of 1st HINDER.

**hindrance**

. See the 2nd HINDER.

**Hindu, Hindustan, Hindustani**

. See INDIA, para 4.

**hinge**

(n, hence v): ME heng, heeng: perh from MD henge (D heng, hengsel)—vv hengen, hingen—cf LG henge: akin to E HANG.
hinny

. See WHINE, para 2.

hint

(n, hence v) is a thinned derivative of ME henten, to catch (cf the obs EE hent, a grasping), from OE hentan, to catch, to pursue: f.a.e., HUNT.

hinterland

. See the Jst HINDER, para 2.

hip

(1) of body (whence ‘to hip’), whence prob the hipe of wrestling. See HIVE, para 3.

hip

(2), berry: ME hepe: OE hēope, prob imm from OE hēopa, a bramble, a brier: cf OS hiopo, OHG hiufo, a bramble, and perh OP kaūbri, thorns.

hipe
See the 1st HIP.

hipparch

; hippodrome. See the element hipp(o)-.

hippopotamus

, adopted from L, comes from Gr hippopotamos, for hippos potamios, horse (hippos) of the river (potamos), the latter Gr word occurring also in Mesopotamia (cf the element meso-). Gr hippos has IE etymon *ekwos: cf L equus, with adj equīnus, whence E equine; cf also OIr ech, OE eoh, Tok B yak we.

hire

, n and v; hireling.

The latter, although prompted by OE "hīr<ā, = hire, n+n-suffix -ling, Hire, n, ME hire, var hure, comes from OE hīr, o.o.o.; akin to OFris hūre, a lease, MD-MLG hūre, G Heuer. ‘To hire’, ME hīren, earlier hūren, comes from OE hīr, app from the n: cf G heuern, LG hūren, MD huyren, huieren, MD-D huren.

hirsute

. See HEARSE, para 3, and cf the element hirsuto-.

Hirtella
. See HEARSE, para 3.

his

. See HE, para 4.

Hispania

, Hispanic. See SPAIN, paras 1, 4.

hiss

(v, hence n): ME hissen: echoic—cf the echoic var in G zischen, MHG zispen, OHG zispan.

hist

. See HUSH, para 2.

histology

. See the element histo-.

historian
, historiated, historic, etc. See para 2 of:

**history**

: historian, historiated, historic (extn historical), whence historicity; historiographer (see at element histor ic-); prehistoric, prehistory;—story (n, hence v), with differentiation storey.

1. *History* anglicizes L historia, adopted from Gr, where it derives (abstract suffix -ia) from the adj histór, knowing, hence erudite, itself an agent (-ór) from eidenai (for *weidenai), to know, r eid-: IE r, *weid-, connoting vision, which subserves knowledge: cf Gr eidos, form (IE etymon *weides), akin to Skt védas, knowledge aspect, and E WIT: Gr histór, therefore, is for *wistór.

2. L-from-Gr historia becomes OF-MF estoire, whence MF-F histoire, whence MF-F historien, whence E historian; the derivative late MF adj historique (LL historicus, Gr historikos, from historia) contributes to E historic; L historia has derivative LL historiāre, to record in history, with pp historiātus, whence the adj historiate, now usu in pp form historiated; the rare E historic, historical, derives from LL histor iālis (historia+-ālis, E-al).

3. E prehistory and prehistorical owe something to F préhistoire and préhistorique: F pré- L prae-, before.

4. Story, (orig) history, a history, hence any narrative, whether true or fictional, derives from ME storie, prob aphetic and metathetic for OF-MF estoire (as in para 2), but perh direct from LL-ML storia, existing from C5 A.D. onwards and deriving aphetically from L historia,

5. Story (AE) or storey (E), the inhabited or inhabitable floor—or rather the set of rooms and passages thereon—of a building, takes its sense from C12–15 AL historia used thus and prob denoting, orig, ‘a tier of painted windows or of sculptures on the front of a building’ (OED)—a view anticipated by EW and shared by Webster.—Hence, e.g., E ‘three-storeyed’ and AE ‘four-storied’.

**histrionic**

. See the element histrio-.

**hit**
(v, hence n): ME **hitten** (var **hytten**): OE **hittan**: ON **hitta**, to meet with, hit upon, find: perch akin to OE **hentan**, to seize, q.v. at HINT; prob akin to L *caedō*, I strike, cut down.

**hitch**

, to move jerkily (hence n), prob derives from syn **hotch**, which likewise occurs, along with **hatch**, in late ME: and **hotch** perch derives from syn OF-F *hocher* (cf F *hocher la tête*, to nod one’s head), itself prob through Frankish from the Gr r of MHG *hotzen*, to shake.

**hither**

, See HE, para 5.

**Hittite**

is a b/f from H *Hittīm* (s **Hitt-**), the Hittites, with E suffix -ite(s) substituted for the H pl. -īm. The H name adapts *Khatti*, as the Hittites called themselves; *Khatti* was used also by their Mesopotamian neighbours. (Enci It.)

**hive**

(n, hence v); sep heap; hip of body—coop (n, hence v), cooper.—couverade, covey; cube (n, hence v), cubic, cubism—cubicle, cubicular—cubit; concubine (whence, unless adopted from MF-F, concubinage); accumbency, accumbent; decumbency, decumbent; incumbency, incumbent (adj, hence n); recumbency, recumbent;—incubate, incubation, incubator; incubus;—succumb, succumbence, succumbent; succubus.

1. Hive comes, through ME **hive**, earlier hyve and huive, from OE *hūf*, akin to ON *hūfr*, a ship’s hull, Lith *kūopa*, a heap, L *cūpa*, a tub or a cask, Gr *kūpē*, cavity, kupellon, a beaker, Skt *kāpas*, cavity, pit, hollow, and *kūpikā*, a small jug: IE r, prob *keu-*, extn
*keup−,* with basic sense ‘a curving or an arching’.

2. L *cūpa* prob becomes ME *cupe* or *coupe*, a basket, whence E *coop*; ME *cupe*, however, could derive from OE *cype*, a cask, itself akin to the L word. *Cooper, ME cuoper or cowper* (cf the surnames *Cooper, Couper, Cowper*), app derives from MD *cuper* (var *cuypér*) or MLG *kuper*.

3. Akin to *hive* is the *hip* of the body, ME *hip*, earlier *hippe*, earliest *hupe*, from OE *hype*: cf OHG-MHG *huf*, G *Hüfte*, hip, Go *hups*, hip or loin, ON *aptrhupper*, a horse’s flank, Gr *kubos*, the hollow near the hips, L *cubitum*, elbow, and *cubāre*, to be lying down. Here, the basic idea has been modified to something like ‘to bend at a joint, to form a hollow or a curve there’.

4. Both L *cubāre*, to be lying down, and its *n*-infix var *-cumbere* (easement of *cunbere*), occurring only in cpds and connoting the accomplishment of the act, have considerably impinged upon E.

5. *Cubāre* has cpds *concubina*, a woman lying down *con* or with a man, whence, via MF-F, the E *concube*, and *incubāre*, to lie upon *(in−)*, with pp *incubate*, to sit upon (eggs) and hatch (them); derivatives *incubātīō* (o/s *incubātiōn−*) and *incubātor* become E *incubation, incubator*. *Incubāre, s incub−*, has LL derivative *incubus*, a nightmare, ‘popularly supposed to be a demon lying on a sleeper’ (Souter), hence any person or thing that burdens. Cf *succubus*, which (‘a female demon sleeping with men’) is adopted from ML and which, after *incubus*, derives from L *succuba*, a whore, itself from *succubāre* (for *subcubāre*), to lie under. Cf *succumb* in para 8, s.f.

6. *Cubāre* becomes OF-MF *cover* (F *couver*), applied to birds sitting upon eggs, whence the OF-MF n *cove*, whence ME *cove, covy*, whence E *cover*. F *cover* has the EF-F derivative *couvade*, lit a brooding and hatching, esp, among primitive peoples, a father’s going to bed while his wife is in childbirth, adopted by E.

7. *Cubāre* has derivative *cubiculum*, a place to sleep (bedroom), whence E *cubicle*, with senses diverging from that of L; derivative adj *cubiculāris* becomes E *cubicular*.

8. L *-cumbere* (as in para 4) occurs in these cpds relevant to E:

   accumbere, to lie beside, to sit down at *(ad)* table, has presp *accumbens*, o/s *accumbent−*, whence the E adj *accumbent*, reclining, leaning, whence *accumbency*;

   décumbere, to set oneself down *(dē)* at table or in bed, has presp *décumbens*, o/s *décumbent−*, whence the E adj *decumbent*, lying down, whence *decumbency*;

   incumbere, to lie, or rest, upon *(in−)*, hence, in LL, to be incumbent upon, has presp *incumbens*, o/s *incumbent−*, whence E *incumbent*, whence *incumbency*;

   recumbere, to lie back *(re−)*, to recline, has presp *recumbens*, o/s *recumbent−*, whence E *recumbent*, whence *recumbency*;

   succumbere, to lie under *(sub)*, hence to submit to discipline, to give way, yield, fall, whence ‘to *succumb*’; presp *succumbens*, o/s *succumbent−*, becomes E *succumbent*, whence *succumbency*.

9. Associated, f/e, with L *cubāre* is L *cubitum* (gen *cubitūs*), the elbow, with var *cubitum* mostly reserved for the derivative sense ‘a cubit’, whence E *cubit*; cf, sem, the relation of *ell* and *elbow*, qv. at ELL. The L word prob derives from Gr *kubiton*, elbow, say E & M; but Hofmann and others hold that Gr *kubiton* derives from L *cubitum*. Certainly, the elbow being that upon which one leans in reclining, the association of *cubitus* (gen -i) with *cubāre* might be rather more than merely f/e; the rare L *cubitus* (gen *cubitūs*), the
fact of being recumbent, clearly derivative from cubāre, may be a learned differentiation from cubitus, (mostly) elbow, cubitum, (mostly) cubit.

10. Akin to L cubāre (s cub-) is L cubus, whence MF-F, hence E, cube; cubus is a trln of Gr kubos, a hip-hollow, vertebra, hence a cube, with derivative adj kubikos, whence L cubicus, MF-F cubique, E cubic. F cube has Art derivatives cubisme and cubiste, whence E cubism and cubist.

hoar

(adj, hence n), whence hoarfrost (cf Frost at freeze) and extn hoary (adj -y); horehound; Herr; herring; perh hue (n, hence v, esp in pp -hued), whence hueless (-less).

1. The adj hoar, ME hor, earlier har, derives from OE hār, grey, old (and grey-haired); akin to OFris hēr, grey, OHG-MHG hēr, old, distinguished, G hehr, distinguished, exalted, and ON hārr, grey with age; cf also Elr (and Ga) cīar, dark (OC *kīro-), and perh OB sērū, grey.

2. The OHG hēr, old, distinguished, has comp hēriro, contr to hēro, older, whence MHG hēre, herre, hēr, whence Herr (pl Herren), master, lord; already in OHG used as n: a loan-trans of ML senior (lit ‘older’) as title of respect—cf F seigneur, sieur, It signor, Sp señor. (Walshe.) Note the cpd Herrenvolk, master race (lit FOLK).

3. OE hār, grey, has cpd hārhūne, hārehūne, Mi ‘grey hūne or plant’ (the Marrubium Vulgare): ME horehune: E horehound, with intrusive -d, by f/e, from hound.

4. Perh akin to OE hār is the s of OE hāring, hēring (? the ‘greying’, sc ‘fish’), whence, via ME hering, the E herring: cf the OFris hereng (or hering), OHG hering and esp häring (MHG herinc, G Hering). Less prob is a relationship with OE here, OHG hen (G Heer), army, ‘owing to the fish’s habit of travelling in shoals’ (Walshe).

5. Prob akin to OE hār, grey, is OE hēow, hīew, hēw, shape, appearance, colour, ME heow, later hew, whence EE hew, form, colour, and E hew, colour: akin to Go hiwi, form, appearance, ON hīv, bird’s down (predominantly grey), OE hāwen, bluish-grey, blue, and, more remotely, to Osl sivū, grey, and Skt śvāva, brown; anterior etym, dubious.

hoard

, n and v.

‘To hoard’, OE hordian, derives from OE hord, whence the E n hoard: and OE hord is akin to OS hord, OHG-MHG-G hort, Go huzd, ON hodd: Gmc r, *huzda-, IE r *kuzdhó- (? for *kudhtó)—perh cf Gr kusthos, a hollow, and certainly cf HIDE, to conceal. (Walshe.)
hoax

(n, hence v). See JOKE, para 5.

hob

(1), a rustic, hence a sprite (usu hobgoblin). See ROBERT, para 5.

hob

(2) of fireplace. See HUB.

hobble

(v, hence n) has the prob derivative hobbledehoy, a clumsy youth, perh from his awkward movements, with hoy rhyming on boy and with euphonic de: for the formation of the cpd, cf D hobbeldebobbel, joltingly, bumpingly, redup of D hobbel, knob, hump, bump. ‘To hobble’, ME hobelen, hoblen, is akin to—? derived from—MD hobelen or, as in D, hobbelen, to hobble, app a freq of MD *hoben, D hobben, to be tossed, or swung back and forth, to rock, ult echoic. Either from MD *hoben (D hobben) or from MD hobelen, hobbelen, comes ME hoby (var hobyn), orig an ambling horse, hence, fig, a subject one is con-stantly riding; the elaboration hobbyhorse was at first a morris-dance figure of a horse. Prob akin to thxis hobby is the small medieval falcon called hobby: ME hoby: MF hobet (or hobé), dim of MF hobe, a falcon, prob from MF haber, to stir, from OF-MF hobeler, to skirmish, itself from MD hob(b)elen, to hobble.

hobbledehoy
hobby

, both ‘horse’ and ‘small falcon’; **hobby-horse**. See HOBBLE, latter half.

hobnob

, to be on familiarly intimate terms, perh derives from the obs drinking toast or catch-phrase, Hobnob!, earlier Hob or nob (Hob and nob), roughly meaning ‘Give and take’, itself app from the obs adv hobnob, at random, EE habnab, prob from ME habbe, have+nabbe, have not, themselves from OE haebbe+naebbe (ne, not+ haebbe).

hobo

(AE) is, according to Webster and Mathews (and EW and OED), o.o.o.; DAE, Godfrey Irwin and myself support the suggestion that hobo represents ho! bo, i.e. ho! beau (for hello! beau), known to have been a tramps’ formula of address in the 1880’s and 1890’s.

Hobson’s choice

(no choice) derives from Cambridge livery-stables owner Thomas Hobson (d. 1631), who insisted that every customer should take the horse standing nearest the door. (Webster—after EW.)

hock

(1), of a horse. See HEEL, para 2.
hock

(2) is short for obs hockamore, from Hochheimer, adj become n: ‘wine of Hochheim’ in Germany.

hockey

, o.o o., perh comes from MF hoquet, a bent or curved stick, hence a shepherd’s crook, from MF hoc, a hook, from syn MD hoek: f.a.e., HOOK: cf, sem, the origin of the game of CRICKET.

hocus

; hocus-pocus. See JOKE, para 5.

hod

(whence hodman), a bricklayer’s handle-tray, comes from MD hodde, hode, akin to ME hotte, from MF hote (F hotte), a dosser, or basket carried on the dos or back, from Frankish *hotta (cf G dial Hotte, Hotze).

Hodge

. See ROBERT, para 6.
hodge-podge

. Cf hotch-potch, but see POT, para 7.

hodiernal

. See DIANA, para 12.

hodman

. See HOD.

hoe

(n, hence v). See the 2nd HACK, para 7.

hog

(n, hence v), with obvious cpds, e.g., -back, -fish, -gum, -wash, -weed, and hogshead (a hog’s head, prob from shape); hogget.

Hogget, orig a 2nd-year boar, then also a yearling sheep, is orig a dim of hog, a pig: OE hogg: ? of C origin—cf OIr torc, wild boar, Ga torc, W turch, boar, OC *torkos, (wild) boar.
Hogmanay

, the Sc New Year’s Eve, in C17 hogmane, hogmyne, is o.o.o.: prob not of British C origin, but perh cf OF aguilanneuf, New Year’s Day or a new year’s gift (OED): ‘for this new year’: OF a, F à, for+gui, L huic, dat of hic, this+ an, year+neuf, new.

hoist

, v hence n: EE hoise (extant in dial), earlier hysse: MD hischen: cf LG hissen, whence both G hissen and F hisser. Ult origin obscure?: echoic from accompanying cries or shouts,

hoity-toity

?: for dial *highty-tighty, a rhyming redup (on high), app suggested by ‘high and mighty’.

hokey-pokey

; hokum. See JOKE, para 5, s.f.

hold

(1) of ship. See HALL, para 4.
hold

(2), to guard (obs), grasp firmly and long, retain, pt held, pp holden (archaic except in int beholden); hence hold, n, and agent holder and vn holding; dial var holt; behold; halt (n, hence v).

1. ‘To hold’, ME holden, earlier halden and healden, derives from OE haldan, with var healdan, to grasp, keep, retain, restrain, hence to hold, occupy, possess: akin to syn OFris halda, OS haldan, ON halla (for *halda), to hold, and Go haldan, OHG haltan, to keep or pasture cattle, G halten, to hold. The basic idea is perh ‘to guide (as in tending cattle), to rule’, with derivative ‘to hold up, to check’, as Walshe has suggested.

2. MHG-G halten, to hold, has derivative n Halt, a stop, whence late EF-F halte, whence E halt.

3. OE healdan has int behealden, to hold firmly, esp in one’s sight: ME biholden, later biholden: E ‘to behold’, esp to gaze at; the primary meaning survives in the pa beholden.

4. Perh akin to the Gmc vv are Gr kellein (s kell-, r kel-), to drive (esp cattle), and its cognate boukolos, cow-herd, herdsman: therefore cf CELEBRATE (and celerity).

hole

. See HALL, para 5.

holiday

; holiness. See HOLY, para 2.

holism

(whence the adj holistic). See the element hol(o)-, s.f.
Holland

; holland, hollands.

Holland, adopted from D, derives from MD Holtlant: holt, a wood+lant, land: applied orig to the Dordrecht region, ‘the nucleus of Holland’ (SOED).—The fabric holland is elliptical for EE Holland cloth; hollands, Dutch gin, derives from the D adj hollandsch (cf adj Scots and liquor Scotch).

hollo!

See HALLOO, s.f.

hollow

(whence hollowness). See HALL, para 6.

holly

; holm (oak).

1. Holly comes, through ME holi, earlier holin, from OE holen, or holegn, r hol-: cf OS-OHG huls or hulis (r hul-), MHG huls, MD huls or hulse, D and G hulst, ON hulfr (r hul-); cf also Ir cuileann (Ga cuillean), W celyn, Cor celin, Br kelen, and the ‘midway’ Mx forms hullin, hollyn. The IE r is app kel-, to prick.

2. OE holen, holly, has ME deviation holm, holly (now dial), holm oak.

hollyhock
. See HOLY, para 2, s.f.

holm

(1), islet. See HILL.

holm

(2), holm oak. See HOLLY, para 2.

holocaust

See CAUSTIC, para 2, and cf the element holo-.

holograph

. See element holo-.

holster

; housings (trappings).

1. Holster, adopted from D, comes from MD holfter: cf G Holfter, holster, from MHG hulfter, agential from OHG huluft, shell, case, sheath: IE *kel-, to cover.

2. With MHG hulfter, cf MLG hulfte, case, sheath, and its cognate—? rather derivative—the ML hultia, whence OF-MF housce (F housse), late ME-EE house, whence E housing, (an ornamented) saddlecloth (obsol), whence housings, trappings.
holt

(1), a wood, comes unchanged from OE: cf OHG-MHG holz, a wood, a forest, timber, G Holz, wood, timber, MD holt, D hout, OFris-OS holt, wood, timber, ON holt, a wood, with cognates in C, SI, Gr: Gmc r, *hult-; IE r, *keld-, var *kold-. (Walshe.) Cf HOLLAND.

holt

(2). See the 2nd HOLD (heading).

holy

, holiness; holiday; hollyhock; halibut; by my halidom!; hallow, Halloween.

1. Holy, ME holi, earlier hali, derives from OE hālig, akin to OFris hēlich, OS hēlag, OHG heilag, MHG heilec, G heilig, MD heilich, helich, D heilig, Go hailags, ON heilagr—cf ON heill, a good omen, and OIr cēl, omen, and prob OE hāl, whole, healthy (E hale, q.v. at WHOLE).

2. OE hālig, holy, has derivative hālignes, whence holiness; E holy+day=holy day, whence holiday; OE hālig has further derivative hāligdōm, whence halidom, holiness, esp in the ‘Wardour Street English’ by my halidom! The ME hali, holy, occurs in halibut, i.e. hali+but, var butte, a flounder—cf D heilbot; the ME var holi occurs in ME holihoc (whence hollyhock), i.e. holi+hoc (OE-ME), a mallow.

3. OE hālig, holy, possesses yet another derivative: hālgian, to make holy, to sanctify, ME halgian, later halwen, latest halowen, whence ‘to hallow’, with pa hallowed. The n hallow, a saint or a shrine, survives only in Allhallows, All the Saints (in heaven), hence All Saints’ Day, and in Halloween, the e’en or evening preceding All Saints’ Day.

homage
hombre

home

(n, hence adj, adv, v), whence homeless, homely (whence homeliness), homer (agential -er), and such obvious cpds as home-made, -sick, -spun, -stead (cf OE hāmstede), -ward (cf OE hāmweard), -work;—-ham, in PInN; hamlet;—haunt (v, hence n).

1. Home, ME horn, earlier ham, derives from OE hām, home, house with land, estate, akin to OFris hām, hēm, OS hēm, MD heem, heim, OHG-G heim, home, Go haims, village, ON heimr, world, village, heima, home; also to OP seimins, a farm, Lith šeimà, a family,? orig a homestead, and Gr kōmē, a village, and perh Gr keitai, he is recumbent, Skt kayati, he is lying down; IE r, *kei-.

2. OE hām acquires in PInn the sense ‘group of dwellings’, as in Nottingham, West Ham, etc. But hamlet derives from ME hamelet, adopted from MF hamelet, dim of MF hameau, hamlet, itself from OF ham of Gmc origin (as above).

3. OE hām, an abode or dwelling, has derivative hāmetan, to house, which has cognate ON heimta, to bring (cattle) home (from pasture), whence OF hanter, to dwell in, hence to frequent: whence ME haulen, E ‘to haunt’.

homeopathy

(cf the F homéopathie). See the element home(o)-.

homer

. See HOME (heading).
Homer, Homeric

Homer, L *Homērus*, Gr *Homēros*, prob neither Cumaean for ‘blind’ nor a var of the Cretan PN *Homaros*, as two ‘schools’ have proposed, but simply a particularization of Ionic and Attic Gr *homēros* (ὁμήρος), a hostage, as the Enci It maintains. The derivative adj is *Homērikos*, L *Homēricus*, F *homérique*, E *Homeric*, esp in ‘Homeric laughter’, irrepressible laughter, suggested by and, prop, ref to the Olympian gods’ *asbestos gelōs*, inextinguishable laughter, in *The Iliad*, I, 599: cf F *rire homérique* and G *homerisches Gelachter*.

homicidal

, homicide. See HOMO, para 7.

homiletic

, homily.

The adj derives, perh via LL *homilēticus*, from Gr *homilētikos*, from *homilein*, to be in the company of, akin to or derived from *homilos*, an assembly (itself from *hemos*, identical: f.a.e., SAME), whence Gr *homilia*, assembly, LGr a sermon, adopted by LL, whence OF *omelie* (F *homēlie*), adopted by ME, whence, after LL, the E *homily*.

hominoid

. See HOMO, para 8.

hominy
made from dry maize by removing the husk and then breaking the kernels into particles coarser than in corn meal, is aphetic for the obs but syn rockahominy, of Alg origin: cf Virginian rokahamēn, meal derived from parched corn: a cpd of rok, meal (grain coarsely ground)+aham, pounded +mēn, grain. (Webster; DAE.)

homme de lettres

. See para 13 of:

homo (h. sapiens)

; hombre and the card-game ombre, AE omber; homme (d’esprit); hominoid; homuncle, homunculus;—homage; homicide, whence homicidal; human, humane, humanism, humanist (whence humanistic), humanity (whence ‘the humanities’ and humanitarian—cf the F humanitaire and the suffix -arian), humanize (whence humanization); inhuman, inhumane, inhumanity—superhuman.—humus, humate, humation—cf exhumate, exhumation, exhume, and uihumate, inhumation, inhume; humiliate, humiliation, humility; humble, adj hence v.—camomile, chameleon; chthonian—autochthon, autochthonous; germander.—bridegroom.

1. Homō sapiens, man the sapient (cf SAPID), glorifies mere homo, generic ‘man’: L homō, s and r hom-, pl homines, o/s homini-, c/f homini- (see Elements), OL hemō (whence nemō, nobody: contr of ne, not+hemō): ‘the earthy one, the earth-born’, from L humus, earth (soil, ground), loc humi, on the ground.

Indo-European

2. L humus has r hum-: cf Gr khōthōn (χθόν), with loc khamai (χαμαὶ), on the ground; Ve ksāmi (loc ksāmi), Hit tekan (cf takan, to the ground), Tokh A tkam, Tokh B kan; cf also Lith zemė, zeņe and OSl zemljja; perh Olr dū (gen don), earth. C affords for ‘man’ such cognates as Br dēn, Cor dēn and dhēn, W dēn, Ga and Olr duine, OC *dunjós.—A perh merely accidental ‘likeness’ to the Gr, L, Tokh words occurs in Eg khui, earth, ground; cf Eg Kami, Egypt (? ‘The Land’); the word is prob of Medit stock, for Semitic also affords a suspiciously close parallel. The IE r is app *khem- with varr *kham-, *khom-, *khum, with n occ for m: and this IE r for ‘earth’ is perh a nasal extn of Medit *khe-, varr *kha-, *kho-, *khu-.

3. Gr khōthōn, earth, affects E, both by its derivative adj khthonios, of or in or under the earth, the s khthoni- yielding E chthonian, and by its cpd autokhthōn, of or from the earth,
or the land, itself (autos, self: cf the element auto-), whence L autochthon, an aborigine, a native, adopted by E, with derivative adj autochthonous, indigenous.

4. Gr kamai, on the ground, occurs notably in three E words: camomile, chameleon, germander, resp from Gr kamaimelōn, ‘earth apple’ (from the scent of the bloom), whence L chamomilla (imm from the Gr pl -mela), LL camomilla, MF-F camomille, E camomile; Gr khumaileōn, ‘lion on the ground—dwarf lion’, L chamaeleon, E chameleon, with derivative adj chameleonic; Gr khamaidrus (drus: f.a.e., TREE), LGr khamandrua, ML gamandra, further corrupted to germandra, OF gemandree, MF germandree, E germander, a wall plant.

Latin

5. L homō has dim homunculus, adopted by E and then anglicized to homuncle.

6. Homō has ML senses ‘servant, vassal’, with derivative homināticum (o/s homin-+suffix -aticum: cf viaticum), whence OF-MF homage (F hommage), adopted by E: ML Acknowledgement of oneself as another’s vassal’ develops the sense now current.

7. Homō has cpds homicida, man-slayer, and its derivative homicidium, a man-slaying; both become OF-F, hence E, homicide.

8. Homō itself has no direct adj, not even the expected *hominālis (cf nōminālis from nōmen), for hominoid is an E formation (L o/s homin-+adj -oid); but in its stead, with the senses of homō, out of humus whence it arises, the adj hūmānus (s hūm-+adj suffix -ānus). Hūmānus becomes OF-F humain, whence E human; the secondary humane descends straight from hūmānus. Hūmānus (s hūmān-) has the -itās (F -ité, E -ity) derivative hūmānitās, o/s hūmānitāt-, whence, via OF-F humanité, the E humanity. Humanité leads to EF-F humaniste, which leads to humanisme (cf G Humanisme): these two become E humanist, humanism. Humanize owes something to EF-F humaniser. The sense-evolutions of E humanhumane have, in the main, followed the sense-evolution of L-LL-ML hūmānus.

9. Hūmānus has neg inhūmānus, MF-F inhumain, E inhuman, whence (after humane) the complementary inhumane; derivative inhūmānitās, o/s inhūmānitāt-, becomes MF-F inhumanité, E inhumanity. But superhuman (cf EF-F surhuman) and suprahuman are E anl cpds: cf the prefixes super- and supra-.

10. L humus, earth, soil, is adopted by F and by E, both of which use it in a special sense.

11. L humus has several L derivatives relevant to E: e.g., humāre (s hum-), to bury (the dead), with pp humātus, whence the now archaic E adj hamate; derivative humātōn, o/s humātōn-, yields the rare humation. Humāre has the cpds (1) ML exhumāre, whence, via EF-F exhumer, the E exhume, with obsol var exhumate from the L pp exhumātus, the derivative exhumātō, o/s exhumātōn-, yielding EF-F and E exhumation, and (2) inhumāre, to bury (in- being int), whence—cf the MF-F inhumr—‘to inhume’, the obsol var inhumate deriving from the L inhumātus, s inhumat-, whence the n inhumātō, o/s inhumātōn-, whence late MF-F and E inhumation.

12. A more important derivative of L humus is the adj humilis (hum-+-ilis), on the ground or of the earth, hence physically, thence morally, lowly; whence OF-F humble,
OF-MF  *umble*, both adopted by ME, the former prevailing into E. Derivative *humilitās*, o/s *humilitāt*- , becomes OF-MF *humelité*, OF-F *humilité*, the latter becoming ME *humilite*, whence E *humility*. *Humilis* has the LL derivative v *humiliāre*, with pp *humiliātus*, whence ‘to humiliate’; derivative LL *humiliātio*, o/s *humiliatiōn*- , becomes MF *humiliation*, adopted by E.

**Romance**

13. F intervention has been noted in paras 6–9, 11–12. The L *homō* becomes OF *huem*, whence F *homme*, as in *homme de lettres*, anglicized as ‘man of letters’. *Homō* also becomes Sp *hombre*, current also in SW U.S.A. as a coll; Sp *hombre*, adopted by F, takes, in its card-game sense, the more Gallic form *ombre*, itself adopted by E.

**Germanic**

14. L *homō* is akin to OHG and OS gomo, Go guma, ON gumi, OFris and OE guma; the last occurs in OE *brydguma* (cf OHG brutigomo, G Bräutigam, OFris bredgoma, OS brudigomo), ME *brudgume*, later *bridegome*, whence, under the influence of *GROOM*, the EE-E *bridegroom*.

**homogeneity**

, *homogeneous*; *homologous*; *homonym*. See, for the 1st, GENERAL, para 26, and cf the element *homo*- , where also the 2nd and the 3rd.

**homophone**

, *homophonous*. The latter derives from Gr *homophonos*, same-sounding, whence also F *homophone*, whence E *homophone*, with its own tech adj *homophonic*.

**homuncle**

hone

(n, hence v): OE hān, a stone: cf ON hein, whetstone, Gr kōnos, a cone, Skt śāna, whetstone (cf Av saēni-, top, summit). Cf CONE,

honest

, honesty.

The latter derives, via ME honeste, oneste, honour, from OF honesté, onesté, from L honestāt-, o/s of honestās, respectability, honour, itself from honestus, respectable, honourable, honoured, a derivative of hanōs (later honor): see HONOR. Honestus becomes OF honeste, oneste (cf F honnête), whence ME honeste (onest), later honest, extant in E. Derivative MF deshoneste and dishonesté yield dishonest, dishonesty.

honest John

. See JOHN, s.f,

honey

: ME honi, earlier huni: OE hunig, huneg, akin to OFris hunig, OS hunig, honeg, OHG honang, honag, G Honig, ON hunang, and, further off, Gr knēkos, saffron, saffron-hued (Doric knākos) yellow, and Gaul canecon, Skt kāṇakam, gold, and perh OP cucan, brown. The Gmc ‘honey’, therefore, is prob elliptical for ‘the yellow substance’. (Boisacq.)

  OE has cpd hunigcamb, whence honeycomb, and cpd hunigsūce (-sūge), privet, from which the bee can suck honey, whence—cf SUCK, para 2—honey-suckle. Honeymoon jocularly refers to the fact that no sooner is the moon at the full than it begins to wane.
honk

, n hence v, is echoic.

honor

(AE), honour, n and v; honourable, honorarium, honorary, honorific (adj, hence n); dishono(u)r, n and v, and dishono(u)rable; sep honest, honesty.

1. The nn honor and honour; both already in ME, represent varr of the OF derivative from L honor, a b/f from honor-, o/s of honōs, an honour awarded to someone, an office of honour, hence a quality worthy of honour: s and r hon-, o.o.o.: perh from the IE r hen-, to swell.

2. L honor has the foll derivatives relevant to E:

   honorāre, to show honour to, becomes OF-F honorer, whence ME honoren, honouren, whence ‘to honour’;
   honorābilis (from honorāre), whence OF-F honorable, adopted by E, with var honourable prompted by honour;
   honorārius, done as an, or bestowing, honour, (later) honorific, whence—perh via late MF-F honoraire—the E honorary, the neu honorārium, with donum (gift) understood, is adopted by E;
   honorificus, honour-making (-ficus, from facere, to make), becomes—perh via late MF-F honorifique—the E honorific.

3. L honorāre has LL cpd dēhonorāre (dē-, away from), to dishonour, which prompted ML dishonorāre— whence OF-MF dishonorer (F dés-), whence ME deshonoure, whence ‘to dishonour’; the n dishonour comes from OF-MF deshonor, from OF-MF honor (honour); dishono(u)rable represents MF-EF deshonorable.

hooch

is short for obsol hoochinoo, from Hoochinoo, the Tlingit tribe better written Hutshnuwu, lit ‘Grizzly Bear Fort’: orig applied to illicit strong drinks made by these Indians, hence by all Indians, hence to any liquor, esp spirits, made clandestinely. (Mathews.)
**hood**

(n, hence v), whence the game of obs **hoodman-blind** (blindman’s buff) and also **hoodwink**, lit to blind by covering someone’s eyes (cf WINK).


**hoodlum**

, orig and still mainly AE: Bavarian dial **hodalum**, var of **huddellump**, lit a ragged beggar or rogue, ragamuffin, hence a scoundrel; both elements of the G cpd mean ‘rag(s)’.

**hoodoo**

. See VOODOO.

**hooey**

. See BALLY, s.f.

**hoof**

, pl **hooves** (now usu **hoofs**), whence ‘to **hoof** it’, whence dial and sl **hoofer**.

**Hoof**, OE **hōf**, is akin to OFris and OS **hōf**, OHG-MHG **huof**, G **Huf**, MD **hoof**, MD-D **hoef**, ON **hōfr**, Skt **śaphās**, Av **safā-**: Gmc r, **hōf-**; IE r, *kōph-*, var *kāph-*, both also with short vowel.
hook

(n, hence v), whence pa hooked and agential-instrumental hooker and adj hooky and such cpds as hook-up and hookworm; sep hockey; hawker, peddler (whence, by b/f, ‘to hawk’ or sell itinerantly), and huckster; hake.

1. Hook, ME hok, comes from ME hōc, akin to OHG hāgo, hāko, G Haken, MD hake, hoec, D haak, ON hake, haki; Gmc r, app *hek- or *hōk-, that which serves to hook on to, to catch.

2. Hawker comes from LG Höker, itself from MLG hōke (MHG hucke), a dealer or trader: cf the syn D heuker. The form hawker owes much to hawker, a falconer, (later) a peddler of hawks.

3. D heuker derives from MD hoeker, which has f hoekster, with var hokester, whence ME hokester, later hukster, whence E huckster, petty retailer, peddler, hence a pettily mercenary fellow.

4. In E dial, hook has a var hake, whence, from its peculiar fin-development, the fish hake: cf Nor hakefish, the ‘hook fish’ or hake, and, both sem and phon, the OHG hahbit, hechit, G Hecht and OE hacod.

hooligan

arose, in the 1890’s, from association with a rumbustious family named Houlihan in Southwark, London. (P.)

hoop

, n hence v; geog hope.

1. Hoop, ME hoope, earlier hope or hop, derives from OE hōp, akin to OFris hōp, a hoop, MD hoop, houp, hoep, archaic D hoep, D hoepel; to Lith kabė, a hook; to Gr kuphos (s kuph-, r prob kup-).

2. Also akin to all those words are ON hōp, a small bay, and hōpr, a bay, and, in cpds, the OE hop, whence the archaic when not dial E hope, a small bay, an inlet, a sloping plain, a fen or a marsh.
hoopla

. See WHOOP, s.f.

hoopoe

. See DUPE, para 2.

hooray

. See HUZZA.

hoosegow

. See JUS.

hoot

, v hence n, is echoic: cf ME hoten, huten, the Sc hoot! or hoots!, Sw and Nor huta, G Hupe, hooter (mechanical), and the Da var tude, a hoot.

hop

(1), plant: ME hoppe: MD hoppe (D hop): cf OHG-MHG hopfe, G Hopfen, and perh G
hiufo, a brier.

**hop**

(2), to move by short, usu successive, leaps, hence such a leap, comes, through ME *happen*, to hop, to dance (cf the coll *hop*, a public dance or ball), from OE *hoppian*: cf MHG *hupfen*, G *hüpfen*, and its int *hopsen*, likewise ‘to hop’; cf also MD *huffen*, with var (?) orig freq *hubbelen*, D *hupplen*, and ON *hopping*; perh also Gr *kubistan*, to dance, to tumble, and Skt *kubhanyús* (adj), dancing, both with ult r *kub*--; IE r, *kub-*, var *kup-.*

2. Hence *hop-o’-my-thumb*, a midget: perh imm from ‘Hop on my thumb!’; hence also the agent *hopper*, as, e.g., in *grasshopper*. But *hopper*, a hoppicker, obviously derives from the 1st HOP.

**hope**

(1), geog feature. See HOOP, para 2.

**hope**

(2), *in forlorn hope*. See FORLORN HOPE.

**hope**

(3), n and v, of expectant desire; whence *hopeful* and *hopeless*.

‘To *hope*’ derives from OE *hopian*, itself intimately akin to the late OE n *hopa*, aaphetic for earlier *tōhopa*: cf the vv MLG *hopen*, rare MHG *hoffen*, G *hoffen*, MD *hopen*, and the nn OLG *tōhopa*, MLG *hope*, MD *hope* and, as in D, *hoop*, and, prob from OLG, the late ON *hop*, and G *Hoffe*. Jespersen connects G *hoffen*—hence E ‘to *hope*’ and the E n—with G *hüpfen*, hence with E ‘to *hop*’; if rightly, the basic idea would be ‘a leaping, or to leap, with expectation’, (Walshe.)
hopper

. See the 2nd HOP, para 2.

hopscotch

derives from ‘to HOP a SCOTCH or line’.

hora

, horal, horary (adj, hence n); horoscope—cf the 1st element horo-, q.v. for horologe; hour, whence hourglass and hourly;—yore; year (whence yearling—cf the n suffix -ling), yearly.

1. Eccl hora, a book of hours, is L hōra, an hour, with adjj hōrālis, whence horal, and hōrārius, whence horary.

2. L hōra derives from Gr hōra ὕα, a season, hence a period of the day, an hour, whence Hōrai, the three goddesses presiding over the seasons of the year, whence also the cpd hōroskopos, lit ‘hour-surveyor’ (cf SCOPE and the element -scope), that part of a zodiacal sign which comes above the horizon at a given moment, hence a diagram that, showing the twelve signs in position, enables astrologers to predict a person’s life, a sense occurring already in Gr, whence the L hōroskopos (cf the LL hōroscopīum, an instrument for casting nativities), whence EF-F, hence E, horoscope, the adj horoscopic going back, through LL hōroscopicus, to Gr hōroskopikos.

3. L hōra becomes OF hore, varr ore, ure, whence ME hore (varr ure, our), later hour, E hour.

4. With Gr hōra, a season of the year, cf OE gēar, whence, through ME yeer, yer, the E year; the derivative OE adj gēarlīc, ‘year-like’, becomes E yearly, and the derivative OE adv gēara, formerly, becomes ME yare, whence EE yore, extant only in of yore, lit ‘from formerly’, hence ‘long ago’.

5. OE gēar, a year, is akin to OFris jēr (iēr), OS jār, OHG-MHG jār, G Jahr, Go jēr, MD jaer, jair, D jaar, and ON ār (for *jār): cf also OSI jara, Pol jar, Cz jaro, Spring, and Av yāre, Skt -yār- in cpds, Gr hōros, a year, pl hōroi, annals, which brings us back to Gr hōra, a season of the year (esp Spring), part of a day, esp an hour, L hōra, F heure (OF hore, ure eure, etc.), E hour, as in paras 1–3, esp 2. The Gmc r is app *jāër-; the IE,
app *jēr-, with varr *jār- and (as in Gr) *jōr-. The semantic ‘contradiction’ between ‘year’ and ‘hour’ arises by oscillation between the orig ‘season of the year’ and the derivative ‘season of the day’; ‘season of the year’ increases to ‘full year’, and ‘season of the day’ decreases to ‘hour’. Walshe aptly cf's Serbian god or godina, a year, with Cz hodina, Pol godzina, an hour. The derivation of IE *jēr, a season of the year, a year, from IE *je-or *ie-, perh rather or also *ei-, to go, as in L eo, I go, īre, to go, Gr eimi, I go, is conjectural, as Boisacq remarks; this derivation presupposes, perh correctly, that a season, a year, an hour, represent divisions of time—of that which goes by or passes.

**horde**

; ordu—Urdu.

Horde, adopted from EF-F from G, comes from Pol horda, itself from Tu ordu, camp, army, used in E for a Tu military district or army corps. Besides moving west into horde, the Tu ordu moves east into Per urdu, thence into Hind urdū, prop the language of camps, hence the Per Moslemized form of Hind, hence any Hind, esp that spoken by Europeans: Urdu.

**horehound**

. See HOAR, para 3.

**horizon**

, horizontal; cf the element horismo-: aorist.

1. Whereas ME orisonte, MF orizonte, derives from horizont-, o/s of L horizon, E horizon is reshaped by adoption of L horizon (gen horizontis), trln of Gr horizōn (gen horizontos), elliptical for ‘ho horizon kuklos’, the bounding, i.e. limiting, circle, from horizein, to bound or limit, from horos, a boundary, perh for *worwos, with IE r ueru-, to draw. (Hofmann.) Learnedly from EF-F horizon comes the EF-F adj horizontal, adopted by E.

2. Gr horizein has pp horistos, used as adj ‘definable’, with neg aoristos, not (a-, privative) definable, hence indefinite, esp in relation to other past tenses: whence the E aorist, adj, hence n; aoristic, adj, recalls Gr aoristikos.
horme

, hormic, hormone. See SERUM, para 2.

horn

, animal’s; hence anything horn-shaped, esp the musical instrument; hence to horn’ and such obvious cpds as hornbeam (cf BEAM), -bill, (BILL, beak), -blende (adopted from G; cf BLENDE), -book (BOOK), -pipe (PIPE), -tail (TAIL), -work (WORK), and the adj horny (-y).—corn on foot; cornea, corneous; corner (n, hence v), whence cornerstone (cf stone); cornet; cornicle; cornu cornute; cornucopia and unicorn, and sep CAPRICORN, q.v. at CAPER.—hart; hartebeest.—Cf the sep CEREBRAL (and its group).

1. An animal’s horn, straight from OE, is akin to OFris, OS, OHG-G horn, Go haúrn, ON horn and, in a rune, horna, the Gmc r being *hurn-and the IE r being *ker-, with varr *kar- and *kor-: cf Elr and Ga còrn, a drinking-horn (OC *korno), and W corn (pl cyrn), Cor corn or korn (pl kern) Br korn, Mx cayrn, the animal’s horn, W karn, a hoof, and Galatian (a C language) Karnon, a trumpet, s karn-; cf also Gr krangōn, a crab, s krang-, a nasalized form of kran-, itself app a metathesis of *karn-, and Skt śṛṅgā, a horn, r śṛṅ-; cf the var in Gr keras, a horn, r ker-, as in sep CEREBRAL. (Walshe.)

2. L cornū, animal’s horn, hence the substance of which horns are composed, hence a corn on the foot, becomes OF and hence, in the last sense, E corn. L cornū, adopted by An, has adj corneus, whence E corneous, horny, and the An and Zoo cornea, adopted from Med ML cornea, a place (or a point) where two converging lines or sides meet: whence OF corniere, whence ME-E corner.

3. L cornū has ML derivative corneria, a place (or a point) where two converging lines or sides meet: whence OF corniere, whence ME-E corner.

4. L cornū has dim corniculum, whence E cornicle; and OF corn, horn, has the MF-F dim cornet, the musical horn, adopted by E, and the further dim MF-EF cornette, a cavalry standard, hence a cavalry officer bearing the standard, whence E cornet (obs); the C18 head-dress E cornet also derives from F cornette.

5. L cornū has derivative adj (pp-style) cornūtus, horned, whence E cornute, and the cpds capricornus, whence Capricorn, q.v. at CAPER; cornū copiae, LL cornūcopia, horn of plenty (cf COPY), adopted by E and other modern languages; ūnicornis, a trans of Gr monokerōs, one-horned (sc ‘animal’), whence MF-EF, hence ME, unicorne, E unicorn—for the 1st element, cf the element uni-and see ONE.

6. Akin to Gr keras (s ker-), a horn, and keraos, horned, are L ceruus (s ceru-, r cer-), a
stag, and Lith karve (s karv-, r kar-), a cow, and esp the Gmc group represented by OFris hert, OHG hiruz, MHG hirz, G Hirsch, Old D hírot, MD heert, hert, hert, D hert, ON hiörtr, OE heorot, heort, ME heort, later hert, latest hart, E hart, a stag, esp the male of the red deer. ED hart combines with D beest (cf BEAST) to become Afr hartebeest, a large SAfr antelope.

7. Prob cf:

hornet

shows the influence of HORN upon the orig OE hyrnet, akin to OHG hornaz, OHG-MHG hornūz, G Horniss, MD huersel, hursel, horsel, D horzel; cf also Lett sirsis, Lith širšone and, for ‘wasp’, širšuo, and L crābrō (for *crāsrō), hornet, and prob Gr keras, a horn. Walshe thinks it a cpd, with 1st element deriving from Gmc r *hurz-.

horney

. See HORN (heading).

horologe

. See the 1st element horo-.

horoscope

. See HORA, para 2.

horrendous, horrent
horrible

horrid

horrify

horripilant, horripilation

horrisonant

horror
hors d’oeuvre

horse

(n and v), whence the adj horsey or horsy and such obvious cpds as horseback, -block, -bosh, chestnut (? formerly held either nutritious or medicinal for horses), -fish, -flesh, -fly, Guards, -hair, latitudes (naut humour), -leech, -man, marine (Service humour), -power, -radish (tall and coarse), -shoe, -tail, -weed, -woman; walrus; sep COURSE (where also CURRENT).

1. Walrus, adopted from D, which has var walros, is of Scan origin—cf ON hrossvalr (whence OE horshwael)—and is prop a kind of WHALE, known as a ‘horse whale’; ON hrossvalr has been confused with ON rosmhvalr, a walrus.

2. E horse is OE hors, akin to OFris hors, hers, hars, OS hers, hross, OHG-MHG ros, G Ross, ON hross, themselves prob akin to L currō, for *cursō, I run. The v ‘to horse’ goes back to OE horsian, from the n hors.

hortation

, hortative, hortatory. See EXHORT, para 1.

horticulture

, whence horticultural and horticulturist. See the element horti-; cf COHORT and COURT and, for the 2nd element, cult-. 
hosanna

, adopted from Eccl LL, is itself a trln of Gr hosanna, an attempt—? via Aram—at H hōshīʾāh nnā, save [us] now, we pray.

hose

, a long stocking or a legging hence a modern stocking, hence, from tubular shape, a flexible, usu rubber, waterpipe, hence ‘to hose’; hence hosier, whence hosery.

Hose descends from OE hosu and is akin to ON hosa, a legging, a stocking, OHG hosa, MHG hose, a gaiter, G Hose, trousers, MD hoosse, hose, D hoos, legging, gaiter: perh orig ‘a covering’—cf Skt kōṣas, a container.

hospice

; hospitable; hospital, hospital(l)er, hospitality; hospitate; hostel, hostler (and ostler), hostelry; hotel, hotelier; spital; host (3), hostess; hostage—hostile, hostility.—guest (n, hence v).

1. Hospice, a house of shelter and sustenance for travellers, is adopted from MF-F: L hospitium, hospitality, an -ium derivative from hospes, acc hospitem, a receiver of strangers, a host, hence, by reciprocity, a guest. L hospes, hospit-, has further derivatives affecting E, as e.g.:

   hospitāre, to receive a stranger, to receive as a guest, pp hospitātus, whence the now rare ‘to hospitate’; whence also, as if from ML *hospitābilis, the MF hospitable, adopted by E;

   hospitālis, of or befitting the reception of strangers or guests, LL most hospitable, whence the now rare E adj hospital; L hospitalis has neu hospitāle, used in ML as n, a var of L hospitālis domus (house), a hospice, hence, in MF and late ME-EE, a place of refuge and maintenance for the needy and the aged: OF-MF hospital (F hôpital), adopted, as ‘hospice’, by ME, the modern sense arising in C16;

   hospitālitās (from hospitalis), o/s hospitālitār-, whence OF-F hospitalité, whence E hospitality.

2. OF-MF hospital has OF-F derivative hospitalier, prob suggested by ML hospitāliarius, a monk in a house affording hospitality to pilgrims and other travellers,
hence E hospital(l)er; also the erudite derivative (1801), hospitaliser, whence the horrible E ‘to hospitalize’. In late ME, hospital was, by aphesis, shortened to spital; after EE, obs; and never applied to a religious house.

3. ML hospitāle becomes OF-MF hostel, adopted by ME; derivative OF-MF hostelier (ostelier) yields ME hosteler, osteler, a guest in a hospice or hostel; ME hosteler, adopted by E, survives only in sense ‘a student living in a hostel’, but ME osteler becomes E ostler and—under the influence of horse pron hoss—‘degraded’ in sense to ‘stableman’. OF-MF hostel has another derivative: OF-MF hostelerie, whence ME hostelrie, E hostelry.

4. OF-MF hostel becomes F hôtel, whence E hotel, and OF-MF hostelier becomes F hôtelier, hotel-keeper, whence E hotelier.

5. L hospes, guest, host, acc hospitem, became, by contr, OF-MF hoste (oste), adopted by ME, whence EE host, host, guest, E ‘host, landlord’, with a spec sense in Bot. Derivative MF hostesse (ostesse) yields E hostess.

6. L hospes, guest, host, has s hosp-; L hostis, a stranger, hence a guest, but hence also an enemy, this last sense predominating in L from c30 B.C. onwards, mainly because hospes successfully competes in sense ‘guest’,—hostis has s host-. The r common to both hospes and hostis is hos-, prob with basic sense either ‘shelter, refuge’ or ‘food’ or perh ‘shelter, with food’. Perm, even more fundamentally, the orig basic sense is ‘food (with shelter) as a means of preservation’: if that were so, L hospes (? also hostis) might be akin to L sospes, safe and sound, (as n) protector, preserver—cf the Roman goddess Junō (ML Junō) Sospita, Juno the Preserver: perh, despite the generally accepted etym of the Gr words, cf Gr sótēr, preserver, saviour, applied esp to Zeus (cf Eg Suter, the Saviour-God), agent (-tēr) from sóein, var of sóizein, to save (cf sós, safe and sound), esp if the r be sós-. Tentatively I suggest an IE r *ksōs- var *ksos-, issuing into Gr sós- (L sos- in sospes) and L hos- (But cf the Gmc cognates in para 10.) The word may be Medit.

7. L hospes, guest, host, has s hosp-: L hostis, a stranger, hence a guest, but hence also an enemy, this last sense predominating in L from c30 B.C. onwards, mainly because hospes successfully competes in sense ‘guest’,—hostis has s host-. The r common to both hospes and hostis is hos-, prob with basic sense either ‘shelter, refuge’ or ‘food’ or perh ‘shelter, with food’. Perm, even more fundamentally, the orig basic sense is ‘food (with shelter) as a means of preservation’: if that were so, L hospes (? also hostis) might be akin to L sospes, safe and sound, (as n) protector, preserver—cf the Roman goddess Junō (ML Junō) Sospita, Juno the Preserver: perh, despite the generally accepted etym of the Gr words, cf Gr sótēr, preserver, saviour, applied esp to Zeus (cf Eg Suter, the Saviour-God), agent (-tēr) from sóein, var of sóizein, to save (cf sós, safe and sound), esp if the r be sós-. Tentatively I suggest an IE r *ksōs- var *ksos-, issuing into Gr sós- (L sos- in sospes) and L hos-. (But cf the Gmc cognates in para 10.) The word may be Medit.

8. L hostis, in its later sense ‘enemy’, acquires, in ML, the sense ‘army’ (from the pl hostes, enemies): whence OF-MF host (ost), adopted by ME and, in EE, acquiring sense ‘multitude’. The derivative adj hostilis accounts, perh via late MF-F, for E hostile; subsidiary hostility o/s hostilītāt-, accounts—prob via MF-F hostilité—for hostility.

9. App akin to L hostis, a stranger, an enemy, is L hostia, an expiatory victim offered to the gods, a sacrifice, whence OF oiste, whence ME oyste, later oste, latest host, extant in E, now only for the Eucharistic wafer; L hostia becomes also MF-F hostie, which has perh intervened.

10. Akin to L hostis, a stranger, a guest, is the Gmc set of terms: OHG-MHG gast, stranger, guest, G Gast, guest—OS gast—OFris jest—MD-D gast—Go gasts—ON gestr, proto-Norse -gestr (Runic)—and, perh imm from ON, the OE gaest, giest, whence guest. (Cf also OB gostī.) The Gmc etymon is *gastiz; the IE, *ghostis. (Walshe.)
hospital

, hospital(l)er. See HOSPICE, para 1 at hospitalis, and para 2.

hospitality

. See HOSPICE, para 1, s.f.

host

, receiver of guests—an army—Eccl term. See HOSPICE, paras resp 5, 8, 9.

hostage

. See HOSPICE, para 6.

hostel

, hosteler, hostelry. See HOSPICE, para 3.

hostess
. See HOSPICE, para 5.

**hostile**

, **hostility**. See HOSPICE, para 8.

**hostler**

. See HOSPICE, para 3.

**hot**

. See HEAT.

**hotch-potch**

. See POT, para 7.

**hotel**

, **hotelier**. See HOSPICE, para 4.

**Hottentot**
is adopted from Afr, where lit it denotes a stutterer or a stammerer, from the predominant clicks of Hottentot speech: a pun on the sounds ‘hot’ and (D en) tot’, recalling D hateren, to stammer, and tateren, to stutter.

**hough**

is a Sc and N dial var of horse’s hock, q.v. at HEEL, para 2.

**hound**

, See CANINE, para 2.

**hour**

, hourly. See HORA, para 3.

**house**

(1), n (dwelling) and v; hence such obvious cpds as houseboat, -breaker (-breaking), -fly, -hold (whence -holder; cf MD huylsholt, huylshoud: OED), housekeeper (-keeping), -leek, -maid, -wife (ME husewif): husband, whence ‘to husband’, husbandly, husbandman, husbandry, and, prob via *husby, the pet-form hubby; husk (n, hence v), whence the adj husky; hussy; husting, hustings.—Perh cf HOSE.

1. ‘To house’ derives from OE hūsian, itself from the OE n hūs, whence ME hus, later hous, whence E house: and OE hūs is akin to OFris and OS hūs, OHG-MHG hūs, G Haus, MD hues, huus, huys, D huis, Go gudhūs, house of God, a temple, ON hūs: perh also cf G Haut, E HIDE and ‘to HIDE’. Basic idea: a covering, a shelter.

2. The head of the house is normally the husband, OE hūsbonda, from ON hūsbōndi, householder, husband; bōndi stands for *būandi, from būa, to dwell. The householder in the country used formerly to be mostly a farmer, whence obsol husbandman, a farmer, and husbandry, farming.
3. ME *husewif* has var *huswif*, with dial var *hussif*, adopted by E as the pron of *housewife*, a little bag or case for needle, thread, pins, scissors, etc. Dial *hussif* has influenced the contr of *house-wife* into *hussy*, orig, but long obs for, ‘house-wife’.

4. ON *hūs*, house, had a cpd *hūsting*, lit ‘house assembly’, hence a council, ON *thing* being ‘assembly’ (though also ‘thing’—see *THING*): hence OE *hūsting*, a council, an assembly, ME *husting*, retained by E, orig for a council, hence a legal court, hence the Guildhall platform where the presiding officials sat, whence *husting*, usu pl *hustings*, in its political sense.

5. MD *huus*, a house (as in para 1), has a MD cpd *huuskijn*, a little (D dim -kijn, E -kin) house, whence ME *huske*, a fruit’s or seed’s ‘little house’, whence E *husk*, whence *husky*, of or like husks, full of husks, whence, husks being dry and therefore tending to rustle, a *husky* voice, whence, such voices often belonging to spirit-drinking toughs, a *husky* fellow, strong and hardy.

**house**


**Houyhnhnm**

, See WHINE, heading and para 1.

**hovel**

: ME *hovel*, var *hovyl*: o.o.o.: perh cf MF *huvelet*, a penthouse, app a dim of MF *huve*, a bonnet, from Gmc *huba*—perh ult cf HAT.

*hover* (v, hence n): ME *hoveren*, to hover, to linger, (? an int,? a freq,? freq-int) from ME *hoven*, to hover, to linger: prob from MD-MLG *hoven*, to dwell, to linger:? akin to L *habitāre* (cf HABIT, para 9).

**how**

howbeit

, be that as it may (archaic), although (obs): how, with force of ‘however’ (adv)+be (subj) +it.

however

, adv=how (in what manner, in whatever manner)+-ever, used as a time-int suffix; hence the conj.

howitzer

: G Haubitze: early G haufnitz: Cz houfnice, a siege-warfare catapult. EG haufnitz arose during the Hussite wars of C15. (Walshe.)

howl

, whence ‘howler’. See ULULANT, para 3.
howlet

See ULULANT, para 4.

hoy

, a small coasting freighter, now a heavy barge: MD hoey, hoei (cf D hui, heu), varr of MD hoede, hode, huede, app from MD hoeden, hoden, huende, whence MD hueden, to guard, protect, akin to OHG huotēn, MHG hüeten, to protect, OHG huota, protection: cf HEED.

hoyden

. See HEATH, para 4.

hub

, the cylindrical centre of a wheel; hob of fireplace; hobnail.

Hub is a var, prob orig dial, of hob in its senses ‘that part of a fireplace which affords a flat surface on either side of the grate and is level with its top’ and ‘round peg or pin used as a target’ (whence hobnail); hub assumes the specific sense ‘the central part of a wheel’. The basic idea common to hob and hub seems to be ‘protuberance’ (OED); and hob perh derives from Hob (see the 1st HOB) as a familiar name for a familiar object or device (EW)—cf the multiple senses of jack from Jack.

hubbub
is app of C, esp Ir, origin: cf EIr *abu, a war cry, Ga *ubub!, redup of syn *ub!, signifying aversion, *ubh ubh!, signifying incredulity, and *ubarraid, confusion, bustle, W *ub!, alas, and the n and v *ubain, howl, moan: ult echoic. Cf HULLABALOO.

hubby

, See HOUSE (heading).

hubris

, See HYBRID.

huckleberry

is a dial var (whence Huckleberry Finn) of hurtleberry, which, arising in C16, has a C17–20 var, orig dial but now predominant, whortleberry, perh influenced by WHORL; -berry has been f/e added to ME *hortel or *hortle, substituting suffix -el or -le to the -e of OE horte, a whortleberry: o.o.o.:? akin to OE wyrt, ME wurt, E wort, plant, herb, q.v. at WORT.

huckster

. See HOOK, para 3.

huddle

(v, hence n) is app a dial, orig freq, derivative of ME hoderen (contr hodren: cf LG huderen, to cover up), to huddle, wrap up, akin to ME huden, to HIDE: basic idea, prob
to crowd together for protection, esp in a hidden—or at least a safe—place: cf, ult, HEED. The -le was perh suggested by the -els of ME hūdels, from OE hýdels, a hiding-place. App the sl oodles is of the same origin.

hue

. See HOAR, para 5.

huff

(v, hence n), is, like PUFF, echoic: ‘huffed up with air’ is syn with ‘puffed up….’ Hence huffy, overblown, insolent, apt to take offence.

hug

(v, hence n) app comes from ON hugga (s hug-), to comfort or soothe, as a mother hugging her child: prob orig echoic from the accompanying words of comfort or sounds of lullaby.

huge

, ME huge, hoge, is prob aphetic for OF ahuge, ahoge, enormous, itself app a prefix-cpd of a (F à, in, on, at, L ad)+hoge, a height, a hill, of Gmc origin: cf OHG hōhē (G Hohe), Go hāuhei; cf also OHG hōh, hōch (G hoch), MD hooch, hoge, D hooog, high. Perh, however, OF hoge, hogue,? huge, hill, eminence, derives from OC *uc- an eminence, whence *uxellos, as in the PlN Uxellodunum; *uc- occurs in OBr uhel, Br huel, Cor ūhel, W uchel, high—in the obs Cor prefix ugh-, high-, above-, cf Br ahué, above (prep); seductive is Cor uthek, uthic, uthyc, huge, esp if it be akin to ūghel, high.
huggermugger

(n, mostly in h-, hence adj and esp adv, clandestinely) prob completes the anglicization manifest in Alr cuggermugger, a whispering, a low-voiced gossiping, from Ir cogair!, whisper!: Cf EIr cocraim, I whisper or conspire, Ga coger, a whisper, and coger (var cagair), to whisper:? ult echoic.

Huguenot

. See OATH, para 2.

hulk

. See HALL, para 8.

hull

. See HALL, para 9.

hullabaloo

; hullo! See HALLOO, s.f.

hum
humming bird, pa and vn humming and the adj humdrum (redup, suggested by DRUM, of hum) and the sl AE hum-dinger, which prob glances at the now dial ding, to strike, or, more prob, at the echoic dingdong—hum is no less echoic than the MHG-G hummen and the orig freq MD hummelen and, as still in D, hommelen. Cf HUMBLEBEE.

human

, humane, humanist, humanism, humanitarian, humanity, humanize. See HOMO, para 8.

humate

, humation. See HOMO, para 11.

humble

. See HOMO, para 12.

humblebee

: ME humbel-bee, humbylbee, hombulbe, which f/e adds bee to ME *humbel (*humbyl, etc.), itself from MHG humbel (later hummel, as in G), from OHG humbal, humblebee: cf the syn MD hummel, homel, (as in D) hommel, and several Scan and Lith cognates: clearly ‘the insect that hums’—see HUM.

2. The var humblebee (C16 onwards) was prob, at first, a nursery word, with assimilation of h to b perh suggested by buzz and ME bommen, to hum, and E boom. (Walshe,)
humble pie

. See LOIN, both heading and para 4.

humbug

, imposture, sham, hypocrisy, hence the person guilty thereof, hence to deceive, was orig (c1750) sl: o.o.o.: prob suggested by ‘hum and haw’, ref to temporizing, and perh also by bugbear.

humdrum

. See HUM.

humdudgeon

=C18 sl hum, a deception+ DUDGEON,

humeral

is the E-formed adj of L humerus, shoulder, adopted by An and Zoo, but, in L, better written umerus: cf the Go ams, Gr ὄμος, Skt ámsas: IE r, *am-; var ὅμ- and um-.

humid
humidify, humidity, humidor. See HUMOR, para 4.

humiliate

humiliation, humility. See HOMO, para 12.

humming bird

See HUM (heading).

hummock

See HUMP.

humor

(AE), humor, n hence v; humoral, whence humorism; humoresque; humo(u)rist, whence humoristic; humorous.—humid, humidify, humidity, humidor.

1. Humour and humor, both in ME (with varr umor, umour), are adopted rom OF: L hūmor, better ūmor, from hūmère, t etter ūmère, to be moist, akin to L ūuidus (ML ūvidus), contr ādus, Gr hugros, ON völkr, moist, prob to Skt ukṣati, he sprinkles (cf ox), and perh Olr fūal, urine: IE r, prob *ug-, with var *udh-, moist.

2. In old Physio, animals had four fluids, which determined human temperament and health: hence ‘in a good or a bad humour’.

3. From L humor, F derives humoral, of or by the humours, adopted by erudite E. The general E adj is humorous, from LL hūmorōsus, var of LL ūmorōsus, very moist, hence juicy, succulent (Souter), from (h)ūmor. Humo(u)rist is an E formation; humoresque comes from G humoreske— Influenced by picturesque.

4. L (h)ūmère has a derivative adj (h)ūmidus, whence, prob via MF-F hutnide, the E humid; derivative hūmidīās, o/s hūmidīāt-, yields—prob via MF-F humidité—the E humidity. Humidify= humid+element -fy (to make); humidor, a receptacle for preventing
cigars from becoming dry, merely adds agential -or to humid.

hump

(n hence v), humpback; humpty-dumpty; hummock, Topo hammock; hunk.
1. Hump is of Gmc origin, prob either D or LG: cf D homp and MD humpelen, D hompelen, to hobble (walk with back humped), and LG hump, hump, hunk, humpel, hump, hill: prob cf Gr kumbē, a hollow vessel, therefore cf E hip (q.v, at HIVE).—Hence humpback—cf hunchback.
2. Hump has an altered redup: humpty-dumpty (from dump), glorified in a nursery rhyme.
3. Perh akin to hump is hummock, a rounded knoll:? for *humpock, after hillock. It has an AE var hammock, used esp in Florida.
4. App akin to hump but perh influenced by hunch is hunk, a large lump: cf F1 hunke.

humpy

(Aus), an aboriginal’s, hence any primitive, hut: Aboriginal oompi.

humus

, See HOMO, paras 2 and 10.

Hun

, whence Hunnian, Hunnic, Hunnish.
Hun is a b/f from OE Hūm or Hūnas, the Huns, itself prob from LL Hūni (ML, usu Hunni), with less correct var Chūni or Chunni, prob from Ch Han (var Hiong-nu): cf Skt Huna, Gr Ounnoi or Khounoi, and also ON Hūnar and OHG Hūni (G Hunnen). These invaders from Asia overran and terrorized Europe c372–453 A.D., Attila dying in the latter year. Cf the G derivative Hune, MHG hiune, a giant. (Walshe.)
hunch

, hunchback. See HAUNCH, para 2.

hundred

, whence hundredth; hecatomb.

1. Hundred, already in OE, is an elaboration of OE hund, 100, the 2nd element, -red, being akin to Go rathjō, a reckoning, as in ga-rathjan, to count: cf OFris hundred, var hunderd, OHG hunderit, MHG-G hundert, Go hund: Gmc etym *hunda or *hundam; IE etym,? *kentom: cf L centum and E CENT.

2. Akin to L centum is Gr hekaton: with both, cf Skt șatám, Av satem. Gr hekaton has cpd hekatombē, the 2nd element deriving from r of Gr bous, an ox (cf bovine at BEEF): this sacrifice of 100 oxen became L hecatombe, whence E hecatomb.

hung

. See HANG.

Hungarian

, Hungary. See OGRE, para 2.

hunger

(n, v), hungry.

The latter derives from OE hungrig (cf OFris hungerich), the adj of hungor, hunger, to
which is intimately related the OE hyngrian, to be hungry, ME hungren (influenced by the n), E ‘to hunger’. The OE hungor is akin to OFris hunger, OHG hungar (also in OS), MHG-G hunger, MD hunger, (as D) honger, Go hūhrus (for *hunhrus), cf Go huggrjan (hugg-, Pron hung-), to hunger; ON hungr; Lith kankà, distress, suffering, torment; Gr henkei, he suffers from hunger. The Gmc r is either *hung- or? *hunk-; the IE, *kenk-, with varr *kank-, *konk-.

**hunk**

. See HUMP, para 4.

**hunker**

, v; hunkers. See HAUNCH, para 2.

**hunkydory**

, AE sl hunky, in good condition, from AE hunk, a goal in children’s games+-dory, a very approx rhyming redup.

**hunt**

, v (hence n), whence hunter, huntress, and vn hunting (cf hunting ground—huntsman being a hunt’s man.—Cf the sep HINT and HIT.

‘To hunt’ comes, by way of C12–13 hunten, huntien, from OE huntian, akin to Go -hinthan, to seize, and OE hentan, to try to capture, to capture; IE r, *kent- (Feist).

**hurdle**
hurdler), orig a movable frame, made of wattle twigs: ME *hurdel, hirdel, OE hyrdel, prob a dim from the r of such Gmc words as ME *hyrde, OHG-MHG *hurt, G Hürde, MD hurde, D horde, a hurdle, Go haúrds, ON *hyrd, a door: basic sense, ‘wickerwork’: Gmc *hurdi-; IE *ker-, perh *kar-, *kor-, *kur-, with exx in L (crātes, wickerwork: see CRATE), Gr (kartalos, a basket), Skt, C, OP.

hurdy-gurdy

is ult echoic; imm, perh a blend of E dial hirdy-girdy, an uproar+hurly-burly (see next).

hurl

(v, hence n), whence the game hurting and its player or hurler; hurly-burly.

1. ‘To hurl’ derives from ME hurlen, var hourlen, app echoic: cf Fris hurreln, (of wind) to blow in gusts, E hurry, OF hauler, to hurl: prob from the r of hurtle, q.v, at HURT; if that be so, the -l is a freq suffix.

2. Perh from hurl is hurly-burly, cf, however, the app echoic (obsol) hurly, uproar, confusion: cf the orig exclamatory EF-F hurluberlu, likewise a rhyming redup (G hurliburli): ult echoic.

hurrah

. See HUZZA.

hurricane

: Sp hurácán: Taino huracan, hurricán, an evil spirit of the sea, hence a hurricane. (Webster; Sp authorities prefer Carib huracán.)
hurry

(v, hence n), with pa hurried and pa, vn hurrying, perh comes either from the echoic dial hurr, to snarl, or from ME horien, to befoul, but prob is akin to HURL, the r of both being app hur-. The redup hurry-scurry was prompted by SCURRY.

hurt

(v, hence n), whence hurtful; whence also the freq hurtle (ME hurtlen).

The basic sense of hurt is ‘to strike’: ME hurten: OF hurter (MF-F heurter), to strike, knock, thrust, etc.: prob (B & W) via Frankish, from OGmc hurt-, to butt (someone, something) as a ram does—cf ON hrutr, a ram (cf ON hjörtr, a stag); cf also MHG hurt, an impact, a shock, and hurtec (G hurtig), rapid, and prob ON hrjōta, to break or burst (something). Ult echoic.

husband, husbandman, husbandry

. See HOUSE, para 2.

hush

(v, hence n), hushaby; hist! and whist!

1. The ME hussht is thought to be ‘silenced’, pp of a lost v of echoic origin (‘having been said hush! to’). Hushaby!, hush!, blends hush+ lullaby.

2. Hist! is a weakened var of whist!, be silent!, whence both the Afr ‘Hold your whist!’, lit ‘maintain your silence’ but now mostly ‘be silent’, and the archaic when not dial adj whist, silent, (of, e.g., woods) still: clearly echoic: cf the G pst! (bst! and weakened st!), existing also in E, usu as psst!—mostly, as by spivs, to attract attention.
husk

. See HOUSE, para 5.

husky

(1), adj. See HOUSE, para 5, s.f.

husky

(2), n. See ESKIMO, para 2.

huso

. See ISINGLASS.

hussar

. See COURSE, para 9.

hussif

. See HOUSE, para 3.
hussy

. See HOUSE, para 3.

husteron proteron

. See HYSTERIA, para 2.

husting(s)

. See HOUSE, para 4.

hustle

(v, hence n), whence hustler, derives, by metathesis (? prompted by BUSTLE), from D hutselen, to shake continually or continuously, the freq of hutsen, to shake; both vv exist already in MD; hutsen is prob the int of an echoic v (? cf HIT).

hut

(n, hence v—whence hutment): MF hutte: either MHG hütte or OHG hutta (for *huttia): prob cf OHG huota (G Hut), protection, and therefore E ‘to HIDE’.

hutch
ME, from OF, *huche*: ML hutica (C8): o.o.o.:? cf prec.

**huzza**

(cf G *hussa*) is as clearly echoic as, say, *hurrah* (cf G *hurra*), with its frequent var *hurray* or *hooray*.

**hyacinth, hyacinthine**

; jacinth.  
The 3rd, ME *iacynth*, *iacynt*, derives from OFMF *iacinte*, itself from L *hyacinthus* (whence E *hyacinth*), trln of Gr *huakinthos*, the flower, hence a gem, app for *wakinthos*—cf the Cretan month-name *Bakinthos*; of Aegean but pre-Gr origin (Hofmann). Derivative Gr adj *huakinthinos*, L *hyacinthinus*, becomes E *hyacinthine*.

**hyaline**

, sea-clear, hence, n, a clear sea: LL *hyalinus*: Gr *hualinos*, adj of *hualos*, glass: cf the element *hyalo-*.

**hybrid**

, whence *hybridity*, is n, hence adj, and, like EF-F *hydride*, it represents L *hybrida*, the piglet resulting from the union of wild boar and tame sow: from Gr *hubris*, violation, excessive pride, adopted in latter sense by E as university sl. *Hubris* app cpds Cyprian Gr *hu*, upon+ a cognate of Gr *briaros*, strong. (Boisacq.)

**Hydra**
; hydrate.

The latter = *hydr-* (as in *Hydra*) + Chem n-suffix *-ate*. *Hydra* adopts the L form of Gr *Hudra*, a nine-headed serpentine monster, PN from *hudra*, *hudros*, a water-snake, akin to Skt *udrás*, a water-beast: cf *otter* and, f.a.e., WATER.

hydrate

hydrant

= *hydr-* , as in prec + suffix *-ant*.

hydrate

, See HYDRA.

hydraulic

(adj, hence n, whence hydraulic): late MF-F *hydraulique*; L *hydraulicus*, trln of Gr *hudraulikos*, adj of *hudraulis* (or *-aulos*), a water organ: element *hydr(o)-*, water + aulos, a flute.

hydro

is short for *‘hydropathic establishment’*, where *hydropathic* is the adj of *hydopathy*, a water cure: cf the element *-pathic*.

hydrochloric

= the element *hydro-* + *chloric*, q.v. at CHLORAL.
hydrogen

: F hydrogène, water (Gr hudōr) resulting—cf the element -gen and, f.a.e., GENERAL—from the combustion of this gas.

hydrography

, whence the adj hydrographic, derives from EF-F hydrographie, a description (cf the element -graph and, f.a.e., GRAMMAR) of water, esp of the ocean.

hydrometer

is a meter (q.v. at MEASURE) of the specific gravity of liquids (Gr hudōr, water).

hydropathic

, hydropathy. See HYDRO.

hydrophobia. See the element -phobe.

hydroplane

is a motoboat that ‘planes (see plane at PLAIN) over the water (Gr hudōr, c/f hudro-).

hydrostat
, whence hydrostatic (whence hydrostatics). See the element -stat.

**hyena**

(EE hyaena). See the 1st sow, para 3.

**hygiene**

—whence both hygienic (unless from F hygiénique), whence hygienics and hygienist—represents EF-F hygiène, from Gr hugieinon, n use of the neu of hugieinos, of or for (good) health, the adj of hugieia (var hugeia), whence the Goddess of Health Hugieia: from hugiēs, healthy, with IE etymon *sug(u)ijēs, lit ‘well (IE su-) living’ (Gr zēn, to live).

**hygrometer**

is a meter of atmospheric moisture (Gr hudōr, water); perh suggested by EF-F hygromètre; cf the element hygro-.

**Hymen**

, the Gr god of marriage; hymen, the virginal membrane broken during the consummation of marriage; hymeneal, of or by or for or at (a) wedding, a marriage; cf the element hymeno--;—hymn, orig a bridal song, hence a song of praise, esp of Deity; hymnal (adj, hence n), hymnary, hymnody (whence hymnodist), hymnology (whence hymnologist).

1. The general source is Gr humēn, a membrane, esp the virginal, akin to Skt syūman, a band, a suture, hence prob to E SEAM: and app this Gr physio humēn is id with Gr humēn, a bridal song, perh orig the cry greeting the announcement of virginity removed, whence Hymen as above; the Gr terms become L Hymen and L hymen. Wedding humēn has adj humenaios, L hymenaeus, hence—with -eal substituted for -eous—the E
hymeneal.

2. Akin to, perh deriving from, Gr humēn, marriage cry, hence marriage song, is Gr humnos, whence L hymnus, whence OF-F hymne whence E hymn, with derivative adj hymnal and hymnic. (OE ymen, hynen took a slightly different course.) Whereas L hymnus has the ML derivative hymnārium, -ārium connoting ‘a receptacle of’, whence hymnary, Gr humnos has the cpd humnōidos (a professional singer in a religious cult), which prompts humnōidia, hymn-singing (ōidē: cf ODE), whence hymnody. Hymnology prob derives from F hymnologie: cf the element -logy, discourse.

hyoid

, shaped like a Y: F hyoīde: Gr huoeidēs, of the form (-eidēs: cf the E suffix -oid) of the Gr letter ‘upsilon’ (bare or mere u).

hyperbola

, hyperbole, hyperbolic.

The geom hyperbola is a SciL derivative of Gr huperbolē, a throwing (bolē) beyond (huper): cf the element hyper- and BALLISTICS, bolē deriving from ballein, to cast or throw. Hyperbole, in rhetoric, is adopted from the L trln of huperbolē, which has adj huperbolikos, excessive, exaggerated, LL hyperbolicus, EF-F hyperbolique and E hyperbolic.

hyperborean

. See BOREAL.

hypercritical

. See CRISIS, final sentence.
hyphen

(n, hence v), whence hyphenate, whence hyphenation, is adopted from LL, which takes it from Gr huphen, prop hupʰʰen (ʰʰυʰʰέν), under one, hence into one, i.e. together: Gr hupo, under (cf the element hypo-)+hen, neu of heis, one (cf the enof ENTITY).

hypnosis

, hypnotic, hypnotism, hypnotist, hypnotize. See SOMNOLENCE, para 6.

hypochondria

, hypochondriac (ML hypochondriacus). See the element chondri- and cf the element hypo-.

hypocorisma

, a pet-name, and its adj hypocoristic.

The former, adopted from LL, represents Gr hupokorisma; the latter derives from Gr hupokoristikos. The Gr words=hupo- c/f of hupo, under (E hypo-)+derivatives from korizesthai, to caress, s koriz-, r kor-: cf Gr korē, a girl.

hypocrisy

, hypocrite, hypocritic, now in extn hypocritical.

The adj hypocritic(al) derives from Gr hupokritikos, the adj of hupokritēs, a stage actor, hence one pretending to be what he is not, esp a hypocrite, whence LL hypocrita.
var *ypocrita* becoming OF *ypocrite, ipocrisie*, both adopted by ME, whence, by reversion to LL *hypocrita* or to Gr *hupokritēs*, the E *hypocrite*. Hypocrisy, ME *ypocrisie, ipocrisie*, adopted from OF, goes back to LL *ypocrisis*, better *hypocrisy*, trln of Gr *hupokrisis*, a play-acting, hence simulation, hence hypocrisy, itself from *hupokrinein*, to play a stage-part, to answer one’s fellow-actor: *hupo-* from *hupo*, under (E *hypo-*)+ *krinein*, to sift, hence to decide (*krinesthai*, to dispute); cf CRISIS and esp CERTAIN.

**hypodermic**

is the -*ic* adj—cf **hypodermal**, the -*a!* adj—of SciL *hypoderma*: prefix *hypo-*+Gr *derma*, the skin (cf the element -*derm*): ‘under the skin’.

**hypogastric**

, from F *hypogastrique*, is the adj of SciL *hypogastrium*: Gr *hupogastrion*, the lower belly or paunch: *hupo*, under, beneath+*gastēr*, belly (cf GASTRIC).

**hypostasis**

(whence **hypostasize**), **hypostatic**. The 3rd derives from Gr *hupostatikos*, the adj of *hypostasis*, subsistence, substance, LL *hypostasis*, adopted by E; Gr *hypostasis* comes from *huphistasthai*, to stand (*histasthai*, middle voice of *histanai*, to cause to stand) under (*hupo*); cf *stasis* and f.a.e., STAND.

**hypotenusal**

, **hypotenuse** (incorrectly **hypothenuse**). See TEND, para 27.

**hypothec**
hypothecary, hypothecate, hypothecation. See THESIS, para 10.

hypothesis

(whence hypothesize); hypothetic(al). See THESIS, para 11.

hyssop

: ME hysope, a re-shaping of ME ysope, adopted from OF-MF (F hysope): L hysopus, hyssopus, trln of Gr hussōpos, an aromatic herb: either from H ēzōb or from a Sem cognate.

hysteria

; hysteric (whence hysterics), now in -al extn hysterical.

1. Hysteria is a SciL formation, in -ia, from E hysteria or from its L orig hystericus, a trln of Gr hustrikos, the adj of hustera, womb, perh elliptical for hustera mētra, a later, or the latter, womb, where mētra is akin to mētēr, mother: cf L mātrix, womb, akin to L māter, mother Gr hustera is the f of husteros, the latter (adj): IE etym *uderos—cf Skt ūttāras, the higher, the later, and L uterus (perh for *uderos), womb, itself, like L mātrix, adopted by E. Uterus has LL derivative adj ute rinus, whence—perh via late MF-F utérin—the E uterine.

2. Gr husteros has neu husteron, preserved in E in the phrase hysteron proteron (cf the LL shortening hysteroproteron), the later before the earlier, a rhetorical figure depending upon a reversal of sense, as in Webster’s ex ‘He is well and lives’.
iamb

, iambic (adj. hence n), iambus.

Iamb comes, like EF-F iambique, from L iambicus, trln of Or iambikos, adj of iambos, whence L iambus, adopted by E but there less common than iamb (EF-F iambe, L iambus): but Gr iambos is o.o.o.: perh (Hofmann) for *wiambos—cf Gr dithummbos, whence E dithyramb. Sturtevant has proposed a derivation from Gr iainein (s iain-), to warm, to cheer; iambics are an enlivening metre,

iatric

, medical: Gr iatrikos, adj of iatros, a physician, from ias thai, to heal. Cf the element iatro-.

Iberia

, whence Iberian (adj, hence n): Iberic; Iberis, a pepperwort.

Iberis represents Gr ibēris, prob from growing in Ibēria, the L name (var Hibēria) of the Sp peninsula, though also of Asiatic Georgia, an ancient and medieval kingdom lying between the Black Sea and the Caspian. The L adj is Ibēricus, whence Iberic. The ancient
Spaniards were the L *lbēres (Hibēres)*, trln of Gr *Ibēres*, itself, according to ancient Gr tradition, from Gr *ibēr*, the name of some undetermined animal.

**ibex**

, adopted from L, is o.o.o.; prob of (Swiss) Alpine origin—like L *camox* (surviving in CHAMOIS).

**ibis**

, adopted from L, comes from Gr: alteration, with Gr suffix -is, of Eg *hab* or *heb*.

**ice**

(n, hence adj and v), *iceberg, icicle, icy; Iceland, Icelandic* (adj, hence n).

Ice derives, via ME *is, iis*, from OE *īs*, akin to OFris, OS, OHG-MHG *īs*, G *Eīs*, MD *īss*, *isse*, D *ijs*, ON *īss*, prob also to Av *isav-*, frosty. The cpd *iceberg*, lit ‘mountain of ice’, ult of Scan origin, perh comes imm from MD *ijsberch* (D *ijsberg*); cf BERG. Similarly *Iceland* is ‘Land of Ice’, the native name being *Island*; hence *Icelandic, Icicle* derives from ME *isikel*, a f/e extn of OE *gicel*, icicle, with ME *is* (OE *īs*) added superfluously; cf ON *jökull*, icicle. *Icy* represents OE *īsig*.

**ichneumon**

, a mongoose or a mongoose-like mammal, is adopted from L: from Gr *ikhneumōn*, lit ‘the tracker’, sc ‘of crocodiles’ eggs’: from *ikhneuein* (s *ikhneu-*), to track, hunt after or out, itself from *ikhnos*, a footprint, a track, s *ikhn-*, r *ikh-*, from IE *eigh-*, to go, an extn of *eī-, to go (as in the Gr and L vv). The ichneumon being so very highly regarded in Ancient Egypt, I suspect a Gr f/e rationalization of Eg *khatra*, an ichneumon—cf Eg *Khatri*, the Ichneumon-God.
ichnology

. See the element ichno-.

ichor

: LL īchōr, bloody matter: Gr ἰχόρ (ἰχός), the juice that, instead of blood, flows in the veins of the gods, hence various Med and Sci senses: o.o.o., app non-Gr: perh a pre-vocalization (i-) of *khōr, from Hit kar-, the r of Hit karimm- or karimm-, a god (gen karimnas, dat karimmi), which has adj karimmas, karimnas, of a god, divine (8turtevant).

ichthyology

, whence ichthyological, ichthyologist; ichthyosaurus. See the element ichthyo-.

icicle

. See ICE.

icon

(for cpds, e.g., iconoclast, see the element icono-), adopted from L, represents Gr εἰκών, app for *weikōn (or -on): perh cf Lith paveiklas, an example, a pattern, and i-vykti, to hit upon, prove right, arrive at. (Hofmann.)—The adj iconic derives from L īconicus, Gr eikonikos.
icy

See ICE, s.f.

id

(‘the ego and the id’): G Id, from G Idioplasma (E idioplasm: elements idio- and -plasm). The Bio preceded the Psychi sense.

idea

, ideal (adj, hence n), idealism, idealist (whence idealistic), idealize (whence idealization), ideate (whence ideation, whence ideational), idée fixe; ideology (whence ideological and ideologist); idol (whence idolize) and idolon, idolater; idolatrize and idolatrous from idolatry; eidetic; idyl or idyll, whence idyllic; cf the elements idea- idolo-, eido-; cf also the sep WIT, esp f.a.e.

1. Idea, adopted from L, itself borrowed from Gr idea ἰδέα, a concept, derives from Gr idein (s id-), to see, for *widein. L idea has derivative LL adj ideālis, archetypal, ideal, whence EF-F idéal and E ideal, whence resp F idéalisme and E idealism, also resp idéaliste and idealist, and, further, idéaliser and idealize. L idea becomes MF-F idée, with cpd idée fixe, a fixed idea, adopted by E Francophiles; it also has ML derivative *idéeëre, pp *idéeëtus, whence the Phil n idéalité, a thing that, in the fact, answers to the idea of it, whence ‘to ideate’, to form in, or as an, idea.

2. From Gr idea, F erudites formed the c/f idéo-, esp in idéologie (1796), whence E ideology. (For other idéo- cpds, see that element.)

3. Akin to Gr idein, to see, hence to idea, is Gr eidos (s eid-), that which is seen, hence the form or shape, hence a figure; whereas its dim, eidoλon an image in the mind, hence a physical image, hence an idol, is retained in erudite E, its derivative adj eidētikos becomes E eidetic, esp in Psy.

4. Gr eidoλon becomes LL īdōlon, further latinized as īdōlum, MF-F hence ME idole, E idol. Eidoλon has c/f eidoλ(o)-, seen best in eidoλolatreia, worship of physical objects, esp of images or idols, whence, by contr, LL īdōlolatria, OF-MF idolatrie. E idolatry; the cognate eidoλolatřēs becomes LL īdōlatrēs, MF idolatre, F idolâtre, E idolater.

5. Gr eidoλon has a var, perh rather Gr eidos has the secondary dim, the LGr eidullion,
a short lyrical poem (a sense arising somewhat obscurely), whence L *idyllium*, whence E *idyll* (idyl)—cf the EF-F *idyle*.

**idem**

. See para 1 of:

**identic**

, identical, identify (whence identification), identity; idem.
1. The base is L *idem* (pron and adj), precisely that, hence the same: m *īdem*, f *eadem*, neu *idem*: app from the L pron *is*, *ea*, *id*, that+particle -*dem* (of IE origin).
2. L *īdem* has LL derivative *īdentitās* (for *idemītās*), o/s *īdentitār*-, whence, prob via MF-F *identité*, the E *identity*; *īdentitās* gains, in ML, the adj *īdenticus*, whence EF-F *identique* and E *identic*, usu in extn *identical*; the ML s *ident*-recurs in ML *īdenticāre*, to make or render identical, whence EF-F *identifier* and E *identify*.

**ideology**

. See IDEA, para 2.

**Ides**

(of March), seven days beginning, e.g., on March 15: L *īdūs* (gen *īduum*), pl: prob of Etruscan origin, as Varro says, and app meaning 'division' of a month.

**idiocy**
idiot, idiotic; idiom, idiomatic; idiosyncrasy, whence, after idiomatic, the adj idiosyncratic; the element idio-.

These words derive from Gr idios, proper or peculiar to oneself, private: dial widios, for older *whedios (Argive): IE r, *sued-, separated, separate, apart, akin to L sed and privative prefix sē-. Gr idios has the foll derivatives relevant to E:

idiōtēs, a private person (not holding public office), hence an ignorant person, L idiotēs, idiótā, with additional sense ‘a simple-minded person’, MF idiote. ydiot, EF-F idiot, E idiot, with modern sense; whence idiocy (cf accuracy from accurate)—cf F idiotie;

hence idiōtikos, L idiōticus, ignorant, E idiotic;

idioun, to make proper, render peculiar, whence idiōma, LL idiōma, EF-F idiome and E idiom;

hence idiōmatikos, whence F idiomatique and E idiomatic;

idiosunkrasis —whence idiosyncrasy—var of -sunkrasis, a blending, itself = sun, with + krasis, from kerannunai, to mix: cf the element -erase.

idle

(adj, hence n and v, whence idler); idleness, whence archaic contr idlesse.

Idleness derives from OE ādelnes (-nes, E -ness, abstract suffix)—cf the OFris ādelnisse—from OE ādel, vain, useless, empty, whence ME ādel, E idle: and OE ādel is akin to OFris ādel (cf the adv ādle), OS ādal, OHG ital, MHG itel, G eitel, MD ādel, ydel, D idel: o.o.o.: perh cf Gr aithein (s aith-), to burn, aithōn, burning, smoky, with basic idea of a brightness that has little substance: cf EDIFY.

idol

, idolater, idolatry, idolize. See IDEA, para 4.

idyl (idyll)

, idyllic. See IDEA, para 5.
if

, whence the coll adj iffy, extremely hypothetical, hence risky: ME if, earlier gif: OE gif, akin to OFris jef(occ jeft), ef, jof, of, OS ef, of, if, OHG ibu, uba, oba, MHG obe or ob, G ob, whether, if, MD of (as in D), off, ofte, ocht, ochte, Go jabai, if, whether, and thai, lest, ON ef, if: orig, perh an instrumental of a Gmc n for ‘doubt’—cf OHG iba, doubt—in sense ‘on (the) doubt that’, hence ‘on condition that’, as Webster and Walshe suggest; perh rather from the OG r of ‘to give’—cf OFris jeft, if, alongside jeft, a gift—in sense ‘granted that’, hence ‘suppose…’, hence ‘if.’

igneous

; ignescent; ignite, ignition; cf L ignis fatuus, ‘foolish [cf FATUITY] fire’, the gleam (E will-o’-the-wisp) that, arising from marshy ground, tends to mislead travellers; cf the element igne(o)-or igni-.

L ignis, fire, a fire, IE etymon *egnis: cf Skt agnis, fire; Hit Agnis (? Fire-God); OSl ogni, Lith ugnis, Lettguns, fire. Derivative adj igneus becomes E igneous; derivative ignītus, on fire, leads to LL ignīre, to set on fire, pp ignītus, whence ‘to ignite’; (from ignis) inch LL ignescere, to become hot, catch fire, has presp ignescens, o/s ignescent-, whence the E adj ignescent. Ignition, E and F, app derives from L ignītus, but as if from L *ignīño, o/s * ignītīn-.

ignoble

, See NOBLE.

ignominious

, ignominy. See NAME, para 10.
ignoramus

; ignorance, ignorant; ignorance, ignore.

L ignōrāre, not to know, derives from ignārus, not knowing, ignorant: ig-, for in-, not+gnārus, knowing, well-informed, akin to OL gnōscere (L nōscere), to begin to know: cf gnostic and, f.a.e., KNOW.

Ignoramus is prop the L for ‘we do not know’; ignorant=L ignorant-, o/s of ignorans, presp of ignorāre, and ignorance=derivative L ignorantia; ignoration comes from L ignorātiō, from the pp ignorātus; ignore—prob via MF-F ignorer, from ignorāre.

iguana

; Aus coll form guana—carried still further in goanna; Iguanodon.

The last is a SciL cpd: iguana+odon, connoting ‘teeth’ Iguana, adopted from Sp, is of Caribbean origin, prob from Carib ihuana or iuana; cf the extinct Taino iguana.

ileum

. See ILIUM.

ileus

. See the 1st JADE, s.f.

ilex

: L ǐlex, holm-oak:? akin to Gr aigílops, an oak bearing edible acorns; if so, prob of Medit
iliac

, See JADE.

Iliad

(Homer’s): L Iliad-, o/s of Ilias (gen Iliadis): Gr Ilias (gen Iliados), elliptical for Ilias poiēsis, poem about ilios or Ilion, Ilium, city of Ilos, son of Tros, the founder of Troy, poetically Ilium.

ilium

and ileum, An terms, are adopted from L, where they represent varr of īle, refashioned from īlia, flanks, the groin. o.o.o.

ilk

, n, arises from ‘of that ilk’, of the same (sc ‘estate, property’): Sc ilk: ME ilke, the same; OE ilca, itself a cpd of the r in Go is, he (cf L is, that one); OE gelic, like (adj).

ill

(adj, hence adv), whence illness, derives, through ME ill, from ON illr; the E n ill is adopted from the ON n ill, evil, bad health, intimately akin to illr, evil, in bad health, itself o.o.o., but perh either akin to Olr elc, worthless, evil, or deriving from ON īthila, akin to OFris, OE ādel, worthless, vain (see IDLE),
illation, illative

See the 1st TOLL, para 6.

illegal

, illegality. See LEGAL, para 2, s.f.

illegible

. See LEGEND.

illegitimacy

, illegitimate. See LEGAL, para 4, s.f.

illiberal

. See LIBERAL, para 2.

illicit

. See LICENCE, para 1.
illimitable

. See LIMIT, para 3, s.f.

illiterate

, whence illiteracy. See LETTER, para 3, s.f.

illness

. See ILL.

illogic

, illogical. See LEGEND, para 21, s.f.

illude

. See LUDICROUS, para 7.

illume

, illuminate, illumination, etc. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 16.
illusion

, illusive. Cf ILLUDE, but see LUDICROUS, para 7.

illustrate

, illustration, illustrative, illustrator; illustrious. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 18.

image

(n, hence v—cf the F imager—and imagist), imagery; imaginable, imaginary, imagination, imaginative, imagine; imago, imaginal;—imitable (and inimitable), imitate, imitation, imitative, imitator.—Cf the sep EMULATE (EMULATION).

1. Image is adopted from OF-F image, a shortening of OF imagene, from L imāginem, acc of imāgō, o/s imāgin-: from the r of imitāri (para 3). Derivative MF imagerie, adopted by ME, becomes imagery. The L imāgō is retained, but given new senses, by E Zoo and Psy, with adj imaginal, perh suggested by the LL adj imāginālis, figurative.

2. Imāgō has derivative LL v imāgināri (im- for in, into), occ imāgināre, to form an image of, whether in one’s own or another’s mind, whence MF-F imaginer, whence ‘to imagine’; derivative LL imāginābilis yields, perh via MF-F, imaginable; LL imāginārius, imaginary, perh via late MF-F imaginaire; LL imāginātiō, o/s imagination-, OF-F imagination, adopted by E; MF-F imaginatif, f imaginative (app imagination+-if, -ive), adopted by E.

3. L imāgō= *im-, to picture+-āgō (cf uorāgō from uorāre). This r *im- (o.o.o.) occurs—perh rather, it recurs—in L imitāri (OL -are), to seek to reproduce the image of, to imitate. (E & M.) Imitāri has pp imitātus, whence ‘to imitate’. Derivative LL imitābilis and its LL neg inimitābilis become, via F, the E imitable, inimitable; derivative L imitātiō, o/s imitātiōn-, becomes MF-F and E imitation; LL imitātiōnus, ML -īvus, becomes imitative; L agent imitātor is adopted by E—cf the MF-F imitateur.

imbecile
(adj, hence n), **imbecil(l)ity**.

The latter comes, via MF-F *imbécillité*, from L *imbécillitās*, feebleness, o/s *imbécillitāt-* , from L *imbécillus*, feeble, whence late MF-F *imbécile*, E *imbecile*: an im- for in-, not, derivative from *baculum*, a staff: lit, therefore, ‘without staff’ or ‘unable to grasp a staff’. Cf BACILLUS.

**imbibe**

: L *imbibere*, to drink *(bibere)* in *(im- for in-, in, into)*: f.a.e., BIBULOUS.

**imbricate**

, **imbrication**. See NEBULA, para 5.

**imbroglio**

. See the 2nd BROIL, para 2.

**imbrue**

: ME *embrewen, embrowen*, to stain: MF *embrever*, to soak: VL *imbiberāre*, from *bibere*, to drink. Cf IMBIBE and BEVER.

**imbue**

. See NEBULA, para 6.
imitate

, imitation, imitative, imitator. See IMAGE, para 3.

immaculate

. See the 1st MAIL, para 1, s.f.

immanence

, immanent. See MANOR, para 6.

immaterial

. See MATTER, para 1, s.f.

immature

, immaturity. See MATURE, para 4.

immeasurable

. See MEASURE, para 5.
immediacy

immemorable

immense

immeasurable

immerge

immigrant
imminence

, imminent. See MINATORY, para 3.

immission

, immit See MISSION, para 12.

immitigable

. See MITIGATE, para 2, s.f,

immix

, immixture. See MIX, para 9.

immobile

, immobility, immobilize. See MOVE, para 5.

immoderate

. See MODAL, para 5, s.f.
immodest

, See MODAL, para 7, s.f.

immolate

, immolation. See the 2nd MEAL, para 12.

immoral

, immorality. See MORAL, para 4.

immortal

, immortality, immortalize. See MORTAL, para 1.

immovable

, See MOVE (heading).

immune

, immunity, immunize. See the 1st MEAN, para 5.
immure

, See MURAL.

immutable

, See MUTABLE, para 6.

imp

, n (whence adj impish) and v.

Impl, a shoot, a graft or scion, hence a child, hence a mischievous child, derives from OE impa, from OE impian, to engraft, hence to fasten (wings) on, whence ‘to imp’: and impian, s imp-, comes from LL impotus, a graft, from Gr emphutos, engrafted, from emphuein, to implant: en, in(to)+ phuein (s phu-), to produce: f.a.e., PHYSIC.

impact

, See PACT, para 4.

impair

, adj and n. See PAIR, para 3.
impair

(v), impairment See PESSIMISM, para 3.

impale

. See PACT, para 9.

impalpable

. See FEEL, para 4.

impanate

, impanation. See PANTRY, para 11.

Imparity

. See PAIR, para 3.

impart

, impartial. See PART, para 21 and heading.
Impartible

. See PART, para 4.

impassable

. See PACE, para 4.

impasse

. See PACE, para 4.

impassible

; impassion, impassionate, impassioned; impassive, impassivity. See PATIENCE, resp, paras 2–4, s.f.—5.

impasto

. See PASTE, para 3.

impatience

, impatient. See PATIENCE, para 2.
impeach

, impeachment. See FOOT, para 12.

impeccable

. See PECCABLE.

impecunious

. See PECULIAR, para 5, s.f.

impedance

, impede, impediment, impedimenta. See FOOT, para 11.

impel

. See the 2nd PULSE, para 12.

impend

. See PEND, para 21.
impenetrable

, See PENATES, para 1.

impenitence

, impenitent. See PAIN, para 5.

imperative

; imperator, imperatrix. See EMPEROR, para 2, s.f., and para 1; cf PARE, para 4.

imperceptible

. See CAPABILITY, para 7.

imperfect

, imperfection. See PERFECT, para 2.

imperforate

. See PERFORATE.
imperial

, imperialism, etc.; imperious. See EMPEROR, para 2.

imperil

. See PERIL (heading).

imperishable

. See PERISH.

impermanence

, -manent. See MANOR.

impersonal

, impersonate. See PERSON, para 3 and heading.

impertinence

, impertinent. See PERTAIN, para 2.
imperturbable

. See TURBID.

impervious

. See VIA, para 15 (at pervius).

impetigo

. See PETITION, para 5.

impetrate

, impetration. See FATHER, para 8.

impetuosity

, impetuous, impetus. See PETITION, para 5.

impiety

. See PITY, para 3.
impinge

, impingement. See PACT, para 4.

impious

. See PITY, para 3.

implacable

. See PLEASE, para 2.

implant

, implantation. See the 2nd PLANT, para 3,

implement

. See PLENARY, para 14.

implicate

, implication; implicit. See PLY, para 14.
imploration

, implore. See DEPLORE, para 2.

implosion

. Anl with EXPLOSION, q.v. at PLAUDIT.

imply

. See PLY, para IS.

impolite

. See POLISH, para 3.

imponderable

. See PEND, para 12.

imponent

. See POSE, para 11.
import

; importance, important; importation, importer. See the 3rd PORT, para 9.

importunate

, importune, importunity. See the 2nd PORT, para 7.

impose

, whence pa imposing; imposition. See POSE, para 11.

impossibility

, impossible. See POSSE, para 2.

impost

, impostor, imposture. See POSE, para 11.

impôt

See POSE, para 11.
impotence

, impotent. See POSSE, para 4.

impound

. See POUND, enclosure.

impoverish

, impoverishment. See POOR, para 1, s.f.

impracticable

, impractical. See PRACTIC, heading and para 4.

imprecant

, imprecate, imprecation. See PRAY, para 5.

impregnable

. See PREHEND, para 11A.
impregnate

, impregnation. See NATIVE, para 9, s.f.

impress

(1), to levy. See the 1st PRESS, para 2.

impress

(2), to stamp; impression, impressive. See the 2nd PRESS, para 8.

imprest

, a levy, a loan. See the 1st PRESS, para 2.

imprimatur

; imprint, See the 2nd PRESS, paras 8 and 9.

imprison

, imprisonment. See PREHEND, para 4, s.f.
improbable

. See PROVE, para 3.

improbation

. See PROVE, para 9.

improbity

. See PROVE, para 2.

impromptu

. See EXEMPT, para 11.

improper

, impropriety; appropriate. See PROPER, paras 2 and 5.

improve

, whence improvement, improver; approve, to profit by; prov, adj, and prowess; prude, prudery, prudish.
1. The archaic prow, brave, derives, as ME, from OF prou (var preu, F preux), acc of proz, from VL *prōdis, useful, profitable, from LL prōde, used for prō forward, in prōdest, instead of L prōdest, to be useful. (B & W.) OF proz has derivative OF-MF proece, proesce (F prouesse): whence E prowess.

2. EF prude derives from MF preude femme, a strong woman, a modest one, preude being the f of preu, var of prou (as above); EF-F prude is adopted by E, whence prudish; prudery comes from EF-F pruderie, from EF prude.

3. Legal approve, to profit by, derives from MF-E aprover, to cause to profit: a-, L ad, to+ *prover, from OF proz or L prōd- (in prōdest)—as in para 1. Derivative MF-EF approvement yields legal approvement.

4. ‘To improve’ alters C16–17 emprove, from C15–16 emprowe or emprow: F en+prou (as in para 1).

improvidence

, improvident. See VIDE (heading).

improvisation


imprudence

, imprudent. See PRUDENCE.

impudence

, impudent. See PUDENCY, s.f.
impudicity

, See PUDENCY.

impugn

, See PUNGENT, para 16.

impuissance

, impuissant. See POSSE, para 5.

impulse

impulsion, impulsive. See the 2nd PULSE, para 12.

impunity

, See PAIN, para 4.

impure

, impurity. See PURE, para 2.
imputable

, imputation, impute. See the 2nd COUNT, para 3.

imsonic

. See SONABLE, para 5.

in

, adv (whence adj) and prep, whence the cpd into; inner, inmost, whence—after inner—innermost ;—inn; inning, usu innings.

1. An inn comes from OE inn, a place within, i.e. a room, a house, akin to ON inni, a house, and also to—indeed, prob deriving from—the OE adv inn (inne), within, esp indoors. This OE adv has derivative innung, a taking in, a gathering (cf OFris inning), an enclosing, hence the modern games sense.

2. OE inn, inne, within, internally, has comp innerra (cf OFris inra and OHG innaro), whence E inner; it also has the double sup innemest, id in ME, whence, by confusion with most, the E inmost,

3. That OE adv inn(e), whence the E adv in, is intimately akin to—prob it derives from—the OE prep in, whence the E prep in: and this OE prep in is akin to OFris, OS, OHG-G, MD-D, Go in, ON i (by lost -n and lengthened i-); Olr in-; OP en; OL en, L in; Cretan and Cyprian Gr in, Gr en. The IE etymon is *en.

inability

. See HABIT, para 5.
inaccessible

(LL *inaccessibilis*, neg of LL *accessibilis*): f.a.e., CEDE.

inaccuracy

, *inaccurate*: cf *accuracy*, *accurate*, qq.v. at CURE,

inactive

, *inactivity*. Cf *active-*: see ACT.

inadequacy


inadvertence


inalienable

. See ALIAS.
inamorata

, -ato. See AMATEUR, II, 3.

inane

. See VACANT, para 13.

inanimate

. See ANIMAL, para 5.

inanition

, inanity. See VACANT, para 13.

inappropriate

. See PROPER.

inarticulate

. See ARTICULATE.
inattention

, inattentive. See TEND, para 7.

inaudible

. See AUDIBLE, para 2.

inaugural

, inaugurate, inauguration. See AUGMENT, para 5, s.f.

incalculable

. See CALCAREOUS.

incandescence

, incandescent. See CANDID, para 2.

Incantation

, incantatory.

The latter is an anl E formation, perh prompted by L incantātor, an enchanter; the
former, adopted from MF-F, comes from LL incantātiō (o/s incantātiōn-), enchantment, from incantātus, pp of incantāre, to chant (cantāre) a spell over (connoted by in-) someone: cf enchant (enchantment) and CANT (2).

**incapability**

, incapable; incapacitate, incapacity. See CAPABILITY, esp para 2.

**incarcerate**

, incarceration. See CANCEL, para 2.

**incarnadine**

. See CARNAGE, para 2.

**incarnate**

, incarnation. See CARNAGE, para 2.

**incautious**

. See CAUTION, para 3.

**incendiary**
See CANDID, para 3.

incense

See CANDID, para 3.

incentive

: L incentīuus, setting the tune.

inception

, inceptive. See CAPABILITY, para 7.

incertitude

. See CERTAIN, para 4.

incessant

, See CEASE, s.f.

incest
incestuous. See CASTE, para 5.

inch

incidence

inciderate

incipient

incise
\textbf{incision, incisive, incisor.}

$L$ \textit{caedere}, to cut (cf \textit{ceasura}), has cpd \textit{incīdere}, to cut into, with pp \textit{incīsus}, whence the E Bot and Zoo adj, and the v, \textit{incise}; derivative L \textit{incīsiō} (o/s \textit{incision-}) and ML \textit{incīsīvus} and LL \textit{incīsor} (surgeon) yield E \textit{incision} (prob imm from MF-F), \textit{incisive} (perh via MF-F \textit{incisif}), \textit{incisor}—with special Zoo sense.

\textbf{incite}

\textbf{, incitement.} See CITE, para 4.

\textbf{incivility}

: MF-F \textit{incivilité}: LL \textit{incūilitātem}, acc of \textit{incūilitās} (ML -cīvīlitās): cf \textit{civil}, q.v. at CITY.

\textbf{inclemency}

\textbf{, inclement.} See CLEMENCY, para 2.

\textbf{inclinable}

\textbf{, inclination, incline (n, v).} See CLIME, para 9.

\textbf{inclose}

\textbf{, inclosure.} Anglicized varr of enclose, enclosure.
include

, inclusion, inclusive. See CLAUSE.

incognito

, adopted from It, derives from L incognitus, not (in-) known (cognitus): f.a.e., CAN, v.

incoherence

= incoherent + -ce; incoherent = in-, not + coherent, q.v. at COHERE: f.a.e., HESITATE.

income

. See COME, para 3.

incommensurable

, incommensurate. See MEASURE, para 6, s.f,

incommode

, incommodious. See MODAL, para 13.
incommunicable

. See COMMON, para 4.

incomparable

. See PAIR, para 9.

incompatibility

, incompatible. See PATIENCE, para 7, s.f.

incompetence

, incompetent. See COMPETE, para 1.

incomplete

. See COMPLEMENT, para 1.

incomprehensible

, incomprehension. See PREHEND, para 8.
inconceivable

, See CAPABILITY, para 7.

incongruence

, incongruent; incongruity, incongruous. See CONGRUENCE, para 1.

inconscient

. See SCIENCE (heading).

inconsequence

, inconsequent. See SEQUENCE, para 8, s.f.

inconsiderable

, inconsiderate. See CONSIDER.

inconsistency

, inconsistent. See SIST, para 3.
inconsolable

, See SOLACE.

inconstancy

, inconstant. See STAND.

incontaminable

, See TACT, para 14,

incontestable

. See TESTAMENT, para 8.

incontinence

, incontinent. See CONTAIN, para 2, s.f.

inconvenience

, inconvenient. See CONVENE, para 1, and cf VENUE, para 14.
incorporate

, adj and v; incorporation. See CORPORAL, para 4.

incorporeal

. See CORPORAL, para 4.

incorrect

. See REX, para 27.

incorrigible

. See REX, para 27.

incorrupt

, -ible, -ion. See RUPTURF, para 4.

increase

. See CRESCENT, para 8.
incredible

; incredulous. See CREED, para 3.

increment

; increscent. See CRESCENT, para 8.

incriminate

, incrimination. See CRIME, para 4.

incrust

; incrustation: EF-F incruster, L incrūstāre, to cover with a crust, f.a.e., CRUST; perh via EF-F incrustation, from derivative LL incrūstātiō, o/s incrūstātiōn-.

incubate

, incubation, incubator; incubus. See HIVE, para 6.

inculcate

, inculcation. See KICK, s.f.
inculpate

, inculpation. See CULPABLE, para 2.

incumbency

, incumbent. See HIVE, para 8.

incunabula

, whence the adj *incunabular*, is adopted from the L pl *incūnābula*, a cradle, a birthplace: *in-*, *incūnābuta*, from *cūnāre*, to cradle, from *cūnae*, a cradle: o.o.o.

incur

. See COURSE, para 10 (at *incurrere*).

incurable

(LL *incurabilis*): f.a.e., CURE. Cf:

incurious

. See CURE, para 2, s.f.
incursion

. See COURSE, para 10 (at incurrere).

incus

. See the 2nd HACK, para 8.

ind

. See INDIA.

indebted

. See DEBT, para 4.

indecency

, indecent. See DECENCY, para 1.

indecision

, indecisive. See DECIDE, para 3.
indeclinable

, Cf decline; see -cline at CLIME.

indecorous

, indecorum. See DEGENCY, para 3.

indeed

. See DO.

indefatigable

. See FATIGUE.

indefinite

: L indefinites: in-, not+définitus, defined: cf DEFINE.

indelible

. See DELETE.
indelicate

, See DELICACY.

indemnification

, indemnify, indemnity. See DAMN, para 5.

indent

, indentation, indention, indenture. See TOOTH, para 8.

independence

, independent. See PEND, para 16, s.f.

indeterminable

, indeterminate, indeterminism. See TERM, para 5.

index

. See DICT, para 13.
India

(cf poetic Ind; India ink, Indiaman, India rubber (now usu indiarubber); Indian, adj (from India), hence n; Indian corn—l. file—l. hemp—l. red—l. summer; Indiana, orig Indiana Territory (ref Red Indians); Indie; indic, indican, indigo, indium, indole, indolin(c), indulin.—Indus.—Hindi; Hindu (obsol Hindoo), Hinduism, Hindustan, Hindustani; --Scinde, Sind or Sindh; Sindhi; sendal, sindon.—tamarind.

1. India is L from Gr India, a Geog -ia ('region') derivative of Indos, whence L, hence E, Indus, the river; Gr Indos itself derives from OPer and Av Hindu, India, akin to Skt sindhu, a river, hence Sindhu, the river Indus, hence the region traversed by that river.

2. Skt Sindhu becomes both E Sindh, often written Sind, archaic Scinde, and Ar Sind, with adj Sindi, used as n, and usu represented by E as Sindhi.

3. Skt Sindhu, the region of the Indus, has Gr derivative sindōn, linen—later, cotton—of Sind, whence L sindon, a fine fabric, adopted by E, although now only hist; L sindon becomes, with different suffix (-al), the MF-EF cendal, whence E cendal or sendal.

4. OPer and Av Hindu, India, becomes Per Hind, with derivative Hindū, a native of India, adopted by AE, the E usage preferring the sense ‘a follower of Hinduism’ (Hindu+-ism), a non-Moslem native. Per Hindu has derivative Hindūstān, the country (-stan: cf Pakistan) of the Hindu: whence the Hindustani word Hindūstānī, an Indian, used in E as adj, hence as Hindustani, the most important dial (with sub-dialect Urdu) of W Hindi. Hindī represents Hind hindī (adj used as n), from Hind Hind, India, adopted from Per.

5. Hind, India, is also the Ar form, with adj hindī, which occurs in tamār hindī, the Indian date (tamar or tamr, prop a dried date): whence—cf the late MF-F tamarin (earlier tamarinde)—the Port, Sp, It tamarindo, whence E tamarind, the tree Tamarindus indica.

6. That indica is the f of L Indicus, belonging to India, from Gr Indikos, the adj of Gr India: whence E Indie.


8. Gr Indikos, Indian, has neu Indikon, which, used as n indikon, means either the indigo plant or its product: indikon becomes L indicum. whence Sp indicó, with var indigo: whence E and F indigo. L indicum, indigo, has the Sci derivative indican: indicum+Chem suffix -an (-ane). E indigo has derivative indol or indole: indigo+Chem -ol (-ole); and indol(e) has subsidiary indolin or indoline, the suffix being Chem -in or -ine; cf indulin or induline, which suggests a loose blend— influenced by indolin(e)—of indigo +anilin or aniline.

9. India (para 1) has many cpds, the etym most notable being perh:

India ink, or Indian ink, orig came from China (whence China, or Chinese, ink)—prob via India; Indiaman, orig an East India Company sailing vessel—for the -man, cf 'man-of-war'; India rubber, caoutchouc or rubber, the rubber tree being traditionally associated with India, but mostly growing further E.
10. Indian, however, has far more cpds, some of them associated with the West Indies, so named by Columbus, who thought he had sailed so far W as to have reached the E Indies. Among them are these:

- **Indian corn**, orig maize grown by the Red Indians;
- **Indian file**, in single file—the customary Red Indian method of passing through a wood;
- **Indian hemp**, the common hemp of India, whence a variety cultivated in NA;
- **Indian red**, prop but less usu **Persian red**, is a pigment deriving from a reddish, iron-bearing earth coming orig from the Persian Gulf;
- **Indian summer**, an, mild, sunny weather in late autumn (or even in early winter), comes from NA and perh orig referred to the longer period of activity afforded to the Indians.

**indican**

. See INDIA, para 8.

**indicate**

, **indication**, **indicative**, **indicator**. See DICT, para 14.

**indict**

, **indictment**. See DICT, para 7 (at indicere).

**indifference**

, **indifferent**. See DIFFER.
indigence

, indigent.

Indigence, adopted from MF-F, derives from L indigentia, neediness, from indigent-,
o/s of indigens, presp of indigère, to be in need of: indu, within+egère, to be needy, to
lack or need: several dubious cognates in OGmc. Indigent, adopted from MF-F, comes
from L indigentem, acc of presp indigens.

indigenous

. See GENERAL, para 21.

indigestible

, indigestion. See GERUND, para 11.

indignant

, indignation; indignity. See DECENCY, para 5.

indigo

. See INDIA, para 8.
indirect

, indirection. See REX, para 30.

indiscreet

, indiscretion; indiscrete. See DISCREET, s.f.

indiscriminate

, indiscrimination. See DISCRIMINANT, s.f.

indispensable

. See PENSION, para 19.

indisposed

, indisposition. See POSE.

indisputable

. See PUTATIVE.
indissoluble

, See LOSE, para 4.

indistinct

, indistinguishable. See STICK.

indite

. See DICT, para 7 (at indicere).

indium

. See INDIA, para 7.

individual

(adj, n), -ism, -ist, -ity, -ize; individuate, individuation. See DIVIDE, para 1.

indivisible

. See DIVIDE, para 3.
indoctrinate

, indoctrination. See DOCILE, para 2 (at doctrina).

Indo-European

: Gr Indo- (c/f of Indos, see INDIA)+ European, q.v. at EUROPE.

indol(e)

. See INDIA, para 8.

indolence, indolent

. The former comes, perh via MF-F indolence, from LL indolentia, freedom from pain, from indolent- (whence EF-F and E indolent), o/s of indolens, adj formed of in-, not+dolens, presp of dolère, to be in pain: cf DOLOR.

indolin(e)

. See INDIA, para 8.

indomitable
indoor

, adj, and **indoors**, adv: in, within+ DOOR.

indorse

, **indorsement**. Var of **endorse**; see DORSAL.

indubitable

. See DOUBT, para 2, s.f.

induce

, **inducement**; **induction**, **inductive**. See DUKE, para 6 (at **inducere**).

indue

. See DUKE, para 9 (at **endue**).

indulge
indulgent. See LONG, para 12

indulin(e)

See INDIA, para 8.

indurate

, induration. See DURABLE, para 3.

Indus

. See INDIA, para 1.

industrial

(whence industrialism, industrialist, industrialize); industrious, industry. See STRUCTURE, para 7.

inebriate

, inebriation. See EBRIETY, para 3.

ineffable
ineffaceable

. See FACE, para 5, s.f.

ineffective

; ineffectual; inefficacious, inefficient, and their nn. Merely the negg of effective, effectual, efficacious, efficient: cf EFFECT.

inelegance

, inelegant. The negg of elegance, elegant: see LEGEND, para 10, s.f.

ineligibility

, ineligible. See LEGEND, para 8, s.f.

ineluctable

, inevitable. See RELUCTANCE, para 2.

inenarrable
inept

, ineptitude. See APT, para 3.

inequality

. See EQUAL, para 3.

inequitable

, inequity. See EQUAL, para 6.

ineradicable

. See RADICAL, para 8.

inert

, inertia.

The latter, adopted from L, derives from L iners, o/s inert-, unskilled, whence E inert: in-, not+-ers, o/s -ert-, c/f of ars, o/s art-, q.v. at ART.

inessential
=in-, not+ essential, q.v. at ESSE.

inestimable

; OF: L inaestimabilis, not reckonable: f.a.e., ESTEEM.

inevitability

, inevitable. See EVITABLE, para 2.

inexact, -itude

. The neg of exact, q.v. at ACT.

inexcusable

. See CAUSE, para 7.

inexhaustible

, See EXHAUST, s.f.

inexistence
See SIST, para 5.

inexorable

See ORATION, para 6.

inexpiable

See PITY, para 4.

inexplicable

See PLY, para 12.

inexpressible

See PRESS.

inexpugnable

See PUNGENT, para 15.

inexterminable
. See TERM, para 7, s.f.

**inextricable**

. See EXTRICATE, para 3.

**infallibility**

, infallible. Cf fallible; see FAIL.

**infamous**

, infamy. See FAME, para 3.

**infancy**

, infant, Infanta; infanticide; infantile; infantry.

1. L infans, o/s infant-, c/f infanti- (as in infanticide: LL infanticidium, child-murder), is lit a non-speaker: in-, not +fans, presp of fāri, to speak (cf FABLE). E infant is a Renaissance reshaping of ME enfaunt, from OF-F enfant, from L infantem, acc of fans; derivative L infantia yields infancy—cf F enfance. Infanta, daughter of a Sp or a Port king, is the f of Infante, son thereof: from L infant-. The L adj infantilis yields infantile.

In LL, infants came to mean youth, young man, son, whence It infante, with further sense ‘foot soldier’, itself having derivative infanteria, foot-soldiery, whence EF-F infanterie, whence E infantry.

**infatuate**
infatuation. See VAPID.

infect

inflectant, infection, infectious, infective; disinfect, disinfectant, disinfection.

1. ‘To infect’ derives from L infectus, pp of infectere, to put in, hence to steep, hence to stain or colour, hence to corrupt, to infect: in-, in-+ficere, c/f of facere, to put, to make: f.a.e., FACT. The L pp infectus becomes the MF adj infect, whence late MF-F infecter, with presp infectant, whence the E adj, later n, infectant. Derivative LL infectiō, o/s infectōn-, leads, via MF-F, to E infection, whence—three centuries earlier than F infectieux— infectious; infective comes, perh via MF-F infectif, from L infectūus, ML -īvus, of, by, for dyeing.

2. Late MF-F infecter has EF-F subsidiary désinfecter, whence ‘to disinfect’; its presp désinfectant becomes the E adj, hence n, disinfectant.

infelicitous

infelicity. See FELICITATE, para 3.

infer

inference, whence inferential (cf consequence—consequential).

Inference derives from scholastic ML inferentia, an -ia derivative from inferent-, o/s of inferens, presp of inferō, I carry in(to), ML I logically deduce: in, in(to)+ferō, I carry: f.a.e., FERTILE.

inferior

inferiority; infernal; inferno.

Inferior is adopted from L, where it forms the comp of the adj inferus, situated below, akin to the syn Skt ādharas. L inferior becomes late MF-F inférieur, whence (reshaped
by L *inferior*) EF-F *inferiorité*, whence E *inferiority*.—L *inferus* has the doublet *infernus*, which in LL becomes *Infernus*, Hell, whence It *Inferno* (as in Dante), whence the generalized *inferno*, adopted by E. LL *Infernus* has derivative adj *infernālis*, whence, prob via OF-F, the E *infernal*, orig as in *the infernal regions*, euphem for hell.

**infertile**

_and infertility_ come, via Renaissance F, from LL *infertilis* and its derivative *infertilītās*: f.a.e., FERTILE.

**infest**

: MF-F *infester*: LL *infestāre*, to infest, L to attack, from L *infestus*, directed at (in-), esp against, hence hostile: cf L *manifest us* (E *manifest*), app ‘taken i n, or brought to, the hand (manus)’, hence ‘evide’nt’, *-festus* being prob akin either to Skt *dharṣati* he attacks, or to L *ferre*, to bring. (Webster; E & M; mdfn, E.P.) The derivative LL *infestātiō*, o/s *infestātiōn*- , becomes E *infestation*.

**infidel**


**infiltrate**

, *infiltration*. See FELT.

**infinite**
infinitesimal, infinitive, infinitude, infinity. See FINAL, para 2, s.f., and 3.

infirm

infirmary, infirmity. See FIRM, para 5.

infix

infusam, infusation, inflammatory. See FLAME, para 3.

inflate

inflection; inflex, inflexion. See FLEX, para 6.

inflexible
inflict

, infliction.
The latter derives from LL infliction-, o/s of inflictio-, itself deriving from the imm source of ‘to inflict’: L inflectus, pp of infligere, to strike (fligere) something onto(in-) somebody, to inflict upon or with: cf CONFLICT.

inflorescence

, See FLORA, para 14, s.f.

influence

, influential, influenza; influx. See FLUENT, para 8.

inform

, informal(ity), information, informative, informer. See FORM, para 6.

infraction

, infractor. See FRACTION, para 7.
infrangible

, Cf FRANGIBLE: f.a.e., FRACTION.

infrequency

, infrequent. See FREQUENCY.

infringe

, whence infringement. See FRACTION, para 7.

infundibulum

. See 2nd FOUND, para 8.

infuriate

, mfuriation. See FURY, para 2.

infuse

, infusion. See the 2nd FOUND, para 8.
ingenious

, ingenuity; ingénue, ingenuous. See GENERAL, para 22, and, from another angle, ENGINE, paras 2–3.

ingest

, ingestible, ingestion. See GERUND, para 12.

inglorious

= in-, not + glorious, q.v.

ingot

. See the 2nd FOUND, para 19.

ingrain

is a var of engrain, q.v. at GRAIN.

ingrate

, ingratiating, ingratitude. See GRACE, para 6.
ingredient

. See GRADE, para 12.

ingress

. See GRADE, para 13.

inguinal

. See the element *inguino*-

ingurgitate

, *ingurgitation.* See GORGE, para 3.

inhabit

, *inhabitant, inhabitation.* See HABIT, para 10.

inhalant

, *inhalation, inhale.* See HALITOSIS, para 3.
inhere

, inherence, inherent.
Inherence comes, perh through EF-F inhérence, from scholastic ML inhaerentia, itself from inhaerent-, o/s of ML inhaerens, adj from L inhaerens, presp of inhaerère, to cling or stick or be attached (haerère) to (in-), whence ‘to inhere’: f.a.e., HESITATE. ML inhaerent-, perh aided by EF-F inhérent, accounts for E inherent.

inherit

, -ance, -or-. See HEIR, para 4.

inhibit, inhibition

. See HABIT, para 11.

inhospitable

, adopted from MF-EF, comes from ML inhospitābilis: in-, not+L hospitābilis, hospitable: f.a.e., HOSPICE.

inhuman

, inhumane, inhumanity. See HOMO, para 9.
inhumation

, inhume. See HOMO, para 10.

inimical

. See AMATEUR, III, 3.

inimitable

. See IMAGE, para 3.

iniquitous

, iniquity. See EQUAL, para 6, s.f.

initial

; initiate, initiation, initiative, initiator, initiatory.

The L initiāre, to set going, is an inch of inīre, to enter, hence to begin: f.a.e., ISSUE. Its pp initiātus accounts for ‘to initiate’; derivative initiātiō, o/s initiation-, for late MF-F and E initiation-, the LL agent initiātor is adopted by E —hence prob the adj initiatory. Initiative is adopted from a learned EF-F derivative from L initiāre. Initial (adj, hence n) comes from LL initiālis, the adj of initiūm, a beginning, itself from inīre.
inject

, injection, injector.
‘To inject’ derives from ML infect us. L injectus, pp of inicere, inicere, to throw in (to): in, in, into+ -icere, -icere, c/f of iacere, to throw, very intimately akin to iacēre, to be lying on the ground (cf adjacent). Derivative iniectiō, ML injectiō, has o/s injection-, whence E injection; derivative iniecor is, in its ML form, adopted by E.

injudicious

. See DICT, para 17.

injunction

. See JOIN, para 14

injure

, injurious, injury. See JURY, para 3, s.f.

injustice

. See JURY, para 5.
ink

, n, whence ‘to ink’ and inky, comes, through ME inke, earlier enke, from OF-MF enaue (cf F encre), from LL encaustum, from Gr enkauston, prop the neu s of enkaustos, burnt (kaustos) in (en): f.a.e., CAUSTIC and IN.

inland

, n, hence adj: in, within+LAND.

inlay

, n, derives from the v: and the v=to LAY in.

inlet

, n, derives from the partly obs v, which= to LET in. Cf LET, para 2.

inmate

, See the 1st MATE, s.f.

inmost
See IN, para 2.

inn

See IN, para 1.

innascible

, innate. See NATIVE, para 9.

innavigable

. See NAUTIC, para 7.

inner

. See IN, para 2.

innervation

, innerve. See NERVE, para 6.

inning(s)
innocence

, innocent. See NOXIOUS, para 2.

innocuous

. See NOXIOUS, para 3.

innominable

, innominate. See NAME, para 9, s.f.

innovate

, innovation, innovator. See NOVA, para 5.

innuendo

. See NUTANT, para 1, s.f.

innumerable
inobedience

, inobedient. See AUDIBLE, para 5, s.f.

inobservance

, inobservant. See OBSERVABLE, s.f.

inoculate

, inoculation. See OCULAR, para 4.

inoffensive

. See FEND, para 3, s.f.

inoperable, inoperative

. See OPERA, para 5.

inopportune
. Cf *opportune*; see PORT, n, para 7.

**inordinate**

. See ORDER, para 12.

**inorganic**

. See ORGAN, para 6.

**inquest**

. See QUERY, para 10, s.f.

**inquietude**

. See QUIET, para 7.

**inquire**


**inquisition**
, inquisitive, inquisitor. See QUERY, para 10.

**insane**

, insanitary, insanity. See SANE, para 2.

**insatiable**

, insatiate. See SAD, para 3.

**inscience**

, inscient. See SCIENCE, para 6.

**inscribe**

; inscription. See Scribe, para 13.

**inscroll**

. See SHRED (heading).

**inscrutable**
See SHRED, para 8.

insect

See the 2nd SAW, para 11.

insecure

See CURE, para 6.

insemination

: cf sow (2); lit ‘an into-sowing’—cf seminary (b).

insensate

See SENSE, para 3.

insensibility

See SENSE, para 4.

inseparable
insert
, insertion. See SERIES, para 4.

inside
(adj, adv, n). See SIDE (heading).

insidiate, insidious

. See SIT, para 14.

insight
: O.E. insiht, a seeing within: in+sight, q.v. at SEE.

insignia

, See SIGN, para 15.

insignificance
insignificant. See SIGN (heading).

insincere

insincerity. See SINCERE.

insinuate

insinuation. See SINE, para 4.

insipid

insipidity. See the 1st SAGE, para 2.

insist

insistence, insistent. See SIST, para 6.

insolate

insolation. See SOLAR, para 5.

insolence
, insolent. See SALLY, para 16.

insolubility

, insoluble; insolvable. See LOSE, para 7.

insolvency

, insolvent: negg of solvency, solvent: see LOSE.

insomnia

, insomniac. See SOMNOLENT, para 3.

insouciance

, insouciant. Ult cf SOLICIT.

inspect

, inspection, inspector. See SPECTACLE, para 12.

inspiration
inspire. See SPIRIT, para 10.

**inspissate**

, to thicken (e.g., a liquid): L *inspissātus*, pp of *inspissāre*: *in-*, used int+spissāre, from *spissus*, thick; basic idea, ‘pressed’.

**instability**

, See STABLE.

**install**

, installation, instalment. See STALL, para 3.

**instance**

, instant. See STAND, para 26.

**instantaneous**

, See STAND, para 26.

**instate**
instaur

, instauration, instaurator. See STORE, para 1.

instead

. See STAND (heading).

instep

. See STEP.

instigate

, instigation, instigator. See STICK, para 4.

instil(I)

, instillation. See the 3rd STILL, para 2.

instinct
institute

, institution. See STAND, para 27.

instruct

, instruction, instructive, instructor. See STRUCTURE, para 5.

instrument

, instrumental See STRUCTURE, para 6.

insubordinate

, -ation. See ORDER, para 14, s.f.

insubstantial

, neg of substantial. Cf substance—see STAND.

insufferable
insufficiency

, insufficient. See SUFFICE.

insufflate

, -flation, -flator. See FLATUS, para 9.

insula

, insular, insularity. See the 1st SOLE, para 6.

insulate

, insulation, insulator. See the 1st SOLE, para 6.

insulin

, See the 1st SOLE, para 6.

insult
insuperable

insupportable

insurable

insurge

insurmountable

insusceptibility
insusceptible. See CAPABILITY, para 8, s.f.

intact

intactile. See TACT, para 18.

intake

. See TAKE, para 2.

intangible

. See TACT, para 3.

integer

, integral; integrant, integrate, integration; integrity. See TACT, para 16.

integument

, See TEGUMENT.

intellect
, intellecțion, intelecțual. See LEGEND, para 11.

intelligence

, intelligent, intelliģentsia; intelliģible. See LEGEND, para 11.

intemperance

, intemperate. See TEMPER, para 4.

intempestive

. See TEMPER, para 9.

intend

, intendant. See TEND, paras 12 and 21.

intense

, intensify, intension, intensity, intensive. Cf tense—see TEND, para 13.

intent
(adj and n), intention, intentional, intentive. See TEND, para 14.

inter

(v), interment. See TERRA, para 5,

interact

, -action. To ACT, an ACTION, between (L inter).

intercalary

, intercalate, intercalation. See CALENDAR, para 2.

intercede

. See CEDE, para 8.

intercept

, -ion, -ive, -or. See CAPABILITY, para 7.

intercession
intercessor. See CEDE, para 8.

**interchange**

, See CHANGE, para 5.

**intercolumniation**

, See COLUMN.

**intercostal**

, See COAST, para 2.

**intercourse**

: OF-MF *entrecors*. later -cours, exchange, from *entre*, L *inter*, between+cors, later *cours*, course: cf *current* and, f.a.e., COURSE.

**interdict**

, *interdiction*. See DICT, para 7 (at *interdicere*).
interfere

, interference. The latter is an -ence derivative of the former, which comes from MF-EF *entreferir*, to knock together, orig of a trotting horse: entre, L *inter*, between +ferir, L *ferire*, to strike.

interfuse

, interfusion. See the 2nd FOUND, para 9.

interim

, a meantime: L *interim*, meanwhile: *inter*, between+the temporal-adv suffix -im (as in *olim*, formerly). For E n from L adv, cf *alias*.

interior

. See EXTERIOR, para 2.

interject

, interjection, interjective, interjector.

These words flow from L *interićere (intericere)*, to throw between, pp *interiectus*, ML -jectus, precisely as *inject*, *injection*, etc., from L *iniicere*: see INJECT.
interlace

. Cf LACE—see DELICACY.

interlard

. See LARD.

interline

, interlinear. See LINE.

interlocution

, interlocutor. See LOQUACIOUS, para 5.

interloper

. See LEAP, para 5.

interlude

. See LUDICROUS, para 8.
intermeddle

See MIX, para 4, s.f.

intermediary

, intermediate. See MEDIAL, para 7.

interment

. See TERRA.

intermezzo

. See MEDIAL, para 7.

interminable

, interminate. See TERM, para 2.

intermission

; intermit, intermittent. See MISSION, para 13.
intermix

, intermixture. See MIX, para 9.

intermural

. See MURAL.

intern, internal

. See EXTERIOR, para 2.

international

(-ism, -ist, -ize). See NATIVE, para 10.

internecine

. See NOXIOUS, para 5.

internment

. See EXTERIOR, para 6.
internuncio

, See NUNCIO, para 6.

interpel

, interpellate, interpellation. See the 2nd PULSE, para 13.

interpolate

; interpolation; interpolator: L interpolātus, pp cf interpolāre, to form anew, hence to falsify by insertion; interpolātiō, o/s -ātiōn-; LL interpolātor: inter, between, perh+a derivative of polīre, to polish. Cf EXTRAPOLATE.

interpose

, interposition. See POSE, para 12.

interpret

, -ation, -er. See PRICE, para 7.

interregnum
interrogate

, -rogation, -rogative, -rogatory. See ROGATION, para 8.

interrupt

, -ion. See RUPTURE, para 7.

interscribe

, interscription. See Scribe, para 14.

intersect

, intersection. See the 2nd SAW, para 12.

intersert

, intersertion. See SERIES, para 15.

interspace
interspatial. See SPACE, para 4.

intersperse

interspersion. Cf disperse—see SPARSE, para 5.

interstice

interstitial. See STAND, para 28.

interval

: MF-F *intervalle*: ML *intervalum*, L *interuallum*, a space *inter*, between, *ualla*, ML *valla*, ramparts or walls: cf WALL.

intervene

intervention. See VENUE, para 15.

interview

. Cf *view*—see VIDE, para 14.

intestable
intestacy, intestate. See TESTAMENT, para 6.

intestinal

intestine.
The former=the n intestine+adj -al, unless it was adopted from EF-F; intestine, adj, derives from L intestīnus (from intus, within, from in, in); intestine, n, derives from L intestīna, orig the neu pl of intestīnus.

intima

intimacy, intimate (adj, v), intimation. See EXTERIOR, para 7.

intimidate

intimidation. See TIMID.

intitule

. See TITLE, para 5.

into

. See IN (heading).
intolerable

, intolerance, intolerant. Cf TOLERABLE—see the 1st TOLL, para 5.

intonation

, intone. See TEMPER, para 30.

intort

, intortion. See TORT, para 10.

intoxicant

, intoxicate, intoxication. See TOXIC, para 3.

intractable

. See TRACT, para 6.

intransigent

, whence intransigence (cf the F intransigeance), derives from F intransigeant, itself from Sp intransigente; L -n-, not+transigent-, o/s of transigens, presp of transigere, to
transact: *trans*, across+*agere*, to play, do business: f.a.e., ACT.

**intransitive**

, Cf TRANSIT, q.v. at TRANSIENT.

**intreat**

, *intreaty*. See TRACT, para 17.

**intrepid**


**intricacy**


**intrigue**

, See EXTRICATE, para 4.

**intrinsic**
introduce

, *introduction, introductory*. See DUKE, para 6 (at *introducere*).

introit

: MF-F *introīt*: L *intrōitus* (gen -ās), a going in, from *intrōire*: *intrō*, within, inwards (cf the prefix *intro-*)+īre, supine *itum*, to go: f.a.e., ISSUE.

intromission

, whence, anl, the adj *intromissive; intromit, intromittent*. See MISSION, para 14.

introspect

, whence, anl, *introspection, introspective*.

L *intrōspicere*, to look inside, has pp *intrōspectus*, whence ‘to introspect’: prefix *intrō-+-spicere*, c/f of *specere*, to look: f.a.e., SPECTACLE.

introversion

intrude

, whence intruder; intrusion, intrusive. See THRUST, para 5.

intuition

, intuitive. See TUITION.

intussusception

, the taking up of one part (esp in Med) into another: L intus, within+susception (sub+capere, to take)—cf SUSCEPTIBLE.

inumbrate

, inumbration. See UMBRA, para 7.

inundant

, inundate, inundation. See UN DA, para 4.

inure

. See URE.
inutile

, inutility. See USE, para 2.

invade

, whence invader. See VADE, para 4.

invalid

, adj and n; invalidate, invalidation. See VALUE, para 18.

invariable

. See VARY.

invasion

. See VADE, para 4.

invection

, invective; inveigh. See VIA, para 12.
inveigle

, See OCULAR, para 5.

invent

, invention, inventive, inventor, inventory. See VENUE, para 16.

inverse

, inversion, invert. See VERSE, para 15.

invertebrate

, See VERSE, para 7, s.f.

invest

, See VEST, para 3.

investigate

, investigate, investigation, investigator. See VESTIGE, para 2.
investiture
, investment, investor. See VEST, heading and para 3.

inveteracy
, inveterate. See WETHER, para 6.

invictus
. See VICTOR, para 2.

invidious
. See VIDE, para 13,

invigilate
, etc. See VIGOR, para 6.

invigorate
, invigoration. See VIGOR, para 4.
invincible
, See VICTOR, para 2.

inviolable
, inviolate, inviolate. See vis, para 2.

invisibility
, invisible, invisible. See VIDE, para 2.

invitation
, invitator, invite. See VIE, para 2.

invocation
, See VOCABLE, para 10.

invoice
, See VIA, para 15.
invoke

. See VOCABLE, para 10.

involucre

. See VOLUBLE, para 4.

involuntary

. See VOLITION, para 3.

involute

, involution. See VOLUBLE, para 4.

involve

. See VOLUBLE, para 4.

invulnerable

. See VULN.
inward

(adj and adv), whence inwardness; inwardly; inwards, adv. Inwardly, adv, derives from OE inweardlice, from the OE adv inweard, which consists of OE in (E IN)+the element-suffix -weard (E -ward).

iodic

. See:

iodine

, whence the nn iodate and iodide (Chem suffixes -ate and -ide) and the adj iodic (suffix -ic); cf the element iodo-.—Viola, violaceous, violet.

1. Iodine is an E chem (-ine) elaboration of F iode, iodine: Gr adj iodēs, of the form (eidos) of, i.e. like, a violet; ion, for *wion, app of Medit stock.

2. Akin to Gr ion, *wion is L uiola, ML viola, a violet (plant and flower), whence the girl’s name Viola. Its adj uiolāceus, ML vi-, yields E violaceous. ML viola becomes OF-F viole, with OF-MF dim violete (F violette), whence E violet.

ion

(in Phys Chem), whence ionium (Chem -ium) and ionize, whence ionization, represents Gr ion, neu of iōn, presp of ienai, to go: cf ITINERARY and ISSUE.

Ionian
Ionic, adj hence n. The former derives from L Iōnius, var of Iōnicus, whence Ionic; and Iōnicus is a trln of Gr Iōnikos, adj of Iōnia, either the land of the legendary founder Iōn or, more prob, a Grecization of Eg Ha-nebu, a very old name for those who lived in the Mediterranean islands, hence, later, esp the Ionians: perch a Medit word.

ionium

, ionize. See ION.

iota

: jot.

An iota, L iōta, Gr iōta, is Gr ἰ, the E i; the sense ‘a particle’ comes either from ‘iota subscript’, a tiny τ written under a long vowel, or from the fact that τ is the smallest Gr letter; hence E jot, n hence v. Gr iōta is akin to H yəḏh.

I.O.U.

=I owe you.

ipecac

is a frequent shortening—cf the F ipéca—of ipecacuanha, adopted from Port: Tupi ipecacaogoéne or ipekaaguëne, lit either ‘small roadside emetic plant’ (Webster) or ‘knotty plant’ (Dict of the Sp Academy).

iracund
Irak

or Iraq, whence the adj Iraqi, is Ar al-'Irāq, from Middle Per ērāk, Persian. Cf:

Iran

, whence the adj Iranian, is Per Irān, Persia, akin to ARYAN.

Iraq

, Iraqi. See IRAK.

irascible

, whence irascibility; irate; iracund, ire.—oestrus, whence the adjj oestrous, oestrual.

1. L īra (s and r īr-), anger, becomes OF ire, adopted by E; hence Shakespeare’s ireful. L īra has adj īrācundus, with -cundus a var of the suffix -bundus, ‘full of’; hence the rare E iracund. But it also has the derivative īrāscī, to be angry, whence LL īrāscibilis, prone to anger, whence, prob via OF-F, the E irascible; the pp īrātus becomes the E adj irate.

2. L īra (? for *eisa) is prob akin to Homeric hieros, quick, lively (cf ‘quick-tempered’ and ‘of a lively temper’)—Skt isirās, lively—ON eira, to rush forward; to Av açšmo, anger, and Lhh aistra, a violent passion; and to Gr oistros, a gadfly, hence its sting, hence the sting of desire, hence (strong) sexual desire, latinized as oestrus, adopted by E Physio and Zoo, with var oestrum. (E & M; Hofmann.)

iridescence
1. The iris of the eye, like that of the garden, derives from L iris, a rainbow, the plant, from Gr iris, a rainbow., the ocular iris: L Iris (gen Iridis): Gr Iris (gen Iridos), Homer’s Goddess of the Rainbow, var Eiris: app for *Wiris, *Weiris, with IE r *wei, *uei-, to bend, bow, curve:? therefore akin to E WIRE.

2. From L iris, o/s irid-, rainbow, SciL derives iridium (Chem -ium), with adj iridious and iridic (acid), App prompted by LL uiridescere, ML viridescere, to grow green, with pp uiridescens, o/s uiridescent-, whence E viridescent, is E iridescent, with b/f iridesce, to be iridescent to display a rainbow-like range and interaction of colours,

Irish

(adj hence n), whence Irishism, Irishry; Erse, adj hence n; Ireland; Eire—Erin;
Hibernia, whence Hibernian (adj, hence n).

1. Irish, ME Irisc, an -isc adj from the s of OE Iras (cf ON Írar), the Irish, from Olr Ėriu, itself from Olr Éire, Ireland, whence E Eire; the var Érin derives from the Olr dat Érinn—cf Ga Éirin; Ireland, however, comes from OE Irland, var of Írland, land of the Irish. Erse was orig a C14–15 Sc var (Érish, Érsh, etc.) of ME Irisc.

2. The Olr dat Érinn leads—app by confusion with L Hibēria (var of Ibēria), the Sp peninsula—to L Hibernia, Ireland, with adj Hibernicus, whence E Hibernic, whence Hibernicism, an Irishism. Yet the influence of L Hibēria in the formation of L Hibernia arises not entirely from a confusion: ult the two words are prob cognates.

irk

, whence irksome (ME irksum), derives from ME irken, to weary (vt) or to become weary: o.o.o.: perh (Webster) cf Sw yrka, to urge, but prob (EW) from ME irk, distasteful, weary, from or akin to OE earg, timid, wretched (? cf Chaucer’s erke, lazy), itself akin to OFris erg, OHG arg, MHG arc, and perh (Walshe) to Av eregant, disgusting.

iron

. See ORE, para 2 for the n, para 3 for the adj.
ironic

Ironic is an -al elaboration of ironic, which, like MF-F ironique, derives from LL ĭrōnicus, ironical, Gr eirōnikos, deceitful, adj of eirōneia, dissimulation, from eirōn, one who, in speaking, dissembles, orig the presp of eirō (s eir-), I say or speak, perh by metathesis for *weriō; akin to Gr rhētōr—see RHETORIC. Gr eirōneia becomes L ĭrōnia, whence—cf the MF-F ironie—the E irony, E ironist prob derives from F ironiste (ironie+ iste).

irradiance

; irradiate, Irradiation. See RAY, para 4.

irrational

. See REASON, para 4.

irreal

, irreality. See the 1st REAL, para 1.

irreclaimable

, irreconcilable, irrecoverable, irredeemable, are simply ir- for in-, not, negg of reclaimable, etc., themselves merely re-, back-, cpds from claim, etc. So, too, for all ir-negg not specifically entered in this dict.
irredentism
,
irredentist. See EXEMPT, para 14.

irrefragable
.
See FRACTION, para 10.

irrelevance
,
irrelevant. See RELEVANCE.

irregular
,
-ity. See REX, para 18.

irreligion
,
irreligious. See LIGAMENT, para 11.

irreparable
.
See PARE, para 7, s.f.
irresoluble

; irresolute, resolution. See LOSE, para 8.

irrevocable

. See VOCABLE, para 10, s.f.

irrigable

, irrigate, irrigation. See RAIN, para 2; cf RUN, para 3.

irritable

, irritant, irritate, irritation. Ult akin, perh, to RUN, irritate derives from L irritatus, pp of irritare, to arouse, hence to vex, perh akin to Gr orinô, I arouse: cf LL prôrîtâtor, a quarrelsome fellow. L irritare has presp irritans, o/s irritant-, whence the adj, hence n, irritant; the pp has derivative irritatio, acc irritatiönum, MF-F irritation, adopted by E; the inf has the LL derivative irritabilis, whence EF-F and E irritable.

irrupt

, irruption. See RUPTURE, para 8.
is

. See ESSE, para 13.

ischiadic

, ischial, ischiatic, ischium. See SCIATIC, para 2.

Isis

. See OSIRIS.

isinglass

: by f/e from ED huysenblas, bladder (blas) of the huso (OHG huso, G Hausen) or large sturgeon: a gelatin made from the air bladders of sturgeons.

Islam

, whence Islamic, Islamism; Moslem, Muslim, Mussulman; salaam.

Islam=Ar Islām, submission (to God), from aslama, to submit (v); Moslem is the E form of Ar Muslim, a believer (in Mohammed’s faith), also from aslama; the syn Mussulman is Per and Tu Musulmān, from Ar Muslim. Aslama, to submit, to seek place, yields salam, peace, whence E salaam, n hence v.
island

is taut, being OE ĭland, ĭgland: ĭg, ĭeg, island+ land. The -s- has been influenced by:

isle

, islet. See the 1st SOLE, para 7.

isobar

. Cf the elements -iso-, equal-, and -bar, -weight (baro-, as in barometer).

isolate

, isolation. See the 1st SOLE, para 8.

isomeric

, isomerous. Cf the elements iso-+ -mër, mero-.

isomorph

, -ic, -ous. See the element iso-; cf MORPHEUS.
isosceles

, See the element iso-; cf -sceles.

isotherm

, See the element iso-; cf THERM.

isotope

, See the element iso; cf TOPIC.

isotype

, See the element -type; cf the element iso-.

Israel

, Israelite, Israelitic or Israelitish.

Israel, LL (usu Israhol) from Gr Israēł, derives from H Yisrā‘ēl, contender (yisra, from sārāh, to fight, contend) with God (El, God, orig a Syrian god, the word being common throughout the Sem languages). Gr Israēl has derivative Israēlītēs (-itēs, a descendant), whence LL Israēlīta, whence E Israelite; and Israēlītēs has LGr derivative adj Israēlītikos (cf LL Israhēlīticus), whence Israeliitic, usu anglicized to Israelitish.
issue

, n hence v (whence issuable and, influenced by F, issuant, whence—again influenced by F—issuance); cf the sep ambition, circuit, coït, commence, county, errant (and aberrant), exit, eyre, initial, introit, itinerant, janitor, obituary, perish, preterit, sedition, sudden, transient, all from L īre, and also, these from Gr, the sep enema and isthmus.

The n issue is adopted from OF, which has var eïssue, from eïssir (cf the OProv eïssir), to go out, from L exīre: ex, out+īre, to go, with supine itum: cf it, he goes, and itur; there is a going, and tier, a going, a journey. L īre, to go (eō, I go), has such cognates as Gr ienai, to go (eimi, ēlμι, I am about to go), Skt ēmi, I go, ēti, he goes, Lith eiti, he goes; C affords several cognates. The IE r is *ei-, var *i-, to go. Cf:

isthmus

; Isthmian, isthmian, isthmic, isthmoid.

Isthmus, adopted from L, comes from Gr isthmos, a narrow passage, a neck of land, an isthmus, akin to Gr eisithmē, an entrance, (lit) a going-in: eis, into+*i-, the r of iendi, to go (f.a.e., ISSUE)+-thmē: cf ithma (i-+thma), a going. Cf also ON eïth, isthmus.

Gr isthmos has adjj isthnikos, whence isthmic, and isthmios, whence isthman (-ian for -ious): Gr isthmios occurs mostly as Isthmios, as in the orig forms of the Isthmian League and the Isthmian Games, ref the isthmus joining the Gr mainland with the Peloponnese.

it

, See HE, para 1.

Italian

(adj hence n), whence Italianism (unless from It italianismo), Italianize; Italianate;
Italic (adj, hence n), whence italic, whence italicize; Itaiiote; Italy, whence italicite (Italy+Geol -ite).

1. Italian derives from It italiano, adj (hence n) of It, from L, Italia, app for *Uitalia (cf Oscan Uiteliù), from uitulus, a calf, ancient Italy being rich in cattle. (Gr Italia and italos, a bull, app derive from the L words.)

2. Italianate (or Italianized, cf F italminer) derives from It italianato, pp of italianare, to render Italian, from italiano.

3. Italic, adj, derives from L Italicus (cf Gr Italikos), adj of L Italia: the printing type so named was first used by an Italian, Aldus Manutius, in a ‘Virgil’ he printed in 1501, and it comes into E via EF-F italique.

4. Itaiiote, a Gr inhabitant of Italy, derives from Gr Italiōtēs, from Gr Italia.

itch

, n, derives from ME icchen, to itch, whence, obviously, also ‘to itch’: but icchen is a var of earlier yicchen, from OE giccan, with derivative n gicce, whence, partly, the n itch. OE giccan is akin to OHG jucēhn, MHG-G jucken, and MD jucke(jen), jucken, joken, joken, D jeuken: o.o.o.:? echoic.—Hence itchy (-y, adj).

item

, whence itemize.

L item, proleptic ‘thus’, is akin to L ita, both retrospective and prospective ‘thus’ and, like it, from id, it, the neu of is, ea, id, he, she, it; item has perh been influenced by idem, the neu of idem, eadem, idem, the same (person m and f, thing neu). Cf Skt īti (Av uiti) and Umbrian itek, thus. The IE r is prob *id-, alternating with *it-. Cf:

iterate

, iteration, iterative.

1. Both the obs adj and the current v iterate derive from L iterātus, pp of iterāre, to repeat, hence to go on repeating, from the adv iterum, for the 2nd time, app orig the neu of an adj *iterus, another: cf the Skt adj ītāras, other, another, Iterum is akin to L item (see prec) and therefore to L is, ea, id, he, she, it. Derivatives LL iterābilis, L iterātō (o/s iterātiōn-), LL iterāti̇us (a gram term), ML iterāti̇us, yield resp iterable, iteration,
iterative (perh imm from MF-F itératif, f itérative).

2. The cpd LL reiterāre, to repeat (iterāre) again (re-), hence to say over and over again, has pp reiterātus, whence ‘to reiterate’; derivative LL reiterātiō, o/s reiterātiōn-, becomes E reiteration; but reiterative is anl on iterative.

**itineracy**

, itinerancy; itinerant; itinerary, adj and n.

Itineracy is an easement of itinerancy, itself for *itinerancy (abstract suffix -cy), from itinerant, E adj from LL itinerant-, o/s of itinerans, presp of itinerāri (s iter-), to go on a journey, from L iter, a going, a walk (esp if long), a journey, with o/s itiner-, whence the LL adj itinerārius (-ārius), of or for a journey, hence of or for a road, whence the E adj itinerary; itinerārius has neu itinerārium, which, used as LL n, the planned course of a journey, accounts for E ‘an itinerary’. L iter, s and r it-, is intimately akin to L itum, the supine of īre, to go: cf L it, he goes: f.a.e., ISSUE.

**its**

; orig, in EE, it’s: it, neu pron+possessive ’s (orig -es).

ivied

. See IVY, s.f.

**ivory**

. See ELEPHANT, para 2.

**ivy**
OE ī∑g: cf OHG ebihewe, ebahewi, by f/e for ebewe, ebawi, there having been interference by OHG hewi (G Heu), hay: MHG ephòu: G Efeu. (Walshe.)—Hence the pa ivied.

2. The MHG ephòu suggests kinship with Gr iphon (s iphu-), spike-lavender: o.o.o.
J

j

Capital J follows, anl, from small j: and in E words, it usu indicates either a direct L or a Romance (mostly F) origin, L j was orig an elongated i and was ‘first used in cursive writing to indicate an initial I [ij]’; ‘in the semi-vocalic sense’ it did not occur until c800 A.D. and, even then, ‘only in S Italy and Spain’ (Souter). In E, ‘the regular and practically uniform sound of j, as in jet (=dzh), the same as g in gem, dates from the 11th century’ (Webster).

jab

(v, hence n);job (to stab, to jab), v hence n. App the former is a var of the latter: and the latter derives from ME jobben, to peck, itself o.o.o. but prob echoic.

jabber

(v, hence n) is prob echoic: ? an altered freq of ‘to gab’: cf GABBLE.

jacaranda

: Port, from Tupi, jacarandá.
jacinth

. See HYACINTH.

jack

(1), an El fruit: Port jaca: Mal cakka, this fruit: Skt cakra, a round object: ? ult akin to L circus and curruus (ML curvus)—CIRCLE and CURVE.

jack

(2), a popular name for various quadrupeds (jackass), birds (cf jackdaw, laughing jackass) and fishes, and esp for various objects (cf jackboot), devices and contrivances, esp if mechanical (jackknife): Jack, the very common pet-form of John, the world’s commonest font-name. Jack, although used for John, derives from OF Jaques (F Jacques), James, ML Jacōbus, LL Iacōbus, LGr Iakōbos, H Ya’aqōbh, lit ‘supplanter’. LL Iacōbus has adj Iacōbaeus, whence E Jacobean; ML Jacōbus has F derivative Jacobin, adopted by E, and ML derivative Jacōbita, whence Jacobite. The C17 coin jacobus is named after James I of England.

2. The Jack cpds are self-explanatory: e.g., jackin-the-box, Jack-of-all-trades, jackpot, jack rabbit.—‘To jack’ derives from the n.

3. In C14 F, Jacques or Jaques designated the F peasant, whence la Jacquerie, the great Peasant Rising of 1357. Jaques has derivative jaque, a peasant’s short, close-fitting jacket, whence, 1375, the dim jaquette, whence E jacket, whence ‘to jacket’.


jackal
: Tu *chaqāl* (*tchaqāl*): Per *shagāl* (*shaghāl*): Skt *ṣṛgāla* (*ṣṛgāla*): ? ‘the scavenger’ (perh, however, cf Hit *śaggal*, fodder, forage).

**jackaroo**

, occ *jackeroo*: *Jack* (see 2nd JACK)+ euphonic -a- or -e-+ kangaroo, perh assisted by *wallaroo*.

**jackass**

: *jackdaw* (cf DAW). See the 2nd JACK.

**jacket**

. See the 2nd JACK, para 3.

**jackknife**

. See the 2nd JACK.

**Jacob**

, *Jacobean, Jacobin, Jacobite, jacobus*. See the 2nd JACK.

**jaculate**
jaculation, jaculator, jaculatory; ejaculate, ejaculation, ejaculator, ejaculatory.

1. ‘To ejaculate’ derives from ML ējaculātus, L ēiaculātus, pp of ēiaculāri, to hurl forth: ē, out+ iaculāri, to hurl, from iaculum, a dart, orig the neu of the adj iaculus, of or for throwing, casting hurling, from iacere, to throw, akin to iacēre, to be lying on the ground, orig because thrown there, the s and r are iac-. The IE r is app *je-: cf L iectus, thrown; prob cf also Gr hiēmi (for *yi-yē-mi), I throw, pt hēka. The c/f of iacere, to throw, is -iicere, often contr to -icere, and in E it occurs esp in the pp form -iectus, as in abject, deject, inject, object, project, reject, subject; cf the -jacent (whence -Jacency) words from iacēre—e.g., adjacent.

2. L iaculāri has derivatives iaculātiō, o/s iaculātiōn-, whence E jaculation; iaculātor, tepidly adopted (as j-) by E; LL iaculātorius, whence jaculatory; jaculative is an anl E formation.

3. E formations anl with those derivatives are these: ejaculation, ejaculative, ejaculator, ejaculatory.

---

jade

(1), in Min; ileac, ileum, iliac, ilium.

Jade, adopted from F, is elliptical and aphetic for Sp ‘piedra de ijada’, stone of (the) side: ijada, flank or side of the human body, hence a pain in the side: the Middle Ages supposed this stone to be able to cure that pain. Ijada comes from L īlia, the flanks, a flank, the groin, whence, by b/f, the s īle, īleum, īlium, the 2nd and 3rd being adopted by Med; the adj of E ileum is ileac. The adj iliac, obs for ileac, is now, by An, used for ‘of the īlium, but it owes something to EF-F iliaque, of or for colic, from L īliacus, from L īleus, colic, trln of Gr eileos, an intestinal obstruction. L īleus, earlier īleos, is used by Med for a grave, painful complaint; the Gr eileos prob derives from eilein (s eil-), to roll up.

jade

(2), a horse usu inferior or worn out, hence, usu pej, a wench; hence also ‘to jade’ to exhaust (a horse) or, usu by surfeit, a man or his appetite, mostly as pa jaded. E-ME jade is app a var of Sc yade, var yaud (also in E dial), from ON jælđa, a mare, of Fin origin.

jag
(n prob from v), orig a pendant notched into a garment’s hem, thence both a sharp projection and the v to project sharply, the adj *jagged* app deriving from the n: o.o.o.: prob echoic; perh cf JOG. Note that *jag*, a small load, is a different word, whence A sl *jag*, a ‘load’ of liquor: likewise o.o.o.

**Jagannath**

, See JUGGERNAUT.

**jaggery**

, See SUGAR, para 4.

**jaguar**

: a Port and Sp word: Tupi *jaguára*, any large feline, but often a dog: cf Tupi *aguara*, the crab-eating raccoon.

**jail**

(n and v), *jailer* (or -or). Cf *gaol, gaoler*—but see CAVE, para 2.

**Jahveh**

, *Jahweh*. See YAHWEH.
jakes

. See the 2nd JACK, para 4.

jalap

, adopted from F (earliest as xalapa), derives from Sp jalapa, first obtained at the Mexican town of Jalapa, by the Aztecs named Xalapan: xalli, sand+apan, in the water.

jalouse

; jalousie. See ZEAL, para 4.

jam

, the fruit product, like jam, a congestion or the resulting stoppage, derives from ‘to jam’, to crowd, squeeze, block, and is app a var of the now only dial cham, to chew, itself from CHAMP, to bite and chew noisily.—The adj is jammy.

jamb

(esp of a door) has var jambe, which indicates its origin: OF-F jambe, leg, esp in jambe de force, a main rafter: f.a.e., GAMBOL. Cf:
jambon

. See GAMBOL, para 3.

jambone

. See:

jamboree

, orig AE (1864) and orig meaning the holding of the five highest cards at euchre, is, like the AE jambone (1864), the playing, at euchre, of a lone hand with cards exposed, o.o.o. (DAE): ? resp luck and hazard when jammed into one hand. The element -bone could be a humorous var of -boree; and -boree could, as EW proposes, derive from boree, EF-F bourrée, a rustic, therefore lively, dance: note that bourrée derives from MF-F bourrer, to stuff tightly, to jam, itself from OF-F bourre, a coarse dress-material, from LL hurra, perh the f of the L adj burre, reddish.

James

, adopted from F, is prop the Béarnais (SW France) form of OF-MF Jaques, EF-F Jacques: f.a.e., JACOB. Its pet-forms jemmy and jimmy are sl (orig cant) names for a burglar’s short crowbar. (P¹.)

jammy

. See JAM.
Jane

(F Jeanne, ML Joanna: cf JOHN) becomes A sl jane, girl, woman, and has pet-form Jenny, as in spinning jenny: sem cf betty from Elizabeth. (The old Genoese coin jane= ‘coin of Genoa’: cf ML Janua and F Gênes.)

jangle

(n, v); jangler; jangling, pa and vn from ‘to jangle’.—jingle, n from v.

‘To jingle’ ME ginglen, gingelen, is prob a thinning of ME janglen, E jangle, to clatter, (ME) to quarrel noisily: OF-MF jangler, itself o.o.o. but prob from MD jangelen, to clatter, to jingle (D jengelen, to jingle), app echoic. OF-MF jangler has the OF-MF derivative agent jangleor, whence E iangler.

janitor

, adopted from ML, is L iānitor: iānua, a door, from Iānus, ML hence E Janus, God of Doors, looking both forwards and backwards: for the formation of iānitor, cf that of portitor from portus (orig syn with porta, door, gate), this -itor perh deriving from itum, supine of ire, to go (cf ISSUE), but prob being syn with agential -ator (basically -or). Iānua is app for *ienua, s ienu-, r ien-, o.o.o.

2. The god Iānus has a month consecrated to him: Iānuārius (suffix -ārius, connoting ‘owner of ’), OL Ienuārius, sc mensis, a month; Iānuārius, ML Jānuārius, whence E January, came to be regarded as the month when the year, still facing winter, also faces spring.

January

. See prec, para 2.
Janus

. See janitor, para 1.

Japan

; Japanese (adj, n), whence sl, now coll, Jap; to japan, whence japanner; japonica.

1. Japanese is the -ese n and adj of Japan, whence japan, for Japan varnish; hence ‘to japan’. Japan derives, via EF-F Japon, from Ch Jihpën, a shortening of Jih-pên-kuo, land of the origin of the sun. Jihpën becomes also It Giappone.

2. The Jap pron of Jihpën is Nihon or Nippon: hon, origin+nichi (or nitsu), the sun. Nippon is the official Jap name, adopted by the U.S.A.; hence, after Japanese: Nipponese, whence the A sl, now coll, Nip.

3. F Japan is latinized as Japonia, with SciL adj Japonicus, whence japonica, camellia.

jape

(v, hence n), to jest: o.o.o.: ? MF japer (F japper), to yelp, itself echoic (cf YAP)+ E ‘to GAB’.

Japhet

is an eased form of Japheth: LL, from Gr, Japheth, from H Yehpheth, enlarged, a son being doubly an increase. The E adj is Japhetic, whence the n Japhetic, either a group of non-IE languages in Europe and W Asia or the Caucasian languages.

japonica
jar

(1), a broad-mouthed, usu earthenware vessel: late MF-F jarre: Prov jarra: Ar jarrah (djerra), a large earthenware vessel for water.

jar

(2), to sound gratingly, hence to be discordant, hence vt to clash with: echoic: perh from ME charken, to creak, itself from OE cearcian, to creak, to gnash, ? for cracian and therefore akin to CREAK.—Hence, the bird aptly known as nightjar, var nightchur.

jargon

(1), speech. See GORGE, para 6.

jargon

(2), gem; occ jargoon. See ZIRCON.

jasmine

occ jasmin; jessamine (dial jessamy); gelsemium.

Jasmin(e) derives from F jasmin (first as jassemín, in 1500), coll Ar yasmīn, Ar yāsamīn, Per yāsaman. The EF jassemin has var jessemín, whence E jessamine. The Ar words yield also early It gesmino, which, influenced by It gèlso, mulberry (fruit or tree), becomes It gelsomino and late ML gelseminum; the latter accounts for E gelseminine
Chem -ine), the former and the latter jointly produce SciL *Gelsemium*.

**jasper**

: ME *jaspre*, var *jaspe*: adopted from late MF *jaspre* (cf EF *jaspere*), var of OF-F *jaspe*: L, from Gr, *iaspis*, s iasp-: of Sem origin—esp H *yāshpheh* (cf Ar *yashb*)—prob via Phoen.

**jaundice**

(n, hence v—whence *jaundiced*) derives from ME *jaunis*, with intrusive *d* perh after 'glanders': OF-F *jaunisse*, an -isse derivative from OF-F *jaune*, yellow, earlier *jalne*: L *galbinus*, yellowish, an -inus dim of *galbus*, yellow: o.o.o.: ? C, the Cor forms being suggestive.

**jaunt**

: *jaunting car*; *jaunce*, *jounce*.

‘To *jaunt*’—whence the n—orig to prance, then to go hither and yon, finally to ramble, esp on pleasure, is prob id both with E dial *jaunt*, to jolt, whence ‘a *jaunting car*’, and with obs *jaunce*, to prance, and—? influenced by *bounce*—*jounce*, to jolt; *jaunce* app derives from MF *jancer*, to sweep, EF to rub, the idea perh being ‘to sweep along’. *Jaunt* and *jaunting (car)* may owe something to:

**jaunty**

. See GENERAL, para 16, s.f.

**javelin**
; F javeline, a C15 dim of OF-F javelot, of C origin: cf W gaflach, a feathered lance, a barbed spear, Cor geu, gew, gu (cf *gija, to spear), Mx ga, Elr gae, gai, Ga gath, dart or javelin: OC *gaison (Malvezin; MacLennan), from *gais, to throw or cast (Malvezin).

jaw

(n, hence v): perh a blend of E ‘to chaw’ (see CHEW)+OF-F joue, the cheek, as Webster proposes; EW suggests that C14–15 jowe, jow—jawe, jaw not occurring before late C15—comes from OF(-F) joue, itself perh from VL gabata, a bowl, (sl) the cheek, but has been influenced by ‘to chaw’ or by jowl or by both; OED entirely rejects F joue and proposes *chow(e), a var of chaw.

jay

, adopted from OF (cf OF and OProv gai): LL gāius, f gāia, prob from the PN Gāius—an common process in the naming of the more familiar creatures. LL gāius, gāia could, however, be echoic, with the PN deriving as nickname from it, as many etymologists admit.—The sl sense derives from the SE sense.

jazz

, v hence n, like JUKE (box), is orig an A Negro word: and both are traceable to W Africa. Both, moreover, refer ult to sexual activity and excitement; hence to excitant music. Among the Gullahs of SE U.S.A., a juke house is a brothel (Mathews).

jealous

, jealousy. See ZEAL, para 3.
jeans

, (working) trousers or overalls, were orig made of the twilled cotton cloth known as *jean*, perh from F *Gênes*, Genoa.

jeer

(v, hence n): ? a blend of EE *fleer* (ME florein, of Scan origin), to mock+an ironic CHEER.

Jehovah

. See YAHWEH.

jehu

, a coachman, alludes to the Biblical *Jehu* (2 Kings, ix), who led a furious attack made with chariots. *Jehu=? yēhū*, o.o.o.—perh ‘Jeh is he’.

jejune

. See DINE, para 1.

jelly

Origins 1626
(n, hence v), jellloid; gel (n, hence v)---from, gelatin (-ine), whence also gelatinize and gelatinous (cf F gélatineux, f -ineuse); gelignite; gelose, whence gelosin.

1. Jelly, ME gely, derives from OF-F gelée, jelly, frost, itself from L gelāta, elliptical for res gelāta, something frozen, from gelāre: f.a.e., COLD. Jelloid=jelly+-oid, like. A jellyfish has a jellloid body.

2. L gelāta has It dim gelatina, whence EF-F gelatine, E gelatine, with var gelatin. Gelatin(e)+ Chem -ose explains gelose.

3. Gelatin(e) occurs also in gelignite: gelatin+L ignis, fire+ the explosives suffix -ite, as in cordite, dynamite, lyddite.

jemmy

. See JAMES.

jennet

, a small Sp horse, whence a female ass: MF-F genet: Sp jinete, prop a lightly armed cavalryman, hence his horse: Ar Zenāta (Zanātah), a Berber tribe famed for its daring cavalry. (B & W.)

jenneting

is a variety of apple, ripe soon after St John’s Day (June 24): F dial pomme de Jeannet (dim of Jean), cf F pomme de Saint-Jean: the -ing is prob that of, e.g., wilding, a wild plant or its fruit, esp a wild apple.

jenny

. See JANE.
jeopardy

, whence the adj jeopardous and the vv jeopard (by b/f) and jeopardize.

Jeopardy, ME jupartie, earlier juperti, earliest jeuparti, represents OF-MF jeu parti, a divided, hence equally shared, hence even game, a dilemma: ML jocus partitus: OF-F jeu, from ML jocus (L iocus), f.a.e. JOKE+OF-F parti, pp of partir, to divide, to share, f.a.e., PART.

jerboa

is a SciL word (var gerboa), formed from Ar yardū'.

jeremiad

, a bitter lamentation or denunciation, hence loosely a doleful tirade, comes from the Lamentations of Jeremiah: F jérimiade, an -ade (E -ad) derivative of Jérémie (whence Jeremy), the prophet Jeremiah: LL Jeremias: H Yirmeyāh, Exalted of Yah the Lord.

jerk

(v of movement, hence n, whence the adj jerky), like the partly syn yerk (v, hence n), is o.o.o.: ? echoic.

jerk

(2). See:
jerkee

, charqui; to jerk (beef), whence jerked beef and simple jerk. Jerkee is an A dial var (Western) of charqui, meat—esp beef—cut into strips and dried in the sun (cf the SAfr BILTONG and the origin of BUCCANEER): Sp charqué: Quechuan (Peruvian Amerind) charqui, dried meat. Jerkee leads, by f/e ref to 1st JERK, to the v jerk, to sun-dry strips of meat.

jerky

, adj. See the 1st JERK.—As n, var of JERKEE.

Jerry

, a German soldier (hence ship or 'plane), was orig Gerry, a pet-form derivative of German: cf Ger, Gerry, pet-forms of PN Gerald.

jerry

, E sl for a chamber pot, derives, not from Jeremiah but from Jeroboam, a bottle either ten or twelve times as large as an ordinary one, hence a large bowl, itself from Jeroboam, 'a mighty man of valour' (1 Kings, xii).

jersey

. See GUERNSEY.
Jerusalem artichoke

is, as to Jerusalem, a f/e corruption of It girasole (E girasol: cf GYRATE), a sunflower with a tuber that serves as a vegetable; artichoke is, by f/e, added ref the true ARTICHOKE.—Jerusalem=LL Hierūṣālēm, Gr Hierousalem, trln of an Aram word (H Yĕrūšālaim), orig without h-: Ass Ur-ša-li-immu: the Eg Tell El-Amarna tablets (c1450 B.C.) Uru-sa-lim: prob meaning, ‘City, or Possession, of Peace’.

jess

. See the 2nd JET, para 5.

jessamine

, jessamy. See JASMINE.

jest

, jester. See GERUND, para 4.

Jesuit

, Jesuitic, Jesuitism, Jesuitry; Jesus and Jesu.

Orig, Jesuit was a nickname for a member of the Society, or Company, of Jesus: Jesus+-īta, descendant. The F form Jésuite has adj Jésuitique, whence E Jesuitic, with -al elaboration Jesuitical; E Jesuit has derivatives Jesuitism (cf the F jésuitisme) and Jesuitry, with suffix -ry, (See esp P2.) Jesus itself derives, through ML Jēsūs, LL Iēsūs,
trln of LGr Ἰĕsous, from H Yĕshūa’, prob ‘Jehovah (or Yahveh) is salvation’: cf YAHWEH. The mostly poetical Jesu was orig a voc

jet

(1), a glossy-black mineral: MF jet, contr of OF jayet (cf F jais): L gagātem, acc of gagātes: Gr gagatēs, elliptical for lithos gagatēs, stone of Gagas, a river and town of Lycia in S Asia Minor.

jet

(2) of water, also v; jetsam and jettison (n hence v); jetton; jetty; parget.—jess.—jitney—jut (v, hence n).—For the -ject, -jection, -jective cpds, see sep abject, conject (ure), deject, eject, inject, interject, object, project, reject, subject, traject, etc.

1. A jet comes from OF-MF get (F jet), from OF-MF jeter, a merely scriptural var of jeter, to cast or throw, whence ‘to jet’: and OF-F Jeter comes from VL *jectāre, for L iactāre (ML jactāre), freq of iacere, to throw: f.a.e., JACULATE, para 1.

2. OF-MF jeter has MF derivative getaison, a throwing, whence E jettison, now esp a casting of goods overboard; getaison also becomes the E doublet jetsam, that which is thrown overboard—sem cf flotsam. OF-MF jeter has another derivative relevant to E: the MF geton, F jeton, E jetton, a counter used in book-keeping, later in card-playing. Perh from F jeton comes also AE jitney, sl for a nickel (5 cents).

3. Jetty, however, comes from EF-F jetée, an -ée formation from jeter: something thrown out, from the land into the sea.

4. OF-MF jeter has the OF cpd pargeter, to throw (something) all over (par=L per, throughout) a surface: hence ME pargeten, whence ‘to parget’, to coat or cover with plaster, with vn parget(t)ing.

5. OF-MF get—as in para 1—has the OF-EF var giet, with pl gies or giez, used as that Falconry n which becomes E jess.

6. ‘To jet’ has the var (unrecorded before late C18), prob orig Sc, or perh N dial, ‘to jut’ and mostly as vi,

jetsam

. See prec, para 2.
jettison

. See the 2nd JET, para 2.

jetton

. See 2nd JET, para 2.

jetty

. See 2nd JET, para 3.

Jew

(whence Jewish), Jewry; Judaic, Judaism (whence, anl, Judaist), Judaize; Judas, Jade; Yiddish (n, hence adj), whence the sl Yid.

1. A Jew derives from OF juieu, var juiu, both recorded in C12 and deriving from ML Jūdaeum, acc of Jūdaeus, LL Iūdaeus, trln of LGr Ioudaïos, itself from H Yēhūdhī, a person of H Yēhūdhāh, Gr loudaïa, LL Iūda, ML Jūda, E Judah. Lit ‘(The) Praised’, Yēhūdḥāh from being the name of the founder becomes the name of his tribe; from tribe to kingdom, and, after the return (early C6 B.C.) of the Jews from Babylon, the new Hebrew state.

2. OF juiu has derivative juiuerie, whence ME Jewerie, E Jewry.

3. LGr Ioudaïos has derivative adj Ioudaïkos, LL Iūdaïcus, ML Jūdaïcus, E Judaic—derivative n Joudaïsmos, LL Iūdaïsmus, ML Jūdaïsmus, E Judaism—and derivative v Ioudaïzein, LL Īūdaïzare, E Judaize.

4. H Yēhūdāh, Judah, has derivative LGr Ioudas, LL lūdas, ML Jūdas, retained as the name of the traitor Apostle, Judas Iscariot, hence for any traitor and also, as judas (F and E), for a peephole in wall or door; Judas becomes fully anglicized as Jude. The adj Judas, applied esp to human hair, derives from the medieval tradition that the Apostle
Judas was red-haired; a Judas tree, because he reputedly hanged himself on one; Judas priest! is an A euphem for Jesus Christ!

5. ML Jūdaeus becomes G Jude, a Jew (OHG judeo, judo; MHG jüde), with adj jüdisch, whence jüdisch-deutsch (Sprache), Jewish-German (speech), whence the n Jüdisch, whence E Yiddish: cf the learnèd syn Judaeo-German. (Walshe.)

jewel

(n, hence v), jeweller, jewellery or Jewelry. See JOKE, para 4.

jib

(1), a crane’s projecting arm. See GIBBET, s.f.

jib

(2), a triangular sail, derives from ‘to jib’ or shift, itself a thinning of naut jibe, (of a sail and its boom) to shift suddenly and violently from one side to the other, with var gybe: D gibjen (var gipjen), with Scan cognates. ‘To jib’ is derivatively used of a horse.

jibe

(1), to shift. See prec.

jibe

(2), to sneer. See 1st GIBE.
jibe

(3), AE (coll) for ‘to agree, to harmonize’: o.o.o.: but perh from the jibe recorded at 2nd JIB, the basic idea being ‘to shift in unison’.

jig

(v, hence n), whence jigger in its mechanical and tech senses; cpd jigsaw; jiggle.—jog (v, hence n); jog; google (v, hence n, esp goggles); googly.—gigolo.—? jink (v, hence n, esp jinks, esp if high), whence jinker.

1. ‘To jig’, to dance springily, to hop about, comes from MF giguer, to hop (about), to dance, var ginguer: prob from MF gigue, a fiddle, perh imm from MHG gige (G Geige), prob ult from ON gīgja (gīgja), a fiddle: cf ON geiga, to move crosswise, as a manipulated fiddle-bow normally does. (Walshe.) Hence a jig saw (sawing machine), whence a jigsaw, a puzzle with pieces of wood made with such a saw.

2. ‘To jig’ has freq jiggle: jig+euphonic -g-+ freq suffix -le; hence n jiggle and adj jiggly.

3. MF gigue, a fiddle, has derivative sense ‘leg’, whence F gigolette, a prostitute, whence, by b/f, gigolo, a man living on a prostitute’s earnings, whence E gigolo, a paid male dancing partner or escort,

4. MF ginguer (var of giguer: as in para 1) perh, leads to jink, to move with sudden turns (as in dancing), to dodge about, unless jink be purely echoic.

5. Partly echoic or, at the least, imitative, with some ref to jig, is ‘to jog’ which partly derives from the now dial shog, q.v. at SHOCK. ‘To jog’ has freq oggle: cf iggle.

6. With joggle, cf ‘to google’, ME gogelen, which, sem, is to joggle one’s eyes; hence a goggle and a goggter, the latter esp for a fish with Jarge, bulging eyes.

7. ‘To google’ has var—obs, except in dial—google, whence prob the cricketing googly.

jigger

(1), a mechanical device. See prec (heading).
jigger

(2), a parasitic flea. See CHIGGER.

jiggle

. See JIG, para 2.

jigsaw

. See JIG, para 1, s.f.

Jill

. See:

jilt

(n, hence v) is a contr of Sc jillet, a giddy, esp if flirtatious, girl: dim of Jill, (feminine) sweetheart: var of gill: Gill, Jill, pet-forms of Gillian; cf ‘Jack and Jill’. Gillian derives from F Juliane, ML Juliana (LL Iūliana), derivative of ML Jūlia, L Iūlia: cf JULY.

jimmy
Jimson weed

derives from the obsol *Jamestown* (in Virginia) *weed*: cf *Jimson*, a Sc pron of *Jameson* (James’s son).

Jingo

, a bellicose patriot (cf the F *chauvin*), derived in 1878 from the chorus of an immensely popular E music-hall song: ‘We don’t want to fight, but by jingo if we do, We’ve got the ships, we’ve got the men, we’ve got the money too’. The oath *by jingo!* is either—suggested by *by Jove!*—euphem for *by Jesus!* or derived from Basque *Jinko* (var *Jinkoa*), God.—Hence *jingoism*, prob after *chauvinism*.

jink

, v (whence *jinker*); *jinks*, n. See JIG, para 4 and heading.
jinn

is prop the pl of jinni (occ anglicized as jinnee), adopted from Ar; orig a hostile demon, later a supernatural being subject to magical control.

jinriksha

, anglicized to jinrickshaw and then shortened to rickshaw, comes almost straight from Jap: jin, a man+rīki, power+sha, a carriage. With rīki, one is tempted to cf E REX—and prob rightly.

jinx

or jynx, hoodoo, bad luck, a ‘Jonah’: SciL-ML jynx, pl jynges, L iynx, Gr iunx (ἰυνξ), the wryneck, used in the casting of spells: o.o.o.

jitney

. See the 2nd JET, para 2, s.f.

jitters

, the, extreme nervousness, whence the adj jittery, app derives from jitter, to be very nervous, act very nervously: A sl (c1920) become coll; adopted by E c1943. Perh echoic.
Joan

, Joanna. See JOHN, para 2.

job

(1), of work, whence ‘to job’, whence jobber and jobbing (vn), which jointly produce jobbery. Job, orig a lump, a piece, prob derives from ME jobbe, a lump; hence a piece of work. Perh cf:

job

(2). See JAB.

Jock

; jockey (n, hence v).

Jock is the Sc form of Jack, q.v. at the 2nd JACK, para 1: and Jock has dim Jockie, Jockey, whence, because he’s small, Jockey, whence ‘to jockey for position’, hence, vt, to cheat or trick.

jocose

, jocosity, jocular. See JOKE, para 2.
jocund

, jocundity.

The latter derives from ML jocunditās (o/s jocunditāt-), LL iocunditās, for L iūcunditās, from L iūcundus, helpful, (hence) pleasant: the r iu- of iuuō (ML Juvō), I help, (hence) afford pleasure to+ the suffix -cundus of, e.g., fēcundus; L iuuāre, ML juvāre, is o.o.o. The adj iūcundus has, by the f/e influence of iocus (see JOKE), the inferior LL var iocundus, whence MF jocund (jocond), whence ME jocunde, E jocund.

joe

; joey. See JOSEPH, s.f.

jog

; joggle. See JIG, para 5.

John

, whence the dim Johnny or Johnnie; cpds, e.g. John Bull—Doe—dory—H Hancock; Johnson (John’s son—cf Jackson, Jack’s son), whence, via Dr Samuel Johnson, Johnsonese; Johannes, whence Johannine; johannite; Joan, Joanna—cf Jean (m, f) and sep JANE and JENNETING; Don Juan; shoneen; zany.

1. The most important IE varr of John are G Johann (whence johannite) or Johannes (whence Hans); D Jan; F Jean, f Jeanne (E Jean); Sp Juan, esp in Don Juan, a refined profligate, popularized in and for E by Byron’s long narrative poem so titled; It Giovanni, with Venetian pet-form Zanni, whence It zanni, a merry-Andrew, whence EF-F zani, whence E zany; Ru Ivan; Ga Iain, anglicized as Ian; Anglo-Ir Sean, Ir Seon (imrn from E John)—with dim Seoninen, whence Anglo-Ir shoneen, a ‘little’—i.e., would-be—gentleman, prob after Anglo-Ir squireen: all of which, like E John, derive from ML
Jōhannes, earlier Jōannes: LL Iōannes: LGr Iōannēs: H Yōhānān, ‘God (Yōh-: cf YAHWEH) is gracious’.

2. ML Jōannes has f Jōanna, adopted by E and then shortened to Joan; E Joan of Arc=F Jeanne d’Arc.

3. The chief cpds are John Bull, the typical-Englishman’s name, the type being instituted by Dr John Arbuthnot in The History of John Bull, 1712: John, the commonest E male given-name bull, the animal he has so successfully reared; John Doe (and Richard Roe), a convenient legal fiction, chosen for much the same reason; John Dory (or Doree), a fish good for eating, John because common, Dory for DORY—cf the old song John Dory, a F privateersman; John Hancock, AE for a signature, from the first (and very clear) signature of the A Declaration of Independence.—Cf the A honest John, an honest citizen. There are many other John or Johnny terms, but all self-explanatory, being based upon the fact that, throughout the IE world, John is easily the commonest given-name.

4. Cf, sem, the 2nd JACK.

Johnny-cake

. See JOURNEY.

Join

(v, hence n), pt and pp joined; joinder; joiner; joint (adj, n, v), joiner, jointure; cpds: adjoin (whence adjoining)—conjoin, conjoint—disjoin, disjoint (whence disjointed), disjointure—enjoin, enjoinder rejoin, rejoinder—subjoin, subjoiner.—junction, conjunctive, juncture; cpds: adjunct (adj, hence n), adjunction, ad conjunctive—conjoin, conjunction, conjunctive, conjunctivitis, conjuncture—disjunct, disjunction, disjunctive—injunction, injunctive—subjunct, subjunction, subjunctive (adj, hence n).—junta, junto.—jugal, jugate, jugum; jugular, jugulum; conjugal, conjugant, conjugate (whence conjugacy), conjugation, conjugative; subjugate, subjugation, subjugator.—jumentous.—joust, occ just, n and v (whence jouster, jousting); jostle (v, hence n).—yogi (whence yogism)—cf Yuga.—yoke, perh yokel.—zeugma (whence zeugmatic); zygoma, zygon, zygosis, zygote, zygous—cf syzygy.—Perh cf the sep JONQUIL and the sep JUS (as in JUST).

1. This constellation of terms is so clear that it would be a pity to disunite them: and they exemplify many of the interactions operating within the IE family of languages. Nor is the constellation so vast that it cannot be lucidly and conveniently treated under the one heading.
I. Indo-European

2. For most of the terms, the effective origin lies in L *iungere*, to join, s *iung-*, ML *jung-*; for many others, in the cognate L *iugum*, a yoke, s *iug-*, ML *jug-*. Of both sub-groups, certain members come through R; Gr and Skt supply the remainder.

3. L *iung-*, with nasal-infix (*-n*), or rather the more basic *iug-*, is akin to Gr *zug-* in the n *zugon*, a yoke, and to its var form *zeug-*, as *zeugma* (see para 7) and *zeugos*, a yoke. With L *iugum*, Gr *zugon*, cf Skt *yugáṃ* and Hit *jugan*, *jukan*, perh better *yugan*, *yukan* (dat *yuki*); other cognates are, e.g., OSl *igo*; Go *iuk*, *juk*, OHG *joh*, MHG-G *och*, OE *geoc*, E *yoke*; C affords several examples. With the nasal L *iungo* (*pp iunctus*, ML *junctus*), Gr *zeugnumi*, I yoke, cf Skt *yunákti*, Lith *jungti*, he yokes, Skt *yuñjánti*, they yoke, Lith *jūngas*, a yoke. With L *iunctus*, contrast the syn Skt *yuktás*, and with L *iunctī*, a yoking, a joining, contrast the syn Skt *yuktīs*. In short, the distribution of the nasal and the other forms is, as one would expect, irreg; the *-n-* forms predominate.

4. The IE r is app *ieug-*, to bind together, to yoke, to join, itself an extn of *ieu-*, var *ieo-*, to bind, with ult r perh *ie- (*ye-)*, varr *io- (*yo-)* and *iu-*, to bind.

II. Sanskrit

5. The Skt *yoga*, union (cf para 3), becomes Hi *yoga*, a mental, hence also a spiritual, discipline of Hinduism, adopted, as a word, throughout the IE countries. Derivative Skt *yogīn* becomes Hi *yogi*, a follower—a practiser—of yoga; hence E *yogi*.

6. Very intimately akin to Skt *yoga*, union, is Skt *yugā-* (Hi *yug*), a yoke, hence an age (*‘a yoke of years’*); hence *Yuga*, one of Hinduism’s Four Ages of the World.

III. Greek

7. Gr *zeugma* (o/s *zeugmat-*), a joining, from *zeugnumi*, I yoke or join, is adopted by L Rhetoric, hence by E.

8. Gr *zugon*, a yoke, is adopted, in its SciL form *zygon*, by E An, with derivative adj *zygous*; derivative Gr *zugōsis*, balancing, becomes E Bot and Zoo *zygosis*; derivative *zugoun*, to yoke, has n *zugōma*, whence An and Zoo *zygoma*, a yoking, o/s *zugōmat-*, whence the E anl adj *zygomatic*; *zugoun*, moreover, has pp *zugōtos*, yoked, whence the Bio n *zygote*, with derivative adj *zygotic*.

9. Gr *zeugnumi*, inf *zeugnumai*, combines with *sun-*, with, to form the derivative *suzugia*, a joining together, whence LL *syzygia*, whence the E *syzygy* of Astr, Math, Zoo.

IV. Latin—Simple Derivatives

10. L *iugum*, ML *jugum*, is adopted by Bot and Zoo; its derivative adj *iugālis*, ML *j-*, becomes the SciE *jugal*; the derivative v *iugāre* has pp *iugātus*, ML *jugātus*, which
becomes the SciE adj jugate. L iugum has dim iugulum, ML jugulum, the part which joins neck to shoulders and chest, adopted by Zoo; its SciL adj jugularis becomes E jugular.

11. L iugum has a derivative *iugumentum, eased to iumentum, a team of draught animals, hence a draught animal, esp the horse, whence the Med E adj jumentous.

12. The nasal form is iungere (s iung-), to yoke, join, with pp iunctus, whence E -junct: see para 14. Derivative iunctio, o/s inction-, ML junction-, becomes E junction; LL iunctīus, ML junctīvus, becomes junctive; LL iunctūra, ML j-, becomes juncture.

V. Latin Compounds

13. The relevant cpds of L iugum, iugālis, pp iugātus, derivative n iugātio (o/s iugātīōn-), LL agent iugātor, are these:

coniugāre, to join together, to many, pp coniugātus, ML conjugātus, whence E conjugate, adj (hence n) and v; derivative coniugātio, o/s coniugātīōn-, yields conjugation, whence, anl, the adj conjugative; the n conjugant, however, derives from coniugant-; o/s of coniugans, presp of coniugār;—

coniux, ML conjux, husband, wife, each being joined to the other, app=con-, with+iugum+ nom -s: *coniugis becomes coniux, gen coniugis, o/s coniug-, whence the adj conugālis, ML conjugālis, F and E conjugal;—

subiugāre, to put under (sub) the yoke (iugum), hence under one’s power, pp subiugātus, ML subjugātus, whence ‘to subjugate’; derivative LL subiugātīōn-, becomes subjugation; derivative ML subjugātor is adopted by E.

14. The relevant L cpds of iungere are these:

adiungere, to join ad or to, pp adiunctus, ML -junctus, whence the E adj adjunct; derivative adiunctio, o/s adiunction-, whence E adjunction; LL adiunctīus, ML adjunctīvus, E adjective;—

coniungere, to join con- or together, pp coniunctus, whence E conjunct; derivative coniunctio, o/s conjunctīōn-, OF hence E conjunction; LL coniunctīus, ML conjunctive, whence both E conjunctive and (suffix -itis) E conjunctivitis; ML conjunctūra, E conjuncture;—

disiungere, to unyoke (dis-, apart), to disunite, pp disiunctus, E disjunct; derivative disiunctio, o/s disiunction-, E disjunction; disiunctīus, ML disjunctīvus, E disjunctive;—

iniungere, to join in- into, hence onto, hence to impose, pp iniunctus, whence E inunct, rare adj; derivative iniunctio, in LL an enjoining, an order, o/s injunction-, E injunction, whence anl injunctive;—

seiuangere, to separate (privative sē-), pp seiuunctus, whence the rare sejunct and, from sejunctio, the rare sejunction and its anl derivative sejunctive;—

subiuangere, to join under (sub) the yoke, to subject to the yoke, LL to subjoin, pp subiunctus, whence subjunct; derivative LL subiunctio, o/s subiunction-, E subjunction; LL subiunctīus, ML subjunctīvus, E subjunctive.

VI. Romance—Spanish
15. *L iunctus, f iuncta, ML juncta, becomes, as n, the Sp junta, a council or tribunal, partly adopted by E; hence, the corruption junto, a faction—prompted by the very numerous Sp nn in -o.*

VII. Romance—French

16. *L iungere, ML jungere, becomes OF-F joindre, which, used as n, accounts for the E n joinder; OF joindre, perhaps rather joignant, presp, or ‘ils joignent’, they join, produces ME joignen, later joinen, whence ‘to join’. Derivative OF-MF joigneor becomes ME joynour, whence E joiner. The pp joint becomes the E adj joint; the derivative OF-F n joint or jointe becomes the E n joint, whence ‘to joint’, whence jointer. But E jointure, adopted from OF-F, derives from ML *junctūra, LL iunctura* (as in para 12).*

17. *The relevant F cpds, deriving from L but following the pattern of joindre, are:*  
   MF-EF ajoindre (ML *adjungere: para 14), EF reshaping it to adjoindre—ME ajoinen—reshaped E ‘to adjoin’;  
   OF-F (archaic) conjoindre (ML *conjungere*)—‘to conjoin’; the OF-F pp conjoint is adopted by E;  
   MF-F disjoindre (OF desjoindre, ML *disjungere*): E ‘to disjoin’; the MF pp disjoint is adopted by E, with anl derivative disjointure;  
   Late OF-F enjoindre (ML *injungere*) becomes both the E n enjoinder and, anl with other -join vv, ‘to enjoin’; cf:  
   MF-F rejoindre (re-, again+joindre) yields both a ‘rejoinder’ and ‘to rejoin’;  
   MF-EF subjoindre (ML sub jungere), whence—after rejoinder—subjoinder and, after other -join vv, ‘to subjoin’.

18. *A less obvious debt to F is ‘to joust’ var ‘to just’: ME jousten, justen: OF jouter, juster, earliest joster (cf F jouter): ML *juxtāre: LL iuxta, very close to (prep), L iuxta, so close as to touch (adv): from L *iugsta: iug-, r of iugum+formative s+adv suffix -ta. The OF v joster, juster, joust has derivative OF-MF n joste, juste, jouste, whence ME just, joust, extant in E.*  

19. *ME jousten, justen, have late ME-EE freq joustle, justle, soon jostle—orig, jousting terms—the 1st obs by 1700, the 2nd obs by 1900 and obs by 1950, the 3rd extant.*

VIII. Germanic

20. *‘To yoke’ derives from OE geocian, itself from the source of the E n yoke (ME yok): OE geoc, akin to OHG joh, Go yuk, ON ok (? worndown from Gmc r *juk-): cf para 3. Unless a dim (-el) from yoke of oxen—perh he was orig a ploughman—yokel (at first, c1800, cant; then sl; by c1850, SE) is difficult to explain, the dial sense ‘woodpecker’, even if green, being unsatisfactory.*

**joint**
jointure. See prec, para 16.

joist

; gist.

The former app arises from a dial pron of the latter: whereas the former, ME giste, is adopted from OF-MF giste (F gîte), from ML-VL *jacitum, from ML-VL jacère, L iacère, to be lying on the ground (f.a.e., JACULATE, para 1), the latter is adopted from OF gist, (he) lies on the ground (F git), from OF-MF gesir (later gésir), from ML jacère, L jacère: the latter is that foundation of a legal case without which it would not lie (be admissible), and the former is a beam lying from wall to wall.

joke

(n, hence v, whence joker); jocose, jocosity; jocular, jocularity; juggle, juggler, jugglery; jewel (n, hence v), jeweller, jewellery or jewelry; sep JEOPARDY;—hoax (n, v)—hocus-pocus—hokey pokey—hokum.

1. Joke derives from ML jocus (s joc-), L iocus (s ioc-), a joke or a jest, orig a verbal game, app akin to Lith juokas, a joke, mirth; the Gmc cognates occ proposed are extremely doubtful.

2. L iocus has L adj iocōsus, ML jocōsus, whence jocose, whence jocosity, prob after jocularity, from LL ioculāritās, wittiness, from LL ioculāris, (as n) a wit, (also adj) witty, whence jocular.

3. L iocus has a dim ioculus, whence ioculāri, to jest, whence OF-EF jogler, with var juggler, to jest, hence to be a jester or entertainer, e.g. a tumbler or esp a juggler, whence ME juglen, E ‘to juggle’ whence ‘a juggler’. L ioculāri has agent joculātor, ML joculātor, whence, via the acc joculātorem, the OF-EF jogleor, varr joglere and jugleor, whence ME jogelour and juglur, whence E juggler; OF-EF jogler, jugler, has the OF-MF derivative jogerie, juglerie, whence E jugglery.

4. L iocus has the VL adj iocālis, ML jocālis, whence OF joel, var juel, a plaything, hence a trinket, hence a jewel, unless OF joel derives imm from OF-F jeu (ML jocus, L iocus): joel and juel become, in ME, resp jowel and juel, the latter becoming E jewel. OF juel has both agent MF juelier, whence E jeweller, and collective MF juelerie, whence E jewellery and AE and E jewelry.

5. The ML jocus has app produced the prob orig jugglers’ mock-L catch-phrase hocus-pocus (? sc ‘what a jokus!’), whence hocus, n and v, and prob, by contr, hoax, n hence v; the sl hokum prob arose as a mock-L neu (hocum) of the hocus of hocus-pocus. Moreover, hokey-pokey is merely hocus-pocus anglicized, this being its orig sense,
whence arises that of ‘cheap ice-cream sold by itinerant vendors’. (The It O, che poco is f/e nonsense, for the phrase means, not ‘Oh, how cheap!’ but ‘Oh, how little!’—hardly a good slogan.)

**jollification**

; jollity. See:

**jolly**

(1), adj, whence jolliness; jollify, whence jollification; jollity.

The naut sl jolly, a marine, and ‘to jolly’, to render (someone) jolly, hence to banter, derive, the former prob, the latter certainly, from the adj jolly, itself from ME joly, from OF joli (orig jolif), merry (whence F joli, pretty), prob from ON jōl (q.v. at YULE). E jolly has the coll derivative jollify, to render (-fy) jolly, hence to make merry; and OF joli has the MF derivative jolieté (E -ety), whence ME jolite (three-syllabled), whence jollity (-ity).

**jolly**

(2), n, is short for jolly boat, a partly f/e derivative from Da jolle, a yawl; yawl itself prob comes rather from MLG jolle (cf D jol), a ship’s small boat; E yawl acquires the sense ‘a light sailing vessel’. Hence yawler, one of its crew.

**Jolly Roger**

, the. See ROBERT, para 6.

**jolt**
(v, hence n); **jowl**.

The former, o.o.o., perh derives from *jole*, an EE var of *jowl*, and, if so, orig means ‘to knock on the head’ or ‘to butt with the head’. *Jowl*, jaw, jawbone, cheek, blends OF-F *joue*, cheek, with ME *chaul*, itself for *chavel*, from OE *ceafl*, jaw, akin to the syn MHG *kiver* (G Kiefer) and ON *kiaptr* (*kjaptr*) and perh OIr *gap*, mouth; *jowl*, a dewlap, and *jowl*, a fish’s head, are prob id with *jowl*, jaw, cheek.

**Jonah**

, bringer of bad luck, derives from the Biblical *Jonah* (H *Yōnāh*, lit a dove), cast overboard by superstitious sailors.

**jonquil**

: EF-F *jonquille*: Sp *junquilla*, jonquil, orig a reed: dim of *junco*, a rush: ML *juncus* (cf the OF-F *jonc*), L *iuncus*, s *iunc*:- perh from *iungere*, to join, s *iung*:- if so, cf JOIN. The jonquil has reed- or rush-like leaves.

**Jordan**

, See:

**Jordan almonds**

: by f/e from ME *jardyne almaunde*: OF-F *jardin*, a garden+*almaunde*, q.v. at ALMOND. *Jordan*, (obs) a narrow-necked vessel for liquids, (dial and sl) a chamberpot, prob derives from *Jordan bottle*, a bottle containing water brought by pilgrims from the river Jordan, famous in Biblical history.
Joseph

, a riding-cloak, any C18 cloak, derives from Biblical Joseph’s ‘coat of many colours’; ML Jōsēphus, LL Iōsēphus: LGr Iōsēph: H Yōsēph, ‘He shall add’ (? to the family). Pet-form: Joe, with dim Joey: both occurring in sl and coll E, ref some famous tenant’s given-name.

joss

. See DIANA, para 5.

jostle

. See JOIN, para 19.

jot

, n hence v. See IOTA.

joule

derives from an E physicist, James P. Joule (1818–89). Hence the Phys adj joulean.
journalesse, journalism, journalist. See DIANA, para 9.

journey

, etc. See DIANA, para 10.

joust

, n, v. See JOIN, para 18.

Jove

; jovial (whence joviality). See DIANA, para 4.

jowl

, whence -jowled and jowly. See JOLT.

joy

(n, v), joyancc, joyful, joyless, joyous; enjoy, enjoyable, enjoyment; rejoice, whence pa and vn rejoicing; gaud (n, v), gaudery, gaudy, adj and n.

1. The n joy, ME joye, OF-F joie, derives from L gaudia, pl of gaudium (s gaudi-, r gaud-), itself from gaudère (s and r gaud-), to be joyous, whence, via LL *gaudîre and OF-MF joîr (F jouir), the E ‘to joy’: and the r gaud- is a -d extn of *gau-, itself an extn of the IE *ga- present in Gr gaieîn and ganumi, I rejoice, and gauros, proud.

2. Joyful and joyless merely add the suffixes -ful and -less to the n joy; joyance, however, derives from OF-MF jolance (from joîr), and joyous from OF-MF joyous, var of
joious (EF-F joyeux), itself a var of joios (from joie).

3. OF-MF joîr has cpds MF enjoîr, whence ‘to enjoy’, whence enjoyable and enjoyment, and OF-EF esjoîr, an es- (L ex-) int of joîr, this esjoîr combining with re-, again, to form OF-EF resjoîr, to rejoice (esp ‘ils resjolsent’, they rejoice), whence ‘to rejoice’.

4. L gaudère becomes VL *gaudîre, whence OF-EF gaudîr, whence app the ME n gaude, whence E gaud, (obs) a jest, (then) a trinket, whence ‘to gaud’ and gaudery and the adj gady; the n gady however, prob derives from L gaudium, joy, with the E university sense perh influenced by the imperative gaudè, rejoice!

jubilance

, from jubilant; jubilarian; jubilate, v, and Jubilate, n; jubilation, jubilatory, jubilee.—yodel (v, hence n); perh yowl (v, hence n).

1. Jubilant, adj, derives from jübilant-, o/s of ML jūbilans, presp of jūbilâre, LL iūbilâre, to utter cries of joy, L iūbilâre, to shout, to shout after (domestic animals): IE r, *yū-: cf Gr iužō, I shout or shriek, iugē, a cry or shout of either joy or woe, and, for the r, the echoic iū, a cry of wonder. L iūbilâre has pp iūbilātus, whence ‘to jubilate’; Jubilate is that psalm (100th—Vulgate 99th) which begins ‘Jubilate’, Shout ye with joy. Derivative L iūbilâtō, o/s iūbilâtiōn-, yields OF-F, whence E, jubilation, whence, anl, the adj jubilatory. A jubilarian (-arian), ML jūhilârius (-ārius), is one who is celebrating a jubilee: MF-F jubilé: ML jūbilaeus, LL iūbilaeus, better iōbelēus: LGr iōbēlaios (suffix -aios): H yōbēl, a ram’s horn, hence a trumpet: the LL iōbelēus having been influenced by L iūbilmum, a shout, from iūbilâre. (Souter; E & M.)

2. ML jūbilâre acquires, ult, a G cognate: jodeln, whence ‘to yodel’. The G word derives imm from the exclamatory jō, itself clearly, though remotely, akin to the Gr iū of para 1.

3. ML jūbilâre perh acquires the further cognate ‘to yowl’, imm from ME youlen.

Judaic

, Judaism, Judaize. See JEW, para 3.

Judas
and **judas; Judas tree**. See JEW, para 4.

**judge**

(n, v), **judgement**. See DICT, para 15.

**judicable**

, **judicate, judication, judicature**. See DICT, para 16.

**judicial**

, **judiciary, judicious**. See DICT, para 17.

**jug**

(pitcher, ewer), n hence v, app derives from *Jug*, a pet-form of *Joan* or *Joanna* (cf *Meg*, for *Margaret*); hence *jug*, any woman, but esp a servant; *Joan* was formerly a common name among servants. Perh, sem, cf MOP.

**jugal**

, **jugate**. See JOIN, para 10.

**juggernaut**
derives from *Juggernaut*, an anglicized form of *Jagannath*, an idol of Krishna at Puri in Orissa, India: Hi *Jagannāṭh*, Lord of the World: Skt *jagannāṭha*. The E senses arise from the former, completely erroneous belief that devotees allowed themselves to be crushed beneath the wheels of the idol perambulating at an annual festival.

**juggle**


**jugular**

, *jugulum*. See JOIN, para 10, s.f.

**jugum**

. See SOIN, para 10.

**juice**

, whence *juicy; verjuice.*

*Juice*, ME *juis*, earlier *juse*, derives from MF-F *jus*, juice, gravy, broth, from syn ML *jūs*, L *iūs*: cf Skt *ṛūṣ*, broth. MF-F *jus* has the MF-F cpd *verjus*, for *vert jus*, green juice—the juice of green fruit. (Cf VERD.) MF *verjus* becomes ME *vergeous*, etc., whence E *verjuice.*

**jujitsu**
is a var of and now commoner than *jūjutsu*: Jap *jūjutsu*: *jū*, pliant*jutsu*, art: the yielding art.

**jujube**

, adopted from F (EF *jajube*), comes from LL *zizufum*, from L *ziziphum*, trln of Gr *zizuphon*, itself from OPer *zīzafūn*.

**juke**

, See JAZZ.

**julep**

, adopted from F, comes into MF from OProv *julep* or OSp *julepe*, from Ar *julāb*, itself from Per *gulāb*, rose water: *gul*, a rose+āb, water.

**julienne**

, See:

**July**

; *Julia*, *Julian*, *julienne*, *Juliet*, *Julius*.

*July*, AF *Julie*, derives from ML *Jūlius*, L *īlius* (*mensis*), the Julian month, a month named for Caius *Īlius* Caesar, born in it: *Īlius* was a clan name. L derivatives include *Īlia*, whence *Julia*; *Īliānus*, whence E *Julian* and F *Julien*, whence, presumably, after a famous chef, *julienne*; L *Īlia* has LL dim *Jūlitta*, ML *Jūlitta*, whence F *Juliette*, E *Juliet*. 
jumble

(v, hence n) is perh an easing of the syn ME jompren: ? cf JUMP.

jumbo

, any very large person or thing, cf Jumbo, a generic name for elephants, from Jumbo, a particularly large African elephant in the London Zoo of the early 1880’s: prob from either MUMBO-JUMBO or Kongoese nzombo, a python. (Webster.)

jumentous

. See JOIN, para 11.

jump

(1), a loose jacket, an under-bodice, whence jumper; jupe, jupon.
A jump is prob f/e (? after ‘to jump’) for earlier jup, from juppe, adopted from EF Juppe, a var of OF(-F) jupe, a skirt, etc., itself perh via Sp aljuba, a long woollen Moorish garment, from Ar jubbah (al- being merely the Ar ‘the’), such an outer garment; OF-F jupe has the MF-F derivative jupon, and both words have been partly adopted by E,

jump

(2), to leap high, whence the n, derives from ML jumpăre: o.o.o.: perh ult echoic. Hence a jumper and the pa, vn jumping; the n jump has adj jumpy.
jumper

(1). See the 1st JUMP.—jumper (2). See the 2nd JUMP.

jumpy

. See 2nd JUMP, s.f.

junction

, junctive, juncture. See JOIN, para 12.

June

: OF-F *juin*: ML *Jānius*, L *Iūnius*, the name of a Roman clan: cf, sem and perh phon, JULY.

jungle

, whence the adj jungly, derives from Hind *jaṅgal*, desert or forest, two senses merging, sem, in that of jungle: Skt *jaṅgala*, waste ground, wilderness, desert: cf the sem development of wilderness, q.v. at WILD.

junior
See JUVENILE, para 1.

**juniper**

: ML *jūniperus*, L *iūniperus* (vagr *iūnipirus* and LL *iniperus*, ML *giniperus*): OL *ieniperus*: ? akin to L *iuncus*, a rush or a reed; perh of Medit stock. Cf:

**junk**

(1), orig a piece of old rope, hence old cordage, hence any old materials, prob comes from Port *junco*, junk, earlier cordage, earliest a reed or rush: ML *juncus*, L *iuncus*, a reed, a (bul)rush: prob Medit—cf Eg ganu, reed.

**junk**

(2), an Oriental, esp a Ch, sailing ship: Port *junco*: Jav *joń*.

**junket**

(n, hence v), orig a cream cheese, comes from It *giuncata*, a cream cheese served in a reed-or rush- or wicker-basket: an -ata derivative of *giunco*, a rush, ML *juncus*, L *iuncus*: cf the 1st JUNK.

**Juno**

, whence (after statuesque) Junoesque, is L *lūnō*, the consort of Jupiter: o.o.o.
junta

; junto. See JOIN, para 15.

jupe

. See the 1st JUMP.

Jupiter

. See DIANA, para 3.

jupon

. See the 1st JUMP.

Jurassic

: F jurassique, of the Jura mountains, with false suffix -assique (-asique), -assic, from F triasique, E Triassic, adj of the Geol system known as Trias (L from Gr trias, a set of three).

jurat
: MF-F jurat: ML jūrātus (n from pp): L iūrātus, sworn, pp of iūrēre (s iūr-), to swear.
Cf the LL adj iūrātōrius, formed in -ōrius upon iūrāt-, s of pp iūrātus: hence, via ML jūrātōrius, the E jurator. See, f.a.e., JUS, and cf:

juridic(al)

. See DICT, para 11.

jurisconsult

: jurisdiction; jurisprudence. For juris- (L iūris, gen of iūs, law), see the element juris-; for the 2nd elements, cf CONSUL—DICT, para 11—PRUDENCE. The 1st and the 3rd prob come imm from late MF-F jurisconsulte and EF-F jurisdiction, both from L cpds.

jurist

(whence juristic). See para 3 of the 2nd JURY.

juror

. See para 2 of 2nd JURY.

jury

(1), adj, as in jury mast and jury-rigged, occurs earliest in jury mast, a temporary mast, which app tacks MAST to an aphetic derivative of OF-MF ajurie, contr of OF-MF adjutorie, assistance, relief, from ML adjutorium, assistance, support, L adiutorium, from adiutāre, to aid, to support (cf adjutant).
jury

(2), n, juror; sep JURAT and JURIDICAL; jurist—abjure, abjuration, abjuratory; adjure, adjuration, adjurator; conjure, conjunction, conjurator, conjuror (and conjuror). conjury; injure, injurious, injury; perjure (whence pa perjured and perjurer), perjurious, perjury;—just (adj, hence adv and n; v justice (and injustice), justicari, justiciary; justify, justifiable, justification, justificative, justificatory; adjust (whence adjuster), adjustment, with re- cpds; sep JUDGE, etc., q.v. at DICT, para 15, JUDICATE (ib, para 16), JUDICIAL and JUDICIOUS (ib, para 17) and PREJUDICE (18a).

1. The effective basis of all these words is L īūs, ML īūs, gen īūris, ML īūris (o/s īr-, īūr-), orig a religious formula having the force of law, but, in L-LL-ML, īūs (Īūs) is law, hence justice: cf the Ve formula yós ‘(Your) welfare!’; perh cf also Alb īē, permission, and OIr uisse, huisse, just, right; ? ult akin to L iugum, a yoke, and iungere, to join. ML īūs is retained in many European, incl E, legal phrases.

2. L īūs has o/s īūr-, whence īūrāre (s īūr-), ML īūrāre, orig to pronounce a ritual formula, but predominantly to swear on oath. From the pp īūrātus, s īūrat-, comes the agent īūrālor, ML īūrātor, whence OF-MF jureor, whence E juror. ML īūrāre becomes OF-F jurer, whence OF-MF jurée, an oath, hence a juridical inquiry, which becomes E jury, with the new sense ‘a body of persons sworn to give a true verdict in a court of law’—adopted, late in C17, by F.

3. ML forms upon the o/s īr- the n īūrista (-ista, Gr -istēs, E -ist), whence, app via MF-F juriste, the E jurist. More important is L iniūrius, unjust, whence—perh via MF-F injurieux—the E injurious; derivative L iniūria, OF-F injure, E injury; thence the derivative v iniūriāri, MF-F injurier, E ‘to injure’.

Compounds of L īūrāre, ML īūrāre

4. The cpds relevant to E are these:

abiūrāre, to swear ab or away, to deny upon oath, whence ‘to abjure’; derivative LL abiūrātiō, o/s abiūrātiōn-, whence abjuration, whence, anl, abjuratory.

adiūrāre, to swear ad or to, hence to adjure, whence, perh via EF-F adjurer, ‘to adjure’; derivative adiūrātiō, o/s adiūrātiōn-, whence adjuration, and LL adiūrātōrius, whence adjurator.

coniūrāre, to swear con or together, to conspire, hence, in LL, to beg urgently, hence, in ML, to exorcise, to avert by prayer, hence also by magic: whence MF-F conjurer, E ‘to conjure’, long obs in its orig sense; derivative coniūrātiō, o/s coniūrātiōn-, whence, via MF-F, the E conjuration; the ML agent conjūrātor is adopted by legal E; MF-F conjurer has derivative conjunction, which perh suggested the E conjurer (modern sense) and conjuror, a co-swearer upon oath; conjury app=‘to conjure’ +n-suffix -y.
periūrāre, to swear per-, thoroughly, esp against the facts, whence OF-F (se) parjurer, whence the reshaped ‘to perjure’; derivative OF parjurie leads to reshaped E perjury, whence—unless from L periūriōsus—perjurious.

Just and Justice

5. L iūstus, ML Jūstus, conformable to law, derives from iūs, law; hence, via OF-F juste, the E just. Derivative iūstitia leads, via OF-F, to E justice. The negg iniūstus, iniūstitiā, pass through MF-F and OF-F to become E unjust (obs—now unjust) and injustice. The OF-MF derivative v justicier becomes ‘to justice’ (obs); its OF-F derivative justicable is adopted by E; ML jūstitiārius (-ārius), later jūsticiārius, becomes the E n justiciar, whence the Sc extn justiciary (cf the OF-F n justiciier).

6. The derivative LL cpd iūstificāre, ML j-, to render just, to justify, becomes OF-F justifier, whence ‘to justify’; derivative LL iūstificātiō, o/s iūstificātiōn-, yields—perh via OF-F—justification, whence, anl, justificatory; MF-F justifiable (-able) is adopted by E; EF-F justificatif, f-ive, yields justificative.

7. OF-F juste has derivative MF-F cpd ajuster (a-=â, L ad, to+juste+inf ending -er), whence ‘to adjust’; derivative MF-F ajustement produces adjustment. The related OF-F rejustier (re-, again+ ajuster) prompts, although it does not generate, the E readjust, whence, anl, readjustment.

just,

adj. See prec, para 5.

just

, n (a tourney). See JOIN, para 18.

justice

, justicable, justiciar, justiciary. See JURY, para 5.
justifiable

, Justification, justificative, justify, See JURY, para 6.

justle

. See JOIN, para 19.

jut

. See the 2nd JET, para 6.

Jute

is a b/f from Jutes, an Englishing of Bede’s ML Jutae, Juti, which=OE Ēōtas, a var of Iōtas, app from ON Iōtar, the people of (the etymderivative) Jutland.

jute

: Bengali jhuto (var jhōto), jute: Skt jūta, var of jatā, a braid of hair, hence matted hair, hence a fibrous root.

juvenal
juvenile (adj, hence n), *juvenility, *juvenal (and *Juvenal), *juvenescent; *rejuvenate; *junior (adj, hence n), whence *juniority (after *seniority).—*young (adj, hence n), whence—after *younker—*youngster (suffix -ster); *younker; *youth, whence *youthful.

1. *Junior, adopted from ML *junior, is L *junior (*iuni-), younger, the comp of *iuuenis, ML *juvenis, young, hence a young man or woman, s *iuuen-, r *iuu-: cf Skt yúvā, young, acc yúvānam (cf L *iuenem, ML *juvenem)—with a for u in Av yava, young, and Skt yávīyas-, younger, and *yāviṣṭhas, youngest; cf also OSI *jumū and Lith *jāunas—W ieuanc, OW iouenc, OIr óac, óc, Ga óg, Cor iouenc, iunc, yowynk, yonk, OC *yovnko-, cf L *iuuencus, ML *juvencus, a young bull, *iuuenca, a heifer (*iuuencus being orig an adj)—Go juggs (pron yoongs)—OFris, OS, OHG jung, MHG June, G jung—ON ungr—OE geong, gung. Gmc etymon is *jungaz, for *juwungaz; the IE etymon is *juwenkos.

2. L *iuenis, young person, has these relevant derivatives:
   *iuenālis (after urginālis), youthful, whence E *juvenal, as in ‘juvenal plumage’; hence an EE n, a young man (cf Shakespeare’s ‘my tender juvenal’); L *iuenālis becomes n in the satirical poet *iuenālis, ML *Juvēnālis, E *Juvenal, whence the adj *Juvenalian;
   *iucrīlis (after puerālis), ML *juvenālis, young, whence (F and) E *juvenile; derivative L *iuenēlitās, ML *juvenēlitās, yields E *juvenility.

3. L *iuenis, young, has relevant derivatives:
   LL *iuenescerc, to become young, grow young again, presp *iuenescens, o/s *iuenescent-, ML *juvenescences, whence E *juvenescent;
   and—perh rather from *iuenis, young man—Horace’s *iuenāri, to talk or act like a young man, with pp *iuenātus (ML *juvenātus), whence, aided by *iuenis, young man, the E *rejuvenate, to make young again, to restore (a measure of) youth to, whence *rejuvenation; cf ‘to rejuvenesc’, to make or become young again, from ML *rejuvenescere, with presp *rejuvenescens, o/s *rejuvenescent-, whence E *rejuvenescent, whence rejuvenescence.

4. OE geong, gung, becomes ME yong, yung, whence E young. OE geong has derivative *geoguth or *geogoth—a collective n—prob an easing of *geonth: ME yeogether. *ywuethe, *yuweth, *you threatened, hence E youth. The particular ‘young person’ (still in EE), following naturally from the collective ‘young persons’, becomes fully established as ‘young man’ only c1750. With OE geogoth, geoguth, cf OS juguth, OFris jogethe, OHG jugund, MHG jugent, G Jitgend, Go junda: Gmc r, *jugunth-; IE r, *juvent- (cf L iuentus, ML iuventus, youth, whether an abstract or a collective concrete).

5. Akin to OE geong is the syn MD jone (D jong), whence MD jonchere, jongheer, jongheer, joncker, jonker, D jonkheer, jonker, lit a young lord (cf the G Herr), whence EE yonker, a young nobleman or a young gallant, hence, in E, a youth, hence the coll sense ‘child’.
juxtapose

. See POSE, para 13, and sem, cf joust, q.v. at JOIN, para 18.

jynx

. See JINX.
K

Kaffir

rarely Kafir; Gheber or Gebir—cf Giaour.
1. Kafir, member of a SAfr Bu race, hence its language, derives from the obsol Kafir, a non-Mohammedan, an infidel: Ar Kafir, from kafara, to be, in religion, a sceptic: one of many instances of the influence exercised by medieval Ar traders and explorers and soldiers upon the IE languages.
2. Ar kafir, an infidel, becomes Per gabr, whence F guèbre, whence E Gheber or, as in W.S.Landor’s poem (1798), Gebir, cf giaour, as in Byron’s poem (The Giaour, 1813), from Tu giaur, from Per gaur, a var of gabr.

kail

See COLE, para 2. (Cf KALE.)

Kaiser

See CAESAR, para 3.

kaka

a Maori echoic name for a large NZ parrot, has derivative kakapo, the NZ owl parrot.
kale

. See COLE, para 2.

kaleidoscope

. See the element -scope and cf telescope.

kalmuck

or kalmuk, a shaggy cloth, derives from Kalmuck, Kalmuk, member of a Buddhist Mongol tribe (whence the language): Turki kalmuk, that body of a nomadic Tatar tribe which remains at home: lit, ‘the has-remained’, for kalmuk is orig the pp of kalmak, to remain (at home).

Kanaka

, a South Sea Islander, esp a Melanesian imported into the Queensland sugar plantations, derives from Polynesian kanaka, a man: Kanakas are, to themselves, ‘The Men’. (Cf ‘We Are the People’ in P4.)

kangaroo

; wallaroo; wallaby.

These words represent two Aus Aboriginal vv: kanga and walla, to leap or jump, with two n-suffixes: -roo and -by (possibly orig complete words meaning ‘quadruped’): either ‘the jumpers’ or ‘the jumping (quadrupeds or animals)’. There is no good reason to doubt
that all three names are, or orig were, of native origin.

**kaolin**

(whence the adj *kaolinic*), adopted from F, derives from Ch *Kaoling*, where this pure white clay was first extracted: Pekinese *kao-ling*, a high hill.

**kapok**

: Mal *kapok* (cf Jav *kapuk*).

**karakul**

, occ *caracul*, the glossy black coat—used as fur—of newborn lambs of the *Karakul* breed of sheep in Bokhara: *Karakul*, a lake of the Pamir region in Central Asia: *kara*, black+ *kul*, lake. Turki *kara* (Tu *qarah*), black, occurs in many a Central and Western Asiatic Pl N, e.g. the famous *Karakoram* (or -um) mountain range.

**karma**

(whence the adj *karmic*), the Buddhist and Hindu principle of moral and spiritual causation, is adopted from Hi, itself from Skt, *karma*.

**karoo**

or *karroo*, an arid plateau of SAfr, whence *the Great Karroo*, app derives from Cape Province Hottentot word for ‘red soil’.
kasher

See KOSHER.

Kashmir

See CASHMERE.

katydid

, a noisy NA insect, is named from its shrill note *katydid-katydid* or, f/e, *Katy did—Katy did*.

kauri

, a fine NZ tree, is Maori: ? lit, from its hardness, ‘iron’, as the Tahitian, Paumotan, Samoan cognates imply (Tregear).

kay

See the 2nd KEY.

kayak

Origins 1666
an Eskimo canoe, is naturally of Eskimo origin—prob the Hudson Bay *keiyak*.

**kea**

, a large NZ parrot, is a Maori word, prob echoic: cf KAKA.

**kedge**

, a small anchor, may derive from ‘to kedge’ to use one: o.o.o.: perh cf E dial cadge, to tie or bind, ME caggen, a var of CATCH.

**kedgeree**

: Hi *khicëri*, from khichreé, a dish basically of rice, flavoured with sesamum.

**keel**

(1) of a ship; *keelhaul*. To *keelhaul* is to haul or hale (a man) along the ship’s keel: D kielhalen. Keel derives either from ON kjölr or from OHG kiol (MHG-G kiel); the latter leads to the D kiel. There has prob been confusion between the Gmc (? esp Scan) origins of keel (1) and (2); perh the two words are ult id.

**keel**

(2), a fat-bottomed lighter or barge: MD kiel, a sea-going vessel, akin to OE cēol and ON kjöll (kiöll).
keelson
(var kelson) is app, like G Kielschweln, of Scan origin: cf the D kolzwijn, MD colzwijn, -swijn. The 1st element is prob that of KEEL (1); the 2nd may be a corruption of Nor svill (E SILL).

keen

(1), adj, whence keenness. See CAN, para 2.

keen

(2), n and v: a wailing of lamentation, to wail in lamentation: Ir caoine, n, and caoinim, I wail: with the latter, cf OIr cáinim (var cóinim), Ga caoin, W cwyno, Br keinal.

keep

(v, hence n), whence agent keeper and pa, vn keeping and keepsake (something one keeps for the sake of the giver).

1. ‘To keep’, ME kepen, derives from OE cēpan, to observe or notice, to desire to seek, to keep (the semantic chain or, at the least, interconnexions are worth noting): cf ON kōpa, MD capen, MLG kapen, MHG kapfen, to gaze or stare. The origins of this v need to be clarified still further.

2. Such cpds as housekeeper and upkeeper, however, present no difficulty.

keg
is a—? orig Cockney—deviation from cag, C16 cagge, late ME kag, akin to and prob deriving from ON kaggi, a cask: o.o.o.

kelp

: EE kilp or kilpe: ME culp or culpe: o.o.o.

kelpie

, kelpy, a horse-like water-spirit, is of C origin: cf esp Ga cailpeach, calpach, colpach, heifer, colt, from EIr colpthach, a heifer.

kelson

. See KEELSON.

kelter

. See KILTER.

ken

. See CAN, para 1.

kennel
. See CANINE, para 3.

keno

. See FIVE, para 12.

Kent

. See CANTER.

Kentucky bluegrass

, a meadow grass growing best in *Kentucky*, itself perh Amerind for ‘prairie’.

kepi


kerchief

. See CHIEF, para 8.

kermes
kermess

or kermess. See CHURCH, para 4.

kernel

. See GRAIN, para 9.

kerosene

: Gr kēros, wax (cf L cēra)+the Chem -ene of, e.g., benzene and gasolene.

kestrel

: ME castrel: MF cresserelle: ? VL *cristarellus, from L crista, crest: f.a.e., CREASE.

ketch

, a sailing vessel rather like a yawl, app derives—? by Cockney deviation (cf KEG)—from late ME catch, perh from ‘to CATCH’.

kettle
, whence, from its shape, **kettledrum**: ME ketel: ON ketill, which, like OE cetel, derives from L catillus, dim of catīnus, a (large) deep vessel, prob akin to Gr kotulē, a bowl, a cup, and Skt cātvāla, a hole: basic idea, 'hollow(ness)'.

**kevel**

, See the 2nd GAVEL.

**kewpie**

, a wingèd, chubby-faced infant fairy, drawn by Rose O’Neill (†1944), hence an imitative doll: orig (c1911) AE: *Cupid*; prob from the chubby and wingèd representations of Cupid by It artists.

**key**

(1) of door, whence **keyboard**, **-hole**, **-stone**, etc., is ME key, earlier keye, earliest kay, from OE cāe (var cāēe): cf OFris kai or kei, prob OHG-MHG kidel, MHG kil, G Keil, a wedge, itself prob akin to OE cīna, a crevice, E chine, with Gmc r *ki-*, to split, to open up, to open; very prob akin to ON kīll, a long, narrow inlet (cf the AE kill, channel, stream).

(2), a low island, esp a Floridan islet, also written kay or cay: Sp cayo: Taino cayo, var caya, an islet. (The spelling key shows the influence of 1st KEY, formerly pron kay: Webster.)
khaki

(adj, hence n): Hind khākī, dust-coloured: Per khāk, dust, earth.

khan

(1), a prince as in ‘Genghiz Khan’, is Turki khān.

khan

(2), a resthouse on a traders’, or a pilgrims’, route, is Ar-Per khan, whence, through Hi and Hind, channelled by the Gypsies, the E underworld ken, inn, etc. Cf the approx syn Eg khen.

kibitz

, to be inquisitive, is a Yiddish, hence AE coll, b/f from Yiddish, hence AE coll, kibitzer, a meddlesome onlooker, from coll G kiebitzen, to look on—esp over a player’s shoulder—at cards, from underworld G Kietitz or Kibitz, an inquisitive onlooker, from G Ki(e)bitz, a peewit, a plover, MHG gabiz, ult echoic; for the G bird-name, cf Bavarian Geibitz and, for E peewit, cf the LG kīwit.

kibosh

(n, hence v), sl, occurs first in ‘put the kibosh on’, to dispose of, to settle, hence, influenced by bosh, nonsense, it becomes ‘nonsense’: o.o.o.: ? Yiddish.
kick

, n, derives from the v: ME kiken: o.o.o.: ? echoic, but perh akin to L recalcitrare, to kick (calcitrāre) back (re-), presp recalcitrans, o/s recalcitrant-, whence E recalcitrant, whence recalcitrance—unless imm from F récalcitrance (from EF-F récalcitrant). L calcitrāre is a freq of calcāre, to kick, to tread on, from calx, heel, o/s calc-: and calcāre has derivative cpd inculcāre, to tread down or in or into, to force in, hence to force knowledge into or on, with pp inculcātus, whence ‘to inculcate’; derivative LL inculcātiō, o/s inculcātiōn-, becomes inculcation, whence, anl, inculcatory, perh after the LL agent inculcātor, adopted by E.

kickshaw

. See CAUSE, para 9.

kid

(n, hence v): ME kid or kide: ON kith, akin to OHG-MHG kiz, kizze, G Kitze. Hence the dim kiddie (-y) and the adj kiddish. For ‘to kidnap’ see NAB, para 2.

kidney

. See the 1st EGG, para 2.

kill

(1), a channel, a stream. See the 1st KEY, s.f.
**kill**

(2), to slay, whence **killer** and **killing** (pa and vn), derives from ME *killen*, var of *kellen*, to strike, to kill: o.o.o., but prob akin to *quell*.

2. ‘To *quell*’ comes, sense-weakened, from ME *quellen*, OE *cwellan*, to kill, causative of OE *cwelan*, to die: cf OE *cwalu*, death, esp by slaughter, and OS *quellian*, OHG *quellēn*, MHG *queln*, G *quālen*, to grievously torment (causative of OHG *quēlan*, to suffer torment, OHG *quāla*, a torment or tormenting), ON *kvelja* (*kvelia*), to torment, to kill: cf also Lith *gėlia*, he hurts. (Walshe.)

**killick**

, a small anchor: o.o.o.: EW well conjectures an orig *keel-lock*, perh influenced by D kiel.

**kiln**

(n, hence v): ME *kilne*, var *kulne*: OE *cyln*, var of *cylen*: L *culīna*, a kitchen, itself akin to the syn L *coquīna*, from *coquere*, to COOK.

**kilo**

is short for *kilometer* and *kilogram*: cf the element *kilo*-

**kilt**

, Sc garment, derives from *kilt*, to tuck up, of Scan origin: cf Da *kilde op*, to tuck up, akin
to Sw *kulta*, lap, and Go *kilthei*, womb, itself akin to OE *cild*, child.

**kilter**

(var *kelter*), usu out of, out of order, in bad condition: o.o.o.: perh from MD *kelter*, a wine-press: *out of kelter* would then be applied to a wine-press not properly locked, hence to the contents of such a press.

**kimono**

is adopted from Jap.

**kin**

(n, hence adj), whence *kinsfolk, kinship, kinsman; kind* (adj—whence *kindness*—and n); kindly (whence *kindliness*); *kindle*, to bring forth young; *kindred* (n, hence adj); *kindergarten*;—king (n, hence adj and v)—whence the dim *kinglet*, the adj *kingly*, the abstract n *kingship*, and such obvious cpds as *kingbird, kingfisher, king-of-arms, king’s counsel; kingdom*;—prob *knight* (n, hence v), whence *knightly* (cf OE *cnihtlic*, boyish); *knighthood*;—cf the sep GENERAL and NATIVE groups.

**Kin and Kind**

1. *Kin* derives, through ME *kin*, var *cun*, from OE *cynn*, kindred, (one’s own) kind, people or race: cf OE *cennan*, to beget, OFris *kenn (kinn)*, OS *kunni (cunni)*, OHG *kunni (chunni)*, MHG *kunne*, Go *kuni*, ON *kyn*, kin, race: cf also L *gignere*, to beget, *genus*, race (see GENERAL), Gr *genea*, birth, race, Skt *jánas*, race.

2. The adj *kind,*’ innate, native, hence—e.g., of feelings—natural, hence esp benevolently natural (cf the obs sense ‘of good birth’ and the E dial senses ‘favourable and ‘thriving’): OE *cynde*, for *gecynde*, prob a pp used as adj and certainly very intimately related to the OE n *gecynd, cynd*, whence ME *cunde*, var *kinde*, whence the E n *kind*, nature, orig human; cf the adj *kindly*, from OE *cyndelíc*, for *gecyndelíc*, adj of OE *gecynd*.

3. *Kindred* is, after the n *kind*, a re-shaping of ME *kinrede, kynrede*, var *kunreden*, a
cpd consisting of derivatives from OE cynn (as in para 1)+ -ræden, -condition (cf READY): cf hatred.

4. Akin to OE (ge)cyn is OFris, OS, OHG kind, a child, G Kind, themselves akin to the Go adj -kunds, descended from, and ON kundr, son. The G Kind occurs in Kindergarten, children’s garden, hence classes—a school—mainly conducted, when possible, in a garden or, at worst, a playing field; adopted by E and occ anglicized as kindergarden.

5. ME cunde, kinde (the n kind) have derivatives cundlen, kindlen, whence the now rare ‘to kindle’ or give birth to young.

King

6. OE cynn has derivative cyning, with patronymic suffix -ing (‘a man of noble birth’); the contr OE form cyng becomes E king; with OE cyning, cf the OFris kening, kining, OS kuning (cuning), OHG kuning, kunig, MHG kunec, G Konig, MD coninc, cueninc, conich, D koning, ON konungr (cf ON konr, a nobleman). OE cyning has derivative cyningdōm, whence kingdom (suffix -dom; cf ‘to deem’).

Knight

7. Prob akin to OE cynn (E kin) is OE cniht, var cneoht, a boy, hence a youth, hence an attendant (at Court or in a noble house), hence a military follower (of the King): cf OHG kneht, a boy, a squire, MHG kneht, a man, warrior, but also, late, a subordinate, whence G knecht, a servant (parallel is the sem development of KNAVE); cf also MD cnecht, occ cnacht, orig a youth, D knecht. OE cniht had derivative cnihthād, youth (the state of), whence ult E knighthood, the state or condition (cf the suffix -hood) of a knight, the order of knights.

kind

, adj and n. See prec, para 2.

kindergarten

. See KIN, para 4.
**kindle**

(1), to bring forth young. See KIN, para 5.

**kindle**

(2), to set afire: a freq derivative (in -le) from ON *kynda* (s and r, *kynd-*), to set afire, aided by ON *kyndil*-l, a torch: cf the barely possible origin, the OS *quindla*, to set afire.

**kindly**

, adj. See KIN, para 2, s.f.

**kindred**

. See KIN, para 3.

**kine**

. See cow,

**kinema**

, kinematic. See CINEMA.
kinesis

, kinetic. See CINEMA, para 1.

king

, kingdom, kingly, kingship. See KIN, para 6.

kink

, n (hence v), whence the adj kinky; akimbo.

Kink is adopted from MD kine- (in kinchorn), D kink, a twist (or a coil) in a rope: cf MLG kinke, a twist, and ON kengr, a bend. Also prob ulti Scan in origin is akimbo, with one or, usu, both hands on hip with elbow turned outward: ME in kenebowe: cf Ice kengboginn, crooked. (EW.)

kinnikinnic

or -kinic or -kinnick: of Alg origin: perh (Webster) Massachusett kinikkinuk, a mixture (esp for smoking)—cf Ojibway kiniginige, he mixes—but prob from either the Creek or the Chippewa dial of Alg: lit, what is mixed (Mathews).

kino

, a tree-product used in Med and in dyeing: Mandingo (a Negro language of western Sudan) keno.
kinsfolk

, kinship, kinsman. See KIN (heading).

kiosk

: F kiosque, orig (EF) a garden pavilion: Tu kieushk (kiūshk), a pavilion: Per koushk (kūshk), portico.

kip

(n, hence v), orig a brothel, then a lodging house, then a bed, finally a sleep: orig underworld, now sl: prob  ult from OE cip, brothel, but in its C15–20 uses much influenced by D and Da words approx syn.

kipper

(n, hence v) comes from OE cypera: o.o.o.

kirk

. See CHURCH, para 3.

kirsch
is short for G *Kirschwässer*, (lit) cherry water: cf CHERRY and WATER,

**kirtle**

, ME *kirtel*, earlier *curtel*: OE *cyrtel*: akin to ON *kyrtil*: either derived from or, at the least, influenced by L *curtus*, short: cf *curtal*, see CURT.

**kiss**

, v (whence, at the ME stage, the n), whence

**kissing crust**

: ME *kissen*, var *cussen*: cf OFris *kessa*, OS *cussian*, OHG *chussēn*, G *küssen*, ON *kyssa*, to kiss, and, for the n, OFris, OS, OE *koss*, OHG-MHG *kus*, G *Kuss*, ON *koss*, OE *coss*: ult echoic—cf Hit *kuwass*-, to kiss.

**kist**

, n. See CIST.

**kit**

(1), a wooden tub, a basket for fish; hence, from assorted contents, personal equipment: ME *kitt*, var *kyt*: MD *kitte*, var *kit*, D *kit*, a jug.
kit

(2). See CAT.

kitchen

, whence kitchener: ME kichen(e), var kuchene: OE cycene: L coquīna, from coquare, to cook: f.a.e., COOK.

kite

, a smallish hawk famous for graceful flight, hence the flying contrivance, hence also as v: ME kyte: OE ċyta, perh akin to MHG kuze, G Kauz, a screech-owl.

kith

, See CAN, para 3.

kitten

, kittenish. See CAT, last par.

kittiwake
, a kind of gull, is echoic of its cry.

**kittle**

, ticklish, hence ‘touchy’, derives from the now dial *kittle*, to tickle, hence to puzzle: ME *kyltellen*: MD *kitelen*, akin to G-MHG *kitzeln*, OHG *chizilōn*, ON *kitla*, to tickle: prob echoic. ‘To *tickle*’ is itself a ‘transposition of consonants for *kittle*’ (Walshe).

**kitty**

(1). See CAT, last para.

**kitty**

(2), a receptacle, a pool of money, is o.o.o.: perh a dim of the 1st KIT. The Hon. Peter Rodd brilliantly suggests this catena: _kitty, Kitty_, dim of _Kate_ (pet-form of _Catharine, -erine_), erudite pun on F _quête_, as in _faire la quête_, to take up the collection in church: OF-MF _queste_, seeking, cf E _quest_. Cf, sem, the approx syn F sl ‘la Cathérine’ (or C—).

**kiwi**

, the N.Z. ‘national’ bird, is echoic of its cry: cf KAKA and KEA.

**klaxon**

. See LAUGH, para 3.
kleptomaniac

derives, anl, from kleptomania, a mania (see MIND, para 4) for theft; cf the element klepto-.

klipspringer

. See SPRING, para 2.

knack

, whence the adj knacky, derives from ‘to knack’ (ME cnak), to strike together so as to make a sharp sound, akin to the equally echoic MHG-G knacken, to break by cracking, and Sw knaeka, to knock, and therefore akin also to ‘to knock’ (whence the nn knock, knocker, knocking), ME knokken, knoken, OE cnocian, var cnucian, itself related to ON knoka, all ult echoic.—Knick-knack is a redup of the n knack: knick-knacks tend to get knocked together. Cf the 2nd KNAP.

knap

(1), a hill-top, a knoll: OE cnaep, a knob, the top, akin to OFris knapp and ON knappr. Hence knapweed, a plant with a knob-like cluster of flowers. Cf KNOB.

knap

(2), to rap or snap, hence nn knap and
**knapper**

; echoic: cf (G from) D *knappen*, MD *cnappen*, to crack, to bite, to eat. D has the cpd (C16+) *knapzak*, whence G *Knappsack* and E *knapsack*, lit an eating-bag.

**knapper**

. See prec.

**knapsack**

. See the 2nd KNAP, s.f.

**knapweed**

. See the 1st KNAP.

**knave**

, whence *knavery* and *knavish*, derives from ME *knav*, knave, earlier servant, earliest boy or youth, from OE *cnafa*, boy, youth: akin to OHG *chnapo*, MHG-G *knabe*, boy, and, less clearly, to OE *cnapa*, boy, youth, OFris *knapa*, boy, youth, OHG *knappo*, MHG *knappe*, young squire, G *Knappe*, an attendant or squire, MD *cnape*, *cnappe*, *cnaep* (cf the D *knaap*), a youth, a servant, ON *knapi*, an esquire or squire; anterior etym, unknown.
knead

, whence kneader and kneading, derives, via ME kneden, from OE cnedan (s cned-), akin to OS cnedan, OHG knetan (s knet-), MHG-G kneten, MD cnedan, ON knotha, to knead, and OSI gnesti, to press, gnedo, I press: basic idea, to press repeatedly with the hands.

knee

(n, hence v); kneel (pt, pp knelt), whence kneeler and kneeling.

1. Knee, ME kne, var cneo, OE cnēo, is akin to OFris knē, usu knī, OS cneo (kneo, var knio), OHG (and Go) kniu, MHG-G knie, MD cnie, cne, cnee, D knie, ON knē, also to L genū and Gr gongu, and to Skt jānu—cf Tokh B kenī and Hit gēnu, ginu, var genus. Linking with para 2 is Hit kaniniya, to kneel, or bow down, with vn kaniniyawwar. IE r, perh *gnu-: cf the Gr grupetein, to sink to one’s knees.

2. ‘To kneel’, ME knelen, earlier cneolien, derives from OE cnēowlian, to go to, be on, one’s knees, from cnēo, a knee: cf MD cnielen, D knielen.

knell

, n, comes, through ME knel, var cnul, from OE cnyll, cnell, a sound of bells, itself from cnyllan, ME knullen, later knillen and knellen, E ‘to knell’, akin to MGH erknellen, to resound, G knallen, to clap (cf Knall, a loud report); ult echoic.

knickerbockers

, shortened to knickers (shortened, in sl, to knicks), derives from Knickerbockers, short breeches, gathered at the knee, from Diedrich Knickerbocker, the fictitious author of Washington Irving’s A History of New York (‘…to the end of the Dutch Dynasty’), 1809, and a typical Dutchman.
knick-knack

, See KNACK, s.f.

knife

(n, hence v), pl knives: ME knif: OE cnīf, perh from ON knīfr: cf MD cnijf (D knijf), cnief, MLG knīf, MHG knīf, knlp, G Kneif, Kneipf, cf LG knīpen, G kneifen, to nip: therefore cf ‘to NIP’.

knight

, knighthood, knightly. See KIN, para 7. A knight-errant, an adventure-seeking, wandering knight, whence knight-errantry.

knit

(pt and pp knit or knitted), whence knitter and knitting; knot (n, hence v) and knout.

1. ‘To knit,’ ME knitten, var knutten, derives from OE cnyttan; cf ON knyta, intimately akin to ON knytja, cf also MLG knutten, LG knitten, G knutzen: perh, in PGmc, a thinned form of the closely related words in:

2. ‘To knot’ derives from ‘a knot’ ME knot, earlier knotte, OE cnotta, akin to OFris knotta, OHG knoto, knodo, MHG knode, knote, G Knoten, ‘another puzzling word of the kno- series’ of words ‘all meaning something hard, prominent and lumpy’ (G Knollen, Knopf, Knoten), as Walshe points out; akin also to ON knūta, knūtr.

3. From ON knūta, knūtr, a knot, comes—prob through the Varangians—the Ru knut, a knotted whip, whence both J.J.Rousseau’s knout (1772), adopted by E, and G Knute, a knout.
knob

(whence knobbed and knobby), weakened in certain senses, esp in sl, to nob (adj nobby), derives from ME knobbe, prob from LG knobbe, itself akin to MD cnop, cnoppe, D knop, knoop, a bud, OHG-G knopf, bud (OHG only), button, knob, OFris knopp, a knob, Sw knopp, bud: cf the remarks on knot, q.v. at KNIT, para 2. Prob from MD cnop, cnoppe, derive ME knop, knoppe, E knop, a knob.

knock

, knocker. See KNACK.—Hence knockabout, knockdown, knockout, etc.

knoll

(whence knolly, adj): OE cnoll: cf ON knollr, MHG-MLG knolle, MD cnol, a knoll, ED knolle, a ball, a bunch, D knol, a turnip: cf the remarks in para 2 of KNIT.

knop

. See KNOB, s.f.

knot

(whence knotty). See KNIT, para 2.
knout

, See KNIT, para 3.

know

; knowledge. See CAN, paras 5 and 6.

knuckle

(n, hence v), whence knucklebone, -duster, etc., and adj knuckly.

ME knokel or -il, OE cnucel: cf OFris knokel, MLG knokel MHG knochel, knuchel (OHG *knuchilo), G Knochel, MD cnockel, D knokkel or kneukel: a dim group from the etymon knok, seen in MD cnoke, D knok (var knook) and rare MHG knoche, G Knochen, a bone: Gmc r, *kno- (cf remarks on knot, q.v. at KNIT, para 2), with var *knu-: cf ON knūi, a knuckle.

knur

, knurl, knurled. See GNARLED.

koala

, the Aus ‘native bear’, is a native word, prob echoic of its cry.
kobold

. See COBALT.

kodak

is prop Kodak, a trade-name of arbitrary formation: ‘accurate code’ reversed; rather echoic of the sound made by the release.

kohl

. See ALCOHOL.

koine

is Gr koinē (dialektos), common language: f.a.e., COMMON.

kopje

. See the 1st COP.

Koran

, the: Ar (al) Qur’ān, the reading, from qara’a, to read.
kosher

(anglicized as cosher) is occ—and better—kasher, ritually clean: H kāshēr, fitting, proper.

kraal

. See CORRAL.

kris

, occ kreese, often creese: Mai kris (pron as crease).

krone

(coin) is the G form of CROWN,

krypton

: Gr krupton. neu of kruptos, hidden: cf cryptic at CRYPT.

kudos

: coll from university sl: adopted from Gr kudos, glory: perh (Hofmann) aphetic from
akouein, to hear.

Kuklux

(or Ku-Klux) Klaii: the circle (Gr kuklos) clan.

Kultur

: G form of E culture: f.a.e., CULT,

kümmel

is adopted from G, where the ‘liqueur’ sense derives from that of ‘caraway seeds’, with which it is flavoured: MHG kümel: OHG chumil: L cumīnum (whence, rather via MF-F cumin, OF coumin, than via OE cymen, the ME, hence E, cumin): Gr kūmīnon, of Sem origin—cf Ass kamūnu, H kammōn, Ar kammūn—or perh even of Medit origin (cf Eg tepena).

kumquat

(occ anglicized to cumquat), a Ch citrus fruit, comes into E from the Cantonese pron of Pekinese Ch chin-chu, (lit) golden orange.

Kurd

(whence Kurdish, adj hence n), with ‘region’ cpd Kurdistan (cf Afghanistan), prob derives from the r of Sumerian Qarda, Gr Kardukoi, although perh from the LGr Kurtioi, a Median tribe. (Enci It.)
Kyrie eleison

. See CHURCH, para 5.

kyrin(e)

. See CHURCH, final para.
laager

. See the 2nd LIE, para 3.

labdanum

. See LAUDANUM.

label

, n hence v, is adopted from MF *label, perh an ‘eased’ var of MF *lambel. Her term, dim of MF-F *lambeau, a kind of fringe, itself a nasalized derivative of Frankish *labba, presumed from OHG *lappa, a hanging piece of cloth, a flap: f.a.e., the 1st LAP.

labelloid

, labellum; labial, labiate. See the 2nd LAP, para 3.

labile
labium

, See the 2nd LAP, para 3.

labor

(n, v), labour; laboratory; laborious; labourer, AE laborer; labo(u)rite;—belabour; collaborate, collaboration, collaborative, collaborator; elaborate (adj, v), elaboration:- labile; lapse (n, v); collapse, elapse, prolapse, relapse.

1. The effective base is L lābi, to glide, to slip, (hence) to fail: perh a denasalized cognate of Skt lambate, he leans. Lābi has derivative lābilis, tending to slip, whence E labile. The pp lapsus has two derivatives relevant to E:
   lapsus (gen lapsūs), a slipping, whence lapse, n;
   LL lapsāri (freq of lābi), to slip repeatedly, whether physically or morally, whence ‘to lapse’, with several new senses.

2. Lābi has many cpds; four notably concern E:
   collābi, to slip together (col- for con-, with), to collapse, with pp collapsus, whence ‘to collapse’;
   ēlābi, to slip or glide away (connoted by ē-, out of), pp ēlapsus, whence ‘to elapse’;
   prōlābi, to slip forward (prō-), pp prōlapsus, whence ‘to prolapse’;
   relābi, to slip re- or back, pp relapsus, whence ‘to relapse’, whence ‘a relapse’.

3. Closely akin to lābi and prob deriving from it is the n labor, a (heavy) weight, under which one totters or staggers, hence fatigue, hence work which causes fatigue: whence OF-MF labor, OF-F var labour (cf the differentiated OF-F labeur), whence AE labor, E labour, whence labo(u)rite. L labor has derivative laborāre, to bend under a (heavy) weight, to be engaged in heavy, hence difficult work, hence to be in difficulty or in pain, whence OF-MF laborer, OF-F labourer, ME laboren, labouren, AE ‘to labor’, E ‘to labour’, whence labo(u)rer. ‘To labo(u)r’ has int ‘to belabo(u)r’: cf the int prefix be-.

4. The L n labor has adj labōriōsus, whence OF-MF laboriosus, E laborious.

5. L laborāre has pp laborātus, s laborāt-, upon which arises ML laborātōrium, a place in which to work, whence EF laboratoire and the slightly earlier E laboratory, now always scientific.

6. Laborāre has two cpds important for E:
   collaborāre, to work col- or together, pp collaborātus, whence ‘to collaborate’;
   derivative ML collaborātor, adopted by E, leads, anl, to collaboration, whence, anl, collaborative;
ēlaborāre, to obtain, or achieve, by hard work or with difficulty, pp ēlaborātus, used also as adj ‘achieved with difficulty’, whence the E adj elaborate and also ‘to elaborate’; derivative LL ēlaborātiō, o/s ēlaborātiōn-, explains elaboration, whence anl elaborative and elaborator and the obs elaboratory, a laboratory.

laboratory

. See prec, para 5.

laborious

. See LABOR, para 4.

labour

. See LABOR.

Labrador

, whence iabradorite (Min -ite), a feldspar found there, prob derives from the fact that Gaspar Corte-Real, partial rediscoverer in 1500, took back to Portugal a cargo of Eskimo slaves (labradores, mod Port lavradores)—cf the early It name, Terra del Laboratore (L laborātor, a toiler),

labrose

; labrum. See the 2nd LAP, para 3.
laburnum

: L: o.o.o.: perh Etruscan.

labyrinth

, whence labyrinthine, derives from L labyrinthus: Gr laburinthos, orig applied to Eg and Cretan palaces of many halls interconnected by tortuous passages, hence a maze: app a Lydian, possibly a Carian, word, deriving from Lydian labrus, a two-edged battle-axe: ? ‘palace of the two-edged axe’. (Boisacq.)

lac

(1) or lakh, 100,000, esp rupees: Hi lākh: Skt lakṣa, a lac, orig a mark or sign.

lac

(2)—lacquer (n, hence v)—the colour lake; shellac.

1. Lac, an insect-derived resinous substance, is either Hi lākh or, more prob, Per lak, from Skt lakṣa.

2. Per lak becomes Ar lak, whence OProv lacca, whence MF-F laque, whence the pigment lake. (B & W.)

3. Per lak becomes, prob via ML lacca, the Port lacoa, laca, whence Port lacre, a kind of sealing wax, whence EF lacre, whence E lacquer (obsol lacker).

4. F laque has the tech cpd laque en écailles, lac in ‘scales’ (thin plates), trans by E as ‘(thin-)shelled lac’: shellac.
(n, v). See DELICACY, para 2.

**lacerate**

, laceration (whence anl lacerative).

Laceration derives, perh via MF-Flacération, from L lacerātiōn-, o/s of lacerātiō, formed on lacerāt-, s of lacerātus—whence ‘to lacerate’—pp of lacerāre, to tear into pieces, mangle, lacerate, closely akin to, perh from, the adj lacer, torn, lacerated, akin to Gr lakis, lakos, a tear, a rent, perh akin to Pol lach, Ru loxma, a rag, a tatter: IE r, ? *lakh-, to tear small.

**lacert**

- cpds. Cf lizard, q.v. at LEG.

**lacery**

; from lace, q.v. at DELICACY, para 2.

**laches**

. See LANGUID, para 3.

**lachrymal**

, lachrymation, lachrymatory, lachrymose. See the 1st TEAR, paras 1, s.f., and 2.
lack

; lackadaisical. See LANGUID, paras 14 and 15, resp.

lacker

. See the 2nd LAC, para 3, s.f.

lackey

: MF-F laquais, by aphesis from MF alacays: Catalanian alacay, a military man-servant (cf Sp alacayo), var of Cat alcay: Ar al-kaid, (military) chief. The semantic degradation arose when, the Christians reconquering Spain from the Arabs, the Moorish chiefs were reduced to subordinate positions. (B & W.)

laconic

, laconism, laconize.

The adj laconic derives, perh via EF-F laconique, from Laconic, LL Lacōnicus, Gr Lakōnikos, of a Lakōn—a Laconian or Spartan, hence pithily or tersely brief, in the Laconian manner. Gr Lakōn (whence Lakōnia, L Lacōnia) has derivative Lakōnizein, whence ‘to laconize’ to imitate the Laconians, esp in speech, whence Lakonismos, EF-F laconisme, E laconism.

lacquer

. See the 2nd LAC, para 3.
lacrosse

. See CROOK, para 6.

lacuna

and lactim; lactarene (or -ine); lactary, lactase; lactate (n), lactation; lacteal (adj hence n), lacteous, lactuscent (whence lactescence), lactic, lactiferous, lactify (whence lactification); lactol, lactone, lactose, lactyl; —lettuce; —galaxy, galactic,

1. The prob base is Gr gala, milk, gen galaktos; the s and r gal- is perh metathetic for *gla-, extn *glak-, whence L lac; cf the Homeric glagos. Kinship with MILK, not proven, is at least possible.

2. Gr gala, gen galaktos, has adj galaktikos, whence E galactic, milky; the secondary adj galaxias occurs in galaxias kuklos, milky circle, whence the n galaxias, adopted by L, whence both F galaxie and E galaxy, the Milky Way, hence a vast assemblage of stars, hence an assembly of brilliant persons.

3. L lac, gen lactis, o/s lact- (cf the var lacte, potent in R), has the foll derivatives relevant to E :

lacteus, milky, whence E lacteous and anl lacteal and (? prompted by galactic) lactic, whence lactyl (Chem-yl);
lactarius, supplying milk, whence lactary;
lactescere, to be changed into milk, presp lactescens, o/s lactescent-, whence lactescent;

LL tactatiō, o/s lactatiōn-, whence lactation; formed upon lactā-, s of lactātus— whence lactate v and n—pp of lac tāre, to give suck.

4. E words anl formed include lactific, lactify, lactiferous: see the element lacti-

5. App E yet L is lettuce: ME letuse: OF-F laitues (pl of laitue), apprehended as a sing; L lactūca (herba), the ‘milky herb’, from an unrecorded adj *lactūcus: its juice is milky.

6. Sci formations include:
lactarene, -ine: lactarius+ Chem -ene, -ine;
lactone: lact- (o/s of lac)+Chem -one: whence lactam (lact one+amino) and lactim (lactone+ imido) and lactol (lactone+-ol);
, lacunar. See the 1st LAKE, paras 3 and 4.

**lacustrine**

, See the 1st LAKE, para 2.

**lad**

: ME ladde: OE Ladda, personal name: o.o.o. The equally obscure lass, ME lasse, is perh—via a glottal stop—a contr of laddesse (ladess).

**ladder**

. See the the 2nd LEAN, para 2.

**lade**

, pt laded, pp laden; ladle (n, hence v); larboard; last, a load (obs), a weight; lathe. (But not load.)

1. ‘To lade’, whence the vn ‘bill of lading’, derives from OE hladan, to pile up or heap, to load: cf OFris hlada, OS hladan, OHG laden, MHG-G laden, MD-D laden, Go -hlathan, ON hlatex, to load, also OSI klasti, to spread, klado I put: Gmc r, *hlath-; IE r, ? *klad- (Walshe).

2. OE hladan has further sense ‘to draw (water), to drain’, whence OE hlaedl, a large, cup-headed spoon: E ladle.

3. Derivative ME ladeborde, the loading ‘board’ or side of a ship, is influenced by ‘starboard’ to become larboard.

4. Akin to OE hladan is OE hlaest, whence last, a weight of approx 4,000 pounds: cf OFris hlest, OHG hlast, MHG-G last, MD-D last, ON hlass. Cf BALLAST.

5. Prob akin to lade is lathe, a rotating machine-tool, app of Scan origin: cf Da dreielad, a turning-lathe. Perh, however, lathe is, as EW suggests, a differentiated form
of LATH, the primitive lathe being worked by a spring-lath.

Ladin

. See LATIN, para 3.

ladle

. See para 2 of LADE.

lady

. See LOAF, para 4.

lag

, adj, v. See LANGUID, para 14.

lager

(1). Var of laager, q.v. at the 2nd LIE, para 3. Cf,
laggard

. See LANGUID, para 14, s.f.

lagniappe

is a Creole word: F *la*, the+a F shape of Sp *napa* (syn with *lagniappe*), a Sp shape of var *yapa*, adopted from Quechuan *yapa*, a present to a customer (A. W. Read); others postulate an African origin for the Sp word.

lagoon

. See the 1st LAKE, para 5.

lai

. See LAY, n.

laic

, laicize. See LAY, adj.

laid
laid

lair

laird

laissez faire

laity

lake
(1) of water; **lacuna**, **lacunar**, **lacunose**—**lagoon** (whence **lagoonal**); **lacustrine**; **loch**, **lough**,

1. **Lake**, ME lake, earlier *lac*, is adopted from OF-F *lac*: L *lacus*, s *lacu-*, r *lac-*, to which are akin the syn OE *lagu*, OHG *lahha*, MHG-G *lache*, a pool; ON *lägr*; Elr (whence Ga) *loch*, cf Mx *logh*, Br and Cor *lagen*, W *llagad*, OC *laku-*; Gr *lakkos*, a reservoir, a hole in the ground; OSI *loki*, lake, marsh (cf W *llagad*).—Lake has derivatives *laker*, *lakish*, *lakist*, *laky*.

2. L *lacus* (gen *lacūs*) has adj *lacustris*, whence EF-F *lacustre*, whence, with suffix -ine otiosely added, the E *lacustrine*.

3. L *lacus*, r *lac-*, has derivative *lacūna*, a lake-like body of water as at Venice, a pool, a pond, prob orig the f of an adj *lacūmus*; *lacūna* comes to mean a cistern, (in VL) a cavity, hence a gap, this last being adopted by E; the L adj *lacūnōsus* becomes E *lacunose*.

4. L *lacūna* has the Arch LL derivative *lacūnar*, sunk panels, adopted by E.

5. L *lacūna* becomes It (orig Venetian) *laguna*, whence F *lagune* and E *lagoon*.

6. Elr—whence Ga—**loch** is adopted by E for Sc lakes and closely land-locked arms of the sea. **Loch** is also mod Ir, often, by E authors, re-written *lough*.

**lakes**

(2), pigment. See the 2nd LAC, para 2.

**lakes**

(3), to play or sport; coll *lark*, to play about, hence n (whence the adj *larky*).

‘To *lark*,’ o.o.o., makes the best sense if derived, perh by a coll deviation, from ‘to *lake*’, itself now only E dial, from ME *laken*, *laiken*, from ON *leika* (cf OE *lācan*), akin to Go *laikan* and, further off, Lith *laigyti*, to run wild, and Skt *rejate*, he shakes (e.g., with laughter) or trembles (e.g., with pleasure).

**lams**

, to thrash (now sl); whence, anl with ‘beat it’, to depart hurriedly, **take it on the lam** (A cant, then sl). To *lam* is ult akin to ON *lemja*, to beat, hence to the adj *lame*.—**Lambaste** merely adds BASTE.
lama

: Tibetan blama. Hence lamaism.

lamb

(n, hence v). See ELK, para 3.

lambency

, lambent. See the 2nd LAP, para 2.

lame

(1), adj, hence v, hence also lameness: OE lama: cf the syn OFris lam (var lom), OHG-MHG lam, G lahm, MD lam, laem, D lam, ON lami; cf also OIr laime, an axe, and OB lomiti, to break.—Cf LAM.

lame

(2), a thin, usu metal, plate or sheet; lamé; lamina, laminate (adj, v)—hence, anl, lamination; lamella—omelet; lamellule; laminose.

1. That rich fabric, lamé, adopted from France’s ‘la haute couture’, is ‘the laminated (fabric)’, from MF-F lame, likewise adopted by E: L lamna, contr of lāmina, o.o.o.—prob a loan-word, perh Chaldean.

2. L lāmina, adopted by tech E, has Sci L derivative laminatus, whence both adj and v laminate (cf the F laminer). The derivative LL adj lāminōsus yields laminose, var
laminous; the derivative dim *lāmella, adopted by SciE, becomes OF lemelle (F lamelle), whence MF alumelle, whence, with new suffix, MF alumette, whence MF *alemette, whence, by metathesis, late MF amelette, whence, influenced by ML ōvum, an egg, the EF omelette, adopted by E, which anglicizes it as omelet. (B & W.)—L lāmella itself acquires a dim, the LL lāmellula, whence E lamellule; the resp adjj are lamellar, lamellular.

lament

(n, v), lamentable (L lāmentābilis), lamentation. Lamentation derives, via MF-F, from L lāmentātiōn-, o/s of lāmentātiō, from lāmentāt-, s of lāmentātus, pp of lāmentāri (s lāment-), to lament, whence, via MF-F lamerter, the E ‘to lament’; lāmentāri derives from L lāmentum, whence the E n lament: and lāmentum is a nasal cognate of L lātrāre, to bark, the ult r of both being lā-: cf Arm lam, I weep; prob echoic.

lamina

, laminate, lamination. See the 2nd LAME, para 2.

Lammas(tide)

, See LOAF, para 3,

lammergeier

(-geyer): G Lämmergeier: Lammer, pl of Lamm, a lamb (cf ELK, para 3)+Geier, a vulture (MHG gire, OHG gir, app from OHG giri, greedy: cf YEARN).
lamp (n, hence v), lampadary

; ? lampas (a textile); lantern (n, hence v).

1. Lamp, ME lamp, earlier lampe: LL lampada, orig an acc of L lampas (gen lampadis): Gr lampas (gen lampados), from lampein (s lamp-), to shine: a nasal form of an IE r *lap-, to shine (brightly), with varr *laip-, *leip-, perh *lep- and *lop-: cf ON leiptr, lightning, Lith liepsnà, OP lopis, a flame, Lith lópe, light, OIr lassaim, I shine or flame, s lassa-, *r lass-, for laps-. (Hofmann.) L lampas has ML derivative lampadärius (lampad-+ -ärius), a lamp-tender, whence the ML n lampadärium, an ornamental lamp-standard (or -post); hence E lampadary in its two resp senses.

2. The rich ornamental textile fabric lampas, adopted from F, is usu said to be o.o.o.: ? from LL lampas, brilliance, esp lustre; from L lampas, a lamp.

3. Gr lampein (s lamp-), to shine, has another relevant Gr derivative: lamptēr, a torch, whence, influenced by L lucerna, oil-lamp (from lūx, light), the L lanterna, whence OF-F lanterne, whence E lantern.

lampas

(1), fabric. See prec, para 2.

lampas

(2), horses’ disability, also lampers. See the 2nd LAP, para 4.

lampoon

. See the 2nd LAP, para 5.
lamprey

; limpet.
Lamprey, ME from OF lampreie, derives from ML lampr(a)eda, by f/e influence from L lambere, to lick, from LL naupreda: perh of Gaul origin—? a nasal form of OC *lap- (var *lab-), to tear, the lamprey feeding by tearing flesh from the fish to which they attach themselves.

2. ML lampreda, lamprey, limpet, becomes OE lempedu (s lemped-), whence, by a further ‘thinning’ of the 1st vowel and by a natural transition from d to t, the E limpet.

Lancaster

(whence Lancastrian, adj hence n), Lancashire.
The latter, late ME Lancastreshire, merely adds SHIRE to the ancient town of Lancaster, Domesday Book Loncastre, a Roman castra (cf CASTLE) or fort on the River Lune (Ekwall).

lance

(n, v), lancer, lancet; lancelet (-let dim of lance, n); lanceolate, whence anl lanceolation;—launch (v, hence n);—élan.
1. ‘To lance’ (Med from military) comes from OF lancier, itself from LL lançiāre (var lanceāre), from L lancia, lancea, whence OF-F lance, ME launce, E ‘a lance’: and lancia comes from Gaul lancia, lankia, from OC *lanc-, to throw or cast; cf Ga lann, lainne, Ir laigen, OIr lann, prob the MX slean. The C r *lanc-, *lank-, perh nasalizes an IE r *lagh-; cf the Gr lakkaino, I dig, and, with n and with vocalic change, the Gr lonkhē, a lance.

2. Lancer derives from EF-F lancier, from lance; lancet, from OF-F lancette, an -et(te) dim of lance.

3. Lanceolate derives from LL lanceolātus, adj from LL lanceola, dim of lancea, var of lancia.

4. ‘To launch’ derives from ME launchen, to throw (a lance): ONF lanchier (OF lancier): LL lanceāre, var of lunciāre, to handle, or to pierce with, a spear, from lancea, lancia.

5. Elan, a dashing eagerness, adopted from F, derives, in C15, from OF-MF-F élancer,
to cast forth (é-, L e-, out of) as if a lance, from _lancer_ (L lanceãre).

**land**

(n, hence v), whence pa _landed_ and pa, vn _landing_; such obvious cpds as _landfall_, _landgrabber_, _landlady_ after _landlord_, _landlubber_, _landmark_ (OE _landmearc_), _landscape_ (D _landschap_, akin to OE _landscape_), _landsman_ (land’s man: OE _landes mann_), _landward_ (suffix -ward); _landau_, whence the dim _landaulet(te); lande_;—_lawn_ (sward), whence, eg., _lawn tennis_ (opp _tennis_, played on an enclosed, usu roofed, court) and the adj _lawny_.

1. _Land_, OE _land_ (var _land_), is akin to OFris _land_, _lond_, OHG-MHG _lant_, G _Land_, Go _land_, MD _lant_, MD-D _land_, ON _land_, land, region—Elr _land_, region, an open space, Ga _lann_ (pron _lawn_), enclosure, land, W _lann_, Cor _lan_, enclosure, Br _lann_, a lande, OC *landa—OP _linda_, a valley, OSl _ledina_, _ledo_, waste land, a heath—F _lande_ (Gaul *landa), heath, moorland (esp if infertile), partly adopted by E.

2. G _Land_, land, occurs in the G Rhenish city _Landau_ (Au, water-meadow, OHG _ouwa_, akin to L _aqua_, water), where the four-wheeled, covered horse-carriage known as a _landau_ was first made.

3. F _lande_ had OF var _launde_, whence ME _launde_, later _laund_, whence E _lawn_ (cf Br _lann_, Ga _lann_, as above), orig a glade.

**landau**

. See prec, para 2.

**lande**

. See LAND, para 1, s.f.

**landscape**
lane

: ME-OE lane, varr lone, lanu: cf OFris lane, lone, MD lane, laen, D loan, a lane, and ON lon, a row of houses.

language

(whence -languaged), langue d’oc (and langue d’oil), languette (usu anglicized as languet): lingua franca (see FRANK, para 9), lingual (whence bilingual, etc.), linguist, linguistic (adj, whence linguistics)—lingula, whence lingulate, linguloid; lingo.—tongue (n, hence v), whence -tongued, tongueless, tonguer, tonguing, tonguester; prob tang (a snake’s or a knife’s or a flavour’s), whence the now dial ‘to tang’; perh tongs.

1. The best starting-point is at L lingua, the tongue, whence OF-F langue, whence OF-F langage, ME langage, whence, influenced by F langue, the E language, for L lingua is either f/e—after L lingere, to lick—for OL dingua, or (E & M) a Sabine dial var thereof, with IE r *dinghw-: cf OPer hizbāna- (Per zubān); Skt jīhvā, Av hizu-; OSI jezykū, Lith lėžuvis, OP inzuwis; OIr tenga (Ir tenge, gen tengad), Ga teanga, Mx chengey, with Br and Cor cognates lacking the n; ON tunga (Sw tunga, Da tunge); Go tuggō (pron tungsō), OHG zunga, MHG zunge, tongue, language, G Zunge, tongue, MD tong(e), tung(e), D tong, OS tunga, OFris tunge, OE tunge, ME tunge and tounge, jointly producing E tongue. The ‘tongue-language’ dualism is as widespread as it is natural.

2. OF-F langue has in MF-F the virtual cpds langue d’oc, lange d’oil: language of oc, Prov for ‘yes’; language of oil, OF of the Loire basin and northwards for ‘yes’ (hence F oui). The MF-F dim languette, little tongue, has been adopted by E in its F sense ‘anything shape-resembling a tongue’.

3. L lingua has ML adj linguālis, whence F and E lingual. On the learned F s lingu- arise F linguiste, whence E linguist, and the F adj linguistique, whence E linguistic; with E linguistics, cf F ‘la linguistique’.

4. L lingua has dim lingula, adopted by An and Zoo.

5. L lingua becomes Prov lingo, form-adopted and sense-adapted by E.

6. With E tongue (para 1), prob cf E tang, a serpent’s tongue (now only dial), a fang, a prong, the tang of a knife, hence, from stinging or pricking sensations, a sharp, lingering taste: ME tange: ON tangi, a pointed projection.

7. With E tongue, hence with E tang, perh cf E tongs: ME tongs, earlier tange: OE tange or tang, a ‘biting’ or gripping device: cf OFris tange, tonge, OHG zanga, MHG-G zange (cf OHG zangar, biting, sharp), ON tōng: prob cf also Gr daknō (s dakn-), I bite,
Skt dašáti (? for *dankhéti), he bites, and Alb daně, tongue. (Walshe; Hofmann.)

languet

, See prec, para 2.

languid

, languish (whence languishing, languishment), languor (whence languorous); lachen; lack (n, v); lackaday, lackadaisical—slack (adj, n, v), slacken, slackness, slacks—slake; lag (adj, n, v), laggard; laissez-faire; lax, laxation, laxative, laxity—relax, relaxant, relaxation, relaxatory and relaxative; lease (n, v), lessee, lessor—release (n, v); relish (n, v); relay (n, v)—cf delay (n, v); lea (a measure); leas (n, hence v); lush (adj).

1. Languid comes, perh via EF-F languide, from L languidus (s languid-, r langu-, an extn of lang-), adj formed from languère, to be or feel faint or over-relaxed, s langu-, r lang-, whence also languor, a feeling of faintness, whence OF, hence ME whence E, languor. Languère has a VL var *languīre, whence OF-F languir, whence, esp from such forms as presp languissant and ‘nous languissons’, we languish, the ME languissen, languishes E ‘to languish’.

2. Akin to L languère is L laxus, relaxed, slack, lazy, whence E lax. Laxus has derivatives laxäre, to loosen or slacken, pp laxätus (whence E ‘to laxate’), whence both LL laxätīō, a slackening, o/s laxātiōn-, whence E laxation, and the LL laxātiūus, causing slackness, ML laxātiūus, esp in Med sense, whence MF-F laxatif, f laxative, whence E laxative, adj hence n; and L laxitās, whence F laxité and E laxity.

3. L laxäre, s lax-, has LL laxicäre, to become shaky, whence OF laschier, whence the adj lasche (F lâche), with derivative MF abstract n laschesse, whence E laches, laxness, negligence, hence, esp in Law, culpable negligence.

4. L laxäre has cpd relaxäre (re-, again), to let loose, to slacken, whence ‘to relax’, whence the paa relaxing and relaxed; the presp relaxans, o/s relaxant-, yields relaxant. On relaxār-, the s of the pp relaxätus, arise relaxātiō, a slackening, o/s relaxātiōn-, whence, as in F, relaxation, and the adj relaxātiōrius, loosening, whence relaxatory, with E anl var relaxative.

5. L relaxäre becomes OF relaissier, whence ME relessen, E ‘to release’. Reaissier has derivative n relais, var reles, with legal sense (MF) influenced by LL ‘freeing of a prisoner’; hence ME reles, E ‘a release’. Releasement comes from ‘to release’.

6. L laxäre, to loosen or slacken, acquires the LL sense ‘to let or allow’, whence OF laisser, to allow (also, to leave), var lessier (F laisser), whence E ‘to lease’, mostly in
legal sense. OF laisser has derivative n lais, with var les, whence late ME lese, leas, whence E ‘a lease’, a legal permission to occupy or use.

7. OF lessier has var lesser, pp lessé, allowed, hence ‘a person allowed’ (the use or occupation of property); whence the E lessee, whence, anl, the agent lessor.

8. OF laisser, in its secondary sense ‘to let go’, has (cf para 5) the cpd relaissier, to let (someone) go back, to leave (someone, hence also something) behind, with derivative n relais, reles (as in para 5), what is left behind, hence the lingering taste of what one eats, ME reles, E relish, whence ‘to relish’.

9. OF laisser has derivative OF-F n laisse, allowed, hence ‘a person allowed’ (the use or occupation of property); whence the E lessee, whence, anl, the agent lessor.

10. OF laisser has the OF derivative var later. to let or allow, in itself of no consequence to E. Its two chief cpds are important:

   OF deslaiier (OF des-, L dis-, E prefix dis-), delaier, to postpone, becomes ME delaïen, E ‘to delay’; the derivative OF-MF n delai, F délai, becomes ‘a delay’;

   MF relaier (OF re-, L re-, back), applied to keeping fresh dogs in reserve, on a hunt, hence, in C16, to horses, becomes late ME-E ‘to relay’; the derivative MF n relai, later relais, becomes ‘a relay’.

11. The F laisser, to allow, has imperative laissez, which occurs in laissez faire, let (people) do (as they wish), hence the n laissez-faire, non-interference, adopted by E.

12. OF laisser, varr lessier, lesser, has, as we’ve seen, derivative n lais, var les, whence E *leas, which, apprehended as pl, yields a b/f lea, a (varying) measure of yarn—usu 300 yards for linen, 120 for cotton: cf leash.

13. OF lasche, loose (as in para 3), becomes the ME, now only dial, lash, loose, hence (of persons) flabby and (of fruit or grass) soft and watery or wet, whence, prob, the adj lush, juicy, luxuriant.

14. Akin to L laxus, loose, is the E n lack, ME lac, prob from MD lac, a deficiency, a fault, but perh from the cognate ON lakr, deficient, inferior; the intimately related ‘to lack’, ME lacken, prob derives from MD laken, to be deficient in; certainly the MD n and the MD v are akin to the L adj, with which cf the OIr-MIr lacc, Ir and Ga lag, feeble, W llag, loose (obs), sluggish. Prob of that implied C origin is the E adj lag, sluggish (obs), last, as in lag end, latter end. Hence, ‘to lag’, to linger, and the obsol lag, one who, or that which, is late or last; hence also laggard, adj hence n: lag, adj+euphonic g+pej suffix -ard.

15. Lack, in its earlier senses ‘loss’ and ‘shame’, has f/e influenced alas! to become alack!, esp in alack the (or a) day!, alas the day; alackaday! has, by aphesis, become lackaday!, with f/e var lackadaisy!, whence the adj lackadaisical.

16. Lack and lag together bring us to the adj slack, whence the n and the v slack, with extn slacken, and the abstract n slackness and the loose, informal trousers known as slacks. Slack, loose (physically, mentally, morally), ME slak, is OE slaec, akin to OS slak, OHG schlack, slah, ON slakr, a group akin to ON lakr, deficient, MD lac, deficiency, Mlr lace, feeble (as in para 14)—cf also Gr lagaros, slack, (of animal’s flanks) hollow, s lagar-, t lag-.

17. OE slaec, slack, has derivative slaecian, slacian, to become slack, ME slaken, to
become, but also to render, slack, hence to ‘slacken’ thirst, to *slake* it.

18. To the OE words in paras 16–17, add L *laxus*, slack, a non-nasal cognate of *languère* (r long-), to be faint, as in para 1: add also Gr *légein*, s and r *lēg-* , to cease, and the variously nasalized *lagnos* (s *lagn-*, r *lag-*), weakened by debauchery, *langōn* (λάγγων) a sluggard, langazō (λαγγάζω), I lag or slacken. The IE r emerges as *lag-* , varr *lēg-* and *lēg-* (and app *log-*), with a prob int form *slag-* , varr *slēg-* and *slēg-* (also *slog-*), to be loose or soft, hence flabby; both the *lag-* (etc.) and the *slag-* (etc.) forms have -n- varr.

**laniard**

. See *lanyard* at the 2nd NET, para 5.

**lank**


**lanolin(e)**

, purified wool-fat: L *lāna*, wool+L *oleum*, oil+Chem suffix -in, -ine: cf the elements *lani-*(lano-) and -ol.

**lantern**

. See LAMP, para 3.

**lanthanum**
: a SciL Chem-element name from Gr lanthanum, to forget: f.a.e., LETHAL.

**lanugo**

, See VELLICATE, para 1, s.f.

**lanyard**

, occ laniard. See the 2nd NET, para 5.

**lap**

(1), a garment’s loose part, a fold, hence a particular part of the human body in sitting position, hence ME lappen, ‘to lap’ or fold; dewlap; lapel—cf the sep LABEL; lappet.

1. A lap derives from OE laeppa, akin to OFris lappa, OHG lappa, MHG lappe, G Lappen, a rag, MD lappe or, as in D, lap, a patch, a piece (of, e.g., cloth), ON lepr, piece (of cloth), a fold, and lapa, to hang loose, therefore to L labāre, to totter, intimately akin to L lábī, to slide or glide, to slip: cf LABOR, para 1.—Note that many tech senses of lap, n, derive imm from the v.

2. ME lappe occurs in the cpd dewlappe, E dewlap (cf the Da doglaep), the 1st element being DEW, ref the moistness of this pendulous fold of skin under the neck of oxen.

3. Lap, n, has two dim derivatives: lapel (-el) and lappet (lap+euphonic p+et).

**lap**

(2), v, to take up with the tongue and into the mouth, as a cat does, comes, through ME lappen or lapen, from OE lapian: cf OHG laffan, LG lappen, Ice lepjja, Sw läppja, Da labe, also Gr laptein, to lap up, and, with nasal infix, L lambere, to lick, prob also, therefore, L labium, the lip; cf, further, Arm lap’el, to lick, and Alb l’ap, to lap (water). The IE r is prob *lab-*, with var *lap-*, to lick, to lap. (Hofmann.) Ult: echoic.

2. L lambere (s lamb-, ult r *lab-) to lick (orig of dogs, then of men), becomes applied
to flames ‘licking at’, e.g., a building; hence, via the presp lambens, o/s lambent-, the E adj lambent, whence lambency.

3. L labium, a lip, is rare—and a b/f from labia, lips, intimately akin to L labra, lips (the sing labrum is rare and prob b/f), later applied mostly to vessels, as occ also labia. Both labium and labrum have been adopted by tech and sci E, with derivative adj labial (ML labiālis), labiose, and labral, labrose (L labrōsus). The L dim labellum has E derivative labelloid.

4. Akin, ult, to OE lapian, to lap, is OF laper, which, in EF, becomes nasalized to lamper, to guzzle, whence, app, the horses’ disease lampas, adopted by E, which then adapts it as lampers.

5. EF-F lamper, to guzzle, has lampons, let us drink, whence lampon (C17), a drinking song, hence, such songs being often ribald and occ scurrilous, and usu abusive, a song satirically aimed at a person, whence the E lampoon, whence ‘to lampoon’.

6. L labium has Gmc cognates, e.g. OE lippa, ME lippe, E lip (whence ‘to lip’), OHG lefs (var leffur), LG lefze, MHG-G lippe, OFris lippa, MD leppe, then lippe, finally lip (as in D), Sw läpp, Da laebe.

lapel

. See the 1st LAP, para 3.

lapidary

, whence lapidarian; lapideon, lapideous; lapis lazuli; lapidate, lapidation—
dilapidate, dilapidation.

1. E lapis lazuli, a precious stone of azure hue, is adopted from MF-F: lazuli represents Ar lázaward, from Per làdjeward, lapis lazuli, the lapis being added tautologically.

2. L lapis, a stone, is o.o.o., although possibly akin to Gr lepas, a bare rock. From the o/s lapid-derives the LL adj lapidārius, full of stones (L lapidōsus), working with stones, hence ML lapidārius (L lapicīda), a worker in stone: hence resp the E adj and the E n. The derivative lapidāre, to throw stones at, has pp lapidātus, whence ‘to lapidate’; derivative lapidātīō, o/s lapidātīōn-, yields lapidation.

3. Lapidāre has cpd dilapidāre (di- for dis-, apart), to scatter, as one scatters stones, hence to squander. The pp dilapidātus yields ‘to dilapidate’; derivative LL dilapidātīō, o/s dilapidātīōn-, accounts for dilapidation; the LL agent dilapidātor is adopted by E.
lappet

. See the 1st LAP, para 3.

lapse

. See LABOR, para 1.

lapwing

. See LEAP, para 3; cf WENCH, para 4.

larboard

. See LADE, para 3.

larceny

(whence larcenous): a -y derivative from F larcin: contr of OF larrecin: L latrōcinium, robbery, theft; a -cinium derivative of latrō, a robber, but orig a (Greek) mercenary soldier, hence a brigand: akin to Gr latron, pay, e.g. a soldier’s: s latr, r lat-, IE r *la- or *le-.

larch
: G Lärche (MHG lerche): L laricem, acc of larix (o/s laric-), o.o.o.—prob either C or Alpine.

**lard**

, v, derives from (OF-)F larder, itself from F lard, a pig’s back-fat, OF-MF lard, bacon, whence the E n; L lārdum, contr of lāridum: akin to Gr lārīnos, fattened, fat: IE r,? *lar-. Perh akin to LARGE.

**Lares**

, See LARVA.

**large**

(adj, hence adv, n, v), whence largeness—cf largesse; Mus largo;—enlarge, whence enlargement.

1. It largo and OF-F large both derive from L largus, abundant, hence generous, hence, in LL-ML, large: perh akin to Skt dirghas, long. OF-F large, adopted by E, with sense ‘(by comparison) big’ gradually predominating, has the OF-F derivative largesse, largeness (obs), generosity, adopted by E; AE usu spells it largess.

2. OF-F large has the MF cpd enlargier (en-, L in, in, into, used int), whence—unless from MF-F enlargir—‘to enlarge’.

**lariat**

: Sp la (the) reata (rope or cord): reata, from reatar, to tie together: re-, again, back+atar, to tie (L aptāre): cf APT.
lark

(1), the bird, whence, folklorishly, the plant *larkspur*, shaped like a lark’s spur: ME *larke*, partly a contr of ME *laverock*: OE *lāwerce*, var *lāferce*: cf OHG *lērahha*, MHG *lēwreche*, *lēreche*, G *Lerche*, LG *leverke*, MD *laverke*, *leverke*, *leeverike*, *leeuweric*, D *leeuwerik*, ON *lāervirki* (cf Da *lerke*, Sw *lärka*): ‘a cpd of obscure origin’ (Walshe)—?, rather, echoic.

lark

(2), to play about (hence n). See the 3rd LAKE.

larkspur

. See the 1st LARK.

larky

. See *lark* at the 3rd LAKE.

larrikin

. a lawless and noisy, usu young or youngish, street loafer: Midlands dial *larrikin*, a mischievous youth, akin to rare dial *larrick*, lively, and Yorkshire dial *larack*, to be actively mischievous, to ‘lark’ about. (EDD.) App all these words are dial varr of ‘to *lark*’, q.v. at the 3rd LAKE.
larrup

(coll) either derives from D larpen, to thresh (Webster), or blends lather and wallop (EW).

larva

, larval, larva te; Lares.

Larval comes from ML larvālis, L laruālis, ghostly, the adj of ML larva, L larua, a ghost (of the dead, pursuing the living), hence a mask: s laru, r lar-, as in L Lares, tutelary gods of the fields and then of the house, esp of the hearth, as in Lares et Penatēs, household gods, partly adopted by E, with additional sense ‘household goods’: Lares (sing Lar) and larua seem to be either of Etruscan origin or of Sabine origin with an Etruscan suffix.—L larua has derivative laruātus, ML larvātus, masked, whence E larvate; and ML larva prompts the SciE dim larvule. The Ent and Zoo senses of larva derive, picturesquely yet naturally, from the L.

laryngeal

, larynx.

The former derives from the o/s larung- of Gr larunx (λάρυγξ), the larynx, cf LL laryngotomia (Gr larungotomia), laryngotomy. Gr larunx perh represents a nasal ‘answer’ to L lurcāre, to eat greedily. (Hofmann.)

lascar

: Hind lashkar, prop an army, apprehended as lashkarī, of the army, hence a soldier, whence loosely a sailor: Per lashkar: Ar al-‘askar, the (al) army. Ar ‘askar, army, has adj, hence n, ‘askarī, a soldier, whence Askaris, native soldiers that, in E Africa, serve a European power.
lascivious

; list, (archaically) to be inclined or pleased (to do), hence (of a ship) to incline to one side; lust (n, hence v), whence lustful (cf OE lustfull, eager, desirous) and lustless and also lusty.

1. Lascivious, wanton, lustful, derives from ML lasciviōsus, LL lasciuiōsus, from L lasciuia, wantonness, lust, from lascius, wanton, orig merely ‘playful’ and applied esp to children and animals: akin to Skt lasati, he plays, and lālasas, desirous—to Gr lastē, a wanton woman, and lasthē, mockery; also to Ru lasyj, desirous, and OSi laska, flattery, laskrūdī, desire; Go lustus and OFris, OS, OHG-MHG-G, OE lust, MD list, lost(e), lust (e), D lust, ON loste, losti, pleasure, desire. The IE r is *lās- or *lās-, to be eager or desirous.

2. The r of OE lust, pleasure, has derivative lystan, to be pleasing, whence ME lusten, whence, for form, ‘to lust’ which, however, takes its modern sense from lust, n, in its modern sense. OE lystan also becomes ME listen, whence the now, except naut, archaic ‘to list’.

lash

(1), adj. See LANGUID, para 13.

lash

(2), stroke of a whip, the flexible part of a whip, whence perh eyelash, derives from ME lasche, from ME laschen, to move violently, to rush, to strike, prob imitative but perh from the next; laschen becomes ‘to lash’

lash

(3), to bind. See DELICACY, para 3.
lass

. See LAD.

lassitude

. See LATE, para 4.

lasso

. See DELICACY, para 5.

last

(1), adj (whence adv). See LATE, para 3.

last

(2), n, a load. See LADE, para 4.

last

(3), of boot or shoe: OE lāst, var of lāst, a footstep, a trace or a track, (late) a last: cf ON
leistr, the foot below the ankle, esp the underfoot, Go laists, a track, OHG-MHG leist, G Leisten, a last, MD leist, (also D) leest. Cf:

**last**

(4), to remain existent, to endure: ME lasten: OE læstan, to perform or achieve, to continue (one’s, its) existence, orig to follow in the tracks or footsteps of: OE læst, footstep, track, course (see prec): cf OFris lasta, lesta, OS læstian, OHG leisten, MHG-G leisten, to perform. Hence the pa lasting.

**latch**

, fastener; latch, to fasten; latchet. See DELICACY, para 4.

**late**

; later, latter; latest, last.—lassitude; alas!

1. Late, adv and adj, derives from OE laet, slow, sluggish, hence tardy, hence late, ME lat, E late: cf OFris let, OS lat, MD late, laet, D laat, late; OHG-MHG laz, tardy, G lass, idle, weary, Go lats, slow, weary, ON latr, slow, tardy; cf the cognates of LET, to hinder, to allow; cf also L lassus (for *ladtus)—see para 4.

2. The comp of late, adj and adv, is later, which, in its modern pron, dates only from C16; latter, sense-differentiated in E, answers to ME laetter, from OE laetra, the comp of laet. Cf the OFris letera, letora, and MD later.

3. The sup of late is latest (late ME onwards), with modern pron hardly antedating C16; last, sense-differentiated in E, is ME last, a metathesis of ME latst, deriving from OE, where it is a contr of latest, var of latost, the sup of laet, adj, and late, adv. Cf the OFris lest, OS lesto, MD latest, laest, lest.

4. L lassus, falling forward, bowed, esp with weariness or illness, hence weary or faint, has derivative lassitūdō, whence MF lassitude, adopted by E. Lassus becomes OF-F las, whence the OF a las (alas), ah, weary or, esp, unfortunate (and unhappy), sc that I am!: ME alias, alas: E alas—cf the F derivative hélas (via hé las).
lateen

, See LATIN, para 2.

latent

, whence latency (for *latentcy); lethargic, lethargy; Lethe.
1. Latent derives from L latent-, o/s of latens, presp of latère, to lie hidden, s and r lat-: akin to Gr lathros, hidden, and lēthé, forgetfulness, and the nasalized lanthanesthai, to forget, and lanthanein, to escape notice, both with s lanthan-, r lanth-; akin also to OSI lajati, to lie in wait for.
2. Gr lēthé, forgetfulness, whence L Lēthé, the River of Forgetfulness, whence E Lethe, forgetfulness (personified), is intimately akin to Gr lanthanesthai, to forget, itself the middle voice of lanthanein, to lie hidden, to escape notice (aorist elathon, perfect lelētha): IE r, perh *ladh-, alternating with *lēdh-, to be hidden.
3. The Gr adj lēthargos, forgetful, is very closely akin to the adj laithargos, secretly biting, the two words deriving from an IE r *laidh-, var *leidh-, mdfs of *lādh-, *lēdh-. Lēthargos has derivative lēthargia, ML lēthargia, E lethargy, with rather doubtful MF-ME intervention; derivative Gr lēthargikos becomes LL lēthergicus, MF lethargique (F léthargique), E lethargic.

later

, See LATE, para 2.

lateral

; cf the element lateri- (latero-); latitude, whence latitudinal and latitudinarian (adj, hence n).—Cpds: collateral (adj, hence n), equilateral; dilate—dilatant, dilatate, dilatation, dilatative.—Perh cf LATIN.
1. Lateral derives from L laterālis, the adj of latus (o/s later-), flank (of body), side: prob akin to lātus, wide, broad; indeed, prob—like later (o/s later-), a brick—deriving from it.

2. Laterālis occurs in such cpds as ML collaterālis (col- for con-, with, hence accompanying), whence E collateral, and LL aequilaterālis (aequi-, c/f of aequus, equal), equal-sided, E equilateral.

3. L lātus, broad, wide, is o.o.o.; despite authoritative opinion, lātus could be ult akin to Gr platus (cf PLACE). Its derivative lātitūdō becomes (MF-F and) E latitude, which has, on the L o/s lātitūdin- and anl, perh, with marginal, formed the adj latitudinal and also, with suffix -arian, latitudinarian.

4. Lātus, wide, has cpd dīlātare, to widen by separation (connoted by di- for dis-, apart), whence, app via MF, ‘to dilate’. The presp dīlātans, o/s dīlātant-, yields the E adj, hence n, dilatant; pp dīlātānus yields the adj dilatate; derivative LL dīlātātiō-, o/s dīlātātiōn-, yields, prob via MF-F, dilatation, whence, anl, dilatative.

latest
.

latex

: L latex, a fluid: perh, via Sicilian Gr, from Gr latax, wine-lees: if so, cf EIr lathach, fluid mud (OC *lātāka), and OHG letto, G Letten, moist loam.

lath

: ME lathhe, latthe: OE laett: cf OHG latta, MHG-G latte, and D lat; cf also W llath, Olr slath, Ga slat, a rod or staff, OC *slattā.

2. OHG latta becomes OF latte, whence the late MF derivative in -is (cf OF-F treille—treillis)—lattis, lath-work, ME latis, E lattice

lathe
lather

, whence ‘to lather’ (cf, however, OE lēthrian, to lather): OE lēathor, washing-soda: cf ON lauthr and LAVE.

lathy

: lath+ adj -y.

Latin

(adj, hence n: cf Greek, adj hence n), Latinism (or l-), Latinist, Latinize (or l-); Ladin; lateen;—Latium, whence the adj Latian.

1. Latium, the It region in which Rome lies and of which the Campagna di Roma forms the greater part (? therefore from lātus, wide, broad, s and r lāt-) has s Lati- and r Lat-: its adj, formed with -īnus, is latīnus, s latīn-, whence OF-F latin and E Latin. Derivative latīnitās becomes MF-F latinité, E Latinity, derivative LL latīnizāre becomes EF-F latiniser, E latinize; Latinism and Latinist are anl formations, perh aided by EF-F latinisme, late MF-F latiniste, and It latinismo, -ista.


3. L latīnus (adj) becomes It latino, Alpine It ladino, whence E Ladin, any Rhaeto-Romanic dialect.

latitude

, latitudinal, latitudinarian. See LATERAL, para 3.
latrine

. See LAVE, para 7.

latten

: ME *latoun, laton*: MF leiton, laton (F *laiton*): OProv leton, laton: aphetically from OSp *alatón*: Ar *al*, the+Ar *latun*, copper: OTu *altan*, gold (B & W).

latter

. See LATE, para 2.

lattice

. See LATH, para 2.

Latvia

, Latvian. See LETT,

laud

(n, v), laudable, laudation, laudative and laudatory; lied, n; lyra (whence lyrate), lyre
(whence, from the spread of the male’s tail-feathers, lyre bird), lyric (adj, hence n), whence the extn lyrical and the nn lyrician, lyrist.—Cf ALLOW, which L allaudāre has influenced.

1. The n laud derives from OF laude, from L laudem, acc of laus, praise, esp if spoken, o/s laud-, o.o.o.: but prob akin to Ir lauidim, I mention, esp in praise, OIr lúad, news, speech, Ga luadh, a mentioning; perh cf also OE lēoth, ON lióth, OS lióth, Go liuth, OHG leod, liod, G Lied, a song, and Go liuthan, to sing praises.

2. L laus, o/s laud-, has derivative v laudāre (s laud-), to praise, whence ‘to laud’ Derivative L laudābilis yields laudable; on laudā-, s of the pp laudātus, arise laudāttō, o/s laudāttōn-, whence laudation—laudāttus, ML -ívus, whence laudative—LL laudāttōrius, whence laudatory.

3. Behind laus, there is r lau-; behind the Gmc words, the r lēu-, liu- (leo, lio-): perh cf lu-, the ult r behind Gr lura (s and r lur-,), a lyre: L lyra, retained by Mus and An: OF, hence ME, lire: reshaped E (and F) lyre. Gr lura has derivatives lurikos, L lyricus, whence F lyrique and E lyric; lurismos, F lyrisme, E lyricism; luristēs, F lyriste and E lyrist.

laudanum

, whence laudanin(e) (laudanum+ Chem -in, -ine), is a SciL word, prob from ML laudanum, var of L lādanum, lēdanum, a resinous juice from the Cyprian shrub lada, leda, ledon: Gr lēdanon, from the shrub lēdon, itself o.o.o.: perh Medit. Paracelsus was app the first (early in C16) to apply laudanum to an opiate preparation; Thomas Sydenham (C17) to use it in liquid form.

laugh

(v, hence n), whence laughable and the pa and vn laughing; laughter; clang (v, hence n), clanger or clangour, clangorous; klaxon.

1. ‘To laugh’, ME laughen, earlier laghen, lauhen, derives from OE hlaehhan, varr hlehhan, hliehhan and hlyhhan: cf OFris hlakkia, OHG hlahhan, lahhan, MHG-G lachen, Go hlahjan, MD-D lachen (MD var lachhen), ON hlæja; also, much further off, L clangers. Laughter derives from OE hleahtor, itself from the OE v: cf OHG hlathar, lahtar, MHG gelehter (ge-, orig an int), G Gelachter, MD-D gelach, ON hlatr. The Gmc r is *hlah-; the IE r, *klak-: cf OIr cluiche, a joke, and, nasalized, L clangere, clangor.

2. L clangor (s clang-), adopted by E, derives from clangere, (of large birds) to cry, (of the human voice, of musical instruments) to sound or resound, and has derivative ML adj clangorōsus, whence E clangorous, L clangere has s and r clang-, nasalization of *clag-,
var of IE *klak-: ult echoic. Clangere yields ‘to clang’, prob akin to Gr klangē (κλαγγή), a clang or a loud twang.

3. Akin to those Gr and L words is Gr klazō (for *klangiō), I make a loud or piercing sound, presp klazōn and future klanxō (κλανξω): hence, rather confusedly, Klaxon, a trade-name, hence klaxon, any similar noise-making device.

laughter

(1). See prec.

laughter

(2). See the 2nd LIE, para 5, s.f.

launch

(1), a warship’s boat: either (OED and Webster) Sp and Port lancha, a pinnace, app from Mal lanca, a three-masted boat; or (EW) Sp lancha, pinnace, from Port lanchara, from Mai lancharan, a swift warship, from Mai lanchar, swift; or (several reputable Sp philologists) Sp lancha, launch, pinnace, by alteration of LL planca, a slab, a plank, from planca, the f of the LL adj plancus, flat-footed, app a nasal cognate of Gr plax (gen plakos), anything flat: ? ult akin to plain, plane.

launch

(2), v. See LANCE, para 4.

launder
(n, hence v), **laundress, laundry.** See LAVA, para 4.

**laureate**

, See para 2 of:

**laurel**

(n, hence v, whence the pa **laureled**); **Laura** (whence Min **laurite**: suffix *-ite*), **laurus** whence the adj **lauric** and Chem n **laurin**—cf LL **laurīnum**, bay-tree oil; **laureate** (ad, hence n), whence, anl, **laureation**; **laurustine**; **Laurence**, with anglicizing var **Lawrence** and the adj **Laurentian**.

1. **Laurel** derives from ME lorel, a var, with change of suffix, of lorer, var laurer, from OF-MF loriér, OF-F laurier, from OF lör, itself from L **laurus** (s and r, laur-) a laurel tree or shrub, hence, laurel leaves being sacred to Apollo and used for crowning triumphant generals, a triumphal crown: o.o.o.: but prob, like Gr daphnē, of Medit stock. Hence the It given-name **Lauro**, f **Laura**.

2. L **laurus** has adj **laureus**, whence **laurea** (sc corona), a crown of laurels, whence **laureātus**, crowned with laurels, whence the E adj **laureate**. **Laurus**, laurel tree+tinus, the laurustine, suggests to the scientists **Laurustinus**, whence **laurustine**, a laurel-like shrub with evergreen leaves.

**lava**

, whence **lavatic** and **lavic**; **lave**, lavabo, lavage, lavation, lavatory, lavement, laver (seaweed; washing bowl); **lavish** (n, hence adj and v); **latrine**; **launder** (n, hence adj and v), **launderer** (from the v), **laundress** (launder, n+f suffix -ess), **laundry**; sep **lather**; **loment**, whence **lomentaceous**; **lotion**, **lotic**; **lye**.—Cpds: **abluent**, **ablation**; alluvial, alluvion, alluvium; colluvial, colluvies; **diluent** (adj, hence n), **dilute** (adj and v), **dilution**—cf diluvial, diluvian (whence **diluvianism**), diluvium—cf, therefore, **deluge** (n, hence v); **elute**, **elution**, **elutriate**—cf **eluvium**.—Cf the sep LAVENDER.

1. **Lava** is an It word, orig Neapolitan for such torrential rain as overflows the streets, from It lavare, from L lauāre (ML lavāre), to wash one-lavāre)—the ME laven, whence ‘to lave’. L lauāre self, to wash, s lau-, ML lav-, as in OF-F laver, whence—assisted by OE lafian (perh from ML is akin to the syn L luere, s and r lu-, itself akin to Gr louein, to
wash, s lou-, r lou-, app a mdfn or extn of lo-; cf also Arm loganam, I wash myself—OIr lōathar, pelvis, Br louein, to urinate—OHG louga, MHG louge, G Lauge, OE lēag, lye, ON laug, a warm bath. The IE r is prob lo-, with var lu- and with extn lou- or lau-.

2. L lauāre (s lau-), to wash, has the fol simple derivatives relevant to E:

lauābō, ML lavābō, I shall wash, occurs in the Psalm, Vulgate xxv, AV xxvi; verses 6–12, beginning ‘Lavabo inter innocentes’, are recited, at the Mass, by the priest while he washes his hands, hence lavabo, the liturgical act, hence the towel, hence the basin, hence a wash-basin and its fittings (Webster);

lauātīō (from pp lauātus), a washing, ML lavātīō, o/s lavātīōn-, whence lavation;

LL lavātōrium, ML lavātōrium, a wash-basin, whence, in E, a wash-place, whence the combination of that with urinal and water-closet(s); hence also OF-MF laveoir (EF-F lavoir), ME lavour, E laver, a water-bowl or a wash-basin, (Jewish) a large vessel for water, baptismal water; cf

lauer, ML laver, a water plant, hence, in Bot, several kinds of seaweed, hence a dish made of their pickled fronds.

3. Simple derivatives passing through F include:

lavage, adopted from MF-F, from OF-F laver, from ML lavāre;

lavement, adopted from OF-F, deriving from OF-F laver but perh suggested by LL lauamentum, ML lavamentum;

lavish, adj, from the obs n lavish, from EF-F lavasse, late MF-EF lavache, a very heavy fall of rain, from Prov lavaci, from ML lavātiō (as in para 2).

4. Also through F comes launder, a washerwoman (obs), later a conduit, a trough, with derivative v ‘to launder’: ME lander, short for lavender: OF lavandiere, a laundress, from ML lavandāria, LL lauandāria, itself from lauandus, due or fit to be washed, from lauāre. Cf laundry, ME lavandrie (influenced by ME lavender), MF lavanderie, prob formed anl from OF lavandiere.

5. L lauāre, vi and vt, has a parallel, rather than a var, lauere, vt, with pp lautus, with var lōtus; on the pp lōtus is formed LL lōtus (gen lōtūs), a washing, with s lōt-, whence—prompted by E lotion—the E adj lotic. On the same L s lōt- arises LL lōtiō, a washing, o/s lōtiōn-, whence, perh via MF-F lotion, the E lotion.

6. The L pp s lōt- app rests upon the IE r lo-: cf the L lōmentum, something that serves for washing, a soap, a cosmetic wash, ? hence a bean meal (used as such a wash); hence the Bot loment, whence—anl with saponaceous—the adj lomentaceous.

7. L lauāre has, through pp lauātus, the further relevant derivative lauātrīṅa, usu shortened to lātrīṅa, orig a wash-basin, hence a water-closet, whence, lātrīṅa being apprehended as pl, the MF latrinēs, whence the rare F sing latrine; hence the E latrines (the earlier form) and latrine.

8. As we saw, late in para 1, L lauāre is akin to OHG louga, G Lauge, lye, itself akin to the syn OE lēah, whence E lye: cf also D loog, lye.

9. L lauere has c/f -luere, whence—so numerous are the prefix-cpds—luere, to wash. The chief cpds relevant to E are these:

abluere, to remove (connoted by ab) by washing, hence to cleanse, to purify, with presp abluens, o/s abluent-, whence abluent, adj hence n, and with pp ablūitus, whence LL ablūtiō, o/s ablūtiōn-, whence, perh via MF-F, the E ablation;

alluere, to wash against (ad, towards), to bathe, whence both alluuiō, ML alluviō, o/s
alluvion-, whence, prob via EF-F, the E alluvion, and the adj alluuius, with neu alluuium, which, used as n (ML alluvium), is adopted by E, whence the adj alluvial;

colluere (col- for con-, with, connoting extension), to sprinkle all over, to wash, whence colluuiës, ML colluviës, a ‘gathering’ of washing-water, off-scourings, dregs, adopted by E, whence the anl adj colluvial;

dīluere, to wash away (di- for dis-, apart), hence to dilute, with presp dīluens, o/s dīluent-, whence the E adj, hence n, dīluitus, whence the E adj and v dīlute, the derivative dīlūtiō, o/s dīlūtiōn-, yielding dīlution;

dīluere has the further derivative dīluuium, ML dīluviūm, inundation, a deluge, adopted by E; the derivative LL adj dīluuiālis, ML dīluviālis, yields dīluviāl, with var dīluvian, whence dīluvianism; ML dīluviūm becomes OF-MF deluge (F dé-), whence E deluge, whence ‘to deluge’;

cēluere, to remove (ē-, out of, from) by washing, hence to wash, to purify, with pp ēlūtus, whence ‘to elute’; derivative LL ēlūtīō, o/s ēlūtiōn-, yields eluction; the inf s ēlu-

has derivative ēluuiës, ML ēluviës, an out- or over-flowing, whence, anl with alluvium, the SciE eluvium;

cēluere has cognate ēlutiāre, to rinse out, to decant, pp ēlutriātus, whence ‘to elutriate’.

lavabo

; lavation; lavatory. See prec, para 2.

lave

. See LAVA, para 1.

lavender

is explained either (OED, EW, Webster) as from AF lavendre, from ML lavendula, var of livendula, a dim of ML lividus, L liuidus (cf LIVID), or as from AF lavendre, alteration of MF-F lavande, adopted from It, from (after B & W and Dauzat) ML lavanda, f of lavandus, serving to wash, hence cleanse, from lavāre, L lauāre, to wash (cf LAVA, para 1): because it perfumes a cosmetic wash. AF lavendre was prob influenced by ML lavandāria, var lavanderia, in the shortened form lavandria, the ML word meaning lit
‘things applied to washing’, neu pl of lavandārius, suitable for washing (hence, cleansing).

laver

, washing-bowl, seaweed. See LAVA, para 2, s.f.

lavish

. See LAVA, para 3.

law

, lawful, lawless. See the 2nd LIE (to be prostrate), para 6.

lawn

(1), sward. See LAND, para 3.

lawn

(2), a fine linen (later, cotton) fabric: C15–16 laun, laune: (linen from) the F town of Laon, medievally famous for its manufacture.

lawyer
lax

, taxation, laxative, laxity. See LANGUID, para 2.

lay

(1), adj, whence layman and laity (lai- for lay+ suffix -ity): ME, from OF-archaic F laï: LL laïcus: Gr laïkos, of the loos or people. ‘To laïcize’—cf the F laïciser—derives from the adj laïc (LL laicus)—cf the MF-F laïc, laïque. Cf LEWD and LITURGIC.

lay

(2), n, song, ballad: ME laye, earlier laï: OF-F laï: of C origin—cf OIr lâed, lôid, Ir lâid, Ga laoidh, song, poem. Cf LUDICROUS.

lay

(3), v.; layer, a stratum. See the 2nd LIE (to be prostrate), para 2.

lazuli

, in lapis lazuli. See LAPIDARY, para 1.
lazy

, whence ‘to laze’ and laziness: EE laysy: perh MLG lasich, var losich, feeble—perh cf G lasch, flabby, itself perh akin to G los, loose, free, MHG-OHG los, free, frivolous (therefore E LOOSE); cf also OFris lās, loose.

lea

(1), meadow. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 4.

lea

(2), a measure. See LANGUID, para 12.

leach

. See LEAK, para 2.

lead

(1), the metal; leaden.

The adj leaden, OE lēad, derives from OE lēad, whence, through ME leed and led, the E n lead: and OE lēad is akin to MD loot, lood, D lood, MHG lōt, lead (G Lot, a plummet): prob of C origin, for cf Olr lūaide (Ga luaidhe, Mx leoaie); prob OC etymon, *lōudiā (MacLennan).
lead

(2), to guide (whence—cf OFris lēde—‘a lead’), pt and pp led, hence leader; leitmotiv.

‘To lead’ derives from ME leden, from OE lædan, itself akin to OFris lēda, OS lēdian, OHG leiten, MHG-G leiten (whence G Leitmotiv, lit ‘leading motive’, in Mus a strongly marked melodic phrase, adopted by E), Go laidjan, ON leitha: prop a causative—‘to make go’—from the etymon (? *līthan) of that Gmc word for ‘to go’ which we see in OE līthan, ON lītha, Go -leíthan, to go, OHG galīdan, to travel: cf (the IE r-l alternation in) Av raēth-, to depart, hence to die. (Walshe.) Cf the sep LOAD.

leaden

, See the 1st LEAD.

leader

, whence leadership. See the 2nd LEAD.

leaf

, n (hence v and -leaved), pl leaves; whence leafage (prob after foliage), leaflet (dim -let) and leafy (adj -y);—libel (n, hence v), whence libellant, libelce, and libellous; librarian, library.

1. Leaf, ME leef or lef, derives from OE lēaf, akin to OFris läf, OS lōf, Go laufs, OHG loub, MHG loup, G Laub, MD-D loof, ON lauf, and Lith lapas, all ‘leaf’, some also ‘foliage’: cf also L liber, bast, Lith lupti, to peel, OSI lubū, bark, and nasalized Skt lumpāti, he breaks: basic idea, ‘to peel, to strip’ (Webster). The IE r is app *lubh-, with varr *lābh-, *lēbh-, *libh-, *lobh-.

2. L liber (s and r lib-), OL leber, representing a notable vocalic change, means primarily ‘bast’ (fibre between the wood and the outer bark of esp a tree), hence,
because—before papyrus was introduced—‘that on which one writes, paper’, hence finally ‘book’. On the o/s libr- arises the adj librārius, of or for or in a book, hence librāria, a bookshop, and librārium, a library. The derivative L librārius, used with L scriba, a scribe, means a copyist or a secretary, whence MF libraire (OF livraire), copyist, author, whence MF librairie, a library, whence late ME librairie, E library, whence librarian, perh suggested by the L and F words. (The modern F senses ‘bookseller’ and ‘bookshop’ arose in C16.)

3. L liber has dim libellus, little book, pamphlet, journal, memorandum, letter, etc., whence OF libel, libelle, a legal document, whence MF libelle diffamatoire (cf ML libellus diffāmatōrius), whence, ult, the E libel, whence—perh aided by late MF-F libeller—‘to libel’.

league

(1), a covenant. See LIGAMENT, para 4.

league

(2), a distance usu of 3 miles: OF legue (whence F lieue): LL leuga or leuca: Gaulish, says St Jerome c400 A.D.: perh (Malvezin1) for OC *leuva, from OC *leu-, to divide: ‘division (of a road or a journey)’.

leaguer

, a camp. See the 2nd LIE, para 4.

leak

, n (whence—cf ON lekr—leaky) and v (whence leakage); leach, v hence n (whence leachy).

1. ‘A leak’ derives either from ‘to leak’ or from ON leki, ‘to leak’ from ON leka, akin
to MD leken: cf also OE leccan, to moisten, OIr legaim (r leg-), to moisten, W llaiith, moist, OC *lego, I flow, ? from OC *li-, liquid, wet, moist (Malvezin), and therefore akin to L limus, mud, slime, perh ult to LICK.

2. OE leccan (s lecc-, r lee-), to moisten, aided by ON leka, to leak, yields ‘to leach’ now mostly in tech senses.

leal, lealty

. See LEGAL, para 3.

leam

. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 3.

lean

(1), adj, whence leanness and the whaling v ‘to lean’: ME lene: OE hlaēne, perh akin to Lett kleins, feeble, but perh to G klein (cf CLEAN).

lean

(2), v, to incline, whence pa and vn leaning; ladder, n hence v.—Cf the sep CLIME.

1. ‘To lean’, ME lenen, derives from OE hlinian, var hleonian, akin to OHG hlînîn, MHG linen, lenen, G lehnen, OS hlînîn, MD lenen, D leunen, and, further off, L clînâre, Gr klinein.

2. That which leans against a wall and is used for climbing is a ladder, ME laddre, OE hlaedder or hlaeder, from the Gmc r of ‘to lean’: cf OFris hladder, hledder, hlîdere, OHG hleitara, leitara, MHG-G leiter.
leap

, n, derives from—cf OFris hlēp—‘to leap’: ME lepen or leapen: OE hlēapan, to jump, to run, akin to OFris hlāpa, to go, to run (cf hlāpia, to jump), OS āhlōpan, OHG hlauffan, loufan, MHG loufen, G laufen, MD lopen, D loopen, to run, Go hlaupan, to run, Go ushlaupan, to jump, ON hlaupa, to run, to jump, perh cf Lith klubti, to stumble.

2. ON hlaupa leads through ME loupen, lopen, to E ‘to lope’ to leap (obs), to canter, to run as if cantering; and ON hlaup, a leap, to the E n lope; with the derivative agent loper, cf MD loper.

3. Lope occurs in such E prefix-cpds as elope, gallop (treated sep), interlope, orlop, and, cognately, in lapwing, ME lap wynke or leepwynke, OE hlēapwince, lit ‘a wavering leap’ (OE wincian, to wink, and hlēapān, to leap).

4. ‘To elope’ comes, through AF eloper (a, F à, L ad, to), prob from ME lopen, loupen, to run, to leap, or perh from some other Gmc syn (cf paras 1 and 2). Hence elopement.

5. ‘To interlope’ is a b/f from interloper, itself prob from D enterlooper: enter, from F entre (L inter), between+looper, runner.

6. Orlop, a ship’s lowest deck, comes from D overloop, (lit) a running over, hence a covering, from overloopen, to loopen or run over, over.

learn

, pret and pp learned (whence the pa) and learnt, learner (OE leornere), learning (OE leornung); lore; sep last (of boot; v, to endure); deliration, delirious, delirium (e.g. tremens).

1. ‘To learn’ derives, through ME lernen, var leornen, from OE leornian, akin to OFris lernia, OHG lernēn, lirnēn, MHG-G lernen. OS līnōn, MD leeren, lerenen: perh inch from the r of the caus Gmc v represented by OE læran, to teach, and the syn OFris lēra, OS lērian, OHG lērēn, lērran, MHG lēren, G lehren, MD leeren, D leren, Go laisjan: to teach is to cause to understand, (lit) to lead someone on his way. Cf also OE læst, a track, hence a last (cf the 3rd and 4th LAST), OHG wagan-leisa, a track (rut) caused by a waggon, OHG-MHG leist (G Leisten), a shoemaker’s last, Go laists and MHG lets, a track, and prob Go lais, I know; cf, further off, the L līra, a furrow; OP and OSI afford cognates. Clearly, therefore, the IE r is *lē- (varr *lai-, *lei-), with exttn līr-, līs- (Go lais-, OHG leis-) varr lēr- (laēr-), lor-.

2. Very closely akin to OE læran, to teach, is OE lār, a teaching, instruction, hence the knowledge taught: ME lare—var lore, adopted by E. Cf OFris lāre, OS and OHG
lēra (G Lehe), MD lere, leere, (as D) leer.

3. L līra, a furrow, is retained by Zoo for a hair-like ridge. The derivative līrāre, to furrow, has the cpd dēlīrāre (s dēlīr-), to leave—connoted by de-, down from—the furrow, hence to get off the right track, to lose one’s way, hence to go out of one’s mind. Derivative dēlīrātiō (from dēlīrāt-, s of the pp dēlīrātus), o/s dēlīrātio-, becomes E deliration; derivative dēlīrium (suffix -ium) is adopted by E, as is the Med delirium tremens, trembling delirium; delirious=delirium+adj -ous.

leary

. See LEERY.

lease

. See LANGUID, para 6.

leash

. See LANGUID, para 9.

least

(adj, hence adv and n); less, adj (hence n) and adv—lessen and lesser, both from the adj; lest.

1. The key-word is less. The adv less, OE læs—cf OFris and OS lis—prob derives from the adj less, ME lesse, OE læssā, akin to OFris lessa, var lessera (perh influencing E lesser): the comp of a lost Gmc positive, with an IE base implied by Lith liesas, thin (? earlier ‘slight’, ? earliest ‘little’). Cf loose at LOSE.

2. The answering sup is least, ME lest, last, OE læst, contr of laesast or laesest, akin to OFris lēst, contr of lērest.

3. The conj lest comes, through ME leste (for les te), from OE ‘thē læs the’, the less
that: thē, instr of sē, the; lēs, (adj) less; the, which, that—a relative particle.

leather

(n, hence adj and v), whence leathery—cf leathern (OE letheren, from lether).

Leather is ME, from OE, lether, akin to OFris and OS lether, OHG ledar, MHG-G leder, MD leader, ladder, D leder (leer), ON lethr; cf also Elr (and Ga) lethar, leather, W lledr, OC *lētro-(MacLennan).

leave

(1), permission (‘by your leave!’), now esp permission to be absent; furlough; lief (var lieve; comp liefer, liever, sup liefest, lievest), adj hence adv—cf belief, believe (whence believer); leman; livelong; love, lovable, lovely, lover; libido.

1. Leave, ME leve, OE lēaf, is akin to MHG lōube, ON leyfi, permission, OHG-MHG urloup, urlop, ON orlōf, permission (esp to depart), G Urlaub, leave of absence, OHG ir-lōuben, MHG erlōuben, G erlauben, Go us-laubjan, to permit or allow.

2. MHG erlōuben has the var verlōuben (whence prob the G Verlaub, permission), which has perh prompted the MLG vorlof and which is certainly akin to MD-D verlof, leave of absence, whence EE furlof, F furlough.

3. OE lēaf, permission (as in para 1), is akin to OE gelēafa, a believing, which, under the influence of OE belifan, belēfan (whence ME bileven, E ‘to believe’), results in ME bileafe (var belive), whence E belief. With OE gelēafa, cf OHG giloubo, MHG geloube, G Glaube; with OE belifan, belēfan, cf OE gelifan, Go galaubjan, OS gilōbian, MHG gelouben, G glauben.

4. OE lēaf, permission, is also akin to OE lēof; dear, pleasing, which, joined to OE mann, man, produces ME leofmon, later lefman, latest lemman, whence EE-archaic E leman, orig a lover, then a paramour.

5. OE lēof, dear, pleasing, becomes ME leof, later lef and lefe or leef, whence E lief, archaic as adj and obsol as adv (‘He would as lief die as live’).

6. ME lefe (etc), dear, occurs in lefe long, lit ‘dear long’, i.e. ‘very long’, lefe being a mere int: hence E ‘the livelong day, or night’—cf G die liebe lange Nacht (EW)—where livelong has gained the nuance ‘tediously long’, often debased to ‘entire’. Livelong has perh suggested lifelong, as long as life, itself increasingly debased.

7. To revert to OE lēof, dear, pleasing, we find a cognate group of words rather more important than lief and livelong. ‘To love’ goes back to OE lufian; the n love, ME love, to OE lufu. Lufu has adj luftic, loving, hence fit for or worthy of love, hence beautiful, lovely, etc. Lover comes straight from ‘to love’ as also does lovable.
8. Akin to OE lēof, dear, and OE lufu, love, are OFris liāf, OS liof, OHG liob, liub, MHG liep, G lieb, Go liufs, ON liúfr, OSI ljubā, with IE etymon *leubhos, Gmc *liubhaz (Walshe); and, for ‘love’, OHG liubī, MHG liebe, joy, G Liebe, love—OSI ljuby (n) and ljubiti (v)—L lubet (s and r lub-), it pleases, with var lubet (cf libīdō, desire, esp if sexual)—Skt lūbhyaṭi (r lubh-), he desires. The IE r is app *leabh-, with varr *leubh-, *loubh-.  

9. The r lib- of L libet, a thinned form of lubet, It pleases, recurs in L libīdō (o/s libīdin-), lust, adopted by Psy; derivative L libīdinōsus becomes, perh via MF-F libidineux, f libidineuse, the E libidinous.

**leave**

(2), to permit, or to cause, to remain. See LIFE, para 7.

**leaven**

. See LEVER, para 4.

**lebensraum**

. See LIFE, para 6.

**lecher**

. lecherous, lechery. See LICK, para 2.

**lectern**
lection, lectionary, lector; lecture: lecturer. See LEGEND, paras 2–4.

lectual

, See the 2nd LIE, para 13.

lecture

, lecturer. See LEGEND, para 4.

led

. See the 2nd LEAD.

ledge

. See the 2nd LIE (be prostrate), para 8.

ledger

. See the 2nd LIE, para 8.

lee
(1), now always LEES, dregs. See the 2nd LIE, para 11.

**lee**

(2), shelter (‘in the lee of’—hence adj), ME lee, shelter, derives from OE hlēo (for hlēow), shelter or protection, akin to OFris hlē, OS hlēo, D lij, ON hiē: ult akin to CALDRON.—Hence, leeway (cf WAY).

**leech**

(1), edge of a sail. See LIGAMENT, para 4.

**leech**

(2), a physician, ? hence, because so widely employed by early physicians, a blood-sucking worm: ME leche: OE læece, akin to OFris lēta, OS lāki, Go lēkeis, ON laeknari: ? akin to OIr līaig, enchanter, magician, conjurer, hence a physician, and consequently to Skt lapati, he talks.

**leek**

. See LOCK (1), para 2.

**leer**

(v, hence n), orig to look askance, ? particularly down one's cheek: perh from EE leer, OE hlēor, cheek: cf OS hlēor, hlēar, hlīor, hlīer, Frankish chleura, ON hlýr: cf also such
C words as Olr and Ga clūos, W dust (cf OC *klouštā), ear, and Cor grūth, cheek or jaw: ult akin to Gr ous (prob for *ousos), ear.

leery or leary

, knowing, sly, suspicious: orig cant, then low sl: perh from prec, but prob from dial tear (cf E lore), learning, hence cleverness, smartness: cf, sem, the older cant peery, sly, suspicious (P and P¹): EW proposes dial lear influenced by E leer.

lees

, dregs. See the 2nd LIE, para 11.

leeway

. See the 2nd LEE, s.f.

left

(1), adj, hence n, whence coll leftist, a Socialist; leper, lepra, leproid, leprosy, leprous; lepid.

1. Left, on the left hand, hence the left-hand quarter, comes through the syn ME left, varr lift, luft, from rare OE left, lyft, weak, cf OE lyfādl, palsy: perh an extn of OE lēf, weak (as also in OFris and OS), cf OE lēfung, palsy, paralysis.

2. Prob cognate to OE left, weak, is leper, from ME, from OF, lepre (F lèpre), leprosy, from L lepra—adopted by Med—from Gr leprā, itself perh from lepra, neu pl of lepos (s lepr-, r lep-), scaly, for in leprosy the skin flakes away in small scales: cf lepos (s, r lep-), a scale or a husk, and lepein, to scale or husk: IE r *lep-, to scale.

3. L lepra has LL adj leprōsus, whence OF-MF leprous (var lepros), adopted by E; whence, by b/f, leprosy—cf the EF léproserie from lepros.

4. Akin perh to Gr lepos, a scale, lepros, scaly, and esp to leptos (prop the pp of
lepein), scaled, husked, hence thin or small, is L *lepidus* (*s* *lepid-*), dainty, whence the obsol literary E *lepid*, charming, pleasant.

**left**

(2), pt and pp of ‘to leave’, q.v. at LIFE.

**leg**

, n, hence v, hence also the adj leggy; **lizard** and **alligator**; **lobster** and **locust**.

1. Leg. ME leg, earlier legge, comes from ON *leggr*, the leg or merely its calf (cf ON *armleggr*, the arm), akin to Lombard *lagi*, thigh, *OSl lakūti*, lower arm. Gmc r, perh *leg-*, var of *lag-*, IE r, prob *lak-*.  

2. Prob akin to *leg* is L *lacertus* (*s* *lacert-*), a muscle, mostly in pl *lacerti*, muscles of the upper arm, hence muscles in general: and app id is L *lacerta* (fem), *lacertus* (m), a lizard: cf, sem, the relation of muscle to mouse. Zoo has adopted L *lacerta* for the Sci name of a lizard; but *lacertus* has been more potent, for, via OF-MF *laisard* (F *lézard*) and derivative ME *lesard*, it yields E lizard.

3. L *lacertus*, moreover, becomes Sp *lagarto*, lizard, whence Sp el *lagarto de Indias*, ‘the lizard of the [West] Indies’ or the cayman (American alligator), which, prob in its debased shortening *aligarto* (1591), accounts for E alligator; *alig*-owes much to a ‘learnèd’ f/e ref to L *alligäre*, to tie or attach, as B & W suggest.

4. Perh akin to L *lacerta, -us*, lizard, is L *locusta*, var *lacusta*, a grasshopper or a locust, but also a lobster, both senses app ref, both phon and sem, to the cognates Gr *lēktan*, to jump, Lett *lēkt, lezu*, to jump, *lēkat*, to hop, *lēkas*, ‘jumpings’ of the heart, and Lith *lekitu*, fly. The r *lac-* (or *lak-*), as in L *lacerta*, has varr *lek-* (or *lik-*) and *loc-*(or *luc-*): basic idea, ? ‘to bend’, hence esp to bend the muscles, etc., in jumping or darting and in flying, derivatively ‘to jump, leap, dart about’—cf even the ‘Jumping’ of muscles that ripple. These reptiles, crustaceans, insects, limbs have much in common.

5. L *locusta*, grasshopper, locust, becomes OF-F *locuste* and—perh therefrom—E locust.

6. L *locusta*, lobster, perh blends, phon, with OE *loppe*, spider, to produce OE *loppestre* (var *lopystre*), lobster, whence ME *lopster* and later lobster, the latter extant in E.

**legacy**
legal

, legalism, legalist, legality, legalize—illegal, illegality; legitim, legitimate (cf lex); legacy, legate (cf LEGATEE), legation—cf delegacy, delegate, delegation, and relegate, relegation; legitim, legitimate (adj, hence v and legitimacy), legitimation, legitimize—illegitimacy, illegitimate; legislate, legislation, legislative, legislator; colleague—cf college, collegial, collegiate, collegium—cf again privilege, q.v. at PRIVATE; legal, leal, leal—cf loyal, loyalist, loyalty, and disloyal, disloyalty.

1. The entire group rests upon L légis (prob for *lèg's), o/s lég-, law, orig religious and then governmental. Légis is o.o.o.—unless, as is prob, it derives from L legere, to collect; for the latter group, see LEGEND.

2. L légis occurs in several Law cpds; its ML derivative légista becomes F légiste, whence E legist, a jurist. The derivative adj légâlis (lég-+ adj suffix -alis)—later than légimitus (see para 4)—becomes, prob via MF-F, the E legal; derivative ML légâlitâs becomes MF-F légalité, whence E legality, legalize, legalization represent EF-F légaliser, législation, themselves from légal. ML illégâlis becomes MF-F illégal, whence MF-F illégalité: whence the E illegal, illegality.

3. L légâlis becomes OProv and OF leial, (orig) legal, (then) loyal, whence the mostly Sc leal, whence lealty. But OF leial becomes MF loial and F loyal, adopted by E, whence loyalism and loyalist; derivative MF loialtê (F loyauté) becomes E loyalty. Both disloyal and disloyalty are adopted from OF-MF desloial, desloialtê (etc), where des-is L dis-, apart.

4. The L adj légimitus becomes MF-F légitime, which, used as a Law n, yields the E Law term legitim. The derivative ML légîtimâre, to render legitimate, has pp légîtimâtus, whence E legitimate, both adj and hence n; derivative ML légîtimâtîo, o/s légîtimâtîon-, leads to MF-F légîtimation and E legitimation. The MF-F légîtîme has derivatives légîtîmiste, whence E legitimist (legitimize is an anl E formation), and MF-F illégîtîme, which perh suggested the E illegîtîmate, whence illegitimacy.

5. L légis, law, o/s lég-, has derivative légâre, by law, hence officially, to entrust to someone the duty, or the right, to do something, hence the right to inherit. The pp légâtus is used as n, ‘one who is so entrusted’—whence OF-F légat, whence E legate, an envoy. This légâtus (gen légâti) and légâtus (gen légâtûs), an official mission, prob combines with légâtiô, a diplomatic mission, o/s légâtiôn-, whence OF-F légation, E legation, to form ML légation, the office or dignity of a legate, whence MF legacie, whence E legacy, now only in legal sense.

6. Légâre has two cpds affecting E; with prefixes de-, re-, used int:

delégâre, to send on, entrust with, a formal mission, to delegate, with pp delégâtus, whence both the n and the v delegate, whence delegacy; the derivative délégâtiô, o/s délégâtiôn-, accounts for delegation;

and relégâre, to send on a mission, a commission, a duty, with pp relégâtus, whence
‘to relegate’; derivative relegātiō, o/s relegātiōn-, explains relegation.

7. Either from the r of légāre or directly from lég-, o/s of lēx, come the interlinked collēga, a person elected along with (col- for con- for cum, with) another, or merely associated professionally with him, and collēgium, a body of such persons, prob orig in a religious college. Whereas collēgium, partly adopted by E, becomes MF college (F collège), fully adopted by E, collēga becomes late MF-F collègue, adapted by E to colleague. Collēgium has adj collēgiālis, whence, perh via MF-F, collegial, and the ML collēgiātus, member of a college, whence E collegiate, now mostly an adj.

8. The gen lēgis, of (the) law, occurs in the L virtual cpds lēgis lātiō, the carrying—hence passing—of a law or of laws, and lēgis lator, the ‘carrier’ of a law: whence resp the E legislation and the E legislator: whence, by b/f, ‘to legislate’; legislative and legislature are anl E formations.

**legate**

, legatee, legation. For the 1st and 3rd, see prec, para 5; the 2nd was prompted by both legate and legacy.

**legend**

(n, hence v), legendary; lectern, lection and lesson (n, hence v); lectionary, lector; lecture (n, whence lecurette; hence v—whence lecturer); legible, legion, legionary; legume, whence, as if from L, leguminose and leguminous; ligneous, lignite, lignose (adj, hence n), lignum.—L cpds of legere: collect (n, v), collection, collective (whence collectivism, collectivism, collectivity), collector—cf coil (v, hence n) and cull (v, hence n and also cullage); diligence, diligent; elect (adj—whence n—and v), election (whence electioneer), elective (whence electivity), elector, whence electoral and electorate—elegance, elegant—eligible, whence eligibility—elite; intellect, intellecktion, intellecktive, intellectual (whence intellecktrualism, ist-), intellectuality—intelligence, intelligent, intelligenstia—intelligible, whence, anl, intelligibility; neglect, n (whence neglectful, neglective) and v (whence neglector—cf LL neglector)—negligee, anglicized form of négligé—negligence, negligent, negligible; predilection; prelect, prelection, prelector (pralector); (sep) privilege and sacrilege (sacrilegious); select (adj, v), selection (whence selectionism), selective (whence selectivity), selectman, selector.—From Gr legein: lexical (cf lexigraphy) and lexicon (cf lexicographer, -graphic, -graphy, -logy); logia—logic, logical, logician, and illogic, illogical—logistic—logos (cf LOGARITHM, LOGOGRAM, LOGOGRAPHIC, LOGOGRAPHY, LOGOMACHY, LOGORRHoeA, LOGOTYPE).—Gr prefix-(pds:
analectic, analects; analogical, analogous, analogue, analogy; apologetic, apologia, apologist, apologize, apologue, apology; dialect, dialectal, dialectic (adj and n), whence dialectical, dialectician—cf dialogue; duologue, eclogite, eclogue; epilogue; eulogist, eulogistic, eulogy—cf dyslogistic, dyslogy; monologue; paralogism, paralogy; prolegomenon, pl prolegomena; prologue; syllogism, syllogistic; tetralogy and trilogy.—Cf the not certainly cognate group at LEGAL.

I. Latin: A, simple legere

1. L legere (s and r leg-), to gather (esp fruit), hence to collect, to assemble, hence to choose, hence—cf E gather, to form an impression (that), loosely to deduce—to read, perh (E & M) via such phrases as legere oculis, to assemble (the alphabetical letters) with the eyes, and scriptum legere, to gather or collect as being written, to find written: cf Gr legein (s, r leg-), to enumerate or reckon, to say (by choosing one’s words),—legere has gerundive legendus (cf gerund legendum), fit, or needing, to be read, whence, via the neu pl legenda apprehended as n ‘things to be read’ and finally—perh aided by historia legenda—as a sing, the ML legenda, a life-story, the narrativ e of an important event, whence OF-MF legende (EF-F lé-) with additional EF sense ‘explanatory inscription’; the orig senses pass into C14 ME, the additional into EE. ML legenda acquires the alternative legendarius (liber), a book of legends, which passes into C16 E for a collection of saints’ lives, whence, later in the century, comes the corresp adj, which gradually develops the wider sense ‘fabulous’. Legtrs has LL adj legibilis, whence E legible.

2. Legere has pp lēctus, s lēct- whence lēctiō (as in the varia lectio of scholarship), a reading, with o/s lēctiōn-, whence both E lection and, from acc lēctiōnem, the OF-F leçon, with derivative sense ‘a teaching’, whence ME lessoun, whence E lesson. Lēctiō has the ML derivative lēctiōnārius, -ārium, a book of Church ‘readings’, whence E lectionary. On the pps lēct- arises the agent lēctor, adopted by E, extant only as University lecturer, esp in G Lektor.

3. Pps lēct- has the early ML derivative *lectōrium, a place for reading, attested by the contr lectrum, a reading desk in a church, whence OF leitrun, letoren, lettrun, ME lettron, lettorne, (with c from LL-ML) lectorn: E lectern.

4. Lēct- has yet another derivative relevant to E: ML lēctüra, a reading, esp of Scripture or of a University lecture: MF-F lecture, adopted by E.

5. But the inf s leg-, to gather or assemble, recurs in that important Roman word legiō, orig a choosing, hence, because only the best men were chosen, the Roman army’s legiō or regiment, o/s legiōn-, acc legiōnem, whence OF-MF legion (F légion), ME legioun, E legion. Derivative legiōnārius, adj hence, as in Caesar, n, becomes MF-F légionnaire and E legionary.

I, B: Prefix-cpds of legere

6. The principal cpds affecting E are colligere, dīligere, ēligere, intellegere, neglegere,
sēligere, Colligere (col- for con-, with), to gather together, to collect, has pp collectus, whence ‘to collect’; whence also, through the f collecta used, in LL and esp ML, as Eccl n, the Eccl E collect; both v and n owing something to MF. The foll L derivatives have influenced E: LL collectiō, o/s collectiōn-, whence, prob via MF-F, collection; LL collectiūus (ML -īvus), whence, perh via MF-F collectīf, the E collective; ML collector, adopted by E. L colligere becomes OF coillir, whence ‘to coil’, to gather together esp a rope. OF coillir has var cuillir (F cueillir), whence ME cullen, E ‘to cull’ fruit, hence flowers, etc., and fig, as indeed in OF and in LL-ML.

7. Diligere, to gather apart (di- for dis-), to prefer, to like very well, has presp diligens, o/s diligent-, whence OF-F diligent-, adopted by E; derivative diligentia becomes OF-F, whence E, diligence, the obs ‘stage-coach’ sense being adopted from F, where it is elliptical for carrosse de diligence, where diligence bears the C17 F sense ‘haste’ (B & W).

8. Eligere, to gather out (ō-), to set apart, to choose, has pp ēlectus, whence both adj and v elect; derivative ēlectiō, o/s electiōn-, yields OF-F, whence E, election; derivative LL electiūus, ML -īvus, yields, perh via MF-F, elective; LL ēlector is adopted by E (cf the MF-F élécteur); LL ēligibilis (elig-+ibilis) becomes, perh via MF-F, eligible.

9. L ēligere becomes VL *exligere, whence OF-MF eslīre, with pp eslīt, f eslīte, which, used as n (? elliptical for partie eslīte), becomes OF-MF eslīte, EF-F ēlite, adopted by E.

10. Legere must have had an int *legāre—attested by *elegāre, surviving in the presp ēlegāns, o/s ēlegant-, whence OF elegant (F élagēnt), whence the E word; derivative L ēlegantia becomes MF elegance, adopted by E. The derivative L inēgāns, LL inēlegantia, become, perh with F aid, E inelegant, inelegance.

11. L. intellegere, to choose from among (intel-=inter, between, among), hence to understand, to know, to perceive, has presp-used-as-adj intellegens, o/s inteligent-, whence, or rather from the var intelligent-, the E intelligent; derivative intellegentia, -igentia, yields—prob via OF—intelligence. Derivative LL intellegentialis, var -ig-, becomes intelligential. Intelligensia, adopted from Ru, comes from L intelligenzia (L intelligent). The pp intellectus, s intellect-, has derivative nn intellectus (gen -us), whence, prob via MF-F, intellect, and ML intellect iō, o/s intellectiōn-, whence intellect; the derivative adjj ML intellectūvus, whence intellective, and LL intellectuālis, whence, perh via MF-F intellectuel, the E intellectual, the derivative LL intellectuālitās becoming intellectuality. LL intellegibilis (intelleg-+ibilis), var -ig-, becomes MF-F, whence E, intelligible. The L negg inintellegentia, inintellegibilis perh suggested unintelligence (and -ent), unintelligible: cf the corresp EF-F words.

12. L neglegere, var -ig-, combines neg- for nec (from ne), not, to mean ‘not to gather or assemble’, hence to disdain, to neglect. Presp neglegens, o/s neglegent-, var -ig-, becomes MF negligent (F nég-), adopted by E; derivative neglegentia, var -ig-, becomes OF-MF negligence (F nég-), adopted by E. The pp neglectus, s neglect-, whence ‘to neglect’, has derivative ML n neglectus (gen -ūs), whence E neglect. Negligible derives from a non-existent L negligibilis; a woman’s neglige, from EF-F néligé, pp used as n.

13. ML praediligere (prae-, before+diligere, as in para 7), to prefer, has pp prædilēctus, whence both the rare E adj predilect and the F prédilection, E predilection.

14. L praeglegere, to announce or, esp, to comment upon what one is about to read, pp
praēlectus, whence ‘to prelect’, has derivatives praēlectīō, praēlectōr, whence E prelection, pralector, AE pre-.

15. L sēligere (sē-, connoting separation or privation), to choose from a number, to select, has pp sēligatus, whence both the adj and the v select, whence AE selectman (chosen annually). On sēlect-, s of sēligus, arise both LL sēlectīō, o/s sēlectīōn-, E selection, whence, anl, selective, and LL sēlectōr, adopted by E.

I, C: L Cognates of legere, to gather

16. Prob deriving from legere, s leg-, is legūmen (suffix -umen), ‘what one gathers or picks’—a vegetable, orig esp peas and beans: whence EF-F légume, E legume. On the o/s legūmin-, EF formed the adj legumineux, f -euse, whence E leguminous (and -ose).

17. One also gathers wood for the fire; prob L lignum, wood, derives from lig-, the predominant c/f of legere. Adopted by E (esp in Scil. lignum vitae, (lit) tree of life), lignum, s lign-, has F, hence E, derivative lignite (Min suffix -ite) and L adj ligneus, whence E ligneous (cf F ligneux, -euse).

II. Greek: A, Simple legein and simple logos

18. Akin to L legere, to gather, to read, is Gr legein, to gather, hence to count, hence to recount, hence to say or speak, with its complementary logos, which, exhibiting the characteristic Gr alternation between -e- vv and -o- nn, means a counting, a reckoning—proportion—explanation, statement—rule or principle—a reason, reasoning, reason—continuous statement, a narrative, a story—a speech—verbal expression (often a sentence, a saying, a phrase, rarely a word)—a discourse or a disquisition. (L & S.)

19. Gr legein has simple derivative lexis (? for *legsis), phrase, word, with adj lexikos, whence E lexic, mostly in extn lexical; Gr lexikos has neu lexikon, which, elliptical for lexikon biblion, a word- or phrase-book, means a glossary, a dictionary, E lexicon: cf -lexia and lexico- in Elements.

20. Logos appears in E in most of its Gr meanings. At Element -loger are noted the chief logo-cpds, except logarithm, q.v. at ARITHMETIC, para 2.

21. Gr logos (s log-) has derivative logia, sayings (of, e.g., Christ), prop the neu pl of adj logios, and the more important adj logikos, whence, via LL logicus and EF-F logique, the E adj logic, usu in extn logical Gr logikos combines with tekhnē, art, to form logikē (tekhnē), whence LL logike, soon and predominantly logica, whence OF-F logique, ME logike, E logic (n). From LL logicus, learned MF-F derives logicien, whence E logician. Logic (n), logical, have negg illogic (n), illogical, both owing something to the F adj illogique.

22. Gr logos in its sense ‘(a) counting or reckoning’, has derivative logizesthai, to calculate, with adj logistikos, concerned with (esp the accountancy of) financial administration, whence E logistic, of, for, in, with logic or, esp, financial calculation, and, as n, symbolic logic, prob influential in the formation of that modern horror logistics, the ‘quartermastery’ of military operations, imm from F logistique, elliptical for l’art
logistique and deriving from F logis, a lodging, from loger, to lodge, q.v. at LODGE.

II, B: Prefix-Compounds of legsin and logos

23. Legein and logos have numerous prefix-cpd derivatives. Perh the most important of those affecting E are the foll:—

24. Analegein (ana-, on, up), to gather up, to collect, has pp analektos, neu pl analekta, which, as n (‘literary gleanings’), becomes L analekta, E analects, with adj analectic. Akin to, perh deriving from, analegein is analogous, proportionate, whence L analogus, E analogous; derivative Gr analogia, adopted by L, becomes MF-F analogie and E analogy. The secondary Gr adj analogikos becomes L analogicus, whence EF-F analogy. The secondary Gr adj analogikos becomes L analogicus, whence EF-F analogy and E analogic, now usu analogical. Whereas analogue, adopted from EF-F, comes from the L-Gr adj analogous, analogous, analogist is an anl E formation and analogize goes back to Gr analogizein, whence analogismos, whence analogism.

25. Gr apologos, a story, becomes L apologist, late MF-F apologue, adopted by E: and apologos has derivative apologia, a spoken or written defence, adopted by LL, whence MF-F apologie and E apology. Apologist derives from EF-F apologiste; apologize=apology+ize; apologetic derives, perh via late MF-F apologétique, from LL apologétique, from Gr apologētikos, from apologizesthai, to speak in defence, from apologia.

26. dialegesthai, to converse, has pp dialektos, which, used as n, becomes L dialectus (gen -ūs), EF-F dialecte, E dialect, whence adj dialectal. The Gr n dialektos has adj dialektikos, whence OF-F dialectique and E dialectic, adj. The n dialectic reshapes ME dialectik, from OF-MF dialectique, from L dialectica, elliptical for dialectica ars, trln of Gr dialectikē, elliptical for dialektikē tekhnē, from dialektikos. Dialectician=F dialecticien, learnedly formed by MF from L dialecticus.

27. Gr dialegesthai, to converse, has corresp n dialogos, whence L dialogus, OF-F dialogue, adopted by E. Derivative LL dialogista yields E dialogist. Gr dialogos has derivatives dialogismos, adopted by LL, whence E dialogism (in Logic), and dialogikos, whence LL dialogicos, E dialogic, now usu dialogical.

28. Duologue is an afterthought (duo-, two) from monologue, itself adopted from MF-F, from Gr monologos, speaking (-logos) alone (mono-from monos). Cf epilogue and prologue: the former being OF-F épilogue, LL epilogos (influenced by LL epilogium), Gr epilogos, a concluding speech, etc., corresp to epilegein, to say something in addition (epi, besides; lit, upon); the latter, from OF-F prologue, L prologus, Gr prologos, a speech (logos) before (pro): both have derivatives in -ist and -ize, modelled upon Gr.

29. Gr eklegein, to pick ek- or out, to select, with corresp adj eklogos, whence prob eklogē, a choice, a literary selection, esp a type of pastoral poem, whence L ecloga, EF-F éclogue (var églogue), E eclogue; Gr eklogē leads also to Min eclogiste (-ite).

30. Gr eulogia, lit a well (eu)-speaking, adopted by LL, is also adopted by learnèd E; the ordinary E shape is eulogy, with subsequent anl formations eulogist, eulogistic, eulogize. European erudition has coined the complementary dyslogy, an ill (dys-, Gr dys-)-speaking, with adj dyslogic. Cf syllogistic, L syllogisticus, Gr sullogistikos, adj of sullogismos (from sullogizesthai, to reckon all together: sul- for sun-, with, hence
together), whence L *syllogismus*, OF *sil(l)ogisme*, ME *silogisme*, E *syllogism*, Logic’s scheme or apparatus of reasoning. Cf Logic’s *paralogism*, a false method of reasoning: perh via F *paralogisme*, certainly from LL *paralogismus*, Gr *paralogismos*, from *paralogizesthai*, to reason *para-* or to the side, hence falsely; the Gr var *paralogia* has been adopted by E.

31. Gr *prolegein*, to say *pro* or beforehand, hence to state preliminarily, has passive presp *prolegomenos*, stated preliminarily, neu *prolegomenon*, used as n, and, in pl -omena, adopted by the learned.

32. Ancient Gr drama employs—apart from *prologue*, etc.—two terms that have become literary techh: *tetralogia*, a group of four plays, whence E *tetralogy*, four interrelated or sequential works; and *trilogia*, a group of three plays, hence E *trilogy*, any three sequential works.

III. Indo-European

33. The very close relationship of L *legere* to Gr *legein* is already clear. The IE r is *leg-*, to gather: cf Alb mb-*l′eth*, I gather, mb-*l′oda*, I gathered. (Hofmann.)

**legerdemain**

consolidates, substantivizes, anglicizes F *léger de main*, light of hand: as if from ML *levis* (L *leuis*) dē *manū*: cf LEVER and MANUAL.

**leghorn**

, whether plaited straw or domestic fowl (*Leghorn*), comes from *Leghorn*, a f/e anglicism for It *Livorno*, a port in Tuscany.

**legible**

. See LEGEND, para 1, last sentence.
legion

, legionary. See LEGEND, para 5.

legislate

, legislation, legislative, legislator, legislature. See LEGAL, para 8.

legist

See LEGAL, para 2.

legitim

, legitimacy, legitimate, legitimize. See LEGAL, para 4.

legume

, leguminous. See LEGEND, para 16.

leisure

. See ADDENDA TO DICTIONARY.
leitmotiv

. See the 2nd LEAD.

leman

. See the 1st LEAVE, para 4.

lemma

. See DILEMMA.

lemming

, a sub-Arctic rodent, is adopted from Nor and Da lemming: cf ON lemendr, pl of lōmundr, and Lapp luomek: perh akin to OSl lajati, L latrāre, to bark: ? orig the barker.

lemon

; lime (fruit)—Limey.

1. Lemon, from MF-F limon, from OProv limun from Ar laymūn, better līmūn; lime, adopted from EF-F, from Prov līmo, from Ar līma, of which līmūn is app an Ar-Per deviation—coined to name another variety of citrus.

2. MF-F limon has the EF-F derivative limonade, whence, after lemon, the E lemonade: and E lime has AE lime-juicer, a British ship, hence sailor, from the lime juice served, against scurvy, on British ships, whence sl Limey, a British sailor, hence soldier, hence, from c1942, also civilian.
lemur

, an arboreal quadruped, is so named because it is active at night: b/f from L lemures, ghosts active at night: s lemur-; r, app lem-: cf Gr lamuros, greedy, lamos, maw, crop, lamiai, ghosts that devour children, and perh Lett lamata, a mousetrap: ‘basic idea: open jaws’ (Webster).

lend

(whence lender), pt and pp lent; loan.—L-derived cognates: delinquent (adj, hence n), delinquency; relinquish (whence relinquishment)—cf relic, relict, therefore also derelict (adj, hence n), dereliction.—Gr-derived cognates: sep ECLIPSE (ECLIPTIC) and ELLIPSE (ELLIPTIC)—Gmc cognates: sep ELEVEN and TWELVE.

1. ‘To lend’, ME lenen, OE lænan, a loan, itself intimately related to ON lān, whence ME lane, var lone, whence E loan: with the OE and ON nn, cf OE lēon, to lend, OFris lēn, a loan, lēna, to lend or to borrow, OHG līhan, to borrow, MHG līhen, to borrow or to lend, G leihen, to lend, Go leihwan, to lend, also OFris līa, ON ljā, to lend: basic idea, ? to leave money with (someone, for his use): itself a specialization of the IE idea, to leave (hence, to abandon)—as in the cognate Lith likti, Gr leipein, to leave, Lith lieku, I leave, and, with nasal infix, OP po-linka, he remains (leaves himself behind), L linquere, to leave, and—exhibiting that further IE characteristic, the alternation of I and r—Skt riṇāktī, he leaves or abandons (cf Skt rékas, heritage). The Gmc r is prob *lihw-: the IE r, app *leiku-, var *likw-, with nasal var *linkw-.

2. L linquere has the cpd relinquere, to leave re-or behind, whence MF relinquir, with such forms as presp relinquissant and ‘Nous relinquissons’, we relinquish, whence E ‘to relinquish’.

3. Relinquere has pp relictus, whence the E adj relict; relict, a widow, represents L (coniux) relicta.

4. Relinquere has adj relicuus, reliquus, left behind or over, whence the n reliquiae, remains, whence OF-F relicque, whence E relic.

5. Relinquere has the strengthened form dērelinquere (de- used int), to abandon utterly, pp dērelictus, whence the E adj derelict; on the pp s dērelict- arises dērelictīō, o/s dērelictīōn-, whence dereliction.

6. L linquere has another prefix-cpd: dēlinquere, to fail (connoted by de-, down from) in one’s duty, presp dēlinquens, o/s dēlinquent-, whence the E adj delinquent; derivative LL dēlinquentia accounts for delinquency.
length

, lengthen, lengthy. See LONG, para 3.

lenience

, lenient; lenitive (adj, hence n), lenitude, lenity.
At the base, stands L lēnis, soft to the touch, hence gentle: akin to OSI lēnū, Lett lēns, mild, lazy. Lēnis has derivative lēnīre, to soften, presp lēniens, o/s lēnient-, whence E lenient, whence leniency. Derivative lēnītās, o/s lēnītāt-, becomes OF-EF lenité, whence E lenity. The var lēnītūdō yields lenitude; ML lēnītīvus, MF-F lēnitif, E lenitive.—Perh cf LET, to permit.

lens

. See LENTIL.

Lent

. See LONG, para 4.

lent

See LEND.
Lenten

See LONG, para 4.

lenticel

; lenticular. See para 2 of:

lentil—lenticel—lenticular

; lens, whence -lensed and lensless.

1. Lens is form-adopted, sense-adapted from L, where it means ‘lentil’: a double convex lens shape-resembles a lentil seed. L lēns is a nasal cognate of Gr lathuros, a vegetable pulse; cf OSl lešta, lentil, and, for L lēns, the OHG linsí, G Linse, Lith leņšis, lentil.

2. L lēns has var lentis, with dim lenticula, E lenticule, L adj lenticulāris, E lenticular. Learnéd F has formed the dim lenticelle, whence E lenticel; lentil, however, derives from OF lentille, itself app from VL *lenticula, var of L lenticula.

leo

(whence Leo, cf the closely related Leonard), leonine; lion, lioness, lionize; leopard (and pard itself); sep CHAMELEON and DANDELION.

1. L leō, a lion, has o/s leōn-, whence the adj leōnīnus, whence—perh via OF-MF leonin, f leonine, F léonine)—the E leonine: Gr leōn, gen leontos: perh Sem, for with the Homeric var līs (acc līn) cf the H lajiš: prob Medit, for several Eg words for a lion, e.g. ri and rema, suggest one of those famous r-l, l-r alternations.

2. L leō, acc leōnem, becomes OF leon, with OF-F var lion, adopted by E; OF-EF has f lionnesse, whence E lioness; lionize, to treat as a ‘lion’ or celebrity, is an anl E formation.

3. Leopard, adapted from EF-F léopard (OF leupart, MF liepart), comes imm from L
leopardus, trln of Gr leopardos, cpd of leōn+pardos, a pard or panther, L pardus, OF hence E pard. Pardos is a var of the Gr syn pardalis, akin to Skt prdāku, panther, tiger: prob Medit, there being an almost certain Eg cognate.

Leonnoys

. See LYONNESSE.

leopard

. See LEO, para 3.

leper

. See the 1st LEFT, para 2.

lepid

. See the 1st LEFT, para 4.

Lepidoptera

=the scaly fliers: cf the elements lepido- (and LEFT, para 4) and ptero-.

lepra
, leprosy, leprous. See LEFT, para 3.

**Lesbian**

: perh via F lesbienn: L Lesbien: Gr Lesbos, adj of Lesbos, that Aegean island where ‘burning Sappho loved and sang’: the sexual deviation known as Lesbianism is attributed to her eccentric loving.

**lèse-majesté**

, See para 2 of:

**lesion**

: OF-MF lesion, EF-F lésion: L laesiōn-, o/s of laesiō, from laesus, pp of laedere, to strike or wound, hence to damage or injure; s laed-; perh cf ON lesta (? for *ledsta*), to maltreat.

2. Cf lèse-majesté—occ, in AE, lese (or leze) majesty—adopted from MF-F, which forms it from legal ML crimen laesae majestatis, an accusation, hence crime, of injured majesty (sovereign power): cf majesty at MASTER. The form leze occurs in MF.

3. Laedere has c/f -lidere, notably in collidere, to clash together, E ‘to collide’, LL pp collisus, whence LL collisiō, o/s collisiōn-, late MF-F and E collision, and in ēlidere, to strike out, hence off, E ‘to elide’, pp ēlisus, whence ēlisiō, o/s ēlisiōn-, E elision.

**less**

, adj and adv. See LEAST, para 1.

**lessee**
lessen

; lesser. See LEAST (heading).

lesson

. See LEGEND, para 2.

lessor

. See LANGUID, para 7.

lest

. See LEAST, para 3.

let

, to hinder (whence the n, as in ‘without let or hindrance’), and let, to leave or relinquish (archaic, except in ‘to let alone, to let be’), to allow or permit, are closely inter-related. Let, to hinder, comes, through ME letten, from OE lettan, to delay (cf LATE), to hinder: cf OFris letta, OS lettian, OHG lezzēn, to hinder, to hurt, G verletzen, to injure, Go -latjan, MD-D letten, ON letia (letja), to hinder. Let, to leave, to allow, comes, through ME leten, earlier laeten, pt let, lat, from OE lättan, pt lēt: cf OFris lēia, OS lātan, OHG lāzzan, MHG lāzen, G lassen, Go lētan, MD-D laten, ON lāta, to allow, perh Go lats, weary—and, further off, Lith lēidmi (s lēid-) I let, L lassus (?) for *ladsus), weary (cf
LATE, para 4), Gr lĕdein (s and r lĕd-), to be weary: Gmcr láet-, IE r lĕd-, var lĕid- (Feist): perh with basic idea ‘to let go’ (Webster); let, to hinder, perh has basic idea ‘to not let go’. The ult IE r might well be *lĕ-, thus admitting to the sem group the IE words in lĕn-, as L lĕnis, gentle.

2. Let, to allow, has derivatives inlet, a letting in, something let in, and outlet, a letting out, something let out.

lethal

: L lĕthālis, better lĕtālis, adj of lĕtum, death, with inferior var lĕthum caused by Gr lĕthē: o.o.o.: perh cf Gr lemos, famine, loimos, pestilence; IE r, ? *lei-, var *lī-, to remove. (Hofmann.)

lethargic

, lethargy. See LATENT, para 3.

Lethe

. See LATENT, para 2. Lethean=L Lĕthaeus (Gr lĕthaios)+adj suffix -an.

Lett

, whence the adjj Lettic, Lettish, derives from G Lette, itself from Lett Latvi, whence Latvija, whence E Latvia, whence Latvian. Akin to Lithuanian, n from the adj of Lithuania, app a semi-L reshaping in -ania of Lith Lietuva.

letter
(n hence v), belles-lettres; literal; literate (whence literacy) and its neg illiterate (whence illiteracy); literary; literature, littérateur.—Cpds: alliterate, alliteration, alliterative; equiliteral; obliterate, obliteration; transliterate, transliteration.

1. Letter, an alphabetic character, derives, via ME from OF lettre, from L littera, superior to the var litera, an alphabetic character, with pl litterae, a letter, then also any written work, hence literature: from this collective litterae, therefore, derive both letter, an epistle, and letters, literature, as in F, whence E, belles-lettres, fine literature, aesthetic literature, esp poetry, drama, essays, whence bellelettrist, whence the var belletrist, with adj belletristic.

2. The once popular relationship to L linere, to smear, pp litus, is largely discredited. As E & M remark, the L alphabet having been, prob via Etruscan, borrowed from Gr, littera itself would not improb come from Gr: perh from diphthera, a tablet (Hesychius, glossed by Bréal): for the d-l mutation, cf Gr dakruma—OL lacruma, L lacrīma.

3. L littera has three adjj affecting E: litterālis, var literālis, MF literal (F littéral), E literal, whence literalism; litterārius, var literārius, E literary (cf EF-F littéraire); litterātus, var literātus, E literate; neg illitetātus, E illiterate.

4. L litterātūra, whence F littération, and its var literātūra, whence E literature, meant the art of writing and reading (in LL, literature), and imitated Gr grammatikē (tekhnē).

5. Two R words have been partly adopted by cultured E: It literati, pl of literato, from L literātus; F littérateur, from L litterātor, var literātor, one versed in grammar.

Compounds

6. A rare ML alliterātō, o/s alliterātōn-, yields alliteration, whence the anl alliterative and the b/f ‘to alliterate’; perh there did exist a v alliterāre (al-for ad, to), prefix-cpd of LL litterāre, to indicate by letters (Souter).

7. Equiliteral is an E formation: the element equi-, equal(ly)+literal.

8. L oblitterāre, var oblitterāre, to efface (connoted by ob-) the letters, hence to destroy, also to cause to forget, has pp oblit(t)erātus, whence ‘to obliterate’; derivative oblitterātō, o/s oblitterātion-, accounts for obliteration; LL agent oblit(t)erātor is adopted by E.

9. Transliterate (trans, across) is an E formation anl with obliterate; with transliteration as an anl derivative,

Lettic

, Lettish. See LETT.
lettuce

. See LACTAM, para 5.

leucite

, leucocoma, leukemia. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 20, and cf the element leuco-.

Levant

, levant. See LEVER, para 3.

levator

. See LEVER, para 4.

levée and levee

. See LEVER, para 6.

level

(n, whence adj and v); libra, librate, libration, libratory; lira; litre, AE liter; livre; cpds deliberate (adj, v), deliberation, deliberative, deliberator, and sep equilibrate,
equilibration, equilibrator, equilibratory, equilibrist, equilibrium.—Perh akin; libate, libation, libatory—and therefore littoral.

1. Level, ME level, a var of ME livel, adopted from OF, derives from VL *libellum, an alteration of L libella, a level, esp a water or a plumb level, dim of libra, any object used for weighing, hence a balance, a pair of scales, and also a weight of about 12 oz avoirdupois, thence the Roman monetary unit (E & M). L libra is perh akin to L libāre, to pour, but prob, to judge by Sicilian Gr lītrā, a pound weight, adj lītraios, deriving from an IE r līthrā-, app either of pre-IE or of Medit origin—? cf, at least sem, the Eg beqsu and sekkeh.

2. The constellation Libra personifies L libra, a pair of scales. Lībra, moreover, has derivative lībrāre, to balance, to weigh, pp lībrātus, whence ‘to librate’ to vibrate like a balance, to be poised; derivative lībrātīo, o/s lībrātiōn-, yields librarian, whence the anl adj libratory.

3. Lībra becomes It lira, the monetary unit of Italy. In F it becomes livre, a ‘pound’ weight (approx) and value; F litre, however, derives from EF litron, an obsolete measure, itself from ML lītra, a liquid measure, from Gr lītrā.

4. Lībrāre has cpd aequilibrāre, whence ‘to equilibrate’, equilibrium, etc., qq.v. at EQUAL. App also from lībrāre comes L délīberāre (for *dēlībrāre, to weigh thoroughly, de- being int), to consider very carefully, pp délīberātus, whence both adj and v deliberate; derivative délīberātiō, o/s délīberātiōn-, becomes, prob via MF-F délīberation, the E deliberation; derivative délīberātiōn-, ML -īvus, becomes deliberative; the L agent délīberātor is adopted.

5. If Lībra has s lībr-, r līb-, and Gr lītrā has s lītr-, r līt-, then there may well be an IE r *lī-, a liquid, occurring also in e.g. liquid and libation. Lībrāre, to pour, esp to a god, pp lībātus, whence ‘to libate’; derivative lībātiō, o/s lībātiōn-, yields libation; the adj *lībātōrius (deduced from LL lībātōrium, a vessel used in religious libations) yields libatory. Cf the Gr leibein (s and r, leib-), to pour, to offer a libation.

6. Cf L lītus (s and r, līt-), seashore, which has var lītōs, o/s lītōtor-, with adj līt(t) orālis, whence the E adj, hence n, littoral: cf the Lith lieti, to pour—to be compared also with Lībrāre, Gr leibein.

leven

, See the 3rd LIGHT, para 3.

lever

, n hence v (whence leverage); levant (n, v); Levant, Levantine; levator; levee and
levée and levy (n, hence v); levity—levitate, levitation; leaven (n, hence v); cpds: alleviate, alleviation, alleviative, alleviator—elevate, elevation, elevator.—relief (and bas-relief), relieve (whence reliever).—light in weight, lighten, to become or make less in weight, lighter, a barge, lights, lungs; prob lung itself.

1. The -lev- (-lief, -lieve) words all come from L leuis, ML levis, light in weight; syn E light and prob lung are Gmc cognates; the L and E words are akin to Alb l’ēh, Lith leñgvas, lengvùs, OSl lîgū-kū, light, Olr laigiu, smaller (therefore lighter), Gr elakhus, slight, small, Skt laghús, rapid, light; the Gmc r is app *līht-, ? for *linht-; the IE r, prob *lengw- (var *legh-), with L leuis perch for *lenguis (Walshe).

2. Lever, ME levoir, OF levoir, derives from lever, to raise, from ML levāre, L leuāre, from leuis, ML levis, light; L levāre means both to lighten a load and, in LL, to raise.

3. Leuāre has presp leuans, o/s leuant-, ML levant-, whence the OF adj levant, as in le soleil levant, the rising sun, hence, in MF, n ‘the rising sun’, whence ‘the Orient or East’; adopted in E Levant, now only of the E Medit countries; the lit sense is preserved in legal levant and coucher, straying animals’ period of trespass. F le Levant has derivative adj levantin, f -ine, adopted by E and used also as n Levantine. ‘To levant’ or abscond =Sp levantar, lit to raise, hence to (raise oneself and) go from place to place.

4. Levator, in An and Surgery, is a SciL (?) suggested by the ML) agent from ML levāre. ML levāmen, yeast, L leuāmen, a lightening, becomes OF levain, adopted by ME with var levein, becomes leaven.

5. L leuis has derivative leuitās, ML lev-, lightness, o/s leuitāt-, whence levity, whence, anl, levitate (opp gravitate), with anl derivative levitation.

6. E levée, whence levee, a reception held by the sovereign, distorts F levé. AE levee, an embankment against flooding, derives from late OF-F levée, which also originates the much older levy of taxes or of troops. Both levé and levee derive from levé, pp of OF-F lever.

Latin and Romance Simples

7. LL alleuiāre (al- for ad-, to), ML alleviāre, to lighten, has pp alleuiātus, ML allevi-, whence ‘to alleviate’; derivative ML alleviātiō, o/s alleviātiōn-, yields alleviation, whence, anl, alleviative and alleviator.

8. L ēleuāre, ML -vāre, to raise e or out of, hence up, has pp ēleuātus, ML -vātus, whence ‘to elevate’; derivatives ēleuātiō and LL ēleuātor, ML ēlevātiō (o/s ēlevātiōn-) and ēlevātor, become elevation and elevator.

9. L releuāre, ML -vāre, to raise again, becomes OF-F relever—note esp il relieve, he raises again—whence ME releven, ‘to relieve’. OF-F relever has the OF-F derivative relief, a raising-up, raised work (whence bas-relief, prompted by It bassorilievo, low relief-work, and adopted by E), adopted by- ME as relef, whence E relief.
Gmc Cognates

10. Light in weight, ME light, earlier liht, derives from OE līht, var lēoht: cf OFris līchte, var liuchte, OHG līhti, MHG līhte, G leicht, Go lê̯hts, MD lichte, D licht, ON lēttr. ME light has derivative lighten, whence ‘to lighten’, to become or make less heavy; D licht has v lichten, to make lighter, hence to unload, with agent lichter, whence E lighter, a barge for unloading; light, not heavy, has derivative lights, lungs of beasts, prob from light meats, because lungs are relatively light.

11. OE līht, not heavy, has derivative līhtan, prop to take one’s weight from a horse, i.e. to dismount, hence, in general, to descend from any conveyance or, of a bird, to land: ‘to light’. OE līhtan has two prefix-cpds, ālīhtan (ā-, on) and gelīhtan (int ge-), from either or both of which comes ME alihten, E ‘to alighten’.

12. The lungs (cf para 10, s.f.) are ‘the lightest internal organs’: lung, ME lunge, OE lungen, is akin to OFris lungen, lungene, OHG and OS lunga, MHG-G lunge, MD lungen (e), longen(e), longer, longe, D long, ON lungr. (Walshe.) Pern, with Holthusen, cf also Arm lanjk, chest.

Leviathan

: ML Leviathan, LL Leuiathan: H liwyāθān, variously a huge crocodile, a whale, or even—away from water—a dragon, hence, in C19–20 E, any huge and formidable creature. The H word is either (Ency It) an extn of the r lw, therefore ‘the coiled or tortuous creature’, or a cpd of two rr, meaning ‘great fish’ and ‘fastened’, therefore ‘a huge fish covered with scales’, i.e. a crocodile (Ency. Americana).

levigate

, levigation.

The latter derives from ML lēvigātiōn-, o/s of lēvigātiō, L lēuigātiō, a smoothing, from lēuigātus—source of ‘to levigate’—pp of lēuigāre, to smooth: lēuis, smooth (contrast lēuis, light in weight, q.v. at LEVER), s lēui-, perh after mītigāre, from mītis, soft; prob -igāre derives from agere, to drive, hence to render (over a long time).

levin
levitate

, levitation. See LEVER, para 5.

levity

lew

lew, whence lewdness: ME lewede, vile, (earlier) ignorant, (earliest) lay: OE laewede, of the laity (not of the clergy): o.o.o.—but prob cf LAY, adj.

lewis

; lewisite; lewisson. See LOUIS, para 2.

lex
See LEGAL, paras 1 and 2,

**lexical**

; lexicographer; lexicon. See LEGEND, para 19.

**liability**

, liable. See LIGAMENT, para 4.

**liaison**

. See LIGAMENT, para 1.

**liana**

: EF-F, from Antilles F, liane, itself prob borrowed from a dial of W France, the orig dial word being prob liarne, var lierne, themselves varr of liorne, which, in the passage from viorne (ML vīburnum, L uīburnum), clematis, shows the influence of F lier, to bind (cf LIGAMENT, para 1, s.f.).

**liar**

. See the 1st LIE.
libate

, libation. See LEVEL, para 5.

libel

(n, v), libellous. See LEAF, para 3.

liberal

(adj, hence n Liberal; hence also Liberalism and liberalize), liberality—cf illiberal, illiberality; liberate, liberation, liberator; Liberia, whence Liberian, adj hence n; libertinage, libertine (whence libertinism); liberty, whence libertarian (after humanitarian from humanity); livery, n—cf deliver, deliverance, deliverer, delivery.

1. L līber, free—whence prob Liber, the Roman god of growth—is akin to the syn Gr eleutheros, perh also to the Ogmcs words for ‘people’; as, e.g., OE lēōd, OFris līōd, OS liud, OHG liut, MHG liut, G Leute, esp if these words orig meant ‘free people’ as opp slaves (Walshe).

2. L līber has the foll simple derivatives relevant to E:
   līberālis, OF-MF whence E liberal, the derivative līberālitās, o/s līberālitāt-, passing through MF-F līberalité to become liberality, the negg illīberālis, illīberālitās yielding, prob via F, the E illiberal, illiberality;
   līberāre, to set free, has pp līberātus, whence ‘to liberate’; derivative līberātō, o/s līberātiōn, yields MF-F līberation and E liberation; derivative līberātor is adopted by E;
   Liberia, ‘the free country’: regional -ia tacked to līber by SciL;
   lībertās, o/s lībertāt-, MF-F līberté, ME līberte, E liberty;
   lībertus, a freedman, with adj lībertīnus, whence, via E-E, lībertine, adj hence n, libertinage being adopted from EF-F (lībertin+suffix -age).

3. Līberāre has ML sense ‘to give, deliver up’: OF-F livrer, whence MF livrée, clothes provided by lords to retainers, then, c1500, the modem sense: ME livere (trisyllabic): E livery.

4. L līberāre has LL cpd dēlīberō (int de-), I set free, ‘perh corrupt for ëlīberō’ (Souter): OF-MF deliver (F dé-), to set free, to hand something over to someone: ‘to deliver’. Derivative OF-MF delivrance becomes E deliverance; OF-
MF *delivreor, E deliverer; EF-F *délivre, afterbirth, has perh helped E deliver to become, prob after *livery, E delivery.

**libidinous**

, libido. See the 1st LEAVE, para 9.

**Libra**

, See LEVEL, para 2.

**librarian**

, library. See LEAF, para 2.

**librate**

, libration. See LEVEL, para 2.

**lice**

, See LOUSE.

**licence**
, n, and license, v (whence pa licensed and licensee), licentiate (adj, hence n), licentious; leisure, whence leisureed; licit and illicit.

1. L licēre, to be permissible, used impersonally, as licet, licitum est, has pp licitus used as adj, whence E licit; neg illicitus becomes illicit. Licere is app o.o.o.

2. The presp licens, o/s licent-, has derivative licentia, liberty or permission to do something, hence excessive liberty, whence OF-F, hence ME, licence, whence ‘to licence’, still common in AE, although E has, for the v, decided to use the var license. L licentia has derivative adj licentiōsus, whence EF-F licencieux (f -ieuse) and E licentious.

Derivative ML licentiāre, to allow to do anything, has pp licentiātus, whence the adj and n licentiate.

lich

, as in lich gate. See LIKE, para 5.

lichen

, whence lichenoid (-oid) and lichenous (-ous), is adopted from the L trln of Or leikhēn, akin to Gr leikhein, to lick. Cf LICK.

licit

, See LICENCE, para 1.

lick

(v, hence n), whence sl at full lick and lickety-split; lickerish (liquorish, influenced by liquor)—lecher, lecherous, lechery; sep LICHEN; ligula, ligule, ligulate—lingula, lingulate; electuary.

1. ‘To lick’ derives from OE liccian, akin to OHG lecchōn, MHG-G lecken, OS likkōn, Go bilaigan, to lick, OIr ligim, Arm lizem, L lingo (nasal infix), Gr leikhō, I lick, OSl
lizati, Skt *lédi (for *leighti), later lihati, he licks: IE *leigh-, with var *sleigh-, attested by ON sleikía, MHG schlecken, G schlecken, to lick. (Hofmann.)

2. Lickerish is for earlier lickerous, from the ONF shape of OF-MF lecheros, whence E lecherous; OF lecheros derives from OF-MF lecheor (var -eur), a glutton, a libertine, whence ME lechour, lechur, E lecher; OF lecheor derives from OF-MF lechier (F lécher), to lick, of Gmc origin.

3. L lingere, to lick, s and r ling- (nasal form of PL *lig-), has derivative lingula, usu eased to ligula, a spoon, hence, influenced by lingua, the tongue, a little tongue of, e.g., leather, a little strap; ligula, its E derivative ligule, lingula, all occur in Bot, An, Zoo, with Sci derivative adj ligulate, lingulate.

4. Gr leikhein, to lick, appears both in sep LICHEN and in electuary, ML-LL ēlectuārium, var of LL ēlectārium, a medicinal lozenge, an -ārium derivative from Gr ekleikton, from ekleikhein, to lick ek-, out of (e.g., a plate).

licorice

or—? influenced by liquor—liquorice: ME licoris: OF-MF licorece, licorice: LL liquiritia: L glycrrhiza: Gr glukurrrhiza: Gr glukus, sweet+ rrhiza, root. Cf e.g. glucose and radical.

lictor

. See LIGAMENT, para 3.

lid

(n, hence v, whence -lidded): OE hlid (lit a cover), lid, door: cf OE and OS hlīdan, to cover or shut, and OFris hlid, OHG hlīt or lit, MHG lit, lid, G (Augen)lid, (eye)lid, ON hlith, gate(way): perh cf ‘to LEAN’.—Hence lidless.

lie
(1), n and v (pt, pp lied, presp lying), a falsehood, to speak a falsehood; liar.

Liar, ME liere, derives from ME lien—whence ‘to lie’—from OE lēogan, intimately related to OE lyge, whence ‘a lie’: and OE lyge, lēogan, are akin to OHG lūgin (n), OFris liāga and OHG, OS liogan (v), G Luge, lügen, Go liugn (n), liugan (v), ON lygi (n), lygi (v), also to OSI lūgati, to lie: IE r, *leugh-, var *lough- and esp *lugh-. (Walshe.)

lie

(2), to be prostrate, pt lay, pp late; lay (v, hence n), pt laid, pp laid, whence layer;
lager, laager—leaguer (a camp), beleaguer; lair (n, hence v—whence lairage);
laughter, a clutch of eggs; law, whence lawful, lawless, lawyer (-yer=-ier, var of agential -er)—cf outlaw, n and v (whence outlawry); ledge and ledger; ligger; litter (n, hence v)—cf lectual and coverlet; lochia; log (n, hence v—whence logger), loggerhead, ‘be at loggerheads’; low (adj, hence adv, n), comp lower (whence ‘to lower’), sup lowest—with many obvious cpds, e.g. lowland, and with derivative lowly (adj suffix -ly).

1. Lie, to be prostrate, to be situated, ME lien, earlier liggen (whence the dial ligger, coverlet, footbridge, flat stone laid over tomb, a baited line left for night fishing), derives from OE liegan, akin to OHG liggan, MHG ligen, G liegen, Go ligan, MD liegen, ligen, (as in D) liggen, ON liggja; akin also to the syn OSI ležati, Gr lexasthai, and to OIr lige, Lectus, Gr lekhos, a bed; IE r, *legh-, to be lying flat.

2. The corresp caus v is ‘to lay’ (to cause to be lying flat), ME leien, earlier leggen, OE lecgan: cf OHG legēn, MHG-G legen, Go lagian, MD leegen, ligen, (as in D) leggen, ON leggja; akin also to the syn OSI ležati, Gr lexasthai, and to OIr lige, L lectus, Gr lekhos, a bed; IE r, *legh-, to be lying flat.

3. Afr laager, var lager, is a camp, often (orig) defensively ringed with waggons; cf G Lager, a bed, a storeroom or -house, whence, with Bier, beer, understood, lager, because stored before use.

4. With Afr laager; cf leaguer, a camp, from the D source of laager: leger, a camp. The derivative ‘to leaguer’, to besiege, is commoner in the cpd beleaguer, from D belegeren: be-, as in E+leger+ inf suffix -en.

5. Akin to MD-D leger, which means also ‘bed, couch, lair’, is OE leger, whence E lair: cf OFris leger, OHG legar, G Lager, Go ligrs, couch, bed. With all these words, cf ON lätr, lättr, a place where animals put their young, whence prob the dial laughter, a clutch of eggs.

6. A law being that which is laid down, law not too surprisingly comes, through ME lawe, earlier laghe, from OE lagu, law, akin to and prob from ON lög, law, orig the pl of lag, a layer or stratum, a due place, syn OS lag, OFris laga.

7. The ON cpd útlagi, an outlaw, and útlagr, outlawed, become OE útlaga, later útlah, whence ‘an outlaw’; ‘to outlaw’ derives from OE útlagian (from útlaga).

8. ME leggen, to lay (cf para 2 above), is the prob source of ME legge, a bar, whence E
ledge, a bar—hence a strip—laid along a surface, as a shelf, esp on a wall of rock. The same ME leggen, to lay, produces ME legger, which has var lidger, influenced by and perh even deriving from ME liggen, to be lying down, to be situated: lidger and legger app combine to give us ledger, prop a book always lying in one place and open to inspection.

9. OE liegan, to lie flat, is akin to the syn ON liggja, whence ON lāg, the trunk of a felled tree (cf OS-OHG lāga, OFris lēga), whence ME logge, whence both the E log and the syn E dial logger: the latter, in its sense ‘block of wood’, joins with head to form loggerhead, a stupid fellow (in short, a blockhead), but, ‘in nautical language orig a bar-shot with a cannon-ball at each end. Hence to be at logger-heads (cf at daggers drawn)’: EW.

10. That which is lying down or lying flat is as low as it can get: and this is the source of low itself, ME low, earlier louh, earliest lah, from ON lāgr, itself akin to OFris lēg, lēch, MD leech, lege, laech, lage, D laag.

11. That which lies down and then naturally settles, as at the bottom of a cask, is lee, now always lees: OF-F lie, ML lia, prob of C origin: cf, as in para 1, OIr lige, a lying (down), a bed. Malvezin postulates an OC *leg-, to be lying down, and cfs Br lec’hid, lees.

12. L lectus (s and r lect-), a bed, a couch, has a VL derivative *lectāria, whence OF-MF litiere (F litière), whence ME liter, a bed, a litter, whence E litter, a portable, usu curtained and always shafted couch, hence, or from the sense ‘bed’, the collective, recently borne young of esp a sow; the straw, etc., used for bedding tends to become scattered, hence scattered rubbish.

13. L lectus has LL adj lectuālis, whence Med lectual, as in ‘a lectual disease’, confining the sufferer to bed (Webster). L lectus becomes OF(-F) lit, a bed, as in ME coverlyte (cover- from OF covrir, to cover), whence coverlet.

14. Akin to Gr lekhos, bed (as in para 1) is Gr lokhos, a lying-in, hence childbirth, with derivative adj lokhios, with neupl lokhia used as n, whence SciL lochia, postnatal discharges.

lied

, n. See LAUD, para 1, s.f.

lief

. See the 1st LEAVE, para 5.
liege


lien

. See LIGAMENT, para 3.

lieu

. See LOCAL, para 5.

lieutenant

, whence lieutenancy. See LOCAL, para

lieve

. See the 1st LEAVE, in heading; cf lief in para 5.
(pl lives), with numerous—and rather obvious—cpds; lifelike, lifeless; live, adj (cf alive) and v (whence pa, vn living), whence relive—livelihood—lively—liven, enliven; liver, organ of body, whence liverish, livery—cf liverwort, liverwurst; Lebensraum; leave, to permit, or to cause, to remain.

1. Life, OE līf, is akin to OFris (and OS) līf, OHG līb, MHG līp, life, body, G Leib, MD-D līf, body, ON līf, life, body. Derivative OE līflīc, living, yields lively and the reshaped lifelike; derivative līflēas (cf OFris līflās), yields lifeless; derivative ME livelode, earlier līflode, whence, by f/e, the E livelihood, combines OE līf+OE lād, way, maintenance.

2. The adj live is aphetic for alive, ME on live, OE on līfe, (being) in life; līfe is dat of līf.

3. ‘To live’ (whence livable), ME liven, var livien, OE libban, var lifian, is akin to OFris -līva, OS -līban, to remain, OFris libba, OS libbian, OHG lebhēn, MHG-G leben, Go liban, MD-D leven, to live, ON lifa, to remain, to live, and, further off, Gr liparein (s lipar-, ult r lip-), be sticky, hence to persist, liparēs, persistent, and, still further, Skt limpatt (with nasal infix), he smears, lipta, smeared, hence adherent, cf Lith lipti, to adhere; cf Go bi-leiban, OHG bi-liban, to remain. The Gmc r is app *lībh- (or *libh-), var *laibh-, and the IE r, app *lip-, var *leip-: the basic idea, ‘to be sticky’—hence ‘to adhere’—hence ‘to remain or stay’—esp ‘to stay alive’—hence simply ‘to live’. (Walshe; Webster.)

4. ‘To liven’ prob derives from the adj live; ‘to enliven’ either intensifies liven or derives from en-, in(to)+life, eased to liv-+v suffix -en.

5. Liver, the bile-secreting organ, derives from OE lifer, prob from OE lifian (as in para 3): cf OFris livere, OHG lebara, MHG leber, ON lifr; cf also Arm leard and perh Gr liparos, sticky. (Walshe.) Cf the cpds liverwort (WORT) and liverwurst, prompted by G Leberwurst, a sausage containing much liver.

6. G leben, to live, hence, as n, living, has cpd Lebensraum, room—i.e., space—to live.

7. Akin to ‘to live’ is ‘to leave’, permit or cause to remain: ME leven: OE lāēfan: cf OE lāf, that which is left, a remnant, and the OGMc vv recorded in para 3.

---

lift

(1), sky. See:
lift

(2), to raise, hence as n (a raising, a being raised; sky); loft, aloft.

1. Lift, the sky, the atmosphere, now dial and archaically poetic, derives from OE lyft, air, and is akin to loft, orig the sky, now as in hay-loft: ME loft, a loft, a height, air: OE loft, air. Lofty clearly derives from ME loft, a height; and aloft = a-, on, hence in-loft, air.

2. OE loft derives from ON lópt (for *loft), air, heaven, hence a loft: and both ON lópt and OE lyft are akin to OHG-MHG-G luft, Go lufts.

3. To put in the air, to raise in the air—cf G lüffen, to air, to raise—is to lift: ME liften, var lyften: ON lypta, akin to, prob deriving from, ON lópt, air, the sky.

lift

(3), to steal; whence shoplifter (cf SHOP).

This ‘to lift’ prob derives from prec, but perh derives ult from the Gmc r in Go hlifan, to steal (hlifus, a thief), itself akin to the syn L clepere and Gr kleptein.

ligament

and ligature; liable, whence, anl, liability; liaison; sep liana; lictor; lien; league, a covenant, whence v; naut leech.—Cpds: ally (v, hence n), alliance, cf rally, to reunite, hence as n, and contrast rely, whence reliable, reliance, reliant;—obbligato and obligate (adj and v), obligation, obligatory, oblige (whence pa obliging), cf disobligation, disoblige (whence disobliging); religate, religation—religion, religiosity, religious (adj, hence n)—cf irreligion, irreligiosity, irreligious.

1. Ligament derives, perh via EF-F, from L ligāmentum, anything that ties one part (etc.) to another: lig-, s and r of ligāre, to bind+-a-, sign of the 1st L conjugation+suffix -mentum (cf E filament, ML filāmentum, from L filāre, to spin). On ligāt-, s of pp ligātus (whence to ligate) arise LL ligātūra, whence MF-F, hence E, ligature, and L ligātīō, o/s ligātiōn-, whence E ligation, and LL ligātūr, adopted by surgery; the L o/s ligātiōn-influences the derivation of MF-F liaison—adopted by E—from OF-F lier, to bind (from ligāre).

2. L ligāre is akin to ON līk, a cord, esp a boltrope, MHG geleich, a joint, MLG līk, a binding, a bandage, Alb l’ith, I bind, l’ithe, a band or a bond.
3. Prob akin to L ligāre is L lictor (? for *līgtor, contr of līgātor), the Roman officer affected to the carrying of the fasces. Certainly akin to—perh the suggester of—L ligamentum is the syn L ligamen, whence OF lieien, whence, influenced by lier, the F lien, adopted by E Law in sense ‘a charge—due because of debt—upon property’.

4. Whereas leech, the edge of a square sail, comes from LG (cf MLG līk, as in para 2), liable comes from OF-F lier, and league, a covenant, from MF-F ligue: It ligà, var of lega: from It legare, from L ligāre. to bind.

Prefix-Compounds of ligāre

5. ‘An ally’ (cf F allié) derives from ‘to ally’, ME alien, OF alier (F ailer), L alligāre, to bind (al- for ad) to, pp alligátus, whence the n alligātiō-, o/s alligātiōn-, whence alligation. OF alier has derivative OF-MF aliance (F alliance) ME aliaunce, E alliance. OF alier itself combines with re-, again, to form OF-F rallier, to reunite e.g. dispersed troops, whence ‘to rally’.

6. But ‘to rely’ has derived from ME relien, to rally, from late OF-F relier, to bind again, from the syn L religāre. Rely has derivatives reliable (influenced by liable)—reliance, as if from F—reliant, as if from F reliant, presp of relier.

7. L obligāre, to tie about, to bandage, hence to face with the duty to, to put under an obligation (to), becomes MF obligier, MF-F obliger, whence ‘to oblige’; LL obligātiō-, o/s obligātiōn-, and LL obligātorius become, via MF-F, the E obligation, obligatory. Both of these LL words are formed upon L obligātes, pp of obligāre: and obligātus accounts for ‘to obligate’ and the Bio adj obligate and for the It Mus term obbligato.

8. MF-F obliger has MF derivative desobliger (F dés-; L dis-), whence ‘to disoblige’, whence anl disobligation.

9. L religāre, to bind re- or again, has pp religátus, whence ‘to religate’, whence, anl, relocation.

10. Prob deriving from, certainly very closely akin to, L religāre (s relig-), to bind again, hence, int, to bind strongly, is religiō (s relig-), a binding back, or very strongly, sc to one’s faith or ethic, o/s religiōn-, as in the acc religiōnem, whence OF-F religion, adopted by E; in ML, religiōsus—whence OF-F religieux, whence E religious—was also a n, ‘one in a religious order, a monk or a friar, hence (religiōsa) a nun’. The ML derivative religiōsitās, o/s religiōsitāt-, yields EF-F religiosité and E religiosity.

11. Religiō has LL neg irreligiō, o/s irreligiōn-, whence—perh via EF-F—irreligion; LL irreligiōsus and its derivative irreligiōsitās naturally—and again via F—become irreligious and irreligiosity.

ligger

. See the 2nd LIE, para 1.
light

(1), adj: bright. See the 3rd LIGHT.

light

(2), adj: of little weight. See LEVER, para 10.

light

(3), n, brightness—adj, bright—v, to illuminate (whence the vn lighting), to shine; lighten—enlighten, enlightenment; lightning; leven or levin; lea (meadow); Loki—L: lux; lucent; Lucia, Lucius, Lucy; Lucifer; lucid, lucidity; lucebrate, lucebration; luminary, luminous; luna, lunacy, lunar, lunatic (‘loony’), lunation, lunette—cf demilune and sublunary; luster (AE), lustre, lustrous perh luxuriant, luxuriate, luxurious, luxury, de luxe.—L cpds: elucidate, elucidation, elucidatory—illume, illuminant, illuminate, illuminati, illumination, illuminative, illuminator, illumine—limn—illustrate, illustration, illustrative, illustrator, and illustrious.—pellucid.—Gr: leucite, leucoma, leukemia, cf the element leuco-; lynx, whence the adj lyncean.

Germanic and Indo-European

1. Both ‘to light’, illumine, OE ļihtan, lihtan, and light, bright, derive from OE lēoht, illumination, ME liht, later light, retained by E: and OE lēoht is akin to OFris liācht (n, light, a candle, and adj, bright), OS lioht, OHG lioht, MHG lieht, G Licht, light, a candle, Go liu hath, MD lucht, locht(e), lecht, liecht, (as in D) licht, with adj lucht, liechte, lichte, and differently suffixed ON līos (ljōs), a light; to Olr lōche, brightness, lōcharn, a light, a lamp (cf the F lucarne); to OSI luči, light (n), luča, a ray of light; to Arm lois, lēys, a light, with gen lusoy, L lūx (gen lūcis), a light, brightness, lūcēre, to shine; Gr leukos, shining, white; Skt rōcīs (for *raučīs for *leukīs), a light, rōcatē, it shines, rōcanas, brilliant, Hit lukke-, to be light, to become day, lukkes-, to become light, lukitta, next day; Tokh A luk-, to shine. The Gmc r is *liuh-; the IE r, *leuk-. (Walshe.) The word is perh Medit: ? cf the Eg metathetic complements ukheb, ubekh, to shine, to be bright, and
ubekht, brilliance.

2. OE ļhyan (līhtan) acquires the ME mdfn lightenen, whence ‘to lighten’, to shine, grow lighter; lighten has the int enlighten, perh ulti from OE infīhtan, whence enlightenment (suffix -ment). ‘To lighten’, to shine, to flash, has vn lightening, which, as an electrical discharge and flash in the sky, is contr to lightning.

3. Akin to OE lēoht, illumination, is OE lēoma, brightness, ME leome, var leme, then leem, E leam, a flash, a blaze, now only Sc (and N dial); and akin to ME leome—? orig a scribal error for it—is ME levene, the now archaic E leven or levin, lightning.

4. Also akin to OE lēoht, (a) light, is OE lēah, lēa, ME lay, ley, E lea, pastureland, a meadow, which is open to the sun and therefore, at times, drenched with light.

5. Akin to ON līos,(a) light—as in para 1—is ON leygr, flame, with var logi, to which is perh related the ON Loki, the mischievous god of Scan mythology, esp if he were orig a god of fire. (Webster.)

Latin

6. The L r is lūc-, seen basically in lūcēre, to shine, and lūx (for *lūcs; gen lūcis), light, esp that of day. Prob from lūx are the PNN Lūcius, f Lūcia (whence F Lucie, E Lucy); certainly a cpd is the adj lūcifer, light-bringing (c/f lūci-+fer, -bringing), whence Lūcifer, the Morning Star; Lūcifer, Satan, is a creation of EcclL.

7. Lūcēre, to shine, has presp lūcens, o/s lūcent-, whence the E adj lucent, whence lucence, usu lucency.

8. Lūcēre has derivative adj lūcidos, shining, brilliant, dazzling-clear, whence late MF-F lucide and E lucid; derivative LL lūciditas, o/s lūciditāt-., becomes late MF-F lucidité and E lucidity.

9. The L r lūc- prob appears in lūmen (? for *lūcmen), light, usu a light, o/s lūmin-, adj lūminōsus, whence MF-F lumineux, f lumineuse, whence E luminous; subsidiary ML lūminōsitās, o/s lūminōsitāt-, becomes luminosity. Lūmen has the further adj *lūmināris, neu lūmināre, as in the n lūmināre, a torch, usu in pl lūmināria, whence OF-MF luminaire (cf F luminaire), whence E luminary. Lūmen has also the deriv v lūmināre, to illumine, presp lūminans, o/s lūminant-, whence the E adj, hence n, luminant; pp lūminātus, whence ‘to luminate’; derivative LL lūminatiō, o/s lūminatiōn-, becomes lamination, and LL lūminātor, giver of light, adopted by, though now obs at, the University of St Andrews. Luminescence derives from lumescent, as if from *lūminescēnt-, o/s of * lūminescēr, to begin to grow light, inch of lūminēre. Cf the ilium- cpds in para 16.

10. Lūx, o/s lūc-, has derivative lūcubrum, a small fire, ? hence a lamp, lamp-light, whence lūcubrēre, to work by lamp-light, pp lūcubrātus, used by LL as adj ‘(of a literary work) carefully composed’, whence the E literary adj and n lucubrate; derivatives lūcbrātīō, o/s lūcubrātīōn-, and lūcbrātōriōs (adj suffix -ōrius) yield lucubration and lucubratory.

11. Lūna, the moon, prop ‘the luminous’, represents either a contr of *lūcēna or orig the f of an adj *lūmus, with -na the f of the IE adj formative -no-. The OF-F form lune is adopted by Geom and, in the cpd demilune (‘half-moon’), by fortification; the late OF-F
dim *lunette* has been much more widely accepted.

12. L *lūna* has three adj relevant to E:

   L *lūnāris*, whence OF-F *lunaire*, whence E *lunar*; ScI*L sublūnāris* becomes E *sublunar*, ‘(of things) beneath the moon’—‘earthly, not heavenly’;

   LL *lūnāticus*, living in the moon, subject to the moon’s changes, hence epileptic, hence (ML) mad, cf sem the L *fānātīcus*, E *fanatic*; thence MF-F *lunatique*, E *lunatic* (adj hence n), whence *lunacy*—cf loony, from *lunatic*;

   *lūnātus* (from the pp), moon-shaped, whence E *lunate*, crescent-shaped; derivative ML *lūnātīō*, *s/lūnātīōn*, accounts for Astr *lunation*.

13. Akin to—and formed in the same way as—*lūmen*, is L *lūstrum*, (a) light, whence *lustrāre*, to light up, illumine, It *lustrare*, whence the It n *lustro*, late MF-F *lustre*, E *lustre* and AE *luster*, whence ‘to *lustre* or *luster*’. E *lustrous* perh derives from F *lustreuse*, f of *lustreux*, adj of *lustre*, Cf the cpds *illus*-

14. Perh akin to L *lūcēre*, to shine, is L *luxus* (*gen* *luxās*), excessive indulgence in creature comforts and sensual pleasures, flashy living, whence EF-F *luxe*, as in *de luxe*, of luxury, adopted by E in ‘*de luxe* cars, models, etc.’; E & M, however, derive the n *luxus* from the adj *luxus*, dislocated, sprained, whence, by the way, *lustre*, to dislocate, pp *luxātus*, whence ‘to *lute*’ with derivative LL *luxātīo*, *s/luxātīōn*—, *E luxation*. The L *n luxus* has extn *luxuria* (var *luxuriēs*), sybaritic and sensual living, OF-MF *luxurie* (cf F *luxure*), E *luxury*; derivative adj *luxuriōsus* becomes OF-MF *luxurius*, E *luxurious*; the derivative v *luxūrīari*, to be excessive, to grow over-abundantly, has presp *luxurians*, *s/luxuriant*—, whence EF-F and E *luxuriant*, whence, anl, *luxuriance*, and has pp *luxuriātus*, whence ‘to *luxuriate*’.

**Latin compounds**

15. L *lūcidus* has LL derivative *ēlūcidāre*, to bring the inner *lux* or light ē or out of, to explain thoroughly esp a difficult matter, pp *ēlūcidātus*, whence ‘to *elucidate*’, whence, anl, *elucidation* (perh after EF-F *ēlucidation*) and *elucidatory*.

16. L *lūmināre* gives way to the orig int (*il-* for *in-* ) *illūmināre*, whence OF-F *illuminer*, whence ‘to *illumine*’; the pp *illūminātus* yields both the adj (hence n) and v *illuminate* and also, partly via It, *illuminati*, lit ‘persons lit up’. Derivatives LL *illūminātio* (*o/s* *illūminātio*)- and LL *illūminātor*, shedder of light, ML illuminator of books, lead, the former prob via OF-F, to *illumination* and *illuminator*; and *illuminitive* perh owes something to F *illuminatif*, f -ive.

17. ML *illūmināre*, to illuminate books (sem from the bright initial capital letters affected by medieval scribes), becomes MF *enluminer* (in OF, to render brilliant, to light up, from the L senses of *inlūmināre*, a mostly learned var of *illūmināre*), whence ME *enlumenen*, whence, by aphesis, *lumenen*, duly contr and thinned to late ME *limmen*, whence ‘to *limn*’; *lumenen* has agent *luminer*, whence, anl, *limner*.

18. L *lustrum* (see para 13) has two int derivatives in *il-* (for *in-* , into):

   *illus* (s *illus*-

   *illus*-

   *illūstrāre*, to render very luminous, hence brilliant, hence illustrious, hence, in late ML,
a synonym of scribal *illuminare*; the pp *illustratus* becomes ‘to illustrate’; derivative LL *illustrātiō*, o/s *illustrātiōn-* becomes, prob via MF-F, *illustration*; *illustrative* is an anl E formation; the LL agent *illustrator* is adopted by E.

19. L *lūcidus* (para 8) has int (*pel-* for *per-*), thoroughly *pellūcidus*, notably clear: whence *pellucid*.

Greek

20. Gr *leukos*, bright, hence white (para 1), has c/f e *leuko-* (see Elements at *leuco-*) and s *leuk-* which becomes Sci European *leuc-* as in *leucite*, from G *Leucit; leucoma*, SciL from Gr *leukōma*—cf the suffix -oma—from *leukos*; AE *leukemia*, E *leukaemia*, SciL cpd of Gr *leukos*-emia, Gr -aimia, connoting ‘blood’.

21. Akin to Gr leukos is Gr lunx (*λύγξ*)—a nasal form of *lux* (*λύξ*)—gen *lunkos* (*λυνκός*), which, in L trln, yields *lynx* (gen *lynxis*), adopted by E: the quadruped was prob so named from the bright colour of its keen and flashing eyes. Cf, phon, OHG-MHG *luhs*, G *Luchs*, OE *lox*, Lith *lūšis*.

**light**

(4), to dismount. See LEVER, para 11.

**light**

(5), to illuminate. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 1.

**lighten**

(1), to brighten. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 2.
(2), to render less heavy. See LEVER, para 10.

**lighter**

, a barge. See LEVER, para 10.

**lighting**

. See the 3rd LIGHT (heading).

**lightness**

=the -ness of light, bright (OE lihtnes), and of light, not heavy.

**lightning**

. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 2, s.f.

**lights**

, lungs. See LEVER, para 10, s.f.

**ligneous**
ligula

, ligulate. See LICK, para 3.

Liguria

, ligurite. See LOVAGE.

like

, adj (whence conj, n, prep) and adv (OE gelīce, from adj gelīc) and v; likely (adj, hence adv); liken; likeness, likewise, liking (n); dislike (v, hence n)—unlike, unlikely, unlikeness.—lien- or lych-gate.

1. The adj like, ME lik, earlier ilik, earliest gelic, derives from OE gelīc (int ge-+ līc, body), having the same, or a common, body—hence form or shape, hence appearance—as, therefore similar: cf OS gilīk, OHG gilīh, MHG gelīch, G gleich, Go galeiks, MD gelike, D gelīc, ON līkr, prob athetic for the var glīkr, Akin to OE līc, body, are OFris and OS līk, OHG līh, MHG līch, līche, body, G Leiche, corpse, Go leik, body, corpse, MD like, D lijc, ON līk, body. Note also OFris līk, similar, and like, similarly.

2. Likely, akin to OE gelīclic but from ON līkligr; hence likelihood; liken, ME liknen (cf OFris līknia), from the ME adj lik; likeness, ult from OE gelīcnes; likewise, in like wise or manner—cf the n WISE.

3. Liking, OE līcing, is the vn of ‘to like’, ME liken, to please, OE līcian, prob athetic for the var gelician, to please: cf OHG līchēn, to be like, hence to be suitable, hence to please: OE (ge)līcian is therefore akin to OE gelīc, like, similar. The now only dial like, to compare, make a likeness of, derives from the adj and has been superseded by liken.

4. Alike derives from OE onlīc, in (the) like, similar, or, with prefix a- for prefix ge-, from OE gelīc; belike, archaic except in dial, prob represents be- for by+like, adj; ‘to dislike’=dis-, apart, hence n+like, v; unlikely (adj, hence adv)—whence unlikelihood—extends unlike, adj, itself merely un-, not+like.

5. Lich- or lych-gate is a usu roofed gateway in which the bier is placed to await the clergyman: lich, the better spelling, derives from OE līc, body.
lilac

. See ANILINE.

liliaceous

. See LILY.

Lilliputian

is the adj (hence n) of Lilliput, Swift’s land (Gulliver’s Travels, 1726) of tiny people: lil for li’l, a nursery (and dial) slovening of little+ connective -i-+C17–18 put, a (rustic) fellow, app of C, prob W, origin.

lilt, v (hence n), whence the pa lilting, comes from ME lülten, to sing, or strike up, loudly: o.o.o.: Webster cfs the Nor lilla or lirla, to sing high: ult, prob echoic.

lily

, liliaceous.

The latter derives from LL līliāceus, of a lily, L līlium, OE lilie, E lily: prob (medial l for r) from Gr leirion, which, if its r be leir-, would come (initial l for aspirated r) from Eg ḫrr-τ (-t merely indicating the f gender), as Coptic hrērī, var hlēlī, more clearly shows. (Hofmann.)

limaceous

, snail-like, is anl formed (cf testaceous) from L limāc-, o/s of limāx, a snail, the Zoo
**Limax**: f.a.e., the 1st LIME.

### limb

(1), a member of the human body, whence **-limbed**: ME, from OE, *lim*, with intrusive *b* from the 2nd LIMB: cf ON *limr*, limb, and *lim*, a tree’s ‘limb’ or branch, and, with different suffix, OE *lid*, *lith*, OFris and OS *lith*, OHG *lith*, *lid*, cpd *gelid*, MHG *gelit*, G *Glied*, D *gelid*, *lid*, Go *lithus*: perh ult akin to LIMIT, q.v. in para 1.

### limb

(2), edge, border; **limbate, limbic, limbous, limbus** and **limbo**.

*Limb*, as used tech, is influenced by F *limbe*: both from L *limbus*, border: o.o.o.; but the r being prob *lim*-. I suspect kinship with L *līmes*, a bordering path or road, hence a boundary, q.v. at LIMIT. Derivative LL *limbātus*, bordered, yields the Bot and Zoo *limbate*; the ordinary, though literary, E adj is *limbic*; *limbus* is the characteristically E adj of *limbo*, which sem derives from L *in limbo*, on the edge, EccL on the boundary between heaven and hell, cf ML *limbi*, MF-F ‘les limbes’, the region inhabited by these intermediate souls. Prob cf the adj LIMP.

### limber

(1), pliant, supple, is app akin to—perh a dial mdfn of—the adj LIMP and, if that be so, akin to the 2nd LIMB.

### limber

(2), the shaft of a carriage, hence the detachable fore-part of a gun-carriage: prob—? influenced by the 1st LIMB—from F *limonière*, a waggon with its shafts, from (by f suffix *-ière*) OF-F *limon*, a shaft, o.o.o., but, like several other ‘carriage’ words, prob from C (B & W), although perh from OE-ON *lim*, branch of tree.
**limbers**

, gutters on each side of a ship’s keelson, comes—phon cf *limn* from ME *luminen*—from OF-F *lumières*, lights, ult from L *lūmen*, light, q.v. at 3rd LIGHT, para 4: sem cf *lights* as in *skylights*.

---

**limbic**

. See the 2nd LIMB.

---

**limbo**

, *limbous*. See the 2nd LIMB, s.f.

---

**limbus**

(Bot and Zoo). See the 2nd LIMB.

---

**lime**

(1), glue, as in *birdlime* (to catch birds), hence a caustic; hence such cpds as *limehouse* (whence London’s *Limehouse*)—*limeliglit*—*limestone*; *slime*, whence *slimy*; *slick*, adj and v (whence the AE *slicker*, oilskin, trickster), and *sleek*; *loam*, whence *loamy*; sep *limaceous*; *liniment*; sep delete, *deletion*; *oblivion*, *oblivious*, *obliviscence* (or -escence); sep *polish*, *polite*; sep *slip*, glide or slide away; *siowworm*.

1. *Lime*, orig glue, birdlime, much later a caustic, derives from OE *līm*: cf OHG-MHG, OS, ON *līm*, G *Leim*, glue, birdlime, MD *lime* and, as in D, *lijm*: L *līmus*, mud, slime,
lino, I smear; Gr leimax, a snail (whence, via L, the E limaceous), leimōn, a moist meadow (whence Min limonite), leimax, id, also a snail, limnē, a marsh, alinein, to smear; also, with the IE prefix s-, OSl slina, spittle, OIr sligim, I smear, ON slím, OHG slīm, MD-D slijm, mire: basic idea: slime or slimy. The Gmc r is *līm-, var *laim-; the IE r, *leim-, var *loim- (Walshe). With ‘to lime’, from OE līman, cf OS līmian, OHG līmēn, to glue, to cause to stick, OE gelīman, to glue together, L oblīmāre, to cover with mud or slime.

2. Slime derives from OE slīm, with cognates as above; akin to the adj slick (whence slickness), from ME slike, whence also sleek (whence ‘to sleek’ and sleekness); ME slike, prob deriving from ON slīkr, smooth, is akin to OE slīcian, to smoothe, which, accounting for ‘to slick’ (make sleek), is itself akin to OHG slīchan, MHG slīchen, to walk smoothly or with dignity, G schleichen, to slink, MD slice and, as in D, slijk, mud.

3. Akin to OE līm, glue, is OE lām, ME lam, E loam, a clayey, hence moist, earth: cf G Lehm, loam, clay, LG lēm, MHG leime, OHG leimo, MD liem, leim, leme, (as in D) leem.

4. Akin to OE līm, birdlime, glue, are OE slīw, slēo, a fish (notably slimy), Nor slo, a blindworm, and to the slā- of OE slāwyrm, the blindworm or slowworm (cf WORM).

5. Akin to L limus, mud, mire, slime, is L linere, var linire (s and r lin-), to smear, whence LL linīmentum, something smeared on, whence EF-F and E liniment.

6. L linere has cpd oblinere (prefix ob-), to rub out, to efface; and akin is L oblīuisici, ML oblīvisici, to have something in one’s mind effaced, i.e. to forget, whence oblīuiō, ML oblīviō, o/s oblīviōn-, whence, via the acc oblīviōnem, the MF-EF oblivion, adopted by E; derivative adj oblīuiōsus, ML oblīviōsus, whence oblivious. Oblīuisici has presp oblīuisicens, o/s oblīuisisc-, ML oblīvisisc-, whence the adj oblīviscent, forgetful, whence the n oblīviscence.

lime

(2), fruit-tree. See LEMON.

lime

(3), linden tree. See LINDEN, para 1.

limen
. See LIMIT, para 5.

**Limerick**

, nonsense verse, app blends the ideas conveyed by Father Matthew Russell’s *learic* (Edward Lear+lyric) and the refrain ‘Will You Come up to Limerick?’ (EW.) Perh also contributory is the *Limerick hook*, an angler’s fish-hook first made at Limerick.

**Limey**

, See LEMON, s.f.

**liminal**

, liminary. See para 5 of:

**limit**

(n, v, whence the pa limited, limiting), limitarian, limitary, limitate, limitation, limitless (*limit*, n+-less, without); lintel; cpds delimit, delimitation—illimitable.—Cognates: limen, liminal, liminary; cpds: eliminant, eliminate, elimination, eliminative, eliminator, eliminatory—oblique (adj, hence n; v), obliquity (whence obliquitons)—preliminary (adj, hence n)—sublimant, subliminate (adj, n, v), sublimation, sublimatory—sublime, sublimity—subliminal.

1. ‘To limit’ comes, via MF-F *limiter*, from L *līmitāre*, to set a *līmes* or boundary to: L *līmes*, a road bordering a domain, hence a boundary, hence a limit, has o/s *līmit-*, acc *līmitem*, whence MF-F *lime*, whence E *limit*: and *līmes* (r *lim-*) is prob akin to L *līmen*, threshold, *limus* (s, r *līm-*) LL var *līmis*, oblique, and, without a nasal, *liquis*, oblique; prob akin also to the 1st LIMB (of the body).

2. L *līmes*, o/s *līmit-*, has these additional derivatives affecting E: *limitāris*, of or for a boundary, whence E *limitary*, whence the n *limitarian*;
derivative *limitāre*, to delimit, to limit, pp *limitātus*, whence ‘to *limitate*’; subsidiary *limitātiō*, o/s *limitātiōn*-, yields MF-F *limitation*, adopted by E.

3. L *limitāre* has cdp *dēlimitāre*, F *délimiter*, E ‘to delimit’; pp *dēlimitātus* yields ‘to *delimitate*’; subsidiary LL *dēlimitatiō*, o/s *dēlimitatiōn*-, yields F and E *delimitation*. *Illimitable*, however, merely =*limitable* (from ‘to limit’) preceded by *il-* for *in*-, not.

4. *Limes* has dim *līmitellus*, whence, via VL *līntellus*, the OF *lintel*, adopted by E.

5. Prob akin to L *līmes* is L *līmen* (o/s *līminis*; r *līm*), which means both the lintel and the step or threshold of a door affording entry to a house: *līmen superum*, upper ‘limit’, and *līmen inferum*, lower ‘limit’. The L adj is *līmināris*, EF-F *liminaire*, E *liminary*, *liminal* is an E formation.

6. *Lūmen* has cdp *ēlimināre*, to chase from (ē-) the *lūmen* or threshold, to expel, (LL) to exclude (a thing), with presp *ēlimināns*, o/s *ēliminānt*-, whence the E adj hence n *eliminant*; pp *ēliminātus* leads to ‘to *eliminate*’ The anl formations *elimination*, *eliminator*, *eliminatory* owe much to the corresp F derivatives of late MF-F *éliminer* (from *éliminare*).

7. Derivative *postlūminium*, the right to return to one’s country after (*post*) having left one’s threshold, is retained by modern Law.

8. Diplomatic *préliminaires* derives from syn EF-F *préliminaires*, from adj *préliminaire*—whence E *preliminary*, adj—which=*pré-, L praee-, before+ liminaire* (as in para 5).

9. Whereas *subliminal* is a Psy formation from L *sub*, below+*lūmin-, o/s of *lūmen*, threshold, sc ‘of consciousness’+adj suffix -al (cf *minimal*), *sublime* derives, perh via MF-F, from L *sublīmis*, neu *sublīme*, coming up from below the threshold, rising in the air, hence lofty, hence morally very lofty: either ‘that below which is the *līmen* or threshold’ or, more prob from *līmus*, oblique, ‘that which rises obliquely, that which climbs a steep slope, hence lofty’ (E & M): for *līmus*, cf para 1. Derivative *sublīmitās*, o/s *sublīmitāt-* becomes MF-F *sublīmitė*, whence E *sublimity*, and derivative *sublīmāre*, to elevate, has pp *sublīmātus*, whence the adj and v *sublimate*. In ML, *sublīmātus* is, in the neu, *sublīmātum*, used as a Chem n, whence the E Chem n *sublimate*; cf the Chem adj hence n *sublimant*, from L *sublīmant-*., o/s of *sublīmans*, presp of *sublīmare*. Derivative LL *sublīmātiō*, elevation, exaltation, o/s *sublīmātiōn*-, accounts for *sublimation*, whence, anl, *sublimatory*.

10. Akin to L *lūquis*, oblique (as in para 1), is L *oblīquus*, oblique, hence indirect, whence—prob via MF-F—*oblique*; the v ‘to *oblique*’ comes from F *obliger*, from F *oblique*. Derivative LL *oblīquitās*, o/s *oblīquitāt-* yields—via MF-F *oblīquitė*—*obliquity*.
limonite

, See the 1st LIME, para 1.

limousine

, a closed motorcar, is adopted from F: sense-change from F limousine, a hood orig affected by the Limousins or inhabitants of the old Central French province of Limousin, from Augustoritum Lemouicensium, the L name of Limoges, chief town of the region, from L Lemouices, ML Lemovices, a Gallic tribe (perh ‘the warriors of Lemos’).

limp

, adj, unrecorded before 1706, is akin to ‘to limp’ occurring in ME: both have app MHG cognates and both are related to SLAP.

limpet

. See LAMPREY, para 2.

limpid

, limpidity, See LYMHP, para 2.
limy

: adj of the 1st LIME.

linage

. See LINE.

linden

was orig the adj of lind, a linden tree, OE lind, var linde: cf OHG linta, MHG-G linde, ON lind, also Ru lipa. Lime, linden tree, dissimilates *line for *lind-tree (Walshe).

2. Lithe, flexible, pliant, (obs) gentle, mild, OE līthe (app for *linthe), is akin to OHG lindi, MHG linde, G gelinde, gentle, ON linr, L lentus, flexible, supple, hence soft, lazy, slow, perh an extn of L lēnis, smooth, gentle (cf LENIENCE). The Gmc r is *linth (issuing into lind, lint) and the IE r, *lēnt-, extn of *lēn- (Walshe); the basic idea is perh ‘flexible’, as is the bast—cf Ru dial lut, linden bast—of a tree (Webster). Līthe has mdfn lithesome, whence, by thinning, lissom.

3. L lentus has derivative lentāre, to render flexible, to bend, with cpd allentāre, to cause to become slower, to retard, whence OF-EF alenter, var (more usual) alentir, whence EF-F ralentir, to slacken; the app much earlier E ‘to relent must owe something to L relentescere, to begin to grow slack, the inch of *relentāre, to bend, or become supple, again. The obs derivative n relent, a relenting, has derivatives relentless and relentment.

line

, a thread, string, cord or rope (cf ‘fishing line’), hence any of these used in measuring, hence a drawn line, descends from OE līne, cord, line, intimately related to and prob derived from OE līn, flax, whence the now rare E line, flax, its fibre, spun flax, linen,
linen thread: and is therefore akin to OFris *line, OHG *līna, MHG *līne, G Leine, cord, leash, MD-MLG *līne, D lijn, L *līna, a linen thread, hence string, hence line, itself from L *līnum, flax, hence any object made from it, esp linen, a thread, a rope, itself akin to Gr *linon; whereas prob the ON *līna and perh the Go *lein come from L, the Sl words (e.g., Ru *līn, Lith *līnaï), prob come from Gr; the C words (e.g., OIr *līn, OW *līn, Ga *līon, Cor *līn, Br *līn, OC *līnu) are perh loans from, but more prob cognates of, L *līnum. Gr *linon has derivative *līnaï, cord, line—cf L *līnea, whence OF-F ligne, line, which has much influenced the ME-E senses of the native E *line; as *līnaï was orig the f of adj *līnaïos, so *līne was orig (*līnea restis) the f of adj *līness. Similarly the known Gr adj *līnosis has influenced OF Fr *līnên, OHG *līnīn, MHG *līnen, OE *līnen, all orig adjī, becoming the modern nn G Leinen and E linen, the E adj *līnen pursuing a parallel course from OE. The European etymon is prob *līnom, *r *līn-, itself perh an extn of an ult *r *līn-, ? flax. I suspect the word to be Medit, even though Eg *hēmā, flax, and meni, linen cloth, be hardly encouraging.

2. Whereas *līnage, number of amount of lines, derives from E *line, *līnage, descent through a line of progenitors, derives from ME *līnage, OF-F *līnage, from OF ligne (L *līnea).

3. Several simple L derivatives of *līnea concern E:
   *lineālis, MF-F linéal, E lineal;
   *līneāre, to trace a line, whence *līneāmentum, EF-F linément, E lineament;
   *līneāris, E linear, with the anl E formations collinear, rectilinear.

4. *Līneāre, to trace a line, has pp *līneātus, whence the E adj and v *līnate; derivative *līneātiō, o/s *līneātion-is-, becomes *līnation. But these two words are much less common than delineate and delineation (whence the anl delineator), from LL *dēlīneātiō and its source *dēlīneātus, pp of *dēlīneāre, to delineate, an int (de-) of *līneāre.

5. *Līneāre has the further cpd collīneāre, to direct in a straight (connoted by col- for con-, together) line, pp collīneātus, whence ‘to collinear’; derivative collīneātiō, o/s collīneātion-is-, leads to collineation. Collīneāre, by a false reading of its var collīmāre (LL), becomes ML collīmāre, with pp collīmātus and subsidiary collīmātiō, o/s collīmātion-is-, whence resp the Astr and Phys ‘to collimate’ and collimation, whence, anl, the collimator of Optics; both collimation and collimator owe much to F.

6. Not from L but from F comes ‘to align’ OF-F aligner, to put in (a- for à, to, in) a line (ligne); derivative MF-F alignment results in E alignment.

7. Reverting to L *līnum, flax, linen, we find another derivative relevant to E: līteus, made of linen, with neu līteum used as n, ‘linen cloth’, LL līta, ME līnete, lynnet, later, by contr, līnt, whence E līnt. But MF-F līnotte, whence, because this bird delights in flax seeds, E līnett, is a dim of OF-F līn (L *līnum), flax.

8. *Līnum, flax, combines with L oleum, oil, to form līnoleum (now often shortened to lino), orig a solidified linseed oil, now a floor-covering partly made with this oil: and līnseed itself derives from OE *līnsǣd, seed of flax: cf OE līn (in para 1 above) +SEED.

9. The E n *line has, from one sense or another, the foll derivatives:
   ‘to line’, to cover the inner surface of (e.g., a cloak), to form a line; līner, from a line of ships;
   linesman (railway or telephone lines); līning of garment; cf līno-, as in līnotype.
lineage
, descent. See prec, para 2.

lineal
. See LINE, para 3.

lineament
. See LINE, para 3.

linear
. See LINE, para 3.

lineate
, lineation. See LINE, para 4.

linen
. See LINE, para 1.
liner

. See LINE, para 9.

linesman

. See LINE, para 9,

ling

(1), a fish. See LONG, para 5.

ling

(2), a kind of heather, comes from ON lyng. perh akin to OE lōh, a strap, a thong, with basic idea ‘to bend’ (in the wind?).

linger

. See LONG, para 6.

lingerie

, adopted from late MF-F, is a late MF derivative (-erie, E -ery) from OF-F linge, a linen
garment, from L *līnea (uestis), f of lineus. made of linen: f.a.e., LINE, para 1.

lingo

, See LANGUAGE, para 5.

lingua franca

, See FRANK, para 9.

lingual

, linguist, linguistic(s). See LANGUAGE, para 3.

lingula

, lingulate. See LICK, para 3.

liniment

, See the 1st LIME, para 5.

lining
of garment. See LINE, para 9.

**link**

(1), of chain. See FLANGE, para 7.—Hence *linkage*.

**link**

(2), a ridge, a bank: OE hlinc: akin to the 2nd LEAN, q.v. Hence *links*, a seaside golf-course, from the dunes, hence any golf-course.

**link**

(3), a torch: prob from ML inchinus, var of lichinus, itself from Gr lukhnos, a (portable) lamp, akin to leukos, bright, white: f.a.e., the 3rd LIGHT.—Hence *linkboy*, *linkman*.

**linkage**

. See the 1st LINK.

**linn**

. a pool below a waterfall: partly from Ga linne and partly from the syn OE hlynn: cf Olr lind, liquid: ult from the C r *li-*, liquid.
Linnaean

Linnaean, AE Linnean, refers to the Bot classification set forth, in his Systema Naturae, 1735, by the Sw naturalist Karl von Linné, 1707–1778, latinized as Linnaeus.

linnet

See LINE, para 7.

linoleum

See LINE, para 8.

linotype

=line o(f) type.

linseed

See LINE, para 8.

linsey-woolsey

: a rhyming redup (prompted by WOOL) of the earlier linsey, a coarse linen-and-wool
cloth made at *Lindsey* in Suffolk.

**lint**

, See LINE, para 7.

**lintel**

, See LIMIT, para 4.

**lion**


**lip**

, *n*, hence adj and v. See the 2nd LAP, para 6.

**lipe**

-words. See Elements.

**liquate**
liquefacient

liquefaction. See para 5 of:

liquefy

; liquescence—cf deliquesce, deliquescent (whence deliquescence); liquid (adj, hence n); liquidate, liquidation, liquidator; liquidity, liquor (n, hence v) and liqueur; liqueate, liquation.—obs delay, to allay; prolix, proximity.

1. L has three interrelated vV: liqui, to flow, liquère, to be clear, to be liquid, to be filtered, liquâre, to filter, to clarify, (LL) to melt. As in the fruitful derivatives liquidus and liquor; the r is liqu-, IE r *leikw-, var *likw-, which seems to be akin to—and perh the passive complement of—the active nasal *linkw-, to leave, abandon, as in L linquere, q.v. at LEND, para 2.

2. Liquâre has pp liquâtus, whence the ‘to liqueate’ of metallurgy; derivative LL liquâtio-, yields liquation, a melting, a fusion. The LL prefix-cpd déliquâre, to melt or strain dé- or away, passes through VL to become MF-F délayer, whence the now obs ‘to delay’, to dilute.

3. Liquère, to be fluid, has simple derivatives:

liquidus, clear, fluid, liquid, MF-F liquide, E liquid;
liquor, fluidity, hence also a fluid, a liquid, adopted by E as a reshaping of ME licour, licur, adopted from OF-MF; adopted from F is liquor (L liquor), with specialized sense.

4. Liquidus has LL derivative liquidâre, to melt, pp liquidâtus, whence ‘to liquidate’—whence, anl, liquidation, perh imm from F—and liquidator; derivative L liquiditâs, o/s liquiditât-, yields late MF-F liquidité, whence E liquidity.

5. Liquère combines with facere, to make, to form the cpd liquefacere, MF-F liquifier, E liquefy, whence liquefiable; the presp liquefaciens, o/s liquefacient-, whence the E adj, hence n, liquefacient; the pp liquefactus appears in E liquefactive and in LL liquefactiô, o/s liquefactiôn-, whence EF-F liquéfaction and E liquefaction.

6. Liquère has inch liquescere, presp liquescens, o/s liquescens-, whence liquesent. The cpd déliqueescere, to melt away, to dissolve, explains ‘to deliquesce’; its presp déliquefaciôns, o/s déliquefacent-, explains deliquescent.

7. The same IE r prob occurs in L lixa, elliptical for lixa aqua, running water, from the adj *lixus, f lixa, attested in L prôlixus, app applied orig to water flowing prô, forward, hence overflowing, but mostly, in LL-ML, to speech that overflows: whence, prob via late OF-F prolix, the E prolix, verbose. The derivative L prôlixitâs, prob via MF-F
prolixité, becomes prolixity.

liquorice

, See LICORICE.

liquorish

, lecherous. See LICK (heading).

lira

. See LEVEL, para 3.

lisp

(v, hence n): ME lispen: aphabetically from OE wlispian, itself from the adj wlisp, lisping, stammering, speaking inarticulately: cf OHG lispan, to stammer, and the MHG-G derivative freq lispeln, to lisp: echoic.

lissom

. See LINDEN, para 2, s.f.

list
(1), an edge or border, a selvage, OE *liste* (cf ON *lista*)—whence, by fusion with OF-MF *lice*, the lists or enclosing barriers of a medieval tourney. Frankish *listia*, OHG *lista*, a border, the E *lists*; the modern sense is adopted from F *liste*, itself borrowed, in C16, from It *lista*, which, like OF *liste*, a border, comes from OHG *līsta*, a strip, a border. The OGmc r *līst-* perh contains the occ IE infix -s-: if so, it is prob akin, as Walshe suggests, to L *lītus*, seashore, the ‘border’ of the ocean.

Hence ‘to *list*’, to put a list or border on, to make a list of; hence also the adj *list*, made of strips of cloth, as in ‘*list* slippers’.

**list**

(2), to hearken. Cf *listen*, but see LOUD, para 2.

**list**

(3), to wish. See LASCIVIOUS, para 2. Hence, (of a ship) to incline, to lean, whence ‘a *list*’.

**listen**

. See LOUD, para 2.

**lit**

. pp, hence adj. See the 3rd LIGHT.

**litany**
is a reshaping of ME, from OF-EF, letanie: LL litania: Gr litaneia (s and r litan-), a prayer, akin to litaneuein (s litaneu-, r litan-), to pray, with ult r lit-, as in litesthai, to pray, and litē, a prayer.

**liter**

. See LEVEL, para 3.

**literal**

. See LETTER, para 3.

**literary**

. See LETTER, para 3.

**literate**

. See LETTER, para 3.

**literature**

. See LETTER, para 4.

**litharge**
, found in silver-bearing ore, is reshaped from ME, from MF, litarge (later litharge): L lithargyrus: Gr lithargiros: lithos, a stone+ argiros, silver.

lithe

. See LINDEN, para 2.

lithia

. SciL from Gr lithos, a stone; lithic, Gr lithikos, adj of lithos; lithite and lithium, Sci derivatives from lithos; c/f litho-, see Elements; such cpds as eolith (Gr eōs, dawn)—megalith (Gr megas, great)—monolith (Gr monos, alone): Gr θος, s and θ-, lith-:

Lithuania (-ian)

. See LETT.

litigant

(adj, hence n), litigate, litigation, litigious.

1. The group rests upon L līt-, o/s of līs, a dispute, a lawsuit, OL stilis, perh akin to OE sliθe, cruel, hurtful, and, if that be so, certainly to LOATH. The L līs, gen lītis, has derivative lītigäre—perh for *lītem agere, to play a (collective) lawsuit—to dispute at law, with presp lītigans, o/s lītigant-, whence litigant, and pp lītigātus, whence ‘to litigate’; derivative LL lītigātiō, o/s lītigātiōn-, yields litigation. On lītig; the s of lītigäre, arises lītigium, a quarrel, a dispute, with adj lītigōsus, whence, prob via MF-F lītigieux, f lītigieuse, the E litigious. Cf LOATH.

2. From VL *exlītigāre, OF derives esligier, to free from the law, to buy, whence ME alegggen, to advance as evidence, E ‘to allege’.
litmus

: SciL reshaping of ON litmose, a lichen used for dyeing: litr (silent r), a colour, hence a dye +mosi, E MOSS.

litre

. See LEVEL, para 3.

litter

. See the 2nd LIE, para 12.

littérateur

. See LETTER, para 5.

little—belittle

; loiter; lout.

1. Little, ME litel, var lutel, derives from OE *lētel, perh orig a dim of OE *lēr, little, few: cf OS luttel, OHG luzzil, MHG lütel. LG lütt, Go leitils, MD lettel, littel, (as in D) luttel, the var OFris littik, and prob the OSI ludū, foolish, MIr luta, the little finger, but only very improb the Cor *lēth, feeble: Gmc r, *lē-; IE r *lē-. (Walshe.)

2. Little, preceded by the int be-, gives us ‘to belittle’, whence belittlement and belittler.
3. OE ħyt and ħytel are akin to OE lytig. Go liuts, deceitful, OE lot, deceit, lūtian, to lurk, themselves perh akin to MD loteren, to be loose, MD-D leuteren, to loiter, late ME loitren, E ‘to loiter’, whence loiterer and pa, vn loitering.

   4. Perh akin to the OGmc words mentioned in para 1 is the now archaic lout, to stoop or bow, OE lūtan, ME luten, later luten: and OE lūtan is akin to the syn ON lūta, whence (or very closely akin) the ON lūtr, stooping, hence lout, a bumpkin, hence any uncouth fellow, whence loutish (-ish, adj).

   **littoral**

   . See LEVEL, para 6.

   **liturgic**

   (with extn liturgical), liturgy (whence liturgist: agential -ist).

   Liturgic derives from L Gr leitourgikos, the adj of LGt leitourgia, a public service to God, from Gr leitourgia, any public service, LL liturgia, the service of the Mass, EF-F liturgie, E liturgy: lit-is akin to Gr laos, leos, the people, and ourgia to E WORK.

   **live**

   , adj. See LIFE, para 2.

   **live**

   , v. See LIFE, para 3.

   **livelihood**
livelong

. See the 1st LEAVE, para 6.

liven

. See LIFE, para 4.

liver

. See LIFE, para 5.

liverwort

, liverwurst. See LIFE, para 5; for the latter, cf WURST, para 2.

livery

, adj. See LIFE (heading).
n. See LIBERAL, para 3.

lived

lived, livor; sloe; doubtfully the sep LAVENDER.
L liuère, ML livère, to be lead-coloured, to be livid, has derivatives liuidus, ML luidus, whence, perh via MF-F livide, the E livid, and livor, ML livor, adopted by Med. The L liuère, s liu-, perh has r *li-: cf OIr li, Ga li, Cor liu, lyw, W lliw, OC *livos, colour, lustre, and OSl sliva, a plum, OHG slēha, MHG slēhe, G Schlehe, a wild plum, a sloe, itself akin to OE slā, ME slo, E sloe.

living

living, pa and vn of ‘to live’, q.v. at LIFE, para 3.

livor

. See LIVID.

livre

. See LEVEL, para 3.

lizard

. See LEG, para 2.
llama

; Sp *llama*: Quechuan (SAm) *llama*.

llanero


llyn

: W var of *linn*,

lo!

, OE *lā*, a purely echoic interj, has, in ME (hence in E), been influenced by ME *lōke*, look!, from the imperative of ME *lōken*, to look—unless, as is less prob, the reverse be true, viz. that E *lo*, behold!, represents ME *lōke* look, because of ME *lo*, OE *lā*, ‘there!’ (cf F *la*, in *oh, la, la!* with *lā*, there).

loach

: MF-F *loche*: o.o.o.: app id with F dial (Western) *loche*, a slug, and prob deriving, through a C-L *laukka*, for Gaul *leuka*, from Gr *leukos*, white (B & W).
load

(n, hence v), whence pa loaded and pa, vn loading; lode, lodestar.

1. Much influenced sem by LADE, load, ME lode, load, way, is phon id with lode, which, ME lode, derives from OE lād, a way, hence a journey, via the EE sense ‘carriage, conveyance’, carrying persons on their way and also carrying loads: OE lād is akin to OE līthan, to go, travel, and to ELEAD (v), as appears in lodestar, a guiding star, cf dial lode, a path, a road; the Min senses of lode, ‘a deposit filling a rock-fissure’, hence ‘a tabular deposit’ and the AE sense, all following naturally. Lodestone is more usu spelt loadstone.

loaf

, pl loaves; lord (n, hence v), whence lordly—cf lordship; laird, whence lairdly; lady (n, hence adj), whence ladylike; ladybird; Lammas, whence Lammastide (cf TIDE, orig season, time).

1. Loaf, orig bread in general, comes, through ME laf, var laf, from OE hlāf: cf EHG hleib, leib, MHG leip, G Laib, Go hlaifs, ON hleifr, OSI chlēbu (perh from O GMC), bread, and perh L libum, a sacrificial cake, itself o.o.o. Loaf, OE hlāf, is prob Medit: cf Eg hebnen-t and khanf (var khenfu), a sacrificial cake.

2. The o.o.o. loaf, to idle, whence loafer, might come from the generic notion of ‘bread the staff of life’ and the particular notion of ‘a loaf of bread, a flask of wine, and thou beside me in the wilderness—and wilderness were paradise enow’. More prob, however, EW is right in deriving this orig Am word from G dial lofen, G laufen, to run, as in Landlaüfer, landloper, vagabond.

3. OE hlāf occurs in three cpds important to E, the first being hlāfmaesse, loaf Mass—the feast of the First Fruits—August 1: whence Lammas.

4. The second is hlāfdīge, loaf-kneader, cf (for the 2nd element) DAIRY: ME lafdi, later lavede, latest ladi: E lady. A ladybird is a Lady bird, a ‘bird’ of Our Lady—an example of religious folklore.

5. The third is hlāfweard, loaf-ward or -guardian (cf WARD), soon contr to hlāford; ME laverd, var loverd, latest lord: E lord. OE has the derivative hlāfordscipe, whence E lordship, orig the state or rank of a lord,

6. In Sc, hlāford becomes laird; perh cf (Sc) larde or lard.
to idle. See prec, para 2.

**loam**

. See the 1st LIME, para 3.

**loan**

. See LEND, para 1.

**loath or loth**

, adj; loathe, v, whence vn loathing and adj loathsome.

‘To loathe’, to feel disgust or extreme aversion for, derives from OE lāthian, to be hateful, itself from OE lāth, odious, whence ME loth, looth, E loath or loth: and OE lāth is akin to the syn OFris and OS lēth, OHG leid, ON leithr, also OHG leid, pain, G Leid, harm, sorrow; prob cf Gr alitein, to sin, and loigos, disaster. Cf LITIGANT.

**lob**

, pollack, lugworm, (now dial) a heavy (and dull) person, something short and thick and heavy, hence ‘to **lob**’, to let fall heavily, throw lazily, whence, as in cricket or lawn tennis, a lobbed ball; hence app loblolly (cf LOL) and looby, a (heavily) awkward, clumsy person, usu male, and lubber (cf LOOBY and the Sw dial lubber), a clumsy fellow, esp seaman, with adj lubberly and cpd landlubber.

A lob, ult echoic, is akin to and perh imm from MLG lobbe, a plump person or, usu, quadruped, cf Fris lob or lobbe, a short hanging lump, e.g. of fat, and Da lub or lubbe, a pollack.
lobate

. See LOBE.

lobby

. See LODGE, para 4.

lobe

; lobate; cf the element lobato-.

Lobate, having lobes, is a Sci formation from SciL lobus (dim lobulus, E lobule), whence EF-F, hence E, lobe—from Gr lobos, a (small) rounded projection, akin to Gr lepein, to scale. Cf SLEEP.

lobelia

: the Sci, esp Bot, suffix -ia tacked onto the Flemish botanist Matthias de Label or L’Obel (1538–1616).

loblolly

. See LOB.
lobo

. See WOLF, para 4.

lobster

. See LEO, para 6.

lobule

. See LOBE.

local

, locale, locality, localize,locate, location, locative, locator; allocate, allocation; collocate, collocation, collocative; dislocate, dislocation, dislocatory.—lieu;
lieutenant

1. L locus (s and r loc-), a place, as in locus classicus, an important, esp the most important, passage (‘place’ in a book) on a given subject, is o.o.o.—but prob akin to STALL.

2. The derivative adj is LL locālis, whence MF-F, hence E, local, used also as n; also from F local comes E locale, F local has derivatives localiser, whence ‘to localize’, localisation, whence localization; locality, although imm from EF-F localité, goes back to LL locālitās (o/s locālitāt-), situation.

3. L locus has derivative locāre, to place, with pp locātus, whence ‘to locate’; derivative locātiō, o/s locātiōn-, becomes, perh via EF-F, location, and derivative locātor., a contractor, is sense-adapted by E; locative, perh imm from MF-F locatif (orig. legal), is anl with all the other L-named grammatical cases (nominative, vocative, etc.).

4. ML allocāre, lit to place at or to, has pp allocātus, whence ‘to allocate’; derivative ML allocāteō, o/s allocātiōn-, leads to allocation; L collocāre, lit to place with, pp
collocātus, yields ‘to collocate’, and derivative collocātiō, o/s collocātiōn-, yields collocation, whence, anl, collocative; ML dislocāre, lit to place apart, pp dislocātus, yields ‘to dislocate’, derivative ML dislocātiō, o/s dislocātiōn-, yields dislocation, whence, anl, dislocatory.

5. L locus becomes OF-F lieu, adopted by E in the phrase ‘in lieu of’. Derivative MF-F lieutenant, adopted by E, is lit lieu-tenant, one who is ‘place-holding’.

6. Cf the sep COUCH.

loch

. See LAKE, para 6.

lochia

. See the 2nd LIE, para 14.

lock

(1), of hair, OE locc, is akin to OFris and OS lokk, OHG-MHG loc, G Locke, MD loke, D lok, ON lokkr, and, further off, L luxus (*luksus), dislocated, Gr lugos, a pliant twig, a withe, lugizein, to bend.

2. Akin to OE locc is OE lēac, often contr to lēc, whence E leek: cf OHG louh, MHG louch, G Lauch, MD loke, looc, D look, ON laukr (cf ON lok, weed).—Cf garlic at GAR, para 1.

lock

(2), fastening, as for a door, whence lock-smith (cf SMITH), lock-up, etc., as well as ‘to lock’, whence locker; locket.

1. Lock, including that on a canal, derives from OE loc, an enclosure, or that which ensures one, i.e. a fastening: cf OFris lok, a lock, a castle, OHG loh, MHG loch, a lock,
an enclosure, a hole, G Loch, a hole, ON lok, a fastening, a lock: cf also the vv OE lūcan, OFris lūka, OS and Go -lūkan, OHG lūhhan, MHG lūchen, ON lūka, to fasten, to lock: perh ult akin to the 1st LOCK, the two words sharing the basic idea ‘to bend, hence to close’, as Webster proposes.

2. OE loc, a lock, a latch, is retained or, rather, borrowed by AF, which, passing to late OF, acquires the OF-F dim loquet, a little latch or lock, whence E locket,

loco

, A sl for ‘crazy’, is the ASp sl loco, mad, from ASp loco, that poisonous herb of the Western US and of SAm which AE usu calls locoweed; Sp loco is Port louco, of Araucan (central SAm) origin.

locomotive

, adj hence n, is anl formed from locomotion, movement ‘from a place’, L loco, abl of locus, q.v. at LOCAL.

locoweed

, See LOCO.

locum tenens

, L for ‘(one) holding the place’ for another: cf lieutenant at LOCAL, para 5.

locus classicus
. See LOCAL, para 1.

locus stands

. See STAND, para 10.

locust

. See LEG, para 5.

locution

. See LOQUACIOUS, para 1.

lode

, lodestar, lodestone. See LOAD.

lodge

, n and v, the latter having agent lodger and pa, vn lodging; lodgement; loge andloggia; dislodge, whence, anl, dislodgement;—lobby, n hence v (whence lobbying and lobbyist); cf logistics at LEGEND, para 22.

1. ‘To lodge,’ ME loggen (pron lodgen), derives from OF-MF logier (whence F loger), itself from OF loge, a leafy bower, an arbour, prob from ML laubia, var lobia, porch or gallery, from the syn OHG louba (MHG loube, id, G Laube, bower, with sense influenced by OHG loub, MHG loup, G Laub, foliage—cf LEAF), prob akin to ON lopt (E loft, q.v. at the 2nd LIFT, paras 1, 2); B & W, however, derive OF loge imm from
Frankish *laubja, which, they imply, comes from OHG loud, foliage. The IE r is app *laubh- (Walshe).

2. OF-MF logier has the MF-F derivative logement, whence E lodgement, orig a place at which to lodge. OF logier has the OF-MF cpd deslogier, desloger (des-, L dis-, apart), whence ‘to dislodge’.

3. Whereas F loge has been partly adopted by E in sense ‘stall’, esp in a theatre, the It loggia (from OF-F loge) is partly adopted in sense ‘a roofed open “porch” forming an almost integral part of a house’.

4. ML lobia (var of laubia, as in para 1) has var lobium; from either lobia or lobium could lobby orig an eccl term (OED), have come.

loess

. See LOSE, para 3.

loft

(n, hence v), lofty. See the 2nd LIFT, paras 1 and 2.

log

. See the 2nd LIE, para 9,

loganberry

: found, 1881, by the jurist and skilful gardener J.H. Logan (1841–1928), DAE.

logarithm
logarithmic. See ARITHMETIC, para 2.

loge

See LODGE, para 3.

loggerhead

; be at loggerheads. See the 2nd LIE, para 9.

loggia

See LODGE, para 3.

logia

See LEGEND, para 21.

logic

, logical, logician. See LEGEND, para 21.

logistic
logistics

, See LEGEND, para 22.

logodaedaly

, logograph, logorrhoea. See the element -loger; for the 3rd, cf RHEUM, s.f.

logos

, See LEGEND, passim in paras 20–22.

log-rolling

; logwood. These AE terms have arisen, the former from a friendly co-operative rolling of logs to a stream, the latter because it is wood imported as logs from WI and CA into the U.S.

loin and sirloin

; lumbar and lumbago; numbles and umbles, whence umble (or f/e humble) pie, whence f/e ‘to eat humble pie’.

1. Loin, usu in pl, derives from ME loyne, from the MF dial loigne, var of OF-F longe, itself, via VL *lumbea, from L lumbus, usu in pl lumbi: cf the differently vowelled OE lenden, OFris lenden, OS lendin, OHG lentī, MHG-G lende, ON lend: Gmc r, *landw-; L lumbus being perh for *lundwus. (Walshe.)
2. *Sirloin*, EE surloyn, derives from MF surloigne, lit ‘over-loin’.

3. The adj *lumbar* derives from LL *lumbāris*, attested by LL *lumbāre* (prop the neu of the adj), a loincloth; and *lumbago*, adopted from L *lumbāgō*, represents *lumb-+-āgō*, var of the suffix otherwise formed in -īgō and -ūgō.

4. *Umbles* (whence the rare *humbles* and the f/e humble pie) is an aphetic var of *numbles* (var *nombles*), adopted from MF, where the predominant *nomble* is a var of OF *lomble*, var *lumle*, from LL *lumbellus*, a small haunch (mostly in cookery), dim of L *lumbus*.

**loiter**

. See LITTLE, para 3.

**Loki**

. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 5.

**loll**

; Lollard. See LULL, para 2.

**lollipop**

. lolly. The former= *lolly+pop* (it into your mouth); and the ? orig dial lolly is prob short for loblolly, a thick broth or gruel, app a rhyming redup on LOB.

**Lombard**
Lombardesque, Lombardy; lumber, (obs) a pawnbroker’s shop, hence articles stored in pawn (obs), whence both old, not valuable things stored away, and (smallish) sawn timber, whence lumberjack (Jack, a man), hence, in part, ‘to lumber’, to heap untidily, to clutter (a room) with.

1. Lombard, n hence adj, is adopted from F, taking it from It Lombardo, a contracted derivative from LL Longobardus (var Langobardus, influenced by OGmc), which EW, in a private letter of mid-January, 1950, suggests is ‘(The Men of) the Long Axes’ (OHG barta, MHG-G Barte), rather than ‘(of) the Long Beards’ (OHG-G bart), which supposes a b-d alternation. Walshe, relating Barte, a broad axe, to Bart, a beard, remarks that ‘the axe-blade hangs like a beard (the name of the Langobardi possibly derived from this)’; the Langobardi, mentioned by Tacitus, were orig a N German tribe, noted for their ferocity. The var Longobardi had the ML derivative Longobardia, It Lombardia, F Lombardie, E Lombardy. It Lombardo had adj Lombardesco, whence Lombardesque.

2. E Lombard, in its derivative sense ‘banker’ or ‘moneylender’ (famous in medieval and early modern Lombardy), hence a bank or even a pawnshop, soon lost its capital L: and lombard, banker, moneylender, became, by C17, lumber. The history of the sense-related v is obscure, for ‘to lumber’ is app—though prob only app—considerably earlier than the n.

loment

lomentaceous. See LAVA, para 6.

London

(whence Londoner and the obsol Londonese, Cockney speech): Tacitus (A.D. 115–117), Londinium; LL Londinum (predominant), varr Lundinium, Lundinum: app of C origin, OC *lond-, wild, bold, as in OIr lond, wild, Ga lonn, powerful, irascible, perh Br lon, a (wild) beast. Londinum, r Lond-, has s Londin-, perh imm from a PIN *Londinos. (Ekwall.)

lone

; lonely. See ONE, para 10.
long

, adj (hence n) and adv and v (whence the pa, vn longing); obvious cpds, e.g. longboat, longbow, longhorn, long-lived, longshoreman (for alongshore-man), longspur (a bird with a very long hind-claw), longtail, longways or -wise; along;—longanimity; longitude; elongate, elongation; oblong; prolong, prolongation;—length, lengthy;—Lent, Lenten;—ling (fish); linger; lounge (v, hence n), whence lounging; lunge (n, hence v); -indulge, indulgence, indulgent; purloin, whence purloiner.

1. Long, adv, derives from OE lange, itself from the OE adj long, which in its var long becomes E: MD (and MHG) lanc, D lang, ON langr (pron thus), and the differently vocalized MIr long, L longus, long, (prob) Gr lonkh (lόγχη), a lance (the long weapon), (perh) Skt dīrgha, long.—‘To long’ derives from OE langian, to grow long (potentially tedious; cf OE langsum, tedious), in its presumably derivative impersonal use ‘to cause longing or desire in’ (Langath thē āwuht, Does it discontent thee at all?—Do you desire anything?); the former certainly derives from OE lang, long.

2. OE lang, long, has cpd andlang, by the side of, against or closely parallel to the length of, where and- is akin to Gr anti, over against; andlang becomes ME anlong, later along, E along. Hence alongside, prep and adv.

3. OE long, lang, vowel-mutates in the cognate OE lengthu, ME lengthe, E length: cf ON lengd, OFris langhēð, lengethe, and, in general, E strength and strong. Hence lengthen (v suffix -en) and lengthy (adj -y).

4. Akin to OE lang is OE lengten, lencten, the 2nd element, -ten, being akin to the r in DIANA (cf Go sinteins, daily, Lith dienà, day): cf OHG lengizin, contr to lenzin, with var lenzo, MHG lenze, G Lenz, Spring: ‘the lengthening of days’. OE lencten becomes ME lenten, later lente, E Lent; the adj Lenten arose in ME.

5. The ling is a long fish: ME lenge: perh from ON langa.

6. ‘To linger’ is to be long in moving or departing : a freq of ME lengan, to tarry, from OE lengan, to lengthen, prolong, put off, from the Gmc r of OE lang, long.

Transitional

7. ‘To lounge’, to move lazily, to stand or sit lazily, is perh a b/f from EF lungis, a tall, slow fellow, from MF longis, a slow fellow, mainly if not wholly from L longus, partly also perh from the Apocryphal-Gospel Longinus or, more prob, the Mystery-Plays Longius, that centurion who pierced the side of Christ, a name prob deriving from, or at the least cognate with, L longus.

8. A lunge, a long-armed thrust or stroke, has EE var longe, aphetic for the obs Fencing term allonge, adopted from MF, from OF-F allonger, to lengthen, from OF-F long, from L longus.
9. ‘To purloin’ derives, via AF, from OF-EF purloigner, OF-MF purloignier, to retard: pur- (F pour), L prō+loin, far off, L longe (from longus) + inf -er. Orig ‘to put far off or away’, purloin develops—quite naturally—the sense ‘to put oneself at a distance with, to make off with’, hence simply ‘to steal’.

Latin

10. Longus has derivative longitūdō (abstract-n suffix -itūdō), whence, perh via EF-F, the E longitude, whence, anl, longitudinal, and the LL cpd (with animus, mind, heart) longanimis, whence LL longanimitās, o/s longanimitār-, whence OF-F longanimité, whence E longanimity.

11. LL ēlongāre, to lengthen ē- or out, has pp ēlongātus, whence the E adj and v elongate; derivative ēlongātiō (o/s ēlongātiōn-), LL removal, ML a prolonging, lengthening-out, becomes, via OF, elongation; L oblongus, rather long, hence oblong, yields oblong; LL prōlongāre, to lengthen pro- or forward, to prolong, becomes MF prolonguer (F prolonger), whence ‘to prolong’, and derivative LL prōlongātiō, o/s prōlongātiōn-, yields, via MF-F, prolongation.

12. Prob akin to L longus is L indulgere, to be long-suffering towards, hence to be kind to, hence to be over-kind to (in)—cf Skt dīrgha, Gr dolikhos, OSl dlūgū, long—whence ‘to indulge’. The presp indulgens has o/s indulgent-, whence the E adj indulgent; derivative L indulgentia yields MF-F and (perh from F) E indulgence.

longanimity

. See ANIMAL, para 6, and cf LONG, para 10.

longitude

. See LONG, para 10.

loo

(1) the card-game, is short for lanterloo: F lanturlu, contr of lanturelu, from lanturelu, an arbitrary refrain-word in a fashionable song of Richelieu’s period (1630’s).
loo

(2), a water-closet, derives either from F l’eau, the water, cf Sc Gardyloo!, Beware the water! (F gare à l’eau); or, less prob, from OF-F lieu, place, as in lieux d’aisance, a ‘lavatory’.

looby

. See LOB.

look

(v, hence n), whence look-out, good-looker,

good-looking

, onlooker, overlook, etc., comes through ME loken from OE lōcian, akin to OS lōcōn, to look, and OHG luögēn, MHG luogen, G lugen, to look out.

loom

(1), n, orig a tool, but long predominantly a frame for weaving: ME lome: OE gelōma, utensil, tool: cf OE andlōman, for andgelōman, utensils, and obs D allaam, for *andlame (var *antlame), the and- being akin to Gr anti, over against.
loom

(2), to rise and fall, as the sea does, the obs origin of the sense, to come indistinctly into sight, as over the horizon, hence appear impressively or exaggeratedly: o.o.o.: perh (EW) from ON ljöma, to gleam, akin to OE lēoma, a gleam, a ray of light, themselves akin to L lūmen, light, a light: f.a.e., the 3rd LIGHT.—Hence the n loom (‘loom of the land above the horizon’) and vn looming.

loon

(1), a bird, is a var of the syn loom, of Scan origin: cf ON lōmr, itself from echoic lā-, cf the lā- of L lātrāre, to bark. (Holthausen.)

loon

(2), Se for a (worthless) fellow, a lad: Sc varr loun, lown: prob cf MD loen, a stupid fellow.

loony

. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 11, at lunaticus.

loop

(n, hence v): ME loupe: ? of C origin—cf Elr lúpaim, Ga lüb, Mx loob, bend, fold, loop. The adj is loopy, whence prob the sl loopy, crazy—cf sl ‘round the bend’.
loophole

=the obs loop, a small (narrow) opening, ME loupe, app from MD lupen, luepen, luipen, to look slyly+HOLE.

loose

, loosen, looseness. See LOSE, para 2.

loot

(n, hence v, whence looter): Hind lūt: denasalized from Skt luntati, he plunders.

lop

(1), to cut branches or leaves from a tree (whence loppings), hence (lop off) to cut the head or the limbs off: rare OE loppien, perh akin to:

lop

(2), to hang loosely, whence lop-eared and lopsided, is prob akin to the 1st LAP (a fold)—but perh cf LOB.

lope
loppings

, See the 1st LOP.

loquacious

, loquacity; locution; collocation (whence anl collocutor), colloquial (whence colloquialism), colloquy—elocution (whence elocutionary, elocutionist), eloquence, eloquent—inter-

locution

, whence, anl, interlocutor, interlocutory—obloquy—prolocutor.

1. The base of all these words is L loqui, to speak, presp loquens, o/s loquent-, pp locūtus, s locūt-, with derivative locūtīō, the act or a manner of speaking, o/s locūtiōn-, whence, prob via MF-F, the E locution.—Loqui has IE r *lokw-, o.o.o., but perh akin to Gr laskein (? for *lakskein for *lokskein for *lokwein), to prattle, to speak loudly, to shout; perh (E & M, approving H. Pedersen) akin to C -tluchur in OIr atłuchur, I thank, duttluchur, I pray.

2. Loqui has derivative adj loquāx, talkative, o/s loquāc-, whence (F loquace and) E loquacious; derivative loquācitās, o/s loquācitāt-, whence (late MF-F loquacitē and) E loquacity.

Compounds

3. L colloqui, to speak col- (for con-, from cum) with someone, to converse, has pp collocūtus, whence collocūtīō, o/s collocūtiōn-, whence, perh via F, collocation; colloqui has derivative n colloquium, whence colloquy, whence colloquial.

4. Eloqui, to speak ē- or out, to declaim, has presp ēloquens, o/s ēloquent-, whence, prob via MF-F, eloquent; derivative L ēloquentia yields, prob via OF-F, eloquence. On the pp ēlocūtus arises ēlocūtīō, o/s ēlocūtiōn-, whence EF-F élocution and E elocution.

5. Interīqui, to interrupt (someone, some persons) in order to speak, has pp
interlocūtus, whence both LL interlocūtiō, an interruptive speech, o/s interlocūtiōn-, whence interlocution, and EF-F interlocuteur, prompting the E interlocutor.

6. Obloqui, to speak ob- or against, has LL derivative obloquium, whence obloquy, a censorious speech, hence a bad reputation, disgrace.

7. Prōloqui, to speak prō- or forward, hence openly, has pp prōlocūtus, whence the agent prōlocūtor, adopted by E.

loquat

represents the Cantonese pron of Pekin Chinese lu² chu², lit a rush orange.

lord

, lordly, lordship. See LOAF, para 5.

lore

. See LEARN, para 2.

lorikeet

=lory+parrakeet.

loriot

. See AUREATE.
lorn

. See LOSE.

lorry

was orig the Sc and North Country var of Yorkshire and Lancashire lurry, a flat, sideless dray, from dial lurry, to lug, to pull, therefore ult echoic, unless (EW) it be metathetic for earlier rolley, rulley, a coal-mining truck, which rolls along.

lory

: Mai lūrī (var of nūrī),

lose

(pt, pp lost), whence agent loser and pa, vn losing; loss and loess; loose, adj hence v, hence also loose-strife (trans of Bot Lysimachia: via L from Gr lūsis, a loosing+Gr makhē, a battle, strife) and loosen, whence pa, vn loosening, and looseness; lorn, as in love-lorn and forlorn.—lyse, lysis, and lytic: cf the cpds analyse (or -lyze), analysis, analyst, analytic—catalyse (-lyze), catalysis, catalyst, catalytic—paralyse (-lyze), paralysis, paralytic, cf palsy, n, hence v (whence palsied).—solve, solvable, solvate, solvency, solvent (adj, hence n) and soluble, solute (adj, hence n). solution: cf the cpds absolve, absolvent, and absolute (whence absolutism, absolutist), absolution—dissoluble, dissolve, dissoluble, insoluble, insolubility, insolvent (whence insolvency)—irresoluble, irresolute, irresolution—resolute, resolution, resolve (v, with pa resolved; hence also n), resolvent.—Cf the suffix -less.
1. ‘To lose’, ME losien, to lose, earlier to be lost, OE losian, to become lost, to be destroyed (cf OE los, destruction, E loss), is akin to ME leosen, to lose—pp loren, often contr to lorn (retained by E)—from OE lēosan, to lose, with pp -loren, as in E-ME forlorn, pp of ME forlesen, to wholly lose, from OE forlēosan (pp forlōsan); akin to OE lēas, OFris lās, OS and OHG lās, G los, Go laus (cf usluneins, a setting free, a release), ON lauss, free; to L luere, to loose, and luēs, the plague; to Gr luein, to loose, and lusis, a loosing; to Skt lundati, he cuts off, lavis, lavitram, a sickle; and to Hit läiska-, to unloose, app an aug of lāi-, to loose. The IE r, clearly, is *lū- or *leu- (both with vowels now long, now short), to detach, set free.

**Germanic**

2. Akin to lose is the adj loose, ME loos, earlier lous, earliest laus, from ON lauss, free, loose: and akin to both is loss (see para 1), sem influenced by ‘to lose’ phon influenced by lost.

3. OHG lōs, free, bare, has derivative lōsēn, MHG loesen, G lösen, to free, to loosen, whence dial löss, an unstratified deposit of loam, whence E loess.

**Latin**

4. L luere, to loose, perh imm from the syn Gr luein, appears, even in L, mostly in the cpd soluere, to detach, set loose or free, where so- is a var of the privative or separative sē-; the ML form solvere yields ‘to solve’, whence solvable. The presp soluens, o/s soluent-, ML solvent-, accounts for solvent, whence solvency; the pp solūtus accounts for solute, and the derivative solūtīō, o/s solution-, for solution (prob via OF-F); LL solūbilis (soluere+ -(i)bilis), for soluble, whence, anl, solubility.

5. Soon apprehended by L as a simple v, soluere promptly acquires its own prefix-cpds, notably absoluere, dissoluere, resoluere. Absoluere—int (connotated by ab-) of soluere—ML absolvere becomes ‘to absolve’; the pp absolūtus yields the adj, hence n, absolute; the derivative LL absolūtīō, the act of freeing, esp from sin or blame, o/s absolūtīōn- yields, via OF-F, absolution.


7. L solūbilis has neg insolūbilis, whence E insoluble; derivative LL insolūbilītās gives us insolvency; formed anl from L in-, not+E solve are insolvable and insolvent.

8. L resoluere, ML resolvere, yields ‘to resolve’; ML presp o/s resolvent- yields resolvent; pp resolūtus, E resolute, and derivative resolūtīō, o/s resolūtīōn-, MF-F résolution, E resolution; LL resolūbilis, E resoluble. The negg LL irresolūbilis, irreversible, and LL irresolūtus, incapable of being loosened or untied, prompt the forms of irresoluble and irresolute (whence, perh after EF-F, irresolution), which take their meanings from the E rewords.
Greek

9. Gr luein, to loose, set free, has derivative lusis, a freeing, whence SciL lysis, whence lysin (Chem -in) and, via F -lyser, the c/f e -lyse, -lyze, whence the Chem v lyse, Gr luein has derivative agent lutēs, whence SciL -lytes; derivative adj -lutikos becomes SciL -lyticus, whence F -lytique and E -lytic, whence the Chem lytic. More important to E are the cpds.

10. Gr analuein, to unloose (cf the prefix ana-, on, up), hence to resolve into elements, has derivative n analusis, ML analysis, E analysis; its adj analutikos becomes LL analyticus, EF-F analytique and E analytic. ML analysis becomes EF-F analyse, whence the EF-F v analyser, whence ‘to analyse, -lyze’; whence also the late EF-F analyse, E analyst.

11. Gr kataluein, to dissolve (kata-, down, connoting wholly) has derivative katalusis, whence SciL catalysis, whence the anl catalyse, -lyze, catalyst, catalytic.


13. OF-F paralysie becomes ME parlesie, softened (r to l) to palesie, whence E palsy.

loss

. See prec, para 1.

lost

. See LOSE (heading).

lot

(n, hence v), lottery, lotto; allot, allotment.

1. A counter used in assigning a duty, a reward, etc., hence that which befalls, esp in an auction (e.g. of land), hence a large lot, coll ‘a lot’: OE hlot, akin to OE hlēotan, to cast
lots: cf OFris *hlot, OS hľot, OHG hlōz or lōz, MHG lōz, G Los, Go hlauts, MD lod, lott, (as in D) lot, ON hluti, hlutr, also Lett hlūtas, fate, and perh Hit luzzi (? for *lutzi), ‘goods and labor due the state from all…not explicitly exempted’ (Sturtevant); cf also OHG hllozan, to gain by lot.

2. Akin to those OGmc words is Frankish hlōt or lōt, whence EF-F lot, whence It lotto, a lot, whence the E card-game lotto. It lotto has derivative lotteria, whence E lottery.

3. AF has, in C14, the cpd aloter (cf the EF-F allotir), whence EE ‘to allot, allot’, the latter retained by E; derivative AF allotement yields, in EE, allotment.

 looph

. See LOATH.

Lothario

, a gay seducer (male), was orig a heartless rake in Nicholas Rowe’s The Fair Penitent, 1703: a blending of F Lothaire and It Lotario: f.a.e., LUTHERAN.

lotic

, lotion. See LAVA, para 5.

lottery

; lotto. See LOT, para 2.

lotus
adopted from L, comes from Gr lōtos a reshaping of H lof.

**loud**

(adj, adv), whence loudness; listen (whence listener, listening) and syn list—ablaut and umlaut; client, clientèle (AE -ele), cf clio; perh cf the sep GLORY (GLORIFY, GLORIOUS, etc.).

1. The adv loud derives from OE hlūde, from the OE adj hlūd, whence ME lud and later loud, the latter retained by E: and OE hlūd is akin to OFris and OS hlūd, OHG hlūt or lūt, MHG lūt, G laut, MD luut, lude, D luid; L includus (int in-), Gr klutos, Skt śrūtás, famous; OIr ro-cluinethar, he hears; Arm luy, I have heard. Every one of the adjj was orig the pp of a v ‘to hear’—e.g., L -clutus answers to cluere, to be called, and Gr klutos to kluein, to hear, kleiein, to celebrate. (OB slovo, a word, represents prefix s-+r lov-+ending -o.) The IE r is app *kleu-.

2. The archaic list, to hearken, derives from ME listen, var of lusten, from OE hlystan; ‘to listen’ derives from ME listnen, var lustnen, themselves mdfnn of ME listen, lusten, OE hlystan, itself from OE hlyst, (sense or act of) hearing: cf OS hlust, hearing, OHG hlosēn (very closely akin to OHG *hlūskēn, MHG lūsgen, G lauschen), ON hlust, ear, hlusta, to listen; cf also Lith klausyti, to hear, and the L and Gr vv noted above.

3. Akin to G laut, loud, is G Laut, a sound, MHG lūt, the latter with var liute (OHG lūti), resonance, voice. G Laut occurs in the rather ambiguously named Ablaut, lit an off (ab-) sound, and Umlaut, lit an about (um-) sound. (Walshe.)

4. L cluere, to be named, hear oneself named, has a differently vowelled cognate: cliens, a dependant as opp a patron, o/s client-, whence, perh via MF(-F) client, the E client; derivative EF(-F) clientèle, adopted by E, derives from L clientēla, with suffix -ēla as in sequēla (E sequel). The fact that a dependant is called by the name of his patron overrides, perh, E & M’s phon objection.

5. Gr kleiein, to celebrate or tell of and thus render famous, has derivative Kleiō, lit the Proclaimer, hence the Muse of History: L Clio.

**lough**

, See LAKE, para 6.

**Louis**
louis, Louisa (Louise), Louisiana, louisine; Lewes; Lewis, lewis, lewisite; Lulu, lulu.

1. OHG Hluthawig, lit ‘famous warrior’, becomes OF Louis, ‘rendered fashionable by the Carolingians’ (Dauzat) in 751–987. The f Louise becomes—perh cf It and Sp Luisa—E Louisa. The coin louis is short for louis d’or, a golden louis, first struck by Louis XIII in 1640. The silken fabric louisine commemorates some manufacturer or dress-designer Louis or some modiste Louise. Louisiana anglicizes F Louisiane, from Louis XIV.

2. Now, the British PN Lewis merely anglicizes F Louis; lewis (var lewisson) the building term prob recalls that early builder who introduced it, whereas the Chem lewisite refers to the A chemist W. Lee Lewis (b. 1878) and Min lewisite refers to the E mineralogist W. J. Lewis (1847–1926).

3. Lulu is a pet-form of Louis and, usu, of Louise (Louisa): hence, prob, the A sl lulu, as in ‘It’s a lulu’ (superlative): perh cf, sem, the sl use of daisy.

lounge

. See LONG, para 7.

lour

. See the 3rd LOWER.

louse

: ME lous: OE lūs (pl lūs, whence E lice): cf OHG-MHG lūs, G Laus, MD luse, luus, MD-D luis; ON lús; MBr louen, Cor lowen, W lleuen. The word is perh C: cf the C r *lou-, to stink.

lout

louver

(AE) and louvre (cf the Louvre in Paris), in Arch, derive from ME lover, adopted from OF, which has var lovier: OHG lauba (G Laube), q.v. at LODGE, para 4.

lovable

. See the 1st LEAVE, para 7.

lovage

; Liguria (whence Ligurian), ligurite.

Ligurite=Liguria., where it was first found+the -ite of Min and Geol; L Liguria, a region of N Italy, is named after the L Ligures, an ancient people, pl of Ligus (o/s Ligur-), whence the L adj Ligusticus, neu Ligusticum, whence ligusticum, this specific plant of Liguria, whence the LL corruption leuisticum, ML levisticum, with debased var levistica: OF leuesche, luvesche: E lovage.

love

(v, n), lovely, lover. See the 1st LEAVE, para 7.

low

(1), adj. See the 2nd LIE, para 10.
low

(2), to moo, whence the vn lowing: ME louwen: OE hlōwan: cf OHG hluojēn and MD loyen, loyen, D loeien: clearly echoic.

lower

(1), adj. See the 2nd LIE, heading, s.f.

lower

(2), v, to cause to descend. See the 2nd LIE, heading, s.f.

lower

(3), v, to frown or look sullen, with var lour; lurk, whence lurker.
1. ‘To lower’: EE, and still occ, lour: ME louren, lowren, lūren, to frown, to lurk: MD lueren and (as D) loeren: cf MHG and MLG lűren, G lauern, to lie in wait, to lurk; cf also ON lūra, to slumber.
2. ‘To lurk’, ME lurken, var lorken, is akin to ME lūren: cf Fris lurken, to shuffle, or sneak, along. Dial var: lurch. Torp cfs L luscus, one-eyed, half-blind, and proposes a Scan *lu-, to watch in the dark, lie in wait, etc.

lowly

. See the 2nd LIE, heading, s.f.
lox


loxia

, Med for wryneck, Zoo (Loxia) for a crossbill. Cf the (orig, Gr) element loxo-.

loyal

, loyalist, loyalty. See LEGAL, para 3.

lozenge

: MF losenge (1294 in Her, C14 in Geom): from the shape implied by Gaul *lausa, a stone slab (B & W), and C-L lausiae, stone slabs: for the C origin, cf OIr lia, a stone, and the Gr (? of C origin) lāas, Attic var lās, a stone.

lubber

, See LOB.
lubric

, lubricant, lubricate, lubrication, lubricious, lubricity, lubricous.

L lūbricus, slippery, hence LL lascivious, yields E lubricous, with varr lubricious and (via MF-F lubrique) the now rare lubric; derivative LL lūbricitās, o/s lūbricitāt-, MF-F lubricité, E lubricity, and lūbricāre, to render slippery, esp greasy, with presp lūbricans, o/s lūbricant-, E adj hence n lubricant, and pp lūbricātus, E adj and v lubricate, whence, anl, lubricator and, for sense, lubrication (cf LL lūbricātiō, a slipping, o/s lūbricātiōn-). Ult akin to SLEEVE.

lucency

, lucent. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 7.

lucerne

, occ lucern, a forage herb, derives from EF-F luzerne: Prov luzerno, with sense transferred from luzerno, a glow-worm, lucerne having shiny grains: OProv luzerna, a lamp: VL *lūcerna: L lūcerna, (oil-)lamp, from lūcēre, to shine: f.a.e., the 3rd LIGHT. (B & W.)

lucid

, lucidity. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 8.

Lucifer
, so bright before his fall. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 6, and cf the element luci-.

luck

, whence luckless and lucky (neg unlucky), derives by apesis from MD glue, contr of geluc, var gelucke, cf D geluk and luk: akin to MLG gelucke, MHG gelücke, G Glück: perh of Scan origin—? cf G locken, MHG lucken, OHG locchōn, to entice, itself perh from the syn ON lokka. (Walshe.)

lucrative

, lucre; guerdon.

Lucre comes, perh via late MF-F, from L lucrum, gain, profit, akin to OIr lōg, luag, ON laun, OHG lōn (G Lohn), Go laun, OE lēan, reward, and prob to Gr apolauein, to benefit from: Gmc r, *lau-, with extn *laun; IE r, *low- (Walshe).

2. L lucrum has derivative lucrāri, to gain, whence lucrātīus, profitable, ML lucrātīvus, whence—via MF-F lucratīf—E lucrative.

3. OHG lōn has cpd widarlōn (widar, against, cf widdershins), ML widerdonum (L donum, a gift, substituted for lōn): OF-EF guerredon, contr to MF-EF guerdon, adopted by Chaucer in C14.

lucubrate

, lucubration, lucubratory. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 10.

Lucy

. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 6.
ludicrous

, whence, anl. ludicrosity; ludo; victor ludorum;—allude, allusion (whence allusive); collusion, whence collusive; delude, delusion (whence delusive); elude, elusion (whence elusive): rare illude, illusion, whence illusionism, illusionist, anl illusive; interlude, whence interludial; prelude (n, whence preludial, v), prelusion (whence prelusive), prel usur; pro lusion, prolusory.—Cf the sep LAY, a song.

1. L lūdus, a game, s and r lūd-, is perh of C origin: cf OIr lōid, a song, MIr lāidim (r laid-), I exhort, admonish, with OC r *leut- or *lut-, to be joyous; lūdus perh derives from *loidos. Perh cf also Gr loidoros, insulting, s loidor-, ult r *loid-.  

2. ML victor (L uictor) lūdōrum, victor of the games; ludo, played with counters on a board, is L lūdō, I play, intimately akin to lūdus. The primary L adj of lūdus is lūdicer, neu lūdicerum, which, used as n, suggests the subsidiary adj lūdicrus, whence E ludicrous.

3. Lūdere, to play, has many prefix-cpds, the alphabetical first being allūdere, to touch—connoted by al-, ad, to—playfully, play with, jest at, hence to touch jokingly upon, whence ‘to allude’; upon the pp allūsus is formed the LL allūsiō, o/s allūsiōn-, whence, perh via EF-F, allusion.

4. L collūdere, to play con- or together, hence to connive, has pp collūsus, whence collūsiō, o/s collūsiōn-, whence, prob via MF-F, collusion.

5. L dēlūdere, to play deceptively (connoted by dē-) with, to deceive, whence ‘to delude’, has pp dēlūsus, whence dēlūsiō, o/s dēlūsiōn-, whence delusion.

6. L īlūdere, to play from, parry the blow of, whence ‘to elude’, has pp īlūsus, whence LL īlūsiō, o/s īlūsiōn-, E elusion.

7. L īlūdere, to play against, to mock, whence ‘to illude’, has pp īlūsus, whence illūsiō, o/s illūsiōn-, whence, prob via OF-F, illusion.

8. LL interlūdere, to play inter or between times, or at intervals, has ML derivative interlūdiwm, a game between two periods of business, hence something light introduced to relieve heaviness, as in a medieval morality or mystery, ME enterlude, reshaped as E interlude.

9. L praelūdere, to play prae or beforehand, as an introduction, whence ‘to prelude’, has the ML derivative praelūdium, a preliminary entertainment, esp play, whence, perh via EF-F, prelude; on the pp praelūsus arise both praelūsiō, o/s praelūsiōn-, E prelusion, and LL praelūsiōn, E prelusion.

10. L prōlūdere, to play pro- or in advance, to attempt, to prelude, has pp prōlūsus, whence both prōlūsiō, o/s prōlūsiōn-, E prolusion, and LL prōlūsiōn, E prolusory.

11. To offset prelude, Mus has coined postlude—L post, after.

ludo
luff

(n, hence v): ME luf, lufe, loofe, windward side: OF lof, some contrivance for altering a ship’s course: MD lōf: perh of Scan origin (? *lof, cf Sw lof).

2. MD lōf (D loef) prob gives rise to aloof: a-, on+loof, the windward side (cf D te loef, to windward).

lug

, n and v; luggage, lugsail (whence prob lugger).

Lug, to pull (as by ear or hair), to drag, ME luggen, is of Scan origin, prob Nor and Sw lugga, to pull by the hair, from lugg, forelock, o.o.o., but perh akin to OE lūcan, to pull up weeds, with many OGmc cognates; lug, a flap, an ear, is very closely related to, perhaps even derived from, the v—as luggage and lugsail certainly are. Lugger, a vessel carrying lugsails, perh owes something to felucca, which comes from It feluca, from Sp faluca, perh from Ar fulk, a ship.

lugubrious

: L lūgubris, of or for mourning: L lūgēre, to be in mourning: akin to, ? rather from, Gr lugros (s lugr-, r lug-), sad, and—the r-l alternation—Skt rujati, he breaks, Lith lužti, to break; sem base, ‘the violent ritual manifestations of mourning’ (E & M).

lukewarm

; lew.

Lukewarm is a senseless elaboration of the now dial luke, lukewarm, and prob distorts the now dial lew, itself from OE hlēow, akin to OE hlēo, a shelter: in a shelter, one is warm; warmth connotes shelter. Luke, ME lewk, has perh (EW) been influenced by D
leuk, cool, dry, snug.

lull

(v, hence n), lullaby; loll (whence pa, vn lolling). Lollard.

1. ‘To lull’, ME lullen, is clearly echoic: cf G lullen, D lullien, lollen, to hum a tune to, to lull, MD lollen, to mumble or mutter, to doze, L lallāre, to sing to sleep (perh for la-la, comforting sounds+-are), and Skt lolati, he moves to and fro, lulita, swinging. Lullaby perh=to lull a child to sleep+a+b’y for baby, but perh=lull+a comforting disyllable.

2. ME lullen has var lollen, esp in sense ‘to hang loosely, to droop’, whence ‘to loll’. MD lollen, to mumble, has agent lollaerd, a mumbler, esp as pej Lollaerd, a mumbler of prayers and psalms.

lulu

, See LOUIS, para 3.

lumbago

, lumbar. See LOIN, para 3.

lumber

(1), n, (a jumble of) miscellaneous articles. See LOMBARD, para 2.

lumber

(2), to clutter. See LOMBARD, both heading and para 2.
lumber

(3), to walk heavily and clumsily: o.o.o.: prob akin to Fris *lomen*, to walk slowly and stiffly, to limp, from OFris *lom* (var *lam*; cf E LAME), lame; perh influenced by such E words as dial *clump, clumper* (var *clumber*), to walk heavily, and prob, in part at least, echoic. Hence the pa *lumbering*.

luminant

, *luminary, luminescence, luminous*. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 9.

lump

(n, hence v—including ‘If you don’t like it, you must lump it’, to swallow as a lump, however disagreeable), whence agent *lumper* and adj *lumpy*: cf the prob equally echoic obs D *lompe*, a heavy piece: cf also CLUMP.

lunacy

, *lunar, lunate, lunatic, lunation, lune, lunette*. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 12.

lung

. See LEVER, para 12.
lunge

, See LONG, para 8.

lupin

or lupine, n, and lupine, adj; lupus, whence adj lupous; lobo. See WOLF, para 3.

lurch

(1), n, v, a sudden roll, to roll suddenly, to
one side, is o.o.o.; a conflation of C18 lee-larch, late C17 lee-latch, it perh derives—
or as a redup?—from OF-F lâcher, to let go; form prob influenced by:

lurch

(2), to prowl, now only dial, is a var of lurk, q.v. at the 3rd LOWER, para 2.

lure

, n and v; allure (v, hence n), whence allurement.
1. ‘To lure’ derives from EF-F leurrer (MF loirer, loirier), from F leurre, a falconer’s
bird-like contrivance for recalling hawks, whence the E ‘a lure’: and EF-F leurre, late
OF-MF loirre (cf OProv loire), derives from Frankish *lopr, bait, lure—cf MHG luoder,
G Luder, perh akin to OHG ladôn, MHG-G laden, to summon.
2. EF-F leurrer has cpd aleurrer, alurer—to recall (a hawk), lit ‘to bring a (F à, L ad),
to, the leurre, lure’—whence late ME aluren, E ‘to allure’, with derivative n allurement,
partly displaced by *allure*, which, although from ‘to allure’, was app prompted by F
*allure*, gait, the sem key being ‘a seductive gait’. F *allure* is OF *aleure*, from *aler* (F
*aller*), to go, to walk: cf the E *alley*.

**lurid**

, whence the rare *luridity* and the normal *luridness*, derives from L *lūridus*, yellowish,
an *-idus* derivative of *lūror* (*r lūr*-*), a yellowish hue, prob akin to Gr *khlōros* (*r khlōr*-*),
greenish-yellow: cf YELLOW,

**lurk**

, *lurker*. See the 3rd LOWER, para 2.

**luscious**

, o.o.o., is prob aphetic for *delicious*, with *licious*—not unknown among children—
altered to *luicious*, perh under the influence of:

**lush**

, whence prob the sl *lush*, a drunkard, and certainly *lushness*. See LANGUID, para 13,

**lust**

See LASCIVIOUS.
luster

glass. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 13.—For the rare sense ‘lustrum’, see LUSTRAL, s.f.

lustful

. See LASCIVIOUS.

lustral

is the L lūstrālis, adj of lūstrum, a five-yearly purification, whence lūstrāre, to purify, pp lūstrātus, whence ‘to lustrate’; derivative lūstrātiō, o/s lūstrātiōn-, becomes lustration. The L lūstrum, which is employed by literary E for ‘a period of five years’ and is occ anglicized as lustre, AE luster, is prob akin to L lauāre, to wash, q.v. at LAVA.

lustre

, lustrous. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 13.

lustrum

. See LUSTRAL.

lusty
See LASCIVIOUS.

**lutaniast**

, *lute.*

The former derives from ML *lutanista,* from ML *lutana,* a lute, itself prob from OProv *laut,* whence, via MF *leût* (*F* *luth*), the ME-E *lute,* a stringed instrument: and OProv *laut,* like Sp *laud,* derives from Ar *al-ūd,* the (Ar el) piece of wood.—Cf FLUTE.

**lute**

(2), a clay element. See POLLUTE, s.f.

**Lutheran**

is the adj of Martin Luther (1483–1546), the leader of the G Reformation: OHG Chlodochar, Chlothacar, whence Chlothar, whence Hlotar and Hludher, which combine to form late OHG Luther-, lit, Illustrious Warrior. Cf Lothario.

**lux**

, L for ‘light, brightness’. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 1.

**luxate**

, *luxation.* See the 3rd LIGHT, para 14.
luxe

, luxuriant, luxuriate, luxurious, luxury. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 14.

lycanthropy

. See the element lyco-.

lyceum

is the Common Noun form of L Lyceum, trln of Gr Lukeion, that gymnasium at Athens where Aristotle lectured: named from the neighbouring Lukeion or temple of Apollo Lukeios, an epithet representing either ‘(the god) of Lycia’ in Asia Minor or ‘the wolf (killer)’, from Gr lukos, a wolf—f.a.e., WOLF.

lych-gate

. See LIKE, para 5.

lye

. See LAVA, para 8.

lying
lymph

, lymphatic; limpid, limpidity; nubile, whence nubility; nuptial (adj, hence n, esp in pl); connubial;—nymph.
1. The n lymphatic derives from the adj, itself from L lymphaticus, distracted, frantic, (love-)mad, a sense obs in E, the E adj going back to the sense of the source: L lympha, water, whence EF-F lymphe and E lymph, (poetic and obsol for) water, with that special sense in An and Physio which affects the adj in ‘lymphatic ducts and l. system’. L lympha is perh a LGr reshaping of OL limpa, var of lumpa, a dissimilation of Gr nunphē, a goddess of moisture, of springs, etc.
2. OL limpa app acquires the L adj limpidus, water-like, hence as clear as water, whence, prob via late MF-F limpide, the E limpid; derivative LL limpidité-, becomes late EF-F limpidité and E limpidity.
3. Gr nunphē, goddess of waters, hence a nymph, also a young girl, becomes L nympha, nymph, young woman, bride, whence OF, hence ME, nimphe, E nymph (cf F nymphé), with adj nymphal (cf LL nymphālis, of a spring); the adj nymphean goes back to Gr numphaios.
4. Gr nunphē is akin to Gr nuos, Arm nu (gen nuoy), L nurus, daughter-in-law, Alb nuse, bride. The IE r is app *neu-, with s- var *sneu-: cf ON snor, OHG snur, G Schnur, Skt snuṣṭ, daughter-in-law. (Hofmann.)
5. The IE *neu- occurs in L nūbere (s nūb-, r nū-), to marry, whence nūbilis, (of a girl) able to marry, whence EF-F and E nubile. The cpd cōnūbium (co- for con-, from cum, with), marriage, has adj cōnūbilis, later connubialis, whence E connubial.
6. L nūbere, to marry, has pp nuptus, whence nuptiae (f pl), a wedding, with adj nuptiālis, whence MF-F and E nuptial.

lynch

, in 1835 as v (whence the agent lyncher and the pa, vn lynching), derives from lynch law, earlier Lynch law (1811), earliest Lynch’s law (1782), ‘named after Captain William Lynch (1742–1820), of Pittsylvania County, Virginia, and later of Pendleton District, South Carolina’: a compact drawn up in 1760 by Lynch and his neighbours, to enable them to deal summarily, orig not necessarily by hanging, with such lawless characters as were—or seemed to be—beyond the reach of the law. (Mathews.) Another Lynch (Charles, 1736–96), a Virginian planter and Justice of the Peace, had perhaps something to do with the rapid spread of the term Lynche(‘s) law. (Webster.)
lynx

, See the 3rd LIGHT, para 21.

Lyonnesse

, occ Leonnoys, derives from MF Leonoist OF Loenois or Loonois, ML Loonia, app ult from the r of Lothian in Scotland but, in Arthurian legend, applied to a fabled country, lying between Cornwall and the Scilly Isles.

lyre

, lyric(al), lyricism, lyrist. See LAUD, para 3. The Aus lyre bird has a lyre-shaped tail.

lyse

, lysin, lytic. See LOSE, para 9,
M

ma

. See MAMA (heading—cf para 1).

ma’am

. Cf madam, madame, at DAME.

Mac

in surnames. See FILIAL, para 3.

macabre

, adopted from F (1842 as adj), comes from F danse macabre, macabre being a scribal error for EF (danse) Macabrè; cf OF Macabré, Macchbaeus, and ML (C15) chorea Macchabeorum, a danse macabre—lit, of the Maccabees, leaders of a Jewish revolt in C2 B.C. The sem association is obscure. (B & W.)

macadam
whence **macadamize; tarmac.**

The word *tarmac* stands for the trade-name *Tarmac*, for *tar macadam*, a bituminous road binder, hence a road or surface thus treated; *macadam* derives from the Sc engineer, John L. Mc Adam (1756–1836), who, c1820, invented the process.

**macaroni**

, whence the C18 fops the **Macaronis; macaroon; macaronic.**

Tubular *macaroni* re-spells the It pl *maccaroni*, dial var of *maccheroni*, prob (Prati) from the obs It *maccare*, to break, to break up. *Maccheroni* has jocular adj *maccherònico*, applied to verse that intermingles L with other IE languages, either in words only or in entire verse-lines, whence EF-F *macaronique*: whence E *macaronic*. *Maccheroni* has sing *maccherone*, with dial var *maccarone*, whence C17–18 E *macaron*, whence *macaroon.*

**Macassar**

, as in *Macassar oil*, whence (to counteract its effects upon chair-backs) *antimacassar*, is a var of *Makassar*, a district and its seaport in the Celebes.

**macaw**

(cf the EF *mecou*): Port *macó*: (prob) Tupi *macaúba*, the macaw palm, for the bird feeds on its fruit: a blend of Arawak *macoya* (from *amaca*, a hammock)+Tupi *ūba*, tree. (Webster.) But Dauzat and B & W may be right in saying that the word is African (Bu, to be more precise) and was imported into Brazil by the Portuguese.

**mace**

(1), club. See MATTOCK, s.f,
**mace**

(2), a spice: ME *maces*, apprehended as pl: MF-F *macis*: ML *macis*: scribal error for L *macir*, the rind of an Indian root: LGr *maker* (var *makeir*): ‘vox Indica’ (Du Cange).

**Macedon**

, *Macedonia, Macedonian* (adj, hence n), *macédoine*.

The last, a—usu, culinary—medley, is adopted from F, where it jests upon the diversity of races in *Macedonia*. Gr *Makeddn*, a Macedonian, has adj *Makedonios*, L *Macedonius*, E *Macedonian*; hence *Makedonia*, L *Macedonia*.

**macerate**


**Machiavellian**

derives from Niccolo *Machiavelli* (1469–1527), Italian diplomat, ref the political principles enunciated in *Il Principe*, The Prince, 1513.

**machicolate**

machination

. See para 2 of:

machine

(n, hence adj and v), whence machinery and machinist (imm from EF-F machiniste); machinate, machination, machinator; mechanic, adj (now always in extn mechanical), hence ‘a mechanic’—mechanics—mechanism, whence anl mechanistic, mechanize; cf the element mechano-.—Cf ult MAY (V).

1. Machine, adopted from MF-F, comes, through L māchina, invention, an invention, a machine, a device, a trick, from Gr mēkhanē, or rather from Doric mēkhanā, from Gr mēkhos, Dor makhos, means, esp an expedient: akin to the Gmc ‘may’ words: f.a.e., MAY (v).

2. L māchina has derivative māchināri, to devise, esp to plot, with pp māchinātus, whence ‘to machinate’; derivative LL māchinātīō, o/s māchinātiōn-, yields MF-F, whence E, machination-, derivative L māchinātor is adopted by E,

3. Gr mēkhanē has adj mēkhanikos, LL mēchanicus, E mechanic; Aristotle’s(?) (to) mēkhanika, (the) mechanical things, becomes E mechanics. Mēkhanē has derivative n mēkhanēma, an engine, whence app the LL mēchanisma, whence E mechanism, and derivative v mēkhanēsthai, to invent, to devise, which perh prompted ‘to mechanize’.

macintosh

. See MACKINTOSH.

mackerel

: MF maquerel (later maquereau); ML macarellus: o.o.o.: but cf ML megarus, EIr magar. a small fish, and Ga maghar. a young fish, a shellfish. Being a spotted fish, it
could derive from OC *mac, to strike, to bruise (Malvezin).

mackinaw

, a short, heavy coat, is short for Mackinaw coat: CanF mackinac: prob from Mackinac (Michigan), ‘where stores were formerly distributed to the Indians’: itself short for CanF Michilimackinac; Ojibway (Alg tribe) mitchimakinák, great turtle. (Webster; DAF. Mathews notes that this etym has been contested).

mackintosh

, prop but now rarely macintosh, a waterproof cape, invented by an Sc chemist, Charles Macintosh (1766–1843).

macrocosm

, great world, opp microcosm, small world: cf the element macro- and the r of COSMETIC (Gr kosmos, world).

macula

, maculate. See the 1st MAIL, para 1.

mad

, whence ‘to madden’, whence the pa maddening—maddly—madness; maim and mayhem; to mangle.
1. Mad comes from OE gemāed, pp of a lost v from the adj gemād, mad: cf OS gēmēd, OHG gimeit, foolish, also Go gamaidans (acc pl), crippled, ON meitha, to hurt, Lith apmaidinti, to wound, Gr mistellein (s mistul-, r *mist-), to cut into (small) pieces. IE r, perh *mait-, to hew.

2. Go gamaidans is akin to MHG meidenen, to castrate, MHG meidem, a gelding, Go maidjan, to alter, to adulterate, hence also to ME maymen, whence ‘to maim’, whence ‘a maim’; ME maymen is a contr of ME mahaymen, from OF mahaignier (varr mes- and me-), to mutilate, to wound, of Gmc origin—perh the Go words cited here.

3. In Law, the n maim is spelt mayhem; ME maheyem; OF mahaing (or me-), from mahaignier.

4. OF mahaignier acquires in AF the freq mahangler, soon contr to mangler, whence ‘to mangle’, to wound, hence to hack or bruise, repeatedly, whence the pa mangled and the vn mangling.

madam

, madame. See DAME.

madder

, a herb: ME mader: OE maedere: cf the syn OHG matara, MHG matera, metere, and ON mathra.

made

: pt, pp of MAKE.

Madeira

, See MATTER, para 3.
Madeleine

, Madelon. See MAUDLIN.

mademoiselle

. See DAMSEL.

madness

. See MAD.

madrepore

: F madrépore: It madrepora: It madre, mother (cf MATER heading)+either It poro, a pore, or Gr pōros, a soft stone—for both, see PORE.

madrigal

comes, perh via F, from It madrigale: o.o.o.—perh, for obscure reasons, from LL matricālis (herba), an everlasting, n.

maelstrom
maenad

, See MIND, para 5.

maestro

, See MASTER (heading).

maffick

is to rejoice publicly and hilariously, as England did upon the relief (1st May 1900) of Mafeking during the Boer War.

magazine

, a warehouse or storehouse (e.g., of arms or cartridges), hence, in C18, a ‘storehouse’ of information or entertainment, esp in a periodical: F magasin: MF magazin: It magazzino: Ar makhāzin, pl of makhzan, storehouse.

Magdalen(e)

. See MAUDLIN.
maga

. See MAGIC.

magenta

, the dye (whence the colour), was dis-covered soon after the battle (1859) of Magenta in Italy.

maggot

: ME madok, prob with Maggot, obs pet-form of Margaret, intervening: dim of OE matha, worm, maggot: cf ON mathkr, Go matha, OS matho, OHG mado, MHG-G made (also MD-D), maggot, and Skt māṭkūna, a bug.

2. Prob from ON mathkr comes ME mathek, maggot, with var mawke, whence the now only Sc and dial mawk, whence mawkish, maggotty, (hence) squeamish, (hence) tending to render squeamish, (esp) nauseatingly sentimental.

magic

(adj, n), magician, mage; cf the element magico-.

Mage, a magician, is a galicism, from L magus, which has adj magicus (after Gr magikos), whence MF-F magicien, whence E magician. The n magic comes from OF magique (prob via LL magica) from L magicē, trln of Gr magikē, elliptical for magikē tekhnē, magical art, magikē being the f of magikos, adj of magos, a magician, a sorcerer, from Magos (pl Magoi), a Magus (L form, with pl Magi) or member of the priestly caste of Media and Persia, from OPer Magu. L magicus, magical, becomes MF-F magique, E magic, now mostly in the extn magical.
magister

, magisterial, magistral, magistrand; magistrate, whence magistracy. See MASTER, para 13.

magma

. See MAKE, para 3.

Magna Carta

or Charta: ML for The Great Charter, signed by King John in 1215: cf (magni-tude at) MASTER and CHART.

magnanimity

, magnanimous. See ANIMAL, para 6.

magnate

. See MASTER, para 5.

magnesia
(whence the SciL magnesium) is adopted from ML, which thus reshapes Gr ἡ Magnēsia lithos, the Magnesian stone: Magnesia, a district in Thessaly.

2. An inhabitant of Magnesia is Gr Magnēs, used as adj in ὧ Magnēs (lithos) and the var ἡ Magnētis or Magnētēs (lithos), the magnet, whence L magnēs (gen magnetis), OF-hence-ME magnete, E magnet. The true Gr adj of Magnēs, a Magnesian, is Magnētikos, LL magnēticus, EF-F magnētique and E magnetic, whence, anl, magnetism and magnetize.

3. ML magnesia becomes, by metathesis, It manganese, whence F manganese, E manganese, whence, via the s mangan-, both manganite (Min -ite) and manganic (adj -ic), manganous (adj -ous).

**magnet**

, magnetic, magnetism. See prec, para 2.

**magnific**

, Magnificat, magnification, magnific-cence, magnificent, magnify; magniloquent; magni-tude; magnum, magnum opus. See MASTER, paras 4–6; for magnum opus, cf also OPERA, para 1.

**magofer**

, See WEAVE, para 8.

**magpie**

, See MARGARET, para 1.
maguey

. See Mescal.

Magyar

is adopted from Hung: earlier Mogyeri: app a cpd of a derivative from Manśi, a Vogul, an Ostyak+Tu eri, a man.

maharaja

, maharani, mahatma. See MASTER, para 2; cf REX, para 35.

mah-jongg

(or, loosely, -jong) comes from the Cantonese pron of a Pekinese word meaning ‘house sparrow’; from the noise made by the players.

mahogany

: obs WI Sp mahogani:? Arawakan.

Mahomet, Mahometan
Mahori

. See MAORI.

maid

, maiden (whence maidenly), maidenhair, maidenhead, maidenhood.

Maid shortens maiden, ME maiden, earlier meiden, OE maegden: cf OE maegth, OFris maged, megith, OS magath, OHG magad, MHG maget, G Magd (maidservant), Go magaths, answering to OE magu, Go magus, ON mögr, OIr mace, OW map, Cor māb, māp, Br mab, Ogam maqva, son (MacLennan). Maidenhair (fem) is named from its delicate fronds; maidenhead is a var of maidenhood, OE maegdenhād,

maigre

. See MEAGER.

mail

(1), armour; macula, maculate—immaculate; maquis, maquisard; mascele, whence the adj mascled.

1. Mail, ME maile, earlier maille, OF-F maille, comes from L macula, a spot or blemish, hence, from the spotted coats of certain quadrupeds, the mesh of a net: o.o.o. Derivative maculare, to spot or blemish, has pp maculatus, whence the E adj and v maculate; subsidiary LL maculatiō, o/s maculatiōn-, yields maculation; E macular=L macula, adopted by An and Med-f adj suffix -ar. The LL neg adj immaculatus, unspotted, unblemished, (hence, fig) unstained, yields immaculate.

2. L macula becomes It macchia, whence, via Corsica, the F makis, now maquis, both being orig pl: these groups of shrubs or bushes form, as it were, spots or blemishes upon
the Corsican mountain-slopes (B & W). Hence, in World War II, the F maquisard (suffix -ard), a member of the Resistance: cf, esp, George Millar, _Maquis_, 1945.

3. Prob from L *macula*, via ML *mascla*, var of *macla*, var of *macula*, derives AF *mascle* (F *made*), adopted by ME for ‘spot’ and ‘mesh’, thence, in late ME-E, (Her) ‘lozenge’; the ML, hence OF, -s- app comes from the intervention of OHG *masca*, mesh.

**mail**

(2), a bag, e.g. a mail-bag, hence letters, hence ‘to mail’ or send through the post: ME, from OF-MF, *male* (F *malle*), a bag or a wallet: Frankish *malha*: OHG *malha*, *malaha*, wallet, akin to D *maal*.

**mail**

(3), payment, tribute, tax, obs except in Sc, ME *male*, OE *māi*, tribute, price, derives from ON *māl*, an agreement, (orig) speech: cf OE *māl*, speech, OS-OHG *mahal*, meeting-place, speech, Go *mathl*, meeting-place, esp a market: cf *moot* at MEET.


**maim**

. See MAD, paras 3, 4.

**main**

(adj, n). The OE *maegen*, strength, akin to OHG *magan* and ON *megin*, yields both the E n *main*, with derivative sense ‘considerable expanse’, whether of land or of sea (as in *the Spanish Main*), and derivatively the adj *main*, influenced by ON *megn*, strong; cf also MAY, v. The n *main* in card-games prob derives from the adj.
mainmortable

. See MANUAL, para 21.

mainor (-our)

. See MANUAL, para 15.

mainprise (-prize)

. See MANUAL, para 21.

maintain

, maintenance. See MANUAL, para 21, s.f.

maitre d’hotel

. See MASTER (heading).

maize

: Sp maïz: either Haitian Arawak or the very closely related Taino (an extinct Caribbean tribe) mahis or mahiz—as written first (1553) in F—or mayz.
majestic

, majesty (cf lèse-majesté, q.v. at LESION). See MASTER, para 11.

majolica

, adopted from It, derives from Majolica, early name of Majorca, where the ware was made, Majorca answers to ML major, L maior (see MASTER), the larger, as Minorca to L minor (see MINOR), the smaller.

major

, majority; majordomo; majuscule. See MASTER, para 7.

make

, to form (whence the n), whence maker and making(s), pt and pp made; such obvious prefix-cpds as remake and unmake; magma; match (n, hence v).

1. ‘To make’, ME maken, earlier makien, OE macian, is akin to OFris makia, OS makōn, OHG mahlōn, MHG-G machen, MD maicken, maecken, (as in D) maken: the nuances ‘make’ and ‘build’ derive from ‘to fit together’, itself prob from ‘to knead’ (hence, imm, ‘to mould’—hence ‘to fashion’): Gmc r (‘to fit together’), *mak-; IE r (‘to knead’), *mag- as in Gr magis, dough, mageus, kneader, and massein (for *magsein), to knead.

2. The sense ‘to fit together’ is strong in match, a spouse, hence an exact counterpart: ME macche: OE gemaecca: cf OE gemaca, whence the obs make, a spouse, an accepted lover, OS gimako, spouse, OHG gimah, fitting, convenient, ON makr, suitable, and maki, spouse.

3. Akin to Gr massein, to knead, is Gr magma, a thick unguent, form-adopted—via L—and sense-adapted by E Pharmacy and Geol.
malacca
. See MALAYAN.

malachite
. See MALLOW.

maladdress
. See REX, para 9.

maladroit
. See REX, para 7.

malady
. See HABIT, para 14.

malaise
. See EASE, para 2.
malapert

, See PERT.

malaprop

, whence the adj malapropian and the n malapropism, derives from Mrs Malaprop, maker of felicitous verbal confusions, in Sheridan’s The Rivals, 1775. Her own name puns the F mal à propos, badly to the purpose, adopted by E as malapropos, adj, adv, n: mal, L male, badly+à, L ad, to + propos, cf the E proposition.

malaria

(whence malarial): adopted from It, for mala aria, bad air. Malarin=malaria+Chem -in.

Malayan

is the adj (hence n) of ‘a Malay’ and of Malaya, the earliest term, recorded first (644 A.D.) as Malayu; Malay owes something to F Malais. Very closely akin is Malacca, a port and district in Malaya: cf malacca, a Malacca cane.

malcontent

(adj, hence n): F: mal, badly+ content, pleased.
male

(adj, hence n)—mallard—masculine, masculinity; masculinate and emasculate, whence, anl, emasculation and emasculative.

1. Male, OF male (F mâle) for masle for mascle, derives from L masculus, of a or the male, hence the male, a dim adj and n, from mās, a male, o/s mar#: perh akin to MARRY.

2. OF male has the OF-(dial)F derivative malart (suffix -art, cf E -ard), a wild drake: E mallard, the common wild drake or duck.

3. L masculus, n, acquires the LL adj masculīnus, late OF-F masculin, E masculine; derivative MF-F masculinié prompts E masculinity.

4. L masculus, n, has LL masculātus, whence the rare ‘to masculate’, to render masculine, The derivative LL cpd ēmasculāre, to deprive of masculinity, has pp ēmasculātus, whence ‘to emasculate’; emasculation is perh after F émasculer, formed ant from émasculer.

5. The orig vulgar L masturbāri has pp masturbātus, whence ‘to masturbate’, whence anl masturbation; derivative L masturbātor is adopted by E. E & M propose a phon and sem distortion of Gr mastropeuein (s mastropeu-, r mastrop-); but is not masturbāri rather a corruption of mās, *‘male seed’ (semen)+turbāre, to disturb or agitate?

malediction

. See DICT, para 7 at maledicere.

malefactor

is adopted from L: from male, badly +facere, to make, to do.

malefic, maleficence

. See MALICE, para 3.
malevolence, malevolent

. See VOLITION, para 2.

malice, malicious

; malign (adj, v)—malignant—whence malignance or -ancy—malignity.

1. L malns, bad, wicked, with adv male, OF-F mal, E mal-, as in malcontent and malevolent, app has IE r *mel- alternating with *mal-: cf Av mairya- (r for l), bad, Gr metēos, vain, Lett maldīt, to go astray, Lith mėlas, deception, lie, Ir mellaim, I deceive, Mr mell, (a) sin, OIr maldacht, malediction.

2. L malus has derivative malitia, mischievous evil, OF-F malice, adopted by E; derivative L malitiōsus becomes OF-MF maliçius (EF-F malicieux), whence E malicious.

3. L malus has c/f mali-, as in malignus (opp benignus, E benign), for *malignos, -gnos being prob the gno- of OL gnōscere (L nōscere), to know +nom ending -s. Malignus becomes OF-MF maligne (EF-F malin, f maligne), whence E malign; derivative LL malignāre, to render evil, ML to harm, to malign, becomes OF-MF malignier, whence ‘to malign’ the LL presp malignans, used as adj ‘evil-hearted’, o/s malignant-, yielding E malignant, whence, anl, malignancy; derivative L malignitās becomes OF-F malignité, whence malignity.

4. The L adv male occurs in many words sense-deducible from their 2nd element: as, e.g., malefic (cf late MF-F maléfique), maleficence, (an) evil-working, and malevolent, malevolence, (an) evil-wishing (cf VOLITION; contrast benevolent).

malinger

, whence agent malingerer and pa, vn malingering, derives from EF-F malinger, sick or sickly, weak, o.o.o.: perh (Webster) OF mal, badly +OF heingre, lean, emaciated, or OF-F malade, ill+ heingre; or (B & W) malade+ OF mingre, ailing, the latter perh blending OF-F maignre, thin, emaciated, and heingre, var haingre, itself o.o.o., although prob of Gmc origin; heingre, however, is far more prob (DAF) akin to OE hungrig, OFris hungerich, hungry, and OE hungor, OFris hunger, OHG hungar (MHG-G hunger), ON hungr, hunger. Improb is the derivation (EP) of malinger from VL or ML *malingrerere, to introduce, or apply, or force oneself evilly (upon someone), hence to malinger.
malison

* Cf *malediction* but see DICT, para 7 (at *maledicere*).

malkin and grimalkin

; merkin; Matilda and Maud.

Grimalkin is an alteration of gray malkin, a grey (she-)cat; malkin, occ mawkin, is a dim (cf the suffix -kin) of Maud, from OF Mahaut, of the same Gmc origin as Matilda, from F Mathilde, from OHG Machthilt, 'Mighty Battle Maid': OHG maht (G Macht), power+OHG hiltia, battle+ ‘girl’ or ‘woman’ understood. App from malkin comes merkin, false pubic hair (of the female): cf, sem, the obs sl pussy.

mall or maul

, a heavy club or hammer, hence ‘to maul’, to treat roughly and injuriously; malleable—malleate, malleation; mallet; malleus (whence malleal);—pall-mall, whence, from being sited upon an old pall-mall alley, Pall Mall in London.—Perh ult cf the 2nd MARCH and the 2nd MEAL,

1. The obs game of pall-mall (wooden ball and mallet) derives from EF palemail, from It pallamaglio: palla, ball (cf the spherical BALL)+ maglio, a mallet, from L malleus, mallet, hammer, s malle-, v mal(l)-, perh akin to OSI mlatū, hammer, and perh, ult, of C origin, Malvezin proposing OL *macleus*, from OC *mac-*, to strike.

2. L malleus, retained by An and Zoo, becomes OF-F mail, whence ME malle, E mall, mostly n, and its var maul, now mostly as v. OF-F mail has early MF-F dim maillet, whence E mallet.

3. L malleus has derivative *malleāre*, to hammer, with real pp-used-as-adj malleātus, whence ‘to malleate’; subsidiary ML malleātō, o's malleātōn-, yields malleation. From L malleus, erudite EF coined malleable, whence E malleable; derivative F malleabilité prompted E malleability.
mallard

, See MALE, para 2.

malleable

; malleation. See MALL, para 3.

mallee

, a eucalypt shrub, esp a thicket or brushwood of these shrubs: an Aus aboriginal word.

mallet

. See MALL, para 2.

malleus

. See MALL, para 1.

mallow

: ME malwe: OE mealwe: ML malva (whence E malvaceous): L malua, akin perh to Gr malakos, soft, and prob to Gr malakhē, a mallow, whence, from the colour of the leaves,
**malakhītēs.** var molokhītēs, app malachite, whence, via L, the OF *melochite*, E *malachite*. Gr *malakhē* is very prob a Medit word.

**malm**

, See the 2nd MEAL, para 3.

**malodorous**

: *mal-*, badly + *odorous* (f.a.e., ODIUM).

**malpractice**

: *mal-*, from L *malus*, bad, evil + PRACTICE.

**malt**


**Malta**

, whence **Maltese** (adj, hence n), derives, by contr, from L *Melīta*, earlier +*Melīte*, from Gr *Melītē* (adj *Melītaios*), which, the Phoenicians having colonized the island c1000 B.C., is prob Phoen: cf the AT name *Mālitah*. The tri-consonantal r *M-L-T* app either means ‘place of refuge’ or stands for Malta’s ethnic deity.
maltreat
, whence maltreatment. See TRACT, para 9.

malvaceous
. See MALLOW.

malus
. See MELON, para 4.

mama
or mamma (mother), whence the nursery mammy and, via the nursery var mummy, the nursery and coll mum; ma, prob from mama; AE momma (orig an illit var of mamma), whence AE mom.—L mamma, the female breast, adopted by An and Zoo; mammal, adj hence n—cf Zoo Mammalia; mammary; mammilla, mammillary.

1. The safest starting-point is afforded by L mamma, primarily a woman’s breast, hence a young child’s name for its mother: hence the E mamma, mother (esp as voc), often in var mama, influenced perh by F maman and prob by Sp mamá and certainly, as a linguistic var, by the long-vowelled, one-m’d SI cognates. L mamma is very closely akin to and perh derived from Gr mamma (μαμμα), var,? orig the voc, of mammē (μάμμη). Cf also Alb mēmē and—in C—Ir, Cor, Br mam, mother, MIr mamm, breast, Elr mumme, Ga muime, wet-nurse. Gr mammē, mamma, is prob a redup: cf the Gr maia (μαία), voc ma (μα). That all the ancient dissyllabic ‘breast-mother’ words are redupp seems prob in the light of Skt mā, mother, and in that of languages other than IE; the basic mā, which has var mē or mē, represents that most fundamental of all sounds, the cry or murmur of a babe for the breast. It seems not unlikely that this ma or me occurs in Eg...
female breasts, and in the syn Eg mēst-t, breast, which vividly points to syn Gr mazos (cf Amazon): cf the Bu ème (approx) and the Aus aboriginal—? orig a dissimilation—namma, breast. Perh cf the ma- of MATER, q.v.

2. L mamma breast, has derivative adj LL mammālis, whence mammal; mammary=mamma. +adj suffix -ary. L mamma has dim mammilla (better mamilla), a nipple, adopted by An; the derivative adj mammillāris, inferior mammillāris, yields E mammillary. The Sci adj mammate, having breasts, was suggested by LL mammātus, pp of mammāre, to give suck, to suck.

**mamba**

, a deadly Afr snake, derives from Zulu im-amba (for in-amba): cf the Swahili mamba, a crocodile.

**mamma**

, a, mother. See MAMA.

**mammal**

, mammary, mammate, mammilla, mammillary. See MAMA, para 2.

**mammon**

: LL mammōna, orig mamunōnas, both occ with one medial m: Gr mamōnas (μαμωνᾶς): from Aram, prob orig Punic, māmōna, riches: the sense (M-) ‘demon of riches’ occurs in LL. (Souter.)
mammoth

(n, hence adj): Ru mammot, varr mamont, mamant: Ostyak mamut.

mammy

. See MAMA (heading).

man, n, comes straight from OE (cf ‘to man’—OE mannian—from the OE n), which has varr mann, manna, and mon, monn: cf OFris mann, monn (cf the Sc mon), OS-OHG (and MHG) man, G Mann, Go manna (cf the tribal deity Mannus in Tacitus’s Germania, 98 A.D.), ON mæthr, for *manthr, itself for *mannr: cf also Skt mānuṣ, a person, and the Indian god Manu—and, for a vowel-changing form, OHG mannisco, var mennisco, MHG mensche, G Mensch, a human being, a person. IE r, perh *ghmon-: cf L homō. The very attractive theory that man derives from the IE r of Skt man-, to think, Gr menos, mind, spirit, L mens, mind, E mind, is now discredited; it may yet be proved correct. (Walshe.)

2. Manhood certainly =man+abstract -hood; mankind prob=man+kind (kin), but it owes something to OE mæncynn; as manlike=man+like, so manly (whence manliness) =man+-ly; manikin, var mannikin, derives from obs D manneken (MD mannekijn, whence EF-F mannequin, orig a figurine—cf D mannetje); mannish prob=man+euphonic -n+-ish (adj), but owes something to OE men(n)isc (cf Go mannisks, ON menskr), human.

3. To unman=un-, not (as used in vv)+man; unmanly= un+-manly. Superman (G.B.Shaw, 1903), which formally=L super-, beyond, superior to+man, translates Nietzsche’s (earlier Goethe’s, and even C16) Übermensch, an ‘over’, hence vastly superior, person (usu apprehended as a male), an ‘overman’: cf the F translations superhomme, 1893, and surhomme, 1898: Nietzsche’s relevant work, Zarathustra, appeared in 1883–85.

4. ‘To manhandle’, to treat roughly, orig ‘to move by one’s own, or by other, human force’, is lit ‘to handle as a man (not a machine) does’.

mana

, the Polynesians’ non-physical immanent controlling power of the universe, is a Poly word, which I suspect to be akin to Skt man-, to think, mánas-, sense, meaning (cf
MIND), and to have been introduced by ancient traders from India.

**manacle**

, See MANUAL, para 3.

**manage**

, management, manager. See MANUAL, para 5.

**manatee**

: Sp *manati*: Cariban, with cognates in other Caribbean languages.

**Manchester**


**Manchu**

(adj, n), whence *Manchuria* (whence adj. hence n, *Manchurian*), is a modern name, app derived from the Tatar name *Niu-chi* (or *Jurchin*), the Tatar people that overran N China in C12.
mancipate

, mancipation, mancipatory, mancipium. See MANUAL, para 8. For the 1st, see also CAPABILITY, para 8.

Mancunian

. See MANCHESTER.

mandamus

. See MANUAL, para 9.

mandarin

, a higher Ch bureaucrat, hence Man-darin, the Ch spoken by court and officials, derives, via Sp mandarin, from Port Mandarin: Mai mantri, a minister of state, borrowed from Hind: Skt mantri, an adviser or counsellor: Skt mantra, advice, counsel: Skt man-, to think, as in mányate, he thinks: f.a.e., MIND. Hence mandarin, elliptical for m. orange.

mandatory

, mandate, mandative, mandatory. See MANUAL, para 9.
mandible

, whence mandibular. See MANGE, para 5.

mandioc

. See MANIOC.

mandolin

; bandore.

Mandolin derives, via F mandoline, from It mandolino, dim of mandola, a violent metathesis of LL pandōrium, var of pandūrium, itself an -ium derivative of LL pandūra, whence, via Port bandurra (? rather Sp bandurria), the E bandore; the var pandore, adopted from F, reflects pandora, the It shape of LL pandūra; the It var pandura also occurs in Mus. In all these terms, there are an ancient stringed instrument and a modern one (mandolin or ‘mandolin-type’); cf the orig AE banjo (1774), either the Negro slaves’ attempt at E and F bandore; or, as Mathews holds, a Negro slaves’ importation of a genuinely Afr word, adopted by Europe, mostly from the WI, c1840. LL pandūra represents LGr pandoura, a threestringed guitar: o.o.o.: perh Medit.

mandragora

, mandrake.

The latter comes, through ME mandrage, earlier mandragore (? influenced by MF), from OE man-dragora (surviving in E): L, from Gr, mandragoras: perh from a physician Mandragoras (Hofmann). The late ME mandrake is f/e (man+drake), because of the large forked root’s supposed resemblance to the forked human.
mandrill

, a large WAfr baboon, f/e cpds E *man +E *drill, a (smaller) WAfr baboon: EF-F sl *drille, a vagabond soldier, often ‘in rags’: MF *drille, a rag: OF *druille, from OF *druillier, to tear into rags: perh via syn OBr *druilla: OHG durchilōn, to tear (into pieces, into rags): from OHG durah (MHG durh, G durch), through, prob via OHG durhil, durkil, MHG durkel, honey-combed; prob cf, ult, Gr trōɡlē, a hole, with IE r *trog-, var *trug-. (B & W; Walshe.)

manducate

, manducation, manducatory. See MANGE, para 4.

mane

(whence, e.g., long-maned): OE *manu: cf OFris mana, mona, OHG mana, MHG mane (pl mene), G Mahne, MD mane, maen, D maan, ON mōn—OIr mong, hair, main, nape of neck, Cor mong, Ga mong, muing, mane—L monīle, necklace (cf OIr muinēl, nape)—Doric Gr mannos, necklace—Skt mányā, nape. Prob of C origin (Gaul, say both E & M and Hofmann); with IE etymon *monī—for the *mon- var, cf the Gr monnos, OSl monisto, necklace.

manes

, spirits of the dead. See MATURR, para 2.

maneuver
manganese

, manganic, manganite, manganous. See MAGNESIA, para 3.

mange

, a skin disease, whence the adj mangy; manger (for horses’ fodder);—manducate, manduction, manudactory; mandible, whence, anl, the adj mandibular;—munch (v, hence n).

1. Munch, ME monchen, manchen, perh partly from MF manger (OF mangier to eat), is basically echoic; in its mod form, it prob blends the obs E mange or the F manger, to eat, with crunch.

2. E mange, ME manjewe, derives from OF manjue or mangeue, an eating, hence an itching, from OF manjuer, OF-MF mangier (MF-F manger), to eat, from L manducare, to eat (orig, popular L), to chew, from the n manducus, a glutton, from mandere, (of animals) to chew, hence (of persons) to eat greedily; perh (E & M) akin to several Gr words (ss math-, mus-, mast-) for ‘jaw’, ‘mouth’, ‘to chew’, and to MW-W mant, jaw.

3. L manducare has derivative VL *manducatoria (cf the LL manducator, eater), whence OFMF maingeure (F mangeoire), whence E manger.

4. L manducare has pp manducatus, whence ‘to manducate’; derivative LL manducatıo, o/s manducatıon-, yields manduction, whence, anl, manducatory.

5. And L mandere has derivative mandibulum (suffix -ibulum, cf the -abulum of stabulum from stare), whence LL mandibula, EF-F mandibule, but MF hence E mandible.

manger

, See prec, para 3.

mangle
(1), a domestic machine; **mangonel**, a complicated medieval stone-throwing machine.

The latter, adopted from OF-MF, comes from ML *mangonum* (military sense), from LL *manganum*, a mechanism, trln of Gr *manganon*; the former, from D *mangel*, from *mangelen*, to mangle, from MD *mange*, a mangle, but also a mangonel, ult from Gr *manganon*. Gr *manganon*, the military machine, a pulley-axis, orig a means of bewitchment or deception, is an extn of the Gr *mang-*-, a deception, to deceive, by means of beauty: cf Skt *mañjus*, extn *mañjulās*, beautiful, very attractive, *mangalam*, good luck, Tokh A *mank*, a sinner, guilt, OP *manga*, a whore, Mir *meng*, deceit: IE r, *mang-* or *meng-*, to charm, to deceive. (Hofmann.)

**mangle**

(2), the mangrove; **mangrove**.

The former, adopted from Sp, comes from Taino (extinct Caribbean language) *mangle*, the tropical, maritime shrub or tree we call a *mangrove*, which = this mangle + E *grove*: f/e, prompted by the fact that mangroves grow in groves or groups.

**mangle**

(3), to hack severely. See MAD, para 4.

**mango**

; **mangosteen**.

The latter, an EI tropical fruit, comes from Mai *mangustan*, app an extn or a cpd of Mal *maṅga* (from Tamil *mān-kāy*), whence, via Port *manga*, the E *mango*, likewise a tropical fruit.

**mangonel**

. See the 1st MANGLE.
mangosteen

. See MANGO.

mangrove

. See the 2nd MANGLE.

mangy

. See MANGE (heading).

manhandle

. See MAN, para 4.

manhood

. See MAN, para 2.

mania

; maniac; manic. See MIND, para 3.
manicure

See MANUAL, para 10.

manifest

(adj, n, v), manifestation, manifesto. See MANUAL, para 11.

manifold

: OE manigfeald: see MANY and FOLD.

manihot

See MANIOC.

manikin

See MAN, para 2.
Manila

Manila, occ Manila, capital and principal city of the Philippine Islands, whence its application to cigars, envelopes, grass, hemp, etc.: Tagalog (orig a Mal race) manilad, place of nilads—white blossoming shrubs growing profusely around Manila bay. (Ency Brit.)

manioc

cassava: EF-F: Tupi manioca. Cf Oyampi (NW Brazil) manihoc, the plant, whence, via EF, manihot, and Tupi mandioca or mandioca, the root, whence, via Port and Sp, mandioc.

maniple

, manipular. See MANUAL, para 12.

manipulate

, manipulation, manipulative, manipulator. See MANUAL, para 13.

mankind

; manly. See MAN, para 2.
manna

: LL manna: LGr τὸ μάννα (manna): Aram mannā: H mān, What is this?

mannequin

, adopted from F. See MAN, para 2.

manner

, mannered, mannerism, mannerly. See MANUAL, para 6.

mannish

. See MAN, para 2.

manoeuvre

. See MANUAL, para 14.

manor

(whence manorial), manse and mansion; menage, menagerie, menial.—Cpds:
immanent (whence immanence, -cy); permanence (var -cy), permanent (whence ‘perm’) — cf pearmain; remain (n, v), remainder—remanent (whence remanence), remnant (adj, n).

1. The structure rests upon L manēre (s manē-, r man-), to rest, to remain, hence to dwell: cf Arm mnam, I remain, Gr menein (s and r, men-), Av man-, Per māndan, to remain, and perhaps Tokh A mask- (?) for *mansk-, to be, and also Olr mendat, a residence, Ga mainne, a delay: IE r, *men- to remain,

2. L manēre becomes OF-MF manoir, to stay, to dwell, whence OF-F manoir, a village, a habitation (esp the most important one in a village: the manor house): ME maner: E manor.

3. L manēre has pp mansus, whence ML syn nn mansa, -sus, -sum, a farm, whence E manse, a farmhouse, hence any homestead, hence, in Scotland, a minister’s house; whence also mansiō (o/s mansion-), a staying, a residing, a residence, whence OF-MF, hence E, mansion, now a rather grand house.

4. L mansiō, o/s mansion-, has derivative ML adj mansionāticus, of or for a house (hold), whence, via a VL n *mansionāticum, the OF-MF maisnage, EF-F ménage, a household, partly adopted by E; its EF-F derivative ménagerie, administration of a household, hence a place where domestic animals are cared for, hence, in the 1670’s, the modern F sense, whence E menagerie.

5. The E adj (hence n) menial, ME meyneal, derives from ME meinie, which, with its modern var meiny, is preserved as an hist term meaning ‘body of feudal retainers or household’: OF meisniée, maisniée, varr of maisnie (ME mayne): VL *mansionāta, from L mansion-.

Compounds

6. LL immanēre, to remain in (im- for in-) its own place, to remain in, has presp immanens, o/s immanent-, whence the E adj immanent, applied esp to the ind welling spirit.

7. L permanēre, to remain per or throughout, hence to the end, hence to last, has presp permanens o/s permanent-, whence the OF-F, hence E, adj permanent (hence as n); derivative ML permanentia yields OF-F, whence E, permanence.

8. L permanēre has the VL var *permanere, whence OF-MF parmaindre, to last, whence OF-MF parmain, permain, a long-keeping apple, whence late ME permayn(e), parmain, parmayn(e), etc.: E pearmain. Thus EW, who, in 1921, exploded the derivation from VL parmanus, of Parma in Italy.

9. L remanēre, to stay re- or back, to remain, becomes OF-MF remaindre (esp il remaint, he remains), whence ‘to remain’; the derivative MF n remain is adopted by E, but now always in pl remains. OF-MF remaindre, used as n, becomes E remainder, whence ‘to remainder’. L remanēre has presp remanens, o/s remenant-, whence the E adj remanent, whence remanence (-cy); and OF-MF remaindre, var remanoir, has presp remanant, remenant, used also as OF-MF n, whence, resp, the E adj and n remnant.
manse

; mansion. See prec, para 3.

manslaughter

, which=MAN+ slaughter (q.v. at SLAY), anglicizes homicide.

mansuetude

. See MANUAL, para 16.

manta

; mantel (whence mantelpiece) and mantle (n, hence v—whence mantling); mantelet and mantilla; mantua.

1. Sp manta, a horse-cloth, a cape, hence in Zoo, derives from VL *manta, from LL mantum (C7) or LL mantus (early C4), a mantle; one or other of these two forms must have existed in L, for L has the obvious dim mantellum, used by Plautus, c200 B.C., for a veil or a covering, and soon thereafter current for a cloak, a mantle: o.o.o.: Isidore of Seville (early in C7) postulated a Sp origin: it is, in fact, prob Basque—cf Basque mantar (manthar), a chemise, a plaster (which covers).

2. Mantel and mantle are sem divisions of one word (cf manteau, a cloak, and manteau de cheminée, a mantelpiece): ME mantel (var mentel from OE mentel, from L): OF-MF mantel (F manteau), a cloak: L mantellum.

3. Whereas OF mantel has the OF-F dim mantelet, adopted by E, Sp manta has dim mantilla, adopted by E.

4. The old mantua, a loose-bodied robe, confuses F manteau and E mantua, a C17 fabric made at Mantua (Italy).
mantis

, esp in ‘the praying mantis’, is SciL from Gr μάντις, a prophet, s mant-, r man-: cf Skt máníś, a seer, and perh ult Skt mátis, L mens, mind. The cognate Gr manteia, prophecy, occurs in many E -mancy cpds, e.g. necromancy.

mantle

, mantling. See MANTA, para 2.

mantua

, See MANTA, para 4.

manual, manus

.—Simple derivatives: manacle (n, hence v); manage, whence manageable, management, manager (whence managerial); manicate; manner, whence mannered, mannerism, mannerist, mannerly.—Man- (main-), mani-, manu- cpds: mancipate, mancipation, mancipatory; emancipate, emancipation, emancipator, emancipatory.—Sep: LEGERDEMAIN.—mandamus, mandatory, mandate, mandative, mandatory—cf Maundy Thursday; manicure (n, hence v), whence manicurist; manifest (adj, n, v), manifestation (whence, anl, manifestative, often contr to manifestive), manifesto; maniple, manipular, manipulation (whence, by b/f, manipulate), whence, anl, manipulative and manipulator; manoeuvre (n, v) and AE maneuver—cf mainor or mainour; mansuetude—cf mastiff; manubrium; manufactury, manufacture, manufacturer—sep at FACT, para 3, s.f.; manumission (whence manumissive), manumit; manure (n, v); manuscripts (adj, n), whence manuscriptal; mainmortal—mainprise—maintain, maintenance.—Mand- cpds: command (v, hence n), commandant, commander, commandery, commandment,
commando—cf commandeer; demand (n, v), whence demander, demanding;—commend (v, hence n), commendatory, commendation, commendatory—recommend, recommendation, commendatory.

1. The adj manual comes from L manuālis, an -ālis derivative from manus, gen manūs (s and r, man-), the hand, of Italic origin (Umbrian and Oscan), with Gmc cognates—cf OE mund, OHG-MHG munt, ON mund, all primarily ‘hand’, all secondarily ‘guardianship, protection’—cf OFris mund, protection (not hand), and G Vormund, a guardian, and MHG vormundo, protector (fore, G vor, before); perh cf also OC *mana, hand, implied in Cor maneg, a glove.—Is there ult a connexion with HAND?

2. The L adj manuālis, neu manuāle, has the LL-ML derivative manuāle, a handbook, whence both the syn EF-F manuel and the syn E manual. And L manus itself is retained in Roman Law and in international An and Zoo.

Simple Derivatives of L manus

3 Manus has dim manicula (cf E -ule), little hand, whence OF-EF manicle, adopted by ME, whence—? after tentacle—manacle.

4. Manns has derivative manica, a sort of glove, then a sleeve, whence manicātus, gloved, sleeved, whence E manicate.

5. Manus becomes It mono, whence maneggiare, to control by hand, whence ‘to manage’ and, via the It derivative n maneggio, the E n manage. It maneggio becomes, in its riding-school sense, the EF-F manège, adopted by E.

6. Besides manuālis, manus has the syn adj manuārius, whence the VL n *manāria, way of handling, whence OF-MF maniere (cf the OF adj manier, f maniere, manual, adroit, supple, (finally) well-mannered): ME manere: E manner, fundamental in ‘manner of doing something’ and cultural in ‘perfect manners’ E mannered, mannerism, mannerist owe something to EF-F maniéré, F maniérisme, F maniériste.

7. Manus has one obscurely formed derivative: manubrium, a handle, adopted by An and Zoo, which coin the adj manubrial.

Man- (F main-), mani-, manu- Compounds

8. Manus has the capere (to take) cpd manceps, he who takes in or into his hand(s), he who acquires, whence mancipium, a taking, hence a thing taken, in hand, a property, hence a slave, hence mancipāre, to sell, with pp mancipātus, whence ‘to mancipate’; derivative mancipātiō, o/s mancipātīōn-, yields mancipation, in Roman Law the transfer of a slave, whence, anl, the adj mancipatory. Mancipāre has cpd ēmancipāre, to take ē,
out of, slavery, pp ēmancipātus, whence ‘to emancipate’, to free; derivative ēmancipātiō, o/s ēmancipātōn-, yields emancipation; LL ēmancipātor is adopted by E, which then forms, anl, the adj emancipatory and emancipative.

9. Manus has the dare (to give) cpd mandāre, to entrust (something) to, hence to charge (someone) with, to command, to recommend to, whence, via OF mander, the obs ‘to mand’; mandamus, we charge or command, has become a Law n; derivative LL mandātārius yields mandatary, and LL mandātōrius yields mandatory. The pp mandātus has neu mandātum, used as n, whence mandate (cf the F mandat), an official order, a prescript; the Sc mandation comes from LL mandātōn-, o/s of mandātō; mandator is adopted from L; mandative comes from LL mandātiūs (ML -īvus). Cf Maunder Thursday, from the injunction to wash the feet of the poor (John, xiii, 5 and 34), esp, later, on the Thursday of Holy Week: ME maunde, a command, OF-MF mande, L mandātum.

10. Only at the F stage does manicure, the care (F cure, L ţūra) of the hands, arise; the adopted E word acquires the derivative manicurist (-ist).

11. L manufestus, lit either ‘given’ or ‘taken’ by the hand, hence palpable or obvious, has var manifestus, whence, perh via OF-F manifeste, the E adj manifest. Derivative L manifestāre, to render evident, accounts—perh via OF-F manifester—for ‘to manifest’. The E n manifest derives from the EF-F manifeste, from It manifesto, itself adopted by E, from It, from L, manifestāre. Derivative L manifestātīō, o/s manifestation- leads, perh via OF-F, to E manifestation.

12. L manus has cpd manipulus (early var manupulus), a handful of men, esp a military section, whence the MF-EF manipulate, contr to maniple, the latter adopted by E, where extant only as an Eccl term for an ornamental handkerchief carried in the hand; the derivative L adj manipulāris becomes E manipular. Prob the 2nd L element derives from plēre, to fill (cf plēnus, full).

13. MF-EF manipulate has erudite F derivative manipulation, duly adopted by E, which therefrom coins, anl, ‘to manipulate’ (cf F manipuler), whence, in turn, manipulator (cf F manipulates).

14. VL manuopera, work by hand, from VL manu operāre, to work by hand, becomes OF manuivre, whence F manoeuvre, adopted by E; the VL v becomes OF manuevrer, F manoeuvrer, whence ‘to manoeuvre’: for both n and v, the A spelling is maneuver. Hence manoeuvrable, manoeuvrable.

15. The OF n manuevre, manual labour, hence the necessary materials, has derivative AF meinoure, whence the Law term mainour or mainor or rare manner.

16. L manus has, with suēscere, to accustom (from sui, of one’s own, from the adj suus, one’s own), the cpd mansuēscere, to accustom oneself to, whence mansuētus, accustomed, hence domesticated, tame, gentle, whence the obsol E mansuete; derivative L mansuētudō becomes, perh via MF-F, mansuetude. L mansuētus has derivative VL *mansuētinus, tamed, hence a watch-dog, whence OF mastin, whence ME mastif (with -if from OF mestif, a mongrel dog), E mastiff.

17. For manufacture, manufactory, etc., see FACT, para 3, s.f.

18. L manus forms with ēmittere, to send (mittere) forth (ē-), the cpd manumittere, (lit) to send forth by, or from, the hand, hence to release, free, a slave, whence ‘to manumit’; derivative manumissiō, o/s manumissiōn-, becomes MF-F, hence E, manumission.
19. The OF manuevrer of para 14 has var manouvrer, with derivative sense ‘to till the soil’, whence E ‘to manure’, now mostly ‘to fertilize’ the soil, whence the n.

20. L manu scriptus, written (cf SCRIBE, a writer) by hand, whence the E adj manuscript, acquires the LL manuscriptiō, a written paper, which suggested ML manuscriptum, something hand-written, whence the E n manuscript.

21. F main-cpd, besides mainour (para 15), include:

mainmortable, adopted by E: an -able derivative of F mainmorte, (lit), dead hand; the E mortmain, from OF mortemain, from ML mortua manus, (lit) dead hand, i.e. lands possessed by Eccl institutions; ecclesiastics were, mediavely, held to be, in Civil Law, dead;

AF mainprise, (lit) hand taken, whence the now only hist E mainprise or -prize: from MF mainprendre, to undertake suretyship, to go bail, the 2nd element deriving from L prehendere, to seize (OF prendre, to take);

OF-F maintenir, whence ‘to maintain’: VL *manutenire, from VL manutenere, from L manu tenēre, to hold (tenēre, cf TENABLE), hence to keep, in the hand; derivative OF-EF maintenance is adopted by E.

Mand- Compounds

22. L mandāre (para 9) has VL cpd *commandāre, whence OF-MF comander, whence ME comaunden, var commanden, whence ‘to command’, whence ‘a command’, perh influenced by OF comande (F commande). OF-MF comander has derivative OF-MF commandement (later commandement), whence E commandment; also commandant, presp used as n, whence E commandant; also OF-MF commandeor, whence E commander (cf F commandeur); and also MF-F commanderie, whence E commandery. ‘To commandeer’ (whence vn commandeering) comes—via Afr kommandeeren, as in E, itself from D kommandeer, to command— from F commander (OF comander). Afr com-mando, from D, is adopted from Port comando, itself from It or L.

23. L mandāre has L cpd dēmandāre, to entrust (mandāre) from (de) oneself, whence LL ‘to demand’: OF-F demander: E ‘to demand’; the derivative OF-F n demande yields ‘a demand’.

24. The ‘prompter’ of VL *commandāre was L commendāre, an int (connoted by con-, with, together) of mandāre: ‘to entrust utterly to, to recommend a person, (euphem) to command’: whence ‘to comment’, whence Eccl and Legal ‘a commend’. Derivative L commendābilis becomes EF, hence E, commendable: L commendātio (from the pp commendātus), o/s commendātiōn-, becomes OF-F, hence E, commendation; the ML n commendatarius yields the E n commendatory, and the LL adj commendātōrius yields the E adj commendatory; the ML agent commendātor is adopted as an E Law and Eccl term.

25. L commendāre develops its own cpd: the virtually syn ML recommendāre, whence ‘to recommend’, whence recommendable; derivative ML recommendātiō, o/s recommendātiōn-, accounts for recommendation (cf the OF-F recommendation), whence, anl, recommendatory.
manubrial

, manubrium. See prec, para 7.

manufacture

, manufacturer, manufactory. See FACT, para 3, s.f.

manumission

, manumit. See MANUAL, para 18.

manure

. See MANUAL, para 19.

manus

. See MANUAL, para 1.

manuscript

. See MANUAL, para 20.
Manx

(adj, hence n): Mansk, contr of Manisk: prob from a Scan adj: from C Man, the Isle of Man: W mān, small (sc island)—cf the Cor prefix man-, small.

many

(adj, hence n); c/f mani-, as in the adj

manifold

(cf OFris manichfald), of, or with, many a fold.

Many: ME mani (var moni): OE manig (var monig): cf OFris manich, monig, OS and OHG manag, MHG manec, G manch, MD manich, menich, D menig, Go manags, OSl mūnogū, many, and OIr menicc, frequent (cf the prec), also modern Scan.

Maori

; Mahori, the Polynesian languages regarded as one. With Maori, app orig an adj, perh cf the Morion or natives of the Chatham Islands in the S. Pacific;? ‘the Big Men’ or ‘the Indigenous Men’.

map

(n, hence v): nappe, napery, napkin; nape of neck; apron.

1. Map: MF mappemonds: OF mapamonde: ML mappa mundi, lit ‘napkin, or small sheet, of the world’ (cf LL mappa, a linen book): L mappa, a napkin, a cloth thrown into
the ring as a signal to start the games or other public show: a Carthaginian word (i.e., of a Phoen dial), says Quintilian (C1 A.D.).

2. L *mappa* is dissimilated in F *nappe*, senseadapted by E Geol and Geom. OF *nappe* has derivative *naperie*, whence E *napery*, and E takes OF-MF *nappe* and derives the dim *napkin* (-'kin); moreover, the obscure ME-E *nappe* of the neck is perch a sense-adaptation of OF-MF *nappe*, for it is the flat part.

3. OF *nappe* has the further derivative *naperon* (F *napperon*), whence ME *napron*, whence, a *napron* being apprehended as *an apron*, the E *apron*.

**maple**

; OE mapultréow, maple tree, varr mapolder, -ulder: cf ON möpur (for *mapulr*) and OHG mazzaltra, -oltra: Gmc r, app *mapl-. (Walshe.)

**maquis**

, maquisard. See the 1st MAIL, para 2.

**mar**

. See SMART, para 2.

**marathon**

: *Marathon race*: Gr *Marathôn*: the victory gained by the Greeks in 490 B.C. was announced to the waiting Athenians by a messenger running from Marathon to Athens.

**maraud**
(whence pa and vn marauding), marauder.
The latter derives from F maraudeur, which derives from F marauder, to raid and plunder, whence ‘to maraud’: and F marauder derives from EF maraud, a vagabond, itself perh humorous from the central and western F dial maraud, a tom-cat, itself echoic. (B & W.)

marble

(n, hence adj and v—whence marbled); marmoreal.
Marble derives from ME marbel, var (l for r) of ME-from-OF marbre, dissimilation of L marmor: Gr marmaros, orig a boulder, a large stone, hence—influenced by marmairein, to gleam or shimmer—marble: cf Skt mārīcīs, var mārīcī, a ray or beam of light; and perh L merus, pure. (Hofmann.)
2. L marmor has adj marmoreus, whence F marmoréen and E marmoreal.

marc

. See the 2nd MARCH, para 2.

March

: OF march, var of marz (F mars): L (mensis) Martius, month of Mars (gen Mortis), God of war: OL Manors (gen Mauortis): perh cf Gr marnasthai, to fight, and therefore ult akin to E MAR.
2. L Mars has adj martiālis, whence E martial.

march

(1), a border, usu in pl marches; with cognate v. See MARK, para 3.
march

(2), to walk like a soldier, with cognate n; démarche; marc; mush, to journey afoot, usu with dogs, through the snow.

1. ‘A march’ derives from F marche, from late MF-F marcher, to march, whence ‘to march’; this F sense derives from OF-MF marcher, to trample (stamp on with one’s feet): either from the approx syn Frankish *markōn or from VL *marcāre (id), itself from LL marcus, a hammer, from syn L marculus (later apprehended as a dim): prob akin to L malleus, a hammer (cf MALL, para 2).

2. OF-MF marcher, to trample, has the OF-MF cpd demarcher, to trample de- or down, whence EF-F démarche, which, in its modern diplomatic sense ‘step’, is adopted by E; its other derivative, the EF-F marc, the residue after grapes have been trampled for wine, is also adopted.

3. The Can mush (also a call to the dogs) app shortens Mush on!, Press on, a ‘Hobson-Jobson’ of the F Can hunters’, trappers’, fur-sledders’ Marchons! (‘March on!’), addressed to their huskies. (Webster.)

marchioness

. See MARK, para 4, s.f.

marchpane

and (imm from G) its var marzipan both derive from It marzapaner C14–15 marciapane: Venetian matapan: ML matapanus, a Venetian coin (imitated from the Ar) with an enthroned Christ, a small box: Ar mauthabān, a king seated, esp as figured on a coin. C14 It developed the sense ‘a (fancy) box for sweetmeats, esp for this sweetmeat’; MF (C14 marquepain, C15 massepain—as still) borrowed this sense; C16 EF inaugurated the modern sense, which E adopted. (B & W, Dauzat; Prati.)

mare
(1), female horse: ME, from OE, mere, OE varr mīere, mŷre: f of OE mearh, horse: cf OFris merie, OS meria, OHG meriha, merha, MHG merha, G Mähre, MD marie, merie, D merrie, ON merr; with OE mearh, horse, cf OFris mar, OHG marh, marah, ON marr. Perh of C origin: cf Elr and Ga marc, OW march, Cor margh (and march), Br marh, a horse; OC *markā, mare, and *markos, horse.

2. OHG marah cpds with scale, a servant (cf OE scealc), to form marahscalc, horse-servant, MHG marschale, overseer of armed retainers: either the latter becomes OF-MF, hence ME, mareschal, whence (F maréchal and) E marshal, or the former becomes LL mariscalcus, whence OF mareschal. The OF word developed into maréchalferrant, blacksmith, and into maréchal, a marshal of the army; in E, the latter sense (influenced by G Marschall) is obs, except in Field Marshal. ‘To marshal’ follows naturally from the military marshal.

---

**mare**

(2), incubus, is obs except in nightmare (which oppresses one at night); it derives from OE mara, akin to the syn OHG and ON mara, MHG mare, G Mahr, Cz můra, Pol mora, Olr mor-rigan, queen of the elves, and perh to Skt mṛṇāti, he crushes (cf SMART).

---

**Margaret**

(pet-forms Margie, Mag(gie), Meg), with var Margery (OF Margerie, of id origin as Margaret), itself with var Marjorie or -ry; margaric, margarin and -ine; margarita—cf margarite and marguerite.—magpie.

1. Magpie=Mag, short for Maggot, from F Margot, dim of Marguerite, from L margarīta (next para)+ E-ME pie, OF pie, L pica, a magpie, akin to L pīcas, woodpecker, and Skt pīka, the Indian cuckoo: hence ult to E peck and pick, vv, and pike, n,

2. The L margarīta, a pearl, forms the true base, even though it derives from Gr margaritēs, elliptical for margaritēs lithos (stone), from margaron, a pearl, from margaros, a pearl-oyster, itself app of Eastern origin: cf the cognate Skt mañjarī, a pearl, but also a flower-bud, which prob forms the orig sense, for it is clearly the more basic one. Margarita survives as an Eccl term, and its pre-dominant late OF-F derivative margarite, orig a pearl, as a Min term. The F form occurs in the adopted-by-E flower-name marguerite, from the MF margerite (var of margarite, a pearl).

3. Gr margaron, pearl, has a direct erudite-F derivative: margarique, whence E margaric; from margarique comes the F margarine, whence Chem E margarin and ordinary E margarine,
marge
,
margent. See MARK, para 7.

margin
,
marginal. See MARK, para 7.

margrave
,
margravine. See MARK, para 4.

marguerite
.
See MARGARET, para 2, s.f.

Maria
,
Marian, Mariana, Marianne; marigold. See MARY.

marijuana
or marihuana: ASp marihuana, var marihuana: o.o.o. For marihuana, a ‘vulgar Mexican name for the common hemp’—whence its A use—Santamaria tentatively
suggests origin in Mariguana, one of the islands forming the Bahamas.

marinade

, marinate. See the 2nd MERE, para 3.

marine

, mariner. See 2nd MERE, para 3.

Mariolatry

; Marion, marionette; Marist. See MARY.

marish

. See the 2nd MERE, para 7.

marital

, See MARRY, para 2.

maritime
marjoram

Marjorie

mark

mark
marezu, frontier—Per marz, frontier country—and OIr brú, contr of bruig, var of mruig, frontier; perh Hit mark-, to cut up, hence to divide. IE r, *mar-, with var *mer-, and with extn *marg- and *mark-.

3. Prob from OHG marka, or a Frankish cognate, comes OF-F marche, adopted by ME, whence E march, a border country, usu in pl marches.

4. Corresp to OHG marka, OE mearca, is MD merke, maerc, maerke, marke (D merk), whence MD marcgrave (cf G Markgraf), a borderland-country lord or governor, whence E margrave; the D f markgravin becomes E margravine. Cf E marquis (the var marquess owes much to the Sp marqués), adopted from MF-F, from OF markis or marchis, from ML markensis, from LL marca, boundary, hence march, hence any territory (as in para 1); derivative MF-F marquisat, whence E marquisate, derives from It marchesato, from marchese, marquis; corresp to MF-F marquise (OF marchise), f of F marquis, is E marchioness, from ML marchionissa, from ML marchïô, a marquis, from marca, a border country.

5. Perh from Gmc *marc, a pledge, closely akin to ON mark, a sign, and its cognates, is marque, as in letter of marque: late MF marc, soon also marque: OF mere: OProv marca, a seizing, reprisal: syn ML marca: cf OProv marcar, from ML marcãre, to seize, esp as a pledge. Moreover, MF marque, a sign (MF marc, OF mere), has derivative MF marqueter, to chequer, surviving esp in the pp marqueté: whence late MF-F marqueterie, inlaid work, whence E marquetry.

6. MF marque, a sign, a mark, owes much to the originating MF-F v marquer (OF mercher), to mark, to indicate: and marquer has the EF-F cpd remarquer (MF remcherer, remquerier), whence ‘to remark’; ‘a remark’=EF-F remarque, from remarquer; remarkable=EF-F remarquable, from remarquer.

7. The cognate L margō, edge, margin, becomes MF marce, late MF-F marge, adopted by E, now only poetical. Margō has gen marginis, o/s margin-, whence ME margine, E margin. Late MF-F marge has derivative v marger (? prompted by late Classical L marginâre), which, blending with margin, produces the n and adj margent. Erudite EF coins the adj marginal, adopted by E; marginalia, however, derives, as neu pl used as n, from the SciL adj marginalis (o/s margin-+alis). L marginâre has pp marginătus, whence the erudite E adj marginate, whence, anl, margination.

8. Marginâre has, moreover, the cpd émarginâre, to margin é- or out, hence to remove the margin of, with pp émarginâtus, whence ‘to emarginate’; the E adj emarginate, however, bears the imposed sense ‘having a notched margin’, whence, anl, emargination.

9. Akin to MF-F marquer and likewise of Gmc origin (cf OHG merken, to mark) is Sp marcar, which has the cpd demarcar (de, down from, out of, hence int), to mark the boundaries, whence the n demarcación, whence, in C18, the F démârcation, whence E demarcation, whence, by b/f, ‘to demarcate’.

marker

: agent of ‘to mark’: prec, para 1.
market

(n, hence v—whence marketable): ME, from ONF, market: OF merchiet (MF-F marché): L mercātus (gen -ūs): from mercāt-, s of mercātus, pp of mercāri, to trade in: from mere-, o/s of merx (for *mercs), merchandise, (VL) business, affairs: closely akin to L mercēs (gen mercēdis), price paid for goods, hire, wages, and perh akin to merēre (-ēri), to earn, hence to deserve, therefore cf MERIT.—Cf the sep MERCER and MERCY.

L merx

2. Mercāri has presp mercans, o/s mercant-, whence It mercantile, adopted by EF-F, whence by E; hence mercantilism.

3. Mercāri has YL mdfn *mercatāre, presp mercatans, o/s mercatant-, whence the OF n marcheant or -chant, whence (F marchand and) ME marchant, whence the re-shaped E merchant, whence the occ ‘to merchant’, whence merchantable. OF marcheant has derivative OF marcheandise, whence (F marchandise and) ME merchandise, whence E re-shaped merchandise, whence ‘to merchandise’.

4. Mercāri has cpd commerçāri, to trade together, whence MF-F commercer, whence obsol ‘to commerce’; commerçāri has derivative n commerçium, merchandise, commercial relations, whence MF commerque, late MF-F commerce, adopted by E, with derivative adj—as in F—commercial, whence commercialism, commercialize.

5. The Roman god of commerce was Mercurius (merc-+-urius for -ārius), whence E Mercury, who, a lively and speedy messenger, gave his name to the element mercury, popularly known as quicksilver. The derivative L adj mercurīālis becomes EF and E mercurial (F mercuriel).

L mercēs

6. Mercēs has derivative adj mercēnārius, whence, prob via MF-F mercénaire, the E mercenary, whence also n.

marksman

is for earlier markman: mark, target+ man. Hence marksmanship.
marl

(1), n: MF-EF marle: Gaul L (ML) margila: L marga, which Pliny says is of Gaul origin.

marl

(2), nautical v, derives from D marlen, a freq from MD māren (vār meeren, meren), to fasten, to moor; marline, as in marline- or marlin- or marling-spike, is for marling, from D marling (from marlen), influenced by D marlijn (D maren+ lijn, line).

2. MD māren, prob imm, generates late ME moren, E ‘to moor’, to secure (esp a ship), whence moorage and moorings: cf OE mārel, a mooring rope, and MD mère (var meer), a stake.

marlin(e)-spike

. See prec, para 1.

marmalade

. See MELON, para 5.

marmoreal

. See MARBLE, para 2.
marmoset

; marmot. See FORMIDABLE, para 2.

maroon

(1), orig chestnut colour, now usu reddish blue, whence as adj: F marron, chestnut-coloured: EF-F marron, a large chestnut: It marrone, orig Milanese dial: o.o.o.—? Ligurian.

maroon

(2), in the WI a fugitive Negro slave, or his Negro descendant: EF-F marron: EF cimaroni: ASp cimarrón: OSp cimarra, brushwood, says Webster, but the Dict of the Sp Academy derives it from cima, a mountain-top: such slaves fled to the mountains. Hence ‘to maroon’, to abandon (someone) on a desolate shore.

marque

. See MARK, para 5.

marquee

: F marquise, from MF-F marquise, marchioness, perh because orig an ‘aristocratic’ (large and handsome) tent: cf MARK, para 4.
marquess

. See MARK, para 4.

marquetry

. See MARK, para 5, s.f.

marquis

, marquisate. See MARK, para 4.

marriage

. See MARRY, para 2.

marrow

, the soft tissue filling the cavities of bones, hence pith, hence (vegetable) marrow: ME marowe, marouh, mary, etc.: OE mearg, meargh: cf OFris merch, merg, OS marg, OHG marag, marg, MHG marc, G Mark (neu), MD maerch, merch, morch, murch, D merg, ON mergr, marrow, also syn Skt majjan and Av mazga (also, brains), and OSI mozgu, OP musgeno, Ru mozg, brains: Gmc r, *mazg-, marrow.
marry

, pt and pp (whence pa) **married**; **marriage**, whence **marriageable**.

1. ‘To marry’, ME marien, comes from OF-F marier, from L marītāre, to marry, from marītus, husband (cf the later marīta, wife), orig an adj ‘coupled, married’, perh from mar-, the o/s of mās, a male: cf Skt máryas, young man, lover, Gr meirax, a youth, a girl, Lith merga, girl, marti, bride; also cf, in C: Britomartis (name of Artemis) and Cor mergh, Br merh, W merch, girl.

2. The derivative L adj marītālis yields, perh via late MF-F, the E marital; marriage, however, derives from ME, from OF-F, mariage, from marier, from L marītāre.

Mars

. See MARCH, para 1.

marsh

(whence marshy). See the 2nd MERE, para 5.

marshal

. See 1st MARE, para 2.

marshmallow

: OE merscmealwe: cf MARSH and MALLOW.
marsupial

: SciL marsupialis, pouched, as in Zoo Marsupialia: from L marsupium, pouch, trln of Gr marsupion, dim of marsupon, var of marsipos, a bag: perh cf Av marshū, belly.

mart

is adopted from MD mart, var of marct (D markt): f.a.e., MARKET.

marten

: ME martern, metathesis of ME martrin: OF-MF mar trine, orig the f of martrin, contr of OF-MF marterin, adj of OF-F martre, a marten: OGmc *marthor—cf OHG mardar, MHG-G marder, ON mörthr, OE mearth: perh ult cf the MARRY words.

2. OE mearth combines with OE fūl, foul, to form ME fulmard, var folmard, whence E foumart, polecat.

martial

. See MARCH, para 2.

Martian

(adj, hence n): L Martius, adj of Mars, o/s Mart-: f.a.e., MARCH.
martin

; martinet; martlet.

The 1st, adopted from EF-F, derives from Martin, from L Martinus, an -inus adj of Mars, o/s Mart-: cf prec; see (f.a.e.) MARCH. Orig a F dim of martin is EF-F martinet (syn of the bird martin), whence the surname Martinet, whence a drill-system devised by an officer so named, whence a severe disciplinarian—adopted by E; with -elet for -inet, EF-F martelet (syn of the bird martin) derives from martinet, with Her sense adopted by E; F martelet yields E martlet.

martingale

, adopted from EF-F, derives either from Prov martengalo, app from Prov martengau, an inhabitant of Martigues in Provence, or, more prob, from Sp almārtaga, a rein, itself from Ar al, the+mirta’ah. (B & W.)

martlet

. See MARTIN, s.f.

martyr

, martyrdom. See MEMORY, para 2.

marvel

, marvellous. See MIRACLE, para 5.
Mary


marzipan

, See MARCHPANE.

mascara

, Tuscan red, hence a Tuscan-red cosmetic for the eyelashes:? from Prov *mascara*, to blacken (the face)—or from Sp *máscara* (see MASK), ult from Ar *máçjara*, a buffoon, a clown, because of the heavily made-up faces of clowns—or from Mascara, an important Algerian trading-centre.

mascle

, *mascled*. See the 1st MAIL, para 3.
**mascot**

anglicizes F *mascotte*: Prov *mascoto*, a lucky charm: Prov *masco*, sorceress: syn Longobardic *masca*: o.o.o. (B & W.)

**masculine**

. See MALE, para 3.

**mash**

(n, hence v, whence the sl *masher*): OE *masc-* or *māx*- (OE *māxwyrt*, mash-wort) in cpds: cf MLG *mēsch*, MHG *meisch*, G *Maisch*: cognates in Scan and SI: IE r, *meigh-*, to crush, to mash.

2. *Mash, n, has dial var mush*, with the derivative coll sense ‘mawkish sentimentality’.

**mashie**

, an iron golf-club: Sc re-shaping of F *massue*, a club (weapon), perh influenced by *mattock*.

**mask**

(n, hence—prompted by EF-F *masquer*—(mask, n+-oid, -like); *masque*, the F spelling, v)—hence pa *masked* and agent *masker*; *maskoid* retained esp for the C16–17 plays so named; *masquerade* (EF-F *mascarade*, It *mascherata* from *maschera*, a mask), n hence v (whence *masquerader*). A *mask*—EF-F *masque*—It *maschera*, earlier *mascara*: Ar
maskharah, a buffoon: Ar sakhra, to burlesque, to ridicule.

**maslin**

. See MIX, para 3.

**masochism**

(whence, anl, masochist, whence masochistic) derives from that Austrian novelist, Leopold von Sacher-Masoch (1835–95), who described it. Delight in being hurt, masochism is opp sadism, delight of hurting, from (F sadisme, from) the Comte de Sade (1740–1814), who described it—whence sadist, whence sadistic.

**mason**

(whence Freemason), whence masonic (whence M-); masonry (whence M- and Freemasonry), from MF-F maçonnerie, from OF-F maçon, a mason. F maçon derives from machiöinem, the acc of late LL machiö, prob from Frankish *makjo, builder, mason, from *makôn, to make: cf MAKE.

2. OF masson, maçon, however, perh derives from mac-, the r of L macerære (s macer-), to soften, esp by soaking or immersion; the pp macerätus explains ‘to macerate’, as its derivative macerätio, o/s macerätio-, does maceration (cf EF-F macération).

**masque**

, masquerade. See MASK.

Mass
mass

, the form, or a large quantity, of matter, whence the adj and—? indebted to MF-F masser—the v; massif, massive; massy (mass, n+adj -y);—amass, whence amassment.—Cf the sep MINGLE.

1. ‘To amass’ derives from OF-F amasser: a-, F à, L ad, to+masser, from masse, from L massa, whence, via OF masse, the ME masse, E mass.

2. L massa, a mass, orig a lump or heap of paste, derives from Gr maza, a paste of barley flour, hence a barley cake, hence, in LGr, a lump, hence a mass: prob, esp if for *magia or *maggia, akin to Gr massein (? for *magsein) to knead—cf Gr magus, a kneaded lump: IE r, *mag-, to knead. Less prob of Sem or Ham origin (? cf Eg am or amm, grain, esp wheat or barley).

3. OF-F masse has late MF-F adj massif, f massive: hence E massive. The Geol n massif, adopted from F, is the F adj used as n.

Massachusetts

, the A State, derives from the pl of Massachusetts, member of an Alg tribe (long extinct): Massachuset Mass-a-adchu-es-et, (those living) at or about the big hill: massa, big+wadchu, hill+-es, dim suffix+-et, locative suffix ‘at, about’. (Webster; Mathews.)

massacre

, n and v: machcolate (adj, v), machicolation.

1. ‘To massacre’ derives from MF-F massacrer, itself from MF-F massacre, whence the E n: and MF-F massacre derives from OF maçacre, verr macecre, macecle; o.o.o., but perh from OF *mache-col, butcher, (lit) one who strikes or crushes the neck (col) of the beasts he kills.

2. Machicolation (in Arch: an opening between corbels) derives, anl, from machicolate (adj, v), itself from ML machicolâus, pp of machicolâre, to provide with openings for shooting or dropping missiles, etc.: MF machicolier: from MF machecolis (F mâchicoulis): perh (B & W) an alteration of *machiscoulis: *machis, from macher, to crush+ coulis, a flowing, from couler, to flow.
massage

(n, hence v); masseur, masseuse.

Massage, adopted from F, derives from F masser, to massage, whence masseur, f masseuse, both adopted by E: and F masser, in this sense, comes, not (as often stated) from Port amassar, to knead, from massa, dough, L massa (cf MASS, para 2), but (B & W) from Ar mass, to touch, esp to palpate: the practice, after all, was introduced into Europe from the East.

massif

; massive. See MASS, para 3.

mast

(of ship): OE maest: cf OHG-G mast, MD maste and, as in D, mast, ON mastr (? from OHG or MLG); cf the syn L mālus (for *mādus for *masdus), perh influenced by pālus, a stake, and also MiR ad-mat, timber: Gmc r, *mast-; IE r, *mazd-. (Walshe.)

(2), nuts. See MEAT, para 2.

master

, n, whence masterful and masterly; hence also adj, whence masterpiece, and v (cf the MF-F maitriser); mastery (cf palmistry at PALM); mister, a thinned form, influenced by
mistress, whence the coll missus and, by contr, miss, whence missy; F maître (OF maistre), as in maitre d’hotel, a major-domo, a hotel-manager, and It maestro, both partly adopted by E.—L magister, E magistral (cf mistral) and magisterial—magistrand and magistrate (whence magistracy); Magna Carta—magnanimous, magnanimity, sep at ANIMAL, para 6—magnate—magnific, Magnificat, magnification (whence, anl, magnificative), magnificence, magnificent, magnifico, magnify, magnitude—magnum; majesty, whence majestic: major (cf majuscule), majority—cf mayor, mayoralty—Majorca, see MAJOLICA; marino; May (month) and may; maxim—cf maximum (whence maximal).—maha, maharaja, maharani, mahatma.—Cf the element magni-, where, e.g., magniloquence.—For the derivatives from Gr megas, great, see mega- in Elements.—Gmc: mickle, var muckle; much, whence muchness.

1. Indo-European

1. All these words derive from one or other of the Skt, Gr, L, L-via-R, Gmc derivatives from the IE r *mag- var *meg-, with extn *magh- and *mehg- (L magn- exhibiting a different radical suffix); even *mag-, *meg-, are -g- extn of the still more fundamental *ma- or *me- with varr *mi-, *mo-, *mu-, big: cf OE micel, mycels great, from me Gr *mik-; L Magnus, great—major, greater—maximum (? for *magsimus), greatest; Gr mega, much, megas (f megale), great; Skt mah-, mahat-, māhi, great, māhas, majmān-, greatness, cf mahēyān, greater, and $ī$, greatest; Hit mah, strong, makkess-, to become great, mekkis, great, numerous, pl meggaes, and mekki, very, much: cf Tokh A mak, Tokh B mакî-, great, much, Alb math and Arm mec, great (instr mecaw): cf also Mir mag, great, and māl (from extn *magl-), nobleman, prince, mass (from *magsos), important, OC r *mag- var *mac-, great, perh akin to *mac-, mag-, to nourish,—with the C var *magal-, cf the megal- of Gr megalē.

II. Sanskrit

2. Skt mah-, great, occurs in the Singhalese maha, a species of monkey, a species of deer. Maharaja is Skt maharaja, great king (raja, cf L rex); maharani, Hi maharāni, great queen (cf L regina); mahatma, a (Hindu) sage, Skt mahātman, (lit) great soul (ātman).

III. Greek

3. See Elements at mega- (where also megalo-): e.g., megaphone and megalomania.

IV. Latin magnus

4. L magnus, great, retained in the names of ancient and medieval kings and medieval alchemists and others, has f magna, as in Magna Carta (or Charta), The Great Charter, cf chart at the 1 st CARD; the neu magnum is, in E, used as n for a 2-quart bottle.
5. Magnus has two simple derivatives affecting E:

LL magnātes, leading people, and LL magnātus, a leading man, a nobleman, (Oriental ML) a prince; hence, by b/f, the F magnat (Rousseau, 1772), a (Polish) grandee; whence E magnate (Burke, 1790);

L magnitūdō, greatness, whence E magnitude.

6. For cpds, see magnanimus at ANIMAL, para 6; cf magni- in Elements; but note esp: magnificus (adj), great-making or -rendering, whence, perh via MF-F magnifique, the obsol E magnific; whence also the It title Magnifico, whence E magnifico, a grandee;

derivative magnificāre, to enlarge, whence, perh via OF-F magnifier, the E magnify, magnificat, it enlarges, hence glorifies, occurs in Christian European literature as Magnificat, My soul doth magnify the Lord (Luke, i, 46–55); on the pp magnificātus arises the LL magnificātiō, praise, o/s magnificatiōn-, whence, as to form only, the E magnification;

likewise derivative from magnificus is the syn LL magnificens, o/s magnificent-, whence both MF-EF and E magnificent; subsidiary LL magnificentia becomes MF-F and E magnificence.

V. Latin māior (neu māius), greater

7. L māior is for OL maior, itself from *magyōs (r mag-+ suffix element yō+nom ending -s); it becomes ML major, whence OF-F majeur and EF-F and E major, with derivative F majorité (ML majoritās) yielding E majority, the attainment of 21 years, majority in the other senses coming straight from E major. ML major domūs, the head of the household, becomes It maggiordomo, which joins with the syn Sp mayordomo to produce F major-dome and E majordomo. Based on the neu māius is the L dim derivative māiusculus, a little greater, whence, via (litera) māiuscula, the EF-F majuscule, adopted by E.

8. In OF, L māior—already in LL used as n—becomes maire, adopted by ME, whence mayor, whence mayoress (cf LL māiōrissa, the chief slave-woman); derivative MF maïraltè yields mayoralty.

9. From ML mājōrūnus, of a larger kind, hence, as n, an overseer, via the ML contr mērūnus, overseer of pastures, comes the syn Sp merīno, whence (OED, EW, Webster) a special breed of sheep reared in Estremadura; perh, however (B & W), Sp merīno derives from merīnī, the adj of Bani-Merīn, the great Ar dynasty of late medieval Morocco and members of an important Berber tribe that specialized in sheep-raising.

10. From the ancient Italic goddess Māia (for Maiā; ancient var Māiesta)—? for (dea) māia, the greater goddess, f of * māius, prob akin to magnus and perh an ancient var of māior—comes Māius mensis, Maia’s month, whence, by ellipsis, Māius, OF-F mai, E May, whence the Spring-blooming, spiny shrub may, applied esp to the hawthorn and its bloom.

11. Māiesta, that ancient var of Māia, suggests that rather from some ancient var of māior, greater, than direct from māior itself, derives L māiestas, greatness, esp grandeur, ML mājestas, whence, via OF-F majesté, the ME majestee, whence E majesty, whence, anl, majestic.
VI. L māximus, greatest

12. L māximus (var māxumus), for *magsomos (r mag-+formative element -som-+declensional -o-, later -u-+case-ending -s), has neu māximum, which, used as n, is adopted by E for ‘the greatest value, size, quantity, speed, etc.’ The elliptical L māxima (? for m. sententia), the greatest sentence, hence thought or axiom, becomes MF-F maxime, whence E maxim.

VII. L magis, more, rather

13. Closely akin to—and perh, as a contr of magnis, with great (things), hence greatly, deriving from—magnus is the adv magis, whence L magister, lit a greater (person), hence a superior, chief, master, much as L minister derives from minus, less (minor, lesser): partly adopted by E. The derivative L adj magistrālis, masterly, becomes F and E magistral; its LL mdfn magisterius has neu magisterium, which, used as LL n for ‘body of teachers’, etc., yields magistery; either imm from magisterium or as an extn of magisterius is the LL adj magisterīālis, of teaching, ML of command, whence magisterial.

14. L magistrālis, masterly, dominant, becomes OProv maistral, whence Prov mistral, esp as n, ‘dominant wind’, adopted by E; B & W, however, derive maistral from OProv (and OF) maistre, master (cf para 16).

15. L magister has LL derivative magistrāre, to master, hence to rule, to teach, whence ML magistrandus, lit one to be trained, hence a university student in his final year, hence Sc magistrand. Magister has the further derivative magistrātus, lit control of the people, hence a magistrate’s function and the magistrate himself: magistrātes (gen -us) produces EF-F magistrat and E magistrate; derivative EF-F magistrature, adopted by E, is rare for magistracy (magistrate+cy; cf accuracy from accurate).

VIII. OF maistre

16. L magister becomes OF-MF maistre (F maître), adopted by ME, whence E master; sem, OE-from-L magister has contributed. Derivative OF-MF maistrie leads to mastery.

17. OF maistre has MFF maistresse (F maîtresse), adopted by ME, which partly anglicizes it as maistress, whence, by thinning (cf mister from master), the E mistress.

IX. Germanic

18. Much (adj, hence adv and n), great, esp in size or degree, derives from ME muche, var moche, from earlier muchel, var mochel, from OE mycel, var micel; ME muchel has var mikel (? ON mikill), whence mickle, now Sc (meikle) and dial. OE mycel (micel) is akin to OS mikil, OFris mikill, OHG michil, mihhil, mihil, MHG michel, Go mikels,
mikils, ON mikell, mikill, mykill: Gmc *mikil-, muckle is a var— influenced by much—of mickle.

mastic

; masticate, mastication. Mastic, OF mastic, LL masticum, masticum, Gr mastikhē, gum mastic, is akin to ‘to masticate’, from masticātes, pp of LL masticāre, to chew, from Gr mastikhan, to gnash the teeth, and mastax, mouth, mouthful, morsel: akin, ult, to MOUTH.

mastiff

. See MANUAL, para 16, s.f.

mastodon

. See the element -odon. Cf:

mastoid


masturbate, masturbation

. See MALE, para 5, and TURBID, para 4.
mat

(1), adj. See MATT.

mat

(2), n (hence v, whence matted): OE matt, varr meatt, meatte: L matta, a rush-mat: o.o.o., but presumably a borrowing; perh Punic (a dial of Phoen), as Webster proposes—for the form, cf L mappa (E MAP)—yet perh rather Medit: tentatively I propose a cognate,? even the origin, in Eg smait, a mat, a couch, wherein s- could be that ancient quasi-prefix s- which we see in, e.g., Gr (stegos, tegos): certainly an IE, perh even a Medit, quasi-prefix.

matador

. See the 2nd MATE.

match

(1), for ignition: ME macche, a candle- or a lamp-wick, a small torch: OF meshe (F mèche): VL *micca: L myxa: Gr muxa, lamp-wick, (orig) nasal mucus: f.a.e., MUCUS.

match

(2), a spouse (obs), some person or thing equal to another, a harmonious pair, etc., hence ‘to match’. See MAKE, para 2.
mate

(1), n: ME mate: prob MLG mate, māt, a companion, prop a messmate: cf OHG gimazzo, messmate, and OHG-MHG maz, OS mat, ON matr, food: cf also, therefore, MEAT.—Hence INMATE (in, adv).

mate

(2), v, to baffle or utterly fatigue (obsol), to checkmate: OF-F mater, to fatigue, overcome, checkmate, itself from OF-F mat, defeated, not from Ar māt (cf checkmate at CHECK) but from L mattus, suffering from a hangover, perh for *maditus, VL var of L madidus, wet, hence tipsy, from madēre, to be wet. (B & W.) Cf MATT.

maté

, a tea-like stimulant of SAml: prob via F maté (EF mati); from Sp mate: Quechuan mate, ancienly mati, a calabash.

mater

, as in alma mater (L: kindly or gracious mother) and in schoolboy sl; maternal, maternity; matrical, matrix, pl matrices, whence, anl, the adj matricular; for matri-cpds (e.g., matriarch), see matri- in Elements; matriculate (adj, n, v), matriculation; matrimonial, maternity; matron (whence matronage and matronly), matronal.—European R forms: It, Sp, Port madre, F mère.—Gr: Demeter; metropolis, metropolitan (adj, hence n).—Gmc: mother (n, hence adj and v), whence motherhood, mother-in-law (and stepmother), motherly.—Perh akin is the 2nd MOTHER (slimy membrane) and prob akin is MATTER, both treated sep.

Indo-European
1. Corresp to pater, L māter, mother, affords a good starting-point, for Doric Gr has múṭēr (Attic múṭēr) and Skt has mātā (mātr)—cf the OSI and Ru mate, mati (gen matera, materi), Lett māte; OP pōmatre, mother-in-law; cf, with sense ‘wife’, the revealing Lith mōte; in C: Olr múṭhir (Ga māthair), Mx moir, OC *māter; Arm mair (gen mair); peripherally: Tokh A mācar, Tokh B mācer; centrally the Gmc: OE mōdor, OFris móder, OS and Go mōdar, OHG muotar, MHG muoter, G Mutter, MD moder, D moeder, ON móthir (cf Da and Sw moder). The IE base is *mat-, mother, itself a precision-extn of ma-, breast (cf MAMA): the f ‘breast-feeder’ answers to the m ‘producer’: mā-+agent -tēr, and pa-+tēr. For the suffix -ter, cf brother (L frater, Gr phratēr, etc.) and sister and daughter.

Greek

2. Gr múτēr (μήτης), acc mētera, gen mētros, affects E in two cpds:
   Gr Dēmētēr, E Demeter, the goddess of the fruitful soil, perh lit ‘mother of the gods’ (cf DIANA)—my theory, at least as prob as the others (Gr dē for gē, earth; and Gr zeia, barley);
   mētropolis, the mother (c/f mētro-) city (Gr polis, see POLICE), ref esp Athens and her colonies: LL mētropolis, mother-city: MF, hence EE, metropole (F metropole), and E metropolis; the derivative LL adj mētropolitans—perh suggested by LL métropolīta, from Gr métropoliēs, a native, an inhabitant, of a metropolis—becomes late MF metropolitant, whence E metropolitan. (Cf POLICE, para 5.)

Latin

3. L māter has the foll derivatives relevant to E:
   adj māternus, whence—either via the derivative learnèd MF-F maternal or from the popular ML *maternālis attested by the popular ML adv maternālīter—E maternal; learnedly from MF maternal, late MF—perh after ML maternitas, syn of Mater Ecclesia, Mother Church—coins maternitē, whence E maternity;
   mātrimōnium, legal maternity, marriage for a woman, is formed after patrimōnium (E patrimony)—hence OF, whence ME, matrimoine, whence matrimony; derivative adj mātrimōniālis becomes MF-F matrimonial, adopted by E.
   mātrix, womb (cf the Gr metro), acc mātricem (MF-F matrice), adopted by SciE and, after F, endowed with new senses; derivative LL adj mātricēlis yields E matrical; mātrix in LL means also a public register, with the syn dim mātricula, whence in ML, a register of university students, whence ML immātriculāre, to enroll students, pp immātriculātus, whence, by aphesis, the EE-E matriculate—cf the late MF-F immatriculer (there being no matriculer); hence, anl, matriculation—cf EF-F immatriculation—and, as if from *matriculant-, o/s of ML *mātriculans, presp of *mātriculāre, the E matriculant, a matriculating student.
   mātrōna (corresp to L patrōnus), a married woman, or a widow, esp with children: like māter, a dignified word, whence, prob via OF-F matrone, the E matron; derivative adj
mātrōnālis yields, perh via F, matronal,

Romance

4. It madre, mother, occurs in madrepore, q.v.; OF-F mère in commère, corresp to compère, these being radio-ex-music-hall terms.

Germanic

5. OE mōdor, mother, as in para 1, becomes ME moder, whence, perh under the influence of ON mōthir but prob under that of Olr and Mir māthir, the E mother, whence ‘to mother’; OE mōdor has adj mōdorlīc, whence E motherly,

material

(adj, n), materialism, materialist, materialize. See MATTER, para 1.

maternal

, maternity. See MATER, para 3.

mathematic

(obsol adj, whence mathematical). mathematician, mathematics; mathesis, whence, anl, the adj mathetic (cf Gr mathēteos);—polymath (whence, anl, polymathic) and polymathy.—Ult cf the sep MIND.

1. Polymath, a person extremely and diversely erudite, derives from the Gr adj polumathēs, learned in many subjects; polymathy, from Gr polumathia, much and numerous learning: Gr polu, much (E poly-) + derivatives from manthanein, to learn, with aorist s math-: cf Skt medhā, intelligence, and E MIND.

2. Gr manthanein has the var mathein, whence mathēsis, learning (esp in mathematics), whence, via LL, the E mathesis. Another derivative, mathēma, that which is learnt, has pl mathēmata, learning, esp mathematics, with adj mathēmatikos, whence ML
mathematicus, MF-F mathématique and E mathematic. From MF-F mathématique comes the EF-F n mathématique, mathematics, whence EE mathematic, n, later—after physics, ethics, etc.—mathematics. The MF-F mathématicien becomes E mathematician.

Matilda

, See MALKIN.

matin

, matins (early-morning Eccl services); matinal, matinée; matutinal. Matin, a morning song, orig the morning, is adopted from OF-F: L mātūtīnum, n from mātūtīnum tempus, morning-time, from mātūtīnus, of the morning, from Mātūtīna, the ancient Italic goddess of the morning (Roman Aurora): akin to mātūrus, seasonable, early: f.a.e., MATURE. Mātūtīnus has LL extn mātūtīnālis, whence matutinal, early. OF matin, morning, has OF-F adj matinal, adopted by E; it also has OF-F derivatives matinée, orig the entire morning (cf soirée and soir), with sense-changes in F, hence in E, and the Eccl pl OF-F matines, whence E matins.

matriarch

, whence matriarchal, matriarchate, matriarchy; matricide. See matri- in Elements and, f.a.e., MATER, para 1.

matriculant

, matriculate, matriculation. See MATER, para 3.

matrimonial
, matrimony. See MATER, para 3.

matrix

(pl matrices). See MATER, para 3.

matron

, matronal, matronly. See MATER, para 3, s.f.

matt

, adj and n, var mat: F mat, n, a dull colour: EF-F mat, adj, dull-coloured, lustreless: OF mat, downcast, afflicted, hence (of foliage) withered, whence MF (of weather) sombre, dull: either (B & W) from L matus, mattus, suffering from a ‘hangover’, wine-sad or - heavy, perh dial from *maditus, soaked (cf the modern sl soaked, drunk), pp of madère, to be soaked with water; or (Webster, Dauzat), from Ar mā (see the 2nd MATE), an etymology now somewhat discredited. Hence ‘to mat or matt’ glass or a metal.

matter

(n, hence v), whence ‘a matter of fact’, whence the adj matter-of-fact; material, adj, hence—prob influenced by the militarily adopted F n matériel (from the MF-F adj matériel)—n; material-adj derivatives: materialism, materialist, materiality, materialize (whence materialization), all perh influenced by the resp F matérialisme, EF-F matérieliste, late MF-F matérielité, F matérieliser, all from LL adj māteriālis;—Madeira.—Prob ult akin to L māter—as at MATER, esp para 1.

1. The adj material derives from LL māteriālis, of bodily substance, of the perishable substance of the human body and of earthly things, secular (Souter), from L māteria, var māteriēs, bodily or solid matter, earlier timber, earlier the hard part of a tree, orig the substance of which the māter consists, māter being the trunk, which produces the shoots;
māter, therefore, is here a transferred use of māter, mother (see MATER, para 1). Immaterial derives from the LL neg immāteriālis.

2. Whereas OF-F matière derives rather from L mātēriēs, E matter perh derives, via ME mater, rather from L māteria, stuff, matter.

3. L māteria becomes Port madeira, wood, whence the well-wooded island Madeira, hence the wine made there.

mattock

; mace (a club, a staff).

Mattock, OE mattuc, substitutes -ock, OE -uc, for the dim -eola of L mateola, a mallet: cf Skt matyā, club, harrow. L mateola has a base *matea (*mattea), whence, perh via a VL *matia or *mattia, the OF mace (F masse), adopted by E.

mattress

; MF materas (late MF-F, with l for r, matelas): It materasso: Ar matras (matrah), something thrown, hence laid down, esp a mattress, from taras (tarah), to throw.

maturate

, maturation, maturative. See para 3 of:

mature

(adj, hence v), maturity—cf maturescent (whence maturescence); immature, immaturity—cf premature, prematurity; manes, ancestral spirits.—Cf the sep MATIN.

1. Maturity derives, perh via late MF-F maturité, from L mātūritās, o/s mātūritāt-, from *mātūrus, produced at the right or favourable moment, hence fully developed, itself, like the goddess Mātūta, built, with abstract formative -tu-, from the IE r mā-, good: cf
Hit māi-, to ripen, the OL adj mūnis, var mānis, good, and the L māne, in the morning: cf the syn Olr and Ga maith, Ga var math, Olr var maid, W and Br mad (OBr mat), OC *matis, var *matos, good.

2. OL mānis, good, has L pl mānēs, used as n, the good (gods), euphem for dī inferi, later a family’s ancestral spirits worshipped as gods.

3. L mātūrus has derivative v mātūrāre, to ripen or to cause to ripen, with pp mātūrātus, whence ‘to maturate’; derivative mātūrātō, o/s mātūrātiōn-, yields, perh via MF-F, maturat; derivative F maturatif, f -ive, explains E maturative, Mātūrē has inch mātūrescre, to begin to ripen, presp maturescens, o/s maturescent-, whence the E adj maturescent.

4. Mātūrus has neg immātūrus, whence immature; derivative immātūritās, o/s immātūritār-, becomes immaturity, it also has the prae- (before) cpd praemātūrus, whence premature, whence, anl, prematurity.

5. Late ME-E demure is o,o.o.: either it adds an unclear de- (?, at least orig, int) to late ME mure, modest, mature, from OF meùr (F mûr), L mātūrus (OED); or it elliptically represents MF de meüre (F mûre) façon or pensée, of mature or modest behaviour or thought (as Webster hints); or it derives from OF de murs, of manners (F moeûrs, L mores), presumably with bonnes understood—most improb; or it comes from AF demurer, var of OF demurer, demourer, to retard, se demorer (-mourer), to dwell, to abstain, from ML dēmorāre, from LL dēmorāri, to dwell, remain, continue, a vaguely int dē- cpd of morāri, from mora, a delay (cf MORATORIUM)—perh imm from the AF pp demuré, and certainly comparable, sem, with staid, from ‘to stay’ the implied orig sense being ‘hanging back’ (EW), a very attractive theory; or (EP)—deducible both from Palsgrave’s ‘sadly, gravely, seriously, wysly, demeurement’ (1530), admittedly recorded, so far, nowhere else, and also from LL dēmātūrāre, to hasten (Souter),? also to render very (int dē-) mature, over-mature, staid—it very properly derives from MF *demeūr (f *demeûre), mature, grave, modest, from syn ML *dēmātūrus.

matutinal

. See MATIN.

Maud

. See MALKIN.
maudlin

; Magdalen, Madeleine, Madelon.
   The 4th is a var of the 3rd, which, like E Magdalen or -ene, comes from LL Magdalene, from LGr Magdalēnē, (a woman) of Magdala in Palestine: from Mary Magdalene derive both the fig sense of Magdalen and maudlin, from EE Maudlin, ME Maudeleyne, OF Maudelene, var of Madeleine, LL Magdalene, she being, by the painters, usu represented with eyes red and swollen from weeping.

maul

, See MALL.

Maundy

Thursday. See MANUAL, para 9, s.f.

Mauresque

; Mauretania. See MOOR, para 1 and para 4.

mauve

; MF-F mauve, mallow, ML malva, L malva (f.a.e., MALLOW): from the colour of the common mallow’s petals.
maverick

(AE): an unbranded calf, hence fig, also as v: from the Texan cattle-owner Samuel Maverick (1803–70), who often neglected to brand his calves. (Mathews.)

maw

: ME mawe: OE maga: akin to OFris maga, OHG mago, MHG mage, G Magen, ON magi: perh also to Let maks, bag, and Lith makas, pouch.

mawkish

, See MAGGOT, para 2.

maxilla

, maxillary (adj, hence n).

Maxillary derives from L maxillāris, adj of maxilla, jaw or jawbone, adopted by An and Zoo: and maxilla is—cf axilla and ala—a dim of mala, (upper) jaw, itself o.o.o. (E & M.)

maxim

, maximal, maximum. See MASTER, para 12.
May

, month. See MASTER, para 10.

may

(1), a shrub, its bloom. See MASTER, para 10.

Maya

(whence the adj, hence n, Mayan; whence also their language, Mayathan), member of a highly civilized tribe of CA: presumably of CAm erind origin, and prob akin to—perh derived by metathesis from—Zamnā, the early Mayas’ culture-god.
maya

, magical power. See MIME, para 1; cf the 2nd MAY, para 2.

mayhap

. See HAP, para 2.

mayhem

. See MAD, para 3.

mayonnaise

, elliptical for sauce mayonnaise, var of mahonnaise, f of mahonnais, the adj of Port Mahon in Minorca: but why?

mayor

, mayoralty, mayoress. See MASTER, para 8.

mazard

. See MEASLES.
maze

, n (whence mazy) and v; amaze, v, whence the nn amaze and amazement.
‘To amaze’ derives from OE āmasian, app an int a-+-masian, prob akin to the Scan orig of Nor dial masast, to lose one’s senses. From OE -masian comes ME masen, mazen, whence ‘to maze’ or bewilder; and from ME mazen comes the ME, hence E, n maze.

mazer

; mazzard. See MEASLES, para 2.

me

; mine, my. Me, OE mē (acc, dat), is prob a var, prompted by L mē and Gr me, of OE mec (acc only)—cf ON mek, mik, OS and Go mik, OHG mih, G mich, D mij; further off, L mē (also the OIr form), OL mēd, Gr me, erne, Skt mā; still further off, Hit ammuk, ammug-. The Gmc r is *me-; the IE r, *eme-.

2. My, early ME mī, derives from ME, from OE, mīn, my, mine: cf OFris, OS, OHG mīn, MHG mīn, G mein, Go meins, ON minn, OGmc *mino-, all from OGmc *me-.

mead

(1), a potent drink. See AMETHYST.
(2), a grassy field; **meadow**.

The latter comes from OE *mædwe*, the gen of *mæd*, E *mead*: and OE *mæd* is akin to OFris *mēde*, OS *mada*, OHG *matoscrech*, (lit) meadow hopper, a grass-hopper, MHG *mate* and, as in G, *matte*: prob akin to L *metere*, to mow (see the 1st MOW).

**meager**

(AE) or **meagre**. See EMACIATE, para 2.

**meal**

(1), a repast. See MEASURE, para 13.

**meal**

(2), grain—usu cereal—coarsely ground, whence the adj **mealy**, whence **mealy-mouthed**: *mealie*, *mealies*: *maelstrom*: *malm*, with dial var *maum*: *mellow*, adj, whence the v and **mellowness**: *mild*: *mill*, cf *miliary* and *millet*: *moil*: *molar* (teeth): *mold* (AE) or *mould*, friable earth, humus, whence ‘to mo(u)lder’ and mo(u)ldy: *mole*, blood clot, *molinary*, *moline*: *mollescent*, *mollification*, *mollify*—cf *mollusc* (AE *mollusk*), *molluscoïd*, *mollussoft*: *mulch* (n, hence v) and dial *melch*: *mullein*: *muller*, cf dial *mull* (dry mould, dust): *multure*:—*immolate*, *immolation*: *emolument*:—perh the sep MALL (or MAUL) and its dim MALLET and also the sep MELT (with MALT, MILT, spleen, and SMELT)—and perh mildew, q.v. at MEL, para 4.

1. *Meal*, grain coarsely ground, derives from ME *mele*, OE *melu*, var *melo*: cf OFris *mele*, OS *melu*, OHG *melo*, MHG *mel*, G *Mehl*, MD *mele*, meele, D *meel*, ON *miöl* (mjöl)—cf also OS, OHG, Go *malan* (G *mahlen*), ON *mala*, and Lith *malti*, L *molere*, Gr *mullein*, to grind, also Hit *malla*- (mallänzi, they grind or crush). IE r, *m*l (esp *mel*), with * running through the vocalic gamut from a to u.

2. D *malen*, to grind, hence to whirl round, combines with *stroom*, stream, to form *maelstroom* (now *maal*), a whirlpool, orig the famous one off the W coast of Norway. Hence, E *maelstrom*.

3. Akin to OE *melu*, meal, is OE *mealm*, E *malm*, a soft, grey, friable limestone: cf ON *malmr*, ore, OS-OHG *melm*, G *Mulf*, dust, Go *malfa*, sand; hence *malmstone* (or *malm rock*).
4. Akin to OE *melu or mealm is OE myl, ME mul, E (now dial) mull, dry mould, dust, dirt: cf MD and MLG mul dust, G Müll, garbage. ME mul has derivative mullen to pulverize, whence E ‘to mull’, to pulverize or powder, and E instr muller, a stone (etc.) used as a pestle: cf ON mylja, OHG mullen, to grind or crush.

5. Akin to OE *melu, mealm, myl, is OE-ME molde, AE mold, E mould, soft, friable earth, esp humus: cf the syn OFris molde, OHG molt, molta, Go mulda, ON mold.

6. Akin to, perh from, OE *melu, melo, meal, is ME melwe, E mellow; meal is soft and easily worked.

Latin molēna and mola

7. A mill, whether contrivance or machine or building, whence ‘to mill’, derives from ME mille, earlier melle, mulle, earliest milne, from OE myln, contr of mylen: LL molīna, mill: L mola, millstone, mill; L molere, to grind, akin to Gr mullein (corresp to n mulē, LGr mulos). The other OGmc words likewise come from molīna. Derivatives: miller (cf G Müller)—millstone—windmill.

8. Perh akin to L mola and molīna or, rather, to the IE r, *mel- (para 1, s.f.), is L milium, millet, whence OF-F mil, with syn dim MF-F millet, adopted by E; certainly akin to L milium are Gr melinē and Lith malnos. Milium has adj miliārius, whence E miliary.

9. L milium becomes Port milho, with additional sense ‘maize’: hence Afr milje: SAfrE mealie, a maize-spike, and pl mealies, maize.

10. LL molīna answers to the adj molīnus, of a mola or mill(stone), whence the Her adj moline; the adj of molīna is LL molinārius, whence E molinary. Mola, however, has adj molāris, whence E molar, whence n (a ‘grinder’ tooth).

11. Gr mulē, a mill, has the secondary sense ‘a hard uterine formation’, retained in L mola and becoming Med mole (distinct from mole, blemish).

12. L mola has two derivative cpds notably affecting E:

ēmolumentum, orig a sum paid to a miller for grinding (molere, to grind) out one’s corn, hence a profit, whence, prob via MF-F émolument, the E emolument;

immolāre, to strew sacrificial meal upon (a victim), hence to sacrifice, has pp immolāitus, whence ‘to immolate’; derivative immolātiō, o/s immolātiōn-, becomes MF-F, whence E, immolation.

13. L molere, to grind, has n molitiō, a grinding, which prompts the syn ML molitūra, whence MF mouture (F mouture), whence the hist E multure, a fee for corn-grinding (cf emolument).

Latin mollis, soft

14. Less than very prob, yet rather more than merely perh, akin to L molere (s and r mol-), to grind, is L mollis (s moll-, r mol-), soft, tender, whether physically or morally: cf Skt mṛdus, weak, mild, Gr amalos, tender, and perh Gr mōlos, enfeebled, and malakos, soft.

15. L mollis, neu molle, yields—via F—the Mus molle. The derivative mollitiēs, softness, is adopted by Med; the mdfn molluscus, soft-shelled, neu molluscum, used also
16. L mollīre has the inch derivative mollescere, to grow soft, presp mollescens, o/s mollescent-, whence the E adj mollescent. From mollis comes—perh prompted by the LL adj mollificus, softening—ML mollificāre, to render soft, whence MF-F mollifier, whence ‘to mollify’; derivative ML mollificātiō, o/s mollificātiōn-, becomes—via EF-F mollification—E mollification. Mollire has the int cpd ēmollīre, to soften ē- or out, with presp ēmolliens, o/s ēmollient-. whence E emollient, adj hence n.

17. Akin to L mollis, soft, is OE melsc, mellow, soft, whence the now dial E melch, soft, (of weather) mild: hence, app, the ME molsh, soft, sodden (cf the G dial molsch, soft, beginning to rot): hence the E mulch, a cover—orig, of wet straw—of straw or leaves to protect plant-roots or, derivatively, to keep fruit clean; hence ‘to mulch’ (dress with mulch).

18. L mollis becomes OF mol, whence, prob—because its leaves are woolly and its down very soft—MF molaine, moleine (F molène), whence ME moleyne, E mullein (occ mullen).

E mild

19. L mollis is app for *molduis (cf mold, mould in para 5): and this OL *mold- is very prob akin to the Gmc *mild- occurring in E mild, OE milde: cf OFris milde, OS mildi, mild, OHG mildi, milti, MHG milte, kind, generous, G mild, Go mildis, MD melde, milt, milde, D mild, ON mildr, mild; cf the OC r *mel- (app a var of *mal-, soft) in Olr meld, mild, meldach, complaisant, and the var r *mal- in Gr malthakos, gentle, feeble, perh an extn or a mdfn of Gr malakos, soft, and in OP maldai (pl), young, OSl mladū, tender, young,—Hence mildness.

mealies

. See prec, para 9.

mealy

, mealy-mouth(ed). See the 2nd MEAL (heading).
mean

(1), adj: ordinary, hence inferior, stingy, (AE coll) petty-minded: ME mene: aphaltic for OE māen, general, common: cf OHG gimeini, MHG gemeine, OFris mēn- (in cpds) and mēne, Go gamains, MD gemene, OFris mēne, D gemeen, all ‘(held) in common’—cf G gemein, vulgar (pej); cf also L commūnis (s commūn-), OL comoinis (s comoin-). Thega-, ge- prefix is int; of the base, the Gmc etymon is *mainiz, the IE etymon is *moinis (Walshe).

2. The basic idea is app ‘to exchange’ (Webster): cf L munus, a civic obligation, hence a gift, and munia, obligations, official duties, (civic) services, and, without the -n- infix, Skt mayate, he exchanges. Munia has cpd municipium, as in municipal, q.v. at CAPABILITY, para 8. Munus has the cpd adj munificus, gift-making, generous, lavish, whence E munific (obs), whence, anl, munificent; munificence derives from L munificentia, anl from munificus.

3. L munus has o/s muner-, as in the derivative munerāre, to make a present of, with cpd remunerāre, to reward (re-, back, again), pp remunerātus, whence ‘to remunerate’; derivative remunerātiō, o/s remunerātiōn-, accounts, prob via MF-F, for remuneration, whence, anl, remunerative.

4. For commune, communion, community, etc., see sep COMMON.

5. L munus has derivative neg adj immūnis, free from public obligation or service: whence,? via MF, the E immune. Derivative L immunitās, o/s immunitār-, becomes MF-F immunité, whence E immunity, whence, anl, ‘to immunize’, whence immunization.

6. Cf the sep MUTATION, etc.

mean

(2), adj: intermediate, hence average. See MEDIAL, para 10.

mean

(3), n: the average. See MEDIAL, para 10.
mean

(4), v (to have in mind; to signify), whence ill- and well-meaning and -meant; meaning, n, and moan, n, hence v, whence moaner and moaning—cf bemoan.

1. ‘To mean’, pt and pp meant, comes, through ME menen, from OE māenan, to recite or tell, hence to state an intention, to intend: cf OFris mēna, OS mēnian, OHG meinēn (cf G meinen, to think, to mean), MD meinen, menen, (as in D) meenen, to say, to mean; cf also OB mēniti and perh Hit mema-, to say: Gmc r, *main-; IE r, *moin- (Walshe.)

2. Akin to mean is moan, n: ME mone, earlier mane: OE *mān, from OE māenan, to complain, very prob id with OE māenan, to recite. OE māenan, to complain, has int māenan, ME bimēnen, whence, under the influence of moan itself, ‘to bemoan’.

meander

(n, hence v—whence the pa and vn meandering): a winding or turn of a stream, hence a winding course or path: L maeander; Gr maiandros: Gr Maiandros, that Phrygian river—now the Menderes—which was anciently proverbial for its extremely winding course.

meaning

, n, whence meaningful. See the 4th MEAN (heading).

means

, as in ‘ways and means’. See mean, n, at MEDIAL, para 10.

meant
measles

, whence, as if from the old sing, the pa measled: ME masel, pl maseles: cf the syn D mazelen (MD maselegen) and G Masern, pl of G Maser, a vein, a streak, OHG masar, a knotty excrescence; cf OE maser, a knot in wood, and even OHG māsa, a scar. (Walshe.)—Hence, measly, lit ‘measled’, hence sl ‘contemptible’.

2. Akin to OHG masar (as above) and MD maser, excrescence on a maple (cf ON mōsur, a maple), is ME mazer, E mazer, a large drinking bowl, ? orig of maple wood.

measurable

, See para 5 of:

measure

(n and v), measurable (hence the neg immeasurable), measureless, measurement, measurer, pa and vn measuring; mensal (monthly), menses, menstrual, menstruant, menstruate, menstruation, menstruous; mensurable (and incommensurable, immeasurable), mensural, mensuration (whence, anl, mensurative); mens(e)- in: commensurable, commensurate, commensuration—dimensible, dimension (whence dimensional)—immense, immensity.—moon (n, hence v), whence moony and such visual cpds as moonbeam, -calf, -fish, -flower, -light (-lit), -shine, -stone, -struck: cf Monday, also month, monthly.—meter and metre, metric (with extn metrical); cpds: diameter, diametral, diametric (extn diametrical)—parameter, whence, anl, parametric(al)—perimeter, whence, anl, perimetric and (after symmetry) perimetry—symmetry, whence, anl, symmetric(al), cf symmetrize, with negg asymmetry and asymmetric(al); catamenia.—meal, a repast; piecemeal.—Cf the sep MODE (where moderate, modest, etc.) and the sep MEDICAL (where meditate).

Indo-European

1. The idea of ‘to measure’ and ‘a measure’ lies at the back of all these words: Gr, L,
Gmc. L *mētīrī, to measure, has s and r mēt-, an extn of IE *mē-, to measure: and this *mē- is seen also in the pp mēnsus, measured, with s mēns- occurring in LL mēnsūra, a measuring, and L mēnsis, a month; this s mēns- has r mēn-, as also in Gr mēnē, moon, and mēn, month (measured by the moon), with Gmc var mān- or mon- (E moon). The IE *mē- appears, although in the var me-, in Gr metron, a measure. On an IE scale, cf Skt māti (and mimāti), he measures, mātrā, a measure, mita-, to measure, mātis, a measure, esp in sense ‘exact knowledge’ (cf Gr mētis, prudence, cunning); OE mācēh, a measure, and OE māel, Go mēl, (a measured length of) time; OSl mēnu, a measure, and Lith mēnuo, moon, month, Tokh A māi, moon, month, and Tokh B mēne, month; Go mēnōths, month, OHG māno, moon; Skt mās-, māsas, month, moon; perh cf Hit mehur (gen mēhunās), time, esp a point of time, and hieroglyphic Hit meinulas, crescent of moon. The changes of the moon afforded the earliest measure of time longer than a day (measured by the sun).

For the var med-, see MEDICAL; for the subsidiary var mod-, see MODE.

Greek

2. Gr mēnē, moon, has the cpd adj katamēnios, monthly, whence ta katamēnia (neu pl), ‘the monthlies’ or menses: Med catamenia. 3. IE mē- has var me-, as we see in Gr metron (perh for *medstron), a means of measuring, a measure, a rule, a verse or Mus metre; s metr-, r met- (extn of me-). Metron becomes L metrum, MF metre (F mètre), E metre, AE meter. Derivative Gr adj metrikos becomes L metricus, late MF-F métrique, E metric. The n metric, prosody, derives from F la métrique, elliptical for l’art métrique.

4. The chief Gr prefix-cpds affecting E are:

  diametros (adj, hence n)—dia being ‘through’—L diametrum, MF diametre, adopted by ME, whence diameter-, LL diametrālis, MF-F diamétral, E diametral; Gr diametrikos, E diametric; whence, anl, the SciE parameter, whence parametric;

  perimetros (peri, round about), adj hence n, L perimetros, later -us, whence, anl, E perimeter, whence perimetric;

  summetria (sun-, with, together), a just proportion, L symmetria, EF symmétrie (F symétrie), E symmetry, whence, anl, symmetrical; the Gr neg asummetria yields asymmetry (cf F asymétrie), whence—prompted by Gr asummetros—asymmetrical.

Latin

5. L mētīrī, to measure, has pp mēnsus, whence L mēnsūra, whence VL mēsūra, whence OF-F, hence ME, mesure, E measure; LL mēnsūralis becomes learned E mensural. Derivative LL mēnsūrāre, VL mēsūrāre, becomes OF-F mesurer, E ‘to measure’; derivative LL mēnsūrābilis, VL mēsūrābilis, becomes OF-F measurable, whence E measurable. LL mēnsūrābilis also becomes erudite E mensurable. The LL neg immēnsūrābilis becomes immensurable.

6. Mēnsūrāre has further derivatives: the pp mēnsūrātus yields the rare ‘to mensurate’; the subsidiary mēnsūrātiō, o/s mēnsūrātiōn-, yields mensuration, orig a measuring. CF
LL commēnsūrāre, to measure by comparison, whence commēnsūrābilis, MF-F, hence E, commensurable; the pp commēnsūrātus becomes the E adj commensurate, and the subsidiary commēnsūrātīō, o/s -ātīōn-, explains commensuration; the neg LL incommēnsūrābilis gives us MF-F, hence E, incommensurable, which anl suggests E incommensurate.

7. The mēns- of the L pp mēnsus has two other important prefix-cpd derivatives: dimēnūrī, to measure exactly, and immēnus, unmeasured. Dimēnūrī, to measure thoroughly (di- for Gr dia, throughout), has pp dimēnus, whence dimēnsio, o/s dimēnsion- whence, via MF-F, the E dimension, whence, anl, dimensible.

8. L immēnsus, not (in-) measured, hence, as adj, not—at least, not easily—measurable, hence huge, vast, becomes MF-F immense, adopted by E; derivative M immēnsitās, o/s immēnsitāt-, becomes MF-F immensité, whence E immensity.

9. L mēnsis (s mēns-, r mēn-), a month, has pl mēnuses, retained by Med in a specialized sense. The derivative LL adj mensuālis (suffix -uālis: cf annuālis from annus, a year) yields erudite E mensual and F mensuel. The L mēnstruus, monthly, has neutpl mēnstrua, used as n in Med sense, whence LL mēnstruāre, with pp mēnstruans, o/s menstruant-, whence the E adj menstruant, and with pp menstruātus, whence ‘to menstruate’, whence, anl, menstruation. Also from L menstrua come both LL menstruālis, whence—perh via MF-F menstruel—E menstrual, and LL menstruōsus, whence E menstrous.

Germanic

10. E moon, ME mone, OE mōna, is akin to OFris móna, OS and OHG māno, MHG māne, Go mēna, MD mane, maen, D moan, ON māni: cf para 1.

11. E month, ME moneth, OE mōnath (? mōna, moon+abstract suffix -th), is akin to OFris mōnath, OHG mānōd, MHG mānōt, G Monat, Go mēnōths, ON mānathr (-uthr). Derivative OE mōnthlīc becomes E monthly.

12. E Monday (whence Mondayish), ME moneday, earlier monenday, OE mōnandaeg, lit ‘day of—hence, ‘sacred to’—‘the moon’ (cf, sem, the L lunae dies), is akin to OFris mōnandei, OHG mānetag, MHG māntac, G Montag, ON mānadalgr.

13. Akin to the OGmc words for ‘moon’ and ‘month’ are those for ‘measure’, esp a measure of, a point in, time, an occasion: e.g., OE mǣl, a measure, an appointed time, hence—via ME mǣl, mele, a repast—the E meal: perh imm from ON mål, measure, time, meal-time, meal: cf MHG māl, G Māhl, meal, Go mēl, time: cf para 1.

14. Meal has the cpd piecemeal, ME pecemele: ME pece+mele from OE mǣlum, dat pl of mǣl, a measure.

meat

(whence meaty); sep MATE, companion; mast, collective nuts; for MASTODON, see the element -odon; must, n.

2. Akin to OE *maet* is OE *maest*, E *mast*, nuts, esp as food for pigs: cf MHG-G *mast* and esp Skt *mēdas*, fat (n).

3. Akin to OE *maest* is OE-E *must*, grapes’ expressed juice before fermentation, hence juice in state of fermentation: L *mustum*, elliptical for *mustum uinum*, new wine: *mustus*, new, young, fresh: perh cf L *muscus*, moss: IE r *mus-* , mould, mustiness.

**Mecca**

, a desirable goal (esp if a place), derives from *Mecca*, that Arabian city which, Mohammed’s birthplace, is the Moslems’ holiest city: Ar *Makkah*, with triliteral r *M-K-H*: Ptolemy the Geographer called it, c130 A.D., *Macoraba*: 0.0,0.

**mechanic**

(adj, hence n), *mechanical, mechanism, mechanize*, etc. See MACHINE, para 3.

**medal**


**meddle**


**media**
, in Phon, is elliptical for L media uox (ML vox), lit ‘middle sound’, media being the f of medius, intermediate, in the middle; but media is also the neupl of L medius and, in E, used as the Sci pl of medium, q.v. in:

medial

; median—cf mitten (with shortened mitt)—mizzen—mezzanine—cf also intermezzo; mediant; mediate, adj (whence mediacy) and v, and mediation (whence, anl, mediative), mediatize, mediator (whence the f mediatress)—cf immedial, immediate (whence immediacy)—cf also intermediary and intermediate; mediocre, mediocrity; medium, Sci pl media; mediety and moiety; mean, intermediate, middling, hence mediocre—whence both the n (as in ‘the golden mean’) and meanness, also meantime and meanwhile;—L-derived cpds in rnedi- or media- (see Elements), mostly self-explanatory, but note mediaeval (medieval), q.v. at AGE, para 2, and mediterranean (whence M—).—Gmc: mid (adj), midst—cf amid, amidst, midshipman (a sailor—junior officer—in mid or middle ship) and other easy cpds, e.g. midday (OE middaeg), midland(s), midnight (OE midniht), midway (OE midweg), midwife (ME midwif), whence midwifery; middle, adj and n (whence v), with such obvious cpds as middle-class (adj), middleman, middle west (mid-west), and the less obvious Middlesex, (district of) the Middle Saxons, OE Middelseaxan, Domesday Midlesexe; middling, adj, hence n.—Gr: mesial, adj of mesion; meson: qqv at elements mesio-, meso- (where note Mesopotamia) and, f.a.e., para 1—as follows.

Indo-European

1. Medial comes from LL mediālis, situated in the middle, a mdfn of the L medius, middle. With s medi- and r med-, medius is akin to Homeric and Aeolian Gr messos, Attic mesos, varr of an etymon *medhios or, say others, *methjos—cf Cretan mettos; to Skt mádhyas; OC etymon, perh *medios, with r *med- as in these ‘answers’ to L medium: OIr medón, Ga meadhon, MW mwyn, Mx mean; to Arm mēj, n; to OB mēžda (for *medja), a border; to Go midjis, OHG mitty, OS middi, OE midd, middle (adj). The IE etymon is app *medhyos; the IE r, *medh-, the middle, extn *medhy-, n, *medhyo-, adj.

Greek

2. See the elements mesio- and esp meso-.

Latin
3. The L adj *medius* has neu *medium*, used also as n; adopted by E. In addition to LL *mediālis*, *medius* has extn *mediānus*, whence E *median*, *Medius* has derivative LL *mediāre*, to cut in half, to be at the middle (of), with presp *medians*, o/s *mediant-*, whence the It n *mediante*, whence E *mediant*, and with pp *mediātus*, whence both the adj *mediate* and ‘to mediate’; subsidiary LL *mediātiō*, o/s *mediātōn-*, passes through late MF-F *médiation* to become E *mediation*, and subsidiary LL *mediātor* is adopted by E; ‘to mediatize’, however, derives from the F *médiatiser*, formed eruditely from MF-F *médiation* and *médiatiseur*. 

4. L *medius* has LL derivative *medietās*, the middle, centre, a half, whence E *mediety*, whence, via the acc *medietātem*, the OF *meietā*, whence F *moitié* and E *moiety*. 

5. LL *medietās* has derivative VL *medietāna*, a mitten (which is ‘halved’ between thumb and fingers), whence OF-F *mitaine*, adopted by ME, whence E *mitten*; B & W, however, derive *mitaine* from the syn OF *mite*, itself o.o.o. 

6. L *mediānus* (as in para 3) becomes It *mezzano*, whence, elliptical for *vela* (sail) *mezzana*, the It n *mezzana*, whence EF-F *misaine*, whence E *mizzen*. It *mezzano*, middle, has dim *mezzanino*, which, used as n, becomes the late EF-F Arch term *mezzanine*, adopted by E. 

7. Also It is *intermezzo*, adopted by E as a Mus term: n, from L *intermedius*, situated in the *medius*, or middle, between (inter). *Intermedius* becomes the now rare E *intermedial*; the neu *intermedium*, used by LL as n for ‘an intervening space’ (and partly adopted by ScE), becomes the EF-F *intermédiaire*, (obs) E *intermede*; the derivative EF-F adj *intermédiaire* becomes E *intermediary*, adj hence n. Prob from the LL n *intermedium* derives the ML adj *intermediātus*, whence E *intermediate*, adj hence n. 

8. Whereas the rare *immedial* (im- for in-, not) is an anl E formation from *medial*, *immediate* derives, perch via MF-F *immédiat*, from LL *immédiaire*, not (im-) mediated, hence next. 

9. L *medius* has the further extn *mediocris*, a cpd with obscure 2nd element, perch the app dial *ocris*, a height, a hill (cf Umbrian *ocar*): ‘situated at mid-height’, hence ‘well poised’, hence ‘moderate’ or ‘average’, often pej: hence late MF-F *médiocre*, E *mediocre*; derivative L *mediocrītās*, o/s *mediocrītār-, becomes MF-F *médiocrité*, whence E *mediocrity*. 

10. L *mediānus*, situated in the middle (as in para 3), becomes OF *meien*, adj hence n: ME *mene*: E *mean*. 

11. L *medius*, s and c/f *medi-, has the notable LL cpd *mediterraneus*, situated between two lands (*terra*, a land: f.a.e., TERRA), applied esp to the land-locked sea and soon used as n therefor: E *mediterranean*. 

**Germanic**

12. The E adj *mid*, which lacks a comp but has sup *midmost* (OE *midmest*), derives from OE *midd*, with cognates as in para 1; the OE adv *middles* occurs in the phrase *in middes*, which, influenced by *middest* (a sup of *mid*), becomes *in the middest*, whence E *midst*. 

13. With *mid, midst*, cf amid, amidst. *Amid* comes from ME *amidde*, itself from earlier ME *amiddles*, whence *amidst*: and ME *amiddes* (gen -s, used as adv suffix) comes from
OE on middan, in the middle, the n midde deriving from the adj midd.

14. The n middle derives from OE middel, from the OE adj middel, whence, via ME middel, the E adj middle. The OE adj middel is akin to OFris middel, OHG mittil (whence the MHG-G n mittel, means), MD-D middel: all the OGmc forms represent extnn of the simple adj (OE midd, etc., as in para 1). The adj middling, orig Intermediate’, recorded first in 1495 (OED), app derives from mid, adj+ling as used in adjj.

mediate

, mediation, mediatize, mediator. See prec, para 3.

medicable

, See para 2 of:

medical

, medicament, medicate, medication (whence, anl, medicative), medicatory; medicine, n (whence medicinal) and v, medico;—remedy, n (whence remediless) and v, remediable (and irremediable), remedial.—meditant, meditate, meditation, meditative.—mete, to measure, whence meter, an instrument that measures, whence, in turn, meterage.—Cf the rather closely related MEASURE and MODE, treated sep.

Medicine

1. Medical derives, via EF-F médical, from L medicālis, adj of medicus, a physician, itself orig an adj, deriving from medīri, to attend medically (to), s and r med-, itself an extn of the IE r me-, to measure: f.a.e., MEASURE, para 1.

2. L medicus, physician—whence It medico (cf Sp médico), adopted as E coll—has derivative medicāre, attend medically, which has these derivatives affecting E:

   LL medicābilis, capable of healing—a sense obs in E medicable;
   medicamentum, MF-F médicament, E medicament, whence medicamental, medicamentous;
   medicātiō, o/s medicātion-, whence, perh via EF-F médication, the E medication;
LL medicātōrius, with healing power, whence E medicatory;
medicīnus, of or by or for a physician, whence, via medicīna ars, the physician’s art, the n medicīna, whence, via OF-MF and ME, medicine, whence, partly, ‘to medicine’, partly from OF-MF medeciner;
LL medicīnālis (from medicīna), of or for or by healing, whence, via OF, the E medicinal.

3. L medēri has the derivative remedīum, a medical tending that brings back (re-) health; whence, via OF-MF remede (F remède), the E remedy, ‘to remedy’ derives, via OF-MF remedier, from L remediāre (from remedium). Derivative LL remediālis produces E remedial; derivative L remediābilis produces remediable, with the neg irremediābilis explaining irremediable.

Meditation

4. L medēri, orig to attend to (any person or thing), has the freq meditāri, to apply oneself to, to study, to reflect upon, with presp meditans, o/s meditant-, whence the E adj and n meditant; the pp meditātus yields ‘to meditate’; derivative meditātiō, o/s meditation-, passes through OF-MF to E meditation; derivative LL meditātiūus, ML -īvus, becomes OF-MF meditatīf (f -ive), whence E meditative.

Measurement

5. Whereas L medicus is a measurer of man’s ills and injuries and meditation is the thought-measuring of an idea, a fact, a thing, the IE r me-, to measure, is displayed openly in OE metan, whence ‘to mete’, akin to OFris meta OS metan, OHG mezzan, MHG mezzen, G messen, Go mitan, MD-D meten, ON meta; cf also Gr medesthai (s and r med-), to attend to, to estimate, and OIr midiur (r mid-), I judge. Cf the 1st MEET.

mediety

. See MEDIAL, para 4.

medieval

. medievalism, etc. See AGE, para 2.
mediocre

, mediocrity. See MEDIAL, para 9.

meditant

, meditate, meditation, meditative. See MEDICAL, para 4.

mediterrane

, Mediterranean. See MEDIAL, para 11, and TERRA, para 6.

medium

(n, hence adj). See MEDIAL, para 3.

medlar

, tree, its fruit: ME medler, the tree, adopted from OF-MF; var of OF-MF meslier, the tree, from OF-EF medle, var of mesle, the fruit, var mesple (with MF var nesple, whence F nèfle): L mespila, varr -lus, -lum, with dissimilated var nespila: Gr mespilē, var mespilon: perh orig Ch—cf LOQUAT.

medley
medulla

(whence the adj medullar), medullary.

The latter derives from L medullāris, adj of medulla, marrow (filling the cavities of bones), adopted by Sci: perh for *merulla (deducible from several Italic dialects), with -d- suggested by L medius, middle: if that be so, cf the syn OIr smiur, EIr smir, Ga smior, and the s-less W mēr, Cor maru; moreover, if that be so, L medulla is akin to E SMEAR.

Medusa

(whence the jellyfish medusa), adopted from L Medūsa, is a mere trln of Gr Medousa, one of the Gorgons: f of Medōn, Lord, prop the presp of medein, to take care of, to protect, to rule over: r med-, extrn of IE *me-, to measure: cf MEDICAL, para 1, and MEASURE, para 1.

meed

, a due reward or recompense: ME mede: OE mēd: cf the syn OFris mēde, OS mēda, OHG mēta, mieta, MHG miete (cf G Miete, rent, hire), Go mizdō, OSI mīzda; Gr misthos (for *mizdhōs), Av mīţa, Skt mīḍha (for *mizdhā), booty.

meek

(whence meekness): ME mēk, a contr of mēoc: ON mjūkr, mild, gentle, soft: cf Go mūkamōdei, gentleness, MLG mūke, MD muke, D mui̇k: ult akin to MUCUS (f.a.e.).

meerschaum
meet

(1), adj (suitable, fitting): ME mete: OE *gemanēte*, akin to OE metan, to measure, q.v. at MEDICAL, para 5.

meet

(2), v (whence the vn meeting), hence n; pt and pp met.

‘To meet’ ME meten, OE mētan, is akin to OFris mēta, OS mōtion, Go gamōtjan, ON moeta, to meet, therefore also to ON mōt and OE gemōt, in cpds -mōt, a meeting, whence E moot, now only hist; OE -mōt has derivative mōtian, to meet for talk or discussion, ME motien, later moten, E ‘to moot’, now archaic, even for ‘to discuss’, yet extant in ‘a moot case or point’, one requiring or worthy of discussion.

Meg

. See MARGARET (heading).

megalomania

is SciL for ‘delusion of (one’s own) grandeur’: ‘great madness’: cf the elements megalo- and -mania. Cf:

megaphone

, ‘great voice’: cf the element mega-. For this, as for prec, see, f.a.e., MASTER, para 1.
megrim

. See MIGRAINE.

meinie

. meiny. See MANOR, para 4.

meiosis

. meiotic.

The latter derives from Gr meiōtikos, the adj of meiosis, diminution, from meioun, to diminish (vt), from melōn, smaller, akin to minuein (L minuere), to diminish: IE r, *mei-, to diminish.

mel

. honey (Pharm); melilite, melilot, mellifluous, all three at element meli-; mellite (L melli, c/f +Min -ite), whence mellitic;—molasses; mulse;—mildew.

1. L mel, honey, gen mellis, c/f melli-, is akin to Gr meli: cf Hit melit (var milit: cf Olr mil), honey, and meliddus (var mil-), sweet; cf also mead, q.v. at AMETHYST.

2. L mel has LL adj mellacea, honey-like, hence sweet, whence, via the n mellacium, Port melaço (cf Sp melaza, whence EF-F mélasse), whence EE melasses, whence—violently, yet Britannically—E molasses. The Chem adj melassic derives from the F mélasse.

3. Akin to L mel is L mulsus, mixed with honey, whence mulsum (sc uīnum), wine strongly flavoured with honey: E mulse.

4. A Gmc cognate of L mel, Gr meli, perh occurs in OE meledēaw, mildēaw, whence E mildew; but the sense agrees ill with the presumed orig meaning ‘honey-dew’, and well with the sense ‘meal (or flour)-dew’, as prob in the cognate OHG militou, MHG miltou,
G Mehltau: cf OE melu, E meal, grain coarsely ground. (Walshe.)

melancholia

, melancholic, melancholy; melanian, melanic, melanin, melanism, melanite, melanoid, melanosis (whence melanose), melanous; melasma; Melanesia—see Elements at mela-;—mullet, surmullet; mule, slipper.

1. Melancholy, ME from OF melancolie (F mè-), derives from LL melancholia, now a Med and Psy term in E: Gr melancholia: Gr c/f melan-+an -ia abstract derivative from kholē, gall, bile (f.a.e., CHOLER): ‘black bile’, hence an extremely depressed, long-lasting mood. Gr me las, o/s melan-, f melaina (cf Skt malinī), is akin to Skt malinās, filthy, black, mlānas, black, mala-, filth, dirt; cf also OHG māl, a mark, a spot, and Lith mėlynas, blue: IE r, *mel- varr *māl- and *mōl- dirty, dark. (Hofmann.)

2. Gr melancholia has adj melancholikos, LL melancholicus, F melancolique (F mè-), E melancholic.

3. The Gr melas, through its c/f melan-, directly affects E in the foll words:
   melanian (-ian) and melanic (-ic), adjj, as are melanoid (-oid) and melanous (-ous);
   melanin (Chem suffix -in) and melanite (Min suffix -ite); cf the Zoo melanism (-ism), whence, anl, melanistic;
   melanosis, Gr melanōsis, a becoming black, from melanōsthai, to become black, from c/f melan-.

4. The Med melasma (with derivative adj melasmic) is adopted from Gr (‘a black spot’); melas+suffix -asma.

5. Akin to Gr melas, black, is Gr mullus, a red mullet, L mullus, whence, prob, the OF-F, orig dim, mulet, adopted by ME, whence, by Classical re-shaping, E mullet. With the red mullet, cf, both phon and sem, the L mullesus, and the Lith mulvas, reddish.


7. L mullesus, reddish, is, as n, used elliptically for mullesus calceus, a reddish shoe, i.e. of red leather: hence, prob via MD mule (later muyle: D muil), the EF-F mule, adopted by E for a backless slipper.

Melbourne

, Aus city, was, c1836, named for the E statesman Lord Melbourne (1779–1848): PlN Melbourne, either ‘middle stream’ or ‘mill stream’. The adj, hence ‘inhabitant’, is Melburnian.
melch

. See the 2nd MEAL, para 17.

mêlée

. Cf medley; see MIX, para 6.

melic

. See MELODY.

melilite

; melilot. See the element meli-.

meliorable

, meliorant, meliorate, melioration (whence, anl, meliorative), meliorism, meliority; ameliorable, ameliorant, ameliorate, amelioration (whence, anl, ameliorative and ameliorator).—Cf the sep MULTITUDE.

1. Ameliorâre (ad, to, used int) does not exist in L; ML, however, possesses the rare ameliörâri, to be in better health: and to it, something is perh owed by the OF ameliorer, to render better, from OF meillor, better (L melior); Voltaire re-shapes the OF ameillorer to améliorer, which E, after meliorate, turns into ameliorate; the derivative MF amelioration, F amélioration, becomes E amelioration, whence, prompted by the simple meliorable, etc., the subsidiaries ameliorable, etc.
2. L *meliöräre*, to render better, has presp *meliörans*, o/s *meliörant-*, whence the E n *meliorant*, and pp *meliörātus*, whence ‘to meliorate’; the inf s *meliör-* suggests *meliorable*; the pps has derivative LL *meliörātiō*, o/s *meliörātiōn-*, whence *melioration*.

3. Whereas *meliority* derives from ML *meliōritās*, o/s *meliōritār-*, *meliorism* and *meliorist= L *melior*, better+-ism, -ist. L *melior*, s *meli-, r mel-*, is akin to Gr *mallon* (r *mal-*), rather, and *mala*, very, and prob to the L adj *multus* (s *mult-*, OL r *mul-*), much, many a (cf *MULTITUDE*).

**mell**

, to mix or meddle, See MIX, para 5.

**mellay**

. Cf *medley*, see MIX, para 6.

**mellifluous**

. See the element *meli-*.

**mellow**

. See the 2nd MEAL, para 6.

**melodic**

, *melodious, melody*. See ODE, para 5.
melon

; malus and pepo; marmalade; camomile, q.v. at HOMO; pompion, pumpkin.

1. Melon, OF melon, derives from melōnzm, acc of early LL mēlō, ‘fruit of the gourd or water melon or quince’ (Souter), but esp of the 2nd: short for LGr mēlopēpōn, a watermelon, (lit) an apple-shaped melon: mēlon, an apple+pepōn, a (large) melon.

2. Gr pepōn becomes—Pliny onwards—L pepō (gen peponis), adopted by E as a Bot term. Gr pepōn is lit ‘(a fruit) cooked (by the sun)’: cf the element -pepsia.

3. Gr mēlon, an apple (cf Gr mēléā, mēlis, apple-tree), is o.o.o.: perh from the Aegean island Mēlos (Hofmann); perh, however, the plant being indigenous to tropical Africa and southern Asia, mēlon is a Medit word.

4. Gr mēlon becomes or, at the least, prompts the L mālum, an apple, mālus, an apple-tree; the latter is adopted as a Bot term.

S. Marmalade (occ marmelade) comes from F marmelade, EF mermelade: prob via Sp inermelada: Port marmelada: an -ada derivative from Port marmelo, quince: dissimilated from L melimēlum, a honey- or sweet-apple: Gr melimēlon, a sweet apple, esp a quince-grafted apple: meli, honey (f.a.e., MEL)+mēlon, apple (as in paras 1,3).

6. The now only dial pompion, pumpion, whence, with dim suffix -kin, the E pumpkin, is a var of EE popon, adopted from late MF-EF, which nasalizes popon, itself a var of late MF-EF pepon from Lpeponem, acc of pepō (as in para 2).

melos

, song, melody. See ODE, para 5.

melt

(v, hence n)—pt, pp (hence pa) melted—presp, hence pa and vn, melting; obs pp, now only adj, molten (OE gemolten); cf malt, n, hence v (whence pa malted), maltose (malt, n+Chem -ose);—smelt, v, whence smelter, smeltery, pa and vn smelting; cf smalt, whence smaltine, smaltite (Min suffixes -ine, -ite); prob milt, spleen; enamel.

1. ‘To melt’ derives from OE melt an, vi, sense-assisted by OE mieltan, myltan, vt: cf ON melta, to digest, Gr meldein (vt), to melt, and perh L mollis, soft: IE r, prob *meld-.

2. Akin to melt is smelt, to fuse (ore): MD or MLG smelten: cf OHG smelzan, MHG
smelzen, G schmehlen, to melt, vi, and the vt OHG-MHG smelzen, G schmelzen.

3. Akin to OE meltan, mieltan, to melt (vi, vt), is OE mealt, E malt, grain (usu barley) softened by steeping and thereupon allowed to germinate: cf ON malt, OHG-G malz (cf the OHG adj mah, melting away, and ON maltr, rotten), MD malt, molt, moud, D mout.

4. Akin to the v smelt is the n smalt, adopted from EF-F: It smalto, coloured glass, of Gmc origin: cf OHG smelzan (as in para 2), but esp OHG smelzi, G Schmelz, enamel, and cf MLG smalt, OHG-MHG smalz, G Schmalz, fat or lard, which melt easily and, in one form, result from cooking.

5. Enamel itself (v, hence n) derives from AF enameler, earlier enamayller: en-, in(to) +amayl, OF esmail (F émail), earlier esmal, from a lost *esmalt: Frankish * smalt, deduced from OHG smelzi, enamel.

6. Akin prob to OE mealt, malt, and meltan, to melt, is OE milte, the spleen: cf OFris milte, OHG milzi, MHG milze, G MHz, MD melte, milte, D milt, ON milte, milti.

member

, part—esp limb—of the human body, hence a person in a group or a community; hence membral; dismember, dismemberment;—membrane, whence, prompted by L membranus, the adj membranous; membranelle, membranule;—meninges, whence, anl, meningeval and meningism, cf meningitis;—mensa, mensal.

1. Member, ME from OF membre, derives from L membrum (senses as in heading): s membr-, r memb-, extn of IE *mem- or *men-, base of *mēnsro-, var of *mēmsro-, part of a (living) body: cf Gr mēninx, membrane, Skt māṃsāṁ, Tokh B misa, Arm mis, Alb miš, OSI mešo, Go mimz, flesh; perh also cf Gr mēros, thigh, and OIr mēr, a piece of flesh, and very prob cf Skt mās (?) for *mēs for *mēms), flesh.

2. L membrum becomes OF-F membre, whence OF-MF desmembre, to tear limb from limb, whence ‘to dismember’; derivative MF desmembrement yields dismemberment.

3. L membrum has adj *membrānus, of the body’s limbs, whence, elliptical for carō membrāna, flesh covering the limbs, the n membrena, skin covering the limbs, hence membrane: whence, perh from EF-F, the E membrane. The L dim membranulum, -ula, yields E membranule and prompts the SciL membranella, whence Zoo membranelle.

4. Gr mēninx (μῆνινξ), skin, membrane, has gen mēningos (μῆνινγος), whence the SciL meninges (cf LL mēninga, the dura mater membrane), the three membranes encasing both the brain and the spinal cord: and meninges+the ‘disease’ suffix -itis accounts for meningitis.

5. Perh akin to Gr mēninx and L membrum is L mēnsa, a table; this is a good guess only if the orig sense was ‘a meat board’ or even ‘meat itself. But the somewhat discredited old etymology ‘mēnsa for mēnsus, pp of metīrī, to measure’ is preferable, for it might well have originated in tabula mēnsa, ‘a measured plank (hence collectively, set of planks)’. L mēnsa has LL adj mēnsālis, whence the erudite E mensal.
memento

. See MIND, para 14.

memoir

. See para 4 of MEMORY.

memorabilia

, memorable, memorandum. See para 4 Of MEMORY.

memorial

(adj, hence n). See para 5 of MEMORY.

memorize

. See the heading of:

memory

(whence ‘to memorize’); memoir (often in pl), whence memoirist; memorabilia; memorable; memorandum, pl memoranda, often shortened, coll, to memo, memos;
memoria, memorial (adj, hence n), whence memorialist, memorialize; memoriae; immemorial; commemorable, commemorate, commemoration, commemorative, commemorator;—remember, remembrance, remembrancer; cf perh moratorium, moratory; cf prob mourn, whence mourner, mournful, mourning (pa and vn).—Gr: martyr (n, hence v), martyrdom, martyrize, martyry—and martyrology, whence, anl, martyrological and marryrologist.

Indo-European

1, The L starting-point is memor, mindful; the Gr martus (gen marturos), a witness; and the Gmc, OE murnan, to grieve. The resp rr are mem-, memor being a redup; mart-, prob an extn of *mar- (cf the Skt suffix -t); mum-, prob an extn of *mur-. Cf the Gr merimna, solicitude, anxiety, and mermeros, solicitous, anxious, the former an ancient extn, the latter a redup, of *mer-, itself a var of *mar-; cf Skt smárați, he remembers, with that s-prefix which we find in, e.g., Gr; OLith mérëti, to be anxious, and Serbo-Croatian máriti, to grieve over; Go máiurnan, OHG mornēn, to mourn; if L mora, a delay, be indeed cognate, then cf OIr maraim, I remain, and Ga mair, to last, mairneal, dilatoriness; cf also W marth, sorrow, anxiety, Cor mar (obs), a doubt, moreth, grief, regret, Br mār, (a) doubt, with OC r *mar-, to be anxious, itself with an s-var, as in Ga smür, sadness; Arm mormok, regret, sorrow. The IE r, therefore, is prob *meror *smer- (Hofmann), with varr *mar- and *smar-, *mor-, *mur- and *smur- to be anxious, to grieve.

Greek

2. Gr martus (o/s martur-), a witness, has Aeolic and Doric var martur (o/s martur-), which, in LGr, takes the sense ‘witness of God, witness to one’s faith’: hence LL martyr, adopted by OF, OE, etc.; E martyr has derivative martyrdom (-dom). LL martyr has these derivatives affecting E:

   LL martyrzāre, to suffer martyrdom, whence, in ML, to inflict it upon, whence, prob via OF-F martyriser, ‘to martyrize’; derivative ML martyrzātiō, o/s martyrzātiōn-, produces martyrization;

   LL martyrrium, martyrdom, hence a martyr’s memorial (shrine, chapel, etc.), adopted by E and also anglicized as martyr;

   ML martyrlogium—cf the element -logy (at -loger)—whence, prob via MF-F martyrologie, the E martyrology.

Latin

3. L mora, a stopping, a pause, (orig mora temporis) a delay, is retained by E as a legal and prosodic term. The derivative morāri, to delay (vi and vt), acquires its own derivative, the LL adj moratōrius, causing delay, dilatory, whence (F moratoire and) E moratory, mostly—as in LL, ML—in Law. Moratōrius has neu moratōrium, which, in
modern times, becomes a general European banking term—c1875 in Britain, c1890 in France—with its own adj moratorial.

4. L memor, mindful, has the foll derivatives affecting E:

memoria, memory, hence a remembrance, hence the pl memoriae, memoirs: OF-MF memoire (F mé-), with var memorie, adopted by ME, whence memory; OF-MF memoire gains, in MF, the sense ‘memorandum’, whence, aided by L memoriae, the pl mémoires, one’s personal history, history from the personal angle: whence E memoir and memoirs, etc.;

memorâre, to recall to mind, to celebrate the memory of, hence simply to relate, to narrate; derivative memorâbilis, worthy of remembrance, yields memorable (cf late MF-F mémorable), and its neupl memorâbia has been partly adopted by E; the neg immemorâbilis becomes immemorable; derivative memorandus, worthy or needing to be remembered, has neu memorandum, neupl memoranda, form-adopted, sense-adapted, by E (cf the F mémorandum); pp memorâtus, derivatives *memorâtiō and LL memorâtiuuus (ML -īvus), produce the obs or rare ‘to memorate’, memoration, memorative—cf commemorate, etc., in para 6.

5. L memoria develops its own adj memoriâlis, whence MF, hence E, memorial (F mé-); the derivative LL memoriâle (orig the neu of the adj), a ‘sign of remembrance, memorial, monument’ (Souter), becomes the MF n memorial (F mé-), adopted by E; the ML neg immemoriâlis yields immemorial.

6. Memorâre (as in para 4) has cpd commemorâre, a mere int (implied by com-, from cum, with) of the simple v; derivative commemorâbilis gives us commemorable; pp commemorâtus brings ‘to commemorate’; derivative LL commemorâtiō, o/s commemorâtiîn-, passes through OF-MF to become E commemoration, and the EF-F derivative commémoratif, f -ive, leads to E commemorative; derivative LL commemorâtor is extant in E.

7. Memorâre has the derivative var memorâri, to remember, with LL (merely int) cpd rememorâri, to call back to one’s own mind, to remember, whence, by a partial dissimilation of OF *rememrer (contr of *rememrer—as in EF), the OF rememberer, whence ‘to remember’; derivative OF-MF remembrance is adopted by E, orig in the F senses ‘memory’ and ‘memorandum’; the now rare derivative ‘to remembrance’ has derivative agent remembrancer, extant mostly in the E Supreme Court Remembrancer.

Germanic

8. ‘To mourn’, ME mournen, derives from OE murnan: see para 1.

men

. Pl of MAN.
menace

, See MINATORY, para 1.

ménage

, menagerie. See MANOR, para 4.

mend

(v, hence n; hence also vn mending) is aphetic for amend, q.v. at MENDICANT.

mendacious

, mendacity. See MENDICANT, para 2.

Mendelian

is the adj. Mendelism the abstract n, corresp to Mendel’s Law, a Bio law governing inheritance: discovered by the Augustinian abbot, Gregor J. Mendel (1822–84).

mendicant

(whence mendicancy), mendicity; mendacious, mendacity; amend (whence mend),
amende, amendatory, amendment, amends; emend, emendate, emendation, emendatory.

1. The base is L *menda* (var of *mendum*), a physical defect, hence a fault, esp in a text: o.o.o.: perh cf W *mann*, a physical blemish or defect. Cor *mans*, maimed, crippled, and Skt *mindā*, a physical defect: IE r, *men-* or *min-*, with var *man-*, a physical defect.

2. L *mendum*, -da, has two simple derivatives relevant to E:
   - *mendāx*, gen *mendācis*, whence E *mendacious*; with derivative LL *mendācitās*, o/s *mendācitāt-*-, whence E *mendacity*;
   - *mendicus*, *having physical defects, *infirm, (hence) poor, hence, as n, a beggar; derivative *mendīcāre*, to beg for alms, has presp *mendicāns*, o/s *mendicant-*, whence the E adj, hence n, *mendicant*; another derivative, *mendīcitās*, o/s *mendīcitāt-*, yields, via OF-F *mendicité*, the E *mendicity*.

3. L *mendum*, -da, has a cpd-v derivative: ē*mendāre*, to remove (connoted by e, out of) the faults of, to correct, whence ‘to *emend*’, to correct (a literary work, esp a text); the pp ē*mendātus* explains the unwanted ‘to *emendate*’; derivative ē*mendātiō-, o/s *emendātiōn-*, gives us *emendation*; derivative agent ē*mendātor* has been adopted; derivative LL ē*mendātōrius* yields *emendatory*. *Emendable*=L ē*mendābilis*.

4. Ė*mendāre* becomes OF-F *amender*, whence ME *amenden*, E ‘to *amend*’, derivative OF-F *amende*, partly adopted in the phrase *amende honorable*, has pl *amendes*, adopted by ME, whence E *amends* (to make). Derivative OF-F *amendment*, adopted by ME, soon becomes *amendment*. *Amendatory*=‘to amend’+*emendatory*.

**menhaden**

, a herring-like fish abounding off the N Atlantic coast and much used, even by the Amerindians, as a fertilizer: of Alg origin: cf Narragansett *munnawhat*, fertilizer, and Massachuset *munnóquohteau*, he manures the soil. (Webster.)

**menhir**

. See DOLMEN. Perh cf Eg *men*, a stone, and *meni*, a stony hill, a mountain.

**menial**

. See MANOR, para 5.
meninges

, meningitis. See MEMBER, para 4.

meniscus

: SciL from Gr *meniskos*, little moon, dim of *mēnē*, moon: f.a.e., MEASURE.

menopause

. See PAUSE and cf the element *meno*-(1).

mēnsa

, mensal. See MEMBER, para 5.

menses

. See MEASURE, para 9.

menstrual

, menstruate, menstruation, menstrual. See MEASURE, para 9.
mensual

See MEASURE, para 9.

mensurable

mensural, mensurate, mensuration. See MEASURE, paras 5, 6.

mental

mentality. See MIND, para 10.

Mentha

(whence menthy1: suffix -yl), menthane (occ menthan), menthol, whence menthene (=menthol+Chem -ene) and mentholated; mint, whence the pungent peppermint and the spearmint with its spire-shaped inflorescence.

1. The Bot Mentha is L mentha, var menta, the aromatic plant mint: perh suggested by Gr mintha, minthē?: from Asia Minor.

2. Menthol=E Mentha+Chem -ol; from menthol, G forms Menthan (-an is E -ane, a Chem suffix), adopted by E, now usu menthane.

3. OE minte, whence E mint, app blends L menta and Gr mintha; cf MF mente, EF-F menthe.

mention

See MIND, para 13.
mentor

. See MIND, para 2.

menu

. See MINOR, para 6.

Mephistophelean

(-ian) is the adj of the devil *Mephistopheles* in Goethe’s *Faust* (1808, 1831): G: o.o.o.:?
from L *mephitis* (see next).

mephitic

(LL *mephiticus*, var *mefiticus*) is the adj of L *mephitis*, *mefitis*, a noxious exhalation from
the earth, but also, prob the earlier, *M*-*, the name of a goddess averting such exhalations:
o.o.o.

mercantile

. See MARKET, para 2.

mercenary
mercer

, OF-F mercier, orig a merchant, like mercery, OF-F mercerie, orig merchandise, derives from L merx (gen mercis), wares: f.a.e., MARKET, para 1.

mercerize

=the v suflfix -ize attached to John Mercer (1791–1886), the E calico-printer inventor of the process,

mercery

. See MERCER.

merchandise

; merchant. See MARKET, para 3.

merciful

, merciless. See MERCY.

mercurial
mercury, Mercury. See MARKET, para 5.

mercy

whence merciful (whence unmerciful) and merciless: ME from OF-F merci derives from LL mercēs (gen mercēdis), pity, mercy, from L mercēs, hire, reward: cf MARKET, para 1.

mere

(1), adj, clear, hence pure, (hence) this and nothing else; cf sep MORGANATIC and MORN(ING), MORROW.

Mere derives, perh via OF mier, from L merus: cf OE āmerian (int a-), to purify; perh cf Skt māricīs, a ray of light.

mere

(2), n, the sea (obs), a (small) lake, a pond: ME from OE mere, sea, lake: cf OFris mere, OS meri, Go marei and mari-, OHG mari, meri, MHG mer, G Meer, MD maer, D meer, ON marr; OIr muir (gen mora), Ga muir (gen mara), Cor and EW mor, OC *mori (prob cf Armorica); Lith mārēs and OSl morje (cf Ru more); F dial mare, pond; L mare, sea; perh Skt māryādā, seashore, and prob Gr amārā, a conduit. IE r: *mar-; basic idea, ‘liquid’.  

2. ME mere, lake, has cpd meremaide, mermayde, whence E mermaid, whence, anl, merman.

3. L mare, sea, has adj marīnus, OF-F marin, E marine; the derivative F n marine becomes also E. The F adj marin (whence the n marin, a sailor, E marine) has EF-F derivative marinier, to put into salt water, whence late EF-F marinade, a brine (in cooking), adopted by E; ‘to marinate’ app fuses—or perh rather, confuses—the F pp mariné and F and E marinade. E marinier, imm from OF-F marinier, seaman, sailor, derives ult from the ML marinārius, n, from L marīnus. The E adj marine has cpd submarine, prob suggested by F sousmarin, which, by becoming, late in C19, a n, has prompted also the E naval n submarine, whence the C20 submariner, one who serves in a submarine.
4. From *mare* itself comes *L* *maritimus*, MF-F *maritime*, adopted by E.

5. Akin to *L* *mare* is OE *merisc* (prob orig an adj), with contr var *mersc*, whence ME *mersch*, E *marsh*, whence *marshy* (-y, adj): cf MLG-G *marsch*, marsh, moor.

6. Akin to OE *merisc* is OE *mōr*, a moor, a morass, a swamp, ME *mor*, E *moor* (no longer a swamp): cf MLG *mor*, MHG *muor*, G *Moor*, a swamp, OHG *muor*, sea, D *moer*, moor. The derivative OE *nōrland*, fenland, now means predominantly (heathy) moors, which may have bogs and do connote wasteland.


8. OF *marais* also became D *moeras* (cf D *moer*, a moor), whence E *morass*, boggy ground, a swamp.

### mère

. See MATER (heading).

### meretricious

. See MERIT, para 4.

### merganser

: SciL cpd of L *mergus*, a diving bird (from *mergere*, to dip: see next entry)+L *anser*, a goose.

### merge

, whence the commercial *merger* and the pa-vn *merging*; cf sep Merganser; obsol *merse* and *mersion*; *demerse* (whence the adj *demersal*, sinking to the bottom), *demersion*; *emerge*, *emergence*, *emergency*, *emergent*, and *immerse* (whence pa *immersed* and *immersible*), *immersion*; *submerge* (whence pa *submerged*),
submergent (whence submergence and submergible), and submerse (whence submersed, submersible), submersion.

1. Merge derives from L mergere, to dive, to dip, with pp mersus, whence the rare ‘to merse’ or dip in a liquid, with derivative LL mersiō, o/s mersiōn-, whence E mersion, now very rare outside of the cpds. L mergere is akin to Lith mazgoti, to wash (by repeatedly dipping), and Skt mājjati, he dives, he bathes; IE r, *mezg-, with var *mazg-, to plunge in(to) water.

2. L mergere has cpds dē-, ē-, im-, submerges. Dēmergere, to plunge down, to sink, has pp dēmersus, whence the obs v demerse, with extant Bot pa demersed; derivative LL dēmersiō, o/s dēmersiōn-, yields demersion.

3. Ėmergere, to come to the surface (of an enveloping liquid), gives us emerge; presp ēmergens, o/s ēmergent-, E emergent’, the ML derivative ēmergentia, E emergency; pp ēmersus yields ‘to emerse’ (as counterpart to immerse), whence the Bot adj emersed; its LL derivative ēmersiō, o/s ēmersiōn-, yields emersion.

4. Immergere, to plunge in(to), is, in practice, an int of mergere, and yields E immerge; presp immergens, o/s -ent, yields immergent, whence immersion. The pp immersus, whence ‘to immerse’, has LL derivative immersiō, o/s immersiōn-, whence MF-F, hence E, immersion.

5. Submergere, to plunge under, becomes ‘to submerge’; presp submergens, o/s -ent-, becomes submergent; pp submersus accounts for the adj and v submerse; its derivative LL submersiō, o/s submersiōn-, for OF-F, whence E, submersion.

meridian, See DIANA, para 13. The L source meridiānus has ML extn meridiōnālis, whence, via MF-F, meridional, southern, southerly.

meringue

, adopted from F, is o.o.o.

merino

. See MASTER, para 9.

meristem

; merism. See para 5 of:
merit

(n, v), meritorious; meretricious; demerit, whence, anl, demeritorious; (professor) emeritus; Bio merism, Bot meristem, Bio meristic.

1. ‘To merit’ derives from MF-F mériter, itself from the source of the E n merit: OF-MF merite (F mé-): L meritum, orig the neu of meritus, pp of merère, to receive as one’s share or as the price, hence, via merère (or -ēri) stipendia, (of a soldier) to earn one’s pay, to deserve. Meritum has the adj meritōrius, whence meritorious.

2. OF merite has the MF derivative demerite, where de- (F dé-) is L dis-, apart from, (hence) not; hence the E n demerit. The now archaic ‘to demerit’ comes from the derivative MF demeriter. Both the OF merite and the MF demeriter perh owe something, in form, to L dēmeritus, pp of dēmerère, to deserve well (int dē-).

3. L ēmerēre, to gain by service (connoted by e-, out of), has pp ēmeritus, whence its retention in academic circles for a professor with long and honourable service; perh influenced by the derivative L n ēmeritus, a soldier time-expired.

4. L merēre has derivative meretrīx, she who has earned her pay, hence a prostitute, with adj meretrīcius. whence E meretricious, now used only fig, as in ‘meretricious charms’.

5. L merēre, s and r mer-, is akin to Gr meros, a share, a division or part of something, and meiresthai, to obtain as one’s share: cf Hit mark-, to divide: IE r, *mer-, prob with var *smer-(Hofmann). Meros+-ism explains Bio merism; but the merism of Rhet derives from Gr merismos, a partition or division, from meros, whence merizein, to divide, with pp meristos, whence both the Bot meristem, tissue having cells actively divisible, and the Bio meristic, divisible.

merkin

. See MALKIN, s.f.

merl

, merle. See OUZEL, s.f.
merlin

: ME merlion, aphetic for OF esmerillon (F émerillon): from OF esmeril: prob from Frankish smiril: cf OHG smirl (G Schmerl).

mermaid

, merman. See the 2nd MERE, para 2.

merry

, whence merriment (-ment): mirth, whence mirthful, mirthless.

Mirth, ME mirthe, earlier merthe, murthe, derives from OE mirhth, myrgth, myrth, from OE myrige, myrge, pleasant, whence, via ME murie, mirie, merie, pleasant, merry, the E merry: and the OE adj is akin to Go gamaurgjan, to shorten, and OHG murg-, murgi, short: so many brevities are agreeable. The IE r is perh *mergh-, short, brief.

mesa

, a hill’s flat top, a natural terrace, with steep sides, is, along with its dim meseta, adopted from Sp: L mēnsa, a table: f.a.e., MEMBER, para 5.

mescal

: Sp mezel: ASp mexcal: Aztec mexcalli, a drink from juice of the fleshy-leaved maguey (itself a Sp word, prob from Taino, certainly Caribbean).
mesentery

, whence the adj mesenteric. See the element meso-.

mesh

(n, hence v), whence meshy and also enmesh (whence enmeshment), prob derives from obs D maesche, var of obs D masche (D mass): cf OE māsc, māesc, OS māsca, OHG māsca, MHG-G masche, mesh, knot, ON möskvi, also Lith māžgas, knot, megsti, to knot, to weave nets.

mesial

. Cf the element mesio-.

mesmeric

, mesmerism, mesmerist, mesmerize, all derive from the G doctor F.A. Mesmer (1733–1815), who, at Vienna, first (c1775) publicized hypnotism.

Mesopotamia

. See the element meso-.

mesquite
Sp mezquite: Aztec misquitl.

mess

(n, hence v), a quantity of food put out at a meal, a course, a group habitually taking a meal, and, likewise derivatively, a hodge-podge, esp if disagreeable: ME from OF-MF mes (F mets): VL missum, a course, prop the neu of missus, pp of mittere, to let go, to send: f.a.c., MISSION.

message

, messenger. See MISSION, para 5.

Messiah

, Messias.

The latter is LL from L Gr Messias, from Aram mēshīḥā, whence E Messiah: H māhsīah (māhsīos), anointed: cf, sem, CHRIST. The adj Messianic derives from F messianique from late MF-F Messie from LL Messias.

messuage

: AF rnesuage, app a scribal error for OF-MF mesnage: cf ménage at MANOR, para 4.

mestizo

. See MIX, para 8.
met

(1): pt, pp of ‘to meet’; (2), meteorologist.

metabola

, metabolic, metabolism.

The 3rd adds -ism to E metabola, from LL from Gr metabolē, a fundamental change, a metamorphosis: metaballein, to change: meta, between, after+ballein, to throw: cf BALLISTIC. The derivative Gr adj metabolikos becomes metabolic; often in extn -al.

metal

(n, hence adj and v), metallic; metalliferous and metallurgy, whence metallurgie(al) and metallurgist;—medal (n, hence v, esp in int cpd bemedalled; hence also medallist) and medallion; mettle, whence mettlesome.

1. Metal, adopted into ME from OF-MF metal (F métal), comes from L metallum, which, like its imm source, the Gr metallon, means orig a mine, derivatively a metal: akin to, perh deriving from, Gr metallon, to search after, seek out, itself o.o.o.: perh Medit, several Eg words sem relevant being phon suggestive. Derivative Gr metallikos becomes L metallicus, whence late MF-F métallique and E metallic.

2. Two cpds merit a notice:

metalliferous: L metallifer, metal-bearing (cf the element -fer);
metallurgy: SciL metallurgia: from Gr metallourgos, a metal-worker (cf Gr ergon, work), or metalhurgein, to work a mine.

3. L metallum has derivative VL *metallia (monēta), a metal coin, whence It medaglia, late MF-F médaille, E medal; It medaglia has aug medaglione, whence EF-F médallion, E medallion.

4. E metal, used fig for the temper of a sword, came to designate also a person’s temperament, esp in fortitude, with a natural tendency, fixed c1700, to the differentiated spelling mettle.
metamorphic

, metamorphism, metamorphose, metamorphosis.

Gr *meiamorphoun*, to transform, has derivative *metamorphōsis*, whence, via L, the E word; on the base *metamorph-* arise the 1st and 2nd; the 3rd derives from EF-F *métamorphoser*, from *métamorphose*, from L *metamorphosis*. The prefix *meta-* connotes ‘change’; for *-morph-*, the body of the cpd, see MORPHEUS.

metaphor

, metaphoric (with extn -al).

The latter derives, via MF-F *métaphorique*, from Gr *metaphorikos*, the adj of *metaphora*, whence, via L, the MF-F *métaphore*, whence *metaphor*: and Gr *metaphora* derives from *metapherein*, to transfer: *pherein*, to carry, *meta-*, beyond.

metaphysic

and metaphysics; metaphysical and metaphysician. See PHYSIC, para 6.

metatarsus

. Cf TARSAL and EF-F *métatarsе* and the prefix *meta-*.  

metathesis

, metathetic. See THESIS, para 12.
mete

, to measure. See MEDICAL, para 5.

metempsychosis

. See PSYCHE, para 4.

meteor

, meteoric, meteorism, meteorite, meteorize; meteorology, meteorological, (anl formed) meteorologist.

1. Meteorological is an -al extn of obsol meteorologic, Gr meteōrologikos, the adj of meteōrologia, a discourse (-logia: cf LOGIC) about the atmosphere; the 1st element forms the source of E meteor, which, perh via MF meteore (F mé-), comes from scholastic ML meteōra from ML meteōrum from Gr meteōron, something high in the air; orig the neu of meteōros, high in the air: meta, beyond+eōra, contr of aiōra, a hovering, from—or, at the least, akin to—aeirein, to raise.

2. ML meteōra has adj meteōricus, whence, perh via EF-F météorique, the E meteoric; F météore has derivative météorite, whence E meteorite. Gr meteōros, high in air, has v meteōrizein, to raise high, whence ‘to meteorize’; derivative Gr meteōrismos, a raising, becomes Med E meteorism, flatulence—cf Hippocrates’ meteōrizesthai, to suffer from flatulence.

meter

(1), AE for Mus and verse metre. See MEASURE, para 3.
meter

(2), as for gas and electricity. See MEDICAL (heading).

methane

, methanol. See METHYLENE,

metheglin

, mead: W meddyglyn (cf Cor medheklyn): W meddyg (L medicus), a physician+W llyn, liquor (cf linn, a pool).

methinks

. See THINK, para 1.

method

, methodic (whence extn methodical), Methodism, Methodist (whence Methodistic), methodology. See ODOGRAPH, para 5,

methylene
whence methyl, whence methane (whence methanol) and methylate (methyl- + alcoholate), n hence v (whence methylated), and its adj methyllic: F méthylène: Gr methu, wine+ hutē, wood+Chem suffix -ène (E -ene): Science’s ‘answer’ to the truly E wood spirit.

metrical

; EF-F méticuleuse, f of méticuleux: L meticulösus, formed—anl with perículösus from periculum—from metus, fear: o.o.o.; but the r met- recalls that of L mētērī, to measure, extn of IE *me- (cf MEASURE, para 1): excessive measuring of, hence excessive thought about, a situation or a potentiality causes fear.

métis

. See MIX, para 8.

metonymy

(whence metonymic): prob via EF-F métonymie: LL metonymia: Gr metonumia: meto-, prefix of change+onuma (var of onoma), a name.

metre

, metric. See MEASURE, para 3.

metropolis

, metropolitan. See MATER, para 2, and cf the element -pole.
mettle

See METAL, para 4.

mew

(1), a gull: OE *mǣw*: echoic, as are OS mēh, MLG mēhe (whence G Möwe), D meeuw, ON mār (pl māvar).

mew

(2), a cage for moulting hawks, hence confinement (obsol), hence mews, orig the royal stables (built where the kings’ hawks had been housed), hence a range of stables, now esp if converted to houses and apartments: ME mewe, earlier mue: OF-MF nine, a moulting, from muer, to moult, from OF-F muer, to change: L mutāre: f.a.e., MUTABLE. OF muer, to moult, becomes ME muen, E ‘to mew’ or moult, also (obs) to shed horns.

mew

(3), to moult. See prec, s.f.

mew

(4), to miaow (hence n): echoic: cf G miauen and the E cognate miaow, which has var miaul, perh imm from OF-F miauler. Almost a blend of mew and miaul is ‘to mewl’.
mewl

. See prec, s.f.

Mexican

(adj, hence n) prob derives imm, by suffix -an, from Mexico, but perh derives either from F Méxicain or from obs Sp Mexicano (Sp Mejicano), the adj of obs Sp Mexico (Sp Méjico). The Mexicanos were orig those Aztec (most important of the Nahuatl) tribes who, before the Sp Conquest, settled in the country: and the name prob comes either from Aztec mizquilt, desolate land, or from Mixitli, the Aztec god of war. (Santamaria.)

mezzanine

. See MEDIAL, para 6.

mezzo-soprano

. See SUPER, para 4.

mezzotint

. See the element mezzo-. 
miasma

, a noxious exhalation, hence a contaminating influence: SciL, from Gr, miasma, pollution, from miaainē, to pollute, with s miainan extn of s miai-, extn of r mia-: IE r, *mei- or *mai- to dirty, as in OHG meil, meila, MHG meil, a (dirty) spot, a stain, MHG meil, defect, sīn, and perh in Lith māiva, a morass. The Gr gen miasmatos leads to the adjj miasmatic and miasmatous; app being superseded by miasmal and miasmic (from E miasma).

miaul

, miaow. See the 4th MEW.

mica

, whence the adj micaceous—cf rosaceous from rosa; micelle, whence micellar; microbe, whence microbial and microbiism.

1. Micelle anglicizes micella, the SciL dim of L mīca, a particle or morsel, a crumb, a grain, adopted by Min for a group of crystals: the r mīc-is prob akin to that of Gr mikros, small, var smikros: cf OHG smāhi, small.

2. From Gr mikros, F coins microbe, a tiny organism (Gr bios, life): the F surgeon Sédillot’s pun (1878) on the Gr adj mikrobios, short-lived (B & W.)

Michaelmas

, with its daisy, is the festival—celebrated with a mass, on September 29—of the archangel Michael, LL Michaēl, LGr Mikhaēl, H Mīkhāʾēl, Who is like God? Pet-forms, Mick (esp for an Irishman) and Mike.
mickle

. See MASTER, para 18.

microbe

. See MICA, para 2.

microcosm

, micrometer; microphone, whence sl-become-coll mike; microscope. See the element micro-.

mid

. See MEDIAL, para 12.

midday

. See MEDIAL (heading).

midden

: ME midding: cf Da môdding, an easing of mögyne, a heap (dyne) of dung (mög): cf
the now dial E *ding*, to throw (akin to DINT), and MUCK.

**middle**

; **middling.** See MEDIAL, para 14.

**midge**

, whence midget (dim -et), ME mydge, var migge, comes from OE mycg or mycge: cf OS muggia, OHG mucca, MHG mücke, gnat, fly, G Mücke, gnat, midge, MD mugge, D mug, Da myg, Sw rnygga, ON myg, gnat, midge; L musca, Gr muia, OSI mucha, Ru muxa, a fly; Alb mīze, gnat. The IE r is app *mu-*, prob echoic; with extnn *mug- and esp *mus-.

2. L musca, a fly, is retained by Zoo, with derivative Muscidae (-idae, descendants). The derivative adj muscārius yields, via SciL, the Chem n muscarine.

3. L musca becomes Sp mosca, with dim mosquito, orig a little fly: adopted by E in its derivative and soon its exclusive sense.

4. L musca becomes It mosca, with dim moschetto, a sparrowhawk, whence—via OF moschet, later mousket (F mouchet)—the E musket, a male sparrowhawk; C14 It moschetto, a crossbow (cf the C14 moschetta, a crossbow dart), becomes, in CC16–17, the larger sort (fired from a rest) of arquebuse, finally a musket (superseded by the rifle): whence EF mosquet (1581), soon (c1590) mousquet, whence E musket. EF mousquet has derivatives EF-F mousquetaire, whence E musketeer, and EF-F mousqueterie, whence musketry. The large-bored CC16–17 moschettone (aug of moschetto) becomes EF-F mousqueton, whence E musketoon.

**midmost**

; midnight. See MEDIAL (heading).

**midshipman**
See MEDIAL (heading).

midst

See MEDIAL, para 12.

midway

; midwife. See MEDIAL (heading).

mien

, although perh influenced by ‘demean oneself’, to behave, prob derives from late MF-F
mine, facial appearance, itself app from Br min, (bird’s) beak, (quadruped’s) muzzle,
hence a person’s face: extn of OC *mi, little. (Malvezin.)

might

(n and v), mighty. See the 2nd MAY, paras 1 and 2.

mignon

; mignonette. See MITIGATE, para 3.

migraine
is adopted from (OF migraigne, MF-)F migraine: by aphasis from LL hēmicrāniā: trln of Gr hēmikrania, lit ‘(pain in) the half (hēmi-) of the head (kranion)’—cf CRANIUM. MF migraine becomes ME mygrene, later migrym, whence E megrim, obsol for ‘migraine’, obs (as megrims) for ‘low spirits’.

**migrant**

(adj, hence n), **migrate, migration, migrator**, whence—or from migrate—anl migratory;—emigrant (adj, hence n). **emigrate, emigration** (whence, anl, emigratory), émigré; **immigrant, immigrate, immigration** (whence, anl, immigratory); **remigrant, remigrate, whence, anl, remigration; transmigrant, transmigrate, transmigration** (whence, anl, transmigratory and transmigrative).

1. L migrare, to change one’s residence, hence to depart, even for another country, has s mīgr-, r mīg-, prob an extn of *mei- to change: cf Gr ameibe in, to exchange, and Skt mayate, he exchanges: cf, therefore, the 1st MEAN, para 2.

2. Migrare has presp mīgrans, o/s mīgrant-, whence the E adj migrant; pp mīgrates, whence ‘to migrate’; derivative mīgratiō, o/s mīgratiōn-, becomes late MF-F, whence E, migration; derivative LL mīgrator is adopted by E.

3. L ēmigrāre, (vi) to move from a place, (LL) to transfer from one place to another, has presp ēmīgrans, o/s ēmigrant-, whence the adj emigrant; pp ēmigrātus, whence ‘to emigrate’; derivative LL ēmigratiō, o/s ēmigratiōn-, E emigration. F émigré is prop the pp of émigrer (L ēmigrāre).

4. L immigrāre, to come to settle in (im- for in, in, into), has presp immīgrans, o/s immigrant-, E adj and n immigrant; pp immigrātus yields ‘to immigrate’; immigration is adopted from F, which forms it as if from *immigrātiōnem, acc of LL or ML *immigrātiō, from immigrāre.

5. L remīgrāre, to return to one’s former residence or native place or homeland, has presp remīgrans, o/s remigrant-, E n and adj remigrant, and pp remigrātus, ‘to remigrate’; the E words, however, perhaps rather = re-, back+ migrant, migrate.

6. L transmīgrāre, (vi) to move across (trans) in changing residence, hence (LL) to transport, has presp transmīgrans, o/s transmigrant-, whence the E adj and n transmigrant; pp transmigrātus, whence ‘to transmigrate’; derivative LL transmigrātiō, emigration, (in EcclLL) metempsychosis, o/s transmigrātiōn-, MF-F, whence E transmigration, esp of souls.

**Mikado**

: Jap: either ‘honourable door’: mi, august, honourable+kado, a door (prob of IE origin);
or ‘noble place’: archaic Jap *mi*, great, noble+Jap *to*, a place.

**mike**

(1), n. See at MICRO COSM.

**mike**

(2), v. See MOOCH.

**mil**

. See MILE (heading).

**Milan**

. See MILLINER.

**milch**

. See MILK.

**mild**
mildew

, See MEL, para 4.

milc

, whence mileage (collective -age) and the orig sl, then coll, now familiar SE miler; mil and mill (1 of an A dollar), both from L mīlle, a thousand; millenary, millennium; millepede—cf, at the element mille- (milli-), milligram and millimeter—millepore; million (whence the adj millionary), millionaire (whence millionairess).

1. E mild, OE mīl, derives from L mīlia, a thousand as quantity, esp elliptical for mīlia passuum, a thousand of paces: var of OL mīlia, prop the pl of mīlle, a thousand: prob akin to the syn Gr khīlioi (Hofmann); perh (Webster), however, to Gr homilos, a throng—cf MILITANT, para 1.

2. L mīlle has derivative mīlēnī (-nae, -na), a thousand each, whence LL mīllēarius, containing a thousand, whence millenarium, period of 1,000 years, whence resp the E adj and n millenary; as n, millenary has given way to the SciL, hence E, millennium (annus, a year).

3. The L cpd millepeda, (creature having) 1,000 feet (L pedes), yields EF-F mille-pieds and E millepede; the cpd millepore, however, derives from F millépore, (organism having) 1,000 pores (f.a.e., PORE), i.e. a species of coral.

4. L mīlle remains mille in It, which forms, in -one, the aug millione (now milione), whence MF-F million, adopted by E; C18 F coins millionnaire, whence E millionaire.

miliary

. See the 2nd MEAL, para 8.

milieu
militant

(whence militancy). militarism (whence anl, militaristic and perhaps militarize, whence demilitarize), military (adj, hence—assisted by the F n militaire—n), militate (whence, anl, militation), militia (whence militiaman).

1. All these terms derive from L mīlit-, o/s of mīles, a soldier, esp an infantryman: o.o.o.: for the suffix -es, cf eques, horseman, and pedes, a foot-soldier (L pēs, a foot, gen pedis); for the s and r mīl-, perh cf Skt mēla, an assembly, and Gr homilos. a throng: ‘one of a(n armed) throng’. Perh cf MILE, esp if L mīlia derives from OL *mīlia, a multitude, hence a large number.

2. L mīles, soldier, has adj (OL mīlitārius) mīlitāris, whence MF-F militaire, whence E military; it also has derivative n mīlitia, military service, adopted by E, with new senses ‘a body of soldiers and, subsidiarily but soon predominantly, ‘a body of citizens trained as soldiers, but serving as such only in emergency’; moreover, it has derivative v mīlitāre, to be a soldier, esp to serve on a campaign, with presp mīlitans, o/s militant-, whence E militant, and with pp mīlitātus, whence ‘to militate’.

3. The foll E words prob owe much to the corresp F terms: militarism to F militarisme; militarist to F militariste; militarize to F militariser, and militarization to F militarisation;—anti(-) militarism, -militarist, to F anti-militarisme, -iste; demilitarize, -ization, to F démilitariser, -isation.

milk

(n, v)—whence milksop and milky—and milch, adj; emulgent, emulsify, emulsion.

1. The adj milch, as in milch cows, derives from ME mielch, milche, adj of ME milc, whence E milk, n: ME milc derives from OE milc, varr meolc, meoloc, meoluc, mioluc, whence OE meolcian, milcian, whence ‘to milk’: and OE milc is akin to OFris melok, OHG miilh, MHG-G milch, Go miluks; ON miölk, Da (and D) melk; Olr melg. With OE milcian and esp with the very closely linked melcan, to milk, cf OFris melca, OHG melchan, MHG-G melken, ON miolka; L mlgere, G amelgein, to milk, boumolgos, cow-milker, cow-hand; perh Skt mrjāti, he wipes, or rubs, off, mārsti, he removes by rubbing. The IE r is perh *melg-, to milk.

2. L mlgere has cpd ēmulgēre, to milk ē- or out, to milk dry, hence to drain, with presp ēmulgens, o/s ēmulgent-, whence E adj, hence n, emulgent, and with pp ēmulsus, whence SciL ēmulsō (o/s ēmulsōn-), E emulsion, orig the ‘milk’ rubbed out of almonds, hence, in Pharm, a smooth, ‘milky’ medicine; hence emulsify (emulsion+fy) and Chem
emulsin (emulsion+Chem-in).

mill

(1), for grinding. See the 2nd MEAL, para 7.

mill

(2), a thousandth part. See MILE (heading).

milenary

. See MILE, para 2.

millennium

; millepede, millepore. See MILE, resp paras 2 and 3; for the 1st, cf ANNUAL, para 3.

millet

. See the 2nd MEAL, para 8.

milligram, millimeter
. See the element *mille-*, *milli-*.  

**milliner**  
, whence *millinery; Milan.*  

**million**  
; *millionaire*. See MILE, para 4.

**milreis**  
. See REX, para 10.

**milt**  
(1), spleen. See MELT, para 6.

**milt**  
(2), a fish’s reproductive glands, or their secretion: either from the syn Da *milt* or, by confusion with *milt* (1), for earlier *milk* used in this sense.
mime

(n, hence v); mimesis, mimetic, miraetite; mimic (adj, hence n and v), whence mimicry (-ry for -ery, exercise, art); mimos; mimeograph, v, from Mimeograph, a copying device, from Gr mimeisthai, to imitate (cf GRAPH);—maya, magical power.

1. Maya, Skt māyā, is perh akin to Bulgarian izmama, deception (? orig by imitation), and to Gr mimeisthai, to imitate, prob from mimos, a play of real life imitated grotesquely: IE r, *mei-, varr *mai-, *mi- to deceive—cf OHG mein, false, deceptive.

2. Gr mimos (μίμος) becomes L mimus, whence EF-F and E mime; derivative adj mimikos becomes L mimicus, EF-F mimique and E mimic-, derivative n mimēsis, imitation, is, via its LL trln mīmēsis, adopted by E. and its adj mimētikos, LL mīmēticus, becomes mimetic; derivative agent mimētēs, imitator, joins with the Min suffix -ite to form mimetite, which ‘mimics’ pyromorphite.

3. Gr mimos and L mimus also mean ‘actor’; SciL takes L mimus and coins mimos, whose leaves shrink: at a touch of the hand.

mina

. Var of MYNA.

minaret

, adopted from EF-F, comes from Tu menārei (manārai), itself from Ar manāra, light-house, hence, from the shape, the slender tower of a mosque.

minatory—commination

, comminatory; menace, n and v (whence the pa menacing).

1. ‘To menace’ derives from OF menacier (F menacer), from the OF-F n menace, adopted by E: L minācia, from the adj mināx (o/s mināc-), threatening, (lit) projecting,
2. L minārī has derivative adj minātorius, whence F minatoire, whence E minatory; the cpd comminārī (int com- for con-, from cum, with), to threaten, has pp comminātus, whence ‘to comminate’; derivative comminātīō, o/s comminātōn-, yields commination; derivative LL comminātiuus (ML -īvus) yields comminative, and LL comminātor, threatener, adopted by E, and ML comminātorius—perh via EF-F comminatoire—comminatory.

3. L minae, a projection, s and r min-, has, via an ill-attested minere, to jut, these cpds:

ēminere, to detach itself by projecting, to raise itself out of, has presp eminent, o/s ēminent-, whence, perh via MF-F, the adj eminent, the derivative ēminentia becoming, perh via MF-F, eminence, with var eminency;

imminere, to project above or over, to dominate, presp imminens, o/s imminent-, MF-F and E imminent, the derivative imminentia yielding imminence;

prōminere, to jut forward, presp prōminent, o/s prōminent-, E prominent, the derivative prōminentia yielding prōminence’;

ēminere has cpd praeēminere, to jut upwards and prae-, in front of, presp praeēminens, LL adj, o/s praeēminent-, E pre-eminent, the derivative LL praeēminentia yielding pre-eminence.

All four E adjj and all four E nn prob owe something to the OF-MF forms.

4. Prob akin to L prōminere is L prōmunturium, LL prōmuntōrium, ML prōmontorium, whence E promontory, land jutting high from and well forward into the sea.

5. L minārī, to threaten, has the rustic and popular LL derivative mināre, to threaten, hence to shout at, animals as one drives them, hence to drive them with shouts, hence simply to drive or guide them, with LL cpd prōmināre, to drive forward (prō), whence late MF-EF promener, to take for a walk (whence F se promener, to go for a walk), whence EF-F promenade, adopted by E, with derivative sense ‘(artificial) place for a walk’.

6. LL mināre, to drive or lead animals, becomes OF-F mener, to lead, with OF-F cpds amener (a-, L ad, to, towards), to lead up, whence AF amenable, adopted by E: ‘leadable, bringable’, hence a answerable’; hence ‘easily bringable’; hence ‘tractable’. OF mener, lead, has the further prefix-cpd OF-EF demener, to conduct (de- being vaguely int), whence se demener, to conduct oneself, to behave, whence the syn E ‘to demean oneself’; whence demeanure (-ure), whence demeanour, (AE) demeanor. The E neg is ‘to misdemean oneself” (mis-, wrong, wrongly), to behave badly, whence the agent misdemeananant and the abstract misdemeanano(um)r.

L mōns, a mountain

7. L mōns, gen mōntis, o/s mōnt-, becomes OF-F mont and OE munt, whence ME munt and then— Influenced by F—mont and finally mount, extant in E; moreover, L mōns has
derivative VL *montāre, to climb a hill or mountain, hence to climb, hence to mount, OF-F monter, ME monten, then mounten, E ‘to mount’. The Canadian NW Mounted Police are, coll, ‘the Mounties’.

8. L mōns has adj montānus, whence the erudite montane: cf the ‘high’ State of Montana, as if for regiō montāna, mountainous region. The M L ultramontānus, beyond (ultra) the mountains, becomes E adj, hence n, ultra montane. L transmontānus becomes It tramontano, whence E tramontane.

9. L montānus has LL var montāneus, whence the VL n *montanea, var *montania, whence OF-MF montaigne (F montagne), whence ME montaine, later— influenced by mount—montaine, whence E mountain. Perh, however, ME montaine, like the MF var montene, comes from LL montāna, a mountain, from montānus. Mountain has derivatives mountaineer (cf the MF adj montanier, from ML montānārius) and mountainous (perh, however, via F from LL montāniōsus).

10. Mount occurs in the foll prefix-cpds:

amount, n, from amount, v: into ME from OF-MF amonter (a-, L ad, towards), to ascend, hence to advance, to increase: amont, upwards: L ad montem, to(ward) the mountain;
dismount, v: dis-+mount: anl with OF-MF desmonter (des-, L dis-), to descend: des-mont;

paramount: OF par amont, above, on top: par (L per), through, by+amont, above;

remount, n, from remount, v: OF-F remonter: re-, again+monter;
surmount (whence surmountal: -al): ME surmounten: OF-F surmonter (OF var sor-): sur-(sor-), L super, over+monter. The EF-F derivative neg insurmontable becomes insurmountable.

11. Pl Nn from L mōns, mountain, are very numerous. Here are a few of the best known:
Montana, see para 8, and Vermont, lit ‘green mountain’;
Montenegro, lit ‘black mountain’; the region about a famous Montenegrin landmark;
Monterey, lit ‘king’s mountain’: ASp; cf:
Montevideo: ML vidēo, I see+Sp monte, mountain;
Montreal: F Montréal, royal mountain.

mine

, mincemeat, mincer. See MINOR, para 8. mind (n, hence v—whence, in cpds, - minded; minder), whence mindful and mindless; remind, to bring re-, or back, to mind—whence reminder.—Latin: mental, whence mentality; demented, dementia;—Minerva;—mention, n and v (whence mentionable); comment (n, v), commentary, commentate, commmentation, commentator;—memento; (reminisce, from) reminiscence, reminiscient;—monish (whence monishment)—monition, monitor (whence monitorial)—cf admonish (whence admonishment), admonition, admonitory; premonition; monument, monumental;—monetary; money (whence
moneyed), moneyer—demonetize, whence demonetization—mint (n, hence v—whence minter), whence mintage.—Greek: Eumenides;—mania, maniac (adj, hence n), manic, cf dipsomania, dipsomaniac, and nymphomania, nymphomaniac; sep MATHEMATIC; maenad; -mancy, see the element;—mnemonic, mnesic; amnesia (whence amnesiac); amnesty;—automat, automatic, automaton (Gr pl automata), automatons;—sep MONSTER (etc.)—sep MANDARIN.

Indo-European

1. Mind, ME minde, munde, derives from OE gzmynd: cf OFris minne, OS minnia, OHG minna, love, Go gamunds, ON minni, remembrance; Lith menas, understanding, minti, to think, minėti, to mention; L mēns (o/s ment-), mind, mentiō, a mention, memorīisse, to remember, monēre, to warn; Gr menos, mind, intention, force, mnasthai, to remember, mainesthai, to rave; Skt mānas, mind, spirit, manyate, he thinks: IE r, *men-, to use one’s mind, to think.

Greek

2. Gr Eumenides, the well-minded, or well-disposed, hence the gracious ones, is euphem for the Erinyes or avenging spirits of Gr myth: eu, well (adv)+menos, spirit. Menos in its sense ‘purpose’ is clearly present in Gr Mentōr, the counsellor friend of Odysseus in Homer’s epic, hence E mentor, a wise counsellor: men-+agential -tor, var of -ter.

3. Closely akin to Gr menos is Gr mania, madness, whence, via L, the E word. Whereas the derivative Gr adj maniakos becomes LL maniacus, whence MF-F maniaque, whence E maniac, the derivative adj manikos imm becomes manic.

4. Of the numerous -mania cpds, note esp:
  dipsomania: SciL: Gr dipsa, thirst, cf dipso-+ mania;
  kleptomaniac: SciL: Gr kleptēs, a thief;
  nymphomania: SciL: Gr numphē, young woman. The adjj end, anl, in -maniac.

5. Gr mania is closely akin to mainesthai, to act as a madman, whence mainas (gen mainados, o/s mainad-), a nymph attendant upon, and participating in the orgiastic rites of, Dionysus: hence, via L maenas, o/s maenad-, the E maenad.

6. Akin to Gr mainesthai and mania are Gr mantis, seer, and manteia, oracle, divination, in cpds -mantium, LL -mantia, OF -mancie, E -money, preserved in numerous cpds, all deriving from—or modelled upon—the Gr. Note esp necromancy, q.v. at the element -mancy.

7. Akin to the Gr words already mentioned is mnāomai, I remember, whence mnēsis, remembrance, and mnēstis, memory, the former with adj mnēsios, whence E mnemic, the latter with anl E adj nestic. Mnasthai, to remember, has presp mnēmōn, whence the adj mnēmonikos, whence E mnemonic (hence n); mnemonics, the art, or means, of improving memory, was prompted by the syn Gr (ta) mnēmonika (prop, neu pl)—cf the LL mnēmonicum, an aid to memory.

8. Gr mnēsis has the approx neg amnēsia, forgetfulness, adopted by Psy and esp by
Psychi; hence—perh after maniac—the E amnesiac, one suffering from amnesia; the adj is amnesic. Amnēsia has derivative amnēstē, I forget, whence amnēstia, forgetfulness, hence a pardon; the adj amnēstas, forgotten, forgetful, yields E amnestic. Amnēstia becomes L amnēstia, EF amnēstie (F ammestie), E amnesty.

9. Akin to Gr man-, main-, men-, is Gr -matos as in automates, (thinking, hence) acting for itself: with Gr mat-, cf Gr math- as in mathesis, activity of learning, and in the sep MATHEMATIC; cf also Skt mata, thought. The Gr neu automaton is used as n, pl automata, both adopted by E; derivative Gr automatismos, adopted by LL, becomes F automatisme and E automatism. Gr automates becomes EF-F automate, n, whence G Automat, n, whence E automate; F automate acquires adj automatique, whence E automatic; Gr automates becomes E automatons. Modern automation= automatic action+station.

Latin

10. L mēns, mind, s mēn—cf Gr menos, spirit, courage, purpose, s men—has derivative LL adj mentālis, whence, prob via MF-F mental, the E mental; derivative F mentalité leads us to mentality.

11. Mēns, o/s ment-, has prefix-cpds āmentia, lack (connoted by a-) of mind, and dēmentia, madness (dē- connoting ‘departure from’ sanity): both adopted by Med and Psi. They derive from āmēns, mindless, o/s āment-, and dēmēns, mad, o/s dēment-, whence, via F dément, the rare adj dement; dēmens has derivative démentaire, to deprive of reason, send mad, whence ‘to dement’, whence the much commoner pa demented.

12. Perh akin to L mēns and Gr menos is L Minerva, ML Minerva, adopted by E; if so, Min-is app a thinned form of the mon- of monère, to warn (see para 17).

13. L mentō, a bringing to mēns or the mind, has acc mentōnem, whence OF-F, hence E, mention; derivative EF-F mentionner produces ‘to mention’.

14. L meminisse, to remember, memini, I remember—both, perfect form, present sense—recall Gr memona, I remember. The imperative memento, as in Memento mori, Remember to die, becomes n, F mémence, E memento.

15. Meminisse, to remember, s memin-, has two prefix-cpd derivatives affecting E: comminisci, to imagine, com-, with, being used int; reminisci, to call re-, back, to mind. Comminisci has int commentāri, to have in, to recall to, the mind, to reflect upon, hence to study, to treat, in detail, of a subject, hence to edit a text: MF-F commenter: E ‘to comment’. The derivative MF-EF n comment was adopted by E. The adj commentārius, used elliptically for commentārius liber (book), becomes n, with var commentārium: perh via late MF-F commentaire, the E commentary. Commentāri has pp commentātus, whence ‘to commentate’; derivative commentātō, o/s commentātōn-, yields commutation; derivative commentātor is adopted (cf MF-F commentateur).

16. Reminisci, to call back to mind, has presp reminiscens, o/s reminiscens-, whence E reminiscent; derivative LL reminiscentia became late MF-F réminiscence, whence E reminiscence, whence, by b/f, ‘to reminisce’.

17. The L r men-, to think, acquires the caus derivative monère (r mon-), to cause someone to think (hence, to remember), hence to call someone’s attention to, esp as

18. Monēre has cpd admonēre, to remind, or warn, strongly (int ad-): VL *admonēstāre: OF admonester (often am-): ME amonesten: anl with other E -ish from F vv, ‘to admonish’, whence admonishment (cf the OF-EF amonestement). Derivative admonitiō, o/s admonition-, passes through OF-MF to become E admonition; admonitor is adopted; LL admonitōrius explains admonitory.

19. Monēre has other cpds, esp praemonēre, to warn in advance, whence, anl, ‘to premonish’; on praemonit-, s of pp praemonitus, arise LL praemonit iō, o/s praemonitiōn-, E premonition—praemonitor, E premonitor—LL praemonitōrius, E premonitory.

20. Monēre has derivative monimentum (mon-+ connective -i-+mentum), with the var, more usual, monumentum, anything that recalls the mind, esp the memory, to people, esp a tomb or a statue: OF-F monument, adopted by E. The late derivative adj monumentālis yields monumental.


22. Derivative F démonétiser, démonétisation produce ‘to demonetize’, demonetization.

23. L monēta, cash, becomes OF-F monnaie: ME moneie: E money. Derivative EF-F monnayeur yields E moneur, minter; MF-F monnayage yields the now only hist moneyage.


**mine**

(1), adj and pron. See ME, para 2.

**mine**

(2), n and v (whence pa, vn mining); miner; mineral (adj and n), whence mineralize (whence mineralization) and mineralogy (whence, anl, mineralogical and
mineralogist).

1. A miner derives from MF mineor (F mineur), agent of OF-F miner, whence ‘to mine’. A mine is adopted from OF-F, prob—like OProv mina—of C origin: cf EI mianach, ore, Ga mèin, mèinn, ore, a mine, Cor moina, a mine, mūn (muyn), ore, W mūn, ore, a mine, Br min, Mx meain, a mine: OC *meini, var *meinni (MacLennan).

2. Mineral, n, comes from late MF-F minéral, from ML minerāle, prop the neu of ML adj minerālis, whence late MF-F minéral, whence E mineral: and ML minerālis derives from ML minera, ore, a mine, prob of C origin (as above). From minéral, F derives minéralogie (for *minéralologie: cf -logy, science, at the element -loger): whence E mineralogy.

Minerva

. See MIND, para 12.

minery

: MF miniere (F -ière): ML mineria, a place where mining is being done, var of minera, mināria (MINE, para 2).

mingle

, whence mingler and mingling, is a late ME freq of ME mengen from OE mengan, akin to MHG-G and D mengen, OS mengian, ON menga, to mix, to blend, perh orig to knead together—cf Lith minkyt, to knead—and, f.a.e., MASS, para 2.

miniate

, adj (rare) and v, miniature (whence—perh via F—miniaturist), minimum; cf the sep CARMINE.

Minium, red lead, the colour vermilion, is adopted from L: Iberian, ‘the Romans
getting all their cinnabar from Spain’ (Webster)—cf Basque *armineá*. L *minium* has derivative *miniāre*, to paint or ornament with minium; the pp *miniātus* yields adj and v *miniate*; on the pp s *miniāt-* arises ML *miniātūra*, a miniating, a rubication, whence, via It, the EF-F and E *miniature*, the sense ‘illumination (of a page) with vermilion letters’ passing naturally into sense ‘a (very) small painting’, esp a portrait.

**minim**

; *minimize*, *minimum*. See MINOR, para 1 and esp para 4.

**minion**

. See MITIGATE, para 3.

**minish**

. See DIMINISH, para 1, s.f.

**minister**

, ministerial, ministrant, ministration, ministry. See MINOR, para 9.

**minium**

. See MINIATE.
miniver

. See VACILLANT, para 5.

mink

, a slender, semi-aquatic quadruped, resembling a weasel, was orig native to N Europe, therefore of Scan origin: cf Nor and Da mink, Sw menk.

minnesinger

is G Minnesinger, a singer of Minne or love: cf MIND, para 1.

minnow

. See MINOR, para 14.

Minoan

(adj, hence n) substitutes suffix -an for suffix -ius of L Mīnōīus, trln of Gr Mīnōios, adj of Mīnōs, a generic for ‘king’ (cf Pharaoh and Caesar), from Mīnōs, son of Zeus and Europa.

minor
Minorca, minority; minus, minuscule; minimus, minim, minimize, minimum (whence minimal); minute, adj and n (whence v), minuteman, minūtia (usu in pl minūtiae); minuet; menu; sep minish (q.v. at DIMINISH, where also DIMINUTION, etc.): mince, mincing; minister (n, v), ministerial, ministrant, ministrate (obs), ministration, ministrative, ministrator, ministry—cf administer (whence, anl, administrative and administrable), administrant, administration, administrative, administrator; minstrel; minnow.

Indo-European

1. L minor, lesser, neu minus, has sup minimus—all three, retained by E—but no positive, meaning ‘little’, to complement the series magnus, large, great, maior (ML major), maximus: clearly, however, there was very prob a L r *min- corresp to an IE r *men-, var *min-, little, itself an extn of *mī-, var *mei-: cf Gr minuein, to lessen, reduce, Skt minōti, he lessens (hence, damages), and mīyate, he or it becomes less, fades away; Cor minow, menow, little, Br mén (pl méneu), young of an animal, Ga mean (pron min), mion, little, meanbh (EIr menbach), very little, OC *menoos, *menuos, little; OFris minu, OHG min, (adv) less, OFris minnera, minra, OS and OHG minniro, MHG winner, minra, Go mins, less (adv), minniza, lesser, ON minni, lesser, minnr, less (adv).

2. L minor has ML derivative minoritās, acc minoritātem, whence OF-F minority, In Sp, L minor becomes menor, whence Menorca, whence Minorca.

3. L minus prompts the dim minusculus, rather small, whence EF-F minuscule, adopted by E as counterpart of majuscule.

4. L minimus, smallest, accounts, prob via It minima, for the Mus minim; its neu minimum becomes an E (and F) n; the anl E minimize prob owes something to F minimiser.

5. L minor is very closely akin to L minuere, to lessen, with pp minūtus, used also as adj, whence the E adj minute. The n minute, a second of time (whence the other senses), derives, prob via MF-F minute, from ML minūta, prop the f of the adj minūtus, (? for minūta pars temporis): cf the A, now only hist, minuteman, a militiaman holding himself ready at a minute’s notice. L minūtus has -ia derivative minūtia, mostly in pl minūtiae, small points, trifling details, adopted by erudite E.

6. L minūtus becomes OF-F menu, whence, in its sense ‘detailed’, the EF-F n menu, adopted by E. OF menu has dim menuet (-et), orig adj, whence, in EF-F, the n menuet, a dainty dance, whence E minuet.

7. L minuere has, relevant to E, these cpds:
   comminuere (int com- for con-, together, altogether), to break into (little) pieces, with pp comminūtus, whence ‘to comminute’; derivative comminūtiō, o/s comminūtiōn-, becomes E commination;
   dēminuere, corrupted to dēminuere, to lessen by removal of a part, pp dēminūtus, dīminūtus: see DIMINISH:
   8. From minūtus, adj, VL coins *minūtiāre, whence OF minder (F mincer), whence ‘to mince’—lit, to make small; hence mincemeat and mincer and the pa mincing (manners, steps, speech), over-dainty.
9. Complementary to and prompted by L *magister*, from *magis*, more, is L *minister*, from *minor*, one who serves or assists another, hence at a religious cult, hence of a public office, finally one at the head of a political department—cf *‘minister of religion’* or *‘of the Crown’*: hence E *minister*, a re-shaping of ME, from OF-F, *minestre*, from L *minister*. The derivative LL adj *ministeriālis*, ministering, becomes EF-F *ministériel*, whence *ministerial*; derivative *ministerium*, a ministering, becomes EF-F *ministère*, whence *ministry*. L *minister* has, moreover, the derivative v *ministrēre*, to serve, with presp *ministrans*, o/s *ministrant-* , whence the E adj, hence n, *ministrant*, and with pp *ministrātus*, whence the obs ‘to ministrate’; derivative *ministrātiō*, o/s *ministrātiōn-* , yields *ministration*, whence, anl, *ministrative*, and the derivative LL adj *ministratōrius*, serving, yields *ministratory*.

10. LL *ministeriālis* is used also as n—‘a public orderly or official’—whence OF *ministral*, *menestrel* (whence F *ménétrier*), servant, (later) minstrel, whence ME *minstrale* (var *menestral*), whence E *minstrel*. OF *menestrel* has derivative *menestrelsie* (-alsie), whence E *minstrelsy*.

11. L *ministrāre* has cpd *administrāre* (where *adīs* vaguely int), to serve, hence, later, to govern: whence, partly via MF-F, ‘to administer’. Presp *administrans*, o/s *administrant-* , explains the E adj, hence n, *administrant*. Pp *administrātes* yields ‘to *administrate’*; derivative *administrātō* becomes, perh via MF-F, the E *administration*; derivative *administrātiōnus* (ML -īvus) becomes *administrative*, and derivative LL *administratōrius* becomes *administratory*; derivative *administrātor* is adopted—cf the OF-F *administrateur*.

12. Perh influenced by Cor *minow*, small, is E *minnow*, which descends from OE *myne*: cf the syn OHG *muniwa*.

**Minorca**

. See prec, para 2.

**minority**

. See MINOR, para 2.

**Minos**
Minotaur

L Minōtaurus, Gr Mīnōtauros, is that tauros or bull of Minos to which, in Myth, human sacrifices were made in Crete. Cf MINOAN.

minster

a monastery (obs), hence a church, esp York Minster (cathedral): OE mynster: LL monasterium: cf MONK and, f.a.e., MONAD.

minstrel

minstrelsy. See MINOR, para 10.

mint

(1), plant. See MENTHA, para 3.

mint

(2) for coin. See MIND, para 24.

minuet
. See MINOR, para 6.

**minus**

, adj, hence n and prep. See MINOR, para 1,

**minuscule**

. See MINOR, para 3.

**minute**

, adj, n, v; **minuteman; minutiae**. See MINOR, para 5.

**minx**

, C16 **mincks, C17–18 minks**, prob comes from LG **minsk, wench, hussy, akin to G Mensch, (C17) maidservant, (C19–20) prostitute**: orig an adj ‘of mankind’: f.a.e., MAN.

**miracle**

, **miraculous; mirage; mirific; mirror** (n, hence v);—**admire** (whence **admirer**), **admirable, admiration, admirative**;—**marvel** (n, v), **marvellous**.—**smile**, v (whence agent **smiler** and pa, vn **smiling**) hence n;—prob cf **smirk**, v (whence **smirker** and **smirking**) hence n.

1. **Miraculous** derives from MF-F **miracleux, f miracleuse**, from OF-F **miracle**, adopted by E: LL **miraculum**, a miracle, L **mirum**, a prodigy: L **mirari**, to wonder, to wonder at: L **mirus**, astonishing, strange, wonderful: OL r **mir-**, to look (at), esp with
astonishment: IE r, perh *mei-: cf the Gr meidáð, I smile. App the IE *mei- has an s-prefix var *smei-: cf OSI smijati se, to laugh, Skt smáyate, he smiles, smerás (adj), smiling, MHG smielen, var smieren, ME smilen, OE smear cian, to smile.

2. L mīrāri, to wonder (at), has the VL derivative mīrārē, to look, esp with attention: OF-F mirer, whence F mirage, adopted by E. OF mirer has the derivative mireor, var mirour, the latter adopted by ME, whence E mirror.

3. L mīrus has cpd mīrificus (-fīcus, from -ficere, c/f of L facere, to make), whence MF-F mīrifique, whence E mirific.

4. L mīrārī, to wonder, has cpd admīrārī (advaguely int), to wonder at, usu favourably, whence E ‘to admire’. Derivative L admīrābilis becomes, perh via MF-F, the E admirable. On admīrāt-, s of pp admīrātus, arises admīrātiō, o/s admīratiōn-, whence prob via MF-F, the E admiration; MF-F admiratif, f -ive, leads us to E admirable.

5. L mīrāri, to wonder at, has derivative mīrābilis, wonderful, whence LL mīrābilia, things worth wondering at, whence OF(-F) merveille, whence ME mervaile, whence E marvel; ‘to marvel’ is ME merveilen, OF merveiller, from OF merveille, whence also OF merveillos (F merveilleux), whence ME merveillous, whence marvellous.

6. ME smilen (as in para 1) becomes ‘to smile’; OE smearcian, var smercian, becomes ME smirken, E ‘to smirk’, now always affectedly or too complacently.

**mirage**

. See para 2 of prec.

**mire**

(n, hence v), whence miry; quagmire.

A mire came into ME from ON mýrr, a swamp: cf MOSS, q.v. Quagmire merely attaches quag, to shake, a dial var of QUAKE, to mire.

**mirific**

. See MIRACLE, para 3.
mirk

, mirky. See MURK.

mirror

. See MIRACLE, para 2.

mirth

, mirthful, mirthless. See MERRY,

miry

. See MIRE.

misadventure

; OF mesaventure. Cf adventure at VENUE, para 4.

misanthrope

, misanthropic, misanthropy.

The 1st derives, prob via EF-F misanthrope and perh via LL mīsanthrōpus, from Gr
miwnthrōpos, hater of mankind (anthrōpos, generic man), the 1st element being misos, hatred, s and r mis- (cf misein, to hate): o.o.o. Derivative misanthropia produces EF-F misanthropic and E misanthropy, misanthropic derives, anl, from E misanthrope.

misbeget

, misbegotten. See GET, para 2.

miscalculate

=mi-, amiss+calculate (q.v. at CALCAREOUS); miscall=mi-+ CALL; miscarry (whence miscarriage)=mi-+CARRY .

miscegenation

. See the element misce-.

miscellanea

, miscellaneous, miscellany. See MIX, para 2.

mischance

. See CADENCE, para 5.
mischief

, mischievous. See CHIEF, final para.

misconduct

, n and v. See CONDUCT, para 4.

miscreant

See CREDENCE, para 6, s.f.

misdeed

: OE *misdæd* : mis-, wrong, wrongly+ deed (cf DO).

misdemeanant

, misdemeanor (AE) or -our. See MINATORY, para 6, s.f.

misdirect

, misdirection. See DIRECT, para 2.
**misdoubt**

, merely =mis-, wrongly+ DOUBT; perh cf the MF mesdoubter.

**mise**

, as in mise en scène. See MISSION, para 2.

**miser**

, n—whence miserly (-ly, adj)—comes from the archaic adj miser (‘wretched’), itself adopted from L miser, wretched, miserable, whence L miserāri, to take pity on, whence miserābilis, pitiable, whence MF(-F) misérable, whence E miserable. L miser has also derivative miseria, whence OF-MF miserie (MF-F misère), adopted by ME, whence E misery.

2. L miserāri has cpd commiserāri (com- for con-, together—vaguely int), to pity, with pp commiserātus, whence ‘to commiserate’; on the pps commiserāt- arises commiserātiō, o/s commiserātiōn-, whence OF-F commisération, whence E commiseration, whence, anl, commiserative.

**misericord**

. See CORDIAL, para 2, and cf the element miser- and MISER, para 1.

**miserly**

; misery. See MISER, resp the heading and para 1.
misfire

; misfit. Prefix mis-, wrongly+FIRE, FIT.

misfortune

. See FORTUNE (heading).

misgive

(whence misgiving); misgovern; misguide; mishap; misinterpret, misjudge, mislay, mislead (perh directly from OE mislædan), obsol mislike (prob imm from OE mislicoian, to displease), mismanage, misname. All combine prefix mis-, wrongly, badly, with the keyword.

misnomer

. See NAME, para 7, s.f.

misogamy

, hatred of marriage; misogyny (whence misogynist), hatred of women; misology, hatred of argument. The 1st element is miso- c/f of Gr misos, hatred (cf MISANTHROPE); the 2nd elements, from resp Gr gamos, gunē, logos (lit, discourse).
misplace

(whence misplacement); misprint. Prefix mis-, wrong, wrongly+ PLACE, PRINT (see PRESS).

misprise

. See PRICE.

misprision

. See PREHEND, para 11.

misprize

, oce misprise. As ‘to misvalue’ (usu -prize), it=mis-, amiss+’to prize’, q.v. at PRICE; as ‘to misunderstand’, it=mis-+a F derivative of PREHEND, to seize, to grasp.

mispronounce

(whence, anl, mispronunciation); misrepresent (whence, anl, misrepresentation); misrule (v, hence n); all=mis-, wrongly+ the keyword it precedes.

miss
(1), unmarried woman, esp in address. See MASTER (heading).

**miss**

(2), to fail to hit, meet, find, see, etc.; hence n, hence also the pa **missing**. ‘To miss’, OE *missan*, is akin to OFris *missa*, OHG *missēn*, G *missen*, to miss, and to Go *maidjan*, to change: therefore cf MUTABLE.

**missal**

, See MISSION, para 4.

**missel**

(thrush). See MISTLETOE.

**misshape**

, **misshapen**. See SHAPE (heading).

**missile**

. See MISSION, para 3.

**missing**
mission

(n, hence v), whence adjj missional and missionary (hence as n); mise; missal; missible; missile (adj, n); missive; sep mess; message, messenger; Mass, as in CHRISTMAS, LAMMAS, MICHAELMAS, qq.v. sep; mittimus.—Cpds: admissible, admission, admit (whence admittance); commissar, commissariat, commissary, commission (n, whence v), commissioner, commissure, commit (whence the nn commitment, committal (whence the neg n non-committal, whence the adj), committee; demise (n, hence v), demiss, demission (whence demissionary), demit; dismiss (whence dismissal), discharge (whence, anl, dismissive); emissary, emission (whence, anl, emissive), emit, emittent; inmit; intermission (whence, anl, intermissive), intermit, intermittent (whence, anl, intermittence, var -ency); intromission, intermit; sep manumission, manumit, qq.v. at MANUAL, para 18; omission (whence, anl, omissible, emissive), omit; permissible, permission (whence, anl, permissive), permisory, permit (v, hence n), whence permittance and permittivity; premise (n, hence v), whence the adj premisory and the (in Logic) var premiss; pretermission, preterm; promise (n, hence v), promissive, promissory—cf compromise; remise (n, v), remiss, remissible, remission, remit, remittance, remittent; submit (whence, obsol), submission (whence, anl, submissive, submit), transmit (whence transmissible, transmission, transmittable, transmit) (whence transmittance, transmitting).

1. The base is L mittere, to let go, cause to go, send, with r mit- perh akin to Av maith-, to send; the pp is missus, s miss-, equally potent in R etymologies.

2. L mittimus, we send, has become the name of a legal writ; OF-F mettre (L mittere) has pp mis, f mise, the latter being used also as MF-F n for ‘a putting, a setting’, esp in the theatrical mise en scène.

3. The L pp missus (for *mitsus) has s miss-, whence:
   LL missibilis, capable of being thrown, whence E missible;
   L missilis, capable of being sent, esp of being thrown, whence the E adj missile; used as n, the L neu missile, a thing (esp a weapon) for throwing, is adopted by E;
   L missiō, a sending or dispatching, a release, a discharge, o/s missiōn-, whence (EF-F and) E mission, persons sent, esp on religious duty; the derivative missionary perh owes something to EF-F missionnaire;
   ML *missivus, prompted by Eccl senses of missiō, is deduced from late MF ‘lettre missive’, whence the EF-F n missive, adopted by E.

4. The L pp missus, f missa, neu missum, becomes a n, not only in F mise (as in para 2 above) and MESS (q.v. sep), but also in LL missa, the Liturgy, the Mass, the Eucharist, perh from LL Congregatio (or, more prob, Contio) missa est—The gathering is now dismissed—pronounced by the officiating priest ‘at close of the Vigil and other
offices’ (Souter); whence both OF-F *messe and OE *maesse, ME messe (prob from MF) and esp masse, whence E mass, usu Mass; LL missa, Mass, gained, in ML, the adj missālis, whence (as in missālis liber, book of the Mass) the ML n missāle, the book of the Mass for any Eccl year, whence E missal (MF messel, EF-F missel).

5. The L pp missus has VL derivative *missāticum, ML missāticum, whence OF-F message, adopted by E; B & W, however, derive OF message from OF mes, sent, corresp to the L pp missus: mes, pp+ euphonic s+ suffix -age. OF message has derivative OF messagier, MF(-F) messenger, adopted by ME, whence, with intrusive n (cf passenger from passage), the E messenger.

Compounds of and from L mittere, pp missus

6. The pattern of derivation from the L cpds into the R languages and into E is remarkably uniform. In the latter, -mittere becomes -mit; presp -mittens, o/s -mittent-, E -mittent, whence the -ence, -ency nn; -missus, pp and adj, E -miss, but if via F, -mise (whence -misory); -missibilis, E -missible; -missiō, o/s -mission-, E -mission; ML -missīvus (LL -missius), E -missive; L -missor, scantily adopted; ML -missōrius, E -missory, and L -missārius, E -missary. The -able and -ance (cf E -ence) subsidiaries are E formations, on the pattern of multitudinous other adjj in -able and nn in -once.

7. L admittere, to allow to approach (ad-, towards), E ‘to admit’; pp admissus, whence LL admissibilis, MF-F and E admissible, and L admissiō, EF-F and E admission, whence, anl, the adj admissive, admisory.

8. L committere, to send, hence put, together, hence to entrust to, hence also to undertake, to risk, E ‘to commit’. On pp commissus arises LL commissārius, contributory, ML commissārius, an office-holder, whence E commissary and MF-F commissaire, the latter yielding E commissar, and the F commissariat, adopted by E. L commissus has the derivative commissiō, whence, prob via MF-F, the E commission; MF-F commission has EF-F agent commissionnaire, whence both E commissionnaire and E commissioneer. L commissus also has the derivative commissūra, a sending, hence putting, hence joining together, whence MF-F commissure, adopted by E; the derivative LL adj commissūrālis becomes E commissural. L committere becomes OF-F commettere, pp commis, whence, in MF-F, a n, whence AF commité, whence committee, in EE a person to whom a duty is entrusted, hence, in E, a body of such persons.

9. L démittere. to send down, hence away, yields ‘to demit’ to dismiss (obsol), to relinquish; pp démissus yields the adj demiss, humble, and, via L démiiō, o/s démiiōn-, the MF-F démission and E demission, and, via F demis, f demise, the legal n demise, whence ‘to demise’.

10. L dimittere, to send in opposite directions (dī- for dis-, apart), prob, via its pp dimissus, suggested ‘to dismiss’, as if from L *dismissus; hence, anl, dismissal (cf L dëmissiō, o/s dëmissiōn-).

11. L ēmittere, to let escape, to expel (e.g., breath), accounts for ‘to emit’; presp ēmittens, o/s ēminet-, becomes eminent; pp ēmissus has derivative ēmissiō, o/s ēmission-, MF-F émission and E emission, whence, anl, emissile; its further derivative émissarius, an agent sent forth to gather information or to further certain interests, becomes emissary (cf EF-F émissaire).

12. L immittere, to send, or let, in (im- for in-), gives us ‘to immitt’; pp immissus has derivative immissiō, o/s immissiōn-, E immission.
13. L. *intermittere*, to allow an interval *inter* or between, hence to interrupt, produces *‘to intermit’*; its pp *intermittens*, o/s *intermittent*-, the EF-*F* and E adj *intermittent*; pp *intermissus* has derivative *intermissiō, o/s -missiōn-*-, MF-*F* and E *intermission*.

14. L *intromittere*, to send intro or within, to let into, hence to introduce, yields *‘to intromit’*; its pp *intromissus* has, anl, suggested *intromission, intromissible, intromissive*.

15. L *omittere* (for *obmittere*), to let escape, to omit, produces *‘to omit’*; pp *omissus* has derivative LL *omissiō, o/s omission*-, E *omission* (perh via MF-*F*).

16. L *permittere*, to send or let through, hence to grant entry to, to allow, whence *‘to permit’*; pp *permissus* has derivative *permissiō, o/s permission*-, whence, prob via OF-*F*, the E *permission*; derivative F *permissif, f -ive*, perh suggested E *permissive*; F *permissible* is an anl formation.

17. L *praemittere*, to send before, has pp *praemissus, f praemissa*, whence the ML n *praemissa* (sc *sententia*), the MF *premisse, F prémisse*, the E *premiss, with var *premise*, the latter now mostly in non-Logical senses.

18. L *praetermittere*, to send, let go, beyond, hence to let pass, becomes *‘to pretermitt’*; pp *praetermissus* has derivative *praetermissiō, o/s -mission*-., E *pretermittion*.

19. L *promittere*, to send, hence put, in front, hence to engage to (do something), pp *prōmissus*, whence LL *prōmissa* (? for res, thing, that is promised), a promise, whence, via OF-*F*, the E *promise*; LL *prōmissīus* (ML -īvus) and *prōmissor* become E *promissive* and *promissor* (prompting both legal *promisor* and ordinary *promiser*), the latter L word having ML derivative *prōmissiōrius*, whence E *promissory*. The obs *‘to promit’* has the SciL agent *promittor*.

20. L *prōmittere* has itself the legal cpd *comprōmittere*, (of both parties) to delegate or refer a decision to an arbiter, whence *‘to compromit’*; pp *comprōmissus* has neu -missum, used, in LL-ML, as the corresp n, whence MF-*F* *compromis, whence E *compromise, n hence v*; derivative LL *comprōmissiōrius* becomes *compromissary*, and derivative ML *comprōmissiō becomes compromission*.

21. L *remittere*, to send back, hence to relax (vt), gives us *‘to remit’* (whence *remittal*); presp *remit tens, o/s remittent*-., the adj *remittent, whence remittance, var *remittance: pp remissus becomes E *remiss, and its derivative remissiō, o/s remissiōn*-., becomes, prob via OF-*F* (F ré-), *remission; derivative LL remissibilis and remissīus (ML -īvus) yield MF-*F*, hence E, *remissible and remissive. The pp *remissus* has the LL derivative *remissa* (? sc res, thing), forgiveness, whence EF-*F* *remise, adopted by E; hence—perh aided by the derivative F *remiser—‘to remise’*."

22. L *submittere*, to send, hence put, under, to subjugate, E ‘to submit’, has pp *submissus—whence the obsol adj *submit, syn of submissive—with derivative submission, o/s submission*-., whence, prob via OF-*F*, the E *submission*.

23. L *transmittere*, to send across (trans-), to cause to pass, E ‘to transmit’, has pp *transmissum*, with derivatives LL *transmissibilis, EF-*F* and E *transmissible, and L *transmissiō, o/s -mission*-., MF-*F* and E *transmission, and LL transmissōrius, of transport, E transmissory.

Mississippi
; **Missouri.**

In both of these Amerind river-names, the 1st element is Ojibway (an Alg tribe) *misi*, big; in the former, the 2nd element is Ojibway *sipi*, river, the full Ojibway name being *Misisipi*; in the latter, *-souri* is app Illinois for ‘muddy’, the AE word deriving, by aphesis, from Illinois *Emissourita*, var *Oumessourits*, the name for the tribe dwelling by the river. (Webster.) *Missouri*, however, is stated by Mathews to bear the prob meaning ‘People of the Big Canoes’.

**missive**

. See MISSION, para 3.

**Missouri**

. See MISSISSIPPI.

**misspend**

: **misstate** (whence **misstatement**): *mis-*, wrongly+SPEND, STATE.

**missus**

; **missy.** See MASTER (heading—at mistress).

**mist**

(n, hence v), whence **misty**: **mizzle**, to drizzle (hence n), whence **mizzly**.

1. The n *mist* comes straight down from OE *mist*: cf OS (and D) *mist*, mist, ON -*mistr,*
fine or misty rain, with Gmc r *mihst-; cf also OB mīgla, Lith miglā, mist, OB mīgla fog; Arm mēg, Gr omikhē, Skt mih, mist, and Skt mēgha-, a cloud; prob (Walshe) cf also OHG-G mist, Go maistus, dung, and perh, with nasal infix, L mingere, to make water, partly for the sem reason that, from fresh dung and urine, steam arises: IE r,? *migh-, var *megh- to form mist, be misty.

2. The now mainly dial mizzle derives from late ME miselen (? as freq *mistelen from ME mist): cf the syn LG miseln and D dial miezlen.

3. Cf MISTLETOE.

mistake

, v (hence n), pt mistook, pp mistaken: ON mistaka: f.a.e., TAKE.

mister

, See MASTER (heading).

mistime

: mis-, wrongly+ to TIME.

mistletoe

; missel (thrush).

Mistletoe, OE misteltān, is—like the corresp ON mistelteinn—tautological, for it merely tacks OE tān a twig, to OE mistel, mistletoe—whence, via the obs EE mistele, missel, mistletoe, the bird missel, which feeds on the berries; OE mistel is akin to OHG mistil, MHG-G mistel. The OE mistel perh derives from OHG mistil, which app derives from OHG mist, dung, for ‘mistletoe is propagated by the excrement of birds which eat the berries’ (Walshe).
mistral

. See MASTER, para 14.

mistress

. See MASTER, para 17.

mistrial

; mistrust: mis-, wrong, wrongly+ TRIAL, TRUST.

misty

. See MIST.

misunderstand(ing)

, misuse (v, hence n), miswrite (cf OE miswrītan): mis-, wrongly+ understand (q.v. at STAND)—USE—WRITE.

misusage

, misuse. See USE, para 9, s.f.
mite

: OE mīte, a minute arachnid, akin to OHG mīza, MD (and LG) mīte, D mījt: Gmc r, *mit-, tiny insect. The sense ‘small coin or sum’, as in ‘the widow’s mite’, comes into ME from MD (from the ‘arachnid’ sense).

miter

. See MITRE.

Mithra

is Mithras: L from Gr Mithras: OPer Mithra, a Per god of light, akin to the Ve Mitra, an Ancient Indian god of the sun. The adj is either Mithraic, from E Mithra, or Mithriac, from LL Mithriacus, of Mithras.—Perh cf MITRE.

mitigate

, mitigation, mitigative, mitigatory, mitigable, mitigant; immittigable; mignon, mignonette, minion.

1. L mītis, soft, smooth, gentle, mild, whence spring all these words, is akin to OIr mōith, soft, tender, (perh) EIr mīn, fine, delicate, Ga mīn, OW mwyn, smooth, W mwydion, soft parts: OC *mītta, soft, mild, *mit-, to be soft or mild (Malvezin) and OC *mēnos, smooth. The IE r, therefore, is perh *mī, var *mē-.

2. L mītis, soft, mild, has derivative mītīgāre, to soften, render mild, with presp mītīgans, o/s mitigant: whence the E adj, hence n, mitigant; with pp mītīgāus, whence ‘to mitigate’. On the pps mūtigat- arise mūtigātiō, o/s mūtigātiōn-, whence, perh via MF, the E mitigation, and LL mūtīgātīus (ML -īvus), soothing, whence E mitigative, and mitigātorius, E mitigatory. LL *mūtīgābilis yields E mitigable; LL immitigabilis, E immittigable.
3. The F adj *mignon*, dainty, is partly adopted by E, which, in *mignonette*, adapts the late MF-F dim *mignonnette*; F *mignon* is thoroughly anglicized in *minion*. But B & W contest the C origin (EIr *mīn*, as above) of late MF-F *mignon* and make it akin to EF-F *minet*, familiar name for ‘cat’.

**mitosis**

; *mitosome*. See the element *mito*.-

**mitral**

, *mitrate*. See:

**mitre**

: AE *miter*: late OF-F *mitre* (whence the adj *mitral*, adopted by E): L *mitra*, headband, turban (whence the adj *mitrātus*, turban-wearing, E *mitrate*): Gr *mitra*: perh from Ve *Mitra* or, more prob, its OPer cognate, *Mithra* (as above).

**mitt**

; *mitten*. See MEDIAL, para 5.

**mittimus**

. See MISSION, para 2.
mix

(v; hence n, also in cpd mix-up), whence pa mixed and agent mixer and pa, vn mixing; mixtion, mixture;—maslin; meddle, whence meddler and meddlesome; intermeddle; mell, to mix, meddle; medley; F mêlée, E mellay—cf pell-mell; mestizo and métis; misce- cpds, see the element misce-; miscellanea, miscellaneous, miscellany.—Prefix-cpds: admix, admixture; commix, commixture; immix, immixture; intermix, whence, anl, intermixture; cf permix, permixture, all from permixtus, pp of L permiscère, to mix per or thoroughly.

1. ‘To mix’ derives from earlier mixt, mixed (pp), from F mixte, L mixtus, pp of miscère, to mix, to mingle: cf OE miscian (prob from L miscère), OHG miskan, MHG-G mischen (perh from miscère); cf Gr meignumi, I mix, emigên, I mixed, also the var misgô, I mix; cf also Skt misrás, mixed (adj); there are, moreover, C and Sl cognates. The IE r is *meik-, var *meig-, to mix. (E & M.)

2. On mixt-, s of pp mixtus, arise LL mixtiō, o/s mixtiōn-, MF-F, hence E, mixtion, mixture (obs), hence a kind of cement, and L mixtūra, whence, via EF-F, mixture, and the dim adj miscellus, mixed, with subsidiary miscellānus, var miscellâneus, whence E miscellaneous’, the neu pl miscellanea, used as n (lit, things mingled), a potpourri, becomes EF-F miscellanées, with sing *miscellanée, whence E miscellany.

3. L mixtūra becomes OF-MF mesture, whence MF mestueil, mestoil, whence MF mesteillon, a dish made of various grains, whence ME mestylyon, contr to mestlyon, whence E maslin, now dial.

4. L miscère has, in VL, the derivative freq *misculāre, whence OF-MF mesler (F mêler), with a (perh popular) var medler, whence ME medlen, to mix, whence E meddle, to mix (obs), both vt and, derivatively, vi, hence to interfere. The cpd intermeddle (inter-, among, between) comes from MF entremedlen, to mix together, from MF entremedler, var of OF-MF entremesler: entre (L inter)+mesler.

5. OF mesler has another var: MF metier, whence ME mellen, E ‘to mell’, to mix, to meddle, now mostly dial.

6. OF mesler has derivative OF-MF meslee, whence F mêlée, partly adopted by E, which prefers melley, from OF-MF mellee, var of meslee; meslee has the further var medlee, adopted by ME, whence E medley.

7. OF mesle has the int redup mesle mesle, with var—soon ousting its parent—OF-MFpesle mesle (p- for m- to avoid repetition), whence F pèle-mêle, whence E pell-mell, in a rapidly moving disorder, hence furiously.

8. Both the F métis (f métissc), a mixed-blood, whence Can half-breed and AE octooreen, and Sp mestizo, a mixed-blood, loosely any half-breed (AE), come, the former via OF-MF mèsit, from LL misticius, mixticius, from L mixtus, mixed, used as adj.

Prefix-Compounds
9. The prefix-cpds all (except for *unmixed*) derive from L and follow a regular pattern, thus:

L *admiscēre* (*ad-*-, towards), to add something to a mixture, has pp *admixtus*, also used as adj, whence EE *admixt*, which, apprehended as a pp, yields, by b/f, ‘to admix’, whence, anl, *admixture; admixtion*, however, derives from L *admixtiōn-* 0/s of *admixtiō*, from the pp *admixtus*;

L *commiscēre*, to mix *com-* or together, pp *commixtus*, whence EE *commixt*, apprehended as a true E pp, whence, by b/f, ‘to commix’; derivative L *commixtūra* yields *commixture*; derivative LL *commixtiō* 0/s *-mixtiōn-* yields *commixtion*;

L *immiscēre*, to mix in (with something), pp *immixtus*, whence EE *immixt*, which, taken as an E pp, produces, by b/f, ‘to immix’ whence, anl, *immixture*;

L *intermiscēre*, to mix in among (other things), pp *intermixtus*, EE *intermixt*, which, taken as an E pp, produces, by b/f, ‘to intermix’, hence, anl, *intermixture*, displacing *intermixtion* (LL *intermixtiō*).

---

**mizzen**

. See MEDIAL, para 6.

**mizzle**

, to drizzle. See MIST, para 2.

**mnemonic**


**moa**

, extinct large N.Z. bird: Maori word.
moan

, See the 4th MEAN, para 2.

moat

: OF mote, small hill, mound, dike, bank: cf OProv mota, mound, hence a château built upon a height: of C origin: C *mot, a mound, ex *moc, a swelling. Id with OF-F motte, a mound, which B & W think to be of pre-L origin.

mob

(n, hence adj and v): L mobile uulgus (ML vulgus), the fickle populace: cf:

mobile

, mobility, mobilize (whence mobilization)—cf immobile, etc.; hence demobilize (sl ‘to demob’), demobilization. See MOVE, para 5.

mocassin

, perh better—certainly, in AE, usu—moccasin: of Alg origin: cf Narragansett mocussin and Massachusett mokhisson (Webster), Alg mawcahsun (Funk & Wagnall).
mock

(v, hence n, whence adj), whence agent mocker and pa, vn mocking; mockery.—Perh Momus.

1. Mōmus, L trln of Gr Mōmos, god of mockery and censure, personifies Gr mōmos, ridicule, s mōm-, r perh *mō-. Perh akin to

2. Gr mōkos, a mocker, s mōk-, r perh *mō-, to ridicule or mock: whence, unless the F v be purely echoic (as, indeed, the Gr words may have been), the OF-MF mocquer—F moquer (cf the syn OProv mocar): whence certainly the ME mokken, whence E ‘to mock’; derivative OF-MF mocquerie, EF-F moquerie, produces E mockery. The mocking bird is gracelessly imitative.

modal

, modality; mode—cf outmoded and F démodé—whence modeless; model (n, whence v—cf the F modeler), whence the pa, vn modelling (AE modeling) and the agent model (l)ist; moderant, moderantism, moderate (adj, whence moderatism; hence the v), moderation, moderator—cf immoderate, immoderation; modern (adj, hence n), whence modernism, modernist, and modernity, modernize (whence modernization); modest, modesty—negg immodest, immodesty; modicity (immodicity), modicum; modify (whence modifiable and modifier), modification (whence, anl, modificative and modificatory); modiolus; F la mode, modish, modiste; modulate, modulation, modulator (? hence modulatory), module (whence, anl, the adj modular), modulus; L modus operandi, method of working, and m. vivendi, way of life; mould, AE mold, matrix, hence form, shape, hence the v, whence agent mo(u)lder and vn mo(u)lding.—Cpds: commode, commodious, commodity—cf ditty bag—cf also accommodate, accommodation (whence, anl, accommodative); incommode, incommodious, incommodity.—Cf the sep MEASURE and MEDICAL (where, at para 5, to mete or measure).

I. The base: L modus

1. L modus, a measure, hence a measure one should not exceed, a limit, hence manner, way of doing something or of behaving: whence, perh via late MF-F, the E mode. Modus, s and r mod-, is very closely akin to L medērī, to measure, with s and r med-: cf MEASURE, para 1.
II. Simple Derivatives of *modus*

2. *Modus* has ML adj *modālis*, whence E *modal*; derivative ML *modālitās*, o/s *modālitāt*-., becomes EF-F *modalité*, whence E *modality*. From F *la mode*, fashion (in dress, etc.), comes E *mode*, fashion, with derivatives *modish* and *outmoded*; the F *démôdê*, no longer in fashion, is partly adopted by E, which fully adopts *modiste*.

3. *Modus* has dim *modulus*, a small measure, hence a poetic metre, a melody, whence, perh via EF-F, the E *module*. Derivative *modulāri*, to regulate, has pp *modulātus*, whence the E adj (obsol) and v *modulate*; subsidiary *modulātiō*, o/s *modulātōn*; becomes late MF-F and E *modulation*, and agent *modulator* is adopted.

4. L *modulus* has the VL var *modellus*, whence It *modello*, whence EF-F *modèle*, whence E *model*. *Modulus* also becomes OF *modle*, with var *molle* (whence F *moule*), which combine to form ME *molde*, whence E *mould*, AE *mold*, whence—prob. influence—by OF *modler*, MF *moler* (F *mouler*)—‘to mo(u)ld’.

5. L *modus* has derivative v *moderāri* (influenced by *medēri*), var *moderāre*, to keep within measure, to regulate. The presp *moderans*, o/s *moderant-*, produces the E n *moderant*; *moderantism* prob comes from F *modérantisme* (from *modérant*). The pp *moderātes* yields both the adj and the v *moderate*; derivative *moderātiō*, o/s *moderātiōn-*, becomes MF-F *modération*, whence E *moderation*, and derivative agent *moderātor* is adopted. The neg *immoderātus* and *immoderātiō*, o/s *immoderātiōn-*, explain *immoderate*, *immoderation*.

6. L *modus* has abl *modo*, with measure, esp of time, hence as adv, just now, very recently, with the LL derivative *modernus* (cf *hodiernus*, from *hodie*, today), whence MF-F *moderne*, whence E *modern*.

7. From *modus*—like *moderāri*, influenced by *medēri*, and esp by the *modes*- var of *modus*—comes the adj *modestus*, keeping oneself within measure, well regulated, whence MF-F *modeste*, whence E *modest*; derivative *modestia* becomes MF-F *modestie*, E *modesty*; the neg *immodestus* and *immodestia* become, perh via EF-F, the E *immodest*, *immodesty*.

8. *Modus* itself has an -*icus* adj: *modicus*, measured, moderate, with derivative LL *modicitās*, o/s *modicitāt*-., EF-F *modicité*, the rare E *modicity*, with neg *immodicity* prompted by *immodesty*. *Modicus* has neu *modicum*, which, used as n, gives us *modicum*, a little.

9. *Modus*, influenced by *modēri*, has mdfn *modius*, a measure of capacity (esp for corn), with dim *modiolus*, adopted by An.

III. Compounds

10. *Modus* has derivative *modificāre*, to make (-ficare, a c/f of *facere*) limited, to limit or regulate, whence MF-F *modifier*, whence ‘to modify’; derivative *modificātiō*, o/s *modificātiōn-*, supplies, perh via MF-F, *modification*.

11. The remaining cpds are prefix-cpds: *commodus*, conforming to measure, hence convenient, advantageous, with neu
commodum used as n, whence late MF-F commode, borrowed by E; the n commodum acquires, in ML, the adj commodiōsus, whence, perh via F commodieux, f -ieuse, the E commodious; commodity derives, via MF-F commodité, from L commoditās (o/s commoditāt-), from commodus.

12. Commodity perh explains the sailor’s ‘ditty bag’,? for ‘commodity bag’.

13. Commodus has neg incommodus (whence F incommode, inconvenient), with subsidiary v incommodāre, to cause inconvenience to, whence late MF-F incommoder, whence ‘to incommode’. Derivative incommoditās, o/s incommoditāt-, passes through MF-F incommodité into E incompletion; incompletion=in-, not+commodious.

14. Commodus has derivative v commodāre, to adjust, hence to render a service to, with pp commodātus (neu commodātum) and derivative commodātiō-, o/s commodātiōn-, whence commodate (n), commodation (obs), commodatum. The cpd accommodāre, to adapt, hence to afford help, e.g. shelter, to, pp accommodātus, whence accommodātiō, o/s -ātion-, gives us the obsol adj, and the v, accommodate and accommodation.

model

. See prec, para 4.

moderate

, moderation, moderator. See MODAL, para 5.

modern

, modernist, modernize. See MODAL, para 6.

modest

, modesty. See MODAL, para 7.
modicity

, See MODAL, para 8.

modification

, modify. See MODAL, para 10.

modiolus

, See MODAL, para 9.

modish

, See MODAL, para 2.

modiste

, See MODAL, para 2.

modulate

, modulation, modulator. See MODAL, para 3.
module

, modulus. See MODAL, para 3.

modus operandi

, m. vivendi. See MODAL (heading).

Mogul

. See MONGOL.

mohair

; moire, moiré.

Mohair, a fine fabric made from the hair of Angora goats, comes from It moccaiaro (-jaro), itself from Ar mukhayyar, a (coarser) fabric. From E mohair, late EF-F derives moire, a watered mohair, hence a watered silk; whence F moirer, to ‘water’ (a fabric, esp silk), with pp moiré, itself used as a F n and an E adj, n, v.

Mohammed

, whence Mohammedan (adj hence also n), whence Mohammedanism; Mahomet.—Cf Muslim, q.v. at ISLAM.

Mohammed derives from Ar Muḥammad, which personifies muḥammad, worthy of praise; Mahomet is the F form—cf the F adj mahométan.
moiety

. See MEDIAL, para 4.

moil

. See the 2nd MEAL, para 15, s.f.

moire

, moiré. See MOHAIR.

moist

, moisten, moisture. See MUCUS, para 4.

moke

, a donkey, (Aus) a horse: sl and o.o.o.: cf Skelton (C16), ‘Mocke hath lost her shoe’, which points to a dial var of Moggy, itself a var of Maggy, pet-form of Margaret. (EW.)

molar

(1), of a mass. See the 3rd MOLE (heading).
molar

(2), for grinding. See the 2nd MEAL, para 10.

molasses

. See MEL, para 2.

mold

(1), friable earth. See the 2nd MEAL, para 5.

mold

(2), shape. See MODAL, para 4.

mole (1), animal: ME molle: OFris moll—cf MLG mol (var mul) and esp MD molle, var mol (as in D): prob ‘the earth-creature’—cf OHG multwurf, MHG moltwerfe, G Maulwurf, lit ‘soil-thrower’: f.a.e., the 2nd MEAL, para 5, mo(u)ld.

mole

(2), a small congenital protuberance: OE māl: cf OHG-MHG meil, a stain, Go mail, a wrinkle?: cf Gr miainein, to pollute.
mole

(3), a mass, massive structure, breakwater, whence the adj molar; molecule, whence the adj molecular (cf the F moléculaire); molest, molesta-tion;—demolish (whence demolishment—cf the F démolissement), demolition.

1. This mole derives from EF-F môle, from It molo, from MGr môlos, from L môlēs, a mass, esp of stone, a dike, a breakwater: perh akin to Gr môlos, strain, great physical effort or exertion, and OHG muodi (G müde), ON môthr, weary: IE r, *mo-, to make an effort, bestir oneself, with extn *mol-, n.

2. L môlēs acquires, in C17 F, the erudite dim molécule, whence E molecule; in L, it has adj môlestus, (too) heavy, hence painful, hence troublesome: hence the v môlestāre, to be a burden—hence a trouble—to, OF-F molester, whence ‘to molest’, and MF-F molestation, adopted by E.

3. Môlēs has derivative môlīri, to make an effort at, to set moving, with cpd dēmōlīri, to pull effortfully dē- or down, whence MF demolir (F dé-), whence, via such parts as presp demolissant and ‘nous demolissons’, we pull down, the E ‘to demolish’; derivative L dēmōlītiō, o/s dēmōlītiōn-, becomes MF-F démoltion, E demolition.

mole

(4), a uterine growth. See the 2nd MEAL, para 11.

molecule

, molecular. See the 3rd MOLE, heading and para 2.

molest

, molestation. See the 3rd MOLE, para 2.
molinary

, moline. See the 2nd MEAL, para 10.

mollescent

; mollify, mollification. See the 2nd MEAL, para 16.

mollusc

, AE mollusk. See the 2nd MEAL, para 15.

Molly

. See Mary.

mollycoddle

= Molly, obs sl for a milksop+ CODDLE.

Moloch

, a Semitic deity (‘the abomination of the Ammonites’): LL Moloch: LGr Molokh: H Mölekh, akin to H melekh, king (cf Phoen milk) and prob deriving from it, with -o- perh
from H bōsheth, shame. (Encilt.) Hence moloch, an evil doctrine to or for which humanity is sacrificed; hence also a formidable-looking (though harmless) Aus lizard.

**molt**

, See MOULT.

**molten**

, adj from pp of MELT.

**molybdenite**

, molybdenum. See PLUMB.

**mom**

, See MAMA (heading).

**moment**

, momentaneous, momentary, momentous, momentum. See MOVE, para 7.

**momma**
Momus

, See MOCK.

monachal

, monachate. See MONK, para 1.

monad

, a unit: like EF-F monade, from LL monad-, o/s of monas, adopted from Gr monas (o/s monad-), from monos, sole, single, alone, with s and r mon-: cf Gr mānos (s and r mān-), thin, sparse, and Skt manāk (s man-), a little, Tokh B meñki, less, lesser, Lith meĩkas, little, trivial, OIr menb, little. The Gr adj monadikos produces monadic.

monarch

(whence monarchism, monarchist), monarchical, monarchy.

Gr monarkhēs, monarkhos, one who governs alone—whence LL monarcha, whence E monarch (and MF-F monarque)—derives from monos, alone (see prec)+arkhein, to be first, hence to rule; derivative monarkhikos, monarkhia, yield resp—via LL and app via MF-F—the adj monarchic and the n monarchy.

monastery

, monastic. See MONK, para 2.
Monday

, See MEASURE, para 12.

monetary

, monetize. See MIND, para 21.

money

, moneyage, moneyer. See MIND, para 23.

mong

(dial). See MONGREL.

monger

: OE mangere, agent of mangian, to be a trader: L mangō, a vendor that decks out and furbishes his wares (in order to deceive), also esp a slave-trader: Gr manganon, a means of deception: f.a.e., the 1st MANGLE.

Mongol
(whence Mongolia, Mongolian, Mongolism, Mongoloid); Mogul.
The latter, lit a Mongol, esp one of the Mongol conquerors of India, particularly The Great Mogul or ruler of Mongolian India (CC16-early 18), hence derivatively a magnate (mogul).—Mogul comes from Per Mughul, a Mongol; in fact, from the source of Mongol itself: Mongolian Mongol.

**mongoose**

; Marathi mungus: almost a blend of Skt musa, rat or mouse (habitual victims of the mongoose)+Skt angusa, mongoose.

**mongrel**

; mong; among.

Mongrel= the now dial mong, to mix+ -rel for -erel, as in cockerel; ‘to mong’ app derives from mong, a mixture, a mingling, which derives from late ME-EE ymong, among, from OE gemang, which, moreover, drops its prefix ge- and takes instead OE on, in, to produce ME-E among. This OE gemang is basically ‘a mingling’, hence ‘a crowd’, from gemengan, to mingle: f.a.e., MINGLE.

**monial**

. See MULLION.

**monish**

. See MIND, para 17.

**monism**
: Gr *monos*, alone, single+*ism*, a philosophy : cf dualism and pluralism.

**monition**

*, monitor, monitory.* See MIND, para 17.

**monk**

*, whence monkery, monkish; monachal, monachate; monastery, monastic.*

1. Gr *monos* (f.a.e., MONAD) has derivative *monakhos*, a solitary, hence, in LGr, a monk, whence LL monachus, VL *monicus*, OE munuc, E monk. LL monachus has LL adj monachālis, whence monachal, and a derivative n monachātus (gen -its), the monastic state, whence monachate.

2. Gr *monos* has derivative v monazein, to live alone, be a solitary, whence monastēs, a solitary, with adj monastikos, LL monasticus, E monastic (late MF-F monastique), and with subsidiary monastērion, LL monastērium, E monastery (MF-F monastère).—Cf the sep MINSTER.

**monkey**

: perh MLG Moneke, an ape’s name; a dim (*-ke: cf *-kin*) from mon-, of R origin—cf Sp mono, f mono, It mona, monna, from Tu maimón, from Ar maimūn. The MLG shape is prob due to MD monec, munic (D monnik), a monkey, ref ‘the brown-capped head’ (EW): cf, sem, the SAm monkey called the capuchin.

**monochord**

: via MF-F: LL monochordon: Gr monokhordon, prop the neu of monokhordos, with a single string: *monos* (f.a.e., MONAD)+khordē (CHORD).
monochrome

: Gr *monokhrōmos*, of a single *khrōma* or colour: f.a.e., MONAD and CHROMATIC.

monocular

, one-eyed: L *monoculus*, a hybrid of Gr *monos*, single + L *oculus*, eye.

monodrama

. See the element *mono*-

monody

. See ODE, para 6, and cf the element *mono*-

monogamist

derives from monogamy, EF-F *monogamie*, LL *monogamia*, adopted from Gr, from Gr *monogamos*, single-wived, which leads, via LL *monogamus*, to E *monogamous*. For *mono*-, c/f of *monos*, alone, single, cf MONAD; for Gr *gamos*, marriage, cf GAMETE.

2. Largely anl to monogamy, monogamous, monogamist, are:

   bigamy, MF-F *bigamie*, from MF *bigame*, which, like E *bigamous*, derives from LL-ML *bigamus*, twice-married; *bigamist* is anl;

   polygamy, EF-F *polygamie*, LL *polygamia*, Gr *polugamia*, multiple marriage, from *polugamos*, much-married, whence E *polygamous*; *polygamist* is anl;

   cryptogam, F *cryptogame*, from *cryptogamie*, SciL *cryptogamia*: *crypto*-, Gr *krupto*-,
c/f of kruptos, hidden (cf CRYPT)+Gr gamos, marriage; hence the anl adj cryptogamous.

monogram

: monograph: LL monogramma, adopted from Gr: monos, single+grammē, a line (cf GRAMMAR); E formation in mono- (c/f)+ graph, q.v. at GRAMMAR.

monolith

(whence monolithic): EF-F monolithe, n: LL monolithus, Gr monolithos, consisting of a single (monos: cf MONAD) stone (lithos).

monologist

derives from monologue, q.v. at LEGEND, para 28.

monomania

: F monomanie, reshaped after mania (q.v. at MIND, para 3). Hence, anl, monomaniacal.

monopolist

and monopolize derive from monopoly: L monopolium: Gr monopōlion, the right to sell (pōlein) alone (monos), certain goods.
monosyllable

, monosyllabic. See SYLLABLE, para 3.

monotheism

, monotheist See THEISM, para 2.

monotone

, monotonous, monotony.

The 1st=n from F adj monotone, which, like E monotonous, derives from LL monotonus, from Gr monotonos, of one (monos) tone (tonos: cf TONE), whence Gr monotonia, adopted by LL, whence late EF-F monotonie and E monotony.

monotype

: mono-, c/f of Gr monos, single (cf MONAD)+type in its printing and Bio senses: similar—in form—to linotype.

monseigneur

, monsignor; monsieur. See SENILE, para 4, s.f.
monsoon

monsoon: Port monçao or perh Sp monzón: Ar mausim, maucim, a time, hence a season, esp that of these winds.

monster

monstrous, monstrous, monstrosity, monstrate, monstration, monstrable, monstrance; muster, n and v; demonstrable, demonstrate, demonstration, demonstrative, demonstrator—cf remonstrance, remonstrant, remonstrate, remonstration (whence, anl, demonstrative, demonstrator).

1. Monster derives, via ME from OF-F monstre, from L mōnstrum, an omen portending the will of the gods, hence a supernatural being or object, hence a monster: from monēre, to warn: cf MIND, para 17. Derivative LL mōnstrōsus becomes MF monstreux (F monstrueux), f monstreuse, E monstrous; subsidiary mōnstrōsitās, o/s mōnstrōsitāt-, yields monstrosity.

2. Derivative mōnstrāre, to be an omen of, loses its religious character when it passes into common speech and comes to mean ‘to point out, to show’. The presp mōnstrans, o/s mōnstrant-, has derivative ML mōnstrantia, whence, via OF-EF, the Eccl E monstrance; the pp mōnstrātus becomes the obs ‘to monstrate’, and its subsidiaries mōnstrātiōn-, mōnstrābilis, the obs monst ration, monstrous.

3. L mōnstrāre has the VL var *mōstrāre, whence OF-MF mostrer, with var muster, whence ME mustren, to show, hence to bring together in order to show, hence E ‘to muster’; the E n muster, ME moustre, derives from OF-MF mostre, from mostrer.

4. Mōnstrāre has two prefix-cpds affecting E: dēmōnstrāre, to point out forcibly, to prove, with derivatives dēmōnstrābilis, E demonstrable—presp dēmōnstrans, o/s dēmōnstrant-, E demonstrant—pp dēmōnstratus, E ‘to demonstrate’—subsidiaries dēmōnstrātiōn-, o/s dēmōnstrātiōn-, MF-F démonstration, E demonstration, and LL dēmōnstrātiōnus (ML -i vus), MF-F dēmonstratif, f -ive, E demonstrative, and dēmōnstrātor, adopted by E;

ML remōnstrāre, to show again, point back to, as a fault, with presp remōnstrans, o/s remōnstrant-, whence both E remonstrant and MF remonstrance (F remontrance), adopted by E; and with pp remōnstrātus, whence ‘to remonstrate’, the derivative ML remōnstrātiōn, o/s remōnstrātiōn-, yielding E remonstration.
Montana

. See MINATORY, para 11.

month

, monthly. See MEASURE, para 11.

Montreal

. See MINATORY, para 11, s.f.

monument

, monumental. See MIND, para 20.

mooch

(whence moocher, a skulker, hence a loiterer) is akin to the now dial miche (whence ‘to mike’), to skulk, to loiter illicitly, as in ‘miching mallecho’: ME mychen, to pilfer, OF-EF muchier, mucier, to conceal, (vr) to lurk: cf MHG miuchelingen, G meuchlings, treacherously, OHG mūhhōn, to attack from ambush, mūhhilāri, an assassin, OIr for-mūigthe, hidden, MIr mūchaim, I conceal, L muger, a cardsharper: European r:? *mugh-, var *mug-, to lurk. (Walshe.)
mood,
in grammar, sem derives from *mode*, manner (cf MODAL), but takes the form of *mood*, temper of mind, whether permanent or, as now usu, at a particular time: ME *mood*, earlier *mod*: OE *mōd*, mind, heart, courage, feeling: cf the syn OFris (and OS) *mōd*, OHG-MHG *muot* (G Mut, courage), MD *moede*, D *moed*, and Go *mōths* (gen *mōði’s*), ON *mōthr*, anger; cf also Doric Gr *mānis*, Attic *mēnis*, anger: Gmc r, *mod-*, *modh-*, IE, *ma-*. (Walshe.) Moody—whence *moodiness*—derives from OE *mōdig*, courageous.

moon,
. See MEASURE, para 10.

moor

(1), n. See the 2nd MERE, para 6.

moor

(2), v. See the 2nd MARL, para 2.

Moor,
. whence Moorish; morisca, morisco; More; Mauresque; Mauretania;—morris (dance).

1. Moor, a N Afr Arab, (hence) or Berber, (hence) or Arab-Berber: OF-F More, var of Maure: L Maurus, a Moor, whence Mauretania: Gr Mauros, personification of mauros,
(very) dark, aphetic for the syn *amauros, s amour*, o.o.o.

2. L *Maurus* becomes Sp *Moro*, applied in E to a Moslem of the Philippines.

3. L *Maurus* has ML adj *mauriscus*, whence Sp *Morisco*, used in E for a Moor of Spain and, as *morisco*, a Moorish dance; the Sp var *morisca (danza)* becomes MF-F *morisque*, whence EE *morys* and *morish*, whence E *morris*.

4. The F adj *morisque* becomes—anl with the numerous adjj in (Sp *isco* and) F *esque*—the MF-F *moresque*, E *Moresque*, with var *Mauresque*.

**moorings**

. See the 2nd MARL, para 2.

**Moorish**

. See MOOR (heading).

**moose**

: Massachusett (Amerind) *moos*, varr *mos, mus*: of Alg stock: ‘he strips or eats off’ the young bark and twigs of trees. (Mathews.) Sem, cf CARIBOU.

**moot**

, adj and n and v. See the 2nd MEET, s.f.

**mop**

(n, hence v), whence the dim *moppet* (*mop*+ euphonic *p*+dim *-et*), derives from ME
mappe, var of earlier mapple: ? from Mabel as a given-name common among housemaids: dim of Mab, of C origin—cf MIr Mebd.

**mope**

(whence mOPish, now usu moping), to act in a daze (dial), hence dejectedly: cf LG mOPEN, to gape, and Sw dial mopa, to sulk.

**mopoke**

(mostly NZ); by f/e, morepork (mostly Aus). Echoic.

**moppet**

. See MOP.

**moraine**

, adopted from F, derives from Savoyard morêna, from dial mor, morre, a snout. (B & W.)

**moral**

(adj, whence n, whence morals), whence, anl, moralism and moralist; morality; moralize (whence moralization); morale; mores; morose, morosity.—Cpds: amoral, whence amorality; demoralize, demoralization; immoral, immoralist, immorality.

1. Môres, used learnèdly for ethical folkways, is the pl of L mös (o/s môr-), a way of carrying oneself, hence esp of behaving; a custom as determined by usage, not by law:
2. The L adj is mōrālis, whence, via OF-F, moral; from F moral used as n comes E morale. L mōrālis has LL derivative mōrālitās, o/s mōrālitāt-, OF-F moralité, E morality, MF-F moraliser yields ‘to moralize’.

3. L mōs, in its nuance ‘character’, has the derivative pej ‘bad mood’, whence the adj mōrōsus, in a bad mood, sullen, E morose; derivative L mōrōsitās, o/s mōrōsitāt-, accounts for E morosity (cf late MF-F morosité).

Compounds

4. The prefix-cpds are all of F origin, amoral being adopted, amorality being adapted (F amoralité), from F; demoralize=F démoraliser, demoralization=F demoralisation; immoral is adopted, immorality adapted (F immoralité), immoralist adapted (Andre Gide’s L’Immoraliste, 1911), from F.

morass

. See the 2nd MERE, para 8.

moratorium, moratory

. See MEMORY, para 3.

Moravia

, whence Moravian (adj, hence n), is prob of C origin.

moray

: prob Port moreia: L muraena: Gr muraina: o.o.o.
morbid

, morbidity, morbific. See MORTAL, para 11.

mordacious

, mordacity; mordant, mordent; mordicate, mordication. See MORSEL, paras 3, 2, and 5.

more

(adj ‘greater’, hence adv and n), whence moreover; most.

1. More, ME more, var mare (cf the adv mo, earlier ma), derives from OE māra (adv mā): cf OFris māra, adj, mā and mār, mēr and me, adv; OS mēra, adj, and mēr, adv; OHG mēro, adj, mēr, adv, G mehr (adv); MD mere, merre, adj and adv, mee, adv, D meer, adv; Go más, adv, and máiza, adj: ON meiri, meirr, adj; OIr más, greater, mór (var mār), great, māu, mō, more (adv), Ga mór, W mawr, Br and Cor (also mēr, mūr) maur, OC *maros, great; Homeric Gr enkhesimōros, great with—famed for—the enkhos or spear: perh from prehistoric C of Asia Minor; prob (Hofmann) from an IE etymon *mēros, var *mōros, great, very large.

2. Akin to the OE adj māra, greater, is the OE adj māest, greatest, ME mest, mast, later most, E most, adj; derivative OE mest, adv, leads to E most, adv; the n derives from the adj. OE māest is akin to OFris māst, OS mēst, Go maists, OHG-MHG meist, greatest, G meist (adv), most, ON mestr, greatest; the o in late ME-E most was app prompted by that of ME-E more.

morepork

. See MOPOKE.
mores

. See MORAL, para 1.

Moresque

. See MOOR, para 4.

morganatic

: EF-F morganatique: ML ‘matrimonium ad morganaticam’: ML morganatica, a morning gift: OHG morgangeba, gift (-geba: E GIVE) of the morgan (G Morgen) or morning.

morgue

. See MORTAL, para 4.

moribund

. See MORTAL, para 9.
. morisco. See MOOR, para 3.

Mormon

derives, not from Gr mormōn, a monster, but from The Book of Mormon (1830), ‘discovered’ and written by Joseph Smith, founder of the sect: E more (adv)+(the non-existent) Eg mon, great: ‘the better’ religion of the Latter-Day Saints.

morn

—ME morn, earlier morwen, whence ME morwening, later morning, E morning, with -ing as in evening: earliest ME, from OE, morgen: cf OFris orgen, mergen, OS and OHG morgan, MHG-G morgen, Go maúrgins, ON morgunn, morginn: cf, further off, Lith mirgėti, to wink, blink, twinkle, Gr marmairein, to flash, Skt marīcī, ray of light: cf, therefore, the 1st MERE and MURK.

2. ME morwen has var morwe, whence E morrow, morning, hence as in on the morrow, the next day. Hence to-morrow (TO).

Moro

. See MOOR, para 2.

Morocco

(whence Moroccan- cf the F adj marocain, whence EF-F n maroquin), whence the fine leather, morocco, first made there, derives from It Morocco: Sp Marruecos: Ar Marrakish.

moron
, whence moronic; oxymoron; sophomore, whence sophomoric.

Moron is Gr mōron, neu of mōros, stupid, akin to Skt mūra; oxymoron is Gr oxumōron, neu of oxumōros, pointedly (or shrewdly) foolish—cf the element oxy-: AE sophomore derives from Gr sophos, wise (cf SOPHISM), and mōros: the wisely foolish second-year student at a university.

morose

, morosity. See MORAL, para 3.

morpheme

. See para 2 of:

Morpheus

; morphia, morphine, morphic; morphology; morphosis;—cf the element morph-;—amorphous; dimorphism.

1. The base is furnished by Gr morphē, shape or form: IE r, ? *morgh- or perh a dissyllabic *meregh-: L forma is perh a metathesis of Gr morphē.

2. Morphē has derivative Morpheus, the shaper of dreams; prop the god of dreams, he is popularly apprehended as the god of sleep. The E adj morphic=Gr morphē+E suffix -ic; morphosis=Gr morphōsis, from morphoun, to shape, from morphē; morphology=morphē+connective -o+-logy, science (cf LOGIC),

3. From Gr Morpheus, G derives Morphin, whence F, hence E, morphine (Chem suffix -in, -ine); and from morphine, comes morphia, with the SciL (from L) suffix -ia. But morpheme=F morphème (-ème), from Gr morphē.

4. Gr amorpos (a-, without), formless, becomes E amorphous; Gr dimorphos (di=dis, twice), two-formed, becomes E dimorphous, with Sci var dimorphic, adj corresp to dimorphism.

morris
morrow

, See MORN, para 2.

morsel and morsal

; mordacity, mordacious; mordant (whence mordancy) and mordent; mordicate, mordication;—remorse, whence both remorseful and remorseless.—Cf the sep SMART and SMIRCH.

1. All these words go back to L mordēre, to bite, s mord-, r mor-: o.o.o.: perh cf OHG smerzo (G Schmerz)—Gr smerdnos, horrible—and esp Skt mardati, he crushes; the s of SMIRCH and SMART, as of those G and Gr words, could be the IE prefix s-.

2. The presp mordens, o/s mordent-, becomes It mordente, whence G Mordent, adopted by E as a Mus term; mordant, however, is adopted from F, where it is the presp of OF-F mordre (from mordēre).

3. The L s mord- occurs in the adj mordāx, biting, o/s mordāc-, whence E mordacious; derivative L mordācitās, o/s mordācitāt-, yields mordacity.

4. The L pp morsus, s mors-, issues into the E adj morsal, sharp-biting, cutting; it also has the derivative n morsus (gen morsūs), a biting, a bite, whence OF-F mors, with OF dim morsel (F morceau), a little bite, hence the quantity bitten off by a person, a small piece, and duly adopted by E.

5. The LL extn mordicāre, to bite painfully, has pp mordicātus, whence ‘to mordicate’; derivative LL mordicātiō (o/s mordicātiōn-), colic, becomes E mordication, a gnawing pain.

6. The L cpd remordēre, to bite back or again, connotes ‘to bite afterwards’, as one’s conscience does; hence the obs remord (n, v). The pp is remorsus and has the ML derivative n remorsus (gen -ūs), whence MF remors (F remords), adopted by ME, whence E remorse.

mort

See para 5 of:
mortal

, mortality—immortal, immortality, and immortalize (cf the EF-F immortaliser); mort; mortgage (n, hence v); mortification, mortify; mortician, mortuary (adj, n); mortmain—see MANUAL, para 21;—morbid, morbidity, morbic; moribund; morgue; murraim;—amortize; post-mortem;—mur; der, n whence murderous, and v, whence murderer.

1. The basic word is L mors, death, o/s mort-, whence the adj mortālis, OF-MF mortal (F mortel), adopted by E; derivative L mortālitās (o/s mortālitāt-), becomes OF-F mortalité, E mortality. The neg LL immortāils and its derivative immortālitās pass through OF-MF to become E immortal, immortality.

2. L mors (s and r mor-) is intimately related to morī, to die, s and r mor-. The IE r is app *mer-, to die, attested by the cognates in Skt, Arm, OSl, Lith.

3. L morī has pp mortuus, whence the L mortuārius (-ārius), of, by, for the burial of the dead, whence, via MF-F mortuaire, the E adj mortuary, the n mortuary derives from MF-F mortuaire, from ML mortuārium, prop the neu of the adj. AE mortician app=mort- (o/s of L mors)+physician.

4. But a morgue, where the lost or murdered dead are exposed, is prob unconnected with L mors, death, for E morgue is adopted from EF-F; as late as 1611, the F term was defined as ‘a place where prisoners were examined on entry into prison’; in C15 it meant ‘a haughty air’—o.o.o.

5. The L pp—hence also adj—mortuos became VL mortus, whence F mort (f morte), which occurs in MF-F mortgage, lit ‘dead gage’ (pledge)—adopted by E. The OF-F n mort (L mortem, acc of mors), death, adopted by E, is there obs except as a hunting term for ‘the death’ of a deer and the horn-call sounded thereat. The now dial n mort, a large quantity or number, derives either sem from the obs E mart, death, or from the E adj mortal used int.

6. The L cpd mortificus, death-making (-ficus from -ficere, c/f of facere, to make), hence death-dealing, yields the rare E mortific; derivative LL mortificāre, to put to death, becomes OF-F mortifier (with senses gradually widening and weakening), whence ‘to mortify’; subsidiary LL mortificātiō, o/s -ficātiōn-, becomes OF-F mortification, adopted by E.

7. The ML cpd admortisāre, var amortisāre, to extinguish (lit, to put to death: L ad+mortem+ ML v suffix -isāre, var of LL-ML -izāre, from Gr -izein)—e.g., a debt—becomes ME amorten, E ‘to amortise’; derivative ML amortisātiō (var of admortizātiō), o/s amortsātiōn-, yields E amortization.

8. L post mortem, after death, explains the E adj, hence n, post-mortem.

9. L morī, to die, has derivative adj moribundus, being—or appearing to be—about to die, whence moribund.

10. Morī has the VL varr morīre, morīri: whence OF-MF morir (F mourir), whence OF-MF marine, a plague, ME moreine, E murrain.
11. Perh akin to L *mors, death, and morī, to die, is L morbus (s morb-, r mor-), a disease; despite E & M’s ‘The resemblance to morior must be fortuitous’, L morb- could well be an extn of the r *mor-: cf OIr marb (cf OW marw), OC *marvos, dead. The foll derivatives concern E:

morbidus, diseased, becomes (EF-F morbide and) E morbid, whence morbidity;
LL morbificus, disease-causing (cf LL morbificāre, to cause illness), yields F morbifique and E morbific.

12. Akin to L morī and mors is E murder, n, and murder, v: ME morder, morther, and v mortheren, murtheren: OE morthor and v myrthrian: cf OE, OFris, OS, ON morth, MD mord, D moord, Go maurthr, (a) murder, and OFris morthia, Go maurthrjan, to murder; cf also OSI mrēti, to die, and Skt marate, he dies.

mortar

. See SMART, para 3.

mortgage

. See MORTAL, para 5.

mortician

. See MORTAL, para 3, s.f.

mortific

. mortification, mortify. See MORTAL, para 6.

mortise
(n, hence v): F mortaise: MF mortoise: Ar murtazz, fastened—or fixed—in, pp of razza, to fit something into something else.

mortmain

, See MANUAL, para 21.

mortuary

, adj and n. See MORTAL, para 3.

Mosaic

: ML *Mosalcus, adj of LL Mōsēs—unless direct from LGr Mosaikos—from LGr Mōsēs (Mωσίς): H Mōsheh: perh Eg mesu, child, boy, son, the babe being discovered, in the bulrushes, by the Pharaoh’s daughter.

mosaic

, See MUSE, para 2.

Moscow

, See MUSCOVITE.
mosey

. See VADE, para 6.

Moslem

. See ISLAM.

mosque

: EF-F mosquée: It moschea: Ar masjid (N Afr Ar masgid), place where one worships: Ar sajada, to bow down in worship.

mosquito

. See MIDGE, para 3.

moss

(n, hence v), whence mossy; mother, lees, a slimy membrane forming upon fermenting liquids, whence the adj mothery; mundificant, mundify; cf the sep LITMUS.

1. Moss, a bog, hence the plant thriving there, comes, through ME mos, a bog, from OE mos, a marshy place (? from ON mosi, id), and, through ME mos, moss, from ON mosi, moss: cf OE mēos, OHG-MHG mos, G Moos, MD moss and, as in D, mos, moss; OSw mos; OSI mūchū, mūxū, Ru mokh, moss, and Lith mūsai, mildew; L muscus, moss: IE r, *mu-, to be damp; with extn *mus-, var *mos, and perh *mun-, as in L mundus, clean, ? prop ‘washed clean’, from ‘*washed’.
2. L *mundus*, clean, well cared for, has the LL cpd *mundificāre*, to make (LL -ficāre, L -ficere, c/f of L facere, to make) clean, whence ‘to mundify’ or cleanse; presp *mundificans*, o/s *mundificant-*, yields the E adj hence n *munificant*.

3. Prob akin to L *muscus*, moss, and *mundus*, cleansed, is E *mother*, lees, etc., which, form-influenced by MOTHER, female parent, derives from MD *madder*, mud; therefore cf the sep MUD.

**most**

. See MORE, para 2.

**mot**

, word. See MUTE, para 4.

**motatorious**


**motet**

. See MUTE, para 4.

**moth**

mother

(1), female parent. See MATER, para 5.

mother

(2), lees, slimy membrane. See MOSS, para 3.

motherless

; motherly: OE mōdorlēas; OE mōdorlīc, Cf MATER, para 5.

motif

. Cf motive; see MOVE, para 2.

motile

. See MOVE (heading).

motion

, motionless. See MOVE, para 2.
motivate

, motivation. See MOVE, para 2.

motive

. See MOVE, para 2.

motley

—whence, via *motley’d, mottled, whence, by b/f, ‘to mottle’, whence the vn mottling—derives from ME motteley, itself either from OF and perh ult from LL-ML *mustēlātus, weasel-hued, from L mustēla, weasel (o.o.o.), as Webster proposes, or, as EW, from AF *moitelé, from F moitié, half, anl with écartelé, quartered, or (EP) from motelé, pp of MF-EF moteler, to heap into MF-EF motels or little motes (F mottes) or mounds, with an effect like that of brown or black worm-casts upon the earth’s green surface.

motor

, whence motorist, motorize, etc. See MOVE, para 2, s.f.

mottle

, mottled. See MOTLEY.
motto

. See MUTE, para 4.

mould

(1), friable earth. See the 2nd MEAL, para 5.

mould

(2), shape, form. See MODAL, para 4.

mound

(n, hence v): ED mond, MD mond, var of MD mont, munt, protection, very closely akin to the syn OFris mund and OHG-MHG munt: cf the -mund of G Vormund, guardian, MHG vormunde, OHG foramundo, protector, and esp ON mund, protection, (orig) hand (cf L manus, q.v. at MANUAL).

mount

, n and v. See MINATORY, para 7.

mountain
mountebank

derives, by f/e, from It montimbanco, (he who) mounts (It montare, to mount) upon (imfor in-, from in) a bench (It banco), perh via late MF montenbancque (Godefroy): cf the syn It saltimbanco (It saltar, to leap), whence the EF-F saltimbanque. From a bench he cries his wares.

Mounties

‘, the’. See MINATORY, para 7, s.f.

mourn

, whence mournful, etc. See MEMORY, paras 1 and 8.

mouse

(n, hence v), whence mousey or mousy; pl mice; muscle, muscular; mussel; musk; cf the sep MONGOOSE; myosotis.

1. Mouse, ME mous, earlier mus, derives from OE mūs, pl mēys: cf OS mūs, OHG-MHG mūs, G Maus, MD mues, muus, mays, D muis, ON mūs; Arm mukn, Alb mī; OSI myś; L mūs (gen mūris), Gr mus; Skt mūs, OPer mūs; Hit or, rather, Luwian mashuñ: IE r *mus-.

2. Gr mus also means ‘a muscle’: cf L musculus, a little mouse, hence any object resembling one, esp a muscle (as seen rippling in arm or leg): whence MF-F muscle, adopted by E. From F muscle, erudite F coins both musculaire, whence E muscular, and musculature, adopted by E.

3. L musculus has the further transferred sense ‘mussel’: whence OE musle, ME musselle, E mussel.
4. Skt mūs, mouse, has derivative muska, scrotum, vulva, whence OPer mushk, a substance obtained from sac under the abdominal skin of a male musk deer and, when dried, used as a perfume: LGr moskhos, var moskos: LL (Tertullian, A.D, c220) muscus (prob after L muscus, moss): MF-F musc: ME musc, musk: E musk.

5. Gr mus (gen muos, c/f muo-, E myo-) has cpd muosōtis, lit ‘mouse-ear’, the flower reshaped by SciL as myosotis.

moustache

, See MUSTACHE.

mouth

(n, hence v), whence mouthful, mouth-piece, etc., derives from OE mūth: cf the syn OFris and OS mūth, Go munths, OHG (and G) mund, ON munnr, and, further off, Gr mastax, mouth, mouthful, morsel, and L mandere, to chew, and perh L mentum, chin. Cf the sep MUSTACHE and MASTIC.

move

(v, hence n), whence—unless from OF-MF movable—moveable (movable)—with neg immovable—mover, ‘the movies’, moving; motile, anl with audile, tactile, etc.; movement; motatorious, motatory; motion (n, hence v), whence motion picture and motionless; motive (adj, hence n, hence v)—cf the corresp MF-F motif—whence motivate, whence motivation; motor (n, hence adj and v), whence motor car (motorcar), motorist, motorize (whence motorization); motorium;—mobile, mobility, mobilization, mobilize, cf immobile, immobility, immobilization, immobilize, and, anl, demobilization, demobilize; moment, momentaneous, momentary, momentous, momentum.—Prefix-cpds: amotion, amove; commotion, commove; demote, demotion; emotion (whence emotional, whence emotionalism) and emotive; promote (whence promoter), promotion (whence promotional and, anl, promote), promovent; remove (v, hence n), whence removable and removal—cf remote (whence remoteness) and remotion, whelice, anl, remotive; submotive =sub-, connoting ‘secondary’+motive, n.

1. ‘To move’ ME moven, derives from OF-MF mover, from OF movoir (F mouvoir):
ML movère, L mouère, to set, or to set oneself, going: s and r mou-, akin to Gr ameusasthai, to become displaced, to pass beyond; Lith māju, māuti, to pass in rubbing; Skt mivati, he displaces, and kāmamūtas, impelled by desire: IE r, *meu-, to move.

2. L mouère has pp mōtus, which explains -mote in, e.g., promote. On pp mōtus arise:
   L mōtō (o/s mōtōn-), movement, MF-F motion, adopted by E;
   LL mōtōus, ML -īvus, capable of moving: OF-F motif, f motive, E motive; the E n motive is adopted from MF-F motive, from the adj. The derivative F motiver (C18+) prob suggested ‘to motivate’;
   rare L agent mōtor, he who, that which, sets moving, adopted by E (cf the late MF-F moteur);
   LL mōtōrius, capable of moving, (hence) moving, with neu mōtōrium, used as a n, ‘the power of moving’, adopted by SciE.

3. OF movoir has derivative OF-MF movement (F mou-), adopted by E.

4. L mouère has the LL aug-freq mōtāre (vt), to keep moving, with pp mōtātus, whence agent mōtātor, whence E motatorious.

5. L mouère, s and r mou-, perh has the OL base *mō-, as in L mōbilis, capable of moving, whence, via OF-F, the E adj mobile; derivative mōbilitās, o/s mōbilitār-, passes through OF-F mobilité to become mobility. The LL negg immōbilis, immōbilitās, yield—via MF-F—in mobile and immobility. Derivative F immobiliser, whence immobilisation, explains ‘to immobilize’ and immobilization.

6. Anl is F démobiliser, whence, anl, démobilisation: hence ‘to demobilize’ and demobilization.

7. The ult OL base *mō- occurs also (cf para 5) in L mōmen, superseded by mōmentum (contr of *mouimentum), impulsion, hence a weight determining physical impulsion or inclination, adopted by E. The weight on a pair of scales being usu light, there arises the sense ‘small division’, hence ‘a small division of time’: OF-F moment, adopted by E. L mōmentum, a moment of time, has these derivatives relevant to E:
   LL mōmentāneus, ephemeral, temporary, E momentaneous;
   L mōmentārius, ephemeral, E momentary, also in sense ‘at every moment’; but
   L mōmentōsus means ‘prompt, rapid’, E momentous, and is strongly tinged with the ‘weight’ sense, hence ‘important (at that or this moment)’.

8. The psychological moment derives, in sense ‘most suitable or advantageous moment’, from F moment psychologique, orig (but very briefly and restrictedly) in the sense of the G (Bismarck’s) Psychologisches Moment, that ‘weight upon the hearts and minds’ of a people—that spiritual shock—which would be felt by the French because of the G bombardment of Paris in the latter part of the Franco-Prussian War of 1870–71. (B & W.)

Prefix-Compounds of L mouère

9. Amouère (ML amovère), to put aside, set at distance (a-), away from), becomes legal AF amoever, whence ‘to amove’, to dismiss from office. The L pp amōtus has derivative amōtiō, o/s amotiōn-, legal E amotion.

10. L commouère (ML -movère), to set in motion, to move strongly, to perturb,
becomes OF-MF commvoir, ME commoeven, E ‘to commove’—much rarer than commotion, adopted from OF-F, from commōtiōn-, o/s of L commōtiō, from commōtus, pp of commouēre.

11. L dēmouēre (ML -movēre), to move (vt) away from, turn aside, hence to chase away, has pp dēmōtus, whence the AE ‘to demote’, opp promote, in the Armed Forces.

12. L ēmouēre (ML -mov-), to move out from, to move out of (someone), to strongly affect the feelings, with pp ēmōtus, which influences the formation of EF-F émotion—from émouvoir (ML émovēre)—whence E emotion; and F émotif, f èmotive, yields E emotive.

13. L prōmouēre (ML -movēre), to move—hence, to push—forward, has presp prōmouens, o/s prōmouent-, whence, via ML, the legal n promovent, and pp prōmōtūs, whence ‘to promote’; derivative LL prōmōtiō, o/s promōtiōn-, whence MF-F promotion, adopted by E.

14. L remouēre, to move (hence to lead, to force) back; ML removēre, gives us—perhaps not via OF—‘to remove’; the pp remōtus furnishes remote—its derivative remōtiō, o/s remōtiōn-, the E remotion—and its LL derivative adj remōtiūus, ML -īvus, the E remotive.

movement

. See prec, para 3.

mow

, to cut grass, whence agential mower and pa, vn mowing; pp mown (cf sow, sown); cf sep the 2nd MEAD (meadow); aftermath.

1. ‘To mow’, ME mowen, var mawen, derives from OE māwen: cf OHG māžn, MHG maejen, G māhen, MD mayen, maeyen, D maijen; OBr metetic, harvested, Br médein, to cut the crops, medereh, harvest season, Cor medé, medi, to mow, to reap, Mr metihel, a reaping-party; L metere, Gr aman, to reap: European r, *med-, to cut or mow grass.

2. Akin to OHG māžn, to mow, is OHG mād, MHG māt, G Mahd, OE māēth, mowing-time, whence the -math of aftermath, a second mowing, a second crop of grass in one season, hence consequences, cf the now dial math, a mowing or its produce; also akin is Gr amētos, a harvest.

Mozarab
mucedin

, mucedinous. See MUCUS, para 2.

much

(adj, hence adv and n). See MASTER, para 18.

mucid

. See MUCUS, para 3.

mucilage

, mucilaginous. See MUCUS, para 2.

muck

(n, hence v), whence mucky, as well as muckrake and muckworm, is ME muk, of Scan origin: cf ON myki, dung, OE moc, muc, ? L mūcus and ēmungere, to wipe one’s nose: ? ult echoic.

muckle
. See MASTER, para 18.

muckrake

muckworm. See MUCK:

mucoid

mucous. See resp the heading and para 2 (s.f.) of:

mucus

, whence Chem mucin (muc+-Chem -in) and mucoid (muc+-oid); mucous; mucedin, mucedinous; mucilage, mucilaginous;—emunctory ;—mycelium;—muggy ;—moist (whence moisten, moistness), moisture.

1. L mūcus, nasal secretion, burnt end of a wick, adopted by E (and, e.g., F) in the former sense, is closely akin to L mūcor, mildew, mould: indeed, both (s and r mūc-) derive from or are very intimately cognate with L mūcēre (s, r mūc-), to go mildewy or moldy, VL var muccāre: cf Gr muxa, slime, nasal mucus, L mungere, to blow or wipe one’s nose, usu in the int ēmungere, pp ēmunctus, whence LL ēmunctōrium, a pair of candle-snuffers, whence Med E emunctory, any excretory organ: IE r, perh *meug-, var *mug-, slippery, slimy. Perh cf MUCK.

2. L mūcus has the foll derivatives relevant to E:

mūcēdō, mucus, whence mucedin (Chem suffix -in); on the L o/s mucedin- arises the E adj mucedinous;

LL mūcilāgō, a musty juice, whence MF-F mucilage, adopted by E; the E adj mucilaginous = L mūcilāgin- (o/s of mucilago)+-ous;

mūcōsus, whence mucous (and EF-F muqueux),—whence also EF-F mucosité, E mucosity.

3. L mūcēre has derivative adj mūcidus, whence E mucid.

4. L mūcīdus becomes VL *muccidus, var *muscidus, mildewy, whence OF moiste (F moïte), adopted by ME, whence moist; derivative MF moistour (F moïteur), whence E moisture.

5. Gr muxa has corresp adj mukēs, slimy, hence a mushroom, whence SciL mycelium.

6. Akin to Gr mukēs and L mūcūs are ON mygla, to become mouldy, and mugga, fine
rain, and, of Scan origin, ME mugen, to drizzle, and E dial mug, fine rain, a mist: whence the adj muggy, (of weather) damp, hence close, oppressive.

**mud**

(n, hence v), whence muddy (adj, hence v, with pa muddied); muddle (v, hence n), whence muddler and pa, vn muddling.

1. ‘To muddle’ is lit ‘to render muddy, hence turbid’, hence to obscure the minds of, to confuse: in short, it prob=muddy, adj+ freq suffix -le;

2. Mud, ME mudde, var modde, derives either from MLG mudde or from MD modde, mud, cf MD modder, mudder, mud, slime, dregs (cf E mother, lees: q.v. at MOSS, para 3), and late MHG-G moder, mould; cf also OB myti, to wash, and Skt mūtram, urine: IE r, *meu-, esp the var *mu-, damp, with extn *mud-, *mut-.

**muff**

(n, hence v, ‘to handle as if with muffs, hence clumsily’); muffin; muffle (n, v), whence muffler.

1. A muff comes from D mof: Walloon mouffe: MF-F moufle, a mitten: ML muffula, a fur-lined glove: o.o.o.; perh akin to the wild sheep called the mouflon, F mouflon, It dial muflone (Corsican muffolo), L dial mufro, o/s mufron-.

2. Prob akin to muff is—? as a dim—muffin, perh from the softness and also from the shape: cf the MF mouflet, soft bread.

3. Certainly akin to muff is muffle (from MF-F moufle, mitten), anything that wraps up, envelops, hence obscures the view or deadens sound; ‘to muffle’ app comes rather from F enmoufler, and from ‘to muffle’ obviously derives muffler.

**mufti**

, civilian dress worn by anyone entitled to wear a uniform, prob derives from in mufti: F en mufti, applied to an Army officer (F or E) acting as a magistrate and, in this role, dressed ‘like a mufti’ or Mohammedan expounder of the law (loosely, a judge)—an interpretation I owe to the late Field Marshal Lord Wavell. A mufti derives from Ar mufti, active participle of afīā (a conjugation of fatā), to decide a point of law (OED).
mug

is prob of Scan origin: cf Sw mugg, Nor mugge (or -ga); cf also Fris mukke. The sl sense ‘face’ comes from faces painted on mugs; unless it be from a PN, muggins—cf juggins—could have the same origin, many such faces being so foolish.

muggins

. See prec.

muggy

. See MUCUS, para 6.

mugwump

is of Alg origin, prob the Massachuset mugquomp, a chief.

mulatto

, See MULE.

mulberry
: ME *mulberie, murberie* (cf OHG mūrberi, mōrberi); *mul*, for *mur+beri*, E BERRY: *mur*, from OF-MF *mure*, var of *moure*: VL *mora*: L *mōrum*, mulberry, trnl of Gr *moron* (var *mōron*), r *mor-*: IE r, *mer-*, black.

2. L *mōrum* has ML derivative *morata*, OF *moree*, E *murrey*, mulberry-colour.

3. Gr *moron* has, along with Gr *sukon*, a fig, helped, by f/e, to shape Gr *sukomoros*, of Sem origin (cf H *shiqmāh*): Gr *sukomoros* becomes L *sycomorus*, OF *sicamor* (F *sycomore*), ME *sicamour*, E *sycamore*.

### mulch

. See the 2nd MEAL, para 17.

### mulct

derives, prob via F *mucter*, from L *mulctāre*, inferior form of *multāre*, to inflict a fine upon, hence to punish by depriving (of something): prob either Samnite or Oscan. Hence the adj *mulctary, -uary*.

### mule

(1), whence *mulish; muleteer; mulatto*.

*Mulatto* derives from the Sp (and Port) adj *mulato*, f -*ata*, of mixed breed, from *mulo*, a mule, from L *mulus*, f *mula*, whence OE *mūl* (cf ON *mūll*) and OF *mul*, f *mule*, whence E *mule*: and L *mulus* is akin to Gr *mukhlos*, ass, and Alb *mušk*, mule. OF *mul* has MF-F dim *mulet*, whence EF-F *muletier*, a mule-driver, whence E *muleteer*.

### mule

(2), slipper. See MELANCHOLIA, para 7.
mulga

is an Aus aboriginal word.

mull

dry mould, dirt. See the 2nd MEAL, para 4.

mullein

mullen. See the 2nd MEAL, para 18.

muller

a stone used as pestle. See the 2nd MEAL, para 4.

mullet

See MELANCHOLIA, para 5.

mullion

is a characteristically E refashioning of OF *moienel, var of *meienel, medial—cf the OF moinel, a sally port—from L mediānus: f.a.e., MEDIAL, para 1. The OF *moienel and
*meienel* do exist, but in a totally different sense (hunting horn). EW suggests that *mullion* corrupts *monial* (a mullion) and, noting that *E monial*, like *OF moinel*, derives from *ML moniālis*, lit a monk, cfs *G Mönch*, a monk, also a mullion.

**mulse**

. See MEL, para 3.

**multifarious**

. See the element *multi*.

**multiple**

and *multiplex; multiplication, multiplicity, multiply* (whence *multiplier*). See PLY, para 26.

**multitude**

. whence, anl, *multitudinous*, is adopted from OF-F: L *multitūdō*, itself from *multus* (adj), much, *multi*, many: cf the element *multi*. The s is *mult*; the r, *mul* : cf the Gr adv *mala*, much.

**multure**

. See the 2nd MEAL, para 13.
**mum**

(1), mother. See MAMA (heading).

**mum**

(2), theatrical v. See MUMMER.

**mum**

! Be quiet—whence *mum*, silent, and *mum*, silence—is echoic.

**mumble**

(v, hence n), whence *mumbler, mumbling*, comes from ME *momelen*, ult echoic (cf MUM!): akin to MD *mummelen*, var—as in D—*mommelen*, and to G *mummeln*. Cf MUMP.

**mumbo-jumbo**

, a meaningless incantation, meaningless talk, earlier a bugaboo, earliest *Mumbo-Jumbo*, a tutelary genius or god of the Mandingos in the W Sudan: (in a Mandingo dial) *mama dyambo:mama*, ancestor*dyambo*, pompon, hence esp its wearer. (Webster.)
mummer

, mummery; to mum.

Mum, to act in a dumb show or in disguise, is akin to and perh from MUM! : cf the OF-EF momer, to disguise oneself, whence late MF-EF momerie, a masquerade, whence E mummery, a masking or masquerade, (hence) a pretentious or hypocritical or ludicrous ceremony or performance; also from OF momer derives momeur, with var mommeur, whence Eummer, one who mums, hence (pej) any actor or actress. OF momer perh meant, orig, to grimace with astonishment or fear: cf Sp and Port momo, a grimace, and F (childish) momo!, indicative of fear or astonishment (B & W).

mummify

, See the 2nd MUMMY, para 2.

mummy

(1), childish for ‘mother’. See MAMA (heading).

mummy

(2), a body treated with preservatives and then entombed, derives from MF-F momie, from ML mumia, from Ar mūmīa (or mūmiya), a mummy, earlier the bitumen with which the ancient Egyptians plastered the enbalmed corpses; Ar mūmīa derives from Per mūm, wax.

2. F momie has derivative momifier, whence ‘to mummify’, whence—or from F momification—mummification,
mump

to mumble, hence to beg mumblingly, hence to be sulky, prob derives from MD-D mompelen, MD varrommelen, mummelen, to mumble: cf MUMBLE. Hence the n mump, now mostly in pl mumps, which, as the mumps, denotes the sulks, whence prob, from the sufferer’s appearance, mumps the disease; from the n mump comes also the obsol mumpish, sulky, sullenly dull.

munch

. See MANGE, para 1.

mundane

(whence mundanity) comes, like late OF-F mondain, f mondaine (as in demi-mondaine), from L mundānus, of this world, hence, in LL, worldly, pagan: and mundānus is the adj of mundus, the universe (as trans of Gr kosmos), hence our world therein: o.o.o.; perh—the earth clearly being a body in motion—akin to L mouēre, to move; f.a.e., MOVE.

2. L mundānus has the LL cpd derivative extra-mundānus, beyond this world: E extramundane, which prob suggested supramundane, above this world.

mundificant

, mundify. See MOSS, para 2.

municipal
munificence

, munificent. See the 1st MEAN, para 2.

muniment

; munition, ammunition.

The 3rd derives from F amunition, formed by apprehending la munition as l’amunition; MF-F munition, collective for all the means of defence, including notably food and weapons: munitionem, acc of L munition, pp of munire, to fortify, OL moenire, from moenia, walls, esp if defensive: o.o.o.: perh not even akin to L mūrus, wall.—Mūnire has derivative mūnimentum, a defence, hence a protection, hence legal muniments, title-deeds.

mural

(adj, hence n), whence extra-mural, outside the walls, i.e. external; immure.

‘To immure’, to wall in, derives from ML immurare; im- for in-, in, into+murus, a wall+ inf suffix -āre. Mūnis, s mūr-, perh has r mūr-; if so, then cf L moenia, q.v. at MUNIMENT. Mūrus has adj mūralis, whence MF-F mural, adopted by E.

murder

(n, v), murderer, murderous. See MORTAL, para 12.

murex
, muricate.

The latter derives from L mūricātus, having sharp points, from mūrex, a shell-fish yielding a purple dye, hence the dye itself: o.o.o.: prob Medit.

murk

(occ mirk), adj, darkened, dark, obscure, hence as n, whence, in turn, the adj murky (mirky): ME mirke,merce: OE mirce: cf the ON myrkr and modern Scan cognates, also Lith mirgėti, to glimmer: perh ult akin to MORN.

murmur

(n, v), murmurous.

‘To murmur’ comes from OF-F murmurer, L murmūrāre, from the n murmūr, whence, via OF-F murmure, the E n murmūr; the derivative adj L murmuriōsus acquires the LL var murmūrosus, whence, prob via MF murmuros, the E murmurous. Echoic (cf the L susurrus), murmūr is akin to Arm mimīm (for *murmuram), I growl, Gr mormurein (s mormur-), to ‘grumble’ as it boils, and to Skt murmūras, a crackling fire, marmanu, rustling, roaring, noisy. All these words are perh redupp of *mūr- or *mor- or *mar-, themselves echoic: cf Lith murmėti, to murmur.

murrain

. See MORTAL, para 10.

murrey

. See MULBERRY, para 2.
musca

, muscarine. See MIDGE, para 2.

muscat

, muscatel.

The latter, a sweet, rich wine, is adopted from MF, where it forms, orig, a dim (-el) of MF-F muscat, the same wine, its grape, adopted from OProv, where, orig, it meant 'smelling like musk', from LL muscus: f.a.e., MOUSE.

muscle

. See MOUSE, para 2.

muscology

. See the 2nd element musci-.

Muscovite

(n, hence adj) derives, by suffix -ite (inhabitant), from Muscovy or Ancient Russia—cf the F Muscovite from Moscovie. Muscovy comes from F Muscovie, earlier Moscovie, itself from Ru Moskva, Moscow, capital of that kingdom and so named because it stands on the river Moskva, app a cpd with a Ru r for ‘water’: cf Fin va, water. Note that Muscovy duck is f/e for musk duck, ‘so called from its odor during the breeding season’ (Webster): f.a.e., MOUSE, para 4.
muscular

, muscularity. See MOUSE, para 2.

Muse

; museum; music, musical, musician;—mosaic.

1. In Gr Myth there were nine goddesses presiding over song, poetry, the arts, hence E Muse, one of them, derivatively one’s inspiring genius, esp in poetry: OF-F Muse: L Mūsa: Gr Mousa, perh for *Monthia, from manthanein (s manthan-, r month-), to learn: IE base, perh *mendh-, to direct one’s MIND towards something. (Hofmann.)

2. Gr Mousa, pl Mousai, s Mows-, has derivative mouseion, a temple of the Muses, hence, in LGr, an establishment recording and propagating the cultivation, by the people, of the arts and sciences: L müsem, adopted by E. The Gr mouseion is prop the neu of the adj mouseios, of the Muses, whence ML musaicus (adj), whence musaicum (n, prop the neu of the adj), var mosaiicum, It mosaiico (n), EF-F mosaique, E mosaic; the sem chain is rather vague.

3. The Gr adj mouseios has var mousikos, which occurs in mousikē tekhnē, art of the Muses, hence esp, as mousikē, music (lyric poetry being set to music), whence LL mūsica, whence EF-F musique, whence EE musick, E music. LL mūsica has ML derivative adj mūsicālis, MF-F musical, adopted by E; MF-F musicien becomes E musician.

muse

(v, hence n)—cf amused, amusement; musette; muzzle.

1. ‘To muse’ comes from OF muser, to loiter, to reflect, prob orig to stay with muzzle in air, from OF *mus, attested by OF-F museau, OProv mus, It muso, ML mustim, var musus, muzzle, animal’s mouth: o.o.o.

2. OF-F muser has OF-F cpd amuser, to cause to stand with muzzle in air, (hence) to bemuse, whence ‘to amuse’; derivative late MF-F amusement was adopted by E.

3. OF muser has derivative n muse, whence the MF-F dim musette, ref muser in its special MF sense ‘to play the bagpipes’; musette, adopted by E, acquires one or two additional Mus senses.
4. ML *musum, musus* has dim *musellum*, whence MF *musel*, whence ME *mosel*, E *muzzle*; ‘to muzzle’ comes from MF-F *museler*, from *musel*, which, by the way, B & W derive from OF *mus* (as in para 1).

**museum**

, See MUSE, para 2.

**mush**

(1), n. See MASH, para 2.

**mush**

(2), Canadian v. See the 2nd MARCH, para 3.

**mushroom**

: ME *muscheron*: MF *mouscheron* (F *mousseron*): perh from OF-F *mousse*, moss (cf MOSS, para 1), but, the OF form being *meisseron*, the F word more prob derives, via the acc *mussiriōnem*, from LL *mussiriō*, a word that, proper to the N of France, is perh of pre-L origin. (B & W; E & M.)

**mushy**

, Adj of MUSH (1).
music

, musical, musician. See MUSE, para 3.

musk

. See MOUSE, para 4.

muskeg

, a (usu tussocky) sphagnum bog: of Alg origin—cf Cree muskeg, Ojibway mashkig, a swamp, and Shawnee muskiegui, a pool, a lake. (Mathews.) Cf:

muskellunge

, a large NAm pike: of Alg origin—cf esp Ojibway mashkinoje, a large pike: akin to prec.

musket

, musketeer, musketry. See MIDGE, para 4.

muslin
muss

is a coll form (mostly AE) of MESS.

mussel

. See MOUSE, para 3.

Mussulman

. See ISLAM.

must

(1), n. See MEAT, para 3.

must

(2), v: ME moste (pt), could, was obliged to (cf pres moot, mot): OE mōste (pt—cf pres mōt): akin to OFris mōta, OS and Go -mōtan, OHG muozan, MHG müzen, G müssen, MD mueten, moten, (as in D) moeten, all pres inf, with slightly intervarying senses: perh akin to E mete, to measure; if that be so, the basic idea would be ‘to be allotted (a portion, a duty, etc.)’.
mustache

(var mous-): late MF-F moustache: It mostaccio, var of mostacchio: prob via ML mustacia: LGr mustaki: Gr mustax, gen mustakhos, upper lip, hence mustache: akin to Gr mastax (gen mastakhos), mouth: therefore cf MOUTH.

mustang

, a half-wild horse of the SW states of U.S.A.: Am Sp mestengo (whence the—at least, orig—superior var mestang, now obsol): Sp mestefio, belonging to the mesta or graziers taken collectively: ML mixta, a mixture: L mixta, f of mixtus, pp of miscère, to mix.

mustard

: MF moustarde (F moutarde): OF moust (F moût): L mustum, must (cf MEAT, para 3): in being prepared for use, mustard was mixed with must.

muster

. See MONSTER, para 3.

musty

is both the adj of must—q.v. at MEAT, para 3—and a sep adj meaning ‘damp’ (obs), ‘affected with mouldiness, rank’, perh for moisty, an obs var of moist, q.v. at MUCUS, para 4.
mutable

, mutability, mutant, mutate, mutation (whence, anl, mutative), mutatory; mutual (whence mutualism, mutuality, mutualize), mutuary, mutuum. Prefix-cpds: commutable, commutant, commutate, commutation, commutative, anl commutator, commute (whence commuter); immutability, immutable; permutable, permutate, permutation (whence, anl, permutator and permutatory), permute (whence permuter); transmutation (whence, anl, transmutative), transmute (whence transmutable and transmuter).

Indo-European

1. All these words rest upon the firm base of L mūtāre (vt, vi), to change, exchange: s and r, mūt-, which, having IE cognates met-, mit-, maid- or meid-, is app a -t- or -th- extn (cf the -b- extn in Gr ameibō, I exchange) of an ult IE r *mei-, to change, to exchange: cf Skt methati, he alternates, mithás, alternately; OSl mitē, mitusū, alternately, and Lett mitēt, to change; Go maidjan, to change. Cf, further, Skt mayate, he exchanges, and the 1st MEAN.

Simple mūtāre, to change

2. The presp mūtans, o/s mutant-, yields the E adj, hence n, mutant; the pp mūtātus yields the n and v mutate. On the pps mūtat- arise:
   mūtatiō, o/s mūtātiōn-, whence OF-F mutation, adopted by E;
   LL mūtātorius, whence mutatory.

3. On the pres s mūt- is formed mūtābilis, whence mutable; derivative mūtābilitās, o/s mūtābilitāt-, becomes OF-F mutabilitē, whence mutability.

4. Also on the pres s mūt- is formed the adj mūtus, exchanged, hence reciprocal, mutual: MF-F mutuel, E mutual; E mutuality perh owes something to EF-F mutualité, L mūtuus has neu mūtuum, which, via mūtuum argentum, becomes n ‘a loan of movables, returnable in kind but without interest’, adopted as a legal term; the derivative L adj mūtuārius becomes E mutuary.

Prefix-Compounds

5. L commūtāre, to change com-, with, to exchange, gives us ‘to commute’. Derivative commūtābilis explains commutable; presp commūtans, o/s commūtant-, E commutant; pp commūtātus, ‘to commutate’; its derivative commūtātiō, o/s commūtātiōn-, OF-F
commutation, adopted by E, and derivative ML commūtativus, E commutative.

6. L mūtābilis and mūtābilitās have negg (im-for in-, not) immūtābilis, immūtābilitās, whence E immutable and, perh via MF-F immutabilité, E immutability.

7. L permutāre, to change, or exchange, per- or thoroughly, becomes MF-F permuter, whence ‘to permute’, whence permutable. The pp permutātus yields ‘to permutate’; derivative permutātiō, o/s permutation-, becomes OF-F permutation, adopted by E.

8. L transmūtāre, to change trans or across, to change utterly (from one nature to another), yields ‘to transmute’; derivative transmitted, o/s transmūtātiōn-, becomes MF-F transmutation, adopted by E. Transmutability is perh indebted to F transmutabilité.

mute

(adj, hence n and v), whence muteness (-ness) and mutism; mutescent, whence mutescence.—motto; mot, motet.

1. The adj mute derives from L mūtus, dumb, with s mūt- and ult r *mū-: ‘Doubtless at first said of animals that can utter only mū [cf E moo]; then applied to human beings [incapable of distinct speech]; finally to inanimate objects’ (E & M). This r mu- occurs also in, e.g., L muttēre (mutēre), to mutter; Gr mu, a groan, and mundos, mudos, mukos, dumb; Skt mākas, dumb; Arm munf, dumb.

2. L mūtus has LL derivative mūtēscere, to become mute, with presp mūtēscens, o/s mūtēscent-, whence E mutescent.

3. Akin to L muttēre, mutēre, to mutter, to mumble, is ME muteren, whence ‘to mutter’, whence the n mutter and the pa, vn muttering.

4. L muttēre has derivative LL-VL n muttum, a mutter, a mumbling, a grunt, whence OF-F mot, orig applied to a word as uttered, whence It motto, an uttered word, a saying, whence, in latter sense, the E motto. The F mot exists for E in the partially adopted bon mot, a witticism; the MF-F derivative motet (dim -et)—cf the It mottetto—is adopted as a Mus term.

mutic

, muticous. See para 2 of:

mutilate
(adj, v), **mutilation** (whence, anl, **mutilatory**).

1. ‘To mutilate’ derives from L mutilātus, pp of mutilāre, *to de-horn, to maim, from mutilus, de-horned (lacking horns), hence maimed; the derivative LL mutilātio, o/s mutilation-, yields—perh via MF-F—mutilation.

2. Akin to the L adj mutilis is the L adj muticus, docked, whence Zoo mutic and Bot muticous: cf OIr mut, short, Ga mutach (s mut-), short and thick, mūtan, stump of a finger, OC *mut, thick (and short), whence *muttos, f *mutta, whence the Comtois (E France) mout, moute, and—? via *mustos or *mussos—the F mousse, de-horned, hornless.

3. The origin of the group, therefore, is European, esp C, *mut, short, esp by shortening.

**mutineer**

, **mutilous, mutiny** (n, hence v).

The 2nd derives from the 3rd; the 1st from F mutinler, itself from MF-F ‘se mutiner’, to rebel, whence EE ‘to mutine’ (to mutiny), whence E ‘a mutiny’. MF-F ‘se mutiner’ derives from MF-F mutin, rebellious, stubborn, from OF-MF muete, a riot (F meute), from (? VL—)ML movita, a movement, esp if quarrelsome or hostile, from ML movère, L mouère, to MOVE.

**mutism**

. See MUTE (heading).

**muff**

(sl), a fool, (? hence) a dog, esp if mongrel, derives from the coll mutton-head, a dullard, itself by b/f from coll mutton-headed, dull. Cf MUTTON.

**mutter**
mutton

(whence mutton-bird, -chop (hence of whiskers), -fish, -grass, etc., for one sem reason or another): ME motoun: MF moton, easement of OF motion, multun, a sheep of either sex, but esp a ram, oce a wether: ML multō, acc multōnem: of C origin—cf OIr molt, Ga molt, mult, Cor mols, molz, Br maout, mout, W molt, a wether, OC *moltos, *multos: per from C *mol-, to be gentle. (Malvezin, who quotes the F proverbial phrase, doux comme un mouton, as gentle as a sheep.)

mutual, mutuality

, etc. See MUTABLE, para 4.

mutuary, mutuum

. See MUTABLE, para 4.

muzzle

(n, v). See MUSE, para 4.

my

. See ME, para 2.
myall

(1), a hard- and fragrant-woode d acacia of SE Aus: Aboriginal (State of Victoria). Perh cf:

myall


mycelium

. See MUCUS, para 5.

mycology

, the science of fungi. See the element -myces.

myelic

(adj), of the spinal cord. Cf the element myel(o)-.

myna or mynah

, with varr mina, minah: Hi maina.
myopia, myopic

. See the element -ope.

myosotis

. See MOUSE, para 5.

myriad

(n, hence adj): LL myriad-, o/s of myriad- (gen myrias), trln of Gr muriás (gen muriados), the number of ten thousand, from muríoi, 10,000 (adj), prop the pl of muriós, numberless, innumerable: cf Elr mūr, abundance, Ga mūr, a countless number, Co etūr, large, great, many; perh cf Gr plemūra, plemūris, a flux, and therefore also Epic Gr mūromai, I flow (Boisacq).

myrmidon

, a hireling follower, earlier a loyal retainer, derives from Myrmidon, b/f from L Myrmidon, pl, from the Gr pl Murmidones, a Thessalian troop accompanying Achilles to the Trojan War: f/e associated with Murmidōn, son of Zeus, who, in the guise of an ant (murmēx), deceived yet another maiden.

myrrh

: ME myre, mirre (influenced by OF mirre): L myrrha: Gr murrha: of Sem origin: cf H mōr, myrrh, and mūr, bitter, and also Ar murr, Aram mūrā, bitter. Perh cf Eg kher,
myrrh.

2. From the same Sem r mūr comes Gr murtos (mur-+f formative -t-+declensional -o-+nom suffix -s): L murtus, var myrthus: ML derivative dim myrtillus: MF-F myrtille, mirtille, myrtleberry (cf F myrtille, bilberry): E myrtle.

myrtle

, See para 2 of prec.

myself

: my (see ME, para 2)+self (q.v.).

mystagogic, mystagogue

, See para 4 of:

mysterious

—cf mystical—mystery; mystic (adj, hence n)—whence mystical and mysticism (cf the F mysticisme) and mysticity (cf F mysticité)—

mystification

, mystify; mystagogic, mystagogue, mystagogy.—Akin to sep MUTE.

1. Whereas the rare mysterious derives from LL mystērialis, secret, mystical, mysterious derives from MF-F mystérieux, f mystérieuse, the former word from L mystērium (in LL, the Divine secret), the latter from OF mystere (F mystère), itself likewise from mystērium,
whence also the E mystery, and L mystērium is merely a trln of Gr mustērion, itself akin to Gr mustēs, (lit) closemouthed, hence, as n, an initiate into a religious mystery: mu, a groan (cf MUTE, para 1)+the agential suffix -istēs. Contributory to mustēs is mūo, I shut my mouth (and close my eyes).

2. The Gr n mustēs has derivative adj mustikos, L mysticus, MF mistique (earliest, mystique; EF-F mystique), E mystic.

3. F mystère acquires, somewhat arbitrarily in C18, the derivative mystifier, whence ‘to mystify’; the F derivatives mystification and mystificateur become, resp by adoption and by adaptation, the E mystification and mystificator.

4. Gr mustēs has the derivative cpd mustagōgos: a leader or trainer—agōgos, (adj) leading, from agein, to lead (cf AGENT)—of mustai or initiates: L mystagogus: whence, ? via Rabelais’s mystagogue, the E mystagogue; mystagogy and mystagogic come, via ML mystagogia and mystagogicus, from Gr mustagōgia, mustagōgikos, themselves from mustagōgos.

mystic, mystical, mysticism, mysticity

. See heading and para 2 of prec.

mystification, mystery

. See MYSTERIOUS, para 3.

myth

, mythical (whence, anl, mythicism, mythicist, mythicize and mythify); mythologic, with extn mythological—mythologize—mythology.

1. Like the F mythe, the E myth derives, via L μῦθος, from Gr muthos, speech, a narrative, a fable or myth: o.o.o.: perh cf Lith maudžū, mažūstit to yearn for, OSl myse, thought, and perh, with the IE prefix s-, Olr smūainim, I think; IE r, perh *mud- or *mudh-, to think, to imagine.

2. Gr muthos has adj muthikos, LL μῦθικος, whence, perh via MF-F mythique, the E mythic, with extn mythical. It also has the cpd muthologia, a discourse (-logia, from logos, q.v. at LOGIC) upon fables, whence LL μῦθολογία, whence MF-F mythologie,
whence mythology, derivative Gr *muthologikos* yields LL *mythologicus*, MF-F *mythologique*, E *mythologic*: hence, anl, E *mythologist* (perh from F *mythologiste*) and *mythologize*. The further cpd *muthopoios*, (adj) myth-making, becomes E *mythopoeic*: cf *poetic* and POEM. Gr *muthopoios* has derivative *muthopoīa*, LL *mythopoeia*, the making (invention) of myths, adopted by erudite E.

**myxo**

- cpds. Cf the elements -myxa and myxo-. Note *myxoid*, mucus-like: myx- (Gr *muxa*), mucus + -old. resemblin.
nab

to seize; nap and kidnap, whence kidnapper; nobble.

1. Nab is a mainly sl var of the mainly dial nap, to catch or seize, app of Scan origin: cf Sw nappa, to catch, to snatch, and Da nappe, to twitch, to pull: Gmc r *knapp-, IE r *knabh-, *khneb-: cf Lett knābt, Lith knibti, to pluck, to pinch, Gr knaptō, I scratch, tear, full (cloth). (Torp.)

2. Kidnap is to nap or seize a child or kid (hence, much later, anybody): orig an underworld term. (P1.)

3. App nab once had a var *nob, of which nobble is a freq (nob, for nab+euphonic b+freq -le), as in ‘to nobble or drug a horse’: orig race-course cant, then sl. (P and P1.)

nabob

; nawab. Nabob, like EF-F nabob, derives from Hind nabāb (Hi nawāb, navāb): Ar nuwwāb, pl of nā‘ib, governor of a province, hence, fig, a splendid personage; nawab from Hi navāb.

nacre

, a shellfish producing mother-of-pearl, the pearl itself: EF-F nacre: Elt naccaro (It nacchera): Ar naqqārah, a drum, whence also MLt nacchera, MF nacaire, ME nakere, E naker, a kettledrum. (The intervention of ML nacara, kettledrum, the shellfish, nacchara, the shellfish, seems unnecessary: cf B & W.) The sem link between the drum and the pearl-producing shellfish, hence the pearl, is prob Ar naqīr, hollowed.
nadir

: MF nador (? a mere scribal error), EF-F nadir: Ar nadir, opposite (the ZENITH).

nag

(1), a small, hence (pej) any, horse: ME nagge: cf D negge and G Nickel (dim of Nikolaus), an undersized horse. (EW.)

nag

(2), to irritate. See GNAT, para 3.

Nahua, Nahuatl, Nahuatlan

. The 3rd is the adj (IE -an) of the 2nd, which is app the adj (Uto-Aztec -tl)—hence n (the language)—of the 1st, a native of CAm and part of Mexico, one of a closely related group of Amerind peoples, the most important being the Aztecs. Nahua is a native word, perh short for Nahuatlachi, the clear-speakers, the clear-speaking (people).

naiad

. See NOURISH, para 2.
naīf

. See NATIVE, para 7.

nail

(n, v), agnail; unguis, ungula, ungulate; onyx, sardonyx.
1. ‘To nail’ derives from OE naeglian, from OE naegel, whence ‘a nail’; and OE naegel, var naegl, orig a finger-nail, hence, from shape, a wood or metal nail, is akin to OFris neil, nil, OS and OHG nagal, MHG-G nagel, MD negel, MD-D nagel nail, Go ganagljan, to nail; ON naglí (finger), nagl (metal), with modern Scan cognates; Olr ingen, OW eguin; Lith nágas, Ru nogot’; L unguis; Gr onux (o/s onukh-); Skt nakhās, nakham—cf Per nāxun (?) for *nākhsun): IE r, *nagh-, var *nogh-, as in Gr, with some kind of prefix o-, cf the u- of L unguis. (E & M; Hofmann; Walshe.)
2. A gnail comes, as an easement, from OE angnaegl, where ang-, ‘painful’, is id with that of anguish and ANGRY.
3. L unguis, fingernail, toenail, claw, hoof, is adopted by Sci, which likewise adopts the dim ungula, claw, whence LL ungulātus, hoofed, E ungulate.
4. Gr onux (ǒvx), fingernail, claw, hoof, hence—from the transparency—that veined gem the onyx, becomes L onyx, when e, prob via OF-F, the E onyx. Gr onux has the cpd sardonux, L sardonyx, adopted by E: ‘the Sardian onyx’, that of Sardeis (L Sardis), the capital of Lydia in the W of Asia Minor. The chalcedony named sard is, in Gr, sardios (lithos), the Sardian stone, whence sardin, whence L sarda, E sard.

naïve, naiveté

. See NATIVE, para 7. naked, whence nakedness; nude (adj, hence n), nudity—denudant, denudate, denudation (whence, anl, denudative), denude;—gymnasium, gymnast, gymnastic.
1. Naked comes from OE nacod, nude: cf OFris nakad, naked, OHG nachut, nackut, MHG nacket, G nackt, Go naqaths, MD naect, naket, D naakt, ON nakinn (and nōkkvithr); Olr nocht, Ga nochte (cf lomnochd, nochdaidh), EW noeth, OC *noqtos; OSl nagů, Lith nuógas; L nūdus; Skt nagnās; Hit nekumanza, nikumanza; cf also Gr gymnos, which, like Hesoid’s lumnos, is difficultly aberrant (?) metathetic)—cf the lesser
aberrancy in Arm *merk. The -d and -t forms app derive from the pp of a lost IE v *nog-, to bare. (Boisacq; Walshe.)

2. L nūdus, naked, becomes E *nu*de; derivative LL nūditās, o/s nūditāt-, yields MF-F nudité, whence E nudity.

3. L nūdus has derivative nūdārē, to bare, with pp nūdātus, whence the obsol nudate; derivative ML nūdātiō, o/s nūdātīōn-, becomes obsol nudation. The L v, however, has cpd dēnūdērē, whence—perh via late MF-F dēnuder—‘to denude’; the presp dēnūdāns, o/s dēnūdant-, yields the E adj, hence n, denudant; pp dēnūdātus yields ‘to denude’, and its LL derivative dēnūdātiō yields—prob via late MF-F dēnudation—denudation.

4. Gr gumnos, naked, has s gumn- and r gum- (? for mug- for *nug- for *nog, as at end of para 1). Gumnos has the derivative gumnas, one who exercises naked, as men did in Ancient Greece; this form (with gen gumnados) app suggests gumnazein, to exercise naked, whence the agent gumnastēs, a trainer, whence, via EF-F gymnaste, the E gymnast; the derivative adj gymnastikos becomes L gymnasticus, MF-F gymnastique, E gymnastic, whence the n gymnastics. Gymnasium, adopted from LL, derives from Gr gymnasion (from gumnazein).

**naker**

. See NACRE.

**namby-pamby**

derives, by rhyming redup, from Nam, a pet-form of Ambrose, ref the E poetaster Ambrose Phillips (1675?-1749), master of flaccid and simple-minded, yet often agreeable, pastoral verse.

**name**

, n (whence ME nameles—perh after MD nameloos—E *nameless* and *namely*, ME nameliche, perh after OFris namelik, and namesake, from name’s sake, one named in memory or honour of the name of another) and v (whence pa, vn naming); nomen, agnomen, cognomen, praenomen—nomenclator, nomenclature—nominal (whence nominalism)—nominable—nominate (adj and v), nomination, nominative, nominator, nominee—denominate (ad and v), denomination (whence
denominational, whence denominationalism), denominative, denominator—
innominate;—noun, Proper Noun (peculiar to one subject), pronoun, pronominal—
ignominious, ignominy—misnomer—nuncupate, nuncupation, nuncupative—
renown, n and v (whence pa renowned); nom de guerre and nom de plume; surname:—onomastic, onomasticon, onomatopoeia (q.v. at the element onomato-), onomatous—anonymous, anonymity, anonymous, cf pseudonym (whence, anl, pseudonymity), pseudonymous; synonym, synonymous (whence synonymity), synonymy (whence, anl, synonymize)—cf antonym, whence, anl, antonymous.

I. Indo-European

1. ‘To name’ derives from OE namian (cf OFris namaia, OS namōn), from OE nama, whence ‘a name’: and OE nama is akin to OFris nāma (var noma), OS and OHG namo, MHG-G name, Go namō, MD name, naem, D naam; ON nāfi (for *namn), Da nāv; OIr ainm, ainmm, Ga ainm, OW anu, W env, Mx ennym, obs Cor honua, honwa; Arm anun, Alb emen; L nōmen; Gr onoma’, Skt nāman-: Tokh A nām, B nēm; Hit lāman; perh cf Lapp namma, Fin nime- (? cf OSI ime and OP emmen), Hung név, of the Finno-Ugric family of languages. The Gmc r is *nam-: the IE, prob *nem-, with varr *nom- and *nōm- and with the sure consonantal base n-m. With the Gr o-, cf the o- of onyx (q.v. at NAIL); cf the other prothetic vowels, e.g. the C a- and e-. (Hofmann; E & M; Walshe.)

Greek

2. Gr onoma (dial onuma), name, has gen onomatōs, o/s onomat-, occurring in various full cpds and in the E adj onomatous. Onoma has derivative onomazein, to name, whence the adj onomastikos, of or for or by naming, whence E onomastic; via the neu onomastikon, used as n elliptical for onomastikon biblion (a book), comes the ML onomasticon, a glossary or a list of names, esp of personal names, adopted by erudite E.

3. Gr onoma has the foll prefix-cpds relevant to E:
   - anōnumos, nameless (an, not), whence, via LL anōnymus, both the E anonymous and the EF-F anonyme; the latter, used derivatively as n, becomes the E anomy, an unnamed author; anonymity is formed anl from anonymous;
   - pseudōnumos (pseudēs, false), whence both E pseudonymous, whence anl pseudonymity, and late EF-F pseudonyme, the latter, used derivatively as n, yielding E pseudonym;
   - synōnumos (sun, with, implying likeness), whence, via ML synōnymus, both the E synonymous and the OF-F synōyme, which, used also as n, yields E synonym-, synonymy comes, sense-changed and prob via EF-F synonymic, from LL synōnymia, a synonym, itself from Gr synōnumia; cf the opp:
     - antōnumia, a word used instead of another, whence E antonym, serving as the complement of synonym, as ‘bad’ is the antonym of ‘good’.
4. L nōmen, name, occurs in three prefix-cpds used occ by erudite E:

agnōmen (pl agnōmina), an additional—usu honorary—cognomen in Roman names, as in ‘Publius Aemilius Scipio Africanus’: ag- for ad, to(wards);

cognōmen (cog- for con-, with), pl cognōmina, the family name, the third of the usual three Roman names, as in ‘Marcus Tullius Cicero’; hence an E surname, loosely a nickname;

praenōmen (prae, before, in front), pl praenōmina, the first of the usual three Roman names, as in ‘Marcus Tullius Cicero’, corresp to the modern first name; the L nōmen is, in personal designations, the name of the gens or clan.

5. Nōmen has the full cpd nōmenclātor, a slave whose office it is, in a court of law, to call the names of the clients, -clātor representing calātor, caller, summoner; hence, anl, nōmenclātūra, a calling of names, hence a system of naming, whence, perh via EF-F, the E nomenclature.

6. Nōmen, gen nōminus, has c/f nōmin-, as in nōminālis, of or for or by a name, whence, perh via EF-F, the E nominal. It also has derivative nōmināre, to name, whence nōminābilis, worthy of mention, E nominable; the pp nōminātus yields both adj and v nominate; derivative nōminātiō, o/s nōminātiōn-, yields, perh via MF-F, nomination; and likewise derivative nōminātuus, ML -īvus, MF-F nominatif, E nominative; the LL agent nōminātor, adopted by E, has suggested its E complement, nominee.

7. Nomen, s and r nom-, becomes OF-F nom, as in nom de guerre, lit war-name (as of an adventurer), hence a pseudonym, and nom de plume, pen-name—not a true F term. Moreover, the OF sournom, ME sournoun, has suggested the E surname (sur, E sur, L super, upon+ name); hence ‘to surname’. Besides, OF nom (etc.) has the derivative v nommer: respectively these two words have OF-F prefix-cpds renon (C12; F renom) and renommier (C11), whence ME renoun, EE renoun, E renown (n, v). OF nommer has the MF cpd mesnommer (mes-, L minus, less), to misname, which, apprehended as n, produces the E mismomer, a misnaming, a wrong name.

8. Nōmen has also given us noun, from OF non and nun, varr of nom. Cf prounoun, which reflects the influence of noun upon the MF-F pronom, LL prōnōmen (prō, on behalf of); the derivative LL adj prōnōminālis leads, perh via F, to E pronominal.

9. But nōmināre (as in para 6) has several prefix-cpds relevant to E:

dēnōmināre (int dē-), to designate by a name, pp dēnōminātus, whence both adj and v denominate, with subsidiary dēnōminātiō, o/s dēnōminātiōn’, MF-F dénomination, E denomination; anl formed LL dēnōminātuus, ML -īvus, E denominative; LL dēnōminātor, adopted by E, esp in Math.

LL innōminābilis (in-, not+nōminābilis: para 6), E innominable; cf LL innōminātus (in-, not+ nōminātus: para 6), lacking a name, E innominate, esp in innominate bone (in the pelvis).

10. With L innōminātus, cf L ignōminia (ig- for in-, not), deprivation of one’s good name, whence late MF-F ignominie, whence E ignominy; derivative ignominiōsus becomes late MF-F ignominieux, f ignominieuse, whence E ignominious.

11. Nōmen has also the less obvious cpd nuncupāre, to take (capere: cf CAPABILITY,
para 1) the name (nōmen), hence to invoke or proclaim: nōmen, become nun-+ capere, become cup-+ the different inf-ending -are. The pp nuncupātus yields ‘to nuncupate’; derivative nuncupātiō, o/s nuncupātiōn-, gives us nuncupation, and derivative LL nuncupātiōnus, ML -īvus, nuncupative.

nameless

; namely. See prec (heading).

Nancy

; perh ME mine Annis, Agnes, confused with or, at the least, influenced by Ann(e). Hence Miss Nancy, an effeminate man, hence Nancy (whence occ nancy), a passive male homosexual, often, in sl, nancy boy. Cf NANNY.

nankeen

is a cloth made orig at Nankin or Nanking, which, in Pekinese, means ‘Southern Capital’.

nanny

, a children’s (usu in-living) nurse. See ANN. So nanny goat, female goat, is a Nanny goat.

nap

(1), a short sleep, derives from ‘to nap’: ME nappen: OE hnaeppian, akin to OHG hnaffezēn and perh to Da and Nor nap, snap, "with idea of quick closing of the eyes; cf
coll Nor *nippe*, to take a nap, i.e. to nip the eyes to’ (EW): ult echoic.

nap

(2), in cards. See NAPOLEON.

nap

(3), of cloth. See MAP, para 2.

nape

of neck. See MAP, para 2.

napery

. See MAP, para 2.

naphtha

—whence *naphthalene* (whence *naphthol*) and *naphthene*—is adopted from L, itself from Gr, *naphtha*: akin to Akkadian *napta* (cf Per *naft*), naphtha, and prob Av *napta*, moist.

napkin
Napoleon

(whence **Napoleonic**, **napoleon**; **nap** at cards (n, hence v).

The 20-francs gold coin the **napoleon** is named after the first Emperor **Napoleon**: F *Napoléon*: It *Napoleone*, from a Corsican name perh derived from the OGmc *r* attested by *Nibelungen*, Children of the Mist (cf L *nebula*, fog, cloud, OHG *nebul*, MHG-G *nebel*: see NEBULA), and f/e reshaped after *Napoli* and *leone*, as if the It word meant ‘Lion of Naples’. (Dauzat, *Dict. éry. des noms de famille.*) Also named after him is the card game *napoleon*, usu shortened to *nap*, whence the horseracing sense.

**nappe**

, sheet. See MAP, para 2.

**narcissism**

(whence, anl, **narcissistic**), **Narcissus**, **narcissus**.

The flower is named after that self-adoring youth of Gr Myth who, falling in love with his own reflection, ended as this flower, whence, via G *Narcissismus* and F *narcissisme*, the E *narcissism* of Psychi. **Narcissus**, adopted from L, is a trln of Gr *Narkissos*, perh—because of the plant’s sedative properties—akin to Gr *narkē*, torpor (Hofmann). Therefore cf:

**narcose**

, **Med** adj, is a b/f from **narcosis**, which has ordinary adj **narcotic** (whence, anl, **narcotism**, **narcotize**; cf the F *narcotisme*, *narcotiser*). **Narcotic** derives from MF-F *narcotique*, ML *narcōticus*, Gr *narkōtikos*, itself from *narkōo*, I benumb, from *narkē*, numbness, torpor, orig a muscular cramp: prob cf Arm *nergev*, slender, orig shrunken,
and perh cf OHG narwa, a scar, and, with the IE prefix s-, ON snara, a noose. (Hofmann.) Also from Gr narkoun, to benumb, derives narkōsis, whence SciL-Med E narcosis; narcotine is adopted from F (from narcotique).

nard

. See SPIKE, para 2.

nares

; narine. See NOSE, para 8.

naringin

. See ORANGE, para 2.

nark

(1), a police spy, hence to spy: Romany nāk, nose. (Orig cant; still sl.)

nark

(2), to irritate, tease, in E dial, hence in Aus sl, whence, in Aus sl, a tease, esp a spoilsport; derivative adj narky: perh from 1st NARK; perh from F, either EF-F narquois, sly, bantering, or, more prob, from EF-F nargue!, expressive of scorn or defiance, EF-F narguer, to set at defiance, cock a snook at, app (B & W) from nargue!, but possibly vice versa, with narguer of Gmc origin (cf G nörgeln, nergeln, to nag, to tease), as Dauzat suggests.
narrate, narration, narrative, narrator

L narrāre, to tell the particulars of an event or an act, is akin to L ignōrāre, to be ignorant of, hence to E CAN (f.a.e.). The pp narrātus yields ‘to narrate’; derivative narrātiō, o/s narrātiōn-, LL narrātiūus, ML -īvus, and narrātor become resp narration (perh via OF-F), narrative (perh via EF-F narratif, f -ive), narrator (perh via EF-F narrateur). The L adj narrābilis has negg innarābilis and, from ēnarrāre, to tell forth, inēnarrābilis, the latter giving us, perh via EF-F, the E inenarrable.

narrow

(adj, hence n and v), whence narrowness, comes, through ME narwe, earlier naru, from OE nearu: cf OFris nare, OS naru, naro, OHG narwe, MHG narwe, G Narbe, a scar, lit the drawing-together of a wound, and perh cf also Lith narys, a loop, nėrti, to thread a needle.

2. Those OGmc and Lith words have cognates exhibiting the IE prefix (? orig int) s-:
e.g., OHG-MHG snuor, G Schnur, a cord, schnurren, to shrink, Go snōrjō, a wicker basket, Da snor, a cord, Av snāvarē, a cord—and OE snearh, a cord, and esp OE snearu (from syn ON snara), a noose, a snare, whence E snare, whence ‘to snare’, with int ensnare, whence ensnarement,

narwhal

, See WHALE, para 2.

nasal

, nasality, nasalize. See NOSE, para 6.
nascency

, nascent. See NATIVE, para 2.

nasturtium

. See NOSE, para 7.
nasty

, whence nastiness, is ME nasty and, ? earlier, nasky, prob of Scan, certainly of N European, origin: cf the syn Sw dial naskug, nasket, and perh cf D nestig, dirty, ugly (cf E dial nast—? for *nask—dirt).

nasute

. See NOSE, para 6.

Natal

, natal, natality. See NATIVE, para 4.

natant, natatory

. See NOURISH, para 8.

nation

, national, nationality. See para 5 of:

native
The base of the entire group is L nāscī, to be born, with presp nāscens, o/s nascent- and pp nātus, s nāt-: OL *gnāscī, attested by OL gnātus (L nātus): s gnāsc- is akin to the gen- if genus, q.v.—f.a.e.—at GENERAL; cf KIN.

2. L nāscens, o/s nascent-, becomes E nascent; derivative LL nāscencia, E nascency. Cf LL nāscibilis, capable of being born: rare E nascible.

3. L nātus, born, yields nate, surviving only in cpds. But the s nat- occurs in those fruitful L derivatives nātālis, nātiō, nātūus (ML -īvus), nātūra.

4. The L adj nātālis, of birth, hence (from nātālis diēs) of one’s birthday, whence late MF-F, hence E natal,—nātālis derives imm from the L n nātus (gen nātīs), birth. Hence, prob after mortality: natality (cf F natalité): In LL, nātālis becomes also n, whence F noël, E Noël, Christ’s birthday, hence Christmas. The province of Natal in S Africa was first—by a European—discovered by Vasco da Gama on Christmas Day, 1497.

5. L nātiō, orig (a) birth, hence a creature’s entire offspring at one time, hence a clan’s off-spring, hence a people’s, hence that people itself: acc nātiōnem, whence OF nacion: ME nacioun: E (reshaped after L) nation. EF-F nation has EF-F adj national, adopted by E.

6. L nātūus, MF nātīvus, becomes MF-F nātīf, f native ,whence E native; derivative LL nātūitās, o/s nātūitāt-, ML nātīvāt-, becomes OF-F nativité, whence E nativity.

7. ML nātīvus becomes OF neif, whence the now only hist E neif (occ f naïf), one born a serf. OF neif has extant var naïf, f naïve, adopted by E; the MF-F derivative naïveté—prompted by the ML nātīvitās—is likewise adopted by E, with anglicized var naïvety.

8. L nātūra, (orig) birth, hence an inborn characteristic, character, disposition, etc., yields OF-F, hence E, nature. The derivative adj nātūralis yields OF-EF natural, whence (EF-F naturel and) E natural; subsidiary LL nātūralītās explains E naturality.

Compounds
9. L născĕ, to be born, has the foll prefix-cpds relevant to E:
   adnăscĕ, to grow ad, to or upon (something), presp adhāscens, o/s adnāscent-, whence the E adj adnascent, whence adnascence, and pp adnătus, whence the Zoo and Bot adj adnate;
   agnăscĕ, to be born additionally (ag- for ad, to, towards) to, pp agonătus, EF-F agnat, E agnate, adj hence also n; derivative L agnătīō, o/s agnătiōn-, yields agnation;
   *cognăscĕ, to be born together, hence blood-related, has pp cognătus used as adj, whence E cognate; derivative cognātīō, o/s cognātiōn-, E cognition; subsidiary LL cognātīus, ML -ivus, E cognitive;

   LL connăscĕ, to be born at the same time as, has pp connătus, whence the E adj connate; the related LL connătūrālīs, of the same nature as, explains E connatural;

   the rare dēnăscĕ, to perish (‘be born down from life’), pp dēnătus, has no E derivatives but perh suggested the OF-F dēnaturer, to remove the nature of, hence to change—for the worse—the nature of, whence ‘to denature’;

   ĭnăscĕ, to be born from, hence (of growths) to spring up, pp ĭnătus, whence the adj enate, with extn enatic, related on the mother’s side;

   ĭnnăscĕ, to be inborn, with pp innătus, whence innate, inborn (cf EF-F innē); contrast LL innăscibilis (in-, not+născibilis, as in para 2), incapable of being born;

   praegnāns, var of praegnās, (adj) being with child :prae, before+gnās,-gnās, from gnăscĕ, to be born: o/s praegnant:- E pregnant; whence, anl, pregnancy. Praegnās has derivative praegnăre, to be with child, LL to render pregnant, with its pp praegnātā used as adj; and praegnăre has the LL derivative int impraegnāre, to render pregnant, attested by the pp-adj impраegnătă; hence ‘to impregnate’. Derivative ML impраegnātiō, o/s impraegnātiōn-, gives us impregnation, whence, anl, impregnator;

   renăscĕ, to be born again, presp renāscens: OF renestre, MF-F renaitre, presp renaissant, whence MF-F renaissance, both adopted by E, which anglicizes them as resnascen, renascence.

10. Such cpds as anti-national (anti-, against), denationalize (de-, down or away from, connoting removal), denaturalize, international (inter, between, among), supernatural (ML supernătūrālīs), un-national (un-, not) hardly need particular treatment; most of them owe something, either phon or sem (or both), to the corresp F words.

11. There remain, however, two or three words not imm explicable: eigne and puisne and puny. Eigne, in Law the first-born, derives from MF-F aîné, OF aïnè: aïnz, before (adv) (VL *antis, from L antea)+né, born (f née), L nātus.

12. Puisne, lesser, junior (esp judge), derives from OF puisné, later-born: OF-F puis, then, VL *postius, L postea, afterwards+né. The later F form puîné, younger, becomes E puny, with its entirely natural sense-development.

**natron**

. See NITRE, para 4.
natter

. See GNAT, para 4.

natty

. See NEAT, adj, para 2, s.f.

natural

, naturalist, naturality, naturalize, nature. See NATIVE, para 8—and heading.

naufragous

. See the element nau-.

naught

is a var of **nought**: ME nought, naught, earlier naht, nawiht: OE nāht, nōht, contrr of nāwiht, nōwiht: ne, not+ā, ever+wihht, thing: lit, therefore, not ever a thing, nothing. Hence the adj naughty, worthless (obs), hence wicked (obsol), hence merely misbehaving, mischievous, cf the obs (except in Sc) noughty, worthless, bad; whence naughtiness.

2. Ought, now illit, and its var aught, anything, clearly derive, therefore, from OE āwiht, through ME awiht, contracting to aught and ought.
nausea

; nauseate (whence pa nauseating), whence, anl, nauseation; nauseous. See para 2 of:

nautic

(whence nautics), superseded by extn nautical; nautilus; Argonaut; nausea, nauseant, nauseate, nauseous; noise (n, hence v), whence noiseless and noisy; naval (whence navalism), nave (of church) and nef, navicella (cf nacelle), navicula, navicular, navy; navicert (see the element navi-); navigable, navigate, navigation, navigator, cf navvy.

Indo-European

1. The primary etymon is Gr naus (*νοῦς, dissyllabic); the secondary, L nāuis (ML nāvis); cf Skt ndvas with nāuis, and Skt nāus with *nāus, with s *nā-; r prob *nā-. Of the numerous IE cognates, the foll are at least notable: OIr nau (gen nōe), naust, place for a boat, W nausum; ON nōr; Arm naw (gen nawi); OPer nau-; OE nōwend, a mariner.

Greek

2. Gr naus has two derivatives important for E: nausia, Ionic nausiē, and nautēs. Nausla (var nautiā), seasickness, becomes L nausea, adopted by E; derivative L nauseāre, to make seasick, has presp nauseans, o/s nauseant-, whence E nauseant, adj hence n, and pp nauseātus, whence ‘to nauseate’ whence nauseation; derivative L nauseōsus gives nauseous.

3. Nautēs, a sailor—with adj nautikos, L nauticus, late MF-F nautique, E nautic—has the mdfn nautilus, with additional sense ‘a kind of shellfish, supposed to possess a membrane serving as a sail’, whence L nautilus, adopted by E.—E Argonaut= L Argonauta=Gr Argonautēs, a sailor in the good ship Argo, under the leadership of Jason: a preHomeric story.

4. Noise, adopted by ME from OF noise, noisy strife, a din, derives from L nausea, the sem link being afforded by the noise made by an ancient shipful of passengers groaning and vomiting in bad weather.
5. L nāuis, ML nāvis, a ship, becomes the E nave of a church, churches being often compared with ships—perh prompted by OF-F nef; OF-MF ship, OF-F nave; nef is extant in E in a couple of specialized yet obvious senses.

6. Nāuis (nāvis) has the foll derivatives concerning E:

   L nāuālis, ML nāvālis, whence MF-F, hence E, naval:
   
   LL dim nāuicella (ML nāvi-) adopted by Art; hence OF-F nacelle, which, as part of an aircraft, is adopted by E;
   
   L dim nāuicula, adopted by Eccl and Bot E; its derivative adj nāuiculāris becomes navicular;
   
   VL nāuia, ML nāvia, OF-MF navie, a fleet, adopted by ME, whence E navy; OF navie, however, perh comes rather (DAF) from L nāuigia, neupl (of nāuigium, a ship: from nāuigāre: see next para) taken as a sing n.

7. Nāuis has cpd nāuigāre, to sail a ship (nauem +-igere, c/f of agere, to drive, to direct), whence nāuigābilis and neg innāuigābilis, whence, perh via late MF-F, the E navigable, innavigable. The presp nāuigans, o/s nāuigant-, ML nāvigant-, yields the rare adj, obs n navigant; the pp nāuigātus, ML nāvi-, gives us ‘to navigate’; derivative nāuigātiō, o/s nāuigātiōn-, ML nāvi-, passes through MF-F to become navigation; derivative nāuigātor, ML nāvigator, is adopted—cf the EF-F navigateur. E navigator explains navvy, much of whose work is done in wet conditions.

nautilus

, See prec, para 3.

Navaho

, Americanized form of Navajo: Sp ‘Apaches de Navajo’; Tewa (a tribe of New Mexico) Navahú, that Tewa village owning ‘great fields’ which lay close to the Spaniards’ first encounter with the Navajos. (Webster.)

naval
nave

(1) of church. See NAUTIC, para 5.

nave

(2) of wheel. See OMPHALIC.

navel

. See OMPHALIC.

navicella

; navicula, navicular. See NAUTIC, para 6.

navigable

, navigate, navigation, navigator. See NAUTIC, para 7.

navvy
See NAUTIC, para 7, s.f.

**navy**

See NAUTIC, para 6, s.f.

**nawab**

See NABOB.

**nay**

ME *nei*, ON *nei* (*ne*, not+ei, ever). Cf AY.

**Nazi**

: G Nationalsozialistische (*sc Partei*, party).

**neap**

, adj, usu in ‘*neap tides*’, the least in a lunar month, OE *nēp flōd*, where *nēp* is o.o.o.: perh cf *naepen*, scarcely, and the *nipp-* of Nor *nippilo*, neap tide; certainly cf OE *forthganges nēp*, (scant of advance, hence) unable to advance.

**near**
, adv (hence adj, prep, v), comp nearer (cf OE nēarra, adj) and sup nearest: OE nēa, comp of nēah, nigh; for the change from comp to positive, cf ON naer, prop a comp but meaning both ‘nearer’ and ‘near’. OE nēah, which becomes ME neih, later neigh, latest nigh, whence E nigh, is akin to OFris nēi, nī, adj and adv, OS nāh, id, OHG nāh, MHG nāch, G nahe, adj, and OHG nāhe, adv, Go nēhw, nēhwab, id, MD-D na, id, ON na-, id; perh ult cf Skt naṣati, he attains.

2. OE nēah, nigh, has sup nīehst, nyhst, nēhst, the 3rd becoming E next, adj, hence adv.

3. OE nēah has a cpd nēahgebūr, often contr to nēhgebūr, lit a near fellow-dweller, whence ME neighebour, E neighbour, AE neighbor: cf OHG nāhgebūr, MHG nāchgebūr, G Nachbar, and—without the ge-‘together’ prefix—MD nabuer, nabur, MD-D nabuuer, ON nābi: for the 2nd element, cf BOOR.

4. Cf sep ENOUGH in ADDENDA TO DICTIONARY.

neat

(1), adj, whence neatness; net, adj—cf natty; nitid, nitidous.

1. Nitidous, like its rare var nit id, comes from L nitidus, brilliant, hence elegant, LL clean, an -idus adj (cf splendidus from splendēie) from nitēre, to be shining, brilliant, dazzling; the presp nitēns, o/s nitent-, leads to F nitence and E nitency, brilliance, lustre. The L nitēre has s nit-, perh an extn of an IE r *ni-, *nei-, to shine: cf Ir niam, a flash of lightning, and OIr necht, brilliant.

2. L nitidus becomes OF-F net, bright, hence clean, adopted by E in sense ‘clean of extraneous matter’—the commercial net, free of charges, often (for clarity) spelt nett; F net becomes anglicized as neat, with coll mdfn natty, perh influenced by OF-F nettoyé, pp of nettoyer, to cleanse, from OF net.

neat

(2), n, oxen collectively, whence neatherd, cowman: OE nēat: cf OFris nāt, OHG nōz, ON naut: basic sense, useful property—cf OE nēotan, OS niotan, Go niutan, ON niōta, to enjoy the use of, and OE nytt, OHG-MHG nuz, G Nutzen, Lith nauda, use (n).

neb

. See NIB.
Nebraska

, whence adj, hence n, Nebraskan, takes its name from the State’s principal river, which in Otoe Amerind is Ne-brath-ka, Shallow Water; -aska perh after Alaska.

nepula

(occ anglicized nebule), whence the adj nebular—cf tabular from L tabula; nebulated nebulé; nebule, nebulium; nebulosity, nebulous; nephelite, nephelium, nepheloid—and cf the element nephelo.—nimbose, nimbus.—imbricar (adj, v), whence imbricate (adj, v), whence imbrication.—imbue.

1. Nebula (pl nebulae), in E a gaseous celestial structure, is adopted from L nebula, vapour, mist, cloud, whence nebulous, misty, cloudy, whence E nebulous (cf the late MF-F nébuleux, f nébuleuse); the derivative LL nebulositās, cloudiness, o/s nebulōsitāt-, yields nebulosity—perh after late MF-F nébulosité, L nebula has derivative LL nebulāre, to becloud, hence to obscure, with pp nebulātus, whence both the E nebulate (adj), usu nebulated, and the F nēbulē, adopted by E heralds as nebulé, consisting of cloudlike curves. From L nebula, SciL derives nebulium (Chem element -ium), and E derives nebulite (Min-ite).

2. L nebula has s and r nebul-, akin to Gr nephelē, a cloud; that the IE r is *neb- or rather *nebh- appears from OSI nebo, sky, Gr nephos, a cloud, Skt nābhas, mist, cloud, sky, and Hit nēbiš, nepis, sky; there are Gmc and C cognates—cf OHG nebul, MHG-G nebel, OS nēbal, fog, and OE niōl, dark, ON niōl, darkness, night—also OIr nēl, Ga neul, nial, a cloud, W niwl, Cor niul, mist, fog, OC etymon *nēblos; cf the nasal var presented by L nimbus in para 4.

3. With L nebula, cf esp the Gr nephelē, a cloud, whence E nephelite (cf the F nēphélion). Nephele has dim nephelēon, adopted by LL, the plant burdock, which SciL converts to Bot Nepheiium. Nephelium, cloudy=nephelē+oid, -like.

4. The IE var nib- is nasalized in L nimbus, a cloud rain-charged, hence a golden cloud enveloping the gods, E nimbus (F nimbe): cf, more imm, the Pahlavi (C3–9 Per) namb, moisture. Derivative nimbōsus yields nimbose.

5. L nimbus has perh been influenced by L imber, which, indeed, is prob, ult, akin. Imber, rain(-shower), has derivative imbrex (gen imbricis), a gutter tile, whence imbricāre, to form like a gutter tile, to cover with such tiles, pp imbricātus, whence the E adj and v imbricate.

6. With imbricāre and esp its source imber, cf the L imbuere, to drench or saturate, whence ‘to imbue’, to impregnate, hence to instil profoundly; perh cf Gr aphuein, to dip,
and Skt *ambus*, water.

**necessary**

, *necessitate, necessitous, necessitude, necessity.*

1. The L base is app ‘*necesse est*’ it is an unavoidable duty or task: and prob *necesse* is the neut of an adj *necessis*, deriving from L *ne*, not+ *cessis*, a yielding, from cessus, pp of *cēdere*, to retire, hence to yield, orig to go, to arrive: f.a.e., NOT and CEDE.

2. *Necesse* has these derivatives affecting E: *necessārius* (adj suffix -ārius), whence, perh via OF-MF *necessaire* (F né-), the E *necessary*, adj, hence—as in F—n; *necessitās*, o/s *necessitār*-; OF-MF *necessité* (F né-), ME *necessite*, E *necessity*, hence: ML *necessitāre*, to render necessary (cf LL *necessāre*), pp *necessitātes*, whence ‘to necessitate’; L *necessitūdō*, E *necessitude*.

3. OF-MF *necessité* has derivative MF *necessiteux* (F né-), f *necessiteuse*, whence E *necessitous*.

**neck**

(n, hence adj and v), whence *neck and crop, neck and neck, neck-cloth, neckerchief* (for *neck kerchief*), *necklace, necktie; nook*, whence *nookery*.

1. *Neck*, ME *necke*, OE *hnecca*, nape of neck, the neck, is akin to OFris *hnekka*, OHG *hnac*, MHG *nac*, G *Nacken*, nape of neck, and ON *hnakki*, nape, neck; prob also to OIr *cnocc*, a hill, a hump. (Walshe.)

2. Akin to that group is E *nook*, a tapering or narrowing place, esp a corner, ME *nok*, nook, corner, angle—cf the Nor dial *nok*, a bent figure.

**necromancer**

, *necromancy*. See the elements *-mancy* and *necro-*.

**necropolis**
See the element necro-.

nectar

; nectarine; nectary. See NOXIOUS, para 6.

Ned

; neddy. See EDWARD.

need

(n and v), whence needful, needless, needy; needs, adv.

Needs, necessarily, derives from OE nēdes, gen of nēd, var—along with nēd—of nēod, nēd, nēad, whence, via ME neod, nede, later need, the E n need: and OE nēad (nēod, nēd, etc.) is akin to OFris nēd, OS nōd, OHG-MHG nōt, G Not, Go nauths, ON nauthr, distress, compulsion, and, in SI, the OP nauti-, distress, and OB naviti, Cz u-navit, to tire.

‘To need’ derives from OE nēodian, nēedian, etc., from the OE n: cf OFris nēda, OS nōdian.

needle

(n, hence v). See NERVE, para 7.

needs
, necessarily; **needy**. See NEED.

**neese, neeze**

. See SNEEZE.

**nef**

. See NAUTIC, para 5.

**nefarious**

. See FAME, para 5.

**negate**

, **negation, negative** (adj, hence n and **negativism, negativity**), **negator, negatory**.— cpds: abnegate, abnegation (whence, anl, abnegative), abnegator; denegate (obs), denegation (obsol)—cf deny, whence **deniable** (neg **undeniable**) and denial; renege, whence, anl, **renegation**—cf renegade (n, hence adj).

1. All these words come from L *negāre*, to say No, hence to refuse (something or oneself), to deny the existence of, with pp *negātus*: neg- for nec, not+ inf ending -are: ‘to no!’ *Negātus* yields ‘to negate’, derivatives *negātīō* (o/s *negation*); *L negātiūus* (ML -īvus), adj, LL n (? for *sententia negātiūa*); LL negātor; LL negātorius; these lead resp to *negation*, perh via OF-F *négation*; negative, perh via MF-F *négatif*, f negative’, negator; negatory (cf the C16–18 F *négatoire*).

2. L *abnegāre* (ab-, from, here int), to refuse, deny, LL to renounce, has pp *abnegātus*, whence ‘to abnegate’. The LL derivatives *abnegātīō* (o/s *abnegātiōn*), *abnegātiūus* (ML -īvus), *abnegātor*, resp become E abnegation (perh via late MF-F *abnégation*), abnegative, abnegator.

3. L *dēnegāre*, to deny, to refuse, to repudiate, has pp *dēnegātus*, whence ‘to
denegate’; the LL derivative dēnegātiō, o/s dēnegātiō-, becomes denegation. But dēnegāre also becomes OF deneier, later denier (F dénier), whence ME denaien, later denien, whence ‘to deny’ The derivative F indéniable perh prompted E undeniable.

4. ML renegāre, to deny again, go back upon, to repudiate or renounce, yields ‘to renege’, obsol except at cards. The pp renegātus is used also as ‘one who denies his faith’: whence Sp renegado, whence E renegade.

**neglect**

, negligee, negligence, negligent. See LEGEND, para 12.

**negotiable**

, negotiate, negotiation, negotiator. See OTIOSE, para 12.

**Negress**

. See NEGRO, para 2.

**Negrillo**

; Negritic, Negrito. See para 3 of:

**Negro**

, Negroid (adj, hence n); Negress; Nigger; Negrillo—Negrito, whence Negritic; Niger, whence Nigeria, whence Nigerian (adj, hence n); nigrescent, whence nigrescence; nigricient; nigrify; Nigritian; nigrities, nigritude; nigrosine; nigrous; denigrate;
niello; darnel.

1. The effective origin of this group is afforded by the L adj *niger*, black, s and r *nig-*: o.o.o.: perh cf the Gr *anigros* (a-, merely prothetic), impure, unclean, akin to Gr *knephas*, darkness, and *knephaioi*, dark, sombre: IE r, *neigh-*, filthily—hence, very—black.

2. L *niger* becomes Sp (and Port) *negro*, soon used also as n for ‘black man’, esp in Africa; adopted by E, better Negro. L *niger* becomes EF-F *nègre*, whence the f *nègresse*, whence E *negress*, better *Negress*, EF-F *nègre* becomes EE *neger*, whence the now derog and always coll *nigger*, a Negro, hence most improp of a non-African ‘black’ man; hence the adj and v *nigger*.

3. *Negrillo*, lit a little Negro, is adopted from Sp and applied to the Bushmen of Africa; Sp *negro* has another dim—*negrito*, whence E *Negrito*, applied to all ‘little Negroses’, including Negrillos.

4. L *niger*, black, occurs in such river-names as the three or four rivers named *Rio Negro* in SAm and the *Niger* of central WAfrica. perhaps the same as Pliny’s *Nigris* and Ptolemy’s *Nigeir*.

5. L *niger*, o/s *nigr-*, c/f *nigri-*, has the foll derivatives affecting E:
   - *nigrescere*, to become black, presp *nigrescens*, o/s *nigrescent-*, E *nigrescent*;
   - *nigricāre*, to be rather black, presp *nigricans*, o/s *nigricant-*, E *nigricant*;
   - LL *nigrificāre*, to blacken, whence ‘to nigrify’; *nigritia*, blackness, whence ML *Nigritia*, Sudan, whence *Nigritian*;
   - *nigrītiēs*, blackness, adopted by Med;
   - *nigrītūdō*, blackness, whence literary E *nigritude*; LL *nigrus*, black, E *nigrous*.

6. L *niger* leads also to *nigrine*, which=nigr-+ adj -ine); *nigosine*, which app=nigrous+Chem -ine.

7. L *niger*, black, has the dim *nigellus*, rather black, i.e. dark, whence both the SciL herb *Nigella* and, via the derivative ML n *nigellum*, the It *niello*, a dark metallic alloy of sulphur, hence inlay metal work in which this alloy is used—adopted by E.

8. The L adj *nigellus* has the derivative LL n *nigella*, the plant black cummin, whence OF *nielle* (C12), *neelle*, whence MF-F *nielle*, whence, with an o.o.o. 1st element *dar-*, the dial F *darnelle*, ME-E *darnel*. *Dar-* is perh akin to E *tare*, a vetch, but, in The Bible, a grainfields weed, usu said to be darnel: ? appositive ‘weed nielle’.

9. L *niger*, o/s *nigr-*, has derivative *nigrāre*, to blacken, with cpd *dēnigrāre* (dē- used int), to blacken thoroughly, with pp *dēnigrātus*, whence ‘to denigrate’ esp a person’s character; derivative LL *dēnigrātīō*, o/s *dēnigrātīōn-*, becomes E *denigration*, whence, anl, the agent *denigrator*.

---

neif

. See NATIVE, para 7.
neigh

(v, hence n): ME neien: OE hnaegana: akin to ON gneggja, Ice hneggja, OS hnēgian, OHG hneigen, MHG nēgen: echoic.

neighbor

, -bour, etc. See NEAR, para 3.

neither

, adj, hence adv, conj, pronoun. See EITHER.

nema

. See nerve, para 3; cf the element nemato-.

nemesis

. See NIMBLE, para 7.

neo
- words collectively. See the element neo-; perh note esp neologism, from F néologisme, a learnèd formation (cf LOGIC); and neophyte—perh via late MF-F néophyte—from LL neophytus, newly planted (cf the Eccl LL neophyta, a woman newly converted): trln of Gr neophutos.

nephelite

, nephelium, nepheloid. See NEBULA, para 3.

nephew

, niece; nepotism; neve.

1. Nephew, ME neveu or nevou, from OF, derives from L nepōs, o/s nepōt-, with r nep-, akin to Skt nápāt (acc nápatam, cf L nepōtem), OPers napā, Skt f *napīs, OLith nepotis, neputis, f nepte; OE nefa, OHG new, f nīft, MHG neve, G Neffe; ON nefi; Ir necht, W nith; with merely prothetic a-, the Gr anepsios (cf OSI netijē), first cousin.

2. Niece, ME nece, nice, OF niece (F nièce), derives from VL *neptia, var of LL nepta, itself a var of LL neptis (? for *nepotis: -is, f suffix), from L nepōs, orig of common gender.

3. The L o/s nepōt- accounts for It nepote, nephew, whence nepotismo, applied orig to the favour enjoyed by Popes’ nephews at the Papal Court in Rome, whence EF-F népotisme, whence E nepotism.

4. OE nefa became ME neve, EE nevve, whence the dial nevvy.

nephria

, nephridium, nephritis, nephrite, nephritic, nephritis, nephrology (see the element nephro-).

1. The Gr nephros, a kidney, is akin to Praenestian L nephrōnes and OHG nioro, MHG-G nieere, ON nýra; OGMc *niura- for *nigura-, and IE neghurōn- (Walshe) or *neguhron- (Hofmann).

2. From Gr nephros, s nephr-, SciL derives nephria, Bright’s disease; Med E nephric, of the kidneys, is nephr-+adj -ic; cf Med nephritis (-ism), a morbid kidney-condition, and G Nephrit, whence E nephrite, with Min suffix -ite,
3. Gr *nephros* has adj *nephritikos*, LL *nephriticus*, E *nephritic*; *nephritis* is a SciL formation (*nephr-*+ the ‘disease’ suffix *-itis*)—cf Med *nephrosis* (*nephr-*+ the similar Gr Med suffix *-ōsis*).

**nepotism**

, See NEPHEW, para 3.

**Neptune**

, adj *Neptunian*, derive from L *Neptūnus*, orig a god of springs and streams, later God of the Sea, adj *Neptūniius*; cf Ve *apám* nápat, Av *apam* napá, descendant (cf para 1 of NEPHEW) of the waters. (E & M.)

**Nereid**


**Nero**


*Neronian* derives from L *Nerōnīanus*, adj of *Nerō*, o/s *Nerōn-* , of Sabine origin: IE r, *ner-*, a warrior, akin to *uir (* wir-), as in L *uir* (ML *vir*), a man—cf VIRILE.

**nerve**

(n, hence adj and v), *nerval* (adj, n), *nervate* (whence, anl, *nervation*), *nervine* (adj,
hence n), **nervose, nervousness, nervous** (whence nervousness), **nervule** (whence, anl, **nervular** and **nervulose**), Med **nervus, nervy** (from nerve and esp from pl nerves); L cpds: **enervate, enervation; innervate** (whence, anl, **innervation**), **innerve**.—Gr: **neural** (whence subneural), **neuration, neuric, neurine, neuritic, neuritis, neurdoid, neuroma, neuron** (whence neuronism), **neurosia, neurotic** (whence neuroticism); Gr cpds: **neuralgia** (whence neuralgic), see the element -neura; **neurasthenia** (whence neurasthenic), see the element -asthenia; **neuropath** (whence neuropathic), see the element -path; cognate nema (whence nematite: Min -ite)—cf the element nemato.—Gmc cognates: **needle** (n, hence adj and v), whence **needle-fish, -point, -woman, -work, etc.; snood** (n, hence v).

**Indo-European**

1. **Nerve** derives, like OF-F **nerf**, from ML nervus, L nervus, a sinew, hence a nerve, s **neru-**, akin to—perh a metathesis of—Gr neuron, a cord, fibre, nerve, s and r neur-: cf Arm neard, sinew, and with IE prefix s-, Skt **snāva**, Av **snāvarê**, a strong cord, a tendon, Tokh B **sñaura**, nerves, OHG **senawa** (G Sehne), a tendon, Lett **snaujīs**, a lace, a snare: IE base, perh **snēwro-**, whence, by popular inversion, **nerwo-**, whence the L **neruus**; with ult IE r **sne-**, var **sneu-**. (Hofmann; E & M.)

**Greek**

2. Gr neuron, sinew, tendon, hence both a cord made of sinew and, in pl neura, nerves in the modern sense, is retained in SciE. On the s neur-arise the adj **neural**, perh after **nerval** (see para 4), and the var **neuric**, cf Gr neurikos, perh cf **neurotic**, and **neuroid** (-oid, resembling); the nn **neurine** (Chem -ine), neurite, neuritis (whence, anl, neuritic), **neuroma** (-oma), **neurosis** (-osis)—whence, anl, **neurotic**. Neuration is anl with nervation.

3. The cognate Gr **nēma**, a thread, is—via LL—adopted by Zoo; imm from Gr néō. I spin, L **nère**, to spin.

**Latin**

4. L **neruus**, ML nervus, whence E nerve, has adj **neruālis**, ML nervālis, E nerval. The simplex **neruāre, ML nervāre**, is attested by a cpd; hence E nervate, as if from the ML pp **nervātus**, tied up, bound.

5. L **neruus** has these other derivatives affecting E:

   LL nervūnus, ML nervīnus, E nervine;

   L **neruōsus**, whence E nervous and predominantly **nervous**, the latter perh via MF nervouse, f of MF nervous (EF-F nerveux, f nerveuse);

   hence L **neruōsitās**, strength (from ‘sinew’ neruus), ML o/s nervōsitāt-, whence EF-F nervosité, whence E nervousity, in C19–20 ‘(extreme) nervousness’;
L dim *neruulus*, ML -vulus, whence E *nervule*.

Nervure, adopted from F, is however a MF coinage in -ure (cf *musculature*) from MF-F *nerver*, to furnish with nerves.

6. L *nerus* has two prefix-cpds affecting E: ēneruis (var ēneruus), ML ēnervis, lacking sinews, hence weak, nerveless, whence ēneruāre, to deprive of sinews, pp ēneruātus, ML ēnervātus, whence ‘to enervate’; the derivative LL ēneruāttō, o/s ēneruāttōn-, yields enervation;

LL inneruis (in-, not), without sinew, may have, in form, suggested the E ‘to innerve’ and, anl, ‘to innervate’, both of which, however, mean ‘to supply with nervous strength’, *in-* into, being here int.

Germanic cognates

7. A needle, ME *nedle*, derives from OE *nēdul*, akin to OFris *nēdle*, OS nādla, nāthla, Go nēthla, OHG nādala, MHG nādel, G Nadel, ON nāl (a contr?); cf also OIr *snathat*, Ga *snathad*, needle, and OIr *snāthe*, sinew, thread.

8. Akin to OIr *snāthe*, a thread, is OE *snōd* (? orig a pp), whence E *snood*, a fillet worn, by a woman, around the hair: cf Lett *snāte*, a linen cover.

nescience

, nescient See SCIENCE, para 7.

nesh

, moist, tender, hence weak, sickly, now dial: OE *hnesc*, *hnesce*: cf Go *hnasqus*, soft, tender, West Frisian *nesk*, tender, and perh (Walshe) OHG *hnascōn*, *nascōn*, MHG-G *naschen*, to nibble (esp sweet things); ? also Skt *khādati*, he chews (Feist).

ness

. See NOSE, para 5.
nest

, nestle, nestling. See NETHER (and cf SIT), paras 3–4.

net

(1), adj, clear. See NEAT, adj, para 1.

net

(2), n, a catching-device made of twine (etc.), hence v, whence the vn netting; nettle (nautical); node (whence nodal), nodose, nodosity, nodule (whence nodular and anl nodulate, whence nodulation); noose, n hence v; dénouement; lanyard; ouch.—nexus; annex (n and v), annexation, annexion; connect (whence connector, -er), connection (connexion), connective (whence connectivity); connex, connexity.

1. Net, OE net, is akin to OFris -net, OS netti, OHG nezzi, MHG netze, G Netz, Go natti, MD nete, D net, ON net; cf L nassa (? for *natta), a fish-basket, nōdus, a knot, and Skt nahiāti, he binds. Cf also L nectere, to bind; indeed the basic idea is ‘to bind, to knot’; the IE r is perh *nedh-.

2. Prob akin to net is the nautical nettle, a line of rope yarn, earlier knittle, from ‘to knit’ q.v. sep.

3. L nōdus, a knot, yields E node. The derivative L adj nōdōsus becomes nodose, and the subsidiary LL nōdōsitās, o/s nōdōsitāt-, becomes nodosity. The L dim nōdulus yields nodule. The derivative L nōdāre, to knot, becomes OF noer (F nouer), with cpd denoer (F dénouer), to unknot (de, down from), whence EF-F dénouement, an untying, esp of a theatrical plot, adopted by E.

4. L nōdus becomes Prov nous, whence E noose.

5. Akin to OHG nezzi, G Netz, a net, is OHG nestila, a knot of ribbons, a bandage, a strap; akin to nestila, and from the Gmc r it contains, is OF lasne, a strap, a thong, whence OF lasniere, F lanière, whence ME layner (EE lainer), whence, with new suffix (?) suggested by the nautical yard), lanyard or laniard.

6. Of OGmc origin—cf the OHG nusca, muscha (akin to nezzi, etc.)—is OF musche, nousche, a necklace or a collar, whence ME nouche, whence (a nouche being apprehended as an ouche) the later ME ouche, whence the obsol E ouch, a brooch, a
L nectere

7. Nectere, to intertwine, bind, fasten, tie, has pp nexus, whence the n nexus (gen -ūs), an intertwining, binding, tying, adopted by E, esp for an interconnection, with adj nexus.

8. L nectere has, relevant to E, two prefix-cpds, one being adnectere, to attach to, usu assimilated annexere, with pp annexus, whence the n annexus (gen -us), whence prob the MF-F annexe, whence the E n annexe, usu annex; ‘to annex’ app comes from MF-F annexer, from the L pp annexus. Possibly, however, the MF-F n annexe comes, in some senses at least, from L annexum, neu of pp annexus. The derivative LL annxiō, o/s annxiōn-, accounts for E annexion. The nn annxiō and annexus prompted the ML annexātiō, o/s annexātiōn-, whence annexation.

9. The other L prefix-cpd is conectere, to bind (or attach) co- or together; faultily—but in ML predominantly—connecterc, whence ‘to connect’, whence interconnect. On con(n)exus, the pp, arise: con(n)exiō, o/s con(n)exiōn-, whence MF-F connexion, adopted by E, which anglicizes it connection, after connect; con(n)exiūus, ML -īvus, E connexion; connexus (gen -ūs), E connex. Connexity derives from late MF-F connexité, from the MF-F adj connexe, from the L pp connexus.

nether

, lower, whence Netherlands (whence Netherlander) and nethermost; beneath and underneath; nest (n, hence v), nestle, nestling; nidal, nidamental, nidation, nidatory, nidificant, nidificate (whence nidification), nidifugous, nidify, nidulant, nidulus, nidus; niche; eyas.

Indo-European

1. Nether, ME nethere, earlier nithere, OE nithera, comes from the OE adv nither, nithor, downward, akin to OE neothan, below, beneath: cf OFris nether, nithor, OS nithar, OHG nidar, MHG nider, G niede, MD-D neder, ON nithr, down (adv); further off, Skt nitharāṃ, downwards, from ni, down (adv): IE r, *ni-, down.

Germanic

2. Beneath, ME benethe, earlier bineothan, derives from OE beneothan, benythan: prefix be-+ neothan, downward, beneath; and underneath, ME undernethe, from OE underneothan, undernythan—cf UNDER.
3. Nest, OE nest, is akin to OHG-MHG-G nest, Skt \( \text{nīdās} \) (for *nīdās), seat, rest, OB gnḗzd, Lith lizdas (for *nīdās), L nū́dus (for *nīdus); several C cognates; Gmc r, *nest-, and IE r, *nīz̪d̪-; a very ancient IE cpd of *nī- down (adv)+*sed-, to sit. a place in which to sit down.

4. OE nest has derivative nestian, to nest: E ‘to nestle’. The ME-E nestling (cf MD nestelinc) prob=nest+ling, a creature belonging to, but perh=nestling, presp—used as n—of nestle.

Latin

5. L nū́dus, a nest, adopted by Sci, acquires the E adj nidal—and derivative n nidation and adj nidatory, both formed as if from *nū́dā́tus, pp of *nū́dāre, to nest. Derivative nū́dā́mentum, materials for a nest, acquires the Zoo E adj nidamental. The dim nū́dulus, adopted by E, has v nū́dulā́ri, presp nū́dulans, o/s nū́dulant-, E nū́dulant (adj), nestling, and pp nū́dulā́tus, E ‘to nidulate’ whence, anl, nidulation. The cpd nū́dificāre, to build a nest, yields ‘to nidify’; its presp nū́dificans, o/s nū́dificant-, E nidificant, adj; its pp nū́dificā́tus, ‘to nidificate’. Nidifugous, nest-fleeing=–nū́di-, c/f of L nū́dus+ -fugous, from L fugāre, to flee (vt).

6. A niche is adopted from MF-F niche, recess in a wall, from OF nichier (F nichier), from VL *nū́dicāre, to nest, from L nū́dus; and OF nichier (F nichier) gives us ‘to niche’. B & W, however, derive the MF-F n niche from It nicchia, mdfn of nicchio, a shell, perh from L mitulus, Gr mutilos, a mould.

7. Eyas (C15 eyes) derives, by way of a nias (niais) taken as an iais, from OF-F nias, foolish, lit fresh from the nest: *nū́dācem, acc of VL *nū́dāx, from L nū́dus.

netting

, See the 2nd NET (heading).

nettle

(1), the plant: OE netle, netele: cf OHG nezzila, MHG nezzel, G Nessel, and MD netele, nettel, D netel: perh akin to NET, n.
neume

, See PNEUMA.

neural

, neuric, neuritis, neuroma, neuron, neurosis, neurotic. See NERVE, para 2.

neurasthenia

, neurasthenic. See STHENIA.

neuter

(adj, hence n); neutral (adj, hence n) and neutrality and neutralize; neutron; cf the element neutro-.

1. Neuter is either adopted from L, or adapted from MF-F neutre (from L neuter); the L adj neuter, neither, simply combines ne-, not (f.a.e., NOT)+uter, either.

2. Derivative neuträils becomes E neutral, perh via the obs F neutral; neutrality derives, perh via MF-F neutralité, from ML neuträlitäs, o/s neuträlitän--; neutralize from EF-F neutraliser.

3. From L neuter, SciE derives neutron—cf proton, photon, etc.

Nevada

, névé, nival, niveous, nivosity; snow (n, hence adj and v), whence snowy and such
obvious cpds as snowball, -drop, -fall, -flake, etc.

1. Snow, ME snowe, snowe, = OE snāw: cf OFris snē, OS and OHG snēo, MHG snē (gen snēwes), G Schnee, Go snaiws, MD snee, D sneeaw, ON *snaer (with modern Scan cognates); OIr snechta, Ir and Ga sneachd, Mx snaightey; OSI snēgū, Lith sniegas; Skt snēhaṣ, stickiness. (Walshe.)

2. In Gr and L, initial s- has disappeared: the Gr acc nipha, nom *nix, gen *niphos (s and r niph- stands for *sniph-) and L nix for *snix (for *snigws): cf L nīuīt and Gr neiheioi, neiheia, it snows, and, in C, the W nīf, snow.

3. L nix has gen niuis, o/s nīu-. The foll derivatives affect E:
   niuālis, ML nivalis, E nival;
   niueus, ML niveus, E niveous;
   niuōsus, ML nivosus, the very rare E nivose—cf the F Revolutionary month Nivose; hence, anl, nivosity.

4. The derivative L adj niuātus, ML nivātus, becomes Sp nevado, f nevada, as in the Sierra Nevada mountain ranges, whence the State of Nevada.

5. Névé, mountaineers’ word for partly compacted snow, came into F, via an Eastern dial of F (cf Savoyard nêvi), from ML nivem, acc of nix.

never

. See EVER, para 1.

nevvy

. See NEPHEW, para 4.

new

. See NOVA, para 6.

newel
newfangle

; newfangled. See NOVA, para 7.

newly

. See NOVA, para 6.

newmarket

, certainly the long, loose coat and prob the card game, derives from Newmarket (England), famous for its racing stables and its horsey types.

news

. See NOVA, para 6. Hence NEWSBOY, NEWSPAPER, etc.

newt

. ME newte, by apprehending earlier an evte as a newte: earlier ME evete: OE efete, a lizard, whence E eft: o.o.o.

New Zealand
See SEA, para 1.

**nexal**

See the 2nd NET, para 7.

**next**

See NEAR, para 2.

**nexus**

See the 2nd NET, para 7.

**Nez Percé**

See NOSE, para 6.

**Niagara**

, whence the fire-fighters’ large, revolving nozzle, platform-mounted, is an Iroquoian word.

**nib**
of pen derives from *nib, var *neb, a bird’s beak: akin to MLG *nibbe, it descends from OE *nebb (whence *neb)—cf MLG *nibbe and ON nef (? for *nebb). There are also some s-prefix cognates: cf OHG snabul, MHG snabel, G Schnabel, D sneb, MD-D snavel, OFris snavel, Lith snápas.

2. *Neb, *nib, app have dim *neble, *nible, whence—? influenced by *nip, to compress sharply—nipple. Cf:

**nibble**

is of Gmc origin (cf LG nibbelen and D knibbelen); it is also the freq of ‘to NIP’.

**nice**

(whence *niceness), *nicety. See SCIENCE, para 7.

**niche**

. See NETHER, para 6.

**nick**

. a small notch (hence v), hence a point in time; *nock (of an archer’s bow: a tip of horn, with notches for holding the string, hence such—whence any— notch).

Nick is app a thinning of *nock: and *nock, ME nocke, is akin to MD nocke (D nok) but prob from OSw nock, nocka: ? orig echoic.

**nickel**
Nickel: Early Modern High German Kupfernickel, lit ‘copper devil’ (cf ‘Old Nick’, The Devil): ‘because in spite of its colour it yields no copper’ (Walshe): for the 1st element, see COPPER.

**nickname**

: ME ‘an ekename’ surname, nickname. For the formation, cf NEWT.

**nicotine**

(whence nicotinian, nicotinic) is adopted from F, which, in 1836, thus reshaped earlier nicotiane, adapted in 1570 from SciL herba nicotiana, ‘grass of Nicot’: Jean Nkot, that F ambassador at Lisbon who, in 1560, sent some tobacco to Catherine de Medicis. (B & W.)

**nidal**

, nidamental, nidation, nidificate, nidifugous, nidulant, nidulus, nidus. See NETHER, para 5.

**niece**

. See NEPHEW, para 2.

**niello**

. See NEGRO, para 6.
nifty

, attractively smart (A sl), from *magnificat, says Bret Harte in 1869: ? rather from L ‘Magnificate’, Magnify ye! (cf the obs *magnificate, to magnify) or, as EW proposes and as Whitehall agrees, from *magnificent, or possibly, as Mathews suggests, from *snifty, having a pleasant smell.

Nigella

. See NEGRO, para 6.

Niger

, Nigeria, Nigerian. See NEGRO, para 3 and heading.

niggard

, a very stingy person, a miser—whence the adj niggardly—prob derives from ME nig, such a person+the pej suffix -ard; nig- is app of Scan origin—cf Nor dial gnigga, gnikka, to be stingy. Cf NIGGLE.

nigger

. See NEGRO, para 2.
niggle

, now esp to potter, to be finicky, orig to cheat pettily: app Scan (cf Nor dial nigla): prob cf NIGGARD. Hence the pa, vn niggling.

nigh

. See NEAR, para 1.

night

(n, hence adj and v; cf benighted, pp of benight, with int be-), nightly (adj, OE nīhtlīc, hence adv); cpds, all self-explanatory, as, e.g., nightcap, nighthawk, nightingale (para 2), nightjar, nightmare, nightshade, nightwalker.—noctule, nocturn and nocturnal; nocturne; cf the element nocti-; sep EQUINOX, EQUINOCTIAL; nycteris; cf the element nycti-.

1. Night, ME niht, OE niht, var of neaht, is akin to OFris nacht, OS and OHG-MHG naht, G Nacht, Go nahts, MD nach and, as in D, nacht; ON nātt, nótt; OIr innocht, tonight, Ga nochd, W nos, Br noz, Cor nōz, nōs, OC *nokti; Alb notē; OSI nošti, Lith naktis, Gr nux (gen nuktos)—L nox (gen noctis); Skt nakta, náktiś. The Gmc etymon is *nahts; the IE, *nokts, with Hit nekuz (?) for *nekuts, for *nokuts) a mere vocalic var.

2. Of the night cpds, one merits special attention: nightingale, ME from OE nihtegale, lit a night-singer: cf OS and OHG nahtigale, MHG nahtegale, G Nachtigall; for the 2nd element, cf YELL.

3. L nox, o/s noct-, has adj nocturnus, whence the ML n nocturna, whence Eccl E nocturn; nocturnus becomes F nocturne, which, used as n (in Mus, a night-piece), is adopted by E. Nocturnus acquires the LL mdfn nocturnālis, whence nocturnal. The derivative noctua, an owl, acquires the SciF noctule, a large brown bat, adopted by E,

4. Cf Nycteris, a genus of Am bats: Gr nukteris, a bat, from nukt-, o/s of nux, night.

nightingale
. See prec, para 2.

**nightjar**

. See the 2nd JAR, s.f.

**nightmare**

. See the 2nd MARE.

**nigrescent**

; nigricant; nigrify; nigrities, nigritude; nigrous. See NEGRO, para 4. Cf nigrine, nigrosine, in para 5.

**nihilify**

; nihilism, nihilist; nihiliry; nil. See FILAMENT, para 11.

**Nihon**

. See JAPAN, para 2.

**Nile**
Nilotic comes, via L Niloticus, from Gr Neilōtikos, from Neilotes, a native of the Nile country: Gr Neilos, the River Nile, L Nilus, F and E Nile. Neilos is o.o.o.; one Eg name is Aur-Aa, Great River.

nimble

(whence nimbleness); nim, nimmer;—numb (adj, hence v— with int benumb), whence numbness;—numismatic, numismatist;—nomad, nomadic;—nemesis.—number (n, v), whence numberless; numeral, numerate, numeration, numerous, with cpds e-, i-.

1. Nimble, ME nimel (var nemel), ? orig ‘quick to grasp or take’, derives from ME nimen, OE niman, to take, akin to OFris nima, nema, OS and OHG neman, MHG nemen, G nehmen, Go niman, MD-D nemen, ON nema, to take, and, further off, the Gr nemein, to distribute, and, with e-o alternation, nomos, anything distributed or allotted, and L numerus, number.

2. OE niman, ME nimen, become ‘to nim’, to take, esp to steal, now (and long) only dial; hence the obsol nimmer, a thief.

3. OE niman, pp nimen, ME nimen, pp nume, taken, seized, hence adj (with deadened feeling), whence numb.

Latin

4. L numerus, a number, s numer-, prob has r num-. The foll simple derivatives affect E:

LL adj numerālis, whence, perh via late MF-F numérique, the E numeral, adj, hence n; cf numerical, prob suggested by EF-F numérique, learnedly formed from numerus;

L numerāre, to count, number, whence numerābilis, E manageable; presp numerans, o/s numerant-, E adj numerant, used in counting; pp numerātus, whence the E adj and v numerate; derivative numerātō, o/s numerātōn-, whence, perh via MF-F numération, the E numeration, whence, anl, numerative; LL numerator, adopted by E;

LL numerārius, arithmetician, ML adj, whence EF-F numérique, whence E numeracy;

L numero, prop the abl of numerus, becomes It numero, number, whence the EF-F numéro, whence F N°, adopted by E;

L numerōsus, E numerous; derivative LL numerōsitās, o/s numerōsitāt-, E numerosity.

5. L numerus has the foll prefix-cpds affecting E:

ēnumerāre, to count ē- or out, whence, anl, enumerable; the pp ēnumerātus yields ‘to enumerate’; derivative ēnumerātō, o/s ēnumerātōn-, whence, via EF-F énumération, the E enumeration, whence, anl, enumerative; LL ēnumerātor, adopted by E;

innumerābilis, E innumerable;

LL supernumerārius, finding oneself (itself) in excess, whence supernumerary, adj hence also n.

6. L numerus becomes OF-F nombre, whence ME nombre, var noumbre, whence E
number; L numerāre becomes OF-F nombrer, ME nombren, var noumbren, whence ‘to number’.

Greek

7. Gr nemein (s and r nem-) to distribute, has derivative nemesis (suffix -esis), distribution, whence Nemesis, goddess distributer of retribution, adopted by E.

8. Gr nomos, anything allotted, hence usage, custom, whence E nomism and all the cpds in nomo-, q.v. in Elements. The Gr adj nomikos, customary, becomes erudite E nomic. Nomos has two very fruitful c/ff: -nomas, one who deals with—a subject; -nomia, connoting a field of laws or principles governing a subject, and occurring in E as -nomy. Among the most important -nomy cpds are these:

- astronomy, OF-F astronomic, L from Gr astronomia, from astronomos, an astronomer; cf the element astro-, the adj astral, the n STAR; the Gr adj astronomikos passes through L and EF-F to become E astronomic, with its extn astronomical; astronomer (agent -er) was perh suggested by LL astronomus;
- autonomy (whence autonomic), self-government, Gr autonomia, from the adj autonomos, whence E autonomous; cf the element auto-;
- binomial, (in Math) two-termed: bi-, two, twice +-nomial, var of nomic;
- economy, q.v. sep.

9. Also from Gr nemein comes the Gr adj nomas, pasturing, hence roaming the country in search of pasture, which, used as n (one who does this), with gen nomados, becomes L nomas, gen nomadis, o/s nomad-, whence, perh via EF-F nomade, the E nomad. The derivative Gr adj nomadikos becomes E nomadic.

10. Nomos, custom, has derivative nomisma, anything sanctioned by custom, esp the current State coin, whence L nomisma, with var numisma, whence erudite EF-F numismatique, whence E numismatic; the n numismatics derives from F la numismatique, and numismatist from F numismatiste.

nimbose, nimbus

. See NEBULA, para 4.

nincompoop

, a simpleton: o.o.o.: perh—after ninny—a slovening of ‘non compos mentis’, not of sound mind.
nine

, whence ninth (cf OE nigota) nineteen, whence nineteenth (cf OE nigontēotha)-, ninety (whence nintieth).—Latin: November, novena, novenary, novendial, novennial; none (canonical hour), nonees—cf nonagenarian, nonane, noon (whence nooning), noontide.—Greek: ennead, enneatic.

Indo-European

1. E-ME nine derives from OE nigon, var nigan: cf OFris nigun, niugun, OS nigun, OHG niun, MHG niun, niune, G neu, Go niun, MD negene and, as in D and LG, ngen; ON nīu, with modern Scan cognates; OIr noi, Ga naoi, naoidh, naodh, EW-W now, Cor nau, naw, nawe, Br nau; L nouem (ML novem), Gr ennea, Skt náva; and perh E new (q.v. at NOON), for ‘the IE word for eight (cf achter) is dual in form (= 2×4), so that an old system of counting by fours appears to have existed; 9 would then mark the first of the third series of tetrads’ (Walshe): Gmc r, *niwan-, IE r *newon-, *newn-.

Germanic

2. Nine has the cpd nineteen, OE nīgonē or -tēne, lit ‘nine’ plus ‘ten’; cf ninety, OE nigontig, lit ‘nine’ by ‘ten (times)’.

Latin

3. L nouem (perh for *nouen), 9, occurs in Nouember (mensis), ML November, the ninth month of the Roman year; E November, F novembre. Derivative ML novēna, a nine days’ devotion, is extant in Eccl E: cf Eccl novendial, a nine days’ feast, L nouendiāle, prop the neu of adj nouendiālis, of the ninth dies or day. Nouem has derivative nouēnārius, of the number 9, whence E novenary, and the LL cpd adj nouennis, nine anni (or years) old, whence E novennial, recurring every ninth year.

4. L nouem has ordinal nōnus, ninth, whence, via nōna (sc hōra, hour), the ninth hour in Ancient Roman reckoning, hence, in LL, the canonical hour or an office recited then, whence OF-F none, adopted by E. Nones, however, is the ninth day before the Ides: via MF-F nonees: from L nōnae.

5. L nōnāgēnārius (nōnāgēni, 90 each+ārius) yields nonagenarian, adj hence n; L nōnāgēsimus, 90th, yields nonagesimal. E formations from L nōnus include nonane (nonus+Chem -ane) and Math nonary (form-prompted by L nōnārius, of the ninth hour).

6. L nōna (hōra), ‘the ninth hour’ (3 p.m.), becomes OE nōn, orig as in L, but, the hour
of the Eccl service being moved from 3 p.m. to 12 a.m., also—and soon predominantly—
midday: E noon. Cf noontide, midday, from OE nōntīd, orig the ninth hour.

Greek

7. Gr ennea, app for *ennewa, has gen enneados, o /s ennead-, whence E ennead, a group
or set (cf the suffix -ad) of nine. The derivative Gr adj enneadikos becomes LL
enneadicus, whence E enneadic; the LL var enneaticus explains the E var enneatic.

ninny

. See NOXIOUS, para 2, s.f.

nip

(v, hence n), whence agent nipper, pa and vn nipping, adj nippy: ME nippen: cf MD
nīpen (D nipjen, knipjen), to pinch, and Lith knibti, to pluck: prob cf nap (4), q.v. at
NAB, para 1.

2. The sl nipper, a young boy, derives from cant nipper, a pickpocket; young—or, at
any rate, small—boys making the best pickpockets.

nipple

, see NIB, para 2.

Nippon

. See JAPAN, para 2. Hence the AE Nipponese, whence A sl Nip, a Japanese.
nippy

, See NIP (heading).

nirvana

: Skt nirvāna, (of, or like, a candle) extinguished: cf Pali nibbāna, extinction.

nit

, egg of louse: OE hnitu: cf MD nette, nete, D neet, OHG hniz, niz, G Niss, and prob Arm anic, Gr konis (perh for *knis), a louse: IE r, *knid-, to sting (cf Gr knīdē, a nettle).

nitency

, nitid, nitidous. See NEAT, para 1.

niter

(AE) or nitre; nitrate, whence nitrator; nitric; nitrify, nitrification; cf the element nitro-; nitrogen (whence nitride), whence nitrogenize, nitrogenous; nitrous.—natron; trona.

1. E nitre, AE niter, derives from MF-archaic F nitre: L nit rum, native soda: Gr nitron: H nether: Eg ntrj (netrā), natron; ult idea, perh ‘to cleanse’ (cf Eg netrā).

2. F nitre has derivatives: nitrate, adopted by E, whence ‘to nitrate’; nitrique, whence E nitrīc-, nitrīfer, whence ‘to nitrify’; subsidiary nitrification, adopted by E; nitrogène, whence E nitrogen—cf the element -gen.
3. L nitrum has adj nitrōsus, whence E nitrous.
5. Ar natrun, with SciL suffix -a tacked on, yields Sw trona, adopted by E Min.

**nitwit**

, orig A sl, now AE and E coll, is a ‘nix’ (G nichts, nothing) wit, a know-nothing: cf WIT.

**nival**

, niveous, nivosity. See NEVADA, para 4, and cf the element nivi-.

**nix**

. See NITWIT.

**N⁰**

, number. See NIMBLE, para 4.

**no**

, adj and adv; sep NAY; none; not; sep NON.

No, not so, ME no, var na, derives from OE nā: OE ne, not+ā, ever (cf aye). But the adj no, ME non, earlier nan, derives from OE nān (ne, not + ān, one: cf ONE), whence, via ME nan, non, noon, none, the E none, pronoun—whence archaic adj. Not, ME noht, naht, earliest nawiht, derives from OE nāwiht (ne,not+ā,ever+wiht, a thing however
small).

**Noachian**

; *Noah; Noah’s ark.*

Noah, Νόα (lit, rest or comfort), was commander of the ark during the Biblical Deluge, whence the child’s toy called a *Noah’s ark* (cf ARK); adj *Noachic* or, more usu, *Noachian*.

**nob**

, head (sl), hence a swell. See KNOB.

**nobble**

. See NAB, para 3.

**nobby**

, very smart (sl). Adj of *nob*, a swell.

**nobility**

; *noble* (adj, hence n)—whence *nobleman (-woman), nobleness; noblesse oblige;—ennoble*, whence *ennoblement.*—Akin to KNOW, q.v. at CAN.

1. ‘To *ennoble*’ derives from MF-F *ennoblir: en, into+noble, well-born (person)+ ir, inf suffix: to turn into a noble.

2. E *nobility* derives from OF-EF *nobilité* (superseded by MF-F *noblesse*, as in
noblesse oblige, noble birth imposes obligations: L nōbilitātem, acc of nōbilitās, itself from nōbilis, whence, via OF-MF nobile, and MF-F noble, the E adj noble.

3. L nōbilis is intimately related to and, indeed, prob derived from nō-, the ult r of L nōscere, to know: ‘knowable, known’, hence ‘well-known’, hence ‘well-born’, hence ‘high-born’, hence ‘noble’. For nōscere, see CAN.

noblesse oblige

. See prec, para 2.

nocent

. See NOXIOUS, para 2.

nock

. See NICK.

noctambulant

; noctiluca; noctivagous. See the element noct(i)-.

noctule

, nocturn, nocturnal, nocturne. See NIGHT, para 3.
nocuous

. See NOXIOUS, para 3.

nod

(v, hence n): noodle, n and v; noddy and syn noodle.

1. ‘To nod’, ME nodden, is perh akin to OHG hnōtōn, genutōn, to shake, and prob akin to L nutāre, to nod the head repeatedly, freq of *nuere, to nod the head; if that be so, cf also Gr neuein, to nod, and Skt nauti, nāvate, he budge, he turns (the head). The IE r is perh *nu-, var *nau- with extn *naut-, *not-, *nōd-.

2. Whereas ‘to noodle’ is a freq of ‘to nod’, a noodle, jocose for a head, earlier the nape of the neck, derives from ME nodle, nodel, which, o.o.o., perh derives from the lost origin of dial nod, nape of neck.

3. Perh from ‘to nod’ comes noddy, a simpleton; cf, sem, the adj noddy, inclined to drowse, therefore only half-awake.

4. App from noddy, simpleton—perh allied with noodle, head—comes noodle, simpleton, which has, of course, nothing to do with the alimentary paste noodle (usu in pl noodles): G Nudel, vermicelli: cf Silesian knudel: perh cf G Knödel, a dumpling. (Walshe.)

nodal

. See the 2nd NET, para 3.

noodle

. See NOD, para 2.
noddy

, See NOD, para 3.

node

, nodose, nodular, nodule. See the 2nd NET, para 3.

Noël

, Christmas. See NATIVE, para 4.

noetic

. See NOUS, para 1.

nog

; noggin.

Noggin, a small cup, hence a small cupful, is o.o.o., but perh akin to nog, a brick-sized peg, hence a (large) projecting pin, itself o.o.o., but more prob akin to Norfolk nog, strong ale, ? hence any strong drink with an egg beaten in; even this nog is o.o.o.—? for knock, from the ‘punch’ it carries.
noise

, whence noisy. See NAUTIC, para 3.

noisome

. See ODIUM, para 7.

nolition

. See VOLITION, para 6,

nolle prosequi

—familiarly, nol. pros. See VOLITION, para 6.

nomad

, nomadic. See NIMBLE, para 9.

nombles

. See LOIN, para 4.
nom de guerre

. See NAME, para 7.

nomen

. See NAME, paras 1, 4 (s.f.), 7.

nomenclator

, nomenclature. See NAME, para 5.

nomic

. See NIMBLE, para 8.

nominal

, nominate, nomination, nominator, nominee. See NAME, para 6.

nomism

. See NIMBLE, para 8.
non

, L for ‘not’ See Prefixes.

nonage

, the being a legal minor, is adopted from MF: non, not+ age (F âge), not (the full) age.

nonagenarian

; nonagesimal; nonary. See NINE, para 5.

nonce

. See ONE, para 13.

nonchalance

, nonchalant. See CALORIC, para 2.

nonconformist

, nonconformity. See FORM, para 4, s.f.
nondescript

, not (hitherto) described, hence not easily described: L *non*, not+L *dēscriptus*, described—cf Scribe.

none

. See ONE, para 12.

nonentity

, a person of no account, derives from *non-entity*, a not-existing: cf ENTITY.

nones

. See NINE, para 4.

nonesuch

, some thing or person unequalled: *none*, pronoun+*such*. Cf NONPAREIL.

non-existence

, -existent. See SIST, para 5.
nonpareil

, See PAIR, para 4.

nonplus

, v, derives from nonplus, n, a state—a point—in or at which ‘not (L non) more (L plus)’ can be done.

nonsense

, nonsensical. See SENSE, para 2.

non sequitur

. See SEQUENCE, para 3.

noodle

, (1) and (2). See NOD, para 4.

nook

. See NECK, para 2.
noon

; noontide. See NINE, para 6.

noose

. See the 2nd NET, para 4.

nor

, ME nor, is a contr of ME nother, from OE nāwther, nōwther, contr of nāhwaether, nōhwaether: ne, not+hwaether, whether. Cf neither at EITHER.

Nordic

. See NORTH, para 3.

Norfolk dumplings

were orig made (and later applied to the natives), Norfolk jackets orig worn, in Norfolk county, England: ‘The Northern Folk’—opp Suffolk, ‘The Southern Folk’—of East Anglia. Cf NORTH,
normal (adj hence n)—whence normalcy (AE), normality, normalize; normative (after formative).—Cpds: abnormal (whence abnormality), abnormous; anormal; enorm, enormity, enormous.

1. The L norma, a carpenter’s square, hence a rule of conduct, is o.o.o.: perh an adaptation—after L forma, a concrete form, a mould, hence shape—of Gr gnōrimos, a carpenter’s square; if that be so, cf NOTABLE and KNOW and CAN.

2. L norma becomes OF-F norme, whence—unless direct from L—the E norm. The derivative L adj normālis, patterned or made with a carpenter’s square, hence, in LL-ML, conforming to rule, becomes MF-F normal, whence—unless direct from L—the E normal.

3. The L prefix-cpd abnormis, away from (ab) the rule, yields the now rare abnormous (cf enormous); derivative L abnormitās gives abnormity; abnormal=L abnormis, influenced by anormal, adopted from MF-F anormal, itself from ML anormālis, a fusion—? orig a confusion—of L anomalus (see ANOMALOUS) and L normālis.

4. L ēnormis, out of (ē-) the square or the rule, becomes MF-F énorme, whence the obsol E enorm, displaced by enormous (from L ēnormis); derivative L énormitās becomes MF-F énormité, whence E enormity.

Norman

. See NORTH, para 4.

normative

. See NORM (heading).

Norn

, an ancient Norse goddess of fate, is ON Norn (pl Nornir): perh cf ME nurnen, to say (? orig in prophecy or warning), and Sw dial norna, nyrna, to warn secretly.

Norse
north

n, hence adj (whence norther, a north wind) and v (whence northing); obs norther, further north, with extn northerly, northern, Northman—cf Norman; northward; northwest—cf north-east; northward; Nordic; Norse, adj, hence n and also Norseman; sep NORFOLK; Northampton; Northumbria, whence Northumbrian (adj, hence n); Norway, Norwegian (adj, hence n).

1. North, OE north, is akin to OFris and OS north, OHG nord, MHG nort, G Nord (but OF north, whence F nord, comes from OE) and Norden, MD nort, later noort, D noord, and ON northr; further off, Oscan nertrak, on the left, Umbrian nertru, from the left, and Gr nerteros, nether: basic idea of north is ‘left (with eastern orientation)’, as Webster remarks—cf the ult origin of SOUTH; but the IE r is perh *ner-, under (Hofmann).

2. Northerly tacks -ly to obs norther, further north, from OE northerra, adj, and northor, adv; northern derives from OE northerne; northward (whence northwardly), from OE northweard; northwest, direct from OE; northeast, however, is north+east.


4. Northman, an ancient Scandinavian, derives, at least partly, from OE northman; Norseman is a Norse man, Norse deriving from D Noorsch, a Norwegian, from noordsch, northern, MD nordsch, nortsch; cf OFris norsk, contr of northesk. Norman, however, comes from OF normant—nom normans, normanz—whence F Normand: and OF normant comes, through Frankish *nortman and perh through C9 ML nortmannus, from OGMc (cf OE northman, OFris noorthman).

5. Norway derives from late ML Norwegia, earlier Norvagia, from ON Norvegr: ON northr, north +vegr, way (cf WAY); also from ML Norwegia derives Norwegian—cf the F Norvégien from Norvège.

6. Northumbria is a latinized form of North-umberland, ON Northymbralond, land of the Northymbre, Dwellers North of the River Humber. (Ekwall.)

Norway

; Norwegian. See prec, para 5.

nose
(n, hence v), with many obvious cpds—nosebag, nosepiece, etc., but note nosegay—and adj nosy or nosy; nostril, cf nozzle (n, hence v) and nuzzle; naze and ness;—L: nasal, whence nasality and nasalize—cf the F nasalité and nasaliser; nasute; nasturtium; Nez Percé;—nares, narine.

1. Nose, OE nosu, is akin to OFris nose, OHG nasa, MHG-G nase; ON nös (with modern Scan cognates); Lith nósis, OSI nos, OP nozy; L nāsus, nose, and nārēs; nostrils; Skt nāsā.

Germanic

2. Nosegay, a posy, cpds nose+ the n (from adj) gay, something showy: something bright that one holds to the nose.

3. Nostril, ME nostrill, earlier nosethril, earliest nosethirl, derives from OE nosthyrl: nos-, c/f of nosu, nose+-thyrl, c/f of thyrel, a hole, an opening, n from adj thyrel, for thyrhel, pierced, from thurh, through (cf THROUGH).

4. Nose has dim nozzle (for *nossle); cf ‘to nuzzle’, to thrust (etc.) with the nose—a vowel-changed freq of ‘to nose’.

5. OE nosu, nose, has cognate noes, nes (cf ON nes) a nose-like projection of land into sea, a promontory, whence, like the E naze (? influenced by F nez), the E ness.

6. L nāsus, nose, has adj nāsūtus, long-nosed, keen-nosed, whence E nasute; ML nāsāle, a nosepiece, becomes, via MF nasal, nasel, the E n nasal; the E adj nasal is rather adopted from EF-F, formed learnedly from MF-F nez (OF nes), nose, which occurs in Nez Percé (pl Nez Percés), lit Pierced-Nose, the F name of several W Amerind tribes.

7. L nāsus has the cpd nasturtium, a cress, lit a nose-twist: nas-, s of nāsus+turt-, corruption of tort-, s of tort us, pp of torquere, to twist (f.a.e., TORT): which, however, is perh f/e.

8. Akin to L nāsus is L nārēs, the nostrils, adopted by Med, with adjj narial and narine (-ine), the latter perh suggested by OF-F narine, a nostril.

nosism

. See us, para 3.

nostalgic

derives from nostalgia, homesickness: SciL term: nost-, s of Gr nostos, a return to one’s home+Gr algia, pain (as in neuralgia).
nostril

. See NOSE, para 3.

nostrum

. See us, para 3.

not

. See NO.

notabilia

. See para 2 of:

notable

, notabilia, notability; notary, whence notarial, notariate, notarize; notate, notation (whence notational)—whence, anl, notative and notator; note (n and v), whence notebook, noteless, noteworthy; notice, n, hence v—whence noticeable; notify, notification; notion, whence notional, notionary; notoriety, notorious, cf the Sc notour.—Cpds: annotate, annotation (whence, anl, annotative), annotator; connotation (whence, anl, connotative), connote; denotation (whence denotative), denote; prenotation.

1. The imm source of all these words is L nota, a manner of designating, a means of recognition, a brand, a mark: deriving from or intimately related to nōtus, pp of nōseō, I
2. L nota, a mark, becomes OF-F note, adopted by E. The derivative L notāre, to designate with brand or mark, becomes OF-F noter, whence ‘to note’. Notare has derivative notābilis, worthy of note, whence MF-F notable, adopted by E; notābilis has neupl notabilia, used as n ‘things worth noting’ and adopted by Continental and E erudites.

3. L nota, in its sense ‘mark in or of writing’, has derivative notārius, secretary, whence, via OF-MF notarie (MF-F notaire), the E notary, with legal sense taken from late MF. Notariate perh derives from EF-F notarial.

4. L notāre has pp notātus, whence the E adj and rare v notate; on the s notā- arises notātiō, o/s notātion-, whence, perh via MF-F, the E notation.

5. L nōtus, known, has derivative nōtītia, a being recognized or known, whence MF-F notice, adopted by E; its derivative nōtificāre, to make known, becomes MF-F notifier, whence ‘to notify’, the subsidiary ML nōtificātiō, o/s nōtificātion-, passing through MF-F to become E notification; and its LL derivative nōtiō (o/s nōtiōn-), notoriety, (but also) definition, a species of knowledge, becomes—perh via EF-F—the E notion.

6. L nōtus, known, has the LL -ōrius extn nōtōrius, causing to be known, whence—cf the MF-F notoire—the E notorious; derivative ML nōtōrietās, o/s notōrietāt-, becomes—perh via the late MF-F notoriétē—the E notoriety. The Sc notour, notorious, app blends the F notoire and the L nōtōrius.

7. L notāre has several prefix-cpds relevant to E, the alphabetical first being annotāre, to put marks or notes ad or against, at, to, pp annotātus, whence ‘to annotate’; derivative annotātiō, o/s annotātion-, yields, perh via MF-F, the E annotation; agent annotātor is form-adopted by E.

8. ML connotāre (int con-), to mark or note, hence to suggest, becomes ‘to connote’; derivative connotātiō, o/s connotātion-, becomes connotation.

9. L dēnotāre, to mark or note down, to signify, yields MF-F dēnoter, whence ‘to denote’; derivative dēnotātiō, o/s dēnotātion-, yields late MF-F dēnotation, whence E denotation.

10. L praenotāre, to mark, hence to note, beforehand (praē-), becomes ‘to prenote’; derivative LL praenotātiō, o/s praenotātion-, becomes prenotation. But prenotation, a presentiment, derives from L praenōtiō (praē-+nōtiō, as in para 5, s.f.), o/s praenōtiōn-.

notary

See prec, para 3.
notation

, See NOTABLE, para 4.

notch

(n, hence v): perh via a notch, mistakenly for an otch: MF oche: OF osche (F hoche), from OF oscher (F hocher), oschier, to notch: o.o.o.; but cf NICK.

note


nothing

(whence nothingness)=no+thing. Cf anything.

notice

, n—hence v, whence noticeable. See NOTABLE, para 5.

notification

, notify (whence notifiable). See NOTABLE, para 5.
notion

. See NOTABLE, para 5, s.f.

notochord

. See the element no to-.

notoriety

, notorious. See NOTABLE, para 6.

nototribe

. See the element now-.

notour

. See NOTABLE, para 6.

Notre Dame

, the cathedral of Our Lady: MF-F notre (OF-MF nostre), from L noster our+OF-F dame, lady, from L domina, mistress of the house (domus).
**notwithstanding**

=not+withstanding, presp of withstand, to resist (successfully), q.v. at STAND.

**nougat**

, adopted from F, comes from Prov nougat, OProv nogat, from noga, nut: via VL, from L nux (gen nucis), a nut: lit, ‘made with nuts’: f.a.e., NUCLEUS.

**nought**

. See NAUGHT.

**noumenal**

, noumenism, noumenon. See NOUS, para 1, s.f.

**noun**

. See NAME, para 8.

**nourish**

(whence the pa nourishing), nourishment; nurse (n, hence v), whence nursemaid and
pa, vn nursing, cf nursery and nursling; nurture, n hence v; nutricial, nutricism; nutrient, nutriment, nutrimental, nutrition, nutritious (whence, anl, nutritive).—natant, natation;—naiad, naid; nereid, Nereis, Nereus.

Indo-European

1. Nourishment derives from OF norrissement, from norrir, varr norir, nurir, nurrir (F nourrir), whence, via such forms as presp norissant and ‘nous norissons’ we nourish, the ME norisen, norischen, whence ‘to nourish’: and OF norir, nurir, etc., derives from L nūtrīrē, to give milk to, hence to feed, to nourish: akin to L nūtrīx, a nursing mother, a foster-mother; akin also to L natāre, to swim, a freq of nāre, to float, and to Gr naein, to flow: all are var derivatives from an IE r *sneu-, varr *snau-, *snu-, to give milk to, as in Skt snauti, she gives milk, snāti, he bathes, MIr snāim, I swim: a good example of the ubiquitous IE prefix s-. UIt IE r, prob *(s)na-.  

Greek

2. Gr naō, I flow, has derivative naias (gen naiados), a water nymph, whence L naias (gen naiadis), whence E naiad—perh via MF-F naiade; with contr naiā.  

3. Akin to Gr naias is Gr Nēreus, a sea god, whence, via L, E Nereus; any of his daughters is Nērēis (f suffix -is), gen Nērēidos, L Nērēis, gen Nērēidis, E Nereid.

Latin

4. L nūtrīre (as in para 1) has presp nūtrīrens, o/s nūtrient-, whence the E adj nutrient. Nūtrīre has derivative nūtrīmentum, whence E nutriment; derivative LL nūtrīmentālis yields nutrimental. On the pp nūtrītus arises LL nūtrītīō, o/s nūtrītōn-, whence MF-F nutrition, adopted by E; nutritious, however, derives from L nūtrīcīus, nūtrītus, from nūtrīx, nursing mother; nutrityor, nutritive, derives from LL nūtrītōrius, from nūtrītus.  

5. L nātrix, gen nātrīcis, yields the obsol nutrice, a nurse; from the L o/s nātrīc- come both the E adj nutricial and the n nutricism (-ism) in Biol.  

6. The L adj nūtrīcius (from nūtrīx) has f nūtrīcia, used also as LL n for foster-mother, nurse: OF nurrice, norrice (F nourrice): ME nurice, nonce, later nors, nurse, E nurse, whence nursling and, from the v, nursery (cf the F nourricerie).  

7. The L pp nūtrītus has yet another relevant derivative: LL nūtrītūra, OF norriture, norreture (F nourriture), ME noriture, contr to nurture, whence, reshaped after the L original, E nurture.  

8. L natāre, to swim, has presp natans, o/s natant-, whence E natant; and pp natātus, whence natātiō, o/s natātōn-, whence EF-F and E natation.
nous

; noetic; noumenal, noumenism, noumenon (pl noumena)—paranoia, whence (after maniac) paranoiac, adj hence n, whence, in turn, paranoid.

1. Nous, (Phil) mind, whence (orig, University sl) ready wit, shrewdness, is adopted from Gr nous (Attic νοûς), a contr of noos (νόος), mind—cf noēō, I take thought, I perceive, whence noēsis, intellectual grasp, whence noētikos, intellectually apprehensible, E noetic. Gr noein, to perceive, has pp noumenos, with neu noumenon used as n ‘a thing perceived, or thought’, whence the Phil terms noumenal (perh after phenomenal) and noumenism. With the metaphysical, esp Kantian noumenon, cf the derivative F noumène.

2. Gr nóos, mind, has derivative -noia, as in paranoia (para, beside), madness (cf, sem, ‘beside oneself’), adopted by alienists; with derivative paranoiac, cf the F paranoïaque (from F paranoia).

nouveauré

. See para 3 of:

nova

, novum, novus; novalia, novate,ovation (whence novative, novatory), novator, novity; novel (adj, n)—whence first, novelette (cf It noveletta), hence novelettish, and second, novelist, whence novelistic, and, third, novelize; novelty (cf the EF-F nouveauté); novella, nouvelle; Novial; novice, noviciate (-itiate); L cpds: innovant, innovate, innovation (whence, anl, innovative), innovator (whence, anl, innovatory); renovate, renovation (whence, anl, renovative), renovator (whence, anl, renovatory).—Gr: neon, cf the element neo- and note esp neolithic, neologism, neophyte.—Gmc: new (adj, adv, n), newfangled (whence newfangled), newly, newness, news (whence newsboy, newsman, newspaper, the coll adj newsy)— anew— renew, whence renewal; prob akin, ult, to sep NOW.

Indo-European
1. *Nova*, a temporarily ‘new’ star, *novum*, as in Francis Bacon’s *Novum Organum*, and *novus*, as in *novus homo* (new man), are resp the f, neu, m of ML *novus*, L *nouus*, new, most recent, s and r now-: cf Gr *neos* (for *newos*) and Skt *návas*; cf also Hit *newas*, Tokh A *nīu*; Olr *nēu*, W *newydd*, Br *névez* (early *nouuïd*), OC *novios*; OSI *novā*, Lith *naujas* (cf Skt *náyas*); Go *niuïs*, OHG *niuwi*, MHG *niuwe*, G *nīu*, OS *niuwe*, OFris *nī*, OE *nīwe*, nīwe; ON *nýr*. The Gmc r is *niwj*, with -j- an extn id with that of Lith *nawjas* and the longer Skt var *návyas*; the IE r being *new-* (or *neu-*), with var *nu-*. (Hofmann; Walshe.)

Greek

2. Gr *neos*, new, has neu *neon*, whence the Chem gaseous element *neon*. Of the many *neo-* cpds, at least three deserve sep mention:

-neolithic, of the new stone age: cf LITHIC;
-neologism, a new word, imm from F *néologisme*, and *neology*, the use or science of new words, imm from F *néologie*: cf LOGIC;
-neophyte: perh via late MF-F *néophyte*: LL *neophytus*: LGr *neophutos*, a new convert: Gr *neophutos*, newly engendered or planted: Gr *phutos*, grown (cf *phuton*, a plant): *phuein*, to grow: f.a.e., PHYSIC.

Latin

3. L *nouus* (s and r nou-) has the foll simple derivatives affecting E:

-nouâle, a field new-ploughed, pl *nouâlia*, ML *novâlia*, retained in Sc Law;
-nouâre, to make new, pp *nouâ tus*, ML *novâ tus*, legal E ‘to novate’; derivative *nouâtiô, o/s nouâtiôn-*, ML *novâtiôn-*, obsol E *novation*; agent *nouâtor*, ML *novâtor*, adopted by E, but obs;

-nouellus (dim of nouus), ML *novellus*, whence OF-MF *novel*, whence E *novel*, adj; the LL *novellae* (constituïones) perh suggested the VL *novella*, prop neupl, whence ML *novella*, f sing n, whence—via derivative It *novella*—the late MF-F *nouvelle*, a short or middle-length story, whence E *novel*, with sense gradually enlarging to that of full-length story (the F *rowan*); It *novella* and its derivative the Sp *nouela* are occ used by scholars; the It dim *novelletta* perh suggested the E *novelette* (more prob E *novel*+dim suffix -ette); E *novelist*, prob *novel*+ -ist, was perh suggested by EF-F *nouvelliste* or even the It *nouvellista*.

-LL *nouellitâs* (from *novellus*), o/s *nouellitât-*, MF-EF *noulettê*, E *novelty*, MF-EF *novelet* became EF-F *nouveauté*, partly, in pl -tës, adopted by commercial E for ‘novelties’;

-LL *nouitâs*, o/s *nouitât-*, ML *novitâ- MF-EF *novitê*, E *novity*;

-nouititus, better nouicius—extn of nouus used as n—a newly acquired slave, hence, in LL, an Eccl probationer, whence OF-F *novice*, adopted by E; *noviciate* and *novitiate* come, the former prob via EF-F *noviciat* (? imm from *novice*) and the latter app imm from ML *novitiâtus* (gen -âs), from ML *novitius*. 
4. Otto Jespersen’s new ‘universal language’ Novial=novus+international auxiliary language.

5. The relevant L prefix-cpds are:
   LL innovāre (int in-), to make new, to renew, presp innovans, o/s innovant-, ML -vant,
   Bot adj innovant, pp innovātus, E ‘to innovate’; derivative innovātiō, o/s innovātiōn-,
   whence, perh via MF-F, the E innovation; ML innovātor, adopted by E;
   L renouāre, to make new again, to renew, pp renouātus, E ‘to renovate’; derivative LL
   renouātiō, o/s renouātiōn-, ML -vation, whence, perh via MF-F rénovation, the E
   renovation; ML renovātor, adopted by E.

Germanic

6. The OE adj nīwe, nēowe, becomes ME newe, E new; the E adv new derives from OE
   nīwe (from the adj). Much as the syn F les nouvelles comes from the adj nouveau, f
   nouvelle, so does E news come from new. The adv newly goes back to OE nīwlīce;
   newness to OE nīwnes.

7. Newfangle—whence the adj newfangled—derives from ME newefangel, a novelty:
   newe, new +fangel, a silly device or contrivance, app a dim from ME fangen, to seize or
   grasp: a grasping or taking-up of something new.

8. The adv anew is lit ‘of (a- for of) new’: cf the F de nouveau and ML de novo (lit,
   from new), afresh.

9. ‘To renew’=re-, again+ the obs ‘to new’, from OE nīwan: cf the OF renoverler, MF-
   F renouveler, from OF-MF novel, MF-F nouveau.

---

**novel**

, adj. See prec, para 3.

**novel**

, n; novelette; novelist. See NOVA, para 3 (at nouellus).

**novella**
. See NOVA, para 3 (at *nouellus*).

**novelty**

. See NOVA, para 3 (at *nouellītās*).

**November**

. See NINE, para 3.

**novena**


**Novial**

. See NOVA, para 4.

**novice**

, *noviciate* (or *novitiate*). See NOVA, para 3, s.f.

**novity**
now

, ME nou, earlier nu, OE nū, is akin to OFris, Go, OS, OHG nu, MHG nu, nuon, G nu (well), nun (now), ON nū; OSl nyné, Lith nū, nūnai; L nunc; Gr nu, nun, nūni; Skt nu, nū, nūnám; Hit and Tokh A nu, then: ult akin to NEW.

nowadays

=now+a, on+days: in these days.

nowel

. See NUCLEUS, para 6.

nowhere

. OE nāhwāer nāhwēr: cf NO and WHERE.

nowise

: (in) no wise (manner): cf WISE, n.

noxal
noxious

—obnoxious; noxa, noxal; nocent—innocent (adj, hence n), innocence and innocency—ninny; nocious—innoxious; noxa, prob for *nocsa, derives from nocere (s and r noc-), to cause—to prepare—the death of, hence, by a weakening of the sense, to be (very) harmful to; nocere, in short, was orig a caus (marked by verb -o- from noun -e-) from nes (gen necis), death, esp if violent. L nes is prob akin to Gr nekros (adj), dead, hence a dead body. The IE r is app *nek-, to cause to die: cf Skt nāçayāti, he causes to die.

2. Nocere, has presp nocens, o/s nocent-, whence E nocent, harmful; derivative LL nocentia becomes E nocency. These two words are overshadowed by the negg innocent, from OF-F innocent, from innocent-, o/s of the L adj innocens, incapable of doing harm, hence guiltless, and innocence, var innocency, from OF-F innocence, from L innocentia, from innocens. From an innocent comes—via a ninnocent—ninny.

3. Nocere has derivative adj nocuus, whence E nocious ; the neg inocuous yields innocuous.

4. Nocere becomes VL *nocere, whence OF-F nuisant, whence the OF-(archaic)F n nuisance, harmfulness, harm, adopted by E, with gradually weakening senses.

5. L nes, (violent) death, o/s nec-, has two prefix-cpds affecting E: internecäre (inter- used int), to slay to the last person, with derivative adj internecinus, mutually murderous, E internecine;

perniciēs (int per-; -nic- from nee-), massacre, hence merely ruin, (heavy) loss, with derivative perniciōsus, destructive, MF-F pernicieux, f pernicieuse, E pernicious.

6. Akin to nes is the very odd Gr cpd nektar, a death-overcoming (drink), the drink of the Olympian gods, whence—via L nectar—the MF-F and E nectar, any delicious potion: r nek-, as in Gr nekus, a corpse, nekros, dead-tar, from Skt terás, victorious (cf tarati, he overcomes). Gr nektar has adj nektareos, L nectareus, E necteous, with varr nectareal, nectarean, -ial, -ian, and esp nectarine, whence—via nectarine peach—the n nectarine, a delicious smooth-skinned variety of peach. The E nectar has derivative nectary, Bot SciL nectarium, a nectar-secreting gland.

nozzle
nuance

, adopted from MF-F: from OF nuer, to cloud, to shade: from OF-F nue, a cloud: VL *nūba: L nūbēs: cf obs W nudd, fog, and Cor nuibren, cloud.

nub

is a var of knub, itself a var of KNOB; hence AE nubbin, a small (or an imperfect) ear of corn; hence also the dim nubble, with adj nubbly.

nubile

. See LYMPH, para 5.

nuclear

(occ var nucleal); nucleate (adj, v), whence nucleation and nucleator; nucellus—cf nucleus, whence nuclein (Chem -in) and nucleoid—nucleolar, from nucleolus—nux, nucal, nucament, nucule; enucleate, whence enucleation.—Nut, whence nutcracker, nuthatch (ME notehach, nuthake)—and nutty; nutmeg; sl nuts;—newel, novel.

1. All these words derive from or are akin to L nux, a nut, o/s nuc-: cf Olr cnù, Ga cnù, var enò (pl cnothan), W cneuen, Cor cnyfan, OC *knovā; ON hnot; OHG-MHG nuz, G Nuss, MD nuete, note, notte, not, D noot: Gmc r, *hnut-; IE (W European only), *knud-.

2. E nut, ME nute, derives from OE hnutu—cf ON hnot above. The cpd nutmeg. ME notemuge, consists of ME note, var of nute, nut+muguette, itself an alteration of (noix) muscade: OProv muscada, f of muscat, smelling like MUSK.

3. L nux, retained in the orig ML nux vomica, lit a nut to make one vomit, has LL adj nucālis, whence E nucal; derivative nucāmenta, fir-cones, gives us the Bot nucament; dim nucella suggests SciL nucellus; dim nucula becomes nucule.
4. Dim nuculeus has contr nucleus, kernel, adopted by several IE languages. From its s nucle-spring both F nucléaire (for the form, cf the ML nucleārius, a nut-bearing tree), whence E nuclear, and E nucleal; also the L v nucleāre, to form a kernel, pp nucleātus, whence the E adj and v nucleate. The prefix-cpd ēnucleāre, to remove the kernel from, has pp ēnucleātus, whence ‘to enucleate’.

5. L nucleus duly acquires a LL dim of its own: nucleolus, a little kernel, adopted by Sci.

6. Nowel and newel both derive from ME nowell: OF nouel, noiel, fruit-stone, newel: ML nucāle, prop the neu of LL-ML nucālis, of or like a nut, nut-shaped.

**nucule**

. See NUCLEAR, para 3.

**nude**

. See NAKED, para 2.

**nudge**

(v, hence n) is of Scan origin: cf Nor dial nuggja (var of nugga), to push gently: ? ult echoic.

**nudity**

. See NAKED, para 2.

**nugacious**
, nugacity, nugatory; nugae.

L nūgæ, trifles, is o.o.o.: ? for *nucae, nut-shells, from nuc-, o/s of L nux, a nut. Derivative adj nūgāx, o/s nūgāc-, becomes E nugacious; subsidiary LL nūgācitās, o/s nūgācitāt-, becomes nugacity. L nūgæ has also the derivative v nūgāri, to trifle, whence the adj nūgātōrius, E nugatory.

nugget

is app a dim of E dial nug, a lump, a block; whence nuggety.

nuisance

, See NOXIOUS, para 4.

null

, adj, hence (after annul) v; nullify; nullification; nullity;—annul, whence annulment.

1. ‘To annul’, ME anullen, adnullen, MF anuller (F annuler), adnulier, derives from LL annūlāre, adnūlāre, to bring to nothing: ad, to+nūl, not any+inf suffix -āre: and nūlūs itself=ne, not+ üllus, any, akin to ūnus, one, q.v. at ONE. L nūllūs becomes OF-F nul, whence E null.

2. L nūllūs has the ML derivative nūllitās, whence, perh via MF-F nullitē, the E nullity, and the LL cpd nūllificāre, whence ‘to nullify’, with derivative nūllificātiō, o/s nūllificātiōn-, whence nullification.

numb, numbness

, See NIMBLE, para 3.
number

. See NIMBLE, para 6.

numbles

. See LOIN, para 4.

numen

. See NUTANT, para 3.

numeral

; numerate, numeration, numerator; numerical, numerous. See NIMBLE, para 4.

numinism

, numinous. See NUTANT, para 3.

numismatic(s)

, numismatist. See NIMBLE, para 10.
numskull

is a numb-skull: cf, sem, the G Dummkopf:

nun; nunnery

The latter derives from late ME nunnerie, earlier nonnerie: a blending of ME nunne (whence nun) and OF-F nonne+suffix -erie, -ery. Nun, OE nunne, derives from Eccl LL nonna, a nun, also later a child’s nurse: very prob a nursery word, akin to Gr nanna, aunt, and Skt nanā, mother, Alb nanë, mother, (wet-) nurse.

nuncio

, a Papal permanent representative abroad: It nuncio, obs var of nuncio: L nūntius, messenger: perh *nouentius, for *nouiuuentius, one new- (L noui, c/f of nouus) coming (L uentum, supine of uenire) with a message.

2. L nūntius has derivative nūntiāre, with pp nūntiātus, whence nūntiātiō, o/s nūntiātiōn-, obs E nunciation, whence, anl, nunciative and nunciatory; LL agent nūntiātor. This v and its derivatives figure most in the cpds annūntiāre, dēnūntiāre, ēnūntiāre, internūntiāre, praenūntiāre, prōnūntiāre, renūntiāre.

3. L annūntiāre, adnūntiāre, to bear, hence to deliver, a message ad, to, becomes OF annoncer (F annoncer), ME announce, E ‘to announce’, whence announcement and announcer. The pp annūntiātus, whence the obsol ‘to annunciate’, has derivative annūntiātiō, o/s annūntiātiōn-, E annunciation (perh via OF-F annonciation), whence, anl, annunciative; derivative LL annūntiātor becomes annunciator, which perh suggests annuciatory.

4. D dēnūntiāre (int dē-), to declare solemnly, 10 cite as a witness, becomes OF denoncer (F dé-), whence, after announce, the E ‘to denounce’, whence denouncement and denouncer. The presp dēnūntians accounts for the adj denunciant; pp dēnūntiātus, for ‘to denunciate’. The L derivatives dēnūntiātiō (o/s -iōn-)—LL dēnuntiātiōs (ML -īvus)—dēnūntiātor become resp denunciation (perh via MF-F dēnonciation)—denunciative—denunciator (cf the MF-F dēnonciateur).

5. L ēnūntiāre, to make known ē- or abroad, becomes EF-F énoncer, whence, after
announce, ‘to enounce’. The pp ēnūntiātus yields ‘to enunciate’. The L derivatives ēnūntiātiō (o/s -iōn-)—enūntiātiuus (ML -iūs)―LL ēnūntiātor give us resp enunciation (cf late MF-F énonciation)—enunciative (cf MF-F énonciatif)—enunciator, whence, anl, enunciatory.

6. L internūntiāre becomes the obs ‘to internounce’; internūntius, an intermediary, becomes It internunzio, whence, after nunicio, the E internuncio.

7. L praenūntiāre, to announce beforehand, becomes obs ‘to prenunciate’; its derivative praenūntius leads to the Sci adj prenuncial.

8. L prōnūntiāre, to announce prō- or publicly, becomes OF-F prononcer, ME pronuncen, E ‘to pronounce’, whence pronouncement, pronouncer, pa pronouncing. On the pp prōnūntiātus arise prōnūntiātiō (o/s -iōn-), in LL ‘pronunciation’, OF pronunciation (MF-F pronon-), adopted by E―LL prōnūntiātiuus (ML -iūs), E pronunciative―prōnūntiātor, E pronunciator. Unpronounceable was perh suggested by EF-F inprononçable; pronunciamento eases Sp pronunciamento.

9. L renūntiāre, to announce in reply, (but also) to announce the retir ement of, hence, esp in Eccl L, to reject: whence MF-F renoncer, ME renouncen, E ‘to renounce’, whence renouncement and renouncer. On the pp renūntiātus arises renūntiātiō (o/s -iōn-), MF-F renonciation, E renunciation, whence, anl, renunciative and renunciator.

nuncle

. See UNCLE.

nuncupate

, nuncupation, etc. See NAME, para 11.

nunks, nunky

. See UNCLE.

nunnery
. See NUN.

nuptial

. See LYMPH, para 6.

nurse, nursery, nursling

. See NOURISH, para 6.

nurture

. See NOURISH, para 7.

nut

. See NUCLEAR, para 2.

nutant

, nutate, nutation; innuendo; numen, numinism,uminous.

1. L nūtāre, to nod one’s head frequently, with presp nūtāns, o/s nūtant-, E adj nutant, and pp nūtātus, whence ‘to nutate’, and derivative nūtātiō, o/s nūtātiōn-, E nutation, is a freq of nuere, to nod the head, which has prefix-cpd innuere, to nod the head in- or to, esp as a sign, with gerund innuendum, abl innuendo, by nodding, hence by hinting, adopted by E, first as legal ‘namely’, hence the explanation itself, hence, in general use, an insinuation.

2. L nuere, to nod, has s and r nu-: cf the syn Gr neuéin (s and r neu-) and also Sk nāuti
(s, r nau-), návate (s nav-), he budges or stirs; perh cf also Ru nukati, to awaken, and prob cf the thinned form in OHG nicchēn, MHG-G nicken, to nod; IE r, *neu-, to nod. (Hofmann.)

3. L nuere, r nu-, has derivative nūmen (cf the Gr neuma), a divine nod (of, e.g., approval), hence divine power, hence (LL) a divinity, hence, in E, a divine presiding spirit; on the o/s nūmin- arise both numinism and numinous.

**nuthatch**

. See NUCLEAR (heading).

**nutmeg**

. See NUCLEAR, para 2.

**nutricial**

, nutrient, nutriment, nutrition, nutritious. See NOURISH, paras 4–5.

**nutty**

. See NUCLEAR (heading, s.f.).

**nux vomica**

. See NUCLEAR, para 3.
nuzzle

. See NOSE, para 3.

nyctalopia

. See the element nycti-.

Nycteris

. See NIGHT, para 4.

nylon

is, as the manufacturers have told me, an arbitrary formation: neither N.Y. (New York)+London, as EW suggests, nor nitrogen+arbitrary -lon, as Webster proposes.

nymph

, whence nymphal. See LYMPH, paras 3–4.

nympholepsy

, nympholept. See the element -lepsia.
nymphomania

, whence nymphomaniac. See MIND, para 4.
O

-o-

. See Suffixes—an interpolation.

. See Suffixes.

-o-

, vocative; oh! and ho!

The 3rd is both an aspiration of the 2nd and a var of ha!; the 1st itself is orig exclamatory, as is the hi of hi (you), there! All such utterances—they cannot properly be called words—are common not only to all the IE languages but also to many others.

O’

, as in O’ Donnell, means ‘descendant’: see FILIAL, para 3.

O’
is short for *of, as in ‘The top o’ the morning to you!’; also for *on—cf the *a- of *aboard.

**oaf, oafish**

, See ELF, para 2.

**oak**

, whence **oaken** (cf ME *oken*, from *ok* or *oke*) comes—through ME *oke, ok, var* ak—from OE āc: cf OFris and OS ēk, OHG *eih*, MHG *eiche*, G *Eiche*, MD *eike*, D eik, an oak; ON eik, a tree; cf, further off, the L *aesculus* (for *aegsculus*), mountain oak, and Gr *aigilôps*, a kind of oak: IE r, *aig-*.

**oakum**

: OE ācumba: ā-, out (cf Go ur-, us-)+ cemban, to comb, from *comb*, a comb (cf COMB).

**oar**

(n, hence v): OE ār; akin to ON ār and its modern Scan cognates; to Fin airo; and perh, without r, to Gr oiâx, a tiller, Serb and Cz oje. (Holthausen.)

**oasis**

, whence the adjj **oasal, oasitic**, is adopted from L from Gr *oasis*, of Eg origin: cf Eg *Uakh-t*; the Great Oasis, lit ‘fertile region’—Uahtiu, dwellers there—and esp *uakh*, to be green, to bloom, to flourish; cf also Copt *uâhe*, oasis. The Eg base, therefore, is *uah-*. 


**oast**

: ME *ost*: OE *āst*: cf MD *ast*, *este*, D *eest* and prob L *aestus*, a burning heat.

**oat**

: ME *ote*, var *ate*: OE *āte*, pl *ātan*: o.o.o.: one is, however, tempted to compare Lettish *auza* and OSI *ovisū*, which would bring us to L *auēna* (F *avoine*).

**oath**

: ME *ote*, *oth*, var *ath*: OE *āth*: cf OFris and OS *ēth*, Go *aiths*, OHG *eid*, MHG *eit*, G *Eid*, MD *eyd*, *eit*, *eet*, D *eed*, ON *eithr*, OIr *oeth*, which, lit ‘a going’, suggests kinship with L *iūs* (gen *iūs*), a going, prob from *iūm*, the supine of *īre*, to go: ’basically ‘a going together—in agreement’.

2. G *eīd* has cpd *eidgenoss*, a confederate (*genoss* being a comrade): Swiss F *eydgenenot*, softened to C16 F *eiguenot*, whence, by blending with the name of the Genevan syndic Hugues Bezanson, the EF-F *Huguenot*, a C16–17 F Protestant: adopted by E.

**oatmeal**

, late ME *ote-meel*, *-mele*, cpds OAT+ MEAL, ground grain.

**obligato**

. See LIGAMENT, para 7, s.f.
obedience

, obedient; obeisance; obey. See AUDIBLE, para 5.

obelisk

, obelize, obelus.

The 1st, a tapering pillar, derives from LL obeliscus, a little spit, Gr obeliskos, dim of obelos (o.o.o.), a spit (as over a fire), hence a pointed pillar, whence LL obelus, adopted by E; derivative Gr obelizein, to mark with an obelus or obelisk, yields ‘to obelize’. For a spit-like sign in a manuscript, or in print, obelisk is now obsol, obelus customary.

obese

, obesity. See EDIBLE, para 3.

obey

, See AUDIBLE, para 5.
obfuscate

, obfuscation; subfusc.

LL obfuscāre, to blacken, to obscure, has pp obfuscatus, whence ‘to obfuscate’; derivative obfuscātio, o/s obfuscātīōn-, becomes obfuscation. Obfuscāre=ob-+fuscāre, to darken, from fuscus, dark, dun, akin to DUSK. The cpd subfuscus, rather dark (sub, under), yields subfuscous, now often subfusc.

obit

, obiter dictum, obituary (n, hence adj).

Obit, a funeral service, derives, via OF, from L obitus, from obīre, to encounter, go to meet (ob, against+īre, to go), in the derivative sense ‘to die’ (from obīre mortem, to meet with death). Intimately akin to L obīre is L obiter, on the way (iter, a journey), in passing, as in obiter dicta, incidental sayings (hence writings). Obitus has the ML derivative obituārius, a death-notice, whence the E n obituary, whence obituarian.

object

(n, v), whence objectify, whence objectification; objection, whence objectionable; objective (adj, hence n), whence objectivity; objector.

The n object derives, like MF-EF object, EF-F objet, from ML objectum, L objectum, a thing thrown, hence put, before, hence a thing presented to one’s attention, prop the neu of obiectus, pp of obicere (contr of obiicere), to throw before, hence to oppose: ob, against, before+īicere, -icere, the c/f of iacere, to throw. From the pp obiectus, ML objectus, comes, perh via MF-F objecter, ‘to object’. Derivative LL obiectīō, o/s obiectīōn-, ML objectīōn-, yields OF-F, whence E, objection; the derivative ML adj objectīvus yields MF-F objectif and, perh independently, E objective; the derivative LL agent obiector, ML objector, is adopted by E.

objurgate
objurgation, objurgatory.

L obiurgāre, to chide, consists of ob, against + iurgāre, to dispute, to quarrel, itself perh from ius, law, a right. The pp obiurgātus, ML objurgātus, gives us ‘to objurgate’; derivative obiurgātiō, o/s obiurgātiōn-, becomes objurgation, and derivative obiurgātōrius, objurgatory.

obleate

(adj, hence n) derives from L oblātus, pp of offerre, to offer (see OFFER); derivative LL oblātiō, o/s oblātiōn-, becomes, prob via OF-F, oblation.

obligate

, obligation, obligatory, oblige. See LIGAMENT, para 7.

oblique

, obliquity. See LIMIT, para 10.

obliterate

, obliteration, obliterator. See LETTER, para 8.

oblivion

, oblivious, obliviscence. See the 1st LIME, para 6.
oblong

- See LONG, para 11.

obloquy

- See LOQUACIOUS, para 6.

obnoxious

- See NOXIOUS, para 1.

oboe

: It *oboe*: EF-F *hautbois*, whence E *hautboy*: *haut*, high-toned, from L *altus* (cf ALTITUDE)+ *bois*, wood.

obreption

- *obreptious*. See REPTILE, para 2.

obrogate

obscene

, obscenity.
The latter derives from EF-F obscénité, from L obscénitātem, acc of obscēnitās, from obscēnus, varr obscaenus, obscoenus, whence, via EF-F obscène, the E obscene. L obscēnus, obscene, orig and prop of bad augury (hence ugly): o.o.o.: perh ob-, against+scaena, a stage (SCENE); perh—though even less likely—obs, c/f of ob+caenum, mud, filth.

obscurant

, whence obscuration, whence obscure (adj, v), obscurity.
The L adj obscūrus (opp clārus) app=ob, against +-scūrus, akin to Skt skutās, covered (adj), and perh to OHG scūr, scūra (G Scheuer), a barn, where the light tends to be dim. Obscūrus becomes OF-F obscur, whence E obscure; derivative obscūritās, o/s obscūritāt-, becomes OF-F obscurité, whence E obscurity. Obscūrus has the further derivative obscūrāre, to darken, OF-F obscurer, E ‘to obscure’; the presp obscūrans, o/s obscūrant-, yields the n obscurant; pp obscūrātus has derivative obscūrātiō, o/s obscūrātiōn-, E obscuration.

obsecrate

, obsecration, obsecrator. See SACRAMENT, para 18.

obsequent

; obsequies; obsequious; obsequy, whence obsequial. See SEQUENCE, para 11.
observable

, observance, observant, observation, observatory, observe, observer.

The base is afforded by L obseruāre (ML observāre), to watch over (physically, morally), to respect, to heed appropriately: ob-, over, against, etc. +seruāre (ML servāre), to keep safe, preserve, conserve. ML observāre becomes OF-F observer, whence ‘to observe’, whence observer. Derivative obseruābilis accounts for MF-F and E observable. The presp obseruans, o/s obseruant-, becomes MF-F observant, adopted by E; derivative L obseruantia yields MF-F observance, adopted by E. The pp obseruātus has derivative obseruātiō, o/s obseruātiōn-, whence, via ML, the late MF-F observation, adopted by E, whence, anl, observatory—cf the EF-F observatoire. The neg inobseruans and its derivative inobseruantia have, perh via EF-F, yielded inobservant, inobservance.

obsess

, obsession (whence obsessional, obsessive). obsessor. See SIT, para 15.

obsidian

(whence obsidianite): LL obsidiānus, an opaque stone: L (Pliny’s) Obsidiānus lapis, stone of Obsidius, an error for Obsius, who discovered it in Ethiopia.

obsidional

. See SIT, para 15.

obsignate
obsignation. See SIGN, para 16.

**obsolescent**

, whence obsolescence; obsolete, whence obsoleteness, obsoletism. The L obsolescere, to wear out gradually, hence to fall gradually into disuse, cpds ob- + an inch derivative of solère, to be in use, to be customary. Its presp is obsolescens, o/s obsolescent-, whence the E adj obsolescent; its pp obsolētus is used also as adj, whence obsolete.

**obstacle**

, See STAND, para 29.

**obstetric**

, etc. See STAND, para 29.

**obstinacy**

, obstinate. See STAND, para 29.

**obstreperous**

. See STREPENT.
obstruction

, See the 2nd STRAIN, para 10.

obstruct

, obstruction (whence obstructive). See STRUCTURE, para 8.

obtain

, obtention. See TENABLE, para 6.

obtest

, obtestation. See TESTAMENT, para 10.

obtrude

, obtrusion, obtrusive. See THRUST, para 6.

obtund

, obtundent; obtuse. See PIERCE, para 2.
obumbrant

, obumbrate, obumbration. See UMBRA, para 8.

obvention

. See VENUE, para 17.

obverse

, obvert. See VERSE, para 15.

obviate

, obviation, obvious. See VIA, para 15.

obvolute

, obvolvent. See VOLUBLE.

occasion

, occasional. See CADENCE, para 7.
occidence

, occident, occidental. See CADENCE, para 7.

occipital

, occiput. See CHIEF, para 2; cf the element occipito-.

occlude

; occlusion, whence, anl, occlusive.

‘To occlude’, to shut up or confine, also to shut out, derives from L occludere (ob-+claudere, to shut), which has pp occlusus, whence ML occlusiō, a shutting, o/s occlusiōn-, whence, perh via F, the E occlusion.

occult

, occultation, occultism. See HALL, para 14.

occupant

(whence occupancy), occupation, occupy (whence occupier). See CAPABILITY, para 4.
occur

, occurrence. See COURSE, para 10 (at occurrere).

ocean

, oceanic, cf the element oceano-: Oceania, Oceanus.

An ocean, adopted from OF (F océan), derives from L ōceanus, trln of Gr ὠκεανος, strictly Homer’s Ὄκεανος (L Oceanus) or great river encompassing the earth: perh cf Skt āsāyānas, lying over against. The learnèd EF-F derivative océanique becomes E oceanic. Oceania, the lands and waters of the central Pacific Ocean, is a Modern L formation.

ocellar

, ocellate(d), ocellus. See OCULAR, para 2.

ocelot

, a large spotted cat ranging from Texas to Patagonia, is adopted from F: perh via Sp ocelote: from Aztec (Nahuatl) thalocelotl, lit a ‘field (thalli) jaguar (ocelotl)’.

ocher

(AE) or ochre, whence ocherous, ochreous, ochrous; cf the element ochro-. Ocher, ochre derives from MF-F ocre: L ōchra: Gr ὠχρα, from ὠχρος, pale, esp pale yellow: perh (Hofmann) cf Skt -āghras in vyāghrās, a tiger
ochlocracy

, See the element *ochlo-*.  

octachord

, *octagon, octahedron, octamer, octangular*.  See the element *octa-*.  

octant

; *octave; October; octonary; octoroon*

L octō, 8, is akin to Gr οκτό: f.a.e., EIGHT. Its ordinal is *octāuus*, ML *octāvus*, whence the E adj *octave*, the n being adopted from F, which takes it from ML *octāva (pars)*, eighth part. Derivatives of *octō* include the Modern L *octans*, o/s *octant-*, whence the Geom *octant*, and *octoni*, 8 each, with derivative *octonarius*, whence *octonary*. *Octōber* the eighth month of the Roman year, is elliptical for *octōber mensis*; the adj suffix -ber connotes ‘of (a) month’. *Octoroon*, offspring of a quadroon and a white, cpds *octo+-roon* as in *quadroon*.  

octopus

. See FOOT, para 25.  

octoroon

. See OCTANT, s.f.
octuple

, 8-fold=octu-, c/f of L octo, 8+-plex, a fold (cf PLY).

ocular

, ocular, oculist, oculus; cf the element oculo-; ocellar, ocellate, ocellated, ocellus; ceil-de-bœuf, œillade; ogle; inoculate, inoculation (whence, anl, inoculative), inoculâtor; inveigle, whence inveigler; antler; cf the sep EYE and OPTIC.

1. L oculus, an eye (whence oculist), retained in E Arch, is akin to Hit tun-akalas, eye of the sun: ‘Here, the suffix -lo- indicates an active being, of the animated sort, and has no diminutive value’ (E & M). The L word prob has Gr cognates: cf OPTIC.

2. L derivatives relevant to E include: the adj oculâris, of the eye, whence ocular; oculâtus, furnished with eyes, whence oculate; the dim ocellus, little eye (retained by Zoo), with E derivative ocellar (-ar, adj suffix); derivative ocellâtus, furnished with little eyes, yields ocellate, often anglicized as ocellated.

3. L oculus, VL oculus, becomes OF-F œil, as in œil-de-bœuf, lit ‘ox’s eye’, retained by Arch; derivative MF-F œillade (œil+euphonic -l- suffix -ade) is partly adopted by E for an amorous glance, the E ‘an ogle, usu ogling’, which derives from ‘to ogle’, from LG oegeln, the freq of oegen, to look at, to eye, cf D oogen, to eye, from oog, an eye, MD oge, an eye, ogen, to eye: cf OE ēage, OFris āge, OHG ouga, all akin to L oculus.

4. L oculus has LL derivative v oculâre, to eye, with cpd inoculâre, lit to put an eye into, to put a bud or graft—a derivative sense of oculus—into, to engraft, with pp inoculâtus, whence ‘to inoculate’, orig to graft (a tree) by budding, hence the Med sense; the derivative inoculâtö, o/s inoculâtö-, becomes E inoculation, and derivative agent inoculâtor is adopted by E.

5. ML has aboculis (app ab, from, hence without +oculis, abl p of oculus), var aboculus, blind; hence OF-F aveugle, with derivative OF-F aveugler, to blind, whence AF enveogler, whence late ME envegle, whence ‘to inveigle’, orig to throw deceptive dust into the eyes of, hence to blind and lead astray, hence to entice away, to ensnare guilefully.

6. L ante oculos, before (in front of) the eyes, becomes the VL *antoculâris, set before the eyes, hence that which is set there (sc ramus, a branch), OF antoillier, ME aunteleere, E antler. (EW.)
odd

(adj, hence n), whence **oddity** (-ity) and **oddment** (-ment); **odds**.

Odd, ME *odde*, comes from ON *oddi*, a point or a tip, hence the odd or third point or angle of a triangle, hence an odd number, a triangle, a tongue of land: cf ON *oddr*, point, e.g. of a weapon, OE *ord*, OHG-MHG *ort*, a point, G *Ort*, a place; cf also Lith *usnis*, a thistle (notably pointed), and Alb *usht*, an ear of corn. Odd, adj, used as n, has pl odds, uneven or unequal things.

ode

; epode, palinode; comedy, comedian, comedic, comic (whence comical), Comus; melody, melodic, melodious, and (from *melody*) melodism, melodist, melodize, cf the element *melo-*: monody, monodic; parody, parodic, parodist; prosody, whence prosodic; rhapsody, rhapsodic (whence rhapsodical) and, from rhapsody, rhapsodist and rhapsodize; threnode or threnody, whence threnodic (cf threne, threnetic, threnos); tragedy (whence tragedize), tragedian, tragedienne, tragic (adj, hence n), extended as *tragical*: cf the element *tragi- and tragopan*.

1. Ode, adopted from late MF-F, derives from L *oda*, var of *odē*, from Gr *ōidē*, a song, esp if lyric: contr of *aoidē*, from *āeidein*, to sing: IE r, app *a-ud-*: cf Skt vádati, he sings, he plays music, and vadinti, to call.

2. Gr *ōidē* and *āeidein* have numerous cpds, of which the two most obvious are perh *epaidein*, to sing to, whence the adj *epōidos*, singing to, sung after, used also as n (‘aftersong’), whence LL *epōdos*, *epōdus*, F épode, E epode; and palinōidia (*palin*, again+a var of *ōidē*), a song of recantation, LL palinōidia, whence, via MF-F, the E palinode.

3. But far more important is Gr *kōmōidia*: kōmos, a musical and dancing festivity, which, as Kōmos, a god of festive mirth, yields L, hence E, *Comus*+ōidia, a singing: L comoedia: MF comedie (F comédie): E comedy. The derivative Gr adj kōmōidikos, L comoedicus, becomes comedic. EF-F comédien and its f, comédienne, lead to E comedian, comedienne.

4. Gr kōmos has adj kōmikos, L comicus, MF-F comique, E comic, adj hence n.

5. The Gr cpd melōidia, a choral song (from melōidos, musical, lit melodious, from melos, a tune, lit a limb or member+aoidos, musical, a singer), becomes LL melōdia, OF melodic (F mélodie), E melody. The derivative Gr adj melōidikos becomes LL melōdicus, (EF-F mélodique and) E melodie; melodious derives from MF melodieus (F mélodieux), from melodic.
6. Gr monōidia (from the adj monōidos, singing monos or alone) becomes LL monōdia, E monody; derivative Gr monōidikos yields monodic.

7. Gr parōidia (para, beside), L parōdia, (EF-F parodie and) E parody, whence ‘to parody’ (cf the F parodier), has adj parōidikos, whence, anl, parodic; EF-F parodie has EF-F agent parodiste, whence E parodist.

8. Gr prosōidia, a song (from ὄλδη) with accompaniment (connoted by pros, to), becomes L prosōdia, (EF-F prosodie and) E prosody; derivative Gr prosōidiakos becomes LL prosōdicus, whence E prosodiac.

9. Gr rhapsōidia (from rhapsōidos, a rhapsodist; rhaptein, to sew, hence to unite) becomes L rhapsōdia, EF rhapsodic (F rapsodie), E rhapsody; derivative rhapsōidikos yields rhapsodic.

10. Gr thrēnōidia, a song of thrēnos or lamentation, yields threnody. Gr thrēnos, a dirge, LL thrēnus, E threne (cf F thrène), has adj thrēnikos, LL thrēnicus, E threnic; the modified Gr adj thrēnetikos becomes threnetic. Gr thrēnos derives from thrēomai, I cry aloud: IE r, dhre- (var *dher-), a loud or a confused noise: cf OE drēam, a joyous din (itself akin to E dream), OHG treno, a resounding, a droning, and Skt ḍhrōṇati, he sings. (Hofmann.)

11. Gr tragōidia, app lit ‘goat song’, from tragos, a he-goat (IE r, *trag-, *treg-)—cf the Asiatic pheasant named tragopan, in L a fabulous bird of Ethiopia, from Gr Tragopan, Goat Pan—this Gr tragōidia passes through L tragoedia and MF tragedie (F tragédie) to become ME tragedie, E tragedy. OF tragedie has derivative MF tragedien, F tragédien, f tragédienne: E tragedian and tragedienne. Influenced by tragōidia, Gr adj tragikos, goatish, acquires the sense ‘of or for (a) tragedy’, whence L tragicus, (EF-F tragique and) E tragic. The L cpd tragicomoedia becomes, by contr, LL tragicomoedia, EF-F tragicomédie, E tragicomedy: the, anl EF-F adj tragicomique leads to tragicomic.

**Odin**

, odinite. See WEDNESDAY, para 2.

**odious**

, odium; idiometer; odor (AE), odour, odo(u)r of sanctity, odorous and malodorous; odoriferous; olfactory; redolent; ozone; annoy, annoyance; ennui; noisome;—Ulysses; Odysseus, Odyssey.

1. Odious comes from MF odieux (EF-F odieux), from L odiōsus, adj of odium, itself adopted by E. L odium prob derives imm from ὀdı, I hate: cf Gr *odussomai.
2. L ὅdi and odium—? orig to dislike, a dislike of, the smell of—are perch akin to L odor, a smell: cf olēre (for *odēre), Gr οζεῖν (for *odzein), Lith uosti, to emit a smell, and Arm hot, a smell, hotim, I smell an odour.

3. L odor becomes OF odor, MF odour (F odeur), both adopted by ME, the latter explaining E odour, the former (along with L odor) explaining AE odor. The derivative adj odōrus becomes—perh via MF odoreux—the E odorous, whence, anl, malodorous. L odorifer, odour-bearing, leads to E odoriferous; the ill-formed E odiometer should be odorimeter, smell-measurer.

4. Odo(u)r of sanctity translates the F odeur de sainteté, a pleasant odour—cf LL odor, incense—supposed to have been emitted by the corpses of saints.

5. L olēre, to exhale an odour, has two cpds relevant to E: olefacere (for *odefacere), to cause to smell, has shortened form olfacere, with pp olfactus, whence the adj *olfactōrius (attested by olfactōrium, a scent-box), whence E olfactory;
   redolēre, to diffuse a smell (good or bad), has presp redolens, o/s redolent-, whence MF-EF, whence E, redolent; derivative MF-EF redolence becomes E.

6. L ‘esse alicui in odio’, to be in hatred to someone or something, to feel intense dislike of or discomfort at, leads both to the OF n enui, F ennuí, a weary dissatisfaction or even disgust, adopted by E, and hence to AF anui, with var anoi, both adopted by ME and the latter surviving as the n annoy, now archaic. The L ‘esse alicui in odio’ becomes VL inodiāre (cf LL inodiare, to render loathsome), OF-MF enuier (F ennuyer), AF anuier, with var anoier, whence MF anoien, E ‘to annoy’; AF anoier has derivative anoiance, adopted by ME, whence E annoyance.

7. Both the n and the v annoy had, by aphesis, the derivative noy, long since obs; the n noy acquired the adj noysome, soon spelt noisome.

8. Gr ozein, to emit a smell (good or bad), has presp ozōn, whence the n ozone. The Gr *odussomai (I hate), postulated in para 1 and, in certain parts, attested in old Gr poetry, has s oduss- and prob the ultimate r *od- (cf the L r in ὅdi, I hate, and odor). Derivative is the name Odusseus, perh via the adj *odussos, irritated, irritable; hence Odysseus, with derivative Odusseia, the story of Odysseus, whence L Odyssea, whence F odysée and E Odyssey. Odysseus is less prob ‘the wayfarer’, for hodos (way) is unlikely to become *odos.

9. But Odussos has, in Attic, the var Olusseus, whence the L Ulysses, adopted by E.

**odograph**

(occ holograph) and odometer; cathode, whence cathodic—whence, anl, anode, anodic; episode, episodic (whence episodical); exodus, Exodus; method (whence methodology), methodic (whence methodical), Methodism, Methodist; period, periodic (whence periodical, adj hence n); synod, synodal, synodic (whence synodical).

1. All these words derive from Gr hodos (ὀδὸς), a way, a road, hence a journey, hence
also a way, manner, means of doing something: cf OSI choditi, to go, L cēdere, to go, and Skt sad- in asad-, to come to, to reach: IE r, *sed-, to go, ult id with *sed-, to sit, ? orig to go to sit.

2. The cathode of El (cf the complementary anode) derives from Gr kathodos, a descent: katā, down+hodos, way.

3. Gr epeisodos (adj), coming in besides (epi, upon, besides+eis, in(to)+hodos, adj c/f of hodos), has neu epeisodon, used as n ‘a coming in besides, an episode’, whence EF-F épisode, adj épisodique: whence E episode, adj episodic.

4. Gr exodos, a going ex or out, becomes LL exodus, adopted by E, as also LL Exodus, from LG Gr Exodus, the Israelites’ going out of Egypt.

5. Gr methodos (meta, after) becomes L methodus, EF-F méthode, E method; derivative Gr methodikos becomes LL methodicus, late MF-F méthodique, E methodic. Method, applied to religion, has derivatives Methodism, -ist.

6. Gr peri, around, combines with hodos to form periodos, a going round, hence a period of time, hence also of a complete, well-rounded sentence: L periodus: MF-F période: E period; derivative Gr periodikos becomes L periodicus, MF-F périodique, E periodic.

7. Gr sun, with+hodos=Gr sunodos, a meeting, LL synodus, a conjunction, an assembly of bishops, a Church council (Souter), EF-F synode, E synod; derivative LL synodalēs becomes MF-F synodal, adopted by E; derivative Gr sunodikos becomes LL synodicus, whence (F synodique and) E synodic.

8. E odograph and odometer are, lit, (journey, hence) distance-describer (cf graph at GRAMMAR) and distance-measurer, the former being of E formation, the latter deriving from Gr hodometron (cf metre at MEASURE).

odontic

, odontoid. See TOOTH, para 12.

odor

, odorous, odour. See ODIUM, para 3.

Odysseus

**oecumenical**

, See the element *-oeca*.

**Oedipus**

is Gr *Oidipous*, Club-Foot; the *O. complex* derives from the myth that Theban Oedipus unwittingly married his mother.

**œil-de-bœuf**

; *œillade*. See OCULAR, para 3.

**oenology**

, *oenomancy*. See the element *oeno-*. For *oenology* cf VINE, para 2.

**oesophagus**

. See the element *esophago-*.

**oestrous**
, oestrual, oestrus. See IRASCIBLE, para 2.

of

and off (adv, hence adj—whence n—and prep).

The latter derives from ME of, orig id with the prep of, OE of, adv and prep: and OE of, var aef, of, from, hence off, is akin to OFris of, af, OS and Go af, MD of, off, aff, af, ave, D af, OHG aba, MHG abe, G ab, ON af (as also in Da and Sw), from; cf L ab (app for *ap), away from, from, by, and the syn Gr apo (before a vowel, aph-) and Skt áp, away, back; cf also Umbrian ap-ehtre, from outside, and Hit appa, again, back (adv), off, away. The Gmc etymon is *abha, *abh, *af; the IE etymon *apó or áp. (Walshe.) Cf:

offal

eases off-fall, that which falls off or is allowed to fall off; adv off+n fall.

offence

, offend, offender, offense, offensive. See FEND, para 3.

offer

(n, v), offering, offertory.

An offer derives from OF-F offre, itself from OF-F offrir, from L offerre, to bring (ferre) before (ob), to present, to offer, to sacrifice, whence also OE offrian, to offer, esp to sacrifice, ME offrien, later ofren, whence ‘to offer’. OE offrian has derivative vn offrung, a gift, a sacrifice, whence offering: offertory, however, comes—prob via MF-F offertoire—from ML offertiórum, an offering of money in church, from LL offertiórum, a place of sacrifice, from offerre, to sacrifice.
office

(n, hence v)—cf officer (n, hence v); official (adj, hence n), whence officialdom and officialism—cf officious; officiary; officiant, officiate; officinal.

1. At the base of this group is the L officium, performance of work, work, a task, hence a public duty; app lit a work-doing: opus+-ficere, c/f of facere, to do, to make. L officium becomes OF-F office, adopted by ME.

2. L officium has ML derivative agent officiarius, whence the E n and adj officiary, officarius becomes MF-F officier, whence E officer. Derivative LL officialis, of a public duty or office, becomes E official; its derivative officiālitās, o/s officiālitār-, yields officially.

3. The L adj officiōsus, conformable to duty, becomes (EF-F officieux and) E officious; the derivative sense ‘complaisant’, present already in LL and in EF, explains the modern E sense.

4. L officium also has the derivative ML officiāre, to perform one’s public duty, with presp officians, o/s officiānt-, whence the E n officiant; the pp officiātus gives us ‘to officiate’; with these two words, cf the MF-F officier (v) and the EF-F officiant (n).

5. With L officium, cf L officīna, workshop, contr of opificīna, from opifex, a workman (opus+-ficere, c/f of facere: cf para 1): whence ML officīnālis, belonging to or characteristic of a workshop, esp an apothecary’s: whence E officinal, (of drugs) stocked by apothecaries, now by A drugstores and E chemists.

offish

; off, adj, connoting ‘at a distance’+ the dim or moderative -ish.

often

is a reinforcement of late ME oft, itself a lengthening of ME oft, from OE oft, frequently, whence directly—i.e., unchanged—the now archaic oft: cf OFris ofta, OS oft, ofto, OHG ofto, MHG ofte, G oft, Go ufta, OSw ofta, ON opt: perh all from ON of, a (large) quantity (Walshe); perh akin to L opus, work, opēs, abundance, riches (Feist).
ogam

, ogham, ogum, an early Ir script, represents Ir ogham, MIr ogom, ogum, an invention attributed to Ogma mac Eladan, Son of Science (Learning), himself akin to Gaul Ogmios, god of eloquence. Cf the Ga oghum, ogam writing, (derivatively) occult science.

ogive

, adopted from F, goes back to MF ogive, varr orgive, augive, esp the latter, which predominated over the two others until C18: o.o.o.: but perh from OF-F auge, a trough, a flume, from its shape; or perh from Sp algibe, a vaulted cistern, from Ar al, the+g’ubb, a well. (B & W; Dauzat.)

ogle

. See OCULAR, para 3.

ogre

, ogress; ogreish or ogrish; Ugrian—Hungarian, Hungary.

  1. Ogreish, often contr to ogrish, merely tacks -ish, of, like, to E ogre, which is adopted from late EF-F; F ogre, which has f ogresse, whence E ogress, comes either from L Orcus, god of death, hell (cf OSp huerco, a devil, hell), as B & W propose and uphold, or from OF Ogre, a Hungarian, from ByzGr Oōr, as Dauzat prefers.

  2. ByzGr Oōr became Hung Ogr, a Hungarian, early Ru Ugrī (pl), whence Ugrian and, anl, Ugric, with c/f Ugro-. The Hung Ogr and early Ru Ugrī are nasalized in ML (of Germany) Ungarus, whence Ungaria, whence E Hungary, later Hungary, whence Hungarian, adj, hence n.
ogum

. See OGAM.

Ohio

state is named from the river: Iroquoian Ohionhilo, lit ‘the beautiful river’ or perh ‘the beautiful oheyo, ohio, or great river’.

ohm

: G physicist (El), Georg Simon Ohm (1787–1854), author of Ohm’s law. Hence meghm, a million ohms: meg-, mega-, great.

oil

—whence oiler and oily and such obvious cpds as oilfish and oilskin—derives from ME oile, adopted from OF-MF oile, oille (cf F huile), from L oleum, itself an adaptation (?) after L olēre, to emit a smell) of Gr elaion, olive-oil. Note that L oleum answers to L olea, an olive-tree, with var oliua (cf Gr elaia), ML olīva, whence OF-F olive, olive-tree, an olive, adopted by E, The basic Gr elaia is for *elaiwa, hence elaiion for *elaiwon: like Arm eul, prob from an Aegean speech—Hofmann suggests Cretan.

2. L olīua has the foll derivatives relevant to E: olīuarius, of or like olives, whence olivary—cf the E formation olivaceous;
   olīuētum, an olive-grove, whence olivet. Olivine, whence olivinite, is an E formation: olive+the Min suffix -ine: cf the F olivine.

3. L oleum, olive-oil, and olea, olive-tree, an olive, have the foll relevant L derivatives:
   SciL Olea, the genus of true olives;
   L oleāginus (var oleāgineus), adj of olea: whence, perh via MF-F oleagineux, the E oleaginous;
L oleāster, wild olive-tree, adopted by E;
LL oleātus, made with olive-oil, has prob suggested the Chem n oleate;
L olei-, c/f of olea, and oleo-, c/f of oleum; adopted by E, as in oleiferous, oleograph,
oleomargarine: see olei-, oleo- in Elements;
L oleōsus, whence oleose.
4. E words not directly from L olea, oleum, include:
olefiant: F oléfiant, oil-forming: L ole(um)+ -fiant from -ficiens, presp of -ficere, c/f of facere, to make; hence the Chem olefin or -fine; olefiant+ Chem suffix -in. -ine:
oleic, Chem adj: L oleum, olive-oil, hence oil+ adj -ic: cf the F oléique;
olein: L oleum, oil+Chem -in: cf the F oléine.
5. ML formed the cpd petroleum: petr a, a rock +oleum, oil: adopted by E. ML petroleum became MF-F pétrole, whence E petrol; the adj is petrolic. The Pharm SciL petrolatum=petrol+suffix -atum.
6. Gr elaion, olive-oil, and elaia, olive-tree, an olive, occur only in Sci terms, such as the Chem adj elaidic, whence elaidin.

oinology

. See the element oeno- and cf VINE, para 2.

oinomancy

. See the element oeno-.

ointment

. See UNCTION, para 3.

O.K.

is prob not, as formerly believed, from Choctaw oke, var hoke, meaning ‘Yes, it is’, but
perh rather (as proposed by Allan Walker Read) from the banners of the O.K. Club, the Democratic party’s political club of 1840: app for Old Kinderhook, the nickname of Martin van Buren (president of the U.S.A. in 1837–41), whose birthplace was Kinderhook in the State of New York.

okapi

is adopted from Mbuba, the language of the Bambuba, an important Negro tribe of Central Africa.

Oklahoma

, whence the sl Okies, natives thereof: ‘(land of the) Red Indians’: Choctaw okla, people +hummu, red.

old

(adj, hence n), whence the comp older and the sup oldest; Sc var auld;—eld;—elder (adj, hence n), eldest; elderly, from elder; alderman, whence aldermanate and aldermanic;—adult (adj, hence n); adolescence, adolescent (adj, hence n); cf the sep ABOLISH (ABOLITION) and COALESCE (COALITION)—ALIMENT—ALTITUDE—ALUMNUS—EXALT—PROLETARIAN—WORLD.

1. Old. ME old, var ald, derives from OE ald, var eald; cf OFris ald, var old, OS ald, OHG-MHGG alt, Go altheis, MD alt, olt, out, D oud; G alt is a pp formation from a v answering to Go alan, to grow up: cf ON ala, to bear or produce, OIr alim, I nourish or rear, L alere, to nourish, and its inch alescere, to be nourished, to begin to grow, to grow, and Gr aldêskein, to grow up, and its caus aldainein, to nourish, cause to grow up, strengthen (L & S): IE *al-, to nourish.

2. OE eald, old, has derivative n eldo, yldo, yldu, whence eld, old age (now dial), antiquity (archaic).

3. OE eald has comp ieldra, eldra, yldra, E elder, and sup ieldest, yldest, E eldest.

4. OE eald has derivative ealdor, the head of a family, with ced ealdorman, which in its variant aldorman (-man) becomes alderman, gradually sense-changing from ‘governor of a territory’ to ‘member of a council’: cf OFris aldermann (or -monn), a senior, a forebear.
5. L alere, to nourish, has inch alescere, to begin to grow, which has cpd adolescere, to grow ad, (connoting) up, with presp adolescens, o/s adolescent-, whence the E adj adolescent; the n adolescent perh owes something to the MF-F n. On adolescent- is formed L adolescentia. whence MF-F adolescence, adopted by E. The pp adultus yields adult.

Olea

; oleaginous; oleaster; oleate; olefiant, olefin; oleic, olein; oleose. See OIL, paras 3–4.

oleander

, Ult akin to rhododendron.

oleo-

terms. See the elements at olei-, oleo-.

olfactory

, See ODIUM, para 5.

olibanum

, frankincense, is adopted from ML: Ar al-lubān (al, the): cf Gr libanos, incense, from H.
oligarch, oligarchic

(whence the extn oligarchical), oligarchy: Gr oligarkhēs, oligarkhikos, oligarkhia: olig- for oligo-, c/f of the adj oligos, little, oligoi, few+derivatives of arkhein, to rule or govern. Oligos is akin to Gr loigos, misfortune, illness, disease, death—hence to Lith ligà, disease, and Alb l’ik, emaciated, evil. (Boisacq.)

olio

. See OVEN, para 2.

olivaceous

, olivary, olive, olivet, olivine. See OIL, paras 1 (at end: olive) and 2.

olla podrida

. See OVEN, para 2.

-ollop

is an echoic element; recorded here, both because it is not in the usual sense an element at all and because it occurs in such picturesque words as dollop, gollop, jollop, wallop (occ represented, in dial, as wollup).
ology

, jocular for a branch (esp if Sci) of knowledge. The -o- is a connective; -logy derives from Gr -logia, q.v. in Elements: Cf ism, as in ‘ologies and isms’.

Olympiad

; Olympian (adj, hence n); Olympic (adj, hence n—esp in pl); Olympium; Olympus.

All come from Gr Olumpos, that mountain which the Ancient Greeks believed to be the dwelling-place of the gods: Gr Olumpias, L Olympias (gen Olympiadis), F olympiade; LL Olympiānus, from L Olympius; Gr Olumpikos, L Olympikos—whence, prompted by Gr ho Olumpikos agōn, the Olympic competition, the Olympic Games, instituted in 776 B.C. and formerly called the Olympian Games; Gr Olumpeion, L Olympium; Gr Olumpos, L Olympus. Olumpos, var Elumpos, is a PIN o.o.o.: the religious significance of this mountain, situated on the Macedonian-Thessalian border, prob arises from the fact that it is the highest in the Gr peninsula.

omber


omega

, whence omegoid (-oid), is ω, capital Ω, the last letter of the Gr alphabet: lit ‘great O’, it complements omicron, ‘little o’. Hence, alpha and omega, the beginning and the end, alpha being the 1st letter of that alphabet.

omelet
, omelette. See the 2nd LAME, para 2.

omen

, ominous; abominable, abominate, abomination.

1. Ominous derives from L ōminōsus, the adj of ōmen (ō/min-), an augury—adopted by E—OL osmen, prob for *augsmen, from augēre, to increase, whence augur.

2. L ōmen has derivative ōmināri, to presage, pp ōminātus, whence the obs ‘to ominate’. The cpd ‘to abominate’ derives from abōminātus, pp of abōmināri, to reject or repel as a bad omen, which, as if from ab ōmine, is a cpd of omināri; the derivative LL abōminātiō, accursèd conduct, o/s abōminātiōn-, becomes OF-F abomination, adopted by E; derivative LL abōminābilis (abōmināri+ -abilis), accursèd, becomes OF-F abominable, adopted by E.

omental

, omentum. Perh cf ABDOMEN.

omission

, omit. See MISSION, para 15.

omneity

. See OMNIUM.

omnibus
omnifarious

, omnipotent, omniscient, omnivorous. See the element omni-; for the 3rd, cf SCIENCE, para 8.

omnium

(in finance and commerce)=L omnium, of all (things; here, shares); gen pl of the adj omnis, all; cf the jocular omnium gatherum, a gathering (E gather+L neu ending -um), a miscellaneous collection. L omnis, whence the erudite omneity (as if from L *omneitās: omne, all (neu sing)+abstract -itās), is o.o.o.

omoplate

. See the element omo- (1).

omphalic

, omphalos; cf the element omphalo-.

The adj omphalic derives from Gr omphalikos, the adj of omphalos, navel, hence the central part, esp the boss or knob of a shield: akin to the syn L umbilicus, itself related to L umbō, boss of a shield. L umbilicus, adopted by Med, has LL adj umbilīcālis (var of umbilīcāris), whence E umbilical. The Gr and L words are akin to Skt nabhīs, navel—cf OP nabis and OE nafala, E navel.
(prep, hence adj, adv, n) and obvious cpds (e.g., oncoming); onto; don, v.

1. The prep on derives from ME-OE on (ME-OE var an): cf OFris on, OS an, ana, OHG ana, MHG ane, G an, Go ana, ON ā (cf the ME reduced forms a, o); cf also the an- of L anhelāre, to pant, Gr ana, Av anā, and OB, Ru na: Gmc etymon, *anam; IE etymon, *anā, ano (Walshe).

2. Prep on+prep to combine to produce onto; do, to put+on, adv produce don—cf doff; do+off.

**onager**

: L onager, var of onagrus: Gr onagros, contr of onos (ass) agrios (of the fields—wild).

**once**

. See ONE, para 13.

**oncome, oncoming**

. See COME, para 3.

**ondine**

. See UNDA, para 2.

**one**

(adj, hence n), whence oneself, oneness, and such obvious cpds as one-sided; a, an; alone, lonely (whence loneliness); none; once, nonce; anon; any; atone, whence
atonement; eleven.—Latin: Una, union (and onion), unique, unit, unite, unitive, unity; unanimity, unanimous, unicorn, uniform (uniformity), unison, universe (etc.), univocal; uncia, uncial—onza—ounce—inch; disunion, disunite—reunion, reunite.

Cf the sep NULL.

Indo-European

1. One, with pron w- a survival from an obs spelling in w-, derives from ME one, ? earliest an, from OE ān: cf OFris an, usu en, OS ēn, OHG-MHG-G ein, Go ains, MD en, een, D een; ON einn (cf Sw en, Da een); OIr óen, oín, óenán, Ir aon, Ga aon, aonan, Cor onan, onen, onon, (on playing cards) un, W un, obs Br unan, Br eunn (for *eun), Mx un, unnane; OP ains, and OSI inokū, unique; L unus, OL oinos, one, and Gr oinos (οἶνος) and oinē (οίνη), the ‘l’ or ace on dice—cf the Homeric oios (for *oiwos), sole; and prob the Skt ēkas, one, sole. The Gmc etymon is *ainaz; the IE, *oinos (Walshe).

2. L unus (s and r ān-) has f āna, neu ānum, and c/f ūni-, q.v.—for cpds—in Elements. F āna becomes Spenser’s Una, a fair lady whose name has become a frequent ‘Christian’.

3. L unus has the foll simple derivatives affecting E:

ūnicus (cf, in formation, Go ainaha and OS ēnug): late MF-F unique, adopted by E; the learnèd F derivative (from unique), unicité, becomes E unicity;

LL ūniō, oneness, union, unity, o/s ūnion-, becomes OF-F union, adopted by E;

ūnire, to make one of, to unite, has pp ūnitus, whence ‘to unite’; the cpd disunite (dis-, apart) was prob suggested by MF-F désunir, and disunion by MF-F désunion,—note that F désunir was itself perh suggested by LL disūnīre, to sever; reunite, deriving from ML reūnītus, pp of reūnire, to make one again, to bring together again, perh owes something to MF-F réunir, as reunion prob owes something to MF-F réunion;

ūnitās, oneness, o/s ūnitāt-, becomes MF-F unité, whence E unity, whence, by b/f, unit;

LL ūnītāus, ML ūnītivus, becomes E unitive.

4. L ūnīō app has, in LL, the derivative form ūnīō, o/s ūnion-, with senses ‘large pearl’ and esp ‘onion’: whence MF-F oignon, whence E onion.

5. Akin to, perh deriving from L unus is L uncia, a unit that is a twelfth part, esp of a foot length or of a pound weight, the latter becoming both the OF unce, ME unce, whence, influenced by F once, the E ounce, and the Sp onza and It oncia. L uncia, one-twelfth of a foot, becomes OE ynce, ME unche, inche, E inch; its derivative adj unciālis, an inch high, becomes the E uncial, hence, as n, a large-written letter, or a script in such letters.

6. The most important full L cpds of unus are, in respect of E, perhaps these:

ūnanimus (or -mis), of one animus or mind, in complete agreement, becomes E unanimous, cf the F unanime; derivative L ūnanimitās, o/s ūnanimitāt-, becomes MF-F unanimité, whence unanimity; cf ANIMAL, para 6;
unicornis (after Gr monokerōs, one-horned), of one cornu or horn, is used, esp as n, for a fabulous quadruped: MF unicorn: E unicorn;

unicornis, of one forma or form: MF-F forme, E uniform; the E n derives from the F n uniforne (C18+), from the adj; derivative LL uniformitās, o/s uniformitār-, becomes MF-F uniformité, whence uniformity;

universus—see next para;

LL uniuocus, ML univocus, whence univocal.

7. L universus, ML -versus, turned with a single impetus—hence, turned wholly—towards a single unity, turned into one, combined into an entity (a whole): is used in the sing with collective nouns and in the pl for ‘all together’, universum (ML -versum) as a n: hence EF-F univers, whence E universe. Universus has the foll L derivatives relevant to E:

universālis, ML universālis: OF-MF universal (F universel): adopted by E. The derivative LL universālitās (opp L singularitās), ML universālitās, o/s universālitāt-, becomes MF universalité, whence universality; cf the E derivative formations universalism, -ist (whence -istic), -ize, all perh prompted by F;

universātās, rare in L (‘totality’)—as LL, a legal term for a corporation—in ML, universitās, a college, a university: MF-F université: E university.

Germanic

8. OE ān, one (adj), becomes the indefinite article an, a, whence the reduced form a, used before consonants.

9. OE ān combines with OE on, in, to form, in ME, anan, later anon, retained by E: lit ‘in one’ (sc ‘moment’).

10. OE ān, one (adj), connotes ‘alone’, a sense extant in ME, where we find al on, al one, all (i.e., utterly) alone: whence E alone. By aphesis, alone becomes lone. Compare only, ME only, only, earlier onlich, anlich, OE ānlīc: ‘like one’, like one only, lonely (a sense now only dial), hence the only one of its class, sole; hence the adv.

11. ME at on, later at one, also, later, written solid (attone, atoon, etc.), at one, hence in concord or agreement, has suggested EE-E ‘to atone’.

12. OE ān, one, combines with ne, not, to form nān, ME nan, later non, later noon, latest none, adopted by E.

13. ME an, on, one, has adv anes, ones (-es, the gen case-suffix: OE ānes), whence E once; cf E nonce, for ‘the nonce’, the one (sc ‘use’ or ‘occasion’), occurring orig, and now only, in ‘for the nonce’: ME ‘for the nonces’, from ME ‘for then ones’, where the -n of ‘then’ recalls the -m of OE thāem, dat of the article sē.

14. Pronoun any derives from the adj any: ME aenig and aeni, eni and ani: OE āenig nig, a sense- and form-mdfn of ān, one: cf OFris ānich, usu ēnig, OHG einig, einīg, MHG einic, G einig, MD enich (dial var eenic), D eenig.

15. Not imm recognizable as a cpd of ‘one’ is eleven, ME enleven, OE endleofan, endlufon: cf OFris andlova, alvele, elvene, elleva, OS ellevan, OHG einilif, MHG einilif, eilef, early G eilf, G elf, Go ailif, ON ellefo: all meaning, lit, ‘one leave’—in full, ‘(ten
and) one leave over’, hence ‘ten+one left over’: 10+1=11. For the formation, cf TWELVE.

Oneida

, See the 2nd SENECA, s.f.

oneiromancy

, See the element oneiro-.

onerary

, onerous. See ONUS, para 2.

onion

, See ONE, para 4.

only

, See ONE, para 10.

onomastic
, onomasticon. See NAME, para 2.

onomatopoeia

, onomatopoeic. See the element onomato-.

onset

is a set(ting) on, an attack.

onslaught

. See SLAY, para 2.

onto

. See ON, para 2.

ontological

, adj of ontology. See the element onto-.

onus
is adopted from L *onus* (o/s *oner-*; s and r, *on-*): cf Skt ánas, a dray or a waggon; perh cf also Gr *ania*, Lesbian Gr *onia*, chagrin (a weight upon one’s mind and temper), and *anios*, importunate. (E & M.)

2. Derivative adj *onerarius* yields *onery*; derivat ve adj *onerösus*, E *onerous*; derivative v *onerare* has cpd *exonerare*, to free (connoted by *ex-*) from an *onus* or burden, pp *exonerátus*, whence ‘to exonerate’; derivative LL *exonerätiō*, o/s *exonerätiōn-* , whence *exoneration* (cf the EF-F *exonération*).

**onward**

(adv, hence adj), **onwards** (adv): towards—connoted by *ward, -wards*—a point further *on*. Cf the suffix *-ward(s)*, connoting direction.

**onyx**

, See NAIL, para 4.

**onza**

, See ONE, para 5.

**oodles**

, See HUDDLE.

**ooze**

(n, both senses; v), **oozy**. See VIRULENT, para 2.
opacity

. See OPAQUE.

opal

, whence opalescent and opaline (perh after F opalin) and opaloid: L opalus: Gr opallios: Skt upala, a stone, esp a precious stone.

opaque, opacity

. The latter derives from late MF-F opacité, from L opācitās, o/s opācitāt-, abstract n from opācus, shaded, shady, dark, whence, via late MF-F, the E opaque: o.o.o.: ? akin to Gr opsis, sight, opōpa, I have seen, Ὄψ, an eye.

open

, adj and v (whence ope, dial ‘an opening’ and poetic ‘to open’); hence the agent opener and the pa, vn opening; hence also reopen, reopening.
‘To open’ derives from OE openian, itself from the OE—whence E—adj open, akin to OFris open, var of epen, epern, OS opan, OHG offan, MHG-G offen, MD oppen, MD dial apen, MD-D open, ON opinn, OSw ypin; prob related to E up and G auf: ‘for development of meaning cf aufmachen’ (to open), as Walshe has noted.

opera
1. The entire group derives from L *opus*, work, itself adopted by E, esp in Mus and in medieval names of embroidery, and also in *magnum opus*, a great work, esp in size or in time needed for writing it; its pl is *opera*, therefore its o/s *oper-*.

2. The neupl *opera* becomes a sep f *sing opera*, work, whether as activity or as result, whence It *opera*, work, hence a composition, esp musical, adopted by E; the It dim *operetta* is likewise adopted. L *opera* has adj *operōsus*, whence *operose*; the L dim of L *opus* is *opusculum*, whence late MF-F *opuscule*, adopted by E.

3. Both from L *opus* and from L *opera* derives L *operāri*, LL *operāre*, with gerundive *operandus*, whence the Math E n *operand*; presp *operans*, o/s *operant-*, whence the E n *operator*; pp *operātus*, whence ‘to operate’, with derivatives *operātiō-, o/s *operātiōn-, MF-F *opération, E operation, and LL *operātiuus*, efficacious, ML *operātiivus*, whence, perh via F, the E *operative*, and LL *operātor*, adopted by E.

4. The LL prefix-cpd *coöperāri* has pp *coöperātus*, whence ‘to co-operate’; derivative LL *coöperātiō-, o/s *coöperātiōn-, MF-F *co-opération, E cooperation; derivative LL *coöperatiuus, ML -ivus, (F *co-épratif and) E *co-operative; derivative LL *coöperātor, adopted by E.

5. LL *operābilis* produces *operable* (cf the F *opérable*), with neg *inoperable* (cf F *inopérable*), perh aided by LL *inoperātus*, inactive; cf the anl *inoperative*.

6. L *opera*, work, becomes OF *oevre, uevre* whence F *œuvre*, with the EF-F cpd *hors-*d’*œuvre*, adopted by E.

7. L *opera* also becomes OF *oevre, var ovre*, whence app ML *avera*, adopted by E for a feudal service; ML *avera* (prob influenced by ML; OF-MF *aver* property) has derivative *averagium*, whence, perh via MF *average*, the ME *average*, a feudal tenant’s service.

**opercle**

*, operculate, operculum.*

The 3rd (whence the 1st), adopted from L, derives from L *operīre*, to cover (as with a lid); *operculum* has derivative *operculāre*, to furnish with an *operculum*, lid, the pp *operculātus* yielding the E adj *operculate*. L *operīre* could=ob, before, hence against, hence connoting an opp or a neg +*aperīre*, to open; the usual theory, however, is that *aperīre* and *operīre* prefix *ap-* (for *ab*) and *op-* (for *ob*) to a simple *uerīre*, which has correspondences in the Balto-Slavic languages (E & M).
ophthalmia

, ophthalmic. See the element ophthalmo-.

opiate

. See OPIUM.

opine

, opinable, opinion, opinionated (whence, anl, opinionative); opt, optative, option; co-opt, co-optation (whence, anl, co-optative).

1. Opinable derives from L opinābilis, from L opināri, to hold an opinion, to be of the opinion, whence MF-F opiner, whence ‘to opine’. Derivative L opinō, o/s opinōn-, becomes OF-F opinion, adopted by E; hence the obs v opinionate, with pp opinionated, extant as adj.

2. Opināri is akin to L optāre, to choose, to wish, whence EF (? also MF)-F opter, whence ‘to opt’; derivative LL optatūus, ML -īvus, becomes optative; intimately related to optāre is L optīō, the faculty of choosing, hence a free choice, o/s optīōn-, whence OF-F option, adopted by E.

3. The LL cpd coöptāre, to choose together, to choose by election, yields ‘to co-opt’; derivative coöptatiō, o/s -iōn-, yields, perh via F, co-optation.

opium

; opiate; opopanax.

Opium, adopted from L, derives from Gr opion, poppy-juice, dim of opos, vegetable juice: perh cf OSI soku, juice of plants or fruits, and OP sackis, Lith sakai (pl), resin, gum, Let svakas, resin. L opium has the ML derivative adj opiātus, soporific, whence the n opiātum, a soporific, whence E opiate. Gr opos has cpd opopanax, with 2nd element
panax, a sort of plant, from the adj panakēs, all-healing: cf, at element opo-, the cpd opobalsam.

opossum

, an A marsupial (when caught, it pretends to be dead—hence ‘to play possum’, to feign illness or ignorance or absence), hence an Aus phalanger: of Alg origin: cf Virginian apāsūm, Ojibway wābassim, a white animal. (Webster.)

opponent

, See POSE, para 14.

opportune

, opportunist, opportunity. See the 2nd PORT, para 6.

oppose

, opposite, opposition. See POSE, para 14.

oppress

, oppression, oppressive, oppressor. See the 2nd PRESS, para 10.
opprobrious

, opprobrium; exprobrate, exprobration.

*Opprobrious* derives, perh via MF-F *opprobrieux, f opprobrieuse*, from L *opprobriōsus*, the adj of *opprobrium*, infamy, adopted by E. *Exprobration* derives from L *exprobrātiōn-*, o/s of *exprobrātiō*, severe censure, from *exprobrāt-*, s of *exprobrātus*—whence ‘to exprobrate’—pp of *exprobrāre*, to censure severely. These are op- (for ob-) and ex-(used int) prefix-cpds deriving from *probrum*, a reproach, a deed worthy of reproach, prop the neu of the adj prober, worthy of reproach, reproached: app prober represents IE *pro-bher-os*: *pro-*, forward++*bher-*, to carry (cf ‘to BEAR’)++formative -o+-nom case-ending -s. (E & M.)

oppugn

, oppugnant. See PUNGENT, para 17.

opt

, optative. See OPINE, para 2.

optic

(adj, hence n), also in -al extn optical; optician; optics; cf the element opto-.

1. *Optics*, imm from the adj optic, was suggested by Gr *ta optika*, the things (matters) of the sight, *optika* being the neutpl of the adj *optikos*, of the sight, whence, via ML *opticus* and MF-F *optique*, the E optic; the passage of optics from *ta optika* was eased by the EF-F n *optique* and ML *opticē*, from Gr *optikē*, elliptical for *optikē tekhnē*, art of vision. The MF-F adj *optique* has the EF-F derivative *opticien*, whence E *optician*.

2. The Gr adj *optikos* is closely akin to Gr *opsis*, vision, sight, *opsomai*, I shall see, *osse*, the two eyes, and less closely to Gr *ōps*, eye, face: also to L *oculus*, an eye (q.v. at...
OCULAR), and to EYE.

3. Gr opsis and optikos appear in two prefix-cpds:
   Gr autopsia—whence E autopsy (perh via EF-F autopsie)—from antoptos, seen (optos) by oneself (autos), and the corresp true adj autoptikos, whence E autoptic; -opsia may be regarded as a c/f of opsis;
   Gr sunopsis, a seeing-together (sun, with), a collective view, whence LL synopsis, adopted by E, and the corresp adj sunoptikos, whence EF-F synoptique, whence E synoptic.

**optimal**

, optimate; optimism, optimist (whence optimistic), optimum.

Optimal is the adj of E optimum, adopted from the neu (optimum) of L optimus, the best, var optumus, app derived from *ops, gen opis, q.v. at OPERA, para 1. L optimus has L derivative optimátēs, members of the Roman nobility, whence, by b/f, the E optimate, and learnèd F derivative optimisme and, anl, optimiste, whence E optimism and optimist.

**option**

, See OPINE, para 2.

**optometer**

, See the element opto-.

**opulence**

, opulent. See COPY, para 2.
opus

, opuscule. See OPERA, resp para 1 and para 2.

or

(1), conj of alternatives: ME or, earlier other, outhere, auther: OE āwther, contr of āhwaether: ā, aye+hwaether, whether; perh, however, ME (or) other comes from OE ouththe, with the -r due to the influence of the preceding other, outhere, either (OED): OE ouththe (var eththa) is akin to OHG odar (rare), odo, eddo, MHG ode, G oder, and Go aiththau.

or

(2), conj of time, ‘before’: ON ār, formerly influenced by OE āēr before (cf ERE).

or

(3), n, ‘gold’: F or, L aurum. Cf AUREATE.

oracle

, oracular. See ORATION, para 3.

oral
, orle; orifice, whence orificial; orotund, whence orotundity; oscular, osculate, osculation, osculatory—oscillate, oscillation, whence, anl, oscillator and oscillatory; ostiary, ostiole (whence, anl, ostioiar), ostium—usher (n, hence v).

1. Oral prob derives from LL ārālis, of or for or by the mouth, from L ās, mouth, gen āris, o/s ār-. cf L āra, coast, border, OE ār, a front, āra, border, ON ās, mouth of river, MIr ā, mouth, Skt ās, mouth, L āsculum (dim of ās), little mouth, hence a kiss, and L āstium, Lith uesta, uestas, river-mouth, Let uōsta, uosts, a port, OSI usta and OP austis, mouth.

2. On the L o/s ār- is formed ārificium, a mouthlike opening, whence MF-F orifice, adopted by E; orotund, however, derives, by contr, from Horace’s ore rotundo, with round mouth; orle, adopted from F, derives from OF ourle, border, edge (of garment), from VL *ōrulus or *orulum, dim of L āra, border.

3. L āsculum, (little mouth, hence) a kiss, has derivative āsculāri, to kiss, with pp āsculātus, whence ‘to osculate’; derivative āsculātiō-, o/s osculātiōn-, yields osculation, whence, anl, osculatory.

4. L ās, mouth, bears also the sense ‘face’, with dim āscillum, a (little) mask, esp of Bacchus; masks of Bacchus were, esp in vineyards, suspended from trees and bushes, so that they were agitated by the wind, hence āscillāre, to swing (like masks in the wind: E & M), with pp āscillātus, whence ‘to oscillate’; derivative āscillātiō-, o/s āscillātiōn-, becomes oscillation.

5. L āstium, river-mouth, has also the sense ‘gate, door’, whence āstiārius, a doorkeeper, Eccl E ostiary; āstium has the VL or C6 dial var āstium, whence VL āstiārius, doorkeeper, OF uissier (F huissier), ME uschere, ussher, E usher. L āstium, moreover, has the dim āstiolum, a little door, whence E ostiole.

orange

, orangeade, orangery; aurantium; naringin.

1. The descent of orange is long, yet clear: ME orange, earlier orenge: MF orence (F orange). OProv auranja (influenced by aur, gold—from the colour), earlier aranja, earliest naranja: Sp naranja: Ar nāranj, Per nārang, Skt nāranga, orange-tree, akin to—? from—Tamil naru, fragrant. The OF o- is perh caused by the F city of Orange, through which the fruit must have passed in its passage to the north (B & W); the change from naranja to aranja was caused by confusion of the -n of the indefinite article un, un naranja becoming un aranja (Dauzat). The EF-F derivative orangeade was adopted by E; the EF-F orangerie became orangery.

2. Skt nāranga has var nārāṅgī, whence Marathi nārāṅgī, an orange, whence the Chem E naringin (Chem suffix -in).
orang-utan

: Mal oran ūtan, lit wild (utan) man (oran).

orant; orate

, See:

oration

, whence, by b/f, ‘to orate’—orator, whence oratorical—oratorio—oratory; orant; orison; oracle, oracular; orison.—Cpds: adorable, adoration, adore (whence adorer); exorable and inexorable; peroration (whence, by b/f, ‘to perorate’), whence perorational and, anl, perorative, peroratory (adj).

1. L ōrāre (s and r, ĕr-), to pronounce a ritual formul a, hence to pray, to plead, has presp ōrans, o/s ōrant-, whence the Eccl n orant. On ōrāt-, s of the pp ōrātus, have arisen ōrātiō (preserved in oratio obliqua and recta), o/s ōrātiōn-, whence E oration—ōrātor, whence OF oratour (F orateur), whence E orator—ōrātōrius, whence, via ars ōrātōrio and late MF art oratoire, the art of oratory, and whence, via LL ōrātōrium, a place to pray, the ME oratorie, E oratory (cf the F oratoire); LL ōrātōrium becomes It oratorio, whence, from the musical services held in the oratory of St Philip Neri in Rome, the name of a religico-musical composition (B & W).

2. L ōrātiō (o/s ōrātiōn-), a speech, acquires in LL-ML the sense ‘prayer’: whence MF oreison, orison, a prayer, the form orison being adopted by E; since c1800, literary.

3. Also from L ōrāre derives L ōrāculum, OF-F oracle, adopted by E; derivative ōrācularius yields oracular.

4. L ōrāre is o.o.o.; but the so-called folk-etymology ōrāre from ōs, mouth, is prob correct, for ōs means also mouth-as-organ-of-speech.

5. L ōrāre has three prefix-cpds: adōrāre, exōrāre, perōrāre. Adōrāre, to address a prayer ad or to, becomes OF-F adorer, whence ‘to adore’; derivative L adōrābilis becomes EF-F and E adorable; derivative L adōrātiō, o/s adōrātion-, becomes MF-F and E adoration.

6. L exōrāre (ex- used int), to pray urgently, has derivative exōrābilis, whence exorable; the neg inexōrābilis, incapable of being moved by prayer, becomes late MF-F
inexorable and, prob independently, E *inexorable*.

7. L *perōrāre*, to plead *per* or throughout, hence to the end, hence to finish one’s plea in a summing-up, has pp *perōrātus*, whence *perōrātiō*, o/s *perōrātiōn*-, whence *peroration* (cf the EF *pēroration* and late EF-F *pēroraison*).

**orb**

—*orbicular, orbiculate—*orbit, whence *orbital; exorbitant*, whence, anl, *exorbitance, exorbitancy.*

*Exorbitant* derives from *exorbitant*-, o/s of *exorbitans*, presp of *exorbitāre*, to get out of (ex), hence off, the course or *orbita*, course, track, orig a rut, the trace of a wheel, whence, perh via MF-F *orbite*, the E *orbit*. L *orbita* derives from *orbitus*, shaped like an *orbis*, a round, a circle, e.g. a wheel, a ball, a globe, whence, perh via MF-F *orbe*, the E *orb*. The L dim *oriculus*, a little orb, becomes *orbicele;* the derivative LL adj *oriculāris* becomes MF-F *oriculaire*, whence E *orbicular;* the from-oriculus-derivative *oriculātus*, shaped like a (little) orb, yields *orbiculate.—L *orbis, s orb-, r? orb-, * *or-, is o.o.o.: perh cf Hit *ūrkis* (acc *ūrkin*), a trace, a track, and *ūrkiya*, to trace or track.

**orb**

(2), in Arch: see ORPHAN, para 2.

**orchard**

. (Cf the 1st YARD.) *Orchard*, ME *orchard, orchiard*, comes from OE *orceard*, var of OE *ortgeard*, with ort- akin to L *hortus*, a garden: cf Go *aurtigards*, a garden.

**orchestra**

, whence *orchestral and octave* (whence *orchestration*), is form-adopted from L, which takes it from Gr *orkhēstra*, the place (a circular space in front of the proscenium)
for the chorus of dancers, the modern E sense being aided by its earlier occurrence in EF-F orchester; Gr orkhēstra derives from orkheisthai, to dance, itself akin to Skt rghāyati, he trembles or raves: IE r, *ergh-., to tremble, to dance, itself perh an extn of *er-, to move, go, come: cf Gr erkhomai, I come or arrive. (Hofmann.)

orchid

, whence, anl, orchidaceous (adj suffix -aceous: cf rosaceous and violaceous); orchis, whence orchitis (-itis, denoting a disease); cf the element orchī-.

The Gr orkhis, a testicle, hence—from the shape of its tubers—an orchid (Bot Orchis), becomes L orchis, the plant, with faulty gen orchidis, o/s orchid-, whence the E orchid. Gr orkhis is akin to Av erezi. the two testicles, the scrotum, Alb herde. testicle, Arm orji- kh, testicles, and orji, not castrated, Lith eržilas, a stallion, Mrv uirgga, Ir uirge, testicle: IE etymon, *orghi-, testicle: perh a Medit word, ? cf Eg asti, testicles.

ordain

, See ORDER, para 5.

ordeal

, See the 1st DEAL, para 3.

order

(n and v), whence the adj orderly (whence the n)—whence also disorder, whence disorderly; ordain, ordainer, ordainment; ordinal (adj, hence n); ordinary (adj and n); ordinance and ordinarne and ordonnance; ordinate; ordinate, ordination;—ornament (whence ornamental and ornamentation), ornate, ornament.—L cpds: adorn, adornment; exordium; extraordinary; primordial, primordium; inordinate; subordinate (adj, hence v), subordination.
1. The base of the group is supplied by L ōrdō, a tech term for the order of the threads in the woof, hence, in non-tech language, a row, a rank, hence order in general (things in due succession or place): o/s ōrdin-,, whence the v ōrdināre, to put or set in order. L ōrdō derives from—or is, at the least, intimately related to—L ōrdīri, to weave (a woof), setting the threads in order: both the s and the r of both ōrdō and ōrdīri are ord-: IE r, *or-, perh with var *ar- (as in L artus, Gr arthron, a joint).

   Simples

2. L ōrdō, retained by E in several tech and Sci senses, has the LL Gram adj ōrdinālis, whence, perh via EF-F, the E ordinal; the normal L adj is ōrdinārius, whence OF-AF ordinarie, whence E ordinary, adj and earlier noun, several of the later senses of the adj prob deriving imm (like MF-F ordinaire) from L ōrdinārius.

3. L ōrdō, acc ōrdinēm, becomes OF ordene, whence OF-F ordre, adopted by ME, whence E order; ME ordre has derivative v ordren, whence ‘to order’. ‘To disorder’=dis+-order, v; disorder, n=dis+-order, n, influenced by late MF-F désordre.

4. The derivative ōrdināre, to set in order, has gerundive ōrdinandus, whence E ordinand, one about to be ordained into the Church; pp ōrdinātus yields the Zoo adj ordinate and the now rare v ‘to ordinate’. In LL, ōrdināre acquires the sense ‘to ordain into the Church’; derivative ōrdinātiō, o/s ōrdinātiōn-, has both the Classical and the Eccl sense, whence OF-F ordination, adopted by E; the agent ordinātor is partly adopted. The ML co-ōrdināre and LL co-ōrdinātiō, and the LL prae-ōrdināre, prae-ōrdinātiō, yield co-ordinate, pre-ordinate, and their corresp nn.

5. L ōrdināre becomes OF ordener (cf the n ordene in para 3), ME ordeinen, E ‘to ordain’; derivative OF-MF ordenement becomes E ordainment, and the OF-MF agent ordeneor ends in E ordainer. ‘To pre-ordain’ owes something to F préordonner (LL prae-ōrdināre).

6. OF ordener becomes, in late MF, ordonner (prob showing the influence of donner), whence MF-F ordonnance, arrangement (of parts in a whole), adopted by E.

7. But, seen differently, MF ordonnance derives from OF ordenance, from ordener; and OF-MF ordenance is adopted by ME, with late var (after the L original) ordinarie, retained by E. The ME word, lit ‘an ordering, an arrangement’, derivatively means ‘supplies’, which, with the latter sense fully established during C16, sees the contr ordnance established not before C17.

8. L ōrdināre is very closely akin to ōrnāre, which is app—but perh only app—a contr of ōrdināre. L ōrnāre, to equip, to arrange, hence to embellish (the predominant sense), has derivative ōrnāmentum, whence OF-F ornement, adopted by ME, whence, reshaped after L, the E ornament. The L pp ōrnātus accounts for ornate; derivative LL ōrnātura, for ornature.

   L Compounds affecting E

9. Adōrnāre, where ad is merely int, soon specializes as ‘to embellish’: OF aorner (ME
aournen), reshaped by MF to adorner: ME adornen (adournen): ‘to adorn’; derivative MF adornement, E adornment.

10. Exōrdīri (ex-+ōrdīri), to mount a woof, lay a warp, begin a web, has derivative exōrdium, which soon acquires the non-tech sense ‘a beginning, an introduction’, esp of a discourse: adopted by E.

11. Extraōrdinārius, a sense-cpd of ēordinārius, derives from extrā, ēordinem, outside (extra) the order (that is customary); hence extraordinary (cf the MF-F extraordinaire).

12. L inōrdinātus, not (in-) set in order, hence lacking in order, hence lacking in proportion, yields inordinate.

13. Prīmōrdium, the first (prīm-, pre-vocalic c/f of prīmus, first) beginning, is adopted by learned E; derivative LL adj prīmōrdiālis leads—perh via late MF-F—to primordial.

14. ML subōrdināre, to set in a lower (sub-) order, has pp subōrdinātus, used also as adj: whence subordinate; derivative subordinā iō, o/s subordinātiōn-, yields EF-F, and E, subordination. Insubordinate and insubordination are E negg in in-, but they perh owe something to F insubordonné and insubordination.

ordinary

. See prec, para 2.

ordnance

. See ORDER, para 7.

ordo

; ordonnance. See ORDER, resp para 2 and para 6.

Ordu

. See HORDE.
ordure

, whence ordurous, is adopted from OF-F ordure, a -ure derivative from the OF adj ord, filthy, repulsively dirty: by contr from L horridus, -orrid- becoming ord. Cf, therefore, horrid.

ore

; iron (n, adj, v), ironmonger, ironmongery; akin are the sep ERA and the sep ESTEEM (ESTIMABLE, ESTIMATE, ESTIMATION).

1. Ore, as a Min term, derives, through ME ōr, from OE ār, copper, brass: cf OHG ēr, ore, brass, iron, and OHG-MHG ērīn, G ehern, brazen, OFris ēren, ēren, brazen, Go aiz, ore, brass, ON eir, brass, copper; cf also L aer-, o/s of aes (OL ais), copper, bronze, hence money, and Skt āyas, ore, iron: IE r, *ais-, (a lump of) bronze or copper, later used to designate iron.

2. Iron, n, ME iren, OE īren, īsern, īsen, is akin to OFris īrsen, īrser, īsern, īser, OS īsarn, OHG īsarn, īsan, MHG īsern, īser, G Eisen, Go eisarn, MD iser, isere, iseren, D ijzer, ON iārn, īsarn, a loan from C (‘The early Celts were leading iron-workers’: Walshe): cf Olr iārn, iārn, iarand, iarund, Ga iarann, Gaul īsarna, W haiarn, heyrn, heyrn, Br houarn, Cor hoarn, hoern, horn (pl hern), Mx yiarn, OC *eisarno-, eiserno-.

3. The adj iron derives from OE īren, var īsen: cf OHG īsarnīn, MHG īserīn (for īsernīn), G cisern.

oread

. See ORIENT, para 7.

orectic

. See REX, para 34.
Oregon

, occurring in so many NA plant and bird names, derives from the territory drained by the river Oregon (now the Columbia): o.o.o., but prob Amerind.

organ

, organic (whence organicism), organism (whence organismal), organist; organization, organize (whence organizer); organon and organum; orgue;—disorganization, disorganize; reorganization, reorganize;—cf the element organo-; ult akin to WORK.

1. Organ derives, via MF-F organe, the musical instrument, a part of the human body, from L organum, trln of Gr organon, s organ-, r org-, akin to s and r erg- of Gr ergon, work: f.a.e., WORK. Both Gr organon and L organum are used in erudite E.

2. The derivative Gr adj organikos becomes L organicus, MF-F organique, E organic; L organum has ML derivative organista, whence MF-F organiste, whence E organist; F organe, part of body, has derivative organisme, whence E organisation. LL organum, a church organ, becomes MF-F orgue, by some rather obscure contr process; the derivative F military senses are adopted by E.

3. LL organum, church organ (a sense possessed by LGr organon), has LL derivative organizaré, to play the organ (sense possessed by LGr organizein), which formed-suggested the ML organizāre, to furnish with organs or parts, to invest with organic structure, whence, via MF-F organiser, ‘to organize’; derivative ML organizātiō, o/s organisatiōn-, whence, prob via late MF-F organisation, the E organization.

4. ‘To disorganize’ and disorganization derive from EF-F désorganiser and F désorganisation, native F formations; inorganic derives from EF-F inorganique, the neg of organique; reorganize and reorganization owe something to F réorganiser, réorganisation.

orgasm

orgiac

, orgastic. See ORGY.

orgue

. See ORGAN, para 2, s.f.

orgy

, orgiac, orgiast, orgiastic.

1. Orgy derives from F orgie, a b/f from the late MF-EF pl orgies: L orgia, pl: Gr ta orgia, secret rites, esp in the cult of Dionysus (Bacchus): *orgion, akin to Gr ergon, work: cf ORGAN and, f.a.e., WORK.

2. The derivative Gr adj orgiakos becomes F orgiaque and E orgiac; derivative orgiazein, to practise these rites, has agent orgiastēs, whence E orgiast, and adj orgiastikos, whence E orgiastic.

oriel

, a recessed window projecting from a wall: ME oriel: OF oriol, a sill, a gallery or a corridor: ML oriolum, portico, hall: o.o.o.: ? or-+connective -i+-dim -olum; or- represents ML *orum, orig a VL var or derivative of L ōra, border, edge.

orient

(adj, n, v) and oriental (whence orientalism, orientalist), adj hence n, all also O-:
orientate and, anl, orientation, from orient, n; cpds: disorientate, disorientation; reorient, reorientate, reorientation.—origin, original (adj, hence n), originality, originate (whence originator), origination (whence, anl, originative); aborigine, aboriginal.—abort, abortient, abortion, abortive.—oread.

1. At the root of the entire group, lies L orīri, to rise, esp of the sun and the moon, hence to arise, have a beginning, spring up, even to be born, with pp ortus: the s and the r are or-, to rise; cf Gr neortos, newborn, ormenos (pp), stirred up, ormenos, a sprout or shoot of a plant: and this or- is a var of the IE r *er-, (var *ar-), to stir up—cf Skt ārnas, (of waves) rolling, and Zend ar-, to be stirred up or excited.

2. L orīri has presp oriens, o/s orient-, whence the adj orient. L oriens is also elliptical for sol oriens, the rising sun, hence, as Oriens, the Orient or East, OF-F Orient, adopted by E. The L Orients, the East, esp E Asia, has adj orientālis, whence OF-F oriental, adopted by E, whence the n Oriental.

3. F orient, the east, has late MF-F derivative orienter, whence ‘to orient’, whence, in part, ‘to orientate’ and, prob after F, orientation; F orienter has the EF-F cpd désorienter, whence ‘to disorient’, largely superseded by ‘to disorientate’, whence disorientation; hence, anl, ‘to reorient’, now usu reorientate, whence, anl, reorientation.

4. L orīri has cpd aborīri, to disappear, to die, ab- connoting ‘away from’ (life), with pp abortus; hence abortāre, whence ‘to abort’; also from pp abortus come abortīō-, o/s abortiōn-, whence abortion, and abortīōnus, ML abortīvus, whence, perh via MF-F abortīf (f abortive), the E abortive; abortiēns (presp of LL aborīre), o/s abortient-, leads to the E adj abortient, syn of abortifacient (L abortus, n+facient-, o/s of faciens, presp of facere, to make),

5. Deriving from L orīri is orīgō, source (of a spring), an origin, acc originem, whence MF-F origine, whence E origin. Derivative L adj originālis becomes MF-F original (and MF-F originel), adopted by E; the F use of original as n perh prompted the E n, but note that, as ‘original form’ of an artistic or literary work, the E original prob arose in ML orīgināte, prop the neu of the adj. The LL mdfn originārius (adj) became MF-F originaire, whence the now obsol E originary: LL originātiōn, an etymology, o/s originātiōn-, became, prob via MF-F, the E origination; originality, however, derives imm from late EF-F originalité, imm from F original but perh prompted by the LL adv origināliter.

6. L orīgō, pl orīgines, has the cpd pl Aborīgines, prob suggested by ab origine, from—hence of—the origin, sc ‘the original country’: applied first to the inhabitants of Latium: hence, by b/f, an aborigine or native inhabitant of a country (cf the f/e F aborigène, altered after indigène): hence, anl, the adj aboriginal, whence the Aus Aboriginalities, news or history, etc., of the Aus aborigines, called, in sl, abos (sing abo).

7. Ult akin to L orīri is Gr oros, a mountain—rising high above the surrounding country; hence Oreias, a mountain nymph, L Oreas, o/s Oread-, whence E oread, any mountain nymph.

orifice
oriflamme

, adopted from F, comes from OF orie flambe, golden banner: orie, from L aureus, golden (adj of aurum, gold)+flambe (later flamme) in its sense ‘banner’: influenced by ML aurea flamma, the red banner of the F kings, orig of the Abbots of St Denis. (B & W.)

origan

, See the 2nd element ori-.

origin

, original, originality, originate, origination. See ORIENT, para 5.

oriole

. See AUREATE.

orison

. See ORATION, para 2.
orle

. See ORAL, para 2.

orlop

. See LEAP, para 6.

ormolu

, orig ground gold, now brass imitative of gold: F or moulu: or, gold+moulu, pp of moudre, L molere, to grind (cf MILL). OF-F or: L aurum; OL ausom: cf OP ausis, Tokh A uās, vās.

ornament

, ornamental; ornate, ornature. See ORDER, para 8.

ornery

(dial AE) distorts ordinary: cf the deterioration of common, mean, vulgar.

ornithologist
, ornithology. See the element -ornis.

oro-

terms, all erudite and most tech: see the elements oro-; e.g., orotund comes at the 3rd oro-(but see also ROLL, para 18).

orphan

(n, hence v), whence orphanage; orb (in Arch); robot.

1. Orphan derives from LL orphanus, trln of Gr orphanos, orphaned, an orphan: s orphan-, r orph-: IE r, *orb-, extn *orbh-, *orph-: cf Arm orb, an orphan, and L orbus, deprived, esp of one’s parents. IE *orb- has the basic var *arb-, with extn *arbh-: cf Skt árbhas, little, weak, a child. A different sense-development has taken place in OHG arbi, erbi, G Erbe, Go arbi, OIr orbe, inheritance, and OHG arbeo, G Erbe, Go arbja, OIr orbe, heir.

2. L orbus, bereft, becomes OF orb, MF-EF orbe, blind, F orbe, lightless, blank, whence the old Arch orb, a recessed panel.

3. Akin to Go arbi, arbja (as in para 1), is Go arbaíths, labour, toil, trouble, distress, syn OHG arabeit and MHG arebeit (G Arbeite, work), OSI rabota, Cz (and Pol) robota, servitude, forced labour. Cz robota occurs in Karel Capek’s R.U.R., Rossum’s Universal Robots, published—and played—in Britain and U.S.A. in 1923: there a robot was an artificially manufactured person, mechanically efficient but soulless.

Orpheus, Orphic

The adj derives, via L Orphicus, from Gr Orphikos, adj of Orpheus, whence, via L, the E Orpheus, in myth a Thracian poet and musician, player of a most persuasive lyre: o.o.o.

orpiment
orrery


ort

, morsel, scrap: OFris ort: app the or- of ordeal (see 1st DEAL, para 2)+part of OE etan, ME eten, E eat (cf OFris eta).

ortho-

terms: see Elements at orth(o)-. But for orthodox (orthodoxy), see DOGMA, para 3.

ortolan

, a bird frequenting garden-hedges, has a name adopted from EF-F (earliest as hortolan), from Port, ortolan, the bird, orig a gardener: L hortolānus, gardener, from hortulus, dim of hortus, a garden: cf horticulture and, f.a.e., the 2nd YARD.

oryx

: sense-changed from L oryx, some kind of antelope or gazelle: Gr orux, id, from orux, any sharp digging-tool, from orussein, to dig: because of its sharp horns.
oscillate

, oscillation, oscillator. See ORAL, para 4. Cf:

osculate

, osculation, oscillatory. See ORAL, para 3.

osier

. See AQUA, para 5.

Osiris

, husband of the goddess Isis, is, in Eg myth, the king of the netherworld and the judge of the dead: L, from Gr, Osīris: Eg Ḡs-ār or Ḫs-ār: cf Eg Ḡst (-t merely indicating f gender), whence Gr, hence L, Isis, whose name, in Eg, is also represented as ūṣe (Coptic ēṣe); a name meaning, lit, ‘seat’ (cf, ult, SIT)—perh that forming the throne of mighty Osiris.

Osmanli

. See OTTOMAN.
osmium

—whence osmate (Chem suffix -ate) and osmic—is a SciL derivative of Gr osmē, a smell: cf Gr ozein, to smell, and L odor (q.v. at ODIOUS).

osmosis

, whence, anl, the adj osmotic, derives from Gr òsmos, an impulse, from òthein, to impel

osprey

. See para 2 of:

ossature

, osselet, osseous, ossicle, ossification, ossify, ossuary; ossifrage, osprey; osteal, osteitis; cf the elements ossi- and osto(o)-;—oyster; ostracism, ostracize.

1. L os (gen ossis), a bone, is akin to Gr osteon: cf Skt āsthi, Av astam (gen pl), Alb asht, Arm oskr, W asgwrn, Br ascorn, Cor ascorn, asgorn, asgarn: IE r, perh *ass-, var *oss-.

2. Derivative L adj osseus produces osseous; s osse-, as in Chem ossein; dim ossiculum, E ossicle; L ossuārius (oss-+formative -u-+adj -ārius) has LL derivative ossuārium, whence ossuary, L ossifragus (adj), bone-breaking, whence (sc aüis, bird) ossifraga, whence the E ossifrage and, via OF *osfraie (F orfraie), the E osprey.

3. OF(-F) os has the OF-F dim osselet, adopted by E, and the F -ature (L -ātūra) derivative n, ossature, likewise adopted by E.Erudite late C17 F coined ossifier (L ossi-, c/f of ośť-fier, LL -ficare, L -ficere, c/f of facere, to make), whence ‘to ossify’; derivative F ossification is adopted by E.

4. Gr osteon has c/f osteo- or, before a vowel, oste-, whence the E osteal and osteitis: suffixes, adj -al and ‘disease’ -itis.
5. Akin to Gr osteon is Gr ostreon, whence L ostreum, var ostrea, LL var ostria, whence both MF oistre, whence E oyster, and MF uistre, whence F huître.

6. Akin to Gr ostreon, hence to Gr osteon, is Gr ostrakon, a hard shell (bone-like), hence a piece of earthenware, a tile, a tablet used for voting, whence ostrakizein, to banish by vote, whence ‘to ostracize’, the modern sense arising in C18 F ostracisme (Gr sense, C16–17), whence E ostracism; EF ostracisme derives from LL ostracismus, trln of Gr ostrakimos (from ostrakizein).

**ostensible**

, ostensive; ostent, ostentation, ostentatious. See TEND, paras 15–16.

**osteology**

, See the element ost-. Cf osteopathy, with 2nd element -pathy, q.v. at element -path.

**ostiary**

, ostiole, ostium. See ORAL, para 5.

**ostler**

. See HOSPICE, para 3.

**ostracism**

, ostracize. See OSSATURE, para 6.
ostrich

: ME ostriche (var ostrice): OF ostrusce (EF ostruce, F autruche): popular ML-LL avis (auis) strūthiō, ‘the ostrich bird’: auis, bird (cf AVIARY)+LL strūthiō, from Gr strouthiōn, ostrich, mfn of strouthos, a bird, esp an ostrich: o.o.o.: perh from a PGr etymon *strousthos, from IE *trozdos (var *trouchos)—if so, cf THRUSH.

2. LL strūthiō accounts for the E adj struthious, of or for or like an ostrich or ostriches.

Ostrogoth

. See GOTH, para 2.

other

(whence otherness and otherwise), adj hence pron: OE ōther (adj and pron), one of two, either, the second of two: cf OFris ōther, OS ōther, ōthar, āthar, OHG andar, MHG-G ander, MD-D ander, Go anthar, ON annarr: Gmc etymon, *antheraz; IE etymon, *ánteros: cf Skt antarás, anyas, Lith aŋtrąs, other, next, second. (Walshe.)

Othin

. See WEDNESDAY, para 3.

otiant

. See OTIOSE, para 1.
otic

: LL ōticus: Gr ōtikos, of the ous (gen ētos) or ear, akin to L auris (? for *austs), ear.

otiose

, otiosity, otiant; negotiable, negotiant, negotiate, negotiation, negotiator.

1. L ōtium (s ōt-, r ōt-), leisure, is o.o.o. The derivative ōtiāri, to be at leisure, has presp ōtians, o/s ōtiant-, whence the E adj otiant, at rest, unemployed; derivative adj ōtīōsus, idle, at leisure, becomes otiose, and its own derivative the LL ōtiositās becomes, perh via MF-EF otiosité, the E otiosity.

2. The opp of L ōtium is negōtium (neg- for nec-for ne-, not) busyness, hence business. Derivative negōtiāri, to do business, has presp negōtians, o/s negōtiant-, whence—cf the EF-F négociant—the E n negotiant. The pp negōtiātus yields ‘to negotiate’; derivatives negōtiāteō (o/s negōtiātiōn-) and negōtiātor become negotiation (cf late MF-F négociation) and negotiator (cf MF-F négociateur).

otology

. See the element -otic.

otter

, ME oter, OE otor, is akin to OHG ottar, MHG-G otter, MD-D otter, ON otr; cf also OSI vydra, Lith údra, Skt udras, Gr hudōr, water: therefore cf, ult, WATER.

Ottoman
—whence, perh via F, the ottoman of furniture—is adopted from F: It Ottomano: ML Ottomānus: Ar ‘Uthmānī, belonging to ‘Uthmān, Othman, which has the Tu var ‘Osmān, with adj ‘Osmanli, whence OF and E Osmanli, a Western Turk.

oubliette

, adopted from MF-F, derives from OF-F oublier, to forget, VL *oblitare, from L oblītus, pp of oblīuisci: cf oblivious, q.v. at LIME (1).

ouch

, a clasp. See the 2nd NET, para 6.

ought

(1), anything, is now illit for aught, q.v. at NAUGHT, para 2.

ought

(2), v. See OWE (heading).

ounce

(1) in weight. See ONE, para 5.
ounce

(2), a leopard-resembling cat: F once, influenced by OUNCE (1): by lonce taken as l’once, from MF lonce: VL *luncea: L lyncea, f of lynx (cf LYNX).

our

, ours, ourselves. See us.

ousel

. See OUZEL.

oust

. See STAND, para 30.

out

(adv, hence adj and n), ME out,oute, ut, OE ūt, is akin to OFris, OS, Go ūt, to OHG-MHG ūz, G aus, MD ut, ute, uet, ud, uud, D uit, ON ūt, out; and to Skt ūd-, outwards, upwards.

2. The cpds are numerous and obvious; two are old—outlaw, OE ūtlah, earlier ūtlaga, from ON ūtlagi (n; ūtlagr, adj); outward (adj, hence adv), OE ūtewead, ūtweard. The adv outwards derives from OE ūtweardes, orig the gen of the adj. With outlandish, cf OE ūtellendisc, foreign.

3. The comp outer and sup outmost, irreg outermost, are modern; the old forms are
utter, OE ūtra, ūtera, etc., akin to OFris ūtra, ūtera, and utmost, OE ūtmest, ūtemest. Like outermost, uttermost is irreg.

outlaw

, n. See prec, para 2, and cf the 2nd LIE, para 7. ‘To outlaw’: OE ūtlagian.

outlet

, See LET, para 2.

outmoded

, See MODAL, para 2.

outrage

, outrageous. See ULTERIOR, para 7.

outright

, See REX, para 3.

outward
, outwards. See OUT, para 2.

**ouzel**

, ousel: ME osel: OE ḍsle (prob for *amsle): cf OHG amsala, MHG-G amsel: perh cf the syn L merula ( ? for *mesula), whence OF-F merle, hence E merle, merl. (Walshe.)

**oval**

, ovary, ovate, ovoid, ovule, ovum; cf the elements oo- and ovario-, ovi-.

The L ḍuum, ML ḍvum, PL *ouom, an egg, is akin to Gr ḍion, ḍon, PGr *ōuion, IE *ōuion, var ḍuom: cf EGG and prob L auis, a bird. ML ḍvum is adopted by Sci; ovule comes from F (dim from ML ḍvum); ovoid=ov+-adj -oid; ovate=ML ḍvātus, L ḍuātus (ūu-+-ātus); oval, adopted from EF-F, =ov+-adj -al. Ovary=SciL ḍvārium (ov+- -ārium, connoting a receptacle).

**ovation**

comes, perh via EF-F, from ML ovātiōn-, L ouātiōn-, c/f of ouātiō, a Roman victory-celebration inferior to a triumph: from ouātus, pp of ouāre, to utter shouts of joy, hence to celebrate an ovation: perh cf the Gr euoi, a cry of joy uttered at the festival of Bacchus.

**oven**

; olio—olla podrida.

1. Oven, OE ofen (ofn), is akin to OFris oven, OHG ovan, MHG oven, G Ofen, Go aūhns, MD aven, MD-D oven, ON ofn: Gmc etymon, *uhwnaz; IE etymon, *ukwnos—cf Gr ipnos, stove, and L aula, aulla, Skt ukhás, a pot: early ovens were pot-shaped. (Walshe.)

2. L aul(l) a has var olla, retained by Sp: and Sp olla, a pot, hence a dish of stewed meat, not only becomes E olla but, in the phrasal cpd olla podrida, lit a rotted, hence
rotten, pot, hence a medley, is adopted by EF-F and by E.

**over**

(adv and prep, hence adj and n) derives from OE *ofer*: cf OFris *over*, MD-D *over*, OS *obhar*, OHG *ubar* (adv *ubiri*), MHG-G *über*, Go *ufar*, ON *yfir*: cf also L *super* (? IE prefix s-+ *uper*), Gr *huper* (*< IE*), Skt *upari*—and OE *ufan*, (from) above. The IE etymon is prob *uper*, var *uperi*. (Hofmann.)

2. The cpds are very numerous and entirely obvious; among the old ones are ‘to overcome’, OE *ofercuman*; to *overdo*, OE *oferdōn*; to *overdrive*, OE *oferdīfan*; to *overflow*, OE *oferflōwan*; to *overgo*, OE *ofergān*; to *override*, OE *oferrīdan*; to *oversee*, OE *ofersēon*; to *overwork*, OE *offerwyrca*n.

3. Akin to OE *ufan* and *ofer* is OE *efēs*, brink or brim, hence eaves, ME *evese* (pl *eveses*), E *eaves*, whence, by b/f (implicit in ME), a sing *eave*. OE *efēs* has var *yfēs*, as in the cpd *yfēsdrype*, water dripping from the eaves, hence the ground onto which the water drips, hence E *eavesdrop*, hence ‘to *eavesdrop*’ or stand there, esp in order to learn (chiefly by listening) what goes on inside.

**overture**

: OF *overture* (*F* *ouverture*): VL *opértūra*, alteration of: L *apértūra*: f.a.e., APERIENT.

**overweening**

. See VENERABLE, heading; cf para 10.

**overwhelm**

. See WHELM (heading).
oviduct

; oviparous. See the element ovario-.

Ovis

, in Zoo a sheep: ML ovis: L ovis, with s and r, ou-: cf Gr oĩs and Skt avis, a sheep, and OHG ouwi, E ewe.

oval

, ovule, ovum. See OVAL.

owe

, pt owed but formerly ought, which, becoming specialized in sense, duly became a separate v, and pp owed but formerly owen, which became specialized as an adj own, itself coalescing with the adj own; own, adj and v, the latter yielding owner (whence ownership)—cf disown.

1. ‘To owe’, ME owen, earlier awen, earliest aghen, (latest sense) to owe, earlier to own, possess, have, OE āgan, to have, is akin to OFris āga. OS ēgan, aigan, ON eiga. ‘To disown’ is modern: dis-, apart+own, v.

2. ‘To own’, ME ohnien, earlier ahnien, OE āgnian, derives from the OE adj āgen, own, whence, via ME aughen, awen, later own, the E adj own: and the OE adj āgen, own, is prop the pp of OE āgan, to have, to possess: cf these OGMc adjj: OFris ēgen, ein, OS ēgan, OHG eigan, G eign, MD egen, eigin, MD-D eigen, ON eiginn.

owl
ME uala, earlier ule, OE āle, is akin to OHG ūwila, MHG uela, G Eule, OS ūwila, MD hule, uul, ule, D uil, ON ugla: echoic from its cry.—Dim owlet; adj owlish.

**own**

, adj and v. See OWE, para 2.

**ox**

, pl oxen; Oxford; aurochs.

1. An ox comes from OE oxa, akin to the syn OFris oxa, OHG ohso, MHG ohse, G Ochse, Ochs, Go aūhsa, ON uxi, oxi; Gmc *uhsan-*, IE *uksan*: cf W ych, Br egen, ox, Skt ukśan, ox, bull: orig sense, bull; basic sense, the besprinkler—cf Skt ṛukṣati, he emits semen.

2. Oxford is OE Oxnaford (Domesday: Oxeneford), ford of the oxen, whence also the ML Oxonia, whence the E adj, hence n, Oxonian.

3. OHG ohso tautologically combines with OHG ūr (cf OE ār, ON ārr, aurochs) to form OHG ūrohso, MHG ūrohse, G Auerochs, whence E aurochs.

**oxalic, oxalis**

. The adj oxalic derives from F oxalique, an -ique derivative from L oxalis, a kind of sorrel, taken over from Gr, which derives it from oxus, pungent (cf OXYGEN). Oxalis is adopted by Bot.

**Oxford**

. See ox, para 2.
oxidate

, oxidation, oxide (whence oxidize).
1. ‘To oxidate’ derives from F oxider (now oxyder), whence F oxidation (now oxy-), adopted by E: and F oxider derives from F oxide (now oxyde): a blend of oxygène+acide.
2. Peroxide=prefix per-, used int+oxide.

Oxonian

. See ox, para 2.

oxter

: OE òhsta: cf AXIS, q.v.

oxygen

: F oxygène (Lavoisier, 1786): oxy-, from Gr oxus, sharp, pungent, acid+the element -gène (E -gene); the F derivative oxygéné has prompted E ‘to oxygenate’ and prob oxygenize. Gr oxus, s and r ox-, perh stands for *ok-s-us: cf L occa, a harrow, and, ult, EDGE.
2. For oxymoron, see the 1st element oxy- and cf MORON.
3. Paroxysm (with adj in -al, -ic) derives from MF-F paroxysme, itself—perh via ML—from Med Gr paroxusmos, from paroxunein, to irritate, lit to sharpen excessively: para, beyond+oxunein, to sharpen, from oxus, sharp.

oyer, oyez
The former derives from the use of AF oyer (as in legal oyer and terminer): OF oîr (F ouïr), to hear: L audīre: f.a.e., AUDIBLE. AF oyer has imperative oyez, hear ye.

**oyster**

, See OSSATURE, para 5.

**ozone**

, See ODIUM, para 8.
P

pa

father. See FATHER, para 16.

pabulum

adopted from L pābulum (s pābul-, r pāh-), is akin to pāscere, to nourish, esp to cause flocks and herds to eat, pp pāstus; cf PASTOR. The adj is pabular, from L pābulāris.

pace

(n, hence v); pass (n and v), passable (and impassable), passage, passenger, passe-partout, passus; Passover, passport, password, pastime; compass (n, v), encompass; surpass, whence the pa surpassing; trespass (n, v), trespasser;—paten, patina, q.q.v. a t PAN; sep PETAL, PETALIFEROUS; Sep SPANDREL, sep SPAWN, Sep EXPAND (expansion); and sep FATHOM.

1. A pace, or step taken in walking, derives from ME pace, earlier paus, adopted from OF(-F) pas: L passus (gen passūs), a pace or step, orig a spreading or stretching of the legs in walking, from passus, pp of pandere, to spread or stretch: perm a nasal derivative of patère (? orig *padēre), to be or lie open, to extend (vi), and, if so, akin also to Av pathanō, stretched out; L patēre is prob akin to L spatium (q.v. at SPACE). If the IE r were *pa-, a pace, to pace, then one would compare Hit pāi, to go, panzi, they go.

2. OF pas also becomes E pass, a pace (obs), a way through, e.g., mountains; pass, an act of passing, a permit, etc., derives from MF-F passe, from OF-F passer, to pass, from VL *passāre, from the L n passus; also from passer comes ‘to pass’, to move, proceed, go through, to exchange or be exchanged.

3. Cpd's of pass, or of F passer, are passover, esp Passover (in afflicting the Egyptians,
God passed over the Israelites)—passe-partout, adopted from EF-F—passport, imm from EF-F passeport (passe, he passes+port, harbour)—password (a word allowing one to pass)—pastime, something that enables one to pass the time agreeably (cf the late MF-F passe-temps).

4. Simple derivatives of pass, or of its F original, include:
   passable, adopted from MF-F, from passer, with E neg impassable—cf impasse, adopted from F;
   passage, adopted from OF-F, from passer;
   passenger, with intrusive n (cf messenger—message): ME, from MF(-F), passager, from passage;

5. Prefix-cpds include:
   to compass—whence ‘to encompass’—from OF-F compasser, VL *compassāre, to pace off with equal steps, from the L n passus; OF compasser has derivative OF-F compas, orig a measure, a rule, whence E compass;
   to surpass, from EF-F surpasser (sur, L super, over+passer);
   to trespass, from OF trespasser, to pass across, to transgress (F trépasser, to die), VL *transpassāre (L trans, across+the n passus); OF trespasser has derivative OF n trespas (F trépas), whence E trespass, n; derivative OF trespassseor becomes ME trespassour, E trespasser.

**pachyderm**

. See the element pachy-.

**pacific**

(Pacific), pacifism, pacification, pacify. See PACT, para 12.

**pack**

(n, hence v, whence packer—cf MD packer, D pakker—and packing), package, packet (whence packet boat, whence the F paquebot); obvious cpds: pack sack, packsaddle, packthread.

1. The n pack, ME pakke, is app of LG origin: cf MD pac, D pak, and MLG packe, pak, G Packe; cf also W beich, baich, Cor bedh, Br bech, a burden. With ‘to pack’, cf
pact, paction; compact

(adj, whence n and v), compaction; impact (adj, n, v), impaction, and impinge, whence impingement; dispatch (v, hence n); page (of book), paginate, pagination; pageant, whence pageantry; propaganda (whence propagandist), propagate, propagation (whence, anl, propagative and propagatory), propagator; pole, a stake (whence v), poleaxe, and pale, a stake, also v—cf impale, impalement; sep FANG; peace, whence peaceable and peaceful—cf pax, pacific, pacify.

1. Paction, an agreement, derives, perh via MF, from L pactiōn-, o/s of pactiōn-, itself from pactus, pp of paciscere (orig an inch v), to covenant: akin to L pāc-, o/s of pāx (for *pācs), the fact, or the act, of making, or coming to, an agreement between two belligerents, hence Pāx, the Goddess of Peace, hence also a peaceful agreement, a peace, peace. From the pp pactus comes also the n pactus, pactum, an agreement, whence MF pact (later, as in F, pacte), whence E pact.

2. L pāciscere, pp pāctus, is akin to L pangere (?) a nasal form of *pagere), to knock into the ground or fix firmly, to fasten, to conclude, with pp pāctus; to the syn Gr pēgnunai; perh—but only perh—to Skt pāsas, a noose, a bond, and Av pas-, to bind; certainly, however, to the OGmc words noted at FANG.

3. L pāciscere has the int (com-) prefix-cpd compācisci, with pp compāctus, whence the n compāctus, var compāctum, an agreement, whence the E syn compact. But compact, a compacted body, and ‘to compact’, to press closely together, join firmly, derive from the E adj compact, itself from L compactus, pp of compingere, to bring together tightly, to form a close-knit whole: com- for con-, from cum, with+-pingere, c/f of pangere, to fasten.

4. The cpd impingere is an int (im-) of pangere; in LL its dominant sense is perh ‘to be driven against, to fall upon’; hence ‘to impinge’. The pp impāctus yields the obs adj, the v, hence also the n impact; derivative L impāctiō, o/s impāctiōn-, yields impaction.

5. But a dispatch derives—cf Sp despacho, from despachar—from ‘to dispatch’; and ‘to dispatch’ derives either from Sp despachar or from It dispacciare: dis-, L dis-, apart+a v ‘to fasten’ deriving, prob via VL, from pāctus, pp of pangere. The forms in des- show F influence. B & W think that the It and Sp vv derive from MF despeechier (F dépêcher) and make despeechier a des- derivative from empeschier (F empêcher), which is of completely different origin.

6. That L pangere is a nasalized form of a PL *pagere rather follows from the existence of L pāgina, orig a trellis, then a column of writing, finally a page, whence, via OF pagene, the MF-F page, adopted by E. Derivative LL adj pāginālis becomes E paginal; derivative LL pāgināre, to construct, to compose, to write, has pp pāginātus, whence ‘to paginate’, whence, anl, pagination.
7. In AL, pāgina came to mean a stage’s movable scaffold, and what was exhibited thereon (cf the Gr-LL pēgma, a scaffolding, and the ‘to construct’ sense of LL pāgināre); hence ME pagen, later pagent (? after extend, extent): E pageant.

8. Akin to L pangere is, also, L propāgēs (var propago), a layered branch or stock of a vine, a slip: pro-+r pāg-. Propāgēs has derivative propāgāre, to reproduce by slips, to propagate, with pp propāgātus, whence ‘to propagate’; derivative propāgātiō-, becomes, via MF-F, the E propagation; derivative agent L propāgātor is adopted by E. Propaganda—like F propagande—derives from Congregatio de propaganda fide, ‘the council dealing with propagating the Faith’, the Catholic Church’s Congregation of Propaganda, founded in 1622: compare the College of Propaganda, instituted a few years later for the education of priests destined for missions.

9. A pale or stake, hence ‘slab’ of a fence, derives from MF(-F) pal, from L pālus, a stake, a pole: cf pāla, anything one drives, or fixes, into the ground: IE etymons, *puk-sl-o-s and *pak-sl-a, a stake. MF-F pal has derivative, to enclose as with stakes or pales, whence ‘to pale’; cf ‘to impale’, from EF-F empaler, to drive a stake into, also enclose with a palisade: em-, for en-, in(to)+ paler. Derivative EF-F empalement has prompted impalement.

10. L pālus, a stake, has VL derivative *palicea, whence OProv palissa, with derivative palissada, whence MF-F palissade, whence E palisade. The F word, however, could be palis (from pal)+ orthographic -s-+ade. Cf PALACE.

11. L pālus, stake, becomes OE pāl, whence ME pol, pole, E pole; the ME cpd pollax, polax, becomes poleaxe, AE poleax: cf AX(E).

12. Reverting to L pāx (see para 1), we find that, apart from its Eccl senses, it has the derivative cpd adj pāficicus (pāci-, c/f of pāx+-icus, derivative of -ficāre, c/f of facere, to make), peace-causing, whence MF-F pacifique, whence E pacific, whence ‘the Pacific (Ocean)’, so named by Magellan because, during his voyage (1520–21) to the Philippines, it behaved very calmly. L pāficicus has derivative pāficāre, whence MF-F pacifier, whence ‘to pacify’; the derivative pāficātiō-, o/s pāficātiōn-, leads, via late MF-F, to pacification.

13. L pāx, acc pācem, becomes OF paiz, MF pais, the latter adopted by ME; ME pais becomes late ME pees, whence E peace. Derivative OF-F paisible becomes ME peisible, whence, after peace, the E peaceable.

**pad**

(1), a path or a road, whence the v; from n and v, footpad. This pad is of LG origin: cf MD paden, to walk along a path, MD pader, a path-walker, and D-LG pad, a path: f.a.e., PATH.
**pad**

(2), a cushion (furniture, hence foot)—hence v (whence the vn *padding*)—is o.o.o.—but ‘pad of foot’ does suggest an ult kinship to PAD (1).

**pad**

(3), an open pannier, is a dial var of *ped*, ME *pedde*, o.o.o.; the dial derivative *pedder* became—? after *meddler*—ME *pedlere*, whence *pedlar*, *peddler*, whence, by b/f, ‘to *peddle*’.

**padding**

. See the 2nd PAD.

**paddle**

(1), used in rowing-boats, is o.o.o.: ? from the 3rd PAD. Hence *paddle wheel* and *paddle steamer*.

**paddle**

(2), to wade in shallow water, is prob a freq of *pad*, to walk: cf the G dial *padde n*, to walk short-paced, to paddle. Perh cf prec.
paddock

, an enclosed field. See PARK, para 2.

Paddy

. See PATRICK.

paddy

, unmilled rice: Mal padi.

padlock

is perh a lock shaped like a shallow basket (cf the 3rd PAD).

padre

. See FATHER, para 4.

paean

: paean, paemonic (adj, hence n): peony.

1. A paean, adopted from L, derives from Gr paian, itself from Paian, the Healer, app
from paiein, to strike, to touch forcibly, to touch so as to heal, Paian ‘The Healer’ being an epithet applied to Apollo and paian orig a song of praise to Apollo; it began iē

(Ionic form of Attic iō paion), ‘lo! the healer’ (ίη παιήων). Perh cf, ult, ‘to PAVE’.

2. Gr paian, song of praise, has Attic form paiōn, whence the metrical foot (¬¬¬¬) known in L and E as paeon; the derivative Gr adj paiōnikos becomes L paenicus, whence E paeonic.

3. Attic Paiōn, the Healer, has derivative paiōnia (his flower), L paeonia, OE peonie, whence—although partly via OF peone, MF pyone (F pivoine)—E peony.

pagan

(n, hence adj), paganic, paganism, paganize; paynim; peasant (n, hence adj), whence peasantry.

1. Pagan (ME-E) derives from LL pāgānus, a heathen, from L pāgānus, a civilian, earlier a peasant, orig a villager, from L pāgus, a village, a rural district, orig a boundary post stuck into the ground: prob from pāgere, to stick (something) into (esp the ground), to fix firmly, and therefore akin to pāx (something firmly established): pāng-is a nasal var of r pāg-.

2. LL pāgānus, a heathen, has derivative adj pāgānicus, whence E paganic, and derivative n pāgānismus, whence, perh via EF-F paganisme, E paganism; learnèd F paganiser becomes ‘to paganize’.

3. LL pāgānismus becomes OF païenisme, whence ME painime, painim, heathendom, later a heathen, whence E paynim, now archaic.

4. L pāgus, a rural district, has LL derivative pāgēnsis, an inhabitant thereof, whence OF païsenc (-enc, from Gmc -ing, ‘a native’), whence MF païsent, païsant, whence ME paissaunt, whence E peasant.

page

(2): at court: MF page: It paggio: prob from Gr paidion, dim of pais (o/s paid-), a boy: f.a.e. PEDAGOGUE.

**pageant**

, pageantry. See PACT, para 7.

**paginal**

, paginate, pagination. See PACT, para 6.

**pagoda**

, a temple: Port pagode: Tamil pagavadi: Skt bhagavatī, belonging to a deity, from bhagavat, a deity.

**pagro**

. See PORGY.

**Pahlavi**

. See PARTHIA.

**paid**
paideutics

. See PEDAGOGIC, para 2.

pail

. See PEG.

paillasse

, palliasse; paillette, pallet (bed).

The 2nd anglicizes the 1st; the 1st, adopted from F, derives from It pagliaccio, VL *paleaceum, prop the neu of *paleaceus, adj (-aceus) of L palea, chaff, straw: cf syn Skt palāva, OSI plēva, and perh L pellis, a skin. Pallet anglicizes F paillette, dim of paille, straw, L palea.

pain

(n, v), whence painful, painless, painstaking; penal (whence penalize), penalty-penance—penitence, penitent (adj, hence n)—impenitence, impenitent—penitential, penitentiary; subpoena; repent, repentance, repentant—repine—pine (v);—punish, punishment—punitive, and punitive—impunity;—cf the sep PATIENCE.

1. Subpoena is a modern Law Latin coinage from L sub poena, under penalty: L poena, penalty, punishment, hence torment, pain, becomes OF(-F) peine, penalty, pain, adopted by ME, whence E pain; ‘to pain’, ME peinen, derives from OF peiner, from peine.

2. L poena is a trln of Doric Gr poinā, var of Attic poínē, legal compensation, a fine, hence expiation, punishment: cf Av kaēnā, punishment, revenge, OSI cēna, Lith kaina, reward, Skt kayate, he revenges, exacts punishment; IE r, *kei-, varr *kai-, *koi-, to
reckon (count), hence to make a reckoning.

3. L poena has adj poenālis, whence, via OF-MF penal, F pénal, the E penal; derivative ML poenālitās, penālitās, becomes late MF-F pénalité, whence E penalty (obs), whence, by contr, penalty.

4. Poena has the v poēnēre (rare), with predominant var pūnēre, to take vengeance upon, exact a penalty from, punish: OF punir, whence, via such parts as presp punissant and ‘nous punissons’ (we punish), the ME punischen, punisshen, E ‘to punish’ whence punishable (cf the MF-F punissable); OF punir has derivative punissement, whence punishment. The L pp pūnitus has neg impūnitus, with derivative impūnitās, whence MF-F impunité, whence impunity. On the pps pūnit- are formed pūnitō, o/s pūnitōn-, whence, via MF-F, the now rare punition, and ML pūnitivus, whence punitive.

5. L poēnēre has caus poenitēre, var paenitēre, to cause to repent, hence also to repent; presp paenitens, o/s paenitent-, becomes ME penitent (F pē-), E penitent; derivative LL paenitentia, regret for sin, becomes OF penitence (F pé-), E penitence. The more Gallic OF penance, penance, becomes ME penaunce, E penance. The L neg impaenitens, o/s impaenitent-, and its derivative impaenitentia, become—perh via EF-F impénitent and late MF-F impénitence—the E impenent, impenitence. L paenitentia has, moreover, the LL derivative paenitentiālis, concerned with penitence, whence, perh via MF-F pénitential (cf the more general pénitentiet), the E penitential. Also on the s paenitent-arises the ML paenitentiāria (prob the f of an adj *paenitentiārius), a tribunal examining cases of conscience, confession, absolution, etc., whence, ult, the modern sense of ‘a house of correction’ (prison).

6. L poena becomes OE pīn, penalty, pain, whence OE pīnen, to torment, ME pinen, to torment, hence also to suffer torment, whence ‘to pine’, now only vi. ‘To repine’ simply tacks prefix re- to pine.

7. ‘To repent’ however, derives from the OF-F v ‘(se) repentir’, a re- cpd of OF ‘(se) pentir’, from VL *penitīre, from L paenitēre in its impersonal use, as in me paenitet, it causes me regret or repentance; derivative OF-F repentance is adopted by E, as is the OF-F presp repentant.

paint

(v, hence n), whence painting—painter; pict, Pict (whence Pictish)—cf depict, depiction; pictorial, picture (n, hence v), picturesque (adj, hence n); pigment (n, hence v), pigmentary—pimento, orpiment; pinto;—picric, picrite;—file, the instrument, whence ‘to file’, and, from its rough, granulated skin, the filefish, and the vn filings.

1. ‘To paint’, ME peinten, derives from peint, f peinte, pp of OF-F peindre, from L pingere, to paint; painter, from OF-MF peintor, from *pinctorem, acc of VL *pinctor, var of L pictor. L pingere, s and r ping-, pp pictus, s pict-, r ? *pic-, is akin to Skt pīkktē, he paints, pīngas, reddish brown, pīnjāras, reddish yellow; the IE r is app *peig-, to paint, closely linked to *peik-, to adorn—whether by incision, hence by writing, or by
laying-on colour: cf Skt *pinsāti*, he adorns, OSI *pisāti*, to write (cf *pēgū*, many-hued), OP *peisāt*, he writes, Lith *piesti*, to write, to draw, Tokh B *pinkam*, he writes.

2. The L pp *pictus* yields the rare *pict*, to paint, whence *Picti*, a f/e re-shaping of OE *Peohtas*, the Picts.

3. L *pingere* has cpd *dēpingere*, to describe by painting or drawing, with pp *dēpictus*, whence ‘to *depict*’; derivative LL *dēpictō* or *dēpictiōn-* becomes E *depiction*.

4. On the L pp *pict-* arise both *pictor*, a painter, with derivative adj *pictōrius*, s *pictōri-*; whence E *pictorial* (cf LL *pictōria*, painting, *for pictōria ars*), and *pictūra*, a painting, whether process or product, whence *picture*. L *pictor* becomes It *pittore*, with derivative -ESCO (F, E -esque) adj *pittoreSCO*, whence F *pittoresque*, whence—after *picture*—the E *picturesque*.

5. That L *pingere* is a nasal development of a PL r *pig-*, appears from L *pigmentum* (suffix -mentum), whence OF-F *pigment* and, perh independently, E *pigment*; the derivative L adj *pigmentārius* yields *pigmentary*. L *pigmentum* becomes Sp *pimenta*, Port *pimenta*, whence, prob by confusion with Sp *pimienta* (same origin), the E *pimento*. Cf E *orpiment*: OF-F *orpiment*: L *auripigmentum*, pigment of gold (*aurum*).

6. Two other R derivatives affecting E are (1) *pintado*, chintz (obs), Cape pigeon, guinea fowl: Port *pintado*, pp of *pintar*, to paint; and (2) *pinto*, a piebald horse or a Pakawa Indian (tattooed): Sp *pinto*, painted.

7. *picrite* derives from Gr *pikros*, bitter, with Min suffix -ite, much as *picric* (acid) derives from *pikros*, with general adj suffix -ic: *picric* acid is used in dye-making, and *picrite* contains a large percentage of magnesia (slightly bitter): *pikros*, s *pikr*-, *r pik-*; app derives from PGr *peik-* (cf para 1).

---

**painter**

(1). See prec, para 1.

**painter**

(2)—of boat. See PEND, para 5.

**pair**

(n, hence v), *impair* (adj, hence n); *par*, parity, disparity, imparity, nonpareil; peer,
peeress, peerless, compeer; compare (v, hence n), comparable (incomparable), comparator, comparison, comparative; disparage, disparagement; umpire (n, hence v);—perh pornocracy, pornographer, pornographic, pornography;—cf the sep PART, q.v. at PARSE.

1. The effective base of most of these words is the L adj pār, equal, hence an equal: o.o.o.: perh cf Hit pariyas, app ‘of a pair’: perh also cf Gr pōnē (s pōn-, r par-), a prostitute (cf pornos, debauchery), from or akin to Gr pernēmi, I sell (and export), Gr prostitutes having orig been bought slaves (L & S): prob the VL *pāria (see para 6) was orig ‘a term of barter, akin to L parāre to value equally,… Av pairyeinte they are compared, OIr renim [? for *prenim] I sell’ (Webster): cf LL pāriāre (from pāria), to make, or be, equal, to traffic.

2. Gr pornē, a prostitute, occurs in the learnèd E cpd pornocracy, government (-cracy: Elements) by prostitutes. The Gr cpd pornographos, a writer on prostitution, whence F pornographe, has suggested E pornographer, pornographic, pornography (F pornographie).

3. L pār, n, esp as ‘equal’, is adopted by E. The derivative LL paritās, o/s paritā-, becomes MF-F parité, whence E parity; neg LL imparitās becomes MF-F impairité, E imparity, the L n deriving imm from the neg adj impār, whence F-E impair. Anl with imparitās is LL disparate, o/s disparate-, whence EF-F disparité, whence E disparity.

4. L pār, equal, has extn parilis, which perh suggested LL *paricus (prop a dim), whence OF-F pareil, with neg MF-F nonpareil, adopted by E as adj, whence n.

5. L pār, n, becomes OF-MF per (late MF-F pair), E peer, a person of equal rank, hence, as for MF per, a nobleman; hence peerage and peeress and the adj peerless, having no peer or equal. Cf the n compeer: ME comper: MF comper: L compār, adj and n.

6. L pār, adj, has neupl pāria, whence the VL n *pāria, a pair, OF-F paire, ME pair, E pair, two of a kind.

7. With disparity (para 3, s.f.), cf ‘to disparage’: OF-MF desparagier (F déparager), to marry unequally: des-, L dis-, apart+arage, extraction, lineage, from per, of equal high birth; derivative OF-MF disparagement, a misalliance, becomes E disparagement, misalliance (obs), disgrace (obsol), detraction.


9. L pār, equal, has the derivative int compār (cf para 5, s.f.), reciprocally alike, hence n, a like person or thing, and compār itself has derivative comparāre, to render alike, to treat as alike, whence OF-F comparer, whence ‘to compare’. Derivative L comparābilis becomes OF-F comparable, adopted by E, and the L neg incomparābilis becomes OF-F incomparable, likewise adopted. On comparāt-, s of the pp comparātus, arise the agent comparātor, adopted by E; comparātiō, o/s comparātiōn-, OF-F comparaison, E comparison; comparātiūus (ML -īvus), MF-F comparatif, f comparative, adopted by E.

pajama
(mostly AE), **pyjama** (mostly E), now—except as adj—only in pl: Hind *pājāmā, paijāmā*, a Mohammedan’s loose trousers, lit a ‘leg-garment’: Per *pā, pāi*, a *leg+jamāh*, garment.

**pakeha**

: Maori for a white man, orig and esp a Briton: either ‘foreign’ (sc person) or ‘turnip-coloured’, i.e. pale, i.e. fair.

**pal**

(n, hence v). See PRATER, para 2.

**palace**

1. *Palace*, ME from OF-F *palais* (cf *palais de danse*, dance-‘palace’), derives from LL *palātium*, a royal abode, itself—because Caesar Augustus had his there—from L *Palātium*, the Palatine Hill of Rome; *Palatium* is perch akin to L *pālus*, a stake, the hill having prob, and very early, been a *palisaded* place (Webster).

2. *Palatial*, the adj of *palace*, represents L *palātī*-, s of *palātium*+adj suffix -al; the L adj is LL *palātīnus*, from L *Palātīnus*: MF-F *palatin*, E *palatine*. Derivative MF-F *palatīnat* becomes E *palatinate*. The E adj and the E n connote ‘(having) royal privileges’.

3. In LL, the *palātīni* (pl of *palātīnus* used as n) were high-ranking officials; in ML, *palātīnus* was an official of the royal palace, whence It *paladino*. whence EF-F *paladin*, one of the twelve peers of France, whence E *paladin*, orig the champion of a medieval king or prince, now a legendary, esp if medieval, hero.

4. LL-ML *palātium*, a palace, becomes D *paltis*, which has ED cpd *paltsggrave* (D *paltsggraaf*), whence E *palsgrave*, a count palatine: cf G *Pfalzgraf*. His wife is a *palsgravine*; D *palsgravin*: cf G *Pfalzgräfin*. 
paladin

. See prec, para 3.

palaeobotany

, palaeography, etc. See Elements at palaio-.

palais de danse

. See PALACE, para 1.

palama

, palamate. See FEEL, para 7.

palankeen

, but usu palanquin: (like F palanquin, from) Port palanquin: Javanese pēlāṇki: Prakrit pālāṇka: Skt pālyāṇka, var (l for r) of paryāṇka, palanquin, earlier a bed, earlier a sitting posture, orig a loin-cloth: cpd of pari, around (cf Gr peri)+ prob ancati, it curves or goes, but perh anka, a curving, a curve. Prakrit pallāṇka becomes Marathi pālkī, pālkī, Hind pālkī, Anglo-Indian palkee or palki.
palate

, whence palatable and—unless adopted from F—palatal, whence palatalize, whence palatalization; palatine; from palate: palation, palatitis; cf the element palato--; perh peel, a shovel.

1. Palate, roof of mouth, derives from L palatum (var palatus): o.o.o.: perh akin to L pāla, a shovel (itself perh related to L pandas, curved), whence, via OF pele (F pelle), the ME pele, E peel, a shovel.

2. From L palatum, learnèd F derives the adj palatal and palatin, the latter yielding E palatine.

palatial

; palatinate, palatine. See PALACE, para 2.

palatine

(2), palatal. See PALATE, para 2.

palation

, palatitis. See PALATE (heading).

palaver

. See PARABLE, para 3.
pale

(1), adj (and v), whence paleness; pallid, pallor; appal or appall (whence appalling), hence, by aphesis, ‘to pall’; cf the sep FALLOW, adj.

1. ‘To pale’ derives from OF-F pâlir, itself from OF-F pâle, whence E pale: and OF pâle derives from L pallidus (whence E pallid), itself from pallère, to be, to go, pale, whence pallor, adopted by E (cf the F pâleur): and palière, s pâl-, r pal-, is akin to Ve palitás, grey, Gr pelitnos (Ionic pelidnos), livid, sombre, Lith pîlkas, grey, palvas, pale, OHG falo, livid, pale.

2. OF palir has cpd apalir, apallir, to become, to render, pale, with a- for L ad, used int: ME apallen, later appallen, E ‘to appai’, to become pale (obs), to cause to become pale.

pale

(2), a stake; hence as v. See PACT, para 9.

paleobotany

, -graphy, -lithic, -logy, paleontology. See the element palaio-.

Palestine

, whence Palestinian.

The adj derives from L Palestīnus (var of Palaestīnus), adj of Palestīna, var of Palaestīna, trln of Gr Palaistantē, itself from H Pelesheth. The inhabitants were, in H, Pelisṭīm or Pelishtīm (cf Ar Filastīn), whence Gr Philistinoi, LL Philistini, both pl, whence, by b/f, the F sing Philistin, whence E Philistine (n, hence adj). Strictly, the Philistines inhabited S.W.Palestine; ‘after harassing the Israelites for centuries they were finally assimilated by the native Semites’ (Webster) and were regarded as barbarians,
hence *Philistine*, an unenlightened person, hostile to art, literature, thought, the transition being aided, both in E and in F, by G *Philister*, a G universities’ (orig, theological students’) slang name—at Jena as early as C17—for a townsman, hence outsider, hence any ignorant person. First used in France by Théophile Gautier in 1847 (B & W), *Philistine* was ‘introduced into England by Matthew Arnold (cf Judges, xvi, 9’) (Walshe). Hence *Philistinism*.

**palette**

: *pallet*, implement with flat blade and a handle. The painter’s *palette*, adopted from F, derives, as a dim (-ette), from L *pāla*, a shovel (cf *peel* at PALATE, para 1, s.f.): and from F *palette* comes the E implement *pallet*.

**palfrey**

: ME *palefrai*: OF *palefrei* (F *palefroi*): ML *palefredus*, *palafredus*, for (*r* becomes *) ML *parafredus*, a contr var of ML *paraveredus*, from LL *parauredus*, ‘post horse for the lesser highways and out-of-the-way places’ (Souter), the ML form accounting also for the OHG-MHG forms that end up as G *Pfērd*, horse: a hybrid of Gr *para*, near, beside+LL *ueraedus*, *ueredus*, a courier’s horse, a post horse (Souter), the latter being of C origin; cf W *gorwydd*, a trained horse (app a cpd: *go-rhwydd*); the rare Cor *verh*, a horse; Gaul *woredos*, app a cpd: *wo+redost* the latter intimately related to Gaul-L *raeda*, *reda*, a cart, a waggon, from the C *r* *red-*, *ret-*, to run. (Walshe; Malvezin.)

**Pali**

: Skt *pāli*, line, hence a series: from the series of Buddhist religious writings.

**palimpsest**

, *palindrome*, *palinode*. See the element *pali-*: for *palinode*, see also ODE, para 2.
palisade

, See PACT, para 10.

palkee

, palki. See PALANQUIN, s.f.

pall

(1), a rich stuff for garments (obs), hence a fine covering cloth, esp over a coffin (whence *pallbearer*), a cloak: ME *pal*: OE *pael*: L *pallium* (*s palli-*, r *pall-*), a covering cloth, a man’s cloak, a toga, closely akin to L *palla*, a woman’s cloak: o.o.o.: perh (r becoming l) cf Gr *pharos*, a kind of garment (E & M), or, less prob, the L *pellis*, skin (Webster). As used in An and Zoo, *pallium* has adj *pallial*. Cf PALLIATE.

pall

(2), v. See the 1st PALE (heading).

damn

; Pallas.

pall-bearer

, See the 1st PALL,

pallet

(1), a bed. See PAILLASSE, s.f.

pallet

(2), implement. See PALETTE.

pallial

, See the 1st PALL, s.f.

palliasse

, See PAILLASSE.

palliate

, palliation, palliative (adj, hence n).

‘To palliate’, to cloak or disguise (obs), hence to mitigate, derives from LL palliātus,
cloaked, from *palliāre*, to conceal, orig to cover with a *pallium*, q.v. at the 1st PALL. Derivative ML *palliātiō*, o/s *palliātiōn*-, and ML adj *palliātivus* yield—perh via F—palliation and *palliative*.

**pallid**

. See the 1st PALE, para 1.

**pallium**

. See the 1st PALL, s.f.

**pall-mall**

. See MALL, para 1.

**pallor**

. See the 1st PALE, para 1.

**palm**

; palmar, palmate; palmer; palmetto;

**palmistry**
See FEEL, para 2.

palmus

See FEEL, para 3.

palmy

. See FEEL, para 2, s.f.

palp

, palpable, palpate, palpation. See FEEL, para 4.

palpebral

. See FEEL, para 5.

palpitant

, palpitate, palpitation. See FEEL, para 6.

palsgrave
palsy

. See LOSE, para 13.

palter

is prob a b/f from paltry, trashy, petty, contemptible, which, like dial paltry, petry, palt, pelt, rags, rubbish, prob derives from LG: cf LG paltrig, ragged, from palte, a rag, a tatter.

paludal

; paludine; paludous, marshy: resp L palūd-, o/s of palūs, a marsh+adj suffix -al; L palūd-+adj -ine; L palūdōsus, marshy: and L palūs (r pal-) is akin to Skt palvalam, a marsh, a large pond, and Lith pėlkė, a marsh: the IE r is app *pal-, varr *pel-, *pil-, to pour (water), as in Lith pilū, pīlti, and, ? metathetic, L pluit, it rains (cf PLUVIAL).

pam

. See PAMPHLET, para 2.

Pampa

, the great grassy plain of SArgentina; pampas, vast treeless plains S of the Amazon; joint adj, pampean (pampa, pampas+suffix -can). Pampa and pampas, both adopted from Sp, derive from Quechua (and Aymara) pampa, a plain.
pamper, whence pa pampered and vn pampering, app comes from the syn LG pamperen, caus of pampen, to live softly and luxuriously, itself prob from pampe, thick pap, perh a nasal var of the r of PAP.

pamphlet

, whence pamphleteer (n, hence v): ME pamflet, contr of pamfilet: OF pamflet, for Pamphlet, a small book: a popular dim (-et) of Pamphilus, short form of the C12 poem Pamphilus seu de Amore, ‘Pamphilus, or Concerning Love’, which prob owed much of its tremendous popularity to its remarkable characterization of an old bawd.

2. L Pamphilus, Loved by All (Gr Pamphilos), becomes F Pamphile, whence the card-game pamphile, whence E pam.

Pan

, whence Panpipe(s); panic, adj, whence n (whence panicky), whence v.

The n panic prob owes something to Gr to panikon deima, fear caused by Pan, often elliptically to panikon: panikon is the neu of adj panikos, of Pan, whence EF-F panique (whence the n panique), whence the E adj panic. Gr panikos is the adj of Pan (itself duly adopted by L, hence by E); and Gr Pan, var Paiôn, Arkadian Paôn, perh derives from Skt Pūśān-, a Vedic god, the protector and increaser of herds (Hofmann).

pan

(1), a part. See PANE.

pan

(2), a utensil, whence pancake and panhandle, whence panhandler (handler of a pan or bowl or cup for alms), whence, by b/f, ‘to panhandle’; pannikin; paten or patin; penny, pfennig.
1. *Pan*, broad and shallow and (except in *saucapan*) usu open, derives from ME, from OE, *panne*, which, perh via ON *panna*, derives prob from ML *panna*, contr of L *patina*, a cooking bowl, itself from Gr *patanē*: akin to Gr *patakhnō* and L *patera*, a large flat vase, and therefore to Hit *pittar*, a plate.

2. Very closely akin to, prob a mere var of, L *patina* is L *patena*, a plate, whence MF-F *patène*, whence ME *pateyne, E patten*; the E var *patin* is prob influenced by L *patina*.

3. Akin to OE-ME *panne* are MD *panne*, D *pan*, and OHG *pfanna*, MHG-G *pfanne*, a pan; the D dim *pannekijn* becomes E *pannikin*.

4. Perh from OHG *pfanna* is OHG *pfenning*, MHG *pfenninc* later eased to *pfennic*, whence G *Pfennig*, a G penny, akin, obviously, to E *penny*, ME *peni*, OE *penig*, easement of *pening, penning* (var *pending*): cf ON *penningr* and MD *pennic, penninc*, and, as in D, *penning, and OFris pennig, penning, pennig, panning* (cf OFris *panne*, a pan); the OGMc suffix -*ing* is that occurring also in *shilling*. The sem link is: ‘made in a *pan*’ (Walshe)—or perh ‘*pan*-shaped’ (Webster). And, by the way, the A sl *pan*, a face, as in ‘dead *pan*’, an expressionless face or, hence, its owner, derives from seeing one’s face mirrored in the bottom of a well burnished frying-pan belonging to a gold-miner or, maybe, a housewife: cf, sem, *dial* and *clock*(-face).

---

**pan-**

, ‘all-’, in cpds. See the element *pan-*.

**panacea**

. See the element *pan-*.

**panache**

. See the 2nd PEN, para 4.

---

**Panam**
panama

is elliptical for *Panama hat*, formerly distributed mainly from Panama City, CA.

pancake

. See the 2nd PAN (heading).

pancreas

. See the element *pan*-

panda

is o.o.o.: ? Tibetan.

pandanus

is a SciL re-shaping of Mal *pandan*.

pandar
. See PANDER.

**pandect**

, a complete digest: F pandecte: LL pandectes (pl), Justinian’s collection of laws: Gr pandektēs, n from adj ‘all-receiving’: pan, neu of pas, all+-dektēs, receiving, from dekhesthai, to receive.

**pandemic**

, See DEMOCRACY, para 2.

**pandemonium**

, whence adj pandemoniac. See the element pan-.

**pander**

, n (var pandar, obsol), whence v; Pandams.  
A pander, or sexual intermediary, derives from Chaucer’s Pandare or, adopted from L, Pandarus: Gr Pandoras, in The Iliad: the intermediary between Troilus and Cressida: the E popularity of the word owes a little to Boccaccio’s Pandaro and much to Shakespeare’s Troilus and Cressida.

**Pandora**

. See the element pan-.
pandore

, pandura. See MANDOLIN.

pane

(1), a piece, and pan, a part; panel (n, hence v).

1. Pane, a piece, usu square, of cloth (obs), hence a piece or a facet, a division or compartment as, e.g., of a window, derives, like pan, a part or a division, from ME pan: OF pan: L pannus, a piece of cloth, a rag, influenced, in several senses, by the cognate L panis, a panel. L pannus prob belongs to the IE group typified by *pen-, (vi) to hang: f.a.e., PEND.

2. Panel, ME from MF panel, derives from VL *pannellus, dim of L pannus, and prob also from VL *panellus, dim of L panis, a panel.

pane

(2); peen.

1. A pane or peen, that end of a hammer’s head which is opp the face, derives, the former from OF-MF pane (F panne), the latter perh from the MF var penne: prob from VL *patina, app from Gr pathnē, var of phatnē, a crèche, but perh from that Gmc r which is represented by MD penne, D pen, a pin, and by G Pinne, pane of a hammer (f.a.e., PIN).

panegyric

. See the element pan-.
paneity

. See PANTRY, para 5.

panel

. See the 1st PANE, para 2.

pang

, n, hence v—esp in pp panged; prong whence the quadruped pronghorn.

Pang, a sharp pain, is o.o.o.; but app it blends—or, if you prefer, confuses—E pain and ME prange, var of pronge, a sharp pain, prob intimately related to ME pronge, prange, a fork, hence the tine of a fork: cf MLG prange, a (sharp) stick, prangen, to pinch, and MHG-G pranger, a pillory, and Go anapraggan (pron -prangan), to afflict, oppress: ? ult echoic.

panhandle

, panhandler. See the 2nd PAN (heading).

panic

, panicky. See PAN.
panification

. See PANTRY, para 7.

Panjab (Punjab)

. Panjabi; punch, the drink.

1. Panjabi is prop the adj (indicated by -i) of Panjab, the land of the ‘five rivers’ (Indus and tributaries). With pan-, cf Skt pañca, 5; the E pron pun- occurs also in pundit, prop pandit; f.a.e., FIVE, para 16.

2. Pan- app recurs in punch, a drink consisting of five ingredients.

panjandrum

. See CONUNDRUM.

pannage

. See PASTOR, para 7.

pannam

. See PANTRY, para 2.
pannier

. See PANTRY, para 3.

pannikin

. See the 2nd PAN, para 3.

panoply

. See the element pan-.

panorama

, whence panoramic. See the element -orama.

Panpipe

. See PAN (heading).

pansy

. See PEND, para 11, s.f.
pant

to breathe hard. See FANCY, para 8.

pantaloons

with pl yielding, by abbr, pants and, by dim, pantalets or pantalettes.
Pantaloon anglicizes EF-F pantalon, recorded for 1651 in modern sense and for 1550 thus, ‘L’un vêtu en Pantalon, l’autre en Zani’ (cf ZANY): It Pantalone, contr of Pantaleone, a long-trousered character, always a Venetian, of It comedy: from St Pantaleon, held in high regard by the Venetians (B & W): lit ‘entirely lion’, hence ‘exceptionally courageous’.

pantechnicon

See the element pan-.

pantheism

Pantheon. See THEISM, para 2, and cf the element pan-, s.f.

panther

is a Classical re-shaping of ME, from OF, pantere: L panthera: Gr panthēr: akin to Skt pūndārīkas, a tiger: perh to E PARD. Derivative L pantherinus yields pantherine.
pantile

combines *pan*, a dish, and a roof *tile*: from the shape.

pantomime

, *pantomimic*.

The adj derives from L *pantomimicus*, from the n *pantomimus*, whence, via EF-F, the E *pantomime*, orig ‘he who mimes everything’, as in L and in the orig Gr *pantomimos*: *pantos*, of everything, *mimos*, q.v, at MIME.

pantry

, whence *pantryman*; pannier; ‘pannam’, ? ‘Panam’; paneity; pastille; *panification*;—prefix-cpds: *accompany, accompaniment*, whence, anl, *accompanist*; *appanage; companion* (n, hence v), whence *companionable, companionage* (? suggested by F *compagnonnage*), *companionate*—*company, n and v; impaneate, impanation*.

1. Behind all these terms, the L *pānis* (s and r *pān*), bread, stands unmistakable: app from PL *pasnis, pānis* is prob akin, ult, to L *pāscere* (s *pāsc-, r *pās-*), to nourish, q.v. sep at PASTOR. If that be so, the IE r would be *pa-, to nourish: cf Gr *pateomai* (s *pate-, r *pat-*) I eat—lit, I nourish myself.

Simples

2. L *pānis* has acc *pānem*, which suggested the obs cant *pannam, -um*, bread, and perh blended with *Paris* to form the F sl *Panam*, Paris.

3. The derivative L adj *pānarius* has neu *pānarium*, used as n for ‘bread-basket’: whence OF, hence ME, *panier, E pannier*.

4. L *pānis* becomes OF-F *pain*, whence—perh influenced by ML *panetarius*, a baker—the OF-F *paneterie*, bread-store, whence ME *panetrie*, contr to *pantrie*, whence *pantry*.

5. In LL, *pānis* acquires the special sense ‘the Eucharist’: whence the learnèd E *paneity*, the quality of being bread.
6. *Pānis* has dim *pāstillum*, a small loaf, hence, because shaped like such a loaf, a pastille; the L, in the 2nd sense, becomes EF-F *pastille*, adopted by E.

Compounds

7. LL forms the cpd *pānificāre*, to make bread, whence EF-F *panifier*, with derivative *panification*, adopted by E.

8. More numerous are the prefix-cpds, of which the most important group is that of *companion, company*, the latter from ML *compānia*, lit the sharing of bread with another, the former from ML *compānīō*, o/s *compāniōn-*; via OF-F *compagnie* and via OF-F *compagnon*; ‘to company’ was prob suggested by OF *compagnier*.

9. OF *compagnier* has OF cpd *accompagnier* (or *acc-*), MF-F *accompagner*, whence ‘to accompany’; the derivative, orig Mus, MF-F *accompagnernent* becomes E *accompaniment*.

10. OP *pān* has a further cpd: MF-F *apanage*, whence E *apanage*, orig the provision made for young members of the royal family, now usu *appanage*; from OF-MF *apaner*, to support, (lit) to nourish: ML *appānāre*, to supply with bread: *ap-* for *ad*, to+pān-, s of *pānis*+inf -are.

11. L *pānis* has the Theo ML cpd *impānāre*, to embody in bread, with pp *impānātus*, whence the E Theo adj *impanate*; derivative ML *impānātiōn-,* o/s *impānātiōn-*, yields *impanation*.

**pants**

, trousers. See PANTALOON (heading),

**pap**

, a nipple, hence anything nipple-shaped, ME *pappe*, cf Lith *papās*, nipple, may ult be akin to *pap*, soft food, cf MD *pappe* (MD-D *pap*); the latter is prob, the former perh, akin to L *pappa*, a child’s word for food. Therefore cf PAPILLA.

**papa**
papacy

, papal. See FATHER, para 16.

Papaver

, papaverine. See POPPY.

papaw (pawpaw)

: papaya.

The former derives from Sp papayo, the papaw tree; the latter is adopted, from Sp papaya, its fruit: of Caribbean origin, esp Antillean Carib papaya (the fruit).

papar

(n, hence v), whence papery; papier mâché;

papyrus

, cf the element papyro-: taper (n, hence v), whence taperwise, like a taper, whence the adj taper.

1. E paper, like F papier (as in papier mâché, lit ‘chewed paper’—cf MASTICATE), derives from OF-F papier: L papyrus, the tall sedge from which the Ancient Egyptians made a sort of paper (E papyrus) and which grew also in Near and Middle Eastern countries: Gr papuros; o.o.o., but prob Eg.
2. In LL-ML, *papyrus* meant also a wick and, in ML, also a small wax candle (the orig sense of the E *taper*): whence, by dissimilation, OE *tapur*, later *tapor*, then *taper*, whence E *taper*, now usu a long thin candle or waxed wick, hence, via the v, the adj *tapering*.

**papilla**

, whence—cf *mammillary* from *mammilla*—*papillary*; *pappus*; *papule*, whence *papular*; *pimple*, whence *pimply*; cf the sep PEPPER.

1. *Papilla*, a nipple, LL a pustule, a pimple, is adopted from L, where, meaning orig (in L) a small bud, it is a dim, very closely related to L *papula*, a pimple, LL a nipple, adapted by Med E as *papule*. The r of both words is *pap*.-

2. Perh akin to *papilla* and *papula* is L *pappus* (*s papp-, r pap-), the beard or down forming the cotton-like crest of certain plants, but orig a grandfather, an old man: trln of Gr *pappos*, intimately related to Gr *papas*, *pappa*, whence L *pappas*, *pappa*, (familiarly) father, perh id with L *pappa*, nourishment, food: see PAP.

3. L *papilla* and *papula* are akin to Lith *papâs* and Skt *pippalaka*, a nipple, themselves closely akin to the Lith *pampti*, to swell up, a nasal form of *papti*. Cf *pimple*, which perh represents a thinned nasal cognate of the syn L *papula*; for the thinning, perh cf the non-nasal OE *piplian*, to have herpes. With the basic *pap*-, perh cf the Hit *pappars*-, to sprinkle or pour, *paparashun*, I sprinkled or poured.

**papillon**

. See PAVILION, para 1.

**papism**

; *papist*, whence *papistic*, *papistry*. See FATHER, para 16.

**pappus**
pappy

(1), adj=PAP+euphonic -p-+adj -y.

pappy

(2), n, papa. See FATHER, para 16.

paprika

. See PEPPER, para 2.

Papua

, whence the adj, hence n, Papuan, derives from Mal papuwa, frizzled, the New Guinea natives having frizzy hair.

papule

. See PAPILLA, para 1, s.f.

papyraceous
(L. *papyræus*) and *papyral* (E suffix -al) are adj of *papyrus*, q.v. at PAPER, para 1.

**par**

, adj, n. See PAIR, para 3.

**parable**

(n, hence v)—*parabola* (whence Geom *parabolic* and *paraboloid*)- *parabolical*; *palaver* (n, hence v) and *parlary; parle, parley* (n, hence v), *pourparler*—*parlance*—*parlatory*—*parlor* (AE) or *parlour—parlament*, whence *parliamentary*, whence *parliamentarian; parol, parole* (n, hence v).

1. Geom *parabola* belongs to SciL, from L *parabolē*, a placing beside; the form is that of LL *parabola*, a similitude, a proverb, esp a parable, from the syn LGr *parabolē*: from *paraballein*, to throw (*ballein*: cf BALLISTICS) beside (para), hence to compare. Derivative Gr *parabolikos*, in its LGr sense, becomes LL *parabolicus*, whence late MF-F *parabolique*, whence E *parabolic*, now usu (except in Geom) in extn *parabolical*.

2. LL *parabola*, proverb, parable, becomes MF-F *parabole*, adopted by ME, which promptly contracts it to *parable*.

3. In ML, *parabola* acquires the further senses ‘word’ and ‘tale, story’: whence Port *palavra* (cf the Sp *palabra*), whence E *palaver*, with several new, very naturally derivative senses.

4. ML *parabola*, word, becomes OF-F *parole*, word in general, speech, whence E *parole* or, in Law, *parol*, esp by *parol*, by word of mouth. Military and legal *parole* derives from F *parole* in its special sense ‘word of promise’, itself prob from Eccl L *parabola Christi*, the word(s) of Christ.

5. LL *parabola* has ML derivative *parabolāre*, whence OF-F *parler*, to speak, whence ME *parlen*, E ‘to parle’ (obsol); app from the OF-F pp *parlē, f parlée*, comes E *parley*. *Parabolāre* becomes It *parlare*, whence E *parlary*, that jargon of C19–20 itinerant actors, circusmen, showmen, which is based upon It words.

6. The OF-EF cpd v *pourparler* becomes, in C16, n, adopted by E as a diplomatic term; the OF-MF *parlance* (*parler*+suffix -ance) has likewise been adopted by E.

7. OF-F *parleoir* (from *parler*), whence F *parloir*, has, by confusion with *parleor*, a speaker, the var *parleor*, whence ME *parlur, parlour, E parlour, AE parlor*; this OF *parleor* owes something to ML *parlatōrium* (for *parabolatōrium*), a room—orig in a monastery or a nunnery—for conversation with visitors, whence Eccl E *parlatory*.

8. OF-F *parler* has the OF-F derivative *parlement* (suffix -ment), perh suggested by ML *parlamentum*, for both orig meant ‘conversation, hence a conference’; hence ME
parlement, whence—influenced by the ML var parliamentum—the E parliament, a conference; as in MF, so in late ME, the term came to designate a judicial, hence a political, assembly, whence Parlement, Parliament, whence, influenced by EF-F parlementaire, the E parliamentary.

parachute

is a device para-, against (see Prefixes), a chute or fall (see CADENCE).

parade

See PARE, para 2, s.f.

paradigm

See DICT, para 23.

paradise

whence the adjj paradisiac(al) and paradisal, derives from ME paradis, adopted from OF(-F) paradis: LL paradīsus, the Garden of Eden: Gr paradeisos, a park, a pleasure garden: MPer *paridaiza, a nobleman’s park: cf Av pairidaēza, an enclosure—pairi, about, around (cf Gr perī)+daēza, a wall (cf Gr teikhos, toikhos): cf also Syriac pardēza, a garden, from H pardeš, enclosed garden, from Per. (Hofmann.) The sense ‘abode of the blest, heaven’, occurs as early as Tertullian; hence the LL adj paradisiacus, whence E paradisiac (cf F paradisiaque), often in extn paradisiacal.

2. LL paradīsus becomes VL *parauisus, ML *paravisus, MF parvis, later parvis, paradise, later (parvis) a forecourt, because, early in the Middle Ages, the forecourt of St Peter’s, Rome, was, in Eccl L, named Paradīsus.
parados

. See DORSAL, para 4.

paradox

, paradoxical. See DOGMA, para 3.

paraffin


paragon

(n, hence v) is adopted from EF paragon (F parangon): It paragone, a model: prob from MGr parakonê, a polishing stone, from Gr parakonan, to rub against: para, beside+akonê, a whetstone.

paragraph

(n, hence v—whence paragrapher): MF-F paragraphe: ML paragraphus (cf LL paragraphê, ‘brief summary of a subject before passing to another’: Souter): from Gr paragraphos (sc grammê), a marginal stroke or line, from paragraphain, to write (graphein: cf graph, q.v. at GRAMMAR, para 7) in the margin (para, beside).
parakeet

. Cf parrot and see PETER, para 10.

parallactic

derives from Gr parallaktikos, adj of parallaxis, whence, via EF-F parallaxe, the E parallax; Gr parallaxis derives from parallassein, to change slightly, to deviate: para, beside+ allassein, to change.

parallel

(adj, hence n and v): EF-F parallèle: L parallelus: Gr parallēlos, lit of two or more lines (lying) beside each other: para, beside+allēlōn, of each, or one, another, from allos, other (cf alias and else).

parallelogram

. See the element paralleli-.

paralogism

. paralogy. See LEGEND, para 30, s.f.
paralysis

, paralytic, paralyze. See LOSE, para 12.

parameter

, parametric. See MEASURE, para 4.

paramount

See MINATORY, para 10.

paramour

. See AMATEUR, II, 3.

paranoia

, paranoiac. See NOUS, para 2.

parapet

. See DORSAL, para 4.
**paraphernalia**

derives elliptically from ML ‘paraphernalia bona’ (bona, goods): from LL from Gr *parapherna* (pl), property other than the marriage portion: *para*, beside, besides + *phernē*, a bride’s dowry, itself akin to *pherein*, to bring.

**paraphrase**


**paraphysis**

=Gr *para*, beside + *phusis*, nature, SciL *physis*, q.v. at PHYSIC.

**parapodium**

, a SciL formation: Gr *para*, beside + *pod-*, o/s of *pous*, a foot (f.a.e., FOOT), suffix -ium.

**parasite**

(whence *parasitism), parasitic(al); cf the element *parasito-*.  
*Parasitic*, whence the extn *parasitical*, derives, via L *parasiticus*, from Gr *parasitikos*, adj of *parasitos*, itself prop an adj for ‘(eating) *sitos*, food, beside (*para*)’ another, esp at table.
parasol

. See SOLAR, para 5, s.f.

parataxis

. Cf TAXIS.

parathyroid

. Cf THYROID.

paravane

. See VANE.

parboil

. See BOIL, para 2.

parcel

. See PART, para 7.
parcener

. See PART, para 9.

parch

. See PIERCE, para 5.

parchment

; Pergamene, pergameneous, Pergamon or Pergamum.

1. Parchment derives from ME, from OF(-F), parchemin, which represents a VL *particaminum, a confused blend of parthica (pellis), lit ‘Parthian skin’ (some Parthian texts are, in the fact, written on parchment)+LL pergamēnum, (a sheet of) parchment, ML pergamēna (prop a neupl become f sing), var pergāmīna, parchment: the former from L pergamēnus, of Pergamum, the latter from Gr pergamēnē, ‘(skin) of Pergamon’, an ancient city of Mysia in NW Asia Min or; at Pergamon the art of preparing sheepskins for writing on was invented. The -t- of the E parchment derives from ML pergamentum, var of LL pergamēnum, with -t-for ‘parthica’ (as above).

2. Gr Pergamon has adj Pergāmēnos, whence L Pergamēnus, whence E Pergamene, with varr Pergamenous, Pergameneous.

pard

. See LEO, para 3.

pardon
, pardonable, pardoner. See DONATION, para 3.

**pare**

, whence vn parings; parade (n, hence v); parry (v, hence n)—cf ‘to spar’, as in boxing.—Prefix-cpds: sep APPAREL (APPARATUS); imperative, imperator—cf the sep EMPEROR (EMPIRE); prepare—preparation, preparative, preparatory; rampart; repair, to mend—reparable and neg irre-inseparable), separate, separation, separative, parable—reparation, reparatory; separable (and separator—cf sever (whence severable), several, prefix para- (cf parry) in sep PARACHUTE, PARA-severally, severance—dissever, disseverance; cf the PET, PARASOL; cf the cognate PARENT, the perh cognate PAUPER, the prob cognate PART, and the element -porous.

**Indo-European**

1. In the L words, the r is basically par-, as in parāre, to prepare, parere, *to procure, to produce (a child), pars, a part, with var per-, as in reperire, to find, and pauper, poor; the r per- occurs also in Lith periū, perēti, to hatch; in Gr, the r is por-, as in eporon (aorist), I procured; in Skt, the r is pur-, as in pūrām, a wage—that which one procures by producing. The IE r, therefore, is perh *per-, to procure, hence to produce, to prepare.

**Latin Simples**

2. To ‘prepare’ an apple is to pare it: OF pare, to prepare, hence to arrange, hence to trim, to adorn: L pardre. But parāre acquires, in It parare, the further senses ‘to prevent, to ward off’, whence the EF-F parer, to ward off a thrust or blow in fencing, whence ‘to parry’. L parāre becomes Sp parar, to prepare, with the further sense ‘to stop’ (esp to stop a horse short), whence parada, orig of stopping a horse, hence a stopping or halting of a group of cavalrymen, hence of soldiers in general, hence an assembling for exercise, hence the assembly itself: whence EF-F parade, adopted by E.

3. With ‘to parry’, cf ‘to spar’, as a boxer does: from the EF vr s’esparer (F s'éparer), to kick (vi): from It sparare, to kick: from It parare, as above.

**Latin Prefix-Compounds**

4. L imperāre, for *imparāre, to prepare (parāre) against or for (in), hence to give orders against or for, hence to order, has agent imperator and LL adj imperātīus, ML imperātīvus, whence, perh via MF-F impératif, f imperative, the E imperative.
5. L praeparāre, to produce, or make ready, prae or beforehand, to prepare, becomes MF-F préparer, whence ‘to prepare’; derivative praeparātiō, o/s praeparātiōn-, becomes MF-F préparation, E preparation, and LL praeparātorius, E preparatory; and MF-F préparatif, f préparatif, yields E preparative.

6. The VL *anteparāre, to prepare (esp to defend oneself), becomes OProv antparar, eased to amparrar, whence MF emparer, to fortify (whence EF-F s’emparer de quelquechose, to take possession of something), with late MF-F cpd remparer (re-, again, used int), whence late MF-F rempart, whence E rampart.

7. L reparāre, to procure again, to procure in exchange, hence to restore or mend, becomes OF repérer (F réparer), whence ‘to repair’; derivative L reparābilis becomes late MF-F réparable, whence E reparable; derivative LL reparātiō, o/s reparātiōn-, becomes MF-F réparation, whence E reparation, whence anl, reparative, reparatory. The L neg irreparābilis becomes MF-F irréparable, whence E irreparable.

8. L séparāre, to prepare sē- or apart, to separate, has derivative séparābilis, whence late MF-F séparable and E separable; the L neg inséparābilis yields MF-F inséparable and E inseparable. The L pp séparātus accounts for E separate, adj and v alike; derivative séparātiō, o/s séparātiōn-, becomes MF-F séparation, whence E separation; LL séparātiōn-, ML -iūs, yields E separative; the LL agent séparātor is adopted by E; the anl F séparatiste becomes E separatist.

9. L séparāre becomes VL *sēperāre, whence OF sevrer, to separate (MF-F to wean), whence *to sever’; derivative OF sevrance becomes AF severance, adopted by E. The LL cpd dissēparāre becomes OF dessevrer, whence ‘to dissever’; derivative OF dessevrance leads to E dissonance.

10. L séparāre app has derivative adj sēpar, separate, with ML extn sēparālis, whence AF several, adopted by E; derivative AF severalté (severauté), whence E severally.

paregoric

(adj, hence n—a soothing medicine), often in extn paregorical: LL parēgoricus: Gr parēgorikos, extn of the adj parēgoros, addressing (an assembly), hence encouraging or, esp, soothing: para, beside, in the company of+agora, an assembly.

parent

(n, hence adj), parentage, parental; parturient, parturition; repertory. Cf the element -para, -porous, ‘producing young’.

1. L parere (s and r, par-), *to procure, hence to produce young, is akin to L parāre (s and r, par-), to procure, to prepare: cf, therefore, PARE, para 1, and OE fearr, a bull, Gr
poris (s and r, por-), calf, and Skt prthuka, the young of any animal: IE r, prob *per-.

2. Parere has presp parens (o/s parent-), which, used as n, becomes OF-F parent, adopted by E; derivative L parentālis becomes E parental; and derivative OF parentage is adopted by E.

3. Parere has desid parturīre, to desire to give birth, with pp parturiens, o/s parturient-, whence the E adj parturient; derivative LL parturltiō, o/s parturition-, yields parturition, childbirth.

4. The basic sense of parere—‘to procure’—occurs in the cpd reperīre, to procure for oneself, hence to find, with pp repertus, whence LL repertōrium, a list or a catalogue, whence (late MF-F répertoire and) E repertory, with theatrical sense influenced by the F word, which directly yields E repertoire: a list, specialized as a list of plays, becomes a stock of plays; hence (repertoire only) a fund of, e.g., good stories.

parenthesis

, parenthetical. See THESIS, para 13.

parergal

, parergon. See ENERGETIC, para 3.

par excellence

, adopted from F, is lit ‘by excellence’ : par, L per+excellence, as in E (cf EXCEL).

parget

, pargetting. See the 2nd JET, para 4.
parhelion

. See SOLAR, para 6.

pariah

: Port paria: Tamil paraiyan, member of a low (but not the lowest) caste, lit a drummer, from parai, a drum. The sense ‘outcast’, as in F paria and E pariah, is a sense-degradation peculiar to Europe.

parietal

. See the element parieto-.

parings

. See PARE (heading).

Paris

(1), the city, with adj (hence n) Parisian.

The former is adopted from F, the latter derives from F parisien, f parisienne, adj of Paris, which, like It Parigi, derives from L Parisii, the Gallic tribe whose capital was Lutetia, whence the literary F Lutèce; both L names are prob of C origin.
Paris

(2), the herb, is elliptical for ML *herba paris*, from L *pār*, equal, a pair: from its even or symmetrical parts, and by a f/e connexion with *Paris* (o.o.o.), that Trojan prince who abducted the beautiful Helen.

parish

, parishioner. See ECONOMIC, para 4.

parity

. See PAIR, para 3.

park

(n, hence v); *parquet, parquetry; paddock.*


2. PGmc *parrak* would explain OE *pearroc*, a fence, an enclosure, E *parrock*, now only E dial and Sc, whence, ? by easement, E *paddock*, an enclosed field.

3. OF-F *parc* has MF-F dim *parquet* (with MF var *parchet*), small enclosure, and then, in C16, that part of a law-court where the judges sat, from the bar that separates this part from the rest, hence, in carpentry, a small enclosure with board floor, hence a type of flooring first used there; derivative F *parqueterie* becomes E *parquetry*. (B & W.)
parlance

. See PARABLE, para 6.

parlary

. See PARABLE, para 5.

parlatory

. See PARABLE, para 7.

parle

; parley. See PARABLE, para 5.

parliament

, parliamentary. See PARABLE, para 8.

parlor

, parlour. See PARABLE, para 7.
parlous

. See PERIL, para 1.

Parnassian, Parnassus

. The former derives from F parnassien, adj. of Parnasse: L Parnassus: Gr Parnassos, var Parnasos (cf It Parnaso), a Gr mountain sacred to Apollo (as God of Poetry) and the Muses: o.o.o.

parochial

. See ECONOMIC, para 5.

parodist

. parody. See ODE, para 7.

parol

. parole. See PARABLE, para 5.

paroli
—whence the AE *parlay* (v, hence n)—is adopted from F, itself from It, *paroli*, the using of orig stake+winnings as new stake: mdfn of It *paro*, equal, from L *pār*.

**paronomasia; paronymous**

The former, adopted from the L grammarians, is ult a Gr word, derived from *paronomazein*, to form a word by making a small change: *para*, beside+onomazein, to name, from *onoma*, name: f.a.e., NAME. The latter derives from LL *paronymon*, from Gr *parōnumon*: *para*+onuma, var of *onoma*.

**parotid**

is lit ‘near the ear’: via L from Gr *parōtid*-, o/s of *parōtis*: *para*, beside+ous, o/s *ōtid*-, ear.

**paroxysm**

. See OXYGEN, para 3.

**parquet**


**parrakeet**

. See PETER, para 10.
parricide

. See FATHER, para 13.

parrock

. See PARK, para 2.

parrot

See PETER, para 10.

parry

. See PARE, para 2.

parse

. See PART, para 12.

Parsee

(-sl). See PERSE, para 1.
parsimonious, parsimony

The former derives from the latter, much as F parcimonieux (f -ieuse) does from late MF-F parcimonie: the E and F nn derive, resp, from L parsimônia and from its var, parcimônia: parsi-, c/f of parsus, pp of parcer, to spare+the suffix -mônia: parcer is o.o.o. Sem, ‘what one—grudgingly—spares’.

parsley

: ME persely, metathesis of peresil, adopted from OF peresil (whence, by contr, the F persil): like OE petersilie, from ML petrosilium, parsley: LL petroselînum, petroselînon, rock parsley: Gr petroselînon: petro-, c/f of petra, a rock, and of petros, a stone (cf PETER)+selînon, parsley, itself perh from the Gr river-name Selinous. (Hofmann.)

parsnip

: ME parsnepe: a blend of ME nepe, a turnip+OF pasnaie (F panais), parsnip, the latter from L pastinâca, parsnip, carrot, perh akin to L pastinum, a hoe, itself perh akin to pangere, to thrust into the ground (f.a.e., PACT).

parson

, parsonage, parsonical. See PERSON, para 6.

part
, n and v (whence parter and vn parting); partial, partiality—with derivative negg impartial, impartiality; partible, impartible; particle, particu-lar (adj, hence n), particularism, particularity, particularize, particulate—perh cf pernickety—parcel (n, hence v); partisan, -izan; partite (as in tripartite), partition, partitive; partner (n, hence v), whence partnership (suffix -ship); parse, whence the v n parsing; parti, party—Cognate portion (n, hence v), whence portionable portional (unless imm from LL portiōnālis), portioner, portionist (cf ML portionista), portionless.—Full cpds of part: sep JEOPARDY; participate, participant (whence participance), adj hence n, participate, adj and n, participation (whence participative), participator (whence participatory)-participial, participle; parti-colo(u)r, -coloured; partake, whence partaker, vn partaking.—Prefix-cpds of part, n and v: apart, apartment; compart, compartition, compartment (whence compartmental); sep COUNTERPART—depart (whence departer, departing), department (whence departmental), departure; dispart, whence, anl, department; impart, whence, anl, impartment; repartee, repartition.—Prefix-cpds of portion, n and v: apportion, apportionment; proportion (n and v), proportionable, proportional, proportionate—disproportion (n, hence v), whence, anl, disproportion-able, disproportionable, disproportionate.

Indo-European

1. In all these words, the base is L pars (s par-), o/s part-, with one section deriving imm from the cognate portīō (s porti-, r port-), PL r *por-), o/s portiōn-: cf, in L, parere, *to procure, (hence) to produce children, parare, to procure, to prepare, L pauper, poor, qq.v. at, resp, PARENT, PARE, POOR; cf, in Hit, pars-, parsiya, to break, to divide; cf, in Gr, pernēmi, I sell, s and r pern-, PGr *per-, and eporon, I procured; in C, *perna, a part, a leg, a thigh, a ham—cf Gr perna, a ham, and L perna, a leg, thigh, ham—the s being pern-, the r *per-, as implied by Malvezin¹; in Skt, pūrta, a reward, pūrtām, wages: IE r, *per-, with varr *par-, *por-, *pur-: basic idea, to procure; hence to cause to be procured (to make ready; to sell), to produce (e.g., children), to prepare; hence also, to allot, whence a part.

Simples of L pars, gen partis

2. A part, ME part, derives both from OE part (L c/f part-) and from OF part (L acc partem), both from L pars; ‘to part’, from OF partir, to divide, from VL *partēre, from L partīri, from part-, c/f of pars: the sense ‘to part from’ (somebody) arises in MF ‘soi partir de quelqu’un’, lit ‘to divide oneself from him’, whence, almost imm, both ‘partir de qqn’, part from someone, and partir (d’un endroit), to depart from a place. (See esp B & W.)

3. L pars, part-, has derivative adj LL partīālis, whence, via MF-F partial (cf F partiet), the E partial; derivative MF-F partialité yields E partiality.

4. L partīri, to divide, has adj LL partībilis, divisible, with neg LL impartībilis, whence E partible, impartible The pp partības yields E partite, mostly in bipartite,
tripartite: L bipartitus, tripartitus. On the pp s partit- arises partitio, a sharing, a division, o/s partitiōn-, whence, via OF-F, the E partition, whence to partition’; and EF-F partitif, f partitive, accounts for E partitive.

5. L pars has dim particula, a little part, whence, perh via late MF-F particule, the E particle. The derivative LL adj particularārs becomes MF particuler (F particulier), adopted by ME, reshaped by E to particular-, derivative LL particularāritiās becomes MF-F particularitié, whence E particularity. MF-F particulariser and F particularisme have led to particularize and particularism. Derivative particulāre has pp particularārs, used by LL as adj, whence learned E particulate.

6. Perh either particulate or particular has blended with pernicious to produce the coll pernickety, finical, finicky, fussy.

7. The L dim particula app has the VL var *particella, whence MF-F parcelle, whence E parcel.

8. L pars, part-, becomes It parte, whence partigiano, one who takes the part of— supports—another, with dial varr partsano, partezan, whence late MF-F partisan, adopted by E, with var partizan.

9. The L acc partitiōnem (cf para 4) became, by contr, the OF parçon, a sharing, a share, booty, whence OF parçonier, var parcenier, an associate, whence EF-F parçener, a joint heir in an estate, itself adopted as an E Law term; now, parcener blends with ME part, a share, to form ME partener, whence E partner—which, by re-exportation, becomes F partenaire.

10. OF partir, to divide, has pp parti, which, as adj, yields E party, as in party wall; the c/f is partï-, as in parti-cooler.

11. The OF-F pp parti, divided, becomes, in MF, also n, ‘that which is divided or shared’, whence ‘a person’, partly adopted by E, esp in ‘a very eligible parti’. This F n has had a share in the genesis of E party, which, however, derives mainly from OF-F partie, part of a whole, with a number of derivative senses.

12. L pars, a part, is used by the grammarians for ‘a part of speech’, elliptically for pars oratiōnis: hence, perh via OF pars (parz), the E ‘to parse’—another indication of the influence of L on E grammar.

Simple of L port iō, gen portiōnis

13. L portiō, acc portiōnem, becomes OF-F portion, adopted by E; the derivative MF-F portionner yields ‘to portion’, now rare.

Full Compounds of part

14. L pars, c/f parti-, combines with capere (c/f -cipere), to take, to form the adj particeps, part-taking, share-taking, sharing, whence participium, a sharing, ML a participle, whence MF-F participe, with MF var participle, adopted by E; the MF -iple form was prob influenced by the L adj participālis, whence E participial.

15. L particeps has also the important derivative participâre, to have a share (in), with
derivative LL adj participābilis, whence E participate; with presp participans, o/s participant-, whence the E adj, hence also n, participant ; and with pp participānts, whence the now rare adj, and the v, participate. On the pp s participā- arise both the LL participātiō, o/s participātiōn-, whence MF-F participation, adopted by E, and the LL agent participator, adopted by E.

16. L particeps and participāre prob suggested the E part-taking, part-taker, soon eased to partaking, partaker, whence, by b/f, ‘to partake’, to share (usu vi).

Prefix-Compounds of part (n and v)

17. The L phrase a parte, from a part, i.e. separately, becomes OF a part (F a part), whence the E adv, hence occ adj, apart. L, hence It, a part e has derivative appartare, to separate, whence appartamento, a separate suite of rooms, whence F appartement, whence E apartment.

18. L partīri, to divide, has the LL cpd compartīri, to divide and share with (com-), whence E ‘to compart’ (obs); derivative ML compartitiō, o/s compartitiōn-, yields E compaction. Compartīri becomes, prob via VL *compartīre, the It compartire, with derivative compartimento, whence EF-F compartiment, whence E compartment.

19. OF partir, to divide, has cpd ‘soi départir’ to divide, hence separate, oneself, hence to go away, whence ME departen, to divide, to depart, whence ‘to depart’. OF départir, to divide, has not only the OF-MF derivative departement, orig the action of dividing, F département, whence E department, but also derivative départeüre, division, separation, hence a parting, a going away, whence E departure.

20. The L cpd dispartīri, to divide and separate (connoted by dis-, apart), has var dispartīre, whence OF despartir, whence ‘to dispart’, used derivatively also as n.

21. L partīri has the LL cpd impartīri, var impartīre, to give a share of, to accord or grant, and becomes MF-F impartir, whence ‘to impart’.

22. OF partir, to divide, (later) to depart, has cpd repartir, to depart again, (later) to reply, whence MF-F repartie, a reply, esp a witty one, whence E repartee; the other derivative répartir (OF-F), to divide again, (but usu) to distribute, perh suggested the E repartition, formed as if from L *repartitiō.

Prefix-Compounds of portion

23. OF portion has derivative portionner, with the MF cpd apportionner, to divide and—connoted by ap-, L ad, to—assign, whence ‘to apportion’. Derivative F apportioment prob suggested E apportionment.

24. L portiō occurs in the phrase prō portiōne, as a (due) share, conformably to the shares of each person, whence the n prōportiō, o/s prōportiōn-, MF proporcion, adopted by ME, whence, as in the EF-F reshaping, the E proportion; derivative OF proporcionner, F proportionner, yields ‘to proportion’. Derivative LL proportiōnālis becomes MF-F proportionnel and, prob independently, E proportional; subsidiary LL prōportiōnalitās, o/s prōportiōnalitāt-, becomes MF-F proportionnalité and E.
proportionality. As if from the L v *prōportiōnāre come both LL prōportiōnābilis, whence E proportionable, and LL pp-as-adj prōportiōnātus, whence E proportionate.

25. EF-F proportion has derivative EF-F cpd disproportion, adopted by E; subsidiary EF-F disproportionner has suggested ‘to disproportion’. Disproportionable, disproportional, disproportionate have all been formed anl with proportionable, etc.

partake

. See prec, para 16, and cf TAKE, para 2.

parterre

. See TERRA, para 4, s.f.

parthenian

, parthenic, Parthenium, Parthenon.

The 1st is an anglicized var (-ian for -ic) of the 2nd, which derives from Gr parthenikos, adj of parthenos (for a wild guess, see VIRGIN, para 1) (o.o.o.), a maid, a virgin; parthenikos is a var of parthenios (parthenos+adj adj -ios), whence—prop the neu of that adj—the n parthenion, whence, via L, the Bot Parthenium, a woody herb, so named from its white flowers, white connoting virginity. Gr parthenos has derivative Parthenon, temple of the goddess Athena, L Parthenon, adopted by E.

Parthia

, whence the adj, hence n, Parthian; Parthian shot—parting shot;—Pahlavi, var Pehlevi.

1. Pehlevi is a var of Pahlavi (whence the coin pahlavi), adopted from Per Pahlavi, the chief Per language of c200–800 A.D. : from OPer Parthava, Parthia, a country to the SE of the Caspian Sea, with inhabitants of an app Turkoman stock. OPer Parthava becomes
Gr, hence also L, *Parthia*, the natives being Gr *Parthoi*, L *Parthi*, adj *Parthus*, whence—unless imm from *Parthia*—the E adj *Parthian*.

2. Notable mounted archers, the Parthians used, after each discharge of their bows, to turn their horses as if in flight: whence *Parthian shot*: whence, f/e, *parting shot*.

### partial


### partible

, See PART, para 4.

### participate

, *participant, participate, participation, participator*. See PART, para 15, and cf CAPABILITY, paras 4, 8.

### participial


### particle

, See PART, para 5.
parti-coloured

. See PART, para 10.

particular

, particularity, particularize. See PART, para 5.

participate

. See PART, para 5, s.f.

parting

. See PART (heading).

parting shot

. See PARTHIA, para 2.

partisan

(1), party-man. See PART, para 8.
partisan

(2) or -zan, a halberd. See PIERCE para 6.

partition

, partitive. See PART, para 4.

partizan

. See PART, para 8, and PIERCE, para 6.

partner

, partnership. See PART, para 9.

partridge

: ME *partriche* (cf the Sc partrich), var of *pertriche*: OF *pertris* (var perdriz, cf F *perdris*): a partial metathesis of OF *perdis*: L *perdicem*, acc of *perdis*, adopted from Gr: ? echoic of the whirring wings of the rising bird (Hofmann).

parturient, parturition
. See PARENT, para 3, and cf the element parturi-.

party

, adj. See PART, para 10.

party

, n. See PART, para 11.

party wall

. See PART, para 10.

parvenu

. See VENUE, para 18.

parvis

. See PARADISE, para 2.
Paschal reshapes OF-F pascal, adj of OF pasche, whence, via ME pasche, the E Pasch, the Passover: LL pascha: LGr paskha: H pesah, from pāsah, to pass over. OF pasche has var pasque, whence pasqueflower.

pash

(v, hence n), to hurl, to smash, is echoic: cf bash, crash, dash, mash, smash.

pasha

. See CHECK, para 4,

Pashto

. See PATHAN.

pasqueflower

. See PASCH.

pass

, n and v. See PACE, para 2.
passable

, passage. See PACE, para 4.

passenger

. See PACE, para 4.

passe-partout

. See PACE, para 3.

passible

. See PATIENCE, para 3.

passion

, passionate. See PATIENCE, para 4.

passive, passivity

. See PATIENCE, para 5.
Passover

. See PACE, para 3.

passport

. See PACE, para 3.

passus

. See PACE, para 1.

password

. See PACE, para 3.

past

, adj hence n: orig the pp of ‘to pass’, q.v. at PACE.

paste

(n, hence v), whence the adj pasty; pasty, n, and pastry and patty; pastose and impasto; pastel and pastiche.
1. *Paste*, adopted from OF *paste* (whence F *pâte*), derives from LL *pasta* (whence It and Sp *pasta*), a pastry cake: trln of Gr *pastē*, sauce mixed with flour (cf Gr *pasta*, barley porridge), akin to *pastos*, sprinkled, esp with salt, pp of *passō*, I sprinkle.

2. LL *pasta* has derivative ML *pastīcius*, pastry, var *pastīciwm*, whence *pastīciare*, to cook pastry, whence OF *pastissier*, which, soon used as n, has MF derivative *pastisserie*, which app combines with E *paste* to form E *pastry*.

3. OF *paste* has OF derivative *pastē*, whence E *pasty*, n; F *pâté*, whence E *patty*.

4. LL *pasta* becomes It *pasta*, paste, dough, with adj *pastoso*, whence E *pastose*; It *pasta* has the further derivative *impastare*, to make im- or into a paste (whence E ‘to impaste’), whence the n *impasto*, a ‘doughy’—i.e., thick—application of pigment to canvas, adopted by E painters.

5. LL *pasta*, paste, has dim *pastellus*, a seal, or its impression, in wax, whence It *pastello*, whence EF-F *pastel*, adopted by E; and VL *past(icium* (as in para 2) becomes It *pasticcio*, a paste, hence a hodge-podge, literary or musical, whence EF-F *pastiche*, adopted by E, now—as in F—only of a direct imitation.

**pastel**

. See prec para.

**pastern**

. See PASTOR, para 5.

**pasteurize**

. See PASTOR, para 3.

**pastiche**

. See PASTE, para 5.
pastille

. See PANTRY, para 6.

pastime

. See PACE, para 3.

pastor

(whence pastorate), pastoral (whence pastoralist), pastorale, pastorium; pasteurize, whence pasteurization; pasture (n, hence v), pasturage, pastural; pastern; repast; sep PABULUM; pannage. Akin to sep FEED (FOOD).

1. Pastor, orig a shepherd, ME pastour, derives from OF pastor, pastur: L pāstor, agent from pāst-, s of pāstus, pp of pāscere, to nourish, pasture, feed: s pāsc-, pāst-, r pās-, extn of pā-, as in pābulum, food: app akin to the *pāt-, *pet-, attested by Gr pateomai, I eat, and Go fōdjan, to nourish. Cf PANTRY, para 1, s.f.

2. L pāstor has adj pāstorālis, whence, perh via MF-F, E pastoral (adj, hence n) and It pastorale, which, used as n, is adopted by E for a Mus composition of pastoral life. The adj pāstōrius, of or for a shepherd, has the Southern U.S. derivative pastorium, a Protestant parsonage.

3. OF pastor, pastur becomes F pasteur, whence the PN Pasteur, esp that famous F chemist, Louis Pasteur (1822–95), who invented this way of sterilizing milk, whence F pasteuriser and its subsidiary, pasteurisation, whence E ‘to pasteurize’ and pasteurization.

4. L pāscere, pp pāstus, has the LL derivative pāstūra, OF pasture (F pâture), adopted by E; the derivative OF-MF v pasturer (F pâturer) app contributes to E ‘to pasture’, and the subsidiary OF-MF pasturage (F pâturage) is adopted by E. The E adj pastural, although perh aided by the ML n pasturalis, app=E pasture+-al.

5. The L adj pāstōrius has the VL derivative *pāstōria, a shackle put on beasts as they graze, attested by It pastoia; hence the MF pasture, a horse’s pastern, whence late MF-EF pasturon (F patureon), whence, by contr, the late ME pastron, whence the E pastern.

6. L pāscere becomes OF paistre, with cpd repaistre (re-, again, is vaguely int), to feed; and pāscere, pp pāstus, has derivative n pāstus (gen -ūs), food, whence OF past,
food, hence a meal; both contribute to OF-MF repast (F repas), a meal, adopted by E.

7. On the L pp s pāst- arose also pāstiō, a pasturing, o/s pāstiōn-, whence the LL pāstionāticum (suffix -āticum), whence OF pasnage (F panage), whence the E legal term pannage, (the right of) feeding swine in a wood, hence the fee therefor.

pastose

, See PASTE, para 3.

pastry

, See PASTE, para 2.

pastural

, pasture. See PASTOR, para 4.

pasty

, adj and n. See PASTE, heading and para 3.

pat

, n and v, (to deliver) a light, flat-handed stroke or blow, is prob echoic: cf such words as bat and spat. Prob from the v derives the adv pat, neatly, timely, hence easily, fluently.
patch

, patchwork, patchy. See PIECE, para 10.

pate

, recorded first in ME, is o.o.o.

patella

, L dim of patina, a bowl; f.a.e., the 2nd PAN. Cf:

paten

. See the 2nd PAN, para 2,

patent

(adj, hence n, hence v, whence patency) derives from L patent-, o/s of patens, presp of patère, to be or lie open: akin to Av pathanō, stretched out. The corresp L adj is patulus, open, distended, whence E patulous: cf the sep PETAL. Also from patère comes Sp patio, an open court-(yard).

pater
. See FATHER, paras 1 (s.f.) and 5.

**paterfamilias**

. See FAMILY, para 3.

**paternal**

; *paternity*. See FATHER, para 6.

**paternoster**

. See FATHER, para 11.

**path**

, whence *pathfinder, pathway, footpath*, derives from OE *path, paeth*: cf OFris and OS *path, MD paden*, to walk along, D *pad* (cf the 1st PAD), OHG *pfad*, MHG *pfat*, G *Pfad*: ? Scythian—cf Av *pathā*, akin to Skt *pathā*, a way, a road. Akin to FIND.

**Pathan**

; *Pashto*. A *Pathan* or member of the principal race of Afghanistan, derives from Hind *Pathan*, by b/f from Afghan *Pëštāna*, Afghans, pl of *Pëštūn*. Their language is *Pashto*—often anglicized as *Pushtu*—from *Pëštūn*.
pathic

L pathicus, Gr pathikos, derives from Gr pathos, suffering, adopted—perh via LL—by E with accruing senses: from pathein, to suffer, akin to the syn Gr paskhein, and to the nasal, app basic penthos, sorrow, mourning, hence akin to Lith kenčiū, kenčėti, to suffer. Gr pathos has adj pathētos, susceptible to pain or suffering, with extn pathētikos, LL pathēticus, E pathetic (F pathétique). Cf the element patho-, as in pathology.

2. The chief cpds are

antipathy, L antipathia, Gr antipatheia, a passion (-patheia) against (anti) someone, with adj—after pathetic—antipathetic (contrast F antipathique);

empathy, Gr empatheia, sympathetic (connoted by em-, for en, in) understanding or suffering, with adj empathic;

sympathy, L sympathia, Gr sumpatheia, a feeling (sum-, for sun) with another; adj sympathetic, Gr sumpatētikos; and v sympathize (whence sympathizer), EF-F sympathiser, from MF-F sympathie.

patible

. See para 6 of:

patience

patient; passible, passion (whence passionless), passional, passionate, passive, passivity—cf impassionate, impassioned, impasive—impatience, impatient; compassion, compassionate—dispassionate; patible—cf compatible, compatibility— incompatible, incompatibility;—penury, penurious.

1. Of the pat- and -pat- words, the base is L patī, to suffer, to endure, to be patient; app the s and r pat- is an extn of IE *pa-, which has varr *pē-, as in Gr pēma, suffering (n), and *pō-, as in Gr talaipōros, unhappy, unfortunate, and *pe-. as in Gr penēs, poor, penomai, I work painfully, and *po-., as in Gr ponos, pain, punishment: perh cf also L paenitet, it causes regret or remorse, and Skt pāpman, harm.

2. L pati has presp patiens, o/s patient-, whence OF pacient, adopted by ME; like F, E reshapess pacient to patient. Derivative L patientia becomes OF pacience, patience, the latter adopted by ME. The L negg impatiens and impatientia yield—via OF—the ME
impacient, impacience, E impatient, impatience.

3. L patī has pp passus, s pass-, whence LL passibilis, capable of suffering, whence OF-F passible, adopted by E; the LL neg impassibilis becomes MF-F impassible, adopted by E. The subsidiary LL passibilitās, o/s passibilitāt-, and impassibilitās, pass through OF-F to become E passibility, impassibility.

4. On the pp s pass- arises LL passiō (o/s passiōn-), endurance of ill or illness, suffering, whence OF-F passion, adopted by E, which takes most of its modern senses from MF-F; the derivative LL adj passiōnālis is becomes E passional, and the subsidiary ML n passionate, prop the neu of the adj, becomes E passionate, a book of martyrs. In ML, passiō, o/s passion-, acquires the adj passiōnātus, whence (MF-F passionné and) E passionate; and in MF, passion acquires the v passionner, whence the now rare ‘to passion’, to affect with—to be moved with—passion. The int impassion, pp as adj impassioned, and impassionate, adj and v, owe much to It impassionare and impassionato.

5. Also on the pp s pass- arises L passīuus, ML passīvus, susceptible to suffering, hence, in LL, passive (as in grammar): whence, perh via MF-F passif, f passive, the E passive. Derivative LL passīuitās, ML passīvitās, o/s passīvitāt-, becomes—perh via F passivité—the E passivity. The negg impassive, impassivity are anl E formations.

6. L patt, s pat-, has derivative patibilis, sensitive, (but also) supportable, bearable, whence the now rare E patible.

7. Prefix-compounds of patī, etc., not already treated include compassion, adopted from OF-F, from LL compassiōn-, o/s of compassiō, from compassus, pp of LL compatī, to suffer with (com-) another, to feel pity, hence the anl compassionate, adj and v; derivative LL compassibilis and compassīiūs, ML -īvus, become the rare compassible, compassive; the ML-from-compatī derivative compatibilis passes through MF-F to become E compatible, and the F subsidiary compatibilité yields compatibility, the ML *incompatibilis and its attester incompatibilitas have passed through MF-F into E incompatible, incompatibility.

8. Gr penēs, poor, s and r pen-, has a cognate in L pēnūria, extreme poverty, whence, via EF-F pénurie, the E penury, derivative ML pēnūriōsus, MF penurieux, f penurieuse, leads to penurious.


patin

, See the 2nd PAN, para 2.

patina
a film or a glaze, is adopted from It and usu said to be o.o.o.: perh, however, it derives from verdigris forming upon a disused patina (E paten), a shallow dish, q.v. at the 2nd PAN, para 2.—Hence patinons, coated with a patina.

**patio**

. See PATENT.

**patois**

: **patrol**, n and v; **patten**.

1. Behind all three words we find the late OF-F patte, a paw, a foot, akin to OProv pauta and Cat pota and the Gallo-Roman PN Paulo: either C, Malvezin postulating OC *patta, the flat part of the foot, from the C r pat-, var of bad-, to be broad, perh cf Cor paw, baw, a paw; or (B & W) from some such pre-C stratum as Illyrian.

2. Patois, adopted from MF-F, has the suffix -ois of français (F français), French, and its r expresses the uncouthness of the people speaking a rural dialect: (perh via OF patoier, to paddle, and certainly) from patte. (B & W.)

3. A patrol derives from EF-F patrouille, from late MF-F patrouiller, to ‘paddle’ in the mud, to go through puddles, a var of OF-F patouiller (for *pattouiller), to paddle, to paw, from patte; the suffix -ouiller is that of barbouiller, to daub. (B & W.)

4. Patten, a clog, a sabot, derives from MF-F patin, orig a shoe, then a skate, app a dim of patte.

**patriarch**

. **patriarchal**. See FATHER, para 10.

**patrician**

. See FATHER, para 6.
patricide

. See FATHER, para 13.

Patrick

derives from OIr Patrice, itself from L patricius, nobly born. Its pet-forms are Pat and Paddy and Patsy, the 2nd being often used as sl for an Irishman; hence, app, be in a paddy, to be angry—cf sl scotty, angry. The f Patricia=L patricia, f of pat ricius; f.a.e., FATHER.

patrimony

. See FATHER, para 14.

patriot

. patriotic, patriotism. See FATHER, para 15.

patristic, patristics

. See FATHER, para 6.

patrol
. See PATOIS, para 3.

patrology

. See the element patri-.

patron

, patronage, patronize. See FATHER, para 6, s.f.

patronymic

. See the element -onym.

patten

. See PATOIS, para 4.

patter

(1), n from v: glib talk. Cf paternoster; see FATHER, para 11, s.f.
(2), n from v: to run short-steppingly: freq of PAT.

**pattern**

. See FATHER, para 7.

**patty**

. See PASTE, para 3.

**patulous**

. See PATENT.

**paucity**

. See the element *pauci-*.

**pauldon**

. See PAWL.

**paunch**
, whence **paunchy**: OF *panche*, var of *pance* (F *panse*): L *panicem*, acc of *pantex*, belly (*pantices*, intestines): o.o.o.

**pauper**

, See POOR, para 2.

**pause**

, whence **pausal; menopause**, whence **menopausic; pose**, to place.

1. Menopause combines *meno-*., c/f of Gr *mēn*, a month+*pause*, n: cf the L-become-Med-E *menses*. ‘To *pause*’ (cf EF-F *pauser* and L *pausāre*, to cease) derives from ‘a *pause*’: and *pause*, n, is adopted from MF-F *pause*, from *Lpausa*, from Gr *pausis*, from *pauein*, to cause to stop, also vi, to cease: r *pau*-. o.o.o.

2. L *pausa* has derivative *pausāre*, (vi) to stop, to cease, hence, in Eccl LL, to rest (in death); in spoken LL, *pausāre* takes over, from L *ponere*, the sense ‘to place, to put’, whence OF-F *poser*, to rest (surviving in ‘se *reposer*’, to rest), but also and finally only, to place or put, whence ‘to *pose*’; the derivative EF-F n *pose* is adopted by E, as is the derivative *poseur*.

3. The cpds of ‘to *pose*’ can very easily cause a quite spectacular confusion: the simplest, most logical treatment is to deal with all of them, along with the -pone, -posit (-position) cpds, at the 2nd PONE.

**pavan**

(anglicizes *pavane*, adopted from EF-F, itself from Sp *pavana*, mdfn of *pavo*, a peacock, from ML *pavo*, *pavus* (L *pāuō, pāuus*), a peacock, o.o.o.—but, like Gr *taos*, of presumably Asiatic origin. A slow, stately dance, resembling a parade of strutting peacocks.

2. L *pāuō, pāuus* becomes OE *pāwa*, with var *pēa*, whence the f/e ME *pecok*, E *peacock*, where -*cock* is the male of the hen.

**pave**
(whence paver—cf MF-F paveur—and pavior, paviour), pavé, pavement; putation, putative; pit, n (cavity), hence v, whence the pitted.

1. ‘To pave’ derives from OF-F paver: VL *pavāre, ML pavire (L pauire), to beat, or tread, earth down to level it: perh akin to L putare, Lith piauti, to cut. F paver has pp pavė, used also as n and adopted by E. The L derivative pauimentum, ML pavimentum, becomes OF-MF pavement, adopted by E.

2. Prob akin is pit, a cavity, ME pit, var put, OE pytt, app from L puteus, a well, s pute-, r put-.

3. Prob akin to L puteus, a hole cut in the ground, esp a well, is L putāre, to prune (loosely, to cut), hence to ‘prune’ an account, to count or calculate, app akin to Skt pūtās, purified; the pp putātus has derivatives putātiō, a pruning, LL an estimating, and LL putātius, ML putātius, believed, supposed, whence, perh via MF-F putatif, the E putative.—For the cpds of putāre, see the 2nd COUNT.

pavilion

; papillon, a tiny European dog.

1. The latter, adopted from F, is so named from the shape of its ears and it derives from F papillon, a butterfly, from L pāpiliōnem, acc of pāpiliō, a butterfly, akin to OS fifoldara, fifalde, OHG fifteen, MHG wīwalter, G Falter, ON fifildi: cf also G pallō, I shake, the other forms, esp L pāpiliō, representing an int redup (Walshe).

2. In LL, pāpilio means also—? orig in soldiers’ sl—a large tent, from the resemblance of the curtains that closed it to a butterfly’s wings: whence OF paveillon, MF-F pavilion, ME pavilion, later pavilioun, pavilion, E pavilion.

pavior

, paviour. See PAVE (heading).

paw

, n, hence v: ME pawe, var of powe: OF poue, var of poe: cf OProv pauta, therefore cf para 1 of patois; cf also ML Gpdte, MD pote and, as in D, poot, and G Pfote.
pawl

, occ paul or even pall, in machinery a sliding bolt or a pivoted tongue: app from F épaule, a shoulder, OF espaule (cf epaulet and, f.a.e., SPOON), whence espauleron, whence, by aphesis and prob by contamination of cauldron, the E pauldron, var pouldron.

pawn

(1), in chess. See FOOT, para 9.

pawn

(2), a deposit at a moneylender’s, whence ‘to pawn’ and pawnbroker: OF pan, var of pand, a pledge, a surety: cf the syn MLG pand and OHG-MHG pant, G Pfand: perh cf L pondus, a weight (f.a.e., the weight POUND).

pax

. See PACT, paras 1 and 13.

pay

(1) a vessel’s bottom: MF peier: L picāre, to cover with tar, from L pix, tar, pitch: cf Gr pissa, pitch: f.a.e., FAT.
pay

(2), to compensate monetarily (whence payable and payee), and such compensation (whence paymaster); payment. The last derives from MF-F paiement, itself from OF paier (F payer), from L pācāre, to pacify, in VL to appease, hence to pay: from L pāc-, o/s of pāx, peace: f.a.e., PACT. Also from OF paier comes the MF-F paie (F paye), whence the E n pay.

paynim

. See PAGAN, para 3.

pea

comes, by b/f, from EE pease, sing—but extant, mostly in dial, as a collective pl: ME pese (pl pesen): OE pise (pl pisan): LL pisa, f sing from L pīsa, pl of pisum: Gr pison, var pisos: o.o.o. (? Thracian-Phrygian: Hofmann). Hence, by shape-resemblance, peanut, the nut-like seed of the Brazilian herb Arachis hypogaea.

peace

, peaceable, peaceful. See PACT, para 13.

peach

(1), n. See PERSE, para 1.
peach

(2), v. See FOOT, para 13.

peacock

. See PAVAN, para 2.

peak

(n and v). peaked, peaky. See PICK, para 3.

peal

. See APPEAL.

peanut

. See PEA, s.f.

pear

: perry; pyrus, pyriform.
1. Pear, ME-OE pere, derives from LL pera, var of pira, f sing from L pira, pl of
pirum, a pear, the ‘parallel’ of L *pirus (gen *pirī), a pear-tree: o.o.o.; perh an aphetic derivative of an IE *api- represented by Gr *apios, pear-tree, and apion, pear. The ML form *pyrus has been adopted by Bot, with c/f *pyri-, as in *pyriform, pear-shaped.

2. The fermented liquor made from pears is perry: MF peré: from OF pere.

**pearl**

(n, hence v), whence the adj **pearly**, whence ‘**Pearlies**’, Cockneys jacket-adorned with pearl buttons; from pearl: **pearled, pearlite** (Min -ite)—cf **perlite**, from F *perle*; **purl** (liquor).

1. A pearl, ME *perle*, derives from MF-F *perle*, itself from ML *perna*, a pearl, from L *perna*, a mussel, a ham, either via ML *perla*, a pearl, or via It *perla*—cf the Neapolitan and Sicilian *perna*, pearl. The n-l change was perh caused by L *sphaerula*, a globule. Perh cf the Gr *pterna*, ham, heel, and Skt *parsṇi, pārśniś*, heel, and therefore Go *fahrzna*, OHG *fersana*, MHG *verse*, verse, G *Ferse*, a heel.

2. The spiced or bittered malt liquor known as *purl* derives, perh, from F *perlé*, (of liquor) beaded, lit pearled, from MF-F *perler*, to take the shape of a pearl.

**pearmain**

has nothing to do with *Parma* in Italy: see MANOR, para 8.

**peart**

. See PERT.

**peasant**

. **peasantr**. See PAGAN, para 4.
pease

. See PEA (heading).

peat

. See PIECE, para 11.

peavey

, occ peavy, a lumberman’s hook, prob derives from its inventor, Joseph Peavey, a New England blacksmith, c1872. (Mathews.)

pebble

(n, hence v), whence pebbly, derives, by b/f, from OE papolstān (var popelstān), a small roundish stone: perh, as EW suggests, ‘imitative of rattling sound’.

pecan

, earlier paccan, the nut, or the tree, of a hard-wooded hickory, is of Alg origin: cf Ojibway pagān, any hard-shelled nut.

peccable
and **impeccable; peccadillo; peccancy, peccant.**

L *peccāre*, to sin, has derivative ML *peccābilis*, prone to sin, whence E *peccable*; the ML neg *impeccābilis* yields *impeccable*. The presp *peccans*, o/s *peccant-*:, is, in LL, used as adj, whence E *peccant*; derivative LL *peccantia* yields *peccancy*. From the pp *peccātus* is formed the n *peccātum*, whence Sp *pecado*, with dim *pecadillo*, anglicized as *peccadillo*.

L *peccare* has s *pecc-*, r *pec-? IE *pik-*, to be angry—cf L *piget*, it irks (me).

**peccary**

: ASp *pecari*, varr *pécari*, *paquiro*, *paquira*: Cariban, as in Chayma *pekera* and Aparai *pakra* (*paquira*).

**peck**

(1), a measure of weight, ME from OF *pek*, is akin to PITCHER, ME *picher*, OF *pichier*, app (*p* for 6) via OGmc from LL *becarium* (cf E *beaker*): cf MF-F *picotin*, a peck, MF *picote*, a wine measure, ML *picotinus*, a grain measure, ML *picotus*, a liquid measure: cf also OHG *bikeri*, a pitcher, and OF *bichet*, a grain measure, *pichet*, a salt measure, OF-EF *pichier*, a liquid measure, mdfn (*p* for *b*) of syn OF-MF *bichier*: LL *becarium* prob derives from Gr *bikos*, a wine-vase, o.o.o.

(2), v, hence n; *pecker; peckish*. See PICK, para 2.

**pecten**

: **pectinate**, whence **pectination**.

Pectinate, adj and v, derives from L *pectinātus*, comb-shaped, from the pp of *pectināre*, to comb, from pectin-, o/s of *pecten*, a comb, itself akin to pectere, to comb,
Gr pekein, pp pektos. L pecten, derivatively any comb-like object, is adopted by E.

pectoral

, adj and n, derives, prob via OF-F, from L pectorālis, adj, with neu pectorāle used as n: from pector-, o/s of pectus, the breast in sense of chest: perh cf L pexus, woolly, hairy, and Skt paksma, hairy, shaggy; perh also cf PECTEN.

2. L pectus, pector-, has derivative expectorāre, to eject (phlegm) ex or from the pectus or chest, with presp expectorans, o/s expectorant-, whence the E adj, hence n, expectorant, and with pp expectorātus, whence ‘to expectorate’, whence anl expectoration.

peculate, peculation

. See para 3 of:

peculiar

(adj, hence n), pecularity; peculate, peculation; pecuniary, pecunious, impecunious, whence anl impecuniosity.

1. The phon and sem base is L pecū, livestock, one’s flocks and herds, hence also money, since in the IE civilizations and, indeed, in the Sem and the Ham, cattle formed the earliest assessable wealth; ‘property in livestock’, hence ‘wealth in livestock’, hence ‘money’ are the senses attaching to the derivative L pecūnia.

2. L pecū (pl pecua) and its syn pocus (gen pectoris) are akin to OLith pekus, OP peku, livestock (cattle); to syn Skt pācu (pāśu); and to Go faīhu, OE feoh, ON fē, cattle, money, and OHG fihu, MHG vihe, G Vieh, cattle. Cf, therefore, the sep FEE.

3. L pecū has dim pecūlium, that small part of a herd or a flock which is given, as his own property, to the slave acting as herd, hence private property, hence, from dishonest appropriation of a beast, theft of property entrusted to one’s care: whence peculāri, to commit such a theft, pp peculātus, whence ‘to peculate’, esp at expense of the State; derivative LL peculātiō, o/s peculātiōn-, becomes peculation.

4. More directly from L pecūlium, private property, comes peculiāris, whence—perh via C16 F peculier—the E peculiar; derivative LL peculiāritās, o/s peculiāritāt-, yields
peculiarity, whence—cf particularize—the anl ‘to peculiarize’.

5. L pecúnia, property in cattle, hence money, has adj pecúniàrius (LL var pecúniàris), relating to money, whence—prob via MF-F pécuniaire—the E pecuniary; pecúniósus, rich, becomes MF-F pécunieux, f pécunieuse, and E pecuniouss, now much rarer than its neg impecunious, from F impécunieux, f -ieuse; im-, for in-, not +pécunieux.

**ped**

, a basket. See the 3rd PAD.

**pedagogic**

(whence pedagogics), pedagogue, pedagogy; pederasty; paideutics; pedant (whence pedantic), pedantism, pedantry; cf the element pedo- (paedo-); prob cf the sep PUERILE.

1. This group rests upon Gr paiś, o/s paid-, a boy, hence a child: PGr *pawis, gen *pawidos, cf Old Attic paus, gen pawos: cf Skt putrás, son, boy, child, L puer, boy, child: IE r, prob *pu-, with varr *pou- and *peu-, little, a young child (Hofmann).

2. On the Gr o/s paid- is formed Gr paideuein, to teach, whence the adj paideutikos, whence ‘hē paideutikē (tekhnē)’, the art of teaching, education, whence the E paideutics—cf ethics from ethic.

3. But the principal impact of Gr paiś, paid-, upon E comes from two cpds, the lesser being pâderastēs, boy-lover (paido-+erastēs, agent from erān, to love, cf EROS), whence the abstract n pâderastia; whence, resp, the EF-F pédéraste, E pederast, and EF-F pédérastie, E pederasty.

4. More important is the Gr cpd paidagōgos, lit child-leading, -leader, orig a slave leading children to school, whence L paedagogus, n, whence MF pedagogue (F pédagogue), adopted by E; the Gr derivatives paidagōgia, paidagōgikos, pass through late MF-F pedagogic, EF-F pédagogique, to become E pedagogy, pedagogic.

5. L paedagogus has the ML derivative paedagogāre, to teach, be a teacher, with presp paedagogans, o/s paedagogant-, whence, app, the It n pedante, a schoolmaster, hence he who never stops being one, whence C16 F pedant (later pédant), adopted by E; the C16 F derivatives pedanterie (F pé-) and pedantisme (F pé-) yield E pedantry and pedantism; pedantic, whence pedanticism, is an E var of C16 pedantesque (F pé-).
pedal

, See FOOT, para 6.

pedant

, pedantic, pedantry. See PEDAGOGIC, para 5.

pedate

. See FOOT, para 6.

peddle

, peddler. See the 3rd PAD.

pederast

, pederasty. See PEDAGOGIC, para 3.

pedestal

. See FOOT, para 16.
pedestrian

. See FOOT, para 7.

pediatric

. See the 1st pedo- in Elements.

pedicel

, pedicle, pedicule. See FOOT, para 8.

pedigree

. See FOOT, para 17.

pediment

is prob a learned f/e corruption—after pedi-, c/f of L pes, a foot—of earlier periment, itself app a less learned corruption of pyramid.

pedlar

. See the 3rd PAD.
pedograph

, pedology. See the 2nd pedo- in Elements.

pedometer

, pedomotive. See the 3rd pedo- in Elements.

pedro

, See PETER, para 9.

peduncle

anglicizes SciL pedunculus, lit a little foot (L pes, c/f ped-): f.a.e., FOOT.

pee

, See PISS, para 3.

peek

(v, hence n); its syn peep (v, hence n); its virtual syn peer. The second is prob, after peep, to chirp feebly, an alteration of the first, which derives from ME piken, o.o.o.—but
perh akin to *peer*, itself o.o.o,—possibly aphetic from ME *apperen*, q.v. at APPEAR.

**peel**

(1), a stake, a palisade, a palisaded enclosure (all obs), hence a small castle, derives from syn ME *pel*, from OF *pel*, a stake, from L *pālus*: cf the 2nd PALE.

**peel**

(2), a shovel See PALATE, para 1, s.f.

**peel**

(3), to deprive of hair, hence of skin, hence of rind, etc., whence the corresp n *peel* and the vn *peeling*, usu in pl; *pelage; pill*, to plunder, *pillage* (n, hence v); sep *pile*, hair, *pilose, depilate, depilatory, depilous; piligan; Poilu; pellet* and medical *pill*, whence *pillbox; plush* and *pluck, v; platoon*; sep CATERPILLAR.

1. ‘To *peel*’, ME *pelen, pilen*, app derives in part from OE *pilian*, vi, to peel, and in part from OF *peler*, vt, to remove the hair from, to peel, itself partly from OF *pel*, var of OF-F *peau*, skin, from L *pellis*, and partly from L *pildre*, to deprive of hair, from *pilus*, a hair—cf *pelage*, a quadruped’s coat of wool or fur or hair, adopted from late MF-F, from OF *pel*, hair, and *Poilu*, F sl for a F soldier, from late MF-F *poilu*, hairy, earlier *pelu*, from *pel*.

2. L *pilus*, a hair, whence F, *pile*, as of a carpet, is akin to Gr *pilos*, felt (n), and perh to L *filum*, a thread. Cf FILAMENT, q.v. for *pilose, depilatory*, etc.

3. With ‘to *peel*’, cf ‘to pill’ or plunder, ME *pillen, pilen*, partly from OE *pilian*, to strip, *to peel, and partly from MF(-F) *piller*, to plunder, o.o.o.—but prob, ult, either from L *pilleum*, a rag (B & W), or from L *pīlum*, a pestle, a javelin (Webster). Derivative MF-F *pillage* has been adopted by E.

4. L *pilus*, hair, perh has derivative *pila*, a ball, whence OF *pile*, whence E *pill*, the ‘little ball’ of Med; the L dim *pilula* becomes MF-F *pilule*, adopted by E; cf *pellet*, from OF(-F) *pelote*, from ML *pelota*, mdfn of *pilota*, from L *pila*; cf also *platoon*, from late MF-F *peloton*, dim of *pelote* and, in C16, acquiring the sense ‘group of soldiers’.

5 That odd-looking word *piligan*, a kind of moss, derives from SciL *Piligena*, a blend of *pili-*, an inferior c/f of Gr *pilos*, felt (n)+the element -gen.
6. E *plush* derives from F *pluche*, a contr (? orig phon only) of EF-F *peluche*, itself either from It *peluzzo*, (lit) little hair, dim of *pelo*, hair (L *pilus*) or, less prob, from OF-MF *peluchier* (F *pelucher*), to pick out, to pluck, from VL *piluccare*, ? a freq from L *pilâre*, to deprive of *pilus* or hair.

7. Prob from *piluccâre* derives, by contr, the late OE *pluccian* (var *ploccian*), E ‘to pluck’, to pick out, to cull, to strip of (e.g., feathers): cf It *piluccare*, to gather grapes; ON *plokkâ, plukka*, MHG-G *pflück*en, MD *plocken, plucken*, D *plukken*. ‘To pluck’ generates a *pluck*, act of plucking, hence that which is plucked, hence the heart, lungs, windpipe of an animal killed for food, hence—cf *heart* in sense ‘courage’—the (orig sl) sense ‘courage’ (cf, sem, guts).

**peeler**

, a policeman. See ROBERT, para 3.

**peen**

. See the 2nd PANE.

**peep**

(1), to cheep, to chirp feebly, ME *pepen*, is echoic: cf ME *pipen*, to pipe (cf PIPE), and L *pipēre, pipiāre*. Hence n. Cf PIPE.

**peep**

(2), to peer. See PEEK.

**peer**
(1), n. See PAIR, para 5.

**peer**

(2), to glance sharply. See PEEK.

**peerage**

; peeress; peerless. See PAIR, para 5.

**peeve**

, a coll v, hence n, is a b/f from peevish, ME pevische, var peivesshe: o.o.o.

**peewee**

derives from peewit, better pewit: echoic: cf KIBITZ, s.f.

**peg**

, n, hence v; pail.

Peg, ME pegge, app derives from MD pegge: cf MD-MLG pegel, a gauge-rod or water-mark, and OE paegel, a wine-measure; OE paegel app becomes—influenced by OF paiele, a pan (L patella)—ME payle, E pail.
Pegasus

, L. *Pegasus*, Gr. Pēgasos (from *pēgē*, a spring of water), is that myth wingèd horse which, with a blow of his hoof, caused Hippocrene, the Muses’ inspiring fountain (fig, source of inspiration), to gush from Mt Helicon.

pegmatite

. See the element *pegmato-*. 

Pehlevi

. See PARTHIA, para 1.

pejorative

. See PESSIMISM, para 2.

pekin

; Pekinese, Pekingese; Peiping.

The silk fabric *pekin* anglicizes F *pékin*, from F *Pékin*, corresp to E *Peking*, now called *Peiping*; derivative adj, hence n, *Pekingese* is applied esp to a small dog originating in China. *Peking*=Ch *Pe-king*, Capital (king) of the North (pe).
pelage

. See the 3rd PEEL, para 1.

pelagian

and pelagic. See ARCHIPELAGO.

pelecan

. See PELICAN.

pelerine

. See PEREGRINE, para 2.

pelf

; pilfer.

Pelf, orig booty, stolen goods, derives from OF pelfre, o.o.o.: pelfre has derivative pelfrer, to rob, despoil, whence, by ‘thinning’, to pilfer (cf the long obs syn ‘to pelf’).

pelican
occ *pelecan*, derives from LL *pelicānus*, var of LL *pelecān* (acc *pelecāna*), trln of Gr *pelekān* (acc *pelekana*): cf Gr *pelekas* (acc *pelekanta*), a woodpecker: therefore cf Gr *pelekeus*, an axe, in Lesbian Gr a hammer, and Skt *paraśūs* (*pārsūs*), an axe: prob Mesopotamian—cf Ass-Babylonian *pilakku* and, *b* for *p*, Sumerian *balak*, an axe. (Hofmann; Webster.)

**pelisse**

, adopted from OF-F, derives from LL *pellīcia*, a cloak, app elliptical for *uestis pellīcia*, garment ‘made of fur’ (*pellīcius*), prop ‘made of skin’, from L *pellīs*, skin: cf the n PELT.

**pell**

; *pellagra, pellagrous*. See PELT, n, paras 2, 3.

**pellet**

. See the 3rd PEEL, para 4.

**pellicle**

. See PELT, n, para 2.

**pellitory**

derives—*l* for *r*—from ME *paritorie*: OF *paritoire*, var of *paritaire* (F *pariētaire*): L *parietāria*, from the adj *parietārius*, from *pariet-*, o/s of pariēs, a wall: o.o.o. Cf the element *parieto-*. 
pell-mell

, See MIX, para 7,

pellucid

, whence pellucidity. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 19.

pelmet

anglicizes F palmette, dim of palme, q.v. at FEEL, para 2.

pelorus

, a navigating instrument, derives from Hannibal’s pilot Pelorus; cf Pelorus Jack, a porpoise that, following ships plying the Wellington Straits, was famous in N.Z. of late C19-early 20. Pelorus app derives from Gr pelōros, monstrous.

pelota

, adopted from Sp and parallel to OF-F pelote, a ball, comes, via VL *pilotta (a dim), from Lpila, a ball: cf the 3rd PEEL, para 4.

pelt
(1), a skin or fell, as of a sheep or, now esp, of a fur-bearing animal, peltry; pell and pellicle (whence pelicular); pellagra, pellagrous.

1. A pelt app derives, by b/f, from peltry: OF-MF peleterie (F pelletterie), a collective, in -erie, from OF peletier (F pelletter), itself from OF pel, from L pellis, a skin, s pel-, r pel-: prob cf Homeric pella, pellis, a milk-bowl, ? orig of leather: cf also the n FELL.

2. OF pel becomes E pell, a skin or a hide (both obs), whence a roll of parchment, whence a record in parchment, whence the obs Master of the Pells, and L pellis has dim pellicula, whence—perh via EF pellicule—E pellicle.

3. Pellagra, adopted from It (whence the F pellagre), blends Gr pella, *skin, *hide+Gr Med suffix -agra, from agra, a catching or seizing, as in Gr podagra, hence Med E, gout, lit a seizure of the podes or feet. It pellagra has adj pellagroso, whence E pellagrose, pellagrous; cf E podagrous, from L podagrōsus, and podagric, from L podagrlicus, from Gr podagrikos.

pelt

(2), vt and vi, to strike (with) a series of usu vigorous blows, derives from ME pelten, var pilten (whence the obs ‘to pilt’) to push or thrust, both being app varr of syn ME pulten, itself perh from—at least, very prob akin to—L pultēre, to strike, to beat, repeatedly, a freq of pellere, to push, hence to strike: f.a.e., PULSE, to throb.

peltate

. See the element pelti-.

peltry

. See the 1st PELT.

pelvic
(cf the element *pelvi-*) is the learned E adj—cf *pelvien*, the learned F adj—of ML *pelvis*, L *pelvis*, a basin: cf Gr *pelux*, a bowl, and Skt *pālavī*, a sort of vase.

**pemican**

now usu (as in F) *pemmican*, derives from Cree *pemikkân* var of *pimikkân*, from *pimiz*, fat, grease. The Crees are a Canadian, esp Manitoban, branch of the Algonquins.

**pen**

(1) an enclosure, and *pen*, to enclose. See PIN, para 4.

(2), a feather, hence a quill for writing, whence *penknife* and *penmanship*, hence also ‘to pen’; *pennant, pennon; pencel* and *pennoncel; pennate* and *pinnate; pinion*, n, a wing, a feather, hence v; *panache*.—Cf the elements *penni-, -ptene, -ptera*, and also E FEATHER.

1. A *pen* derives from ME *penne*, feather, quill, adopted from late OF-MF, from L *penna*, a wing, a large feather, ML a writing pen: OL *pesna*, perh for *petsna*, that which serves for flying, IE *pet-*, to fly, cf Gr *petomai*, I fly, and Skt *pātram*, a feather.

2. OF-MF *penne* has the OF-MF derivative *pennon*, with var *penon*, adopted by ME, whence E *pennon*, whence—? after *pendant*—the syn *pennant*, a flag that flies out lengthways like a long, waving plume. OF-MF *penon* has both the dim *pennoncel*, whence the obsol E *pennoncel*, often contr to the obsol *pencil*, and the var *pignon*, whence ME-E *pinion*, a (part of a) bird’s wing.

3. L *penna*, a feather, has derivative *pennātus*, furnished with wings or with feathers, whence E *pennate*, winged, feathered; and the perh orig mere var L *pinna*, a feather, a wing, has derivative *pinnātus*, feathered, whence E *pinnate*, feather-like; dim *pinnula*, a small feather, yields E *pinnule*, whence, anl, *pinnulate*.

4. *Panache*, adopted from F *panache*, late MF-EF *pennache*: It *pennaccio*, var of *pennacchio*, from *penna*, a feather, from L.
pen

(3), a headland. See PENGUIN.

penal

, penalty. See PAIN, para 3.

penance

. See PAIN, para 5.

penates

: pencil (n, hence v); penetrable (whence, anl, penetrability), penetralia, penetrant (adj, hence n), penetrate, penetration, penetrative, penetrator—cf neg impenetrable, whence impenetrability; penicillate; penicillin, penicillium; penis.—fenestra, fenestral, fenestrate, fenestration, fenestella; defenestration.

1. Penātes, gods of the Roman household, gods of the interior, derives from L penes (r pen-), inside, in the interior of, which has derivative adv penitus and derivative adj penitus, interior, hence both penetrālis, internal, with neupl penetrālia, the innermost, hence most secret parts, adopted by learned E, and penetrāre, vt, to go right inside, whence penetrābilis, whence, perh via MF-F pénètrable, the E penetrable; the LL neg impenetrābilis, obscure, incomprehensible, yields MF-F impénétrable, whence E impenetrable. L penetrāre has presp penetrans, o/s penetrant-, whence, perh via F, penetrant. The pp penetrātus gives us ‘to penetrate’, whence the pa penetrating; derivative penetrātiō, o/s penetrātiōn-, becomes MF-F pénétation and, perh independently, E penetration; derivative ML penetrātivus yields penetrative, and LL penetrātor is adopted by E.

2. Prob, with -n- infix, from an IE r *pe-, as in G peos and Skt pāsas, penis, is L pēnis,
the male member, adopted by many European nations as the Med or tech word; perh, however, despite the vowel change (? imposed as differentiation), L pēnis derives from or is, at least, akin to L penes, inside: ‘the withinner, the penetrator’. From pēnis in its sense ‘tail’—superseded by cauda—comes the dim pēnicillus, a painter’s brush, cf that other dim, pēniculus, a brush, a broom; the VL var *pēnicellus becomes MF pincel (F pinceau), whence ME pencel, E pencil. L pēnicillus has suggested both the Epenicillate, pencil-shaped, and the Sci Peniciilium, a fungus bearing conidiophores with tufts at their ends; whence the Biochem penicillin (Peniciilium +Chem suffix -in).

3. Prob distinct from, yet perh—by a p-f alternation—cognate with, L penes, within, is L fenestrsi, orig a mere hole made in a wall in order to admit light, hence a window; the L word is adopted by An with the new sense ‘a small opening’, as is the dim fenestella by Arch; but whereas the adj fenestrate, having many openings, derives from L fenestrātus, provided with windows, the adj fenestral=L fenestra+E adj suffix -al, as if from L *fenestrālis. 4. The adj fenestrate has prompted the learnèd defenestration, the act of throwing somebody de, from, a fenestra or window.

pence

. See PENNY.

pencil

. See the 2nd PEN, para 2.

penchant

. See PEND, para 6.

pencil

. See PENATES, para 2.
pend

, whence the pa, whence the prep, pending (cf F pendant from pendre), pendant—
pendent, pendentive; pendicle; pendulous, pendulum, pendule;—painter (a rope);
pendant;—pensile; pension (n, hence v), pensionary, pensioner, pensionnaire,
pensive, pensum, pensy—cf pensée and pansy—c also poise (n and v), peso, peseta.—
Cognate: pondus, ponder (whence pondering), ponderable, ponderant (whence
ponderance), ponderate (adj, v), ponderation, ponderosity, ponderous.—Cpds:
append, appendage, appendant (adj, hence n), appendicitis, appendix, appendicle
(whence anl appendicular and appendiculate); apprentice and penthouse; compendent
(whence commendency), compendious, compendium—compensable, compensate,
compensation, compensative, anl compensator (whence compensatory); depend
(whence dependable), dependant, dependent, dependence (whence dependency)—
and the neg independent, whence independence, with var independency; dispend,
dispensious—dispensable (cf indispensable), dispensary, dispensation (whence, anl,
dispensative), dispenser, dispensatory, dispense, dispenser—spence, spencer,
spend (whence spender and pa, vn spending), spendthrift, spent; equipoise and
counterpoise; expend (whence expenditure), expense; impend, impedent;
imponderable; perpend—perpendicular; prepense; preponderant (whence
preponderance, with var -ancy), preponderate, preponderation; propend,
propendent—propense, propension, propensity; stipend, stipendiary; suspend
(whence suspender), suspense (adj, n), suspension, suspensive (whence anl
suspensoid), suspensor, whence anl suspensorium and suspensory.

Indo-European

1. In this constellation, there are two vv with the one s pend-: pendēre, vi, to be hanging
or suspended, and pendere, vt, to hold in suspension, to suspend, hence to weigh, esp to
weigh money, hence to pay, to evaluate; both vv have pp pēnsus, with its neu pānsus
used as n, whence pēnsāre, which is syn with pendere; and the s and r pend-has var pond-
in L pondus, weight. Prob the r pend- is an extn of IE *pen-, to weigh. For the vi
pendēre-vt pendere alternation of form and sense, cf iacēre, to be lying on the ground,
and iacere, to cause to lie on the ground, i.e. to throw or cast.

Simples

2. ‘To pend’ derives, via OF-F pendre, from L pendēre, to be hanging; and the F presp
pendant, used (already in OF) as n, is adopted by E; the adj pendent, deriving from the F
presp, shows the influence of L pendent-, o/s of pendens, presp of pendēre; the L o/s
pendent- occurs in the EF-F n pendentif, whence E pendentive.

3. Pendulous derives from L pendulus, hanging, suspended, from the common r pend-; hence, anl, pendulosity. Pendulus has neu pendulum, used by SciL as a n, adopted by E; F pendule likewise comes from pendulus.

4. Pendulus has the dim pendiculus, a cord, whence, in part, the E pendicle. Pendiculus has the cpd perpendicular, a plumb line (obs E perpendicle), with derivative LL adj perpendiculāris, whence MF perpendiculier, perpendiculer (F perpendiculaire), whence E perpendicular.

5. L pendere app had a pp *penditus, whence VL *penditōrium, whence OF pentoir, a suspensory cord, whence the naut E painter.

6. With L pendiculus, cf the L adj *pendicus, whence VL *pendicāre, to lean, whence MF-F pencher, with presp penchant, used as n in EF-F and thereupon adopted by E.

7. L pēnsus, pp of pendere, to suspend, to weigh, to pay, has adj pēnsilis, pendent, whence E pensile, and derivative n pēnsiō (acc pēnsiōnem), a paying, (a) payment, salary, rent or hire, whence MF-F pension, adopted by E; F pension, a boarding-house, is modern. Derivative MF-F pensionner becomes ‘to pension’, and its own derivative MF-F pensionnier becomes E pensioner. L pēnsiō, pēnsiōn-, has ML agent pēnsiōnarius, a pensioner, whence both E pensionary and F pensionnaire, partly adopted by E in the modern sense ‘boarder’.

8. The L pp pēnsus, weighed, has neu pēnsum, used in LL-ML as n, a weight of wool distributed to the maids for spinning, hence a task; in the latter sense, it has been adopted in some secondary schools. More importantly, the L n pēnsum, a weight, becomes VL pēsum, whence OF peis, soon—under influence of L pondus—pols (F poids), adopted by ME, whence E poise; note, however, that OF has var peise (perh imm from LL pēnsa, a weight), whence poise, a weight, balance. ‘To poise’ derives from ME poisen, from MF ‘il poise’, from OF-F peser, to weigh, from VL *pēsāre, from L pensare, orig an int of pendere.

9. OF pois has cpd OF contrepois (F contrepoids), whence, ult, the E counterpoise; cf the anl formed équipoise, equality in weight, and avoirdupois, ME avoir de pois, adopted from MF, lit ‘goods (property, avoir) of weight’.

10. LL pēnsum, VL *pēsum, a weight, becomes the syn Sp peso, which acquires the sense ‘a Spanish, or a Mexican, dollar’, which, silver, weighs heavy; its dim is peseta.

11. L pēnsāre, to weigh, to judge, becomes OF-F penser, to think, whence OF-F pensif, f pensive, whence E pensive; the OF nom sing pensis yields Sc and dial pensy, thoughtful. OF-F penser has derivative OF-F pensée, a thought, as in arrière pensée, an after thought; pensée, moreover, became, in EF-F, a flower-name, whence E pansy.

12. L pondus, weight, is notable for its derivatives:

ponderāre, to weigh, MF-F pondérer, E ‘to ponder’; hence LL ponderābilis, late MF-F pondérable, E ponderable, with neg imponderable; presp ponderans, o/s ponderant-; F ponderant; pp ponderātus, whence the E adj and v ponderate; its derivative ponderātīo, o/s ponderation-. whence, perh via EF-F pondération, the E ponderation;

ponderōsus, heavy, E ponderous; hence ML ponderōsitās, o/s ponderōsitāt-; E ponderosity.
Compounds

13. L *appendere* (ad, to+pendere, suspend), to hang (something) on to or from, becomes OF-F *appendre*, E ‘to append’, whence—perh after LL *appendicia*, appendages—appendage; the F presp *appendant* is adopted by E as adj, hence n. Derivative L *appendix* is adopted by Sc, and on its o/s *appendic-* is formed *appendicitis* (Med suffix -itis); its dim *appendicula* yields *appendicule*. F *appendre* has late MF-F derivative *appentis*, whence both the obs E *appendice*, a penthouse, and, by aphesis, the obs *pentis* and *pentice*, whence, by f/e (HOUSE), *penthouse*.

14. L *compendere*, to weigh together, hence to weigh, has presp *compendens*, o/s *compendent-*; E Math adj *compendent*; derivative *compendium*, LL a short cut, an epitome, is adopted by E; LL adj *compendious* becomes MF-F *compendieux*, f -ieuse, E *compendious*.

15. With L *compendere*, cf L *compēnsāre*, to weigh (several things) together, to balance together, whence MF-F *compenser*, with derivative *compensable*, adopted by E; the L pp *compēnsātes* yields ‘to compensate’. On the pp s *compēnsāt-* arise *compēnsāttiō*, o/s *compēsātion-*; whence, prob via MF-F, the E *compensation*, and LL *compēsātiuus*, ML -ivus, E *compensative*.

16. L *dēpendēre*, to be suspended or hanging down (from), hence to derive from or rely upon, becomes OF *dependre* (F dé-), E ‘to depend’; whereas the L presp gives us *dependent*, the F presp gives us dependant. Derivative MF-F *dépendence* yields E *dependence*. The EF-F neg *indépendant* and its subsidiary *indépendance* leads to independent, -ence.

17. L *dispenderēre*, to weigh out, distribute, spend, becomes OF-MF *despendre*, whence ‘to dispand’; derivative L *dispendium* has LL adj *dispendiōsus*, whence E *dispendious*, costly, extravagant.

18. ‘To dispand’ has been superseded by ‘to spend’, ME *spenden*, by aphesis from OF *despendre*, to spend also to weigh out or distribute, with derivative n *despence*, whence, aphetically, both the E, now only dial, *spense*, expenditure, expense, and the Sc *spence*, a pantry; derivative OF *despenser* becomes, by aphesis, the now only Hist E *spencer*. ‘To spend’ has cpd *spendthrift*, lit a spender of savings, and pp *spent*.

19. Orig the int of L *dispenderēre* is *dispēnsāre*, OF *dispenser*, E ‘to dispense’, with agent *dispenser* (owing something to OF *despenser*, *dispenseor*) and adj *dispensable*, the neg *indispensable* prob coming direct from the EF-F word. *Dispēnsāre* has pp *dispēnsātus*, whence *dispēnsāttiō*, o/s *dispēsātiōn-*; OF-F *dispensation*, adopted by E, and LL *dispēsātiuus*, ML -ivus, E *dispensative*, and *dispēsātōr*, OF-F *dispensateur*, AF *dispensateur*, E *dispensator*, and LL *dispēsātōrius*, E *dispensatory*. Note that dispensary, whence F *dispensaire*, comes from ‘to dispense’.

20. L *expendere*, to pay in full, yields ‘to expend’, whence *expendable*; the derivative ML agent *expenditor*, a disbursor, occurs in E Hist, and on it is anl formed *expenditure*. The pp *expēnsus* becomes, in its f *expēnza*, LL for an expense, money for expenses, with the ML var *expensum*, whence OF *espense* and AF *expense*, whence E *expense*, whence *expensive*.

21. L *impendēre*, to hang onto, to hang over, yields ‘to impend’; its presp *impendens*,
o/s impendent-, explains the E adj impendent.

22. L *perpendere*, to weigh per- or exactly, hence to examine carefully, becomes ‘to perpend’.

23. L praeponderāre, to weigh more, to exceed in weight, has presp praeponderans, o/s praeponderant-, whence E preponderant, and pp praeponderātus, whence ‘to preponderate’, with derivative LL praeponderātiō, o/s praeponderātiōn-, E preponderation.

24. L prōpendēre, to be hung in front, yields ‘to propend’; its presp prōpendens, o/s prōpendent-, yields the adj propendent; its pp prōpēnsus is used also as adj ‘hanging, hence inclining, forward’, E propense, and the L derivative prōpēnsiō, o/s prōpēnsiōn-, becomes propension, almost superseded by propensity (propense+-ity).

25. With propense, cf prepense: L prōpēnsus has perh influenced OF purpenser, to plan beforehand, lit to think (penser) forward (pur-, var pour-, for pro-); the OF pp purpensé led to ME purpensed, whence EE prepensed, pp, whence the E adj prepense.

26. L pendere, to weigh, to pay, has the cpd OL *stipipendium*, whence, by constr, L stipendium, the 1st element being stips (gen stipis, cf stipi-), a small piece of money: ‘payment of a small sum’, e.g. as alms, hence, in LL, stipendia (pl), the revenues of the Church, hence, in ML, stipendium, a priest’s salary, whence, prob via MF, the E stipend; the derivative L adj stipendiārius becomes, perh via EF-F stipendiaire, the E stipendiary, salary-receiving.

27. L suspendere, lit to hang sub or under, i.e. to hang up, becomes OF souspendre, suspendre (as in F), whence ‘to suspend’, lit and fig. The LL pp suspēnsus becomes the late MF-F adj suspens, whence E suspense; the E n suspense derives, by b/f, from ‘in suspense’, trans of the late MF-F adv phrase, en suspens (from the adj). L suspēnsus has these derivatives affecting E: LL suspensibilis, E suspenseful; suspēnsiō, o/s suspension-, OF-F, whence E, suspension; ML suspēnsīvus, MF-F suspensif, f -ive, E suspensive; suspēnsōrius, neu -ōrium, as LL n, whence the E adj and n; ML agent suspēnsor, adopted by E.

**pendant**

: pendent; pendentive. See prec, para 2.

**pendicle**

. See PEND, para 4.
pending

. See PEND (heading).

pendule, pendulous

: pendulum. See PEND, para 3.

peneplain

(or -plane); peninsula, whence—after insular—peninsular; penult, penultimate; penumbra, whence penumbral.

1. Pene- or, before a vowel, pen- represents the L adv paene, almost, occ written pêne: o.o.o. Peneplain is an anl E formation, after peninsula, which derives from L paeninsula, an ‘almost insula or island’ (f.a.e., SOLE, adj).

2. Penult shortens penultima, the last syllable but one; L paenultima (syllaba): f of paenultimus, last but one: paene+ultimus, last. From penultima comes, after ULTIMATE, the adj penultimate.

3. Penumbra is a SciL formation, as if from L *paenumbra, an ‘almost (paen-) shadow (umbra)’: f.a.e., UMBRA. Cf the F pénombre.

penetrable

, pentralia, penetrant, penetrate, penetration, penetrative. See PENATES, para 1.

penguin
; pen, a headland.

Penguin, app orig the great auk, seems to represent W pen, head+W gwyn, white; both W pen and W gwyn have numerous cognates in other C languages. Pen, in its derivative sense ‘headland’, occurs, e.g., in Cor surnames beginning with Pen-.

penicillate

; penicillin, Penicillium. See PENATES, para 2.

peninsula

, peninsular. See PENEPLAIN.

penis

. See PENATES, para 2.

penitence

, pentitent, penitential, penitentiary. See PAIN, para 5.

penknife

, orig used for cutting quills to write with. See the 2nd PEN (heading).
pennant

. See the 2nd PEN, para 2.

pennate

. See 2nd PEN, para 3.

pennon

, pennoncel. See 2nd PEN, para 2.

Pennsylvania

, whence adj (hence n) Pennsylvanian, is lit ‘the Sylvania, or Sylvan Country, of William Penn’, that E Quaker (1644–1718) who, in 1681, founded the settlement that was to grow into a State. For the formation, cf Transylvania, Rum -silvania, formerly a province in East Hungary; for -ylvania, see, f.a.e., SILVAN.

penny

. See the 2nd PAN, para 4. The pl pennies, numerical, becomes, by contr, pence, collective.
pennyroyal

is f/e for ME puliall royal, itself via an AF royal elaboration of MF peuliol (C14), earlier poulioel (C13), from VL *puleium, mdfn of L pūleium (cf LL pūlēiatum, pennyroyal wine), itself a contr of pūlegum, so named because anciently this kind of mint, with pungently aromatic leaves, was used against the pūlex (o/s pūlic-) or flea: cf F herbe aux puces, herb for (ie., against) fleas. (Enci It.)

pennywort

is a wort or herb with leaves round like pennies.

penology

. See the element peno-.

pensée

. See PEND, para 11.

pensile

. See PEND, para 7.
pension

, pensionary, pensioner. See PEND, para 7.

pensive

. See PEND, para 11

pension

. See PEND, para 8.

pensy

. See PEND, para 11.

pent

, adj, is the pp of pend, var of pen, to enclose, q.v. at PIN.

pentacle

, pentad. See FIVE, para 13.
pentagon

, pentagram, pentameter, Pentateuch. See the element penta-.

pentathlon

. See FIVE, para 5.

Pentecost

. See FIVE, para 14. Cf PINKSTER.

penthouse

. See PEND, para 13, s.f.

penult

, penultimate. See PENEPLAIN, para 2; cf ULTERIOR, para 6.

penumbra

. See PENEPLAIN, para 3; cf UMBRA, para 9.
penurious
, penury. See PATIENCE, para 8.

peon
, whence peonage. See FOOT, para 9.

peony
. See PAEON, para 3.

people
, n and v; populace, popular, popularity (whence, anl, popularize, whence popularization), populate, population, populous—cf depopulate, depopulation;—public (adj, hence n), publican, publication, publicist, publicity, publish (whence publisher)—cf republic, whence republican; pueblo;—perh akin are plebe, plebeian (adj, hence n), plebiscite, plebs.

1. People, ME people, poeple, OF poeple, pueple (F peuple), derives from L populus, a State’s citizens collectively, s popul-, IE r perh *popl-, ? var *pupl-, with -b- varr *pobl-,*publ-, as in the L corresp adj pūbicus; L plēbs (var plēps), c/f plebi-, the generality of non-noble Roman citizens, (later) the populace, is perh a contr of *polebs (var *poleps).

2. OF pueple has v puepler, poepler (F peupler), whence ‘to people’.

3. L populus has derivative adjj populōsus, whence E populous, and populāris, of the people, democratic, whence, perh via OF populeir, MF-F populaire, the E popular’, derivative LL populāritās, populousness, fellow-citizenship, comradeship, but also general opinion (Souter), o/s populāritār-, becomes late M F-F popularité, hence E popularity, late EF-F populariser (from L populāris) fathers E ‘to popularize’. Populace is adopted from EF-F, which thus adapts It popolaccio, a pej extn of popolo (L populus).
L *populus* has, moreover, the LL-ML *v populāri, populāre*, to people, with pp *populātus*, whence ‘to populate’; derivative LL *populātiō, o/s populātiōn*-, the people, yields—perh via late MF-F—the E *population*.

4. LL *populātiō* and LL-ML *populāri, -are*, are not to be confused with Classical L *populāre, -art*, to devastate (*populātiō, devastation*) which perh represent a b/f from L *dēpopulāre*, to deprive—or reduce the number—of people; *dē-, down from, connoting descent, reduction, deprivation+*populus +inf suffix *-are, -āri*. *Dēpopulāre* has pp *dēpopulātus*, whence ‘to depopulate’; derivative *dēpopulātiō, o/s depopulation*- yields *depopulation*.

5. The corresp adj *publicus*, only perh akin to *populus*, passes through MF-F *public, f publique*, to become E *public*; derivative *lpublicdnus*, adj and n, passes through OF-F *publicain* into E *publican*; derivative *publicāre*, to render public, has pp *publicātus*, whence the LL n *publicātiō, o/s publication*-, whence MF-F, hence E, *publication*. F *public* has derivatives *publiciste* and *publicity*, whence E *publicist* and *publicity*, whence, anl, ‘to publicize’. ‘To publish’, ME *publisshen*, derives from OF-F *publier*, with incorrect *-ish* anl with that of *astonish*, from L *pūlicāre*.—With *public-house* (orig, as often still, *public house*), cf the F *maison publique* (lit, public house), a brothel, and LL *publicus locus* (lit, public place), a latrine, and perh LL *pública*, a public street, elliptical for *pública uia*.

6. L *pūlicus* occurs in the important cpd *respūlica*, lit ‘the public res or affair’, whence MF-F *république*, whence E *republic*, whence—aided by EF-F *républicain*—the adj, hence n, *republican*.

7. L *populus*, a people, becomes Sp *pueblo*, a village—cf OF *poblo* and later OF *pueblo*.

8. L *plēbs*, as in para 1, becomes MF-F *plèbc*, whence E *plebe* (obs), the Roman plebs, the common people, whence, at least in part, the AE *plebe*, a freshman at West Point or at Annapolis. The derivative L adj *plēbeius* becomes MF-F *plébéien*, whence E *plebeian*; and the derivative cpd *plēbiscītum* (cf *plebi-+scītum-*, from *scīre*, to know, hence, in LL, also to decide, to decree): a decree or decision made by the Roman *plebs*; whence MF-F *plébiscite*, with modern sense arising in 1792; hence as EE-E *plebiscite*.

### pep

, n hence v, is a sl abbr of PEPPER.

### pepo
pepper

(n, hence v), whence the adj *peppery* and such obvious cpds as *pepperbox*, -corn (OE *piporcorn*), -grass, -mill, -mint, -pot, -tree, -wort; the sl pep, whence sl peppy; paprika; pipal; Piper, piperin(e), piperonal; pimpernel.

1. *Pepper*, ME peper, OE pipor, derives from LL *piper* (gen *piperis*), itself from—or at the least akin to—Gr péperi, prob (Hofmann) via Persia from India—cf (l for r) Skt *pippalī*, peppercorn, a grain of pepper, and *pippala*, a berry.

2. App from Gr péperi comes Hung paprika, Turkish pepper, whence—perh via G—the E paprika.

3. Skt *pippala*, a berry, also denotes the sacred fig tree of India (*Ficus religiosa*), whence Hind *pīpal*, E pipal.


5. The LL-ML adj *piperīnus* app has derivative LL *pimpinella*, a plant with medicinal qualities (Souter)—cf It *pimpinella*, OProv *pempinella*—whence ML *pimpernella*, whence MF-F *pimprenelie*, whence E *pimpernel*. (OF *piprenelle* came perh from a VL *piperinella*, from LL *piperīnus*.)

pepsin, peptic

. See the element -pepsia. (*Peptone* = Gr pepton, neu of *peptos*, cooked+ Chem suffix -one.)

per

, adopted from L per, through (whence F *par*), is akin to Gr peri, Aeolic per, round about (cf, sem, E about), beyond, and the syn OPer *paryi* and Skt *pári*. 
**peradventure**

, which has prompted **perchance**, derives from ME *per aventure*, from OF *par aventure*. Cf prec.

**perambulate**

, **perambulation.** See AMBLE, para 4.

**perceive**

. See CAPABILITY, para 7.

**percentage**

; **percentile.**

Percentage is an -age n formed from *per cent*, (so much) per hundred, from L *per centum*; the adj is *percental. Percentile=percentage+adj -ile.*

**perception**

, **perceptive.** See CAPABILITY, p. 7. (The Psy n *percept=*L *perceptum*, prop the neu of *perceptus*, pp of *percipere.*)
perch

(1), the fish; perciform; ? pulchritude, whence pulchritudinous (cf multitudinous from multitude).

1. Perch, ME perche, derives from MF-F perche: L perca: Gr perkē, itself akin to Gr perkos, speckled, dark (cf perknos, dark), and Skt prśni, speckled; IE r, prob *perk-, speckled, spotted.

2. L perca has c/f perci-, as in E perciform, perch-like.

3. Perh akin to L perca, Gr perkē, etc., is L pulcher (f pulchra), beautiful, whence pulchritūdō, beauty, whence E pulchritude.

perch

(2), a measure of length, ME from MF(-F) perche, comes from L pertica: ? of C origin.

perch

(3), to alight and settle, as a bird does: MF-F percher: from MF perche, as in prec.

perchance

. See PER AD VENTURE.

Percheron

, a heavy draught horse, is, in F, lit a ‘native of Le Perche’, a famous horse-breeding district of NW France.
perciform

. See the 2nd PERCH.

percipient

. See CAPABILITY, para 7.

percolate

, n and v; percolation, whence, anl, percolative and percolator.

The Pharm n percolate derives from L percoliátum, prop the neu of percoliátus, pp of percoliãre, to cause (a liquid) to be strained through interstices: per, through+ cõlãre, to be filtered, to flow, to strain (a liquid); percoliátus yields both E ‘to percolate’ and L percoliãtïo, o/s percoliãtïo-ç. Cõlãre derives from L cõlum, a filter, a sieve: o.o.o.

percurrent

. See COURSE, (at percurrere in) para 10.

percuss

, percussion (whence, anl, percussive), percussor, percipient: all derive from L percutere, to strike per- or violently, -cutere being the c/f of quatere, to shake (f.a.e., QUASH), hence to strike; the presp percutiens, o/s percutient-, yields the E adj hence n percutient; the pp percussus yields E ‘to percuss’ and L percussïo, o/s percussion-ç, whence, perh via MF-F, the E percussion.
perdition

: perdu.

The former derives, via ME *perdicioun* and OF *perdicion* (MF-F *perdition*), from L *perditiōn*, o/s of *perditō*, from *perditus*, pp of *perdere*, to lose, ruin, destroy: per, through+-dere, c/f of dare, to put (hence, via ‘put into the hands of’, to give). L *perdere* becomes OF-F *perdre*, pp *perdu*, lost, hence, in E, lost to view.

perdurable

: perdure. See DURABLE, para 7.

peregrine

(adj, hence n), whence *peregrinoid* (suffix -oid, -resembling); *pelerine*—cf pilgrim, pilgrimage; peregrinate, peregrination, peregrinator, peregrinity.

1. The L adj *peregrīnus*, travelling abroad, coming from abroad, (hence) concerning foreign parts (cf LL *peregrīna*, foreign parts)—whence E *peregrine*, foreign, exotic—derives from the L advv *peregrē*, from abroad, and *peregrī*, in or to foreign parts, themselves very closely akin to L *peragrāre*, to travel from or to or in foreign parts: per, through+agrōs, acc of agri, the fields+inf suffix -āre—sc īre, to go, or ambulāre, to walk. (For agri, pl of ager, c/f agri-, cf ‘agriculture’.)

2. L *peregrīnus* has the LL var *pereger*, with LL var *peleger*, which—after *peregrīnus*—prompts the ML *peregrīnus*, of a pilgrim, hence as n, a pilgrim: whence OF *pelerin* (F *pèlerin*), adj and n, f *pelerine*, used, centuries later (pèlerine), for a woman’s fur cape, esp with long ends hanging down in front, whence E *pelerine*.

3. OF *pelerin* app had a var *pèleurin*, to judge by ME *pelerin*, later pilegrim, latest pilgrim, extant in E. OF *pelerin* had derivative v *peleriner*, to go on a pilgrimage, with derivative n *pelerinoge* (F pè-), later pelrimage, adopted by ME and duly re-shaped to pilgrimage, extant in E.

4. L *peregrīnus* has derivative *peregrūnāri*, LL *peregrūnāre*, to travel abroad, with pp *peregrinatus*, whence ‘to peregrinate’; derivatives *peregrūnātiō* (o/s *peregrūnātiōn*) and *peregrūnātor* become E *peregrination* (prob via OF *peregrination*, F péré-) and *peregrinator*. *Peregrīnus* has abstract n *peregrūnitās*, the being a foreigner, o/s
peregrīnitāt-, whence—perh via EF-F pérégrinité—the E peregrinity.

père

. See FATHER, para 3.

peremptory

. See EXEMPT, para 6.

perennial

. See ANNUAL, para 4.

perfect

(adj—hence v, whence perfecter), perfectible (whence, an], perfectibility), perfection (whence perfectionism, perfectionist), perfective; negg imperfect (adj, hence n), imperfection (whence, anl, imperfective); pluperfect, adj, hence n; cf, f.a.e., the sep FACT.

1. A perfect thing is one 'made, or done, thoroughly': L perfectus, pp of perficere, to make or do thoroughly: per-, through(out)+-ficere, c/f of facere. The archaic parfit is ME (e.g., Chaucer), adopted from OF parfit (cf the F parfait), from L. From perfectus, learnèd F coins perfectible, whence perfectibilité: cf the E perfectible, perfectibility. On L perfectus arise perfectiō, whence, via the acc perfectiōnem, the F perfection, adopted by E, and LL perfectiōus, ML perfectivus, whence E perfective.

2. L perfectus has derivative neg adj imperfectus, whence E imperfect; derivative LL imperfectiō, acc imperfectiōnem, becomes OF-F imperfection, adopted by E.

3. The LL plusquamperfectus (plus, more+ quam, than+perfectus, completed) of the grammarians became EF-F plus-que-parfait, E has drastically coined the contr pluperfect.
perfervid

is per- or thoroughly fervid, q.v. at FERVENT.

perfidious

, perfidy. See FAITH, para 15.

perflation

. See FLATUS, para 7.

perforate

, perforation. See FORAMEN, para 2,

perforce

anglicizes F par force, by force. Cf PERADVENTURE.

perform

, whence performance and performer, derives from ME performen, earlier parfourmen (these two forms being influenced by form and perh by L performâre, to form
thoroughly), earliest *parfournen*, from OF-EF *parfournir, parfournir*: par-, L per-, thoroughly +*fournir, fornir*, to complete, to furnish (f.a.e., FURNISH).

**perfume**


**perfunctory**

, See FUNCTION, para 3.

**perfuse**

, *perfusion*. See the 2nd FOUND, para 10.

**pergameneous**

, See PARCHMENT, para 2.

**pergola**

, adopted from It, comes from L *pergula*, a shed, a vine arbour, perh from *pergere*, to proceed with, from *regere*, to guide.

**perhaps**
pericarditis

is an inflammation (connoted by Med suffix -itis) of the pericardium, a SciL trln of Gr perikardion, orig the neu of perikardios, near the heart: peri, round about (cf PER) the kardia or heart.

pericarp

, like F péricarpe, derives from Gr perikarpion: peri, round about+karpos, fruit.

pericycle

: Gr perikuklos, spherical. Cf prec two entries.

peridium

: Gr peridion, dim of pera, a leather pouch.

perigee

: EF-F périgée: from Gr perigeios, (passing) around the gē or earth.

peril
n, hence v—usu imperil, with im- for in, into; perilous—cf parlous;—piracy, pirate (n, hence v), piratic, piratical.

1. Parlous stands for perilous, a contr of perillous, var of perilleus (F périlleux), from L periculōsus, adj of periculum, contr of periculum, an attempt, hence a risk, danger, akin to perītus, experienced, and to Gr peīra, a trial or attempt, and peīran, to attempt.

2. Gr peīran has agent peiratēs, a robber at sea, L pīrāta, MF-F pirate, adopted by E. Derivative Gr peirateia becomes ML pīrātia, whence E piracy; and derivative Gr peiratikos becomes L pīrāticus, whence E piratic, now usu in extn piratical.

perimeter

. See MEASURE, para 4.

perineal

is the adj of perineum, SciL trln of Gr perinaion, perineos: peri, round about +inaō, I urinate or defecate (cf Skt ɪṣṇāti, he discharges).

period

, periodic, periodical, periodicity. See ODOGRAPH, para 6.

periosteum

is a SciL coinage from Gr perioosteos, round (peri) the bones (osteon, a bone). Hence periosteal.

peripatetic
adj hence n, derives from late MF-F *péripatétique*: L *peripatétique*: Gr *peripatētikos*, walking about, from *peripatein*, to walk (*patein*) about (*peri*): cf Gr *patos*, a path, a step: perh cf the 1st PAD.

**peripheral**

(cf the F *périphérique*) derives irreg from *periphery*: EF-F *périphérie*: LL *peripheria*: Gr *periphereia*, lit a carrying (*phereia*, from *pherein*, to carry) around (*peri*).

**periphrasis**

, *periphrastic*. See PHRASE, para 2, s.f.

**periscope**

, *periscopic*. See SCOPE.

**perish**

, whence *perishable* (? prompted by MF-F *périssable*) and the paa *perished*, *perishing*; *imperishable*, partly prompted by EF-F *impérissable*, but imm from *perishable*. ‘To *perish*,’ ME *perisshen*, *perissen*, derives from *perisssant*, presp, and the pres pl *perissons*, *perissez*, *perissent*, of OF *perir* (F *pèrir*), from L *perīre*, to go through, hence to come to nothing or be lost: *per*, through+īre, to go: f.a.e., ISSUE.

**peristaltic**

(Physio): Gr *peristaltikos*, compressing as it clasps, from peristellein, to envelop: peri,
round about + stellein, to place.

**peristyle**

. See the element -stylar.

**peritoneal**

is the adj of *peritoneum*: LL *peritoneum*: Gr *peritonaion*, from *peritonos*, stretched around (*peri*): f.a.e., TONE.

**periwig**

. See PETER, para 12.

**periwinkle**

(1), a trailing herb or its flower; *vetch; vinculum*.
1. Periwinkle—prob influenced by the mollusc *periwinkle*—derives from ME *pervenke, pervinke*, themselves—the former via ONF *pervenke* (MF-F *pervenche*), the latter via OE *perwince*—from ML *pervinca, L peruinca*, from L *peruincire*, int (*per*) of *uincire*, to bind or twine, itself o.o.o.
2. L *uincire* has derivative *uinculum*, something that ties, binds, joins together, adopted, in its ML form *vinculum*, by An and Math.
3. Akin to L *uincire* is the denasalized L *uicia*, ML *vicia*, whence OF *vece*, with var *veche*, adopted by ME, whence E *vetch*. With L *uicia*, ML *vicia*, cf Lett *vikne*, a tendril
(2), a mollusc; **winkle.**

This *periwinkle*—perh influenced by the 1st—app derives from OE *pinewincle*, a shellfish, with *pine-* perh deriving from L (from Gr) *pinna*, var *pina*, a mussel, and *-winkle* is OE *-wincle*, which, recorded only in cpds, seems to be a dim of *wince*, a reel, a winch (f.a.e., WINCH)—from the convoluted shell (EW).

**perjure**

, **perjury.** See JURY, para 4, s.f.

**perk**

, to rise, esp jauntily, in order to see, ME *perken*, is app a var of ‘to *perch*’—see the 3rd PERCH. Hence, *perky*, lively and self-confident.

**perks**

is a sl derivative of *perquisites*, q.v. at QUERY.

**perlite**

, See PEARL (heading).

**permanence**

, **permanent.** See MANOR, para 7.
permanganate

, permanganic. The former= permanganic+Chem suffix -ate; the latter—prefix per-+manganic, which=manganese+-ic: f.a.e., MAGNESIA.

permeable

, whence, anl, permeability; permeate, permeation, whence, anl, permeative; negg impermeable, whence impermeability.

1. Impermeable derives from LL impermeābilis, perh via EF-F imperméable; permeable from LL permeābilis (cf EF-F perméable), from L permeāre, to pass (meāre) through (per): and meāre has s and r me-, prob akin to migrāre and mūtāre: cf OSI mimo, across, athwart. On the pp permeātus—whence ‘to permeate’—is, anl, formed the E permeation.

2. Cf, Ult, ZENITH.

permissible

, permission, permit. See MISSION, para 16.

permutation

, permute. See MUTABLE, para 7.

pernicious

. See NOXIOUS, para 5.
pernickety

, See PART, para 6.

peroneal

, peroneus, peronium, all An terms, come from Gr peronē, the fibula, the 3rd imm from its dim peronion.

perorate

, peroration. See ORATION, para 7.

peroxide

is an oxide (see OXYGEN) with a high proportion—connoted by the int per- (L per, through)—of oxygen. Hence as v.

perpend

, See PEND, para 22.

perpendicular
perpetrate

perpetration, perpetrator. See FATHER, para 8.

perpetual

perpetuate, perpetuation (whence, anl. perpetrator), perpetuity.
Perpetual is a reshaping of OF-F perpétuei, from L perpetuālis, mdfn of perpetuus, continuing throughout, lasting for ever, from perpet-, o/s of perpes, lasting throughout, uninterrupted: per, through, per-, throughout+petere, to seek: f.a.e., PETITION. On perpetuus arise both perpetuitās, o/s perpetuitāt-, MF-F perpétuité, E perpetuity, and perpetuāre, to render lasting throughout or for ever, pp perpetuātus, whence ‘to perpetuate’; derivative ML perpetuātiō, o/s perpetuation-, becomes perpetuation.

perplex

perplexity. See PLY, para 27

perquisite

perquisition. See QUERY, para 11.

perrier

. See PETER, para 7.
perron

. See PETER, para 7.

perry

. See PEAR, para 2.

perscribe

, perscription. See Scribe, para 15.

perscrutate

, perscrutation. See SHRED, para 9.

perse

, Persia (whence Persian, adj, hence n); Persicaria, whence persicary; persienne and persiennes; peach.

1. The colour perse, dark blue, is adopted from F perse, prop the f of the OF-F adj pers, from ML persus, a form-and-sense mdfn of L persicus, peach-coloured, from Persicus, Persian (obs E Persic), adj of Persia (Gr Περσικός Persis; OPer Pārsa, whence Pārsi, a Persian, whence E Parsee or Parsi); L Persicus=Gr Persikos, adj of Persēs, a Persian, itself—by the Greeks—derived from the Myth Perseus, slayer of the Medusa. Gr Persikos or Persikon, the latter elliptical for Persikon mēlon, Persian fruit, i.e. the peach, became L persicum, LL persica (neupl as f sing) and VL *pessica, whence
OF *pesche*, later *peche* (F *pêche*), ME *peche*, E *peach*.

2. The Bot *Persicaria* is derived by SciL from L *persicum*; whence *persicary*. And *persienne*, painted (or printed) cotton (or cloth), orig made in Persia, is adopted from F, where it is elliptical for *toile persienne*, Persian cloth, *persienne* being the f of MF-F *persien*, adj derived from the older adj *perse*, of Persia; and *persiennes* (f pl used as n), Venetian blinds, are supposed to have come from Persia.

**persecute**


**perseverance**


**Persia**

, *Persian; Persicaria, persicary; persienne(s)*. See PERSE.

**persiflage**

, adopted from F, derives from *per sifter*, to quiz: *per-*, vaguely int+ *sijler*, to hiss, to whistle, from VL *sifilâre* (attested by LL *sifilâtio*, a hissing in the theatre, L *sibilâtiô*), from L *sibilâre*, ult echoic (cf SIBILANT).

**persimmon**

is of Alg origin—cf Cree *pasiminan*, Lenape *pasîmënan*, dried fruit. (Webster.)
persist

, persistence, persistent. See SIST, para 7.

person

, persona, personable (from person), personage, personal (whence personalize, whence personalization), personality, personage, personate (adj and v, whence personation), personative, personator (cf the derivative impersonate, impersonation, impersonator), personify, personification, personnel; impersonal, impersonality; parson (whence, from its colouring, the parson bird), parsonage, parsonic(al), parsonify; squarson.

1. Person, ME person and earlier persone, derives from OF persone (late MF-F personne): L persōna, orig a mask (Gr prosōpon), as worn in the Ancient Classical theatre, hence the role attributed to this mask, hence a character, a personage, hence—already in Cicero—a person, hence in Gram: and L persōna, a mask, is prob of Etruscan origin, for cf Etruscan phersu, app a mask or a masked person; both persōna and phersu may well be akin to Gr πρόσωπον prosōpon, var prosōpeion (E & M). The Gr prosōpeion, a mask, is a derivative of prosōpon, a mask, orig and prop the face: pros (πρός) towards, at+ōpa (ὦπα), eye, the face.

2. L persōna is retained by E (persona) in several erudite or tech senses.

3. L persōna has the following derivatives affecting E:

ML personāgium, an Eccl duty or office, MF personage, id, (late MF) a personage (F personnage), E personage (cf parsonage in para 6);

LL persōnālis (often opp materiālis), relating to a person, OF personal (F personnel), E personal; derivative LL persōnālitēs, o/s persōnālitāt-, MF personalité, EF-F persōnnalité, E personality; MF personalité becomes AF personalité, whence the E Law term personality, a sense going right back to L persōna in its LL sense ‘a person in the eyes of the law’, hence ‘legal status’ (Souter)—persōna as opp rēs, property;
the LL neg impersōnālis becomes E impersonal and OF impersonal (F impersonnel), with derivatives impersonality and impersonnalité;

L persōnātus, masked, hence disguised, hence feigned, whence E personate, both adj and v; hence anl:

LL persōnātiuus, ML personātivus, E personative, and ML persōnātor, adopted by E.

4. OF persone, MF and F personne has derivative late EF-F personnifier, whence ‘to personify’; F personnification becomes E personification.

5. OF personal, MF and F personnel, personal, becomes a n (‘total number of persons
attached to a Service’), opp matériels; adopted by E. 6. ME persone, persoun, etc., acquires the sense ‘parson’ (already by 1250); the spelling parson is adopted from AF parson, earlier parson, itself perh suggested by MF, esp Picard, paroune. (OED.) AF has likewise influenced the change from ME personage, in its Eccl sense (from ML personāgium, q.v. in para 3), into parsonage. Parson has direct E derivatives parsonic (adj -ic), with extn parsonical, and parsonify (parson+ connective -i-+-fy, to make, render).

7. Parson blends, irreg, with squire to form squarson, a landowner+clergyman, hence a fox-hunting parson.

personnel

. See prec, para 5.

perspective

; perspicacious, perspicacity; perspicuous, perspicuity. See SPECTACLE, para 13.

perspiration, perspire

. See the 2nd SPIRIT, para 11.

persuade, persuasion, persuasive

. See SUAVE, para 3.

pert
is aphetic for ME-from-OF *apert*, open, free, hence impudent, from L *apertus*, pp of *aperire*, to open; cf the archaic *malapert*, from OF *mal apert*, badly opened, ill-taught or -bred. *Peart* is a dial form of *pert*.

**pertain**

; **pertinence** (var *pertinency*), **pertinent**; **impertinence**, **impertinent**.

1. ‘To *pertain*’, ME *partenen*, derives from OF *partenir*, from L *pertinere*, in its sense ‘to concern’: *per*, through+c/f of *tenere*, to hold (f.a.e., TENABLE). *Pertinere* has presp *pertinens*, o/s *pertinent*-, MF-F *pertinent*, adopted by E; derivative late MF-F *pertinence* is likewise adopted.

2. L *pertinens*, as adj, has LL neg *impertinens* (o/s *impertinent*), lit not belonging, irrelevant, whence MF-F *impertinent*, adopted by E, with sense ‘impudent’ coming from F; derivative late MF-F *impertinence* is likewise adopted.

3. With ‘to *pertain*’, cf ‘to *appertain*’, ME *apperteinen*, earlier *aperteinen*, from OF *apartenir* (F *appartenir*), L *appertenire*, to belong to, an ad-cpd of *pertinère*. OF *apartenir* has derivative *apartenance*, whence AF *apurtenance*, whence E *appurtenance*.

**perthite**

(Min) was discovered at *Perth* in Ontario, Canada.

**pertinacious**

, **pertinacity**.

The former derives from L *pertinax* (per-, thoroughly+tenax, tenacious); derivative ML *pertinacitás*, o/s *pertinacitât*, becomes MF-F *pertinacité*, E *pertinacity*. Cf *tenacious* at TENABLE; and, for formation, cf PERTAIN.

**pertinence**
perturb

perturbation. See TURBID, para 5, s.f.

pertuse

pertusion. See PIERCE, para 2.

Peru

Peruvian bark, cinchona, a native product of Peru. Like F péruvian, Peruvian is the adj, hence n, of Peruvia, SciL name of Peru, a name given by the Spaniards, taking it, app, from the small river Pirù, var of Birù.

peruke

. See PETER, para 11.

perusal

peruse. See USE.

Peruvian bark
. See PERU.

pervade

. See VADE, para 6.

pervagate

, pervagation. See VAGABOND, para 4, s.f.

pervasion

, pervasive. See VADE, para 6.

perversion

, perversion, perversity; pervert. See VERSE, para 15.

pervigilate

, pervigilium. See VIGOR, para 6.

pervious
. See VIA, para 15.

pes

, L pēs (gen pedis), the foot. See FOOT, para 1.

peseta

. See PEND, para 10.

pesky

. See PEST, para 2.

peso

. See PEND, para 10.

pessary

: LL pessārium (-ārium), pessary, from L pessum, var of pessus, pessary: Gr pessos (Attic pettos), an oval stone used in games, LGr (in Med) a pessary: prob of Sem origin—cf Aram pīsā, a stone, a tablet. (Boisacq.)

pessimism
, pessimist, pessimistic; pejorative; impair, v.

1. Pessimism merely tacks -ism to L pessimus, the worst, and pessimist is an anl derivative: opp optimism, optimist. L pessimus is prob for *pedsimus, resting upon *pedyōs-, as in that *pedyōr which becomes L peior, worse, neu peius: and *pedyōs- is app akin to Skt pādyate, he falls, ‘worse’ and ‘worst’ representing a progressive ‘fall’ from ‘bad’. (E & M.)

2. L peior, worse, has LL derivative peiōrāre, to make worse, to become worse, with pp peiōrātus, ML pejorātus, whence ‘to pejorate’, whence, anl, pejorative. Cf pejorism=ML pejor- -ism and answers meliorism (L melior, better).

3. LL peiōrāre has the VL int *impeiōrāre, ML impejōrāre, whence OF empeirier (F empirirer), ME empeiren, E ‘to impair’; OF empeirier has derivative empeirement, whence, via ME forms in em-, en-, the E impairment.

pest

, pestiferous, pestilence, pestilent, pestential.

A pest, or plague, derives, via EF-F peste, from L pestis, s and r pest-; o.o.o.: ? cf Hit pasihātī, to crush, trample. L pestis has the foll derivatives affecting E:

pestifer, with var pestiferus, E pestiferous;
pestilens, o/s pestilent-, E pestilent; derivative pestilentia, OF-F pestilence, adopted by E; OF-F pestilence has EF-F adj pestilential, whence E pestilential.

2. As if from a very prob adj *pesty, comes the coll AE pesky.

pestle

, n and v; pistil, pistillate; piston; pile, arrowhead; ptisan, tisane.

1. ‘To pestle’ derives from OF pesteler, from OF pestel, which, adopted by ME, yields pestle, n: and OF pestel comes from L pistillum, pistillus, a pestle, a dim of pīlum, a pestle, but also (?) orig a club: Webster) a javelin, whence OE pīl, a stake, a dart, E pile, obs as dart and spike but extant as arrowhead and, in Arch, a long, slender piece of timber or steel.

2. Pistillum, pistillus, although a dim of pīlum, is therefore akin to pinsere, to pound (e.g., grain), to crush, pp pistus; indeed, pīlum, a pounding-device, and pīla, a mortar, are—whatever the origin of pīlum, a javelin—usu derived from pinsere. The ult IE r is perh *pī-, to pound or crush, with extn *pīs- (nasalized as pins-) and perh extn *pīl-.

3. L pistillum, var pistillus, becomes, by shape-resemblance, the late EF-F, whence E, pistil of a flower, whence, anl, the adjj pistillar and pistillate.

4. On L pist-, s of pistus, pp of pinsere, LL builds pistāre, to pound, whence It pistare,
var *pestare*, whence It *pis tone*, a piston (cf *pestone*, a large pestle), whence EF-F *piston*, orig a pounder, later a piston: whence E *piston*.

5. Akin to L *pinsere*, LL *pistāre*, VL *pisāre*, to crush or pound, is Gr *ptissein*, to crush, to husk or peel, whence *ptisane*, peeled barley, barley water, whence LL *ptisana*, barley-gruel, often written *tisana*: whence MF *tisane*, occ, in EF-F, *ptisane*: whence E *ptisan*, *tisane*.

**pet**

, n and v; both senses. See PIECE, para 8.

**petal**

(whence *-petalled*, pa), whence *petaloid* and *petalous; petalite; petalody*;—c/ff *petali-*, as in *petaliferous*, petal-bearing (cf the element *-fer*), and *petalo-*.  

2. The Min *petalite* (Min suffix *-ite*) is so named from its occurrence in *foiated masses*; and, *petalody* is a Bot n, derived from Gr *petalōdēs* leaf-like, with *-ōdēs* a post-c/f of *eidos*, a form.

**petard**

, *petardeer* or *-ier; fart.*

*Petardeer* (obs) anglicizes EF-F *pétardier*, agent of *pétarder*, to petard, from EF-F *pétard*, detonator, lit ‘farter’, from MF *petier* (EF-F *pèter*), to explode, orig to break wind, from MF-F *pet*, a wind-breaking, from L *pēditum*, itself from *pēdere* (pp *pēditus*), to break wind. The L r *pēd- app derives from an IE r *perd-*, as in Gr *perdomai*, I break wind, with var *pard-, as in Gr *epardon*, I broke wind, and Skt *pardate*, he breaks wind; with Gmc f for Gr and L (etc.) p, we get the E ‘to fart’, whence the n.
Peter

(whence the underworld peter, a safe, etc.), with dim Peterkin, whence the contr Perkin, whence Perkins; modern pet-form Pete; cf It Pietro and Sp (and Port) Pedro, and F Pierre, LL Petrus. Latin derivatives: petrean and petrine, Petrine; petrify, whence petrification; petrol, petrolatum, petroleum (whence petroleous), petrolic; petrosal, petrous; saltpetre.—Romance derivatives: petrel; petronel and perrier; perron and pier; pierrot, pierrette; parrot—parrakeet; peruke and periwig and wig; sep PARSLEY.

Indo-European

1. Peter derives from LL Petrus, trln of LGr Petros, a personification of Homeric Gr petros, a stone, mdfn of petra, a rock: o.o.o.: perh a Medit word—cf Hit perunas, a stone, a rock, and pirwa, a rock, and, more doubtfully, Eg batgā and behus (? b- for p)—haqar-t—perchant (?)—tekhnu, tekhu (? t- for p.).—With LL Petrus, cf the Eccl LL use of petra for ‘the Rock (of Faith)’ and fundati super petram, (they who are) founded upon that Rock, i.e. Christians. (Souter.)

Latin derivatives: direct

2. L and LL petra: Petrus:: Gr petra: LGr Petros, Gr petros,—these forms have the foll derivative adjj relevant to E:
   Gr petraioi (from petra), L petraeus, LL petreus, E petrean;
   LL petralis, E petral;
   Gr petrinus (πέτρινος), LL petrinus, rare E petrine, the LL and E words prompting Petrine, of, by, for, like, the apostle Peter;
   L petrosis, whence both petrosal and petrous.

3. L petra, a rock, a stone, has in ML the cpd sal petrae, salpetrae, rock salt, whence MF salpêtre (F salpêtre), whence, after salt, the E saltpetre or AE saltpeter.

4. The ML petroleum, a contr of petrae oleum, rock-oil, oil from the rocks, hence from the earth, is adopted by E; ML petroleum becomes MF-F pétrole, whence E petrol, whence petrolic; the Pharm petrolatum app=petrol+that -atum which becomes Chem -ate.

Romance derivatives

5. Petrel, C18 petril, C17 pitteral, derives either from *peterel, for *Peterel, ‘(a bird of
St) Peter’, with suffix -el as in cockerel, or from the LL-ML Petrellus or Petrillus, dimm of Peter: St Peter walked upon the sea (Matthew, xiv, 29) and, feeders upon surface-swimming organisms and ships’ refuse, these birds appear to walk upon it—a sem reason far from being necessarily v/e.

6. L petra becomes It pietra, a stone, hence the flint for a gun, with derivative pettronello, contr to petronello, whence the now only Hist E petronel, a large carbine of the late C16-17, unless, as is possible, the E petronel be a reshaping of EF-F petrinal, which derives from OF peitrine (F poitrine), ult from L pector-, o/s of pectus, the chest: this firearm was supported against the chest (Dauzat).

7. L petra became OF-F pierre, whence MF perriere, var perrier, a stone-throwing engine, adopted by E, which adds a sense. Also from OF pierre comes OF-F perron (aug-on), a large stone, esp one used as a base, adopted by E, which adds a sense.

8. OF pierre occurs also in the form piere, to which is perh akin the ML (esp AL) perat whence AF pere, ME pere (var per), E pier, orig an intermediate support, usu of stone, for a bridge: cf Picard and Walloon OF pierre, pire, a breakwater. (EW.)

9. LL Petrus becomes Sp Pedro, whence the card-game pedro; it also becomes F Pierre, with pet-form Pierrot, m, and Pierrette, f, the former being applied to a jesting character in pantomime, whence E pierrot.

10. OF-F Pierrot has ME var Perrot, itself with var Parrot, adopted by ME, whence the bird-name parrot. Perh from MF parrot (var of perrot, a parrot) comes the MF paroquet (F perroquet), whence E parakeet, occ parakeet. B & W, however, derive MF paroquet from It parrochetto, a playful dim of parroco, a curé, from LL parochus (cf parish at ECONOMIC, para 4).

11. Peruke anglicizes late MF-F perruque, trln of It perrucca, var parrucca, dressed hair, o.o.o.—but possibly akin to MF paroquet, EF-F perroquet, for the It perrucca, like the OProv peruca, perh meant, orig, ‘with hair resembling a parrot’s ruffled feathers’ (Webster).

12. MF-F perruque became, not only E peruke but now obs E perwyke, eased to perewyke, whence E periwig, whence, by a thoroughgoing aphesis, the E wig.

13. F has coined a cpd: EF-F pétrifier (L petri-, c/f of petra+F -fier, LL -ficāre, var of L -ficere, c/f of facere, to make), whence E ‘to petrifý’; whence, anl, petrification (cf EF-F pétrification).

petiolar

, petiolate, petiole. See FOOT, para 8, s.f.

petit
petition

(n, hence v, whence petitioner; hence also petitionary); petitory; petulance, petulant—Cpds: appentence, appentency, appent, appetible, appetite, appete, appetition (from appetite), whence appetizer; compete, competence (var -ency), competent, competition (whence, anl, competitive), competitor, whence competitory; impetigo, impetuosity, impetuous, impetus; sep PERPETUAL; repeat (v, hence n; hence also repeater), repetend, repetition, whence, anl, repetitious and repertory.

1. Petition derives from OF peticion, EF-F petition, from L petitiōnem, acc of petitō, from petitus, pp of petere, to try to obtain, to beg: the IE r *pet- occurs in, e.g., Gr, but with senses ‘to fall’ and ‘to fly’: cf FEATHER.—Derivative LL petitōrius, emulous, yields E petitory.

2. From a freq derivative *petulāre comes L petulans, presp used as adj, with o/s petulant-, whence MF-F petulant, whence E petulant; derivative L petulantia becomes EF-F pétulance, whence E petulance.

3. L appetere (ap- for ad, to, towards), to try to seize, to attack, hence to desire violently, with presp appetens, o/s appent-; E appent; derivative L appentitia becomes E appetency, the var appentence deriving from EF-F appentence (from appentitia). From the L pp appetitus derive appētiō, o/s appētiōn-, E appetition, and the n appēitus; whence OF apetit (EF-F appétit), ME-E appetite. EF-F appétit has derivative appétitif, f -ive, whence E appettitive. The pa appettizing owes something to the MF-F appétissant; appetible, however, is L appētibilis, desirable.

4. L competere, to meet the requirements, to seek com- or along with another, whence, perh via MF-F compēter, the E ‘to compete’. The L presp competens, o/s competent-, becomes MF-F compérent and E competent; derivative L competenty agreement, adequacy, becomes MF-F compérence and E competence. On the pp competitus arise both LL competētiō, rivalry, o/s competitēni-, whence E competition, and LL competītor, whence MF-F compéiteur, whence E competitor.

5. L impetere, to seek im-, at, after, to attack, has derivative impētīgō, whence Med impētigo, with adj impetiginous prompted by LL impētīginōsus. Derivative impetus (gen -ūs), assault, shock, is adopted by E; its LL adj impetuōsus becomes MF-F impētueux, f -euse, whence E impetuous, and the subsidiary ML impetuōsitāt-, becomes MF-F impētusōsitēt-, becomes MF-F impētusōsitēt-, whence E impetuosity.

petral

, petrean. See PETER, para 2.

petrel

. See PETER, para 5.

petrifaction

, petrify. See PETER, para 13.

petrine

and Petrine. See PETER, para 2.

petrography

, See the element petri-.

petrol

, petrolatum, petroleum, petrolic. See PETER, para 4.
petrology

. See the element petri-.

petronel

. See PETER, para 6.

petrosal

, petrous. See PETER, para 2.

petticoat

. See PIECE (heading).

pettifogger

. See PIECE, para 6.

pettiness

. See PIECE (heading).
pettish

. See PIECE (heading, s.f.).

pettites

. See PIECE, para 7.

petty

. See PIECE, paras 1 and 6.

petulance

, petulant. See PETITION, para 2.

petunia

is a SciL derivative from EF-dial F petun, tobacco, from Port petum, petume, either from Guarani petume (B & W) or from Tupi petúm, putúma (Webster).

pew

. See FOOT, para 21.
pewee

, pewit, varr peewee, peewit: echoic: cf MHG gībiz, G Kiebitz, and LG kīwit. (Walshe.) Cf KIBITZ.

pewter

(n, hence adj), pewterer. The latter comes from OF peautrier, peutrier, agent of peautre, peutre, varr of OF-MF peltre, tin: o.o.o.: ? Ligurian (Webster).

pezograph

. See the element pezo-.

pfennig

. See the 2nd PAN, para 4.

phacoid

; phacolith. See the element phaco-.

phaeton
. See FANCY, para 5.

phagocyte

; sarcophagus.
The Bio and Med phagocyte (cf the element -cyte) exemplifies the element phago-, from Gr phagein, to eat. The terminal -phage, -phagous, -phagus, -phagy, occur in such words as anthropophagous, -phagy, man-eating (adj, n), and sarcophagous. Zoo adj for ‘feeding on flesh’; and esp sarcophagus, a tomb, a coffin, orig a limestone that, used by the Greeks, ‘ate’ the corpses deposited in it: L sarcophagus, trln of Gr sarcophagos (adj), flesh-eating: sarko-, c/f of sarx, flesh+-phagos, E -phagous.

phalange

, phalanger; phalanstery, phalanx.
The 2nd derives, in SciL, from the Zoo phalange, which is adopted from F phalange, orig (C13) a phalanx, from LL phatanga, from Gr phalang-, o/s of φαλαγξ, phalanx, line of battle (adopted, via L, by E), orig a big, heavy stick, a log: IE r, prob *bhelag- or ? *bhelaks-, a piece of wood (Boisacq). From F phalange, a phalanx, Fourier (1772–1837) coined—after ‘monastère’, monastery—phalanstère (a community), anglicized as phalanstery.

phalarope

, a small shore-bird, is adopted from F: SciL Phalaropus: Gr phalaro-, c/f of phalaris, a coot+pous, a foot.

phallic

(whence phallicism). phallos.
Phallic derives from Gr phallikos, adj of phallos, a penis, whence L phallus, adopted
from E; and Gr *phallos derives from IE r *bhel-, to swell—cf the E BALL, a sphere.

**phantasm**

, phantasmagoria, phantasy, phantom. See FANCY, paras 3–4.

**Pharaoh**

. See FARO.

**Pharisaic**

, of the Pharisees; Pharisaical, hypocritically formal; Pharisee.

The 2nd is an -al extn of the 1st, which derives, prob via Calvin’s pharisaïque, from Eccl LL Pharisaïcus, trln of LGr Pharisaikos, adj of LGr Pharisaios, a Pharisee, from Aram perïshayā, pl of perish, corresp to H pārūsh, separated, hence exclusive: cf Matthew, iii, 7. LL Pharisaïcus becomes MF Pharisé (F Pharisien), whence E Pharisee.

**pharmaceutic**

, with extn pharmaceutical and derivative pharmaceutics and, anl, pharmacist; pharmacopoeia;—pharmacy, whence, anl, pharmacist. See the element pharmaco-.

**pharyngeal**

is the adj of pharynx, SciL trln of Gr pharunx (akin to Gr pharanx, a ravine), gen pharungos, E c/f pharyng(o)-, as in pharyngitis.
phase

, phasis. See FANCY, para 9.

pheasant


phene

. See the element phen-, which combines with the Chem element -ol to produce phenol and with the Chem -yl to produce phenyl.

phenomena

, phenomenal, phenomenology, phenomenon. See FANCY, para 6.

phenyl

. See PHENE, s.f.

phial and vial
1. The former derives from ME \textit{fiole}: OF/zofe, MF \textit{phiole}: either from OProv \textit{fiola} (from ML) or direct from ML \textit{fiola}, \textit{phiola}: L \textit{phiala}, a flat, shallow cup (or bowl): Gr \textit{phialē}: o.o.o.
2. ME \textit{fiole} has var \textit{viole}, whence, anl, E \textit{vial}.

**Philadelphia**

is adopted from the Gr for ‘brotherly love’: \textit{adelphos}, a brother+phil-, connoting affection. See the element -\textit{phil} and cf next entries.

**philander**

, to flirt, whence \textit{philanderer} and the pa, vn \textit{philandering}, prob derives from E \textit{Philander} (the Gr PN \textit{Philandros}, from adj \textit{philandros}, man-loving: the element \textit{phil-}+\textit{andros}, gen of \textit{anēr}, a man) used as the stock name for a lover in early romances, as EW has noted. (Could the n \textit{Philander} have been influenced by the F \textit{filandre}, fibre, esp as pl \textit{filandres}, gossamer? \textit{Filandre} is for \textit{filande}, from \textit{filer}, to thread.)

**philanthropic**

, \textit{philanthropy} (whence, anl, \textit{philanthropist}).

The adj \textit{philanthropic}—cf the F \textit{philanthropique}—derives from Gr \textit{philanthrōpikos}, corresp to \textit{philanthrōpia}—whence LL \textit{philanthrōpia}, whence E \textit{philanthropy} (cf late EF-F \textit{philanthropie})—from \textit{philanthrōpas} (adj), mankind-loving: element \textit{phil-}+\textit{anthrōpos}, man in general.

**philatelic**

and \textit{philatelist} (cf F \textit{philatéliste}) derive, anl, from \textit{philately}: F philatélie, created in 1864 by the collector Herpin: element \textit{phil-}+*atelie, from Gr \textit{ateleia}, incompleteness (privative
a-+teleia, from telos, an end or purpose), immunity, esp from taxation, ref Gr ex ateleias, freely, with a Gallic pun on F ‘franco de port’, carriage-free. (B & W.)

**philippic**

... an oratorical invective, derives from L Philippicus, trln of Gr Philippikos, pertaining to Philippos, Philip—Philip of Macedon, against whom the Gr orator Demosthenes fulminated. Philippos=Horse-Loving; hippos, a horse. Cf:

**Philippine**

is the adj (hence n) of ‘the Philippines’, Sp Filipinos, elliptical for Islas Filipinas: Filipino, adj of Sp Felipe (cf It Filippo), Philip II (of Spain), from L Philippus. Cf prec.

**Philistine**

... See PALESTINE.

**philologist**

... and philologer are -ian, -er varr of philologist, an -ist derivative of philology, whence—unless direct from EF-F philologique (from philologie)—philologic, now usu philological: and philology derives from MF-F philologie, from L philologia, a love of learning, (later) philology: Gr philologia, love of learning, from philologos, fond of learning, orig phil-, fond of, -logia, talking, a discourse, from logos, a word, speech, a discourse (f.a.e., LOGIC).

**philosopher**
, philosophic (with extn philosophical and with anl derivative philosophize), philosophy.

The Gr philosophos, a lover of sophia or wisdom, sophia deriving from sophos, wise (f.a.e., SOPHISM), becomes L philosophus, OF-F philosophe, adopted by ME, which deviates with philosophre (? influenced by MF-F philosopher, to philosophize), whence E philosopher. Philosophic comes, like MF-EF philosophique, from L philosophicus, trln of Gr philosophikos, from philosophia, itself from philosophos; Gr-become-L phihsophia yields OF-F philosophic, whence E philosophy.

philter

(AE) or philtre: MF-F philtre: L philtrum: Gr philtron: instr, connoted by -tron, from philein, to be fond of, from philos, fond: f.a.e., the element -phil.

phlebitis

, phlebotomy. See the element phlebo-. The LL phlebotomus (Gr phtebotomos, instrument for cutting the veins) passed through a contr VL form to become OF-MF fleime (F flamme), whence E fleam.

phlegm

, flegmatic.

1. The latter derives, via MF, from L phlegmaticus, trln of Gr phlegmatikos, adj of phlegma, a flame, hence an inflammation, hence mucus, from phlegein, to burn, ult akin to BLACK. Gr-hence-LL phlegma becomes MF fleugme, fleume, the latter adopted by ME, whence, reshaped from the Gr word, the E phlegm.

2. Corresp to the Gr v s phleg- is the Gr n s phlog-, as in phlox (for *phlogs), a flame, a blaze, gen phlogos, o/s phlog-, whence phlogizein, to set ablaze or on fire, whence phlogistos, burnt, hence inflammable, whence medieval Scil. phlogiston, the hypothetical principle of fire; moreover, Gr phlox has the derivative sense, ‘plant with a flame-coloured bloom’, L phlox, such a flower, hence the Bot Phlox, Gr phlegein has IE r *bhleg-, with metathetic var *bhelg-, as in Skt bhárgas, a shining, splendour. (Hofmann.)
phloem

, in Bot, is adopted from G, which adapts the form and sense of Gr *phloos* (s and r *phlo-*), bark, akin to *phleō*, I teem, am overfull.

phlogiston

; *phlox*. See PHLEGM, para 2.

phobia

—whence *phobic*, whence, anl, *phobism, phobist*—is a SciL reshaping, in abstract -ia, of Gr *phobos* (s *phob-*) dread, a strong fear, a fear-determined aversion. Rare as simples, both *phobia* and *phobic* and also *phobe*, ‘(one) having a phobia’, occur very often in cpds: see the element -phobe.

phoebe

, an American flycatcher, is prob so named, after Gr Myth *Phoebe* (*Phoibē*), from its cry: cf *pewee*. Gr *Phoibē* is the f of *Phoibos*, God of the Sun, personification of *phoibos*, shining, bright.

Phoenician

(adj, hence n); *Phoenix, phoenix*.

*Phoenician* derives, via F *phénicien* and L *Phoenicus*, from L *Phoenicē*, trln of Gr *Pho尼克ē*, Phoenicia, from *Phoinix*, a Phoenician, whence *phoinix*, a date palm (Bot
Phoenix), lit ‘the Phoenician (tree)’, and the bird, lit ‘the Phoenician (bird)’, whence, via L phoenix, both OF phenix (F phénix) and E phoenix, Gr Phoinix, a Phoenician, is perh akin to Gr phoinos, phoinios, blood-red. The sem succession and interaction are obscure. The date-palm, the bird, and the colour ‘purple’ or ‘scarlet’ senses of Gr phoinix all follow naturally from Phoinix, a Phoenician; and Phoinix could be an -ix derivative of phoinos, blood-red, purple, if the Phoenicians were so named because they wore purple or scarlet robes. Prob, however, Gr Phoinikes, Phoenicians (cf L Poeni, the Carthaginians), represents, as Boisacq suggests, the influence of Gr phoinos, blood-red, purple, upon Eg Poun-t, a collective name for the Semites of the E Medit hinterland.

**phone**

(whence phonic), phoneme (whence phonemic), phonetic (whence phonetics, phonetician, phoneticize); c/ff phono-, as in phonogram (-gram), phonograph (-graph), phonology (-logy: cf LOGIC), and -phone, as in telephone, whence telephonic, telephonist, telephony; cpds: euphony, whence euphonic and euphonious; ? diphthong, whence diphthongal.

1. Gr phōnē, a sound, whence E phone, a speech-sound, is the n corresp to phēmi, I speak, and is perh akin to phthongē (φθονγη), voice, and phthongos (φθονγος), a speech-sound, a word, and phthengomai (φθηγομαί), I speak: IE r, at least of phēmi, phone, is prob *bhā-, to speak.

2. Gr phōnē has derivative phōnēma (suffix -ēma), a sound regarded objectively as an element of speech: F phonème: E phoneme. Also from phōnē comes phōnein, to produce a sound, whence phōnētos, spoken, with extn phōnētikos, whence SciL phonēticus, whence F phonétique and E phonetic.

3. Phonograph derives from F phonographe, and telephone derives from F télèphone, modelled on télégraphe.

4. From phōnē, Gr derives euphōnios, well (eu), hence sweetly, voiced, whence euphōnia, whence, via LL, the EF-F euphonie, whence E euphony.

5. Gr phthongos has cpd diphthongos (di- for dis, twice), whence, via LL diphthongus, the F diphthongue, whence E diphthong.

**phoney**

. See ADDENDA.
phonograph

. See PHONE, para 3.

phosphorescence

, phosphorescent; phosphoric and phosphorous, from phosphorus.
The last derives from L Phosphorus, the Morning Star, Gr Phōosphoros, from phōsphoros, light-bringer: cf the elements phos- and phor-. The F form phosphore has derivatives phosphorescence and phosphorescent, prob influencing the E. words, and phosphate (Chem -ate), adopted by E Cf:

photic

derives from Gr phōt-, o/s of phōs, light, The element photo- occurs notably in photograph (cf the element -graph), whence photographic and photography and, via the v photograph, the agent photographer.

phrama

, in Zoo, derives from Gr phrama, a fence.

phrase

(n, hence v), whence phrasal and, via the Gr c/f phraseo-, phraseology (element -logy: cf LOGIC); cpds: antiphrasis, whence, anl, anti-_phrastic; paraphrase (n, hence v), paraphrastic; periphrasis, periphrastic.
1. *Phrase*, adopted from EF-F, derives from L-from-Gr *phrasis*, from *phrazein*, to indicate, to explain: ? PGr *phrād*.

2. Gr *phrazein* has three cpds affecting E:

   *antiphrazein*, to express antithetically, whence *antiphrasis*, adopted, via L, by E;
   *paraphrazein*, to say the same thing, but in other words, whence *paraphrases*, whence, via L, the EF-F *paraphrase*, adopted by E; derivative adj *paraphrastikos*, whence, via ML *paraphrasticus*, the E *paraphrastic*;
   *periphrasis* (*peri*, round about), adopted, via L, by E; derivative adj *periphrastikos*, whence, via LL *periphrasticus*, the E *periphrastic*.

**phratry**

. See PRATER, para 3.

**phrenetic**


**phrenology**

, whence *phrenological* and *phrenologist*. See the element *-phrenia*.

**phthisic**

, via OF and L, from Gr *phthisikos*, is the adj of *phthisis*, adopted by E; from *phthiein*, to waste away. Cf the element *phthisio*.-

**phycology**
. See the element *phyco*.-

**phylactery**

, whence the adj, hence n, *phylacteric*, comes, via LL *phylactērion*, a safeguard, from *phulaktēr*, a watcher or guard, from *phulassein*, to watch over, to guard: o.o.o.

2. Gr *phulassein* has cpd *prophulassein*, to guard *pro*-, forward, hence against, with derivative adj *prophulaktikos*, whence EF-F *prophylactique* and E *prophylactic*.

**phylon**

, from Gr *phulon*, a tribe, a race, and *phylum*, the SciL trln thereof. See the element *phylo*-, were also *phylogeny*. Cf:

**physic**

, adj (whence, influenced by the n, *physics*) and n, *physical, physician, physicist* (from *physic*, adj, and *physics*), *physique*; cf the element *physico*-, *physio*-, but note, here, *physiognomy* (whence *physiognomic* and *-gnomist*) and *physiological, physiology* (whence, anl, *physiologist*); *metaphysic* (adj, with extn in *-al*, and n), *metaphysics*, whence, anl, *metaphysician* (perh imm from late MF-F *métaphysicien*).

1. The adj *physic* derives, via OF and L, from Gr *phusikos*, natural, adj of *phasis*, nature, *s phus*-, *r phu*-, as in *phulon*, *phulē*, a tribe, a race (see prec entry), *phuton*, a plant, whence E *phyte* in cpds, and esp in *phuein*, to cause to grow, to engender, and *phunai*, to be produced, i.e, to be born: IE r, *bhēu*-, to grow, exemplified in all the principal IE languages.

2. The Gr adj *phusikos* has derivative (hē) *phusikē* (tekhnē), the science of nature, L *physicē, physica*, OF *phasisque, fisique* (cf F *physique*) physics, ME *fisike, phisike*, whence reshaped E *physic*.

3. L *physicus* has the ML extn *physicālis*, whence E *physical*; in LL, *physicus* is used also as n, ‘a doctor of medicine’, whence OF *physicien, phisicien, fisicien*, ME *fisicien*, later *fisician*, whence reshaped E *physician*; the OF-F adj *physique* becomes, in C18, n (? elliptical for *constitution physique*), duly adopted by E.
Compounds

4. Gr *phusis* has cpd *phusiognōmia* (2nd element from *gnōmōn*, one who knows, hence an examiner, a judge), whence LL *physiognōmonia*, soon contr to *physiognōmia*, ‘science of determining character from the features’ (Souter), whence, via MF-F *physionomie* and comparable ME forms, the reshaped E *physiognomy*. The E adj *physiognomic* perh owes a little to the LL *physiognōmicus*.

5. Gr *phusis* has also the more important cpd *phusiologia*, L *physiologia*, EF-F *physiologic*, E *physiology*. The derivative Gr adj *phusiologikos* becomes LL *physiologicus*, whence E *physiological*.

6. Aristotle’s *meta ta phusika*, lit ‘after, hence beyond, the physical things (or Nature)’, becomes the ML n *metaphysica*, neu pl, whence, anl, E *metaphysics*; the derivative ML adj *metaphysicus* becomes E *metaphysic*, now usu *metaphysical*; the E n *metaphysic* derives, perh via MF-F *métashysique*, from ML *metaphysica*, ? elliptical for *cientia metaphysica*, from adj *metaphysicus*.

**physical**

; *physician*. See prec, para 3.

**physiognomy**

. See PHYSIC, para 4.

**physiological**

. *physiology*. See PHYSIC, para 5.

**physique**
. See PHYSIC, para 3.

**phyte**

, whence *phytic*. Cf PHYSIC, para 1, s.f., and, for *phyto* - cpds, see the elements *-phyte, phyto* -.

**pianissimo**


**piaster**

(AE) or *piastre*. See PLASM, para 7.

**piazza**

. See PLANE, para 13.

**pibroch**

. See PIPE, para 3.

**pica**
. See PICK, para 5, s.f.

picador

. See PICK, para 10.

picaninny

, occ piccaninny, often pickaninny, in A and WI usage a Negro or other coloured child, hence in Aus an Aboriginal and in N.Z. a Maori child, derives from Sp pequeño, dim of pequeño, little, from pico, a point, hence a small part—or perh rather from Port pequenini, dim of syn pequeno.

Picard

, a native or the dialect of Picardy, F Picardie (recorded in C13), from Picard: o.o.o.; perh from OF pic, a pike (f.a.e., PICK).

picaresque

, adopted from F, derives from Sp picaresco, adj of picaro, a rogue (picaro in Port), itself from picar, to wound lightly, lit to prick. Sp picaro has aug picarón, whence E picaroon.

picayune

—whence A sl piker—orig a small A Sp coin, then a five-cent piece, finally something very small, esp if of slight value, derives from F picaillon, a C18 copper coin of Savoy and Piedmont: Prov picaignon, dim of picaio, collective coins, money in cash; perh
‘money that rings’, from Prov *pica*, to sound, to ring. (B & W.)

**piccaninny**

, See PICANINNY.

**piccolo**

is, in It, ‘a small flute’.

**picine**

, See PICK, para 6.

**pick**

, a tool. See para 9 of:

**pick**

, to pierce or prick, to clear of unwanted matter, to pluck or gather (esp fruit), hence to choose, to separate as desirable, whence ‘to pick up’, whence the n *pick-up*; hence n; hence also pa picked, agent picker, vn picking (often in pl); hence also such cpds as toothpick, picklock and pickpocket;—pick, the tool, with cpd pickaxe, AE pickax—pica—picador—pike, the weapon and the fish, cf pickerel—peak, peaked—picket (n hence v), piquet, pique, piquant (whence piquancy);—picnic;—pickle, n hence v;—perh picric;—peek, v, to strike with the beak, hence n, hence also the agent pecker, as in woodpecker, and the adj pecky and the coll adj peckish;—pink, to pierce; pinch (n
hence v), **pincers**;—prob **pitch**, to thrust into the ground, hence to erect (a tent) and to throw, whence the n **pitch**, ‘act of throwing, place for throwing’ (in cricket, baseball, etc.), and agent **pitcher**, va and vn **pitching**; perh cf the sep POKE, to prod or thrust; pie, the bird (also **magpie**), the dish, perh the type, prob the Eccl term;—prob cf the sep SPIKE.

**Indo-European**

1. The IE r is *pik-*—with—at least in Gmc—an occ var *pek-*; basic sense, either ‘a sharp point’ or, better, ‘to pierce or prick’, or, more prob, ‘the birds magpie and woodpecker’, whence, because of their sharp bills and ‘pecking’ habits, the ideas ‘sharp point’ and ‘to pierce, to prick’: cf L *pīca*, a magpie, and *pīcus*, a woodpecker; Umbrian *peico* (cf the L acc *pīcum*) and *peica* (cf the L acc *pīcam*); perh Gr *pikros*, bitter (sharp to the taste; **biting** the tongue); Skt *pikās*, the Indian cuckoo; perh, with the IE prefix s-, the OHG *speh*, *speht*, MLG-G *specht*, ON *spā́tr*, the woodpecker—cf the sep SPIKE.

2. The *pek-* (*pec-*) var of the IE r may, as C suggests (Malvezin and Malvezin1), have var *bek-*, as in BEAK, treated sep. But to avoid that alluring side-issue and to keep on the course:

   ‘to peck’ is a var of ‘to pick’ (para 9 below), to pierce—cf MLG *pecken*, to pierce; from the derivative n, in sense ‘a stroke, a light blow’, comes *pecky*, the Forestry adj; and from *peck* in its now dial senses ‘to throw’ (vt) and ‘to pitch forward’ (vi) comes *pecky*, tending to stumble; *peck at* (something) leads to *peckish*, hungry;

   the agent *pecker*, esp as ‘a bird that pecks at wood’, occurs usu as *woodpecker*, a modern formation.

3. *Peak*, a sharp tip or pointed end, is a var of *pike* (see para 8); *peak*, a hilltop, a mountain crest, was earlier *pike*, from the syn Sp and Port *pico*, collateral with *pica*, of L origin (cf para 1 above). E *peak* has derivative ‘to peak’, now mostly in the pa *peaked*, and the derivative *peaky*, sharp-featured through ill-health.

**The -i- Words: Greek**

4. Gr *pikros*, bitter, yields F *picrique* and E *picric* (acid), whence *picrate* (Chem -ate) and *picrite* (Min -ite) and *picrol* (Element -ol). Perh, however, Gr *pikros* is of another origin: see PAINT, para 7.

**The -i- Words: Latin**

5. L *pīca*, a magpie, becomes OF, whence ME-E, *pie*: for *magpie*, see MARGARET,
para 1. Perh because orig made with magpies, ME pie, a dish with pastry crust over meat, fish, etc., could be the same word, as also could Eccl pie, pye (also ME), a collection of rules for determining the service for the day, as in ‘pie (or pye) book’, perh ‘from some resemblance to the colors of the bird’ (Webster); moreover, the culinary pie could, from its miscellaneous contents, have originated the printers’ pie, type in confusion, hence a medley. With Eccl pie, cf the type named pica, perh ‘once used in printing the service book’ (Webster), from ML pica, a collection of these rules.

6. L pīcas, a woodpecker, has pl pīci, whence the Zoo Pici; pīcus accounts for the Zoo adj picine (-ine).

7. L pīcas has VL var *piccus, whence *piccāre (cf It piccare and Sp picar), whence OF-F piquer, whence E ‘to pique’; the derivative F n pique is adopted by E, as also is the F presp piquant. Derivative EF-F piquet, a game of cards, is likewise adopted, and derivative MF piquet, a stake (cf from the E ‘picket fence’), whence the C18–20 military piquet, becomes E picket. Prob from F piquer comes piquenique (a redup), whence E picnic, whence ‘to picnic’; certainly from OF-F piquer comes late MF-F piqûre, adopted by Med E.

8. Akin to F piquer, which some say it originates, is OF-F pic, whence (unless from piquer) the MF-F pique, a foot-soldier’s weapon, whence E pike, whence, mainly from its head, shaped like the tip of that weapon, and partly from its elongate form, the fish pike. The weapon pike (although cf the Nor dial pēk, a sharp mountain-top) applied to the mostly N. Eng dial pike, a peaked hill-top. The fish pike has dim pickerel (for *pikerel), occ corrupted to pickering.

9. The n pick, a long-handled garden tool pointed at one or both ends, partly derives from ‘to pick’ or pierce, partly varies pike, a pick, a pickaxe (senses obs except in dial), a prick, a prickle (now only dial), from OF pic, and, in its form, partly blends OF pic, a pick, pickaxe, and pike, the weapon, but in its sense comes straight from that OF pic.—The v ‘to pick’, ME piken, deriving from OF-MF(-F) piquer, was influenced by the v of OE pīcung, a pricking, and perh by ON pikka, to pierce, as with a sharp-pointed tool—cf the syn MLG pikken and G picken, MHG bicken, to peck (Walshe).

10. The picador or lance-bearing teaser of the bull is adopted from Sp, where it forms the agent of picar, to prick (cf para 7).

11. OF-F pic, a pick, has the nasalized derivatives pince or pinque, a supporting stake, a pointed tool; the latter has perh suggested E ‘to pinch’ or perforate, pierce, stab; ‘to pinch’, however, could nasalize ‘to pick’ or pierce.

12. EF-F pince, however, perh (like OProv pinsar) comes rather from OF pincier (F pincier) from VL *pinctiāre, a blend of VL *piccāre (see para 7) and VL *punctiāre (from L punctum, a pricking, a point); *pinctiāre, pincier, pinsar, orig, like It pinsar and Sp pinchar, signified ‘to prick or pierce’. OF pincier led, ? via ONF, then AF, to ME pynsours, whence E pincers.

13. OF pincier, to pierce or prick, later to pinch, became ONF *pinchier, whence ME pinchen, whence ‘to pinch’.

? Germanic
14. ‘To *pitch*’ or fix in the ground, later (cf the heading) to throw, derives from ME *picchen*, which strikingly resembles ME *piken*, MLG *pikken*, ON *pikka*, to pierce, esp with a sharp tool (cf para 9, s.f.). Hence *pitchfork*.

15. *Pickle*, a preservative brine, hence ‘to *pickle*’ and that which is pickled, a *pickle*, esp in pl *pickles*, derives from ME *pykyl, pekille*, app from MD *peeckel, pekel*, perh lit ‘that which is *sharp* on the tongue’—cf MD *peken, pecken, picken*, D *pikken*, to pierce, to use a pick on, etc.

**pickaback**

, whence, by f/e, *piggyback*, derives from *a pick back*, by f/e from *a pick pack*, where *pick* is a thinned redup of *pack*, a bundle, and where *a* is ‘on’ (cf *aback*, on or at one’s back)—cf F *à pic*, vertically.

**pickaninny**

, See PICANINNY.

**pickerel**

, *pickering*. See PICK, para 8, s.f.

**picket**

See PICK, para 7.

**pickings**
. See PICK (heading).

**pickle**

, preservative brine. See PICK, para 15.

**picklock**

, pickpocket, See PICK (heading).

**pick-up**

. See PICK (heading).

**picnic**

. See PICK para 7.

**picrate**

, picric, pierite. See PICK, para 4, and PAINT, para 7.

**Pict**
pictograph

. See the element *picto-*.

pictorial

. See PAINT, para 4.

picture

. See PAINT, para 4.

picturesque

. See PAINT, para 4, s.f.

piddle

. Cf *pizzle*, q.v. at PISS, para 2.

pidgin
, occ pigeon, by f/e pigeon. See BUSY, para 2.

pie

in all senses. See PICK, para 5.

piece

, n, hence adj and v; apiece, pièce de résistance, piecemeal, piecework (simply piece+ work)—patch, n hence adj and v; patchwork (patch+ work), patchy (patch+adj-y)—petit, petite, petty (whence pettiness)—petticoat (petty, little+ coat), pettifogger (whence pettifoggery and, by b/f from pettifogger, pettifog, whence the pa pettifogging), pettitoes; pet, n hence adj and v (whence pettable and va, vn petting)—and pet, a fit of ill-humour, whence pettish; peat, whence peaty.

Indo-European

1. According to Dauzat and B & W, the OF-F petit (f petite)—therefore E petty—is of different origin from F piece, therefore from that of E piece. Those etymologists derive petit from ‘a root pitt-, belonging to the language of the nursery and expressing “smallness” and occurring in LL pitinnus, “little”, “little boy”’ (prob after E & M), but they add ‘Solely Gaulish-Roman, cf OProv and Catalan petit’; and of OF-MF piece, EF-F pièce, they say: ‘Same word as petia in ML, cf et alia petia, “and another piece (of land)”, c730 A.D.’, comparing It pezza and Sp pieza (cf also Port peça), and add: ‘From a Gaul *pettia for *pettis, which may be presumed from the W peth and the Br pes’—cf also Cor peth, pith. I derive OF piece, not from ML petia but from its var pecia; other varr are petium (pecium) and petius (whence Sp pecio, a fragment)—the recorded dimm are peciola and petiolum.

2. The LL pitinnus is app a var of the syn pisinnus or pissinus, little, cf LL pisinna, a little girl. (Souter.) These -s-, -ss- forms help us to relate OF-F petit to OF-MF piece, EF-F piece.

3. The evidence of C may be severely condensed thus:—In C, b and p are interchangeable—and frequently interchanged. Of the C r pic Malvezin says, ‘Form of bic, little’; of bic, var beic, he says, ‘Hence: (the etymons) beicos and biccios, in the Olr becc, the Ga beic; and a derivative bicanos, in the Br bihan, with same sense “little”, and the cpd Morbihan, little sea’. Malvezin also notes the C r pet, app of basic idea ‘little, a part’ (esp in the space-time continuum), and continues, ‘In our [i.e., F] word petit; in the
dial *petion* and *petiot* C14], a (very) small child; ‘in *piece*, from *petia*, and dial *pête*, connoting a form *peta*.  
4. Both the C r *bic*, var *bec*, little, and the syn extn *bican*- are well represented in the ancient and modern C tongues, thus:
   OIr becc, Ir and Ga beag (pron *beg*); Ir beccán, Ga beagan;
   Mx *beg*;
   W bechan, bychan;
   Cor bechan, *bichan*, bêghan (often contr to bêhan);
   Br *bihan*.
5. Sem, the link is: a *piece* is a *small* or very small part (a bit, a fragment) of something. Phon, the C *peth* (or *pith*), *pez*, a piece, represent the *p* varr of C *bec* (*bic*), little. In short, we are here confronted with prob two cognate groups; if, however, one group is primary, that group is very prob the ‘little’ one.

The F *petit*, E *petty* Group

6. The from-F-adopted *petit* is now only a Law term for ‘small’ or ‘insignificant’; the F *petite* is applied to small, neatly built girls and women. OF-MF *petit*, adopted by ME, with later var *petty*, duly becomes *petty*, which figures in *pettifogger*, app a tautological cpd of *petty*+obs fogger, a monetary trickster, o.o.o.—but cf LG fokker, a usurer.

7. By early etymologists treated, F’s, as being for *petty* (little) *toes*, the odd word *petittoes*, pig’s feet used as food, but prob, at first, a beast’s heart, lungs, liver, etc., app derives either from the sing *pettytoe*, as in a pygges *pettytoe*, a pig’s pettitoe, from MF petite *oye*, giblets, lit ‘little goose’, i.e. little parts of a goose, or from MF *petitose*, goose offal (? from petites *oies*, little geese): MF-F *oie*, goose, derives from OF *oue*, from LL *auca*, a goose, from VL *auica*, a bird. With LL *auca*, cf the It and Sp *oca*.

8. From F *petit* used as n, ‘little one’ or ‘child’—cf the endearment mon *petit*, ma *petite*—comes the E *pet*, a tame animal treated as a dear companion, hence a (usu young) human being treated similarly: prob thence comes *pet*, a fit of ill-humour, for spoiled children and young people tend to sulk and to have little control of their tempers.

The *piece* Group

9. E *piece* derives from late MF *piece*, ME *pece*: OF *pece*, var of *piece*: f.a.e., para 1. Apiece, for each, was orig *a piece*. The F pièce de résistance is lit ‘piece of resistance’, the main dish of a meal, hence the chief article or feature. Piecemeal, piece by piece, derives from ME pecemele: ME *pece*, a piece+a derivative from OE *maelum*, for or by measures, from *mael*, a measure, hence a portion: see also MEASURE, final para.

10. E *patch* derives from ME pacche: o.o.o.; but prob akin to—? a dial var or mdfn of—ME *pece*.

11. E *peat*, orig a piece of turf cut for and used as fuel, hence, particularly or generally, semicarbonized vegetable matter (esp mosses) used as fuel: ME *pete*: ML *peta*, prob akin
to ML petia (as in para 1).

**pied**

, of two colours (esp black and white), hence occ of more, derives from pie, a magpie: f.a.e., PICK, para 5.

**piedmont**

. See FOOT, para 18.

**piepoudre**

. piepowder. See FOOT, para 19.

**pier**

. See PETER, para 8.

**pierce**

(whence piercer and piercing)—piercel (gimlet), a dim from pierce, influenced by EF-F perce, gimlet; parch (whence parching); partisan or -zan, a sort of pike or halberd; obs tund, to pound or beat—contund, contuse, contusion, contusive—extund—obtund, obtundent, obtuse (adj and v), obtusion, obtusity—pertuse, pertusion—refuse;—stut, stutter (v, hence n), whence stutterer and pa, vn stuttering.

1. ‘To pierce’ derives, via ME percen, from OF percer, var of percier; VL *pertusiāre, from L pertūsus, pp of pertundere, to pound or beat (tundere) through (per), hence to
pierce: and tundere, to strike, beat, pound, s and r tund-, is akin to Ve tundānās, knocking (against), tundate, he knocks against: a nasal var of IE r *tud-, as in Skt tuddāṭi, he knocks (against). L tundere yields the obs ‘to tund’.

2. Tundere occurs in the foll cpds relevant to E: contundere, to beat or pound strongly (int con-), to crush, whence ‘to contund’, rare for ‘to confuse’, from the pp contūsus, s contūs-, whence contūsīō, o/s contūsīōn-, whence, via MF-F, the E contusion; contusive perh derives from F contusif, f -ive (from contusion);

extundere, to beat out (ex), whence the rare ‘to extund’;

obtundere, to beat towards (ob) or against, hence to blunt (the edge of an instrument), to dull, whence ‘to obtund’; presp obtundens, o/s obtundent-, explains the Med adj hence n obtundent; the pp obtūsus, blunted, dulled, is used also as adj, ‘blunt’ or ‘dull’, whence the E obtusion, perh via EF-F obtus; derivative LL obtūsīō, o/s obtūsīōn-, becomes the obsol obtusion, and LL obtūsitās, o/s obtūsitāt-, becomes obtusity;

pertundere (as in para 1) has pp pertūsus, whence ‘to pertuse’; derivative pertūsīō, o/s perfusion-, yields pertusion;

retundere, to strike, beat, pound back, gives us the obsol ‘to refund’; the pp retūsus gives us the Bot adj refuse.

3. The IE r *tud-, *teud-, has the var *stud-, *steud- (IE prefix s-), with Gmc var *stut-, as in Go stautan, knock against, push, and OHG stōzan, MHG stōzen, G stossen, ON stauta, steyta, to push. Prob cf the L sfupĕre, to be knocked stupid (hence, to remain stupid, hence to be stupid), with s stup- and r *stup-, an s- mdfn of that IE r *tup-, *teup-, which we see in Gr tuptein (tupt-, extn of tup-), to strike, and in Skt tupáti, he strikes—cf tuddāṭi in para 1.

4. The IE *stud-, *steud-, has the t-for-d var *stut-, *steut-, as in ME stute, stute, whence EE and dial stut, to push one’s tongue too hard, to stutter, whence the EE-E freq stutter: cf MLG stoteren, G stottern (from LG stotteren, int of stossen), MD stoteren, D stotteren.

5. ‘To parch’ derives from ME parchen, var of perchen: perh, ref piercing heat, from ONF parchier, var of perchier, cf OF percier, var of percer (cf para 1).

6. A partisan, -zan comes from EF partisane (now pertuisane; late MF pourtisaine)—itself from It partesana, var partigiana (influenced by partigiano, party-man), from pertugiaire, from VL *pertūsiāre (as in para 1).

Pierre

, pierrette, pierrot. See PETER, para 9.

pietism
piffle

, whence the adj piffling, is perh (EW) a blend of piddling and trifling.

pig

, whence piggery (-ery) and piggish (-ish) and such obvious cpds as pigfish (a grunting fish). pig-headed, pig-iron (cast into pigs, crude castings so called from their large size), pignut (beloved of pigs), pigskin, pigsty (see STY), pigtail, pigweed—and the not entirely obvious pigsney (pig’s nye; nye being eye preceded by the n rather of an than of mine and thine), now only dial for a sweetheart; dim, piggy or piggie, with redup piggy-wiggy.

‘A pig’—whence ‘to pig it’ or live like a pig—derives from ME pigge: b for p, cf the LG bigge and the D big, bigge, which, note well, has the MD form pigge: o.o.o,

pigeon

(1), the bird: ME pigeon, var of pejon: MF pijon: LL pīpiōnem, acc of pīpiō, from LL pipīre, to whimper, to make the sound peep: echoic (IE *pi-). Cf PIPE.

pigeon

(2), speech. See BUSY, para 2.

pigment
pigmentary. See PAINT, para 5.

**pigsney**

pigsty. See PIG (heading, s.f.);

**pika**

, an A and Asiatic rodent, derives from Tungusic (E. Siberia) *peeka*.

**pike**

(all senses). See PICK, para 8.

**piker**

(A sl). See PICAYUNE.

**pilaster—pile**

(pillar)—**pillar**, n hence v, all derive from L *pīla*, a pillar, esp a breakwater: o.o.o.: ? cf (*r* for *l*) the Hit *pirwa*, a rock, ? also *pir*, a house. L *pīla* has It derivative *pilastro*, whence EF-F *pilastre*, whence E *pilaster*, a pier, a column; *pīla* becomes MF-F *pile*, adopted by E, with sense ‘large heap’ deriving from the obs ‘breakwater’ (a mass of rocks and stones); *pīla* has the VL derivative n *pīlāre* (? suggested by L *pīlārium*, pedestal for a funerary urn), whence MF *piler* (F *pilier*), adopted by ME, whence E *pillar*. 
pilch

, a light saddle, an infant’s garment covering the napkin or diaper, derives—prob via F rather than from OE pylce—from LL pellicia, a cloak, elliptical for pellicia uestis, garment of fur or skin, pellicius being an adj of pellis, skin: f.a.e., the E FELL, a skin, a hide.

pilchard

, var pilcherd, derives from the syn EE pilcher: ? *pilch suffix -er, with pej -ard substituted later for -er.

pile

(1), a column (obs), a great heap (whence ‘to pile’). See PILASTER.

pile

(2), hair, hence the ‘hair’ of a carpet; pilose (pilosity), pilous. See FILAMENT, para 13, and cf the 3rd PEEL, para 2.

pile

(3), a blade of grass, an arrow head. See PESTLE, para 1.
pilfer

, See PELF.

pilgrim

, pilgrimage. See PEREGRINE, para 3.

piligan

, See the 3rd PEEL, para 5.

pill

(1), the Med n. See the 3rd PEEL, para 4.

pill

(2), to plunder, to peel; pillage. See the 3rd PEEL, para 3.

pillar

, See PILASTER.
pilled

, peeled: pp as adj: cf the 2nd PILL.

pillion

: Ga pillean (cf Ir pillín): from Ga (and Ir) peall, a covering, a hide: EIr peall, earlier pell, a horse: cf L pellis, a hide: f.a.e., FELL, skin, hide.

pillory

, n hence v, derives, in ME, from OF pilori: ML pilorium, prob an -orium derivative of L pila, pier, column. (B & W.)

pillow

, n, hence v and cpd pillowcase and adj pillowy: ME pilwe: OE pyle or pyle: ML pulvīnus, L puluīnus, cushion, pillow: o.o.o.: ? an -īnus derivative of a lost *pulu, itself from an IE *pul-, a short log, a billet, the earliest ‘pillow’—? cf Hit pulpule, either the trunk of a tree or some kind of tree, with pulpul- a redup of *pul-, (a block of) wood, piece of a tree: sem cf Eg urs, a cedar or other wood pillow.

pilose

. See the 3rd PEEL, para 2.
pilot

, pilotage. See FOOT, para 22.

pilous

. See the 3rd PEEL, para 2; cf FILAMENT, para 13.

pilule

. See the 3rd PEEL, para 4.

pilum

, a heavy javelin. See PESTLE, para 1.

pimento

, pimiento. See PAINT, para 5.

pimp

, n hence v: EF-F pimpant, smart, seductive, adj from the presp of late MF-EF pimper, to be seductively dressed: nasal mdfn of MF piper, to deceive by seduction, to wheedle: L
*pīpērē*, var of *pīpērē*, (of a bird) to peep or cheep, hence to murmur seductively.

**pimpernel**

. See PEPPER, para 5.

**pimple**

. See PAPILLA, para 3.

**pin**

(n, hence v), whence *pinafore* (*affle*, in front), *pinfish* (‘from their sharp dorsal spines’: Webster),

**pin money**

(a wife’s pocket-money), *pinafore*, with long central tail feathers; *pint; pingle;—pen*, an enclosure, ‘to pen’, with old pp *pent*.

1. *Pin*, ME *pinne*, derives from OE *pinn*, a pin, orig a peg: cf MD *pinne*, *penne*, D *pin*, MLG *pinne*, ON *pinni*; perh cf Ga *prine*, a pin, and Mir *benn*, a point.

2. The liquid measure *pint* derives from ME *pinte*, adopted from OF: cf OProv and Sp *pinta* and MD *pinte*: o.o.o.: perh orig of Gmc origin and at first meaning ‘a pin’ or rather ‘a peg’.


4. *Pen*, a small enclosure (for, e.g., sheep), derives, through ME *penne*, from OE *penn*: a vocalic var of OE *pinn*, a peg or a pin. OE *penn* has the derivative ν *pennian*, as in OE on-*pennian*, to unfasten; hence ME *pennen*, E ‘to pen’, to bolt (a gate: obs), to shut in.
pfña

. See the n PINE.

pinafore

. See PIN (heading).

pince-nez

: F, lit ‘pinch-nose’: f.a.e., PICK.

pincers

. See PICK, para 12.

pinch

. See PICK, para 13.

pinchbeck

, an alloy (copper-zinc), hence spurious, derives from a Fleet Street London watchmaker, Christopher Pinchbeck (d. 1732).
Pindar

, Pindaric (adj, hence n). Pindaric comes from L Pindaricus, trln of Gr Pindarikos, adj of Pindaros, L Pindarus, F Pindare and E Pindar.

pine

(1), the tree. See FAT, para 2.

pine

(2), to languish. See PAIN, para 6.

pineal

: EF-F pinéal: L pinea, pine-cone: cf the 1st pine, q.v. at FAT.

pineapple

, orig a pine-cone: cf the 1st pine, q.v. at FAT.

ping

is echoic; hence the redup ping-pong, now called ‘table tennis’.
**pinguefy**


**pinion**

(1), a bird’s wing. See the 2nd PEN, para 2, s.f.

**pinion**

(2), in machinery. Cf pinnacle, but see SPINE, para 5.

**pink**

(1), adj, derives from:

**pink**

(2), a carnation, hence both the colour (whence the adj) and the sense ‘perfection, a paragon’ (Shakespeare’s ‘the very pink of courtesy’ and the Cockney’s coll ‘in the pink’ of health): EE pinke, pynke, pincke, pinck: o.o.o.: perh from the v pink, ‘as if the edges were picked out’ (Webster).
pink

(3), a small, narrow-sterned coastal vessel, is adopted from D *pink*, MD *pinke*: o.o.o.

pink

(4), a *minnow*, now a young salmon: earlier *penk*: of Gmc origin—cf G dial *pinke*.

pink

(5), to pierce or perforate. See PICK, para 11.

pinkeye

: An eye that is pink (acute conjunctivitis).

Pinkster

, Whitsunday or Whitsuntide (esp in New York)—whence *pinkster* (for *Pinkster flower*, blooming at that season)—is adopted from D (‘in regions of early Dutch influence’: Mathews): ult from Gr *pentēkostē*—cf E *Pentecost*, q.v. at FIVE, para 14.

pinna
pinnace

: F pinace, pinasse: prob from Sp pinaza, itself from pino, from L pīnus, a pine tree, hence a boat built from one. (B & W.)

pinnacle

: See SPINE, para 6.

pinnate

: See the 2nd PEN, para 3.

pinnulate

; pinnule. See the 2nd PEN, para 3.

pinochle

, occ pinochle, an A card game, is app a blend of earlier penuchle and binochle: ‘the form of the word and the relation of the game to bezique suggest Fr. origin’ (Webster): perch MF-F pinnacle (cf E pinnacle), ref the facts that two packs (cf, sem, CANASTA) and only the cards higher than ‘8’ are used and that one can meld, e.g., four kings, a meld being permitted only after one wins the preceding trick.
pinole

, edible seeds used for making flour, flour sweetened with such seeds, is a Sp adaptation of Nahuatl (Aztec) *pinolli*. (Webster; Whitehall.)

piñon

, a pine nut or seed, is Sp *piñón*, from *pino*, a pine tree: f.a.e., FAT, para 2.

pint

. See PIN, para 2.

pintado

. See PAINT, para 6.

pintail

. See PIN (heading).

pintle

. See PIN, para 3.
pinto

. See PAINT, para 6.

Pinus

. See FAT, para 2.

pioneer

(n, hence v): OF peonier, a foot soldier, later (pionnier) an Army ‘labourer’, finally a fore-runner in a new, uncivilized land: tautological agent (-ier) from OF peon, foot soldier (F pion, in chess): L pedōnem, acc of pedō, one who goes on foot: cf E pawn, q.v. at FOOT, para 9.

pious

. See PITY, para 2.

pip

(1), a poultry disease: ME, from MD, pippe: VL *pipita: L pituita, phlegm: cf pituitary, q.v. at FAT, para 3.
pip

(2), on cards: earlier peep: o.o.o.

pip

(3), of fruit. See PIPPIN.

pip

(4), v, is a var of peep, to cheep.

pipal

. See PEPPER, para 3.

pipe

(n and v); many cpds, all obvious (pipe of peace, from an old N Amerindian custom); piper; pipette; thinned form of v: pip; sep PEEP, to cheep; sep PIGEON; pibroch; fife.

1. Ult, both the n and the v pipe come from L-ML pipāre, pipiāre, pipāre, varr of echoic pip-, extn of IE *pi-, a bird’s cry, to cry thus. ‘To pipe’, orig as a bird does, derives from OE pīpian from L pipiāre; a pipe, orig a wind instrument, from OE pīpe, from ML pīpa, from pipāre. A piper derives from OE pīpere, from pīpe.

2. L pipiāre becomes OF-F piper, whence the OF-F n pipe, a reed used as a musical instrument, a tube, whence the late MF-F dim pipette, adopted by E.

3. The E n pipe becomes Ga piob (pron peeb), a pipe (tube), esp a Sc Highland
bagpipe, whence *piobaire*, a piper, whence *piobaireachd*, pipe music, whence E *pibroch*, elaborate musical variations for the bagpipe.

4. ML *pīpa* becomes OHG *pfifa*, MHG *pfife* (G *Pfeife*), whence E *fife*.

**Piper**

(pepper plant), *piperin*. See PEPPER, para 4.

**piper**

(player on the pipe). See PIPE, para 1.

**pipette**

. See PIPE, para 2.

**pipit**

, a small A bird, is as echoic as, say, PEWEE (PEWIT), q.v.

**pippin**

, a seed, whence, by abbr, *pip*: ME *pipin*, var of *pepin*, a seed: OF-MF *pepin* (F *pépin*; F dial *pipin*): as in the Sp *pepita* and It *pippolo*, ‘the repetition of p expresses the tininess of the object’ (B & W).
piquancy

, piquant; pique. See PICK, para 7.

piquet

. See PICK, para 7.

piqûre

. See PICK, para 7, s.f.

piracy

, pirate, piratical. See PERIL, para 2.

pirl

. See the 3rd PURL.

pirouette

, v, derives from EF-F pirouetter, itself from EF-F pirouette, adopted by E: late MF pirouet: ? (Webster) a blend of pivot+girouette, a weathercock.
**piscary**

, piscatorial, Piscis. See FISH, para 3.

**pismire**

, an ant. See FORMIC, s.f.

**piss**

(v, hence n), hence dial ‘a pissing while’, a moment; pizzle; piddle, whence the pa piddling, trifling; pee, v hence n.

1. ‘To piss’, ME pissen, derives from MF-F pisser, OF pissier (cf OFris pissia), VL *pissiare (cf It pisciare); ? cf Hit pisan, a vessel for water: ult echoic.

2. Perh akin is pizzle, an animal’s—e.g., a bull’s—penis: app a dim—cf LG pees, MD pese, a sinew.

3. ‘To piss’ app has softened dim piddle, syn, also to trifle, and the childish—? orig euphem—pee.

**pistachio**

: fistic, fustic.

1. Pistachio anglicizes It pistacchio: L pistacium, the nut, LL pistacia, the tree: Gr pistakion, the nut, from pistakē, the tree: OPer pistah, the nut,

2. Gr pistakē becomes Ar fustuq, whence Sp, whence F, fustoc, whence E fustic; and Ar fustuq has the coll form fistuq, whence ML fisticum, whence the now obs E fistic.

**pistil**
, pistillate. See PESTLE, para 3.

**pistol**

: EF-F *pistole*; G *Pistole*: late MHG *pischol*, var *pisschula*: Cz (c1421) *piš’t’al, piš’t’ala*, lit ‘hand fire-arm’. (Walshe.)

**piston**

, See PESTLE, para 4.

**pit**

(1), a cavity. See PAVE, para 2.

**pit**

(2), a fruit-stone. See PITH.

**pita**

(plant fibre): Sp: prob Quechuan *pita*, fine thread.

**pitapat**
pitch


pitch

(2), a throw, a place for throwing balls, to throw. See PICK, para 14.

pitcher

(vessel). See the 1st PECK.—pitcher, as in baseball: see PICK, para 4.

pitchfork

. See PICK, para 14.

piteous

. See PITY, para 6.

pith
whence pithy (whence pithiness); pit (fruit-stone). Pith derives from OE pitha; pit is adopted from D pit, MD pitte, kernel, cf Fris and LG pit, pith, kernel: o.o.o.

**pithecan**

loosely ‘ape-like’: Gr pithēkos, an ape, ? lit ‘hateful creature’: IE r, *bhidh-: cf L foedus, frightful, outrageous. (Hofmann.) Cf the element pithec(o)-.

**pithy**

See PITH (heading).

**pitiably**

, pitiful, pitless. See PITY, the 1st at para 6, the others in the heading.

**pittance**

See PITY, para 7.

**pituitary**

See FAT, para 3.

**pity**
, n, hence v (cf MF piteer, MF-F pitoyer); piteous; pitiable; pitiful, pitiless (piti- for pity+-ful, -less): pittance;—piety, pietas, pietism (whence pietist, whence pietistic), pious; impious, impiety;—expiable (inexpiable), expiate, expiation, expiator, expiatory.

1. The base of all these words is the L pius, dutiful to one’s gods and one’s parents: with s and r pi-, the word is of Italic origin, well attested in Oscan, Umbrian, Volscian.

2. L pius becomes OF pieus, F pieux, f pieuse and, perh independently, E pious. Derivative L pietās, o/s pietāt-, becomes OF-MF piété (F piété), whence E piety, on the s piet-, G has coined Pietismus, whence E pietism.

3. L plus, pietās have negg impius, impietās whence E impious and impiety, the latter perh via OF-MF impieté (F impiété).

4. Pius has derivative piāre, to purify, to perform the due rite for, to expiate, with cpd expiāre (ex- used int), to expiate, with derivative LL expiābilis, whence F and E expiable; the neg inexpiābilis becomes late MF-F and E inexpiable. The pp expiātus yields ‘to expiate’; derivative expiātō, o/s expiation-, yields OF-F and, perh independently, E expiation; derivative LL expiātor is adopted by E; derivative LL expiātōrius becomes EF-F expiatoire and, perh independently, E expiatory.

5. L pietās has acc pietātem, whence OF piét, varr pité, pitée (MF-F pitié), piety, also pity, whence ME pile (dissyllabic), whence E pity, which, like F pitié, means only ‘compassion’.

6. L pietās has the VL derivative adj pītōsus, whence OF pitos, later pitous (MF-F piteux, f piteuse), whence ME pitous, whence, influenced by the MF f piteuse, the E piteous. The MF piteer, var pitier, has the MF derivative piteable, with var pitiable, retained by F and adopted by E.

7. OF pité, in sense ‘pity’, has OF derivative pitance, pity, hence a monk’s portion of food: the subsistence of monks and nuns was generally assured either by pious foundations or by the charity of the faithful (DAF): hence ME pitance: whence E pittance.

**pivot**

(n, hence—unless from EF-F pivoter—v) is adopted from OF-F pivot: o.o.o., but perh (B & W) from an IE r *pu-, *pi-, attested by Angevin (F dial) pue, tooth of a weaver’s comb, prong of a harrow, OProv pua (now pivo), tooth of a comb, Sp pua, var puga, a point.

**pixy**

, occ pixie, a mischievous fairy, is o.o.o.; cf E dial pisky (? a metathesis of a Scan word)
and Sw dial *pyske (pysk)*, a goblin.

**pizzle**

, See PISS, para 2.

**placable**

, See PLEASE, para 2.

**placard**

, n, hence v: *placket; plaque, plaquette.*

1. A *placard* is adopted from F: a poster, C16, from an official document or notice that is not folded, C16: app for *plaquard*, from MF-F *plaquer*, from MD *placken*, to piece together, to paste or stick on or together, whence MD *placke*, a piece or a patch, also a coin: the MD v is prob echoic (EW). EF-F *plaque* (dim *plaquette*, adopted by E)—whence E *plaque*—comes partly from MD *placke* and partly from MF *plaquer*.

2. The MD n *placke* (D *plak*) becomes, as coin, the obs E *plack*, with form perh influencing E *placket*, a petticoat, now a slit in skirt or petticoat; *placket*, which app has the dim suffix -et, might be a distortion of *placard*, as Webster suggests and Whitehall states.

**placate**

, *placation, placatory*. See PLEASE, para 3.

**place**
placebo

. See PLEASE, para 4.

placement

. See PLANE, heading—cf para 12.

placenta

. placentary, placentation. See PLANK, para 2; cf the element placo-.

placer

. See PLANE, para 13.

placet

. See PLEASE, para 4.

placid
, placidity. See PLEASE, para 5.

placitum

, See PLEASE, para 4.

placket

See PLACARD, para 2.

placoid

, scaly: plac-+-oid:plac- for placo-, from Gr plax, o/s plak-, a tablet, a flat plate, a scale.

plagal

; plagiarism, plagiarist, plagiarize, plagiary.

1. Behind these words lies Gr plagios (s plagi-, r plag-), crooked, oblique, hence, fig, treacherous; cf Gr ta plagia, the sides, plagos, a side, related by Hofmann to pelagos, the open sea (cf ARCHIPELAGO).

2. Gr plagios becomes L plaga, a Mus mode, whence ML plagalis, of that mode, whence E plagal.

3. From Gr plagios, LL derives plagium, a kidnapping, whence LL plagiārius, a plunderer, a kidnapper (of another’s slaves), whence the E plagiary, n hence adj, whence plagiar-ism, -ist, -ize.

plague
, n, whence v and the adj plaguy or plaguey: L *plaga*, a (severe) blow, hence a plague: prob from Gr *plēgē*, from *plēssō*, I strike or wound; less likely, an *n*-less derivative of L *plangere*, orig to strike, later to mourn (vt)—cf the 2nd PLAIN, para 1.

**plaguey**

. See PLANE, para 15.

**plaid**

: Ga *plaide*, a blanket, app a contr derivative of *peallaid*, a sheepskin, from *peall*, a skin or hide: cf PILLION.

**plain**

(1), adj and n. See PLANE, para 6.

**plain**

(2), to mourn (vi): *plaint, plaintiff, plaintive; plangent* (whence *plangency*), *plangor*, whence *plangorous; complain, complainant, complaint*.

1. The group rests upon L *plangere* (s and r *plang-*), to strike, esp *se plangere*, to strike one’s breast in grief, hence *plangere*, to lament: echoic. (Cf PLAGUE.)

2. L *plangere* becomes OF-F *plaindre*, ME *playne*, E ‘to plain’, obs except in the cpd. Presp *plangens*, o/s *plangent-*, yields E *plangent*; derivative L *plangor* is adopted by E. On the pp *planetus* arises the n *planctus* (gen -*ūs*), whence OF-F *plainte*, whence ME *plaint*, retained by E; the derivative OF-F adj, hence n, *plaintif* becomes the E n *plaintiff* and, via the f *plaintive*, the E adj *plaintive*.

3. The ML cpd *complangere* (com- used int) becomes OF *complaindre*, whence ‘to complain’; the derivative OF-F n *complainte* becomes E *complaint*; E *complainant*, orig an adj, derives from OF-F *complaignant*, presp of the v.
plain(-)song

. See PLANE, para 6.

plait

. See PLY, para 5.

plan

. See PLANE, para 4.

planar

, planarian, planate, planation. See PLANE, para 5.

planch

, planche, planchette. See PLANK.

plane

, adj, n, v (whence planer), planish; aeroplane, whence 'plane (aircraft)—cf volplane;—plan, n hence v (whence planner and the pa, vn planning), and planless;—
planarian, planate, planation; planula;—plain, adj (whence plainness) and n;—
plano; piano, pianoforte, pianissimo, pianist; llano, llanura. Cpsds of plane and plain
(adj, n): complanate, complanation; explain, explanate, explanation, explanatory; for
plani-, piano- cpsds, see the Elements.—Perh cf the sep treated PLANT group.—place
(n, hence v—perh prompted by EF-F placer), placement (perh adopted from F, perh from
the E v), placer in mining; cpsds of place, v: displace, whence displacement;
emplacement; and replace, whence replacement;—place: plaza and piazza; plat;
plate (n, hence v—whence plater) and plateau; platitude, whence, anl, platitudinous
and platitudinarian; platband, platform, Plattdutsch; platen, platina, platinitize,
platinum, platten; ? Plato, Platonic (whence, anl, Platonism and Platonist);
platypus—cf the element platy-; Plautus, Plautine; splat, n, hence v.—plot of ground,
the 'scheme' sense being influenced by complot (n, v)—whence 'to plot', whence
plotter and plotting.—Cf the sep FLAT (FLATTEN, etc.).

Indo-European

1. Sem, the basic idea is that of ‘flat’ (hence of ‘flatness’), whence that of ‘easy to see or
determine’ (hence ‘easy to build upon’, etc.): this fact illuminates the identity of plane or
plain with plat or, in the Gmc mode, flat; on the other hand, it shows up the fundamental
difficulty of relating plant (herb, shrub, etc.) to them, although the plant or sole of a foot
may be related rather to plane, plat, etc., than to the growing plant. Phon, the IE r is app
*pla- (meaning ‘flat’, hence ‘to widen’), with extn *plat-, as in Gr platus, and with extn
plan-, as in L plānus, and prob with extn * plag-, as in L plaga, a flat surface, a district, a
zone; cf—with r for l—the Skt prāthati, he flattens out. In Hit we find what is app a
metathesis of pla-: pal-, as in palhis, broad.

The plane, plain, -plain Group

2. The L adj plānus, flat, level, hence straightforward, clear, becomes E plane; derivative
L plānum, prop the neu of the adj, becomes the E n plane, a level surface, and the tool
plane derives from the syn LL plāna; derivative L plānāre, to level, LL to make smooth,
becomes EF-F planer, whence ‘to plane’, and also MF planir, whence, via such parts as
presp ‘planissant’ and ‘nous planissions’ the E ‘to planish’.

3. L plānum becomes EF-F plan, a plane, whence F aéroplan, biplan, monoplan,
whence E aeroplane, biplane, monoplane; F vol plane, lit ‘planed, hence glided, flight’,
yields ‘to volplane’, to glide in an aircraft.

4 EF-F plan acquires, in C16, the sense ‘a design’: influenced by It pianta, L planta,
sole of foot.

5. L plānum, a flat surface, a plane, has the derivative LL adjj plānāris, whence E
planar, and plānārius, on level ground, whence E planarian, adj hence n. L plānāre, to
flatten, LL to make smooth, has pp plānātus, whence the E adj planate, whence, anl,
planation. From the L n plānum, SciL coins the Zoo dim planula.

6. L plānus became OF-MF plain, flat, level, surviving in plain-chant, whence E plain
song, an Eccl chant or chanting. This adj **plain** was adopted by ME (var **plein**, whence the confusion with F **plein**, full). The L n **plānum**, in sense ‘a plain’, becomes OF **plain** (the F **plaine** derives rather from the f of the adj), whence ME **plein**, **plain**, the latter retained by E.

7. Several other R derivatives of L **plānus** and n **plānum** have got into E. For instance, the It **piano**, flat, hence, in Mus, softly, is adopted by E, along with its sup **pianissimo**. It **piano** combines with It **forte** (L **forte**), strongly, loudly, to form the Mus instrument **pianoforte**, whence, prob via F **piano-forte** (Voltaire, 1774), the E **pianoforte**; the It, hence F (1798), hence E **piano** is an abbr. (B & W.) The derivative It **pianista** becomes F **pianiste**, whence E **pianist**.

8. L **plānus**, level, becomes Sp **llano**, level, whence the n use, esp in ASp, whence **llanero**, a plainsman, a cowboy; derivative Sp **llanura**, flatness, occurs in ASp as ‘plains country’, the plains.

**Compounds in -plane (-planation) and -plain.**

9. L **plānāre**, to flatten or level, has cpd **complānāre**, with pp **complānātus** (com- used int), whence both the v (obs) and the adj **complanate**, whence, anl, **complanation**, a levelling, perh suggested, in form, by the LL **complānātiō**, o/s **complānātiōn**.

10. L **explānāre**, to flatten, hence spread, out, both lit and before the mind, yields ‘to explain’; the pp **explānātus** gives us the Bot adj **explanate**; derivative **explānātiō**, o/s **explanation**-, yields **explanation**; and derivative LL **explānātiōrius** leads to **explanatory**.

**The place Group**

11. Akin to L **plānus**, flat, level, is the syn Gr **platus** (s and r **plat-**), which occurs purely in the **platy**- cpds, notably **platypus**, a SciL coinage, from LGr **platupous**, ‘(a) flat- or broad-footed (creature)’, used occ as nickname.

12. Gr **platus** has f **plateia**, used by LGr for ‘a public place, a public square’, whence L **platēa**, a wide street, whence, via VL *plattea*, the OF-F **place**, predominantly a city square, adopted by ME, orig a city square, hence an open space, a space, and finally a locality, E **place**. Gr **platus** has extn **platikos**, broad, hence general, whence LL **platicus**, whence E **platic**.

13. VL *plattea* becomes It **piazza**, Sp **plaza**, G **Platz**, all in the ‘city square’ acceptation. From the s of **plaza**, Sp derives **placel**, a sandbank, with var (r for l) **placer**, which acquires a mining sense, adopted by E.

**Compounds of place, v.**

14. F **placer** has cpdd **desplacer** (F dé-), whence to **displace**, whence—perh after F— **displacement**; EF-F **emplacement**, adopted by E; EF-F **replacer**, whence ‘to replace’, whence **replacement**.
Other plat- Derivatives

15. Plaice, ME plais, derives from MF plaïs (F plie): L platessa, a flatfish, a plaice; ult from Gr platus, ὑπλατέα, flat, broad.

16. The now only dial plat, flat, and the derivative n plat, a flat surface, a small piece of ground (orig flat), derive, in ME, from OF-F plat, f platte, flat, level, from LL platēa (cf para 12).

17. A plate, whether metallic or culinary, reaches ME from OF-MF plate, a sheet or plate of metal, prob elliptical for lame plate (later platte), a flat sheet (of metal). The OF adj plat has the OF-F derivative plateau, basically ‘something flat’: adopted by E.

18. Platitude, adopted from late EF-F, derives, by suffix -itude, from the F adj plat: anl with altitude, latitude, etc. Also from F come the Arch platband, EF-F plate-bande, and platform, late MF-F plate-forme. But Plattdeutsch, the LG of N Germany, is adopted from G: platt, flat + Deutsch, German: cf D platteland, countryside (Walshe). G plan comes from F.

19. Platen, a flat plate of metal, derives from F platine: C18 Sp platina (now platino), from Sp plata, silver, either from OProv plata, a plate of metal, or from syn OF plate (as in para 17). The Sp platina is, in Chem, used for crude native platinum: and platinum itself is its SciL derivative, with the anl E derivative platinize. Platten, however, is a sort of blend of the adj plat and ‘to flatten’.

Miscellaneous

20. Gr platus, flat, level, hence broad or wide, perh (EncIIt) accounts for Gr Platōn, Ἐνα a nickname ‘The Broad-Minded’ or The Versatile’: hence L, whence E, Plato. The Gr adj Platōnikos becomes L Platonicus, whence F platonique and E Platonic, whence Platonic (or spiritual) love.

21. Plautus is L plautus, lit ‘flat’, hence ‘(the) flat-footed (one)’; the derivative adj Plautīnus affords us Plautine.

22. With plat, flat, cf a chair’s splat or flat upright middle piece of wood in the back. The word is puzzling: have we here the IE prefix s-(usually int)?

23. With a plat of ground, cf a plot of ground; indeed, this plot is prob a var of that plat. Plot, a secret scheme, has app been influenced by comploter, from OF-F complot, OF var complote, orig a closely packed crowd, prob from *comploter, contr of *compeloter, to form into a ball (pelote), as Webster proposes. Derivative MF-F comploter yields ‘to complot’. Clearly, however, the literary plot and ‘to plot’ could equally well be aphetic for ‘(to) complot’.

’plane
n hence v, now usu **plane**. See pree (heading).

**planet**

, **planetary**. See FLAUNT, para 2.

**plangency**

, **plangent, plangor, plangorous**. See the 2nd PLAIN, para 2.

**planish**

. See PLANE, para 2, s.f.

**plank**

(n, hence v—whence vn **planking**); **planch, planchette; placenta, placental, placentary, placentation**.

1. A **plank**, ME **planke**, derives from ONF **planke**, corresp to OF-F **planche**: LL **planca**, perh the f (taken as n) of the adj **plancus**, flat, usu flatfooted. OF-F **planche** becomes E **planch**, a plank (now dial); the MF-F dim **planchette** is adopted by E.

2. With LL **planca**, cf the n-less Gr plax (gen **plakos**, o/s and r **plak-**), a flat surface, anything flat and broad; cf Lett **plakt**, to become flat. Gr **plax** has derivative **plakous**, a flat cake, whence, from the acc **plakounta**, the L **placenta**, perh influenced by **placent-**, o/s of **placens**, presp of **placēre**, to please: hence the SciL **placenta** of Zoo and An. The derivative L adj **placentārius** yields E **placentary**, with var **placental**. **Placentation** is an anl formation, based upon **placentate**, possessing a placenta, itself formed anl.

**plankton**
, adopted from G, derives from Gr plaktos, wandering, from planesthai, to wander: akin to planet.

plant

(1), sole of foot: OF-F plante: L planta: prob a nasal derivative of IE *plat-, q.v. at PLANE, para 1. The adj is plantāris, E plantar. Planta has derivative plantāgō, named from its flat leaves: from the acc plantāginem comes MF-F plantain, adopted by E.

2. Planta has derivative plantāre, to stamp the ground with one’s foot, with cpd supplantāre, to put one’s foot under (sup- for sub) another, to trip him up, to upset him: OF-F supplanter, orig to upset: E ‘to supplant’, whence supplanter. Derivative LL supplantātiō, o/s supplantātiōn-, becomes, prob via MF-F, the E supplantation.

plant

(2), a herb, shrub, (young) tree, a sprig, a slip; to plant, whence planter; plantation;— implant, whence, anl, implantation; transplant, whence, anl, transplantation.—clan, whence clannish.

1. L planta, a shoot, sprout, or a slip, cutting, lacks the modern sense (represented by L herba), which arose in the R languages and has been adopted by the Gmc: o.o.o. Some senses of the n derive from the derivative v plantāre, to put something into the ground to start it growing.


3. LL implantāre, to ingraft, becomes It implantare, to place (in), whence EF-F implanter, whence ‘to implant‘; derivative EF-F implantation is adopted by E.

4. LL replantāre, to plant again, becomes MF-F replanter, whence ‘to replant’, whence, anl, replantation.

5. LL transplantāre becomes MF-F transplanter and, prob independently, E transplant: derivative EF-F transplantation perh suggested the E word (otherwise formed anl).

6. L planta becomes OIr cland, offspring, hence a tribe, with eased var clann, whence Ga clann, descendants, tribe, whence E clan, all the larger family bearing the one name. With OIr cland, cf W plant, children, planta, to beget children, and Cor plans, planz, a plant, plansa, to plant.
Plantaganet

comes, through F, from L planta, a sprout + genesta, a broom plant: orig, prob a MF nickname.

plantago

: Bot term, from L plantāgō, q.v. at the 1st PLANT, para 1, s.f.

plantain

(1), a weed. See 1st PLANT, para 1, s.f.

plantain

(2). See BANANA.

plantation

. See the 2nd PLANT, para 2; the heading, for planter.

plantigrade

. See the 2nd element planti-.
planula

, See PLANE, para 5, s.f.

plaque

, plaquette. See PLACARD.

plash

(1), to cut lightly, then bend and intertwine, e.g. branches, derives from OF-MF plassier (varr plaisier, pleissier, plessier), from VL *plaxāre, *plexāre, either via an intermediate *plectiāre or direct from L plexum, the supine of plectere, to intertwine (reeds, branches, etc.).

2. From VL *plexāre, via ONF plechler (Fpiécher)—a var of OF plessier—comes ME plechen, whence E ‘to pleach’ or unite by interweaving or interlacing.

plash

(2), to splash, whence plashy. See SPLASH.

plasm

(whence plasmic), plasma; ectoplasm, protoplasm, with adj in -ic; cf the elements plasmato-, plasmo-; plaster (n, whence v, whence plasterer, plastering) and emplaster—cf the elements -plast, plasto-; plastic (adj and n, whence plastics), whence plasticism, plasticity, plasticize; plastid; plastron; cf the element -plasty, piaster (AE),
piastre.

1. *Plasm* derives from *plasma*, the fluid part of blood, a sense-adaptation of LL *plasma*, anything moulded, hence anything formed, adopted from Gr *plasma*, gen *plasmatos*, itself from *plassein*, to mould, hence to form: IE r, *pela-*, to spread, often contr to *pla-*.

2. Of the cpds in -plasm, perh the two best known are *ectoplasm*, where *ecto-* means ‘outside’, and *protoplasm*, from G *Protoplasma*, where *proto-* means ‘first, virginal’.

3. Gr *plassein*, to mould, has derivative adj *plastikos*, whence L *plasticus*, whence EF-F *plastique* and E *plastic*; hē *plastikē tekhnē*, the plastic art, elliptically hē *plastikē*, becomes LL *plastica*, a thing created by the hands, whence E *plastic*, a sculptor (obs), something that is plastic, whence *plastics*, plastic surgery.

4. The agent of *plassein* is *plastēs*, f *plastis*, with pi *plastides*, whence G *Plastiden* (pi), whence Biol E *plastid*.

5. *Plassein* has prefix-cpd *emplassein*, to daub into or upon, with derivative *emplastrum*, a plaster, adopted by Pharm; derivative LL *emplastrāre*, to apply a plaster to a wound, etc., has ML derivative *emplastrātiō*, o/s -ātiōn-, whence Med *emplastration*.

6. L *emplastrum* has the ML apesis *plastrum*, with farming and building senses: hence, with sense from the L cpd and form from the simple, the OE-E *plaster*, whence the v—perh suggested by OF-EF *plastrir* (EF-F *plâtrer*), itself from OF-MF *plastre* (F *plâtre*), prob from ML.

7. L *emplastrum* becomes It *impiastro*, whence It *piastra*, orig a sheet of metal, whence—perh via Sp—the EF-F *piastre*, a coin (Turkey, Egypt), adopted by E.

8. It *piastra*, sheet of metal, has the derivative *piastrone*, whence late MF-F *plastron*, a metal breastplate, whence, C17 onwards, the Zoo and other senses, adopted by E.

**plaster**

, See prec, para 6.

**plastic**


**plastid**
plastron

plat

plat

platband

plate

plateau
. See PLANE, para 17.

**platen**

. See PLANE, para 19,

**platform**

. See PLANE, para 18.

**platic**

. See PLANE, para 12, s.f.

**platina**

, **platinize, platinum**. See PLANE, para 19.

**platitude**

. See PLANE, para 18.

**Plato**
, Platonic. See PLANE, para 20.

platoon

, See the 3rd PEEL, para 5, s.f.

Plattdeutsch

, See PLANE, para 18.

platten

, See PLANE, para 19, s.f.

platypus

, See PLANE, para 11.

Platz

, See PLANE, para 13.

plaudit
(whence plauditory), plausible, whence plausibility; applaud, applause; explode and explosion, explosive, whence, resp, the Phon plosion, plosive.

1. L plaudere, to beat or strike, esp to strike hand against hand, has s and r plaud-, var plod-: echoic. The imperative pi plaudite, Clap your hands!, yields the E n plaudit. On plaus-, s of pp plausus, arises L plausibilis, worthy of applause, whence EF-F and, prob independently, E plausible, both with a new meaning, soon to predominate. The neg implausible is an E formation.

2. The cpd applaudere (ap- for ad- used int), becomes MF-F applaudir and, perh independently, E applaud; E applause is formed, anl, after the syn L simple n plausus (gen -ūs).

3. L explōdere, to chase away (connoted by ex-) by clapping one’s hands, becomes ‘to explode’, orig as in L; derivative L explōsiō, o/s explosion-, yields (F and) E explosion, whence, anl, the adj explosive (cf F explosif, f -ive).

Plautine

, Plautus. See PLANE, para 21.

play

, n and v; with such obvious derivatives and cpds as player (OE plegere), playful, playing, playboy, playground, playwright.

The n play derives from OE plega, app from plegend, plegan, whence, through ME pleien, comes ‘to play’: akin prob to MD playen, pleyen, to frolic, and perh to OHG pflegen, MHG pflegen, to pay attention to, G pflegen, be answerable for: o.o.o.

plaza

. See PLANE, para 13.

plea
pleach

. See PLEASE, para 11.

plead

. pleader, pleading. See PLEASE, para 11.

pleasance

. See PLEASE, para 7.

pleasant

. pleasantry. See para 7 of:

please

. whence the pa, vn pleasing; pleasance, pleasant, pleasantry; pleasure (n, hence v), whence pleasurable; displease (whence pa displeasing), displeasure;—placability, placable (implacable, implacability), placate, placation, placatory; placebo, placet, placitum; placid, placidity;—complacence (var complacency), complacent, cf complaisance, complaisant; displacency;—plea, plead (whence pa, vn pleading), pleadable, pleader.

1. L plācāre, to appease, to pacify, and placēre, to please, form complementary aspects of PL s *plac-, app from an IE r *plac-, *plak-, as in Tokh B plaki, agreement, mutual
understanding.

2. plācēre (s and r plac-) has derivative plācābilis, whence MF-F, hence ME-E, placable; derivative L lācābilitās, o/s -itāt-, becomes placability. The L neg implācābilis becomes late MF-F implacable, adopted by E; derivative implācābilitās becomes implacability.

3. Plācēre has pp plācātus, whence ‘to placate’; on s plācā- arise plācātiō, o/s plācātiōn-, and LL adj plācātorius, whence resp placation and placatory, with anl var placative.

4. L placēre (s and r plac-), to afford satisfaction or happiness to, has placet, it pleases, and pp placitus, neu placitum, used as ML n, adopted by E Law for a court decree; the future placēbō, I shall please, has passed into F as an Eccl and Med term.

5. Placēre, s plac-, has adj placidus, orig pleasing, soon peaceable, easy-going, with derivative placidītās, o/s placidītāt-; hence, resp, placid (cf late MF-F placide) and placidity (cf F placidité).

6. Placēre becomes OF plaisir (MF-F plaire), almost imm used also as n (retained by MF-F); whereas the v passes through ME plaisen, plesen, to become ‘to please’, the n passes through ME plesir, later pleasure, to become pleasure.

7. MF-F plaire has presp plaisant, whence E pleasant; derivative MF-F plaisance yields E pleasance, orig a pleasing, now usu a pleasure ground; plaisant has the further MF-F derivative plaisanterie, whence E pleasantry.

8. OF plaisir, v, has the cpd desplaisir (MF-F déplaire), whence ‘to displease’; used as n, the OF desplaisir (MF-F déplaisir) yields E displeasure (cf para 6).

9. L placēre has cpd complacēre (int com-), to be very pleased, presp complacens, o/s complacent-, used as adj, whence E complacent; derivative ML complacentia yields complacence. Complacēre becomes OF-F complaire, presp complaisant, used in MF-F as adj, whence the E word; derivative MF-F complaisance is likewise adopted.

10. The L cpd displicēre has presp displicens, o/s displicent-, whence the n displicentia, reshaped by ML to displacentia, whence E displacency.

11. The placitum of para 4, as a Law term, becomes OF-EF plaid (vra plait, pled), adopted by ME with later varr plai, plee, whence E plea; and OF plaid has the derivative v plaider, later plaider, whence ME plaiden, pleden, whence ‘to plead’; derivative OF-F plaidable and OF plaideor (F plaideur) become E pleadable and pleader.

pleasure

. See prec, para 6,
plebe

, plebeian, plebiscite, plebs. See PEOPLE, para 8.

pledge

(n, hence v—cf the OF plegier, F pleiger); plevin and replevin.

1. Pledge comes from OF-EF plege, var pleige, a guarantee, from ML plebium, var plevium, app of Gmc origin: cf OS plegen, to be answerable for. DAF derives the OF n from the OF v, which it makes a var of plevir, to guarantee, to pledge oneself, (with l for r) from L praebēre, to offer.

2. The OF plege, pleige is a var of, or has the MF var, plevie, itself with var plevine, whence the Law term plevin, OF plevir has the MF cpd replevir, to give security for, whence the AF n replevine, whence E replevin; MF replevir becomes the corresp v replevy.

plein-air

, See PLENARY (heading).

Pleistocene

, ref the Geol period imm preceding the present: Gr pleistos, most (sup of polus, much) +kainos, fresh, new.
; plenarty; plenipotentiary; plenish, whence plenishment—cf replenish, whence replenishment; plentitude; plenty (whence plentiful), plenteous; plenum; plein-air, lit ‘full’—hence ‘open’—‘air’, short for en plein air and adopted from F;—plethora, plethoric.—Nn in -plement and -pletion, vv in -plement and -plete, with related adj, etc.: accomplish, accomplishment; complement (whence complemental, complementary), complete, completion—cf the neg incomplete (whence, anl, incompletion) and the doublet compliment (n, v), whence, anl, complimentary; comply; deplete, depletion, whence, anl, depletive; explement, expletive (adj, hence n); implement (n, hence v), implementiferous; replete, repletion; supplement (n, hence v), whence, anl, supplemental, supplementary—supply, v hence n.

1. The L r is plē-, as in the simple plēre, to fill, genuine only in the cpds complēre, dépēre, implēre, etc., and in the adj plēnum, full. The IE r *plē- occurs also in, e.g., Gr pimplēmi, I fill, plētho, I am full, and, with r for l, in Ve āprā, he has filled, Skt prātās, full; this IE r has the var *pēl-, to fill—cf, with f for p, the Go fulls, full, therefore cf the sep FULL (where fill).

Latin plēnus

2. L plēnus, full, has neu plēnum, used as n ‘a space full of water’; whence E plenum. The c/f plēni- occurs esp in LL plēnipotens, fully potent, o/s plēnipotent; derivative ML plēnipotentiārius becomes EF-F plēnipotentiare and, perh independently, E plenipotentiary. Derivative plēnitūdō, fullness, becomes OF-MF plenitude (EF-F plenitude), adopted by E.

3. L plēnus has the LL extn plēniārius, whence plenary; whence also OF-MF plenier (F plénier), whence MF pleniereté, with contr plenertié, whence E plenarty, (the state of) a benefice fully occupied.

4. The OF-F adj plein (L plēnus) has derivative MF plenir, to fill, presp plenissant, whence ‘to plenish’. The MF cpd replenir, to fill again, hence to re-stock, has presp replenissant, whence ME replenissen, E ‘to replenish’.

5. L plēnus has the ML derivative plēnitās, the state of being full, with acc plēnitātem, whence OF-EF plenté, abundance, ME plente, E plenty. Derivative OF-EF plentious becomes E plenteous.

Greek plēthein

6. Gr plēthein, to be, to become, full, has derivative plēthōrē, whence LL plethora, fullness of habit (Souter), adopted by E; the derivative Gr adj plēthōrikos becomes LL plēthōricus, whence EF-F plēthorique and, independently, E plethoric.

Latin *plēre, to fill

7. L complēre, to fill up (com- is int), becomes OF-MF complir, presp complissant,
whence ‘to complish’ or fulfil, superseded by accomplish, itself from OF-MF accomplir, F accomplir (ac- for ad-, used int), with presp accomplissant (cf ils accomplissent, they fulfil), whence ME accomplissen, var -isen, E ‘to accomplish’; derivative MF accomplissement (F accompl-) finally yields E accomplishment.

8. L complère has pp complétus, whence—perh via MF complet, f complète—the E adj complete and the v ‘to complete’; the LL neg adj incomplétus yields incomplete. Derivative LL complétiō, o/s complétiōn-, yields completion; and LL complétīus, ML -īvus, tending or helping to complete, gives us completive.

9. Complère has derivative complémentum, an act of filling up or filling out, LL a fulfilling, whence—cf the MF-F complément, orig in the LL sense—E complement. E complementary perh owes something to late EF-F complémentaire.

10. Complère app has the VL var *complīre, whence Sp complir (cumplir), to complete, to perform what is due, hence complir (cumplir) con alguien, to be polite to someone, with derivative complimiento (cum-), whence It complimento, whence, in turn, EF-F compliment, adopted by E, orig as ‘a civility’; derivative EF-F complimenter affords us ‘to compliment’.

11. In LL, the pp complētus is used in complēta hōra, occ in pl complētae hōrae, a church service completing the religious day, soon (LL) elliptically complēta, whence OF-MF compile (MF-F complies): ME compile: E complin, now usu compline; with -in perh (EW) from the Eccl matins.

12. L dépôtre, to empty, has pp dépōtus, whence ‘to deplete’; derivative dépōtiō, o/s dépōtiōn-, yields depletion.

13. L explōre; to empty (determined by ex, out of), but also to fill completely (determined by the int use of ex-), has derivative explēmentum, that which fills up or completes, whence E explet. On the pp explētus arises LL explētiōnus, ML explētīvus, supplementary, redundant, whence the E adj expletive, whence the n, an expletive being an unnecessary word.

14. L implorer, to fill up (im- vaguely int), to fulfill, has derivative implēmentum, a filling up, whence E implement, with additional senses; hence the archaeological implementiferous, tool-bearing (cf the element -fer).

15. L replōtre, to fill again, to fill up, has pp replētus, whence the MF-F replet, hence the E adj replete; derivative LL replētiō, o/s replētiōn-, completion, fulfilment, becomes MF-F replētion, whence E repletion, with additional sense ‘over-fullness’.

16. L supplōtre, lit to fill from below (sup- for sub), hence to fill up, hence to supply, has derivative supplēmentum, whence MF-F supplément and, prob independently, E supplement, and LL derivatives supplētiōnus, ML -īvus, and supplētōrius, whence suppletive (rare) and suppletory. Supplōtre becomes the badly formed MF souploi(er), later souplier and supplier (badly formed), the last being taken into ME and finally becoming E ‘to supply’.

plenipotentiary
planish

. See PREC, para 2.

plenitude

. See PLENARY, para 4.

plenteous

. plenty. See PLENARY, para 5.

plenum

. See PLENARY, para 2.

pleonasm

. pleonastic.

The adj derives from Gr pleonastikos, adj of pleonasmos, whence, via LL pleonasmus, the EF-F pléonasme and the E pleonasm; Gr pleonasmos = pleon, neu of pleōn, greater, more+suffix -asmos (E -asm). Cf PLURAL.
plethora

, plethoric. See PLENARY, para 6.

pleura

, pleurisy, pleuritic; cf the element pleuro-, esp for cpds.

Gr pleuron, the side, mostly in pl pleura, the side, esp the ribs, is o.o.o., but perh ult akin to Gr platus, flat (cf PLANE). Adopted by Med, pleura has the E adj pleural. Gr pleura has derivative pleuritis, adopted by LL, whence MF pleurisie (F pleurésie), whence E pleurisy; pleuritic comes, via MF and LL, from the Gr adj pleuritikos.

plevin

. See PLEDGE, para 2.

plex

, plexure, plexus. See PLY, para 4.

pliable

. See PLY (heading).
pliant

. See PLY, para 4.

plicate

, plicatile, plication, plicator. See PLY, para 3.

pliers

. See PLY (heading).

plight

(1), condition or state, derives from AF plit, a fold, a plait, hence a manner, a state or condition (cf ME plet)—a var of OF pleit: f.a.e., PLY. The -gh- perh comes from:—

plight

(2), a pledge, derives from ME pliht, an engagement, earlier (a) danger, from OE pliht, danger; ‘to plight’, from OE plihtan, to expose to danger, from the n. Cf OFris plicht, OHG-MHG pliht, care, obligation, G Pflicht, duty, OS plegan, to pledge.

Plimsoll
is elliptical for **Plimsoll’s mark** (occ line), the load-line safety mark on ships: from its procurer (1876), Samuel Plimsoll, M.P.

**plinth**

. See FLINT, para 3.

**plod**

—whence agent **plodder** and pa, vn **plodding**—is echoic: cf the syn D *ploeteren*.

**plonk**

. See PLUNK.

**plot**

, n (both senses) and v. See PLANE, para 23.

**plough**

. See PLOW.

**plover**
plow

(E and AE) or plough (E only), n hence v, with such obvious derivatives and cpds as plower, plowing, plowman, plowshare (cf G Pflugschar), E forms usu plough-: ME plouh or plow: (late) OE plōh, prob from ON plōgr (cf Sw plog): cf OHG pfluog, MHG pfluoc, G Pflug, and MD ploeck, plouch, D ploeg: ? of Rhaetian origin. (Walshe.)

ploy

, See PLY (heading).

pluck

, n (whence PLUCKY) and v. See the 3rd PEEL, para 7,

plug

, n hence v, comes from MD plugge (D plug): cf MLG pluck (OHG phloc, G Pflock) and Sw plugg: ? ult echoic, from the noise of insertion.

plum

, whence the adj plummy, comes from OE plūme: (with l for r) from LL prūna, f from L neu pl prūna, sing prūnum: Gr prounon, easement of earlier proumnon (tree proumnos), o.o.o.: ? from Asia Minor, perh Phrygian. (Hofmann.)

2. LL prūna becomes OF-F prune, adopted by E; the dim OF-F prunelle prob
suggested the Bot *Prunella*, and certainly the transferred sense of *prunelle* led to E *prunella*, a woollen stuff app orig sloe-coloured.

**plumage**

. See PLUME.

**plumate**

. See PLUME, para 2.

**plumb**

(n hence adj), a lead weight, derives from OF-F *plomb* (C12 varr *plon, plom, plun*): L *plumbūm*: prob of Iberian origin, lead having orig come from Spain. The derivative *plumbāgō* has been adopted by E; the L adj *plumbeus* becomes *plumbeous*. The n *plumb* has derivative ‘to *plumb*’, whence *plumber* and vn *plumbing*.

2. OF *plom* has dim OF *plommée*, MF var *plommet*, adopted by ME, whence the reshaped *plummet*, whence ‘to *plummet*’.

3. L *plumbūm* has VL derivative *plumbiāre*, with extn *plumbicāre*, to plumb, whence OF-MF *plongier* (F *plonger*), whence ME *plongen*, later *plungen*, whence ‘to *plunge*’, whence ‘a *plunge*’ and *plunger* (cf MF-F *plongeur*).

4. Pern akin to L *plumbūm* is the syn Gr *molubdos*, whence *molubdaina*, a vein of silver mingled with lead, whence L *molybdaena*, whence SciL *molybdenum*, whence, in turn, *molybdenite* (Min suffix -ite). From Gr *molubdos*, Sci has coined the adjj *molybdic* and its syn *molybdous*, both meaning ‘of or like molybdenum’.

Hofmann aptly cfs Basque *berun*, lead.

**plumbago**

. See prec, para 1.
plumbeous

, of or like lead (esp in colour). See plumb, para 1, s.f.

plume

, n hence v (prob suggested by OF-F plumer, L plūmāre), orig to strip of feathers, derives from OF-F plume, L plūma: o.o.o.; perh cf Lith plūnsna, a feather (E & M). E plumage is adopted from MF-F plumage, itself from plume but perh suggested by LL plumdcium, a feather bed.

2. The L derivatives plūmātus, plūmōsus, plūmula have duly become E plumate, plumose, plumule.

3. Cf the sep FLEECE.

plummet

. See PLUMB, para 2.

plumose

. See PLUME, para 2.

plump

, blunt (obs), well rounded, hence rather, but not very, fat: MD plump, var of plomp (plomb), blunt—cf MLG plump, ‘orig, falling, heavy, clumsy, and of imitative origin’ (Webster). The MD-MLG adjj prob derive from the corresp vv MLG-MD
plumpen, MD plompen, clearly echoic: and from MD plumpen (plompen) E derives ‘to plump’, to fall, heavily or suddenly or clumsily, with several intimately derivative senses and the adv plump. Prob from the ideas conveyed by adj and v alike, E derives the n plump, a cluster or group, e.g. of ducks.

plumule

, See PLUME, para 2.

plunder

(v, hence n): G plündern n, to plunder, from late MHG plundern, to plunder, but orig to remove household goods, from MHG plunder, household goods (whence G Plunder, lumber, ? orig household goods relegated to an attic or a storehouse, hence rubbish): app introduced into England ‘by men who had served in the 30 Years’ War’ (1618–1648). (Walshe).

plunge

, plunger. See PLUMB, para 3.

plunk

, occ plonk: echoic: the v, prob from the interjection.

pluperfect

. See PERFECT, para 3.
plural

, adj, hence n: **plurality**, whence, anl, **pluralism, pluralist, pluralize; plus.**

*Plural* derives, either direct or via OF *plurel* (EF-F *pluriel*), from L *plūrālis*, itself from *plūr-*, o/s of *plūs*, more, akin to Gr *pleon*, neu of *pleōn*, var of *pleiōn*: IE r, *plē-*. (Cf PLEONASM.) Derivative LL *plurālitās*, o/s *plurālītāt-, yields- MF-F *pluralité*, whence E *plurality.*

plurivocal

. See VOCABLE, para 9.

plush

. See the 3rd PEEL, para 6.

Pluto

, God of the Underworld (Gr Myth), is adopted from L *Plūto:* from Gr *Ploutōn* (var *Plouteus*), with adj *Ploutōnios*, whence, via L *Plūtōnius*, the E *Plutonian* (var *Plutonic*, prob from F *plutonique*): perh, as Plato says, akin to Gr *Ploutos* (L *Plutus*), God of Wealth, from *ploutos*, wealth, itself akin to *polus*, much.

plutocracy

, **plutocrat.** See the element -*cracy*, 2nd para.
pluvial

, Jupiter Pluvius; plover.

1. Pluvial derives from ML pluviālis, L pluuiālis, adj of pluuia, rain, from pluuius, rainy—Jupiter Pluvius being Jupiter in his role of Rain God: and pluuius derives from pluere, to rain, s and r plu:- cf Skt playayati, it overflows, and Gr plunō, I wash.

2. L pluuia, rain, has VL derivative *pluuiārius, *pluviārius, lit the rain bird (because flocks arrive with the rainy season), whence OF plouvier, plovier (EF-F pluvier), whence E plover.

ply

, to fold, to bend, whence pliable and pliers; plica, plicate, plicatile, plication, plicator, plicature; plex, plexal, plexure, plexus.—Simple derivatives: pliant (whence pliancy); plait, plat, pleat; pleach.—Cpds of L plicāre: applicable, applicant, application, whence, anl, applicable, applicator, applicatory, appliquē—apply, whence appliance; complicate (whence complicity), complication, whence complicative; deploy, whence deployment—display, v hence n, and splay, adj and v (whence n); explicable (inexplicable), explicate, explication, explicative (whence, anl, explicationary), explicator—explicit—exploit, n and v (whence exploiter), exploitation; implicate (adj and v), implication (whence, anl, implicative)—implicit—imply—cf employ (v, n), whence, by aphesis, the n ploy and, directly, employee, employer, employment; replica—replicate (adj and v), replication, whence, anl, replicative—reply, v hence n; suppliant (adj, n), whence supplicance—suplicant, supplicate, supplication, suppliant, anl supplicatory.—Cpds of L plexus, pp and n, and of -plex: simplex, simplistic, simplicity, simplify (simplification), simple (adj, n); complex (adj, n), complexion, complexity—complicate, complicacy—accomplice; duplex—duplicand, duplicate (adj, hence n and v), duplication (whence, anl, duplicative), duplicator—duplicity—double, adj (hence n) and v, doublet, doubloon; triplex, triplicate (adj, hence n and v), triplication—tripliciry—triple (adj, hence n and v), whence, after doublet, triplet; quadruplex, quadruplicate, quadruplication, quadruple—quintuple (whence quintuplet), hence, anl, quintuplicate and so on; multiple, multiplication, multiply; perplex (adj, v), perplexed, perplexity; supple (adj, hence v) and souple—supplejack.—Cf the sep entries at FLAX and FLEX.

1. Ply, to fold or bend, ME plien, comes from OF-F plier (cf the doublet OF ploier, F plier), from L plicāre, to fold; cf the intimately related L plectere, to intertwine, to weave, pp plexus, and Gr plekein, to plait, to weave: IE r, *plek-, to intertwine, to plait.
2. Ply in the sense ‘to use, wield, practise frequently or diligently’, derives, by a phesis, from the cpd apply (oneself)—see para 8.

3. L plicāre has the ML derivative plica, a fold, adopted by Med and Bot. The pp plicātus yields both the pa and the v plicate, whence such anl forms application (prob after F), plicative, plicator: four words that partly set the pattern for the cpds. The cpds have, app, omitted to utilize the simple plicatile, from L plicātilis, and few have utilized the simple plicature, from L plicātūra.

4. L plectere, to intertwine, has, via the pp plexus, the derivative n plexus, a network, adopted by E, with adj plexal; hence ‘to plex’, to form one. Also from E plexus comes, anl, plexure.

Simple Derivatives

5. L plicāre becomes OF plier, with presp pliant, whence the E adj; the irreg L pp plicitus, plicitum, used as n, becomes OF pleit, whence ME pleyt, playt, E plait, hence ‘to plait’, with var plat, of which pleat is a var, with sense promptly differentiated.

6. L plectere becomes VL *plectiāre, whence OF plessier, with ONF var plechier (F plécher), whence ME plechen, E ‘to pleach’.

Compounds of L plicāre, to fold or bend

7. L applicāre, to bend oneself ad or towards, hence to address oneself to, has presp applicans, o/s applicant-, whence the E adj, hence n, applicant, and pp applicātus, whence the E adj applicate; derivative L applicātō, o/s application-, becomes MF-F, hence E, application. MF-F appliquer (from L applicāre) has derivative MF appliquable, EF-F applicable, adopted by E; pp appliqué is adopted by E as an adj.

8. L applicāre also becomes OF aplier (cf para 1), whence ME aplien, E ‘to apply’.

9. L complicāre, to fold together, has presp complicans, o/s complicant-, whence the E adj complicant, and pp complicāte, whence the E adj and v complicate; derivative LL complicātō, o/s complication; whence MF-F and E complication.

10. L displicāre, to unfold (dis-, apart), becomes OF despleier, whence ME displaien, E ‘to display’, whence, by a phesis, ‘to splay’, to display (obs), to open out, whence both the adj and the n splay.

11. OF despleier becomes F déploier, whence déploiment: hence the E ‘to deploy’ and deployment. (Cf para 1.)

12. L explicāre, to unfold, hence to explain, has derivative explicābilis, whence EF-F and E explicable; the L neg inexplicābilis becomes F and, perh independently, E inexplicable. The pp explicātus becomes the obsol adj and the v explicate; derivative explicātīō, o/s explication-, becomes MF-F and, prob independently, E explication—L explicātīus, ML -īvus, E explicative (perh via EF-F explicatif)—L explicātor, adopted by E. The LL-ML explicit is short for explicit(um est volumen) and for explicit(us est liber), ‘the book has been completely unrolled’; then, at end of MS, as if vi, ‘here endeth’ (Souter). Cf the E adj explicit, which comes, through late MF-F explicite, from
that same pp *explicitus*.

13. *Explicitum*, neu of *explicitus*, becomes OF *espleit*, var *exploit*, revenue, force, an achievement, adopted by ME, whence—as in F—the E *exploit*; OF *exploit* has OF-MF derivative *exploiter* (F *exploiter*), whence ‘to exploit’. *Exploitable* and *exploitation* perh owe something to the id MF-F and F forms.

14. L *implicāre*, lit to fold in, hence to entangle, hence to involve, hence to engage (labour), has presp *implicans*, o/s *implicant-*, hence, in Logic, the E *implicant*, and pp *implicates*, whence the E adj and v *implicate*. Derivative *implicātiō*, o/s *implicātiōn*, whence MF-F and, perh independently, E *implication*. The irreg or var pp *implicitus* becomes late MF-F *implicate* and, perh independently, E *implicit*.

15. L *implicāre* also becomes OF *emptier*, whence ‘to imply’ (cf the formation of *apply* and *reply*, cf also para 1), whence EF *emploier*, F *employer*, with that sense ‘to engage (labour)’ which occurs in ML; derivative EF-F *emploier* becomes the E n *employ*.

16. L *replicāre*, to fold back or again, hence to repeat, becomes It *replicare*, whence It *replica*, a reproduction, adopted by E; the L pp *replicātus* yields the E adj and v *replicate*; derivative *replicātē*, o/s *replication-,* yields OF-MF *replication*, adopted by E. *Replicāre* becomes OF *repliier* (F *replier*), to bend back, whence, with L secondary sense restored, ME *replien*, E ‘to reply’. 

17. Rather from L *supplex*, bowed to one’s knees (see para 28), than from *subplicāre,—*but conveniently treated here,—is L *supplicāre*, to kneel before (someone: in entreaty), with presp *supplicans*, o/s *supplicant-*, whence the E adj-hence-n *supplicant*, whence *supplicancy*. The pp *supplicātus* yields ‘to supplicate’; derivative *supplicātiōn-,* becomes OF-F, hence E, *supplication*, and agent *supplicātor* is adopted by E. *Supplicāre* becomes OF *souploier*, MF *souplier*, late MF-F *supplier*, presp *suppliant*, adopted by E as adj, hence n.

Compounds of L *plexus*, folded, and, as n, a folding, and of -*plex* (in adjj)

18. L *simplex* is for *semplex: sem-, as in L *semel*, once+-*plex*, -fold (as in manifold): ‘of one fold’, hence ‘single’, hence—via ‘single-minded’—‘simple’. *Simplex*, which is adopted by E for ‘uncompounded’, hence as n, becomes OF-F *simple*, adopted by E; C13–16 F simple médecine (opp médecine composée)—cf ML simplex medicīna—becomes, in C16, the n *simple*, a medicinal plant (B & W), adopted by E.

19. L *simplex* has o/s *simplic-*, as in derivative *simplicitās*, whence OF-F *simplicité*, adopted by E; hence the anl *simplicist*. Subsidiary LL *simplicitūdō* becomes E *simplicitude*. ML *simplicificāre* (-ficāre, L -ficere, c/f of facere, to make) becomes late MF-F *simplifier*, whence ‘to simplify’; derivative late MF-F *simplification* is adopted by E.

20. L *complexi*, to entwine around, to embrace, to comprise, has pp *complexus*, whence the late EF-F adj *complex* and, independently, the E adj *complex*; the n *complex* derives from L n *complexus* (gen -ās), an embrace, a connexion, a network. Derivative from the L pp is *complexiō*, o/s *complexiōn-,* combination or collection, ML temperament, which becomes OF *complexion*, adopted by E, esp in the ML sense; *complexity*, however, comes from the E adj—cf E complexité from *complexe*. 
21. In LL, the L pp-become-adj *complexus* acquires the n *complex*, a partner or a colleague, hence, esp as pej, a confederate: hence MF-F *complice*, adopted by E, but now archaic; derivative late MF-F *complicité* becomes E *complicity*. *Accomplice* prob=a complice.

22. L *duplex=duo*, two+-plex (‘two-fold’) and is adopted by E, as adj, hence n; the mdfn *duplus* becomes E *duple*, hence n; *duplicitā*, adj, hence n and v, *duplicate*; derivative late MF-F *duplicand* is adopted by E. L *duplex* has LL derivative *duplicātus*, whence, via MF-F *duplicité*, the E *duplicity*. The LL reduplicāre leads to reduplicate, etc.

23. L *duplus* becomes OF-F *duble*, MF-F *double*, adopted by E as adj, whence the n; ‘to double’, ME *doublen*, derives from MF-F *doubler*, OF *dobler*, from LL *duplāre*, from *duplus*. F *double* has dim OF *doblet*, MF-F *doublet*, adopted by E; the orig OF sense was ‘a stuff made of two materials’. L *duplus* becomes Sp-F *doble*, whence the Sp-F *doblón*, when EF-F *doublon*, whence E *doubloon*.

24. L *triplex*, three-fold (tri-, c/f of tres, neu tria, 3+-plex), is adopted by E (adj, hence n); derivative *triplicāre* has pp *triplicātus*, whence the E adj (hence n) and v *triplicate*, and subsidiary LL *triplicātiō* becomes *triplication*. The L mdfn *triplus* becomes MF-F, hence E, *triple*, whence, anl, *triplet*. LL *triplicitās* (from *triplex*) yields *triplicity*.

25. L *quadruplex*, four-fold, *quintuplex*, five-fold, and their derivatives—anl with those of *duplex* and *triplex*—yield *quadruple* (-plex), *quintuple*, and *quadruplicate*, *quintuplicate*, etc.

26. L *multiplex*, manifold, is adopted by E; the derivative MF-F *multiple* is also adopted. Derivative L *multiplicāre* becomes OF-F *multiplier*, whence the E adj (hence n); derivative *multiplicātiō* (o/s -ātiōn-), yields F and E *multiplication*, and the LL agent *multiplicātor* is adopted by E. L *multiplex* has LL derivative *multiplicitās*, whence, via MF-F *multiplicité*, the E *multiplicity*. The LL reduplicāre leads to *reduplicate*, etc.

27. L *perplexus*, lit thoroughly (per) intertwined (plexus), hence involved, confused, becomes MF *perplex* (EF-F *perplexe*), adopted by E, hence, anl, the pa *perplexed*, whence the E ‘to perplex’; derivative LL *perplexitās* (o/s -ātiā-) becomes MF-F *perplexity*, whence E *perplexity*.

28. The L adj *supplex*, bending sub or low, hence kneeling, becomes OF *supple*, sople, MF-F *souple*, adopted by ME, but now mostly Sc; hence ‘to souple’. The E adj *supple* comes from ME *souple*; hence ‘to supple’. The *supplejack* is a pliant-stemmed vine, whence canes, etc., are *made*; *jack* is the instrumental form of *Jack* used for devices, machines, etc.

---

**pneuma**

, pneumatic, pneumonia; neume.

Pneumatic, like EF-F *pneumatique*, derives from L *pneumaticus*, trln of Gr
pneumatikos, adj of pneuma, air, wind, breath, from pnein, to blow: echoic (cf ANIMAL). Adopted by erudite E, pneuma has the ML derivative neuma, a group of notes sung while one breath lasts, whence late MF-F neume, adopted by E. Cognate Gr pneumōn, pi pneumones, the lungs, has derivative pneumonia, adopted by SciL, hence by E; the adj pneumatic derives from Gr pneumonikos.

**poach**

(eggs). See POCK, para 5.

**poach**

(2), to thrust, to trespass, whence poacher and poaching; pochard; poke (v), whence poker (utensil and prob the game).

1. ‘To poach’, earlier poche, derives from MF pocher, to thrust, hence to encroach upon, from MLG poking, to poke; prob akin to MD pochen, puchen, to boast, talk big, bluff. Derivative F pochard—perh from the F source of 1st POACH—is adopted by E for a species of European duck.

2. MLG pok n (cf G pochen, to knock or beat, to boast) becomes ME poken, whence ‘to poke’ or thrust, prod. With the game poker, essentially an exercise in bluffing (whence poker-faced), cf G Pochspiel, lit ‘boast game’, D pochspiel.

**pochard**

. See para 1 of prec.

**pochette**

. See para 2 of:
pock

(n, hence v) and pox (n, hence v), smallpox; pocket (n, hence v) and pochette; poke, a sack or bag; poach (eggs); pouch, n hence v; puck and pug, elf, and pooka; pucker, v hence n.

1. Pock, a pustule—pl pocks, soon pox, syphilis—comes, through ME pokke, from OE poc, var poc: cf MD and MLG pocke (G Pocke), ‘prob connected with LG pogge “frog” and OE pohha “pocket”. Orig. meaning “to swell” (Walshe). E smallpox=a disease characterized by small pocks or pustules.

2. Pocket, ME poket, derives from AF pokete, dim of ONF poke, poque, bag, pouch; pochette, adopted from F, is OF pochette, dim of OF-F poche, pocket, from Frankish *pokka.

3. OF poche has N var poque, poke, whence ME-E poke: cf MD poke and OE pocca, mdfn of OE poc (as in para 1).

4. OF poche has the further var pouche, adopted by ME, whence E pouch.

5. Early in MF, OF-F poche has derivative pocher, esp in pocher les yeux, prob ‘to make them swell like pouches’, whence, app, late MF-F pocher les œufs, to cook eggs so that the white envelops the yolk, as in a bag (B & W): whence E ‘to poach eggs’.

6. Akin to OE pocca (var pohha), a bag, is OE puca, ME pouke, E pook and puck, a hobgoblin, often as Puck—cf Kipling’s book-title Puck of Pook’s Hill (1906). With pook, cf pooka, an Iroblin, from Ir puca: cf Elr boccánach, Ga bócan, a goblin, and Cor bucca, a ghost.

7. E puck, hobgoblin, has var—? orig dial—pug, an elf, a loved one (both senses obs), hence a small, alert quadruped (mostly dial), esp a small, compact dog.

8. E poke, a bag, has EE-E derivative freq pucker, to crinkle as a bag does: cf F faire des poches, to pucker (OED).

pocket

. See prec, para 2.

pocky

. Adj of POCK (para 1).
pococurante

, indifferent, hence an indifferentist: It *poco curante*, little-caring: *poco* from L *paucus*, little, *pauci*, few+*curante*, from It-from-L *curare*, to care about: f.a.e., CURE.

pod

(n, hence v) of plant. EE *poond*: o.o.o.

podagra

. See FOOT, para 23, and the 1st PELT, para 3, s.f.

podgy

. 522 See PUDDING, para 3.

podium

. See FOOT, para 21.

podo-words

. See the element.
poem

, poesy (and posy), poet (and poet laureate), poetaster, poetic (often in extn poetical), poetics, poetize, poetry; poiesis, poietic.

1. Behind this group stands the Gr poiein, to make or construct: r poi--: IE r, *quei- (Hofmann), var *quoi- (Boisacq), to construct, to make—cf Skt cāyati, he constructs or arranges, var cinōti, cf OB činiti, to arrange, and Skt cītīs, arrangement, collection.

2. Gr poiein has agent poietēs, var poētēs, whence L poēta, OF-F poète, ME poete, E poet—ct sem, the mainly Sc maker, a poet. What he makes is particularly a poem, MF-F poème, L poēma, Gr poēma, var of poēma; generally, either poesy, EF-F poésie, L poēsis, Gr poēsis, var of poīsis, or poetry, ME poetrie, ML poētria—app a blend (? a confusion) of LL poētīa, poetry +L poetria (Gr poītria), a poetess. The adj poetic derives from late MF-F poétique, L poēticus, Gr poietikos; poetics app derives from Aristotle’s treatise; EE-E poetaster prob comes from Erasmus (1521: OED): ct sem, criticaster. Poetize derives from late MF-F poétiser, an erudite formation.

3. Gr poīsis is occ used (poiesis) in erudite E for creative power or the creative act, with the corresp adj poietic (Gr poietikos).

pogrom

comes from the Ru for ‘devastation’, itself from gromit’ to batter.

poiesis

, poietic. See POEM, para 3.

poignancy

, poignant. See PUNGENT, para 10.
Poilu

. See the 3rd PEEL, para 1, s.f.

poind

. See POUND, v.

point

(n, v), pointel, pointer, pointillism, pointless; point-blank and point-device. See PUNGENT, para 8.

poise

. See PEND, para 8.

poison

(n, v), poisoner, poisonous. See POTABLE, para 3.

poke

(1), pocket, pouch, sack. See POCK, para 3.
poke

(2), to thrust or prod; hence n. See the 2nd POACH, para 2.

poker

: utensil from prec; game, perh from prec (2nd POACH, para 2).

Polack

, a Pole, occurs in Shakespeare’s *Hamlet* (I. i. 63)—hence, in part, the coll AE use; mostly from G *Polack*, pej of *Pole*, a Pole; the correct word for a native of *Poland* is *Pole*, and the adj for both is *Polish*. *Poland*, app influenced by E *land* (contrast, e.g., the G *Polen* and the F *Pologne*), prob derives from MHG *Polān*, a Pole, pl *Polāne*, from Pol *Poljane*, lit field-dwellers, from Pol *pole*, a field (OED): ? cf Ru *polesee*, forest land.

2. The F adj *polonais*, Polish, is, in the f polonaise, used elliptically for *danse polonaise*, a Polish dance; Sw, hence E, *polska*, a Swedish dance, is lit ‘a Polish dance’, from Sw *polsk*, Polish; and ML *Polonia*, Poland, has Chem derivative *polonium* (Chem suffix -ium).

3. But *polka*, often stated to come ult from Pol *Polka*, a Polish woman, in fact comes, via F and perh G, from Cz *půlka*, a half-step, from Cz *půl*, a half. (Walshe.)

polar

, *polarity*, *polarize*. See the 2nd POLE.

Pole
See POLACK, para 1.

pole

(1), a stake. See PACT, para 11.

pole

(2), either extremity of an axis or of a sphere, whence the North and South Pole; polar, whence polarity; polarize (whence polarization); cf such cpds as polarimeter and polariscope—see the element polari-;—pulley. Ult akin to sep WHEEL.

1. E, from ME, pole derives from MF-F pôle: L polus: Gr polos, a pivot, hence an axis, hence a Geog pole, s and r pol-: cf Gr pelô, I turn (vi), am in motion, IE etymon *quelô, I am in motion, I stir or move (Hofmann): f.a.e., WHEEL.

2. MF-F pôle has EF-F adj polaire, whence—unless from ML polâris—the E polar. EF-F polaire has derivative polariser, whence polarisation; whence ‘to polarize’ and perh polarization.

3. Gr polos app has LGr derivative *polidion, whence OF-MF polie (F poulie), ME poley, later puly, E pulley.

poleax

(AE), poleaxe. See PACT, para 11.

polecat

: ME polcat, lit ‘poultry cat’ (from its fondness for poultry): by f/e from ME pole (var of MF-F poule), a hen, a fowl: L pulla, f of pullus, a chicken, orig the young of any animal: s pul-, perh extn of that IE *pu- which occurs in L puer, a boy, orig a child: ‘a grow-er’; basic sense prob ‘to grow’.

2. MF-F poule has MF-F dim poulet, var polete, adopted by ME: whence E pullet. MF
poulet, adopted by ME, becomes pulte, whence E poul, a young turkey; ME pulite has—from MF pouletier—the agent pulter, E poult, now only in the Poulters’ Company, the ordinary word being now its derivative poulter; OF-F poulet, moreover, has derivative pouleterie (perh suggested by pouletier), whence ME pultrie, E poultry.

3. Cf PULLULANT.

polemic

(adj, hence n), esp in pl polemics; with E extn polemical; hence polemist (-ist).

Polemic, of, in, for, by a verbal attack, derives—like F polémique—from Gr polemikos, of, by, for war, the adj of polemos, war, s polem-: cf Gr pelemizō, I set in motion, s pelem-, prob an extn of IE r *pel-, to shake: cf the 2nd PULSE, para 1.

polenta

, See POLLEN, para 1.

police

(n, hence v), whence policeman; policy (science, or the tactics, of government); polity, politic (with extn political, now sense-differentiated), whence politician (cf technician from technic). politics.—polis, esp in Acropolis—cosmopolis, cosmopolitan (adj, hence n), cosmopolite (whence cosmopolism)—metropolis, metropolitan (adj, hence n), metropolite; cf the element -pole.

1. Clearly the base rests firmly in Gr polis, a city, hence a state: s and r, pol-: cf Lith pilis, a citadel, a castle, and—r for l—Skt paur, puram, puris, a castle, a fortress, a town, a city.

2. Gr polis, city, has agent politēs, a citizen, with adj politikos, of a citizen, of the citizens, of the state: L politicus: MF-F politique: E politic, whence the n politics, perh suggested by Gr ἡ politikē (sc epistēmē), the political knowledge, hence the art and science of government.

3. Gr politēs (s polit-), a citizen, has derivative abstract n politeia, whence LL politia, citizenship, government, administration, which has, in MF, two offshoots: policie, political organization—whence E policy—soon with var police, still in same sense, the
modern one arising in Fénelon’s *L’Education des Filles*, 1687, and borrowed, c1730 (OED), by E: perh prompted by LGr *politeia*, police regulations; the 2nd being late MF (and J.J.Rousseau) *politie*, E *polity*, form of government, constitution of a state.

Compounds

4. The *Acropolis* of Athens particularizes, already in Gr, the common n *akropolis*, a citadel: *akros*, at the crest or highest point+*polis*, city.

5. A *metropolis* is lit ‘(the) mother-city’ whence spring the colonies: via LL from Gr *metropolis*, metro- being a c/f of *mētēr*, mother (see MOTHER). The F form *métropole* becomes E *metpole*, now rare. LL *mētropolis* has LL adj *mēropolitānus*, of a metropolis, whence, as n, a metropolitan bishop: whence, resp, the E adj and the E n, the former perh imm from late MF-F *métropolitain*. The LL derivative *mētropolita*, citizen of a metropolis, becomes E *metropolite*.

6. A *cosmopolis* is lit a world (*cosmos*, Gr *kosmos*) city, but the sense does not exist in Gr; the E sense is a b/f from Gr *kosmopolitēs*, a citizen of the world, whence EF-F *cosmopolite*, adopted by E, which coins—after *metropolitan*—the adj *cosmopolitan*.

**policy**

(1), science of government. See prec, para 3.

**policy**

(2), an insurance certificate. See TEACH, para 3.

**polio**

is a shortening, orig coll, of *poliomyelitis*. See the element *polio*-

**polis**
Polish

. See POLACK, para 1.

polish

(v, hence n), whence polish; polite (whence politeness), politiesse; impolite, whence impoliteness.

1. ‘To polish’, ME polischen, polishen, derives from the present-tense-pl and presp s poliss- of OF-F polir, from L polire, perh from an IE *peld-, extn of *pel-, to strike, hence to polish by striking. (E & M.)

2. L polire has pp poilitus, whence E polite. Politiesse, borrowed from EF-F politesse, a reshaping, after the L pp, of OF-F poli, adj from pp.

3. L poilitus, used as adj, has neg impolitisus, whence E impolite (contrast F impoli).

polite

. See prec, para 2.

politic (political)

. See POLICE, para 2.

politician

. See POLICE (heading).
politics

. See POLICE, para 2, s.f.

polity

. See POLICE, para 3, s.f.

polka

. See POLACK, para 3.

poll

(1), the head, esp the top and back; hence ‘to poll’; pollard (adj, hence n, hence v); tadpole.

1. Poll, head, comes, through ME pol or polle, from MD polle, poll, app a mdfn of MD pol, top, crest: cf (b for p) the L bulla, a bubble: f.a.e., BULB.

2. ‘To poll,’ remove the hair, horns, top branches, etc., has pp polled, whence, with substitution of suffix -ard, the EE-E adj pollard, anl with other adjj (and nn) in -ard.

3. Poll has the cpd tadpole: ME tade or tadde, a toad (see TOAD)+pol, head: the young toad and the young frog have very large heads.

poll

(2), as in the University of Cambridge’s poll degree, a degree without honours: from Gr ‘hoi polloi’, the many, the multitude, the rabble.
pollack

, occ pollock, prob comes from the syn Ga pollag; perh akin to POOL, a pond.

pollard

. See the 1st POLL, para 2.

pollen

, pollinate (whence pollination), pollinium—and polenta; powder (n, v), whence the adj powdery; pulse (edible seeds) and poultice (n, hence v), pulverous and syn pulverulent, whence pulverulence—pulverize, whence pulverization, pulverizer, pulverizing—pulvis et umbra.

1. Pollen is L pollen, a fine meal obtained from cereal grains, hence a very fine powder. From its o/s pollin- is formed the ML pollināta, whence, unless merely anl, ‘to pollinate’ and SciL pollinium. An app irreg derivative of pollen is L polenta, a fine barley meal, adopted by It with new sense ‘a thick porridge’ and, in that guise, known in Britain.

2. Akin to L pollen is L puls (o/s pult-), a meal porridge: whence OF-MF pols, pouls, a collective pl: whence ME pols, puts: E pulse. L puls has pl pultes, with ML sense ‘pap’: whence E pultes, E poultice.

3. Also akin to L pollen is L puluis, ML pulvis (o/s pulver-), dust (esp of arena or battlefield), as in the Classical tag, pulvis et umbra, dust and shadow. Derivative adjj pulvereous, puluerulentus yield pulverous, pulverulent, dusty, tending to crumble to dust; derivative LL puluerizāre, ML pulverizāre, becomes MF-F pulvériser, whence ‘to pulverize’.

4. L puluis has acc puluerem, ML pulverem, whence OF puldre, pouldre, poldre, whence MF-F poudre, adopted by ME, whence E powder; ‘to powder’ comes from MF-F poudrer, earlier pouldrre.

5. With L puls, occ pultis, cf the syn Gr poltós, s polt-. The L r, therefore, wavers between pol- and pul-; the Gr r wavers between pol- (polt- is an extn) and the app more basic pal-, as in palē, fine meal, dust; cf Skt pālalam, ground seeds (of the sesame plant). The IE r is prob *pel-, dust.
pollock

. See POLLACK.

pollute

, pollution.
The n comes—prob via OF-F pollution—from pollütiön-, o/s of LL pollütiö, from pollü-, s of pollüts, pp of polluere, to render thoroughly filthy, to defile: app for *por- (sometimes for per-, throughout, as here, sometimes for pro-, forward) +luere, to make dirty, perh a var of L lutäre, to plaster with mud, from L lutum, mud, akin to Gr lumē, a soiling, Homeric Gr luthron, blood mingled with dust, and Cor lued, Ir loth, EIr (and Ga) làthach, mud.—From L lutum, mud, clay, derives E lute, a clay cement.

polo

: Haiti (Indus Valley dial) polo, the ball used in the game, hence the game: cf Tibetan pulu, polo, and—? a loanword—bolo, a ball.

polonaise

. See POLACK, para 2.

polonium

. See POLACK, para 2, s.f.
polony

. Cf BOLONEY.

polska

. See POLACK, para 2.

poltergeist

, a G word, is lit a ‘noisy ghost’: Polter, noise, from poltern, to make a great noise, ult echoic+Geist, spirit (f.a.e., GHOST).

poltroon

, poltroonery: EF-F poltron and its EF-F derivative poltronnerie: It poltrone, a colt, hence a coward (colts being easily alarmed), from poltro, a colt, ult from L pullus, a young animal (B & W): cf E pullet, q.v. at POLECAT.

poly

, a herb: L polium: G polion, app the neu of polios, grey: cf FALLOW.

polyandry
(adj -androus). See the element andro-.

polyanthus

, Cf the element anth-, but see ANTHOLOGY, para 3.

polychrome

, many-hued: via F, from Gr polukhrōmos. Cf CHROMATIC.

polygamist

, polygamous, polygamy. See MONOGAMIST, para 2, and cf the element poly-.

polyglot

. See the element poly-, and see GLOSS (comment).

polygon

; LL polygonum, n, from Gr polugonos, many-angled: cf the element -gon.

polymath
See MATHEMATIC, para 1.

Polynesia

, whence Polynesian (adj, hence n). See the element poly-.

polyp

, polypus. See the element poly-; cf FOOT.

polyphonic

, polyphony: Gr poluphōnos, many-sounded, and poluphōnia. Cf the element poly- and PHONE.

polysema

, polysemant. See elements poly- and sema- (para 2).

polysyllabic

, polysyllable. See SYLLABLE, para 3.

polytechnic
See the element *poly-* and TECHNIC.

**pomade**


**pomato**

blends *potato* and *tomato*.

**pomatum**

. See FAT, para 7.

**pome**

, *pomegranate*. See FAT, para 8; cf GRAIN, para 5.

**pomeranian**

=Pomeranian dog. Pomerania, a Baltic province of Prussia, app comes, like G Pommern, from Pol Pomorze, ‘(Land) by the Sea’. (Enci It.)

**Pomfret cake**
. See PONS, para 5.

pommel

. See FAT, para 6.

Pommy

, Aus sl for a newcomer from Great Britain, esp England: pomegranate, ref his or her rosy cheeks.

pomp

, pomposity, pompous; pompon and pompadour.

1. Pomp, ME pompe, derives, via MF-F, from L pompa, trln of Gr pompē, lit a sending, hence a procession, esp if sumptuous and solemn, hence organized magnificence, from pempein, to send: Gr ō, pemp-: o.o.o.

2. L pompa has LL adj pompōsus, whence, via MF-F pompeux, f pompeuse, the E pompous; derivative LL-ML pompōsitās, o/s pompōsitār-, yields pomposity.

3. Influenced by, yet prob not from, late MF-EF pomper, to dress oneself magnificently, is F pompom, an ornamental ball for women’s robes: rather is it an arbitrarily picturesque redup.

4. But Pompadour, a style of dress, a style of headdress, derives from the Marquise de Pompadour (1721–64) Louis XV’s mistress, whose name derives from a locality in Corrèze, a department of S Central France, perh from L pompa, though prob of C origin.

pompion

. See MELON, para 6.
pompon

, See POMP, para 2.

pomposity, pompous

, See POMP, para 2.

poncho

, adopted from Sp, is Araucan (S Am) *poncho*, perh better written *pontho*.

pond

is a doublet of *pound* (an enclosure), for it was orig an enclosed body of water.

ponder


pone

(1), n, is, in AE, short for *corn pone*, corn bread; *pone* is of Alg origin—cf Virginian *äpán*, something baked, esp bread, from *äpen*, she bakes (Mathews).
pone

(2), v; ponent. See POSE, para 2.

poney

. See FOAL, para 3.

pongée

: Pekinese pen-chi, home-woven, home loom.

poniard

. See PUNGENT, para 14.

pons

(pons asinorum); pont, pontage, pontifex, pontiff, pontificial, pontifical pontificate, pont-levis, ponton, pontoon; Pontefract, Pomfret (Pomfret cake); punt (n, hence v) (whence punter), punty and pontil; Transpontine.

1. L pons, a bridge, retained by An and Zoo, and aspic’d in the outmoded Geom pons asinorum or ‘asses’ bridge’, has o/s pont-, so clearly present in all the E words coming straight from L: 0.0,0,: perh cf Gr pontos, sea—regarded as a means of crossing from land to land (E & M; Hofmann); Skt pāṇthas, like OSi pāṭi and OPr pintis, means a path. If the word pons be basically Italic, it could represent the nom -s attached to pon-, the s—and extn r—of ponere, to place.
2. *Pont*, a ferry (S Afr), comes imm from D *pont* (MD *pont, ponte*), a ferryboat, from the L o/s *pont-*.  
3. L *pons* has the foll derivatives relevant to E: *pontō*, a ferry, a pontoon, o/s *pontōn-*, whence OF-F *ponton*, whence E *pontoon* and the occ AE syn *ponton*; L *pontō*, s *pont-*, in Caesar’s *Gallic Wars* a punt, also becomes OE-E *punt*;  
   LL *pontīlis*, of or like a bridge, yields the rare adj *pontile*; the derivative LL n *pontīle*, a bridge-like structure, becomes F *pontil*, occ used in E but much less common than its derivative *punty* (in glass-making);  
   cf the bridge-toll *pontage*, adopted from late MF-EF *pontage* (F *pont+-age*).  
4. L *pons* has the important cpd *pontifex* (gen *pontificis*), *bridge-builder, a priest* important in Roman religion and so named because, ancientsly, Rome was essentially ‘the City of the Bridge’ (E & M), hence, in LL, a bishop (later, the Pope). L *pontifex*, acc *pontificem*, becomes late MF-F *pontife*, whence E *pontiff*. The L adj *pontificius* yields E *pontifical* (*-al for -ous*), of a pontifex or a Pope; the L adj *pontificalis* yields late MF-F *pontifical*, adopted by E, now usu in the sense ‘oracular’ or ‘dogmatically authoritative’.  
   The derivative L n *pontificātus* (gen -ūs) passes through late MF-F *pontificat* into E *pontificate*. The E v ‘to pontificate’ takes its form from the n *pontificate* and its sense from *pontifical* (oracular, etc.)—cf the F *pontifier* (from *pontife*).  
5. L *pons* occurs in the E PlN *Pontefract*, from ML *Pontefractus*, ‘Broken Bridge’—  
   whence AF *Pontfreit*, whence the pron *pumfrit* and the spelling *Pomfret*, whence the *Pomfret cake* orig made in this Yorkshire town.  
6. OF-F *pont*, a bridge, has the cpd OF *pons leveīs*, MF-F *pont-levis*, a drawbridge, adopted by E, now usu a term in formal horsemanship.  
7. From *pont*, F learnedly coins *transpontin*, whence E *transpontine*, situated on or belonging across (L *trans*) the bridge, applied esp to melodrama formerly popular in S London.

**pont**

. See prec, para 2.

**pontage**

. See PONS, para 3, s.f.

**pontifex**
pontiff. See PONS, para 4.

pontifical

pontificate (n and v). pontifical. See PONS, para 4.

pontil

pont-levis

ponton

pontoon

pony
occ *pony*. See FOAL, para 3.

**poodle**

: G *Pudel*, ‘said to be for *Pudelhund*’ (Walshe), i.e. ‘puddle-hound’, from LG *pudeln*, to splash about in water.

**pook**


**pool**

(1), a pond, a small lake: OE *pol*: cf OFris *pōl*, MD *puel*, *poil*, a pool, a morass, D *poel*, a pool, LG *pool*, OHG-MHG *pfuol*, G *Pfuhl*; cf Ga *poll*, Cor *pol*, *pul*; perh (Walshe) cf Lith *balà*, OB *blato*, a swamp.

(2), a stake—now usu an aggregated stake—deposited by each player in certain games, hence a type of billiards: EF *poule*, a player’s stake in card games, later in others too, from OF-F *poule*, a hen (layer of an egg a day). Hence ‘to poor’.

**poop**

(1), n, hence v: MF *pope* (late MF-F *poupe*): OProv, rather than It and Sp, *poppa*: L *puppis*: o.o.o.: perh an Italic confusion of Eg *pehui*, the stern of a boat, and Eg *tepi*, the
hindmost part of a boat’s stern.

**poop**

(2), v (hence n), to toot, gulp, break wind: ME poupen, popen: all echoic—cf MD puppen, to bubble.

**poor**

, whence adv, whence adj, poorly; poverish (whence poverishment), poverty—impoverish (whence impoverishment); pauper (n, hence adj), whence pauperize, whence pauperization.

1. Poor, ME pore, earlier pouré, is adopted from MF poure, a var of OF-MF povre (EF-F pauvre), from L pauper; derivative L paupertās becomes OF poverté (EF-F pauvreté), whence ME poverte (trisyllabic), whence poverty, OF pouverir (cf VL *pauperāre) has var poverir, presp poverissant, whence E ‘to poverish’, now mostly dial. ‘To impoverish’ derives, anl, from MF empovrir (em- for en-, from L in- used int).

2. Pauper, n, derives from L pauper, poor (orig of soil): s paup-, extn of the r pau- that occurs in paucus, pl pauci, few, and paullus, little.

**pop**

(1), n. See FATHER, para 16.

**pop**

(2), v hence n: echoic: cf the 2nd POOP. Freq: popple.

**pope**
popery. See FATHER, para 17.

popinjay

: ME popingay, earlier papejay; influenced by E JAY in its transit from OF papegai: OProv papagai: Sp papagayo: Ar babaghā.

poplar


poplin

: EF papeline: perh from It papalina, n from f of papalino, of the Papa or Pope, because made at papal Avignon.

poppa

. See FATHER, para 16.

poppet

. A var of puppet, q.v. at PUP, para 4.
popple

, See the 2nd POP.

poppy

, whence pa popped; Papaver, whence the adjj papaverine, papaverous (cf ML papāvereus, L papāuereus).

Poppy is OE popig, popaeg, ult from L papāuer, ML -āver: o.o.o.: perh Medit—? cf Eg peqer, poppy-seed.

populace

, popular, popularity, popularize; populate, population; populous. See PEOPLE, para 3.

porbeagle

. See PORK, para 3.

porcelain

. See PORK, para 4.
porch

. See the 2nd PORT, para 2.

porcine

. See PORK, para 1.

porcupine

. See PORK, para 6.

pore

(1), n; porosity, porous.

1. Pore, minute orifice, is adopted from MF-F pore: L porus: Gr poros, orig a passage: f.a.e., FARE.

2. MF-F pore has derivative MF-F adj poreux, f poreuse, whence E porous; subsidiary MF-F porosité becomes E porosity.

pore

(2), v, to gaze intently: ME pouren, puren: o.o.o.: ? from MF purer, from pūrāre, to cleanse to pass through a sieve, hence to examine, from pūrus, clean, pure.
porgy

, a food fish, app derives from the fish pargo, adopted from Sp and Port: L pagrus, mdfn of phagus, trln of Gr phagros (o.o.o.). Porgy is mainly AE, pargo mainly E.

pork

, whence porker, porky, and, because of its grunt, porkfish; porcine;—porbeagle; porcelain and purslane; porcupine and porpentine; porpoise.—Cf the sep FARROW.

1. L porcus, a pig male or female, is akin to OE fearh (see FARROW) and to several SI words, e.g. Lith pažas. The L adj porcīnus becomes MF-F porcin, whence E porcine.

2. L porcus becomes OF-F pore, whence ME pore, E pork, with sense ‘pig’s flesh’ deriving from F.

3. E porbeagle, a viviparous shark, perh comes, f/e, from E pore, a hog+E beagle.

4. Porcelain derives from EF-F porcelaine, MF pourcelaine: It porcellana, orig ‘the porcelain’—or ‘the Venus’—‘shell’: It porcello, L porcellus, dim of porcus: ‘the shell has the shape of a pig’s back, and a surface like porcelain’ (Webster); B & W, however, derive It porcellana from L porcella, a young sow, f of porcellus, and explain the semantics thus: ‘so called from the resemblance of the shell’s opening to a sow’s vulva’.

5. L porcus has influenced L portulāca (o.o.o.), the plant purslane, into the form porcilāca, whence the irreg MF pourcelaine, porcelaine, whence E purslane.

6. Porcupine, ME porkepyn, derives from MF, from OProv, porc-espin, from It porcospino, lit ‘spiny pig’ (cf SPINE); porpentine is an EE, esp a Shakespearean, var.

7. Porpoise comes, via ME porpoys, var porpeys, from MF porpois, var of porpeis; a contr of L porcus pisces, lit a pig fish, a hog fish.

pornocracy

. See PAIR, para 2.
pornographer

, pornographic, pornography. See PAIR, para 2.

porosity

, porous. See PORE, para 2.

porphyrogenite

, porphyrite, porphyry. See PURPLE, para 3, and cf the element *porphyro-*.

porpoise

. See PORK, para 7.

porridge

; porringer. See POT, para 8.

port

(1), wine: shipped from Op orto (now Porto): Port o (the) porto (harbour): ‘the harbour’ *par excellence*. Therefore see:
port

(2), harbour, and the cognate port, a gate; portal; porte-cochère; portcullis, porthole, portreeve; porch; porter; portico; ? Portingale, Portugal, Portuguese (and Portuguese man-of-war). Portugee;—opportune, opportunism, opportunist, opportunity—importunate, importune (adj, v), importunity.

1. Port, a harbour, derives partly from OE, partly from OF-F, port, both from L portus (gen -ūs), orig a mountain pass and a gate, a door, basically, therefore, a passage; hence a harbour; and port, a gate, derives from OF-F porte, a gate, a door, from syn L porta. In L, the senses become differentiated, portus coming to denote a harbour: s and r port- is an extn of IE r *por-, a var of *per-, to cross, to go through (cf L per, through); cf the sep E FORD (f for p); Av peretuš, a passage, a ford; Skt pārāyati, he causes to traverse, Gr peirō, I traverse, go through; L portāre, to cause to pass, to transport, to bring to port; hence, to carry—with E derivatives treated in the next entry. (E & M.)

Derivatives of L porta, gate, door

2. L porta has LL portārius, a doorkeeper, whence OF-F portier, whence E porter, doorkeeper; derivative L porticus (gen -ūs), a covered passage supported by a colonnade, becomes It portico, adopted by E. L porticus also becomes OF-F porche, adopted by ME, whence E porch; the VL adj *portālis has neu portāle, whence ML portāle, a large gate or door, MF portal (late MF-F portail), adopted by E; F porte-cochère, a large gate admitting coaches (EF-F coche), is adopted by E, AE omitting the accent.

3. The chief cpds are portcullis, MF porte coleïce, lit a sliding door, coleïce being the f of OF-EF coleïz, ult from L colāre, to filter (whence F couler, to glide); and porthole (cf HOLE).

Derivatives of L portus, (passage), harbour

4. Prob from portus, harbour, comes port, the left side of a ship as you look from stern to bow; certainly, portreeve, OE portgerēfa, from port, a market town, from port, a harbour, and OE gerēfa, (by aphesis) ME reve, E reeve—cf sheriff, ME shereve, OE scīrgerēfa, where E scīr=E SHIRE.

5. Another full cpd is Portugal, known in the Middle Ages as Portucale, the region behind the L Portus Cale, port of Cale, on the left bank of the Douro; cf It Portogallo. The adj, hence n, Portuguese (whence the b/f Portugee) derives from Port portuguez or its Sp shape portugués; cf F portuais. Portuguese man-of-war is a sailors’ name for the Siphonophora of Sci: it has a sail-like crest that enables it to float on the surface.—Portingale is a late ME-EE name for Portugal, hence also for a Portuguese.

7. L has, for *opportūnus*, created the opp *importūnus*, not blowing towards port, hence not, at a given moment, favourable: whence late MF-F *importun*, whence E *importune*, adj, displaced by *inopportune*, from LL *inopportūnus*. The v *importune* derives from EF-F *importuner* (from *importun*); *importunity*, from late MF-F *importunité*, from LL *importūnitās* (from *importūnus*); *importunate*, as if from ML *importūnāre*, pp *importūnātus*.

---

**port**

(3), to carry, now only military; *portable* (whence *portability*); *portage; portamento; portative; portly; porter* (carrier), whence *porterage and porterhouse; portas* (*-ass,* -hors, -house), *portfire, portfolio; portmanteau*.—Cpds from L *portāre*, to carry, and its L derivatives: *apport*, n and v; *asport*, *asportation; comport, comportment; deport, deportation, deportment; disport*, n and v—cf *sport* (n, v), whence *sportful, sporting, sportive, sportsman, sporty; export* (v, hence n and *exporter*), *exportation; import* (v, hence n and, anl, *importation*, also *importer*), *importance, important; purport*, n, v; *rapport; report* (n, v), whence *reportable, reporter, reporting, reportorial; support* (v, hence n), *supportable* (and *insupportable*), *supportance, supporter; transport* (n, v; whence *transportable and transporter*), *transportation*.

1. L *portāre*, to carry, is akin to L *portus* and *porta*: see the 2nd PORT, para 1, esp s.f.; also cf FARE. Hence OF-F *porter*, E ‘to *port*’. Derivative LL *portābilis* yields MF-F *portable*, adopted by E; LL *portātor* yields OF *porteor* (MF-F *porteur*)—acc of *portere*—whence E *porter*, carrier of burdens, whence *porter*, orig a drink fit for *porters*, whence *porterhouse*, where porter and, later, other malt liquors were sold, whence *porterhouse* *steak*, orig the sort of steak you’d expect to find there. From OF-MF *porter*, MF forms both the adj *portatif*, f *portative*, adopted by E, and the n *portage*, likewise adopted by E. The Mus term *portamento*, however, is adopted from It (from It, from L, *portāre*). The E n *port*, a manner of carrying, carriage, demeanour, is adopted from MF-F *port*, from the v; hence the adj *portly*, with narrowing sense.

2. N-cpds, mostly deriving from or imitative, either of F cpds of OF-F *porter*, or of It cpds of It *portare*, to carry, include:

   *portas* (*-ass*), *varr portors, porthouse*, a medieval breviary, ME *portous, porthos*, MF *porte-hors*, lit a ‘carry-outdoors’—an easily portable prayer-book;
   
   *portfire*, suggested by F *porte-feu*, lit a ‘carryfire’;
   
   *portfolio*, adapted from It *portafoglio*, var *portafogli*, lit a ‘carry-leaf, -leaves’ (i.e., sheets of paper): *porta*, it carries+foglio, pl fogli (cf E *folio*); cf F *porte-feuille*;
   
   *portmanteau* (obs *mantua, -mantle*): EE-F *portemanteau*, lit a ‘carry-cloak’ (cf
Compounds of L and R *portāre*, to carry

3. Whereas *apport* is adopted from OF-F *apport*, from *apporter*, from L *apportāre*, to bring (*ap-* for *ad*, towards), the rare *asport*, to carry off, comes from L *asportāre*, to carry away (*as-* for *abs-* from *ab*, away from), pp *asportātus*, whence *asportātiōnem*, o/s *asportātiōnem*, *E* *asportation*, a (felonious) removal.

4. L *comportāre* (*com-* with) becomes MF-F *comporter*, esp in ‘*se comporter*’, whence *E* ‘to comport oneself’; derivative late MF-F *comportement* yields *E* *comportment*.

5. L *dēportāre*, to carry dē or away, yields the EF ‘*se départed*, to behave oneself (irrelevant senses in OF-MF), whence *déportement*, whence *E* *deportment*; the lit sense occurs in F *déportation*, to banish (a criminal), whence ‘to deport’; *E* *deportation* comes imm from F *déportation*, itself from L *dēportātiōnem*, acc of *dēportātiō*, from *dēportātus*, pp of *dēportāre*.

6. The archaic *E* *disport*, ME var *desport*, merriment, games, derives from OF-MF *desport*, from ‘*se desporter*’, to amuse oneself, from ML *disportāre* (attested by *disportat*), where *dis-* denotes ‘apart’ and connotes ‘apart, or away, from business or gravity’; ‘*se desporter*’ yields ‘to disport oneself’, to make merry, play games.

7. From that v comes, by aphesis, *E* ‘to *sport*’ or play; the *E* n *sport* comes from the ME n *disport*.

8. L *exportāre*, to carry abroad (*ex*, out of), yields ‘to export’; derivative L *exportātiōnem*, o/s *exportātiōnem*, yields *exportation*.

9. L *importāre*, to carry in (*im-* for *in*), esp to bring into a country, becomes *E* ‘to import’, whence the trade n. But *import*, something important, importance, significance, derives from ‘to import’, to be important or significant, from the syn EF-F *importer*, ‘formed to serve as verb for *importance* and important’ (*B & W*), which, arising, the former in C14, the latter in C15, derive from ML *importāre*, to be of importance, from L *importāre*, and have been adopted by *E*.

10. The *E* n *purport* is adopted from MF *purport*, from OF-MF *purporter*, varr *pourporter*, *porporter*, from VL *proportāre*, lit to carry *prō-* or forward, bear forth; *purporter* becomes *E* ‘to purport’.

11. The F-become-*E* *rapport* ‘to be en rapport’ or, *AE*, ‘in rapport’) derives from MF-F *rapporteur*; re-, again, afresh+*apporter* (cf para 3).

12. ‘To *report*’ derives from OF-F *reporter*, from L *reportāre*, to carry re-, back or again (in LL, occ weakened to ‘to carry or bear’); *OF* *reporter* has OF-F derivative n *report* (or *raport*), whence the *E* n. The *E* senses have been influenced by MF-F *rapporter*, as above, esp from its EF-F senses ‘to bear news of, to relate’; *E* *reporter* owes something to F *rapporteur*; *E* *reportage* is borrowed from F.

13. L *supportāre* (*sup-* for *sub*, under, from below), to convey, LL to bear or endure, becomes OF *sorporter* and MF-F *supporter*, whence ‘to support’, whence the n—which unless adopted from late MF-F *support*. Derivative late MF-F *supportable* and its neg *insupportable* go straight into *E*; *supporter* derives from ‘to support’, whence also
supportance.

14. L transportare becomes OF-MF tresporter, late MF-F transporter, E ‘to transport’; the derivative MF-F n transport is adopted by E; derivative L transportātiōn o/s transportātiōn-, yields—perh via F—the E transportation.

portable

; portage. See prec, para 1.

portal

. See the 2nd PORT, para 2.

portamento

. See the 3rd PORT, para 1, s.f,

portas

. portass. See 3rd PORT, para 2.

portative

. See 3rd PORT, para L
portcullis

, See 2nd PORT, para 3.

porte-cochère

, (AE) -cochere. See 2nd PORT, para 2.

portend

, portent, portentous. See TEND, para 17.

porter

(1), carrier. See the 3rd PORT, para 2.

porter

(2), doorkeeper. See 2nd PORT, para 2.

porterage

. See 3rd PORT (heading).
porterhouse steak
. See 3rd PORT, para 1.

portfire
. See 3rd PORT, para 2.

portfolio
. See 3rd PORT, para 2.

porthole
. See 2nd PORT, para 3, s.f.

portico
. See 2nd PORT, para 2.

portion
. See PART, para 13; for derivatives, the heading.
portly

. See the 3rd PORT, para 1, s.f.

portmantle

(archaic), portmanteau. See 3rd PORT, para 2,

portrait

, portraiture, portray, portrayal. See tract, para 18, and cf the heading.

portreeve

. See the 2nd PORT, para 4.

Portugal

; Portuguese (man-of-war), whence the coll Portugee. See the 2nd PORT, para 5.

Portulaca

. Cf PORK, para 5.


**pose**

, v (hence n), whence posed, pa, and agent poser; posit, *posite, position (whence positional). positive (whence positivism, positivist), positor, positive, post (to place; position). postage, postal, posture (whence postural); the corresp *pone (a writ) and ‘to *pone’, *ponend, ponent (adj, hence n), and derivative ponency, *ponible.—Compounds of *pone, to place, and of pose (n, v), position, etc.: antepone (obsol), anteposition; appose, apposite, apposition, appositive; circumpose, circumposition; compone, component (adj, hence n), compose (whence pa composed and agent composer). composite (adj, hence n), composition, composite, compositor, compost (n, hence v), composture, composure—cf compound, v and n; contraponend, contrapose, contraposition (whence, anl, contrapositive); depone, deponent (adj, hence n), depose (whence deposal), deposit (n, v), depositary (and depository), deposition (whence, anl, depositive), depositor—cf dépôt (AE depot); dispone, disponent, dispose (whence disposable and disposal), disposition, dispositive; exponent (whence exponential), exponible, exposé, expose, exposition (whence, anl, expositive), expositor, expository, exposure—cf expound; imponent, impose (whence imposer, imposing), imposition—cf superimpose, superimposition—impot, impostor, imposture; interpone, interpose, interposition—cf entrepôt; juxtapose, juxtaposition; opponent (adj, hence n; hence also opponency), oppose (whence opposal, opposite (adj, hence n), opposition (whence, anl, opposite)—cf the irreg appose, and esp pose, to nonplus, and puzzle, n hence v; postpone (whence postponement), postpose, postposition (whence, anl, postpositive); praepositor, praepostor, praepositure (AE pre-), prepose, preposition (whence prepositional), pre-positive—cf provost; propone, proponent, propose (whence proposal), proposition (whence propositional)—cf propound; purpose, n (whence purposeful, purposive) and v; repone, repose, n (whence reposeful) and v (L and F senses), reposit, repositor, repository; sepone, sepose; superfuse, superposition; suppose (whence supposal), supposition (whence, anl, suppositive), suppositious, suppository, suppost—cf presuppose, presupposition; transponible, transpose (whence transposal and transposer), transposition (whence, anl, transpositive and, directly, transpositional).

1. With one remarkable exception, the entire structure rests clearly and firmly upon L ponere, orig to put aside, hence simply to put or place or set. The s pon- is app an extn of an IE r *po-, var *pa-, perh apheric for the r in Gr apo, away from (with -b- var in L ab), and epi, upon, and Skt ápa, away. (E & M; Hofmann.)

2. The pres p pon- occurs in the E v *pone, to place, seen in many prefix-cpds; in the
legal and card-game n *pone, from L *pone, place thou; in *ponent, from *ponent-, o/s of the presp *ponens; in *ponend and *ponible, attested by several prefix-cpds.

2. The L pp positus, s posit-, occurs in:

Posit, to place firmly, prob from pp positus, perch from the supine positum;

position, from OF-F position, from L positiōnem, acc of positiō (o/s positiōn-), from positus;

positive, from ME positif, adopted from MF, from ML positīvus, L positīuus; derivative F positivisme becomes E positivism;

positor, lit a placer, adopted from L (posit-+ agential -or);

positure, from L posītūra, position, whence, by contr, EF-F posture, adopted by E;

post, the place where a soldier stands on guard, hence an assigned position, whence both a trading station and one’s earning position: late MF-F poste (m); It posto: LL postum, contr of positum, orig the neu of pp positus;—hence ‘to post’ or station (someone) in a given place;

post, orig a man stationed in a series along a road, e.g. a courier, hence the vehicle used, hence the state packets or, later, mail carried, whence in post-haste, speedily, whence posthaste, hastily: from F poste (f), orig (C15) a relay of horses: It posta, either the f of posto, pp of porre, or from LL posta, contr of posita, orig the f of pp positus;—hence ‘to post’, to travel with relays of horses, from late MF-EF poster, from poste;—postage, postal =E post, mail (letters, etc.)+age, adj -al:

3. The exception is pose. The n pose, a sustained posture, adopted from late EF-F pose, derives from OF-F poser, to place (definitely or firmly), whence the syn E to pose’. Now, OF poser comes from LL pausāre, to place, from L pausāre, to pause, from L pausa, a pause: f.a.e., PAUSE, para 1. That is true; but the pos- of OF poser was, as early as LL, influenced by *pos-, the r of posit-, s of positus, pp of ponere, and therefore it would hardly be wrong to say that, analogically, OF-F poser, hence E ‘to pose or place’, comes, ult, from L ponere. The same view is, by extn, valid for the cpds in -pose: one cannot abruptly sever them from the cpds in -pone; or, if you prefer, the E-from-F -pose cpds derive from F poser, but the F cpds themselves were, except juxtapose, prompted by the L cpds.—For ‘to pose’ or puzzle, see para 14.

Compounds both Manifest and Aphetic

4. L antepone, to place ante or before, in front becomes ‘to antepone’; the pp antepositus has, anl, suggested E anteposition. L apponere (ap- for ad-, towards) is better represented: the pp appositus yields E apposite, and the derivative appositiō, o/s appositiōn-, the F, whence the E, apposition; cf ‘to oppose’, to place (something) before or opposite (someone), from F apposer, from poser.

5. L circumponere, to place circum or around, has pp circumpositus, whence LL circumpositiō, o/s circumpositiōn-, whence E circumposition, whence, anl and by b/f, ‘to circumpose’.

6. L componere, to put con- or together, yields the obs compone; the presp componens, o/s component-, yields the E adj component, whence componency; the pp compositus is used also as adj ‘formed of parts’, whence E composite; derivative L compositiō, o/s
composition-, becomes MF-F, whence E, composition, and LL agent composito, an arranger, an inventor, is adopted by E, prob after MF-F compositour. But ‘to compose’ derives from OF-F composer, which, in one opinion,=com-+OF poser and, in the other, L compos- (as in pp compostitus)+F inf ending -er. The L derivative compostiūra and its contr compostiūra yield the obs E compositure and, via F, composture; the L pp compostus has the VL derivative n *composita, *composta, whence OF-F compost, adopted by E. E composure= ‘to compost*+the -ure of compositure, posture, etc.—L componere also becomes OF-MF componre, var compondre, whence ME compounen, whence E ‘to compound’: cf expound in para 10 and propound in para 17. The ME pp compound becomes the E adj compound; the v has derivatives compound, n, compounder, compounding.

7. L contraponere, to set over against, has gerundive contraponendus, neu -ponendum, whence the contraponend of Logic; the pp contrapositus has the LL derivative contrapositioniō, o/s contrapositionīn-, whence contraposition and, anl, contrapositive; ‘to contrapose’ derives from EF-F contreposer: contre-(L contra)+OF-F poser.

8. L dépone, to put dē- or down, ML to state under oath, yields ‘to depone’; presp dépōnens, o/s dépōnent-, yields deponent; pp dépōitus yields ‘to deposit’—the n deposit comes from L dépōitum, orig the neu of the pp, and dépōitum also becomes MF-F dépôt, adopted by E; derivative LL dépōitārius, a trustee, yields depositary (cf MF-F dépōitaire); LL depositor is adopted by E, and LL dépōitōriūm becomes depository. ‘To depose’ blends two F vv, one old (deposer), the other (déposer) modern.

9. L disponere, to set dis or apart, in different places, gives us ‘to dispose’, which, like most of the -pone cpds, is a Law term; presp disponens, o/s disponent-, accounts for disponent; pp dispositus has derivative dispositiō, o/s dispositīn-, whence OF-F disposition, adopted by E, the sense ‘temperament’ going back to LL; the anl MF-F dispositīf, f -ive, becomes E dispositive. ‘To dispose’ derives from OF-F disposer. The derivative predispose, predisposition perh owe something to F.

10. L exponere, to put out, LL to interpret or explain, yields the obsol ‘to expone’, whence, anl, exponible; presp exponens, o/s exponent-, becomes exponent; pp expositus becomes the rare ‘to exposit’; derivative L expositiō, o/s exposition-, LL an interpretation, becomes OF-F, whence E, exposition; LL expositor, a textual critic, passes into E; ML expositoriūs yields expository. ‘To expose’—whence exposure (cf composture)—derives from OF-F exposer; the F pp exposé becomes a late EF-F n, adopted by E.—Moreover, L exponere becomes OF-MF espondre, whence ME exponen, expounden, whence ‘to expound’: cf compound (para 6) and propound (para 17). Hence expounder.

11. L imponere, to place, hence lay, into or upon, explains the obsol impone; presp imponens, o/s imponent-, E imponent; pp impositus, neu impressum, becomes MF impost, F impôt, both adopted by E. Th L derivative agent impositor is, in LL, contr to impostor, a deceiver, whence, via EF-F imposteur, the E impostor, and subsidiary LL impostiūra yields, via EF-F, the E imposure; derivative L impositiō (o/s impositiōn-) passes through MF-F into E imposition, whence the school s impot, occ impo. ‘To impose’ derives from MF-F imposer (im-+OF-F poser), prompted by L impositus. ‘To superimpose’, whence, anl, superimposition, was perh prompted by F surimposer, but it derives, anl, from superimpositus, pp of ML superimponere.

12. L interponere, to set between, to insert, affords us the rare ‘to interpone’; pp
interpositus has derivative L interpositīō (o/s interpositīōn-), LL intervention, whence—
perh via OF-F—the E interposition. ‘To interpose’ derives from MF-F interposer. Cf
entrepôt (AE entrepot), adopted from EF-F, which forms it upon dépôt.

13. As if suggested by L *juxtaponere, ML *juxtaponere (cf ML juxtāre), with
derivative *juxtaposītīō (o/s -posītīōn-), learned F coins (1690) juxtaposition, whence, by
b/f, F juxtaposer: hence E juxtaposition and ‘to juxtapose’.

14. L opponere, to set 06 or against, has presp opponens, o/s opponent-, whence E
opponent, and pp oppositus, whence MF-F, whence E, opposite; derivative L oppositīō,
o/s oppositīōn-, becomes OF-F opposition, adopted by E. ‘To oppose’ derives from OF-F
opposer. ‘To oppose’ is cor-rupted to ME-EE oppose, to put questions to, whence
opposer (obs), a questioner or examiner: hence, by aphesis, the EE ‘to
pose’ or question, hence (E) to baffle or nonplus, whence poser, an examiner (obs), a baffling question or
problem. ME-EE oppose, to question, has the late ME-EE derivative opposal, whence,
prob via *posal, the E puzzle.

15. LL postponere, to place after, L to defer, yields ‘to postpone’, whence
postponable; the pp postpositus has LL derivative postpositīō (o/s -positīōn-), a placing
after, a postponement, whence E postposition. ‘To postpone’ derives from EF-F postposer
(post-+OF-F poser).

16. L praeponorere, to place prae or before, hence to set (someone) over (others), has
ML agent praepositor, contr praepostor; adopted by E: cf the LL praeposita, an abbess,
from the f of the pp praepositus. Derivative praeposītīō (o/s -positīōn-) becomes late MF-
F préposition, whence E proposition, LL praepositiuus, ML -ivus, becomes E
prepositive (cf F préposition); LL praeposītūra becomes E praepositure, AE preposition.
‘To prepose’ derives from late MF-F préposer. The pp praepositus is, in LL, used as n,
‘one set in authority’, whence, by influence of prōponere, to set forward (pp prōpositus)—
see next para—the LL var prōpositus, whence OF provost (cf the F prévôté) and OE
profost: whence the E provost; provostry derives—perh after MF prevosterie (cf the F
prévôté, OF prevosté)—from provost.

17. L prōponere yields ‘to propone’; presp prōponens (o/s -ponent-), proponent—opp
ponent; PP prōpositus has derivative prōpositīō, o/s prōpositīōn-, whence OF-F, hence
E, proposition, Gallicized, after OF-F poser, from prōponere is OF-F proposer, whence
‘to propose’. ‘To propone’ itself has—via the var propoune—become ‘to propound’.  

18. Influenced by L prōponere, OF-F poser has the OF-MF cpd pourposer, purpose
(pour, pur, por derive from L prō, forward), whence ME purposen, E ‘to purpose’; the
derivative OF-MF n porpos, pourpos, becomes ME purpos, E purpose.

19. L reposonere, to put back, becomes legal ‘to repone’. The pp repositus yields ‘to
reposit’ (cf deposit); derivative LL reposītīō, o/s reposītīōn-, E reposition; LL
repositorium, E repository, whence prob, anl, E repositor. App from pp repositus comes
E ‘to repose’ in its senses ‘to restore’ (obs), ‘to set’ (e.g., trust in someone). But ‘to
repose’, to lay at, or to, rest, vi to rest, derives from OF-F reposer, from LL repausārē, to
rest (vt and vi); cf the OF poser in para 3. OF reposer has derivative OF-F n repos (cf LL
repausātīō), whence—influenced by ‘to repose’—the E n repose.

20. L sēponere, to place or set sē- or in hiding or aside, hence to reserve, yields the rare
‘to sepeone”; cf the rare syn ‘to sepose’, app from the L pp sēpositus.

21. L superponerere, to place super or above, has pp superpositus, whence LL
superpositiō (o/s -positiōn-), whence F and E superposition; learnèd F superposer (super+poser; as in para 3) yields ‘to superpose’.

22. L supponere, to place sub or under, hence to substitute, becomes ‘to suppone’ (obs). The pp suppositus has neu supposition, used by scholastic ML as a n, whence the E adj supposital. Derivative L suppositiō, ML a hypothesis, yields MF-F supposition, adopted by E. The subsidiary L suppositiūs, var supposititis, yields E suppositious; and subsidiary suppositōrius, placed underneath, has derivative Med n suppositōrium, whence MF-F suppositoire and E suppository. LL suppositiūus, ML -ivus, becomes suppositive. The L pp suppositus and supine suppositum app prompted MF-F supposer (cf OF-F poser), whence MF supposen, E ‘to suppose’.—MF-F supposer itself acquires a cpd: the late MF-F présupposer (pré-, L prat-, before), whence ‘to presuppose’; derivative late MF-F présupposition becomes presupposition.

23. L transponere, to place across or beyond, yields, anl, transponible; pp transpositus has derivative LL transpositiō (o/s transpositiōn-), a change of position, whence—prob via the late MF-F word—E transposition. To transpose’, how-ever, derives from OF-F transposer, from L transpositus (and supine transpositum)—gallicized after OF-F poser (as in para 3).

poser

, a puzzling question. See prec, para 14, where also pose, to nonplus.

poseur

. See PAUSE, para 2.

posit

. See POSE, para 2A.

position
positive

See POSE, para 2A.

positor

See POSE, para 2A.

positure

See POSE, para 2A.

posology

See the element poso-.

posse

and posse comitatus; possible, possibility—impossible, impossibility; potence, potency, potent, potentate, potential—impotence, impotent—omnipotence, omnipotent, prepotence, prepotent; puissance, puissant—impuissance, impuissant; power (n, hence v), whence powerful, powerless; cf the sep DESPOT (DESPOTIC, DESPOTISM) and the sep POSSESS.

1. The n posse, a small force that has legal authority, as of a sheriff and his deputies, or of police, derives from the Law term posse, short for posse comitatus, which, in ML, means ‘power of the county’ (cf COUNT, a person of high rank). ML posse, power, derives from L posse, to have power, lit to be able: for *potse, from PL *potesse, to be able: from a PL r *pot-, able, hence strong, powerful: cf L potis, s and r pot-, orig ‘a master, a possessor, of’, hence *having, esp exercising, one's ability or mastery or power*, displaced by potens, which, the presp of posse, is soon used also and mostly as adj. With L potis, master or possessor (of), cf Skt pátiś, master, husband, and Gr pósis, Tokh A pats, Lith paiis, päts, husband, and, with f for p, Go -faths, master (in bruthfaths,
bridegroom); cf also the -pot- of Gr despotēs, (prop) master of the house. (E & M; Hofmann.)

2. Either from L posse, to be able, or from L possum (*potsum), I am able, comes L possibilis, (that which is) able (to be done), MF possible, adopted by E; derivative L possibilitās (o/s -ītās-) becomes MF-F possibilité, whence E possibility. The neg L impossibilis and LL impossibilitās become MF-F impossible, adopted by E, and MF-F impossibilité, whence impossibility.

3. The L presp and adj potens has o/s potent-, whence E potent; derivative potentia yields E potency and OF-EF potence, adopted by E. L potentia has LL adj potentiālis, whence E potential (adj, hence n)—cf EF-F potentiel; hence potentiality. Derivative L potentatus (gen -ūs), power, esp if political, LL a powerful person, yields MF-F potentat, whence E potentate.

4. The L neg impotens, o/s impotent-, and its derivative impotentia, become MF-F impotent and impotence, both adopted by E; L praepotens, o/s praepotent-, and its derivative praepotentia yield prepotent and prepotency, the var prepotence deriving from EF-F prépotence (from the L word).

5. L posse has the VL var *potere, whence OF povoir, pouvoir, with pres forms pois-, puis- (cf Je puis, I can), whence the OF-F adj puissant, adopted by E; derivative OF poissance, MF-F puissance, is likewise adopted, as are the neg MF-F impuissance and impuissant.

6. The OF v povoir had earlier forms pooir, poeir, *podeir (cf podir, recorded for 842); it becomes, as early as C12 and first in the form poeir, a noun, with early var pooir: whence ME poer, var pouer: hence E power. (Dauzat.)

possess

(whence pa possessed), possession, possessive, possessor, possessory; dispossess, whence, anl, dispossession.

1. L potis, a master of (esp, property)—see POSSE, para 1—has derivative *potsidēre, L possidēre, lit to sit (-sidēre, c/f of sedēre), as master of, i.e. to be master of (property), with mdfn posside, to make oneself master of, to occupy, with pp possessus, whence—perh via MF-EF possesseur—‘to possess’; derivative L possessiō, o/s possessiōn-, yields—prob via the OF-F word—the E possession; derivative possessīus, ML -īvus, yields—perh via late MF-F possessif, f -ive—the E possessive; derivative possessor is adopted by E (cf MF-F possesseur); and possessōrius becomes possessory.

2. MF-EF possesseur has cpd despossesseur, whence ‘to dispossess’. But prepossess is an entirely E formation with pre-, in advance; hence, anl, prepossession and prepossessive.
**posset**

, a hot drink of milk curdled with ale or wine: ME *posstot, posshote*; o.o.o.: cf the dubious MF *possette*.

**possibility**

, *possible*. See POSSE, para 2.

**possum**

, esp play p. See OPOSSUM.

**post**

(1), an upright piece of timber, etc., serving as stay (e.g., of a fence), hence as v: ME *post*; OE and OF *post*: L *postis*, a door-post: perh cf Gr *pastas*, a stake, a post, ? for *parastas*, that which stands beside (*para*)—here, beside the open space of the doorway. (Hofmann.)

**post**

(2), a station, to station; a relay, a coach, the mail—and the corresp v. See POSE, para 2.
post-

. See POSTERIOR, para 1.

postage

, postal. See POSE, para 2, s.f.

postchaise

= post, as in POST (2)+F chaise, a chair,

poster

, a large bill or placard displayed publicly, was orig a notice affixed to a POST (1).

poste restante

, adopted from F, is lit ‘post (letters, etc.) resting’—i.e., remaining until called for by the addressee; resteante is the f of restant, presp of rester, to remain.

posterior

, adj, hence n (usu posteriors, buttocks)
posteriority

—; posterity; postern; posthumous; preposterous; cf the element postero-; postil.

1. The L prep post, after, derives from OL poste from PL *posti (*pos-ti); PL r *pos- is perh akin to Gr epi, upon, after, and therefore app an extn of the IE r *po- occurring in L ponē, I place.

2. The L derivatives affecting E are:
   posterus, coming after, with derivative posteritās, o/s posteritāt-, whence MF-F postérité, whence E posterity, and with comp posterior, coming still later, adopted by E (cf late MF-F postérier), the LL derivative posterioritās, o/s posterioritāt-, yielding posteriority (cf late MF-F postériorité), complementing priority;
   postumus, last of all, becomes—by f/e association with humus, soil, ground—the LL posthumus, whence E posthumous, esp born after the father’s death or published after the author’s;
   LL posterula, a back gate or door, at first a dim of LL postera, a back gate or door, ? orig elliptical for postera ianua, from posterus: whence OF-early ME posterle, whence OF-MF posterne (F poterne): whence E postern;
   praeposterus, having the sense before-behind or, as we’d say, back to front or the cart before the horse: whence E preposterous.

3. Perh from L post, after, comes E postil, an annotation: MF-EF postille; ML postilla: perh elliptical for post ilia verba, after those words, or, more prob, simply a contr of post ilia, after those things. MF postille has derivative late MF-F apostiller, to make a marginal note, whence the EF-F n apostille, adopted by E and anglicized as apostil. (B & W.)

posthaste

. See POSE, para 2A.

posthumous

. See POSTERIOR, para 2.
postil

. See POSTERIOR, para 3.

postilion or postillion

: EF-F postillon: It postiglione, from posta: cf E post at para 2^A (s.f.) of POSE,

postliminium

. See LIMIT, para 7.

postlude

. See LUDICROUS, para 11.

postman

; postmark; postmaster, postmistress; post office. Obvious cpds of the 2nd post (q.v. at POSE, para 2A)+ MAN, etc.

postmeridian

: L postmeridiānus (adj), after noon: cf post at POSTERIOR, para 1, and meridian, q.v. at
DIANA, para 13.

**post-mortem**

. See MORTAL, para 8.

**postnatal**

, **postnate**: ML *postnātus*, born later: Cf NATIVE.

**postpone, postponement**

. See POSE, para 15.

**postpose, postposition**

. See POSE, para 15.

**postscribe, postscript**

, See SCRIBE, para 15.

**postulant**
postulate, postulation, postulatory. See PRAY, para 7.

posture

. See POSE, para 2A.

posy

, orig a rhymed sentiment, hence—prob from ‘the language of flowers’—a bouquet, is a contr of poesy, q.v. at POEM, para 2.

pot

(n, hence v), potter, pottery, poteen; pottage; pottle; pot-boiler, -hook, -house, -hunter, -luck, -sherd, -shot, -walloper; potpourri; potash, potass, potassium; putty; hotchpotch and hodgepodge;—porridge; porringer.

1. Pot, an earthen vessel, derives from late OE pott, which, like OF-F pot (whence EF-F pot de chambre, E chamber pot, whence both chamber in this sense and E pot pron pō), prob comes from some VL derivative (cf ML pottus) of pōtāre, to drink: cf the L pōtōrium, a drinking vessel (cf Gr potērion, drinkrng-cup): f.a.e., POTABLE.

2. OF pot has OF-F agent potier, a maker of pots, whence, in part, the E potter; derivative MF-F poterie leads to pottery. OF-F pot, moreover, has the MF-F derivative potage, adopted by E cookery but, elsewhere, anglicized as pottage, and the EF-F cpd pot-pourri, lit ‘rotten pot’—a trans of the Sp olla podrida. The MF dim potel (cf MF potet) is adopted by ME, whence E pottle.

3. OF-F pot has a further notable derivative: the OF-F potée, a potful, (later) a cement made orig in a pot—in short, the E putty, for *potty.

4. E pot becomes Ir pota, later poite, with dim poiín, a small pot, hence whiskey made in a private still: whence AIr poteen.

5. Akin to OE pott- E pot is MD-D pot, with cpd potasch, lit ‘pot-ash’, whence both E potash and late EF-F potasse, whence E potass, whence, in 1808, Sir Humphry Davy’s Sci L potassium.

6. E pot, a vessel, esp for cookery or for drinking, has the foll cpds:
   pot-belly, potbelly, shaped like one;
   pot-boiler, something written, painted, composed hastily to keep the domestic pot
boiling;

pot-hook, in handwriting, derives from a pot’s S-shaped hook;

pot-house, pothouse, a tavern, pots of ale being served there, hence potboy and potman;

pot-hunter, orig a parasite, now a contestant that, in sports, plays only for the trophies;

pot-luck, potluck, usu to take potluck, to be prepared for an informal meal;

potsherd, a shard or fragment of an earthenware pot;

potshot, orig a shot fired to kill something for the pot, hence a chancy or unskilled shot;

pot-valiant, -valo(u)r: (with) the courage that comes from liquor;

pot-walloper, lit one who boils (wallops) his own pot, later a scullion, a sea cook.

7. Pot occurs in hotchpotch, for earlier hochpot, itself from MF-F hochepot, lit a shake-pot; hoche-comes from MF-F hocher, OF hocier, to shake, of Gmc origin. Hotchpotch has the ‘blunted’ var hodgepodge.

8. E contains two ‘disguised’ derivatives from F derivatives of F pot: porridge from pottage from MF-F potage, the -rr- coming perch from ME porree, an orig leek pottage, from OF-EF porrée, from L porrum,porrus, a leek, prob of Medit stock—cf Gr prason (E & M); and porringer, earlier pottinger, var of pottanger, which, with intrusive n, stands for *pottager, from MF-F potager (from pottage).

pot

, a hole. See POTHOLE.

potable

: potation, potatory; potion—cf poison (n, v), whence poisoner, poisoning, poisonous.

1. Potable, adopted from late MF-F, derives from LL pōtābilis, drinkable, from pōtāre, to drink, s and r pōt–: cf Gr potos, a drinking, and posis (?) for *potsis) a drink, pinein, to drink, OSI piti, to drink, Skt pībati, he drinks: IE r *pi–, to drink, with extn *pib–, *pin–, *pit–.

2. Pōtāre has pp pōtātus, whence pōtātīō, o/s pōtātīōn–, MF-EF, whence E, potation, and pōtātor, adopted but rare, and pōtātōrius, whence potatory.

3. Intimately akin to pōtāre is the adj pōtus, having drunk and having been drunk: whence pōtiō, a drink, esp a love-potion or a poison: indeed, from pōtiō, o/s pōtiōn–, comes both MF-EF potion, adopted by E, and the gallicized MF-F poison, likewise adopted. ‘To poison’ derives from MF-F poisonner, suggested by LL pōtiōnāre, to give to drink, from the n pōtiō.
potage

. See POT, para 2.

potash

, potass, potassium. See POT, para 5.

potation

. See POTABLE, para 2.

potato

: Sp potato, orig the sweet potato: a p for v var of Sp batata, the sweet potato: adopted from Taino (an extinct Caribbean language).

potator

, potatory. See POTABLE, para 2.

potbelly

(whence potbellied), potboiler. See POT, para 6.
poteen

. See POT, para 4.

potence

, potency, potent, potential. See POSSE, para 3.

pother

. See PUT, para 2.

pothole

, a large hole, tacks hole to the now mainly Sc and N dial pot, of Scan origin: prob akin to the Sw dial pott, varr putt, pit, and therefore to PIT, a hole. Nevertheless, pothole could equally well be a cpd of POT and HOLE.

pothook

, pothouse, pothunter. See POT, para 6.

potion
potlatch comes, with f/e form and via Chinook jargon, from Chinook *patšatl*, a giving, a gift.

**potluck**

*, potman*. See POT, para 6.

**potpourri**

*, See POT, para 2.

**potsherd**


**pottage**

*, See POT, para 2.

**potter**

(1), n. See POT, para 2.
(2), v, is a freq of the now dial *pote*, a var of the v *poke*, q.v. at POACH, para 2.

**pottery**

. See POT, para 2.

**pottle**

. See POT, para 2, s.f.

**pot-valiant**


**pouch**

. See POCK, para 4.

**pouf**

. See PUFF, para 2.

**pouldron**
. See PAWL, s.f.

**poulter**

, **poulterer**. See POLECAT, para 2.

**poultice**

. See POLLEN, para 2.

**poultry**

. See POLECAT, para 2, s.f.

**pounce**

(1), n (a powder). See the element pumici-.

**pounce**

(2), v (to swoop down), derives from *pounce*, a bird’s claw. See PUNGENT, para 11.

**pound**
(1), an enclosure: OE *pund*, only in cpds: o.o.o. Hence, ‘to pound’, now usu in the orig int form, ‘to impound’. From pp of *pen*, enclose?

**pound**

(2), a unit of weight, the gold unit of value: OE *pund*: L *pondo*, meaning ‘in weight’; akin to PEND, where cf esp ponderous. Hence poundage and, from ‘weight’, poundal and pounder.

**pound**

(3), to beat as with a pestle, to pulverize: ME *pounen*: OE *punian*, to bray, to bruise, whence also the now dial var ‘to pun’.

**poundage**

; poundal; pounder (weight). See the 2nd POUND.

**pour**

: ME *pouren*: o.o.o.: ? orig ‘to filter or strain’ and therefore from the syn MF purer, ult from L *purus* (cf PURE).

**pourparler**

. See PARABLE, para 6.
pout

(1), a fish: OE -pūte, as in āelepūte, an eelpout: cf the D puit, a frog: basic idea, prob ‘inflated’, as in Sw puta, to be inflated. Therefore akin to:

pout

(2), to puff out, thrust out, the lips: ME pouten: cf Sw puta, to be inflated—hence also Skt budbuda, redup of r *bud-, swollen, to be swollen. Cf prec—and perh PUDDING.

poverish

; poverty. See POOR, para 1.

powder

. See POLLEN, para 4.

power

, powerful, powerless. See POSSE, para 6.

powwow
(n, hence v), a (noisy) conference, a sense orig AE and still coll, derives from ‘Indian conference’, itself from Alg ‘medicine man’: cf Narragansett powaw, Massachusetts pouwav, medicine man (DAE), from a r ‘to dream’: ‘he derives his art from his dreams’ (Mathews).

pox

, See POCK, para 1.

praam

, occ pram, a flat-bottomed Nor boat: D pram; MD præm, prame: cf LG prahm, from SI pram, akin to FARE (Walshe).

practic

(adj, n), practicable, practical, practice (n; AE n and v) and practise (v), practitioner, practitioner; chiropractic; impracticable, impractical; pratique; praxis; pragmatic (adj, hence n), whence, anl, pragmatism and pragmatist.

1. *Practical* (whence the neg *impractical*) is an extn of the late ME-E (obsol) adj *practic*, from MF *practique* (soon *pratique*): ML-LL practicus: Gr *praktikos*, able in, fit for, doing, active: from *prassein*, Attic *prattein*, to do, to do habitually; akin to *perā*, *perān*, over, beyond, via *prā-ko*, leading over, or through, and beyond (Hofmann).

2. Gr *praktikos* has the derivative n *praktikē*, ? elliptical for *hē praktikē tekhnē*, the practical art, i.e. technology: whence LL-ML *practicē*, MF *practique* (F *pratique*, borrowed by E and used in naut sense), ME *practike*, E *practic* (now only Sc), whence *practices*: cf *chiropractic*, often *chiropractics*, manual manipulation of the spine—from Gr *kheir*, the hand (our element *chiro*-).

3. ‘*To practise* or, AE, *practice*’ derives, via ME *practisen*, from MF *practiser*, for MF *pratiquer* (late MF-F *pratiquer*), from ML *practicāre*, from LL *practicē*; hence the n *practise*, later— influenced by the LL n—practice.

4. Late MF-F *pratiquer* has the EF-F derivative *practicable*, which at least prompted the E *practicable*, precisely as the EF-F neg *impracticable* prompted *impracticable*. The MF *praticien* (later *praticien*) suggested *practician*, which in turn generated the irreg and unnecessary *practitioner*. 
5. Gr prassein, to do (habitually), has the derivative n praxis, habitual action, practice, adopted by scholastic E. More generally interesting is the derivative pragma, a thing done, o/s pragmat-, whence the adj pragmatikos, whence L pragmaticus, esp in sense ‘skilled in business’, whence E pragmatic, whence William James’s pragmatism.

praelection

, praelector. See LEGEND, para 14.

praenomen

, See NAME, para 4, s.f.

praepositor

, praepostor. See POSE, para 16.

praetor

, for an ancient Roman magistrate, is adopted from L: for *praeltor, lit a goer (-itor) before (prae); the L adj praetōrianus yields praetorian.

pragmatic

, pragmatism. See PRACTIC, para 4.
prairie

; pratincole, whence pratincolous.

Prairie, adopted from F (‘a large meadow’), is for OF praerie, formed, with suffix -erie, from OF-F pré, a meadow, from L prátum, itself o.o.o. Sci combines L prátum+L incola, an inhabitant, to give us pratincole, lit a meadow-inhabiter.

praise

. See PRICE, para 3.

Prakrit

, whence Prakritic; Sanskrit, whence Sanskritic.

Prakrit derives from Skt prakrit, original or natural, hence usual, common, hence vulgar; pra-is akin to E FOR. Sanskrit derives from Skt saṁskṛta, (lit) made together, hence prepared or artificial, hence elaborate or polished, highly cultivated; saṁskṛ-, from sam, together (cf E SAME). The common element -krit derives from the Skt r kṛ, to make, to do.

pram

(1), boat. See PRAAM.
(2) is a contr abbr of perambulator, q.v. at AMBLE, para 4.

prance

, whence prancer and pa, vn prancing, derives from ME prauncen: perh (Webster) from MF paravancier, int (par- for L per- used thus) of OF avancier (MF-F avancer): cf ADVANCE.

prank

, n and v; prink.

Prank, a piece of mischief, is o.o.o.—unless, as prob it does, it derives from ‘to prank’ or adorn gaily, now usu in the thinning, ‘to prink’: and ‘to prank’ derives from or is, at the least, akin to MLG prank, pomp, display, adornment: cf G Prunk, ostentation, and MLG-MHG-G prangen, and MD-D pronken, to adorn oneself.

prase

, prasine.

The latter, as n, derives from prasine, adj, which derives from L prasinus, trln of Gr prasinos, adj of prason, a leek; prasinos is a mdfn of the adj prasios, whence L prasius, whence the F n prase, adopted by E; prase, however, perh comes direct from Gr prasos, var of prason. The nn prasine and prase denote minerals of a leek-green colour; the former as already in the LL n prasinus (Gr prasinos).

prate

, whence prater, has freq prattle (perh, however, direct from MLG prātelen), whence prettier and pa, vn prattling, and itself comes from MD-MLG prāten: ? ult echoic.
pratincole

. See PRAIRIE.

pratique

. See PRACTIC, para 2.

prattle

, prattler. See PRATE.

prawn

: ME prone or prayne: o.o.o.

praxis

. See PRACTIC, para 4.

pray

, prayer, praying mantis; prie-Dieu; prithee; precarious, precation (obs), precative, precatory; deprecable, deprecate, deprecation, deprecative, deprecatory; imprecant,
imprecate, imprecation, whence, anl, impecator and imprecatory;—postulant, postulate, postulation, postulator, postulatory—cf expostulate, expostulation (whence, anl, expostulatory).

1. ‘To pray’, ME preien, derives from OF-MF preier (MF-F prier): VL-LL precāre: L precās-, o/s of prex (attested by oblique cases and pl), a request, hence esp a prayer; prob akin to L procus, a wooer, and poscere, to ask or demand, and to Skt praśnās, a question, OE fricgan, to inquire, OHG prāgēn, frāhēn, G frēgan, OS frāgon, to ask (questions): IE r, *prēk- or *prēk-, var *prok-;

Gmc r, *frēh-, var . (Walshe.)

2. L precārius has derivative adj precārius, obtainable only by prayer, not assured, with f precārius, used by VL as n, whence OF-MF priere (MF-F prière), adopted by ME, whence—after ‘to pray’—the E prayer.

3. Straight from L precārius comes E precarious (cf the MF-F précaire); the L pp precātus has derivative precātiō, o/s of precātio-, whence E precation, extant only in cpds—LL precātius, ML -īvus, E precative—and LL precātōrius, E precatory.

4. The L cpd dēprecāri, to avert (connoted by de-), by prayer, has derivative LL dēprecābilis, E deprecable, and pp dēprecātus, whence ‘to deprecate’, with derivatives dēprecātiō, o/s of dēprecātion-, OF deprecation (F dépré-), E deprecation—LL dēprecātius, ML -īvus, E deprecative—and LL dēprecātōrius, late MF-F déprécatoire and, perh independently, E deprecatory.

5. L imprecāri, to pray, rarely for, usu against (in-), someone, has pp imprecans, o/s imprecant-, E imprecant, and pp imprecātus, E ‘to imprecate’, with derivative imprecātiō, o/s of imprecātion-, MF-F imprécation and, perh independently, E imprecation, whence, anl, impecator and imprecatory.

6. Remaining are: praying mantis (Mantis religiosa), from its reverent posture; prie-Dieu, adopted from F, is ‘(a stool on which one kneels to) pray to God’; pritheee derives from ME-EE preythe, (I) pray thee.

7. Akin to L precāri is L poscere, to ask (see para 1), which app has the freq postulāre, to demand, presp postulans, o/s postulant-, whence the E n postulant, whence postulance or postulance, and pp postulātus, whence the obs adj postulate and ‘to postulate’, with the n postulate deriving from L postulātum, a request, prop the neu of the pp. That pp postulātus has derivative postulātiō, o/s of postulation-, whence E postulation. The cpd expostulāre, to demand vehemently (int ex-), has pp expostulātus, whence ‘to expostulate’; derivative expostulātiō, o/s of expostulātion-, yields expostulation.

preach

, preacher, preaching. See DICT, para 9.
preamble

, See AMBLE, para 3.

prebend

, prebendary. See HABIT, para 15.

precarious

, See PRAY, para 3.

precative

, precatory. See PRAY, para 3.

precaution

, precautionary. See CAUTION, para 4.

precede

, precedence, precedent. See CEDE, para 9.
precentor

: LL praecentor, from praecinere, to sing before: f.a.e., cf CHANT.

precept

, preceptor. See CAPABILITY, para 7.

precession

. See CEDE, para 9.

précieuse

. See PRICE, para 4.

precinct

. See CINCH, para 4.

preciosity

, precious. See PRICE, para 4.
precipice

; precipitance, precipitant, precipitate, precipitation, precipitous. See CHIEF, para 4.

précis

; precise, precisian and precision.

Précis is adopted from EF-F: n use of the MF-F adj précis, whence, with the senses new in F, the E precise. The adj précis derives from L praeclīsus, succinct, adj use of the pp of praecīdere, lit to cut off prae- or in front, hence simply to cut off, to shorten, -cīdere being the c/f of caedere, to cut: cf CAESURA. The L pp-adj praeclīsus has derivative praeclīsiō, o/s praeclīsiōn-, whence, perh via EF-F précision, the E precision. But the E adj precise acquires its own derivative: precisian, where the suffix -ian is agential.

preclude

; preclusion, whence, anl, preclusive.

Preclusion derives from L preclīsiōn-, o/s of praeclūsiō, from praeclūsus, pp of praeclūdere, to shut prae- or in front, hence to place a barrier before (someone), to shut out, whence ‘to preclude’. Cf CLOSE.

precocious

; precocity.

The latter derives from late EF-F précocité, itself from the adj précoce, which, like E precocious, derives from L praecoc-, o/s of praecox (gen praecocis), cooked—hence ripened—beforehand, hence early, hence too early, from praeecoxere, to cook in advance: f.a.e., COOK.
preconceive

, preconception. See CAPABILITY, para 4.

precurrent

; precursor. See COURSE, para 10 (at praecurrere).

predator

, predatory. See PREY, para L

predecessor

. See CEDE, para 9, s.f.

predestinate

, predestination; predestine. See DESTINATION.

predeterminant

, predetermination, predetermine, predetermine. See TERM, para 6.
predicament

. See DICT, para 8, s.f.

predicate

(adj, v, v), predication. See DICT, para 8.

predict

. prediction, predictive. See DICT, para 7, s.f.

predilection

. See LEGEND, para 13.

predispose

. predisposition. See POSE, para 10, s.f.

predominant

. predominate, predomination. See DOMESTIC, para 6 (at dominatus, s.f.).
**pre-eminence**

, -**eminent** See MINATORY, para 3.

**pre-empt**

, -**emption, -emptise, -emptor**. See EXEMPT, para 3,

**preen**

, orig vt ‘to trim (feathers) with beak’, app takes the sense of earlier **prune**, to preen, and the form of **preen**, to fix with a pin, from the now dial **preen**, a pin, a brooch, OE **prēon**, a bodkin, a clasp, akin to ON **priōnn**, a nail. The now obsol **prune**, to trim or dress, ME **prunen, pruinen**, derives from MF **poroindre**, to anoint (**oindre**), the **por-** (L **pro**-) being here int: cf **ointment** at UNCTION.

**preface**

, **prefatory**. See FAME, para 4.

**prefect**

, **prefecture**.

The latter derives, perh via MF-F **préfecture**, from L **praefectūra**, itself formed from **praefectus**, pp of **praeficere**, to place **praē** or before, to set over, **-ficere** being a c/f of **facere**, orig to put: f.a.e., FACT. L **praefectus**, used as n, becomes OF-MF **préfect** (MF **prefet, late MF-F préfet**), adopted by E.,
prefer

preferable, preference, preferent, preferential, preferment.
‘To prefer’, whence preferable (cf the F préférable) and preferment (-ment), derives from MF-F préférer, itself from L pæferre, lit to carry (ferre) in front (præ-): cf the -fer of confer, defer, infer, etc. The pp pæferens, o/s pæferent-, becomes E preferent; on L pæferent-, F forms the late MF-F préférence, whence E preference; preferential is the anl adj of preference.

prefiguration

prefigure. See FIGURE, para 7.

prefix

See FIX, para 3.

preform

preformation: L pæiformāre, LL pæiformātiō: prae, before+formāre, to shape: f.a.e., FORM.

pregnancy

pregnant See NATIVE, para 9.
prehend

prehensible, prehensile, prehension—whence, anl, prehensive, prehensor; prise, usu prize, a lever, to lever—cf the syn pry; prison (n, v), prisoner, prisoner’s base—cf imprison, imprisonment—Cpds of L prehendere or of derivative F prendre (n prise): apprehend, apprehensible, apprehension, apprehensive—whence, anl, misapprehend, misapprehension—cf apprise and apprentice, n (whence the v), whence apprenticeship (suffix -ship), whence also the aphetic prentice (n, hence adj): comprehend, comprehensible, comprehension, comprehensive,—negg incomprehensible, incomprehensibility, anl incomprehension:—cf comprise; obs deprehend (L dēprehendere); enterprise, n hence the obsol v, whence pa enterprising—cf emprise and entrepreneur; impregnable; misprision; reprehend, reprehensible, reprehension—cf reprisal, reprise; surprise, n and v (whence surprisal, pa surprising).—cf the sep PREY.

1. The base of this group is supplied by L praehendere (Plautus has prehendere); prae, before (sense lost in our word)+*hendere, to grasp, app attested, without n, in praeda, q.v. at PREY, but not in ON henda, OE gehendan, to seize, these being from the old forms of HAND.

Simples

2. L praehendere, prehendere, yields E prehend, to seize; and L prehensiō (from pp prehensus), o/s prehensiōn-, yieldsprehension; prehensible is formed anl with, e.g., comprehensive; prehensile derives from F préhensile, itself formed anl from prèhension.

3. L prehendere has the contr prendere, whence OF-F prendre, pp pris, f prise, whence the OF-F n prise, a taking, seizing, capturing, whence ME prize, E prize, a lever, whence ‘to prise’, to move or force with a lever, esp ‘to prise open’. Prize, a lever, apprehended as a pl, gives us pry a lever, whence ‘to pry’, to move, raise, with a lever.

4. L prehensiō has the contr prensiō, whence the VL *presiō, o/s presiōn-, acc presiōnem, whence the OF-F prison, adopted by E, whence the now rare ‘to prison’; derivative OF-MF prisonier (MF-F prisonnier) explains E prisoner. The ancient game prisoner’s base was orig prisoners’ bars; the station, or base, at first represented prison bars. The cpds OF-MF emprisoner, MF-F emprisonner, and MF-F emprisonnement duly became E ‘to imprison’ and imprisonment.

Compounds

5. L appræchendere (with ap- for ad-, used int), to seize, hence to grasp with the mind, yields ‘to apprehe’—prob via MF-F apprēhender; much as E appreheension prob
comes from L *apprehensiō, o/s *apprehensīōn-, via MF-F *appréhension. Derivative LL apprehensibilis becomes apprehensible; and derivative ML *apprehensīvus, apprehensive.

6. L apprehendere becomes OF-F apprendre, pp appris, f apprise, whence ‘to apprise’, give (someone) notice of. In OF-MF, apprendre has var prendre, with MF derivative apprêntiz, itself with MF-EF var apprentis (F apprenti), whence ME *aprentz, E apprentice. The form prentice occurs already in late ME.

7. L comprehendere, to grasp thoroughly (int con-), both lit and fig, gives us ‘to comprehend’. On the pp comprehensur arise

comprehensibilis, whence comprehensible (cf late MF-F compréhensible), with derivative LL comprehensibilitās, whence comprehensibility;

comprehensiō, o/s comprehensiōn-, whence late MF-F compréhension and, perh independently, E comprehension;

LL comprehensūus, ML -īvus, whence comprehensive.

8. The L neg incomprehensibilis, whence LL in-comprehensibilitās, yields incomprehensible and incomprehensibility.

9. L comprehendere becomes MF-F comprendre, pp compris, f comprise, whence ‘to comprise’.

10. Enterprise, adopted from OF-F, derives from entrepris, f entreprise, pp of OF-F entreprendre (entre, L inter+prendre), whence MF-F entrepreneur, adopted by E. The archaic empris derives from MF empris, f emprise, pp of emprendre, to undertake, from VL *imprendere (for *imprehendere).

11. A, Impregnable—whence impregnability—derives, with an intrusive g (prob after impregnate or pregnant), from MF-F imprénable, untakable, uncapturable, the neg of OF-F prenoble, from OF-F prendre, to take, from LL prendere, a contr of L prendere.

11. Misprision, (in Law) misdemeanour, (ordinarily) misapprehension (archaic), derives from MF mesprision, from OF (se) mesprendre, MF-F (se) mèprendre, lit to take oneself (se) amiss (mes-, L minus; E mis-).

12. L reprehendere, lit to take (and lead) back, to hold back, to check, hence to blame, accounts for ‘to reprehend’. On the pp reprehensur are formed.

LL reprehensibilis, whence MF-F répréhensible, E reprehensible, whence, anl, reprehensibility;

L reprehensiō, o/s reprehensiōn-, OF-MF reprehension, MF-F répréhension, E reprehension.

13. L reprehendere becomes OF-F reprendre, pp repris, f reprise, the latter used, in MF-F, as n, adopted by E (with derivative v); it also becomes It riprendere, whence Olt ripresaglia (f sing), whence ML represalia, which, apprehended as neu pl, becomes MF reprisailles, whence EF-F représailles, whence, by b/f, the E reprisal.

14. In E, both the n and the v surprise come from MF-F surprendre (OF sorprendre), the v from the pp surpris, f surprise, the n from the derivative MF-F n surprise, in modern sense only since C16: OF sor, L super, over, above+prendre: perh suggested by VL *superprendere, for *superprehendere. (B & W.)

prehistoric
prejudge

; prejudice, prejudicial. See DICT, para 18A.

prelacy

, prelate (whence prelatic or prelactical), prelation, prelature.

Prelacy derives from ML praelatia, an -ia formation from ML praelātus, a prelate, cf LL praelātus, a noble, n use of the adj praelātus, preferred, from L praelātus, used as pp of praeferre, lit to carry forward, hence to prefer: see PREFER. ML praelātus, a prelate, becomes OF prelat (MF-F prélat), ME prelat, E prelate. Derivative LL praelātiō (o/s praelātiōn-) passes through MF to become E prelation, much as ML praelatūra passes through late MF-F prélature to become E prelature.

prelection

, prelector. See LEGEND, para 14.

preliminary

. See LIMIT, para 3.

prelude

, prelusory. See LUDICROUS, para 9.
premature

. See MATURE, para 4.

premeditate

, premeditation: L *praemeditātus*, pp of *praemeditāri* (praē, beforehand), and its derivative *praemeditātiō*, o/s -meditātiōn-. Cf meditate, q.v, at MEASURE.

premier

; première. See PRIME, para 4.

premise

and premiss. See MISSION, para 17.

premium

. See EXEMPT, para 7.

premonish

; premonition, premonitory. See MIND, para 19.
prenotation

, prenote, prenotion. See NOTABLE, para 10.

prentice

. See PREHEND, para 6, s.f.

prenuncio

. See NUNCIO, para 7.

preoccupation

, preoccupy: L praeoccupātiō (o/s -ātiōn-), from praeoccupātus. pp of praeoccupāre, to possess beforehand, whence, via late MF-F préoccuper, the E ‘to preoccupy’.

preordain

, preordination. See ORDER, para 5 and, for the n, para 4, s.f.

preparation

, preparatory, prepare. See PARE, para 5.
prepense

See PEND, para 25.

preponderance

preponderant, preponderate, preponderation. See PEND, para 23.

prepose

See POSE, para 16.

preposition

See POSE, para 16.

prepositor

prepositure; prepostor. See POSE, para 16.

prepossess

whence, anl, prepossessing. See POSSESS, para 2.
preposterous

, See POSTERIOR, s.f.

prepotence

, prepotent. See POSSE, para 4.

prepuce

, whence the adj preputial; pustule (whence pustular), pustulate, pustulation, pustulous.

1. Prepuce, the foreskin, derives from OF prepace, MF-F prépace: L praeputium; app prae-, in front+ *putium, perh akin to White Ru potka, penis, and Lith pusii, to blow, to swell, and pusli, a vesicle, a bladder, hence also to Gr phusa, a bubble, a bellows, and the echoic Skt-E phut, therefore to L pustula, vār pussula, pūsula, a bubble, a pimple.

2. L pustula becomes MF-F pustule, adopted by E; the derivative EF-F adj pustuleux, f pustuleuse, yields E pustulous. In LL, pustula has derivative pustulāre, vi and vt, to (cause to) break out in pimples, with presp pustulans, o/s pustulani-, whence E pustulant, and with pp pustulātus, whence ‘to pustulate’; derivative LL pustulātīō (o/s -ātiōn-) yields pustulation.

prerogate

, prerogation, prerogative. See ROGATION, para 10.

prerupt
, prerupture. See RUPTURE, para 9.

presage

, See SEEK, para 6.

presbyopia

, presbyopic. See the element presby-.

presbyter

: Presbyterian, whence Presbyterianism; presbytery; priest, priesthood.

Presbyterian, designating a sect, derives from the adj presbyterian, of or by or in or for a presbyter, an elder, adopted from LL presbyter, an elder in the early Christian church, the term being pagan and deriving from LL presbyter, a senior, from LGr presbuteros, an Eccl elder, Gr presbuteros, a senior, from the adj ‘older’, the comp of Gr presbus, an old man, old, important, orig ‘going in front, taking precedence’ (L & S): two elements, pres- akin to L prae-, in front+bu-, IE var gu-, an ox, presbus being orig ‘(an ox) leading the way’ (Boisacq).

2. LGr presbuteros, a church elder, has derivative presbuterion, whence LL presbyterium, whence OF presbiterie (MF-F presbytère), whence E presbytery.

3. Akin to and perh ult deriving from LL presbyter is OE prēost (cf the OF-MF prestre, MF-F prêtre), ME preost, var prest, E priest, whence priestess and priestly, derivative OE prēosthād becomes priesthood. But Walshe thinks that OE prēost comes rather from L praepositus: one who is set over a congregation.

prescience

, prescient. See SCIENCE, para 9,
prescribe

; prescript, prescriptible, prescription, prescriptive. See Scribe, para 17.

presence

, present (adj, n, v), presentation. See ESSE, para 8.

presentient

, presentiment. See SENSE, para 17.

presentment

: OF presentement (MF-F pré-), from presenter: cf ESSE, para 8.

preservation

(whence, anl, preservative, adj hence n); preserve (v, hence n), whence preserver.
Preservation derives from MF-F préservation, formed anl from LL præseruāre, to observe (a custom), whence MF-F préserver, whence ‘to preserve’. Cf CONSERVE.

preside
presignification

, presignify. See SIGN, para 17.

press

(1), as in press gang; press, to commandeer; prest;—impress, imprest.

1, Press, a compulsory enlistment, is for prest, a loan, enlistment for advance pay (both obs); OF-MF prest (MF-F prêt), a loan, from OF-MF prester (MF-F préfer, to lend): LL praestâre, to lend (money), L praestâre, to supply: f.a.e., STAND. OF-MF prester becomes ‘to prest’ (obs), whence ‘to press’.

2. E prest, n and v, has the prefix cpd imprest, n and v; and press, v, has prefix cpd impress, to levy (money) for the state, to force into enlistment.

press

(2), to squeeze, crowd, a being squeezed or crowded,—whence agent presser and pa pressing and pressible; pression (obsol); pressive (from E press); pressor; pressure;—print (n and v), whence printable, printer, printing, printless.—Compounds of press, print, also of the L c/f -prim-: appressed, appressor, appressorium; compress (n, v), compression (whence, anl, compressive), compressor; depress (whence depressant), depression (whence, anl, depressive), depressor; express, adj (whence n) and v, whence expressive (and inexpressible), expression, expressive (and inexpressive), expressor; impress (v, hence n, hence also impressive), impression, impressionable, impressionism; impressionist, impressive (neg unimpressive)—imprimatur—imprint, n and v; oppress, oppression, oppressive, oppressor; repress (whence repressible, whence irrepressible), repression, repressive, repressor—reprimand, n and v; sprain, v, hence n; suppress (whence suppressible), suppression (whence, anl, suppressive), suppressor.

1. L premere, to press (lit and fig), to squeeze, pp pressus, has r pre-, which could well be the IE r, perh with metathetic var *per-: cf L prelum (s prel-, r pre-), a wine-press, and perh Ru peret’, to press, OSI pîrâtì, to trample, Lith perti, to thrash, flog; perh also Skt sphurâti, he knocks with the foot, (E & M.)
2. On the L pp pressus is formed the freq pressāre, whence OF-F presser, whence ‘to press’; the n press derives from OF-F presse (from presser). Also from pp pressus comes pressiō, o/s pressiōn-, MF-F pression, adopted by E—LL pressor, adopted by E—pressūra, OF-EF pressure, adopted by E.

3. L premere becomes OF-MF preindre, pp preint, f preinte, used as MF n, adopted by ME with var printe, whence E print; ‘to print’ derives from ME printen, from ME printe.

Compounds

4. L apprimere (ap- for ad, to, towards), to press to, hence to fit closely to, has pp appressus, whence ‘to appress’, used only in the Bot and Zoo pa oppressed; cf the ScIL (Bot) appressorium, consisting of appressus+-orium.

5. L comprimer, to press con- or together, has pp compressus, whence the LL int compressāre, to press hard, whence the OF-EF compresser, whence ‘to compress’; the derivative MF-F n compresse yields E compress. Derivative L compressīō, o/s compressiōn-, passes through MF to become E compression; derivative ML compressīvus becomes—perh via MF-F compressif, f compressive—the E compressive; derivative L compressor is adopted by E.

6. L dēprimere, to press dē- or down, has pp dēpressus, whence the LL int dēpressāre, to press down hard; E ‘to depress’ could derive from either the L pp or the LL inf. The pp dēpressus has derivatives dēpressiō, o/s dēpressiōn-, whence, perh via MF-F dēpréssion, the E depression, and dēpressor (crusher of weakness), whence perh the form of the tech E depressor.

7. L expressere, to press out, has pp expressus, whence the OF-F adj expres, f expresse, E express; ‘to express’ derives from MF expresses espresser, from OF-F presser after the L. Derivative L expresīō, o/s expresiōn-, becomes MF-F expression, adopted by E; the F expression has anl derivative expressif, f -ive, whence E expressive. Derivative LL expressor provides at least the form of E expressor.

8. L imprimer, to press onto or upon, has the modem offshoot, imprimatur, let it be printed, hence as n. The pp impressus yields ‘to impress’; its derivative impressīō o/s impressiōn-, passes through MF-F to become E impression, whence, anl,pressive. F impression has derivatives impressionable, impressionisme, impressioniste: whence E impressionable, impressionism, impressionist.

9. L imprimer, to press onto or upon, has the modem offshoot, imprimatur, let it be printed, hence as n. The pp impressus yields ‘to impress’; its derivative impressīō o/s impressiōn-, passes through MF-F to become E impression, whence, anl,pressive. F impression has derivatives impressionable, impressionisme, impressioniste: whence E impressionable, impressionism, impressionist.

10. L opprimere (op- for ob), to squeeze, to crush, has pp oppressus, with ML int oppressāre, whence MF-F oppresser, E ‘to oppress’; derivative L oppressīō, o/s oppression-, passes through OF-F to become E oppression-, late MF-F oppressif (from oppresser) yields E oppressive, which, however, may—like the F word—derive from ML oppressīvus; L oppressor (from pp oppressus) is adopted by E—perh via MF-F oppresseur.

11. L reprimere, to press re- or back, to check, has gerundive reprimendus, with f reprimenda used elliptically for culpa reprimenda, a fault to be checked, hence a
scolding, EF réprimende, later réprimande, whence E reprimand; derivative EF réprimender, later réprimander, gives ‘to reprimand’.

12. L reprimere has pp repressus, whence ‘to repress’; derivative LL repressiō, o/s repressiōn-, whence, perh via late MF-F répression, the E repression; derivative OF-F répressif, f -ive, yields E repressive. The L agent representer is adopted by E.

13. ‘To interpolate! ‘To sprain’ derives, by aphesis, from MF espreindre, from VL *exprimere, for L exprimere: ‘to press (a muscle, etc.) out of place’.

14. L suppressere, to press sub or under (hence to put down), to press under foot, hence to cause to disappear, to subjugate, has pp suppressus, whence ‘to suppress’; derivative L suppressed (o/s suppressiōn-), LL concealment, becomes E (and EF-F) suppression, and LL suppressor, hider (of another’s slaves) supplies the form of E suppressor.

prest

. See 1st PRESS, para 1.

prestidigitation

. prestidigitator. See DICT, para 3, s.f.

prestige

. prestigious. See the 2nd STRAIN, para 11.

presto

: adopted from It (adj, hence adv): LL praestus, quick: L praesto, quickly: ? from L praesto, I am at the head of.
**Presume**

, presumable, presumption, presumptive, presumptuous. See SUMPTION, para 4.

‘To presume’ derives from OF-MF presumer (MF-F présumer), from L praesumere, to take prae- or in advance, hence to take for granted: for sumere, see SUMPTUARY. Derivative L praesumtiō, o/s praesumptiō-, yields—perh via OF-MF presomption (MF-F pré-)—E presumption; anl LL praesumptiuus, bold, contentious, ML praesumptivus, conjectural, yields MF-F présomptif, f -ive, whence the reshaped E presumptive; the LL mdfn praesumptuōsus, conceited, audacious, (pej) self-confident, becomes OF-MF presomptueux, f -uese (MF-F pré-), whence E presumptuous.

**Presuppose**

, presupposition. See POSE, para 22, s.f.

**Pretend**

, pretender; pretence, pretension, pretentious. See TEND, para 18.

**Preterit**

, now usu preterite (adj, hence n): MF preterit (later prêtérit): L praeteritum (tempus): praeteritus, pp of praeterire, to go (rière) beyond (praeter), pass by: cf prefix preter- and ITINERARY.—Derivative LL praeteritiō (o/s -itiōn-) becomes, perh via EF-F prêtérition, the E prevention, a being passed over, a passing over (in silence).

**Pretermission**
, pretermit. See MISSION, para 18.

preternatural

: ML praeternātūrālis; praeter, beyond+nātūra, nature.

pretext

. See TECHNIC, para 13, s.f.

pretty

(adj, hence adv), whence prettify, prettily, prettiness: ME prati: OE praettig, sly, cunning, the adj (-ig) of præt, prætt, deceit, cunning: cf ON prettugr, tricky, deceitful, adj of prettr, a trick.

pretzel

comes, as Walshe notes, from the Upper German pron of G Bretzel: MHG brezel: OHG brezitella: ? from VL *braciola (cf LL brac(c)hiolum), dim of VL bracia, f sing from L brac(c)hia, pl of brac(c)hium, an arm.

preux chevalier

. See PROUD, para 1, s.f.
prevail

(whence pa prevailing), prevalence, prevalent. See VALUE, para 19.

prevaricate

, prevarication, prevaricator. See VACILLANT, para 8.

prevent

, prevention, preventive. See VENUE, para 19.

previous

. See VIA, para 15.

previse

, prevision. See VIDE, para 14.

prey

, n and v; predator, predatory;—depredate, depredation, depredator, depredatory.

1. ‘To prey’ derives from OF-MF prefer, preër: L praedāri, from praeda, booty, OL
praeda: perh from the r of L praehendere, prehendere, to seize. The n prey, ME preie, OF preie, comes from praeda. Praedāri has agent praedātor, whence E predatory derivative praedātorius becomes E predatory.

2. Praedāri has LL cpd dēpraedāri, -praedāre, to plunder or thieve, pp dēpraedātus, whence ‘to depredate’; derivatives dēpraedātiō (o/s -ātiōn-) and dēpraedātōr yield depredation and depredator, the latter acquiring, anl, the adj depredatory.

Priapean

, priapism, Priapus.

Priapean (verse) derives from L Priapeius, of Priapus, trln of Gr Priapos, the God of Virility: o.o.o.: ? from Asia Minor: but perh rather cf Skt sāpas, penis. The Med priapism=LL priapismus, earlier -ismos=Gr priapismos=Priapos+ suffix. -ismos.

price

, n (whence priceless) and v; prize, n and v, ‘value’, and appraise and misprize, to undervalue; precious, précieuse, preciosity; praise (v, hence n)—appraise, whence appraisal, apprisement, appriser—dispraise, v, hence n; appreciable, appreciate, appreciation (whence, anl, appreciative and appriser)—depreciable, depreciate, depreciation (whence deprecative, depreciator, deprecatory)—interpret, interpretable, interpretation (whence, anl, interpretative), interpreter, (from interpret) interpretive.

1. L pretium, a price paid for goods or service, hence also a reward, has s preti-, r pret-: o.o.o., unless, as seems not improbable, akin to L interpres, o/s interpret-, an intermediary, a commercial agent, a negotiator, hence an interpreter: inter, between, among+*pres (? for *prets), *a trafficker, gen *pretis, r *pret-.

Simples and their Prefix-Compounds

2. E pretium becomes OF-MF pris (MF-F prix), adopted by ME, whence E price; ‘to price’ derives from the n rather than from ME prisen, to value, which, the source of the syn ‘to prize’, comes itself from MF prisier, OF preisier, LL pretiāre, to value, to prize, from E pretium. Prize, v, occurs in the prefix-epds apprise, to put a value on (ap-, L ad), from MF aprisier (cf appraise in para 3), and misprize, to misvalue, to scorn, from MF mesprisier, OF mespreisier (cf the F mépriser): mes-, L minus, E mis-+ preisier, prisier.

3. OF preisier becomes ME preisen, whence ‘to praise’, whence the n praise. There
are two cpds: appraise, which, prob after the corresp L cpd, is formed of ap- (for ad-)+praise; dispraise, ME dispreisen, MF despréisier (des-, L dis-+preisier).

4. L pretium has adj pretiōsus, whence OF-MF precios, MF-F précieux, f précieuse, partly adopted by E for ‘(an) affectedly literary (woman)’: hence E precious, Derivative L pretīosītās, o/s pretīosītāt-, becomes MF-F préciosité, whence E preciosity.

Latin Compounds and English Derivatives

5. LL appretiāre, to value ap- for ad, i.e. at a price, has pp appretiātus, whence ‘to appreciate’; appretiāre becomes MF-F apprécier, with derivatives late MF-F appréciable, late MF-F appréciation (perh suggested by LL appretiātōnem), EF-F appréciatif (f-ive), EF-F appréciateur, whence, resp, appreciable, appreciation, appreciative, appreciator.

6. L dépretiāre, to price dé- or down, has pp dépretiātus, whence to depreciate; it becomes F déprécié, with derivatives dépréciable and dépréciation, which have perh influenced E depreciable and depreciation; depreciator (cf F dépréciateur) comes from LL dépretiātor, a cheapener.

Interpretation

7. L interpres (o/s interpret-), negotiator, agent, hence interpreter, has derivative interpretāri, to explain, to interpret, whence MF interpreter (F interprēter), whence ‘to interpret’; L derivative interpretātiō (o/s -ātiōn-) becomes OF-MF interpretation (later interpretation), adopted by E, and LL derivative interpretātor prob influenced MF interpreter (imm from the MF v), whence the E interpreter. LL interpretābilis yields interpretable; whereas interpretive comes from ‘to interpret’, the now less usual interpretative comes from the obs ‘to interpretate’ (L interpretātus, pp of interpretāri).

prick (n, v), whence the dim pricket; prick-eared, prick song; pricker, from ‘to prick’; prickle (n, hence v), whence prickly—whence prickly heat and prickly pear; ? prig, whence priggish.

1. A prick, orig the mark made by anything sharply pointed, hence a tapering point (e.g., a thorn, a goad), a sting, derives from OE prīca, a point or a dot: cf MD pric, pricke, D prik, LG prick or pricke, and several Scan cognates. Akin to, prob deriving from, OE prīca is OE prīcyan, to pierce slightly, whence E ‘to prick’, with many naturally effluent senses, e.g. ‘to ride with spurs’; cf ON prīca, to beat, and, syn with E, LG pricken, MD priken, D prikkenn, Sw pricka. Prick-eared refers to sharp, pointed ears; prick song, to the ‘points’ or notes.

2. OE prīca has dim pricel, whence a prickle: cf MD prikel, D prikkel, LG prickel: with the v, cf G prickeln, MHG prekeln, MD prikeln, D prikeln.

3. SI prig, to steal, perh derives from prick, to stick a sharp point into something in order to remove it. A prig, orig a fellow, then a tiresomely self-sufficient or virtuous fellow, perh derives from sl prig, a thief, from the v; the thieving prig, n and v, was orig
an underworld term (P1). The too obviously virtuous fellow might, however, draw his name from ‘to prick’ in its now dial sense ‘to adorn’.

**pride**

, See PROUD, para 2.

**prie-Dieu**

, See PRAY, para 6.

**priest**

, priesthood, priestly. See PRESBYTER, para 3.

**prig**

, n and v. See PRICK, para 3.

**prim**

, See PRIME, para 3.

**primacy**
See PRIME, para 5, s.f.

primage

See PRIME (heading).

primary

See PRIME, para 4.

primate

See para 5 of—

prime

, adj and n and—mostly from that adj or that n—v; prim; primacy, primate; naut primage, from adj prime; primary (adj, hence n)—cf premier and première; primeval; primer; primero; primitive (adj, hence n); primogeniture; primordial, primordium; primrose; primula; primus.—prior (adj, n), priority, priory; prince (whence princely) and princess; principal (adj, hence n), principality, principate; principium; principle (n, hence v), whence pa principled, with neg unprincipled; Priscian; pristine.

L In L prīmus, first, earliest, the sup corresp to the L comp prior, earlier, and prob occurring in L prīstinus, existing in, or as if in, its first state, and L prīscus, syn except that the thing no longer exists, we have a set of derivatives from—or, at the least, cognates with—the OL adv pri, forwards, from in front: akin to the virtually syn OL adv pro; cf also the Homeric adv and Attic prep and conj prin, before: the IE r is *pri-, before. (Boisacq.) In L, prim-, prin-, prise, are therefore extnm of pri-.

2. L prīmus, (the) first, is retained by E in certain special usages; the portable stove so named is prop Primus, a trade-name. L prīmus becomes the OF-MF adj prin, f prime
(surviving only in phrases); hence the E adj. The Eccl E prime, the first hour of the Eccl day, derives from OE prīm, from L prīma (hora), f of prīmus; derivative is prime, one’s maturity, the best part, etc. ‘To prime’ derives mainly from the adj; in sense ‘to trim’ (a shrub, a tree), it perh owes something to the 3rd PRUNE (to trim); ‘to prime or put into working order’ is to establish, or to restore, what should be its first condition.

3. OF-MF prin— Influenced by the f prime—the var prim, which, in the derivative MF-EF sense ‘fine or delicate’, yields the E prim, formally precise or neat, (later) stiffly or fussily decorous.

4. L prīmus, first, has mdfn prīmarius, orig a military term for ‘of the first rank’—cf the LL sense ‘a leader’; hence E primary. L prīmarius becomes OF-F premier, f première, first in rank, later first in appearance, whence the n première, first showing of a play, elliptical for première représentation. Largely displacing prime minister, the n premier is elliptical for premier minister (c1680–1740: OED). ML prīmarius, used as n (?) for p. liber, primary book) for ‘prayer book’, var prīmarius, becomes, in C14, E primer, first used in its modern sense late in C15. L prīmarius becomes Sp primero, whence primera, a card game, re-shaped by E to primero.

5. L prīmus has the derivative prīnās, one who belongs to a leading family, hence a leading person, in LL the chairman of a Church council, a metropolitan bishop (Souter), in ML the head of the Church: from the acc prīmainem comes OF-F primal, adopted by ME, whence E primate, Derivative ML prīmātus—cf LL prīmātus, gen -ūs—becomes MF primacie (EF-F primatie), whence E primacy.

6. L prīmus has derivative adv prīmitius, in the first place, whence the adj prīmitius, ML prīmitivus, first-born: MF-F primitif, f primitive, adopted by E.

7. In ML, prīmus has the derivative n prīmula: whence, prob by illiterate corruption, OF-MF primerole, altered, after rose, to OF-F primerose: ME prymerose: E primrose.

8. The foll cpds will be found:
primeval, at AGE, para 2;
primogeniture, at GENERAL, para 27—cf primogenous, ib, para 27, s.f.;
primordial, at ORDER, para 13.

9. For prince and princess, see CAPABILITY, para 8 at princeps—where also are treated principal, principate, as well as (para 8, s.f.) principle.

10. Akin to L prīmus are both priscus and pristinus, as in para 1. Prīscus has derivative Prīscianus, a famous Roman grammarian: E Priscian, often used generically, as in ‘breaking Priscian’s head’ or flouting grammar. Prīstinus yields E pristine, fresh and unspoilt.

11. L prīor, coming before, earlier, is adopted by E; the ML derivative prīoritās, o/s prioritāt-, becomes MF-F priorité, whence priority. In ML, prior is used as n, adopted by both OF and OE, whence, perh rather from OF-MF than from OE, the ME priour, prior, E prior’, MF prioresse becomes E prioress, and OF-MF prioré (F prieuré) becomes E priory.
primeval

See AGE, para 2; cf PRIME, para 1.

primitive

See PRIME, para 6.

primero

See PRIME, para 4, s.f.

primogeniture

See GENERAL, para 27; cf PRIME, para 1.

primogenous

See GENERAL, para 27, s.f., and cf PRIME, para 8.

primordial
See ORDER, para 13; cf PRIME, para 8.

**primrose**

. See PRIME, para 7.

**primula**

. See PRIME, para 7.

**primus**

. See PRIME, para 2.

**, prince**, princess. See CAPABILITY, para 8, at princeps.

**principal**

; principate. See CAPABILITY, para 8, at princeps.

**principle**
. See CAPABILITY, para 8, at *princeps*.

prink

. See PRANK.

print

, whence printer, printing. See the 2nd PRESS, para 3.

prior

, *priority, priory*. See PRIME, para 11.

Priscian

. See PRIME, para 10.

prism

: LL, from Gr, *prisma*: from Gr *prizein*, extn of *priein*, to saw; perh cf Alb *priš*, to break up; IE r, ? *perēi-*, to break into small pieces. (Boisacq.) On the Gr o/s *prismat-* are formed F *prismatique* and E *prismatic*.

prison
pristine

. See PRIME, para 10.

prithee

. See PRAY, para 6.

private

(adj, hence n), whence privacy (for *privatecy) and privateer (agential -eer); privation, privative; privity, privy (adj, hence n; hence also privily); cpd privilege (n, v); prefix-cpd deprivation (whence, anl, deprivative), deprive.

1. At the base, lies OL prīuus, taken in isolation, singular, owned by one person. ‘Prīuus could have issued from *prei-u-os [pri-u os]: that which is in front, hence that which is isolated from the rest’ (E & M): if that be so, cf PRIME, para 1.

2. OL prīuus has derivative prīuāre, ML privare, to put aside, to exempt, hence to deprive of, with pp prīuātus, ML privātus, used as adj, hence also as n ‘a private person’; hence the E adj private. Derivative prīuātiō, ML privātiō, o/s privātiōn-, leads through MF-F to E privation; derivative L prīuātīus, ML privātīvus, to E privative.

3. L prīuātus, ML privātus, becomes OF-F privé, whence E privy; derivative MF privétd, adopted by ME, whence privity.

4. OL prīuus acquires the cpd prīvilēgium, ML prīvilēgium, a law affecting a private person (L lex, o/s leg-, a law), whence OF-MF privilege (MF-F privilège), adopted by ME; and OF privilege has MF derivative v privelegier (F privilégier), whence ‘to privilege’.

5. L prīuāre has the ML cpd dēprīvāre, whence (MF deriver and E) ‘to deprive’; the ML derivative dēprīvātiō, o/s dēprīvātiōn-, yields E deprivation.

privet, a Eurasian shrub widely used for hedges, is, in Sc, privie: perh, therefore, from the privacy it ensures—cf privy at PRIVATE, para 3. Perh, however, it is a f/e alteration of *primet, from prime, to prune.
privilege

, See PRIVATE, para 4.

privity

, privy. See PRIVATE, para 3.

prize

(1), a lever; to lever. See PREHEND, para 3.

prize

(2), a reward; to value. See PRICE, para 2.

probabilism

, probability, probable. See PROVE, para 3.

probant

. See PROVE, para 4.
probate

, probation, probationary, probative. See PROVE, para 4.

probe

, n and v. See PROVE, para 5.

probity

. See PROVE, para 2.

problem

, problematic (with extn in -al).

The latter derives from late MF-F problématique, LL problématique, Gr problématikos, the adj of Gr probléma, L problems, MF-F problem?; ME probleme, E problem. Gr probléma is lit ‘a thing thrown forward’, esp for the mind to solve: Gr pro, forward 4-bléma, a throwing, something thrown, from ballô, I throw: f.a.e., BALLISTIC.

proboscis

. See the element proboscdi-.
procedure

, proceed, proceedings; process, procession, processional. See CEDE, para 10.

proclaim

; proclamation. See CLAIM, para 8.

proclivity

, proclivous. See CLIVUS, para 4.

proconsul

, one acting pro or for a consul, hence, in E, a governor of a province, is adopted from L; adj, proconsular (L proconsulāris).

procrastinate

, procrastination.
The latter derives, perh via F, from L procrastinātiōn-, o/s of procrastinātiō, from procrastinātus, pp of procr asināre, to bring pro or forward until cras, tomorrow, to make it a matter for tomorrow; procrastinātus yields ‘to procrastinate’.
procreate

, procreation, procreative, procreator. See CREATE, para 3.

Procrustean

derives from Procrustes, that legendary highwayman of Attica who stretched or abbreviated his victims to fit them to the length of an iron bed: L: from Gr prokroustēs, agent of prokrouein, to beat out and so to stretch: pro, forward +krouein, to beat or strike, a v with SI cognates.

proctor

. See CURE, para 4.

procuration

, procurator; procure, procurer. See CURE, para 3.

procurent

, procursive. See COURSE, para 10 (at procurren).
(n, hence v), a pricking with a pointed instrument or remark, is app akin to the now only dial *brod*, a thorn, a goad, ME *brod*, ON *broddr*: cf BRAD.

**prodigal**

(adj hence n), *prodigality*.

Prodigal, adj, is adopted from late MF-EF *prodigal*, app a b/f from MF-F *prodigalité*, whence E *prodigality*, and MF *prodigalité* derives from LL *prodigalitéem*, acc of *prodigalias*, itself—influenced by *liberalitas*—from L *prodigus*, wastefully extravagant, from *prodigere*, to dissipate (one’s substance), orig to drive (agere) before (pro) oneself: f.a.e., ACT.

**prodigious**

: *prodigy*.

The former derives—perh via late MF-F *prodigieux*, f *prodigieuse*—from L *prōdigiōsus*, adj of *prōdigium*, a prophetic sign, hence a marvel, hence something or someone extraordinary, whence E *prodigy*: prō, before + adagium (see ADAGE), with -ag- thinned to -ig-.

**produce**

(v, n); *product*, *production*, *productive*. See DUKE, para 6 (at producere).

**proem**

, whence *proemial*: ME, from MF, *proheme* (F *proème*): L *prooemium*: Gr *prooimion*: pro, before 4- oimē, a song.
profanation

, profane (adj, v), profanity. See FANE, para 2.

profess

, profession (whence professional, adj, hence n), professive, professor, professorial.

‘To profess’ is a b/f from ME professed, bound by a religious vow: syn OF-MF prafes (F profès), f professe: syn LL professus, f professa, from L professus (f -fessa), declaring (adj), from the pp of profitēri, to declare: pro, before+-fitēri, c/f of fatēri, to admit, confess: cf CONFESS. Derivative L professiō leads, via the acc professiōnem, to OF-F profession, adopted by E; LL professiūus, ML -ivus, yields professive; L professor, a (public) teacher, becomes MF-F professeur and, perch independently, E professor; L professōrius becomes, with different suffix, professorial.

proffer

, ME profren, proferen, comes from MF proffrir, contr of poroffrir: por (F pour), for+ offrir, to offer, VL *offerire, L offerre (cf OFFER).

proficiency

, proficient. The former derives from the latter, itself from L prōficient-, o/s of prōficiens, presp of prōficere, which, in LL, means ‘to advance, to develop’: prō-, forward+-ficere, for facere, to make: f.a.e., FACT. Cf PROFIT.

profile
. See FILAMENT, para 8.

**profit**

, n and v; **profitable**; from the n, both **profiteer** and **profitless**.

_Profitable_, adopted from OF-F, derives from OF-F _profiter_, whence E ‘to profit’; OF _profiter_ derives from OF-F _profit_, whence the E n; and OF _profit_ derives from the L n _prōfectus_, advance, improvement, profit, from _prōfectus_, pp of _prōficere_, to progress, hence to yield a profit: _prō_, forward+ -ficere, c/f of _facere_, to make: f.a.e., FACT.

**profligate**

(adj, hence n), whence **profligacy**: L _prōflīgātus_, pp of _prōflīgāre_, to strike or fling _prō_, forward, hence to the ground; -flīgāre, for *flīgere*, to strike down: cf Gr _phλibein_, to press hard—Cf also AFFLICT, CONFLICT, INFLICT.

**profound**

, **profundity**. See the 1st FOUND, para 5.

**profuse**

, **profusion**. See the 2nd FOUND, para 11.

**prog**

(now only dial), to forage, hence food, derives from—or from the same source as—ME _prokken_, to forage, which has MD, MLG, also Sean cognates.
progenitor

, progeniture. See GENERAL, para 12.

progeny

. See GENERAL, para 24.

prognosis

; prognosticate, prognostication. See the 2nd GNOME, para 7.

program

, -gramme. See GRAMMAR, para 5.

progress

, progression, progressive. See GRADE, para 15.

prohibit

, prohibition, prohibitive. See HABIT, para 11.
project

(n, v), projectile (adj, hence n), projection, projective, projector (from ‘to project’).

L proāicere, contr prōicere, to cast forward, is a prefix-cpd: prō, forward+-iicere, c/f of iacere (ML jacere), to cast or throw: cf JET. Its pp prōiectus, ML prōfectus, yields ‘to project’; the neu prōiectum, ML prōjectum, yields the n project. LL prōiectīus, ML -iīvus, becomes E projective; projectile is a learned F derivative, in -ile, from ML prōjectus.

prolapse

, See LABOR, para 2.

prolation

, prolative. See the 1st TOLL, para 6.

prolegomena

, prolegomenon. See LEGEND, para 31.

prolepsis

, proleptic.

The latter comes from Gr prolēptikos adj of prolēpsis, whence, via LL, the E prolepsis, lit a taking in advance: Gr pro, forward+lēpsis, from lambanein, to take: cf CATALEPSY.
proletarian

(adj, hence n), proletary, proletariat. The 1st is a mdfn of the 2nd, which derives from L prōlētārius, adj of prōlēs, offspring; L prō, forward+alere, to nourish: cf ALIMENT. Proletariat adapts F prolétariat, itself from F prolétaire (L prōlētarius).

proliferate

, proliferation. See the element proli-.

prolific

, whence prolifiacy: EF-F prolifique: ML prōlīficus: prōli-, c/f of prōlēs, offspring (q.v. at PROLETARIAN)+-ficus, -making, from facere, to make (f.a.e., FACT).

prolix

, prolixity. See LIQUEFY, para 7.

prolocutor

. See LOQUACIOUS, para 7.
prologue

, See LEGEND, para 28, s.f.

prolong

, prolongation. See LONG, para 11.

prolusion

, See LUDICROUS, para 10.

promenade

, See MINATORY, para 5.

Promethean

is the adj of Prometheus, which, adopted from L, is the Gr Promētheus, the Fore-thinker, n from promēthēs, forethoughtful :pro, forward+ perh a derivative from menos, mind.

prominence

, prominent. See MINATORY, para 3.
promiscuity

, promiscuous. The former derives from F promiscuité, learnedly formed from L prōmiscuus, confused, whence E promiscuous: prō, for, instead of miscère, to mix: f.a.e., MIX.

promise

, promissive, promissory. See MISSION, para 19.

promittor

. See MISSION, para 19, s.f.

promontory

. See MINATORY, para 4.

promote

, promotion. See MOVE, para 13.

prompt
promptitude, promptuary. See EXEMPT, para 9.

promulgate

, promulgation, promulgator, promulge. See VULGAR, para 2.

prone

, whence proneness; pronation.

The 3rd derives from prōnātiō-, o/s of ML prōnātiō, itself from the source of E prone: L prōnus, leaning forward, hence inclined to (do something): from prō, forwards (for -nus, cf infernus: E & M): cf Skt pravāna, inclined (lit and fig).

prong

. See PANG.

pronominal

, pronoun. See NAME, para 8.

pronounce

, pronouncement See NUNCIO, para 8.
pronto

. See EXEMPT, para 10.

pronunciamento

; pronunciation. See NUNCIO, para 8.

proof

. See PROVE, para 6.

prop

, n, hence v (cf the syn MD proppen): ME, from MD, proppre, a stake or pole that supports, later a stopper or stopple: cf MLG prop, proppe, a plug, G (C18+) Propfen, a stopper, a cork, from LG: Walshe, however, thinks that the LG-MD words are unrelated to E prop and that they are akin to L propāgō, a shoot for grafting (OHG phrofa), and therefore to:

propaganda

, propagate, propagation. See PACT, para 8.
propel

propeller. See PULSE, para 14.

propend

See PEND, para 24.

propensity

See PEND, para 24.

proper

propriety and property; proprietary (adj, n) and proprietor; improper, impropriety; appropriate (adj, v, whence appropriator), appropriation; expropriate, whence expropriator and expropriation; impropriate, whence impropriation and impropriator.

1. Proper derives, as ME propre, from OF-F propre, from L proprius, private or peculiar to oneself, prob (E & M) from prō priūō (priūus, ML prīvus, private), by private and particular right. Derivative proprietās, o/s proprietāt-, particular character (peculiarity), hence a private possession, becomes OF-F propriété, whence E propriety, orig private property; OF-MF propriété also becomes ME propreté, later, by metathesis, properte, whence E property. L proprius acquires, in LL, the extn proprietārius, a proprietor, and, as adj, belonging to a proprietor, whence the E n and adj proprietary, which, as n, generates, with suffix -or for -ary, proprietor.

2. L proprius has neg improprius, with derivative improprietiās, whence, via MF-F impropre, impropriété, the E improper, impropriety.

3. The L cpd appropriēre, to make private ad, or to, oneself, has pp appropriētes, whence both the E adj and the E v appropriate’, derivative appropriātiō, o/s
appropriation-, yields appropriation.

4. ML expropriāre, to deprive of (connoted by ex-) private property, hence to take the property, has pp expropriātus, whence ‘to expropriate’.

5. ML impropriāre, to take into (im- for in) one’s own property, to appropriate (a benefice), has pp impropriātus, whence the E adj and v improprite.

prophecy

(n), prophesy (v); prophet, prophetic.

Gr prophētēs, lit ‘a speaker out’ (pro, forth+ phanai, to speak: f.a.e., FAME), becomes LL prophēta, OF prophete (MF-F prophēts), adopted by ME, whence prophet. Derivative Gr prophēteia becomes LL prophētia, OF prophetic (MF-F prophetic), ME prophecie, E prophecy. ‘To prophesy’, ME prophesien, derives from MF prophecier, short for OF prophetiser (MF-F prophétiser), from LL prophētizāre (var prof-), from Gr prophētizein, from prophētēs: cf the syn LL var prophētāre, var prof-, suggested by the Gr var prophēteuein. Prophetic comes, perh via late MF-F prophétique, from LL prophēticus, trln of Gr prophētikos, adj of prophētēs; prophetess, prob via EF-F prophētesse, perh suggested by LL prophētissa (Gr prophētis).

prophylactic

. See PHYLACTERY, para 2.

propinquity

. propinquous.

1. The former derives from L propinquitāt-, o/s of propinquitās, itself from the source of propinquous, that is near: L propinquus, from the adv prope, near (? an extn, in sense as in form, of pro, forwards).

2. Prope has comp propior, nearer, with sup proximus, nearest (adv; adj, proxime), as in the abl proximo, used in commerce for ‘in the next month (L mense)’; from proximus comes, with -al for -ous, the E adj proximal. Proximus has derivatives proximitās, whence late MF-F proximité, whence E proximity, and proximāre, to approach, pp proximātus, whence the E adj and v proximate.

3. Proximāre has the LL cpd approximāre, to come near to (ad), approach to, with pp
approximātus, whence the E adj and v approximate; derivative LL approximātiō, o/s approximation-, yields MF-F approximation, adopted by E.

propitiate

, propitiation, propitiator, propitiatory, propitious.

L propitius, favourable, is akin to Gr propetēs, (lit) falling forward, hence well-disposed, therefore to L petere, to hasten towards, to seek; it becomes MF propicius (cf OF-F propice), whence E propitious. Derivative L propitiāre has pp propitiātus, whence ‘to propitiate’; whence LL propitiātiō, o/s propitiātiōn-, and LL propitiātor and LL propitiātorius, whence, resp, propitiation, propitiator, propitiatory.

propone

, proponent See POSE, para 17.

proportion

, proportional, proportionate. See PART, para 24.

proposal

, propose, proposition. See POSE para 17.

propound

. See POSE, para 17, s.f.
proprietary
, proprietor, propriety. See PROPER, para 1.

propulsion
, propulsive. See PULSE, para 14.

prorogue
, prorogation, prorogue. See ROGATION, para 11.

prorruption
. See RUPTURE, para 10.

prosaic
, See VERSE, para 15.

proscenium
. See SCENE, para 3.
proscribe

, proscription, prescriptive. See SCRIBE, para 18.

prose

. See VERSE, para 15.

prosecute

, prosecution, prosecutor. See SEQUENCE, para 13.

proselyte

, whence proselytism and proselytize, derives from ME proselite, from MF proselite (F prosélyte), LL prosélitus, var of prosélutus, LGr prosēlutos, a proselyte, orig—in Gr—a newcomer: pros, toward+-ēlutos, from ēluthon, I came, with r *luth-, akin to OIr lod, I went (Webster).

prosit

See ESSE, para 10.

prosodiac
prosodic, prosody. See ODE, para 8.

prosopopoeia

See the element prosopo-.

prospect

prospective, prospector, prospectus. See SPECTACLE, para 14.

prosper

prosperity, prosperous. See DESPAIR, para 4.

prostate

See STAND, para 7.

prosthesis

prosthetic. See THESIS, para 14.

prostitute
prostitution. See STAND, para 31.

prostrate

prostration. See STRATUM, para 6.

protagonist

See the element -agonist.

protean

. See PROTEUS.

protect

. protection, protective, protector, protectorate; protégé. See TECHNIC, para 10.

protein

: G Protein: Gr prōteion, neu of prōteios, primary: mdfn of Gr prōtos, first: f.a.e., PROTON.

protend
protension, protensity. See TEND, para 19.

protest

protestant, protestation. See TESTAMENT, psra 11.

Proteus

protean.

The latter (orig Protean) is formed with adj suffix -an from Proteus, adopted from L: from Gr Prōteus, a sea god notable for ability to change his shape: perh a -eus derivative from prōtos, first.

prothallium

prothetic. See THALLIC.

prothesis

prothetic. See THESIS, para 15.

prothonotary

proton. See PROTON.
protocol

. See the element proto-.

proton

is a SciL derivative of Gr prōton, neu of prōtos, first, itself from pro-, forwards, before; cf the prefix pro-. For the E derivatives (e.g., prototype) of prōtos, see the element proto-; see sep PROTEIN above; prothonotary is irreg for protonotary, from LL prōtonotārius, a chief clerk (Gr prōto, c/f-notārius, cf E notary); for protoplasm, see PLASM, para 2; for protozoic, cf the element 20-.

protract

, protraction, protractor. See TRACT, para 18

protrude

, protrusion, protrusive. See THRUST, para 7.

protuberance

, protuberant. See THIGH, para 6.
proud; pride

1. Proud derives from ME proud, var prout, earlier prud, var prūt, from OE prūd, var prūt: OF prud-, var of prod-, in the OF cpd produme, MF-F prud’homme, loyal man (the orig OF adj is proz, acc preu, from VL *prodis, from): LL prode, as in prode est=L prodest, it is useful or advantageous, where the -d- is euphonic, prod- or prode standing for pro-, forward (connoting ‘advantage’). Ult from OF preu comes MF-F preux, as in preux chevalier, ‘a verry parfit gentil knight’, adopted by literary E. OF-MF preu has var prou, used also as n: whence the ME-now archaic E prow, valiant, valour (prowess).

2. OE prūt has derivative pryte: ME prute, later prude, latest pride (dissyllabic): E pride. Cf IMPROVE, para 1.

prove

prove, provable; probe (n, v), probability, probable—cf improbable, improbability—probate (obs adj, hence n), probation (whence probationary and probationer), probative, probator (hist), probatory, probity; proof (n, adj).—Cpds: approbate, approbation (whence, anl, approbat, and approbatory, the latter perh after the L agent approbator)—disapprobation—cf approve (whence approval, approver) and disapprove; disprove, disproof; improbation—improbity; reprobate (adj, v), reprobation (whence, anl, reprobative, reprobatory)—cf reprove, reprovable, and reproof.

1. The effective basis is afforded by L probus, upright, honest, good: pro-, forwards+-bus, occurring also in superbus (super, over+-bus) and deriving from an IE *bhos, going (cf Gr bainō, I go: bai+n+a), or *bus (bu-s), with bu- a b-for-f var of the fu- of L fui, I have been, and therefore denoting ‘being’. The ‘going forward—hence, in the open—hence, uprightly’ theory is proposed by E & M; the ‘being forward—hence, in the open—hence, upright’ theory, by Webster. (Both, extended by the author.)

Simples

2. L probus has derivative probitās (o/s probitāt-), uprightness, strict honesty, whence, prob via late MF-F probité, the E probity, the L neg improbitās yields improbity.

3. From probus comes also probāre, to find or think good, also to cause to be found good, to test. Derivative probābilis and its subsidiary probabilitās pass through late OF-F
probable and late MF-F probabilité to become E probable, probability; the L neg improbābilis becomes late MF-F improbable, adopted by E and having its anl EF-F subsidiary improbabilité, whence E improbability.

4. Probāre has presp probans, o/s probant-, whence the E adj probant, and pp probātus, whence the E adj, hence n (whence v), probate; derivatives probātiō, o/s probātiōn-, probātiōnus (ML -iōnus), probātor become E probation, probative, probator; probatory owes something to the LL probatōria (sc epistula).

5. Probāre also has derivative LL proba, a test, hence a successful test—a proof; hence the surgical probe. ‘To probe’ derives mainly from the n, partly from L probāre.

6. LL proba becomes OF-MF prueve, var preve (cf F preuve), whence ME preve, var prefe, later— influenced by the E v—prove, var profe, whence E proof. ‘To prove’ comes from OF prover (MF-F prouver)—from L probāre. The MF derivative provable, EF-F provable, has suggested E provable.

Compounds

7. L approbāre, an int (ap- for ad used int) of probāre, means both ‘to approve’ and ‘to cause to be approved’. The pp approbātus yields ‘to approbate’; derivative approbātiō, o/s approbātiōn-, becomes MF-F, whence E, approbation, and the anl EF-F approbatif, f -ive, becomes E approbative (unless imm from the E n). L approbāre passes into MF as approver (EF-F approuver), whence ME aproven, E ‘to approve’. Approbation, approve have E negg disapprobation, disapprove (whence disapproval), the latter perh indebted to EF-F désapprouver.

8. OF aprover has the further derivative desprover, whence, with reversion to L dis-, the E ‘to disprove’, whence, anl (after proof), the E disproof.

9. L improbus, dishonest, not upright—as in para 2—has derivative improbāre, not (im-) to approve, i.e. to disapprove, to blame, pp improbātus, with derivative improbātiō, o/s improbātiōn-, whence E improbation, whence, anl, improbative and improbatory.

10. L probāre has the further cpd, the LL reprobāre, to test again, to reprove, pp reprobātus, whence both the adj (whence the n) and the v reprobate; derivative LL reprobātiō, o/s reprobātiōn-, becomes—perh via late MF-F réprobation -the E reprobation; LL reprobator is adopted by E. ‘To reprove’ derives from ME reproven, OF-MF reprover (EF-F réprouver), LL reprobāre; reproof, from ME reproef, earlier reprove, MF reprove, reprueve, formed—after OF-MF prueve—from the v.

provection

. See VIA, para 12.
provedor

. See VIDE, para 14.

provenance

, provenient. See VENUE, para 20.

Provençal

, Provence. See PROVINCE.

provender

. See HABIT, para 16.

proverb

, proverbial. See VERB, para 7.

provide

, providence, provident, providential. See VIDE, para 14.
province

, provincial (whence provincialism); Provence, Provençal.
Provençal (adj, hence n) is the F adj of Provence, from ML prōvincia, a province: ‘the province’. ML prōvincia becomes early MF-F province, adopted by E, as also is the MF-F adj provincial. ML prōvincia is L prōvincia, orig a magistrate’s charge or duty, hence esp the administration of a conquered territory, hence that territory itself: o.o.o.; perh a loan. (Any talk of prō, in place of, and of uincere, ML vincere, to conquer, is prob, as E & M imply, merest f/e. Yet, f/e or not, I suggest that prōvincia=∗prōuintia, contr of prōuidentia.)

provision

, provisional, proviso, provisor, provisory. See VIDE, para 14.

provocation

, provocative, provoke. See VOCABLE, para 10.

provost

, provostry. See POSE, para 16, s.f.

prow (1)

, adj. See IMPROVE, para 1; cf PROUD, para 2.
prow

(2), of a ship: MF-F prose: C13 proe: OProv proa (cf Genoese prua): (by dissimilation from) L prōra: Gr prōira: app from pro, in front—cf Skt pūrna, (situated) in front, first; perh cf pravanās, steep. (B & W; Hofmann.)

prowess

. See IMPROVE, para 1.

prowl

(v, hence n), whence prowler and prowling, comes from ME prollen, to rove in search (e.g., of food): o.o.o.

proximal

, proximate, proximity, proximo. See PROPINQUITY, para 2.

proxy

. See CURE, para 5.

prude
prudence

- **prudent, prudential**, are doublets of *providence*, etc.: f.a.e., see VIDE: *prudence* and *prudent* come, via MF-F and OF-F from L *prūdentia* and its source *prūdens*, o/s *prūdent-*, an adj from L *prōuidens*, foreseeing, presp of *prōuidēre*, to foresee. Cf also *PROVISION*.

prudery

- **prudish**. See IMPROVE, para 3.

prune

(1), n. See PLUM, para 2.

prune

(2), v. See PREEN.

prune

(3), v, to cut off the superfluous twigs, branches, shoots of: C17–18 *pruin, pruine*, C16–17 *proine* (OED): MF *proignier*, contr of *prooignier*, itself perh for MF *porroignier*, int (*por*, L *per*) of *rooignier*, to clip: VL *rotundiāre*, prop to round off: L *rotundus*, round: f.a.e., ROTUND.
**prunella**

, See BROWN, para 5.

**prurient**

, prurience, pruriency; prurigo, pruriginous; pruritus, pruritic. See FREEZE, para 3.

**Prussia**

, whence Prussian (adj, hence n); prussiate; prussic;—spruce, n hence adj hence v.

1. E Prussia, from ML Prussia, derives, as does G Preussen, from ML Prussi, a p-for-b contr of Borussi, the orig Baltic, then the GMC, inhabitants of the present East Prussia; ML had the alternative form Borussia (from Borussi). From F (la) Prusse comes bleu de Prusse, blue of Prussia, Prussian blue: whence both F acide prussique and prussiate: whence, resp, E prussic acid and E prussiate.

2. ML Prussia became ME Pruce, with var Spruce, whence, the tree being earliest known as a native of that country, the evergreen, handsome spruce, whence spruce, smartly and neatly dressed, whence the coll ‘to spruce’ or dress neatly and smartly.

**pry**

(1), to force with, or as with, a lever. See PREHEND, para 3, s.f.

**pry**

(2), to look closely or inquisitively: ME prien: o.o.o.: ? a confusion of 1st PRY and
SPY.—Hence the pa, vn prying.

**psalm**

, psalmist, psalmody, psalter, psaltery. See FEEL, para 8.

**pseudigraphous**

; pseudonym, pseudonymous. See the element pseudo- and, for pseudonym, also NAME, para 3.

**psilo-**

, psittaco-, psoro- cpds. See these elements.

**psst**

! See HUSH, para 2.

**Psyche**

, psyche; psychic (whence psychical), whence, anl, psychism and psychist; psychosis, whence—after neurotic—psychotic.—Cpds: metempsychosis; psychiatry, whence, anl, psychiatric and psychiatrist; psychoanalysis (whence—after the analysis derivatives—psychoanalytic, psychoanalyst, psychoanalyze); psychology, whence, after logic and its derivatives, psychologic (now usu psychological—for p. moment, see MOVE, para 8) and psychologist; psychopathy, whence psychopathic and, by b/f, psychopath—qqv at the element -path.
The Gr goddess *Psukhē* (Ψυχή), Goddess of the Soul or Spirit, personifies a breath, the breath of life, the spirit or soul or mind-and-spirit; cf L *spiritus* (E *SPIRIT*). As *spiritus* is akin to *spirāre*, to breathe, so is *psukhē* to *psukhein*, to breathe: both words are notably echoic; two of the four prob most remarkable echoic words in the IE group, the third and most remarkable being L *anima*, breath, soul, the fourth being the Gr *atmos*, vapour, air (cf Skt *ātman*, breath, soul). Gr *psukhō*, I breathe, represents the out-, followed by the in-, breathing.

2. Gr *psukhē*, the soul, becomes, via L *psýche* of Psy and esp of Psychi; cf *Psyche*, via L . The derivative Gr adj *psukhikos* yields E *psychic* and F *psychique*; LL , bearing—at first sight, very oddly—the contrary sense of materialistic, carnal (Souter), did not intervene.

3. Gr *psukhē*, in its sense ‘mind’, had the derivative *psukhoun*, to breathe life into, to animate, whence *psukhōsis*, animation, which, misapprehended as ‘state of the psyche, state of mind’, became the *psychosis* of the psychiatrists.

4. Gr *psukhoun* had the prefix-cpd *empsukhoun* (em- for en-, in, into, used int), to animate, which itself, after *psukhōsis*, acquired the prefix-cpd *metempsukhōsis*, the passing—connoted by *meta*, beyond—of one person’s soul, after death, into another body: whence LL , E *metempsychosis*.

---

**Psychi-**, *Psycho*-Compounds

5. From Gr *psukhē*, mind, and Gr *iātreia*, (the art of) healing (cf *iātros*, healer, physician, from *iainō*, I heal), SciL has formed *psychiatria*—cf F *psychiatric*, from *psychiâtre*—whence E *psychiatry*.

6. The *psycho-* cpds, formidable in appearance, are, in formation, easy and simple, the generally known ones being:

   - *psychoanalysis*: a SciL joining of *analysis* to *psycho-*
   - *psychology* = *psycho-+logy*, discourse, from Gr *-logia*, from *logos* (f.a.e.: LOGIC); prob aided by EF *psychologic* (or psi-), modem sense only in 1754 (Bonnet)—from the G *Psychologie* of the philosopher Christian, Baron Wolff (1679–1754); EF *psychologic* (psi-) derives from the modern L *psychologia*, coined by Melanchthon (1497–1560), who himself app took it from the modern Gr title Ψυχολογία, *Psūkhologia*, used, in 1590, by the G philosopher Rudolf Göckel (B & W; Enci It);
   - *psychopathy* = *psycho-+pathy*, suffering, feeling, emotion (cf PATHIC).

---

**psychiatry**

. See prec, para 5.
psycho
- words in general. See that element.

psychoanalysis
. See PSYCHE, para 6.

psychology
. See PSYCHE, para 6.

psychopathy
. See PSYCHE, both heading and para 6, s.f.

psychosis
. See PSYCHE, para 4.

ptarmigan
: Ga tàrmachan: o,o,o.: ? ‘the settler’—cf Ga tàrmaich, to settle.
pteridology

; pterodactyl. See the element -ptera.

ptisan

. See PESTLE, para 5.

Ptolemaic

, Ptolemy.

The former derives from Gr Ptolemaikos, adj of Ptolemaios, whence L Ptolamaeus, F Ptolémée, E Ptolemy: and Ptolemaios derives from ptolemos, var of polemos, war (cf POLEMIC).

ptomaine

: It ptomaina: an -ina derivative of Gr ptōma, a corpse, itself from pipsein, to fall. Cf ptosis, a SciL derivative of Gr ptōsis, a falling (from pipsein).

puberal

, puberty (whence pubertal), pubes, pubescence, pubescent, pubic, pubis (from the L var of pūbēs).

1. Puberal derives from L pūber, an adult, a var of pūbēs, gen pūberis. orig an adj, pūbēs, an adult, is prob id with L pūbēs, that hair which, covering much of the pelvis, indicates the ability to generate, or to bear, children. Perh cf Skt pumān (gen pumān), a
man: if *pum-* and *pūb-* be extn of an IE r *pu-*, L *pūbēs* is akin to L *puer*, a boy: cf Puerile.

2. Lpūber-, o/s of *pūbēs*, an adult, has derivative *pūbertās*, whence—perh via late MF-F *pubertē*—the E *puberty*.

3. L *pūbēs*, pelvic hair, has s and o/s *pūb-*, whence the E adj *public*. Also from *pūb-* derives *pūbescere*, to become covered with hair or down, to become sexually adult, with presp *pūbescens*, o/s *pubescent-*, whence, perh via EF-F *pubescent*. the E *pubescent*; derivative F *pubescence* is adopted by E.

**public**

(adj, n); publican. See PEOPLE, para 5.

**publication**

, publicist, publicity, publicize; publish, publisher. See PEOPLE, para 5.

**puce**

is flea-coloured: F *puce*, from *puce*, a flea: L *pulicem*, acc of *pūlex*: cf Gr *phulla*.

**Puck, puck**

. See POCK, para 6.

**pucker**

. See POCK, para 8.
puckish

, from **Puck** (see POCK, para 6).

pudding

: **puddening; puddle; pudgy**; sep POODLE; sep POUT.

1. *Pudding* has ME var *poding*: cf OE *puduc*, a wen, E dial *puddy*, pudgy, and LG *puddig*, stumpy, thick, (? basically) swollen: ? a Gmc r *pud-*, to be swollen. From the dial var *pudden* comes the naut *puddening*, a thick fender of rope yarn—from the softness.

2. Prob akin to OE *puduc*, a wen, is OE *pudd*, a ditch, whence the ME dim *puddel* (podel), E *puddle*: cf the G dial *pfudel* (pudel), a puddle.

3. Akin to dial *puddy* (as in para 1) is the orig and still mainly dial *pudgy*, the adj of the Sc, and N dial, *pudge*, a short, thick person, itself with a var—or, at the least, a, cognate—*podge*, anything sticky, a mire, whence app, the adj *podgy*, syn with *pudgy*.

pudency

, **pudent—pudend**, whence **pudendal—pudic, pudicity**; **impudence, impudent**—cf impudicity. (Not repudiate.)

L *pudēre* (s and r *pud-*) , to be ashamed, is o.o.o. The presp *pudens* has o/s *pudent-*, whence E *pudent*, bashful, modest; derivative LL *pudentia* yields pudency. Gerundive *pudendus* has neu pl *pudenda*, used as n—‘genitals’; the neu s *pudendum* is used in mod L for ‘vulva’. From r *pud-* comes *pudicus*, whence MF-F *pudique*, whence *pudic*; the neg *impudicus* has derivative *impudicitās*, whence *impudicity*, shamelessness. *Pudens*, as adj, has neg *impdens*, o/s *impudent-*, whence EF-F, whence E, *impudent*; derivative *impudentia* yields EF-F *impudence*, adopted by E.
pueblo

, See PEOPLE, para 7.

puerile

, puerility; puerperal, puerperium.

Puerile derives, perh via late MF-F puérile, from L puerīlis, adj of puer, a child (between infancy and adolescence), hence esp a boy; the derivative puerīlitās yields, perh via late MF-F puérilité, the E puerility. Puer, moreover, has cpd puerpera, a woman in childbirth (-pera from parere, to bring forth a child: cf PARENT), whence E puerperal (esp with /ever); derivative L puerperium, child-birth, is sense-adopted by Med E.—Cf the sep PUPIL (at PUP).

puff

(n, v), whence puffer, puffin (puffy-eyed), pa and vn puffing, adj puffy, and also such obviously derived cpds as puff adder and puff ball; pouf.

1. The n puff, ME puf, derives from ME puffen, whence ‘to puff’: and puffen is prob from OE pyffan, to breathe out: cf also G and MLG puffen, to buffet, MD-D puffen, to blow: ult, echoic.

2. From the syn and cognate EF-F pouffer comes pouf, jokingly employed for a woman’s bonnet (C18-mid 19) and then (C19+) a large, flat cushion used as a seat—adopted by E.

pug

, an elf, a small quadruped (esp dog). See POCK, para 7.
pugilism

, pugilist, pugilistic. See PUNGENT, para 12.

pugnacious

, pugnacity. See PUNGENT, para 13.

puisne

. Cf puny; see NATIVE, para 12.

puissance

, puissant. See POSSE, para 5.

puke

(v, hence n), whence pukish and puky, is perh a de-sibilated derivative of spew, after MHGG spucken, to spit, to spew, but perh independent and merely echoic.

pulchritude

. See the 1st PERCH and cf the element pulchri-,
Pulex

. See PUCE.

pull

(v, hence n) whence, puller, pullery, pullover: OE pullian, to pull, to pluck: cf syn LG pulen: o.o.o.: ? ult akin to L uellere, to pull violently, to pluck.

pullet

. See POLECAT, para 2.

pulley

. See the 2nd POLE, para 3.

pullulant

, pullulate, pullulation.

L pullulare, to bear young, hence to teem, derives from pullulus, dim of pullus, the young of an animal, esp a chicken (cf pullet at POLECAT, para 2), also a bud. The presp pullulans, o/s pullulant, leads to the E adj pullulant; the pp pullulātus, to ‘to pullulate’, and the derivative LL pullulātiō (o/s pullulātiōn-), propagation, to pullulation.
pulmonary

, of or like the lungs, whence the Zoo syn pulmonar; whence also, anl, pulmonate and pulmonic (? imm from F pulmonique) and cpd pulmoniferous (cf -ferous at the element -fer). Pulmonary, like EF-F pulmonaire, derives from L pulmōnārius, adj of pulmō, a lung, o/s pulmōn-: perh metathetically from an IE r *pleum-, to breathe, as in Gr pleumōn, a lung.

pulp

(n, whence v), whence the adj pulpy: EF-F pulpe: late MF poulpe: L pulpa, flesh (esp the lean of meat), pith: o.o.o.: ? cf Hit pulpulī, ? trunk of tree.—Derivative L pulpōsus yields E pulpous (cf F pulpeuse, f of pulpeux).

pulpit

: L pulpitum, a trestle, a scaffold, in LL ‘the platform from which the reader read scripture in church…; a pulpit’ (Souter): o.o.o.

pulpous, pulpy

. See PULP.

pulque

, a fermented drink, is adopted from Sp, which gets it app from a Mexican Amerindian source.
pulsant

. See the 2nd PULSE, para 3.

pulsate

, pulsation, pulsator, pulsatory. See 2nd PULSE, para 3.

pulse

(1), edible seeds. See POLLEN, para 2.

pulse

(2) of the heart, hence v; pulsate, pulsatile, pulsation, pulsator (whence, anl, pulsatory): pulsion, whence, anl, pulsive; push (v, hence n), whence pusher, pushful, pushing.—Compounds, whether in -pulse, -pulsion, -pulsive, -pulsory, or in -pel (var -peal), -pellant, -pellate, -pellation; or in -pellent: appeal (n, v), appellant, appellative—appulse, appulsion, whence, anl, appulsive; compel, compilation, compellent—compulsion, compulsive, compulsory; dispel; expel, expulsion, expulsory; impel, impellent—impulse, impulsion, impulsive; interpel, interpellant, interpellate, interpellation, interpellator; propel, propellant, propellent, propeller—propulsion, propulsion (whence, anl, propulsive), propulsor; repel, repellent (whence repellence) —repeal (n, v)—repulse (n, v), repulsion, repulsive, repulsory.

1. At the base, stands L pellere, to push, hence to chase, hence to chase away (to rout): s pell-, r pel-: IE r *pel-, varr *pal-, as in Gr pallō, I shake, and *pol-, as perh in Gr polemizo, I agitate violently, polemos, war (cf POLEMIC); with the Gr r pal-, perh cf—with b for p—Sumerian bal-, to cause to revolt, and—with r for l—Hit parh-, to drive (horses) at a gallop (Sturtevant).
2. L *pellere* has presp *pellens*, o/s *pellent*-, whence E *-pellent*, and pp *pulsus*, whence the n *pulsus* (gen *-us*), a push, a shaking, hence, in Med, prob elliptical for *pulsus uēnarum*, the beating or throbbing of the heart, as indicated in the wrist: ME *puls: E pulse* (cf EF-F *pouls*). ‘To pulse’ or throb comes straight from the n, but *pulse*, to drive (obs), comes from L *pulsāre*, to push or drive, to beat or strike, from the n *pulsus*.

3. L *pulsāre* acts, in usage, as an int (and freq) of *pellere*. The presp *pulsans*, o/s *pulsant*-, becomes the E adj *pulsant*; the pp *pulsātus* yields ‘to pulsate’, and its derivative *pulsātiō, a beating, a striking, o/s *pulsation*-*, becomes—perh via MF-F *pulsation—E pulsation*; its agential derivative *pulsator* is adopted by E; its ML derivative *pulsātilis*, pulsating, becomes E *pulsatile*, Lpulsio, o/s *pulsīōn*-*, E *pulsion*, derives, however, from *pulsus*, pp of *pellere*.

4. L *pulsāre*, to push, to strike, becomes OProv *polsar*, later *poussar*, whence MF *poulser*, later *pousser*, to push, to, the sense ‘to grow’ arising only in C16; late MF-F *pousser* yields ‘to push’, whence ‘a push’—perh influenced by the syn late MF-F *pousse*.

5. L *pellere*, moreover, has—although only in cpds—the mdfn *pellēre*, to push oneself, esp to address oneself to, as in *appellāre, compellāre, interpellāre*, the first two existing alongside *appellere, compellere*. In E: *-pellant, -pellate, -pellation*, etc.

(Paras 1–5: with thanks to E & M.)

**Compounds**

6. L *appellāre*, to address oneself *ad* or to, to invoke, to summon, has presp *appellans*, o/s *appellant*-, whence—perh via F—*E appellant*, adj hence n, and pp *appellātus*, whence the E adj *appellate; derivative appellātiō, acc appellātiōnem, yields EF-F *appellation*, adopted by E, and derivative LL *appellātīus*, ML -īvus, becomes the E adj *appellative*, the E n deriving from LL *appellatiōnum* (sc nomen). L *appellāre* passes into OF as *apeler* (EF-F *appeler*), whence ME *apelen*, later *appelen*, whence ‘to appeal’; the n *appeal* derives from ME *appel, apel, from OF-MF *apel* (late MF-F *appele*), from OF *apeler*.

7. L *appellere*, to push *ad* or towards, (of a ship) to touch land, with pp *appulsus*, whence the n *appulsus* (gen *-ūs*), whence E *appulse*, now mostly in Astr; whence, anl, *appulsion*.

8. L *compellere*, to drive *con-* or together, hence (*con-* used int) to urge, LL to force (to do something), becomes—prob via MF-EF *compeller* (or *-ir*)—‘to compel’; presp *compellens*, o/s *compellent*-, yields the adj *compellent*. The pp *compulsus* has derivative LL *compulsīō, o/s *compulsīōn*-*, whence, perh via F, *compulsion*, whence—perh suggested by F *compulsīf* (f *-ive*)—*compulsive; the ML derivative *compulsōrius* gives us *compulsory*. But *compellation* (whence, anl, *compellative*) derives, of course, from L *compellātiō, o/s *compilātiōn*-*, from *compellātus*, pp of *compellēre*, to accost, (later) to accuse.

9. L *dispellere*, to scatter (connoted by *dis-*) and drive away, yields ‘to dispel’.

10. L *expellere*, to push, to drive, out, becomes ‘to expel’; the presp *expellens*, o/s *expellent*-, accounts for the Med adj (hence n) *expellent*, irreg *expellant*.

11. L *expellere* has int *expulsāre*, to drive out (violently), whence, via late MF-F *expulser*, ‘to expulse’; *expulsion*, however, derives—via the MF-F word—from L
expulsiō, acc expulsiōnem, from expulsus, pp of expellere; as derivative ML expulsīvus becomes expulsive, so derivative LL expulsōrius becomes expulsory.

12. L impellere, to push, or drive, into or onto (im- for in-) or towards, becomes ‘to impel’; its presp impellens, o/s impellent-, the adj, hence n, impellent. From the pp impulsus come: the n impulsus (gen -ūs), whence E impulse; impulsiō, acc impulsiōnem, MF-F impulsion, adopted by E; LL impulsīuus, ML -īvus, whence, perh via late MF-F impulsīf (f -ive), E impulsive.

13. L interpellāre, to interrupt (connoted by inter, between) by speaking, becomes late MF-F interpeller, whence Sc legal interpel; the pp interpellātus yields ‘to interpellate’; derivative LL interpellated, acc interpellātiōnem, becomes late MF-F interpellation, adopted by E, and derivative LL interpellātor is adopted by E (cf the EF-F interpellates).

14. L prōpellere, to push, or drive, prō or forward, furnishes us with ‘to propel’, whence propeller; the presp prōpellens, o/s prōpellent-, with propellent, adj hence n. The pp propulsus leads, anl (after compulsion), to propulsion and to propulsor. The obs ‘to propulse’ derives from L propulsāre, int of propellere.

15. L repellere, to push, or drive, re- or back, explains ‘to repel’; presp repellens, o/s repellent-, explains the E adj (whence repellence or repellency)—hence n—repellent; pp repulsus, E ‘to repulse’—the E n repulse, however, from the L derivative repulsa; derivative LL repulsiō, o/s repulsiōn-, E repulsion (perh cf the MF-F répulsion), whence, anl, repulsive (cf late MF-F répulsif); derivative LL repulsōrius, the rare E repulsory.

16. OF apeler (as in para 6) forms the OF cpd rapeler (MF-F rappeler), to summon re- or back, whence ‘to repeal’; the E n repeal derives from OF rapel (from rapeler).

pulsometer

is merely a ‘pulse-measurer’: cf prec and METER.

pulverize

; pulverulent. See POLLEN, para 3.

puma

, a cougar, is adopted by Sp, which adopts it from Quechuan.
pumice

. See the element *pumici-*.

pummel

: var of *pommel*, q.v. at FAT ; para 6.

pump

, n, hence v: ME *pumpe*, earlier *pompe*: app imm from MD *pompe* (D *pomp*): prob (B & W) from It *pompa*: ? VL *pompa*, of echoic origin, opp the more tech L *tromba*. Walshe, like Webster, prefers origin in Sp *bomba* (also echoic).

pumpkin

. See MELON, para 6.

pun

(1), a play on words, hence v; o.o.o.: perh (Webster) from It *puntiglio*, a quibble (cf the E *punctilio*, q.v. at PUNGENT); but prob (EW) a C17 clipped form of the syn EE *punnet*, var *pundigrion*, itself perh from the It word; EW appositely cfs the F *pointe*, a verbal conceit. At one time, I entertained the idea that *pun* might afford an early example of blend: puzzle+conundrum, with *con*-pron *cun*-.. Agent: punster.
pun

(2), to beat, to pound. See the 3rd POUND.

Punch

. See PUNCHINELLO.

punch

(1), the drink. See PAN JAB, para 2.

punch

(2), a short, thick draught horse, prob comes, by abbr, from PUNCHINELLO.

punch

(3), to hit with the fist, hence as n. See PUNGENT, para 11, s.f.

puncheon

. See PUNGENT, para 11.
Punchinello

—whence Punch—or punchinello: Neapolitan dial Pulcinella (adopted by It), a figure in regional farce, perh from It pulcina, a chicken (from L pullus, as in pullet, q.v. at POLECAT, para 2); the Neapolitan var Polecenella becomes F Polichinelle. (Prati.)

punctate

, punctation. See PUNGENT, para 3.

punctilio

, punctilious. See PUNGENT, para 4.

punctual

, punctuality. See PUNGENT, para 5.

punctuate

, punctuation. See PUNGENT, para 6.
See PUNGENT, para 2.

puncture

See PUNGENT, para 7.

pundit

Hindi pandit, from Skt pandita, a learned man—esp in Hindu lore.

pungent

(cf the obs punge), whence pungence, pungency; punct, punctum—punt, v; punctate, punctation, punctator; punctule; punctilio, punctilius; punctual, punctuality; punctuate, punctuation (whence, anl, punctuative, punctuator); puncture, n hence v; pounce, a talon, hence to leap on, as with talons; punch, to hit with the fist, hence n; puncheon; point (n, v), point-blank, point-device (or -devise), pointer (from point, v), pointless (point, n+less), pointsman (points, pl n+man)—pointel—pointillism; poignant, whence poignancy.—L pugil: pugilant, pugilism, pugilist; cf pygmy.—cpds of L pungere: compunct (obs), compunction (whence, anl, compunctious)—expunction, expunge (whence, anl, expungible). L pugnāre: poniard; pugnacious, pugnacity; expugn (obs), expugnable—neg inexpugnable; impugn, impugnation; oppugn, oppugnant, oppugnation; propugn (obs), propugnaculum, propugnation, propugnator; repugn, repugnance, repugnant, repugnatorial.—Cpds from F: appoint, appointment; counterpoint; disappoint, disappointment; embonpoint.

Indo-European

1. L pungere, to prick, has s pung-, with pp punctus, s punct-; L pugil, a boxer, has s pug-, r pug-; pugnus, fist, has s pugn-, r pug-. The L pung-, punct-, represents a nasal var of the r pug- of pugil and pugnus; basic idea, to strike; IE r *peug- or *pug-: cf the Gr pugmē (s pugm-, r pug-), fist. One strikes with the fist.

L pungere, to prick: Direct Derivatives (Simple)
2. Pungere yields the obs ‘to punge’ or goad. The presp pungens, o/s pungent-, yields pungent. The pp punctus has neu punctum, retained by Sci, with derivative punct; the dim punctulum yields punctule. L punctum also becomes Sp punto, a point, esp in a game, whence, perh via F ponte, the E punt, esp in a game against the bank; the corresp ‘to punt’ derives rather from the E n than from F ponter.

3. L punctum gains, in ML, the derivative punctāre, to point, esp to mark with points or dots, pp punctātus, whence the E adj punctate and the E n punctuation and agent punctatator.

4. The LL dim punctillum, a little point, becomes It puntiglio (cf Sp puntillo), whence E punctilio; the derivative It adj puntiglioso has at least suggested the E punctilious.

5. L punctum, as n, has var punctus (gen -ūs), with ML adj punctuālis, whence E punctual (cf the late MF-F ponctuel); derivative ML punctuālitās, o/s punctuālitāt-, becomes punctuality.

6. L punctus, a point, has, in ML, the v punctāre, to point out, to define, pp punctātus, whence the adj and v punctuate, developing the sense ‘to separate sentences, etc., with points’—perh influenced by LL punctum in sense ‘a punctuation mark’; derivative ML punctuātiō, o/s punctuātiōn-, leads to punctuation (cf EF-F ponctuation).

7. L punctus, pp of pungere, has derivative punctāra, whence E puncture.

L pungere: Indirect Derivatives (Simple)

8. L punctum, a point, a dot, becomes OF-F point, adopted by ME; in several senses, E point (n) prob derives rather from F pointe, from L puncta, prop the f of the pp punctus. ‘To point’, ME pointen, comes from MF-F pointer, from the OF n point. The adj point-blank derives from the adv, itself perh from F de pointe en blanc, from a point into the white (of the target); point-device or -devise, from ME at point devis, at point exact, OF-MF devis, exact, fixed, from L diūīsus, (sharply) divided.

9. OF point has MF derivative pointel, tip of a lance, now a tech of Bot and Zoo. OF-F point has the further derivative EF pointiller, to strew with dots, pp pointillé, used as n in painting, with late C19 derivatives pointillisme, pointilliste, both adopted by E and both, by AE, deprived of the -e.

10. L pungere becomes OF poindre, to prick, presp poignant, ME poynant (-aunt), E poignant, with sense ‘keenly affecting the senses, hence very moving’, arising in C18 F.

11. Pounce, a bird’s talon, app derives from ME ponson or ponchon or punchon; the last certainly yields E puncheon, a dagger (obs). Puncheon, a large cask, although perh of different origin, prob derives from puncheon, a die, a punch, a figured stamp, from a mark or sign ‘punched’ into the wood: and the latter puncheon (id with the ‘dagger’ one) derives, in ME, from MF poinchon, var of poinçon (as still in F), from punctiōnem, acc of L punctiō, a point, from the pp punctus. MF poinçon has MF-F derivative poinçonner, whence—with form prob affected by ME punchon—‘to punch’.

L pugil

12. L pugil, a boxer, s and r pug-, is intimately related to pugnus (s, r pug-), a fist: whence E pugilism and pugilist and anl pugilistic; derivative L pugilāre, to box, pp pugilans, o/s pugilant-, accounts for the E adj pugilant. Corresp to E pugnus is the syn Gr
pugmē, with adj pugmaios, of the size, esp the length, of a fist, hence the n Pugmaios one of a myth race of dwarves: L Pygmaeus, E Pygmy, whence the common n pygmy.

Simple Derivatives of L pugnus

13. L pugnus, a fist, has derivative pugnāre, to strike, hence to fight, with one’s fists, hence to fight generically, whence pugnāx, combative, gen pugnācis, whence E pugnacious’, derivative pugnācitās, o/s pugnācitāt-, gives us pugnacity.

14. L pugnus becomes OF-F poign, whence, though perh not imm, the EF-F poignard, whence E poniard.

Compounds of pugnāre

15. L expugnāre, to fight (a garrison) out of a place, hence to take by assault, yields MF expugner, whence ‘to expugn’; derivative L expugnābilis becomes MF, hence E, expugnable. The L neg inexpugnābilis becomes late MF-F inexpugnable, adopted by E.

16. L impugnāre, to fight in, against, passes through MF-F impugner into ME impugnen, E ‘to impugn’, now to assail verbally, to question pugnaciously; derivative L impugnātiō, o/s impugnātiōn-, becomes impugnation.

17. L oppugnāre, to deliver battle ob, around, yields ‘to oppugn’, to assail; presp oppugnans, o/s oppugnant-, E oppugnant; oppugnātiō (from pp oppugnātus), o/s oppugnātiōn-, E oppugnation.

18. L repugnāre, to fight back, i.e. backwards, to repel by fighting, yields—perh via MF-F répugner—‘to repugn’ or oppose; presp repugnans, o/s repugnant-, becomes MF repugnant (EF-F ré-), adopted by E, as is MF repugnance (F ré-). Derivative L repugnatiōrius explains Zoo E repugnatorial, serving to repel—fitted for repelling—the enemy.

Compounds (direct) of L pungere

19. L compungere (com- for con-, used int), to prick severely, LL to prick one’s conscience, has pp compunctus, whence compunct (obs), consciencestricken; derivative LL compunctiēus, ML -ivus, yields compunctive, and derivative LL compunctiō (o/s compunction-), remorse, repentance, becomes OF-MF compunction (EF-F componction), adopted by E.

20. L expungere, to prick out, to mark (with dots) for deletion, becomes ‘to expunge’, whence, anl, expungible, erasable; derivative LL expunctiō (from pp expunctus), o/s expunctiōn-, yields expunction.

Compounds, via French, of L punctus (pp) and punctum (n)
21. From L *punctum*, a point, derives—after *punctare* (cf para 3)—VL *appunctare*, to bring to (*ap-* for *ad*) the point, to fix the points of a contract or an agreement (perh cf LL *appungere*, to ‘attach a critical point (*to a passage in a book*’: Souter), whence MF *apointer* (EF-F *appointer*), orig a legal term that perh derives rather (B & W) from OF *point*, a point: whence ME *apointen*, later *appointen*, whence ‘to appoint’. Derivative MF-F *appointement* leads to E *appointment*.

22. MF *apointer* has its own cpd: MF *desapointer* (EF-F *désappointer*), to dismiss from an *apointement* or office; whence ‘to disappoint’, in that sense, the modern E sense arising only in C16, whence the modern F sense.

23. Late MF-F *contre-point* is anglicized as *counterpoint*, EF-F *embonpoint*, plumpness, esp a ‘corporation’, from *en bon point*, in good point or form or condition, is adopted by E.

punish

, punishment; punition, punitive. See PAIN, para 4.

Punjab

, Punjabi. See PANJAB.

punk

, a prostitute (late C16-early 18, then archaic), whence, prob, the A sl senses ‘young tramp’—‘worthless young fellow’, etc., is o.o.o.; the Asl *punk* is prob influenced by AE *punk*, wood so dry as to be crumbly, hence fit only for burning (of Alg orig—cf Lenape *punk*, ashes, powder: Webster); the E sense perh conceals a learnèd pun on L (*femina*, or *puella*, *saepe*) *puncta*, a woman, or a girl, frequently punctured. Adj: *punky*.

punster
. See the 1st PUN, s.f.

**punt**

(1), boat. See PONS, para 3.

**punt**

(2), to gamble. See PUNGENT, para 2.—Hence the gambling **punter**.

**punty**

. See PONS, para 2.

**punty**

. See NATIVE, para 12.

**pup**

(n, hence v), from **puppy; puppet** (whence **puppetry**), and **poppet; pupa** (c/f **pupi-**), whence **pupal** and **pupate; pupil** (of eye; scholar, whence **pupilage**), **pupillary**.—Cf the sep PUERILE.

1. *Puppy*, orig a toy dog, derives from MF-F *poupée*, itself from VL *puppa*, a doll, from L *pūpa*, a girl child, hence a puppet, a doll, orig a nursery word, prob from L *puer*, orig any child (f.a.e., PUERILE).
2. L *pūpa* is sense-adapted by SciL to mean ‘an insect in the intermediate stage’.
3. *Pūpa* has *dim pūpillus* (m), *pūpilla* (f), which in L Law, came to designate a child,
esp an orphan child, in the charge of a guardian or of a tutor, whence the sense ‘young scholar’: whence MF-F *pupille, orig in the L legal sense: whence E pupil. The L derivative adj *pūillāris yields pupillary. L pūilla also denoted the pupil of the eye, ‘so named because of the tiny image reflected there’ (E & M): MF-Ppupilte, E pupil.

4. VL *puppa becomes dial MF-EF *poupe, with late MF-F dim *poupette, little doll, whence ME popet, whence both poppet and, re-shaped after L, puppet.

**pupil**

. See prec, para 3.

**puppet**

. See PUP, para 4.

**puppy**

. See PUP (heading).

**purblind**

. See PURE, para 7.

**purchase**

(v and n), whence purchasable, purchaser. See CATCH, para 3.
purdah

: Urdu, from *Per,pardah*, a veil.

pure

, purity—negg impure, impurity; purée; purify, purification, purificatory; purin or purine; purism, purist; Puritan (whence puritan), whence Puritanical (whence p-) and Puritanism (whence p-); purblind;—depurant, depurate, depurative (whence, anl, depuration and depurator).—purge (v, hence n), purgation, purgative (adj, hence n), purgatory, adj and n (whence purgatorial); expurgate (adj, n), expurgation (whence, anl, expurgative, expurgator, expurgatory), expurge.

1. Standing behind all these terms is *L pūrus*, spotless, unsoiled, hence (lit and fig) pure, s *pūr-, r* perh *pū-*: cf Skt *pūtās*, purified, pure, *purati*, he purifies, cf *pavate*, he cleanses or purifies, but prob not *L putus*, unmixed, pure.

2. *L pūrus* becomes OF-F pur, f pure: ME pur, pure: E pure. The LL derivative *pūritās*, o/s *pūritāt*, becomes OF purté, MF-F purête, whence ME purte, purete, whence—after the L—purity. The L neg *impūrus* and its LL derivative *impūritās* (o/s *impūritāt-*) become MF-F *impur* (f impure) and impureté and, perh independently, EE-E impure, impurity.

3. *L pūrus* has derivative *pūrāre*, to purify, whence MF-F purer (pp puré), whence the MF-F n purée, a sieved soup, adopted by E; but the F-looking *purin* or *purine*—L purus+ScL uricum, uric acid+ the Chem suffix -in.

4. The late C16-mid 17 Puritan adds the n-from-adj -an to LL *pūritās*.

5. OF-F *pur* has the EF-F derivatives purisme, puriste, whence E purism, purist.

6. *L pūrus* has the cpd v *pūrificāre* (c/f pūri-+ -ficāre, a c/f of facere, to make), with pp *pūrificātus*, whence *pūrificātīō*, acc *pūrificātīōnem*, whence OF-F purification, adopted by E; ‘to purify’ derives from OF-F *purifier* (from *pūrificāre*). Derivative LL *pūrificātorius* yields purificatory.

7. Whereas *purblind* derives from ME pur blind, wholly blind, depurant, ‘to depurate’, depurative derive from ML dépurant-, o/s of the presp dépurans—dépurātus, pp—dépuratīvus (adj from the pp s).

L pūrgāre

8. *L pūrāre* has the OL derivative *pūrigāre* (cf L iūrāre—iūrgāre: E & M), whence, by
contr, L purgäre, to purify, to cleanse (lit and fig): whence OF purgier, MF-F purger: whence ‘to purge’, whence ‘a purge’—prob suggested by F purge, juridical in late MF-EF, medical since C17. On the L pp purgātus are formed L purgātiōnem, OF-F purgation, adopted by E, and purgātiōnem, ML -ūvus, MF-F purgatif, f -ive, E purgative, and LL purgātorius, E purgatory (adj); the n purgatory comes, prob via OF-F purgatoire, from ML purgātorium (prop the neu of the LL adj: cf LL purgātorium, a purgative, a means of cleansing: Souter) in the Eccl sense.

9. L purgäre has the cpd expūrgäre (ex- used int), to purify, cleanse, purge, with pp expūrgātus, whence the adj (obsol) and v expurgate; derivative expūrgatiō, o/s expurgation-, yields expurgation; the very probable ML *expūrgatorius perh accounts for expurgatory.

purée

. See prec, para 3.

purfle

. See FILAMENT, para 9.

purgation

, purgative, purgatory. See PURE, para 8.

purge

. See PURE, para 8.

purification
purificatory, purify. See PURE, para 6.

**purin or purine**

, See PURE, para 3.

**purism**

, purist. See PURE, para 5.

**Puritan**

, puritanical, Puritanism. See PURE, para 4 and heading.

**purity**

, See PURE, para 2.

**purl**

(1), n: a liquor. See PEARL, para 2.
(2), v: to ripple, swirl, eddy, hence as n. To pirl or purl, to ripple, is of Scan origin—cf Nor purla (Sw porla), to ripple, to murmur: prob echoic.

**purl**

(3), v, as in embroidery, derives from ‘a purl’ or border, edging, made with gold (or silver) thread or with twisted wire: earlier pirl, n, from pirl, v: It pirlare, to twirl about: app from It pirolo, a spinning top; prob akin to PIROUETTE. (EW.)

**purlieu**

is a f/e corruption—after F lieu, a place—of AF puralee (var poralee), from OF-MF puraler (poraler), to go through, hence to survey: pur-, L per, through+aler (F aller), to go—cf E alley at AMBULANCE.

**purloin**

. See LONG, para 9.

**purple**

(n, hence adj and v); purpura, purpurate (adj)—purpure—purpureal and purpureous—purpurescent—purpuric (acid)—purpurin—purpurite; porphyry, (whence porphyritic), porphyrogenite.

1. Purple derives from ME purpel, an l-for-r metathesis of ME purpre, adopted from OF-MF purpre (C11, porpre; EF-F pourpre), rather than adapted from OE purpure: L purpura, a purple dye, a purple fish: Gr porphura, the fish, hence the dye obtained therefrom: o.o.o., perh (Hofmann) from Asia Minor.

2. L purpura is sense-adapted by Med; its derivatives purpurātus, purpureus, become E purpurate, purpureous (var purpureal); Her purpure survives from ME, which derives it from L purpura. Purpurescent=L purpura+the inch suffix -escent; purpuric=L
purpura+adj -ic; purpurin=L purpura -f Chem -in (cf the F adj purpurin); purpurite=L purpura+Min -ite.

3. Gr porphura has derivative adj porphuros, porphureos, whence ML porphyreus, It porfiro, OF porfire, EF-F porphyre, E porphyry. Gr exhibits also the adj porphuritēs, which, used as n (elliptical for porphuritēs lithos), becomes L porphyrites, a purple-hued precious stone, whence E porphyrite. LGr porphurogennetos, lit ‘born of porphyry’, passes through ML porphyro genitus into E porphyrogenite, a son born into the purple.

purport

. See the 3rd PORT, para 10.

purpose

. See POSE, para 18.

purpura

, purpurate, purpure, purpureal (-eous), purpuric, purpurin, purpurite. See PURPLE, para 2,

purr

, v, hence n, is eminently echoic: cf MURMUR (mur-mur).

purse

(n, hence v), whence purser; bursar, bursary—cf BOURSE; disburse, disbursement;
reimburse, reimbursement;—sporran.


2. LL *bursa* becomes OF *borne*, later MF-F *bourse*, purse, hence the exchange of money, hence *la Eourse*, the Stock Exchange of Paris; in E, *bursa* is used by An and Zoo for a sac, with adj *bursal*. *Bursar*, whether in the E or in the Sc sense, derives either from ML *bursarius* (*bursa*+-arius) or from the late MF-F *boursier*: bursary, from ML *bursaria*, prop the f of adj *bursarius*.

3. MF *bourse* has MF-F derivative *desbourser* (later débourser), to pay out (connoted by des-, L dis) from one’s purse, whence ‘to disburse’; disbursement, imm from the v, perh owes something to EF-F *déboursement*, precisely as ‘to reimburse’ and reimbursement owe something to late MF-F *rembourser* and *remboursement*.

4. LL *bursa* is akin to, it may even (b becoming p, with an int s- prefixed) have generated, E *sporran*, Ga *sporan*: cf the syn Mir *sboran*.

**purse**

. See PORK, para 5.

**pursuance**

, *pursuant, pursue, pursuer, pursuit, pursuivant*. See SEQUENCE, para 7.

**pursy**

, short-winded: AF *pursif*: MF-F *poussif* (*pousser*+adj -if), ‘from *pousser* in the sense “to breathe hard”’ (B & W): from L *pulsäre*: f.a.e., the 2nd PULSE.

**purulence**

purvey
  , purveyance, purveyor. See VIDE, para 14.

purview
  . See VIDE, para 14.

pus
  . See FOUL, para 6.

push
  . See the 2nd PULSE, para 4.

Pushta
  , See PATH AN.

pusillanimity
  , pusillanimous, Cf the element pusilli-, but see ANIMAL, para 6.
puss

(1), a cat, whence pussy, whence ‘to pussy-foot’ or walk stealthily like a predatory cat; o.o.o., but prob echoic of a cat spitting: cf D poes, cat, and Ga puts, cat, piseag, kitten, ? also W pws, an expelled breath, an utterance: prob also Sumerian pū (gen pī), the mouth.

puss

(2), the face: A sl and dial: Ir pus, a lip, the lips, (usu pej) the mouth.

pustule

. See PREPUCE, para 2, and cf the element pustuli-.

put

, to thrust or throw, hence to place firmly, hence the mainly dial n put, with golfing var putt; hence also the agent putter (two pronn) and the vn putting; hence, further, input and output;—perh pother and bother.

1. ‘To put’, ME putten, earlier puten, OE putian, var potian, to thrust or push: cf Ice pota, D peuteren, MD peuderen, poderen, to stir, to fumble: ? ult echoic.

2. Pother, n hence v, and bother, v hence n, are o.o.o., but perh both akin to ‘to put’: cf esp the MD peuderen, poderen. There is, however, some reason to suppose that pother, earlier pudder, owes its modern form to bother, and that bother is independent and of C origin (EW)—cf Ir bodhram, ELr bodram, I deafen (someone) with noise, Ga bodhair, to deafen, and Ga bodhar, OTTr bodar, deaf.

putative
putid

. See FOUL, para 7.

putrefaction

. putrey; putrescence, putrescent; putrescible; putrid, putridity. See FOUL, para 7.

putt

. See PUT (heading).

puttee

: Hi pattī, a bandage, prop a strip (of cloth): Skt pattikā. Skt patta, perh akin to Skt pattā, a feather, a wing, hence a leaf: for Skt pattā, cf FEATHER.

putty

. See POT, para 3.

puzzle
pycni-

(pycono-), pyelo-, -pygal (-pygous), words in. See the elements pycno-, pyelo-, -pygal.

pygmy-

See PUNGENT, para 12, s.f.

pygo-

. See the element -pygal.

pyjama

. See PAJAMA,

pylon

, orig a gateway (building): Gr pulôn, a gateway: Gr pulē, a gate: o.o.o.: ? cf, with l for r, the Skt gōpuram, a city-gate.

pyloric
is the adj of An pylorus: cf the element pyloro-.

pyo-

, words in. See that element.

pyramid

(n, hence v), whence—unless from ML pýramidális—the adj pyramidal, derives from OF-F pyramidé: LL pýramida: L pyramidis, o/s pyramid-: Gr púramis, o/s puramid-: prob either from Eg pi-mar, the pyramid (Webster), or ironically from Gr pūramis, a sort of cake.

pyre

. See FIRE, para 3.

Pyrenean

derives from L *Pyrēnaeus, attested by Pyrēnaei (montes), suggested by Gr ta Purēnaia orē, the mountains of Purēnē; the range, also called simply Purēnē (L Pyrene), derives either, first, from a Danubian city Purēnē, visited by traders from Massilia (Marseilles), or (Webster), myth, from Purēnē, a girl beloved of Hercules and buried there, Purēnē being prob, at least orig, a nickname ‘Roundhead’, from purēn, a knob, a fruit-stone (cf the element pyreno-).

pyreno-
, pyrgo-, words in. See those elements.

pyriform

. See PEAR, para 1, s.f.

pyrites

. See FIRE, para 4.

pyrogenic

, pyromania; pyrotechnic. See the element pyro-.

pyroxene

. See the element -xene.

Pyrrhic

, esp in Pyrrhic victory, one too dearly gained. The Gr King Pyrrhus, L from Gr Purrhos, in defeating the Romans, 279 B.C., lost a very high proportion of his soldiers and exclaimed, ‘One more such victory over the Romans, and we are utterly undone’. Purrhos is prob of same origin as Purrhō, the Gr philosopher known to us as Pyrrho: The Red-Haired’, from Gr pur, q.v. at FIRE.
pyrrho-

, words in. See that element.

Pyrus

. See PEAR, para 1, s.f.

Pythagorean

or -ian, whence Pythagoreanism, derives from L Pythagoreus, trln of Gr Puthagoreios, adj of Puthagoras, E Pythagoras, a famous early Gr philosopher.

pytho-

, words in. See that element.

python

 derives from L Python, Gr Puthôn, the great primeval serpent slain by Apollo at Puthô, the very ancient name of Delphi and its surrounding district; hence the huge, non-venomous snakes we call pythons.

pyx
, **pyxis (pl pyxides)**. _Pyx_ derives from a ML sense acquired by the _L pyxis_, a box, trln of _Gr puxis_, a box, orig one made of boxwood: an _-is_ or ‘derivative, or descended, from’ alteration of _Gr puxos_, the box tree or its wood: cf BOX. _Pyx_ is Eccl; _pyxis_, Hist, An, Bot.

**pyxie**

, when not a bad spelling of _pixy_, an A evergreen creeper, is perh a confusion between _Gr puxos_, box tree, _L pyxis_, and _pixy_.

**pyxis**

, See PYX.
quab

. See QUAVER, para 2.

quack

(whence quackery) is an echoic v, hence n: cf MD quacken, quaken (D kwakken), MHG-G quaken, to quack; ON kvaka, to twitter. MD has the cpd quacksalver (D kwakzalver), one who quacks or boasts about his salves: whence E quacksalver, whence E quack, a Med charlatan.

quad

is coll short for quadrangle and has, as var, the slquod, a prison, from a prison’s courtyard; for quadrant, quadrat, quadruped, quadruple, quadruplei, quadruplex, see f.a.e., next.

quadra

, whence quadric; quadragenarian; Quadragesima, Quadragesimal—cf quarantine; quadral; quadrant (adj, n), whence quadrantal; quadrat, quadrate (adj, n), whence quadratic—quadrature; quadrual; quadrille.—Cpds in quadr-: quadrangle, quadrangular; quadrennial (see ANNUAL, para 3); quadriform; quadrilateral (adj, hence n: cf the element quadri-); quadrillion; quadripartite (see the element quadri-);
quadrivium; quadrumana, whence quadrumanous; quadruped (see FOOT, para 20); quadruple, quadruplet, quadruplicate (see PLY, para 25).—quart, quarten, quartation; quarter (n, hence v, whence quartering), quarterage, quartermaster; quartet, quartette; quartile (adj, hence n); quarto.—quatern, quaternary; quaternion—cf carillon; quaternity.—quatorzain; quatrain; quadril; quatrefoil; quadrille; quadroon.—quarry.—Sep QUIRE (of paper) and SQUAD, SQUADRON and SQUARE.

Indo-European

1. Primary to the entire group is L quattuor, 4, of which quadr- (quadra-, quadri-, quadr- is the c/f; the ordinal is quartus; the adv, quāter. Akin to quattuor are Skt catvāras, neu catvāri, Gr tētares (Attic) or tessares or tetores (Doric), c/f tētra-, OIr cethir, OSl četyre; the IE etymon is app *kuetuor- or *kwetwor-.—The Gmc cognates are treated sep at FOUR; the Gr at TETRA-.

2. L quattuor has the VL var *quattor, whence OF-F quatre, as in quatrefoil, a four-leaved flower (quatre+OF foil, foille—cf F feuille); derivative EF-F quatriain is adopted by E—cf quatorzain, a 14-lined poem, a sonnet, from MF-F quatorzaine, from quatorze, 14, from VL *quattordecim, L quattuordecim, lit ‘4+10’. App from F quatre, comes Gram quadrat, with var quadrual from the L quadr-.

3. The cognate L adj quadrus, square, occurs mostly as n quadra, a square, esp in Arch, whence its use in European Arch, e.g. a plinth; E quadra has adj quadral. In L, quadra has derivative quadrēre, to square (vt and vi), with pp quadrans, o/s quadrant-, whence the E adj, hence n, quadrant, with many tech senses, and with pp quadrātus, whence E quadrate, adj hence n (var quadrat); An exhibits quadrātus used as n. Derivative L quadrātūra becomes quadrature.—L quadrus acquires, in Sp, the n quadro, a battle square, with dim cuadrilla, whence EF-F quadrille, with new senses: adopted by E.

4. L quattuor, 4, has cognate quadrāgintā, 40, with adj quadrāgesimus, 40th, whence LL Quadrāgēsīma, Lent, also Quadragesima Sunday, both senses adopted by Eccl E; derivative LL quadrāgesimalis, yields E quadragesimal. Akin to L quadrāgintā is L quadrāgēni, whence quadrāgēnārius, forty years old, whence in LL a man of that age, whence E quadragenarian.

5. L quadrāgintā, 40, becomes *quadranta, whence VL (LL) quaranta, whence It quaranta, with derivative quarantina, a set of 40, esp of 40 days, whence—cf the OF-F quarantaine—the E quarantine; the legal quarantine owes much to ML buarentena (from LL-VC quaranta).

Compounds in quadr-

6. Quadrangle: LL quadrangulum, a quadrangle: L quadrangulus, 4-cornered (cf ANGLE); derivative LL quadrangulāris yields quadrangular; quadrennial: see ANNUAL, para 3;
**quadriform**: LL quadriformis, 4-shaped (cf FORM);
**quadrilateral**: EF-F quadrilatéral, from EF quadrilatère: L quadrilaterus: cf quadri-+laterus, from later-, o/s of latus, a side;
**quadrillion**: EF-F quadrillion (F var quatrillion): quadr-+million (cf MILE);
**quadripartite**: L quadripartitus, pp of quadripartiīrī, to divide into 4 parts—cf PART;
**quadriuium**: ML form of LL quadriuium, a group of 4 Math sciences, from L quadriuīum, a four-ways (uiā, ML via, a way or road), a crossways;
**Quadrumană**, in Zoo a group of 4-handed mammals: a SciL formation: quadri-, var of quadri-+L manus, hands (cf MANUAL); 
**quadruped**: see FOOT, para 20;
**quadruple**: EF-F quadruple: L quadruplus, var of quadruplex, 4-fold, o/s quadruplici-: see PLY, para 25.

### **L quārtus**

7. **L quārtus**, 4th, becomes OF-EF quart, whence—cf the L derivative nn quārta, quārtum—the MF-F n quart, var quarte: whence E quart. L quārtus has extn-mdfn quārtānus, whence quārtāna, elliptical for quārtāna febris, quartan fever, occurring every four days (reckoned inclusively): MF-F quartaine and, prob independently, E quartan. Quartation is an anl E formation, as if from L *quārtātiō*.

8. **L quārtus** has the further extn quārtārius, the fourth part of a measure: OF-F quartier: E quarter. Derivative MF-EF quartermage is adopted by E. Quartermaster imitates F quartier-maître. Quartern, ME quarteroun, derives from MF-F quarteron, from OF-MF quartier; quartet, var of quartette, from F quartette (It quartetto); quartile, from ML quārtīlis (from quārtus); quarto, from L n quārtō, in fourth.

9. **L quāter**, four times, acquires quāterni, four each, whence the E adj (obs), hence n (obsol), quater; derivative quāternārius yields quaternary, adj hence n—cf late MF-F quaternaire; derivative LL quāterniō, o/s quāterniōn-, becomes E quaternary, orig a set of 4—cf carillon, which, adopted from F, derives from MF quarelon, from VL *quādriniō, o/s *quādrinīōn-, reshaped, after the quadr- words, from L quāterniō; and derivative LL quāternitās, o/s quāternitāt-, yields quaternity.—Cf the sep QUIRE (2).

10. **L quārtus**, 4th, becomes Sp cuarto, with derivative aug n cuerterón, a quarter-Negro: whence E quadroon, reshaped after the L and E quadr- words.

### English quarry

11. Reserved to the end because it looks so different from the quadra simples is quarry: ME quarey, perh influenced by ML quareia: earlier ME quareere: OF quarriere (MF quarrière: F carrière): an -iere (F -ière) derivative of L quādrus or quādrum, a square, or squared, stone, from the adj quādrus, square.
quadragenarian

- See prec, para 4, s.f.

Quadragesima

- See QUADRA, para 4.

quadrangle

- quadrangular. See QUADRA, para 6.

quadrant

- See QUADRA, para 3.

quadrat

- quadrare (whence quadratic), quadrature, quadratus. See QUADRA, para 3.

quadrennial

- See ANNUAL, para 3.
quadric

. See QUADRA (heading).

quadrilateral

. See QUADRA, para 6.

quadrille

. See QUADRA, para 3, s.f.

quadrillion

. See QUADRA, para 6.

quadripartite

. See QUADRA, para 6.

quadrivium

. See QUADRA, para 6.
quadroon

. See QUADRA, para 10.

quadrual

. See QUADRA, para 2, s.f.

Quadrumana

. See QUADRA, para 6.

quadruped

. See FOOT, para 20.

quadruple

, quadruplet, quadruplicate, quadruplication. See PLY, para 25.

quaestor

. See QUERY, para 3.
quaff

is app a var—? from long s taken as f—of the obs syn ‘to quass’, itself from MLG quassen: perh echoic.

quagga

is of SAfr native origin: cf Zulu qwara, ‘in which r=G. ch in ach’ (Webster).

quaggy

, quagmire. See MIRE.

quahog

(AE) is of Alg origin: an aphetic (esp Narragansett) var of an Amerind word represented by Massachusett poquahoc, a hard-shelled clam (cf the syn Pequot p’quaghhaug). The four best A dictt complement one another in a most illuminating way.

quail

(1), the bird: OF-MF quaille (F caille): ML quaccula: echoic.
(2), orig to perish, is perh id with the now only dial quail, to curdle: OF-MF coaillier (F cailler), cf It quagliare: L coagulāre, to coagulate: cf coagulate at COGENT. The modern sense ‘to shrink or cower’ prob owes something to the somewhat timorous bird.

**quaint**

, orig skilful, knowledgeable, prudent, hence crafty, is ME queint, earlier cointe, adopted from OF-MF, which derives it from L cognitus, pp of cognōscere, to know (cog- for con-, used int+ nōscere, to know): f.a.e., CAN.

**quake**

, v (hence n), whence quaker, whence Quaker; whence also pa, vn quaking and adj quaky; earthquake.—quetch.—Cf QUAG, as in quagmire, q.v. at MIRE.

1. *Earthquake* is simply a quake or trembling of the earth. ‘To quake’ comes from OE cwacian, akin to OE cweccan, to vibrate: cf Ice kwija, to move or stir:? orig echoic.

2. The now dial quetch, to move (obs), to twitch, is, like quag, a var of quake; hence quetch grass, quaking grass.

** quale**

; qualification (and, anl, qualificatory), qualify, whence disqualify, disqualification; quality, qualitative.

Quale, in Psy, is adopted from L, where it forms the neu of quālis, of what kind; akin to qui, quis, who (relative, interrogative): f.a.e., WHO. Quālis has derivative quālitās, o/s quālitāt-, whence, via OF-F qualité, the E quality; derivative LL quālitātūus, ML -īvus, whence—perh via late MF-F qualitatif—the E qualitative. Derivative ML quālificāre, to give definition to, to limit, and its n quālificātiō, o/s quālificātiōn-, pass through late MF-F and EF-F to become ‘to qualify’ and qualification.—Complementary and akin is quantity, q.v. at QUANTIC.

**qualm**
whence qualmish and qualmy, orig denoted a sudden nausea or faintness or fear, and is akin to G Qualm, black smoke (LG and D: kwalm, Sw kvalm), MHG twalm, stupor: o.o.o.: sem cf vapours (EW). Connexion with OE cwealm, (violent) death, pestilence, has not been conclusively disproved; the predominant ME form of OE cwealm is cwalm, death, slaughter, torture.

quamash

. Var of camas(s).

quandary

, a dilemma, perplexity, is o.o.o.:? an easing of L quam dare, how (in what manner) to give?, How much, or in what way, shall I (or you or he) give?, or a contr, or perh blend, of L quando dare, when to give?. When (exactly) shall I (etc.) give?, or of qu antum dare, how much to give?, How much shall I give?

quandong

(occ quantong or quandang), the Aus ‘native peach’, is of Aboriginal origin.

quantic

and quantum and quantulum; quantify (whence, anl, quantification and, directly, quantifier); quantity (whence quantize), quantitative.

1. Quantulum is prop the neu of L quantulus, dim of quantus (f quanta), how big or large, neu quantum, how much, which, used as n, occurs in ‘the quantum theory’; whereas quantic, adj, is quantum +-ic, quantic the n represents quantus+-ic. L quantus, -a, -um derives from L quam, how, how much.

2. Quantus has LL derivative quantitas, a specified amount or sum, whence, via the acc quantitatem, the OF-F quantité, whence E quantity, whereas derivative ML
quantitātivus yields quantitative, ML quantificāre yields ‘to quantify’.
3. Cf the complementary and cognate quality, q.v. at QUALE: f.a.e., WHO.

quantulum

; quantum. See prec, para 1.

quarantine

, See QUADRA, para 5.

quarrel

(1), a square-headed bolt or arrow, hence, in Arch, a square of glass, a small square paving-stone: ME quarel, quarrel: OF-MF quarrel: VL *quadrellus or *quadrellum, dim of L quadrus, adj, quadrum, n, (a) square: f.a.e., QUADRA.

quarrel

(2), discord. See QUERY, para 6.

quarry

(1), orig (a part of) the entrails given to hounds that have brought a beast to bay or to a hawk that has killed, hence a prey: ME querre or quirre: MF cuiriée (F curée): either (B & W) imm from OF-F cuir, from L corium, a beast’s skin regarded as potential leather (cf CORTEX), or (Webster) from cuirié, pp of OF cuirier, var of OF-F curer, to clean (cf CURE), esp to eviscerate, influenced by ML corāta, entrails, from L cor, heart (cf
quarry

(2), an open excavation, hence v. See QUADRA, para 11.

quart

. See QUADRA, para 7.

quartan

. See QUADRA, para 7.

quartation

. See QUADRA, para 7.

quarter

, whence quartering and quarterly. See QUADRA, para 8.

quartermaster
. See QUADRA, para 8.

**quartern**

. See QUADRA, para 8.

**quartet**

, *quartette*. See QUADRA, para 8,

**quartile**

. See QUADRA, para 8.

**quarto**

. See QUADRA, para 8, s.f.

**quartz**

, adopted from G, is o.o.o.: but the MGH *quarz* prob derives from MHG *quarc*, a dwarf, ‘like Kobalt from Kobold’ (Walshe).

**quash**
to dash to pieces, to crush, is id with quash, to annul, for both derive from OF-MF quasser (later casser), from L quassāre, to shatter, int of quatere (pp quassus), to shake, itself prob echoic. Whereas quash, to annul, to render void, has been sense-influenced by LL cassāre, to annul, from cassus, empty (akin to carēre, to lack), quash, to crush, has been sense-influenced by ‘to SQUASH’.

quasi

is L quasi, as if: prob for quam (as) si (if).

Quassia

, the tree, hence quassia, the drug extracted therefrom, is a SciL derivative from Graman Quassi, that Surinam Negro who, c1730, discovered the drug’s virtues.

quatern

, quaternary. See QUADRA, para 9.

quaternion

. See QUADRA, para 9.

quaternity

. See QUADRA, para 9, s.f.
quatorzain

. See QUADRA, para 2.

quatrain

. See QUADRA, para 2; cf FOUR, para 6.

quatrefoil

. See QUADRA, para 2.

quaver

, v hence n, whence semiquaver, etc.; quiver, v hence n.—quab; squab.

1. ‘To quiver’ or tremble is a thinning of ‘to quaver’, which is a freq of the now dial quave, from ME cwavien: cf Sw dial kvabba and G quabbeln, to quiver, MLG quabbe, a bog; all are prob echoic.

2. The small fish named quab derives from MD quabbe (D kwabbe); and squab, a young bird (esp a young pigeon), is of Scan origin—cf Sw dial skvabb (kv-=kw), a var of kvabb, anything quivery and soft and thick, and skvabba, a var of kvabba, a fat woman, and also kvabba, to quiver.

quay

. See HAW, para 4.
quean

, See QUEEN, para 2.

queasy

, orig unsettled or uncertain, now unsettled of stomach or of conscience or taste, is o.o.o.: prob cf Nor kveis (pron kw-), a ‘hangover’, and ON kveisa, a boil, a whitlow, and perh (Holthausen) Gr deisa, slime, filth.

Quebec

perh derives from an Alg word for ‘contraction’—of the St Lawrence river—as the EnciIt proposes.

queen

(n, hence v), queenly; quean.

1. Queen, ME quen or quene, a queen, comes from OE cwēn, a woman (esp a wife), hence ‘the woman’ of a country, its queen: cf OS quān, woman, wife, Go gēns, ON kvān, wife, queen—Gr gunē (OSl žena), woman—Skt jani, woman, hence wife, cf Skt gandā, a goddess: IE etymon, prob *gwunā, woman. (Hofmann.) OE cwēn has adj cwēnlīc, womanly, whence, in part, E queenly.

2. OE cwēn, a woman, is modified as cwene, akin to the syn OS and OHG cwena, Go qinō, ON kona, a harlot: whence E quean, a slut, a harlot, whence the Sc and Northern E dial sense ‘a girl’ and also the sl sense ‘a pathic’.

queer
1. *Queer*, as used in C16 Scots, app=queried, questionable, and is perh independent of C16–18 cant, where it=worthless, inferior, hence dis-honest, criminal, hence, in sl, dubious, unwell. The cant-hence-sl term prob derives from MHG *twer* (OHG *dwerah, twerh*), G *quer*, (adv) athwart: perh cf L *torquere*, to twist (IE r, *twerkw*), as Walshe suggests.

2. MHG *twer, twerch*, OHG *dwerah*, are akin to ON *thverr*, transverse, neu *thvert*, whence ME *thwert, E thwart*: cf OE *thweorh*, transverse, perverse, MD *dwers, dwersch, dwaers, dwars* (D *dwars*), transverse, (lit and fig) cross-grained, and Go *thwairhs*, angry.

**quell**

. See the 2nd KILL, para 2.

**quench**

. whence the pa, vn *quenching*, derives from ME *quenchen*: OE *-cwencan* in *ācwencan*, caus of *cwincan, ācwincan*, to grow less, to disappear: cf OFris *quinca*, to dwindle, to fade away, and *utquinca*, to be extinguished, to die out.

**quercine**


**querimonoious**

. *querimony*. See QUERY, para 5.

**quern**
a primitive grain-mill, a small hand-mill: OE cwyrn, cweorn: cf ON kvern (kv=kw), OHG quirn, Go -quairnus: ult akin to cereal CORN.

querulent

querulous. See para 5 of:

query

querulent

querulous. See para 5 of:

query

, v (whence querist) and n:—quest (v, n); quaestor; question (v, n), whence questionable and questioner; questionnaire, questionary;—querimoniuous, anl from querimony; querulent, querulous; quarrel, v hence n.—Cpds: acquest—acquire (whence acquisition), acquisition, acquisitive; conquer, conqueror—conquest, conquistador; disquisition; exquisite; inquest—cf inquire, whence inquiry—cf enquiry—inquisition, inquisitive, inquisitor; perquisite, perquisition, perquisitor; request, n, v—cf require (whence requirement), requisite (adj, hence n), requisition.—Cf wheeze.

1. L quaerere (s and r quaer-), to seek, make an inquiry about, inform oneself of, hence to seek to obtain, to ask for, is o.o.o.: perh it is akin to L querī, to utter plaintive cries, hence to complain, and, if that be so, it is prob akin to ‘to wheeze’ (whence the n), ME whesen, which derives from or is, at the least, akin to ON hvaesa, to hiss, itself related to Skt śvasiti, he breathes audibly, sighs, snorts.

Simples from L quaerere

2. The n query app derives from L quaere, ask thou!, imp of quaerere; the v, either from the E n or, less prob, from quaerere, to ask, or quaerō, I ask—cf the OF-EF querre, late MF-F quérir.

3. L quaerere has pp quaesītus, occ contr to quaestus, whence the VL n *quaesta, whence OF-MF queste (late MF-F quête), whence E quest; derivative OF-MF quester (late MF-F quête) yields ‘to quest’. On the pp s quaest- arises the agent quaestor, a magistrate in the criminal courts, adopted by E, with anl adj qu(a)estorial.

4. Also on quaest- is formed quaestīō, a querying, acc quaestīōnem, whence OF-F question, adopted by ME; ‘to question’ derives partly from the E n and partly from MF-F questionner (from question). Whereas the adj questionnaire derives from the E n questionary, the n itself derives from LL quaestionārius, a judicial torturer extracting answers; questionary, n, serves also as an anglicized form of EF- F questionnaire.
Simples from L *querī

5. *querī, to complain, has the LL derivatives querimōnia (for the suffix, cf alimōnia, E alimony), whence E querimony; with adj querimonious—prob after ceremonious—LL querulōsus (var of LL querellōsus), complaining, quarrelsome, whence E querulous—and ML querulārī, to complain, presp querulans, o/s querulant-, whence (though partly after querulous) E querulent.

6. *querī has the L derivative, mostly legal n querella (querēla), whence OF-MF querele (and, as in F, querelle), ME querelevey E quarrel; whence, in part, ‘to quarrel’, which owes something to OF-F quereller (from querelle).

Compounds from L quaerere

7. Quaerere has a number of cpds important to E. The L c/f is -quīrere, s -quīr-, with pp -quīsitus. Acquīrere, to seek, to procure, additionally, yields ‘to acquire’; from the pp acquīsitus are formed acquīsītīō o/s acquīsītīōn-, whence—perh via MF-F—the E acquisition, and LL acquīsītīus, ML -īvus, whence E acquisitive. Pp acquīsītus has neu acquīsītum, which, used as n, has the VL contr *acquestum, whence OF-MF acquest (late MF-F acquēt), adopted by E.

8. L conquīrere (int con-), to seek for, to recruit or requisition, LL to conquer, has the VL var *conquerere, to acquire, to conquer, whence OF-EF conquerre (soon also conquerir, F conquērīr), whence ‘to conquer’; derivative OF-MF conqueror becomes E conqueror. OF conquerre has pp conquest, f conquête, which, used as MF n (EF-F conquête), becomes the E conquest. Conquistador, with pl conquistadores, as in ‘the C., or Sp conquerors of CA and Peru’, is taken from Sp, which derives it from conquistar, to conquer, from ML conquistāre, from conquīsītum, supine of conquīrere.

9. L exquīrere, to seek ex or out, to seek carefully for, yields the obs ‘to exquire’; pp exquisītus, used as adj ‘refined, elegant’, yields exquisite, adj hence n. The almost syn disquīrere, pp disquisītus, has derivative disquisītīō, o/s disquisītīōn-, whence disquisition.

10. L inquīrere, to search in or into, yields ‘to inquire’; ‘to enquire’, reshaped from the L, derives from ME enqueren, from OF-early MF enquerre (MF enquerir, F enquérir), from VL *inquaerere, from L inquīrere. On the pp inquisītus are formed L inquisītīō, whence, via the acc inquisītīōnem, the OF-F inquisition, adopted by E—LL inquisītīus, ML -īvus, whence E inquisītive—L inquisītōr, whence, prob via late MF-F inquisiteur, the E inquisitor—and ML inquisītōrius, whence EF-F inquisitorial, adopted by E. Inquest is reshaped, after L, from ME enqueste, adopted from OF-MF enqueste (late MF- F enquête), either orig the f of pp *enquest, from OF enquerre, from VL *in-quaerere, from L inquirere (B & W), or from VL *inquaesīta, n from *inquaesītus, pp of *inquaerere (Webster).

11. L perquīrere, to seek on all sides, to diligently ask for, has pp perquisītus, neu perquisītum, which, used as n, accounts for E perquisite; derivatives LL perquisītīō, o/s perquisītīōn-, and L perquisītōr become E perquisition (perh imm from late MF-F) and
perquisitor.

12. L *requīrere*, to ask re- or again for, yields ‘to require’, ME *requiren*, earlier *requeren*, from OF-MF *requerre* (MF-F *requēr*), from VL *requaerere* (from *requīrere*). The L pp *requīsītus* gives us *requisite*; derivative *requīsītīō*, o/s *requīsītīōn*, becomes OF *requisition* (MF-F ré-), adopted by E. ‘To request’ derives from OF-MF *requester* (F *requêter*), from the OF-MF n *requeste* (F *requête*), adopted by ME, whence E *request*; and OF *requeste* derives either from OF *request*, pp of *requerre*, or from VL *requaesīta*, prop the f of the pp of *requaerere*.

quest

. See prec, para 3.

question


quetch

. See QUAKE, para 2.

quetzal

, loosely *quezal*, a brilliant CA bird, derives from Sp *quetzal*, short form of *quetzale*: Nahuatl *quetzalli*, a tail feather—esp of the *quetzaltototl*, as the Aztecs call the bird, itself= *quetzalli* (from *quetza*, it stands up)+*tototl*, a bird. Cf the Aztec god Quetzacoatl, lit ‘(the) plumed serpent’: *quetzalli+coatl* (or *cohuatl*), a serpent, lit ‘hurting thing’. (Webster.)
queue

, See CUE.

quib

(obs), whence the dim quibble (n, hence v—whence quibbler), derives from L quibus, to whom, as in ‘to whom it may concern’: dat pl of qui, who: f.a.e., WHO.

quick

, quicken, quickness, quicksand, quicksilver. See VIVA, para 7 and heading.

quid

(1), for chewing. See CUD.

quid

(2), sl for £1 (coin or sum), is o.o.o.; but prob suggested by L quid pro quo, something for something, hence a fair exchange. L quid is the neu of quis, who?: whence the scholastic ML quidditās o/s quidditāt-, whence E quiddity: cf the archaic quillet, a quibble, perh a slovening of quidlibet, anything you please, from quid tibi libet. What pleases thee?
quiesce

, quiescence, quiescent. See para 2 of:

quiet

(adj—whence quieten; n; v)—quietism, quietist—quietude—quietus—quiesce, quiescence, quiescent; coy, whence coyness; quit (adj and v), quittance; quite.—Prefix cpds: acquiesce, acquiescence, acquiescent—cf acquit (whence acquittal), acquittance; disquiet (adj n, v), disquietude—cf inquiet (adj, v), inquietude; requiem, requiescat in pace, requiescence—cf requite, whence requital; tranquil (whence tranquillize), tranquillity.—Cf the sep WHILE (AWHILE, WHILOM).

1. Quiet, n, derives from L quiēt-, o/s of quiēs, repose, calm, hence peace; quiet, adj, from L quiētus—prob orig the pp of quiēscere, to rest, itself from the n quiēs—via. MF-EF quiet; ‘to quiet’, from LL quiētāre, to put to rest, from quiētus. The E n quietus derives from ML quiētus est, he is quiet, implying the ‘at last’ of death. Quiētus has derivative LL quiēscere, whence quiētude, literary for ordinary quietness (quiet, adj+ness). L quiētus becomes It quieto (now cheto), whence quietismo, quietista, whence E quietism, quietist.

2. Quiētus displaced the adj quiēs (gen quiētis), whence quiēscere, to be or keep quiet, to rest, whence ‘to quiesce’; presp quiēscens, o/s quiēscent-, yields quiescent, and the derivative LL quiēscencia yields quiescence and quiescency.

3. L quiētus becomes VL *quētus, whence OF quei, MF-F coi, E coy (whence coyness).

4. L quiētus becomes VL *quītus, whence the OF-F adj quitte, whence the E adj quit, whence the n quits; ML quītus has derivative vi quītāre, whence OF-F quitter, whence ME quitten, quiten, E ‘to quit’. OF quitter acquires, via the presp quittant, the n quittance, adopted by ME, where often quitaunce. In C13–17, the adj quit had the var quite (also a var in MF), whence the ME-E adv quite. The legal quitclaim (v, hence n) derives from MF quite clamer, to declare quit or free or clear.

Prefix-Compounds

5. L acquiēscere, to give oneself ad, to, rest, hence to find one’s rest, or peace (in something), becomes late MF-F acquiescer, whence ‘to acquiesce’; the L presp acquiēscens, o/s acquiēscent-, yields acquiescent, whence—unless from EF—acquiescence.
6. The OF v quitter has cpd acquiter (MF-F acquitter), whence ME acquiten, E ‘to acquit’; derivative acquittance (MF-F acquittance) yields E acquittance.

7. Disquiet, disquietude simply prefix dis-, implying ‘want of’, to quiet; cf inquiet, adj and n, from L inquiēs, o/s inquiēt-, adj and n; derivative LL inquiētūdō yields inquietude, and derivative inquiētāre, ‘to inquiet’ (obsol).

8. L quiēs, n, has cpd requiēs, a rest again, a respite, hence simply rest: whence, via ‘Requiem aeternam dona eis, Domine’ (Grant them eternal rest, O Lord: the Introit of the Mass begins thus), the E requiem. The corresp v requiēscere, presp requiēscens, o/s requiēscent-, yields both the rare adj requiescent, whence, anl, requiescence, and the LL tag Requiescat in pace, May he rest in peace!

9. Prob akin to L quiēs is L tranquillus, calm (esp of the sea): app trans, across, beyond, (hence) all the way across or through +-quillus, perh for *quītlus (for *quiētlus): ‘calm throughout’. L tranquillus yields late MF-F tranquille and, perh independently, E tranquil; the derivative L tranquillitās, o/s tranquillitāt-, yields OF-F tranquillité, whence tranquillity; and EF-F tranquilliser (from tranquille) perh suggested ‘to tranquillize’.

quiff

is a sl var of coif.

quill

, ME quil, is akin to MHG kil, G Kiel (cf LG quiele): o.o.o.

quillet

, a quibble. See the 2nd QUID.

quilt
(n, hence v); quoit, orig a discus, whence the game quoits.

1. Quilt, ME quilte, derives from OF-MF cuilte, coiite (late MF-F coite, with var couette), itself from L culcita, a bed, a cushion; akin to Skt kūrca, a bundle.

2. Quoit, ME coite, orig a flat stone, app comes—with changed sense—from MF-F coite.

quin

See FIVE, para 10.

quina

See QUININE.

quinary

See quinate. See FIVE, para 7.

quince

A b/f from MF quynes, pl of quyne, var of coyn: MF coin (F coing): OF cooin: L cotōneum, var of cydōnium: Gr kudōnion, a quince, prop the neu of kudōnios (indeed, kudōnion malon, the Cretan fruit, occurs), either an extn of the adj Kudōn, Cretan (cf Kudōnea or -nia, Cydon, a Cretan town), or a mdfn of Kutōnion, a city of Asia Minor and therefore from a language of that country. But the earliest Gr form is kodumalon, with kudo- prob the true Near East name of the fruit; both of the PIN origins would then, as Boisacq suggests, be mere f/e explanations.

quincuncial
(L *quincunciālis*) is the adj of *quincunx*, q.v. at FIVE, para 6, s.f.

**quinine**

, *quinic, quina, quinol: cinchona.*

1. *Quina* is the Sp name of both the cinchona bark and hence of the alkaloid extracted there-from: and whereas *quinine* (occ *quinin*)=*quina*+Chem -ine, -in, *quinic=*quina+adj -ic; the Sp *quina* is aphetic for Quechuan *quinquina*.

2. *Cinchona* is a SciL derivative from the Conde de *Chinchón*, name of a C17 Sp viceroy of Peru: his wife recommended its use (discovered by the Jesuits) after having been cured by this *Peruvian* (or Jesuits’) bark. The name *Cinchona* is applied to the tree; *cinchona* to its bark, hence to the drug. *Chinchón* itself is an aug of Sp *chinche*, a bedbug, L *cīmex*.

**quinquagenary**


**quinquennial**

. See **ANNUAL**, para 3.

**quinsy**

derives, by either contr or slovening, from ML *quinancia*, from Gr *kunankhē*, a dog-collar (*kuōn*, a dog, gen *kunos*+-ankhē, a constriction, from *ankhein*, to squeeze, constrict), hence a very sore throat.

**quint**
quintal

, adopted from MF-F, derives from ML quintāle, an l-for-r reshaping of Ar qintar, itself, via Byz Gr kentēnarion, from LL centēnārium, 100 pieces (of gold): orig the neu of the adj centēnārius, from L centum, 100.

quintessence

. See ESSE, para 3.

quintet

, quintette. See FIVE, para 9.

quintuple

, quintuplet, quintuplicate. See FIVE, para 9; cf PLY, para 25.

quinzaine

, quinze. See FIVE, para 10.

quip
(n, hence v, whence *quipster): C16 quippy: o.o.o., but prob from L quippe, indeed, Is that so?, used sarcastically: *quidpe, What then?

quire

(1). See CHOIR, para 2.

quire

(2), orig 4, later 24 (occ 25), sheets of paper: ME quair, quaer: OF-MF quaer, MF caer, caier (F cahier); VL *quaternum, a set of 4 sheets of paper, or a sheet folded in 4: L quāterni, 4 each, from quāter, 4 times: cf para 9 of QUADRA.

quirk

, whence quirky, is o.o.o.: prob Scan (? cf Nor kvark—pron kwark—throat).

quirt

derives, by thinning and shortening, from Mexican Sp curta, a short riding whip: obscurely from Sp cuarta, a fourth part, L quārta, elliptical for quārta pars: f.a.e., QUADRA.

quit

, adj and v. See QUIET, para 4.
quitch
(grass). See the 1st COUCH; cf VIVA, para 8.

quitclaim
. See QUIET, para 4.

quite
. See QUIET, para 4.

quits
(n). See QUIET, para 4.

quittance
. See QUIET, para 4.

quiver
(1), n, for arrows, recorded first in C14, derives from AF quiveir: OF-MF cuivre, var of cuevre: OHG kochar, kochāri (MHG kocker, G Köcher), cf OE cocur: o.o.o. (Walshe.)
quiver

(2), to vibrate or tremble. See QUAVER, para 1.

qui-vive

. See VIVA, para 1, s.f.

quixotic

whence, anl, quixotism, quixotry, refers to the eccentric, generous idealism of Don Quixote, eponymous hero of Cervantes’s satiric romance published in 1605, 1615. The name Quixote personifies Sp quixote (now quijote), a cuisse or thigh-piece, ref the fact that this knight rode forth in armour; quixote derives, with suffix -ote, from L coxa, hips, thigh.

quiz

, orig an odd or eccentric person; later one who banters, also a piece of bantering, a jest; hence ‘to quiz’ or banter: hence ‘to quiz’ or examine orally, whence ‘a quiz’, such an examination—senses that go back to the prob origin of the old n and v: either a person exciting inquisitions, or, if the basic sense was *‘a person asking odd questions’, a person ludicrously inquisitive.

quod

. See QUAD.
quoin

. See COIN.

quoit

, quoits. See QUILT, para 2.

quorum

is the L *quorum*, of whom (pl), from a L phrase used formerly in the commissioning of justices of the peace: ‘a select body of these justices’ becomes ‘any sufficiency of members entitled to transact business’: f.a.e., WHO.

quota

, quotient, quotiety, quotity; quote (whence quotable and quoter) and quotation, whence, anl, quotative.

1. The imm and effectual base of this tight little group is afforded by L *quot*, How many?, as in Quot homines, tot sententiae, So many persons, so many opinions: akin to L *quis*, Who?, quī, who (relative): f.a.e., WHO.

2. L *quot* has derivative adj *quotus*, In what number?: whence, elliptical for *quota pars* (How numerous a part or proportion?), the ML *quota*, a part-share, a proportion (of countable objects), adopted by E. From ML *quota*, learnèd late MF(-F) formed—after quantité, quantity—quotité, whence E *quotity*.

3. L *quot* has the further derivative *quoties* or *quotiens*, How many times?: whence the learnèd late MF-F *quotient*, adopted by E.

4. From L *quoties*, but prob influenced by *quotity*, E has coined *quotiety*.

*Quote*
5. Either from L *quotus* or perh from ML *quota*, ML forms *quotāre*, to distinguish by
numbers, hence to divide a literary work into not only chapters but also verses: whence—
perh aided by late MF *quoter* (EF-F *coter*), to number (the parts of)—the E ‘to quote’.
Derivative ML *quotātiō*, o/s *quotātiōn*-, yields E *quotation* (as also in late MF).

**quoth**

, *quotha; bequeath* (whence *bequeathal*) and *bequest*.

1. *Quotha=quoth’a*, said he (dial ’a for *he*): a sarcastic interj, sem id with ‘Sez you!’
The archaic *Quoth* 1, or he (she), said, derives from the OE pt *cwaeth*, from *cwethan*, to
say, to speak: cf OFris *quetha*, OS and OHG *quethan*, OHG var *quedan*, Go *qithan* (pt
*qath*), ON *kvetha*: o.o.o., but perh (Feist) cf L *uetō*, I forbid.

2. OE *cwethan* has cpd *becwethan* (int *be*-), to affirm, esp in a will: ME *biquethen*: E
‘to bequeath’.

3. OE *cwethan* has the derivative or, at the least, the cognate *cwide*, a saying: whence
ME *bicwide*, with var *biquide*, later corrupted—? after *quest*—to ME *biqueste*: whence E
*bequest*.

**quotidian**

, See DIANA, final para. (Cf the element *quot-*.)

**quotient**

, See QUOTA, para 3.

**quotiety**

; *quotity*. See QUOTA, para 4; para 2, s.f.
Ra

, the Zeus of Ancient Egypt, personifies Eg ra or rē’, the sun, for, lit, he is ‘the shining, or resplendent, one’.

Rab

. See ROBERT, para 2.

rabban

. See RABBI.

rabbet

. See the 2nd BAT, para 3.

rabbri

, rabbinical, rabbinism, rabbinist; rabban and rabboni.
1. *Rabbi*, adopted from LL, derives from LGr *rhabbi*: H *rabbī*, lit ‘my great one’, from H *rabh*, the great one—whence E *rab*, master or teacher. *Rabbī* has pl *rabbīn*, whence, by b/f, the EF-F *rabin*, a rabbi, whence the EF-F adj *rabbinique*, whence E *rabbinic*, var *rabbinal*. F *rabin* has the further derivatives *rabbinisme, rabbiniste*, whence E *rabbinism, rabbinist*.

2. Aram exhibits the cognate *ribbōni*, lit ‘my great master’: whence H *rabbōni*, E *rabboni*. Aram *ribbōn* has var *rabbān*, adopted by H, whence E *rabban*.

---

**rabbit**

: ME *rabet*: MF-F *rabot*, carpenter’s plane, prob orig a rabbit: perh from MD *robbe*, dim *robbeken*, a rabbit, prob orig the nickname ‘Robert’ (EW).

---

**rabble**

(1), a bar used in puddling iron: MF *roable*, later *rable* (F *râble*): L *rutābulum*, a fire shovel, app from *ruere* (s and *ru*-) to overturn, to fall suddenly upon.

---

**rabble**

(2), a swarm of animals (obs), hence a mob: ME *rabel*, a pack of hounds: o.o.o.: ? akin to—and, from the noise it makes, deriving from—MD-D *rabbelen* (LG *rabbeln*), to chatter, E (now dial) *rabble*: prob ult echoic—cf *babble*.

---

**rabboni**

. See RABBI, para 2.

---

**Rabelaisian**
: EF-F *rabelaisien*, adj of François *Rabelais* (1490–1553), satirist and humorist. The name *Rabelais* was perh orig an adj of *Rabel*, itself occ a dim from Prov *raba* (F *rave*), the plant rape. (Dauzat.) Rabelais was often grossly robust.

**rubic**


**raccoon**

, See COON.

**race**

(1), n hence v, (to) rush, run fast (whence *racer, racing*): ME *ras*: ON *rās*, a leap, a running, akin to OE *rās*, a running: prob echoic.

**race**

(2), a family, a tribe, a people, whence *racial, racy*: EF-F *race*: It *razza*: prob L *ratio*, a species, in medieval scholastic Phil (Walshe).

**race**

(3), a root. See RADICAL, para 3.
race

(4), to scratch. See RASE, para 4.

raceme

, racemic. See RAISIN.

rachis

, rachitic, rachitis. See the element rachi-, 2nd para.

rack

(1), neck and spine, now the foresaddle, of a carcass: OE hreacca (hreca), neck.

rack

(2), a rush or a shock (obs), a mass of wind-driven clouds: akin to ON rek, something that has drifted ashore, and reka, to drive or thrust, with numerous Scan cognates; akin also to wrack, q.v. at WRECK.
(3), a set of bars, or a single bar, hence in torture, hence v (cf the OGmc words): ME racke, var of rekke: (prob) MD, MLG rec, a framework, recken, to put on one and stretch (OHG recchēn, Go -rakjan): caus of OGmc *rikan; IE r *rig-, as in OIr rikim and L porrigo, I stretch: cf, therefore, REACH. Whence rackrent, an excessively high rent.

rack

(4). A var of wrack, q.v. at WRECK.

rack

(5), a path. See the 2nd RAKE.

rack

(6), a horse’s gait: o.o.o.: ? id with (1) or, more prob, with the v in (3).

rack

(7), as in rack-punch, is short for arrack, from Ar ‘araq, spirituous liquor.

rack

(8), to draw (wine) off from the lees: aphetically from Prov arraca, to treat (wine) thus: from Prov raca, the skins and stems of pressed grapes. Cf RAISIN.
rack and ruin

. See WREAK, para 3; cf the 2nd RACK.

racket

(1), a din (whence rackety and the v, whence, in turn, racketeer), is o.o.o. but prob echoic: perh, in part, suggested by the rattle of dice in the long-obsolete game so named, although, obviously, the game could, theoretically, have come from the noise. The AE sense derives from the E underworld.

racket

(2), in ball-games: EF-F roquette (modern sense): MF raquette, palm of the hand (used before the implement was): vulgar Ar râhet: Ar râhar. palm of hand. The indefensible form racquet arises from a confusion of E racket and F raquertte.

racoon

. See COON.

racy

. See the 2nd RACE.
raddle

, See RED, para 2.

radial

, radian, radiant, radiate, radiation, radiator. See the 2nd RAY, para 3.

radical

(adj, hence n), whence radicalism, radicalize; radical and radicle and radicule (whence, anl, radicular, radiculous), radicose; radix and radish and race, a root; radicand, radicant, radicate.—Cpds: déraciné; eradicable (whence ineradi cable), eradicate, eradication (whence, anl, eradicative) eradicator.—Cognate: root (n, hence v), whence rootless and rooty; wort.—Also: ramus (rame), ramulus (whence, anl, ramular), ramose, ramulose (irreg ramelose).—Cf the sep LIQUORICE (AE LICORICE) and ORCHARD—and perh the sep RAY group.

1. There is app an IE r *rā-, to derive, as a growing plant, from (the soil, a tree), to grow out of or off from. In L, *rā- has the exttn *rād- (Gr rhād-) and *rām-; in Gmc, rād- has the var rōt-, with further changes or manifestations in wort. Sem, the root-branch alternation presents no difficulties, and it has phon support: E & M compare, sem, the Skt śaka, a branch, śaknis, a root, and, phon, W gwraidd, roots, gwrysgen, branch (with initial w), and Gr rhiza, a root, rhadamnos, young shoot, branch. With Gr rhiza, cf the element rhizo- and the E derivatives rhizoid and rhizome (Gr rhizōma).

2. L rāmus, a branch, and its dim rāmulus survive in SciE; their resp adjj rāmōsus and rāmulōsus yield E ramose (var ramous) and ramulose (var ramulous), whence the irreg Bot ramelose. Ramage, boughs, is adopted from EF-F (from OF-MF rame, from L rāmus). In ML, rāmus acquires the cpd rāmificāre, to form branches, hence to branch out, with derivative rāmificātiō, acc rāmificātiōnem: whence MF-F ramifier and EF-F ramification: whence ‘to ramify’ and ramification.

L rādix
3. L rādix, a root, acc rādicem, o/s rādic-, becomes OF-early MF raïs, raïz, whence E race, a root, esp of ginger.

4. On the o/s rādic- arises the LL adj rā dicālis, having roots, (deeply) rooted, whence the MF-F and, prob independently, the E radical. L rādix has dim rā dicula, whence E radicule, rare for the more anglicized radicle; var radicel perh imitates F radicelle. The L adj of rādix is rā dicōsus, whence radicose.

5. Rādix, retained by Sci, becomes It radice, whence EF radice, F radis, whence E radish, with sense narrowed from ‘root’ to ‘radish’ as early as in It.

6. L rādix has LL derivative rā dicāre, to root, with presp rā dicans, o/s rā dicant-, whence the E adj radicant, and gerundive rā dicandus, whence the Math n radicand, and pp rā dicātus, whence the now rare adj and v radicate.

Compounds from rādix

7. L rādix has the LL extn rā dicina, whence OF-F racine (whence the PN Racine—cf E Root), with the MF-F cpd déraciner, to uproot, pp déraciné, used occ in literary E, with anl E derivative deracinator, whence deracination.

8. LL rā dicāre has the cpd érā dicāre, to root out, whence LL érā dicabilis, E eradicable; pp érā dicatus yields ‘to eradicate’, and its LL derivatives érā dicatiō (o/s érā dicatiōn-) and érā dicator become E eradication and eradicator.

Gmc root and wort

9. Gmc *rot- (as in para 1) occurs in ON rōt, a root, whence OE rōt, ME rote, later roote, E root.

10. Akin to ON rōt and to L rādix, Gr rhadix, is—with initial w—E wort, ME wort, earlier wurt, OE wyrt, a root, a herb: cf OS wurt, Go wāûrs, root, OHG-MHG wurz, root, herb, G Wurz, herb, and—without the w—ON urt, cf Da urt and Sw ört.

radicel

, radicle, radicule. See prec, para 4.

radio

. See RAY, para 2.
radish

. See RADICAL, para 5.

radium

. See RAY, para 2.

radius

. See RAY, para 2.

radix

. See RADICAL, para 5.

radula

. See RASE, para 4.

raff

(whence raffish) and riffigraff; raffle (n, hence v);—ravel (whence ravelling), whence unravel, with pa, vn unravelling.
1. **Raff**: a jumble, esp if worthless, hence dregs or scum, whence the redup *riffraff*, app derives from the now dial *raff* to rake, hence to jumble, together: and ‘to raff’ prob derives from EF *raffer* (cf the C16 n *raffe*), a var of EF-F *rafler*, orig a dicing term, itself from MF-F *rafle* (dicing term), app from MD *raffel* (dicing term): of Gmc origin—? cf MHG-G *raffen*, to snatch away, and ON *hrapa*, to hasten. (Dauzat; Walshe.) MF-F *rafle* becomes ME *rafle*, E *raffle*, a dicing game, hence a kind of lottery, whence ‘to raffle’.

2. Akin is ‘to ravel’: MD *ravelen* (D *rafalen*)—cf LG *reffeln*, reb(b)eln.

**raffia**

derives from a word (and product) of Madagascar: *rafi (whence SciL Raphia) var raofia.

**raft**

, orig a rafter, later a log float: ME *raft*: either by shortening from OE *raefter*, whence, direct, E *rafter*, or from ON *raptr*, a rafter: with OE *raefter*, cf also MLG *rafter* and OS *rehter*.

**rafter**

, See prec.

**rag**

, n hence v, ME *ragge*, OE *ragg* (attested by the adj *raggig*, whence E *raggy*), comes from ON *rögg*, a tuft, also anything shaggy, whence shagginess, whence both Nor *rugga*, a coarse rug (cf *ruggig*, shaggy), and, perh not direct, the E *rug* (n, hence v), whence *rugged*, orig ‘shaggy’

2. Akin to ON *rögg* and E *rug* is E rough, ME *rough*, earlier *rugh*, earliest *ruh*, OE *rūh*, akin to OHG *rūh*, MHG *rück*, G *rauh*, rough, coarse: cf Lith *raukas*, L *rūga*, a
winkle, and Skt rūkšás, rough. (Walshe.) The E adj rough has derivative n and v rough (with extn roughen) and roughness, and many cpds, e.g. rough-and-ready, rough-and-tumble, rough-cast, rough-hew, rough-rider, roughshod.

3. L rūga, a wrinkle, has adj rūgōsus, whence E rugose and, perh via late MF-F rugueux, f rugueuse, the var rugous; derivative LL rūgōsitās, o/s rūgōsitāt-, yields E rugosity and EF-F rugosité. The cpd corrūgāre (cor- for int con-) to wrinkle considerably, has pp corrūgātus, whence the E adj and v corrugate, whence, anl, corrugation.

4. E rag occurs in sl the red rag or tongue and in the archaic ‘to bullyrag’, to bully by scolding, hence to badger: whence the sl ‘to rag’ or scold, hence to make fun of, whence the corresp n.

rage

, n and v (whence pa raging), and enrage; rabic, rabid and rabies—cf rave (v, hence n), hence raving (pa, vn)—reve, rêve, reverie.

1. This small group stands upon the base formed by L rabere (s and r rab-), to be furiously angry: cf Skt rábhas, impetuosity, violence, rabhasás, impetuous: IE r, prob *rebh-, to be impetuous.

2. L rabere has derivative adj rabidus, whence E rabid, and n rabiēs, the ‘madness’ of a ‘mad’ dog, adopted by Med E; from rabies, learnèd F derives rabique, whence E rabic.

3. L rabiēs soon added the sense Violent anger, violent passion’, whence VL and rare LL and occ ML rabia, whence OF-F rage, adopted by E; derivative OF-F rager becomes ‘to rage’. The OF-MF cpd enrager (en, L in, into), to cause to rage, becomes ‘to enrage’.

4. L rabere becomes, influenced by LL-VL rabia, rabiāre, whence perh MF raver, later resver (whence EF-F rêver), to wander, to be delirious, with modern sense ‘to dream while awake’ hardly before C18; MF raver yields ME raven, E ‘to rave’.

5. MF resver has derivative resverie, delirium, EF-F rêverie, with modern sense hardly before C18: whence E reverie. The rare ‘to reve’=F rêver, which has n rêve, occurring in Gallic E.

raglan

, a loose, unbelted, but orig a caped, overcoat, derives from General Lord Raglan (1788–1855).
ragman rolls

; rigmarole.
The latter derives, by slovening, from *ragman roll, b/f of ragman rolls, those rolls (deeds on parchment) in which, 1291 and 1293, the Scottish lords and gentlemen swore allegiance to Edward I of England, there being an obscure ref to ragman, ME rageman, a state, or a papal, document, esp that of an act (1276) of Edward I for the hearing of ancient wrongs; this ME rageman, usu said to be o.o.o., is in fact o.o.o.—but perh it comes, by metathesis, from OF-F parchemin, parchment.

ragoût

, AE ragout See GUST, para 4.

raid

, raider. See RIDE, para 3.

rail

(1), a bar from one post to another, whence railroad (whence v) and -way: ME raile: MF-EF reille: VL *regla, contr of L regula, a wooden ruler: cf regular: f.a.e., REX.

rail

(2), a wading bird: MF raale (EF-F râle): prob echoic.
rail

(3), to scold: late MF-F *railler*: OProv *ralhar*, to jest at (someone): ult echoic. Derivative EF-F *rallerie* becomes E *raillery*. Also from MF-F *railler* comes ‘to rally’ or banter.

raiment

. See ARRAY, para 2.

rain

, n (whence *rainy*) and v; *rainbird*, supposed to presage wet weather; *rainbow* (OE *regnboga*), whence *rainbow trout*.—irrigable, irrigant, irrigate, irrigation (whence irrigational and, anl, irrigative), irrigator.

1. *Rain*, ME *rein*, OE *regn*, is akin to OFris *rein*, OS and OHG *egan* MHG-G *regen*, Go *rign*, ON *regn*; ‘to rain’, OE *regnian*, is akin to OFris *reinia*, Go *rignjan*, G *regnen*: and both are akin to L *rigāre* (s and r *rig-*), to water, to irrigate (a field), itself o.o.o.

2. L *rigāre* has cpd *irrigāre* (in-, int rather than ‘into’), s *irrig-*, whence E *irrigable*. Presp *irrigans*, o/s *irrigant*- yields the E adj, hence n, *irrigant*; PP *irrigātus* yields ‘to irrigate’, and derivatives L *irrigātō*, o/s *irrigātōn-*, and LL *irrigātor* become *irrigation* and *irrigator*.

raise

(v, hence n) and *rise* (v, hence n), whence *riser, rising*, and pt *rose*, pp *risen*; *arise*, pa and vn *arising*;—rouse (pa rousing), whence *arouse*.—*rear*, with vn *rearing*.

1. To *raise*, ME *reisen*, comes from ON *reisa*, cans of ON *riša*, to rise. Intimately akin to ON *riša* is OE *rišan*, whence ‘to rise’: with both, cf OFris *riša*, OS and OHG *rišan* (also OHG *reisa*, MHG *reise*, a journey: Walshe), Go *-reisan*.

2. OE *rišan* has cpd *ārišan* (ā-, approx ‘out’), a form occurring also in OS, cf Go
urreisan, to arise: whence ‘to arise’, which has perh prompted ‘to arouse’, cpd of ‘to rouse’, to cause to arise from covert or bed, which, o.o.o., is conceivably a secondary (?) orig dial) caus of ‘to rise’.

3. OE rīsan has a caus cognate rāesan, with the phon and sem var rāēran, to raise or elevate, whence ME raeren or reren, ‘to rear’, to elevate, hence to bring up a child; with OE rāesan, cf ON reisa, to raise (as in para 1).

raisin

; raceme, whence racemic.

Raisin derives from OF-MF raizin, reisin (F raisin): VL *racīmus: L racēmus, a bunch of grapes or berries: prob akin to Gr rhāx (gen rhāgos) in that both words prob diverge from a Medit r. L racēmus yields the Bot E raceme

raja

, E rajah. See REX, para 35.

rake

(1), implement: OE raca, racu: cf OHG rehho, MHG reche, G Rechen, MLG and MD rake, a rake, ON reka, a shovel, also Go rikan, to heap up (with, or as with, a rake), to collect, prob Gr oregein, to stretch out, perh L rogus, a funeral pyre. (Walshe.) Prob cf the sep RECKON.

rake

(2), a path or track, var rack: ME rakke, rake: partly ON rāk, raku, a stripe or a streak, a track, and partly OE racu, race, a hollow path, e.g. the dry bed of a stream: cf OS raca. Gmc r, *rac-.
rake

(3), v, to use a rake on: partly, prob mainly, from (1); partly of Scan origin—cf Ice rake, to rake away, and ON raka, to rake. Hence raker.—A rakehell (archaic) is lit a ‘hell-raker’: whence rake, a dissolute fellow, whence rakish.

rake

(4), v, to incline: o.o.o.: perh cf Sw raka, to reach, and therefore REACH itself. Hence as n.—Hence rakish, as in ‘at a rakish angle’.

rake

(5), v, to move fast (as in ‘a raking stride’): OE racian: cf the 2nd RACK and see WREAK.

rakehell

. See the 3rd RAKE, s.f.

raking

, adj. See the 5th RAKE.
rakish
, debauched: see the 3rd RAKE, s.f—Inclined: see the 4th RAKE.

rally
(1), to banter, lightly mock. See the 3rd RAIL.

rally
(2), to reunite, hence to rouse to action. See LIGAMENT, para 5.—Hence the n, finally in tennis sense.

ram
(n, hence v), the male sheep, noted for its butting, hence an engine of war, comes straight from OE (var ramm): cf OHG-MHG and MD-D ram and prob ON ramr, (very) strong, and OB ramênz, violent. (Walshe.)

ramage
, boughs. See RADICAL, para 2.

ramble
rambunctious

ramentum

ramification

ramose

ramp

(v, hence n), whence rampage, whence rampageous—cf rampant, whence rampancy; romp (n and v, whence rompers and pa, vn romping); rumple, n, v; rimple (v, hence n).

1. ‘To ramp’, orig to creep or crawl, hence to stand menacingly, to climb, ME rampen, derives from the sem id OF-F ramper, from Frankish *rampôn, earlier *hrampôn, to creep or crawl, with hr- echoic of effort. OF-F ramper has presp rampant, whence the E adj, orig in Her.

2. ME rampen bears the secondary sense ‘to be boisterous’, whence ramp (obs), a
bold, esp a sexually bold, woman, whence *romp*, a romping girl; hence ‘to *romp*’, whence, in turn, *romp*, a boisterous frolic; *rompers*, orig *romper*, denotes a dress suitable for young children to play in.

3. Akin to Frankish *(h)rampōn* are OHG *rimpfan*, to wrinkle, MHG *rimpfen*, later, as still in G, *rümpfen*, OE *gehrumpen* (int prefix ge-), wrinkled, and MD *rompelen*, *rumpelen*, whence, imm, the E ‘to *rumple*’; MD *rompel*, *rumpel*, yields the E n. Perh, however, ‘to *rumple*’ derives rather from MHG-G *rumpeln*, to rumple, int of late MHG *rummelen* (G *rummeln*), cf D *rommelen*, to rattle.

4. Akin to OE *gehrumpen*, wrinkled, and MHG *rimpfen*, to wrinkle, are MLG-MD (and D) *rimpel*, a wrinkle, *rimpelen*, to wrinkle: whence, prob, the E n and v *rimple*, unless *rimple* be simply a thinning of *rumple*.

---

**rampage**

. See pree (heading).

---

**rampancy**

, *rampant*. See RAMP, heading and para 1, s.f.

---

**rampart**

, See PARE, para 6.

---

**ramrod**

is a *rod* you *ram* home.

---

**ramshackle**
ramulose

, ramulus, ramus. See RADICAL, para 2.

ranch

, rancher, ranchero, rancho.

Rancher (ranch+agent -er) owes something to ASp ranchero, agent of ASp rancho, whence AE, hence E, ranche, now usu ranch: and ASp rancho derives from Sp rancho, a soldiers’ mess, hence a mess hut (esp of soldiers), hence any hut: OHG hring, MHG rinc (G Ring), a ring, a circle, hence an assembly: cf RANGE, para 1.

rancid

; rancor (AE), rancour (E), adj rancorous.

L rancère (s and r ranc-), to be rancid, has adj rancidus, whence E rancid, and LL n rancor, acc rancorem, whence OF-MF rancor (F rancoeur), var rancur, whence ME-E rancour, AE rancor; derivative OF-MF rancoros, rancuros, becomes E rancorous. L rancère is o.o.o.

rand

; the Rand. See RIM, para 2.
. See RIM, para 3.

**randy**

. See RIM, para 4.

**range**

(n and v), whence **ranger, ranging** (pa, vn), **rangey** or, usu, **rangy**; **arrange, arrangement** (whence **disarrange, disarrangement**)—**derange** (whence pa **deranged**), **derangement**;—**rank**, n (whence **ranker**) and v (whence **ranking**, pa, vn); **rink**;—**ring**, a circlet, hence v (pt **rang** or **rung**, pp **rung**), whence **ringer** and **ringing**, pa, vn,—Cf the sep RANCH and HARANGUE.

1. At the base of the entire group stands, on the F side, Frankish **hring**, a circle, a ring, and, on the Gmc, OHG **hring**, a ring: cf OFris, OS, OE **hring**, MD and MHG **rinc**, MD **ryng**, D and G **ring**, Go **hriggs** (pron **hrings**), Crimean Go **rinck**, ON **hringr** (and modern Scan cognates): Gmc etymon, **hrengaz**; IE r, **krengh-**, var **krongh-**: cf OB **krogū**, a circle. (Walshe.)

2. OE **hring** becomes E **ring**; with this i form, cf E **rink**, orig Sc (a course, a race), earlier Sc **renk**, from OF-MF **renc**.

3. OF **renc**, from Frankish **hring**, a circle, a ring, becomes OF-MF **ranc**, whence the late MF-F **rang**: whence also E **rank**, a line or row, whence ‘to rank’.

4. OF-MF **ranc** has the derivative OF-F v **ranger**, to set in a line, OF-MF var **rangier**, whence ‘to range’; the OF-MF derivative n **range** (late MF-F **rangée**) becomes E **range**.

5. OF-F **ranger** has the OF-F cpds **arranger**, derivative MF-F **arrangement**, and OF-MF **deranger**, late MF-F **dérangeur**, derivative EF-F **dérange**: whence ME **arayngen**, E ‘to arrange’, and E **arrangement**—and E **derange, derangement**.

**rani**

. See REX, para 35.
rank

, adj: OE ranc, proud, strong: cf MD ranc, ranke, D rank, erect, slender, and ON rakkr, slender, bold: perh ult akin to E right, q.v. at REX.

rank

, n and v. See RANGE, para 3.

rankle

. See DRAGON, para 3.

ransack

. See SEEK, para 3.

ransom

. See EXEMPT, para 13.

rant

, whence ranter and ranting and perh the archaic rantipole (? rant+connective -i-
+pole, var of poll, head): MD ranten, randen, to dote, to be in an extravagant rage: o.o.o.—? echoic.

**rap**

(1), a smart, quick, not very severe blow: app echoic, with Scan cognates: cf SLAP.

**rap**

(2), to snatch, Cf rape, to seize, q.v. at RAPT, para 2.

**rapacious**

, rapacity. Cf rape, to seize, q.v. at RAPT, para 4.

**rape**

(1), a turnip (obs), hence a forage plant (whence rape oil): L rāpa (var rāpum): cf Gr rhapus (var rhaphus), turnip, akin to Gr rhaphanos (var -anē), radish, in Attic a cabbage: Gmc and Sl cognates: ? a Medit word.

**rape**

(2), the pomace of grapes, hence a filter; rappee.

1. Rape derives from late MF-F râpe: ML raspa, seeded grapes:? from O GMC raspōn, to rasp, to grate. (Dauzat.)

2. F râpe derives imm from MF *raspe, whence the MF rasper, EF-F râper, to grate, with pp râpé, f râpée, whence E rappee, a coarse snuff.
rape

(3), a Sussex topographical division: o.o.o.: ? OE rāp, a rope, used in measuring. (EW.)

rape

(4), to snatch forcibly, hence to plunder or ravish. See RAPT, para 2.

rapid

, rapidity. See RAPT, para 4.

rapier

: EF-F rapière: late MF espée rapière (F épée, sword): o.o.o.: perh a pej sl expression ‘rasping, or grating, sword’ from râper.

rapine

, See RAPT, para 5.

rappee

, See the 2nd RAPE, para 2.
rapport

. See the 3rd PORT, para 11.

rapt

, adj, whence enrapt and rapture (whence enrapture), whence rapturous; rapt, n; rape, v and n, whence rap, v and n, ‘(to) snatch’; rapacious, rapacity; rapid, rapidity; rapine and ravine; raven, ravin, v—ravin, raven, n—ravenous; ravish (whence ravishing), ravishment (whence enravishment), ravissant (and -ante); ravage, n, v; raptatorial.—A prob Greek cognate: Harpy, whence harpy, whence harpy bat and harpy eagle.—Cpds from L rapere: correption; direption; erept, ereption; surreption, surreptitious.

1. L rapere, to seize and forcibly remove, to take by force, has s and r rap-, pp s rapt-: the cpds are in -ripere, pp -reptus. The IE r is prob *rap-, with var *rep- (senses as for rapere): cf Lith ap-rēpiu, I take forcibly, Alb rjep, I take, carry off, perh the Gr pep ereptomenos, eating greedily, and prob, by metathesis of the IE r, Gr harpazo, I seize or snatch.

2. L rapere becomes OF-MF, hence AF raper, ME rapen, to seize, E ‘to rape’, with sexual sense added; rap, to snatch, is a thinned var.

3. L rapere has pp raptus (f rapta), s rapt-: whence E rapt, adj. The n rapt derives from L raptus (gen -ūs), from the pps rapt-.

4. On the L press rap- is formed L rapāx, o/s rapāc-, whence MF-F rapace and E rapacious; derivative L rapācitās, o/s rapācitāt-, yields late MF-F rapacité and E rapacity. Also on rap- is built rapidus, tending to carry away, hence impetuous, hence (very) fast, with derivative rapiditās, o/s rapiditāt-, whence EF-F rapide (adj, hence n) and rapidité, whence E rapid, adj and n, and rapidity. With the n F rapide, E rapid, cf the ML pl n rapida, the rapids of a river.

5. Likewise from rap- comes L rapīnae, plunderings, hence plunder, whence, by b/f, the sing LL rapīna, a plundering, plunder: whence OF-F rapine, adopted by E. Also from LL rapīna descends the OF-F ravine, orig impetus, rapine, the topographical sense being recorded first in 1388 (B & W): whence E ravine (orig, impetus).

6. From OF-MF ravine, impetuosity, rapine, derives the now archaic ravin, rapine, rapacity, predacity, with var raven—prob indebted to the OF-MF var raveine; OF-MF ravine, rapine, has derivative OF-EF v raver, whence ‘to ravin’, now usu ‘to raven’, and derivative OF-MF adj rivos, rapacious, predacious, whence E ravenous, rapacious (archaic), eager for food.
7. L *rapīre*, whence OF-F *ravir*, with presp *ravissant* (f *ravissante*), used also as adj in F and in Gallic E; from such forms as *ravissant* and ‘nous ravissons’ comes ME *ravissen*, later *ravischen* or *ravishen*, whence ‘to ravish’, with fig sense deriving from late MF-F. Derivative MF-F *ravissement* produces *ravishment*.

8. OF-F *ravir* has late MF-F derivative *ravage*, adopted by E; derivative EF-F *ravager* supplies us with ‘to ravage’.

9. On the L pps *rapt-* is formed the L agent *raptor*, adopted by SciE, with pl *raptōres*; *raptātor*, pl *raptātores*, however, is the agent of *raptāre*, int of *rapere*. LL *raptōrius* (*rapt-*+-*ōrius*) explains E *raptorious*, usu *raptorial*, whence, anl, the E *raptatorial*, var *raptatory*.

10. Gr *harpazein* (*s* *harpaz-*), to seize, has the app derivative *Harpuia*, whence L *Harpyia*, later *Harpya*, whence (late MF *arpe* and) EF-F *harpie*, whence E *Harpy*, a fabulous, rapacious Gr monster, whence the Common Noun, C17 in F, but C16 in E.

A Greek Cognate (?)

11. L *corripere* (int *cor-* for *con-*), to seize violently or suddenly, hence, in LL, to shorten, pp *correptus*, has derivative *correptīō*, o/s *correptiōn*-, whence E *correction*, a shortened pronunciation; L *diripere*, to tear (*di-* for *dis-*), i.e.) asunder, has LL derivative *direptīō*, o/s *direptiōn*-, whence the now Hist *direption*, a plundering, pillage; L *ēripere*, to snatch away, pp *ēreptus*, whence LL *ēreptīō*, o/s *ēreptiōn*-, whence resp ‘to erept’ and *ereption*.

12. Finally, L *surripere*, to snatch (*sur-* for *sub*, under, hence) from under, hence secretly, has pp *surreptus*, with derivatives

\[
\text{surreptīō, o/s surreptiōn-, whence E surreption;}
\]

\[
\text{surreptīcius, clandestine, secret, whence E surreptitious—cf MF surreptice, later subreptice,reshaped on the L var subreptīcius.}
\]

raptatorial

, raptatory; raptor, raptorial, raptorious. See RAPT, para 9.

rapture
rare

(1), rarity; rarefaction (whence, anl, rarefactive) and rarefy, whence the pa rarefied—hermit, hermitage; eremic, eremite, eremitic.

1. Rarity derives, like EF-F rareté, from rāritāt-, o/s of L rāritās, from rārus, whence, perh via EF-F, the E rare. The cpd rārefacere and its ML derivative rārefactiō, o/s rarefaction-, yield MF-F raréfier, raréfaction, whence E rarefy, rarefaction. L rārus, having many intervals or gaps, hence sparse, hence rare, has s and r rār-, app an extn of an IE r *rā-, var *rē-, as, with other extn, in Gr erēmos, solitary, Lith retas, rare, and, with l for r, Skt virāla, rare (Webster),

2. Gr erēmos, solitary, has derivative erēmia, solitude, hence a desert, whence erēmitēs, lit a desert-dweller, whence LL erēmīta, var herēmīta, whence OF-MF ermite and hermite, both adopted by ME, whence E hermit and, reshaped after LL erēmīta, the archaic eremite. The OF-MF (h)ermite has derivative MF (h)ermiteage, both adopted by ME, the h- form surviving in E. Gr erēmia, a desert, has adj erēmikos, whence E eremic; and LL (h)erēmīta acquires LL adj (h)erēmīticus, whence E eremitic.

rare

(2), not thoroughly cooked, dial var rear, derives from ME rere, OE hrēr: ? cf OE hrēren, OHG hruorēn, MHG rüeren, G rühren, ON hroera, to stir.

rarefaction

, rarefy, rarity. See the 1st RARE, para 1.

rascal

, rascality. See para 6 of:
rase

and **erase**, whence **erosion** and **erasure**—cf **abrade, abrasion, abrasive; race**, to scrape; **raze**—cf **razee—razor**; perh **raps** (n, v), **raspberry**; **radula, ramentum; rash** on skin; **rascal**, whence **rascality**.—Cf the sep **RAPPEE** and perh the sep **RAT**.

1. ‘To **erase**’ derives from L *ērāsus*, pp of *ērādere*, to scrape, hence to rub, out: *ē-+rādere*, to scrape or scratch, to scrape or scratch away; ‘to **abrade**’ derives from L *abrādere*, to scrape ab-, off, with pp *abrāsus*, whence *abrāsiō*, o/s **abrasion**-, whence **abrasion**, whence, anl, **abrasive**.

2. ‘To **rase**’ derives from OF-F *raser*, from VL *rāsāre*, from *rāsus*, pp of L *rādere*: and *rādere*, s and r *rād-*, is prob akin to Skt *rádati*, he scrapes or scratches.

3. ‘To **raze**’, with sense-deviation in E, likewise comes from OF-F **raser; razee** is a var. **Razor**, ME **rasor**, derives from OF-MF *rasor* (OF var *rasur*; F **rasoir**), from LL *rāsorium*, a scraper, a burin, from *rāsus*, pp of *rādere*. Prob suggested by *rāsorium* is the E adj **rasorial**.

4. ‘To **race**’ or scratch, slash, is a var of **rase**, The Zoo **radula** is sense-adapted from L *rādula*, a scraper, from *rādere*; likewise adopted is **rementum** (prob for *rādimentum*), something scraped off.

5. A **rasp** derives from ME, from MF, **raspe** (cf F **râpe**), itself from OF-MF **rasper** (F **râper**), whence ‘to **raps**’; OF-MF **rasper**, of Gmc origin (cf OHG **raspōn**), is perh akin to VL *rāsāre*. **Raspberry** stands for EE *raspis berry*, taut for **raspis**, a raspberry, app id with **raspis** (**wine**), prob from OF-MF *vin raspē*, with **raspé** perh orig the pp of **rasper**, to scrape. (Webster; B & W.—All very confused and hypothetical.)

6. A **rasp** on the skin derives from OF-EF **rasche, rache**, skin eruption, scurf, from VL *rāsica*, from *rāsicāre*, to scratch often, freq of L *rādere*. From OF **rasche, rache**, app derives, prob via a dial, the OF-MF **rascaille**, the rabble, adopted by ME, whence the E **rascal**, a scurvy fellow, whence the adj **rascally**.

 rash

(1), adj (orig ‘lively’), whence **rashness**: ME **rasch**, prob adopted from MLG **rasch** (cf MD **rasc**), or from MHG **rasch**, from OHG **rasc**, dashing, lively: cf ON **röskr**: o.o.o. (Walshe.)

 rash
rasher

of bacon: o.o.o.:? from the obs rash, to slash, to cut—a var of RASE.

rashness

. See RASH, adj.

rasorial

. See RASE, para 3, s.f.

rasp

, n v (whence rasper, rasping). See RASE, para 5.

raspberry

, See RASE, para 5, s.f.

rasper
rasping. See RASP.

rat

(n, hence v), ratten, ratton, ‘ratty’; rodent.—Cpds from L rōdere: corrode, corrosion, corrosive; erode, erodent, erosion (whence, anl, erosive).

1. Rat, ME rat or ratte, OE raet, is akin to MD rat (also D), ratte, rotte, OHG ratta, MHG-G ratte, OS ratta, and prob akin to L rōdere, to gnaw. E dial exhibits the var ratten, whence prob the E ‘to ratten’, to rob of tools or machinery; the now dial ratton, however, comes rather from the MF-F dim raton. The sl ratty, angry, easily angered, derives from ratty, of or like a rat, rats being fierce creatures.

2. L rōdere has presp rōdens, o/s rodent-, whence the E adj hence n.

3. The cpd corrōdere (int cor- for con-) yields MF-F corroder, whence ‘to corrode’; the pp corrōsus has derivatives corrōsiō, acc corrōsiōnem, and corrōsiuus, ML corrōsius, whence MF-F corrosion, adopted by E, and MF-F corrosif, f -ive, E corrosive. Likewise through EF come ‘to erode’ and erosion, from L ērōdere, to gnaw away, and its derivative ērōsiō, the pp ērōdens leading to erodent.

ratchet

; rock, a distaff, and rocket (n, hence v).

1. Ratchet derives,? irreg, from EF rochet, a bobbin, a distaff, in MF the extremity of a jousting lance, from Frankish *rokka, a distaff, id with OHG roccho, MHG rocke, G Rocken, a distaff; cf OIr rogait, a spindle. MHG rocke is id in MD, whence prob ME rokke, roc, the now Hist E rock, a distaff.

2. The firework rocket comes either from EF rocquet (var of rochet) or, more prob, from It roccetta, earlier rocchetto, dim of rocca, a distaff, of the same OGmc origin; a rocket, with its stick, resembles a distaff.

rate

, n and v. See REASON, para 2.
rate

(2), to chide, ME raten, aphetic for ME araten, to chide or rebuke, app from OF areter, to accuse (L reputāre, to compute, repute, impute).

rathe

; rather.

The latter derives from OE hrathor, the comp of hrathe or hraeth, quickly, the adv of OE adj hraeth, quick, whence the archaic rathe, early (obs: ‘quick’), as in Milton’s ‘the rathe primrose’: and akin to OE hraeth, var hraed, are, e.g., OHG hrad and ON hrathr.

ratification

, ratify. See REASON, para 6.

rating

, n. See REASON, heading and para 2.

ratio

, See REASON, para 3.
ratiocinate

, ratiocination, ratiocinative. See REASON, para 5.

ration

, rational, rationale, rationalism, rationalist, rationality, rationalize, etc. See REASON, para 3.

ratiuncle

. See REASON, para 3, s.f.

ratline

or ratlin, a small transverse rope (naut): a f/e alteration (to rat and line) of earlier radelyng: perh, as EW pertinently proposes, from naut and dial raddle, to intertwine, from raddle, var of raddling, dim of the obs rathe, a rail.

ratoon

, a sprout or shoot of cottonplant or sugarcane: Sp retoño, from retoñar, to sprout again, either re-, again+*toñar, to sprout, or from the syn EF-F rejeton (from rejeter, ML rejectāre, to throw forth again).
rattan

; Mal rotan.

ratten

. See RAT, para 1.

rattle

, ME ratelen, is akin to MD-D ratelen and MHG razzeln (G rasseln), freq of razzen, to rattle, to roar: echoic.—Hence rattler, rattling, rattle-snake, etc.

ratton

. See RAT, para 1.

ratty

. See RAT, para 1, s.f.

raucity

, raucous.
1. The former derives, like late MF-F raucité, from raucitāt- (acc raucitātem), o/s of L raucitās, from L raucus, whence, like late MF-F rauque, the E raucous: and L raucus derives from L rauis, hoarseness or huskiness: prob echoic and therefore akin to Skt rauti, he roars, and L rūmor, (loud) noise—cf RUMOR.

2. With the IE r *rū-, var *rau-, cf OE rūn, a secret or mystery, hence a rune, akin to syn ON rūn, Go, OS, OHG rūna. a secret, hence a secret conversation, and to OIr rūn, Cor ryn, W rhēn, OC *rūnā.

ravage

. See RAPT, para 8,

rave

. See RAGE, para 4.

ravel

. See RAFF, para 2.

raven

(1), the bird, OE hraefn, is akin to OHG hraban (MHG raben), extn of OHG rabo (MHG-G robe), and to ON hраф— and more remotely to L coruus and Gr korax: ult echoic.
ravin
, n and v. See RAPT, para 6.

ravine
. See RAPT, para 5, s.f.

ravish
, ravishing, ravishment; ravissant, ravissante. See RAPT, para 7.

raw
(adj, hence n and v), whence rawness, derives from OE hrēaw, with var hrēaw: cf OHG rāō, contr rō, MHG rō (gen rōwes), G roh, ON hrār: Gmc r *hrēaw-: IE r, *krew-, var *krow-: cf L cruor, gore, Gr krēas, flesh, Skt kraviś, raw meat. (Walshe,) Cf, therefore, the sep CRUDE.

ray
, n (a light-spoke, prob also the fish), hence v; hence also rayless and, in part, rayon;—radius, radial, radiant (whence radiance), radiate, radiation, radiator (from radiate); irradiate, irradiation; radio, whence many obvious cpds; radium.
1. The fish ray derives from MF-F raie, from L raia, prob akin to, or even (from the ossature, resembling the spokes of a wheel) deriving—by contr—from L radius, whence,
via OF-F rai, the E ray of light. Orig a pointed rod or stick or wand, hence a ray of light or the spoke of a wheel, L radius is o.o.o. but perh akin to L rādix, a root, with IE r *rā-: cf RADICAL, para 1.

2. Radius, adopted by E, has E derivatives radial (unless adopted from late MF-F radial, which= L radius+adj -al); radio, usu short for radio-telegraphy, where radio- is the c/f of L radius; SciL radium, with Chem -ium substituted for L -ius.

3. L radius has derivative radiāre, to emit rays (hence spokes, etc.), with presp radians, o/s radiant-, whence the E adj radiant, and with pp radiātus, whence ‘to radiate’; derivative L radiātiō, o/s radiātiōn-, becomes late MF-F and, prob independently, E radiation.

4. Radiāre has the cpd irradiāre (ir- for in-, here used int), with presp irradians, o/s irradiant-, whence E irradiant, whence irradiance, and with pp irradiātus, whence the adj and virradiate; derivative LL irradiātiō, o/s irradiātiōn-, yields irradiation.

rayon

. See prec (heading).

raze

. See RASE, para 3.

razee

. See RASE, para 3.

razor

, razorial. See RASE, para 3.
re

, as in the L tag in re. See the 1st REAL, para 5.

reach

(1), to stretch, hence n, whence reachless, overreach (over+reach).
‘To reach’, ME rechen, derives from OE ræcan: cf OE reihēn, MHG-G reichen, MD reken, MD-D reiken, and perh (Walshe) L regere, to direct in a straight line (f.a.e., REX).

reach

(2) is a dial var of RETCH.

react

, reaction, reactive, reactor, reagent, etc, merely prefix re-, again, to act (etc.) and agent, qq.v. at ACT.

read

—whence readable and reader (OE ræedere) and reading (OE ræeding)—derives, via ME reden, earlier raeden, from OE rēda, OS rādon, OHG rātan, MHG rāten, G raten (to advise, to guess), MD raiden or, as in D, raden, Go -rēdan, ON rātha: cf also OSI raditi, to take thought for, and perh the rat- of ratus, pp of L rēri, to compute, to think: cf therefore REASON.
2. OE **rædan**, to counsel, has both the derivative n **ræd**, whence the archaic **rede**, advice, interpretation, a story, and the cognate **rædels** (**rædelse**)—cf the G **rätzel**—whence ME **redels**, whence, the s being apprehended as that of the pl, the later ME **redel, rydel**, whence E **riddle**, a conundrum.

**readjust**

, **readjustment**. See JURY, para 7, s.f.

**ready**

(adj, hence n and v), whence **readiness** and **already** (all+ready): ME **readi**, earlier **redi**: OE **ræde**, aphetic for **geræde**, akin to OFris **rëde**, OHG **birelti**, equipped, ready, MHG **bereite** (also **gereite**), G **bereit**, Go **garaiths** (established), MD **gereit, gereet, D gereed**, and MD **bereit, bereet, D bereid, ON g-reidr, greithr**: prob akin to RIDE.

2. Akin to OE **ræde** is OE **ræden**, to arrange, whence ME **reden**, whence, app, the Sc—and the North Country and Midlands E dial—**redd**, to put in order, to clean or clear, to tidy.

**reagent**

, suggested by **react**, is a Chem term: f.a.e., ACT.

**real**

(1), adj (hence n), whence **realism** and **realist** (whence **realistic**), influenced by F **réalisme, réaliste**; **reality, realize** (whence **realization**); **realizable, irrealizable, reality, Realtor**; res—in re—**rebus—reify**.—Cpds: **irreality**, cf **unreality, unreal; surrealism, surrealist**;—for **republic, republican**, see PEOPLE, para 6.

1. The rare **irreality** derives from the rare **irreal**, from F **irréel**, neg of MF-F **réel, f réelle**; **unreal** (whence **unreality**)=un+real. **Surrealism and surrealist** derive from F
surréalisme, surréaliste, where sur- is L super, above, hence beyond.

2. The E adj real derives from MF real (MF-F réel), itself from LL realis, adj of rés (s and r ré-), property, a property, a thing, hence an orig business affair: cf Ve rām, rās, acc sing and pl, riches, Skt revāṁ, rich, and MW rāi, goods, riches: IE r, *rē-, property.

3. The LL adj realis later (ML) develops the scholastic n realitās, whence the late MF-F réalité and, prob independently, the E reality. ‘To realize’ derives from EF-F réaliser (from MF real); E realizable and realization, and also E irrealizable, owe something to F réalisable, EF-F réalisation, F irréalisable, all from réaliser.

4. Realty, real estate, which=real, adj+ty (for -ity), no longer clashes with reality, royalty, realm, now obs; with reality-reality, cf specialty-speciality. Realty, real estate, acquires the AE agent Realtor, Member of National Real Estate Boards.

5. Latinisms include in re, in the matter, hence concerning; rebus, a particular kind of riddle, is L rebus, with things, via EF-F rébus; reify, to invest with reality, whence reification, is lit ‘to make property of’.

real

, a coin. See regal at REX, para 10.

realm

, See REX, para 5.

realtor

, reality. See the 1st REAL, para 4.

ream

ream

(2), v, to widen an opening in (whence reamer): ME remen, rimen: OE rýman, to extend or enlarge, from rūm, space, room, whence, via ME roum, the E room (with an additional, a narrow sense), whence ‘to room’, whence roomer. With OE rūm, space, cf OHG-MHG rūm, G Raum, OS rūm, ON rūm, and OFris rūm, Go rūms, OE rūm, spacious, roomy. The IE r is app *ru-, spacious: cf L rūs, the country (the open spaces), and prob Av ravō, free or open space. (Roomy= room, n+ adj -y: cf G gerāumig.)

reanimate

. See ANIMAL, para 5.

reap

, reaper. See RIPE, para 2.

rear

, adj, derives from rear, n, aphetic for arrear, n (now usu arrears), itself from the obs adv arrear, ME arere, from OF-MF ariere (MF-F arrière), from VL *ad retrō, taut for L retrō, backwards,

2. The F cpd arrière-garde, soldiers guarding the rear, becomes, by aphesis, the AF reregard, whence E rearguard; rearward is relatively modern (cf -ward). Reredos, coined by AF, is AF rere, for rear-, situated behind+AF (from OF-F) dos, back, L dorsum.
reason

reason, n (whence reasonless) and v (whence reasoning), reasonable: rate, n hence v (whence rateable or ratable, rating); ratify, ratification; ratio, ration (n, hence v), rational, rationale, rationalism, rationalist (whence rationalistic), rationality, rationalize (whence rationalization)—cf irrational (whence, anl, irrationality); ratiuncle; ratiocinant, ratiocinate, ratiocination, ratiocinative; arraign, arraignment, and deraign.—Perh cf the sep HUNDRED.

1. The entire group rests upon L ratus, pp (s rat-) of rērī, to count, calculate, reckon, hence to think: o.o.o.:? from an IE r*ra*- or *re- (var *rē-), to count. (The Go rathjō, reason, is prob a borrowing; I suspect a Medit origin—perh cf Ar raqm, a number, and even the Eg metatheses hebs hesb, to count.)

2. The L pp ratus acquires, by ellipsis for rata pars, a calculated share, the ML n rata, whence AF, whence E, rate.

3. In L, ratus acquires the n ratiō, a counting, an account, hence a manner, or the faculty, of counting, hence judgement, reason, method, form and senses adopted or adapted from R by E. L ratiō has acc ratiōnem, whence MF-F ration, adopted by E; the F derivative rationner prob suggested ‘to ration’, whence rationing. L ratiō has adj ratiōnālis, whence E rational—perh via OF-F rationnel; the n rationale is adopted from LL ratiōnāle, prop the neu of ratiōnālis. Derivative LL ratiōnālitās, o/s ratiōnālitāt-, yields rationality. Learnèd F rationaliser, rationalisme, rationaliste perh suggested rationalize, rationalism, rationalist. The L ratiuncula, dim of ratiō, gives us the Math ratiuncle.

4. L ratiōnālis has neg irratiōnālis, whence irrational.

5. L ratiōcināri, to calculate, hence to reason, has presp ratiōcinans, o/s ratiōcinant-, whence E ratiocinant, adj, and pp ratiōcinātus, whence the adj and v ratiocinate; derivative ratiōcināntiōnem, yields late MF-F ratiocination, adopted by E, and anl LL ratiōcinātiuus, ML -ivus, yields ratiocinative.

6. L exhibits a notable cpd: ML ratificāre. Ratificāre, to fix by calculation, to validate, becomes MF-F ratifier, whence ‘to ratify’; derivative ML ratificātiōnem, yields late MF-F ratification, adopted by E.

7. L ratiōnem, acc of ratio, becomes OF-F raison, ME resoun, E reason; derivative OF-F raisonner becomes ‘to reason’, and subsidiary MF raisonable (F raisonnable) becomes ME resonable, E reasonable.

8. In LL, ratiō has the further sense ‘legal cause’, whence VL *arratiōnāre, to summon before a court, whence MF araisnier, ME arainen, E ‘to arraign’; derivative MF araisnemen becomes E arraignment.

9. The implied VL *ratiōnāre occurs in legal MF deraisnier, to plead, to vindicate, whence ‘to deraign’.
reave

, pp ref. See ROB, para 3; reaver, ibid, para 4.

rebate

. See the 2nd BAT, para 3.

rebel

(adj, n, v), rebellion, rebellious.

The adj and n rebel derive from the OF-F adj, hence n, rebelle, from L rebellis, akin to L rebelläre, to fight back, to rebel, cpd of bellâre, to make war, from bellum, war: cf BELLICOSE. Rebelläre becomes OF-F rebeller, whence ‘to rebel’; derivative L rebellô, acc rebellînem, yields MF-F rébellion, whence E rebellion, whence, anl, rebellious.

2. See REVEL.

rebound

, v hence n, derives from OF-F rebondir, to bound back: cf the v BOUND.

rebuff

, v, comes from EF rebuffer, itself from EF rebuffe, whence the E n; EF rebuffe derives from It rebuffo, var of rabuffo, from rabbuffare, to jostle or hustle: re-, again, used int+buffare, to puff out one’s cheeks: cf BUFOON. (B & W.)
rebuke

, v, hence n: AF *rebuker: MF rebuchier, to repel: re-, back+MF buschier, to strike, from OF-MF busche (F bûche), a piece of wood: Frankish *bûsk, a stick.

rebus

. See the 1st REAL, para 5.

rebut

, whence rebuttal, prob derives from late MF-F rebuter (cf OF-F rebouter), to knock back, to repulse: re+-buter, from MF-F but, from Frankish *būt, a log. Cf BUTT.

recalcitrance

, recalcitrant. See KICK.

recall

, v hence n: re-, back+CALL.

recant
whence, anl, **recantation**: L *recantāre*, to sing ‘back’ to recall one’s words: *re-+cantāre*, to chant, int of *canere*, to sing. Cf CHANT.

**recapitulate**

, **recapitulation**. See CAPITAL, s.f.
= *re-*, back, again+the simples.

**recede**

, See CEDE, para 11.

**receipt**

. See CAPABILITY, para 7.

**receive**

. See CAPABILITY, para 7.

**recension**

. See CENSOR, para 2.

**recent**
whence recency, derives, via late MF-F récent, from L recent-, o/s of recēns, newly arrived, fresh: ? re-, again, afresh, used int+-cēns, akin to Or kainos, new, and Skt kanīna, young, and OSI konī, a beginning. Cf RINSE.

**receptacle**

: L receptāculum, from receptāre, int of recipere, to receive, pp receptus: cf CAPABILITY, para 7.

**reception**

, receptive. See CAPABILITY, para 7.

**recess**

, recession, recessive. See CEDE, para 11.

**recherché**

. See CIRCLE, final sentence.

**recidivism**

, recidivist, recidivous. See CADENCE, s.f.
recipe

: L *recipe*, Take (it back)!: orig a Med formula.

recipient

: L *recipient-*; o/s of *recipiens*, presp of *recipere*, to receive: cf CAPABILITY, para 7.

reciprocal

, reciprocant, reciprocate, reciprocation (whence, anl, reciprocative, reciprocatory), reciprocity.

Reciprocal, like F *réciproque*, derives from L *reciprocus*, going backwards and forwards (like the sea), hence alternating, working both ways: *recoproc-os*; *recos*, from *re-*; backwards+*procos*, from *pro-*; forwards. Derivative reciprocâre has presp reciprocans, o/s reciprocant-, whence E reciprocant, and pp reciprocâ-, whence ‘to reciprocate’; derivative LL reciprocâtiō, o/s reciprocâtiōn-, yields reciprocation. Reciprocus has LL n reciprocitât, o/s reciprocitât-; whence F *réciprocité*, E reciprocity.

recital

, recitation, recitative, recite. See CITE, para 5.

reck

(v, hence n), reckless; reckon, whence reckoner, reckoning.
1. ‘To reck’ comes, through ME reckon, earlier recchen, from OE recan,
to take heed: cf MHG ruochen (geruochen), OS rōkjan, ON roekja: o.o.o. The adj reckless=OE reccelēas, rēcelēas: *recce or *rēce, from the v+-lēas, E -less.

2. Akin to OE reccan, rēcan, is OE gerecenian. to explain, whence ME rekenen, E ‘to reckon’: cf OFris rekenia, reknia, MD-D rekenen, OHG rechann, MHG-G rechnen, to count, Go rahnjan, to calculate, and, further off, the Skt račáyati, he regulates. (Walshe.)

reclaim

, reclamation. See CLAIM, para 9.

reclinate

, reclination, recline. See CLIME, para 11.

recluse

(adj, n), reclusion (whence, anl, reclusive).

Both the E adj and the E n recluse derive from OF-F reclus, f recluse, orig the pp of OF-MF reclure, from reclūdere, LL to shut back, hence up, L to open: re-, back+-clūdere, c/f of claudere, to shut or close: cf CLAUSE. Derivative ML reclūsiō (from the pp reclūsus), o/s reclūsiōn-, leads to reclusion.

recognition

, recognize, recognize. See COGNITION, paras 3 and 4.

recoil
recollect

, recollection. See COLLECT, para 2.

recommence

, recommencement. See COMMENCE.

recommend

, recommendation, recommendatory. See MANUAL, para 25.

recompense

, n and v: MF-F récompense, n, from récompenses LL recompensäre: re-, again, back+ compensäre, (lit) to weigh together: f.a.e., PEND.

reconcile

, reconciliation. See CONCILIATE, para 1.

recondite
; abscond; sconce, a candlestick.

L *condere*, to put together, to store=con-, together+-dere, c/f of dare, to put, (later) to give: f.a.e., DATA. The cpd *abscondere* is to put away (abs-), to hide away: whence ‘to abscond’, to hide oneself away. From the L pp *absconsus* comes ML *absconsa*, by aphesis *sconsa*, a screened lantern or candlestick, whence—via MF—the ME *skonse*, E *sconce*. The cpd *recondere*, to store back, i.e. out of the way, hence to hide, has pp *reconditus*, whence the E adj *recondite*.

**reconnaissance**

. See COGNITION, para 3, s.f.

**reconnoitre**

, AE *reconnoiter*: F *reconnoître* (now *reconnaître*): OF *reconoistre*, to recognize: cf COGNITION, para 3.

**reconsider**

, *reconstitute*: simply re-, again+ the simples.

**reconstruct**


**record**

(n, v), *recorder.*
The n record is adopted from OF-MF record, memory, a memory, which derives it from OF-EF recorder, to remember for oneself, to recall to another, whence ME recorden, E ‘to record’: and OF-EF recorder derives from L recordāri, to remember: re-, back+cord-, o/s of cor, heart, mind +inf -āri, i.e. to bring back to mind: f.a.e., CORDIAL. OF-EF recorder has agent recordeor, a rememberer, a relater, a minstrel (whence the Mus instrument), in AF a magistrate, a sense extant in E.

recount

, recountal. See the 2nd COUNT, para 6.

coup

derives from OF-F recouper, orig to cut back: re-+couper, to cut: cf coppice. Derivative OF-F recoulement gives us recoupment.

recourse

t. See COURSE, para 4.

re-cover

t. See COVER, para 3.

recover

(regain), recovery. See CAPABILITY, para 5.
recreant

, See CREDENCE, para 6, s.f.

recreate

, recreation, recreative. See CREATE, para 4.

recrescence

, recrescent. See CRESCENT, para 9.

regriminate

, recrimination. See CRIME, para 5.

recrudescence

, recrudescent. See CRUDE, para 2.

recruit

(n, v), recruitment. See CRESCENT, para 9.
rect

, See REX, para 23.

rectangle

, whence, anl rectangular. See the element rect-: f.a.e., REX.

rectification

, rectify. See REX, para 23.

rectilinear

: Element recti-+linear, q.v. at LINE.

rectitude

, See REX, para 23.

rector

, rectory. See REX, para 23.
rectum

, See REX, para 24.

recumbency

, recumbent. See HIVE, para 8.

recuperate

, recuperation. See CAPABILITY, para 4.

recur

, recurrence, recurrent. See COURSE, para 10 (at recurrere).

recusancy

, recusant. See CAUSE, para 8.

red

(adj, hence n); red tape; redd; redder, reddish, redness, all from red, adj: raddle and ruddle; rud and rudd, ruddock and ruddy; russet; rust; rubella, rubellite; rubeola;
rubescent, whence rubescence; rubric (n, hence adj), rubricate (adj, v, whence rubrication and rubricator); ruby—cf rubine; rubefaciency; rubor; rutilant, rutil; rufous; rouge, n, hence adj and v; rowan; roil—cf rubiginous; rubicund, rubicundity; rubidic, rubidine, rubidium?; ribbon (n, hence v, whence the int beribboned), with f/e var ribband or riband;—erythrin, erythrist, erythrite, cf the element etythro-; erysipelas.

1. Redd, fish spawn, comes from E dial red, spawn (from colour); red tape, excessive routine, refers to the tape used for tying documents. The adj red, ME red, earlier reed, read, derives from OE rēad: cf OFris râd, OS rōd, OHG-MHG rōt, G rot, Go rauths, MD rode, D rood, ON rauthr; Lith raudas, Cz rudý; L rūfus (for *roudhos); Elr rúad, OW rudd, Cor rūd, OC *roudos: IE etymon, *roxdhos, Gmc *rauthaz. ‘In some languages the base is *rudhir-: Skt rudhirâs, Gr ῥοδός [eruthros], L ruber’ (Walshe).

2. Akin to OE rēad, red, is OE rudu, a ruddy colour, whence E rud, with dim ruddle, with var raddle; OE ruderu has adj rudig, whence ruddy. E rud has, esp for the fish, the var rudd; and OE rudu has derivative rudduc, a robin, whence E ruddock.

3. Akin to OE rudu is OE rūst (prob also rust), E rust, that reddish coating which iron forms if long exposed to damp air: cf OHG-MHG-G rōst, MD rōst and, as in D, roest, Let rūsa, rust, rusta, brown colour, and other Sl cognates. (Walshe,) Derivative OE rustig becomes E rusty.

4. Russet, however, derives from OF-MF rousset, froussette, dim of OF-MF ros, rus, rous (F roux), red, reddish, from L russus, akin to L ruber, red.

5. L ruber, red, o/s rubr-, has a lost extn *rubrīcus, surviving in rubrīca (sc terra, earth), red earth, red chalk (used for colouring): MF rubrique, later rubrique: ME rubrique, later rubrike: E rubric, red ochre (obs), hence a portion of (MS, etc.) coloured red. Derivative LL rubrīcāre has pp rubrīcātus, whence the E adj and v rubricate.

6. Intimately related to L ruber is L rubēre (s and r rub-), to be red, with inch rubescere, presp rubescens, o/s rubescent-, whence the E adj rubescent.

7. L ruber has dim rubellus, reddish, whence Med rubella, a skin disease, and Min rubellite, a gem, and tech rubelle, a kind of red. The cpd rubefacere, to make red, has presp rubefaciens, o/s -facient, whence rubefacient.

8. The Med rubeola is a SciL derivative from L rubeus (from rubēre), red, whence OF-MF rubi (MF-F rubis), the gem ruby, whence E ruby. The dye rubine, orig a ruby, derives from ML rubinus, an extn of rubeus.

9. L rubēre has derivative adj rubious, whence both the rare E rubid, rubidic, and the Chem rubidine and rubidium; its derivative n rubor, redness, is adopted by Med for inflammation of the skin.

10. Also from rubēre derives rubicundus, whence (late MF-F рубицъ and) E rubicund; derivative ML rubicunditās, o/s rubicunditāt-, leads to rubicundity.

11. L ruber has the perh orig dial var rūfus, whence E rufus and the PN Rufus; the dim rufulus, reddish, yields rufulous.

12. Akin to L ruber, but with s and r rut- for rub-, is L rutilus, of a golden red, whence G Rutil, F rutille, E rutile, a brilliant reddish-brown mineral. Rutilus has derivative rutilāre (vt), to turn red, presp rutilans, o/s rutilant-, whence E rutilant.

13. Akin to ruber is the syn rōbus, var rubus, whence rōbīgō, rūbīgō, mildew, rust, with LL adj rūbiginōsus, whence E rubiginose, rubiginous. From L rūbigō, via VL
*rōbicula*, derives OF-MF rouil (MF-F rouille), mud, rust, with derivative OF-F rouiller, whence E ‘to roil’ or render turbid, hence to vex.

14. L rubeus becomes OF-F rouge, adopted by E.

15. Ult akin to rubeus and red is the red-berried rowan (tree), imm of Scan origin—cf Nor raun, rogn, ON reynir. Cf the likewise not easily recognizable ribbon, ME riban, from MF riban (late MF-F ruban), app of Gmc origin—perh from the MD ringhband, a neckband or necklace (B & W), but perh from some syn of Go rauths, red, for, as Webster acutely remarks, the sem original is perh ‘a red band’.

**Greek**

16. Gr eruthros, red (cf para 1, s.f.), has these E derivatives: erythrin, erythrine (Chem -in, -ine); erythrism (Med -ism), with anl adj erythritic; erythrite (Min -ite).

17. App a cognate cpd of eruthros is Gr erusipelas, whence Med L, hence E, erysipelas, adopted by E; the 2nd element, -pelas, derives from Gr pella, skin, erusi-being a var of c/f eruthro-.

**red tape**

, See RED, para 1.

**redan**

, See TOOTH, para 9.

**redd**

(1), n. See RED, para 1.
rendition

, See RENDER, para 3.

rede

, See READ, para 2.

redeem

, redeemer, redemption, redemptory. See EXEMPT, para 12.

redhibition

, See HABIT, para 11.

redintegrate

, redintegration. See TACT, para 17.

redirect
, redirection. See DIRECT, para 2.

redivivus

, See VIVA, para 6.

redolence

, redolent. See ODIUM, para 5.

redouble

: F redoubler: f.a.e., DOUBLE.

redoubt

, a small strongplace. See DUKE, para 9.

redoubtable

, See DOUBT, para 4.

redound
redress

. See UNDA, para 4.

redshank

and redstart are birds with pale-red legs and chestnut-red start (OE steort) or tail.

reduce

, reduction. See DUKE, para 6 (at reducere).

redundance

, redundancy, redundant. See UNDA, para 4.

reduplicate

, reduplication. See PLY, para 22, s.f.

reed
, whence **reedy** and **reedbuck** (trans of D rietbok, partly anglicized as rietbuck: D riet, a reed, a (bamboo) cane): ME rede, earlier reed: OE hrēod: cf OFris hriād, MD ried, reet, G Riet, MHG riet, OHG riot, earlier hriot, OS hriod: OGmc etymon *hreutha* (Kluge).

---

**reef**

, a chain of rocks: ME riff: ON rif, prob id with ON rif, a rib, app the origin of the *reef* of a sail (ME riff)—f.a.e., RIB—whence ‘to *reef*’, whence the agent, whence the garment, *reefer*.

---

**reek**

(n and v), whence **reeky**, smoky, whence *Auld Reekie*, Old Smoky, Edinburgh—cf *The Big Smoke*, London, and *Reykjavik* (ON reykr, smoke +-vik, bay, ML vīcus, L uīcus), Smoky Bay.

1. *Reek*, n, derives from OE rēc; the v from OE rēocan, to steam or smoke: cf OFris rēk, n, and rēka, v, OS rōk, OHG rouh, MHG rouch, G Rauch, and OHG rīohhan, to steam or smoke, MHG-G riechen, to smell, ON riūka, to smoke. The OGmc r is perh *rēuk-* or *rauk-* (Kluge).

2. The mostly dial *roke*, fog, mist, smoke, prob derives from D—cf MD roke, rooc, D rook, smoke.

---

**reel**

, a lively Sc dance, app comes from *reel*, ‘a revolvable device on which yarn or thread is wound’ (Webster)—itself from OE hrēol, akin to OFris hreil and ON hrāell of cognate meanings. Hence ‘to *reel*’, to whirl, to sway dizzily.

---

**reeve**

(1), n. See the 2nd PORT, para 4.
reeve

(2), naut v., to pass, e.g. a rope, through an opening: prob (EW) from It *refare*, to thread, from *refe*, a strong thread, a twisted thread, itself either (Prati) from It *ripe* (rare and o.o.o.), a thread, or (EW) from OHG-MHG *reif*, a rope, a loop, and therefore akin to ROPE.

refection

, refectory.

The former comes, via OF-MF *refection* (F réfection), from L *refectiō*, acc refectionem, lit a re-making, LL food, from *rectus*, pp of *reficere*, from *facere*, to make: f.a.e., FACT. Also on the pps *refect-* is formed LL-ML *rectōrium*, a dining-room, whence OF *rectoir*, MF *rectoire* (F ré-), whence E *refectory*.

refer

, whence referable and referee; referendary, referendum (whence referendal); referent, whence, anl, reference, whence referential.

‘To refer’ derives, perh via MF *referer* (F référer), from L *referre*, to carry (ferre: f.a.e., BEAR, v) back (re-). The presp referens, o/s referent-, yields the adj, hence n, referent. Referendary, an arbitrator, derives from LL *referendārius*, an official charged with reports and petitions; referendum is prop the neu of the gerundive referendus.

refine

, refinement, refinery. See FINAL, para 8.
reflate

, reflation. See FLATUS, para 8.

reflect

, reflection (or reflexion), reflective, reflector; reflex, etc. See FLEX, para 7.

refluent

; reflux. See FLUENT, para 9.

reform

, reformation (whence, anl, reformatory), reformer, reformist. See FORM, para 7.

refract

, refraction, refractory. See FRACTION, para 8.

refragable

. See FRACTION, para 10.
refrain

(1), burden of a song: MF-F refrain, from OF-F refraindre, to break back or off, hence to modulate: VL *refrangere: L refringere: re-, back+-fringere, c/f of frangere, to break: f.a.e., FRACTION.

refrain

(2), to check: ME refreinen: OF-MF refrener (F réfréner): L refrēnāre, to hold back with the frēnum or reins.

refresh

, refreshment. See FRESH, para 3.

refrigerant

, refrigerate, refrigeration, refrigerator. See FRIGID, para 3.

refuge

, refugee. See FUGITIVE, para 6.

refulgence
, **refulgent**. See FLAGRANT, para 4.

**refund**  
. See the 2nd FOUND, para 12.

**refurbish**  
. See FURBISH.

**refusal**  
; **refuse**, adj, n, v. See the 2nd FOUND, para 13.

**refutation**  
, **refutatory, refute**.  
‘To *refute*’ derives from L *refūtāre*, to repulse, esp in argument, a cpd of the same simple *fūtāre*, as occurs in *confūtāre*, whence the sep CONFUTE: perh an int of *fundere*, to pour. On the pp *refūtātus* are formed *refūtātiō*, o/s *refutation-*; whence *refutation*, and LL *refūtātōrius*, whence *refutatory*.

**regain**  
= *re-*; back+*gain*: cf OF-F *regagner*.
regal

. See REX, para 12.

regale

, to entertain agreeably or richly, derives from EF-F régaler, from late MF-EF régale (F régal), from OF-F gale, pleasure: cf GALLANT.

regalia

, regality. See REX, para 12.

regard

(n, v), regardant, regardful, regardless. See WARD, para 11.

regatta

: It regat(t)a: Venetian regata, a gondola race, orig a challenge: Venetian regatar, to compete, to be rivals, prob from It gato, a cat, ‘cats having the reputation of being very quarrelsome’ (B & W).

regency
regenerate

(adj, v), regeneration. See GENERAL, para 8.

regent

. See REX, para 19.

regicide

. See REX, para 13.

regime

, regimen, regiment, regimental. See REX, paras 20 and 21.

regina

. See REX, para 14.

region
, regional. See REX, para 22.

**register**

. registrand, registrant, registrar, registry, registration, registry. See GERUND, para 13.

**regius**

. See REX, para 12, s.f.

**regnal**

, regnant. See REX, para 15.

**regrate**

(masonry and commerce); regrater. See SCRATCH, para 3.

**regress**

, regression, regressive. See GRADE, para 16.

**regret**
regular

regretful, regrettable. See GREET.

regurgitate

regurgitation. See GORGE, para 3.

rehabilitate

rehabilitation. See HABIT, para 7.

rehearsal

rehearse. See HEARSE, para 2.

Reich

. See REX, para 1.

reification
, reify. See the 1st REAL, para 5.

reign

, n, v. See REX, para 15.

reimburse

, reimbursement. See PURSE, para 2.

rein

(n, hence v): ME reyn, rene: OF-MF resne (F rēne): VL *retina, from L retinēre, to hold back: f.a.e., TENABLE.

reincarnate

, reincarnation. See CARNAGE, para 2.

reindeer

. See DEER.

reinforce
reinforce, v: cf F renforcer. Hence, reinforcement.

reins

, See RENAL.

reinstate

, reinstatement. See STAND, para 16.

reintegrate

; reintegation: LL reintegratûs, pp of reintegrarére; derivative LL reintegratiô, o/s reintegrâtio-; cf integrate at ENTIRE.

reitbok

, reitbuck. See REED.

reiterate

, reiteration. See ITERATE, para 2.

reject
adj (hence n) and v (whence rejector); rejection, whence, anl, rejective. Rejection derives from ML rejectiōn-, o/s of rejectiō, L reiectiō, from reiectus, pp of reicere, reiciere: re-, back+-iicere, c/f of iacere, to throw.

rejoice

. See JOY, para 3.

rejoin

. rejoinder. See JOIN, para 17.

rejuvenate

. rejuvenation; rejuvenesce, rejuvenescence. See JUVENILE, para 3, s.f.

relapse

. See LABOR, para 2, s.f.

relate

. relation (whence relationship), relative (whence relativity), relator; correlate, correlation, correlative.

1. ‘To relate’ derives from relātus, pp of referre, to carry back; derivatives relātiō, o/s relation-, LL relātiusus, ML -ivus, LL relātor, become E relation, relative, relator.

2. Anl with relate is correlate, perh suggested by LL correferre, to report at the same time, pp correlātus, whence ML correlātiō, o/s correlātiōn-, whence correlation, and ML
correlātivus, whence correlative: cf EF-F corrélation and MF-F corrélatif, f -ive, perh intervening.

relax

, relaxation. See LANGUID, para 4.

relay

, See LANGUID, para 10.

release

, See LANGUID, para 5.

relegate

, relegation. See LEGAL, para 6.

relent

, relentless. See LINDEN, para 3.

relevance
derives from relevant, itself from scholastic ML relevant-, o/s of relevans: re-, back +levāre, L leuāre, to raise: f.a.e., LEVER. Hence, anl, irrelevant, whence irrelevance.

**reliable**

, reliance, reliant. See LIGAMENT, para 6.

**relic**

. See LEND, para 4, s.f.

**relict**

. See LEND, para 4.

**relief**

, relieve. See LEVER, para 9.

**religate**

, religation. See LIGAMENT, para 9.

**religion**
, religious. See LIGAMENT, para 10.

relinquish

, whence relinquishment. See LEND, para 2. Cf:

reliquary

: MF-F reliquaire: ML reliquārium: L reliquiae (pl), akin to relinquere, to leave behind.

relish

. See LANGUID, para 8.

reluctance

derives from reluctant: L reluctant-, o/s of reluctans, presp of reluctāri, to struggle back or again, LL to force oneself to do something: re-, back, again +luctāri, to struggle, akin perh to Gr lugoizein, to bend, to twist about, and therefore to E LOCK.

2. Luctāri has also a cpd ēluctāri, to struggle to get free (connoted by e-, out of), whence ēluctābilis, with neg inēluctābilis, irresistible, whence E ineluctable.

rely

. See LIGAMENT, para 6.
remain

, remainder. See MANOR, para 9.

remand

, v hence n: OF-EF remainder, to send word again, to send a new order: LL remandāre, to reply: re-, back, again+mandare, to give (dare) into the hands (manus) of: cf MANDATE.

remanent

. See MANOR, para 9.

remark

, remarkable. See MARK, para 6.

remediable

, remedial, remedy. See MEDICAL, para 3.

remember
, remembrance, remembrancer. See MEMORY, para 7.

remigrant

, remigrate, remigration. See MIGRANT, para 5.

remind

, reminder. See MIND (heading).

reminiscence

, reminiscent. See MIND, para 16.

remiss

, remissible, remission, remit, remittance. See MISSION, para 21.

remnant

, See MANOR, para 9.

remonstrance
remonstrant (adj, hence n), remonstrate (whence remonstrator), remonstration (whence, anl, remonstrative). See MONSTER, para 4.

remora

, adopted from LL (‘a sucking sea-fish’: Souter), is a sense-adaptation of L remora, a delay or a hindrance: f.a.e., MORATORIUM.

remorse

, whence remorseful and remorseless. See MORSEL, para 6.

remote

. See MOVE, para 14.

remount

, n, v. See MINATORY, para 10.

removal

, remove. See MOVE, para 14.

remunerate
, remuneration, remunerative. See the 1st MEAN, para 3.

renaissance

See NATIVE, para 9, s.f.

renal

; reins, kidneys, loins.
Renal, of the kidneys, derives—cf EF-F rénal—from LL rēnālis, adj of L rēn, a kidney, pl rēnēs, whence OF-F reins, adopted by E; L rēn is o.o.o.

renascence

, renascent. See NATIVE, para 9, s.f.

renounter

, n: MF-F rencontre. Cf encounter, q.v. at COUNTER, adv.

rend

(pt, pp rent), with dial var rent, whence the n rent; rind.
‘To rend’ or remove, or tear, violently, derives from ME renden, OE rendan, akin to the syn OFris renda (cf the OFris n rend), var randa, and perh to Skt randhra, a slit or a split; prob also to OE-E rind, orig the bark of a tree or a crust of bread; cf OHG rinta, MHG-G rinde, bark, rind, itself perh (Walshe) akin to G Rand, edge.
render

(v hence n), whence **renderer** and **rendering; rendezvous; rendition**—cf **rendition**; **rent**, a monetary return, hence ‘to rent’—cf **rental; surrender**, n and v.

1. ‘To render’ or give (e.g., pay) back, hence to melt, to recite, etc., comes from OF-F **rendre**, from VL *rendere*, influenced by **prendere** but deriving from L **reddere**: re-, back, again+-dere, c/f of dare, to give: f.a.e., DATA.

2. OF-F **rendre** has the EF-F derivative n **rendezvous**, from Rendez-vous, Give yourselves up!, and the MF-EF derivative **rendition**, adopted by E.

3. With **rendition**, cf **reddition**, adopted from MF-F, which took it from redditiōn-, o/s of LL redditiō, from redditus, pp of reddere.

4. OF-F **rendre** has a further derivative, the OF-F **rente**, which owes something to VL *rendita, from *renditus, pp of *rendere. The derivative MF **renter** yields ‘to rent’ or pay money for use of.

5. **Rental**, however, is adopted from AF, which takes it from AL rentale (? for ML *renditāle).

6. **Surrender** is adopted from AF, which uses as n the AF v **surrender**, from MF **surrendre**, to deliver: OF-MF sur-, over, L super+-rendre.

rendezvous

. See prec, para 2.

rendition

. See RENDER, para 2.

renegade

. See NEGATE, para 4.
renege

, See NEGATE, para 4.

renew

, whence renewal. See NOVA, para 9.

rennet

, See RUN, para 2.

renounce

, See NUNCIO, para 9.

renovate

, renovation, renovator. See NOVA, para 5.

renown

, See NAME, para 7.
rent

(1), adj (‘torn’). See REND (heading).

rent

(2), a tear, a split. See REND.

rent

(3), a monetary return; also v. See RENDER, para 4.

rental

. See RENDER, para 5.

renunciation

. See NUNCIO, para 9.

re-organization

. re-organize. See ORGAN, para 4.
re-orient

, re-orientation. See ORIENT, para 3, s.f,

rep

or rep, occ reps, a fabric: F reps: E ribs, pl of RIB, q.v.: from its ribbed surface.

repair

(1), to go, to resort. See FATHER, para 10.

repair

(2), to mend. See PARE, para 7.

reparable

, reparation, reparatory. See PARE, para 7.

repartee

. See PART, para 22.
repartition

. See PART, para 22.

repast

. See PASTOR, para 6,

repatriate

, repatriation. See FATHER, para 9.

repay

(whence repayment): MF-EF repaiër: re-, bseck+paier, to pay: f.a.e., PAY.

repeal

. See the 2nd PULSE, para 16.

repeat

, v (whence repeater), hence n. See PETITION, para 6.
repel

, repellent. See the 2nd PULSE, para 15.

repent

, repentance. See PAIN, para 7.

repercussion

: MF-F répercussion: L repercussiōnem, acc of repercussīō, from repercussus, pp of repercūtēre: re-, back, again+percūtēre, to strike (quatere) hard (per-, throughout, from per, through): cf PERCUSS.

repertoire

, repertory. See PARENT, para 4.

repetend

; repetition, repetitious. See PETITION, para 6.

repine
. See PAIN, para 6.

replace

, replacement. See PLANE, para 14.

replant

. See the 2nd PLANT, para 4.

replenish

, replenishment. See PLENARY, para 4.

replete

, repletion. See PLENARY, para 15.

replevin

, replevy. See PLEDGE, para 2.

replica
, replicate, replication. See PLY, para 16. Cf:

  reply

  . See PLY, para 16,

  repone

  . See POSE, para 19.

  report

  , reportage, reporter. See the 3rd PORT, para 12.

  repose

  , repository. See POSE, para 19.

  repp

  , See REP.

  reprehend
, reprehensible, reprehension. See PREHEND, para 12.

**represent**

, representation, representative. See ESSE, para 9.

**repress**

, repression, repressive, repressor. See the 2nd PRESS, para 12.

**reprieve**

, v hence n: ME-EE *repy* (F *repris*, pp of *reprendre*—cf *reprise*, q.v. at PREHEND, para 13), influenced by ME *repreven* (cf *reprove* at PROVE, para 10).

**reprimand**

. See the 2nd PRESS, para 11.

**reprint**

, v hence n= *re*- again+*print*.

**reprisal**
See PREHEND, para 13.

**reprise**

See PREHEND, para 13.

**reproach**

, n, derives from OF-F reproche, itself from OF-F reprocher, whence ‘to reproach’: and OF-F reprocher comes from VL *repropiāre, to again (re-) come close to (*propiāre, from L prope, adv and prep ‘close (to)’—cf propinquus, adj ‘close’): cf APPROACH.

**reprobate**

, reprobation. See PROVE, para 10.

**reproduce**

=re-, again +produce (q.v. at DUKE, para 6); reproduction, prob anl from reproduce, but perh imm from EF-F réproduction; reproductive, perh imm from F réproductif, f réproductive.

**reproof**

. See PROVE, para 10. Cf:
reprove

. See PROVE, para 10.

reps

. See REP.

reptant

, reptation. See para 1 of:

reptile

, Reptilia, both with derivative adj reptilian; reptant, reptation; obreption, obreptitious; surreption.—serpent, serpentine (adj, n); serpiginous, serpigo; serpolet; Serpula, whence, anl, serpuline;—herpes, Herpestes, herpetic, herpetism—and cf the element herpeti-, herpeto-.

1. Reptile, adj, derives from LL reptilis; the n, from LL reptile (? for animal reptile, a creeping animal), pl reptilia; both from L reptum, supine of rēpere, to creep, which has freq reptāre, presp reptans, o/s replant-, whence the E adj reptant, and derivative n reptātiō, o/s reptātiōn-, whence E reptation.

2. L rēpere, supine reptum, is akin to Lett raptiēs, to creep, and Lith replioti, to go on all fours, to crawl. Rēpere has cpd obrēpere, to creep up to (ob) supine obreptum; the derivatives L obrēptiō, o/s obrēptiōn-, and LL obrēpticius, yield E obreption and obreptitious. The cpd surrēpere, to creep upon (sur- for super), has derivative LL surrēptiō, o/s surrēptiōn-, whence E surreption, a moral lapse.

3. Perh akin to L rēpere, to creep, is L serpere, to glide, to creep, esp as a snake does. Serpere is akin to the syn Gr herpein (cf herpeton, a snake) and to Skt sarpās, a snake, lit a creeping animal, and sāṛpati, he creeps. E & M regard L serpere, s and r serp-, as an
extn of IE *ser-, to go, to flow; is serpere perh rather a contr (with vocalic change) of *serēpere, to creep, or glide, away: se-(sē or sē), connoting apartness or removal+rēpere?

4. L serpere has presp serpens, o/s serpent-, which, used as n (elliptical for serpens bestia, a creeping or gliding beast), becomes OF-F serpent, adopted by E; the Serpent, or Devil, represents LL Serpens. The derivative LL adj serpentīnus becomes OF-F serpentīn (f -īne), whence E serpentine; the E n serpentine owes its senses to OF-MF serpentīn, EF-F serpentīne.

5. L serpere has the ML derivative serpentīgo, a creeping skin-disease, e.g. ringworm, adopted by Med. On the o/s serpentīgin- are formed the EF adj serpentīneux, f serpentīneuse, and—prob independently—the E adj serpiginous.

6. Serpolet, the wild thyme, is adopted from EF-F: Prov serpolet, dim of serpol: L serpullum: from serpere, but after the syn Gr herpulos.


Greek

8. Akin to L serpere, to creep, to glide, is the syn Gr herpein, s and r herp-, whence herpēs, a creeping skin-disease, adopted—via L and perh via EF-F herpēs—by Med; the derivative Gr adj herpētīkos becomes E herpetic (cf F herpétique); with E herpetism, cf F herpétisme.

9. Also from Gr herpein comes Gr herpēstēs, a creature that creeps: whence the SciL Herpestes (including the mongoose).

republic

, republican. See PEOPLE, para 6.

repudiate

, repudiation. See FOOT, para 14.

repugn
repugnance, repugnant. See PUNGENT, para 18.

repulse

repulsion, repulsive. See the 2nd PULSE, para 15.

reputable

reputation, repute. See the 2nd COUNT, para 3, s.f.

request

. See QUERY, final sentence.

requiem

. See QUIET, para 8.

require

, requirement. See QUERY, para 12.

requisite
requital

derives, by the n-suffix -al, from requite, which stands for the earlier requit: re-, back+quit, q.v. at QUIET, para 4.

reredos

, See REAR, adj, para 2.

rescind

, rescission, rescissory. See the 2nd SHED, para 4.

rescribe

; rescript, rescription, rescriptive. See SCRIBE, para 19.

rescue

(v, hence n), whence rescuer, comes from ME rescouen: OF rescourre (var rescorre, confused with OF rescorre, to run back): re-, back+esorre, to shake, to move, from L excutere, to shake, hence to drive, out (ex, out of +cutere, c/f of quatere, to shake: cf QUASH).
research

, See CIRCLE, para 6.

resect

, resection. See the 2nd SAW, para 13.

resemblance

, resemble. See SIMILAR, para 13.

resent

, resentful, resentment See SENSE, para 18.

reservation

, reserve (n, v), reservist, reservoir.

Reservation derives from MF-F réservation, itself from OF reserver (EF-F réserver), whence via ME reserven, the E ‘to reserve’; whence also the MF-F n reserve (whence F réerviste, whence E reservist), whence the E n reserve. Reservoir derives from EF-F reservoir. The OF reserver itself derives from ML reservâre, LL-L reseruâre: re-, back+ seruâre (ML servâre), to keep. Cf CONSERVE, OBSERVE, PRESERVE. The pa reserved owes something to F réservé,
reside

, residence (and -cy), resident, residential; residual, residuary, residue, residuum. See SIT, paras 17 and 18.

resign

, resignation. See SIGN, para 18.

resile

, resilience, resilient. See SALLY, para 13,

resin

(whence resinoid), resinous; rosin; retinol.

1. Resin derives from MF-F résine, L rēsīna, Gr rhēsinē, var of rhētinē, perh akin to rhēō, I flow. Derivative L rēsinōsus yields EF-F résineux, f -euse, and, prob independently, E resinous.

2. Retinol=Gr rhētinē+ -ol, oil (L oleum).

3. Rosin, a var of resin, derives from MF roisine, var of raisine, a f/e var (after raisin, a grape) of résine.

resist

, resistance, resistant, resistible. See SIST, para 8.
resolute

, resolution. See LOSE, para 8.
 resolve. See LOSE, para 8.

resonance

, resonant, resonator. See SONABLE, para 5.

resort

, v and n: both from OF-F, where the n derives from the v: re-+sortir, to go out: cf sort, q.v. at SERIES. The E senses accord with the F.

resound

. See SONABLE, para 2.

resource

, resourceful. See SURGE, para 5.

respect
, respectable, respectful, respective. See SPECTACLE, para 15.

respiration

, respirator, respiratory, respire. See SPIRIT, para 12.

respite

. See SPECTACLE, para 15.

resplendence

, resplendent. See SPLENDID, para 3.

respond

, response, responsible, responsion. See DESPOND, para 3.

rest

(1), stopping-place, repose, refreshment, to pause, refresh oneself, whence resting, pa and vn, and restful, restless (perh imm from OE restlēas).

‘To rest’ comes from OE restan, var raestan, akin to OFris resta, OS restian, OHG restan, var rastōn, G rasten; the n rest, pause, repose, comes from OE rest, var raest, akin to OHG rasta, MHG raste, a day’s march, a rest, G Rast, rest, and syn OHG resti, rest—cf Go rasta, ON röst, a stage on a journey, and Go razn, a house. ‘The term appears to derive from the nomadic period: “resting-place for the night”’ (Walshe).
rest

(2), a remainder, to remain. See STAND, para 32.

restaur

; restaurant; restaurateur, restauration. See STORE, para 2.

restitute

, restitution, restitutory. See STAND, para 33.

restive

. See STAND, para 32, s.f.

restless

. See the 1st REST (heading).

restoration

, restorative, restore. See STORE, para 2.
restrain
, restraint. See the 2nd STRAIN, para 12.

restrict
, restriction, restrictive. See the 2nd STRAIN, para 12.

result
, resultant. See SALLY, para 17.

resume
, résumé, resumption, resumptive. See SUMPTION, para 5.

resurgence
, resurgent; resurrect, resurrection. See SURGE, para 5.

resuscitate
, resuscitation. See CITE, para 6.
etable
. See TABLE, para 4, s.f.

retail
, retailer. See the 2nd TAIL, para 6.

retain
, retainer. See TENABLE, para 7.

retake
. See TAKE, para 2.

retaliante
(whence retaliator), retaliation (whence, anl, retaliatory); talion, lex talionis.

1. Talion, adopted from late MF-F, derives from tāliōnem, acc of L tāliō, the law—lex tāliōnis—of ‘an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth’: prob akin to OIr tale, MIr taile, pay, W talu, to pay, tāl, compensation, Cor taly, tylly, dāl, to pay to recompense.

2. L tāliō has a tāli-, which app recurs in ML retāliāre, to return like (injury) for like, pp retāliātus, whence ‘to retaliate’, whence, anl, retaliation.
retard

, retardation, retardative. See TARDY, para 1.

retch

(whence the vn retching): OE *hraēcan*, to clear one’s throat, akin to—perh deriving from—OE *hrāca*, spittle, (an) expectoration: cf ON *hrāki*, spittle, *hraekja*, to spit, to hawk, and OHG *hrāhhisōn*, to hawk (? also MHG *ruspern*, G (sich) *räuspern*, to hawk, and MLG *ruspen*, to belch).

retention

, retentive, retentor. See TENABLE, para 7.

retiary

. See RETICULAR.

reticence

, reticent. See TACIT, para 2.

reticular
, reticulate (whence, anl, reticulation), reticule; retiarius, retiary, reticella.
L rēte, a net, is o.o.o.:? Medit (cf Eg skhet, a net). Its dim is rēticulum (adopted by An and Zoo), whence F réticule, whence E reticule; the It dim reticella is adopted by E for ‘a needle-point lace’. From rēticulum, L derives rēticulātus, whence E reticulate; reticular derives from SciL rēticulāris. L rēte, c/f rēti-, has derivative rētiarius, a gladiator armed with net and trident, whence E retiary, used also as adj.
2. L rēte has the ML extn rētīna, that net-like, sensitive membrane of the eye which receives the image: adopted by Sci (cf the MF-F rētine); its adj is retinal (-al).

retina

. See prec, para 2.

retinol

. See RESIN, para 2.

retinue

. See TENABLE, para 7.

retire

, retirement. See TIRADE, para 1.

retort

, retortion. See TORT, para 11.
retouch

. See TOUCH, para 3.

retrace

. See TRACT, para 2, s.f.

retract

, retractation, retraction, retractor. See TRACT, para 20.

retreat

. See TRACT, para 21.

retrench

, retrenchment. See TRENCH, para 4.

retribute

, retribution, retributive. See TRIBUTE, para 8.
retrieval

, retrieve, retriever. See TROUBADOUR, para 3, s.f.

retro-

words. See, in general, the prefix retro-(L retrō, backwards). Note, in particular, these terms:

retro(-)active: cf F rétroactif;
retrocede, retrocession: L retrōcēdere, to go backwards, LL retrōcessiō, o/s retrōcessiōn-, F rétrocession;
retroflex, bent backwards: cf FLEX;
retrograde: see GRADE, para 17;
retrogression: see GRADE, para 17;
retropulsion, a driving, hence, forcing, backwards: cf the 2nd PULSE;
retrospect, retrospection, retrospective: see SPECTACLE, para 17;
retroversion, retrovert: see VERSE, para 15.

retrude

, retrusible, retrusion. See THRUST, para 8.

return

. See TURN, para 3.

retuse
. See PIERCE, para 2, s.f.

Reuben

, See RUBE.

reunion

; reunite. See ONE, para 3.

revalescence

, revalescent; revalidate. See VALUE, para 20.

reve

, rêve. See RAGE, para 5.

reveal

, See VEIL, para 3.

revehent
reveille

. See VIA, para 12.

revel

, n, is adopted from OF-MF revel, a revolt, hence din or disorder, hence merrymaking, from OF-MF reveler, to revolt, make a din, make merry, whence 'to revel': and OF-MF reveler derives from L rebellâre, to revolt: cf REBEL.

revelation

, revelatory. See VEIL, para 3.

revenant

. See VENUE, para 21.

revenge

, revengeful. See DICT, para 21, s.f.

revenue
reverberant

, reverberate, reverberation, reverberatory. See VERVAIN, para 3.

revere

, reverence, reverend, reverent, reverential.

‘To revere’ comes, prob via EF-F révérer, from ML reverēri, L reuerēri, a re-int of uerēri, to fear: akin to E WARY. The L presp reuerens and its derivative reuerentia, the gerundive reuerendus, yield resp—perh via F—the E reverent, reverence (adj reverential), reverend.

reverie

. See RAGE, para 5.

revers

, reversal, reverse, reversible, reversion, reversionary; revert. See VERSE, para 15.

revest

, revestment. See VEST, para 3.
revet

, revetment. See VEST, para 3.

review

, reviewer. See VIDE, para 14.

revile

. See VILE.

revise

, reviser, revision. See VIDE, para 13.

revisit

. See VIDE, para 12.

revival

(whence revivalism, revivalist), revive, revivification, revivify. See VIVA, para 6.
revocable

, revocation, revocatory. See VOCABLE, para 10, s.f.

revoke

. See VOCABLE, para 10, s.f.

revolt

, revolting. See VOLUBLE, para 4, at revoluere, s.f.

revolution

, revolutionary, revolutionize. See VOLUBLE, para 4, s.f.

revolve

, revolver, revolving. See VOLUBLE, para 4, s.f.

revue

. See VIDE, para 14.
revulse

, revulsion, revulsive. See VELLICATE, para 7.

reward

. See WARD, para 17.

rex

; regal, regale, regalia, regality; regina; raja (maharaja) and rani (maharani)—cf raj; regency, regent; regicide; régime, regimen, regiment (whence regimental); region, regional; regius;—real, n, and realm; Roy (cf vive le Roi!), royal, royalism, royalist; Reich; reis, milreis; rix-dollar; rect, rectitude, rector (whence rectorial), rectum (whence the adj rectal); rectification, rectify (whence rectifier); rial, ryal; rye, gentleman;—regula and Regulus; regular (adj, hence n), regularity—irregular, irregularity; regularize, regularization; regulate, whence, anl, regulation, regulative, regulator;—rule, n also v, whence ruler and pa, vn ruling; misrule, v, hence n;—right (adj, adv, n, v), right whale, righteous, righteousness, rightful, rightly, tightness; aright—downright—outright—upright;—regnal, regnant (whence regnancy)—regnum and reign (n, v)—interregnum.—Cpds in -rect: arrect, arrector; correct (adj, v), correction, corrective, correctness, corrector—negg incorrect, incorrection, incorrectness; direct (adj, v), direction, directive, directness, director, directory—indirect, indirection—dirge—droit and adroit; erect, erection, erector.—Cpds in -rigible: corrigible, corrigibility—negg incorrigible, incorrigibility; dirigible.—dress (n, v), dressage, dressing; address—maladdress—redress.—ergo.—Cf sep RICH and perh REACH; cf also SURGE.

I. Germanic

1. Reich, the German Empire, in 1919–45 the German Republic, derives from MHG rîche, OHG rîhi, realm, itself from OC *rîg-, a king (cf OIr rí), akin to OFris rîke and rëx. Hence Reichsmark, the G monetary unit, and Reichswehr, the G militia.
2. *Right*, adj, ME *right*, earlier *riht*, derives from OE *riht*, akin to OS and OHG-MHG *reht*, G (and D) *recht*, MD *richt*, Go *rahts*, ON *rētr*, also to L *rectus*, straight, and perh Gr *orektos*, stretched (out), upright. OE *riht*, adj, is used also as n, whence the E n *right*, and it has derivatives *rihte*, adv, whence the E adv *right*, the v *rihtan*, whence ‘to *right*’, the adv *rihtlice*, whence *rightly*, the abstract n *rihtness*, whence *rightness*, the cpd *rihtwīs* (wīs, wise), ME *rightness*, *rightwys*, E *righteous*, with derivative adv *rihtwīslīce*, E *righteous*, and derivative n *rihtwīsness*, E *rightness*.—A *right* whale is prob so named because it is the typical whale, the norm in whales.

3. *Right* has the foll prefix-cpds:
   - *a*-right, correctly: *a*- on (+the)+right, straight, right;
   - *down*-right, adv ‘straight down’, hence adv: *down*, prep (+the)+right, straight;
   - *outright*, adv, hence adv: *lit ‘straight out’*;
   - *upright*, adj, hence adv and n: OE *upriht* (uppriht), lit ‘being up the straight’, hence ‘erect’.

II. Romance: A, French

4. The name *Roy* comes from an OF-MF var of MF-F *roi*, itself a var of OF *rei*, from L *rēgem*, acc of *rēx*, king; *Vive le roi* is ‘(Long) live the king!’ The adj is OF *reial*, OF-MF *roial*, EF-F *royal*: ME *rial*, riall, ryal, then *roial*, EE-E *royal*. The ME forms *rial(l)* and *ryal* survive in the now only Sc *rial* royal, magnificent, and the late ME-EE coin *rial* or *ryal*. The OF-MF *roial* has derivative *roialtē*, with var *royaultē* (F *royauté*), whence E *royalty*.

5. The OF adj *reial*, var real, has OF-MF derivative *realme*, a kingdom, adopted by E; hence E *realm*.

6. The OF-F adj *droit*, straight, hence upright and also ‘on or to the right’ (the right hand being normally the more exact), cf E ‘*right* (hand)’, was, in its derivative n use, adopted by E Law, esp in *droits*, dues. The F adj *droit* derives from L *dīrectus*—cf direct in para 28 below.

7. The F adj *droit* has the OF-F cpd *adroit*, situated, or placed, à *droit* or on the right, hence skilful, adopted by E, whence *adroitness*; in C16, F *adroit* acquires *maladroit* (mal à *droit*)—cf, sem, gauche—likewise adopted by E; cf *maladdress*.

8. Also from L *dīrectus* (para 28 below) comes VL *directiāre*, whence OF *drecier* (? for *direcier*), MF-F *dresser*, to direct, hence to arrange, to dress, hence also, in EF-F, to train a horse, whence F *dressage*, adopted by E; MF-F *dresser* yields ‘to *dress*’, whence ‘a *dress*’ and the vn *dressing*.

9. *Drecier*, *dresser* has the prefix-cpds OF *adrecier*, MF-F *adresser*, to direct, or to direct oneself in a given direction, whence ME *adressen*, to adorn, etc., whence ‘to *address*’, the derivative MF-F n *adresse*, direction, EF-F skill, combining with the E v to yield the E n *address*; and OF *redrecier*, to make straight again, MF-F *redresser*, to straighten, whence ‘to *redress*’, whence the E n *redress*. *Maladdress* derives from F *maladresse*, which blends, as it were, *maladroit*, clumsy, and *adresse*, skill.

9A. See also paras 13, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23.
Ill, B. Spanish and Portuguese

10. That old Sp coin, the real, derives from the Sp adj real, royal, from L regālis: cf, sem, the E sovereign. Cf the Port reis (pl of Port real), discontinued in 1911; hence the Port milreis (lit, mil, 1,000+reis), likewise discontinued in 1911; the Brazilian milreis survives.

III. Latin: A, rēx

11. L rēx, a king, was orig, it seems, a commander, a president, as in rēx sacrōrum; it prob stands, with vocalic change from short to long e, for *regs, from regere (s and r reg-) to guide or direct, in a straight line, hence to have the direction, the command, of (persons). The lit sense occurs in rēctus, straight, whence the moral sense; cf rectangle at the element recti.

12. L rēx becomes the E PN Rex. The o/s is rēg-, whence the adj rēgālis, worthy of a king; whence, perh via OF-MF regal (MF-archaic F régal), the E regal; the neu rēgāle becomes E regale, a royal prerogative, usu in pl regalia, now applied to the emblems and symbols thereof, hence to any ceremonial, esp if official, dress. L rēgālis has the ML derivative rēgālitās, o/s rēgālitāt-, whence, perh via MF, the E regality.—The secondary adj rēgius occurs in Regius Professor.

13. L rēx, o/s rēg-, acquires in ML the cpd rēgicīda, king-slayer, and rēgicīdium, a king-slaying, whence EF-F régicide, whence E regicide.

14. L rēx has f rēgīna (rēg-, o/s of rēx+ the f suffix -īna), seen on British coins; hence the adj in -al: reginal.

15. L rēx, s rēg-, has derivative rēgnum—prob a contr of *rēginum, neu of adj *rēginus (cf PN Rēginus, PlN Rēginum, perh rēgīna)—the control exercised and the power possessed by a king, hence his kingdom, has ML adj regnālis, whence E regnal. Rēgnum becomes OF-MF regne (EF-F règne), var reigne, orig kingdom, whence ME regne, reyn, whence E reign. ‘To reign,’ ME reïnen, earlier regnen, derives from OF-MF regner (EF-F règer): LL rēgnare, from rēgnum. The cpd interrēgnum, from inter, between rēgna, the reigns, is retained by E; regnant= L rēgnant-, o/s of rēgnars, presp of rēgnare.

16. The dim of rēx is rēgulus (rēg-+dim suffix -ulus), a kinglet, whence the PN Regulus. The f rēgula, a straight piece of wood, esp a measuring-bar, a ruler, hence, fig, a pattern of conduct, a discipline, becomes OF-MF reule (riule, rieule)—cf the Walloon rule—whence ME reule, E rule; ‘to rule’ comes from OF-MF reuler (rieuler, etc.), from LL rēgulāre, itself from rēgula.

17. LL régulāre, to keep straight, has pp rēgulātus, whence ‘to regulate’.

18. L régula has adj régulāris, whence OF reguler (MF regulier, F régulier), adopted by ME, whence, re-formed upon the L word, the E regular’, the MF-F derivative régularité becomes E regularity. The Eccl LL irrégulāris and its derivative irrégulāritās, o/s irrégulāritāt-, yield—prob via MF—the E irregular, irregularity.
III. Latin: B, regere

19. L *regere*, to guide straight, has presp *regens*, o/s *regent-*; whence, perh via MF-F *régent*, the E *regent*, adj and n; derivative LL *regentia*, office of ruler, yields—perh via late MF-F *régence*—the E *regency*.

20. L *regere*, s *reg-*., has derivative *regimen*, a guiding, a governing, adopted by MF and, prob independently, by E—esp in Meid sense. The late MF-F shape, *régime*, has also been adopted by E, esp as ‘form of government’.

21. L *regimen* has the LL doublet *regimentum*, a direction for government, hence governance; hence, via MF-F *régiment* (military sense borrowed from G), the E *regiment*, whence ‘to regiment’.

22. Also from the s *reg-*, derives L *regiō*, o/s *regiōn-*, a straight line (esp if a boundary), hence a frontier, hence a quarter or a district: whence OF *region*, MF-F *région*, whence E *region*; derivative LL *regionālly*, whence—cf EF-F *régional*—the E *regional*, whence *regionalism* (cf the F *régionalisme*).

23. The pp of *regere* is *rücktus*, whence, in E, the obs adj and the Phil n *rect* and the element *rect(i)-*, as in *rectangle* and *rectilinear*, or -rect, as in *correct*, erect, etc. Cf *rectify* and *rectification*, resp adapted and adopted from MF-F *rectifier* and *rectification*, from LL *rectificāre* and *rectificātiōn-; *rectifiable* is adopted from F.

24. L *rücktus*, s *rückt-*, has the LL derivative *rücktiōdō*, straightness (lit and fig), whence—perh via MF-F—the E *rectitude*. Also from *rücktus* comes L *rücktor*, a guide, controller, director, adopted by E, with ML derivatives *rectoratus* (gen -ūs) and *rectoria* (domus), whence E *rectorate* and *rectory*; E *rectoral* is perh adopted from EF-F.

25. *Rectum* is the SciL *rücktum* (intestinum), the straight (part of the great) intestine.

III. Latin: C, Compounds of regere, esp of pp rücktus

26. L *regere* has several prefix-cpds relevant to E, e.g. *arrigere*, to straighten ad or towards or upwards, with pp *arrrücktus*, with ears erect, hence eagerly attentive, whence E *arrect* and the SciL *arrektor*.

27. More important is *corrigere*, to straighten (cor- for con-, used int), lit and fig. The neu gerundive *corrigendum*, (something) to be straightened or set right, has, with its pl *corrigenda*, been adopted by learnèd IE; *corrigibilis*, correctable, becomes MF-F *corrigible*, adopted by E, and the LL neg *incorrigibilis* becomes MF-F and E *incorrigible*. The pp *corrücktus*, used also as adj, yields the E adj, whence v, *correct*. Derivatives *corrücktō*, o/s *corrücktiōn-*, and *corrücktor* and LL *corrücktiōus* (ML -ivus) become MF-F *correction*, *correcteur*, *correctif* (f -ive), whence E *correction*, *corrector*, *corrective* (adj, hence n). The neg *incorрукctus* becomes (MF-F and) E *incorrect*; LL *incorrücktiō*, o/s *incorrücktiōn-*, becomes (EF-F and) E *incorrection*. *Correctitude* blends the adj *correct+rectitude*.

28. L *dirigere*, to lead, or guide, in various directions, hence merely to guide, has presp *dirigens*, o/s *dirigent-*, whence E *dirigent*; *dirigible*—cf F *dirigeable*—represents *dīrig-+adj -ible*. The pp *dīrücktus* yields both the adj—cf the F *direct*—and the v *direct*;
derivatives LL dīrēctū, o/s dīrēctūn-, LL dīrēctor, LL dīrēctōrius, its derivative n dīrēctōrium, yield resp (MF-F and) E direction—AF directour, E director—directory, adj—directory, n, and F directoire, as in the period of the Directoire. The ML adj dīrēctivus and its ‘derivative’ dīrēctīva litera (or epistola) account for the E adj and n directive.

29. L dīrigere has imperative dīrige, Direct thou!: whence, via the Catholic Dirige, Domine, ...viam meam (in the Office for the Dead), the E dirge.

30. The pp dīrectus, used as adj, has neg in dīrectus, whence—perh via late MF-F—the E indirect.

31. L ērigere, to straighten out, hence to raise straight, has pp ērēctus (used also as adj), whence the E adj and v erect; derivative LL ērēctū, o/s ērēctōn-, becomes, perh via late MF-F ērection, the E erection; the LL agent ērēctor becomes E erector. From ērēctūs, pp, learnèd F has derived ērectile, whence E erectile.

32. L surgere (? for *subrigere), to rise: see SURGE.

33. The L ergō, therefore, ‘is doubtless formed from the preposition e [ex, out of]+the abl of a vn of regō [I guide straight]’: E & M.

IV. Greek

34. Perh akin to L regere, pp rēctus, is Gr oρεγειν, to stretch for, to reach towards, pp orektos, whence the adj orektikos, whence the Phil orectic, appetitive. Cf the 1st REACH (2).

V. Sanskrit

35. Hindi rāj, n, rule or reign, and Hindi rājā (from Skt rājan) have become E raj and raja or rajah: the Hindi f rānī (Skt rājñī) becomes E rani or ranee. The cpds maharajah, -raja, and maharanee, -rani, derive from Skt mahārāja (mahat, great) and Hindi mahārāṇī: lit, ‘great king’ and ‘great queen’: with rājā, cf L rēx; with rānī, cf L rēgīna.

VI. Indo-European

36. Clearly the IE r of all those words is *reg-, to set straight, to lead or guide straight, hence, as n, a true guide, hence a powerful one, hence a chief, a king; perhaps the basic sense of *reg- is ‘a straight line’ or, better, ‘a movement straight from one point to another, hence a movement along a straight line’. (E & M.)

Reynard
rhabdite

. See HARD, para 4.

rhamnus

. See VERVAIN, para 4.

rhapontic

. See RHUBARB, para 2.

rhapsodic
(al), rhapsody. See ODE, para 9, and cf WRAP, para 2.

rhea

, the SAm ostrich, comes fancifully from L Rhea, Gr Rhéa (Ῥεά)‘the mother of the gods’: derived by Chrysippus from Gr rheo, I flow, ‘because rivers flow from the earth’.

rhematic
, rheme. See RHETOR.

rhematology

. See the element rhemato-. Cf prec.

Rhenish

, rhenium, Rhine.

The 1st blends and alters L Rhenus, the Rhine + G rheinisch, of the Rhine; Rhine blends, phon, L Rhenus and G Rhein; rhenium, a rare Chem element=Rhenus+ Chem -ium. L Rhēnus derives from Gaul Renos, perh akin to RISE.

rheostat

. See the element rheo-.

rhetor

, rhetoric, rhetorical, rhetorician; rhematic, rhyme.

Rhematic= Gr rhēmatikos, adj of rhēma (gen rhēmatos), a word, whence adj rhēmatikos, whence E rhyme and rhematic: and Gr rhēma is akin to Gr rhētōr, a teacher of oratory, whence, via LL, the learnèd E rhetor: both rhēma and rhētōr, for *whrēma and *whrētōr, derive from eirō (for *weriō), I say: f.a.e., VERB. Gr rhētōr has adj rhētorikos, whence L rhetoricus, whence the obs E adj rhetoric, now in extn rhetorical. The Gr adj rhētorikos has f rhētorikē, used as n, elliptical for r. tekhnē, the art of the rhetor or orator: whence MF rhetorique (F rhétorique), ME retorike, whence the reshaped E rhetoric. F rhétorique has derivative rhétoricien, whence E rhetorician.
rheum

, rheumatic, rheumatism; catarrh, whence catarrhal—diarrhoea, AE diarrhea, whence diarrh(o)cal, diarrh(o)eic—haemorrhoid, AE hemorrhoid, whence h(a) emorrhoidal—logorrhoea, AE -rhea; ult cf STREAM.

1. Rheum, old-fashioned word for the common cold, is reshaped from ME reume, adopted from OF-MF (later rheume, F rhume): LL reuma, var of rheuma, adopted from Gr: from rhéō, I flow, inf rhein :cf STREAM.

2. Gr rheuma has adj rheumatikos, whence, via LL rheumaticus, the late MF-F rhumatique, E rheumatic, EF rheumatisme (F rhumatisme) becomes E rheumatism.

3. Gr rhein, to flow, has several cpds affecting E:
   - katarrhein, to flow kata or down, whence katarrhoos, -rrhous, whence LL catarrhus, late MF-F catarrhe, E catarrh;
   - diarrhein, to flow dia or through, whence diarrhoia, LL diarrhoea, adopted by E (cf the MF-F diarrhée);
   - haimorrhoos, flowing with haima or blood, whence haimorrhōis, o/s haimorrhoid-, pl haimorrhoides, whence L haemorrhoidae, MF emeroydes (archaic E emerods), EF-F hémorroïdes, reshaped E haemorrhoids; the sing refers to one ‘varicosal’ swelling;
   - SciL logorrhoea, a flow of logoi or words: erudite E.

Rhine

. See RHENISH.

rhinoceros

, adopted from L, is the Gr rhinokerōs, ‘(the) horny-nosed (beast)’: cf the element rhino-. The adj rhinocerotic=LL rhinocēoticus, Gr rhinokerōtikos.

rhizoid
rhizome. See RADICAL, para 1, s.f.

rhododendron

, See element -rhodin on p. 943.

rhomb

, rhombus. See VERVAIN, para 4.

rhubarb

; rhapontic.
1. Rhubarb derives from EF-F rhubarbe, var of MF reubarbe: ML reubarbarum, rheubarbarum, either ‘the barbarian root’ (L barbarus), from rheu, according to Isidore of Seville (C7) a ‘barbarian’ word meaning ‘root’, or, if the ML var rhabarbarum be taken as primary, from LL rha (var ra), rhubarb, from Gr rha (var rheon), from Rha, the Volga, as Rabelais declares (B & W); Rha, the Volga, perh derives from Gr rhein, to flow—‘the flow-er’?
2. The LL var ra (ML rha) ponticum, both written also as one word, lit ‘rhubarb of the Pontus’ in Asia Minor, becomes EF-F (now archaic) rhapontic, adopted by E for the domestic rhubarb.

rhumb

perh blends rhomb+either EF-F rumb or (the certainly-from-L-rhombus) Port and Sp rumbo: o.o.o.

rhyme
Rhyme or rime derives from ME rime or ryme, var rym: OF-F rime, either from L rhythmus, rhythm, ML verse, from Gr rhuthmos, a measured movement, a poetic measure, app akin to rhein, to flow, or from some OGmc source—cf OE, OFris, MHG rīm, a number or a sequence; note, however, that the MHG and OFris words perch derive from the OF rime.

2. L rhythmus becomes EF rithme, later EF-C19 F rhythm (later rythme), whence E rhythm; the adj rhythmic, often in extn rhythmical, derives either from EF-C19 F rhythmique (later rythmique), itself from LL-ML rhythmicus, Gr rhuthmikos (rhuthmos+ikos), or direct from LL-ML rhythmicus.

rhynco-

words. See the element rhynch(o)-.

rhyo-

words. Cf the element rhyo-.

rhyparo-

, rhypo- words. See the element rhyparo-.

rhythm

, rhythmic. See RHYME, para 2.

ria
rial

, See RIVER, para 7.

rib

, n, hence v, whence ribber and ribbing; naut ribband; cf sep REEF.

The naut ribband, a long and narrow piece of timber, merely joins band to rib: and rib of ship (etc.) derives from rib of the animal body: OE rib, ribb: cf OFris ribb (var rebb), OHG rippa, MHG-G rippe, ON rif, OSl rebro, and perh OHG reba, MHG-G rebe, a vine, and Gr orophos, a reed, orophē, a roof of reeds, akin to erephein, to cover with a roof: IE r, perh *rebh-, to arch over (Hofmann).

ribald

, ribaldry.

The latter derives from ME ribaldrie, var of ribaudrie, from MF ribauderie, itself from OF-MF ribault, var of ribaut, var of ribaud (still in Walloon), from OF-MF riber, to be wanton, from OHG riban (MHG riben), to be amorous, orig to rub—cf OHG hrība, a prostitute.

riband

. Cf ribbon, q.v. at RED, para 15.

ribband
(1). See RIB.

ribband

(2). See:

ribbon

, occ var ribband, riband. See RED, para 15.

rice

, whence ricey, derives from ME ris, rys: MF ris (F riz): It riso: by aphesion from LL oriza: L oryza: Gr orua, var oruzon: either deriving, via East Iranian, from or akin to Skt vṛīhīs, rice (cf Afghan vriţē), prob from some indigenous South Asiatic language. (Hofmann.)

rich

, riches; enrich, whence enrichment; cf, ult, REX.

1. Riches derives from ME richesse, MF(-F) richesse, wealth, OF richesse, power: OF riche, powerful, MF-F wealthy+ suffix -esse: OF riche derives from Frankish *rīki, powerful: f.a.e., REX. But E rich derives from ME riche, a blend of OE rīce, powerful, rich+OF-MF riche; OE rīce is akin to OFris rīke, OS rīhī (G reich), Go reiks, powerful, and ON rīkr, powerful, rich: f.a.e., REX.

2. OF riche has OF(-F) cpd enrichir, to make rich: en, L in, used int+riche+ inf -ir. Hence the E ‘to enrich’; derivative enrichment perh prompted by MF-F enrichissement.

Richard
. See DICKENS…, s.f.

riches

. See RICH.

rick

(1), of hay; **ridge; ruck**, undistinguished members of crowd.

1. **Rick**, ME reke, derives from OE *hrēac*, akin to ON *hraukr*, rick, *hroki*, a heaped-up mass, MD *roke*, *roic*, *rooc*, D *rook*, rick; perh, ult, to CROSS.

2. **Ridge**, ME rigge, OE *hrycg*, is akin to MD *rigge*, *ric*, *regge*, *rugge*, D *rug*, OHG *hrukki*, *rucki*, G *Racken*, ON *hrygrgr*, and to the rick words.

3. **Ruck**, orig a heap or stack, is of Scan origin: cf ON *hraukr* (as in para 1 above), var *hrūga*, and Nor dial *ruka*.

rick

(2), a sudden or painful twist of neck, back, ankle, (as v) so to twist, is a var of syn *wrick*, n hence v: ME *wricken*, to twist or jerk, akin to D *wrikken*. Cf MD *wirigen*, to twist, whence the MD-D freq *wriggelen*, akin to MLG *wriggeln*, whence the E ‘to wriggle’ (whence the n). Cf, further, WRY.

rickettes

, whence **rickety**. See the element *rachi-*, 2nd para.

rickshaw
See JINRIKSHA,

**ricochet**

, adopted from MF-F, orig designated ‘(an) endless repetition’ (modern sense, C17):

**rictus**

, adopted from L, derives from *rictus*, pp of *ringere*, to show one’s teeth: cognates in Sl:

**rid**

, whence **riddance**: ME *ryddan* (var *ruden*): ON *rythja*, to clear (land): cf OE *āryddan*, to strip, and *hryding*, a clearing, a patch of cleared land, syn ON *ruthning*, and perh OHG *ar-riutan*, to extirpate (lit).

**ridden**

. See RIDE.

**riddle**

(1), a sieve, OE *hriddel*, an *l*-for-*r* var of *hridda*, is akin to OHG *rītara*, MHG *rīter*, G *Reiter*—to OIr *crīathar*—to L *cribrum*: f.a.e., CERTAIN. (Walshe.)
riddle

(2), a conundrum. See READ, para 2.

ride

, pt rode, pp ridden; rider;—raid (n, v), whence raider, raiding;—road, whence roadstead, roadway, roadster;—cf the sep RILL.

1. ‘A ride’ derives from ‘to ride;’ ME riden, ryden: OE rīdan: cf OFris rīda, OHG rītan, MHG rīten, G reiten, LG riden, ON rītha—OIr riadaim, I ride or travel, rīad, a riding, a driving, Gallo-L rēda, a cart; also OE rād, a journey—see para 3. Prob cf READY.

2. OE rīdan has agent rīdere, whence rider.

3. Rīdan has the further derivative rād, the act of riding, hence a journey: ME rade, var rode: E road, which has the Sc var raid, a riding, esp if hostile, hence ‘to raid’.

ridge

. See the 1st RICK, para 2.

ridicule

, ridiculous. See RISIBLE, para 2.

riding

(1), an administrative district of Yorkshire: OE *thridding, attested in L documents, the th-
disappearing because of its clash with prec -th of North Riding: ON thrithjungr, the 3rd part (there being three Ridings), from thrithi, 3rd: f.a.e., TRI-.

**riding**

(2), pa and vn. See RIDE.

**ridotto**

. See DUKE, para 8.

**rietbuck**

. See REED (heading).

**rife**

: OE rīfe: cf the syn ON rīf and MLG rīve, MD riff, rive, also ON reifa, to bring forward, to manifest.

**riffle**

, n, v; ripple, n, v; rip (of water); ruffle, v.

All these words are o.o,o.; prob riffle is a thinning of ruffle, and perh ripple is a blend of riffle+ rip of water; rip may owe something to RIP (1). Not impossibly the p words represent n-less varr of rimple and rumple, qq.v. at RAMP, paras 4 and 3.
riffrapp

See RAFF, para 1.

rifle

(1), to despoil or plunder, whence rifler and rifling (plundering): OF-MF rifler, to plunder (F, to plane): OHG rifflōn, to tear by rubbing; cf ED riffelōn, to rub or scrape, to plunder; freqq of, e.g., OFris rīva, MLG riven, ON rīfa, to tear.

2. From ON rīfa, comes ME riven, E ‘to rive’ or tear apart, to rend asunder, with pp riven, used also as adj. Cf RIFT.

rifle

(2), v hence n, whence the rifle bird, from its cry; rifling (grooving).

The firearm derives, by b/f, from rifled (i.e., grooved) gun, from ‘to rifle’ or groove internally: from OF-F rifler, to scrape or file: cf prec, para 1.

rifling

, grooving. See prec.

rift

, n hence v, is of Scan origin—cf the syn Da rift and ON ripa and ON rīfa, q.v. at the 1st RIFLE.
rig

to fit (esp naut), to furnish, hence n, is of Scan origin: cf Nor and Sw rigga, Da rigge, to rig, and Nor, Sw rigg, Da rig, the n: o.o.o. Agent: rigger; vn: rigging, esp of ship.

right

(adj, n, v), righteous, rightly, rightness. See REX, para 2.

rigid

rigidity; rigor (r. mortis), rigour, rigorous, de rigueur.

L rigēre, to be stiff or inflexible, s and r rig-, is o.o.o.: prob akin to L frīgus, o/s frīgor, coldness, and frīgidus, cold; cf also Gr higos (from *srīgos), frost, the cold. Rigēre has two derivatives notably affecting E:

rigidus, whence late MF-F rigide and, prob independently, E rigid, the LL derivative rigiditās, o/s rigiditāt-, yielding rigidity (cf F rigidité);

rigor, adopted by Med E, esp in rigor mortis, the stiffness of death, and by AE, E preferring rigour, already in ME, which adopts it from MF (F rigueur),—the derivative LL rigorōsus, severely cold, ML also fig, becoming MF-F rigoureux, f rigoureuse, whence E rigorous. The phrase de rigueur, compulsory, indispensable, comes from F être de rigueur, to be compulsory or indispensable.

rigmarole
. See RAGMAN ROLLS.

**rigor**

, rigorous, rigour. See RIGID.

**rile**

is a var, mostly AE, of *roil*, q.v. at RED, para 13.

**rill**

prob derives from LG *rille*—unless from D *ril*; prob akin to MLG *ride*, a brook, OE *rīthe*, a stream, Olr *riathor*, a torrent,? Ga *srùlag*, a stream, and Skt *rīṅ*, a stream; prob, therefore, cf RIDE.

**rim**

(n, hence v), *rand*, the *Rand*, *random*, *randy*.

1. *Rim* comes from OE *rima*, akin to the syn OFris *rim* and to ON *rimi*, a raised strip of land, at, e.g., the edge of a field.


3. Perh akin to OHG *rant* is the OGmc origin of the OF-MF phrases à *randon* and de *randon*, rapidly, suddenly, violently, where *randon* means ‘rapidity’ or ‘impetuosity’; hence ME *randon*, whence the eased EE *random*, impetuosity, force, whence E *at random*, haphazardly. (But *randon* could well derive from a Frankish *rant*, a running, a course, from OHG *rennēn* (MHG-G *rennen*), to run, as B & W hold.)
4. Randy, lecherous, derives from obs randy, loud- or coarse-spoken, ult akin to random.

**rime**

(1), a white frost: OE hrīm: cf ON hrīm, MD-D rijm, and also OHG hrīfo, MHG rīfe, G Reif, OS hrīpo, MD ripe, D rijp, hoar-frost.

**rime**

(2), in verse. See RHYME.

**rimples**

. See RAMP, para 4.

**rind**

. See REND.

**ring**

(1), a circlet (whence ringworm), hence ‘to ring’ or surround. See RANGE, para 2.
(2), vi and vt, to (cause to) sound clearly or resonantly, pt **rang** (occ **rung**), pp **rung**: OE **hringan**: echoic—cf ON *hringja*, MD *ringhen*, D *rinkelen*. Hence the agent *ringer* and the pa, vn *ringing*.

**rink**

. See RANGE, para 2.

**rinse**

(v, hence n): ME *rinsen*, earlier *rincen*: MF(-F) *rincer*: OF *reincier*: app from VL *recentiāre*, to make fresh, from LL *recentāre*, to refresh, from L *recēns*, fresh: cf RECENT.

**rio**

. See RIVER, para 7.

**riot**

(n, v—whence *rioter, rioting*). ‘To riot’ derives from OF-MF *rioter, rihoter*, to quarrel, whence OF-MF *riote* (F *riotte*, archaic), E *riot*: o.o.o.:? echoic. OF *riote* has MF derivative *riotous*, adopted by E.—Cf the 2nd RUT.

**rip**

(1), n, of water. See RIFFLE.
rip

(2), to tear asunder, hence n, is, ult, prob echoic: cf Flem rippen, MLG reppen, MD riten, D rijten—also Sw reppa and Da reppe, rippe. Hence agent ripper and pa, vn ripping.

ripa

, riparian. See RIVER, paras 1 and 2.

ripe

, whence ripen; ripeness; — reap, whence reaper and pa, vn reaping.
1. Ripeness comes from OE rīpeness, a -ness derivative of OE rīpē, whence E ripe: cf OS rīpī, MD ripe, D rijp, OHG rīfī, MHG rīfe, G reif: o.o.o.
2. Akin to OE rīpe is OE rīpan, to cut with sickle or scythe, perh orig to cut (grass, cereals) when ripe, var reopan, repan: ME ripen, reopen, repen: E ‘to reap’.

ripple

. See RIFFLE.

Rip van Winkle

, one far behind the times, comes from the eponymous hero of a story in Washington Irving’s The Sketch Book, 1819–20: cf, sem, The Story of Sleepy Hollow in the same collection.
rise

, pt rose, pp risen; pa, vn rising. See RAISE. para 1.

risible

, risibility (cf EF-F risibilité ridicule (n, hence v), ridiculous (whence, anl, ridiculosity); deride, derision (whence, anl, derisive), derisory.

1. Risibility derives from LL-ML rīsibilitās, o/s rīsibilitāt-, from LL rīsibilis, laughable, whence, via late MF-F, the E risible: and LL rīsibilis derives from rīsus, pp of rīdēre, to laugh, also to laugh at, s and r rīd-, prob akin to Skt vrīdate, he is ashamed (perh from being laughed at), with IE r*krīd-.

2. Rīdēre has derivative adj ridiculus (for *rīditlos) laughable, used also as n ‘a buffoon’, the neu rīdiculum being also used as n ‘something to be laughed at, also a joke, a witticism’, whence the late MF-F adj ridicule, hence, in C17–18, n, adopted by E, whence ‘to ridicule’. The L adj rīdiculus and the LL rīdiculösus (from the L n rīdiculum) combine to yield E ridiculous.

3. L rīdēre has the prefix-cpd dērīdēre, to laugh dē- or down, whence ‘to deride’; the pp dērīsus has derivatives L dērīsiō, o/s dērisiōn-, whence MF-F dērision, whence E derision, and LL dērisōrius, worthy of derision, whence both late MF-F dērisoire and E derisory, and LL dērisibilis, whence the rare E derisible.

risk

(n, v), whence risky—cf the F risqué, partly adopted by E.

‘To risk’ derives from EF-F risquer (with pp risqué used as adj), itself from the EF-F n risque, whence E ‘a risk’; F risque comes from It risco (now rischio): o.o.o.

Risorgimento
. See SURGE.

**rissole**

: MF-F *rissole*: earlier MF *roissole* (cf OF *roussole*, from *roux*, red, f *rousse*): VL *russeola*, prop the f of the LL adj *russeolus*, red (cf LL *russulus*, reddish): L *russus*, red—cf the E *rust* at RED, para 3.

**rite**

; *ritual* (adj, hence n), whence *ritualism* and *ritualist* (prompting *ritualistic*).

*Ritual* derives from L *rituālis*, adj of *ritus* (gen -*ūs*), a religious rite, whence E *rite*: s *ritu-, r rit*; IE r, *rīt-, prob an extn of *rī-, number, hence order. Cf Gr *nēritos*, numberless, and *arithmos*, number, OE, OHG, ON, Olr *rūn*, number, calculation.

**rivage**

. See RIVER, para 4.

**rival**


**rive**

(1), n. See RIVER, para 4.
rive

(2), pp riven. See the 1st RIFLE, para 2.

river

, riverain, riverine (cf Aus Riverina); rivage; Rive Gauche; rival, rivalry, rivalry; ripa, riparian (whence, anl, the var riparial); rivose, rivulose, rivulet; ria and río; dubiously rivet, n hence v.—Cpds: arrive, arrival, arriviste; corrival, whence corrivalry; derive (whence derivable), derivant, derivate, derivation, derivative.

1. We are concerned with two L words: rīpa, bank of river, occ shore of sea, whence the adj rīpārius, and rīusus, ML rīvus, a brook, adj rīūalis, ML rīval is: although they are not certainly cognate, they prob share an Italic r *rī-, akin to the rhei-of Gr rhei̱̱n, to flow, and perch to the IE r *sreu-, to flow: IE int prefix s-+ *reu- (cf L rū-).

L rīpa

2. Rīpa, a river-bank, is retained by learnèd E, esp in An; its adj rīpārius yields both riparious and, with -ian substituted for -ious, riparian.

3. Most authorities attribute arrive to a VL *arripdre (for *adrīpāre), to come to the bank; they should, I think, add that OF-F arriver has prob been influenced by dērīuāre and perch by corriuāre. OF-F arriver, OF var ariver, becomes ME ariven, E ‘to arrive’; MF arriver leads to AF arrivaille, adopted by ME, whence E arrival; F arriviste (agential -iste) has been adopted by E.

4. Rīpa becomes OF-F rive, as in la Rive Gauche, the Left Bank of the Parisian Seine; whence OF-F rivage, partly adopted by E.

5. L rīpārius, of the river-bank, has the ML derivative rīpāria (prob elliptical for terra rīpāria), land imm behind river-bank or sea-shore, whence both It riviera, as in ‘the Riviera’, and OF-MF riviere (later rivière), MF var rivere, adopted by ME, whence E river; the modern sense appears as early as C12. Derivative C16 F riveran, then riverain, is adopted by E, with var riverine.

L rīusus, ML rīvus, a brook

6. Rīusus has dim rīuulus, ML rīvulus, whence It rivolo, with further dim rivoletto, whence the reshaped E rivulet. Whereas rivulose is formed from ML rīvulus, rivose is
formed from ML rīvus.

7. Rīvus becomes Sp río, a river, occurring in many P1Nn; Sp río has derivative ría, estuary, creek, or a long, narrow inlet.

8. Rīvus has adj rīvālis, ML rīvālis, of the river bank, whence nīvāles (ML rīvāles), the inhabitants of the river-bank, whence, from the idea of those on opposite banks, rivals in love, whence, by b/f, rīvālis, a rival, and the derivative nīvālitās, ML -vāl-, whence late EF-F rivalité, and, prob independently, E rivalry, virtually superseded by rivalry (rival+-ry).

9. Doubtfully cognate is E rivet, a headed pin or bolt used for joining two pieces, adopted from a MF-F derivative of OF-F river, thus to join perh (Webster) from VL *rīpâre, to make (a ship) fast to the rîpa or shore, but prob (B & W) from MD wrîven (D wrijven), to cause to turn. Note that MD possesses rivet, a rivet, and also the v riveren, to rivet.

10. L rīus has the LL derivative rīuāre, to carry water, with the foll cpds:

    LL corrīuāre, to cause to flow together (cor- for con-), and, after rīuālis, the ML corrīvālis, a competitor (cf the LL corrīuīum, a confluence of rivers), whence EF-archaic F corrival, adopted by E—but now rare;

    LL dērīuāre, to flow, hence come, dē- or from, whence MF deriver (F dé-), whence ‘to derive’; derivative LL dērīuābilis (ML -rīv-) has perh influenced derivable’, dērīuātiō, o/s dērīuātiōn(ML -rīv-) yields late EF-F dērivation and, perh independently, E derivation; LL dērīuātiuus, ML -ivus, yields late MF-F dērivatif and, perh independently, E derivative; the LL pp dērīuātus (ML -rīv-) accounts for the adj, hence n, derivate, and the presp dērīuans, o/s dērīuant-, ML dērīvant-, for the adj, hence n, derivant.

rivet

See prec, para 9.

Riviera

. See RIVER, para 5.

rivose

. See RIVER, para 6.
rivulet

, rivulose. See RIVER, para 6.

roach

(1), the fish: ME, from ONF, roche, var of roce: ML rocea: o.o.o.

roach

(2), rock: see ROCK (heading).

roach

(3), naut: o.o.o.

road

, roadster, roadway. See RIDE, para 3.

roam

, whence roamer and roaming, derives from ME romen, o.o.o.: improbably by aphesis from OE ārāeman, to arise, and therefore akin to rise. q.v. at RAISE; or, despite the
very general scorn poured on the notion, not impossibly from ‘pilgrimages to Rome’.

roan

, See GRAY, para 5.

roar

, v, hence n (cf OE gerār), hence also roarer and pa, vn roaring: ME roren, earlier raren, from OE rārian: cf OHG-MHG rēren, G röhren, MLG rāren, MD rēren: perh cf Skt r̥d̥yati, he bellows: ult, echoic. (Kluge.)

roast

, n, v, whence roaster and roasting; roster.

1. ‘A roast’ derives, partly from OF-MF rost (from rostir), partly from ‘to roast’, itself from OF-MF rostir (F rôtir): Frankish *hraustjan: cf OHG rōstēn, to roast, from OHG rōst (G Rōst), a gridiron or a grate, perh akin to OHG-MHG rōr (G Rohr), a reed, and—note the form—the syn Go raus. (Walshe.)

2. Intimately akin to OHG-G rōst and OHG rōstēn are MD rosten (MD-D roosten), to roast, and MD roster (MD-D rooster), a gridiron, hence—from the parallel bars corresp to parallel lines—a list: hence E roster.

Rob

, See ROBERT, para 2.

rob
, robber, robbery; reave (pt reaved, pp reft), reaver—cf bereave, whence bereavement; robe, n hence v—disrobe—enrobe—wardrobe.

1. Robbery derives from MF roberie, robber from MF robeor, both F words coming from OF-MF rober, to rob, whence ME robben, E ‘to rob’: OF rober comes from OF robe, booty, whence, in MF-F—from booty in form of robes—a gown, a robe, adopted by ME: and OF-F robe comes from W Gmc *rauba, booty: cf OHG roub, MHG roup, G Raub, spoil, robbery, and OHG roubōn, MHG rouben, G rauen, Go bi-raubōn, to which are prob akin the Go raupjan, to pluck, and OHG rounfēn, MHG rufen, G rafen, to pluck, to fight, and, perch akin, the ON riūfa, L rumpere (nasalized *rup-), to break.

2. OF-F robe, gown, robe, has the foll cpds relevant to E:
   - OF desrober, to despoil, to strip, hence, in MF, also to disrobe (vt), prob the prompter of ‘to disrobe’;
   - MF enrober, to furnish with robes, whence ‘to enrobe’;
   - MF-F garde-robe, with ONF var warderobe, adopted by ME, whence wardrobe—cf the v WARD.

3. With Go bi-raubōn (int bi-), to despoil, cf the syn OFris birēva and OE berēafian, ME bireven, E ‘to bereave’. OE berēafian is the int of OE rēafian, ME reven, E ‘to reave’, akin to OFris réva, to rob, itself akin to the OGmc words noted in para 1—to which add, e.g., ON reyfa, to rob, and OE rēofan, to break. Cf RUPTURE.

4. OE rēafian has agent rēafere, whence E reaver.

robe

. See prec, para 1.

Robert

, whence Roberts (Robert’s son) and Robertson; Rob, Rob Roy, Robbie—Bob, bob, Bobbie, bobby—Rab, Rabbie; Robin (whence Robins and Robinson), Robin Goodfellow, Robin Hood—and robin; Dobbie; Hob, bob, hobgoblin; Hodge; Rupert; Roger, roger; Roderick; Roland and Orlando.

1. Robert, adopted from F, itself adopted from OHG (varr Hrodperht, Ruopert, etc.), means ‘fame-bright’ (bright in fame): OHG hrud-, ruodh-, is akin to OE hrōth-, a vocalic var of hrēth, glory, cf the syn ON hrōthr; and -perht, -berht, -bert, akin to OHG berahht, OE beorht (E bright). OHG Ruopert becomes G Ruprecht and E Rupert.

2. Robert has pet-form abbr Rob, dim Robbie, with Sc varr Rab, Rabbie; Bob ‘assimilates’ Rob and has dim Bobbie or Bobby. A bobby or policeman—whence humorously the syn Robert—derives from Mr, later Sir, Robert Peel (whence also
peeler), who was Home Secretary when (1828) the Metropolitan Police Force was organized. A bob, or shilling, perch commemorates some topically famous Bob of the late C18.

3. F Robert has pet-form Robin, soon independent and duly adopted by E; the robin is merely one of several PN origins of bird-names; F Robin itself acquires the dim Robinet, whence E robinet, a chaffinch. The PN Robin occurs in the names of at least two folklore ‘heroes’:

Robin Goodfellow, a syn of Puck;
Robin Hood, legendary redresser of social wrongs.

4. Dobbin, a (prob dial) var of Robin, is a traditional E name for a farm horse; hence dobbin, any farm horse, esp if gentle.

5. Hob, a dial var of Rob (for Robert and Robin), becomes hob, a rustic, hence a rustic sprite, hence any sprite, with elaboration hobgoblin (cf GOBLIN).

6. Hodge, a rustic, is prop a var of *Rodge, pron of Rog, pet-form of Roger, adopted from F, from OF Rogier: cf OHG Hrothger, Rothger, Hrotger, Hrodger, lit ‘(the) Spear-Famous’, famed for, or with, his spear: 1st element as in Robert, 2nd the OHG gēr (OE gēr), a spear. Often applied, as PN, to a bull, Roger leads to the sl v roger (loosely roder), to copulate with (a woman). Cf the (Jolly) Roger, nickname of pirates’ black flag with cross-bones. Hodgkin, whence Hodgkins and Hodgkinson, is a dim (-kin) of Hodge.

7. Roderick blends ML Rodericus and OHG Hroderich, Ruodrich (G Roderick): 1st element as in Robert, with 2nd akin to RICH: lit, ‘(the) Rich in Fame’; pet-form Rod, dim Roddy.


9. Rob, as in para 2, occurs in Rob Roy (lit, Red Rob), a famous late C17-early C18 Sc outlaw, Robert MacGregor, hence, a light canoe, esp built for river work, from Rob Roy, pseudonym of that John McGregor who, in 1865, devised it.

**Robin**

and robin. See ROBERT, para 3.

**robinet**

. See ROBERT, para 3.
roble

. See ROBUST, para 3.

robot

. See ORPHAN, para 3.

Rob Roy

(canoe). See ROBERT, final para.

roborant

, roborate; roboreous. See ROBUST, para 4; para 2, s.f.

robur

, roburite. See para 2 of:

robust

, whence robustious (whence, prob, the AE (sl) rumbustious, var rambunctious) and robustness; roble; roborean or -eous; robur, roburite; roborant (adj, hence n),
roborate (whence, anl, roboration and roborative)—cf corroborant (adj, hence n), corroborate, corroboration, corroborative and corroboratory.

1. Robust derives—prob via MF-F robuste—from L robustus, oaken, hence hard and tough (lit and fig), the adj of OL rōbus, L rōbur, the red oak (o/s rōbor-), s and r rōb-; IE r, prob *rudh-, red: cf RED.

2. Robur is used by E for the British oak; the fig sense of L rōbur is ‘vigour’ or ‘strength’, recurring in, e.g., E roburite (Min -ite), a mining explosive. Derivative L rōboreus yields E roboreous, with var roborean.

3. L rōbur, an oak, becomes Sp roble, adopted by AE for several species of Californian and Mexican oak.

4. L rōbur, o/s rōbor-, has derivative v rōborāre to strengthen, presp rōborans, o/s rōborant-, whence E robant; the pp rōborātus yields the now rare ‘to roborate’.

5. L rōborāre has the cpd corrōborāre, to strengthen (cor- for con-, here vaguely int), with presp corrōborans, o/s corrōborant-, whence E corroborant, and with pp corrōborātus, whence the E adj (archaic) and v corroborate; derivative LL corrōborātiō, a strengthening, o/s corrōborātiōn-, whence MF-F, hence E, corroboration; the anl EF-F corroboratif, f -ive, becomes E corroborative, whence, anl, corroboratory.

roc

· See the 2nd ROOK (chess).

rocaille

· See the 1st ROCK, para 2.

rochet

, Eccl vestment: OF-F rochet: dim (-et), from Frankish *rok: cf ML roccus, OHG-MHG roc (G Rock), OE rocc, ON rokkr, a coat, and, prob, OIr rucht, a jacket. (Walshe.)

rock
(1), a cliff, or a peak, of stone, hence a large, esp if fixed, stone, whence rockery (-ery) and rocky; dial roach; rocaille; rococo.

1. The now only dial roach, a rock or a stony hill, hence gravelly soil, derives from ME, from OF-F, roche; rock, however, derives from ME rokke, from ONF roque. Both OF roche and ONF roque come from *VL rocca (whence also It rocca and Sp roca): o.o.o.; presumably pre-L.

2. From EF-F roc we have both EF-F rocaille, artificial rockwork, and, orig a workshop tech, the F rococo, ornamentation employing rocaille, hence any florid ornamentation, hence adj ‘florid’,

rock

(2), a distaff. See RATCHET, para 1, s.f.

rock

(3), to move (vt, hence vi) as in a cradle, comes from OE roccian: cf OHG ruchēn, MHG rucken, G rücken, ON rykkia, to jerk, push, pull, and OHG-MHG ruc, G Ruck, ON rykkr, a jerk: ? echoic.—Hence rocker and rocking chair—horse—etc.

rocket

(1), a plant: EF-F roquette: It rochetta, var of rucchetta: (? a dim of) It ruca: apethically from L ērūca, colewort: o.o.o. (B & W.)

rocket

(2), a firework. See RATCHET, para 2,
rococo

. See the 1st ROCK, para 2.

rod

: ME, from OE, *rodd*: akin to ON *rudda*, a club, with cognates in the modern Scan diall.

rode

. See RIDE (heading).

rodent

. See RAT, para 2.

rodeo

. See ROTA, para 12.

Roderick

. See ROBERT, para 7.
Rodomont

, rodomontade. See ROTA, para 13.

roe

(1), deer: ME ro: OE rā (var rāha): cf ON rā; OS and OHG-MHG rēh, G Reh, with OS-OHG var rēho; MD re, MD-D ree; 'prob connected with OIr riach, “grey, spotted”' (Walshe).

roe

(2), fish-eggs: app for C17(-19) rone, dial var roan: late ME rowne, EE-E (now dial) rown: ON hrogn, akin to OHG rogan, MHG roge, G Rogen, roe.

rogation

(whence, anl, rogatory) and Rogation Sunday; rogue, whence roguery and roguish. From cpds of L rogāre: abrogate, abrogation (whence, anl, abrogarive), abrogator; arrogance, arrogant, arrogant, arrogation (whence arrogative), arrogator; corvée; derogate, derogation (whence derogative), derogator, derogatory; erogate, erogation; interrogant, interrogate, interrogation, interrogative, interrogator, interrogatory; obrogate, obrogation; prerogate, prerogation, prerogative (adj, n); prorogate, prorogation, prorogator, prorogue; subrogate, subrogation; supererogate, supererogation (whence, anl, supererogatory); surrogate (adj, n, v), surrogation.

1. Rogation Sunday comes next before the Rogation days, three days of supplication preceding Ascension Day: from rogation, a petition, hence—from LL—a litany, from L rogātiō, o/s rogātiōn-, from rogātus (whence obs E rogate), pp of rogāre, to address oneself to (hence prob akin to L regere, q.v. at REX), to question, to ask or petition: s and
2. Perh from L rogāre comes the o.o.o. rogue, a rough beggar (or begger): C16–17 roag, roog, C16 rooge, earliest roge: perh cf LL roga, largesse, and certainly cf Martial’s use of rogātor, petitioner, for a beggar. More prob, however, E rogue form-adopts and sense-adapts MF-F rogue, arrogant, offensive, itself app from ON hrōkr, arrogant—just possibly aided by MF-F arrogant (Dauzat).

Compounds of rogāre

3. Rogāre bears also a ‘parliamentary’ sense: ‘to propose’ a law or a regulation, with cpd abrogāre, to demand the repeal, the cessation of: ab-., away from. The pp abrogātus yields the E adj and v abrogate; derivative abrogātiō, o/s abrogātiōn-, yields—perh via the MF-F word—abrogation; LL abrogātor, an abolisher, is adopted by E.

4. L adrogāre (ad-, towards), to ask for, appears mostly as arrogāre, to appropriate for oneself, to adopt (an heir); presp arrogans, o/s arrogant-, becomes OF *arrogant, MF-F arrogant, adopted by E, the L derivative arrogantia producing OF-F arrogance, likewise adopted; pp arrogātus yields ‘to arrogate’, with ‘arrogate to oneself’ prompted by L sibi arrogāre. Derivative arrogātio, o/s arrogātiōn-, yields arrogation; and derivative LL arrogātor becomes E.

5. L corrogāre, to beg or demand together (cor-for con-), to procure by asking, to invite effectually, has pp corrogātus, f corrogāta, whence—? for opera corrogāta—the LL n corrogāta, a contribution, ML labour exacted by the authorities: whence OF corvée, almost imm contr to corvée; adopted by E.

6. L dērogāre, to annul (negation connoted by de-, down from), LL to disparage, with pp dērogātus, whence the E adj and v derogue. The LL derivatives dērogātiō (o/s dērogātiōn-), dērogātiuus (ML -ivus), dērogātor, dērogātōrius become E derogation, perh via late MF-F derogation—derogative—derogatory.

7. L ērogāre, to spend, pp ērogātus, yields the obsol erogate; derivative LL ērogātiō, o/s ērogātiōn-, yields the obsol erogation.

8. L interrogāre, to ask the advice of, to question, has presp interrogans, o/s interrogant-, whence E interrogant, n, and pp interrogātus, whence ‘to interrogate’; derivatives interrogātiō (o/s interrogātiōn-), LL interrogātiuus (ML -ivus), LL interrogator, LL interrogātors yield E interrogation, prob via the MF-F word—interrogative (cf EF-F interrogatīf)—interrogator (cf EF-F interrogates)—interrogatory (cf late MF-F interrogatoire).

9. L obrogāre, to repeal, or to modify, a law, has pp obrogātus, whence ‘to obrogate’; derivative obrogātiō, o/s obrogātiōn-, yields abrogation.

10. LL praerogāre, to question in advance, has pp praerogātus, whence the rare ‘to prerogate’; derivatives LL praerogātiō (o/s -rogātiōn-), praerogātiuus (ML -ivus), asked before others for his opinion, voting before the rest, its derivative n praerogatiuua (ML -ivo), give us resp E prerogation (rare)—prerogative, adj—the n prerogative, via MF-F prérogative.

11. L prōrogāre (prō-, forwards), to postpone, hence to prolong, has pp prōrogātus, whence ‘to prorogate’; derivative prōrogātiō, o/s prōrogātiōn-, becomes MF-F, whence
E, prorogation; LL prōrogātor, a cashier, suggests the rare E prorogator, a postpones
But prōrogāre yields also ‘to prorogue’ (parliament)—by way of late MF-EF proroguer
(EF-F proroger).

12. L subrogāre, to propose (someone) as an alternative, has pp subrogātus, whence
‘to subrogate’; derivative LL subrogātiō, o/s -rogātiōn-, yields subrogation, perh via late
MF-F.

13. Subrogāre has the assimilated var surrogāre, pp surrogātus, whence the E adj
(hence n) and v surrogate; derivative LL surrogātiō, o/s -rogātiōn-, yields surrogation.

14. L ērogāre, in sense ‘to pay’, has the LL cpd superērogāre (often contr to
supērogāre), to pay or spend in, or as an, excess, pp superērogātus, whence ‘to
supererogate’; derivative LL superērogātiō (o/s rogātiōn-) yields supererogation.

Roger

; roger. See ROBERT, para 6.

rogue

, roguery, roguish. See ROGATION, para 2.

roi

. See REX, para 4.

roil

. See RED, para 13.

roister
roke

See RURAL, para 5.

, fog. See REEK, para 2.

Roland

. See ROBERT, para 8.

rôlé

, rôle. See para 1 of:

roll

, n and v; hence roller and rolling; rôte, anglicized as role; roly-poly;? rollick, whence rollicking; roulade, rouleau, roulette; rowel; control (n, v), controllable (from the v), controller, comptroller; enroll (or enrol), enrol(l)ment.—rota, rotal, rotary (whence rotarian), rotate, rotation (whence anl, rotative and rotatory), rotator; rote; rotifer; rotula, rotulet, rotulus;—rodeo; Rodomont, rodomontade; roué; barouche; Rotten Row.—rotund, rotunda, rotundity—cf orotund, whence anl, orotundity; round, adj (whence adv, prep, v and, in part, the n), whence roundabout, rounder, rounders, roundhouse, rounding, roundness, rounds-man, the Roundheads, the Round Table; roundel, roundelay—cf rondeau, rondel or rondelle; rondo; rondure;—around.

I. The roll Sub-Group

1. ‘A roll’ derives, in its ‘movement’ senses, from the v, but for the rest from ME rolle, from MF rolle, OF role; the C15–16 F var roole produces the F rôle, adopted by E, in
theatrical, hence general, sense—from ‘the roll on which an actor’s part was written’ (Webster), OF role derives from VL rotulus, a roll of ‘paper’, from L rotulus, a little wheel, dim of L rota, a wheel: cf Skt ráthas, a car or a chariot, OHG rad, MHG rat, G Rad, OFris rath, Lith rūtās, Olr and Ga roth, W rhod, a wheel, and Lith ritu, I roll: Gmc r, *rath-; IE r, *roth- (Walshe).

2. ‘To roll,’ ME rollen, derives from MF roller, OF roler, roueller (cf F rouler): VL *rotulāre: L rotulus, rotula, dimm of rota. ‘To roll’ acquires the redup roly-poly, in dial a ball-game, in E a pudding.

3. ‘To rollick’ or walk swaggeringly, hence also to frolic, app blends roll+frolic (in EE, often frolick).

4. OF-F rouler, to roll, has these derivatives adopted by E:
   EF-F roulade, a ‘run’ in Mus;
   late MF-F rouleau, lit a little roll, more prob from role, var roole, as in para 1;
   OF-F roulette, with OF-MF varr, lit a little roll, perh rather from role, roole.

5. Rather from LL rotella, a small wheel, than from the syn L rotulus, comes OF-MF rouele, rouelle. MF-F rouelle, whence E rowel, a little wheel (obs), esp that on horses’ spurs.

6. OF-MF role, rolle, has two prefix-cpds affecting E: MF enroler (F enrôler) and MF contrerole, EF-F contrôle. MF enroler, to inscribe en, in, hence on, a roll, hence, ca 1700, in military sense, becomes ‘to enroll’, derivative MF-F enrôlement becomes E enrollment.

7. MF contrerole, a roll, hence a register, kept in duplicate, becomes E counter-roll (archaic); the EF-F contrôle becomes E control. MF contrerole has late MF derivative contreroller, whence EF-F contrôler, whence ‘to control’. Derivative MF contreroleur (EF-F contrôleur) yields ME conter-roller, whence, influenced by the EF-F n, the E controller; the Official E comptroller is a f/e alteration, after F ‘les comptes’, commercial accounts.

II. L rota, continued

8. L rota, a wheel, acquired in C16 Pontifical L the sense ‘an eccl tribunal whose members dealt, in due turn, with matters submitted to it’, whence, ult, the E sense, ‘duty-list, orig of soldiers’. The derivative LL adj rotālis becomes E rotal; the more usual var, LL rotārius, yields rotary. The derivative v rotāre, to cause to turn like a wheel, i.e. in a circle, has pp rotātus, whence rotate, adj, and ‘to rotate’; derivative L rotātiō, o/s rōtātiōn-, yields MF-F and, prob independently, E rotation, and derivative LL rotātōr, although in a special, quite different sense, prob suggested the E rotator.

9. Prob from L rota in its ML sense ‘a public road or way, hence a regular course’, derives by rote, hence, by b/f, rote, a regular course of study, hence repetition.

10. From L rota, a wheel, SciL forms the cpd rotifer, lit a circle (hence a disc)-bearer, applied, by Zoo, to a class of minute, multi-celled aquatic organisms.

11. The L dimm rotulus, rotula, and LL dim rotella, all adopted by E, are techh; rotulus, a written roll, has the anglicized var rotulet.

12. L rota and rotāre have, in the R languages, several not imm recognizable
derivatives: rodeo, rodomontade, roué, barouche. Rodeo has been adopted by AE from AmSp rodeo, a mustering (and a counting) of cattle, hence the place into which they are mustered, from AmSp rodear, to muster, from Sp rodear, to surround, from L rotāre.

13. Rodomont, a brave yet boastful warrior king, and a Moorish hero, in It epics of late C15-early C16, derives, via EF, from It Rodomonte (or Roda-), lit a roller-away of mountains: It dial rodare, to roll away+It monte, a mountain; hence the It rodomontata, boastfulness, EF rodomontade, adopted by E.

14. Roué, a debauchee, is adopted from F, where it arose in C18: n from roué, lit ‘broken on the wheel’, pp of rouer, to break on the wheel, from OF roer, to shape like a wheel, from L rotāre. (Dauzat.)


III. Both rotund and round

17. L rota, a wheel, has a further adj: rotundus, shaped like a wheel, hence circular, round: whence E rotund. Derivative rotunditās, o/s rotunditāt-, yields rotundity (cf MF-F rotondité). L rotundus has f rotunda, used in LL as n ‘a circle’, whence—reshaped from late MF-F rotonde, a rotunda—the E rotunda.

18. With L rotundus, employed fig for (a) well-rounded style of speaking, hence of writing, cf Horace’s ore rotundo, with round mouth, i.e. enunciating fully and clearly: whence E orotund.

19. L rotundus passes through VL *retundus into OF-MF reont (OF var: roont), with f reonde, roonde, whence late MF-F rond, f ronde: whence ME roonde, late ME-EE rownd, E round. The E n derives, in part, from the F n—MF reond, later rond. The Roundheads, or Parliamentary party in the reign of Charles I, were so named by the Cavaliers apropos their close-clipped heads; the Round Table seated King Arthur and his knights.

20. The foll F derivatives of rond concern E, the first four being verse-forms:

   MF-F ronnel (prop a dim of rond, n), a roundelay, adopted by E, with anglicized var roundel;
   MF-F var rondelle, adopted by E;
   MF-F rondelet, whence E roundelay;
   late MF-F rondeau, adopted by E;
   late MF-F rondeur, roundness, whence E rondure.

21. Late MF-F rondeau became It rondò, mostly as a Mus term and, as such, adopted by E.

22. After the simples comes the prefix-cpd around, which (adv, hence prep) consists of a-, on +round, n: cf the MF à la reonde, EF-F à la ronde, lit ‘in the round’.

23. ‘To surround’ has been influenced by round but does not derive from it: see UNDA.
rollick

, rollicking. See prec, para 3.

roly-poly

. See ROLL, para 2.

Romaic

. See ROME, para 2.

romaine

. See ROME, para 3, s.f.

Roman

. See ROME, para 3.

Romance

. See ROME, para 5.
romance

(n, v), romancer. See ROME, para 5.

Romanesque

. See ROME, para 7.

Romanic

. See ROME, para 2, s.f.

Romanism

, Romanist. See ROME (heading).

Romanity

, romanium, Romanize. See ROME (heading).

Romans(c)h

. See ROME, para 5.
romantic

(adj, hence n), romanticism, romanticist,

romanticize

. See ROME, para 8.

romaunt

. See para 6 of:

Rome

, whence Romish; Romainc and Romic; romaine; Roman (adj, hence n), whence roman, Roman candle, Roman holiday, etc., and Romish, Romanism, Romanist, Romanity (? rather from LL Romanitās), romanium (perh from Romanus); romance (n, v), romancer; Romanesque; Romanize; romantic (adj, hence n,) whence romanticism and romanticist; romaunt; Rumania (var Roumania), whence Rumanian (adj, hence n)—cf Rumelia, whence Rumelian; perh rum, adj—whence rummy, adj, whence, app, the chancy card-game;? ROAM, q.v. sep.

1. E Rome, adopted from OF-F, derives from L Rōma (whence It Roma): o.o.o., but prob either Italic or Etruscan; cf Italic Rumon, an ancient name of the River Tiber, Rome being ‘the settlement, then town, finally city on the Tiber’; more likely from Etruscan Ruma, the name of an Etruscan clan. (Encilt.)

2. The derivative Gr name is Rhōmē, with adj Rhōmaïkos, whence ML Rōmalcus, whence E Romaic. Contrast the phon n Romic, which = Rom(an letters)+adj, hence n, suffix -ic. Cf also Romanic, from L rōmānicus, extn of rōmānus.

3. The true L adj is rōmānus, whence, prob via OF-F romain, f romaine, the E Roman; the roman, orig Roman (cf italic, orig Italic), of printing owes something to F romain,
recorded in C17, the characters having been invented, 1466, by the F printer Jenson; romaine, the Cos lettuce, is adopted from F, where (C17 onwards) it is elliptical for laitue romaine, lit ‘Roman lettuce’.

4. The firework Roman candle originated in Italy; Roman holiday, originating in Byron’s ‘[gladiators] butchered to make a Roman holiday’, refers to the games in the Circus of imperial Rome.

5. Romance, v, derives from F romancer, app from F roman, a novel, not from the F romance, which, however, does originate the Mus romance. The literary romance comes from ME romance, earlier romans, adopted from early MF romans (C13–17, romant; C16+, roman), from OF roman: VL *rōmānicē, in the Roman way, (esp) in Latin: L rōmānicus, Roman: L Rōmānus, a Roman (orig an adj). The adj Romance, as in ‘a Romance language’, comes from F ‘une langue romance’ (now ‘une langue romane’), from MF romans, OF roman, something translated from Latin, hence written in French. Cf, in general, para 8; cf, in particular, Romansch, from F dial (of the Swiss Orisons) rumansch, lit ‘Roman’. The late MF-F derivative romancier, writer of romances, has suggested E romancer.

6. MF-EF romant becomes E romaunt (archaic): cf romauce, a ME var of romance.

1. Romanesque has, esp among the semi-erudite, caused some confusion, there being prop two distinct words: Romanesque and romanesque, Whereas the former derives from It romanesco, Roman, in the Roman style, with form influenced by F romanesque, the latter comes straight from EF-F romanèsque, in the style of a romance, romantic.

8. Romantic derives from late EF-F romantique, from the already archaic romant (as in para 5 above). MF-EF romant acquired, in C14, the sense ‘a verse romance of adventure’, hence, in C15, ‘prose romance of chivalry’, whence the modern sense ‘a novel’.

9. The L adj rōmānus has the LL derivative Rōmānia (territorial -ia), the Roman world, the Roman Empire existing early in our era: this LL word has influenced the formation of modern L Rumania from Rum Ruman, Rumanian, a var of Rum Roman, Rumanian, ult from L Rōmānus, Cf Rumelia, the C15–19 name of the Tu possessions on the Balkan peninsula.

10. The coll-from-sl-from-cant rum, inferior, odd, shady, orig denoted ‘superior, excellent, (very) fine’; the C16–18 var rome (cf the C17 room or roome) suggests that, as John Camden Hotten proposed, rum, excellent, fine, derives either from Rome or from L-ML rowanus. For the form rum, cf Tu rūmī, belonging to the ancient Romans, and Ar Rūmi, belonging to Rome; for the sense, note Poe’s ‘the grandeur that was Rome’ and the many favourable connotations of Roman and of such phrases as rōmāno more, in the Roman way, i.e. candidly, frankly.

Romic

. See prec, para 2.
Romish

. See ROME (heading), esp in ref to the Catholic Church.

romp

. rompers. See RAMP, para 2.

ronde

. See ROLL, para 19.

rondeau

. See ROLL, para 20.

rondel

. rondelle. See ROLL, para 20.

rondo

. See ROLL, para 21.
rondure

. See ROLL, para 20.

rood

, a crucifix, a square measure of land, comes, through ME rode, from OE rōd, a crucifix, a land-measure: cf OFris rōd, rōde, a crucifix, OS rōda and OHG ruota, MHG ruote, G Rute, MD rode, rouede, D roede, a staff—and perh L ratis, a raft.

roof

(n, hence v)—whence roof-tree—ME roofe, earlier rof, comes from OE hrōf, a roof, a top or covering: cf ON hrōf, hrōf, a boat-shed, MD roof, rouf, D roef, a cabin, MLG rōf, a penthouse, a covering: app with C and Sl cognates.

rook

(1), the bird, whence rookery: ME rook, earlier rok; OE hrōc: echoic, as are the Gmc, L, Gr cognates—cf esp the Gr hrōzein (s hrōz-), to caw or croak.

rook

**rooky**

(sl), a recruit. See CRESCENT, para 10.

**room**

, roomy. See the 2nd REAM.

**roost**

(n, hence v), whence rooster: ME rooste: OE hrōst, a perch, a roof’s framework: cf MD roest, OS hrōst, a hen-roost, ON hrōt and Go hrot, a roof.

**root**

(1). See RADICAL, para 9. Its freq is rootle.

**root**

(2), vi, to applaud noisily: ‘prob from rout, to shout, roar’ (Webster); perh from the grunting of pigs as they root about for food.

**rope**
Rope, ME roop, rop, earlier rap, comes from OE rāp: cf OFris rāp, OS rēp, a rope, Go skauda-raip, a latchet, OHG-MHG reif, a rope, a loop, a hoop, G Reif, a hoop, MD roop, roip, (also D) roep, ON reip, a rope: o.o.o.

2. OE rāp, a rope, has cpd stigrāp (for the 1st element, cf STY), whence ME stirop, E stirrup: cf OHG stegareif, MHG stegereif, ON stigreip. A stirrup cup was orig a cup of usu wine, taken by a departing rider, hence any farewell, or parting ‘glass of something’.

Roric

, dewy; rosemary, whence Rosemary.

Roric=L rōr-, o/s of rōs, dew+adj -ic; rōs is akin to Skt rāsas, humidity, Ve rāsā, dew, and to OSIs rosa, Lith rasa, dew. From ros, dew, and marīnus, of the sea, LL forms rōsmarīnus, the shrub rosemary: whence ME rosmary, later rosamaryn (v/e influence of ROSE), whence E rosemary (v/e influence of the Virgin Mary), cf the MF-F romarin.

Rosa

; rosaceous; Rosalind; rosary; rose, whence rosy—cf vin rosé; roseal and roseate and roseous; rosellate and rosulate; rosette. Cf the element -rhodin.

1. Rose (n, hence adj), OE rose, comes from L rosa, akin to or perh arising (? via *Rhodia, with suffix -ia, ‘originating in’) from Gr rhodon, app for *wrodon: prob Medit—cf the Av vareda (whence Arm vard) and, with g for w, the Per gul; cf also the Eg uarrā.

2. L rosa has adjj rosāceus, whence E rosaceous; rosārius (see next para); roseus, whence E roseous, varv roseal and roseate; SciL rosellātus and rosulātus, whence E rosellate and rosulate.

3. L rosārius has neu rosārium, used also as n ‘rose garden’, hence, in ML, a rose garland for crowning the Virgin, whence, perh from the colour, a string of beads fingered in counting one’s prayers, hence a series of prayers: E rosary (cf late MF-F rosaire).

4. OF-F rose has the MF-F dim rosette, adopted by E.

5. F rose has MF-F adj rosé, rosy, whence vin rosé, ordinary red wine: E sl ‘the rosy’.

6. L rosa becomes the R feminine PN Rosa, adopted by E; and E adapts Sp rosa linda, pretty rose, as Rosalind: cf Rosabella, anglicized as Rosabel, from L rosa bella, a lovely rose.
rosemary

. See RORIC.

rosette

. See ROSE, para 4.

rosin

. See RESIN, para 3.

roster

. See ROAST, para 2.

rostrum

: L rōstrum, a ship’s beak, orig any beak: from rōsus, pp of rōdere, to gnaw; the L adj rōstrālis yields rostral; cf rodent, q.v. at RAT, para 2.

rosy

. See ROSE, heading (the adj) and para 5 (the n),
rot

(v, hence n), rotten.
To rot’ comes from ME rotien, OE rotian, akin to ON rotinn, rotten, whence, in fact, ME rotin, later roten, E rotten: cf also ON rotna, OFris rotia, OS rotōn, MD roten, D rotten, to rot. The sl sense ‘nonsense’ follows naturally from the standard sense; sl rotter= ‘to rot’+orthographic -t-+ agent -er.

rota

, rotal, rotary, rotate, rotation, rotator, rotatory. See ROLL, para 8.

rote

, custom, repetition. See ROLL, para 9,

rotella

. See ROLL, para 11.

rother

. See RUNT.
rotifer

, See ROLL, para 10.

rotor

: contr of *rotator*, q.v. at ROLL, para 8.

rotten

. See ROT.

Rotten Row

. See ROLL, para 16.

rotter

. See ROT, s.f.

rorula

, *rotulet, rotulus*. See ROLL, para 11.
rotund

—rotunda—rotundity. See ROLL, para 17.

rouble

. See RUPEE, para 2.

roué

. See ROLL, para 14.

rouge

. See RED, para 14.

rough

, roughen, roughness. See RAG, para 2.

roulade

, rouleau, roulette. See ROLL, para 4.
round

(adj, adv, n, v). See ROLL, para 19.

roundel

, roundelay. See ROLL, para 20.

Roundhead

; Round Table. See ROLL, para 19, s.f.

roup

, the poultry disease, comes from roup, hoarseness, from roup, clamour (obs), from ‘to roup’, to shout, to call, hence to speak, hoarsely, from MD rouepen, ruepen, ropepen, roepen: cf OE hrōpan, Go hrōpj Ran, OHG hruofan, ruofan, G rufen, to call: echoic.

rouse

(1), a carousal, is aphetic for CAROUSE.
(2), to awake, whence rousing. See RAISE, para 2.

**roust**

is a dial var of the prec; hence **roustabout**—cf the dial **rouse-about**, a bustler.

**rout**

(1), a roaring or shouting, derives from the now only dial ‘to rout’, to roar or shout: ON *rauta*: echoic.

**rout**

(2), a throng (obs), whence a fashionable assembly, a confused flight. See RUPTURE, para 2.

**route**

. See RUPTURE, para 2.

**routine**

. See RUPTURE, para 2.

**rove**
(1), whence tech **rove**, is prob a var of the 2nd REEVE.

**rove**

(2), in archery, hence to ramble or wander, hence **rover**, a rambler or wanderer, and **roving**, wandering; rover, a pirate.

‘To *rove*’ prob derives, by scribal confusion, from MF rouer, to ramble or roam, from L *rotārc*, to turn as a wheel does, but is certainly influenced by *rover*, a pirate (as in *sea rover*, a sea robber), ME *rovere*, MD *rover*, a robber, from MD *rōven*, to rob—cf E *reave* (q.v. at ROB, para 3) and its agent *reaver*.

**row**

(1), a continuous line or series of persons or things: ME *rowe*, earlier *rawe* and *rewe*; OE *rāw* and *raew*, akin to OHG *rīga*, a line, MHG *rīhe*, G *Reihe*, a series, and to Skt *rēkhā*, a line.

**row** (2), a brawl, a din, prob comes either from the 1st ROUSE apprehended as a pl or from the 1st ROUT. Hence ‘to *row*’ or quarrel, and the adj **rowdy**. But the *d* of the adj suggests that *row* is perh ult akin to the *rau-* of L *raucus* and *rauus*, hoarse, harsh, and to L *raudus* (*var rōdus, rūdus*), a rude mass, from the IE *r*-, to bellow—cf L *rugīre*, to roar, and Skt *aru-*, to bellow.

**row**

(3), to oar a boat along, whence **rower**, oarsman, comes from OE *rōwan*: cf ON *rōa*, MD *roeyen*, *royen*, D *roetien*, also to OE *rōther*, ME *rother*, E *rudder*, OFris *rōther*, OHG *ruodar*, MHG *ruoder*, G *Ruder*, an oar, a rudder, perh also, further off, OIr *rāme*, L *rēmus*, Gr *eretmos*, Skt *arītras*, an oar, and therefore to an IE *rā-, varr *rē-* and *rō-*, to row (a boat).

**rowan**
rowdy

rowel

Rowland

Rowlock

Roy

royal
rub, v hence n, hence rubber, the agent, and, from the use of caoutchouc for erasers, rubber, the vegetable substance; hence also the pa, vn rubbing.

‘To rub’, ME rubben, is of Gmc origin: cf Fris rubben, Nor rubba, Da rubbe, Sw rifva (f for b): ? ult echoic. Perh cf:

**rubbish**

, whence rubbishy; rubble.

1. Rubbish comes from ME rubus, robys, robous; perh, orig, that which is rubbed off, e.g., bricks or stones.

2. Rubbel, from ME robyl or robel, is clearly akin, both phon and sem, to rubbish. Hence the adj rubbly.

**rube**

, AE sl for a rustic, derives from Rube, petform of Reuben, from H Ré’übên, (lit) Behold a son. Cf, sem, the syn hick, from Hick, a rural var of Dick, pet-form of Richard.

**rubefacient**

, See RED, para 7.

**rubella**

, rubellite. See RED, para 7.

**rubeola**
rubescence

, rubescent. See RED, para 6.

Rubicon

, to cross, or pass, the, to commit oneself irrevocably, comes from Julius Caesar’s precipitation of civil war by crossing the river Rubicon, which separates Cisalpine Gaul from Italy, Hence the use of Rubicon in card-games. Rubicon derives from L Rubicon-, o/s of Rubico, that river, perh so named from a red soil in its region.

rubicund

. See RED, para 10.

rubidic

, rubidine, rubidium. See RED, para 9.

rubiginous

. See RED, para 13.
rubine

. See RED, para 8.

ruble

. See RUPEE, para 2.

rubor

. See RED, para 9.

rubric

, rubricate, rubrication. See RED, para 5.

ruby

. See RED, para 8.

ruche

(n, hence v—whence ruching): F ruche, as a dressmaking term: MF rouche, earlier rousche or rusche, bark of tree, hence a beehive (made with bark): ML rūsca, bark: of C
origin, presumably Gaulish—cf OIr ríse, Ga rìsg, Cor ruse, OC *rūsk-.

ruck

(1), a heap, the mediocre part of a crowd. See the 1st RICK, para 3,

ruck

(2), a crease, whence the v: ON hrukka: f.a.e., WRINKLE.

ruckus

; ruction.

The former, dial and sl, app blends ruction+ rumpus; the latter, orig Alr, derives from the Irish insurrection of 1798 (The Ruction), the vowel e becoming u by assimilation to the preceding u.

rud

, red (n), whence the fish rudd. See RED, para 2.

rudder

. See the 3rd ROW.
ruddle

. See RED, para 2.

ruddock

. See RED, para 2, s.f.

ruddy

. See RED, para 2.

rude

, whence rudeness; rudiment, whence rudimentary (cf the F rudimentaire); erudite, erudition.

1. ME-E rude is adopted from MF, from L rudis, in the crude state, hence unpolished, gross: akin to L rūdus, crushed stones, debris: both, o.o.o.

2. Rudis has the LL derivative rudimentum, incompetence, ignorance, hence an element or first principle of learning: prob influenced by elementum (cf ELEMENT). Hence later MF-F and, perh independently, E rudiment.

3. Also from rudis comes LL ĕrudīre, to form by training, with pp ĕruditus, used also as adj: cf, sem, the LL ĕruderāre, to clear of rubbish, (fig) to purify. Hence late MF-F ĕrudit, f ĕrudite, and, prob independently, E erudite. Derivative LL ĕrudītiō, o/s erudītiōn-, yields late MF-F ĕrudition and E erudition.

rue
(1), the herb, is adopted from MF-F: L rūta: Gr rhutē: o.o.o.

**rue**

(2), to feel regret or be repentant, also n ‘regret’ or ‘compassion’, whence rueful; ruth, pity, whence ruthless.

1. Rue, n, comes from OE hrēow, sorrow, itself from OE hrēowan, to cause sorrow to, whence, through ME reouwen, rewen, the E ‘to rue’: cf OFris hriōwa, OS hreuwan, hrewan, OHG riuwan, MHG riuwen, G reuen.

2. Akin to OE hrēow (cf OHG hriuwa, pain, MHG riuwe, sorry, G Reue, repentance), is OE hrēowe, var hrēow, sad, whence ME reowthe, reuthe, E ruth: cf ON hrygth, sorrow.

**ruff**

(1), at cards. See TRIUMPH, para 3.

**ruff**

(2), a wheel-shaped collar (C16–17), whence, from its ‘collar’ of feathers, a common sandpiper; hence ‘to ruff’, to arrange in, or as if in, a ruff, whence to disorder; ruffle, to make a ruff of, to cause wrinkles in, to discompose, to irritate, whence the n ‘that which is ruffled or plaited or gathered’.

‘A ruff’ is app a shortening of ‘a ruffle’, from ME-E ‘to ruffle’: cf EFris ruffeln, LG ruffelen, to crumple: perh ult echoic. The group is sem confused and phon obscure.

**ruff**

(3), a fish, ME ruffe, rowe, prob derives from ME rough, rugh: f.a.e., RAO, para 2.
ruffian

(n, hence adj), orig a pimp: EF-F rufian, MF rufien: It ruffiano: o.o.o., but prob Gmc—cf MLG ruffer, a pimp. Prob akin is ‘to ruffle’, to become rough or turbulent, hence (ruffle it) to swagger, ME ruffelen, to brawl, to swagger, app of Gmc origin—cf LG ruffeln, freq of MLG ruffen, to fornicate. Hence agent ruffler and pa, vn ruffling.

ruffle

(1), to wrinkle, and the originating n. See the 2nd RUFF and cf RIFFLE.

ruffle

(2), to swagger. See RUFFIAN.

rufous

. See RED, para 11.

rug

. See RAG, para 1.

Rugby
football, whence sl rugger (the Oxford -er), arose at Rugby School, situated at Rugby in Warwickshire: from Rokebi, from Rocheberi: prob ‘Hroca’s burg’ or fort. (Ekwall.)

rugged

, See RAG, para 1.

rugger

, See RUGBY.

rugose

, rugosity. See RAG, para 4.

ruin

(n and v); ruinate (adj and v), whence ruination; ruinous.

Ruinous derives from OF-MF ruineux, f ruineuse (cf LL ruīnōsus), which, like MF-F ruiner, whence ‘to ruin’, comes from L ruīna, a falling or a crumbing, pl ruīnae, fallen or crumbled buildings, monuments, etc., in LL a Christian’s downfall: from ruere, to fall in pieces, to crumble away, also vt, to cause to do this: L s and r. ru-: IE r, prob *ru-, to shatter.—Ruīna has the LL derivative ruīnāre, to crumble away, pp ruīnātus, whence the E adj and v ruinate, whence, anl, ruination.

rule

, whence ruler (both agent and instrument) and ruling, pa and vn. See REX, para 16.
rum

(1), adj. See ROME, para 10.

rum

(2), D, the sugar-cane spirit, is short for the syn rumbullion (obs), app a var of the cant rum booze, excellent liquor: cf BOOZE.

Rumania

, Rumanian. See ROME, para 9.

rumble

, to make a low yet heavy, rolling sound, as thunder does, hence n, hence also the pa, vn rumbiling: ME romblen: cf late MHG rummelen and MD-D rommelen: app freqq of a Gmc *rom-, *rum-, to make a noise, akin to L rūmor (cf RUMOR).—Hence rumble-tumble, a heavy cart, and prob rumble seat.

rumbustious

, See ROBUST (heading).
Rumelia

 See ROME, para 9.

rumen

, ruminant, ruminate (adj, v), rumination (whence, anl, ruminative), ruminator.
Rumen is adopted from L rūmen, the first stomach of cud-chewers, also the belly, a gullet: o.o.o.: perh cf Akk rimmu, (?) womb. Now, rūmen has o/s rūmin-, whence rkmināri (occ -āre), to chew the cud, with presp rūminans, o/s rūminant-, whence E, and EF-F, ruminant, adj hence n, and with pp rūminātus, whence both the adj and the v ruminate; derivatives L rūminātiō, o/s rūminātiōn-, and LL rūminător become MF-F and E rumination and E ruminator.

rummage

, n hence v, is aphetic for MF arrumage (F arrimage), from arrumer, to stow goods, esp in a ship’s hold, varr arumer, aruner, arruner: from MF run, a ship’s hold, from Gmc rūm, as in OHG(-MHG) rūm (G Raum), and OE, ON rūm, a space; cf room at the 2nd REAM.

rummy

, strange also the card-game. See ROME, heading, s.f.

rumor
rumour; rumorous.

The adj rumorous derives from MF rumoreux, f -euse, itself from MF rumor, var rumour (cf the F rumeur), whence the AE rumor and the E rumour: L rūmor. Akin to L rūmor are Skt ráuti, he roars or shouts, OSl rjuti, to cry, Gr ῥόουμαι, I roar or yell; IE r, *reu- or *rū-, to cry or shout.—Cf rune at RAUCITY, para 2.

rump

: ME rumpe, of Gmc origin: cf MHG-G rumpf, trunk, rump, MD rump (D romp).

rumple

, See RAMP, para 3.

rumpus

is o.o.o.: perh orig University sl, from Gr rhombos, a bull-roarer, kettle-drum, spinning-top. (EW.)

run

, v, hence n (cf OE ryne); hence also runner and pa, vn running and such obvious cpds as runaround, runaway, run-on, runway, etc., and as outrun.—Cf RUNNEL below.

1. ‘To run’ comes prob from ME runnen (var ronnen), pp of rinnen, var rennen, pt ran, from OE rinnan; but perh, in part, from OFris: cf OS, OHG, Go rinnan, ON rinna, OFris renna, rinna, runna, to run, to flow; cf more remotely OSl roniti, to pour out, and Skt ṛūti, a wave a stream. The exact sem and phon originations and interactions are at once complicated and obscure.

2. ME rennen has derivative rennet, extant in E: cf OE gerinnan (int ge-), to curdle.

3. Prob akin to OE rinnan, to run, to flow, is L rigāre, to besprinkle, to water (e.g., a field), with cpd irrigāre (ir- for in- used int), pp irrigātus, whence ‘to irrigate’; derivative
irrigātiō, o/s irrigation-, yields irrigation.

runagate

, from ME renegat, from ML renegātus, a renegade (cf renegade at NEGATE, para 4), has, by f/e, been confused with ‘to run’ and the Sc and dial E adv agate (a-, on+gate, way), lit ‘on the way’, hence ‘happening (amiss)’.

rune

, whence the adj runic (cf the F runique). See RAUCITY, para 2.

rung

, orig a staff, a cudgel, ME ronge, comes from OE hrung, a staff, a pole: cf Go hrugga (pron hrunga), a staff, MD ronghe, ronge, runge, rung, a prop, a rung, MHG-G runge, a rung; perh a nasalized cognate of L crux, a cross, o/s cruc-.

runic

. See RUNE.

runnel

, a rivulet: ME rinnel, rinel, form-influenced by ‘to run’.
runner

, running. See RUN.

runt

, an undersized cow or ox, hence other domestic animal, comes from Sc runt, an old cow, hence an old withered woman, and is akin to MD runt (varr rent, rint), D rund, a cow, a bullock: nasalized cognates of OE hrīther (hryðher), a horned beast, whence ME, whence dial E, rother, with which cf OHG hrind, MHG rint, G Rind, an ox. All these words prob derive from IE r *ker-, horn (Walshe).

runway

. See RUN (heading).

rupee

; ruble or rouble.

1. The rupee or principal silver coin of India, derives from Hi rūpiyah, var rupayā: Skt rūpya, coined silver, from rūpa, form, shape.

2. Perh from Hi rūpiyah—? via Persia—comes the Ru rubl’, whence E r(o)uble.

Rupert

. See ROBERT, para 1, s.f.
rupture

, ruptive. See para 2 of:

rupture

(n, hence v), **rupture** (whence, anl, **ruptive**); **rout**, a throng (obs), hence a fashionable assembly and a disordered flight; **route** (n, hence v), **routine** (n, hence adj).—Cps in -rupt, -ruption, etc.: **abrupt** (whence **abruptness**), **abruption**; **corrupt** (adj, v), **corruptible**, **corruption**, **corruptive**; **disrupt** (adj, v), **disruption** (whence, anl, **disruptive**); **erumpent**, **erupt**, **eruption** (whence **eruptive**); **interrupt**, **interruption** (whence **interruptive**); **irrupt**, **irruption** (whence **irruptive**); **prerupt**; **proruption**.

1. All these terms rest upon L *rumpere* (s rump-), to break, pp *ruptus* (s rupt-): the r is *rup-: rump- being a nasalization. The L word has cognates in Gmc, in SI, in Skt.

2. On *rupt-*, s of the pp, L forms LL *ruptio* (o/s ruptiōn-), a rupture, and ML ruptūra; whence E **rupture** and, perh via MF-F, rupture; also VL *rupta* (? for turba rupta), whence OF-MF *route*, a troop, a throng, whence the syn EE rout, whence the E senses; also VL *rupta* (for uia—ML via—rupta), a broken, hence well-beaten, way, a customary road, whence MF-F route, adopted by E, with var rut soon acquiring a special sense. MF-F route has derivative EF-F **routine**, the following of a beaten track, likewise adopted by E.

Compounds

3. L **abrumpere**, to break ab or off, pp **abruptus**, used also as n, yields the adj, whence the v, **abrupt**; derivative **abruptio**, o/s **abruptiōn-**, yields **abruption**.

4. L **corrumpere**, to break entirely (cor- for con-, used int), hence to break up morally, has pp **corruptus**, whence the adj and v **corrupt**; from the derivative **corruptio**, o/s **corruptiōn-**, comes OF-F corruption, adopted by E, and from the LL derivative **corruptibilis**, neg incorruptibilis, come **corruptible** and **incorruptible**; from LL corruptiūus, ML -ivus, E **corruptive**.

5. L **disrumpere**, to break dis- or asunder, has pp **disruptus**, whence the adj and v **disrupt**; from derivative L **disruptio**, o/s **disruption-**, E **disruption**.

6. L **ērumpere**, to bring out by breaking, esp in sē ērumpere, to precipitate oneself out from, hence to make a sortie, has presp ērumpens, o/s ērumpent-, whence the adj ērumpent, and pp ēruptus, whence ‘to erupt’; derivative ēruptio, o/s ēruptiōn-, E **eruption** (cf MF-F éruption), whence anl—although cf the F éruptif—eruptive.
7. L *interrumpere*, to break between, to cut by breaking, hence fig, has pp *interrupts*, whence ‘to interrupt’; derivative *interrupt iō*, o/s *interruption-*., becomes (MF-F and) E *interruption*.

8. L *inrumpere*, usu *irrumpere*, to break upon, to force an entry upon, to force the entrance of, has pp *irruptus*, whence ‘to irrupt’; derivative *irruptiō*, o/s *irruption-*., becomes (MF-F and) E *irruption*.

9. L *praerumpere*, to break (from) in front, has pp *praeruptus*, used as syn of *abruptus*: whence E *prerupt*, suddenly broken off, hence precipitous (cf the LL n *praeruptus*, gen -ūs, a steep precipice); derivative *praeruptiō*, o/s *praeruption*.

10. L *prōrumpere*, to break violently prō- or to the front, has pp *prōruptus*, with LL derivative *prōruptiō*, o/s *proruption*.

rural

(whence *ruralism* and *ruralize*), *rurality*, *Ruritania* (whence *Ruritanian*); *rus in urbe*; rustic (adj, hence n), *rusticate*, *rustication*, *rusticity*;—roister, n, hence v.

1. L *rūs* (gen *rūris*), country as opposed to town—cf *rus in urbe*, country in a city, i.e. a garden suburb—has r rū- and therefore is ult akin to Av ravō, an open space, and to the syn OHG rūm (cf *room* at the 2nd REAM).

2. *Rūs* has two adjj, the LL *rūrālis*, from the o/s rū-, and the L *rūsticus*, from *rūs* itself. *Rūrālis*, becomes MF-F *rural*, adopted by E; the derivative ML *rūrālitās* yields *rurality*.

3. *Rūsticus* becomes MF-F *rustique* and E *rustic*; derivative LL *rūsticitās*, o/s *rūsticitāt-*., becomes late MF-F *rusticité* and E *rusticity*.

4. *Rūsticus*, has, moreover, the derivative v *rūsticāri*, (of a townsman) to live in the country, with pp *rūsticātus*, whence ‘to rusticate’, whence the University sense; derivative L *rūsticātiō*, o/s *rūsticātiōn-*., becomes *rustication*.

5. Irreg from *rūsticus* comes OF-MF *ruste*, var *ruiste*, boorish, rough, violent, whence the MF n- extnn *rustre* and *ruistre*, the latter yielding EE-E *roister* (archaic), a noisy reveller, a brawler, whence EE-E ‘to roister’, whence a *roisterer*.

ruse

, a trick, trickery: MF-F *ruse*, orig a hunting term: from OF reüser, MF-F *ruser*, orig to recoil or cause to recoil or give way or turn aside, hence in MF to make detours in order to throw dogs off the scent: (prob via a VL sense, from) L *reкусāre*, to refuse. (B & W,) Cf the 2nd RUSH.
rush

(1), the plant; *bulrush.*

*Bulrush* comes from ME *bulryscye, bolroysche,* a ‘bole-rush’ (a large rush): cf BOLE, stem. *Rush* itself comes from ME *rusch,* earlier *risch,* from OE *rysc* or *rise:* cf MHG *rusch, rusch,* and MLG *rusch, risch,* MD *rusch,* ruysch, *resch,* risch, D *rus.*

*rush* (2), to move violently or very hastily, whence n: ME *ruschen:* AF *russher,* earlier *russer:* MF *ruser:* OF *reüser:* see RUSE.—Hence the pa, vn *rushing* and the agent *rusher.* Cf the 1st RUSTLE.

*rusk:* Sp *rosca,* a twist, or a roll, of bread, earlier something circular, earliest a turaing-and-twisting machine; although existing also in Port and Cat, it is o.o.o.

Russ

; *Russia,* whence *Russian,* adj hence n; *Ruthenia, Ruthenian, ruthenium.*

1. *Russ,* obs for a Russian, derives from F *Russe,* a Russian (adj *russe:* Ru *Rus’,* Russians, prob orig the Scandinavians wandering eastwards into Russia—cf Fin *Ruotsi,* Scandinavians. Also from Ru *Rus’* come F la *Russie,* It and E *Russia,* whence *Russian.*

2. In ML, the Russians were *Rutheni,* whence *Ruthenia* (territorial -ia), orig Russia, whence both E *Ruthenian* and Chem *ruthenium,* an element present in a metal discovered in the Ural Mountains.

russet

, See RED, para 4.

Russia

, *Russian.* See RUSS, para 1.
rust

See RED, para 3.

rustic

, rusticate, rustication, rusticity. See RURAL, paras 3 and 4.

rustle

(1), to sound as dry leaves moving, hence the n rustle and the pa, vn rustling: ME rustle or rustel, prob earliest rouschel: echoic: cf D ritselen, to rustle, MD rustelen, to glide, and MHG riuschen, ruschen, G rauschen, to rustle, to roar, to rush, and, ult, Skt rōṣati, is angry: rustle, therefore, is prob a freq of ‘to RUSH’.

rustle

(2), AE sl for ‘to act energetically’, hence ‘to obtain thus’, whence rustler: a blend of rush and hustle.

rusty

, See RED, para 3.
rut

(1), a well-worn track, hence a regular, monotonous course. See RUPTURE, para 3.

rut

(2), sexual impulse, esp the season thereof, in quadrupeds, hence v: EF-F rut, modern sense: MF ruit, sexual roaring, bellowing, lowing: OF ruit, roaring, bellowing: L rugitus, a roaring, etc.: from rugire, to roar: echoic.—Cf RIOT.

ruth

, pity. See the 2nd RUE, para 2,

Ruthenia

, Ruthenian, ruthenium. See RUSS, para 2.

ruthless

, See the 2nd RUE, para 2.

rutilant
, rutile. See RED, para 12.

ryal

, See REX, para 4.

rye

(1), the cereal: ME ry, rie, reye: OE ryge, akin to OFris rogga, OS roggo, OHG rogg, rocco, MHG rocke, G Roggen; to ON rugr; to Lith rugys, pl rugiai, with Ru and OB cognates,

rye

(2), Gypsy for ‘gentleman’: Romany rei, rai, lord: cf raja at REX, para 35.
S

s, ‘the whispering and hissing letter’, occurs initially in many echoic words; as a final, -s denotes the nom sing of a vast number of IE adjj and nn. This letter comes, via L, from Gr from Phoen (cf H šīn): see esp Walshe.

Saba

, Sabæan. See SHEBA.

Sabbath

, Sabbatarian (n, hence adj); Sabbatic—now usu in extn Sabbatical, whence sabbatical—Sabbatism; sabbat.

1. From H shābath, to rest, comes shabbāth, rest, esp the Jewish weekly day of rest: LGr sabbaton: LL sabbatum: both OF and OE sabat: MF-F sabbat and ME sabat, sabath: E Sabbath, the Christian day of rest; the LL n sabbatārius yields the E n Sabbatarian.

2. LGr sabbaton has adj sabbatikos: LL sabbaticus: EF-F sabbatique and E Sabbatic. The Sabbath falling on every seventh day, Sabbatical becomes sabbatical, as in sabbatical year, s. leave of absence.

3. LGr sabbaton has v sabbatizein, to observe the day of rest: LL sabbatizāre: E ‘to Sabbatize’; LGr sabbatizein has derivative sabbatismos, whence LL sabbatismus, E Sabbatism.

4. In MF, sabbat acquires the sense ‘witches’ nocturnal gathering’, adopted by E, which, however, prefers witches’ Sabbath.

saber
sable

; zibeline. Sable is adopted from OF-F sable (cf MHG-G zobel), the animal, hence the fur: ML sabellum: of Sl origin—cf Pol sabol, Ru sobol’. The syn zibeline is likewise adopted from EF-F zibeline, MF sibeline (cf the OF sebelin), from It zibellino, also of Sl origin. (B & W.)

sabot

and savate; sabotage (n, hence v). Sabot, a wooden shoe, is adopted from MF-F sabot, OF çabot, and blends OF-F sovate+OF-MF bot (MF-F botté), two forms of shoe. Sabot has derivative MF-F saboter, to knock with the foot, hence to shake or torment, hence to work carelessly, whence F sabotage; adopted by E.

sabre

, AE saber, whence the sabre- (or saber-) toothed tiger; shabble.


2. The now only Sc shabble, a cutlass, esp if old and rusty, hence—? influenced by shabby—an inferior thing or contemptible person, prob comes from the Pol rather than from the Hu form.
sac

and sack (n, hence v); sackcloth and ashes; sachet and satchel; cf the element sacci- (sacco-).

1. The source is Sem, prob H saq, a hair-shirt, also a bag (cf Ass chaqqu, shirt, and Sumerian shagadu, an under-garment): Gr sakkos (s sakk-, r sak-): L saccus (s sacc-, r sac-): whence both OF-F sac, adopted by E, esp in its Sci senses, and OE sacc, ME sacke, E sack, a large, oblong bag. ‘To get the sack,’ to be dismissed from one’s job, prob arises from the dismissed person’s stuffing his clothes into a sack. Hence ‘to sack’.

2. Sackcloth and ashes is (the, orig Biblical, wearing of) sackcloth—a coarse cloth—next to the skin and ashes on one’s brow, as a penance: app a trans of LL saccus et cinis.

3. OF sac has OF(-F) dim sachet, finally adopted by E; L saccus has dim saccellus, whence OF-MF sachel, adopted by ME and then, in E, adapted as satchel.

saccharate

, saccharic, saccharin or saccharine, saccharinic. See SUGAR, paras 2 and 3.

sacellum

. See SACRAMENT, para 4.

sacerdotal

, whence sacerdotalism. See SACRAMENT, para 8.

sachem
and **Grand Sachem; sagamore**. Orig a supreme chief among the Algonquins, hence, in AE, a political chief, *sachem* is an Alg word: cf esp Narragansett *sâchimau*. Hence the *Grand Sachem* or the head of Tammany.—Akin is *sagamore*, prop, in Abnaki (Alg), the chief of a tribe. (Mathews.)

**sachet**

, See SAC, para 3.

**sack**

(1), a large, oblong bag. See SAC, para 1.

**sack**

(2), a strong, white wine: earlier *seek*, for *wyne seek*, dry wine: EF-F *vin see*: L siccus, dry.

sack (3), pillage, of, e.g. a city, after capture, hence the v; Jate MF-F *sac*: It *sacco*: prob from ML *saccāre*, VL *saccāre*, to pillage, from putting the plunder into a *saccus* or sack,

**sackcloth**

. See SAC, para 2.

**sacral**

. See para 4 of:
sacrament

, sacramental (whence sacramentalisra); sacramentarian, sacramentary; sacrarium; sacred, whence sacredness; sacerdotal; sacrifice (n, hence v), whence sacrificial; sacrilege, whence sacrilegious; sacring and sacring bell; sacrist, sacristian, sacristy—cf sexton; (os) sacrum, sacrall; sacellum; 

—sanc, sancta, sanctum, Sanctus; sanctimony, whence sanctimonious; sanction (n, hence v); sanctitude and sanctity; sanctify, sanctification; saint (n, hence v), whence saintly; San—Santo, Santa—Sao; sainfoin,—sacrosanct, whence, anl, sacrosanctity.—Prefix-cpds from L sacrāre, to consecrate: consecrate (adj, v), consecration (whence, anl, consecrative and consecratory), consecrator; desecrate, whence, anl, desecration and desecrator and desecratory; execrable, execrate, execution (whence, anl, execrative and execratory), executor; obsecrete, obsecration (whence, anl, obsecratory), obsecrator.

L sacer

1. L sacer is primarily ‘sacred’; hence—for that which violates the sacred is accursed—‘accursed’; whence the double sense of F sacré. The L word has cognates in the ancient Italic languages and also in Etruscan (the prob origin).

2. L sacer, o/s sacr-, has many derivatives and cpds, e.g. sacramentum, a deposit made to the Gods, hence, from the accompanying oath, an oath, whence, in LL, the Christian sense: whence OF-MF sacrament, MF-F sacrament: both adopted by ME, the former surviving. Derivative LL sacramentālis yields sacramental (also in EF); ML sacramentarius, agent, becomes E sacramentary, as also does LL-ML sacramentium, a service book, these two L words deriving from adj *sacramentarius.

3. Also from L sacr- comes sacrarium, a shrine, with Christian senses in LL-ML, adopted by Eccl E.

4. Sacer has neu sacram, as in Med L os sacram, the lowest spinal vertebra, whence Med E sacram, whence, via Med L sacrālis, the adj sacral. L sacram, a sacred place, has dim sacellum, adopted by Eccl E, with sense ‘a small chapel’.

5. Sacer has derivative v sacrare, to treat as, to render, sacred, whence OF-F sacrer, ME sacren, pp sacred, whence the adj sacred. For the cpds of sacrare, see paras 8–10 below; ME sacren becomes ‘to sacre’, whence the pa, vn sacring, as in sacring bell.

6. Sacer has ML agent sacrista, whence the now rare sacrist, a sacristan: and sacristan itself derives from ME sacristane (cf the EF-F sacristain)—from ML sacris ānus, prop the adj of sacrista, which, moreover, has the -iā derivative sacristia, whence—perhp via MF-F sacrificie—the E sacristy.

7. ML sacristānus becomes MF secrestein, whence, irreg, the ME sekesteyn, contr to sexteyn, whence E sexton.
8. Sacer has three important full cpds: sacerdōs, a priest; sacrificium, an offering to a god; sacrilegus, a stealer of sacred things. L sacerdōs = sacer + -dōs, from dare, to give, dō, I give, basically I place. Its adj sacerdōtālis becomes MF-F sacerdotal, adopted by E.

9. L sacrificium derives from sacrificus, sacrificial, from sacrum facere, to perform a sacred ceremony; sacrificium becomes OF-F sacrifice, adopted by E.

10. L sacrilegus, a gatherer—hence a stealer—of sacred things = sacer- + -legus, from legere, to gather. Sacrilegus has derivative sacrilegium, whence OF-MF sacrilege, MF-F sacrilege, whence E sacrilege.

**L sanctus**

11. L sanctus, to render sacred, hence inviolable, whence—cf the double sense of sacer—to proclaim execrable, hence to solemnly forbid, hence to punish. Basically, sanc- is a nasalized sac-. The derivative adj, from pp sanctus, rendered sacred or inviolable, is potent in E.

12. L sanctus becomes the now rare E adj sanct and the OF-F adj saint, adopted by E; both F and E soon became also n. L sanctus becomes It santo, f santa; Sp San; Port São: all known to E from their occurrence in PLNn. L sanctus, from ‘Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus, Holy, holy, holy’, in a Church service, is an Eccl E n; as is its f sancta; the neu sanctum, used for ‘a holy place’, becomes general E, after being Eccl LL-ML (as, e.g., in sanctum Domini, the Eucharist).

13. L sanctus, holy, has the foll derivatives relevant to E: sanctimōnia (suffix -mōnia), MF-F sanctimonie, E sanctimony, sanctiō, o/s sanctiōn-, MF-F and E sanction, with its double meaning; sanctitās, o/s sanctitāt-, E sanctity—ME sauncite, saintete, from MF forms; syn sanctitūdō E sanctitude; sanctuārium, a sacred place or depository: MF-F sanctuaire (OF saintuaire), E sanctuary; the LL cpd sanctificāre, to render holy, MF sanctifier (OF-MF saintifier), E sanctify, pp sanctificātus, whence LL sanctificatiō, o/s -ficātiōn-, OF-F, whence E, sanctification; sacrosanctus, both sacred and holy, whence E sacrosant and EF-F sacro-saint.

14. The OF-F adj saint has—by confusion with sain (L sānus), healthy—the cpd EF-F sainfoin (foin, L fēnum, hay), adopted by E; but perch sain, healthy, is the correct 1st element, the spelling sainct-foin (1549) coming from confusion with MF sainct. (B & W.)

**Prefix-Compounds of L sacrāre**

15. L sacrāre, to render sacred, has several cpds affecting E. The first is consacrāre, usu consecrāre (con- vaguely int), to consecrate, with pp consecrātus, whence adj and v consecrate; derivative consecrātiō, o/s. consecrātiōn-, OF-MF consecration (MF-F consé-), adopted by E; LL consecrātor, adopted by E.

16. L dēsacrāre, usu dēsecrāre, to desecrate, has pp dēsecrātus, whence the adj and v
desecrate.

17. L *exsecrāre*, often in the eased form *execrāre*, to execrate, has derivative *exsecrābilis, execrābilis*, whence *execrable* (cf late MF-F *exécrable*); the pp *exsecrātus, execrātus*, yields the adj and v *execrate*; derivative *ex(s)ecrātiō, o/s ex(s)ecrātiōn-* yields *execration*, perh via MF-F *exécration*; LL *ex(s)ecrātor* is adopted by E.

18. L *obsecrāre*, to ask for religious reasons or in the name of the gods, has pp *obsecrātus*, whence ‘to obsecrate’; derivatives L *obsecrātiō* and LL *obsecrātor* become E *obsecration, obsecrator*.

*sacrarium*

. See prec, para 3.

*sacre*

. See SACRAMENT, para 5.

*sacred*

. See SACRAMENT, para 5.

*sacrifice*

, sacrificial. See SACRAMENT, para 9.

*sacrilege*

, sacrilegious. See SACRAMENT, para 10.
sacrist

, sacristan, sacristy. See SACRAMENT, para 6.

sacrosanct

. See SACRAMENT, para 13.

sacrum

. See SACRAMENT, para 4.

sad

, whence sadden, sadly, sadness, derives from ME sad, sated, tired, satisfied, from OE saed, sated, satisfied: cf OS sad, OHG-MHG sat, G satt, Go saths, ON saddr, sathr, OlIr and Ga sathach (cf Elr and Ga sàith, Ga sath, plenty, enough), L sat, satis, enough, satur, sated; various Sl, Gr, Skt cognates; IE r, *sā-, *sa-.

2. ‘To sate’ is app a contr of satiate, which derives from L satiātus, pp of sattiāre, to provide with enough, hence with more than enough (gluttony exceeding capacity), from sati-, c/f of satis, enough. Also from sati- comes L satietās, acc satietātem, whence OF-F satiété, whence E satiety.

3. The pp satiātus, used as adj, has neg insatiātus, whence insatiate. The cognate LL satiābilis yields satiable; the neg insatiābilis, MF-F insatiable, adopted by E; derivative LL insatiabilitās (o/s -itā-) becomes insatiability.

4. The L c/f sati- has var satu-, attested by satur, replete or sated with food; the f satura, used elliptically for satura lanx (a composite dish), becomes satira, a macédoine of fruits or vegetables or a composite dish of meats, hence a mixed literary composition, esp the satires of Horace and Juvenal: whence MF-F satire, adopted by E; the derivative L adj satiricus yields late MF-F satirique, whence E satiric, often in the extn satirical;
anl satirist and satirize perch owe something to F satiriste and EF-F satiriser.

5. L satur, replete, has derivative saturāre, to fill with food, to render replete or sated, to satisfy utterly, later to dye richly, to smear, pp saturātus, whence the adj and v saturate; derivative LL saturātiō, o/s saturātiōn-, gives saturation. The presp saturans, o/s saturant-, explains the Sci adj, hence n, saturant.

6. L satis has the cpd satisfacere, to do, or give, enough for or to someone, which leads to MF satisfier (displaced by satisfaire), whence ‘to satisfy’; derivative L satisfactiō, acc satisfactiōnem, produces OF-F satisfaction, adopted by E; LL satisfactōrius, yielding satisfaction, penitential, becomes the Theo MF-F satisfactoire, whence E satisfactory, with secular senses added (cf the F satisfaisant). Dissatisfy, whence, anl, dissatisfaction, and unsatisfied (cf F insatisfait), are E formations.

7. VL coins the phrase *ad satis, enough, much, whence OF-F assez, enough, (until C16) much: OF-MF var asez, whence AF asetz, esp in the Law term aver assets, to have, hence own, enough (to pay one’s debts and meet one’s other obligations): whence assets, one’s realizable property.

saddle

, n and v (whence saddler, saddlery, saddling), whence unsaddle. ‘To saddle’ comes from OE sadelian, from OE sadol, whence ME sadel, E saddle: and OE sadol is akin to OFris sadel, MD sadel, D zadel (cf MD sadelen, to saddle), OHG satul, MHG satel, G Sattel, ON söthull; prob to OB sedlo and therefore to L sella, hence to E settle and sit.

2. Most of the cpds are modern; note, however, saddlebow, ME sadelbowe, OE sadulboga—cf G Sattelbogen, OHG satilpogo.

sadism

, sadist, sadistic. See MASOCHISM.

sadly

, sadness. See SAD (heading).
safari

, basically an expedition, hence esp for hunting, derives ult from an Ar adj (connoted by -i) for ‘of, for, on, by a journey or travel’, but imm from Swahili safari, journey, expedition, esp when used for msafara, a hunting expedition—cf Swahili safiri, to go on an expedition.

safe

(adj, hence n), safe-conduct, safeguard, safety; sage plant; save (v and prep), savings, saviour; solvable, salvage (n, hence v), salvation, salvatory, salve (to save), salver, salvo;—salutary, salutation, salutatory (adj, n), salute (n, v);—salubrious, salubrity.—Akin to the sep SOLID, SOLEMN, SOLICIT—and to holism (cf catholic).

1. Safe derives from ME sauf, adopted from OF-F sauf (f sauvé): ML salvus, L salus, entire, intact, with moral senses added by LL-ML: akin to L salūs, good health, safety, salūbris, whole-some, salutary, sollus, entire, solidus, solid, resistant; Gr holos, entire; Skt sārvas, entire, intact.

2. L saluus, ML salvus, has the ML derivative n salvitās, acc salvitātem, whence OF-EF salveté, var sauveté, whence E safety, and the LL derivative v saluāre, ML salvāre, to save, to heal, whence both ‘to salve’, to provide an explanation of, hence to justify, hence also to maintain one’s honour, promise, credit, etc., and OF salver, MF-F sauver, E ‘to save’, whence the pa, vn saving, whence savings.

3. Of the safe cpds, two are worth noting: safe-conduct, from OF-F sauf-conduit; safeguard (n, hence v), from MF-F sauvegarde, whence the F v sauvegarder: cf WARD, para 10.

4. L saluus has derivative saluia, ML salvia, from its—at least reputed—medicinal properties: whence MF-F sauve, E sage.

5. Other derivatives of saluus, ML salvus, affecting E include:

*ML salvābilis, savable, OF-EF, whence E, salvage, prob owing something to ‘to salve’ (para 2 above);
ML salvagium, late MF-F salvage, adopted by E;
LL saluātiō, o’salviātiōn-, ML salviātiōn-, whence OF-EF salvation, adopted by E, with its own subsidiaries Salvationism, Salvationist;
LL saluātor, a saver or rescuer, Saluātor, ML Salvātor, the Redeemer, whence OF salveor, MF sauveor (-eour), var saveor (-eour), ME saveour, saviour, whence E saviour, AE savior, esp the Savio(u)r;
LL saluātōrium, deliverance, ML salvatōrium, a receptacle (esp for ointment), E
salvatory; from the assumed L adj saluatōrius comes the E adj salvatory.

6. LL saluāre, ML salvāre, becomes Sp salvor, with special sense ‘to taste’ the food and drink of royalty and nobility before they do: whence Sp salva, such tasting, whence a salver: whence late EF-F salve: E salver. And from ML salvo jure, law (hence, a right) being safe, comes the now rare E salvo, a proviso, safeguard; but a military salvo comes from It salva, a salute, hence a volley, prob from ML Salve (L Salve), Hail!, the voc of salvus (L salus), safe, unharmed, well, apprehended as the imp of saluēre, to be well.

L salūs, (good) health, safety

7. As L saluus has s salu-, so has L salūs, o/s salū-. The adj of salūs is salūtāris, whence MF-F salutaire and E salutary. Also from salūs comes salūtāre, to wish good health to, hence to greet, with pp salūtātus, whence both salūtātō, o/s salūtātōn-, whence late MF-F salutation, adopted by E, and LL salūtātōrius, whence E salutatory. L salūtāre yields ‘to salute’; a salute derives from MF-F salut, from L salūtem, acc of salūs.

L salūber, healthy

8. Also from salūs comes salūber, var salūbris, whence late MF-F salubre and E salubrious; derivative salūbritās, acc salūbritātem, yields late MF-F salubrité and E salubrity.

saffron

, safranine, safrole; zaffer or zaffre. Saffron, ME saffran, derives from OF-F safran: ML safranum; Ar-Per za‘faran—cf Ar a lākṣa far, yellow. The ML form suggested the Chem saffranin or saffranine; the F, safrol or safrole: cf the Chem suffixes -in, -ine, and -ol.

2. Influenced by the ‘saffron’ words is zaffer or zaffre, an impure cobalt oxide: either F zafre or It zaffera: Ar lākṣa ufr, yellow copper.

sag

(v, hence n), whence pa, vn sagging: late ME saggen: cf MLG-LG sacken, D zakken, with Scan cognates: ? ult echoic.
saga

. See SAY, para 2.

sagamore

. See SACHEM, s.f.

sage

(1), adj, hence n, is adopted from OF-F, which takes it from VL *sapius (presupposed by Petronius’s nesapius, imbecile), from L *sapidus, pleasant to the taste, LL prudent, wise, itself from sapere, (of things) to have a pleasant taste, hence (of persons) to have good taste or judgement: IE r, *sap- or *sep-.

2. L sapidus yields E sapid, whence, anl, sapidity: cf the F sapide and sapidité, Sapidus has neg insipidus, tasteless, whence, perh via EF-F insipide, the E insipid; derivative EF-F insipidité prob suggested insipidity.

3. L sapere has presp sapiens (also adj, as in homo sapiens), acc sapientem, whence OF-EF sapient, adopted by E; derivative L sapientia becomes OF-F sapience (archaic), adopted by E; sapientia acquires the LL adj sapientiālis, whence late EF-F and E sapiental.

4. L sapere has derivative n sapor, taste, savour, hence also sense of taste, whence LL sapōrus, extn sapōrōsus, pleasant to the taste, which app combine to yield E saporous; SciL coins sapōrificus, whence E soporific.

5. L savor, acc sapōrem, becomes OF savor, MF savor, savour (F saveur), whence ME savur, savour, savor: E savour, AE savor. ‘To savour’ comes from MF-F savourer, MF-OF savorer, from savor. Whereas savoury, adj hence n, derives—perh influenced by LL sapōrātus—from MF-F savouré (OF savoré), pp of savourer, savorous derives from OF-MF savoros, var -eros, either from savor or direct from LL sapōrōsus.

6. L sapere, in its LL senses, became OF-F savoir, to know, as in late EF-F savoir-faire, a knowing how to act, and in late EF-F savoir-vivre, a knowing how to live, both—at least, partially—adopted by E. The OF-MF presp savant (superseded by sachant) soon became the n ‘man of learning’; as such, adopted by E.

7. L sapere, in its LL senses, became Sp saber, to know, which, esp in the phrase Sabe
usted?, Do you know, yields the si n and v savvy. The Sp saber passes into Lingua Franca as sabir, which, esp in Molière’s jargonic Si ti sabir, If you know, and, still more, in the Lingua Franca perfunctory phrase Mi non sabir, Me not know, has produced the Philological Sabir, the late Lingua Franca spoken in the ports of N Africa. (B & W.)

**sage**

(2), the plant. See SAFE, para 4.

**sagitta**

, whence **sagittal** and, via SciL, **sagittate**: **Sagittaria, Sagittarius**. Sagittaria, an aquatic herb, is a SciL derivative from the L adj **Sagittarius**, of a sagitta or arrow, whence the Astr Sagittarius, the Archer: L sagitta is o.o.o.—? Scythian or Parthian.

**sago**

, extracted from the sago palm of Malaya, derives from Mal sāgū.

**Sahara**

: lit ‘the desert’, hence ‘the desert’ (the world’s largest): Ar sahrā, desert.

**sahib**

: Hind sāhib: Ar ṿa ḥujāṭus ḵa, ṿa ḥujāṭus ḵa, lord, master, companion.
said

said

sail

(n, v), whence pa, vn sailing and instr sailer, agent sailor.

‘To sail’ derives from OE seglian, segelian, from segl, or its var segel: cf OFris seil, as also in Da and MD (D zeil); OHG segal, MHG-G segel; ON segl: perh orig ‘a cut piece of material’, akin to L secāre, to cut. (Walshe.)—The cpds are self-explanatory.

sain

, v. See SIGN, para 2.

sainfoin

. See SACRAMENT, para 14.

saint

, whence saintly. See SACRAMENT, para 12.

Saint Elmo’s fire
is named after the patron saint of sailors.

**Saint Vitus’s dance**

> , See the 2nd GUY.

**sake**

> , a dispute, fault, obs, hence a purpose, a motive, a reason, hence an advantage or benefit (‘for your sake’), derives from ME sake, lawsuit, fault: OE sacu, strife, lawsuit: cf OFris sake, seke, thing, matter, dispute, strife, OHG sahha, MHG sache, dispute, lawsuit, G Sache, thing, matter, Go sakjō, strife, MD sake (zake), saec, matter, lawsuit (D zaak), ON sök, lawsuit, guilt: f.a.e., SEEK. Cf also SEIZE.

1. OE sacu has v sacan, to contend (cf OFris sèka, Go sakan, to quarrel, ON saka, to contend, to accuse), with cpd forsacan, to oppose (for-, against), whence ‘to forsake’, pt forsook, pp forsaken.

**sal**

> , as in sal volatile. See SALT, paras 1 and 3.

**salaam**

> . See ISLAM.

**salacious**

> , salacity. See SALLY, para 2.
salad

. See SALT, para 9.

salamander

: OF-F *salamandre*: L from Gr *salamandra*: o.o.o. The Myth sense arose with Paracelsus in C16: its fire-defying properties originated the ‘stove’ sense.

salary

. See SALT, para 4.

sale

, whence *salesman* (*sale’s man*); *sell*, pt and pp *sold*; *handsel*.

1. *Sale*, late OE *sola*, is adopted from ON *sala*. Akin is ‘to *sell*, ME *selle*, var *sillen*, *sellen*, OE *sellan, syllan*, to deliver, to sell: cf OHG *sala*, n, and *sellen*, v, and the vV OFris *sella*, OS *sellian*, to deliver, sell, Go *saljan*, to offer a sacrifice, ON *selja*, to sell; perh cf LGr *helō*, I shall take, Gr *heilon*, I took; perh also EIr *selb*, Ga *seilbh*, W *helw*, property. IE r, perh *kel-*, to take.

2. ON *sala* has var *sal*, sale, bargain, with cpd *handsal*, lit a ‘hand-sale’, hands being clasped to seal the bargain: whence E *handsel*, often eased to *hansel*.

saleratus

. See SALT, para 3, s.f.
salicin(e)

. See SALLOW, para 1, s.f.

salience

, salient. See SALLY, para 3.

salina

. See SALT, para 3.

saline

, salinity. See SALT, para 3.

saliva

, salivary. See para 2 of:

sallow

, adj and n; salicin(e), Salix; saliva, salivary, salivate, salivation, salivons.

1. The adj sallow, pale reddish-yellow, OE salu, is akin to OHG salo, MD salu, saluw,
D zalw, Ice sölr, dirty-yellow. Both phon and sem akin to OE salu is OE seāl, ME salwe, later sallow, a broad-leaved willow: cf OHG salaha (G Salweide, from the OHG var salewīda), MHG salhe, ON selja, OIr sail, L salix. The L word, adopted by Bot, has o/s salic-, whence Chem salicin(e) and salicyl.

2. Perh akin to L salix, willow (and OE salu, sallow) is L salīua, ML salīva, the fluid secreted in the mouth; hence E saliva. L salīua has adj salīuārius and salīuosus—ML salivārius and salivōsus: E salivary (cf EF-F salivaire) and salivous. Salīua has derivative v salīuare, pp salīuātus, ML salivātus, whence ‘to salivate’; derivative salīuātiō, o/s salīuātiōn-, ML salivātiōn-, yields EF-F and E salivation.

**sally**

, n hence v; salience, salient (adj, hence n); salacious, salacity; salmon; saltant, saltate, saltation, saltator, saltatory; saltier, saltire; saltigrade, saltimbanco.—Prefix-cpds: assail, assailant, assailment—assault, n and v; desultor, desultory; exile, n, v—exult, exultance or -cy, exultant, exultation; insult (n, v—whence insulting), insultation—insolence, insolent; resile, resilience, resilient, resilientium (whence the adj resiliial)—result (v, hence n), resultant (whence resistance), whence, anl, resultative; somersault (n, hence v).

1. All these words descend from sal-, the s and r of L salire, to leap; its c/f is -silire, as in exile and resile; its freq is saltäre, which has c/f -sultäre, as in exult and insult; -sail, for L salire, arises in F, i.e. at an intermediary stage. Akin to salire are Gr ḫallesthai, to leap, and Skt ucchalati, he leaps up: IE r, *sal- or *sel-, to leap,

L salire

2. Salire, s sal-, to leap, hence to gush forth and, vt, (of quadrupeds) to cover the female, has adj salāx, lustful, o/s salac-, whence EF-F solace and E salacious; derivative L salacitās, o/s salacitāt-, yields EF-F salacity and, prob independently, E salacity.

3. L salire has presp saliens, o/s salient-, whence E salient, whence salience.

4. Salire becomes OF-F saillir, whence the MF-F n saillie, whence E sally.

5. Prob akin to L salire, r sal-, is L salmō (salm-, an -m extrn of sal-), a salmon, acc salmōnem, whence MF-F saumon, ME saumoun, later, by a reshaping, salmon. The salmon is a ‘leaper’.

L saltäre

6. L saltäre, to leap repeatedly, hence to dance, has presp saltans, o/s saltānt-, whence Her saltant, and pp saltātus, whence ‘to saltate’; L derivatives saltātiō, o/s saltātiōn-, saltōtor, saltātōrius, yield E saltation, saltator (esp in Zoo), saltatory (whence
saltatorial). L saltātōrius has the ML derivative saltātōrium, a stirrup, whence MF-F sautoir, an Her term that becomes E saltire or saltier.

7. Both L saltāre and L saltus, a leap (from salīre), have, although not occurring in L itself, the c/f salī-: saltigrade, having legs suitable for leaping—cf GRADE; saltimbank or -banque or -bano, the 1st anglicizing the 2nd, adopted from EF-F, the 2nd gallicizing the 3rd, which is It, lit (he who) leaps on a banco or bench.

8. L saltus, a leap, combines with L supra, above, to form Sp sobresalto, whence—rather than from Prov sobresaut or MF-F soubresaut—the E somersault, dial var summerset.

Prefix-Compounds from -silīre

9. L salīre has the foll cpds affecting E:

   - assilīre, désilīre, *exsilīre, resilīre. Assilīre, to leap ad or at, upon, becomes VL *assalīre, whence OF asalir, MF asaillir (F asaillir), whence ME asailen, E ‘to assail’; the presp OF asalant, MF asaillant, later asaillant, is adopted by E. The MF assaillement becomes E assortment (obs).

10. Akin to L assilīre is L assultus (ad+saltus, gen -ās, a leap, a leaping), whence VL *assaltus, whence OF-MF assalt, MF assault (MF-F assaut), whence, via ME, the E assault; ‘to assault’ derives from MF assalter, assaulter (from the n).

11. L désilīre, to leap de- or down, supine désultum, has agent désultor, adopted by erudite E for ‘a circus rider leaping from horse to horse’. Also from the supine s désult-comes the adj désultōrius, leaping about, unsteady, whence E desultory.

12. L *exsilīre has prompted LL exsiliāre, often eased to exiliāre, to drive out, to banish, whence MF essillier (var eissillier), whence the reshaped EF-F exiler, whence ‘to exile’; the ME-E n exile comes from MF exil, a reshaping of OF essil, var eissil, from L exilium, an easing of exsiliāre.

13. L resilīre, to leap back, to recoil, becomes EF resilir (later -ir), whence ‘to resile’, to recoil, to retract. The presp resiliens, o/s resilient-, yields resilient, whence resilience, var resiliency. From resilīre, SciL has coined the Zoo resilium.

Prefix-Compounds from -sultāre

14. L exsultāre, usu eased to exultāre, to leap vigorously (ex- used int), hence to exult, becomes late MF-F exulter, whence ‘to exult’; the L presp exultans, o/s exultant-, yields exultant.

15. L insultāre, to leap in or upon, to attack, becomes late MF-F insulter, whence ‘to insult’; the derivative EF-F n insulte, deriving from the F v, displaces the late MF-EF insult, itself from LL insultus, deriving from insult-, the s of insultum, supine of insilīre, to leap upon, but influenced by Cicero’s insultāre, to insult. The E n insult comes either from MF-EF insult or from LL insultus.

16. Perh akin to L insultāre is L insolescere, to be insolent, with presp insolescens, whence—? by contr—L insolens, o/s insolent-, whence E insolent; derivative L
insolentia yields insolence. Cf the id F words. L insolescere, however, perh derives rather from solēre, to be accustomed (to do something).

17. L resultāre, to leap back, LL to rise again (cf LL resultātīō, a reverberation, an echo), ML to be or form a consequence, yields late MF-F rēsulter and E ‘to result’; presp resultans, o/s resultant-, yields resultant, adj; the n resultant prob derives from Sci EF-F rēsultante.

salmagundi

, a mixture of pickled herring and chopped meat: EF-F salmigondis: o.o.o.: Webster cfs It salame, salt meat (L sal, salt), and It, from L, condire, to pickle (cf CONDIMENT): I suggest that Rabelais’s salmigondin is one of his verbal fantasias and that, in it, he playfully, arbitrarily mutilates the LL salimuria (Gr halmuris), sea-salt, hence brine, hence a pickle.

salmon

, See SALLY, para 5.

salon, saloon

, The latter, like the former, derives from late EF-F salon: It salone: aug of sala, a hall: It sala, like F salle, OF sale, is of Gmc origin: cf OHG-MHG sal (G Saal), ON salr (OE sele), hall, and Go saljan, to dwell: perh ult akin to L sedēre, to sit—cf SADDLE and SIT.

Salopian

is the adj (hence n) of Salop, Shropshire: a shortening of late C11–12 Salopescira, a Normanized shape of Domesday Book Sciropecscire, itself an alteration of Cl1 (and prob earlier) Scrobbesbyrigscire, ‘the shire with Shrewsbury as its head’ (Ekwall).
salse

. See SALT, para 5.

salsify

: EF-F salsifis (earliest—1600—as sercifi): C16 It sassifrica (It sassefrica), var of salsefica: C14 It (erba) salsifica (B & W): ? ‘salt-making herb’—cf salse at SALT, para 5.

salsilla

. See para 6 of:

salt

, n (whence salty, whence saltiness) and adj, both leading to the v, whence salting, saltings; many cpds, e.g. saltbush (salt+bush), saltcellar (ME salt seler: taut from salte, salt+seler, var of saler, from MF-F salière, saltcellar, from L sal, salt), saltpan, saltpetre, AE saltpeter (see PETER, para 3), saltweed (cf WEED), saltwort (cf WORT); saltern;—sal volatile, salerarus; saline, whence salinity; salad; salary, whence salariat and salaried;—salse; salsilla; sauce (n, hence v), saucer; sausage; souse, a vinegar’d dish, whence the v;—silt (n, hence v), whence silty.—Cf the element halo-

E salt

1. Salt, adj, OE salt, var of seal, app derives from the n salt, OE seal: cf OFris salt, adj, OS, Go, ON salt, n, OHG-MHG-G salz, MD sout, D zout; EIr and Ga sāl, salt-water, OIr salann, salt, Cor sāl, zōl, adj, and salla, zalla, n, W hal, salt, n, adj, with Chem n halan;
Lett sāls, OB solī; Tokh B sālyi; L sāl; Gr hals (? for *sals); cognates in Finno-Ugric (Walshe). IE r, *sal-.

2. OE sealt has cpd sealtaern, sealtern, lit a salt-house (OE aern, ern): whence E saltern.

L sāl

3. L sāl, salt, gen salis, occurs in such combinations as sal ammoniac (cf AMMONIA) and sal volatile (cf VOL). Its adj is salīnus, whence—perh via EF-F salin, f saline—the E saline. Salina, a salt-marsh, a depository of crystallized salt, a salt-works, is adopted from Sp, which draws it, by b/f, from the L pl salīnae, saltworks, from salīnus. From ScIL sāl aerātus, aerated salt, comes saleratus.

4. L sāl has a second adj: salārius, relating to salt, with neu salārium used as n for ‘sum of money paid to soldiers to enable them to purchase their salt’, hence ‘pay, wages’: whence AF salarie, whence E salary.

5. L sāl has v salere, salire, to salt, with pp salsus used as adj ‘salted, salty’: whence It salsa, a mud volcano or volcanic spring, ‘because often impregnated with salts’ (Webster), whence F salse, adopted by E.

6. L salsus has f salsa, used by VL as n ‘a salty seasoning’, hence ‘a sauce’; adopted by Sp, salsa acquires the sense ‘a kind of garlic’, with dim salsilla, a WI and SAm plant.

7. The VL n salsa becomes OF salse, MF sausse, later sauce, adopted by E; late MF-F saucer perh suggested ‘to sauce’. Derivative OF-MF saussiere, later saucière, yields E saucer.

8. L salsus, salted, has the VL derivative salsīcius, seasoned with salt, whence salsīcia, seasoned meal (cf LL salsīcia farta, sausages), whence OF-F saudsse, ONF saussiche, ME sausige, E sausage.

9. L sāl becomes Prov sal, whence salar, to salt, whence salada, a dish of salted vegetables, esp lettuce or cress, whence MF-F salade, whence E salad.

OHG salz

10. Akin to OHG salz, salt (n), as in para 1, is OHG sulz, sulza, MHG sülze, salt water, G Sülze, brine, a pickle: whence OF solz, later souz, later sous, something pickled, whence the syn E souse, vari souce, sowse, whence the sense ‘a steeping, a drenching’; hence ‘to souse’ or pickle, hence to drench or immerse.

11. Akin to OHG sulza, salt water, and salz, salt, is the Nor (dial) and Da sylt, a salt-water swamp, of the same origin—app Scan—as ME sylt, whence E silt.

saltant

**saltcellar**

. See SALT (heading).

**saltern**

. See SALT, para 2.

**saltier**

. See SALLY, para 6, s.f.

**saltigrade**

. See SALLY, para 7.

**saltimbanco**

, *-bank, -banque*. See SALLY, para 7.

**saltire**
See SALLY, para 6, s.f.

salpeter

-petre. See PETER, para 3.

salubrious

-salubrity. See SAFE, para 8.

saluki

: Ar salūqi, of Salūq, an ancient S Arabian city.

salutary

. See SAFE, para 7.

salutation

, salutary, salute. See SAFE, para 7.

solvable
salvage

. See SAFE, para 5.

salvation

. See SAFE, para 5.

salvatory

. See SAFE, para 5, s.f.

salve

(1), a healing ointment: OE sealf: cf OHG salba, MHG-G salbe, LG salwe, D zalf (MD salf), and also Go salbōną, to anoint; Gr olpē (for *solpē), an oil-bottle, elpos, oil, fat; Tokh A lakṣa ālyp, Tokh B lakṣa ālype, fat, butter, oil; Skt sārpiṣ, grease, clarified butter. IE r, *selp-, fat, oil. (Hofmann.)

salve

(2), to explain, justify, save. See SAFE, para 2.
salver

, tray. See SAFE, para 6.

salvo

. See SAFE, para 6.

Sam

, short for Samuel (LL Samuel, LGr Samouēl, H Shemūēl, His name is El or God, occurs in Sam Browne (belt), from General Sir Samuel Browne (1824–1901), and in Uncle Sam, perh from that meat-inspector (Samuel Wilson, locally ‘Uncle Sam’) who, c1812, stamped barrels of meat with ‘U.S.—E.A.’, for ‘United States—Elbert Anderson’, the contractual supplier of meat (Webster). From Uncle Sam comes the World War I si Sammy, an American (private) soldier.

Samaria

, Samaritan. The latter (LL Samarītānus)—as in ‘a good Samaritan’ (Luke, x, 30–7)—is a native of the former, a kingdom (and its capital) in Palestine: H Shōmerōn.

same

(adj, hence adv and pron), whence sameness; dial ‘to sam’;—some (adj, hence pron)—cf the suffix -some—with such obvious cpds as somebody (cf BODY), somehow (cf HOW), someone (cf ONE), something (cf THING), sometime, sometimes (cf TIME),
somewhat (cf WHAT), somewhere (cf WHERE);—Sanskrit, q.v. at PRAKRIT;—semper (L), sempiternal (q.v. at AGE, para 4);—simile; similar, similarity, and dissimilar, dissimilarity—cf assimilate, assimilation, assimilative, and dissipilate whence, anl, dissimulation, dissimilative; similitude and dissimilitude; simulacrum; simulate (adj and v), simulation (whence, anl, simulative), simulatory, simulator—and dissipulate, dissimulation (whence, anl, dissipulative), dissipulator;—semblable, semblance (whence, anl, semblative), sembl—cf assemblage, assemble, assembly—dissemblance, dissemble (whence dissembler)—resemblance, resemble;—simultaneous, whence simultaneity;—simple, simplicity, simplify, qq.v. at PLY, paras 18–19;—single (adj, hence n and v), whence singleness and such cpds as single-banded, -hearted, -minded—cf singlet, singleton; singular (adj, hence n), singularity;—seem (whence pa, vn seeming), seemly (adj, hence adv)—cf the sep HYPHEN and HOMILY and ANOMALOUS).

Indo-European

1. Same, ME same, derives from the ON samr (cf Da samme): cf OE same, adv, and OS sama, samo, OHG sama, adj and adv, and Go sama, adj; C r sam-, var sem-, similar, as in Olr semail, an image, a likeness, Ga samhail, like (adj), OBr hemel for *semel, similar; OB sami; Skt samās, same; Gr homos, same, homoios, similar, homalos, even (whence anomalous); L similis, similar, singulus, single, semper, always, semel, once. C also Gr hama, together with, OHG samant, MHG sament, together, and G samt, together with; OE samnian (whence the now dial ‘to sam’), OFris samnia, OHG samanon, MHG samenen, G sammeln, OS samnōn, ON samna, to collect (to bring together). Akin to ON samr, adj, and OE same, adv, is OE sum, ME som, E some: cf OFris, OS, OHG sum, Go sums, MD som, ON sumr. In all, the basic idea is ‘single’ or ‘united’.

2. The IE r is app *sem-, single: L similis prob derives from PL *semelis—cf OL semol, L simul; with L sim-, var sin- (as in singulus), cf Go simle, OHG simble, once. In Gr homos, we glimpse an IE var *som-, occurring also in Tokh A ḡaoma-, Tokh B somo-, the same, similar. (Hofmann.)

Sanskrit

3. The Skt word most notable for E is Sanskrit, q.v. at PRAKRIT.

Greek

4. Gr homos, one and the same, derives from IE *somos, corresp to Skt samās, even or level, similar, identical; homalos, even, similar, like homoios, similar, like, is a mdfn of homos. See the elements homalo-, homeo- (or homoeo- or homoio-), homo-; notable E words are anomalous, homeopathy (homoeo-), homily—all treated elsewhere. (Cf, more distantly, hyphen.)
Latin: i, *similis

5. L has no sem- word meaning ‘(one and the) same’; only a word for ‘of the same kind or general features’—‘approximately the same’—‘similar’: similis, with s simil- an extn of sim- (for sem-). Its neu, simile, used as n in Rhetoric, has been adopted by E: cf the similis-derivative similitudinM, MF-F similitude, adopted by E. From similis, EF formed similaire, whence E similar, whence similarity—cf the rare C17–18 F similarité. Hence the anl E formations dissimilar, dissimilarity, prompted by L dissimilis; cf dissimilitude, prob adopted from the MF-EF word, from L dissimilitūdō, from dissimilis after similītūdō.

6. Dissimilis also lies behind dissimilate, dissimilation (cf LL dissimilāre, to be different), formed as complementaries to assimilate, assimilation (cf late MF-F), from LL assimilātus, pp of assimilāre, to make similar, and its derivative assimilātiō, o/s assimilātiōn-: from the adj assimilis, eased form of adsimilis (ad, towards); assimilative comes from LL assimilatiuus, ML -ivus.

Latin: ii, *simul

7. L simul, at the one—the same—time, was orig the OL neu of similis; it occurs in E in simultaneous (cf F simultané), which, suggested by momentaneous, recalls, in form, the ML simultaneus, simulated. With derivative simultaneity, cf the F simultanéité.

Latin: iii, *simulāre

8. Simulāre, deriving, via the old neu simul, from similis, means ‘to represent exactly, to copy, to imitate’, hence ‘to feign’. The pp simulātus yields the adj and v simulate; derivatives simulātiō (o/s simulantīōn-), simulantōr, LL simulatōrius yield simulation (adopted from MF-F), simulator, simulatory. Also from simulate comes simulācrum (suffīx -ācrum), a painted or sculptured representation, an image, hence a spectre or phantom: adopted by E (cf OF-F simulacre).

9. Simulāre has cpd dissimulāre, pp dissimulātus, whence ‘to dissimulate’; derivatives dissimulātiō (o/s dissimulātiōn-) and dissimulātor become, via OF-F dissimulation and late MF-F dissimulateur, the E dissimulation and dissimulator.

10. Influenced by L simulāre but deriving rather from LL similāre, to resemble, is OF-F sembler, to resemble, but also—app imm—to seem, whence OF-F semblable, resembling, seeming, apparent—OF-EF semblance—OF-F semblant, all adopted by E, but now archaic.

11. From L simul comes VL *assimulāre, to bring together (as- for ad, towards), which app combines with LL assimilāre, to make similar, to produce OF-F assembler, whence ‘to assemble’; derivatives late MF-F assemblage and OF-F assemblée yield assemblage and assembly.

12. Cf the origin of ‘to dissemble’ (whence dissembler), to feign, mask, disguise: a
blending of earlier *dissimule* (from MF-F *dissimuler*—cf para 9 above) and *dissemble*, to be different, unlike (from OF-MF *dessembler*). *Dissemblance*, a dissembling, comes from ‘to *dissemble*’, influenced by the earlier (now obs) *dissemblance*, unlikeness (from OF-MF *dessemblance*).

13. Cf also ‘to *resemble*’, from OF-MF *resembler* (EF-F *ressembler*), lit to be similar, or like, again, to resemble (someone): OF-F *re-* + *sembler*. The MF derivative *resemblance* (F *ress*-) is adopted by E.

Latin: iv, *singulus*

14. L *singulus*, single, is an extn in form, a mdfn in sense, of the L r *sim*- . Via the acc *singulum*, it becomes OF-EF *single* (var *sengle*, as also in ME), adopted by ME. *Singulus* has the extn *singulāris*, whence OF-MF *singuler* (late MF-F *singulier*), adopted by ME, whence the reshaped E *singular*; derivative L *singulāritās* becomes OF-F *singularité*, whence E *singularity*.

15. E *single* has derivative *singlet*, orig an unlined waistcoat, imitating and complementing *doublet*; and *singleton*: *single*+euphonic *t+one*, influenced by the PN *Singleton*.

Latin: v, *simplex*

16. L *simplex*, lit ‘of one fold’, has the 1st element *sim*- , var of the *sin*- of *singulus*: for the E derivatives, see PLY, paras 18–19.—For L *semper*, cf *sempiternal* at AGE, para 4.

Germanic

17. For *same*, see para 1 above; for *some* (IE *somos*), see ib, s.f., and cf para 4.

18. Akin to OE *same* (adv) and ON *samr* (adj), same, and to OE *sēman*, to reconcile (make one again), is ME *sēmen*, *sēme*, to befit, and, vi, to become, to appear to be, whence ‘to *seem*’: cf ON *soemr*, fit, becoming (adj), and *sōma*, to beseem, ON *soemr* has extn *soemiligr*, comely, whence E *seemly*. The cpd ‘to *beseem*’ derives from late ME *bī-sēme* (*bī-* used int).

**samite**

. See six, para 7.
samovar

, adopted from Ru, is lit a ‘self-boiler’.

sampan

: earlier champan or chamana: Port champana, champão: Sp champán: prob from Panama and Colombia—cf Chocoan jampua, var jamba, a canoe. From Port, the word travelled to Malaya and China; the s- form derives imm from Ch san-pan.

samphire

contracts and mutilates F ‘l’herbe dē Saint Pierre’, St Peter’s herb.

sample

(n, v), sampler. See EXEMPT, para 5.

Samson

, whence the naut, whence the logging, Samson (or s-) post, whence the syn samson; samsonite, from the Samson mine in the Harz mountains of Germany.—Samson, become generic for an immensely strong man, figures in Judges (xiii): LL Samsōn, earlier Sampsōn: LGr Sampsōn: H shimshōn, ‘Sun’s Man’.
Samuel

, See SAM.

San

, in PlNn. See SACRAMENT, para 12.

sanable

, sanative, sanatorium, sanatory. See SANE, para 3.

sanct

. See SACRAMENT, para 12.

sancta

. See SACRAMENT, para 12,

sanctification

, sanctify. See SACRAMENT, para 13.
sanctimonious

, sanctimony. See SACRAMENT, para 13.

sanction

. See SACRAMENT, para 13.

sanctihide

, sanctity. See SACRAMENT, para 13.

sanctuary

. See SACRAMENT, para 13.

sanctum

. See SACRAMENT, para 12.

Sanctus

. See SACRAMENT, para 12.
sand

(n, hence v), **sandy; sabuline, sabulite, sabulose** and **sabulous**.

*Sabuline* is an -ine adj, *sabulite* a Chem -ite n, from L *sabulum*, sand, adj *sabulösus*, whence *sabulose* and *sabulous*: L *sabulum* is ult akin both to Gr *psammos* and the aphetic *ammos, psamathos and amathos*, and to OE-ME-E *sand*: and OE *sand* is imm akin to OFris *sand* (var *sond*), OHG-MHG *sant, G Sand*, ON *sandr*: prob cf also Skt *bhas-*, to grind (Walshe).—The adj *sandy* derives from OE *sandig* (adj suffix -ig).

2. The cpds are all either absolutely or relatively obvious: e.g., *sandpiper*, from its haunting sandy shores; *sandman*, ref sleep causing eyes to feel as if sand were in them.

sandal

: OF-F *sandale*: L *sandalium*: Gr *sandalion*, dim of *sandalon* (whence Per *sandal*): o.o.o.: ? Parthian.

sandalwood

. See CANDID, para 4.

sandman

; *sandpiper*. See SAND, para 2.

sandwich

comes from the 4th Earl of *Sandwich* (1718–92), that passionate gambler who once spent
some twenty-four hours at table without refreshment other than slices of cold beef placed between pieces of toast.

sandy

, See SAND, para 1, s.f.

sane

, sanity—insane, insanity; sanative, sanatorium, sanatory; sanitary, whence sanitarium; sanitate, sanitation—and the neg insanitary.

1. Sane, like F sain, derives from L sānus (cf sani-): o.o.o.: perh aphetic for *isānus, from the IE r present in Gr iainō, I heal (prob for *isaniō) corresp to IE *isniō: cf Skt i lakṣaṇa, he progresses. (Hofmann.)

2. L sānus has derivative sānitās, good health, o/s sānitāt-, whence E sanity. The L neg insānus, in bad health, and its derivative insānitās, o/s insānitāt-, yield insane, insanity. The transition from physical to mental health is normal.

3. L sānus has v sānāre, to render healthy, to heal or cure, whence sānābilis, E sanable; on the pp sānātus arise LL sānātius, ML -ivus, healing, E sanative, and the syn LL sānātōrius, whence the adj sanatory and the ScL sanatorium.

4. From L sānītās, learnèd F derives the adj sanitaire, whence E sanitary (anl neg insanitary): cf the LL sānitans, a healing, implying *sānitāre, to keep-on healing (a freq of sanāre), with pp *sānitātus and derivative *sānitātō, o/s *sanitātōn-, whence ‘to sanitare’ and sanitation, which, like ScL sanitarium, prop issue, anl, from sanitary.

5. L sānus has the ML derivative sānicula, a plant with reputed healing properties, whence E sanicle.

6. Perh cf SAD.

sangfroid

, See para 2 of:
sanguinary

, sanguine, sanguineous, sanguinous; consanguineous, consanguinity; sangfroid.

1. L *sanguis*, blood, s *sangu-* , r *sang-* , is o.o.o.: ? by a guttural metathesis of the IE r present in Skt *asnás*, blood.

2. *Sanguis* has the var *sanguen*, whence—perh rather than from *sanguis*—the OF *sane*, later *sang*, as in the EF-F *sangfroid*, (lit) cold blood.

3. *Sanguis*, o/s *sanguin-*, has the adj *sanguineus*, whence both *sanguineous* and—via OF-F *sanguin*—*sanguine*. *Sanguineus* acquires the varr L *sanguinarius*, whence *sanguinary* (cf EF-F *sanguinaire*), and LL *sanguinosus*, whence *sanguinous* (cf MF-EF *sanguineux*).

4. *Sanguineus* has cpd *consanguineus*, of the same parental blood (con-, with), whence derivative *consanguinitās*: hence the E *consanguineous*, *consanguinity*.

Sanhedrin

. See SIT, para 2.

sanicle

. See SANE, para 5.

sanies

, *sanious*. The latter derives from L *saniōsus*, adj of *saniēs*, the watery-blood discharge from a wound: o.o.o.—but prob akin to *sanguis*, q.v. at SANGUINARY.

sanitarium
, sanitary, sanitation. See SANE, para 4.

sanity

, See SANE, para 2.

sannup

, a married A Indian, complementing squaw: of Alg, esp Abnaki, origin: basic sense, ‘full-grown, hence a complete, man’.

Sanskrit

. See PRAKRIT; cf SAME, para 1.

Santa Claus

: D Sant Nikolaas: St Nicholas of Asia Minor, who died A.D. c345, was that patron saint (seamen, merchants, children), who, on Christmas Eve, bore gifts to children.

Santo

; São. See SACRAMENT, para 12.

sap
(1), of plants, whence the v ‘to drain’, comes from OE saep: cf OHG-MHG saf, G Saft, ON safi, prob L sapa, must (of wine), perh L sapor, flavour.—Hence sapless and sapling. Sappy: OE saepig.

**sap**

(2), an undermining, to undermine, hence a trench and the v, to build a trench in (the ground). The n sap comes from EF-F sape, itself from the source of ‘to sap’: late MF-F saper, from MF-F sape, a mattock: (early) ML sappa: o.o.o.

2. The military sapper owes something to EF-F sapeur (from saper).

**sapid**

, sapidity. See the 1st SAGE, para 2.

**sapience**

, sapient, sapiential. See the 1st SAGE, para 3.

**sapless**

, sapling. See the 1st SAP.

**sapodilla and dilly**

; Sapota, sapote. Dilly, a WI tree, derives from sapodilla: Sp sapotillo (var zapo-): dim of sapote (var za-), adopted by E, whence the Sci Sapota: Aztec tzapotl or zapotl, short for cuauhzapotl, the 1st element representing Aztec cuahuitl, a tree. (Santamaria.)
saponaceous

, saponification, saponify, saponin, saponite. See SOAP, para 2.

sapor

, saporific, saporous. See the 1st SAGE, para 2.

Sapota

, sapote. See SAPODILLA.

sapper

. See the 2nd SAP, para 2.

Sapphic

. See SAPPHO.

sapphire

, sapphirine. See SATURN, para 5.
Sappho

, Sapphic, Sapphics. The 3rd=verse in Sapphic forms; Sapphic (cf the F saphique)=L Sapphicus, Gr Sappikos, adj of Sapphō (Σαπφώ), poetess of c600 B.C.

sappy

. See the 1st SAP.

saraband

: EF (occ sarabante)-F sarabande: Sp zarabanda: Ar-Per serbend, a kind of dance.

Saracen

, whence Saracenics; sarrazin;—sarcenet or sarsenet; sarsen. Saracen derives, by b/f, from LL Saracēnī, trln of LGr Sarakēnoi: o.o.o., but presumably Sem: perh cf modern Ar Sawāriqah, pl of *Sariqī, an Oriental, from Ar shargī, Oriental (Enci It); B & W adduce a Medieval Ar sharqiyyīn, the Orientals, from sharqī.

2. The F word corresp to E Saracen, adj, is sarrasin, var -zin, whence, elliptical for blé sarrasin (-zin), Saracen wheat, the E sarrazin, buckwheat.

3. The MF-F adj sarrasin (-zin) derives from the n Sarrasin (-zin), whence, by contr, the ME Sarzin, adj sarzin, whence the AF dim sarzinett, whence E sarsenet or sarcenet, a soft silken fabric.

4. Saracen stone, a heathen (large) stone or monument, becomes, by contr and ellipsis, sarsen, a sandstone block.

sarcasm
sarcastic; sarcode, sarcoid, sarcoma, sarcophagus; sarcosis; cf the element sarco-.  
1. The origin lies in Gr sarx, flesh (gen sarkos, c/f sarko-), pl sarkes, slices of meat: prob from an IE r for ‘to cut’. Sarx has derivative sarkazein, to tear flesh, to bite one’s lips in rage, hence to sneer: whence sarkasmos, a flesh-tearing, a sneering, LL sarcasmos, esp in Rhetoric, var sarcasmus, EF-F sarcasme, E sarcasm. F sarcasme has adj sarcastique, whence E sarcastic, whence the si and dial sarky.

2. Gr sarx, o/s sark-, has the cpd adj sarkōdēs, fleshy (2nd element: eidos, form), whence both the Biol n sarcode and the Med adj sarcoid; and the nn sarkōma (suffix -ōma, q.v.), a tumour, whence E sarcoma, any malignant growth; and sarkōsis, E sarcosis.

3. From sarx, Gr forms also the cpd adj sarkophagos, flesh-eating, whence E sarcophagous (cf the element -phaga); sarkophagos, used elliptically for s. lithos, lit a flesh-eating stone, is applied to a limestone that, serving as a coffin, quickly disintegrates the corpse: whence L sarcophagus, adopted by E.

sard

, sardonyx. See NAIL, para 4.

sardine

; Sardinia, Sardinian;—sardonic, whence sardonicism.

1. Sardine, adopted from F, derives from L sardīna: Gr sardēnē, from Gr Sardō, Sardinia, with var Sardōnē, whence the thinned L Sardinia, adj Sardiniānus, E Sardinian.

2. Gr Sardō has adj Sardōnios, whence, perh, sardānios gelōs, later sardōnios gelōs, whence, imitatively, the L sardonicus risus (sardonicus from Gr Sardōnikos, extn of Sardōnios), EF ris sardonic, F rire sardonique, whence the adj sardonique, whence E sardonic. The sem link is app this: the Sardonia herba (later, elliptically, sardonia), lit the Sardinian herb (L Sardonius from Gr Sardoniōs), ‘renders men insane, so that the sick person seems to laugh’ (Paré, C16: B & W). Learnd f/e has perh intervened.

sardonyx

. See NAIL, para 4.
sargasso

, a floating seaweed—whence both the Sargasso Sea and the Bot Sargassum—derives from Port sargasso (var sargaço: cf the Sp sargazo): app from Port sarga, var sargo, a kind of grape: o.o.o.: ? cf Sp sarga, a kind of willow, from L salix.

sari

; sarong. The Mal sarong answers to the Hindu woman’s sari: Mal saroń, sārung, to Hi saři (or sařhī): the former perh, the latter certainly, from Skt śāṛi. Mal sārung, however, may derive—as OED proposes—from Skt sāranga, variegated,

sark

(garment). See CUTTY SARK.

sarrazin

. See SARACEN, para 2.

sarsaparilla

, a CA shrub, hence a derivative: ASp zarzaparrilla (Sp z. de Indias): from its resemblance to the two plants, zarga, a shrub + parrilla, dim of parra, a vine: zarza, from Ar xarac, a prickly plant; parra, as also in Port, o.o.o.
sarsen

, sarsenet. See SARACEN, paras 4 and 3.

sartorial

, sartoritis (muscle). Both come, the latter via SciL, from L sartor, a tailor, lit a patcher, from sartus, pp of sarcīre, to patch or mend, orig to re-sew: o.o.o. SciL sartorius was prob suggested by LL sarsōrius, relative to patching, from LL sarsor, var of sartor. The sartorius muscle—man’s longest—‘noticeably assists in rotating the leg to the position assumed in sitting like a tailor’ (Webster).

2. Perh akin to L sarcīre is Gr herkos, a fence, with its cognate horkos, an oath (fencing one about), whence horkizein, to bind with an oath, with cpd exorkizein (ek-, ex-, out), to swear (evil spirits) out from a man: LL exorcizāre: MF-F exorciser; E ‘to exorcise’. Derivative Gr exorkismos, LL exhorcismus, usu exorcismus, yields late MF-F exorcisme, whence E exorcism, whence exorcismal; derivative Gr exorkistēs becomes LL ex(h)orcista, EF-F exorciste, E exorcist.

sash

of window, and as worn. See the 2nd CASE, final para.

Saskatchewan

, Saskatoon, saskatoon. The shrub saskatoon, like the city Saskatoon, represents a contr of Saskatchewan, itself aphetic for the Cree—an Alg dial—misāskwatomin, lit ‘berry of the tree with much wood’ (Webster); misāskwat, the tree of much wood.
sassafras

, from Sp *sasefrás*, is perh a blend (? rather a confusion) of Sp *saxafrax*, saxifrage, with an Amerind word.

sassy

, impudent, is certainly a dial var; *sassy*, a W Afr tree, is reputedly a corruption; of E *saucy*.

Satan

(whence Satanism and Satanist), Satanic. The adj derives from late MF-F *satanique*, imm from F Satan but prob influenced by LGr satanikos, the adj of LGr satan, satanas, whence LL satan, satanās, whence F and E Satan: and LGr satan(as) represents H *šātan*, adversary (whence ‘The Adversary’).

satchel

. See SAC, para 3.

sate

. See SAD, para 2.
sateen

. See SATIN, para 2.

satellite

(n, hence adj), whence the Astr adjj

satellite

, satelitory, satelloid: MF-F satellite: L satellitem, acc of satelles, a bodyguard: o.o.o.: ‘perh Etruscan, the first Roman king to whom legend attributes bodyguards being Tarquin the Proud’ (E & M), himself of Etruscan origin.

satiate

, satiety. See SAD, para 2.

satin

, whence satinwood; sateen, whence sateenwood; satiné; satinet, with AE var satinet. Satin, adopted from MF-F (MF var zatany), prob derives—perh via Sp aceituni—from Ar zaytūnī, orig the adj ‘of Zaytūn’, the Ar name of the great medieval Ch seaport Tzu-t’ing (now Chuanchow, F Tsia-Toung), where the fabric was first manufactured.

2. Whereas sateen, a cottony satin, ‘anglicizes’ the F satin, saliné, a Brazilian hardwood with a satin-like sheen, derives from the pp of EF-F satiner, to render like
satin, and *satinette* is adopted from F (*satin*+dim *-ette*).

**satire**

, satiric(al), satirist, satirize. See SAD, para 4.

**satis**

, enough. See SAD, para 1.

**satisfaction**

, satisfactory, satisfy. See SAD, para 6.

**satrap**

. See CHECK, final para.

**saturate**

, saturation. See SAD, para 5.

**Saturday**
Saturn


2. L *Sāturnus* has the adj *sāturnius*, as in *sāturnīō uersūs*, whence E *Saturnian verse*; hence E *Saturnian* (cf EF-F *saturnien*). From L *Sāturnīnus*, of Saturn, F derives *saturin*, orig a Med adj, whence E *saturine* (opp jovial).

3. L *Sāturnus* has yet another adj: *Sāturnālis*, whence, via the neu pl, the n *Sāturnālia*, the festival—unofficially, a carnival—of Saturn, whence E *saturnalia*, a period of licence.

4. L *Sāturnus* combines with OE *daeg*, day, to form OE *Saeternesdaeg*, Saturn’s day, contr to *Saeterndaeg* and still further to *Saeterdaeg*, whence ME *Saterdai*, whence E *Sunday*.

5. Skt exhibits *śanipriya*, lit ‘dear to Saturn’ (*śanis*, the planet Saturn), hence, by f/e, a sapphire, whence—via Sem (cf H *sappīr*)—the Gr *sappheiros* (*σάπφειρος*), L *sapphirus* (LL *saphīrus*), OF *safir*, MF-F *saphir*, E *sapphire*. The L adj *sapphirinus* yields *saphirine*. (Hofmann.)

satyr


saucy, See SALT, para 7.
**saucepan**

. See the 2nd PAN, para 1; cf SALT, para 7.

**saucer**

. See SALT, para 7.

**saucy**

. See SAUCE.

**sault**

. See SALLY, para 6.

**saunter**

, v (hence n), whence pa, vn *sauntering* and agent *saunterer*, is o.o.o.: ? for MF *s’aunter*, not ‘to adventure oneself but ‘to advance oneself, move forward’, for *s’auanter*, for *s’avanter*, from OF-F *avanter*, forward, before: for the *u*, cf MF *s’aunter*, var of *s’avanter* (*F se vanter*), to boast; the reflexive connotes effort.

**Sauria**
saurian (adj, hence n) and saury, is a SciL neu pl, based upon Gr saura or sauros, a lizard: o.o.o.: ? (with Boisacq) for *psauros, akin to Gr paukros, agile, restless.—Cf the c/f sauro-.

2. The best known E cpd is dinosaur, one of the Dinosauria (dino- from Gr deinos, terrible).

savage

(adj, hence n and v), savagery; silva, sylva—silvan, sylvan—Silvanus, Sylvanus, cf Pennsylvania and Transylvania, with adjj (hence nn) in -ian; silvics and silviculture; Silvia, Sylvia; Silvester, Sylvester.

1. Savage, orig of the forest, hence untamed, hence cruel, derives from OF-F sauvage—whence sauvagerie, whence E savagery. OF sauvage comes from ML salvāticus, from VL saluāticus, a var of L siluāticus, living in the woods, an adj of L silua, ML sīlva, a wood or forest, inferior spelling sylva, sylva: o.o.o.

2. ML sīlva, sylva, is retained by tech E. The E adj silvan, var sylvan, derives from late MF-F sīlvain, sylvain, from ML Silvānus, var Sylvānus, L Siluānus, Syluānus, a god of the woods and fields, from sīlua, sylua.

3. From *siluānus, adj, comes *siluāna, *syluānia, ML -vania, wooded country, whence both Pennsylvania, founded by William Penn, and Transylvania, now a province of central Rumania, from trans, across; discovered in Transylvania was sylvanite (Min -ite).

4. ML sīlva leads to silvics and the approx syn silviculture, forestry; cf silvicolous, forest-inhabiting, from L sīluicola, an inhabitant of the woods.

5. L sīlua has a further adj: sīluester (or siluestris), var syluester or -tris, ML -vester, -vestris, whence MF-F silvestre, sylvestre, and E Sylvester.

6. L sīlua has derivative PN Siluius, ML Silvius, var Sylvius, f Silvia, Sylvia, adopted by E.

savanna
savana, a treeless plain: Sp zavana (now sabana): Taino (WI) zabana.

savant

See the 1st SAGE, para 6.

savate

See SABOT.

save

See SAFE, para 2, s.f.

savior

(AE), saviour. See SAFE, para 5.

savoir-faire and -vivre

See the 1st SAGE, para 6.

savor
, **savorous, savory** (adj, hence n). See the 1st SAGE, para 5.

**savorous**

, **savorous, savory** (adj, hence n). See the 1st SAGE, para 5.

**savorous, savory**

, an aromatic mint, derives from ME *saverey*—with -v- perh from OF-EF *savore*, tasty—from OE *saetherie*, itself from L *satureia*: o.o.o.

**savory**

, **savory** (adj, hence n ‘a relish’). See the 1st SAGE, para 5.

**savory**

, **savory** (adj, hence n ‘a relish’). See the 1st SAGE, para 5.

**savour**

, **savour**, **savour (adj, hence n ‘a relish’)**. See the 1st SAGE, para 5.

**savour**

, **savoury** (adj, hence n ‘a relish’). See the 1st SAGE, para 5.

**savoury**

**savoy (cabbage)**

derives from *Savoy cabbage*, trans of F *chou dē Savoie*. *Savoy* = F *Savoie*, in SE France, formerly It *Savoia* in NW Italy: app (Enci It) The Country of Fir-Trees’, (with p becoming v) from an Italic, ? orig C, r *sap*-!, a fir-tree (cf the F *sapin*). Hence F *Savoyard*, an inhabitant of Savoy; E *Savoyard*, an admirer of the Gilbert & Sullivan operas, derives from the *Savoy* Theatre (London), where, from *Iolanthe* (1882) onwards, they were produced.

**savoy**

, **savoy (cabbage)**

derives from *Savoy cabbage*, trans of F *chou dē Savoie*. *Savoy* = F *Savoie*, in SE France, formerly It *Savoia* in NW Italy: app (Enci It) The Country of Fir-Trees’, (with p becoming v) from an Italic, ? orig C, r *sap*-!, a fir-tree (cf the F *sapin*). Hence F *Savoyard*, an inhabitant of Savoy; E *Savoyard*, an admirer of the Gilbert & Sullivan operas, derives from the *Savoy* Theatre (London), where, from *Iolanthe* (1882) onwards, they were produced.

**savvy**

. **savvy**

, **savvy**

. See the 1st SAGE, para 7.

**savvy**

. See the 1st SAGE, para 7.

**saw**

(1), a maxim. See SAY, para 2.

**saw**
saw

(2), a tool (hence the v), whence sawyer (agential -yer, for -ier); seesaw; scythe (n, hence v); sedge, whence sedgy; sickle; sect, a section (distinct from religious sect)—sectile—section (n, hence v), whence sectional, whence sectionalism, -ist, -ize—sector, whence sectorial; secant, secateur(s); segment (n, hence v), whence segmental and segmentary—segmentate, whence, anl, segmentation; dissect, dissection (whence, anl, disective and dissector); insect (adj, n), insectarium (anglicized as insectary), insectile; insertion; intersect, intersection (whence intersectional); resect, resection (whence resectional); subsection; transect, whence, anl, transection;—perh the sep SAIL.

1. Saw, ME sawe, comes from OE sagu or sage: cf OHG saga, var sega, G Säge, MD sege, sage, zage, D zaag, ON sög: further off, L secāre, to cut, sēcula, a sickle, secūris, an axe (cf OSI sekyra): IE r *sek-, to cut, with cognates in C and Sl.

2. From the motion of a saw in use, comes, by red up, the juvenile pastime of two persons sitting at either end of a plank and keeping it moving: a seesaw.

3. Akin to the Gmc words noted in para 1 is scythe, influenced by OF-F scier, to saw, in the passage from ME sithe, itself from OE sīthe, var sigthe: cf OHG seganse, sickle, scythe, MHG segense, sengse, G Sense, scythe, OS segasna, scythe, ON sigthr, sickle.

4. Akin to the Gmc words of paras 1 and 3 is sedge, ME segge, OE secg (cf OE secg, a sword), cf LG segge: ? because often cut by the ancient English.

5. Akin to all the Gmc words so far mentioned, and also esp to L sēcula, is sickle, ME sikel, OE sicel or sicol: cf OHG sīhila, MHG-G sichel.

L secāre, to cut

6. L secāre has presp secans, o/s secant-, whence E secant, adj (hence n); E secateur represents F sécateur, formed anl (-ateur) from L secāre.

7. L secāre has the irreg (supine section and) pp sectus, whence the rare E sect, a section, a cion.

8. On the L pp sectus, have been formed the foll L words relevant to E: sectīlis, cuttable, whence—perh via EF-F (obs)—sectile; sect iō, o/s sectiōn-, a cutting, a piece cut off, late MF-F section, adopted by E; L sector, a cutter, EF-F secteur and E sector.

9. L secāre has derivative segmen, a piece or portion cut off, usu in extn segmentum, s segment-, EF-F segment, adopted by E; derivative segmentātus yields segmentate.

Compounds of secāre
10. L *dissecāre*, to cut apart, has pp *dissectus*, whence ‘to dissect’; derivative LL *dissectiō*, o/s *dissector*- yields EF-F and E *dissection*.

11. L *insecāre*, to cut in or into, has pp *insectus*, whence both the E adj *insect* and the E n *insect* (L *insectum*, neu of the pp), its body being so sharply cut-into that it almost seems divided; derivative LL *insectiō*, o/s *insectiōn*- , accounts for E *insertion*, but E *insectile* is an anl formation; derivative ML *insectārium* (-ārium connoting ‘receptacle’), a place for the breeding of insects, is adopted by E.

12. L *intersecāre*, to cut between, has pp *intersectus*, whence ‘to intersect’; derivative *intersectiō*, o/s *intersectiōn*- , produces MF-F and E *intersection*.

13. L *resećāre*, to cut back, to cut off, has pp *resectus*, whence ‘to resect’; derivative *resectiō*, o/s *resectiōn*- , produces EF-F and E *resection*.

14. *Subsection* has nothing to do with L *subsecāre*, to cut under; it simply =sub-, subordinate+ E *section*. *Transect* and *transection*—trans, across +-sect, section.

**saw**

(3), pt of SEE.

**sawyer**

. See the 2nd SAW (heading).

**sax**

, a sword. See SAXON, para 2.—2. Short for *saxophone*, where also *saxhorn* and *saxtuba*.

**saxifrage**

. See FRACTION, para 9, and cf the elements *saxi-* and -*frage*.
Saxon

(n, hence adj), cf Anglo-Saxon; Saxony; sax, a sword.

1. Saxon, adopted from F, derives from LL Saxō, o/s Saxōn-, of Gmc origin: cf OE Seaxe, Seaxan, Saxons, app orig 'men of the (long) knife': OE seax, a knife or a dagger, syn OHG sahs, OFris sax, knife, sword, and Saxa, a Saxon, Sax-land (-lond). Saxony: perh—'knives being orig made of stone' (Webster)—akin to L saxum, a rock, a stone: cf also L secāre, to cut.

2. OE seax becomes E sax, a short sword, hence a builder’s chopper; and LL Saxō, o/s Saxōn-, has LL derivative Saxōnia (territorial -ia), whence Saxony.

3. Anglo-Saxon, n hence adj, derives from ML Anglo-Saxōnes, from earlier Angli Saxōnes, the English, taut combining LL Angli, the English, L the Angles, with Saxōnes, the Saxons of Saxony, later the English. Cf ENGLISH.

saxophone

: invented, app c1860, by the Belgian Adolphe Sax (1814–94), saxo- being the c/f and -phone the Gr phōnē, voice, tone. Earlier came his saxhorn (cf HORN); anl are saxtromba (cf trombone at TRUMPET) and saxtuba (cf TUBA).

say

, pt and pp said (OE saegde), presp and vn saying and agent sayer (as in soothsayer); saga; saw, a saying, a maxim;—cf the sep SEE, v.

1. ‘A say’ derives from ‘to say’, and ‘to say’ from ME sayen, seyen, earliest seggen, from OE secgan: cf OS seggian, LG seggen, MD secgen, seggen, D zeggen, ON segia, to say, and the OFris nn sega, a speaker, sege, a speech, all from a Gmc r *sagja-, whereas OHG sagēn (G sagen) comes from the var *sagai-: IE r, *sek- (varr *sak-, *sok-), to say, as in the OL imp insece, Tell, Relate (cf Gr ennepe, from ensepe); Lith sakytì, to say; OB sočiti, to notify; cf also, with h for s, the OW hepp, he says. (Walshe; Hofmann.)

2. Akin to ON segia is ON saga, a story, adopted by E: cf the intimately related OHG saga (G Sage, a tale), OFris sege, OE sagu, a speech, a recital, the last yielding, via ME sawe, the E saw.
scab

(n, hence v), whence scabby; scabies, scabious (adj and n), scabish; scabrid, scabrous; shab, shabby; shave (n, v), whence shaver and pa, vn shaving—cf shaveling.

1. Scab, ME scab, scabbe, derives from ON skabb, a scab, mange: cf Da and Sw skab, Nor skabb.

2. Very closely akin to ON skabb is the syn OE sceabb, varr sceb, scebb, scaeb, with sc- pron sh-, whence ME shabbe, a scab (now dial), hence a paltry fellow (obs si), whence the adj shabby, whence shabbiness: cf the senses of scabby.

3. OE scaeb, sceabb, sceb(b) and ON skabb are akin to L scabies, roughness of the skin, the mange, from scabere, to scratch (oneself), to shave: L r, scab-; IE r, *skebh-, varr *skabh-, *skobh-, to scratch, as in Go skaban, Lith skabiù, sköbtì, to scratch, Gr skaptein, to dig.—L scabiēs has adj scabiōsus, scabby, whence E scabious; the plant scabious derives from ML scabiōsa (herba), reputed to cure scabies; the plant scabious becomes, by (?) dial) corruption, scabish, the field scabious.

4. The L r scab- occurs also in L scaber, wrinkled, rough, mangy, o/s scabr-, as in L scabrātus, whence E scabrate (-ate, adj). Scaber has the LL extn scabrōsus, rough, wrinkled, whence EF-F scabreux, f scobreuse, whence E scabrous, and another LL extn scabridus, slightly scabrous, whence E scabrid.

5. Akin to L scabere, to scratch, to shave, is ‘to shave’, ME shaven, earlier schaven, OE scafan or sceafan (sc- pron sh-): cf OHG scaban, MHG-G schaben, to scrape, to shave, Go skaban, to scratch, to shear, MD-D schaven, ON skafa, to shave—cf also Lith skabus, sharp.—OE sceafan has derivative n sceafa, a carpenter’s plane, whence syn E shave; the other senses of the E n shave derive from ‘to shave’. From his tonsure, comes shaveling (dim suffix -ling), a priest; from the infrequency of his need to shave, a youth.

6. Prob cf SCAFFOLD.

scabbard

. See SHARE, para 10.

scabies

. scabious (adj and n). See SCAB, para 3.
scabrid

, scabrous. See SCAB, para 4.

scaffold

, n hence v, whence scaffolding: ME scaffold: ONF escafaï: MF escafote, a shell, dim of MF escafe, var scaphe, a shell; L scapha, a light boat, a skiff: Gr skaphē, a trough: prob IE r, *skebh-, var *skabh-, as for SCAB.

scalar

, ladder-shaped, L scalāris, adj of scāla, whence E scale, q.v. at ASCEND, para 1.

scalawag

, var callawag, scallywag, and scallaway: o.o.o.: ? from Scaloway, a former capital of the Shetlands, ref the Shetland ponies or perh the small Shetland cattle. (Webster.)

scald

(1) or skald. See SCOLD.
(2), to burn with water, hence n; hence also the pa, vn scalding. ‘To scald’ comes from ME scalden’. by aphesis from ONF escalder: OF eschalder (later eschauder, finally échauder): LL excaldâre, also—by aphesis—scaldâre, to bathe, or to cook, in hot water: L int ex−+ L caldâre, to warm, to heat, from caldus, warm: f.a.e., CALDRON.

scale

(1), a ladder, hence the v. See ASCEND, para 4.

scale

(2), a balance: ME scale, var scole, ON skâl, a bowl, hence, from things being weighed in one, a balance: cf OHG scala, MHG schâle, G Schâle, a drinking-vessel, OS skala, a cup, ON skâl, a drinking-vessel, whence the Scan toast Skol! Akin to:

scale

(3), a fish’s or a reptile’s, hence the v: ME scale, skale: OF-MF escale (late MF-F écule, husk), a husk, a cup: via ONF from Frankish skala, a husk, a fish’s scale, an egg-shell: cf the OGmc words cited in prec and the Go skalja, a tile: prob akin to ON skilia, to split. Cf SCALLOP and SHALE.

scalene

: L scalēnus, unequal-sided: Gr skalēnos; akin to Gr skelos, the thigh; IE r, *skel(*squel-), to bend.

scaling
scallaway

, See SCALAWAG.

scallion

; shallot, eschalot.

1. Scallion, a shallot, a leek, comes from ME scalyon: by aphesis from ONF escalogne, var of OF eschalogne or eschaloigne: VL *scalōnia: L ascalōnia; elliptical for a. caepa, onion of Ascalon, a Palestinian seaport: adj of A scalō, o/s Ascalōn-: Gr Askalōn: app of Sem origin, prob Canaanite; during the Crusades, it was known as Escalone.

2. OF eschalo(i)gne, by change of suffix, becomes MF eschalette, var eschalotte (F échalotte), whence both E eschalot and, by aphesis, E shallot.

scallop

, n hence v, whence scalloping; scalp, n hence v,

1. Scallop, a bivalvular mollusc, whence the dressmaking sense, derives, by aphesis, from MF escalope, a shell, an animal-matter scale; of Gmc origin—cf SCALE (3) and MD schelp(e), schilpe, scholpe, schuipe, D schelp, schulp.

2. Scalp (ME id) comes from ON skalpr, a sheath, akin to the MD words in para 1.

scalpel

. See SHELL, para 2.

scaly
scramble

(v, hence n); shamble, adj, n, v (whence shambling); scrabble (v, hence n) and scramble, v, hence n—hence also A si scam; scrap, n hence v (whence scraper and scrapping); scrape (v hence n), whence scraper and scraping.

1. Scamble (now mostly dial), to scramble, stumble along, sprawl, and, vt, to scatter, to collect, or to remove, bit by bit, to trample clumsily, is echoic.
2. Echoically (at least) akin is ‘to shamble’, to walk with unsteady or shuffling awkwardness; it derives from the adj shamble, walking thus, awkwardly unsteady, as in ‘He has shamble legs’, itself from the n shamble, a stool (obs), a bench, esp in a butcher’s shop, hence a slaughterhouse, whence shambles, a scene of slaughter: ME schamel, from OE sceamol or scamel (sc- pron sh-), stool, bench; L scamellum, dim of scamnum, stool, bench, form: nasal derivative from IE *skabh-, to support—cf Skt, he supports, props up, and skabhás, a support, a pillar.
3. ‘To scramble’ is a nasal var of ‘to scrabble’, to scrape or scratch with hands or feet, hence to scramble or clamber, and to scrawl or scribble. ‘To scrabble’ comes from MD-ED schrabben, freq of MD-ED schrabben, to scratch or scrape: echoic.
4. Scrap, a (left-over) fragment of food, a detached piece, coll ‘a fight with fists’ (cf scrape, a predicament), ME scrappe, comes from ON skrap, prob orig ‘something scraped off’ and certainly very closely akin to, if not derived from, ON skrapa, to scrape, whence, app, OE scrapian, ME scrapien, later scrapen, E ‘to scrape’: cf the syn MD schrappen (D schraperi), var of schrappen (cf above), MLG-G schrappen (MHG schraffen), with int G schrappen; cf also Lett skrabet (Walshe).

scamp

(1), a rogue. See CAMP, para 4.

scamp

(2), to perform hastily and imperfectly. See SCANT, para 2.
scamper

, to run fast or in haste. See CAMP, para 4.

scan

. See ASCEND, para 1.

scandal

, scandalize, scandalous. See ASCEND, para 2.

Scandinavia


scansion

, See ASCEND, para 1.

scant

, adj hence v; hence also the extn scanty (whence—after panties—the sl scanties); to
scamp, whence the pa, vn scamping; skimp, adj, hence n (whence skimpy) and v; scrimp, whence scrimpy; shrimp, n and v; shrink, whence shrinkage, shrinker, shrinking—pt shrank or shrank, pp shrunk or shrunken (also pa).

1. Scant, ME skant, derives from ON skamt or skammt, the neu of skam(m)r, short: cf OE and OHG scamm, short.

2. Akin to ON skam(m)r is ON skemma, OHG skemmen, to shorten, which, along with ON skamt and E scant, have app suggested E ‘to scamp’ or shorten one’s work on (something) by doing it hastily or carelessly.

3. ‘To scamp’ has the thinned derivative ‘to skim’, perh imm from the adj skim (? prompted by scant and pa scamped).

4. With both ‘to scamp’ and ‘to skim’, cf ‘to scrimp’, to provide (someone) with insufficient money, to provide insufficient money for (something): perh influenced by ‘to shrink’.

5. ‘To shrink’, ME shrinken, earlier schrinnen, comes from OE scrincan: cf MD schrinnen: prob related intimately to a shrimp, ME shrimpe, so named because it looks shrivelled, and perh deriving from MHG schrimpfen (G schrumpfen), to shrink—cf, without the IE prefix s-, the syn MD crimpen, crempen, D krimpen. Note that in Gmc words, scr- (skr-) is usu representational or picturesque, and often echoic.

scantle

: ONF escanteler (OF-MF eschanteler), to break into cantles: es- (L ex-, out of)+cantel (OF chantel). Cf CANTLE.

scantling

is for earlier scantillon, aphetically from ONF escantillon, MF eschantillon (F échantillon), a standard measure or weight, mdfn of MF eschandillon, dim of *escandille (cf OProv escandil), from VL *scandilia, from L scandere, to mount: cf ASCEND. (B & W.)

scanty

. See SCANT (heading).
scape

(1), to—or an—escape. See ESCAPE, para 3.

scape

(2), a scenic view or painting, derives from landscape, earlier landskip, from ED landschip (D landschap), MD lantschip, -schep, -schap: cf OE landscepe, a region, and the E suffix -ship.

scape

(3), in Bot and Zoo. See SHAFT, para 2.

scapegoat

, orig a goat bearing the sins of the people and allowed to ‘escape’ into the wilderness: cf SCAPE (1).

scapegrace

is one who has ‘escaped’ from religious grace.

scaph
- and scapo- words. See those elements.

**scapula**

, whence the adj **scapular; scapular**, **n. scapulary.** *Scapula*, the shoulder-blade, is adopted from LL *scapula*, a b/f from L *scapulae*, the shoulders: o.o.o.: perh cf Gr *skaptein* (s *skapt-*, r *skap-*), to hollow out. The LL derivative *scapulâre*, a monk’s working garment, becomes EF-F *scapulaire* (cf the C13 *capulaire*, C14 *chapulaire*), whence E *scapular*; the ML extn *scapulârium* accounts for the E var *scapulary*.

**scar**

(1), an isolated, esp if protruding, rock, hence a clinker; **skerry.** *Scar*, ME *skar*, earlier *skerre*, derives from ON *sker*, a rocky isle, whence—? orig a dim—the E *skerry*: f.a.e., the v SHEAR.

**scar**

(2), a wound- or a burning-mark left in the skin, whence the v, whence the pa **scarred** and the vn **scarring; eschar,** (Med) a dry scab.

1. *Eschar* derives from MF-EF *eschare* (var -arre: F *escarre*): L *eschara*: Gr *eskhara*: o.o.o.—perh (Hofmann) cf OSl *iskra*, a spark. The derivative Gr adj *eskharôtikos*, LL *escharôticus*, yields E *escharotic*.

2. *Scar* derives either, by aphesis, from ONF *escare* (MF *eschare*), or from LL *scara*, aphetic for L *eschara*. Sem, *scar* owes something to the obs E *scar*, a crack, from the now only dial *scarth*, a cleft, from ON *skerth* (f.a.e. SHARD).

**scar**

(3), a chink. See prec, final sentence.
scarab

, scarabaeus. See CARBINE.

scarce

(whence ‘to scareen’), scarcity. The n derives from ME scarsete, from ONF escarseté, itself from ONF escars, whence ME scars, E scarce: and ONF escars, OF-MF eschars, avaricious, derives from VL *excarpsus, from L excerptus, pp of excerptere, to pluck out, to gather (cf E excerpt): ex, out (of)+carpere, to pluck fruit, hence to gather: f.a.e., HARROW.

scare

(v, hence n), whence the pa scared and the dial and coll scary; scarecrow, orig something to scare a generic crow.

‘To scare,’ ME skerren, derives from ON skirra, itself from ON skjarr, shy, timorous: o.o.o.

scarf

(1), pl scarves, comes—with f for p—from ONF escarpe, a pilgrim’s wallet, usu worn round the neck, OF-MF escharpe (F écharpe), escherpe, such a wallet (OF), hence, in MF, a broad band worn around the body: Frankish *skerpa: L scirpus, a reed (cf scirpea, a reed basket): o.o.o.

2. By metathesis, L scirpus becomes LL (*scrippus and) scrippum, whence ME scrippe, E srip (archaic), a pilgrim’s wallet.
scarf

(2), to join (pieces of timber or metal), comes from the n scarf, a joint (in building): ON skarfr: cf OE scearfian, to scrape, and sceorfan, to gnaw, to bite, and perh (Walshe) Gr skorpios, a scorpion.

2. Akin to those OE vv is OE sceorf, with var scurf prevailing into E: cf also OHG scorf, MHG-F schorf, a scab, scurf, and ON skurfur (pl). Scurf has adj scurfy, eased to scurvy, whence the disease.

scarification

, scarify. See SCRIBE, para 5.

scarlatina

. See para 2 of:

scarlet

(n, hence adj), scarlatina (whence scarlatinous).

1. Scarlet, ME scarlet, earlier scarlat, orig a fabric, hence its usu colour, is aphetic for OF-MF escarlate (F écarlate): ML scarlātum: Per säqirlāt: Ar sigillāt, a fabric decorated with seals (as for letters): via LGr from L sigillātus, decorated with sigilla (LGr sigillia) or seals: f.a.e., SIGN.

2. From ML scarlātum, Med has coined scarlatina (cf the F scarlatine).

scarp
the parapet side of a trench, a steep descent, whence ‘to scarp’, is aphetic for escarp, from EF escarpe, from It scarpa, from Go *skrapa, deduced from MHG schrof, a cliff. The EF escarpe originates both EF escarper, whence F escarpement, whence E escarpment, and EF-F contrescarpe, whence E counterscarp.

scat

, See SCATTER.

scathe

, n, ‘whence scatheless, and v, whence scathing (orig a presp) and unscathed.

Scathe, injury, ME scathe, comes from ON skathi: cf OFris skat tha, OS skat ho, OHG scado, MHG schade, G Schaden; cf also Gr askēthēs, not (a-) harmed (-skēthēs, from *skēthos, injury); there are several C cognates. ‘To scathe’, ME scathen, comes from ON skatha: cf OFris skathia, OE sceathan, sceathan, OHG scadōn, MHG-G schaden, Go skathjan, MD-D schaden. The IE r is prob *skedh-, var *skadh-, to injure. Perh cf SCATTER.

scatology

, whence scatological. See the element scato-.

scatter

(v, hence n), whence the pa scattered, the vn scattering; hence also the A si Scat! (Run away!) and the orig humorous scatation and the adj scartery (whence—prob assisted by scatterbrained—the si scatty, crazy); shatter (v, hence n), whence the pa, vn shattering and the adj shartery; skedaddle (v, hence n); perh cf the sep SKID.

1. Scatter and shatter are doublets: the origin of the former is ME scateren; of the latter, its var schateren: either deriving from or, at the least, akin to MLG schateren: ult
echoic, as in the cognate Gr *skedannunai*, to split up or strew about: cf also Skt *skadhatē*, he splits; IE r, prob *skhed-, to split up. (Hofmann.)

2. App from Gr *skedannunai*, to split up, comes the coll E *skedaddle*, to run hurriedly away, esp in fear: ? some scholarly wit’s blend of Gr *skedannunai*+either ‘paddle away’ or ‘saddle up (and depart)’.

**scavenge**

, scavenger; scavage. ‘To scavenge’ is a b/f from scavenger, itself deriving—with intrusive n, as in E passenger from F passager—from ME scavager, an official concerned with scavage, a toll medievally exacted from foreign merchants for the display, or the offer, of goods for sale: AF scawage, by aphesis from ONF escauvage, from escauwer, to examine (goods): of Gmc origin: f.a.e., SHOW.

**scena**

, See para 2 of SCENE.

**scenario**

, See para 2 of:

**scene**

, scenery—scenario, scena—scenic; proscenium.—squirrel.—shine (v, hence n), presp hence pa shining, pt and pp shone; shimmer (v, hence n), with pa, vn shimmering.—scintilla, scintillant, scintillate, scintillation.—stencil and tinsel.—sheer, bright, hence unclouded, hence pure.

Indo-European
1. Scene derives from MF-F scène, OE sceāna, var scaena: (perh via Etruscan from) Gr skēnē (Doric skānā), a covered place (e.g. a tent), hence a stage, hence a scene thereon, hence a scene in general: IE r, *skā-, var *skāi-, as in Skt chāyā, brilliance, lustre, (but also, by that ‘perversity’ which characterizes language) shade, a shadow—cf the cognate Gr skiā, shade, a shadow, and, sem, contrast Go skeir, clear, bright.

**Greek-Latin**

2. Gr skēnē has adj skēnikos, whence L scēnicus, MF-F scénique, E scenic. L scēna develops its own adj, LL scēnārius, of the stage, whence It scenario, adopted by E (cf the F scénario); It scenario becomes thoroughly anglicized in the form scenery, orig with theatrical denotations and connotations. The Mus scena is adopted from It (from L).

3. Gr skēnē has the derivative prefix-cpd proskēnion, lit a stage at the front (pro-), hence the part in front of the curtain, whence L proscēnium, adopted by E.

4. Gr skiā, shadow, has full cpd skiouros, lit the ‘shadow-tail’; Gr oura, tail, is akin to E arse.

5. Prob akin to Gr skiā and skēnē is L scintilla, lit ‘a little shiner’ (-ilia, dim suffix; -t-, perh euphonic), a spark, adopted by SciE. L scintilla has the derivative v scintillāre, to sparkle, with presp scintillans, o/s scintillans-, whence E scintillant, sparkling, and with pp scintillātus, whence ‘to scintillate’; derivative L scintillātiō, o/s scintillātōn-, becomes EF-F and, prob independently, E scintillation, whence, anl, scintillator. The LL adj scintillōsus yields the rare E scintillose and scintillous.

6. L scintilla becomes, by metathesis, the VL *stincilla, whence MF estencelle, whence E ‘to stencil’, whence the n stencil.

7. MF estencelle has the L-influenced var estincelle, whence the EF-F étincelle, whence E tinsel, with derivative adj and v.

**Germanic**

8. Akin to Gr skēnē and L scēna, varr scaena and scaïna, is OE scīnan, ME schinen, later shinen, E ‘to shine’: cf OFris skīna (with n skīn), MD schinen, D schijnen, OS scīnan, OHG scīnan, MHG schīnen, G scheinen (n Schein), Go skeinan, ON skīna. ‘To shine,’ whence the n shine, has presp, vn shining and agent shiner.

9. The OE scīnan, to shine, has the OE freq scimran (? a ‘thinning’ of *scīnriari), to shine fitfully, hence faintly, ME schimeren, E ‘to shimmer’: cf OE sclma, a shining, brightness, Go skeïma, torch, lantern, MD-D and LG schemeren, G schimmern, Sw skimra, to shimmer.

10. Prob not deriving from, but app influenced by the cognate OE scir, ME shire, clear, bright (cf Go skeirs, OS skīri, MHG schīr, G schier, ON skīrr), is E sheer, bright, hence pure, hence sole, hence also transparent, perpendicular, ME schere, prob from ON skaerr.
scenery

, scenic. See prec, para 2.

scent

. See SENSE, para 13.

scepter (AE)

, sceptre. See SHAFT, para 3.

schedular

, schedule. See the 2nd SHED, para 5.

schema

, schematic, schematism (whence, anl, schematise), schematize, scheme (n, hence v, whence schemer and scheming); sketch, n (whence sketchy), hence v (whence sketcher and sketching)—cf esquisse and schizzo and G Sieg. victory, as in Siegfried, Sigismund; sep SCHOOL (of instruction)—Sep HECTIC, HECTOR—Sep EPOCH.

1. Scheme derives from LL schēma—adopted by learnèd E: Gr skhēma, a form, an outline, from Gr ekhein, to have, to hold, future skhēsō (var of hexō): PGr *hekhein: IE r, *segh-, as in Skt sáhatē, he masters or overpowers, and as in Go sigis, victory.

2. Gr skhēma has o/s schēmat-, whence both the rare adj skhēmatikos, which prob suggested E schematic, and the v skhēmatizein, to form, LL schēmatizāre, E ‘to
schematize’ (cf F schématiser); skhēmatizein itself has derivative skhēmatismos, ML schematismos, E schematism (F schématisme).

3. Akin to Gr skhēma is Gr skhedios, extempore, approximate, with derivative n skhedion: whence LL schedius, extempore, with n schedium: It schizzo, a sketch, whence both EF esquiche, later esquisse, and D schets, leading to E sketch; with derivative ‘to sketch’, cf It schizzare (from schizzo), EF esquicher, F esquisser, D schetsen. Both It schizzo and F esquisse have been adopted by E, the former among the Italianates, the latter among the Gallomanes.

4. Deriving from IE *segh- are such forms as OIr segaim, I attain, and Go sigis, victory, and syn OHG sigu (cf OE sige), MHG sige, G Sieg: G Siegfried combines victory with peace (OHG fridu, MHG fride, G Friede), and G Sigismund calls upon OHG munt, protection.

schism

, schismatic. See the 2nd SHED, para 6.

schist

, schistose. See the 2nd SHED, para 7.

schizoid

; schizont. See the 2nd SHED, para 8.

schizophrenia

, -phrenic. Cf the 2nd SHED, para 8.
schnapper

, See SNAP (heading).

schnitzel

, adopted from G, is lit ‘a slice’: from schnitzen, int of schneiden, to cut, MHG snīden, OHG smdan, akin to Go sneithan and ON snītha: o.o.o.

schola

, See the 2nd SCHOOL, para 2.

scholar

, whence scholarly and scholarship. See the 2nd SCHOOL, para 3.

scholastic

, scholasticate, scholasticism. See the 2nd SCHOOL, para 4.

scholiast

, scholium. See the 2nd SCHOOL, para 5.
school

(1), of fish. See SKILL, para 2.

school

(2), of instruction, hence adj and v (whence schooling), with numerous and obvious cpds, e.g. -boy, -girl, -house, -man, -master, -mistress, -teacher; schola, scholar (whence scholarly and scholarship); scholastic (whence scholasticism), schoiasticate; scholiast (whence scholiastic) and scholium; cf the sep SCHEMA.

1. School derives from ME scale, itself partly from OE scōl (from LL scola) and partly from OF-MF escole (EF-F école); the OF word derives from L schola, a school: Gr skholē, orig a halt, hence a rest, leisure, hence employment for leisure, esp such employment for children, hence training or instruction, hence schooling, hence a school: from Gr ekhein, to have, to hold, pt eskhon and presperf eskhēka: f.a.e., SCHEMA, para 1. With E school and OE seōl, cf OHG scuola, MHG schuole, G Schule, and ON skdli.

2. L schola survives in academic E and in such a cpd as the Mus schola cantorum, a school for singers (cf the Schola Cantorum in the Rue St Jacques, Paris).

3. L schola (LL scola) has the LL adj scholāris (scolaris), belonging to school, whence the ML n ‘schoolchild’, whence OF escoler, MF escolier (F écolier), whence ME scler, E reshaped scholar: cf OHG scuolari, G Schüler.

4. Gr skolē, a lecture, a school, has derivative v skholazein, to keep a school, to give lectures, with derivative adj skholastikos, whence L scholasticus (cf LL ‘a learnèd man’), whence both MF-F scolastique and E scholastic. F scolastique has derivative scolasticat, anglicized as schoiasticate, a Catholic seminary.

5. Gr skolē has derivative skholion, an annotation (usu marginal), whence ML scholium, adopted—mostly in pl scholia—by the world of scholar. ship. From Gr skholion comes the LGr skholiastēs, whence ML scholiasta, whence both EF scholiaste (F scoliaste) and E scholiast.

schooner

is of D spelling (cf G Schoner) but E (Northern) dial and Sc origin: scoon, to skin along the water, a var of scun, to fly through the air, to skim swiftly along: app from ON
skunda, to speed. (EDD.)

schottische

, See SCOT, para 4.

sciatic

(nerve), sciatica; ischiadic, ischial, ischiatic, ischium.

1. Sciatic derives from MF-F sciatique, LL sciatricus, aphetic for L ischiadicus, Gr iskhiadikos, adj of iskhion, the hip-joint, whence L ischium, adopted by SciE; from LL sciatricus, Med has coined sciatica. With Gr iskhion cf Skt sdkthi, hip.

2. L ischiadicus yields E ischiadic, with var ischiatic deriving from the inferior LL spelling ischiaticus; L ischium yields ischiai

scibile

, See para 2 of:

science

, scient, sciential, scientific, scientism, scientist—sciolism, sciolist (whence sciolistic), sciolous—scions—scibile.—Compounds: adscititious; conscience, conscient (whence unconsciet), conscientious, conscionable (whence neg unconscionable), conscious (whence conscious and subconscious and the negg unconscious, -ness); inscience, inscient; nescience, nescient—cf nice (whence niceness), nicety; omniscience, omniscient; plebiscite, q.v. at PEOPLE, para 8; prescience, prescient.—Perh akin to the 2nd SHED (where, e.g. SCISSION).
1. All these terms spring from L scīre, to know; prob orig to cut through, hence to decide: perh cf Skt chyāti, he cuts, and Ir scían, a knife (E & M). L scindere could be a nasalized cognate, scin answering to sci-: cf the 2nd SHED.

2. Scire has derivative LL adj scibilis, knowable, whence the Phil scibile, something knowable, prop the neu of the adj, and the L adj scius, knowing, whence the rare E scious; the L dim sciolus, knowing but little, yields the now rare sciolous, whence, anl, sciolism and sciolist.

3. Scire has presp scions, o/s scient-, whence the rare E scient, adj hence n. On L scient- arises L scientia, knowledge, whence OF-F science, adopted by E; the derivative LL adj *scientiālis (deduced from the LL adv scientīāliter), occurring in ML, becomes sciential. The ML cpd adj scientificus, knowledge-making, becomes MF-F scientifique and E scientific. On L scientia are formed scientism and scientize and esp scientist, which, unrecorded before 1840 (OED), prob owes something to It scienziato (Boccaccio; archaic), a learnèd man.

4. Compound

4. For convenience, the cpds are best treated in alphabetical order. The 1st represents the sole survival of an E word deriving from L sciscere, to seek to know, the inch of scire. Sciscere has the cpd adsiscere, to adjoin by decree, pp adsciotis, whence—after adventitious—the E adscititious, supplemental, additional.

5. L conscius (con-, together), sharing knowledge, yields conscious. On conscius arises consicire, to know at the same time, i.e. to be conscious of, with presp consciens, o/s conscient-, whence the E conscient; derivative L conscientia becomes OF-F conscience, adopted by E, whence the irreg consciential: derivative ML conscientiōsus becomes EF-F conscientieux, f -ieuse, whence E conscientious.

6. Scientia has neg inscientia, whence the rare E inscience, ignorance; sciens has neg insciens, o/s inscient-, E inscient.

7. Scire has neg nescīre, not (ne-) to know, with presp nesciens, o/s nescent-, whence E nescent; derivative LL nescentia yields nescience. From nescire comes the L adj nescius, ignorant, whence OF-EF nice, ignorant, innocent, whence ME nice, foolish, whence shy, hence discriminating (‘a nice taste in literature’), hence agreeable, pleasant; derivative OF-MF nicetē, ignorance, folly, gives us the syn nicety, with new senses running parallel to those of the adj, esp ‘delicacy of feeling or of taste’.

8. Anl with LL omnipotentia, omnipotence, ML forms omniscientia, whence omniscience, whence, anl, omniscient—cf the Theol ML omniscius.

9. Scire has the cpd praescīre, to know prae- or in advance, presp praesciens, o/s praescient-, whence E prescient; derivative LL praescientia, foreknowledge, becomes OF-MF prescience (MF-F pré-), adopted by E.

scind
scintilla

, scinrillant, scintillate, scintillation. See SCENE, para 5.

sciolism

, sciolist, sciolous. See SCIENCE, para 2.

scion

, also (esp in AE) spelt cion, ME syon, sioun, derives from OF-MF cion (F scion): Frankish *kith (cf OHG kīdi) a (plant’s) shoot+ the dim suffix -on’, the OGmc r of *kith, kidi, is *ki-, to burst forth—cf the Go pp us-kijans, (of seeds) having come forth, OE cīnan, to burst, OHG chīmo, MHG kīme, G Keim, a seed, a germ. (Walshe, at Keim.)

scissile

, scission. See the 2nd SHED, para 3.

scissors

: ME sisours: MF cisoires, large scissors (cf ciseaux, scissors): LL cisōria, pl of cisōrium, a cutting instrument: perh via VL from L caesus, pp of caedere, to cut (cf caesura). The sc- is f/e: a confusion caused by ML scissor, a tailor, from L scindere.
scissure

, See the 2nd SHED, para 3.

scleriasis

, a morbid induration; **sclerosis**, a hardening of tissues or arteries: SciL (Med) from Gr sklēriāsis and sklērōsis: Gr sklēros, hard+ suffixes -iasis and -osis. The corresp adjj are **scleriatric** and **sclerotic**, formed on Gr patterns.

scoff

, n, hence v, whence **scoffer** and **scoffing**. See SHOVE, para 4.

scold

, n, hence v, whence **scolding**; **scald** or **skald**. **Scold**, a person given to ribaldry, hence to abuse or fault-finding, derives from ME scold or socolde, earlier scald, prob from ON skāld, a poet—whence E scald (sk-)—esp as a satirist; cf ON skāldskapr, poetry, esp if satirical or libellous. With ON skāld, cf OIr scēl, Ga sgeul, narration, narrative.

sconce

(1), a candlestick. See RECONDITE.
sconce

(2), a detached defensive work, a redoubt: late MHG-G *schanze* (rather than D *schans*); ?
for *schranze*, var of MHG-G *schranke*, a barrier, akin to OHG *srenchēn*, to lay
crosswise. (Walshe.)

2. *Scone* acquires the cpd *ensconde*, to shelter (esp oneself) as if in redoubt.

scone

. See SHEEN, para 2.

scoop

. See SHOVE, para 5.

scoot

. See SHOOT.

scope

, a target, hence an intention, a theme, hence range, opportunity, space in which to move;
for *-scope, -scopic, -scopy*, etc., see the element *-scope*.

*Scope* derives, via It *scopo*, from L *scopus*, earlier *scopos*, trln of Gr *skopos*, a watcher,
also a visual aim, from *skopein*, to view, intimately related to the syn *skepteslhai*: Gr r,
*skep-*, app a metathesis of *spek-*, and therefore id with L *spectre*, to look, to see: cf
SPECTACLE.
scorbutic

, of or like scurvy: late EF-F *scorbutique*, adj of EF-F *scorbut*: ML *scorbutus*: app from Ru *skrobota*, via a Gmc language.

scorch

(v, hence n), whence *scorcher* and pa, vn

scorching

: sense and form, app from ME *scorken*, from ON *skorpna*, to dry up, with form influenced by OF-MF *escorcher*, MF *escorcher* (F *écorcher*), from LL *excorticāre*, to scrape, or strip, the bark off, from L *cortex*, bark. With ON *skorpna*, cf ON *skorpinn*, shrivelled, and perh ON *skarpr* (therefore E SHARP).

score

. See SHARE, para 5.

scoria

, refuse, dross, is adopted from L: Gr *skōria*, an -ia derivative of *skōr*, dung: cf the syn Skt *avaskara* and Hit *sakkar* (gen *saknas*), var *zakkar*.—Hence ‘to scorify’, whence, anl, *scorification*. 
scorn

(n and v), whence scornful. Scorn, n, derives from ME scorn, earlier scarn, aphetic from OF-MF escarn; ‘to scorn’, from ME scornen, earlier seamen, from OF-MF escarnir, var of escharnir, to mock, to scorn, to humiliate: both of Gmc origin—cf OHG skern (scërn), MHG schërn, mockery, scorn, OHG skernöön (scërnöön), to mock, scorn. The ME change from -a- to -o- perh arises from OF-EF escorner (F écorner), to deprive of horns, hence to despoil, hence to mock, to humiliate, from VL *excornäre, from L cornu, a horn; the OHG words perh bear the basic sense—‘to cut’.

Scorpio

(Astr and zodiacal), scorpion; scorpene and sculpin. L scorpiō has gen scorpiōnis, o/s scorpiōn-, whence, prob via OF-F, the E scorpion: and L scorpiō derives from Gr skorpiōn (gen skorpiōnos), var of skorpios, a scorpion, also a prickly sea-fish, whence the syn Gr skorpaina, L scorpæna, F scorpène (obs), E scorpene. The Gr skorpios, skorpiōn has s skorp-, extn of IE *skorvar of *sker-, to cut.

2. App deriving from or at the least cognate with F scorpène is that very spiny fish the sculpin.

scot

and scot-free. See SHOOT, para 2. (For si scot, ill-temper, see para 5 of the next.)

Scot

; Scotch (adj, hence n), Scots (adj), Scottish—cf schottische; Scotia (Nova Scotia) and Scotland; Scott; Scotticism; Scotty; sl scot and scotty.

1. A Scot or (obs) a Scott (extant as surname) derives from OE Scott, pl Scottas, the Irish, from LL Scotti, the Irish, itself from OIr Scuít, the Irish, nom sing Scot: ?‘the
Wanderers’—cf Ga *sguit, a wanderer.

2. The OE adj is *Scyttisc, whence—? influenced by ML *Scoticus—ME Scottish, E Scottish; the EE var Scottis becomes, by contr, the E adj Scots; ME Scottisc yields also Scotch, whence Scotchman.

3. Scotland is the ‘land of the Scots’, and Scotia a ML territorial (-ia) derivative of LL Scoti; Nova Scotia, ‘the New Scotland’, is still noted for its Scots; ML Scot(t)icus, adj of Scot(t)i, accounts for Scotticism, anl with Anglicism.

4. E Scottish becomes G schottisch, whence the lively round dance known as the schottische’, cf that older, statelier dance the F have named the écossaise, elliptical for danse écossaise, Scottish dance, the F adj écossais deriving from l’Écosse, Scotland.

5. With sl scot, a fit of bad temper, and its adj scotty, cf the syn Ir n irish. (The dog Scotty is coll for ‘Scottish terrier’.) With Scotch for ‘Scotch whisky’, cf Irish for ‘Irish whiskey’.

**scotch**

, to cut superficially, but also to wound, hence n, derives from AF escocher, to notch, from OF-F coche, a notch, from VL *cocca (cf It cocca, a notch), from L coccum, excrescence on a plant. (B & W.)

**Scotch**

. See SCOT, para 2—cf para 5.

**scoter**

. See SHOOT, para 13.

**Scotia**

, Scotland. See SCOT, para 3.
Scots

, adj. See SCOT, para 2.

Scott

, Scotticism, Scottish. See SCOT, paras 1 and 3.

scotty

and Scotty. See SCOT, para 5.

scoundrel, whence scoundrelly, is o.o.o.: ? anl with wastrel and by aprexis from AF escoundre, OF-MF escondre, esp in the reflexive ‘to hide oneself away’, from L ex, out of condere, to place, as EW has suggested; note, however, that escondre is also a var of OF-EF escondire, to excuse oneself, from VL *excondicere (dicere, to say).

scour

(1), to rub hard, to purge, whence scourings. See CURE, para 3.

scour

(2), to run hard, to decamp. See COURSE, para 11.
scourge

, n and v. The n derives from ME *scourge* (var *scurge*), earlier *scorge*, from OF-MF *escorge*, whence MF *escorgier*, whence ME *scorgen*, later *scourgen*, whence ‘to scourge’: and OF-MF *escorge* derives from L *corrigia*, a strap, a whip, orig a shoe-lace, akin to OIr *cuimrech*, fetters, and *conriug*, I tie together (E & M); cf also Ga *cuibrech* or *cuidhreach*, Cor *carhar* or *carghar* (pl *cargharow*), a fetter: is there a C r *com-*, *con-*, *cum-*, *cuim-*, akin to L *cum*, along with, hence, in vv together?

scout

(1), a spy, hence v. ‘To scout,’ ME *scouten*, derives from ME *scoute*, whence ‘a scout’: and ME *scoute* is aphetic for OF-MF *escoute*, a spy, from *escouter*, earlier *escolter*, for *ascolter*: VL *ascultāre*, for L *auscultāre*, to listen to, to hear, attentively: c.f *auscultate*, q.v. at EAR (L *auris*),

scout

(2), to reject contemptuously. See SHOOT, para 14.

scow

: D *schouw*: MD *schou*, *schouwe*: o.o.o.: perh akin to MD *schoewe* (D *schoe*), a shoe: from shape-resemblance of a scow to a clog.

scowl
(v, hence n), whence scowling, pa, vn, ME scoulen: app of Scan origin—cf Da skule.
2. Cf also skulk (whence pa skulking), akin to Da skulke.

**scrabble**

, See SCAMBLE, para 3.

**scrag**

, n (whence scraggy), a lean, tough person or quadruped, hence a scrawny person and the nape of (a sheep’s) neck, whence ‘to scrag’: of Scan origin, as are so many scr- words: cf Sw dial scrag, something haggard or torn, skraka, a tall, very thin man or dry tree, and the cognate Nor skragg (? also skrogg).

**scram**

is short for scramble, q.v. at sc AMBLE, para 3.

**scran**

, broken victuals, hence food (dial and si) o.o.o.: ? a b/f from scrannel.

**scrannel**

; scranney. See SCRAWNY.
scrap

. See sc AMBLE, para 4.

scrape

. See sc AMBLE, para 4.

scratch

, v (whence *scratcher* and *scratching*), hence n (whence *scratchy*);—*grate*, to scrape harshly, to rub vigorously, whence pa *grating*—cf *grater*; regrate, regrater.—Cf the sep SCRIBE.

1. ‘To scratch’ blends ME *scratien*, to scratch, with syn ME *cracchen* (MD *cratsen*): cf MHG *schratzen* (? int *s*) and OHG *krassōn*, MHG-G *kratzen*, to scratch, and ON *krota*, to engrave, and, says Walshe, the nasalized Lith *grándau*, I scrape.

2. Akin to OHG *krassōn* is OF-MF *grater* (MF-F *gratter*), to scratch, to scrape: whence ‘to grate’, whence a *grater* (cf EF-F *grattoir*),

3. OF-MF *grater* has cpd OF-MF *regrater* (later *regratter*), to scrape again, hence ‘to regrate’, both in masons’ work and in commerce; the derivative OF-MF agent *regratier* (F *regrattier*) becomes E *regrater*, a middleman.

scrawl

, v hence n, o.o.o., is perh a (dial) var of ‘to scroll’, q.v. at SHRED: from ornate handwriting’s tendency to become illegible.

scrawny
and its var scranny derive, as does the orig dim (-el) scrannel, thin, lean and weak, from Scan: cf Nor dial skran, thin, desiccated, and Sw dial skran, weak; perh cf also the Scan words for lumber and trash.

scream

, See SCREECH, para 1.

screak

is a b/f from the pl screes, itself from ON skrītha, a landslide, from skrītha, to slip, to slide, akin to OE scrīthan, OS scrīdan, OHG scrīdan or scrītan: prob echoic.

screech

and screak and shriek; scream: all vv, with derivative id nn, and with agents in -er, paa and vnn in -ing: and all echoic. ‘To screech’, EE scritch, comes from ME skricken, and ‘to screak’ is a var, prob influenced by ON skraekja, to screech, to shriek, whence prob the ME schriken, E ‘to shriek’: cf the bird shrike, OE scrīc, a thrush, akin to Ice skrīkja, Sw skrika, thrush, lit the shrieker.

2. Prob akin to ON skraekja are ON scraema, to terrify (orig by screeching), and skraemast, to flee (orig from the rushing sound of flight), whence app ME scremen, E ‘to scream’.

3. The Scan r is perh echoic *skrī (skree-) with extnn in -ch, -k, and -m; the IE base is perh *krī(kree-) as in F crier (cf E CRY), with the int prefix s- added in Scan, where initial s so often occurs.
screed

. See SHRED, para 3.

screen

, n hence v, whence screenage, screener, screening: ME screen, aphetic for: MF escreen, var escran (F écran), by metathesis from: MD scherm, scheerm: cf OHG scirm, MHG schirm, protection (cf G Schirm, umbrella), and MHG schirmen, var schermen, to fence: ? akin, as Walshe suggests, to Skt čarma, the skin. From the appearance of a protective screen derives the goldminers’ screen or sieve, whence ‘to screen’ or scrutinize thoroughly before admission; the older sense ‘to protect’ derives from the very nature of the protective screen itself.

screeve

. See SCRIBE, para 4.

screw

(n, hence v), whence screwy; scrobe. Screw, earlier scru, derives by aphesis from MF-EF escroue (EF-F écrou): VL *scrova: L scrofa, a sow, influenced by L scrobis, *scroba, ditch, hence vulva. With scrobis, cf Ru skrebit, I scratch: therefore cf SCRIBE.

2. From L scrobis comes the Zoo scrobe, a groove.

3. L scrofa, a (breeding) sow, is by LL used in the pl scrofae for glandular swellings (esp in the neck), *perh by a fanciful comparison of the glandular swellings to little pigs’ (Webster): whence the syn dim pl scrofulae, whence ML scrofula, the old ‘King’s evil’, adopted by E, with adj scrofulous, prob after EF-F scrofuleux, f scrofuleuse.
scribble

, scribbler. See para 6 of:

scribe

, v, hence n (whence scribal); script, adj (surviving in cpds) and n (whence scrip, a certificate)—scription, whence, anl, scriptive—scriptor, scriptorium (and escritoire), scriptory (adj, whence, anl, scriptorial)—scripture (whence scriptural, whence scripturalisin, scripturalist), scripturient; scribble, v (whence scribbler), hence n; screeve, v (whence screever), hence n, and scrieve; scrivener; serif—scarify, scarification (whence, anl, scarificator);—shrift, shrieve, Shrovetide.—Cpds from L scribere and its pp scriptus: adscript, adscription, ascriptitious, adscriptive—cf ascribe, ascript, ascription, ascriptitious; circumscribe, circumscription (whence, anl, circumscriptive); conscribe, conscript (adj, hence n and v), conscription (whence, direct, conscriptional and, anl, conscriptive); describe, description, descriptive—cf describe, inscribe, inscript, inscription (whence, anl, inscriptive); interscribe, interscription; perscribe; postscript, postscriptum; prescribe, prescript, prescriptive, prescription, prescriptive, prescriptorial; proscribe, prescript, proscription (whence, anl, prescriptive); rescribe, rescript, rescription (whence, anl, rescriptive); subscribe (whence subscriber), subscript, subscription, subscriptive—cf subscribe; superscribe, superscript (adj- and n), superscription; transcribe, transcript, transcription (whence, anl, transcriptive).

Indo-European

1. The basic idea is ‘to scratch’, hence ‘to scratch characters upon bark or wax’, hence ‘to write’: sem cf WRITE. For the lit Gmc-Sl ‘scratch’ group, see SCRATCH. The ‘scratch-write’ terms occur in Gr, L, Gmc: Gr skariphasthai, to scratch, skariphos, a stylus: L scribere, to trace characters, to write; ON hrīfa, to scratch, OFris skrīva, to write, to prescribe a penalty (cf OE scrifan, to prescribe a penalty or a penance, to shrive), OHG scriban, MHG schrīben, G schreiben, MD schriven, D schrijven, to write.

I. Simples: i, Germanic

2. OE scrifan, to prescribe a penance on, becomes ME sciven, schriven, finally shriven,
whence ‘to shrive’, pt shrove, pp shriven. The shrove form leads, irreg, to late ME shroftide, schroftide, E Shrovetide, the tide or time of confession before Lent; akin to serîf-, r of serîfan, is OE serîft, whence ME schrift and, retained by E, shrift, a shiving, a confession.

3. Serif, a printing term for a cross-stroke at head or foot of a letter, prob derives from D schreef, a written stroke, akin to schrijven, to write.

4. Three other words that perh come from D are screeve, scrivener, scrive. The 1st, cant then si, for ‘to write or draw (on the pavement)’, prob comes from It scrivere (L scribere), to write, but could come from D schrijven; the 2nd, from earlier scrivein, is usu said to derive from OF-MF escrivain (F écrivain) from VL *scrība, a scribe, but could derive from MD schriveau, a scrivener (cf MD schriver, D schrijver, a writer); the 3rd (scrive, to write), usu said to derive from OF-MF escrivre (MF escrire, F écrire), to write, could derive from MD schrinden, to write.

Simples: ii, Greek

5. Gr skariphasthai, to scratch, becomes L scarīfāre, later (influenced by L sacrificāre) scarificāre, to scratch or cut the skin of, whence MF-F scarifier, whence ‘to scarify’; derivative ML scarificātiō, acc scarificātiōnem, yields MF-F scarification, adopted by E.

Simples: iii, Latin

6. L scribere yields ‘to scribe’; its derivative scriba, a penman, a clerk, secretary, yields MF-F scribe, adopted by E. Scribere acquires, in ML, the freq scribillāre, to write very (or too) often or much, to write hastily, whence ‘to scribble’.

7. Scribere has pp scriptus, either upon or from which numerous E words form or derive. Scriptus becomes the adj script, obs except in cpds (e.g., manuscript, q.v. at MANUAL); the neu scriptum, used as n, becomes—perh via OF-MF escript—the E script, n.

8. Derivative L scripītiō, o/s scripītiōn-, becomes E scription; scriptor is adopted; scriptōrius becomes scriptory, and its ML derivative scriptōrium, a writing-room, is adopted—as is the OF-MF derivative escritoire, but in the sense of F écritoire, a writing-desk; scripūra, (the art of) writing, LL holy scripture, and its pl scripūrae, the Scriptures, become scripture, Scripture, the Scriptures, with adj scriptural from LL scripūralis; scripūrīre, to be eager to write, has presp scripūriōns, o/s scripūriōnt, whence the adj scripturient, whence, anl, scripturience—cf cacoēthes scribendi, the itch to write (Gr kakoēthēs, a kakos or bad ēthos or habit).

II. Compounds of L scribere, pp scriptus

9. L adscribīre (ad, towards), to add by writing, and its eased var âscribīre, with pp and pp-derivatives adscriptus, âscriptus—adscriptiō, âscriptiō, o/s -iōnem—a(d)scriptīcius—
a(d)scriptiuus, ML -ivus—yield ascribe, adscript (adj and n), a(d)scription, a(d)scriptitious, a(d)scriptive.

10. L circumscribere, to draw a line about or around (circum), pp circumscripseris, derivatives circumscriptio, yield circumscribe, circumscription, all with the connotation of ‘narrow limits’.

11. L conscribere, to write con- or together, to enrol, pp conscriptus, derivative conscriptio (o/s -iōn-), yield conscribe, conscript, conscription.

12. L describere, to write from (dē-) an exemplar or model, to copy, pp descriptus, derivatives descriptio (o/s -iōn-), LL descriptiōnalis and descriptiuus (ML -ivus), yield describe, description, descriptive. L describere becomes OF-MF descriver (MF descrive, F décrire), whence the now only Sc describe.

13. L inscribere, to write in(to), pp inscriptus, derivatives inscriptio (o/s -iōn-) and LL inscriptura, yield inscribe, inscription, (obs) inscriptione with pa inscriptured.

14. L interscribere, to write inter- or between, yields interscribe, whence, anl, intersection.

15. L perscribere, to write per-, in detail, about, derivative perscriptio, give us the rare perscribe and Pescription.

16. L postscribere, to write after (the main part), pp postscripts, neu postscriptum used as n, account for postscribe (rare) and postscript, adj and n.

17. L praescribere, to write at the top, hence state in advance and authoritatively, pp praescriptus, derivatives praescriptio (o/s -iōn-) and praescriptiuus, ML -ivus, yield—the last, in form only—prescribe, prescript (adj and n), prescription, prescriptive. E prescriptible is adopted from MF-F, which formed it, anl, from MF-F prescription.

18. L prōscribere, to write publicly, to publish (esp the name of a person condemned to death or exile), pp prōscriptus, derivative prōscriptio, o/s -iōn-, yield proscribe, prescript (adj and n), proscription.

19. L rescībere, (of the emperor) to write re-, back, i.e. in reply, hence to render a decision, pp rescriptus, neu rescriptum used as n, LL rescriptio o/s -iōn-, produce rescribe, rescript (n), rescription.

20. L subscribere, to put one’s signature under (sub) an accusation, LL to set apart (esp money) or to appropriate, pp scriptus, derivatives scriptio and LL scriptiūus, ML -ivus, explain subscribe, subscript, (adj and n), subscription, scriptive. L subscriber becomes MF subscribe, EF souscrire (F souscrire), with subscrib-, subscriv- in certain parts: whence Sc subscribe.

21. LL superscribere, to write above, make a note above the line, pp superscriptus, derivative superscriptio, o/s -iōn-, yield superscribe, superscript, adj and (from L neu -scriptum used as n), superscription.

22. L transcriber, to write across, i.e. to transfer in writing, to copy, pp transcriptus (neu -scriptum used as n), derivative LL transcripētio, o/s -iōn-, originate transcribe, transcript, transcription.

23. Several of the -scription mn, e.g. prescription and transcription, owe something to F intervention.
scrimmage

. See SKIRMISH.

scrimp

. See SCANT, para 4.—Hence, app, the si *scrimshank*, to scamp one’s work, to malinger: to which, perh, is akin the o.o.o. SCRIMSHAW (unless from a PN).

scrip

(1), wallet. See SCARF, para 2.

scrip

(2), certificate. A slovening of:

script

. See SCRIBE, para 7.

scription

, scriptional; scriptorium, scriptory; scriptural, scripture, Scriptures; scripturient.
See SCRIBE, para 8.

**scrive**

. See SCRIBE, para 4.

**scrivener**

. See SCRIBE, para 4.

**scrobe**

. See SCREW, para 2.

**scrofula**

, **scrofulous**. See SCREW, para 3.

**scolar**

, **scroll**. See SHRED, para 5.

**scrotum**
whence scrotal. See SHRED, para 1.

scrounge

See SCR UNG E.

scrub

(1), vegetation. See SHRUB, para 2.

scrub

(2), to rub (clothes, etc.) hard as one washes, hence n and also scrubber and scrubbing: MD and LG schrubben (D schrobben): cf Sw skrubba, Da skrubbe: prob echoic and perh, via *srub-, an int of the IE r of RUB.

scruff

(1), dandruff, is a dial metathesis of surc, q.v. at SCARF, para 2. Hence the dial and coll adj scruffy.

scruff

(2), nape of neck, is a var of the syn SCUFF, of Gmc origin: cf Go skuftp and—p for f—ON skopt, hair.
scrum

and scrimmages. Cf scrimmage; see SKIRMISH.

scrunge

; scrounge. The latter is a sl (orig dial) var of the former, a dial word for ‘to squeeze’— hence for ‘to pilfer’: a var, perh a derivative, of dial SCRUNCH, to crunch: echoic.

scruple

(n, v), scrupulosity, scrupulous. See SHRED, para 7.

scrutable

, scrutability—inscrutable, inscrutability; scrutate, scrutator; scrutineer, scrutinize, scrutiny. See SHRED, para 8.

scud

, scuddle. See the 3rd SCUTTLE.

scudo
. See SCUTAGE, para 5.

**scuff**

(1), nape of neck. See the 2nd SCRUFF.

**scuff**

(2), to shuffle. See SHOVE, para 3.

**scuffle**

. See SHOVE, para 3.

**scull**

(oar), n hence v, occurs in ME—and is o.o.o.: ?, however, a sense-development from the Sc *scull*, a shallow wicker basket, itself from ON *skjóla*, a bucket.

**scullery**

. See SCUTAGE, para 4.

**scullion**
ME sclyon, represents MF escouillon, from OF-MF escoveillon, itself a dim of OF escove, a broom, from L scōpa.

sculpin

, See SCORPIO, para 2.

sculptor

, whence anl sculptress; sculpture, n (hence v), whence—as in F—sculptural and—after picturesque—sculpturesque; sculpsit.

1. The jocular ‘to sculpt’ derives from F sculpter, from L sculptus, pp of sculpere, to carve; cf sculpsit, he has carved. Sculpere, is a mdfn of scalptre, to scratch: o.o.o.

2. On the pp sculptus arise sculptor, a carver, adopted by E, and sculptūra, whence late MF-F, whence E, sculpture.

scum

; scumble. See SKIM, para 1 and heading.

scunner

. See SHUN, para 2.

scup

, an A marine fish: short for the syn scuppaug: Alg mishcùppauog (pl); mishe, big (perh cf Gr megas, E much)+kuppe, close-set (ref the scales)+-uog, a suffix denoting plurality.
scupper

, See SHOVE, para 6.

scurf

, scurfy. See the 2nd SCARF, para 2.

scurril

(or scurrile)—scurrility—scurrilous. The 3rd is an extn of the 1st; the 2nd derives from L scurrilitās, derivative of that L adj which generates E scurril, var scurrile: scurrīlis, an -īlis derivative of scurra, a buffoon, a parasite, earlier a ‘city slicker’, orig a townee: o.o.o.: ? Etruscan (E & M); ? from excurrere, to run all over the place, esp out of bounds (connoted by ex, out of).

scurry

, to run briskly, blends either scamper or, less prob, scatter+hurry.

scurvy

, adj and n. See the 2nd SCARF, para 2.
sicut

, See the 3rd SCUTTLE.

scutage

, scutate; escuage; scutcheon and escutcheon; scute, whence scuta!; scutella, Scutellaria, scutellate, scutellum; scutuiar, scutulate, scutulum; scutum;—scuttle, a large, shallow dish (obs) or wickerwork basket, hence as in ‘coal scuttle’;—scudo and escudo—cf écu;—esquire and squire (n, hence v), squirearchy, squireen.—Cf the elements scutati-, scutelli-, scuti-.

1. L scūtum, a large oblong shield, is perh akin to Gr skutos, a hide, hence leather, and therefore perh to Skt skauii, skunati, he covers, from IE r *skeut-, to cover, prob an s- int of *keut-, as in Gr kutos, a hide; but it may be of C origin—cf MW isgaud, a shield, and MW and Cor eskit, a shoe (and shoe is itself perh akin to scūtum: Walshe), and Ir sciath, W ysgwyd (? for *scuit), OBr scoit, a shield; perh also OIr scáth (Ga sgàth), shelter. (E & M; Hofmann; Malvezin1.)

2. L scūtum has been adopted by Zoo; its dim scūtulum by Med. Scūtum is anglicized as scute, extant only in Zoo (‘a horny plate’); its derivative adj scūtātus becomes scutate.

3. The dim scutulum, whence E scutuiar, has suggested ScIL scūtulātus, whence scutulate. ScIL, moreover, has coined the dim scutella, whence, anl, scutellar’, both, however, owe something to L scutella, tray or salver, a dim of L scutra, a wooden platter, prob akin to scūtum; and L scutella has originated Bot Scutellaria and scutellate.

4. L scutella, a tray, becomes OE scutel, whence E scuttle (for coal); but it also becomes OF-MF escuele (F écuelle), whence MF escuelerie, a place (connoted by -erie) where dishes are washed, whence, by aphesis, ME squillere, whence E scullery.

5. L scūtum becomes Sp and Port escudo, a shield, whence the coins so named; it also becomes OF escut, OF-MF escu, a shield, later a coin, F écuyer.

6. L scūtum has the ML derivative scūtagium, whence E scutage, a fee paid by a knight in lieu of military service: cf para 8; cf also MF escuage (from escu; F écuaige), a knight’s military service, adopted by E.

7. L scūtum becomes VL *scūtō, acc scūtōnem, whence MF escuçon (F écusson), with ONF var escuchon, whence E escutcheon, with apheric var scutcheon.

8. With escutcheon-scutcheon, cf esquiere-squire; squire derives from ME squier, apheric for ME esquier, whence esquire; and ME esquier is adopted from MF esquier, a var of OF-MF escuier (F écuyer), itself from LL scūtārius, a guardsman of the Emperor’s court, in L a maker of shields, from the adj scūtārius, of or belonging to a shield.
9. *Squire* has the Anglo-Ir dim (*-een*) *squireen*, a petty squire, and the E *squirearchy*, lit rule (cf the element *-arch*) by squires, hence the rural gentry.

**scutch**

, to loosen and dress cotton or silk, hence the machine for doing so: aphetic, from MF *escouche*, perh of Gmc, esp Scan, origin (cf Nor *skoka*), but, imm from MF *escoucher* (F *écoucher*), more prob deriving from VL *excessāre*, from L *excussus*, pp of *excutere*, to cause, by shaking, to fall. (DAF.)

**scutcheon**

, See SCUTAGE, para 7.

**scutella**

, scutellar, scutellate; scutellum. See SCUTAGE, para 3.

**scutter**

. See the 3rd SCUTTLE, para 2.

**scuttle**

(1), for coal. See SCUTAGE, para 4.
scuttle

(2), a small opening, esp in a ship; as v, hence to sink a ship by perforating its bottom: prob influenced by F in its passage from Sp escotilla, dim of escote, an opening made in a fabric, perh from Go skauts, extremity or ‘edge’ of a garment—cf OHG scōzza, MHG schōze, G Schoss, a coat-tail—perh an IE int s-prefix cognate of L cauda, tail. (B & W; Walshe,)

scuttle

(3), to scurry, hence n;—scut, perh a tail, also a v; scutter;—scud, to run swiftly as if propelled, hence n; scuddle;—skid, to slide noisily.

1. Scuddle, a freq (-le) of ‘to scud’, suggests that scuttle is a freq of ‘to scut’. It would follow that ‘to scut’ (to scurry) perh derives from scut, the tail of a hare or a rabbit, esp noticeable when the creature is fleeing; scut, a tail, remains o.o.o., and scud remains a prob cognate of scut.

2. Scutter, however, is clearly a freq (-ter), presumably—but not certainly—of ‘to scut’. One cannot safely do more than say that prob all these words are cognates, one of another, and that, orig, they are prob echoic.

3. Skid, to slide gratingly or roughly, is a thinning of scud.

scutuiar

, scutulate, scutulum. See SCUTAGE, paras 2 and 3.

scutum

. See SCUTAGE, paras 1 and 2.
Scylla

and Charybdis, between, between two dangers, either of which is difficult to avoid even if the other has been avoided: in the straits of Messina, Scylla (L, from Gr Skulla) was a rock named after a female monster, Charybdis (L, from Gr Kharubdis), a whirlpool named after another. The Gr names are o.o.o.

scythe

. See the 2nd SAW, para 3.

Scyth

, Scythia, Scythian (adj, hence n). The 3rd derives from the 2nd, L word from Gr Skuthia, a territorial (-ia) derivative of Skuthēs, whence E Scyth. Skuthēs perh derives either from or through Per akhśaēna-, of a dull complexion. (Enci It.)

sea

(n, hence adj), with many obvious cpds, e.g. seaman (OE sǣmann); Zeeland and New Zealand.

1. New Zealand anglicizes D Nieuw Zeeland, bestowed by its discoverer (1642), Tasman, in memory of the D maritime province Zeeland, ‘Sea Land’.

2. Sea, ME see, derives from OE sǣ: cf OFris sē, sea, OS and OHG sēo, sea or lake, MHG sē, G See, MD see, se, D zee, ON sǣr, sea, and Ga saiws, lake.

seal
(1), a marine mammal: ME sele: OE seolh: cf OHG selah and ON selr (silent r).

seal

(2), on letter, hence v. See SIGN, para 4.

seam

. See SEW, para 2.

seaman

, whence seamanship. See SEA (heading).

seamstress

. See SEW, para 3.

seamy

. See SEW (heading).

séance
sear

(1), adj, whence v—adj now usu **sere; sear, v;—**sorrel (colour).

1. **Sear,** dried up, withered, reverts to OE *sēar,* and its var *sere* to the ME form, *seer:* and OE *sēar* is akin to MD *soor,* MD-ED *zoor,* LG *zoor;* to OE *sēarian* (whence ‘to *sear*’), OHG *sōrēn,* to wither; to Lith *saušas,* dry, and Skt *śoṣa,* drying up. The Gr *auein,* to parch, is prob unrelated, for its basic sense is ‘to drain, to exhaust’.

2. The colour *sorrel* derives from MF *sorel,* dim of OF *sor,* yellow-brown, from Frankish *saur,* ref leaves of trees, akin to the Gmc words noted above.

sear

(2), that catch which, in a firearm, holds the hammer at cock: **seraglio; serry,** with pt, pp (hence pa) **serried.**

1. **Sear** derives from OF-F *serre,* from OF-F *serrer,* to bar, to close, to lock: VL *serrare:* LL *serāre,* to bar: L *sera,* bar of a door, hence a bolt, a lock: o.o.o.

2. OF-F *serrer,* to bar, bolt, later to press or crowd, has pp *serré,* whence ‘to *serry*’—press, crowd.

3. VL *serrāre,* to bar, to close, to lock, has derivative *serrculum,* whence It *serraglio,* a palisaded enclosure, later—by confusion with MF-EF *serrail* (F *sérail), from Tu *serāï* (cf caravanserai)—a palace, a harem.

search

, See CIRCLE, para 5.

season

, **seasonal, seasonable.** See the 2nd sow, para 4.
seat

. See SIT, para 20.

sebaceous

, sebamic, sebum. See SOAP, para 3.

sec

. See DESICCATE.

secant

; secateur(s). See the 2nd SAW, para 6.

secede

. See CEDE, para 12.

secern

. See SECRECY, para 2.
secession

, See CEDE, para 12

seclude

, seclusion (whence, anl, seclusive). Seclusion derives from ML seclusion-, o/s of sēclūsiō, from sēclūsus, pp of sēclūdere, to close off; sē-, apart+-clūdere, c/f of claudere, to close, to close up: cf CLAUSE.

second

(adj, n, v), secondary, seconde; Secundus, secundine.

1. L secundus, second (next after the first), orig following, derives from sequi, to follow, pp secūtus: f.a.e., SEQUENCE. Hence, the second-eldest (child). Secundus has the LL derivative secundinae (pl), the afterbirth, whence E secundine, usu in pl, perh after MF-F secondas.

2. The fencing position seconde is adopted from F, orig the f of the adj second. L secundus becomes OF segonz, MF-F second, adopted by E; the E n second derives from MF-F seconde, from L secunda minūta, second minute, a minute being prima minūta (minūta being for pars minūta), first minute (part or division of time); the v second derives from late MF-F seconder (whence the pron of the military sense), from L secundāre, to aid, from secundus, which, moreover, bears the extn secundārius, of the second rank, whence E secondary—cf the MF-F secondaire.

secrecy

, secret (adj, n); secrete, secretin, secretion (whence, anl, secretive), secretory; secretary (secretary bird), whence secretarial—cf secretariat; secern, secernment.

1. Secrecy is for secret, adj+suffix -cy; secret, n, is adopted from OF-F secret, from L
secretum, a hidden place, prop the neu of the pp-pa secretus, separated, whence the OF-F, whence E, adj secret.

2. L secretus is the pp of sècernere, to separate: sē-, apart+cernere, to pass through a sieve, hence to decide: cf CRISIS. Sècernere yields ‘to secern’, whence the n secernment (cf discernment).

3. L secretus leads to the E v secrete, to conceal, (in Bio) to separate; derivative secrētiō, o/s secrētiōn-, becomes late MF-F secretion, whence E secretion. The F secretoire (from secrétion) becomes E secretory. Chem secretin=secrete+ -in.

4. L secretum, a secret place, means in LL the office of state officials, a secretariat, whence the adj secretarius, attested by the LL n ‘secretary’, esp in secretarii sacri consisten, secretaries in the emperor’s court (Souter): whence OF-F secrétaire, orig a confidant (depository of secrēta or secrets), whence E secretary. A secretary bird has a crest resembling ‘a bunch of pens stuck behind the ear’ (Webster). Derivative EF-F secretariat becomes E secretariat, var -iate.

**secretary**

, secretariat. See prec, final para.

secrete, secretin, secretion, secretory. See SECRECY, para 3.

**sect**

(1), a cion. See the 2nd SAW, para 7.

**sect**

(2), a religious creed or its believers; sectarian (whence sectarianism), sectary; sept, division of a tribe, a social group.

1. Sect derives from MF-F secte, L secta, a party, a Phil school, LL the Church, from sequi, to follow, pp secūtus: f.a.e., SEQUENCE. L secta has the derivative ML n sectdrius, whence sectary—perh influenced by EF-F sectaire (from secte); sectary has derivative adj, hence n, sectarian.

2. E sect acquires the irreg var sept, app influenced by L saeptum, an enclosure, LL a sanctuary.
sectile

; section, sectional; sector. See the 2nd SAW, para 8.

secular

, secularism, secularirry, secularize. See SEED, para 3.

secundine

; Secundus. See SECOND, para 1.

secure

, security. See CURE, para 6.

sedan

, for sedan chair, brought in C17 from Spain to England, owes the idea to the Sp sillón (from L sella, a chair, cf SADDLE) but clearly not its name. EW has suggested that the E monopolist controlling their use in England coined sedan from L sedēre, to sit; I’d say that he got it from L sēdem, acc of sēdēs, a seat, from sedēre; f.a.e., SIT.

sedate
, sedation, sedative. See SIT, para 4.

sedent

. See SIT, para 5.

sedentary

. See SIT, para 5.

sedge

. See the 2nd SAW, para 4.

sedilia

. See SIT, para 3.

sediment

, sedimentary. See SIT, para 3.

sedition
Sedition comes from MF sedition (F séditío), from L sēditiōnem, acc of sēditio, as if from *sēdīre, to go aside, hence to rebel: sēd- (sē-), apart + īre, to go: cf ISSUE. L sēditio generates seditiōsus, seditious. whence MF seditieux (F séditieux), f seditieuse, whence E

seduce

(whence seducer), seduction, seductive. See DUKE, para 6 (at séducere).

sedulous

: L sēdulus, zealous, lit guileless: sē-, apart, connoting ‘without’ +dolus, guile, trickery, a ruse: cf DOLE, guile.

see

(1), n. See SIT, para 3.

see

(2), v, pp saw (OE saeh, seah, ME sagh, sah), pt seen (OE gesewen, ME sewen, later sen or sene), whence unseen; foresee, -saw, -seen, whence unforeseen; far-seeing (far+presp seeing): seer, from ‘to see’;—sight (n, hence v), whence far-sighted and foresight—auf wiederseben.—Cf the sep SAY.

1. ‘To see’ derives, via ME seen, earlier seon, from OE sēon: cf OFris siā, OS sehan, OHG sehan, MHG-G sehen, Go saithwan, MD sien, D zien, ON siā (cf Da, Nor, Sw se): Gmc r, *sehw-; IE r, *sekw- (Walshe): cf Hit sakwā, the eyes, and perh Hit sak- (or sakk-), var sekk-, to know (if one sees, one knows).

2. OE sēon has cpd foresēon, to see beforehand, whence foresee.

3. Intimately cognate to OE sēon, esp to the pp gesewen, is OE gesiht, varr gesiht and gesiehth: cf MHG siht, G Sicht, sight, and OHG gisihht, MHG gesiht, G Gesicht, power of
sight; cf also MD gesichte, gesicht, D gezicht.

**seed**

(n, v), whence **seedling** and **seedy**; **secular** (adj and n), whence—perh influenced by F—**secularism**, **secularist**, **secularize**, whence **secularization**.

1. ‘To seed’ derives from OE sæðian, itself from OE sæød, whence ME sed or seed, E seed: and OE sæød is akin to OFris sèd, OS sàd, OHG-MHG sät G Saat, MD saet, sait, zaet, D zaad, ON såth, saethi, and to the sep sow, v.

2. The Go mana-sèths, seed of men, i.e. mankind, hence the world, brings us to L saeculum, OL saeclum, generation (cf Gr phulon), as in saecla hominum, whence the period of a generation, hence a vaguely longer period, esp a century, finally, in LL, mankind, the world (of human beings): o.o.o., but prob akin to L sat its, pp of serere, to sow.

3. The derivative L adj saeculāris takes, in LL, the sense ‘worldly, profane’, whence OF seculer (MF seculier, F séculier), whence E secular. Already in LL is saeculāris used as n, whence, ult, the E n; and the ML derivative saeculāritās yields secularity.

**seek**

, pt and pp **sought** (OE sohte, pp gessoht), whence **seeker** and pa, vn **seeking**; dial var sick;—beseech (pt, pp besought, var beseeched), whence the pa beseeching;—cf the sep SAKE, where see FORSAFE;—ransack and **ramshackle**.—Latin: **presage** (n, v), whence **presageful** and **presagement**; **sagacity**.—Greek: **hegemony**, **hegumen**; eisegesis, adj eisegetical, and exegesis, exegete, exegetic (with E extn exegetical).

**Germanic**

1. ‘To seek’, ME secen, sechen, OE sēcan, is akin to OS sōkian, OHG suohhan, suohhēn, MHG suochen, G suchen, Go sōkjan, ON soekja: Gmc r, *sōk-.*

2. ME sechen, seken has cpd bisechen, -seken, with bi- for be-, vaguely int; whence ‘to beseech’: cf G besuchen, to visit.

3. Akin to ON soekja, to seek, is ON rannsaka, to search a rann, or house, for stolen goods, whence ME ransaken, E ‘to ransack’, which has freq ransackle, pp ransackled, whence ranshackled, whence the eased ranshacked, whence the still further eased ramshackle, adj.

4. Cf the sep SAKE.
Latin

5. With OE sēcan, cf sagacious, sagacity: late MF-F sagace, EF-F sagacité: L sagācem, acc of sagāx (o/s sagāx-), and (derivative of sagāx) sagācitās: prob deriving from—certainly intimately cognate with—sāgīre, to perceive keenly with the senses or acutely with the mind, akin to sāga, sorceress: cf SEEK.

6. L sāgīre, to trace or track, hence to perceive keenly, has cpd praesāgīre, to perceive beforehand, predict, forbode, whence praesāgium, a prediction (augury) or a foreboding, whence EF-F prėage, E presage; ‘to presage’ comes from EF-F prėager (from prėsage).

Greek

7. Akin to L sāgīre and OE sēcan, although with h- for s-, is Gr hēgeisthai (r hēg-), to seek, whence hēgemōn, a guide (who seeks the way), or a leader (who seeks and enforces it), whence hēgemonia, leadership, hence, esp a state’s, predominant influence, whence E hegemony, with adj hegemonic, perh imm from Gr hēgemonikos. Gr hēgeisthai has presp hēgoumenos, which, used as n, leads to LL-ML hēgūmenus, an abbot, whence E hegumen.

8. Gr hēgeisthai, to guide, to lead, has two prefix-cpds affecting E:

   eisēgeisthai (eis, into), to introduce, whence eisēgēsis, an introduction (as of extraneous matter), whence E eisegesis, faulty interpretation, caused by introducing one’s own ideas,—and one who does this is an eisegete, Gr eisēgētēs;

   exēgeisthai (ex, out of), connoting ‘to guide or lead (someone) out of a complexity’, denoting ‘to explain or interpret’ a text, has derivative exēgēsis, whence E exegesis, with adj exegetic, Gr exēgētikos and agent exegete, Gr exēgētēs.

Indo-European

9. With the Gmc, L, Gr words cited above, cf OIr sāigim (s sāig-), I seek, and perh the suggestive Cor helmbronk, to lead or conduct. The IE r is app *sāg-, var *sēg-, to have a keen sense of smell for, to seek: perh cf Hit sagās, an omen.

seem

; seemly. See SAME, para 18.
seen

. See the 2nd SEE.

seep

, seepage. See SUP, para 5.

seer

. See SEE (heading).

seersucker

, a light linen—occ cotton—fabric, comes from Hind šīrāk, itself from the shīr u shakar, milk and sugar (Per shakar: cf SUGAR), hence a striped garment.

seethe

, whence pa seething; sodden, origin the pp of seethe; sod of earth, whence soddy; sud, suds, whence sudsy.

1. ‘To seethe’ or boil (vt, whence vi) derives, via ME sethen, from OE sēothan: cf OHG siodan, MHG-G sieden, MD sieden, D zieden, ON siðtha, cf also Go souths, ON sauthr (later a sheep), a burnt offering: app Gmc only.

2. App akin to seethe is sod of earth, from MD-MLG sode (MD-D sode, zode).

3. Akin to MD sode, a sod, is MD sudde, a marsh, whence prob E sud, suds, a marsh, hence soap suds. The MD sudde has the revealing var sodde.
segment

, segmentate. See the 2nd SAW, para 9.

segregate

, segregation. See GREGAL, para 7.

seidel

, a large, usu hinge-covered, glass for beer: G Seidel, a pint: MHG sīdel: L situla, a bucket: o.o.o.

seigneur

, seignior, seigniory, seignorial. See SENILE, paras 4 and 5.

seine

, a large fishing net, comes from OE segne, influenced by MF-F seine: L sagēna: Gr sagēnē: o.o.o. The river Seine is of very different origin, for it derives, like It Senna, from L Sequana, prob not from sequi, to follow.

seisin
. See SEIZE.

**seismic**

; *sistrum*. The former derives from Gr *seïmos*, earthquake, from *seîein*, to shake, whence also Gr *seïtron*, L *sistrum*, a jingling instrument, adopted by E (cf the F *sître*). Cf the element *-seïsm*.

**seize**

, *seizin* (or *seisin*), *seizure*. ‘To *seize*’—whence *seizure*—comes from ME *seisen* (*saisen*): OF-MF *seïsir*, *saisir* (F id): ML *sacïre*, to take (legal) possession: Frankish *sakjan*: cf OS *saca*, OHG *sahha*, a lawsuit. But, beyond OF, the origin is confused.—OF *saisir* has OF-F derivative *saisine*, whence E *seizin*.

**sejunct**


**seldom**

: OE *seldum*, varr *seldon*, *seldan*: cf OFris *selden*, *sielden*, OHG *seltan*, MHG-G *selten*, Go *sildaleiks*, marvellous (lit ‘seldom the like’), ON *sialdan*: o.o.o.

**select**

Selene

(occ Selena), whence selenian; seienite; selenium, whence selenic (whence, anl, selenate); cf the element seleno.-

1. Selenium=Gr selēnē, the moon+Chem -ium, Selenite, an inhabitant of the moon, derives from Gr selēnitēs, n from adj, the adj occurring in selēnitēs (lithos), the moon stone, whence the Mīn E n; the Chem n selenite=selenium+Chem -ite.

2. The moon is, moreover, personified as Selēnē, Goddess of the Moon; selēnē (Doric selana) is an extn of Gr selas, light, brilliance: perh cf Skt svargās, heaven. (Hofmann.)

self

(pl selves), whence selfish (whence selfishness) and selfless; selvedge (whence selvage) =self-edge.—Self comes straight down from OE self, varr seolf and sylf: cf OFris and OS self, OHG selb, MHG selber (gen selbes), G selber, selbst, MD self, selve, zelve, D zelb, Go stilba, ON sialfr—perh also OIr selb, Ga sealbh, W helw, OC *selva, possession.

sell

, a saddle. See SIT, para 3.

sell

, v. See SALE.
. See SIT, para 3.

**selvage**

, *selvedge*. See SELF (heading).

**semantic**

, adj, and *semantics*, n. The former derives from the Gr adj *semantikos*, bearing a meaning, from *sēmainein*, to mean; the derivative Gr n ‘he sēmantikē’, science of meanings, whence F ‘la sémantique’, anglicized as *semantics*: cf the element *sema-*, 2nd para.

**semasiology**

. See the element *sema-*, 2nd para.

**semblable**


**semen**

. See the 2nd sow, para 2.
semester

, See the element -mester.

semi

-, half, a half, is L sēmi-, the ‘answer’ to Gr hēmi-: cf Skt sāmi- and OHG sāmi-, OE sam-: prob orig ‘one-sided’, it is akin to the sim- of L simplex (q.v. at PLY. para 18), ‘one-folded’. (E & M.)

seminal

, seminar, seminary; seminate, semination. See the 2nd sow, para 2.

Seminole

: Creek Simanôle, a runaway, a separatist. (DAE).

Semite

(whence Semitism), Semitic (whence Semitics); anti-Semite, n, whence anti-Semitic and anti-Semitism.

The adj Semitic derives from Semite, whence anti-Semite, with Semite narrowed to ‘Jew’; the anti- terms owe something to F antisémite and its derivative antisémitisme, A Semite—member of a Caucasian race that includes Jews and Arabs and, anciently, Aramaeans, Phoenicians, Assyrians, Babylonians, derives from modern L Semita, an -ita or descendant of LL Sem, Gr Sēm, H Shēm, lit ‘name’ or ‘renown’, E Shem, Noah’s
eldest son.

semivocal

. See VOCABLE, para 9.

semolina

; simnel. *Semolina* changes It *semolina*, dim of *semola*, bran, from L *simila*, the finest wheat flour: akin to Gr *semīdalis*: both from Ass *samīdu* (cf Syrian *semīdā*, Georgian *simindoj*), fine meal; for IE, cf also Skt *samitha-*, meal, and Arm *simindr*, fine meal. (Hofmann.) Perh Medit.

2. L *simila* acquires, in OF-MF, the dim *simenel*, adopted by ME: whence, by contr, E *simnel*, a fine-flour bread or biscuit, with new sense in *simnel cake*.

sempervivium

. See VIVA, para 6.

sempiternal

. See AGE, para 4.

sempstress

. See SEW, para 3.
senary

. See six, para 5.

senate

, senator, senatorial. See SENILE, para 3.

send

, pt and pp sent; godsend; ult cf the sep SENSE. ‘To send’ comes from OE sendan, akin to OFris senda, OS sendian, OHG sentēn, MHG-G senden, Go sandjan, MD senden, D zenden, ON senda, and to many OGmc words for ‘a going, a journey, a way’: ‘to send’ is a caus of Gmc *sinth-, to go, with a cognate in, e.g., L sentis, a path, (Walshe.)
2. Godsend=God’s send, sending or message, send being from OE sand, from sendan.

sendal

. See INDIA, para 3.

Seneca

(1) of Rome. See SENILE, para 2.
Seneca

(2), an Iroquoian tribe; senega. The 2nd stands for Seneca (root), connected, geog, with the Seneca tribe: D Sennecaas, the Seneca, the Oneida and two other Iroquoian tribes: Mohegan A'sinnika, Oneida: trans of Iroquois Onêniute’ roînon’, Oneida, lit ‘people of the standing boulder’ (from a great stone in an Oneida village) or “place of the stone’. Oneida itself is an ‘Anglicized compressed form of the common Iroquois term tüonēn’ iote, “there it rock has set up (continuative)”, i.e. a rock that something set up and is still standing (Hodge)’. (Webster; Mathews.)

Senecio

, See SENILE, para 2.

senectirude

, See SENILE, para 3,

senescence

, senescent. See SENILE, para 3.

seneschal

, steward of a large estate: OF-MF seneschal (F sénéchal): ML seniscalcus: OHG siniscalh, (lit) the oldest servant: cf Go sineigs, older, sinista, oldest+skalks, a servant. B & W, however, derive the OF word from Frankish siniskalk, oldest servant.
senile

, whence *senilism* and *senility* (cf F *sénilité*); *Seneca*, Roman author; *Senecio*; *senectitude*; *senescence*, from *senescent*, *senuim*;—*senior*, adj (whence *seniority*) and n—cf *seigneur* (and *monseigneur*), *seigneurial* and *seignorial*, *seigneury*—*seignior* (whence *seigniorality*), *seigniorage*, *seigniory*—*senhor*, *senhora*—*signor* (and *monsignor*), *signora*, *signorina*—cf also *sieur* (and *monsieur*, pl *messieurs*), and *sir*, *sire*, *sirrah*, Alr *sor* and *sorry*—also *surliness*;—*senate*, *senator*, *senatorial*, *senatus consultum*;—cf the sep *SENSCHAL*,

**Indo-European**

1. The word that originates this group is L *senex* (*r sen*; gen *senis*), old, used also as n ‘old man’ or ‘one of the older men, an elder’. The IE *r* is *sen-, the etymon *senos*, with var *henos* in C and in Gr: cf Gr *henos*, Lith *senas*, Arm *hin*, Skt *sānas*, Av *hano*, and, in C, OIr *sen*, Ir and Ga *scan*, Mx *shenn*, Gaul *seno-* (PN only), and, with *h* for *s* OW *hen*, W *hen*, Cor *henn*, hēn, hean, hane, Br *hen*, old, and cf also OIr *seniu*, Br *hena*, Go *sineigs*, older—the L *senior*; and, again, Go *sinista*, oldest.

**Latin Derivatives from senex**

2. In OL, *senex* app had an o/s *senec-*, attested by:
   *seneca*, (?) old man, preserved in the PN *Seneca*;
   *seneciō*, old man, hence, from ‘the white hairs’ of its tuft, the plant groundsel, Bot *Senecio*;
   *senectūs*, old age, with ML extn *senectūdō*, whence *senectitude*.

**Latin Derivatives from r sen**

3. From r *sen-*, old, comes *senēre*, to be old, whence
   *senēscere*, to begin to grow old, presp *senēscens*, o/s *senēscent-*, whence E *senescent*;
   *senium*, (the effects of) old age, adopted by Med;
   *senīlis*, exhibiting old age, whence late OF-F *sēnile*, whence E *senile*;
   *senātus* (suffix *-ātus*, gen *-ātūs*), an assembly of old, or older, men, esp a legislative assembly, whence OF-MF *senat* (EF-F *sénat*), adopted by ME, whence *senate*; derivative *senator* becomes OF-MF *senator*, var *senatour* (EF-F *sénateur*), the latter adopted by ME, whence *senator*; the derivative L adj *senātōrius* becomes EF-F *sénatorial*, whence E *senatorial*.
Latin Derivatives of *senior*, older

4. *Senex*, old, r *sen-*-, has comp *senior*, older, hence an elder, complementary to the adj-n *junior*, ML *junior*; both adj and n have been adopted by E. The L n *senior*, in LL an Elder of the Church, occ an abbot, takes in R the foll forms preserved by E:

   It *signor* (before a name: Mr), *signore*, gentle-man, whence the f *signora*, married lady (Mrs), whence *signorina*, unmarried lady (Miss);

   Port *senhor*, whence f *senhora*, whence (Miss) *senhorita*; Sp *señer*; whence f *señora*, whence *señorita*;

   EF-F *seigneur*, a gentleman, a noble, influenced by L *dominus*, whose F derivatives it has largely displaced; as address, on levels below the titled, displaced, in C16, by MF-F *monsieur*, for *mon sieur*, my lord, with *sieur* a contr of *seigneur*; OF-F *monseigneur*, now only Eccl, has perh suggested the It *monsignor*.

5. EF-F *seigneur* derives from OF-MF *seignor* (L *senior*), whence E *seignior*. Derivative OF-MF *seignorie* and EF-F *seigneurie* yield resp E *seigniory* and *seigneury*; derivative OF-MF *seignorage* becomes E *seigniorage*; whereas E *seignorial* is adopted from MF, *seigneural* is adopted from EF-F.

6. OF-MF *seignor*, later *seigneur*, has OF-F var *sire*, from VL *seior* for LL *senior* spoken rapidly in address; and OF-MF *sire* had acc *sieur*, pre-served in *monsieur*.

7. OF-F *sire* becomes ME-E *sir*, used in ME-EE for ‘gentleman, nobleman’, then only in address with more gen social connotations. *Sir*, in address, acquires the pej var *sirrah* (long archaic); cf the AE *sirree*, an int of *sir* in address.

8. E *sir*, in address, becomes AIr semi-literate *sor*, with dim *sorry*.


**senhor, senhora, senhorita**

. See prec, para 4.

**senior**

. See SENILE, para 3.
senium

, See SENILE, para 3.

senna

: ML senna, var of sena: Ar saw.

sennet

See SIGN, para 7.

señor, señora, señorita

, See SENILE, para 4.

sensate, sensation

, etc. See para 3 of:

sense

(n, hence v), whence senseless and commonsense; nonsense, whence nonsensical; sensate and insensate, sensation, whence sensational, whence sensationalism;
sensible, sensibility—cf insensitive, insensitivity; sensific, sensify; sensile; sension, whence perch sensism; sensitive (neg insensitive), whence sensitivity and, anl, sensitize; sensorimn, whence seasonal and, anl, sensory; sensual (whence sensualism and sensualist and sensualize), sensuality; sensum, sensuous, whence sensuousness.—Deriva-tives from L sentīre: sentence (n, v), sentential, sententiary, sententious; sentient, whence sentience—whence the negg insentience, insentient; sentiment, whence sentimental, whence sentimentalism, sentimentalist, sentimentality, sentimentalize;—sentinel (n, hence v) and sentry;—scent, v, hence n, whence scentless.—Compound derivatives: assent (n, v), assentaneous, assentation (whence, anl, assentatious), (from ‘to assent’) assentive and assentor; consension, (consensual, from) consensus, consent (n, v), consentaneous (whence consentaneity), consentient (whence consentience), con-sentive; dissension, dissent (v, hence n—and agent dissenter), dissentient (whence dissentience), dis-sentious; presentient, presentiment; resent (v, hence obs n, whence resentful), resentment

Indo-European

1. The E sens- words derive either from the L n sensus (gen -ūs), formed from the pp, or from sensus, the pp of sentīre, to feel, hence to be of an opinion, hence also to express a sentiment: the pp sensus perh stands for *sentsus; the r of sentīre is sent-, app akin to OHG-MHG sin, G Sinn, sense, meaning, itself prob imm from OHG sinnan, to go, to journey, to think: cf the relationship of L sentīre to L sentis, a path (by which one feels one’s way): cf, therefore, SEND.

Latin Simples: i, in sens

2. L sensus, gen sensūs, becomes OF-F sens, whence E sense; the cpd commonsense owes some-thing to EF-F sens commun, from L communis sensus, a trans of Gr ἡ κοινῆ αἰσθήσις (E & M), as nonsense prob does to MF-F non-sens, lack of good sense.

3. The L n sensus has the LL derivative sensātus, endowed with intelligence, sensible, whence E sensate. On sensātus, LL builds sensātiō, (an) understanding, an idea, ML consciousness of external stimuli or of bodily feeling, o/s sensātiōn-, whence MF-F sensation, adopted by E. The LL neg insensātus, lacking intelligence, lacking feeling (inanimate), yields insensate.

4. On sens-, s of the pp sensus, arise L sensilis, capable of feeling, E sensile, and L sensibilis, perceptive, intelligent, whence MF-F sensible, adopted by E; derivative LL sensibilitās, perception, feeling, becomes MF-F sensibilité, whence E sensibility. The LL neg insensibilitās become, prob via MF-F, the E insensible and insensitivity. The LL sensificus, producing sensi-bility, and sensificāre, to endow with sensibility, and sensificātor, creator of sensibility, account for sensific, sensifý, (anl) sensificatory.

5. The pp-derivative sensīō, o/s sensīōn-, occur-ring in L only in cpds, has suggested the SciL sensīō, whence E sension, experience of feeling.
6. The ML extn *sensitivus* becomes MF-F *sensitif, f sensitive*, adopted by E; the plant called *sensitive*, whose leaves fold up when touched, is adopted from late EF-F.

7. LL *sensōrium* (Boethius, trans of Aristotle), the brain as the receiving-point of the senses, is adopted by F and E as a Physio and Psy term.

8. LL *sensuālis*, belonging to or appreciated by the senses, and its derivative *sensualitas, o/s sensualitāt-, becomes MF-F *sensuel* and OF-F *sensualité*, with ‘pleasures of the senses’ predominant from C16, whence E *sensual* and *sensuality*: with *sensualism*, cf the F *sensualisme*. As a favourable complementary to the increasingly pej *sensual*, *sensuality*, E has coined *sensuous* (L *sensus, a feel-ing+E suffix -ous*).

9. And as n from the L pp *sensus*, Phil has coined *sensum*, lit a thing felt.

Latin Simples: ii, in *sent*

10. L *sentīre*, to feel, hence to discern by the senses, has the extant presp *sentiens, o/s sentient-*, whence E *sentient*, and app the lost presp *sentens, o/s sentent-*, whence *sententia*, an impression (of the mind), an opinion, hence a statement, esp a legal verdict or a gram sentence: whence OF-F *sentence* (orig legal), adopted by E; derivative MF-F *sentencier* yields ‘to sentence’ (to prison). The derivative LL adj *sententiālis*, in the form of a sentence, esp gnomic, becomes E *sentential*; derivative L *sententiōsus* becomes MF-F *sentencieux, f -ieuse*, and E *sententious*.

11. From *sentīre*, ML derives *sentimentum*, whence OF *sentement*, MF-F *sentiment*, adopted by E.

12. L *sentīre*, to perceive by the senses, becomes VL *sentināre*, to avoid danger, whence It *sentinella*, EF-F *sentinelle*, EE-E *sentinel*, whence the EE var *centinel* (or -onel), whence, by b/f, *sentry*.

13. L *sentīre*, to feel, to smell, becomes OF-F *sentir*, whence, as ‘to smell’, the ME *sent, E scent*, v.

Prefix-Compound derivatives in *sens-* and in *sent*

14. L *adsentīre*, eased to *assentīre*, to join one’s sentiment or opinion to (ad) another’s, has the int *assentāri*, to share the opinion of, to approve, whence OF-MF *assenter*, whence ‘to assent’; *assent, n, is adopted from MF (from *assenter*), Derivative LL *assentāneus* and L *assentātiō*, o/s *assentātiōn-*, yield *assentaneous* and *assentation*.

15. L *consentīre (con-, with)*, to be of the same opinion, becomes OF-F *consentir*, whence ‘to consent’; the n *consent* derives from MF *consente; contentment, from OF-F *consentement*. On the L pp *consensus* are formed *consensiō, o/s consension-, and the n *consensus (gen -ūs)*, whence E *consension and consensus*, the presp *consentiens, o/s con-sentient-, yields consentient. LL *consentāneus* and *consentiōsus*, ML -ivus, yield *consentaneous* (whence *consentaneity*) and *consentive*.

16. L *dissentīre*, to be of a different feeling or opinion, becomes the late MF-F (archaic) *dissentir*, whence ‘to dissent’; presp *dissentiens, o/s dissenti-ent-*, becomes *dissentient*. From the pp *dissensus, L dissensiō, disagreement, LL schism, acc *dissen-siōnem*, becomes OF-F *dissension*, adopted by E, with derivative adj *dissentious*.

17. L *praesentīre*, to perceive or feel in advance, has presp *praesentiens, o/s praesentient-*, whence E *presentient; praesentīre becomes EF-F *pressentir*, whence EF-F
pressentiment, whence, reshaped after L, the E presentiment.

18. OF-F sentir (L sentire) has the MF-F cpd ressentir (for *resentir), to feel back (re-) at, whence ‘to resent’; the MF derivative ressentement (EF-F ressentiment) becomes E resentment.

sensibility, sensible

. See prec, para 4.

sensific, sensify, sensile

. See SENSE, para 4.

sension

. See SENSE, para 5.

sensitive

. See SENSE, para 6.

sensorium

. See SENSE, para 7.
sensual, sensuality

; sensuous. See SENSE, para 8; for derivatives, the heading.

sensum. See SENSE, para 9.

sentence

(n, v), sentential, sententious. See SENSE, para 10.

sentiment

. See SENSE, para 11.

sentinel

; sentry. See SENSE, para 12.

separable, separate, separation, separator

. See PARE, para 8.

sepia

, a cuttlefish, hence the pigment secreted thereby: LL, from Gr, sēpia, app from sēpein, to
befoul (here, to befoul the sea-water), akin to sapros, filthy.

**sepone, sepose**

. See POSE, para 20.

**sepoy**

: Port sipato (ci-): Hi, from Per, sipāhī, (adj) of the sipāh or army. Cf spahi, a contr of Tu, from Per, sipāhī, (man) of the army.

**sepsis**

. See the element -sepsis.

**sept**

(1), division of a tribe. See SECT, para 2.

**sept**

(2); septate. See SEPTUM.

**septan**
September

, adopted from L, was the seventh (L septem, 7) month of the ancient Roman year; for the suffix -her, cf October, November, December; for septem, see, f.a.e., SEVEN,

septenary; septennate, septennial

. See SEVEN, para 5; para 4.

septic

. See the element -sepsis.

septimal, septimanal, Septimus

. See SEVEN, para 5.

septuagenarian

and septuagenary derive from L septuagēnārius, adj of septuagēni, 70 apiece, from septuaginta, 70, whence ‘the Septuagint’ or those 70 scholars who translated the Old Testament into Greek, hence this Gr text. Cf SEVEN.
septum

, an enclosure, whence the anglicized sept and, anl, septate, whence septation; transept

Septum, adopted from L, is a var of saeptum, orig the neu of saeptus, pp of saepīre, to enclose with a hedge, from saepes, a hedge, hence an enclosure, perh akin to Gr haimos, a thornbush, brushwood, and haimasia, a hedge thereof. The ML transseptum, whence E transept, is a contr of L transuersum septum, lit a transverse enclosure.

septuple

. See SEVEN, para 5, s.f.

sepulcher

(AE), sepulchre, sepulchral; sepulture.

L sepulcrum, inferior var sepulchrum a burial place, becomes OF-MF sepulcre (F sé-), var sepulchre, adopted by ME; derivative sepulcrālis, inferior sepulchrālis, becomes late MF-F sēp ucral and E sepulchral L sepulcrum derives from sepelīre, to bury, pp sepultus, whence sepultūra, whence MF sepulture (F sē-). Sepelīre, s and r sepel-, is perh akin to Ve saparyāte (r for l), he honours: a proper burial is an honouring of the dead (E & M); improb from L sē-, apart+VL *pela, for pala, a shovel (‘to shovel away’).

sequacious

. See SEQUENCE, para 2.

sequel
sequence

(whence sequential), sequent; sequacious, sequacity; sequel; sequitur and non sequitur; sue (whence suer), suit (n, hence v, whence suitable), and suite and suitor.—Cpds, i, of sue: ensue; (pursuance, from) pursuant, pursue (whence pur-suer), pursuit, pursuivant.—Cpds, ii, direct from L sequī: consecution, consecutive, consequence (whence consequential), consequent, and the negg inconsequence (whence inconsequential), inconsequent; executant, execute, execution (whence executioner), executive (adj, hence n), executor, executorial, executory, executrix, exequial, exequy; obsequence, obsequent, obsequious, obsequy (whence obsequal); persecute, persecution (whence, anl, persecutive and persecutory), prosecutor; prosecute, prosecution, prosecutor; subsecute (whence, anl, subsequeul), subsequence, subsequent.—Cf the sep EXTRINSIC and SECOND, SEQUESTER, SOCIAL,

Indo-European

1. The entire group derives, whether directly or via F, from L sequī, to follow, presp sequens, pp secūtus: and sequī is akin to Skt sācatē, he follows, Ve sāce, I follow, Lith sèkti, to follow, MiR sechim, sechur, I follow, Cor sewé, sewyé, sywé, to follow, C etymon *sekwo, I follow, and, with h for s, and p for q, Gr hepomai, I follow: IE *r, *sekw-, *sekwa-, to follow.

Latin Simples

2. L sequ- has two notable L derivatives:
   sequāx (o/s sequāc-), tending to follow, whence E sequacious, with LL derivative sequācitās, o/s sequācitāt-, yielding sequacity;
   sequēla, that which follows, consequence, LL a retinue, is adopted by learned E and, by MF-F, changed to séquelle, whence E sequel.

3. The presp sequens, o/s sequent-, becomes the E adj sequent; derivative LL sequentia becomes MF sequence, EF-F séquence, E sequence. The pp secūtus becomes E secute, occurring only in cpds. L sequitur, (he, she,) it follows, esp in neg non sequitur, it does not follow, have become E nn: ‘logical inference’ and ‘illogical inference’.

French Simples

4. L sequī, to follow, has the VL var *sequere, whence OF sivre, MF-F suivre, esp OF ‘il
“siut”, he follows, soon ‘il suit’: whence ME suen (suwen, siuen, etc.): E ‘to sue’.

5. The VL *sequere has pp sequitus, whence, for *sequita pars, the VL n *sequita, whence OF siute, whence MF-F suite, whence ME suite, whence, with differentiated senses, E suit and suite, whence suitor (? via AF),

French Compounds

6. ‘To ensue’ derives from OF-MF enseu, pp of OF-EF ensevre, ensivre: either en, L in+sivre, sevre, or from VL *insequere, cpd of VL *sequere.—Hence, anl, ensuant: cf pursuant.

7. ‘To pursue’, ME pursuen, derives from MF poursuir (EF-F poursuivre), from OF persuir, from VL *prosequere, var of L prósequi (as in para 13). The E adj pursuant derives from MF pursuant, presp of poursuir’, the E n pursuivant, from EF-F poursuivant, orig the presp of poursuivre. MF poursuir has MF-F derivative poursuite, whence ME pourseut, E pursuit.

Latin Compounds

8. L consequī, to put oneself in the following of (connoted by con-, together) or in pursuit of, hence to attain to, to obtain, has pp consecūtus, whence both L consecūtiō, o/s consequitōn-, whence E consecution, a chain of argument or, in Gram, a series, and, anl, late MF-F consécutf (f -ive), whence perh E consecutive (more prob, anl from the E n). The presp consequens, o/s consequent-, whence E consequent—perh via MF-F consequent. Derivative L consequentia yields E consequence—perh via MF consequence (late MF-F consé-). The L negg adj inconsequens, o/s inconsequent-, and its derivative inconsequentia yield E inconsequent, in-consequence—cf EF-F inconsistente, inconséquence.

9. L exsequī, to follow ex or out, i.e. to the end, to follow continuously or vigorously, or to the grave, has pp execūtus, often eased to execute, whence—perh via the ML executāre—the MF-F exécuter, whence ‘to execute’; derivative F exécu-tant becomes E executant. The LL derivatives execūtiō, execūtiō (o/s execūtōn-), judicial pro-secution or sentence, and execūtōr, executōr, attorney, executioner, with f executrix, executrix, one who carries out a task, and executōrius, executōrius, (adj) carrying out a task, yield resp execution, executor (app via AF executeur), executrix, executory, all with some assistance from the corresp OF-MF words. The MF-F exécutif, f-ive, perh influenced E executive, prob anl from E execution.

10. L exsequī, to follow (a corpse) to the grave, has derivative exsequiae, exsequiae, a funeral cortège, whence, perh via EF exeques, the E exequies—cf obsequies. Derivative L exsequiālis, exsequiālis, yields E exequial.

11. L obsequī (ob-, towards), to comply with, has presp obsequens, o/s obsequent-, whence the E adj obsequent; derivative L obsequentia becomes obsequence. By confusion with exsequiae, LL obsequium, military service, court of officials, acquires, in ML, the derivative obsequiae, funeral service, whence, perh via EF-F obsèques, the E
obsequies, whence E obsequial, with form perh patterned by LL obsequiālis, complaisant, a mdnf of L obsequiōsus, compliant, whence—perh via late MF-F obsēqueieux, f -ieuse—E obsequious.

12. L persequī, to follow per or thoroughly, hence persistently, hence to pursue (e.g., in law), hence, in LL, to persecute (Christians), has pp persecūtus, whence ‘to persecute’ (cf MF-F per-sècuter); derivative L persecūtiō (o/s -cūtōn-), in LL persecution of Christians, becomes OF-MF persecution (late MF-F persē-), adopted by E; derivative LL persecūtor, declared enemy, esp of Christians, becomes OF-MF persecuteur (late MF-F persē-), whence, via AF persecutour, the E persecutor.

13. L prōsequī, to follow pro or forward, to pursue, has pp prōsecūtus, whence ‘to prosecute’; derivatives L prōsecūtiō, o/s prosecūtiōn-, and LL prōsecūtor, an official escort, ML in legal sense, become E prosecution and prosecutor.

14. L subsequeī, to follow under (sub), hence to succeed to, has presp subsequens, o/s subsequent-, whence the adj subsequent (cf MF-F subséquent); derivative LL subsequentiā becomes E subsequence; and the pp subsequētus and its derivative subsequētiō (o/s -sequētiōn- ) yield the rare ‘to subsecute’ and subsecution, whence, anl, subsecutive (cf the C16 F subsècutif).

sequester

(n, v). sequestrate, sequestration, sequestrator. Akin to L sequī, to follow, is L sequester, a legal depository, orig an adj, from L secus, otherwise, IE r *seku-, *sekw-, to follow. Derivative sequestrum or sequestre, object de-posited, yields the Med n sequestrum and the legal n sequester. L sequester has LL derivative seques-trāre, to deposit, hence to abstract, whence MF-F séquestrer, whence ‘to sequester’, to remove for a time; the pp sequestrātus yields ‘to sequestrate’, to confiscate; derivative LL sequestrātiā (o/s -ātiōn-) becomes late MF-F séquestration and, perh in-dependently, E sequestration; LL sequestrātor has been adopted.

sequin

: EF-F sequin (cf C16 chequin): MF essequin: It zecchino, orig a Venetian gold coin, from It zecca, a mint: Ar dār as-sikka, a mint, cpd of Ar sikka, a coin. (Prati.)

sequitur
sequoia

: SciL *Sequoia*, the giant pine: *Sequoya*, anglicized form of Cherokee *Sikwáyi*, that half-breed Cherokee (†1843) who invented the Cherokee syllabary.

seraglio

. See the 2nd SEAR, para 3.

seraph

—true pl, seraphim—is a b/ from LL seraphīm (var seraphīn, whence F séraphin), trln of H sērāphīm, pl, from H saraph, to burn: ‘the radiant ones’. Seraphic owes something to the late MF-F séraphique.

Serb, Serbia

(whence Serbian, adj hence n), with outmoded varr Serv, Servia, Servian; c/f Serbo-;
Sorb, whence Sorbian, adj hence n.
1. Serbia derives from Serbo-Croat Srbija, itself from Serb Srb, a Serb, ? ult akin to LGr serbos, a slave: cf SLAV.
2. Sorb, a Wend, derives from G Sorbe, itself of Sl origin and akin to Serb.

sere

. See the 1st SEAR.
serenade, serenata

, See SERENE, para 2.

serendipity

, the gift of felicitous, fortuitous discovery : Horace Walpole’s coinage, ref his tale The Three Princes of Serendip: Serendip is a var of Serendib: Ar Sarandib, Ceylon: cf Skt Si Ṣhala, Ceylon+Skt dvīpa, an island: cf CEYLON.

serene, serenity

; serenade (n, hence v), serenata;—soirée.—elixir.

1. Serenity comes from OF-MF serenité (F sérénité), from L serēnitātem, acc of serēnitās, a derivative of serēnus, (of the sky, the weather) clear and peaceful, hence fig: prob an extn of L sērus, late, esp of the evening, whence the adv sērō, late (cf the LL sēra, the evening), whence OF-F soir, with extn soirée, the duration of the evening, hence also an evening’s entertainment, adopted by E; perh akin to Gr xēros, dry, there. fore to Skt Ḡaṅgārās, burning. IE r, *ksēr- dry.

2. L serēnus becomes It sereno, whence It serenata, adopted by E; It serenata becomes EF-F sérénade, whence E serenade.

3. Gr xēros, dry, has derivative xerion, a powder (Med), whence Ar al-iksīr, whence ML elixir, adopted by E; the E form, however, may have come from MF elixir (F é-), earlier eslissir (from the Ar).

serf

. See SERVE, para 5.
serge, sergedesoy

; Serum, seric; silk (n, hence adj and v), whence silky—silken—silkworm.

1. Serge, reshaped after EF-F serge, derives from ME sarge, adopted from OF-EF: VL *sarica: L sērica, prop the f of adj sēricus, silken: Gr sērikos, adj of sēr, a silkworm; b/f from Sēres, the Chinese: Ch se, silk. The adj Seric=L Sēricus, Gr Sērikos; the adj seric=L sēricus.

2. The F serge de sole, lit ‘serge of silk’, becomes E sergedesoy.

3. L sērica uestis, silk garment, generates LL sēricum, silk, prob suggested by Gr sērikon, prop the neu of sērikos: silk reaching N Europe via Sl countries, Gr sērikon or LL sēricum passes through, e.g., Ru sheik and Lith silkai to become ON silki and OE seolc (or seoloc), ME selk, later silk, E silk; the l for r is perh caused by the well-known Ch difficulty with r. (See esp P2.)

4. OE seohc, seolc have adj seohcen, seolcen, whence silken; OE seolc occurs in the cpd seolcwyrn, whence silkworm (cf WORM).

sergeant

, legal var serjeant; sergeanty, serjeanry. The latter pair, denoting a rather menial feudal tenure, derives from EF-MF sergentie, serjantie, themselves from OF-F sergent, OF-MF serjant: ML servientem, acc of serviens, LL seruiens, a public servant, prop the presp of seruîre, ML servîre: f.a.e., SERVE.

sergedesoy

. See SERGE, para 2.

serial, serialize

. See SERIES (heading).
Seric, seric

. See SERGE, para 1, s.f. For seri-cpds, see the element seri-.

series

, with s seri-, whence both serial, adj, whence n, whence serialization, whence the Sci adj seriate, whence, anl, sertation; Sertularia, sertulum, sertiim; sort (n and v, whence sorter and sorting), sortiment, sortition—sorcerer (whence, anl, sorceress), sorcery. Compounds: i, of sort: sortilege;—assert, assortment; consort (n, hence v), consortium, consortium; sep resort; ii, of series: assert, assertion (whence, anl, assertive), assert or; consertal; desert, wasteland, whence adj and v (to abandon: whence, in part, deserter), desertion; dissert—dissert—dissertation, dissertator; exert, whence, anl, exertion, whence, anl, exertive—cf exsert, whence, anl, exsertion; insert (v, hence n), insertion, insertive; intersert, intersertal, intersertion; subset; transsert.—Perh cf the sep SERMON.

Indo-European

1. L serere, to attach one after another, tie together, to arrange, has s and r ser-: and that r is id with the IE r *ser-, to tie together, to join: cf Gr eirein (? for *heirein), to fasten together, herma, an ear-pendant, hormos, a necklace, hor-mathos, a rank, row, file, Skt sarat- and OLith sėris, a thread, ON sörvi, necklace of threaded pearls, perh Go sarwa, armour, OIr sermaid, he ties, OIr sreth, Ga sreach, a rank or row, OIr séir, séer, Ga soar, W saer, a joiner (carpenter).

L serere: Simples

2. For E, the most important derivation of L serere is L seriēs, a file, row, linking, uninterrupted succession: adopted by E—cf F série. The pp sertus has neu sertum, whence SciL sertum with its SciL dim sertulum; cf the Bot Sertularia, as if from *sertulārius, adj of L serta, garlands, orig the neu pl of the pp.

L sors: Simples
3. Akin to L serere is L sors (s and r sor-), a tablet used in casting lots, hence a decision by lot, a share fixed by lot, hence fate, hence, in LL, manner or way, a rank or condition, in short a kind or sort: whence OF-F sort, lot, fate, share, MF-F sorte, condition, kind, whence E sort. ‘To sort’ derives partly from the n sort, partly asaphesis of assort, partly from late MF-F assortir (cf para 6). L sors has v sortīri, to cast lots, draw by lot, pp sortītus, whence sortītīō, o/s sortītōn-, E sortition; sortīri becomes both the It sortire, whence sortimento, an assorting, whence G sortimentieren, to sift tea, whence ‘to sortiment’, and the OF-F sortir, whence, finally, the military sortie and whence, early, ressortir—see the sep resort.

4. OF-F sort, lot, fate, has pl sorts, whence Gallic ML sorcerius, OF-F sorcier, whence E sorcerer, perh influenced by ME sorcerie (whence E sorcery), adopted from MF sorcerie (F sorcellerie, for *sorcererie), itself from OF-F sorcier; E sorcery has derivative adj sorcerous, now rare.

L sors: Compounds

5. L sors has, relevant to E, the full cpd sortilegus, lit ‘fate-reading’ (for -legus, cf LEGEND), hence, as n, ‘fate-reader’, i.e. a soothsayer; whence—rather than from the derivative ML sortilegium, a casting of lots—comes late MF-F sortilège, divination, hence witchery, whence E sortilege.

6. L sorts has two prefix-cpds affecting E, the one arising in F, the other in L:
from MF-F sorte comes late MF-F assortir, to arrange, dispose, sort into classes or groups or shares, whence ‘to assort’; derivative EF-F assortiment has suggested E assortment (‘to assort’+ -ment);

L consors (con-, with), o/s consort-, sharing—hence, a sharer of—a lot, a decision by lot, a fate, hence a partner, a colleague, a companion, whence MF-F consort; derivative L consortium, partner-ship, association, company, a company, not only is adopted by E but also, via MF consorte, a company, it becomes syn E consort (obs), whence ‘to consort’ or keep company; and anl derivative consort iō (o/s consortiōn-), an association, yields E consortion; from F: resort, q.v. sep.

L serere: Compounds

7. L adserere, to attach ad, to, oneself, usu asserere, hence to vindicate or defend, hence to assert, has pp assertus, whence ‘to assert’; LL derivatives assert iō, o/s assertiōn-, and assertor, become, the former perh via MF-F, the E assertion and assertor.

8. L conserere, to join together, has pp consortus, with neu consortium used as n: whence the E adj consortal.

9. L désèrere, to detach oneself dē- or from, hence to let go, to relinquish, to abandon, has pp désertus, whence OF-F desert (F desert), forsaken, adopted by E, now mostly as the adj derivative from the E n desert, a (dry) wasteland, which, adopted from OF-MF desert, EF-F désert, comes from LL désertum, var déserta (cf the L déserta, neu pl), orig the neu of the pp-used-as-adj désertus. ‘To desert’ comes from OF-MF désarter (F dé-),
to abandon, itself either from the OF-MF adj desert or from LL désertare (from L dēsertus); E deserter = MF deserteur (EF-F dé-, prob from LL deservor, apostate (from dēsertus), rather than from OF-MF deserter.

10. L dissere, to treat fully (dis- connoting distribution), to discuss, has pp dissertus, whence ‘to dissert’; the freq dissertāre has pp dissertātus, whence ‘to dissertate’, and its LL derivatives dissertātō, o/s dissertātiōn-, and dissertātor be-come E dissertation, dissertator. 11. App from the L pp dissert us comes the L adj dissertus, eloquent, whence MF-F disert, adopted by E—now only literary and rare.

12. L exserere, to pull (from, ex, a place of attachment), pull from below, has pp exsertus, whence ‘to exsert’ or protrude; whence, anl, the Bot exsertile and exsertion.

13. L exsertus has the ‘eased’ var exertus, whence ‘to exert’, to thrust forth (obs), to put forth, e.g., one’s strength, e.g. in pressure.

14. L inserere, to set in, within, to introduce (into), pull from below, has pp insertus, whence ‘to insert’; deriva-tive LL insertiō, o/s insertion-, and L insertiōnus, ML -ivus, yield E insertion and insertive.

15. L interserere, to tie between, hence to insert, has pp intersertus, whence ‘to intersert’ and, from both, inter serial’, derivative LL intersertiō, o/s intersertiōn-, yields intersertion.

16. LL subserere, to put (secretly) sub or under, to subjoin, has pp substantus, whence the learned adj and v subset; and L transsertus (from *trans-serere), grafted, yields the Sci adj and v transser.

serif

. See SCRIBE, para 3.

seriosity

(rare), serious (whence seriousness); c/f serio-, as in serio-comic.

Seriosity derives, anl, from serious: and serious from MF-F sérieux, f sérieuse, LL sēriōsus, extrn of L sērius, weighty in manner, grave: cf Lith svarūs, heavy, sveriū, I weigh—OHG swār, MHG swaere, G schwer, OS swār, OFris swēr, OE swāǣr, heavy, Go swērs, (much)honoured, lit weighty, ON svārr—and prob (h for s) Gr herma, ballast, (Walshe.)

serjeant
sermon, sermonic, sermonize

. See SWEAR, para 3.

serous

. See SERUM.

serpent, serpentine

. See REPTILE, para 4.

serpiginous, serpigo

. See REPTILE, para 5,

serpolet

. See REPTILE, para 6.

Serpula
serra

serradella; serran, serrana, serrano

serrate

and serratus; whence, anl, serratic and—unless from LL serrātīō, a sawing—serration; serrature; serra and sierra (cf sierra nevada); serradella; serran, serrana, serrano, Serranidae; serrulate, whence, anl, serrulation.

1. This group rests firmly upon L serra, the cutting instrument known as a saw: o.o.o.: ? echoic. L serra has been adopted by Zoo.

2. L serra acquires, in ML, the sense ‘mountain’, from its saw-like ridges. This serra becomes Sp sierra, a mountain range—c the Sierra Nevada or snow-covered range.

3. L serra has derivative pep-type adj serrātus, toothed, or jagged, like a saw, whence both E serrate and Med serratus, elliptical for s. musculus; on L serrātus is formed LL serratūra, a sawing, whence E serrature, serration.

4. From L serra derives Port serradela, E serra-della, a herb. The Cuban Sp serrano, a fish, prob owes its form to Sp serrano, of the mountains; cf the SciL serrana, another fish, and serran (yet another fish), an anglicized form of SciL Serranus, cf Sci Serranidae: all going back to L serra, a saw.

5. L serra has dim serrula, whence, anl, the E adj serrulate, delicately or finely serrate.

serried

. See the 2nd SEAR, para 2.
serrulate

. See SERRATE, para 5.

serry

. See the 2nd SEAR, para 2.

Sertularia, sertulum, sertum

. See SERIES, para 2.

serum, serous, serosity

; cf the element sero-;—heresy (and heresiarch), heretic (adj, with E extn heretical, and n); diaeresis (AE die-), diaeretic (AE die-);—horme (whence hormic), hormone (whence hormonal, -nic).

1. Serosity derives from EF-F serosité, itself from EF-F sereux, f séréuse, whence E serous; séréux derives from F sérum: L serum, whey, hence any thinned liquid, esp the watery portion of blood: cf Skt sárati, it flows, sarás (adj), flowing, sarit, a watercourse: IE r, *ser-, to flow.

2. Akin to the Skt and the L is Gr oros (for *horos), whey, itself akin to Gr hormē, an impulse (prob cf Skt sármas, a flowing), lit an outflowing of emotion: whence Psy horme (dissyllabic). Intim-ately related to Gr hormē is Gr hormaein (s horma-, r horm-), to excite, with presp hormôn, whence the Physio n hormone.

3. Prob akin to Gr hormē is Gr hairein, to seize, to take, with derivative n hairesis, a taking, esp for oneself, hence a choosing, hence a sect, esp if aberrant, hence an unorthodox religious creed: LL haeresis, often heresis: OF eresie, OF-MF heresie (EF-F hérésie), adopted by ME: E heresy. The derivative Gr adj hairetikos becomes LL haereticus, adj hence n, often hereticus: MF here-tique (EF-F hérétique): ME heretike: E
heretic.

4. Gr hairein, to seize, to take, has cpd diairein (dia, through), to divide, whence diairesis, LL diaeresis, adopted by E; the derivative Gr adj diairetikos yields diaeretic.

Serv, Servia, Servian

, See SERB.

servage

, See SERVE, para 5.

serval

, an Afr wild cat: either Sp ‘gato cerval’ or Port ‘lobo cerval’, lynx: lit, stag-like wild cat or wolf: cerval deriving from ML cervus, L ceruus, a stag, lit the horned animal: cf HORN.

servant

. See para 4 of:

serve

(whence server and servery); servant; ser-vice (n, hence adj and v), serviceable; servient (whence serviential); serviette; servile, servility; servitor, whence servitorial; servitude—cf serf (whence serfdom), serfage, servage; cf the sep SERGEANT.— Comounds: deserve (whence pa deserving)—cf desert, merit, now usu in pl, and
dessert; disserve, disservice (whence disserviceable); subserve, subservient (whence subservience).

Indo-European

1. Behind all these words stand L *seruus*, ML *servus*, slave, adj hence n, and its derivative *seruīre*, ML *servīre*, to be a slave, (vt) to be a slave to, hence to serve. The L s and r *seru-* (ML *serv-*) answers to the IE r *ser-, which, like *uer- (wer-), is a var of the IE *swer-, to be in the service of, perh to guard; but the often alleged kinship between L *seruus*, (a) slave, and *seruāre*, ML *servāre*, to guard, to preserve, is far from being proved.

Simples

2. L *seruus* has adj *seruīlis*, ML *servīlis*, slavish, whence MF-F and E *servile’, derivative EF-F *servilité* yields *servility*. L *seruīre* has pp *servitus*, on which are formed:
   - *servitium*, ML *servitium*, slavery, the condition of being a servant, whence OF-early MF *servise*, MF-F *service*, both adopted by ME, the latter surviving; derivative MF *servisable*, serviceable, adopted by ME, becomes E *serviceable*;
   - LL *seruitor*, ML *servitor*, becomes OF-MF *servitor*, ME *servitour*, E *servitor*;
   - L *seruitūdō*, ML *servitūdō*, becomes MF-F *servitude*, adopted by E.

3. L *seruīre* has presp *seruiens*, o/s *seruent-*, ML *servient-*, whence the E legal adj *servient*.

4. *Seruīre*, ML *servire*, itself becomes OF-F *servir*, ME *servien* (cf late OE *Servian*), *serven*, whence ‘to serve’. From the OF-F presp *servant*, f *servante*, both used also as nn (perh after LL *seruiens*, a public servant), orig one who serves, hence, C16 onwards, in modern sense, comes ME *servant* (var *servaunt*), retained by E. OF-F *servir* has MF derivative *serviette*, predominantly a towel; adopted by E, it acquires the sense 'table napkin' (a little towel).

5. L *seruus*, ML *servus*, becomes OF-F *serf*, slave, hence, feudally, a bonded servant, adopted by E, as in the OF-F derivative *servage*, usu anglicized as *serfage*.

Compounds

6. L *seruīre* has two cpds affecting E: dē*seruīre*, to serve well or zealously (dē- used int), and sub*seruīre*, to serve in a minor way or capacity. Dē*seruīre*, ML dē*servīre*, becomes OF-EF *deservir*, to merit, whence 'to deserve'; via VL *deservita*, things merited (prop the neu pl of the pp), used as f sing, comes OF-EF *deserte*, merit, whence E *desert*, merit, now mostly in pl.

7. F *servir* acquires the MF-F cpd *desservir* (des- for de-, L dē, from), to remove, esp from the table, what has been served: whence EF-F *dessert*, the removal itself, hence that which comes onto the table after the main courses; adopted by E.
8. MF-F *desservir* gains—from the Removal of main dishes' sense—the sense 'to render a bad service to'; derivative EF-F *desservice* has sug-gested the E *disservice*.

9. L *subseruire*, ML *subservire*, to serve in a minor way, hence to assist unimportantly, to help promote, whence ‘to *subserere’; the presp *subseruiens*, o/s *subseruient-*., ML *subservient-*., yields subservient.

**service, serviceable**

. See SERVE, para 2.

**servient**

. See SERVE, para 3.

**serviette**

. See SERVE, para 4, s.f.

**servile, servility**

. See SERVE, para 2.

**servitor**

; *servitude*. See SERVE, para 2.
sesame

, sesamoid, Sesamum. The 2nd derives from Gr sēsamoeidēs, resembling sesame: sēsamo-, c/f+-eidēs, from eidos, form. Sesame derives, prob via late MF-F sēsame, from L sesama, sēsamum (whence the Sci Sesamum): Gr sēsamē, sesamon: of Sem origin, says Hofmann, who adduces Ass šamaššamu, Aram šūmšemā, sesame: but perh Medit, for Eg has shemshem-i (t merely indicating f gender), sesame seed.

sesquipedalian

. See the element sesqui-.

sessile

. See SIT, para 8.

session

. See SIT, para 8.

sestet

. See six, para 6.
sestina

. See six, para 4.

set

(n, v). See SIT, para 21.

seta

, setaceous, setose. The 3rd derives from L saetōsus, sltosus, bristly, the 2nd from the syn LL saetācius, setacius, adjj of L saeta, seta, a bristle, shaggy hair (quadrupeds'); seta has been adopted by Bio and Bot. L seta, saeta, is o.o.o.

settee

, setter, setting, settle (n, v), settlement. See SIT, para 22; for SETTEE, para 21, s.f.

seven, seventh

; seventeen, seventeenth; seventy, seventieth;—septem, septave, septenary (adj hence n), septennate, septennial, septet (or septette), septimal, septimanal, Septimus, septuple (whence septuplet and septuplicate) -cf the sep SEPTEMBER, SEPTUAGENARIAN, SEPTUAGINT;—hebdomad, hebdomadal, hebdomadary—heptad, heptagon, heptameter (after hexameter).
Indo-European

1. This group contains three sub-groups: Gr (h-for s-), L, Gmc (/for/?): IE r, *sept-, with Gr var kept-. Among the chief particularizations of the IE r we find OE sefon, E seven—Go, OS, OHG sibun, MHG siben, G sieben, MD seven, seven, D seven, ON sian; OSl sednį, Lith septyni; OIr secht, Ga seachd, W saith, Cor seith, Br seìth; Tokh A spāt;—L septem; Gr hepta; Hit siptamiya, 7th; Skt saptā, Av hapta.

Greek

2. Gr hepta has derivative heptas, a set of 7, gen heptados: L heptas, gen heptadis, E heptad. Of the many Gr cpds affecting E, note heptagōnos, sevencornered (gōnia, a corner, hence an angle), whence the Geom n heptagon.

3. Gr hepta has ordinal hebdomos, 7th, s and r heb- (b for p, d for t): whence Gr hebdomas, a set of 7, gen hebdomados, L hebdomas, gen hebdomadis, o/s hebdomad-, E hebdomad; the derivative LL adj hebdomadărius, a monk performing a duty for a week, yields the E n hebdomadary, the E adj coming from EF-F hebdomadaire.

Latin

4. L septem, 7, besides becoming F sept, appears in many E cpds, e.g. septennate (F septennat), a period of 7 years, and septennial (L septennium: cf ANNUAL), lasting 7, or occurring every 7, years.

5. L septem has the foll simple L derivatives relevant to E: 
   September—see the sep SEPTEMBER;
   septeni, 7 each, whence septēnārius, whence septenary;
   septimus, 7th, whence both the PN Septimus and the adj septimal;
   septimānus (extn of septimus), concerning the number 7, whence LL septimāna, a week, whence both the E adj septimanal, weekly, and OF-F semaine, a week;
   septuaginta, 70—see the sep SEPTUAGENARIAN ;
   LL septuplus, seven-fold (cf PLY), whence septuple.

6. L septem accounts also for SciL septānus, whence—after quartan—E septan, esp in septan fever, and for the Mus septave—after octave.

Germanic

7. E seven comes, through ME seven, earlier seoven, earliest seofen, from OE seofon; seventh, ME seventh, from OE seofotha, siofunda, from seofon;—seventeen, ME seventene, from OE seofontēne, -tēne, tēne (7+10: cf TEN), and seventeenth ME sevententhe, from OE seofontētha; seventy, from OE seofontig (7×10), and seventieth, ME seventithe, from OE seofontigotha.
sever

. See PARE, para 9.

several, severally

. See PARE, para 10.

severance

. See PARE, para 9.

severe, severity

; asseverate, asseveration, asseverative—perseverance, perseverant, perseverate, per-severation, persevere.

1. Severity derives from OF-MF severité, EF-F sévénté, from ML sevēritātem, acc of sevēritās, L seuēritās, from L seuērus (ML sevērus), austere, grave, morally hard: prob (E & M) sē-, apart+ uērus, true, by a sem development still obscure. L seuērus becomes OF severe, MF sevère (EF-F sèvère), whence E severe.

2. L seuērus has cpd adseuērāre (ad- used int), usu asseuērāre, to affirm either vigorously or per-sistently, with pp asseuērātus, ML assevērātus, whence ‘to asseverate’; derivatives L asseuērātīō, ML assevērātīō, o/s assevērātīōn-, and LL asseuē-rātiūus, ML assevērātīvus, yield asseveration and asseverative.

3. The L cpd perseuērāre, to continue firmly to (do something), whence OF-MF perseverer (EF-F persévérer), E persevere, has presp perseuērans, o/s perseuērant-, ML acc perseverantem, OF-MF perseverant (EF-F persévérant), E perseverant; derivative LL perseuērāntia, long duration, be-comes OF-MF perseverance (EF-F persévérance), adopted by E. The pp perseuērātus has suggested the Psy v perseverate; its LL derivative perseuē-rātiō, continuance, persistence, o/s perseuē-rātiōn-, ML persev-, yields
perseveration.

**sew**

, pt sewed, pp sewn, presp and vn sewing; seam, n (whence seamy), hence v—seamstress and sempstress; sutra, suture; accouter (AE), accoutre, accoutrement (AE -ter).

1. ‘To sew’, ME sewen (var soweri), comes from OE sīwan, var sēowian, akin to OFris sīa, OHG siuan, Go siujan, ON sýja: cf also Lith siūti, OSI siti, L suere, to sew, Skt sīyatī, yati, he sews, syūtās, sewn: IE r,*syū-, var *sū-, to sew.

2. Akin to OE sīwan is OE sēam, akin to OFris sām, OHG-MHG soum, G Saum, ON saumr—and Skt syūman.

3. OE sēam has derivative sēamestre, whence ME seamster, whence E seamstress, var sempstress; seamestre and seamster are f; -ess has been added in order to render the sex unmistakable.

4. L suere, to sew, has pp sūtus, whence L sūtor, lit a sewer, hence a shoemaker, and sūtūra, a sewing, esp in surgery, whence EF-F suture, adopted by E.

5. Akin to Skt syūtās, sewn, is Skt sūtra, a thread, hence a string of precepts, a collection of aphorisms, whence E sutra, a precept, esp a collection of precepts, with varr in Buddhism and Jainism.

6. Not imm recognizable as related to sew is ‘to accoutre’: EF-F accouterer, MF accostrer, to dress or equip: VL *accōstūrāre, for *acconsūtāre (ac-for ad-), from LL consūtūra, a stitching together, extn of LL consūtiō, a sewing, from L consuere, to sew: con-:, together+suere.

**sewage, sewer**

(for sewage). Sewer, id in ME, derives from AF severe, a pathetic for MF esseveur, itself from MF essever, to drain: either OF-MF es-, L ex-, out+ OF-MF ever to drench, or from VL *exaquāre, to take water out of, to empty of water: cf AQUA, water. From E sewer comes, with change of suffix, sewage (-age is collective).
; sewn. See SEW (heading),

sex

, whence the pa -sexed and the coll sexy; sexual, whence sexuality (cf the F sexualité) and sexualist, sexualize.—Sexual derives from LL sexuālis, adj of L sexus (gen -ūs); the neu var secus has suggested kinship with L secare, to cut: ? orig, with ref to female sex, a division.

sexagenarian, sexagenary, sexagesimal, sexangle, sexennial

. See six, para 4.

sext, sextain, sextan

; sextant. See six, para 4.

sextet

; sextic. See six, para 6.

sextile

; sexto. See six, para 4.
sexton

. See SACRAMENT, para 7.

sextuple, sextuplicate

. See six, para 6.

sexual, sexuality

. See SEX.

shab

. See SCAB, para 2.

shabble

. See SABRE, para 2.

shabby

. See SCAB, para 2.
shack

(1), harvest gleanings, hence refuse: dial var of SHAKE used as n.

shack

(2), a hut, a small, primitive sort of house: app a b/f from syn AE (dial) shackle: ASp, esp Mexican Sp, xacal (later jacal), pron shacal: Axtec xacalli, a wooden hut. (Mathews.)

shackle

, n hence v: ME schakle, schakkyl: OE sceacul, scacul, a shackle: cf MD-D schakel, MD var schaeckel, ON skökull, a cart-pole: all these Gmc words look like dim forms—could the origin be the OGmc simples corresp to SHAKE?

shad

, a deep-bodied, herring-like fish: OE sceadd: o.o.o.: prob C—cf Elr scatán, Ir scadán, G sgadan, Mx skeddan, a herring, and W ysgadan, herrings.

shaddock

derives from Captain Shaddock, who, in 1696, introduced into Barbados the seed he had brought from the EI.
shade

(n, hence v), whence **shady; shadow, n, whence shadowy, and v; shed, n.**

1. *Shed*, a light structure (a lean-to, an outbuilding), usu open in front, represents a var, prob orig dial, of *shad*, itself a var of the n *shade* in sense ‘shelter’.

2. *Shade*, comparative darkness, a space sheltered from the sun, derives, via ME *schade*, from OE *scead*, in its var *sceadu*, oblique cases *sceadwe* becoming ME *shadowe*, E *shadow*, but also generating the OE v *sceadwian*, ME *schadewen*, var *schadowen*, later *shadowen*, E ‘to shadow’: and OE *sceadu* is akin to OS *skado*, OHG *scato* (gen *scatawes*), MHG *senate*, G *Schatten*, Go *skadus*, MD *schade*, *schadewe*, *schaduwe*, D *schaduw*, OIr *scēth* (? also the syn MIr *scáil*, Ga *sgáil*), Cor *scod*, shade, a shadow, and Gr *skotos*, darkness; and, without *s-*, the Alb *kot*: IE r, app *skot-*, shade, shadow, darkness.

shaft

(n, hence v); **scape, n, as in Bot and Zoo; scepter (AE) or sceptre (n hence v, whence the pa *sceptered, sceptred*).**

1. *Shaft*, ME *schaft*, comes from OE *sceaf*: cf OFris *skeft*, OHG *scaft* (esp a spear), MHG-G *schaft*, MD *schaft*, D *schacht*, ON *skapt*, a (long) handle of, usu, a spear; cf also Lett *škēps*, spear, L *scāpus*, shaft, stalk, and Doric Gr *skapon*, a staff, Gr *skēptron*, a staff, esp a sceptre: IE r, *skap-, varr *skep- and *skop-, all occurring also without the IE prefix *s-*. (Hofmann.)

2. L *scāpus* yields E *scape*, a Bot peduncle, loosely any flower-stalk, a Zoo stem, an Arch shaft.

3. Gr *skēytron* becomes L *sceptrum*, OF-F *sceptre*, adopted by E,

shag

, coarse hair or wool (hence a cormorant and a coarse tobacco), hence also adj and v— and the adj **shaggy** and the cpd **shagbark** (with shaggy outer bark); **shaw**, a thicket; **skeg**, afterpart of a ship’s keel.

1. *Shag*, coarse, matted hair, comes from OE *sceacga*, bushy hair: cf ON *skegg*, beard, and its modern Scan cognates.
2. With OE *sceacga*, cf OE *scaga*, a thicket, whence ME *schawe*, E *shaw*, akin to ON *skogr*, a wood, and its modern Scan cognates.

3. Akin to all those words is the naut E *skeg*, from D *scheg*, *schegge*, from Da *skjeg*; cf ON *skaga*, to shelter or protect.

**shagreen**

, See the 2nd CHAGRIN.

**shah**

, See CHECK.

**shake**

(v, hence n), pt *shook*, pp *shaken*; whence *shaker*, *shaking*, *shaky*; Shakespeare or -spere, whence Shakespearean.

Shakespeare is simply ‘a shake-spear’: and ‘to shake’ comes, through ME *shaken*, earlier *schaken*, from OE *scacan*, *sceacan*: cf ON *skaka*, to shake, also OS *scacan*, OHG *scachōn*, to flee (cf sem the si ‘shake a leg’ and ‘stir one’s pins’), and, without the s-prefix, Skt *khājati*, he churns, and perh OB *skakati*, to hop; ult also the 2nd SHOCK, basically ‘to shake’, both being, orig, echoic.

**shako**

: F *shako*; var *schako*: Hu *shako*, written *cšakó*, lit ‘peaked (cap)’: MHG *zacke* (now usu *Zacken*), a peak, prop a prong: cf MD *tacke*, varr *tac*, *teck*, D *tak*, a twig: perh (Walshe) cf Gr *daknein* (*s dakn-, r dak*), to bite.
shaky

, See SHAKE (heading).

shale

, in Min, derives from shale, a shell (obs), a fish’s scale (now dial): ME schale, schal: OE scealu, scalu, a shell, a drinking-cup, a balance: cf SHELL.

shall

and shilly-shally; should. Shall and should: ME shal, earlier schal, pt sholde, earlier scholde: OE seal, sceal, I am obliged or bound (to do some-thing), pt scolde, sceolde, the corresp inf being sculan: cf OS and Go skulan, OHG scolan (G sollen), to be bound, obliged, OHG sculd, obligation, debt (G Schuld), ON skula, to be bound: ‘this v was orig used in all Gmc languages to express the future’ (Walshe); but it occurs also in Sl—cf Lith skeléti, to be bound to, to owe, and skolà, a debt.

2. Shilly-shally =shill-I, shall-I?, shill-I being a thinning of shalt-I: ‘Shall I, shall I…?’

shallop

. Cf sloop; see SLEEVE, para 2.

shallot

. See SCALLION, para 2.
shallow

, adj hence n; shoal, adj hence n (sand bank);—skeleton, whence, by b/f, skeletal and skeletin (Chem -in) and the c/f skeleto-

1. The adj shallow, ME schalowe, prob derives from OE sceald, shallow: ? by confusion with HOLLOW. With OE sceald, cf Sw shäll, G schal, insipid, MHG schal, dull.

2. OE sceald becomes ME scheald, later schold, whence the ‘eased’ E shoal, as in ‘shoal water’: hence that which renders the water shoal or shallow—a sand bar or a sand bank.

3. Akin to OE sceald, shallow, is Gr skeletos (s skelet-, r skel-), parched, desiccated, either deriv-ing from or at least cognate with Gr skellein (s skell-, r skel-), to parch, to dry up, therefore prob akin to Gr sklēros, dry: IE r, *skel-, to dry up (vt), var (without the IE s-), *kel-, as in Lett kālss, thin, meagre, and kālst, to dry up. (Hofmann.) Gr skeletos has neu skeleton, used as n elliptical for skeleton sōma, a dried-up body, a skeleton, prob suggested by Gr skeletos, itself used as n, but signifying ‘mummy’ not ‘skeleton’: whence E skeleton (cf the F squelette also, in C16, written scelete).

sham

, See SHAME, para 3.

shamble

, v; shambles. See SCAMBLE, para 2.

shame

, n, whence shameful and shameless (OE scamleas) and v, whence pa, vn shaming; shame-faced; ashamed.—Perh cf the sep CHEMISE.
1. *Shamefaced* is fl/e for *shamefast*, ‘(held) fast, i.e. firm, by shame’. ‘To shame’ comes from OE scamian, sceamian, from OE scamu, sceamu, whence, via ME schame, the E n shame: and the OE n scamu, sceamu is akin to OFris skame, OS skama, OHG scama, MHG schame, G Scham, shame, modesty, MD schame, schaem (adj), ashamed, schamen, to be ashamed (OHG seamēn, Go vr skaman sik). These OGmc nn and vv are perh related to Go ga-hamōn, to dress (to cover oneself), and to OHG hamo, clothing, and OHG hemidi (MHG hemedē, G Hemd), OE hemethe, a shirt, a chemise. The IE r is app *skam-, var (without IE prefix s-) *kam- (Gmc *kam-): cf Gaul camisia, whence F chemise. (Walshe.)

2. OE scramian has cpd āscamian, to shame, whence the rare ‘to ashame’, with pp ashamed, retained as adj.

3. E shame, n, has dial var sham, whence perch sham, orig a fraudulent trick, hence an imposture: it causes shame.

**shammy**

. See CHAMOIS.

**shampoo**

, v hence n: Hind champo, a massage described by European travellers in India since 1616 (B & W): app orig the imperative of Hind shampna, to perform this massage.

**shamrock**


**shandy**

, beer and either lemonade or ginger-beer, shortens shandy gaff: o.o.o.: ? from low London si shant o’ gatter, a pot of beer, with London sl gaff (as in ‘a penny gaff’).
substituted for *gatter*.

**shanghai**

(1), a slingshot, is a f /e—after *Shanghai*—derivative of Sc *shangan*, a cleft stick, from Ga *seangan*.

**shanghai**

(2), to render (someone) insensible, esp by drugging his liquor, put him aboard and enlist him as a sailor: from *Shanghai*, where this practice either originated or earliest flourished. Lit, *Shanghai* is ‘above’—i.e., at—‘the sea’.

**shank**

(n hence v), whence *Longshanks*, lit ‘longlegs’: ME *shanke*, earlier *scanke*: OE *scanca*, *sceanca*, the shin: cf OFris *skunk*, *skunka*, thigh, MD *schenke*, *schinke*, leg, MHG-G *schenkel*, thigh, OHG *scinca*, thigh, MHG *schinke*, thigh, ham, G *Schinken*, ham—cf also ON *skakkr* (for *skankr*), bent sideways, and prob Gr *skazein*, OHG *hinchan*, MHG-G *hinken*, ON *hinka*, to limp, Skt *khan*<sup>munj</sup> <sup>ati</sup>, he limps; IE r, app *kheng-*, var *khong*, with varr *skheng-*, *skhong-*, where s-is the vaguely int IE prefix.

**shanty**

(1), a hut. See GANTRY, para 2.
(2), a lively song, is a var of the naut *chanty, chantey*, prob from F *Chantez!* Sing!, from *chanter*, to sing: cf *chant*, q.v. at HEN.

**shape**

, n (whence *shapeless* and *shapely*) and v, whence *shaper, shaping*; hence *misshape*, pp-pa *misshapen*; the suffix -ship (ME -schipe, OE -scipe, from OE sceap).—‘To *shape*,’ ME *shapen*, earlier *schapen*, comes from the ME n *schap*, a shape, later *shap*, whence E *shape*, n: and ME *schap* comes from OE -sceap, as in *ge-sceap*, something shaped or created, a creature, from OE *sceppan*, scieppan, scyppan, to shape, (also) to do or effect: cf OFris *skeppa*, OS *skeppian*, OHG *scaffēn*, MHG-GB *schaffen*, to create, to obtain, MD *schepen*, D *scheppen*, to make or form, Go *gaskapjan*, ON *skapa*, *skepja*; perh akin to such ‘scrape-scratch-dig’ words as OHG *scaban* (MHGG *scherberi*), ON *skafa*, L *scabere*, Gr *skaptein*; IE r *skap-*, var *skabh-*. (Feist; Walshe.)

**shard**

. See para 4 of:

**share**

of a plough (whence *ploughshare*, AE *plowshare*: ME *plouhschare*) and *share*, a portion, whence ‘to *share*’, with paa *shared*, *sharing*, and agent *sharer*; *shear*, n (now *shears*) and v, with pt *shore* (archaic) and *sheared*, pp *shorn*, occ *sheared*, whence agent *shearer* and vn, pa *shearing*; naut *sheer*, v; *shard* and *sherd*; *score*, a notch, a tally (esp one of 20), whence ‘to *score*’ (whence *scorer*) or notch, hence to count; *shore* of the sea; *short* (adj, hence adv and n; and v)—(from *short*, adj) *shortage* and *shorten*—such obvious cpds as *short-arm, -cake, -circuit, -coming, -cut, -hand, -horn, -sighted, -term, -winded*, etc.—*shortly and short-ness*;—*shirt* and *skirt*; *scabbard*, n hence v.—Cf the sep SHARP and SHRED and prob CARNAL and CURT and such ‘leather’ words as CORTEX and CUIRASS.

1. Behind all these words lies the idea ‘to divide, or separate, by cutting’. A ploughshare or -blade, ME *schar* derives from OE *scear*, akin to OFris *sker*, OHG *-scar* in *plōhscar* (MHG *pfluoschar*, G *Pflugschar*); and *share*, a portion, ME *schare*, derives from OE *sceam* or *scearu*, which, like OE *scear*, either derives from or is intimately
related to OE seean, to cut.

2. OE sceran, to cut, esp to shear, with varr scieran and scyran, not only generates OE scēar, pl scēara, a pair of shears, whence E shear, pl shears, but becomes ME scheren, later scher, whence ‘to shear’. OE sceran, the most fundamental of all the E words in this group, is akin to OFris skera, OHG sceran, G scheren, MD scherren, MD-D scheren, ON skera, to cut, to spear—Cor scar, a separation, kescar, to separate, W ysgar, Ga sgar, Olr scaraim, OC *skarað, I separate—Lith skrūti, to separate—and, without the IE prefix s-, Gr keirein, to cut or shear, Hit karss-, to cut, esp to cut off, and prob L carō, flesh (E CARNAL): IE r, *ker-; var *sker-, to cut.

3. Basically ‘to divide by cutting’, ‘to shear’ has the naut var ‘to sheer’, (to cause) to deviate from a course.

4. Shard and sherd derive from ME shard and sherd, themselves diverging from OE sceard, orig a pp from the r of OE sceran, to cut, to shear: akin to MD schard(e), D schaard, a fragment, MHG-G scharte, a dent (cf OHG scan, dented), ON skarth, a dent.

5. Akin to OE sceran is the syn ON skera, with derivative—or, at least, very close cognate—ON skor, a notch, hence a tally, whence ME scor, E score.

6. With E score, ME scor, cf E seashore, ME shore, prob from an OE * score derived from OE scieran, var of sceran, to cut or shear: either ‘that which is cut, or shorn, off’, hence an edge or border, or ‘that which cuts off’ (land from sea): MD schoor, MD-D schor, a mud flat.

7. The ‘cut off’ idea occurs a so in the E adj short, ME schort, OE scort, sceort: cf OHG scurz, short (and OHG-G kurz, ON kortr, short, L curtus), MHG scherze, a piece cut off, OFris skortinge, a shortening (prob from OE), skerta, to shorten, ON skort, a lack or deficiency, OSl oskōrd, a hatchet, Lith skardus, steep. (Walshe; Holthausen.) OE scort or sceort has derivatives OE scoertian, whence the obs ‘to short’, make or become short—the modem EL v derives from ‘to short-circuit’; sceort līce, whence shortly; sceortness, whence shortness.

8. The idea of ‘(a garment) cut short’ or ‘short (garment)’ is present in E shirt, ME schirte, earlier schurte, from OE scyrte, a short garment, a kirtle (cf CURT); cf MHG schurz, G Schurze, apron, MD schorte, D schort, apron, petticoat.

9. With those Gmc words, cf ON skyrta, a shirt, a kirtle, whence ME skyr, E skirt: akin to Sw skört, skirt, skjorta, shirt, Da skiorte, skirt, skiört, petticoat.—Hence ‘to skirt’.

10. OHG -scar, a blade (cf para 1), hence a sword, combines with OHG bergan, to hide (cf G bergen), to produce OF *escarberc, whence, by dis-similation, OF escalberc, whence AF escauberc (or -bert), whence ME scauberc, later scabbard, re-tained by E.

**shark**

(n, hence v), the fish, prob derives from shark, a parasite, a sharper, with derivative v: the ‘sharper’ shark app derives from G Schurke, a rogue (OHG fir-scurgro, a rogue), with emphasis upon greed and rapacity. G Schurke comes from schurgen, to vex or plague, mdfn of schiiren, to poke, to stir up, MHG schurn, either deriving from or akin to OHG
scora, Go -skauro, a shovel.

2. App also from G Schurke comes—unless it merely ‘thins’ shark—the E shirk, a sharper (obs), whence a malingerer: whence ‘to shirk’: whence shirker and vn, pa shirking.

**sharp**

, adj (whence sharpen, naut sharpie, sharp-ness), hence adv and n and v (OE scerpan), whence the agent sharper and the pa, vn sharpening; from the adj, such self-evident cpds as cardsharper and sharp-set, -shooter, -tailed; cf the sep SCARP.

The adj sharp, ME scharp, OE scearp, is akin to OFris skarp, skerp, OS skarp, OHG scarf, MHG-G scharf, MD scharp, schaerp, MD-D scherp, ON skarpr—and ult to shear, q.v. at SHARE, para 2.

**shatter**

, See SCATTER.

**shave**

, shaven, shaveling. See SCAB, para 5.

**shaw**

. See SHAG, para 2.

shawl (n, hence v) comes, via Hind, from Per shāl.

**Shawnee**
member of an Alg tribe: Shawnee *shawunogi*, lit ‘southerners’ (they came from Tennessee): from *shawun*, the south, (Webster.)

she

. See HE, para 7.

sheaf

, pl *sheaves*: ME *sheef*, earlier *shef*; earliest *schein*: OE *sceaf*: cf OHG *scoub*, MHG *schoub*, *schoup*, G *Schaub*, OS *skof*, MD *schove*, MD-D *schoof*, a sheaf, ON *skauf*, a fox’s brush: IE r, perh *skei-*, to cut—cf Skt *chyáti*, he cuts.—From the pl *sheaves* comes the v ‘to sheave’ or gather into sheaves.

sbealing

. See SHIELING.

shear

, *shearer, shearing, shears*. See SHARE, para 2.—With the bird *shearwater* (‘cut-water’), cf the G *Wasserscherer*, ‘water-cutter’.

sheath

, whence, from the sheath over part of the upper mandible, the bird *sheathbill*, and *sheathfish*, now usu *sheatfish*; hence also ‘to sheathe’ (cf OFris *skethd*), whence the vn *sheathing*.—A *sheath*, ME *schethe*, comes from OE *scaeth*, var of *sceath*: cf OFris *skth*,
OS skethia, OHG skeida, MHG-G scheide, MD scheide, schede, D scheede, ON skeithir (pl): perh also cf the 2nd SHED; basic idea ‘a separating cover’ (Walshe).

sheave

, a slice, a grooved wheel or pulley. See the 1st SHIVER, s.f.

sheave

, v. See SHEAF, s.f.

shebeen

, an illicit grog-shop: Ir sблн, var sēibín, a little (-in) mug, hence inferior ale: cf, sem, the G Krug, a pitcher or a pot, hence a pot-house, a tavern, and, phon, perh the Cor seth, seith, a pot.

shed

(1), a light structure. See SHADE, para 1.

shed

(2), to separate (now only dial), hence to pour forth, cast off, whence shedder and shedding; watershed; shingle (of a roof), hence a signboard, also a short haircut, n hence v;—scissile, scission, scissura, scisure; scind abscond, absissa, abscis-sion—rescind, rescission, rescissory;—schedule, n (whence scheduler), hence v; schism, schismatic; schist, schistose; schizoid, schizont; cf the element -schists, where (s.f.) see
SCHIZOPHRENIA.—Prob cf the sep SHEATH.

Indo-European

1. The n shed, a separation, as in watershed (cf G Wasserscheide), derives from OE sceada, itself from OE sceadan (? contr scadari), to separate, whence, via ME sheden, shaeden, to separate, to pour, the E ‘to shed’: cf OFris sketha, OS skethan, OHG sceidan, MHG-G scheiden, Go skaidan; I separate, and skiesti, to separate; Gr skhizein (for *skhidsein), to split; nasalized L scindere, to split or cleave, pret scidi, and Skt chinádmi. I split, and chinátti, chinttē, he splits; cf also Olr sciath, shoulderblade, shield: IE r, *skhid-, to split, and L caedere, to cut, indicate that the IE r *skhid- is prob a reinforced var of *khid-, to cut.

2. With the Gmc group focussed by ‘to shed’, cf the partly Gmc-partly L shingle, a piece of wood sawn or split small and thin, used esp in roofing: ME shingle, for skindle: L scindula, akin to and prob deriving from L scindere, to split.

Latin: scindere, pp scissus

3. L scindere, to split, hence to tear, whence, from ‘splitting or tearing apart’, to separate, divide, even—occ—to interrupt, yields ‘to scind’, rare except in cpds. The L pp scissus (cf the supine scissum) has three L derivatives affecting E:

   LL scissilis, (easily) splittable, whence EF-F scissile, adopted by E;
   LL scissio, acc scissionem, MF-F scission, adopted by E;
   L scissura, whence E scissure, a cleft (in Med, the L form).

4. L scindere has the foll relevant prefix-cpds:

   abscindere, to split or tear, hence to cut, ab- or off, whence ‘to abscind’; the pp abscissus has f abscissa, which, used as Geom n (prob elliptical for abscissa linea), is adopted by E (cf the F abscisse); it also has derivative abscissiō, o/s abscissiōn-, whence E abscission;
   rescindere, to split, hence cut, back, hence to cut off, yields ‘to rescind’, now usu to abolish (a law); on the pp rescissus are formed LL rescissiō, o/s rescissiōn-, whence E rescission, and LL rescissōrius, whence rescissory.

Greek

5. Gr skhizein (for *skhidsein), to split, has derivative skhidg, a split piece of wood, whence L scida, a leaf or sheet of papyrus, var scheda or sceda, with LL dim scedula, scidola, predominantly schedule, a piece or slip or scrap of paper, whence —prob via OF-MF cédule (extant)—the E schedule, orig a written document, esp governmental; the E adj schedular was app prompted by F cédulaire.

6. Gr skizein, s and r skhiz-, has the further derivative skhisma, whence LL schisma, whence, via the LL var scisma, the OF cisme, MF scisme, adopted by ME; whence, resp,
the reshaped EF-F *schisme* and the reshaped E *schism*. Derivative Gr *skhismatikos* becomes LL *schismaticus*, MF *cisma-tique*, later *scismatique*, EF-F *schismatique* and, perh independently, E *schismatic*.

7. Gr *skhizein*, to split, has the pa *skhistos*, split, divided, hence divisible, whence L *schistus* (*lapis*), a stone easily split or cut, whence, via F *schiste*, the E *schist*; the E adj *schistose* is prob indebted to the F adj *schisteux*, *schisteuse*.

8. On the Gr s *skhiz-*, anglicized as *schiz-*, is formed *schizoid* (suffix *-oid*), lit tending to split, applied esp to *schizophrenia* (*‘split mind’*); from the presp *skizōn*, o/s *skhizont-*, comes the Zoo n *schizont*.

### shee

or, occ, *sidhe*; *banshee*. A *banshee* or female spirit warning of death, derives from Ga *beanshīth*: Ga-Ir *bean* (*OIr *ben*), a woman+Ga *sīth*, fairy-like, preternatural (cf *sītheach*, a fairy), akin to Ir *sīod*, a fairy abode, whence syn E *sidhe*, usu *shee*, and to Ir *sīde*, fairy folk, whence syn E *shee*; cf also Mx *sheeaghan*, a fairy, and, for Ga *bean*, OIr *ben*, a woman, the OC r *ben-*, var of *gen-*, to engender (E GENERAL).

### sheen

, adj, hence n and v; *scone*. *Sheen*, radiant, resplendent, comes, through ME *schene*, from OE *scene*, scēne, scēne, splendid: cf OFris skēne, var skōne, OS scōni, OHG sconi, MHG schoene, G schön, Go skauns, MD schone, MD-D schoon, and ult to E SHOW: Gmc etymon, *skauniz*.

2. Prob from MD *schoonbrot* (D -brod), lit ‘clear, or bright, bread’, fine bread, comes E *scone*.

### sheep

, whence *sheepish*; *shepherd* (n, hence v), whence *shepherdess* (suffix -ess). *Sheep* (sing and pl) derives from ME *shep, scheep*, from OE *seēp*, contr of scēap: cf OFris skēp, OS skāp, OHG scāf, MHG schāf, G Schaf, MD schaep, D schaap: o.o.o.: perh ult Medit—cf Eg sāu, sa, sua, s-t.—The fish *sheepshead* has teeth like a sheep’s.

2. OE scēap has cpd scēaphyrde, whence ME *schehirde, -herde* (cf MD *schaeperde*), whence E *shepherd*; cf HERD.
sheer

(1), adj, bright, pure, transparent, per-pendicular (whence the naut n). See SCENE, para 10.

sheer

(2), naut v. See SHARE, para 3.

sheet


sheik

or sheikh, occ shaik(h); cacique.

1. Sheik(h) anglicizes Ar shaykh or cheikh, prop an old man, hence an elder, hence a chief. With Ar shaykh, cheikh, cf the Eg skhemu, kherpa, a chief.

2. A WI chief, or petty king, is a cacique: adopted from Sp, which adopts it either from Carib, as the best all-Sp dictt hold, or from Taino, which adapted it from Arawak kassequa, a chief, as Webster proposes; but Arawak could, as Georg Friederici suggests, have vocalized it, in the course of the slave-traffic, from the Ar r CHK; Santamaria, however, derives it from Mayan cah hand, as the symbol of power or authority+tsic, or tsik, to honour, to obey. An Amerind origin seems preferable to the Ar origin. Provisionally, I accept Santamaria’s theory.

shekel
: H sheqel: from šāqal, to weigh, prob orig in barter.

sheldrake

=sheld, speckled (now dial), akin to the syn MD schillede (cf MHG schitten, G schillern, to vary, or fluctuate, in colour)+ DRAKE, male of duck.

shelf

, pl shelves, whence prob ‘to shelves’ (orig to put away, out of mind, on a shelf); scalpel.

1. Shelf, ME sheffe, OE scielfe, scylfé, is akin to MD schelf and, with p for f, the L scalpere, to scrape, carve, cut (therefore cf sculpture): IE r, perh *skel-, to curve or cause to curve.

2. L scalpere has derivative scalprum, a cutting tool, with dim scalpellum: whence EF scalpelle, F scalpel, adopted by E.

shell

, n (whence adj shelly), hence v; shellac, q.v. at the 2nd lac, para 4; shelter, n, hence v; shield (n and v), whence shield-bearer; skull—cf NUMSKULL.

Indo-European

1. Shell, ME sheik, OE scell (varr sciel and scyll), is akin to MD schelle, D schel, OHG scala, MHG-G schale, ON skel, a sea shell—and Go skalja, a tile, OB skolika, a mussel shell (cf Lith skala, a wood-splinter), and Gr skallein, to dig, therefore prob ON skilia, to split (cf Lith skeliü): IE r, *skel- (extn of *kel-), to split, to cut. There-fore Cf SCALE (o f fish).

2. Shield, ME sheld, OE sceld, scild, scyld, is akin to OFris skeld, skelde, OS scytt, OHG scilt, MHG schilt, G Schild, Go skildus, MD schelt, schilt, D schild, ON skiöldr, and prob Lith skillis, a slice: 0,0,0.: basic sense, perh ‘a board’ used for protection.

3. OE scild, shield, has cpd scildtruma (cf TRIM), lit a shield band, i.e. a troop of men carrying shields: whence ME scheldtrome, eased to scheltrome, whence later ME scheltrun, whence E ‘a shelter’.
4. With OHG scala, ON skel, a sea shell, cf Nor skalla, Sw skulle, ME skulle, E skull, essentially a hard, bony case.

**shellac**

. See the 2nd LAC, para 4.

**shelta**

, secret language of Ir (hence also of Sc) tinkers, anglicizes Ir sheldru, perh from OIr bēlre, speech: ? cf Ir sceala, a word, a message.

**shelter**

. See SHELL, para 3.

**shelve**

. See SHELF (heading).

**shepherd**

. See SHEEP, para 2.

**sherbet**
sherd

. See SHARE, para 4.

sheriff

. See SHIRE, para 2.

sherry

. See CAESAR, para 5.

Shetland

—whence Shetland Pony—and its var Zetland derive from ON Hjaltland, perh ‘High Land’.

shew

, as in shewbread. See SHOW.

shibboleth
a criterion in form of word or saying, a watchword, arises in Judges, xiii, where the Gileadites used H shibboleth, ear of corn, to detect the Ephraimites, who, unable to pronounce sh, had to say sibboleth.

shice

, shicer. See SHOOT, para 5.

shield

, See SHELL, para 2.

shieling

, shealing, a shepherd’s hut during summer, a summer pasturage, is a dim of Sc shiel, sheal, akin to ON skjöl, a shelter. (EDD.)

shift

, v, basically to divide, hence to change (the position of), whence the n shift (including ‘chemise’); whence shifter and pa, vn shifting, also shiftless and shifty, orig adaptable, resourceful.—‘To shift’ comes, through ME shiften, earlier schiften, from OE scifian, to divide: cf the syn OFris skijta (var skiffa) and D-LG schiften, as well as ON skipta, to arrange; prob akin, ult, to the 2nd SHED.

shilling

: ME shitting, earlier schilling, OE scilling, is akin to OFris skitling, OHG scilling, MHG
schilling G Schilling. Go skilligs (pron skillings), and the ON skilligr, with modern Scan cognates: prob echoic, from Gmc *skel-, to resound—cf OHG seal, G Schall, resonance, and, sem, E si chink, F si clinquaille, Hu pengö, lit ‘coin that goes peng!’—cf E ping! (Walshe.)

**shilly-shally**

, See SHALL, para 2.

**shimmer**

, See SCENE, para 9.

**shimmy**

, coll for a *chemise*, becomes the name of a tremulous dance.

**shin**

(n, hence v), whence *shinny*, informal hockey, with varr *shindy, shinty; chine; skein*, in basketwork and metallurgy.

1. *Shin*, the tibia, comes from ME *shine*, earlier *schine*, from OE scinu, and *shinbone* from OE scinban: cf MHG schinebein, G Schienbein, a cpd of OHG scina, MHG schine, G Schiene, a splint, a rail, the tibia, MD schene, D scheen, the shin: app an s-prefix var of the r in Gr kiōn (o/s kion-), a pillar, with which prob cf the syn Arm siun and certainly cf MHG schē, a post, and OE scīa, shin.

2. D *scheen* has a derivative basketwork sense, whence E *skein*.

3. OHG *scina*, tibia, has Frankish var *skina*, whence OF-MF eschine (F échine), whence the aphetic E *chine*. ‘To chine’ owes something to OF-MF eschiner, F échiner.
shindig

(sl), a festive occasion, and shindy (si), an uproar, a fracas, are o.o.o.: prob of C origin—
? cf Ga *sinteag*, a skip or a jump, from Ga *sín*, to stretch, OIr *sínim*, I stretch.

shindy

(1), hockey. See SHIN (heading). Perh influenced by:

shindy

(2), uproar. See SHINDIG.

shine


shingle

(1), of roof. See the 2nd SHED, para 2.
(2), of seashore, is app echoic: cf Nor singl, pebbles. The earlier form chingle suggests a n-from-v chingle, freq of ‘to chink’, itself echoic.

**shingles**

(disease). See CINCH, para 7.

**shinny**

, hockey. See SHIN (heading).

**Shinto**

, the J national religion, is J Shintō, the tō (from Ch too) or way, hence doctrine, of the shin or gods. Shin is ult related, prob to Ar jinn, pl of jinni, a demon of the wilderness, and perh to Basque Jinko, Jainko, God.

**shinty**

, hockey. See SHIN (heading).

**shiny**

. See SHINE (heading).
ship

, n—whence shipshape, shipwreck (n, hence v)—and v, whence, in part, shipper (cf OE scipere, a sailor)—cf skipper; skiff;—equip, equipage, equipment.

1. ‘To ship’ derives, in part, from the modern n ship and, in part, from OE scipian, to take ship—cf gescipian, to supply with ships. OE scipian derives from OE scip, whence ME schip, later ship, retained by E: and OE scip is akin to OFris skip, OS scip, OHG scif (var scef), MHG schif (var schef), G Schiff, Go skip, MD scheep, scheip, schip (also D), ON skip: o.o.o.: but perh akin to SHAPE.

2. App from OHG scif, MHG schif, comes It schifo, whence late MF-F esquif, whence, by aphesis, the E skiff.

3. MD schip has derivative schipper, a ship’s captain, whence E skipper, n hence v.

4. From a LG form of OHG scif, a ship, comes OF-MF esquiper (EF-F équiper), to fit out, orig a ship, later a body of men, finally an individual: whence E ‘to equip’ Derivative late MF-F équipage and EF-F équipement becomes E equipage, equip-ment.

shippen

, shippon. See SHOP.

shire

; sheriff. Shire derives from OE scīr, official business, administration, hence an administrative division, hence a county: o.o.o.: but akin to OHG scīra, an official charge, official business.

2. OE scīr has cpd scīrgerēfa, whence ME shereve, E sheriff: cf REEVE. The ME shereve becomes, by contr, shreve, E shrieve (archaic), with derivative shrievalty, office of sheriff.
shirker. See SHARK, para 2.

shirt

. See SHARE, para 8.

shit

; shite. See SHOOT, para 6.

shive

. See:

shiver

(1), n and v—a fragment, to break into fragments, whence shivereens (-een=the Ir dim -īn); skewer, n hence v.

A skewer app derives from E dial skiver, a skewer, from shiver, a fragment, ME schivere, schivre, scifre, akin to OHG scivaro, scivero, MHG schiver, a splinter, G Schiefer, a slate, themselves akin to OHG scība, MHG schībe. G Scheibe, ON skīfa, ME schīve, a slice, whence E shive, a slice, a fragment, var sheave, both now mostly dial, although the latter has several tech E senses. ME schivere, a fragment, has derivative v schiveren, whence ‘to shiver’ or break into small pieces.

shiver

(2), to tremble with cold or fear, whence n; whence also the pa, vn shivering and the adj
shivery. ‘To shiver’ comes from ME chiveren, o.o.o.; the var ME cheveren suggests a possible connexion—via EE cheverel, ME chevrelle, leather made of kidskin, from OF-MF chevrele (F chevreau), a kid, dim of chèvre (F chèvre), a goat, L copra—with ‘to CAPER’.

shoad

, See SHODDY.

shoal

(1), adj ‘shallow’, hence n. See SHALLOW, para 2.

shoal

(2) of fish. See SKILL, para 2.

shock

(1), a heap of grain-sheaves, hence v; dial var, shook.

Shock, ME schokke, is akin to MHG schon (MLG schok), a heap, G Schock, heap, shock (of grain), MD schock, schocke, a heap: cf, without the IE int prefix s-, the G Hocke, Lith kūgis, haystack, heap of hay.

shock

(2), v and n, to jolt or shake violently, a violent impact. The n derives, in part from ‘to shock’ and in part from EF-F choc, n, from MF-F choquer, to shake violently, whence the
ME schokken, whence ‘to shock’: and MF-F choquer is app of Gmc origin—cf ED schocken, D schokken, to jolt, and ED schocke, a swing, D schok, a jolt, and esp OHG sco, a swinging movement: perh echoic; perh akin to SHAKE.—Hence the pa shocking,

shod

. See SHOE (heading).

shoddy

, reclaimed wool, whence the adj, is 0.0.0.: cf the Min shoad or shode, a detached fragment of vein material, also, collectively, a series of such fragments, and N. Country shade, a fragment, which are akin to—prob derived from—OE scādan, to divide, to separate, and therefore akin to the v SHED.

shode

. See prec.

shoe

, archaic and dial pl sboon; ‘to shoe’, pt and pp shod; cf the sep OBSCURE.

‘To shoe’ derives from OE scōian, scēogan, from OE scōh, scēoh, whence ME scho, later sho, E shoe: and OE scōh, with var scēoh, is akin to OFris skōch, scōh, OS skōh, OHG scouh, MHG schuoch, G Schuh, Go skōhs, MD schoech, schoeh, schoewe, schoe (as in D), later schoen, schuen, ON skōr (cf Da sko); prob to OHG scūra, a bam, and L scūtum, a shield; perh to Skt kōśa-, a container or a case; see also OBSCURE (ob-+scure).
shoneen

. See JOHN, para 1.

shook

(1), a bundle of sheaves. See the 1st SHOCK (heading).

shook

(2), pt of shake (heading).

shoot

(v, hence n), whence shooter and pa, vn shooting; pt and pp shot; shot, n—cf scot, a con-tribution, whence scot-free; shorten;—sheet, cover-ing, naut rope, whence the corresp vv; shit (var shite), v hence n—cf shitehawk, shitepoke—cf also shic, shicer, prob shyster; shut, whence shutter; shuttle, n hence adj and v, shuttlecock (shuffle, n+ cock bird, from its crest);—skeet; skit, n (whence skittish) and v- cf skite (n and v), blatherskite; skitter and skittle, usu in pl, n, whence v;—scoot, n and v (whence scooter)—cf scoter—cf also scout, to scoff at, with pa, vn scouting; perh shout, v, hence n.

1. ‘To shoot’ has basic sense ‘to get rid of, throw or propel forcefully, to let fly’, e.g. a stone, a dart, an arrow, hence ‘to hit thus’: and it derives, via ME shorten, earlier scheoten, from OE scēotan, akin to MD-D schieten, OFris skiāta, OS sciotan, OHG sciozzan, sciozan, MHG schiezen, to hurl, to shoot, G schiessen, to shoot, Crimean Go schieten (Go *skiutan), ON skiōta (skjōta)—and the OE var, or secondary, sceotian, and its source scotian, to shoot (someone) with a missile; cf also Lith šauti, to shoot. (Walshe.) There is reason—cf Boisacq and Holthausen—to think that the OGMc sk-, sch- vv represent a reinforcement (the IE int prefix s-) of an IE r in k- (? orig *kh-): cf OSI is-
kydati, to cast out, and perh Gr kudazein, to scoff at (cf E scout in para 14 below), the 
basic IE sense being ‘to cast or throw’.

2. Intimately akin to—indeed, prob deriving from—OE sceotan is OE sceot, from 
basic scot, a shooting, and gesceot, a missile. From OE scot derives ME schot, later shot, 
retained by E, with senses ‘a shooting—a missile—and, prob from the casting of lots, a 
reckoning, a contribution’; with the 3rd sense, cf OFris and ON skot, MD-D schot, and, 
of course, E scot, a contribution, a tax, which prob comes from ON skot.

3. A shotten herring has ‘shot forth’ its spawn: OE scotan, sceoten, pp of sceotan.

4. A sheet or covering, ME shete, earlier schete, derives from OE scête, with var scête, 
a piece of cloth, a sheet, akin to OE scêat, a projecting corner, a (fold of) cloth, and 
sceata, a corner, esp the lower corner of a sail, but also a cloth: cf MD schote, MD-D school, 
sheet, a person’s lap, OHG scôzza, MHG schôze, G Schoss, lap, coat-tail, OFris skot, Go skauts, ON skaut. The ‘corner of sail’ sense of OE sceata occurs in the OE cpd scêatâline, 
whence, prob by abbr, the naut E sheet, a rope with which one regulates the 
angle of a sail.

5. Prob—from uninhibited excretion—akin to OHG sdoz(z)an, MHG schiezen, G 
schießen, to shoot, is OHG scîzan, MHG schîzen, G scheissen, to defecate, whence the 
agent Scheisser, whence the Aus Min shicer, an unproductive lode or mine, whence the E 
sl shicer, a worthless person, whence, by b/f, the sl shice, worthless, spurious, used also 
as n, ‘base money’. A corruption of G Scheisser is the AE, orig sl, shyster (? for 
*Scheisser), a petitfogger, esp a petitfogging lawyer. (Note that some authorities adjudge 
the G v to be cognate with G scheiden, to separate.)

6. Very closely akin to OHG scîzan are the syn ON skîta and OE scîtan, whence ME 
schîten (cf the id MLG form), later schite, schyte shyte, whence the E ‘to shit’ and its var 
‘to shite’. The E n shit, var shite, is, in ME, schîle, as also in MLG, the MHG form being 
schîze. Like the simples, the foll cpds are no longer in polite use: shitehawk and 
shitepoke, birds, and shthouse.

7. OE scêotan, to shoot, has agent scyttta, a form that helps us to understand the, at first 
sight, obscure connexion of ‘to shoof with ‘to shut’: the orig sense of ‘to shut’ a door is 
revealed by ‘to shoot a bolt’ (or arrow) and ‘to shoot the bolt’ of a door -in order to fasten 
the bolt, to fasten with a bolt, hence to close that which the bolt serves to fasten: ME shutten, 
with varr schutten and schetten or schłitten: OE scyttan, to bolt (a door), to close 
it, perh a deliberately thinned var of scêotan: cf MD schotten, MD-D schuttan. With 
derivative E shutter, cf MD schutter, schotter.

8. OE scêotan, to shoot, has derivative or, at the least, cognate OE scutel, scytel, a 
missile (cf OE gesceot): EE, now rare, shittle: (prob after ‘to shut’) E shuttle. Cf ON 
skutill, a harpoon, MLG shotel (=G Schoss), and Da, Sw skytel, a shuttle: all these forms 
prob represent a dim of the n occurring in, e.g., OE gesceot, a missile.

9. The naut skeet—hence a form of trap-shoot-ing—usu said to be o.o.o., has an origin 
easily deducible from its meaning, ‘a scoop, fixed to the end of a long pole and used to 
throw water on yacht sails (and thus to tighten the canvas)’: it is lit a shooter or 
‘thrower’ (of water) and prob it derives from a Scan or perh a D form of the v ‘to shoot’.

10. Prob of Scan origin is skit, to leap aside, jump about: cf ON skytta, skyti (cf OE 
scytta), a shooter, a marksman, and the vv in para 1 above; hence ‘to skit’ or gibe (at), 
whence ‘a skit’, a lightly satirical piece, but also an easily frightened horse, a silly
flirtatious girl, etc.

11. A var spelling, pron, and sense-change, of ‘to skit’ is ‘to skite’, to dart or dash about, hence to act objectionably, esp to boast, whence ‘a skite’ or boaster, with cpd blatherskite (cf BLATHER).

12. ‘To skit’, jump about, caper, has freq skitter; moreover, it has prob suggested, or rather, both it and shuttle, n, have suggested the n skittle, a pin used in the game deriving its name skittles there-from.

13. Akin to shoot are scoot, a sudden flow of water (Sc), and ‘to scoof’, to shoot, or squirt, water forth, hence, orig dial and coll, to dart away, to decamp; dial ‘to scoot’ or dart (away), has var scote, whence, app, the sea duck called the scoter.

14. Scout, to scoff at, hence to reject contemptu-ously, has, in its passage from Scan, perh been form-influenced by ‘to shout’; both its sense and its form are related to skit (para 10): cf ON skiða, a gibe, skút, a scolding, and scíota, to shoot: cf, sem, ‘to stand to be shot at’ or strongly criticized.

15. ‘To shout’, ME shouten, is o.o.o., yet prob of Scan origin: cf, phon, scout, to scoff at, and sem the possibility that, orig, ‘to shout’ was ‘to shoot forth words or, rather, interjections or curses’. Hence the pa, vn shouting.

shop

, n (hence v), whence shopkeeper (cf KEEP) and shopworn (cf WEAR); whence the pa, vn shopping, the agent shopper, the adj shoppy; shop-lifter, q.v. at the 3rd LIFT.

Shop, ME shoppe, earlier schoppe, OE sceoppa (a trans of LL-ML gāzophylacium, an Eccl strong-box or treasury, Gr gazophulákion), akin to OE scypen, a shed, E shippen or -on, a cowshed, OHG scopf, scof, MHG schuppen, G Schuppen, LG schup, a shed, and perh akin to OHG scioban, MHG-G schieben, OE scūfan: see SHOVE.

shore

(1), of sea. See SHARE, para 6.

shore

(2), a support, to support. ‘To shore’, ME schoren, derives from the ME n schore, whence ‘a shore’ or prop: and ME schore is akin to—perh adopted from—MD (and LG)
schore (D schoor), itself akin to ON skortha: ? cf E shear (q.v. at SHARE, para 2), as being cut off (Webster).

**shore**

(3): pt of shear.

**short**

, shorten, shortly, shortness. See SHARE, para 7.

**shot**

, n. See SHOOT, para 2.—Pt and pp: ibid (heading),

**shotten**

. See SHOOT, para 3.

**should**

. See SHALL.

**shoulder**
, n (whence shoulder blade, etc.), hence v: ME shulder, earlier schulder: OE sculdor: cf OFris skolder, skulder(e), OHG scultarra, MHG-G schulte, D schoulder, Da shulder: o.o.o.—? akin to L scapula.

shout

, See SHOOT, para 15.

shove

, v hence n; shovel, n hence v, whence, from its broad bill, the river duck shovel(l)er; shuffle, v hence n; derivative shovelboard, shuffleboard; scoff, n hence v, whence scoffer, scoffing; scuff, v hence n; scuffle, v hence n; scoop, n and v; scupper, n hence v.

1. ‘To shove’, ME shoven, shouven, OE scūfan, is akin to OFris skūva, MD schuven, schuyven, D schuiven, OHG scioban, MHG-G schieben, to push, to shove, Go af-skiuban, to shove, or push, off, ON skūfa, and, importantly, Skt \( k\text{akukan} \), a push, and, prob, Lith skūtī, to hasten: IE \( *\text{skeubh-} \), to push or shove,

2. Akin to OE scūfan is OE scofl, ME schovele, schovel, E shovel: cf OHG scūval, MHG schūfel, G Schaufel, MD schuffel, D schoffel.

3. ‘To shuffle’, a freq (-le) from OE scūfan, has prob been influenced by shovel; cf LG schuffeln. With shuffle, cf ‘to scuffle’, prob a freq of ‘to scuff’, app a derivative—with widely divergent senses—of OE scūfan; cf the Sw skuffa, to shove,

4. A scoff or gibe, ME scof, is akin to the syn OFris skof, OHG scof, scoph, ON skop or skaup, OSw skiup, and to Da skuffe, to deceive, to mock—and prob to OE scūfan, to push or shove, one form of mockery being a persistent shoving-about.

5. Also, in part, akin to shou, and to shoel, is a scoop or large ladle: ME scope: partly from MD schoppe (cf MLG schuppe), a shovel, but mainly from MD schöpe (id in MLG), a scoop, akin to G schöpfen (OHG scepfan), to draw water, of an entirely different origin (G schaffen, E ‘to SHAPE’).

6. Obscurely yet very prob akin to ‘a scoop’ is the late ME-E scupper, an opening that allows water to flow overboard from a ship’s deck.

shovel
shovel(l)er

. See SHOVE (heading).

show

(v, hence n), pt showed, pp shown—archaic shew, shewed, shewn; whence shewbread, show-bread, the vn showing, the adj showy.

1. ‘To show’, ME schowen or schewen (later shewen), var showen, OE scēawian, to look at, is akin to OFris skāwia, var skōwia (contr skōia), with secondary skīa, OS scawōn, skauwōn, OHG scouwōn, MHG schouwen, G schauen, MD schauwen, MD-D schouwen, Da shue, to look: the transition from OE scēawian, to look at, to E show, cause to be looked at, is explained by the fact that the E v denotes ‘the same action from the opposite point of view’ (Walshe).—With the OFris secondary skīa and perh the Da skue, cf OHG scū-kar, Go skuggwa (for *skuwwa), a mirror.

2. The r *skeu-, var *skou-, is not merely Gmc; it occurs also in Gr thuskōos, a watcher of sacri-fices, i.e. a sacrificial priest. Moreover, all these sk-, sh- words represent a reinforcement, by the IE int prefix s-, of IE *keu-, *kou-, to watch: cf Lith kavóju, I watch, L caueō, I watch carefully, am on guard against, Gr koéō, I notice, perceive, as one does by watching, and Skt kavis, adj and n seer, hence sage.—Cf the sep CAUTION and HEAR.

shower (n, hence v), whence showery, comes from ME shour, earlier schour, from OE scūr, akin to OFris skir, OHG scūr, MHG schūr, G Schauer, a shower, Go skūra (windis), a gale, ON skūr, shower: app a reinforcement, by IE prefix s-, of IE *kur-, *kaur—cf the L caurus, the N.W. wind. (Walshe, who adduces two Sl form-and-sense cognates in sh-)

showy

. See SHOW (heading).
shrab

. See the 2nd SHRUB, para 1.

shrapnel

commemorates its inventor (c1803), General Henry Shrapnel (1761 -1842).

shred

, n and v (whence pa shredded and agent shredder); screed, n and v; scroll, n (whence the adj scrolar), hence v, with cpd enscroll or inscroll—cf escrow; shroud, n and v, with cpd enshroud; scrotum, whence scrotal; scruple, scrupulosity, scrupulous—whence neg unscrupulous; scutable, whence, anl, scrutability—including, whence, anl, inscrutability—scrutate, sanitation, scrutinator—scrutiny, whence scrutineer (cf mutineer from mutiny) and scrutinize and scrutinous—cf per-scrutinate, whence, anl, perscrutation.—Cf, ult, ‘to SHEAR’.

1. ‘To shred’, ME shrden, earlier schreden, OE scrēadian, to cut, esp to cut off or into small pieces, derives from the OE n scrēade, whence ME schrede, later shrede, E shred: cf the vv OHG scrotan, G schroten (cf MHG verschroten, to hack to pieces), and MD schroden, schroden, and the nn OFris skrēd (cf MLG schrāt), OHG scrōt, a cut, MHG schrōt, a sawn-off log, G Schrot, a log or block (of wood), MD schrude, D schroode, a cut-off piece, ON skrjōthar, a shred; Lith skraudūs, brittle (easily flaked off); L scrōtum, adopted by Med, prob a var, both phon and sem, of L scrauturn, a quiver for arrows; prob, with o-u mutation, L scrūpus, a sharp pebble; perh L scrūta (pl), cast-off or very old clothes; Gr grūtē (syn with L scrūta) and its cognate grūméā, (a bag for) old clothes, frippery, trumpery, if scrūta does belong to this group, suggest an IE r *krud-, *krut-, with reinforced (IE prefix s-) varr *skrūd-, *skrut-, to cut (perh also tear by cutting).

2. With shredder, cf OFris skrēdere, a cutter, and LG Schrader, a tailor.

3. ‘To screed’, orig to tear, derives from OE scrēadian, from the n scrēade, a shred, whence (with sk- for sh- pron) the n screed, orig a piece, a strip, torn off, hence a long list, hence a long discourse, whether spoken or, as now usu, written.

4. Akin to OE scrēade is OE scrūd, clothing (cut off or out), a garment, ME schrud, later shrud, finally shroud, a garment, retained by E, esp as a garment for the dead;
whence ‘to shroud’, perh in part from OE *scrūdan (scrūdan), from scrūd,
5. With MD schroode, schrode, a piece cut off (as in para 1), cf the syn Frankish *skroda, whence OF-EF escroue, orig a piece of fabric or leather, then a piece of parchment (and finally, as écrou, an entry in a prison roll): whence ME escrowe, whence—after rowle, a roll or record—EE escrowe, hence E scroll, influenced by E roll.
6. MF escroue, a piece of parchment, hence a roll of written records, becomes the legal E escrow, with narrowed sense.
7. L scrūpus, a sharp pebble or stone, whence fig, in Cicero, anxiety, a keen uneasiness; the fig sense is usu conveyed by the dim scrūpus, lit a small sharp stone: whence MF-F scrupule, whence E scruple, whence ‘to scruple’. Derivative L scrūpulūs becomes MF-F scrupuleux, f scrupuleuse, whence E scruptulous; and the secondary derivative, LL scrūpulūsitās, o/s scrūpulūsitāt-, passes through EF-F into E scrupulousity.
8. L scrūta (pl), old clothes, frippery, has deriva-tive scrūtāri, scrūtāre, to search, to fossick, as an old-clothes man does in a heap of discarded garments, hence to examine (lit and fig), whence LL scrūtabilis, searchable, and its LL neg inscrūtabilis, unsearchable, i.e. impenetrable: whence E scrutable and (late MF-F) E inscrutable. L scrūtāri, -āre, has pp scrūtātus, whence ‘to scrutate’ or investigate closely and in detail; derivatives scrūtātiō (o/s scrūtātiōn-) and scrūtātōr become E scrutiny (lit and) E scrutinator. L scrūtāri, -āre, has the further deriva-tive, the LL scrūtinium, a minute search, whence E scrutiny (cf the EF-F scrutin).
9. L scrūtāri has the cpd perscrūtāri, to examine per- or thoroughly, with pp perscrūtātus, whence ‘to per scrutate’.

shrew

, n, whence shrew, adj (obs), and shrewish: as person, first in ME: from ME-E shrew, earlier shrewe, earliest schrewe, OE scrēawa, scrāēwa, that tiny quadruped the shrew-mouse, supposed, by folklore, to be venomous: o.o.o.: perh ‘the squeaker’, from the Gmc r present in, e.g., OFris skrīa, OHG scrīan, MHG schrīen, G schreien, to cry: IE r *skreï-, or *skrī-, to cry, itself a reinforce-ment, by the IE prefix s-, of IE *kreï-, *krī-, as in Gr krīzō, I scream. Cf:

shrewd

: EE shrewed, malicious, formed from shrew, ME-E (obs) malignant, malicious, from the shrew(mouse), much as crabbed from crab, the crustacean, and dogged, from dog.
shrewish

. See SHREW (heading).

shriek

. See SCREECH, para 1.

shrievalty

. See SHIRE, para 2.

shrift

. See SCRIBE, para 2.

shrike

. See SCREECH, para 1, s.f.

shrill

, adj and v; skirl, v, hence n. The adj shrill (cf G scharill, LG schrell), ME shrille, earlier schrille, is intimately related to ME schrillen, to cry piercingly: ? a ‘thinning’ of the
etymon in OE scralletan, to sound loudly, early G schallen, to bark loudly, with ‘thinned’ sense in Sw skrälla, to shrill: echoic (cf YELL).

2. With Sw skrälla and esp with Nor skrylla, Nor dial skrella, to shrill, cf ‘to skirl’, as the bagpipes do, of Scan origin: cf also the Sc, and N Country dial shirl, a metathesis of shrill, adj.

shrimp

, See SCANT, para 5.

shrine

, n hence v, with cpd enshrine: ME schrin: OE serīn-, like OFris skrīn and OF-MF escrin (F écrin), from L scrīnium, a circular portable case or chest: o.o.o.: but Gr krikos, a finger-ring, OSl krivū, Lith kreivas, curved, suggest that L scrī- is a int (IE prefix s-) of IE *krī-, krei-, curved, with metathesis to kīr- attested by Gr kirkos, finger-ring, and L circus, orig a circle.

shrink

, shrinkage. See SCANT, para 5.

shrive

. See SCRIBE, para 2,

shrivel
is app of Scan origin: cf Sw skryvla, to wrinkle: OScan r *skru-, *skri-, to wrinkle, with extnn varying according to the particular Scan language.

**shriven**

. See SCRIBE, para 2.

**shroud**

. See SHRED, para 4.

**Shrovetide**

. See SCRIBE, para 2.

**shrub**

(1), a very small tree, a bush, whence shrubbery (shrub+euphonic b+collective suffix -ery) and the adj shrubby; scrub, a shrubby vegetation, whence scrub, undersized, inferior, and the adj scrubby.

1. A shrub, ME shrubbe, earlier schrubbe, a shrub, derives from OE scrybb, a shrubbery: cf Da skrub, brushwood, and Nor skрубba, a dwarf cornel tree: ? cf the Scan r skru- noted at SHRIVEL.

2. The Da skrub leads directly to E scrub.

**shrub**

(2) and shrab, a fruit-acid liquor, laced with spirit; sherbet and sorbet; simp, now usu
syrup, whence syrpy.

1. Shrab is a contr of Hind, from coll Ar, sharāb, from Ar shurb, a drink; Ar shurb yields, by meta-thesis, the E shrub.

2. Ar shurb, coll Ar sharāb, derive from Ar shariba, to drink, whence also Ar sharbah, a drink, whence Per and Tu sharbāt, a fruit-juice drink, whence E sherbet. Cf sorbet, sherbet, adopted from EF-F sorbet: It sorbetto: Tu chorbet, a blend of Tu sharbāt+vulgar Ar chourba, shurba, from Ar shurb.

3. Coll Ar sharāb (as above) becomes ML sir up us, syrupus, whence OF-F sirop, whence ME sirop, syrop whence E sirup, syrup.

shrug

v to draw up and usu to contract the shoulders, EE shrugge, late ME schrugge, is o.o.o.— but cf Da skrugge, to stoop or crouch, Sw dial skrugge, to walk with a stoop.

shrunken

, See SCANT (heading).

shuck

, a shell, a husk, whence ‘to shuck’ and the interj shucks!: app from some Alg word—cf Narragansett anâwsuck, shells.

shudder

(v, hence n): ME shoderen, shuderen, earlier schuderen: cf LG schuddern, to shudder, MD schudden (also D), schodden, to shake, MHG schudern, G schaudern, OS skuddian, to shudder, OHG scutēn, scuttēn, to shake, and, further off, L quatere, to shake: cf, therefore, QUASH. App ME schuderen is a freq of a Gmc r schud-, to shake.
shuffle

, See SHOVE, para 3.

shun

; shunt; scunner.

1. ‘To shun,’ ME shunien, earlier schunien, OE scunian, is o.o.o.; and ‘to shunt’ (imm from dial), ME shunten, earlier schunten, to avoid, is perh an int derivative from ME schunien: ? akin to the 1st SHY.

2. The Sc and North Country scunner, an intense dislike, a strong aversion, derives from ‘to scunner’, app a freq derivative from ME shunien.

shut

. See SHOOT, para 7.

shutter

. See SHOOT, para 7, s.f.

shuttle

. See SHOOT, para 8.
shuttlecock

, See SHOOT (heading).

shy

(1), adj, whence shyness and ‘to shy’ or shrink away, to start, ME schey, earlier sceouh: OE sceōh, timid, hence shy, akin to MD schu, schouw, D schuw, MHG schiech, G scheuchen (v): perh an orig int (IE prefix s-) form of an IE r in *keu-, to hide; the Da sky, shy (adj), also v, to avoid, points to kinship with SHUN.

shy

(2), to fling (e.g., a stone), is o.o.o.: perh related to the v in prec.

shyster

. See SHOOT, para 5.

sial

. See SILICA, s.f.

Siam
, whence **Siamese** (adj, hence n, esp of cats and twins); **siamoise**. The 3rd, adopted from late EF-F, is prop the f of adj **siamois**, Siamese: and F and E **Siam** derives from Siamese **Saiam, Sayam**, app a corruption of Burmese **Shan**, a collective name for Burma’s eastern neighbours (Enci It).

**sib**

, See GOD, para 8.

**Siberia**

, whence **Siberian** (adj, hence n), is a European (late C16 onwards) derivative of Ru **Sibiř**, a locality near Tobolsk.

**sibilance**

derives from **sibilant**: L **sibilant-**, o/s of **sibilans**, presp of **sibilare**, to hiss, from L **sibilus**, a whistling, a hissing, a hiss: echoic. Perh cf:

**sibyl**

, **sibylline**. The latter derives from L **sibyllinus**, the adj of L **Sibylla**, trln of Gr **sibulla**, a prophetess attached to a shrine or temple: **Sibulla**, the sibyl of Cumae: o.o.o.: ? orig ‘The Hisser’, akin to L **sibilus**.

**siccative**

. See DESICCATE.
Siceliot

Siceliot, Sicilian (adj, hence n), Siciliana, sicilienne, Sicily.

Sicily derives from L Sicilia, from Gr Sikelia, land of the Sikeloi (L Siculi); a Greek colonist of Sicily is a Sikeliotēs, whence E Siceliot; the It adj is siciliano (cf ML Siciliani, the Sicilians), whence siciliana (sc danza), a rustic dance, E Siciliana; the F adj is sicilien, whence the rich poplin called sicilienne, adopted by E. Sicilian derives partly from Sicily, partly from F sicilien,

sick

(1), adj, whence the extn sickly, the adj sickish, the v sicken (whence the pa sickening), the n sickness.

Sick, ME sik, sek, OE séoc, is akin to OS seoe, siok, OFris siāk, OHG sioh, MHG-G siech, Go siuks, MD siec, MD-D ziek, ON siūkr, and, with h for s, the Arm hiucanim, I am ill.

sick

(2), to search out, to chase, is a dial var of SEEK.

sickle

. See the 2nd SAW, para 5.

sickly
sickness. See the 1st SICK (heading).

side

(n, whence adj and v, whence siding, vn), whence sideboard, sideling now usu sidelong (adv hence adj), sideways; alongside—beside, besides—inside and outside; sidle.

1. *Side*, a border, a facing surface (hence of the body), comes from OE sīde, akin to OFris sīde, OS sīda, OHG sīta, MHG sīte, G Seite, MD side, zide, sift, D zijde, ON sītha, a side, and to OE sūd, spacious, whence the now dial side, spacious, long and flowing, hence also to ON sūthr (adj), hanging down.

2. From *side*, n, perh influenced by sideling, comes ‘to sidle’, prob orig freq.

sidereal

. See CONSIDERATE, para 3.

siderite

, orig loadstone: L sidēritis, loadstone: Gr sidēritis (elliptical for s. lithos, lit iron-stone), var of sidēritēs, adj of sidēros, iron: ? from Asia Minor.

sideways

. See SIDE (heading).

sidhe

. See SHEE.
**sidle**

. See SIDE, para 2.

**Sieg**

(G), victory. See SCHEMA, para 4.

**siege**

. See SIT, para 3, s.f.

**sierra**

, adopted from Sp, derives from L *serra*: Cf SERRATE.

**siesta**

. See six, para 6.

**sieur**

. See SENILE, para 6.
sieve

(n, hence v) and sift, whence sifter, sifting. ‘To sift’, OE siftan, derives from OE sife, whence ME sive, E sieve (n): cf OHG sib, MHG sip, G Sieb: perh (Walshe) akin to L dissipāre, to scatter: from *sipāre, *supāre, to throw—cf Skt ksipāti, he throws (E & M).

sift

. See prec.

sigh

. id in ME, derives from ME sighen, var sihen, from sihte, pt of sihen, var of sicken: OE sican: echoic—cf MD versīken (int ver-), suchten, sochten, D zuchten, to sigh, MD sucht,ocht, OHG-MHG süft, a sigh, OHG süfen, to draw breath, sufteōn, suftōn, MHG siufzen (earlier siuften), G seufzen, to sigh.

sight

. See SEE, para 3.

sigil

. sigillary, sigillate. See SIGN, para 3.
sigma

(whence signate), sigmoid. Sigma is the Gr s: capital Σ, small final ς, small elsewhere σ; whence Gr sigmoeidēs,  s-shaped, whence E sigmoid (suffix -oid). The Gr letter comes from Phoenician.

sign

, n and v (whence signer and pa, vn signing) signum; sain, to cross oneself; sigil, sigillary, sigillate, whence, anl, sigillation and (unless imm from MF sigillatif, f -ive) sigillative—cf seal, n and v (stamp); signal, adj (whence signalize) and n (whence signalman), whence v (whence signaller, signalling)—cf signalment; signary, signate, signation, signatory, signature; signet and sennet.—Full cpds: significance, significant—whence the negg insignificance, insignificant—significative, signification, significative, signifiicator, signifiicatorily, signifiicates, signifiy (whence signifier); tocsin.—Prefix-Cpds: adsignification, adsignify, assign, n and v (whence—perh suggested by the MF-F word—assignable), assignat, assignation, assignee, whence, anl, assignor, assignment; consign (whence consignee, consignment, consignor), consignation, consignificative, consignification, con-signify; design (n and v, whence designer), designate (adj and v), designation, designative, designator; ensign, n and v, and insigne, insignia; obsignate, obsignation; presignificant, presignification, pre-signify; resign (whence pa resigned and resignee), resignation; subsign, subsignation.—Cf the sep SEEM and perh the 1st SAW.

1. L signum, a distinguishing mark, a sign, a signal, has s sign-, r sig-: o.o.o.: but prob akin to the sec- of L secāre (s and r sec-), to cut, f.a.e. SAW, a cutting tool, esp if the first distinguishing marks consisted of notches cut in wood, etc.; much less prob akin to the IE r *sekʷ-, to follow, as in L sequē, f.a.e, SEQUENCE.

2. L sigmtm survives in learnèd E, but the truly E form is sign, from OF-F signe, from L signum; Eccl sign of the Cross is a trans of LL signum crucis. ‘To sign’ derives, via MF-F signer, from L signāre (from signum). The MF-EF var seignor (or -ier) has perh influenced the now archaic ‘to sain’, ME sainen, earlier seynen, from OE segnian (from L signāre).

3. L signum, r sig-, has dim sigillum, a statuette, a seal, whence E sigil; the derivative LL adj sigillārius, of statues or marionettes, has prompted the E adj sigillary, of a seal or seals, and originates the LL sigillārium, image or idol of a pagan god, and Sigillāria, feast of the images (during the Saturnalia), and suggests Sci Sigillaria, a genus of fossil trees. Derivative L sigillātus yields the E adj and v sigillate.
4. L sigillum becomes MF seel (later seel, finally sceau), whence ME seel, E seal, a stamped design; derivative MF seeler (later seeler, finally sceller) becomes ME seelen, selen, E ‘to seal’.

5. L signum has LL adj signālis, intended as, or to give, a sign, whence, in part, the E adj signal’, the derivative VL *signale, prop the neu of the adj, used as n ‘something intended as a sign’, produces the OF seignal, whence, after OF-F signe, the MF-F signal, adopted by E; derivative EF segnaler, later signaler, to render distinguished (modern sense, C18 onwards), has pp signalé, whence, in part, the E adj signal ‘To signal’ derives partly from the E n signal, partly from the F v signaler whence, by the way, signalement, a systematic, esp if by police, description of a person, whence the E signalment.

6. Whereas E signary is an E formation (signum + suffix -ary), signate derives from L signātīts, pp of signāre, to mark, to distinguish. On the pp s signāl- are formed the foll L words relevant to E:

   LL signātiō, a marking sign, o/s signātiōn-, whence E signation;
   LL signātōr, a marker, adopted by E;
   L signātōrius, relating to a mark or sign, E signatory, adj hence n;
   LL signātiōra, a marking (orig of sheep), hence, in F and E, one’s personal mark or signature, EF-F whence E signature.

7. MF-F signer has MF-F derivative signet (first as sinet), a ring serving as a seal, adopted by E. MF sinet has var senet, whence EE-E (archaic) sennet, a theatrical signal on a trumpet.

8. L signum occurs in two full E cpds: tocsin and signify (etc.). Tocsin is adopted from EF-F tocsin, MF touquesain, OProv tocasen: toca, it touches (tocar: E touch)+senh, a church-bell, from the syn LL signum, from the L sense ‘signal’.

9. ‘To signify’ derives from OF-F signifier, from L significāre, to make a distinguishing mark, hence to show by marks or signs, to mean: signi-, c/f of signum-ificare, c/f of facere, to make. The presp significans has o/s significant-, whence E significant; derivative LL significantia yields E signifi-cance; the negg insignificance, insignificant, were perh prompted by LL insignificatius (ML -ivus), undefined. The pp significātus has neu significātum, whence the learnèd E n significate. On the pp s significāt- arise

   L significātiō, acc significātiōnem, OF-F signification, adopted by E;
   LL significātiōnus (ML -ivus), indicative, sympto-matic, significant, MF-F significatif, f -ive, whence E significative;
   LL significātor, a signifier, adopted by E astro-logy;
   LL significātorius (syn of significātiōnus), E significatory’.

10. L significāre has the derivative LL adj significus, notable, whence, in part, the E n signifies, the theory or science (?) of meaning; and L significāvit, ML significavit, he has signified, is now a Eccl E n.

11. Of the prefix-cpds, best taken alphabetically, the 1st is LL adsignificātiō, an additional meaning, whence E adsignification, whence, by b/f, adsignify, to denote additionally (ad, towards).

12. L has the v assignāre (as- for ad-), to appoint, whence OF-F assigner, whence ‘to assign’; the F derivatives EF-F assignat and MF-F assignation are adopted by E; MF assignement becomes assignment; the pp assigné, f -ée, yields assignee.
13. L consignāre (con-, together, hence an int prefix), to mark with a seal, to confirm in writing, LL to entrust, becomes MF-F consigner, whence ‘to consign’; derivative L consignātiō (from pp consignātus), o/s consignātiōn-, becomes (MF-F and) E consignation. The significāre cpd consignifi-cāre (LL), its pp consignificātus and the derivative consignificātiō yield ‘to consignify’, consignificate, consignification.

14. L dēsignāre (dē- used int), to mark out, LL to name, becomes MF-F designer, whence ‘to design’; pp dēsignātus yields the adj and v designate, and the derivatives L dēsignātiō, o/s dēsignātiōn-, LL désignātiuus, ML -ivus, and LL désignātor yield E designation (cf MF-F désignation), designative (cf EF-F désignatif), designator.

15. L insignis, distinguished by a particular mark, hence distinguished, notable, becomes the late MF-F insigne, adopted by E but long obs; the L neu insigne is used as n, a distinguishing mark of office, authority, honour, with pl insignia, adopted by E. This L pl, taken as f sing, becomes OF-F enseigne, a distinguishing mark, then a standard (flag), then, in C16, a standard-bearer: whence, in the 2nd and 3rd senses, the E ensign.

16. L obsignāre, to close (connoted by ob-) with a seal, hence merely to seal, has pp obsignātus, whence both the E ‘to obsignate’ and the LL obsignātiō (o/s obsignātiōn-), the ‘seal’ of baptism, whence E obsignation.

17. L praesignificāre, to mark—hence to signify—beforehand, accounts for ‘to presignify’; derivative praesignificātiō (o/s -ātiōn-), for presignification; presp praesignificans, o/s -ficant-, for pre-significant.

18. L resignāre, to seal re- or back, i.e. to unseal, hence to annul, also to abdicate or resign: MF-F résigner: E ‘to resign’. Derivative ML resignātiō (o/s -ātiōn-), the act of resigning from a benefice, becomes MF-F résignation, whence E resignation.

19. L subsignāre, lit to undersign, hence, LL, to assign, yields ‘to subsign’; derivative LL subsignātiō, signature, E subsignation, likewise rare.

signal

signal, signalize, signalment. See prec, para 5.

signary

signate, signation, signatory. See SIGN, para 6.

signature
Signet

Signification, signification, significative, signify. See SIGN, para 9.

Signer

Signora, signorina. See SENILE, para 4.

Signum

Signum

Sikh

Sikh, whence Sikhism, comes from the Hi for a disciple: Skt sishya.

Silage
silence

(n, hence v, whence silencer), silent, silentiary;—site (n, hence v), situate, situation, situs.

1. L silēre, to say nothing, keep quiet, has presp silens, o/s silent-, whence E silent; derivative L silentium becomes OF-F silence, adopted by E; silentium acquires, in LL, the derivative silentidrius, a law-court usher, whence E silentiary, with new sense ‘advocate, or devotee, of silence’. The IE r is perh *si-: cf Gr sige, silence, OHG swīgan, MHG schweigen, OE swīgan; the Gmc words suggest a var r *suī-; yet note Go ana-silan, to fall silent, ON sil, standing, or quietly flowing, water, OFris sil, a sluice. (Feist.)

2. This IE *si- app occurs also in L smere, to allow, esp allow to be in a place, pp situs, used as adj ‘situated’, whence the n situs (gen -ūs), a position, a situation; whence E site. Derivative LL-ML situāre, to place, has the pp situātus, whence the E adj and v situate; ML situātīō (situātus+-īō, n suffix), o/s situātiōn-, becomes, perh via MF-F, the E situation.

silex

, See SILICA.

silhouette

is a b/f from à la silhouette, from the F Comptroller-General, E dē Silhouette, who, arriving unexpectedly (1759) at high office, proved in-competent, the phrase denoting ‘badly made or done, incomplete’, whence in 1801 the n silhouette. (B & M.) Cf the F surname Silhol, from dial silhol, var of selhol, dim of F seau, a pail.

silica
(whence **silicate** and **silicic** and **silicon**), **siliceous**, **silex**. **Siliceous** comes from L *siliceus*, adj of *silex* (o.o.o.), any very hard stone, esp flint; on the o/s *silic-*, SciL forms *silica*. From ‘*silicate* of quartz’ derives **silicosis** (suffix -osis, connoting a disease); and from *silica*+ *alumina* comes **sial**.

**silk**

, **silken, silkworm, silky**. See SERGE, paras 3–4.

**sill**

, the base of a frame: ME *sille*, var *sylle*: OE *syl* or *syll*: cf OHG *swelli*, MHG *swelle*, G *Schwelle*, ON *syl*, *svill*, a threshold, OFris *beddsema*, bedstead, E *selma*, a bed, Gr *selma*, a beam, *sells*, a plank, prob Lith *suolas*, a bench, perh L *solum*, ground, soil, orig the flat, lower part of a whole, prob Go *ga-suljan*, to establish: the IE r is perh *suel-*, flat base.

**sillabub**

, See para 2 of:

**silly**

, whence **silliness**, derives from ME *seely, sely*\ OE *sāēlig*, good, happy, adj of *sāēl*, good fortune, happiness: cf the syn OS *sālig* and OHG *sālīg*, MHG *saelec*, happy, G *selig*, blest, Go *sēls*, good, MD *salich*, *zalich*, D *zalig*, blest, ON *saell*, good, kind: perh cf L *sōlān*, to console, and—with h for s—Gr *hilaros* (for *helaros*), cheerful: IE r, *sel-*, happy.

2. **Silly bub**, simple liquor, becomes **sillabub** (cf dial *sillibank*), cider—or wine—mixed with milk to form a soft curd.
silo

, whence silage; ensilage, ensile. Ensilage, adopted from F, derives from F ensiler, to put into (en) a silo; E from F silo is adopted from Sp; Sp silo derives, with l for r, from L sir us, trln of Gr siros, o.o.o., but perh from Gr Suria, Syria, silos having first been used in the Fertile Crescent: Egypt—Palestine, Syria—Mesopotamia.

silt

. See SALT, para 11.

Silurian

: L Silures, an ancient people of S. Wales: prob of C origin.

silva

, silvan, Silvanus. See SAVAGE, para 2.

silver (n, hence adj and v), whence silver (OE sylfren, seolfren) and silver and numerous cpds, all self-explanatory.

Silver, ME silver or selver, earlier seolver, derives from OE seolfor, siolfor (-fur), silofr, sylofr, akin to OFris setover, selver, silver, OS silubar, OHG silabar, MHG-G silber, Go silubr, MD selver, silver, D zilver, ON silfr, also to Lith sidâbras and one or two other Sl words: o.o.o.: perh Medit—? cf Eg hujātus etch silver, and Hit *hattus, the Hattic (Hittite) metal, silver.

silvicolous
siivics, silviculture. See SAVAGE, para 4.

Simeon

See SIMONY.

simian

. See the element simo-.

similar

, similarity; simile; similitude. See SAME, para 5.

simmer

eases the earlier syn simper, itself echoic.

simnel

. See SEMOLINA, para 2.

simony
OF-F simonie: Eccl ML simonia, whence simoniaus, late MF-F simoniaque, E simoniaec: simonia refers to Simon (the Magician: Magus), who attempted to bribe Saints Peter and Paul (Acts, viii, 9–24): Simon, L Simon, Gr Simon, var Seimōn, H Shim'ôn, bearing, the bearer, whence also, via LGr Sumeōn, the LL Simeon, adopted by E.

simoon

or simoom, a strong, suffocatingly hot, dry wind, represents Ar samūn, semūn, poisoning, from samm, to poison.

simper

, to smile affectedly (whence the n), is app of Scan origin: cf the Da dial simper, var semper, coy, affected.

simple

, simplex, simplicity, simplify. See PLY, paras 18–19.

simulacrum

. See SAME, para 8, s.f.

simulate

, simulation. See SAME, para 8.
simultaneous

, See SAME, para 7.

sin

, n and v (whence sinner and sinning); sinful, sinless. The two adjj derive, as OE synfull, synlēas, from the OE n syn, synn, whence also OE syngian, ME sinegen, singen, later sinnen, whence ‘to sin’: and OE syn, synn, is related to OFris sinne, OS sundia, OHG suntea, MHG-G sünde, MD sende, sunde, sonde, D zonde, ON synd, and, further off, to L sōns (o/s sont-), guilty, and ‘morons sotitics’, a dangerous illness or disease; perh also to ON sannr, true, (but also) guilty. The sem and phon history at the Skt stage is obscure.


sincere

, sincerity. The latter comes, through MF-F sincérité, from L sincēritātem, acc of sincē-ritās, itself from sincērus, pure (unmixed), whence EF-F sincère, whence E sincere’, insincere, from LL insincērus, impure, with derivative LL in-sincēritās, whence E insincerity. L sincērus app has ult r sin-, id with the sim-, single, of L simplex. (E & M.)

sincipital

, sinciput. See CHIEF, para 2, s.f.

Sind
, Sindh, Sindhi. See INDIA, para 2.

sindon

, See INDIA, para 3.

sine

and cosine; sinus, sinuate, sinuous, sinuosity; insinuate (whence insinuating), insinuation, insinuative, insinuator (whence, anl, insinuatory).

1. Cosine = co. sinus = complementi sinus, the sine of the complement; and Math sine comes from L sinus (gen -ūs), a concave fold, esp of a garment, hence breast, hence shelter, the L word (o.o.o.) being retained by An and Zoo for ‘a cavity’.

2. L sinus has adj sinūōsus, bending in and out, hence serpentine, whence EF-F sinueux, f sinuuse, with EF-F derivative sinuosité: whence E sinuous and sinuosity.

3. L sinus (s sinu-) has v sinuāre, to wind in and out, with pp sinuātus, whence the E adj and v sinuate; derivative LL sinuātō, o/s sinuātiōn-, yields sinuation.

4. L sinuāre is app a b/f from L insinuāre, esp in se insinuāre, to snake one’s way into a place, hence into someone’s confidence; the pp insinuātus yields ‘to insinuate’, and its LL derivatives insinuātiō, insinuātiīus (ML -ivus), insinuātor, all with senses mainly different from those of F and E, become E insinuation, insinuative, insinuator.

sinecure

is the ‘solid’ of sine(-)cura, n, from Eccl ML sine cūra, without (L sine) care (L cūra: see CURE) of souls.

sinew

(n, hence v), whence sinewy (adj -y), comes, via ME sinewe, senewe, from OE sinu, seonu: cf OHG senawa, MHG senewe, sene, G Sehne, MD senewe, senuwe, zenuwe, D
zenuw, ON sin (cf Da sene), and Skt snāvas (? for *senāwas): IE r, *sen-, var *sin-.

sinful

, See SIN.

sing

, pt sang (occ sung), pp sung; whence singer and pa, vn singing;—song, songster (whence, anl, songstress);—perh singe, v hence n.

1. Sing. OE singan, is akin to OHG singan, MHG-G singen, OS singan, MD singen, MD-D zingen, to sing, Go siggwan (pron sing-wan), to intone or sing, ON syngva (syngja), Da synge, to sing.

2. Song, OE song, has OE var sang, akin to OHG-MHG sane, G Sang, a singing, a song, Go saggws (pron sangws), MD sane, zanc, sang, D zang, ON songr; cf, remotely, Gr omphē (? for *songhwē). Walshe suggests that the OGmc vv derive, by b/f, from the PGmc nn.—Songster, orig f, derives, in part from song, in part from OE sangestre, female singer.

3. Perh akin to OE singan, to sing, is OE sengan, ME sengen, E ‘to singe’: cf OFris senga, sendza (sandza), MHG-G sengen, MD singen, sengen, D zegen: both Walshe, firmly, and Webster, tenta-tively, suggest that OGmc seng- is the caus form of OGmc sing-, to sing: ‘to make (the flames) sing’ or ‘hiss’.

singe

, See prec para.

singer

, See SING (heading).
Singhalese

, Sinhalese. See CEYLON.

single

. See SAME, para 14.

singlet

; singleton. See SAME, para 15.

singletree

. See SWING (heading).

singular

, singularity. See SAME, para 14.

sinister

, whence the adjj sinistral, sinistrate (cf LL sinistrātus; hence sinistration), sinistrous and the Chem n sinistrin (Chem suffix -in); cf the element sinistr(o)-.
Sinister, app imm from L, prob comes into E via the MF-F sinistre: L sinister, (placed or situated) on the left, cf the derivative sinistrum, the left side, and sinistra, the left hand, the complement of dextra, the right hand: hence unfavourable, orig in the language of augury; the modern E and F sense arises in C15 F. L sinister is o.o.o.; the suffix is -ter, as in dexter.

sink

(v, hence n), pt sank (occ sunk), pp sunk, ppa sunken: ME sinken, OE sincan: cf OS sincan, OHG sinchan, MHG-G sinken, Go siggan (? pron singan), MD senken, sinken, D zicken, ON sökkva, to sink, Lith senku, I sink: IE r, prob *sengh- or *senkh-, to collapse.

sinless

, sinner. See SIN.

Sinn Fein

: Ir sinnfein, we ourselves.

Sinologue

. See the element Sinico-.

sinuate

, sinuation. See SINE, para 3.
sinuosity

, sinuous. See SINE, para 2.

sinus

. See SINE, para 1.

Sion

. See ZION .

Siouan

is the adj of Sioux (pron see-oʊ), adopted from F: a shortening of F Nadowessioux: Chippewa Nádowessi, lit ‘little snake, enemy’, the Dakota tribe: app a dim of Nádowe, lit ‘big snake’, the Iroquois. (Mathews; Webster.)

sip

. See SUP, para 4.

siphon
(n, hence v), **siphonium, siphuncle**; cf the element *siphoni*- (or -no-).

*Siphuncle* derives from L *siphunculus*, dim of *siphō*, tube, siphon, acc *siphōnem*, whence EF-F *siphon*, adopted by E; the L word derives from Gr *siphōn*, with dim *siphōnion*, whence the SciL *siphonium* in Zoo.

**sippet**

, See SUP.

**sir**

, See SENILE, para 7.

**sire**

, See SENILE, para 6.

**Siren**

, **siren, syren**. The 3rd, esp as ‘warning instrument’ (or its sound), is prop a misspelling of the 2nd; the 2nd, a dangerously attractive woman, orig luring by song, generalizes the 1st, one of a group of minor female divinities enchanting sailors to their doom, as in The Odyssey: L *Siren*: Gr *Seirēn*: ? ‘The Binder, the Spellbinder’, as Hofmann implies—cf Gr *seirā*, Ionic *seirnāēdl*, a rope, and—for the IE r *sei-* to bind—Skt *syāti*, he binds. The adj *sirenic*, with extn *sirenical*, prob derives from Gr *seirēnikos*, Syren-like.

**sirloin**
sirrocco

: It *sirrocco*, *scirocco*: Ar *sharaī*, eastern, used elliptically for an easterly wind: *sharq*, the east+adj suffix -ī.

sirrah


sirup

, *sirupy*. See the 2nd SHRUB, para 3.

sisal

stands for *sisal hemp*, hemp from *Sisal*, once a seaport of Yucatan in CA: Mayan *sisal*, cold waters.

siscowet

. See CISCO.

sise
sissy

: adj of sis, a girl, prop a sister. Hence n.

sist

(v, hence n.)—Cpds in -sist, v (and its derivataives): assist (v, hence n), assistance, assistant, (from assist) assistful and assistless; consist, con sistence (with extn consistency). consistent, consistorial, consistory; desist, desistance, desistive; exist, existence, existent, existential, existentialism; insist, insistent, insistence; persist, persistence (with extn persistency). persistent; resist (v. hence n)— resistable, resistible and irresistible—resistance, resistant—(from resist) resistful and resistless—resistive, whence, anl, resistivity—resistor and resister, both from resist; subsist, subsistence, subsistent, subsistential.

1. ‘To sist’, to stay (vt) or cause to stand, comes from L sistere (s sist-), to cause to stand: sistere, then, is the caus of L stāre, to stand, stō. I stand: cf STATE: f.a.e., STAND. (The STAND constellation is so vast that, in this dictionary, it would be inconvenient to have only one entry: see the groups at STATE and at STAND.)

2. Of the numerous cpds, the first is assist, MF-F assister, to cause to stand ad or by, hence to stand by (someone); the F presp assistant, used also as n, is adopted by E, as is its derivative the MF-F assistance. L assister, to stand near.

3. L consistere (int con-), to stand firm, yields—perh via MF-F consist—‘to consist’; the presp consistens, o/s consistent-, used as adj by LL, becomes consistent (cf F consistant), whence inconsistent; derivative LL consistentia yields MF consistence (F -ance), adopted by E. On the L s consist- arises LL consistōrium, a place of assembly, hence an assembly, whence ONF consistorie (OF-F consistoire), whence E consistory: derivative ML consistoriālis, adj, and LL consistoriānus, adj and n, become E consistorial (as in MF-F) and E consistorian, adj and n.

4. L désistere, to cease dē- or from, to renounce, becomes MF-F (se) désister, whence ‘to desist’, whence, anl, desistance and desistive.

5. L existere, LL existere, to stand forth, emerge, to exist, becomes MF-F exister, whence ‘to exist’; presp existens, existens, o/s ex(s)istent-, yields existent; derivative LL ex(s)istentia yields MF-F existence, adopted by E. LL ex(s)istentia has—prob after essentially—derivative adj ex(s)istentiālis, whence E existential, whence existentialism—cf F existenciel, existencialisme. The LL neg inex(s)istens, unsubstantial, non-existent, becomes E inexistential (cf F inexistant), whence, unless from EF-F inexistence, the E
inexistence; non-existent and non-existence prob owe something to F non-existant, non-existence.

6. L insistere, to stand in or upon, to apply oneself diligently to, to insist, becomes MF-F insister, whence ‘to insist’; the L presp insistens, o/s insistent-, yields insistent, adj, whence insistence (cf F insistance).

7. L persistere, to stand per- or firm, becomes MF-F persister, whence ‘to persist’; the L presp persistens, o/s persistent-, E persistent; derivative LL persistentia, persistence (cf MF-F persistence).

8. L resistere, to cause to stand re- or back, to stand against, to withstand or oppose, passes through MF-F résister, into E ‘to resist’, whence resistable and—cf F résistible—resistible, with neg irresistible perh prompted by F irrésistible, from ML irresistibilis. The F presp résistant, used as adj, becomes E resistant, and derivative MF-F résistance, perh suggested by LL resistantia, becomes resistance; resistive=‘to resist’+adj -ive.

9. L subsistere (L sub, under, connotes endurance—cf suffer), to stay still or alive, to endure, LL to exist, to subsist, yields MF-F subsister and, perh independently, E subsist; the L presp subsistens, o/s subsistent-, yields subsistent; derivative LL subsistentia, substance, leads to at least the form of E subsistence; the occ var subsistance is prob adopted from EF-F. Derivative LL subsistentiālis, endowed with existence or life, yields E subsistential.

sister

. See ADDENDA.

sistrum

. See SEISMIC.

sit

(v, hence n), whence sitter and pa, vn sitting—pt sat, archaic sate—pp sat, obs sitten; set (v, hence n), whence settee, setter and pa, vn setting—cf settle, n and v (whence settlement and settler); sep SADDLE; seat, n, hence v, whence pa, vn seating; sedate, sedation, sedative—sedent, sedentary, sederunt sedilia, sediment (whence sedimentary)—see, n—sessile, session (whence sessional, sessionary); seance; siege,
besiege (whence besieger and pa, vn besieging).—Cpd in -sede: supersede, supersedeas, supersession (whence, anl, supersessive)—cf surcease, v, hence n.—Cpds in -sid-, from L -sidēre, c/f of sedēre, and in -sess: assess, assessment, assessor—assidient, assiduity, assiduous—cf assize(s), whence assizer, cf also sizar and size; dissidence, dissident (adj, hence n); insidiate, insidious; obsidional (whence, anl, the var obsidionary)—obsess (whence, anl, obsessive), obsession (whence obsession), obsessor; sep POSSESS, etc.; preside, presidency and president (adj and n), presidential, presidium (whence presidial); reside, residence (whence the var residency), resident (adj, hence n; whence residential), residencyary—cf residue (whence, anl, residual, residuary), residuum; subside, subsidence, subsident, subsidiary (adj, hence n), subsidy (whence, anl, subsidize); cf the sep SOOT.—Gr hedra, a seat, see the element -hedral; Sanhedrin; cf CATHEDRAL, q.v. at the sep CHAIR.

Indo-European

1. With E sit, seat, set, akin to L sedēre, to sit, and, with h- for s-, Gr hedra, a seat, cf also Skt sfdati, he sits, and sddas, a seat, OSl sediti, he is seated, Lith sedeti, to sit, OIr saidi, thou art seated, W assedu, Br azéza (for *adseda), to sit: IE r, *sed-.

Greek

2. As Gr hedra stands for *sedra, so the syn hedos stands for *sedos—Chair has, with cathedral, been treated at the former word; there remains only Sanhedrin: LH sanhedrin: Gr sunēdrion, lit a sitting sun- or together, hence an assembly, -(h)edrion being an end-c/f of hedra; cf the LL synedrium, a council-chamber.

Latin

3. L sedēre (s and r, sed-), to sit, has derivative mn:
   sēdēs, a seat, acc sēdem, whence OF-MF sied, sie, the latter yielding the E see, a seat, esp of power or dignity, e.g. of a bishop, hence the seat or focus of a bishopric;
   sedīle, a seat, pl sedilia, adopted by Eccl E;
   sedimen, var sedimentum, a sitting, a settlement, hence what has settled at the bottom, whence (EF-F sédiment and) E sediment;
   *sedla, eased to sella, a seat, esp on horseback, whence OF-F selle, whence E sell, a saddle (archaic; obs, a throne); hence the learned E adj sellate;
   VL *sedica or *edicum, a seat, whence OF-MF siege, a place where one sits, also where one establishes oneself, EF-F siège; the military sense arises either in late OF or in very early MF, and from MF siege, var sege, comes ME sege and E siege, whence the rare ‘to siege’, usu expressed by ‘to besiege’, ME besegen (be-, round about, locally by).

4. Before passing to the presp and pp (and their derivatives) of sedēre, it is well to note
the var *sidère*, occurring in *possidère*, to own (see the sep POSSESS), and the caus *sedâre*, to cause to sit, hence to quieten or keep quiet, to allay or calm, with pp *sedâtus*, whence the E adj (and obs v) *sedate*; derivatives *sedâtio*, o/s *sedâtio-n*, and ML *sedâtivus*, tending to calm, yield E *sedation* and *sedative*, adj hence n.

5. L *sedère*, to sit, has presp *sedens*, o/s *sedent-*, whence the E adj *sedent*, sitting. On the o/s *sedentaris* L *sedentârius*, habitually or necessarily sitting, late MF-F *sédentaire*, E *sedentary*. The v-part *sedêrunt*, they have sat, has become an E legal n.

6. The cpd *supersedès*, to sit *super* or above, to be superior to, hence to omit or forbear doing, yields late MF-EF *supersedér*, whence ‘to supersede’, the occ var *supercède* deriving from the MF-EF var *supercèder*; both L *supersedèr* and *supersedées*, Mayst thou forbear, have become E legal nn. The pp *supersessus* has derivative ML *supersessiiô*, o/s *-sessiôn-*, whence E *supersession*.

7. L *supersedôre*, in its legal sense ‘to stay’, becomes OF-F *surseôr*, pp *sursis*, whence, influenced by CEASE, the E ‘to *sursease*’, to desist.

8. L *sedère* has pp *sessus*, s *sess-*, on which arise
   L *sessilis*, capable of serving as seat or base, whence E *sessile*;
   L *sessiô*, o/s *sêssion-*, whence E *session*.

9. L *sedère* becomes OF-F *seôr*, with presp *scant*, later *sêant*, whence the EF-F n *sêance*, a sitting, a session, esp of spiritualists.

Latin Compounds in *sid-* and *sess-*

10. The predominant c/f of *sedère* is *-sidère*, presp *-siden* (o/s *-sident*), pp *-sessus*. The 1st is *adsidère*, to sit *ad*, at or by, usu eased to *assidère* (*s assid-*), with presp *assiden*, o/s *assident-*, whence the Med E adj *assident*. On the s *assid-* is formed the L adj *assiduus*, constantly sitting near, hence diligent, persistent, whence E *assiduous*; the derivative *assiduitâs*, acc *assiduitétem*, yields MF-F *assiduité*, whence E *assiduity*.

11. *Assidère* has pp *assessus*, whence *assessiô*, o/s *assessiôn-*, E *assessment*; whence also the LL *assessâre*, to value or rate for taxing (cf the syn LL sense of *assidère*), E ‘to *assess*’, whence *assessment*; whence also *assessor*, a sitter-beside, LL a valuer for taxes, MF-F *assesseur*, E *assessor*.

12. L *assidère* becomes OF-F *asseôir*, pp *assis*, f *assise* used as OF-F n, session, esp, MF-F, in a lawcourt: whence ME *assise*: E *assize*, esp in the pl, periodical sessions of justice. Aphetic for *assize*, esp in sense ‘assessment’, is *size*, a standard of conduct, etc., physical extent, hence proportions, at the University of Cambridge an allowance of victuals, whence *sizar*. The OF-F *asseise*, settlement, a basic layer (of, e.g., cement), develops the sense ‘a setting’, hence ‘a material that sets’, whence E *size*, glue, shellac, etc., with derivative v.

13. L *dissidère*, to sit *dis-* or apart, hence to sit opposite, to differ in opinion, has presp *dissidens*, o/s *dissident-*, whence E *dissident*; derivative L *dissidentia* yields E *dissidence*.

14. L *insidère*, to sit in, has derivative *insidiae*, an ambush, with adj *insidiosus*, late MF-F *insidueux*, f *insidueuse*, E *insidious*, and with v *insidiâri*, to lie in ambush, pp *insidiâtus*, whence *insidiâtiô*, o/s *insidiâtio-n*, whence the obsol *insidiate*, *insiation*.

15. L *obsidère*, to sit, hence be established, in front of (a place), to occupy it, has pp
obsessus, whence ‘to obsess’; derivative obsessiō, o/s obsession-, yields (late MF-F and) E obsession, and agent obsessor is adopted. On the L inf's obsid-is formed obsidiō, a siege, o/s obsidiōnālis, whence E obsidional.

16. L praesidēre, to sit in front of, hence in authority over, whence late MF-F présider, E ‘to preside’. The presp praesidens, o/s praesident-, yields MF president, EF-F pré-, whence E president, n, the adj coming from L praesident-; derivative MF-F présidence becomes E presidency, with var presidency; derivative ML praesidentiālis yields E presidential (cf F présidentiel). On the L inf's praesid- arises praesidium, a presiding over, hence a garrison, a defence, adopted by E, whence the adj presidial—? prompted by the LL praesidiārius.

17. L residēre, to sit back (re-), hence to stay behind, hence to remain, hence, in LL, to sojourn, yields, via late MF-F résider, the E ‘to reside’; the presp residens, acc residentem, becomes MF resident, EF-F résident, E resident, adj; derivative MF residence, EF-F résidence, leads to E residence; the derivative ML adj.residentiārius, resident, becomes the Eccl residentiary.

18. Also on the L inf's resid- is formed the L adj residuus, with neu residuum used as n, both adopted by E and, via MF-F residu, anglicized as residue.

19. L subsidēre, to sit under, hence to sit or be placed in reserve, affords us ‘to subside’. Derivative subsidium, troops placed in reserve, hence support or assistance, hence a loan, a tax, whence MF-F subsidie, AF subsidie, E subsidy; the derivative L adj subsidiārius becomes (MF-F subsidiaire and) E subsidiary. The presp subsidens, o/s subsident-, accounts for E subsident; its derivative subsidentia for E subsidence.

Germanic

20. ‘To sit’, ME sitten, OE sittan, is akin to OFris sitta, OS sitian, OHG sizzan, MHG-G sitzen, Go sitan, MD sitten, D zitten, ON sitia (sitja). Akin to ON sitia, to sit, is ON saeti, a seat, whence ME saete, var sete, whence E seat.

21. The OGmc vv for ‘to sit’ have a corresp caus ‘to seat’, the OE being settan, ME setten, E set: cf OFris setta, OS settian, OHG sezzēn, MHG-G setzen, MD setten, D zetten, Go satjan.—‘To set’ has derivative settee, where one ‘sets (oneself or others) down’.

22. Not a freq of OE settan, but a derivative of OE setl, a seat, is OE setlan, ME setlen, E ‘to settle’, orig to place in a seat, hence to place oneself there, to establish oneself; and OE setl, whence ME setl or setel, whence E settle (n), is akin to OHG sezzal, MHG sezzel, G Sessel, and Go sitls—and, further off, L sella (for *sedla) and OB sedlo, a saddle (cf SADDLE itself).

site

. See SILENCE, para 2.
sitter

, sitting. See SIT (heading).

situate

, situation. See SILENCE, para 2.

Siva

. See CITY (heading).

Siwash

, siwash (n, v). Both siwash, an Alaskan dog, and ‘to siwash’, to live like a Red Indian, esp to travel very light, derive from Siwash, an Indian of the N Pacific coast of America: and Siwash itself is a Chinook-jargon word—a corruption of the F sauvage, uncivilized, wild (f.a.e., SAVAGE).

six

, sixth—sixteen, sixteenth—sixty, sixtieth; L sex, 6—sexagenary, Sexagesima, sexagesimal; sexangle, sexennial—sext—sextain, sextan—sextant—sextet (or sextette)—sextic, sextile—sexto—sex-tuple (whence sextuplet, whence, anl, sextuplicate); senary; sestet; sestina; siesta; sise; Sistine; sixte.—Gr hex: cf the element hexa-; for E cpds, see HEX-; samite.

1. E six, OE six, siex, seox, is akin to OFris sex, OS sehs, OHG-MHG sehs, G seeks,
MD ses, sesse, D zes, Go saihs; ON sex; OIr sé, Ga sè, W chwech, Br c’houech, Cor whēgh, whēh, hwēh, Mx shey; Tokh šāk; OSI šēstī, Lith šėši; with h- for s-, Gr hex (dialect wex); Skt šaśā, Av khūvaśa; Gmc etymon, *sehs; IE etymon, *sueks, *sweks, perhaps an s-reinforcement of *sueks or *weks—cf Arm vec and OP uschts. (Hofmann.)

2. OE six has derivative sexta, whence E sixth: cf OFris *sexta, OHG sehsto, G sechste, Go salhsta, OIr sessed, Lith šėštas, Lith šeštas, Gr hektos.

3. OE six has the further derivatives sixtēne or sixtēne fine, with ordinal sixtēoatha, and sixtig or siextig; with ordinal sixtigotha or siextigotha: whence E sixteen and, in part, sixteenth, and E sixty and siexteth. All four words have numerous IE, esp Gmc, cognates.

4. L sex, 6, occurs in the foll derivatives notably relevant to E:

sexāgēni, 60 each, with adj sexāgēnārius, whence E sexagenary, whence the n sexagenarian, a person 60 years old;

sexāgēsimus, 60th, f sexāgēsima used as n in LL sexāgēsima (sc diēs, day), our Sexagesima (Sunday); the ML extn sexāgēsimālis becomes E sexagesimal;

sexangulus, 6-angled, whence E sexangle, a hexagon;

sexennium, a 6-year (annus, c/f -enn-) period, adopted by E, which forms the adj sexennial;

sexus, 6th, f sexta, used as n by LL, whence E sext, a canonical hour; whence It sesto, with derivative seistina, a verse-form adopted by E, with var (as in F) seistine;

sextāneus, belonging to the 6th, whence SciL sextanus, whence the Med E adj and n sextan; the L and SciL adjj have, influenced by It seistina, (obs) F seistina, prompted E seipients;

sextans (from sextus), o/s sextant-, a 6th part, yields E sextant, in Math the 6th part of a circle, hence the naut instrument;

sextīlis, 6th, used also as n: whence E sextile;

sextō, abl of sextus, used as E n in the making of books.

5. The L for ‘6 each’ is seni (for *sexnoi), which has adj sēnārius, comprising 6 units; whence E sexenary.

6. Less directly from L are:

sextet, sextette: L sextus+-n-dim -et; cf sestet, from It sesteto, an -etto n from sesto, 6th (L sextus);

sectic, adj hence n: L sextus+adj -ic;

sextuple: L sextus+-uple, as in quadruple, quintuple, etc.;

sise, a cast of 6 (in dicing): OF sīs (F six): L sex;

siste, in fencing: EF-F siste, var of OF-MF siste, 6th (L sextus);

siesta; adopted from Sp for ‘6th (hour)’: suggested by L sexta hora;

Sistine: It sistino, adj for any Pope named Sixtus (siextus: a late ML var of L sextus, 6th): famous to bookmen and art-lovers.

7. Of the E words derived from Gr hex, 6, the least obvious, perhaps the most interesting, is samite, which comes from OF-MF samit, from ML samitum, an aphetic var of examitum, from MGr hexamitos, from Gr hexamitos, six-thread: hexa-, c/f of hex+mitos, a thread: cf dimity.
sixteen

, sixteenth. See prec, para 3.

sixth

. See six, para 2.

sixtieth

, sixty. See six, para 3.

sizar

. See SIT, para 12.

size

, magnitude, glue; hence v (whence sizable) corresp to each sense. See SIT, para 12.

sizzle

, whence pa, vn sizzling: a freq of siss or sizz, a, or to, hiss: echoic.
sjambok

:S Afr sjambok: Malcambok, a nasalized derivative from Per chābuk, a whip.

skald

. See SCOLD.

skate

(1), the fish: ON skata: o.o.o.

skate

(2), for moving on ice (whence the v), is a b/f from earlier skates, a trln of ED (C16) schaetse (D skaats): OF-MF eschace (F échasse), orig a stilt (cf OProv escassa, a cripple’s crutch): Frankish *skatja—cf Fris skatja, a stilt, and LG schake, a shank, a bone, the earliest skates being quadrupeds’ thin bones (Webster).

skedaddle

. See SCATTER, para 2.

skeet
skeg

, See SHAG, para 3.

skein

(1), of yarn, silk, wool: ME skeyne: MF escaigne (F écagne): o.o.o.: perh a reinforcement (IE prefix s-) of L canna, a reed, for (Dauzat) early reelers or winders consisted of reeds.

skein

(2), in basket work. See SHIN, para 2.

skeletal

, skeleton. See SHALLOW, para 3.

skelp

, n and v: Sc, Ir, E dial for ‘(to deliver) a smart blow’: echoic.

skep
a coarse round basket, hence a measure of capacity, with var skip: ME skep: ON skeppa: cf OHG scaf, a measure, and OHG scefil, MHG-G scheffel, a bushel: perh from the Gmc word for ‘to make’ (e.g. OHG sea/en, MHG-G schaffen; E ‘to shape’).

**skeptic**

, skeptical, skepticism. See ADDENDA.

**sketch**

(n, hence v), whence sketchy. See SCHEMA, para 3.

**skew**

(1), in architecture: ME skewe, earlier scuwe: aphetically from OF-MF escu (F écu): L scutum a shield: f.a.e., SCUT AGE.

**skew**

(2), vi and vt, to turn obliquely, to twist, whence the adj and n skew: ME skewen: ONF eskiuer, escuer: OF-MF eschiuver (F esquiver): cf ESCHEW—SHUN—SHY, adj.—Hence skewness and skewy.

**skewbald**

. See SKY, para 2.
skewer

, See the 1st SHIVER.

skewness

, skewy. See the 2nd SKEW, s.f.

ski

, n hence v (whence skier), is adopted from Nor and comes from ON skīth, a billet of wood, akin to OE scīd, scīde, whence E shide, a thin board, and to OHG scit, MHG schīt, G Scheit, a log: f.a.e., the 2nd SHED.

2. From ON skīth derives, ult, the E skid, a log, or a plank, set under, e.g., a structure or on a roll-way.

skiagraphy

, skiapod. See the element scia-.

skid

(1), n (hence v), a supporting log, etc. See SKI, para 2.
skid

(2), v (hence n), to slide noisily. See the 3rd SCUTTLE, para 3.

skiff

. See SHIP, para 2.

skill

, n (whence skilful) and v (whence the pa skilled); a shoal or school of fish.

1. Skill, n, discernment or judgement (obs), hence the ability to use one’s judgement or knowledge, esp in a particular art or science, derives, through ME skile or skil, from ON skil, discernment, very closely related to ON skilja, to part or separate, hence to distinguish, whence ME skilen, E ‘to skill’: cf MD-D verschillend, different, from MD-D verschillen, to differ (cf MD-D verschil, difference), MLG schillen, to differ (schele, a difference): there are several OHG-G cognates.

2. A school of fish is adopted from MD-D school, MD var schole, akin to the syn E shoal, from OE scolu, sceolu, a company or troop, akin to OS skola.

skillagalee

, var of skilligalee; skilly. The 3rd is short for the 2nd: dial and s for gruel or a thin broth: o.o.o.: prob of C origin—cf Ga sgilig, shelled grain, from Ga sgil, a husk, a shell, akin to ON skilha, to separate (cf SKILL).

skillet
, a small cooking pot or kettle, frying-pan, etc.: o.o.o.: perh from MF escuelette, dim of OF-MF escuelle (F écuelle), a pan: L scutella (a salver), q.v. at SCUTAGB.

**skilligalee**

, skilly. See SKILLAGALEE.

**skim**

, v (whence skimmer), hence n and—prob for skimmed—adj; scum, n (whence scummy) and v; scumble, v (freq of ‘to scum’), hence n; meerschaum.

1. ‘To *skim*, late ME-E, is a thinning of ME scume, E ‘to scum’, itself from the ME n scume, whence the E n *scum*: and ME scume comes from MD schume, schūm, schuum, akin to OHG scūm, MHG schūm, G Schau̇m, foam, and perh, ult, to L scūtum (see SCUTAGE).

2. G Schau̇m occurs in the cpd Meerschaum, lit ‘sea-foam’—cf E MERE, a pond, a lake.

**skimp**

, skimpy. See SCANT, para 3.

**skin**

, n (whence skinny), hence v (whence skinner); skinflint (one who would skin a flint).—A skin or hide came into ME from ON skinn (cf Sw skinn); literally that which one peels off, it is akin to MD schinnen, D schinden, OHG scintan, MHG-G schinden, to flay, MHG schint, a peel, and Br scant (?) for *scantos*, a fish-scale, Ir scāinim, I tear or burst, Ga sgāín, to tear or burst, Cor cen, a skin or peel, OC r *scan* (var of *scal*), to tear (Malvezin).
skink

(a small lizard): L *scincus*; Gr *skinkos* (σκίνκος), var *skingos* (σκίνγος) o.o.o.: ? Medit—cf Eg *hentasu*, *hunta*, a lizard.

skip

(1), a basket. See SKEP.

skip

(2), to move with light, low leaps (whence *skipper*, *skipping*), hence n: ME *skippen*: a thinned derivative from the OScan *skop-*, to leap, to run, attested by ON *skopa* and OSw *skoppa*, var *skuppa*: cf also Lith *skūbtī*, to hasten, MHG *schūft*, a gallop, and perh OE *wīd-scop*, ? running far and wide. (Holthausen.)

skipper

, captain. See SHIP, para 3.

skirl

. See SHRILL, para 2.
skirmish

, n and v; skirmmage, n, hence v, and its orig dial var scrummage (n, hence v), with shortened form scrum, n hence v, whence scrammer and scrumming.

Scrimmage, orig a skirmish, hence a fencing bout, hence a confused struggle, whence the Rugby Football sense, is an alteration, app at first a Sc, and a NE E dial, of skirmish, via a dial and illiterate scrimmish: and a skirmish, ME scarmishe, earlier skarmoch(e), derives from late MF-EF escarmuche (earlier MF escharmuches; F escarmouche), prob from It scaramuccia, prob of Gmc origin; ‘to skirmish’, ME skirmishen, earlier scarmishen, prob from OF-EF escremir, to fight with the sword, from OGmc (western) *skirmjan—cf MHG schirmen, to fence, and OHG scirm, MHG-G schirm, protection. It is prob, not certain, that the presumed OGmc origin of It scaramuccia is id with the Gmc origin of OF escremir.

skirt

. See SHARE, para 9.

skit

. See SHOOT, para 10.

skite

. See SHOOT, para 11.

skitter
. See SHOOT, para 12.

**skittish**

. See SHOOT (heading).

**skittle**

, **skittles**. See SHOOT, para 12.

**skoal!**

: Nor, Da *skaal!*, from *skaal*, a cup: ON *skāl*, a bowl.

**skua**

, of Scan origin, is akin to ON *skūfr*, OHG *scubil*, Ru *čub*, *čup*, a tuft, a knob.

**skulk**

. See SCOWL, para 2,

**skull**
skunk

a fur-bearing quadruped able to emit a stinking secretion (whence the fig use), is of Alg origin: cf, esp, Abnaki segonku, a skunk, and even Massachusett sagket, a urinator.

sky

n (whence skyey), hence v, with cpd ensky; many obvious cpds, e.g. skylark (cf LARK) and skyscraper.—Sky comes, by way of ME skie, sky, cloud, from ON sky, a cloud, hence a cloudy sky: cf ON skuggi, OE scua or scuwa, OHG scūwo, a shadow, with a Gmc var indicated by the syn OE scēo and OS skio; therefore cf the -scu- of L obscūrus, dark, shadowy, and Skt skutás, covered, and therefore OI L scūtum, a shield (cf SCUTAGE): basically, the sky is ‘the coverer’.

2. The ON sky, a cloudy sky, becomes ME skewe (pl skewes), to which, app, is akin the ME skewed, (of a horse, etc.) piebald, whence—after piebald—the E skewbald.

slab

(1), n (whence slabby), hence v: a thick slice, a plate, of, e.g., bread, meat, timber: ME slab, earlier slabbe, sclabbe, is o.o.o. but perh akin to MF esclate (F éclat), a fragment, a shred, from OF-MF esclater (F éclater), perh from Frankish *slaitan (cf OHG slēzan, G schleissen), to tear or slit. Cf SLAT (1).

slab

(2), slime, hence as adj: slabber and slaver; slob, mire, hence (also in part from next term) a dull lout—slobber, v, hence n; slug, mire—slubber, v; cf the obs redup slibber-slabber, or derivatively (?) slibber-sauce, a sloppy food or medicine or cosmetic.

1. In this group, E and E dial exhaust the gamut of the IE short vowels, for dial fills the
gap in the list by offering *sleb*, a large underlip (tending to be wet), and *slebby*, a var of *slabby*, sloppy or greasy; the basic idea is ‘(a sloppy or slovenly or sickening) wetness, hence mire, ooze, slime’; the languages mostly concerned are app E, D, LG, Ice.

2. The now mainly dial *slab*, mire, slime, comes from Scan, perh direct from the syn, now obs, Da *slab*—cf Sw dial *slab*.

3. ‘To *slabber*,’ to drool, slobber, gulp, prob comes from LG: cf the syn LG *slabberen*, a freq (denoted by -er-) of a Gmc v attested by MD-D *slabben*, var *slebben*; cf also the Ice *slafr*.

4. ‘To *slaver*,’ or drool, is prob of Scan origin: ? ult from the ON origin of Ice *slafr*.

5. The mostly AIr *slob*, mire, ooze, whence the Can *slob*, mushy ice, either derives from or was prompted by the syn Ir *slab*. Akin is ‘to *slobber*’ or drool: app of D (or LG) origin—cf MD -*slobberen, slubberen*, D *slobberen*: cf ‘to *slabber*’.

6. *Slub*, slime, slush, comes from MD *slubbe*: cf the related MD *slubberen* and MLG *slubbern*, from either or both of which comes ‘to *slubber*’ or daub.

7. The D-LG words mentioned in paras 5–6 also denote ‘to lap (milk)’, as also do D *slabberen* and *slabben*. Utl, all these words are echoic.

**slabber**

, to drool. See prec, para 3.

**slack**

(adj, n, v), *slacken, slackness, slacks*. See LANGUID, para 16.

**slag**

, dross, whence *slaggy*, derives from MLG *slagge* (whence, via LG *slacke*, the G *Schlacke*): orig, ‘scales which fly off when metal is struck’ (Walshe)—therefore from OHG *slahan*, MHG *slahen*, G *schlagen*, to strike: cf the E SLAY.

**slain**
slake

, See LANGUID, para 17.

slam

(v, hence n), to strike hard and sharply, is, imm, of Scan origin and, ult, echoic: cf the syn Nor slemma, var sлемa, and slam, a sharp slap or blow.

slander

, See ASCEND, para 3.

slang

, slangy. See SLING, para 2.

slant

, v (whence the pa slanting), hence n, whence adv aslant (a-, on—sc the—slant), used also as adj, whence prob the adj slant.

‘To slant ’ comes from ME slenten, to slope, also to slide: cf Nor dial slenta, to slope, Sw slinta, to slide: nasalized derivatives of the Scan r attested by ON sletta, to slide: ? echoic.
slap

, n, hence adv and v; hence such cpds as slapdash, slapjack, slapstick.

A slap, ME slappe, like the late MHG slappe (G Schlappe), a blow in the face, is patently echoic.

slash

(v, hence n), whence agent slasher and pa, vn slashing, derives from ME slaschen: o.o.o.: perh cf the OF-MF esclaschier, var of esclacier, to break, itself prob of Gmc origin: ult, echoic.

slat

, a piece of slate, a lath; slate, a flat layer—or a piece—of laminated rock, usu rectangular, hence the rock so called, whence slaty.

Slat

, ME sclat, derives, by aphesis, from OF-MF esclat (F éclat), which, deriving from esclater (F éclater), means a piece broken off, a fragment or a splinter; slate, ME sclate, derives similarly from OF-MF esclate, f of esclat: and OF-MF esclater is—via Frankish—app akin to OHG slīzan, G schleissen, and E SLIT—therefore to the 1st SLAB.

slat
(2), to throw smartly or violently (now mostly dial); slattern.

Slat, like slap, is echoic: cf ON sletta, to slap, to throw. It has the freq slatter (? influenced by scatter), to spill, or slop, carelessly, vi to be slovenly: clearly akin is slattern, a sloven.

slate

, See the 1st SLAT.

slatter

, slattern. See 2nd SLAT.

slaughter

. See SLAY, para 2.

Slav

. See para 1 of:

slave

(n, hence v, with cpd enslave, whence enslavement), whence the agent slaver, slavery, slavish; Slav, Slavic—Slavonia, whence Slavonian (adj, hence n) and Slavonic—Slovak (cf CZECHOSLOVAK) and Slovene (n, hence adj).

1. Both slave and Slav occur in ME as sclae, sclaye, and Sclaue, Sclave, both from ML sclavus, Sclavus; the ML var slavus, Slavus accounts for EE-E slave, Slav. The
original sense, therefore, is ‘a Slav’; that of ‘slave’ arose mainly from the fact that ‘during the eastward expansion of the Germans in the Middle Ages the Slav populations were enslaved or destroyed’ (Walshe, who aptly cfs, sem, the OE wealh, a Celt, a slave: see WELSH) and, much less, from the raids made by the Venetians upon Slavonia during the Crusades (B & W). Cf MF-F esclave and Slave, and late MHG slave and, as in G, sklave, a slave.

2. ML Slavus is the nearer to the OSI forms; ML Sclavus, to the imm source, LGr Sklabos, a Slav, app a contr derivative of LGr Sklabēnos, Slavic (cf ByzGr Sklauēnos, ML Sclavenus); Slavic derives, ult, from the LGr adj Sklabikos. The OSI Slovēne, a Slav, lit ‘the speaker’ (hence ‘intelligent person’), derives from OSI slovo, a word, opp the Germans, who were called ‘the mutes’.

3. The principal modern Sl names for the Slavs are Ru Slavjane, Pol Slowiane, Cz Slovaně, Serbo-Croat Slaweni or Sloveni; and the foll names of countries or regions all mean, ult, ‘land of the Slavs’: Slavonia (earlier Sclavonia—cf F Esclavonie), Serbo-Croat Slavonija, a region of Yugoslavia; Slovakia, Slovene Slovensko; Slovenia, Slovene Slovenija, another region of Yugoslavia. With Slavonia (Scl-), cf the LGr Sklabinia, ML Sclavinia, a Slavic settlement in Macedonia, and with Slavonic cf ML sclavonicus, servile; Slovakia derives (-ia) from Slovak, from Cz slovák, orig a Slav; Slovenia, from Slovene, from G Slowene, from the Slovene name.

slaver

(1), a slave-trader or -ship. See prec (heading).

slaver

(2), to drool. See the 2nd SLAB, para 3.

slavery

. See SLAVE (heading).
Slavic

. See SLAVE, para 2.

slavish

. See SLAVE (heading).

Slavonia

, Slavonian, Slavonic. See SLAVE, para 3 and heading.

slaw

, sliced cabbage as salad: D sla, contr of salade, adopted from F: f.a.e., SALT.

slay

(whence slayer), pt slew, pp slain; slaughter (n, hence v), whence slaughterhouse, -man, etc.—cf onslaught; sledge, a large, heavy hammer, whence, taut, sledgehammer—cf sley; perh sly, whence slyness, and therefore sleight and sloyd.

1. ‘To slay’ derives, by a kind of b/f (prob influenced by the pp and by OFris), from ME slan, varr slaen and sleen, from OE slēan, to slay, and (for slan) ON slā: cf OFris slā, OS slahan, OHG slahan, MHG slahen, occ slān, G schlagen, Go slahan, MD slaen, D slann, ON slā, to strike, and OIr slacaim, sligim, I strike, Ga slaic, a heavy or noisy stroke or blow, Ga slaightire, a rogue, Ir slaidhteoir, MIr slataile, a robber.

2. Akin to and prob deriving from OE slēan is OE sleaht, slaughter, whence ME slaht,
slaught; the latter form survives in E onslaught, a slaughter on, i.e. a fierce or murderous attack. ME slaht, slaught has influenced ME slaign, slaughter, slaugher, which comes from ON slātr, butcher’s meat.

3. The heavy hammer known as a sledge derives from OE slecg, akin to ON sleggia (sleggja) and MD-D slegge, themselves akin to the OGmc ‘strike, hence slay’ words. The sley of weaving—a batten, a lathe—derives from OE siege, akin to OFris slet and OS slegi, lit a heavy stroke.

4. Prob akin to E slay, OE slēan, is E sly, orig shrewd, clever, skilful, ME sli, earlier sleih, earliest slegh, from the ON slaeigr: cf, sem, the G verschlagen, cunning, sly, and schlajertig, ready (fertig) to strike (schlagen), hence ready-witted (Webster), and also MHG verslahen, to cheat.

5. ON sloegr, skilful, shrewd, cunning, sly, has derivative slaegth, skill, cunning, slynness: whence ME sleght, later sleighte and sliht: whence E sleight, skill, cunning, whence sleight(-) of (-)hand.

6. Akin to ON sloegth is Sw slöjd, skill, dexterity skilled work: whence E sloyd, (a system of) manual training.

sleave

. See SLIVER.

sled

(n, hence v, whence sledding)—sledge, vehicular—sleigh; slide (v, hence n), pt and pp slid—slidder—slither.

1. The basic idea of the group is ‘to slide’: and slide itself comes from ME sliden, OE slidan akin to OE slidor, slippery, whence OE sliderian, E slider (now dial), to slide, whence the adj slidderly: cf slithery, from the n slither, from ‘to slither’, a var ofslider.

2. With OE slidan and OE slidor, cf Lith slidus, smooth, slippery, and MHG sliten, to slide: akin to all of which is E sled, ME sledde, adopted from MD sledde (as still in D), akin to OHG slito, MHG slite, G Schlitten, a sleigh. Cf the now dial E sled, ME slede, adopted from D slede, akin to MD sledde.

3. Akin to MD slede is MD sleedse, whence E sledge, the vehicle; and MD slede becomes ED-D sled, whence E SLEIGH.
(1), a heavy hammer. See SLAY, para 3.

sledge

(2), a vehicle. See SLED, para 3.

sleek

, sleekness. See the 1st LIME, para 2.

sleep

(n, v, with pt, pp slept), sleeper, sleeping (from ‘to sleep’), sleepy. The last derives from OE slāēpig, from OE slāēp, whence the E n sleep; sleeper derives from OE slāēpere, from OE slāēpan, whence ME slepen, E ‘to sleep’. OE slāēp is akin to OFris slēp, OS slēp, OHG slāf, G Schlaf, Go slēps, MD sleep, D slaap; OE slāēpan to OFris slēpa, OS slāpan, OHG slāffan, MHG slāfen, G schlafen, Go slēpan, MD-D slapan; and all these are akin to OHG-MHG slaf, G schlaff, flabby, loose, OSI slabū, flabby, soft, weak. The Gmc r is *slāp- ; the IE r, *slab- or slāb-, app a reinforcement, with IE prefix s-, of an IE r *lab- or läb-, as in L läbē, to glide, to slip, labēre, to totter, and, nasalized, Skt lāmbHATE, it hangs down, and, with vowel-change, OIr lōbur, weak, and those revelatory ON complements, lūta, to fall, give way, and slūta (var slota), to hang down.

sleet

: ME sleet, earlier slete: OE *slēte: cf MHG slōze, G Schlōsse, hail, sleet, and Nor dial slute, Da slud, Sw sludd or sludde.

sleeve
(n, hence v), **sleeveless; sloop; slop; slope** (n, hence v) and **aslope**.

1. **Sleeveless**, OE slēflēas, derives from OE slēf, varr slēf, slēf, whence ME sieve, later *sleeve*, retained by E: cf OE slēfan, slīfan, to slip, to put (clothes) on, slūpan, Go slīupan, to slip, and ult the L lūbricus (E LUBRIC), slippery.

2. OE slūpan has the further cognates MLG slūpen, MD slupen, sluypen, D sluipen, to slip: app akin to the D words is the D sloep, ED sloepe, whence E sloop; ED sloepe becomes F chaloupe, whence E shallop.

3. Also akin to OE slūpan, to slip, is ME sloppe, a loose garment, whence E slop, whence *slops*, ready-made, usu cheap, clothes: ME sloppe comes imm from MD slop, akin to MD slupen.

4. Again akin to OE slūpan is OE sloppe in cūsloppe, var cūslyppe, whence E cowslip, cow-droppings; OE -sloppe becomes, in ME, the independent sloppe, whence E slop, slush, liquid food (slops), kitchen or bedroom waste (slops). Hence, both ‘to slop’ or spill carelessly, and the adj *sloppy*. Cf *slip*, curds and whey, liquid clay, etc.: ME slyp, slime, curds: OE slypa, any sticky substance, akin to slūpan.

5. OE slūpan has cpd āslūpan, to slip away, with pp āslopen, whence prob, by b/f, the E n *slope*, an incline of land, as in a hillside, whence the adv *aslope* (a-, on), used derivatively as adj.

---

**sleigh**

. See SLED, para 3.

---

**sleight**

(-of-hand). See SLAY, para 5.

---

**slender**

, whence **slenderness**, comes from ME slendre, sclendre: prob aphetic for MF esclendre, slender, slim; cf MD-ED slender, thin, slender: o.o.o: ? cf ODa slente, to weaken, whence Da slentre, to lounge or stroll (cf G schlendern, to saunter).
sleuth

, a trail or track (obs), whence sleuthhound, a bloodhound, whence sleuth, a detective (orig AE), whence ‘to sleuth’ or play the detective: ME sleuth, a man’s or a beast’s track: ON slōth, whence also the syn OF-EF esclot, whence, by aphesis, the E slot, a deer’s track.

slew

, pt of slay.

slew

, to veer. See SLUE.

sley

. See SLAY, para 3.

slibber-saiice

, -slabber. See the 2nd SLAB (heading, s.f.).

slice
, n, hence v (whence **slicer**); **slit**, n and v; cf the sep SLAT (1).

1. A **slice**, orig a sliver or a splinter, comes from ME slice, earlier sclise, aphetic for OF-MF esclise, esclisse (F éclisse), from OF-MF esclisser (esclicer), itself from Frankish *slizzan*, to split: cf OHG *slīzan*, MHG *slīzen*, G *schleissen*, to slit: prob echoic.

2. Akin to those OGmc words are ON *slīta*, OS *slītan*, OFris *slīta*, to split, tear, slit, Lith *skleisti*, to separate, and OE *slītan*, to tear, to slit, whence ME *sliten*, later *slitten*, whence ‘to slit’; the n *slit* derives from ME *slitte*, from ME *slitten*.

**slick**

, adj and v. See the 1st LIME, para 2. Whence **slicker**, agent and instrument.

**stidder**

. See SLED, para 1.

**slide**

. See SLED, para 1. Whence **slider** and **sliding**.

**slight**

, adj (hence v: cf D *slechten*), whence **slightly**, **sightness**.

**Slight**, ME slight, *sleght*, orig smooth, level, prob derives from MD *slicht*, MD-D *slecht*, plain: cf OFris *sliucht*, OHG-MHG *sleht*, level, MHG *slihten*, to smoothe, whence MHG *sliht*, G *schlicht*, smooth, plain, simple, Go *slihts*, ON *slētr*, smooth: prob akin to Gr *lissos* (? for *slikwjos*), smooth, as Walshe suggests,

**slim**
orig worthless (cf the si sense ‘cunning’), whence **slimness**, is adopted from D *slim*, MD *slim*, var *slem, slempt, slimp*, oblique, crooked, bad: cf G *schlimm*, bad, MHG *slemp*, oblique, crooked, OHG *slimpi*, a slope, and Lith *slips* (for *slimpas*), crooked, steep. (Walshe.) Cf, ult, the 1st LIME.

**slime**

, **slimy**. See the 1st LIME, para 1.

**sling**

, pt **slang** (archaic; dial) or **slung**, pp **slung**; the n **sling**; **slang**, n, whence **slangy**;—
**slink**, pt **slank** (obsol) or **slunk**, pp **slunk**, the adj and n **slink**, the adj **slinky**.

1. A stone-throwing **sling**, ME *sling*, slinge, prob derives from ME *sling*, slyng, earlier *slynge*, to strike with a missile from a sling, from OE *slingen*, to twist, to wind; the hoisting device known as a **sling** (whence ‘to **sling**’ or place, or raise, in one), ME *slyng*, var *sleng*, is prob akin to the weapon-name. With OE *slingen*, cf OHG *slingan*, MHG *slingen*, G *schlingen*, to twist, to wind, ON *slyngva*, to throw, and OFris *slinge*, OHG *slinga*, a **sling** (for stone-throwing); there are Sl cognates.

2. Perh from ‘to **sling**’—prob from the dial pp **slang**—and therefore elliptical for ‘**slang**, i.e. **slung**, language’, is the n **sling**, orig the language of the underworld, now merely the unconventional (non-dial) speech of all classes: cf the si ‘**sling** off at’, to cheek, to abuse, and Nor *slengja kjeften*, to use **sling** (lit, to sling the jaw), and *slengjeord*. (See esp P and P† at **sling**.)

3. Akin to OE *slingen*, to twist or wind, is OE *slincan*, whence ‘to **slink**’: cf Lith *slinkti*, to creep, Sw *slinka*, to creep, to glide, MD *slenken*, MD-D *slinken*, to dwindle away. As vt, **slink** means to cast (a calf) prematurely—as does dial **sling**; hence the adj and n **slink**, (calf) prematurely cast; the adj **slinky** comes from ‘to **slink**’ or glide furtively.

**slink**

, **slinky**. See prec, para 3.
slip

(1), n, slime, liquid clay, etc. See SLEEVE, para 4, s.f.

slip

(2), n, a twig or shoot cut for, e.g., grafting, hence a narrow strip, something or someone long and slender (and young), derives from MD-MLG slippe, akin to or deriving from MD-MLG slippen, to cut on a slant, hence to take cuttings of or from, whence ME slippen, E ‘to slip.’ The MD-MLG words are perh akin to slit, q.v. at SLICE, para

slip

(3), to leave quietly or secretly (esp with away or out), to slide (and fall), also vt, as to put or take off (clothes) quickly or easily, to escape (enemies or memory); hence the corresp n, whence, for a few senses, the adj.

1. ‘To slip’, ME slippen, derives from MD-MLG slippen, intimately related to syn OHG slippēn and to OHG slüpfēn, MHG slüpfen, G schlupfen, to slip, and numerous other Gmc words either syn or cognate; also to, e.g., L lūbris (for *slūbris), slippery, and therefore, ult, to E SLEEVE. The inter-relationships are complex; several, rather obscure.

2. That which one slips easily onto the foot is a slipper; also from ‘to slip’, as v of motion, comes slippy.

slip

(4), to cut on a slant. See the 2nd SLIP.
slipper

. See the 3rd SLIP, para 2.

slippery


slippy

. See the 3rd SLIP, para 2.

slipslop

is a redup of slop(s), liquid food; hence as adj. See SLEEVE, para 4.

slit

. See SLICE, para 2.

slither

. See SLED, para 1.
slive

See:

sliver

a long thin, usu cut off, piece, a splinter, derives from slive, to cut thin, to split, to slice, ME sliven, *OE slīfan, akin to OE -slāēfan, to separate, esp the filaments of a thread, whence the tech E ‘to sleave’.

slob

; slobber. See the 2nd SLAB, para 5.

sloe

. See LIVID, s.f.

slog

(v, hence n), whence slogger and slogging; slug, n and v (whence slugger, slugging). ‘To slog’ and ‘to slug’, to strike (a person) heavily, are either echoic or derivatives from a MD or MLG form of ‘to SLAY’, orig to smite: cf D slag, a heavy blow, G schlagen, MD slagen, to smite.
slogan

: a contr of Ga *sluagh-ghairm*, a battlecry, lit an army’s war-cry: *sluagh*, army+gairm, a cry, a call: from OIr *sluag* (*slóg*) and *gairm*.

sloop

. See SLEEVE, para 2.

slop

(loose garment; liquid food;—to spill). See SLEEVE, paras 3–4.

slope

. See SLEEVE, para 5.

sloppy


slosh

slot

(1), a deer’s track. See SLEUTH.

slot

(2), a bolt for a door: ME slot, akin to MD sloten, varr sluten and sluyten, D sluiten, to close: cf also OFris slot, a lock, and OFris slūta. OHG sliozan (MHG sliezen, G schliessen), to close, and OHG-MHG slōz, G Schloss, a lock (whence a castle): OGmc etymon, prob *skliutan, to close, shut, lock, with IE r *skleud-, reinforcement (in s-) of *kleud-: cf L claudere, to shut, and E CLAUSE. (Walshe.)

slot

(3), a hollow (now only Sc), hence an aperture, esp if long, narrow, shallow, whence the v: ME slot: by aphesis from OF-EF esclot: therefore perh ult akin to slot, a trace or a track, q.v. at SLEUTH.

sloth

, slothful. See SLOW.

slouch

, slouchy. See the 1st SLUG, para 1.
slough

(1), mire, a bog: ME slough, earlier slogh: OE slōh: o.o.o.

slough

(2), a (serpent’s) skin, hence the v: ME slouh, slughe: cf G Schlauch, a leather bag, MHG slūch, a skin, esp a snake’s, OS sluk, a snakeskin.

Slovak

, Slovakia. See SLAVE, para 3.

sloven

, a rogue, a loafer (obs), hence a careless, lazy person, whence both ‘to sloven’ and slovenly: ME sloveyn: ME -ein (E -one, -an) from OF-F -ain from L -ānus adj-hence-n suffix, tacked to an easing (v for f) of MD(-D) slof, careless: o.o.o.: ? akin to Bavarian schlauch, LG slū, G schlait, sly or cunning, therefore to E sly, q.v. at SLAY.

Slovene

, Slovenia. See SLAVE, para 3.
slow

(adj hence v—cf OE slāwian), whence slowness, cf slowly (OE slāwlīce); sloth, whence slothful.

Sloth, ME slouthe, derives from ME slow, earlier slaw, from OE slāw, whence obviously the E slow; generic sloth, laziness, idleness, becomes specific sloth, the slow-moving CA-SAm arboreal quadruped. OE slāw is akin to OFris slēwich, slow, dull, blunt, OS slēu, OHG slēo, MD slee, sleu, sleeu, sour, dull, blunt, slow (D sleeuw, sour), ON slidr (sljör), Sw slō, blunt, dull.

slowworm

. See the 1st LIME, para 4.

sloyd

. See SLAY, para 6.

slub

, slubber. See the 2nd SLAB, para 6.

sludge

. See SLUSH, para 2.
slue

or slew, to turn about a fixed point (naut), is o.o.o.: perh akin to SLAY in its basic sense ‘to smite’.

slug

(1), a slow, lazy person (whence sluggish and sluggard: slug+euphonic -g-+pej suffix -ard), now only dial, hence the garden slug and, from the orig shape, a bullet; slouch, an awkward, clumsy fellow, a lazy lout, hence his gait, whence ‘to slouch’, whence sloucher, slouching, slouchy.

1. A slouch, formerly also slouk, is akin to D sluik, lax, languid, and esp to Nor dial slauk, a languid, or lax, person.

2. Slouch is also akin to E slug: ME slugge, a sluggard, int akin to ME sluggen, to be lazy or languid: cf Sw dial slugga, to be languid and slow: ? ult akin to the OGmc words for ‘slow’ and ‘dull, blunt’.

slug

(2), n and v, (to strike) a heavy blow. See SLOG.

 sluggard

, sluggish. See the 1st SLUG (heading).

sluice
slum

(n, hence v), whence slummy: o.o.o.: ? a b/f from slumber, n, or slumbrous, from slums having, orig, been—to the majority—unknown, back streets or alleys, wrongly presumed to be sleepy and quiet.

slumber

, v, hence n (whence slumberous, often contr to slumbrous): ME slumberen, var of slumeren: OE slumerian, from OE sluma, a sleep (cf ME slumer, MHG slummer). The ME slumen, to sleep, would perh indicate that OE slumerian was orig a freq: cf ME slumi, sleepy: MD slumen, sluymen, and slumeren, D sluimeren; MHG slummen, MLG slomen, and late MHG slumern, slummern, G schlummern: prob (Walshe) cf Go slawan, to be silent.

slump

, a marked decline, comes from slump, to drop suddenly, (earlier) to sink, or fall, suddenly, as into a bog, from slump, a bog or a boggy place: app echoic—cf the E, mostly dial, and the Nor dial slump, the noise made by falling into bog or water, and Nor dial slumpa, to fall into water, but also cf LG slump, a bog or a marsh, E dial slump, moist, wet, miry, and perh MHG slam, G Schlamm, mud.

slung

. See SLING (heading).—slunk. See slink at SLING (heading).
slur

, whether n or v, and whatever the sense, derives ult from the now dial slur, thin mud, watery mire, app from ME sloor, mire, itself prob from MD: cf MD sloren, MD-D sleuren, to drag, ? orig in the mud, to do in a slovenly way, and MD slore, D sloor, a slovenly girl, a slut: o.o.o. Hence ‘to slur’ or sully, to slander or disparage, whence slur, a stigma, an aspersion; ‘to slur’ or trick (obs), hence to pass silently over, hence in Mus and Phon, comes, via or influenced by slur, to sully, from the n in its primary sense; slur, a trick, a glide in dancing (both obs), a silent passing-over or a slovening, in Mus and Phon, comes from the Mus-Phon v.

slush

, n (hence v), whence slushy, adj hence n; slosh, n (hence v), whence sloppy; sludge, n (hence v), whence sludgy—cf snitch, n (hence v), whence slirchy;—? slut, whence sluttery and sluttish.

1. Slush and slosh, liquid mud, are prob of Scan origin: cf the Sw slask, wetness, liquid filth, and slaska, to paddle or wallow; dial and sl-coll slosh, to strike, follows echoically.

2. Akin to slush are sludge, mire, ooze, and the syn var slutch; the latter is prob the earlier—cf ME slich, liquid mud, slime, akin to MHG stick, MLG slik; note also ME sluchched, muddy, ? orig the pp of a v deriving from OE *sluch, *slych, whence ME slich. Clearly, therefore, the entire group may be akin to slick, q.v. at the 1st LIME (birdlime).

3. Slut, ME slutte, a dirty, slovenly woman, is prob akin to the syn MD slode, G dial schlutte, var schlutz, Sw slusk, with cognates in Da and Nor; but perh it is akin to ME sluchched, muddy.

slut

, See prec para.
slutch

. See SLUSH, para ?.

sly

. See SLAY, para 4.

smack

(1), a kind of sloop: D smak, MLG smacke: o.o.o.: ? id with next, from the sound of the waves smacking its sides.

smack

(2), noise of lips, hence a loud kiss, a smart blow: echoic: cf MD smack. Hence the corresp v.

smack

(3), a characteristic flavour: ME smak: OE smaec: cf OFris smek, OHG smac, G Geschmack, MD smac, D smaak: o.o.o. OE smaec has derivative smaecan, whence ME smackert, whence the syn E ‘to smack’, to have a taste (of): cf OHG smacchēn.
small

(adj, hence n—esp smalls, perhaps imm from small clothes), whence smallness: ME smal: OE smael: cf OFris smel, narrow, small, OS smal, OHG-MHG smal, small, G schmal, narrow, Go smals, small, MD-D smael, smal, small, D smal, narrow, ON smær, small, and smali, small beasts, esp sheep or goats; and, without s, OSl malū, small, Gr mēlon, a sheep, a goat, and OIr and Cor mīl, a beast—and perh L malus, evil.

smallpox

. See POCK, para 1.

smalt

. See MELT, para 4.

smarm

, to smear (dial), to gush or flatter (coll), whence smarmy, oily, fulsomely flattering: a dial mdfn of smear, q.v. at EMERY.

smart

, adj (whence smartness), n, v.

1. The n smart, a tingling local pain, derives from ME smerte, prob from the ME adj smerte, causing such a pain, later smart, retained by E: and the ME adj smerte derives from OE smeart, intimately related to OE smeortart, to feel such a pain, whence ME
smerten, E ‘to smart’ With OE smeortan cf OHG smerzan, MHG smerzen, G schmerzen (and the n OHG smerzo, MHG smerze, G Schmerz), and MD smerten, smarten (n: smerte, smarte, smart—this last, also D), and Gr smerdnos, terrible, horrible: IE r *smer-, an s-reinforcement of IE *mer-, varr *mar-, *mor-, to rub—cf Skt mardati, he rubs or destroys, Gr marainein, to rub or wear, hence to waste, away, L mordēre, to bite.

2. The *mar- var of the IE r *mer- is seen in ‘to mar’, ME marren, merren, OE merran, mirran, to hinder or dissipate: cf OFris mēra, OS merrian, OHG merran, marrjan, to hinder, Go marzjan, to hinder, to offend, and prob ON meria (merja), OHG mēren, to strike, to crush, therefore to Skt mṛḍati, he crushes.

3. The var *mor- occurs in L mortārium, the trough in which a building cement mortar is kneaded, hence any such container, hence also the cement itself: via OE mortere comes ME morter, E mortar, the container; and via OF-F mortier comes ME mortier, whence, after the container, the E mortar or building cement.

4. Cf the sep MARBLE, MARS (MARTIAL), MORSEL.

smash

, v (whence smasher and smashing), hence n: echoic: ? orig an int (with IE prefix s-) of mash.

smarter

, v (whence the vn smattering), hence n: to spatter or spot, hence to defile, whence to speak (a language) in a spotty, i.e. superficial, manner: ME smateren, to chatter: prob echoic (cf natter)—cf Sw smattrra, to clatter, and, further off, Da klapre, to clatter, to rattle.

smear

. See EMERY.

smegma
L smegma, a detergent: Gr smēgma, soap, unguent, o/s smegmat-, whence the E adj smegmatic: from smēkhein, to wash off or away: IE r, *smē-, to smear.

smell

, pt smelled (or smelt), pp smelt (or smelled), whence smeller, smelling; smolder (AE) or smoulder.

1. A smell, ME smel, smeol, smil, smol, derives from ME smellen—whence ‘to smell’—varr smitten, smullen: and the ME v is akin to LG smellen, smelen, schmelen, smölen, to reek or smoke, and MD smolen, D smeulen, to smoulder.

2. Akin to MD smolen is ME smolderen, whence AE ‘to smolder’ and E ‘to smoulder’, to choke (obs), hence, vi, to burn smokily and flamelessly: ? orig an int derivative from MD.

smelt

(1), a small fish: OE smelt, with Scan cognates.

smelt

(2), v. See MELT, para 2.

smelt

(3), pt and pp. See SMELL (heading).

smilax

**smile**

. See MIRACLE, paras 1 and 6.

**smirch**

, v (hence n), with int cp d *besmirch*, is a thinned derivative of ME *smorchen*: o.o.o.: ? by aphesis from MF-EF *esmorcher*, to torture, to hurt, also (and lit) to cause to bite, a var of MF-F *amorcer*, to bait, from MF-F *amorce*, a bait, from the pp of OF-MF *amordre*, to (cause to) bite: VL *adrnordere*, from L *admordere*: int ad-+mordēre, to bite.

**smirk**

. See MIRACLE, paras 1 and 6.

**smite**

, pt *smit* or *smote*, pp *smitten*, whence the dial *smit*, a heavy stroke or blow; *smithereens*.

1. ‘To *smite*’ derives from ME *smiten*, *smyten*, to strike hard, from OE *smītan*, to smear; sense-development, unclear, but perh via ‘to throw mud at’. OE *smītan* is akin to OFris *smīta*, to smite, to fling, OHG *smīzan*, MHG *smīzen*, to rub, to strike, G *schmeissen*, to fling or throw, Go *gasmeitan*, to smear, MD (and LG) *smiten*, to throw, to smite, D *smijten*, to throw or fling: ? a Gmc reinforcement (IE int prefix s-) of the r attested by L *mittere*, to let fly (e.g., an arrow).

2. Akin to the Gmc words is IT *smfodar*, a fragment, with dim *smidirīn*, whence E *smithereens*, tiny fragments.
smith

, n (and v), with many cpds, e.g. blacksmith and goldsmith; smithy, a -y derivative of smith, n, prompted by OE smiththe (from OE smith).

‘To smith’ derives from OE smithian, from the OE n smith, whence E smith, one who forges (metal), hence one who makes with his hands: cf OFris and OS smith, OHG smid, MHG smit, G Schmied, Go -smitha, MD smet, smit, smid (also D), ON smithr, Da and Sw smed: Gmc smit- is an extn of the IE r, *smei-, smi-, to cut or hew, cf Gr smilē, a knife, billhook, sculptor’s chisel, and sminyē (σμύη), a hoe: and IE r *smei-, smi- is itself an int of IE *mei-, mi-, with Gmc extn *meid-, *meit-, to cut, as in, e.g., Go maitan, to cut, with C cognates.

smithereens

. See SMITE, para 2.

smithy

. See SMITH (heading).

smock

(n, hence v); smug (adj, hence n and v), smuggle (whence smuggler and smuggling).

1. A smock or long, loose garment, whether outer or inner, derives from OE smoc: cf ON smokkr, OHG smocco, a smock, D smuk, finery, adornment, and MHG smucken, G schmücken, to adorn, the caus of MHG smiegen, schmiegen, to nestle, in its sense ‘to slip into (clothes)’, OFris smuge, OE smūgan, to creep, ON smūga, to creep through a narrow opening. (Walshe.)

2. Smug, orig smartly or trimly dressed, derives from the syn LG smuk—cf D smuk above.
3. Akin to OE smūgan and ON smīuga (as above) is LG smuggeln, whence E ‘to smuggle’, lit to creep in to land with (a cargo of) contraband goods: cf the syn D smokkelen.

smog

=smoke+fog.

smoke

, n (whence smoky) and v (whence smoker, smoking).

The n smoke comes from OE smoca, akin to OE smocian, var smēocan, whence ‘to smoke’: cf MHG smouch, G Schmauch, smoke, and G schmauchen, to emit a thick smoke, MD smooc, D (and LG) smook, n, and MD smoken, to emit smoke, and also Gr smukhein, to smoulder, and Lith smaugti, to suffocate. The IE r *smeugh- or *smeukh- is app a reinforcement (IE prefix s-) of IE r *meugh- or *meukh-, attested by Arm mux, Olr much, W mwg, Cor mōc, mōg, mōk, Br moguet.

smolder

, See SMELL, para 2.

smooth

, adj (whence smoothness), hence n; v, with var smoothe.

‘To smooth(e)’ comes from ME smothen, from the ME adj smothe, whence also the E adj smooth; ME smothe comes from OE smōth. The OE var smēthe (smōēthe) becomes ME smethe, whence the dial E smeeth, a mist or a haze. But both OE smōth and OE smēthe are o.o.o.
smother

, n and v; smore, n, v. ‘To smother’ comes from ME smortheren, from ME smorther, whence also the E n smother, thick, hence suffocating, smoke: and ME smorther comes from OE smorian, to suffocate or smother, whence the now dial v, hence n, smore: cf MD smooren, MD-D and MLG smoren, to smother or stifle (G schmoren, to fry, to stew).

smoulder

. See SMELL, para 2.

smudge

, n and v, derives from ME smogen, to smear—and smutch is a var; smut (whence smutty), from LG smutt, is perh akin. Cf ME smoten, smotten, to besmirch, syn MHG smutzen, and MHG smutz (G Schmutz), grease, dirt; cf also in cpds, ME -smoteren and MD -smodderen (and -smodden). Like the interrelationships, the origins of smudge and smut are obscure; several senses of smudge lead one to suspect a connexion with smoke (EW)—perh cf Ga smûid, smoke, and Elr smût, a cloud.

smug

. See SMOCK, para 2.

smuggle
. See SMOCK, para 3.

smut
. See SMUDGE.

smutch
. See SMUDGE.

smutty
. See SMUDGE.

snack
. See SNATCH, para 2.

snaffle

(n, hence v) app derives from MD-D snavel, beak, snout, nose, akin to OFris snavel, the mouth; and MD-D snavel is cognate with the syn MD snabbe, snab, D snab; MD snab (be), moreover, represents the IE prefix s-+the Gmc r attested by E neb, beak, nose (cf NIB).
**snag**

, a broken-off or jagged projection (hence as v), whence snagged, eased to snagle, jagged, roughly uneven: ult from ON snagi, a sharp point; cf Nor dial snage, a projecting point.

**snail**

: ME snail: OE snaegel, snaegel, snegel: cf ON snigill, MHG snegel, snail, and OHG snecco, MHG snecke, G Schnecke, snail, slug; cf also OHG snachan, snahhan, to creep.

2. A snail being essentially a ‘ creeper’, snail is akin to snake (n, hence v), from OE snaca, akin to ON snākr, a snake, and MLG snake, G Schnake, a water-snake; phon, cf Lith sīňake, snail, slug.

3. Both snail and snake therefore suggest ‘to sneak’ (whence ‘a sneak’): ME sniken (pron sneeken): OE snīcan, to creep, with ON and modern Scan cognates.

4. The IE r would appear to be *snā-, varr snē-, snē-, to creep or crawl.

**snake**

, n (hence v), whence snaky. See prec, para 2.—Hence, from its ‘snaky’ neck, the snakebird, and, from being reputedly a cure for snake-bites, snakewood. (Webster.)

**snap**

(v, hence n), whence snapper (one fish has var schnapper): either MD or MLG snappen, which, like MHG snappen (G schnappen), are akin to and perh deriving from ON snappa, snapa, var snōpa, to snatch, to snap: prob echoic.—From the n: snappy.
snare

(1), a snare, hence a tangle, whence the v, derives from *snare* but is influenced, phon, by:

snarl

(2), to growl gnashingly, hence to speak thus, hence the n: app a dim of C16 *snar*: MD-D *snarren* (cf MHG *snarren*, G *schnarren*, to roar, to rattle): echoic.

2. With EE *snar*, cf ME *sneren*, whence ‘to *snee*’ (whence the n): cf Da *snaerre*, to ‘grin’ like a snarling dog.

3. With both *snar* and *sner*, cf ‘to *snore*’, ME *snoren*, akin to LG *snoren*, *snorken*, *snurken*, MD-D *snorken*, MHG *schnarchen*, G *schnarchen*, Sw *snarka*, to snore.

4. ME *snoren*, to snore, has freq *snorten*, whence ‘to *snort*’.

5. With *snar*, *sner*, *snor* (and *snort*), cf MHG *snurren*, G *schnurren*, to buzz or drone; all these words are expressive variations of a central phon and sem theme.

snatch

(1), v hence n; *snack*, n hence v; *sneck*, n hence v.

1. ‘To *snatch*’ derives from ME *snacchen* (var *snechen*): cf MD *snacken*, var *snaken*, to long for (? orig to snatch at), to snap.

2. ME *snacchen* has the dial derivative *snack*, to snap, whence E *snack*, a (dog’s) snap or bite (now dial), hence a share or portion, as in go *snacks*, to go shares; hence also a quick bite of food, hence a quick, light meal.

3. ME *snechen* has derivative *snekke*, the latch of a door, prob from the ‘snap’ or click
it makes; hence sneak, now only E dial and Sc.

**sneak**

, See SNAIL, para 3.

**sneck**

. See SNATCH, para 3.

**sneer**

. See SNARL, para 2.

**sneeze**

, v hence n: ME *snesen*, an easing of ME *fnesen*: OE *fnēosan*: cf MD *fniesen*, D *fniezen*, to sneeze, and ON *fnj̄sa*, to snort; influenced, in its passage from Gr *pnein*, to breathe, by the OGmc forms of the now E dial and Sc *neeze (neese)*, ME *nesen*, perh from ON *hniōsa*, OHG *niosan*, MHG-G *niesen*, MD *niesen*, D *niezen*, and, more remotely, Lith *skiaudėti*, to sneeze, and Skt *ḵlakṣaauti*, he sneezes: both words, ult echoic.

**snib**

(1), to bolt or fasten a door, hence n, both now Sc: cf MLG *snibbe*, a beak.
snib

(2), to snub. See SNUB.

snick

(v, hence n), to cut slightly, to nick, is app a b/f from **snick and snee**, to thrust cuttingly: (by assimilation of *st* to *sn*, from) D *steken*, to stab (cf STICK)+E *and*+D *snijen*, an easing of D *snijden* (MD *sniden*: cf OHG *snīdan*, G *schneiden*).

snicker

and its var **snigger**—vv, hence nn—are echoic. The former, in its sense ‘to whinny’, recalls the syn ‘to *nicker*’, akin to the no less echoic *neigh*.

sniff

; **sniffle**; si **snifter**. See SNUFF, paras 1 (s.f.) and 2.

snigger

, See SNICKER.

snip
(v, hence n), whence **snipper** and **snippet** (dim -et): ( ? MD-)D *snippen*, cf G *schnippen*: perh echoic.

**snipe**

(n, hence v, whence **sniper**, **sniping**); ME *snype*: ON -sni̯pe (cf Nor *snipe* and Da *sneppe*).

**snippet**

See SNIP.

**snivel**

. See SNUFF, para 3.

**snob**

, cobbler, hence (sl) a townee, a plebeian, hence a toady and a superior person: o.o.o.: EW, who cfs *snip*, a tailor, suggests kinship with SNUB (to cut short).—Hence **snobbery**.

**snood**

. See NERVE, para 7.
snooker

, whence the pa snookered, is short for snooker pool (cf POOL) and is o.o.o.: perh a ‘bit-by-bit’ game, from snook, a dial var of snack, a portion.

snoop

, whence snooper, derives from D snoepen: o.o.o.

snooty

. See SNOT, para 2.

snooze

, n and v, is o.o.o.: ? a mutilated blend of snore+doze.

snore

. See SNARL, para 3.

snort

. See SNARL, para 4.
snot

—whence **snotty**, adj hence n—derives, by aphesis, from OE gesnot (cf OFris snotto): cf LG and MD snotte, MD-D snot, nasal mucus, and, f.a.e., see:

snout

, an elephant’s trunk (obsol), a quadruped’s long nose: ME snoute, earlier snute: cf LG snūte, MD snute, D snuit, G Schnauze, Sw snut; cf also OHG snūzēn, MHG sniuzen, G schneuzen, ON snūta, to blow one’s nose.

2. MD snute, D snuit accounts for E snoot, snout, hence face, whence snooty, nose-in-the-air, supercilious.

snow

, snowy. See NEVADA, para 1.

snub

, v, hence n: syn snib, v, hence n. ‘To snub’ comes, via ME snubben, from ON snubba, to chide or reprove; ME snubben has the thinned var snibben, whence ‘to snib’, now E dial and Sc; and ON snubba is perh akin to ON snūta—cf, sem, SNOT, para 2.

snuff

, to put out (a candle), whence **snuffer**, derives from a candle’s snuff or charred end, which itself derives from snuff, an inhalation, a (strong) sniff, whence the pulverized
tobacco sniffed up the nostrils: from ‘to snuff’, to inhale strongly: MD snuffen, akin to MHG snüfen, G schnäufen, to draw breath, late MHG schnupe, G Schnupfen, a cold in the head. ‘To snuff’ has thinned var ‘to sniff’, whence the sl snifter.

2. ‘To snuff’ has, moreover, the freq snuffle; cf D snuffelen, MD snoffelen, LG snüffeln, G schnüffeln. ‘To snuffle has the thinned var ‘to sniffle’.

3. Akin to snuffle is ME snivelen, whence ‘to snivel’; the ME var’ snuvelen recalls the MD snuyfelen; also akin is OE snflan.

4. Perh ‘behind all these words denoting nasal activity there is a Gmc base *frue-’ of echoic or gestural origin (Walshe): cf the Gr pneuma, breath: and note the reinforcement with the IE int prefix s-.

snuffle

. See prec, para 2.

snug

, adj, hence n and v, with freq snuggle; snuggery (snug, adj+euphonic -g+-ery, connoting ‘a place’). The adj snug, orig naut, with sense ‘trim, well-ordered’, perh comes from EDa snyg, tidy, cf the syn Da sñög and Sw snygg, prob via D snugger, clever, smart, and EFrис snugge.

so

, adv, whence the adj, conj (for so that), pron, interjection: ME so, earlier sa, earliest swa: OE swā, thus: cf OFris sā or sō, OS sā, OHG-MHG sō, G so, MD so, soo, zo, zoo (retained by D), Ga swa, so, Go swē, as; ON svā (pron sua, swa), with modern Scan cognates; the reflexive L se (himself, themselves) corresp to L suus, his own, their own; Gr hōs (ʰōς, ῥός), so, thus, and the var ῥός(hōs), as, the former corresp to IE *sō (instr) +suffix -s, the latter to PGr wōs, IE *suō (Hofmann).

2. OE swā combines with al, ael, eal, all, to form OE alswā, aelswā, ealswā, whence ME al so, E also.

3. Cf SUCH and WHICH.
soak

. See SUCK, para 1.

soap

, n (whence soapy), hence v; with many cpds, all sufficiently obvious;—sapo, saponaceous, saponify (and saponification), saponin(e), saponite;—sebum, sebaceous (whence, anl, sebacic); suet, whence suety.

1. Soap, ME sope, OE sāpe, perh akin to OE sāp, resin: cf—with f for p—OHG seiffa, MHG-G seife, and, retaining p, the MD sepe, seep, seipe, zepe, D zeep, soap; L sāpō, o/s sāpōn-, soap, and the prob related—with b for p—L sēbum, tallow; prob cf OE sipian, MHG sīfen, to trickle or seep, ‘perh because urine was once used in soap’ (Walshe). For L sāpō, E & M postulate an origin either Gmc or C—Walshe, a Gmc (*saipjō)—Malvezin, the C etymon *sapon: cf the foll C words, all pointing to a kinship rather with L sēbum than with L sāpō, sāpōn-: Ga siabunn, Cor seban, W sebon, Mx sheabin. It is tempting to enlist Hit sapīya- (r sap-), to cleanse.

2. L sāpō is retained by Pharmacy; its SciL adj sāpōnaceus yields E saponaceous’, its LL adj sāpōnārius occurs in the Bot Saponaria, whence saponary, the soapwort. On the o/s sāpōn-, F has built saponifier, saponification, Chem saponine, all adopted by E; and Sw has built sapon it, whence E saponite.

3. L sēbum, tallow, grease, is retained by An; its LL adj sēbāceus yields sēbaceous. Sēbum becomes OF seu, siu, and, by metathesis, sui (whence MF-F suif), whence the AF sue, with ME dim (-et) suet.

soar

, v, hence n, also the pa, vn soaring; aura, a zephyr (obs), a subtle, usu invisible, exhalation or emanation, whence aural.

1. ‘To soar’ derives from ME soren, itself by aphesis from OF-MF essorer, to expose to the air in order to dry, whence the MF-(archaic) F falconry term s’essorer, to raise itself into the air, the imm source of the ME word: VL *exaurāre, to expose to the air: L ex-, used int+L aura, a light breeze+āre, inf suffix.

2. L aura, adopted by E, was itself adopted from Gr (ἀέρα): akin to Gr āēr, air.
sob

, See SUP, para 2.

sober

, sobriety. See EBRIETY, para 4.

sobriquet

, adopted from EF-F, derives from the late MF syn soubriquet, from the MF soubriquet, a chuck under the chin: both chuck and nickname are endearments: but MF soubriquet is o.o.o.: the C16 F soubarbade, a chuck under the barbe, beard, hence under the chin, suggests MF soub- for sousb, soubz, under, from VL subtus, under (prep), from L subtus, under (adv), an extn of sub, under+ some lost OF-MF derivative, in ri- (cf ricaner, a blend of rire+ ONF recaner), of Frankish *kinni, the jaw (cf OPicard kenne, the cheek)+ n-dim -et.

2. The occ E var soubriquet prob represents MF-F sobriquet influenced by soubrette.

soc

, socage; soke. Socage is an AF derivative of soc, likewise a term of Old and Medieval E Law: and ME-E soc, like the syn and commoner ME-E soke, derives from ML, esp AL, soca, itself from OE sōcn, whence, via ME socne, later socen, the now only hist E soken: cf ON sōkn, an attack, a complaint, and Go sōkns, an investigation, a debate or a controversy; cf also OE sacan, to quarrel; therefore cf SAKE.

soccer
sociability

, sociable. See para 2 of:

social

(adj, hence n—elliptical for s. gathering), whence socialism, socialist, socialize (cf the F socialisme, -iste, -iser), socialite, sociality (perh rather from L sociālitās, o/s sociālitāt-); sociation, whence, anl, sociative; society, whence societal; cf the element socio-, as in sociology (socio+-logy), whence sociological and sociologist; socius.—Prefix-cpds: associate, adj (hence n), and v, association (whence, anl, associative and soccer); consociate, adj (hence n) and v, consociation (whence, anl, consociative); dissociable, dissocial, dissociate (adj and v), dissociation; insociable (whence, anl, insociality) and insocial.

1. At the base stands L socius, a companion, an associate: prob akin to Ve sākkā, a companion; perh, at a prehistoric IE stage, akin to L sequī (cf SEQUENCE).
2. Retained by learnèd E, L socius has adj sociālis, whence both F and E social, and v sociāre, to ally oneself with another, with derivative sociābilis, whence EF-F and, perh independently, E sociable, whence, anl, sociability.
3. L sociāre has pp sociātus, whence the now rare adj (hence n) and v sotate; derivative LL sociātiō, o/s sociātiōn-, yields the (obsol) sociation’, both words truly alive only in the cpds.
4. L socius has the derivative abstract n societās, companionship, association, alliance, society (organized group): whence OF-F société, E society; society, elliptical for high society, is modem.

Comounds

5. L adsociāre, usu assimilated as associāre, to take as a companion or as an ally, ad, to, oneself, becomes MF-F associer, with derivative associable, adopted by E. The pp associātus yields both adj and v associate. Derivative L associātiō, o/s associātiōn-, becomes MF association, adopted by E. From Association Football comes, anl with rugger from Rugby Football, soccer; the phon process involved is ‘the Oxford-er’ (see P).
6. L consociāre (con-, with, hence together), to associate (vt), has pp consociātus, whence the adj and v consociate; derivative consociātiō, o/s consociātiōn-, yields
consociation.

7. D dissociāre, to disjoin oneself from, has derivatives dissociābilis, whence dissociable, and, anl, LL dissociālis, which phon suggests the different-sensed E dissocial. The pp dissociātus yields the adj and v dissociate; derivative dissociātiō, o/s dissociātiōn-, becomes EF-F and E dissociation.

8. Suggested by L sociābilis and sociālis, the L imociābilis and LL insociālis yield EF-F and E insociable and E insocial.

society

. See prec, para 4.

sociologist

, sociology. See SOCIAL (heading).

sock

(1), orig a low shoe, hence a short stocking: ME sock: OE socc: L soccus, a low-heeled shoe: Gr sukkhos: perh from Skt—cf (with h for s) the Av haxa, sole of foot.

sock

(2), a ploughshare. See the 1st sow, para 6.

sock

(3), to throw or hit violently: si: o.o.o.: prob echoic.
socket

. See the 1st sow, para 6.

Socratic, L

Sōcraticus, Gr Sōkratikos, is the adj of Socrates, Gr Sōkratēs: ? for *Zōkratēs, ruler of Zōē, life: Lord of Life.

sod

(1), adj. See SODDEN.

sod

(2), turf, a turf, app derives from MD-MLG sodē (var zode, retained by D): OFris sāda, sātha: o.o.o.: for one theory, see SEETHE, para 2.

sod

(3): si: see SODOM.

soda
whence sodium (Chem suffix -ium), whence sodic: ML (and It) soda, abbr of ML sodanum, lit ‘a headache cure’, from ML soda, headache: Ar lakṣa_udā’, a splitting headache, from lakṣa āda’, to split. (Webster.B & W, however, derive ML-It soda from Ar suwwād, a plant whose ashes yield an excellent sodium carbonate.)

sodality

: L soddlitdt-, o/s of sodālitās, companionship, fellowship: from sodālis, member of a brotherhood, college etc.: ? akin to L socer (see SOCIAL).

sodden

was orig a var of sod, pp of SEETHE.

sodium

. See SODA.

Sodom

, from LL Sodoma, comes, via LGr, from H; the Gr word has n Sodomitēs (-itēs, a descendant), whence LL Sodomīta, whence OF-F sodomite, adopted by E (whence the si sod, n, hence v); the adj Sodomite, of Sodom, comes from LL Sodomītus, suggested by the Gr; sodomy anglicizes MF-F sodomie, itself from OF-F sodome (from LL Sodoma). Cf Genesis, chh. 18 and 19.

sofa
, orig a divan: adopted from EF-F: prob via Tu soffa: from Ar suffa (lakṣa uffah), a cushion, hence a raised platform covered with cushions, Cf, sem, divan.

**soft**

(adj, hence n, whence coll softie, softly), whence soften (whence softener, softening); softness.—Softness comes from OE sōftness, later sōfinyss, ease or rest, akin to OE sēfte, whence the adv sōfte, later also adj—cf ME softe (adj and adv), whence E soft, adj and adv: cf OFris *sēft (adj), attested by sēftichēd, gentleness, softness, OS sāfto, adv, OHG senfītī, adj, sanfto, adv, MHG senfte, adj, sanfte, adv, G sanft, gentle, soft, and (phon, the most revelatory) MD saeft, saft—sochte—saechte, sachte, zachte, and D zacht (cf LG sacht). If the nasal (n) is basic, cf the Go samjan, to please. (Walshe.)

**sog**

(mostly dial), to soak, whence n, a bog, whence the adj soggy: o.o.o.: perh akin to soak, q.v. at SUCK.

**soil**

(1), earth. See the 2nd SOLE, para 2.

**soil**

(2), a mire, to stain or pollute. See the 1st sow (pig), para 4.

**soirée**
sojourn

, See DIANA, para 11.

soke

, soken. See soc.

Sol

, See SOLAR.

sola

; sola topi. See TOPI.

solace

—n and v (whence solacement)—and solatium; consolable, consolation, consolatory, console (v)—and inconsolable.

1. Inconsolable derives, perh via EF-F inconsolable, from L inconsolabilis, the neg of consolabilis, whence, perh via late MF-F, the E consolable.

2. L consolabilis derives from consolari, whence MF-F consoler, whence ‘to console’; on the pp consolatus are formed both consolatiō, acc consolatiōnem, whence OF-F consolation, adopted by E, and consolatōrius, whence E consolatory.

3. Consolari=con-, used int+sōlāzri, to comfort, with pp sōlātus, whence both the n
sōlātium, LL sōlācium, whence OF-EF solas (solaz), adopted by ME, whence late ME-E solace, and the LL v sōlāciāri, sōlāciāre, whence—unless imm from OF solas—OF-EF solacier, whence ‘to solace’.

4. L sōlarī is perh—with h for s—akin to Gr hilaros, cheerful; if so, then cf SILLY.

solan

, a gannet, whence solan goose: ON and Ice sūla, gannet+(prob+)ON ēnd, a duck.

solanin

, or -ine; solanum. See para 2 of:

solar

, adj (whence solar plexus, with ganglia radiating like rays from the sun) and n—solarium—solarize (solar, adj+ -ize), whence solarization—solanum, whence solanin (e)—Sol; solstice, solstitial.—Helios, heliacal, helium; cf the element heli(o)-, where see HELIANTHUS, HELIOTROPE, etc.—L prefix-cpd: insolate, insolation; cf parasol.—Gr prefix-cpds: aphelion and parhelion.—Cf the sep SUN.

Indo-European

1. L sōl, the sun, whence personified Sōl, is akin to OE and ON sōl, Go sauil, Lith sāule, Skt śūryas (r for ī); also to the h- for s group represented by Gr hēlios and, in C, the W haul, Cor haul, hoal, heuul, Br héaul, hiaul—contrast the perh related OIr sūl, eye. The IE r is perh *sāuel-; for the -n varr, see SUN.

2. L sōl has three adjj: sōlānus, with neu sōlānum used for the plant nightshade; sōlāris, whence E solar; and sōlārius, with neu sōlārium meaning a sundial and a sun-gallery, -porch, -terrace, which, adopted by E, has—via OE solar, soler (cf the OF-EF syn solier)—the anglicized form solar.

3. L sōl has the full cpd sōlstitium: sōl, sun+ -stitium, a standing still, from sistere, to cause to stand (still), to stand still (cf SIST): MF-F solstice, adopted by E. The derivative ML sōlstitiālis yields (F and) E solstitial.
4. Akin to L sōl is the syn Gr hēlios, s hēli-, r hēl-; the personified Hēlios is the Sun God. The derivative adj hēliakos becomes LL hēliacus, whence E heliac, usu in extn heliacal; and from Gr hēlios, SciL has coined helium (Chem suffix -ium).

5. From L sōl comes, as if via *solāre, to sun, the pp sōlātus, whence the LL insōlāre, to expose to (in-) the sun, with pp insōlātus, whence ‘to insolate’; derivative insōlātiō, o/s insōlātiōn-, yields EF-F and, perh independently, E insolation. Contrast parasol: EF-F parasol: It parasole, something that wards off (para, from parare) the sun (sole).

6. Gr hēlios radiates in three E prefix-cpds: 
   parēlios, adj, beside (para) the sun, is used as n, a mock sun, as also is the neu parēlion, whence E parhelion; whence, anl, aphelion (Gr apo, from, away from).

**solarium**

. See prec, para 2.

**solarization**

, solarize. See SOLAR (heading).

**sold**

. See SELL (heading).

**soldan**

. See SULTAN.

**solder**
. See SOLID, para 4.

**soldier**

, **soldiery.** See SOLID, para 5.

**sole**

(1), adj (‘alone’)——**solo**——**solus; solitaire, solitary**—and **solitude;**——**sullen.**—Full cpds: **soliloquize, soliloquy; solipsism,** whence, anl, **solipsist** (whence **solipsistic**).—Prefix-cpds: **desolate** (adj and v), **desolation, desolator.**—Perh **insula, insular, insulate** (whence, anl, **insulation** and **insulator**)—cf **insulin; isle, islet** (and **islot**); **isolate** (adj and v), **isolation** (whence, anl, **isolative**).

1. **Sole** derives—cf the OF sol—from L **sōlus,** alone, solitary: o.o.o.: ? for *sēlos:* sē-, privative prefix+ suffix -lo+ nom -s, as E & M propose. Perh, however, L sōlus is ult akin to Gr **holos,** whole, entire: s for h, vowel-quantity changed, the one basic idea regarded from a different angle. L sōlus, which occurs in E stage-directions (cf soliloquy), becomes It **solo,** adj hence n, adopted by E.

2. **Sōlus** has the foll derivatives affecting E:

   **sōlitās,** a being alone, whence **sōlitārius,** whence E **solitary** and OF-F **solitaire,** the latter, used as n (in jewellery and card-games), being adopted by E;
   
   **sōlitūdō,** whence MF-F **solitude,** adopted by E;
   
   VL *sōlānus,* lonely (cf the LL sōlitaneus, private), whence—? via AF from OF sol—ME solain, solein, EE solen, later sollen, whence sullen—but occ sullen is derived from the ME forms of SOLEMN.

3. Perhaps the principal E full cpds from L sōlus are:

   **soliloquy,** from L **sōliquoium:** an ‘alone’ speaking, with -loquium deriving from loquī, to speak; hence **soliloquize;**

   **solipsism** (in Phil): **sōlus+ipse,** (one)self-+**ism.**

4. L **sōlus** has the prefix-cpd **dēsōlāre,** to leave (someone) by himself or alone, hence to depopulate: de- used int+ **sōlus+-āre.** The pp **dēsōlātus** yields, in E, both the adj and the v **desolate;** the derivative LL **dēsōlātiō,** solitude, a desert, has acc **dēsōlātiōnem,** whence OF-MF **desolation** (EF-F dé-), adopted by E, and LL **dēsōlātor,** he who abandons, becomes—perh via EF-F **désolateur**—the E **desolator.**

L **insula**
5. Perh akin to L sōlus is L ūnula, an island, explained by f/e as the f (used as n) of adj *insulus, formed from OL *en salos, (that is) in the open sea, and by several modern philologists as formed elliptically from ‘terra in salo’, land in the sea; L in, E in(to)+the abl of salum, the sea. Perh L ūnula stands for L *ūnsōla, f of adj ūnōlus, an int of sōlus, by itself, alone: ‘terra ūnsōla’, land by itself (in sea or lake), becomes ūnula, to avoid confusion with L sōl, sun.


   LL ūnulāris, of or on an island, whence EF-F insulaire and E insular; whence insularity;

   L ūnulātus (as if the pp of *ūnulāre), turned into an island, hence shut off, or secluded, as in an island, whence the adj and v īnsulate.

7. L ūnula becomes VL *isula, *iscla, whence OF-MF isle, adopted by E, as are the MF-EF dim islet and the EF-F dim išlot.

8. L ūnula—? rather OL-become-L-LL ūnōla—leads to It isola, whence the v išolare, pp isolate, separated as an island is (cf L īnsulātus), whence EF-F išolé, whence, anl, the E pa išolated, whence, by b/f, ‘to išolate’; the adj išolate derives rather from It išolate. EF-F išolé produces the v išoler, whence, anl, išolation, adopted by E.

   **sole**

(2), of foot, and the fish; whence ‘to sole’; soil (earth).

1. L sōlum, the flat, lower part of anything, e.g. the bed of the sea, a floor, hence the base or foundation, and also the ground, or soil that forms it. In its sense ‘sole of foot’, sōlum gives way to its derivative solea, which, prob via VL *sola, yields OE-MF-E sole. L solea has the secondary sense ‘flat fish’, whence, via VL *sola, comes the OProv sola, whence MF-F sole, adopted by E.

2. L sōlum, ground, floor, etc., becomes OF-MF suel, MF soil (cf late MF-F seuil), adopted by ME and retained by E.

   **solecism**

, solecist (whence solecistic), solecize. At Soloi, in Cilicia (SE Asia Minor), the Athenian colonists ended, in their isolation from the homeland, by speaking Attic Greek corruptly and carelessly: whence Gr soloikos (-ikos, adj suffix), incorrect of speech, whence soloikizein, to speak—hence also to write—incorrectly, whence E ‘to solecize’; soloikizein generates also soloikismos and soloikistēs, whence, resp, L soloecismus, MF soloecisme, late MF-F solécisme, E solecism, and LL soloecista, E solecist.
solemn

, solemnity, solemnization and solemnize.

Solemnization comes from MF solemnisation, itself from MF solemniser (EF-F solemniser), whence ‘to solemnize’; and the MF v comes from the LL sollemnizâre, to celebrate (e.g., a mass). Solemnity represents OF-MF solemnité, from L solemnitâtem, acc of solemnitâs, the abstract-n derivative of solemnis, var of solennis, performed ritualistically or in dignified detail: app sollus, entire, complete, whole+an adj extn. L sol (l)emnis became OF-MF solempne, solemnne, both adopted by ME, whence E solemn.

solenoid

. See the element soleno-.

solferino

. See SULPHATE, para 2.

solicit

, solicitant, solicitation, solicitor, solicitous, solicitude,

‘To solicit’ derives from MF-F solliciter, from L sollicitâre, lit to shake violently, from sollicitus, violently, lit entirely, moved, hence troubled: sollî-, c/f of sollus, entire (cf saluus, SAFE)+citus, pp of cière, to set in movement (cf CITE). The presp sollicitans, o/s sollicitant-, prompts solicitant, adj hence n; on the pp sollicitâtus is formed sollicitâtîō, acc sollicitâtîōnem, whence MF-F solicitation, whence E solicitation. L sollicitus, whence E solicitous, has derivative sollicitûdō, whence MF-F sollicitude, whence E solicitude. MF-F solliciter has agent MF-F solliciteur, whence E solicitor.
solid

(adj and n), **solidarity, solidarity, solidate, solidify, solidity, solidum, solidus** (cf F sol, sou, and It soldo); **solder**, n, hence v; **soldier** (n, hence v), whence **soldierly** and **solidery**; **console**, n: **consolidant, consolidate** (adj and v), **consolidation, consolidative, consolidator**—cf **consols**.

1. The adj **solid** comes from MF-F solide: L solidus, full, massive, hence firm or resistant; also complete, entire: an altered extn of L sollus, entire, itself related to L saluus (ML salvus), entire, intact (cf SAFE). The n solid prob derives from the L solidum, in Geom a solid figure, from the neu of solidus. Solidus, elliptical for solidus nummus, has the LL contr soldus, whence It soldo and OF solt, MF sol, later MF-F sou.

2. L solidus has derivatives soliditās, whence MF-F solidité, whence E solidity, and solidāre, to render solid, LL to establish firmly, with pp solidātus, whence ‘to solidate’.

3. F solide has the foll derivatives affecting E:
   - EF-F solidaire, whence E solidary; derivative solidarité whence E solidarity;

4. L solidēre, to make solid, becomes OF-MF solder (F souder), to join by melting, whence, via the derivative MF n soldure (F soudure), the EE soldure, whence E solder.

5. L soldus, contr of the coin solidus, becomes OF sold (var soud), payment, esp a soldier’s pay, whence OF-MF soldier, adopted by EE, the earlier forms deriving from OF-MF varr of the OF word.

6. LL solidāre, to establish firmly (cf para 2), has the int cpd consolidāre, with presp consolidans, o/s consolidant-, whence E consolidate, and pp consolidātus, whence the adj and v consolidate; derivative consolidātiō, acc consolidātiōnem, becomes MF-F consolidation, adopted by E—as is the LL agent consolidātor; F consolidation has suggested F consolidatif, f -ive, which perh suggests E consolidate. By b/f from ‘consolidated annuities’ we get consols.

7. L consolidāre and solidus, adj, app produced an adj *consolidus, whence the LL n consolida, the plant comfrey, named (in L) from its astringent and curative properties, whence EF-F consoude, whence, by f/e after sound, healthy, the E consound. —Comfrey itself, ME cumfirie, earlier confirie, is adopted from OF-MF confirie: perh from OF-MF firie, a mdfn of fege (F foie), the liver, app ult from L ficus, a fig.

solidarity

, solidary. See prec, para 3.
solidification

, solidify. See SOLID, para 3.

solidity

. See SOLID, para 2.

solidum

, solidus. See SOLID, para 1.

soliloquize

, soliloquy. See the 1st SOLE, para 3.

solipsism

. See 1st SOLE, para 3.

solitaire

(diamond; patience as card-game). See 1st SOLE, para 2.
solitary

, solitude. See 1st SOLE, para 2.

solo

, whence soloist. See 1st SOLE, para 1, s.f.

Solomon

, whence Solomonic, is adopted from LL Solomōn (var Salomōn): LGr Solomōn, var Salōmōn: H Shelōmōh, peaceable, from shālōm, peace.

solstice

, solstitial. See SOLAR, para 3.

soluble

, See LOSE, para 3.

solus

. See the 1st SOLE, para 1, s.f.
solute

, solution. See LOSE, para 4.

solve

(whence solvable), solvent. See LOSE, para 4.

soma

(1), a beverage (Oriental) from the leafless El vine soma, comes from Skt—cf (h for s) the Av haoma.

soma

(2), as used in An and Zoo, derives from Gr sôma, the (usu human) body: o.o.o., Hofmann’s alignment with IE *tum-, to swell (L tumère) being unconvincing. The Gr adj sômatikos yields E somatic; E somite=Gr sôma+n-suffix -ite, and its adj is somitic. For cpds, cf the element -soma.

somber

(AE) or sombre; sombrero. See UMBRA, para 10.
some

. See SAME, para 1, s.f.—Hence somebody, someone, etc.

somersault

. See SALLY, para 8.

somite

. See the 2nd SOMA.

somnambulism

, etc.; somniferous. See para 4 of:

somnolence

, somnolent; somnambulate, somnambulism (whence, anl, somnambulist, whence somnambulistic); somnifacient, somniferous, somniloquy (whence, anl, somniloquous); somnolescent, whence somnolescence;—insomnia (whence the adj and n insomniac), insomniac.—sopite (adj and v), soporiferous, soporific (ad, hence n), soporose.—Hypnos, hypnosis, hypnotic (whence, anl, hypnotism, hypnotist, hypnotize).

1. L somnus, sleep, personified as Somnus, God of Sleep, is akin to the syn Gr hupnos, personified as Hupnos, E Hypnos, itself akin to Skt svapna, sleep, a dream, svápati, he sleeps; cf L sōpīre, to send to sleep, sōpor, something that induces sleep, hence (a heavy)
sleep; cf also ON sofa, to sleep, and ON svefn, OE swefn, sleep, a dream, Sl sūpati, to sleep, Lith sapnas, a dream, and C cognates. IE r, *su- (with varr), to sleep.

2. L somnus has the foll derivative relevant to E:

   LL somnolentus, sleepy, whence late MF-F somnolent, adopted by E; derivative LL somnolentia yields EF-F and E somnolence. Somnolescent, somnolescence are anl formations.

3. The neg L insomnis (in-, not), sleepless, has derivative insomnium, with var insomnia, adopted by E; its adj insomniōsus yields insomnious.

4. The L cpd somnifer, sleep-bringing (ferre, to bring), not only becomes EF-F somnifère and, perh independently, E somniferous, but prob suggested such other E cpds as somnambulate, to walk in one’s sleep (cf ambulate at AMBULANCE) and somnambule, a sleep-walker, adopted from F, with derivative F somnambulisme leading to E somnambulism; somnifacient, sleep-causing (adj, hence n), which=somni-, c/f of somnus+-fact, from L facient-, o/s of faciens, presp of facere, to make; somniloquy (somni-+loquy, as in soliloquy).

5. The cognate L sōpīre, to send to sleep, has pp sōpītus, whence the now rare E adj and v sopite, (to render) drowsy. The derivative sōpor, adopted by learned E, has adj sōporōsus, whence E soporose; the cpd sōpōrifer, (heavy) sleep-inducing, yields soporiferous’, soporific, however, derives from late EF-F soporifique, sleep-making: sōpor i-, c/f of L sōpor+ -fique (E -fic), L -ficus, -making, from facere.

6. Gr hupnos has derivative hupnōn, to put to sleep, whence hupnōtikos, tending to sleep, LL hypnōticus, EF-F hypnotique, E hypnotic; ScIL has, from Gr hupnos, coined hypnosis (suffix -osis), adopted by E (cf the F hypnose).

son

: ME sone, earlier sune: OE sunu: cf OFris and OS sunu, OHG sunu, MHG sun, G Sohn, Go sunus, MD sone, soon, zone, D zoon; ON sunr, sour (cf Sw son)-, Lith sūnis, OSl syni; Škt sūnīś: cf also Tokh B soyä, son, Skt sūtē, she gives birth, OIr suth, birth, and— with h for s—Gr huios (uíós), a son: IE etymon, perh *su-iús, birth, to give birth, with r *su-. (Walshe; Hofmann.)

sonabie

: sonant, whence sonance; sonata and sonnet; sonic; sonority, sonorous;—sound (noise, n and v), whence sounder and sounding—cf resound, v hence n.—L prefix-cpds: absonant; assonance (whence, anl, assonantal) and assonant; consonance, consonant (adj and n, whence consonantal), consonate, consonous; dissonance,
dissonant, dissonous; insonic; resonance, resonant, resonate, resonator; super
sonant, supersonic (adj, hence n).

1. L *sonāre*, to make a noise or cause it to be heard, whence to sing, to sound, is akin
to—if not the source of—*sonus*, a sound: cf Skt svanās, a noise, a sound, and svānati, it
sounds or resounds, and Ir -seinn, it sounds: IE r, *suen-*, *swen-*, perh with var *swer-*,
as in L susurrus.

2. The corresp E word is *sound’*, the n comes, through ME soun, from OF-F *son*, from
L *sonus*; the v, from ME sounen, earlier sonen and sunen, from OF soner, suner (MF-F sonner), from L sonāre. The cpd ‘to resound’, ME resounen, comes from OF-MF resoner (EF-F résonner), from L resonāre (re-, back), to resound.

3. L *sonus* has the doublet sonor, with adj *sonōrus*, whence E sonorous (cf EF-F sonore); derivative LL sonōritās becomes late MF-F sonorité and, perh independently, E sonority. Sonic is an E formation: L *sonus*+adj -ic.

4. OF-F son acquires in OProv the sense ‘poem’, with dim sonet, whence It sonetto, whence EF-F *sonnet*, adopted by E; cf *sonata*, adopted—in F as in E—from It, perh orig ‘musica sonata’, music played, not sung (cantata), f of sonare, from L sonāre; and L sonāre has derivative sonābilis, capable of being sound, whence E sonable, and presp sonsans, o/s *sonant-*, whence E *sonant*, adj hence n.

Latin Prefix-Compounds

5. Of the numerous L prefix-cpds of *sonāre*, the foll affect E:
   absonāre, to sound discordantly, with presp absonans, o/s *absonant-*, whence the E adj
   absonant, discordant;
   adsonāre, usu assimilated as assonāre, to sound ad or towards, to echo, hence, in LL
   (cf LL assonus, harmonious), to sound harmoniously, with presp assonans, o/s *assonant-*,
   whence E assonant; but E assonance is adopted from late EF-F, which forms it, anl, from
   L assonāre—the LL syn is assonātiō;
   consonāre, to sound con- or together, to be in harmony, with presp consonans, o/s
   consonant-, whence the OF-F, hence E, adj consonant; L consonans, used as n, becomes
   the E n consonant; the derivative LL consonantia, harmony, becomes OF-F, hence E,
   consonance; the pp consonātus yields ‘to consonate’; the cognate L adj consonus
   produces E consonous, sounding simultaneously;
   dissonāre, to be discordant, has presp dissonans, o/s dissonant-, used by LL as adj,
   whence the E adj dissonant, and the derivative LL dissonantia becomes E (and F)
   dissonance; the cognate L adj dissonus yields E dissonous;
   (E imsonic, echoic=imitation+ sonic;)
   resonāre, to resound, to echo, has presp resonans, o/s resonant-, whence the E adj
   resonant; derivative L resonantia yields late MF-F résonance, whence E resonance; the
   pp resonātus accounts for ‘to resonate’; SciL coins resonator;
   (supersonant, n, and supersonic, adj hence n=L super, above+sonant and sonic).
sonata

, See SONABLE, para 4.

song

, songster. See SING, para 2.

sonic

, See SONABLE, para 3, s.f.

sonnet

, whence sonneteer. See SONABLE, para 4.

sonority

, sonorous. See SONABLE, para 3.

soon

, whence comp sooner and sup soonest, is ME sone, OE sōna, akin to OFris sōn, sān, OHG sān, OS sān, sāna, sāno, and Go suns.
soot

, whence (in ME) sooty: ME soot, earlier sot: OE sót: cf MD soet, zoet, ON söt, Lith sūodys, OSI sažda, OIr súidi, súith, Ir súitche, Ga súich, súith, and, with h for s, W huddygl: perh ult akin to SIT.

sooth

, adj and n, whence the cpd soothsayer (-sayer, agent of say); soothe, whence the pa, vn soothing;—suttee.

1. The n sooth, truth, comes from OE sāth. n use of the adj sāth, whence, via ME sooth, the E adj (now archaic) sooth: and the OE adj sāth is akin to OFris and OS sāth, OHG sand, ON sannr, true, real—therefore cf Skt sant, sat, real, present, existing, from as, to be, akin to L esse, to be, and E is: cf ESSE.

2. ‘To soothe’, orig to confirm or prove to be true, comes, via ME sothien, to verify, from OE sōthian, from the adj sōth.

3. Akin to the OGmc words cited in para 1 are such words for ‘to excuse’ or ‘to deny’ as Go sunjōn, to excuse, and ON synja, to deny or refuse, whence ML sunnia, sonia, an excuse, hindrance, whence the ML cpd exoniāre (ex, out of), later essoniāre, whence MF essonier, essoignier, whence the E legal v essoin; the E n derives, via MF, from ML essonia, exonia.

4. Skt sat (sant, genuine) has f satī, whence the n satī, a faithful wife, whence Hi satī, later sattī, a wife cremating herself on her husband’s funeral pyre: whence E suttee.

sooty

. See SOOT.

sop
sophism

sophist, sophistic, sophisticate (adj—whence n—and v, whence the pa sophisticated). sophistication, sophistry; for cpds (except for sep PHILOSOPHER), see the element -soph.

1. Gr sophos, wise, mentally adroit, originates all these words: o.o.o.: Boisacq and Hofmann approve Brugmann’s postulation of IE etymon *tuoghos, *tuoguhos. The derivative sophia, wisdom, becomes the now rare E sophy, so frequent as a 2nd element, as in philosophy.

2. Gr sophos has the foll simple derivatives affecting E:
   sophizein, to make wise, and sophizesthai, to become wise, whence sophisma, a logical argument, esp if subtle or fallacious, whence L sophisma, MF-F sophisme, OF-early MF soffime, ME sophime, EE-E sophism;
   sophistēs (from sophizein), a teacher of rhetoric, skilful argument, shrewd living, LL sophista, MF-F sophiste, E sophist;
   sophistikos (from sophistēs), L sophisticus, E sophistic, with extn sophistical.

3. At the L stage arises the ML sophisticāre (from L sophisticus), with pp sophisticātus, whence the E adj and v sophisticate; on sophisticātus is built ML, sophisticāliō, acc sophisticātiōnem, whence MF-F sophistication, adopted by E.

4. MF-F sophiste has derivative MF sophisirie (MF-EF sophisterie, superseded by EF-F sostiquerie), adopted by ME, whence E sophistry.

sophomore

. See the element -soph.

sophy

. See SOPHISM, para 1, s.f.
sopite

. See SOMNOLENCE, para 5.

sopor

, soporiferous, soporific. See SOMNOLENCE, para 6.

soppy

. See SUP, para 3.

soprano

. See SUPER, para 4.

sor

, sir. See SENILE, para 8.

Sorb

, Sorbian. See SERB, para 2.
sorbent

, absorbent. Cf ABSORB.

sorbet

. See the 2nd SHRUB, para 2.

sorcerer

, sorcerous, sorcery. See SERIES, para 4.

sordes

; sordid. See SWART, para 2.

sordine

. See SURD, para 4.

sore

, adj (whence soreness) and n; sorry, adj. The n sore, ME sor, earlier sar, comes from OE sār, from the adj sār, distressing, grievous, painful, whence the syn ME sār, later sor,
E sore: akin to OHG sēr, painful (cf OHG sēro, MHG sēre, painfully, G sehr, very), OS sēr, MD seer, D zeer, ON sārr, painful, and Go sāir, OFris sēr, a wound, pain, and perh OIr sāeth, disease, wound, hurt.

2. The OE n sār has adj sārig, sad, ME sary, later sory, E sorry, painful, grievous, grieved, with gradual weakening of sense.

sorghum

is a SciL derivative (var sorgum) of It sorgo, used by E for sweet (or sugar) sorghum: o.o.o.: perh from L syricum, for Syricum gramen, Syrian grass. (Prati postulates Syricus.)

sororai

,sorority. See COUSIN, s.f.

sorrel

(1), colour. See the 1st SEAR, para 1.

sorrel

(2), plant. See SOUR, para 2.

sorrow

(n and v), sorrowful. The adj derives, via ME sorweful, from OE sorgful, from OE sorg, sorh, whence both OE sorgian, ME sorwen, later sorwen, E ‘to sorrow’, and ME sorge, sorwe, later sorewe, E sorrow, n: cf OHG sōraga, MHG-G sorge, OS sorga, Go saürga,
MD *sorge, zorge*, D *zorg*, ON *sorg*, all with the related sense ‘care or anxiety’: perh cf Lith *sėrgiu*, I guard, and even perh Hit *sarupa*, discord, quarrel, but this may rather belong to SORE.

**sorry**

(1), adj. See SORE, para 2.

**sorry**

(2), n. See SENILE, para 8.

**sort**

, n, v. See SERIES, para 3.

**sortie**

is adopted from EF-F, from OF-F *sortir*, app from L *sortīri*, to draw by lots: f.a.e., SERIES.

**sortilege**

. See SERIES, para 5.
sortiment

, sortition. See SERIES, para 3, s.f.

S.O.S. or SOS, a signal for help, was chosen because, in Morse, it is easy, both to transmit and to receive.

sostenuto

. See TENABLE, para 8.

sot

, whence the adj sottish and besotted (int be-); sottise. The last, adopted from MF-F, is a derivative of the OF-F sot, adj and n, itself from ML sottus, stupid: o.o.o.: Du Cange favours, but does not assert, a punning, ironic origin in Johannes Scotus or Scottus, known as Duns (cf DUNCE) Scotus or ‘the Subtle Doctor’—a famous medieval scholastic philosopher.

sotto voce

, adopted from It, is lit ‘under (the) voice’, hence under one’s breath, in a low voice.

sou

. See SOLID, para 1, s.f.
soubrette

. See SUPER, para 3.

soubriquet

. See SOBRIQUET, para 2.

soufflé

. See FLATUS, para 10.

sough

. See ECHO.

sought

: pt and pp of SEEK.

soul

, whence soulful, soulless, comes, via ME soule, earlier saule, from OE sāl, sāwl, contr of sāwel: cf OFris sēle, OS and OHG sēola, siola, OHG sēla, sēula, MHG sēle, G Seele,
Go saiwala, MD siele, siel, ziele, D ziel, ON sāla, sāl: o.o.o.

soum

, See SUM, para 4.

sound

(1), adj (flawless, unharmed): ME sound, earlier sund: OE sund, gesund (ge-, an int prefix): cf OFris sund, OHG gisunt (gi- is Gmc ge-), MHG gesunt, G gesund, MD gesunt, gesont, D gezond: o.o.o.: prob akin to L sāmus (cf SANE).

sound


sound

(3), noise. See SON ABLE, para 2.

sounder

, herd of wild boars, wild boar; OE sundre, var sonre: cf OE sunor, suner, herd of wild boars: of Gmc origin.
soup

. See SUP, para 3.

soupçon

. See SPECTACLE, para 17.

souple

. See PLY, para 18.

sour

, adj (hence n) and v, sourness (OE sūrness); sorrel (plant); surette.

1. ‘To sour’ derives from OE sūrian (vt, vi), from the adj sūr, whence ME sur, later sour, E sour: cf OHG-MHG sūr, G sauer (whence Sauerkraut, ‘sour vegetable’: OHG-MHG krūt), MD suyr, suur, zure, D zuur, ON sūrr (Da suur), Lith sūras, salty, OSI syrū, raw.

2. From OGMc, the OF-F sur, sour, has derivatives MF surele (F surelle), whence E sorrel, a sour-juiced plant, and the dim MF-F suret, sourish, whence, as n, suret, varr surète, surette, the wood sorrel, whence, in AE, surette, a tree with edible, although tart, berries.

source

. See SURGE, para 2.
sourdough

a prospector in Canada (or Alaska), orig carried a lump of sour dough with which to bake bread.

souse

a pickle, a drenching—to pickle or to drench. See SALT, para 10.

soutane

: F soutane: EF sottane: It sottana, orig an under-garment: It sotto, under+n-suffix -ana: ult from L sub, under.

south

(n, hence adj and v); southeast (adv—OE sūthēast—hence adj and n); southerly, adj (south+ -erly, as in northerly), hence n; southern (OE sūtherne)—whence southron, adj (cf Briton) and (S-) n; southward, adv (OE sūthweard), hence adj and n—cf southwards, adv (OE sūthweardes), southwest, adv (OE sūthwest), hence adj and n.—

Many cpd place-names: e.g., Suffolk, Surrey, Sussex, as well as the obvious Southampton, Southwark, etc.

1. South, ME south, earlier suth, comes from OE sūth: *sunth, land that, to the Old World of the Northern Hemisphere, lies in the sun, or a direction that leads to sunnier parts of the earth: cf OHG sund, south wind, and sundan, MHG sunden (G Süden, from MD süden), OFris and OS sūth, ON sunnr, suthr (with modern Scan cognates): f.a.e., SUN.

2. Of the full cpds, perh most notable are:

Southampton, OE Sūthhamtun;
Southwark, OE Sūthgeweorc, soon Sūthweorc, orig the southern fortifications;
Suffolk, OE Sūthfolcchi, Sūthfolc, the southern folk; hence the Suffolk punch, a draught horse orig peculiar to the region;

Surrey, OE Sūthrige, the southern district (orig, kingdom: cf REX); hence the light, four-wheeled carriage popularized in that county;

Sussex, OE Sūth Seaxe, the South Saxons, hence their homeland; sussexite (Min -ite) was first found in Sussex County, New Jersey.

Southampton

. See prec, para 2.

southeast

, southerly, southern. See SOUTH (heading).

southron

, Southron. See SOUTH (heading).

southward

, southwards. See SOUTH (heading).

Southward

. See SOUTH, para 2.
southwest

. See SOUTH (heading).

souvenir

. See VENUE.

sovereign

, sovereignty. See SUPER, para 5.

soviet

: Ru sovjet, a council: prefix so-, together (cf E co-, L con-, from L cum, with)+the Ru r for ‘to speak’, as in Ru otyjet, an answer. (EW.)

sovran

, sovranty. See SUPER, para 5.

sow

(1), a female pig (adult): ME sowe, earlier suwe: OE sugu, an extn of the syn Gmc
etymon su, as in OE sū, OHG-MHG sü, G Sau, MD seuge, suege, sage, zoge, D zueg, zog, ON sýr (Sw sugga, so, Da so); Elr socc (Ga soc), a (pig’s) snout, hence a ploughshare, and Cor hōch, högh, W hwch, Br houch, a sow, all varr of a Cr *sū-, to produce (young), the sow being noted for its numerous progeny; Let suveňs, a piglet; Tokh B suwo; L sūs (gen suis); Gr (sus and) hus; Av hū (for huvō), a boar, Skt sūkarás, a hog; and Hit saḥ, a pig—perh cf Hit sahar, dirt. The IE etymon is *sūs; the IE r is *sū-, either ‘to produce (young)’, as Malvezin suggests, or echoic (Hofmann, Webster, et alii).

2. Akin to OE sū, a sow, is OE swīn, a hog, ME swyn, E swine: cf OFris, OS, OHG-MHG swīn, G Schwein, Go swein, MD swin (rare), swiñ, later—as in D—zwijn, ON svīn; cf OS l svinā, LL suīnus, Gr hūnos, of a pig, hence piggish.—Derivatives: swineherd, swinish.

3. The Gr hūnos (syr) is akin to Gr huaína, whence L hyæna, OF-MF hyene (EF-F hyène) and, prob independently, E hyena. Cf the sep HOG: a hyena resembles one.

4. L sūs has derivative adj *suīlis, attested by the n suīle, a pigsty, whence perh OF-MF soil (EF-F souille), a pig’s wallowing place, a mire, with derivative OF-MF soillier (EF-F souiller), to bemire, to stain (lit and fig), whence ME soill, E ‘to soil’, whence, in return, the E n soil, a stain. But more prob ‘a soil’ comes, in all senses, from to ‘soil’, ME soilen: and OF-F soillier more prob derives from VL suculāre, from LL sūculus, a piglet (from sūs, s and r sū-), as both Dauzat and B & W propose.

5. OF-MF soillier has the MF var suller, whence E ‘to sully’, whence E sullage.

6. The Elr socc, a pig’s snout, a ploughshare, cited in para 1, is akin to Gaul *soccus, a ploughshare, whence OF-F soc, whence the syn E, now mainly Sc, sock; and OF-F soc acquires the AF dim soket, spearhead resembling, in shape, a ploughshare, whence E socket, with natural sensedivergences.

SOW

(2), to plant (seeds) by scattering them onto the prepared soil; pt sowed, pp sown; hence sower (OE sāwere) and pa, vn sowing; semen, seminal, seminar, seminary—cf disseminate, dissemination; season, n (whence seasonal), hence v (whence seasonable and seasoning); sep SECULAR, SECULARITY, SECULARIZE, qv at the sep SEED.—Cf also the sep SATURDAY and SATURN.

1. ‘To sow’, ME sowen, var saven, comes from OE sāwan: cf OFris sēa, OS sājan, OHG sān, MHG saegen, G Sāen, Go saian, MD seyen, saeyen, zayen, zaeyen, D zaaijen, ON sā, also Lith sėti, OB sēti, to sow, and L sēui (ML sēvi), I have sown (inf serere), and, in C, with i for ĕ, OIr síl, Ga siol, and, with h for s, OW hil. The IE r is *sēh-or sē-, to sow, with Gmc var *sē- or sā-.

2. L serere (s ser-, r se-), to sow, has derivative sēmen (o/s sēmin-), a sowing, hence that which is sown; adopted by Bot and Physio. The foll derivatives concern E: sēminālis, whence MF-F sēminał, whence E seminal; sēminārium, a seed-plot, prop the neu of adj sēminānus; hence both the G Seminar, E
seminar (at a university), and E seminary, orig as in L, hence a secondary school, whence seminarian and—after F séminaliste—seminarist:

sēmināre, to sow, pp sēminātūs, whence ‘to ‘seminate’ (rare), the derivative L sēminātō, o/s sēminātiōn-, yielding semination.

3. Sēmināre has the cpd dissēmināre (dis-, apart), to scatter seeds, with pp dissēminātus, whence ‘to disseminate’; derivative dissēminātiō, o/s -ātiōn-, yields dissemination.

4. Serere has pp satus, whence sat iō, a sowing, acc satiōnem, whence OF-F saison (cf OProv sazon), with OF-MF varr ēsis, seson, whence ME seson, whence E season; ‘to season’—basically to render fit for the seas on—derives from the E n, but perh owes something to the syn MF-F assaisonner (as-=L ad, towards). Seasonable comes imm from AF; with seasonal, cf LL sationālis, fit for sowing.

soy

; soya. The Oriental sauce known as soy comes through Jap shōyū from Ch; it is made from beans, esp the soybean (soy+bean). The E form soya (bean) derives from D and G sofa, D var soya, F soya, from Jap shōyū, and has perh been influenced by a word used mainly in India—soya, fennel, from Hi soyā, itself from Skt śāleya.

spa

: Spa, a small Belgian town, famous since C16 for its mineral springs.

space

, n, hence v (perh influenced by late MF-F espacer, from OF-F espace)—spacious—spatial (anl from E space after L spatium)—spatiate, whence, anl, spatiation; expatiate (adj and v), whence, anl, expatiation and expatiatory; interspace, whence, anl, interspatial.

1. E-ME space derives, by aphesis, from OF-F espace, from L spatium, prob an s-reinforcement (IE int prefix s-) of a derivative of L patēre, to lie open: cf Lith splečiū beside platis, wide-open, large. (E & M.) Cf PATENT.

2. L spatium has adj spatiōsus, whence OF-MF spacieux, f spacieuse, whence E spacious; derivative LL spatiōsitās, o/s spatiōsitāt-, yields E spatiosity, ousted by the E
formation *spaciousness*. Derivative *spatiāri*, to take a walk, has pp *spatiātus*, whence ‘to *spatiate*’ (now rare).

3. *Spatiāri* has cpd *exspatiāri*, with contr *expatiāri*, to walk, or go, far and wide (*ex*- , out of, used int), with pp *exspatiātus*, whence ‘to *expatiate*’.

4. *Spatium* has the LL cpd *interspatium*, an interval, whence E *interspace*.

5. Cf the sep SPEED.

**spade**

. See SPOON, para 2.

**spaghetti**

, adopted from It, is the pl of *spaghetto*, dim of *spago*, a cord: o.o.o.

**spahi**

. See SEPOY.

**Spain**

, Spanish, Spanish; spaniel; Hispania, Hispanic (whence Hispanicism and, anl, Hispanist, a scholar in Spanish).

1. Spain derives, by aphesis, from OF-MF Espaigne (F Espagne): LL Spānia: L Hispānia: L Hispānus, Spanish, a Spaniard + -ia, denoting a land, a region. The L city-name *Hispalis*, Seville, suggests that the prehistoric name of Spain was *Hispa*, prob of C-Iberian origin.

2. Spanish reshapes ME Spainish, which = Spain + adj -ish, but recalls LL Spānus; and Spaniard derives, by aphesis, from OF-MF Espaignart (Espaigne + -art).

3. A spaniel is lit a Spanish dog: MF (chien) espaignol (later espagnel, finally épagneul): Sp español, Spanish, from España (cf It Spagna), from L Hispānia.
4. L Hispânia has adj Hispânicus, whence E Hispanic (cf the obs F hispanique).

spale

(dial) and spall, a splinter, a chip, whence ‘to spall’, to break into fragments (mining and masonry), derive from ME spalle, as dial spalt, var spald, to chip, derives from ME spalden, both perch akin to ON spôlr, a short piece; ME spalden app comes from MD spalden, akin to OHG spaltan, MHG-G spalten, to split, itself akin to Skt sphu áti (for *sphultáti).

Cf SPOIL.

span

(n and v), spanner—cf inspan and outspan; spin, v (whence spinnet and spinning, as in spinning jenny), hence n—cf spinner; spindle (n, hence adj and v), whence spindly; spider, whence spidery.—spasm (whence spasmonic), spasmodic, spastic.

‘To span’ comes imm from ‘a span’, but ult from OE spannan, itself from the OE n span, whence the E n span: with OE spannan, cf OFris spanna (var sponna), OHG spannan, G (and MD-D) spannen, whence Spanner, whence E spanner, the tool; with OE span, cf OFris span (var spon), OHG spanna, G Spanne, MD-D span, and ON spönn. Ult all the OGmc words are akin to Gr spaein, spán, to drag or draw (see para 6).

2. From MD-D span comes ‘a span of oxen’; from MD-D spannen comes span, to attach (horses) to a vehicle, whence to inspan or harness to, outspan to unharness from, a waggon; all, SAfr usages.

3. OE spannan, to span, to clasp, to attach, to yoke or harness up, has, app, a thinned derivative spinnan, to spin (a web, or web and woof), to twist or writhe (cf para 6)—whence ‘to spin’; and OE spinnan is akin to OFris spinna, OHG spinnan, MHG-G spinnen, Go spinnan, ON spinna. In ME, ‘to spin’ has agent spinner (-ster, f agent), a woman that spins, hence an unmarried gentlewoman, hence any unmarried woman.

4. Akin to OE spinnan, to spin, is OE spinel, a spindle, akin to OHG spinnala, spinnila, MHG spinnel; but spindle itself comes, via MD -spindel (only in cpds, the MD single being spille or spil), supported by ED-D and G spindel, from OFris spindel.

5. OE spinnan, to spin, acquires, in ME, the derivative spithre, lit a spinner, but in usage a spider, whence the ‘eased’ E spider: cf MHG-G Spinne (OHG spinna, from spinnan, to spin), a spider.

6. Mentioned in para 1, s.f., and compared in para 3, the Gr spáô, I draw (a sword), pull or drag, and later, in Med, to cause a convulsion, with inf spáēin, often contr to spâin, derives from IE *spe-or *spi-, to stretch.
7. Gr spān, pt espassa, has derivative n spasmos, a convulsion, whence, via L spasmus and MF-F spasme, the E spasm. Whereas Gr spasmos has adj spasmodēs, whence, via ML spasmodicus, the (F spasmodique and) E spasmodic, Gr spān has adj spastikos, whence L spasticus, whence E spastic, adj hence n.

spandrel

, o.o.o., perh derives, via AF, by aphesis from OF-MF espandre (F épandre): L expandere, to spread out: ex-, out+pandere, to spread, perh akin to patēre, to lie open (cf PATENT).

spangle

, a bright dress-ornament, hence v, derives from ME spangel, dim of ME spang, from OE spange, a clasp, a brooch; cf OHG spanga, MHG-G spange, MD spaenge, spange, D spang, a brooch, ON spōng, a spangle: Walshe proposes kinship with Gr sphēkōō, I bind tightly; I suggest kinship with E span—cf OFris spann, sponn, both a span and a brooch.

Spaniard

. See SPAIN, para 2.

spaniel

. See SPAIN, para 3.

Spanish
spank

, to strike with open hand, hence n and ‘a spanking’; hence prob the adj spanking, moving in a lively manner and at a brisk pace, whence, by b/f, ‘to spank’ or move thus: echoic.

spanner

(tool). See SPAN, para 1.

span-new

. See SPIKE, para 4.

spar

(1), a timber, e.g. a beam, later—naut—a mast, a boom; spear (n, hence v), whence, by shape-resemblance, spearfish, -grass, -mint, -wood, -wort (OE sperewyrt: cf WORT), and, even more obviously, spearhead, -man, and the adj speary.

1. A spar, ME sparre, is akin to OHG sparro, G Sparren, MD-D spar, ON sparri (with modern Scan cognates).

2. A spear, ME spere, OE sper, is akin to OFris sper, spere, spiri, OHG-MHG sper, G Speer, MD spare, spere, sper, sperre, D speer, ON spiör (spjör)—and prob to L sparus (s and r spar-), a hunting-spear. Akin is spar, to fasten (a door or a gate): ME sparren, aphetically from OE be- and gesparrian: cf OHG sperrēn, MHG-G sperren, to protect with spars, hence to barricade.
spar

(2), a non-metallic mineral. See FELDSPAR.

spar

(3), as a boxer does. See PARE, para 3.

spar

(4). See the 1st SPAR, para 2, s.f.

spare

, adj (hence n) and v (whence sparing).

The adj spare, not being used, reserved, derives from OE spaer, sparing, and ‘to spare’ from the intimately related OE sparian, not to use, to forbear: cf OFris sparia, OHG sparōn, G sparen, MD-D sparen, ON spara, and, for the adj, OHG spar, MD sparich, ON sparr, sparing, OSl sporū, long-lasting, and Skt sphāra, extensive. Cf the sep SPEED.

sparge

. See SPARSE, para 1.
sparhawk

. See SPARROW, para 2.

spark

, n and v; sparkle, v and n; sparklet. See SPARSE, paras 6–7.

sparrow

(sparrowgrass; f/e for ASPARAGUS), ME sparowe, earlier sparewe, earliest sparwa, derives from OE spearwa: cf OHG sparo, MHG spar (gen sparwes), whence the MHG dim sperlinc, G Sperling—Go sparwa—ON spörr; cf also (Walshe) OP spurglis, Gr spergoulos, a small field-bird—? akin to Gr sperkhomenos (prop a presp), speedy, hasty, the sparrow being a notably lively bird.

2. E sparhawk, the sparrow hawk, comes from ME sparhauk, from OE spearhafoc.

sparse

(whence sparseness and—? after scarcity—sparsiry), sparsile; sparge (v, hence n), whence sparger; spark, n (whence sparkish) and v (whence sparker and sparking)—sparkle, n (whence the dim sparklet) and v (whence sparkler, sparkling); sprinkle, v (whence sprinkler, sprinkling), hence n.—Cpds from L spargere: asperge, aspergillum, aspergillus (whence aspergillin and aspergillosis)—asperse, aspersion (whence, anl, aperusive), aspersorium; disperse (whence dispersal), dispersion (whence, anl, dispersity and dispersive); intersperse, whence interspersal and, anl, interspersion.—speak, whence speaker, speaking, and AE speak-easy; pt spoke, archaic spake, and pp spoken; speech (whence speechify), speechless (OE spēclēas)—cf spokesman.

1. Sparse derives from L sparsus, pp of spargere, to scatter or strew; on sparsus is
formed the LL *sparsilis*, whence E *sparsile*; from the inf *spargere* comes, via MF, the E ‘to sparge’, to sprinkle.

2. L *spargere* is akin to Gr *spargan*, (vi) to swell, to teem or abound: both vv have s *sparg-*; cf Skt *sphūrajati*, it breaks, or bursts, forth, and Av *fra-sparega*, a branch, a twig, and Lith *spūrgas*, a sprout: IE r, *sper-*, var *spar-*, with extn *sphereg-*, var *sphareg-*, to sprout, to stroll, to scatter.—The Gr *speirein*, to sow (seeds), esp by broadcasting them, is a var of *sper-*: cf SPERM, para 1.

Compounds from L *spargere*

3. The c/f of *spargere* is -*spergere*, with pp -*persus* and derivative n-*persiō* (o/s-*persiōri*). Of the numerous L cpds, only three have affected general E; the others are both erudite and, even so, rare. The first is ad*persgere* (int ad-), eased to as*pergere*, to scatter, strew, sprinkle, whence—via OF-F as*perger*—‘to as*perge*’; derivative Eccl ML as*perrgillum*, a sprinkling-brush or perforated globe, is retained by EcclE; the var as*perringillus* is now used mainly by Bot. The pp as*persus* yields ‘to as*perse*’, orig to besprinkle, now to bespatter with calumny; derivative as*pi*siō, o/s as*pi*siōn-, yields OF-F as*persion*, adopted by E, and derivative EcclML as*pi*siōrium*, basin for holy water, is retained by EcclE.

4. L di*spereger* (di- for dis-, apart, connoting an extensive scattering), to cause to scatter, has s di*sperg-*, whence the Sci di*spergate* (-ate as v-suffix). The pp di*persus* yields the now rare adj di*perse*, via late MF-EF di*pers* f di*perse*, and ‘to di*perse*’, via late MF-F di*perser*; derivative LL di*persiō*, o/s di*persiōn*, becomes MF-F di*persion*, adopted by E.

5. L in*terspergere*, to scatter inter or among, to scatter here and there, has pp in*terspersus*, whence ‘to in*tersperse*’.

Germanic Cognates of L *spargere*

6. ‘To spark’, or issue in sparks, derives from OE *spearca*, from OE *spearca*, an ignited particle or tiny fragment, var *spaerca*, whence, resp, ME *sperke* and *sparka*, spare, whence E *spark*; cf the related ON *spakr*, brisk, lively, whence ult the E *spark*, a gallant (esp in the taut ‘a gay, or bright, spark’), whence the AE coll v *spark*, play the beau to.

7. ‘To spark’ has the freq ‘to sparkle’, whence—unless it be a dim of the n *spark*—the n *sparkle*; *sparklet* is certainly a dim of the n *spark*.

8. Prob akin to L *spargere* is ‘to sprinkle’, which is clearly a freq and prob a nasalization of a metathetic var of IE *spar*- or *sper-*, to scatter, strew, sprinkle. ‘To sprinkle’, ME *sprenkelen*, is closely akin to D *sprenkelen*, to sprinkle (from MD *sprekel*, a small spot, etc., var *sprinkel*), and G *sprekeln*, to spot or fleck (from G *Sprenkel*, MHG *sprinkel*, a speckle, MLG a freckle). This Gmc sub-group is perh, although less prob, related, not to L *spargere* but (Walshe) to Gr *perknos*, variegated, with addition of the IE int prefix s-.
The Scattering or Sowing of Sounds-as-Words

9. The Gmc *sprek-, *sprik- r prob attested by ‘sprinkle’ words occurs in OE speccan, spreccan, with eased var specan, whence, via ME speken, E ‘to speak’: and OE speccan is akin to OFris spreka, OS sprekan, OHG sprehan (var spehhan), MHG-G sprechen, MD sprećchen, MD-D spreken: cf also ON spraka, to crackle, and Skt spṛrjati, it crackles or roars, and, in C, the Wffaeth, eloquent.

10. Most intimately related to OE speccan, specan, to speak, is OE sprāēc, sprēc, with eased varr spāēc, spēc, a speaking, whether the power of speech, or speech in general, or a particular speaking, whence ME specche, E speech: cf OFris sprēke (var sprētze), OHG sprāhha, MHG sprāche, G Sprache, MLG sprāke, MD sprāke, spraecke, spraec, D spraak, and also cf MD spraecwort, a spoken word.

11. ‘To speak’ has the dial derivative speak, speech, a saying, which has—prob after the pt spoke—the var spoke, whence app the otherwise puzzling spokesman (a spoke’s man).

sport

, spartein(e), Spartium. See the 2nd SPIRE, para 5.

Spartan

, adj, hence n: L Spartanus, adj of Sparta: (Doric) Gr Sparta, Attic Spartē, the capital of Laconia in the ancient Peloponnesus; the inhabitants were noted for hard discipline and for the utmost fortitude and courage, Gr (hē) Spartē is elliptical for (hē khōra) spartē, the sown place.

spasm

, spasmic, spasmodic, spastic. See SPAN, para 7.
spat

, spats; spatter. The base is app spat, a var—now only Sc—of SPOT, a small stain, a fleck, a freckle, etc., hence, collectively, some spots of rain; hence ‘to spat’, of which ‘to spatter’ is a freq, with n derivative therefrom. Spatter occurs in the cpd spatterdash, a legging or gaiter worn against spatters of water or mud; used mostly in pl, it has the b/f spats. Moreover, the etym obscure spat, a young bivalve (esp a young oyster), perh derives from spat, a spot; and splatter, n and v, app blends splash and spatter.

spatchcock

, See SPIKE, para 3.

spate

, a freshet, a heavy shower, hence a very large quantity or number (as of words), is o.o.o.: perh, by aphesis, from MF espoit, gushing of a spring: es-, L ex, out of; 2nd element, o.o.o.

spatha

, spathal, spathe. See SPOON, para 3.

spatial

, See SPACE (heading).
spatter

, spatterdash. See SPAT.

spatula

, spatulate. See SPOON, para 4.

spavin

, disease of a horse’s hock, whence spavined: ME spaveyne, an athesis, and an easing, of MF esparvain, esparvin (F éparvin): o.o.o.: perh from Frankish *sparwun, acc of *sparo, a sparrow, either from a shape- resemblance or from a resemblance of the bird’s flight to the horse’s gait (B & W).

spawn

, v (whence spawner and spawning), hence n (whence spawny): ME spawnen, earlier spanen: by athesis from OF-MF espandre (F épandre), orig to shed: L expandere, to stretch, to spread out: ex-, out, used int+pandere, to stretch, spread, prob akin to patère, to lie open (cf PATENT).

spay

. See SPOON, para 5.
speak

, whence speaker and speaking. See SPARSE, para 9.

spear

, spearhead, spearmint, spearsman. See the 1st SPAR, para 2.

special

(adj, hence n), whence specialism, specialist (perh prompted by F spécialiste), specialize (whence specialization)—speciality and specialty; especial; specific (adj, hence n), specification, specify; specie, species, speciosity, specious; spice (n, whence spicy, and v), spicery.

1. The basis of all these words is provided by the L speciēs, a sight, hence the outward form or shape, hence a sort or kind: speciēs derives from L speciō, I look at, I see: therefore cf and, f.a.e., see SPECTACLE.

2. L speciēs is adopted by E, orig in the senses ‘mental image’ and ‘visible form’ and later as a term in Bio (genus and species). From the L phrase in speciē, in form, in kind, hence in coin, derives E specie, coin in general, esp of gold or silver.

3. L speciēs has both the L adj speciōsus, whence E specious, the LL derivative speciōsitās (o/s speciōsitāt-) yielding E speciosity, and the LL cpd adj specificus, species-making (-ficus from -ficere, c/f of facere, to make), whence EF-F spécifique and, perh independently, E specific; derivative LL specificāre, to endow with form (to specify), becomes MF especifier, later spécifier, whence ‘to specify’; on the pp specificātus is formed the ML specificātiō, o/s specificātiōn-, whence, prob via MF-F spécification, the E specification.

4. L speciēs, in its sense '(own) form or shape, hence kind or sort’, has LL adj speciālis (opp generālis), whence OF-MF especial and special (F spécial), whence E especial and special’, derivative LL speciālītās (o/s speciālītāt-), a particular quality, becomes MF specialité (F spé-), whence E speciality; the MF var especialtē accounts—by aphesis—for the E var specialty.

5. L speciēs acquires, in LL, the sense ‘articles of merchandise, esp aromatics and spices’, whence OF-MF espice (later epice, F épice), whence, by aphesis, the ME-E
spice, with gradually narrowing sense; derivative MF espicerie (later épicerie) similarly gives us spicery. Derivative MF espicer, to trade in spices, F to season with spices, yields ‘to spice’.

specie

, See prec, para 2.

species

, See SPECIAL, para 2.

specific

, specification, specify. See SPECIAL, para 3.

specimen

. See SPECTACLE, para 3.

speciosity

, specious. See SPECIAL, para 3.

speck
(1), n (hence v), a spot, whence specky; speckle (n, hence v), whence pa speckled and adj speckly. A speckle is prob the dim of speck: cf MD speckel. A speck, ME spekke, derives from OE specca: of Gmc origin.

**speck**

(2), blubber, bacon, derives, like the now only Sc spick, blubber, fat or grease, from OE spec, spic, akin to OFris spec, OHG-MHG spec, G Speck, MD spec, speck, D spek, bacon, and ON spik, blubber: perh cf, without IE s-, the Gr piōn, fat, and prob cf Skt sphij (sphigī-), hindquarters (cf, sem, BACON).

**spectacle**

(and spectacles), spectacular, spectator; specter (AE) or spectre (whence spectral), spectrum —cf the element spectro-; specular, speculum; speculate, speculation, speculative, speculative, specular, speculative; specimen.—Cpds from L spectāre and from L -spicere (c/f of specere), pp -spectus, derivative n -spectiō and adj -spectīus (ML -spectīvus) and agent -spector: aspect; circumspect, circumspection; conspectus, whence, anl, conspective—cf conspicuity, conspicuous; despicable—cf despire (whence, in part, despicable and, entirely, despalical) despite (whence despicable and despitemous), n, v (obs), prep—spite, n (whence spiteful), hence v; expect, expectable, expectant, expectancy, expectant, expectation, expectative; inspect, inspection (whence inspectional), inspective, inspector (whence inspectoral or -ial, inspectorate, (anl) inspectress); perspective (adj and n)—cf perspicacity, perspicacious, and perspicuity, perspicuous; prospect (n and v), prospection, prospective (adj, hence n), prospector, prospectus; respect (n, v), respectable (whence, anl, respectibility), respectant, respective (whence irrespective)—and, from the n, respectful, respectfully, and, from the v, respecter; respite, n and v; retrospect (n, v), whence, anl, retrospection and retrospective; suspect (adj—whence n—and v), cf suspicion and suspicious; transpicuous.—‘Disguised’: espial, espy; espionage; spy, n (whence spyglass) and v (whence spying).—Cf the sep AUSPICE, AUSPICIOUS, qq.v. at AVIARY; sep FRONTISPICE, q.v. at FRONT; SPECIES, SPECIFIC, SPECIFY, SPECIOUS, qq.v. at SPECIAL.—Cf also the sep, more remote SCEPTIC (in ADDENDA) and SCOPE.

Indo-European
1. Behind all these words, lies L *specere* (c/f *specere*), to perceive with the eyes, to see, to look at, with s and r *spec-*, answering to IE *spek-* (var *spak-*), which app has the metathetic mdfr *skep-*, as in Gr *skeptomai* (s *skept-, r skep-*), I observe, with the normal e-o mutation in the n *skopos*; there is also an s-less var *pek-* or *pak-*; attested in Skt. The corresp Gmc words are rare, with *h* (prob for *kh*) for *k*. Of the numerous cognates of L *specere*, the foll are, in even the most cursory treatment, worth noting: Skt *spāsati*, *paśyati*, he sees, spā, seen, spās, ōs, a seer; OHG *spēha*, close attention, *spehōn*, MHG *spehen*, to examine closely, G *spāhen*, to spy out, OHG *spāhi*, wise, shrewd, MHG *spaehe*, skilful, ON *spā*, prophecy.

2. The L s and r *spec-* occurs in the derivative *speculum*, a mirror (that into which one looks), adopted by E, with various erudite, Sci, tech senses; the derivative adj *speculāris* yields E *specular*. L *specere* has the closely related derivative *specula*, a watch-tower or look-out, whence *speculāri*, to watch from one, to spy out, with pp *speculātus*, whence ‘to speculate’, to meditate, hence to theorize, whence the commercial sense; derivatives LL *speculātiō* (o/s *speculātīon-*), LL *speculatius* (ML -ivus), L *speculator*, L *speculārōtius*, yield E *speculation* (? imm from MF-F *spécalution*), speculative (from MF-F *spéculatif, f-ive*), *speculator* (cf late EF-F *spéculateur*), speculative.

3. The L *spec-* occurs also in L *specimen*, something that indicates (e.g., the quality), adopted by—cf the F *spéce*.

4. On the L pp *spectus* is formed L *spectrum*, an appearance, esp an image, later a ghostly appearance, an apparition, adopted by E and given a new sense, that of Phys; L *spectrum* becomes EF-F *spectre*, adopted by E.

5. L *spectre*, has the freq *spectāre*, to look at habitually, hence to fix one’s eyes upon, with pp *spectātus*, whence *spectātor*, whence late MF-F *spectateur* and E *spectator*. *Spectāre* has the derivative *spectāculum*, something often looked at or worth looking at, whence OF-F *spectacle*, adopted by E; the adj *spectacular* is an anl E formation. From *spectāculum* in its LL sense ‘the act of seeing’ comes the ME-EE *spectacle*, a spyglass, a mirror, whence *spectacles* in the modern sense.

Compounds from L *specere* and *spectāre*

6. L *aspicere*, eased form of *adspicere* (ad- used int), to look at, has pp *aspectus*, whence the n *aspectus* (gen -ūs), whence late MF-F and, prob independently, E *aspect*; the astrological ‘to aspect’, however, derives from L *spectāre*, the int of *aspicere*.

7. L *circumsipere*, to look *circum*, about or around, oneself, has pp *circumspectus*, whence the E adj *circumspect*; derivative LL *circumspectiō* (o/s *circumspectiōn-*), the act of looking around, becomes E *circumspection*, with the new sense ‘discretion’ or ‘caution’. Cf the MF-F *circonspect*, *circonspection*.

8. L *conspicere* (con- used int), to perceive, has pp *conspectus*, whence the n *conspectus* (gen -ūs), a mental survey (LL, the zodiac), adopted by E. *Conspicere* has derivative adj *conspicuus*, whence E *conspicuous*; the LL off-shoot *conspicuitās*, o/s *conspicuitat-*, yields eonspicuity.

9. L *dēspicere*, to look *dē-* or down upon, becomes OF-MF *despire*, with certain forms in *despis-*, whence perh ME *despisen*, whence ‘to despise’; prob, however, ME *despisen*.
comes from OF-MF despiser (var -ter), whence OF-MF despicable, adopted by E; this OF-MF despiser, -ter, would derive from a VL *dēspectāre (from L dēspicere). L dēspicere has pp dēspectus, whence the n despectus (gen -ūs), whence both the rare E despect, contempt, and OF-MF despit (EF-F dépit), adopted by ME, whence E despite; ME despit becomes, by aphesis, E spite; OF-MF despit has derivative v despiter, whence ‘to despit’, to despise (archaic). The phrase in despit of—whence by aphesis, in spite of—derives from (OF en despit, whence) MF en despit de, orig in contempt of.

10. L dēspicere has the syn mdfn dēspicāri, whence LL dēspicābilis, contemptible, whence E despicable.

11. L spectāre, to gaze at, has the important cpd exceptāre, usu eased to expectāre, to look ex, out, connoting out for, whence ‘to expect’; derivative LL expectābilis, L expectātiō (o/s expectation-), ML expectātīvus, the L presp expectans, o/s expectant-, and its ML derivative expectantia, yield resp E expectable, MF-EF—whence E—expectation, EF-F expectation, adopted by E, late MF-F—whence E—expectant, E expectancy, with var expectancy.

12. L inspectīre, to look in or into, to examine or study, has pp inspectus, whence ‘to inspect’. Derivatives L inspect iō (o/s inspection-), LL inspectiuus (ML -ivus), L inspector, yield E inspection, E inspective, E inspector (cf late EF-F inspect eur).

13. L perspicīre, to look per or through, has pp perspectus, whence the ML derivative perspectives, whence the E adj perspective; elliptical ML perspectiva (ars, art) becomes the OF-F n perspective, adopted by E. Perspicere has two L adjj:

perspicāx, able to see through, hence keen or acute, with o/s perspicāc-, whence (late MF-F perspicace and) E perspicacious, the (LL-) ML derivative perspicācitās, o/s perspicācitāt-, yielding (late MF-F perspicacitē and) E perspicacity;

perspicius, capable of being looked through, transparent, with derivative perspicuitās, whence E perspicuous and perspicuity.

14. L prōspicīre, to look prō or forward, also to foresee, has pp prōspectus, whence the n prōspectus (gen -ūs), whence E prospect; ‘to prospect’, on the other hand, derives from L prōspectāre, to look forward, an int of prōspicere. On the L pp prōspectus are built LL prōspectiō, o/s prōspectiōn-, LL prōspectius (ML -ivus), suitable for getting a view from, and LL prōspector, one who foresees, the n prōspectus, whence, resp, E prospection, E prospective, E prospector (only in form, the Min sense deriving from ‘to prospect’), F and E prospectus, lit a forward view.

15. L respicere, to turn round (implied by re-, back) to look at, hence to feel a regard, or admiration, for, has pp respectus, whence ‘to respect’, the n respect coming, perh via MF-F, from the L n respectus (gen -ūs). On the pp respectus are formed ML respectābilis and ML respective, whence (late MF-F and) E respectable and (late MF-F respectif, f -ive, and) E respective. The L n respectus becomes OF-MF respit (F rēpit), whence E respite; derivative OF-MF respiter produces ‘to respite’.

16. L retrospicere, to look retro or backwards, has pp retrospectus, whence the E retrospect, adj, n, v.

17. L subspicere, usu eased to suspicere, to raise one’s head—sub, under, hence from under—in order to look at, hence to admire and, from the opp angle, to look at askance, has pp suspectus, whence, via MF-F, the E adj suspect; ‘to suspect’ derives, via EF-F suspecter, from LL spectōtāri, int of suspicere. Derivative L suspiciō (suspicere+
abstract-n -iō), distrust, has acc suspiciōnem, whence OF-F suspicion, adopted by E; the F soupçon, however, derives, via OF-EF sospeçon, from LL suspectiōnem, acc of suspectō (pp s suspect-+-iō). L suspicere has derivative adj— influenced by suspiciō— suspiciōsus, whence MF suspicius, whence E suspicious.

18. L transpicere, to see across, hence, loosely, to see through, has suggested transpicuous, transparent, clearly understood, ant with conspicuous.

‘Disguised’ Derivatives

19. OHG spehōn, to examine closely, to investigate (cf para 1), is id in Frankish: and from Frankish spehōn comes OF-MF espier (F épier), to watch closely, whence E ‘to espy’; derivative MF espialle yields E spial, a spying, a thing espied; derivative OF-MF espie (EF-F épie, archaic), a spying, hence one who espies or spies, is adopted by ME, which, by aphesis, converts it to spie, whence E spy. OF-MF espier passes into ME as spien, later spien, whence ‘to spy’.

20. Id in origin with OF-MF espie, (a spying, hence) a spy, is It spia, whence the— prop, aug—It spione, whence MF-F espion, whence late MF-F espionner, to act as a spy, whence EF-F espionnage, (systematic or governmental) spying, whence E espionage.

spectator

. See prec, para 5.

specter

, spectral, spectre. See SPECTACLE, para 4.

spectrum

. See SPECTACLE, para 4.
specular

. See SPECTACLE, para 2.

speculate

, speculation, speculative, speculator, speculatory. See SPECTACLE, para 2.

speculum

. See SPECTACLE, para 2.

speed

, n and v (pt sped); speedy. ‘To speed’, to go, to fare (lit and fig), esp to fare successfully, but also to hasten (The early bird…’), derives from ME spēden, to fare, esp

speech

, speechify, speechless. See SPARSE, para 10 (and heading).
to prosper, to hasten or go fast, from OE spēdan, to fare (lit and fig), esp prosperously, prob from the OE n spē, the way one fares, esp prosperity, whence ME spēde, prosperity, speed, whence the E speed; derivative OE spēdig, prosperous, becomes ME spēdi, prosperous, swift, whence E speedy, swift. Cf OHG spuot, success, spuōn, to succeed, OS spōdian, MD spoeden, to succeed, D spoed, swiftness, haste, MD spoedich, spuedich, successful, swift, D spoedig, swift; and, further off, Skt sphāyati, he increases, and prob SPACE and SPARE.

**speer**

or speir. See SPUR, para 3.

**spell**

(1), a relief, a rest, and to relieve, to rest. The n derives from the v, which derives from OE spelian, to stand in, or take, another’s place, from OE spala, a deputy: o.o.o.: perh akin to pal, E Romany pal, Continental Romany plal, var of pral, ult akin to and prob even derived from Skt bhraṭ (cf E BROTHER).

**spell**

(2). See the 1st SPILL.

**spell**

(3), a spoken word, a (short) story, a charm; to spell (pt spelled, spelt, pp spelt), to speak (obs), to name, to write, to name, in order, the letters of a word, whence the pa, vn spelling.

‘To spell’, in the last sense, derives from OF-MF espelir, espeler (F épeler); the now only dia ‘to spell’ or speak, to relate, derives from OE spellian; both the OF and the OE vv are of Gmc origin, the latter prob deriving imm from OE spell, a story, a saying,
speech or language, whence E *spell*, now only an incantation (esp magical, lit or fig): cf OFris *spel*, *spil*, OS and OHG *spel*, Go *spill*, ON *spiall* (*spjall*): o.o.o.

**spelt**

(whence *speltoid*), a variety of wheat: OE *spelt*: LL *spelta*, perh of Gmc (E & M), perh of Pannonian origin (Walshe). With OE *spelt*, cf OHG *spelta*, *spelza*, MHG *spelte*, G *Spelt*.

**spence**


**spend**

; *spendthrift* See PEND, para 18.

**sperm**

(whence *spermic*), *spermaceti* (for other cpds, see the element -*sperm*), *spermary*, *spermatic, spermatum; spore* (whence the SciL dim *sporidium*)—cf the element -spora, sporo-; *sporadic*.

1. *Sporadic* (cf F *sporadique*) derives from ML *sporadicus*, trln of Gr *sporadikos*, scattered (like seed), ad of Gr *spora*, a seed, a sowing, whence, prob via SciL *spora*, the E *spore*; and Gr *spora* is akin (Gr -o- in nn, -e- in vv) to Gr *speirein*, to sow: *speir-* is a var of the IE r *sper-*, to strew or scatter: f.a.e., SPARSE, para 2.

2. Gr *speirein* has derivative *sperma* (o/s *spermat-*), semen, hence seed or germ: whence, via LL *sperma* and MF *esperme* (F *sperme*), the ME *sperme*, E *sperm*. The derivative Gr adj *spermatikos* becomes LL *spermaticus* and MF-F *spermatique*, whence *E spermatic*; on the LL s *spermat-* is formed the SciL *spermatum*—cf SciL *spermarium* (formed from LL *sperma*), whence E *spermary*. 
3. The ML, whence E, *spermaceti=LL *sperma+ *cēti, of a *cētus or whale.

**spet**

. See the 1st SPIT, para 2.

**spew**

. See the 2nd SPIT, para 3.

**sphacel**

, *sphacelus* (whence, anl, *sphacelate* and *sphacelous*).

*Sphacelus* is the SciL shape of Gr *sphakelos*, a convulsion, a painful spasm, a gangrene, app an -elos derivative of Gr *spvak-, a var of IE *sphek-, to draw, pull, tug, itself an extn of *sphe-, to stretch. The Med *spacel* derives from EF-F *sphacèle* (from Gr).

**sphagnum**

, a peat moss: SciL: Gr *sphagnos*: o.o.o.

**sphenoid**

sphere

(n, hence v—esp as ensphere), spheric (now usu in extn spherical), spheroid; hemisphere, whence, anl, hemispherical; cf the element -sphaera, where also -sphere, sphaero-, spheres.

1. Spheroid derives from L sphaeroeides, trln of Gr sphairoeidēs: sphairo-, c/f of sphaira, a ball, a sphere+-eidēs, -shaped, from eidos, a shape or form; spheric, adj, derives from LL sphaericus, trln of Gr sphairikos, adj of sphaira. Gr sphaira, Ionic sphairē, is o.o.o.


sphincter

. See para 2 of:

sphinx

, whence, anl, the adjj sphingal and sphingine.

1. Orig the Sphinx of Thebes, an oracular divinity, hence any such divinity, esp if a poser of difficult riddles, hence any enigmatic person—cf the Sphinx of Giza, near Cairo, a Gr naming of an Eg image—sphinx has come into both F and E—through L— from Gr Σφηγξ, gen Σφηγγός, Sphinxos: from sphingein, to bind tightly, to squeeze or throttle: perh cf—without n—ON spīkr, a nail, and Let spaiglis, spaigle, a forked stick for catching crayfish, and—without p(h)—Mlr sēn (? for *spig-no-), a net: IE r, *spheig-, var sphīg- to bind. (Hofmann.)

2. Gr sphingein has another derivative: sphinktēr (σφιγκτήρ), whence LL sphincter, E sphincter, the sphincter-muscle, which is contractile.

sphygmic
and *sphygmoi*d. Gr *sphugmos*, the pulse +E adj-suffix *-ic* and *-oid*.

**spica**


**spice**

, *spicery*. See SPECIAL, para 5.

**spicilege**

, See the element *spici*-

**spick**

, fat, blubber. See the 2nd SPECK.

**spick-and-span**

, See SPIKE, para 4.

**spicose**
, spicous, spicula, spicular, spiculate, spicule, spiculum. See SPIKE, paras 8 and 9, and cf heading (latter part).

spicy

, See SPECIAL (heading, s.f.).

spider

, See SPAN, para 5.

spiel

(n, v) and spieler. The 2nd, adopted from G and meaning a player, esp at cards, particularly if a gambler, derives from G spielen, to play, whence ‘to spiel’ the derivative G n Spiel becomes AE and Aus E spiel, which, like the v, is si, both with the additional sense of ‘(to utter) smooth, deceptive speech’. G spielen, MHG spiln, OHG spilōn, is akin to OFris spilia (n spil or spel), OE spilian, ON spila: o.o.o.

spiffing

, spiffy. See SPIV.

spiflicate

varies spiflicate, either a blend of spill and suffocate or a droll mdfn of ‘to suffocate’, with gradual weakening of sense.
Spig

, a Spanish American, a Mexican, but orig and prob a Sp-speaking Negro, is short for the syn Spiggoty, which, for some lost reason, shows the influence of spigot on ‘speaga dē Engleesh’, esp perh in ‘No speaga de Engleesh’, I don’t speak English. (Mathews.)

spigot

, ME var speget, is perh of D or LG origin: cf D spiegat, a scupper (hole), and spie, a peg, plug, spigot: perh cf Prov esplgou, a bung; prob cf next.

spike

, n (whence spiky), hence v; spikenard; spitchcock and spatchcock; spick-and-span; spire (of grass; of church); prob spile, a peg, and perh the sep spigot; spoke of a wheel.—L cognates: spica (whence spical, spicose, spicous), spicant, spicate; spicula (whence, anl, spicular), spiculate (adj and v), spicule (whence, anl, spiculose, spiculous), spiculum.—Cognates without s-: the sep PIE, bird, and PIKE, a sharp point, the weapon.—Perh cf SPINE.

1. E-ME spike is akin to and prob it derives from OE spicing, a large nail: cf esp ON spīkr, a spike, and spīk, a splinter, which have cognates in Gmc and in Sl; note also L spīca, a sharp point, a spike, an ear of corn. The r spīk-, spīc-, seems, like L spīna, a thorn, r spin-, to be an extn of an IE r *spī-, *spei-, a sharp point.

2. Spikenard is a trans of ML spica nardi, lit a sharp point of nard, hence the fragrant ointment prepared from a plant: ME narde, MF narde (F nard), L nardus, Gr nardos, (prob via Sem—cf H nerd—from) Skt nalada, the spikenard plant of India.

3. Spitchcock, an eel split and cooked, derives from ME *spiche, a spike+coke, a cook; spatchcock, a fowl split and grilled after a hasty killing, is a mdfn of spitchcock, influenced by despatch, speed.

4. Spick and span is short for spick and span-new, a redup (prompted by spick, a dial var of spike) of ME-E span-new, from ON spānn (or spān) nɹr, lit ‘chip-new’—as fresh and clean as a chip newly chopped off; cf, sem, ‘as bright as a new put’. ON nɹr is akin to E NEW, and ON spānn to syn OHG span, to OE spōn (E SPOON) and to Gr sphēn, a wedge (cf the element spheno-).
5. **Spile**, a splinter (now only dial), a wooden peg or pin, a spigot (dial), comes from MLG *spile*, splinter, wooden-peg, akin to syn MD *spile*, MD-D *spijl*, MHG *spīl*, a spear-point, and to ON *spīla*, a skewer, Let *spīhle*, a wooden pin, Gr *spīlas*, -os, a sharp rock, a reef: Gmc *spīl-* is app, like *spīc* (*spīk-*) and *spīn-*, an extn of IE *spī-, *speī-*, a sharp point.

6. Certainly akin to **spike** is the *spoke* of a wheel: ME *spoke*, earlier *spake*: OE *spāca*, akin to OHG *speihha*, MHG-G *Speiche*, MD *speke*, spec., D *speek*, MLG *spēke*.

7. E **spire**, a slender stalk or blade of grass, hence a tapering top-end, as in ‘spire of a church’, derives from ME *spire*, earlier *spir*, a blade of grass, from OE *spīn* cf ON *spīra*, MLG *spir*, a stalk, and MD *spier*, a blade of grass: app yet another extn (*spīr-*) of IE *spī-, *speī-*, a sharp point.

---

L *spīca* and its derivatives

8. L *spīca*, sharp point (as in a spike), an ear of corn, is adopted by learnèd and SciE. Derivative *spīcāre*, to furnish with ears of corn or with sharp points, or spikes, has presp *spīcans*, o/s *spīcant-*, whence E *spicant* and pp *spīcātus*, whence the E adj *spicāte*.

9. L *spīca* has dim *spīculum*, a little sharp point, hence a dart, adopted by learnèd E, with SciL var *spicula* and with E derivative *spicule*, whence, anl, the adj *spicular*; derivative L *spīculāre*, to furnish with sharp points, to sharpen, has pp *spīculātus*, whence the E adj and v *spiculate*.

---

**spikenard**

- See prec, para 2.

---

**spile**

, n. See SPIKE, para 5.

---

**spill**

(1), a splinter, hence a slender piece or roll of anything, whence *spillikin*, var *spilikin*, is partly a var of *spell*, a splinter (ME-OE *speld*, akin to OHG *spaltan*, MHG-G *spalten*, to
split: cf SPALE), and partly from *spile* (q.v. at SPIKE), and, perh, partly from MD *spille* (D *spil*), a spindle.

**spill**

(2), to destroy, kill, hence to mar or maim, hence to punish (all obs), hence to cause to fall, to flow out or over, whence the n: ME *spillen*: OE *spillan*, which has syn cognate *spildan*: cf ON *spilla*, to destroy (cf Sw *spilla*, to spill), MD-D and LG *spillen*, MD *spilden*, OHG *spildan*, to squander, and ult OHG *spaltan*, MHG-G *spalten*, to split, and the 1st SPILL.

2. From ‘to spill’ comes *spilth*, a spilling, an effusion, prob after *tilth* from ‘to till’.

**spin**

. See SPAN, para 3.

**spinach**

comes, by aphesis, from MF *espinach*, *espinache* (var *espinage* and *espinoche*), thence, with different suffix, MF *espinard(e)*, F *épinard*: ML *spinachia* or -acia, *spinachium* or -acium: (perh via Sp *espinaca*—cf Andalusian Ar *isbinākh*—from) Ar *isbānakh*, earlier *isfānākh*: Per *isfānākh*, var *isfānāj*. The medieval Sp phase, which introduces *p* for *b*, perh shows the influence of the Ar-Per form *ispānukh*; it was the Arabs who introduced the spinach into Spain, whence it spread to the rest of Europe. (Webster; B & W; Prati.)

**spinal**

. See SPINE, para 2.
spindle

. See SPAN, para 4.

spine

(whence spineless and spiny), spinal, Min spinel or spinelle, spinescent (whence spinescence), spinet (Mus), spinkey, spinose (whence, anl, the var spinous), spinosity, spinule (whence, anl, spinulate and spinulose).—pinion (machinery); pinnacle, n hence v; sep FIN (whence FINNY).

1. E-ME spine derives, via OF-MF espine, from L spīna, a thornbush (partly superseded by spīnus), hence a prickle and, by development of sense, the spine of the back: akin, on the one hand, to such other extn of IE *spī- (*spei-), a sharp point, as spike, q.v., and spike and spire; and, on the other, perch to L pinna, a feather, without the IE int prefix s- and with shortened vowel.

2. L spīna has LL adj spīnālis, of the human spine, whence (EF-F and) E spinal; the derivative L adj spīnōsus yields E spinose, and the LL off-shoot spīnōsitās, o/s spīnōsitāt-, yields spinosity. The derivative LL spīnescere, to be covered with thorns, has presp spīnescens, o/s spīnescent-, whence E spinescent; and the dim spīnula yields F and E spinule.

3. Derivative L spīnē tum (spīna, spīnus, thornbush+ētum, connoting ‘plantation’, as in arborētum) has the VL var *spīnēta, whence OF-MF espinei (varr espinoi, espinoie, cf F épinaie), whence, by apesis, E spinney (cf the archaic syn spinet, direct from L).

4. L spīna is retained by It, which forms two dimm: 
   spinella, var spinello, a little thorn, hence—from its ‘thorny’ crystals—that mineral which F derivatively names spinelle, adopted by E, which varies it to spinel, now more common;
   spinetta, a little thorn, hence the Mus spinetta (obs var spinetto)—from those parts of the mechanism which are shaped like little thorns—an instrument that becomes EF espinette (F épine), whence, by apesis, E spinet,—the It Mus name perch aided by the Venetian musician Giovanni Spinetti (‘Little Thorns’), who flourished in the latter half of C15 (Enci It).

Cognates without s-

5. Perh akin to L spīna is L pinna, a feather, whence, by shape-resemblance, certain tech objects, esp what E calls a pinion, imm from MF-F pignon, from VL *pinniōnem, acc of
*pinniō, a mdfn of L pinna. Cf E pinnate.

6. L pinna, also from shape-resemblance, has, in Arch, the sense ‘a gable’ (as MF-F pignon like-wise has), a sense assumed by LL pinnaculum (lit a small wing—influenced by L penna), whence MF-F pinnacle, whence E pinnacle, orig an Arch term, hence—as for F pinnacle—a summit in general.

spinel

, spinelle. See prec, para 4.

spinescence

, spinescent. See SPINE, para 2.

spinet

. See SPINE, para 3, s.f., for ‘spinney’; para 4, for Mus instrument.

Spinifex

. See the element spini-, para 2; cf SPINE.

spink

, a chaffinch. See FINCH.
spinnaker

, a large 3-cornered sail, is o.o.o.: said to derive from a famous yacht of the middle 1860’s, The *Sphinx*.

spinner

, whence *spinneret* (dim -et). See SPAN (heading).

spinney

. See SPINE, para 3.

spinose

, *spinosity*. See SPINE, para 2.—*spinous*: id (heading).

spinster

. See SPAN, para 3.

spinule

. See SPINE, para 2, s.f.
spiny

. See SPINE (heading).

spiracle

. See SPIRIT, para 6.

Spiraea

. See the 2nd SPIRE, para 4.

spiral

. See the 2nd SPIRE, para 2.

spirant

. See SPIRIT, para 6.

spirate

, spiration. See SPIRIT, para 6.
spire

(1), whether of grass or of a church. See SPIKE, para 7.

spire

(2), a twist or a coil, a curl or a whorl; spiral, adj and n; spirillum; Spiraea; cf the elements spiri- and spro- (1).—spart, parteine, partium, esparto.

1. This spire, adopted from EF-F, comes from L spīra, trln of syn Gr speira, perh for *speria, s and r *sper-, from the IE r, *sper- (var *spher-), to turn, to twist: cf the Gr sparton, a rope, and spartos, the broom (shrub), OLith spartas, a bond, a fetter, Lith springti, to strangle.

2. L spīra has the derivative ML adj spīrālis, whence the (EF-F and) E spiral, the E n spiral derives from the EF-F n spirals (from the EF adj spiral); hence ‘to spiral’.

3. L spīra has dim spirillum, adopted by SciE.

4. Gr speira has—? via an adj *speiraios—the derivative speiraia, a genus of shrubs, whence L spiraea, adopted by Bot.

5. The related Gr spartos, the shrub we call ‘broom’, has, in Aristotle, the var sparton, whence L spatium, whence both E spart, the Sp broom, and Sp esparto, a tough grass of which cordage and baskets are made, a term adopted by E. From L spatium comes SciL Spartium (Bot), whence Chem extracts sparteine or spartein (Chem suffix -ine, -in).

spirillum

See prec, para 3.

spirit

(n, hence adj and v—esp in the int inspirit), whence the pa spirited, spiritism, spiritless, spiritous, spirits; spirital and spiritual (adj, hence n), whence spiritualism (cf the F
spiritualisme)—spiritualist (cf F spiritualiste), whence, anl, spiritualistic—spiritualize (cf EF-F spiritualiser); spirituality; spiritual; spirituous, whence, anl, spirituosity; spiritus;—spright (obs; whence sprightly), var of sprite (whence the obs spritely); espirit, esp in esprit de corps.—Simple derivatives of L spīrāre, to breathe: spiracle, whence, anl, spiracular; spirant, adj and n; spirate, adj and n; spiration.—Prefix-Compounds of L spīrāre: aspirant (adj, n), aspirata, aspirate (adj—hence n—and v), aspiration, aspirarine, aspirator and aspiratory (both, anl, from ‘to aspirate’), aspire (whence the pa aspiring); conspiracy, conspirant, conspiration (whence, anl, conspirative), conspirator (whence conspiratorial), conspire (whence conspiring); expirant, expirate, expiration (whence, anl, expirator and expiratory), expire (whence expiry); inspirable, inspirant, inspire (obs), inspiration (whence inspirational and, anl, inspirative), inspirator (whence, anl, inspiratory), inspire (whence the pa inspired and the pa, vn inspiring); perspirable, perspirant, perspiration (whence, anl, perspirative and perspiratory), perspire (whence perspiring); respirable, respiration (whence respiration and, anl, resipitative), respirator, respiratory, respire; suspiration (whence, anl, suspirative), suspire; transpiration (whence, anl, transpiratory), transpire.

Echoic

1. The base is afforded by L spīrāre, to breathe, s and r spīr-, as clearly echoic as one could wish: cf, for echoism, the Gr anemos, wind, L anima, breath, life, soul. The L n spīritus (gen -ūs), a breathing, a breath, the breath of life, life, the soul, has s spīrit- and r spīr-, and therefore (E & M) stands to spīrāre as L halitus, an exhalation, does to halāre, to breathe, themselves echoic, with the effortful h- performing much the same office as the sibilant s; cf the effort expressed—and entailed—by Gr pneuma, breath, air, wind.

L spīritus

2. L spīritus becomes OF espirit, MF-F esprit, whence, by aphesis—unless (as is more prob) direct from L—the E spirit; the Chem sense, which leads to the liquor sense (usu in pl spirits), derives from the ML of the alchemists.

3. L spīritus acquires in LL the sense ‘the Divine spirit’ (esp as spīritus sanctus); the LL adj spīritālis, breathed, (but esp) of the Holy Spirit, hence pure, becomes E spiritual, now only in the adv spirally, by means of the breath, by breathing. Spīritālis is, by ML, modified to spīrituālis, whence—perh via MF spirituel, EF-F spirituel—the E spiritual; derivative ML spīrituālitās becomes MF espiritualité, EF-F spiritualité and, perh independently, E spirituality. In C17, F spirituel takes—after espirit—the senses ‘ethereal’ and ‘witty’, partly adopted by E; in C16, F forms, from L spīritus in its ML Chem and Med senses, the adj spiritueux, f spiritueuse, with liquor sense in C18; whence the E spirituous. Spīritus itself is retained by learnèd E, whether phon or pharmaceutical.

4. F esprit de corps, spirit of a body of men, corporate honour, has been adopted by E, esp in the combatant Services.
5. MF-F *esprit* becomes, by aphesis, ME *sprit*, whence E *sprite*, var *spright*, orig the spirit, inspiration, later a ghost, finally an elf.

**L spīräre: Simple Derivatives**

6. L *spīräre*, to breathe, has the fol simple derivatives relevant to E:
   - *spīräculum*, an air- or breathing-hole, whence E *spiracle*, in Geol a vent, in Zoo a breathing orifice;
   - presp *spīrans*, o/s *spīrant*-; whence the E adj and n *spirant*;
   - pp *spīrātus*, whence the E adj, hence n, *spirate*;

**L spīräre: Prefix-Compound Derivatives**

7. L *adspīräre*, to breathe ad or towards or upon, usu in eased form *aspīräre*, has presp *aspīrans*, o/s *aspīrant*-, which yields—prob via F—the E adj and n *aspirant*; and pp *aspīrātus*, whence E *aspirate*, derivative L *aspīrātiō*, o/s *aspīrātiōn*-, and LL *aspīrātiōnus*, ML -ivus, aspirated (Gram), yield *aspiration*—prob via OF-F *aspiration*—with Gram sense deriving from ‘to aspirate’ and aspirative. ‘To aspire’ comes from OF-F *aspirer* (from L *aspīrare*).

8. L *conspīräre*, to breathe together, hence to agree, hence to plot together, becomes MF (? OF)-F *conspirer*, whence ‘to conspire’; derivative L *conspīrätiō*, o/s *conspīrātiōn*-, and *conspīrätor*—both formed on the pp *conspīrātus*—yield OF-F *conspiration* and MF-F *conspirateur*; whence E *conspiration* (rare) and, imm from AF *conspirator*, E *conspirator*. The presp *conspīrans*, o/s *conspīrant*-, gives us the adj, hence n, *conspirant*. *Conspiracy*, superseding *conspiration*, derives from ME *conspiracie*, adopted from MF *conspiration*, var of *conspiratie* (? anl from *conspiration*).

9. L *expīräre*, to breathe ex or out, to exhale, usu in eased form *expīräre*, becomes OF-MF *exspirer*, MF-F *expirer*, whence ‘to expire’. The presp *expīrans*, o/s *expīrant*-, yields the E n *expirant*; pp *expīrātus* yields the phon adj *expirate*; derivative L *expīrātiō*, o/s *expīrātiōn*-, yields (late MF-F and) E *expiration*.

10. L *inspīräre*, to breathe in or into, LL to breathe religious or divine feeling into, becomes OF-F *inspirer*, whence ‘to inspire’, whence *inspirable*. The presp *inspīrans*, o/s *inspīrant*-, yields the rare n *inspirant*; on the pp *inspīrātus* (whence obs ‘to inspirate’) are formed LL *inspīrātiō*, o/s *inspīrātiōn*-, and LL *inspīrātor*, whence, via OF-F *inspiration* and late MF-F *inspirateur*, the E *inspiration* and *inspirator*.

11. L *perspīräre*, to breathe *per*, through or throughout, becomes EF *perspirer*, with the sense ‘to sweat’, whence E ‘to perspire’ (not in L); EF *perspiration* and *perspirable* (both, anl, from *perspirer*) are adopted by E; E *per spirant*, a sweat gland, derives from ‘to perspire’—after L *perspīrant*-, o/s of *perspīrans*, presp of *perspīräre*.

12. L *respīräre*, to breathe back or again, to inhale and then exhale, becomes OF-F *respirer*, whence ‘to respire’; derivative LL *respīrābilis* yields late MF-F, whence E,
respirable; on the pp respīrātus are formed L respīrātiō, o/s respīrātiōn-, and LL respīrātōrius, whence late MF-F, whence E, respiration and E respiratory, the latter prompting the anl respirator.

13. L subspīrāre, to breathe sub- or from under, to sigh, mostly in the eased form suspīrāre, yields OF-MF suspirer (F soupirer) and, app independently, E ‘to suspire’; derivative L suspīrātiō, o/s suspīrātiōn-, leads to E suspiration.

14. ML transpīrāre, lit to breathe across or over, hence through, becomes EF-F transpirer, with fig sense arising in C18, whence ‘to transpire’; derivative ML transpīrātiō, o/s transpīrātiōn-, becomes EF-F transpiration, adopted by E.

spirits

(liquor). See prec, para 2.

spiritual

, spiritualism, spiritualist, spirituality, spiritualize. See SPIRIT, para 3—and heading,

spirituel

. See SPIRIT, para 3.

spirituous

. See SPIRIT, para 3, s.f.

spiritus
. See SPIRIT, para 3, s.f.

spirt

. See SPROUT, para 3.

spit

(1), a spike holding meat over fire, whence turnspit, derives from ME spitte, var spite, from OE spitu: cf the syn OHG-MHG spiz, G Spiess, MD-D spit: words akin to OHG spizzi, MHG spitze, G Spitz, sharp, themselves akin to L spīna, a thorn, and esp to L spīca, a sharp point, an ear of corn, therefore to E SPIKE (f.a.e.).

2. MD spit has var spet, whence—or from some medieval Gmc cognate—the Sp espeto and the It and F dial spet, adopted by E; this small barracuda is named ‘the spit’ because of its sharp nose and long narrow body.

spit

(2), to eject saliva or phlegm (whence the n spit), pt spat (occ spit), pp spat (archaic spitten, as in the spitten image, turned by ë/e into the spitting image); presp and vn spitting, agent spitter; spitfire, one who, fig, spits fires;—spittle, spittoon (spit, n+euphonic -t+ -oon, It -one: cf It ballone and cartone);—sputum, whence sputative, tending to spit—prob after putative; spue (now only dial), var of spew, v, hence n; conspue; spout, v (whence agent spouter and pa, vn spouting) and n (whence waterspout).

1. ‘To spit’ derives from OE spittan, intimately related to the syn OE spāētan, which has, in part, caused the pt, pp spat: cf also ON spytta (Da spytte) and G spūtzen: echoic.

2. The n spit, that which one spits, has dim spittle, saliva.

3. Akin to OE spittan and spāētan is L spūtāre, to spit, from spūtum, saliva, adopted by E, esp for (Med) phlegm; spūtum is itself from sputus, the pp of spūere, to spit.

4. Akin to L spūere is OE spīwan, spiwian, ME spiwen, speowen, later spewen, E ‘to spew’, to spit out, esp to vomit: cf OFris spia, OS spīwan, OHG spīwan, MHG spēwen, spien, G speien, to spew, to spit, MD spouwen, spuen and, as in D, spuenen, Go speiwan, to spit, ON spýja, to spew.—L spūere has the cpd conspūere (int con-), to spit upon, to
reject contemptuously, whence, perh via EF-F *conspuer*, the E ‘to conspue’.

5. L *conspūere* becomes Port *cuspir*, to spit, whence *cuspideira*, a spittoon, whence E *cuspidor*—a form influenced by Port *cuspidor*, a spitter (from *cuspir*): cf Sp *escupidera*, a spittoon, from *escupir*, to spit (L ex, out of + *conspūere*).

6. Akin to spit is ‘to spout’, ME *spouten*, to spout, to vomit, akin to D *spuiten*, Sw *sputa*, to spout. Prob cf SPLUTTER.

7. *Spit, spew, spout* should also be aligned with MHG-G *spucken*, to spit, Lith *spiūti*, to spit (*spiūju, I spit, OB*), Gr *pljui*Q), *ptēein*, to spit, Skt *sptiu*, I spit, OB, he spits. The IE r is *spiēu- or *spū- or *piū-*, var *spēiu-*, etc.; the Gr *ptēein* has the revelatory mdfn *pūtizein* and, moreover, suggests that IE *spiēu-* (etc.) is a reinforced (IE int prefix *s*) or more obviously echoic var of a basic *piēu-*, *piū-*, *piū-*. 

**spitchcock**

. See SPIKE, para 3.

**spite**


**spitfire**

. See the 2nd SPIT (heading).

**spitting image**

, *the*. See 2nd SPIT (heading).
spittle

, See 2nd SPIT, para 2.

spiv

, a shady practitioner of ‘easy’ money, was orig race-course cant, but, by 1950, almost Standard: o.o.o.: perh from dial spif (spiff), smart, dandified. Hence spivvery. (P.)

splanchnic

, visceral. See the element splanchno-.

splash

, v hence n, with dial var splosh, is an s-int of the echoic plash. Derivative: splasy.

splat

(of chair). See PLANE, para 22.

splatter

. See SPAT, s.f.
splay

, adj, n, v. See PLY, para 10.

spleen

, whence spleeny (-y, adj); splenetic splenial, splenic.

1. E spleen, the milt, formerly reputed to be the source or seat of emotions ranging from violent mirth (obs meaning) to ill-temper and anger (cf ‘to vent one’s spleen’), derives less prob from OF-MF esplen (from LL) than imm from LL splēn, itself from Gr splēn, akin to Av spereza, OSl slezena, OIr selg—and to the s-less L lēn and Skt pālihān-, o/s of pālihā and, with b for p, the Lith blužnis (? for *lihēn). The IE r *spelegh- extn *speleghen, with varr in sph-, has contr *splegh- and *spleghn-, and is app a reinforcement (IE int prefix s-) of *plegh-, *pleghn. (E & M; Hofmann.)

2. The derivative Gr adj splēnikos becomes ML splēnicus, whence E splenic, of the spleen; the LL mdfn splēnīticus (var splēnīticus) yields E splenetic; the Gr splēnion (prop a dim of splēn), a bandage, strictly one that covers the spleen, becomes ML splēnium, a plaster (Med), a patch, and splēnium has prompted the E adj splenial, used by An and Zoo.

splendent

, splendescent. See para 2 of:

splendid

; splendor (AE) or splendour, whence both splendiferous (splendor+connective -i+-ferous, -bearing or -bringing), whence, anl, the si splendacious, and splendorous; splendent and resplendent, resplendence or resplendency, splendescent.

1. Splendid comes, prob via MF-F splendiae, from L splendidus, which, like L
splendor, comes from splendēre, to shine; E splendor comes from L splendor, either directly or via OF-F splendeur. L splendēre, s and r splend-, is akin to Gr splêndos, ashes, and to Skt sphulingas, a spark: IE r, *splend-, an s- extn of *plend-, brightness; Mlr lēss, light, suggests that the ult IE r is *plēd-, extn *splēd-. The C languages show the illuminating catena, lānd-, plānd-, splānd-, often without the d; the OC r is app *lān-, extn *land-, with varr *plan(d)-and *splan(d)-; cf Mlr láinn, brilliant, shining, Ga lannair, brilliance, Mx loan, light, brightness, and Cor splān, late Cor splādn, brilliant, splānna, to shine.

2. L splendēre has presp splendens, o/s splendent-, whence the E adj splendent; the derivative L inch splendescere, to become bright, has presp splendescens, o/s splendescent-, whence the E adj splendescent.

3. The L cpd resplendēre (re-, again, used int), to shine brightly, has presp resplendens, o/s resplendent-, whence E resplendent; derivative LL resplendentia, brilliance, yields resplendence.

splenetic

, splenial, splenic, splenium. See SPLEEN, para 2.

splice

. See FLINT, para 6.

splint

. See FLINT, para 4.

splinter

. See FLINT, para 4.
**split**

, See FLINT, para 5. splosh. See SPLASH.

**splotch**

prob derives from OE splott, a spot, much as blotch from blot.

**splutter**

is an echoic (spl-) var of sputter: cf splatter, from spatter: and sputter itself prob derives from *sput, as spatter does from spat, but, from another angle, sputter is an s-reinforcement of putter, v. All these vv (with derivative nn) are echoic.

**spoil**

, n and v (whence spoilage and spoiler and pa, vn spoiling); spoliate, spoliation (whence, anl, spoliative—cf the F spoliatif), spoliator, spolium;—despoil, despoliation.

1. The n spoil derives, by aphesis, from OF-MF espoille, itself from OF-MF espoiller (var -ier), whence ME spoilen, whence ‘to spoil’: and OF-MF espoiller, -ier, derives from L spoliāre, to strip (a beast’s) hide or skin, from spolium, a hide or skin stripped off, hence arms stripped from an enemy, hence booty: cf the syn Gr spolas, itself akin to several Gr words in spal-; indeed, the IE r is prob *spal-, to strip off; therefore cf SPALE.

2. L spolium is retained by Eccl E; spoliāre has pp spoliātus, whence the obsol spoliate, to plunder. Derivatives spoliātiō, o/s spoliātiōn-, and spoliātor, become E spoliation (perh via late MF-F) and spoliator (cf late MF-F spoliateur).

3. The cpd dēspoliāre (dē-, from, used int) becomes OF-MF despoiller (EF-F dépouiller), whence ‘to despoil’; derivative LL dēspoliātiō, o/s dēspoliātiōn-, yields
despoliation.

spoke

(of wheel). See SPIKE, para 6.

spoke

(pt), spoken. See SPARSE, heading and para 9.

spokesman

. See SPARSE, para 11.

spoliate

, spoliation, spoliator. See SPOIL, para 2.

spondaic

, spondee. See DESPOND, para 6.

spondulicks
-ics, -ix, si for ‘money’, usu stated to be o.o.o., perh comes from Gr *spondulika, mock-learnedly derived from LGr spondulia, pl of spondulion (Gr sphondulion), a vertebra, a mussel or an oyster, a voting pebble: cf, sem, the cowries formerly used in some Asian and, as still, in many African countries for money.

**sponge**

, whence *spongy*. See FUNGUS, para 2.

**sponk**

. See SPUNK.

**sponsor**

. See DESPOND, para 5.—For spousal, cf SPOUSAL.

**spontaneity**

, spontaneous. The adj comes from LL spontâneus, of one’s own free will, from L sponte, as in mea sponte, of (lit, with) my own will, sponte, voluntarily, prop the abl of *spons, itself o.o.o., but perh, as the ancient Romans thought: from L spondère, to promise.—The L adj becomes MF-F spontané, whence late EF-F spontanéité, whence E *spontaneity*.

**spoof**

, n, whence v, derives from *Spoof*, a game invented, with this arbitrary name, by the E
comedian Arthur Roberts (1852–1933).

**spook**

(whence *spooky*): D *spook*: MD *spooc*, akin to the syn MLG *spôk*, G *Spuk*, cf Sw *spok*, a scarecrow: o.o.o.

**spool**

: ME *spole*: MD *spoele* (D *spoel*), akin to G *Spule*, MHG *spuole*, OHG *spuola*: perh cf SPALE.

**spoon**

(n, hence v), whence *spoonbill* (a bird having a spoon-shaped bill);—*spade*, whether implement (whence v) or card; *spatha* or *spathe*, whence *spathal*, *spatula* (whence *spatular*), *spatulate*, *sparule*; *spay*; espalier; *epaulette*, AE *epaulet*; épée.

1. *Spoon*, a chip of wood (obs), hence a spoon (cf the flat little wooden spoons used for eating ice-cream), derives from ME *spon*, spoon, chip, from OE *spôn*, a chip: cf ON *spōnn*, chip, spoon, and OHG-MHG *spān*, G *Span*, a chip, MD *spaen*, D *spaen*, a spoon: perh cf Gr *sphēn*, a wedge.

2. OE *spōn*, OHG *spān*, etc., are prob -n- extn of an IE r *spē-, var *spā-, anything flat (? and wide); this IE r has another extn—one in -t- (-th-, -d-), as in E *spade*, from OE *spaedu* or *spadu*, akin to OFris *spada*, OS *spado*, spato, MHG *spatel* (dim), EG *spatten*, G *Spaten*, MD-D *spade*, ON *spathi*, a spade; also to L *spatha*, Gr *spathē*, a broadsword, a spatula. The card sense derives from Sp *espada* (L *spatha*, *spata*), a sword, from the sword-device on the corresp Sp cards.


4. L *spatha* has var *spata*, whence the dim *spatula*, in LL an animal’s shoulder, but orig a spatula, hence the E word *spatula*, a flat, spoon-like implement for spreading pastes or paints; the var *spatule* is adopted from MF-F. SciL coins *spatulātus*, spoon-shaped, whence E *spatulate* (cf the F *spatulé*).

5. L *spatha*, a broadsword, yields C10 F *spede*, later—as still in MF—*espee*, whence OF-MF *espeier*, to pierce or cut with a sword, whence AF *espeier*, whence, by aphesis, E
‘to spay’, to cut out the ovaries of ewe, sow, mare, cow, etc.

6. OF-MF espee becomes EF-F épée, adopted by E, esp in fencing; LL spatula, shoulder, becomes OF espalde, *espadle, espalle, later espaule, whence EF-F épaule, with EF-F dim épalette, orig a shoulder-piece, later a badge of officer’s rank and, as such, becoming E epaulette.

7. LL spatula, shoulder, becomes It spalla, shoulder, whence It spalliera, a support, whence EF-F espalier, soon acquiring the modern sense, adopted by E.

spoonerism

: Spoonerism: -ism, tacked onto the Rev. Dr William Spooner (1844–1930), who, for many years Warden of New College, Oxford, is credited with a few genuine and many apocryphal felicities of the ‘blushing crow’ for ‘crushing blow’ variety.

spoor

. See SPUR, para 2.

sporadic

. See SPERM, para 1.

sporangium

. See the element sporangi-.

spore
. See SPERM, para 1.

sporo

- words. Cf the element -spora.

sporran

. See PURSE, para 3.

sport

, sportive. See the 3rd PORT, para 7.

spot

, n (whence spotty) and v (whence the pa sported, the agent spotter, the pa, vn sporting). ‘To spot’, ME spotten, derives from ME spot, n, retained by E: and ME spot is related to the syn MD spot, spotte, EFris spot, and to ON spotti, a (small) bit: perh cf SPAT.

spousals

, spouse. Cf espouse, but see DESPOND, para 4,
spout

. See the 2nd SPIT, para 5.

spraddle

. See SPRAWL.

sprag

. See the 1st SPRAY.

sprain

. See the 2nd PRESS, para 13.

sprat

, a small herring, hence—from its small size and value—a sixpence (si): ME sprot or sprotte: OE sprot: cf MD-D sprot: o.o.o.: if regarded as any young herring, OE sprott is perh akin to OE sprote, a sprout.

sprawl
(v, hence n; whence agent sprawler and pa, vn sprawling, and adj sprawly; spraddle.
‘To sprawl’, ME spraulen, derives from OE sprēawlian: cf OHG spratalōn and ON sprökla. An old Gmc var lies behind the dial spraddle—perh influenced by straddle, q.v. at STRIDE.

**spray**

(1), a young or small shoot, a twig (now Sc), hence, collectively, as in ‘a spray of clematis’: ME spray, akin to the syn Da sprag, Sw dial spragge, which have, moreover, assisted in the genesis of E spray, a wooden billet or prop, or the brake of a vehicle: intimately related to OE spreac, a shoot, cf ON sprek, a stick, to which, in its turn, E sprig, ME sprigge, must be related—cf LG sprikk, Fris sprik or sprikke.

**spray**

(2), n and v, (to scatter) small drops of flying water: EE spray, to sprinkle: MD sprayen, spraeyen: cf MHG spraewen, to spray, to fly, G sprühen, to spray, and OHG-MHG spriu, G Spreu, chaff (which ‘flies about’): ? cf L spargere, to scatter (Walshe), q.v. at SPARSE, as MD spreyen, to spread, perh suggests.

**spread**

(id in pt and pp), v, hence n (whence sprady); whence spreader and pa, vn spreading; spread eagle and spread-eagle, adj and v.

1. ‘To spread’, ME spreden, OE sprāēdan, is akin to MD spreden, spreeden, spreiden, MLG spreiden, D spreiden, OHG and G spreiten, and several Scan words: OGmc etymon, *spraidjan (Kluge). The OGmc r *spraid, var *sprād- and *sprēd-, is app an extn of the IE *sprē-, etc., itself perh a meta-thesis of that IE *sper-, to scatter or distribute, which we see in Gr speirein, to sow by scattering.

2. The Her spread eagle has open, raised wings and extended legs, hence the adj spread-eagle, like such an eagle, and the v spread-eagle, to stretch (a living creature) out like one, whence the pa spread-eagled.
spree

; spreath. Spree, earlier also spray, app derives, like the Sc spreath (var spreagh), booty, esp of cattle, hence a raid, esp on cattle, from Ga sprēidh: Elr spréid, var spré: prob, with reinforce-ment in s- (int), from, or, at the least, akin to, L praeda, booty—cf the Cor *prēdhya, *prēdha, to prey on, to live by prey, deduced from prēth, he preys on. Cf PREY.

sprig

. See the 1st SPRAY, s.f.

spright

, sprightly. See SPIRIT, para 5—and head-ing.

spring

, whether as a leap or, derivatively, a source of water or a season (a re-beginning), derives from OE spring, itself from ŌE springan, to leap, whence, via ME springen, E ‘to spring,’ with pt sprang, occ sprung, and with pp, hence pa, sprung, and presp and vn springing: cf OFris springa, OS springan, OHG springan, MHG-G springen, ON springa: prob cf, without n, the Gr sperkhesthai, to hasten, and Skt spārdhatē, he desires, spārdhatē, he is emulous, and perh, without the IE int prefix s-, the OB prēdhya, a locust (famed as a leader): ? akin, ult, to the 2nd SPRAY.

2. The simple derivatives and the cpds are straightforward: e.g., the agent springer and the adj springy; and springboard—springbok, adopted from D, lit ‘a leaping buck’—springtide. The SAfr klipspringer, a small antelope, is adopted from D, lit ‘a cliff springer”—cf G Klippe, E CLIFF.

3. A springe or ‘springing’ trap for birds and quadrupeds, derives—after ‘to spring’—
from ME *spreng*, from ME *sprengen*, to cause to leap, from OE *sprengan*, caus of *springan*.

**springbok**

, See prec, para 2.

**springe**

, See SPRING, para 3.

**sprinkle**


**sprint**

(v, hence n), whence *sprinter* and *printing*, derives, by *e* to *i*, from ME *sprenten*, to run, to leap, which, prob like MHG *sprengen*, OHG *sprinzan*, is perh of Scan origin; from the ON *sprenten*, later *spretta*, to leap or run; ME *sprenten*, however, perh derives from OE *ge-sprintan*, to (cause to) burst forth.

**sprit**

, whence *spritsail*. See SPROUT, para 2,
sprite

, spritely. See SPIRIT, para 5—and heading.

sprocket

, ooc sproket, is o.o.o.: perh a dim (-et), with vowel-change, of sprag, q.v. at the 1st SPRAY. (EW.)

sprout

, v, hence n; sprit; spirt or spurt, v, hence n.

1. ‘To sprout’, ME sprouten, earlier spruten, derives from OE sprūtan: cf OFris sprūta, OS sprūtan, MHG spriezen, G sprissen, and the int MHG sprützen, G spritzen, MD spruten, spruyten, D spruiten. With the E n sprout, cf ME sprote, OE sprota, OHG sprozzo, G Sprosse, ON sproti. Cf the 2nd SPRAY.

2. Akin to OE sprota, a sprout, is OE sprēot, a pole, a spear, ME sprete, spret, E sprit, as in bowsprit (ME bouspret, prob from MLG bochspret, cf D boegspriet) and spritsail.

3. Akin to the naut sprit is the dial sprit, a sprout, from sprit, to sprout, from OE spryttan, intimately related to OE sprūtan; OE spryttan becomes ME sprutter, whence, by metathesis, ‘to spurt’ or gush, with var spirt.

spruce

, the tree—‘smart’—the v. See PRUSSIA, para 2.

sprung
spry

nimble, lively: E from AE from E dial: prob Scan (cf Sw dial sprygg, very lively: EDD): perh from spright, q.v. at SPIRIT, para 5.

spud

a dagger (obs), a small spade for weed-removal, a digging-knife, hence, in dial (whence coll), a potato, whence ‘Spud Murphy’, both the vegetable and the surname being notably Irish; hence, ‘to spud’. A spud, ME spuddle, a digging-knife, app derives from ON spjōt, spiōt, a spear (cf ON spjōti, a sharp point), akin to OS spiot, OHG spioz: cf, therefore, the 1st SPIT, and also SPIKE.

spume

(whence spumy), spumose or spumous. The 3rd derives from EF-F spumeuse, f of spumeux, from L spūmōsus (whence E spumose), adj of spūma, foam, whence—perh via MF espume—the E spume: f.a.e., FOAM.

spun

: pp and pt of ‘to spin’, q.v. at SPAN, para

spunk

(occ sponk), whence the adj spunky: coll for ‘courage, dash’, Standard for ‘kindling’ or
‘tinder’. See FUNGUS, para 3.

**spur**

, of a horse-rider, hence an incitement and in Topo, hence ‘to spur’; speer and spoor; spurn, v, hence n.

1. *Spur*, ME spure or spora, derives from OE spura or spora: cf OHG sporo, MHG spor, G Sporn (pl Sporen), MD spore, MD-D spoor, ON sporī.

2. OE spora, a spur, is akin to OE spor, a foot-step, a footprint, akin to the syn MD spore, spor, MD-D spoor, adopted by E: cf OHG-MHG spor, MHG-G spur, ON spor.

3. Akin to OE spor, footprint, and OE spura, a spur, is OE spyrian, to follow the tracks of, to track down, to investigate, ME spuryen, spuren, later spire, E ‘to speir or speer’ (now mostly Sc), to inquire: cf MD sporen, D speuren, OHG spurēn, MHG spūrn, G spüren, ON spyrja.

4. Akin to OE spyrian is OE spurnan, to kick, hence to reject violently, ME spurnen, E ‘to spurn’: cf OFris spurna, OS and OHG spurnan, ON spyrna—and, further off, L spernere, to thrust away (? orig with the foot), to spurn or despise, and still further off and without n, the Lith spītī, to kick, Skt sphurāti, he kicks, pushes with the foot, tramples on: IE r, *sphur-, *spher-, varr *spur-, *sper-, to knock or push with the foot.

**spurious**

: L spurius, illegitimate, hence false, inauthentic: app Etruscan and perh related to L spurcus, impure, hence filthy, itself prob Etruscan. (E & M.)

**spurn**

. See SPUR, para 4.

**spurt**
. See SPROUT, para 3.

**sputarive**

. See the 2nd SPIT, heading and para 3.

**sputter**

. See SPLUTTER,

**sputum**

. See the 2nd SPIT, para 3.

**spy**

. See SPECTACLE, para 19.

**squab**

. See QUAPER, para 2.

**squabble**
is prob echoic: cf Sw dial skvabbel, a quarrel: perh cf prec.

**squad**

; **squadron.** Squad comes from EF esquade (soon escouade): Sp escuadra (cf It squadra), lit a square: VL *exquādra, from *exquādrāre, to make square, an ex- (vaguely int) extn of L quādrāre, to square, from quādra, a square, from quattuor, 4: f.a.e., QUADRA. It squadra has, in its military sense, the aug squadrone, whence EF squadron, adopted by E.

**squalid**

; **squalor.** The former derives from L squālīdus, scaly, filthy: like L squālor, whence E squalor, it derives from squālēre, to be scaly, filthy, itself from squālus, scaly, hence greasy, filthy, perh akin to L squāma, a scale, whence the adj squāmōsus, whence E squamose and squamous (cf the element squamu-); the Italic r would then be squā-, a scale.

**squall**

(1), a strong and sudden wind, is of Scan origin: cf Sw sqvalregn, a violent rain-shower, sqval, a violent gushing or running of water, prob echoic and perh akin to:

**squall**

(2), to yell or scream discordantly, hence n: app of Scan origin: cf ON skvala, to shriek, Sw sqvāla: echoic—cf Ga sgal, a howl. ‘To squeal’ is of the same origin, with a closer Scan cognate in Nor skvella.
squalor

. See SQUALID.

squama

(Bot); squamose, squamous. See SQUALID.

squander

is o.o.o.: perh (EW) akin to G verschwenden, to squander, caus of verschwinden, to disappear: ver-, int prefix+swinden, to dwindle, OHG swintan, akin to OE swindan.

square

, adj, n, v. The adj square derives, by aphesion, from MF esquarré, pp of esquarrer (EF équarrer, F équarrir); VL *exquadrāre: ex- used int +L quadrāre, to square, from quadra, a square, from the adj quadrus, from quattuor: f.a.e., QUADRA. The MF esquarrer yields ‘to square’; the E n square comes, by aphesion, from MF esquarre (var esquerre, EF-F équerre): VL *exquadra, from the VL v *exquadrāre.

squirson

. See PERSON, para 7.
squash

(1), the NA fruit: of Alg origin: by ellipsis (and aphesis) from Narranganset askúta-squash (cf Massachuset askoot-asquash), lit ‘eaten green’ (Webster); Alg asq means ‘raw’.

squash

(2), the game, is elliptical for squash rackets, from:

squash

(3), to crush, to beat—or press—into pulp: by aphesis from MF esquasser: VL exquassāre, int of L quassāre: cf QUASH.

squat

, short and thick, (orig) sitting on one’s heels, is the pp (var squatted) of ‘to squat’, to sit on one’s heels, (orig vt) to strike down, to crush: ME squatten, to crush: by aphesis from MF esquater, var of esquatir: es-, L ex-+quatir, to strike down, to crush, Lquatere, to shake violently: see QUASH and cf SQUASH.—Derivatives: squatter, agent, and squatting, pa and vn.

squaw

comes, by aphesis, from Narraganset esquaw, a woman (cf the Massachuset squas),
squawk

is a var of squeak: echoic—cf Sw sqväka, to croak. The echoic r squa-, var sque-, occurs also in squall and squeal.

squeal

(v, hence n), whence squealer and squealing. See the 2nd SQUALL,

squeamish

. See the 1st SWIM, para 3.

squeegee

. See para 2 of:

squeeze

, v (hence n), whence squeezer and squeezing; squeegee and squilgee; squelch, n and v.

1. ‘To squeeze’ derives, with s- reinforcement and via ME queisen, from OE cwēsan (varr cwēsan, cwēsan): o.o.o.: perh akin to QUASH; cf the relationship of squash to quash.

2. Squeeege either alters *squeeeze (for squeezie or squeezy) or derives from squeege, a dial var of squeeze; the naut squilgee is perh a mdfn—? after squelch—of squeegee.

3. Squelch could be independent and echoic, but is prob akin to squeeze—perh after belch.
squelch

. See prec, para 3.

squib

(n, hence v). See SWEEP, para 3.

squid

. See SQUIRT.

squilgee

. See SQUEEZE, para 2.

squill

, squilla. *Squill*, the sea onion, derives from the syn L *scilla* (from Gr *skilla*), by confusion with L *squilla*, a crustacean, adopted by Zoo; yet both L *scilla* and L *squilla* are prob akin to Gr *skilla* (o.o.o.).

squint
(dial var squinny), v, hence n; prob from the ME-E adv squint, obliquely, whence also—unless, by aphesis, from the adv-adj asquint—the adj squint: the adv squint derives from the earlier-recorded adv, hence adj, asquint, obliquely, squintingly, which, like the C15–16 syn askoyne, is o.o.o.: perh akin to the D schuin, oblique, and schuinte, a slope, a slant, the a- being ‘on’, but both of the D words are recorded much later than asquint; more prob, as EW suggests, from a lost OF-MF adv formed from L ex, out of+cuneus, a wedge.

squire

, squireen. See SCUTAGE, paras 8 and 9.

squirm

(v, hence n), whence squirmy, is o.o.o.: ? imitative; ? rather from MHG schirmen, to fence, ref the slight deflections of the fencer’s body.

squirrel

, See SCENE, para 4.

squirt

(v hence n), dial var squir; syn dial swirt;—squid.

Squid is a thickening of dial squit, an easing of squirt, itself prob a var of dial swirt, which is app of LG origin: cf LG swirtjen, to squirt: prob echoic.

stab
(v, hence n) is a var of ‘to stob’, from stob, a stake, a nail, a var of stub, q.v. at TYPE, para 7.

stability

, stabilize. See para 1 of:

stable

, adj and n; stabile; stability, whence, anl, stabilize, whence stabilizer and, anl, stabilization; instability; constable, constabulary; establish, establishment—whence disestablish, disestablishment.—Cf the sep STAND and STATE.

1. The n stable (for horses) derives, by aphesis, from OF-MF estable (EF-F étable): VL stabula: from the neu pl, taken as f sing, of L stabulum, a dwelling, from the sta- of stāre, to stand, stat, he stands; the adj stable derives similarly from OF-MF estable (EF-F stable): L stabilis, standing firm, hence firmly placed, from stāre. Stabilis has derivative stabilitās, acc stabilitātem, whence MF-F stabilité, whence E stability, instability comes from late MF-F instabilité, from L instabilitātem, acc of instabilitās, from instabilis (neg of stabilis), whence MF-F instable, adopted by E but fast giving way to the E mdfn unstable.

2. L stabulum occurs in the LL virtual cpd comes stabuli, master (cf COUNT, n) of the stable, whence OF cunestables, MF conestable, adopted by E, whence E constable; the derivative ML adj constabulārius yields the E adj, whence n, constabulary, with widely yet naturally diverging modern sense.

3. L stabilis has derivative stabilire, to make firm, to place firmly, whence OF-MF establir (F établir), whence, from parts in establiss-, the ME establlen, whence ‘to establish’; derivative OF-MF establissement (F étab-) contributes towards establishment.

4. Cf, STAND (f.a.e.) and cf STATE.

staccato

. See TACH, para 5.
stack

. See STAKE, para 2.

staddle

. See STALWART.

stadium

: L stadium, trln of Gr sfadion, a measure of about 200 yards: a mdfn—after stadion, neu of the Gr adj studios, stable, established -of the older spadion, from span, to stretch.

staff

(n, hence v), pl staves or staffs; stave, a b/f from staves—whence ‘to stave’, with pt, pp stove; distaff—cf dizen, with int bedizen, whence bedizenment;—stem, n, whence v.

1. Staff, a pole, a rod, a stick for support, comes, through ME staf, from OE staef: cf OS staf, MD-D staf, Go stafs, OFris stef, OHG-MHG stap, G Stab (cf OHG stabēn, to be stiff), ON stafr (cf Sw staf and Da stav); also Let stabs, a pillar, Lith stēbas, a staff, and prob OSl stoborū, a pillar; and Skt stāḍati, he supports. The IE s is *stab-, var *stabh-: the IE r, *stā-, to stand upright: f.a.e., STAND.

2. OE staef has the cpd distaef, a contr of *disestaef (cf the ME dysestafe); whence ME distaf, E distaff, the staff for holding the flax, or the wool, used in spinning, the 1st element being akin to MLG dise (LG diesse), the bunch of flax (hence of wool) placed on a distaff.

3. MLG dise yields MD disen, to dress (a distaff) with flax ready for spinning: whence the syn EE dizen, whence the late EE-E sense ‘to deck out, to overdress’.

4. Akin to OE staef is OE staefn, stem of a tree, hence of a ship, with var stefn, whence stemn, still further eased to stemm, whence E stem: cf OHG-MHG stam, G Stamm, MD
stamme, MD-D stam, a tree-trunk, a stem, and MD stemme, stevene, MD-D steven, stern of ship, ON stafn, stamm, stem of ship, and OIr tamon (for *stamon), a tree-trunk, hence a pedigree (cf G Stamm, a tribe), and Gr stamnos, a jar. (Walshe.)

stag

, ME stag, prob derives from OE *staggga, var *stacga, an adult male quadruped or bird, hence esp an adult male deer (mostly the red deer): cf ON steggi, male bird, in Ice also a male cat; cf further, the OE stician, E STICK, to pierce, OHG stehhan, MHG-G stechen, to prick, to sting, and, with n, OE stingan, E sting.

stage

. See STAND, para 6.

stagger

. See STAKE, para 3.

stagnant

, whence stagnancy; stagnate, stagnation; stagnum;—? stanch; stank (a pool) and tank (whence tanker)—perh tankard.

1. L stāgnum, a pool of standing water, a pond, is o.o.o.: prob akin to Gr stagōn, a drip, stages (pl), drips or drops, stazein, to drip, and staktos, a dripping, an oozing, with IE r *stag-, to flow—present, moreover, in C, as, e.g., in OBr staer, a stream.

2. L stāgnum has derivative stāgnāre, (of water) to be standing still, vt to cause to stand still or to stagnate, with presp stāgnans, o/s stāgnant-, whence EF-F and E stagnant, and with pp stāgnātus, whence ‘to stagnate’; stagnation is adopted from F, which coins it from L stāgnātes.

3. L stāgnum perh becomes VL *stancum, whence OF estanc (MF estang, F étang),
whence ME stang or stanc, whence E—now mostly E dial and Sc—stank, pond, reservoir, weir. B & W, however, relate OF estanc to OF estancher—see para 6.

4. L stāgnun app becomes Sp estanque, whence perh, by aphesis, the Port tanque, whence the E tank, in India a pool or a reservoir, elsewhere usu a cistern or other large receptacle for storage of water. B & W, however, relate Sp estanque to OF estancher—see para 6.

5. Improbably related to tank is tankard, app from EF tanquart (and ED tanckaert), app from ML tancardus, perh from the PN Tancard—cf, sem, toby (jug)—as EW proposes.

6. Perh from L stāgnun comes a VL *stāgnicāre, contr to *stancāre, whence OF-MF estancheur (F étancher), to stop the flow of, hence also to quench (thirst): whence, by aphesis, the ME stanchen, whence ‘to stanch’ (preferred by AE), and its var staunchen, whence ‘to staunch’ (preferred by E), esp ‘to stop the flow of blood from’ (a wound). The adj stanch or staunch, (orig) watertight, (hence) firmly loyal, comes either from the OF estanc, f estanche, or from MF-EF estanche in both genders (F étanche, watertight). B & W derive OF-MF estancher—whence the OF-EF adj estanc, later estanche—from a VL *stanticāre, to cause to stand, to check, from L stāre, to stand. Note that OF-MF estancher means variously ‘to stop or check, to exhaust, to dry up, to weary’, cf the OProv estancar, to stop or check, the Sp estancar, to stop the flow of, It stancare, to fatigue or weary; and the adj estanc, estanche, means ‘exhausted, feeble’, as do the OProv estanc and the It stanco. (B & W are perh wrong.)

staid

. See STAND, para 19, s.f.

stain

(v, hence n, whence stainless), is short for distain: ME desteynen: MF desteyindre (F déteindre), to remove the colour (of): des, L dis-, apart+OF-F teindre, L tingere, to colour. L tingere (pp tinctus), to steep in a liquid, e.g. coloured water, hence to dye, has s and r ting-, akin to the TENG- of Gr tengō (τεγγῶ), I moisten; IE r *teng-, perh nasalized mdfn of *teg-.

2. L tingere yields ‘to tinge’, whence ‘a tinge’.

3. The L pp tinctus, coloured, yields both the adj and the v tinct; the derivative L n tinctus (gen -ūs), a dipping, a dyeing, yields the E n tinct, whence the now more general tint, whence ‘to tint’. On the L pp tinctus are formed L tinctūra, a dyeing, whence E tincture, whence ‘to tincture’, and LL tinclio (o/s tinctiōn-), a dipping, whence E tinction.
4. L tinctus, pp, becomes Port tinto, with f tinta, used as n for a red wine—and adopted by E; it also becomes Sp tinto, used as n for a sweet red wine, whence the obsol E tent.

5. L tinctūra becomes the OF-F teinture, a dyeing, whence the obs E tainture, recorded here because it links with ‘to taint’, which, in sense ‘to corrupt’, derives partly from ‘to ATTAIN’ and partly from taint, to tinge or dye (obs), which clearly derives from OF-F teint, pp of teindre, which comes from L tingere; the n taint, a stain, corruption, derives partly from attained and partly from the obs E sense ‘a tincture, a colour’, which clearly derives from the OF-F n teint, reinforced by the MF-F n teinte, both of which come from the OF-F pp teint.

stair

—whence staircase and stairway—derives, via ME steir, earlier sfeyer, from OE stāēger, lit ‘the riser’: cf OE stīgan, to rise, to climb; cf also OFris stīga, OHG stīgan, MHG stīgen, G steigen, Go steigan, ON stīga, to climb, and MD steger, a ladder, D steiger, a scaffolding: Gmc *stīg-, IE *steigh-: prob cf Gr steikhō, I go. (Walshe.)

stake

, n, whence v; stack, n, whence v, whence stacker; stagger, v, whence n; estacade and stockade;—stock, n (whence ‘stocks and shares’, whence stockbroker), whence ‘to stock’ and stocking (cf legging from leg), stocky; stoke, v (basically, to thrust or stick), whence stoker, whence both ‘to stoke’ and stockhold, stockhole; stucco.

1. Stake, basically a slim, pointed length of wood to be set in the ground as a support, hence as a mark (cf ‘to stake a claim’), whence the gambling sense, comes from OE staca: cf MD stake, staec, D staak, MLG stake, G Staken, OSw staki, Sw stake, a stake, and Lett siēge, a stick, and Lith stagaras, a dry stalk: therefore, presumably, STICK (f.a.e.).

2. E-ME stack derives from ON stakkr, akin to OE staca.

3. ‘To stagger’ comes, through ME stakeren, from ON stakra, to stagger, to push or thrust, akin to ON stakkr.

4. From one or other of the OGmc ‘stake’ words noted above comes Prov estaca, a stake, whence Prov estacado, whence perh EF-F estacade, adopted by E for a defensive dike of stakes; but the EF var steccade indicates rather the It stecca, a boom, a stockade, from It stecca, a stake, of Gmc origin (Dauzat; B & W).

5. EF-F estacade has the EF v ar estocade, a blow with an estoc or rapier; whence the E s ockade.

6. Stock, a tree-stump, a log, a (thick) wooden post, derives from the approx syn OE
stoc: cf OFris stokk, OHG-MHG stock, G Stock (whence the Alpenstock, E a-, used by mountaineers: ‘stick of the Alps’), MD stoc, stock, D stok, ON stokkr (cf ON stakkr in para 2)—and also OE styce, OFris steck, G Stück, a piece.

7. Intimately related to OE stocc, E stock, is ‘to stoke’, ME stoken, to thrust or stab: MF-EF estoquier (estochier), to stab with a rapier, hence to thrust or strike, from OF-F estoc, a rapier, of Gmc origin (as in prec para).

8. Akin to OE styce, G Stück, a piece, is the It stucco, any plastic material stuck on in ‘pieces’; indeed, It stucco prob derives, via a Longobardic *stukki, from the OHG form of G Stück, i.e. stucchi (MHG stücke), a piece, a crust, plaster; EF-F stuc and G Stuck, stucco, comes from the It word.

**stalactite**

(downward), and **stalagmite** (upward): SciL stalactites, SciL stalagmites: Gr stalaktos (adj), dripping, Gr stalagmos, a dripping: Gr stalassein, to drip: cf the 4th STALE.

**stale**

(1), adj, whence both ‘to stale’, or render stale, and **staleness**: ME stale, cf MD stel and E stall (f.a.e.).

**stale**

(2), a handle: ME stale: OE stalu: cf OE stela, ME stele, E dial steal, a stalk, later a rung, MD stael, stale, MLG stale, a post, chair leg, and the 1st STALK.

**stale**

(3), a lure, a decoy. See STALL, para 2.
stale

(4), v, (of horses and cattle) to urinate, whence the corresp n: ME stolen: cf MD stal, horse’s urine, and esp MD-D and MGH-G stalled, (of horses) to urinate, and Gr stalassein (s stalass, r stal-), to drip: IE r *stel-, var *stal-, to drip, to urinate. (Cf STALACTITE.)

stalemate.

See STALL, para 2.

stalk

(1), of a plant: ME stalke, akin to the 2nd STALE and to:

stalk

(2), to walk quietly or cautiously, also vt: ME stalken: OE bestealcian (int be-), to walk cautiously or furtively: cf Da stalke, to walk cautiously (obs), to strut, OE stealc, steep, Lith stalgs, stiff, rigid, defiant, and the 1st STALK.

stall

, a standing place, fixed position, a place—a compartment—for horses or oxen, and many subsidiary and derivative senses, hence ‘to stall’, with corresp senses; stale, a lure, a decoy (now only dial), whence—after SE stall—the underworld n and v stall; stalemate, n, whence v; forestall and install, installation, installment (or instalment)—and the sep
PEDESTAL; stallion; sep STALE (1) and STALK (1)—and STOUT; still, adj; stilt; stool—and faldstool and fauteuil; stoop, a post—Gr: stèle, systaltic, systole, diastole, stole and apostle, apostolate, apostolic.—L: sep epistle, epistolary and (perh) local, locate, location, etc., with cpds (incl couch), and stolid, stolidity, and stultify.

Indo-European

1. Stall, a stand, a station, a fixed position, whence naturally all the other senses, derives, via ME stal, from OE stall or steall, stand, station, place, esp a seat or a stable: cf OFris stall, OHG-MHG stal, a place, G Stall, a stable, a sty (very closely linked to G Stelle, a place, itself to OHG stellên, MHG-G stellen, to place, or set, upright), MD stalle, stall, MD-D stal, a stand or station, a place, ON stallr, a support, a pedestal; cf also Gr stellō, I place or set, I send, and Skt sthalati, he stands, and possibly L locus, a place. Cf para 7.

2. Of Gmc origin (prob Frankish *stall, a place, a position) is OF-MF estal, a place or something placed, whence AF estate, a lure, a decoy, whence prob ME stale, an ambush, hence, in chess, a stalemate, whence the taut stalemate, mate being a checkmate.

3. The E stall, n, has derivative ‘to stall’; cpds:
   forestall, ME forstallen, from ME forestal, interception, OE forsteal, var of foresteall, lit a stal or a stall, a placing (of oneself) for, in front of (another person);
   install (occ instal), from MF-F installer, from ML installāre, to set in a stallum or place in a choir, to establish possession of an eccl office, ML stallum deriving from OHG-MHG stal (cf para 1), a place, a stall; derivative ML installātiō, o/s installātiōn-, becomes MF-F installation, adopted by E;
   instal(l)ment, however, blends ‘to install’ with earlier estallment, from estall, to agree to pay at regular intervals, from OF-MF estaler (F étaler), to stop, later to place or fix or arrange, from OF-MF estal (F étal), a stop, a position, from OHG-MHG stal.

4. With OHG-MHG stal, a place, a position, cf the syn Frankish *stall (as in para 2), whence ML stallum, a stable, whence ML stalliō, a stallion, with acc stalliōnem, whence MF estalon (F étalon), var estalion, whence, by aphesion, the E stallion.

5. Akin to OE stall, steal (as in para 1) is—a thinned form—OE stille, motionless, quiet, ME stille, E still: cf OFris stille, OS stilli, OHG stilli, MHG stille, G still, MD stille, MD-D stil—and—without s—the Lith stilti, to become silent. (Walshe.)

6. This stil- thinning occurs also in E still, ME stilte: cf Da style, OHG stelza, MHG-G stelze and, ult, the 1st STALK. The derivative stilt, to raise on stilts, has pp stilted, used as adj—esp of style.

7. Also akin to OE stall, place, position, seat, is OE stōl, a seat, which gradually narrows its meaning: cf OFris (and OS) stōl, OHG-MHG stuol, G Stuhl, MD stole, D stoel, seat, stool, Go stōls, a throne (cf the obs syn E stall), ON stōl: Gmc r, *stōl-; IE r, *stāl-, varr *stēl-, *stel-: cf Gr stēlē, a pillar, Lith pa-stōlas, a stand, OB stolū, a seat, a throne. (Walshe.)
8. OHG *stuol has cpd *faldstuol (cf E FOLD), whence ML *faldistolium, whence E *faldstool: the var ML *faldistorium (with r for l) yields the his, E faldistory; both of the E words mean ‘a folding stool’, esp one used by a bishop.

9. From OHG *faldstuol, prob via Frankish *faldistōl, comes OF *faldestoel, MF *faldestueil, eased to MF-EF faudenteuil, whence the EF-F contr fauteuil, adopted by E.

10. Akin to ON *stōll, seat, stool, is ON *stolpi, whence ME *stolpe, var *stulpe, whence the eased, now mainly dial, E *stoope, a post, a support, esp a prop (in a mine); there are OSl cognates.

Greek

11. Gr stēlē, an upright gravestone, hence a pillar, has been adopted by E and, by Bot, sense-adapted; akin to Gr stellein—cf paras 1 and 7.

12. Gr stellein, s stell-, r stel-, has a corresp n in stol-: stolē, a long, loose garment, whence L stola, whence OE-E stole, esp in the Eccl sense ‘a long, narrow, usu silken band, falling from the shoulders’, whence the feminine adornment.

13. With Gr stolē, cf the -stole occurring in E systole and diastole, the contraction and the dilatation of the heart: SciL systole, Gr sustolē, a syllable-shortening, from sustellein, to contract, from sun-, with+stellein, to send, place, set; SciL diastole, Gr diastolē, a syllable-lengthening, from diastellein, to put apart or asunder, from dia, through+stellein. The Physio sense has been added by Sci; the LL diastolē and systolē are gram or rhetorical terms.

14. From Gr sustellein, to contract, derives also the adj sustaltikos, whence LL systalticus, whence E systaltic and F systaltique, contractile.

15. Gr stellein has another prefix-cpd relevant to E: apostellein, to send apo- or away, whence apostolos, one who is sent away, esp (in NT) forth into the world to preach: LL apostolus: OF-MF apostle (var apostre, whence F apôtre): adopted by ME. The derivative LL apostolātus (gen -ūs) yields EF-F apostolat and, perh independently, E apostolate. Gr apostolos has adj apostolikos, whence LL apostolicus, MF-F apostolique, E apostolic.

Latin

16. The L cognates epistola (-ula), stolidus, stultus, and perh locus are here treated sep at EPISTLE, STOLID, STULTIFY and LOCAL.

stallion

. See prec, para 4.
stalwart

(adj, hence n) and archaic stalworth; staddle, n, hence v.

stalwart derives from ME stalworth: OE stāēlwyrthe (-wierthe), for earlier statholwierthe, firmly based, lit ‘worthy in its base or foundation’: OE stathol (-ul), a (firm) seat or base, whence ME stathel, E staddle, a support (obs), a small tree, the base of a hayrick +wierthe, worthy (cf WORTH). The OE stathol or stathul is akin to OFris stathul, base, foundation, and ON stōthull, a milk-stand, a milking-place, and OHG stadal, a barn—and ult to STAND.

stamen

, L and Sci pl stamina; stamina, whence staminal; staminate, stamineous (anglicized var stamineal); stamin and stammel.

1. L stāmen, the warp (filaments forming an upright thread), a thread, a fibre, derives from the stā- of L stāre, to stand, stat, he stands: cf Gr stēmon, the warp, from histanai, to stand: f.a.e., STAND.—Hence the Bot stamen.

2. L stāmen has o/s stāmin-, whence the pl stāmina, which, regarded as nerves, hence sinews, leads to the E stamina, essential parts (obs), hence physical and mental vigour, esp the power of endurance.

3. Prob from L stāmen comes L stāminātus, consisting of threads, whence E staminate; certainly from stāmen comes the adj stāmineus, made of, or covered with, threads, whence E stamineous.

4. From L stāmineus comes the VL n *stāminea, whence OF-MF estamine (EF-F étamine), a coarse woollen fabric, whence E stamin; from the EF-F étamine derives the syn, but obs, tamine or tamin, whence, app, the woollen (wool-and-cotton) fabric called tammy.

5. L stāmina, neu pl taken as f sing, yields MF-EF estame, woollen thread, prop a southern var of MF estaim (F étaim); estame has dimm estamel and estamet, the former accounting, by aphesis, for E stamnel, a woollen fabric usu dyed red, syn of stamin, hence the colour and also an undergarment made of this material.

stammer
, v, hence n; (wine-making) stumble, v (whence stumbling-block), hence n.

1. ‘To stammer’ has come, through ME stameren, from OE stammar: cf the OE adj stammar (also -or and -ur), stammering, and, syn adj, the Go stamms, OHG stamal, ON stamr; cf these vv—OHG stammalōn, MHG stammeln, G stammeln, LG and D stameren, MD stameren, stamelen, app the freqq of vv in stam-, e.g. OHG stammēn, MD stamen, ON stama (cf Sw stamma).

2. The OGmc *stam-*, to stammer, also (adj) stammering, has var *stum-*, dumb, as in OHG-MHG stum, G stumm, MD stum, MD-D stom; from D stom, MD stum, used as n ‘must’ (the dumb or silent ‘worker’), comes the E stum, (partly) fermented grape-juice.

3. The OGmc *stum-*, dumb, influenced by the OGmc *stam-*, to stammer, occurs in the ON stumra, to stumble, whence ME stumren, soon eased to stumlen, whence—for the b, prob cf tumble—the E ‘to stumble’: cf the syn MD stommelen and EFriss stummeln. The ON stumra and ME stumren retain the r in the syn E dial stummer.

---

**stamp**

, v (whence stamper and stamping), hence n; stampede, n, hence v; step, n, hence v, whence stepper and stepping, whence stepping-stone; stoop, a porch; stump, n (whence stumpy), hence v (whence stumper and stamping); sep STAPLE.

1. ‘To stamp’, to beat or pound (now dial), to strike heavily with sole of foot, derives from ME stampen, which, in its passage from OE stempan, has app been influenced by MD stampen (var stempen), also a typically LG form: cf OHG stamfōr, stampfōn, MHG-G stampfen, to pound or stamp; OFris stamp, OHG stampf, a cudgel (G, a pestle); (without n) ON stappa; (with e, and with b for p) Gr stembein, to pound or stamp, to handle very roughly; perh (without s-) L temnere, to spurn. The IE r is app *stemb-.

2. Of Gmc origin is Prov estampir, to pound or stamp, whence estampida, a pounding or a stamping, adopted by Sp, whence the ASp sense ‘a violent, impetuous running, esp of cattle’, whence, by aphevisis, AE, whence E, stampede. With the Prov estampir, cf Sp estampar, to imprint by stamping.

3. With ON stappa, to pound or stamp, cf OFris stapa, steppa, OHG stepfen, MD steppen, MD-D stappen, and esp OE staepan, steppan, to step; cf also these nn (‘a step’)—OE staepe, stepe, E step, OFris stap, stepe, MD step, MD-D stap, OHG stapfo, G Stapfe, a footstep.

4. Akin to MD-D stap, a footstep, is MD stoop (stoup), stoope, stope, stoep(e), later—as still—stoep, a small porch, having seats at the front door of a house: a D custom introduced both into SAfr, as stoep, and into New Amsterdam, renamed New York, as stoop.—With MD stoop(e), stoup, stope, stoep(e), cf—with f for p—OHG stuofa, MHG stuofo, G Stufe, a (stair, etc.) step, a degree, and esp the syn OS stōpo.

5. With the OGmc (and MD) words cited above, cf the E stump, that part of a felled tree which remains after the trunk has been cut off; ME stumpe or stompe: cf MD stump, MD-D stomp, MLG stump, OHG-MHG-G stumpf, ON stumpr, and the intimately related
OHG stumbal, MHG stumbel, G Stummel, a piece (e.g. of a limb) cut off, but also a stump, and late MHG vsrstümbelen (ver-, an int prefix), G verstümmeln, to mutilate.

**stampede**

. See prec, para 2.

**stance**

. Cf stanza, but see STAND, para 9.

**stanch**

, adj and v. See STAGNANT, para 6.

**stanchion**

. Cf stanza, but see STAND, para 9.

**stand**

represents so large a group of words that one could hardly, in such a work as this, treat all of them under the one heading; the various sub-groups and the isolated terms are, however, at least mentioned; the principal developments are shown, and the argument is set forth clearly and, so far as possible, systematically. The numerous cross-references should enable even the unwariest of readers to fill in the gaps.
Indo-European

1. ‘To stand’ (cf para 41), OE standan, is akin to OHG stanantan: OE stand-, OHG slant-, are extn of stan-, which, like the slat- of L and Gr, is itself an extn of IE *sta-, to hold oneself upright (to stand), which has var *stath-, seen both in Skt and in Go and ON. The IE r *sta-, *stha-, shows the vowel-changes *ste-, *sti-, *sto-, *stu- (and *sthe-, etc.).

2. Of the very numerous cognates of ‘to stand’, OE standan, the foll are perh among the most important and suggestive: OFris, OS, OHG stān, OHG stēn, OFris standa, stonda, OS standan, ON standa, OB stati, OSI stojati, Lith stōti; L stāre, presp stans, o/s slant-, pp status; Gr stēnai, to stand, histanai, to cause to stand—perh cf Hit istanta-, to tarry (or stand awhile), istantau-, to cause to tarry; Av hištaiti, Skt tiŝthati, he stands upright, he remains standing, these forms constituting redupp in—resp—s (here h) and t. Note also such C forms as EIr and Ga stadh, a pause (cf ON statha, a standing), Gastad, to pause, and, corresp to L sistere (the freq of stāre: see the sep SIST group), the OIr sessim, I stand, Ga seas, and Ga seasamh, an upright posture, EIr sessam or -om, a standing.

3. The corresp nn, indeed, exhibit no irreg deviations: they conform, in the main, to the stand- and stat- extn of IE *sta-, to stand.

4. Prob the simplest treatment is to arrange the many E ‘stand’ words in the historical order of the originating languages—Gr; L, with the R off-shoots; C; Gmc—and, at the end of each language-group, to list the chief words accorded a sep entry.

Greek

5. Whereas Gr histanai, to cause to stand (hence, to weigh), has derivatives histos, a loom, and dim hestion (see Elements at histio-), Gr stēnai, to stand, has derivative stasis, a standing, a standing still, hence a pause, a stop, a stoppage, adopted by Physio: cf the learnèd terms listed at -stasis in Elements. The corresp Gr adj is statikos, causing a stand or a pause, hence, skilled in weighing: whence SciL staticus, whence E static (cf F statique), whence, in Phys, the neg astatic (Gr a-, not); Gr ‘he statikē tekhnē’, the weighing art, leads to the E n statics. Cf the element stato-.

6. Gr statikos may have generated a VL *staticus (perh rather status, pp of stāre+-icus, anl with other adjj); whatever its origin, VL *staticus has neu *staticum, whence OF-MF estage (EF-F étage), situation or condition, a dwelling, hence the storey of a building or the stage of a theatre, whence, by aphesis, the ME stage, retaining the var F senses.

7. Several Gr prefix-cpds affect E:

existanai, to put (histanai) out of (ex-) place, to derange, whence ekstasis, LL ecstasis, a trance, MF extasie (F extase), E extasy, now usu—after LL—ecstasy; the derivative Gr extatikos becomes EF-F extatique, whence E extatic, now usu ecstatic;
proistanai, to stand, hence to place or set (histanai), before or forward (pro-), whence prostateēs, a stander before, whence the E adj prostate (gland)—perh adopted from EF-F prostate;
sunistanai, to stand, hence to place or set together (sun-, from sun, with), whence
sustēma, a placing together, hence a number of things placed together, whence LL systēma, whence (EF-F système and) E system; derivative Gr sustēmatikos becomes LL systēmaticus, whence (EF-F systématique and) E systematic; on LL systematicus is built ‘to systematize’ (cf F systématiser).

8. Sep treated Gr derivatives-in-E include apostle, q.v. at STALL, para 15—stele—stole (the garment)—and at STALL, paras 13 and 14, systole (and diastole) and systaltic.

Latin: A, Simples

9. L stāre, to stand, has presp stans, o/s stant-, whence VL *stantia, a standing, whence these four words:
   Sp estancia, a standing, hence, in ASp, a standing of livestock, esp cattle, hence a cattle ranch;
   It stanza, a dwelling, but also a ‘dwelling’ or stop in versification, hence the paragraphic unit of a poem, adopted by E;
   OF-MF estance (F étance), the act or posture of standing, whence, by aphesis, the E stance; whence, via the derivative sense, ‘a stay, a support’;
   OF-MF estançon (F étançon), with the MF, mostly Picard, var estanchon, whence, by aphesis, the ME stanchon, whence E stanchion.

10. Two L forms of the v stāre occur in learned E: stet, Let him (or her or it) stand, adopted by printers, hence by scholars and authors; and locus standi, a place of standing, hence, in Law, the right to appear in a court, hence, in general, the right to be heard.

11. L stāre has pp status, s stat-, used also as adj ‘upright, fixed, secure’, whence:
   L statarius, remaining upright, immobile, whence E statary, fixed, stationary; perch anl is the origin of Her statant, standing, upright, as if from an adj *statans, o/s *statant-;
   L statiō, o/s station-, a standing immobile, hence a residence or station, a military post, (LL) a religious assemblage: whence OF estacion, soon reduced to station (F station), adopted by ME, whence—as reshaped after the L—E station, whence ‘to station’—cf EF-F stationner; the derivative L statiōnālis yields E stationary, and LL statiōnarius yields E stationary; the ML n use of statiōnarius for a bookseller, from his statiō in the market place, accounts for ME stacyoncre, whence E stationer, orig a bookseller or a publisher, hence a vendor of writing materials, whence stationery, at first spelt stationary.


13. Then there is the statuary group, also from stat-:
   statua, a statue, whence OF-F statue, with F dim statuette, both adopted by E; the derivative L adj statuarius yields (late MF-F statuaire and) E statuary; the derivative nn statuarius, a sculptor, and statuaria, elliptical for statuaria ars, the statuary art, become E statuary, archaic in the former sense; the E formation statuesque=statue + suffix -esque—prob after picturesque.

14. With L statua, cf L statūra, an upright position, hence bodily height: whence OF-MF estature, whence late MF-F stature, adopted by E.

15. But by far the most important L derivative of pp status is the n status (gen -ūs), the way one stands, attitude, hence condition, position (esp political, hence also social:
adopted by E): whence MF estat (EF-F état) whence E estate, orig with the L senses. MF estat becomes, by aphesis, the ME stat, whence—prob after estate—the E state, retaining most of the L senses and all the F senses, esp that of a political, and of a national, unit or power, whence stateless; stately derives from the earlier senses. The derivative v ‘to state’—unrecorded before late C16—orig meant ‘to fix or establish, e.g. in a condition’, hence ‘to fix the particulars of, to express, in detail, hence definitely’; in usage, the int of ‘to say’. Hence statement.

16. ‘To state’ has cpd ‘to instate’ or establish in rank or office, whence ‘to reinstate’, whence, anl, reinstatement.

17. The L n status becomes It stato, with derivative statista, a statesman, whence the rare E statist. But the adj statistic, now usu statistical, derives from the n statistic, now statistics (after mathematics, politics, etc.), from the F n statistique (1771), itself from the G Statistik (1749), prompted by the academic L collegium statisticum, a college occupying itself with this subject, either from the assumed ML adj statisticus or from L status+the suffix -isticum present in phlogisticum, likewise a modern academic L neologism. (B & W.) Statistician=the n statistic+suffix -ian; cf the F statisticien.

18. L status, n, has the further derivative statuere, to cause to stand erect, hence to establish, to ordain, with pp statūtus, whence the LL n statūtum, an ordinance or a decree: whence MF estatut, soon reduced to statut, which, adopted by ME, becomes E statute. Derivative EF-F statutaire becomes E statutory.

19. Not imm recognizable as a derivative from a L simple, is ‘to stay’, to stand or depend upon (obsol), hence to wait or tarry, hence to remain or dwell, hence to endure (vi), with derivative corresp n: late ME-E, ‘to stay’ derives, by aphesis, from OF-MF ester, to stand, to dwell or remain, from L stāre. From the pp staid (for stayed) comes the adj staid, settled, sedate.

20. More difficult is standard: whereas the ‘banner’ and derivative senses come, by aphesis, from OF-MF estendard (F étendard), prob from OF-MF estendre (F étendre), from L extendere (ex-, out+tendere, to stretch: cf TEND), the ‘recognized authority, accepted criterion or measure’ senses app derive, in late ME, from ‘to stand’ in its senses ‘to be upright, to remain, to endure’; nevertheless, these latter senses could well derive from that of ‘banner’. Standard, authority, measure, criterion, is used derivatively as adj and as a tech v; standard, n, has the further derivative ‘to standardize’, to regularize, whence standardization.

21. The principal sep-treated singles are stable and stamen.

Latin: B, Prefix-Compounds

22. Except for the cpds in -sist (assist, consist, desist, etc.)—to be found at SIST (L sistere, freq of stāre)—the foll are the chief prefix-cpds of L stāre, to stand:

   circumstāre, to stand circum or around, presp circumstans, o/s circumstant-, whence the n circumstantia, whence MF circumstance (F circonstance), adopted by E; from the L word E coins circumstantial;

   constāre (int con-), to stand firm, presp constans, acc constantem, whence MF-F constant, adopted by E; derivative L constantia becomes MF-F constance, whence the
constāre, to stand firm, has the secondary sense ‘to be put up for sale at (such and such a price)’, whence OF-MF coster (var couster, whence EF-F coûter), with derivative OF-MF n cost (var coust, whence EF-F coût): whence the E ‘to cost’ and ‘the cost’, whence costly;

constituere (con-, together+stituere, c/f of statuere—see para 18), to establish, with presp constituen, o/s constituent-, whence the E adj, hence n, constituent, whence constituency (for *constituentcy), and with pp constitūtus, whence both E ‘to constitute’ and L constitūtiō, acc constitūtiōnem, whence OF-F constitution, adopted by E, whence constitutional (adj, hence n), whence constitutionalism and -ist; derivative late MF-F constitutif, f -ive, prob suggested the E adj constitutive.

23. With L constituere, cf L dēstituere, to establish (dē- used int), LL to leave alone, to abandon (dē-, down from, away from), with pp dēstitūtus, whence, in E, the obs v and the extant adj destitute, and, in L, the subsidiary n dēstitūtiō, acc dēstitūtiōnem, whence MF-F, hence E, destitution.

24. L stāre has numerous other prefix-cpds, e.g. distāre, to stand di-, for dis-, apart, hence away, with presp distans, acc distantem, whence MF-F distant, adopted by E; derivative L distantia becomes MF-F distance, likewise adopted by E, with off-shoot v ‘to distance’. E distant has the irreg An mdfn distal, remote.

25. L extāre, often eased to extāre, to stand ex or out of, hence high, prominent, hence to survive, has presp extinctus, usu extans, o/s extant-, whence the E adj extant, whence extancy.

26. L instāre, to stand in or over against, hence to be menacing or urgent or imminent, has presp instans, acc instantem, whence the MF-F adj, hence n (of time), instant, adopted by E. The derivative L instantia yields both the E instancy, urgency, and the MF-F instance, adopted by E; the sense ‘example’ is modern—and E. On the L presp s instant- is formed the EF-F instantané, whence—? after simultaneous—the E instantaneous; derivative F instantanéité yields instantaneity.

27. L instituere, to place (-stituere, from statuere) in or upon, to establish or initiate, has pp institūtus, whence ‘to institute’; the pa-become-n institūtum, pl institūta, yields late MF-F institut, whence the E institute. Institūtus, pa, has derivative institūtiō, acc institūtiōnem, whence OF-F institution, adopted by E, with adjj institutional and institutional, whence institutionalism, -ist, etc. Whereas E institutor is adopted from L, institutive is coined, anl, from institution.

28. LL interstāre, to stand inter or between, has derivative adj interstēs, intermediate, whence the n interstitium, becoming MF-F interstice, adopted by E; interstitial= interstitium+adj suffix -al.

29. L obs tāre, to stand ob or over against, hence (LL) to oppose, has derivative obstāculum, whence MF-F obstacle, adopted by E; Eccl ML forms the phrase Nihil obstat, Nothing stands in the way. Related L obstināre, to attempt firmly, to persist in doing, has the s -stin- found in dēstināre (E destine); it is, in fact, a c/f of *stanāre, a nasal var of stāre. The pp obstinātus yields E obstinate, whence *obstinatecy, whence obstinacy. Also related to obstāre is obstetrix, with -stetrix the f of agent stator; a
stander-by, as, indeed, a midwife is. Derivative adj L obstetrīcius, LL obstetrīcalis, yield E obstetric, obstetrical, the former leading into agent obstetrician and science obstetrics.

30. LL obstāre, to oppose, becomes OF-MF oster, which develops the sense ‘to dipossess, to eject’ (F ôter); whence AF ouster: whence ‘to oust’.

31. L prōstituere, to place prō or forward, to expose, hence to expose oneself for sexual sale, has pp prōstitūtus, whence ‘to prostitute’; the f prōstitūta, used as n, becomes E prostitute; derivative LL prōstitūtō has acc prōstitūtōnem, whence MF-F and—perh independently—E prostitution; the derivative LL agent prōstitūtor is adopted by E.

32. L restāre, to stand re- or back, to remain behind, to remain, becomes OF-F reser, to remain, be left over, whence the MF-F n reste, a remainder, whence the syn E n rest. (‘To rest’ or get repose is of entirely different origin.) Either from OF-MF reser or from VL *restivus (from L restāre) comes the OF-MF adj restif (F rétif), f restive, whence the E restive, with gradually weakening senses.

33. L restituere, to place back, to restore, has pp restitūtus, whence both ‘to restitute’ and L restitūtō, acc restitūtōnem, whence MF-F, hence E, restitution; derivative agent restitūtor is adopted by E and derivative adj restitūtorius becomes restitutionary.

34. L substāre, to stand under, hence to resist, to persist, to subsist, has pp substans, o/s substant-, whence the rare E adj substant, firm. Derivative L substantia, that which ‘stands under’, or underlies, appearance, yields OF-F substance, adopted by E; its LL adj substantiālis yields MF-F substantiel, whence the reshaped E substantial, and the resulting LL n substantiālitās, o/s -itār-, yields E substantiality. The other LL adj, substantius, ML -ivus, becomes MF-F substantive, f -ive, whence E substantive, confirmed, solid, hence n, with adj substantival, perh from LL substantiuālis, ML -ivālis. LL substantiate (from *substantiāre, to endow with substance) yields ‘to substantiate’, whence substantiation.

35. LL substantiālis has the LL cpd consubstantiālīs, whence E consubstantial; derivative LL consubstantiālītās accounts for consubstantiality. ML forms the v transsubstantiāre, to transform, with pp transsubstantiātus, whence ‘to transsubstitute’; derivative ML transsubstantiō, o/s transsubstantiōn-, yields, perh via late MF-F transsubstantion, the E transsubstantiation.

36. L substituere, to place under, to put in the place (of something else), has pp substitūte, whence both the n (imm from the L substitūtum) and the v substitute; derivative LL substitūtiō has acc substitūtīnem, whence MF-F substitution, adopted by E; the derivative LL adj substitūtiūus, ML -ivus, explains at least the form of E substantive.

37. L superstāre, to stand over, to dominate, has derivative adj superstes, remaining above or on top, hence surviving, whence, by an obscure sem development (? excrescence, superfluity), the n superstitiō, a soothsaying or, in a wider sense, the opp of religion, with acc superstitiōnem, whence MF-F superstition, adopted by E; the derivative L adj superstitiōsus becomes MF-F superstiteux, whence E superstitious.

38. Cf also the sep contrast—destination (destiny)—solstice (at SOLAR).
39. Varlet is an OF-F var of OF vaslet, whence MF vallet, MF-F valet. In F, the former retains its orig sense ‘young nobleman, esp a squire in the service of a knight’, hence ‘a well-born young man attendant at a court’, hence, as valet, ‘an attendant’, hence ‘a servant’; the modern sense of valet was firmly established by C17, and since adopted by E, which, moreover, has degraded varlet to ‘knave’ or ‘low fellow’ (archaic)—cf, sem, knave itself. OF vaslet, a dim (-et), derives from a LL-ML dim of LL *uassus, ML *vassus, an attendant, whence ML vassallus, whence OF-F vassal, one who vows loyalty to a lord and is protected by him, hence a well-born man doing so—adopted by E. LL *uassus has the derivative uassus uassorum, ML vassus vassorum, vassal of vassals, hence a feudal lord next below a knight; whence OF-MF vavassor, var vavasor, whence ME vavasour, retained by hist E, with var vavasor. OF vassal has the OF-F derivative vasselage, whence E vassalage.

40. The LL *uassus, ML *vassus, derives from OC *vassos, a man, esp a householder, akin to *vastis, a house, from *vas, to dwell, live in a house (Malvezin): cf the W and Cor gwās, a youth, a servant, Br gwaz, a man (a male), and OIr foss, a servant, and therefore the distant Skt upasthāna, a standing by or near (someone), hence attendance.

Germanic

41. In addition to stand (para 1), deriving from a nasal (stan-) extn of IE sta- (varr *ste-, *stu-, etc.), to hold oneself upright, Gmc affords a trio of words, all lacking n, all ending in d, and all, therefore, representing *stad-, a var of *stat- or *stath-, the other common extn of IE *sta-: and these three E words are stead, steed, stud (horse).

42. Stead, a place, esp a farm, derives from ME, from OE stede (OE var stedi), a place: cf OFris sted, stede, stedi, OS stedi, var stad, OHG-MHG stat, G Statt (cf Stadt, a town), Go staths, ON tathr, cf MD-D stad, a town. From OE stede come ME steden, E ‘to stead’ or place, and OE tedefaest, fast—i.e., firm—in place, hence unchanging, E steadfast, and, thereby influenced, steady, and the Sc steading, a farmhouse; cf homestead, from OE hāmstede—cf OFris hēmstede(e).

43. Steed, a horse (archaic), and stud, a herd of (breeding) horses, hence the place where they are kept, are doublets: steed, ME stede, OE stēda, a male horse, esp for war or for breeding, the latter being also known as OE stodhors, E studhorse, from OE stōd, whence ME stod or stode, whence E stud: with OE stēda and stōd, cf ON stōth, a stud and OHG stuot, a drove of horses. MHG stuot. a breeding mare, G Stute, any mare: cf also Lith stodas, a drove of horses, and OB stado, a herd, esp of horses. (Walshe.)

44. Sep treated Gmc cognates include stall, stallion, stalwart, the naut stay, stithy, stool.

standard

. See prec, para 20.
stank

, a pond. See STAGNANT, para 3.

stannary, stannic, stannous, stannum; tin

(n, hence adj and v), whence TINNY.

1. E from OE tin is related to ON tin (with modern Scan cognates), OHG-MHG zin, G Zinn: usu said to be o.o.o.: but are not the OGmc words the s-less cognates of L stannum (var stagnum), tin, stated by Pliny to be a Gaul invention? A C origin of stannum, therefore, is far from impossible; nor, Cornwall being famous in antiquity (even among the Phoenicians) for its tin-mines, is it irrelevant, or even misleading, to note the foll C words for tin: Cor stēn or stean, Ga stān or staoín, Ir stān, Mx stainney, W ystaen, ystain, of which the Cor forms are prob prototypic.

2. From L stannum (s stann-, r stan-) come ML stannāria, a tin-mine, whence E stannary—stannic (stannum+Chem -ic)—stannous (suffix -ous)—and the element stanno-.

stannel

. See YELL, para 4.

stanza

. See STAND, para 9.

staple
a post or pillar (obs), a pointed loop of iron or wire for driving into wood, etc.;
cognately, a settled market, hence a, or the, principal commodity of a market; hence adj
and v, whence stapler.

2. The ‘mart’ and the ‘commodity’ staple derives from MF estAPE, a mart, from syn
MD stapel, stappel, stapele; and this MD word, meaning also the looped attaching-
device, is akin to OE stapol, a post, a pillar, a step: cf ON stöpull, a post, and therefore E
step (q.v. at STAMP, para 3). The sem link between pillar, post, step, and market is perh
afforded by the exhibition of merchandise upon pillars, posts, steps.

star

(n, hence adj and v), whence starry and numerous cpds, all obvious; sterling, n, hence
adj; stella, stellar, stellate (whence stellation)—constellate (adj and v), constellation
(whence, anl, constellatory); aster, asterisk, asterism, asteroid (adj, hence n), astral,
astrology and astronomy—cf disaster, disastrous.

1. Star, ME sterre, OE steorra, is akin to OFris stēra, OS sterro, OHG sterro, sterna,
MHG sterne, G Stern, Go stairnō, MD sterne, sterre, D ster, ON stjarna—Cor steren,
sterran—Ir sterenn—L stella—Gr astēr, a star, astron, a constellation—Skt stār—Hit
astiras—and such forms as Tokh A šre-n (pl) and Arm astl. The IE r is prob *ster-, with
var *stel-.

2. Sterling, the legal and standard money of Great Britain, derives from ME sterling, a
silver penny: app a dim of ME sterre, a star—a device found on certain medieval
pennies.

Latin

3. L stēlla derives, ult from the IE *stel-: it survives in E as the PN Stella. L stēlla has,
relevant to E, these derivatives:
LL stellāris, whence stellari;
L stellātus, whence stellate.

4. Stellātus has the LL cpd constellātus, whence the adj and v constellate; derivative
LL constellātiō, acc constellātiōnem, yields MF-F, whence E, constellation.

Greek

5. Gr astēr, a star, is adopted by L, whence E aster, a star (obs), hence a star-shaped
flower. Derivatives asteriskos, a little star—asterismos, a constellation—asteroeidēs,
star-like, become, resp, L asteriscus, E asterisk—E asterism—E asteroid.

6. Gr astron, a constellation, also a single star, becomes L astrum, with adj astrālis,
whence E astral.
7. Gr *astron* has c/f *astro-*:, occurring notably in the cpds:

- **astrolabon**, lit a star-taker (*labein, lambanein*, to take), whence ML *astrolabium*, OF *astrelabe*, MF-F *astrolabe*, adopted by E;
- **astrologos**, an astronomer (lit, star-discourser; *logos*, from *legein*, to speak), whence *astrologia*, adopted by L, whence MF-F *astrologie*, whence E *astrology* whence, anl, *astrologer*;
- **astronomos**, astronomer (lit, star-arranger, from *nemein*, to distribute or arrange), whence *astronomia*, adopted by L, whence OF-F *astronomic*, whence E *astronomy*, whence, anl, *astronomer*.

8. Gr *astron* or, rather, L *astrum* becomes It *astro*, with cpd *disastro* (*dis-*:, L *dis-*:, connoting deviation), an event not favourable to one’s stars, with adj *disastros* (cf the L adj *astrōsus*, born under an unlucky star): whence EF-F *désastre* and *désastreux*, f *désastreuse*: whence E *disaster* and *disastrous*.

---

**starboard**

. See the 2nd STEER, para 2.

---

**starch**

(n, hence v), whence **starchy**: ME *starche*, var of ME *sterche*, from ME *sterchen*, OE *stercan*, to stiffen: OE *starc*, stiff, whence, in its turn, ME-E *stark*, stiff, rigid, hence harsh, unadorned: and OE *stearc* is akin to OFris *sterk*, OS *starc*, OHG-MHG *starc*, G *stark*, MD *starc*, sterc, D *sterk*, ON *sterkr*; ult to:

---

**stare**

(v, hence n) derives from OE *starian*: cf OHG *starēn*, G *starren*, MD *starren*, MD-D *staren*, LG *staren*, ON *stara*: cf G *starr*, stiff, ON *stōrr*, big, proud, Lith *stōras*, thick, Gr *stereos*, hard, Skt *sthirā ś*, strong: cf also STARCH. The IE r is app *star-*, var *ster-*, *stor-*, etc., stiff, strong. Cf STERILE, STERN (adj), STORK.
stark

, adj, hence adv. See STARCH.

stark-naked

. See the 1st START.

starling

. See the 1st TERN.

start

(1), an animal’s tail; whence restart, a small, red-tailed bird, and, by f/e, stark-naked, ME start- or stert-naked, (lit) tail-naked. Start, ME stert (later start), OE steort, is akin to OFris stert, OHG-G stertz, MLG-MD stert, start, D staart, ON stertr, and to :

start

(2), to move suddenly and jumpily, vi, hence vt, to cause to do so, hence to begin, whence starter and pa, vn starting; startle (v, hence n), whence the pa, vn startling.

‘To startle’ comes from ME stertlen, OE steartlian, to stumble: akin to OE styrtan, to jump up, itself akin to—perh the source of—ME sterten, whence ‘to start’: cf OFris sterta, OHG sturzēn, MHG-G stürzen, to hurl or plunge, MD sterten, sturten, MD-D storten, to rush, to fall: o.o.o.; prob echoic.
startle, startling

. See prec.

starvation, starve

. See TORPID.

stasis

. See STAND, para 5.

statant; statary

. See STAND, para 11.

state

(n and v), statement. See STAND, para 15.

static, statics

. See STAND, para 5.
station, stationary, stationer, stationery

. See STAND, para 11.

statist, statistic(al), statistician, statistics

. See STAND, para 17.

stative

. See STAND, para 12.

stator

. See STAND, para 12.

statuary, statue, statuesque, statuette

. See STAND, para 13.

stature

. See STAND, para 14.
status

. See STAND, para 15.

statute, statutory

. See STAND, para 18.

staunch

, adj and v. See STAGNANT, para 6.

stauro-

words. See Elements and, f.a.e., cf the 2nd STEER.

stave

. See STAFF (heading).

stay

(1), a strong rope supporting a mast, hence as naut v; ‘to stay’ or hold up, prop, support, whence the n in sense ‘a prop, a support’, whence a woman’s stays.
1. The naut rope derives from OE staeg, akin to ON, D, G stag, MD staeye, MLG stach: cf the Skt stákati, he withstands: IE r, perh *stag-.

2. With that n stay, cf MF estate (F étai), a prop, whence MF estaier (F étaier), to prop up, to support, whence the syn E ‘to stay’: the MF n estate derives from MD staeye (as above).

3. Cf, ult, STAND.

stay

(2), to remain or tarry. See STAND, para 19.

stays

(women’s). See the 1st STAY (heading).

stead, steadfast, steading, steady

(adj, hence n and v). See STAND, para 42.

steak

. See STICK, para 14.

steal

(1), a stalk, a rung—dial. See the 2nd STALE.
steal

(2), to take unlawfully, pt stole, pp stolen; hence the agent stealer and the pa, vn stealing; stealth, whence stealthy.

Stealth, ME stelthe, comes from ME stelen, whence ‘to steal’: and ME stelen comes from OE stelan; cf OFris stela, OS and OHG stelan, MHG steln, G stehlen, Go stilan, MD-D stelen, ON stela: perh akin to Gr sterein, to take away, to rob, with s and r ster-: IE r, ? *ster-, with OGmc *steran becoming OGmc stelan, stela, etc. (Boisacq.)

steam

, n (whence steamy) and v (whence steamer and steaming). ‘To steam’ derives from OE stēman, var stēman, to emit vapour, from OE stēam, vapour, smoke, whence, via ME stēam, stēm, steem, the E n steam: cf MD-D stoom, steam: ? echoic, from the hissing of steam.

stearic, stearin(e)

. See STONE, para 3.

steatite

. See STONE, para 4.

steed

. See STAND, para 43,
steel

, n (whence steely) and v. ‘To steel’ derives, via ME stēlen, from OE stēlān, itself from OE stēle, var of stēlī (stæli), later stēl, whence E steel: cf OS stæli, MD stael, D staal, OHG stahal, MHG stahel, stāl, G Stahl, and ON stāl: ? orig ‘some-thing very firm and strong’—cf Av staxra, firm, strong. (Walshe.)

steenbok

. See STONE, para 2.

steep

, adj and v. See the 3rd STOOP, para 2.

steeple, steeplejack

. See the 3rd STOOP, para 4.

steer

(1), a potential bull castrated before maturity; tauric, taarine, Taurus and Taurid—cf toreador, torero, and the elements tauri-, tauro-.

1. E-ME steer comes from OE stēor, akin to OHG stior, OHG-G and D stier, Go stiur, ON stjōrr and, without s, thjōrr; also without the IE int prefix s-: Olr tarbh, Ga tarbh, Mx tarroo, Cor tarow, Br tarv, W tarw, OC *tarvos; Lith tauras, OSl turū, an aurochs, OP tauris, a buffalo; L taurus, Umbrian toru; Gr tauros; but Av staora, heavy beasts (both
bovine and equine). The IE etymon is app *tauros, but the word is prob Medit: cf Aram tōr and H šor (Hofmann)—perh Sumerian tūr, a cattle-yard—and perh even Eg ḍatrau, stud bulls,

2. L taurus has adj taurīnus, whence E taurine; E tauric, however, represents taurus+adj suffix -ic. In Astr, Taurus is the Bull, whence the Taurids or meteors app radiating from Taurus: Taurus+-id, descendant, off-shoot.

3. L taurus becomes Sp toro, whence both torero (toro+ agent -ero) and torear, to fight bulls, with derivative toreador; both adopted by E.

steer

(2), to guide (a ship) with a rudder, whence steerage, agent steerer, pa, vn steering; steersman;—starboard; stern, n.—Cf the sep STORE.

1. ‘To steer’, ME steeren, OE stīran, a contr of s tiēran, var of stēoran, is akin to OFris stīra, stīrāt OHG stieren, to direct, G steuern, to steer, Go stiurjan, to guide, to establish, MD stieren, stuyren, MD-D sturen, to steer, ON stīra, to steer, to govern: cf these nn, OE stēor, OFris stīre, OHG stiura, MHG stiure, G Steuer, ON stīri, a rudder, which prob precede the vv: cf the ON staurr, Gr stauros, a stake: ult from the IE r *sta-, to stand.

2. OE stēor, rudder, has the cpds stēoresmann, man of the rudder, whence steersman, and stēor-bord, the steering side, whence ME sterbord, E starboard.

3. Akin to OFris stīre and ON stīri, rudder, are the syn OFris stīrne and ON stiōrn, the latter prob originating ME steorne, almost imm contr to stern, orig a rudder, hence the after part of a ship.—Whence astern: a-, in+ stern.

steeve

. See STIFF, para 2.

stegano-

and stego- words. See the element stegano-.
stein

, See STONE, para 2.

stele

, whence the adj stelar. See STALL, para 11.

Stella, stellar, stellate

. See STAR, para 3.

stem

(1), of plant. See STAFF, para 4.

stem

(2), to stop, dam, check: ME stemmen: ON stemma, akin to syn OS stemmian and to MHG stemmen, to stiffen, G stemmen, to prop: ult to the n stem, q.v. at STAFF.

stench

. See STINK, para 2.
stencil

. See SCENE, para 6.

stenographer, stenography

. See the element steno-. 

stentorian

. See the element stentoro-. 

step

, n and v. See STAMP, para 3.

step-

, as in stepmother, stepchild, etc.: OE siēop—which has Gmc cognates, related to such vv as OE āstēpan, āstēpan, and OHG arstiufan, to bereave; the simple form occurs in the ON stūpr, stepson, and stiūpa, stepmother. The chief extant cpds are: stepchild, OE stēopcild; stepdaughter, OE stēop-dohtor; stepfather, OE stēopfaeder; stepmother, OE stēopmōdor; stepson, OE stēopsunu: mostly with cognate forms in the other OGMc tongues. Perh (Holthausen) related to OHG-MHG stampf, blunt, OHG-G stumpf, a stump.
steppe

: Ru step’, a waste place, wasteland.

stereoscope; stereotype

, whence ‘to stereotype’ and the pa stereotyped. See the element stereo- and cf:

sterile, sterility, sterilize, sterilization

. Sterile, barren, comes—perh via MF-F stérale—from L sterilis, s steril-, ult r *ster-: cf Gr steira, (woman or cow that is) unfruitful, Skt starts, unfruitful cow, and also Go stairō (fem), unfruitful, OHG stero, a widow: themselves akin to Gr stereos, solid, hard: IE *ster-, unfruitful, and the id *ster-, stiff, hard, solid. (Hofmann.) L sterilis has deriva-tive sterilitās, whence MF-F stérilité and E sterility; MF-F stérile has the late MF-F derivative stériliser, whence stérilisation: whence E ‘to sterilize’ and sterilization. Cf STARCH.

sterling

. See STAR, para 2.

stern

(1), adj, whence sternness: ME sterne (var sturne): OE stierne (var styrne): app an -n extn of r stier- or styr-, akin to the star- of G storrig, obstinate, OHG storró, MHG storrre, a tree-stump, OHG storrēn, to project strongly or stiffly, them-selves akin to MHG sterre,
G *starr*, rigid; cf, therefore, STARE and STERILE.

**s**tern

(2), of ship. See the 2nd STEER, para 3.

**sterna**

. See the 1st TERN.

**sternal**

, from SciL *sternalis*, is the adj of SciL, hence E, *sternum*, the breastbone, from Gr *sternon*, the chest, ? ‘the broad part’: IE r, *ster-*, to be wide—cf OHG *stīna*, MHG *stirne*, G *Stirn*, the forehead, OE *steornede*, having a broad forehead, and perh L *sternere*, to spread out, and Skt *stirnās*, strewn. (Hofmann; Walshe.) Zoo *sternite* = sternum+-ite, n-suffix.

**sternutation**

. See:

**stertor, stertorous**

. The latter—cf the F *stertoreux* —derives from the former; the former, from L *stertere*, s *stert-*, to snore, a t extn, as L *sternuere*, to sneeze, is an n extn, of an echoic IE r *ster-*, to make a noise through the nose. L *sternuere* has the int sternūtāre, whence sternūtātiō, o/s sternūta-tiōn-, whence E sternutation; the corresp adj sternulatory comes from EF-F
sternutatoire, from L sternūtāre.

stet

. See STAND, para 10.

stethoscope

. See the element stetho-.

stevedore

. See STIFF, para 2,

stew

, n and v. The n stew, ME stue, stuwe, prob comes rather from the ME stuwen, to bathe in hot water, than from the OF-MF n estuve (F étuve), which derives from OF-MF estuver, whence, by apheisis, the ME stuwen: and OF-MF estuver comes from VL extūfāre: ex-, out+*tūfus, trln of Gr stuphos, vapour, smoke. Cf FUME and THYME.

steward

. See the 1st STY, para 2.
sthenia, sthenic; neurasthenia, neurasthenic

Gr sthenos, strength, power, perh akin to Skt saṃghrācatīti, it is full-grown, has SciL derivative sthenia, with adj sthenicus, whence Med and Psy sthenic. The Gr astheneia, weakness (a-, privative prefix), combines with neuron, a nerve, to form SciL neurasthenia, whence, anl, neurasthenic; cf NERVE.

stich, stichic

See the 3rd STY, para 2.

stick

n and v (pt stuck)—whence sticker, stick-ing, sticky (whence stickiness); stickleback; steak; stitch, n, hence v;—stigma, stigmatic (whence, anl, stigmatism), stigmatize—cf the derivative (Gr a-, not) astigmatic, astigmatism;—distinguish (whence distinguishable and pa distinguished), distinct (whence distinctness), distinction, whence, anl, distinctive—cf the LL distinctius implied by the LL adv distinctiue, ML distinctive, in a characteristic manner; instigant, instigate, instigation (whence, anl, instigative), instigator, instigatory—and in-stinct, adj, and instinct, n, whence, anl, both instinctive and instinctual;—style (n, hence v), whence stylish, stylist (whence, anl, stylistic, whence, in turn, stylistics), stylize (whence stylization)—cf the element -stylar (stylo-)—stylus, stylet, stiletto; stimulant (adj, hence n), stimulate, stimulation (whence, anl, stimulative), stimulator (whence, anl, stimulatory).—Without s-: ticket (n, hence v) and etiquette; tiger (whence tigerish), tigress, tigrine; Tigris.

Indo-European

1. The E n stick, OE sticca, and the closely related ‘to stick’, to pierce, OE stician, *stecan, have numerous cognates in Gmc, both old and modern, as well as in other IE languages, esp L (stimulus, a goad, stilus, a pointed instrument, -stinguere, to prick, etc.)—Gr (stigma, the mark made by a pointed instrument)—OPer (tigra, pointed) and Skt (tigmás, pointed). The IE r is *tei-, var *ti-, to pierce, usu in the reinforced *stei-(s-,
int prefix) or *sti-, with extnn *teig-, *steig-, or *tig-, *srig-, and *stil- and *stim- (both attested by L).

Iranian

2. From Iranian, E gets two words belonging to this constellation: tiger and Tigris. Tiger derives from ME tigre, adopted from OF-F tigre, from L tigris, itself adopted from Gr (τίγρες), which adapted some old Iranian word related—like L from Gr Tigris, the river, from OPer Tigra—to Av tighra-, pointed, and tighri-, an arrow (notably pointed): the tiger is arrow-swift; the river in its upper reaches, very rapid. The F fem tigresse at least prompted the E tigress; the L adj tigrīnus yields E tigrine.

Greek

3. Gr stigma, a pricked mark, hence a brand, was adopted by L, whence by E, with Sci and tech pl stigmata, as in L and Gr; and the ML derivative stigmātīcus, becomes E stigmatic. On the L-from-Gr o/s stigmat-, ML formed also stigmatizāre, to brand (cf the syn LL stigmāre), whence ‘to stig-matize’. Gr stigma derives from Gr stizein (?) for *stigiein), to prick or pierce: r stig-: cf the stig- of L instigāre and the stich-, var stech-, of the Gmc words.

Latin

4. The L words -stīgāre (and the nasalized -stinguere), stilus, stimulus, neatly exhibit the principal extnn (stig-, stil-, stim-) of the IE r *sti-, var of *stei-. L -stīgāre occurs in instīgāre, to goad (someone) on (to do something), to excite or incite. The presp instigans, o/s instigant-, yields the E n instigant; the pp instigātus yields ‘to instigate’. On the pps instigāt-, L forms instigātō (o/s instigation-), instigātor, LL instīgātorius, whence the E words, resp instigation (perh adopted from MF-F)—instigator (cf the MF-F instigateur)—instigatory.

5. L -stīgāre, to goad, has the corresp nasal form, -stinguere, *-stingere, to goad—not to be confused with the self-contained, entirely distinct stinguere, to quench. L -stinguere, to goad, has two cpds relevant to E: distinguere and instinguere.

6. L distinguere, var distinguere (dis-, apart), to separate by means of pricked marks, becomes MF-F distinguier, whence, irreg (after the -iss-forms of F vv in -ir, as languir, presp languissant), ‘to distinguish’, whence distinguished and distin-guishing. The L pp distinctus becomes MF-F distinct, adopted by E; and the derivative L distinctō, acc distinctōnem, becomes OF-F distinc-tion, adopted by E.

7. L instinguere, var instingere (in- prob int), to goad, to incite or instigate, has pp instinctus, whence the E adj instinct, impelled or animated (obsol), hence imbued; but the E n instinct derives—perh via late MF-F instinct—from L instinct us (gen -ūs), itself from the L pp.
8. The IE r *sti-, in its L extn stil-, occurs in L stīlus, a sharp-pointed instrument, esp for writing on wax, hence, in LL, one’s manner of writing, whence MF stīle, procedure (legal or military), whence, with form influenced by incorrect L stylus (after Gr stulos, pillar, column), the EF-F style, in modern sense, borrowed by E. The derivative F styliste, stylistique, styliser have perh aided the formation of E stylist, stylistic, stylize,

9. L stīlus becomes It stīlo, with new sense ‘dagger’, whence the dim stiletto, adopted by E; from It stiletto, F derives stīlet (-y- from L stīlus), adopted by E, now mainly as in F, for a surgical probe.

10. The IE r *sti-, in its L extn stim-, occurs in stimulus, a goad (lit and fig), adopted by E; prob orig a little goad (dim -ulus). The derivative stimulāre, to goad, hence to incite, to arouse, has presp stimulans, o/s stimulant-, whence the E adj, hence n, stimulant; the pp stimulātus and its derivatives stimulāteō (o/s stimulātiōn-) and stimulātor result, resp, in ‘to stimulate’, stimulation, stimulator.

Germanic

11. A stick or (dry) piece of wood, e.g. a small branch, a twig, comes from ME stīcke, from OE stīcca, akin to OFris stēkk, OHG stec(c)ho, G Stechen, ON stik, and to OE stician, to pierce.

12. ‘To stick,’ to pierce, to fix by piercing, hence by other means, comes from ME stīkien, aided by ME steken (whence the pt, pp stuck): OE stician and OE *stecan: cf OFris stēka, OS stekan, OHG stēhan, MHG-G stēchen; cf the L and Gr words cited above.

13. Akin to OE stician, to pierce or prick, is OE sticel, a prickle or thorn, whence dial E sticke, a bristle, whence the small bristle-backed fish named stickleback.

14. The ON stik, a stick, has derivative stika, to impale, from which, or at least akin to which, is ON stēik, a slice of meat roasted on a spit, whence the E steak.

15. Akin to, or deriving from, OE stician, to prick, is OE slice, a pricking, a puncture, whence ME stīche, E stitch, a pricking pain, hence a single pass of a needle, hence a single turn of the thread: cf OFris stēk, steke, and OHG stīh, MHG-G stīch (akin to OHG stēhan, G stēchen), and esp OHG stīchchan, MHG stīchen, to embroider—a thinned derivative of stēhan, stēchen.

16. Very closely related to MHG-MG stēchen is MD-D stēken, var sticken or stikken, to impale (also to embroider), whence MF estiquer (-quier), whence MF estiquet, estiquette, whence EF-F étiquette, a label, a ticket, hence certain labels implying a certain order, a certain rank, hence, EF-F, court ceremonial, hence formal good manners, adopted by E. The ‘label’ sense of MF estiquet, estiquette, EF-F étiquette, leads, by aphesis, to E ticket; ‘to ticket’ prob owes something to EF-F étiqueter, to put a label on.

stickle
to intervene between opponents (obs), hence to contend, or hold out, on small points, whence a **stickler** and **stickling**: perh from ME *stihlenn*, to arrange, control, govern, the freq of the syn ME *stihten*, OE *stihtan* (-ian), akin to ON *stēta*, to aid: o.o.o.

**stickleback**

. See STICK, para 13.

**sticky**

. See STICK (heading).

**stiff**

(adj, hence sin), whence **stiffness** and **stiffen**, whence **stiffener**, **stiffening**; **steeve**, **stevedore**; **stipe**, **stipulate**, **stipulation**, **stipulator** (whence, anl, **stipulatory**), **stipule** (whence, anl, **stipular**); sep constipate, constipation—and costive.

1. E-ME *stiff* derives from OE *stīf*: cf OFris *stēf*, OHG-MHG *stif*, G *steif*, MD *stijf*, MD-D *stijf*, ON *stīfr*, Lith *stiprus*, firm, L *stīpes*, a post, *stīpāre*, to compress, Gr *stiphros*, compressed, compact, and, with b for p, the syn *stibaros* (cf steibein, to compress by trampling): IE r, *steip-* or *stip-*, compact, stiff.

2. L *stīpāre*, to compress, becomes It *stivare*, to stow cargo, load a ship, whence *stiva*, a ship’s hold, whence EF-F *estive*, the loading of a ship, whence F *estiver*, to stow goods, whence, by aphesis, E ‘to steeve’ or stow; cf F *stevedore*, from Sp *estivador*, a loader or stower, from *estivar*, to stow, from L *stīpāre*.

3. L *stīpes*, a round stake fixed in the ground, a stock, a post, later a plant’s stem, is retained by Bot, which has also adopted F *stīpe* (L *stīpes*). L *stīpes* has dim *stipula*, a (little) stem or stalk, whence E *stipule*, adopted by E.

4. Akin to L *stīpes* and *stipula* is (? L-)LL *stipulus*, firm, from or akin to which is L *stipulāri*, LL *stipulāre*, to formally engage another or oneself to do something, with pp *stipulātus*, whence ‘to stipulate’; derivative *stipulātiōnem*, becomes MF-F and, perh independently, E *stipulation*. 
stifle

: ME stuflen or stufflen: app, by aphesis, from MF estouffer (E étouffer), var estofer (C13): o.o.o.: perh cf OHG stopfôn, MHG-G stopffen, to stuff (cf E ‘to stop’); after all, the commonest way to stifle someone is to stuff material into mouth and nostrils.

stigma, stigmatic, stigmatize

. See STICK, para 3.

stile

(1), ME stile, OE stigel, a ladder, a step, is akin to OHG stigila, a stile, and OE stīgan, OFris stīga, OHG stīgan, MHG stīgen, G steigen, Go steigan, ON stīga, to climb: Gmc r stīg-, IE r *steigh-, to climb.

stile

(2), an upright piece in frame or panel. See STOIC, para 2.

stiletto

. See STICK, para 9.
still

(1), motionless, tranquil. See STALL, para 5. The adv, whence the conj, comes from the OE *stille*, which is the OE adj *stille* used as adv.

still

(2), silence, calm, derives from the adj,

still

(3), a vessel used in distilling liquids, derives from the obsol *still*, to (cause to) drip, from the syn L *stillāre*, which has cpd *distillāre* (? for *dēstillāre*), to fall drop by drop, whence MF-F *distiller*, whence ‘to distill, var distil’, whence *distiller*; derivative *distillātiō*, acc *distillātiōnem*, yields, prob via the MF-F word, the E *distillation*; derivative EF-F *distillatoire* becomes E *distillatory*, derivative F *distillerie* (*distiller*+-erie) perh intervenes for *distillery*.—L *stillāre*, by the way, comes from L *stilla*, a drop of water, itself akin to the syn Gr *stilē*.

2. L *stillāre* has the further cpd *instillāre*, to put (a liquid) in, drop by drop, whence, perh via EF-F *instiller*, the E ‘to instill’ (or *instil*); derivative L *instillātiō*, o/s *instillātiōn*- yields, perh via EF-F, *instillation*.

still

(4), (vt) to stop, to quieten, to calm, hence vi: OE *stillan*, akin to the OE adj *stille* (see 1st STILL): cf the G *stilten* and ON *stilla*.

stillborn
stillness

; from the 1st STILL: cf OFris stillnisse.

stilt, stilted

. See STALL, para 6.

stimulant, stimulate, stimulation; stimulus

. See STICK, para 10.

sting

, n (whence stingray) and v (whence stinger and stinging), pt stag (obsol) or stung, pp stung; stingo; stingy, miserly.

1. ‘A sting’ comes straight down from OE sting, itself from OE stingan, akin to the syn ON stinga and to ON stanga, to prick: prob a nasal mdfn of OGmc *stag-, to pierce, a var of IE *stigh-, to prick (see STICK).

2. Stingo (si), a sharp, strong liquor, merely adds -o (a typical Cockney suffix) to sting, ref its ‘bite’.

3. Stingy, close-fisted, derives from stinge, a dial var of sting; stinge, pron stindge, accounts for the pron stindgy. Cf the si ‘sting’, to rob or charge exorbitantly.

stink
(v, hence n), like so many other Art terms, comes from D: D stippelen, to make dots or points, freq of MD-D stippen, to prick, to dot, from MD-D stip, a point, a dot: o.o.o.: the r slip- is, however, prob a var of the OGmc words exemplfied by E STICK, to prick.

stipend, stipendiary

. See PEND, para 26.

stipple

(v, hence n), to cause to cease, to bound or confine, to restrict: ME stinten, earlier stenten, earliest stunten, to cause to cease: OE styntan, to dull or blunten: app a nasal mdfn of an OGmc r *stut-, to stop or cut short—cf ON stuttr, short, styttta, to shorten, and perh G stützen, to cut back, to be taken aback, from MHG stutz, a push, and OHG stōzan, MHG stōzen, G stossen, to push.

stipe

. See STIFF, para 3.
stipulate, stipulation

, See STIFF, para 4.

stipule

, with adj stipular. See STIFF, para 3.

stir

(v hence n), whence stirless and stirring: ME stiren, varr steren and sturen: OE styrian: cf OFris stéra, OHG stőrèn, MHG stoeren, to scatter, to destroy, G stören, to disturb, MD stueren, stoeren, stooren, MD-D storen, to disturb, and ON styrr, a disturbance: OGmc r *stur-, varr *ster- and *stor-: ? an s- reinforcement (IE int prefix s-) of an IE r *tur-: cf L turbäre (s turb-, OL r *tur-), to disturb.

2. Akin to OE styrian is OE-ME-E storm (whence stormy), a violent disturbance of the atmosphere: cf ON stormr, a storm, OHG sturm, storm, battle, G Storm, storm, attack (whence E ‘storm troops’), MD storem (showing clearly the intimate relationship of the n to the v), stoorm, MD-D storm. ‘To storm’ perh owes something to MD stuermen, stoormen, MD-D stormen, (of the weather) to storm.

stirrup, stirrup-cup

. See ROPE, para 2.

stitch
stithy

, an anvil: ON *stethi: ? by thinning of form and by narrowing of sense, from ON *stathr, a place, akin to E *stead, q.v. at STAND, para 42.

stoat; stot

. These words are doublets: both derive from ME *stot (pron wavering from *stōt to *stōt), a horse, a bullock, a stoat; the latter, meaning a young horse (obs) or a steer, is now only dial. ME *stot derives from OE *stott, *stotte, an inferior horse, akin to MD *stute, a mare, and ON *stūtr, a bull, cf Nor and Sw *stut, Da *stud, a bullock.

stob

. See STAB.

stock

. See STAKE, para 6.

stockade

. See STAKE, para 5.
stocking

. See STAKE, heading and para 6.

stodge

, v, hence n, whence stodgy, is o.o.o.: prob a dial var of 'to STUFF'.

stoep

. See STAMP, para 4.

Stoic, stoic

(adj, with extn stoical; D), whence Stoicism, stoicism (cf the F siotcisme). The adj stoic and ‘a stoic’ (courageously and quietly bearing pain or grief) come from the adj and n Stoic: perh via late MF-F Stoïque: L Stōīcus, adj and n, (of) a Stoic philosopher: Gr Stōikos, a Stoic, adj stōikos, from stōikos, of or in a colonnade, the adj of stō á, a roofed colonnade, a porch—notably that in which, at Athens, Zeno and his successors taught, in C4 B.C., a noble, resigned philosophy. Gr stō á is akin to Gr stulos, a column or pillar, itself akin to Skt sthānā, a pillar: IE r *sthou-or *sthaur-, contr *sthu-, a post, a pillar, Cf the element -stylar.

2. From Gr stulos, a column, come the -style of, e.g., peristyle (see the element -stylar), the Arch adj stylar, and prob stile, an upright piece in a frame or a panel.

stoke, stoker
stole

(1), garment. See STALL, para 12.

stole

(2), v, and stolen. See STEAL (heading).

stolid, stolidity

. The latter derives from L stoliditās, o/s stoliditāt-, from stolidus, foolish, stupid, whence E stolid: o.o.o.: ? akin, ult, to STALL.

stoma, stomatic; stomach

(n, hence v), whence stomacher—stomachal and stomachic; cf the element stoma-, where, e.g., STOMATOLOGY.

1. The Gr stoma (o/s stomat-), the mouth, is retained by An and Zoo; whence the adjj stomatal and stomatic. Gr stoma is akin to Av staman-, a quadruped’s, esp a dog’s, mouth, and Hit štamar, mouth; there are also C and OGmc cognates. (Hofmann.)

2. Very closely related to, perh deriving from, Gr stoma is Gr stomakhos, gullet, ‘neck’ of bladder or uterus or (later) stomach, hence the stomach itself: whence L stomachus, OF estomach, MF-F estomac, byaphesis the E stomach. The adjj stomachal and stomachic owe much to late MF-F stomacal and EF-F stomachique, the former from from L stomachus, the latter from L stomachicus, from Gr stomakhikos, adj of stomakhos.

stone
(n, hence v—cf OE stāēnan); **stony**; numerous cpds, e.g., **stonechat**, a bird whose alarm-note resembles the jarring of pebble on pebble—**stonecrop** (OE stāncropp), a plant growing on rocks and stones—**stonegall** (see YELL, para 4)—**Stonehenge**—**stonemason**—**stonewall**, adj, ‘as resistant as a wall’ (Stonewall Jackson), hence as a cricketing v—**stonework** (OE stānweorc)—as in such picturesque cpd adj as **stone-build, -cold, -deaf**—**steenbok; stein**—**stearate, stearic, stearin; steatite**.

1. **Stone** comes from ME ston, var *stan*, from OE stān: cf OFris and OS stēn, OHG-MHG-G stein. Go stains, MD stein, stien, MD-D steen, ON steinn (with modern Scan cognates); OB stēna, a wall; Gr stion, var stiā, a pebble: IE r, *stai-*, varr *stei-*, *sti-*, a stone; perh ult akin to *sta-*, to stand. OE stān has adj stānig, whence E stony, the notable PlN cpd **Stonehenge** derives from ME Stonheng, earlier Stanhenge, earliest (C12) Stanenges, lit ‘hanging stone’, hence ‘hanging monument’ (cf ‘to HANG’): Ekwall.

2. Whereas **steenbok**, which has irreg var **steinbok**, is adopted from D and is lit ‘a stone, or rock, buck’, **stein** is adopted from the derivative sense ‘earthenware mug for beer’ of G Stein, a stone.

3. Gr stion, var stiā, a pebble, is related to Gr steār, fat, tallow, whence F stéarique and stéarine: whence E stearic and stearine (or -in): whence, anl, E stearate (Chem suffix -ate).

4. Gr steār has gen steātos, whence L steal itis, whence E steatite (Min suffix -ite),

**stood**

: pt and pp of STAND.

**stooge**

. See STUDENT, para 3.

**stook**

, a shock of corn (AE) or of grains, beans, etc., prob derives from D stuk (MD stuc), cf MLG stuke and G Stauche: cf ult the n STICK ,
stool

(n, hence v). See STALL, para 7; cf STAND.

stoop

(1), a porch. See STAMP, para 4.

stoop

(2), a post or a prop. See STALL, para 10.

stoop

(3), (of persons) to bend downward and forward, whence pa, vn stooping and also the n stoop, such a bending; steep, adj and v; steeple (n, hence v), whence steeplechase (? from the goal being orig a church steeple—conspicuous landmark) and steeplejack (jack=Jack, generic for a man); stoup.

1. ‘To stoop’ derives from ME stoupen, stupen, from OE stūpian, s and r stūp-: cf MD stupen, stuypen, to stoop, to bow, Sw stupan, to stand upright, to stick up (the position from which one bows or stoops).

2. Akin to OE stūpian, to stoop, is OE stēap, lofty, whence ME stēp, later steep, steep, E steep: cf MHG stief (f for p), steep. To stand something—orig, to stand it upright—in liquid and let it soak is ‘to steep’ it: ME stepen, perh from ON steypa, which has modern Scan cognates.

3. With ON steypa, to steep, and OE stēap, lofty, cf OE steāp, a drinking vessel, akin to ON staup and MD-D stoop, which combine to give us the E stoup. Cf also the OHG stōuf, G Stauf.

4. Also akin to OE stēap, lofty, is OE stēpel (var stypel), whence ME stepel and E steeple.
stop

(v, hence n), whence stoppage, stopper, pa and vn stopping; stopple; estop (v, hence n), whence estoppage—cf estoppel.—stuff, n (whence stuffy) and v (whence stuffer and stuffing)—cf stuff and nonsense!; Med stupe.

1. ‘To stop,’ ME stoppen, derives from OE -stoppian, to close a gap or an aperture, esp in forstoppian, to plug up: cf MD-D stoppen, MD stuppen, to close up, MHG-G stopfen, OHG stopfōn, to stuff, MLG-G stoppen and OFris stopppia, to stop up: app all from VL-ML *stuppāre, to stop with tow, from L stuppa, tow, ML a stopper, a cork, itself from Gr stuppē (occ stupē), akin to Skt stūpas, stupās, a tuft of hair: IE r, *stup-, to become compact, form into a round mass, esp spherical, extn of syn *stu-, perh akin to IE *sta-, to stand. (Walshe; Hofmann,)

Note, sem, that what stops up, checks; and that what is stopped up, ceases.

2. Certain stoppers or plugs are called stopple, ME stoppel, from stoppen, to stop up.

3. Cf the legal estoppel, from MF estopail (or -aille), a bung, a stopper, from OF-MF estoper (F étouper), to stop up, from OF-MF estope, a bung, a stopper, from the syn ML stuppa. The OF-MF estoper becomes AF estopper, whence ‘to estop’ or stop up, hence, in Law, to impede.

4. From L stuppa, var stupa, comes stupe, soaked tow or cloth applied to an injury.

5. OHG stopfōn (MHG-G stopfen), to stuff, as noted above, app becomes MF estofer (F étoffer), whence, by aphesis, ME stoffen, later stuffen, whence ‘to stuff’; either from MF estofer or from L stuppa comes the MF estoffe (F étoffe), any kind of material or, indeed, matter, whence, by aphesis, ME stoffe, later—as still—stuff. ‘Inferior stuff’ leads to the senses ‘refuse, trash, rubbish’ and ‘nonsense’: whence Stuff and nonsense,

stopple

. See prec, para 2.

stopper

. See STOP (heading).
storage

, See:

store

(n and v), whence storage, storehouse, storekeeper, storeroom; instauration, instaurator; restaur, restaurant, restaurateur, restauration—cf restoration (whence, anl, restorative), restore.—Cf the 2nd STEER.

1. Store, orig something, e.g. food, kept for future use (cf stores, supplies, provisions), derives, via ME stor and by aphesis, from OF-MF estor, supplies, provisions, from OF-EF estorer, to establish or construct, to supply, e.g. with provisions, whence, by aphesis, ME storen, E ‘to store’: and OF-EF estorer derives from L instaurare, to renew, esp the forces or supplies of, whence L instaurātiō, o/s instaurātiōn-, and instaurātor: whence learnèd E instauration and instaurator.

2. Cf L restaurāre, to give back (something either lost or removed), whence late MF-F restaurer, whence the legal n restaur, adopted by E, and the general late MF-EF restaurateur, a restorer, whence, in C18, a restaurant-keeper, adopted by E; restaurant itself is adopted from F, where orig (C17) it had denoted ‘restorative food’. Derivative LL restaurātiō, acc restaurātiōnem, becomes MF-F restoration, adopted by E.

3. Late MF-F restaurer derives imm from OF-MF restorer (from L restaurāre), whence ME restoren, whence ‘to restore’; and MF-F, hence E, restauration leads, anl, to E restoration.

storey

, See HISTORY, para 5.

stork
OE store, is related to ON storkr (cf Da, Nor, Sw stork) and OHG storah, MHG-G storch: prob, by vowel-mutation, from the r of stark, q.v. at STARCH, and so named, either ‘from its rigid legs’ (Webster) or ‘from its stiff posture’ (Walshe).

**storm**

, stormy. See STIR, para 2.

**storting**

, See THING, para 1.

**story**

. See HISTORY, para 4.

**stot**

. See STOAT.

**stoup**

. See the 3rd STOOP, para 3.

**stout**
, whence stoutness; ? stultify, whence, anl, stultification.

1. E-ME stout, orig strong and firm, derives, by aphesis, from MF estout, var of OF-MF estolt, foolish, stupid, senseless, extremely rash, arrogant: prob either, via the Normans, from ON stolr, proud, arrogant, or from OHG-MHG stolz, arrogant, foolish, MD stolt, later stoud, MD-D stout: perh ult akin to L stultus (s and r stult-), foolish, stupid, akin to L stolidus (E solid) and therefore prob to E stall.

2. L stultus has the LL derivative cpd stultificāre, to render foolish or stupid; whence ‘to stultify’, now mostly in a weakened sense.

**stove**

, comes from OE stofa (cf the syn ON stofa), a heatable room, esp for a bath, but has, in transit, been strongly influenced by MD stowe (MD-D stoof), a heated room, thence a foot-stove: cf OHG stuba, MHG stube, a bathroom, G Stube, a room. In G, the sense has expanded; in E, contracted.

**stow**

, to place conveniently or (esp of freight) arrange compactly, whence stowage: ME stowen: ME stowe, from OE stōw, a place, as still in PlN n (cf Stowe, Godstow): cf the syn OFris stō: ? ult akin to STALL.

**strabismus**

, See the element strabismo-.

**straddle**

. See STRIDE (heading).
strafe

, to punish, hence to bombard, to castigate, comes from MHG-G *strafen*, to punish, prob from the syn OFris *straffia*: ? echoic.

straggle

(v, hence n), whence *straggler* and the pa, vn *straggling*: prob from dial *strackle*, the freq of dial *stroke* (ME *straken*), to roam: f.a.e., STRETCH. Perh, however, akin to L *strāgulus* (adj), stretching, being stretched, from *sternere*, to spread.

straight


strain

(1), orig a getting, a gain, hence a begetting, hence descent or stock, hence an inherited characteristic, hence a sustained note (in music; influenced by the 2nd strain), general tenor, mood: ME *strēn*, *streen* earliest *streon*: OE *strēn*, var *strīon*, a getting, a begetting: cf OE *strēonan*, *strīenian*, *strīnan*, to get, to gain, to beget, and OHG *striunan*, to get or gain: o.o.o.

strain

(2) (v, hence n), whence *strainer* and *straining*; *strangle*, whence *strangler*; *strait*—cf *strict*, *striction*, *stricture*; *strigil*, whence *strigilate*; *string* and *stringent*;—strong,
strength (whence strengthen, whence strengthener and strengthening).—Cpds: astrict, astriction—astringe, astringent, whence astringency; constrain, constraint—constrict, constriction, constrictive, constrictor—constringe, constringent; distrust, distress (n and v), whence distressful, distressing, and, by contr, stress—district; obstruction; perstringe; prestige; restrain, restraint—restrict, restriction, restrictive—resstringent.

Indo-European

1. ‘To strain’ or draw (e.g., a rope) tight, but also to stretch effortfully, both with their naturally derivative senses, comes, through ME stranen or streynen, from OF-MF estraindre or estreindre (F étreindre): L stringere, to draw tight or clasp tightly, to press or contract, hence, naut, to graze or scrape: cf—without the nasal—L strigilis, a body-scraper: cf also Gr strangalē, a halter, strangos (στραγγός), twisted, and stranx (στράγξ), a drop squeezed out; perh Lett stringy stringt, to wither (? lit to become contracted); certainly Mr srengim, I draw (tight) or drag, and Mx strigg, a squeezing, striggey, to squeeze: IE r, prob *streg- (or *streig-), with var *strag- and *strig-, with nasal varr *streng-, *strang-, *string-, to draw close, press tight, contract.

Greek

2. Gr strangalē (στραγγάλη), a rope or cord, a halter, s strangal-, r strong-, has derivative strangalan, to put a halter on, to strangle, with var strangaleuein, whence L strangulāre, whence OFMF estrangler (F étrangler), whence ‘to strangle’; strangler perh owes something to the derivative MF estrangleur; strangulation comes, prob via EF-F, from L strangulātiō (o/s -ātiōn-), from the L pp strangulātus.

Latin: A, Simples

3. L stringers, to draw tight, to contract, has presp stringens, o/s stringent-, whence E stringent, whence stringency; the pp strictus, whence both E strict (whence strictness) and OF-MF estreit (var estroit, F étroit), used as adj, hence also as n, whence the ME streit, streyt, later strait, adj and n. The L pp strictus has derivatives strictō, o/s strictiōn-, a constricting, and strictūra, a constrict-ion; whence E striction and stricture.

4. The cognate L strigilis, s strigid- (r strig-), a scraper, for use after a bath or after exercise, becomes—perh via EF-F strigile—the E strigel, with derivative sense in Zoo.

Latin: B, Compounds

5. L stringere has many cpds that, either directly or through F, have got into E. Alphabetically, the first is astringere (for adstringere: ad, to, towards), to draw tight,
with presp astringens, o/s astringent-, whence, perh via EF-F, the E astringent, and with pp astrictus, whence ‘to astrict’; derivative L astrictiō, o/s astrictiōn-, yields astriction.

6. L constringere, to draw con- or together, yields ‘to constringe’; presp constringens, o/s con-stringent-, E constringent; pp constrictus, and its derivatives constrictō (o/s constrictōn-), LL con-strictius (ML -ivus), SciL constrictor, whence, resp, ‘to constrict’, constriction (perh via MF-F), constructive, constrictor (esp in ‘boa constrictor’).

7. L constringere, moreover, becomes OF-MF constreindre or constraindre (F contraindre), whence ‘to constrain’, derivative OF-MF constreinte, -strainte, accounts for the E constraint.

8. L distringere, to draw or pull dis- or asunder, becomes OF-MF destreindre, destraindre, whence ME destreinen, whence the reshaped E ‘to distrain’; the derivative OF-MF destreinte, destrainte, explains distraint.

9. L distringere has pp districtus, LL adj ‘separate’, ML n ‘a district’, whence, via late MF-F, the E district. Also from the L pp districtus comes VL *districtia, a being torn asunder, whence OF-MF destrece (F détresse), ME destresse, distresse, E distress; derivative OF-MF destrecier produces ‘to distress’; by aphasis, distress becomes stress.

10. L obstringere, to legally oblige (someone to do something), has pp obstrictus, whence LL obstrictiō, o/s obstrictiōn-, E obstriction; and L perstringere, to bind thoroughly, gives us ‘to per-stringe’, to censure.

11. L praestringere, to bind beforehand—cf praestringere oculos, to bind up the eyes of, hence to dazzle—has derivative *praestrigiae (pl), eased to praestigiae, a juggler’s or a conjuror’s passes, hence tricks, whence LL praestigium, conjuring tricks collectively, hence (an) illusion or a delusion, whence EF-F prestige (modern sense: C18), adopted by E; the adj prestigious derives from EF-F prestigieux, f prestigieuse, from LL praestigiosus, dazzling (from the n in -ium).

12. L restringere, to bind back or strongly, to hold in check, whence OF-EF restraindre (OF-F restreindre), ME restreinen, E ‘to restrain’; derivative OF-EF restraininge becomes E restraint. The L presp restringens, o/s restringent-, leads to E restringent, and the pp restrictus to ‘to restrict’; derivative LL restrictō, o/s restrictōn-, late MF-F, hence prob E, restriction; derivative MF-F re-strictif, f restrictive, E restrictive.

Germanic

13. Akin to L stringere, to draw tight, is OE streng, ME streng and—? influenced by MD—later string, E string, a slender cord, whence ‘to string’ and stringy, cf MD stringe, strenc, strenge, D streng, OHG strang, MHG stranc, G Strang, ON strengr.

14. ‘To string’ has pt strung and pp, occ stringed (imm from the n), usu strung, used as adj, esp in high-strung.

15. Closely akin to OE streng is OE-E strong, OE var strang: cf OHG strengi, MHG strenge, strong (G streng, strict), MD strenc, strenge, MD-D streng, strong, ON strangr, strong, harsh, Akin to, prob deriving from, OE strange, strong, is OE strengthu, ME strengthe, E strength: cf long—length: cf also OHG strengida, strength, and OFris
strenza, ON strenja, to strengthen.

**strait**

, adj and n (usu *straits*). See prec, para 3.

**strake**

. See STRETCH, para 3.

**stramineous**

. See STRATUM, para 7.

**strand**

(1), a beach, a shore, hence ‘to strand’, orig to run (a ship) ashore, to abandon on a lonely or desert shore: ME-OE *strand* (ME var *strond*): cf MD *strant*, *strande*, D *strand*, MLG-MHG *strant*, G *Strand*, ON *strönd* (with modern Scan cognates), cf ON *strind*, land: o.o.o.; but, as Walshe suggests, perh a reinforcement (IE int prefix s-) of the OGmc *rand*, var *rant*, edge, rim—cf OE and G *rand*, OHG-MHG *rant*, ON *rönd*.

**strand**

(2), a fibre or thread of a plaited string, cord, rope, hence several or many fibres, etc., plaited together, as in ‘strand of hair’, whence ‘to strand’: app influenced, in form, by the prec: MF-AF *estran*, var *estren*: either from OHG *streno*, MHG-MD *strene* (D *streen*, G *Strähne*), a plait, a skein, or, less prob, from OHG *strang*, MHG *stranc* (G *Strang*), a
rope, a string, or perhaps from both of the OHG-MHG (MD) words sense fused or confused. (EW.)

**strange**

(whence strangeness) and stranger; ‘to estrange’, whence estrangement; extraneous, whence, anl, extranecity.

1. A stranger comes, by aphesis, from MF estranger (F étranger), a derivative of OF-MF estrange (F étrange), external, foreign, hence extra-ordinary, whence, by aphesis, the E strange. OF-MF estrange has the derivative OF-EF estranger (or -gier), to put outside, to expel, hence to alienate, whence ‘to estrange’.

2. OF-MF estrange derives from L extrâneus, external, hence foreign, LL irrelevant, from extra, on the outside, itself from ex, out of: whence the E extraneous.

**strangle**

, strangler, strangulation. See the 2nd STRAIN, para 2.

**strap**

, n, hence v, whence strapper and strapping; strop (n, hence v); strophe, strophic; cf the cpds antistrophe, antistrophic—apostrophe, in rhetoric and in grammar—catastrophe, whence catastrophic and catastrophism—espistrophe; strobic, strobile; stromb, Strombus; cf the elements strepho- or strepto- (where, e.g., streptococcus) and strabismo-.

1. Strap is a var, orig dial, of strop, a thong—usu of leather—for tying or holding things together: ME stroppe, strope: mainly from OE stropp, partly from MF estrop (F étrope), itself prob from OE: L stroppus: Gr strophos, a cord, a band, from strephei, to turn, to twist, to plait: IE r, *strebh- (ult *streb-), to turn.

2. Also from strephei comes Gr strophē, a turning, hence the movement of the Gr chorus in turning from one side of the orchestra to the other, hence the first stanza of a choral ode: LL strophē: EF-F, whence E, strophe. The derivative Gr adj strophikos (rather of strophos than of strophē) prob suggested the E strophic.

3. Gr strephein has cpds affecting E:

   antistrophē, the returning of the chorus in, hence the corresp part of, a choral dance, from antistrephē n, to turn anti or to the opposite side: whence, via LL antistrophē, the E
antistrophe; derivative Gr antistrophikos yields antistrophic;

apostrophē, in rhetoric a feigned turning away from one’s audience to address someone (usu dead), from apostrephein, to turn apo or away from, becomes LL apostropha (var apostrophē), EF-F and E apostrophe, whence ‘to apostrophize’;
apostrophos, the ‘turning away’ or omission of a letter, likewise from apostrephein, to turn away, becomes LL apostrophus (var apostrophos), whence EF-F and E apostrophe;
katastrophē, a lit overturning (kata, down), hence a fig upsetting, hence a conclusion, esp in drama, of a tragedy, hence ruin, a great misfortune: whence L catastrophe, whence EF-F and E catastrophe; whence, anl, catastrophic—perh cf LGGr katas’rophikōs, in the manner of a tragedy’s conclusion;
epistrophē, (in rhetoric) a turning epi or towards, from epistrepnein, to turn towards, is adopted by LL, hence by E.

4. The ult IE r *streb-, to turn, is seen in Gr strobos, a whirling, whence the E adj strobic, spinning like a top; the Gr dim strobilos, anything twisted, esp a pine-cone, becomes LL strobīlus, a pine-cone, F and E strobile, in Bot a cone or a cone-like aggregation; Gr strobilos has derivative strobilē, a lint-plug cone-shaped, whence SciL strobila (Zoo).

5. Corresp to Gr strobos, a whirling, is the nasalized strombos, a cone-like mollusc, whence L strombus, adopted by Zoo, and the anglicized stromb.

stratagem

, strategic, strategist, strategy. The Gr stratos, an army, was orig an encamped army and lit a ‘spread’ army: cf STRATUM, but, f.a.e., see STREW. Combined with Gr agein, to drive, to lead (f.a.e., AGENT), straws forms stratēgos, leader of an army, a general, whence:

stratēgein, to lead an army, be a general, whence stratēgēma, a general’s trick to deceive the enemy: L strategema: It stratagemma; late MF strattegeme: EF-F stratagème: E stratagem;

stratēgeia, generalship: F stratégie, E strategy,
stratēgikos, of, for, by a general: F stratégique: E strategic.
F stratégie has derivative stratégiste, whence E strategist.

strath

; strathspey. See STRATUM, para 2.
stratification

, stratify. See para 5 of STRATUM.

stratigraphy

. See the element strati-.

stratosphere

, the upper ‘stratum’ of the atmosphere: F stratosphère: strato-, irreg c/f (strati-would be correct) of L stratum, a covering, a layer + sphere, F sphère: f.a.e., STRATUM and SPHERE.

stratum

(pl strata) and stratus; stratal and stratic; stratification, stratify;—consternate, consternation; prostrate (adj, hence v), prostration; substratum;—street; strath and strathspey; estrade; stray, adj, n, v; astray (adv, hence adj) and estray (n, hence adj); stramineous.—Cf the sep STRATAGEM and the sep group gathered at STREW.

1. Both stratal and stratic, adjj, are E formations from stratum, itself adopted from L stratum (s strāt-), an artificial layer, coat, bed, orig the neu of strātus, pp of sternere, to spread; on the pps strāt-is formed L strātus (gen -ūs), a spreading out or a being spread out, whence the cloud-form we call stratus. L sternere has s stern- and r ster-, akin to Gr stornunai (s storn-, r, stor-), to spread or strew, and Skt strādēreitis, (re-)strewn, covered: f.a.e., STREW.

2. The L pp strātus, with f strāta and neu strātum, has, in C, the cognate strath, (the flat part of) a (wide) valley, imm from Ga srath, itself from ÖIr srath. Hence the Sc district Strath Spey, whence the dance, hence the music called strathspey.

3. Elliptical for L uia (ML via) strāta is LL strāta, a paved road, a street, whence OE strāt, ME strete, E street.
4. L strātum, layer, bed, LL platform, becomes Sp estrado, whence the F estrade, platform, dais, adopted by E.

5. L sternere, pp strātus, possesses a full cpd relevant to E; ML strātificāre, to form (-ficāre, c/f of facere, to make) a strātum or layer, with derivative n strātificātiō, o/s strātificātiōn-: whence, prob via EF-F stratifier and stratification, the E ‘to stratify’ and stratification.

6. L sternere has three prefix-cpds relevant to E:
   - consternere (con- used int), to deject, with mdfn consternāre, to cast down, perplex, pp consternātus, whence ‘to consternate’; derivative L consternātiō, o/s consternātiōn-, yields EF-F and, perh independently, E consternation;
   - prōsternere, to spread, hence throw, prō or forward, pp prōstrātus, whence the E adj and v prostrate; derivative L prōstrātiō, o/s prōstrātiōn-, yields EF-F prostration, adopted by E;
   - substernere, to spread, or strew, sub or under, has pp substrātus, neu substrātum, used as n and adopted by E.

7. The L r ster- exhibits the metathesis *stre-, var *strā-, attested by the L pp strāt- (an extn); *strā- occurs in L strāmen, straw, with adj strāmineus, whence E stramineous: cf E straw at STREW.

8. LL strāta, a street, has a VL adj *strātarius, roving—or ownerless in—the streets, whence the OF-EF estraier, roving, abandoned, ownerless, with closely linked OF-MF estraier, to wander, to be lost: whence the E adj and v stray; the E n stray is adopted from AF stray, var strai, aphetic for estraï, from the OF-MF v estraier. The AF estraï has var estraï, retained by legal E; and AF estraï has, in E, the var astray, adv and adj (cf ‘to go astray’).

stratus

. See prec, para 1.

stravage

. See VAGABOND, para 4.

straw
strawberry. See STREW, para 2.

stray

, adj, n, v. See STRATUM, para 8.

streak

, streaky. See STRIKE, para 4.

stream

(n, hence v, whence streamer and streaming), whence streamlet (dim -let)—streamline—streamy.

Stream, OE strēam, is akin to OFris strām, OHG-MHG stroum, strom, G Strom, D stroom and, with slightly different sense, MD strume, strum, struum, ON straumr (modern Scan cognates); Ga sramh, (a jet of) milk flowing from a cow’s udder, Ga and OIr sruth, OIr srūaim, Cor strēth, OC *srutu-, a stream; OSl struja, Lith strove or srove, a flowing, a stream; Skt srāvati, it flows; and, without s, Gr rhusis, a flowing—cf the sep RHYME.

streek

. See STRETCH.

street

See STRATUM, para 3.
strength

, whence strengthen. See the 2nd STRAIN, para 15.

strenuous

: L strēnuus, active, lively, courageous: from L strēna, a good augury, hence a gift either accompanying or celebrating a favourable augury or occasion (cf the OF-EF estreine, F étrenne): prob of Sabine origin; perh akin to Gr strēnēs, rough, harsh, strong.

strepent

, streperous, strepitant, strepitous, strepor; obstreperous, whence the dial obstropolous or obstropulous.

Obstreperous derives from ML obstreperus, from L obstrepere, to make a noise (cf LL obstrepitāre, to interrupt with noise): ob-, towards, opposed to +strepere, to make a noise, esp if dull and violent: echoic, as are, e.g., stertere and crepere. (E & M.) Strepere has presp strepens, o/s strepent-, whence the E adj strepent; the LL adj streperus, noisy, becomes streperous; LL forms strepor (strepere+ -or, as in L rumor), adopted by Sci. L strepere acquires the freq strepitāre, with pp strepitans, o/s strepitant-, whence E strepitant; also on the supine strepitum is formed the L n strepitus (gen -ūs), whence the E adj strepitous.

streptococcus

. See the element strepho-.

stress
. See the 2nd STRAIN, para 9, s.f.

**stretch**

, v (hence n), whence **stretcher** and **stretching**; sep **straggle**, **straggler**; **straight** (adj, hence adv and n), whence **straighten** and **straightness**; **strake**; **streek**.

1. ‘To **stretch**’, ME **strecchen** (var **streken**, whence the Sc, and E dial, **streek**, to extend, lay out), OE **streccan**, is related to OFris **strekka**, OHG **strecchēn**, MHG-G **strecken**, MD **stricken**, **strecken**, D **strekken**: o.o.o.: but it is prob either a metathesis of the IE r *ster-*, stiff, strong, q.v. at **STARCH** and esp at **STARE**, s.f., as certain authorities (e.g., Webster) suggest, or ult akin to **REACH**.

2. OE **streccan** has pp **streht**; ME **strecchen**, pp **streight**, later **streight**, both employed also as adj, whence the E adj **straight**.

3. Akin to ME **streken** (var of **strecchen**) is ME-E **strake**, a plank used in shipbuilding.

**strew**

, archaic **strow**; pt **strewed**, archaic **strowed**; pp **strewn** (archaic **strown**), now often **strewed**;—**straw**.—**ströma**.

1. ‘To **strew**’, ME **strewen** (var **strawen**), OE **streāwian**, var **streōwian**, is akin to OFris **strēwa**, OS **strōian**, OHG **strewēn**, MHG **strōuwen**, G **streuen**, Go **straujan**, MD **struwen**, **strouwen**, **stroyen**, D **strooijen**, ON **strā**, also to L **sternere**, pp **strātus** (see **STRATUM**), spread, and **struere** (s and r **stru-**), to pile up (see **STRUCTURE**); to Gr **strōnnunai**, perh a metathesis of the var **stornunai**; and to Skt **strāti**, he strews or scatters: IE r, app *ster-, to stretch, to strew, to scatter: cf **STRETCH**, para 1.

2. Akin to OE **streāwian**, **streōwian**, to strew, is OE **strēaw**, whence ME **stree**, **stree**, later **straw**, E **straw**: cf the ON **strā**, OS and OHG-MHG **strō** (gen **strāves**), G **Stroh**, MD-D **stroo**, and the L **strāmen**, straw strewn about. OE **strēaw**, straw, hay, has cpd **strēawberige**, a **berige** or berry prob either ‘from being found under mown grass’ (Webster) or ‘from the tiny strawlike particles which cover the fruit’ (EW).

3. Gr **strōnnunai**, to strew, has derivative **strōma**, a strawing, a bed-covering, a mattress, which is adopted by LL and then, with sense-adaptations, by An and Bot; whence the adj **stromal** Cf the element -**stroma**.

**stria**
stricken

, striate, striation. See STRIKE, para 6.

stricken

, See STRIKE (heading).

strickle

, See STRIKE, para 2.

strict

, striction, stricture. See the 2nd STRAIN, para 3.

strict

strid, strid, strick, strick, strick (v, hence n)—pt strode—pp stridden; straddle (v, hence n)—akin to the now dial striddle, a freq of ‘to stride’;—strive, pt strove, pp striven; strife.

1. ‘To stride,’ OE strīdan, to stride (i.e. to walk purposefully), also to straddle, is akin to MD striden, strieden, D strijden, MLG strieden, to stride.

2. Those Gmc words are closely related to the group represented by ‘to strive’, ME striven, deriving from OF-EF estriver, to try hard, (MF-EF) to quarrel, itself from OF-EF estrif, a var of OF estrit, app from OHG strīt, a quarrel, id in MHG, Streit in G: cf OFrīs strīda, OS strīdian, OHG strītan, ON strītha, to quarrel, MLG and MD streven, ED strijven, to strive, MHG streben, to try hard, G streben, to strive.

3. The E strife comes, by aphesis, from OF-EF estrif, a quarrel, contest, effort: cf OFrīs and OS strīd, OHG-MHG strīt, ON strīth. These OGMc words are o.o.o.; prob, however, the OGMc *strīt-, a, or to, quarrel, is either echoic or (Walshe) akin to L līs, o/s līt-, a quarrel, a lawsuit: OL stlīs, o/s stlīt-: stl- easily becomes str-, for the l-r (and r-l) transition forms a pillar of IE phonology. The IE *stlīt-, *strīt-, is perh echoic.
strident

(whence stridence or stridency), stridor; stridulous, whence, anl (as in the R languages), stridulant, stridulate, stridulation.

Stridulous comes from L stridulus, gratingly shrill, from strid-, the s and r of stridere, to make a gratingly shrill, or harsh, noise: echoic: cf L strepere (E STREPENT). L stridere has presp stridens, o/s strident-, whence E strident; derivative L stridor is adopted by erudite, esp Med, E.

strife

. See STRIDE, para 3.

strigil

. See the 2nd STRAIN, para 4.

strike

(v, hence n), pt struck, pp struck or—now, except as adj, archaic—stricken; hence the agent striker and the pa, vn striking; strickle; stroke, n and v; streak, n (whence streaky), hence v; stripe, n (whence stripy), hence v (whence stiper); stria, striate (adj and v, whence striated and striation), striature; —? trickle, v, hence n.

1. ‘To strike,’ ME striken, to strike, rub, stroke, move, go, OE strīcan, to rub, stroke, move, go (a sense preserved in ‘Let’s strike across country’): cf OFris strīka, OHG strīhhlan, MHG strīcken, G streichen, to rub, to stroke, MLG strīken, to stroke or strike, MD striken, later strijken, to stroke or strike, to move or go, D strijken, to strike, and ON strīkja, to rub, to stroke; cf also L stringere in its derivative sense ‘to rub, to graze’, L strīa, a furrow; Gr strinx, a line or row; and, ult, STRAIN (see, esp, para 1).

2. Akin to OE strīcan, to stroke, is OE strīcel, whence E strickle, (in farming) a
striking or whet-ting or dressing instrument: cf the syn MD strekel, streeckel.

3. Also akin to OE stríkan is OE strācian, ME straken, var stroken, whence ‘to stroke’, to rub gently; from the ME v comes the ME n strak or strok, whence stroke.

4. Very closely akin to OE stríkan is OE strīca, stroke (of a pen), a streak, ME stric, strike, with varr strek, streke, E streek: cf OFris strike, OHG strih, MHG-G strich, Go striks, MD streke, streeck, D streek.

5. Akin to MD streec, streke, is MD stripe (as also in LG), adopted by E: cf MHG strīfe, G Streifen, a strip.

6. Akin to the O GMC words noted above is L strīa, a furrow, a channel, a threadlike line (cf the virtually syn striga), whence E strīa, a minute channel, furrow, channel, hence, in Med, a line, or a stripe, on the skin. Derivative L striātus, chan-nelled, grooved, furrowed, yields the E adj and v strīate; striātus, in turn, has derivative striātura, marked with tiny, parallel furrows or lines, whence E striature.

7. OE strīcan, to rub, stroke, go, has also the sense ‘to flow’, ME stricken, freq stricklen, whence, prob, the ME triklen, E ‘to trickle’.

**string**

. See the 2nd STRAIN, para 13.

**stringency**

, stringent. See the 2nd STRAIN, para 3.

**stringy**

. See the 2nd STRAIN, para 13.

**strip**

, v (hence n—‘a longish, narrow piece’—influenced by stripe, n, q.v. at STRIKE, para 5),
whence striper and stripping and also stripling (dim -ling).
‘To strip’ or deprive, esp of a covering (skin, roof, clothes, etc.), comes through ME stripen, earlier strupen, from OE -strypan, in bestrypan or -strīpan (int be-), to plunder: cf MD struppen, stroppen, stropen, D stroopen, MHG stroufen, and MHG strīfe, Streifen, a strip; with cognates in Frisian.

stripe

. See STRIKE, para 5.

stripling

. See STRIP (heading); cf, sem, ‘a chip off the old block’.

strive

. See STRIDE, para 2; striven: ib (head-ing).

strobic

, strobile. See STRAP, para 4.

stroke

. See STRIKE, para 3.
stroll

(v, hence n)—whence stroller and strolling—prob comes from G stollen, a dial cognate of strolchen, to tramp or wander, from Strolch, 2 tramp or vagabond, itself from Swiss strolche, var strolle, to wander; ‘to stroll’ might, however, derive from G strolchen. (Walshe.)

stroma

. See STREW, para 3.

stromb

, Strombus. See STRAP, para 5.

strong

. See the 2nd STRAIN, para 15.

strontianite

and, anl, strontium (whence, anl, strontic) come from Strontian, a village in Argyllshire, Scotland, where this Chem element was discovered.
strop

, See STRAP, para 1.

strophe

, strophic. See STRAP, para 2.

strow

, strowed, strown. See STREW (heading).

struck

. See STRIKE (heading).

structure

, whence structural; construct (adj—whence n—and v), construction, constructive, con-structor—cf construe (v, hence n); destroy, destroyer—cf destructible, destruction, destructive, destructor; instruct, instruction (whence instruc-tional), instructive, instructor—cf instrument, in-strumental (whence, anl, instrnimentalism, instru-mental, instrumentality), instrumentation—cf also industry, industrial (whence industrialism and industrialist), industrious; obstruct, obstruction (whence, anl, obstruc-tive and obstructor); recon-struct, reconstruction; substruct, substruction, substructure; superstruct, superstruction, super-structure.

1. This group rests firmly upon L struere (s and r, stru-), to arrange in piles, to pile up,
hence to build or construct; most of the E words come from the pp structus (s struct-), whence L structure a construction, that which is constructed, whence MF-F structure, adopted by E. L struere is ulti akin to E STREW.

2. Struere has many cpds. The first that affects modern E is construere, to pile up con- or together, to construct, LL to build up (a sentence), whence ‘to construe’ (cf the MF construer). The pp constructus yields both adj and v construct. On constructs, L forms constructed, acc constructionem, whence OF-F construction, adopted by E—LL constructius, ML -ivus, whence constructive—LL constructor, a builder, adopted by E.

3. LL forms the cpd reconstruere, to rebuild, pp reconstructs, whence ‘to reconstruct’; on EF-F reconstruire and OF-F reconstruction, F forms reconstruction, perh adopted by E.

4. L dēstruere, to ‘build down (dē-)’, to demolish, acquires the VL extn destrūgere, whence OF-MF destruire (F détruire), ME destroyen, later destroyen, E ‘to destroy’, derivative OF-MF destructif becomes E destructive—LL destructiuus, ML -ivus, MF-F destructif (f -ive), E destructive—LL dēstructor, whence (late MF-F destructeur and) E destructor.

5. L instruere, to build in- or into, onto, hence to equip or furnish, hence, LL, to furnish someone with knowledge, to teach, has pp instructus (used also as adj, whence the obs E adj instruct and F instruit), whence ‘to instruct’. On the pp instructus, L forms instructiō, LL education, with acc instructionem, whence MF-F instruction, adopted by E—and instructor, a builder-up, a preparer, ML a teacher, adopted by E (cf MF-F instructeur). The derivative MF-F instructif, f -ive, becomes E instructive.

6. Also from L instruere, s instru-, is formed the L instrūmentum, something that serves to equip or furnish, a tool, whence OF-F instrument, adopted by E; derivative MF-F instrumental and F instrumentation have been adopted by E, and F instrumentiste has perh suggested E instrumentalist.

7. Perh akin to L instruere is L industria, zeal, activity, purposeful effort, whence OF-F industrie, (orig) activity, (C18 onwards) the ensemble of trades dealing with raw materials and primary products, whence E industry; derivative L industrius, zealous, active, has the LL extn industriōsus, whence late MF-F industrieux, f industrieuse, whence prob, rather than from L industriōsus, the E industrious; the ML mdfn industriālis becomes F industriel, whence the reshaped E industrial.

8. L obstruere, to pile, hence build, ob or up against, hence to block up, has pp obstructus, whence ‘to obstruct’; derivative L obstructiō, o/s obstructiōn-, yields—perh via EF-F—the E obstruction.

9. L substruere, to build sub or beneath, has pp substructus, whence ‘to substruct’; derivative L substructiō, o/s substructiōn-, yields (EF-F and) E substruction, whence—after structure—substructure.

10. L superstruere, to build super, above, hence upon, has pp superstructus, whence ‘to superstruct’, whence, anl, the rare superstruction; superstructure =super+structure.
v, hence n, derives from ME *struglen*, var *strogelen*: o.o.o.: perh, in part, echoic; perh a blend of *strife* and *tuggle*, freq of ‘to tug’.

**strum**

and the syn *thrum*, to play rudimentarily or roughly or monotonously on, e.g., a piano, are echoic: cf HUM.

**struma**

, *strumose*, *stramous*. See the element *strumi-*.

**strumpet**

(n, hence v), ME var *strompet*, is o.o.o.: perh akin to MD *strompen* (*s stomp-*), to stride, to stalk (vi): ‘a stalker’ of men.

**strung**

. See the 2nd STRAIN, para 14.

**strut**

, to swell (now only dial), hence to walk pompously or swaggeringly, derives from ME *strūten*, var *strouten*, to strut, to swell, from OE *strūtian*, to stand out either stiffly or projectingly, to swell: cf Da *strutte*, to project, MHG-G *strotzen*, to swell, MHG *strüzen*, to contend, to resist, and *strūz* (G *Strauss*), a fight: o.o.o. Hence the n *strut*, a swaggering or pompous walk (ME *strūt*, *strout*, contention, strife), and app also, from its stiff,
resistant nature (cf LG strutt, rigid), the strut of architects and engineers.

**struthious**

, See OSTRICH, para 2.

**strychnine**

(occ strychnin), whence, anl, strychnic: F strychnine: L strychnos: Gr strukhnos, the deadly nightshade: o.o.o.

**stub**

. See TYPE, para 7.

**stubble**

: ME stabil or stoble: (by apheisis from) OF-MF estuble: ML stipula: L stipula, stalk, stubble: f.a.e., STIFF, esp para 3 (stipule).

**stubborn**

. See TYPE, para 8.

**stucco**
. See STAKE, para 8.

stuck

. See STICK, para 12.

stud

(of horses). See STAND, para 43.

stud

(2), a trunk or a post (both obs), a projecting knob, a large-headed nail, a knobbled fastener (e.g., of a collar): OE *studu, a post: cf MHG-G stu†ze, D stut, a prop, OHG -stutzên, MHG-G stützen, to prop or support, ON stoth, a post, stythia, to prop, and Lett stute, a support: IE *stu-, to prop—cf Gr stulos, a pillar.

student

, studio, studious, study; ‘stooge’.

L studêre, to be zealous or eager, hence to apply oneself (esp mentally) to, to study, LL to practise: s and r, stud-, prob akin to L tandere, to strike, a nasalized form of r *tud-; the s- of studêre is app the IE int prefix.

2. Studêre has presp studens, o/s student-, whence E student; studêre itself becomes OF-MF estudier (F étudier), whence, by apesis, ME studien, E ‘to study’; the n study comes from ME studie, aphetic for MF estudie (OF estudie), from L studium, zeal, application (to learning), from studêre. L studium has derivative adj studiösus, whence OF-F studieux, f studieuse, and—app independently—E studious.

3. L stadium acquires in LL the sense ‘a place of study’, whence It studio, esp of painters, and F étude (OF estuide), esp in Mus: both adopted by E.

4. App from student (influenced by studious pron stoo-djus) comes the orig AE sl
(vaudeville) *stooge*, one who ‘feeds’ the comedian, hence anyone serving as an assistant, whence ‘to *stooge*’.

**stuff**

, *stuffing, stuffy*. See STOP, para 5.

**stultify**

. See STOUT, para 2.

**stum**

. See STAMMER, para 2.

**stumble**

. See STAMMER, para 3.

**stump**

, *stumper, stumpy*. See STAMP, para 5.

**stun**
stung

, See STING (heading).

stunt

, orig a feat in athletics (and AE coll), is either a dial var of E stunt, a task, or a derivative of G Stunde, an hour, MHG-OHG stunt, a point of time, cf the syn MD stont, D stond, themselves akin to stand.

stunt

(2), to check, or to hinder, the normal growth of, whence the pa stunted, derives from the now only dial adj stunt, undersized, OE stunt, dull, stupid, sense-influenced by ON stuttr, Nor stutt, short: f.a.e., STINT.

stupe


stupefaction

, stupefy; stupendous; stupid, stupidity; stupor. See TYPE, para 5.
stuprate

, stupration, struprum. See TYPE, para 6.

sturdy

. See ADDENDA TO DICTIONARY.

sturgeon

comes, by aphesis, from MF-F esturgeon, of Frankish origin: cf OHG sturio (MHG stüre, G Stör) and ON styria, prob akin to ON störr, big, ‘as the largest river-fish’ (Walshe).

stutter

. See PIERCE, para 4.

sty

(1), a pen or enclosure, esp in pigsty; steward, whence stewardess; Stewart, Stuart.

1. Sty, OE stī, is akin to ON stī, a stall, stīa, a sty, a kennel, OHG stīga, MHG stīge, a (small-) cattle pen.

2. OE stī, var stīg, has cpd stīweard (stigweard), lit ‘warden of the sty’, ME stiward, E steward, with rapidly elevated status. E steward has the mainly Sc var stewart, which, used as PN, is anglicized as Stuart.
**sty**

(2), an inflamed swelling on eyelid, is app a b/f from the now dial *styany*—f/e apprehended as *sty on eye*—from ME-EE *styan*, itself from OE *stīgend*, from OE *stīgan*, to rise, (hence) to swell: cf:

**sty**

(3), to ascend (obs), ME *styen, stien*, OE *stīgan* (cf prec), akin to the syn OHG *stīgan* (G *steigen*), OFris *stīga*, Go *steigan*, ON *stīga*, themselves akin to Gr *steikhein*, to go, to walk, and Skt *stīghnōti*, he walks, he climbs: IE r, *steig-*, to step, to walk.

2. Very closely related to Gr *steikhein*, to walk (make a long line of steps), is Gr *stikhos*, a line, a row, whence, prob via LL *stichus*, a line of writing, the E *stick*, a line of verse: cf both *distich*, a two-line group, esp the couplet, L *distichon*, Gr *distikhon*, prop the neu of the adj *distikhos* (*di-*, two-), having two lines, and *acrostic* (for *acrostich*), EF-F *acrostiche*, L *acrostichis*, Gr *akrostikhis*, var of *akrostikhion*, being *akro-*, c/f of *akros*, extreme (esp at the top)+a derivative of *stikhos*, a line.

### Stygian

. See STYX.

### -style

, as in *peristyle*. See the element *-stylar*.

### style
, stylish, stylist, stylistic, stylize. See STICK, para 8.

**stylet**

. See STICK, para 9.

**stylus**

. See STICK, para 8.

**stymie**

(n, hence v), orig Sc, app comes from earlier Sc stymie, a dim-sighted, hence awkward-moving, person, from styme, a (mere) glimpse, a glimmer (but no more): o.o.o.

**styptic**

: L stypticus, astringent, Gr stuptikos, from stuptos, the pp of stuphein, to contract: cf Gr stuptikon, LL stypticum, an astringent, LL stypsis, from Gr stupsis (στύψις), astringency, adopted by Med.

**Styx**

, a river to be crossed by the dead, comes from L Styx, trln of Gr Stux (gen Stugos), akin to Gr stugein, to hate, and stux, frost, cold (lit ‘the hated’): IE r, *stu-, to be stiff. The adj of Stux is Stugios, whence L Stygius, whence E Stygian.
suasible

, suasion, suasive. See para 3 of:

suave

, suavity—cf sweet (adj, hence n and obsol v), whence sweeten, sweetness (OE swētness), and many cpds, e.g. sweetbread, sweetheart, sweetmeat, sweet pea, sweetsop; suade, suasible, suasion, suasive—assuage, assuagement, assuasive—dissuade, dissuasion, dissuasive—persuade (whence persuadable and persuader), persuasible, persuasion, persuasive;—hedonic, hedonism, hedonist.

1. Adopted from EF-F, suave comes from ML suāvis, neu suāue, L suāve, from ML suāvitē, from ML suāvitātem, acc of suāvītās, L suāuitās, from suāuis, sweet to taste and smell, gentle or soft to the touch, agreeable to the eye.

2. Akin to L suāuis is E sweet, ME swete, var swote, from OE swēte, adv swōte: cf OFris swēte, OS swōti, OHG suωzi, G süss, Go sūts, MD suete, soete, soet, zoete, D zoet, ON soetr.

3. L suāuis stands for *suāduis. The r suād-occurs also in L suādēre, to counsel or advise, whence the now dial ‘to suade’; derivatives L suāsībilis, L suāsio (o/s suāsion-), L suāsōrius yield suasible, suasion, suasive; suasive is an anl E formation.

4. L suādēre has two cpds affecting E:
   dissuādēre, to counsel from (dis-, apart), i.e. against, becomes—perh via MF-F dissuader—the E ‘to dissuade’, and its derivative dissuāsiō, o/s dissuāsiōn-, yields dissuasion, whence, anl, dissuasive (after persuasive);
   persuādēre, to counsel thoroughly (int per-), becomes MF-F persuader, whence ‘to persuade’; derivatives persuāsībilis and persuāsiō, o/s persuāsion, become persuasible and MF-F persuasion, adopted by E; derivative late MF-F persuasif, f persuasive, becomes E persuasive.

5. L suāuis, ML suāvis, has the ML derivative suāviāre (suāviāri), to give pleasure to: and it occurs in OF-MF assuagier, var assoagier, formed as if from ML *assuāviāre (-āri): ad, to, towards + suāviāre (-āri). OF-MF assuagier becomes ME asuagie or aswagen (a phon var), whence ‘to assuage’; derivative OF-MF assuagement (asso-, asu-) becomes assuagement. E assuasive derives, irreg, from assuage, as if from L *assuāsus, pp of *assuādēre (ad+suādere).

6. L suāuis, sweet, is akin to Gr hēdus, sweet, whence hēdonē, pleasure, with adj hēdonikos, whence E hedonic, extn hedonical; whence, anl, hedonism and hedonist (whence hedonistic).
7. Akin to L suāuis (for *suāduis), sweet, is L suādus, persuasive, so illuminatingly related to Gr hēdus, sweet: akin to all these is Skt svādus, var svādvt, sweet: cf Skt svādatē, he takes pleasure in or is pleased to, and svādma, sweetness. The Gmc r is *swōt-; the IE r, *swād- (*suād-), sweet.

sub

, L sub, the prep ‘under’—see Prefixes—occurs in a vast number of E words, sometimes in its lit sense, sometimes fig—whether ‘subordinately’ or ‘partially’ or ‘secretly’. For the majority of words not listed below, one needs only to consult what is obviously the main word, as e.g. in ‘subconscious’.

subaltern

, adj, hence n: late MF-F subalterne: LL subalternus, subordinate: L sub, under+ alternus, alternate, from alter, other (cf E altruism).

subconscious(ness)

, See SCIENCE (heading).

subdivide

, -division. A sub- derivative of DIVIDE.

subdual

, See DUKE, heading, s.f.
subduce

, subduction. See DUKE, para 6 (at subducere).

subdue

. See DUKE, para 9, s.f.

subfusc

. See OBFUSCATE, s.f.

subjacent

: ML subjacent-, o/s of ML subjacens, L subiacens, presp of subiacère, to lie (iacère) under (sub): cf adjacent and:

subject

, adj, n, v; subjection, subjective (adj, hence n). In E, as for F sujet, the adj precedes the n; both of the E uses come from F; the F (MF suget, OF sugez) comes from ML subjectus, pp of subjicere, L subiicere (subicere), to throw, hence to bring or place under: sub, under+-i(icere, c/f of iacere, to throw, the active aspect of iacère, to lie down: f.a.e., JET.—‘To subject’ derives from MF subjecter, ML subjectâre, L subjectâre, freq of subiiicere; subjection and subjective derive from OF-MF subjection (ML subjectiônem, acc of subjectiô, L subiectiô, from the pp subiectus) and late MF-F subjectif, f -ive (ML subjectivus).
subjoin
, subjoinder. See JOIN, para 17, s.f.

subjugate
, subjugation. See JOIN, para 13, s.f.

subjunct
, subjunction, subjunctive. See JOIN, para 14, s.f.

sublate
, sublation. See the 1st TOLL, para 6.

sublimate
, sublimation. See LIMIT, para 9.

sublime
, sublimity. See LIMIT, para 9.
subliminal

. See LIMIT, para 9.

sublunary

. See the 3rd LIGHT, para 12.

submarine

. See the 2nd MERE, para 3, s.f.

submerge

, submerse, submersion. See MERGE, para 5.

submission

, submissive, submit. See MISSION, para 21.

submotive

. See MOVE (heading, s.f.).
subnormal

=L sub, under+normal, the adj of norm.

subordinate

, subordination. See ORDER, para 14.

suborn, subornation: MF-F suborner and its derivative MF-F subornation: L subornāre, lit to equip (ornāre: cf ORNAMENT) secretly (sub-), and ML subornātiō, o/s subornātiōn.

subpoena

. See PAIN, para 1.

suhrogate

, subrogation. See ROGATION, para 12.

subscribe

, subscript, subscription. See Scribe, para 20.
subsecute


subserve


subside


subsign
subsist

, subsistence, subsist tent, subsistential. See SIST, para 9.

substance

, substantial, substantiate, substantive. See STAND, para 34.

substitute

, substitution, substitutive. See STAND, para 36.

substratum

. See STRATUM, para 6, s.f.

substruct

, substruction, substructure. See STRUCTURE, para 9.

subsume
, subsumption, subsumptive. See SUMPTION, para 6.

subtend

, subtense. See TEND, para 20.

subterfuge

. See FUGITIVE, para 7.

subterranean

, subterrene. See TERRA, para 6.

subtile

, whence—cf the F subtiliser—subtilize; subtle, subtlety. Subtile, now only literary, derives from MF-F subtil: L subīlis, fine-woven, hence delicate, ingenious: sub, under+tēla, a (weaver’s) web, from texere, to weave. L subīlis also becomes OF-MF soutil, ME sotill, E subtle; L subīlītās becomes OF-MF soutilté, ME sotelte, sotilte, sutilte, E subtlety.

subtract

, substraction. See TRACT, para 22.
subtropical

, Cf TROPE, para 3.

suburb

, suburban. See URBAN, para 2.

subvene

, subvention. See VENUE, para 22.

subversion

, subversive, subvert. See VERSE, para 15.

succeed

, See CEDE, para 13.

success

, successful, succession, successive, successor. See CEDE, para 14.
succinct

. See CINCH, para 5.

succor

. See SUCCOUR.

succory

. See CHICORY, para 2.

succour

, AE succor. See COURSE, para 10 (at succurrere).

succubus

. See HIVE, para 5, s.f.

succulent

. See SUCK, para 3.
succumb

. See HIVE, para 8, s.f.

succursal

. See COURSE, para 10 (at succurrere).

such

, whence suchlike (cf LIKE) and suchness: late ME such, earlier swich, still earlier swilc or swulc, OE swelc, swilc, swylc: cf OFris sālik, salk, sēlik, selk, sullik, sulk, suk, OS sulīk, OHG sulīh, solīh, MHG sulich, MHG-G solch, and ON slíkr, with modern Scan cognates: whereas the MD forms leading to D zulk exhibit both the extreme vocalic uncertainty and the hesitation between two syllables and one, (thus:) selc, sole, swelc, swilc, suelc, suiic, sulic, sullich, sulch, sulc, zulc, the Go syn swaleiks indicates that the basic meaning is ‘so-bodied, having such a body’ (hence ‘so, i.e. thus, shaped’): swa, so, q.v. at so+leik, a body, q.v. at LIKE.

suck

(v, hence n), whence sucker and the pa, vn sucking—whence also the freq (-le) ‘to suckle’, whence suckler and the pa, vn suckling—cf honey-suckle; soak (v, hence n), whence soakage, soaker, pa and vn soaking;—succulent, whence succulence, with var succulency; suction, whence, imm, suctional and, anl, the Zoo Suctoria.

1. ‘To soak,’ ME soken, OE socian, to lie in, e.g., water and thus become saturated, is akin to ‘to suck’, ME suken (souken), OE sūcan: cf OE sūgan (the g exhibits the common O Gmc trend), OHG sūgan, MHG sügen. G saugen, MD sugen, zugten, suken, suygen, suyken, D zuigen, ON sūga; OIr sūgim, I suck, Ga sūghadh, a soaking, OIr sūg-, Ga sūgh, juice; Lith sūkt, to suck; L sūgere, to suck. The IE r is prob *suk- (*seuk-), to suck, an extn of the *sū- or *seu-, which, occurring in SUP (cf Skt śūpas, broth), perh means
‘moisture’.

2. The freq ‘to suckle’ has the force of a caus: cf the syn OHG sougen, G sāugen, clearly the caus of saugen, to suck. (Walshe.) Suckle has influenced the passage of honeysuckle, ME hunisucle (honysocle), from OE hunigsūce, privet—a plant suckable for honey. (Cf HONEY.)

3. L sügere, to suck, has pp sūctus, s sūct-, whence LL sūctiō, o/s sūctiō-, whence MF suction (F succion), adopted by E. Akin to L sügere, pp sūctus, is L sūcus, var succus, juice, whence LL sūculentus, var succulentus, juicy (esp if agreeably so), full of sap (lit and fig), whence late MF-F and, perh independently, E succulent.

suckle

. See prec, heading and para 2.

sucrose

. See SUGAR, para 2.

suction

. See SUCK, para 3.

sudamen

, sudation, sudatory. See SWEAT, para 2.

sudden
(whence suddenness), suddently. The Sc suddently derives, by contr, from MF sodeineté (F soudaineté), from MF sodein, sodain, sudain (F soudairi), whence ME sodain, sodein, E sudden: and MF sodein, sodain derives from VL *subitanus, mdfn of L subitaneus, an extn of syn subitus, itself from subitum, the supine of subire (lit, to go, ire, under, sub), to come or steal upon: f.a.e., ISSUE,

sudor

, sudorific. See SWEAT, para 2.

suds

. See SEETHE, para 2.

sue

. See SEQUENCE, para 4.

suède

. See SWEDEN, para 2.

suet

. See SOAP, para 3.
suffer

(whence sufferer and pa, vn suffering, as in long-suffering), sufferable, sufferance, insufferable.

Insufferable, the neg of sufferable, was perh suggested by F insouffrable, neg of souffrable, OF-MF soufrable (whence E sufferable), from MF soufrir (F souffrir), OF-MF sofrir, sufrir, whence ME soffren, suffren, whence ‘to suffer’; E sufferance reshapes ME suffrance, adopted from OF-MF sufrance (F souffrance), from sufrir. OF-MF sufrir derives from VL sufferīre, mdfn of L sufferre, to bear (ferre), under (sub), hence to support (lit and fig): f.a.e., FERTILE.

suffice

, sufficiency, sufficient; insufficiency, insufficient. The negg derive from LL insufficiēntia (from the L adj) and LL insufficient, o/s insufficient-: corresp to LL sufficientia, whence E sufficiency, and L sufficiens, o/s sufficient-, prop the presp of sufficere, to make, hence put, under (suf- for sub-), hence to substitute, hence to be a substitute for: f.a.e., FACT. L sufficere becomes OF-MF soufire, late MF-F suffire, whence, via the pres s suffis- (as in suffisant, presp, and ‘ils suffisent’), the ME suffisen, later sufficen, whence ‘to suffice’.

suffix

. See FIX, para 3.

sufflate

, sufflation. See FLATUS, para 9.
suffocate

, suffocation (whence, anl, suffocative); fauces, faucal.

1. Suffocation is adopted from MF-F, which derives it from L suffocātiōnem, acc of suffocātiō, itself from suffocātus, pp of suffocāre, to choke (someone): lit, to put one’s hands ‘under’ (sub) the fauces, neck or throat, of.

2. L fauces, throat, gullet, (exterior part of the) neck, is prop the pl of the syn faux, gen faucis, o/s fauc-: o.o.o. Adopted by An, Zoo, Bot, fauces has the adj faucal (fauc-+-al).

Suffolk

. See NORFOLK.

suffragan

. See FRACTION, para 11.

suffrage

, whence suffragette. See FRACTION, para 11.

suffuse

, suffusion. See the 2nd FOUND, para 14.
sugar

, n (whence sugary), hence v (cf the F sucre); sucrose; saccharin, n, and derivatively saccharine (adj and var n, whence saccharinic), whence, anl, saccharate (Chem -ate), saccharic, saccharose—cf the element saccharo-: jaggery.

1. Sugar, ME suger, earlier sugre, earliest sucre, derives from MF-F sucre, OF-MF sukere: It zucchero: Ar sukkar (soukkar): Perh shakar: Prakrit sakkara: Skt sárkarā, sugar, orig grit or gravel—cf Gr krokalai, gravel, pl of krokalē, a pebble. Note that the -ar form prob shows the influence of ML succarum (var zugurum), app an extn of LL zuccar (cf the Sp azucar, where a-represents Ar āl, the), itself from the Ar word; note also that the Per intervention illustrates the fact that sugar was first refined in Persia. (Webster; E & M; Hofmann.)

2. From F sucre, Chem derives sucrose—prob after saccharose—by adding the suffix -ose (cf dextrose, glucose, etc.).

3. In saccharose, -ose is tacked onto sacchar-, the base of saccharin, which tacks the Chem suffix -in to L saccharum, a kind of sugar made from bamboo shoots: Gr sákkharon, var of sákkhari, itself a var of sákkhar (σάκχαρος): Pali sakkharā, this sort of sugar: Skt sárkarā (as above),

4. Skt sárkarā becomes Hi jāgrī, crude sugar, whence E jaggery.

suggest

, suggestible, suggestion, suggestive. See GERUND, para 14.

suicide

(n, hence v), whence suicidal, is adopted from F: in F, suicide the person derives from suicide the act: and the latter, both in form and in senses, imitates the F homicide: L sui, of oneself + L -cidium, a slaying, and -cida, a slayer, c/ff of caedere, to slay.

suit
, suitable, suite, suitor. See SEQUENCE, para 5.

sulfur

, See SULPHATE.

sulk

(v, hence n), sulky (adj and n). ‘To suck’ comes, by b/f, from sulky; sullen, whence the carriage sulky, built for use by only one person: and the adj sulky app comes, with the suffix -y for the ending -en, from ME *sulken, OE -solcen, slothful, as in āsolcen, orig the pp of -seolcan, as in aseolcan, to be slothful, to be weak: cf MHG selken, to drop, to droop. (Webster.)

sullage

. See the 1st sow, para 5.

sullen

. See the 1st SOLE, para 2, s.f.

sully

. See the 1st sow, para 5.
sulphate

, sulphide, sulphite; sulphuric, sulphurous; sulphur, var sulfur. The first three come from sulph-, r of sulphur, whence sulphuric (cf the F sulfuirique); sulphureous comes from L sulphureus, and sulphurous, like F sulfureux, comes from LL sulphurōsus, adj of sulphur, var sulfur, both being varr of sulphur, o.o.o.

2. From sulf-, r of L sulfur, comes the syn It solfo (zolfo(, whence the adj solferino, dark-red, whence the PIN Solferino, scene (1859) of a battle, which, by the way, gave its name to a dye called also magenta.

sultan

, sultana, sultanate; soldan; Soudan or Sudan.

1. Soldan is reshaped from ME soudan, adopted from late MF-EF soudan, a sultan—a form preserved in ‘the Soudan (or Sudan)’, formerly ruled by the Sultan of Egypt, lit ‘(the Land of) the Sultan’. Like MF-F soudan, the EF-F sultan, adopted by E, derives, via Tu-Ar solān, from Ar sulān, a ruler, (orig) power, dominion, itself from Syriac.

2. A sultan’s wife is a sultana, adopted from It (the f of sultano); his dominion is a sultanate (-ate, connoting ‘possession’)—perh from F sultanat. The sultana grape, hence the sultana (raisin), is grown near Smyrna in Turkey; but the dictionaries omit to explain why these particular grapes and raisins are called sultanas; yet the explanation is simple—these grapes are seedless.

sultry

. See SWELTER (heading).

sum
(n and v) and soum; summa, summary (adj, n), whence summarize, whence summarization; summit;—consummate (adj, v), consumption (whence, anl, consummative), consummator—cf consommé.

1. ‘To sum’ derives from OF-MF summer (MF-F sommer), ML summāre, to calculate the total of, LL to bring to the culminating point, from L summa, elliptical for res summa, the highest thing, hence the aggregate or total of the parts, esp—from summa linea, the highest line—the total of a set of figures (esp monetary), ‘from the Romans’, like the Greeks’, habit of counting upwards from the foot’ of a column of figures (E & M), hence a sum of money, also the essential or most important part or point, in ML a comprehensive treatise, notably Thomas Aquinas’s Summa Theologica.—The L n summa becomes OF-MF summe (MF-F somme), adopted by ME (var somme), whence ‘a sum’.

2. L summa has a derivative that concerns E: *summārius, containing a summing-up, whence LL summārius, an accountant, and L summārium, an abstract or an abridgement, whence the E n summary, whence, in part, the adj summary.

3. From LL-ML summāre, pp summātus (s summāt-), comes the Modern L summātiō, o/s summation-, whence E summation, which, however, prob owes something to MF-F sommation (from sommer); and from the adj summus, highest, comes the LL summītās, the top part or highest point, whence E summit, owing perh something to OF summet (MF-F sommet), dim of OF sum, som, varr of OF-MF summe, MF-F somme.

4. The odd-looking soum (mostly Sc), a fixed area of pastureland, is merely a var of E sum.

5. The L summa, a total, a sum, has the derivative prefix-cpd consummāre (con- used int), to sum up, hence to finish or complete, to achieve, with pp consummātus, whence both the E adj and the E v consummate. Derivatives LL consummāteō (o/s consummātiōn-), a completion, LL consummātor, a completer or achiever, LL consummatūrius, yield OF-MF consummation (MF-F consommation), adopted by E—(EF-F consommateur and) E consummator—E consummatory.

6. L consummāre becomes OF-MF consumer, MF-F consomer, with pp consommé used as adj and then, in EF-F, as n—as n influenced by OF-F consumer, to consume, a confusion existing already in LL between consummāre and consūmere. The culinary consommé was adopted by E.

sumac

, var sumach: MF-F sumac: ML (Med or apothecaries’) sumach: Ar summāq.

summa
Summary

Summer

(n, hence v), whence summery; gossamer, gosmore.

1. Summer, ME sumer (var somer), OE sumer, sumor, is akin to OFris sumur, OS sumar, OHG sumar, MHG sumer, G Sommer, MD sommer, somer, MD-D zomer, ON sumar (with modern Scan cognates); OIr sam and, with abstract suffix -rad, samrad (Ga sàmhradh), OC *samo-, there being the normal h-for-s variation in W and Cor hāf, Cor and Br hān; Arm arma n; Av hama, summer, and Skt sámā, a year, a half-year, a season. The IE r is app *sam-, var *sem-, summer.

2. ME sumer or somer occurs in the cpd gosesomer, often contr to gossomer or gossum (m)er, lit ‘goose summer’—? warm November weather, suitable for the eating of geese—hence, cobwebs floating in calm, esp calm autumnal, weather, hence gossamer, applied also to a cobweb-like fabric: cf, sem, the G fliegender Sommer, lit ‘flying summer’, hence gossamer. In dial E, gossamer is applied to plant-down, whence, prob, gosmore, a herb with feather-like leaves and feathery tufts.

Summerset

. See SALLY, para 8.

Summit

. See SUM, para 3.
summon

, summons. The latter comes, through ME somouns, from OF-MF somons, sumons, sumuns, a vn from OF-MF somondre, sumondre, sumundre (var semondre), to convoke, to bid come, esp to a meeting: VL *sumonere, assimilation of VL *submonere: L summonère, for submonère, to warn (monère) secretly (connoted by sub, under): cf admonish and monition, monitor, qq.v. at MIND.—The OF-MF summundre, sumondre, somondre becomes ME sumonen (somonen), whence ’to summon’.

summum bonum

: L ‘the highest good’: cf SUM, para 1, and BONNY.

sump

. See SWAMP.

sumption

; sumptuary, sumptuous.—Cpds: assume assumpsit, assumption, assumptive; consume (whence consumer), consumptive, consumption (whence, anl, consumptive, adj hence n); presume (whence presumable), presumption, presumptive, presumptuous; resume, résumé, resumption, resumptive; subsume (whence, anl, subsumption).

1. Sumption, a taking, e.g. for granted—sumptuary—sumptuosity, sumptuous, derive from L sumptiō (o/s sumptiōn)—L sumptuarius—L sumptuositās, from sumptuōsus: cf EF-F somptuaire, MF-F somptueux, f somptueuse, late MF-F somptuosité. All the L words are formed upon sumptus, pp of sūmere, to take (upon oneself), to take charge of, hence to undertake, to take by choice, also to spend: o.o.o.: perh sus- (for sub-), eased to sū-+emere, to take (cf EMPTION).
2. L *assūmere*, for *adsūmere*, to take *ad*, to oneself, to borrow, yields (late MF-F *assumer* and) ‘to assume’; derivative from the pp *assumptus* are *assumptīō* (*o/s* *assumptīōn*-) and *assumptīūs*, ML *assumptīvus*, whence—cf the OF-F *assomption*— *assumption* (Eccl senses from LL) and *assumptive*. The legal *assumpsīt* is sense-adapted from L *assumpsit*, he has undertaken.

3. L *consūmere*, to take *con-*, or completely, to devour or destroy (e.g., by fire), yields OF-F *consumer*, whence ‘to consume’, On the pp *consumptus* are formed LL *consumptībilis*, whence E *consumptible*; *consumptīō*, *o/s* *consumption*-, whence *consumption* (cf MF-F *consomption*).

4. L *praesūmere*, to take *praē-* or in advance, hence, for granted, hence, in LL, to be arrogant or think arrogantly, whence OF-MF *presumer* (F *pré*), whence ‘to presume’. On the pp *praesumptus* are formed *praesumptīō*, *o/s* *praesumptīōn*-, whence OF-MF *praesumpcion*, MF *presumption* (F *pré*), whence E *presumption*; LL *praesumptīūs*, OF-MF *presumptīf*, MF *presomptīf* (F *pré*), whence E *presumptive*; LL *praesumptuōsūs*, OF *presumptueux*, MF-F *presomptueux* (F *pré*), E *presumptuous*. The inferior E *presumptious* goes back to LL *praesumptīōsus*, arrogant, conceited.

5. L *resumère*, to take, or to take up, again, becomes MF-F *rēsumer*, whence ‘to resume’; used as n, the F pp *résumé* is adopted by E. On the L pp *resumptus* are formed LL *resumptīō*, *o/s* *resumptīōn*-; whence, perh via F, the E *resumption*, and LL *resumptīūs*, ML -ivus, whence E *resumptive*.

6. Formed anl with the prec E v in -sume is ‘to *subsume*’, lit to take, hence to put or include, under.

**sun**

(n, hence v), whence *sunny*; *Sunday*; many other cpds, all self-explanatory; cf the sep SOLAR and the sep SOUTH.

1. *Sun*, ME *sunne* (var sonne), OE *sunne*, is related to OFris *sunne*, OS *sunna*, OHG *sunna*, MHG-G *sonne*, Go *sunnō*, MD *sunne*, sonne, zonne, D *zon*, ON *sunna*; perh the OIr, Ga, Mx *grian*, W *greian*; Av khvēng, of the sun (for *soan-s*), and xvanvant (? khvanvant), sunny. If the IE r be *swon-*, and if that of L *sōl* be *swol-*, the ult base is *swo-*, to shine. Cf para 3.

2. OE *sunne* has cpd *sunnandaeg*, whence E *Sunday*, lit ‘the day of the sun’, prompted by L *dies solis*: cf OFris *sunnan-dei*, OHG *sunmuntag*, G *Sonntag*, ON *sumudagr*.

3. Akin to L *sōl* (q.v. at solar) is Gr *hēlios*, s *hēli-, r *hēl-*; the Sun God, therefore, is *Hēlios*. The derivative Gr adj is *hēliakos*, whence Astron *heliac*, extn *heliacal*. The c/f of *hēlios* is *hēlio-, occurring in such cpds as *helianthus* and *heliotrope*, qq.v. at the element *helio-*.
sundae

, as Mencken and Mathews admit, is, like the obs spelling *sundi* (or *S—*), a derivative of *Sunday*, a common spelling c1900–1908; both of those authorities, like Webster, think the term o.o.o. Whitehall suggests ‘from being orig sold only on this day’. Perh rather because, whereas an ordinary ice-cream was good enough for a week-day, only this special kind was good enough for a Sunday.

Sunday

. See SUN, para 2.

sunder and asunder

; sundry. ‘To *sunder*’, ME *sundren*, OE *-sundrian, -syndrian*, occurring in cpds: perh from OE *sundor*, separately, asunder: cf OHG *suntarōn*, ON *sundra*, to sunder, and OFris *sunder*, OS *sundar*, OHG *suntar*, MHG *sunder*, G *sonder*, MD *sunder*, sonder, MD-D *zonder*, without, Go *sundrō*, separately, alone, ON *sundr*, asunder: cf also Skt *sanūtar*, far away, *sanitir*, separately—therefore cf L *sine*, without, and Ir *sain*, Cor *kēn*, different. The IE r is app *sen-*; separately; Gr has an s-less var in *aneu*, without. IE *sen-* is perh an extn of a basic *se-*, as in the L privative prefix *se*- (as in *separate*).

2. Sundry, ME var *sondry*, derives from OE *syndrig*, akin to OE *sundor*, apart, separately: cf the syn OHG *sundric*.

sunk

, sunken. See SINK (heading).
sup

, to sip (whence sup, a mouthful, a sip) and to take supper—cf supper; seep (v, hence n), whence seepage; sip (v, hence n), whence sipper and sipping; sop (n and v), whence sopping and soppy; soup, whence soupy;—sob.

1. Sup, take supper, comes partly from ME soupen, supen, to drink in sips, and partly from OF-MF soper, super (F souper), to take one’s even-ing meal (F to take supper); supper; the evening meal, comes from ME super, var soper, from OF-MF super (soper), the v used as n; ‘to sup’ or sip has been influenced by supper, but comes, in form, from ME soupen, supen, from OE sūpan, akin to MD supen (var zupen), D zuipen, OFris sūpa, to sip, OHG sūfan, MHG sūfen, G saufen, ON sūpa (with modern Scan cognates): ult echoic.

2. With the ON sūpa, cf the syn Da söbe: cf also ‘to sob’ or weep convulsively (as if in sips), ME sobben, akin to OE sēofian, sīofian, to wail or complain: cf OHG sūfan, MHG sūfen, to sip, used also for ‘to draw breath’ (whence OHG-MHG sūft, a sigh), and MHG siufzen, G seufzen, to sigh: all clearly echoic.

3. OF-MF soper, super, to take one’s evening meal, derives from (doubtless OF-)MF supe, sope, later soupe, a piece of bread steeped in broth or soup, hence, in EF, bread soup, hence soup: whence E soup. OF-MF supe, MF-F soupe, comes from LL suppa, a slice of bread dipped in gravy, a sop (Souter), itself prob of Gmc origin: cf E sop, from OE sop (cf ON soppa), whence OE soppiian, to steep or dip in a liquid, whence ‘to sop’.

4. Akin to—and prob a thinned derivative from—OE sūpan, to sip, is ME sippen, E ‘to sip’: cf OE sypian, sipian, and LG sippen, to sip. Hence, senseinfluenced by ‘a sop’. comes sippet.

5. Akin, phon, to OE sypian, sipian, to sip, is ‘to seep’, to leak slowly through pores or very small interstices: but prob imm, both phon and sem, from MD sipen, to drip.

super

, above, over, occurring in so many prefix-cpds, is the syn L adv and prep super, akin to Gr huper (h for s); also to L sub, under, up under. Clearly, then, L sub and super represent a b-p alternation (sense-imposed), super being sup-+ suffix -er: and they answer to an IE *sup- (var *sub-), very prob an extn of *su-, applied to the ‘above-and-below’ relationship: cf OVER, Skt āpari, Go ufar, above; cf also Gr hupo, Skt āpa, under.

2. Most of the super- cpds not listed below are explained by the main word it prefixes. But L super has a few direct, simple derivatives that are best treated here.
3. L super has derivative superāre, to overcome, whence superābilis, neg insuperābilis, whence E superable and insuperable; superāre becomes Prov soubra, to be (fig) above, whence soubret, coy, f soubreto, whence the EF-F theatrical soubrette, a coquettish lady’s-maid, adopted by E; L super acquires the adj supermus, being above, hence on high, hence sublime, heavenly, whence MF-EF supernal (F -nel), adopted by E.

4. L super also acquires the VL adj *superānus, whence It soprano, adj, hence n, adopted by Mus, as is the It cpd mezzo-soprano, a ‘medium soprano’, half-way between soprano and contralto.

5. Also from VL *superānus comes the OF-MF adj sovrain, whence the archaic adj, hence n, sovrán, with sovranty deriving from OF-MF sovraineté. The OF-MF adj sovrain has varr souvrain and esp soverain (cf F souverain), whence ME soverain (-ein), soverayn (-eyn), E sovereign. The OF-MF soverain (sovrain), F souverain, is used also as n, whence the E n ‘a king’; the sense ‘gold coin’ derives from the royal heads effigied on coins. OF soverain, sovrain has the abstract OF-MF derivative soveraineté (sovraineté; F souveraineté), whence ME soverainetee (etc.), whence E sovereignty. (Cf the complementary SUZERAIN.)

superabound

: superabundance, superabundant. See UNDA, para 4.

superadd

: L superaddere.—superaddition: LL superadditiō, o/s superadditiōn-. Cf SUPER and ADD.

superannuate

, superannuation. See ANNUAL, para 4.

superb

supercargo

, See CARGO.

superciliary

, supercilious. See CILIARY, para 2.

supererogate

, supererogation, supererogatory. See ROGATION, para 14.

superfetate

, superfection. See FETUS, para 2.

superficial

, superficiality, superficies. See FACE, para 7.

superfine
late EF-F *superfin, f *fine, whence, in the 1890’s, the abbr *super, which has influenced the E sl word,

superfluity


superhuman

, See HOMO, para 9.

superimpose

, *superimposition. See POSE, para 11, s.f.

superintend


superior

(adj, hence n), *superiority; *supreme, *supremacy. L *super (cf SUPER) has adj *superus, being, or placed, above, with comp *superior, adopted by OF-MF (F supérieur) and, in turn, by E, the derivative *superiority coming, via late MF-F *superiorité, from ML *superioritās; and with sup *suprēmus, whence, perh via late MF-F *suprême, the E *supreme, the derivative *supremacy being *supreme+ -acy.
superlative

. See the 1st TOLL, para 6.

superman

. See MAN, para 3.

supernaculum

, adv. (to drink) to the last drop: mock-L cpd of super, above+*naculum, a finger-nail: G ‘auf den Nagel trinken’, to drink to the nail—no drop falling onto one’s thumb-nail from an upturned glass.

supernal

. See SUPER, para 3.

supernatural

. See NATIVE, para 10.

supernumerary
superpose

, superposition. See post, para 21.

superscribe

, superscription. See SCRIBE, para 21.

supersede

, supersession. See SIT, para 6.

supersonant

, supersonic. See SON ABLE, para 5, s.f.

superstition

, superstitious. See STAND, para 37.

superstruct
supervene

, supervenient, supervision. See VENUE, para 23.

supervise

, supervision, supervisor, supervisory. See VIDE, para 14.

supervolute

. See VOLUBLE, para 4, s.f.

supinate

(whence, anl, supinatōr), supination, supine (adj and n). Supination derives, phon, from LL supīnātiōn-, o/s of supīnātiō, regurgitation, formed from supīnātus—whence ‘to supinate’—the pp of L supīnāre, to turn or bend or lay backwards, from supīnus, overturned backwards, lying on one’s back, hence, in LL, listless, whence E supine, the derivative supinity coming from LL supīnītās; the supine of Gram goes back to LL supīnūm, sc uerbum, a word. L supīnus perh stands for *subinus, an -inus adj from sub, under.

supper

. See SUP, para 1.
supplant

, supplantation, supplanter. See the 1st PLANT, para 2.

supple

, supplejack. See PLY, para 28.

supplement

, supplementary, suppletory. See PLENARY, para 16.

suppliant

. See PLY, para 17, s.f.

supplicant

, supplicate, supplication. See PLY, para 17.

supply

. See PLENARY, para 16, s.f.
support

, supportable, supporter. See the 3rd PORT, para 13.

suppose

, supposition, supposititious, suppository. See POSE, para 22.

suppress

, suppression, suppressor. See the 2nd PRESS, para 14.

suppurant

, suppurate, suppuration, suppurative: L suppurant-, o/s of suppurans, presp—suppurātus, pp—suppurātīō (o/s suppurātiōn), from suppurātus—F suppuratif, f -ive, from F suppuration: the L words from suppurāre, to yield pus: f.a.e., PUS.

supra

-, L supra, above (mostly adv), occurring in many cpds, is intimately related to SUPER: in L, it contracts supera, abl of supera, f of superus (q.v. at SUPÉRIOR). These cpds tend to be Sci and, in general speech, rare.
suprahuman

* See HOMO, para 9.

supramundane

* See MUNDANE, para 2.

supremacy

* supreme. See SUPERIOR.

surcease

* See SIT, para 7.

surcharge

* See CAR, para 4, s.f.

surcingle

* See CINCH, para 6.
surd

, surdity—cf absurd, absurdity; sordine;—swarm, n, hence v.

1. Surdity, deafness, comes—perh via EF-F surdité—from L surditās, itself from surdus, deaf: o.o.o.: kinship with L sware, to sound, is both phon and sem improb; but L surdus is perh akin to such C words as OIr-Ir bodar, Ga bodhar (id in Cor).

2. L surdus has the secondary meaning ‘indistinct (to hearing, also to smell, etc.)’, whence the E adj surd, esp in Math for ‘inexpressible in rational numbers’, hence as n.

3. L surdus has the prefix-cpd absurdus, discordant, hence incongruous, hence making no sense; derivative LL absurditās: whence MF-F absurd (OF-MF absorde) and MF-F absurdité: E absurd, absurdity.

4. L surdus becomes It sordo, with extn sordino, f sordino, which, employed as Mus n, yields EF-F sourdine, whence the reshaped E sordine, which, inserted in a trumpet’s mouth, dulls the sound.

5. There are those who, not very convincingly, relate L surdus to the echoic L susurrus, a humming, a murmuring, a rustling, a whispering, adopted by E. L susurrus has derivative LL susurrāre, to whisper, presp susurrans, o/s susurrant-, E susurrant, adj, and pp susurrātus, whence ‘to susurrate’.

6. Perh akin to at least one of these words is E swarm, a vast number of bees emigrating or settling, from OE swarm: cf OHG-G swarm (of bees), G Schwarm, any swarm, MD swarm, D zwerm, a swarm of bees, ON svarmr (pron thus), a tumult: perh cf Skt svārati, it resounds, and svara, a sound, a noise.

sure

. See CURE, para 7.

surette

. See SOUR, para 2, s.f.
**surety**

. See CURE, para 7.

**surf**

. See FLATUS, final para.

**surface**

. See FACE, para 8.

**surfeit**

(n, hence v): ME *surfet*: MF *surfait*, OF-MF *sorfait*, (an) excess, prop the pp of OF-MF *sorfaire* (MF-F *surfaire*), to overdo: *sur*, over (*L* *super*)+faire, to do (cf FACT).

**surge**

(v, whence, mainly, n—partly from L *surgere*), *surgent*, *smrection*; *source*—*resource*, whence *resourceful* and *resourceless*.—Cpds: *insurge*, *insurgent* (whence *insurgence* and *insurgency*), *insurrection* (whence *insurrectionary*, adj, hence n); *resurge*, *resurgent* (whence *resurgence*, -cy), *resurrect*, *resurrection* (whence *resurrectionary*, *resurrectionism*, etc.); sep RUCTION.

1. The adj *surgent* derives from L *surgent*-, o/s of *surgens*, presp of *surgere*, to rise, whence, via EF-F *surgir* (late MF *sourgir*), ‘to surge’; the L pp *surrectus* leads to LL *surrectiō*, a rising, o/s *surrection*-, whence the rare E *surrection*. L *surgere* is a contr of
surregere, vi, itself an assimilation of subregere, vt, to direct (regere) from under (sub): f.a.e., REX.

2. L surgere becomes OF-F sourdre (OF-MF var sordre), whence the OF-MF sourse (EF-F source), orig the f of the pp: ME sours, whence, influenced by EF-F, the E source. For resource, see para 5.

3. The L cpd insurgere, to rise in, hence up into, hence up, yields—perh via EF-F (s’) insurger—‘to insurge’ The presp insurgens, o/s insurgent-, accounts for the E adj-hence- insurgent; the pp insurrectus for ‘to insurrect’; derivative LL insurrectiō, o/s insurrectioniō-, for MF-F insurrection, adopted by E.

4. L resurgere, to rise re- or again, yields ‘to resurge’: its presp resurgens, o/s resurgent-, E resurgent; its pp resurrectus, E ‘to resurrect’; derivative LL resurrectiō, o/s resurrectioniō-, for MF-F resurrection, adopted by E.

5. L resurgere becomes OF-F ressourdre, whence the OF-MF n ressourse (prop the f of the pp), EF-F ressource, E resource.

**surgeon**

, surgery, surgical. Surgeon derives from ME surgien, adopted from AF surgien, contr of MF serurgien, var of OF-MF cirurgien (F chirurgien): from OF-MF cirurgie, MF var serurgie (EF-F chirurgie)—whence, via the MF contr surgerie, the ME surgerie, E surgery. OF-MF cirurgie derives from L chirurgia, trln of Gr kheirourgia, lit ‘a working (ourgia) with the hands’ (kheir, hand). The adj surgical comes, anl, from surgery: prompted by the archaic chirurgical, extn of chirurgic, from L chirurgicus (Gr kheirourgikos)—cf the archaic chirurgeon (EF-F chirurgien).

**surly**

. See SENILE, para 9.

**surmise**

(n, hence v): MF-EF surmise (var sormise), an accusation: orig the f of the pp of surmettre (sormettre), lit to put (mettre, L mittere) sur (L super) upon, to impose, to accuse: f.a.e., MISSION. An accusation implies a supposition or guilt; hence, any supposition or conjecture.
surmount

. See MINATORY, para 10, s.f.

surmullet

. See MELANCHOLY, para 6,

surname

. See NAME, para 7.

surpass

. See PACE, para 5.

surplice

: OF-MF surpliz (later, surplis): ML superpellicium: super, over + LL pellicia, a fur robe, prob the f of the adj pellicius, made of skin, esp of fur, from pellis, skin.

surplus

(whence surplusage), n, hence adj: OF-F surplus: OF-F sur, over (L super)+plus, more
surprise

, surprising. See PREHEND, para 14.

surrealism

, surrealist See the 1st REAL, para 1.

surrender

. See RENDER, para 6.

surreption

. See REPTILE, para 2.

surreptitious

. See RAPT, para 12.

surrey
, a horse-drawn four-wheeled, double-seated carriage, derives from the E county *Surrey*: OE *Suthrige*, partly from the pl *Suthrige*, the inhabitants of the region, partly from the OE name of the region itself: *Sūthergē* : sūth south+ gē, district.

**surrogate**


**surround**

, *surroundings*. See UNDA, para 4, s.f.

**surtax**

. See TACT, para 7, s.f.

**surveillance**

, *surveillant*. See VIGOR, para 6, s.f.

**survey**

, *surveyor*. See VIDE, para 14, s.f.

**survival**
survive, survivor. See VIVA, para 6, s.f.

susceptibility

susceptible. See CAPABILITY, para 7, s.f.

suscitate

suscitation. See CITE, para 6.

suspect

. See SPECTACLE, para 17.

suspend

, suspender; suspense, suspension, suspensive. See PEND, para 27.

suspicion

, suspicious. See SPECTACLE, para 17.

suspiration
Sussex

(whence—from the New Jersey county—sussexite): OE Šūth Seaxe, the land of the Suth Seaxe or South Saxons: f.a.e., SOUTH and SAXON.

sustain

, sustenance, sustentation, sustention. See TENABLE, para 8.

susurrant

, susurrate, susurrus. See SURD, para 5.

sutler

: ED soeteler (D zoetelaar), agential derivative of ED soetelen (D zoetelen), to do the dirty work: cf the syn MHG sudelen (G sudeln), to dirty, cf MHG sudel, a dirty cook: akin to OHG siodan, MHG-G sieden, to boil—therefore cf SEETHE.

sutra

. See SEW, para 5.
suttee

. See SOOTH, para 4.

suture

. See SEW, para 4.

suzerain

, suzerainty: MF-F suzerain, suzeraineté, earliest as suserenete: OF-F sus, above (VL sūsum, L sūrsum, on high, above: subs, for sub+uorsum, uersum, neu of uorsus, uersus, pp of uertere, to turn)+, or anl with, EF-F sowerain (OF-MF sovrain—cf SUPER, para 5).

svelte

. See VELLICATE, para 2.

swab

, n, comes from the v, itself a b/f from swabber, a sailor employed in washing (swabbing) the decks: D zwaber, akin to D zwabberen, to swab (a deck), perh a freq from MLG swabben, to splash—cf the syn LG schwabbeln, G schwappeln, app from the interj schwabb!, slap!, splash!: echoic.
swaddle

, swaddling-clothes. See SWATH, para 3.

swag

, orig a bag crammed full, hence a swaying motion, a wooden or metal wreath or festoon used in decoration, (Aus) a tramp’s bundle (whence the coll swaggie, a tramp): from EE-E (now dial) swag, to sway, akin to Nor svaga, to sway, from ON sveigja, to sway, swing, bend; also from ON sveigja comes Nor svagga, to walk unsteadily, which has perh influenced E ‘to swagger’, to strut, prop the freq of ‘to swag’ or sway.

2. Also from ON sveigja, to sway, comes ME sweiyen, later swayen, then swayen, whence ‘to sway’ (whence the n): perh cf the D zwaaijen, to swing (vi). The ON sveigja is prob akin (a cognate without n) to OE-OHG swingan (f.a.e.: SWING).

swage

, a moulding in Arch: MF souage (F suage), an -age derivative of OF soue, a cord: LL sōca, of C origin (Dauzat): cf Br sūg (for *sōg), a cord, and perh Ga sūgan, a straw-rope.

swagger

, v, hence n. See SWAG, para 1, s.f.

swaggie

. See SWAG, para 1.
Swahili

, a Bantu people with an admixture of Ar blood, hence their language: AT sawabil, coasts (they occupy the Afr coasts off Zanzibar), the pl of sāhil+ the adj suffix -i. In Swahili, Mswahili is a Swahili; and Kiswahili, the Swahili language.

swain

; boatswain (coll bo’sun) and coxswain (abbr cox). Orig a male, esp a knight’s, servant, swain (ME swein) derives from ON sveinn, a boy, esp if a servant, akin to OE swān, a (swine)herd, and OS swēn, OHG swein, a boy, a male servant—cf also Sw swen, Da svend, a lad, a journeyman.

2. E swain has two modern cpds: boatswain (cf BOAT) and coxswain (a cock’s or cockboat’s swam or ‘servant’).

swale, a depression, or a shallow valley, esp in a moor or a plain, was orig a cool or shaded place; app it derives from ON svalr, cool—cf the syn Nor and Sw sval.

swallow

(1), the bird: ME swalowe: OE swalewe (contr swalwe), predominantly swealwe, akin to OFris swale, OS swala, OHG swalowa, MHG swalwe, G Schwalbe, MD swaluwe (zwaluwe), swalwe, swaluē, D zwaluw, and ON svala—perh (Walshe) to Lett svalstīt, to move hither and thither; ‘the darter’. But cf para 4 of:

swallow

(2), to take, through the mouth and gullet, into the stomach: ME swolewen, swolwen, swelwen, swelgen: OE swelgan: cf OHG swelahan, swelgan, MHG swelhen, swelgen, G schwelgen, and ON svelgia, svelja.

2. Akin to ‘to swallow’ is ‘to will’, ME swilen, to wash, OE swilian, occ willan, to
wash, but also to gurgle. Hence the n *swill*, as in *swill-tub*, a tub of semi-liquid food for pigs. Both of these words are clearly echoic.

3. OE *swelgan*, to swallow, perh occurs in OE *gundeswelge*, a medicinal herb, ? lit ‘pus (gunde) swallower’, later, by f/e, *grundeswelge* (as if lit ‘ground-swallower (hence absorber)’), with var *grundeswylige*, whence ME *grundswilie*, E *groundsel*.

4. All the best philological opinion is opposed to what it calls the f/e derivation of *swallow* the bird from *swallow* the verb; phon, the orthodox position is—or, at an easy glance, appears to be—unassailable. ‘A partridge is always game’: and I suggest that the bird-name does, in fact, derive from the v, for the foll reasons: the swallow darts here and there, its mouth ever agape, seeking to swallow the insects it encounters (cf *fly-catcher*)—cf the prob origin of the bird *duck* in ‘to duck’ or dive; the predominant first-vowel a of the bird-name and the predominant first-vowel e of the v do rather suggest a deliberate differentiation; the discrepancy of the 2nd (or 3rd) syllable perch merely exemplifies the fact that such consonant-shifts (here, as in yard-ward) do sometimes occur within a group (here, the Gmc) forming one of the IE languages, and not only in the transition from one group to another.

**swam**

. See SWIM (heading).

**swamp**

(n, hence v), whence swampy; sump.

*Sump* has been adopted from MLG *sump*, a morass; prob also of LG origin is *swamp*, for cf the MHG-MLG *swamp* (OHG *schwainb*), var *swam*, G *Schwamm*, Go *swamms*, a sponge, OE *swamm*, Da and Sw *svamp*, sponge, fungus—cf also MHG-G *sumpf*, a swamp. OGmc, therefore, exhibits four varr—with or without w, with or without b (p): and should prob be related to Gr *somphos*, loose, porous, spongy (Walshe). The IE etymon is perch *suombhos*, *swombhos* (Hofmann), app with var *sombhos*. But the ON *suöppr*, *svöppr*, a sponge, suggests a non-nasal IE *r* *suob*, *swob* (? cf E *swab*), which, without w, is *sob* (? cf E *sob*, *sop*, *sup*), with basic idea ‘wetness, dampness’.

**swan**
whence the AE euphem for ‘to swear’ (‘I swan!’); whence **swannery** (cf MD sanerie), **swan’s-down, swan song** (folklore tale of swans ‘singing’ before they die), **swan-upping** (the marking of young swans on the upper mandible)

Swan, id in OE, var swon, is akin to OHG-G swan, G Schwan, MD swan, swane, swaen, zwane, D zwaan, ON svanr (with modern Scan cognates): perh—for the w, cf It suono, a sound (L sonus)—cf L sonāre, to sound, and Skt svānati, it resounds, ? from the singing swan: cf, sem and phon, HEN (Walshe) and, phon, SOUND.

**swank**

, n (whence swanky), adj, v: o.o.o.: perh cf MHG swanc, G Schwank, a jest.

**swap**

(pron and often written swop), v, hence n : orig to strike, hence to strike a bargain, hence to exchange: ME swappen, to strike: o.o.o.: prob echoic, perh cf SWEEP.

**sward**

, orig a skin: OE sweard, a skin, a covering: cf OFris swardre, skin, MHG swarte, hairy scalp, G Schwarte, (thick) skin, MD sward, swardre, hairy scalp, thick hair, ON svörthr, skin, sward. ‘The development of the meaning in E is Scan: Da grōnsvaerd, “greensward”’ (Walshe).

**swarm**

. See SURD, para 6,

**swart**
1. Swart, blackish, dark-complexioned, ME swart, OE sweart, black, is akin to the syn OFris swart, swert, OS swart, LG swart, MD swert, swart, MD-D zwart, OHG-MHG swarz, G schwarz, Go swarts, ON svartr (Sw svart)—and, without w, the ON sorta, black colour, and Da sort, black, blackish, and, with d for t, L sordidus, filthy. OE sweart has derivative swartness, E swartness.

2. L sordidus, filthy, becomes late MF-F sordide, whence E sordid; it derives from L sordes, filth (lit and fig), adopted by SciE; sordēs is perh akin to L suāsum, brown colour (? for *swart-tum). The IE r is app *sword-, filthy, black, with Gmc var *sward-, and with w-less varr.

swash

(v, hence n)—whence swashbuckler (cf BUCKLER, a shield)—and its thinned var swish (v, hence n) are echoic. Cf the many other words in -ash.

swastika

: Skt svastika: svasti, well-being, wel-fare, from su, well+asti, lit ‘is’, hence ‘being’ (n).

swat

(v, hence n) is echoic. Var: swot.

swath

, a track or truce, hence the sweep of a scythe; var swath; swathe, to bind or wrap with a band of cloth, to swaddle, hence (?) n, with var swath, a bandage, (pl) swaddling clothes; swaddle, a swaddling band, occ a bandage, hence (?) the v, whence swaddling clothes.

1. Swath, a track, comes from the syn OE swaeth, swaethu; cf OFris swethe, a boundary.
(made with a scythe), MD swade, swat, zwat, MD-D zward, zwade, MLG swade, swat, MHG swade, G Schwad, and prob E swathe.

2. *Swathe* derives from OE *swath-* (only in cpds), itself akin to—? deriving from—the OE v *swathian*, whence ‘to swathe’ or bandage or swaddle.

3. ‘To *swaddle*, ME *swathlen*, to bind, to swaddle, app derives from ME *swathel-* (cpds only), itself from OE *swaethil* (var *swethel*), a band, intimately related to OE *swathian*, to bind, to swaddle, which is prob related to OE *swaeth* (as in para 1): cf also ME *swathel*, tightly bound, and MD *swadel*, OHG *swedio*, a swaddling cloth.

**swathe**

, to bind with a cloth band; and the corresp n. See prec, para 2.

**sway**

, See SWAG, para 2.

**swear**

(pt *sware*, archaic, and *swore*, pp *sworn*), whence the agent *swearer* and the pa, vn *swearing*; *answer*, n and v; *sermon* (n, hence v), whence *sermonic* and *sermonize*.

1. ‘To *swear*’ comes from ME *sweren*, earlier *swerien*, from OE *swerian*: cf OFris *swera*, OS *swerian*, OHG *swerian*, MHG *swern*, G *schwören*, Go *swaran*, MD *swaren*, sworn, MD-D *zweren*, ON *sveria* (-ja).

2. Akin to ON *sveria*, to swear an oath, is ON *svara*, to answer: cf OE *andswaru*, lit a swearing *and-*-, against (cf L *anti*), whence ME *andsware*, eased in E to *answer*; the v *answer* derives, via ME *andswerien*, from ME *andswerian*, *andswarian*, from the n *andswaru*.

3. The OGmc *swer-*, to swear (an oath), is perh akin to L *sermō*, conversation, if *serm-* be an extn of *ser-* and *ser-* a w-less cognate of *swer-*; the ancients (and E & M), however, think *sermō* an extn of the *ser-* in L *series*, E *series*: ‘a series of words’. L *sermō* has acc *sermōnem*, whence OF-F *sermon*, whence ME *sermoun* or *sermon*, whence E *sermon*. ‘To *sermon*’ (archaic) derives from OF-F *sermonner* (from *sermon*).
sweat

, n (whence sweaty) and v. ‘To sweat,’ ME sweten, OE swāétan, derives from the OE n swāt, whence ME swot, whence, after the v sweat, the E sweat. The OE n swāt is akin to OFris and OS swēt, OHG-MHG sweiz, G Schweiss, MD swete, sweit, sweet, MD-D sweet, ON sveiti (cf Sw svett): cf L südāre, n, südāre, v; cf also Skt svēdas and, with h- for s-, Gr hidrōs. The OGmc r is *swait-, varr *smīt- and *swit-; the IE r, *sweid-, *swoid- (as in L), *swād- or *swid-. (Walshe.)

2. L südāre, to sweat, has pp südātus, whence südātiō, o/s südātiōn-, and südātōrius, adj, with neu südātōrium used as n: whence E sudation and sudatory, adj and n. Südāre, s and r süd-, has derivative adj südārius, with neu südārium used as n: whence E sudarium and n sudary. L südor, adopted by Sci, has adj sudoral, sudoric, and the SciL cpd südorificus, whence E sudoric, lit ‘sweat-making, hence -causing’, perh imm from EF-F sudurifique. Cf the SciL südamen (südare+ suffix -men) of Med.

3. L südāre has cpd exsüdāre, to sweat ex or out, often eased to exūdāre, whence ‘to exude’; on the pp ex(s)üdātus is formed the LL ex(s)üdātiō, o/s ex(s)üdātiōn-, whence E exudation, whence, anl, the adj exudatory.

4. From L südāre, erudite F has formed transsuder (trans, across, hence through) with derivative transsudation: whence the eased E ‘to transude’ and transudation.

Swede

, hence swede (turnip); Sweden; Sweden-borgian; Swedish, adj, hence n; suède.

1. Swede has been adopted from MD-MLG Swede (cf G Schwede), var Zwede; Sweden, from MD Sweden (cf D Zweden); Swedish=Swede+adj -ish (cf G Schwedisch). The r Swed- is app an extn of Swe-, Sue:- cf OE Swēon, L Suiones, the Swedes; cf also Sw Sverige, OSw Svearicke, OE Swiorice, the kingdom of the Swedes. Swedenborgian is the adj of Emanuel Swedenborg (1688–1772), a Sw philosopher and writer about religion, who changed his name from Swedberg because his family’s homestead was called Sweden.

2. From F Suède, Sweden, comes a leather we call suède, either from a process first practised there or (EW) from gants dē Suède, Swedish gloves.

sweep
, v (pt and pp swept), hence n, hence also sweeper and pa, vn sweeping, and chimney-sweep and sweepstakes (winner ‘sweeping away’ all the stakes); swipe, v, hence n, a mere var of sweep; sloop, v, hence n; swift, adj hence n (esp the bird), swiftly, swiftness; squib, n, hence v.

1. ‘To sweep, ME swopen, is akin to ME sloop; ME swopen comes from OE swāpan, to rush, to sweep along, akin to OFris swēpene, a sweeping, ON sveipa, to sloop, to sweep, to wrap, OHG sweifan, MHG sweifen, to swing, G schweifen, to roam, to sweep, and OHG sweban, MHG sweben, to float, to soar, G schweden, to soar or hover.

2. OE swiftlīce, E swiftly, and OE-E swiftness derive from the OE-E adj swift, akin to ON svīfa, to rove, move swiftly, OHG sweibōn, to soar, OE swipu and MD swiep, swepe, sweep, swepe, sweep, D zweep, a whip, and OE swāpan, to sweep.

3. Prob deriving from ON svīfa, to move swiftly, to sloop, to dart, is ME swippen, to move swiftly, with var squippen, whence, app, the E squib, a fire-cracker, hence, a brief, witty speech or writing.

sweet

, sweeten, sweetheart, sweetness. See SUAVE, para 2 and heading.

swell

, v (pt swelled, pp swelled or swollen), hence n, whence the adj; hence also the pa, vn swelling. ‘To swell’ comes from OE swellan, akin to MD swellen, zwellen, to cause to swell, D zwellen, to swell, OFris swella, OS and OHG swellen, MHG swellen, G Schwellen, Go ufzwalleins, pride, lit a swelling-up, ON svella—perh also (E & M) to L insolescere, to swell, to increase: in-, used int+ sol- (? a w-less var of *swol-)+-esc, the characteristic inch formative+-ere, inf ending.

swelter

, v (hence n), whence the pa sweltering and the adj sweltry; dial swelt; sultry, a var of sweltry.

1. The now dial swelt, to succumb to heat, derives from ME swelten, to faint, to die, from OE sweltan, to die, akin to ON svelta, to die, to hunger, OS sweltan and Go sweltan,
to die, MD *swilten, swelten*, to thirst, to hunger, to pine away—and Lith *svilti* (vi), to parch, to burn slowly.

2. From ME *swelten*, to faint, to die, comes the freq-int ‘to swelter’, orig to faint, to feel faint, from heat, hence to sweat, (of the weather) to be oppressively hot.

3. With OE *sweltan*, cf OE *swelan*, to waste away, esp to melt away, akin to MLG *swelen*, G *schwelen*, to burn slowly or smokily, and OE *swöl*, heat.

**swerve**

, v, hence n: ME *swerven*: OE *sweorfan*, to rub off, to scour, to file: cf OFris *swerva*, to rove, OS *srewban*, to wipe off, OHG *swerban*, to wipe off, MHG *swerben* (vi), to whirl, Go *afswairban*, to wipe off, MD *swerven*, MD-D *zwerven*, to rove, to swerve, ON *sverfa*, to file; cf also Go *hwairban*, to rove or wander. The IE r is perh *kwerbh-*, with the s-for-h var *skwerbh-*, (?) to move crookedly or obliquely or waveringly. (Feist.)

**swift**

, See SWEEP, para 2.

**swifter**

(naut n). See SWIVEL, para 2.

**swiftly**


*swig*, n, hence v, to drink (dial and coll): o.o.o.: perh from dial *swig*, to sway (cf *sway*, at SWAG, para 2)—from the motions of one’s head, and the wavings of one’s glass, as one drinks.
swill

, See the 2nd SWALLOW, para 2.

swim

(1), dizziness, esp if temporary, hence the v (to be, or feel, dizzy): ME swime: OE swīma: cf OFris swīma, MD swijm, D zwijm, OHG swintan, MHG swinden, G schwinden, to dwindle, ON svīmi (and the v svīma, to dwindle), OE swīdan, to dwindle.

2. OHG swintan, to dwindle, has the freq swintilōn, MHG swindeln, G schwindeln, to feel dizzy, to cheat, whence G Schwindler, a cheat, a rogue, whence E swindler, whence, by b/f, ‘to swindle’, whence ‘a swindle’.

3. OE swīma becomes ME swime, var swem, sweem, whence, app, the ME sweymous, var squaymous, whence E squeamish.

swim

(2), v (pt swam, pp swum), hence n and the agent swimmer (cf MD swimmer), and the pa, vn swimming. ‘To swim, OE swimman, is cognate with OHG swimman, MHG swimmen, G schwimmen, MD swimmen, swemmen, MD-D zwemmen, ON svimma (var symja): perh akin to SWEEP.

swindle

, swindler. See prec, para 2.

swine
swing

, v (pt swang, now usu swung, pp swung), hence n; swinge, v (hence n), with pa
swingeing; swingle, whence swingletree, with f/e var single-tree; swink, n and v;
switch, n (hence v), whence switchback, -board, -yard, etc.

1. ‘To swing,’ ME swingen, to beat, swing, vibrate, OE swingan, to scourge or beat, to
beat the wings, i.e. to flutter, is akin to OFris swinga, OS and OLG-OHG swingan, MHG
wigen, G schwingen, to oscillate, to swing.

2. OE swingan has caus swengan, to cause to flutter or swing, to shake, whence ME
swengen, whence—with i from swing—E ‘to swinge’, to beat.

3. Akin to OE swingan is OE swingele, swingel, a scourging, a heavy blow, a whip or a
scourge, whence E swingle: cf MD swinghel, a flax-beater’s implement, varr swingel,
swegian. Hence, ‘to swingle’ flax: cf MD swinghelen, swingelen.

4. Also akin to OE swingan is OE swincan, to toil, whence ‘to swink’ (archaic) or
‘punish’ one-self; derivative OE swinc or geswinc yields the n swink.

5. Akin to MD swing(h)el is MD swick, a whip, whence, app, EE swits, E switch,
which, if not of MD, is prob of cognate LG, origin. The modern sense comes from the
smart tap or stroke with which one depresses a lever.

swinge

, swingeing. See prec, para 2.

swingle

and swingletree. See SWING, para 3 and heading.

swinish
swink

. See the 1st sow, para 2.

swipe

. See SWEEP (heading).

swirl

, to move eddyingly, hence n, is Scan: cf Nor svirla (freq of the syn sverra), Da svirre, to whirl, and therefore perh MHG swirren, to swarm, G schwirren, to whir.

2. With swirl, cf whirl, to turn rapidly (vi, hence vt): ME whirlen, from ON hvirfla (pron hw-), the freq of ON hverfa (pron hw-), to turn: cf the G wirbeln, freq of werben, to solicit, MHG werben, to be active, OHG hwerban, to turn; cf also MD-D wervelen, to turn rapidly, freq of MD werven. Here we have a good example of the IE h-s alternation, with extn hw-sw, hw- becoming (as, e.g., in who) wh-.

3. With G schwirren, to whir, as adduced in para 1, cf E ‘to whir’, whence the n: cf Da hvirre (pron hw-), to whir,

swish

. See SWASH.

Swiss
, adj and n, comes from F suisse, adj and n: MHG Suīz, Swīz—cf MD Switse, a Swiss. With Switzerland, cf MD Switzerland.

switch

, See SWING, para 5.

swivel

, n, hence v; swifter, n. E-ME swivel, a mechanical part that turns on a bolt or a pin, comes app from ON sveifla (pron sw-), to turn, a freq of svifa, to turn or rove—cf OE swīfan, to move.

2. EE swifter, a naut rope (retaining the capstan-bars in their sockets while the capstan is being turned), derives, as instr (-er), from the late ME-E naut v swift, to tauten or make fast with a rope: perh akin to swivel; perh to ON svipta, to reef (itself prob cognate).

swizzle

, a compounded intoxicant, whence the swizzlestick used in mixing one, is o.o.o.: ? a si or coll alteration of swindle (cf the archaic school-sl swizzle, a swindle): so pleasant to drink—and so treacherous.

swollen

. See SWELL (heading).

swoon
, v, hence n: ME swōnen, swounen, swōynen, app a b/f from ME sowening, swōyning, a swooning: from OE geswōgen, having fainted, in a faint (cf geswōgung, a swooning), the pp of *swōgan, to faint, improb from OE swōgan, to make a (loud) noise, to move noisily or violently.

**swoop**

, See SWEEP, para 1.

**swop**

, See SWAP.

**sword**

(n, hence v), whence many cpds, all phon and sem self-explanatory: EE-late ME sworde; ME swerd: OE sweord: cf OFris and OS swerd, OHG-MHG swert, G Schwert, MD swert, swaert, swart, swaerd, sward, D zwaard, ON sverth (with modern Scan cognates): OGmc r *swerd-: ? a var of hwerd-, extn of r *kwer-, to cut, as in Hit kwer-, to cut or cut off; the Hit var kur- suggests kinship with the richly attested syn IE r *ker- (cf Gr keirō, I cut).

**swore**

, sworn. See SWEAR (heading).

**swot**
sybarite

and sybaritic, a voluptuary and voluptuous, luxurious: Sybarite, Sybaritic: L Sybarita, Sybariticus: Gr Subaritēs, whence Subaritikos: Gr Subaris, an ancient Gr city that, situated in southeastern Italy, was famous for the luxurious, pleasure-seeking habits of many of its inhabitants. The E sybarite was perh adopted from EF-F.

sybil

, sybilline. See SIBYL,

sycamore

. See MULBERRY, para 3.

sycophancy

, sycophant, sycophantic. The 1st derives from L sycophantia, trln of Gr sukophantia; the 3rd, anl, from Gr sukophantikos; both of the Gr words come from sukophant-, s of sukophantēs, an accuser (esp if false), a rogue, whence L sycophante, whence, perh via late MF-EF sicophage, EF-F sycophone, the E sycophant, orig an informer, hence a parasite, a flatterer. Gr sukophantēs=suko-, c/f of sukon, a fig-phantēs, a show-er, an agential derivative of phainein, to show: sukon is prob an Aegean or Asia Minor word; for phainein, see FANCY. Sukophantēs is lit ‘a fig-shower’ for any of three or four reasons: orig such an informer as denounced those who sold contraband figs or who stole fruit from the sacred fig-trees, as the ancients explained it; a rogue, because, as Boisacq proposes, he was addicted to the indecent gesture indicated by the MF-F faire la figue (à quelqu’un), trans of It far la fica (later, le fiche), ‘to make the fig’—cf Shakespeare’s fig and fico—a phrase based upon It fica in its low and trivial sense pudendum muliebre, a
sense attached already to the Gr sukun.

Sydney

, whence Sydneyite, was named after the 1st Viscount of Sydney, who happened to be Secretary for the Colonies when, in 1788, Port Jackson was discovered and settled.

syenite

, whence syenitic, derives from L Syenites (lapis), stone of Syene, Gr Suēnē: this sort of granite was first quarried at Syene in Upper Egypt.

syllabary

, syllabic, syllabication (whence, anl, the v syllabicate), syllable (n, hence v); monosyllabic, monosyllable—dissyllabic, dissyllable—trisyllabic, trisyllable—tetrasyllabic, tetrasyllable—polysyllabic, polysyllable.

1. All these words derive from Gr sullabē, whence L syllaba, whence OF-MF sillabe (MF-F syllabe), whence, by assimilation (l to ll), ME sillable, E syllable. Lit ‘what has been taken—hence, is held—together’ (letters taken together to form a sound), Gr sullabē=sul- (for sun-, together, from sun, with)+labē, a taking, what has been taken, from lab-, the pt s of lambanein, to take (lamb-, nasal form of IE *lab-, to take+infixed formative -an+-inf suffix -ein).

2. Gr, sullabē has adj sullabikos, whence LL syllabicos, ML syllabicus, EF-F syllabique, E syllabic, whence, anl, syllabication; syllabary, a table of syllables, derives from modern L syllabarium, form-suggested by LL syllabārius, a boy in a spelling class; syllaba+ adj-n suffix -ārius.

3. The chief E cpds are these:

   monosyllabic, whence, anl, -syllabic: EF-F monosyllabe, adj and n: LL monosyllabus, -syllabos, adj; Gr monosullabos, adj, with rare var monosullabikos, of one syllable;
   dissyllabic, whence, anl, dissyllabic: EF-F dissyllabe, adj and n: L dissyllabus, inferior var of dissyllabus, adj; Gr disyllabos, of two syllables;
   trisyllabic, whence, anl, trisyllabic: F trisyllabique, adj, trissyllabe, adj and n: L trisyllabus, adj, cf LL trisyllaba, trisyllabic words: Gr trisullabos, of three syllables;
   tetrasyllabic, whence, anl, tetrasyllabic: LL tetrasyllabus, adj: Gr tetrasyllabos, of four
syllables;

syllabus
is adopted from EcclL syllabus, a list: alteration—? after syllabas, acc pl of syllaba (see prec)—of L sillybus, from Gr sillubos, a strip of parchment: o.o.o.

syllogism

, syllogistic. See LEGEND, para 30.

sylph

, a (young) slender and graceful woman, whence sylphic: EF-F sylphe (first written sylfe): Paracelsus’s sylphus, a mortal but soulless, tiny elemental being of the air: L sylphus, a genius of air and woods: o.o.o. EF-F sylphe has derivative sylphide, whence E sylphid.

sylva

, sylvan, Sylvanus. See SAVAGE, paras 2 and 3; Sylvester, Sylvia; ib, paras 4 and 5.

symbiosis

, symbiotic. Symbiosis is the SciL trln of Gr sumbiōsis, a living (-biōsis) together (sun), from sumbioun, to live together: cf the element bio- and such E words as biology.
symbol

, symbolic, symbolism, symbolist (whence symbolicistic), symbolize (whence symbolization). A symbol derives from late MF-F symbole, LL symbolum, var symbolus, the baptismal creed, L symbolum, -lus, a mark or sign as a means of recognition, Gr symbolon, from samballein, to throw, hence put, together, to compare; derivative Gr symbolikos becomes LL symbolicus, whence (cf EF-F symbolique) the E symbolic, with extn symbolical. Derivative ML symbolizâre becomes MF-F symboliser, whence ‘to symbolize’; and the anl F symbolisme and symboliste yield E symbolism and symbolist.

symmetric(al)

, symmetry. See MEASURE, para 4, s.f.

sympathetic

, sympathize, sympathy. See PATHIC, s.f.

symphony

, whence, anl, the adjj symphonic and symphonious, derives—perh via OF-MF simphonie, EF-F symphonie—from L symphonia, trln of Gr sumphōnia: sum- for sun-, together (sun, with)+ an -ia derivative of phōnē, a sound (cf PHONE).

symphysis

, symphytic. SciL symphysis and *symphyticus: Gr sumphusis and its derivative
*sumphutikos*: from *sumphuein*, to cause to grow (*phuein*) together (*sun-*): f.a.e., PHYSIC.

**symposium**

, adopted from L, is a trln of Gr *sumposion*, a convivial party, dining together and then either talking or listening to music: *sum-*, together (*sun*, with)+*posis*, a drinking (cf POTABLE).

**symptom**

, **symptomatic**: EF-F symptôme, *symptomatique*: LL symptôma (gen symptomatis), in Med sense: Gr sumptôma (gen sumptomatos), orig a coincidence, whence the adj *sumptomatikos* (whence the F adj): *sumpiptein*, to fall (*piptein*) together (*sun-*), to coincide. Cf the element *symptomato-*. 

**synagogue**

, whence *synagogal* and *synagogical*, has been adopted from MF-F *synagogue*, OF-MF *sinagoge*: LL *synagôga*, (the place of) a Jewish religious meeting: syn LGr *sunagôga*: Gr *sunagôga*, an assembly, lit a bringing together: *sunagein*, to bring (*agein*, to lead: f.a.e., ACT) together (*sun-*, from sun, with).

**synchronic**

, synchronize, synchronous. See CHRONIC, para 2.

**synclinal**
, syncline. See CLIME, para 6.

**syncopate**

, syncopation. See the element -copate.

**syndetic**

. See ASYNDETON.

**synergetic**

, synergism, synergy. See ENERGETIC, para 3.

**synod**

, synodic. See ODOGRAPH, para 7.

**synonym**

, synonymous, synonymy. See NAME, para 3, and cf the element -onym.

**synopsis**
synovitis

is a SciL tacking of -itis, connoting ‘disease’, to synovia, that An term for a transparent lubricating fluid (‘oiling’ the articulations, etc.) which SciL has adopted from Paracelsus (1493–what. 1541)—who coined synovia from we know not

syntactic(al)

, syntax. Syntactical is an extn of syntactic, from Gr suntaktikos, adj of suntaxis, a putting together, hence in order, whence, via L syntaxis, much used in the Gram sense, the EF-F syntaxe, whence E syntax. Gr suntaxis derives from suntassein, to arrange together in an orderly way: sun-, together (sun, with)+tassein, to put in order (cf TACTIC).

synthesis

, synthesize, synthetie. See THESIS, para 16.

syphilis

, syphilitic. The latter derives, via F syphilitique, from SciL syphiliticus, adj of SciL syphilis, the venereal disease: Syphilis, a Latin poem that, published in 1530, was written by the It humanist Fracastoro, who coined it from the shepherd hero of the poem: Syphilus, var of Sipylus, itself a var of Sypilus, Niobe’s elder son, born near the Lydian Mt Sipylus in Asia Minor. (B & W.)

syren
Syria

Syria, Syriac, Syrian; Assyria, Assyrian. Gr Suria becomes L Syria, adopted by E; derivative Gr Suriakos becomes L Syriacus, whence F syriaque and E Syriac, adj, hence n; Syrian, however, comes from F syrien (OF-MF sirien), from L Syrius (from Syria).

2. Although perh influenced by Gr Suria (L Syria), the Gr Assuria, L Assyria, adopted by E, is of different origin: Gr Assuria is elliptical for Assuria gē, the Assyrian land, from the adj Assurios, itself a b/f from Assurioi, the Assyrians: Assurioi derives, like their capital city Assur, from their god Assur, better Aššur, i.e. Ashur (loosely Ashur), with very ancient var Ašir, i.e. Ashir: o.o.o.; but, if of Sem origin (as were the Assyrians), Ashur perh means The Benign (Enci It); cf Hit assus, kind, good. L Assyria becomes F Assyrie, whence the adj assyrien, whence—unless independently from E Assyria—the E adj, hence n, Assyrian, with c/f Assyrio-, as in Assyriology.

syringa

syringe (n, hence v); syrinx; seringa. Seringa is the Port, whence the Sp and F, form of the syringa shrub; hence the F seringue, a syringe, the hollowed-out stems being used for pipes, flutes, syringes. The shrub syringa is a SciL sense-derivative from ML-LL syringa, sýringa, a fistula, an injection, whence the E syringe, injections being expelled from tubes: and LL sýringa, -gia, derives from Gr suring-, sýringa, the o/s of surinx, a tube, a pipe, itself from Skt surungā, a tube. Gr surinx Σῦρινξ is personified as Surinx, a nymph changed by Pan into a clump of reeds, from which he fashioned his pipes; whence L Syrinx, whence SciL syrinx, a bird’s vocal organ.

syrup

. See the 2nd SHRUB, para 3.

systaltic
system

, systematic, systematize. See STAND, para 7, s.f.

systole

. See STALL, para 13.

syzygy

. See JOIN, para 9.
tab

, n, hence v, is o.o.o.: ? akin to TAG.

tabard

: ME tabart: o.o.o.: prob of Gmc origin and perh akin to prec.

tabby

, a striped taffeta, whence the cat (whence a gossiping woman): EF-F tabis, aphtetic for MF tabis: Ar ‘Attābī, (fabric) of Attāb, that quarter of Baghdad where it was orig manufactured: ‘Attāb, a member of the Ommiad family (fl 661-750).

tabella

. See TABLE, para 3.

tabellion
tabernacle

. See TAVERN, para 2, s.f.

tabes

, tabid, tabific. See THAW.

tablature

. See para 4 of:

table

(n, hence v), tabella, tabellion, tablature, tableau, tablet, tabloid, tabula, tabular, tabulate (adj and v), tabulation (whence, anl, tabulator); entablature, entablement; retable; taffrail.

1. Table is adopted from OF-F table: L tabula, a plank, OL var tabola (cf It tavola, a table), hence in VL, a table: o.o.o.: the basic sense of L tabula being ‘a plank’, hence a small flat board for writing, one may perh relate the Hit tapulli, a plate, a dish.

2. L tabula has the derivative adj tabulāris, shaped like a plank, hence like a table, whence E tabular, and tabulātus, made of planks, whence the adj (rare) and v tabulate, which, however, could derive from LL tabulātus, pp of tabulāre, to fit with planks. Derivative tabulātiō, o/s tabulātiōn-, yields tabulation.

3. L tabula has dim tabella, adopted, like tabula, by SciE; the pl tabellae was used esp for ‘writing tablets’. L tabella has the LL derivative tabelliō (o/s tabelliōn-), a notary, a scrivener, whence MF-F tabellion, adopted by E.

4. OF-F table has the foll derivatives affecting E:

EF-F tablature (from ML tablatūra, for *tabulatūra), adopted by E: cf MF-F
entablature (prompted by It intavolatura, a wainscot), likewise adopted by E, as also is the OF-F entablement;
MF-F tableau (sense-development unclear), adopted by E;
MF-F tablette, orig a small flat board, whence E tablet;
EF-F retable (from Sp retablo: re-, back, to the rear+ tabla, a plank, from L tabula), adopted by E.
5. E tabled+suffix -oid yields the proprietary name Tabloid, a concentrated drug (etc.), whence a small, compact newspaper.
6. L tabula becomes MD tavele, taele, taeffel, tafle, MD-D tafel, whence MD tavereel, taeffeereel, taaffrel, tafreel, MD-ED taffereel, a panel, whence EE tafferel, a panel, whence, by f/e (both phon and sem) after E rail, the E taffrail.

**tableau**

. See prec, para 4.

**tablet**

. See TABLE, para 4.

**tabloid**

. See TABLE, para 5.

**taboo**

anglicizes tabu, orig the Tongan word for ‘sacred’, akin to the syn Tahitian, Samoan, Maori tapu; hence the n.
tabor

, taboret—tabour, tabouret. See TAMBOUR, para 1.

tabu

. See TABOO.

tabula

, tabular, tabulate, tabulation, tabulator. See TABLE, para 2.

tach

or tache, a buckle, a clasp, and v; tack, n, hence v.—Cpds of tach: attach, attaché, attachment; detach, detachment; attack; staccato.

1. The now dial tach, tache, to attach, derives from the now archaic tach or tache, a nail, buckle, clasp, itself from OF-MF tache, a fastening, a nail; this tache has the ONF var tague, whence E tack. The OF-F tache is app aphetic for OF-MF estache, a stake, from Frankish *stakka (cf E STAKE).

2. OF-MF estache has the OF-MF derivative v estachier, with mdfn OF attachier, OF-MF attachier, MF-F attacher, whence ME attachen, whence ‘to attach’; derivative MF-F attachement becomes E attachment; the n attaché is prop the pp of attacher.

3. Of the same OGmc origin as OF attachier, attachier, is It attacare, to attach, to join, hence to join battle with, whence EF-F attaquer, whence E’to attack’, whence attacker and attacking; the derivative EF-F n attaque yields the E n attack.

4. OF-MF tache, a fastening, has derivative OF-MF destachier, MF destacher, EF-F détacher, whence ‘to detach’; derivative EF-F aétachement yields E detachment.

5. Corresp to It attacare is It distaccare, to detach, with ‘lopped’ var staccare, pp staccato, used as Mus adj ‘with every note sharply detached from the prec and foll notes’.
tache

(1). See prec, para 1.

tache

(2), a spot, a blemish, is adopted from MF-F tache, orig a distinctive mark, EF-F a spot, stain, blemish: OF-MF teche: of Gmc origin—cf token; f.a.e., TEACH. From OF-MF teche comes ME tecche, a bad habit, whence E techy, var tetchy, peevish, irascible.

tachygraphy

; tachymeter. See the element tacheo-.

tacit—Tacitean

1. L tacēre, to be silent, to silence, has s and r tac- and is akin to Go thahan, to be silent, and W gosteg, Ga tosd, Elr tost, silence. The L pp is tacitus, used as adj ‘silent’, whence both the PN Tacitus, whence the E adj Tacitean, and late MF-F tacite, whence E tacit. The L extn taciturnus becomes the late MF-F taciturne, whence E taciturn; the L derivative taciturnitās, acc taciturnitātem, yields MF-F taciturnité, whence E taciturnity,

2. L tacēre has c/f -ticēre, as in reticēre (revaguely int), to keep silent, presp reticens, o/s reticent-, whence E reticent; derivative L reticentia yields (EF-F réticence and) E reticence.

tack
(1), a fastening device, e.g. a small nail. See TACH, para 1.

**tack**

(2), substance, esp food, app shortens:

**tackle**

, instrument, gear, equipment, whence ‘to tackle’, orig to equip with tackle (D and LG cognates): ME *takel*, adopted from MD-D, MLG *takel*: o.o.o.: ? ult akin to Gr *taxis*, an arrangement.

**tact**

, whence tactful and tactless; tactile and actual; action; tangent, whence both tangency, var tangent, and tangential; tangible (whence tangibility) and intangible (whence intangibility); tango, n, hence v; taste, n (whence tasteful, tasteless, tasty) and v (whence taster, tasting)—distaste; tax, v, hence n—taxable, taxation (whence taxational), taxer, task, n, hence v.—Cpds: attain, whence attainment—attainer—attaint, n and v—attinge, attingent; contact (n, whence adj and v, whence contactor), contactual—contagion, contagious—perh contaminable, contaminate, contamination (whence, anl, contaminative)—contango—contiguity contiguous—contingence, contingency, contingent; entire, entirety; intact, intangible; integer, integral (adj, hence n), integrant, integrate (whence integrator), integration (whence, anl, integrative), integrity; redintegrate, redintegration (whence, anl, redintegrative).

1. The base of the group is app *tag-* (var *teg-*) or *tak-* (var *tek-*: cf Go tēkan, to touch), which we see in the pp tactus (? *taktus, *tagtus) and perh in L contāgio, with c/f -tig- in L attigius and contigius. L tangere (pp tactus) is a nasal var of *tag-*, to touch, with c/f -tingere. In short, this group seems to be no older than L.

Simples

2. L tangere has presp tangens, o/s tangent-, whence the E adj tangent, whence the n tangent, prob influenced by the EF-F n tangente. The E tangence, with extn tangency, is
perh indebted to F *tangence* (from adj *tangent*), whence the F adj *tangentiel*, whence perh the E *tangential*.

3. From L *tangere* comes the LL *tangibilis*, whence MF-F *tangible*, adopted by E; derivative F *tangibilité* perh prompted *tangibility*. The ML neg *intangibilis* yields late MF-F *intangible*, adopted by E.

4. L *tangere* becomes Sp *tangir*, with subsidiary sense (already in L) ‘to pluck the strings of, to play’ a musical instrument, whence *tango*, music, a dance, a festival, whence Argentine Sp *tango*, a fiesta, a specific kind of dance, adopted by E, F, etc.

5. On the L pp tactus are formed the foll words relevant to E: *tactiō*, a touching, o/s *tactiōn-*., whence *taction*; syn *tactus* (gen -īs), whence MF-F *tact*, adopted by E; (partly from the n *tactus*) *tactilis*, with neg *intactilis*, whence EF-F *tactile*, adopted by E, and E *intactile*.

6. The E adj *tactual* derives—after visual—from E *tact*; cf the F *tactuel*, after *visuel*.

7. L *tangere* has the int *taxāre*, to touch hard or sharply, to handle, to estimate or value: whence MF-F *taxer*, whence ‘to tax’, whence the n—cf ML *taxa* and MF-F *taxe*. The ML *taxa* becomes OF-MF *tasche* (EF-F *tâche*), ONF *tasque*, ME *taske*, whence *taskmaster*. *Taxāre* also means ‘to blame, to point out or mention’, senses extant in E. Derivative L *taxātiō*, a valuing, LL blame, acc *taxātiōnem*, becomes MF-F *taxation*, adopted by E. MF-F *taxer* has AF derivative *taxable*, retained by E, which gets *taxer* from AF *taxour*, from ML *taxātor* (pp of *taxāre*). *Surtax* comes from EF-F *surtaxe*.

8. L *taxāre* has freq *taxitāre*, whence VL *tastāre*, whence OF-MF *taster* (F *tâter*), to feel, to taste, whence the syn ME *tasten*, whence ‘to taste’. The derivative OF-MF n *tast* leads to the E n *taste*.

9. ‘To distaste’—whence the n, whence *distasteful*—merely prefixes *dis-*-, implying negation, to ‘to taste’.

### Compounds

10. L *tangere* has prefix-cpds in -tingere; esp *attingere* and *contingere*. *Attingere*, to touch upon (ad, towards), yields the obsol ‘to attinge’; presp *attingens*, o/s *attingent-*, yields the adj *attingent*, in contact.

11. L *attingere* has the VL var *attangere*, whence OF-MF *attaindre* (var *ataindre*; MF-F *atteindre*), whence ME *attainen*, *atteinen*, whence ‘to attain’; in E, as in F, the senses ramify; one is ‘to accuse, hence to convict’, and OF-MF *attaindre*, used as n, explains the E n *attainder*. Moreover, OF-MF *attaindre* has pp *at(t)aint*, which has f *at (t)ainte*, later *atteintre*, which, used as n, becomes ME *atteyn*, an accusation, a conviction, E *attaint*; the ME n acquires the derivative v *atteynten*, whence ‘to attaint’. Both *attainder* and *attaint* have been f/e influenced by *taint*.

12. L *contingere* (con- vaguely int), to touch upon, hence to arrive at, hence to happen, has presp *contingens*, o/s *contingent-*, whence the MF-F adj and EF-F n *contingent*, adopted by E. Derivative LL *contingentia* becomes MF-F *contingence*, adopted by E, with var *contingency*. The Stock Exchange term *contango* is perh a mock-L derivative of
contingent.

13. L *contingere* has pp *contactus*, whence the L n *contact us* (gen -ās), whence EF-F and, perh independently, E *contact*, whence anl—after tactual—contactual.

14. Akin to *contingere* and esp to *contacts*, pp and n, is L *contāgiō*, a touching, contact, acc *contāgiōnem*, whence MF-F *contagion*, adopted by E; the derivative LL adj *contāgiōsus* becomes MF-F *contagieux*, f *contagieuse*, whence E *contagious*. The r tag-prob lies behind L *contāmināre* (? for *contagmināre*: cf the formation of *examināre* or rather of its imm source *examen*), to get into touch with, hence to soil by contact, whence the LL *contāminābilis*, with neg *incontāminābilis*, whence E *contaminable, incontaminable.* From the pp *contāminātus* derive both the adj and the v *contaminate*; its LL derivative *contāmi*ō_, o/s *contāmi*ōn-, yields *contamination*.

15. Also, though without n, akin to *contingere* is the L adj *contiguus*, whence E *contiguous* (cf MF-F *contigu*); derivative LL *contiguitās*, acc *contiguitātem*, yields late MF-F *contiguity* and perh independently E *contiguity*.

16. The var r *teg-* noted in para 1 occurs in L *integer*, untouched, whole, adopted by learned E, which uses it mainly as n. The LL-ML mdn *integrālis* (integr-, o/s of *integer*+adj suffix -ālis) becomes MF-F *integral*, whence E *integral*. L *integer*, o/s *integr-, has derivative v *integrāre* (invaguely int), to re-establish as before, to renew, with presp *integrans*, o/s *integrant-, whence E *integrant*—cf E *integrand*, from L *integrandus*, gerundive of *integrāre*. The L pp *integrātus* yields the E adj and v *integrate*; derivative L *integrātiō, o/s *integrātiōn-, yields integration*. L *integer*, o/s *integr-, has the further derivative *integrātās*, acc *integrātiōnem*, whence late MF-F *intégrité*, whence E *integration*.

17. L *integrāre* has cpd *redintegrāre*, to restore, pp *redintegrātus*, whence the E adj and v *redintegrate*; derivative *redintegrātiō, o/s *redintegrātiōn-, yields redintegration*.


19. L *integer* becomes OF-F *entier*, whence ME *enter* and E *entire*; derivative MF-EF *entiereté* accounts for *entirety*.

**tactic**

, tactical, tactics—tactician; taxis; sep SYNTAX, SYNTACTICAL.

1. *Tactical* is an E extn of the now obsol adj *tactic*, from Gr *taktikos*, adj formed from *tassein*, Attic *tattein*, to put in its right place, to arrange: IE r, *tag-, to place fittingly. The Gr adj has f *taktikē*, as in *taktikē tekhnē*, the science or art of arrangement, esp in war, whence the F *la tactique*, whence—cf ethics from ethic—E *tactics*, and also F *tacticien*, whence E *tactician*.

2. Gr *tassein* has derivative *taxis*, arrangement, adopted by learnèd E; whence *taxonomy*, the law (nomos), hence art, of arrangement.
tactile

. See TACT, para 5.

taction

. See TACT, para 5.

tactual

. See TACT, para 6.

tadpole

. See the 1st POLL, para 3.

tael

. See the 1st TOLL, para 7.

taeni-words

. See that element.
taffeta

: MF-F taffetas: It taffetà, ML taffeta: Per tāfia(h), lit twisted, spun, woven, from tāftan, to twist, spin, weave.

taffrail

. See TABLE, para 6.

taffy or toffy

, toffee; taffia, tafia. Toffee or toffy is app an E phon and sem var of AE taffy, ‘a kind of pulled candy made usually of molasses or brown sugar’ (Webster)—itself perh from taffia (or tafia), a WI spirit distilled from sugar-cane juice; a Creole word o.o.o.: but perh (B & W) short for the syn Creole ratafia or (Mathews) the syn Mal word.

tag

, a loose fabric-end or fragment, a rag, hence a tab, whence ‘to tag’; whence—after rag—the redup tagrag, with the extn tagrag and bobtail. Tag is prob of Scan origin—cf Sw tagg, a point, a prickle, and Nor tag, a jagged point or piece: OGmc *tagga (Torp).

tail

(1) of an animal’s body, whence v (‘tail off, tail along’, etc.); with such cpds as tailband, -board, -end, -piece, etc.—all obvious.

Tail, ME tail, earlier tayl, derives from OE taegl, var taegel: cf ON tagl, Go tagl
(hair), OHG zagal, MHG zagel, MLG tagel (a rope-end)—and prob OIr dūal, a lock of hair, a fringe: OGmc r, *tagl-; IE r, dokl- (Walshe)—or is it merely the OC r? Cf Ga dual, a ply of rope, and prob Cor gols, a lock of hair.

**tail**

(2), adj, n, v, (something) cut to size, to cut thus, hence to limit; entail, n, v—detail, n, v—retail, n, v; tailor, n, hence v; tallage; tally, n, hence v.

1. This group goes back to L tālea, var tālia, a twig, a stake, a sharp point: o.o.o. Tālia has derivative LL-VL tāliāre, to cut, to split, whence OF-MF taillier (MF-F tailler) whence, ‘to tail’ or cut to size (obs), to limit, esp with an entail; from the derivative OF-MF pp taillié and OF-F n taille come the E adj and E n tail, extant only as legal terms.

2. The E legal n entail app derives from the E legal v entail, itself from OF-MF entaillier, MF-F entailer, with derivative OF-F n entraîle, which perh influenced the E n.

3. OF-MF taillier, MF-F tailler, has derivative agent tailleor (later tailleur), already used in C12 in the modern sense; whence the E tailor. Cf the MF-F derivative tailleage, a toll, adopted by ME, with extant var tallage.

4. LL-VL-ML rālia is adopted by AL, whence AF taille (perh influenced by the OF-F n taille), whence E tally, orig a stick or wooden tablet on which notches were cut to record numbers.

**OF-MF**

5. taillier, MF-F tailler, has two prefix-cpds relevant to E: OF-MF detaillier and OF-MF retaillier. The former (whence MF-F détailler), to cut off, esp into pieces, yields ‘to detail’; the derivative OF-MF n detail (later detail) yields the E n detail.

6. OF-MF retaillier (MF-F retailer), to cut back, hence off, hence into pieces, has derivative OF-MF n retaille (EF-F ré-), var retail, adopted by AF, whence E retail, whence the E v (prob influenced by the F v), whence retailer.

**tailor**

. See prec, para 3.
taint

, See STAIN, para 5.

take

, v (hence n), pt took, pp taken, whence agent taker and pa, vn taking; intake—partake, partaker, partaking—retake, v, hence n.

1. ‘To take,’ ME taken, late OE tacan, derives from ON taka (pt tōk, pp tekinn)—cf OSw taka, Sw taga, Go tēkan, MD taken (and prob MLG tacken, to touch): IE r, perh *dag-, *dak-, with OGmc offshoot *tag-, *tak-.

2. ‘To take in’ results in an intake; ‘to take again’ becomes ‘to retake’. ‘To partake’ is a b/f from partaking and partaker, which sloven part-taking and part-taker, which translate the L particeps, adj, hence also n, from partem capere, to take a part: cf participate.

talc

, talcum: EF-F talc: ML talcum (s talc-): Ar talq: Per talk. The F talc perh comes direct from Ar.

tale

, talesman. See the 2nd TELL, para 2.

talent
whence talented, is ME talent, the sum of money, desire, (late) ability: syn MF talent: OF talent, the sum of money: L talentum, from Gr talanton, the sum of money, (from) a definite weight, (from) a thing weighed, (from) a balance: cf Skt tulá, a balance, a weight, tulayáti, he weighs, and the tol- of L tolerâre, (lit) to support, app an extn of tollere, to raise (a weight), with cognates in Gr, C, Gmc: cf the 1st TOLL.

taligrade

. See the element tali-.

talion

. See RETALIATE, para 1.

talisman

is adopted from EF-F talisman, which, like Sp talismán and It talismano, comes from coll Ar tilsamán, pl of tilsam, a metathesis of Ar tilsam, itself from MGr telesma, a sanctified object (as, orig, was a talisman), LGr an initiatory religious rite, Gr a payment, (lit) a completion, from Gr telein, to complete—cf TELEOLOGY.—Hence, perh after F talismanique, the adj talismanic.

talk

, talkative, talker. See the 2nd TELL, para 3.

tall
tallage

. See the 2nd TELL, para 3.

tallboy

. See the 2nd TELL (heading).

tallow

, whence tallowy and such obvious cpds as tallow-face, -weed, -wood. Tallow, ME talgh, prob comes from MD-MLG talch (ED talgh, D talk, cf G Talg): akin to ON òlgr and perh to Go tulgus, firm; IE r, *dalg-, varr *delg-, *dolg-, *dulg-. (Feist.)

tally

. See the 2nd TAIL, para 4.

Talmud

, the corpus of ancient Jewish canonical and civil law, derives from H talmúd, doctrine, lit instruction or study, from lāmadh, to learn.
talon

; talus; tassel. E-ME talon is adopted from OF-F, which takes it from VL *tālōnem, acc of *tātō, heel, a bird’s spur, a mdfn of L tālus, the ankle (Med E talus, ankle-bone), hence the heel, s and r tāl-, akin to OIr sāl, Ga sàil, W sawdl, heel.

2. L tālus has dim taxillus (? for *talsillus, contr of *talusillus), a small die (in gambling), whence VL *tassellus: OF-MF tassel (F tasseau, a bracket), the small plaque of a buckle or clasp, hence an ornamental small square of fabric or a small mending-piece: ME tassel, as in 1st OF-MF sense: E tassel.

tamale

, a Mexican seasoned dish of minced meat and crushed maize: ASp tamales, pl of the syn tamal: Nahuatl tamalli. (DAE.)

tamarack

, a NA larch, is of Alg origin.

tamarin

, a SAm marmoset, is adopted from F (EF temary), which adopts it from Galibi—the language of the Caribs of F Guiana.

tamarind

. See INDIA, para 5.—Whence, at the It stage, the It condiment tamara.
tamarisk

: LL *tamariscus*, extn of L *tamarīx*, var *tamarīcē*: o.o.o.: perh (B & W) ult akin to Ar *tamār* (as in *tamarind*).

tambour

, tambourin, tambourine; tabor (tabour), taboret (tabouret), taborin (or -ine); timbal, timbale.

1. *Tambourine* anglicizes the late MF-F *tambourin*, dim of MF-F *tambour*, OF *tambor*, a drum, hence an embroidery-frame shaped like the frame of a drum: cf Port atambor. Earlier is OF-EF *tabour*, *tabor*, likewise adopted by E: cf Per *tabūr*. The n (F m) infix exists already in coll Ar *tanbūr* (Ar *unbūr*), a drum, from Per *tanbūr*; a Mus instrument; but OF-EF *tabor*, *tabour*, must have derived from an n-less Ar or Per form. The old F word has two dimm: *tabo(u)ret* (late MF-F) and *tabo(u)rin* (late MF-EF), both adopted by E.

2. *Timbal* anglicizes F *timbale*, a kettledrum; the Mus senses of both words are modern. Late MF-F *timbale* is a f/e mdffn—after *cymbale*—of MF *tamballe*, itself a f/e mdffn—after *tambour*—of Sp *atabal*: Ar *ṭabaḥal*, a coll assimilation of Ar *ṭabbāl*, the (al) drum *ṭabūl*.

tame

, adj (whence *tameness*) and v (whence *tamer*); *domitable* and *indomitable*.—Cf the sep ADAMANT (where DIAMOND)—DOE—DOMESTIC (where DAME).

1. ‘To *tame*’ derives from ME *tamen* (cf MD *tamen*), from the ME—whence E—adj *tame*: OE *tam*, akin to ON *tamr*, MD *tem*, *taem*, MD-D *tam*, OHG-MHG *zam*, G *zahn*; also to the vv ON *temja*, OHG *zemmen*, G *zähmen*, Go *gatamjan*, L *domāre*, Gr *daman*, to subdue or tame, Skt *dāmayāti*, he tames, he is tame, OIr *domnaim*, I bind fast, and Hit *damass-*, *tamass-*, to oppress. The IE r is perh *dat-*, with var *dem- and *dom-*, to subdue, to tame.

2. L *domāre*, to tame, has the app freq, yet syn, derivative *domitāre*, whence *domitābilis* and LL *indomitābilis*, untamable: whence E *domitable* and *indomitable*. 
Tamil

, the oldest, richest, best known of the Dravidian (non-IE) languages: Dravidian Tamil, var Tamir (cf Skt Dramila and Prakrit and Pali Damila): o.o.o.

Tammany

, corruption in municipal government, derives from Tammany Hall (orig occupied by the Tammany Benevolent Society), occupied by a political club controlling the Democratic party of New York City: from the wise and friendly Delaware chieftain Tamanen or Tamanend, usu Tammany, lit ‘the affable’, who flourished c1700.

tammy

. See STAMEN, para 4.

tam-o’-shanter

, a Sc flat-topped, top-tasselled cap, commemorates Robert Burns’s drunken eponymous farmer Tam o’ Shanter, Tom of Shanter.

tamp

, whence agent tamper and pa, vn tamping—cf tampion and tampon; tompon; tap, faucet, slap.

1. The 1st prob derives from F tamponner, to stop up, bung, plug, from F tampon; tompon is a var of tampion, which anglicizes tampon, itself adopted from EF-F tampon,
a nasalized var of MF *tapon*, aug of MF-EF *tape*, a cork, bung, plug, from OF-EF *taper*, to cork, bung, plug, from the syn Frankish *tappōn*: cf OHG *zapho*, MHG *zapfē*, G *Zapfen*, a bung, a tap, and OE *taeppa*, ME *tappe*, E *tap*, a faucet (whence the v), akin to ON *tappī*, MD *tappe*, MD-D *tap*, a bung. *Tap* has derivative *tappet* (*tap*+euphonic *t*+dim -*et*): cf the formation of *tippet*.

2. OF-EF *taper*, to stop up, to bung or cork, is perh akin to OF-F *taper*, to strike with the flat of the hand, which could be a sem development from ‘to stop up’—cf the sem development of E *plug*. More prob, however, OF-F *taper*, to slap, to tap—whence E ‘to *tap*’, whence the n (perh suggested by the MF-F derivative n *tape*)—is echoic.

**tamper**

(1), n. See prec (heading).

**tamper**

(2), v. See TEMPER, para 2.

**tampion**

. See TAMP, para 1.

**tampon**

. See TAMP, para 1.

**tam-tam**
tan

, n and v, whence tanner (cf MF-F tanneur), cf tannery (perh from MF-F tannerie), tanning; tannic and tannin; tawny and tenné.

1. The E n tan is adopted from MF-F tan: ML tanum (s and r tan-): perh from OHG tanna, an oak, tan being made from oak-bark. ‘To tan’ comes from MF-F tanner, either from the F n or from ML tannāre (from tanum).

2. MF-F tan has the derivative tanin (Chem -in), whence E tannin; E tan, n, has derivative tannic (tan+euphonic n+adj -ic).

3. MF-F tanner has pp tanné, with var tenné, which, used as Her n, denotes a bright-brown colour; in MF, tanner has also the pp toné (var of tenné), whence E tawny.

tandem

, two horses (hence cyclists) one behind the other: L tandem, by a jocose extn of sense from ‘at last’ to ‘lengthwise’.

tang

, prong, fang, sharp flavour. See LANGUAGE, para 6.—For the seaweed, see TANGLE, para 3.

tangency

, tangent, tangential. See TACT, para 2.
tangerine: Tangerine, adj and n, ‘native of Tangier’: Sp (and F) Tanger: L Tingē or Tingi: prob Hamitic.
tangibility

, tangible. See TACT, para 3.

tangle

, v, hence n: a contr of ME tangil, tangel, nasal var of tagil, tagel, tagle, app of Scan origin: cf the syn Sw dial tagglä (Webster). Perh, however, ME tagel(-il) derives, by aphesis, from AF entagler, from ME takel (see TACKLE), as EW proposes.

2. ‘To tangle’ has the EE-E prefix cpd ‘to entangle’, whence entanglement.

3. Tangle, large seaweed, much too late to supply the origin of the v, comes from ON thöngull, extn of thang, whence E tang, a large, coarse seaweed.

tango

. See TACT, para 4.

tank

, tanker. See STAGNANT, para 4.

tankard

. See STAGNANT, para 5.
tanner

, tannery. See TAN (heading).

tannic

, tannin. See TAN, para 2.

tansy

: MF tanesie (F tanaisie): VL *tanacēta: L tanacētum: o.o.o.

tantalic

=tantalum+adj -ic; tantalum, a metallic element difficult to isolate =Tantalus+Chem -um; Tantalus, whence both tantalus, a locked liquor-cabinet, and ‘to tantalize’, was that myth Gr Tantalos who, as punishment, stood in a lake without being able to quench his thirst or to reach the fruit-laden branches suspended over him. Tantalos=tan-tal-os, dissimilation of *tal-tal, redup of the IE r *tel- or *tal-, to drag or carry, with var tol-, as in L tollere. (Hofmann.) ‘To tantalize’ was perh form-suggested by Gr tantalizein, to wave about,

tantamount

, adj: tantamount, n (obs): AF tant amunter, to amount to as much: OF-F tant, L tantum, so much+OF-MF amonter, to ascend, raise, increase, from OF-F amont, upward, L ad montem, towards the mountain (cf AMOUNT).
tap

. See TAMP, paras 1 (faucet) and 2 (slap).

tape

, n (hence v), whence red tape (used on legal documents) and tapeworm; tapestry—cf tapet, tapetum, ‘on the tapis’.

1. Tape, ME tape, earlier tappe, comes from OE taeppe, akin to Gr tapēs, a rug or a carpet, with dim tapētion, which, pron tapition in Byz Gr, becomes OF-F tapis, a carpet, whence ‘on the tapis’ or carpet—standing before ‘the boss’ in his office.

2. Whereas Gr tapēs, o/s tapēt- (gen tapētos), becomes L tapēte, LL tapētum, tapētium, whence both the different-sensed Bot tapetum and the ME-E tapet, OF-F tapis has MF-F derivative tapisserie (cf the late MF-F v tapisser), whence E tapestry, with -t- perh from ME-E tapet; tapestry is, as it were, a wall-carpet.

3. Gr tapēs, with Attic varr tapis and dap is, is prob of Iranian origin: cf Per tāftan, to turn, spin, weave: IE r *tap-, to turn, to spin, ult akin to IE r *ten-, to stretch (as in L tendere, s tend-, r ten-): perh Medit, for cf Eg gen, rug, carpet.

taper

. See PAPER, para 2.

tapestry

. See TAPE, para 2.

tapet
tapeworm

, See TAPE (heading).

tapioca

: Port (whence Sp and F) tapioca: Brazilian natives’ Tupi and Guarani tipyóca, typyóca: ty, juioe+pŷa, heart+ocò, to be removed. (Webster.)

tapir

, adopted from Sp, comes from Tupi tapira, tapyra, any large quadruped.

tapis

, See TAPE, para 1.

tappet

. See TAMP, para 1, s.f.

tar (n, hence v), whence the adj tarry; tarpaulin, derivatively a sailor, hence tar, a sailor.

Tarpaulin app=tar+paulin, for palling, a covering, from pall, a cloth. Tar, ME tarre, earlier terre, derives from OE teru, teora, tar, and the var tierwa, tyrwa, tar, resin, gum: cf ON tiara (tjara), MD tarre, tar, ter, MD-D teer, LG têr, G Teer, and, with d for t, Lett darva, tar, and Lith dervä, pine-wood: ult, therefore, cf TREE. (Walshe.)
tarantella

. See para 2 of:

**tarantula—cf tarantulite**

; tarantism—cf Taranto, Tarentum, Tarentine; tarantella.

1. About 700 B.C., the Greeks settled in southern Italy and founded the city of Taras, gen Tarantos, o/s Tarant-, whence L Tarentum, with adj Tarentīnus, E Tarentine. Tarentum becomes It Tarento, later Taranto, whence It tarantismo, whence SciL tarantismus and Med E tarantism, with var tarentism adapting F tarantisme (from Tarente, from It Tarento), a nervous complaint f/l attributed to the bite of the tarantula, a large spider common to the country around Taranto. Tarantula is adopted from ML, which thus adapts It tarântola, from Taranto; cf the F tarentule, from the It var tarentola, from Tarento. At Tarantula Spring, in Nevada, was discovered that variety of rock which we call tarantulite (Min -ite).

2. The It people f/l supposed the tarantula’s bite to be curable by lively dancing, whence the tarantella, a var of tarântola (the spider); the F tarentelle derives from the It var tarentèlla.

tardy

, whence tardiness; cf the element tardi-: retard, retardance, retardant, retardation, retardative, retardment.

L tardus, slow, is o.o.o.; from the adv tardē comes the VL-LL-ML extn *tardīvus, whence OF-F tardif (OF-early MF nom tardis), f tardive, whence both E tardive and E tardy. Tardus has derivative v tardâre, with cpd retardâre, to cause to slow down so as to be re- or behind, whence MF-F retarder, whence ‘to retard’; the presp retardans, o/s retardant-, and pp retardâtus, with derivative retardâtiō, o/s retardâtiōn-, yield E retardant and retardate, v, adj, n, and MF-F, hence E, retardation, whence, anl, retardative (cf F retardatif) and retardatory (cf F retardataire).
tare

(1), (seed of) a vetch—like dial *tarefitch*, the wild vetch—app comes into ME from MD *teeru*, varr *terwe, taruwe* (MD-D *tarwe*), wheat: o.o.o. The wild vetch tends to grow in grain, esp wheat, fields.

tare

(2), a reduction, an allowance; MF-F *tare*: It *tara*: Ar *tarḥa*, a deduction, lit what one throws away (rejects), from *tarḥa*, to throw (away), hence to reject, to deduct.

target

comes from MF-F *targette*, dim of OF-F *targe*, a small, usu circular, shield; the latter, adopted by E, is now archaic. OF-F *targe*, from Frankish *targa*, is akin to OE *targe*, OE and ON *targa*, a buckler, OHG *zarga* (G *Zarge*), a frame or a case.

Targum

; H *Targūm*: Aram *targūm*, (an) interpretation.

tariff

, like F *tariffe*, later *tarif*, comes from It *tariffa*: Ar *taʾrīf*, notification, from *ʿarifā*, to notify, to explain.
tarmac

See MACADAM.

tarn

: ME terne: ult from ON tjarn (tiarn), var tjörn.

tarnish

, v, whence n, derives from such parts of the MF-F ternir, to dull or dim, as presp ternissant and nous ternissons, we tarnish: of Gmc origin—cf OHG tarnjan, to hide, to obscure, and OE dearn, derne, OFris dern, OS derni, OHG tarni, hidden, obscure.

taro

is a Maori and Tahitian word: cf Samoan talo and prob Hawaiian kalo. (Tregear.)

tarot

is adopted from EF-F tarot, which has the C16 var tarau: prob via It tarocco, pl tarocchi: Eg Tar, a specific god of the nether world, taru, the gods of that world. These cards, used in fortune-telling, bear pictures' of supernatural or divine powers, mostly inimical to man.

2. L Tartarus, trln of Gr Tartaros, the nether world (the infernal regions) of Gr myth, is ignored by the etymologists of Gr: but does not Tartaros= tar-tar+formative -o-+ nom suffix -s, with tar-tar a redup of tar, a god of the underworld, adopted from the Eg tar of
para 1. The adj Tartarean, -ion, substitutes -ean, -ian, for the -eus of L Tartareus, trln of Gr Tartareios.

3. Gr Tartaros, L Tartarus, has influenced the spellings Tartar, Tartary, qq.v. at TATAR.

4. Perh tar- is a Medit r: ? cf the Hit tarrh-, to be powerful, to control; ‘(the) powerful (one)’.

tarpaulin

. See TAR.

tarpon

, a large A marine fish, is o.o.o.: as Webster points out, the D tarpon and the Guiana native trapoeng perh both derive from E.

tarragon

. See DRAGON, para 4.

tarry

(1), adj. See TAR (heading),

tarry

(2), v, to vex or irritate (obs), to fatigue, to wait for, whence the vi, to wait, to delay: ME tarien, to vex, hinder, delay: OE tergan, tirgan, tyrgan, to vex or irritate: cf MD-D
tergen, G zergen: O GMC (Western) *targjan: IE r, *dergh-(Kluge). The change from e to a was app caused by the syn OF-MF tarīer, of the same origin; cf, however, Hit tarkumma-, to announce, to explain.

tarsal

, adj (-al) of tarsus; tarsier; metatarsus. The last is a SciL cpd of meta-, between+tarsus; the 3rd, adopted from F, is an agential -ier derivative of EF-F tarse, from L tarsus; and tarsus itself is a trln of Gr tarsos, a hurdle for drying things on, a flat object, hence the flat of the foot. With the Attic var tarros, cf OHG darra, G Darre, a kiln. The IE r is perh *ters-, to dry (vt), as Hofmann proposes.

tart

(1), adj, whence tartness, comes from OE teart, sharp, severe: perh cf ‘to TEAR’.

tart

(2), n, ME tarte, is adopted from MF-F tarte, perh orig a var of OF-F tourte, from LL torta (panis), a round (loaf of) bread, a cake, o.o.o. The sl tart, a prostitute, is short for jam tart, a sweet ‘dish’.

tartan

is o.o.o.: perh either a contr of MF-F tiretaine, itself o.o.o., or a contr of ME tartarin, lit a cloth or fabric ‘of Tartary’. (B & W.)

tartar
(1). See TARTAR, para 2.

**tartar**

(2), wine-sediment, hence a re-crystallized substance: ME tartre: EF-F tartre: MF tartaire: ML (presumably also LL, to judge by the LL adj tartarālis) tartarum: MGr tartaron: o.o.o.—Hence tartaric.

**Tartar**

, a kind of Mongol, derives from ML Tartarus, a f/e reshaping—after L Tartarus, the nether world—of Per Tātār, whence the more correct form Tatar; Per Tātār, of Tatar origin, affords the Oriental parallel to Gr barbaros (bar-bar-os), q.v. at BARBARIAN.

2. Fierce and ruthless soldiers, the Tatars occasioned the generic Tartar, usu written tartar. From Tatar, Tartar, derives Tatary, Tartary.

**tartaric**

. See the 2nd TARTAR, s.f.

**Tartarean**

(-ian), Tartarus. See TAROT, para 2.

**task**

, taskmaster. See TACT, para 7.
Tasmania

, whence Tasmanian (adj, hence n) and tasmanite (Min -ite), was, in 1853, named after
the D navigator Abel Tasman (1602–59), who discovered it in 1642 and called it Van
Diemen’s Land.

tassel

. See TALON, para 2,

taste

, tasteful, tasteless, tasty. See TACT, para 8 and heading.

Tatar

, Tatary. See TARTAR.

tat

. See TATTING.

tatler
See TATTLE.

**tatter**

, n, hence v, whence the pa **tattered; tatterdemalion**. Tatter, a part either torn and hanging, or torn off (a rag), is of Scan origin, with several modern cognates. A *tatterdemalion* or ragamuffin is perh a somewhat arbitrary cpd of *tattered+mal*, evil+agential -ion, or *tattered+* euphonic -e-+mal, bad+ one.

**tatting**

, the process of making a knotted lace, derives, as does the v **tat**, from dial tat, a tuft of wool, of Scan origin: cf Ice taeta, to tease wool.

**tattle**

(v, hence n)—whence **tattler**, (formerly) occ spelt tatler—derives from MD tatelen, to babble (var tateren), to stammer: echoic: cf BABBLE.

**tattoo**

(1), a military call, hence an evening entertainment, is an easing of earlier taptoo: D taptoe, lit a tap(house)-shut: D tap, a faucet+toe (adj), shut, akin to TO.

**tattoo**

(2), picture(s), etc., pricked indelibly into the skin, hence the v: Tahitian tatu, a puncturing—cf Maori ta, to paint, to tattoo. (Tregear.)
taught

. See TEACH.

taunt

(1), adj. See TAUT, para 2.

taunt

(2), v, hence n. See TEMPT, para 5.

tauric

, Taurid, taurine, Taurus. See the 1st STEER, para 2.

taut

, whence tauten; taunt, adj.

1. Taut derives from EE taught, from ME toght, var toht, tough, firm, binding, tight: ? akin to OE togian, tēon, to pull—or rather (OED) to TIGHT.

2. Perh related to taut is the naut taunt, very tall or high: o.o.o.: doubtfully from OF-MF autant, to the full (EF-F so much).
tautochronous

; tautology, whence tautological. See the element tauto-.

tavern

, taverner; tabernacle, whence, anl, taber-nacular; trabeated, trabecula—cf trave, architrave; thorp; troop (n, hence v), whence trooper (cf F troupi|e)—cf troupe, whence trouper.

1. Tavern is ME taverne, adopted from MF-F, which takes it from L taberna, perh orig any wooden habitation, but in practice a shop, esp a wine-shop: o.o.o.: perh either Etruscan (E & M) or a metathesis for *traberna, from L trabs, a wooden beam (Webster et alii).—L taberna has derivative tabernārius, a tavern-frequenter or -keeper, whence MF-F tavernier, adapted by E as taverner, archaic except as PN Taverner. Another derivative is the dim tabernāculum, a tent, LL the Jewish tabernacle: OF-F tabernacle, adopted by E.

2. L trabs (gen trabis), a beam, has Oscan and Umbrian cognates: cf also Lith trobâ, a house, OBr, OW, EIr treb, a house, a homestead, EIr trebaim, I inhabit, and ON thorp, a small enclosure.

3. L trabs has dim trabecula, a little beam, adopted by Sci, with various specialized senses and with derivative adj trabecular. The adj trabal represents L trabālis (trab-, s and r of trabs+adj suffix -ālis); trabeated is an E formation.

4. L trabs, a beam, becomes OF-MF tref, MF trave, whence MF-F travée, the space between beams, whence ME-E trave, used in Arch; cf architrave, adopted from EF-F, from It, archi-trave: archi-, principal+trave, from L trabs.

5. With ON thorp, a small enclosure (as in para 2), cf OHG-G dorf, a village, OS and OFris thorp, a hamlet, Go thaup, a field, a farm, a landed estate, and OE thorp, a hamlet, retained by E—var thorpe—esp in PINn.

6. OE thorp has the metathetic var ihrop, which perh helps to explain the OGMc origin of LL-ML tropus, a herd, whence OF-F troupe, derivative agent F troupi|er, the former adopted, the latter adapted, by E, in their theatrical senses. OF-F troupe, orig a herd, whence a company of people, hence in military sense, becomes E trop.

7. Note that the OGMc forms adduced in paras 2, 5, and 6, go back to the OGMc r *thurp-; the IE r is *turb-, as in L turba, Gr turbē, a crowd, a mob. (Walshe.)
taw

(1), a ‘shooter’ in the game of marbles. Like the *tee* in certain ball-games, *taw* prob derives from the letter T used as a mark; the Gr name of that letter is *tau*. (EW.)

*taw* (2), to dress (hemp), obs—to prepare (hides and skins) with alum—comes, through ME *tawen*, from OE *tāwian*, to dress (hemp), hence to beat: cf OFris *tāwa*, OS *tōian*, Go *taujan*, MD *tawen*, MD-D *touwen*, to make, to do. Cf TOOL, f.a.e.

tawdry

, whence *tawdriness*, comes from *tawdry laces*, a contr of *St Audrey’s laces*, necklets sold at *St Audrey’s* fair medievally held at Ely: *St Audrey* ult derives from OE *tāwian*, latinized as *Etheldreda*.

tawny

, See TAN, para 3.

tax


taxi

; *taxonomy*. See TACTIC, para 2.—For *taxidermy*, cf the element *taxeo- (taxi-).*
tea

; ‘char’; theine or them. The 3rd derives from F théine (Chem suffix -ine), from F thé (1664); and thé, like the E tea, prob derives from Mal téh (whence the early pron tay—perh influenced by the id F pron).

2. Mal téh is an adaptation of Ch chia or tcha, whence E cha, a specified rolled tea, and sl char; any tea.

teach

, pt taught (ME taughte, earlier tahte: OE tāēhte, tāhte), pp taught (OE getāēht, getāht); hence teacher and pa teaching (the vn comes from OE tāēcing, var tāēcung);—teen, n and v; token, n and v—whence betoken,—insurance policy.

1. ‘To teach’ or show, guide (obs senses), hence to guide educationally, to show to (someone) by way oi instruction, derives, via ME techen, from OE tāēcan, akin to OE tāēcnan, tācn, a token, whence, indeed, ME taken, later token—as still in E. With OE tāēcnian, cf OFris tēknia and OHG zeihhinēn, MHG zeichnen, G zeichnen, to provide wth means of recognition or knowing, and OHG zeigōn, MHG-G zeigen, to show; with OE tāēcen, tācn, cf OFris tēken, OS tēcan, OHG zeihhan, MHG-G zeigen, Go taikns, ON teikn. With both, cf—further off—L dīcere, to show, hence to say, and Gr deiknumi, I show: f.a.e., DICT.

2. Akin to the OGmc words cited above are the now mainly dial teen, injury, grief, vexation, and ‘to teen’ or harm, distress, vex: ME tene, from OE tēōna, injury, reproach, and OE tēōnian, tēōnian, to vex, to slander, to accuse: cf the ON tiōn (tjōn), n, and OE tēōn, OFris tōna, tūna, OS tiohan, OHG zīhan, MHG zīhen, G zeihen, to accuse, Go gatēihan, to proclaim,

3. Gr deiknunai, to show, has cpd apodeiknunai (apo-, off), to show forth, whence apodeixis, a proof, ByzGr a receipt, whence ML apodixa, a receipt, whence It pólizza, MF-F police, orig a certificate, then, C16 onwards, a contract, whence the E policy of insurance.

teak

: Port teca: tēkka, tēkku, in Malayalam, a Dravidic language, spoken on India’s Malabar
coast. Cf the F teck, orig teka.

**teal**

comes from ME tele: cf—perh a b/f from—D teling, var taling, MD talin, var talinc: o.o.o,

**team**

, whence teamster and teamwork, is ME tem, team, from OE team, offspring, a line of harnessed animals: cf LG toom, offspring, team, bridle, MD tome, MD-D toom, a bridle, OHG-MHG zum, G Zaum, ON taumr; a bridle: akin to OHG ziohan, MHG-G ziehen, to draw or pull: therefore cf the E ‘to TOW’.

**tear**

(1) in the eye, whence tearful and tearless; lachryma, lachyrmal, lachrymatory, lachrymose; cf the element dacryo-

1. Tear, ME ter, tere, OE tēar, tēas, tēgor, is akin to OFris tār, OHG zahar, MHG zaker, G Zähre, Go tagr, ON tår; Olr der, Ga deur, W dagr, Cor dagar, dager, OC *dakrū; Gr dakru, extn dakruma, whence OL dacruma, whence—cf lingua for dingua—lacruma, usu in var lacrima; IE etymon *dakru.

2. L lacrima has the inferior spelling lachryma, which has shaped all the E derivatives: lachrymal, from ML lachrymālis, lacrimālis; lachrymatory, LL lacrimatōrius; lachrymose, L tacrimōsus.

**tear**

(2), to rend, whence the n; pt tore (archaic tare); pp torn.

‘To tear’ ME teren, OE teran, is related to OFris tera, to consume, OS farterian (far-,
akin to G ver-, int prefix), to consume, OHG firzeran, to destroy, MHG verzern, G zehren, to consume, use up, Go gatairan, to destroy, MD eeren, MD-D teren, to consume, ON taera, to use, to use up—also to OHG zerrēn, MHG-G zerren, to pull about, to tear; OB derō, I tear, and Lith dirī, to flay; Arm torem, I flay; Gr derō, I flay; Skt dar-, to burst, darnāti, he bursts; IE r, *der-, to rend, esp to flay.

**tease**

, v (whence teaser and teasing), whence n; teasel; touse, whence touser or towser, a large, boisterous dog; tousle and tussle.

1. ‘To tease’, ME tesen, OE tāēsan, to pluck, to disentangle, to comb, were orig applied to flax and wool: cf MD tēsen, teesen, D teezen, OHG zeisan, MHG-G zeisen: perh echoic.

2. Akin to OE tāēsan is OE tāēsel, ME tesel, E teasel: cf OHG zeisila. The teasel has a flowered head, with very stiff, hooked bracts; dried, the head was formerly used to produce a nap on woollen fabrics.

3. Akin to ME tesen is ME -tousen, -tusen, akin to OFris tūsen, to pull about, to rend, and OHG zizūsōn, MHG zizūsen, G zausen, to tousle: ‘perh’ (as Walshe suggests) ‘related to L -dumus “bramble” (for *dusmos)’

4. ME -tusen acquires the freq ‘to tussle’—a sense-differentiated doublet of tousle.

**teasel**

. See para 2 of prec.

**teat**

; ME, from OF-MF, tete (F tette): OGmc (western) *titta: cf MHG-G zitze, MLG and MD titte, and OE tit, titt, whence, via ME titte, this particular pron, now held to be vulgar: cf Arm -tit, breast, and Gr titthē (τίτθη), nipple: IE r, *dhei-, to suck (Hofmann). Cf TITILLATE.
technic

, adj (with extn technical, whence technicality) and n (cf techniques—technician—
technique; cf the element techn-, var techno-, where see, e.g. technology; tectonic, adj
and n (usu in pl), architectonic, adj and n (cf architectonics)—architect, architecture
(whence architectural); test (a shell, a cupel, a trial), testaceous, testudo—cf tester,
testy, tête-à-tête; text, textile (adj, hence n), textual, texture (whence textural)—
context (whence, anl, contextual), contexture—pretext, n, hence v; tissue, whence
tissual; toga; toil, a snare, usu in pl—toilet, toilette; telary (with derivative syn
telarian)—cf tiller of a boat; cf the sep subtle; tectum, tegula, tegument, tile (n, hence v)—thatch, n and v (whence thatcher)—cpds detect, detection, detective, detector,
and protect, protection, protective, protector (whence protectate).

1. The interrelationships of Gr tekhnē, a manual skill, and Gr tekton, a carpenter, with
L tegere, to cover, and L texere, to weave, are not entirely clear: but that the two L words
are related to each other, and the Gr to the L, can hardly be doubted. Sem, building (lit
and fig) is either stated or implied in all three groups; phon, the relationship is abundantly
clear.

Gr tekhnē

2. Gr tekhnē (s and r tekhn-, extn of tekhn-), a working with the hands, a craft, manual
skill, an art, art, is akin to Gr tekton, Skt tākṣan, a carpenter, a builder, and Skt tāksati,
he forms, constructs, carpenters; phon id with tāksati is L texere, to weave, hence, fig, to
construct, with pp textus. Cf also the Hit takkss- (taks-), to join, build. Prob akin to those
Skt, Gr, L words is L tegere, to cover, hence to put a roof onto, with s teg- and pp tectus.
At first sight distinct from all these words, the L tēla, a weaving, a web, represents the IE
etymon *teksala, whence *tesla, whence tēla (Hofmann). The IE r is *tekth-, to put in
hand, work on, build, carpenter, which app has the transitional form *tekh-.

3. The adj of Gr tekhnē is tekhnikos, whence the F technique and the E technic, with
the -al extn technical. The F adj technique soon became also n, adopted—finally—by E;
the derivative F technicien produces E technician. Gr tekton

4. Gr tekton, a carpenter, a builder, perh for *tekhtōn (*tekht- an extn of tekhn-), has adj
tektonikos, whence LL tectonicus, whence E tectonic, whence the n tectonics.

5. A Gr master-builder, an architect, is an arkhitēktōn, with arkhî- connoting ‘chief,
principal’; the adj arkhitektonikos becomes LL architectonicus, MF-F architectonique, E
architectonic, used also as n, mostly in pl. Architektōn, moreover, becomes L architecton,
latinized still further to architects, whence EF-F architecte, whence E architect; L
architectus has derivative architectūre, whence EF-F architecture, adopted by E.
L tegere

6. L tegere, to cover, has pp tectus, whence tectum, a roof, adopted by An, with adj tectal; the L c/f tecti- occurs in E: see the element tecti-.

7. From tegere derives L tegumen, a covering, var tegumentum, with contr tegmen, tegumentum, both adopted by SciE; tegumentum becomes (F tégument and) E tegument. Also from tegere, but with vowel-change, comes L toga, a covering, hence a garment, esp a Roman citizen’s (formal) outer garment, a sense preserved in E. L toga becomes MF-EF togue, EF-F toge, adopted by EE, whence the underworld togeman (-man, a suffix), a cloak, a coat, pl togs, outer garments, clothes.

8. Also from tegere derives L tegula, a tile, with contr tegulae. Tegula becomes OE tigule, anglicized further as tigle, whence ME tigel, retained by E. Akin to L tegula, a tile, and tectum, a roof, is OE thec, a roof, with numerous cognates in Gmc, both old and modern; thac yields ME thak and thacche, the latter giving us thatch; the cognate OE theccan, theccean, becomes ME theccen, whence, after the n, ‘to thatch’.

9. L tegere has prefix-cpds; two affect E: dētegere and prōtegere. Dētegere, to uncover, to expose, has pp dēctus, whence the E adj and v detect; the LL derivatives dēctiō, o/s dēctiōn-, and dēctor account for E detection (whence, anl, detective, adj, hence n) and detector.

10. L prōtegere, to cover prō- or in front, hence to shelter or guard, has pp prōctus, whence ‘to protect’. The LL derivatives prōctiō, o/s prōctiōn-, and prōctor become E protection (via OF-F) and protector (cf the MF-F protecteur). Protective derives anl from protection; protégé is prop the pp of MF-F protéger, to protect.

L texere

11. L texere, to weave, prob stands for *tegsere a weakening of *teghsere, var of *tekhserē (*tekh-+ extn s-+inf suffix -ere). Its pp textus has the derivative n textus (gen -ūs), something woven, hence the ‘woven’ structure of a narrative, hence tenor, narrative, whence the modern sense ‘text’: whence OF-F texte, with modern sense from C13 onwards (B & W): whence E text. Derivative late MF-F textuel yields E textual. L textūra, tissue, becomes late MF-F texture, adopted by E; and L textilis, woven, becomes F and E textile.

12. L texere becomes OF-EF tistre (reshaped, by F, to tisser), with pp tissu, used in MF-F as n, whence E tissue.

13. L texere has two prefix-cpds affecting E: contexere and praetexere. Contexere, to weave con- or together, hence to join, has pp contextus, whence the n contextus (gen -ūs), whence EF-F contexte and, perh independently, E context; from the L pp, EF-F has, after L textūra, coined contexture, adopted by E. Praetexere, to weave prae- or in front, hence to allege in excuse, has pp praetextus, neu praetextum, used as n, whence EF-F prétexte, whence E pretext.
14. Prob akin to the L pp and n textus are L testa, an earthen vessel of baked clay, hence a shell, a potsherd, and L testū or testum, an earthen vessel. From testa comes the Zoo test, a hard outer shell. L testa has the derivative L testāceus, lit ‘(made) of baked earth’, whence testaceous; the L neu testāceum is used as n for a shell-covered creature, whence the Zoo Testacea, the order of such creatures, whence the E adj, hence n, testaceous. Cf the L testūdō, a tortoise, its shell, hence a protective cover, a word very closely related to testū, an earthen vessel; from the o/s testūdin- come the E formation testudinal and the L testūdinātus, whence E testudinate.

15. L testum, the var of testū, an earthen vessel, becomes OF-MF test (F tête), potsherd, shell, that refining vessel the cupel, whence ME-E teste, EE-E test, orig a cupel, hence a means of refining, therefore of testing, hence—from examination, or trial, by cupel—any critical examination or trial; whence ‘to test’, whence the agent tester and the pa, vn testing.

16. As early as in L, the senses—esp the derivative senses—of testa and testum became confused; both of the L words came to mean ‘the skull’; in VL, testa went further, for it came to designate ‘the head’, in which sense it occurs in OF-MF teste (F tête), whence MF testiere (F têteière), a headpiece, a helmet, whence the syn ME testere, whence E tester, a bed-canopy frame, the canopy itself; whence also MF testu (F têtu), obstinate, headstrong, perh suggesting the AF testif, E testy, petulant, irascible, irritable.

17. OF-MF teste, head, becomes EF-F tête, whence the adv phrase tête à tête, head to head, intimately, whence the n tête-à-tête, an intimate conversation; both adopted by E.

18. Cognate with L texere, to weave, is L tēla, a weaving, a web: cf para 2, s.f. From tēla derives the E telary (adj suffix -ary), web-spinning, prob influenced by ML tēlarium, a weavers beam, whence MF telier, var tellier, whence E tiller, now only—except in dial—a boat’s ‘lever’ for steering.

19. L tēla becomes OF-MF teile, later toile, a cloth, cloth, a spider’s web, whence toiles (pl), nets; whence E toil, a net, toils, snares. OF-MF teile has dim MF tellette, later toilette, a little cloth, then, in EF-F, a cloth for keeping toilet accessories clean, hence the table on which they are placed, then, C17, the act of dressing or adorning oneself, finally, in C18, clothes and adornments, whence, naturally, the current senses, all adopted by E and anglicized in form toilet, whence toiletry.

techy

, See the 2nd TACHE.

tectal
tectonic(s)

. See TECHNIC, para 6.

tectum

. See TECHNIC, para 6.

ted

, to spread (grass) for drying, whence tedder, prob derives from ON tethja (s teth-), to dung (a field)—which entails spreading: cf ON tath, dung, and OHG zettēn, to spread out: perh cf Gr dateomai, I share out—which entails spreading—and Skt ditās (adj), shared, distributed: IE r, *det- to spread, distribute, share.

teddy bear

: Teddy (pet-form of Theodore) Roosevelt (1858–1919), ref his fondness for big-game hunting.

Teddy boy

is a would-be ‘tough’, dressed in a parody of the outer garments characteristic of a smart young fellow in the reign of Edward (Teddy) VII: 1901–10.
tedious

, tedious. The latter represents L taedium, disgust, LL sadness, grief, whence LL taediōsus, sad, irksome, the latter sense predominating in MF tedieux (MF-EF tedieux), whence E tedious: and L taedium derives from taedet, it is disgusting, LL it irks: o.o.o.

tee

in certain ball-games. See the 1st TAW.

teenth

(1), to be pregnant, to produce fruit, hence to be prolific; whence the pa, vn teeming: ME temen: OE tēman, occ ĭymān and tīman: cf OE tēam, offspring, therefore cf TEAM.

teenth

(2), to pour out, to empty (now only dial), hence, vi, to rain (very) heavily: ME temen: ON toema: cf OFris tēma, OS tōmian, to empty, and ON tōmr, OE tōm, OS tōmig, OHG zuomig, empty.

  2. From OE tōm, ME toom, comes the mainly dial toom, empty.

teenth

. See TEACH, para 2.
teenage

, teenager, teens. See TEN, para 4.

teeter

. See TITTER.

teeth

; teethe. See TOOTH.

teetotal

; teetotum. See TOTAL, para 4.

tegula

, tegular. See TECHNIC, para 8.

tegmentum

. See TECHNIC, para 7.
teind

. See TEN, para 5.

tel

in Ar PlNn; tell, a mound, a hill. The former is a var of the latter: and the latter, used by archaeologists to denote an ancient and artificial mound containing relics of a past civilization, is the Ar tall.

telary

. See TECHNIC, para 18.

tele-

. See Prefixes.

telegram

. See GRAMMAR, para 6.

telegraph
. See GRAMMAR, para 9.

**teleology**

. See the element *teleo-*.

**telepathic**

comes, anl, from *telepathy*, coined by the E author and psychologist F.W.H. Myers (1843–1901) in 1882: *tele-*, from afar+-*pathy*, a feeling (f.a.e., PATHIC).

**telephone**

, telephonic, telephonist, telephony. See PHONE, para 3.

**telescope**

(n, hence v), whence *telescopic*: EF-F *télescope*: SciL *telescopium*, from Gr *tēleskopos*, far-seeing or -viewing (f.a.e., SCOPE).

**television**

: *tele-*, from after+*vision* (q.v. at VIDE).

**tell**
(1), a mound. See TEL.

**tell**

(2), to relate—pt (OE tealde) and pp told (OE geteald), whence teller and pa, vn telling; tale (whence telltale, n, hence adj);—talk (v, hence n), whence talkative (suffix -ative), talker, talking;—tall, whence tallboy.

L’Tell,’ OE tellan, to state, narrate, count, is akin to OFris tella, OS tellian, OHG zellēn, MD telen, MD-D tellen, to count, and ON telja, to count, to say.

2. Akin to OE tellan is OE talu, a narrative, (a) speech, whence E tale: cf ON tal, tala, speech, a number, with modern Scan cognates—OS tala, speech, a number, OFris tale, tele, OHG zala, MHG zal, G Zahl, MD-D tal, number, MD tale, D taal, speech: ? ult akin to tally, q.v. at the 2nd TAIL, para 4.

3. ‘To talk,’ ME talken, is akin to EFris talken; the ME talken is app an int, from OE tellan, to say, to tell.

4. Prob akin to the OE-ME words noted above is tall, orig docile, quick to learn: ME tal, docile, seemly, tall: OE getael (pl getale), quick (whether physically or mentally), ready (e.g., to learn): cf Go untals, indocile, slow to learn, OHG gizal, quick.

**telluric**

, tellurium, tellurous. See the element telluri-.

**temerarious**

; temerity. See TENEBOUS, para 2.

temper, v, hence n; temperament, whence temperamental; temperance, temperate—intemperate; temperative; temperature; tempera; tamper, to meddle; distemper, n and v.—tempest, tempestuous—cf tempestive;—
tempo, temporal (both senses), temporality; temporary; temporize, temporization; contemporaneous, contemporary, adj, hence n; extemperal, extemporaneous, extemporary, extempore.—temple, whether Eccl or An—Templar; template or templet.—tense (grammatical).—contemplate, contemplation, contemplative, contemplator, contemplatory.

1. The interconnexions of the temper-tempest, temporal-temple groups are not at all
points clear; there is some doubt whether these groups are indeed connected. The degree and the validity of the doubt will emerge.

L temperāre

2. First of all, ‘to tamper with’, deriving from F tempérer (L temperāre), is a doublet of ‘to temper’—cf the latter in its tech sense ‘to mix (clay) with water’, perh influenced by F tremper, earlier temprer.

3. The n temper, orig the state of a compound having ingredients proportionately mixed, comes straight from ‘to temper’, to mix proportionately, hence to regulate or determine by mixing, hence esp by moderating: OE temprian, to mix proportionately, to regulate, to moderate: cf the syn ON tempra, OHG tempriōn (temparōn), MLG temperen: all from L temperāre; the E word was influenced by OF-MF temprer (F tempérer), likewise from the syn L temperāre, s temper-, prob a vocalization of *temprr-, extn of r temp-: o.o.o.: perh, as many hold, akin to L tempus (s and r temp-), time.

4. L temperāre has presp temperans, o/s temperant- (cf the obs E adj temperant), whence temperantitis, whence MF temperance (F tempérance) and, perh independently, E temperance’, the L neg intemperantia becomes MF-F intempérance, E intemperance. The pp temperātus, used as adj, and the neg intemperātus yield the E adj temperate and intemperate. On the pps temperāt- are formed LL temperātiuus, ML -ivus, whence E temperative, and L temperatūra, due measure or proportion, temperament, temperature, whence EF-F température and prob independently E temperature. From the pres s temper- comes L temperamentum, due measure or proportion, hence a man’s physical ‘balance’, hence the modern sense: E temperament and prob independently E temperament. Finally, L temperāre remains It temperare, with derivative n tempora, adopted by painters throughout the civilized world.

5. L temperāre has the LL prefix-cpd distemperāre, to mix badly, hence to disorder (cf the Med LL-ML distemperantia, unhealthy air conditions); whence MF destemper, whence E ‘to distemper’ or disorder, derange, whence the n distemper, malady, esp of a particular kind among dogs. But LL distemperāre also means ‘to mix’, the disbeing, here, vaguely int: MF destemper (var destrempur, F détremper), to soak, to steep, later to mix colours, in a certain way, whence the painters’ v, whence n, distemper.

L tempus

6. Perh akin to L temperāre, which may orig have borne the connotation ‘to do things at the right time—at the suitable season’, is L tempus, time, esp in its fractional aspect, hence a season; s and r temp-: ult IE r, as for temperāre and also for templum, perh tem-, to cut, hence to divide (cf TOME).

7. L tempus becomes OF tens, reshaped, in C14, to temps; whence the E tense, time-indication in Grammar. It also—from being misapprehended as m instead of neu—becomes It tempo, whence the European Mus term tempo.

8. L tempus has o/s tempor-, whence several L derivatives germane to E:
temporālis, of or in time, LL worldly (not of eternity, not spiritual); whence E temporal and F temporel, in OF-MF sometimes temporal; derivative LL temporālitās yields temporality,

LL temporāneus, E temporaneous (now rare);
L temporārius, E temporary and EF-F temporaire;
ML temporizāre, to pass the time, MF-F temporiser, whence EF-F temporisation; whence E ‘to temporize’ and temporization.

9. From L tempus comes the OL tempestus (adj suffix -estus), timely, superseded by tempestīuus, ML -īvus, with neg intempestīuus, ML -īvus; whence E tempestive and intempestive, both now rare.

10. From the L adj tempestus derive the nn *tempesta and tempestus, the latter superseded by tempestās, whence the LL adj tempestuōsus, whence MF tempestueus (M tempêtueux), f tempestueuse, whence E tempestuous’, E tempest, however, comes from OF-MF tempeste (F tempête), itself from VL *tempesta, time, a period of time, a season good or bad, esp the latter, hence a storm.

11. LL temporāneus and L temporārius, as in para 8, have—either in or anl with L—prefix-cpds in can-, with, here connoting synchrony, and ex-, out of, here connoting unexpectedness:

L contemporāneus, living or happening, hence originating, in the same period, whence E contemporaneous, whence, anl, contemporaneity: cf EF-F contemporain and, perh the imm source of the E word, F contemporanéité

L contemporāneus and LL contemporālis contribute to the formation of E contemporary;

LL extemporāneus, extempore, yields E extemporaneous; but the E extemporary derives—after temporary—from E extempore, adj from adv, spoken at the time, without preparation, from L ex tempore, out of time, therefore immediately, at the very time the occasion arises, precise time, the very moment.

L templum (1), a place of religious worship

12. The L templum, s templ-, r temp-, was orig that space ‘cut off’ or demarcated, by the augur, in the heavens and on earth, in which he collected and interpreted omens, hence a space consecrated to the gods, a precinct, hence the edifice in which they were worshipped (E & M): whence OF-F temple, adopted by E. Situated near the Jewish temple in Jerusalem was the headquarters building of the military order, created in C12, of MF-F ‘les Templiers’ (B & W), whence ‘the Templars’.

L templum (2), a transverse beam

13. Either from the transverse lines traced by the augur in the templum or sacred space or from the figure traced by the transverse beams determining the orig simple templum or sacred edifice comes L templum, a transverse beam (E & M): whence MF-F temple, whence the E weaving term temple; MF-F temple has the (obs) dim templet, adopted by
E, which, by f/e after plate, anglicizes it as *template*.

**E temple of the head**

14. Influenced by L *templum*, E *temple*—as in para 12 (and perh as in para 13)—becomes also ‘the space that, on either side of the head, lies behind the eye and adjoins the forehead’. This E *temple* is adopted from OF-EF *temple* (EF-F *tempo*): VL *tempula*, a dim formed from L *tempora*, pl of *tempus* (o/s *tempor-*), the An temple, used mostly in the pl, with LL adj *turgesporâlis*, whence EF-F *temporal*, adopted by E. Despite the contrary opinion of numerous Classical and other scholars, L *tempus*, the An temple, is prob id with the earlier-recorded, far more widely used, L *tempus*, time: in the temples one can see the beat of that Physio chronometer the pulse.

**L contemplâre**

15. From L *templum*, a precinct, a sacred edifice, derives L *contemplâre*, var -âri, to view *con*- or intensely or long: either because, from a temple precinct or a temple edifice, the augur can see all around him or because the temple itself can be seen from all sides, as Varro indicated in Cl B.C. *Contemplâre* has presp *contemplans*, o/s *contemplant-*, whence the E *contemplant*, adj and n, and pp *contemplâtus*, whence ‘to contemplate’. On the pps *contemplât-* are formed these words relevant to E:
- *contemplâtēō*, acc *contemplâtēōnem*, OF-F *contemplation*, adopted by E;
- *contemplâtūus*, ML -īvus, OF-F *contemplatif*, f -ive, adopted by E;
- *contemplâtor*, whence—perh via MF-F *contemplateur*—E *contemplator*;
- LL *contemplâtorius*, whence E *contemplatory*. From the pres s *contempl-* derives LL *contemplâbilis*, visible, whence E *contemplable*, able to be contemplated.

**Indo-European**

16. One does not need to be a profound philosopher nor even an acute philologist to be able to perceive that in L *temper are*, to mix judiciously (as strong liquor with water: cf, sem, the F *couper le vin*), to regulate, to modify—in L *tempus*, time finite or divided into seasons or periods, hence in L *tempestâs*—in L *tempus*, the An temple—and in L *templum*, a delimited space, a transverse beam, the idea ‘to cut, to cut out, to cut off’, hence of ‘division, whether spatial or temporal’ (the notorious space-time continuum, as valid in language as in science), is either clearly denoted or potently connoted.

17. That, phon, the IE r is *tem-,* var *ten-,* and that, sem, *tem-* or *ten-* signifies ‘to cut, to cut off or out’ is, one would suppose, incontrovertible; the only L word perh foreign to the group is *temperâre*, Cf the TOME group.

18. Without cluttering the ground with a mass of IE cognates, one should adduce as esp significant such words as Gr *temnein*, to cut (pret etemon and etamon), pres s *temn-*, r *tem-*, and the cognate *temenos* (? for *temnos*) syn, in all important aspects, with religious
templum.

tempera

. See prec, para 4, s.f.

temperament

; temperance, temperant; temperate, temperative; temperature. See TEMPER, para 4.

tempest

, tempestive, tempestuous. See TEMPER, paras 9 and 10.

Templar

. See TEMPER, para 12.

template

. See TEMPER, para 13.

temple
(1), anatomical. See TEMPER, para 14,

**temple**

(2), religious. See TEMPER, para 12.

**temple**

(3), transverse beam; in weaving. See TEMPLE, para 13.

**templet**

. See TEMPER, para 13.

**tempo**

. See TEMPER, para 7.

**temporal**

(1), anatomical. See TEMPER, para 14.

**temporal**
tempt

(whence tempter and pa, vn tempting), temptation; tent, a probe, a roll of lint, and tent, to probe; taunt, v, hence n; tentacle, whence, anl, the adj tentacular (cf spectacle—spectacular)—cf tentative; attempt, v, hence n.

1. ‘To tempt’ comes, through ME tempten, tenten, and OF-MF tempter, MF-F tenter, from L temptāre, to touch, to feel experimentally, to try or test, to undertake, to attack: in form a freq, temptāre is o.o.o.—and distinct from tendere, to agitate, a freq-int of tentāre, to stretch; tentāre has influenced the VL form of L temptāre, the MF-F form tenter, the ME tenten, E ‘to tent’.

2. Tentāre has pp temptātus, whence temptātīōn-, whence OF-MF temptation (later tentation), adopted by E.

3. Tentāre has the cpd attemptāre, to feel ad or towards, whence MF-EF atempter, attempter (EF-F at tenter), whence ‘to attempt’.

4. MF-F tenter leads to the surgical E ‘to tent’; the MF-F derivative n tente becomes the E n tent, orig a probe, hence lint used in surgical dressing.

5. MF-F tenter has MF-EF var tanter, whence E ‘to taunt’—which exhibits a specialized sern development.

6. L temptāre, often eased to tentāre, has the SciL derivative tentāculum, whence E tentacle, with adj tentacular (cf the F tentaculaire, from tentacule, from tentāculum); it also has the derivative ML adj tentātīvus, whence E tentative; the E n tentative was prob suggested by the EF-F n tentative, from the scholastic ML tentātīva (prop the f of the adj), a university test or examination.

ten

, tenth—cf -teen, -teenth, and teenage, teenager, and -ty (as in twenty, thirty, etc.); teind; tithe and tithing; cf the sep DECEM group.

1. Ten, OE tēn or tŷn, contrr of tēn, is akin to OFris tīn (contrr tēne, ūne), OS tehan, OHG zehan, MHG zehen, G zehn, Go taihun, MD-D tien, ON tīu, and Arm tasn; the other IE cognates are of the Gr deka, L decem, OIr deich, Skt daśa types—see DECEM.

2. In the numbers thirteen-nineteen, -teen, whence -teenth, derives from OE -iēne, tŷne, contrr of -tēne, with cognates in the other Gmc languages; and in the numbers twenty-ninety, -ty (whence -teth) derives from OE -tīg, with OGmc cognates.

3. E tenth=ten+-th, the -th deriving from ME tethe, from OE tēotha, tenth: cf, e.g., MD
tende, tinde, MD-D tiende, and OFris tinda.

4. Teenage—whence teenager—is for *teensage: one’s teens (13–19), from -teen (para 2)+age.

5. OE ṭīen, tēn, becomes ME tyen, teon, tēne, 10, whence ME teind, teinde (and tend, tende), 10th, which, used as n, accounts for the Sc teind, a tithe.

6. Tithe itself derives from the ME n use of tīth, var of tethe, from OE tēotha, tēogetha, 10th (as in para 3). OE tēotha has derivative v tēothean, whence both ‘to tithe’ and OE tēothing, whence tithing.

tenable; tenace, tenacious, tenacity, tenaculum, tenaille—tenancy, tenant (n, hence v; hence also tenantry)—tenement—tenet—tenon—tenure. Cpds: abstain, abstention, abstinence, abstinent; sep CONTAIN, CONTENT, CONTINENCE, CONTINENT—INCONTINENCE, INCONTINENT—CONTINUAL, CONTINUE, CONTINUANCE; sep DETAIN, DETENTION; sep ENTERTAIN, ENTERTAINMENT; sep MAINTAIN, MAINTENANCE; obtain, obtention; sep PERTAIN, PERTINENCE, PERTINENT—IMPERTINENCE, IMPERTINENT—APPERTAIN; retain (whence the agential retainer), retainer (legal), retent, retention, retentive, retentor—retinue; sustain (whence, anl, sustentation, whence sustentative), sustenance, sustenant, sustentation (whence, anl, sustentative), sustentator.

1. All these words derive from L tenēre, to hold, (vi) to hold firm, to endure; presp tenens, o/s tenent-; pp tentus (for *tenetus); c/f -tinēre, presp -tinens, o/s -tinent-, pp -tentus; derivative abstract nn, -tinentia and -tentiō, o/s -tentiōn-: derivative parts and forms that recur throughout the group with a notable regularity, as does -tain (indicating passage through F). L tenēre is intimately related to L tendere (s tend-, r ten-), to stretch: f.a.e., TEND.

Simples

2. L tenēre becomes OF-F tenir, whence OF-F tenable, adopted by E; the OF-F presp tenant, used as n by MF-F, has also been adopted. Tenancy, however, prob=tenant+-cy, although it has perh been influenced by ML tenentia (presp o/s tenent-+ -ia)—cf also the OF-MF tenance. OF-F tenir has other derivatives affecting E: OF-EF tenement (perh imm from ML tenementum), adopted by E; OF-F tenure, adopted by E. Tenor, coming straight from L, perh owes something to OF-MF teneor, AF tenour, a holder (F teneur); but tenon, in carpentry, is adopted from MF-F, which forms it from OF-F tenir.

3. L tenet, he holds, becomes the E tenet, a belief held to be true; L tenāx, acc tenācem (o/s tenāc-), and its derivative tenācitās, acc tenācitātem, becomes EF-F tenace (which, as n, is adopted by E), influencing E tenacious (L tenāc-+E ious), and late MF-F ténacité, whence E tenacity. LL tenāculum (ten-+-āulum), adopted by ScI, has pl tenācula, used by VL as a sing f n, whence OF-F tenaille, a pair of pincers, hence (MF-F) a term used in fortification and adopted by E, as is the derivative MF-F tenaillo

Compounds
4. L tenēre has the foll prefix-cpd vv relevant to E: abstinēre, continēre, dētinēre, obtinēre, per tinēre (corresp adj pertināx—E pertinacious), retinēre, sustinēre. See the sep entries at CONTAIN, DETAIN, ENTERTAIN, MAINTAIN, PERTAIN.

5. Abstinēre, to hold (oneself) ab or from, to withhold (vt and vi), becomes MF-F abstēnir (mostly as vr), ME abstenen, absteynen, E ‘to abstain’; the presp abstinens, o/s abstinent-, and its derivative n abstenentia become OF-F abstinent and abstinence, both adopted by E; the pp abstentus has derivative LL abstentiō, o/s abstentīōn-, whence E abstention.

6. L obtinēre (ob, towards, against), to get hold of, either with effort or purposely, becomes MF-F obtēnir (s obtēn-), whence ‘to obtain’; derivative LL obtentiō (pps obtent-+iō), acc obtentiōnem, yields EF-F obtention, adopted by E.

7. L retinēre, to hold -re or back, to keep possession of, becomes VL *retenere, whence OF-F retenir (s reten-), whence ME reteynen, retaynen, E ‘to retain’; used as n, OF-F retenir yields the legal retainer; derivative OF-F retene (cf the pp retenu) is adopted by ME and becomes E retine. L retinēre has pp retentus, neu retentum, which, used as n, yields the Psy retent; on the pp s retent- are formed L retentiō, acc retentiōnem, whence MF-F retention, adopted by E, and retentor, adopted by E, and ML retentīvus, whence MF-EF retentif, E retentive.

8. L sustinēre, to hold sus-, for subs-, for sub, from under, to uphold, yields VL *sustinēre, OF-MF sustenir (var sostenir; EF-F soutenir), ME sustenен, sustinen, E ‘to sustain’. The L presp sustinens, o/s sustinent-, yields MF-EF sustenant (sostenant; F soutenant), E sustenant (archaic adj), and the derivative LL sustentinia, endurance, at least prompted MF-EF sustenance (EF-F soutenance), adopted by E. L sustinēre has the int sustentāre, to maintain, with pp sustentātus, whence both the LL sustentātiō, acc sustentātiōnem, MF-F sustentation, adopted by E, and LL sustentātor, likewise adopted.

**tenace**


**tenacious**

, tenacity. See TENABLE, para 3.

**tenaculum**
tennaille. See TENABLE, para 3.

tenancy

tenant. See TENABLE, para 2.

tench

: MF-EF tenche (F tanche): LL tinea: prob of C (Gaul) origin, ‘from a nasalization of tic, to dye, with the sense of spotting with little dots’ (Malvezin¹): cf the Poitou dial tinche (Malvezin).

tend

, to attend. See next, para 7, s.f.

tend
protension (whence, anl, protensive), protensity; subtend, subtense (adj and n); superintend, superintendence, superintendent—cf intendance, intendant.—The allied group: thin, adj (whence thinness) and v (whence the pa, vn thinning); tenuity, tenuous attenuate (adj and v, whence attenuator), attenuation—extenuate (whence extenuator), extenuation, extenuatory; tender, adj, whence tenderfoot, tenderloin, tenderness; tendril and tendron; tetanus (whence, anl, tetanism, tetanize, tetanoid) and tetanic; hypotenuse; tone, tonal, tonality, tonic (adj and n)—whence, resp, the negg atonic, atonal, atonality—intonation, intone—cf the element tono.-—Cf the sep DANCE and esp the sep TENABLE.

Indo-European

1. All these words spring from the IE r *ten(varr *tan-, *tein-, *ton-, *tun-, occ with d for t-), to stretch (? also to span): cf Ve tanóti, tanuté (cf Homeric tánutai), he stretches, Gr teinō (for *tenio), I stretch, tenō, I shall stretch, L teneō, I hold (?) orig ‘I keep at a stretch’), with such extnn as L tendo, Lith tempiū, I stretch. The IE r occurs also in C and Gmc—cf para 26 (thin).

2. L tendere, to stretch (vt), to be stretched to (tend to), becomes OF-F tendre, whence, by easement, the ME-E ‘to tend’, orig, and always mainly, vi; whence tendance. The L v has presp tendens, o/s tendent-, whence, rather than from the F presp tendant, the erudite E adj tendent; L tendent-issues in the ML n tendentia, whence tendency, whence, anl, tendentious (cf the F tendancieux, from MF-F tendance) and tendential. OF-F tendre, in its senses ‘to extend, to offer’, yields E ‘to tender’, whence the Law term tender, as in ‘legal tender’ or exchange.

3. L tendere, to stretch, s tend-, has the ML derivative tendō, acc tendōnem (perh cf the syn LL tenōn, from Gr tenōn), whence MF-F tendon—adopted by E—with derivative EF-F adj tendineux, f tendineuse, whence E tendinous.

4. L tendere has pp tensus, var tentus, both fruitful for E. Tensus yields the E adj tense and the SeiL tensilis, whence E tensile. Built on the pp tensus are the LL tensiō, acc tensiōnem, whence late MF-F and—prob independently—E tension, and LL tensibilis, whence E tensible, stretchable, and ML tensitās, E tensity (perh anl from tense), and ML tensor, adopted by E. F, moreover, accounts for tensive (F tensif) and tensor, a lyricdebate: OF-F tension, from OF tencier (F tancer), to reprimand, orig to make an effort, from VL *tentiāre, from L tensus, pp of tendere.

5. The L var pp tentus has f tenta, whence the ML n tena and MF-F tente, whence E tent: cf L tendere pelles, to stretch skins, whence L tendere, to put up tents; cf also LL tentōrius, of or for tents, whence the n tentōrium, a tent, adopted by An and Zoo.

6. From OF-F tendre, but after MF-F tense, is formed EF-F tenure, the re-shaping of OF-F tendeure: cf LL praetentūra, an entendment that is prae- or in advance, a frontier garrison (Souter), which perh contributed towards ME tenure, lit a stretching, a frame for
stretches cloth, whence E *tenter*.

L *tendere*, to stretch; Compounds

7. L *attendere*, to stretch (esp the mind) *ad* or towards, to pay attention to, becomes OF-MF *attendre*, MF-F *attendre*, ME *atenden*, later *attenden*, E ‘to attend’. Derivative OF-MF *attendance* and the OF-MF presp *attendant*, later *attendant*, yield the ME *attendance*, E *attendance*, and E *attendant*. The derivative OF-MF *atente*, MF-F *attente*, an awaiting, expectation, whence the obs E *attent*, has the adj *attentif*, f *attentive* (cf the ML *attentīvus*), whence E *attentive*. Whereas the *attentiveness* of Psy=attributive sensory clarity + the -tensity of Psy cpds, *attention* is adopted from EF-F, which derives it from L *attentiōnem*, acc of *attentiō*, from *attentūs*, pp of *attendere*.—‘To tend,’ as a syn of ‘to attend’, is, in fact, aphetic for ‘to attend’.

8. L *contendere* (int *cont-*), to stretch, esp oneself, with all one’s strength, to strive, esp in competition, yields OF-EF *contendre*, to strive, dispute, compete, whence E ‘to contend’; derivative L *contentiō*, acc *contentiōnem*, and *contentiōsus* yield OF-F *contention* and MF-F *contentieux*, f -ieuse, whence E *contention* and *contentious*.

9. L *dētendere*, to unstretch, to lessen the tension of, becomes OF-F *dētendre*, whence the MF-F *dētente*, adopted by European diplomacy and, as a tech, Anglicized to *detent*.

10. L *distendere*, to stretch dis- or apart, yields ‘to distend’; from the L pp *distentus* comes L *distentiō* (var *distensiō*), o/s *distentiōn-,* whence—perh prompted by MF-F *distension*—E *distention*.

11. L *extendere*, to stretch out, to stretch to the full, becomes ME *extenden*, E ‘to extend’. On the L pp *extensus* are formed LL *extensiō*, o/s *extensiōn-,* whence MF-F and, prob independently, E *extension*, and LL *extensius*, ML *-ius*, whence (MF-F *extensif* and) E *extensive*, and LL *extensor*, adopted—in form—by An. *Extensible* is adopted from MF-F, which forms it, anl, from *extension-*, and *extent* derives from AF *extente*, var of *estente*, adoption of OF-EF *estente*, itself from the f of OF *entent*, lost pp of OF-EF *estendre* (F *'étendre*), from L *extendere*.

12. L *intendere*, to stretch into (*in-*) or towards, be directed at, to have the purpose or pretension of, to plan, leads to E ‘to intend’, a reshaping of ME *extenden*, from OF-F *entendre* (L *intendere*), which, used as n, is part-adopted in the cpd *double entendre* (var of *double entente*), a deliberate, often an indelicate, ambiguity: cf ‘*entente cordiale*’, a friendly understanding, OF-F *entente*, from OF *entent*, lost pp of *entendre*, and ME-E *entendement* (Anglicized as *intendment*), adopted from OF-F (from *entendre*).

13. L *intendere* has pp *intensus*, var *intentus*; both important to E. L *intensus*, used by LL as adj ‘forcible’ and ‘eager’, yields MF-F *intense*, adopted by E, whence *intensity* (cf F *intensité*); derivative MF-F *intensif* accounts for E *intensive*, derivative LL *intensiō*, o/s *intensiōn-,* yields E *intension*.

14. L *intentus*, used as adj ‘attentive’, explains the E adj *intent*; the n *intent* derives, via ME and OF-MF *entent*, from L *intentum*, prop the neu of *intentus*. On the L pp *intentus* are formed L *intentiō*, acc *intentiōnem*, whence OF-F *intention*, adopted by E, the derivative ML adj *intentionālis* yielding E *intentional* (cf the late MF-F *in tentionnel*); and LL *intentīus*, ML -īvus, whence—perh via MF *ententif*—the E *intentive*. 

Origins     3406
15. L *ostendere* (for *obs-tendere*, for *obtendere*, which does exist), to stretch ob- or in front of, towards, to expose, to exhibit or show, results in the archaic ‘to ostend’. On the pp *ostensus*, var *ostentus*, are formed LL *ostensiō*, var *ostentiō*, o/ss in -iōn-, whence *ostension*, *ostention*, and ML *ostensōrium*, adopted by EcclE and anglicized as *ostensory*, and ML *ostensīvus*, whence MF-EF *ostensif*, f -ive, whence E *ostensive*; but learned F has superseded *ostensif* with *ostensible*, adopted by E. The var pp *ostentus* occasions the n *ostentum*, whence the learned and literary E *ostent*.

16. L *ostendere* acquires the int-freq *ostentāre*, to show affectedly or blatantly or pridefully, with pp *ostentātus*, whence the obsol ‘to ostentate’. On that L pp are formed L *ostentātiō*, acc *ostentātiōnem*, whence MF-F *ostentation*, duly adopted by E, and LL *ostentāticius*, which has helped towards E *ostentatious* (Anl from *ostentation*).

17. L *portendere* (*por-*), to stretch before or into the future, to presage or predict, becomes ‘to portend’; from the pp *portentus* comes *portentum*, a presage, whence a marvel, whence a monster—hence the E *portent*; derivative L *portentōsus* gives us *portentious*.

18. L *praetendere*, to stretch prae- or forward-hence to assert and to simulate, yields (MFF, *prétendre* and) ‘to pretend’; late MF-F *prétendant* becomes E *pretendant*. The ML pp *praetensus* (*L praetentus*) is, in the f praetensa, used as n—a thing asserted, whence AF *pretensse*, whence E *pretense*, var *pretence*; derivative EF-F *prétention* and its F adj *prétentieux* have at least prompted E *pretension* and *pretentious*.

19. L *prōtendere*, to stretch prō- or forth, becomes ‘to protend’ (obsol); from the pp *protensus* come L *protensiō*, o/ss *protensiōn-*, whence *protension* (obsol) and the Psy *protensity* (after intensity).

20. L *subtendere*, to stretch sub or under, and its pp *subtensus*, yield the Math ‘to subtend’ and *subtense*.

21. LL *superintendere* (*super*, over+*intendere*), to supervise, with presp *superintendens*, o/ss *superintendent-*, whence ML *superintendentia*, yield ‘to superintend’ and *superintendent* (id in MF; F *surintendant*) and *superintendence*. From (? OF-) MF *superintendent* comes OF-F *intendant*, with EF-F derivative *intendance*, both adopted by E.

**L tener and L tenuis**

22. L *tencr*, tender, both physically (esp of young, growing things) and morally, in LL occ slender or thin, becomes OF *tenre* (attested by *tenrement* and *tenreté*), whence the eased *tendre*, adopted by ME, whence E *tender*, whence—prob suggested by MF-F *tendresse*—tenderness.

23. From OF-F *tendre* comes *tendron*, (OF) a cartilage, (MF) a tender shoot, a sprout, adopted by E; *tendron* has the MF-F (obs) dim *tendrille*, a tender little sprig or branch, whence E *tendril*.

24. Very prob akin to L *tener* (s and r *ten-*) is L *tenuis* (s *tenu-*), the -u- often consonantal; r, *ten-*, thin, fine-drawn, hence tender, weak: whence—cf the EF-F *tenu-*—the E *tenuous*. Derivative L *tenuitās*, acc *tenuitātem*, yields late MF-F *tenuité* and E *tenuity*. 

A-Z     3407
25. L tenuis has two derivative prefix-cpd vv that affect E:
   *attenuāre* (at- for ad-, vaguely int), to make thin, presp *attenuans*, o/s *attenuant-*, whence the Med E adj, hence n, *attenuant*; pp *attenuātus*, whence the adj and v *attenuate*; derivative LL *attenuātīō*, acc *attenuātīōnem*, whence EF-F *atténuation*, whence E *attenuation*;
   *extenuāre*, to thin out, hence to loosen, to weaken, with presp *extenuans*, o/s *extenuant-*, whence the rare E *extenuant*, and pp *extenuātus*, whence ‘to extenuate’; derivative LL *extenuātīō*, acc *extenuātīōnem*, MF-F *exténuation*, E *extenuate*; and LL *extenuātōrius*, weakening, whence E *extenuatory*.

E thin

26. With L *tenuis*, cf the Skt *tanūs* and Lith *tēnvas*, and such C forms as Br *teneu*, Cor *tanow*, W *teneu*, Ga and OIr *tana*, Mx *thanney*, with OC r *ten-, var *tan-, to stretch. With all these, as with the L and Gr words, cf the Gmc group: OE *thynne*, ME *thunne*, thenne, thinne, E *thin*, with OE derivative *thynnyss*, ME *thynnesse*, E *thinness-, OFris thenne, OHG dunnī, MHG dünne, G dünn; ON *thunnr*: OGmc r, *thun-*.

Greek

27. The Gr r is *ten-, with var *tan-, cf tanaos, stretched (out), hence long. Gr *teinein*, to stretch, has cpd *hupoteinein*, to stretch *hupo- or under, with presp *hupoteinōn*, f *hupoteinousa*, as in *hupoteinousa pleura*, a side subtending, whence the n *hupoteinousa*, whence LL *hypotēnūsa*, EF-F *hypoténuse*, E *hypotenuse*; the E adj *hypotenusal* derives from LL *hypotēnūsalis* (from *hypotēnūsa*).

28. Gr *teinein* has pp *tetanos* (*te+tan+o+s*), used as Med n for a disease characterized by muscular spasms, whence L *tetanus*, adopted by E.

29. By the usual e-o mutation, Gr *teinein* (for *teniein*) has the cognate n *tonos* (s and r *ton-), a stretching, hence a raising of the voice, a pitch or an accent, a measure or a metre: L *tonus*: OF-F *ton*: E *tone*. The derivative ML adj *tonālis* yields *tonal*, whence *tonality*: cf F *tonal* and *tonalité*. The Gr adj is *tonikos*, whence *tonic* (cf F *tonique*). E *tonal*, *tonality*, *tonic* have the negg (Gr a-, not) *atonal*, *atonality*, *atonic* (cf F *atonique*): cf Gr *atonos*, toneless, whence the MedGr *atonia*, slackness, whence LL *atonia*, debility, whence Med MF-F *atonie* and, prob independently, E *atony*.

30. L *tonus* acquires the LL-ML cpd *intonāre* (*in- vaguely int*?), whence OF-F *entonner* and, independently, E ‘to intone’; from the pp *intonātus* come both ‘to intonate’, to intone, (phon) to voice, and MF-F, whence E, *intonation*. Note that this *intonāre* has been confused with—and prob caused by—L *intonāre*, to thunder, an int of the syn *tonāre*, which (cf THUNDER) has nothing whatever to do with L *tonus*.

**tendency**
tendentious, tendentious. See prec, para 2.

**tender**

, adj. See TEND, para 22.

**tender**

, legal n. See TEND, para 2, s.f.

**tendon**

. See TEND, para 3.

**tendril**

; tendron. See TEND, para 23.

**tenebrous**

; temerarious, temerity. Tenebrous, dusky, gloomy, comes from OF-MF tenebrus (F ténébreux): L tenebrōsus, adj of tenebrae (pl; no sing), shades, darkness, conserved in the Eccl Tenebrae: akin to the syn Skt támas, gen támasas, and to Ve támisrās, a dark night, and also to the L adv temere.

2. L temere, blindly, hence carelessly, unthinkingly, chancily, riskily, has, with corresp senses, the derivatives temeritās (as if from an adj *temerus, from the adv) and temerārius: whence MF-F témérité, whence E temerity, and MF-F téméraire and, independently, E temerarious.
tenement

. See TENABLE, para 2.

tenet

. See TENABLE, para 3.

tenné

. See TAN, para 3.

tennis

: ME tenys, teneys, tenetz, tennes: prob via F: either from F Tenez!, Hold (it), i.e. Receive (it—the ball), uttered by the server, or from Ar Tinnīs, that Lower-Egyptian medieval city which was famous for its fabrics: ‘the early balls were made of light cloth’ (Webster): cf the Ar origin of the tennis racket. Orig applied to Royal Tennis (early played esp by royalty), it was modified, in 1874, as lawn tennis, now usu tennis.

Tennysonian

: Alfred, Lord Tennyson (1809–92) +adj -ian: Tennyson, a var of Tennison (var Tenneson) or Tenison: Denison: Denis’ son.
tenon

. See TENABLE, para 2, s.f.

tenor

. See TENABLE, para 2. The tenor voice (hence the singer), late MF-F ténor, It tenore (L tenor), was so named because it took up and held the dominant part.

tense

(1), adj, hence v. See TEND, para 4.

tense

(2), n (Gram). See TEMPER, para 7.

tensible

, tensile, tension, tensity, tensive, tensor. See TEND, para 4.

tent

(1), a portable skin or canvas or cloth shelter. See TEND, para 5.
tent

(2), a wine. See STAIN, para 4.

tent

(3), to probe—and corresp surgical n. See TEMPT, para 4.

tentacle

. See TEMPT, para 6.

tentative

. See TEMPT, para 6.

tenter

, a frame; tenterhook(s). See TEND, para 6 and heading.

tenth

. See TEN, para 3.
tentorium

, See TEND, para 5.

tenuis

, tenuity, tenuous. See TEND, para 24.

tenure

, See TENABLE, para 2.

teocalli

, a CAm or a Mexican temple, is the Sp adoption (var teucalē) of Nahuatl teocalli, (the) god’s house: teotl, a god ( ? cf L deus, Gr theos and Zeus)+calli, a house.

tepee

, a Plains Indians’ tent, represents Siouan, esp Dakotan, tipi: ti, to live (somewhere), to dwell +pi, used for: ‘(a place) used for living’.

tepefy
: **tepid, tepidity.** The 3rd comes from LL *tepiditās*, lukewarmness, from L *tepidus*, lukewarm, whence E *tepid*: and *tepidus* comes from *tepēre* (*s* and *r* *tep-,* to be warm: IE *r*, *tep-* to be warm. The LL cpd *tepefarē* to cause (*facēre*, to make, hence to render) to be tepid, has become E ‘to *tepefy*’.

**tequila**

, a Mexican plant, hence the liquor made from its juice, is a Sp name: from the Mexican district of *Tequila*, famed for the manufacture of this liquor: Nahuatl *Tequilan* or ‘Place of the Divide’. (Webster.)

**teratology**

, See the element *terato-*.

**terbium**

. See YTTERBIUM.

**terce**


**tercentenary**

. See THREE, para 5.
tercet

. See THREE, para 7.

terebellum

. See THROW, para 3.

terebinth

, terebinthine. See TURPENTINE, para 1.

terebra

, terebrate, terebration. See THROW, para 3.

teredo

. See THROW, para 9.

terete

. See the element tereti-.
tergiversate

, tergiversion. See the element tergi-.

term

(n hence v), whence termless and termly; terminable (interminable), terminal, terminate (adj and v), termination (whence, anl, terminative), terminator, terminer, terminology (cf the element termino-), terminus; determinant, determinate (adj, hence n), determination, determinative (adj, hence n), determine (whence the pa determined and—cf the F déterminisme—the Phil determinism)—cf predeterminant, predeterminate (adj), predetermination, predetermine (whence predeterminism); exterminable, exterminate, extermination (whence, anl, exterminative and exterminatory), exterminator; indeterminable, indeterminate;—thrum (in weaving); tram (a bar, a shaft, a shafted vehicle), with cpds tramline and tramway.

1. Term derives from MF-F terme, a word, or an expression: ML terminus, a definition, a expression: L terminus, a boundary, an end (cf LL ‘a pause or a stop in reading or in writing’): termin-, o/s of syn OL termen: cf Gr terma, termōn, an end, a limit; perh cf L trans.

2. L terminus, adopted by E with gradually narrowing sense, has adj terminālis, whence E terminal, adj, hence n. The derivative v termināre has the derivative LL adj terminābilis, whence E terminable, and neg interminābilis, whence E interminable. From the pp terminātus, whence the E v and adj terminate (neg adj intermediate), are formed both L terminētē, acc terminātiōnem, whence OF-MF termination (MF-F terminaison), adopted by E, and LL terminator, adopted by E. L termināre becomes OF-F terminer, adopted by E as a legal term in oyer and terminer; and from L terminus, erudite F coined—after théologie, etc.—terminologie, whence E terminology, with anl adj terminological.

3. Ult akin to L terminus (s termin-, r term-) is E thrum, a weaver’s warp thread, a row of such threads, with several derivative senses, as in the naut pl thrums, short pieces of yarn: ME thrum, var throm: OE thrum, an end-piece: cf ON thrōmr, an edge or brim, and OHG trum, drum, an end, a fragment, G Trümmer (pl), ruins.

4. Akin to those Gmc words is E tram, orig dial and prob deriving imm from LG traam, a beam, bar, handle.

Prefix-Compounds
5. LL dētermināre, to mark out, to distinguish, to indicate, to decide (a Law case) or bring (a Med case) to a crisis, becomes OF-MF determiner (EF-F dé-) whence ‘to determine’. The LL derivatives dēterminābilis and—from the pp dētermināte—dēterminātīō (acc dēterminātiōnem), Med dēterminātiuus (ML -ivus), yield resp OF-MF determinate (F dé-), adopted by E—from the pp, the adj determinate—MF-F détermination, E determination—F déterminatif, E determinative. The LL negg indēterminābilis, indēterminātīō, indēterminātus produce E indeterminable, indetermination, indeterminate. The presp dēterminans, o/s dēterminant, produces the E adj, hence n, determinant.

6. LL dētermināre has its own cpd: praedētermināre, to settle prae- or beforehand, esp as an Eccl word, whence EF-F prédéterminer, with EF-F derivative prédétermination’, hence E ‘to predetermine’ and predetermination. The LL presp praedēterminans, o/s -ant-, and pp praedēterminātus yield the adj predeterminant and predeterminate.

7. L extermināre, to put ex, outside, the termini or boundaries, to banish, LL to destroy utterly, has the foll derivatives affecting E:
   LL exterminābilis, whence exterminable’,
   pp exterminātus, whence ‘to exterminate’;
   exterminātīō (LL destruction), acc exterminātiōnem, OF-F extermination, adopted by E;
   LL exterminātor, a destroyer, adopted by E—cf the MF-F exterminateur;
   LL exterminatōrius, destructive, whence exterminatory;
   LL inexterminābilis, imperishable, whence inexterminable.

termagant

: ME Termagant, a rough, vociferous Mohammedan deity in the morality plays, with ME var Tervagant: the -m- form is prob a scribal error, for the source is OF-MF Tervagan (var -an), itself app a var of Trivigant (var -an); cf the It Trivigante, prob the intermediary of an Ar word.

terminable

, terminal. See TERM, para 2.

terminate
termite

, Termes. See THROW, para 4.

termly

, See TERM (heading).

tern

(1); starling, sterna. The 1st, prob coming from ON therna (cf Da terne and Sw türne), app has r ter- and represents an s-less var of the r star- attested by OE staer, E dial stare, a starling, OE staerlinc, ME sterlyng, E starling being, in form, a dim, and by the OE var steam or stern (Shetlands dial starn), with SciL derivative Sterna. Cf OHG stara, MHG-G star, ON stari—and L sturnus (s sturn-, r stur)—and prob Gr psar (Ionic psēr) or psaros.

tern

(2), a set of three. See THREE, para 8.

ternary

, ternate; ternion. See THREE, para 8.
terpene

, terpine, terpineol, terpinol. See TURPENTINE, para 2.

Terpsichore

, terpsichorean. See CHOIR, para 1.

terra

—terra cotta—terra firma; terrace, n, hence v—cf trass; terrain and terrane and terrrene; terraqueous; terrestrial; terrier; terrigenous; terrine and tureen; territorial (whence territorialism), territory;—F: terre—terre à terre—terreplein—terreverte—parterre;—inter, interment, cf disinter, disinterment; mediterranean (whence Mediterranean); subterrane, subterranean, subterrene; turmeric.—Cf the sep THIRST.

Indo-European

1. L terra, dry land (opp the sea), the earth hence a part of the earth, a region or a country: cf W, Ga, OIr tēr, Cor fjēr (voc tir), land, earth, country, OC etymon *tērsos (cf PL *tersa or *tērsa, ? for *ter-es-a): o.o.o.: connexion with L torrēre (tor-rēre), to parch, is improb. Tentatively I propose that L terra consonantizes *taia, extn of *ta; that taia, ta, answer to Gr gaia (cf Gaia, the Earth God), Doric ga, Attic gē: and that here we have a Medit r *ta-, var *ga—cf Eg ta, land, a land, earth, the earth, the world, Ta, the primeval Earth-God, taia, lands, the world.

2. Whereas terra firma is L (firm or solid land), terra cotta is It (cooked earth: It terra+cotta, f of cotto, L coctus, cooked),

3. The foll L derivatives of terra affect E:

   VL *terrāceus, earthy, f *terrācea, used as n, becomes OProv terrassa, late MF-F terrasse, E terrace, ‘to terrace’ perh owing something to the EF terrasser; OProv terrassa, however, perh derives from OProv terra (from L); cf It terrazzo (from It terra), whence ED terras, contr to ED-D tras, whence G Trass, whence E trass, used in
hydraulic cement;
ML terra merita, lit ‘deserving earth’, becomes F terre-mérite, EE turmerick, E turmeric;
L terrēnus, earthy, E terrene, the n terrene coming from derivative L terrēnum, whence also the OF-F terrain, adopted by E, with the Geol mdfn terrane;
ML terrāqueus, of land and aqua, water, whence terraqueous;
L terrestris, neu terestre, whence, perh via OF-F terrestre, the E terrestrial (adj suffix -ial);
LL terrārius, earthy, ML earthly, of land, esp in terrārius liber, a book dealing with landed estates, whence EF-F, whence E, terrier, now an inventory of property; cf OF-F terrier, a quadruped’s den or burrow, which, from ML terrārium, prob contributed towards F chien terrier, abbr to terrier, adopted by E;
LL terrigenus, earth-born, E terrigenous;
VL *terrīnus (from L terrēnus), earthy, whence the OF-MF adj terrin, whence MF-F terrine, orig an earthenware dish, adopted by E, which anglicizes it, in special sense, as tureen;
L terrītōrium (terri-, c/f of terra-tōrium, as in dormītōrium), whence both MF-F territoire and E territory; derivative LL terrītōriālis becomes (F and) E territorial, with cpd extraterritorial, as in ‘e. waters’, outside (extra) the territorial limits.
4. From OF-F terre (L terra) have come several cpds:
terre-à-terre, lit ‘earth to earth’, orig (EF) applied to a horse that takes short steps and keeps close to the ground;
terre-plein (EF-F) adapts It terrapieno, from It terrapienare, to fill with earth: whence Eng E terreplein;
terre-verte, lit ‘green (vert, ML veridis) earth’, glauconite, adopted by E; and parterre (EF-F), from par terre, by—hence on—(the) earth.
5. OF-F terre has the derivative OF-F enterrer, to put into (en) the earth, to bury, whence OF-F enterrement: whence ME enteren, enterment, whence the reshaped E ‘to inter’ and interment. The late MF-F (obsol) derivative désenterrer produces ‘to disinter’, whence disinterment.
6. L terrēnus has, in cpds, the var -terrāneus, as in
mediterrāneus (medi-, c/f of medius, situated in the middle), whence the obs E mediterrane, displaced by mediterranean (adj suffix -ean), whence, elliptically, ‘the Mediterranean’ (sea)—as already in LL Mediterrāneus;
subterrāneus (sub, under), whence subterranean; cf the learnèd E subterrene, from L subterrēnus.

**terrace**

. See prec, para 3.
terracotta

. See TERRA, para 2.

terrain

. See TERRA, para 3.

terrane

. See TERRA, para 3.

terrapin

, an edible NA turtle, is of Alg orig, with new suffix: cf the Lenape turupe, a little turtle.

terraqueous

. See TERRA, para 3.

terrene

. See TERRA, para 3.
terreplein

. See TERRA, para 4.

terrestrial

. See TERRA, para 3.

terre-verte

. See TERRA, para 4.

terrible

. See TERROR, para 3.

terrier

, a landed-estate document, a dog. See TERRA, para 3.

terrific

, terrify. See TERROR, para 3.
terrigenous

. See TERRA, para 3.

terrine

. See TERRA, para 3.

territorial

. territory. See TERRA, para 3, s.f.

terror

. terrorism, terrorist, terrorize; terrible and terrific, terrify;—deter, deterrent (whence, anl, deterrence), adj hence n.

1. Deterrent comes from L dēterrent-, o/s of dēterrens, presp of dēterrēre, to frighten from, hence away: dē, down from+ terrēre, to frighten badly.

2. L terrēre, to cause to tremble, has s terr- and r ter-: cf the cognate tremere, to tremble, s trem-, r tre- (of which, app, ter- is, in terrēre, a metathesis): cf TREMBLE.

3. L terrēre-, s terr-, has three simple derivatives affecting E:
terror (cf L horror and tremor), MF-F terrer, E terror', terrībilis, OF-F terrible, adopted by E;
terrificus, E terrific, and terrificāre, MF-F terrifier, E terrify.

4. E terrorism, terrorist, terrorize, owe much to three words coined by F in the mid-1790's: terrorisme, terroriste, terroriser.

terry
(cloth): o.o.o.: perh F *tiré*, drawn, pp of *tirer*, to draw or pull.

**terse**

(whence *terseness*) and *tension*; *absterge, abstergent, abstersion, abstersive; deterge, deter-*gent, detersion,*

1. *Terse* derives from L *tersus*, adj from the pp of *tergere*, to rub off or away: o.o.o.: ?
an *s-less* var of the *sterg-* of Gr *stergis*, var of *stlengis*, a scraper. From *tersus* comes, anl, *tersion.*

2. L *tergere* has two cpds relevant to E:
   *abstergere* (*abs-* for *ab-* from, away from), to rub or wipe away, whence ‘to *absterge*';
presp *abstergens*, o/s *abstergent-*; EF-F n *abstergent*, adopted by E; from the L pp
*abstersus*, both the erudite EF-F *abstersion*, adopted by E, and the erudite EF-F adj
*abstersif*, f-*ive*, whence E *abstersive*, adj hence n;
   *dētergere*, to rub or wipe *dē*, from, hence away, whence ‘to *deterge*' (cf EF-F *dēterger*);
presp *dētergens*, o/s *dētergent-*; (EF-F *dētergent* and) E *detergent*, adj hence n;
pp *dētersus*, whence LL *dētersiō, acc dētersiōnem*, EF-F *dētersion, E detersion*; anl EF-F
*dētersif, f-*ive*, becomes E *detersive*, adj hence n.

**tertial**

, *tertian, tertiary; tertius, tertium quid.* See THREE, para 6.

**terza rima**

; *terzet, terzetto.* See THREE, para 7.

**tessellate**

, *tessellation.* See FOUR, para 8.
test

, a shell: see TECHNIC, para 14.—A trial (whence ‘to test’): ib, para 15.

testacean

. See TECHNIC, para 14.

testacy

. See heading of:

testament

(and Testament), testamental, testa-mentary; testamur; testate (whence testacy, for *testatecy), testation, testator, testatrix, testa tum; testicle, testicular, testiculate; testificate, testifica-tion (whence, anl, testifactory), testify; testimonial (adj and n), testimony; testis, pl testes.—Cpds: attest, attestation (whence, anl, attestative); contest (v, hence n), contestant, contestation; detest, detestable, detestation; incontestable; intestable, intestate (whence intestacy); obtest, obtestation; protest (n and v, whence protester), protestant (and Protestant), protestation.—Ult akin to the scp THREE constellation.

1. All these words originate in L testis (s and r test-), a witness. Testis app stands for *terstis, metathetic for *trestis, var of *tristts; tri- (cf THREE) 3+the st- of stō. I stand, stāre, to stand+ formative -i-+ nom -s. In short, *tristis is substi-tuted for *tristans (tri, 3+stans, presp of stāre), with agential -is for presp -ans: he who stands in the third part, he who stands by, a third party, as it were an intermediary between accuser and accused. (Developed from E & M.)
2. L testis has the derivative sense 'testicle', adopted by SciE, with pl testes: a witness to virility. The dim but syn testiculus and its deriva-tives testiculāris and testiculātus yield resp testicle, testicular, testiculate.

3. L testis, a witness, has the foll simple deriva-tives affecting E:
   testificāre, to make a legal declaration (-ficāre, c/f of facere, to make), pp testificātus, derivative testificātiō, o/s testificātio-, whence, resp, ‘to testify’, testificare, testification;
   testimōniōnum, the bearing of witness, a solemn declaration (esp by a witness), whence OF-MF testimonigne, testemoine, testemonie, ONF teste-monie, whence E testimony, derivative LL testi-mōniālis becomes MF-F testimonial, adopted by E; the n testimonial is indebted to LL testimōniāles (sc literae), a certificate;
   testor, vt and vi, I bear witness (to), pp testatus, whence E testate; the neu testātum becomes a legal E n—cf testāmūr, we testify, adopted by univer-sities.

4. Testāri, to bear witness (to), hence to take for witness, hence to make a will, has derivative testamentum, a taking for witness, hence a will, whence MF-F testament, adopted by E; derivative testamentārius becomes (EF-F testamentaire and) E testamentary. Already in LL does testamentum become novum (ML novum) and uetus (ML vetus) testamentum. The New and The Old Testament: whence the OF-F Testament, adopted by E. The ML testamentālis, relating to the Testament, yields E testamental.

5. On L testātus, pp of testāri, are formed testātīo, o/s testātīo-, whence E testation—testātor, adopted by E (cf the MF-F testaleur)—testātrix, likewise adopted.

Prefix-Compounds

6. L testātus, used both actively and passively, has neg intestātus, not having witnessed, not having been witnessed: from the sense 'not having made a will' comes E intestate. From testāri comes—nl after intestātus—L intestābilis, whence legal intestable.

7. Testāri gathers a number of prefix-cpds, most of them relevant to E. The first is adtestāri. usu eased to attestāri, to certify, pp attestātus, whence attestāliō, acc attestātiōnem, whence MF-F attester, E ‘to attest’, and MF-F attestation, adopted by E.

8. L contestāri (con- vaguely int), to bring together the witnesses for both parties, whence contestāri iitem, to call witness in order to begin a lawsuit, presp contest ans, o/s contestant-, pp contestātus, whence contestātiō, acc contestātiōnem, result in, resp, MF-F conteste, F ‘to contest”—E contestant, adj and, perh after F, n—MF-F contestation, adopted by E. Derivative EF-F contestable and its EF-F neg incontestable are both adopted by E.

9. L dētestāri (int dē-), to reject the testimony of, hence to curse, to detest, the derivative dētestābilis (whence LL dētestabilitās, o/s -ītās-, whence E detestability), the pp dētestātus, whence dētestātiō, acc dētestātiōnem, become MF-F dētester, dētestable, dētestation, whence E detest, detestable, detestation.

10. L obtestāri, to bear witness ob- or towards, and—from the pp obtestātus—obtestātiō, o/s obtestātiōn-, yield ‘to obtest’ and obtestation.

11. L prōtestāri, to declare prō-, forward, hence publicly, presp prōtestans, o/s protestant-, pp prōtestātus, whence LL prōtestātiō, a solemn declaration, acc protestātiōnem, become MF-F protest, EF-F protestant, MF-F protestation: E ‘to
protest*, protestant (adj and n), protestation. Derivative late MF-EF protest (F protêt) and EF-F protestantisme become the E n protest and Protestantism. Eccl EF-F protestant, n, was adopted from G Protestant, a name given to Luther’s partisans.

**testate**

, testation, testator, testatum. See prec, paras 3 and 5.

**tester**

, a canopy. See TECHNIC, para 16.

**testicle**

, testicular, testiculate. See TESTAMENT, para 2.

**testificate**

, testification, testify. See TESTAMENT, para 3.

**testimonial**

, testimony. See TESTAMENT, para 3.

**testis**
testirudinal

, testudinate, testudo. See TECHNIC, para 14.

testy

. See TECHNIC, para 16, s.f.

tetanic

, tetanus. See TEND, para 28.

tetchy

. See the 2nd TACHE.

tète à tête

. See TECHNIC, para 17.

tether
(n, hence v): ME tether, var of tethir, earlier tedir: prob from ON tjōthr (cf Sw tjuder), influenced by OFris tiāder—cf OHG zeotar, a waggon-pole, and MLG tüder, a tether.

tetra-

words. See the element tetra-, where, e.g., tetragon and tetrameter. For tetralogy, see LEGEND, para 32; for tetrasyllabic, see SYLLABLE, para 3.

Teuton

, Teutonic. See DUTCH, para 2.

Texan

, adj, hence n=Texas+adj suffix -an; Texas, adopted from ASp, comes from Caddoan (SW U.S.A.) techas, friends, allies, ref a group of East Texan Amerindians allied against the Apache.

text

. See TECHNIC, para 11.

textile

. See TECHNIC, para 11.
textual

. See TECHNIC, para 11.

texture

. See TECHNIC, para 11, s.f.

thalami- (thalamo-)

; thalasso- (thalatto-); thalli(thallo-). For E words—all learnèd, the 1st and 3rd groups also Sci—corresp to those c/ff, see the elements thus indicated.

Thames

: OE Temes: early ML Tamisa: L Tamesa (Tacitus) and Tame sis (Caesar), the imm source of the OE word: akin to Skt Tamasā, a tributary of The Ganges, from tamasás, dark: The Dark River. (Ekwall.)

than

. See THE, para 7.

thane
whence thanage, is a Sc shape of ME *thein*, earlier *thegn*: OE *thegn*, with var *thegen*: cf OFris *thiāner*, a servant, OS *thegan*, a boy, a follower, a warrior, OHG *degan*, MHG-G *degen*, a warrior, a thane, ON *thegn*, a freeman, a thane, and, further off, the Gr *teknon*, a child (*etekon*, I gave birth), and Skt *takman-*, a child.

**thank**

, thankful, thankless, thanks, thanksgiving. See THINK, para 3.

**that**

. See THE, para 2.

**thatch**

. See TECHNIC, para 8, s.f.

**thaumaturge**

, thaumaturgy. See the element *thaumato-*.

**thaw**

, v, hence n; tabes, tabid, tabific. ‘To thaw’ derives from OE *thāwian*, akin to OHG *douwēn*, MHG *tōwen*, G *tauen*, MD *douwen*, D *dooiwen*, ON *theyja*—OB *tajati*, to melt, to thaw—L *tābēre*, to melt, hence to perish, and its derivative n *tābēs*, a thawing, LL corruption of the flesh, a wasting away, and adj *tābidus*, E *tabid*, and the cpd adj *tābificus*, causing tabes—Doric Gr *tākō*, Attic *tēkō*, I melt—OIr *tām*, tabes, Ir *toineadh*, a
thaw, Ga aiteamh (n and v), Cor tedha, to thaw (teth, he thaws), W tawdd, a state of fusion, (adj) melted, toddi, to melt or dissolve—Ossetic (Indo-Iranian) tain, tajun, (of snow) to melt. The IE r is therefore *tā-, varr *tēi-, *tei-, *tī- or *tĩ-, to melt. (Cf Walshe; E & M; Hofmann.)

the

; then, thence—than; there, cf thereat, thereby, therefore, therefrom, therein, thereof, thereon, thereupon, therewith; thither; that and those—this and these; they, them, their, theirs; thus; cf the sep BOTH and the sep SINCE.

1. The definite article the comes from late OE ðē, which had displaced the earlier sē (cf Skt sā), the: cf OFris and OS the, the, OHG-MHG der (m), diu (f), daz (neu), (orig) that, (later) the, G der, die, das: f.a.e., para 12.

2. E that, pron and adj, comes from OE thaet, the neu of the demonstrative adj and pron (also a relative pron): cf ON that (neu), Go thata (neu), MD datte, MD-D dat, OHG-MHG daz, G das, OFris thet: f.a.e., para 12. The pl is those, ME thos, earlier thas, OE thās, orig the pl of OE thēs, this. The conj that derives from the demonstrative pron (in the acc), used in apposition before the governed clause.

3. These, OE thēs, ME thas, with varr thaes, thēs, these, is the pl of E this, ME this, thēs, OE thēs (m), thēos or thīos (f), thīs (neu): cf ON theses, thessë, OFris this (f thīus, neu thīt), MD dese, D dezie, OS these, OHG deser (f desiu, neu diz), MHG diser (f disiu, neu dize), G diiser: from the s of OE the, that+sē, that: in short, an int by sem redup.

4. They, ME thei (thai), comes from ON their, they, orig the m nom pl of ON sā (m), sū (f), that (neu), that; the acc them comes from OE thāem, dat pl of OE ðē, that, the, but shows the influence of the corresp ON them, used for ‘they’.

5. E their, possessive adj, derives from their, possessive pron (‘of them’): ME thair: ON theira, var of theirra, of them—but orig the gen pl of ON that (neu; f sū, m sā), that, the: ON their(r)a is very closely related to OE thāra, var thāēra, gen pl of ðē. Theirs=their=s.

6. E-ME-OE thus, in this way, is akin to OFris and OS thus, MD-D dus (MD var das), OHG sus.

7. E then is a doublet of—indeed, id with—than’, dial E still employs then for ‘than’. E than, prob at first ‘from that (place or point), from there’, derives from ME than (thanne), varr then (thenne) and than (thonne), than, then: OE thanne, thaenne, thonne, at that time, (but also) than: cf OFris and OS than, OHG-MHG danne, denne, G dann, then, and OHG-MHG denne (var danne), G denn, than (in G, denn and dann did not become clearly distinguished until C18), Go than, MD danne, MD-D dan, then.

8. E thence, ME thens, earlier thennes (var thannes), where -s is an adv, orig the possessive, suffix, still earlier thenne, var of thanne, derives from OE thanon, thanan (var thonan): akin to OS thanan (cf OFris thana) and OHG danān, danana, MHG-G dannen.

9. E there, at that place or point, ME ther or thar, OE ðēr, thāer, thār, is akin to OFris thēr (or thēr), OS thar, OHG dār (MHG da, G da), Go thar, MD daer, dare, dar, D daar,
ON thar: IE r, *tar-.

10. OE thāēr—the predominant form—has many cpds extant in E, the principal being these:
   - OE thāēr abūtan (cf ABOUT): thereabout, the -s var exhibiting the adv -s;
   - OE thāēr aet (cf AT): thereat;
   - OE thāērbig (cf BY): thereby;
   - ME theryfore (cf FOR), for that (now therefore); later, for that reason: therefore',
   - OE thāēr in (cf IN): therein;
   - OE thāēr of (cf OF): thereof;
   - OE thāēron (cf ON): thereon;
   - OE thāērūt (or -ūte: cf OUT): thereout (archaic);
   - OE thāērot (cf TO): thereto;
   - OE thāērunder (cf UNDER): thereunder;
   - OE thāēr uppan (cf upon: UP+ON): thereupon;
   - OE thāērwīth (cf WITH): therewith, whence—after withal, q.v, at WITH—therewithal, adv, hence n (‘means’).

11. E thither, to that point, ME-from-OE thider, var of thaeder, comes from the s of OE thaet: for the suffix, cf ON thāthra, there, and Go thathrö, thence.

Indo-European

12. Besides all the OGmc cognates listed above, there are many other IE cognates: but we need concern ourselves only with those which mean ‘the’, orig ‘that’, and answer to the and that. The principal non-Gmc cognates are perh: L iste (m), ista (f), istud (neu), pron and adj ‘that’, is- being merely a formative particle and the r *te- occurring also in, e.g., tum, then, and tot, so many; Gr to (neu), the; Skt tat, for tad (neu)—note that, as in OGmc, the m and f are in s-, not t-, thus Skt sa and sā, Gr ho (for *so) and ḥē (for *sē), OE se and sēo, Go sa and sō, ON sā and sū; Lith tās (m), tā (f), Ru ū (m), ta (f), OB ū, ta, neu to (perh after Gr); Tokh B te (neu; m se, f sāu); Alb ke-ta, this, te, when, tē, whither; Hit rā (neu pl; m sing tas or sas—an illuminating alternation); note also the Gr acc ton (m), tēn (f), to (neu), and the Skt acc tām, f iām, neu tād.

13. The IE etymons, therefore, were app *so, f *sā, neu *tod, of which only the 3rd is strictly relevant; the IE r is *t-, vocalized *ta-, *te-, *to-, *tu-. In certain IE languages, t-gives way to d-, as, e.g., in Arm da, this, doyn, the (or that) same, and, occupying the final position, in Ga ud (but OIr út), that, and Ga iad, they, and Ga sud (but EIr sūt, siut) that,

14. The word is perh Medit: cf Eg then, this, and thui, that, and ti, there: forms that well accord with a Medit r *t-, vocalized *ta-, *te-, *ti-, *to-, *tu-, with varr in *th- and *d- and, in C, -*d (or -*t).

theater
(AE) or theatre; theatrical, theatrific (theatrical)—whence theatricize (cf the LL theātrizāre).—

theorem; theoretic (now usu theoretical), theory (whence, anl, theorist).—Cf the sep THAUMATUREGE, q.v. at the element thaumato-.

1. Theater is the AE spelling of E theatre, adopted from MF-EF (F théâtre), which

 takes it from L theātrum, trln of Gr theatron, akin to Gr thea, a sight, and esp to Gr theasthai, to view, itself akin to Gr thauma, a thing compelling the gaze, a wonder, and

Gr théōrem, to look at: IE r, *dheu-, var *dhau-, to look at.

2. Gr theatron has adj theatrikos, whence LL theātricus, E theatric, with -al extn theatrical; L theātrum has its native adj theatrālis, whence EF-F théâtral, which prob

suggested E theatrical.

3. Gr théōrein, to look at, has derivative theōrēma, a seeing, a sight, an object of study,

hence a speculation, hence a theorem: L théōrēma, EF-F théorème and, perh

independently, E theorem.

4. Gr théōrein has another derivative n: theōría, a looking, a seeing, an observing or a

contemplation, hence a speculation: LL théōria: late MF-F théorie: E theory. The Gr adj

theōrikos becomes LL theōricus, (MF-F théorique and) E theoretic (obsol); the current E adj theoretical is an -al extn of E theoretic, which, like F théorétique, derives from LL theōrēticus, trln of Gr theorētikos, adj corresp to theōrēms Whereas the obsol E theorician derives from EF-F théoricien (théorie+mathe-maticien), theorist is a native E formation (theory+ agential -ist).

theca

. See THESIS, para 2.

thee

. See THOU, para 2.

theft

. See THIEF.
thegn

. A var of THANΕ.

thein(e)

. See TEA.

their

, theirs. See THE, para 5.

theism

, theist (whence theistic). Theist (cf F théiste) derives, anl, from theism, which=Gr theos, a god+ism. Gr theos represents IE *dhesos: cf Skt dhi\text{\^{a}}k\text{\^{a}}\text{\^{a}}\text{n}y\text{\^{a}}\text{\^{a}}, pious, devout, and Arm dikh, gods.

2. The prefix-cpds atheism, atheist—monotheism, monotheist—pantheism, pantheist, all with adjj -theistic, derive, resp, from F athéisme, athéiste (Gr a-, not)—Gr mono-, sole+theism, theist—Gr pan-, all+theism, theist.

them

. See THE, para 4.
thema

, thematic, theme. See THESIS, para 3.

then

. See THE, para 7.

thence

. See THE, para 8.

theocracy

, theodicy, theogony. See the element theo-.

theologian

, theologic, theological, theology. The last derives from MF-EF theologie (later théo-): LL theologia, adopted from Gr: from Gr theologos, a theologian: theo-, c/f of theos, a god (cf THEISM) + -logos, a discoursor, from logos, reason, word, esp, in LGr, the Word of God. Derivative MF-EF theologien (later théo-) leads to E theologian. Derivative Gr theologikos becomes LL theologicus, whence MF-EF theologique (F théo-), whence E theologic, superseded by theological, from ML theologicālis (extn of LL theologicus).
theophany

. See FANCY, para 7. Cf THEISM.

theorem

. See THEATRE, para 3.

theoretical

, theorist, theory. See THEATRE, para 4.

theosophy

—whence, anl, theosophical and theo-sophist—derives from ML, from LGr, theosophia, a knowledge of the divine, from theosophos, one who is wise in divine matters: theo-, c/f of theos, a god (L Gr Theos, God)+sophos, wise (cf SOPHISM).

therapeutic

(whence therapeutics), therapy. Therapeutic derives, perh via EF-F thérapeutique, from Gr therapeutikos, adj of therapeutēs, an attendant (esp a Med attendant), agent of thera-peuein, to take care of, from theraps, an attendant, whence Gr therapeia (medical) attendance, whence E therapy. Gr theraps, acc therapa, s therap-, has r ther-: IE *dher-, to hold (up), to support.
there

thereabout(s), thereat, thereby, therefor, there-fore, therein, thereof, thereon, thereout, thereto, thereunder, thereupon, therewith, therewithal. See THE, para 10.

theriac

theriaca. See FIERCE, para 4.

therm

thermal and thermic and thermion (whence thermionic); cf the element -therm-, where see, e.g., thermatology, thermometer, thermostat. The heat-unit therm derives from Gr thermē, heat, from thermos, warm: f.a.e., WARM.

therology

See the element -there.

thesaurus

See THESIS, para 4.
these

. See THE, para 3.

thesis

(pl theses), thetic; theca, thecium, cf the element theco-; thema, thematic, theme; thesaurus—cf treasure (n, hence v), treasurer, treasury; tick, a cover.—Prefix-cpds: antithesis, antithetic; apothe-cary; diathesis; epithe-sis, epithet, epithetic; hypo-thec, hypothecary, hypothecate, hypothecation—hypothesis, hypothetic(al); metathesis, meta-thetic(al); parenthesis, parenthetic(al); prosthesis, prosthetic; prothesis, prothetic; prothesis, synthetic; synthesis, syntheti-c(al), synthesize.

1. Thesis, via L from Gr thesis, a thing placed, hence laid down, hence a statement, and the adj thetic, via LL theticus from Gr thetikos, fit for placing, from thetos, placed,—these two words establish the pattern. Gr thetos is the pp of tithenai, to place or set: ti-, redup+then+-inf -ai: then-, extn of r the-, corresp to the IE r *dhe-, to place, set, lay down: cognates in Skt (and Ve), Hit, L, Sl, Tokh (A and B), OGmc. The -e- of both the- and dhe- may be either long or short, but basically it was prob long. Ult cf DO.

2. Akin to Gr tithenai is Gr thekē, a small con-tainer, whence L theca, adopted by Bot for a capsule and by Zoo and An for a case, with SciL derivative thecium; ult from L heca comes, prob via MD tike (D tijk), the E tick, a strong cover or case, esp for bolster or mattress; whence the n ticking.

3. From Gr tithenai, to place, lay (down), comes Gr thema, what one lays down or states or poses, hence the subject proposed (for discussion or dis-course): adopted by L, it is then adopted by learned E (and G), with adj thematic, from Gr thematikos; the predominant E form, however, is theme, from EF-F thème (MF tème, whence ME tyme).

4. Akin to Gr thesis, but with long e, is Gr thēsaurōs (with 2nd element o.o.o.), a store of objects laid up or by, hence treasure: L thēsaurus (in LL, often thensaurus): E thesaurus, a store, a storehouse, a literary, or a lexicographical, re-pository.

5. L thēsaurus becomes OF-MF tresor (EF-F tré-), adopted by ME, with var tresour, whence E treasure. Treasurer owes much to OF-MF tresorier (EF-F tré-), itself indebted to LL thēsaurārius, a treasurer; treasury is a reshaping—after treasure—of ME tresorie, a contr of MF tresorierie (EF-F tré-), from OF-MF tresor.

Prefix-Compounds

6. Gr antitithenai, to set anti- or against, to oppose, has n antithesis, adopted—via L—by
E, with adj antithetic, from LL antitheticus (Gr antithetikos).

7. Gr apotithenai, to put apo- or away, has derivative apothēkē, whence L apothēca, whence LL apothēcárius, a shopkeeper, OF-MF apothecaire (F apothécaire), varr apoticaire, apotecaire, ME apotecary, reshaped E apothecary.

8. Gr diatithenai, to place dia-, asunder, hence separately, to arrange, has n diathesis, adopted by SciL and employed in Med, with anl adj diathetic.

9. Gr epitithenai, to place or put epi-, upon, hence to add, has n epithesis, with adj epithetikos: whence LL epithesis, adopted by E, with adj epithetic. The Gr pp epithetos has neu epitheton, used as n for ‘an added word’, i.e. an adj: L epitheton: EF-F epithète, an adj, hence a significant name: E epithet.

10. Gr hupotithenai, to put hupo- or under, to pledge, with n hupothēkē, something pledged or legally involved, whence L hypothēca, MF-F hypothèque, E hypothec. Derivative ML hypothēsārius becomes MF-F hypothécaire, E hypothecary. L hypothēca has derivative ML hypothēcāre, to pledge, pp hypothēcātus, whence ‘to hypothecate’, derivative ML hypothēcātiō, o/s hypothēcātiōn-, yields hypothecation.

11. Gr hupotithenai has also the n hupothēsis, a supposition, a foundation for argument, with adj hupothetikos: LL hypothesis, hypotheticus: perh via EF-F hypothèse and MF-F hypothétique: E hypothesis, hypothetic—often in extn hypothetical.

12. Gr metatithenai, to place meta, beyond or after, hence to transpose, has n metathesis, adopted by LL, hence by E, with anl adj metathetic.

13. Gr parentithrenai (para, beside+en, in), to put (something) in beside something else, to insert, has n parenthesis, adopted by LL, hence by E; parenthetic (extn parenthetical) derives from anl formed ML parenthetichus.

14. Gr prostithenai, to put pros, to or towards, has n prosthesis, an addition, with adj prosthetikos: LL prosthesis, adopted by E, with adj prothetic.

15. Gr protithenai, to place or set pro- or before, has n prothesis, adopted—prob via ML—by E, with adj prothetic (Gr protheticos).

16. Gr suntithenai, to place sun- or together, has n sunthesis, whence, via Med LL synthesis, the E synthesis, whence, anl, ‘to synthesise’. Gr sunthetikos becomes E synthetic (cf EF-F synthétique). ‘To synthetize’ derives from F synthétiser, itself prob suggested by Go sunthetizesthai.

thetic. See THESIS, para 1.

thew, a custom or habit (obs), a virtue or strength (obs), hence a muscle: ME thew, earlier teaw, manner, custom, strength: OE þēaw, manner, habit: cf OFris thāw, OS thau, OHG dau, custom, habit: o.o.o.

they. See THE, para 4.

thick, whence thicken and thickness; thicket. The last, a thick growth of trees, comes from OE thicct, from the OE adj thicce, whence ME thicke and E thick: cf OFris thikke, OS thikki, OHG dicchi, MHG dicke, G dick, MD dicke, dic, D dik, ON thykkkr—cf also Olr tiug, Ir and Ga tiugh, W tew, Cor teu (tew), Br teu, tiu, Mx chiu. The OGmc r is *thik-; the IE r, *tig-.

thief (pl thieves), thiefie, thiefievish (from thief after thieves); theft. ‘To thieve’ derives from OE þēofian, from OE þēof, var þōf, whence ME theef or thef, whence thief. Also from OE þēof, þōf, comes OE þēofh (var thiefth), dissimilated var þēofth: ME theofthe, thiefihe, slovened thefie: E theft. OE þēof (þōf) is akin to OFris þiāf, OS theof, thiof,
Go thiufs, ON thiōr, OHG diob, MHG diep, G Dieb, MD-D dief: 0.0,0.: ? (Webster) cf Lith tupėti, to crouch.

thigh; thumb and thimble;—tomb; tumefacient, tumefaction, tumefy, tumescent, tumid, tumidity, tumor (AE) or tumour; tumulose, tumulus; tumult, tumultuary, tumultuous; —tuber, tuberose (adj, n), tuberosity, tuberous and tubercle, tubercular, tuberculin, tuberculous, cf protuberant (whence protuberance), protuberate; truffle—cf trile, n and v (whence agent trifler and pa, vn trifling); perch turgent, turgescent (whence turgescence), turgid (whence, anl, turgidity), turgor.

Indo-European and Germanic

1. Thigh, ME thi or thih, var theh, derives from OE thīoh, var thēoh, contr thē: cf OFris thiāch, OHG dioh, MD die, D dīj, dije, thigh, and ON thjō, thigh, rump—Lith tukti, to become fat, and tautkas, animal-fat—OIr tōn, rump, and MIr tomm, Ga and W tom, a large mound, a knoll—L tumēre, to swell—Gr tumbos, a (burial) mound—perh Skt tumbas, a large cucumber. The IE r is prob *tubh-, to be fat or thick, to swell, with nasalized var *tumbh-; but *tubh- itself prob amplifies a syn IE *tu-.

2. The ‘fat’ or ‘swollen’ basic idea recurs in E thumb (‘the fattest—hence strongest—finger’): ME thombe or thoumbe, earlier thume: OE thūma: cf OFris thūma, OS thūmo, MD dume, duum, duym, D duim, OHG dūmo, MHG dūme, G Daumen, thumb, ON thumall, a glove’s thumb.

3. OE thūma, a thumb, has derivative thymel, whence E thimble; the intrusive b arrives—under the influence of ME thō(u)mbe—in C15.

Latin and Romance

4. L tūber, a swelling, a knot (in a tree), a plant that is prob the truffle, is adopted by Bot for a fleshy (underground) shoot or stem, as of the potato; its adj tūberōsus becomes the adjj tuberose and tuberous, the latter prob via EF-F tubéreux, f tubèreuse, whence EF-F tubérosité, E tuberosity; the derivative EF-F n tubéreuse (for plante tubéreuse) prob suggested the E tuberose, the bulbous flowering herb.

5. L tūber has the dim tūberculum, whence E tubercle (cf EF-F tubercule, MF tubercle), a small excrescence on a plant, adopted by An, Med, Bot, with naturally deviating senses. The Med tubercle, F tubercule, a small, rounded, morbid growth, leads to:

tuberular, formed anl from tubercle;
tuberulous, via F tuberculeux, f tuberculeuse;
tuberculosis (-osis, disease), suggested by F tuberculeose;
tuberculin, -ine: L tuberculum+Chem -in, -ine.

6. L tūber, a swelling, a knob, has the LL derivative cpd v prōtūberāre, to swell or bulge prō-, forwards, hence out, with presp prōtūberans, v's prōtūberant-, whence (EF-F protubérant and) E protuberant; and with pp prōtūberātus, whence ‘to protuberate’,
7. L tūber (the plant) has the Osco-Umbrian var *tūfer, whence VL tūfera, whence, by metathesis, the OProv trūfa (cf the It trufa), whence MF-F truffe, whence E truffle; the l has perh come from MF-EF truffle, a var of MF-EF trufa, mockery, cheating.

8. MF-EF trufle, deception, mockery, and its derivative v trufler (var of trufer) become the ME n truffle, the ME v truflen: thinned to trifle and trifen or triflen: whence the E n and v trifle, with sense gradually weakened from ‘mockery’ to ‘jest’ to ‘something of small importance’ and ‘to act frivolously’; already in MF there existed truferie (from trufer), mockery, a jest, jesting. MF-EF trufle, var trufe, is o.o.o., but not possibly akin to MF-F truffe.

9. Akin to L tūber is L tumēre, to be swollen, to swell, whence both the n tumor, whence—perh via MF tumour (F tumeur)—the AE tumor, E tumour, and the adj tumidus, whence E timid, and deriva-tive LL tumīditās, whence tumidity. L tumēre has the inch tumescere, to begin to swell, to swell up, with presp tumescens, o/s tumescent-, whence E tumescent, whence tumescence; it also has the cpd tumefacere, to cause to swell, whence EF-F tuméfer, whence ‘to tumefy’; and the presp tumefaciens, o/s tumefacient-, and the pp tumefactus, whence the learnèd EF-F tuméfaction, become the E tume-facient and tumefaction.

10. Akin to L tumēre, to swell, hence to be vain or conceited, is L tumultus (gen -ūs), the ‘swelling’ or agitation, commotion, uprising, of a mob, whence MF-F tumulte, whence E tumult. The derivative L adjj tumultuārius and tumultuōsus become MF-F tumultuaire, tumultueux (f -ueuse), whence E tumultuary, tumultuous.—L tumultus is perh linked, phon, with L tumulus by the Skt n and adj tumulas, tumult, noisy.

11. Unless akin to L tumēre, L turgēre, to be swollen and hard, is o.o.o.: but surely both tum- and turg- are extenn of IE *tu-, to be swollen? Turgēre has derivative adj turgidus, whence E turgid, and derivative n turgor, adopted by E. Its inch turgescere, to become hard and swollen, yields ‘to turgesce’; its presp turgescens, o/s turgescent-, yields turgescent, whence, anl, turgescence.

Greek

13. Akin to L tumultus, a mound covering the dead, is the syn Gr tumbos, whence the LL tumba, a mound-grave, hence any grave: OF-F tombe, with AF var tumbe: ME tumb, tomb(e), tombe, later tomb: E tomb, with adj tombal perh adopted from F.

thill
thimble

. See THIGH, para 3.

thin

. See TEND, para 26.

thine

. See THOU, para 2.

thing

, whence the coll thingummy and the adj thingy; whence also the cpds anything, everything, nothing, something; storting—cf the sep HUSTING, q.v. at HOUSE, para 4.

1. The Storting, Norway’s parliament, derives from ON störthing, the great (störr) assembly (thing).

2. The E thing, OE thing, a thing (single object, whether material or immaterial), a thing of value, a circumstance, a cause, a means, a meeting con-vened, a court or an assembly: intimately related to OE thingan, to negotiate (about things) and thingian, to intercede, to reconcile: related also to ON thing, a thing, an assembly (whether political or judicial), syn OS and virtually syn OFris thing, OHG-MHG dinc, an assembly, a court, G Ding, a thing, MD dinc (dync), dinge, MD-D ding. Go theihs (from *thinhs), time, prob the Langobardic thinx: with the OE thingan and thingian, cf OFris thingia, OS thingön, OHG dingôn, MHG dingen, to negotiate, G dingen, to bargain, to hire. The OGMc r is *thin- or *thingh-, and the IE r *tenkw-; perh ult akin to the TEMPER group, esp to L tempus, time.
think

(pt and pp thought), whence thinkable, thinker, thinking; thought, n, whence thoughtful and thoughtless; thank, n, whence thankful (OE thanc-full), and thankless—thanks (pl of the n thank), whence thanksgiving, whence Thanksgiving Day.

1. ‘To think’ owes the -i- to the think of methinks, it seems to me, ME thinken, var of thinchen, var thunchen, from OE thyncan or thyncean, to seem or appear, akin to OFris thinza, OS thunkian, OHG dunchen, G dünken, to seem (impersonal), Go thugkjan (pron thunkyan), ult related to ‘to think’ or form in the mind, ME thenken, var of thenchen, from OS thencan or thencean, pt thöhte: cf OFris thenka, thanka, thenza, OS thenkian, OHG denchen, MHG-G danken, Go thagkian (pron thankyan), to think, ON thekkia, to know: OGmc r, *thank-, IE r perh *tong- (cf L-of-non-L-origin tongère, to know).

(Walshe.)

2. From OE thenc(e)an, to think, pt thöhte, derives OE gethöht, also shortened as thöht, whence ME thoght or thouht, whence the E ‘a thought’: cf MHG (ge)däht.

3. Akin to OE thenc(e)an, to think, is thancian, whence ‘to thank’: cf OFris thankia, thonkia, OS thankōn, ON thakka. The OE n perh comes straight from OE thanc, thonce, a thought, hence a grateful thought, hence the expression of such a thought: whence the n thank, now usu in the pl: cf OFris and OS thank,thonk, OHG-MHG danc, G Dank, MD danc, thought, meaning, thanks, D dank, Go thagks (pron thanks), thought, thanks, ON thōkk.

thio-

words. See that element.

third

, whence thirdly. See THREE, para 2.
thirl

. See THOROUGH, para 2.

thirst

(n, v), thirsty, a thirst; toast, v, hence n; torrent, whence torrential; torrid (whence torridity)—cf torrefaction, torrefy.

1. A thirst, ME of thurst, is a b/f from OE ofthyrsted, pp of of thyrstan: of-, here vaguely int+ ihyrstan, whence ‘to thirst’. OE thyrstan derives from OE thurst, whence ME thurst, later thirst, retained by E: and OE thurst is akin to OS thurst, Go thaúrstei (cf thaúrsus, dry), ON thorsti (cf Da törst), OHG-G durst, MD durst, MD-D dorst—Homeric Gr tersesthai, to become dry, Gr tersainein, to dry up (vt), and Skt tarṣāyati, he dries up (vt), he thirsts, thirsty—and also L torrēre, (vt) to dry, dry up. The IE r is *ters-, to dry (vt).

2. OE thurst has adj thurstig, thyristig—cf OFris thorstich and OS thurstig—whence E thirsty.

3. L torrēre, to cause to become dry, esp to burn, to consume with fire, with presp torrens, o/s torrent-, used as adj ‘burning’, hence ‘roaring’ (as a fire does) or ‘boiling’, whence the E adj torrent (obsol) and the OF-F n torrent, adopted by E, a violent stream (? orig of lava).

4. From L torrēre comes the L adj torridus, whence—perh via late MF-F torride—the E torrid.

5. Torrēre has pp tostus, whence the LL tostāre, to roast, to grill, whence OF-MF toster, whence the MF tostée, a grilled slice of bread: whence, resp, the E v and the E n toast. From such a slice having formerly been dipped in the wine in which one drinks to another’s health, comes toast, the person to whom one drinks and the action itself.

6. Torrēre has the cpd torrefacere, to roast, or dry, with fire, with pp torrefactus, whence EF-F torréfier, E torrefy, and EF-F torréfaction, E torrefaction.

thirteen

, thirteenth; thirtieth, thirty. See THREE, para 4.
this

. See THE, para 3.

thistle

, whence thizzly, comes from ME thistil, OE thistel: cf ON thistill, OHG distil, distila, distula, MHG-G distel, MD destel, diestel, MD-D distel: OGmc etymon, *thistilo.

thither

. See THE, para 11.

thole

(1), a wooden (later, a metal) pin serving as fulcrum for a rowing-boat’s oar: OE thol, tholl: cf OFris tholl, ON thollr, a (young) fir, hence a thole, MD dolle, MD-D dol, and perh the syn Gr tulos:? cf, ult, THIGH.

thole

(2), v. See the 1st TOLL, para 2.

Thomas
whence the pet-form **Tom; Thomism, Thomist** (whence **Thomistic**); **tomboy, tomcat**.


2. The pet-form *Tom* gets rid of an entirely unnecessary *h*. From the widespread use of *Tom*—cf that of *Jack*—comes the sense ‘male’, as in *tomboy* and *tomcat*, orig *Tom boy* and *Tom cat*.

**thong**

; **twinge; whang**.

1. *Thong*, ME *thong*, earlier *thwong* or *thwang*, derives from OE *thwong*, var of *thwang*, akin to ON *thvengr*, a thong.

2. Akin to *thong* is *twinge*, n from v: ME *twengen*: OE *twengan*, to squeeze: cf OFris and OS *thwinga*, to constrain, OFris *thwang* or *thwong*, constraint, compulsion, OHG *thwingan, dwingan*, MHG *dwingen, twingen*, G *zwingen*, to compel, to oppress, and OHG *dwang*, MHG *twanc*, G *Zwang*, compulsion, oppression, ON *thvinga*, to constrain, to oppress: prob (Walshe) akin to Skt *tvanákti*, he pulls together, pulls close.

3. From OE *thwang*, a thong, comes—at least, in part, for the v is perh, in part, echoic—‘to *whang*’ or thrash (dial), to hurl (dial and Sc), whence the n.

**Thor**

. See THUNDER, paras 1 and 3.

**thoracic**

, **thorax**. See the element *thoraci*-

**thorite**
thorn

, thorny; turbot.

1. Thorn, coming unchanged from OE, is akin to OFris (and OS) thorn, Go thaúrnus, ON thorn, OHG-G dorn, MD doren, dorn, D doom: cf also OB trīnū, thorn, Skt r[ō]rnam, blade of grass, Gr ternax, stem of thistle, and such C words as Ir trāinīn, a little (-īn) blade of grass, Cor drain, draen, drēn, Br dren, drein, W drain, thorn: IE r, *torn-. (Holthausen.)

2. OE thorn has adj thornig, whence thorny.

3. IE *torn- appears in OSw törn, thorn, with cpd törnbut, lit—from its prickles—‘thorny flatfish’ (cf BUTT, end): whence OF tourbout, MF-F turbot, adopted by E.

thorough

, adj (whence thoroughness, and such cpds as thorough-going and -paced) and adv (whence, e.g., thoroughbred) and prep (whence, prob, thoroughfare)—var through (whence throughout); thrill; thrill (v, hence n), whence the pa thrilling and agent-instr thriller.

1. The adj—like the adv—thorough derives, by contr, from the now archaic prep thorough, ME thorū, thoruh, thuruh, varr of ME thurgh, thurh: OE thorū, akin to OFris thruch, OS thurh, Go thairh (cf Go thairkō, a hole), OHG duruh, MHG durh, G durch, MD dure, duere, doer, dore, doorch, dorch, D door; with cognates in L (trāns), C, Skt.

2. OE thurh has derivative thyrel, holed, perforated, hence a hole, whence thyrelian, contr thyrlian, to pierce, ME thurlen, thinned to thirlen, whence ‘to thirl’, whence thirl, a perforation; both v and n are now mainly dial.

3. ME thirlen has the metathetic var thrillen, to pierce, whence ‘to thrill’, to pierce (obs), hence esp with horror or delight, whence the modern n ‘sensation of delight’.

thorp or thorpe

, See TAVERN, para 5.
those

, See THE, para 2.

thou

, thee; thy, thine.

1. Thou, ME thou, earlier thu, derives from OE thū, thu: cf OFris (and OS) thū, Go thu, ON thū, OHG-G du, OHG-MHG var dū; cf also Ir and Ga tu, W and Cor tī (Cor var to), L tū, Doric Gr tú (Attic sū), OB ty, Lith tu, Skt tvam. The OGmc etymon is *thu, with a long or short; the IE, tu, with u long or short. (Walshe.)

2. Thee, acc of thou, derives from OE thē, acc and dat of thū; thy derives from ME thy, earlier thi, a shortened—? rather a worn-down—form of ME thin, whence E thine: from OE thin, orig the gen of thū, thu: cf ON thinn, possessive pron, from thīn, of thee, and OHG-MHG dīn, G dein, thy, Go theins, possessive pron: OGmc etymon, thīnaz; IE, *tīnos. (Walshe.)

though

: ME thogh, thoh, thouh: ON thō: cf OS thōh, OHG doh, Go thau, and OE thēah, thāēh, all ‘though’ and also at least tending to mean ‘yet’: OGmc etymon, *thau; IE, *kwe. (Walshe.)

thought

, n: thoughtful, thoughtless. See THINK, para 2 and heading.

thousand
thousandth, comes via ME thousand, earlier thousand, from OE thūsend: cf OFris thūsend, Thusind, Thusindig, MD dusent and dusant (with -ich varr), D duizend, Go thūsindi, OHG thūsunt, dūsunt, tūsund, MHG tūsent, G tausend, ON thūsund; Lith tūkstantis, Ru tysyacha, OB tysęsta; prob cf Skt favds, strong. The 2nd element is app the hund- of E hundred, G hundert: and therefore 1,000=strong 100. (Walshe.)

thrall

n, hence v—now usu entral (int en-); whence thraldom (cf the suffix -dom and the n DOOM). A thrall, orig a bondman, virtually a slave, derives from ME thral; OE thrāēl: ON thraell: cf OHG dregil or drigil, a servant, and perh OE thraegan, Go thragjan, to run, and OFris thralle, quick.

thrash

(whence vn thrashing), thrasher (bird); thresh (whence thresher) and threshold.

1. ‘To thrash’ is a dial var of ‘to thresh’, whence the dial bird-name thresher, whence E thrasher: ‘to thresh’, to beat grain, comes, through ME threschen, from OE threscan, var therscan, to tread, hence to thresh: cf OHG dreskan, MHG-G dreschen, MD derschen, D dorschen, Go thriskan, ON threskja—also Lith trašketi, to break—and L terere, to rub, to beat (grain)—cf TERSE.

2. Threshold, ME threschold or threswold, comes from OE therscwold or therscold (cf ON threskjöldr): therscan+a doubtful 2nd element (? ‘to hold’).

thrawn

See THROW.

thread

, threadbare. See THROW, para 2.
threat

(n, v), threaten (whence the pa threatening).

‘To threaten’ derives from OE threånian, to compel, itself—as also OE threåtian, to press, to threaten, whence the archaic ‘to threat’—from OE threåt, a crowd, a throng, hence a crowding, esp an overcrowding, whence compulsion or oppression: ME threåt, a crowd, oppression, a threat: E threat. OE threåt is akin to OE threåtan, Go usþrîutan, to vex, to weary, OHG eidriozan, MHG veidriezen, G verdriessen, to vex, to grieve, ON thriðta, to fail, to lack—OSI trudite, to vex, to weary—L trûdere, to push. Cf THRUST.

three

and third—thirteen and thirteenth—thirty and thirtieth—and thrice; tertius and tertium quid—tertial, tertian, tertiary—tercet, terzetto—terce and tierce—tercentenary; tern, ternary, ternate, ternion; trinity, Trinity; trey and trio, triolet; triad; the tri- cpds—e.g., triangle, tripod and tripods, etc.; trammel and the sep DRILL (a fabric); cf the sep TESTAMENT.

Indo-European

1. E three, OE thrī or thrē, f and neu thrēo, is akin to OFris thrē, m, thriā, f, and thriū, neu, OS thria (var thea). Go threis, neu thrija, MD dre, dri (dry), MD-D drie, OHG-MHG dřē, dře, m, OHG drio, f, OHG drium, neu, G drei, ON thřir, m, thřir, f, thřiū, neu; Lith trys, Ru trî, OSl trîje; OC *treis—Br, W (f teir), OIr-Ir (f teoir), Ga trī—Cor trî (in cpds, occ tre-), Mx troor; L trēs, neu trīa; Gr treis, neu tria; Skt trāyas, Ve tri (cf the OSI trî); Hit trî-. The IE etymon was app *trey-es; the IE r, trey-, var *trī, whence the predominant IE c/f tri-, which, in L, has—? by metathesis—the rare var ter-, which occurs also in tertius, third.

Germanic

2. OE thrī(e), f and neu thrēo, become ME thrī, thrēo, thrē, with the 1st predominating and the 2nd increasingly rare; whence E three. The OE cardinal thrī acquires the ordinal thridda, whence ME thriddle, whence, by metathesis, the E third, adj, hence also n. With OE thridda, cf OFris thredda, OS thriddio, Go thridja, OHG dritte, MHG-G dritte, ON thrithe or thrithi, Gr tritos.
3. OE thrī has adv thrīga, predominantly thrīwa, three times, whence ME thrie, later thrīes (adv suffix -s, orig the suffix -s, -es, of the gen), whence E thrice. With OE thrīwa, cf OS thrīwo and OFris thria—and Hit triyanna.

4. OE thrī, thrēo, has both the cpd thrēōēne or *tīne (lit 3+10), whence ME threttene and—? after third—E thirteen, whence thirteenth (cf the OE thrōtēoða); and the cpd thrētig (lit 3×10), var thrittig, whence ME thritty, whence, by metathesis, E thirty, whence thirtieth (cf the OE thrītīgōða).

Latin

5. The var L r ter- occurs in, e.g., tercentenary—an E formation, after bicentenary: LL centenārium, a hundred pieces.

6. It occurs also in L tertius, third (ter+-tius, adj suffix), adopted by E, as in ‘Smith Tertius’. The scholastic L tertium quid, a third somewhat, something that falls beyond a supposedly exhaustive ‘either-or’, has been adopted and jocosely sense-adapted by E. E tertial=L tertius+the E adj suffix -al; but tertian derives from L tertīanus, an -ānus extn of tertius, and tertiary derives from L tertīarius, containing or constituting a third part or share.

7. Also from L tertius come:
   terce, a Sc (from F) var of tierce, adopted from OF-F tierce (OF-MF var terce), orig the f of the OF-F tiers, from L tertius;
   tercel, a male goshawk or peregrine falcon, adopted from OF-MF tercel, var terçuel, from ML tertiolus, VL *tertiolus, dim of tertius, the bird being named ‘a third part’ for any of several f/e reasons, of which the best is that the male is one-third smaller than the female;
   tercet, three successive verse-lines with but a single rhyme, from It terzetto, dim of terzo, third (L tertius);
   It terza rima, lit ‘third rhyme’, hence ‘triple rhyme’, adopted as a literary term;
   It terzetto, adopted as a Mus term for a vocal trio.

8. The var L r ter- occurs yet again in term’, three by three, three each, triple, whence E tern, threefold. L terni has the foll derivatives relevant to E:
   L ternārius, triple, (of a verse-line) having three feet, whence E ternary;
   Sci L ternētus, consisting of—or arranged in—threes, E ternate;
   L terniō, o/s terniōn-, the number 3, whence E ternion, esp a set of 3; and, though more prob from trīni,
   LL trīnitās, the number 3, esp Trīnitās, the Trinity, whence OF-F Trinité, whence E Trinity; the EF-F derivative trinitarien becomes E Trinitarian.

9. L terni has the var trīni (prob from trio), three each, whence trīnus, triple, whence OF-MF trīn, t trine, the latter being adopted by E.

10. L treis, 3, becomes OF-MF treis (EF-F trois), with var treie, imm from the L neu tria; as a dicing term, treie becomes E trey. Also from L tria comes It trio, collective 3, adopted by EF-W, whence the E word; EF trio app has the dim triolet, adopted by E.
11. Gr *treis*, neu *tria*, has derivative *trias*, a set of three (gen *triados*), whence LL *trias* (gen *triadis*), acc *triadem*, whence EF-F *triade* and, perh independently, E *triad*, with derivative adj *triadic*. LL *trias* is adopted by European Geol, the system having in Germany a threefold division; whence the adj *Triassic*.

12. Gr *treis*, *tria*, and L *tres*, *tria*, have the c/f *tri-*, the L being prob imitative of the Gr. Of the numerous E *tri-* cpds coming straight from either Gr or L, or imitating Gr and L cpds, the chief are perhaps these:

- *triangle*, adopted from MF-F: L *triangulus* (cf the n ANGLE); *triangular*, late MF-F *triangulaire*, LL *triangulāris* (from *triangulus*); *triangulation*, ML *triangulation-*; o/s of *triangulātiō* (anl from *triangulus*);
- *tribasic=tri-*+E *basic*, adj of BASE, n;
- *tribrach*, LL *tribrachus*, L *tribrachys*, Gr *tribrakhus*, having 3 short (brakhus) syllables;
- *triceps*, a SciL sense-adaptation of L *triceps*, having three heads (L *caput*, a head);
- *trichord*, Gr *trikhordos*, 3-stringed (*khordē*, a string);
- *trichotomy*, a division into three: after *dichotomy*: Gr *trikha*, threefold+-*tomy*, a cutting, hence a division (Gr *tomē*: cf TOME);
- *tricolor*, F *tricolore* (the flag), EF *tricolor*, 3-coloured;
- *tricycle*: see CYCLE, para 1;
- *trident*: see DENTAL, para 2;
- *triennial*: see ANNUAL, para 3;
- *trifid*, L *trifidus*, 3-cleft;
- *Trifolium*, adopted from L for ‘the 3-leaved’—cf *trefoil*;
- *triglyph*, L *triglyphus*, Gr *trigluphos* (*gluphē*, a carving: E *glyph*);
- *trigonometry*: see the element *trigono-*;
- *trilingual*, after *bilingual*: L *trilinguis*, 3-tongued;
- *trilllon=tri-*+ million;
- *trilogy*: see LEGEND, para 32;
- *trimeter*: see the element -*mester*;
- *trimeter*, L *trimetus*, Gr *trimetros*, 3-measured (cf *meter* at MEASURE);
- *trimorphous*, Gr *trimorphos*, 3-shaped or -formed (cf MORPHEUS) ; whence, anl, *trimorphism*;
- *trinomial*, after *binomial* (q.v.);
- *tripartite*: see PART, para 4;
- *triphthong=tri-*+diphthong;
- *triplane=tri-*+plane: cf *biplane*;
- *triple, tripex, triplicate, triplication*: see PLY, para 24;
- *tripod, tripos*: see FOOT, para 27;
- *tritych*, Gr *triptukhos*;
- *trireme*, L *trirēmis*, (a boat having) 3 banks of *rēmi* or oars—cf late MF-F *trirème*;
- *trisyllabic, trissyllable*: see SYLLABLE, para 3;
- *tritone*, Gr *tritonus*, 3-toned;
triumvirate: see the element -vir; trivial, trivium: see TRIVIA.


threne

, threnody. See ODE, para 10.

threpsology

, See the element threpso-.

thresh

, threshold. See THRASH.

thrice

, See THREE, para 3.

thrift

, thrifty. See THRIVE, para 2.
thrill

, thrilling. See THOROUGH, para 3.

thring

. See THRONG.

thrips

, a wood worm, is adopted from L *thrips* from Gr ἔθριψ, perh ‘the borer’ and akin to Go dreiban, OHG *triban*, to push. (Hofmann.)

thrive, pt throve, pp thronen; hence the pa thriving; thrift, whence thrifty, whence thriftiness.

1. ‘To *thrive’*, ME thriven, comes from ON *thrífast*, to grasp for oneself: vr of ON *thrífá*, var *thriða*, to grasp, with modern Scan cognates: o.o.o.

2. From ON *thriða*, *thrífá*, comes ON *thrif*, thrift, whence ME-E *thrift*, lit ‘(the result of) grasping for oneself’, hence a thriving condition, hence good management, hence frugality.

throat

, whence the c/f -throated and the adj throaty; thropple, n, whence v, and throttle, n, whence v.

1. *Throat*, ME throte, derives from OE *throte* or *throtu*: cf OHG *drozza*, OS *strota*, OFris *strot-*, MD stroot, strodt, strote, D *strot*: o.o.o.

2. The mainly dial thropple, throat, windpipe, prob derives from OE *throtbolla*, gullet, windpipe, Adam’s apple.

3. The n throttle is almost certainly a shortening of *throtale*, dim of throat: for the form, perh cf OHG *drōscala*, MHG droschel, G Drossel, a thrush and E thristle.
throb

(v, hence n; whence the pa, vn throbbing): ME throbbe: app echoic.

throe

, n, now usu in the pl thrones: ME throwe, earlier throwe: OE thrāwu, a var of OE thrēa, a threatening, a compulsion or oppression, hence suffering: influenced by ON thrā, a throe or extreme pang or pain: cf G drohen, to threaten, MHG drōn, a b/f from MHG drō, a threat—cf OHG drewen, to threaten: o.o.o. (Walshe.)

thrombosis

. See the element thrombo-.

throne

, n (whence the adj thronal) and v, now usu in the derivative cpd enthrone, whence enthronement; dethrone, whence dethronement, prob owes something to EF-F détroyner.

‘To throne,’ reshaped after the n throne, derives from ME tronen, from ME trone, whence—by reshaping after the L word—E throne; ME trone was adopted from OF-MF trone (F trône): L thronus: Gr thronos: akin to the sep FIRM.

throng

, n, whence both the E v and the Sc (and E dial) adj, derives from ME throng, a var of
thrang: OE thrang or gethrang: cf ON thröng, OHG-MHG dranc, G Drang, a throng, a thrusting or an urging: cf also OE thringan (whence the now only dial ‘to thring’), to crowd, OFris ur-thringa, to oppress, OS thringan, to crowd, OHG dringan, G dringen, to thrust, MHG dringen, to crowd a prince at court, Go threihan (for *thrinhan), MD drengen, MD-D dringen, ON thryngva: cf also Lith treñkti, to push, to jolt, and esp Skt thrakhta-, pressed together (Walshe): either echoic or, at the least, expressive.

thropple

. See THROAT, para 2.

throstle

. See the 1st THRUSH, para 2.

throttle

. See THROAT, para 3.

through

. See THOROUGH, para 1.

throve

: pt of THRIVE.
throw

, pt threw, pp thrown (with Sc var thrawn, crooked, perverse); whence the n throw and numerous cpds—throwback, throw-in, throw-out, etc.; thread, n, whence both the v and threadbare.—L cognates: terebella, terebra; Termes, termite; tabulate, tribulation; triturate, trituration, triturator; attrite, attrition, attritus—contrite, contrition—detritum (whence detrimental), detrition, detritus.—Gr cognates terebro; tribade, diatribe; trema; trepan (n, v), trepanation; trephine, n, hence v.—Cf the sep THRASH and TURN.

Indo-European

1. ‘To throw,’ ME thrown, earlier thrawen, to throw, to twist, OE thrāwan, to twist, to cause to turn, is akin to OHG drāen and drājan, MHG drahjen, G drehen, MD dreyen, drayen, drahren, D draaien (draaijen), to turn, to twist; L terere, to rub, to rub away, to thrash, pp trītus, and terebra, an auger; Gr tribein, to rub, tetraein, to pierce, trēma, a hole (made by, e.g., piercing), teirein (for *teriein), to pierce or bore, to turn; OB trīti, to rub, tēro, I rub, and Lith tirti, to pry into, to investigate; Skt turās, wounded, injured; perh Hit teripp-, to plough (pierce the soil). The IE r is *ter-, to rub, to turn or twist, to pierce or bore. (E & M; Hofmann.)

Germanic

2. Akin to OE thrāwan, to twist or turn, is OE thrāð, ME thread or thred, E thread: cf OFris thrēd, ON thrāthr, a thread, OHG-MHG drāt, thread, wire, G Draht, wire, MD draet, D draad, thread.

Latin

3. L terere, to rub, to rub away, to wear away, to waste, to beat grain, has s and r ter-, extn tere-, as in terebra, a drill, an auger, with dim terebellus, with ScI mdfn terebellum; terebra and terebellum appear in learned E. L terebra has the LL derivative terebrāre, to pierce, pp terebrātus, whence both E terebrate (adj and v) and ML terebrātiō, o/s terebrātiōn-, whence E terebration.

4. Prob from the L r ter- comes LL termes (s and r term-, an extn), a wood worm, o/s termit-, whence the Zoo Termes and the E termite.

5. L ter- has the metathesis *tre-, var *tré-, with mdfn trī-, occurring not only in the pp trītus and supine trītum but also in tribulum (occ tribula), a threshing-sledge, a wooden
platform studded, underneath, with nails or sharp flints, whence *trībulāre, to beat grain with one, hence to harass, to afflict, pp *tribulātus, whence both ‘to tribulate’ (rare) and LL *tribulātiō, acc tribulātiōnem, whence MF-F tribulation, adopted by E.

6. On the L pp *trītus is formed *trītūra, a beating of grain, a rubbing away, whence the LL *trītūrāre, to thresh, pp *trītūrātus, whence the E adj and v *triturate; the LL derivatives *trītūrātīō, acc trītūrā-tiōnem, and trītūrātor become E trituration (perh via MF-F) and triturator.

7. Straight from the L pp *trītus; used as adj, comes E trite, whence triteness.

8. L *terere, to rub, to rub away, has prefix-cpds; the foll concern E:

    *acterere, to rub ad or against, to wear out by rubbing, pp attrītus, whence the Theo adj attrite; whereas the derivative LL attrītīō, o/s attrītion-, yields attrition, the derivative L n attrītus (gen -us) is adopted by Geol;

    *conterere (con-, vaguely int), to wear away by rubbing, to grind, hence to abase, pp con *trītus, used also as adj, whence OF-F contrit, f contrite, whence E contrite; derivative LL contrītīō, acc contrītīōnsm, yields OF-F contrition, adopted by E;

    *dēterere (dē-, away from, dē, down from), to remove by rubbing, hence diminish, to destroy, pp dētrītus, whence the n dētrītus (gen -us), a rubbing away, hence that which is rubbed away, adopted by Geol; derivative ML dētrītīō, o/s dētrītīōn-, yields detriment. On the r dētrī- (cf para 5 above) was formed dētrīmentum, a rubbing—hence a wearing—away, hence a diminution, a loss, whence MF detriment, EF-F détroment, whence E detriment.

Greek

9. Gr teirein (IE r *ter-), to rub, has derivative terēdōn, lit ‘a wearer-away’, a worm that gnaws either wood (cf termes in para 4 above) or clothes; whence—as if the Gr word had been *terēdō, gen terēdonos—the L terēdō, adopted by Zoo.

10. Akin to Gr teirein, to rub, is the syn Gr tribēin (s and r trib-, extn of the IE var *tri-); whence Gr tribas, gen tribados—L tribas, gen trtbadas—EF-F tribade, adopted by E (a Lesbian), whence tribadism.

11. Gr trēbein, to rub, has the cpd diatribein, to rub dia or through, to rub away, hence to spend time (cf L terere tempus, to spend time uselessly); whence diatribē, an erudite discussion, L diatriba, EF-F diatribe, with modern sense conferred by Voltaire in 1734 (B & W)—adopted by E.

12. The IE var r *trē- occurs in Gr trēma, a perforation, a hole; whence Bot Trema, a genus of shrubs, with a fruit that has holes.

13. Akin to Gr trēma is the syn Gr trupa, whence trupan, to pierce or bore, whence trupanon (c/f trupano-, E trypano-), a piercing or boring instrument, whence ML trepanum, a surgical instrument, late MF trépane, EF-F trépan, and its derivatives, late MF-F trépaner and MF-F trépanation: whence, resp, the E words trepan, n, and ‘to trepan’ and trepanation.

14. E trepan, n, has the mdfn trephine, an improvement on the trepan.
thrum

(1), usu in p1 thrums. See TERM, para 3.

thrum

(2), to strum. See STRUM.

thrush

(1), the bird; thrushle. Thrush, ME thrusche, OE thryse, var thraesce, is akin to OHG drōscala, MHG drōschel, G Drossel: perh cf L turdus, a thrush, and, with the IE int prefix s-, Gr strouthos, a bird, esp a sparrow and then predominantly an ostrich (‘the bird’).

2. Also akin to OE thrysce, thrāēsce, is OE throstle, ME throstel, E throstle.

thrush

(2), an affection of the infantile mouth and throat, has, in its passage from Scan, been influenced by THRUSH (1): o.o.o.

thrust

, v (hence n), whence the agent thruster and the pa thrusting, derives from ME thrusten, varr thristen and threaten—from ON thrįsta, to thrust, to compel: o.o.o.: perh cf THREAT and prob cf L trūdere, to push, to thrust, pp trūsus.

2. L trūdere has several prefix-cpds relevant to E, the first being abstrūdere, to push or
thrust away, pp abstrūsus, used also as adj ‘thrust out of sight, secret, hence very difficult to understand’: whence, prob via MF-F abstrus, ‘abstruse, the E abstruse.

3. L dētrūdere, to thrust dē, down, hence away, yields ‘to detrude’; from the LL dētrūsiō (from the pp dētrūsus), o/s dētrūsiō-, comes detrusion.

4. L extrūdere, to thrust ex or out, yields ‘to extrude’; the pp extrūsus has suggested E extrusile, extrusion, extrusive.

5. L intrūdere, to thrust (something) into, hence upon, yields ‘to intrude’, now usu for ‘to intrude oneself’, whence intruder’, from the pp intrūsus, MF-F has formed intrusion, adopted by E, whence, anl, intrusive.

6. L obtrūdere, to thrust forwards or upon, yields ‘to obtrude’, to thrust forward, esp unasked; derivative LL obtrūsiō, o/s obtrūsiō-, gives us obtrusion, whence, anl, obtrusive.

7. L proṭrūdere, to thrust prō- or forward, becomes ‘to protrude’ (vt and vi), whence, anl, protrusion and protrusive.

8. L retrūdere, to thrust back, becomes ‘to retrude’, whence, anl, retrusible and retrusion.

thud, v and n, is prob echoic; for the form, however, cf ME thuden (OE thuddan), to push or press,

thag,

, thuggee. The latter derives from Hi thagī, prop the adj of Hi (and Mahratti) thag: Prakrit thaga, an easing of Skt sthaga, a rogue, a cheat, (also adj) dishonest: Skt sthagati, he hides: cf thatch at TECH NIC, para 8. A thug, or rough, derives from Thug, a member of that religious fraternity in which murder had been regarded as a profession and which, by 1840, was suppressed by British soldiers in India. Cf, sem, ASSASSIN.

thumb

. See THIGH, para 2.

thump

. See BUMP.
thunder

, n (whence thunderous and thundery) and v (whence thunderer and the pa, vn thundering); hence numerous cpds, mostly self-explanatory—e.g., thunderbird, -bolt, -clap, -cloud, -fish (supposed to foretell thunderstorms: Webster), -head, -stone, -strike (esp as pa thunderstruck), -worm (leaving its burrows after a thundershower: Webster);—Thor, thorite, thorium; Thursday; blunderbuss.—L: tonant, tonite, tonitrous; astonish, astonishment—astonied—astound, whence pa astounding and astoundment; detonate, detonation (whence, anl, detonator); tornado.—stun, whence stunner and stunning.

Indo-European

1. ‘To thunder’ derives from ME thunderen, earlier thuneren, from OE thunrian, itself app from OE thunor, whence ME thuner, thoner, later thonder, thunder, the latter retained by E: and OE thunor is akin to OFris thuner and, with d- for th-, OHG donar, MHG doner, G Donner, MD dunder, donre, dondere, MD-D dander, and, without nasalization, ON Thór, the Thunder God (E Thor); likewise akin, but with ū for Gmc th- or d-, are L tonāre, to thunder, and tonitrus, toniru, thunder, and Ve tányati, it thunders, tanyatis, a thundering; akin also, but bearing the IE int prefix s-, are Skt stanati, stanayati, it thunders, and Gr stenein, to groan, to moan, and, in Sl, such words as Lith stenėti, OSl stenati, Ru stonətə, to groan.

Germanic

2. From MD-D donder comes D donderbus, lit a thunder-box, hence a musket, whence, by f/e, the E blunderbuss.

3. From ON Thórr, the Thunder-God, comes E Thor, whence both thorite (Min -ite) and thorium (Chem -ium), discovered in thorite. ON Thórr has cpd Thórsdagr (whence, anl, OE Thursesdaeg), whence ME Thoresday, later Thuresdaye, then Thursdaye, whence E Thursday: cf OFris thunresdei and OHG donarestag G Donnerstag.

Latin

4. L tonāre, to thunder, has presp tonans, whence both the adj tonant (from the L o/s tonant-) and Jupiter Tonans, Jupiter the Thunderer, whence The Thunderer, a C19 name for The Times. From tonāre come E tonite (Min -ite) and tonitrus, var toniru, thunder, with LL adj tonitruālis, which has suggested E tonitrous, and with derivative LL
tonitruāre, to thunder, presp tonitruans, o/s tonitruant-, whence the E adj tonitruant.

5. L tonāre has at least two cpds that affect E: L dētonāre and VL *extonāre (for L at tonāre). Dētonāre (int dē-) has pp dētonātus, whence ‘to detonate’; the anl late EF-F derivative detonation leads to detonation; with detonator, cf the F détonateur.

6. VL *extōnare, to affect violently (int ex-)—to stupefy—with noise, becomes OF-MF estoner, whence ME astonen, astonien (astunien), whence, on the anl of E derivatives from OF-F vv in -ir, E ‘to astonish’, whence astonishment—prompted by the syn MF estonnement (F étonnement).

7. ME astonen has pp astoned, with var astouned, contr to astound, whence the now archaic adj astound, whence ‘to astound’ Also from ME astonen comes the now archaic ‘to astony’ pp astonied.

8. OF-MF estoner, to resound, hence to stun, becomes, as we have seen, astonien or astunien, whence, by aphesis, ME stonien, stunien, E ‘to stun’.

9. That E tornado comes from Sp, all are agreed, but whereas certain authorities assert that tornado is an adoption of Sp tornado, others assert that it is a f/e adaptation of Sp tronoda, a thunderstorm, from tronar, to thunder, an assimilation from L tonāre. Despite the OED, tornado is a Sp word, the substantival use of tornado, the pp of tornar, to turn.

**Thunderer**

, The. See prec, para 4.

**thurible**

. See THYME, para 3.

**thurifer**

. See the element thuri-.

**Thursday**
. See THUNDER, para 3.

thus

. See THE, para 6.

thwack

, v, hence n: echoic: cf WHACK.

thwaite

. See WHITTLE, para 2.

thwart

. See QUEER, para 2.

thwittle

. See WHITTLE, para 1.

thy
. See THOU, para 2.

thyine

. See THYME, para 2.

thylacine

. See the element *thylaco*-

thyme

(whence thymy)—whence *thymol* (-ol); *thyine*; *thurible*.

1. *Thyme*, reshaped after EF-F *thym*, comes from ME *tyme*: MF *tym*: L *thymus*: Gr *thumos* (var *thumon*, whence L *thy mum*): akin to Gr *thûmos*, courage (cf THYMUS), and to Gr *thûon*, a tree with sweetly odorous wood, whence Gr *thumiama*, incense—and ult to L *fumus*, therefore to E FUME.

2. Akin to Gr *thûon*, is Gr *thúa*, var *thuía*, a fragrant African tree, whence the adj *thuinos*, LL *thyinus*, E *thyine*.

3. Akin to Gr *thûon* and *thúa* is Gr *thûos*, incense, hence sacrificial incense, hence sacrifice, whence L *thus* (tus), o/s *thur-* (tur-), whence L *thuribulum* (tur-), whence E *thurible*, a censer.

thymic

, *thymine*. See THYMUS.

thymol
See THYME (heading).

**thymus**

, in An a gland, is the SciL form of Gr *thāmos*, courage, akin to Skt *dhūmās*, smoke; f.a.e., FUME. (Cf THYME, para 1.) Hence the adj *thymic* and the Chem *thymin* or *thymine* (Chem suffix *-in, -ine*).

**thyreo-**

words. See the element *thyreo-*.

**thyroid**

; **parathyroid.** The latter merely prefixes Gr *para*, beside, alongside, to *thyroid*, which derives from EF-F *thyroïde*: MGr *thuroidēs*, door-shaped, a false reading of LGr *thureoeidēs*, shield-or buckler-shaped: *thureos*, a long shield+*eidos*, form. Gr *thureos* derives from *thora*, a door; in shape, it resembles a door.

**thyro-**

words. See *thyro-* at the element *thyreo-*.

**thyrsus**

, a Bacchic wand, is adopted from L; it derives from Gr *thursos*: o.o.o.: ? Thracian or Phrygian.

2. L *thyrsus*, such a wand, hence, in Bot, a stalk, a stem, becomes VL *tursus*, whence
It torso, a stalk, hence, orig jocularly, the An sense ‘trunk’, whence EF-F *torse* and E torso.

**tiara**

, whence the dim *tiarella*, is adopted from L, from Gr, *tiārā*, var *tiārās*: o.o.o.: prob Oriental—cf OPer *tara*.

**Tibet**

—whence Tibetan, adj, hence n—‘seems to have passed to us through the Ar name *Tibat, Tobbat*, drawn from the ancient Ch name (*Tu-pat, Tu-fan*’): Enci It.

**tibia**

(whence *tibial*): L *tībia*, a flute, hence—cf the sem development of Gr *aulos*, a flute, hence the blow-hole of cetaceans or the funnel of a cuttle-fish—the bone: o.o.o. (E & M; L & S.)

**tick**

(1), a small arachnid: ME *tike*, var of *teke*: either borrowed from MD *teke*, var *tieke* (cf D *teek, tiek*), or surviving from a slightly dubious OE *ticia*: cf MHG *zeche*, MHG-G *zecke*: perh (Kluge) OGmc *tikan*, from IE *deigh-*, a nipping insect: cf Arm *tiz* (Walshe).

**tick**

(2), a cover. See THESIS, para 2.
tick

(3), to pat or tap lightly or gently, hence both as in ‘the clock ticks’ and ‘to tick’—hence tick off—the answers’; hence n: cf MD teecken en, teeken en, teiken en, teken, D tikken: app echoic.—Hence the agent-instrument ticker and the pa, vn ticking.

ticket

. See STICK, para 16.

ticking

(1), of a mattress. See THESIS, para 2.—(2). See the 3rd TICK.

tickle

, whence tickler and ticklish. See KITTLE, s.f.

tick-tack

and tick-tock are echoic redupp of the 3rd TICK.

tidal
tidbit

, See TIDE.

See TITBIT.

tiddley

, See TIDE, para 4.

See para 4 of:

tiddlywinks

, See TIDE, whence tidal; tidings; tidy (whence tidiness)—‘tiddl(e)y’—tiddlywinks—titivate or tittivate, whence tit(t)ivation; betide.—time, n, whence both ‘to time’ (whence the vn timing) and timeless and timely (whence untimely), and such obvious cpds as timekeeper, -piece, -serving, -table; betimes.—Perh cf the sep DEMOcracy.

1. The tides of the sea were so named, in C14, from their occurrence at regular times: the basic sense of tide (ME tide, earlier tid: OE tūd) was ‘time’, hence a definite time, hence an opportune time, as in ‘Time and tide wait for no man’ (C16): cf OFris and OS tūd, MD tide-, D tijd, ON tūth. OHG-MHG zūt, G Zeit.

2. Time, ME time, OE tūma, is akin to ON tīmi (with modern Scan cognates). It is therefore clear that, already in ON and OE, time and tide were doublets: they have the same r, but different suffixes: the OGme r, then, is *tī-, corresp to an IE r *dī-: cf Arm ti, time, and the Skt goddess Aditiś (a-, not+ditiś), ‘the timeless, hence eternal, one’: perh cf also Skt dāyatē, he divides, he apportions, and Gr daiomai, I divide or apportion—and therefore cf Gr dēmos, the people, which has C cognates. (Walshe.)

3. Whereas the only non-obvious derivative of time is betimes (be-, for by+times, with
adv suffix -s, tide has:

*betide*, to happen, to happen to, ME *bitiden*: bi- (*E be-*)+tiden, to happen, OE *tídan*;

tiding, an occurrence, a happening (archaic), an account, now mostly in pl *tidings*: ME *tidinge*, *títhinge*, *tidinde*: app influenced, in its passage from OE *tíding*, by ON *tídende*, *tíhindí* (pl);

*tidy*, ME *tidy*, *tidi*, from *tid*, time or season: orig, seasonable or opportune: cf MD *tidich*, D *tijdig*, timely.

4. App from *tidy*, neat, comes—via the dial (S.W. England) *tidivate* (*tiddi-*)—‘to *titivate*’ (or *titti-*), perh after such L-derivative *vv* as *captivate*; certainly from *tidy* comes the Nav sl *tiddly* or *tiddley*. In general si, *tiddley* means ‘very small’ (*?* after *tiny*), whence prob the game of *tiddly-winks*: *tiddly*, from the smallness of the disks, *winks* because of their ‘winking’ movement when they are struck.

tiding(s)

. See prec, para 3.

tidy

. See TIDE, para 3.

tie

, n and v. See TOW (3), para 4.

tier

, layer, rank, row, esp in a series: OF-EF *tire*, var of OF *tiere*, a row or rank: o.o.o.: dubiously related to OHG *ziarī*, MHG *ziere*, G *Zier*, an ornament (*E *tire*, for *attire*, adornment, dress; cf ARTILLERY).
tierce

. See THREE, para 7.

tiff

, a slight quarrel, prob eases the Sc, and Northern E dial, *tift*, a puff of wind, itself app ecotic.

tiffany

. See FANCY, para 7, s.f.

tiffin

slovens tiffing, a drinking, vn of tiff, to drink, from tiff, a small drink or draught: ? orig a sniff: cf ON thefa, to lsniff, and thefr, a sniff, a smell, a taste. (Webster.)

tiger

. See STICK, para 2.

tight
(adj, hence adv), whence **tighten** (v suffix -en) and **tightness**: ME *tight*, earlier *tigt*, still earlier *thight* or *thyht*: either deriving from or, at the least, related to ON *thētr*: cf MHG *dhīte*, G *dicht*, tight, thick, MD *dichte*, MD-D *dicht*: prob akin either (Webster) to Lith *tānkus*, tight, and Skt *tanakti*, it draws together, or (Walshe) to L *tectus*, covered, hence impenetrable (cf TECHNIC, para 6).

### tigress

; **tigrine**. See STICK, para 2.

### Tigris

. See STICK, para 2.

### tike

. See TYKE.

### tilbury

, a two-wheeled horse-drawn carriage, was designed by one *Tilbury*, a London coach-builder: from the PlN *Tilbury*, OE *Tilaburg*, Tila’s burg (or fort).

### tilde

. See TITLE.
tile

, See TECHNIC, para 8.

till

(1), orig a tray or drawer in a chest or a trunk: EE tille, tylle: ME tillen, tyllen, to pull or draw: OE -tyllan, as in fortyllan, to draw away: cf OFris tilia and OS tilôn: o.o.o.:? akin to OE tēon, to pull or draw (cf the v TOW).—Cf the 3rd TOLL.

till

(2), orig to work hard for, to strive for, to gain (obs), to cultivate (land): ME tilen, earlier tilien: OE tilian (var teolian), to work hard for, to cultivate: cf, sem, LABOR (LABOUR): cf, phon, OS tilian, to earn or get, MD teilen, teelen, to get, plough, propagate, D telen, to propagate, G zielen, to aim, OHG-MHG zil, G Ziel, aim, goal, Go til, opportunity, and tils, opportune, suitable, and, in C, the OIr dil, agreeable, pleasant, Ga dil, zealous, OC *dilis, agreeable. Cf also the next entry.

2. ‘To till’ has the derivatives tillage and, already in OE, tilth.

till

(3), prep, whence conj; until. E till, to (a place of arrival, whether in space or in time), hence throughout a period, or, termination implied, with interval, from one point of time to another, derives, via ME till, earlier til, from OE til, itself perhaps deriving from, certainly related intimately to, ON til: cf also OFris til. Those OGmc prepp are closely akin to these OGmc adjj: OE and OFris til, good, and Go tils, opportune—cf prec. The basic idea of till (2) and (3) is app: a striving for the good and the agreeable.

2. ME til has cpd until, var ontil (un- as in UNTO, q.v.): whence E until. Perh it would be more sensible to pose (with EW) the substitution of until (or ontil) for unto.
tillage

. See the 2nd TILL, para 2.

tiller

of a boat. See TECHNIC, para 18.—(2) a cultivator: from the 2nd TILL.

tilt

(1), a covering, a tent (both obs), an awning, (in Newfoundland) a log hut: ME telt, var of teld: OE teld or geteld: cf OHG zelt or gizelt, MHG zelt or gezelt, G Zelt, MD telt, telde, ON tiald (tjald)—and ON tjalda, OE beteldan, to cover; the ge- and be- are int prefixes.

tilt

(2); tilt at windmills. Tilt, to cause to totter or overturn (obs), hence vi (obs), whence to (cause to) slope or shift, derives from ME tilten, var tulten, to totter, to totter and fall, ult from OE tealt, unsteady: cf OE tealtian, to be unsteady, tealtrian, to totter, akin to ON tyllast, to cause to fall (cf Sw tulta, Nor tylta), and MD-D touteren (? for *touteren), to tremble.

2. To ‘tilt at windmills’ or fight an imaginary enemy or evil, derives from an exploit of Don Quixote’s: cf QUIXOTIC.

tilth

. See the 2nd TILL, para 2.
timbal

, timbale. See TAMBOUR, para 2.

timber

, n and v (whence the pa -timbered); cf the sep DOMESTIC.
‘To timber’ derives from OE timbran (-ian), akin to OFris timbria (occ eased to timmeria), Go timrjan, ON timbra; and OE timbran (-ian) derives from OE-E timber, wood, a building, akin to OFris timber, OS timber, a building, a room, Go timrja, a builder, OHG zimbar, MHG zimber, timber, a wooden dwelling (or room), G Zimmer, a room, MD timber, timmer, wood, a building, D timmer, a room, ON timbr, timber: OGmc words with Sl, L, Gr, Skt cognates in d- (see DOMESTIC).

timbre

. See TYMP, para 2.

timbrel

. See TYMP, para 3.

time

, timeless, timely. See TIDE, para 2.
timid

timidity—cf intimidate, intimidation (whence, anl, intimidatory); timor and timorous.

Intimidation is adopted from EF-F, which forms it, anl, from EF-F intimidér, from ML intimidāre, to strike fear into, pp intimidātus, whence ‘to intimidate’; ML intimidāre (cf LL intimorātus, full of fear) derives from L timidus, which, like timor (adopted by E, but rare), derives from timēre, to fear, to be afraid, akin to Gr déos (? for *deios, for *dweios), fear, and perh Gr deinos, terrible: IE r, *duei, *dwei-, to fear.

2. Whereas L timor has derivative LL adj timorōsus, whence, via MF timoreus, the E timorous, L timidus—whence late MF-F timide, whence E timid—has derivative timiditās, acc itmiditātem, whence late MF-F timidité, whence E timidity.

timocracy

. See the element timo-.

timorous

. See TIMID, para 2.

Timothy

. timothy. The latter, elliptical for ‘Timothy grass’, derives from Timothy Hanson, who, c1720, carried the seed from New York to Carolina (Webster): and Timothy derives from MF-F Timothée, L Timotheus, Gr Timotheos, ‘God-honouring’: Gr timos, honour+theos, a god, LGr Theos, God.
tin

, See STANNARY, para 1.

tinct

, tinction, tincture. See STAIN, para 3.

tinder

(whence tinderbox and tinder fungus): ME tinder: OE tynder, var tyndre: cf ON tumdr, OHG zuntra, zuntara, G Zunder: OGmc words that prob derive from the corresp vv—OE -tendon, ON tendra, Go tundnan (vi), tandjan (vt), OHG zundēn, MHG-G zünden, to kindle, MHG zinden, to glow.

tine

(1), a slender, pointed projection, as of a fork or an antler, esp if one of a set, eases ME, from OE, find, akin to the syn ON tindr (Sw tinne) and MHG zint, and prob to OHG zinna, MHG-G zinne, a pinnacle, a battlement, and to OHG zinko, MHG-G zinke, a spike: perh (Walshe) related to OHG zand, MHG zant, later zan, G Zahn, a tooth (cf TOOTH).

tine

(2). See TOWN, para 1.
ting

. See TINK.

tingle

. See para 1 of:

tink

, whence the freq tinkle (v, hence n), of which tingle (v, hence n) is a doublet (imm from ‘to ting’), with gradual sense-differentiation; hence also tinker (from the noise he makes, whence ‘to tinker’), with var tinkler (now E dial and Sc); ting, a var of tink; tingtang, an E dial, and Sc, redup of ting: whence prob the E dingdong. All these words are echoic; ‘to tink’ derives imm from ME tinken.

2. They are related to L tintinnābulum, a bell, adopted by E, with anl E adj tintinnabular; L tintinnābulum (cf the syn LL tintinnus) derives from L tintinnāre, itself a redup of L tinnīre, to jingle, itself clearly echoic. Tintinnābulum has derivative tintinnābulātus, whence ‘to tintinnabulate’, whence, anl, tintinnabulation.

tinker

, n, hence v. See prec, para 1.

tinkle

, v, hence n. See TINK, para 1.
tinny

: adj of tin, q.v. at STANNARY, para 1.

tinsel

. See SCENE, para 7.

tint

. See STAIN, para 3.

tintinnabular

, tintinnabulation, tintinnabulum. See TINK, para 2.

tiny

: ME tine: o.o.o.: prob either (OED) C15-early 17 tine, little, also, as n, a very little +adj suffix -y, or (EW) a shortening of late MF-F tanînet, a little: perh (E.P.) from tine, a slender pointed projection that, relatively to that to which it is attached, is small,

tip
A tip or pointed end

1. *Tip*, a pointed extremity, ME *tip*, is akin to MD-D *tip*, MD var *tep*, MLG *tip*, Da *tip*, Sw *tipp*, and also to MHG-G *zipfel*, dim of *zipf*, itself perh akin to OHG *zapho*, MHG *zapfe*, G *Zapfen*, a tap or bung (Walshe). Cf para 6.

2. *Tiptoe*, esp ‘walk on tiptoe’, is—obviously—the tip of one’s toe, esp of all one’s toes; *tiptop* is the tip of the top, hence an adj (cf the AE coll *tops*, first-rate).

3. *Tippet*, ME *tipet*, was orig, it seems, a dim of ME *tip*, var *tippe*, a point: cf MHG-G *zipfel* (as in para 1).

4. Akin to *tip*, a point, is ‘to *tip*’ or strike lightly (prob orig on the *tip*), itself akin to G *tippen*, to tap; hence the cricketing phrase *tip-and-run*, n, whence adj (‘*tip-and-run*’ raids’); hence also, but much earlier, the sl sense ‘to give’, whence ‘to give (someone) a warning or information’, now SE, hence as n (a hint), whence the racing *tipster* (agential -ster).

5. Also akin to *tip*, a point, and *tip*, to tap, is ‘to *tipple*’, perh imm from Nor *tpla*, to tipple: cf dial G *zipfeln*, to eat and drink little but often, from the MHG-G n *zipfel* (as in para 1).

A top or summit

6. ME-E *tip*, a pointed end, is app a thinned derivative of OE-ME-E *top* (predominant OE: *topp*), a summit: cf MD-D *top* (MD var *tob*), top, OFris *topp*, top of a tree, a tuft, OHG-G *zopf*, orig a pointed end, top of a tree, hence a tuft, ON *toppr*, top, tuft (cf Da *top*, Sw *topp*, top, pinnacle).

7. Prob from *top* comes *topsy-turvy*, earlier *topsy-tervy*; app for *top so tervy*, top so overturned—cf ME *terven*, to roll, and the syn OE *tearflian*.

8. Akin to OE *topp*, OE-E *top*, is OF-MF *top*, tip, summit, of Gmc origin, whence Sp *tope*, tip, summit, whence Sp *topar*, (of a quadruped) to butt with the horns, to strike against, to meet (cf the syn OF *toper*), *topo*, I strike or encounter, whence EF-F *toper*, to cover a stake, esp *tope*! (for Je *tope*, I agree), ‘Agreed!’: whence E ‘to *tope*’, prob orig of drinking as acceptance of a bargain or a wager, hence to drink habitually or excessively, whence *toper*.

9. OF *top*, summit, has var *toup*, with OF-F dim *toupet*, a tip, whence a head of hair, esp if false, adopted by E and anglicized as *toupee*.

10. Prob from OHG-G *zopf*, top of tree, a tuft, comes MF *toffe*, *tofe*, *tufe* (EF-F *touffe*): whence ME-E *tuft*, whence the Oxford and Cambridge Universities’ sense ‘a gold tassel worn by titled students’, whence the University sl ‘a wearer thereof’, with dial var *toft*, whence the eased *toff*, a dandy, hence a fine fellow.
Tip

(2), to overturn, to cause to slant or slope, to tilt, hence also vi, hence also n; whence the freq tipple and—influenced by tipple—the adj tipsy (for * tippy); topple, to tumble over, pitch head first, to tilt, with sense from the approx syn tipple and with form from both top, summit, and tipple.

‘To tip’ or overturn, incline, tilt, derives from late ME type: o.o.o.: prob, however, from ME tip, a pointed extremity, from causing either end of an object to become visible.

tip-and-run

. See the 1st TIP, para 4.

tippet

. See the 1st TIP, para 3.

tipple

(1), to drink frequently. See the 1st TIP, para 5.

tipple

(2), to topple. See the 2nd TIP (heading).
tipster

. See the 1st TIP, para 4, s.f.

tipsy

. See the 2nd TIP (heading).

tiptoe

; tiptop. See the 1st TIP, para 2.

tirade

; tire, to pull; retire (whence retiral), retirement.

1. Retirement is adopted from late MF-F, which forms it from MF-F retirer, to draw or pull back, whence E ‘to retire’.

2. MF-F retirer derives from OF-F tirer, to pull or draw, whence the obs EE-E ‘to tire’, (esp of a hawk) to pull, tear, seize; cf tirade, adopted from EF-F, where the orig sense was ‘action of drawing or pulling’, from It tirata, from It tirare, to pull or draw. It tirare is, of course, akin to and prob derived from OF-F tirer, or perh imm from OProv tirar, itself prob from OF tirer: and OF tirer is perh a shortened derivative from OF-EF martirer (OF-MF var martirier), to martyrize, hence to torture, ref ‘the drawing and quartering’ of medieval torture, from OF-MF mart ire (E martyr), as B & W propose; Dauzat, however, prefers a VL * tirāre, to rend, from the OGmc origin of, e.g., E ‘to TEAR’; perhaps—a mere guess—OF-F tirer is a doublet of OF-F traire, in that, ult, it could, via some provincial mutilation, derive from L trahere, to pull, to draw.
tire

(1), apparel (obs), headdress (archaic), esp, with var tyre, ‘covering’ of a vehicular wheel. See ATTIRE, s.f.

tire

(2), to dress (archaic). See ATTIRE.

tire

(3), to weary or fatigue, whence the pa tired and the pa, vn tiring, and the adjj tireless and tiresome: OE -tīrian or -tīerian, tīoran or tēorian: o.o.o.

tiro

, or tyro, is adopted from ML tīrō, tyrō, LL tīrō, a novice (Eccl): L tīrō, a military recruit: o.o.o.:? ult from, or akin to, trahere—’one drawn into military service’.

tisane

. See PESTLE, para 5.

tissue
See TECHNIC, para 12,

**tit**

(1). See TEAT.

**tit**

(2), basically any small quadruped or bird or thing; *titbit; titlark; titmouse; tomtit.*

1. This *tit* is prob, as Webster suggests, orig—among the Scan languages—’a child’s word for small animal or thing; cf OW *titlingr* small bird [cf the dial E *titling*], Ice *tittr* titmouse, small plug or pin, Nor dial *tīta* small object’; perh the small object was orig *tit*, var pron of TEAT.

2. *Titbit* is a sem duplication: *tit*, something small+*bit*, a small piece; hence, because ‘All good things come in small packets’ (an E proverb seldom recorded), a small delicacy.

3. *Titlark*, a pipit, merely prefixes *tit* to *lark*.

*Titmouse*, now usu *tit*, is another duplication: ME *titemose, titmase*: *tit*+OE *māse*, a titmouse, akin to OHG *meisa*, MHG-G *meise*, MD *meise*, meese, meese, D *mees*, ON *meisingr*. The *f/e-mouse* prob arises from the bird’s nesting in holes.

4. *Tontit* = *Tom*, used generically+ *tit*; cf *tomcat*.

**Titan**

, *Titanic* (whence *titanic*). The adj *Titanic* derives from Gr *Titanikos*, from Gr *Tīdān*, whence, via L, the E *Titan*. The *Titans* were the primeval deities (whence Zeus and the Olympians) of Ancient Greece; the word derives from Gr *tītē*, sun—a word coming prob from Asia Minor. (Hofmann.) Hence the Chem *titanium* (suffix -*turn*), whence the Min *titanite* (suffix -*ite*).
tit for tat

is perh a f/e alteration, after the 2nd TIT, of tip for tap. (EW).

tithe

. See TEN, para 6.

titillant

, titillate, titillation (whence, anl, titillative and titillator).

L titilläre, to tickle (lit, hence fig), is app a redup of L titta, a nipple (cf TEAT). The L presp titllans, o/s titillant-, yields the E adj, hence n, titillant; the pp titillātus yields both E ‘to titillate’ (cf OF-F titiller) and L titillātiō, acc titiliātiōnem, whence MF-F titillation, adopted by E.

titivate

, titivation. See TIDE, para 4.

titlark

. See the 2nd TIT, para 3.
title


n and v; titular, with extn titulary, adj, hence n; titulus; entitle, whence entitlement—cf intitule; titrate, whence, anl. titration; tilde; title.

1. L titulus, a written notification, esp one borne, in a triumph, at the end of a staff, or at a funeral, also a notice of sale, whence an inscription, the name of a book, whence, further, renown, glory, and, in LL, official authority or power,—this word is app a redup, perh of a term meaning ‘staff’ or ‘plank’: cf OE thel, a plank, as E & M suggest; add ON thil, thili, OS thili, OHG dil, dili, a plank.

2. L titulus becomes OF-early MF title (whence, with r for l, MF-F titre), adopted by E; derivative MF titler (whence—after titre—titrer) accounts for ‘to title’. An erudite EF-F derivative from L titulus is titulaire, whence both E titular and, in part, E titulary. L titulus is retained by erudite E.

3. Perh influenced by OF-MF title is ME titel, var titil, from L titulus; whence E tittle, a point or other small mark used to indicate pron or emphasis, hence a jot, anything tiny. With the Gram sense of tittle, cf tilde, the diacritic in Sp ñ, for this adoption from Sp likewise comes from L titulus.

4. The F titrer+the v suffix -ate combine to give us the Chem E titrate, suggested by the syn meaning of the F v; whence titration.

5. L titulus has derivative LL titūlare, to title (a book), with int intitulāre, whence both ‘to intitule’ (esp a legislative act) and MF entituler (F in-), whence, influenced by OF-MF title, the AF entitler, whence ‘to entitle’.

titmouse

. See the 2nd TIT, para 3.

titraten. See TITLE, para 4.
titter

(v, hence n): prob from ON titra, to tremble, to shake, cf Nor dial titra, to shake with laughter; perh, however, independent and echoic. ON titra certainly becomes ME titeren, whence both E ‘to teeter’ and the syn dial E titter. With ON titra, cf OHG zitarōn, MHG zitern, G zittern, to tremble. The redup present in the three OGmc words is ‘picturesque’: cf the redup in the prob related L titubāre, to totter, hence to waver, to hesitate, pp titubātus, whence ‘to titubate’; titubation derives from L titubātō (o/s titubātōn-), from titubātus.

title

, See TITLE, para 3.

tittle-tattle

is a redup of TATTLE.

titubate

, titubation. See TITTER, s.f.

titular

, titulary. See TITLE, para 2.


**tmema**

, **tmesis.** See TOME, para 3.

**to**

; **too.** The latter is a doublet of the former: *too* derives from *to* used as adv, esp in sense ‘besides’. The prep *to*, OE *tō*, is akin to OFris *tō*, adv, and *to* (varr *te*, *ti*), prep; OS *to*, prep; MD-D *te*, prep, and *toe*, adv (*to*- in c/ff); OHG *zō*, *zuo*, *zua*, MHG zuo (stressed), ze (unstressed), G zu; and, with *d* instead of *t*, Go *du*, Lith *da*, OB *do*—cf the enclitic Av-*da*, Gr -*dē* (*oikade*, homewards), L -*do* (*quando*, when), OL -*du* (*indu*, an int of *in*, in, into). The IE base is app *do*, towards, to.

Cf *indigenous* and *tatto*.

**toad**

, whence the adj **toady**, whence—prompted by earlier **toadeater**—the n **toady**, a sycophant, whence ‘to **toady**’; such obvious cpds as **toadfish** (appearance) and **toadstool** (ditto).—Cf TADPOLE, q.v. at the 1st POLL.

A **toad**, ME *tode*, earlier *tade*, derives from OE *tādie*, var *tādige*: o.o.o.

**toast**

. See THIRST, para 5.

**tobacco**
: Sp tabaco (whence also EF-F tabac; C17 var, tobac): Taino (Caribbean) tabaco, a small roll of tobacco leaves, also a pipe the Antilles Indians used for the inhalation of smoke: perh ult (Webster) from Tupi tabóca, a reed. The E form of the word prob owes something to Tobago, a West Indian island.—Tobacconist= tobacco+ euphonic or learnèd f/e n+ agential -ist.

**toboggan**

: Can F tobagan: of Alg origin—cf Micmac tobagun, a hand-sled made of skins. (Webster.)

**toby**

(1), is elliptical for ‘Toby jug’: dim of Tobias: LL Tobias: LGr Tōbias (or -eias): H Tobhīyāh, whence the var Tobiah: ‘the Lord, my good’. Why the jug—or, for that matter, the dog Toby of Punch-and-Judy shows—was named after the OT son of Tobit, is not precisely known; but, for the jug, cf jeroboam and rehoboam, and for the dog—well, Tobias did have a favourite dog.

**toby**

(2), as in the underworld ‘the high toby’, robbery by highwaymen (mounted), and ‘the low toby’, robbery by footpads, derives from Shelta tobar, a road, a metathesis of the syn Elr-Ir bōthar, a road: cf Ga bothar, a lane. (See esp P1.)

**toccata**

. See TOUCH, para 3.
Tocharian

. See TOKHARIAN.

tocsin

. See SIGN, para 8.

today

: OE to daege, at—hence on—(the) day.

toddle

. See TOTTER.

toddy

slovens Hi tārī, juice of the palmyra, from tārī, adj of tār, from Skt tāla, the palmyra tree.

to-do

. See DO, para 2.
toe

(n, hence v): ME too, var taa: OE tā, perh short for the var take: cf OHG zēha, MHG zēhe, G Zah, Zehe, OFris tāne, MLG tēn, tēne, and tē, tēwe, MD-D teen, ON tā: cf, further off, L digitus, finger, toe (E DIGIT); therefore, perh, cf Gr deik-numi, I show (E DICT).—Hence such cpds as toe-hold and toenail.

toff

. See the 1st TIP, para 10,

toffee

. See TAFFY.

toga

. See TECHNIC, para 7.

together

. See GATHER, para 2.

toggle
occ toggel, is app a dim from tog, obs var of TUG.

**togs**

, See TECHNIC, para 7, s.f.

**toil**

(1), a snare, a net. See TECHNIC, para 19.

**toil**

(2), hard work, and ‘to toil’, whence toiler and pa, vn toiling. The n toil is adopted from AF toil, a struggling, a struggle, turmoil, which comes from OF-EF tooil, toeil, itself from OF-EF tooillier, toeillier, to stir, to stir up (cf F touiller), to roll in the dirt, to struggle, whence the syn ME toilen (also to toil), whence ‘to toil’: and OF-EF tooillier, toeillier, derives from L tudiculāre, to pound or crush, from tudicula, a small mill for pounding olives, from tudes, a mallet, a hammer, a denasatized derivative of tundere, to strike, beat, pound.

**toilet**

, toilette. See TECHNIC, para 19.

**toils**

, in the. See TECHNIC, para 19.
Tokay comes from the vineyards of Tokay in Hungary.

token

. See TEACH, para 1.

Tokharian

, often Tocharian, blends the form of Gr Strabo’s (B.C.-A.D.) Tokharoi (pl), an Asiatic people or tribe, and the sense of Uigur (East Turkic) Tokhri or Tukhri, the language of the Tokharians.

Tokio

or Tokyo: Jap Tōkyō, Eastern Capital.

tolbooth

. See the 1st TOLL (heading).

told
Toledo

is a (sword-)blade manufactured a Toledo, Spain: L Tolētum.

tolerable

, tolerance, tolerant, tolerate, toleration, tolerator. See para 5 of:

toll

(1), a tax, a paid due, whence tollbar, toll-booth, var tolbooth (ME tolbothe)—gate, -house, -keeper, etc.; toll, to take away; thole, to endure; tael and the sep TALENT and ATLAS; extol, whence extolment.—tolerable (whence, anl, tolerability), tolerance or occ tolerancy, tolerant, tolerate, toleration (whence, anl, tolerative), tolerator—cf intolerable, intolerance (occ intolerancy), intolerant.—Cpds in -late: ablation, ablative (adj, hence n), collate, collation, collative, collator; delate, delation, delator; dilatory; sep ELATE, ELATION, etc.; illation, illative; sep LEGISLATIVE, LEGISLATION, etc. (see LEGAL); sep OBLATE, OBLATION, etc.; prelacy, prelate (whence prelatic). prelation; prolate, prolation, prolative; sep RELATE, RELATION, etc.; sublate, sublation; superlative, adj, hence n; translate, translation, translative, translator.

Indo-European

1. Whereas the now only hist toll, to take away, derives from L tollere, to raise, to remove, a toll or tax, ME tol, derives from OE tol, toll, var tolne: cf OFris tolen, tolene, tolne, OS tolna, OHG-MHG zol, G Zoll, ON tollr: and all these OGmc words derive from ML tolōnēum, -īum, from LL tolōnēum, -īum, from Gr tolōneion, a toll-house or customhouse, from telōnēs, a tax-collector, from telos, a tax, akin to tlēnai, to hold up, to support, to bear, pp tlētōs, Doric tlātos, both ‘enduring’ and ‘having to be endured’, whence, in part at least, the OL tlātus, L lātus, pp of the related L tollere and used as the pp of ferre, to carry, to bear, to bring, precisely as tulī (OL tatuli), pret of tollere, is used
as the pret of *ferre. With L *tollere and Gr *tλēnai (OGr varr *tλαssai, *telāssai), cf Skt *tulayati, he raises, he weighs, and *talr, a balance (pair of scales)—Ir *tλenaid, he removes, W *tλawd, needy, wretched (having much to endure), and perh Ga *giulain, to carry, support, endure—Go *θulan, OS *θolōn, OHG *dolēn, MHG *doln, to endure, the closely related OHG-MHG *duln, tolerance (G Geduld), whence OHG-MHG *duln, G *dulden, to endure, to tolerate, ON *thola, OE *tholian, to endure. There are cognates also in Arm and Sl. The IE r is *tel-, with var *tl-, to raise, to remove, to carry, to support, to endure. (E & M; Hofmann; Walshe.)

2. OE *tholian, to endure, becomes ME *tholen, whence ‘to thole’, now archaic when not dial.

3. L *tollere has the cpd *extollere, to lift out, to raise high, hence to exalt, whence ‘to extol’.

4. Before passing to the E -late, -lation, -lative derivatives of L *lātus, it is as well to dispose of the derivatives of L *tollerāre, orig (though rarely) to support a weight, hence to endure: app for *tollerāre: tollere+erre; such formations are not unknown—and this one was sem aided by onerāre, to load, from onus, a load, which prop=oner-, o/s of onus+āre, not onus+erre. (E & M.)

5. L *tollerāre has derivative *tollerābilis, whence MF-F *tolérable, whence E tolerable’, the neg L *intollerābilis becomes MF-F *intolérable, whence E intolerable. The L presp tolerans, also adj, with acc tolerantem, yields late MF-F *tolérant, whence E tolerant; derivative L *tolerantia yields late MF-F *tolérance, whence E tolerance. The negg L *intolerans, o/s intolerant-, and *intolerantia become EF-F *intolérant, intolérance, whence E intolerant, intolerance. The L pp *tolerātus generates both ‘to tolerate’ and L *tolerātīō, o/s *toleration-, whence perh via EF-F *tola*ration, the E *toleration, and the LL agent *tolerātor, adopted by E.

Prefix-Compounds in -late

6. L *tollere, to raise, to remove, has pp *lātus, used as the pp of *ferre, to carry or bear. The cpds of *ferre have pp in -lātus: and here it is convenient to list the E derivatives in -late (abstract n -lation, adj -lative, agent -lator). The sep -fer cpds are, of course, to be found elsewhere. The following -latus prefix-cpds affect E:

ablātus, serving as pp of auferre (for *abferre), to carry away, with derivatives ablātō, o/s ablātiōn-, and ablatius, ML -ivus, whence E ablation and ablative, lit ‘relative to removal’;

collātus, serving as pp of conferre, to bring together, with derivatives collātō, (acc collātiōnem), LL collātiuus, ML -ivus, LL collātor; whence, resp, ‘to collate’, collation (via MF-F *collation), collative, collator;

dēlātus, serving as pp of dēferre, to carry, hence bring, down, with derivatives dēlātō, an accusation, dēlator, whence ‘to delate’, delation (perh via EF-F délation), delator (cf EF-F délateur);

dilātus, serving as pp of differre, to delay, with derivative LL dilātōrius (prop dilatus+adj -ōrius), tending to delay, delaying, whence MF-F dilatoire, whence E dilatory;
ēlātus, serving as pp of efferre, to carry out: see sep entry at ELATE;

illātus, serving as pp of inferre, to carry, hence bring, in, with derivatives LL illātiō, o/s illātiōn-, and LL illātiuus, ML -ivus, whence E illation and illative;

see the sep LEGISLATE;

oblātus, serving as pp of offerre, to bring ob or forward, hence to offer: see the sep entry at OBLATE;

praelātus, serving as pp of praeferre, to carry in front, hence to prefer: see PRELACY;

prōlātus, serving as pp of prōferre, to bring prō or forth, with derivatives prolātiō (o/s prolātiōn-), LL ‘pronunciation’, and LL prōlātiuus, ML -ivus, whence E prolation and prolative;

relātus, serving as pp of referre, to carry back: see sep RELATE;

sublātus, serving as pp of sufferre (for *subferre), to support, but, in ‘to sublate’ and sublation (L sublātiō, o/s sublation-), taking its sense from tollere, to remove;

superlātus, both serving as pp of superferre, to place over, hence beyond and above, and used also as adj ‘excessive’, with LL derivative superlātiuus, ML -ivus, adj and n ‘superlative’ in Gram, whence, via MF-F (Gram: C16 onwards) superlatif, f superlative, the E superlative;

translātus, serving as pp of transferre, to carry across, to transfer, with derivatives translātiō (acc translātiōnem), a transferring, in LL removal to heaven (Eccl) and a version (Grammarians’), LL translātiuus, ML -ivus, deduced from LL translātiuue, figuratively, and LL translātor, copyist, translator, whence, resp, ‘to translate’ (both senses), translation (perh via late MF-F), translatif, translate, translator (prob via MF translatour).

Non-Latin

7. Besides the sep Gr ATLAS and TALENT, there is tael, an Eastern Asiatic weight, a Ch coin: Port and Sp tael: Mal tali, tahil, a measure of weight: prob from Hi tolā, a weight, from Skt tulā, a weight, a balance (cf para 1 above).

**toll**

(2), to remove. See prec, para 1.

**toll**

(3), to pull or draw, hence to entice (game), hence also to pull a bell (whence vi): ME
tollen, var of ME tullen, tillen, tyllen: f.a.e., the 1st TILL.

tollbar

, -booth, -gate, -house, etc. See the 1st TOLL (heading).

tolu

, toluene, toluic, toluol. The 1st is adopted from Sp tolu, ‘balsam of Tolú’: exported from Santiago dē Tolú, seaport of Colombia. The others =tolu+benzene; tolu+ adj -ic; tolu+benzol.

Tom

. See THOMAS.

tomahawk

(n, hence v)—formerly also tomhawk or tomhog—is of very widespread Alg origin, with varr, always recognizable, among the tribes.

tomato

, tomatillo. The latter, adopted from ASp, is the dim of ASp, hence Sp, tomate, whence, with the famous Sp suffix -o, the E tomato; tomate eases the Nahuatl tomatl.
tomb

, tombal. See THIGH, para 13.

tombola

, adopted from It, derives from tombolare, to fall head downwards, from the obs tombare, to fall: cf OF-F tomber (OF-MF tumber): VL *tumbäre, to fall:? echoic, (Dauzat.) Perh cf TUMBLE.

tomboy

; tomcat. See THOMAS, para 2.

tome

, -tome, -tomy and -ectomy (as in appendectomy); tmema and tmesis; anatomical, anatomist, anatomize (whence anatomization), anatomy; atom (whence atomism, atomize), atomic (whence atomicity), atomy; diatom, diatomous; entomic, entomology (whence entomological and entomologist); epitome.—L: tonsorial, tonsurate, tonsure; sep CONTEMPT, where also CONTEMN.—Cf, ult, the TEMPER group.

1. Tome comes, via EF-F tome and LL tomus, from Gr tomos, a piece cut out or off, hence part of a book, a volume, with c/f -tomon: corresp to Gr temnein, to cut, akin to L temnere, to despise) superseded by the int cpd contemnere (E contemn, and to MIr tamnaim, I hew off, and Lith timi, tinti, to sharpen by hammering: IE r, *ten-, to cut, (Hofmann.)

2. The c/ff -tome (dissyllabic) or -tomy, a cut-ting, a section, and -ectomy (cf Gr ekтомê, an excision), occur esp in surgical terms, e.g. pharyngotomy, arteriotomy, gastrectomy, Cf -tome, etc., in Elements.
3. Akin to Gr temnein, to cut, are Gr tmēma (app for *temnēma: suffix -ēma), a section, adopted by Bot, and tmēsis (app for *temnēsis: suffix -ēsis), in Gram a cutting by interpolation, as in ‘what place soever’ (Webster), adopted—via LL—by Gram.

4. Gr exhibits several prefix-cpds that have impinged upon E, as, e.g., anatemnein, to cut ana- or up, whence anatomē, later anatomia, adopted by LL, whence MF-F anatomie, whence anatomy. The derivative Gr adj anatomikos becomes LL anatomicus, EF-F anatomique, E anatomic, now usu in extn anatomical. Derivative EF-F anatomiste and anatomiser and F anatomisme account for E anatomist, anatomicize, anatomicism.

5. Gr atomos (a-, not), uncut, hence undivided. hence indivisible, hence also n, becomes L atomus, MF-F atome, E atom. The derivative EF-F atomique and F atomisme and atomiste yield E atomic (whence atomical), atomism, atomist; atomize imitates anatomize; and atomy results from the f/e false division an atomy.

6. Gr diatemnein, to cut dia- or through, has adj diatomos whence both the Bot n diatom and the Min adj diatomous.

7. Gr entomos, cut en- or in, hence nearly cut in two, has neu entomon used also as n, an insect (sem cf L insectum, E insect): whence the E entomic, of, for, like an insect or insects, and the F entomologie (entomo-, c/f of entomon+-logie, E -logy: cf the element -loger), whence E entomology.

8. Gr epitemnein, to cut epi- or upon, hence into, hence to cut short, has derivative epitomē, lit a superficial incision and fig an abridgement: whence LL epitomē, a summary exposition, EF-F epitome (now épitomé), adopted by E.

9. Prob akin to Gr temnein, to cut, is Gr tendein, to gnaw (cut with one’s teeth): certainly akin to Gr tendein is L tondēre, LL tondere, to shear, hence to shave, pp tōnsus, whence both tōnsūra, a shearing, a shaving, whence MF-F tonsure, adopted by E, and tōnsor, a shearer, hence a barber, with adj tōnsōrius, whence E tonsorial.

tomfoolery

derives, anl, from tomfool, orig Tom Fool: cf THOMAS, para 2.

tommy

, a loaf, or a ration, of bread, hence provisions, prob derives from bread distributed on St. Thomas’s day. (See esp P.)

tommyrot
nonsense, app combines *tommy*, for *Tommy*, dim of *Tom*, pet-form of *Thomas*+*rot* in its sense ‘dry rot’.

**tomorrow**

. See MORN, para 2.

**tompion**

. See TAMP, para 1.

**tomtit**

. See the 2nd TIT, para 4.

**tom-tom**

is a var of, and now more usual than, *tam-tam*, adopted from Hi: meaning a Chinese gong or similar percussion-instrument, it is clearly echoic.

**ton**

(1), the weight 2,240 pounds, whence *tonnage; tonneau; tun; tunnel*, n, hence v.

1. A *ton* comes from ME *tonne*, var of *tunne*, a large cask, whence E *tun*; the modern sense, arising late in C15, derives naturally from the capacity of a very large tun. ME *tunne* comes from OE *tunne*, akin to OFris *tonne*, var of *tunne*, OHG *tunna*, MHG *tunne*, G *Tonne*, MD *tonne*, D *ton*, ON *tunna*: all, either via ML *tunna*, *tonna* (whence OF-F *tonne*), from C, or all, incl C, from ML that is itself o.o.o.; Elr (whence Ga) has *tunna*, a
tun, later a ton; the Cor and W tonnel or tonel are prob loans, via Br, from F.

2. OF-F tonne has the OF-F derivative tonneau, a cask, whence, in late C19–20, the afterbody of an automobile: adopted by E.

3. OF-F tonne has the further derivative tonnelle, orig (C14) a cask, hence, very soon, from the shape of a long cask, a longish arbour covered, top and sides, with interlacing branches: whence, via the MF var tonel, the late ME tonel. EE tonnel, whence E tunnel, with the modern sense arising late in C18. (DAF; OED.)

**ton**

(2), as in *le bon ton*, often simply *le ton*, the prevailing fashion, answers E *tone* (q.v. at TEND).

**tonal**

, tonality. See TEND, para 29.

**tonant**

. See THUNDER, para 4.

**tone**

. See TEND, para 29.

**tong**

(1). See LANGUAGE, para 7.
tong

(2), an association, a secret society, of Chinese, is the Cantonese t’ong (Pekinese t’ang), a hall—meetings being held in halls.

tongs

. See LANGUAGE, para 7.

tongue

. See LANGUAGE, para 1, s.f.

tonic

. See TEND, para 29.

tonite

. See THUNDER, para 4.

tonitruant

, tonitrous. See THUNDER, para 4.
tonnage

. See the 1st TON (heading).

tonneau

. See the 1st TON, para 2.

tonology

. See the element -tone and cf tone at TEND, para 29.

tonsil

is a b/f from tonsils (c1600), which comes, via EF tonsilles, from L tōnsillae, the tonsils, app a dim of tōlēs (pl), a goitre: o.o.o.:? Gaul.—Hence the SciL tonsillitis, whence, anl, tonsillitic.

tonsorial

, tonsure. See TOME, para 9.
	
tontine
a collective and eliminatory form of lifeinsurance, is adopted from F *tontine* (1663): It *tontina* (*la tontina reale*, 1653), elliptical for *póliza Tontina*: Lorenzo Tonti±suffix -ina. This Tonti (1630–95) was a Neapolitan banker.

**too**

, See TO.

**took**

, See TAKE (heading).

**tool**

(n, hence v): ME *tool*, earlier *tol*: cf ON *tōl* (pl) and OFris *tāwa*, OS *tōian*, Go *taujan*, to make with the hands, to do: OGmc *r*, *tōu-*, IE *r*, *dou-*, to make. (Feist.)

**toom**

, empty. See the 2nd TEEM, para 2.

**toot**

(a horn), v hence n, is echoic: cf MD *tuten*, MD-D *toeten*, G *tuten*, Sw *tuta*: cf also the equally echoic E *hoot*. ‘To toot’ has freq *tootle*. 
toot

(2), to peep. See TOUT.

tooth

(pl teeth), whence toothsome (adj -some) and toothy (adj -y) and such cpds as toothache, ‘fight (with) tooth and nail’ or grimly, toothpick, toothwort (from the tooth-like scales on the stem of its root); tusk and its var tush.—L cognates: danceté—dent (a tooth-like notch), dental, dentary, dentate, dentelated, dentelle, denticle (whence, anl, denticular), denticulate, dentil, dentin or dentine, dentist (whence dentistry), dentition, denture.—Prefix-cpds: edentate; indent (n, hence v), indentation, indention, indenture (n, hence v); redan.—Full cpds: dandelion; dentifrice; bident and trident (whence tridental), tridentate.—Gr cognates: odontic, odontoid; for mastodon, see the element -odon.

Indo-European

1. Tooth, ME tooth, earlier toth, comes from OE tôth: cf OFris tôth, OS tand (id in D), OHG zand, MHG zant or zan, G Zahn, MD tant, MD-D tand, Go tunthus. ON tönn. The OGmc r is *tanth-: the IE *dent- or *dont-, perh extnn of *den-, *don-, themselves perh for *eden(t)-, *odon(t)-, suggesting that teeth are ‘eaters’, cf L dēns (o/s dent-); Arm atamm: Gr odōn (o/s odont-), Aeolic pl edontes; Lith and OP dantēs; Cor dans, Br and W dant, OIr dét (denasalized), OC etymon *dants; Skt dān, acc dāntam, gen datās.—With the OE pl tēth, cf the ON pl tēthr.

Germanic

2. Akin to the OGmc words noted above, esp to Go tunthus, is OE tusc, ME tusch, E tush, a long tooth, a tusk; OE tusc has the var tux, ME tux, later tusk, retained by E. With OE tusc, tux, cf the OFris tusch or tusk.

Latin

3. L dēns, acc dentem, becomes OF-F dent, adopted by E for a tooth-like notch, hence,
esp in pl, the projections separating such notches.

4. The foll F derivatives of OF-F dent have been either adopted or adapted by E: EF-F, whence E, dental; MF dentele, little tooth, whence both the EF-F pa dentelé, whence, anl, the E dentel(l)ated, and the EF-F dentelle, lace, adopted by E, and also EF-F dentelure, likewise adopted; MF dentille, E dentil; F dentiste, E dentist’, MF-F denture, adopted; the Her F danché, whence perh, by suggestion, the Her E dancetté.

5. Not from F, but from L (although two via F), come:
dentary, F dentaire, L dentarius (o/s dent+ -ārius);
dentate, L dentātus;
denticle, L denticulus, dim of dēns;
denticulate, L denticulātus, from denticulus;
dentition, F dentition, L dentitiōnem, acc of dentitīō.

6. Formed from L dēns, o/s dent-, but not from L derivatives, are:
dentin, a notch—imm from E dent, a tooth-like notch;
dentin, dentine, an An term, the ‘ivory’ of a tooth.

Latin (and French) Prefix-Compounds

7. L ēdentāre, to break (someone’s) teeth, to render toothless, has pp ēdentātus, whence the E adj edentate (cf the OF-F v ēdent). 

8. ML indentāre, to make tooth-like notches in, becomes OF-MF endenter, ME endenten, whence ‘to indent’, hence to sever a document in such a way that the contractual halves will fit together, whence to bind by indenture, etc. The derivative MF endenteūre, later endenture, is adopted by ME, whence E indenture. The ML pp indentātus has suggested indentation, with contr indention (partly from ‘to indent’).

9. From OF-F dent comes the EF redent, a double—lit an ‘again’—notching, hence a term in fortification, later redan, adopted by E.

Latin (and French) Full Compounds

10. OF-F dent occurs in the EF-F phrasal n dent dē lion, lit a lion’s tooth, hence a plant with tooth-like taproots: E dandelion. But EF-F dentrifrice, adopted by E, comes from L dentifrīcium; c/f denti-+-fricium, (something for) rubbing, from fricāre, to rub.

11. L bidēns, having two teeth, two-pronged, hence n, o/s bident-, yields E bident; and L tridēns, having three teeth or prongs, hence n, o/s trident-, yields MF-F trident, adopted by E.

Greek

12. Gr odōn, a tooth, has o/s odont-, whence the E adj odontic; derivative Gr odontoeidēs, tooth-shaped (eidos, form, shape) suggests E odontoid, tooth-like.

13. Cf the element -odon, odonto-. 
tootle

. See TOOT.

top

(1), a summit. See the 1st TIP, para 6.

top

(2), a child’s toy, is id in ME and OE: cf OHG-MHG-dial G *topf*, a top (and prob, from the shape-resemblance, MHG-*topf*, a pot), and MD *top*, *dop*, a top, and prob MLG *dop*, a hollow, a dish; OProv *topin*, a pot, and OF-MF *topoie*, MF-F *toupie*, a top, derive from O GMC. Walshe relates MHG-*topf*, a pot, to OHG *tiof*, *tiuf*, MHG-G *tief*, deep: therefore cf DEEP.

topaz

: ME *topace*: OF-MF *topace*, var of *topase* (F *topaze*): L *topazus*: Gr *topazos* (var *topazion*): *Topazos*, the Gr name of that island in the Red Sea where chrysolites—not unlike topaz—were discovered.

tope

, toper. See the 1st TIP, para 8.
topi

, var topee, a pith helmet: Hi topi, a hat, itself perh (EW) from Port tope (var topo), summit. Often called a sola topi, from Hi solā, a shrub with pithy stems used in the making of sun-helmets.

topia

, topiary. See para 3 of:

topic

, adj (now always in the extn topical, whence topicality) and n; topia, topiary (whence topiarist); cf the element -tope, topo-, where, e.g., topography and toponomy.

1. The base is Gr topos, a place; IE *top-, the spot one comes from or goes to or strives to reach: perh akin to certain OGmc and Sl words meaning ‘to arrive at, attain’, and ‘to become’. (Hofmann.)

2. Gr topos has adj topikos, of, in, for a place, whence LL topicus, whence E topic, whence topical. The E n topic derives from L Topica, trln of Aristotle’s Ta Topika (neu pl), ‘The Common-places’: topikos, concerning commonplaces: topoi, commonplaces, pl of topos, a place.

3. Gr topos, a place, has the LGr dim topion, a small place, pl topia, adopted by LL in sense ‘ornamental gardens’, whence ML topiarius, concerning such gardens or landscape-gardening, whence E topiary.

topknot

, topless, topman, topmast (and topgallant), top-notch: derivatives of top, summit, q.v. at the 1st TIP, para 6.
topography

(whence topographical) and toponomy (whence toponymic). See the element -tope,

topper, topping

. See the 1st TIP (heading).

topple

. See the 2nd TIP (heading).

topsy-turvy

. See the 1st TIP, para 7.

toque

; toque. The former, adopted from late MF-F, is akin to Sp toca and the It tocca, var tocco: o.o.o. The latter is a Can F form-and-sense adaptation of F toque.

tor

. See TOWER, para 1.
torch

, See TORT, para 3.

tore

, n. See TORUS.

tore

, v. See the 2nd TEAR (heading).

toreador

, torero. See the 1st STEER, para 3.

toreutics

, See the element toreumato-.

toric

, See TORUS.
torment

, tormentil, tormentor. See TORT, para 4.

torn

. See the 2nd TEAR (heading).

tornado

. See THUNDER, para 9.

torose

. See TORUS.

torpedo

. See para 2 of:

torpid

(whence Torpids and torpidity), torpor (whence torporific), torpedo; starve, starvation.
1. *Torpid*, sluggish, numb, derives from L *torpidus*, itself from *torpēre*, to be numb or sluggish: cf the syn Lith *tirpti*, Ru *terpnut*, to become numb, OSI *u-trūposta*, they became numb. (E & M.)

2. Also from L *torpēre* derive both *torpor*, numbness, sluggishness, whence—perh aided by late MF-F *torpeur*—the E *torpor*, and *torpēdō* (suffix -ēdō), numbness, hence the fish known as the crampfish or the electric ray, adopted by Zoo and sense-adapted, from its ‘cramping’ effects, by E for a weapon that orig, as invented and named, c1806, by Robert Fulton, consisted of a towed or floating mine. (OED.)

3. Perh akin to *torpid* is ‘to starve’ (whence, anl, starvation): ME *sterven*, to die, hence, in E, to die from hunger: OE *steorfan*: cf OFris *sterva*, OHG *sterban*, G *sterben*, to die, ON *starf*, labour or toil, Gr *sterphnios*, stiff: sem cf E dial *starve with cold* and sl *stiff*, a corpse. (Walshe.)

**torque**

. See TORT, para 3.

**torrefaction**

, torrefy. See THIRST, para 6.

**torrent**

, torrential. See THIRST, para 3.

**torrid**

. See THIRST, para 4.
torsion

. See TORT, para 2, s.f.

torso

. See THYRSUS, para 2.

tort

, tortious, tortuous, tortuosity; torment, tormentil, tormentor; torque and torch; torsion, whence, anl, torsive; tortile; torture (n, hence v), torturous;—turd.—Prefix-cpds: contort, contortion (whence, anl, contortive and, agentially, contortionist); detorsion; distort, distortion (whence, anl, distortive); extort, extortion (whence, anl, extortionate and extortive and, agentially, extortionist); intorsion, intort; retort (Chem n), ‘to retort’ (whence the rejoinder retort), retortion.

1. A tort or wrongful act derives from ML-*VL tortum, prop the neu of tortus, pp of torquēre (VL *torquere), to cause to turn, to twist, hence to torture (physically); the s torq- derives, by metathesis, from an IE *trokw-.

2. Whereas tortious derives, anl, from E tort, tortuous derives, via OF-F tortueux, f tortueuse, from L tortūsus, from tortus (gen tortūs), a twisting, from the pp tortus, whence also the LL tortūra, whence MF-F torture, adopted by E; derivative late MF-F torturer perh suggested ‘to torture’, and derivative MF tortureus became AF tortuous, adopted by E; tortuosity comes from LL tortuōsitās (from tortuōsus). The L pp tortus has two further simple derivatives affecting E: tortilis, twisted, twistable, whence E tortile, and LL tortīō, with var torsiō, o/s torsioν-, whence E torsion.

3. Akin to L torquēre is L torquēs, a twisted collar or necklace or chain, whence E torque. L torquēs has var torquis, whence VL torqua, var *torca, whence OF-F torche, orig syn with L, hence MF-F torche, a flaming light, whence E torch. (See esp B & W.)

4. Also akin to L torquēre is L tormentum (? an easing of *torqmentum or a contr of * tortimentum), an instrument of torture (hence torture itself), a missile-throwing engine: whence OF-MF torment, OF-F tourment, ME tourment, torment, E torment, Derivative OF-F to(u)rmenter yields ‘to torment’. L tormentum, torture, severe pain, has the ML dim derivative tormentilla, a plant supposed to allay toothache, MF-F tormentille, E tormentil.
Derivative OF-MF *tormenteor, tormentere*, an official torturer, prob contributed to E tormentor.

5. A less easily recognizable simple E derivative from L *torquēre* is the now vulgar *turd*, which, deriving from OE *lord*, is related to OF-F *tordre*, to twist, which comes, via VL *torcere*, from L *torquēre*.

Prefix-Compounds from Latin

6. Of the numerous L prefix-cpds of *torquēre*, re-foll affect extant E: con-, dē-, dis-, ex-, in-, the *torquēre*.
7. L *contorquēre*, to twist together or strongly, has pp *contortus*, whence ‘to contort’; derivative L *contortiō*, o/s *contortiōn*- yields *contortion* (cf MF-F *contorsion*).
8. Whereas *dētorquēre*, to twist aside, has suggested the Med *detorsion*, L *distorquēre*, pp *distortus*, has yielded ‘to distort’; derivative *distortiō*, o/s *distortiōn*- accounts for *distortion* (cf EF-F *distorsion*).
9. L *extorquēre*, to twist out of or from, has pp *extortus*, whence ‘to extort’; derivative LL *extortiō*, o/s *extortion*- yields *extortion* (cf MF-F *extorsion*).
10. L *intorquēre*, to twist in or into, has pp *intortus* and derivative *intortiō*, o/s *intortiōn*- whence ‘to intort’ and *intortion*.
11. L *retorquēre*, to twist (or bend) back or backwards, has pp *retortus*, whence ‘to retort’; the sense ‘to return (an argument)’ exists already in L. The Chem n *retort* comes, via EF-F *retorte*, from ML *retorta*, prop the f of pp *retortus*. From ML *retortiō*, o/s *retortiōn*- derives *retortion* (cf F *rétorsion*).

**tortile**

. See prec, para 2.

**tortious**

. See TORT, para 2.

**tortoise**
tortoise. See TORT, para 2.

torture. See TORT, para 2.

torus. The L torus, a swelling, protuberance, elevation, knot, in Arch a convex moulding, the fat or brawny part of an animal body, is o.o.o.:? akin to Gr tōnōs, a circle, anything round. The L torus becomes EF-F tore (Arch), adopted by E; whence the adjj toric and toroid. The adj torose, however, derives from L tōrōsus, from torus, whence also the dim torulus, whence, in turn, the Sci adj torulose.

Tory. orig an evicted Irishman turned highway-man (the political sense arising only in the late 1670’s) derives from the Ir tōruidhé, lit a pursuer but used for a robber, a ‘wanted’ man: cf OIr toracht, pursuit. In those two Ir words, the base is tōr:- cf EIr tōir, pursuit, a body of troops, and Ga tōir, pursuit, a band of pursuers.
tosh

, nonsense, is o.o.o.: ? a t-for-b alteration of BOSH.

toss

(v, hence n): o.o.o.: cf Nor dial tossa, to scatter: perh an s-less var of the stoss- in G stossen, MHG stōzen, OHG stōzan, Go stautan, to push.

tot

(1), a small thing (e.g., drink) or a little child: o.o.o.: prob cf Da tommel tot, Sw tutte, a little child, ON tuttr, a dwarf, OHG tutta, tuta, a nipple, and Gr tuthos (τυτός), small, still very young. (Holthausen; Hofmann.)

tot

(2). See heading of:

total

(adj, hence n, whence v), whence, by shortening, tot, a total, (coll) an exercise in totalling, whence the coll ‘to tot up’; totality, whence totalitarian; totalize, whence totalizator, whence the coll tote; teetotal, whence teetotaller and teetotalism; teetotum and factotum.

1. The adj total is adopted from MF-F, which derives it from ML tōtālis, an -ālis extn of L tōrus, whole, all (no part omitted): o.o.o.: perh (E & M) akin to the r *tot- of
Umbrian *tota* (acc), Oscan *toute* (nom), a city, a city-state, OIr *tūath*, Go *thiuda*, a people, a nation.

2. ML *tōtālis* has derivative *tōtālitās*, acc *tōtālitātem*, whence MF-F *totalité* whence E *totality*.

3. MF-F *total* has derivatives *totaliser*, *totalisation*, *totalisateur*: cf the earlier E ‘to *totalize*’ and *totalization* and the from-F-derivative *totalizator* (or -isator).

4. E *teetotal=t-total*, with redup-int *t-*, adj, hence n, esp one who entirely abstains from strong drink. And *teetotum=t-totum*, where *t*-represents *T*, for L *totum*, all, the all, prop the neu of the adj *tōtus* and implying, orig (in games of chance), ‘Take all the stakes’; the sem transition to *teetotum*, a child’s top, finger twirled, is not entirely clear.


### tote

(1), a totalizator. See prec (heading).

### tote

(2), to carry, esp on one’s person: coll (AE), very general: o.o.o.: app of West Afr origin—cf *tota, tuta*, to pick up, to carry, in the native diall of Angola and the Belgian Congo. (Mathews.)

### totem

is an Alg word—cf the Cree *ototema* and the Ojibway and Chippeway *ototeman*, his relations; the s is *ote*- (Mathews.)

### tother

= *t’other=the other*: cf OTHER.
totter

: tottle; totty. ‘To totter’ derives from ME toteren, o.o.o.: perh akin to TITTER; perh to OE tealtrian, E dial tolter, to hobble. ‘To tottle’ is app a freq of ‘to totter’; and totty, ME toty, shaky, app derives from ‘to totter’.

toucan

, adopted from EF-F, comes—through Sp tucan or perh rather Port tucano—from Tupi tucano, tucan. (Tupi is a Brazilian native language.)

touch

, n (whence touchy) and v (whence the pa touching), and retouch (whence the vn retouching); whence many cpds, all sufficiently obvious;—toccata—tuck, to beat (a drum), whence n ‘fanfare’ and tucket; sep TOCSIN, q.v. at SIGN, para 8.

1. The n touch derives from MF-F touche, itself from the OF-MF v tochier, var tuchier, MF touchier (EF-F toucher), whence ‘to touch’; and OF tochier derives from VL toccāre, to strike (a gong, a bell, etc.), from toc, a purely echoic word (cf a clock’s tick-tock).

2. OF tochier or tuchier has the MF derivative retochier, retuchier, to touch re- or again, EF-F retoucher, whence ‘to retouch’.

3. VL toccāre becomes It toccare, with pp toccato, whence the n toccata, adopted as a Mus term.

4. OF tochier has the ONF form toquer, whence the now mostly Sc tuck, to beat, to sound (a drum); tucket, a fanfare of trumpets, app blends ‘to tuck’ and toccata.

tough

(adj, hence n), whence toughen and toughness, derives from ME tough: OE tōh: cf MD
taye, tay, taey (D taaî), Eastern MD tege—cf LG tage, tau, taa—and OHG zãhi, MHG zaehe, G Zãh: cf also OE getenge (nasalized form), oppressive, and OHG zangar, sharp, biting. (Walshe.)

With the n tough, sem cf the syn n rough.

toupee

and toupet. See the 1st TIP, para 9.

tour

. See TURN, para 7.

tourbillion

, tourbillon. See TURBID, para 2, s.f.
	
	

tourist

See TURN, para 7.

tourmaline

(var tur-) is adopted from F (early var tourmalin), which thus adapts the Singhalese tormalli, carnelian,
tourney. See TURN, para 8

tourniquet

. See TURN, para 9.

tousle.

See TEASE, paras 3 and 4 and heading.

tout

, to peer, hence, orig in the underworld, to keep watch, comes from ME *tuten*, to peep or peer, from OE *tē*, to peep out, itself prob akin to OE *tōtian*, to project, (? also) to peep out, whence the now dial *toot*, to sprout, to spy: cf MD *tote*, *toot*, D *tuit*, a spout, a nozzle, a snout. An obscure group.

2. Hence the n *tout*, orig one who keeps watch, hence a spy, now esp for a bookmaker.

tow

(1), the coarse part of flax or hemp: ME *tow*; OE *tow* (in cpds), a spinning or a weaving: cf the 2nd TAW, ON *tō*, a tuft of wool (in spinning), MD *tou*, *touw*, *touwe*, tow.
tow

(2), a rope: OE *tofhīne*, with cognates in OGmc: akin to next.

tow

(3), to pull along: ME *towen*: OE *togan*, to drag or pull: cf OFris *togia*, to pull about, ON *toga*, OHG *zōgan*, to pull or drag, and the intimately related group formed by OE *tēon*, OHG *ziohan*, MHG-G *ziehen*, Go *tīhun*, to pull or draw: cf, further off, L *dūcere*, to lead (q.v. at DUKE).—Hence the n, as in ‘a ship in tow’.

2. *Tug*, n, derives from ‘to tug’ or pull hard at: ME *tuggen*, var of *togen*, an int derivative from OE *togan*, to pull.

3. Akin to the vv *tug* and *tow* is ‘to tuck’, to tug away or off, to pluck, hence to pull up in a fold: ME *taken*, to tug, also to reprimand: OE *tūcian*, to harass, to ill-treat, akin to OHG *zucchēn*, MHG-G *zucken*, to jerk or shake or tug, int of OHG *ziohan*, MHG-G *ziehen*, and MD *tucken*, *tocken*, to tug. (Walshe.)

4. A *tie*, band, bond—cf OE *tēh*, contr of *tēah*, var *tēag*—derives from ‘to tie’: ME *tien*, var *teyen*: OE *tīgan*, itself from *tēah*, *tēag*, a rope: cf ON *taug*, a rope, and the OGmc words noted in para 1. The n *tie* has var *tye*, obs except as a naut and mining term.

5. Akin to all those Gmc words is E *toy*, perh adopted from MD *toy*, *tooy*, D *tuig*, gear, a gadget—cf esp D *speeltuig*, playthings (lit ‘play-gear’); cf OHG-MHG *geziuc*, G *Zeug*, an instrument, a gadget, and the syn ON *fīge* and OE *getēoh*. (Walshe.)

6. The adj *wanton*—whence both n and v—ill-bred, badly educated, untrained, hence undisciplined, hence very—whence excessively—gay, derives from ME *wanton*, var of *wantoun*, a slovening of *wantowen*: wan- (cf WANE), wanting in, (hence) not +the pa *towen*, brought up, educated, from OE *togen*, pp of *tēon* (cf para 1): cf the archaic *wanhope*.

7. Cf the sep TAUT and the sep TEAM.

toward

towel

ME towele, earlier towaille; OF-MF toaille (archaic F touaille), a cloth used for wiping or drying: Western Gmc *thwahlja, deduced from OHG dwahila, MHG twehele, G Zwehle, MD dwale, dwael, dwele, a towel (D dwaal, an altar-cloth), OE thwēal, a washing, and the OGmc words for ‘to wash (oneself)’—cf OP twaxtan, a bathing-apron. (B & W; Walshe.)

tower

, n, hence v (whence the pa towering); tor; turret.—Tyrrhenian; Tuscan, Tuscany; Etruscan, Etruria.

1. Whereas tor comes from OE torr, either akin to or more prob deriving from L turris, a lofty palace or fortified place, esp a tower, turret comes, via ME turet, varr toret and touret, from MF turet, touret, toret, dim of OF tor, tour (extant), varr of OF-MF tur, from L turris; tower, as shown by the ME varr towr, tour, tor, represents OE tor as influenced by MF-F tour.

2. L turris is akin to—prob derived from—Gr turris, var tursis, which itself app comes, perh via the Etruscans, from either the Aegean or Asia Minor: and is therefore related to L Tyrrhēni, Gr Turrhēnoi, var Tursēnoi, the Etruscans (? The Tower-Builders’), and to the derivative adj Gr Turrhēnos, L Tyrrhēnus, whence E Tyrrhenian, as in ‘the Tyrrhenian Sea’.

3. Related to Gr Turrhēnoi, L Tyrrhēni, the Etruscans, is the Gr Etrouria, L Etrūria, land of the Etruscans, with adj Etruscus, whence E Etruscan (adj, hence n: cf F Etrusque); and very closely linked to L Etruscus is L Tuscus, an Etruscan, with adj Tuscānus, whence E Tuscan (adj, hence n); derivative L Tuscānia yields E Tuscany.

4. The entire ancient history of all these words, esp of their interconnexions, is obscure. It does, however, seem probable that the r is *tur-, with s turh- or turs- (rh-s is a frequent IE alternation); and that there were the metatheses *trur(rh)- and *trus- (with eased var *tuskh-), which underwent vocalic extnn *etrur- and *etrusc-.

town

(whence townee, townish, towny)—township—townsman; tine, to enclose; dun, a
1. The now dial *tine*, to shut or enclose, derives from OE *týnan*, from *tūn*, an enclosure, a hedge or a fence, a manor, a settlement, a village, a town, whence, via ME *tun*, later *toun*, the E *town*: and OE *tūn* is akin to OFris and OS *tūn*, a hedge, a courtyard, OHG-MHG *zūn*, G *Zaun*, a fence, ON *tūn*, an enclosure, a homestead, a manor; also to OIr *dūn*, a citadel, whence E *dun* or *doon*, a fortified homestead—cf Ga *dūn*, W *dīn*, Cor *dīn* and *ūn*, *tūn*, and the Celticized L *dūnum* in PLInn (e.g., *Lugdūnum*, Lyons); perh also to the *dun-*, *tun-*, of Hit *tunak(k)essar*, holy place in a temple.

2. OE *tūn* has two cpds extant in E: *tūnscipe*, orig the inhabitants of a *tūn*, whence *township*, and *tūnesmann*, a single inhabitant, whence *townsman*.

towser

. See TEASE (heading; cf para 3).

toxic

, whence *toxicity* and, anl, *toxin*, var *toxine* (Chem suffix *-in*, *-ine*); *toxicant, toxication*; cf the element *toxi-*, *toxo-*, where, in para 2, find *toxicology, toxiphobia, toxophilite* (*-phily*); *intoxicant* (adj, hence n), *intoxicate* (adj and v), *intoxication* (whence, anl, *intoxicative*).

1. *Toxic*, adj hence n, derives—perh via OF-F *toxique*—from ML *toxicus*, adj, from L *toxicum*, a poison, trln of Gr *toxikon* (*pharmakon*), lit arrow-poison, from *toxikos*, adj of *toxon*, a bow (weapon), an arrow, from Scythian *takhsha-*, a bow (Hofmann):? akin to Sumerian *tukul*, a weapon.

2. L *toxicum*, a poison, has the LL derivative *toxicāre*, to smear with poison, presp *toxicans*, o/s *toxicant-*, whence E *toxicant*, poisonous, and pp *toxicātus*, a poisoning, o/s *toxicātiōn-*, whence E *toxication*.

3. LL *toxicāre* acquires, in ML, the prefix-cpd *intoxicāre* (int *in-*), to poison, hence to drug, with presp *intoxicans*, o/s *intoxicant-*, whence E *intoxicant*, causing drunkenness, and pp *intoxicātus*, whence the late ME adj and v *intoxicate*, poisoned, drugged, to poison or drug, whence, in EE, the modern sense. ML *intoxicāre* becomes late MF-F *intoxiquer*, whence, anl (after ML *toxicātiō*), the late MF-F *intoxication*, adopted by EE, orig a poisoning, then (C17) in modern senses,
toxophilite

, toxophily. See the element toxī-, toxo-, para 2,

toy

. See the 3rd TOW, para 5.

trabal

, trabeated, trabecular. See TAVERN, para 3.

trace

(n and v), tracery, traces. See TRACT, para 2.

trachea

, tracheotomy, trachyte. See the element tracheo-,

track
track

1. ‘To track’, or follow the traces of, derives from the n track, a mark left by a moving person or animal: MF trac, trace of a quadruped: prob of OGmc origin and akin to DRAW (f.a.e.).

2. E track, a trace, a path, has influenced the form of E track, to draw (e.g., a ship) along, which derives from MD trecken, D trekken, to draw (along), whence ‘to trek’ (occ treck); the derivative D n trek is adopted by E.

3. MD trecken has derivative agent-instrument trecker, var treker (D trekker): whence EE tricker, E trigger.

tract

, tractability, tractable, tractate, a treatise (whence tract, a religious pamphlet, whence tractarian), tractator, tractile, tracion, tractor, tractrix; trait—cf trace, n and v (whence traceable, tracer, tracery)—cf traces (in harness) and retrace; trail (v, hence n), whence trailer and trailing—cf trawl, v (hence n), whence trawler and trawling; train, n and v (whence trained band, now trainband—trainer—pa, vn training)—cf entrain; treat (v, hence n), treatable, treatise, treatment, treaty; maltreat, whence maltreatment.—Prefix-cpds in -tract, -traction, -tractive, -tractor, and in such F derivatives as -trait, -tray, -treat: abstract (adj, n, v), abstraction (whence, anl, abstractive); attract, attraction, attractive; contract (n, v), contractile, contractility, contraction, contractor, contractual, contracture of contrectation; retract, detraction, detractive, detractor, detractory; distract (adj, v), distraction (whence, anl, distractive); extract (n, v), extraction, extractive, extractor—cf estreat, n, hence v; intractable, intractile—cf entreat, whence entreatment and entreaty; protract (whence protactile and protractor) and protraction—cf portrait (whence portraitist), portraiture, portray (whence portrayal); retract, retractation, retractile, retraction (whence, anl, retractive), retractor—cf retreat (n, hence v), whence, anl, retretive; subtract, subtraction (whence, anl, subtractive).

1. All these words are either simples or prefix-cpds of either L trahere, to draw (along), pp tractus, or of its freq-int tractāre, to draw violently or long or effortfully, hence, prob from the tracing of furrows, to work, to work hard at, hence to handle (a person) or treat (a subject), pp tractātus. L trahere is o.o.o.: but prob akin to DRAW.

Simples from L trahere

2. The pp tractus has, directly and indirectly, a number of derivatives. The derivative n tractus (gen -us), the action of drawing (along), hence a continuous march, a drawn stroke, hence a delimitation by marches or by strokes, hence the area delimited, a region, district, quarter: whence E tract of land. But L tractus also becomes OF-F trait, an act of
drawing (various senses), a stroke in the delineation of character, hence a personal characteristic, adopted by E. The OF-MF pl *trai̇z or *trai̇s becomes ME *trays, pl, whence E traces in harness, whence the b/f sing trace. But a trace or path, whence, via the pl, a track, comes into ME from MF-EF trace, var *trac, itself from OF-MF *trader (EF-F tracer), whence ME *tracen, E ‘to trace’: and OF-MF *trader derives, via VL *tractiāre, from the L n tractus. Derivative MF retracier, EF-F retracer, produces ‘to retrace’.

3. From the r *trah- (? *tragh-) of trahere comes L tragula, a dragnet, also a kind of sledge, whence VL *tragulāre, to drag or draw along, to tow, whence MF *trailer, ME *trailen, E ‘to trail’, orig to drag, whence, prob (by dial var), ‘to trawl’.

4. Also from *trah-, *tragh-, comes VL *tragināre, to draw or drag along, whence OF-MF *trahiner, trainer (F traîner), whence ME traynen, trainen, whence ‘to train’, with var senses developing as in—and mostly in imitation of—F. The derivative OF-MF *trahin, train (F train), and the gradually differentiated OF-MF *traîne (F traine), yield—sometimes by confusion—the E n train. The derivative OF-MF entrainer (EF-F entrainer) leads to E entrain.

5. The L pp tractus has the ML derivative tractiō, the action of drawing, or state of being drawn, along, acc tractiōnem, whence EF-F traction, adopted by E, whence, anl, the SciL tractor (cf the F tracteur), become general, and the anl SciL tractrix (Geom). E tractile = L tractus (pp)+-ile, anl with so many other such adj.

Simples from L tractāre

6. The int-freq tractāre—see para 1—has derivative adj tractābilis, manageable, whence tractābilitās o/s tractābilitātī-, with eng intractābilis: whence, resp, E tractable, tractability, and intractable, whence, anl, intractability’, OF-MF tractable and MF-EF intractable perh intervened.

7. L tractāre has pp tractātus, whence the n tractātus (gen -ūs), a handling, hence a treatise, whence E *tractate, whence, with sense rapidly narrowing, the shortened tract or pamphlet; whence, anl, tractarian, whence Tractarian, one of the authors of the famous Tracts for the Times (1833–41). From the pp tractātus comes also tractātor, a masseur, LL a commentator, a homilist, adopted by erudite E.

8. L tractāre becomes OF-MF *trai̇ter (MF-F traîter), var tretier, whence ME *tren, whence ‘to treat’; derivative MF-F traitement prob suggested E treatment. Treatable derives, via ME tretable, from OF-F traîtable; treatise, ME tretis, from AF tretis, itself either from a lost derivative of OF-MF *tretier or from OF-MF *traitis (or -iz), well made, from the syn VL *tractīcius (cf LL Tractīcius, nickname of Heliogabalus, whose corpse was dragged through the streets: Souter), from tractus, pp of trahere; treaty, a treatise, ME treetee, from MF-F traité, a treatise, from the L n tractātus, but treaty, a negotiation, a pact, from MF-F traité, an agreement, from OF-MF *traitier.

9. OF-MF *traitier, MF-F traîter, has the EF-F cpd maltraîter, whence ‘to maltreat’.

Prefix-Compounds from L trahere and tractāre
10. L *abstrahere*, to remove—abs, for ab, away from—by pulling, has pp *abstractus*; used also as LL adj ‘incorporeal’, whence both the adj (hence n) and the v *abstract*; derivative L *abstracto*, a removal, LL an abduction, acc *abstractiōnem*, becomes MF-F *abstraction*, adopted by E; and derivative L *abstractor* is also adopted, with mdfn *abstracter*.

11. L *attrahere*, to draw ad or towards, has pp *attractus*, whence ‘to attract’; the LL derivatives *attraktiō* (acc *attraktiōnem*) and *attraktiūs* (ML -ivus) become MF-F *attraction*, adopted by E, and MF-F *attractif*, f -ive, whence E *attractive*.

12. L *contrahere*, to draw con- or together, has pp *contractus*, whence—cf the syn F *contractor*—‘to contract’ or reduce the volume of; ‘to contract’ or enter into an agreement with (someone) or about or for (something) derives from the syn MF-F *contracter*, itself from L *contractus* (gen -ūs), from the pp, A *contract* or agreement likewise comes from L n *contractus*—via. MF *contract* (EF-F *contract*). The L pp *contractus* has derivative *contractiō*, acc *contractiōnem*, whence MF-F *contraction*, adopted by E; the learnèd F derivative *contractile*, whence *contractility*—whence E *contractile* and *contractility*; the LL derivative LL *contractor*, one who undertakes an obligation, is adopted by E, and L *contractūra* becomes EF-F *contracture*, adopted by E. Contractual adapts EF-F *contractuel*, formed from the L n *contractus*, an agreement. With *contraction*, cf *contraction*, from *contractātōn-, o/s of LL *contractātiō*, a handling, from *contractātūs*, pp of *contractāre*, var of *contractāre*, to enter into contact with: con-, with+tractāre, to handle.

13. L *dētrahere*, to draw or pull dē- or down, to take away, has pp *dētractus*, whence ‘to detract’; derivative L *dētractiō* (acc *dētractiōnem*), LL a slandering, and L *dētractor* yield OF-EF *detractio* and MF *detractor* (EF-F *dē-*), whence E *detraction* and—prob via AF *detracteur*—E *detractor*; derivative LL *dētractōrius* accounts for *detractory*, and MF *detractif* (anl from *detractio*) for *detractive*.

14. L *distrahere*, to draw or pull dis- or apart, hence fig, has pp *distractus*, whence the E adj (obsol) and v *distract*; derivative L *distractiō* (acc *distractiōnem*), yields MF-F *distraction*, adopted by E.

15. L *extrahere*, to draw or pull ex or out, has pp *extractus*, whence the adj (hence n) and v *extract*; derivative LL *extractiō*, acc *extractiōnem*, yields OF-MF *estraction*, MF-F *extraction*, adopted by E, whence—perh aided by EF-F *extractif*—extractive and, again anl, *extractor*.

16. L *extrahere* has the VL var *extragere*, whence OF-MF *estraire* (whence, by reshaping, the late MF-F *extraire*), with pp *estrait*, whence the MF n *estraite*, whence E *estreat*.

17. Whereas E *intractile*=L in-, not+tractile, *intreat* is the anglicized var of ‘to *entreat*’, which derives, through ME *entretien*, to treat, to request rather than to beg, from MF *traiter*; en-, L in-, used int+traiter; ult suggested by L *inhū here*. Hence, anl, anl, *entreatment* (archaic) and *entreaty* (var in-).

18. L *proōrahere*, to draw or pull prō, forward or forth, has pp *prōtractus*, whence ‘to protract’; derivative LL *prōtractiō*, o/s *prōtractiōn-, yields *protraction*.

19. L *proōrahere* becomes, by metathesis of prō-, OF-EF *portraire*, var *pourtraire*, to design or draw, whence ME *portraien* and *pourtraien*, whence ‘to portray’ and the obsol
‘to pourray’; derivative OF-F portrait and late OF-EF portraiture are adopted by E.

20. L retrahere, to draw or pull re- or back, to take back, has pp retractus, whence ‘to retract’ in its orig lit sense; ‘to retract’ or withdraw (an accusation), however, derives from MF-F rétracter, itself from L retractāre, to handle (tractāre) again, hence, in LL, to reconsider, hence to withdraw an accusation. Whereas E retraction derives, like EF-F rétraction, from L retractiō (o/s retraction-), from the pp retractus, E retraction derives from MF-F rétractation, from L retractātiōnem, acc of retractātiō, from retractātus, pp of retractāre; and whereas E retractile is prob adopted from F (an erudite formation: from the L pp retractus), E retractor adopts the sense of SciL retractor and the form of LL retráctor, one who takes away.

21. L retrahere becomes OF-MF retraire, pp retrait, var retret, both used also as n, with doublet retraite, whence the E n retreat, an act of retiring, a place whither to retire (whence the religious sense); hence ‘to retreat’.

22. L subtrahere, to draw or pull sub-, from under, has pp subtractus, whence ‘to subtract’; derivative LL subtractīō (o/s subtraction-), a withdrawal, esp in arithmetic, yields subtraction; cf the Math subtrahend, from LL subtrahendus, that is to be subtracted.

tractability

, tractable. See prec, para 6.

tractarian

—Tractarian. See TRACT, para 7.

tractate

, tractator. See TRACT, para 7.

tractile
traction, tractor, tractrix. See TRACT, para 5.

trade

, trader, tradesman; -union, -wind. See TREAD, para 3.

tradition

, traditional (whence traditionalism and traditionalist and, anl, traditionary); traditor—cf traitor, whence traitorous—treason, whence treasonable and treasonous—extradite, extradition; betray, whence betrayal and betrayer.

1. Behind this sense-various group stands L trādere, to hand over, to hand on, to deliver, hence to betray: trā-, a c/f of trans, beyond, hence, by weakening, across+-dere, a c/f of dare, orig to place, hence to place in the hands of, to give: cf DATA (DATE).

2. L trādere has pp trāditus, whence both trāditiō and trāditor. The former, acc trāditōnem, yields MF-F tradition, adopted by E, with derivative traditional perh owing something to ML trāditionālis (cf the F traditionnel); MF-F tradition occurs in Voltaire’s extradition, a handing-over (L trāditiō) from (ex) one country to another; adopted by E, it yields, by b/f, ‘to extradite’. The latter, trāditor, a hander-over, a traitor, is adopted by Eccl historians; and from trāditor comes VL *trādītor, whence OF-EF traître, acc traître (or -ur), whence ME traitour, whence E traitor.

3. L trāditiōnem, acc of trāditiō, a handing-over, becomes OF-MF traïson (or -un), whence ME traïsoun, treisun, tresun, whence E treason.

4. L trādere becomes OF-MF traïr (EF-F trahir), whence ME traïen, EE ‘to tray’; ‘to betray’ derives from ME betraïen (int be+-traïen).

traditor

. See prec, para 2, s.f.

traduce
traffic

: F traffic: It traffico, from trafficare, to trade; ‘to traffic’ comes from late MF-F trafiquer (It trafficare). The It v is o.o.o.:? from ML trāvehere, L trāuehere, var of transuehere, to carry across (from country to country), via some It dial mdfn, including the common alternation of v-f.

tragedian

, tragedy, tragic, tragicomedy. See ODE, para 11.

tragopan

. See ODE, para 11.

trail

, trailer. See TRACT, para 2 and heading.

train

, trainer, training. See TRACT, para 4 and heading.
train oil

is taut for earlier train, var of trayne, var of trane: MLG trān—cf MHG trān, a drop of, e.g., oil, OHG trahan; MHG trān had pl trēne, whence, by b/f, the late MHG trēne, whence G Trāne, a tear: perh by metathesis *trah- from OGmc *tahr-, as in OHG zahar, MHG aher, G Zahre, a tear, akin to Go tagr, ON tar, hence to E TEAR of the eye. (Walshe.)

With MLG trān, cf MD trane, traen, D traan, a tear, and D traan, train oil—oil from (usu the right) whale.

trait

, See TRACT, para 2.

traitor

, whence traitorous. See TRADITION, para 2, s.f.

traject

(n and v), projectile, trajectory, trajectory (adj, hence n).

L trāīicere, often contr to trāicere, to throw across, represents trā-, a c/f of trans, across+ -iicere, -icere, c/f of iacere, ML jacere, to throw (f.a.e.: JET). The pp trāiectus, ML trājectus, yields the E v and n traject, whence, anl, trajectile, adj, hence n; derivative ML trājectōrius (prob already in LL) yields E trajectory, perh imm from EF-F trajectoire, and derivative L trāiectiō, o/s trāiectiōn-, ML trāiectiōn-, yields E trajectory.

tram
. See TERM, para 4.

trammel

. See THREE, para 12.

tramontane

. See MINATORY, para 8.

tramp

, v, hence n; trample, v, hence n; trap (n and v), snare, whence trapper and trapping—cf entrap; trap, a kind of rock; trip, v (whence tripper), hence n.

1. ‘To tramp’ or walk heavily, hence to travel on foot, derives from ME trampen: cf MLG trampen and Go -trimpan and, without m, the MLG and MD-D trappen, to stamp, to tread: ult cf TREAD.

2. ME trampen has freq trampelen, whence ‘to trample’: cf the syn MHG-G trampeln, akin to MHG-G treppe, a staircase.

3. ‘To trap’ or snare, ME trappen, derives from OE -traeppan, -treppan, itself from OE traeppe, treppe, a snare, whence ME trappe, E trap: cf MD trap, trappe, and OHG trapo: cf also, both phon and sem, TREAD, a trap being that which is unwittingly trodden upon. Cf OF-F trappe (from Frankish *trappa), whence MF entraper or entraper, whence ‘to entrap’.

4. The Geol trap, a dark igneous rock, esp basalt, derives from Sw trapp, which has cognates in Da, G, D: such rock occurs in masses rising much as steps do.

5. To trip or move quickly and lightly, ME trippen, var trepen, comes from OF triper (or tripper), var treper, of Gmc origin: cf the syn MD trippen, D trippelen, G trippeln, and OE treppan, to tread: words that, phon and sem, represent ‘thinnings’ of those noted in para 1. The senses ‘to (cause to) stumble’ and ‘to make an excursion for pleasure’ (now rare, but the imm source of ‘a trip’ or short journey), follow easily from the orig sense.
trample

. See prec, para 2.

trance

. See TRANSIENT, para 2.

tranquil

, tranquillity, tranquillize. See QUIET, para 9.

transact

, transaction (whence transactional). The latter derives, prob via MF-F from L transactioːn-, o/s of transactiō, formed from transactus, pp of transigere, to drive across: trans, across+-igere, c/f of agere, to drive (cf ACT and AGENT), Also from pp transactus comes ‘to transact’.

transalpine

: L transalpīnus, across the Alps: cf ALPINE.
trans, across + Atlantic: cf ATLAS.

transcend

, transcendence, transcendent(al). See ASCEND, final para.

transcribe

, transcript, transcription. See SCRIBE, para 22.

transcurrent

. See COURSE, para 10, s.f.

transect

, transection. See the 2nd SAW, para 14.

transept

, See SEPTUM, s.f.

transfer
(v, hence n), whence transferable; transferent, whence, anl, transference. Transferent derives from L transferent-, o/s of transferens, presp of transferre, to bear or carry across (trans, across + ferre, to bear: f.a.e. FERTILE, whence, perh via F, ‘to transfer’).

transfiguration

, transfigure. See FIGURE, para 8.

transfix

, transfixion. See FIX, para 3, s.f.

transform

, transformation. See FORM, para 8.

transfuse

, transfusion. See the 2nd FOUND, para 15.

transgress

, transgression, transgressive, transgressor. See GRADE, para 18.

transient
(whence transience and transiency), transire, transit, transition (whence transitional), transitive, transitory; trance, n hence v, whence the int entrance; trounce.

1. L transīre, to go across, hence over,—whence the E Customs n transire, papers of clearance and entry,—merely prefixes trans, across, to īre, to go (f.a.e.: ISSUE). The presp transiens, o/s transeunt-, VL * transient-, becomes the E adj transient; from the pp transitus derive L transitiō, acc transitōnem, EF-F transition, adopted by E—LL transitius, ML -ivus, EF-F transitif, f transitive, E transitive—LL transitōrius, MF-F transitoire, E transitory—L transitus, n (gen -ūs), passage (a passing), It transito, EF-F transit, adopted by E.

2. L transīre becomes OF-F transir, OF-EF to pass from life to death, whence the OF-F n transe, OF-MF death, late MF-F excessive fear, hence a swoon, ME trounce or trance, the latter extant, with naturally divergent senses.

3. Orig ‘to terrify’, trounce app derives from latish ME trance, v from the ME n trouncy.

translate

, translation, translator. See the 1st TOLL, para 6, s.f.

transliterate

, transliteration. See LETTER, para 9.

translucent

, whence translucence and translucency, represents L translūcent-, o/s of translūcens, presp of translūcēre, to shine across, hence through: trans, across+lūcēre, to shine (cf the 3rd LIGHT, f.a.e.).

transmarine
L *transmarīnus* : trans, across, beyond+marīnus, adj of māre, the sea: cf the n MERE.

**transmigrant**

, transmigrate, transmigration. See MIGRANT, para 6.

**transmissible**

, transmission, transmit. See MISSION, para 23.

**transmogrify**

(whence transmogrification) is a jocose blend of transmigrate, for the form, and of transmute, for the sense.

**transmutable**

, transmutation, transmute. See MUTABLE, para 8.

**transom**

, trestle. The former prob eases L transtrum, a cross-bar; trans, across+suffix -strum; from the LL dim transtellum comes VL *transpillum, var *trāstillum, whence OF-MF trestel (EF-F tréteau): whence E trestle, a bar or beam leg-supported.
transparence

, transparency, transparent. The 3rd, adopted from MF-F, derives from ML transparent-, o/s of transparens, presp of transparēre, to show or appear (L parēre) through (trans, across, beyond). Derivative ML transparentia yields MF-F transparence, adopted by E, which modifies it to transparency.—Cf the V PEER.

transpicuous

. See SPECTACLE, para 18.

transpiration

, transpire. See SPIRIT, para 14.

transplant

, transplantation. See the 2nd PLANT, para 5.

transpontine

. See PONS, para 7.

transport
 transpose

, transposition. See POSE, para 23.

transship

=transship, to ship trans or over the sea.

transassert

. See SERIES, para 16.

transubstantiate

, transubstantiation. See STAND, para 35.

transudation

, transude. See SWEAT, para 4.

Transvaal
transvection

, See VIA, para 12.

transversal

, transverse, transversion, transvert. See VERSE, para 15.

trap

(1), snare, and (2), a kind of rock: see TRAMP, paras 3 and 4.

trap

(3). Cf TRAPS, but see DRAB, para 3, s.f.

trapeze

, trapezium, trapezius, trapezoid. See FOOT, para 26.

trapper
trappings

, See DRAB, para 3.

traps

, personal belongings. See DRAB, para 3, s.f.

trash

, refuse, rubbish, whence trashy: Scan: cf ON tros, fallen twigs and leaves, rubbish, Nor dial tras, twigs, and trask, rubbish, but also cf OE trūs, fallen branches, twigs, leaves. (Holthausen.)

trass

comes, perh via G Trass, from D tras (o.o.o.).

trauma

, traumatic. See the element traumata-.

travail
(1), n and v (labour); travel, v (whence traveller and travelling), hence n.

‘To travel’, orig to labour, is id with ‘to travail’, ME travellen, earlier travailen: OF-MF traveillier, travaillier (EF-F travailler): VL *tripātiāre, to torture with the (VL) tripālium, a three-(tri-)staked instrument of torture (cf LL trepalium), from L tripalis, three-staked, from L pālus, a stake: f.a.e., the n PALE.—From the OF v derives the OF-F n travail, adopted by ME. Cf:

**travail**

(2), a mechanical device—a frame—for confining and taming cattle and horses; travois, var travoy.

The Can F travois, var travoy, a primitive, two-poled, horse- or dog-drawn vehicle, is a mdnf of F travail, the frame described above, from VL tripālium (as in the 1st TRAVAIL).

**trave**

. See TAVERN, para 4.

**travel**

. traveller, travelling. See the 1st TRAVAIL.

**traversary**

. traverse (adj, n, v). See VERSE, para 15, s.f.

**travesty**
travois

, travoy. See the 2nd TRAVAIL.

trawl

, trawler. See TRACT, para 3 and heading.

tray

: ME tray, earlier trey: OE trēg, trīg, trīeg: akin to TREE (f.a.e.).

treacherous

, treachery. See TRICK, para 1.

treacle

, See FIERCE, para 5.

tread
(whence the n), pt trod, pp trodden; treadle, n, hence v; trade (n, hence v), whence trader (cf OFris -tradere). tradesman (trade’s man), and such cpds as trade-mark, -name, -union, -wind (blowing, from the east, in a regular trade or course towards the equator); trot, n, v.

1. ‘To tread’—walk on or over (hence vi)—comes, via ME treden, from OE tredan: cf OFris treda, OS tredan, OHG tretan, MHG-G treten, and, differently vowelled, Go trudan, ON troda, trodha, OSw troðha, cf MD troden, var traden, but usu treden, as in D and in LG: cf, further off, Gr dromos, a running, a course, Skt dramati, he runs, and dravati, it runs, flows, melts: therefore cf DROME and TRAMP.

2. From or akin to OE tredan is the n -tredd, a treading, a tread, as in wîntredd, a place where grapes are trodden out, hence a wine-press. This OE n has dim tredel, whence ME tredil, tredyl, E treadle.

3. Akin to tread, v and n, is trade, app adopted, in ME, from the MD-MLG trade, a course, a track, a path: cf OS trada and OHG trata—and the OGmc vv in para 1.

4. Akin to—indeed, prob a freq-int of—OHG tretan is OHG trottôn, to tread (esp to tread often), whence both MHG-G trotten, to trot, and the syn OF-MF troter, MF-F trotter, whence, in turn, ME trotten, E ‘to tr ot’; then trot is adopted from OF-F. A trotter, agent of ‘to trot’, perh owes something to EF-F trotteur (from trotter).

**treadle**

. See prec, para 2.

**treadmill**

and treadmill=tread, v+ the nn mill and wheel.

**treason**

, treasonable, treasonous. See TRADITION, para 3.

**treasure**
, treasurer, treasury. See THESIS, para 5.

**treat**

, treatable, treatise, treatment, treaty. See TRACT, para 8.

**treble**


**tree**

—Sep: TAR—TRAY—TRIG, adj—TRIM—TROUGH—TRUE (TRUTH)—TRUG.—
dryad, dryas—hamadryad; sep DURABLE; sep LARCH.

1. Tree: ME tree, earlier tre, earliest treo: OE trēo (var trēow), a tree, hence wood: cf OFris trē OS treo or trio, Go triu, ON trē; OIr daur (? for *daru), gen darach, Elr dair, Ir darach, darog, Ga darach, Cot dār, pl deri (deri), deru, derow, W dār, pl deri, derv, Br derō, all meaning an oak or oak-timber; Lith dervā, pine-wood; Alb dru, a tree, an oak; Gr doru, a wooden beam or shaft or spear, and drus, a tree, the tree—i.e., the oak; Skt dru-, dru-, an oak, drumá-, a tree: IE r, *der-, esp in extn *dereu- (cf the Gr doru): a tree, esp the oak.

2. Gr drus, a tree, has the derivative druas (suffix -as), a wood nymph, form-adopted and sense-adapted by Bot. Gr druas, pl druades, becomes L dryas, pl dryades, acc sing dryadem, whence MF-F dry ade, whence E dryad; the Gr cpd Hamadruas, usu in pl Hamadruades, special wood nymphs with lives depending upon (connoted by Gr hama, along with, together with) the trees to which they are attached, becomes L Hamadryas, acc Hamadryadem, whence late MF-F hamadryade, whence E hamadryad.

**trefoil**
C15–16 trefeuil (F trève): VL *trifolium: L trifolium, the three-leaved (plant), the clover.

**trek**

. See TRACK, para 2.

**trellis**

: OF-early MF treliz (early MF tresliz; MF-F treillis), a woven fabric, orig an adj: VL *trilīcius: L trilīcis, gen of trilēx, three-threaded; as early as C13, not only was the OF-MF word form- and esp sense-influenced by OF-F treille, a vine-arbour (L trichila), but it took the senses ‘lattice’ and ‘trellis’. (B & W.)

**trema**

. See THROW, para 12.

**tremble**

(v, hence n), whence trembler and trembling; (delirium) tremens, tremendous, tremolant, tremolo, tremor, tremulant, tremulate, tremulous; turmoil, v (now rare), whence the n.

1. All these words derive from L tremere, to tremble, hence to tremble before, be afraid of, whence both tremendus, that is to be feared, whence E tremendous, and tremulus, trembling, esp in fear, whence E tremulous, and tremor, a trembling, both lit and fig, adopted by E (cf the OF-MF tremor, MF tremour, EF-F trémeur).—L tremere is app an -m extn of that r tre- which prob occurs in L trepidus, alarmed, perturbed, s trepid-, r prob trep-; cf the tres- of Skt trásati, he trembles, and Gr tressai, to tremble. This tre-seems to be a metathesis of the IE r *ter-., to tremble: cf Skt taralás, palpitant. (E & M.)

2. From L tremulus come both It tremolo, adopted as a Mus term, and ML tremulāre,
with pp *tremulātus*, whence ‘to *tremulate*’, whence, anl, *tremulation*, and with presp *tremulans*, o/s *tremulant*-, whence both E *tremulant* and It *tremolante*, whence E *tremolant*.

3. L *tremere* has presp *tremens*, occurring, for E, in the adopted phrasal n *delirium tremens*, trembling delirium.

4. Perh from L *tremere* comes *turmoil*, which, o.o.o., could well be a f/e alteration (after *turn* and *moil*) of MF-EF *tremouille*, the hopper of a mill, as Webster proposes, but is more prob from a lost MF *tremouiller*, an -ouiller derivative from L *tremere*.

\[\text{tremendous}\]

. See prec, para 1.

\[\text{tremolo}\]


\[\text{trench}\]

(n and v), *trenchant* (whence *trenchancy*), *trencher; entrench, entrenchment*, and *retrench, retrenchment; trinket; truncate* (adj and v), *truncation*.

1. The base is supplied by L *truncus*, (of a tree) lopped of branches, hence mutilated: o.o.o.: perh (E & M) a nasalized phon and sem var of *trux* (o/s *truc*-) , ferocious, cruel.

2. *Truncus* has derivative *truncāre*, to lop off branches, to shorten or reduce by cutting, to mutilate, pp *truncātus*, whence both E *truncate*, adj and v, and LL *truncātiō*, a lopping, mutilation, o/s *truncātiōn*- , whence E *truncation*.

3. L *truncāre* becomes OF-MF *trenchier* (MF-F *trancher*), to cut, whence ‘to *trench*’, with ‘dig a trench’ senses perh from the n *trench*, which derives from MF *trenche* (later *tranche*), from *trenchier*. OF-MF *trenchier* has derivative agent MF *trenchceoir* (F *tranchoir*) or *trencheur*, whence E *trencher*, orig a knife, hence a board, a platter, on which to carve meat; and the OF-MF presp *trenchant* (F *tranchant*) explains the E adj *trenchant*.

4. Whereas ‘to *entrench*’, prop to cut into, whence anl *entrenchment*, represents *en*, in, into+ to *trench*, ‘to *retrench*’, prop to cut back (re-), comes from OF-MF *retrenchier*, var -er (cf F *retrancher*), whence the OF-MF *retrenchement* (later *retranchement*), whence,
in part, E retrenchment, formed in part from the E v.
5. OF-MF trenchier has the MF-EF derivative trenchet (MF-F var tranchet), a (shoemaker’s) knife, which, passing through ONF trenquet, becomes ME trenket, with prob derivative sense ‘a toy knife worn by medieval women as an ornament’, whence E trinket, a small ornament. (EW.)

**trencher**

, whence **trencherman.** See prec, para 3.

**trend**

, v, hence n; **trendle, trindle, trundle.**
1. ‘To trend’ or skirt (obs), to turn in a certain direction, derives from ME trenden, from OE trendan, to roll, to turn about (vi): cf OE trendel, a circle, OFris trind or trund, round, circular, MHG trendel, a ball, MLG trendel, a disk.
2. From the r of the OGmc words derives OF-EF trondeler, to roll, which has influenced the passage of the syn trendle (obs) and trindle (now dial) from OE trendel; ‘to trundle’, a phon var of those two E vv, perh owes its form partly to the n trundle, a small wheel, a hoop, a round tub, etc., phon var of trendle (OE trendel). (EW.)

**trepan**

. See THROW, para 13.

**trepang**

: Mal tēripani.
trephine

. See THROW, para 14.

trepid

, trepidant (whence trepidancy), trepidation: intrepid, intrepidity.

1. L trepidus, restless, pawing the ground, app has s trepid-, r *trep-, extn of *tre-, metathesis of IE *ter-, to tremble: cf TREMBLE.

2. Trepidus yields E trepid, whence, anl, trepidity; derivative L trepidāre, to paw and stamp the ground, to be restless, to tremble, has presp trepidans, o/s trepidant-, E trepidant (cf the F trépidant), and pp trepidātus, whence ‘to trepidate’ or feel anxious; derivative L trepidātiō, acc trepidātiōnem, becomes MF-F trépidation, E trepidation.

3. The L neg intrepidus becomes late MF-F intrépide, whence, anl, the EF-F intrepidité: whence E intrepidity and intrepidity.

trespass

. See PACE, para 5.

tress

, n and v: OF-MF trece (EF-F tresse) and OF-MF trecer (EF-F tresser): It treccia and trecciare: o.o.o.: perh from L tricae (pl), trifles, as in E extricate and intricate.

trestle
. See TRANSOM.

**trews**

. See TROUSERS.

**trey**

. See THREE, para 10.

**tri-**

, connoting ‘three’ or ‘thrice’ or ‘by, or in, threes’. Cf THREE.

**triad**

, triadic. See THREE, para 11.

**trial**

, See TRY.

**triangle**
triangular, triangulation. See THREE, para 11.

Trias

Triassic. See THREE, para 11.

tribade

tribadism. See THROW, para 10.

tribal

tribe. See TRIBUTE, para 2.

tribasic

. See THREE, para 11.

tribrach

. See THREE, para 11.

tribulation
tribunal

, tribune. See TRIBUTE, para 3.

tributary

. See para 4 of:

tribute

(n and v), tributary; tribune, tribunal; tribe, tribal.—Cpds: attribute (n, v), attribution, attributable, attributor; contribute, contribution, contributor, contributory (occ -ary); distribute (whence distributary), distribution, distributive, distributor; retribute, retribution (whence, anl, retributive), retributor.

1. This group derives from L tribus (gen -ās), a division of the Roman people, a tribe, LL one of the twelve Jewish tribes: o.o.o.: perh from a division into three (L tri-) tribes. But, more prob, of C origin: cf OIr and OBr treb, OC *treba, a dwelling, a habitation, and W trew, a village. (Malvezin1.)

2. L tribus, becomes MF-F tribu, whence, prob, the E tribe, whence, anl, tribal.

3. L tribus has derivative tribūnus, orig an adj ‘of the tribe(s)’, hence the magistrate of the tribe, hence a local-governmental official: MF-F tribun: E tribune. The Arch tribune is adopted from MF-F, which takes it from It tribuna, itself from L tribūnāl. L tribūnus has adj tribūnālis, with neu tribūnāle used as n, usu in shortened form tribūnal, ‘place where the tribunes sit’, hence ‘a raised seat, a platform’: OF-F tribunal, adopted by E.

4. L tribus has the derivative v tribuere, to divide (esp a tax) among the tribes, hence to allot, to distribute or share, to grant, hence to bestow, to attribute. The pp tribūtus has neu tribūtum, used as n, unless tribūtum be the neu of an adj tribūtus, concerning the tribes, hence a tax paid by the tribes: whence, prob via MF-F tribut, the E tribute. L tribūtum has adj tribūtārius, hence, in LL, the n tribūtārius, a tribe, a people, that pays tribute: whence, prob via OF-F tributaire, the E adj and n tributary, not used in the Geog sense until c1830.

5. L tribuere has four cpds relevant to E, the first being attribuere, to bestow ad or upon, pp attribūtes, whence ‘to attribute’; the neu attribūtum used as n, yields MF-F
attribut, whence E attribute; derivatives L attribūtiō (acc attribūtiōnem) and LL attribūtor become MF-F attribution, adopted by E, and E attributor; attributional derives from EF-F attributif, f-ive, itself formed anl from MF-F attribution.

6. L contribuere, to pay, hence to grant or give, con- or in common with others, has pp contribūtes, whence ‘to contribute’. Derivative LL contribūtiō (acc contribūtiōnem) and LL contribütārius, jointly taxed, yield MF-F contribution, adopted by E, and E contributory, superseded by contributory, contributor derives from AF contributor, itself formed anl from MF contribution.

7. L distribuere, to allot dis- or collectively, has pp distribūtes, whence ‘to distribute’. Derivative L distribūtiō (acc distribūtiōnem), LL distribūtiūus (ML -ivus), LL distribūtor yield MF-F distribution, MF-F distributif, MF-F distributeur, whence E distribution, distributive, distributor.

8. L retribuere, to grant or give in return, to pay back, has pp retribūtes, whence the obsol ‘to retribute’. Derivative L retribūtiō (acc retribūtiōnem), a paying back, LL recompense, punishment for sin, and LL retribūtor become MF-F retribution, adopted by E, and E retributor.

trice

, in a: late ME-EE at a trice, at or with one tug or pull: from ‘to trice’ or pull suddenly (obs), to haul up: ME tricen, trycen, trisen: MD trisen, triesen (D trijen), to hoist, from triše, trijs, trijsse, a windlass, a pulley; cf MLG trisse, a pulley, a rope: o.o.o.

triceps

. See THREE, para 11.

trichiasis

; trichina, whence trichinosis (suffix -osis) and trichinous (unless imm from Gr trikhinos); trichite, whence trichitic; trichoma; cf the element -tricha, tricho-, where, e.g., trichotomy.

1. The 1st is a SciL derivative of Gr trikhiasis, which tacks the Med suffix -iasis (cf E iatric) to trikho-, a c/f based on trikhos, gen of thrix, hair: cf Ir gairb- driuch, a bristle, and perh Mx friogan, a bristle: IE etymon, *drigu, a hair, a bristle (Hofmann).
2. Derivative Gr *trikhinos*, hairy, has suggested the SciL *trichina*, a small, slender, hair-like worm.

3. From the Gr c/f *trikh(o)*- comes the Bot, Geol, Zoo *trichite* (suffix -ite), a small hair-like, hence needle-like, formation, and the Bot and Zoo *trichoma* (suffix -oma).

**trichord**

, See THREE, para 11.

**trichotomy**

, See THREE, para 11.

**trick**

, v (whence *trickster*), hence n (whence *trickery* and *tricky*), with pl *tricks*, whence *tricksy*; treacherous, treachery.

1. Whereas *treacherous* derives from OF-MF *trechers* (-ous), *treachery* derives, via ME, from OF-MF *trecherie* (MF-F *tricherie*), deceit; both of these old F words, from OF-MF *trechier* (MF *trickier*, later *tricher*), to cheat: o.o.o.:? from a dial derivative of a VL form (? *trectiāre* for *tractiāre*) of L *tractāre*, to handle.

2. MF *tricker* (late MF-F *richer*) becomes ONF *trikier*, whence the ONF n *trike*, *trique*, whence E *trick*; the E v app derives partly from the E n and partly from the OF-ONF v.

**trickle**

. See STRIKE, para 7.
trickster

, tricksy, tricky. See TRICK (heading).

tricolor

. See THREE, para 11.

tricycle

. See CYCLE, para 1.

trident

. See TOOTH, para 11.

triennial

. See ANNUAL, para 3.

trier

. See TRY (heading).
trifid

, See THREE, para 11.

trifle

, n, v (whence trifler and trifling). See THIGH, para 8.

Trifolium

, See THREE, para 11.

trig

, adj. See TRUE, para 8.

trigger

, See TRACK, para 3.

triglyph

, See THREE, para 11.
trigonometry

, whence trigonometric(al). See the element trigono-.

trilby

, a soft felt hat, and si trilbies, feet: from a kind of hat worn by the chief male characters, and from heroine Trilby’s shapely feet, in George du Maurier’s novel of artistic-bohemian Paris: Trilby, 1894, illustrated with his own line-drawings. The name Trilby is artificial, but, since she sang divinely, it perh puns on F triller (to trill) and, because she sang ‘instinctively’ and only under hypnosis, perh, though still less likely, bébé (baby): triller+bébé.

trilingual

. See THREE, para 11.

trill

(1), Mus v, hence n: It trillare: echoic.

trill

(2), to whirl or twirl (obs), to trickle (obsol). See the 3rd DRILL.
trillion

. See THREE, para 11.

trilogy

. See LEGEND, para 32.

trim

, v (hence n, whence adj), whence trimmer and trimming: ME trimen, var trumen: OE trym-man, trymian, to render strong, to set in order, from OE trum, strong, firm: cf TRUE and TREE.

trimester

. See the element -mester.

trimeter

. See THREE, para 11.

trimorphous
. See THREE, para 11.

**trindle**

. See TREND, para 2.

**trine**

. See THREE, para 9.

**Trinitarian**

, Trinity. See THREE, para 8.

**trinket**

. See TRENCH, para 5.

**trinomial**

. See THREE, para 11, and cf BINOMIAL.

**trio**
triolet. See THREE, para 10.

trip

. See TRAMP, para 5.

 tripartite

. See PART, para 4.

 tripe

: MF-F tripé (cf Sp tripa): ‘perh borrowed, via one of the south-European languages, from Ar thérb, the fold of a piece of cloth’ (B & W).

 triphthong

. See THREE, para 11.

 triplane

. See THREE, para 11.

 triple
, triplet, triplex, triplicate. See PLY, para 24.

tripod

, tripos. See FOOT, para 27.

tripper

, tripping. See trip at TRAMP, para 5 (and heading).

triptych

. See THREE, para 11.

trireme

. See THREE, para 11.

trisyllabic

, trisyllable. See SYLLABLE, para 3.

trite
. See THROW, para 7.

Triton

among the minnows: L Triton: Gr Trītōn, son of Poseidon, the God of the Sea: perh of C origin: cf OIr triath (gen trethan), the sea: OC etymon *Triaton, (Hofmann.)

tritone

. See THREE, para 11.

triturate, trituration, triturator. See THROW, para 6.

triumph

(n, v), triumphal, triumphant; trump (in cards), n, hence v; ruff, a card game.

1. ‘To triumph’ derives from MF triumpher (later triompher), from L triumphāre, itself from L triumphus, whence OF-MF triompe (later triomphe), whence the E n triumph; the adj triumphal is adopted from OF-MF, which derives it from L triumphālis (from triumphus). L triumphus, OL triumpus, app comes—perh via Etruscan—from Gr thriambos, a Bacchic procession. (E & M.) Gr thriambos is perh (Hofmann) a mdfn of *triambos, a triple-time, as music or as march-step. Triumphant derives from MF triumphant (later triumphant), prop the presp of triumpher.

2. From E triumph comes, by slovening, trump, one of a suit of cards rating higher than any card in any other suit: prob sense-influenced by late MF-EF triomphe, name of a card game, hence, in F, a trump card, and perh form-influenced by *trumpāre, the VL shape of triumphāre.

3. App a jocose mdfn of the card-game triomphe is EF ronfle, eased to raffle, whence E ruff, the predecessor of whist: cf the syn C16–17 It ronfa, from trionfo. (EW.)
triumvir

, triumvirate. See the element -vir and cf THREE and VIRILE.

trivet

, a three-legged support: OE tret: triped-, o/s of LL tripēs, a tripod, from L tripēs, three-footed: cf tripod, see FOOT.

trivia

, trivial, triviality; trivium. See VIA, para 15, s.f.

Troad

, Troadic. See TROJAN, para 1.

trochaic

, trochee; trochanter; troche, whence trochal; trochilic, trochilics, trochilus; trochlea, whence trochlear; trochoid;? troco; truck, a (small, strong) vehicular wheel, hence a hand-conveyance, hence an open, railroad goods-waggon or (AE) a strong, motor-driven wagon; truckle (a small wheel), truckle bed, ‘to truckle’.—Cf the element -troch.

1. Despite their superficial variety, all these words spring, by an entirely natural phon and sem development, from Gr trokhós, a wheel, itself from trekhein, to run (hence to revolve): with trokhós, a wheel, cf Gr trókhos, a running, a course, and trókhis, a runner,
a messenger, and OC *drogon, a wheel (OIr droch): IE r, *dreh-, var *dekh-, to run. (Hofmann.)

2. Direct from Gr trokhós, a wheel, come E troche, a (circular) medicinal tablet, and E trochoid (suffix -oid), wheel-shaped, hence as n; Gr trókhos, a running, has the adj trokhaios, whence, elliptical for trokhaios pous, ‘running foot’ in versification, the n trokhaios, whence L trochaeus, whence, perh via EF-F trochée, the E trochee. The Gr n trokhaios acquires its own adj: trokhaïkos, contr to trokhaïkos, whence L trochaïcus, whence (F trochaïque and) E trochaïc.

3. From Gr trekhein, to run, but prob after trókhos, a running, comes Gr trokhantér, a runner, whence the SciL (An and Zoo) trochanter.

4. Also from Gr trekhein comes Gr trokhileia, later trokhilia, perh orig ‘a little something that runs, hence rolls or turns’, hence a block-and-tackle equipment, a pulley-sheaf or a windlass-roller, whence the E adj trochilic and n trochilics. Cf the Gr trokhilos (likewise from trekhein), an Egyptian, or a spur-winged, plover, hence, fanci-fully, an Arch term, but also a syn of trokheïa: whence L trochilus, adopted by E, both in Zoo and in Arch.

5. Gr trokheïa, later trokheïa, becomes, by contr, L trochlea, whence the An trochlea, a pulley-like structure, whence the adj trochlear; with the form of L trochlea, cf that of LL trocleatim, by means of a pulley (Souter).

6. The game of troco, a predecessor of billiards, app derives—? after Gr trokhós—either from Sp truco or from It trucco, both slightly resembling billiards.

7. Gr trokhós, a wheel, becomes L trochus, a metal hoop, whence perh the E truck, a wheel, a wheeled conveyance (as in heading), whence ‘to truck’ or convey in one; truck has dim truckle (perh, however, from L trochlea, as in para 5), a small wheel, whence truckle bed, a small wheeled bed that, orig, could be pushed under a large bed, as a young pupil’s under a master’s—whence ‘to truckle’ or sleep in a truckle bed (obs), whence to act subserviently to another person. (EW.)

**trochanter**

. See prec, para 3.

**troche**

. See TROCHAIC, para 2.
trochilic

, trochilics, trochilus. See TROCHAIC, para 4.

trochlea

, trochlear. See TROCHAIC, para 5.

trochoid

. See TROCHAIC, para 2.

troco

. See TROCHAIC, para 6.

troglodyte

, troglodytic. See the element troglo-. Akin to:

trogon

is SciL for Gr trōgōn, presp of trōgein, to gnaw: IE r, *trog-, var of *treg-, to gnaw: perh cf the (?) metathetic L tergere, to rub away, (Hof-mann.) Cf TROUT.
Troic

, Troilus. See para 1 of:

Trojan

, adj, hence n; Troad, whence Troadic; Troic; Troilus (butterfly); Troy—? troy (weight).

1. All these words, except perh the last, derive from Gr Trōs or Trōos, the founder of Troy. The Gr adj Trōikos becomes L Trōicus, whence E Troic; the region Trōas (capital, Troy) has gen Trōados, whence, via L, the E Troad; Gr Trōilos, lit ‘descendant of Tros’ (Priam’s son), becomes L Trōilus, adopted by E (as in Shakespeare’s Troilus and Cressida), whence, fancifully, the Troilus—now usu troilus—butterfly.

2. The city of founder Trōs was named Troia (var Troië), dissyllabic, or Troiā, trisyllabic, whence L Troia, ML Troja, whence E Troy, with derivative L adj Trojanus, ML Trojanus, whence E Trojan, the phrase ‘(work or fight) like a Trojan’ commemorating the courage and tenacity of the defenders of Troy against the Greeks.

3. App influenced by L Troia, Troy—OF-MF Troye, MF-F Troie—was the F city of Troyes (hardly deriving from its L name Augustobona), where, during the Middle Ages, the great fairs established, for all Europe, the weight-standard Troyes, whence E Troy, whence troy (weight).


troll

(1), n; trull. The troll, fabled in OGmc Myth to inhabit caves and hills, derives from ON troll (cf the Da trolld, an elf), a giant, a demon, whence, perh, the MHG trolle, G Trulle, a strumpet, a slut, whence, prob, the E trull, a strumpet (obsol).


troll
(2), v (hence n)—trolley, var trolly—trollop, n, hence v.

1. Troll, vt, to turn or revolve (obs), to trundle or roll (whence the fishing sense), hence to circulate (e.g., drinks), hence to sing the successive parts of a drinking song, with corresp vi senses: ME trolen (vi), to roll, to wander: OF-EF troller, in OF-MF a vt, to walk about, hence, in late MF-EF, to run here and there (whence later EF-F trôler, to drag about, but also to ramble): MHG (? also OHG) trollen, to run with short steps (G to toddle, to loll): prob (Walshe) akin—though without the IE int prefix s—to G Strolch, a vagabond.

2. App from troll, (vi, vt) to roll or trundle, comes trolley or trolly, perh assisted by a lost EF-F *trollée, *trolée—cf the EF trollerie, (of dogs) an aimless ranging.

3. Also from troll, to ramble, to stroll, comes trollop, a slattern (obsol)—hence a loose woman, a prostitute. The suffix -op was perh suggested by the -ope of the doubly syn EF-F salope, obscurely formed from MF-F sale, dirty.

trolley

. See prec, para 2.

trollop

. See the 2nd TROLL, para 3.

trolly

. See the 2nd TROLL, para 2.

trombone

. See the 2nd TRUMP, para 3.
trona

, See NITER, para 5.

troop

, trooper. See TAVERN, para 6.

trope

—cf the element -trope (-tropical, tropo-, etc.); tropic, adj (now often in extn tropical, whence subtropical), hence n, now usu in pl; tropism; trophy; entropy; ? turpitude; prob cf the sep TROUBADOUR group.

1. Trope, lit a turning, a turn, esp of language, hence a figure of speech, is adopted from EF-F, which takes it from Grammarians’ L tropus (occ tropos), trln of Gr tropos, a turn(ing), akin—with the normal n -o- and v -e- alternation—to Gr trepein (s and r trep-), to turn: cf the Doric and Ionic Gr var trapein, Skt trápatē, he is ashamed (lit, he turns away), trapā, shame, and the Hit teripp-, to plough (lit to turn the soil): IE r *terp- (Hit teripp- a vocalized mdfn ?), to turn. (Hofmann.)

2. From E trope, a turning, derives the Bio tropism (-ism); and Gr tropos, a trope, has LGr cpd tropologia, a figurative way of speaking or writing, whence, via LL, the E tropology.

3. Gr tropos has adj tropikos, turning, whence, via tropikos kuklos (a turning circle), the n tropikos, the solstice whether vernal or autumnal: whence resp the E adj (via L tropicus) and the E n tropic—cf EF-F tropique.

4. Gr tropos has the var or doublet tropē, with special sense ‘a turning about the enemy, a routing of the enemy, a victory’: whence the adj tropaīos, with neu tropaion used as n (monument to victory), whence L tropaeum, with incorrect LL varr trophaeum, tropheum, whence late MF-F trophée, whence E trophy.

5. Of the -tropy prefix-cpd derivatives, entropy forms a good example: a Sci blend of E energy+ Gr tropē, a turning, hence a change.

Questionable
6. E turpitude, adopted from MF-F, comes from L turpitūdinem, acc of turpitūdō, vileness, from turpis, shameful, s and r turp-: orig applied to physical defect, turpis is o.o.o., unless it be akin to Gr trepein: turp- for *terp-, metathesis of trep-: ? prop ‘twisted’, hence ‘malformed’.

**trophic**

; atrophy, n, hence v. The adj trophic, relating to nourishment, derives from Gr trophikos, the adj of trophē, a nourishing, nourishment, akin to trephein, to nourish, to nurse: IE r *drebh-, (?) to flow. For tropology, see the element -trophia.

2. Gr trophē, nourishment, has neg (a-) atrophia, adopted by LL, whence EF-F atrophie, whence E atrophy.

**tropy**

. See TROPE, para 4.

**tropic**

, tropical. See TROPE, para 3.

**tropology**

. See TROPE, para 2.

**trot**

. See TREAD, para 4,
troth

. See TRUE, para 6.

trotters

, a pig’s feet: pl of trotter, agent and instr of ‘to trot’, q.v. at TREAD.

troubadour

, trovatore, trouvere; (treasure-)trove; trover;—contrive, whence contrivance and contriver; retrieve, v (hence n), whence retrieval (n suffix -al) and agent retriever.

1. Both the It trovatore and the EF-F troubadour come from OProv trobador, a poet-musician, a lyric poet, from OProv trobar, to compose a song, hence a poem: VL *tropāre—attested by LL attropāre, to compare, and contropāre, to apply metaphorically—which, orig meaning ‘to compose an air, hence a poem’, came to mean ‘to invent, to discover’ and hence ‘to find’ (as also OProv trobar). From VL *tropāre app derive also OF-MF trover (MF-F trouver), which, orig syn with OProv trobar, soon came to mean ‘to find’; derivative OF-MF trovere, EF-F trouvère, is adopted by E for a specifically F troubadour. MF trover, to find, was, by AF, used as n, whence, with sense-change, the legal trover; and the pp trové becomes E trove, a thing found or discovered, obs except in treasure-trove, itself orig a legal term.

2. VL *tropāre prob derives from L tropus, a figure of rhetoric, a figure of speech (cf TROPE, para 1), as the LL cpds attropāre and contropāre have led B & W, and others, to propose.

3. OF-MF trover (EF-F trouver) has two prefixcpds affecting E:

OF-MF controver (EF-F controuver), to imagine, to invent—the con- is vaguely int, and the cpd was perch suggested by LL contropāre—has such forms as ‘il contrueve’ and ‘ils contruevent’, with varr in -treuv-, which help to explain the passing of the derivative ME controven into controuven, later contreven, later contreve, whence, perch influenced by OF-MF trovaille (EF-F trouvaille), a lucky find, the EE-E ‘to contrive’, whence EE-E contrivance.

OF-MF retrover (EF-F retrouver), to find re- or again, to recover, with such forms as ‘il retrueve’, var retreuve, whence late ME retreve, whence ‘to retrieve’.
trouble

, troublesome, troublous. See TURBID, para 3.

trough

: ME trough, earlier trogh: OE trog or troh, with cognates in the other OGmc languages, as, e.g., ON trog and OHG-MHG troc (G Trog): f.a.e., TREE.

trounce

. See TRANSIENT, para 3.

troupe

, trouper. See TAVERN, para 6.

trousers

, rare sing trouser: anl with drawer(s), but from archaic trouser, Ga var trews: Ga and Ir triubhas: perh from MF trebus, LL tubraci (var tibraci); perh of Gmc origin and meaning ‘thigh breeches’ (EW).

courage
trout

; OE *trūht*: LL *tructa, tructus*, phon and sem varr of LL *trocta*, (prob) a shark: Gr *trōktēs*, a sharp-toothed marine fish: Gr *trōgein*, to gnaw; f.a.e., TROGON.

trouvère

and *trovatore*. See TROUBADOUR, para 1.

trove

; *trover*. See TROUBADOUR, para 1.

trow

. See TRUE, para 7.

trowel

. See TWIRL, para 2.
; troy (weight). See TROJAN, para 3.

**truant**

, orig a vagrant (whence *truancy*), whence v (obsol) and adj: OF-MF *truant*, a vagabond, var of *truand* (extant): Gaul *trugant*-: cf OIr *trōg*, Ir *truag*, miserable, poor, with the importantly relevant dim *trōgán*—Ga *truagh*, miserable, and *truaghan*, a poor, miserable creature, a vagabond—W *trū* (for *trag*), *trūan*, miserable, poor and distressed—Br *truant*—Cor *trū*, *trūan*, *trūc* (var *trōt*): C etymon, *trag*, poor, miserable, wretched, distressed. (Malvezin.)

**truce**

. See TRUE, para 3.

**trucidation**

. See TRUCULENT, para 2.

**truck**

(1), a conveyance. See TROCHAIC, para 7.

**truck**

(2), to barter, to exchange, and n. The E n *truck*, exchange, barter, hence commercial, whence social, intercourse, derives from EF *troke*, EF-F *troc*, itself from MF-F *trocuer*, whence E ‘to *truck*’ or exchange, to barter: o.o.o., but prob, as Malvezin has proposed,
from C *troc (var of *trac, to run), to come and go, to exchange goods, attested by numerous extant C synonyms and approximations.

**truckle**

, n and v; truckle bed. See TROCHAIC, para 7.

**truculent**

, truculency or truculence; trucidation.

1. Truculence derives from L truculentia, from L truculentus (cf the LL var truculens, o/s truculent-), ferocious, cruel, whence, via EF-F, the E truculent: and truculentus derives, by extn, from L truc-, o/s of trux, ferocious, cruel, prob akin to Ir trū (gen troich), fated to die, with cognates in Skt and Hit, and perh akin to L truncus, mutilated (E & M).

2. Also from trux, o/s truc-, comes trucidāre, to slay ferociously or cruelly, pp trucidātus, whence trucidātiō, (ferocious) slaughter, whence the rare E trucidation.

**trudge**

, See TRUSS, para 3.

**true**

, adj (whence truism and ‘to true’), truly, truth (whence truthful)—cf untrue, untruth (whence untruthful); truce, whence trucial; trust, n (whence trustful and trusty, adj hence n, and trustworthy) and v (whence trustee)—cf distrust (v, hence n) and entrust; tryst, n, hence v; troth, n, hence v, and betroth, whence pa betrothed and betrothal; trow, v; trig, adj, hence v.
Indo-European

1. The adj true, ME trewe, comes from OE trēowe, loyal, trusty, akin to and perh deriving from OE trēow, loyalty, fidelity, and perh—even prob—related to OE trēow, trēo, E TREE: ? ‘as firm and as straight as a tree’: phon and sem cf OFris triōwe, triūwe, (both forms) adj and n, OS triuwi, adj, and treuwa, n, OHG gi-triuwi, late MHG triuwe, G treu, adj, Go triggws, adj, triggwa, n, MD truw, truwe, trauwe, trowe, trou, trouwe, D trouw (all adj and n), and ON trū, n, tryggr, adj; OP drawis, belief, faith; W derw, true, OIr derb, certain.

Germanic

2. OE trēowe, faithful, has derivatives trēowlīce, whence truly, and trēowth (trēewth), whence ME treowthe, treuth, trouthe, later trute, finally truth, as still. The OE neg adj untrēowe and the corresp n untrēowth become E untrue and untruth.

3. The OE n trēow, fidelity, loyalty, becomes ME trewe, fidelity, hence a pledge of fidelity, pl trewes, whence, by b/f, E truce.

4. Akin to the OE trēow, fidelity, and OE trēow, faithful, and ON trū, faith, is ON traust, (a feeling of) security, akin to which is ME frost, trust, E trust; ‘to trust’ comes from ME trusten, trosten, varr tresten, tristen, app from ON treysta (vr), to trust, from or akin to ON traust. The E ‘to trust’ has prefix-cpds distrust (dis-, apart, connoting negation) and entrust (en-, in, into, hence to).

5. E tryst, an appointment to meet, an appointed meeting, was orig (ME triste, tryste, tristre), a station to which game was driven: OF-MF triste (var tristre): like ML trista, prob from Scan. (EW.)

6. E troth, ME trowthe, comes from OE trēowth (as in para 2) and is therefore a doublet of truth: troth is a pledging of, a pledged, fidelity,

7. E trow, to believe (obs), hence to suppose (archaic), comes, via ME trowen, from OE trēowan, var -ian, lit to have trēow or faith in, hence to believe: cf the syn OFris triūwa.

8. Trig, now dial, is basically ‘trusty, loyal’, hence ‘neat’ or ‘trim’; ME trigg: ON tryggr, loyal (cf para 1).

truffle

, See THIGH, para 7.
truism

. See TRUE (heading).

trull

. See the 1st TROLL.

truly

. See TRUE, para 2.

Trump

(1), in cards. See TRIUMPH, para 2.

Trump

(2), a trumpet; trumpet, n, hence v, whence trumpeter; trombone; trunk, proboscis;—
drum, n, hence v (whence drummer and drumming).


2. OF-F trompe has the MF-F dim trompette, whence E trumpet.

3. Also of Gmc origin is It tromba, with aug trombone, adopted by E.

4. OF-F trompe, trumpet, acquires, in F, the sense ‘an elephant’s proboscis’, by shape-resemblance, whence, by confusion with trunk of a tree, the E ‘elephant’s trunk’.

5. Prob from OHG trumba and prob via MD-D trommel, MD tromp(e), D from, MHG
trumbel (G Trommel), comes the E drum.

**truncate**

, truncation. See TRENCH, para 1.

**truncheon**

. See the 1st TRUNK, para 2.

**trundle**

. See TREND, para 2.

**trunk**

(1) of tree, whence a leather or cloth chest or box: OF-F tronc: L truncus, trunk of tree or of the human body, akin to and perh deriving from the adj truncus, lopped (of a branch): cf truncate at TRENCH, para 1.

2. L truncus has the VL derivative trunciō, acc trunciōnem, whence OF-F tronçon, with OF-MF var tronchon, whence ME tronchoun, the shaft of a broken (‘lopped’) spear, whence E truncheon, with divergent senses.

**trunk**

(2), elephant’s. See the 1st TRUMP, para 4.
trunnion

; MF-F *trognon*, app from *tronc*: cf the 1st TRUNK.

truss

; **trudge; trosseau**. The n *truss*, ME *trusse*, derives from MF-F *trousse* (OF torse), from MF-F *trousser*, var *trusser*: metathesis of OF *torser*: o.o.o., but perh from VL *torciāre*, from VL *torca*, a bundle, a *torch*: f.a.e., TORT. MF *trusser* becomes ME *trussen*, whence ‘to truss’, orig to pack into a bundle.

2. A *trousseau* is adopted from F: dim of MF-F *trousse*.

3. Orig to pack (one’s clothes), hence to pack off, to be off, to depart, *trudge* perh derives from MF *trusser*: cf the passage of ‘to forge’ from ‘to force’. (EW.)

trust

, **trustful, trustworthy, trusty**. See TRUE, para 4 and heading.

truth

, **truthful**. See TRUE, para 2 and heading.

try

(v, hence n), whence the agent *trier* and the pa, vn **trying; trial; trysail** *(try; n+sail)*—used instead of another sail. *Trial*, adopted from AF, derives from OF-F *trier*, to sift, hence to pick out, to select: cf the syn OProv *triar*: o.o.o.: perh (despite B & W) from VL
*trītāre, to grind (corn): cf THROW, para 7. OF-F *trier becomes ME trien, to pick out, to select, whence ‘to try’, orig as in ME, with naturally developing senses—several from MF-F.

trypano-

words. See the element trypan(o)-.

trysail

. See TRY (heading).

tryst

. See TRUE, para 5.

Tsar

. See CAESAR, para 4.

tsetse

comes, via Afrikaans, from the Bantu languages—cf esp Sesuto ntsintsi, a fly: prob echoic.
tub

(n, hence v), whence the adj **tubby**: ME *tubbe*, var *tobbe*: MD *tubbe*, var *tobbe* (as still): cf MLG *tubbe*, prob related to OHG *zwibar*, *zubar*, MHG-G *zuber*: kinship with L *tubus*, a tube, seems likely (Walshe): therefore cf NEXT.

tuba

, **tubage**, **tubal**, **tubate**; **tube**, **tubular**, **tubulate** (adj, v), **tabulation**, **tubule**, **tubulous**, **tubulus**; cf the element **tubi-** (**tubo-**; **tubuli-**, **tubulo-**).

1. L *tuba*, a straight trumpet, is akin to and prob derived from L *tubus* (o.o.o.), a tube, a pipe; whereas the former is form-adopted, sense-adapted by E (cf LL ‘sonorous eloquence’: Souter), the latter becomes late MF-F *tube*, adopted by E; and partly from L *tuba*, partly from E *tube*, come **tubage** (collective suffix -age), **tubal** (adj suffix -of), **tubate** (as if from L *tubātus*).

2. L *tuba* and *tubus* have dim *tabula* and dim *tubulus*; only the latter has affected E, and this it does in:

**tubule**, with derivative anl adjj **tubular** (cf the F **tubulaire**) and **tubulous**;
**tubulate**, from L **tubulātus** (from *tubulus*);
**tubulation**, from L **tubulātiōn-**, o/s of **tubulātiō**, from **tubulātus**.

tubby

. See TUB.

tube

. See TUBA, para 1.
tuber

. See THIGH, para 4.

tubercle

. See THIGH, para 5.

tubercular

, tuberculin, tuberculosis, tuberculous. See THIGH, para 5.

tuberose

, tuberous. See THIGH, para 4.

tubular

, tubulate, tabulation, tubulous, tubulus, See TUBA, para 2.

tuck

(1), to draw up in a fold, hence n tack and tucker. See the 3rd TOW, para 3.
tack

(2), to strike, to sound; hence n. See TOUCH, para 4.

tucket

, a fanfare. See TOUCH, para 4.

Tudor

, n, hence adj: an English dynasty (1485–1603) sprung from Owen Tudor, who, a Welshman, married Henry V’s widow, Catherine: prob a W form of Theodore, L Theodorus, G Theodōros, lit ‘God’s gift’.

Tuesday

. See DIANA, para 3, s.f.

tufa

; tuff. The latter represents late MF-F tuf, the former an irreg E reshaping: from It tufo, a soft, sandy stone, the volcanic detritus of the Neapolitan region: L tofus, varr tophus and tufus: 0.0.0. Derivative L tōfāceus, -ius, becomes It tufaceo and E tufaceous.
tuft

, whence tufty. See the 1st TIP, para 10.

tog

. See the 3rd TOW, para 2.

tuition

, whence, anl, tuitive; tutelage, tutelary; tutor (n, hence v), tutorial (adj, hence n);—intuent, intuit, intuition, intuitive.

1. Tuition is adopted from MF-F (sense ‘protection’), which derives it from L tuitiōnem, acc of tuitiō, a guarding, a protecting, from tuitus, var of tūtus, pp of tuērī, to guard, hence to look at, observe: o.o.o., but perch akin to certain Skt (and allied) words meaning ‘strong’ or ‘much’.

2. From tūt-, s of the pp tūtus, comes the agent tūtor, a protector, (in law) a guardian, adopted by E, with scholastic sense deriving from the legal; the derivative adj tūtōrius leads to E tutorial.

3. Also from tūt- comes LL tūtēlāris, whence E tutelar, largely superseded by tutelary, which derives rather from EF-F tutélaire; EF tutelage, adopted by E, irreg attaches the suffix -age to L tūtēla, protection, defence.

4. L tuērī has the prefix-cpd intuērī, to look in-or upon, with presp intuens, o/s intuent-, whence the E adj intuent, and with pp intuitus, whence ‘to intuit’—unless a b/f from E intuition. On the L pp intuitus are formed both LLintuitiō, acc intuitiōnem, whence late MF-F intuition, adopted by E, and ML intuitivus, whence late MF-F intuitif, f -ive, whence E intuitive.

tulip
; turban. *Tulip* comes from ED *tulipa* (D *tulp*): EF *tulipan* (F *tulipe*): coll Tu *tülbend* (lāle), the white tulip, a poetical sense-development from *tülben*, a turban, ref both the shape (primarily) and the colour of the turban.

2. Coll Tu *tülbend* is a var of Tu *dülband*, a sash, hence a sash worn as a turban, hence a turban; and coll Tu *tülbend* becomes late MF-EF *tolliban*, contr in EF *tulban*, with EF var—retained by F—*turban* (r for l), duly adopted by E: yet another example of the numerous Oriental words that have come into E via F.

**tumble**

, v (whence *tumbler*), hence n; *tumbrel*, var *tumbril*.

1. ‘To *tumble*’ derives from ME *tumblen*, freq of *tumben* (var *tomben*, influenced by F): OE *tumbian*, to do a cartwheel, also to dance vigorously: cf ON *tumba*, OF-MF *tumber*, MF-F *tombre*, to fall, and OF-MF *tumer*, to gambol, to dance, MD *tumen*, freq *tumelen* (D *tuimelen*): prob echoic (cf RUMBLE).—Cf TOMBOLA.

2. From MF-F *tomber*, to fall, derives MF-EF *tomberel* (EF-F *tombereau*): late ME *tomberel*, *tombrel*: EE-E *tumbrel*, var *tumbril*.

**tumefacient**

, *tumefaction; tumescence, tumescent; tumid, tumidity; tumor, tumorous, tumour*. See THIGH, para 9.

**tump-line**

, now usu *tumpline*: *tump+line: tump*, of Alg origin—cf esp Massachusetts *tämpän*, a pack-strap worn across the forehead. (Mathews.)

**tumular**

tumult

, tumultuary, tumultuous. See THIGH, para 11.

tumulus

. See THIGH, para 10.

tun

. See the 1st TON, para 1.

tuna

: Sp: Taino (Caribbean) tuna.

tundra

, adopted from Ru, is a Lapp word, orig the cpd tun-tur, lit ‘marsh-plain’ (EW).

tune

, n (whence tuneful and tuneless)—hence v (whence tunable, tuner, tuning): ME tune, tun, var of ME ton, tone: cf TONE. Hence ‘to attune’ for *adtune, to bring into harmony
(L ad, towards); whence **attunement**.

**tungsten**

: a Sw cpd—**tung**, heavy+ **sten**, a stone: a metallic element as heavy as gold.

**tunic**

, **tunicate**. The latter derives from L *tunicātus*, clothed with a tunic: as L *togātus*, from L *toga*, so L *tunicātus* from L *tunica*. L *tunica*, which becomes OF-F *tunique*, whence E *tunic*, is id with Gr *khitōn*: and both are of Sem origin, the intermediaries being prob the Phoenicians and perh—later—the Etruscans: cf H *kethōnet*, a tunic, and Ar *kattān*, linen: ? orig ‘linen (garment)’. The Eg *keth* (? from Gr) and *shenfit* suggest that this is a Medit word. The derivative dim *tuniculus* explains E *tunicle*.

**tunnel**

. See the 1st TUN, para 3.

**tunny**

is an E dim formation (*tun*+euphonic *n*+ dim -y) from MF-F *thon* (pron *ton*; rapidly, almost *tun*): OProv *ton*: coll L *thunnus*, L *thyynus*: Gr *thunnos*: o.o.o.: of Aegean origin, as also is H *tannīn*. (Hofmann.)

**tup**

, a ram, hence ‘to **tup**’ or copulate with, but also to butt, hence to beat: ME *tuppe* or *tupe*:
o.o.o.: ? ult akin to the IE r *tud-, to knock, to strike, as in Skt tudáti, he knocks, and enlarged in Gr tuptein (p for d), to strike, and nasalized in L tundere, to strike: *tud-, extn of basic *tu- or *teu-, to knock.

Tupi

, a Tupian Indian or his language, belonging to the valley of the Amazon, hence the adj Tupian: a native Tupi word.

tuque

. See TOQUE.

turban

. See TULIP, para 2.

turbary

. See TURF, para 2.

turbid

, whence turbidity; turbulence, turbulent—cf trouble (whence troublesome), troublous; turbine (whence turbinal), tourbillon, turbo; turbit.—Prefix-cpds: conturbation; disturb, disturbance, disturber; perturb, perturbable (and imperturbable), perturbation; full cpd, masturbate, masturbation, masturbator.

   1. As the obs E turb, a crowd, indicates, the imm originating word is L turba, agitation,
disorder (of a crowd), hence a crowd either in motion or in disorder, hence a crowd, esp of the populace: prob from Gr turbē, confusion, disorder, tumult: IE *tur-, var *tuer-, to turn, to whirl, to be in a state of agitation or disturbance (Hofmann).

2. L turba has several derivatives and intimate cognates relevant to E; such as:
   - turbidus, (of water) cloudy and troubled, hence confused: E turbid;
   - turbulentus (suffix -ulentus), OF-F turbulent, adopted by E, with turbulence either adopted from EF-F or coming direct from LL turbulentia;
   - turbare, to render cloudy and troubled, to confuse, presp turbans, o/s turbant-, and pp turbātus, whence both turbātiō, o/s turbātiōn-, and agent turbātor, all occurring in E prefix-cpds (see para 5) but, as simples, no longer in current E;
   - turbō (gen turbinis, o/s turbin-), any object animated with a rapid, circular movement, e.g. a whirlwind, a waterspout, a cyclone, but also a spinning top, the revolution of a star, etc.: adopted by Zoo, it also figures in ordinary E in the form turbine, adopted from F (from L turbinem, acc of turbō); turbinate (cf the EF-F turbinē) comes from L turbinātus (from turbin-)—turbīt, a fancy pigeon, prob from L turbo, a top+n suffix —it—tourbillion, anglicized var of tourbillon, adopted from F (dating from C12 torbeillon).

3. VL blends—? confuses—L turbidus and turbulentus to produce *turbulus, whence *turbulāre (cf the syn LL turbidāre, to render cloudy, to confuse), whence OF turbler, OF-F troubler, whence ME troublen, E ‘to trouble’; the E n trouble is adopted from MF-F trouble, var trouble, from the v; the adj troubulous comes from MF troubles, from the n.

4. L turbāre, to render (water or sky) cloudy, to agitate confusedly, to confuse, has one full cpd affecting E: masturbāri (occ -are), perh (E & M) a f /e adaptation of Gr mastropoeuein, to seduce as a pandar does (app a cpd derivative of Homeric maioi, I desire ardently, pursue amorously+ trop-, from trepein, to turn), after L mas, male, a male (? VL male element). Whereas masturbator is adopted from LL masturbātor, from the pp masturbātus, whence ‘to masturbate’, masturbation is adopted from EF-F, which derives it from LL masturbātiōnem, acc of masturbātiō, itself from the L pp.

5. L turbāre has the foll prefix-cpds affecting E:
   - conturbāre (con- used int), to disturb, perturb, very much, pp conturbātus, whence conturādiō, o/s conturbātiōn-, whence E conturbation (perh influenced by EF);
   - disturbāre, to confuse by disruption (connoted by dis-, apart), whence OF-EF destorber, EF disturb, whence ME destourben, -tourben, whence, influenced by EF disturb, ‘to disturb’; the derivative OF-EF destorbance and OF-MF destorbeor become E disturbance and disturber (of, e.g., the peace);
   - perturbāre, to confuse thoroughly, pp perturbātus, whence ‘to perturbate’, virtually displaced by ‘to perturb’, ME perturben, -tourben, from MF pertourber, MF-EF perturber (from L perturbāre); derivative LL perturbātor and L perturbātiō, acc perturbātiōnem, become, in turn, MF-F perturpateur, perturbation, and E perturbator, perturbation.

**turbinate**
turbine. See prec, para 2.

**turbit**

; turbo. See TURBID, para 2.

**turbot**

. See THORN, para 3.

**turbulence**

, turbulent. See TURBID, para 2.

**turd**

. See TORT, para 5.

**tureen**

. See TERRA, para 3 (at terrīnus).

**turf**
, n (hence v), whence **turfy; turbary**.

1. Coming right down from OE *turf*, the word is akin to OFris and OLG *turf*, OHG *zurba*, turf, G *Torf*, MD *torf*, MD-D *turf*, peat, ON /or/, *torfa*, turf, peat, and ult to Skt *darbhás*, a tuft of grass.

2. Also of OGmc origin is OF-F *tourbe*, peat, imm from Frankish *turba*; derivative MF *turbière*, MF-F *tourbière*, MF var *turbérie*, *tourberie*, a peat bog, have, along with ML *turbària* (from ML *turba*, peat, from OGmc), led to E *turbary*, the right to dig turf or peat, a place where one digs it.

**turgescence**

, **turgescent, turgid, turgidity, turgor**. See THIGH, para 12.

**Turk**

; **Turkey, turkey; Turkestan; Turki, Turkic, Turkish** (adj, hence n); **Turkoman** or Turcoman; **turbquoise**.

1. A *Turk* derives from MF-F *turc*, which comes either from Tu(-Ar)-Per *Turk, Tourk*, or from ML *Turcus*, b/f from *Turci* (pl), itself from Byz Gr *Tourkoi* (pl), an adaptation of Ch *T’u-küe*; the Tu-Per *Turk, Tourk*, comes—prob via Byz Gr *Tourkoi*—from the Ch. In Tu, *turk* means ‘strength’: therefore ‘The Strong (People)’.

2. MF-F *Turc* has derivative (la) *Turquie*, whence E *Turkey*, whence *Turkey cock*, whence *turkey cock*, whence *turkey*: the bird came into Europe from Africa, but by way of Turkey.

3. MF *Turc* had MF adj *turqueis, turquois* (turcois), whence la pierre *turquoise* (*-queise*, etc.), whence the MF-F *turbquoise* (MF var *-queise*), adopted by E: either because this precious stone was first found in Asia Minor or because it reached Europe through Turkey.

4. Per *Turk* has adj *Turkī*, used derivatively as n and adopted by E, which from it forms, anl, the adj (hence n) *Turkic*; E *Turkish*, however, comes from MF *turqueis*, adj of *Turc*. *Turkoman* derives from Per *Turkmān*, like (-man) a (Per) *Turk*. *Turkestan*, var -istan, app=Per *Turkī*, adj (-ī) of *Turk*+-stān, a country, as in Per *Hindūstān*, India.

**turmeric**
turmoil

, See TREMBLE, para 4.

turn

, v (whence turner: cf OF-MF iorneur, MF-F tourneur), hence n; numerous cpds, all easily explicable by the 2nd element—note esp turncoat, -key, -pike (either pike, a sharp point, or the weapon), -sole (treated in para 2), -stile; turnip;—return, n and v; attorn, attorney, attornment—tour (n, hence v, whence touring), whence tourist; tournament—tourney—tourniquet; contour; detour n, hence v.

Indo-European

1. ‘To turn’—basically ‘to move circularly’ (vt, hence also vi)—comes from ME turnen, var tournen, from OE turnian, var of tyrnan, with ME interception of OF-MF torner, MF turner, MF-F tourner: both OE and OF from L tornāre, to fashion in a lathe, to round off, hence to turn; from L tornus, a lathe: G tornos, a turner’s (cf LL tornātor) or a carpenter’s tool for rounding off this or that object, hence a circuit, hence a circle:? a nasal mdfn of IE n *tor-, corresp to IE v *ter-, to rub, e.g. to shape by rubbing away. (Boisacq.)

Full Compounds

2. Not imm recognizable are the two full cpds turnip and turnsole. The former, EE-E (obs) turnep, EE turnepe, seems to blend the n turn (ref its round shape)+ME-EE nepe, a turnip, OE ņæp, L nāpus: o.o.o.—prob (E & M) Medit. The latter anglicizes MF-F tournesol, from It tornasole (or Sp tornasol): It tornare, Sp tornar, to turn+It sole, Sp sol, the sun: the flower, otherwise named heliotrope (a sem doublet), turns to the sun.

Prefix-Compounds

3. The most obvious prefix-cpd is ‘to return’, ME returnen, var retournen, earlier
returnen, from OF-MF returner, MF returner (cf the C9 L-Gallic returnar): re-, back+torner, turner (as in para 1), to turn. The n return derives from ME return, prob from MF retorne (from retorner),

4. Less easy is the legal v attorn: OF-MF atornér, varr atournér, aturner, to arrange, to dispose or distribute: a (F à), L ad, to +torner, tourner, turner; cf the ML atturnâre, attornâre. Atornér has pp atorné, which, used as n, becomes the ME atorne, aturne, EE attorneye, turneye, E attorney.

5. Contouro, adopted from EF-F, derives—anl with tour, a turn—from It contorno, itself from It contornare, VL * contornâre: L con-, together, collectively+L tornâre (as in para 1).

6. Detour comes from EF-F détour (MF detour), which derives—anl with tour, a turn—from OF-MF detorner, MF detourner (EF-F dé-): de-, away from +torner, tourner.

French-derived Simples

7. L tornus (as in para 1) became OF torn, which very soon eased to tor, which, influenced by MF-F tourner, became tour, which, in EF, acquired the further sense ‘a voyage, a trip’: and this sense and that form passed, late in C17, into E; the orig F sense (‘a turn’) is conserved in tour de force. EF-F tour, a voyage, was adopted by E: whence ‘to tour’: whence tourist.

8. OF-MF torner (MF-F tourner) has the derivative—a mdfn—torneier, tornoier, MF tournoier, whence ME turnaien, E ‘to tourney’; whereas the derivative OF-MF n tornei, tornoi (MF-F tournoi) yields ME torneie, tourneie, turnay, whence E tourney, the derivative OF-MF torneiment, tornoiement, yields ME tornement, turnement, whence E tournament, orig syn with the n tourney, a jousting, hence certain other competitive, knock-out sports and games.

9. E tourniqüet, a device to stop bleeding, is adopted from EF-F, and is often treated as a derivative of MF-F tourner, but prob that EF-F word derives from MF tourniquet, a coat of arms, from MF turniquet, a sort of tunic, var of turniquel, a derivative of MF turnicle, a û/e alteration (after MF turner, tourner) of tunicle, from L tunicula, dim of tunica, a tunic. (B & W.)

. See prec (heading).

turner

turnip
. See TURN, para 2.

**turnpike**

. See TURN (heading).

**turnsole**

. See TURN, para 2.

**turnspit**

. See the 1st SPIT (heading).

**turpentine**

; terpene, terpineol, terpinol; terebinth, terebinthine.

1. *Turpentine* is a *p*-for-*b* derivative—via EF *terpentín*—of late ME-EE *terbentyne* (-tine): MF *turbentine*, MF-OF *terbentine*, from L *terebenthinus* (whence, directly, E *terebinthine*), adj of *terebinthus* (whence, prob via MF *terebinthe*, F *térébinthe*, the E *terebinth*), the turpentine tree: Gr *terebinthos*, the tree, cf *terebinthinē* (*rhētinē*), terebinthine resin, i.e. turpentine. The Gr *terebinthos* was orig *terminthos*, o.o.o., but prob pre-Gr; in short, Aegean (Hofmann).

2. The EE *terpentin* has been used by Chem to form *terpene* (Chem suffix -ene), with var *terpine* or *terpin*, whence, in turn, the Chem *terpineol* and *terpinol* (-ol, var of -ole, from L *oleum*, oil).

**turpitude**
turquoise

. See TURK, para 3.

turret

. See TOWER, para 1.

turtle

(1), whence the taut turtledove. Turtle, a turtledove, comes from OE turtle (f), turtla (m): a dissimilation of L turtur, echoic of the bird’s cooing—cf ‘coo like a turtledove’.

turtle

(2). See TORTOISE.

Tuscan

, Tuscany. See TOWER, para 3.

tush
tuskery

, an archaically literary style: *tush!*+ collective suffix-*ery*.

tusk

. See TOOTH, para 2.

tussah

, var *tusseh*, loosely *tusser*, whence the anglicized *tusseore*. The *tussah*, a silkworm producing a brownish silk, hence the silk itself, derives from the syn Hi *tasar*: from Skt *tasara*, perh an easing of the var *trasara*, a shuttle.

tussle

. See TEASE, para 4.

tussock

is an -ock (dim suffix) derivative of a Scan word attested by Da *tusse*, Sw *tuss*, a wad, a ball of wool, and Sw dial *tuss*, a handful, a wisp, of hay.
tussore

, See TUSSAH.

tutelage

, tutelary. See TUITION, para 3.

tutor

, tutorial. See TUITION, para 2.

tutti

frutti, adopted from It, is lit ‘all fruits’: cf E total and fruit.

tuxedo

: Tuxedo: Tuxedo jacket, for a man’s evening wear: Tuxedo Park, a fashionable resort and club near Tuxedo Lake, New York State: Lenape (of the Delaware group of the Alg languages) p’tuksit, a wolf, lit ‘he has a round foot’, used as the name of a sub-tribe of Alg Indians. (P²; Mathews; Webster.)

twaddle
is a thickening of the syn twattle, an echoic v, hence n, prob with -attle as in tattle.

**twain**

, See TWO, para 1.

**twang**

, v, hence n; echoic.

**twattle**

. See TWADDLE.

**tweak**

. See TWITCH, para 2.

**tweed**

, See twill at TWO, para 6.

**tweedledum**
and tweedledee. See TWIDDLE, para 1.

**tweezers**

is an instr-agent formed in -er from twees, tweese, aphetic for etweese, pl of EE etwee: EF-F étui, OF-MF estui, a (small) case: from OF-EF estuier, estoier, to put into a case, to enclose: o.o.o.

**twelfth**

, twelve. See TWO, para 2.

**twentieth**

, twenty. See TWO, para 3.

**twibil(I)**

. See TWO, para 4.

**twice**

. See TWO, para 5.

**twiddle**
(v, hence n), whence twiddler and pa, vn twiddling; tweedle—cf tweedledum and tweedledee.

1. ‘To tweedle’ is a dial var of twiddle: and prob from the pa-vn tweedling, (something) insignificant or trifling, comes tweedledum and tweedledee, two things virtually identical or, at the least, alike, the phrase being coined by the C18 E satirist John Byrom.

2. ‘To twiddle,’ to twirl, to touch lightly and fussily, is app echoic and of Scan origin; perh cf TWITCH.

**twifold**

. See TWO, para 4.

**twig**

(1), a small branch, a shoot, comes from OE twīg, var twigge, akin to OHG zwīg, MHG zwīc, G Zweig, MD twijch, D twijg: orig ‘(something) forked’ or divided in two: cf Skt dvikās, double, and therefore ult TWO.

**twig**

(2), to understand, to detect: coll: either Ga tuig or, less prob, the syn Ir tuuigim (OIr tuiccim, tuccim), I understand.

**twilight**

. See TWO, para 4.

**twill**
See TWO, para 6.

**twin**

See TWO, para 7.

**twine**

See TWO, para 8.

**twinge**

See THONG, para 2.

**twinkle**

(v, hence n), whence **twinkler** and pa, vn **twinkling**: ME twinklen: OE twinclian, freq of OE *twincian (*twincan) as attested by ME twikken, to wink or to blink: cf MHG zwiken, G zwinkern, to wink, to twinkle: app a picturesque or imitative word.

**twirl**

; **trowel**. ‘To twirl’—whence the n twirl, whence the adj twirly—has app been sense-influenced by whirl but seems to come from or, at the least, be akin to OE thwirl, a flail, a stirrer (as for a churn), intimately related to OE thweran, to twirl: cf Nor dial tvirla, to twirl, and OHG dwiril, MHG twiril, G Quirl, a whisk, and ON thvara, to twirl; perh cf, further off, the L trua and the Gr torunē, a ladle, a stirring-spoon (Walshe), and the L dim trulla, a small ladle or stirring-spoon, hence also a trowel.
2. L *trulla, trowel*, has the LL var *truella*, whence OF-MF (N dial) *trouele, troele* (MF *truele*, MF-F *truelle*): ME *trowelle, trouell, trowylle, truel*: E *trowel*, n, hence v.

**twist**


**twit**

. See VIDE, para 10.

**twitch**

, v (whence *twitcher, twitchet, twitching*), hence n; *tweak, v* (whence *tweaker* and *tweaking*), hence n.

1. ‘To *twitch*’ derives from ME *twichen*, akin to OE *twicccian* and MHG-G *zwicken*, to pinch; cf also LG *twikken*, to tweak.

2. ME *twicchen* has var *twikken*, whence ‘to *tweak’.

**twitter**

, v (whence *twitterer* and pa, vn *twittering*), hence n: ME *twiteren*: echoic—cf OHG *zwizzirôn*, MHG *zwitzern*, G *zwitschern*—and Sw *kvittra*, Da *kvidre*. (Walshe.)

**twixt**

and *betwixt*. See para 10 of:
two

(adj, hence n), whence twofold, -handed, -pence (coll tuppence), -some; twain; twelfth, twelve (adj, hence n); twentieth, twenty (adj, hence n); twibill, twifold, twilight; twice; tweed and twill; sep TWIG; twin, n hence adj and v (whence twinning); twine, twist, v (hence n), whence twister and pa, vn twisting; twixt and betwixt.—Cf the DUAL (L duo) group, and such words as DOUBLE, DOUBT, DOZEN, all sep treated.

1. Two, ME two, var twa, f and neu, and twei, twein (earlier tweien), m—the imm source of E twain. The ME forms derive from OE twā (f and neu), twēgen (m), tū (neu): cf OFris twā (f, neu) and twēne (m)—OS twā (f), twēne (m), twē (neu)—OHG-MHG zwō (f), zwēne (m), zweii (neu)—G zwei (all genders)—Go twai, twōs, twu—MD twe, twee, twene, tween, tva, D twee—ON tveir, tvær, tvau (tv- pron thus), with modern Scan cognates; between these t- forms and the d- forms of L, Gr, Skt, the C forms (in d-) perh form a link; the IE etymon perh veered between *duwo and *dwi. Cf the DUO group.

2. Twelve, ME twelve, earlier twelf, comes from OE twelf: cf OFris twelv, twelf, tolef—OS twelv—Go twalif—OHG-MHG zwelif, G zwōlf—ON tōlf: lit, (10+) 2 leave, i.e. left over: for the formation, cf Lith dvī-lik(a) and E ELEVEN. Twelfeh, ME twelfithe, earlier twelfte, comes from OE twelfta (from twelf): cf OFris twelfta, twelfita, tol(e)fta.

3. Twenty, ME twenty, earlier venti, comes from OE twēnti or twentig: cf OFris twointich or twintich—OStwēntig—OHG zweinzug, MHG zweinzec, zwenzec, G zwanzig; the Go twai tigjus, two tens, gives the clue to the formation of all these OGmc words, -ty denoting (as in thirty, forty, etc.) ‘tens’ or perh rather ‘times ten’. Twentieth, ME twentithe, comes from OE twentigotha: cf OFris twintig(o)sta, var twintigesta.

4. OE twā, tū, has the c/f twi-, preserved intact by ME and E: cf OFris twi-, ON tvi-, Skt dvi-. Tvi-occurs in OE-E twibill (bill or bil, a cutting instrument) and twifold (OE twifeld), superseded by twofold, and twilight, ME twilight (ME twi-+light, OE lēoht)—cf G Zwielicht.

5. Twice, ME twies, tacks the adv-orig-gen ending -s to ME twie, twice, from OE twigea, twiga, twiwa, extnn of the c/f twi-: with the OE forms, cf OFris twīa and OS twīo.

6. The fabric twill, ME tile, comes from OE twilli, another extn of twi-: cf the G Zwillich: sem, it is ‘the two-thread (fabric)’—cf drill, ‘the three-thread (fabric)’. The Sc form of twill is tweel, whence, by f/e association with the Tweed River of a manufacturing region of Scotland, the E tweed.

7. The E-ME adj-hence-n twin derives from OE twinn, two, a pair of numbers intimately related: cf OFris twīne, Go twainhai, ON tvinnr, tvennr, pron twin, twen; cf also OSw twinlinger and OHG zwinling, MHG zwineline, G Zwilling, twin, and Lith dvynū, twins. (Walshe.)

8. ‘To twine’ or twist together, ME twynen, perhaps comes rather from ON tvinna than from the OE n twin, whence E twine; lit a double or twisted thread, OE twin is related to ON tvinni and MHG-G zwirn (cf OHG zwirnēn, to twine).
9. ‘To twist,’ ME twisten, comes from OE -twist (whence, in part, the E n twist), occurring in cpds, and meaning lit ‘made of two strands’, esp of two strands twined together: cf OE twist, a branch, and ON tvistra, to separate, and OFris twist, MHG-G zwist, a dissension, and Skt dvěsti, he hates. (Walshe.)

10. The prep ’twixt shortens betwixt, ME betwixt but usu betwix or bitwix, from OE betweox, orig a scribal var of betweohs, an -s extn of betweoh, var betwih: be-, bi-, by+- tweoh, -twih, from OE twā, twĕgen, tū, two (as in para 1).

**tycoon**

, orig written also taikun: Jap taikun, a great lord, from Ch taikun, a great prince.

**tye**

. See tie at the 3rd TOW, para 4.

**tyke**

, a country bumpkin, a rural lout, not pej in ‘Yorkshire tyke’, now rarely tike: ME-EE tike, tyke, a dog, esp a mongrel: ON tík, a bitch. The ‘rustic or bumpkin’ sense, however, as OED points out, is perh of C origin—cf OW taiawc, Cor tioc, tyoc, tyac, a husbandman, a rustic.

**tymp**

, in mining, is a b/f from tympan, a door-panel: and tympan is adopted from EF-F tympan (EF tympane) as an Arch term, but occurring in OF as ‘kettledrum’: L tympanum a (square) door-panel, a kettledrum: syn Gr tumpanon, s tumpan-, r tump-, a nasal var of the r tup-(s tupt-) of tuptein, to beat, to strike: cf TYPE. L tympanum has been adopted by E, esp—apart from Arch and Zoo—in the sense ‘ear-drum’, which prob comes from C17–20 F tympan (occ Sci tympanum); hence the adj tympanic. But tympany, inflation
(lit and fig), derives from ML tympanias, from Gr tūmpanias, distention, inflation, from tūmpanon, whence also Gr tūmpanitēs, a dropical distention of the abdomen, whence LL tūmpanitēs, whence MedE tympanites, with adj tympanitic, from LL tūmpanīticus (from the LL n).

2. Gr tūmpanon becomes ByzGr tumbanōn, whence OF *timbene, whence, by contr, *timbne, whence OF-F timbre, orig a kettledrum, hence a church-bell that one strikes with a hammer, hence a table-bell, hence, in C17, the Mus sense, duly adopted by ME-E. (B & W.)

3. ME timbre, kettledrum, acquires the dim (-el) timbrel, a small kettledrum or hand-drum, a tambourine.

**type**

, a mark or impression caused by beating or striking, hence a symbol, hence either the general character or a particular form, an example, a model, a particular sort, order, class, in, e.g., Bio or Chem, with the printing deriving from the orig sense; whence the adj typal and ‘to type’ (with var senses corresp to those of the n).

2. The genesis of E type is this: late MF-F type: LL typus (occ tipus), a fig rather than lit ‘pattern, type, prototype, model, symbol’ (Souter), a recurring pattern in maladies: syn LGr τupos: Gr tupos, a mark, an impression, caused by a blow or sharp stroke: from tūp-, the r of τūptein (s tupt-), to beat or strike: cf Skt tupati, he strikes or knocks, and OSl tūpūtati, to trample, to stamp on.

3. E type has certain self-explanatory cpds, e.g. typesetting and typewriter, the latter suggesting typist (type+agential -ist). Rather from LL typus, however, comes typify (c/f typi-+-fy, to make). Typical derives from ML typicālis, an -ālis extn of LL typicus, symbolical, characteristic, from syn LGr tupikos, from Gr tupikos, impressional, from Gr τupos in its orig, i.e. lit, sense. The Gr c/f τupobecomes F and E typo-: see the element -type, where, e.g., archetype and typology.

An IE Variant

4. But IE *tup-, to beat or strike, has the var *stup-, with the IE prefix s-, orig an int: cf Skt prastumpati, he knocks (pra-, a prefix: stump-, a nasal mdfn); but also cf such L words as stupēre and stuprum, treated forthwith.

5. L stupēre, to be knocked stupid or insensible, to remain so, has s and r stup-, extn of IE *stu-. The foll L derivatives affect E:

   stupendus, (that is) to be feared, astounding, whence E stupendous;
   stupidus, whence—perh via EF-F stupid—E stupid, the derivative L stupiditās, acc stupiditātem, yielding EF-F stupidité and E stupidity;
   stupor, adopted by E (cf MF-F stupeur);
   cpd stupefacere, to render (facere, to make) stupid, whence EF-F stupéfier, whence ‘to
stupefy’, the presp stupefaciens, o/s stupefacient-, yielding stupefacient, adj hence n, and the pp stupefactus yielding LL stupefactiō, acc stupefactiōnem, whence EF-F stupéfaction, whence E stupefaction.

6. The cognate L stuprum, shame, dishonour, hence dishonour resulting from debauch or rape (adopted as a Law term), represents r stup-+ extn -r-+-um (neu n); the derivative n stuprāre has pp stuprātus, which yields ‘to stuprate’, whence, anl, stupration.

A Germanic Cognate

7. Akin to Gr tuptein, to beat or strike, is Gr stupos, a tree-stump: related thereto are the ON syn doublets stūfr (f for p) and stubbr or stubbi (b for p): related to ON stubbr, stubbi, is OE stubb, stybb, whence—cf MD stubbe, stobbe—E stub, a tree-stump, with naturally derivative senses, ending (?) in cigarette stub, cheque-book stubs, etc.; whence ‘to stub’ and stubby.

8. Prob from OE stubb, stybb, comes ME stoburn or stiborn, whence E stubborn, whence stubbornness.

typhoid

, adj, hence n; typhus. The former= typhus+-oid: (a) typhus-like (disease). The latter is a SciL phon and sem adaptation of Gr tuphos, vapour, smoke, fumes, hence, Med, a stupor caused by fever: cf Skt dhūmās, vapour, smoke: therefore cf FUME.

typhoon

: Cantonese tai-fung, a great wind: f/e influenced by EE tuphon, tuphan, tufon, from Ar tūfān, from Gr tūphon, a hurricane, from Tūphon, God of Winds, akin to Gr tuphos, q.v. at TYPHOID.

typhus

. See TYPHOID.
typical

, typify, typist. See TYPE, para 3.

typography

—whence, anl, typographer (cf EF-F typographe) and typographic (cf EF-F typographique), with extn typographical—derives from EF-F typographie, itself from late ML typographia: L typo-, from Gr tupo-, c/f of topos, q.v. at TYPE, para 2+ML graphia, from Gr -grapheia (cf graph at GRAMMAR).

typtology

. See the element typto-.

tyrrannic

, usu in extn tyrannical; tyrannicide; tyrannize; tyrannous (-ous substituted for the -ic of tyrannic); tyranny; tyrant.

1. These words come into E via OF-F and L from Gr turannos, a lord, a master, a prince, a king, esp an absolute master or ruler, a despot, and its Gr derivatives; turannos itself is prob a native of either the Aegean or Asia Minor (? Phrygia or Lydia); cf Etruscan Turan, the Ruler, a by-name of Venus. If, however, the r be *tur-, not *turan-, the word is perh related to Skt tárvati, he subjugates or conquers: cf, I think, the tar of Hit tarhh-, to ‘be powerful; control, conquer’ (Sturtevant)—note esp tarruhhanzi, they are powerful, they conquer.

2. Gr turannos (tó gàvno) becomes L tyrannus, OF-MF tiran (EF-F tyran), with faulty var tirant, later tyrant, by f/e association with -ant, the presp of vv in -er: ME tirant, tyran: E tyrant. Gr turannos has the foll derivatives relevant to E:

turannikos, L tyrannicus, MF-F tyrannique and, perh independently, E tyrannic;
turannizein, LL tyrannizâre, MF-F tyranniser, E ‘to tyrannize’;
turannia (abstract suffix -ia), LL tyrannia, MF tirannie (EF-F tyrannie), ME tirannye, E tyranny;
L tyrannicīda, the agent, and tyrannicīdium, the deed, has 2nd element in -cid-, a c/f of caedere, to slay: whence E tyrannicide, perh suggested by late MF-F tyrrannicide (deed).

tyre

, See the 1st TIRE.

Tyrian

, elliptical for Tyrian blue or Tyrian purple (also called Tyrian dye), derives from L Tyrius, adj of Tyrus; trlnn of Gr Turios, adj, and Turos, the ancient Phoenician city of Tyre. Gr Turos is an IE reshaping of Sem *Sūr: cf H Zōr and Ar Es Sūr, ‘The Rock’, from its partly insular situation.

tyro

, See TIRO.

tyro-

words, e.g., tyromancy: see the element tyro-.

Tyrrhenian

, See TOWER, para 2.
Tzar

See Czar at CAESAR.
uberous

, uberty. See UDDER, para 2.

ubiety

, ubiquitarian, ubiquitous, ubiquity.

1. These words derive from L *ubi*, where, akin to Ve *kū*, IE *kū*: cf the extnm Ve *kūva-* , kva-, Skt kūha, Hit kuwapi, kuwapit, OSl kūde: cf L *ibi*, there, for *ibi* exhibits both the locative -i and the medial b. The u- of *ubi* is app that of unde, whence, *umquam*, ever, and also of quī, who, quīs, who?: an IE indication of the relative. (E & M.)

2. From L *ubi*, Sci and Phil L has coined *ubietas*, whereness, whence *ubiety*.

3. L *ubi* has derivative *ubique*, everywhere; the L -que connotes ‘ever’ or ‘any’: cf quisque, whosoever. From L *ubique* derives the learnèd, orig Phil and Theo, EF-F *ubiquité*, whence *ubiquity*, whence, anl, both *ubiquitary* (perh imm from Bossuet’s *ubiquitaire*) and *ubiquitous*; from *ubiquitary* come the adj *ubiquitarian* and the Theol n *Ubiquitarian*.

udder

, whence *udderless*; uberous, uberty; exuberance, exuberant, exuberate.

1. *Udder*, ME udder, earlier uder, OE ēder, is akin to OFris ēder, var jāder (iāder), OHG ētar, ētiro, MHG iuter, G Euter, MD uder, later uyer, D uier, ON iūgr (jūgr), Sw jufver—Lith ūdrōju—L über (for *ūder*)—Gr outhar (gen outhatos)—Skt ādhar (gen ādhnas)—IE r, *oudh-*, var *oudh-*, mdfr *ēudh-*. (Hofmann; Walshe.)

2. L über, udder, has adj überösus, whence *uberous*, and n überīs (o/s überītās), whence *uberty*, and v überāre, to be fruitful, LL to fertilise.
3. L ūberāre has prefix-cpd exūberāre, to be very (connoted by int ex-) fruitful, hence to be abundant, with presp exūberans, acc exūberantem, whence late MF-F exubérant, whence E exuberant; derivative L exūberantia becomes EF-F exubérance whence E exuberance. From the L pp exūberātus come both ‘to exuberate’ and the LL exūberātō, o/s exūberātōn-, an overflow, hence excess, whence exuberation.

udometer
.

ug
, ugly (whence ugliness). The now dial ug, to feel, to cause to feel, disgust, ME uggen, comes from ON ugga, to fear. Akin to ON ugga is ON uggr, (a) fear, whence uggligr, causing fear, dreadful, whence ME uglike, later ugly, retained by E, orig ‘dreadul, terrible’. The ON ugga, to fear, and uggr, fear, dread, are o.o.o.: prob cf Cor hager (-or) and uthek, ugly, ferocious threatening.

uhlan
, a firearm-bearing lancer: G Uhlan, Ulan: Pol ulan, soldier in Tatar costume: via Tu: Tatar ulan, a youth.

Ugrian
, Ugric. See OGRE, para 2.

ukase
: Ru ukaz, lit a command, hence an edict: cf Ru ukasati, to publish, ? lit, to give out (Skt ud).

ukulele

, adopted from Hawaiian, is, in that language, orig and prop a flea: Hawaiian uku, an insect +lele, to fly or leap: ‘from the movement of the fingers’ (Webster). With lele, cf the syn Tahitian rere (r for l).

ulcer

, ulcerate, ulceration (whence, anl, ulcerative), ulcerous.

Ulcer comes from the MF-F ulcère, from L ulcer-, o/s of ulcus, a live wound, an ulcer, hence fig: akin to Gr helkos, a wound, an ulcer, Skt ārśas-, haemorrhoids: IE r, perh *elk-, a (running) wound.

2. L ulcus, o/s ulcer-, has adj ulcerōsus, whence late MF-F ulcéreux, f -euse, and, perh independently, E ulcerous; ulcus also has derivative v ulcerāre, with pp ulcerānus, whence both ‘to ulcerate’ and L ulcerātiō, acc ulcerātionem, whence MF-F ulcération, whence E ulceration.

uletic

; ulitis. The former learnedly adds the adj suffix -etic, the latter—a SciL word—tacks -itis, connoting ‘disease’, to SciL (? also VL-ML) *ūlum, trln of Gr oulon, gum of mouth. Cf the element ulo-.

ullage

: MF eullage (EF-F ouillage), from MF aouillier, later -er (EF-F ouiller): OF-MF aoeillier (var aoillier), to fill a cask up to the oeil or ‘eye’ or bung: OF a (F à), L ad, to+OF-MFueil, OF-F oeil, eye, L oculus+euphonic -l+OF-MF inf -ier (F -er).
ulna

, whence, anl, the E adj ulnar, and the ScIL n ulnare: adopted from L ulna, the forearm: cf Gr ὀλένη, elbow, OIr uillenn, an angle, OHG elina, MHG elene, G Elle, an ell: cf ELL.

ulster

, a long, loose overcoat: Ulster, that Ir province in which, at Belfast, the fabric was orig made: via AF and slightly earlier AL, from ON Ulfôstir, var of Ulaztir or Ulathstir (OED): app of C origin: cf OIr Ulaidh (gen Uladh), men of Ulster+OIr tër, land, represented also in Ga, W, Cor (L terra).

ulterior

; ultima (cf ultima Thule), ultimate (whence ultimacy), ultimatum, ultimo; penultimate; ultra (whence ultraism), as in ultra vires—ultracrepidarian—ultramarine—ultramontane (see MINATORY, para 8)—ultramundane—and the straight-forward cpd ultra-violet; ultroneous;—outrage (n, v), outrageous.

1. Ultra, in E an adv and a prep, hence an adj (whence n), is L ultrâ, adv, hence prep: for *ulterâ, the abl (used as adv) of *ulter, f *ultera, neu *ulterum, adj ‘situated beyond’: OL and archaic L prep uls (? for *ults), beyond; for the final s, cf that of L cis, on this side of, uls and cis being complementaries; uls is akin to L alius, other, hence also to L ille, that (adj), that one. (E & M.)

2. Corresp to the adv and prep ultrâ is the adv ultrô, whence the adj ultrôneus, going beyond (the demanded), hence voluntary or spontaneous, whence E ultroneous.

3. L ultra, beyond, occurs in Law L ultrâ vîrês, beyond the force or strength (pl of ML vîs, L uîs, strength), hence beyond legal power, i.e. exceeding one’s authority. Ultrâ occurs in the foll E full cpds:

ultracrepidarian (adj, hence n), a jocularly erudite formation, in -arian (L -ārius), from the L ultra crepidam, beyond one’s sandal, ref the L proverb Ne sutor ultra crepidam iudicaret. Let not the cobbler judge (in matters) above his sandal, Let the cobbler stick to his last;

ultramarine, n, Sp ultramarino, n, elliptical for azul (azure) ultramarino, from ultramar, a country beyond the sea (mar, L mare), the pigment ultramarine having orig
been made from crushed lapis lazuli, brought from beyond the sea;
ultramontane: see MINATORY, para 8;
ultramundane: L *ultrāmundānus, situated or operating beyond the world—ultrā+mundānus, mundane.

4. L *ulter, situated beyond, has comp ulterior, situated further off, whence, as also the EF-F utterieur, the E ulterior. It also has the sup ultimus, f ultima, neu ultimum, the most distant, with m and neu abl ultimō, as in ultimō mensē, in the last month, whence commercial E ult(imo); the f ultima—used in Phon for the final syllable of a word—occurs in L ultima Thule, the land furthest north so far as the ancient Romans knew (perh Mainland in the Shetlands), hence any far-distant, vaguely-known country, or a very remote goal—L Thulē, Thylē, Gr Thulē, Thoulē.

5. L ultimus has derivative LL ultimāre, to come to an end, pp ultimātus, whence the E adj, hence n, ultimate; the neu ultimātum was, by diplomats, employed—cf the formation, use, sense of imperātum—as n, ‘the final notification or warning’, hence its general currency.

6. L ultimus has the cpd paenultimus, the last but one, lit ‘almost (paene) the last’, whence paenultima, elliptical for p. syllaba, last syllable but one; whence, after E ultimāte, the E penultimate.

7. L ultrā becomes OF-MF ultre (MF-EF outtre, EF-F outrre), whence OF-MF outrage, MF outrage, later outrage, orig excess, hence intemperance, hence disgraceful excess or intemperance, adopted by E, whence ‘to outrage’, perh suggested by EF-F outrager; derivative OF-MF ultrageus, MF outrageus, EF-F outrageux, f outrageuse, accounts for E outrageous.

**ultima**

and ultima Thule, See prec, para 4.

**ultimacy**

, ultimate, ultimatum. See ULTERIOR, para 5.

**ultra**

. See ULTERIOR, para 1 (and heading).
ultracrepidarian

, ultramarine. See UTERIOR, para 3.

ultramontane

. See MINATORY, para 8.

ultramundane

. See UTERIOR, para 3, s. f.

ultra vires

. See UTERIOR, para 3.

ultroneous

. See UTERIOR, para 2.

ululant

; ululate, ululation.—howl (v, hence n), whence ‘howler’ and howling, pa and vn; howlet.
1. L *ululāre*, s *ulul-*., a redup of IE *ul-*, var *hul-*, to howl (beasts or men): echoic: cf Gr *hulān* (s and r *hul-*), to bark, Lith *ulōti* an redup *ululūti*, to utter the cry *ulo-*, Skt *ūlūkas*, an owl.

2. L *ululāre* has presp *ululans*, o/s *ululant-*, whence the E adj *ululant*, and pp *ululātus*, whence both ‘to *ululate*’ and LL *ululātiō*, o/s *ululāttōn-*, whence *ululation*.

3. Akin to the words noted in para 1 are OHG *hwilōn*, to rejoice (howl with joy), MHG *hiuweln*, *hiulen*, to howl, G *heulen*, to howl, OHG *hūwila*, owl, MD *ulen*, *hulen*, later *huylen*, D *huilen*, to howl; perh imm from, but prob merely akin to, the MD words is ME *houlen*, whence ‘to howl’.

4. *Howlet*, a small or young owl (owlet), is not a var of *owlet* (q.v. at OWL), but app a derivative from EF-F *hulotte*, the common wood-owl, but in dial a howlet: and EF-F *hulotte* perh comes from MHG *hiulen*, *hiuweln*, to howl, but prob (B & W) comes from MF-F *huler*, to howl, itself from L *ululāre*.

**Ulysses**

. See ODIUM, para 9.

**umbel**


**umber**

(1); *Umbria*, whence *Umbrian*, adj, hence n.

1. The brown-earth pigment *umber* derives from F *ombre*, elliptical for *terre d’ombre*, from It *terra d’ombre*, app a f/e corruption of *terra d’Umbria*, with It *ombra* (L *umbra*) intervening, earth of *Umbria*: cf, sem, *sienna*, from It *terra di Siena*, earth of Siena.

2. It-from-L *Umbria* derives, with ‘region’ sufflīx -ia, from L *Umbri*, an ancient people of central Italy: by shortening from Gr *Ombrikoi* (o.o.o.).

**umber**
umbilical

, umbilicus. See OMPHALIC.

umbles

. See LOIN, para 4.

umbo

(whence umbonal). See OMPHALIC.

umbra

, whence umbral (cf LL umbrālis, retired, private: Souter); umbrage, umbrageous—umbratile; umbrella; umber, shade—cf umbrette; umbriferous; umbrose, umbrous; umbel, umbellate, umbelliferous.—Cpds: adumbrant, adumbrate, adumbration (whence, anl, adumbrative and adumbratory); inumbrate, inumbration; obumbrant, obumbrate (adj and v), obumbration; penumbra, whence, anl, penumbral and penumbrous; sombre, AE somber—cf sombrero.

1. Behind all these words there looms L umbra, a shadow, shade or a shade, hence various fig uses (e.g., ghost): o.o.o.: but (E & M) cf Skt andhās, Av andō, blind, Ve āndhas, obscurity; for the suffix, cf the -bra of L *tenebra, sing of L tenebrae, obscurity, shadows. L umbra is adopted by E and invested with several Sci and tech meanings.

2. L umbra has four adjj that affect E:

unibrōsus, whence umbrose and umbrous (cf the OF-MF ombreux);

unibrāticus, whence perch the OF-F ombrage, shade, shadow, more prob deriving, by suffix -age, from OF-F ombre (L umbra); OF-F ombre had the OF-MF var umbre,
whence OF-MF *umbrage* (var of *ombrage*), whence late ME-*E umbrage*; the modern sense of *umbrage* arose as early as in C14 F. Derivative MF-*E umbrageux*, f-*euse*, yields E *umbrageous*.

*umbrifer*, shade-bringing, whence *umbriferous*.

3. OF-MF *umbre* has become E *umber*, esp in the sense ‘a grayling’ (fish)—already in L *umbra*. From the OF-MF form, SciL has coined *umbretta*, whence *umbrette*, an African wading bird.

4. L *umbra* has dim *umbella*, a sunshade, with LL f/e var (after *umbra*) *umbrella*, whence—via the It *ombrello* or its EF-F derivative *ombrelle*—the E *umbrella*.

5. The L dim *umbella* yields the Bot *umbel*—perh via EF-*F ombelle*. From L *umbella*, SciL has coined both *umbellatus*, whence *umbellate*, and—after L *umbrifer*—*umbellifer*, whence, anl, *umbelliferous*.

6. L *umbra* has further affected E by its cpds, of which the first is the painters’ *adumbrare*, to sketch (lit, to shadow *ad* or towards), hence, fig, to foreshadow. Whereas the presp *adumbrans*, o/s *adumbrant*-, leads to the E adj-hence-n *adumbrant*, the pp *adumbratus* leads both to ‘to *adumbrate*’ and to L *adumbratio*, o/s *adumbratio*-n, whence E *adumbration*.

7. L *inumbrare*, to shade *in*, hence to shade, has pp *inumbratus*, whence both ‘to *inumbrate*’ and the LL *inumbratio*-n, whence *inumbration*.

8. L *obumbrare*, to overshadow (‘over’ connoted by L *ob-*), has presp *obumbrans*, o/s *obumbrant*-, whence the Sci adj *obumbrant*, overshadowing, hence overhanging, as certain feathers overhang; the pp *obumbratus* yields the E adj and v *obumbrane* and the LL n *obumbratio*, o/s *obumbratio*-n, whence *obumbration*.

9. From L *paene*, almost, and *umbra*, a shadow, EF-*F has formed *penombre*, whence, anl, the E *penumbra*.

10. LL *subumbrare*, to overshadow (lit), to put lit into the shade, yields Sp *sombrar*, to produce shade, whence the n *sombra*, shade, whence prob—by a course not yet charted—the late MF-*F sombre*, shaded, hence, in EF-*F, the modern sense, whence E *sombre*, AE *somber*. From Sp *sombra*, shade, comes the instr *sombrero* (suffix -ero), a broad-brimmed hat, whence, via ASp, the A and E word.

**umbrage**


**umbratile**

. See UMBRA, para 2.
umbrella

. See UMBRA, para 4.

umbrette

. See UMBRA, para 3.

Umbrian

. See the 1st UMBER, para 2.

umbrose

, umbrous. See UMBRA, para 2.

umlaut

. See LOUD, para 3.

umpire

. See PAIR, para 8.
un-

(1), not, comes straight down from OE *un-*, akin to OFris, OS, OHG-G, Go *un-*; to Gr and Skt *an-* (or *a-*); to L *in-*; C *an-*, with such varr as Ga *chan*, Cor *nan*, OIr *nicon*. Hence *un-* is akin also to L *non*, *ne*, not, E *no*, *not*, etc.

In this dictionary, only a few ‘*un- not*’ words are included; those, for some particular reason. Most of the ‘neg *un-*’ words are imm deducible from the r word that follows the neg.

un-

(2), forming, when it precedes a v, a v that expresses the contrary or a reversal (as in unbend) and, when it precedes a n, a v that expresses a privation of, a release from, or a removal of whatever the n element denotes or connotes (as in unman and unyoke): ME *un-*: OE *un-* or *on-*, unaccented forms of *and-*, against: cf OFris and Go *and-*, OFris var *end-* or *enda-*, OS *ande* or *endi-*, OHG *anti* or *enti*, G *ent-*, C *and-*, *ande-*, L *ante*, Gr and Skt *anti*. Therefore cf the prefixes *ante* and *anti*, which express two aspects of the one basic idea.

Only a few of the ‘*un-*, reversal or privation’ vv are treated sep in the foll pages; those few, for some good reason.

Una

. See ONE, para 2.

unable

anglicizes L *inhabits*. 
unanimity

, unanimous. See ANIMAL, para 6, and cf ONE, para 6.

unaware

. See WARY (heading).

unbelief

, unbelievable. The latter is merely the neg of believable (from believe, q.v. at LEAVE, n); the former was perh suggested by OE ungelēafa.

unbind

: OE unbindan.

uncanny

: un-, not+canny (cf ken, q.v. at CAN, v).

uncertain

, uncertainty. See CERTAIN, para 4.
unchristian

; cf OE uncristen.

uncia

, uncial. See ONE, para 5.

uncle

, ‘nunks’ and ‘nunky’; avuncular.

1. Both *nunks* and *nunky* are coll derivatives of the now dial 'nuncle', itself from 'an uncle', and 'mine uncle', 'thine uncle': and E-ME uncle comes from OF-MF oncle (MF-F oncle): L aunclus, contr of auunculus, a maternal uncle: auus, an ancestor, esp a grandfather+dim -unculus. L auus is akin to Arm haw, grandfather, OE ēam, uncle, OHG-MHG ōheim, maternal uncle, G Ohm, uncle, MD ohem, ome, MD-D oom, uncle, Cor onter, maternal uncle: IE r, *au-, *aw-, ancestor, esp grandfather.

2. L auunculus, becomes ML avunculus, whence, anl, the E adj *avuncular* (cf F avunculaire.)

unco

, adv from adj, is a Sc reduction of ME-E uncouth, OE uncūth, unknown.

unconscionable

, unconscious(ness). See CONSCIENCE (heading).
uncouth

(cf UNCO). See the v CAN, para 3.

unction

, unctuosity, unctuous; unguent, unguentarium, unguentary; ointment; anoint, whence anointment.

1. Unction derives from L unctiō-, o/s of unctīō, an oiling, a being oiled, in LL with the sign of the Cross, unctuous from ML unctuōsus, mdfn of LL unctōsus, oily, and unctuosity from MF unctuosité (later onctuosité) from ML unctuōsitātem, acc of unctuōsītās (from unctuōsus). All three are, in L, formed from L unct-, s of unctus, pp of unguere, to apply a perfumed oil to, to oil, LL to anoint with the sign of the Cross. L unguere has s ungu-, r ung-, perh a nasalization of an IE *agh-or *akh-, oil or grease, to oil or to grease; cf Skt anākti, he anoints.

2. L unguere has derivative unguen, superseded by the extn unguentum, whence E unguent (cf MF-F onguent), a lubricant, a salve, an ointment; the derivative L adj unguentārius yields unguentary, and the subsidiary unguentārium, prop the neu of the adj, is retained by erudite E.

3. L unguentum becomes VL *unguimentum, whence OF-EF oignement, unguent, an anointing, whence ME oinement, whence the reshaped E ointment.

4. L unguere has the cpd inunguere, to oil into, hence to smear on, to anoint, whence OF-MF enoindre, with pp enoint, f enointe, whence late ME-E ‘to anoint’.

unda

, undine, ondine; undulant, undulate, undulation (whence, anl, undulative, undulatory);—inundant, inundate, inundation (whence, anl, inundatory);—abound, abundance, abundant; redound, redundancy, redundant; superabound, superabundance, superabundant; surround (v, hence n), whence the pa surrounding and the vn surroundings.

1. L unda, water in motion, a wave, is akin to Skt undāti, the waters spread or stretch out (sing unātti); und- is a var of IE *ud-, water, as in Skt udnās and, aspirated, Gr hūdōr (gen hūdatos); ult akin to WATER.
2. L *unda* has the SciL derivative *undina*, either coined by Paracelsus or popularized by him; hence G *Undine*, whence the E *undine*; adopted also is the EF-F *ondine*, prob from Paracelsus.

3. L *unda* has the VL dim *undula*, whence the adj *undulatus*, wavy, whence the E adj, hence v, *undulate*; whence also the learned EF-F *ondulation*, which prob suggested E *undulation*, as F *ondulatoire* perh suggested *undulatory*.

4. L *unda* itself acquires the v *undare*, (of the sea) to be agitated, hence to flow or move in waves, with pp *undatus* and presp *undans*, o/s *undant-*. *Undare* has the foll cpds affecting E:

*abundare* (ab- used int), to overflow, hence to abound, presp *abundans*, o/s *abundant-*, with derivative *abundantia*; whence OF-MF *abundant* (MF-F *abondant*) and OF-MF *abundance* (later *abondance*), both adopted by ME-E; ‘to abound’ comes from ME *abounden*, MF-F *abonder*, OF-MF *abunder*, from L *abundare*;

*inundare*, to flow (over) into, presp *inundans*, o/s *inundant-*, E adj *inundant*, and pp *inundatus*, whence both ‘to inundate’ and L *inundatio*, acc *inundatiónem*, whence MF *inundacion*, MF-EF *inundation* (later *inondation*), adopted by E;

*reundare* (re- vaguely int), to overflow, hence to be very or too abundant, whence OF-MF *reunder*, MF-F *redonder*, whence ‘to redound’ with senses developing as in EF-F; the L presp *reundans*, o/s *reundant-*, and its derivative n *reundantia*, yield E *reundant* and *reundance*, with the MF derivatives perh intervening;

LL *superabundare*, to overflow, hence to be in excess, whence—cf MF *superabonder*—‘to superabound’, after *abound*; the LL presp *superabundans* (o/s *superabundant-*), used as adj, and its LL derivative *superabundant* yield *superabundant* and *superabundance*;

LL *superundare*, to overflow, becomes OF-MF *surunder*, *suronder*, *surounder*, whence ‘to surround’, with the current sense arising early in C17 by f/e association with *round*.

**undeniable**

, See NEGATE, para 3, s.f.

**under**

, with numerous cpds, mostly obvious—note esp *underclothes* (whence the coll *undies*), undergo (cf OE *undergān*, to undermine), *underlay* (OE *underlecgan*), *underlie* (OE *underlecgan*), *underneath* (see NETHER, para 2), sep *understand*, *undertone* (under, hence subdued), *underworld* (world under the earth), *underwrite* (OE *underwrihtan*, to
sign, sense-influenced by L subscribere, to subscribe).

Under, prep and adv (whence adj), descends from OE under, prep and adv, akin to OFris under, OS undar, under, OHG unter, MHG-G unter, Go undar, MD under- (in cpds), MD-D onder: Gmc etymon, *under; IE etymon, *andhér, *ondhér, *undhér, prob *indhér. (Walshe.)

undergo

, pt underwent, pp undergone. See prec (heading).

underlay

; underlie. See UNDER (heading).

underling

; late OE underling; cf the 2nd suffix -ling.

underneath

. See NETHER, para 2.

understand

, pt and pp understood: ME understanden: OE understandan, to understand, lit and orig ‘to stand under’: f.a.e., STAND. The derivative n understanding is id in OE.
undertaker

of funerals: late EE-E agent of undertake, to take upon oneself, whence, late ME-E, the vn undertaking: f.a.e., TAKE.

undertone

. See UNDER (heading).

underwrite

, whence underwriter. See UNDER (heading, s.f.).

undies

. See UNDER (heading).

undine

. See UNDA, para 2.

undo

, undoing, undone. See DO, para 1.
undulant

, undulate, undulation, undulatory. See UNDA, para 3.

uneven

: OE unefen, unefn: f.a.e., EVEN.

unfair

, orig unseemly or unlovely, comes from OE unfa ger: f.a.e., FAIR.

unfold

: OE unfealdan: f.a.e., FOLD.

ungainly

, See GAINLY.

unguent

, unguentarium, unguentary. See UNCTION, para 2.
unguis

, ungula, ungulate. See NAIL, para 2.

unholy

: OE unhālig: f.a.e., HOLY.

unicity

. See ONE, para 3.

unicorn

. See HORN, para 5, and cf ONE, para 6.

uniform

(adj, n), uniformity. See FORM, para 9, and cf ONE, para 6.

unify

, whence, anl, unification, derives—perh via late MF-F unifier—from LL ūnificāre: L unus (cf ONE)+-ficāre, c/f of facere, to make.
unilateral

, one-sided: like F unilatéral, either from SciL unilateralis or from L ūnī-, c/f of ūnus, 1+E lateral (q.v.).

unintelligent

, unintelligible. See LEGEND, para 11 s.f.

union

. See ONE, para 3.

unique

. See ONE, para 3.

unison

, unisonous. The latter comes from LL ūnisonus, having only one sound, monotonous: whence the MF-F n unison, whence E unison; in unison was prob suggested by EF-F à l’unisson (lit and fig).

unit
. See ONE, para 3, s.f.

**unite**

, **unity**. See ONE, para 3, s.f.

**univalent**

. See the element uni-.

**universal**

, **universality, universe; university**. See ONE, para 7.

**univocal**

. See VOCABLE, para 9, s.f.

**unjust**

=un-, not+just, q.v. at JURY, para 5.

**unkind**
, rather cruel, has sense-developed from OE *uncynde*, unnatural (not what one would expect from a member of one’s family): cf KIN.

**unless**

: C15–16 *onlesse, onles*, also *onlesse (onles) that*, lit ‘in less’ and ‘in less (case) that’: C16–17 *unlesse* (C16 onwards: *unless*): cf ON and LESS.

**unlike**


**unlock**

: cf the syn OE *unlūcan*.

**unman**

; *unmanly*. See MAN, para 3.

**unmeet**

: OE *unnāte*, not meet: for the adj *meet*, cf *mete*, to measure, q.v, at MEASURE.

**unreal**
, unreality. See the 1st REAL, para 1.

unstable

, See STABLE, para 1, s.f.

until

, See the 3rd TILL, para 2.

unto

(ME-E): that un-, as far as, which we see also in until (q.v. at the 3rd TILL, para 2): cf the syn OS unto, OHG unzi, and the OS conj und, until.

untrue

, untruth (whence untruthful). See TRUE, para 2, s.f.

unwieldy

, See VALUE, para 2—and heading.

unwisdom
unwise, unwisely: OE unwīsdōm, OE unwīs, OE unwīslīcē: f.a.e., VIDE (esp para 8).

unwitting

, adj, derives from the presp unwitting, not knowing: OE unwītende; unwitty from OE unwīttig, devoid of understanding: both of the OE words have cognates in the other OGmc languages: f.a.e., VIDE.

unwonted

, See VENERABLE, heading; cf para 11.

unwritten

: OE unwritten: cf WRITE.

unyoke

: OE ungeocian: cf yoke, q.v. at JOIN, para 20.

up, upper

(hence n, esp in pl); upmost, uppermost; ‘uppity’ and uppish; upon; upward, upwards;—numerous cpds, easily deducible from the r word, but note esp upbraid—upholster, upholsterer, upholstery—upland(s)—uplift—upright—uproar, whence uproarious—upset—upshot—upstart—uptake.

1. Up, adv, hence prep, later also adj, derives from OE up, var upp, cf OE uppe, on high: akin to OFris up, var op, MD uppe, up- (in cpds), oppe, MD-D op, OS uppa, upp,
up, OHG-MHG ūf, G auf, Go iuf, ON upp, uppi (with modern Scan cognates)—and E OVER—and perh Hit up-, (of the sun) to rise.

2. Up used as adj has comp upper, whence uppermost’, upmost=‘the most up’ (adj). Also from up, adj, come uppish (adj suffix -ish) and AE (coll and dial) uppity and E dial uppity, tetchy.

3. Adv (and adv) and prep cpds of up are the prep upon, ME upon, var uppon, i.e. up on, and the adv, hence adj, upward, OE upweard, whence OE upweardes (gen, used as adv), whence upwards.

4. The adv up occurs in many nn and v, the foll being perh the best worth recording:

   upholstery, a taut-agential extn of late ME-EE upholster, an easing of upholdster (suffix -ster), mdfn of ME-EE upholder, in ME a tradesman (who holds up or exhibits his goods); from the n upholster derive, by b/f, the v upholster and, by adding suffix -y, the n upholstery;

   upright, whence uprightly and uprightness: see REX, para 3, s.f.;

   uproar: either from MD uproer (MD-D aproer) or from MLG uprōr (cf G Aufruhr): the Gmc up, etc.+ the Gmc forms of ‘to roar’;

   upshot, orig (C16-early C17), the final shot in an archery contest: up, adv+shot, n, q.v. at the v shoot.

upas

: elliptical for Mal pohon upas (cf the E var bohun upas), tree of poison.

upbraid

. See BRAID, para 2.

upholster

, upholsterer, upholstery. See UP, para 4.
upon

. See UP, para 3.

upper

, uppers. See UP (heading).

uppish


upright

. See REX, para 3, s.f.

uproar

. See UP, para 4.

upshot

. See UP, para 4, s.f.
upward

, upwards. See UP, para 3.

Urals

, Ural-Altaic—cf Altai; uralite.

The Min uralite tacks the Min n-suffix -ite to Ural Mountains (commonly called the Urals), where it was discovered: and whereas Ural is prob a native Ru word, Altai (whence Altaic) is perh Mongol—? the Mongol alta, var altan, gold. (Enci It.)

Urania

, Uranus; uranite, uranium (whence, anl, uranic and diuranate: di-, Gr dis, twice +uranium +Chem n-suffix -ate); cf the element urano-, where see uranology and uranoscopy,—Varuna.

1. Urania, the Muse of Astronomy, is the L trln of Gr Ourania, from ourania, the f of ouranios, the adj of ouranos, the heavens, the sky, personified as Ouranos, the Lord of Heaven, the husband of Gaia (Earth) and the father of the Titans, whence LL Uranus, whence the planet Uranus discovered by Herschel in 1781. In 1789 the G chemist Klaproth discovered an element he named Uran, in honour of Herschel; from the F form urane the F chemist Péligot named, in 1841, the element he, in turn, discovered—uranium (Chem element suffix -ium), adopted by E. Derivative from G Uran is G Uranit, whence the F uranite, adopted by E. (B & W.)

2. App cognate with Gr Ouranos, the god of the sky, is Skt Várūṇa, in Hinduism the guardian—after having been the creator—of cosmic order, whence E Varuna.

3. Gr ouranos, the heavens (heaven), the sky, is the Attic form, the Lesbian being oranos, orranos, and the Doric and Boeotian ōranos. Whereas Boisacq supports Kretschmer in proposing an IE etymon *oworanos, prob earlier *oworwanos and *worwanos, Hofmann proposes *worsanos and suggests that, as ‘the moistener’ or ‘the drencher’, hence ‘the fertilizer’, ouranos, the sky, is perh akin to ouron, urine (cf URINE). But are Gr ouranos, s and r ouran-, and prob Skt Várūṇa, s and r Varun- (? orig *Urūn-), perh rather akin to Hit wara-, to burn (vi), which has such forms as the
presp waranza and the imp warānu, var uranu, with an IE basic idea ‘the burner, the giver of heat’?

urazin

, See URINE, para 5.

urban

, urbane, urbanity (whence, anl, urbanize, whence urbanization); conurbation; suburb, suburban (whence suburbanite).

1. Conurbation, an aggregation of urban communities about a great city (e.g., London), is a bureaucratic invention: con-, together+urb(an)+-ation.

2. Suburban derives from late MF-F suburbain, from L suburbānus, the adj of suburbium, but formed after L urbānus (see next para). L suburbium =sub-, under, hence towards or up against, very near+urbi-, c/f (from the s and r urb-) of urbs, a city+ n-suffix -um. L suburbium becomes MF (and prob EF) suburbe, whence E suburb.

3. Urban comes, perh via MF-F urbain, f urbaine, from L urbānus, adj of urbs; already in L, urbānus meant, derivatively, ‘civilized, polished, refined, witty’, a sense it retained, along with ‘of a, or the, city’, in MF-F urbain, whence E urbane, orig (C16) a mere var of urban, then (C17) in the ‘civilized’ sense: cf the phon and sem differentiation of human and humane. L urbānus has derivative urbānitās, whence MF-F urbanité, whence E urbanity.

4. L urbs (gen urbis) is o.o.o.: Webster proposes kinship with L uerber (ML verber: cf VERVAIN), a rod; a city having orig been an aggregation of persons living within a palisaded enclosure. Very tentatively I suggest that the L r urb- is a contr of *uerb-, extn of uer- (ML ver-), the r of L uertere, to turn, pp uersus, a city being that point to which the inhabitants of the entire neighbourhood naturally turn in order to do business or to get news. If, however, the L r urb- be an extn of *ur-, then L urbs is prob akin to Hit uru, town, city.

urceolar

, urceolate, urceole, urceolus, urceus. See URN, para 2.
urchin

. See HEARSE, para 4, s.f.

Urdu

. See HORDE.

ure

, obs n and v; inure, whence, anl, inurement.

The now only hist n ure (whence the v), use or custom, came into ME from OF-MF ueuvre, euvre, work (F oeuvre)—from L opera: f.a.e., OPERA. ME-E ure has the late ME-E derivative cpd inure, to accustom, to habituate, hence, in E, to harden: cf the LL inoperāri to ‘work (in), to produce, manifest’ (Souter).

urea

, ureal. See URINE, para 4.

ureter

. See URINE, para 6.
urethan

, See URINE, para 5.

urethra

, urethral. See URINE, para 6,

uretic

, See URINE, para 6.

urge

, urgency, urgent. See WREAK, para 6.

uric

, See URINE, para 4.

urinal

; urinary; urinate. See para 3 and (for urinate) para 2 of:
urine

; urinal, urinary, urinate (whence urination—cf the obs F urination—and urinative), urinous; urea, whence ureal; ureter; urethan; urethra, whence urethral; uretic; uric; urazin(e);—diuretic, whence, anl, diuresis; enuresis, enuretic.

1. E-ME urine is adopted from OF-F urine, a reshaping of OF-EF orine, from VL *aurīna, a f/e alteration—from the colour of L aurum, gold—of L ūrīna, whence OF-F orine: and L ūrīna is ult akin to Gr our on, urine, and ourēin, to urinate, ouria, a waterfowl, themselves (r our-) akin to Skt vār, vāri, water, varśām, rain, varṣati, it rains—Tokh A wār, water—OE waer, ON ver, the sea, ON ēr, fine rain, a drizzle—Lith jūreis, jūrios (pl), the sea, OP wurs, a pond—and such C words as MIr fāraim, I pour (Ir, I gush, etc.), W gweren, dampness, and perch Cor dour, dowr, dūr, dōr, water, urine. The IE r is app *wer-, to water, to besprinkle; but ‘water’ (n) was prob the primary sense. (E & M, Boisacq, Hofmann, Holthausen.)

2. This basic sense appears in L ūrīnāri, to plunge into water, to dive, pp ūrīnātus, whence, but with sense from ūrīna, the E ‘to urinate’.

3. L ūrīna has two L adj: LL ūrīnālis, of or for urine, whence the ML n ūrinal, a place for urinating, whence OF-MF orinal, whence the reshaped EF-F urinal, adopted by E; and SciL ūrīnosus, whence E urinous, which might, however, derive from EF-F urineux (urine+-eux). The adj urinary derives from EF-F urinaire (urine+-aire).

4. Whereas uric derives from F urique (urine+ adj suffix -ique), urea (the solid part of urine) derives from F urée (urine+f n-suffix -ée), coined, late in C18, by the F chemist Fourcroy.

5. From urée, F forms uréthane (-éthane from éther, ether), whence E urethan; from G Urin, G forms Urazin (-azin from Hydrazin, E hydrazine), whence E urazine or uazin.

6. From ouron, Gr forms ourētēr (agential-instr suffix -ētēr), the duct carrying urine from kidney to bladder: whence SciL, hence ScIE, ureter; cf that other Gr derivative ourēthra, the duct or canal carrying off urine from the bladder, whence LL ūrēthra, adopted by ScIE. Gr ouron, moreover, has adj ourētikos, whence LL ūrēticus, whence E uretic.

7. Gr ourein has two prefix-cpds affecting E: diourein (dia, through, used int), to pass water, whence the adj diourētikos, LL diūrēticus, E diuretic, whence, anl, diuresis; and the syn enourein (en, in, used int), whence—after diuretic and diuresis—E enuretic and enuresis.

urinology
urn

(n, hence v, esp in the int form inurn), urnal, urceolar, urceolate, urceole, urceolus, urceus.

1. Urnal derives from L urnālis, the adj of urna, an urn, akin to L urceus, a two-handled vase or pot, which, like L orca, a big-bellied vase or pot, a tun, is akin to Gr hurkhē, Aeolic Gr urkhē, an earthenware jar; perh all three are of common Medit origin. L urna becomes EF-F and ME urne, E urn.

2. L urceus is preserved by Classical erudition. The dim urceolus, a little vase, pot, jar, is retained, with slightly modified senses, by Bot and Zoo, the truly E form being urceole (cf F urcéole: Bot); the L adj of urceolus is urceolāris, whence E urceolar, whence prob, by anl, the erudite adj urceolate, shaped like a small urn.

uro-

words, all Sci: see the two elements uro-.

ursine

, See the element ursi-.

Urtica

, urticant, urticaria (whence urticarial and urticarious), urticate, urtication, urticose.

The Bot Urtica, the genus of nettles, represents L urtica, a nettle: o.o.o.; associated by L f/e with ārere (s and r ur-), to burn, from the ‘burning’ sensation caused by nettle-stings. The derivative ML urticāre, to sting as with nettles, has presp urticaṇs, o/s urticaṇt-, whence the E adj urticant, and pp urticaṇtus, whence the adj and v urticate, whence, anl, urtication. Derivative SciL urticōsus yields urticose; also from L urtica
derives, as if from an adj *urtīcārius*, SciL *urtīcāria*, an inflammatory disease.

**us**

; our, ours; nosism and nostrum.

1. E-ME *us* comes from OE *ūs*, us, to us: cf OFris, OS *ūs*, Go and OHG-G *uns*, MD *us* (var *uus*), MD-D *ons*, ON *oss*; cf also L *nōs*, we, us—Gr *hēmās* (pl), us, and *nō*, Homeric *nōi* (dual), we two, us two—Skt *nas*, us, *nāu*, our two, Hit *anzās* us, to us (*anzel*, our).

2. Very closely akin to OE *ūs* is OE *ūre*, our: cf Go *unsar*, G *unser*, and, without *n*, the OFris *ūse*, OS *ūsa*, *ūse*. *Ours*, possessive pronoun, ME *ures*, was orig the gen of ME *ure*, OE *ūre*, ours, and therefore doubly a possessive.

3. From L *nōs*, we, us, comes E *nosism* (suffix -ism); from L *nōstrum*, the neu sing of *nōster*, our, itself from *nōs*, comes the E *nostrum*, ‘our medicine’, hence an infallible, a quack, medicine.

**usage**

; usance. See para 5 of:

**use**

, n (whence *useful* and *useless*) and v (whence *usable* and the pa *used*); usage; usance; usitate, usitation, usitative; usual (adj, hence n), whence usualism and usually; usurer, usurrious, usury; for both usucapient, usucapion, usucapt, and usufruct, usufructuary (adj, n), see the element usu-:—utensil; utile, utility (whence utilitarian, adj hence n—cf humanity, humanitarian), utilize, utilization; inutile, inutility.—Prefix-cpds: abuse (n, v), abusive, and disabuse—disuse (v, hence n), disutility (anl from utility)—misuse, v, hence n.;—usurp, usurpation, usurpatory.

1. All these words stand firmly upon L *ūtī* (s and r *ūt*), to use, make use of, hence to have relationships with; the pp *ūsus* is prob for *ūtsus*. The OL forms are oetī, to use, oetile, useful, oesus, pp. The word has a very long history, but only in the Italic languages, e.g. Oscan (*ūttiuf*, acc pl: L *ūsūs*) and Pelignian *oīsa* (f sing of the pp: L *ūsa*). Perh Medit: ? *oet*-, var *oil*.

2. L *ūtī* has adj *ūtilis*, whence OF-F *utile*, adopted by E; derivative *ūtilitās*, acc *ūtilitātem*, yields OF-F *utilité*, whence utility; from F *utile* comes F *utiliser*, whence
utilisation, whence E utilize, utilization. The L negg inutilis, inutilitās, yield OF-F inutile, MF-F inutilité, whence E inutile, inutility.

3. Also from the s āt- comes ātēnsilis, usable, whence the neu pl, used as n, ātēnsilia, implements, whence, by b/f, the MF ut ensile, whence (after user) the late MF-F ustensile, whence E utensil.

4. The pp āsūs generates VL āsāre, to use, whence OF-F user, ME usen, E ‘to use’, the E n use comes from OF-MF us, use (itself from L āsus, gen āsūs, from the pp), adopted by ME, the longer form prevailing. OF-F user has derivatives OF-F (obs) usable and MF-EF usance, both adopted by E; with the F neg unusable contrast the E unusable.

5. Whereas both B & W and Dauzat derive OF-F, hence ME-E, usage from ML āsāticum, prop the neu of the ML (? from VL) adj āsāticus.

6. From the L pp āsūs comes the LL freq āsitāre, to use often, with pp āsitātus, whence both the rare ‘to usitate’ and LL āsitātiō, o/s āsitātiōn-, whence E usitation, whence, anl, the Gram adj usitative.

7. The L n āsūs (gen āsūs) has LL adj āsuālis, whence MF usual (MF-F usuel), adopted by latish ME.

8. The L pp āsūs has derivative n āsūra, use, esp, in Law, usury, whence OF-F usure, whence—prob influenced by ML āsūria (mdfn pf L āsūra)—the ME usurie, E usury, whence usurious; E-ME usurer adapts MF usureor, MF-F usurier.

9. The foll L and F-imitative-of-L prefix-cpds have affected E:

L abūtī, to consume by use, hence to use up, hence to turn away from (ab) its proper use, with pp abūsus, whence MF-F abuser, whence ‘to abuse’; the derivative L n abūsus (gen -ūs) becomes MF-F abus, whence the E n abuse; that L n has the LL derivative adj abūsius, misused, whence MF-F abusif, f abusive, whence E abusive;

MF-EF désabuser (dés- + abuser) yields ‘to disabuse’;

MF-EF desuser (des-, L dis- + user) yields ‘to disuse’, whence disuse, n; but disutility merely prefixes dis- to utility;

MF mesuser, EF-F mésuser, has at least suggested ‘to misuse’, whence the n misuse; misusage owes something to the EF mésusage (from mésuser).

10. L ātī or, rather, its pp āsūs, has a full cpd not imm recognizable: āsurpāre, to take possession of by use, esp by use and custom—explained thus by E & M: ‘A law term, which was perh employed at first, of one who took a woman (rapere) without benefit of legal rites of marriage…. It was then applied to every sort of object in the sense “to appropriate to oneself, take possession or cognizance of” and then in that of “to usurp”’. In short, they imply, for they do not exhibit, nor even state, the catena: *āsū rapere becomes *āsūrapere, whence, by contr. *āsurpere, whence āsurpāre. From L āsurpāre derives MF-F usurper, whence ‘to usurp’, Derivative L āsurpātūō, acc āsurpātiōnem, explains MF-F usurpation, adopted by E; LL āsurpātor, a usurper, suggested the LL āsurpātorius, whence E usurpatory.

usher
usitate

, usitation, usitative. See USE, para 6.

usquebaugh

. See WHISKEY.

usual

. See USE, para 7.

usucapion

; usufruct. See the element usu-

usurer

, usurious. See use, para 8.

usurp
(whence **usurper**), **usurpation** (whence, anl, **usurpative**), **usurpatory**. See USE, para 10.

**usury**

. See USE, para 8.

**utensil**

. See USE, para 3.

**uterus**

. See HYSTERIA, para 1, s.f. The adj *uterine* derives from late MF-F *utérin, f utérine*, from LL *uterīnus*, adj of *uterus*.

**utile**

, **utilitarian, utility, utilize.** See USE, para 2 and, for the 2nd, the heading.

**utmost**

. See OUT, para 3.

**Utopia**
, whence **Utopian** (adj, hence n), originates in Sir Thomas More’s *Utopia*, 1516; *Utopia*, an imaginary paradisal island: SciL, as if from LGr *Outopia: ou, not+topos, a place+ia, suffix connoting ‘region’.

**utricule**

, See the element *utri*-

**utter**

(1), adj. See OUT, para 3. Cf:

**utter**

(2), v: ME *uttren, outren*, lit ‘to put out or forth’ (cf the si ‘to get off one’s chest’): ME adv *utter (uttere)*, outside+inf suffix -*en*: OE *ūtter, ūtor*, comp of *ūt*, out: f.a.e., OUT. Hence utterance.

**uttermost**

: UTTER, adj +MOST.

**uvula**

(whence, anl, **uvular**, *uvulitis*. The third tacks -*itis*, denoting ‘disease’, to ML *ūvula*, LL ĭūula (Galen and Hippocrates), the uvula, orig a little grape: dim of L ĭūa (ML ĭva), a grape: perh cf Lith ĭđa, a berry, OSI vin-*jaga*, a grape, and Gr oā, Ionic oē, oīē, a service-tree, and oōn, its fruit?: cf E YEW.
uxorial

is an occ var (-ial for -ious) of uxorious, from L uxōrius, relating to a wife or, for the man, to marriage, adj of uxor, a wife: cf Oscan usurs (corresp to L uxōrēs, wives) and Pelignian usur (corresp to L uxor): o.o.o.: perh for *iuxor, i.e. *iugsor—cf -iux, for *-iugs, in coniux, wife: f.a.e., JOIN.
vacancy

, vacant, vacate, vacation (whence vacational and vacationist); vacuate, evacuation—
cf evacuant, evacuate, evacuation (whence, anl, evacuator, whence, anl, evacuee);
vacuity, vacuolar, vacuole, vacuous; vacuum;—void, adj (hence n) and v (whence
voidable), voidance, voider; avoid, whence avoidable and avoidance; devoid, adj and
v.—vain, vanity; vanish (whence pa, vn vanishing) and evanish, evanesce; vaunt, v,
hence n; inane (adj, hence n), inanition, inanity.—wane, n and v; want, n and v—cf
wanton, adj, hence n and v.—vast, adj (whence vastly and vastness), vastitude, vastity,
vasty—vastate, vastation, cf devastate, devastation (whence, anl, devastative),
devastator, devastavit—waste, adj, n (whence wasteful), v (whence wastage and the
pa, vn wasting), waster, wastrel.

1. Here we have three L words, uacāre, to be empty, hence vacant or unoccupied,
uānus, empty, emptied (of what was there), hence hollow, without substance, hence vain,
and uastus, ravaged, desolated (also ravaging, desolating, devastating), hence
uncultivated, desert, hence—deserts tending to be very large—vast, immense: all with IE
cognates, esp in Gmc; the Gr cognates, remote in form, have scarcely influenced E; the C
cognates, phon close, are likewise unproductive for E.

2. It is wrong to say. with E & M, that the only common denominator is u-,
for prob there is *ua-and perh there is *uas-, with extnn *uasc-, as in L uascus, empty, hence
trifling—*uasn-, as in L uānus, for *uasnas—and *uast-, as in L uastus. The difficulty
presented by L uacāre is perh explicable by postulating that word to be a worn-down
form of *uascāre, from or akin to uascus, empty, from *uasc-, extn of *uas-, IE r for
‘empty’. (E & M, by the way, postulate the scribal var *was- for uascus, uastus, uānus.)
Unexpected confirmation occurs in Hit: wakkar-, r wak-, to be lacking. The foll C
words—not quite certainly of L origin—appear to support an IE trinity of extnn, either
from *ua-or prob from the more precise *uas-.

Cor guāg, gwāg, gwāk, vacant, empty, vain (as n, a vacuum), with gu- (gw-) corresp to
w-, a frequent IE alternation, and with -g or -k for -c;

Mlr ēan, weak, Ga faōin, idle, trifling, silly, and Mx feayn, empty;
OIr fās, fāas, Ga fās, empty, vacant, and Mx faasagh (adj), waste, desert—and Cor
guastia, to waste; corresp to the uas- of L.

Other IE cognates will be cited in the foll paras.
Vacancy

3. L uacāre, to be empty, hence unoccupied, has presp uacans, o/s uacant-, ML vacant-, OF-F vacant (from the ML acc vacantem), adopted by E; the L neu pl adj uacantia becomes the ML f sing n vacantia, whence E vacancy. The pp uacātus, ML v-., yields ‘to vacate’; derivative L uacātiō, ML vacātiō, acc vacātiōnem, becomes MF vacation, a holiday (but the other F senses come from MF-F vaguer, from ML vacāre)—adopted by E.

4. L uacāre has derivative adj uacuus, ML vacuus, whence E vacuous; the ML neu vacuum, used as n, is adopted by E; the derivative n uacuitās, ML v-, becomes E vacuity—prob imm from MF-F évacuation (ML acc évacuātiōnem). The irreg evacuee derives, anl., from ‘to evacuate’.

5. L uacāre has the OL var uocāre, whence the freq uocitāre, to empty often, used as int, to empty completely, whence the spoken (VL) adj uocitus, ML *vocitus, whence OF-MF vuīt, f vuīde, with dial var voīt, f voīde, whence ME void or voide, the former prevailing into E. OF-MF vuīt, vuīde, has the OF-MF derivative v vuīdier, vuīder, with dial varr voidier, voider, whence ‘to void’; the OF-MF derivatives vuīdeor, vuīdance, dial voīdeor, voidance, become E voider (partly from the E v) and voidance.

8. OF-MF vuīd(i)er, void(i)er, has another cpd : desvuīd(i)er, desvoid(i)er, to empty out (connoted by des- for dē, down from), whence the now obs ‘to devoid’, whence imm the E adj devoid, prompted no doubt by the OF-MF pp desvoid(i)é used as adj.

Vanity

9. L uānus, empty or emptied, hence without substance, hence vain, has IE cognates not hitherto mentioned, e.g., Skt ūnās (Av ūna-), defective, incomplete (lacking in something), Gr eunis (էնի), deprived, Arm unain, unayn, empty, Go wans and ON vanr, defective, ME wan- (as in E wanton), ON vanta, to lack.

10. L uānus becomes OF-F vain (OF-MF var vein): ME vaine (vein): E vain. The phrase in vain derives from OF-F en vain (cf It in vano), from ML in vānum, LL in uānum, imitative of Gr eis kenon; LL affords the synn in uāne and in uānō. Vanity comes from OF-F vanité, from ML vanitiātem, acc of vānitās, L uānītās, from uānus.
11. L ūānus has derivative uānescere, to disappear, with int ēuānescere, whence VL *exvanire, OF-MF esvanir (var esvanuir: EF-F évanoir), whence (from, e.g., the presp esvanissantant) ‘to vanish’ and, by apheosis, ME vanissen, vanisshen (or -ysshen), ‘to vanish’. L ēuānescere (ē-, out of), ML ēvānescere, yields ‘to evanesce’; its presp ēuānescens, o/s ēuānescent-, yields the E adj evanescent, whence, anl, evanescence.

12. L uth has another derivative v: the LL *uānitāre, to be vain (attested by LL uānites, vain or foolish people; pl of presp used as n: Souter): whence OF-F vanter, orig to be vain or boastful, whence E ‘to vaunt’, whence the n vaunt.

13. Closely related to L uth is L inānīs, which was perh, orig, an int of uānus: int *in-+uānus, whence inānīs, empty. L inānīs yields E inane; its derivative inānitās, E inanity; its LL derivative inānitiōnem, MF-F inanition, adopted by E.

14. Akin to ON vanr, Go wans, defective (para 9 above), are OHG wan-, wana-, (in cpds) lacking in, and OE wanian (wonian), to be lacking, to be diminished: the latter becomes ME wanien, E ‘to wane’, the intimately cognate OE n wana becoming the ME-E n wane; the former occurs in ME wantowen, ME wantoun, ME-E wanton, the ME-town representing OE togen, pp of tēon, to draw or pull, hence to train, bring up, educate, the lit sense being ‘deficient in training, hence in discipline’.

15. ON vanr, defective, lacking, has neu vant, whence, partly, the E n want, itself partly from ‘to want’, which derives from ME wanten, from ON vanta, to lack, intimately akin to and prob derived from ON vant.

Vastness

16. L uastus, ML vastus, ravaged or desolated, hence uncultivated, hence desert, hence very extensive, immense, yields (late MF-F vaste and) E vast; Shakespeare’s adj vasty is either vast, adj, with extn -y, or, more prob, vast, n+adj suffix -y. The L derivative nn uastitās, o/s uastītās-, ML vastitāt-, and uastitūdō, ML vastitūdō, yield E vastity (obsol) and vastitude.

17. L uastus has derivative v uastāre, to render desolate, to lay waste, pp uastātus, ML vastātus, whence both ‘to vastate’ and L uastātīōn-, ML vastātīōn-, whence E vastation. Much commoner in E is the prefix-cpd devastate, with subsidiaries devastation and devastator: ML dēvastātus, L dēvastātus, pp of dēvastāre (dē-used int), to lay utterly waste—ML dēvastātīōn-, o/s of dēvastātīō, LL dēuastātīō (from the pp)—ML dēvastātor, LL dēuastātor (from the pp). The legal n devastavit derives from the ML form of L dēuastauit, he has laid waste.

18. Akin to L uastus are OHG wuosti, MHG wūeste, G wüst, OFris wost, OS wosti, OE wēste, which, esp the last, have strongly influenced the passage of the E adj waste, ME wast, from ONF wast, itself a var (w- for gu-) of OF-MF guast, var gast, which comes from ML vastus, L uastus. The E n waste, ME waste, var wast, derives from the ONF n waste, wast, var of OF-MF guast, gast, prop the adj used as n; cf the syn OE wēsten, OFris wēstene (var wōstene), OS wōstunni, OHG wuosti, MHG wūeste, G Wüste. The E v ‘to waste’ (orig, to lay waste), ME waste, derives from ONF waster, var of OF-MF guaster, gaster (F gâter, to spoil), itself from ML vastāre, L uastāre, to lay waste. The
agent *waster* comes from AF *wastour*, from the ONF *v* *waster*. *Wastrel* comes from ‘to waste’, with suffix-*rel* perh suggested by *scoundrel*; the sense ‘good-for-nothing person’, orig dial, is modern (c1840), the orig sense being ‘waste land’ (Cornwall: EE); hence ‘a rejected imperfect article of manufacture’ (late C18). Dates: O.E.D.

**vaccenic**

, *vaccinate* (whence, anl, *vaccination*, *vaccinator*, *vaccinatory*), *vaccine* (whence *vaccinal*); *vaquero*, whence—f/e influenced by *buck*, a dashing fellow—the A, hence also Can, *buckaroo*.

1. The south-western AE *vaquero*, cowboy, herdsman, is adopted from Sp, which derives it, by agential-*ero*, from Sp *vaca*, a cow, from the syn ML *vacca*, L *uacca*.

2. L *uacca*, a cow, is akin to Skt *vaça* (*vasá*), a heifer that has calved for the first time. *Uacca* has adj *uaccínus*, f -*ina*, neu *īnum*, whence the E adj *vaccine* (cf the F *vaccin*), of, for, from a cow or cows; hence the E n *vaccine* (cf F *vaccin*); the Chem adj *vaccenic* is a mdfn of the adj *vaccine*. The E n *vaccine* generates, anl, the v ‘to *vaccinate*’—cf the F *vacciner*, from the n *vaccin*.

**vacillant**

, *vacillate* (whence the pa *vacillating* and the agent *vacillator*), *vacillation* (whence, anl, *vacillatory*).—variable (whence *invariable*, unless from MF-F *invariable*), *variability* (and *invariability*), *variance*, *variant* (cf the derivative Math *invariance*, *invariant*), *variate*, *variation* (whence, anl, *variative* and *variator*), *variety* (whence *varietal*), *variorum*, *various*, *vary* (whence pa *varied*, pa *varying*—with negg *unvaried*, *unvarying*); *variegate*, whence *variegation*; *variola* (whence, anl, the adj *variolar* and *variolate* (adj, hence v, whence *variolation*), *variole*, *variolite* (whence *variolitic*); *vair* and *miniver*.—*varica* (whence *varical*), *varicat* (whence the Med *varication*), *varicose* (whence *varicosity*), *varicosis*, *varix* (Sci pl *varices*).—*varus* (adj and n)—cf *vara*; *divaricate*, adj and v (whence, prob after the *pre-* subsidiaries, *divarication* and *divaricator*); *prevaricate*, *prevarication*, *prevaricator*, *prevaricatory*.

**General**

1. We are dealing with the E resultants of four L words: *uacillāre*, to waver (lit and fig), to totter; *uarius*, (esp of human and animal skin) speckled, spotted, hence diverse; *uarix* (o/s *uaric*), a swollen vein, esp in the leg; and *uārus*, knock-kneed, (of the legs) crooked,
bent apart, hence—prob influenced by uarius—turned crookedly, hence diverse, E & M treat these four words as having each a distinct origin; but that the 2nd, 3rd, 4th are interrelated seems at least possible; the relationship of the 1st to the others presents app the greatest difficulty. Sem, the relationship between ‘to waver’ and ‘crooked’ is scarcely abstruse; phon, the relationship between uacilläre and uāricāre (from uāricus, extn of uārus), to stand with legs apart, to cause (one’s steps) to straddle, hence, fig, to stray, to wander from one’s path, is perh this: uāricāre becomes *uālicāre (l for r), whence, by metathesis, *uācilāre, whence, by expressive gemination, L uācillāre. That uacilläre is recorded earlier than uāricāre is not necessarily preclusive, for uacilläre is prob not earlier than uāricus, certainly not earlier than uārus. Nevertheless, uacilläre could well be an imitative word, independent of the others.

2. L uarius, uarix, uārus have, or app have, in common the r uar-, which connotes, or app connotes, the basic meaning ‘deviating, or a deviation, from the normal or usual’: uarius, deviating from a clear hue, hence spotted; uarix, a deviation from a normal vein, hence a dilated vein—? elliptical for *uēna uarix; uārus, deviating from the straight, hence crooked. (This idea could also be postulated for uacillāre.) The r uar- is perh worn down from an IE *kuar- (contr kar-), crooked, bent, curved; that is, uārus perh represents *kuārus. If that be so, then these L uar- (uār-) words are perh akin, either to the Skt kakras, a wheel, or to E QUEER.

Particular

3. L uacilläre, to waver (lit, hence fig), has presp uacillans, o/s uacillant-, ML v-, whence the E adj vacillant; pp uacillātus yields both ‘to vacillate’ and L uacillātiō, o/s uacillātiōn-, whence EF-F and, perh independently, E vacillation.

4. L uarius, ML varius, spotted, speckled, hence diverse, yields E various; the L derivative n uarietās, acc uarietātem, yields OF-F variété, whence E variety. The L derivative v variāre has the foll parts and subsidiaries affecting E:

LL uariābilis, MF-F variable, adopted by E; MF-F variability becomes E variability, and EF-F invariabilité becomes invariability;
presp uarians, o/s uariant-, and derivative uariantia, OF-MF variant, variance, whence—unless direct from the ML forms—the E words:

uariāre itself becomes EF-F varier, whence ME varien, whence ‘to vary’;

pp uariātus, whence ‘to variate’; derivative uariātiō, acc uariātiōnem, MF-F variation, adopted by E;

uariēgāre (uari-, c/f of uarius+ -egāre, c/f of agere, to drive, hence to make or do), to make diverse—in short, a syn of uariāre—has pp uariēgātus, whence ‘to variegate’;

LL variola, a pustule, ML variola, smallpox, is, in form, a dim of uarius—perh the f of an adj *uariolus; adopted, along with MF-F variole, by Sc; derivative LL uariolātus, having pustules, yields the Med adj variolate; the adj variolous derives from ML variolōsus from ML variola;

uariorum, m and neu pl of uarius, whence, via the scholiasts’ phrase cum notis uariorum, with notes of (i.e., by) various persons, the European n and adj variorum.

5. L uarius, various, variegated, ML varius, becomes OF-MF vair, used also as OF-F
for a grey, or greyish, squirrel-fur, hence a term in H: adopted by E. Derivative MF menu vair (menu, little, from L minūtus, lit ‘diminished’), such fur as part of a costume, becomes E miniver.

6. L uarix (gen uaricis) and its LL derivative syn uarica, a dilated vein, are both adopted by Med E. The L adj uaricōsus (uaric-, o/s of uarix+adj suffix -ōsus) yields E varicose (cf the EF F variqueux). The Med adj varicate, var varicated, and the Med n varicosis, merely tack adj -ate and n (‘disease’) -osis to varic-, o/s of ML varix, L uarīx.

7. L uārus, knock-kneed, hence (of legs) crooked, passes into MedE as both adj and, derivatively, n. L uārus has fuāra, used as n ‘a forked stick supporting a net’, whence Sp and Port vara, a staff, a stick, a wand, hence a measure of length, hence (square vara) of area.

8. L uārus has extn uāricus, whence LL uāricāre, to straddle, (later) to stray or wander, with two cpds relevant to E:
   diuāricāre (di- for dis-, apart), to stretch apart, pp diuāricātus, ML divāricātus, whence ‘to divaricate’, with derivatives formed after those of—
   praeuāricāri, to pass in front (praे-), or over, by straddling, to walk crookedly, hence, in the law-courts, (of an advocate) to enter into collusion with the adversary, hence, in LL, to transgress, pp praeuāricātus, whence ‘to prevaricate’, with senses gradually weakening; derivatives praeuāricātiō (o/s -cātiōn-), praeuāricātor, LL praeuāricātorius, yield OF-F prévarication, E prevarication—MF-F prévaricateur, E prevaricator—E prevaricatory.

vacuate

, vacuation. See VACANT, para 5.

vacuity, vacuole

, vacuous, vacuum. See VACANT, para 4.

vade

and vade-mecum; vadose; ‘vamoose’ and ‘mosey’.—Prefix-cpds of L uādere, pp uāsus: evade, evasion, evasive; invade (whence invader), invasion, invasive; pervade, pervasion (whence, anl. pervasive).—Gmc cognates: wade, whence agent-instr wader
1. L ādere (ML vādere), to go, to advance, yields ‘to vade’ or go away; the imp uade, ML vade, occurs in vade-mecum, L uade-mecum, Go with (cum) me!, a handbook. Akin to L ādere is L ādum, a ford, i.e. a place where one can advance across a river, a shallow, with adj ādōsus, ML vādōsus, whence the Geol vadose. The IE r is app *wad-, to go (forward), hence to ford a river, with Gmc cognates (cf paras 7 and 8 below).

2. L ādere has three prefix-cpds that affect E: ēudāere, to go ē- or out of, to escape; inuādere, to go in- or into, to attack (esp a country); peruādere, to go per- or throughout, to penetrate,

3. L ēudāere, ML ēvādere, becomes MF-F évader, whence ‘to evade’; derivative from the pp ēuāsus is LL ēuāsiō, ML ēvāsiō, acc ēvāsiōnem, whence MF-F évasion, whence F évasif, f évasive: whence E evasion and evasive.

4. L inuādere, ML invādere, yields ‘to invade’; LL inuāsiō (from the L pp inuāsus), ML invāsiō, acc invāsiōnem, yields OF-F invasion, whence F invasif, f invasive: whence E invasion, invasive.

5. L peruādere, ML pervādere, and its pp-derivative the LL peruāsiō, ML pervāsiō, o/s pervāsiōn-, yield ‘to pervade’ and pervasion.

6. L ādere, ML vādere, in addition to supplying je vais, tu vas, il va, supplies Sp vamos, let us go, whence the south-western, then general, A sl, then coll, vamoose, occ vamose, to decamp, whence, by shortening, the sl ‘to mosey’.

Germanic Cognates

7. Akin to L ādere and ādum, with its LL derivative ādāre, to ford (a river), is OE wadan, to go, to advance, esp across a river—ME waden—E ‘to wade’: cf OFris wada, OHG watan, MHG-G waten, MD-D waden, ON vatha (with modern Scan cognates); cf OHG wat, a ford.

8. ‘To wade’ has freq ‘to waddle’ (wade+ euphonic or here a merely formative d+freq -le): cf MHG wadelen and the syn echoic G development watscheln. (Walshe.)

vaе victis

. See WOE, para 1,

vagabond (adj, hence n), vagabondage; vagary, whence vagarious (whence, anl, vagarity); vagrant (adj and n), whence vagrancy; vague (whence vagueness), vagus (nerve).—Cpds: divagate, divagation; evagation; extravagance, extravagant, extravaganza, extravagate—cf srravage; pervagate, pervagation.

1. L uagus, ML vagus, wandering, errant, going as whim or chance suggests, is o.o.o.: perh cf the nasalized Skt vāṅgatī, he limps, and OHG wanchan, MHG-G wanken, to waver, and, without n, the syn ON vakka—therefore cf WINK.

2. L uagus, ML vagus—cf its dim uagulus, ML v-, whence E vagulous—becomes OF-
F vague, wandering, vagabond, EF-F indeterminate, imprecise: whence E vague (L sense obs). ML vagus survives in MedE for ‘the vagus nerve’ (cranial).

3. L uagus has the foll simple derivatives affecting E:
   uagābundus (adj), wandering about, from uagāri, to stroll or wander about (from uagus)+ adj suffix -bundus: whence MF-F vagabond, adopted by E, as is the F derivative vagabondage;
   uagāri, ML v-, becomes It vagare, whence the EE-E n (and EE v) vagary;
   L vagāri has presp vagans, whence MF-F vagant, which has influenced the passage, into E, of EF-MF wacrant (waucrant), presp of OF-MF wacrer (waucrer), var of walcrer, of Gmc origin (cf WALK); OF-MF wacrant app becomes E vagrant.

4. L uagāri, ML vagāri, has the foll prefix-cpds relevant to E:
   diuagāri (di- for dis-, apart), to wander about, to stray from the right path, pp diuagātus, ML divagātus, whence ‘to divagate’; derivative LL diuagātio, ML divagātio, acc divagātēnem, yields EF-F divagation, adopted by E;
   ēuagāri, to wander ē-, out, forth, has pp ēudātus, whence LL ēuagātio, a digression, acc ēuagātēnem, ML -v-, whence EF-F évagation, whence E evagination;
   ML extravagāri, to wander outside (extra-) the bounds, presp extravagans, o/s extravagan-, whence MF-F, hence E, extravagan: derivative EF-F extravagance is likewise adopted; extravaganza comes from It; the It var stravaganza affords a clue to the origin of the Sc, and Northern E dial, ‘to stravage’, imm, by aphesis, from EF-F extravaguier;
   peruagāri, to wander per-, all through, to wander extensively, pp peruagātus, ML pervagātus, whence ‘to pervagate’; derivative LL peruagātio, o/s peruagātēn-, ML pervagātēn-, yields pervagation.

vagary

. See prec, para 3.

vagina

. See VANILLA.

vagrancy
vagrant. See VAGABOND, para 3.

vague

, whence vagueness. See VAGABOND, para 2.

vagulous

, vagus. See VAGABOND, para 2.

vail

, to lower or doff. See VALE, valley, para 2.—vail, aphetic for avail. See VALUE, para 12.

vain

; in vain. See VACANT, para 10.

vair

. See VACILLANT, para 5,
val bellite

, See para 1, s.f., of:

v ale

, valley; Transvaal and val bellite; av ale—cf v ail, to doff, and avalanche; vaudeville.

1. Vale derives from OF-F val: ML vallis, vallēs, L uallis, -ēs, r ual-: p erh akin to L uoluere (s uolu-, r not-), to roll. OF-F val has OF-F derivative vallēe, ME valeie, later vale (dyssyllabic): E valley. Whereas Transvaal=L trans, across+D vaal, a valley, val bellite=It Val Bello (‘beautiful valley’) + Min -ite, Val Bello being in Piedmont, Italy.

2. OF-F val has the derivative a val, (down) to (the) valley, hence downwards, whence OF-F avaler, to lower, whence the obsol ‘to avale’, whence, by aphesis, ‘to vail’ or to lower, to doff.

3. Prob influenced by OF-F aval, downwards, is EF-F avalanche, adopted by E: Swiss avalantse, earlier lavantse: OProv lavanca, ? from VL: LL labīna, from labī, to slide,

4. F Vau (for val) de Vire, a district in Calvados, France, becomes MF vaudevire, a topical song of the region, whence EF-F vaudeville (after ville, city), with developing senses: adopted by E.

valediction, valedictory. See VALUE, para 21.
valence, valency, valent, valentine. See VALUE, para 3.
valerian, whence, anl, valeric. See VALUE, para 5.
valet. See STAND, para 39.
valetudinarian. See VALUE, para 6.
Valhalla. See VALKYRIE.
valiance, valiancy, valiant. See VALUE, para 7.
valid, validate, validation, validity. See VALUE, para 8.
valise: EF-F valise: It valigia: prob ML valisia: p erh Ar walīha: o.o.o. (B & W.)

Valkyrie—Valhalla: ON valhöll, hall (höll, a kingly hall: cf E hall) of the slain—ON valkyrja, Valkyria, chooser (from kjösa, to choose: cf choose) of the slain: ON val-, c/f of valr, the slain, akin to OE wael, OHG-MHG wal, battlefield, defeat, and OE wöl, a plague, OHG wuol, slaughter, defeat. (Walshe.)

valley. See VALE, para 1.
valor (AE) or valour; valorize; valorous. See VALUE, para 9.
valse. See VOLUBLE, para 9.
valuable; valuate, valuation. See heading (valuable) and para 10 of:
value, n (whence valueless), and v, whence valuable (adj, hence n) and valuer; valance and valenciennes; valence, valency, valent, valentine; valerian, valeric; valetudinarian; valiance, valiancy, valiant; valid, validate, validation, validity; valor (AE), valour, valorous, valorization, valorize; Gmc cognates : wield, v (whence wielder) and obs n (whence wieldy, whence unwieldy); sep HERALD.—Full cpds and prefix cpds in val-, -val, and -valesc-, and -vail: ambivalence, ambivalent; avail; convalesce, convalescence, convalescent; countervail; devaluate, devaluation, devalue; equivalence, equivalent (adj, hence n); evaluate, evaluation; invalid (adj, n), invalidate, invalidation, invalidism; invaluable; prevail (whence the pa prevailing), prevalence, prevalent; revalance, revalent; revalid, whence revalidation; revalorize, whence revalorization;—Vale!; valediction, valedictory.

Indo-European

1. L ualēre, to be strong, hence well, has s and r ual-, from an IE r *wal-, varr *wel- and *wol-: cf OHG waltan, MHG-G walten (s wait-: t for d), OFris walda, OS and Go waldan, ON valda, to govern, (vi) to have power—Tokh A wāl, Tokh B walo, a (great) chief, a prince—OP wāldnikans (acc pl), kings—several other OSl and Sl forms, perh from OGmc—OIr flaith, dominion (exercised power), sovereignty, a chief, a prince, Ga flaith, chief, prince, Cor gallos or -as, power, and gulād, region, country (cf the syn W gwlād), OC etymon (power, he who exercises it) *vlatos, r vlāt-.

Germanic

2. Akin to OFris walda, OS and Go waldan, OHG waltan, as above, is the syn OE wealdan, caus wieldan, whence ME welden, have power over, E ‘to wield’; akin to the OE v is the OE n weald, geweald, gewield, whence the long obs E n wield.

Latin—and French—Simples

3. L ualēre, ML valēre, r ual-, val-, have presp ualens, valens, o/s ualent-, valent-, whence the E adj valent, now only in Chem and in cpds; derivative LL ualentla, ML v-, power, competence, yields Chem and Phys valence (perh imm from F) and valency.

4. From L ualens, o/s ualent-, derives the PIN Valentinia, ML Valentina, MF-F Valence, whence—because this drapery was first made there—the E valence. The derivative L PN Valentinus (imm from Ualens), ML V-, has dim Valentiānus, whence, from a late C7 Merovingian treasurer bearing a Gmc name thus latinized, the ML Valentiniana urbs (city) whence OF-F Valenciennes, whence F, hence E, valenciennes, lace made there. The PN Ualens, ML Valens, has another relevant derivative : Valentīnus, ML V-, whence F Valentin and E Valentine. From the F ‘St Valentin’ comes EF-F valentin, var valentine, the latter form being adopted by E: on St Valentine’s Day (February 14) girls chose a sweetheart (valentin); hence a missive (valentine) sent to one; the custom travelled to
England.

5. App from L *ualère*, ML *v*-., comes ML *valeriāna*, elliptical for *herba valeriāna*, prob because some medieval physician *Valerius* discovered the Med virtues of the herb. Hence the Chem adj *valerianic*, now usu contr to *valeric*.

6. L *ualère*, s *ual-*, has derivative *ualētūdō*, good health, then good or ill health, finally bad health, with o/s *ualētūdin-*, whence the adj *ualētūdinarius* (also used as n), whence the MF-F *valētūdinaire*, whence E *valetudinary*, largely displaced by *valetudinarian* (-ian substituted for -y).

7. L *ualère*, ML *valēre*, becomes OF-F *valoir*, with presp volant, varr *vaillant*, *vailant*, used also as adj: whence ME-E *valiant*. Derivative OF-MF *valiance* (varr *vailance*, *vaillance*) was adopted by ME, with the var *valiancy* naturally and anl resulting.

8. L *ualère* has derivative adj *ualidus*, ML *validus*, whence EF-F *valid*, whence E *valid*; derivative LL *ualiditās*, ML *v*-., acc *validitātem*, yields EF-F *validité*, whence E *validity*; and derivative LL *ualidāre*, to strengthen, has pp *ualidātus*, whence both ‘to validate’ and ML *validiātō, acc validiātōnem*, whence E-F *validation*, adopted by E.

9. L *ualère* has derivative n *ualor*, whence OF *valor*, -ur, -our, the last being adopted by ME and retained by E; AE has reshaped the E word. Derivative ML *valorōsūs* becomes OF-F *valeureux*, f *valeureuse*, whence E *valorous*. The erudite F *valorisation* becomes E *valorization*, whence, by b/f, ‘to valorize’.

10. OF-F *valoir* has pp *valu, f value*, whence, prob elliptical for chose (thing) value, the OF-F n *value*, whence ME *valu, valeu*, ME-E *value*, whence ‘to value’—prob assisted by OF-F *valuer*, much as *valuable* has prob been assisted by MF-F *valuable*, OF-F *valuer* has the MF-EF derivative *valuation*, whence prob the E word: cf *evaluation* in para 17. Latin—and French—Compounds

11. Prob suggested by *equivalent* (see para 16) is *ambivalent* (*ambi-*, c/f of L *ambō, both*), whence, anl, *ambivalence*.

12. ‘To avail,’ whence the n, derives from ME *availen*: prob via AF, from OF-MF *a* (F *à, L ad*), to *+valoir*. Hence *available*.

13. ‘To convalesce’ derives from L *conualescere*, to begin to grow strong (after illness): con- used int *+ualescere*, inch of *ualère*, the L presp *conualescens*, o/s *conualescent-, becomes MF-F *convalesce*, adopted by E; derivative LL *conualescentia* becomes MF-F *convalescence*, likewise adopted.

14. ‘To countervail’ derives from MF-EF *contrevaloir*: OF-F *contre*, L *contra*, against+ *valoir*. 15. ‘To devaluate,’ whence *devaluation*, and ‘to devalue’, are formed anl with the E words in para 17.

16. *Equivalence* and *equivalent* come from MF-F *équivalence* and *équivalent*, themselves from ML *aequivalentia* and *aequivalentem*, acc of *aequivalens*, presp of *aequivalēre*, to have equal power, hence value: *aequi-*, c/f of *aequus, equal+valēre, L *ualère*.

17. ‘To evaluate’ derives, by b/f, from *evaluation*, from MF-F *evaluation*, formed anl from MF-F *valuer*, from OF-F *valuer*.

18. L *ualidus* has neg *invalidus*, ML *invalidus*, whence the EF-F *invalide* and the E *invalid* (adj); the differentiated E n *invalid—whence invalidism—owes its pron to the F adj (hence n). The late MF-F *v'invalider*, to render not-valid, has derivative EF-F *invalidation*, adopted by E, which therefrom, by b/f, derives ‘to invalidate’.
Invaluable=in-, not +valuable.

19. ‘To prevail’ derives from late MF-F prévaloir, from ML praevalère (L -ualère), to gain power, esp superior power: prae-, in front. The presp praeualens, o/s praeualent-, ML -valent-, yields the E adj prevalent; the LL derivative praevalentia, superior power, yields E prevalence, which perh owes something to EF prevalence.

20. Revalescence derives from revalescent, from ML revalescent-, o/s of revalescens, presp of revalescere, L reualescere, to begin to grow strong again. Revalidate and revalorize merely prefix re-, again, anew, to validate and valorize (see para 9).

21. From L Valē, ML Valē, Be strong, Be well, used in saying goodbye, comes L ualedīcere, to say goodbye; from the pp ualedictus, comes, after E diction, the E valediction, whence, an!, valedictory, valval, valvate, valve, valvular. The 1st derives from the 3rd; the 3rd is adopted from EF-F, which derives it from modern L valva, itself from L ualu, the leaf of a folding door, akin to L uoluere, ML volvere, to roll. L ualu has dim ualuula, ML valvula, whence E valvular, and v ualuāre, pp ualuātus, whence the E adj valvate: f.a.e., VOLUBLE.

vambrace. See the 1st VAN, para 4.
vamoose. See VADE, para 6.
vamp (1), of shoe. See the 1st VAN, para 4.
vamp (2). See:
vampire (whence vampiric and vampirism). Vampire, a blood-sucking ghost or reanimated person, hence a blackmailer, a femme fatale (whence the si vamp, n, hence v), derives from F vampire: G Vampir: Serbian vampir, nasalized mdfn of a Sl word occurring elsewhere as, e.g., Bulg vapir (var vepir), Pol, Cz, Ukrainian upiór (upyr),uper; cf also, but with b for p, the dial Tu iber, a witch.

van (1), the front of, e.g., an army, the vanguard; vantage and advantage (v, hence n), advantageous; vamp (of a shoe) and vambrace; advance (n, v), advancement; En avant! and avant-garde.

1. This van is short for vanguard, an easing of vantguard, aphetic for avant-guard: OF-F avantgarde: avant (LL abante: L ab+ante), before+ garde (cf GUARD). F en avant, to(wards) the front is known in E.

2. OF-F avant has derivative (-age) OF-F advantage, adopted by ME, whence—cf next para—both E advantage and, by aphesis, vantage; derivative MF-F avantager and late MF-F avantageux (f -geuse) yield ‘to advantage’ and advantageous.

3. LL abante, from in front of, has derivative VL *abantiare, to put in front, whence OF-F avancer (whence the MF-F n avance, perh prompting the E n), whence ME avancen, whence—with intrusive -d-, as if from L ad, towards—‘to advance’; derivative OF-F avancement becomes E advancement.

4. OF-F avant has derivative cpds MF avantpié (F avant-pied), lit ‘fore-foot’, and MF avanbras (F avant-bras), lit fore-arm’: whence ME vampe, E vamp, orig a sock, and E vambrace.

van (2), a vehicle. See CARAVAN, s.f,

van (3), a winnowing fan. See the 1st WIND, para 8.

vanadic derives, anl, from the Chem element vanadium, SciL (suffix -ium) alteration of ON Vanadis, the goddess Freya: ? The Guardian (Goddess)’.
Vandal, vandal, vandalism. The 3rd derives from F vandalisme, from Voltaire’s vandal, whence E vandal: from OF-F Vandale, one of the Vandals, a Gmc tribe that, at the beginning of C5 A.D., ravaged Gaul and Spain (B & W): ML Vandali, L Vandali, L var Vandili, of Gmc origin (o.o.o.).

vandyke. See DIG, s.f.

vane; paravane. The latter combines para-, against+vane, a weathercock: ME vane, a dial var (v for f) of ME fane, weathercock, lit a banner: OE fana, a banner: cf OFris and Go fana, OHG fano, ON fani: cf, with p for f, the L pannus, a rag, a cloth: cf PAN.

vanguard. See the 1st VAN, para 1.

vanilla is a SciL reshaping of Sp vainilla, a little sheath, dim of vaina, a sheath, a pod: ML vagina, L uāgīna, a sheath, whence the Med sense: o.o.o.

vanish. See VACANT, para 11.

vanity. See VACANT, para 10.

vanquish. See VICTOR, para 1.

vantage. See the 1st VAN, para 2.

vapid (whence vapidity): ML vapidus, L uapidus: from L uappa, wine that has lost its ‘life’ and savour: o.o.o., but perh akin to L uapor (see next).

2. Perh related to L uapidus, insipid, is L fatuus, foolish, whence E fatuous, with derivative L fatuitās, acc fatuitātem, yielding, via MF-F fatuité, the E fatuity. The otherwise o.o.o. L fatus could result from L uapidus becoming VL *fapidus, then *fatidus, then, by contr, *fatdus, then, by easing, fatuus.

3. L fatuus, foolish, has the LL derivative infatuāre, pp infatuātus, whence infatuātiō, o/s infatuātion-, whence resp ‘to infatuate’ and, perh via EF-F, infatuation’

vapor (AE) or vapour; vaporization, vaporize; vaporose, vaporous; evaporate, evaporation (whence anl, evaporator).

1. Vapor is a L-reshaping of ME-E vapour, adopted from MF vapour, varr vapor, vapour (extant): ML vapor: L uapor: OL uapos (o/s uapor-): prob akin to Gr kapnos, smoke, vapour, kapucin, to exhale, and to OSi kypēti, to boil, and Lith kvāpas, smoke, vapour, kvēpia, a vapour that is spreading, kvepėti, emit an odour. Hofmann derives Gr kapnos from PGr *kwapnos, with IE r *kwap-, var of *kweep-, (vi) to scatter, to stray.

2. Derivative L uaporōsus, ML v-, becomes MF-F vaporeux, f -euse, and, perh independently, E vaporous; E vaporose comes straight from ML.

3. From MF-F vaper, but after the ML vapor, F derives vaporiser, whence vapourisation: hence E ‘to vaporize’ and vaporization.

4. L uapor has derivative v uaporāre, with prefix-cpd ēuaporāre, ML ēvaporāre, pp ēvaporātus, whence ‘to evaporate’; derivative L ēvaporātiō and LL ēvaporātiuus, ML forms in ēvap-, yield MF-F evaporation, whence E evaporation, and E evaporative.

vaquero. See VACCENIC, para 1.

vara. See VACILLATE, para 7.

varec or varech. See WREAK, para 4.

variability, variable; variance, variant; variate, variation. See VACILLANT, para 4.

varicose, varicosity. See VACILLANT, para 6.

variegate, variegation. See VACILLANT, para 4.

variety. See VACILLANT, para 4.
variola, variolate, variole, variolous. See VACILLANT, para 4.

variorum. See VACILLANT, para 4.

various. See VACILLANT, para 4.

varix. See VACILLANT, para 6.

varlet. See STAND, para 39.

varnish. ‘To varnish,’ ME varneschen, earlier vernysshen, derives from OF-F vernisser (cf the slightly later vernir) from OF verniz, OF-F vernis, whence, via ME vernisch, the E n varnish: (prob via It vernice), from ML veronix, veronice, an odoriferous resin: LGr verenikē, prob from Gr Berenikē (a city in Cyrenaica, North Africa), whence perh the first varnishes were exported to Greece and Italy; some kind of resin served as the earliest varnish. (Dauzat; Prati.)

Varuna. See URANIA, para 2.

varius. See VACILLANT, para 7.

vary. See VACILLANT, para 4, s.f.

vascular. See para 2 of:

vase; vasculum, vascular, vasculose, vasculous; cf the element vasi- (vaso-); extravasate, extravasation; vessel.

1. ‘To extravasate,’ whence extravasation, is formed anl from SciF extravaser, itself formed anl after OF-F transvaser (L trans, across+ML vas+ inf -er) with base resting on ML vās, L uās.

2. L uās, a recipient, more tall than wide, for liquids, has var uāsum: o.o.o. L uās, ML vās, becomes EF-F vase, adopted by E. The L dim uāsculum, adopted by learned E, has suggested the F adjj vasculaire and vasculieux, f -euse: whence E vascular and vasculous, the var vasculose implying VL *uasculōsus, ML *v-.

3. L uās has another dim: uāscellum, with pl uāscella, apprehended by VL as f sing: VL uāscella, ML vāscella, yields OF-MF vessele, vesselle (F vaisselle), with var vessel adopted by ME; the sense ‘ship’ derives from the fact that an empty vase made of light material will float,—a sense that arose in F as early as C12.

vaseline: proprietary name Vaseline, formed irresponsibly (as so many trade-names are formed): G Wasser (pron v-)+Gr elaion, olive-oil+Chem suffix -ine.

vassal, vassalage. See STAND, para 39.

vast, vastitude, vastity, vastness, vasty. See VACANT, para 16 and, for vastness, the heading.

vat, a large tub or cistern, is a south-western dial var (v for f) of ME-(obsol)E fat: OE fat: cf OS fat, OHG faz, MHG vaz, G Fass, D vat, ON fat, themselves akin to OE fatian, OFris fatia, OHG fazzōn, MHG vazen, G fassen, to contain: vat, therefore, is simply ‘container’. (Walshe.)

vatic. See the element vati- and, f.a.e., WEDNESDAY, para 3.

Vatican: F Vatican: It Vaticano: ML Vāticānus: L Uāticānus, elliptical for Uāticānus mons (or perh collis), the Vatican hill. From the Pope’s palace having long been situated here, comes the sense ‘(the seat of) papal government and power’. L Uāticānus is o.o.o.—but perh orig from a temple or shrine affected to the use of uātēs or soothsayers and prophets (cf the element vati-).

vaticinate. See the element vati-.

vaudeville. See VALE, para 4.
vault (1), arched roof. See VOLUBLE, para 3.
vault (2), to leap, hence a leap. See VOLUBLE, para 3.
vaunt. See VACANT, para 12.
vavasor (-our). See STAND, para 39.
veal. See WETHER, para 3.
vection. See VIA, para 10.
vectis. See VEX, para 2.
vector. See WAY, para 10.
Veda, Vedanta. See VIDE, para 5.
vedette. See VIGOR, para 5, s.f.
veer and (of ships) wear; environ, v (whence environment, whence environmental), and environs, n.
1. ‘To wear’ or cause (a ship) to go about, is a f/e corruption of ‘to veer’ (vt, vi): OF-F virer: VL virēre, uirāre: app an alteration—perh after LL gyrāre, to turn (anything) around—of L uibrāre, to shake, brandish. (B & W.)
2. OF-F virer has the OF-EF derivative environ, a circle, a round, the country around, whence OF-F environ (en, in), around (prep; then, in C16, adv), whence MF-EF à l’environ, in the neighbourhood or vicinity, whence, in C17, the pl n environ, adopted by E. Also from the OF prep environ comes the OF-F v environner, whence ‘to environ’; the late MF-EF environnement prob suggested the rare EE environment, but the C19–20 use of the word app derives rather from ‘to environ’;
vegetable; vegetal; vegetarian; vegetate, vegetation; vegete. See VIGOR, para 2.
vehemence, vehement. See VIA, para 11.
vehicle, vehicular. See VIA, para 11.
veil, n and v, with neg unveil—hence pa, vn (un)veiling; velar (adj, hence, in Phon, n)—velarium—velation—velum; reveal, revelation (Revelation), revelatory.—voile—wick (of lamp).
1. ‘To veil’ comes from ME veilen, from the ME n veile, whence the E n veil: and ME veile is adopted from ONF veile, which, like OF-F voile, derives from ML-VL vēla, f sing, from L uēla, pl of uēlum, a sail, but also (a piece of) drapery, an awning: IE etymon, *wegslom, from *weg-, to weave. (E & M.)
2. L uēlum has adj uēlāris, of a sail or drapery, ML v-, whence E velar, and v uēlāre, to cover with a drapery or an awning, pp uēlātus, ML v-, whence both the E adj velate and the LL n uēlātio, ML v-, o/s vēlātōn-, whence E velation, a veiling. L uēlum has extn uēlārium, ML v-, a covering drapery, adopted by Sci.
3. L uēlāre has prefix-cpd reuēlāre, to pull back the curtain, or covering, from, hence to disclose: whence OF-MF reveler (EF-ré-), whence ‘to reveal’. Derivative LL reuēlātīō (from the pp reuēlātus), an uncovering, hence of a secret, acc reuēlātīōnem, ML revē-, becomes OF-MF revelation (EF-ré-), adopted by E. The misuse Revelations is a f/e pl of (The) Revelation (of St John): LL Reuēlātīō: cf sem the Gr-derived syn Apocalypse. Also from L reuēlāt-, the s of the pp, comes the LL adj reuēlātōrius, (of dreams) revealing, whence the E revelatory.
4. VL uēla, vēla, drapery, OF-F voile, orig a sail, drapery, acquires, in F, the sense ‘a thin dressmaterial’—and, in that sense, has been adopted by E.
5. Akin to L uēlum are OHG wichili, a thing rolled, or wound up, and wiocha, G
Wieche, dial G wicke, wick, MD wicke, wieche, wieke, D wiek, lamp-wick, roll of lint: and akin to these is OE wēoce, wēoc, a wick, ME weke, later wike, finally wicke, whence E wick.

vein, n, hence v; venation, venous (whence Med intravenous—L intra, within); venule.

Vein, ME-from-OF-F veine, derives from ML vēna, L uēna, any conduit, esp a vein or, usu in pl, a’vein’ in marble, wood, etc.: o.o.o.: perh akin to VIA. Derivatives uēnōsus and dim uēnula yield E venous (var venose) and venule; venation is a learned formation: ML vēna+-ation, anl with all such nn formed as if from a pp.

velar, velate, velation. See VEIL, para 2.

veld, veldt; veldschoen. See FIELD, para 3.

velleity. See VOLITION, para 5.

vellicate, velication (whence, anl, vellicative)—lanugo; svelte, avulse, avulsion; convulsant (adj, hence n), convulse, convulsion, convulsionary, convulsive; divulse, divulsion (whence, anl, divulsive); evulse, evulsion; revulsant, (obsl) revulse, revulsion, revulsive.

1. Vellication derives from ML vellicātiōn-, o/s of vellicātiō, L uel-, from uellicātus—whence ‘to vellicate’ to (cause to) twitch—the pp of uellicāre, a freq of uellere, to tug violently, to pluck (e.g., hairs): r uel-: perh from an IE r *wel-: cf Arm gelmn, a fleece (plucked by hand before shears were invented), which answers to the syn L uellus: perh cf also L lāna, wool, whence lānūgō, thick down, whence SciE lanugo; there are also prob cognates in Gr and Go—if that be so, cf WOOL. Certainly cf VELVET.

2. Prob related is svelte, adopted from EF-F, which thus adapts It svelto, adj use of the pp of svèllere, to pluck out, hence to lengthen, to set free: app from L ēvellere, ML ēvellere, to pluck out. (Prati.) Cf para 6 below.

3. L uellere has certain prefix-cpds relevant to E; they are all formed with the pp uulsus, ML vulsus, s vuls-.

4. L uelitlere, to pluck or tear a- or away from, off, has pp auulsus, ML avulsus, whence ‘to avulse’; derivative auulsiō, o/s auulsiōn-, ML auulsiōn-, yields avulsion.

5. L conuellere (con- used int), to pluck violently, to shake, has pp convulsus, ML convulsus, whence both ‘to convulse’ and EF-F convuler, presp convulsant, adopted by E as an adj; derivative convulsiō, acc convulsiōnem (ML -vulsi), becomes EF-F convulsion, adopted by E; EF-F convulsion has derivatives EF-F convulsif and F convulsionnaire (adj and n), whence E convulsive and convulsionary.


7. L reuellere, to pluck or pull back or away, has pp reuulsus, whence reuulsiō, acc reuulsiōnem: whence ‘to revulse’ and EF-F revulsion, with anl adj révulsif: whence E revulsion and revulsive, both with Med and general senses.

vellum. See WETHER, para 3.

velocity (cf the element veloci-, e.g. for velocipede): MF-F vēlocité: ML vēlocitātem, acc of vēlocitās, L uēlocitās, from uēlox, rapid, agile: perh cf L uēles, a lightly armed foot-soldier: o.o.o.: perh akin to the r of vegetable, q.v. at VIGOR.

velours. See VELVET, para 2.
velum, as used by Sci: cf VEIL, para 1.

velure. See VELVET, para 2.

velutinous. See para 2, s.f., of:

velvet, whence velvety (cf the F velouté) and velveteen (-een vaguely dim: cf sateen and satin); velours and velure; velutinous.—villoose, villosity, villous—and villus.—Cf the sep WOOL.

1. Perh akin to L uellus, a fleece—see VELLICATE, para 1—is L uillus, a tuft of hair, pl uilli, hairs, down: otherwise, uillus is o.o.o. The ML form villus has been adopted by An and Zoo; the adj uillo̱sus, ML v-, covered with soft hairs or down, yields villose and villous (cf the F villo̱xes), whence, anl, villosity (cf F villosité).

2. ML villōsus becomes OProv velos, adj used as n, whence OF-EF velous, whence EF-F velours, which E both adopts and, as velure, adapts. OF-EF velous acquires a late MF-F adj velouté, velvety, whence that ‘smooth’ sauce known as velouté; the corresp OProv adj velut has app influenced It velluto, velvet, whence, ult, the E adj velutinous.

3. L uillus has the LL-VL adj uili̱tus, whence OF-F velu, whence the AF n veluet (dim -et), whence, -u- being misapprehended as -v-, the ME-E velvet.

venal, venality; vend, vendible, vendition, vendor.

1. Venal, capable of being sold or bought, and venality, willingness to be sold or bought, derive from OF-F vénal and EF-F vénalité: ML vēnālis and vēnālitātem, acc of vēnālītās: L uēnālis and its derivative LL uēnālitās: L *uēnus or *uēnum, attested by the acc uēnum, a sale: cf Skt vasnām, a price, and Gr ῥήν (for *wōnē), a purchase, the price of purchase: IE r, *wes-, varr *was- (as in Hit was-, to buy) and *wos- (as in Gr).

2. From the L uēnum dare, to put up for sale, comes uēnundare, whence uendere, to sell, whence, via OF-F vendre, ‘to vend’. The L derivatives uendibilis, uendītō (o/s uenditiōn-), uendor, yield E vendible, vendition, vendor (adopted from AF: var of OF-MF vendeor, EF-F vendeur, from vendre).

venatic. See VENERABLE, para 5.

venation. See VEIN.

vend. See VENAL, para 2.

vendetta. See DICT, para 22.

vendible, vendition, vendor. See VENAL, para 2.

veneer, n and v, comes from G furnier and furnieren, varr in four-: OF-F fournir, to furnish—cf FURNISH.

veneniferous, venenific. See para 6 of:

venerable (venerability), venerate, veneration, venerative; venereal, venery (both senses), Venus; venial (whence venality); venison—cf venatic; venom, venomous—veneniferous, venenific.—Gmc cognates: win (v, hence n), whence winner, winning, pa and vn (often in pl), pa, pt, won—winsome; ween, whence pa, vn, weening, esp in over-weening; wont (adj, n, v), whence pa wonted (neg unwonted)—cf wean; wish, v (hence n, whence wishful), pa, vn wishing—cf wistful.

1. Venerable comes from OF-F vënérable (orig accentless): ML vënérabilis, L uenerābilis, from uenerāri (early, also -āre), to address (to a god) a request or supplication for a favour or a forgiveness, hence to pay the utmost respect to; derivative LL uenerabilitās yields venerability. From the pp uenerātus and its derivatives L uenerātō, LL uenerātiōus, L uenerātōr, come, via the ML forms in -v-, ‘to venerate’—
veneration, prob imm from OF-MF veneration (EF-F véné–)—venerative—venerator.

2. L uenerāre, -āri, perh basically ‘to express a (strong) wish or desire to’, has s uener-, an extn of the uen- we see in L uenia and L Uenus (ML Venus); this uen-, app meaning ‘to desire, to love’, occurs, with varr *wan-, *win-, *won-, *wun-, in such words as Skt vānchati, he desires, Ve vānas-, loving, esp in cpds, e.g., gīr-, hymn-loving (adj)—OHG wunskan, G wünschen, to desire, to wish, OHG wunna, great joy—E wish and win, Perh cf also Hit wen-, to desire (a woman) violently, ‘sleep’ with her, violate her—the precise meanings are obscure.

Latin Cognates

3. L Uenus, ML Venus, orig a goddess of beauty, later identified with Gr Aphrodite, goddess of physical love (opp Psyche, goddess of spiritual love), becomes in the European languages the goddess of both physical beauty and physical love—cf the G Venusberg (Venus’s Mountain). Uenus is a personification of uenus, at once physical love, the act of love, the person loved, and such qualities as arouse love, esp charm, grace, seductiveness. The adj of uenus is uenustus, whence the obsol E venust, charming, graceful, seductive; that of Uenus is uenereus (-ius), pertaining to Venus—cf the LL adjj uēnātus, uēnātornus, hunting, that which is hunted, that which is obtained by hunting, ML acc uēnētōnem, whence OF-MF veneison (later venaison), adopted by ME, with varr veneson and venison, the latter surviving—with sense gradually restricted. The agent uēnātor, ML vēnātor, a hunter, becomes OF-F veneur, whence, anl, the MF-F vénerie, hunting, the chase, whence the syn E venery.

Germanic Cognates

7. Logically, it is preferable to begin with ‘to wish’: ME wischen, var of wuschen: OE
wyscan: cf OHG wunskan, G wünschen, to wish, and OE wusc, OHG wunsc, MHG-G wunsch, (without the digamma) ON öskr, Skt vāñchā, a wish: all originat-ing in ‘desire’ and tending to weaken to ‘wish’. From the derivative wishful comes, by f/e asso-ciation with the interj whist, wistful.

8. Then one may consider ‘to win’, to endeavour desirously, to struggle, hence to contend, hence, vt, to obtain by strenuous endeavour, hence by contest or battle: ME winnen: OE winnan, to strive, struggle, fight: cf OFris winna, OS and OHG wannan, to strive, to toil, OHG gewinnan (ge- is int), MHG gewinnen, to gain by effort, G to gain or win, ON vinna, to toil, to gain by toil, to gain—cf Go winnan, to torment oneself, and Skt vanāti, he conquers. Here, the OGmc r *win- is app a thinning of the wun- attested by OHG wunskan, to desire. (Walshe.)

9. OGmc wun- recurs in OE wynsum, E winsome (suffix -sum, E -some): cf OHG wunnisam, causing joy or pleasure, and Go unwunands, not agreeable, sad.

10. ‘To ween,’ to expect, to hope (obs senses), to think, to suppose, derives, from ME wenen, OE wēnan: cf OFris wēna, OS wānian, Go wēnjan, G wāhnen (from the n), MD wenen, waenen, wanen, ON vāna, and such corresp nn as OE wēn, OFris wēn, OS wān, Go wāns, ON vān, expectation, hope, OHG wān, hope, MHG wān, belief, G Wahn, illusion, delusion. The OGmc wēn- is app phon differentiated from OGmc wun- to reinforce a sem differentiation (either a weakening or merely another aspect).

11. Yet another aspect and another phon differentiation occur in the adj wont, accustomed, whence both the n wont, custom, and the v wont, to be accustomed, (vt) to accustom: ME wunt, a contr of woned, pp of wonen, for wonien, varr of wunen, wunien, to be accustomed, to dwell, from OE wunian, to dwell, hence to remain, hence to be accustomed, but prob influenced by the intimately related ME adj won, accustomed, from OE gewun, usu gewuna: cf OFris wunia, wonia, OS wuno, OHG wonen, MHG wonen, G wohnen, MD-D wonen, to dwell, ON unna, to dwell, to be content. Cf the prob related OE wynn, OHG wunna, wūni, G Wonne, OS wunnia, OIr fonn, joy, Cor wonys, to dwell, and vaner, a custom. As Walshe remarks, the basic meaning of the OGmc words for ‘to dwell’ is prob ‘to rejoice somewhere’.

12. Related to the OE adj gewun(a), accustomed (and to wunian, to dwell, hence to be accustomed), is the vowel-thinned, sense-narrowed OE wenian, to accustom a child, or a young quadruped, to do without its mother’s milk: ME wenen: E ‘to wean’: cf the syn OE āwenian, G entwählen (a specializa-tion of ‘sich entwohnen’, to disaccustom oneself), and certain OGmc words formed in wen- and meaning ‘to accustom’.

Conclusion

13. Starting from IE *wen-, to desire, take pleasure, love, we have ranged, phon, through *wan- (Skt, Gmc, C) and wēn- (Hit, L, Gmc), and *win- (Gmc) and *won- (Gmc, C), to *wun- (Gmc), and, sem, from ‘to desire’ to the strengthened ‘to poison (with a love-philtre)’—and ‘to pursue’, whether in love or in the chase—‘to obtain, esp by purposive desire’, and to the weakened ‘to wish’—‘to hope, suppose, think’—‘to take pleasure in being somewhere’, ‘to dwell’—‘to become accus-tomed, to accustom’. In short, four IE languages or language-groups—Hit (prob), Skt, C, Gmc—have run a complete phon and
a nearly completely sem gamut. (If the denasalized Lith výtį, to hunt, be truly akin, as E & M assume, we must add S1.)

venereal. See prec, para 3.

venery, love-making; hunting, the chase. See VENERABLE, paras 3, s.f., and 5, s.f.

Venetian, Venice. The former (adj, hence n) derives—perh via MF-F vénitien—from ML Venētānus, the adj of ML Venētia, the city and region (LL-L Uenētia: -ia connoting ‘district’ or ‘region’) inhabited by an ancient tribe or people named the Uenēti (ML V-), a name that, like the people, was prob of Illyrian origin. ML Venētic. became It Venezia and F Vénice, whence E Venice. The highly civilized medieval and modern Venetians have furnished many European languages with the names of social and domestic amenities (balls, blinds, glass, windows, etc.) and of artists’ colours (blue, green, white, etc.).

venge, vengeable, vengeance, vengeful, venger, vengress. See DICT, para 21.

venial. See VENERABLE, para 4.

Venice. See VENETIAN.

venin. See VENERABLE, para 6.

venison. See VENERABLE, para 5.

venom, venomous. See VENERABLE, para 6.

venous. See VEIN.

vent (1), a (small) opening, for the escape or discharge of air, gas, fluid, hence ‘to vent’: orig a f/e var (after OF-F vent, wind) of fent, earlier fente, adopted from MF-F fente, orig the f of obs fent, pp of OF-F fendre, L findere, to split: cf FISSURE.

vent (2), in hunting. See the 1st WIND, para 5.

ventilate, ventilation, ventilator. See the 1st WIND, para 6.

ventose, ventosity. See the 1st WIND, para 7.

ventral, ventricle (whence, anl, ventricular); ventriloquism, ventriloquist, ventriloquy.

Ventral derives from ML ventrālis, L uentrālis, adj of uenter (o/s uentr-), the belly: prob akin to L uterus, the womb, with ending -er reminiscent of that of Gr gastēr, belly, stomach. The dim uentriculus, ML v-, orig ‘little belly’, hence ‘stomach’, means also Ventricle’: whence E ventricle. The LL cpd uentroloquus (prop an adj), one speaking from the stomach, becomes EF-F ventriloque, whence, with taut agential -ist, the E ventriloquist, whence anl ventriloquism, largely superseding ventriloquy (F ventriloque, from ventriloque).—Cf VESICA.

venture, venturer, venturesome, venturous. See para 5 of :

venue, adopted from OF-F, was orig the f of venu, pp of venir, ML venīre, L uenīre, to come, ult akin to COME itself. The IE r is app *gwen-*, var *gwem-*, perh extnn of *gwe-*, var *gwa-*, occ with worn-down forms (the -w lost): cf such diversities as OE cuman, Go qiman, to come—Gr bainō (s bain-) I come—Skt gāmati, I have come—Tokh B kekamu (pp), come. (E & M.) But Hit we-, to come, wenzi, they come, suggests an ult r we- and an ult kinship with VIA, q.v. at para 16.

2. Apart from venue and venīre (in legal phrases), the L uenīre—presp ueniens, o/s uenient- (derivative nn in -tia), and supine uentum, pp -uentus, whence nn in -uentō and -uentus (gen -ūs)—affects E only in cpds; but in a vast number of cpds, all reflecting the ML forms in v-, whether the -vėne of, e.g., convene, or the -venant (F) or -venient (L) of,
e.g., *covenant* and *revent*, or *convenient*, or the -vent, vent-, of, e.g., *advent* and *venture*, or several L or F derivatives or cognates or varr of those basic forms. Unless one takes these cpds in the alphabetical order of their L (or ML) originals, the most appalling confusion is likely to ensue.

3. L *advenire*, ML *advenire*, to come towards or to, to arrive, hence (of events) to happen, yields ‘to advene’; the presp *aduemensi*, o/s *aduenient-*, E adj *advenient*, whence *advenience*; pp *aduentus*, whence both the n *aduentus*, E *advent*, whence Advent, whence Adventism and Adventist, and the adj *aduentitius* (prop -ticius), E adventitious; adventive app derives from EF-F *adventif*.

4. Also from the L pp *aduentus*, ML *adventus*, comes VL *aduentūra*, ML *adventūra*, whence OF-F *aventure*, with derivatives OF-F *aventurer* and OF-MF *aventuros* (EF-F *aventureux*): whence, resp, ME *aventure*, E *adventure*—ME *aventre*, E ‘to adventure’, whence *adventurer*—ME *aventurous*, E *adventurous*—the -d- reintroduced from L.

5. ME *aventure* becomes, by aphasis, *venture*, whence both *venturesome* and ‘to venture’ whence venturer; ME *aventurous* likewise becomes venturous.

6. *Avenue*, however, is adopted from OF-F, which derives it from *avenu*, pp of *avénir*, the OF-MF form of EF-F *advenir*, ML *advenire*: app it was orig the path or road by which one arrived at a great house.

7. L *anteuenire*, to come before, presp *anteueniens*, o/s -uenient-, accounts for the E adj *antevenient*.

8. L *circumuenire*, to come around, to encompass, hence to forestall or baffle, has pp *circumuentus*, whence ‘to circumvent’, derivative LL *circumuentio*, o/s -uentiōn-, explains *circumvention*.

9. L *conuenire*, to come together, to assemble, hence to agree together, becomes OF-F *convenir*, whence ‘to convene’. The L presp *conueniens*, o/s -uenient-, yields *convenient*; derivative L *conuentia*, agreement or harmony, appositeness or fitness, yields *convenience*. But the OF-F *convenir* affords us several doublets: *convenance*, *convenant* (convenable).

10. On the L pp *conuentus* are formed *conuentio* (acc *conuentiōnem*) and *conuentus* (gen -īs): whence, via MF-F, *convention*, with *conventional* deriving—perh via late MF-F *conventionnel*—from derivative LL *conuentiōnalis*; and, from the ML sense ‘nunnery’, the E *convent*, with *conventual* deriving, via MF *conventual*, EF-F *conventuel*, from ML *conventuālis*. *Convencile* derives from L *conuenticulum*, dim of the L n *conuentus*.

11. OF-F *convenir* has the contr OF-F var *covenir*, presp *covenant*, which, used as MF n, is adopted by E; hence ‘to covenant’, whence *covenanter*.

12. LL *contrauenire*, to come against, hence contrary to, yields MF-F *contrevenir* and, prob independently, ‘to contravene’; *contravention*, however, is app adopted from the MF-F word, formed as if from ML *contraventiō*, acc *contraventiōnem*.

13. L *éuēmire*, to come, hence issue, from, hence to result, has pp *éuentus*, whence the n *éuentus* (gen -īs), a result, a happening, whence late MF-EF *event*, whence E *event*, whence *eventful*; *eventual* owes something to F *éventuel* (from L *éuentus*).

14. L *inconueniens* (from *conueniens*, as in para 9), o/s *inconuentient-*, becomes MF-F *inconvénient*, whence E *inconvenient*; derivative LL *incouentia* (disagreement) becomes MF-EF *inconvénience*, whence E *inconvenience*.

15. L *interuenire*, to come between, and its LL derivative *interuentio* (acc
16. L inuenīre, to come upon, hence to meet with, hence to find, to discover, has pp inuentus, whence inuentō (acc inuentīŏnem), inuentor, LL inuentārium, ML inuentōrium: whence E invention, inventor, inventory, all perh via the late MF-F corresp words. Inventive prob derives from late MF-F inventif; ‘to invent’—cf EF-F inverter—comes from the L pp inuentus.

11. L obuenīre, to come up against, hence to befall, has pp obuentus, whence LL obuentō (o/s obuentīŏn-), revenue, whence the sense-changed E obvention.

18. L peruenīre, to come through, hence to succeed, yields OF-F parvenir, pp parvenu, used in F as n, adopted by E; ‘one who has “won through”’ soon became a pej term.

19. L praeuenuire, to come in front or before, LL to anticipate, to prejudice, to overcome, yields the now rare ‘to prevent’. On its pp praeutentus—whence ‘to prevent’—are formed LL praeventīō (acc praeventīŏnem) and LL praeventor, whence prevention (via MF-F) and preventer; preventive (cf F prēventif) is formed anl from prevention. The rare prevenient, whence prevenience, derives from ML praevenient-, o/s of the presp: cf the EF-F prēvenant.

20. L prōuenīre, to come forward or forth, hence to come to light, hence (LL) to succeed, has presp prōuenniens, o/s prōuennent-, whence E provenient, whence provenience, a source, an origin. The MF-F derivative provenir has subsidiary F provenence, adopted by E.

21. L reuenuire, to come back or again, to return, becomes OF-F revenir, presp revenant, used, in F, as n ‘ghost’, adopted by E; the pp revenu has a derivative n, the MF revenue and EF-F revenu, whence E revenue.

22. L subuenīre, to come under, hence to the help of, has pp subuentus, whence LL subuentō, acc subuentīŏnem, MF-F subvention, adopted by E. Derivative MF-F souvenir, to remember—hence n, duly adopted by E—was adumbrated in LL-ML.

23. L supervuenire, to come over, hence upon, accounts for ‘to supervene’; presp supervuenniens, o/s -uennent-, for the adj supervenient.

Venus; venust. See VENERABLE, para 3.

veracious, veracity; veridict (see DICT, para 11, s.f.); veridic (see DICT, para 11); verifiable, verification, verificative (whence, anl, verificatory), verify; verisimilitude (see DICT, para 11); verism; veritable, verity; very, adj (whence verily), hence adv (cf, sem, true and truly).—aver, averter.

1. Veracious comes from ML vērāc(is), L uērāc(is), gen of uērāx, truthful, an extn of uērus, true, veritable; veracity, like F vēracité, from ML vērācitas, from vērāx. L uērus, s and t uēr-, derives from IE *wēr-, true: cf OFris wēr, OHG-MHG wār, G wahr, Go wērs, true, and Go tua-wērjan, to doubt—OIr fīr, Ga fior, W and Br gwīr, Cor guir, wyr, Mx feir, OC etémon, *vēros, true—Sl vēra, belief—Pahlavi vāvar, authentic.

2. The foll L derivatives of uērus concern E:

uēritās, acc uēritātem, OF veritet, MF verite, EF-F vérité, E verity; derivative OF-MF veritable (EF-F vé-) is adopted by E;

ML verificāre, MF verifīer, EF-F vé-, E ‘to verify’; derivatives late MF-F vérifiable, MF verification (EF-F vé-) and EF-F vérificatif yield E verifiable, verification, verificative.
3. Learnedly from ML vērus comes the F vērisme, E verism. From L uērus comes VL *uēraius, later *vēraius, whence OF-early MF verai (later vrai): whence ME verai, verray, verry: E very, true, now only literary and archaic, as in ‘very God’.

4. ML vērus became OF-MF voir, whence OF-MF averer (OF-EF var averir), F avérer, whence ‘to aver’, with averment perh suggested by MF-EF averement (from the v).

veranda, verandah: the shorter form influenced by Port varanda: Hi bāraṇḍā or Bengali bāraṇḍā, a portico, and Hi bāraṃḍa, a veranda: Per barāmda, portico.

verb, verbal (whence verbalism, -ist, -ize: cf EF-F verbaliser), verbatim (adv, hence adj), verbiage, verble, verbose, verbosity, verby (from verb); verve.—adverb, adverbial; proverb, proverbial.—Gmc: word, n, v (whence wording, vn word, wordless), wordy;—byword.—Gr: sep RHETOR, RHETORIC, RHETORICAL.

1. Wordy derives from OE wordig (suffix -ig), the adj of OE word, which has come straight down to E: and OE word is akin to OS and OFris word, OFris varr wērd and wīrd, MD waert, waerd, woort, wort, word, D woord, Go waīrd—and to OP wīrs, a word, Lith vaidas, a name—as well as to L uerbum. OE word has cpd bīword (bī, by), whence byword.

2. L uerbum, ML verbum, a word, LL the divine Logos (the active Word of God), becomes F verbe, Theo in OF, a word in MF-EF, and a verb from C12 onwards, whence E verb: and L uerbum app derives from IE *werdh-, a word, from IE *wer-, to speak, a word being, primarily, that which is spoken: cf Gr eirō (for *weirō), I say, and esp erēō (Attic erō), I shall say, for *werēō, werō, akin to—prob the origin of—Gr rhētōr (for *wrhētōr), a speaker, esp an orator, and rhēma (for *wrhēma), a word, and Skt vrātam, a vow, and prob OSI rota, a sworn oath. Word is perh, as one might expect of so fundamental a concept, Medit: ? cf Eg ichet-1, something spoken, a word.—For the Gr-derived rhetor, rhetoric, rhetorical, rhetorician, see the sep entry at RHETOR.

3. L uerbum has LL adj uerbālis, ML verbālis, whence MF-F verbal, adopted by E. In ML, verbum acquires the derivative adv verbatim, word by word (cf the formation of ML seriāṭim, in a series), adopted by E.

4. The L adj of L uerbum is uerbōsus, whence LL uerbōsitās, acc uerbōsitātem: E verbose (cf MF-F verbeux, f verbeuse) and EF-F verboisé, E verbosity. The erudite E verbole (L uerbum+adj -ile) is formed anl with tactile and audile.

5. L uerbōsus has LL derivative uerbosāre, to talk for the sake of talking (Souter): this LL v perh prompted the formation, from OF-F verbe, of the late MF-EF verbier, verbeier, verboier, to gossip, whence late EF-F verbiage, the use of needless or foolish words, adopted by E.

6. L uerbum, word, has pl uerba, VL-ML verba, whence the f sing *verba, whence OF-F verve, fantasy, hence (C17) a marked aptitude for or ability in, hence a lively imagination, mental or artistic ‘dash’: adopted by E.

7. L uerbum has two Gram prefix-cpds: aduerbium, LL adj aduerbiālis; prōuerbium, LL adj prōuerbiālis: OF averbe, late MF-F adverbe, E adverb, the adj direct from ML adverbiālis; OF-F proverbe, EF-F proverbial, E proverb and proverbial.

verbatim. See prec, para 3.

verben. See VERVAIN, para 1; VERBENATE: ib, para 2.

verberate, verberation. See VERVAIN, para 2.
verbiage. See VERB, para 5.
verbile. See VERB, para 4, s.f.
verbant, verbosity. See VERB, para 4.

verbatim (whence verdancy), verderer, verdigris, verditer, verdo, verdure (whence verdurous); juice (see JUICE, s.f.); viro; virescent (whence virescence); virid, viridescent (whence viridescence); viridian, viridine, viridity; vert.

1. The base is L virēre, ML virēre, (of plants) to be green: o.o.o. It has the derivative inch uirescere, to begin to become green, presp uirescens, o/s uirescent-, ML v-, whence the E adj virescent. On vir-, the s and r of virēre, is formed uireō, a small bird with olive-green feathers (cf F viret), whence E vireo.

2. Uirēre, r vir-, has derivative adj viridus, ML v-, whence the E adj virid, now often in extn viridian—cf the Chem viridine (or -ine or -in): ML viridus +Chem -ine or -in. Derivative L uiriditas yields viridity. Derivative LL uiridescere, to begin to grow green, has presp uiridescens, o/s uiridescent-, ML v-, whence the E adj viridescent.

3. L uiridis is, in VL, contr to *virdis, whence OF-F vert (f verte), used also as n, whence the F forestry term vert, every growing thing that is green-leaved, esp—in hunting—coverts. In OF-MF, the f adj verte has var verde, whence OF-EF verdure (EF- verdeur), adopted by E, whence, on the r verd-, the E verdant, presumably suggested by OF-EF verdoant (EF-F verdoyant), presp of OF-EF verdoier (EF-F -oyer), from verde; the pp verdoié, verdoyé, becomes Her verdoy, (of a border) charged with greenery. MF-F verdier (verde+ agential -ier) becomes the E verder, whence, taut, verderer (-or).

4. The F-derived cpds are:

   verdigris, ME verddegrees, earlier verdegrece, earliest vertegrece, MF verdegris (later vert-de-gris), a f/e alteration—after gris, grey—of MF vert-de-Grice, lit, although one doesn’t know precisely why, ‘green of Greece’;
   verditer, F vert-de-terre, lit ‘green of earth’ (cf TERRA);
   verjuice—see JUICE, s.f.

verdict. See DICT, para 11, s.f.
verdigris. See VERDANT, para 4.
verditer. See VERDANT, para 4.
verdure, verdurous. See VERDANT, para 3.

verge (1), a rod, a staff; verger.—whisk, n, hence v.

1. E-ME verge is adopted from OF-F, which takes it from ML virga (L uirga), a supple branch or twig, hence a wand, rod, staff: o.o.o.: perh akin to ON visk—cf OHG wise, MHG-G wisch—whence prob the ME wish, E whisk, whence ‘to whisk’, whence whisker, usu in pl whisksers, whence the pa whiskered; perh the Ogmcs *wisk was orig a quick, light, sweeping or brushing stroke made with a leafy twig.

2. Whereas ME verge, a rod, has derivative verger (? from AF), lit a rod-bearer, L uirga has derivatives uirgātus, provided with rods, whence ML virgāta, the land contained by a virga terrae or rod of land (cf, sem, the E rod), whence E virgate, and dim uirgula, ML virgula, whence EF-F virgule, a comma—its shape.

3. The King’s marshal of the household, in medieval England, carried a verge or staff of office: hence, the area comprised by a circle with radius of 12 miles from the King’s court, wherever he might be, and within which the King’s peace obtained, was within the verge: hence verge, a boundary, a limit, a margin, an edge, esp in on the verge; hence ‘to
verge’ or be on the verge or border, to be on the point of.

**verge** (2), a boundary or limit, to border (on). See prec, para 3.

**verge** (3), to lean towards, to incline, vergent (whence **vergence**, -cy); **converge**, **convergent** (whence **convergence**)—**diverge**, **divergence** (var **divergency**), **divergent**. Cf the sep WRENCH.

1. **Vergent** derives from ML **vergent-**, o/s of **vergens**, L **uergens**, ML **uergere**, vi and vt: o.o.o.: perh cf Skt **varjati**, he bends or inclines. L **uergere**, ML **vergere**, yields syn ‘to verge’.

2. LL **conuergere**, to meet together, ML **conv-**, gives us ‘to converge’; the presp **conitergens**, ML **convergent**, o/s **convergent-**, E **convergent** (id in EF-F).

3. L **diuergere** (di- for dis-, apart, to one side) yields ‘to diverge’; its presp **diuergens**, o/s **diuergent-**, ML **divergent-**, the adj **divergent**, whence—cf late EF-F **divergence**—the n **divergence**.

**vergence**, **vergency**, **vergent**. See prec, para 1.

**verger**. See the 1st **VERGE**, para 2.

**veridic**. See DICT, para 11.

**verifiable**, **verification**, **verificative**, **verify**. See VERACIOUS, para 2.

**verily**. See VERACIOUS (heading).

**verisimilitude**. See the element **veri**.

**verism**. See VERACIOUS, para 3.

**veritable**, **verity**. See VERACIOUS, para 2.

**verjuice**. See JUICE, s.f.

**vermeil** and **vermilion**; **Vermes** (whence **vermian**, worm-like) and **vermis**—**vermicelli**—**vermiculate**, **vermiculation**, **vermicele**, **vermicular**—**vermiculate**, **vermiculation**—**vermiciform**; **varment** (-int) and **vermin**, **verminate**, **vermination**, **verminous**.—**worm** n, hence v), whence **worm-eaten**, **wormer**, **wormy**; **wormwood**—cf **vermouth**, occ **vermuth**.

1. **Vermeil**, n, hence adj, is adopted from OF-F **vermeil**, adj, hence n; ML **vermiculus**, LL **uermiculus**, adj from LL n, the colour scarlet, earlier the cochineal insect, in L a little worm, dim of L **uermis**, a worm. The OF-F derivative **vermilion**, the cochineal insect, hence the colour, is anglicized as **vermilion**.

2. L **uermis**, a worm, has s and r **uerm-**: cf OS and OHG-MHG-G **wurm**, Go **wurms**, OE **wyrm** or **wurm**, and, without digamma, the ON **ormr** (modern Scan **orm**); cf also the Gr **rhomos** (or *wromos*), a wood-worm, and, further off, the IE r from which **kermes** and **crimson** are derived.

3. L **uermicus**, ML **v-**, becomes E **vermicule**; EF-F **vermiculaire** (ML **vermiculus**+adj -aire) becomes E **vermicular**. The foll L derivatives of **uermicus** have, in their ML (v-) forms, affected E ;

 uermiculāri, to be full of worms, to be worm-eaten, pp **uermiculātus**, used as adj for a ‘wormy’ mosaic floor, whence the E adj and v **vermiculate**; derivative L **uermiculātiō**, a being, or the result of being, worm-eaten, o/s **uermiculātōn-**, whence **vermiculation**;

 LL **uermiculōsus**, wormy, E **vermiculos** and **vermiculous** ;

 VL *vermicellus*, a little worm, It **vermicello**, pl **vermicelli**, used for a corded paste smaller than spaghetti; adopted by E.

4. L **uermis** has c/f **uermi-**, ML **vermi-**; for cpds, cf, in general, the element **vermi-**, but
note esp *vermiform*, from EF-F *vermiforme*: c/f *vermi- + -forme*, as in *multiforme*. (B & W.) The ML sing *vermis* and pl *vermes* are employed by Sci.

5. L *uermis, r uerm-*, has the doublet *vermen, o/s vermin-*, whence both the adj *uerminösus, ML v-*, whence, in part, E *verminous*, and the v *uermínäri, to have worms*, pp *uermínäthus, whence the E adj and v *verminate*; the derivative L *uermínätiö*, the disease ‘worms’, o/s *uerminätö-,* yields *vermination.*

6. This L o/s *uermin-*, ML *vermin-*, has app influenced the formation of OF-F *vermine* from OF-MF *verm* (later ver), itself from ML vermis, L *uermis;* the OF-EF var *vermin* was adopted by E, and the derivative OF-F *vermineux* has contributed towards E *verminous.* The sense-change from ‘worm’ to ‘small, noxious animal’ arises from disgust; in this, too, the E word imitates the F word.

**Germanic**

7. OE *wyrm, wurm*, becomes ME *wirm (worm)*, *wurm*, finally *worm*, retained by E. *Wormwood* derives—after *worm*—from OE *wermöd*: cf OHG *werimuota*, MHG *vermuot*, G *Wermut*, whence F *vermout*. The OGMc words app combine *wer*, man + *mut*, courage (E mood), ‘perh because used as an aphrodisiac’; but the false division *werm-* led to a very potent F/e association with *wurm, wyrm.* (Walshe.)

*vermicelli.* See prec, para 3, s.f.

*vermicular, vermiculate, vermiculation, vermicule.* See VERMEIL, para 3.

*vermicide; vermiform; vermigerous.* See the element *vermi-* and, for the 2nd, VERMEIL, para 4.

*vermilion.* See VERMEIL, para 1, s.f.

*vermin.* See VERMEIL, para 6.—*verminous*: ib, paras 5 and 6.

*vermouth,* Gallic *vermout* and hybrid *vermuth.* See VERMEIL, para 7.

*vernacular* (adj, hence n): ML *vernācula, f,* and *vernāculus, m,* born in one’s master’s house, L *uer-;* from *uerna,* a slave born there: o.o.o.—? Etruscan.

*vernal* comes, like OF-F *vernal,* from ML *vernālis, L uernālis*, extn of *uernus,* of the Spring, from *uēr (ML vēr),* the Spring: cf the syn ON *vår,* Gr *ēar* (for *wēar*) and perh OSI *vesna,* Skt *vasantās:* IE etymon, *(w)esr*—perh cf OIr *errech,* Ga *eàrrach.* (Hofmann.)

*verruca, verrucose.* See WART, s.f.

*versant, versate.* See para 12 of VERSE.

*versatile, versatility; versation.* See para 12, s.f., of:

*verse,* n—cf *vers libre,* and *versicle, versification, versify* (whence *versifier*): *verse,* v—cf *versable, versant, versate, versatile* (and *versatility*), *versation,* *versative—versed; version, versor, versus; vert,* to turn, and coll n; *vertebra* (whence, anl, vertebral), *vertebrate* (adj, hence n; whence, anl, *vertebration*)—with neg *invertebrate* (in-, not); *vertex* (pl *vertices*), *vertical, verticil, verticity; vertible; vertiginous, vertigo; vortex* (pl *vortices*), *vorticose*—cf *vortical* and *vorticity,* anl after *vertical, verticity.*—Cpds of -*versant, -versate, -versation*—of *verse,* *version, -versity, -versor*—and of - *vert* (v, hence n), - *vertible, -vertor,* etc., with the L prefixes (or their R derivatives): a-, ad-, ante-, con-, contra-, di-, ē-, extro-, in-, intra-(intro-), ob-, per-, pro-,
re-, retro-, sub-, tra- or -trans.—For animadvert, see sep ANIMADVERSION; for universe (university, etc.), see ONE, para 7; for tergiversate (tergiversation), see the element tergi-; for divorce, see that entry.—Gmc cognates: -ward, -wards, as in backward, forward, toward, etc., and worth, to become, and weird, destiny, whence the adj.—SI cognate: verst.—Cf the sep VERVAIN.

Indo-European

1. The IE r is *wert- (L and Sl), to turn, with varr *wart- (Skt) and *wort- (the e-o alternation is commoner in Gr than in L); in Gmc, the final t tends to become th, dh, d, the OGmc r being *werth-. Besides L uert-, ML vert-, note such forms as Skt vártate, he turns; OL uortere, to turn; Lith veřsti, to return (something), and OB vrūtěti, to turn; Go wairtha, I become. But the IE *wert-, uert-, is an extn of IE *wer-, *uer-, to turn: cf VERVAIN, para 5, s.f.

Germanic

2. Akin to Go wairthan, to become, are OHG werdan, MHG-G werden, OS werthan, OFris wertha, ON vertha—and OE weorthan, ME wurthen, worthen, E worth, obs except in such archaic phrases as ‘Woe worth the day’, lit ‘Woe become to the day’, hence ‘Woe betide the day’ or, e.g., the man.

3. Closely related to those Gmc words are OHG -wert, -wart, G -wärts, OS -werd, -ward, OFris -ward, Go -wairths, ON -verthr—and OE -weard and, with the orig gen ending -es, -weardes, whence E -ward and -wards. These endings connote a turning, a being turned, in the direction denoted by the prec element (back-, down-, for- and fro-, in-, to-, up-, etc.), hence a tendency in that direction. The forms in -wards are primarily and still usu advv; those in -ward primarily adjj, but often, esp in AE, used as advv. Of the numerous cpds, perh the best worth noting are:

backward (ME-E) and backwards (EE-E): cf BACK;
downward (ME-E) and downwards (EE-E): aphaltic for obs adownward (OE adūnweard): cf DOWN;
forward (OE-E) and forwards (late ME-E): cf FORE, forward(s);
froward (ME-E adj, long archaic): fro, as in to and fro: cf FROM;
homeard(s): see HOME;
inward (OE-E) and inwards (EE-E); from adj inward comes the late ME-E adv inwardly; cf IN ;
rearward, adj and adv (EE-E), and rearwards (not before C19); cf REAR;
toward (OE-E adj and prep) and towards (OE-E adv): cf TO;
upward (OE-E) and upwards (OE-E): cf up;
way ward (ME-E): cf WAY.

4. Akin to OE weorðan, to become, and to its other OGmc shapes, is OE wyrd, fate, destiny, fortune (esp if ill): ME werde or wirde: E weird. Cf the OFris werd, werde, death, and OS wurth and OHG wurt, fate, destiny.—Hence the archaizing adj weird
(sisters), concerned with fate, hence magical, hence merely very strange.—The n is obsol, except in Sc dree one’s weird, to endure (OE drēogan) one’s fate.

Slavic

5. Akin to the IE words noted in para 1 is Ru verst, whence G Verst, F verste, E verst, approx a kilometre: Ru versta, a verst, orig a line or row (hence age of life)—cf Ru vrūsta, age of life, and L uersus, ML versus, a furrow, lit a turning.

Latin: Simples

6. L uertere, to turn, s and r uert-, ML vertyields ‘to vert’ or turn, bend, in a given direction. The presp uertens, o/s uertent-, and gerundive uertendus occur only in E cpds: the pp uersus, ML versus, s vers-, and its derivatives, incl the int uersāre, ML v-, occur in both simples and cpds,

7. From the L inf’s uert- derive four L nn well represented in E: uertebra and uerterex and its var uortex and uertigo. Uerterbra, ML v-, an articulation or joint, esp of the spinal column, is adopted by An and Zoo. Derivative uertebraeus, provided with vertebrae, gives us vertebrate, whence the neg invertebrate: cf F invertebré.

8. L uertex, ML v-, a whirl, e.g. a whirlpool, hence, app from a supposed whirling centre, the pole of the heavens, hence a summit (e.g. the crown of the head), the top or crest: adopted by Astr, Math, An, Zoo, with the ML pl vertices. The derivative LL adj uerticālis yields EF-F and, prob independently, E vertical; its dim uerticillus yields verticil; the SciL verticitās (uertic-, o/s of uertex+ -itās), E verticity. Very closely related to L uertex, in its senses ‘a whirl, a whirlpool’, is L uertigō, ML v-, a whirlpool, but also dizziness: adopted by E; the L o/s is uertigin-. Derivative Luertiginōsus, ML v-, becomes EF-F vertigineux and, perh independently, E vertiginous.

9. L uertex has the (orig, and long, syn) var uortex, ML v-, adopted by E in the sense ‘(heart of) a whirlpool’, hence any whirling centre, with the ML pl vortices. From the o/s uortic-, ML v-, come L uorticōsus, whence E vorticose—and F vorticelle, whence E vorticel—and E vorticism.

10. The pp uersus, ML versus, has derivative n uersus (gen -ūs), a turning (active and passive), hence a furrow and, anl, a line of writing, hence, in poetry, a verse: whence OF-F vers, orig a stanza, and OE fers, ME fers and, under F influence, vers, whence E verse. Derivative L uersicus, whence—cf EF versicule—the E versicle. Both F vers fibre, free verse, and the MF-F dim verset (vers+-et) have been adopted by E. The L cpd uersificāre (-ficāre, c/f of facere, to make) and its derivative uersificātīō, o/s uersificātīōn-, yield MF-F versifier and EF-F versification, whence ME versien, E ‘to versify’ and versification.—Note that ‘to verse’ or familiarize comes from EF verser, from L versāri; esp the EF-F versé, E versed (pa).

11. L uersus (gen -ūs) has the ML mdfn versiō, acc versiōnem, whence EF-F version, a (manner of) translating, a translation, adopted by E. From the L pp uersus, ML versus, comes the SciL versor. The L pp uersus, ML v-, is also used as adv, hence prep, ‘turned
towards, facing, hence opposed’, whence the E prep *versus*—cf the syn OF-F *vers*; cf E *verso* (opp recto), deriving from L *uerso*, the abl of the pp.

12. From the L pp *uersus* is formed the L int *uersāre*, vt, with passive *uersāri* employed to mean ‘to be turned often’, hence to be situated, to dwell, hence to be engaged in or occupied with, with pp *uersātus* meaning ‘familiar with, versed in’. The presp *uersans*, o/s *uersant*- , ML *versant*- , yields the E adj *versant*, (mentally) engaged, skilled (in)—cf *conversant*, in para 13 below; the pp *uersātus* yields the rare ‘to *versate’ From *uersātus*, pp of *uersāre*, are formed:

- *uersātilis*, capable of being turned, whence, perh via EF-F, the E *versatile*, whence—cf *F versatilité*—*versatility*;
- *uersātiō*, a turning or a being turned, o/s *uersātiōn*- , E *versation*, whence, anl, *versative*,

Latin: Prefix-Compounds

13. L *uersāri*, to be situated or occupied, has cpd *conuersāri*, ML *conv*- , to associate with, whence OF-F *converger*, whence ‘to *converse’*. Derivatives ML *conversābilis*—L presp *conuersans* o/s *conuersant*- (ML *conversant*)—(from pp *conuersātus*) LL *conversātiō*, a mode of life, esp conversation, ML acc *conversātiōnem*, these yield E *conversable*, *conversant*, *conversation* (adopted from OF-F), whence *conversational* and, anl, *conversative*. From the ML o/s *conversātiōn*- comes It *conversazione*, adopted, in its latest sense, by E.

14. L *uertere*, to turn, has numerous prefix-cpds, which follow so regular a pattern that, except for F interventions, the L originals can be tersely listed thus, with ML v instead of L u: -vertere; gerundive -vertendus; adj -vertibilis, with derivative n in -vertibilitās; presp -vertens, o/s *vertent*- , derivative n (usu LL) -vertentia; pp -versus, with derivative nn in -us (gen -ūs) and in -īō, o/s -īōn-, and in -ītās, and derivative adjj in -versārius and -versībilis. The religious and ethical senses come mostly from LL-ML.

15. With that general pattern in mind, one has only to exhibit the L prefix-cpds and their meanings, and then note the principal E derivatives, with an indication of F intervention.

- *advertere*, to turn ad or to, towards: *advert*, *advertent*, *adverence* (imm from F), neg *inadvertence* from ML *inadvertentia*; *adversary* (as in L, adj hence n; via MF-F *adversaire*), *adverse*, *aversion* (cf EF-F);
- *antervert*, *antervertere*, to turn ante, before, in front: *antervert*, *anterversion*;
- *avert*, *avertere*, to turn a-, away: *avert*; *averse*, *aversion* (cf EF-F);
- *contrevertere*, to turn against, to turn in the opposite direction: *controvert*; *controversial*, *controversion*, *controversy*;
- *convertere*, to turn con-, thoroughly: *convert* (OF-F *convertir*), hence n (cf *pervert*); *converse*, adj, v (OF-F *converser*), hence n; *conversion* (OF-F), whence, anl, *conversive*;
- *divertere*, to turn di- for dis-, aside: *divert* (MF-F *divertir*); *divers*, *diverse*, from OF-F *divers*, f *diverse*; *diversion* (MF-F); *divertissement* (late MF-F *divertissement*);
ēvertere, to turn out, hence over, to overthrow: evert, eversion;
anl E extravert, extrovert, extroversion: L extrō, outside (ad v)+vertere; in Psy and
Psy, opp introvert, introversion, themselves formed anl: L intrō, within;
invertere, to turn in, to turn opposite: invert (cf EF-F inverter); inversion (as also in EF-
F);
obvertere, to turn ob, towards or against: obvert; obverse (adj, hence n); obversion;
pervertere, to turn per- or thoroughly, hence to cause to turn out badly: pervert (OF-F
pervertir), v hence n; perverse (OF-F pervers, f perverse) and pereversion (as also in EF-
F) and perversity (OF-F perversité);
prōvertere, to turn forward, pp prōversus, whence the
contr prōrsus, eased to
prōsus, which, used as adj, occurs in prōsa orātiō, speech going straight ahead without turns
(versūs), whence the syn prōsa, whence MF-F prose, adopted by E; derivative LL
prōsaicus leads to late MF-F prosalque, whence E prosaic;
anl with prec is ‘to traverse’, which, however, comes imm from OF-F traverser: VL-
LL trāversāre, LL transuersāre, to cross (cf para 13); the E n traverse is adopted from
OF-F (from VL *trāversa, prop the f of *trāversus, for L transversus): cf transverse.

verset. See prec, para 10.
versicle. See VERSE, para 10.
versification, versify. See VERSE, para 10.
version. See VERSE, para 11.
verso. See VERSE, para 11.
verst. See VERSE, para 5.
versus, against. See VERSE, para 11.
vert, greenery. See VERDANT, para 3.
vert, to turn or bend. See VERSE, para 6.
vertebra, vertebrate. See VERSE, para 7.
vertex, vertical, verticil. See VERSE, para 8.
vertiginous, vertigo. See VERSE, para 8, s.f.
vertu. See VIRILE, para 3, s.f.
vervain and verbena—cf verbenate; verberate, verberation—reverberant,
reverberate, reverberation.—rhabdite- cf the element rhabdo-; rhamnus;
rhombus.—warp, n and v (whence pa warped and pa, vn warping). These words form a
sister constellation of the VERSE group.

1. Vervain derives from OF-F verveine, VL *vervāna, L uerbēna (ML verbēna),
whence E verbena: and L uerbēna, s uerbēn-, r uerb-, is intimately linked with L uerbera
(pl), blows or lashes with a whip, s uerber-, r uerb-: with both, cf Lith viébas, a young branch, a rod or staff, OSI vrúba, a willow (Serb víba), and, further off, the Gr rhabdos, a wand, a rod, rhapis, a wand, a staff, and, nasalized, rhamnos, a (prickly) shrub, and rhombos, a spinning top (cf rhembein, to whirl around, to turn), Also related is the warp group—see para 5 below.

2. L uerbēna has derivative uerbēnātus, crowned with boughs: whence ‘to verbenate’. Cf ‘to verberate’: ML verberātus, L uerberātus, pp of uerberāre, to flog, hence to strike, maltreat, from uerbera. Derivative L uerberātīō, o/s uerberatiōn-, yields verberation.

3. L uerberāre has prefix-cpd reuerberāre, to strike in return, to repel, presp reuerberans, o/s reuerberant-, ML rev-, whence E reverberant, and pp reuerberātus, whence both ‘to reverberate’, now mostly of sound, and LL reuerberātiō, acc reuer berātiōnem, whence MF-F réverbération, whence E reverberation.

4. From Gr rhabdos come the element rhabdo q.v., and Zoo rhabdite; from Gr rhamnos, the LL rhamnus, adopted by Bot; from Gr rhombos, the LL rhombus, adopted by Geom, and anglicized as rhomb, and sense-adapted, by Chem.

5. Akin to those Gr and esp those L words are these Gmc words for ‘to throw or cast’: Go wairpan; OHG werpfan, eased to werfan, whence MHG-G werfen; OS werpen, MD wear pen, worpen, waerpen, warpen, MD-D werpen; ON verpa—and OE weorpan, ME werpen, warpen, E ‘to warp’, to throw or expel (both obs), hence to twist violently or out of shape. Closely akin to OE weorpan is OE wearp, (in weaving) a warp, E warp, with later senses influenced by the v. The OGmc vv derive from an OGmc r *werp-, perh (Walshe) from *werkw-, corresp to IE r *wergw-: ? rather from OGmc *werbh-, extin of IE *werp-, *uerb-, a form that returns us to the L r *uerb-. The ult IE r, therefore, is app *uer-, to turn, to bend: cf VERSE, para 1.

verse. See VERB, para 6.
very. See VERACIOUS, para 3.
vesica, vesical, vesicant, vesicatory, vesicle, vesicula; element vesico-.

The L uēsīca, ML vēšīca, a bladder, is prob related to L uenter, ML venter, the belly, q.v. at VENTRAL: cf Skt vāsā, a bladder. Both ML vēśīca and its dim vēśicula have been adopted by An, Med, Zoo, the latter more common in the form vesicle (perh imm from EF-F vésicule, whence certainly E vesicule); derivative LL uēsīcālis becomes EF-F vésical, whence E vesical, and derivative LL uēsīcāre, to form bladders, hence blisters, has presp uēsīcans, o/s uēsīcant-, and pp uēsīcātus, whence, via the ML forms in v- and then via EF-F, the E vesicant and vesicatory.

vesper (vespers), vesperal. See WEST, para 3,
vespine (and vespal). See WEAVE, para 10.
vessel. See VASE, para 3.
vest, n and v (whence pa vested and vestee;) vestiary; ? vestibule, whence, anl, vestibular; vestiture; vestment; vestry; vesture, n hence v.—Prefix-cpds: devest; divest, whence, anl, divestitive, divestiture, divestment; invest (whence investment, investor, and, anl, investitive), investiture; revest—cf revet, revetment; transvest, transvestite—cf travesty.—Gmc: wear (v, hence n), whence wearable, wearer, pa and vn wearing, pt wore and pp worn.

1. ‘To vest’ or clothe, dress, comes, via OF-MF vestir (F vētir), from ML vestīre, L vestīre, itself from vestis, a garment, whence, via It vesta and F veste, the E vest, orig any
garment (esp a robe), with modern senses narrowing and also diverging and, as between one European language and another, even contradicting. For IE cognates, see paras 4 and esp 5.

2. L uestis (ML vestis) has the foll simple derivatives relevant to E:
   uęstīrium, wardrobe, a robing-room: OF-F vestiaire: E vestiary and, through the OF-MF var vestiarie, the ME vestrye, E vestry;
   uęstimentum, a garment, OF-MF vestement (F vêtement), E vestment;
   ML vëstitūra, E vestiture and, via OF-MF vesteüre, vesture (F vêture), E vesture;
   perh L uestibulum (?uesti-, c/f of uestis+ -bulum, as in stabulum), a forecourt, entrance hall (between outer door and hall proper): but prob o.o.o., the orig sense having nothing to do with clothes.

3. The relevant L prefix-cpds, with others imitating them, are:
   dēuestīre and dial var disuestīre: OF-MF desvestir, MF devester: E ‘to devest’ now only legal (‘to deprive’);
   ML disvestīre, divestīre, influencing E ‘to devest’ to become divest;
   inuestīre, to put clothes on, to surround (a sense retained by E—imm from late MF-EF): whence It investire, E ‘to invest’ money; the orig L sense recurs in ML investītūra, an enrobing, whence E investiture;
   reuestīre (re- vaguely int), to clothe in an honorific fashion: OF-MF revestir (F revêtir): E ‘to revest’; derivative MF revestement (sense as in v) becomes EF-F revêtement in military sense, whence E revetment; ‘to reverte’ from military EF-F revêtir;
   trans, across +uestīre, to clothe, yield ‘to transvest’ or wear the clothes of the opp sex, whence a transvestītē (?ite=L -ita= Gr -ittēs, agential); they yield also It travestire, to disguise, whence EF-F travestir, with pp travesti, whence the E adj travesty (obs), whence ‘a travesty,’ whence, in turn, ‘to travesty’; the connotation of absurdity is already present in the F v.

4. Akin to L uestīre, to clothe, is Go wasjan, to clothe, and, phon more distant, the syn ON verja, OHG werēn, werien, (prob) OFris weria, and OE werian, ME werien, later weren, E ‘to wear’, the sense ‘to impair’ deriving from much-worn, becoming worn-away, clothes.

5. The -s- of L uestīre and uestis, and of Go wasjan, to wear, wasti, clothing, garment, is seen also in Skt vāste, he dons, he wears, clothes, vāstram, clothing, and in Hit wass-, wēss-, to put on or wear (clothes), to clothe, to cover, and Tokh B yāssītar, he is clothed, wastsi, clothing; cf also Cor gwesca (or -ga), to clothe, Br gwish, a garment, and Doric Gr westra, late Gr gestra, a garment, Gr hennunai (for *wesnunnai), to clothe. The IE r, then, is *wes-., to clothe.

vestal, virginal, derives from vestal virgin: ML Vestālis (virgō): L Uestālis (uirgō), adj of Uesta, goddess of the hearth: perh cf Gr Hestia, goddess of hearth and home, and, if that be correct, then prob Skt vāsati, he dwells: ? also Go was, I was, and Ir feiss, a sojourn, Cor vēth, a dwelling place. But the entire subject is vexed and obscure.

vestiary. See VEST, para 2.

vestibule. See VEST, para 2, s.f.

vestige, whence vestigial; investigate, investigate, investigation (whence, anl, investigative), investigator (whence, anl, investigatory).

1. Vestige, late MF-F vestige, comes from ML vestūgium, L uestīgium, a footprint,
hence a trace in general: from uestīgāre, to follow the footprints of, to track, hence to go in search of: o.o.o.: perh cf Hit aus-, to see for oneself, to observe.

2. L uestīgare has cpd inuestīgāre (in- used int), to carefully look into, s inuestīg-, whence LL intesīgabilis, traceable, whence E investigable. The pp inuestīgātus yields both ‘to investigate’ and L inuestīgātiō, acc inuestīgātiōnen, MF-F investigation, adopted by E, and L inuestīgātor, whence—perh via late MF-F investigates—the E investigator.

vestiture; vestment. See VEST, para 2.

vestry. See VEST, para 2.

vesture. See VEST, para 2.

vet. See WETHER (heading).

vetch. See the 1st PERIWINKLE, para 3.

veteran. See WETHER, para 4.

veterinarian, veterinary. See WETHER, para 5.

veto: ML vetō, L uetō, I forbid (uetāre, s and r uet-): o.o.o.: perh (E & M) of C origin—cf OW guetid, he says, and W gwed (obs), a saying or utterance, and dy-wedaf, I say: sem, the link offers no serious difficulty, for if one says, e.g., that another must do something, one implicitly forbids him to do something else (usu the contrary).

vetust. See WETHER, para 3.

vex, vexation (whence, anl, vexatious). L uexāre (ML vexāre), to agitate, hence to torment, to harass, is prob akin to—indeed, it may be a freq, or a freq-int, of—uehere, to transport, whether on horse or by a vehicle or on a ship: f.a.e., VIA. ML vexāre becomes MF-F vexer, whence ‘to vex’; on the L pp uexātus is formed L uexātiō, ML vexātiō, acc vexātiōnen, MF-F vexation, adopted by E.

2. App more closely related to uexāre (? for *uecsāre, s *uecs-, r *uec-) than to uehere is L uectis (s uect-, ? r uec-), a lever, a pole or bar, whence the obstetrical tech E vectis.

via, Via Dolorosa, via media, viable, viability; viaduct; viaticum; viator, whence viatorial; voyage (n, v), voyager and voyageur.—vehemence, vehement—vehicle, vehicular—vection, vector (whence vectorial).—Prefix-cpds of L uia, ML via, away: convey (whence conveyer (-or) and conveyance)—convoy; deviate, deviation (whence, anl, deviative), deviator (whence, anl, deviatory), devious; envoy; invoice; obviate, obviation, obvious; pervious and impervious; previous; renvoy; trivia, trivial, triviality, trivium.—Prefix-cpds of L uehere, ML vehere, to transport: advection, advectitious, advehent; convection (whence, by b/f ‘to convect’ and, imm, convectional and, anl, convective and convector)—convex (adj, hence n and v), convexity; evection; invection—inventive (adj and n)—inveigh; provect, projection; revehent; transvection, whence, anl, transvectant.

Gmc cognates: wag (v, hence n), waggery, waggish—cf waggle (v, hence n); waggon or wagon (mostly AE), whence wag(g)onage, wag(g)oner, wag(g)onette (dim -ette)—cf wagon-lit; wain, whence wainwright (wright, a builder).—way, wayfare (whence wayfarer, wayfaring), waylay, wayward—cf ways and means.—away—always.—

weigh (whence weigher and pa, vn weighing) and weight, n (whence weighty), hence v; wey.

Cf the sep VEX and perh the sep VEIN.
Germanic

1. ‘To waggle’ is the freq of ‘to wag’ to swing from side to side, ME waggen, akin to OE wagian, to move, to wag, and therefore also to OHG wegan, int bewēgan, MHG bewēgen, G bewegen, MD wegen, var wegen, D bewegen, MHG wacken (int of wagen, related to bewēgen), Go wagjan, to move, ON vagga, a cradle, and OE wegan, to move, to transport, therefore to L uehere, to convey: see ‘Indo-European’ below.—The n wag, in sense ‘joker’, perh comes imm from the obs wag-halter, a rogue, a humorous fellow; hence waggery and waggish.

2. A waggon or wagon derives from MD-D wagen, MD var waghen: cf OHG wagan, MHG-G wagen, and Crimean Go waghen. Very closely related to OHG wagan are OS wagan, ON vagn and OE wægen, varr waegn and wāēn; OE wāēe becomes ME-E wain, now mainly rural and always horse-drawn—for the form, cf esp OFris wain, wein. See ‘Indo-European’ for the pre-Gmc cognates.

3. The F wagon-lit or sleeping-car on a railway train, adopted by several European languages, represents F-from-E wagon+lit, a bed (cf LIE, to be recumbent).

4. Way, ME way, earlier wey, derives from OE weg: cf OFris wei, contr wī, OS weg, OHG weg, MHG wec, G Wēg, Go wigs, ON vegr, and cf OE wegan, OHG wēgan, L uhere, etc., as well as the L uia: see ‘Indo-European’.

5. The foll full cpds of way are either very old or etym notable:
   ‘to wayfare’ a b/f from ME weifarende, OE wegfarende, wayfaring (adj), var wegferende: from weg+farende, presp of faran, to go (cf FARE);
   ‘to waylay’: after way and lay, but imitative of MLG-MHG wegelage, to lie waiting (for someone) on the way or road, to ambush, from wegelage, an ambush;
   wayward: ME weiward, aphetic for aweiward, turned away: cf para 3 of VERSE.

6. Note also away, ME awey, awei, OE aweg, varr wey en and weien, whence E ‘to weigh’: cf OFris wega, MHG wegen (G wiegen: akin to OHG wegan, to move, to carry), MD-D wegen, ON vega, to move, carry, weigh: cf the L, Skt, other cognates adduced in ‘Indo-European’.

7. OE wegan (cf paras 1 and 4 above), to move, to bear or carry, hence to weigh, becomes ME weghen, varr wey en and weien, whence E ‘to weigh’: cf OFris wega, MHG wegen (G wiegen: akin to OHG wegan, to move, to carry), MD-D wegen, ON vega, to move, carry, weigh: cf the L, Skt, other cognates adduced in ‘Indo-European’.

8. Intimately related to OE wegan, to weigh, is OE gewiht, abr wiht, ME wight, var weight, E weight: cf ON vaett, a weighing-device, a weight: cf OFris wicht, MHG gewiht, G Gewicht, MD wechte, wecht, wichte, MD-D wicht, D gewicht. The late ME-E weighty was perh prompted by the syn MD wichtich, MHG wihtec (sold by weight), OFris wichtich.

9. The Ir, Sc, E, mostly rural, weight called the wey derives from ME weye, OE wāēge, wāēg, and is likewise intimately related to OE wegan, to weigh. Wey is a doublet of the (except in dial) obs n weigh.

Latin: uehere, ML vhere, to carry, transport
10. With OE (and OHG) wegan, to move, to transport, cf L uehere (for *weghere), to carry or bear, whether on a horse or in a vehicle or on (in) a ship, i.e. to transport, itself akin also to Skt váhati, he transports in car or carriage: cf also ‘Indo-European’ L uehere, ML vehere, has presp uhehens, o/s uhehent- (occurring in several learned E adjj), and pp uectus (IE *weghtos), ML vectus, s uect-, whence the abstract n uectiō and agent uector, with ML forms in v-. ML vectio, o/s vectiōn-, becomes E vection; ML vector is adopted by E—cf the F vecteur.

11. From uehere perh derives uhemēns, hottempered, furious, violent, acc uhementem, ML v-, whence OF-MF vehement (EF-F véhé-), whence E vehement; derivative L uhementia yields late MF-F véhémence, whence E vehement; from uhere certainly derives uhecillum, whence EF-F véhicule, whence E vehicle, with vehicular coming from derivative LL uheculāris.

12. L uehere has the foll prefix-cpds affecting E:

aduehere, to carry to, presp aduehens, o/s aduehent-, whence the E adj advehent, to which revehent (from L revehere, to carry back) is complementary, and pp aduectus, whence both aduectiō, o/s aduectiōn-, whence advection, and aduectīcius, whence advectitious;

conuehere, to bring together, pp conuectus, whence LL conuectiō, o/s conuectiōn-, whence E convection; derivative L conueexus and its own derivative conuexitās, acc conuexitātem, yield MF-F convexe and late MF-F convexité, whence E convex and convexity;

ēuehere, to carry out or forth, pp ēvectus, whence ēuectiō, o/s ēuectiōn-, whence E evection;

inuehere, to carry into, hence against, hence, esp as inuehī, to attack with words, yields ‘to inveigh’; from the pp inuectus come both the LL adj inuectīus, whence the E adj inuective, the E n being adopted from MF-F inuectic, itself from LL inuectīua (orātiō), violent speech, and the LL n inuectiō, o/s inuectiōn-, whence E invection;

prōuehere, to carry forward, pp prōuectus, whence both the E adj (obs) and v provect, and the LL prōuectiō, o/s prōuectiōn-, E provection;

reuuehere—see aduehere above;

transuehere, to carry across or over, pp transuectus, whence transuectiō, o/s -uectiōn-, E transvection.

Latin uiia, ML via, way

13. L uiia (OL uēha, from IE *weghya), a way (other than a mere path), a road, a street, hence a route (a way habitually travelled), also a march, a journey, hence also a way of life, even a method, is of Italic origin—cognate with the words noted in ‘Indo-European’. Hence E via, by way of, from L uiā, abl of uiia. L phrases common to most European languages are LL Uia (ML Via) Dolorosa, the Christians’ name for that road by which, in Jerusalem, Christ went from judgement-hall to Golgotha; and uiia (ML via) media, a, or the middle, way.

14. L uiia has the foll simple derivatives relevant to E:

LL uiabilis, (of a road) passable, whence E viable (not from F vie, life, as sometimes
stated); viability was perh suggested by F viabilité, a learnèd formation from ML viabilis;
(E viaduct, anl with E aqueduct, from L aquae ductus, lit ‘a water-conduit’.)

L uiātīcus, of the way or journey, whence E viatic; the L neu uiāticum is used as n, money or provisions for journey, and is adopted by E, now mostly in Eccl sense (already in LL); from the LL later and secondary sense ‘a journey’ comes OF veiage, MF veage, viage, voiage, EF-F voyage, whence ME veage, viage, E voyage, ‘to voyage’ coming from MF-F voyager, with Can voyageur and E voyager coming from MF-F voyageur (from voyager).

15. L uia, ML via, exhibits the foll prefix-cpds relevant to E.

VL *conuiāre, conviāre, to travel with, whence OF-MF convoier, to accompany, to escort, later OF-MF-EF convoier, EF-F convoyer: whence E ‘to convey’ and E ‘to convoy’, with the n deriving from OF-F convoy (from the v);

L dēuius (from dē uiā, down from the way, hence off the highroad), whence E devious; derivative LL dēuiāre, to turn off into another road, pp dēuiātus, whence both ‘to deviate’ and LL dēuiātiōnem, ML dēvi-, whence late MF-F déviation, whence E deviation, and ML dēviātor, whence E deviator;

VL *iniuiāre, inviāre, to begin a journey or undertake one, hence to set on a journey, hence to send: OF-EF envoyer, EF-F envoyer, pp envoyé, hence n (one who has been sent), whence E envoy, an emissary; derivative OF-F envoi (MF-EF envoy), something sent, esp a literary ‘postscript’, yields E envoi, anglicized as envoy; from F envois (pl of envoi), goods sent or forwarded, comes—prob via commercial F lettre d’envoi, letter of advice, and app via EE envoy, pl of invois, an early form of envoy—the E invoice;

L obuius (ML obv-), placed or coming in the way (ob uiam), yields E obvious; derivative LL obuiāre, to meet or encounter, hence to remedy, pp obuiātus, whence ‘to obviate’, and subsidiary LL obuiātiōnem, ML obvi-, whence late MF-F obviation, whence E obviation;

L peruius, with a way through, hence penetrable, yields E pervious; the neg impervious deriving from L imperuius;

L praeuius, in the way before, leading the way, E previous;

(renvoy, MF-F renvoi, early var renvoi—from OF-F renvoier, renvoyer: re-, back+envoier envoier, envoyer; cf envoy above;)

L triuius, divided into, or shared by, three ways, whence the n triuium, a three-roaded or -streeeted crossways, hence ML trivium, the three liberal arts (cf quadrivium): hence also L triuīālis, of, esp characteristic of, a cross-roads, hence common to all, banal: whence EF-F trivial, adopted by E, with triviality deriving from EF-F trivialité; the L neu pl triuia, ML trivía, is adopted by learnèd E for ‘trifles’.

Indo-European

16. Most of the notable IE cognates have been adduced in paras 1, 2, 4, 7, 8, 10, 13, but the foll should also be noted: Go wigs, a road; Lith veže, a wheel-rut, and OSI vesti, to move, to go; Pamphylian Gr wekheto, let him transport, and Gr *wokhos, hence okhos, a chariot; OIr fén, cf wain in para 2. The OGmc r is app *wagh-; the IE r, *wegh-, to go in, to transport by, a vehicle, a special application of IE *wegh-, to move, set moving. This
*wegh-* is, I surmise, itself an extn of an ult *we-*, to move (vi), to walk, to go, hence to go away, to come to. This would mean that the *wen-* of L urenīre, to come, is also an extn of IE *we-*, (of human being or any other animal) to move from one place or point to another; this, again, implies that, as *wen-* is the ‘to come’ extn, so the īr-, īr-, of L īre, to go, supine itum, represents *wir-*, *wit-*, an extn in -r- or -t- of *wī-, wi-, with vowel differentiated in order to mark the differentiated sense ‘to go away’. The Hit we-, s wen-, q.v. at VENUE, is relevant.

viability, viable. See prec, para 14.

Via Dolorosa. See VIA, para 13.

viaduct. See VIA, para 14.

vial. See PHIAL, para 2.

via media. See VIA, para 13.

viant. See VIVA, para 4.

viatric, viaticum. See VIA, para 14.

vibraculum. See VIBRATE, para 1.

vibrancy, vibrant See para 1 of:

vibrate (whence vibrator), vibratile, vibration, vibrato, vibratory; vibraculum; vibrant, whence vibrancy; Vibrio (whence, anl, vibridioid), vibrion; vibrissa;—waif; waive, waiver; wave, v, hence n (whence wavy)—cf waver, whence wavering; wife, wifehood, wifely, wive; woman, whence—after the wife derivatives—womanish, womanize, womanhood, womanly;—wipe (v, hence n), whence wiper;—viper (whence viperosus), vipherine; weever and vivern.—whip (n, v), whence whippcord, whiplash—and other cpds, esp whippoorwill; whence also whipper (note whippersnapper) and whipping—note whippet;—guipure.

Latin

1. L uibrāre, vt and vi, ML vibrāre, to shake rapidly, to brandish, to dart, has presp uibrans, o/s uibrant-, whence the E adj vibrant, and pp uibrātus, whence ‘to vibrate’. Derivative LL uibrātīō, acc uibrātiōnem, o/s uibrātiōn-, yields EF-F and perh independently E vibration; F and E vibratile has been formed anl, as also F vibratoire, E vibratory; vibrator comes straight from ‘to vibrate’, L uibrāre, ML v-, becomes It vibraire, pp vibrato, used elliptically for movimento vibrato and adopted by Music everywhere. From the L s uibr-, L has formed uibrissa, usu in pl (-ae), those stiff hairs which grow in the nostrils, adopted by An and Zoo; SciL, vibraculum and Vibrio; learned F, vibrion, adopted by SciE.

2. Perh akin to L uibrāre (? for *uiberāre) is L uīpera, ML vipera, a viper, f/e derived by the ancient Romans from *uiuiperā: uūi- (ML vīvī-), c/f of uūus (ML vīvus) alive+a c/f of parere, to produce young, but nowadays usu associated with uibrāre. The L adj uīperīnus becomes EF-F vipérin and, perh independently, E vipherine; the L n becomes MF vipere (occ contr to vipre; EF-F vipère), whence, rather than direct from ML vipera, the E viper.

3. ML vīpera becomes OF-F guivre, with ONF var wivre, whence E weever, a fish with venomous spines; ONF wivre also yields AF wivre, whence ME wivere, whence E
wivern, a fabulous creature, the n perh suggested by that of EF-F vipérin—cf the excrescent -n of bittern. (EW.) Var: wyvern.

Germanic

4. The n *whip*, ME *whippe* or *wippe*, prob derives from ME *whippen*, *wippen*, whence, of course, ‘to whip’; and the ME v is akin to MD-D *wippen*, to brandish (cf MD *wippe*, *wip*, a whip)—to MHG *wipfen*, *wippen*, G *wippen*, to rock, and MHG *wifen*, to twist—and to L *uibräre* as well as to *wipe* (next para). ‘To whip’ has such derivative senses as ‘to move smartly or nimbly’ (vt and vi), whence that swift and lively dog the *whippet*. Note also both *whippersnapper*, one who snaps at the whip, presumption implying insignificance, and that nocturnal Am bird the *whippoorwill* from its call ‘Whip poor Will!’

5. Closely related to the v *whip* is the v *wipe*, ME *wipen*, OE *wīpian*: phon cf Go *weipan* and MD *wīpen*, to wreathe, and MHG *wifen*, to cause to swing, to twist—and to L *uibrare* as well as to *wipe* (next para). ‘To whip’ has such derivative senses as ‘to move smartly or nimbly’ (vt and vi), whence that swift and lively dog the *whippet*. Note also both *whippersnapper*, one who snaps at the whip, presumption implying insignificance, and that nocturnal Am bird the *whippoorwill* from its call ‘Whip poor Will!’

6. With *wipe* and *guipure*, cf ‘to *waive*’: ME *waiven* or *weiven*, to set aside, discard, abandon: AF *waiver*, *weiver*, *weyver*, adopted (or slightly adapted) from ONF, which, characteristically, exhibits w- where OF exhibits gu-: OF *gaiver*, var *guever*: prob of Scan, certainly of Gmc, origin: cf ON *veifa*, to vibrate, OE *wāēfan*, to envelop or wrap up, and next para. The legal n *waiver* derives from AF *weyver* used as n.

7. Intimately related to ON -veifa, to vibrate, is ON *veif*, anything that is vibrating or flapping or waving: and from ON *veif* or its group derives, prob, the MG *guaif*, *gaif*, an abandoned or unclaimed animal, an estray, the adj *gu(a)if* being derivative; OE *guaif* becomes ONF *waif*, whence AF, whence ME-E, *waif*, orig a legal term. (EW derives MF *gaif* from L *uacuus*, empty, and OF *gaiver* from L *uacäre*, to empty; but a Scan origin seems, on all counts, the most likely.)

8. More intimately related to ON -veifa, to vibrate, is the syn ON -vāfa, itself akin to OE *wāftan*, to wave (vi), esp with the hands, ME *waven*, E ‘to wave’, whence the n *wave*, a billow. ME *woven* acquires—? and with ON *vafra*, to be restless, to hover about (cf OE *waefre*, restless)—the freq *waveren*, whence ‘to waver’: cf MHG-G *wabern*, to be in agitated motion (Walshe).

9. Thus we come, primarily to *wife* and secondarily to *woman*. *Wife* derives, via ME *wif*, a wife, a woman, from OE *wīf*, orig a woman, hence also a wife: cf OFris (and OS) *wif*, OHG *wīb*, MHG *wip*, G *Weib*, MD *wief*, *wif*, MD-D *wijd*, and ON *vīf*, all orig and predominantly a woman. OE *wīf* has the foll derivatives extant in E: *wīfhād*, E *wifehood*; *wīfian*, to take as wife, E ‘to *wive*’ (obsol), influenced by *wives*, pl of *wife*; *wīflic*, E *wifely*—cf MD *wifelic*; and *housewife* (ME *husewif*, contr *huswif*, whence *hussy*)—cf HOUSE. Sem, the Gmc word for a woman app means either ‘the vibrator’ (IE) or ‘the veiled one’ (OGmc)—cf ON *vīfinn*, veiled (adj), akin to ON *veifa*, to vibrate, to wave (as a veil does in the wind); the former notion is the more basic and, hist, the more prob.

10. OE *wīf*, woman, wife, has the important cpd *wifmann* (orig m), lit a ‘woman, hence
female, human being’, the generic OE *mann, E man, as opp the particular *mann, man, male human being: OE var, the eased wīmann: ME wifmon and wimman (cf the pron of E women), then wumman (cf the pron of E woman) or womman, finally woman: E woman.

Indo-European

11. L uibrāre has s uibr-, but r uib-, from a syn IE *weib-; and *weib- is a var of *weip-, to tremble, to vibrate, attested by L uīpera, also the Skt vēpate, he is agitated, he trembles. (Perh E gimp and wimple represent nasalisations.)

viburnum

: ML form of L uīburnum, the wayfaring tree: perh not entirely f/e is the derivation L uia, a way or road+L laburnum.

vicar

(whence vicarage), vicarial, vicariate, vicarious; vice-, as in vice versa and viceroy; vicissitude, whence, anl, vicissitudinous; viscount, viscountess, viscoonty,—Prob week, whence week-end (whence week-ender) and weekly; perh weak (weaken, etc.).

1. All the vic- (and vis-) words derive from ML vicis, abl vice, L uicis, abl uice; L uicis was orig the gen of L *uix (acc uicem) or perh rather of L *uicis, LL uices—cf LL prima, secnnda, tertia, etc., uices, the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc., time, and LL multis uicibus, many times, as well as LL uices agens (acc uices agentem), a deputy, and the LL pl uices, public offices. (Souter.) L *uix (for *vics) or *uicis has r uic-, prob akin to Gr eikein, *weikein, OS wīkan, OFris wīka (wiāka), to yield, OHG wehsal, MHG wehsel, G Wechsel, a change, ON vīxl, an exchange: therefore prob to E week and weak (as below) and their OE forms and OGmc cognates, which are supported by, e.g., Lett wīkt, to bend, and Skt vijātē, véjatē, he (it) rebounds or goes loose or trembles. (Hofmann; Walshe.)

Latin

2. The L abl uice occurs in uice uersa, ML vice versa, lit ‘the occasion having been turned, i.e. changed’, reciprocally, conversely, and in such cpds as vice-chancellor (from MF-F), -consul (from EF-F), -president, vicereine (adopted from F) and viceroy (from
EF-F vice-roi); for vicegerent, see GERUND, para 2, s.f.

3. On the s and r uic-, L forms the adj uicārius, ML v-, whence E vicarious; used as n, L uicārius, a deputy (LL, a bishop’s deputy), becomes OF-F vicaire, whence ME vicair, later viker, vicar, the last being retained by E. OF-F vicaire forms the EF-F adj vicarial, adopted by E, and the late MF-F n vicarial (perh rather from the ML n vicāriātus, gen -ās), whence E vicariate.

4. Also from the L s uic- comes L uicissitūdō, whence MF-F vicissitude, adopted by E.

5. But from the abl uice (cf para 2 above) comes—cf LL uicedominus, administrator of a royal domain (Souter)—the ML vicecomes, a count, whence—after F comte and its OF forms—OF vezcuntes, promptly reshaped to viscomte, viscomte, later viscomte: hence ME viscomte, reshaped, after OF-MF vis-, to E viscount (s silent); the derivative OF viscomtesse, later viscomtesse, and MF viscomté, later viscomté, yield E viscountess and viscounty (s silent in both).

Germanic

6. Very prob akin to OHG wehsal (cf para 1 above) are OHG wehha, a week, var wohha (‘o from e by influence of w: cf wohl’: Walshe), MHG-G woche, OS wica, OFris wike, MD weec, weeck, wek, weke, D week, Go wikō, ON vika (cf Sw vecka)—and OE wucu or wice or, predominantly, wicu, whence ME wike, later weke, whence E week: a week represents a turn-about, a change marked by the rest-day (Christian Sunday, Jewish Sabbath)—an artificial, man-ordained change or succession, opp the lunar month and the solar year.

7. Walshe, Webster and others relate—the 1st confidently, the 2nd tentatively—OHG wehsal, G Wechsel, and OHG wehha (G Woche), to OHG wīhan, MHG wīchen, G weichen, OFris wīka, OS wīcan, to yield or give way, fall back, ON vīkia (vīkja)—also to OHG wīh, MHG-G weich, OE wāc, weak, and esp to the syn ON veikr, whence imm the ME weik, whence E weak, whence ‘to weaken’, whence the pa, vn weakening—weakling (-ling)—weakly—weakness, etc.

8. All three words app go back to an IE *weik-(ult *wei-), to bend, weaken, change, with var *weig- (as in Skt vijātē), as Hofmann proposes.

**vice**

(1), vicious, vitiosity; vitiable, vitiate (obs adj, v), vitiation, vitiator; vituperable, vituperate, vituperative.

1. Vice, moral failing or fault, is adopted from OF-F vice, from ML vician, L uitium, with s uiti-and r uiti-, perh from an IE *wi-, whence, e.g., Sl vina (cf Lett vaina), a fault. Derivative L uitiōsus, ML viciōsus, yields OF-MF vicious (F vicieux, f vicieuse), adopted by E. L uitiōsus has derivative uitiōsitās, whence E vitiosity (obsol).

2. Also from L uitium derives L uitiāre, to render faulty, to corrupt, whence LL
uitābilis, whence E vitiable; the pp uitātus yields ‘to vitiate’ (cf MF-F vicier), and its derivatives L uitātiō, o/s uitāttiōn-, and uitātor, become E vitiation and vitiator.

3. L uitium acquires the cpd uituperāre, to find fault with, or faults in, hence to blame, to slander; the 2nd element (-perāre) is o.o.o.,—but could it derive, irreg, from/were, to bring forth?

4. Uituperāre has derivative uituperābilis, whence E vituperable; from the pp uituperātus comes ‘to vituperate’; from derivative L uituperātiō, o/s uituperāttiōn-, E vituperation; from LL uituperātiuus, censorious, ML vituperātivus, E vituperative.

vice

(2). See VISE.

vice-

, as in vice-chancellor, -gerent, -roy, etc. See VICAR, para 2.

vicinage

, vicinal, vicinity; vill, villa, village (whence villager)—ville, -ville; villein, ville(i)nage—cf villain, villainous, villainy.—wick, a village—cf viking.

1. L uīcus (s and r, uīc-), a cluster of houses, a city quarter, a city, but also a village, is akin to Skt veçās (vesās), a house, viś-, a settlement, OSl vīsl, a village, Go weīhs, village, and to Gr oikos (for *woikos), a house (cf E economy). The IE r is weik-, the social unit—a family in its home.

2. L uīcus has adj uīcīnus, of the same city quarter or of the same village, hence neighbouring, whence the rare E vicine; uīcīnus has derivative uīcīnītās, neighbourhood (whether particular or generic), whence E vicinity; vicinage, however, comes into ME from MF visenage (EF-F voisinage), from VL *vīcīnātus (gen -ūs), itself from L uīcīnus.

3. Akin to L 2 uīcus is L uīlla, a farmstead, a country house, hence, in LL, a village: whence the It, hence the E, villa, a country property, hence a country (thence a seaside) house. From LL uīlla, ML v-, a village, comes OF-F ville, in medieval times a (large) village, a small township, whence the hist E vill. OF-F ville, a large town, a city, occurs in modern E and A PlNn, L uīlla has the adj uīllāticus, of a rural domain (rare E villatic), whence ML villāgium, an assemblage of farms belonging to a (great) country house, MF-
F village, adopted by ME-E.

4. L uîlla, a country house, LL uîlla, a village attached thereto, possesses its own LL adj, uîllānus, used also as n, whence OF-F vilain, a peasant, whence AF vilein, whence E villein, a free peasant, preserved as a feudal term, of which villain, orig syn with AF vilein, is a doublet, taken straight from MF, the pej sense of EF-F passing likewise into E. OF-F vilain has derivatives OF-MF vilenage, villenage, the latter adopted by E, with var villeinage—OF-MF vileneus, whence, influenced by vilain, the E villainous—and OF vîlanie, MF-F vîlenie, orig a feudal term, rendered pej by f/e association with OF-F vil, cheap, hence vulgar, despicable, whence ME vîlenie, vîlanie, whence E villainy.

5. Akin to Go weîhs, a village (para 1 above), are the syn OFris wîk and esp OE wîc, whence E wick, extant only in P!Nn, some being prob influenced by ON vîk, a creek, a small bay, whence the syn E wick. Prob from ON vîk is ON vîkingr, ? ‘an - ingr or man of the creeks and small bays’ (cf OE wîcing): the Norse vikings of C8–10 raided the coastline of Europe by landing in any suitable vîk and thence plundering the neighbourhood.

vicious

. See the 1st VICE, para 1.

vicissitude

. See VICAR, para 4.

victim

, whence victimize, whence victimization.—wile, whence wîly—cf guile, n (whence guileful) and v (archaic), whence ‘to beguile’, whence beguilement and beguiler.—witch, n and v (pa witching), witchcraft, witchery (witch, n+ suffix -ery); bewitch (int be-+ witch, v), pa bewitching.

1. Victim, late MF-F victime, ML victima, L uictima, a sacrificial victim, is akin to Go weîhs, consecrated, holy, and weihan, to consecrate, OHG wîhên, MHG wîhen, G weîhen, to consecrate, and OHG wîh, MHG wîch, holy. L uictima, suffix -ima (cf L sacrîma from sacr-, o/s of sacer, consecrated), has s, app uict- and r, app uic-. IE r, ? *weik-, ? to sacrifice.
2. Prob akin to L uictima is OE wicca (m), wicce (f), whence ME wicche, E witch; derivative OE wiccian, to be a witch, to practise the craft, leads us to ‘to witch’ and to OE wiccecræft, witchcraft. Cf MG wicken, syn with OE wiccian.

3. Akin to OE wicca, wicce, is OE wigle, witchcraft, sorcery, whence OF-MF guile, ONF var *wile, whence late OE wil, ME wile, retained by E, with gradually weakening sense; and OF-MF guile, var guile, becomes ME gile, guile, the latter retained by E; derivative MF guiler yields ‘to guile’. Perh, however, the OF-MF n comes rather from OHG, or OFris, wigila.

victor

, Victoria (victoria), Victorian (whence Victoriana), victorine, victorious; victor ludorum—see ludicrous, para 2; victress; Vincent (Vincent), vincible and invincible (whence, anl, invincibility), Invictus.—Other L prefix-cpd: convict (adj, n, v), conviction, convective—and convince, whence conviction and, anl, con vincible; evict, eviction—and evince, whence evincible.—R derivative: vanquish.—Gmc cognate: wight, brave.

1. The archaic wight, brave, ME wight, earlier wiht, derives from ON vígt, neu of vígr, fighting-fit, akin to ON vīg, war, a battle, and to the L uic- of uictor, ML victor; vanquish, ME venquishen, venquissen, derives from the vainquiss- (vanquiss-) parts of OF-MF vainquir, var of OF-MF veintre (EF-F vaincre), from ML vincere, L vincere, to overcome in battle.

2. L uincere, s uinc-, has presp uincens, o/s uincent-, whence the rare adj vincent and the PN Vincent; derivative uincibilis (uinc-+suffix -ibilis) yields vincible, and the neg inuincibilis yields, via MF-F, invincible. On the pp uictus, neg inuictus (used in mottoes and in W.E. Henley’s title), are formed uictor, ML v-, adopted by E, and L uictoria, ML v-, OF-MF victorie (later victoire), adopted by ME, whence E victory; derivative L uictoriōsus becomes OF-MF victorious, MF-F victorieux (f victorieuse), whence E victorious. L uictoria, ML v-, was adopted as a PN, and Queen Victoria is commemorated in the carriage known as a victoria (E use from F). The dim F Victorine leads to victorine, a long-ended fur tippet—perh imm from a famous modiste or from a furrier’s trade-name for the article.

3. L uictor has f uictrix, which has suggested E victress, formed—cf actor, actress—to complement victor.

4. L uincere nasalizes the L s and r uic-, from an IE *wig-, var *wik-, to fight: cf OIr fichim, I fight; OE wīgan, Go weihan, to fight, OFris and OS wīgand, OHG wīgant, OE wigend, a warrior.

5. L uincere has two prefix-cpds relevant, in their ML v- shapes, to E: conuincere, to convince, to prove, to refute, whence ‘to convince’; pp conuictus yields both the adj, hence n, and the v convict-, derivative LL coquictiō, o/s conuictiōn-, E (and F) conviction, and LL coquictiūus, E convictive; ēuincere (ē- used int), to overcome completely, to succeed in proving, LL to claim for
oneself, yields ‘to evince’, orig as in L; pp ēuictus yields ‘to evict’, and from the derivative LL ēuictiō, acc ēuictiōnem, comes MF-F éviction, whence E eviction.

victual

, victualler, victuals. See VIVA, para 4.

vicuña

, a SAm ruminant, is adopted from Sp, which thus adapts Quechuan huik’ uña; the var vigonia derives from F vigogne, EF vicugne, from the Sp word.

vide

, See!—cf vide infra and supra, see herein (esp below) and see above; videlicet (contr viz.); view, n, hence v; visa (n, hence v) and visé—visage (n, hence v), cf envisage—vis-à-vis—visibility, visible, and invisibility, invisible—visile—vision (n, hence v, with int envision), visionary (adj, hence n)—visit (n, v), visitant, visitation, visitatorial, visitor—visor, var vizor—vista—visual, whence visibility and visualize, whence visualization.—Veda, Vedanta.—Prefix-cpds of L uidēre, ML vidēre, and of the pp ēiusus, ML vīsus, incl the R, esp F, interventions and formations; and of the L int uīsāre, ML v-, with its freq uīsitāre, ML v-: advice, advise (whence advisable)—cf aviso; evidence (n, hence v), evident, evidential; invidious and envious, envy (n, v); interview, n, hence v, whence interviewer; previse, prevision (n, hence v); provide, providence, provident (with negg improvidence, improvident)—providore, provedore—provision (n, hence v), whence provisional—proviso, prudence, prudent; purvey, purveyance, purveyor—cf purview; review, n, hence v, whence reviewal and reviewer—cf revue; revise (v, whence revisal and the n revise and reviser), revision (whence revisionism, revisionist); revisit; supervise, supervision, supervisor; survey (v, whence n and pa, vn surveying), surveyor.—For clairvoyance, clairvoyant, see CLEAR.—Gmc cognates: wit—n (whence witless) and v—witty, whence wittiness; twit; wise, adj, n, v—cf wiseacre, wisecrack, wisenheimer—wisdom; wizard, whence wizardry; guidance, guide; for righteous, see REX, para 2; for the Gr cognates, see the sep HISTORY and IDEA; for C, DRUID.
1. The direction *vide* is the imp sing of ML vidēre, L uidēre, s uid-, to see; videlicet=vidēre licet, it is permissible to see, hence namely, contr víz.

2. The presp is uidens, o/s uident-; the pp uīsus, s uīs-, and on this s are formed E visile, anl with audile and tactile; L uīsibilis, whence OF-F *visible*, adopted by E, the derivative LL uīsibilītās, acc uīsibilitātem, yielding EF-F visibilité, whence E *visibility*, the negg inuīsibilis, LL inuisibilītās, acc -itātem, yielding MF-F invisible, adopted by E, and EF-F invisibilité, whence E *invisibility*; L uīsiō, acc uīsitātem, becomes OF-F visiter, adopted by E, the derivative EF-F visiter, OF-F visitation, and MF-F visiter, AF viser, adopted by ME, whence E visor, occ vízor, and late MF-F vis-à-vis (adv), face to face, adopted by E, and—neu pl of pp uīsus—L uīsa, things seen, hence an endorsement, adopted by EF-F, with var visē, both F forms being in turn adopted by E.

3. L uidēre becomes OF-MF veoir (late MF-F voir), pp veū (F vu), f veūe used as n, F vue, whence E view, whence ‘to view’; it also becomes It vedere, with pp veduto and visto, f vista, which, used as n, is adopted by E.

4. L uidēre, pp uīsus, has int uīsere, vt and vi, to seek to see, go to see, visit, examine, whence E ‘to *vise*’; uīsere has freq uīsitāre; to go often to see, to see often, with presp uīsitans, o/s uīsitan-, whence E visitant, and with pp uīsitātus, whence LL uīsitātiō, acc uīsitātiōnem, and LL uīsitātor: whence OF-F visiter, OF-F *visitation*, and, imm from visiter, MF-F *visiteur*: whence ‘to visit’, visitation, AF visitour, E *visitor*, with visitatorial suggested by LL uīsitātor.

**Sanskrit**

5. With L uidēre, ML vidēre (s vid-), to see, cf Skt veda, I know (? orig, I see), from—or intimately related to—which is Skt veda, knowledge, (esp) sacred knowledge, hence a book containing it, whence E *Veda*, a collection of early Skt sacred works; derivative Skt *Vedānta*=Veda+anta, end.

**Germanic**

6. Akin to both the Skt and the L words cited above are the Gmc *wit* and wise, with, of course, their cognates. The n *wit*, descending unchanged from OE, is akin to OFris *win*, OS giwitt, (ge-, int prefix), OHG wizzē, MHG witze, knowledge, wisdom, G *Witz* (good) sense, (modern-sensed) wit, Go *witi*, ON *vit* (cf Da *vid* and Sw *vett*)—cf Skt *vidyā*, knowledge. Derivative OE *wittig*, var wittig, becomes E *witty*, orig wise, with sem change accompanying that of the n.
7. OE *wit* prob derives from OE *witan*, to know, wāt, (I) know, ME wot, whence the archaic *wot*—ME *witen*—E ‘to wit’, obs except in ‘to wit’, namely: cf OFris *wita*, OS *witan*, OHG *wizzen*, MHG *wizzen*, G wissen, Go wait, I know (lit, I have seen), pres perfect inf *witan*, MD weiten, wieten, wetten, MD-D witen, ON vita.

8. Akin to OE *wit* and *witan* is OE *wīs*, knowledgeable, esp if very much so, hence sagacious, ME wīs, ? wus, wise, E wise: cf OFris and OS *wīs*, shrewd, discerning, OHG *wīsi*, MHG *wīse*, knowledgeable, learned, experienced, G weise, sagacious, Go unweis, unwise—cf OFris *unwīs*, OE unwīs, E unwise; cf also MD wies, wīs, wise, wiis, MD-D wīs, and ON vīss. Derivative OE *wīsdōm* (cf the id OFris) becomes wisdom; derivative ME *wisard* (? cf MF guischart) becomes wizard, orig a very shrewd (int -ard), a wise, man, hence esp in magic, whence the adj (debased in World War II).

9. Intimately related to OE wīs, knowledgeable, is the OE n *wise*, knowledge, hence a knowing how to do, thence a manner of doing, things, E wise, obsol except in such phrases as *in any, in no, wise*, in any, no, way or manner; also intimately related is the OE *n wīsian*, to render knowledgeable or shrewd, hence to guide or advise, E ‘to wise’, obs except in dial, the A si ‘wise up’ deriving from the adj, as do *wisecrack*, a wittily funny remark (crack, a witticism), and A si *wisenheimer* (occ contr to wiseheimer), ref the G PN ending -heimer, esp in Guggenheimer. Wiseacre, however, comes from MD wijssegger, a soothsayer (cf MD wijsseggen, to say true), from OHG wīssago, f/e for wīssago, a prophet (cf OE wītega) —cf OHG wīzagōn, with f/e var wīssāgon. Note that both OE wīse and OE wīsian have numerous OGmc cognates.

10. For *righteous* (‘right-wise’), see REX, para 2. ‘To twit’ is aphetic for ME atwiten, from OE aetwītan, to reproach (aet-, being E at), the orig sense being to take cognizance of. The even less imm recognizable ‘to guide’ (whence guidance) derives from MF-F guider, itself from the source of the E n guide: MF-F guide, from OProv (? and It) guida, app from the OProv v guídar, itself from Frankish *witi*, to show the direction to, clearly akin to OHG wīsēn (MHG wīsen, G weisen), to show, point out, therefore to OE wīsian (as in para 9).

Indo-European

11. Besides the Skt, L, OGmc words, already noted, there exist Gr *idein*, for *widein*, to see, *oida*, for *woida*, (I have seen, hence) I know, OSl vēdē, I know, OP waidimai, we know, OIr ro-fess, it is known, W gwidd (g-widd), knowledge. (For the Gr cognates, see the sep HISTORY and IDEA.) The IE r is *weid-, to see (truly), therefore to know. (E & M.)

Latin Prefix-Compounds

12. L prefix-cpds are of *uīsitāre* (cf para 4)—uīsere (ib)—uidēre. Uīsitāre has only one, and that at the F stage: reviser (re, again+visiter), whence ‘to revisit’.

13. Uīsere has two that affect E:

VL *aduīsāre* (for aduīsere), to give one’s opinion to, whence MF-F aiser (perh,
however, a F cpd of viser, from L uisâre), whence ME avisen, whence (after L ad) the reshaped E ‘to advise’, whence adviser, with advisement reshaping the MF-EF avisement (from aviser); but VL *aduisâre derives from VL *aduisum, a view, hence an opinion, from L uisum, prop the neu sing of uisus, seen (cf para 2), whence MF-F avis, adopted by ME, whence the reshaped E advice,—but MF-F avis derives rather from OF-MF Ce m’est avis, from OF Ce m’est a vis, lit ‘this, to me, is for (an) opinion’, itself from OF Ce m’est vis, as B & W propose, the vis being OF-MF vis, from L uisus (gen -uis), prop ‘sight, vision’, hence ‘appearance, aspect’, hence ‘face’. Cf F, hence E, aviso, a dispatch boat, adopted from Sp, where it is elliptical for barca de aviso, a vessel of—i.e., employed in carrying—(letters of) advice.

L reuîsere, to go again (re-) to see, ML revîsere, whence MF-EF reviser (EF-F ré-), whence ‘to revise’; derivative L reuïsîō, acc reuïsîōnem, becomes MF-EF revision (EF-F ré-), adopted by E, with E reviser perh indebted to EF-F réviseur.

14. L uidère, ML v-, has, in the prefix-cpds, presp -uidens, o/s -uïdent-, ML -vident-, derivative n -uïdentia, ML -videntia, app a derivative n -uisus, ML -visus, derivative n -uisiō, ML -visiō, acc -visionem. Add F -voir, c/f of voir, to see, and -vue, c/f of vue, vision, sight, hence a sight, and you can easily follow the genesis of the foll L prefix-cpds, notes being added, where necessary, for R interventions:

L éuidêns, acc éuidentem, and éuidentia, as if from *éuidère but, in the fact, Ciceronian trans of Gr Phil terms: MF evident, evidence, EF-F é-: E evident, evidence;

OF-F entrevoir, to see imperfectly (connotated by entre, L inter, between), pp entreveï, later entrevue, whence the late MF-F entrevue, whence the reshaped E interview;

L inuidêre, to see intensively, hence to envy, whence inuidia and its adj inuidiōsus, the latter affording E invidious, the former, via VL *inveia the OF-F envie, E envy; derivative OF-F envier, whence late MF-F enviable, and MF envieux, later enveis (f enveuse), yield E ‘to envy’—enviable—envious;

L praeuidêre, to foresee, pp praeuisus, whence both ‘to previse’ and LL praeuisîō, o/s praeuisîōn-, E prevision;

L prôuidêre, to foresee, hence to provide for or against, whence ‘to provide’; presp prôuidens, o/s prôuident-, E provident, and its LL derivative prôuidentia, OF-F providence, adopted by E, whence, anl, providential; providore is f/e for provedor, from Sp provedor (from proveer, L prôuidêre); the L pp prôuisus, ML prôvisus, abl prôviso, (it) having been provided, gives us proviso; L prôuisio (from pp prôuisus), acc prôuisîōnem, becomes MF-F provision, adopted by E;

L prôuidens has, via *proudens, the derivative adj prôdens, foreseeing, acc prôdentem, whence OF-F prudent, adopted by E; derivative L prôdentia becomes MF-F, whence E, prudence; E prudential= L prudentia+E adj suffix -al; the L neg imprûdens, imprûdentia, yield MF-F, whence E, imprudent, imprudence;—these words, therefore, are doublets of providence, provident, providential, improvident, etc;

L prôuidêre, ML prôv-, becomes OF-MF porveoir (later pourvoir), var porveier (ils porveien, they foresee or provide), ME porveien, purveien, E ‘to purvey’; the derivative MF porveance and porveor, varr in pour-, yield, via ME, the E purveyance and purveyor; from the OF-MF pp porveï, MF pourveï (EF-F pourvu), comes the E n purview;

L reuidêre, to see again, ML rev-, becomes OF-MF reveoir (MF-F revoir), pp reveü, whence MF reveüe, EF-F revue, whence the E nn review and, with sense arising in C19
F, revue;
L. superuidère, to see over (super), to oversee, pp superuīsus, whence both ‘to supervise’ and ML supervisor, adopted by E, whence, anl, supervision;
suggested by ML supervidère, but formed from sor, later sur, over+veoir, later voir, to see, is OF-MF sorveir, sorveoir, MF surveir, surveoir, whence ‘to survey’; derivative MF surveor, surveour, yields, via AF surveiour, the E surveyor.

**videlicet**

. See prec, para 1.

**vidual**

, viduate, viduous. See WIDOW, para 2.

**vie**

, presp and vn vying; envy, to vie; invitation, invitatory (adj, n), invite (pa inviting).

1. ‘To vie’ derives from ME vien, short for enveien, whence the archaic envy, to strive: and ME envien derives from OF-EF envier, to challenge (in gambling), itself from ML invītāre, to invite, L inuītāre, o.o.o., perh related to L inuītus, unwilling, itself o.o.o. (?) from an adj *uītus—cf Skt vītās, agreeable, pleasant: E & M).

2. L inuītāre, ML inv-, becomes MF-F inviter, whence ‘to invite’. On the pp inuītānus are formed inuītātiō, acc inuītātiōnem, and the LL adj inuītātōrius, whence the ML n inuītātōrium: whence MF-F invitation, adopted by E, and the E adj and n invitatory.

**vielle**

. See FIDDLE, para 3.
Vienna

, like its G name Wien, comes from ML Vindobona, L Uindobona, o.o.o.: perh of C origin—? either ‘White (uind) City’ or ‘Vindo’s City’. Some of the derivatives—e.g., Vienna bread—are apposite; others—e.g., Vienna steak—merely fanciful.

view

, whence viewy (cf the F voyant). See VIDE, para 3.

vigil

, vigilance, vigilant, vigilante, vigilate, vigilation. See VIGOR, para 5.

vigneron

, vignette. See VINE, para 3.

vigonia

, See VICUÑA.

vigor (AE)
or vigour—vigoroso and vigorous; invigorant and invigorate, whence, anl, invigoration, invigorative, invigorator—whence reinvigorate, reinvigoration—cf revigorate, revigoration.—vigil, vigilance, vigilant, vigilante, vigilate, vigilation—cf invigilate, invigilator—whence reinvigorate, reinvigoration.—vigil, vigilance, vigilant, vigilante, vigilate, vigilation—cf vedette; invigilate, whence, anl, invigilation and invigilator; pervigilate, pervigilation, pervigilium; reveille; surveillance, surveillant.—vegetate, vegetable (adj and n), vegetal, vegetant, vegetarian, vegetate, vegetation, vegetative.—Gmc cognates: waft, v (hence n), whence waftage; wait (n, v), waiter (whence, anl, waitress)—cf await; wake (v, whence waking; hence n, whence wakeful)—waken (whence pa, vn waking), cf awake (adj, v), awaken (whence pa, vn awakening); watch, v (whence watcher and pa, vn watching) and n (whence watchdog, watchful, watchkeeper, watchless, watchmaker, watchman, watchtower, watchword)—bivouac, n, hence v.

Indo-European

1. In order to provide a vantage-point from which to inspect the seemingly disparate senses, the less contradictory forms, of the words and ideas listed or implied above, it is well to remember that there does exist a well-attested IE r *weg-, from which all the forms have, or at least could have, derived or diverged, and that the basic idea ‘good health’ implying ‘vigour’, or perhaps ‘vigour’ implying ‘good health’, is borne out with a quite astonishing uniformity. This r *weg-, with var *weg- and with the ‘thinning’ *wig-, is confirmed by the following representative, but not exhaustive, list: Skt vāgas, vājś, strength, vigour, and vājāyatī, he incited (orig ‘invigorated’); L uēgēre (s and r uēg-), to impart strength (occ also movement) or ‘life’ to, to excite, and L uēgēre (s and r uēg-), to be strong or vigorous, to be in good health—a clear example of ‘thinned’ sense marked by ‘thinned’ sound; the L adj uēgil, in excellent health, wide-awake—here we begin to perceive the relationship of the L to the Gmc words; OHG wāhēn, MHG-G wachen (s and r wach-, ? for *wagh-), OE wacian (r wac-) to be awake, to watch—cf OHG wēcchēn, MHG-G wecken, OE wecccean, to waken (vt), both with r wech-, ? for *wegh-.

Latin: uēgēre

2. L uēgēre, ML ν-, to animate or enliven, to invigorate, to arouse, s uēg-, has pp uēgetus, used as adj ‘lively, vigorous’, whence E vegetable. L uēgetus has derivative uēgetēre, to animate, in LL to be animated, esp (of plants) to grow, pp uēgetātus, whence ‘to vegetate’; derivative LL adj uēgetēbilis, refreshing, vivifying, becomes the EF adj, hence also n, végétal, whence the E adj and n vegetable; derivative ML vegetātō, acc vegetātiōne, and ML vegetātīvus yield EF-F végétation and MF-F végétatif, f -ive, whence E vegetation and vegetableative. The E adj vegetant comes from ML vegetant-, o/s of vegetans, LL u-, presp of LL vegetēre, (vi) to grow. From ML vegetātē comes the ML adj vegetālis, whence EF-F végétal, whence E vegetable, EF-F végétal has derivative végétarien, whence végétarianisme: whence E vegetarian, vegetarianism.
Latin: uigēre

3. L uigēre, to be in good health or vigorous, has derivative uigor, ML vigor, whence OF-MF vigor, MF var vigour (EF-F vigueur), whence ME vigor, vigour, the latter becoming E, and the former, AE; derivative ML vigorōsus suggested OF-EF vigorous (EF-F vigoureux), adopted by E, and certainly produced It vigoroso, adopted by Mus.

4. L uigor engenders LL uigorāre, to be strong, which perh prompted the EF envigorer (en, L in+ OF-EF vigor+inf -er), whence, anl, the E ‘to invigorate’, whence, anl, invigorant and invigoration; cf ML revigorāre (re+-vigorāre, L u-), to recharge with health or vigour, pp revigorātus, whence ‘to revigorate’, whence revigoration.

Latin: uigil

5. L uigil, ML vigil, wide-awake, alert, has var uigilis, neu pl uigilia, whence the f sing uigilia, a period of wakefulness, a keeping watch, whence OF vigilie, MF-F vigile, E vigil. Derivative uigilāre, to remain awake, to keep watch, has presp uigilans, o/s uigilant-, whence uigilantia, and pp uigilātus, whence LL uigilātīō, o/s uigilātōn:- late MF-F vigilant, vigilance, both adopted by E; ‘to vigilate’ and vigilation. ML vigilāre becomes Sp velar, whence the n vela, a watching, a keeping guard, hence a guard or sentinel, with dim veleta, whence, by f/e influence of It vedere, to see, the It military vedetta, whence EF-F vedette, adopted by E, orig as a military and then also as a naval term.

6. Uigilāre has three prefix-cpds affecting E:
   ēuigilāre (ē- used int) becomes VL-ML *exvigilāre, whence OF-MF esveillier (MF-EF esveiller, EF-F éveiller), to awaken, to rouse, whence (re-, again) MF resveillier, MF-EF resveiller, EF-F rèveiller, vr se r., whence Reveillez-vous, Wake up!, whence E rèveille (contrast F réveil);
   inuigilāre, to keep watch in- or over, pp inuigilātus, whence ‘to invigilate’;
   peruigilāre (per- used int), to keep long and faithful watch, pp peruigilātus, whence the literary ‘to pervigilate’; derivative peruigilium survives esp in the title Pervigilium Veneris, an exquisite anonymous LL poem lovingly translated by Arthur Quiller-Couch.

From ML vigilāre comes OF-F veiller, to watch, whence the EF-F surveiller, to watch sur- (L super) or over, presp surveillant used as adj, hence also as n, whence EF-F surveillance, supervision, both adopted by E.

Germanic: waft

7. ‘To waft’ is very much a subsidiary of watch (para 10), for it derives, in C16 and by b/f, from the late ME-EE wafter, a convoy of ships, itself app from MD-D (and MLG-LG) wachter, prob from a late MD-ED var *wahter, from late MD-ED wahten (the h heavily aspirated), a var of MD-D (and MLG-LG) wachten, to watch, to guard.
Germanic wait

8. ‘To wait,’ ME waiten, comes from waitier, the ONF form of OF-MF gaitier (guaitier; EF-F guetter), to watch, from Frankish wāhtōn: cf OHG waḥhēn, to be wide-awake, to watch, and, in general, the vv adduced in the next two paras. From ME waiten comes ME waitere, E waiter, orig a watchman: cf ONF waitiere. The E n wait, orig a watchman, a guard, comes from ME waite, adopted from ONF waite, orig a watching, a being on guard, itself either from the syn OHG wahta or from the ONF v.

Germanic wake

9. ‘To wake’, orig to watch, to keep vigil, derives from ME waken—pt wok, whence E woke, and pp waken, whence E woken (now less common than waked)—OE wacan (vi), to wake, prob influenced by the cognate ME wakien—pt and pp waked—from OE wacian, var of OE waeccan, to be awake, to watch: cf OFris wakia, OS wakōn, OHG waḥhēn, MHG-G wachen, Go wakan, ON vaka. ‘To wake’ is a doublet of ‘to watch’.

Germanic watch

10. ‘To watch,’ ME wacchen, OE waeccan, wacian, is intimately related to OE wacan: therefore cf the prec para. Very closely akin to OE waeccan, if not, indeed, derived therefrom, is the OE n waecce, ME wacche, E watch, orig a being awake, a vigil, a guarding, hence a sentinel, hence also a division of the night, hence any allotted division of time, hence that which measures division of time, esp a small chronometer.

Germanic await and awake, awaken

11. Whereas ONF waitier has prefix-cpd awaitier, to wait (a, F à, L ad) for, whence ME awaiten, whence ‘to await’. OE wacian has prefix-cpd āwacian (pt āwacode, E awoke), whence ‘to awake’; and OE waeccan has caus āwaecnan (pt āwōc, E awoke), whence ‘to awaken’; the latter OE v has influenced the passage of the former. The adj awake is a worn-down form of awaken, obs pp of awake. Also relevant to ‘to wake’ and G wachen, is bivouac, adopted from F, where it occurs earliest as biwacht: Swiss bīwaeh, corresp to G Beiwacht, var of Beiwache, a watching, or a guarding, bei-, near to: orig a supplementary night-guard by the entire force.

viking
vile

, whence vileness; revile, whence revilement; for vilify and vilipend, see the element vili-.

‘To revile’ comes from OF-MF reviler, to cheapen, to despise (re-, used int+vil+ -er): and OF-F vil, whence E vile, comes from ML vīlis, L uīlis, cheap, hence very, hence too, cheap, hence of little moral value, hence base, evil: o.o.o.

vill

; villa; village. See VICINAGE, para 3.

villain

, villainous, villany. See VICINAGE, para 4. Cf:

villanelle

, adopted from EF-F, derives from It villanella, a village song (or dance), from villano, of a village: cf VILLAIN.

villatic

. See VICINAGE, para 3.
ville

See VICINAGE, para 3.

villein

, villeinage. See VICINAGE, para 4.

villose

, villosity, villous, vilius. See VELVET, para 1.

vim

. See vis, para 1.

vinaceous

, vinage. See VINE, para 5,

vinaigrette

, vinaigrous. See VINE, para 5.
vinal

. See VINE, para 5.

vinasse

. See VINE, para 5.

vincent

, Vincent. See VICTOR, para 2.

vinculum

. See the 1st PERIWINKLE, para 2.

vindemial

, vindemiate. See VINE, para 7.

vindicative

, vindication, vindicative, vindicator. See DICT, para 20.
vindictive

. See DICT, para 20.

vine

(whence viny), vinery, vineyard; vineal, vineatic; vinic; vino; vinose, visosity, vinous; violent, vinaceous, vinage, vinasse; vinaigre, vinaigrette, vinagrious; vinegar; vigne, vigneron, vignette; vintage; vintner.—wine (n, hence v), whence winy; wineberry and whinberry; winer and winery.—oenin, oenology; cf the element oeno-.

Indo-European

1. All these words are from either L or Gr, but neither the L nor the Gr sources are of IE origin: the IE words and their Sem and Ham cognates come, or app come, from Medit, not the IE from Sem or Ham, nor vice versa. The Medit base is attested, in IE, by Gr oinos, for *woinos, wine, and oinē for *woinē, vine, by the corresp L uīnum and uīnea, by the Alb vēne, by the Arm gini, and by Etruscan vinu, in Sem by H jajin and, in part, by Abyssinian wain; in Ham, by—in part—Abyssinian wain, and perh by Eg kam, wine, and hemi, a kind of wine. The initial-consonant varr w (u) and v, g and j, h and k, are regular enough; the final-consonant var from n to m (Eg only) is expectable; the vowel-range—oi, i, ai, ē, ē, ē—i is narrower than might have been postulated.—The C words (f- in Ir and Ga, gu- or gw- in Br, Cor, W) are irrelevant, for, like the Gmc, they derive from L. Whereas Hofmann proposes origin in Asia Minor or in Caucasia, Webster prefers the Aegean, and Boisacq hesitates between the Aegean and Caucasia (cf Georgian qvino); the EnciIt suggests Armenia, but an Armenia perh deriving it from the Orient; Walshe says ‘prob of Caucasian origin’.

Greek

2. Gr oinos, for *woinos, wine, and oinē, for *woinē, vine, have not entered everyday E; they produce such erudite or such Sci terms as oenology (cf the element -logy, q.v. at -loger), wine-lore, and Chem oenin (suffix -in), and oinomancy, divination (cf the element -mancy) by means of wine, esp its colour. But Gr (w)oinos and (w)oinē are important for their parallelism to L uīnum and uīnea.
Latin: *uīnea*, the vine

3. L *uīnea* (ML *vīnea*), *prop* the f of *uīneus*, rare adj of *uīnum*, becomes OF-MF *vine*, adopted by E; but OF-MF *vine* promptly acquires the var *vigne*, whence both MF-F *vigneron*, wine-grower, adopted by E, and MF-F *vignette*, orig an ornament in the form of vine-leaves and twigs and tendrils, likewise adopted by E.

4. L *uīnea* has two adjj, *uīneālis* and *uīneāticus*, whence E *vineal* and *vineatic*; and E *vine* two extant derivatives, *vinery* and *vineyard*, f/e for *wineyard* (OE *wīngeard*).

Latin: *uīnum*, wine

5. L *uīnum* becomes OF-F *vin*, as in *vin ordinaire* and *vin rosé*. *Uīnum* has—besides *uīneus*—the adjj *uīnāceus*, *uīnālis*, *uīnōlentus* (wine-loving, drunken), *uīnōsus*: whence E *vinaceous*, *vinal*, *vinolent*, *vinose* and, prob via OF-F *vineus* (-euse), *vinous*; derivative LL *uīnōsitās*, o/s *uīnōsitāt*-*, yields *vinosity* (cf F *vinosité*). F *vin* has the simple derivatives *vinage* and *vinasse*, both adopted by E, and the cpd *vinaigre*, dim *vinaigrette* (adopted by E), whence both E *vinaigrous* and E *vinegar* (cf EAGER, para 2); for such cpds as *viniculture* and *vinology*, see the element *vini-*. E *vinic* = ML *vīnum*+adj suffix -ic.

6. Two notable E words remain: *vintage* and *vintner*. The latter is a contr of ME *vintener*, mdfn of *viniter*, from MF-EF *vinetier* (*vinotier*), ML *vinētārius* or -ōrius, a vintner, itself perh suggested either by L *uīnētum*, a vineyard, or by L *uīnitor*, a wine-grower.

7. *Vintner* has f/e intervened in the formation of E *vintage* from ME *vindage*, var of *vendage*, for *vendange*: EF-F *vendange*, MF-EF *vendenge*: ML *vindēmia*: L *uīndēmia*, a season’s ‘harvest’ from the grape-vines: *uīnum+dēmere*, to take off or from (cf the -deem of *redeem*)+suffix -ia. *Uīndēmia* has LL adj *uīndēmiālis*, whence E *vindemial*, and *uīndēmiāre*, pp *uīndēmiātus*, whence ‘to vindemiate’, both E words being rare and literary.

English *wine* from Latin *uīnum*

8. L *uīnum* becomes—cf F *vin* in para 5—OE *wīn*, ME *win*, E *wine*: cf Go *wein*, OHG(-MHG)-OS-OFris *wīn*, ON *vīn*. From *wine* come *winery* (cf para 4)—*winer*, orig a vintner—*winebibber*— and *wineberry*, f/e alteration of OE *wīnberige*, a grape, whence, direct, the obs *winberry*, whence, by f/e equation of *win* to WHIN, the current *whinberry*.

vineal
, vineatic. See prec, para 4.

vinaegar

, See EAGER, para 2, and cf VINE, para 5.

vinery

; vineyard. See VINE, para 4.

vinolent

; vinose, vinosity, vinous. See VINE, para 5.

vintage

. See VINE, para 7.

vintner

, See VINE, para 6.

viol
, viola. See FIDDLE, para 3.

**violaceous**

, See IODINE, para 2.

**violate**

, violation, violator. See vis, para 2.

**violence**

, violent. See vis, para 3.

**violet**

. See IODINE, para 2.

**violin**

, violinist; violoncello, violoncellist. See FIDDLE, paras 3 and 4.

**viper**
, **viperine.** See **VIBRATE**, para 2.

**virago**

. See **VIRILE**, para 2.

**vireo**

. See **VERDANT**, para 1, s.f.

**viresent**

. See **VERDANT**, para 1.

**virgate**

. See the 1st **VERGE**, para 2.

**virgin**

(n, hence adj), **virginal,** the name **Virginia, virginity, Virgo; devirginate,** whence, anl, **devirgination.**

1. E & M have declared that, like the syn Gr **parthenos,** L **uirgō** (ML **virgō**), a human female not yet ‘known’ by a man, is o.o.o. Perh **uirgō** is a contr of ***uirigō,** itself a contr of ***uiriiigō:** uiri-., c/f of uir, a man+ig-, c/f of eg-, r of egēre, to lack+ nom ending -ō: a girl or a woman that has lacked a man. (Again ex castris ignorantiae: Could **parthenos** be an ‘easing’ of ***parsthenos,** contr of ***parasthenos,** with n-suffix -os substituted for adjsuffix -ēs, ***parasthenēs** (cf asthenēs, weak: a-, not, without) meaning ‘short of
(complete) strength’: *para*, beside, just *missing+sthenos*, strength, prowess: a human female lacking that fulfilment, that better health and strength, which ensue upon marriage?) Webster, however, suggests that *uirgō* is akin to *L uīrga*, a supple and flexible branch: ‘the supple one’?

2. *L uīrgō*, whence the zodiacal *Virgo*, has acc *uirgīnēm* (o/s *uirgin-*), ML ν-, whence OF *virgine*, OF-MF *virgēne* (MF *virge*, late MF-F merge), ME *virgine*, E *virgin*. The derivative adj *uirgīnālis* becomes OF-F *virginal*, adopted by E, and the derivative n *uirgīnitās*, acc *uirgīnitatem*, becomes OF *virginitē*, whence E *virginitē*, the derivative PN *Uirginius* has f *Virginiā*, adopted by E, whence, after ‘the *Virgin Queen*, the E province, then A state, of *Virginia*.

3. From the o/s *uirgin-*, ML *virgin-*, ML formed *dēvirgināre*, to deflower, pp *dēvirginātus*, whence ‘to devirginate’

**virgule**

. See the 1st VERGE, para 2.

**virial**

. See vis, para 1.

**virid**


**virile**

, *virility; virago.—virtual, virtue, virtuosity, virtuoso, virtuous.—Gmc: obs wer; werewolf.

1. *Virile* and *virility* derive from late MF-F *viril*, *virilitē*: ML *virīlis*, *virīlitās*: L *uīrīlis*, whence *uīrīlitās*, acc *uīrīlitātem*: L *uir*, a man (opp woman): akin to Skt *vīrās*, Lith *vyras*;
Go wair, OFris, OS, OHG, OE wer, with OE var were, as in werewolf, lit ‘man-wolf’, whence E werewolf (cf WOLF); ON verr; OIr fer, W gwr, OC etymon *viros. The IE r alternates between *wīr- and *wīr-. Perh ult akin to L uīs, strength, pl uīres.

2. Irreg from L uīr comes L uīrāgō, a woman as strong and brave as a man: whence late MF-F virago (pej), adopted by E.

3. Formed from L uīr is uīrūs, much as iuventus, youth, from iuvenis, young; orig ‘(male) strength’, it soon comes to mean both ‘courage’ and ‘moral worth’ (in women, narrowed to ‘chastity’): OF-F vertu, adopted by ME: hence, reshaped after L, the E vertue. Derivative ML virtūālis yields EF-F vertuel and E virtual, and derivative LL uīrūsus becomes OF-MF vertuos, with var vertuous (cf EF-F vertueux, f -ueuse)—ME vertuous—reshaped E vertuous. The It derivative virtuoso (imm from virtù), used as n, acquires sense ‘man of exceptional merit or talent’ and, as such, is adopted by E (cf EF-F virtuoso); F vertu occurs in objets dc vertū, adopted by E, and It virtù in the collective E syn virtu; F virtuosité (imm from F virtuoso) becomes E virtuosity.

virose

, virosis. See VIRULENCE, para 1.

virtual

, virtue, virtuosity, virtuoso, virtuous. See VIRILE, para 3.

virulence

, virulent; virose, virosis; viruliferous—cf virific.—ooze, whence oozy; contrast ooze, sap, juice, whence ‘to ooze’ or percolate.—weasel, whence the adj weaselly and the phrase (Theodore Roosevelt’s) weasel words, from a weasel’s sucking out the contents of an egg.

1. L uīrus, ML vīrus, the sap or juice of plants, slime, whence, from poisonous plants, poison: adopted by F and E, which add several nuances. L uīrus is akin to Skt viṣa, Av viṣa- or viṣa-, and, phon more remote, Mlr ści; cf also paras 2 and 3. There are two derivative L adj: uīrulentus, whence LL uīrulentia, and uīrūsus, whence, resp, late MF-F virulent, EF-F virulence, both adopted by E, and E virose, which has perh prompted SciL virosis. Whereas E virific=ML virus+formative -i+-fic, making, viruliferous=E
virulent+ formative -i-+ferous, bringing, hence causing.

2. Prob akin to L uīrus are ON veīsa, slime, and OE wāse, slimy mud, whence ME wose, whence E ooze. Ooze, mire, has app been influenced by ooze, sap or juice, from OE wōs, akin to the syn MLG wōs and Lett vasa. In both E words, there has been a wearing-down, comparable to that of Gr ḳōs (for *ōsōs).

3. Perh akin to L uīrus and esp to the uīrusrelated Skt visra, musty-smelling, is OE wesole, wesle, ME wesele, E weasel, certainly akin to OHG wisala, MHG wisele, G Wiesel, MD wesele, wessel, D wezel, and ON vīsla—perh cf OHG wisa, MHG wise, G Wiese, a meadow, ON veīsa, a puddle, OE wās, mire, dampness. (Walshe.)

4. The IE r is prob *weis-.

vis

, as in vis comica; vim; virial.—violable (neg inviolable), violate, violation, violator, violence, violent

1. Vim, energy, is adopted from the acc of ML vīs, L uīs, strength, esp as exercised against someone, hence violence; the ML vīs occurs in vis comica, the comic spirit. The L pl is uīrēs, with s uīr-, whence G Virial, the E virial of Phys. L uīs is akin to the approx syn Homeric Gr ḳōs, for *ōs, and Skt váyas. The IE r is *wē-, strength, vigour.

2. The IE r *wē-, L uī-, occurs in L uiolāre, to force, to do violence to, hence esp to rape (a woman). Derivative uiolābilis and its LL neg inuiolābilis yield E violable and inviolable, with inviolability deriving from LL inuiolābilitās. From the pp uiolātus come E ‘to violate’ and the archaic adj violate (neg inviolate), and also L uiolātiō (acc uiolātiōnem) and L uiolātor, whence MF-F violation, adopted by E, and MF-F violateur, whence—unless straight from L—the E violator.

3. Also from the L r uī- comes L uiolentus (adj suffix -olentus), whence uiolentia: thence, via MF-F, the E violent and violence.

visa

. See VIDE, para 2, s.f.

visage

. See VIDE, para 2.
vis-à-vis

. See VIDE, para 2.

viscera

, visceral, viscerous; cf the element viscero-; eviscerate, evisceration.

1. L *uīscus* (o/s *uīscer-*), usu in pl *uīscera*, entrails, ML v-, adopted by E: and L *uīscus* is prob related to the syn ML *vistilia*, and also to Skt *veska*, a noose, ON *visp*, a wisp, and therefore to E *whisk*, with ‘basic idea: to turn, wind’ (Webster).

2. Derivative LL *uīscerālis* yields *visceral*, with mdnf *viscerous*—perh suggested by LL *uīscereus*.

3. Derivative *ēuīscerāre*, to disembowel, has pp *ēuīscerātus*, whence both ‘to eviscerate’ and LL *ēuīscerātiō*, o/s *ēuīscerātiōn*-, whence evisceration.

viscid

(whence *viscidity*), viscose, viscosity, viscous, Viscum (whence Chem *viscin*, suffix -in).

1. L *uīscum*, mistletoe (Bot *Viscum*), hence the birdlime extracted from its berries, is akin to Gr *ixos* (for *wixos*), glue, and perh to OHG *wīhsela*, G *Weichsel*, OSl *višnja*, a cherry. (Hofmann.)

2. L *uīscum*, *uīsc-,* has LL adjj *uīscidus* and *uīscōsus*, whence ML *viscōsitās*; whence E *viscid* and E *viscose* and, perh through MF-F *visqueux*, f -ueuse, E *viscous*; ML *viscōsitās*, acc *viscōsitātem*, becomes MF-F *viscosité* whence E *viscosity*.

viscount

, viscountess, viscounty. See the 1st COUNT, para 3, and cf VICAR, para 5.
viscous

. See VISCID, para 2.

vise

, often vice, a screw (obs), hence a firmholding tool, a clamp, whence ‘to vise or vice’: ME vis, vice (or vyce), a spiral stair: OF-F vis, OF-MF var vîz, a spiral stair, a screw: ML vîtis, L uîtis, a vine-tendril (VL a screw), a vine, perh akin to uière, to braid, to interweave; cf the element viti-, where, e.g., viticulture, grape-growing.

visé

. See VIDE, para 2, s.f.

visibility

, visible. See VIDE, para 2.

Visigoth

. See GOTH, para 2.

visile
vision

, visionary. See VIDE, para 2.

visit

, visitant, visitation, visitatorial, visitor. See VIDE, para 4.

visor

. See VIDE, para 2.

vista

. See VIDE, para 3.

visual

, visualize. See VIDE, para 2.

vita
vitellin

(or -ine), vitellus. See WETHER, para 2.

vitiabile

, vitiate, vitiation, vitiosity. See the 1st VICE, para 1,

vitrage

, vitrail, vitrain, vitreous (whence, anl, vitreosity and, with -eal for -eous, vitreal), vitrescent (vitreous+escent), vitric (whence vitrics), vitrine; vitriol (whence the v vitriolate vitriolic; cf the element vitri-), var vitre-.—woad.,

1. L uitrum (ML vitrum), glass—orig defectively transparent and of a greenish hue—hence, from that greenish-glassy hue, the plant woad: app not a native Italic word, but borrowed, and adapted, from Ogm: cf OFris wēd, OHG-MHG weit, G Waid, Go wizdila, OE wād, this last becoming ME wod, E wood (var wad or wade); prob also (Walshe) Gr isātis, for *wisātis. The IE r is perh *wād-.

2. L uitrum has adj uitreus, whence E vitreous; vitric, however, represents ML vitrum+adj suffix -ic. L uitrum, ML v-, has the further relevant derivative vitriolum (vitr-, c/f+dim -olum), so named from the glassy sheen of this sulphate: whence MF-F vitriol, adopted by E, the F adj vitriolique accounting for E vitriolic.

3. L uitrum, ML vitrum, becomes MF-F vitre, with the foll derivatives adopted by E: EF-F vitrage, EF-F vitrail (late MF vitral), EF-F vitrine (1836 in sense ‘glass showcase’). B & W.

vitular

, vituline. See WETHER, para 2.
vituperable

, vituperate, vituperation, vituperative. See the 1st VICE, paras 3 and 4.

viva

, viva!, viva-voce, qui-vive, vive le roi!, viveur, bon-vivant, modus vivendi; vivacious, vivacity; vivarium; vivid, whence vividness.—For the full cpds verification, vivify—viviparous—vivisection, see the element vivi.-—vital, vitality, vitalize.—victuals) and viand.—L prefix-cpds: convivial, convivium; redivivus; revival, revive; sempervivum; survival, survive, survivor—Gmc cognates: quick (adj, hence adv and n), whence quicken and quickness; quickly; quicksand and quicksilver;—quitch grass.—whitlow.—C: whiskey, q.v. at AQUA, para 6.—Gr cognates: zodiac, zodiacal; Zoe, zoic, zoism, zooid, zoon—zoology, whence zoological (note zoological gardens, whence, by abbr and by ellipsis, zoo) and, anl, zoologist and zoologize; zoophyte, zoospore, and, anl, many other cpds—cf the element zoo-. Sep BION.

Latin: Simples

1. L uīnus, ML vīvus, alive, comes from uīnere, ML vīvere, to be alive, to live, s uīn-: for the IE cognates, see para 14. The words and phrases adopted from L or from a R derivative include:
   viva! (Long) live!…!: It: ML vivat, Let him live, from ML vīvere; cf vive le roi!, (Long) live the king (L rex): F;
   viva-voce, an oral examination, coll shortened to viva, is L uīna uoce, lit ‘with live voice’, i.e. by word of mouth;
   modus vivendi, a way of life: ML: L modus uīwendi, a way, or mode, of living;
   viveur, lit ‘one who lives’, esp ‘one who lives well’ (materialistic), syn with bon-vivant, ‘(a) good-living’ (man): F;
   qui-vive, on the, on the alert: from the late MF-F n qui-vive, itself from Quī vive (subj), Who lives? Who goes there?
2. Those simple L derivatives of uīvere (s uīn-, ML vīv-), to live, which concern E, include:
   uīnāx, ML vīnāx, full of life, lively, whence LL uīnācitās, ML vīnācitās (acc vīnācitātem): whence It vivace, adopted by Mus, and E vivacious (perh imm from a VL-ML *vīnācius); late MF-F vivacité, whence E vivacity;
   uīnūdus, ML vīvidus, animated, very lively, hence brilliant, whence E vivid;
ūuārius, pertaining to living creatures, whence uūarium, ML vīvārium, a fish-pond or -preserve, whence E vivarium, further anglicized as vivary.

3. L uūuere, s uū-, has r uī- (ML vī-), present also in uīta (s uīt-, r uī-), life, the opp of death, hence also, either a means or a way of life: cf erudite E vita, a biography, from ML vīta. The derivative L adj uūālis and its own derivative uūālitās yield MF-F vital, adopted by E, and EF-F vitalité, whence E vitality, derivative F vitaliser and vitalisme account for ‘to vitalize’ and vitalism.

4. L uūuere has gerundive uūuendus, neu pl uiuenda, whence VL vīvanda, taken as sing n: whence OF-F viande, orig ‘food’, hence, from C15, ‘flesh as food’, whence E viand, esp in pl for ‘provisions, fare’. Víctual, now usu pl, is reshaped (but with the mute-c pron retained), perh imm after EF-F victuailles and certainly, ult, after L, from ME vitaille, adopted from MF (the OF-early MF form is vituaille): ML vīctuālia, LL uīctuālia, orig the neu pl of LL adj uīctuālis, itself from L uīctus (gen -ūs), a means of living, a diet, from uī-, the r of uūuere. ‘To victual’ derives partly from the E n and partly from the OF-EF avitailler and its derivative, the late MF-F ravitailler, which has prompted ‘to revictual’. Victualler derives partly from ‘to victual’ and partly from MF vitaillier (EF-F victuailleur).

Latin Compounds

5. For the full cpds vivification (vivify)—viviparous—vivisection, see the element vivi-.

6. The foll L prefix-cpds have affected E:
   conuīua, a fellow-banqueter, whence L conuīuium, a banquet, whence LL conuīuiālis, whence E convivial, whence conviviality;
   L rediuīuus, ML redivīus, living re- or again, hence revived, adopted by literary E;
   L reiuuere, to live again, ML revīvere: OF-F revivre, whence, after ML vīvus, the E ‘to revive’;
   LL reiuuificāre, to bring to life again (re-+ uūificāre), pp reiuuificāitus, whence LL reiuuificatiō, o/s -ficātiōn-: whence ‘to revivify’ and revivification;
   L sempermuus, ML -vīvas, whence L semperuīuum, LL semperuīua, ML semperviva, whence E semperive, the everlasting (plant, flower), displaced by Bot (SciL) Sempervivium;
   L superuīuere, ML -vīvere, to live on, go on living, whence OF-F survivre (OF-MF var sor-), whence ‘to survive’, whence both survival and survivor; the obsol survivance is adopted from EF-F,

Germanic

7. Akin to L uīus (perh for *qūius, ? ult for *guiguus or *gwiguus), is OE cwic, cwicu, alive, living (‘the quick and the dead’), ME cwic, later quic, latest quick, E quick: cf OFris and OS quik, OHG queck. OE cwic has derivative cwician, to restore to, or to endow with, life, whence ‘to quick’, superseded by ME-E ‘to quicken’.

8. Intimately related to and prob derived from OE cwic, alive, is OE cwice, whence
quitch, so named from its ‘persistence’ in living; couch grass is a f/e mdn of quitch grass, which does somewhat resemble a thick, springy mat.

9. The derivative quick, sensitive flesh, esp under a finger- or a toe-nail, perhaps helps to explain the mysterious whitlow, a painful inflammation of the last phalanx of a toe or finger, for app it derives from dial whickflaw, for dial quickflaw, a flaw, esp an inflammation, at or very near the quick: cf ON kvika (from the adj kvikr), the quick. The element whick- becomes white, as in the dial var whiteflaw, then whit-, as in the var whitflaw, by f/e: in a fully developed whitlow, the surface is white.

Greek

10. Akin to L uīuus is Gr bios, life, mode or life, prob for *biwos (IE *guiwos): cf para 14. For the simple bion and for the cpds biography and biology, see the sep entries.

11. Akin to Gr bios and L uīuere are Gr zēn, to live, and—with the normal ‘e in vv, o in nn’ alternation—zōos, alive, living, neu zōn, perh adopted by Zoo as zoon, which, however, is more prob an adaptation of Gr zōion, a living creature, itself prob from zōos; cf Gr zōē, life, whence the PN Zoe and the n zoism; zood, prompted by Gr zōeidēs, like (-eids) a zōion or animal. Note both that the zē- of zēn answers to IE *gui- (cf para 14) and that bios has extn biotos, life, whence the adj biotikos, whence E biotic, whence anti-biotic, adj hence n.

12. Gr zōion has c/f zōo-, contr zō-. whence E zoo-, as in zoology, the science (cf -logy at element -loger) of animal life—zoophyte, ult from Gr zōophuton (cf the element -phyte, a plant)—zoospore (cf SPORE and the element -spora).

13. From Gr zōion derives the dim zōidion (LL zōdion), with adj zōidiakos, as in zōidiakos kuklos, an animal circle, hence the elliptical n zōidiakos, whence, partly by contr, the L zōdiacus (Cicero), whence MF-F zodiaque, whence E zodiac; derivative late MF-F zodiacal is adopted by E.

Indo-European

14. Besides L uīuus and uīta, OE cwic, Gr bios and zēn, the foll IE cognates are to be noted: Go qius, gen qiwis—W byw, OIr bīu, bīo—OSl žive and Lith gyvas—Skt jīvās, all ‘alive, living’, with connotation ‘lively’. There are corresp vv—cf Skt jīvati, OSi živetū, OP giwa, he lives, Arm keam, I live, and OSI žiti, Hit hwes, to live (hwiszi, he lives, and hwesas, hwesus, hwisas, alive, esp—of meat—raw).

15. The IE r is app *guei- or *gu-, to live, with extn in -o and -u; the *gu- is occ represented as *gw-: of OE cwic, the IE original would perh be *gwig-.

**vivacious**
vivacity. See prec, para 2.

vivarium

vivary. See VIVA, para 2.

vivid

vivification

vivify; viviparous; vivisection; vivisepulture. See the element vivi-.

vixen

vixen

viz

vizier
or **vizir**: late MF-F *vizir*, Tu *vezîr*, *vizîr*: Per *vizîr*: OPer *vitchira*: cf Ar *wazîr*, lit a porter, from *wazara*, to carry a burden, itself from Per.

---

**visor**

, See VIDE, para 2.

---

**vocable**

, vocabulary, *vocabulum*; vocal, vocalism, vocalist, vocality, vocalize (whence vocalization); vocation (whence vocational), vocative (adj, hence n); vociferant, vociferate, vociferation, vociferous; vocule; voice (n, hence v), whence voiceless; vouch, voucher, vouchsafe; vowel; vox humana and vox populi—cf *voix céleste*.

Gr: epic, *epos*.—L cpds, incl R derivatives: advocacy, advocate (n, v), advancement, advocatory; advowson; avocation, whence, anl, avocative; avouch, whence avouchment; avow, whence avowal; convocation, convocant, convocate, convocation—convoke; equivocal, equivocable, equivocation, equivocative; evocable, evocation, evocative, evocatory—evoke; in vocable, invocation—invoke; plurivocal; provocation, provocative—provoke; revocable (and irrevocable), revocation—revoke; semi vocal; univocal.

---

**European**

1. Behind all these words stands L *uōx* (ML *vōx*), o/s *uōc*-: cf Skt *vāk*, Av *vāṣ* (acc *vācem*), the voice, and *vācas*, a word—Tokh A *wak*, B *wek*, voice—MIr *fiuaimm*, a noise (Ga *fuaim*), OC etymon *vakmen*, and syn Cor *guth* or *gyk*—OP *wackis*, a war-cry—Homeric *opon* (acc), Attic *épos* (nom), a word, for *wopon* and *wepos*—OHG *gwahe*, fame: for *vv*, cf Skt *vakti*, Ve *vivakti* (*vi*- redup), he speaks, *vok*-, he has spoken, Skt *vocā-*, he spoke—OP *wackiwtwei*, to entice (speak fair words to)—OHG *giwahannēn* (*gī*-* int), MHG gewähnenen (pt *gewuoc*), G *erwähnen*. The OGmc r is *wah-*: the IE, *wēk*- alternating with *wok-*, the voice, to speak. (E & M; Hofmann; Walshe.) Perh cf also the Hit *wek*-, to ask, *wekun*, I asked.

---

**Greek**

2. Gr *epos*, speech, a word, hence a story (in verse), a song (esp of war or adventure), is
adopted by E for epic, whether general or particular; the derivative adj *epikos* becomes L *epicus*, whence both EF-F *épique* and, prob independently, E *epic*, adj, hence also n.

**Latin: Simples**

3. L *uōx*, the voice, hence *uōces*, sounds made by the voice, esp words, hence also in sing, has the ML form *vōx*, as in *vōx Deus*, the voice of God, and *vōx populi*, that of the people, as well as in the organ-stops *vōx angelica* (F *voix céleste*) and *vōx humana*.

4. L *uōx*, ML *vōx*, acc *vōcem*, yields OF *voiz*, MF *vois* (EF-F *voix*, reshaped after L): ME *vois* or *voys*, later *voice*: E *voice*, whence ‘to voice’; whence *voiceful* and *voiceless*.

5. On the L o/s *uōc-* (ML *vōc-*) are formed the foll L simples relevant to E:

   *uōcālis*, endowed with voice or speech, whence (EF-F and) E *vocal*, with extn *vocalic*, of or like the vowel sounds; derivative LL *uōcālitās*, euphony, gives us *vocality*;

   derivative F *vocaliser* (prob after It *vocalizzare*) and its own derivative *vocalisation* lead to E ‘to vocalize’ and *vocalization*, and derivative F *vocaliste* to E *vocalist*;

   *uōcālis littera*, a fully voiced letter, is used elliptically as n *uōcālis*, whence MF *voie* (EF-F *voyelle*), whence E *vowel*;

   *uōcula*, a feeble voice-sound, whence Phon *vocule*;

   and esp the  v *uocāre*, to name (apply a sound to), to address, to call, hence also to invoke, with presp *uocāns*, o/s *uocant*, whence E -*vocant* in cpds, and pp *uocātus* (ML -v-), whence ‘to vocate’ rare outside cpds; on the pp s *uocāt-* are formed *uocātō* a calling, a summons, acc *uocātiōnem* (ML -v-), the adjj *uocātīus* and *uocātōrius*, and the LL agent *uocātor*: whence, resp, OF-F *vocation*, adopted by E—E *vocatīve* (prob imm from MF-F *vocatif*)—E -vocatory—E -vocator.

6. Also from L *uocāre* derives *uocābulum*, a manner, or a means, of summoning, hence a name, hence a noun (opp *uerbum*, ML *verbum*): MF-F *vocale*, adopted by E for a word (esp in its phon aspect). The derivative ML adj *vocabulārius* has neu *vocabulārium*, a receptacle (implied by -ārium) of words, hence an orderly assemblage of words: late MF-F *vocabulaire*: E *vocabulary*.

7. On L *uōcī-, cf of uōx*, is—perh as if for *uōcīferre*—formed *uōcīferāri* (LL -ārei), to cry out: presp *uōcīferans*, o/s *uōcīferant-, E *vociferant*; pp *uōcīferātus*, whence both ‘to vociferate’ and L *uōcīferātiō*, acc *uōcīferātiōnem*, MF-F *vocifération*, E. *vociferation*; *vociferous*, anl from F *vocifère*.

**Romance: Simples**

8. L *uocāre* becomes OF-MF *vochier*, MF *voucher*, whence ‘to vouch’—partly aphetic for ‘to avouch’ which came into ME from MF *avochier*. later *avoucher*, from ML *advocāre* (LL *duocāre*): cf para 10.
9. L uōcālis has cpd semiuōcālis, whence E semivocal; and L uōc-, o/s of uōx, has three cpd adj in -uōcus:

LL aequiuoocus, of id sound (or form), but not of id meaning, whence not only MF-EF adj, EF-F n, équivoque, whence E equivoque, occ anglicized as equivoke, both slightly obsol, but also, after E vocal, E equivocal; derivative LL aequiuoocāre, to be equal in name, but not in meaning, to, pp aequiuocātus, whence both ‘to equivocate’ and LL aequiuocātiō, o/s -uocātiōn-, whence E equivocal;

ML pluriuoocus, of more than two meanings, whence, anl, E plurivocal;

LL uniuoocus, of only one name or meaning, whence, anl, E univocal, opp equivocal.

Latin: Prefix-Compounds

10. The foll L prefix-cpds, either of uocāre or of its pp uocātus, have affected E:

aduocātus, he who assists a man summoned ad, to, justice, OF-EF advocat (EF-F avocat), E advocate; derivative ML advocātiōn yields—prob via MF—the E advocacy; derivative L aduocātiō, o/s aduocātiōn-, yields advocation, and from the ML acc advocātiōnem derives OF-MF avoaison, aveauison, whence ME avoueisoun, avoweisoun, whence E advoswōn, a legal term; LL aduocātor perh suggested, anl, the E advocacyary;

aduocāre becomes OF-F avouer, orig to recognize as one’s overlord, hence as valid, hence (late MF-F) to acknowledge (a fault), whence ME avowen, E ‘to avow’;

auocāre, to call away, pp auocātus, whence auocātiō, o/s auocātiōn-, whence E avocation, orig a subsidiary occupation;

conuocāre, to call together, pp conuocātus, whence both conuocātiō and LL conuocātor: MF-F convoquer, E ‘to convoker’—MF-F convocation, adopted by E—E convocant; the E n convocant derives from ML convocant; o/s of convocans, L convocans, presp of conuocāre;

ēuocāre, to call ē-, out, to summon forth, becomes MF-F évoquer, whence ‘to evoke’, and derivative F évocable, E evocable; derivative ēuocātiō, o/s ēuocātiōn-, becomes E evocation, whence, anl, evocative; LL ēuocātor becomes evocator, perh imm suggested by F évocateur;

inuocāre, to call in-, upon, EF-F invoquer, E ‘to invoke’, whence, anl, invocable; derivative (from pp inuocātus) inuocātiō, ML acc inuocātiōnem, OF-F invocation, adopted by E;

prōuocāre, to call prō- or forth, OF-F provoquer, E ‘to provoke’; LL prōuocābilis, E provicable; derivative (from pp prōuocātus) prōuocātiō, ML acc prōuocātiōnem, MF-F provocation, adopted by E, and LL prōuocātius, ML prōuocātivus, E provocative;

reuocāre, to call re- or back, MF-F révoquer, E ‘to revoke’; derivative reuocābilis, neg irreuocābilis, late MF-F révocable, irrévocable, E revocable, irrevocable; (from pp reuocātus) reuocātiō, ML acc revocātiōnem, MF-F révocation, E revocation, and LL reuocatōrius, E revocatory.

vocabulary
vocal

, vocalist, vocality, vocalize. See VOCABLE, para 5,

vocation

, vocative (Gram n, already in LL). See VOCABLE, par 5, s.f.

vociferant

, vociferate, vociferation, vociferous. See VOCABLE, para 7.

vocule

. See VOCABLE, para 5.

vodka

. See WATER, para 5.

vogue
adopted from late MF-F, derives from MF-F *voguer*, to row (a boat): cf, sem, the coll ‘be in the swim’: either from OProv *vogar* or from It *vogare*, both of the one origin, but that origin, o.o.o.—unless OGmc; perh an -o- mdfn of OHG *wēgan* (var *bewēgan*), MHG *bewēgen*, G *bewēgen*, to cause to move (cf VIA).

**voice**

, voiceless. See VOCABLE, para 4,

**void**

, voidance, voider. See VACANT, para 6.

**voile**

. See VEIL, paras 1 and 4.

**voix céleste**

. See VOCABLE, para 3.

**vol**

, volador, volage, volant, volar, volatile, volatility, volatilize, vol-au-vent, vole, volery, volet, volitant, volitation, volitorial; volley (n, hence v); volplane, q.v. at PLANE, para 3, s.f.

1. The Her term *vol*, adopted from OF-F, is lit ‘flight’: it derives from OF-F *voler*, to fly, from ML *volēre*, L *volāre*: o.o.o.: perh (E & M) akin to Skt *garudās* (adj), flying (cf
L uolucer).

2. OF-F vol, flight, occurs also in the F-hence-E cookery term vol-au-vent, so named—‘flight in the wind’—because it is so light. From voler come:
   - volant, presp used as adj, hence also as n; both adj and n, adopted by E;
   - the EF-F card-game term, vole, a ‘grand slam’—a full flight;
   - late OF-F volée, a flight, hence that of a ball, whence E volley;

MF-F volerie, a flying, and MF-F volière, a (large) birdcage, whence—phon from the former, sem from the latter—E volery;

MF-F voler, a ‘flying’ veil (women’s), hence an art term, both adopted by E.

3. Irreg from ML volāre, to fly, comes the adj volar, of, in, for, by flight—not to be confused with volar, of, on, for (etc.) sole of foot or palm of hand, from ML vola, L uola, sole, palm.

4. ML volāre becomes Sp volar, whence Sp volador, applied, in AE, to several species of flying fish.

5. L uolāre has the foll L derivatives affecting E:
   - uolāticus, flying, hence flighty, whence OF-F volage, flighty, partly adopted by E;
   - uolātilis, MF-EF volātil, E volatile; derivative EF-F volātile, EF-F volātiliser, its F derivative volātilisation, become E volatility, ‘to volatilize’, volatilization.

6. uolāre has the freq, used also as int, uolitāre to flit about, to flutter, presp uolitans, o/s uolitant-ML v-, whence E volitant, and pp uolitātō, ML v- whence both ‘to volitate’ and LL uolitātō, a fltering (esp of leaves), o/s uolitātōn-, ML v-, whence E volitation—cf the OF-F v voloter. From ML volitāre SciL has formed volitores, birds that fly, whence the E adj volitorial

volatility

, volatile. See prec, para 5, s.f.

volcanic

, volcano; Vulcan, Vulcanian, vulcanite, vulcanize.

Volcanic comes from F volcanique, itself influenced by the var vo- of the F and It n in its passage from It vulcanico, the adj of vulcano, var volcano, from It Vulcano, Volcano, from ML Vulcānus, Volcānus, L Uu-, whence E Vulcan, that god who, in L, has adj Uulcānīus, ML Vu-, whence E Vulcanian; E Vulcan has derivatives vulcanite and vulcanize, whence vulcanization. L Uulcānus or Volcānus app derives, phon, from Cretan Welkhanos and owes its sense ‘the god of (destructive) fire’ to the Etruscans, who perh brought the Cretan name to Italy and there changed it.
vole

(1), the mouse-like rodent, is elliptical for dial volemouse, of Scan origin: cf Nor dial voll, a field, from the syn ON völlr, itself akin to E wold, a forest (obs), hence a low wooded hill (obsol), hence an upland plain, even one that lacks a wood: ME wold, wäld, woodland, a weald, from OE weald, a wood, a forest, wooded high land, whence the E doublet weald. OE weald is akin to OFris and OS wald, OHG-MHG wait, G Wald, a forest: o.o.o.: perh (Walshe) cf WILD.

vole

(2), in card-games. See VOL, para 2.

volency

, volent. See VOLITION, para 2.

volery

; volet. See VOL, para 2.

volitant

, volitate, volitation. See VOL, para 6.
volition

, whence volitional and, anl, both volitient and volitive; voluntary (adj, hence n), whence, direct, voluntaryism and, anl, voluntarism—voluntary; volutative; volunteer, adj and n (whence v); volence, volency, and volent, esp in benevolence, benevolent, and malevolence, malevolent; voluptuary, voluptuous; velleity;—nolle (prosequi), noli me tangere, nolition.—Gmc cognates: will, v, whence willful (cf FULL), now usu willful; will, v, (1) to wish strongly, to enjoin, whence the pa, vn willing, and (2), auxiliary; willynilly; wilt (2 person sing); won’t; would and would-be;—William, whence the flower-name sweet william -Will and will-o’-the-wisp—Willy: cf Bill, Billy, billy; guillemot;—well, adv, hence adj—welcome—welfare and farewell; weal, wealth, and commonweal, commonwealth;—wale, n (a choice) and v (to choose).—Cf the sep GALA (where also GALLANT).

1. L uelle (ML v-), to wish, to wish strongly, is prob for *uolle for *uolere, s and r uol- (ML vol-): cf L uolō, I wish, OL uolt (L uolt), he wishes: akin to Lith pa-velt, OSl veléti, to command, Go wili, he wishes (cf will below), and prob—with r for l—the Ve vurīta, may he wish, and Skt vāram, a wish; also to Gr elpomai, I hope, elpis, a hope, both for *welp-, an extn of *wel-. The IE r is prob *wel- with varr *wal-, *wil-, *wel-, *wul-, to wish, to wish strongly, hence to hope, to command. For the e-o mutation, cf OHG wellēn, MHG wellen, later wollen, G wollen, to wish; for the a var, cf wale below.

2. L uelle has presp uolens, used also as adj ‘well-wishing, favourable’, o/s uolent-, ML v-, whence E volent; derivative LL uolentia yields *volence, volency. The L adj uolens has cpds beneuolens, whence beneuolentia, and maleuolens, whence maleuolentia: MF-EF benevolence, adopted by E; E uolent: E malevolence, malevolent.

3. The L uol-, ML vol-, of uolō and uolens, occurs in the foll simple derivatives relevant to E:
   ML volitiō, acc volitiōnem, EF-F volition, adopted by E;
   L uoluntās, ML v-, orig goodwill, hence strong wish, intention, hence, in Phil, will (a wish that lasts, and gets things done), whence the adj uoluntārius, whence—cf MF-F volontaire—the E voluntary, the LL neg inuoluntārius gives us involuntary (cf MF-F involontaire); from the MF-F volontaire (also n already in EF) in its MF-EF var volontaire comes the E adj and n volunteer.

4. Akin to L uolō and uolens is L uolup, neu of *uolpis, agreeable (that which one wishes for one-self or for another), app a vocalization of *uolpis, s *uolp-: cf the *welp- of PGr *welpis, a hope. Hence L uoluptās (-tās perh for -itās), pleasure as opp pain, hence a physical, esp sexual, pleasure, with adjj uoluptārius (for orig uoluptārius) also as n, and uoluptuōsus, whence, via the ML forms in v-, the E n voluptuary and MF-F
voluptueux, f -ueuse, E voluptuous.

5. Straight from L uelle or rather from ML velle comes the ML velleitās (in Phil): EF-F vellēité, E velleity.

6. L uelle has neg nolle, to not wish, to be unwilling, prob as a b/f from and contr of ne, not+uolō, I wish; nōlī (imp) and nolle and nōlō, I do not wish, occur in such legal phrases as noli me tangere, Do not touch me, nolle prosequi (to be unwilling to prosecute) and nolo contendere (I do not wish to assert innocence). As opp volition, arises nolition—coined by F and adopted by E.

Germanic

7. The E n will, a wish, a firm intention, the power of choosing, hence ‘a last will and testament’, derives, via ME will, varr wille, wile, from OE willa (var will): cf OFris willa, Go wilja, OS willio, OHG willo, MHG-G wille, MD wille, MD-D wil, ON vilt (with modern Scan cognates): all very intimately related to the OE and other OGmc vv mentioned in the next two paras.

8. Corresp exactly to will, n, is ‘to will’ or wish for, hence to desire, to command, to determine to do, to influence by one’s will, and finally to bequeath by will: archaic ‘thou willest’ and ‘God willeth’; pt and pp willed: OE willian: cf OFris willa (wella), Go willan, ON vilja.

9. Closely related to OE willian is OE willan (pt wolde), ME willen (pt wolde), E will, without inf or imp (pt would); now only auxiliary, except perh in the jocose ‘What wilt thou’ and the Prayer Book ‘Wilt thou take this man—or this woman—to be …?’ Cf OSI voliti, to wish. The coll adj would-be, as in ‘a would-be gentleman’, derives from ‘one who would be’—wishes to be—something; the contr won’t (cf sha’n’t) derives from woll not, woll being an obs form of will; willy-nilly is ‘will he—won’t he’ (perh after L nolens uolens, unwilling (or) willing), nilly deriving from the obs nill, to be not willing, to refuse, from OE nyllan: ne, not+ willan.

10. From OHG willo, will, firm intention (cf para 7), comes the PN Willehelm (var Will-), lit ‘Helmet of Strong Purpose’ (G Wilhelm), whence ONF Willame, var -aume, E William, shortened to Will, whence folklore Will o’ the wisp, whence will-o’-the-wisp; the pet-form Bill has dim Billy, whence, by personification of the object, billy, a policeman’s truncheon.

11. The OF-F name corresp to ONF Willa(u)me is Guillaume, which has dim Guillemot, whence, by personification, the EF-F bird guillemot, adopted by E.

12. Akin to OE willa, strong wish (cf para 7), is ON val, a choice, whence ME wale, whence walen, E wale and ‘to wale’, both obs except in dial; with ON val, cf the syn OHG wale, MHG val, G Wahl.

13. Also akin to OE willa is OE wel, ME wel, late ME well, E well, adv, whence—via such phrases as ‘to feel well’—the adj well: OE wel is akin to OFris wel, wal, wol, OS wela, wala, wola, OHG wela, wola, MHG wol, G wohlt, MD wael, walt, wal, wale, wole, wele, weel, MD-D wel, Go waila, ON vel; basic meaning, ‘according to one’s will or wish’ (Webster).

14. OE willa has c/f wil-, as in wilcuma, a comer (or guest) after one’s own wish or
will, whence the ME adj *welcume*, later *welcume*, finally *welcome*, extant in E, whence the n *welcome*, hospitable greeting or treatment; ‘to *welcome*’ derives from OE *wilcumian* (from *wilcuma*).

15. The adv *wel* occurs in *welfare*, from ME *wel fare*, a well-faring (*fare*, to go, OE *faran*); cf the parting good-wish *Fare well!*, Travel safely, whence the n, *farewell*.

16. Akin to OE *wel* is the OE n *weola*, contr *wela*, whence ME *wele*, E *weal* (cf OS *welo*), wealth (obs), prosperity (obsol), the state (influenced by *commonweal*); ME *wele* has derivative *welthe*, whence E *wealth*, with derivative adj *wealthy*.

17. E *weal* acquires, late in ME, the cpd *common weal*, later *commonweal*, general or public welfare; E *wealth* acquires, in EE, the cpd *commonwealth*, general welfare (obs), the body politic, the state, hence a group of states united for the common weal.

**volitional**

. See VOL, para 6, s.f.

**volley**

. See VOL, para 2.

**volplane**

. See PLANE, para 3, s.f.

**volt**

(1), in horsemanship. Cf VAULT (leap), q.v. at VOLUBLE, para 3.

**volt**
(2), in El, whence voltage; voltaic. The 3rd represents Voltaic, adj of Aiessandro Volta (1745–1827), who devised a machine to measure el currents: whence E volt. The PN Volta is akin to vault, leap.

Voltaire

, whence Voltairean or Voltairian: François-Marie Arouet dë Voltaire (1694–1778), who himself, as a young man, added the ‘de Voltaire’ from Voltaire, his mother’s small countryestate.

volte-face

, See para 3 of:

voluble

, volubility; volume, voluminous; volutate, whence volutation; volute (adj and n), volution; volva and vulva; volve (obs), volvelle, volvent, Volvox, volvulus; sep valve; volt (leap), volte-face—cf vault, a or to leap, and vault, an arched structure.—L prefix-cpds: advolution; circumvolute, circumvolution—circumvolve; convolute, convolution—convolve, convolvulus; devolution, devolve; evolve, evolution (whence evolutionary, evolutionist, etc.); interval; involucre—involute, involution—involv, whence involvement; revolt (n, v), whence the pa revolting—revoluble—revolute (adj), revolution (whence revolutionist), revolutionary—revolve, whence revolver and pa revolving; supervolute.—Gr cognates: elytron; helix, helical.—Gmc cognates: wale, a stripe—cf weal, wheal; walk (v, hence n), whence walker and pa, vn walking; wall (n, hence v)—cf interval; wallow, v, hence n; waltz; well of water, and ‘to well’—cf weld, v (hence n), whence welder and welding; welt, n and dial v—welter, v, hence n (whence welterweight); whelk, a marine snail; willow, whence willowy—cf willy, a large basket.

Indo-European

1. The key to all the L derivatives, and a cognate of the Gr and Gmc words, is L uoluere
(ML volvere), s and r uolu-, to roll or cause to roll, hence to turn over in one’s mind; the presp is uoluens, o/s uoluent- (ML volvent-), and the pp uolūtus (ML volūtus), whence the n uolūtiō, o/s uolūtiōn-(ML volūtiōn-). The r uolu- represents an IE *welw-, a var of *welw-, to roll, occurring without -w- in certain IE words. The principal cognates of L uoluere are perf Gr helix (for *welix), spiral, elutron, an envelope (container, case), eluein (for *weluein), to roll, and eiuein (for *weluein), to enfold or enwrap—OSl valiti, to roll—Skt vāte, he turns (round)—EIr fillim, I turn, Ga fill, to fold or plait, Cor vaylé, to wrap, OC *velvo-, to roll or fold—OHG wellan, to roll, and wallan, to bubble well, MHG-G wallen, and syn OFris walla, OS and OE wallan (cf E well below), Go afwalwjan, to roll out, ON vella, to boil, and the Gmc causatives noted in para 10 below.

Latin: Simples

2. L uoluere, to roll, whence the obs ‘to volve’, has the foll simple derivatives affecting E:

uolūbilis (ML v-), rolling, turning rapidly, hence rapid, whence uolūbilitās, mobility, also facility of speech, o/s uolūbilitāt- (ML v-): hence E voluble and late MF-F volubilité, whence E volatility;

uoluens (presp), ML o/s volvent-, E adj volvent;

uolūmen, a roll, a fold, esp a roll or fold of writing, hence a book: MF-F volume, adopted by E; derivative LL uolūminōsus, having many coils or folds, whence (F volumineux and) E voluminous, the senses ‘compass, capacity, amplitude’ arise in late MF and are taken over by E, with the adj following suit;

uolūta (from the pp), a spiral conformation, a scroll-like form: It voluta: EF-F volte, adopted by E; the E adj volute derives from the ML pp volūtus;

LL uolūtiō, a rolling, a twisting, ML an arch or a vault, o/s uolūtiōn-, whence E volution;

uolūtāre, to roll often (a freq, hence also an int, of uoluere), pp uolūtātus, whence ‘to volutate’ or roll about, wallow; derivative uolūtātiō, o/s -atiōn-, yields E volutation;

uolu (ML volva), var uulua (ML vulva), a covering or wrapping, an integument, hence womb and, in Physio sense, vulva; volva is adopted by Bot (a membranous sac), vulva by Physio and Med (external genital organs of the female): cf Skt ulva, var ulba, womb, vulva;

ML volvella (in form, a dim of volva), var volvellum, whence E volvelle, a device known also as a lunary;

SciL Volvox (Bio)=ML volv(ere)+ L suffix -ox;

L uoluola, var uoluulus (in form, a dim), is another name for the convoluulus, ML convolvulus, the bindweed, adopted by Bot, hence by ordinary E; uoluulus, ML volvulus, is form-adopted, sense-adapted, by Med.

3. L uoluere, VL-ML volvere, has the VL derivative *volvita, whence the ML contr volta, a turn, hence a turn in the air: It volta: EF-F volte, E volt, a tech in riding; cf It volta-faccia, a turn-face, a turning back to front, hence any complete reversal: EF-F volte-face, adopted by E. Also from It volta, a leap, EF-F volte, comes the E n vault, a leap, esp upon or over something; It volta, a leap, has derivative voltare, to leap, whence late MF-F
volter, whence ‘to vault’. VL *volvita, ML volta, a turn, acquires the further sense ‘an arched structure, esp as forming a roof or a ceiling’, whence OF-MF volte, var vautte, MF vaïte, vaïte, ME voute, vawte, whence, with / restored either from OF-MF or from ML, the E vault; derivative MF voïter, vaïter, var vautler, yields ME vouten, vauten, whence, after the n, E ‘to vault’ or form, or cover with, a vault.

Latin: Prefix-Compounds

4. Of the numerous L prefix-cpds of uoluere, ML volvere, the foll have entered into E:
   a duoluere, to roll ad or towards, pp aduolūtus, ML advolūtus, whence, anl, the E advolution, a rolling towards;
   circumuoluere, to roll circum, around or about, whence ‘to circumvolve’; from the pp circumolūtus derives the E adj circumvolute, whence, anl, circumvolution;
   conuoluere, ML convolvere, to roll or wrap thoroughly (int con-), to unwrap, whence ‘to convolve’; from the pp conuolūtus, ML -volūtus, derives the adj and v convolute, whence, anl, convolution; for the cognate convolvulus, see para 2 (above), s.f.;
   dēuoluere, ML dēvolvere, to roll dē- or down, whence ‘to devolve’, orig vt, whence the modern sense, to be handed over, to fall, to, as an obligation; pp dēuolūtus yields both the rare adj (and obs v) devolute and the LL n dēuolūtio, corruption, ML as in the E derivative devolution;
   ēuoluere, ML ēvolvere, to roll ē- or out, forth, to unroll, whence ‘to evolve’; the pp ēuolūtus, ML ēvolūtus, becomes the Geom n, Bot adj, evolute; derivative ēuolūtīō-, yields EF-F évolution, whence E evolution;
   inuoluere, ML involvere, to envelop, roll up, wrap up, whence ‘to involve’; pp inuolūtus, ML involūtus, yields both the tech adj, Geom n, involute and the L inuolūtīō-, whence E involution; from L inuoluere derives L inuolucrum, a wrapping, a wrapper, an envelope or covering, whence EF-F involucrē, adopted by E;
   revoluere, ML revolvere, to roll back, hence to turn around, whence late MF-EF revolver, whence—though perh imm from ML—‘to revolve’; pp reuolūtus, ML rev-, yields both the E adj revolute and the LL n reuolūtīō, ML acc revolūtōnem, OF-MF revolution (EF-F ré-), whence E revolution; derivative F révolutionnaire (1789) becomes E revolutionary, adj hence n; as it were blending L ύολυμεια, see para 2 above and revoluere is L ύολυμεια, whence E revoluble, revolvable; from the It derivative rivoltare, to turn back (vt), comes late MF-F révolter, whence EF-F révolte: whence ‘to revolt’ and ‘a revolt’;
   superuoluere, ML -volvere, t o roll super or over, pp superuolūtus, ML -volūtus, accounts for the E Bot adj supervolute.

Greek

5. For helix, see HELICAL. The Zoo elytron is a SciL coinage from Gr elutron, an envelope or case, from eluein, to roll around (cf para 1); anl from E elytron derives the E adj elytroid.
6. Some of the OGmc cognates of L *uoluere*, to roll, have been noted in para 1. It is, therefore, convenient to list the Gmc E cognates in alphabetical order. *Wale*, a long or longish mark resulting from lash of whip or blow of rod, hence a ridge, ME *wale*, derives from OE *walu*, akin to Go *walus*, a rod or staff (cf OFris walu-bera, a staff-bearer), ON *völr*, a stick with a circular section, and L *uallus*, a stake (cf *uallum*, a palisade): IE base, either *waslo-* or *walso-* (E & M), a stake, a staff, a rod. E *weal* is merely a var of E *wale*; syn E *wheal* is, in turn, a var of *weal*, a wale, by f/e confusion with *wheal* (ME *whele*), a pustule, itself related to *whelk* (para 15 below).

7. ‘To walk’, ME *walken* and *walkien* (pt *walkede*), to walk, OE *wealcan* and *wealcian*, to roll, hence to turn or revolve, is akin to various OGmc *vv* (esp ON *valka*) meaning ‘to full (cloth)’ or ‘to beat, to work (felt, etc.) by beating’ or simply ‘to roll’; perh also to L *ualgus*, bow-legged, and certainly to L *uoluere*, to roll, and Skt *válgati*, he skips. As Walshe has suggested, the ME sense ‘to walk’ has perh derived from the OE senses—from the idea ‘to walk with a rolling motion’ (as a sailor does).

8. *Wall*, OE *weall*, comes from L *uallum*, a palisaded defensive structure, hence gradually a more solid defence, prob from *uallus*, a stake (cf para 6 above). The derivative L *interuallum*, ML *intervallum*, a space between (inter) ramparts, hence a separating space (finally of time): MF-F *intervalle*: E *interval*.

9. ‘To wallow,’ ME *walwen*, OE *wealwian*, to roll oneself about in, e.g., mud or mire, as a pig does, is very closely akin to OE *wielwan* (vt), to roll, itself akin to Go *walwjan*, to roll: cf para 1 above.

10. ‘To waltz’—cf the F *valser*—derives from G *walzen*, MHG *walzen*, OHG *walzan*, to roll (vi), which has caus *wälzen*, to roll (vt), MHG *welzen*, OHG *walzēn* (cf Go *us-waltjan*, to roll about); G *walzen*, to roll (vi), has derivative (Austrian) *walzer*, the action of rolling, hence of turning around, hence a dance, whence—prob via F *valse* (1800)—the E n *waltz*; E *waltzer* is prob indebted to F *valseur* (1801).

11. A well of water, ME *welle*, OE *wella*, *wiella* (*wylla*), and ‘to well’ or issue, to spring, to flow, as water does, syn ME *wellen*, OE (vt, i.e. caus) *wellan* (*waellan*), *wyllan*, *wiellan*, are very closely akin to OE *weallan* (vi), to well, to bubble forth, to boil: cf also OFris *walla*, OS *wallan*, OHG *wallan*, MHG-G *wallen*, Go *waljan*, to well up, to undulate, and ON *vella*, to boil; and OE *wiel*, a well, OFris *walla*, a well, a spring of water, and OHG *wella*, MHG-G *welle*, a wave, ON *vell*, a bubbling, and several Sl and Skt words for ‘a wave’, as well as, ult, L *uoluere*, Gr *eluein* (for *weluein*), to roll: cf para 1.

12. ‘To well’ has pp *welled*, whence, by b/f, ‘to weld’, orig by a process of heating metal to a fluid or, at the least, to a plastic state.

13. The dial ‘to welt’ or roll or turn, esp to overturn (vi, vt), comes from ME *welten*, from ON *velta*, to roll (vi); app from ME *welten* comes the ME n *welte*, whence E *welt*, a ridge, a raised stripe, etc.

14. With ME *welten*, to roll, hence to turn, cf ME *weltren*, vi, to roll or tumble about, to wallow; ME *weltren* app derives imm from MD *welteren*, akin to MLG *weltern*, *waltern*; cf the syn ME *walteren*. The ending -*eren* or -*ern* denotes a freq: here of ME
walten, OE wealtan, OHG walzan (vi), walzēn (vt), ON velta: cf paras 9 and 10 above.

15. A whelk or large marine snail, ME welke or wilke. OE weoloc or wioloc. is akin to MD-D wlec or wilc, MD wulc, D wulk, and also to Go -walwjan, to roll—'named from its spiral shell' (Webster). The -h- has been f/e added by confusion with E whelk, a pustule, ME whelke, OE hwylca (from hwelian, to suppurate): cf para 6, s.f., above.

16. Willow (tree), ME wilowe, vocalization of ME wilwe, from OE welig is akin to MD wilge (D wilg), willige (or -ege) willich, wulge—Gr helikē (for *welikē), a willow, and the adj helix, spiral, twisted, and therefore to L uoluere, to roll, hence to turn.

17. Very closely akin to OE welig, willow, is OE wilige, a large wicker-basket, made orig of willow twigs: hence the now dial willy.

volume

, voluminous. See prec, para 2.

voluntary

, volunteer. See VOLITION, para 3.

voluptuary

, voluptuous. See VOLITION, para 4.

volute

, volution. See VOLUBLE, para 2.

volva
. See VOLUBLE, para 2.

volvelle

. See VOLUBLE, para 2.

volvent

. See VOLUBLE, para 2.

Volvox

. See VOLUBLE, para 2.

volvulus

. See VOLUBLE, para 2.

vomer

. See WEDGE, para 3.

vomica
vomit

(n, v), vomitive, vomitory (adj, hence n); emesis, emetic, emetine.

1. L uomere, ML v-, to discharge (pus), vomit, has s uom-, whence L uomica, a vomit, an abscess, adopted by Med, and pp uomitus, whence ‘to vomit’; the E n vomit derives from the L n uomitus (gen -us), from the s of the pp, whence also the adj uomitōrius, whence vomitory, adj, hence n; vomitive derives from F vomitif (f -ive), itself an -itif formation from OF-F vomir (VL *vomūre for L uomere).

2. L uomere, s and r uom-, is akin to the syn Gr eme in (for *wemein), whence the n emesis and the anl adj emetikos, whence the Med emesis and L emeticus, E emetic (adj, hence n).

3. With L uomere and Gr emein, *wemein, cf the syn Lith vėmti and Skt vāmiti, vamati, he vomits, and vāmtās, vomited (pp); cf also the ON vaema, vāma, sea-sickness. The IE r is app *wem-, to vomit.

voodoo and hoodoo

. The latter is an AE var of the former, which comes from Creole F voudou, from the Gulf of Guinea Negro word vodu, occurring both in Jeji (Dahomey) and in Ewe (Togoland and Dahomey) and meaning ‘a good, or a bad, spirit or demon’, hence ‘a fetish’. (Mathews.)

voracious

, voracity; devour; -vorous (from ML -vorus, L -uorus), as in carnivorous, flesh-eating (cf CARNAL)—herbivorous, grass-eating (cf HERB)—insectivorous (cf section)—omnivorous (cf the element omni-); sep GORGE.

1. L uorāre, to eat greedily, has s and r uor-(ML vor-), whence the adj uorāx, o/s uorāc-, whence—cf EF-F vorace—the E voracious; derivative L uorācitās, ML acc vorācitātem, yields MF-F voracité, whence E voracity.

2. L uorāre has the int dēuorāre, to eat or swallow greedily and completely, whence OF-MF devourer, whence ‘to devour’.

3. L uorāre, r uor-, is akin to Gr bora, food, and -boros, corresp to L -uorus and Skt garas; cf Skt girāti, he swallows, Arm keri, I eat, and ker, meat, food, and Lith gěrti, to
swallow. The IE r is app *gwer-, to swallow.

vortex

, vorticose. See VERSE, para 9.

votal

, votary (whence, anl, votaress), vote (n, hence v, whence voter), votive; vow (n, v); devote, devotion—cf devout.—woo (whence wooable and the pa, vn wooing), wooer.

1. L uouēre, ML vouēre, to make a vow, to vow, has s and r uou-, with var uō- in the pp uōtus, whence the n uōtum, whence E vote, orig a vow, hence a prayer or an ardent wish (all obs), whence the modern sense; hence, anl, votal, the L adj being uōtius, ML vōtius, whence—perh via MF-F votif, f votive—the E votive ; the E adj and n votary derives imm from E vote but as if from ML *vōtārius. Note that E votal was perh influenced by ML vōtālis; ‘to vote’, imm from the n, was perh influenced by LL uōtāre, ML vōtāre.

2. L uouēre is prob akin to Ve vāghāt-, making a vow (presp), hence a supplicant, and perh akin to Gr eukhomai (for *weukhomi, r *weukh-), I pray, and eukhē (for *weukhē), a vow; the IE r, therefore, is perh *wogh- or *wogwh-.

3. Whereas ‘to vow’ comes from OF-F vouer, itself either from OF-MF vou (EF-F voeu), from ML vōtum, L uōtūm, as above, or perh from ML vōtāre, LL uōtāre, the n vow comes from that OF-MF n vou.

4. Prob akin to L-LL uouēre is OE wōgian, ME wowen, E ‘to woo’ to court, esp if for marriage; derivative OE wōgere leads, anl, to wooer.

5. L uouēre has int dēuouēre, ML dēvōvēre, to vow firmly or without reservation, hence to consecrate, with pp dēvōtus, ML dēvōtus, whence both E ‘to devote’ and L dēvōtiō, ML acc devōtionem, whence OF-MF devotion (EF-F dé), adopted by E; ML dēvōtus yields OF-MF devot (EF-F dévot), with OF-MF var devout, adopted by E. The Christian senses of devotion and, of course, devout had arisen as early as in LL, whence pp dēvōtus became also an adj.

vouch

, voucher. See VOCABLE, para 8 (and heading).
vouchsafe

= vouch (cf VOCABLE, para 8), guarantee, (to be) safe (cf SAFE).

vow

. See VOTAL, para 3.

vowel

. See VOCABLE, para 5.

vox angelica

,—Dei,—humana,—populi. See VOCABLE, para 3.

voyage

, voyager, voyageur. See VIA, para 14.

Vulcan

, vulcanite, vulcanize. See VOLCANIC.
vulgar

, vulgarism, vulgarity, vulgarize; Vulgate, vulgus; divulgation, divulge; promulgate, promulgation, promulge.

1. L uulgus, ML vulgus, the common people, OL uolgus, is o.o.o., but perh, as Webster proposes, akin to Skt vargas, a (large) body of men, Br gwalc’h, satiety (an oversufficiency), W gwala, sufficiency (cf the syn Cor gwalgh). The adj is uolgāris, uuldāris, ML vulgāris, whence both E vulgar (cf MF-F vulgaire) and LL uolgāritās, uuldāritās, the multitude, hence the multitude’s behaviour, ML acc vulgāritātem, whence late MF-F vulgarity whence E vulgarity. The formations EF-F vulgariser (prob from ML uolgāritāre) and F vulgarisme become E ‘to vulgarize’ (whence vulgarization: cf F vulgarisation) and vulgarism. Derivative L uolgāre, uulgāre, ML vulgāre, has pp uolgātus (ullt-), ML volgatus (vul-) whence the LL adj uolgāritās, uulkāritās, the multitude’s behaviour, ML acc uolgāritañem, whence E vulgarity. The adj is uolgāris, uulgāris, ML vulgāris, whence both E vulgar (cf MF-F vulgaire) and LL uolgāritās, uuldāritās, the multitude, hence the multitude’s behaviour, ML acc vulgāritātem, whence late MF-F vulgarity whence E vulgarity. The formations EF-F vulgariser (prob from ML uolgāritāre) and F vulgarisme become E ‘to vulgarize’ (whence vulgarization: cf F vulgarisation) and vulgarism. Derivative L uolgāre, uulgāre, ML vulgāre, has pp uolgātus (ullt-), ML volgatus (vul-) whence the LL adj uolgāritās, uulkāritās, the multitude’s behaviour, ML acc uolgāritañem, whence E vulgarity.

2. L uolgus, uulgus, ML vulgus, has two cpds affecting E:

dīuolgāre, dīuulgāre, ML dīulgāre, to make widely (di-dis-) known to the people, pp dīuolgātus (ML dīulgātus) whence the LL dīulgātiō, ML acc dīulgātiōnem: whence ‘to divulge’ and, perh via EF-F, divulgation;

prōuulgāre, prōuulgāre, whence the altered prōmulgāre, to declare publicly, by open proclamation (prō forth, connotes ‘out in the open’), whence ‘to promulge’ (cf the MF-F promulguer); the L pp prōmulgātus yields ‘to promulgate’; the from-the-pp derivatives LL prōmulgātiō, acc promulgātiōnem, and LL prōmulgātor, become MF-F promulgation, adopted by E, and promulgator.

vuln

; vulnerable (whence, anl, vulnerability) and invulnerable (whence invulnerability); vulnerary; vulnific.—vulture, vulturine.

1. The Her vuln derives from ML vulnerāre, to wound, LL uulnerāre, var of uolnerāre, itself from L uolnus, uulnus, a wound (whether physical or, derivatively, psychological). The s is uoln-, uuln-; the r, uol-, uul- : cf the syn Gr oulē ( ? for *wolna)—Hit walh-, walhanna-, to strike, to attack, walhūn, I strike or attack, walhanzi, they attack—OP aulnt (?) for wālint) to fight against—W gweli, Br gouli, Cor guli, goly, a wound, OIr full, blood, fuili, bloody wounds, Ga fuil and Mx fuill, blood; perh cf uellere (r uel-). to tear or rend, and prob cf OS wolian, to defeat, OHG wuol, a defeat, ON valr, those who have died on the battlefield. If the relationship of L uolnus to L uellere be valid, the IE r is
prob *wel-, to tear or rend, as Hofmann has proposed.

2. L uolnāre, uul-, has derivative LL uolnerābilis, neg inuolnerābilis, ML vulnerābilis and invulnerābilis, E vulnerable, invulnerable (cf EF-F vulnerable, F vulnerability, and late MF-F invulnérable, F invulnérabilité); the adj uolnārius, uul-, ML vul-, whence—cf EF-F vulnēaire—E vulnerary, the LL adj uulnerōsus, ML vul-, E vulnerose. L uolnus, uulnus, ML vulnus, c/f uulnī-, vulnī-, has the cpd adj uolnificus, uulnificus, VL vulnificus, wound-causing, E vulnific.

3. Perh akin to uolnus, uulnus, a wound, and prob akin to L uellere, to tear or rend, is, with r uol-, uul-, and s uolt-, uult-, the L uoltur, var uultur, ML voltur, vultur, acc vulturem, vulturem, that bird of prey which rends its victims: OF-early MF voltor, MF voltour, late MF voutour (EF-F vauteur): ME-E vulture. Derivative uolturīnus (uul-), ML vulturīnus, yields vulturine.

**Vulpes**

is the ML vulpēs, L uulpēs, var of uolpēs, a fox; the derivative L adj uolpīnus, uulpīnus, ML vulpīnus, yields E vulpine. The E coinage vulpicide=ML vulpi-, c/f of vulpēs+-cida, a slayer, or -cidium, a slaying.

With L uolpēs, uulpēs, perh (E & M) cf Lith vilpišys a wild cat. But Lith vilpišys is perh related to Lith vilkas, a wolf, which is very prob related to OE wulf (E wolf, q.v.): tentatively I suggest that both L uulpēs and E wolf derive, ult, from an IE *wulpw- denoting any carnivorous, swift, sly or treacherous quadruped resembling either a wolf or a fox or a large wild cat; the obscurity of L lupus, a wolf—by common consent, although less easily, equated to E wolf—tends to support this suggestion.

**vulture**

, vulturine. See VULN, para 3.

**vulva**

vying

. See VIE (heading).
perh owes its existence to the initial L-LL u before a vowel, as in *uacāre* (to be empty), pron *wacēre*: L-LL *uu-*, as in *uulnus*, becomes VL-ML *vulnītis*; late ML adopts *w-* for AL words latinized from OE and ME. The OE *w* is adopted from the Runic alphabet; *w*-, moreover, is well attested by the equivalent digamma of PGr and in Hittite. But the not yet fully disentangled relationships of *u-v-w* hardly belong here; see, e.g., David Diringer, *The Alphabet*, revised ed., 1949.

**wabble**

. See WOBBLE.

**wad**

, n, hence v, whence *wadding*: F *ouate* (1674), a kind of cotton growing around an Oriental fruit and coming from Alexandria, to Marseilles, hence a soft plug: o.o.o., say B & W; prob (Webster) from Ar *hūjātus* anything that surrounds. The tree came into Egypt from Syria.

**waddle**

. See VADE, para 8.
wade

(1), n. A var of WOAD.

wade

(2), v. See VADE, para 7.

wadge

. See WEDGE, para 2.

wadi

: Ar wāḍī: ? ult akin to WATER,

wafer

. See WEAVE, para 4.

waffle

. See WEAVE, para 5.
waft
, waftage. See VIGOR, para 7.

wag
(n, v). See VIA, para 1.

wage
, wager, wages. See the 2nd GAGE, para 3.

waggery
, waggish. See VIA (heading),

waggle
, See VIA, para 1.

waggon
, wagon. See VIA, para 2,
wagon-lit

. See VIA, para 3.

wagtail

: constantly wags (VIA, para 1) its tail (cf TAILOR).

waif

. See VIBRATE, para 7.

wail

. See WOE, para 2.

wain

. See VIA, para 2.

wainscot

shows the f/e influence of E wain but comes from MLG wagenschot, var wagenscot, itself app wagen, waggon+schot, a board (cf ‘to shoot a door-bolt), the orig sense of the
cpd being lost. (EW.)

**waist**

, *waistcoat*. See the 2nd WAX, para 2.

**wait**

(n, v), waiter. See VIGOR, para 8.

**waive**


**wake**

(1), a wet open space in an extent of ice (now only dial), hence a passage cut through ice (obs) and the track a ship leaves in water: ult from ON vök, syn with earliest E meaning, itself very closely akin to ON vökr, damp, rather wet: ult cf HUMOR.

**wake**

(2), to be (alertly) awake, hence n. See VIGOR, para 9.

**wale**
(1), a choice, to choose. See VOLITION, para 12.

wale

(2), a stripe. See VOLUBLE, para 6.

Wales

, See FLANDERS, para 5.

walk

, walker, walking. See VOLUBLE, para 7.

wall

, See VOLUBLE, para 8.

wallaby

, See KANGAROO.

Wallachian
wallah

, a servant, a worker, hence coll a fellow, is the Hind suffix -vālā, connoting ‘doer’: sem, cf L -ārius in nn.

wallaroo

. See KANGAROO.

wallet

; wattle.

Wallet, orig a pack, a knapsack, comes from ME walet: o.o.o., unless a metathesis of ME watel, a bag, itself perh id with wattle, (a framework of) plaited twigs, esp as used in fences, hence, in Aus, the waffle tree: OE watel, watol, watul (o.o.o.), whence app, though far from certainly, the wattles of a bird or a reptile.

wall-eyed

—whence, by b/f, wall-eye—comes, by f/e, from ME wawileyid: ON vagleygr: vagl, a beam, esp in the eye+eygr, -eyed, from auga, an eye.

Walloon

. See FLANDERS, para 4.
wallop

. See GALLOP.

wallow

. See VOLUBLE, para 9.

walnut

. See FLANDERS, para 7.

walrus

. See HORSE, para 1.

waltz

(n, v), waltzer. See VOLUBLE, para 10.

wamble

, to feel nausea: ME wamlen: of Scan origin; app a freq from ON vāma, nausea: cf VOMIT. Hence dial and coll ‘the wambles’ and wambly.
wame

. See WOMB.

wampum

, a string of shell-beads worn ornamentally or pledged ceremonially or used as money: Alg *wampompeag*, wampumpeage, white wampum: *wab*, white-*umpe*, a string+-ag, a suffix denoting the pl. AE *wampum* was very early shortened, by the settlers in NA, from *wampum peag*, the Alg single word being apprehended as two words. (Mathews.)

wan

, E-ME, pale, colourless, derives from OE *wan* or *wann* (predominant form), var *won* or *worm*, lead-coloured, lurid, greyly dark: o.o.o.: perh (EW) akin to OE *wan*, deficient—cf *wane*, *want*, at paras 14 and 15 of VACANT.

wand

. See the 2nd WIND, para 3.

wander

, *wanderer*, *wanderlust*. See the 2nd WIND, para 4.
wane

. See VACANT, para 14.

wangle

is app a nasalization of waggle, q.v. at VIA, para 1.

want

. See VACANT, para 15. Hence wanting.

wanton

. See the 3rd TOW, para 6; cf VACANT, para 14.

wapentake

, a regional division, hence its lawcourt, hence the bailiff: OE wæpentac: ON vāpnatac, a taking of weapons, hence a touching of weapons in assent.

wapiti

, a large NA deer, comes from Shawnee (an Alg language) wapiti, lit ‘white rump’, to
distinguish it from the much darker moose: cf Cree wāpitiu, wāpitayoo, it is pale. (Mathews.)

**war**

(n, hence v), whence warfare (lit a fare or going to war) and warlike; warrior.—‘C’est la guerre’; guerrilla, guerrillero.

1. Warrior, ME werriour or werraioir, derives from ONF werreior (corresp to OF-MF guerrêor, MF-EF guerrôœor: EF-F guerrier), from ONF werreier, werier (cf OF-F guerroyer, early -oier), to make war, from ONF werre, war (cf OF-F guerre): OHG werra, confusion, a quarrel, strife, akin to OHG werran, MHG werren, verwerren, G verwirren, to confuse: perh akin to E WORSE. (Walshe.) E war comes from late OE-ME, from ONF, werre.

2. OF-F guerre, war, is known to many Britons and Americans from the phrase ‘C’est la guerre’, It’s the war (1914–1918)—cf E There’s a war on’ (1939–1945), to excuse any and every lapse or inefficiency or deficiency.

3. Corresp to OF-F guerre is Sp guerra (from OHG werra), whence guerrilla, lit ‘little war’; one who fights in a guerrilla (loosely guerilla) band is, in Sp, a guerrillero, but, in E and AE, a guerrilla, whence, by f/e, the orig underworld gorilla (perh, however, from the huge ape, f/e influenced by the individual guerrilla).

**warble**

, warbler. See WHARF, para 2.

**-ward**

, See VERSE, para 3.

**ward**
(n, v), warden (whence wardency and obsol wardenry), warder (whence, anl, wardress), wardrobe, wardroom; wraith; award (n, v) and reward (n, v); Edward (whence Edwardian), pet-forms Ned (whence naddy) and Ted, whence Teddy, whence Teddy boy—cf Teddy bear.—guard (n, v), guardant or gardant, guardian (whence guardianship), guardroom (guard, n+room), guardsman (a guard’s man); rearguard and safeguard; regard, n (whence regardful and regardless, adj hence adv), regardant (whence regardance, -ancy)—and disregard (v, hence n, whence disregardful), itself merely the prefix dis-+‘to regard’.

1. Ward and guard are doublets, as, largely, are their derivatives: whereas the w- forms represent OGmc and ONF (from OGmc) origins and intermediaries, the g- forms represent OF-MF (from OGmc) origins; guardian, guarder, guardroom, correspond to warden, warder, wardroom.

2. Etym, the key-word is ward, whether the n, from OE weard (f), a watching or guarding, a body of men keeping watch or guard, or the v, from ME wardien, OE weardian, to keep, esp to keep safe, to protect: both have numerous OGmc, incl ON, syn cognates—perh cf esp the OFris v wardia and the OHG warta, n: cf also G wahren, to preserve, Go wars, cautious, and perh Gr our as (? for *wouros), a watchman, and Skt varūta, a protector: IE r, *wer-, to keep, keep safe, guard, protect. Perh cf WARN, WARREN, WARY.—The ‘to parry’ sense follows naturally from the basic senses.

3. Warden comes from ME wardein, adopted from ONF; the ONF var wardien ‘answers’ MF-F gardien, OF gardenc. Warder comes from AF wardere, varewardour, prob from ONF and corresp to OF-MF gardeor (EF-F gardeur).

4. Whereas wardroom (1801: OED) merely combines ward, a keeping or guarding, with room, wardrobe derives from ME wederrobe, adopted from ONF and corresp to MF-F garde-robe, lit (a place for) the keeping of robes or garments in general.

5. Akin to OE weard (m), one who watches or guards, is the syn ON vörthr, whence, in C16, the Sc warth, whence, by metathesis, the Sc wraith, a guardian angel, hence a person’s ghost seen—as a warning, a means of protection—shortly or imm before his death, hence any apparition: introduced into England by Burns and Scott.

6. OE weardian, ME wardien, E ‘to ward’ has two prefix-cpds: award and reward, ‘To award’ derives from AF awarder, from ONF eswarder, corresp to OF-MF esgarder—es-, L ex-, out of, used int+ONF warden (OF-F garder); ‘an award’, ME from AF award, from ONF esward, eswart, corresp to OF-MF exgard, esgart (EF-F égard), and derived from or intimately related to the ONF v.

7. ‘To reward’, ME rewarden, to reward, orig to regard, comes from ONF rewarder, to regard, corresp to OF-MF reguarder, MF-F regarder: OF-F from L re-, back, again+ ONF warded. The ME-E n reward is adopted from ONF reward, corresp to OF-MF reguarder, MF-F regard.

8. OE weard (m), a watchman, a guard, occurs in the PN Ēadweard, derived from Ēadward, whence Edward: ‘(the) property-defender’: ēad, property. The adj Edwardian is applied esp to the reign of King Edward VII: 1901–1910. During that reign, smart young men tended to wear ‘stovepipe’ trousers. And when there arose, c1950, a cult of Edwardiana, the gangs of young toughs and hooligans aped their dress, esp the trousers, and came to be known as Teddy boys. (For Teddy bear, from Theodore, see THEISM.)
The g- Words

9. Corresp to ward, n, is EF-F garde, OF-MF guarde (from guarder), orig the action of guarding, hence E guard; ‘to guard’ comes from OF-MF guarder (EF-F garder): of OGmc origin—cf the syn OHG wartēn, MHG-G warten, and the related ON vartha. OF guardenc (guarder+OGmc suffix -enc, Gmc -ing), gardenc, MF guardien (EF-F gardien), yields E guardian. The Her guardant, var gardant, is prop the OF-MF presp of garder, later garder.

10. For rearguard, see REAR; for safeguard (a safe guard or guarding), cf its prompter the MF-F sauvegarde, a safe guarding or keeping—cf SAFE. Hence ‘to safeguard”—cf F sauvegarder.

11. ‘A regard’ is adopted from OF-F, from OF-MF reguarder, MF-F regarder (whence, via AF, the E adj regardant—prop the F presp), lit re-, back, again (hence continually or even continuously) +guarder, later garder: perh orig ‘to keep (someone) in view’, whether for his safety or for one’s own, whence the idea of solicitude, hence of respect and affection.

wardrobe

; wardroom. See WARD, para 3; cf ROBE, para 2, s.f.

-wards

. See VERSE, para 3.

ware

(1), adj. See WARY.
(2), n, (collectively) articles for sale: ME ware: OE waru: cf OFris ware, were, MHG-G ware, MD were, waer, ware, D waar, ON vara, with modern Scan cognates: perh ult akin, as ‘property which is carefully guarded’ (Walshe), to ward, and prob akin to MHG ware, a (watchful) attention.—Hence warehouse.

ware

(3), v, to take careful heed (vt, of), now dial, except in the imp (‘Ware fences!’): OE warian, be on one’s guard, (vt) to warn, guard, ward off: cf the syn or approx syn OFris waria, OS warôn, OHG biwarôn, ON vara, Cf ware, adj, q.v. at WARY.

warfare

, See WAR (heading).

warlock

: ME warloghe, a deceiver (esp the Devil): OE wāérloga: OE wāér, a covenant+ -loga, a liar, akin to—prob deriving from—OE lēogan, to tell lies.

warm

, adj (hence n) and v (whence warmer and warming); warmth (warm, adj+ abstract suffix -th).—Cf the sep therm and the element -therm, thermo-, as well as the sep FURNACE.

‘To warm’ derives from OE wearmian, itself from the OE adj wearm, whence the E adj warm: and OE wearm is akin to OFris, OS, OHG-MHG-G, MD-D warm (MD varr: werm, waerm, warme), ON varmr. With OE wearman, cf Go warmjan; with the OGmc adjj, cf Skt gharmás, a glowing heat, L formus, warm, Gr thermos. The OGmc r is app *warm- for (*gwam-); the IE r, *ghwerm-, varr *ghwarm- and esp *ghworm-, warm.
warn

, warning (n), warnish, warnison—warison; warrandice, warrantise—warrant (n; hence v, whence warrantable—neg unwarrantable), warrantor, warranty;—weir.—
Cognates in gu- and g-: garment (n, hence v); garnish (v, hence n, hence, also, garnishment); garniture; garret, garrison (n, hence v); guarantee (n, hence v), guarantor, guaranty.—Perh cf the sep WARREN.

1. ‘A warning’ derives from OE warnung (vocalized as warenung), with var wearnung, vn from OE wearnian, contr warnian (vocalized warenian), whence warnien, later women, whence ‘to warn’: and OE wearnian, warnian, is very closely related to OE wearn, a hindrance or obstacle, (? hence) a denial or a refusal, and related also to OFris warna, werna, OS warnian, wernien, ON varna, to refuse, and OHG warnōn, MHG-G warnen, to warn—therefore prob, further off, MHG warn, to observe, G wahren, to preserve, ON vara, to warn, and therefore perh ult the E WARD. But the interrelationships of all these words are still imprecise.

2. From the common OGmc *warnōn, app in form *warnjan, with related sense ‘to supply, to provide or provide with, to prepare (e.g., by warning)’, comes ONF warnir, whence, from the pres warnissforms, both warnish, to provision (obs), to warn (now only Sc), and warnison (obs), provision, a garrison. Cf warison, property, a reward (both obs), and the giving of an alarm (military and archaic): adopted from ONF, from ONF warir, to defend, to heal, corresp to OF guarir, MF garir (EF-F guérir), orig to defend, whence, almost imm, to heal or cure, whence, via the ONF pres forms in wariss-, the obs ‘to warish’ ONF warir comes from the OGmc *war-, of which *warn- is an extn.

3. ONF warir has presp wartant, whence—perh aided by OHG werēnto, a defender, a defence, a protection, orig the presp of werēn, to defend, to guarantee (cf OFris wera, wara, OS werian, MHG wern, G wehren, Go warjan)—ME warrant, soon also warrant, a defender, a safeguard (both obs), hence an authorization, a certificate, an official, or a legal, certificate, a guarantee. ONF warrant has derivative v warantir (cf OF-F garantir), whence ME warranten (or -enten), soon also warranten, whence ‘to warrant’, whence both warrantable and warrantor. Also from ONF warrant comes ONF warantie (cf OF guarantie, MF-F garantie,) whence late ME war(antie), EE-E warranty. ONF warrantir has derivative warrantise (cf OF guarantise, MF garantise), adopted by ME, but now archaic except in the Sc var warrandice.

4. Akin to OFris wera, OS wearian, is the syn OE werian, to defend or protect, hence to check or hinder others: and OE werian has derivative or very close cognate wer, a weir or a dam (cf OFris were, OHG weri, G Wehr, a defence, a dam, and ON ver): ME wer: E weir.

Cognates in gu-, g-
5. Corresp to ONF-from-OGmc w- is OF-MF gu-, MF-F g-, as implied in paras 2–4 above, and as attested in numerous other doublets (esp ward—guard). Corresp to ONF warnir is OF-MF guarnir, MF-F garnir, orig to supply (with), to provide, hence to prepare, hence to furnish, hence to adorn, with pres forms in garniss-, whence ME garnissen, soon also garnisshen, whence ‘to garnish’. OF-MF guarnir, MF-F garnir has the foll derivatives either adapted or even adopted by E:

- OF-MF guarnement, MF-F garnement, protector, protection, hence clothing, garments, a garment, whence ME garnement, a garment, whence, by contr, late ME-E garment;
- MF gameture, late MF-F garniture, a furnishing, a garnishing, adopted by E;
- MF-F garnison, a means of defence, hence, in C17, a body of troops defending a castle or a city, whence ME garnisoun, which f/e influenced the imm source of E garrison—i.e., ME garisoun, equipment, provisions, protection, occ a deliverance, itself from OF-MF garison (var guarison: cf EF-F guérison), from garir, guarir, as in para 2 above.

6. Closely linked with E garrison, and with weir, is E garret: ME garette, earlier garite, a watchtower or a look-out, adopted from syn MF garite (EF-F guérite), also a shelter, a (place of) refuge, prob from OProv garda, from the same source as MF-F garir, OF-MF guarir, as in para 2 above.

7. Corresp to warrant, warrantor, warranty (para 3 above) are guarantee, guarantor, guaranty; it is guaranty which forms the new base, for it comes from OF-MF guarantie (MF-F garantie), from OF-MF garantir (MF-F garantir), from OF-MF guarant (MF-F garant): cf para 3. From guaranty derive—anl with warrantor—guarantor, and—anl with such words as advisee, assignee, donee, grantee, lessee, and prompted by the active guarantor, donor, lessor, etc.—the n guarantee, orig the agent, hence also the act, hence, again, the deed of security.

```markdown
warnish

, warnison. See prec, para 2.
```

```markdown
warp

. See VERVAIN, para 5.
```

```markdown
warrant
```
, warrantable, warrantor, warranty. See WARN, para 3.

warren

, warrener.

The latter, imm from the former, owes something to ONF warenier (cf the MF garennier); warren, orig a game-preserve (now a rabbits’ breeding place), an area reserved by the feudal lord for hunting or fishing, ME wareyne, comes from ONF warenne, corresp to MF-F garene, a doublet of MF varenne, waste land, but also a game-preserve: varenne app from ML warenna, a game-preserve (CC11–15), itself either from ONF warir, to defend, keep safe (cf WARN, para 2), as B & W suggest, or of C origin, as suggested by ‘Webster’, where Mr farr, a post, is not very satisfactorily adduced; clearly there has been confusion—but precisely when and how, and of exactly what with what?

warrior

. See WAR, para 1.

wart

(whence warty and warthog): ME wart, var wert: OE wearte: cf OFris warte, MHG-G warze, ON varta—and perh the syn ML verrūca, L uerrūca, orig an eminence, and, if that relationship be genuine, then also Skt vārsman-, Lith viršūs, a summit, and OSl vrūxu (adv), on high. ML verrūca has been adopted by Med, with adj verrucose, from ML verrūcōsus (L uerrūcōsus).

wary

, whence wariness—cf ware, adj; aware, whence awareness, whence the neg unaware, whence at unawares (archaic) and unawareness; beware.
1. *Wary* derives from the dissyllabic ME *ware*, var of *war*, from OE *waer*, var of *gewaer* (ge- is int); the archaic adj *ware* derives from ME *war*. OE *waer*, *gewaer*, is akin to OHG *giwar*, MHG *gewar*, G *gewahr*, Go *wars*, ‘ON *varr* (cf Da *var*); to OHG *wara*, attention, esp in OHG (and OS) *wara neman*, MHG *war nemen*, to take note, pay heed, G *wahrnehmen*, to perceive, and *wahren*, to preserve—and therefore prob ult to WARREN, WARN, and perh WARD.

2. OE *gewaer* becomes ME *iwar*, whence E *aware*; and E *ware*, wary, naturally occurs in *Be ware!*', whence, by b/f, *beware*, to be on one’s guard, to be cautious.

---

**was**

derives from OE *waes*, *were* from OE *wae*re, resp the 1st and 3rd person, and the 2nd person, singular; *were* in the pl derives from OE *wæron*, they were: and all three OE forms derive from OE *wesan* to be: these are completely normal strong past tenses.

2. OE *wesan* is akin to OFris *wesa*, OS *wesan*, OHG *wesan* (pt *was*), MHG *wesen* (whence the G n *Wesen*, being, existence), Go *wisan* (pt *was*), MD *weisen*, usu *wesen*, D *wezen*, to be: cf also, with v- for *w*:- Skt vásati, he remains or dwells (lit, continues to be), and ML *Vesta*, LL-L *Uesta*, the ancient It goddess of *dwellings*, and Mx va. (I) was, and ve, (it) was; moreover, with *b* for *v*: Cor *bās*, usu *bōs*, to be. The IE r is prob *wes-*, to dwell, for, among the Gmc languages, not only in E does this *v* serve as the pt or impf of ‘to be’.

3. Cf WASSAIL.

---

**wash**

*(v, hence n)*, whence *washer*, *washing*, *washy* (whence redup *wissy-washy*), as well as such self-explanatory cpds as *washboard*, -house, *washer-woman*.

‘To *wash*’ comes from ME *waschen*: OE *waescan* (var *wascan*): cf OHG *wascan*, MHG-G *waschen*, MD *wassen*, late MD-D *wasschen*, late ON and Sw *vaska*, ‘Prob Gmc *waskan-* for *wat-skan-* (cf Wasser). Cf OIr *uisce* (for *udskio-*) “water”’ (Walshe): if that kinship be valid, as prob it is—‘to *wash*’ is ‘to apply *water* to’—then cf WATER.

---

**Washington**

, the capital of the US, and the 1st President, prob derives from *Washington* in County
Durham, England: early forms *Wassyngtona, Wassinton*: app ‘the village (tūn) of Wassa’s people’. (Ekwall.) Hence the Bot *Washingtonia.*

**washy**

, See WASH (heading).

**wasp**


**wastage**

, *waste, wasteful, waster, wastrel.* See VACANT, para 18 and heading.

**wassail**

, a carousing, from the spiced liquor accompanying *Wassail!,* an expression of festive benevolence: ME *Waes haeil!*, Be well!: ON *Ves heill!* (whence OE *wes hāl!*). Cf WAS and HAIL, to greet or salute.

**wast**

, thou, you were: cf WAS.
watch

(n, v), watcher, watchful, watching, watchman, watchword. See VIGOR, para 10 and heading.

water

(n, v), whence pa, vn watering and waterish (-ish, adj); waterless and watery; very numerous cpds, mostly self-explanatory—perh note esp waterbuck (anglicizing D waterbok)—waterchat (SA bird—cf CHAT, light conversation)—watercourse and watercress—waterfall (cf the OE waetergefeall)—waterfowl—waterlily, waterline—waterlogged, from waterlog, to render as heavy or unmanageable as a log (esp a log saturated with water) by letting water in—waterman, a boatman—watermark—watermelon—waterproof (proof against water)—watersnake—waterspout—watertight (cf waterproof)—waterway (OE waeterweg)—waterwork (defence against water), whence watercourses—wet (n, v), whence pa, vn wetting and wetness.—winter (n, hence v), wintry.—vodka.—Cf the sep WASH and WHISK(EY)—UNDA, UNDULATE—OTTER and HYDRA (and HYDRANT)—DROPSY.

1. ‘To water’ derives from OE waeterian, itself from OE waeter, whence ME waeter, water, finally water, retained by E; and OE waeter is akin to OFris water, weter, OS watar, Go watō, OHG wazzar, MHG wazzer, G Wasser, MD wetere, wateré, watre, MD-D water—and Hit wātar, wētar, dat weteni, witeni; cf, with v-: OSI voda; with u-: Skt udān (gen udnás) and Lunda, the -n-infex occurring also in ON vain and Lith vanduō; with h-: Gr hudōr, gen hudatos. There are also cognates in Alb, Arm, C (e.g., OIr uisce), Phrygian (perh), Umbrian. Cf wet, in para 3.

2. OE waeter has adj waeterig, whence watery, and waeterlēas, whence waterless.

3. Akin to OE waeter, water, is OE w̩āt, wet, whence w̩āt-an, E ‘to wet’; partly from OE w̩āt and partly from ME wette, wete, pp used as adj (varr wett, hence wet), comes the E adj wet. The OE adj w̩āt is akin to OFris wet and ON våthr, vârr.

4. Akin to OE waeter and w̩āt, but with the oce IE -n- infix, is OE-ME-E winter, whence OE wintrig, E wintry, and ‘to winter’ (cf MD winteren): cf OFris winter, OS wintar, OHG wintar, MHG-G winter, MD wenter, MD-D winter, Go wintrus, and, without -n-, the ON vetr: ‘the rainy or wet season’ (Webster); perh ‘the white season’ (cf OIr find, white), because, in the OGmc period, ‘time was measured by nights and winters’ (Walshe).

5. OSI and Ru voda, water (cf para 1), has derivative vodka, in form a dim and in sense ‘little water’, so named, prob, because it is a distillation.

6. The IE r is app *wed-, water, itself prob, ult, Medit—cf Ar oued, a river, and Eg
hua, water, the latter suggesting kinship with L *aqua, which (if for *waqua) is not impossibly related to E *water. The Medit r is perh *wa-.

Waterloo

, meet one’s, to be defeated, as Napoleon Bonaparte was, in 1815, by Wellington near Waterloo, a town situated nine miles from Brussels: perh ‘(The) Place of Water (Meadows)’, *loo corresp to OF-MF *leu (EF-F lieu), L *locus, a place.

watt

comes from that Sc inventor James Watt (1736–1819) who discovered the steam engine. Hence wattage, electrical power expressed in these units.

wattle

. See WALLET.

wave

(n, v), wavy. See VIBRATE, para 8.

waver

, v. See VIBRATE, para 8.
wax

(1), beeswax, etc., whence the adj waxen, waxy, and the cpd waxwork(s): OE weax: cf OFris wax, OS wahs, OHG-MHG wahs, G Wachs, MD wasch, wass (occ wasse), MD-D was, ON vax (Sw vax, Da vox), Lith vāškas, OSl voskū.

wax

(2), to grow, whether in size or in numbers, in strength (or intensity) or in prosperity; waist; sep EKE, v, and sep AUGMENT.

1. ‘To wax’ comes from OE weaxan: cf OFris waxa, OS wahsan, OHG wahsan, MHG wahsen, G wachsen, Go wahsjan, MD wasschen, MD-D wassen, ON vaxa- and, further off, L auxī, I caused to grow (pt of augēre), Gr auxein (perh for *awxein), extn auxanein, to increase (vt), Skt vahśanam, growth, and (a redup) vavakṣa, he has grown, Lith āuskštas, high, lit (full-)grown. The IE r is perh *weg-, var *wag-, to grow (vi and vt).

2. Waist, whence waistcoat (a coat not descending below the waist), comes from ME wast, the waist, orig stature, from ME waxen, to increase in size (OE weaxan): cf OHG wahst, Go wahstus, ON vōxtr, stature, orig growth. The waist is so named because here the body begins, whether up or down, to grow thicker.

waxen

. See the 1st WAX.

way

. See VIA, para 4.
wayfare

—waylay—wayward. See VIA, para 5.

wayzgoose

, a printers’ annual picnic or other entertainment, is an extn of waygoose (late C17–19, then mostly dial): usu said to be o.o.o., but prob (EW) a f/e mdfn of wakegoose, a goose served at a wake.

we

, OE wē is akin to OS we, OFris (and OS) wī, MD and LG wi, MD wie, wīi, late MD-D wij, Go weis, OHG-MHG-G wir, OHG var wer, ON vēr (but Da and Sw vî), OSI ve (we two), Tokh was—and, away back, Skt vayām and Hit wēs, wēs.

weak

, weaken, weakly, weakness. See VICAR, para 7.

weal

(1), a long mark left by lash of whip or stroke of cane or rod. See VOLUBLE, para 6.
weal

(2), prosperity. See VOLITION, para 16. Cf WEALTH.

weald

. See the 1st VOLE, s.f.

wealth

, wealthy. See VOLITION, para 16.

wean

. See VENERABLE, para 12.

weapon

(n, hence v), whence weaponry (collective suffix -ery, -ry): ME wepen: OE wæpen: cf OFris wāpen, wepen, wēpern, OS wāpan, Go wēpna (pl), ON vāpn, and, with f for p, OHG waffan, MHG wafen, G Waffe, but cf MHG wāpen, G Wappen, a coat-of-arms, and its source, the MD wāpen (var wāpene), D wapen, coat-of-arms, weapon. Walshe suggests—not asserts—kinship with Gr hoplon (? for *woplôn), a weapon.

wear
wear

(2), of a ship. See VEER, para 1.

weary

, weariness.
The latter derives from OE wērigness, from OE wērig, whence ME weri, whence, perh after wear, the E weary, and OE wērig is akin to the syn OS wōrig, OHG wuorag, and also to ON ōrr, bewildered, OE wōrian, to wander, ON ōrar (? for *wōrar), attacks of insanity, and Gr hōrakian, to feel faint, to faint: IE r, *wōr-, dizziness. OE wērig has derivative v wērigian, whence ME werien, E ‘to weary’.

weasel

. See VIRULENCE, para 3.

weather

(n, hence v), whence weatherbeaten, weathercock, a vane orig shaped like a cock; wither, whence the pa, vn withering.

1. Weather derives from ME-from-OE weder, akin to OFris weder, OS weder, OHG wetar, MHG weter, G Wetter, MD-D weder, MD wedere, widdere, widder, ON vethr, OSI vedro, good weather, vetrū, (the state of the) air, esp wind, Lith vėtra, bad weather, esp a storm; cf the corresp collectives or intt (connoted by ge-, gi-): OE geweder, weather, temperature (of the air), and OHG giwitiri, MHG gewitere, bad weather, G Gewitter, a thunderstorm; and perh wind. The ult IE r is perh *we-, with extnn *wedh-, as here, and *wen-, as in WIND (1).

2. OE weder has derivative v wederian, to be (some sort of) weather, ME wederen, E
'to weather'; the OE vn wederung finally becomes E weathering.

3. ME wederen has the var wideren, whence—prob after weather—E ‘to wither’: cf G verwittern, to be weatherworn, hence to deteriorate, esp to decay, and G verwetert, weather-beaten.

**weathering**

, n. See prec, para 2.

**weave**

(whence weaver—whence weaverbird—and weaving), pt wove, pp woven (hence adj—cf the cpd adj interwoven); web, n (whence webby) and v (whence webbing)—cf webster; weft and woof; wafer and waffle, a battercake—contrast waffle, to flap; gauffer (gaufre) or goffer, cf gopher;—wasp, whence the adjj waspish, waspy—cf vespal, vesiary, vespine.

1. ‘To weave’—whence weave, a woven fabric or a pattern of weaving—derives from ME weven, from OE wefan (pt waef; ME wof; pp wefen, gzwefen, ME wofyn, -woven): cf OHG weban, MHG-G weben, MD-D weven, ON veja, vejja—and OFris weber, a weaver; cf also Gr huphainein, to weave, huphē, huphos, a web, webbing, and Skt ubhāti, he weaves together, and ārṇa-vābhīs, a spider, prob, lit, a wool-weaver. The IE r is *webh-,* to plait, to weave.

2. Akin to OE wefan are OE webbian, whence ‘to web’, and the OE n webb, ME-E web: cf the syn MD webbe, D web, OHG weppi, G gewebe, ON vefr—and prob OHG waba, MHG-G wabe, a honeycomb, which looks almost as if the framework has been woven. From OE webbian comes OE webbestre, a female—later, any—weaver, E webster (archaic), whence Webster.

3. Akin to—? from—OE wefan, to weave, is OE wefta or weft, the threads crossing the warp, whence E weft: corresp to ON vepr. Cf woof, the threads that, in a woven fabric, cross the warp: f/e (after ‘to weave’) from ME oof: OE òwef, lit a weaving on (ò- for on)—i.e., on the warp.

4. Akin prob to the OGmc words for ‘to weave’ and certainly to OHG waba, MHG-G wabe, honeycomb, is the ONF waufer (corresp to OF-F gaufre), a thin, crisp biscuit or small cake, app imm from Frankish *wafel: whence ME wafre, whence—prob influenced by MD wafer—E wafer.

5. Perh imm from Frankish *wafel comes MD-D wafel, MD-ED var waffel: whence E waffle, a battercake, not to be confused with the dial and coll waffle, to flutter, a freq of dial waff, to wave, akin to wave, q.v. at VIBRATE.
6. OF-F gaufre, a wafer, has, like its EF-F dim gaufrette, been adopted by culinary E.

7. OF-F gaufre, meaning also a honeycomb, has derivative EF-F v gafrer, to work a honeycomb effect into such fabrics as velvet or cloth: whence E ‘to gaffer’, now rare for the more thoroughly anglicized ‘to goffer’, whence ‘a goffer’ occ short for ‘goffering iron’.

8. From OF-F gaufre, a honeycomb, and prob influenced by E ‘to goffer’, comes that NA rodent the gopher, addicted to ‘honeycombing’ the ground where it lives. But AE gopher, a hard-shelled land tortoise, shortens megopher (the earliest spelling), in which -gopher is prob ñe, for the accepted form is magofer, app of Amerind origin. (Mathews.)

The Wasp

9. A notable weaver is the wasp: ME waspe: OE waesp, a metathesis of the basic waeps (cf the dial and nursery wops), var waefs: cf OHG wafsa, wefsa, MHG wefsе, late MHG-G wespe, MD wespe, D wesp; cf also OP wobsе, OSI vosa (Ru osa), Lith vapsа. In short, the OGMc and OSI forms are, sem, closely related and phon, app and prob, related to the ancient words for ‘to weave’: cf also the L uespa, ML vespa, a wasp, forms that have app influenced one or two of the Gmc and Sl words: cf, further (gu- for w-), the OBr guohi (acc pl), wood-wasps, hornets, and Cor gūhēn (or gūhen), a wasp. By adducing the syn Av vanžaka-, Baluchi gvalz, E & M render an IE *wops-, varr *waps- and *weps-, virtually certain.

10. From ML vespa, learned E has formed the learned adjj vespal and vespine; vespiary, a wasps’ nest or colony, blends ML vespa+apiary, a nest or colony of bees.

weazen

, weazened. See WIZEN.

web

(n, v), webbing, webby, webster, Webster. See WEAVE, para 2.

wēd
wedlock

, See the 2nd GAGE, para 4, s.f.

Wednesday

; Woden and Odin, occ Othin; wood, adj, and odinite.
1. Wednesday comes from ME wednesdai, slovenly for earlier wodnesdai, itself from OE wōdnes daeg, Woden’s day—sem, a trans of LL diēs Mercurii (Mercury’s day—the corresp day of the old Roman week): cf D woensdag, MD woensdach, earlier wudensdach, MLG wōdensdach, ON Óthinsdagr (Óthin’s day): cf DAY and, for the 1st element Woden, principal divinity of the OGmc peoples, the OE Wōden, OS Wōdan, OHG Wuotan, G Wotan, ON Óthin.
2. ON Óthin becomes E Othin, usu—from the alternative trln Odhinn—Odin, whence Geol odinite, topo from Odin, familiar form of Odenwald (Odin’s wood) in Germany.
3. The ON Óthin is perh analysable as ‘friendly, i.e. gracious, god’ or, less prob, “friend of the gods”, but he was primarily a storm-god; Óth- would seem to be a w-less (or perh unaspirated) form of Wōd- (Wōt, Wuot-). OHG Wuotan, G Wotan, E Woden, OE
Wōden, however, is related to OHG wuot, Go wōds, OE wōd, archaic E wood, mad, ON ōthr, possessed, inspired, divinely mad, and OHG-MHG wuot, G Wut, madness, to which, moreover, the syn ON ōēθi is related. The relationship of ON ōēθi and Ōthinn to ON ōthr, poetry, OE wōd, song, merely accords with the ancient and modern conception of poetry as the literary expression of a divine madness: cf the related L uāēs (uātis), ML votes (vātis), a prophet, an inspired singer, a poet.

wee

and coll weeny (whence—after teeny for tiny—the coll redup teeny-weeny).

The ad wee, very small, comes, by a sort of b/f, from the ME we or wei, a little bit; we or wei is prob the wey (a measure of weight) mentioned at VIA, para 9. Weeny imitates teeny.

weed

(1), a garment, usu in pl: ME wede, OE wǣde, var wǣde: cf OFris wēde or wēd, OS wādi, OHG-MHG wät, a garment, ON vāth, texture, Skt otave, to weave, Lith ėudžiu, I weave. The OGmc r is app wǣth-; the IE r, wēdh-.

weed

(2), a rank grass or undergrowth (hence ‘to weed’), whence weedy: ME weed, earlier weod: OE wīod: cf OS wōd and the vv ‘to weed’, OS wiodōn and MD-D wieden: o.o.o.

week

, weekly. See VICAR, para 6.
ween

, See VENERABLE, para 10.

weep

, whence weeper, weeping, coll weepy (adj, hence n), pt and pp wept: ME wepen: OE wēpan (pt wēop): cf OFris wēpa, OS wōpian, OHG wuoffan, wuoffēn, MHG wuofen, OLG wōpian (pt weop). Go wōpjan, ON ðēpa (pt ðēpta), to lament, and the nn OE and OS wōp, OHG wuof, ON ðōp-, cf, further off, OSl vabiti, to summon (orig with a loud cry), to decoy. The OGmc r is prob *wōp-: the IE r, either *wōb- or *wāb-, varr *uōb-, *uāb-. (Walshe.)

weeping willow

: from its straight-drooping branches.

weever

. See VIBRATE, para 3.

weft

. See WEAVE, para 3.
weigh

, weight, weighty. See VIA, paras 7 and 8.

weir

. See WARN, para 4.

weird

, fate, whence the adj. See DRUDGE, para 2, and cf WORTH, to become, q.v. at VERSE, para 2; cf also VERSE, para 4,

weka

, N.Z. bird: Maori: akin to Tongan veka, Samoan ve’a, names for birds neither id nor yet widely dissimilar: prob from a similarity of note or cry.

welcome

, See VOLITION, para 14.

weld
welder, welding. See VOLUBLE, para 12.

welfare

. See VOLITION, para 15.

welkin

. See the 2nd WILT.

well

(1), adv, hence adj. See VOLITION, para 13.

well

(2), n (of water). See VOLUBLE, para 11.

well

(3), v, to issue as water does. See VOLUBLE, para 11.

Wellington
Welsh

; to welsh. See FLANDERS, paras 5 and 6.

welt

. See VOLUBLE, para 13.

welter

. See VOLUBLE, para 14.

Weltpolitik

, Weltschmerz. See WORLD, para 2.

wen

(tumour, cyst): OE wenn: cf D wen, MLG wene, dial G wenne: 0,0,0.: ? akin to WOUND.

wench
n, hence v, whence *wencher* and *wenching; winch* (n, hence v)—cf *wince; wink* (v, hence n)—cf lapwing.

1. *Wench*, late ME *wenche*, a child (either sex), a girl, is short for ME *wenchel*, child, girl, from OE *wencel*, var *wincel*, a child: cf *winch, wink*, as below, and perh ON vākr, a child.

2. A *winch*, ME *wynch*, OE *wince*, a reel, a winch, is akin to *wince*, to shrink, ME *wincen*, var *wenchen* (occ *wenchen*), which comes, prob via AF, from an ONF *w*- form of *OF-MF guencer* (or -ier), *guenchir* (or -ier), to totter, vacillate, be evasive, from OHG *wanchan*, MHG-G *wanken*, to waver, to totter—cf the syn ON vakka.

3. Closely related to *winch* and *wince* is ‘to *wink*’, ME *winken*, OE *wincian*: cf OHG *winchan*, MHG *winken*, to beckon, to wink, G *winken*, MD *winken*, MD-D *wenken*, to beckon, to signal; cf also Lith *vengti*, to avoid, and perh, ult, L *uagāri*, to wander (cf, phon, ON *vakka*).

4. With OE *wincian*, cf OE hlēapewince, lit a *leap-beckoning’ (cf LEAP), whence ME *leepwynke*, later *lapwynke*, whence, f/e (after wing), E lapwing a bird that, by its app wounded flight, lures enemies away from its young.

Wend

, Wendic or Wendish. See the 2nd WIND para 6.

wend

, pt wended, went. See the 2nd WIND, para 5

wept

See WEEP.

were
werewolf

. See VIRILE, para 1.

wergild

. See YIELD, para 2.

Wesleyan

, whence Wesleyanism, derives from John Wesley (1703–91), the founder of Methodism (occ Wesleyanism): ‘he of Wesley’, an easing of Westley, the western glade or meadow, OE lēah. (Ekwall.)

west

, adj, adv, n; hence the Sc adj wester, whence, in part, wester, to move to the west, whence the vn westering; westerly (adj, hence n), western, adj (hence n), whence the nn westerner, westernism, and the v westernize; Westminster; westward (adv, hence adj), whence westwardly.—vesper (Vesper), vesperal (adj, hence n), vesperian (from vesper)—cf vespers, Vespertilio, vespertine; Hesper, Hesperia, Hesperian, Hesperides (whence, by b/f, Hesperid and, anl, the adj Hesperidean or -ian) .hesperidium, Hesperis, Hesperus.

1. The n and adj west derive from the OE-E adv west, akin to OFris west (n), OHG westan, MHG westen, (both) from the west, G Westen, the west; MD weest, west (as D), adj and n; ON vestr (cf Da and Sw vest), adj and n. Cf also L uesper (ML v-), Gr hespera, OSl večerū, Lith vâkaras, evening—the meaning also of the C words OIr fescor, Ga feasgar, Mx fastyr, and W ucher, Cor gorthuher, garthuher, both with var -uer. The west is the region, the place, the line, the direction of the setting sun; the basic idea is
‘evening’, with that of ‘west’ naturally ensuing; and the IE r is *wes-, with extn *wesp-,
as in Gr (h- for w-) and L, and *west-, as in Gmc.

2. OE west, from or to or in the west (orig the region of the sun as it sets), has
derivative adj westerne, E western; to it the adj westerly—although prop an adj -ly extn of
the ME-E adj wester—perh owes something. OE west has the derivative extn (perh orig a
cpd) westweard (adv), towards the west: cf the G westwärts. Westminster is simply the
vicinity of the minster in the west of Tudor (and earlier) and Jacobean London, when the
City (in the east) and Parliament (in the west) were connected by Whitehall; the building
of the Abbey began c1250 on a site already venerable. Westminster, moreover, has
become syn with ‘the seat of government in Great Britain’: cf Washington.

Latin

3. Corresp to OGmc west- is L uesp-, as in the adj uesper, of the evening, used also as n,
the evening, the Evening Star (Uesper), hence the west, and, in its ML form vesper,
adopted by E, now mostly in the pl vespers, evensong, a sense current already in Eccl LL.
The LL uesperālis and L uespertīnus, of the evening, become E vesperal and vespertine;
with L uespertīnus, cf L uespertīliō, a bat (issuing at dusk): whence Zoo Vespertilio,
whence the adj vespertilian—cf the syn LL uespertīliōneus.

Greek

4. Corresp to L uesper is Gr hesperos, adj and n, (of) the evening, whence hesperos
(aster), the Evening Star, whence L Hesperus, adopted by E, which occ shortens it to
Hesper. The f hesperā is used for both ‘evening’ and, derivatively, the west, with its own
adj hesperios (whence L hesperius, whence, in part, E Hesperian), f hesperis, which,
used as n, accounts for L hesperis, the damewort, Bot E Hesperis. Gr hesperā has
derivative Hesperides (adopted by L, then by E), the nymphs guarding the golden apples
bestowed by Gaea upon Hera and that garden, situated at the extreme west of the known
world, in which they grew, hence the Fortunate Isles; hence, from the colour, the Bot
hesperidium.

Westminster

. See prec, para 2.

wet
wether

—veal—vellum; vitellin(e), vitellus—vittular, vituline.—veteran (adj, hence n); veterinary, whence vet (n, hence v); venerate (obs)—invenerate, whence inveteracy (for *inveterecy), vetust.—etesian.

1. Wether, a castrated ram, ME OE wether, is akin to OS wethar, withar, OHG wīdar, MHG wider, G Widder, MD-D weder, ON vethr, a ram, Go withrus, a lamb, a sheep. Cf also L uitulus, a calf, Doric Gr etelon, Aeolic Gr etalon, a yearling, Skt vatsás, a calf, a yearling, and such varying forms and senses as OIr feis, Cor guis, guiz, gwis, Br guèz, guiz, a sow, and Mx oasht, a wether. In OGrmc, the basic sense is app ‘a one-year old male sheep’; in L and Skt ‘a one-year old (male) calf’; in both, ‘a yearling’; and the sem and phon connexion with ‘age’ is manifested by: L uetus, uetustus, old—Alb vjet, Gr etos (Doric wetos), Skt vatsarás, a year—OLith vetušas, OSl vetŭchŭ, old—Hit wet- or wett-, varr wit(t)- and wid-, a year, as in wettanza, a year, wettantatar or widandanne, a period of a year, and wetti, in a year. Note also the link supplied by L ueternus, old, and L ueternius, (of a domestic quadruped) old enough, fit, to carry burdens, hence relating to a domestic quadruped, esp if a beast of burden. The IE r is therefore *vet-(*uet-), a year.

2. L uitulus, ML vitulus, a calf, has adj uitulinus, whence E vituline, var vitular (ML vitulus+ suffix -ar); the dim uitellus, a little calf, hence the yolk of an egg, is, in its ML form, adopted by Sci: whence the Sci n vitettin and adj vitelline (perh imm from the L adj uitellinus).

3. ML vitellus becomes OF-MF veel (EF-F veau), vel, adopted by ME, later vele, E veal: from OF-MF veel, vel, derives MF veeslin, later veelin, EF-F vêlin, orig calf-gut, later calf-skin, treated like parchment, whence E vellum.

4. L uetus, old, has the syn extn uetustus, ML v-., whence the literary vetust, ancient, antique.

5. L uetus has gen ueteris, o/s ueter-, whence the extn ueterānus, old, aged, LL (orig of a soldier) much-experienced, also, as n, a retired official: whence the E adj and—perh imm from EF-F vétéran—n.

6. Also on L ueter-, o/s of uetus, old, is formed the adj ueterīnus, (of beasts) old enough to carry a burden, hence relating to a beast of burden, whence üeterinae, beasts of burden, whence the adj ueterinārius, whence ueterināria ars, whence elliptical LL ueterināria, the veterinary art; L ueterinarius becomes EF-F vétérinaire, whence—unless direct from L—the E veterinary; from veterinary surgeon derives the coll vet.

7. Also from L ueter-, o/s of uetus, derives ueterascere, to (begin to) grow old, whence the adj ueterātus, aged, long-established, whence the obs E venerate. Int L inueterātus: E
inveterate.

Greek

8. Gr *etos, a year, has adj *etēsios, returning each year, whence *etēsiai (for e. anemoi) annual winds, L *e tēsiae, EF etesies, EF-F étēsiens, whence E etesians, whence, by b/f, the adj etesian.

wey

, a weight. See VIA, para 9.

whack

, v, hence n; thwack, v, hence n; (now dial) thack, v, hence n.

The 1st and the 2nd are int varr of the 3rd, which derives from OE thaccian, to pat, pat firmly: app echoic. For the echoic element -ack, cf clack, crack, smack, etc.

whale

, n, hence v; narwhal; for walrus, cf HORSE, para 1.

1. Whale, ME what, derives from OE hwael: cf OS hwal, OHG-MHG wal, OHG walvise, MHG walvisch, G Walfisch, MD wal, wael, both also with -visch attached, ON hvalr—and prob MHG-G wels, the shad—and perh L squalus, a dogfish—OP kalis, a shad—Skt chāla-, a freshwater fish, kara-, a (large) fish. (The OIr hualr, a large fish, perh comes from ON.)

2. ON hvalr has cpd nāhvalr (app for *nārhvalr: nār, a corpse, the allusion being to its ‘deathly’ or whitish colour), whence modern Scan narhval, whence E narwhal or narwal.

whang
. See THONG, para 3.

whap

(v, hence n), var whop; weak var wap; to strike: echoic. Hence whopper and whopping.

wharf

, whence wharfage, whence *wharfager whence—after passenger—wharfinger; warble, v (whence warbler and warbling), hence n (whence warbly); whirl (v, hence n), whence whirligig, a whirligig toy (esp a top or a top-like toy)—whirlpool—suggested by the syn ON hvirflvindr—whirlwind; whorl (n, hence v), whence whorly.—Cf the sep CARPUS (and the element carpo-).

1. Wharf, ME wharf, wharfe, wherf, hwerf, comes from OE hwerf, hwearf, a turning, a turn, hence a busy place, e.g. a river-bank, a sea-shore, hence a wharf: cf MD warf, waerf, MD-MLG-D werf, Sw varf, and the foll OGmc vv: OE hweorfan, to turn, turn about, be active, and syn OHG hwerfan, hwerban, MHG hwerben (G, to solicit), and Go hvairban, to wander, ON hverfa, to turn: perh also Gr karpos, the wrist, the swivel or turningpoint of the hand, for *kwarpos, and Skt śāṟpa-, -pam, a winnowing-fan: IE *kwerp-,, var *kwerb-, to keep turning, to be active: ? orig from the IE r *wer-, to turn.

2. ‘To warble,’ ME werbel, derives from ONF werbler (corresp to OF-MF guerbler), of Gmc origin—cf OHG wirbil, MHG wirbel, lit that which goes round and round.

3. ‘To whirl, ME whirlen, derives from ON hvirfla, a freq of hverfa: cf G wirbeln—from the MHG n wirbel (OHG wirbil, a weakened var of hwirbil)—and MD-D wervelen, MD var worvelen. The E n whirl, although imm from the v, does owe something to the OE hwierfel, itself akin to OFris hwarvel.

4. Whorl, occ (mostly dial) var wharl, comes from ME wharle, whorlwyl, varr wharwyl, whorwyl (-wil), a spiral-whorl or flywheel: cf the syn MD-ED worvel (D wervel) which perh supplies the imm origin—certainly not supplied by the syn OE hweorfa.
whatever, whatnot. See WHO, para 1 and heading.

wheat

, wheatear, wheaten. See WHITE, paras 5 and 6.

wheedle

, whence wheedler and pa, vn wheedling: o.o.o: perh from OE wāēdlian, to beg (be a beggar), be in want, from wāēdl, want, poverty, akin to OHG wātalī, poverty, and wādalōn, to be a vagrant; rather (with EW) from the G wedeln, (of a dog) to wag the tail, whence anwedeln, to wag the tail on, to fawn on, to wheedle. G wedeln comes from MHG wadelen, from OHG wadal, wedil (cf G Wedel), a fan, a tail.

wheel

(n, hence adj and v), whence wheeler and pa, vn wheeling, and such self-explanatory cpds as wheelbarrow (for the 2nd element, cf the v BEAR) and wheelwright (for the 2nd element, cf WORK).—Cf the sep POLE (Geog) and the element tele-.

Wheel, ME wheel, derives from earlier ME hweol, from OE hwēol, app a contr of OE hweowol (var hweogul): cf the syn OFris hwēl, MD wiele, wyel, MD-D wiel, MLG wel, ON hvēl, var hjōl, Ga cuibhle, OS1 kolo, Gr kuklos, Skt cakrās—and also L colere, to bestir oneself, be busy, to live in, to cultivate—Skt cārati, he moves (vi)—Gr pelomai, I move (vi), and polos, an axis, and telos, an end (to which one moves). The IE r is prob *kwel-,- to move around (vi).
wheeple

and wheele. See WHINE, para 3, s.f.

wheeze

, wheezy. See QUERY, para 1.

whelk

(1), marine snail, (2) pustule. See voluble, para 15.

whelm

—whence overwhelm, whence the pa overwhelming—derives from ME hwelmen, to turn upside down: app a f/e blend of OE helmian, to cover (cf E helm, helmet), and OE -hwelfan in āhwelfan, to cover over, hence to overcome completely, -hwelfan being related to OHG -welfan, MHG welben (G wölben), to (over)arch, and ON hvelfa, to overturn, and, distantly, the Gr kolpos, bosom.

whelp

, n, hence v; Guelph.

Whelp derives from OE hwelp, a puppy, young dog, akin to OS hwelp, MD-D welp, MD welpe, wolpe, wulpe, OHG hwelf, OHG-MHG welf, ON hvelfpr: all perh from the corresp OGmc vv for ‘to howl’—e.g., OE hwelan.

2. OHG-MHG welf becomes the ML family-name Guelphus, whence—prob via It
Guelfo—the E Guelph.

when

, whence, whenever. See WHO, para 2.

where

, whereas, whereat, whereby, wherefore, wherewith, wherein, whereby, wherefrom, whereof, whereon, whereto, whereupon, wherever, wherewith, wherewithal. See WHO, para 2.

wherry

, o.o.o., is perh akin to the naut wear, q.v. at VEER, para 1.

whet

, to sharpen, derives from OE hwettan, whence OE hwetstān, whence whetstone: and OE hwettan is akin to OHG hwezzēn (wezzēn), MHG-G wetzen, MD-D wetten, ON hvetja, to sharpen, and Go ga-hwatjan, to incite (ga- is int): all prob from the corresp OGmc adjj, as, e.g., OHG hwaz, OS hwat, OE hwaet.

whether

. See WHO, para 2.
whetstone

, See WHET.

whey

: ME whey, earlier hwey: OE hwāēg, hwāēg, hwēg: cf MD weye, wey, D wei, MLG hoie, whey, and Go hwatho, foam—and perh, as a link between the prec and the foll terms, OSI kvasū, leaven, Skt kvathati, it seethes—Prakrit chāśī, buttermilk, L cāseus, cheese; therefore cf CHEESE.

which

, whichever. See WHO, para 2.

whicker

, to neigh, is echoic: cf WHINNY, q.v. at WHINE.

whidah bird

exemplifies erudite f /e: prob widow bird (black, with long tail feathers resembling a widow’s veil), it was altered to conform with an erroneous belief that it should be Whydah bird after Whydah, now Ouidah, in Dahomey.
whiff

, n and v, is echoic: cf ME weffe, steam, vapour, a whiff. ‘To whiff’ has freq whiffle.

Whig

, approx a Liberal, shortens Whiggamore, a C18 opponent of the Sc Conservatives: earlier Whiggamaire, app one who whigs—drives or urges on—a mare or horse. ‘To wig’ is prob echoic.

while

, whence whiles (-s, orig the gen ending, indicates an adv), whence, in turn, whilst; whilom; awhile (a- for an, E on+the article a understood+ the n while).

The conj while is short for (the) while that or (the) while as, with for understood before the phrase; ‘You do that while I do this’=‘You do that for, i.e. during, the time that I do this’; and whilom derives from OE hwīlum, lit ‘(for the) times’, hwīlum being the dat pl of hwīl, a space of time, an occasion, whence the E n while, as in ‘every once in a while’; cf OFris hwile, OS hwīl, OHG hwīla, MHG wīle, G Weile, a space of time, cf ON hvīla, a breathing-space, a rest: also, further off, cf L quiēs, a rest, quiet, and tranquillus, restful, and, with č- for tch-, and r for l, Skt čirás, lasting. Therefore cf QUIET.

‘To while away’ the time blends, prob by ō/e, while, a time, and wile, to beguile.

whim

, whence whimsy (pl whims+adj -y), whence whimsical, seems to be of Scan origin, prob traceable, ult, to ON hvíma, to let one’s eyes wander.
whimbrel

, a curlew, and whimper (v, hence n), are extn of the echoic *whim, a whining.

whimsical

, whimsy. See WHIM.

whin

, with cognates in modern Scan, is app related to ON hvein, a marshy field, attested in PIñn.

whinberry

. See VINE, para 8, s.f.

whinchat

, a chattering bird that frequents whin, is, in dial, a furze- or gorse-chat.

whine

(v, hence n); whinny, whence Houyhnhm (pron whinnim); hinny, n and v; whisper, v,
hence n; **whistle** (n and v), whistler (OE *hwistlere*); **wheeple** and **wheetle**; cf the sep WHICKER.

1. ‘To *whine,*’ ME *whinen,* derives from OE *hwīnan,* to utter a *whiz* sound—cf the syn ON *hvina*; and *whinny* is a shortening of *whine*—cf Swift’s *Houyhnhnms,* a noble race of horses, in *Gulliver’s Travels.*

2. ‘To *whinny*’ is clearly related to L *hinnīre,* to whinny, to neigh; *hinnīre* has *f/e* influenced L *hinnus,* a hybrid of stallion and ass, prop *innus* from Gr *innos,* a mule, thought to be of Caucasian origin.

3. Akin to *whine* and *whinny* are ‘to *whisper,*’ OE *hwisprian,* and ‘to *whistle,*’ OE *hwistlian* (to hiss): both of the OE vv have OGmc, incl ON, cognates: all, obviously, are ult echoic. Cf the purely echoic, mostly dial *wheeple* (esp of a curlew) and *wheetle.*

### whinny

. See prec, para 1.

### whip


### whir

. See SWIRL, para 3.

### whirl

. See SWIRL, para 2; cf WHARF, para 3.

### whirligig
whirlwind

, See WHARB (heading).

whisk

, n, v; whisker(s). See the 1st VERGE, para 1.

whiskey

(Irish) or whisky (Scotch). See AQUA, para 6.

whisper

. See WHINE, para 3.

whist

, adj and n; whist! See HUSH, para 2.

whistle
whit

; wight.—Cf the sep AUGHT and NAUGHT (NOUGHT).

Whit, esp in not a whit, stands for wit: ME wiht: OE wiht, a thing, a creature: and wight (archaic), a creature, a man, comes from the ME var wight. OE wiht is akin to OS wiht, OHG-MHG wiht, G Wicht, MD wecht, creature, thing, MD-D wicht, a child, Go waihts, thing, ON vītr; creature, thing—and OSI veštī, a thing.

white

(adj, whence whitish and wity; hence adv, n, v), whit, whiteness; whiting; numerous cpds, mostly explicable by the 2nd element—but note esp Whitsunday, Whitsuntide.—wheat (whence wheaty), wheatear, wheaten—edelweiss.

1. White, ME whit, OE hwīt, is akin to OFris hwīt (var hwitt), OS hwīt, OHG hwīz, later wīz, MHG wīz, G weiss, Go hweits, MD witte, MD-D wit, ON hvītr, cf also Skt śvētās and such Sl forms as OSI svētū, light (n), the dawn, svitati, to become bright, to dawn, Lith šveistī, to cause to be light or bright, and švidūs, white-gleaming. The IE r is app *kweit-, with var *kweid-, gleaming, white.

2. OE hwīt has the derivative hwītness, whence whiteness, and ME whıt the derivative whitenen (perh influenced by ON hvīta), whence ‘to whiten’. Akin to white, but imm deriving from MD wijting—itsel MD wijt (var of wit)+ suffix -ing—is the fish whiting.

3. OE hwīr has the notable virtual cpd hwīra sunnandaeg, lit ‘white Sunday’—prob from the white vestments worn at, e.g., baptism; hence Whitsunday; whence, anl and ņe by a false division of the prec, the ME virtual cpd white sune tide, whence Whitsuntide.

4. Akin to OE hwīt, white, is OE hwāête, ME whete, E wheat, with its whitish grain and esp its white flour: cf OFris hwēte, OS hwēti, OHG hweizi, MHG weize, G Weizen, Go hwaites, MD weet, weite, weiten, MD-D weit, ON hvēiti.

5. That white-rumped small bird we call the wheatear app contains a double f/e alteration: prob it represents white-ear, with white becoming wheat and with ear influenced by the ear of cereals and the ear of hearing, and also with ear representing *er, a false sing of ME ers, rump (cf ARSE), apprehended as a pl.

6. OE hwāēt, wheat, has adj hwāēten, whence wheaten.

7. G weiss occurs in the G cpd Edelweiss, lit ‘a white nobleman’, fanciful name for an Alpine plant and its white bloom—the Swiss floral emblem; adopted by numerous European languages, incl E.
whither

. See WHO, para 2, s.f.

whiting

. See WHITE, para 2, s.f.

whitlow

. See VIVA, para 9.

Whitsunday

, Whitsuntide. See WHITE, para 3.

whittle

, thwittle, thwaite; doit.

1. Whittle, to cut, or pare, away with a knife, derives from whittle, a (large) knife, e.g. a butcher’s: ME thwil, whence the now dial ‘to thwittle’: from OE thwītan, to cut (cf the dial thwite, to cut, to carve): akin to ON thveita, to hew.

2. Akin to ON thveita is ON thveit, a piece of land (as it were, cut out from its vicinity): whence E thwaite, woodland with the trees cut down, also a meadow.

3. Also very intimately related to ON thveita, to hew, is ON thveiti, var thveit, lit a ‘cut-out’ piece of metal, a small copper coin, whence prob the MD deyt, dueyt, duit (as still), doyt, the last adopted by E and altered to doit, esp in not worth a doit, not worth a
farthing.

**whiz**

or *whizz* (v, hence n)—whence *whizzer* and *whizzing* and such cpds as *whizz-bang* and *whizgig* (*gig*, a whirling toy)—is obviously echoic.

**who**

, acc whom and gen whose, whence whoever, whomever, whosoever; what, whence whatever and whatnot; when (whence whenever), whence; where (hence wherever), with cpds in -as, -at, -for, -fore (adv, hence n), -in, -of, -on, -through, -to, -upon, -with (with extn -withal, now used as n); whether; which (hence whichever); whither; why;—sep HOW.—Also sep: KICKSHAW; QUALIFY, QUALITY, etc., treated at QUALE—QUANTITY, etc., at QUANTIC—QUORUM—QUOTE (QUOTA, QUOTIENT).

1. All these *wh-* words derive from OE *hw*—all the other corresp Gmc words in *w*-likewise derive from OGmc *hw*—and OGmc *hw-* answers to IE *kw*—predominantly vocalized *kwi-*; with varr *kwa-, *kwe-, esp *kwo-*. Cf the L qui, f quae, neu quod, the relative ‘who—which’, and the corresp interrogative quis, f quae (OL qua), quid, ‘who?—which?—what?’; but cognates are afforded also by C, Sl, Gr, Skt, Hit, Tokh, Arm, not only for these primary relative and interrogative pronouns, but also for the subsidiary ‘when”—‘whence”—‘where”—‘whether”—‘whither”—‘why’. The basic pronoun is the interrogative; the relative follows naturally from it; and the relative-interrogative is perh an expressive extn of IE *i-*; he, that one. Medit? Perh cf Eg out (?) for *waut* for *kwaut*), who, which, and ausu (?) for *wauwau* for *kwausu*), what?

2. In the following summary, only the ME and OE forms and the phon closest Gmc cognates are noted:

who, ME who, var wha, OE hwā (cf OFris hwā);
whom, ME whom, var wham, OE (dat) hwām, hwām;
whose, ME whos, var whas, OE hwæs;—
what, OE hwæt (neu of hwā); cf OFris hwet and OS hwat;—
which, ME which, var whilk, OE hwilc (hwylc), var hwelec; cf OS hwilik, OFris hwelik or hwelk, OHG hwelih, Go hweileiks;—
when (adv, hence conj), ME when or whan, var whennen or whanne, OE hwaenne, hwanne, occ hwanne—cf OS hwan, OFris hwan or hwen, OHG hwanne, Go hwan;
whence, ME whens, whennes (adv-s is prop the gen), var whenne, wahene, OE hwanan, hwanon (or -one), occ hwanan, from the OE forms for ‘when’—cf the OS
hwanan and the OFris hwana, hwona;—

where, ME wher or whar, OE hwār—cf OFris hwēr, OS hwār, Go hwar, ON hvar;—

whether, orig ‘which (of two)’, ME id, OE hwether or hwaether—cf OFris hwedder, hweder, OS hwethar, OHG hwedar;—

whither, ME whider, OE hwider—cf Go hwadrē (and hwæthrō, whence);—

why, ME why and whi, corresp to OE hwj and hwī, prop the instr of hwā, neu hwaet: cf ON hv and Go hwēr, the latter germane also to OE hū, ME hu, hou, finally—as in E—how (q.v. sep).

whole

, whence wholly cf whole cloth (out of), wholemeal, wholesale, wholesome; hail, v, and hale, adj; heal (whence healer and pa, vn healing)—health, whence healthful, healthless (obsol), healthy (whence healthiness).

1. The n whole derives from the adj whole, ME hole (hoole), var hale, OE hāl, sound (complete), healthy: cf OFris hēl, OS hēl, OHG-MHG-G heil, Go hails, MD hiel, MD-D heel, ON heill, syn OSI célū, OP kailüstiskan, health, Gr koilu, the beautiful (prop, neu adj). The OGmc etym is *hailaz; the IE, *koilos; the IE r, *kail-, *koil-.

2. From whole cloth, a (large) uncut piece of cloth, derives (of a story, a lie) ‘made out of whole cloth’—a sheer fabrication; whole meal=meal (grain coarsely ground) of entire-wheat; wholesale, goods sold in large quantities, hence the corresp adj, whence the sense ‘both extensive and undiscriminating or indiscriminate’. Wholesome is much older; it derives from ME holsum, itself perh from ON heilsamr—cf MD heilsam, D heilzaam, G heilsam.

3. From ON heill, sound, healthy, comes ME heil, hail, used in greeting (cf wassail), whence ME heilen, haien, to greet, whence ‘to hail’ or greet. With Hail!, cf G Heil! and Go Hails!: for ‘Be hail’ or well, ‘Long Life!’ But from E hāl, sound, healthy, comes ME hal, later hale, retained by E.

4. Akin to OE hāl, healthy, is OE hēlan, ME haelen, Helen, E ‘to heal’: cf the syn OFris hēla and OS hēlian, and OHG heilēn, to become, also to make, well, MHG-G heilen, to cure, Go hailjan, MD heilen, hielan, helen, MD-D heelen.

5. OE hāl, well, has derivative hēlth (abstract suffix -th)—ME helthe—E health.

whom

. See WHO, para 2.
whoop

(v, hence n), whence **whooping cough** and AE **whooppee!** (whence the si ‘to make **whooppee**’): ME *whopen, whoupen*, loose varr of *hopen, houpen*: OF-MF *hoper, houper, huper*: from the echoic interj *hop, houp, hup*—cf F *hoop-la!*, whence the carnival game *hoopla*.

whop

, **whopper, whopping**. See WHAP.

whore

, **whoredom, whorish**. See CHARITABLE, para 2.

whorl

. See WHARF, para 4.

whortleberry

. See at BLACKBERRY.

whose
. See WHO, para 2.

why

. See WHO, para 2, s.f.

wick

(1), of lamp. See VEIL, para 5.

wick

(2), a village, a small bay. See VICINAGE, para 5.

wicked

(whence wickedness): ME wicked: f/e formed from ME wicke, wicked, from ME wiken, from OE wīcan, to be weak, to give way, and therefore cf E weak, q.v. at VICAR, para 7.

Cf:

wicker

(whence wickerwork—cf WORK): ME wyker, wekir, osier: cf the dial Sw vikker, willow, and ON vīkja, OE wīcan, to be weak, to be pliable, to bend easily: therefore cf prec and prob:
wicket

, a small gate, a small door set in a large one, hence the wicket (orig of two stumps) in cricket, whence wicket-keeper: ME wiket, adopted from ONF: corresp to OF-F guichet, orig also a nook, a small hiding-place: perh a dim (-et) from ON vik, nook (cf ON vikja, to turn).

wickiup

. See WIGWAM.

wide

, adv, derives from OE wīde, itself from the OE adj wīd, whence the E adj wide, whence both widen and width—cf breadth from broad, length from long, etc. The OE wīd is akin to OFris (and OS) wīd, MD wide, wijdde, wijt, D wijd, OHG-MHG wīt, G weit, ON vīthr (cf Da and Sw vit)—and perh Skt vītās, straight, prob to Skt vi, asunder. Cf WITH.

widgeon

, occ wigeon, a species of duck, app comes from an (ONF and) AF var of F vigeon (obs varr vingeon, gingeon): ML vippiōnem, acc of vippiō, a small crane: phon cf pigeon from L pipiō, acc pipiōnem: both vippiō and pipiō are echoic of the cries, notes, calls.

widow

(n, hence v), whence widower—cf widow’s mite (Mark, xii, 42); vidual, viduate (adj
and n), viduity, viduous; sep DIVIDE, DIVISION; sep DEVICE and DEVISE; sep INDIVIDUAL.

1. Widow, ME widewe (contr widwe), OE wīdwe, weoduwe, wūduwe, is akin to OFris wīdwe (occ wide), OS wīdwa, MD wedewe (-wi), weduwi, MD-D weduwe, OHG wītuwa, MHG wītewa, G Wītwe, Go wīdwō: cf Skt vīdhāva, OP wīdweū, OSL vīdova, vūdova, ML vīdua, L vīdua, prop the f of the adj vīduus, bereft, widowed; cf also Gr ēitheos (int ē-+*withewos, corresp to L vīduus), unmarried, hence an unmarried young man, and, with f for u (v), the OIr fēdb—for the -b, perh cf early modern HG Wittib, var of Wītwe. With OHG wītuwa, G Wītwe, prob cf OHG wēiso, MHG wēise, G Waise, an orphan, and perh OHG wīsan, to avoid; and with Skt vīdhāvā, a widow, cf Skt vīdhyati, he bores through, divides or separates by boring or piercing, and the nasalized Skt vīndhātē, (it) becomes empty. The IE r, therefore, is *vīdh-, to sunder, part, separate.

2. From L vīduus, ML vīduus, and its derivative vīduitās, comes E viduous and E viduity, from the LL extn vīduālis, ML v-, comes E vidual; from the derivative L v vīduāre, pp vīduātus, comes the adj vīduate, and from the derivative LL n vīduātus (gen -us), widowhood, comes the Eccl vīduate or order of widows.

width

. See WIDE.

wield

. See VALUE, para 2.

Wienerwurst

. See WURST, para 2.

wife
wifehood, wifely. See VIBRATE, para 9.

wig

(1), a cake, a bun. See WEDGE, para 1, s.f.

wig

(2), of hair. See periwig at PETER, para 12.

wiggle

is a thinning of waggle, q.v. at VIA, para 1.

wight

(1), adj. See VICTOR, para 1.

wight

(2), n. See WHIT.

wigwam
and wickiup, the anglicized form of wikip: the ‘Red Indian’ hut, resp of the Great Lakes (and points East) and of the arid W and S W USA: the Amerind r is wik-, var wig-, app ‘to dwell’: wigwam is lit ‘their dwelling’, and wikip ‘a dwelling’: cf Menominee wikip, Sauk (or Sac) kickapoo, Fox wikip, wikipi; Ojibway wigwam, Lenape wikwam, Abnaki wigouam, wigwam. (Webster; Mathews.)

wild

(adj, hence adv and—cf MD wilde—n)—whence the n wildling (-ling, a person, animal, thing, that belongs to); wildebeest and wild-goose chase (occ race); wilderness—cf ‘to wilder’ and its derivative ‘to bewilder’ (int be-), whence bewilder and bewilderment.

1. Wild, untamed, uncultivated, hence savage, ME wild, earlier wilde, OE wilde, is related to OFris wilde, OS wilde, MD welde, welt, wilt, wilde, MD-D mid, OHG wildi, MHG wilde, G wild, Go wiltheis, ON villr (but Da and Sw vil), W gwyllt (as n, wilderness), Cor gwyls, guyls, and perh Ga allaidh, OIr allaid: prob akin to G Wald, a forest—cf, sem, the origin of SAVAGE.

2. The wild cpds are mostly self-explanatory, but note esp the adj wildcat (mine, well, etc.) from ‘the wild cat’—wild-goose chase (or race), a pursuit as futile as that after a wild goose—wildebeest, adopted from SAfr, lit ‘wild beast’, in fact a gnu.

3. OE wilde has derivative wildor, wilder, a wild beast, whence OE-ME wilderne, wild, savage, deserted, ME wilderne, wilderness, whence—with abstract suffix -ness substituted for -ne—wilderness: cf MD wildernes, wildernesse, wildernisse, D wildernis. Note that OE wilder, wildor, wild beast, is a contr of OE wildeor, itself an easing of OE wild-déor, wild beast, OE déor being both generic and particular.

4. ‘To wilder’ (EE-E) or lead astray—virtually superseded by its int, bewilder—derives either by b/f from wilderness or, more prob, from MD ver-wilderen, freq of verwilden, akin to G wildern, Da forvilde, ON villa, to lead astray, to perplex (utterly), or, less prob, from ME wilderne, a wilderness.

wildebeest

. See prec, para 2.

wider
wilderness


wile

, See VICTIM, para 3.

wilful

, See VOLITION, heading and para 7.

will

(1), n. See VOLITION, para 7.

will

(2), full v. See VOLITION, para 8.
(3), auxiliary v. See VOLITION, para 9.

William

, See VOLITION, para 10.

will-o’-the-wisp

, See VOLITION, para 10.

willow

, whence willowy. See VOLUBLE, para 16.

willy

, a basket. See VOLUBLE, para 17.

willy-nilly

, See VOLITION, para 9.

wilt

wilt

, to droop, to become flaccid, whence n: dial var welt: EE welk: ME welken: MD welken, to wither (D verwelken); cf OHG-MHG welc, G welk, (orig) damp, (soon) faded; cf also OB vlaga, dampness, therefore OHG wulkan, MHG wolken, G Wolke, a cloud, therefore cf OE wolcen, a cloud, ME wolcne, weolcne, welcne, welkne, welkene, a cloud, the sky, E welkin, the sky, loosely the atmosphere.

wily

. See VICTIM, para 3.

wimple

; gimp, guimpe.

1. Wimple, a woman’s head-, neck-, chin-covering of silk or linen: ME-from-OE wimpel: cf OFris wimpel, OHG wimpal, MHG-G wimpel, MD wimpel, wempel, wumpel, ON vimpill (Da, Sw vimpel): o.o.o.: but app a dim of OGmc * wimp.

2. Frankish *wimpil becomes OF guimple, whence MF-F guimpe, a chemisette: whence E gimp, a narrow piece of ornamental fabric, used for trimming of dresses or for upholstery.

win
wince

. See WENCH, para 2.

winch

. See WENCH, para 2.

wind

(1), n; **windy; window; wing** (n, hence v); **winnow**—van; fan (n, hence v).—vent (in hunting); ventail; ventilate, ventilation, ventilator; ventose, ventosity.—cf the sep AIR, ASTHMA—and WEATHER.

1. Wind, fast-moving air, OE wind, is akin to OFris (and OS) wind, OHG-MHG wint, G Wind, Go winds, MD went, wint, D wind, ON vindr, wind—to W gwynt, Cor guenz, guins, gwens, gwins, wind, and Br guenteréz, a winnowing-van—to L uentus, ML ventus, Tokh A wánt, Tokh B yente—perh Hit huvantes, winds—and to the n-less Skt vāta, wind, vāti, it blows, Gr aētēs (? for *waētēs), a very strong wind, OHG wājan, MHG waegen, G wehen, Go waian, OE wāwan, OFris wāia, (of the wind) to blow. The IE r is app *we-, nasal extn *wen-, to blow.

Germanic

2. OE wind has derivative adj windig, E windy; and ON vindr has the cpd vindauga, an eye (cf EYE) of the wind, i.e. an opening for the air to enter, whence ME windoge, later windowe, E window. Such cpds as windflower (after Gr anemonê, from anemos, wind), -gauge, -hover (the kestrel), -jammer, -mill, -pipe, -rose, -row, are self-explanatory.

3. OE wind has derivative v windwian, to blow (chaff) away (from grain) by means of air-currents: whence ME windewen, later winewen, whence ‘to winnow’.

4. Akin to the OGmc words for ‘to blow’ adduced in para 1, is the syn D waaïen, which means also ‘to fly’; akin also is ON vāëngr (cf Da, Sw vinge), a wing, whence ME wenge, later winge, E wing.
5. L uentus (gen uenti), ML ventus, wind, becomes OF-F vent, whence OF-F venter, to blow, MF to track by scent: whence the syn E ‘to vent’, used also as n, both obs except as hunting techh. OF-F vent has OF-F derivative ventail (suffix -ail), the air-admitting lower half of a helmet, adopted by E, now only hist.

6. L uentus has—perh suggested by the dim uentulus, a slight wind—the derivative vuentilāre, ML v-, to expose to the air, hence also to winnow, with pp uentilātus, whence uentilātō and uentilātor (winnowing-van): E ‘to ventilate’—ventilation (perh imm from MF-F)—ventilator.

7. L uentus has adj uentōsus, windy, whence uentōsitās, windiness, LL flatulence: E ventose, ventosity.

8. Perh akin to L uentus is L uannus, ML v-, a winnowing-van or -fan: whence both OF-F van, adopted by E, and OE fann (f for ML v-), a basket—or a capacious shovel—for tossing grain into the air and thus throwing out the chaff (obs), whence—cf the EF-F évantail (from MF-F éventer, prefixcpd of venter)—the hand-manipulated fan, whence the birds named fantail, having a fan-shaped tail.

wind

(2), to turn repeatedly (pt, pp wound), hence wind, a winding-device; windas (obs) and windlass.—wand; wander, whence wanderer and pa, vn wandering—cf wanderlust—wend (and Wend, whence Wendic, Wendish), pt went—now serving as pt of ‘to go’, hence the need for the modern pt wended.

1. ‘To wind’ comes from ME winden, from OE windan: cf OFris winda, OS windan, OHG wintan, MHG-G winden, Go -windan, MD wenden, wijden, MD-D winden, ON vinda: cf also the OGmc words in the ensuing paras.

2. With the obs windas, ME wyndas, from ON vindāss, lit a winding-pole (āss), cf Ice vindilāss, whence E windlass.

3. Akin to ON vinda, to wind, is ON vōndr, a slender, supple stick cut from a tree: ME wond, later wand, retained by E: cf Go wandus.

4. Akin to OE windan, to wind, is—? influenced by wand—OE wandrian, (vi) to move about aimlessly: ME wandrien, later wandren, whence ‘to wander’: cf MD wanderen, var of wandelen, and MHG-G wandern, to wander—and OHG wantalōn, MHG-G wandeln, to change (vi), G to wander, itself akin to G winden: ‘to wander’ is ‘to take a winding course’. G wandern, to wander, has cpd wanderlust, a longing (cf E lust) to wander, adopted by E.

5. With OHG wantalōn, MHG-G wandeln, to change (vi), cf OHG wentēn, MHG-G wenden, to turn (vt)-the caus of OHG wintan, MHG-G winden, and the syn OFris wenda, OS wendian, Go wandjan, ON venda (Sw vända), and esp OE wendan (vi), to turn, to go,
ME *wenden*, E ‘to *wend*’. Note that *went* first occurs c1200 and was orig also a pp.

6. Perh from MHG-G *wenden*, to turn, comes G *Wende*, E *Wend*, the name of a Slavic people in East Germany: remnants or ‘pockets’ of an early medieval migration that was repelled.

**windflower**

, *windhover*. See the 1st WIND, para 2.

**windlass**

, See the 2nd WIND, para 2.

**window**

, See the 1st WIND, para 2.

**windy**

, See the 1st WIND, para 2.

**wine**

wing
. See the 1st WIND, para 4.

wink
. See WENCH, para 3.

winkle
(shell-fish). See the 2nd PERIWINKLE, s.f.

winnow
. See the 1st WIND, para 3.

winsome
. See VENERABLE, para 9.

winter
, wintry. See WATER, para 4.
wipe

, See VIBRATE, para 5.

wire

, whence wireless (adj, hence n—short for wireless telegraphy), wiring (vn), wiry; withè and withy; gyve; ferrule.

1. Wire, ME wyre, earlier wir, OE wīr, is related to OHG wiara, fine gold work, MLG wīre, wire, ON -vīrr (wire) in vīravirki, wirework or filigree, L uiriae (pl), LL uiria (sing), armlet, bracelet—said by Pliny, to be of C origin—cf OIr and Ga fíar, twisted, crooked, W gwyro, to slant, be crooked, OC *veiro-, (to be) oblique or crooked—an origin perh more prob than that in L uīrē (ML v-), to plait, but cf para 3, s.f.

2. Akin to OE wīr is OE withthe, ME wyth or withe, E withe, a flexible thin branch, or long twig, used for binding. From ME withe, in sense ‘band’ or ‘halter’, perh derives, by AF mdfn (gu-, g-, for v-, w-), the ME give, E gyve, mostly in pl.

3. Very closely akin to OE withthe is OE wīthig (? for *withthig, orig the adj, connoted by -ig, of withthe), a willow-twig, a willow tree (obsol), hence ME withi, E withy: cf ON vith, vithja, a slender, flexible twig, and vīthir, a willow—OHG wīda, MHG wide, G Weide, a willow—perh also cf Gr eitea, itea (for *witea), willow, Lith žilvytis, a grey willow, vytis, willow-twig, OSl vytí, to plait, L uīcis, a vine, a vine-tendril, and mere, to plait.

4. L uiriae, LL uiria, armlet or bracelet, has dim L uiriolae, LL uiriola, ML viriola, a small bracelet, whence OF virol, MF-F virole, whence late ME verelle, EE verrel(l), verril(l) EE ferrel or ferril, E ferrule: the f- forms are f/e, as if the word derived from a dim of L ferrum, iron.

Wisconsin

State derives from W. river, itself lit ‘(the) place, hence region, of the beaver’s or muskrat’s hole’ (Ojibway Wishkonsing).
wisdom

. See VIDE, para 8.

wise

(1), adj. See VIDE, para 8.

wise

(2), n. See VIDE, para 9.

wiseacre

. See VIDE, para 9, s.f.

wisecrack

. See VIDE, para 9.

wisenheimer

. See VIDE, para 9.
wish

, wishful. See VENERABLE, para 7.

wishy-washy

. See WASH (heading).

wisp

(n, hence v), whence wispy: ME wisp, of Scan origin, ult the ON visk: therefore cf E whisk, q.v. at the 1st VERGE, para 1.

Wistaria

(wistaria), erroneously Wisteria (wisteria), is named after the A scientist Caspar Wistar (1761–1818).

wistful

. See VENERABLE, para 7, s.f.

wit
, n. See VIDE, para 6.

wit

, v. See VIDE, para 7.

witch

, witchcraft, witchery, witching. See VICTIM, para 2—and the heading.

witch hazel

. See WYCH.

witenagemot

or witenagemote is the meeting (OE gemōt: cf E moot at MEET) of the witan or royal, or national, council in AS times (OE witan, pl of wita, a councillor or counsellor, lit a wise man: cf wit and wise at VIDE, paras 8 and 9).

with

, whence withal (for with-all)—withdraw, withdrawal, withdrawn, qq.v. at DRAW, para 2— withhold (to hold against, hence back)—within (ME withinne, earlier withinnen, OE withinnan: cf IN)—without (ME withoute, earlier withouten, OE withūtan: cf OUT)—withstand (OE withstandan, to stand with, i.e. against); withernam and withershins, Sc widdershins; withers.—Cf the element iso- and the sep GUERDON.

1. With, ME with, (along) with, against, OE with, against, over against, opposite,
hence, positionally, very close to, hence with, is akin to OFris *with, withe, OS with, ON *vith, against, and the intimately—almost inseparably—related extnm: OE *wither, OFris *withe, OS withar, OHG widar, MHG-G wider, Go withra, MD-D weder, against, and notably Skt *vitarām, further (the comp of vi-, apart), and Av *vithra, separate. If, as seems prob, the IE r be *wī-, private, particular, withdrawn, separate, then Gr idios (if for *widios), private, is cognate—therefore cf idiom, idiot, etc.

2. OE *wither, against, has two cpds worth particularization: *withernam, a seizure (nām, from niman, to take—cf OHG neman, G nemen) against, i.e. as a reprisal, a term in early E Law; and *withershins, contrariwise, from OE *widershins, backwards, with E dial and Se f/e var widdershins, OE *widershīnes, var *wīdershīnes, with 2nd element (adv *s) coming from ON sinni, a way or direction (cf SEND).

3. OE *wither, against, is used also as n ‘opposition’, ME wither, resistance, whence a horse’s *withers (ridge between the shoulder-blades): lit ‘the parts taking the strain—resisting the pull—in pulling a load’.

withal

. See prec (heading).

withdraw

, withdrawal, withdrawn. See DRAW, para 2.

withe

. See WIRE, para 2.

wither

. See WEATHER, para 3.
withernam

. See WITH, para 2.

withers

. See WITH, para 3.

withhold

; within; without; withstand. See WITH (heading).

withy

. See WIRE, para 3.

witless

; witling: wit, n (see VIDE, para 6)+ suffix -less; wit, n+dim suffix -ling.

witness

(n, hence v): OE witness, gewitness (ge-, prop int, is here merely formative), knowledge (-ness, abstract suffix, tacked on to wit, n, q.v. at VIDE, para 6), esp testimony, hence one
who testifies.

**witticism**

, witty. See VIDE, para 6, s.f.

**wive**

, to marry (a woman); **wives**, pl n. See VIBRATE, para 9.

**wivern**

. See VIBRATE, para 3.

**wizard**

. See VIDE, para 8, s.f.

**wizen**

, to shrivel, var **weazen**, now usu in pa **wizened** (occ weazened): ME **wisenen**: OE **wisnian** (var weosnian): cf ON visna, to wither, OHG wesanōn, to become dry, Lith vysti, ML viescere, L u-, to fade or wither. The IE r is app *wes-*, to fade or wither.

**woad**
wobble

(occ written wabble), v, hence n, whence also the adj wobbly: echoic or, at the least, ‘picturesque’: cf the syn LG wabbeln and esp MHG wabeln, var of MHG-G wabern, to be in agitated motion; cf (/for b) the ON vafra. (Walshe.)

Woden

. See WEDNESDAY, para 3.

wodge

. See WEDGE, para 2.

woe

(whence woeful) and woebegone (ME wo begun, encompassed—pp begun, from OE begān, bigān, to go bi- or about, around); wail (v, hence n—whence the obsol wailful); vae victis!

1. Woe, grief, derives from ME wo or woo, var of wa, itself from the OE interj wā: cf OFris (and OS) we, OHG-MHG we (gen wēwes), Go wai, ON vei (with modern Scan varr), all orig interjj: cf ML vae, L uae, esp in uae uictis, ML vae victis (woe to the vanquished: dat pl of pp uictus, conquered)—Gr of and its cpds ouai, ah woe, and oimo, woe (is to) me, parallel to L oiei—Skt uvē—and, in C, Ofr fé and Cor gew, gu, and, in cpds, go-. But such a word is, in its interj origin, world-wide, and the derivative n is prob at least Medit in its range: cf Eg ah, woe.

2. Akin to OE wā is ON vāla, vāëla, whence ME wailen, weilen, E ‘to wail’—lit, to ‘cry woe!’
wold

. See the 1st VOLE.

wolf

(n, hence v), whence wolfish; wolverine; wolfram, wolframite.—lupus, lupin, lupine; lobo; cf the element lupi-.

1. Wolf, ME-OE wulf, is akin to OS wulf, OFris wolf, Go wulfs, OHG-MHG-G wolf, ON úlfr (for *wulfir), the OGmc etymon being *wulfaz for *wulhwaz. The IE etymon is *wulqos (Walshe): cf L lupus (?) for *wulpus, itself for *wulquis)—Gr lukos—Lith vilkas—Skt vrkas (*virkas)—and cognates in OSI, Alb, Arm. Perh ‘the tearer or render’ and therefore akin to IE *wel-, to tear, as in L uellere (Hofmann). Perh cf VULPINE.

2. Irreg from E wolf comes E wolverine, var -ene: this A carnivore has many wolfish features and qualities. Wolframite comes from G Wolframit, an extn of Wolfram, adopted (wolfram) by E—in Chem, tungsten, and in Min, wolframite. G Wolfram is a f/e substitution of the PN Wolfram (‘Wolf Raven’—OHG hraban, MHG raben) for early modern HG wolfrumb, lit ‘wolf-turnip’: the metal is ‘found in turnip-like lumps’ (Walshe).

3. L lupus, a wolf, acquires in ML the Med sense ‘ulcer’, whence the modern Med lupus; the derivative L adj lupínus becomes E lupine; the E n lupine (plant and its flower), var lupin, comes, via MF-F lupin, from L lupínus used as n, lit ‘wolf-pea, -pease’.

4. L lupus becomes Sp lobo, whence the timberwolf of the south-western United States—where Sp influence is so strong.

wolfram

, wolframite. See prec, para 2.

wolverene
usu **wolverine**. See WOLF, para 2.

**woman**

, womanhood, womanish, womanize, womanly. See VIBRATE, para 10 and heading.

**womb**

and **wame**. The latter is an E dial, and a Sc, var of the former; and the former derives from ME wombe, wambe, from OE wamb, occ womb: cf OFris wamme, womme, OS and Go wamba, OHG wamba, MHG wambe, MHG-G wamme, ON vömbr, words tending to mean, primarily, ‘belly’ or ‘paunch’; perh (Walshe) cf also W gumbelanc, womb; if so, perh cf the OC r *gamb-*, to curve, as in Ofr camb, camm, Ga cam, curving, bent, W cam, crooked, Cor camma, gamma, to curve.

**won**

: pt, pp of **win**.

**wonder**

(n and v), **wonderful**, wonderment (from the v), wonderwork, wondrous (adj and adv).

‘To wonder’ derives from OE wundrian, to be affected with astonishment, from the OE n wundor, whence ME wunder, later wonder, retained by E. OE wundor is akin to OFris wunder, OS wundar, OHG wuntar, MHG-G wunder, MD wunder, MD-D wonder, ON undr: o.o.o.: perh (Walshe) akin to OHG wunna, MHG wunne, G Wonne, joy, delight. OE wundor has the derivatives wundorfull, E wonderful, and wundorweorc, E wonderwork; and ME wonder has gen wonders, used as adj and adv, whence, f/e as if a contr of *wonderous, the adj and adv wondrous.
wont

, adj, n, v. See VENERABLE, para 11.

won’t

, will not. See VOLITION, para 9.

wonted

, accustomed. See VENERABLE, para 11.

woo

. See VOTAL, para 4.

wood

(1), adj ‘mad’ See WEDNESDAY, para 3.

wood

(2), n, a large, dense growth of trees, hence the material ‘wood’: ME wode, wude: OE wudu, wiodu, widu, the last being app the basic form—cf OS widu, OHG witu, ON vithr
(Sw, Da ved), a wood, timber, *vitha, timber, and, in C, OIr fíd, a tree, Ga and Ir fiodh, a wood, timber, OW *guid, a tree, W *wydd, Br guida, Cor gwydh, guit, trees, shrubs, the OC etymon being *vidus, the r *vid-. The IE r is prob *wid-, valid (in modern times, at least) only for Europe.

2. OE wudu, wiodu, widu has derivatives and cpds:
   OE wudubind, whence E woodbind, with var—orig dial—woodbine (cf BINE);
   OE wuducock, E woodcock;
   OE wuduland, E woodland;
   OE wudurofe (2nd element, o.o.o.), E woodruff;
   OE wudig, E woody—cf the coll AE woodsy, coined after folksy.

3. EE-E wood has derivative adj wooden and very numerous cpds, mostly self-explanatory. Note, however, esp:
   woodchuck, a woodpecker, from chuck, to tap;
   woodchuck, a ground hog: perh a f/e alteration of some northern Alg word for the wejack, an A and Can bird called also a pekan or a fisher; or cf wejack itself. Cf, phon, the Cree otchek (and Chippewa otechig), the wejack or pekan or fisher, and, sem, the prob transference by white traders of an Amerind name for a bird to a marmot. (Mathews.)

wooer

, wooing. See VOTAL, para 4.

woof

. See WEADE, para 3.

wool

(whence woolly, adj, hence n)—woollen, AE woolen; Woolsack.—flannel, n, hence adj and v.—Cf the sep VELVET, where also VELOURS.

1. Wool(en) derives from ME wollen, OE wullen (cf MD wollen, MD-D wollen), from OE wull, whence ME wulle, wolle, E wool: cf OFris wule, wolle, OHG wolla, MHG-G wolle, Go wulla, MD wulle, wolle, MD-D wol, ON ull—Lith vilna, OB vlena—Skt \ąrn\-—L lāna (cf vellus, a fleece), Gr lēnos. Doric lānos—MIr and Ga olann, Mx ollan,

Origins     3816
W gwłān, Cor gulān, glān, Br gulān, OC *vlana (MacLennan): cf VELVET.

2. The Woolsack, or office of Lord Chancellor derives from the divan-shaped sack of wool upon which he sits in the House of Lords.

3. The W gwłān, wool, has derivative gwlanen, flannel, whence, with/for gw- and with suffix -el for suffix -en, the E word flannel itself.

Woolsack

, the. See prec, para 2.

word

, wordy. See VERB, para 1.

wore

: pt of wear.

work

(n and v), whence workable, worker, pa and vn working, workless, workshop (cf SHOP); cpds from OE: workaday, workday, workhouse, workman (whence workmanship).—wrought and wright.—Cf the sep ENERGY, ERG, ORGAN, and such sep cpds as BULWARK and SURGEON.

1. ‘To work’, ME werken, wurchen, derives from OE wyrcan, wyrcean, wircan: cf the n in next para: cf also OFris werka, werkia, -wirka, -wirkia, wirza, O Swerkon, wirkian, OHG wurchēn, MHG würken, MHG-G wirken, Go waúrkjan, MD warken, wirken, wierken, weerken, MD-D werken, ON verka, yrkja (yrkia).

2. The n work, ME work, werk, weork or weorc, derives from OE worc, were, weorc, akin to OFris (and OS) werk, OHG werah, were, MHG werch, were, G Werk, MD warc, weorc, were, D werk, Go gawaúrki, ON verkr: cf also Gr ergon (for *wergon, dial var
*wargon*, whence the sep ENERGY and ERG, and Gr *organon*, something used in working, whence the sep ORGAN, and Av *vareza-*, activity (lit ‘works’), and verezyiti, he is active (lit ‘works’). The IE r is *werg-*, to work, var *worg-*: cf, with g- for w-, the Arm *gorc*, work. (Hofmann.)

3. OE *worc, were, weorc*, or their ME forms, have the foll notable cpds extant in E:

   ME *werkeday*, whence E *workaday*, characteristic of work, hence, occ, humdrum; cf
   OE *weorcaðeg*, E *workday* (opp Sunday);
   OE *worchūs*, E *workhouse*;
   OE *woorcnmann*, E *workman*.

4. The OE v *wyrcan* (or -can), *wircan*, has pt *worhte*, with metathetic var *wrohte* (cf OFris *wrocht*), and pp *geworht*: whence the E pt and pp *wrought*, the pp being used also as adj, usu implying ‘well or finely, delicately, worked or made’. Very closely related to those OE words and forms is OE *wyrhta*, with metathetic var *wryhta*, a worker, esp a skilled worker, esp in wood, whence the E *wright*: cf OFris *wrichta* and OHG *wurhto*, a hired workman. E *wright* is now obsol, except in such cpds as *cartwright, millwright, playwright, shipwright, wainwright*, *wheelwright*.

**workaday and workday**

, *workhouse; workman*. See prec, para 3.

**world**

, *worldly* (whence *worldliness* and the negg *unworldly, unworldliness*); *Weltpolitik, Weltschmerz*.—Cf the sep OLD and the sep WEREWolf.

1. *Worldly* comes, through ME *worldlīch*, from OE *woroldlīc* the adj (-līc, -like) of *worold*, contr of *weorold*, whence, through ME *weorold*, *weorld*, *werld* or *world*, the E *world*: and OE *weorold*. *worold*, is related to OFris *world*, OHG *weralt*, MHG *werelt*, *werlt*, MHG-G *welt*, OS *werold*, MD *warelt*, *werelt*, *werlt*, *welt*, D *wereld*, ON *veröld*: the *wer*, man, that occurs in werewolf + the OGmc forms of old, e.g. OHG-MHG-G *alt*, Go *altheis*, OE ald, cf Go alds, age: lit, therefore, '(the) man-old’ or ‘man-age’, i.e. mankind’s age, the age of the earth inhabited by mankind.

2. The G *Welt* occurs in such cpds as *Weltpolitik*, world policy, international politics, esp Germany’s pre-1939 imperialism, and *Welt-schmerz*, world-pain, a romantic pessimism about the world’s present and future state.
worm

, wormer, wormy. See VERMEIL, paras 2 and esp 7—cf the heading.

worn

: pp of ‘to wear’.

worry

. See WRENCH, para 6.

worse

, adv and adj (whence the obs v ‘to worse’, whence worsement—anl with betterment—and worsen); worst, adj, hence also adv, n, v (anl with obs ‘to worse’).

1. Worse and worst are the comp and the sup of an adj lacking a positive: they serve as comp and sup to BAD. The adv worse derives from OE wyrs, wiers (cognates in the other OGmc languages), very intimately related to the adj: OE wyrsa, wiersa, ME worse, worse, late ME-E worse: cf OS wirsa, OHG wirsiro, Go wairsiza—and, app with -sr- become -rr—OFris werra, var wirra, and ON verri.

2. With E ‘to worsen’, cf OHG wirsōn, to corrupt, and OFris wersia, to differ, demur, be in opposition: perh, therefore, these words are related to WAR.

3. Worst, ME wurst, worst, later worst, derives from OE wurresta, wyrst, wersta, akin to OFris wersta, OHG wirsisto, ON verstr: all corresp to the comps adduced in para 1.

worship
worshipful. See the 1st WORTH, para 4.

worst

. See WORSE, para 3.

worsted

was orig a fine woollen fabric made at Worsted (now Worstead) in Norfolk, England: lit, the place (stead) of the worth or enclosure (Ekwall).

wort

. See RADICAL, para 10.

worth

(1), adj and n, worthless, worthy, adj (whence worthiness), hence n; worship (n, hence v), whence worshipful; sep STALWART.

1. The n worth, value, ME worth, wurth, comes from OE weorth, wurth, wyrthu: cf OFris (and OS) werth, OHG werd, MHG-G wert, Go walrth, MD wert, weert, waert, waerd, D waard, ON verth; cf also W gwerth, price, perh Cor vry, value, and Av overetā-, possession.

2. Derivatives of the n include worthful, OE weorthfull—worthless, OE worthlēas—worthy, ME worthi or wurthi (from the ME n), akin to OFris werthich.

3. The adj worth, valuable, desirable, worthy (all obs), hence, meriting, as in ‘worth consideration’, (having property, etc.) equal in value to, as in ‘He’s worth a million’, pregnant or elliptical constructions, derives from ME worth, wurth, werth, approx corresp to OE weorth, wurth, wierthe, akin to OFris (and OS) werth, Go wairths, OHG werd, G wert or werth, ON verthr—and almost inextricably associated with the nn cited in para 1. The IE r is perh *wert, worth, value, price, itself perh an extn of that IE *wer-, to turn,
which lies behind the v *worth*.

4. The OE adj and the OE n *weorth* prob combine to form the 1st element of the OE n *weorthscipe* (suffix -scipe, state, condition, quality, etc.): ME wurthscipe, later wurscipe, worscipe: E *worship*. From the ME n comes the ME v wurthscipen, later wurscipen, worscipen, whence ‘to worship’; from the ME v comes ME worschipere, whence worshipper.

**worth**

(2), v, to become. See VERSE, para 2.

**worthless**

. See the 1st WORTH, para 2.

**worthy**

. See the 1st WORTH, para 2.

**would**

. See VOLITION, para 9.

**wound**

(n and v), whence *woundless* and the archaic *woundy*, adj, hence adv; zounds!; sep WEN.

1. ‘To wound’ derives from OE wundian (cf OFris wundia), itself from the n wund—
whence ME wunde, later wounde, E wound’, cf OFris wunde, OS wunda, OHG wunta, MHG-G wunde, MD wunde, MD-D wonde, D wond, ON und; cf also the corresp adj for ‘wounded’ or ‘(very) sore’—OE (and OS) wund, OHG-MHG wunt, G wund, Go wunds, ON und.

2. With the archaic woundy, lit ‘producing, or characterized by, wounds’, hence ‘excessive’, whence ‘excessively’, cf sem the archaic plaguy, a pej int adj, hence adv—esp as L plāga means a severe blow, hence a wound, LL a plague.

3. From wound, n, comes the oath God’s wounds!, whence, via ‘s wounds!, the contr zounds!

wove

, pt and occ as tech adj; woven, pp of WEAVE.

wowser

, a person censorious of minor vices or even of such entertainments as Sunday sports or the music-hall: Aus coll, so widely used as now to rank as familiar SE: o.o.o.: perh an ‘easing’—after booser, boozzer, drunkard, public-house—of *wower, one who barks—cries wow!—at anything he condemns, from a dog’s wow-wow, or bow-wow. The dog’s wow(-wow) explains the Asi wow, a success.

wrack

. See WREAK, paras 3 and 4.

wraith

. See WARD, para 5.
wrangle

, wrangler. See WRENCH, para 4.

wrap

(v, hence n), whence wrappage (cf package)—wrapper—pa, vn wrapping.—rhapsodic (and its extn rhapsodical)—rhapsodist and rhapsodize, both anl from rhapsody.

1. ‘To wrap—ME wrappen—is app of imm Scan origin: cf Lith verpti, to spin, varpste, a spool, a spindle, Lett verpata, a parting (e.g., of the hair), and Gr rhapstein, to sew together.

2. Gr rhapstein has s rhapt-, r rhap-, and is perch akin to Skt várpas-, cunning; the IE r is app *wrep-(var *werp-), to spin. (Hofmann.) Akin to Gr rhapstein (pt errapsa) is Gr rhapsōidos, a weaver of songs (cf ODE): whence EF-F rapsode, whence the reshaped learnèd E rhapsode. Gr rhapsōidos has two derivatives relevant to E:

rhapsōidia, a rhapsode’s (recitation of a) song or part of an epic, whence EF-F rapsodie, E rhapsody;

rhapsōidikos, whence E rhapsodic.

wrasse

: Cor wrāch, guerāch, gurāgh, orig a hag—cf the syn W gwrach.

wrath

, whence wrathful and the A coll wrathy; wroth (deeply angry).

1. Wrath, violent or resentful anger, ME wrathe, earlier wraththe, earliest wraeththe, OE wrǣthu or wrǣtho, derives from the OE adj wrath, whence ME wrath, later wroth, E wroth. The basic sense of OE wrath is ‘crooked’, lit, hence fig, whence ‘bad, cruel’: cf OE wrīhan, to twist, to bind or bind up, OFris (and OS) wrēth, evil, cunning, OHG reid, twisted, MD wret, wreat, wrede, D wreed, cruel, ON reithr, angry, evil.
2. OE wrīthan, to twist, bind (up)—pt wrīth—becomes ME wrīthen, E ‘to writhe’ to twist into coils, now usu vi, esp to twist and turn, esp in torment or shame: cf OHG rīdan, ON rītha, to twist about, to wind, to roll (up); cf also the syn Lith reisti.

3. Intimately related to OE wrīthan is OE wrītha, something twisted, hence plaited or intertwined: ME wrethe: E wreath. Partly from ME wrethe and partly from ME wrīthen, var writhen, pp of writhen, to writhe (OE wrīthan), com E ‘to writhe’.

4. Also akin to OE wrīthan, to twist, is OE wrīgian, (vi) to turn, to turn as one moves or goes, whence ME wrēn, E ‘to wry’ or twist (vi, vt), now archaic. Partly direct from ‘to wry’ and partly as an ‘easing’ of its pp wired, comes the adj wry. With OE wrīgian, cf OFris wrīgia, to bend or stoop, MLG wrīch, twisted, bent, hence cranky, MD wrīgen, wrijgen, to wind, to twist—and perh Gr rhoikos, bent, crooked.—Hence awry: a-, on (+ the)+wry, on the oblique, hence oblique.

5. Yet another cognate of OE wrīthan, to twist, is OE wrāēstan, to twist violently—esp away, to wrench: ME wrēēsten, E ‘to wrest’, whence the n wrest: cf ON reista, to wrest. Note the sep WRIST.

6. OE wrāēsten, has the presumed freq *wrāēstlian, whence ME wrestlen, wrestlen, E dial ‘to wrestle’ (A dial wressle) and E ‘to wrestle’, whence ‘a wrestle’; the OE *wrāēstlian has agent wrāēstlere, whence E wrestler.

wray

and bewray. The archaic wray, to denounce, to betray, derives from OE wrēgan, to accuse: cf OFris wrōgia (and wrēia), OS wrōgian, OHG ruogēn (G rugen, to censure), Go wrōhian, to accuse, and Go wrōhs, an accusation, and ON roegja, to accuse. From OE wrēgan derives the ME int bewreyen, bewraien, E ‘to bewray’ or accuse, malign, hence to expose, to reveal.

wreak

(v and n), whence wrecker (ME wrēkere), wreakful and wreakless, all archaic: wreck (n, hence v—whence wreckage, wrecker and wrecking)—cf wrack (n, hence v); varec; wretch, wretched (whence wretchedness).—urge (v, hence n), urgent (whence urgency).

1. ‘To wreak’, to drive out, to banish (both obs), to avenge, to punish, to inflict, ME wreek, OE wrecan, is akin to OFris wreka, OS wrekan (wrecan) OHG rechan, OLG wrekan, Go wrikian, ON reka—also to Lith vardgti, to suffer hardship or distress, and L urgēre, to press close or hard, hence to pursue, and perh Skt vrājati, (vi) he presses forward. The IE r is perh wrēg-, metathetic var wērg-, with short e var of each form: to
press, to urge, to drive.

2. Akin to OE *wrecan* is OE *wrek, wrec*, something driven ashore from the sea, a wreck, whence, in fact, *wreck*: cf the syn ON *rek*, intimately related to *reka*, to drive.

3. Akin to OE *wrek, wrec*, is OE *wraec*, that which is driven, whence E *wrack*, a wreck, a ruin, archaic except in *wrack and ruin*, now usu spelt *rack and ruin*; the EE-E *wrack* has perh been influenced by MD *wrac, wracke* (MLG *wrak*), a shipwreck, and *wrac, wraec* (MLG *wrak*), broken, damaged, unsound.

4. With E *wrack* in its derivative sense ‘seaweed’ (perh from its resemblance to wreckage), cf *varec*, seaweed, adopted from MF-F *varec* (OF *warec*) or *varech*, orig ‘wreckage’, ‘seaweed’ occurring in Norman F as early as C14; itself from OE *wraec*. (B & W.)

5. OE *wrecan*, to drive out, to punish, has derivative *wraecca, wrecca*, ME *wrecche*, E *wretch*, a fugitive or an exile (obs), hence a (very) miserable person, hence an unfortunate, hence a contemptible person: cf OHG *recchio*, MHG *recke*, a banished warrior (whence G *Recke*, a warrior, a hero), and OS *wrekko*, an outlaw—cf also the OHG adj *wreh*, exiled. E *wretch* has derivative adj *wretched* (pp *-ed* used adj).

6. L *urgēre*, to press hard, to pursue, yields ‘to urge’, its presp *urgens*, LL-ML also adj, acc *urgentem*, yields MF-F *urgent*, adopted by E; *urgency*—for *urgentcy*—is perh slightly indebted to the EF-F derivative *urgence*.

**wreath**

and *wreathe*. See WRATH, para 3.

**wreck**

, whence *shipwreck*. See WREAK, para 2.

**wren**

: ME *wrenne*: OE *wrenna, wraenna* (with metathetic varr *werna, waerna*): cf OHG *wrendo* (dim var *rendilo*) and ON *rindill*: o.o.o.
wrench

, n and v; wring; wrangle, whence wrangler; wrinkle (n, hence v); wrong, adj (hence adv), n (whence the v, and wrongful); worry.

1. A wrench, in ME ‘deceit’, OE wrenc, deceit, lit a twisting, is akin to MHG ranc, a rapid twisting, G Rank, deceit, G Ranke, a tendril, and esp to OHG renkēn, MHG-G renkēn, to wrench, the caus of ringen, wringen, to wring, id with OHG ringan, MHG-G ringen, to wrestle or strive. Cf OE wrencan, to twist, hence to deceive, ME wrenchen, to twist or wrench, E ‘to wrench’.

2. Cf, therefore, ‘to wring’ (pt, pp wrung): ME wringen, OE wringan: cf, besides the OGmc vv in para 1, MD wrengen, vringen, MD-D wringen.

3. Thus we arrive at wrong: the adj and n wrong are retained from the ME adj and n wrong, var of the ME adj and n wrong, themselves from the OE n wrang; the ME adj wrong has been influenced—perh suggested—by the ON adj rangr, twisted, awry, wrong: cf MD wranc, wrange, D wrong, bitter, and therefore the sep rancid. The ME n wrong has adj wrangwis, whence the now mainly Sc wrongous.

4. Also cognate with ‘to wring’ is ‘to wrangle’, ME wrangelen, clearly a freq of ME *wrangen, to contend, to strive: cf the syn MLG wrangen and the OGmc vv in para 1. From the basic sense ‘to dispute’ comes the University of Cambridge wrangler.

5. Yet another cognate of ‘to wring’ is ‘a wrinkle’, OE wrinclē: cf the syn ED wrinckel and the MD wrinckelen, to wrinkle; the OHG runzala, MHG runzele, G Runzel, dimm of the syn OHG runza, MHG runke, and the n-less ON hrukka, perh represent a distinct r.

6. Prob akin to ‘to wring’ is ‘to worry’ (whence the n worry, whence the adj worrisome): ME worowen, earlier Wirien: OE wyrgen: cf OHG wurgēn, MHG-G würgen, to throttle or choke, with MHG var ervergen, (vi) to choke; cf also Lith veržiū, 1 bind tightly.

wrest

. See WRATH, para 5.

wrestle

, wrestler. See WRATH, para 6.
wretch

, wretched. See WREAK, para 5.

wrick

: var of the 2nd RICK.

wriggle

. See the 2nd RICK, s.f.

wright

. See WORK, para 4.

wring

. See WRENCH, para 2.

wrinkle

. See WRENCH, para 5.
wrist

, whence the dim wristlet and the adj wirsty; cf the sep WREST, q.v. at WRATH, para 5.

Wrist, id in ME (var wriste) and in OE, is akin to OFris wrist, ankle, MHG riste, G Rist, ankle, MD wrist, wrist, ankle, ON rist, vríst, ankle (cf Da vrist, instep): the point, or bodily part, at which the hand or the foot twists: therefore cf wrext and wrihte, q.q.v. at WRATH.

writ

, n. See para 2 of WRITE,

writ

, pt and pp. See heading and para 1 of:

write

, pt wrote (archaic writ), pp written (archaic writ); writer; writing, n.

1. ‘To write’ comes, via ME writen, from OE wrītan (var wrītian), pt wrāt, pp writen, orig to scratch, carve, incise, hence to scratch or incise runes or symbols, hence letters on wood, bark, etc., hence to write as we know writing: cf OFris wrīta, OS wrītan (orig, to tear), ON rīta, vrīta, to write, vrit, a letter, Go wrīts, a stroke or a dash, hence a letter; cf also MD riten, D rijten, OHG wrīzan or rīzan, MHG rīzen, G reissen, to tear or rend: sem, cf GRAMMAR and GRAPH: IE r, perh *wreid-, to tear or scratch, hence to write.

2. OE wrītan has derivative wrītere, E writer, and vn writing, E writing, and the intimate, prob derivative, cognate OE-ME-E n writ, a writing, hence a legal (orig, written) document: cf ON vrit or rit.
writhe

, See WRATH, para 2.

writing

, n. See WRITE, para 2.

wrong

, whence wrongful; wrongous. See WRENCH, para 3.

wrote

. See WRITE, para 1.

wroth

. See WRATH, para 1.

wrought

. See WORK, para 4.
wry

. See WRATH, para 4.—Hence the bird wryneck.

wurst

, a sausage, is mostly AE: adopted from OHG-MHG-G wurst, MLG var worst: perh akin to G wirr, MHG wine, confused, and OHG wirren, MHG verwirren, G verwirren, to confuse, therefore perh to WORSE.

2. In AE, wurst occurs esp in liverwurst, from G Libewurst, a liver-sausage, and Wienerwurst G W-), a Vienna sausage.

wych

, as in wych-elm and wych-hazel, is an EE-E var (?) a purposive differentiation) of witch, ME wiche or wyche, OE wice or wic: o.o.o.: but perh (OED) from OGmc *wik-, to bend, to bend, to be pliable, as in OE wīcan (E weaken), OFris mīka, OS wīcan, OHG wīchan, to give way: cf LG wieke, a wychelm.

Wyandot

or -otte, an orig A breed of domestic fowls, derives from the Wyandott(e) tribe of ‘Red Indians’: Huron Wendat, app Islanders’ or ‘Peninsula-Dwellers’ (Mathews).

Wyoming

(whence Wyomingite) comes from the Lenape—ult an Alg language—PIN
M’chetuwómink, lit ‘upon the great plain’ (Webster)—or, according to another trans, ‘large plains’.

wyvern

See VIBRATE, para 3, s.f.
, an unknown quantity, orig stood, as an abbr of *xei*, for Ar *shei*, a thing, anything, something, hence, in Medieval Math, the unknown.—As ‘Christ’, X represents the Gr capital letter khi (kh: X), initial of *Khristos*, whence L *Christus*, E *Christ*.

**xanthic**

, xanthous. See HARE, para 3. Such Chem terms as *xanthin(e)* and *xanthone*, and the element *xantho-*, likewise derive from Gr *xanthos*, yellow.

**xenia**

(Bot), xenogamy, xenomania, xenophobia (hatred of foreigners). See the element -xene. *Xenophobe*, hater of foreigners, is prob adapted from F xéнопhobe.

**xerophagy**

, xerophilous, xerophyte. See the element *xero-*. 

**xiphias**
, a swordfish (obsol), and **Xiphias**, a genus of fishes, also the constellation Dorado: L- from-Gr *xiphas*, a swordfish, a comet shaped like a sword: from Gr *xiphos*, a sword: o.o.o.: ? Medit—cf Aram *sajefa*, Ar *saifun*, Eg *sef*, a sword (Boisacq). The derivative Gr adj *xiphoeidēs*, sword-shaped, yields *xiphoid*.

**xylan**

(Chem suffix -an)—**xylem** (adopted from G)—**xyloid**, wood-like, all derive from post-Classical L *xylon*, trln of Gr *xulon* (s and r *xul-*), wood. Cf the element *xylo*-.

For **xylophone**, cf that element.
Y

yacht

(n, hence v—whence yachting), whence yachtsman; yegg.

1. Yacht anglicizes D jacht, MD jacht, jaecht, jachte, var jaget, cf MD jachtschip or jaghtschip, a ship built for pursuing pirates, from jacht (etc.), pursuit, the chase, from MD-D jagen, to pursue, to hunt: cf the syn OFris jagia, OHG jagōn, MHG-G jagen, and ON iaga (jaga), to drive—perh (Walshe) akin to Skt yahūś, restless.

2. The orig underworld term yegg, an itinerant safe-breaker, is said—app f/e—to derive from one John Yegg, safe-breaker; prob, however, it derives from G jäger, a hunter, from jagen.

yahoo

, E a degraded man or youth, a vicious hooligan, AE a lout, a poor white, common-nouns Yahoo, one of Swift’s Yahooos, creatures having the form and all the vices, none of the virtues, of man: perh (Webster) ‘after the Cariban tribe the Yahoos, or Yaos, on the coast near the borderland of Brazil and French Guiana’, but more prob the ‘name of a degraded E African tribe often mentioned by early travellers’ (EW); perh from the contemptuous call yah-hoo!, extn of yah !, expressive of disgust, contempt, derision; possibly an erudite Swiftian pun on Gr iauō (laūo), I sleep or rest or lodge, and therefore sem equivalent to ‘The Dopes’.

Yahveh

or -weh, whence Yahvism (or -wism), Yahvist (or -wist)—whence, in turn, Yahvistic (or -wistic); varr in Jah-; Jehovah, whence Jehovist, whence Jehovistic.

Yahweh or -veh is a modern, and prob the correct, trln of the H name occurring in The
Bible as *Jehovah; Jahveh (-weh)*, a half-way form. The predominant H form is *Yēhōwāh*, the vowel points (diacritics) being adopted from *adōnāi*, ‘my Lord’. The H r *HVH* seems to imply H *hayah* (or *hawah*), to be: *Yahveh (Yahweh)* would then be ‘The Eternal’.

**yak**

, a large ox of central Asia, esp of Tibet, anglicizes the Tibetan *gyak*.

**yam**

: perh via F *iame*: certainly from Port *inhame*, a yam: Senegal (part of the Guinea region of W Africa) *nyami*, to eat.

**yammer**

, to lament (obsol), hence to chatter (coll and dial): OE *geōmrian* (occ *geōmerian*), to sigh, groan, mourn, lament, bewail, imm from OE *geōmor*, sorrowful: indebted also to MD *jamer*, MD-D *jammer*, distress, misery—cf OHG *jāmar*, MHG *jāmer*, G *Jammer*, sorrow, and OS *jāmar*, *OFris jōmerlik*, sorrowful: OGmc *r*, perh *jēmor*-; IE *r*, *jēmur-*: cf Gr *hēmeros*, gentle. (Walshe.)

**yank**

, n and v: a sharp blow or pull, to pull or tug sharply: o.o.o.: ? akin to the now only dial *yerk*, var of JERK.

**Yankee**
prop a native or a citizen of the New England states of the U.S.A., hence loosely a British coll for any American: both of the theories—an Amerind corruption (orig Yengees, b/f Yengee) of English, and a corruption of F Anglais, an Englishman—are very prob f/e fancies: the most likely explanation is that Yankee represents D Janke, dim of D Jan, John, as applied by the New York (orig New Amsterdam) Dutch to the English settlers in Connecticut. (Webster strongly, Mathews less strongly, DAE lukewarmly, support the Janke origin.)

yap

dial var yaup, is echoic.

yard

(1), an enclosure, esp a small one in front of or behind a building, esp a house or a castle: ME yard, earlier yerd: OE geard: cf OFris garde, a garden, OS gardo, garden, but gard, a yard, MD gaerde, garde, gaert, gairde, gerde, geerde, a yard, a court, OHG garto, MHG garte, G Garten, garden, OHG gart, an enclosure, Go garda, a stable, a sheepfold, and gards, a house, ON garthr (whence E garth), yard, court; cf also OIr gort, a field—L hortus, a garden, Gr khortos, an enclosure. The OGmc etymon would be *garthaz; the IE, *ghortos. (Walshe.)

Cf the sep COURT and GARDEN.

yard

(2), a measure, whence yardage, yardarm (retaining the orig sense) and yardstick: ME yerde: OE gierd, gyrd, gerd, a stick, a rod, hence a measure, esp that of three feet: cf MD gaerde-, gaert, gerd, geerde, MD-D garde, rod, the measure, OHG gerto, MHG-G gerte, a rod, a staff, OS gerde, rod, the measure: cf also OHG gart, ON gaddr, Go gazds, a goad—cf, therefore, the E GAD, a goad; prob cf L hasta, a spear, a comparison supported by the Go gazds.

With yard in its archaic sense ‘penis’, cf the F verge.
yar

(now dial), adj and adv: ME yare, adj, adv: OE gearu, gearo, ready, made ready, complete, and geare, gearwe, completely, perfectly: with numerous OGmc cognates: app int ga-, ge-+*aro, ready (cf OS am, ON örr, ready)—note esp the Gr ararisko, I fit together. (Walshe.)

yarn

(n, hence v); hernia; cf the sep CORD.

Yarn, spun flax, wool, cotton, etc., hence any spun filament, esp as used in rope-making, hence—cf ‘He spins a good yarn’—the orig coll, now familiar SE, usu fictional story of adventure, arising from the sailors’ and deep-sea fishers’ practice of reminiscing and story-telling while they are sedentarily engaged, e.g. in yarn-twisting: OE gearn: cf OHG-MHG-G garn, MD gaern, garn, MD-D garen, ON garn: orig ‘thread made from gut’—cf ON garner (pl), entrails, Lith žarnà, gut, entrails, L hernia, a rupture, and hīra, an intestine, and haru- in haruspex (lit ‘inspector of entrails’), Gr khordē, an intestine, Skt hira, a vein: OGmc r, *garna-; IE r, *ghar-, oec *gher- (+formative -no-), an intestine.

yarrow

: ME yarowe, earlier yarwe: OE gearwe: cf MD garwe, gerwe, D gerw, OHG garawa, garwa, G Garbe, yarrow.

yaw

, naut v (hence n), to go off course, steer wildly: o.o.o.: perh ult akin to ON jaga, to move to and fro, itself o.o.o.
yawl

. See the 2nd JOLLY.

yawn

(v, hence n).—hiatus; dehisce, dehiscent (whence dehiscence).

1. ‘To yawn’: ME gānien, var gōnien: OE gānian: intervention by ME yonen, var yenen, from OE geonian, ginian, (in cpds) -gīnan, to be wide-open, to yawn: cf OHG gīnēn, MHG ginen, genen, G gähnen, ON gīna, to yawn. The OHG gīn- is an extn of *gi- or *gī-, a var of IE *ghī-, to be wide-open, to yawn: cf OB zijati, Lith žioti, Gr khainein, L hiāre, to be gaping, to yawn.

2. L hiāre, pp hiātus, has derivative n hiatus (gen -ūs), a mouth-opening, a gap, adopted—? via EF-F—by E.

3. L hiāre has inch hiscere (vi), to open, (os person) to open one’s mouth, with int dēhiscere, whence ‘to dehisce’; from the presp dēhiscens, o/s dēhiscent-, comes the adj dehiscent.

yawp

. See YELP.

ye

. See YOU, para 1.

yea
—cf yea and nay; yes, whence yes-man.

1. Yea, archaic for yes, comes, through ME ye or ya, from OE gēa, gē (pron approx as yea is): cf OFris gē,yē,dzē, OS jā, OHG jā, MHG jā, ja, G ja, Go ja (cf jai, indeed), MD jae, MD-D ja, ON Jā—Lith, ja, je—Cor ĭa, ya, Br to, W ie: OGmc *jā; IE, perh (Walshe) *je—cf Gr ē (η), indeed.

2. The adj yea-and-nay, vacillating, derives from vacillant yea and nay: cf the modern ‘Yes—and no’.

3. Yes, ME yes or yis, derives from OE gēse (var gīse), contr of gēase, an ‘easing’ of gēa swā, yea, (it is) so: cf so. A ‘jes-man’ is one who says yes to—agrees with—everything said to him: cf the OHG jā-herre (Walshe).

year

, yearling, yearly. See HORA, para 4.

yearn

(whence the pa, vn yearning), yearnful; eucharist; sep EXHORT.

1. ‘To yearn,’ ME yernen, OE giernan, gyran, geornian, is intimately related to OE georn, eager, (very) desirous: cf OHG gerno, MHG gerne, G gern, adv, and OHG gern, adj, OS gern, adj, and gernean, (-ian), to desire, Go faihu-gairns, avaricious (lit ‘property-eager’), MD gaerne, gerne, D gaarne, adv, ON gjarn, adj, and girna, to desire; cf also perh L hortārī, to urge, and certainly Olr gor, glad, Ir togairim, I desire, Ga togarrach, desirable, Gr khairein (for *khariein), to rejoice, and Skt hāryati, (he) is fond of—forms corresp to OHG girē, G Gier, greed, and OHG ger, desirous. The IE r, therefore, is *gher-, var ghar-, to desire, and the E v exemplifies an extn in -u.

2. Gr khairein, to be glad, has derivative kharizesthai, to show favour to, whence, with the adv eu, well, the cpd adj eukharistos, grateful, whence eukharistia, a thanks-giving, whence, via Eccl LGr, the LL eucharista, the holy sacrament, whence OF-F eucharistie, whence E Eucharist; the adj eucharistic comes from EF-F eucharistique, ML eucharisticus, Eccl LGr eukharistikos (adj of the corresp n).

yeast

, whence yeasty; sep ECZEMA.
Yeast, ME yeest, yest, OE gist, gyst, is akin to MD gest, MD-D gist, yeast, MHG gist, gis, G Gischt, yeast, foam, OHG jesan, MHG jesen, (vi) to ferment, ON jöstr, jastr, yeast—and to Gr zestos, boiled, and Skt yásati, it boils or seethes. The IE r is app *jes-(yes-), to seethe.

yegg

, See YACHT, para 2.

yell

(v, hence n); gale—cf NIGHTINGALE, q.v. at NIGHT; celandine; stannel.
1. ‘To yell’, ME yellen, OE giellan, varr gillan and gyllan, is related to OHG gellan, MHG-G gellen, MD gellen, D gillen.
2. Also cognate—and imm relevant to gale—are OS (and OHG) galan, ON gala, OE galan, to sing, which last yields the obs ‘to gale’ or sing and the -gale of nightingale (‘night singer’) and prob gale, a stiff breeze. Clearly the origin is echoic: IE *ghel-, to cry out.
3. This IE r occurs also in Gr khelidōn, the swallow, whence, by folklore, the Gr plant-name khelidonia (prop the f of the derivative adj khelidonios), L chelidonia (sc herba), MF celidoine (EF-F chélidoine), ME celidoine, whence—with intrusive -n- perh after such words as almandine (obs) or amandine, and olivine—the E celandine.
4. With OE nihtegale, the nightingale, cf OE stāngella, lit ‘stone-yeller’ (crying from the rocks), whence E stonestonegall; the OE var stāngilla becomes, by attrition and negligence, the now mostly dial stannel, the kestrel.
5. Cf YELP.

yellow

, See GOLD, para 1.

yelp
(v, hence n), whence **yelper**: ME *yelpen*, to boast (noisily): OE *gielpan*, varr *gilpan* and *gylpan*, to boast, to exult: cf OHG *gelpf*, *gelf*, arrogant, MHG *gel(p)f*, arrogance, ON *gjálp*, to yelp (hence, prob, the EE-E sense), whence, in part, ‘to *yaup* or *yawp*’. The OGmc r *gelp-*; IE *ghelb-*, is merely an extn of IE *ghel-*, q.v. at YELL, para 2, s.f.

**yen**

, Japan’s monetary unit, is, in Jap, a mdfn of Ch *yüan*, a circle, a round (object), hence a coin. Oddly enough, the sl **yen**, an intense craving, also comes from Ch: Pekinese *yen*, opium (lit, smoke).

**yeoman**

, whence **yeomanry** (-ry for -ery, collective suffix); ME *yoman*, *yuman*, *yeman*, *yiman*: o.o.o.: but prob worn-down forms of ME *yongman*, *yungman*, etc., an attendant or servant (app, orig youthful): cf YOUNG and MAN. (OED.) EW aptly cfs the sem development of the phon cognate G *Junker*. Webster, however, suggests that the ME forms tend to exhibit both a phon and a sem relationship to OFris *gāman*, a villager, lit ‘man of the *gā* or rural district’—cf OS *go*, Go *gawi*, OHG *gawi* or *gewi*, MHG *gou*, G *Gau*, and perh Alb gavar, a region (Walshe).

**yerk**

. See JERK; cf YANK.

**yes**

. See YEA, para 3.
yester

, adj—as in yestereve, the contr yestreen. **yesteryear**—is a b/f from the *yester* of yesterday and **yesternight**: OE *geostran daeg* (ME *yisterdai*) and OE *gystran niht*. OE *geostran daeg* is taut for *geostran*, var *geostra*, *giestran*, *gystran* (and metathetic *gyrstan*), yesterday: cf OHG *gestarôn*, *gesteron*, MHG *gesteren*, G *gestern*, MD *gister*, *gistere*, MD-D *gisteren*, the sense ‘tomorrow’ occurring in Go, OHG, ON; if also L *herî* (for *hesî*), yesterday, and its derivative adj **hesternus** (cf *hodiermus*, adj of *hodie*, today), whence, with another suffix, the E *hesternal*—Gr *khthes*—Skt *hyás*—Alb *dje*. The IE r is perh *ghjes-* or *ghthjes*, with var *ghes-*., yesterday.

yet

, orig an adv ‘hitherto’ or ‘still’ (‘Is there **yet** time?’), hence a conj: ME *yet*, *yete*, *yit*: OE *gīt* or *gīt*, *gīeta* or *gēta*: cf OFris *jēta* (*iēta*), *ēta*, *īta*: ? akin, ult, to Go *ju*, now, hence to L *iam* (ML *jam*), henceforth, soon.

yew

; **uvula**, whence, anl, the adj **uvular**.

1. A *yew*, ME *ew* or *ewe*, OE *ēow*, *īow*, *īw*, is akin to OHG *īga*, *īwa*, MHG *īwe*, G *Eibe*, OS *īch*, and to such C forms as W *yw*, Cor *hīvin*, *hīuìn*, Br *ivīn*, and MIr *eo*, OIr *iabar*. Ga *iubhar*; with the Br and Cor forms, cf OSI *īva*, the willow, and Gaul *ivos*, yew, whence OF-F *f*; the ON *�*, yew, exhibits a var. If, as Hofmann proposes, the IE etymon be *oiua* (*oiwa*), then cf Gr *oā*, Ionic Gr *oē*, LGre *oiĕ*, the service (or sorb) tree, with fruit known as ‘sorb apple’.

2. Prob akin to Gr *oiē*, *oā*, is L *ūua*, ML *ūva*, a grape, hence a berry, LL (Med) *uvula*, with LL (Med) dim *ūuula*, ML *ūvula*, whence the MedE *uvula*, whence *uvulitis* (suffix *-it is*).

Yiddish
yield

, v, hence, imm in its modern sense, the n (cf OE gield, from the OE v)—whence yelder and pa, vn yielding; gild or guild; geld, a Crown tax; gelt.

1. ‘To yield’ comes, via ME yelden, yilden, from OE geldan, to offer (in money), to pay or pay back, to give, cf OFris jelda, OS geldan, MHG gelten, to be worth, to compensate, G gelten, to count as, Go us-geldan, to recompense or requite, MD gilden, MD-D gelden, to cost, ON gjalda, gialda, to pay, esp to pay up. The OGmc r is perh *geldh-; the IE r, perh *gelt-. (Walshe.)

2. Intimately related to OE geldan, gieldan, to pay, is OE gield, gild, geld, a payment, hence a tribute, a tax, whence E geld, a Crown tax; cf OE-E wergild, the value set on the life of a wer or human being.

3. Intimately related to OE gield, geld, gild, derivatively a company self-supporting by subscriptions, is the syn ON gildi, whence ME gilde, whence E gild or guild.

4. Also akin to OE gield, geld, is OHG-MHG gelt, payment, interest, G Geld, money: the old form, the modern sense, characterize the now jocular and obsol E gelt, money.

yip

, v (hence n), is both echoic and a ‘thinning’ of YAP.

yodel

, See JUBILANCE, para 2.

yoga

, yogi. See JOIN, para 5.
yoghourt

, yoghurt, jogurt: Tu yoghurt, via Bulgarian jugurt. F yaourt comes from the Bulg varjaurt.

yoke

. See JOIN, para 20.

yokel

. See JOIN, para 20, s.f.

yolk

. See GOLD, para 2,

Yom Kippur

, the Jewish ‘Day of Atonement’, is the syn H yōm kippūr.

yon

(adj, hence adv), yond (adv, hence adj), yonder (adv, hence adj); beyond.
1. E-ME adj *yon* derives from the rare OE *geon*, that (person or thing over there), yonder: cf OFris *jen*, *jena*, OHG *jenēr*, MHG-G *jener*, Go *jains*; cf also ON *enn*, *inn*, OSI *onū*, Lith *ans*, Hit *eni*, *enin*; and perh Gr *hon* (ὁν), the acc of the relative pronoun ‘who’ (and therefore Skt *yas*), hence also L *is*, that one, he. The group *geon*—*jen*—*jenēr*—*enn*—etc., prob exhibits an -n extn of IE *ei*, that (adj), that one.

2. Very closely akin to the OE adj *geon* is the OE *geond*, both prep ‘through, throughout’ and adv ‘over there, yonder’: whence ME *yeond*, later *yond*, retained by E. Cf OFris *jonda* (prep), near, and Go *jaind*, thither.

3. OE *geond* has the int *begeondan*, adv ‘further off, yonder’ and prep ‘besides’: ME *biyeonde*, later *biyonde*: E *beyond*.

4. The ME adv *yond* (as in para 2), over there, has the approx syn ME-E extn *yonder*, adv (indicated by -er, corresp to an earlier -re), ‘at that point, or in that (visible) place, over there at some distance’: cf Go *jaindre*, MD *gender*, *gonder*, *gunder*, MD-D *ginder*, MLG *ginder*, (over) there.

**yore**

, of. See HORA, para 4.

**York**

, whence *Yorkish* and *Yorkist*; New York; Yorkshire, whence *Yorkshire pudding*, a traditional delicacy of Yorkshire; ‘yorker’.


2. *New York* was named—in honour of the Duke of *York*, King Charles II’s brother—by the British troops capturing the place in 1664 from the Dutch, who had called it New Amsterdam. The Dukes of York take the name from the city of *York*, ME *York*, earlier *Yeork*, from *Eoforwīc*.

3. Prob from *Yorkshire* comes the puzzling *yorker* of cricket: that is, if it was the Yorkshire County Cricket Club’s players who first specialized in bowling in this particular way (a ball that lands at that point of the batting crease at which the batsman holds his bat to the ground, tech the block-hole); ? influenced by *yerker*, dial var of *jerker*, that which jerks (the batsman out).
you

, your, yours; ye.

1. You, orig pl only, comes from ME you, earlier eou, earliest eow, acc and dat, the ME nom being ye (the now archaic E ye)—from OE gē (occ ge): ME eow represents OE ēow, acc and dat of gē. The OE acc-dat ēow has many cognates in OGmc (and elsewhere), but we need cite only the cognates, or at least some of the cognates, of the OE nom gē(ge): OFris gī (occī), OS gī or ge, OHG-MHG ir, G ihr, ON ēr, MD gi, ge, D gij; cf Alb ju, Go jus, Lith jūs, Gr humeis (Dor hūmes), Skt yūyām (yūjām), a y- var of vas—therefore cf also L uōs (ML vōs) and OB vy. The IE r is app *iu- (*ju-), prob pron yoo. (Hofmann; Walshe.)

2. OE gē, ye, has gen ēower, of you, whence ME eower, later eowr, finally your, orig pronoun, then adj: cf OFris iuwer, OHG iuwēr, MHG iuwer, G euer, OS iuwar, Go izwar, ON ythuarr. It is from the pronoun your, of you, that yours derives, the possessive -s being orig a taut usage.

young

, youngster; younker. See JUVENILE, paras 4 and 5.

your

and yours. See YOU, para 2.

youth

, youthful. See JUVENILE, para 4.
yowl

, See JUBILANCE, para 3.

ypsiliform

, See the element *ypsi*-

ytterbium

: *Ytterby* (in Sweden)+Chem -*ium*: cf the element *yttri*-

yuca

and its SciL derivative *yucca* come from Sp *yuca*, itself adopted from Taino (an extinct WI language), var *iuca*.

Yuga

(occ *Yug*). See JOIN, para 6.

Jugoslav

, orig *Jugo-Slav*, sets before *Slav* the Serbo-Croat element *jugo*-, c/f of *jug*, the south, the
south wind, itself from the syn OSI jugǔ (o.o.o.): the Yugoslavs are lit ‘the southern Slavs’ (Serbs, Croats, Slovenes).

**Yule**

, Christmas Day, whence Yuletide, Christmastide, comes from ME yol, OE gēol, var geohhol: cf ON jól, OSw jūl (pl), Sw jul, Christmas, and ON Yler, Ylir, Go jiuleis, esp OE gēola, iūla, giuli, gēle, (Bede), all meaning ‘the Yule month’, December: o.o.o. (see esp Feist), most of the theories postulating either '(the time of) the year’s change' or 'season of play and rejoicing'. Very tentatively indeed I suggest that OE gēol derives from an OE *gēul, metathetic cognate of L gelū (n), cold (cf E gelid, q.v. at COLD): that, in short, OE gēola, December, is, in the Northern Hemisphere, a month notoriously cold, with gēol, Yule, falling in what is usu its coldest period; ‘the cold month’ and ‘the festival—the most important day—of the cold season’. 
Z

zaffer

or zaffre. See SAFFRON, para 2.

zany

. See JOHN, para 1.

Zarathustra

. See ZOROASTER.

zareba

, occ zareeba: Ar zarība, zarībah, a cattlepen or sheepfold, perh orig one improvised with thorn-bushes, hence a camp, prob orig an improvised camp: cf the much less vocalized Ar zarb, a sheepfold (OED): Ar r zrb.

Zea
zeal

, zealot (whence zealotic and zealotry). zealous; jealous, jealousy—cf jalousie, jalousie.

1. Zeal derives—perh via MF zel, late MF-EF zèle, EF-F zèle—from LL zélus, fervour, zeal, trln of Gr zêlos (Dor c zâlos), zeal, spirit of emulation, hence jealousy: o.o.o.: perh cf Gr zêmia, punishment: i.e., -l and -m extnn of an IE r *dia-, *dja-, *za-, to strive.

2. Gr zêlos has derivative zêloô, I am emulous for, whence the agent zêlôtês, an emulous person, LL zêlôtês, E zealot; and LL zêlus has the ML derivative adj zêlôsus, whence E zealous.

3. ML zêlôsus becomes OF-MF gelos, gelous, jelos, jelous (late MF-F jalous, f jalousie): ME gelus, jealous, the latter surviving; derivative OF-MF gelosie, gelousie, jelosie, jelousie, yields E jealousy.

4. OF-MF gelo(u)s, jelo(u)s, has the MF derivative v jelo(u)ser, whence late MF-F jalouser, to be jealous or suspicious about, to suspect, whence E—now mostly E dial and Sc—‘to jalous’. The OF-MF jelousie becomes late MF-F jalousie, jealousy, used—C17 onwards, and at first jokingly—of a such a trellis or shutter or blind as permits one to see without being seen, a sense prob borrowed from the cognate It gelosia, itself used thus as early as the late C15 (Prati). Trellis’ jalousie has been adopted by E.

zebra

(whence zebraic, zebrane, zebroid): Port zebra, f, and zebro, m, this Afr cross between horse and ass, from C16 onward: Sp and Port zebro, f zebra, the wild ass, until C16, when the wild ass disappeared from the Iberian peninsula: zebro perh from the wind-god Zephyrus, because of the swiftness of zebras (B & W); but prob—via Por and Sp—from Amharic (official Abyssinian) zebra, the zebra (Webster). The hybrids zebrinny and zebrula or zebrule perh blend zebra with hinny (q.v. at WHINNY) and mule.

zebu
From F zébu, supposed by Buffon to be of Afr origin, is app a blend of—perh rather a mere confusion between—Tibetan mdzopo, a zebu, and Tibetan zeu or zeba, a zebu’s hump.

Zeitgeist

: G Zeitgeist, lit ‘time-spirit’, Zeit, time, being akin to E tide and time, and -geist to E ghost.

Zend-Avesta

is lit the Avesta, the sacred Zoroastrian books, and their interpretation (Per zend, from Pahlavi zand); Avesta is the Per shape of Pahlavi apastāk, that which is postulated, that which has been established, hence a fundamental text or a book.

zenith

, whence zenithal (unless from EF-F zénithal): ME cenith (senyth) or cenit: MF cenith, cenit (F zenith): from the medieval scribes’ false reading senit for Ar samt, zenith, esp in samt ar-rās, way or road or path (above) the head, as opp the nadir: Ar samt, lit ‘road or route’, derives from L semita, path, itself o.o.o.—unless, as some hold, it be a cpd of sē, aside+*mita, from meāre (r me-), to go, to pass.

2. Ar samt in the form as-samt, the way (as- for al, the, by assimilation), becomes, via its pl assumūt, EF-F azimut, whence E azimuth.

zenocentric

, zenography. See the element zeno-.
zeolite

See the element *zeo-*.

zephyr

comes, perh via EF-F *zéphyr*, from L *zephyrus*, trln of Gr *zephyros*, the west wind, hence a gentle breeze or a soft wind; the personified sylvan god *Zephyros*, L *Zephyrus*, is a literary E adoption—with or without the capital. Gr *zephyros* is o.o.o.: but prob (Hofmann) it is akin to Gr *zophos*, the dark, esp the dark side, i.e. the west; or perh it is simply echoic.

zero

See CIPHER.

zest

, orig a piece of lemon-peel added for piquancy (whence zestful), derives from EF *zest* (later, as still, *zeste*): o.o.o.: but perh an alteration of the syn earlier EF *zee* (o.o.o.)—either, as B & W propose, after EF-F *baste*, ‘Enough!’ (It *basta*, it is enough) or, as Dauzat prefers and B & W mention, after the echoic *zest*, ‘Nonsense!’, as in ‘être entre le zist et le zest’, to be neither one thing nor the other. At a wild guess, I submit the possibility that *zest* comes from It *gusto*, lemon-peel added for piquancy, or from some other European derivative (cf late ME *gusto*, E *gust*, OF *gost*, MF *gust*, goust, Sp *gusto*) of L *gustus* (see GUST)—via a dial var.

zeugma
Zus

, See DIANA, para 3.

Zibeline

, See SABLE.

Zibet

or zibeth. See CIVET.

Zigzag

(n, hence adj and v): EF-F zigzag: G Zickzack, orig the adv zickzack, in such a line or fashion: echoic, perh with elements G Zacke, a jagged or serrated edge, and Zicke, as in Zicke machen, to dodge about.

Zinc

comes, like F zinc, from G Zink, zinc: early modern HG zincken: ‘prob id with [G] Zinke [, Zinken, a spike], because when melted it forms spikes’ (Walshe). G-MHG zinke, OHG zinko, a spike, is perh akin to G Zahn, MHG zant, OHG zand, a tooth (f.a.e., TOOTH).
zinnia

was thus named by Linnaeus in honour of that brilliant G anatomist J.G.Zinn (1727–59), who, a professor at Göttingen, was also something of a botanist.

Zion

, whence Zionism and, anl, Zionist: H Tsiyôn, orig the Jebusite fortified place situated on the eastern hill: o.o.o.

zip

, n, hence v (whence zipper), is neatly echoic.

zircon

, whence zirconium; (Min) jargon, occ spelt jargoon.

Zircon, adopted from F, is an irreg early C19 mdfn of the syn F—whence E—jargon, yellow diamond, itself either (via Sp and Port) from Ar zarqûn, this gem, from Per zarqûn, golden-hued, or from It giargone, itself either of that Ar-Per origin or (Dauzat) less prob akin to OF-MF jagonce, jargonce, from L hyacinthus in its ‘precious stone’ sense.

zither

. See GUITAR.
zodiac

, zodiacal. See VIVA, para 13.

Zoe

, zoism. See VIVA, para 11.

zombi

, now usu zombie, ‘a dead body...made to walk and act and move as if it were alive’ (W. B. Seabrook), hence, coll, a person only half alive: Kongo (a Bu language) zumbi, a fetish (python as deity).

zone

and zonal, whence, anl, the adjj zonary and zonate.

Zonal comes from the LL zōnalis, adj of L zōna, trln of Gr zōnē, a girdle, a belt, hence anything resembling one, esp a zone of the earth’s sphere; L zōna becomes OF-F zone, adopted by E. Gr zōnē is intimately related to Gr zōnnunai (r zōn-), to gird, pp zōstos, s zōst-, r zōs-: IE r, prob *zōs-(*djōs-) or *iōs- (yōs-), to gird, attested by the Av pp yāsta-, girded, by Alb, by OSI and Lith.

Zoo

, orig coll, is short for ‘zoological garden(s)’; zoological (cf F zoologique) derives—as, anl, does zoologist—from zoology (cf the later F zoologie), formed as if from SciL
*zoologia*, but strictly a cpd of the elements zoo-, life+-logy, science. The c/f zoo-
derives from Gr zoion, an animal, SciE zoom cf Gr zōē, life: f.a.e., VIVA.

2. Most of the zoo- cpds are explained by the 2nd element; note esp zoophyte, coined
by Rabelais in 1546; cf the element -phyte.

**zoid**

, See VIVA, para 11.

**zoom**

, v hence n, is echoic of the noise made by aircraft.

**zoon**

, See zoo, para 1.

**zoophyte**

, See zoo, para 2.

**zoril**

, a S Afr polecat, represents F zorille (from Sp), zorilla and zorillo the Sp zorrilla, f, and
zorrillo, m, dimm of zorra, vixen, and zorro, fox. In some parts of CA and SA, zorro
denotes a grey fox, zorrillo a skunk. Occurring also in Port, zorra (-o) is o.o.o.
Zoroaster

, whence Zoroastrian, whence, in turn, Zoroastrianism; Zarathustra.

Zoroaster derives, prob via F Zoroastre (cf It Zoroastro), from L Zoroastres, from Gr Zōroastrēs: an approximation to the correct Zarathushtra (Zarathuštra), whence Nietzsche’s Also sprach Zarathustra, Thus spake Zarathustra, published in 1883–84 and, incidentally, popularizing the form Zarathustra. The Av Zarathuštra is lit ‘he whose camels are old—he of the old camels’; Av uštra, a camel+Av zarant- (Skt járant-), old. (Enci It.)

zorrillo

and zorro. See ZORIL.

Zouave

, adopted from F (1831), designates an infantry corps raised in Algeria and consisting, orig, of Algerians, and derives from Zouaoua, a gallicized form of Ar Zwāwā, corresp to the native Berber name for this Kabyle tribe, one of the Berber group: Igawāwen. (Enci It.)

zounds

! See WOUND, para 3.

Zulu
(n, hence adj), whence, app from the Zulu’s colourful headdress, the artificial fly called
zulu: Zulu (Bu-speaking) Zulu, the Zulu nation: from the eponymous chieftain aZulu.

zwieback

, (AE) a kind of rusk: G Zwieback, ‘(something) twice-baked’: zwie-, twice, from OHG-G
zwei, 2+-back, from MHG-G backen, to bake (cf BAKE): cf biscuit, ‘(something) twice-cooked’.

zygoma

(whence, anl, zygomatic), zygon, zygosis, zygote.

See JOIN, para 8; cf the element zygo-. The 1st perh comes imm from EF-F zygoma,
and its adj perh from EF-F zygomatique.

zymase

; zyme (whence zymic and zymoid); cf the element -zyme; cf the element zymo-, where,
e.g., zymology; zymosis, zymotic; zymurgy.

Zymase derives, with Chem suffix -ose, from zyme, a ferment, Gr zūmē, ferment,
leaven: cf Gr zuthos, barley-beer, and Gr zōmos, broth: IE r, perh *ieu- or yeu-,
(in cookery) to mix—cf Skt yāūti, he mixes, and several C words for ‘broth’ (cf JUICE).

Gr zūmē has derivatives zūmōsis, fermentation, whence the SciL zymosis, and zūmoun,
to ferment, whence the adj zūmōtikos, causing fermentation, whence E zymotic and F
zymotique.

Zymurgy, the chemistry of fermentation, esp in brewing, is lit ‘a ferment-working’ (-urgy,
Gr -ourgia, -work: cf E erg).
COMMENMTARY

am

(p. 14). Professor John W. Clark, of the University of Minnesota, writes: ‘You might reconsider your association of are and art with am and is. You agree with the OED, Wyld, Sievers, but disagree with Holthausen and Prokosch (A Comparative Germanic Grammar, p. 221), who, I cannot help feeling, have the best of it; their opponents would seem necessarily to assume the r to be Vernerian, or at least a case of rhotacism of some kind, and I don’t see how it can be.’

boy

(p. 56). In Medium Ævum, October 1940 (IX, 121–54), The Etymology and Meaning of Boy’ and again in 1943 (XII, 71–76), ‘Middle English and Middle Dutch Boye’—Dr E.J. Dobson has scrupulously and lengthily surveyed the problem, yet arrived at no firm solution.

burden

(2), on p. 64. In Anglia, 1956, Professor H, M. Flasdieck writes instructively and eruditely upon Elizabethan faburden (F faux-bourdon) and E burden, as well as upon a number of related words.

capital

(p. 78, 1. 4). The noun capital mentioned is the monetary capital; the EF-F n capital prob stands for EF-F ‘fond capital’. As elliptical for ‘capital city’, it was app prompted by late
EF-F capitale, for EF-F ‘ville capitale’; as elliptical for ‘capital letter’, by F capitale, for F ‘lettre capitale’. But ME-E capital, the ‘head’ or top part of a column, derives from OF-MF capitel (cf the OF-MF chapitel, var of OF-F chapiteau): LL capitellum (cf L capitulum)—dim of L caput, head.

cart

(p. 81) comes, more prob, from the syn ON kartr.

cotton

(p. 123). The OF-F coton perhaps derives rather from It cotóne, itself from the Ar word: Sp cotón is printed cotton, the word for cotton being algodón, with the Ar article al retained.

dream


elephant


feud
(2), on p. 209. In *The Review of English Studies*, 1956, Dr E.J. Dobson derives the word from an early northern ME fæ-hude, ‘foehood’ or enmity. If that etymology be correct, as well it may, then cf FOE (p. 244) and the suffix -hood at -bead.

**filch**

(p. 212). In *Modern Language Notes*, 1955, Professor Kemp Malone proposes derivation from OE gefylce (ge-fylce), a large body of people, an army, an army division or troop, and traces a possible semantic development.

**flamenco**

(p. 218)—treated at FLANDERS, para 3 (p. 218). But Professor Dr Don Francisco Sánchez-Castañer, of the University of Valencia, holds that the Sp word flamenco is, in fact, two homonyms with disparate—almost contrasted—meanings: (1) from Gmc Vlaming, Fleming, with the secondary meaning: stout, strong, fair-haired, ruddy-cheeked (as the Spanish King’s Flemish guardsmen); (2) from Ar fellah mengo, Moorish troubadours, predecessors of the Catalan and Provençal troubadours, hence Gipsy musicians, singers and dancers, esp of Sevilla and Andalusia, hence romantic, dreaming, languid, sentimental. For a general discussion, which, however, implicatively disagrees with Sánchez-Castañer’s twofold etymology, see J. Corominas, *Diccionario Crítico Etimológico de la Lengua Castellana* (vol. II, 1954) at heading ‘Flamenco’.

**ginger**

(p. 254), In his book, *Etymology: with Especial Reference to English*, 1958 (and therefore much too late for me to be able to consult it), Professor Ross brilliantly summarizes the evidence. That book contains a section of ‘Selected English etymologies’ meriting the attention of even the most erudite, and including notably *ale, cross, jade* (horse), *last, snow, walrus, yolk, yule*.

**haggis**
treated at hack (2), para 4, s.f., on p. 274. In *Romance Philology*, 1958, Professor C.H. Livingston, article ‘Etymology of English “haggis” ’, derives it from ONF *haguer*, to chop or hash. (Admittedly the derivation from ON *höggva* presents certain difficulties.)

**keelson**

(p. 327). In *Notes and Queries*, 1955, Mr D.B. Sands in his article ‘A New Approach to the Etymology of English “Keelson”’ points out that Continental cognates pretty clearly indicate a compound of *keel* and *swine* and suggests the sort of symbolism involved.

**macabre**

(p. 370). In *Stadia Philologica et Litteraria in Honorem H. Spitzer*, 1959, Professor H. Sperber deals with the semantic difficulty and suggests that the author of some early dance of death felt that it would be an excellent idea to revitalize the stereotyped character of the preacher by identifying him with the ‘notorious’ Judas Maccabaeus.

**market**

(p. 382). In *The Modern Language Review*, April 1952 (XLVIII, No. 2, pp. 152–4), Professor Norman Davis discusses ‘the route by which the word *market*, which obviously goes back ultimately to Latin *mercatus*, came into the language’. He suggests that *market* ‘came into English from a Germanic language rather than from French’—esp OHG and OS—and adduces some convincing evidence.

**mayonnaise**

(p. 388). In her *Madame de Pompadour*, 1957, Miss Nancy Mitford suggests that the name celebrated the capture of Fort St Philippe at *Mahon* by the Maréchal dė Richelieu. There being no butter or cream on the island, the Marshal’s *chef* devised a sauce made only of eggs and oil—and honorifically called it *sauce Mahonnaise*. 
Pall Mall

(p. 466—but treated at MALL, para 1, on p. 374). In Anglia, 1954, Professor H.M. Flasdiek’s article ‘Pall Mall’ occupied an entire issue and dealt with certain associated words.

physic

, para 6 (p. 493). But J.H.Randall, Aristotle, New York, 1960, points out, at p. 108, that the name metaphysics did not, after all, originate with Aristotle, who usually called it ‘first philosophy’. The lectures or notebooks were first assembled, 250 years later, by Andronikos of Rhodes, who called them Ta Meta ta Phusika, ‘the Writings that come after those on Physics’—in the Andronikos edition. (With thanks to David A. Kuhn).

plow

(p. 504) has, by Professor Simeon Potter in ‘On the Etymology of Plough’ in Nadbitkaz Prac Filologicnych (tom xviii cz. 2), Warsaw, 1964, been shown to be, not of Germanic but of Celtic origin: Gaulish *plo-, as in Pliny’s plamorati. Professor Potter convincingly suggests that the plough was invented by the Rhaetian Gauls (cf Walshe’s guess) and says that the word passed to the Germans, hence to the Scandinavians, finally to the English.

pyramid

(p. 538) was conclusively shown by Professor Doctor Karl Lang in his article ‘Die Etymologie des Wortes Pyramide’ in Anthropos, XVIII– XIX (1923–1924), pp. 551–3, to be an Egyptian word: pi, the masculine article+mr, a pyramid.
rack

(7)—on p. 546—has, by Klas Bernhard Johannes Karlgren in Philology and Ancient China, 1926, been derived, not from Ar, but from other and earlier sources; it exists, as arakke, in Ainu, ‘a language that entered the Japanese islands in pre-historic times’. Dr Karlgren summarizes thus: ‘In the stem arak-, rak-, we have a Central and North Asiatic word which already in pre-Christian times reached all the races of the extreme Orient, was incorporated in Chinese, and conquered the whole world via Arabian’.

racket

(1), in its underworld sense, may have (as Dr Nicola Cerri, Jr, proposes) been influenced by It ricatto, blackmail, kidnapping, or even derived from it and then f/e reshaped after racket, din.

rash

(2)—a rash on the skin—and rasher (both on p. 551). Professor C.H.Livingston—‘Old French essüer, ressüer in English’ (Romance Philology, 1957–58, Vol. XI, pp. 254–67)—derives dial rash, adj and v (‘dry’), from ressüer, a compound form of OF essüer, and from dial rash, v, he derives rasher, from which, in turn, he derives the obsolete rash, to cut or slash.

skein

—travel—trawl—troll—and reel. See Professor C.H.Livingston’s important monograph, Skein-Winding Reels (University of Michigan, 1957): dealing mainly with French terms, yet valuable for these five English words.
these

and those (treated at THE, paras 2 and 3 on pp. 709–10). John W. Clark writes: ‘I suspect, strongly, that NE [i.e., Modern English] those is not a reflex (with e added in accordance with modern spelling conventions) of ME thos, OE thâs, with the mysteriously transferred meaning from pl of this to pl of that, but rather a reflex of ME tho, OE thâ, plus an -se from these, which in turn I should take to be an ME pl formation from the masc sing n thes (OE thês)—plus the levelled and generalized ME pl ending (adj) -e. This displaced, I take it, thas, thos, in the sense of the pl of this, and they have no reflex in NE at all. Those would, according to this view, be formed analogically from these, with a misapprehension of the composition of these as the-se rather than as thes-e. Otherwise OE thâs seems to have undergone a most puzzling—and unlikely—change from the sense of L illi to the sense of L hi.’

vain

, treated—on p. 757—at VACANCY, para 9. See ‘Aspects of Emptiness’ in A Charm of Words, where, admittedly, I deal with only the L members of the group. Nevertheless, I think that, despite the difference in quantity of the r vowels, L uânis is ult akin to the synonymous Gr kenos, touched on at CENOTAPH and, in ELEMENTS, at the 2nd CENO-.

water

(p. 797). See esp my article in A Charm of Words. The distribution of the word is even wider than I had thought; for instance, it occurs, in a clearly recognizable form, in several North American Indian languages or, at least, dialects. I hope that some day I shall be able to write a monograph on this word.

yule
A LIST OF PREFIXES

WEBSTER’S definition is clear and serviceable: ‘One or more letters or syllables combined or united with the beginning of a word to modify its signification, as pre- in prefix, con- in conjure. Prefixes are abstract and have merely formative function, as in unnecessary, foreordain, postpone.’

Strictly, a prefix should consist of either a preposition or an adverb. The original preposition or adverb is often hardly recognizable, except by the student of language.

The following list omits the false prefixes of science, e.g. ab(s)- for ‘absolute’ and ac- for ‘alicyclic’: they are not prefixes at all; they are abbreviations. A word that exists, in its own right, as an entry in the Dictionary—for example, after, through—is either ignored or referred to its place in the Dictionary. On the other hand, such prefixes as (English) a-, be-, for-, (English) mis-, un-, are included in a list predominantly Greek and Latin and Latin-derived French.

For the few abbreviations employed, see Abbreviations. Whereas a cross-reference to an italicized word (e.g., ‘cor-. See co-’) applies to that word as recorded in this list, a cross-reference to a word in small capitals (e.g., ‘mis- (1): cf MINUS’, or ‘mis-(1): cf minus at MINOR’) sends you to an entry in the Dictionary.

a-
(1). The pre-consonantal form of Gr an-, without (noun), not (adjective, adverb). This ‘privative alpha’, as it is sometimes called, is akin to Skt an-, a-. L in-, Germanic un-(not). Occurring in, e.g., anarchy, lawlessness (an-archy)—the hybrid amoral, lacking morals (a-moral)—agnostic, not knowing (a-gnostic)—and anhydrous, waterless (an-hydrous, h- being an exception to the rule ‘a- before consonants’).

a-
(2). The Gr a-, with (cf Skt sa-), together, as in acolyte and Adelphi.

a-
(3). A variant of L ab, from, away, away from, separated or departed from; akin to Indo-Iranian apa-, Gr ap(o)-, Go ap- and E of and off. Examples: avert (a-vert), to turn away, ward off—abrupt, broken off or away (L abruptus=ab ruptus)—aborrent (ab-horren- t), shuddering away from, (hence) causing someone to shudder away, Cf also abs- and av-and, in advance, even adv-.

a-
(4). A variant or, rather, a reduced form of L ad, to, towards, akin to Celtic ad- and Go at. The form ad- occurs in, e.g., advent, from ML adventus (L aduentus); the reduced form, in ascend, L ascendere, to climb to, aspect, etc., and also in words adopted from French, as avenue, or derived from French, as achieve. The prefix ad- normally experiences assimilation before b, c,f,g, l, n, p, r, s, t: see ab-, ac-, af-, ag-, al-, an-, ap-, ar-, as-, at-.

a-
(5). A reduced form of OE an, on, having the basic sense ‘in contact with esp something
beneath’ and being akin to Ogmec an(a), Gr ana, Av ana. (See ON.) Examples, showing the nuances ‘on’, ‘in’, ‘at’: ashore, on (the) shore; afire, on fire; nowadays; aloud; He is a-dying, he who so recently was a-laughing, though a-begging. Cf ac-(2).

**a-**

(6). A much-reduced form of OE of, off, (hence) from—cf, therefore, OF and OFF—as in adown, from OE of dūne, off the hill, and anew, of new (cf of late, recently).

**a-**

(7). A development, through ME i-, from OE ge-, together, (hence) strongly, (hence) completely; as in aware, ME iwar, OE gewaer. Cf, therefore, ge- and i-, variant of y-.

**a-**

(8). This short-a prefix has been ‘thinned’ from OE ā-, akin to Go ur- (Ger-) or us-, with basic meaning ‘out’ but now vaguely intensive (cf ‘an out-and-out liar’), as in dial abear, to endure, arise, to rise out of, e.g., bed, and ago, from agon, pp of ME agon, from OE āgān, to pass away, lit ‘to go (gān) out (ā-)’: cf to ‘pass away’ and ‘to pass out’ (faint). Cf or- (1).

**a-**

(9), with variants ad- and as-. Vague in meaning, it appears usually to connote ‘to’ and therefore to approximate to (3), L ad, and therefore to be akin to the Fr à: cf Spenser’s addoorn, to ‘deem’ or adjudicate (a-, to+euphonic -d-doom), and the archaic amate (a-mate, to checkmate, overcome)—from OF amater or amatir (a, i.e. à+mater), to subdue, dishearten.

Then there are several minor varieties, e.g.:

**a-**

(10). A reduction of at, as in ado, to do, from ME at do, Northern for to do. See ADO.

**a-**

(11). A violent reduction of OE and-, against (cf Gr anti, as well as anti- below), as in ‘along the coast’.

**a-**

(12). The interjection ah, as in alas, from OF alas (F hélas), where a- represents L ah.

**a-**

(13). An at first careless rendering of L ē-, as in amend, ME amenden, OF amender, from L ēmendāre. Cf e-.

**a-**

(14). In the mysterious avast (to cease), occurring only as naut term, e.g. ‘Avast heaving’ or ‘Avast there!’, the a- may be that of (12).

**a-**

(15). The Ar al, the, as in apricot, Fabricot (Ar al-burqūq).

**a-**

(16). For af-, as in afraid for affrayed. See af-(2).

**a-**

(17). For the indefinite article a, as in apace (formerly a-pace) for a pace and as in apiece (formerly often a-piece) for a piece.

**ab-**

(1) is an assimilated c/f of ad- before b, as in abbreviate, from abbreviātus, ML pp of L
A list of prefixes

**abbruiāre** for ad-breuiāre.

**ab-**
(2), **abs-**. See **a-** (3), variant of **L ab**, from, away from. The form **abs-**, which occurs in **abstain**, from **L abstinēre** (**abs-**+-**tinēre**, combining-form of **tenēre**, to hold), is to **ab-** what **Gr ἀψ** (**aps**) is to **ἀπο** (**apo**).

**ac-**
(1) is the form taken by **ad-** before **c**, as in **L accidere**, to befall, presp **accidens**, o/s **accident-**, whence **E accident**, and before **q**, as in **L acquire**re, whence ‘to acquire’.

(2), as in **acknowledge**, comes from **ME a-**, from **OE on**. A variation, therefore, of **a-** (5).

(3), as in **accursed**, pp of ‘to accurse’, **ME acursien**. The **ME a-** here=**OE ā-**, lit ‘out’ but mostly an intensive. Cf **a-** (8).

**ad-**
. **L ad**, to, towards: see **a-** (4).

**ad(v)-**
=a(v)-, where **a-**=**ab-**, from, away—cf **a-** (3) above. Only in **ADVANCE**, where **a(b)** has been confused with **ad-**.

**af-**
(1). The form taken by **ad-** before **f**, as in **L affirmāre**, whence ‘to affirm’. In **affair**, **af-** stands for **F a-** (OF **a**, F **à**, to) from **L ad-**.

(2), as in **affright**, derives from **ME a-**, OE **a-**: cf- **a-** (16).

(3), as in **afford**, derives from **ME a-** (**aforthen**), for **i-** or **y-**, from **OE ge-** (**geforthian**). Cf, therefore, **a-** (7) and **y-**.

(4), as in **affray**, comes from **OF ef-**, from **L ex**, out of: cf **ef-**.

**ag-**
. For **ad-** before **g**, as in **L aggressus**, whence ‘to aggress’. Cf:

**al-**
(1). For **ad-** before **l**, as in **L allegātiō, o/s allegātiōn-**, whence **E allegation**. The change may happen at a later stage, as in **allegiance**, where **al-represents** the **ME a-** (from **L aid-**) of **alegeaunce** (**a-**+OF **ligeance**).

(2), in nn from **Ar** (often through **Sp**), is etymologically the **Ar al**, the, as in **alchemy** and **algebra**. See esp ‘Articled Nouns’ in P4.

(3), as in **alligator**, is the **Sp el**, the, **alligator** being ‘Hobson-Jobson’ for **Sp el lagarto**, the lizard.

(4), as in **almighty**, is simply **all**: **almighty** for **all-mighty** (all-powerful).

**am-**
(1), **Gr**. As in **ambrosia**, adopted from **Gr** this **am-** is a softening of privative **an-**, q.v. at
a-(1), ambrosia (food of the Olympian gods) combining and deriving from an-, not +brotos, mortal.

am-
(2), L. As in amputate, this am- is a shortened form, existing already in L, of ambi-

am-
(3), L via F. In ambush, ME enbussen or enbuschen, from OF embussier or embuschier, am-represents F en, in(to), from L in, in(to)+a stem we see in BUSH.

ama-
: see hama-.

ambi-
—before a vowel, amb- (perhaps cf AMBASSADOR)—comes direct from L amb(i)-, around, about, as in ‘ambition’ (L ambitiō, lit ‘a going (itiō, o/s itiō̰-) about’) and ‘ambidextrous’, from ML ambidexter, right-handed on both sides. Ambi is akin to Gr amphi: and as amphi derives from amphō, both, soambi derives from ambo, both. For ambo- and ampho-, see Elements. Cf:

amphi-
—before a vowel, amph—comes direct from Greek amphi, on both sides, (hence) around, as in ‘amphibious’ and ‘amphanthium’. Cf prec.

an-
(1). See a- (1).

an-
(2). See ana-.

an-
(3). The form taken by ad- before n-, as in L annotāre, pp annotātus, whence ‘to annotate’.

an-
(4) is a rare variant, directly of am- (2), q.v., and therefore indirectly of ambi-.

an-
(5), as in anoint, represents F en-, in(to), from L in- (prep in, in, into); cf en- (1).

an-
(6), in answer, is short for OE and-, against, akin to anti-.

an-
(7), as in ancestor, descends from L ante, before (L antecessor, one who goes before).

an-
(8), in anent, anon, derives from ME an-, from the OE prep on: OE onefen, lit ‘on even’ (on an even with); ME anan, lit ‘in one’ (moment).

an-
(9), in another, is simply the article (a), an: an other.

ana-
; before vowels, an-. From an(a)-, c/f of Gr ana, on, up, upwards, above, back, backwards, again, throughout, (hence) very much, excessively; Gr ana is akin to E on; IE *ano, on high. Examples: ‘anachronism’, from Gr anakhronismos, and anagoge, from Gr anagōgē, a leading (agōgē) up.

anci-
ann-
(1), in anneal, derives from ME an- for OE on: cf, therefore, an- (8).

ann-
(2), in annoy, derives from ME an-, AF an-(OF an), from L in, in. See ANNOY itself and cf an-(5).

. See anti-.

ant-

ante-, which remains ante- before a vowel, is the L ante, before (preposition and adverb). Examples: ante-Christian, ante-room. In anticipate, ante-becomes anti-, by confusion with anti- below.

anth-
, in anthem (q.v. in Dict), is a rare variant of:

anti-
—before a vowel, often ant—represents Gr ant(i)-, c/f of anti, against, whether physically or morally, as in Gr antarktikos, whence E 'antarctic', and ‘anti- Darwinism’. The Gr anti is akin to L ante, before (whether in space or in time) and Skt anti, opposite (adv): that which is physically before or in front of something is over against it, hence against it.

ap-
(1). See apo-.

ap-
(2). The form taken by L ad, to, towards, before p, as in L appendere, whence, via French, ‘to append’, to hang (something) to. In appal(l), ap=F a-, derived from F a=L ad.

ap-
(3), in aperient, is perhaps a variant of L ab, q.v. at a- (3).

ap-
(4). Like Fitz in Fitzgibbon and Mac in Macbeth, ap- signifies ‘son of’. From OW map (W mab), son, itself akin to Scots and Irish Mac. Functionally, therefore, a compound-forming element, yet hardly to be included in Elements.

aph-
, See:

apo-
; aph- before aspirated vowel; before ordinary vowel, ap-; meaning ‘from, away, away from; off, off from’, as in Gr apokrupha, L hence E apocrypha, ‘(things) hidden away’—cf cryptic from Gr kruptikos—or apostle, Gr apostolos, a person sent apo or away—or apagoge, from Gr apagōgē (ap+-agōgē, a leading)—or apheresis, L aphaeresis, Gr aphairesis, compounded of apo, away+hairein, to take. Akin to L ab, OHG aba, Skt ápā, OPer apa, E off.

ar-
(1): L ad- before r, as in ‘to arrive’, ultimately from L ad riuam, to come to the shore, and as in arrogate. In arraign, ar-=OF a-, c/f of a=L ad.
ar-
(2), in *artichoke* represents the Ar article *al*, the; via It *articiocco*.

arch-
[*, arche-, archi-. Being neither prepositional nor adverbial, these intimately interconnected ‘prefixes’ are strictly compound-formers and are therefore treated in their right place: Elements.]

as-
(1) is merely *ad-* before *s*, as in L *ascribere* (for *adscribere*), whence ‘to ascribe’, or in L *assistere*, whence ‘to assist’. Cf *at-* (1).

as-
(2), in *astonish, astound*, derives from ME *as-*, from OF *es-*, from L *ex-*: cf *ex-* (1).

as-
(3), in *assagai*, is the Ar article *al*, the.

at-
(1)=*ad-* before *t*, as in L *attentāre*, whence, through French, ‘to attempt’. See ATTEMPT.

at-
(2), in *atone* (q.v. in Dict), is simply the E prep *at*.

av-
occurs, e.g., in *avaunt* (cf *avant*), where F *av-*=L *ab*, from, away.

avant-
, meaning ‘before’, occurs only in such a gallicism as *avant-garde*; it represents L *ab ante*, from in front.

ba-
, in *balance* (OF *balance*), represents L *bi-*, from *bis*, twice. Cf, therefore, *bi-* (1).

be-
, akin to OFris *be* or *bi*, OHG *bi*, Goth *bi*, by, near (cf, therefore, *by-* and BY), but also to Gr *amphi*, about, around, occurs only in verbs, mostly transitive, falling into two notable groups, the intensive (from verbs only) and the causative (usu from adjectives) or approximately causative, and into such others as privative and denominative. See the following nine entries.

be-
(1). Intensive, connoting ‘about, around, over’, as in *bedeck*. Cf:

be-
(2). Intensive, connoting ‘on both or all sides, all around, all over’, as in *beclasp, becloud, bedim*.

be-
(3). Intensive, connoting ‘thoroughly’ or ‘repeatedly’ or ‘violently’, as in *bedrowse* (render thoroughly drowsy), *bechase* (to chase repeatedly), *belabour* (to beat violently).

be-
(4). Intensive, connoting ‘overmuch, excessively’, as in *befringe, belaud, bediamond; bediamond*, like *berobe*, suggests ostentation.

be-
(5). Causative (from adjectives or from nouns), as in *becalm* and *bedunce*.
be-

(6). Approximately causative or predominantly causative, with connotation ‘to affect with, treat or provide with, cover with’ (and analogous nuances); always deriving from nouns and often exemplified in (mostly past) participial adjectives rather than in ‘straight’ verbs. Thus: befricked, befurbelowed, bemusk, beplumed. Frequently jocose or ironic or sarcastic.

be-

(7). Privative, connoting removal or departure and deriving either from verbs or from nouns, thus: bereave, beglide, behead.

be-

(8). Denominative (from nouns, occasionally from adjectives), to name, call, style, as in belady, bewhore, belord, berogue; bestupid, befunny.

be-

(9). Transitives (from verbs), connoting a prepositional relationship between verb and object, the preposition understood being usually against, at, by, for, on, over, to, with, as in beshout (shout against, at, but also for), beshine (shine on, upon), besiegh (sigh for or over), becross (decorate with a cross, make the sign of the cross over), bemire (cover with mire), betide (happen to).

bene-

. The L adv bene, well, used as a c/f, as in benediction and benvolence. Contrast male-.

bi-

(1), indicating either ‘two’ or ‘twice’ (or ‘doubly’), comes from Latin and should therefore be compared with bin- and bis-. The L bi-, bin-, bis- are akin to E twi- (q.v. below), Gr δι-, Skt dvī-, themselves consequently related intimately to E two, L duo, Gr duō (Homeric duō). Exx: bipedal, having two feet; bipinnate, twice pinnate; connotative of combination: biracial; lasting two, occurring every two, e.g. years, as biennial, bimonthly, (ambiguously) twice in, as biweekly, appearing twice a week, and therefore confusable with biweekly, appearing every two weeks. (To this ‘twice (in)’ bi, semi- is preferable.) Connoting ‘consisting of two parts’, as bicycle, or ‘divide into two’, as bisect; anatomically: bi-auricular, having two auricles—or pertaining to them; chemically: bicarbonate, bisulphate.

‘Bi- and di- are [in chemistry] sometimes interchangeable, but di- is now usually preferred in most senses’ (Webster).

bi-

(2), in bishop, derives from OE bi-, for Gr epi-: cf epi- below.

bin-

, divided into, or consisting of, two parts as in binoculars, comes from L bīnī, two by two, itself from bis, twice: cf terni from ter, thrice.

bis-

, twice, as in bisaxillary, biscuit, twice cooked, and bissextile, is used, notably in Anatomy and Medicine, where a vowel or c or s follows. The L bis derives from duis, itself from the stem of duo, two. Cf bi- (1).

by-

, as in bystander, has the basic sense of the preposition and its derivatives, by adv and by
adj: ‘near’. The derivative sense ‘beyond’ occurs in by-pass. See BY and cf BYE.

- See:

  cat-
  ; before an unaspirated vowel, cat-; before an aspirated vowel, hence before h, cath-; and cato-, variant of cata-. These come from Greek: cata- from kata-, c/f of prep kata, ‘down’, hence adv ‘downwards’; kat-; kath-; katō, a distinct form of adv kata. In combination, the principal senses are: down, downwards; hence, according to—but also, against, contrary to; back, back again; and often as a mere intensive. In English it is sometimes difficult to assess the value of the prefix: witness, e.g., catalogue. The variants kat(a)-, kath-, as in katabatic, katharsis, are, in English, to be discouraged: what’s wrong with catabatic and catharsis? Examples that do reveal the sense of the preposition or the adverb include catachresis, (something that is) contrary to usage—cataclastic, broken down, thoroughly broken—catholic—catocathartic, a remedial purgative.

  cato-
  . See prec,

  circu-
  , as in circuitous, is a rare ‘weakening’ of:

  circum-
  is the c/f of the adv circum (originally the acc of L circus), meaning ‘round about’, hence ‘around’, as in ‘To circumnavigate the globe’, but used also with nouns (circumgyration) and esp with adjectives (circumcentral, circumoral, circum-Sa-turnian). For ulterior etymology, see CIRCUS.

  cis-
  represents the L prep cis, on this side of, (hence) on the near side of, as in cis-Alpine. Occ transferred to time, as in cis-Augustan. Perhaps akin to OS sī, Lith šis, and Hit kās, hither, kēz, on this side.

  citra-
  represents the L adv and prep citrā, on this side (of), as in citramontane. Strictly, L citrā is the f abl of the adj citer, hither. The stem is ci-(ki-), answering to PGr *ki- (or *ky-): cf also Go hi-. For both cis and citra, see esp E & M.

  co-
  , with, together, jointly. The form taken by com- (c/f of cum) before a vowel and often before h (cohabit) and w (co-worker).

  coi-
  , in coil (q.v. in Dict), is for col-, q.v. at cum-.

  col-
  , with, etc. See cum-: col- is an assimilated form of com- before l.

  com-
  , with, etc. See cum-, of which it constitutes the basic c/f in v cpds. Cf co- and:

  con-
  , with, etc. The form taken by com- before any consonant except b, h, l, m, p, r, w, and often (as in connect) before n. See cum.

  contra-
The L adv and prep contrā, against, over against, facing, (adv) on the contrary. Contrā=con (see cum)+-trā, adv suffix, occurring already in Skt átra, here, and tātra, there. In E cpds, contra signifies 'against' or 'contrary, in opposition', as in contradict, contradistinction. Cf the adj contrary and the adv counter, and also contro- (q.v. below).

contre- , seen only in such gallicisms as contredanse and contretemps, is simply the F form of L contra-.

contro- . The L adv contrō, doublet of contrā; as in controversy.

cor- . As in corrupt, cor- is an assimilated form of com- before r. Therefore see cum.

cou- , as in couch and cousin, stands for com-, q.v. at cum. (Skeat.)

coun- , in council (and counsel), in count and countenance, stands for com-, q.v. at cum-. (Skeat.)

counter- is the c/f of the E adv counter, from F contre (adv), from the L prep contrā, against. Exx: counterfeit, countermand, counterpane, counterpoise, countersign.

cu- , as in custom, stands for com- or con-, q.v. at:

cum , as in cum laude, (on diplomas) with praise, i.e. honourably, ‘caravan-cum-house’ and Chorlton-cum-Hardy, represents the L prep cum, with, along with.

As a preverb (prefix serving to build cpds), it has two main forms: com- (or con-) and co-; and, as assimilated forms of com-, the varieties col- and cor-. See, above, co-, com-, con-. The nasal (m or n) is not essential: cf L cohors, gen cohortis, o/s cohort-, E cohort, and Celtic co- alongside com-, con-; cf also OS kū alongside Vedic kām. Prob IE r: *co- or ko-, with variant *ca- or ka-.

In cpds co-, com-, con-, etc., connote, usu, ‘together’, often ‘(in) reunion’, occ Very’.

cur- , in ‘to curry (a horse)’, comes, via OF cor-, from L com-, q.v. at cum.

de- (1). The L prep dē, from, down from, away from; (hence) coming from, originating in, as a result of; sometimes merely intensive. There are kindred forms in the early Italic dialects Oscan and Umbrian, and also in Celtic. Exx: depend, descend; delegate; (intensively) denude, derelict; (reversal, deprivation) declassify, decapitate.

de- (2). When, however, E de- represents the OF des-, it comes from L dis- (see below): as perhaps in destroy and certainly in defeat. Cf deluge, adopted from OF-MF, from L diluuium, where di-stands for dis-: cf di- (2).

de- (3), in devil (OE dēofol, -ful, LL diabolus, Gr diabolos), represents dia-.

dea-
deacon, like de- in devil, comes from Gr dia-, q.v. below.

**demi-**

The F demi, half, a half, c/f demi-, comes as adj from the L adj dimidius, half, itself a com-pound of dī- (i.e. dis-)+adj medius, middle, and as n from L dimidium (cf MEDIUM), Lit in demicanton, demigroat, demilune; ‘curtailed’ in demirobe; ‘inferior’ or ‘informal’ in demilustre, demitoilet. (Examples from Webster.)

des-

A Romance—usu F, occ Sp—shape of L dis-, as in descant and despatch. Cf esp dis-. (2) Chemistry uses it, for de- (free from, deprive of), before vowels, as in desoxymorphine.

dh-

[ is not a true prefix. Its use serves to indicate a Hindi, occ Marathi, word, usu of Skt origin; as in dharma, dhobi, dhow.]

di-

(1). Short for dia-, q.v.; before vowels, as in diactinic.

(2). For L dī-, for dis- (q.v.), connoting separation or reversal; as in didromy and diminish.

(3). For Gr dis, twice (see 2nd dis-), as in dilemma, diploma, the Gr coin distater.

(4). For L dē-, as in distil: cf de- (1).

dia-

represents the Gr prep dia, through, throughout, as in diachronic; occ an intensive; often, from the idea of (e.g., cutting) ‘through’, in nuances ‘asunder’—‘apart’—‘across’, as in diapositive. Before a vowel, often di-, as in diactinic. This prefix ‘seems to be a transformation of IE *dis (L dis-, OHG zir, Alb tš-) “in two, separately” (*di[s]a, after meta, etc.), cf diaskhizō, L discindo. “I cut in two, split” ’ (Boisacq).

dif-

. See dis- (1).

dir-

. See:

dis-

is the L dis-, apart, asunder, in two. In Mod E, dis- is the only form, as in disassociate, but in words coming entirely from Latin, the following variations are noticeable: occ dir- before vowels, dis- being very much commoner; dif-before f; as in differ; di- before b, d, g, t, m, n, r, v, occ j, as in direct, direction (lit, a tearing asunder, hence away). The general meaning is ‘separation’, as in dismiss; hence, deprivation, reversal, negation, as in disable, disqualify. For the etymology cf dia-.

(2) Gr dis, twice, doubly, double, as in dis-diapason, disdiazo-. Rare.

do-

, in dozen, and dou-, in double, come, through F, from L duo, two. Cf:

du-

may be called the c/f of L duo, two, and occurs, e.g., in duel, duet, duplex. See DUO and
cf dual (L duālis: du-+ālis). Cf. the prec entry.

dys-
is the L form of Gr dus-, badly, ill (adv), severely, akin to Skt dus-; dus- seems, indeed, to have been the IE stem; cf also Go tuz-, OHG zur-, OIr du- or do-, OE to-, ON tor-, and the Skt variant dur-. Exx: dyslogia, difficulty in expressing ideas in speech; dysphemistic—the opp of euphemistic; dysphoria, a general malaise.

e-
(1), as in eject, emit, erupt. See ex-. In words from F from L (e.g., eloign) e- derives from OF es-for L ex-.

(2), in enough, derives from ME A, from OE ge- (genōh): cf, therefore (i- at) y- near end of this list.

(3), in escalade, escarpment, escutcheon, especial, espouse, espy, esquire, estate, and in a few less familiar words, has been adopted from F, which prefixes it to words in sc-, sp-, sq-, st-(‘impure s’, as some call it) because of the difficulty in pronouncing those four combinations. (Skeat.) This purely phonetic addition occurs also n It.

é-, in such gallicisms as élite and émigré, is F é, from OF es, from L ex-. Cf e- (1).

ec-, out (of), represents the Gr ek, as in ecbatic, the adj of ecbasis (Gr ekbasis), a going out, (hence) a digression, and as in ecstasy (Gr ekstasis). Cf ex- (1).

ecto- or, before a vowel, ect- comes from ekto-, c/f of the Gr adv and prep ektos, outside, externally, as in ectoplasm. Ektos, outside, is to ek, out of, as entos, within, is to en, in: cf, therefore, ek- and ex- (1).

ef- is the form taken by L ē or ex before f, as in effect, from L effectus, itself from efficere.

eis- comes straight from Gr eis, into, and occurs only in words adopted or slightly adapted from Greek, as eisegesis, from Gr eisēgēsis: eis+(n from) ἑγεισθαι, to lead.

el- (1) is an assimilated form, already in Gr, of en- (see the 2nd en-), as in ellipse.

(2), in elixir (q.v. in Dict) and elemi (a kind of resin), is the Ar al, the. Cf al- (2).

em- (1) is the form taken by 1st en- (from L in, in, into) before b, as in embellish—before m, as in emmarvel—and before p, as in employ: all from F words; all, therefore, from the F prefix en- (for L in-).

(2). But em- occ represents Gr en (in), which itself, in certain combinations (before m, p, ph), becomes em-, as in emmetros, proportional, proportioned (en+metron, a measure), whence the cpd emmetropia, and as in emphasis. Cf the 2nd form of en-.

emb-
in at least one word (embassy) seems to vary amb-, variant of ambi-, q.v.

en-
(1) represents F en, in, into, from L in, in, into, in words coming from French or formed on the analogy of such borrowings from French, as in enchant, enchase, engulf, engloom. The force of en-is often merely intensive.

en-
(2). But cf em- (2) above, for en- may also represent Gr en, in, as in encaustic, endemic, energy, enthusiasm: in short, this en occurs only in words taken from Greek or in words formed on the analogy of such E words.

en-
(3), in enemy, derives, through F, from L in-, not. Cf the 1st en- and the 2nd in-.

endo-
; before a vowel, usu end-. Adopted from Gr, where it constitutes the c/f of the adv and prep endon, (on the) inside; endon=en, in+a loc suffix. Exx: endogamy, inbreeding, and endogenous, produced or originating from within. Cf ento-.

enter-
(1). The E shape of F entre-, c/f of the prep entre (L inter), between, among—occurring in F entreat, entrements—from L inter; as in entertain (F entretenir) and enterprise (F entreprise). Cf inter-.

enter-
(2) is merely the prevocalic form of entero-, q.v. at enter(o)- in Elements.

ento-
; before a vowel, usu ent-. Within, (hence) inner. Adopted from Greek, where ent(o)-constitutes the c/f of the adv entos (cf L intus), inside, within, the opp of ektos (q.v. at ecto-); entos=en, in+-tos, suffix indicating origin. Exx: entogastric, entozoic.

entre-
is the F original of 1st enter-, q.v., and therefore comes from L inter; between, among.

ep-
. See epi-.

eph-
. See epi-.

epi-
; before an ordinary vowel, ep-; before an aspirated vowel, eph-. The Gr prep epi means ‘on, upon, onto’, hence ‘towards, to’, and is akin to Skt api, near to, beside, beyond, and Lith apie, about, around, near, at. Exx: epact, from Gr epaktos (ep+-aktos, from agein, to lead or bring); ephemeral, adj of ephemera, from Gr ephēmeras (epi becoming eph before hēmera, a day); epigram, from Gr epigrama (epi+gramma, something written).

es-
is the form taken by ex- in a few E words of Romance origin, esp It and F; e.g., escambio, escape, escheat, escort, estreat.

eso-
, within, (hence) internal; hence, in Organic Chem, directly attached, direct attachment, to a ring, as in esoneural. Opp exo-, q.v. Adapted from the Gr adv esō, which, as the Ionic variant eisō shows, is intimately related to eis, q.v. at eis-. 

Origins     3878

Origins     3878

Origins     3878
eu-  
well, comes straight from Gr eυ, well, itself orig the neu of the adj eυς, good, strong, valiant, answering to IE *esu- (*esu-s), root *es, akin to E *es, *existent, *alive, hence valiant’ (Boisacq). Exx: eugenic, euptic, euphemism, europic. Cf:

ev-

. The form assumed by Gr eυ in ML, as in Ἔβαδνη, evangel, the exhilarated outcry evoe, Evonymus. Cf eu-.

ex-

(1); ef- before f, as in effusion; e- before b (ebriety)—d (educe)—g (egestion)—and l (elapse)—m (emerge)—n (enarration)—r (erase)—and v (evade). In F words, it often occurs as es- (escape), aphetically s- (scape), or as é- (élan). L ex corresponds to Gr eκ or, before an aspirated vowel, ex; and is akin to OS iz-, Lett iz, Lith is, OIr ess-, Gaulish eks-. The IE etymon was presumably *eks, with variant *egs or *egz.

In E words, the principal denotations and connotations are these: out, out of, as in exhale; out from, off from, off, from, as in exeunt; coming out of, and ascending, as in efferent and extol, and even in exalt; beyond, as in exceed; away from, as in expatriate; (derivatively) separated from, lacking, without, as in exanimate; in inchoative vV, change of state, as in effervesce; completion, as in effect and exhaust; an intensive (cf intensive de-), as in excruciate; adopted from a LL usage, ex+n connotes a person out of a rank, position, office held formerly, as in ex-king, ex-president.

ex-(2), in excise (q.v. in Dict), prob comes from L ad-, to.

ex-

(3). See:

exo-

; before a vowel, usu ex-. The Gr exŏö represents the prep exŏ, out of, outside, a derivative from ex, out of, from: see ex- (1), 1st para. Its general English meaning is ‘out of’ or ‘external’, as in exoneural; in Chem it often connotes ‘outward’.

extero-

[ appears more fittingly in the Compound-Forming Elements list.]

extra-

represents the L adv and prep extra, on the outside (opp intus)—outside of (opp intrâ), beyond—hence, without, except, except for. Exx: extravert, one who lives externally; extracostal, outside of the ribs; extramundane, beyond the (physical) world; extraordinary, beyond the ordinary, (hence) most unusual. The connotation ‘beyond’ leads to the idea of intensification, as in extra-special, very special indeed.

Etymologically extra is the f abl of the adj exter, (placed) on the outside—cf citră; exter clearly derives from ex (see 1st ex-).

Cf stra-.

extro-

, as in extrovert, variant of extravert, has been formed from extra- on the analogy, and as the opp, of intro-, q.v. The L extrŏ occurs only in L extrorsum.

for-

(1) is akin not only to prep for (q.v. for etymology) but also to such OGmc prefixes as
ON for-, OHG fir-, Go fra-. Although no longer used to form words, it survives in forfend, to prohibit or avert; forget, forgo, to omit or fail to get, to go without; forswear, to reject, or renounce, formally; fordo, to slay; forspent, utterly spent (exhausted); forlorn, utterly lost. The connotations there implied are ‘prohibition, destruction; failure, omission; thoroughly’; certain obsolete words exhibit one or two additional connotations or functions.

for-

(2), in forfeit (q.v. in Dict), comes from F for-, from L foris, out of doors, itself from foris, door, with cognates in Skt, OSl, OHG.

for-

(3), in forever, forasmuch, is obviously the as, prep for (q.v. in Dict): cf for ever and for as much as.

for-

(4), in forward and in the slovenly forbear for forebear (ancestor), is identical, in origin and sense, with:

fore-

(1), as in foregoing (preceding, earlier) and forebears (ancestors). For etymology, see FORE.

fore-

(2), in (to) forebear for (to) forbear, is slovenly for for- (1).

forth-

, only in forthcoming and forthwith, has come straight down from OE. (Skeat.) See the adv FORTH in the Dictionary.

fro-

, in froward, comes from ON frā, from. Sec adv fro at FROM in Dict.

gain-

, in gainsay and dial gainstand, to withstand, and archaic gainbuy, to redeem, derives from OE ĝēan: see AGAINST in Dict.

ger-

, like ker-, is an echoic prefix occurring only in si and coll words. It may, in its weaker form, ge-, owe something to the G prefix ge-, esp where it appears in Yiddish. Both ger- and ge- are occ interchangeable with ker- and ke- resp, as in ger-or ker-doing (or -doink), an AF exclamation apropos, and indicative, of a crash.

hama-

, as in hamicratic (of, by, for government based on mutual action), comes from the Gr adv hama, together. Occ, loosely, ama-, as in the photographic amacratic.

hemi-

, half-, as in hemisphere, merely adapts Gr hēmi-, akin to L semi- (q.v.), OHG sami-, OE sām-. The IE stem may therefore have been either *hsēm- or hsām-. Cf the formation of Gr huper-, q.v. at hyper-, Cf also me- below.

hyp-

, See hypo-.

hyper-

, over, above, beyond, beyond the ordinary or normal, transcending, excessively, as in
hyperbole and hypercritical, represents Gr huper-, c/f of the prep huper, over or above, beyond or exceeding. As Gr hēmi- is akin to L semi, so is huper akin to L super: the IE stem may therefore have been *hsuper, the s dropping out in Gr, the h in L. Cf OHG ubir and Skt upon and see hypo-.

- **hyph-**

; before an unaspirated vowel, often hyp-; before an aspirated vowel, hyph-. The E meanings ‘below, beneath, less than the ordinary or the normal’—the opp, therefore, of hyper—correspond to those of Gr hupo-, c/f of the prep hupo, below, beneath. Hupo is akin to OPer (and Av) upa, towards, and also to L sub, under: as huper to super, so hupo to sub (? orig sup). The IE *hupo-or *hsupo-, whence Gr hupo, prob forms the origin of huper. Exx: hypocrite, hypodermic, hypothesis; hypallage, hyparterial; hyphen.

- **i-**

is the form taken by in-, not, before l, as in illegal, and also by in-, in, into, as in illumine. Cf im- and esp in-.

- **il-**

is the form taken by in-, not, before m, as in immense, and before p, as in improper; before b, as in imbue; (2), not, before m, as in imminent; and before p, as in impend.

- **in-**

(1), in, within, into, towards, comes either from the E prep and adv in, as in inborn, income, inside, or from L in (same senses), as in indebted, invade. Except in such softenings as immesh, impark, the E in- remains in-, but the L in- experiences these changes: il- before l, as above; im- before b, m, p, as above; ir- before r, as under. In the L derivatives, in- (il-, im-, ir-) has often a merely intensive force, as in imprison. Cf em- and 1st en-.

- **in-**

(2). Again from L, where it forms an inseparable prefix with no originating adv or prep, this in-, akin to the synonymous E prefix un-, means ‘not’ and experiences, in L, the same assimilations as we have noticed in in- (1), with an additional one—before gn it becomes i, as in ignobilis, whence ignoble, and in ignōrāre, whence E ignore. Exx: inadvertent, incapable, illicit, immature, improper, irregular.

- **indi-**

or, before a vowel, ind-, as in indigenous and indigent (ind-+-gent), represents PL indu, within, cognate with Gr endon, within. (Skeat.) Cf endo-above.

- **infra-**

, below or beneath in position, situation, series, status, as in infracostal, infrahuman, (hence) inferior, as in infranatural, but also (as in infraterritorial) within, represents the L adv and prep infrā, beneath, lower, physically and morally—opp suprā—and akin to L inferus, with cognates in Skt.

- **intel-**

- **inter-**
between, among, as in interfere, interlace; (hence) mutual or reciprocal, as in intercourse; (occ) at intervals, as in intermittent; rarely privative, as in interdict: comes from the L prep inter, between or among, Inter- appears in the assimilated form intel- in intellect, intelligent, etc. The L prep consists of basic in, in, and the loc suffix -ter: cf subter (from sub, under) and Skt antar, between, and:

**intra-**

within, situated within, as in intramural, intravenous, (hence) into, as in intrasusception, intravert, comes from the L prep intrā, within, on the inside of, within the limits of (opp extra): and intrā. derives from in, very much as extra derives from ex, -trā being a loc suffix with Skt cognates. Cf:

**intro-**

to or towards a place within, inwards, is, in effect, the L adv intrō, on the inside, in the interior; intrō, adv (only in LL does it derivatively become a prep), answers to intrā, prep. Exx: introduce, introvert, introsusception. Cf also:

**intus-**

on the inside, (but predominantly) to the inside, within, into, comes from the L adv intus, from within, (but mostly) on or to the inside; intus answers to Gr entos (en, in, into+ -tos), with a suffix—L -tus, Gr -tos, Skt -tas—that, like -trā, is fundamentally a loc suffix. Rare in English, it is exemplified by intussusception (cf intra- and intro-susception).

**ir-**

as in irruption and irrational, is the assimilated form of in- (q.v.) before r: both of in-., in(to), and of in-, not.

**iss-**

occurring only in issue (issuance, issuant, etc.), derives from OF iss-, from L ex-: cf, therefore, es-.

**juxta-**

situated or put beside or very close to, as in juxtaposition, comes from the ML adv and prep juxta, i.e. L and LL iuxta, which, meaning ‘so as to touch; very close, very close to’, derives from iugum (ML jugum), a yoke, and is therefore akin to iungere (ML jungere), to join or unite. For further etymology, cf YOKE.

**k-**

is an intensive prefix in, e.g., knut—or k-nut, for often the k is pronounced almost as a separate syllable—a very smart, usu young, man about town, as in the popular Edwardian song, ‘Gilbert, the filbert, Colonel of the Knuts’. Perhaps cf ker- below.

**kata-**

or, in weaker, less usu form, ke-. An echoic prefix, connoting the impact or sound of a heavy blow, fall, collision, etc., as in kerflop, kerwallop. Cf ger- (q.v.), with which it is occ interchangeable. The prefix ke(r)- prob preceded ge(r)-, for it seems to be intimately related to the echoic kr- of such words as crash, crump, crush, and also, more obscurely, to the khr- of, e.g., Christmas, which, as an exclamation, tends to become, often does become, Ker-ristmas! Perhaps cf k- above and the ter- of the jocularly emphatic terwenty,
twenty.

l- (1), in lone, is simply a c/f of the adj ALL.

l- (2), in limbeck and lute, is the Ar al, the. Cf al- (2).

l- (3), in loriot (the golden oriole), is the F article l’, the: loriot represents F l’oriot.

la- represents the It f singular la, the, in the E-from-It lavolta; the Sp f sing la, the, in E lariat, from Sp la reata; the F f sing la, the, in AE lavalier, AE and E laval(l)iere, from F lavallière, from La Vallière, Louis XIV’s favourite. See esp ‘Articled Nouns’ in P4.

M-, in the Bantu languages, indicates ‘a person, esp a member of a tribe’, as in M-Swahili; pl, Wa-, as in Wa-Swahili, the Swahili tribesmen.

mal-, male-, represent, the former the F mal (from L), the latter the L male, badly, ill (adv), the adv of malus, bad, with cognates in Gr and Skt. Exx: malapert (OF mal apert); malcontent, straight from F; malpractice; maltreat;—malefactor, straight from L; malediction (from the o/s of L maledictiō); malevolent (o/s of ML malevolens, L maleuolens, lit ‘ill-wishing’).

me-, in megrim, stands for he mi- (half-), q.v.; megrim, ME migrym or mygrene, from OF migraine, from LL hēmicrania, from Gr hēmikrania.

meta-; met- before an unaspirated vowel; meth- before an aspirated vowel. The predominant senses, in both Gr and E words, are ‘along with; after’, which branch off into ‘in succession to, posterity, after’, as in metachronism and method; ‘change’ (something that happens afterwards) or ‘transfer, trans-’, as in metamorphosis and metempsychosis; ‘beyond’, as in metaphysics—hence ‘higher’, as in metapsychosis, The Gr meta is akin to Go mith, OHG mit or mitti, OE mid, ON meth, with; to the med(i)- of L medius, in the middle; and to IE *medh(i)- (root *me-), in the middle—cf Gr mesos (from IE *medhios), in the middle.

meth-, See prec.

mis- (1), from L minus, less, but through OF mes- (F mēs- or mé-): as in mischance, ME meschance, OF mescheance, and mischiefe, ME meschef, OF meschief. Connotation: bad, badly—ill (adj and adv)—wrong, wrongly.

mis- (2), from OE mis-, akin to ON mis-, Go missa-, OHG missa- or missi-; orig, pp from the stem present in OE mīthan, Go maidjan, OHG mīdan, to change, perhaps with emphasis on ‘change for the worse’. Exx: misbehave, mislead, misspend, and misdeed, misgiving. It becomes merely negative in mislike, merely intensive in misdoubt.

Usage has long—indeed, since c1650—tended to confuse mis- (1) and mis- (2). The
confusion is entirely natural, for psychologically and semantically the fundamental ideas of ‘less’ and ‘change, change for the worse’ are very closely akin, one to the other. *Mislike* orig signified ‘to be displeasing to’, as in ‘It mislikes me much’ (OE *mislicean*), but the predominant sense has, since 1900 at the latest, been ‘to dislike’, as in ‘I mislike that man’.

\[ n- \]

(1)=we, not, as in never, not ever, from OE *næfre*, consisting of OE *ne*, not+OE *æfre*, ever. As an active prefix, *n-* (and *ne-*) ceased to exist soon after ME became EE. The OE-ME *ne* is akin to L *ne*, not, which we see in *neuter* (*ne+uter*) and *nefarious* and *null*.

\[ n- \]

(2), as in *newt* and *nickname*, is the -n of the E article *an*, the: *an ewt, an ekename* resp become *a newt, a nickname*. See ‘Articled Nouns’ in P*.

\[ ne- \]

. See *n-* (1). In L c/ff, *ne-* before *o* and *l* often took the stronger form *neg-*, prob developed from *nec-*, c/f of *nec*, an emphatic form of the adv *ne*: *negô*, I deny (cf E *negation*); *negôtium* (*neg-+ôtium*), whence, ult, E *negotiate*; *neglegere* (variant *neclegere*), whence, ult, E *neglect*.

\[ neg- \]

. See prec.

\[ non- \]

, not, merely makes a c/f of the L adv *non*, not, which derived from PL *noenum*, i.e. *neoenum*, not one (thing), *oenum* being the PL form of L *ūnum*. Occ *non-* merges with a noun, as in *non-conformist* and *nonsense*; usu it precedes an adj, as in *non-Christian* and *non-religious*. *Non-* is clear, is less emphatic than *in-* or *un-*; usu, so far from denoting an opposite, it merely connotes a negation.

\[ o' \]

is a shortening of *of* or *on*, as in Shakespeare’s ‘turning o’ the tide’; therefore cf *a-* (5) and *a-* (6).

\[ o- \]

(2) represents L *ob-* (q.v.), as in *omit* (L *omittere*).

\[ ob- \]

, towards or facing, as in *obverse*—against, as in *object*—upon, over, as in *obfuscate*, but also down, as in *oblige*—completely, thoroughly, (very) much, as in *obdurate*; in modern scientific and technical words, reversely, as in *obovate*.

The following assimilations are common: *ob*-before *c* becomes *oc-* as in *occur*; before *f*, becomes *of-*, as in *offend and offer*; before *g*, becomes *og-*, as in the obsolete *ogganition*, a snarl, from L *oggannêre* (*ob+gannêre*), to snarl at; before *p*, becomes *op-*, as in *opponent*.

L *ob* is akin to Gr *epi*, upon, towards (cf *cpi*-above).

\[ oc- \]

. See *ob-*, 2nd para.

\[ of- \]

(1). See *ob-*, 2nd para.
(2), in offal, does duty for off-: offal=off-fall: but offfall(l) would have been phonetically absurd. (Skeat.)

off-
, as in offset, is the adv off, q.v. in Dict. Cf prec.

og-
. See ob-, 2nd para.

on-
, as in oncoming: is the adv and prep on, q.v. in Dict.

op-
. See ob-, 2nd para.

opiso-
: from Gr opisō, backwards, as in opisometer, an instrument for the measurement of curves. Cf;

opisth(o) -
: Gr opisth(o)-, c/f of opisthen, at the back (cf opiso-), as in opisthognathous (cf -gnatha), having jaws that retreat; opisthograph; opisthosomal (cf -Some).

opsi -
: Gr opsi-, c/f of adv opse, late, too late; prob IE s and r, *op-, var of the ap- of Gr apo, (away) from—cf L abs and ab. Exx: opsigamy, late marriage, from Gr opsigamia (cf -gam).

or-
(1), in ordeal and ort(s), has a prefix that, occurring in OE as or-, OFr as or-, MD as oor-, G as ur- or er-, Go as us-, has basic meaning ‘out’ and is therefore akin to a- (8), q.v.

or-
(2), in orlop, contracts D over(loop), over.

os-
, in ostensible, which consists of os+-tensible, is either a worn-down or merely a phonetically convenient form of obs-, a variant of ob-, q.v.

out-
. See adv OUT in the Dict. Cf also ut-, utt-, near end of this list.

outr-
, in outrage, represents F outre (as in outremer, beyond the sea, (hence) foreign lands), from L ultra, beyond: see ultra-.

over-
. See OVER in the Dict.

pa-
, in palsy, shortens para- (1), q.v.: ME palesie, earlier parlesie (or -sey): OF paralysie, LL paralysis, Gr paralisis.

palin-
, as in palindrome, palingenesis, palinode, but palim- in palimpsest, means ‘back again’: Gr palin, back, again; app from an IE stem that means ‘to turn’. (Boisacq.)

par-
(1), as in *parboil, pardie!*, is Fr *par-*, thoroughly (as also in *parget*), by: i.e., the F prep *par*, by, thoroughly, from L *per*: see *per-* below.

**par-**

(2). In *parget*, F *par-* may rather derive, via OF *por-*, from L *prō-*, forward(s).

**par-**

(3). See *para-* (3).

**par-**

(4). See: *para-*

; before a vowel, *par-*. The basic sense of Gr *para* is ‘beside’ or ‘alongside’, hence ‘aside from’ or ‘beyond’, hence (?) ‘amiss’: and these recur in E words, e.g. *paragraph, paraphrase, parody*, with the additional nuances ‘abnormal’ (to the side of, but at some distance), as in *paranoia, and ‘closely resembling’, as in *paraselene*, a mock moon, and *paratyphoid*.

The Gr *para* is akin to L *por-*, as in *portendere* (E *portend*)—an alternation of *prō-*: *para*, therefore, is akin also to L *praet*. There are several early IE cognates. Cf *pro-* below.

**para-**

(2). In *parachute, parapet, parasol, para-*connotes ‘defence against’. Although these words come imm from French, the prefix *para-* here represents *para l*, the imperative of It *parare*, to defend (itself from L *parāre*, to prepare).

**para-**

(3), in *paradise-*., shortened to *par*- in *parvis*; is Av *pairi*, around, akin to Gr *peri*: cf, therefore, *peri-.*

is the assimilated form of *per-* (q.v.) before *l*, as in *pellucid*.

**pel-**

or, before a vowel, *pen-*., signifying ‘almost’, stands for the L adv *paene*, almost, of obscure ulterior origin, as in *peneplain* (or -*plane*) and *peninsula* (*pen+insula*, island). The L word is app of non-Italic origin.

**pene-**

, through, (hence) by means of, and, in combination, throughout, hence thoroughly, hence as an intensive, represents L *per-*, c/f of the L prep *per*, through, hence, in combination, thoroughly, with assimilation *pel-* before *l*. The L *per* is akin to the Gr prep *peri*, around, round about, (hence) concerning, and to Skt *pari*: see *peri-* below. Exx: *perambulate, perception, persecute, pervert, perturb*.

In French, L *per* becomes *par*, by, and, in combination, thoroughly: the former occurs in the oath *pardie!*, the latter in *parboil*. But in E words, F *par* may become per, as in *perchance*—and, by analogy, *perhaps*.

Cf *pel-*. There is a variant *pil-*, seen in PILGRIM.

**peri-**

, adopted from Gr *peri-*, comes from the adv and prep *peri*, all round, round about, (hence) concerning, and, in combination, occ a mere intensive: as in *perimeter, periphery, periscope, pericranium, period*. The Gr word is akin to Skt *pān*, adv (all round) and prep (around), OPer *pariy*, Alb *per*, L *per*, also OHG *fir-* or *far-*, OS *firi-*, OE
fyr-. Boisacq postulates an IE root *per, ‘expressing the execution of a movement forward or of an effort directed to a precise end’. That IE stem *per has, in combination, a shortened form pr- as in Gr pro- or prō-, and L prō-, forward, to the fore.

pil-

, in position, positive, is aphetic for L *apo, close kin to *ap, the PL form of ab—cf a- (3) and apo-.

pol-

(1), as in portend, represents L por- (as in portendere), an allied form of L prō-, q.v. at the 2nd pro-. ‘It appears as pol- in pollute’ and perhaps as pos- in possess. (Skeat.)

por-

(2). In E words from F, por-, like pur- (q.v. below), represents an early form of pour-, the F re-shaping of the 2nd pro-. Example: portrait.

pos-

, after (in time), as in postdate, postpone, post-Shakespearean, after (in place, position, point, etc.), as in postfrontal, behind the forehead, and, in medicine, occurring as a result of, as in post(-) neuralgic, comes from the L post, after, behind (prep, adv, prefix)—opp ante, before; and L post is akin to Skt pasća, Av pāskat, OPers pasā, after, and to TokhB post, OSl pozde. The IE root appears to be *pos, with variant *pas.

pour-

, as in the gallicisms pourboire, pourparler, pourpoint, poursuivant, is a c/f of the F prep pour, for, OF por, VL por, L prō: see the 2nd pro-.

pr-

, in prison and prize, is ult identical with L pre-, which=prae-. (Skeat.) See:

praec-

, surviving in legal terms (e.g., praemunire) and in Roman-historical terms (praenomen, praetor, etc.); otherwise pre-, as in preamble, prefect, pre-text; sometimes through F pré-; ML pre- or prae-; L prae-, in c/ff often pre-, from the L prep and adv prae, PL prai, before, akin to prō, q.v. at 2nd pro-: cf Oscan prai, Umbrian pre, and, with varying shades of meaning, OP prei, OSl pri. Cf also:

praeter-

, only in ‘Roman’ survivals and in archaistic spellings; elsewhere preter-, as in pre-terit (e), pretermit, preternatural: L praeter, in front of, (hence) beyond, (hence) not counting, except. Praeter was orig either a comp of prae or a prae- derivative analogous to subter from sub, or inter from in.

pre-

. See praec-

preter-

. See praeter-.
pri-

, as in prior and prime, private and deprive, occurs only in words coming from L and is a variant of or, at the least, closely akin to prae-(pre-) and L pro.

pro-

(1). The Gr pro- or prō-, before, whether in space or in time, comes from IE *pro or prō, to the fore or front: cf Skt prā-, Av fra- or frā-, OPer fra-, L pro- or prō-, OSl pro- or pra-, OHG fir-. Exx: problem, proboscis, proscenium; prologue; in SciE, primitive or rudimentary, as in progamete.

pro-

(2). The L pro-, forward, forth, is akin to and was much influenced by Gr pro or prō, before. The basic sense of the L adv and prep pro, forward, in front (of), occurs in such words as proceed, progress, project.

These basic senses of L prōcatē imply that somebody or something is behind one, therefore shielded or sheltered or protected by one: thus have arisen the nuances ‘in defence of, for the sake of, in behalf of ‘and so forth, as in procure and prolocutor and, with the accentuated nuance ‘in favour of’, in such modern terms as pro-American, pro-British, pro-Joyce.

The basic senses of L prōcatē also imply ‘in the place of, instead of: hence, substituted for’, as in pro-consul.

For etymology, cf 1st pro-. For variations showing F influence, see por-, pour-, pur-.

pro-

(3) is, in provost, an odd deviation from prae-, pre-. (Skeat.)

prod-

, in prodelision (lit a ‘forward’, i.e. ‘before’, elision),=2nd pro-, q.v. Cf L prodesse (prod+esse).

pros-

, as in proselyte and prosody, connotes ‘towards’, hence ‘concerning’; in prosenchyma, ‘near’; in prosencephalon, ‘fore-’. A Gr preverb, it comes from pros, a Gr adv (at the side; besides) and prep (towards, beside, near to). The dial variant proti helps us to see the kinship of pros to Skt prāti, towards, and OSI protivū, face to face with, and Lett prett’, over against. The IE etymon is presumably *proti, against, over against, facing, perhaps having an ult form *prati. Cf the compound-forming element prot(o)-, and also:

proso-

is a cf deriving from Gr prosō, forwards, onwards—an extension of pros; cf Gr exō from ex. The E prefix occurs only in Sci and tech words, with the general meanings ‘in front’, as in prosobronchia, prosodetic, prosopyle—‘passing to, or into, another’, as in prosodemic—‘developing progressively’ or ‘progressive development’, as in prosoplasia.

pu-

, in puny; puis- in puisne; these two prefixes represent F forms of L postea, afterwards, F puisné meaning ‘later-born’.

pur-

, as in purchase (OF porchacier), to pursue-hence to seek—and obtain, hence to obtain by seeking with a price (to purchase, as we now understand purchase), in purfle (OF
porfiler), in purloin, purport (and purpose), pursue-, purvey, purview: this pur- comes from OF pur, variant por (EF-F pour), ML por, L pro: cf the 2nd pro-.

r-,
in rally (F rallier),=re-, q.v.; it would be better to say that, in F, re-allier became rallier.

re-,
back (to an original place or state), back-wards, or merely connoting ‘(to hold oneself) back from advancing or from doing something definite’, as in return or revert—recline—(third nuance) refrain. Re- comes, sometimes via F re- or ré-, from L re-, answering to no recorded adv or prep and akin to nothing more remote, whether in space or in time, than the syn Umbrian re-.

A spatial deviation—a very natural deviation—is that constituted by the connotation of ‘such a movement in a contrary direction as destroys what has been done’ (E & M), as in recluse, renounce, resign, reveal.

Deriving from the sense ‘back in space or in time or in state’ is that of ‘again’, as in recant, rejoin, renew, repeat.

The L variant red- may have been the orig form, but in Classical L appears only before a vowel, as in redarguere (E redargue), redimere (E redeem), redire (whence redītō, whence the obs redition), redundāre (E redound).

rear-,
as in rearguard, derives from AF rere-. See rere-.

red-,
as in redaction and redeem. See re-, last para.

rere-,
in rerebrace, rerecount, reredos, reresupper, rereward, is an AF form that more usu became rear-. Rere- existed in OF as a variant of Here, from L rētrō.

retro-,
backwards, (hence, in E) back, comes from the L adv retrō, formed from re-, back, as intrō from in or as extrō from ex. Exx: retrograde, retrospect; (An) ‘situated behind’, as in retronasal, behind the nose.

rip-,
as in rip-roaring, rip-roarious, rip-snorting, is an intensive in humorous, usu si, words: cf ripping, very good. Clearly echoic in origin, Cf ker-.

s- (1), in spend, spite, stain, is a lopped form of L dis- (see 1st dis-); it occurs mostly in words that, like spite, splay, sport, stain, have come from or through F.

s- (2), in sample, derives from OF es-, from L ex-. Cf ex-.

s- (3), in sure, represents, ult, the L priv sē-. Therefore cf se- (1).

s- (4), in sombre; ult represents L sub-, q.v. below.

s- (5), an IE int, occ intrusive, and occurring esp in Gr but also in Gmc. Mentioned frequently in the Dict.
sans- , which is, in effect, the F prep sans, without, from L sine (cf sine- below), occurs only in such gallicisms as sans-culotte (and -culottism) and sansgêne, casual behaviour, sans-serif and Sans Souci. Frederick the Great’s palace at Potsdam.

satis- , as in satisfy and satispassion (a suffering that is theologically acceptable), =L satis, enough, akin to Go saths, Ir sathech, sated, OP satuinei, thou satest, Ionic Gr asaō, I sate. The IE r is prob *sat-.

sē- (1) or, before a vowel, sect-. This L prefix indicates separation, parting, privation, and it derives from a PL prep, meaning ‘without’—superseded by sine (cf sine- below). Sē-, sed- perhaps forms the origin of the L conj sed, but; certainly it is akin to Umbrian sei, to Arm k‘ec, detached or separated, and Sl sveni, outside (prep). Exx: secede, to move away; secern, secret, secrete; secure, free from cura or anxiety; sedition (a going aside or away); seduce (to lead aside, hence astray); select (lit, to gather aside); separate (lit, to make ready—on the side, at a distance); obs sepose, to set aside or apart; and perhaps sober.

se- (2), in semester, is L sex, 6.

semi- , adopted from L sēmi-, half-, akin to Gr hēmi-, half (see hemi- above) and more obviously Skt sami, and OE sam-. Exx: semi-acid, semidetached, semi-Gothic, semi-liquid; in AE, such words are written solid.

sin- is the form taken by L sēmi- in L sinciput, (lit) half a head, sense-adapted by An, with adj sincipital.

sine- , as notably in only one word, sinecure, from ML sine cūra, without cure—i.e., without cure (care) of souls. The L prep sine, without, occurs in several L phrases, e.g. sine qua non. Cf sans-.

so- (1), in sober (soberity), is L sō-, variation of privative se-: cf, therefore, se- above.

so- (2), in sojourn, comes, via OF, from L sub(VL *subdiurnāre): cf sub- below,

sopr- , as in soprano, is short for It sopra-, from L süprā- (q.v.).

sover- , in sovereign, comes from OF, where soverderives from L super: cf super- below.

su- , See sub-, at end of 3rd para.

sub- , predominantly ‘under’ or, derivatively, ‘less than, inferior to’, is, in effect, the L sub, predominantly ‘under’ (opp super), hence ‘in the vicinity of, or within reach of, hence ‘very soon after’; nor is the connotation ‘inferior (to)’ absent in certain L words.
L sub is akin to Gr hupo, Skt úpa, under, Arm hup, near, and to synn or near-synn in OGmc and OC. The s- may represent a much-worn-down form of ex, for the basic sense was app ‘from under’ or ‘from under up to’. (See esp E & M, OED, Webster.)

Whereas all modern E words not of L origin—E words after (say) the late C18—are coined with prefix sub-, words coming direct, or as if direct, from L preserve the L assimilations: suc- before c, as in succeed; suf- before f, as in suffer; sug- before g, as in suggest; sup- before p, as in supply; before m, sub- usu becomes sum-, as in summon, and before r, sub- usu becomes sur-, as in surreptitious ; moreover, ‘before c, p, and t it sometimes takes the form sus- by the dropping of b from a collateral form, subs-’ (Webster)—cf abs (beside ab). Exx include susceptible, suspire, sustain. In sudden and suspect, the prefix has been worn down to su-.

The chief senses of E sub- words are: ‘under’, as in submarine, subterranean; ‘down’, as in submerge; ‘in an inferior degree or state’—‘somewhat’ or ‘slightly’—‘subnormally’ or ‘almost’ as in subacid; ‘next lower than’—‘subordinate or inferior to’, as in sublieutenant (cf subaltern) and sub-species; ‘repetition’ or ‘division’, as in subclassify, subdivision, sub-science; ‘immediately after’, as in subapostolic.

Note also the following specialties:
An, Bot, Zoo: ‘situated under’, as in subcutaneous ;
Chem: ‘with only small quantities or proportion of the constituent named’, as in suboxide;
Geo, Geol: ‘near (the base of); bordering or verging upon’, as in subalpine, subarctic;
Med: ‘less than usually’, as in subacute.

subter-
, below or beneath, as in subterfuge, subter(-)surface, (hence) less than, as in subter(-) human, is the L adv and prep subter, under, beneath; as inter from in, so subter from sub (see sub-), of which it was orig the comp.

suc-
, See sub-, 3rd para.

suf-
, See sub-, 3rd para.

sug-
, See sub-, 3rd para.

sum-
, See sub-, 3rd para.

sup-
, See sub-, 3rd para.

super-
derives from the L adv, prep, preverb super, which, akin to Gr huper (q.v.), is opp sub, under, but also very intimately related to it: cf the 2nd para of sub- and note E & M’s verdict, The sub, super group is manifestly related to Skt úpa and úpari, Go uf and ufar, etc.’ The predominant senses of L super are ‘on, above, over (the top of)’, hence ‘beyond, more than’. Exx: (physical situation) superintend, supersoil (opp subsoil), superstructure; (degree, class) supernatural, superman; (excess) super-refined, perhaps supererogation; (later) superannuate. The orig sense tends to be obscured in such words
as **supercilious, superficies, superfluous, superlative, supersede, superstition, supervene**. In certain words that reach us via F, **super-** has become **sur-**, as in **surcharge, surface, surfeit, survive**.

**supra-**, above, higher than, (in An) on the dorsal side of, represents the L adv and prep **suprā**, orig the f abl **superā** (hence **suprā**) of an adj *super, supērus*, (in physical position) superior. **Suprā** has the same meanings as the L adv and prep **super** (q.v. at **super-** above) and is opp **infra-** (q.v. at **infra-**). For the form, cf L **infra-** and **intra-**; for the anterior etymology, cf **sub** (q.v. at **sub-**). English exx: **supracaudal** (above the tail), **supranasal, supranormal, supravital**.

**sur-**

(1). See **sub-**, 3rd para.

(2). See **super-**, last sentence.

**sus-**

. See **sub-**, 3rd para.

**sy-**

, as in **system and systole**, is a shortened form of E **syn-**, as the Gr orig **su-** is of **sun-**.

**syl-**

. The assimilated form taken by **syn-** before f, as in **syllable, syllapsis, syllogism**. Cf:

**sym-**

. The assimilated form of **syn-** before b, m, p, as in **symbiosis, symmetry, sympathy**.

**syn-**

: **syl-** before l, **sym-** before, b, m, p. In E words, it means ‘(along or together) with’, whether spatially or temporally, as in **synagogue** and **synthesis**; occ there is a connotation of association or concurrence, as in **synergism, synonym, syntax**. **Syn-** represents the L form of Gr **sun-**, the c/f of the prep **sun**, (along) with, in space or in time, i.e. together or simultaneously. The Gr **sun** was orig **xun**. Existing in PGr **xun** (with variant **xu**), it has no ‘assured cognates outside Greek’, as Boisacq remarks; he does, however, compare OSI **sū**, with, and, reservedly, Lit **sù**, with. And is not **xun** or **sun** akin to L **cum**, with ? The IE root accounting for **xun**, **sun**, **cum** would prob be either **ksun**, perh with variant **ksun**, or **kum**, perh with variant **kun**; the **ks-**, **k-** forms being alternatives.

**t-** (1), in **tautology**, represents **to**, neu s of the Gr definite article ‘the’. (Skeat.)

**t-** (2), in **tawdry**, is the final letter of **saint**; (Sain)t **Awdry** has become **tawdry**. (Skeat.)

**t-** (3), in **twit**, is aphetic for ME **at-**, from OE **aet-**: OE **aetwītan** yields **twit**. (Skeat.)

**ter-**

, thrice or threefold, as in **tercentenary**, is merely the L adv **ter**, thrice. Cf **tri-** below and see THREE.

**thorough-**

, in **thoroughfare**, is simply a variant of prep **THROUGH**; in **thorough-going**, of the adj **through**.

**to-**

(1), an intensive, connoting ‘asunder, (all) to pieces’, as in **all to-brake** (*Judges*, ix, 53) and **to-break**, or ‘away’, as in **to-go**, or ‘completely, entirely, (or no more than) severely’,
as in *to-beat*, occurs only in a few archaic and dial words. It derives from OE *to-*, asunder, and is therefore akin to OFris *to-*, *te-*, *ti-* and OS *te-* or *ti-*, OHG *zar-* or *zer-*, Go *dis-*, L *dis-*; notably cf TWO.

**to-**

(2), in *today, tomorrow, tonight*, derives from OE *to-*, c/f of the prep *to*, q.v. in Dict.

**tra-**

; *trail-*. See:

**trans-**

; before a word beginning in *s*, it usu drops the *s*, as in *transcend, transcribe* and *transude*, to ‘sweat’ through (*F transsuder; -suder* from L *sudāre*); in a few other words, *trans-* softens to *tra-*(L *trā-*), as in *tradition, traduce, trajectory*, the obs *tralation* (a metaphor), the obs *traluent* (displaced by *translucent*), the v and n *traverse* (cf the adj *transverse*).

The chief senses of *trans-* in E words are: ‘(over) across’, hence ‘beyond’, ‘on the other side of; as in *transalpine*; *transmit* and *transfer*, where the connotation of ‘exchange’ occurs; *translate*.

The L *trans* is akin to W *tra*, beyond, and perhaps to Skt *tirāh*, Av *tarō*, across, beyond, Skt *tārati*, he crosses, traverses, and to the second part of L *intrāre*; almost certainly to OE *thurh*, through (cf, therefore, *THROUGH*).

**tre-**

(1), in *treason*, is a shape taken in ME (and continued in EE-E) by OF-from-L *tra-*, q.v. at *trans-*.

**tre-**

(2), in *treble*, represents L *tri-*, thrice (cf *tri*-below), akin to *tres*, three. With *treble* cf *triple*.

**tres-**

, having or divided into three parts, occurring thrice or in three ways, as in *tricycle, trifarious* (cf *multifarious*), *trigonometry, tripod, trisect, triennial*. It comes either from L *tri-* or from Gr *tri-*, often through F *tri-*, and is therefore akin to E *THREE*, L *tres*, three, Skt *tris*, thrice.

**tris-**

; Gr *tris-*, c/f of *tris*, thrice, from *tresis*, three. Ex: *Trisagion*, the hymn known as The Thrice Holy’ (Gr *hagios*, holy). The rare var *triakis-*, from Gr *triakis*, thrice, occurs in Geom terms.

**twi-**

, ‘two-’ or ‘twice’, ‘double’ or ‘doubly’—as in *twibill, twi-faced, twilight*, has descended from OE *twī-*, akin to OFris and OLG *twi-*, OHG *zwi-*, ON *tvī-*, and to Skt *dvi-*: cf, therefore, (*twice at*) TWO.

**u-**

. See UTOPIA.

**ultra-**

, beyond, as in *ultramarine, ultramundane*—on the other side (*ultramontane*)—
transcending (ultramicroscopic)—hence, beyond the usual or the normal, i.e. excessively, as in ultramodern, is, in effect, the L prefix ultra-, from the adv and prep ultra, beyond, on the other side (of), further than—opp citrā. Now, ultrā was orig the f abl of an adj *ulter, being or lying beyond (cf citer, q.v. at citra- above); itself from the PL prep uls, beyond, opp cis (see cis- above).

um-, in umpire (for numpire), derives from F non, not (cf non-). Therefore cf n- (2).

umbe-, archaic for ‘about’ or ‘around’, as in umbecast and umbethink, comes from OE ymbe (influenced by ON umb), akin to OFris umb or umbe, OHG and OS umbi (Mod um) and Lambi, on both sides (of): cfambi-, q.v.

umu-. In Bantu, it indicates ‘human being’. Cf M- above.

un- (1), before adjj and advv, occ before nn, means ‘not’, as in unable, unruly, uncomfortably, unbelief, and is usu neutral (merely ‘not’) rather than ‘contrary’, as in unmoral opp immoral. It occurs more often with stems of Gmc origin than with those of Gr or L origin.

This un- descends unchanged from the OE un-, which is akin to OFris, OHG (and G), OSun-, ONū- or ō—to OIr an- (or in-), Ga, W, Cor, Br an-; to L in-; to Gr an- (before vowels); to Sktan(or a-). Cf, therefore, a- (1) and in- (2) above.

un- (2), before a v and occ before a pa there-from, connotes ‘reversal’ or ‘the contrary’, as in unbend, untie, undone; often it goes with nn to form vv connoting either the deprivation of the thing designated by the n, as in unman and unyoke, or the removal of someone, something, from the thing designated by the n, as in unearth; sometimes un- merely intensifies, as in unloose.

This un-, ME un-, descends from OE un- or on-, akin to the and- of, e.g., andswerian (EE-E answer), lit ‘to swear against’—to Go and—and to Gr anti, against: cf, therefore, anti- above.

un- (3), in until and unto. Until is ‘a substituted form of unto’ (Skeat): and unto=undto, where -to is the prep to and und- is akin to, prob adopted from, OFris und, unto, akin to OSE und, unto.

on- (4). See uni- in the Elements list.

ut-, in utmost, answers to the adv out, q.v. in the Dict.

utter- (1), in uttermost, answers to outer, q.v. at out in Dict.

utter (2), in utterance, is a distortion of the outr-(cf outr- above) shortened to outr- in F outrance, which, though a gallicism, occurs in E.
, in van (of an army) and vanguard, stands ult for L ab-, q.v. at a- (3).

ve-
, as prob in vestibule and perh in vestige, resp from (L uestibulum) ML vestibulum and from (L uestigium) ML vestigium, means—perh it only appears to mean—apart (from); ue-, ML ve-, might therefore be akin to se-, q.v. above.

Wa-
. See M-.

wan-
, no longer an active prefix, occurs notably in wanton and in such archaisms as wanchance, wangrace, wanhope, and in such Scotticisms as wanhap, wanrest, wanruly, wanthrift, wanworth. This privative, connoting ‘lack of, lacking’, or ‘deficiency of, deficient in’, comes from OE wan-(variant won-), akin to OHG wan- or warm-, ON vanr, Skt āna, lacking, and Go wans, Gr eunis (stem eun-), bereaved: cf, therefore, WANE.

wel-
, in welcome and welfare, is merely the survival of the OE form of the adv WELL.

wh-
[ is not a prefix: where it does not stand for the mod form of OE hw-, as in who for OE hwā, it commonly indicates an echoic word, as whack, wham, whang, whap or whop.]

with-
, as in withdraw and withhold, bearing the sense ‘back’ or ‘away’, and as in withstand (and withstay) and withsay, sense ‘against’, is merely a c/f of the prep WITH, q.v.

y-
or i-, from ME y- or i-, from OE ge-, akin to Go ga- and OHG gi- or ga-, has either a vague, yet strong, associative connotation, as in y-fere, in company, together, y-lome, continually, or a perfective connotation, as in y-clept, y-dought (thriving), y-wrought, and other pp archaisms of Edmund Spenser and his disciples; cf the intensive connotation of y-leave (OE gelāēfan), to leave utterly, to abandon.

za-
, ‘very’: Aeolic Gr form of dia- used intensively; in E, it occurs only in Zoo, e.g. in Zalambdodonta: za-, very+lambda, as A, capital of Gr λ+ -odonta, pl of -odon, tooth: insectivores having molars with V crowns—V being, roughly, A upside down.

ADDENDUM

tele-
(or, before a vowel, tel-) as in telegraph, telepathy, telescope, television (all recorded on p. 699), means ‘operating at or from a distance’, represents Gr tēle- or tēl-, from the adv iēle, far off, far away, from afar, and is akin to Gr telos, end: see, therefore, the element telo-. 
A LIST OF SUFFIXES

SUFFIXES that, like -craft (handicraft) and -fold (manifold), are in fact ordinary words forming what were originally compounds and are therefore proper words (craft, fold) have been omitted. But such borderline cases as -dom (cf DOOM) are noted here: their inclusion is demanded by common sense.

For the sake of convenience the two most important connective elements -i-and -o, as in curv-i-form and the-o-logy, are included.

-a
(1), disguised interjection of extremely vague expletive or intensive force, as in Shakespeare’s ‘A merry heart goes all the day, Your sad tires in a mile-a’ (Webster). Cf the -o in all-aliv(e)o: see -o, disguised interjection.

-a
(2), illiterate for of, as in ‘A coupla days’ or ‘kinda cute’, mostly American, and as in cuppa, elliptical for ‘cup of tea’, orig Australian.

-a
(3), a jocular convention for representing, often quite inaccurately, the speech of an uneducated Italian speaking English. Such an Italian does tend to say ‘You likea drinka?’

-a
(4), indicating the adoption of a L f singular n, as in Minerva and formula, or of a Gr f sing n, as in Ida (Mount) and idea.

-a
(5), indicating a R f sing, as in stanza (It) and sierra (Sp).

-a
(6), in f personal names, as Anna, Augusta, Clara, Rosa, Tessa.

-a
(7), in names of continents, as Africa, America, Asia, Australia, Antarctica. Cf -ia below.

-a
(8), in pl nn of Gr and L origin, whether from a neu n or from a neu adj used as a n: as in Gr automata and phenomena; or in L impedimenta or realia (in L an adj used as a n).

-a
(9), in L mn nn, connoting agent and corresp to Gr -ēs, as in Agricola.

-ability
. See -bility.

-able
. See 1st -ble.

-ac
, adj—hence in nn. Sometimes direct from Gr -akos, more often via L -acus, occ via F -aque (usu from L); quite often the L adj has merely been formed anl with Gr. Exx: demoniac, from LL daemoniacus; elegiac, from LL elegiactus, from Gr elegeiakos;
hypochondriac, F hypochondriaque, ML hypochondriacus, Gr hupokhondriakos; iliac, (? via F iliaque) from L iliacus; maniac, from ML maniacus; Syriac, L Syriakos, Gr Suriakos.

It is, however, permissible and philologically more sensible to regard all such words as words bearing suffix -iac, not -ac, for the stems are respectively demon- (LL daemon-), eleg-, hypochond(r)- (Gr hupokhond(r)-), il-, man-, Syr- (Gr Sur-): it is the combining-forms, not the stems, which end in i, thus demoni- (LL daemoni-), elegi- (Gr elegei-), hypochondri- (Gr hupokhondri-). ili-, mani-, Syri-. With maniac, orig an adj only, cf manic, adj only, which derives from Gr manikos. (There is no such Gr word as maniakos until we reach modern times.)

Note that, as with -ic (q.v. below), the suffix -al is often added, as in demoniacal, hypochondriacal, maniacal.

-ace

from L nouns in -ātiō, -ātium, -ācea, -āeem (acc of -āx), -ācia; often through OF -ais or -aise or -ace, oce -asse. Exx: furnace, from OF fornais(e) L fornāx; menace, adopted from OF, from L minācia; palace, OF palais, L palātium; pinnace, F pinasse or pinace, It pinaccia (suffix -accia), VL *pinācea; populace, adopted from F, from It popolaccio (suffix -accio); preface, adopted from OF, from L praefātiō; space, OF espace, L spātium; terrace, adopted from OF, from VL *terrācea.

-acea

as in Crustacea (cf crustacean at -ocean below), is the neupl of L -āceus; it occurs in names of Zoo orders and classes. Therefore cf the prec entry. Cf also -ace and:

-aceae

as in Rosaceae (cf rosaceous), is the fpl of L -āceus; it means ‘of the (e.g. rose) kind’ or ‘of the nature of’ (e.g., the rose). Cf prec.

-acean

as in crustacean and roseean, is the adj answering to nn in -ācea, -āceae resp. Therefore it should be related to -an, and to -n for -an. Cf:

-aceous

is the predominant E ‘answer’ to L -āceus, connoting either ‘belonging to’ or ‘of the nature of’, hence ‘resembling’; as in cretaceous, farinaceous, herbaceous, rosaceous, saponaceous. Cf prec.

-acios

answers to L -āx, gen -ācis, as in tenāx gen tenācis, o/s tenāc-. In E, -ious (q.v. below) has been added to the o/s; thus fallacious, sagacious, tenacious, veracious, etc. Cf:

-acity

indicates quality, as in tenacity and veracity, and derives, usu via F -acité, from L -ācitās or rather, if via F, from the acc -ācitātem, as most philologists hold, although possibly from the o/s -ācitāt-: perh F ténacité and certainly véracité: L tenācitās, o/s tenācitāt-, acc tenācitātem, and ML verācitās, verācitāt-, verācitātem. Therefore -acity is the n suffix corresponding to the adj suffix -acious.
-acle
, n; -acular, adj; -aculum, n—this L form or, rather, original being often retained in E, though usu with a specialized sense, alongside the E derivative form -acle; the adjj, usu answering to no such adjj in L, have been formed on the analogy of such words as regular and, later, molecular (cf -ular below). The resemblance of L -aculum to the L dim -ulum is superficial and accidental. Exx:

- receptacle, from L receptāculum (also in E); no adj.
- spectacle, adopted from OF, from L spectaculum; adj spectacular.
- spiracle, from L spirāculum (also in E); adj spiracular.
- tentacle, from ML tentāculum (also in E); adj tentacular.

All the L nouns, it will be noticed, derive from the inf s of first-conjugational vv: recept(āre)—spect(āre)—spir(āre)—tent(āre). The suffix therefore connotes either ‘that which does’ (whatever the action or process of the v may be), as in receptacle and tentacle, or ‘that which receives’ (the action or process), as in spectacle and spiracle.

-acy

has been so neatly summarized by Webster that it were fatuous to refrain from the flattery of quotation: ‘…denoting quality, state, office, etc. It is derived from various sources, esp from Latin -acia (cf -acious, -y), as in efficacy; or after Latin -atia corresponding to nouns in -atus (cf French -atie…), as in primacy; or from Greek -ateia, as in piracy; or after analogous English nouns, and even adjectives, in -ate, as in accuracy, privacy.’ Cf -cy.

-ad
(1), adv, signifies towards, in the direction of, as in dorsad, towards the back (L dorsum), and ventrad, towards the ventral (or belly, L acc uentrem, ML ventrem) side, and represents the L prep ad, towards: cf L ad dorsum, ad uentrem.

-ad
(2), n, derives from Gr -ad- (gen -ados, from nom -as), often through L -ad- (gen -adis, nom -as), and bears at least three different meanings:

(a) An aggregate of (so many) parts, as in monad, LL monas, o/s monad- (gen monadis), Gr monas, gen monados, from monos, alone (cf mono- in Combining Elements list), and in myriad, via LL myrias, o/s myriad- (gen myriadis), from Gr murias, o/s muriad-, gen muriados; also in, e.g., chiliad, decad (better known in the F form decade), dyad, hebdomad, pentad, tetrad, triad. In Chem, -ad indicates valence, as in monad, pentad, etc.

(b) A f patronymic, as in dryad, a nymph born of and intimately associated with a tree, from L dryad-, o/s of dryas, from Gr druas, o/s druad-and in naiad, a nymph born of and associated with water, L naiad-, o/s of naias; adopted from Gr. In Bot, -ad indicates the member of a group, as in cycad (from Gr kukas).

(c) In epic or burlesque epic poems, it refers to the titular subject, as in Iliad, the story of Ilion (Troy), and Columbiad (Columbia, the U.S.A.), or analogously to the titular ‘hero’ as in Adoniad (Adonis) and Dunciad (the generic dunce). Cf, therefore, the -id of Aeneid and Thebaid.

-ad
(3). See the 2nd -ade, para (b).

-ada
as in armada (see ARMS, para 5), comes from Sp; f, it corresponds to m -ado.

-ade

(1). See the 2nd -ad, para (a).

-ade

(2) comes from F -ade, itself either from Prov or Sp or Port -ada or from It -ata, both -ada and -ata deriving from LL -āta. The three chief significations are:

(a) Act, action, as in cannonade, from F canonnade, from It cannonata, itself an -ata formation from It (from L) canna, a cane or reed.

(b) Result, consequence, product of an action, hence a thing made by a certain process. Occ spelt -ad. Exx: arcade, F from Prov arcada, from VL *arca, arch; orangeade, on analogy of lemonade (F limonade); ballad, OF balade, Prov balada from balar, from LL ballâre, to dance; salad, OF salade, Prov salada from salar, to salt, from L sal, salt.

(c) A person, a group, engaging in an activity, as in cavalcade, adopted from F, which adapted it from It cavalcata (L caballus, a nag).

-ado

, in words adopted or adapted from Sp or rarely from Port, corresponds to F -ade (q.v. at the 2nd -ade) and derives from L -ātus (n): bastinado, from Sp bastonada; bravado, for Sp bravada; desperado, adopted from Old Sp; renegado (superseded by its derivative renegade), adopted from Sp; tornado, adopted from Sp.

-ae
is a L fpl, preserved only in erudite words, esp in Sci: for instance, formulae and algæ.

-age

either derives from, or is formed anl with other words derived from, OF-F -age, itself usu straight from, but occ anl with other F nn from, LL -āticum, which would seem to be a cpd suffix: -at+-icum, n from neu of adj -icus (cf -ic below). The chief senses of the numerous words in -age, of which more than a few are hybrids, may, provided that we do not insist on the distinctions, be summarized thus:

(a) Collective or quasi-collective, as in luggage and baggage; foliage and herbage and pasturage; mileage and acreage; cordage and plumage; average and assemblage; tonnage; cellaráge (passive; ‘charge’ sense belongs to (f) below); peerage.

(b) Place of action or abode, as in passage and anchorage; parsonage, orphanage, hermitage. Cf:

(c) Agent: hostage and savage.

(d) Act or process: marriage; carnage, outrage, pillage, plunderage, ravage; pilgrimage (linking with (a) above), passage (in its active sense); salvage, tillage.

(e) Result of action or process: cleavage, stoppage; wastage; breakage and damage; shrinkage; message and voyage; heritage and mortgage; ensilage and vintage; mirage and visage; badinage and persiflage and language; coinage and advantage.

(f) Cost of action, fee or charge for a specific service: cartage, carriage, freightage, porterage; poundage and postage; brokerage and demurrage; pilotage; towage and wharfage; scutage and tallage.

(g) Miscellaneous: abstract, esp in nn adopted or adapted from F: courage and umbrage; bondage, vassalage, pupilage; espionage and brigandage; dotage and homage; verbiage. Several of these might go into groups (d) and (e).

-ago
occurs only in a very few words adopted from L—e.g., lumbago, plantago, plumbago, virago—and it bears, often in L and occ in E, an unfavourable connotation; but L -āgō sometimes appears to connote ‘a kind of or ‘a species of’, as in the 2nd and 3rd examples.

-aï

is a Gr fpl, usu found in E in the L transliteration -ae: cf hetairai, usu in the L form hetaerae, courtesans.

-aïls

See -als.

-ain

is the Gallic shape of L -ānus (cf -an below), orig adj, hence often n, as in certain; captain (ME capitain, OF capitaine); chieftain; villain.

-ai

-aire, as in corsair, doctrinaire, millionaire, derives from F -aire, itself from L -ānus, denoting either an agent or, at the least, a person. Cf -ar, -ary, -eer, below.

-ai, adj, comes from L -ālis, belonging or appropriate to, resembling, the n implied in the adj. The E adj comes either directly from L or through F -al (occ -el); also it may occur in native formations anl with other adj in -al. Direct: normal, L normālis, and regal, L regālis; from F, as in mural, F mural, L murālis, in royal, adopted from F, as from L regālis, and as in mutual, F mutuel, but L mutuus; native formation: oral, spoken, from or-, o/s of L ės (gen oris), the mouth. This suffix is often added to adjj in -ic, usu with a slight consequent change of sense, as in politic—political.

-al

, n (1). A suffix occurring in nn orig adjj, as oval, n from adj from F oval (f ovale) from ov-, stem of ML ouum, L ouum, egg.

-al

, n (2). This -al, which serves to form nn of action from vv, comes either from intermediary F -aille (occ -al) or direct from the L -ālia, being the neupl of adj -ālis (cf, therefore, -al, adj) but often used as a pl n—a pl n that occ became apprehended as a f sing. Exx: acquittal, perh from E ‘to acquit but perh from OF acquital (cf F acquitter); arrival, AF arrivaille—cf OF arival, bank of stream (therefore see ARRIVE); battle, ME bataille, OF bataille, L battālia.

-al

, n (3), as in portal, adopted from OF (cf F portail) from ML portāle, strictly neu adj (of *portālis) from porta, gate. Here, then, the L adj used as n is sing, not pl; contrast -al, n (2).

-al

, n (4), in several animal-names, e.g. caracal and jackal, is of Tu origin; in caracal certainly, in jackal perh, it means ‘ear’. In serval, from Port, it represents L -ālis: cf, therefore, -al, adj.

-alia

comes straight from L, where it represents a neupl, usu of an adj in -ālis; thus regalia, from L regālis, and the Phil realia, realities (lit, real things), from ML reālis, from rēs (s rē-), a thing.
-ality

is a cpd suffix: -al, adj +-ity, n (q.v. below). It comes either through F -alité or direct from L -ālitās, o/s -ālitāt-; occ it occurs first in E—but anl with other -ity words.

-als

, var -ails, is simply the pl of -al, n (2). Exx: entrails, OF entrailles, LL intrālia; victuals, ME vitaille, OF vitaille, ML vīctuālis (LL uictuālia), on which the modern spelling has been refashioned—cf vitals, pl of vital adj used as n, from OF vital, from ML vītālis, L uītālis.

-ama

: Gr -ama, occ via L: conn, ‘(a thing) heard or seen or whatever else the implied v denotes’. Thus, acroama, via L from Gr akroama (s akro-), from akroasthai (s akro-), to hear; cyclorama, panorama, etc., the 2nd element being horama, a thing seen—hor-+-ama. The corresponding adj suffix is -atic, from Gr -atikos; as in acroamatic, from Gr akroamatikos.

-an

(1), adj—hence an, n—derives from L -ānus, either directly or through F -ain, occ its variant -en; or it is analogously formed first in E. The predominant sense is ‘belonging to’, hence often ‘characteristic of”. Exx: human, OF humain, L humānus; silvan, late OF silvain, from ML silva (L silua), a forest. In Zoo, -an frequently serves as the sing of pl group-names in -a, -ae, etc., as crustacean (n), pl Crustacea. Cf -ana below.

-an

(2), n. In Chem it indicates certain substances, e.g. pentosan and tolan. This -an derives from -an (1), q.v.

-ana

, as in Americana, pieces of information about America, or Meredithiana (with connective -i), gossip about Meredith, is simply the L npl, used as n, of adj -ānus. Hence ana used independently, as in The ana concerning Whitman are almost as numerous as the ana of Dr Johnson (Johnsoniana)’. The L orig of both -ana and ana rests in such a phrase as ML dicta Vergiliāna, the sayings of Vergilius (Virgil). Cf ANA.

-ance

, -ancy; -ence, -ency. Note, first, that the comparatively modern -ancy, -ency (formed perh anl with -cy, q.v. below) indicate state or condition, quality or degree, as the originals do in L; secondly, that mod E formations in -ance and -ence, e.g. continuance, forbearance, riddance, and emergence, connote action or an act, a process, function, as do such adoptions (e.g., assistance, parlance) from OF as have been formed from the F presp in -ant but anl with the next group; thirdly, that this next group consists of OF nn deriving from L nn in -antia (VL, occ ML, -ancia), -entia (VL-ML -encia), abstracts built upon the L presp c/ff -ant- and -ent-, E exx being elegance and endurance; fourthly, that the OF and F action-nn and process-nn in -ance (as at ‘secondly’ above) may represent either L -antia or L -entia, but that in some E words in -ance deriving from OF ance from L -entia, the L e has been restored, with the result that we find such inconsistencies as ‘resistance’, OF resistence (Mod resistance), LL resistentia, but ‘subsistence’, LL subsistentia; ‘attendance’, OF atendance, from OF atendre, from L attendere, but ‘superintendence’, ML superintendent.
Most of these words are ult of L origin or have been formed as if from L; most -ence words are imm of F origin or, at the least, formation.

Cf -ant and -ent.

-and
(1); -end (1). Most nn that, of more than one syllable, end in -and, -end, derive from the L gerundives in -and-, -end-, i.e. from one of the nom sing forms: -andus, -anda, -andum, or -andus, -enda, -endum, resp m, f, neu; or from one of the pl forms: -andi, -andae, -anda, or -endi, -endae, -enda: resp m, f, neu. Exx:

deodand, ML deodandum (neu sing), lit something dandum, to be given, Deo, to God;
multiplicand, L (numerus) multiplicandus (m sing), (number) to be multiplied;
dividend, (via EF-F dividende from) ML dividendum, L diuidendum (neu sing), lit something to be divided;
reverend, ML reverendus, L reuerendus (m sing), to be revered, hence used as n. Less regular are:
lavender, from ML lavanda, L lauanda (f sing)—(his intrusive r occurs also in provender;
viant(s), ML vivenda, L uiuenda (neupl).
Cf -andum (-endum) below.

-and
(2); -end (2); often shortened to -nd. In errand, fiend, friend, husband, wind, and a few other native words, -(a)nd and -(e)nde and -inde represent the old suffix of the presp, -and being Scots and N, -ende being Midland, -inde Southern, and are to be compared with L -ant(em) and -ent(em). Errand, for example, derives from OE āērende, lit ‘a sending’, a message; and fiend from OE fēond, orig presp of fēon, to hate. See also -nd.

-and
(3). See -ant, n.

-andum
, -endum. The L neu sing form adopted by E and comparable to -and (1), -end (1) above. Thus: memorandum, pl memoranda, and notandum, pl notanda; addendum, pl addenda, and corrigendum, pl corrigenda.

-ane
(1), adj, as in mundane (via F, from L mundānus), is a rare variant of -an, 1 (q.v. above); it therefore means ‘belonging to, (hence) characteristic of’. In humane we have a doublet of human, a doublet arising perh because the latter reaches E through OF-F humain, the former direct from L humānus, but perh because, in early Mod E, such words were written indifferently -an or -ane.

-ane
(2), n, is a Chem suffix, as in octane. (Contrast the rare Med adj octan, occurring on the eighth day.) This -ane, arbitrarily formed, parallels Chem -ene, -ine, -one.

-ane
(3), n, is a variant of, and regarded as less correct than, -an (2), n, q.v. above.

-aneity
. See next, s.f.

-aneous


, in contemporaneous, instantaneous, momentaneous, simultaneous, answers to a little-used L adj suffix -āneus, as in contemporāneus and LL mōmentāneus (stems contempor-, moment-), whence the E words; simultaneous imitates momentaneous, as app instantaneous also does. The F form is -ané, as in instantané, momentané, simultané. The rare abstract-n suffix -anéity, as in instantaneity, may have been influenced by the F -anéité, as in instantanéité; cf -eity below,

-ant
(1) and -ent, adjj, answer to -ance and -ence, q.q.v. at -ance above; nn in -ant, -ent, either derive straight from adjj or have been formed anl with other adjj in -ant, -ent.—Cf the adjj and nn in -ient, -ience.

Whereas E -ent must come either direct from -ent-, the c/f of the L presp -ens (whether 2nd or 3rd conjugation), as in regent, or through F -ent, or have been formed anl with L -ent, the E -ant comes, whether through F or direct, from L -ant, as in clamant (direct) or claimant (via F), or has been formed anl with L -ant-, c/f of presp -ans (1st conjugation)—or, in the ME period, from OF -ant representing not L -ant but L ent, for, in OF, -ant stood for either L -ant- or L -ent-. In CC16–17, F restored the -e- where the L had -ent-. Hence such confusions as pendant, pendent—ascendant, ascendent—assistant but persistent. The practice of reserving -ant for nn, -ent for adjj, is modem.

The nn in -ant (or -ent) connote agency or instrumentality, as in defendant, inhabitant, suppliant, errant; agent, regent, student, torrent.

-ant
(2), n through OF-F from L from Gr, as in adamant, elephant, sycophant, derives from the Gr o/s: thus, adamant, OF adamant, L adamant-(nom adamas, gen adamantis), Gr adamant- (nom adamas, gen adamantos); elephant, via OF from Gr elephant- (nom elephas, gen elephantos); sycophant, L sycophanta, Gr sukophantēs (o/s sukophant-); cf gigantic and giant, from Gr gigas, o/s gigant-.

-ar
(1), adj, as in consular and regular, connotes ‘belonging to or characteristic of’ and comes either direct from L -āris (cf -ālis, exemplified at -al, adj) or through ME -er from OF -er or -ier. Exx: consular, from L consulāris (consul-+-āris); insular, from L insulāris (insul(a)+(-ā)ris); popular, from L populāris (popul(us)+-āris); regular, ME regul; OF regul, L regulāris.

-ar
(2), adj, now only in dial words, comp -er, as in hear for higher. (Webster.)

-ar
(3), n, a rare variant of agential -er or -or, q.q.v, occurs in such words as beggar (cf ‘a noted question-begger’), from ME begger or beggar, from MF-F begard (perhaps cf -ard); liar, ME Here; pedlar (and peddler), ME pedlere.

-ar
(4), n, as in bursar and justiciar, derives from L -ānus (m) or -ārium (neu), either direct as in bursar, from ML bursārius, from bursa, a purse, or in justiciar, ML justiciārius, from L iustitia, justice, or through F -ier, usu via VL -erius for L -ārius, as in mortar, from ME morter (from OE mortere from L mortārium) influenced by OF mortier, or in Templar, ME templere, OF templier, ML templārius, or in vicar, ME viker or vicair, from OF vicaire, from ML vicārius (L uicārius).
Cf -ary for the corresponding adj; cf also agential -er.

-ard

, -art, as in braggart, coward, drunkard, is, except in Proper Names, unfavourable, connoting either excess or discredit or both. It comes from OF or MF (occ EF), which took it from OHG or MHG -hart, akin to the E adj HARD, q.v. Exx: braggart, EF bragard (cf BRAG)—coward, OF couard—drunkard, from E adj drunk+-+-ard—dullard, similarly formed—Leonard, adopted from OF, from G Leonhard (lion-hard, i.e. lion-brave)—niggard from ME nig, a niggard, with depreciatory -ard for good measure—Richard, from OF (of OHG origin)—sluggard, consisting of slug, n+euphonic -g+-+-ard.

In Spaniard (cf Lombard and Savoyard) the -ard was prob depreciatory at first, as indeed it may have been in such bird-names as bustard, canard, haggard, mallard. In such thing-names as billiards, mustard, petard, placard, poniard, standard, tankard, the etym sense ‘hard’ survives; perh also in the mod blizzard.

-aria

, a SciL plural suffix adopted from L -āria, neupl of adj in -ārius, is used in Bot and Zoo for ‘group’ names, as e.g. in Utricularia and Madreporaria.

-arian

, adj, answers to n ending in -aria or in -ary: Thus: madreporarian and dromedarian; cf such analogous formations as utilitarian, consisting of utilit(y)+-arian, and agrarian, from L agrārius (agr-), c/f of ager, a field+-ārius). It is a compound of ari-, for -ari(a) or -ary,+adj -an.

-arian

, n, either comes from L -āriānus or has been formed analogously with such derivatives: and, as -āriānus combines -an- and -ānus, so the analogously formed E words attach -arian to the E stem. Exx: antiquarian, n from adj antiquarian, itself either from antiquary (L antiquārius) by adding -an to antiquari- (for antiquary) or, although prompted by antiquary, from s antiqu-+-arian; grammarian, OF gramarien (later grammairien) from grammaire; librarian, formed similarly (cf the L librārius, adj henc n: therefore librarian prob= librari+-an); latitudinarian, combining latitudin-(c/f of L latitudō)+-arian; in octogenarian, -arian supersedes the -arius (properly yielding -ary, as in the obs octogenary); vegetarian combines the veget- of Vegetables’ with -arian.

-arious

, as in gregarious and precarious, either answers directly to the L adj suffix -ārius, as I tend to believe, or compounds the -ari- of (L -ārius and) E -arian, E -ary, with E -ous; cf -ary (adj), q.v. below; although E -ary answers to F -aire or to its L orig -ārius, E -arious certainly does not answer to F -aire: but that modification could work in either direction. Exx: gregarious, from L gregārius, greg- (o/s of grex, a herd or flock)+-ārius; precarious, L precārius, prec- (o/s of prex, prayer)+-ārius. But in bifarious and multifarious, -arious is an indivisible element, q.v. in the list of compound-forming elements; and in nefarious, nefar- is an o/s—of different origin.

-arity

answers to adj -or, as in insularity—insular, regularity—regular, vulgarity—vulgar, and is therefore a cpd suffix, -ar, adj+-ity, abstract n, corresponding to though seldom formed from L -āritās, o/s of -āritās, consisting of -ār(ī)+-itās. Exx: insularity=insular (insul+-+-ar)+-ity; regularity=F régularité, formed, analogously with other F nn in -arité, from
L regulāris; vulgarity, from vulgāritās-, o/s of ML vulgāritās (uulg-+ār(i)-+-(i)tās). Cf -ari- in the entries at -arian and -arious, and likewise the important -ity below.

-arium

, as in aquarium, honorarium, vivarium, indicates either ‘(a thing) belonging to or, at the least, connected with’ or ‘a place for’ the n or v implied by the s of the word; it occurs in words adopted or, at most, adapted from L. Thus: honorarium, elliptical already in L for honorārium donum, therefore strictly the neus of the adj honorārius, the true E derivative being honorary; vivarium, ML form of the neus of uiuārius, concerned with living, or belonging to living creatures—cf aquarium, properly the neus of aquārius, watery. Cf, therefore, the next entry and also -orium.

-arius

occurs only in words adopted from L, as Aquarius, that constellation which is represented by a man emptying a vase of aqua or water. Cf -aria, -arian, -arious, -arium above.

-art

. See -ard.

-ary

(1), adj, is a variant of -ar (1), for it derives, or has been formed and with derivations, from L -āris and therefore indicates ‘belonging to, or characteristic of, as in exemplary, from L exemplār is, consisting of exempl(um)+-āris, and in military, from F militaire, from L militāris, consisting of milit-, o/s of miles, a soldier+-āris.

-ary

(2), adj, from L -ārius (m) or -āria (f) or -ārium (neu), either direct, as in mercenary from mercenārius, or via OF -ier (as in pannier) or Mod F -aire (as in sedentary). General sense: as for -ary (1). Cf:

-ary

(3), n, connotes ‘person belonging to, or working at or in’, as actuary, from L actuārius, and notary, from L notārius, or (cf -arium) ‘thing belonging to, esp a place for’, as in vocabulary, from ML vocabulārium, a place for vocables. Cf, therefore -ary (2).

-as

indicates a Greek Proper Name or Proper adj, often adopted or adapted by L, as in Gr Aineias, L Aeneas, and Gr and L Ilias (orig an adj). The o/s is -ad-, as in Iliad-, the gen being Gr Iliados, L Iliadis. The Gr suffix -as would therefore seem to connote family or racial descent: cf Gr -is, o/s -id-.

-asia

, as in euthanasia (eu+than+-asia), is a Gr suffix, which has, in Med, been made equivalent to -asis, q.v. below. It has an occ variant—an ‘Englishing’—asy, as in the rare euthanasy. The answering adj form, though rare, is -asian, as in euthanasian.

-asian

. See prec, s.f.

-asis

, as in metasomasis, is, according to the angle from which one regards it, either a Med suffix or a Med c/f: strictly, it is a suffix, for it constitutes an extension of the important -sis, q.v. below, and is therefore also to be compared to -iasis, q.v. It was orig Gr, but in
mod terms it is a SciL formation.

-asm
, as in chasm, enthusiasm, orgasm, phantasm, pleonasm, sarcasm, spasm, comes from Gr -asma (preserved in miasma and obsol phantasma) or -asmos, occ via L -asma, -asmus and F -asme. It occurs chiefly in abstract words, yet it at least appears to connote a greater activity than does the parallel and more widely used -ism, q.v. below. Exx: chasm, L chasma, Gr khasma (a Materializa-tion’ of khaos, chaos); enthusiasm, LL enthūsiasmos, Gr enthousiasmos; orgasm, F orgasme, Gr orgasmos—cf orgiasmos, whence the rare orgiasm; phantasm, ME fantasme, adopted from MF, from L phantasma, adopted from Gr, cf phantasy (and phantom) at FANCY; pleonasm, LL pleonas-mus, Gr pleonas-mos; sarcasm, (perh via F sarcasme, from) LL sarcasmos, Gr sarkasmos; spasm, MF-F spasme, ML spasma, L spasmus, Gr spasmos. Adj either in -ic, as chasmic, miasmic, orgasmic, or -astic, as in orgiastic, from the Gr adj corresponding to the Gr n.

-asma
. See prec.

-ass
, -asse, are ‘disguises’ of L -ācea, the f of adj suffix -āceus (cf -aceous above), thus: cuirass, F cuirasse (a leather breastplate), It corazza, VL *coracea, adj become n, from L coriāceus, (made) of leather; crevasse, adopted from F, from OF crevace, which could, just possibly, come from VL *crepācea, but rather comes from OF crever, to break, both deriving, the former obscurely, the latter clearly, from L crepāre, my own proposal being, however, that the effective origin lies either in LL creptūra, or in ML crepātura, a crevice.

-ast
, as in scholiast, derives from Gr -astēs and is equivalent to -ist, q.v, below. Exx: enthusiasm, Gr enthousiastēs, and scholiast, ML scholiasta, from late Gr skholiastes, from skholion, a marginal note. Cf -asm and -astic.

-aster
in E connotes inferiority (criticaster, poetaster) or even worthlessness (oleaster), senses derivative from those denoting smallness or a partial, or a slight, resemblance. Exx: oleaster, wild olive (tree), from L oleaster, olive (tree); poetaster, Mod L formation= poet+-aster.

-astic
, adj, is a cpd suffix, usu answering to -ast; it consists of -ast+-ic, q.v.; its predecessors are L -asticus, occ via F -astique, and Gr -astikos. Exx: scholastic, L scholasticus, Gr skholastikos; paraphrastic, ML paraphrasticus, Gr paraphrastikos; encomiastic, Gr enkōmiastikos.

-asy
. See -asia.

-at
(1), n, as in diplomat, from F diplomate, and as in quadrat (cf quadrate), from L quadrātus, squared, are rare variants of -ate (1), q.v.

-at
(2), n from L v, as in habitat, from L habitat, he or it dwells. Cf the subj parallel -eat below.

-ata

. See -ato.

-ate

(1), adj, whether pa or, derivatively, ‘straight’ adj, either derives from, or has been formed by analogy with adjj formed from, the L -ātus (rarely from the f -āta), the pp suffix of 1stconj vv (inf -are). Exx: desolate, L dēsolātus, pp of dēsolāre; emasculate, now only literary for ‘emasculated’, from L ēmasculātus, pp of ēmascu-lāre. An ex of adj formed from n—such words occur mostly in Bot and Zoo—is chordate, from L chorda, cord.

-ate

(2), n from the L n-suffix -ātus (4th de-clension; gen in -ātūs), denoting either office (or function) or occ a person holding that office or serving in that function. Exx: episcopate, LL episcopātus (gen -atūs); magistrate, L magistrātus (gen -atūs); tribunate, (perhaps via F tribunal, from) L tribunātus (gen -atūs).

-ate

(3), n from L -ātus, 1st-conj pp, as in legate, via OF legal from L legātus, pp of legāre.

-ate

(4), n from L -ātum, neu of pp -ātus, is a Chem suffix, as in nitrate from nitr(ic acid), sulphate from sulphuric acid), and also alcoholate from alcohol, methylate from methyl on the analogy of alcoholate.

-ate

(5), v, as in concentrate and venerate, is formed by converting the L pp -ātus to -ate: cf the 1st -ate above. Thus fascinate comes from L fascinātus, pp of fascināre, and venerate from L uenerāri. There are also many anl formations, as, e.g., concentrate, from prefix con-+L centr(um: centre)+-ate, and incapacitate, from in-, not+ capacit(y)+-ate.

-atic

is a cpd suffix (-at-+ic, q.v.) of Gr origin in -atikos or, when not from Gr, of L origin in -aticus; occ via the F -atique. Exx: asthmatic, consisting of asthm(a)+(+a)tic, from L asthmaticus, from Gr asthmatikos’, Adriatic, L Adriaticus; lymphatic, L lymphaticus. General sense: of the nature of.

-atile

is another cpd suffix (-at-+-ile, q.v.), as in versatile (vers-+-at-+-ile), perhaps via F versatile, certainly from ML versātilis, L uersātilis. General sense: able, or tending, to (e.g., turn).

-atim

is a L adv suffix, added to the o/s of a n, as in seriatim; it connotes either ‘in’ or esp ‘in the manner of. Cf verbatim (L uerbatim, from uerbum, a word), app formed after seriatim.

-ation

is yet another cpd suffix (-at-+-ion, q.v.), as in consideration. It derives from L -ātiōn-, c/f of -ātiō, either direct, as (prob) in reconciliation, reconciliation; c/f of reconciliātiō, or through F -ation (for the acc -ātiōnem), as (perh) in reconcilia-tion, adopted from OF
reconciliation, itself from reconciliātiōnem, acc of reconciliātiō. In general sense, -ation corresponds to the verbal n in -ing (osculation=kissing).

It will be noted that many, prob most, of these nn in -ation answer to a v in -ate, as relation—relate; a special class is that of -isation or -ization, answering to vv in -ize: see the separate entries at (1) -isation, -ization, and (2) -ise, -ize.

The principal senses indicated by -ation may be summarily arranged thus:

(1) abstractness (state or condition, quality or degree): as in estimation, the quality of being esteemed, and occupation, the condition of being occupied; occ with an implication of process or continuance or manner, as in alteration, a nuance linked very closely with:

(2) action, as in continuation and visitation;

(3) result of an action, product of a process, as in proclamation and discoloration.

-rious

is an adj answering to—though it occurs much less often than—-ation, as in flirtatious—flirtation and vexatious— vexation. Like the other -at- suffixes, it is or can be regarded as a cpd (-at+ -ious); in one aspect, -xious represents an extension of -ious, q.v. Cf:

-ative

(1), with connotation ‘tending to (whatever the v denotes)’, comes from ML -ātīvus, from L -ātīus, either direct or through F -atif, f -ative, or anl with such adj. Exx: amative, either am-, s of amāre, to love+ -ative, or amāt-, s of amātus, pp of amāre- +ive, q.v.; creative, a similar formation; demonstrative, F démonstratif, ML demonstrātīvus (L -ātus); productive, ML productīvus, perh via F productif. Occ it is attached to native words, as in talkative.

-ative

(2), ‘having the quality, or being of the state or condition, of’ (the noun implied), answers to nn in -ity, the -y being discarded; thus quantitative, qualitative derive from quantity, quality. This -ative was prompted by -ative (1), which, in a sense, it imitates.

-ato

, m, and -ata, f, represents It pp adj; thus appassionata as in the so-called Sonata Appassionato, and appassionato, a musical direction (‘impassioned’), derive from It appassionare (s appassion-), to render passionate.

-ator

, an extended form of agential -or, answers to L vv in -āre, as in amator (am-, s of amāre, to love+ -ator). Some authorities, however, regard amator and all other such formations as consisting of the pp s (e.g., amāt-)+agential -or. Cf:

-atorius

, -atory, may likewise be regarded as -at-(belonging to the pps)+ -ōrius, -ory, qq.v. below, or as -atōrious, -atory, attached to the simple inf s, as in the rare amatorious, the usu amatory, from L amatōrius. In a few words, the formation would appear to be agent -ātor+ adj -y, as perh in clamatory, from L clamatōrius. (In short, suffixes are far more complex and complicated than prefixes.) Cf;

-ature

is either a cpd suffix (-at+ -ure, q.v.) or a mere ghost of one, the true suffix being -ure, as below. Exx: armature, L armātūra, from armāre (s arm-), pp armātus (pps armāt-); creature, adopted from OF, which took it from LL creatūra, from creāre (s cre-), pp
creātus (pp s creāt-). Here, I think, the true suffix is -ure, q.v.

-ility
, n; -ble, adj. The latter, short for -bile, has n -ility (-bile become -bili-ty; or -bil- (for -bile)+-ity). They derive, sometimes via F -ble, -bilité, from L -bilis, m and f, -bile, neu, and -bilitāt-, c/f of -bilitās, or, for F words, -bilitātem, acc; many adjj and nn have been formed analogously. The nn are abstract, their originating adjj are qualitative. Exx: horrible, adopted from OF, from L horribilis, from horrēre, to tremble or shiver with cold or dread—obsol horribility, OF horribilité, as though from L *horribilitās and perh influenced by ML horriditās; vulnerable, ML vulnerābilis, LL uulnābilis, hence vulnerability, able, OF (h)able, L habilis—rare liability, OF habilitātēm, acc of habilitās, lit ‘ability to hold’.

Although -ability, -able are by far the commonest forms and although they tend, in new formations, to oust the others, there do exist certain variations, either deriving from or formed anl upon the orig L suffixes. Exx of all forms:

-ability, -able: arability, from arable, from L arābilis, neu arābile; rectifiable (whence rectifiability), from ‘to rectify’; receivable (whence receivability), from ‘to receive’, but prob influenced by F receivable; get-at-ability, from get-at-able, from ‘to get’. This group is swollen by all derivatives from F -able, which tends to embrace L -ēbilis and -ibilis as well as -ābilis.

-ebility, -ebile, very rare and fast being displaced by -ibility, -ible: delebility, from deleble (now usu delibility, from delible), from L dēlēbilis, neu dēlēbile, from dēlēre, to wipe out; disguised in feeble, OF feble, fleble, L flēbilis, from flēre, to weep;

-ibility, -ible: perceptibility, from LL perceptibilitās, from LL perceptibilis, -ible, from percipere, to perceive;

-ability, -uble: solubility, from soluble, adopted from MF-F, from LL solūbilis, neu solūbile, from soluere, to loosen, (hence) to dissolve.

(1). See prec.

-ble

(2). A variant of -ple, q.v. Of F origin, this -ble, denoting ‘fold’ (as in manifold), occurs in double, adopted from OF double, from L duplus, and treble, through OF from L triplus.

-bond

. -bond; -cund. Whereas -bund derives from L -bundus, f -bunda, and -bond from the same but through F -bond, f -bonde, -cund derives from L -cundus, f -cunda. The general connotation is ‘tending to’ (do whatever the v denotes). Exx: facund, perh via OF facond, certainly from L facundus, (lit) tending to fāri or speak, (hence) eloquent; jocund, OF jocond, ML jocundus, L iuucundus s, from iuucāre, to help; moribund, L moribundus, from morī, to die; pudibund, bashful, L pudibundus, from pudēre, to be bashful, to feel aša med; rubicund, (perh v F rubicond) from L rubicundus, from rubēre, to be red; vagabond, adopted from OF vagabond, ML vagabundus, L uagabundus, from ML vagāri, L uagāri, to wander. Cf -und (as in rotund), q.v. below.

-by
in place-names, e.g. Rugby, descends from OE by, a dwelling-place, esp a farmhouse, (hence? a village (cf Danish and Swedish by, a village, a town): and OE by either comes from, or at the least is intimately akin to, ON byr, a farm, a village (cf E byre), from ON bua, to dwell.

-c
. See -ic.

-cade
is not a true suffix, for it has merely been borrowed from cavalcade—and perch been influenced by the -ade of parade—to form such monstrosities as motorcade, an automobile procession.

-caster
[. See the list of learnèd compound-forming elements. The same remark holds good for -caster and -chester.]

-ce
, adv, as in once, twice, thrice, and in hence, thence, whence, represents the OE gen suffix -es, as in dayes, by day—cf the mod dial ‘of a night’, at night, and ‘of a morning’, in the morning.

-cel
, as in Her lioncel, a small lion, is an OF dim suffix; cf the -el of OF lionnel, lit a lion, whence Lionel, and more pertinently the It dim -cello, as in monticello, from L -cellus, as in LL monticellus, a small mountain: cf also L -ellus (and L -ulus), of which L -cellus, F and E -cel, would seem to be extensions.

-ch
(1), adj, is ‘a syncopated form of -ish, as in French, Scotch’ (Webster). See, therefore, -ish, adj.

-ch
(2), n: ME -che: OE -ce. Exx: birch and church. Its connotation is ‘of or belonging to’. It may also answer to G -che, as in larch, and to Sp -cha, as in cinch.

-ch
(3), v, as in reach, search, teach, occurs in transitive vv and seems to connote a purposive effort, a striving.

-chre
, as in sepluchre. Var of -cre, q.v.

-city
[ answers to adj -cious. But these are not true suffixes, for the -c- belongs to an o/s ending in -c: cf ferocity (adj ferocious), from L ferōcitās, itself from the adj ferōx, o/s ferōc-. Cf -ious and -ity.]

-cle
(1), dim n. Most words in -cle have passed through F: the originating L form is -culus (m), -cula (f), -culum (neu), q.v. at -cule. Exx: article, via MF-F, from L articulus, dim of artus, a joint; clavicle, F clavicule, ML clavicula, dim from L clavis, a key; corpuscle, like corpuscle, from L corpusculum; cuticle, L cuticula; particle, L particula. Perhaps a cpd suffix: -(i)c+-le.

-cle
In a few -cle nn, the force of -cle can only with difficulty be described as diminutive. They are words ending in -acle, from L -āculum, and deriving, not, as in -cle (1), from nn, but from vv. Exx: miracle, via OF, from L mirāculum, from mirāri, to wonder or wonder at (s mir-); oracle, via OF, from L orāculum, from orāre (s or-), to speak, esp to pray; receptacle, L receptāculum, from receptāre (s recept-); spectacle, via OF, from L spectāculum, from spectāre (s spect-), to look at. The connotation, clearly, is ‘object at which the action of the implied verb is directed’. Perhaps a cpd suffix: -ac+-le.

Cf prec. -cose . See -icose.

-craft
[. See CRAFT.]

-cre
or -chre, as in fulcre, lucre, (?) massacre, sepulchre, derives from L -crum, thus: fulcre, an Englishing of L fulcrum; lucre, L lucrum; massacre, adopted from F of doubtful origin but with suffix on analogy of other F nn in -cre; sepulchre, ME sepulchre (adopted from OF), from L sepulcrum or, rather, its var sepulchrum. The L nn derive from vv—or, at the least, from the ss of vv; -crum therefore connotes action—lifting, gain, killing, burying, etc.

-cula
, -culum, -culus; -cule. The last is the E, often after F, form of L -cule, f, -culum, neu, or -culus, m, dim suffix, with pl -culae, f, or -cule, neu, or -culi, m. Exx: animalcule, L animalculum (also in E), dim of animal; auricula, adopted from L f dim of auris (s aur-), ear; homuncule (or homuncle), from L homunculus (also in E), dim of homo, man; minuscule, adopted from F, from L minuscule, rather small, dim of minor, neu minus (s min-), lesser. See also -ula.

-cund
, See -bund.

-cy
represents Gr -keia or -kia, -teia or -tia, whether direct or via VL-ML -c a or L -tia or then via F -tie; the L word may have been formed analogously with other L words, the F with other F words, the E with other E words. It indicates state or condition or quality—cf, therefore, the native -hood and -ship—and its connotation is therefore of abstractness. ‘A special use of these suffixes [-cy, -sy] is to denote rank and office: curacy, episcopacy, magistracy, papacy, cornetcy, ensigncy; minstrelsy. Some of the above have also a collective sense; legacy has a concrete meaning’ (Sweet). Exx: bankrupt=bankrupt+-cy; infancy, from L infantia; secrecy=secret+-cy. The L and Gr forms appear best in such cpd suffixes as -acy (aristocracy, MF aristocracie, L aristocratia, Gr aristokratia) and -ancy (constancy, L constantia, and chiromancy—cf, in the Elements list, -mancy, from Gr manteia) and -ency (clemency, L clementia). Cf esp -ce, but also -acy, -ancy, -ency above. A parallel var is -sy, q.v. below.

-d
(1), adj of Gmc origin, with vaguely concrete connotation. Exx: bald, ME balled, cf Da baeldet; cold, OE cald or ceald, cf OS kald and ON kaldr; dead, OE dead; loud, OE
hlūd, cf OS hlūd; wild, OE wilde, cf OFris wilde, OS and OHG wildi.

-\(d\)

(2) or -\(de\), in nn. ‘Nouns formed with this suffix usually denote the result of some action, and can generally be traced to some verbal stem’: Nesfield, who instances blood, OE blōd—cf bleed, OE blēdan; brand, ON brandr—cf ON brenna, to burn; bread, OE brēad—cf OE brēowan, EE-E brew, v; deed, OE dāēd—cf OE dōn, EE-E do; flood, glede, need, seed, shard or sherd, speed, thread, suds—words that prove his contention.

-\(der\)

(1). Of Gmc origin, it indicates ‘result of’ (implied v), with an abstract connotation, as in murder, OE morthor, akin to myrthian (s myrth-), to murder. Cf -ter (4).


-\(die\)

[See -\(le\), n, and -\(le\), v.]

-\(dom\)

, OE -\(dōm\) (cf G -\(turn\)), is of the same root as DOOM, q.v. It indicates office or dignity or jurisdiction, hence region; exx: earldom, kingdom, heathendom: such words being derived from nn. When -\(dom\) is suffixed to adj, it connotes state or condition, as in freedom and wisdom. A modern connotation, that of collectivity (cf heathendom), occurs in, e.g., officialdom.

-\(e\)

(1). In most words, -\(e\) is a mute final, doing duty either for such Gr suffixes as -\(a\) and -\(ē\) and -\(os\) or for such L suffixes as -\(a\) and -\(us\); exx: tome, tone, trope, type. When pronounced (\(ee\)), as in epitome and hyperbole, it stands for the Gr η (\(ē\)).

-\(e\) (2). In adjj adopted from F, it normally represents the f sing, as in petite; that is, whenever the F adj has not the sole form -\(e\), as in drōle, anglicized as droll, and in svelte.

-\(e\) (3). In words adopted from It, it usu represents the pl of f adjj and nn in -\(a\).

-\(ē\), as in employé, habitué, outré, protégé, roué, soigné, occurs only in words adopted from F; all the nn except roué have f counterparts in -\(ée\), q.v.

-\(ea\)

[ is the pl of Gr words in -\(eon\) or of L words in -\(eum\). Strictly, the -\(e\)- either belongs to the s or is a connective; the same is true of -\(eae\), the suffix being -\(ae\).]

-\(ean\)

, often through F -\(éen\), means the same as -\(an\) or -\(ane\) and ‘is a lengthened form of L -\(aeus\), -\(eus\), the lengthened -\(aeanus\) occurring in L itself in some words’ (Sweet). Exx: cerulean, L caeruleus; European, F Européen, L europaeus, Gr eurōpaı̇os; herculean, L herculeus; Mediterranean (cf mediterrane), L mediterrâneus.

-\(eat\)

, as in caveat, exeat, and -\(iat\), as in fiat, indicates a 3rd person sing of the pres subj of L vv.

-\(ed\)

(1), in adjj, as ‘foliated’, ‘pig-headed’, derives analogously from -\(ed\) (2); whereas such
words as *foliated* come from *vv*, those of the *calyxed* and *pig-headed* types come from *nn* whether simple or cpd. The connotation is ‘possessed of’ (a calyx, a pig-head—i.e., an obstinate one). Cf *-t*.

*-ed*

(2), in *pp*, as in ‘He had hastened’, derives from OE *-ede* or *-ode* or *-ade*. Cf *-t*.

*ed*

(3), in *pt*, as in ‘He hastened’, derives from OE *-ed* or *-od* or *-ad*.

*ee*

, as in *assignee*, *grantee*, *lessee*, derives either from or as if from *-é*, the *m* suffix of the F *pp*. Occurring mostly in legal terms, it forms the correlative of the agential *-or* (as in *assignor*, *lessor*, etc.); it connotes the person to or for whom something is done. Cf *-ey*, below, and:

*ée*

is the *f* *pp* of F *vv*, as in *divorcée* (a divorced woman) and Pierre Loti’s *Les Désenchantées*. This form undoubtedly reinforced the influence of F *-é* (as in *divorcé*, a divorced man) in the genesis of the *prec* suffix. The F *-é* comes from L *-ātus*, *m*; *-ée* from L *-āta*, *f*.

*eel*

, as in *genteel*, is a var of *-ile* (1), q.v.

*een*

(1), in *birdeen*, *colleen*, *girleen*, *squireen*, is an Anglo-Ir dim prob akin to L *-inus*, *f* *-ina*, of vaguely dim conn in Classical L and LL, but definitely dim in mod formations (e.g., *Angelina*)—cf. *-ina*, q.v. The Ir dim is *-ín*, pron *-een*, as in *cailín*, whence *colleen*.

*een*

(2), in *sateen*, *occ* written *satine* (pron *sateen*), from *satin*, and in *velveteen*, from *velvet*, connotes inferiority, *sateen* being a cotton fabric with a satin-like surface, and *velveteen* being velvet made entirely from cotton. The general conn, therefore, is ‘inferior dim’, not, as in (1), ‘dear dim’; nevertheless, *-een* (2) prob derives from *-een* (1).

*eer*

(1), n, like *-ar* and *-er* and esp like *-ier*, usu comes from VL *-erius* (L *-ārius*), through OF *-ier*; on all other occasions, *-eer* *nn* have been formed analogously. Exx: gazetteer, orig a newspaper editor, from F *gazettier*; muleteer, from F *muletier*; pamphleteer = pamphlet + *-eer*; pioneer, EE *pioneer* from F *pionnier*; privateer = privat(e) + (e)er; volunteer EF volontaire (Mod volontaire).

*eer*

(2), v, as in *domineer*, represents the F 1st-conj inf suffix *-er* (*dominer*); volunteer, v, derives, however, from the n.

*eet*

(1), adj of L origin, as in *discreet*, is a rare var of *-ete*, q.v. below.

*eet*

(2), adj of Gmc origin. Exx: *fleet*, prob from ON; *sweet*, OE *swēte*. Cf *-t* (2), adj of Gmc origin.

*ei*

represents the gen sing of the L 5th declension, as in ‘*Fidei Defensor*’, the Defender of
the Faith, But it may also represent the dat sing of the same declension, as in the latinism fideicommissum, lit ‘(a thing) committed—i.e., entrusted—to faith’.

-<i>eign</i>, as in <i>foreign</i>, ‘disguises’ -<i>an</i> or esp -<i>a</i>n: ME foreine or forene, OF forain (f foraine), LL forânu (for-+ânu), from the L adv -<i>foras</i> (var of foris), out of doors.

-ein

, -<i>ei</i>ne, merely vary the chem suffixes -<i>in</i>, -<i>ine</i>, q.q.v.: -<i>eine</i> is usu reserved for bases, -<i>ein</i> for non-bases. (Webster.)

-eity

, as in <i>homogeneity</i>, is an extension of -<i>ity</i>. q.v. The -e- is that which occurs also in -<i>eous</i>.

-el

(1), adj, as in <i>cruel</i>, usu answers to L -<i>ēlis</i> (var of -<i>ilis</i>, q.v. at -<i>il</i> and -<i>ile</i>)—as in L crudēlis, which, through OF <i>cruel</i>, yields E <i>cruel</i>, cf the obs <i>fidel</i> or <i>fidell</i> or <i>fidele</i>, faithful, via F fîdele, from L fidēlis. Occ, however, as in <i>scrannel</i>, it is formed on the analogy of OE -el: cf -le, adj (q.v.)

-<i>el</i>

(2), n, is dim, as in <i>chapell</i>, OF <i>chapele</i>, LL <i>cappella</i>, f dim from L <i>cappa</i>, and in <i>citadel</i>, F <i>citadelle</i>, It <i>cittadella</i>, dim of <i>cittade</i>, a city. It comes, often via OF-F and occ via It, from the L dim -<i>ellus</i> (m) or -<i>ella</i> (f) or -<i>ellum</i>. But in a few words, e.g. navel, runnel, it appears to be a native dim. Cf -le (and -l) and -elle.

-<i>el</i>

(3), n, as in <i>cautel</i>, <i>quarrel</i> and <i>sequel</i>, represents the L suffix -<i>ēla</i>: thus, <i>cautel</i>, OF <i>cautele</i>, L <i>cautēla</i>, from <i>cauēre</i>, to be wary; <i>quarrel</i>, OF <i>querele</i>, L <i>querēla</i>, from <i>querī</i>, to complain; <i>sequel</i>, F séquelle, L sequēla, from sequē, to follow. This suffix, quite distinct from -el (2), seems merely to indicate ‘(n of) action corresponding to v’. Cf -ele.

-<i>el</i>

(4), n. In <i>hovel</i>, of unknown origin, the suffix -<i>el</i> is likewise of unknown conn. But, as Skeat has proposed, <i>hovel</i> is perh the dim of OE <i>hof</i>, a house, and -<i>el</i> therefore identical with -el (2).

-<i>el</i>

(5), v, as in <i>drivel</i> and <i>snivel</i>, is a var of -<i>le</i>, v (q.v. below) in its freq conn: ME -<i>elen</i>, OE -<i>lian</i>.

-<i>ela</i>

, as in <i>cautela</i> and <i>sequela</i>, is an adoption from L: cf -el (3) above.

-ele

, as in <i>clientele</i>, represents OF -ele (F -èle), from L -ēla: cf prec and -el (3).

-<i>ella</i>

is an adoption of, or a formation anl with, L -ella, f dim suffix, answering to m -ellus (and neu -ellum). Exx: Cinderella (cinder+-ella; suggested by F Cendrillon); Libella, old Sci name for a dragonfly; umbrella, adapted from It ombrella. Cf:

-<i>elle</i>

is an adoption of F -elle, f dim corresponding to L -ella; as in bagatelle. Cf prec and:

-<i>elli</i>

, pl of L -ellus. It -ello, m dim suffix, as in vermicelli, pl of It vermicello, lit a small
worm.

-ello

It m dim suffix, as in niello and violoncello. In the latter, as in vermicelli (see prec), the -c- is itself a suffix, presumably dim.

-ellum

is the L neu dim answering to the m dim -ellus. Both -ellum and -ellus occur in only a few latinisms, e.g. flagellum. Cf the prec four entries and -el (2).

-ellus

. See prec.

-em

, as in diadem, emblem, system, theorem, represents the Gr -ēma, n suffix for a formation from a v, often through L -ēma and OF-MF -eme or F -ème; the Gr n connotes result from the action of the v, as in diadēma, from diadein, to bind round. Cf -m (3), -ma, -me (2) and -eme.

-ema

, as in enema, represents Gr -ema (short e), app a var of Gr -ēma. Cf prec and:

-em

(adj in -emic), as in phoneme and, imitatively, in morpheme, represents Gr -ēma and therefore forms a var of -em.

-en

(1), adj of L origin, as in alien, adopted from OF, itself from L aliēnus; mizzen, F misaine, It mezzana (elliptical for mezzana vela), f of mezzano, middle, from LL mediānus, and in sullen, ME solein, via OF from VL *solānus, solitary, from solus, alone. A variant of -an (1), q.v.—from L -ānus or -ēnus.

-en

(2), adj of OE origin and connoting ‘made, or consisting, of’, as in ashen, golden, leaden, oaken, oaten, wheaten, wooden, thus: ashen, whether relating to the ash tree or to ashes; golden, ME golden—cf OE gylden; leaden, OE lēaden; oaken=oak+-en; oaten=oat+-en; wheaten, OE hwæten; wooden=wood+-en. The OE -en is akin to Go -eins, L -inus, Gr -ēnos: cf, therefore, -in, -ine, adj; cf also:

-en

(3), n, is to be compared very closely with prec. ‘The similarity of meaning between material nouns and adjectives has in some cases led to the conversion of adjectives in -en into nouns, as in linen=OE līnen “flaxen” from līn “flax”, and the tree names aspen=OE aespe, linden=OE lind fem.’: Sweet.

-en

(4), n. In pl, as ashen, brethren, children, eyen, hosen, oxen: cf the -ne of kine and the -n of shoon. Thus brethren derives from ME bretheren. ME -en derives from OE -an.

-en

(5), n dim, as in chicken, OE cicen, and maiden, OE maegden (cf OE maegth for the stem), derives from OE -en; with maegden, cf G mädchen.

-en

(6), n in f suffixes, as in vixen, dial for fixen, OE fixen, f of OE fox: cf the obs wylfen, f of OE wulf, wolf, with its MHG syn wulfinne (suffix -inne).
(7), agential n, as in haven, OE haefen (or -ene)—cf ON höfn—and as in token, OE tācen—cf OFris tēken, OS tēkan, OHG zeihhan; lit the have-er or holder and the show-er or indicator, Cf, therefore, agential -n and -on. But agential -en sometimes originates in L: e.g., citizen, influenced by denizen (ult from L dē intus, from within), and scrivener, with superfluous -er.

(8), as in burden (OE byrthen), has a passive conn: lit, that which is borne—cf bairn, that which is born, and also, for the suffix, loan, that which is lent. Cf the corresponding -n, n, and esp the pp -en, q.v. at -en (11) below.

(9). In heaven—cf the shortened -n of main, strength (OE maegen—cf OHG magan) and thegn (Mod E thane)—the suffix -en is of vague connotation; the OE heofon is akin to OS hevan. This Mod E -en, therefore, is akin to PG *-an or *-on.

(10), v, as in frighten, lengthen, shorten, strengthen, weaken, usu from adj but also, as in frighten, from nn; its conn is ‘to render’ whatever the adj indicates or ‘to induce’ (in someone or something) whatever state or condition or quality the n denotes. Exx: frighten=fright, n+-en; lengthen=length+-en; shorten= short, adj+-en; strengthen=strength+-en; weaken=weak, adj + -en. This suffix hardly antedates 1500—in written records; it has been formed on the analogy of OE vv in -nian, of which the initial -n- has been lost and the -i- discarded, to accord with ME vv in -en. But it might be argued that E -en owes something to Scan vv in -na.

(11), the pp ending of most strong vv, as in broken, OE brocen; drunken, OE druncen; fallen, OE feallan; ridden, ME iriden, later ridden. The OE -en has a cognate in Skt -na. From these pp forms derive the answering pp adj, as in ‘the drunken fellow’. Cf -en (8) above.

-ence

-ency. See -ance, -ancy above.

-end

 See -and.

-endum

 See -andum.

-ene

, as in benzene and toluene, is a Chem suffix indicating a hydrocarbon; cf the -ane of octane. Prob suggested by the L adj suffix -ēnus, the Gr -ēnos, connoting nature or quality. Hence the commercial use of -ene to denote almost any kind of substance.

-engro

, connoting ‘man’ or ‘fellow’, as in Lavengro (lit Man of Words), represents the Romany cpd suffix -engerō, which=-en, denoting a pl+-kera, an adj suffix+-o, a common m n-suffix.

-ent

, adj and n. See -ant (1) above.
See -iny below.

-uous
as in aqueous, igneous, vitreous, derives from L -eus, composed of or resembling the implied n, thus: *aqueous, from L *aqueus, assumed on the analogy of other L adj in -eus; *igneus, from ignis, fire; vitreous, from ML vitreus, L uitreus, glassy, from uitrum, glass. Cf -ous. (In righteous we see the -wise of ME rightwise discarded for -(e)ous; in gorgeous we see OF gorgias, which—stem gorg-+connective -i+-as, adj and n suffix, becoming gorg-+-e- for -i+-ous.)

-er
(1), adj of comp degree, as in faster, slower, better, finer (i.e. fin(e)+-er), derives from OE -ra, as in better, OE betera: cf ON betri, OHG bezziro, Go batiza, L melior, Gr beltiōn, and perh Skt bhadra (good).

The -er of comp adv derives from OE -or, akin to OHG and OS -ōr and Go -ōs, -ōz. The adv better, deriving from OE bet, has been influenced by analogy: cf the L melius and the Gr beltion. (See esp O.E.D.)

-er
(2), adj, as in eager, AE meager (E meagre), derives from L -er; an -re spelling indicates passage via F. Thus: *eager, ME egre, OF aigre, L ācer; *meager or *meagre, ME megre, OF megre or maigre, L macer—cf the eccl maigre. This -er, very common in L and having conn 'quality', has occ been taken direct by E from L, as in dexter and sinister—contrast F dextre and sinistre.

-er
(3), adv. For some advv, see -er (1), second para. For the -er of ever, hence of never, see -re (2), the adv -re of here and there.

-er
(4), n, agential (orig m) or instrumental straight from v, as in murderer from murder and player from play; where the v ends in -e, as in hate, poke, that -e is dropped, as in hater, poker. Although most of the exx are modem, this -er derives from OE -ere, which, like Go -areis and OHG -ari (G -er), came orig from L -ārius (m) or -ārium (neu). Cf:

-er
(5), n denoting ‘person or thing connected with’, as in carpenter, garner, grocer, comes—usu via AF -er, OF -ier—from L -ārius (m) or -ārium (neu), from another n. Exx: carpenter, ONF carpentier (cf the surnames Carpenter, Carpenter), LL carpentarius, from carpentum; garner, a granary from OF gernier, metathesis of grenier, from L grānārium, from grānum; grocer, ME grosser, OF grossier, ML grossārius, from grossus. Cf prec.

-er
(6), n, links very closely with prec. This group consists of nn from E nn, thus hatter from hat, philologer from philolog(y), purser from purse, and the general conn is ‘one concerned with’. Both -er (5) and -er (6) are neutral, whereas -er (4) is active. Note the variants bowyer, lawyer, sawyer, and collier, glazier, haulier.

-er
(7), agent of L origin (via OF-F) in -ātor, which represents the predominant L agential
suffix -or attached to the pp s. Exx: commander, OF comandeor (F commandeur), analogously from comander, from a VL var of commendâre; compiler, OF compileor, L compîlâtor, from compîlare, to gather together; diviner, OF divineor, ML divinâtor, LL diuinâtor, from diuinâre, to foresee; interpreter, OF interpreter, LL interpretâtor, from interpretâri.

-er
(8), n, denoting ‘a resident in, a native of’, as in Londoner, Northerner, foreigner and villager; deriving from n or adj, this -er may be compared to the -er of G Englânder, Englishman.

-er
(9), n, person or thing attaining to a certain size, height, weight, strength, etc.: as in sixty-pounder, six-footer, half-miler, Forty-Niner. Perh cf prec and prob cf:

-er
(10), n, a person, an object, an action connected with or related to the idea implicit in the stem. Exx: back-hander, facer, header, newcomer, old-timer. With -er (4) and, less, (5)-(10) cf the agential -or below.

-er
(11). Alternative for -or, as in carburetter.

-er
(12), n, denoting or, at the vaguest, connoting ‘action or process of’ whatever the v indicates, as in dinner and supper and, exemplifying certain legal terms, demurrer and waiver; all of which derive from, or are adoptions of, OF-MF or AF pres-infs, thus: demurrer, OF demorer; dinner, ME diner, OF disner; disclaimer, AF desclamer; supper, ME soper or super, adopted from OF; waiver, AF weyver.

-er
(13), n. The suffix in udder, from OE ðêder (akin to OHG ûtar, L über, Gr outhar, Skt údhar), has a meaning difficult to determine. It is perh the same as that in finger, OE finger, akin to OHG fingar, ON fingr; hammer, OE hamer or hamor, akin to ON hamarr; hunger, OE hungor, akin to OFris hunger, OHG hungar, ON hungr; silver, OE seolfor, akin to OFris selover, ON silfr; summer, OF sumor or sumer, akin to OFris sumur, OHG sumar, ON sumar.

-er
(14), n, as in counter, via OF from ML computâtôrium—dormer, OF dormeor, L dormitôrium—laver, via OF from ML lavâtôrium, LL lauatôrium—manger, via OF from VL *mandaucatória, from L manducâre, obviously comes from the L suffix -ôrium or its occ var -ôria, with conn ‘a place’ for the action denoted by the v stem (to calculate—sleep—wash—eat). Cf, therefore, -ory below.

-er
(15), in freq vv, as batter (?) and clatter and patter and shatter—quaver and quiver and shiver—flitter and glitter—mutter, sputter, stutter. The origin, therefore, is vaguely echoic; all the stems are echoic.

-er
(16). See -re (4).
(17), v, in sever, corresponds approximately to L -āre, 1st-conj pres-inf suffix; and in batter, ult from L, to L -ere (battuere, LL battere)—cf render, OF rendre, VL *rendere (after prendere), from rededere.

-erel
is a dim, often pej. Exx: cockerel=cock+ -erel; ? doggerel, ME doggerel; dotterel, app from obs dote, a stupid fellow, ‘to dote’ in its obs sense ‘to act foolishly’; gangrel, a vagabond, app= Scots gang, to go+ (e)rel; hoggerel, a hogget, app =hog, an unshorn sheep not more than a year old +euphonic g+-erel; ? mackerel, MF maquerel—but here the dim suffix is very prob -el, for the -er- is almost certainly part of the stem; mongrel is app for mongerel=dial mong, to mix+-eral; pickerel, a young pike, for pikerel, i.e. pik(e)+ (e)rel. But -rel may fairly be said to exist in its own right, alongside -erel. Cf -rel below.

-erion
, as in criterion, is a cpd: -er+ -ion, or rather Gr -ēr+connective -i+-on; -ēr is agential or instrumental, -on corresponds to L -um. The L shape of Gr -ērion is -ērium.

-erly
, adj, connoting ‘direction whence’, is a mod suffix, thus: easterly=east, adv+-erly; the same process applies to northerly, southerly, westerly. Prob -erly is a cpd: an adj -er, connoting direction+adj -ly.

-ern
(1), adj, connotes direction and derives from OE -erne, as in eastern (OE ēasterne) and western (OE westerne), northern (OE northerne) and southern (OE sūtherne). Cf prec.

-ern
(2), n, as in cavern, cistern, lantern, tavern, answers to L -erna and, derivatively, F -erne. Thus: cavern, OF caverne, ML cauerna, L cavaerum, from causus (s cau-), hollow; cistern, ME cisterne, adopted from OF, from L cisterna, from cista, a box or chest; lantern, OF lanterne (s lant-), from Gr lamptēr (s lamp-), a light; tavern, ME taverne, adopted from OF, from L taberna for traberna, from trābes or trābis, a beam (timber). L -erna seems to be of Etruscan origin.

-ero
, a Sp agential and instrumental suffix, corresponding to -ier, q.v. Exx: bolero, a very lively Sp dance, from Sp bola, a ball+-ero; sombrero, Sp sombra, shade, shadow+-ero; torero, Sp toro, a bull+-ero; vaquero, a cowboy, for vachero, from vaca, a cow+-ero.

-ery
(1): ME -erie: OF-MF -erie, app from -ier (q.v. below) or -er, themselves from L -ānus, with abstract -ie (? L -ia) added; -ery often becomes -ry, as in chivalry, from OF chevalerie or chivalrie. In Mod E ‘this suffix is mainly used in derivatives from nouns, and occasionally from adjectives, expressing (a) actions or qualities, as in bigotry, devilry, drudgery, pedantry, revelry, pleasantry, (b) condition, as in outlawry, slavery; (c) occupation, trade, art, etc., as in casuistry, palmistry, chemistry, heraldry; (d) the place of actions, occupations etc., as in nunnery, nursery, vestry...; (e) the result or product of action etc., as in poetry, tapestry; (f) collectivity, as in infantry..., peasantry, yeomanry’, as Sweet has so concisely determined.

-ery
(2), as in mystery: L -ērium, Gr -ērion. Conn: ‘state of’ (the person indicated by the
stem).

- *es*  
(1), adv, in *whiles* (s *whil-*: cf *whilom*), is a survival of OE -es, suffix of gen sing of nn; cf -wards in relation to -ward.

- *es*  
(2), n. Suffix indicating the plural of nn ending in s or sh or f(e) or in y preceded by a cons. Exx: irises, blushes, leaves, knives, ladies.

- *es*  
(3), n. Adopted from L, as in the latinism aciës, keenness of sight.

- *es*  
(4), n, in *riches* = ME richesse, adopted from OF-F and, as a doublet, preserved in E. See also -esse.

- *es*  
(5), v. Indicates 3rd person sing, pres Indicative, as in ‘he blushes’—‘he qualifies’. Cf, therefore, -s, v.

- esce  
, v; -escence, n, with var -escency; -escent, adj; -escible, adj: resp from L -ēscere, pres inf of inch vv; -ēscentia, abstract n from such a v, =-ēscent-, o/s of presp+abstract suffix -ia; -ēscent-, o/s presp of inch vv; -ēscibilis an -ibilis (cf -ible at -ble above) type of adj for inch vv. Exx: effervesce, ML effervescere, L efferuēscere; effervescence, -ncy=efferv-+escence, -escency; effervescent, ML effervēscent-, o/s of ML pres p effervēscens; effervescible= efferv-+escible.

- ese  
(1), adj and derivative n: L -ēnīs, m and f (neu -ense), often via OF -ēs; but, in most E words (e.g., Chinese, Japanese, Maltese), by analogy. Belonging to, originating in, native to a country, hence a native of or a resident in or the language of a country. Hence, n only, a style peculiar to a certain person, as Carlylese, or class, as journales.

- ese  
(2), n. Chem -ese is an alteration of chem -ase, q.v.

- esis  
, as in energesis, exergesis, denotes action—or a process of action; it derives from Gr -ēsis, often through L -ēsis, or from Gr -ēsis (cf -etic).

- esque  
; adopted from F, which adapted it from It -esco, f -esca, L -iscus, f -isca, perh of Gmc origin; many E words have been formed by analogy. Exx: arabesque, orig an adj from It arabesco; picturesque, F pittoresque, It pittoresco; statuesque =statu(e)+-esque. A doublet of -ish, adj.

- ess  
(1), as in poetess, shepherdess, and as in actress and songstress, indicates the f of the main n: in many E words, by analogy; occ, however, from OF -esse, from LL -issa from Gr -ēsis, often through L -ēsis, or from Gr -ēsis (cf -etic).
-ess
(2), orig adj, but in ModE only n—m not f. Exx: burgess, ME burgeis, adopted from OF, from burc or burg, fort, fortified place, fortified city, from LL burgus, of Gmc origin, although OF burgeis may represent a LL adj *burgensis; marquess, MF marquis, OF markis, from ML markensis, from marca, frontier or march,

-ess
(3). See:

-esse
, as in largesse, AE largess, and as in noblesse oblige, has been adopted from OF. The OF largesse derives from VL *largitia; OF -esse therefore=VL or LL or even L -itia, abstract-n suffix. Cf duress, from L dūritia, and fortress, from OF forteresse.

-est
(1), adj and adv, denoting the superlative degree: OE -est or -ost, akin to ON -(a)str, Go -ists or -osts, Gr -istos, Skt -istha. Exx: sweetest; earliest; soonest; best, OE best, short for betst, itself short for betest.

-est
(2), n—as in earnest, ME ernes, OF erres, and, clearly of different origin, in harvest, OE haerfest, akin to OHG herbst—is worth noting only because these words may, in their EE-E forms, reflect the influence of (1).

-est
(3), v. Archaic suffix of the 2nd person singular, as in ‘thou livest’; in mod usage, mostly -st, as in canst, didst, mayst. It comes down from OE -est.

-et
(1), adj, as in dulcet, a refashioning, after L dulcis, of doucet, F dim of doux, f douce, from L dulcis, sweet; and as in russet, F rousset, dim of roux, f rousse. In short, a gallicism.

-et
(2) occurs in E nn from F dim nn in -et, as in billet-doux; crotchet (ME crochct, adopted from the OF dim of croc, a hook); fillet, OF filet, dim of fil, a thread; fleuret, floret, both from F—cf floweret (flower+et). The originating F word sometimes ends, not in the m-et but in the f -ette (cf -ette below), as in islet from OF islette, dim of isle (ModF île); sometimes ModE has reshaped -ette gallicisms into -et false-gallicisms, as, e.g., in octette, quintet for quintette, sextet for sextette.

-et
(3): a rare var of -th (1), q.v. below. Ex: thicket, OE thicct, prob from thicce, thick.

-ete
(1), adj, as in complete, discrete: of same origin as (3) below.

-ete
(2), n, as in gamete, L gameta (var gametis), (a grecism for:) wife, Gr gametē, wife (cf gametēs, husband), from gamein (s gam-), to marry. The F form is -ète. Conn: ‘agent’, corresponding to the implied v.

-ete
(3), v, as in deplete and secrete, derives from -ētus, the pp suffix of L vv in -ēre. Cf, in short, the much commoner vv in -ate, q.v. above.
-eth
(1), adj, as in twentieth. See numerical -th (the 1st -th).

-eth
(2), v, as in dieth, doeth (doth), knoweth, singeth, thinketh: archaic: from the OE suffix -eth or -ath or, shortened, -th.

-etic
, adj, corresponds to -esis, n, as in genesis, adj genetic. It comes, often through L -ēticus, from Gr -ētikos, as in pathetic (cf F pathétique), LL pathēticus, Gr pathētikos, from pathētos, undergoing, or subject to, suffering, from pathein, to suffer. It may be argued that the true suffix is -ic and that -et- belongs to stems ending in -et; but those stems are subsidiary or derivative, as in gen(esis, -etic) and in path(etic). Cf:

-etin
, in Chem, is a cpd suffix: -et (um)+chem -in. Thus quercetin corresponds to quercin.

-etion
, as in completion, is simply the form taken by derivatives from the L 2nd conj, as compared with -ation from the 1st conj. A cpd. Base: -ion, q.v.

-etive
corresponds, for the L 2nd conj (pres inf -ēre), to the -ative, q.v., deriving from the L 1st conj (-āre). Ex: completive, ML complētīvus, L -īus.

-etta
is the It ‘answer’ to F -ette, as -etto is the It ‘answer’ to F -et. It occurs in, e.g., burletta, dim of burla, jest, mockery, and operetta, dim of Mus opera.

-ette
, n, is the f counterpart of the m -et (2) above. In E words, esp those formed by analogy, the dim force is often lost, as in etiquette. Exx: cigarette, lit a little cigar, adopted from F; serviette, form-adopted but sense-adapted from F, which derives it from servir, v used as n; undergraduette, -ette being substituted for -ate.

-etto
—cf -etta above—occurs only in a few italianisms, e.g. falsetto, dim of falsa, and stiletto, dim of stilo, a dagger.

-etum
, as in arboretum, a plantation, pinetum, a pine grove, rosetum, a rosery, denotes ‘plantation, grove, clump’; all three words come straight from L, as does the less-used quercetum, a plantation of oak-trees. The L basic words are resp arbor, pinus (s pin), rosa (s ros-), quercus (s querc-). The basic sense of L -ētum seems to be: ‘group, collection’ (of plants, esp shrubs and trees) or even ‘collectivity’ (of plants).

-ety
displaces -ity in certain nn derived from L adjj and advv having stem in -i; e.g. e briety, from ēbrietās, from ēbrius; dubiety, from dubietās from dubius; propriety, from proprietās from proprius; satiety, from satietās from satis. The Romans avoided the ending -iitas.

-eur
(1), as in grandeur and hauteur, both gallicisms, is the F form of L -or, abstract suffix, connoting state or quality. But F liqueur answers to L liquor, where -or connotes agency
or materiality.

-eur

(2), agential: adopted from F -eur, itself from L -or. Exx: amateur, L amātor; connoisseur, OF conoisseor, from conoistre, to know, from L cognōscere; littérature (accent usu omitted), LL litterātor.

-ey

(1), adj, as in clayey and skyey—that is, for nn ending in -y—takes the place of -y, adj, q.v. below.

-ey

(2), n, as in attorney, from OF atorné, has been described as the weak form of -ee (lessee, patentee, refugee), q.v. above. (Sweet.) Ex: journey, OF journee, a day’s duration. The OF-F -ée and OF-F -é may derive from L -āta, f, or -ātus, m.

-ey

(3), n, as in Turkey, is a variant of -y, n (q.v. below), as it occurs in names of countries; it comes, usu via ME and OF -ie, from L -ia. Turkey=ME Turkie, from OF, from Turc, a Turk.

-ey

(4), n dim, a rare var of -y (9), q.v. Exx: donkey, monkey.

-ey

(5), n: OE -ig. Ex: honey, OE hunig, akin to OS honeg and OHG honag. A suffix of obscure meaning.

-ezza

-fare

[; -fic. See Compound-forming Elements—at fac-.]

-fex

[. See Dict at FOLD.]

-fold

[. See Dict at FULL.]

-ful

[. See Elements at fac-.]

-gle

(1), in nn, is, I think, only an app suffix. In such words as beagle, bugle, eagle, shingle, the -g- would appear to belong to the stem.

-gle

(2), v, is an extension of echoic (and freq) -le, q.v.; as in straggle, wriggle.

-go

hardly occurs outside of -ago and -igo, q.q.v.

[. See Elements at fac-.]

-ham

[. See Elements at fac-.]

-head
as in godhead and maidenhead, is now rare for the var -hood, as in boyhood, childhood, girlhood, knighthood, manhood, womanhood, from nn, and in hardihood, from adj, the conn being ‘state, quality; rank’. Webster notes the resultant secondary senses, ‘concrete instance’—as in falsehood, and (from the nuance ‘rank’) ‘collectivity’, as in brotherhood and sisterhood. Whereas -head originates in OE -hed, -hood originates in OE -hōd or -hād, from the since-disappeared independent words hōd or hād (var hed), state, condition, quality, (?) hence rank, order. Exx: brotherhood= brother+hood; childhood, from OE cildhād; falsehood=falseh+hood; girlhood=girl+h- hood; godhead, from ME godhed; hardihood=hardy+ -hood; knighthood, from OE cnihthād, collective youth; maidenhead app=var of maidenhood, from OE maegdenhād; manhood=man+h- hood; sisterhood=sister+h- hood; womanhood=woman+h- hood. OE -hād, -hed, or their orig independents, have cognates in OS hēd and OHG heit (whence the very common G suffix -heit) and, with different meanings, Go haidus, manner, and ON heither, honour; prob also Skt ketu, brightness (cf citra, bright); and perh E HOT. For the native history of this suffix, see esp Sweet’s English Grammar, ], 461–2.

-hood.

-i

(1), adj. Iraki, of Irak, hence a native of Irak; Punjabi, of the Punjab, hence a native of the Punjab—Hindi Panjābī, from Panjāb. An Indo-Iranian adj suffix.

-i

(2), n, indicates the pl of L 2nd-dec nn in -us, as in radii from radius; cf foci, pl of focus. But also of L 2nd-dec nn in -er, as pueri from puer, a boy, and agri from ager, a field.

-i

(3), n, occurs also in the pl of It nn in -o, as banditti for It pl banditi, from bandito, and stiletti from stiletto, or in -e, as in dilettanti from dilettante.

-i-

, connective, has been adopted from L, where it occurs in true cpds, as ML omnivorus (omnia+ -i-+ -vorus), whence E omnivorous, and in cpds with second element a terminal, as aurifer (aurae+ -i-+ -fer), whence E auriferous. Its basic conn, where it does not merely signify ‘and’ or ‘connected with’, is ‘of’ or ‘for’ or ‘like’. As -o- is the specifically Gr connective, so -i- is the characteristically L connective.

Sometimes a thematic -i-, i.e. an -i- belonging to the stem, resembles a connective -i--; occ it is difficult to distinguish them, esp in words derived from L nn in -ius or -ium or -ia. Thus fluvial comes from ML fluvialis, L fūvīālis, from L flūvis (ML fluvius), which has s fluuī- (ML fluvi-); the adj suffix is therefore -ālis, E -al. In clavichord, ML clavichordium the first element is clav- (L clavus), the -i- is connective, the second element is -chordium, from chorda, because L clavōs, ML clavis, has s clau-, ML clav-, not clau-, clavi-. Whereas flūuis is declined flūui-um, -i, -o, pl -i, -os, -orum, -is, with s obviously fluuī-, clauis is declined clau-em, -is, -i, -e, pl -es, -ium, -ibus, with s obviously clau-.

-ia

, in words adopted from L, represents either a f sing, of abstract conn, or a neu pl of nn in -ium, of concrete or objective conn; in words from Gr, whether direct or via L, -ia likewise represents either a f sing, abstract, of nn in -ia or a neu pl, concrete, of nn in -
ion. Strictly the -a is identical with -a (4) above, for the -i- is the connective listed above as -i-. There are also many mod words, not deriving from either Gr or L, but formed anl with Gr or L sing nn in -ia or with Gr or L neu pl nn in -ia.

Exx: (countries) Mauretania, L Mauretania or Mauritania, from Mauri, the Moors, from Gr Mauroi—Media, L Media, Gr Mēdia—Rhodesia= (Cecil) Rhodes+ -ia; (diseases) neuralgia, a Mod L coinage—aphasia, revived by Med from Gr aphasia; (Chem) morphia, a Med coinage from Morpheus; (miscellaneous from Gr or L) magnesia, phantasmagoria, sepia, and, pl, bacteria (Gr) memorabilia (L), Bacchanalia and other Classical festivals; (generic sing names of plants) dahlia, wistaria; (Zoo pl names, from or on L, of orders, etc.) Reptilia.

-iac
. See -ac, 2nd para.

-ial
+a thematic or a connective -i+-al, adj, q.v. above; cf L -iālis, m and f, and -iāle, neu. Exx: fluvial=fluvi- (L fluui-)+-al, adj (L -ālis), with thematic -i-; clavial= clav- (L clau-)+-i+-al, where, clearly, the -i- is connective. In short, -ial is a cpd suffix.

-ian
 , adj—hence n; when n without originating adj, the n has been formed anl with other -ian nn. This suffix usu comes either direct from L -iānus (f -iāna, neu -iānum) or through F -ien, f -ienne; occ it comes from F adj or nn formed anl; in ModE formations it is mostly analogous with other E words. In many words from L or F, and indeed in the few L words deriving from Gr -ianos, where, by the way, the n may precede the adj, the -i- is connective, as it is in most ModE words. A cpd suffix: cf -ial above.

Exx: Christian (adj, very early, from n): L christiānus, n and adj: Gr khristianos, n, from Khristos, the Christ, where, the s being khrist-, the -i- must be connective; barbarian, adj and n: F barbarien, on L *barbariānus, s barbar-; Kantian, adj and n=Kant+-ian (-i- connective +-an). Sweet has remarked that its conn is the same as that of -an and that it is ‘especially frequent in adjectives and nouns expressing occupation, rank, etc.: historian, librarian, musician, physician, tragedian; patrician, plebeian’.

-iana
(1) represents the L f sing or neu pl of, or corresponding to, adjj and nn in -iānus; ‘from use of -ana after stems ending in i’ (Webster).

-iana
(2). See -ana.

-iat
. See -eat above.

-ible
. See (-ble at) -bility above.

-ic
(1), adj, general conn ‘of’, hence ‘belonging to’, whence also ‘for’ and ‘with’, hence ‘connected with’; hence, further, ‘characteristic of, like’ or ‘characterized by’.

Now, -ic adjj may be native words, formed anl with other E adjj in -ic; the ME form, if there be one, may be -ike, but is more prob -yke; and -yke or -ike or EE -ick can derive either from F -ique or from L -icus (the usu origin of F -ique), whether directly or via F,
or from Gr -ikos (often the origin of L -icus), whether directly or, as usu, via L -icus (and perch F -ique). Although generically the L suffix -icus owes much to Gr -ikos, an -icus adj need not come from an -ikos adj; it freq derives from a L n, and that n need not be of Gr origin. This suffix, whether -ikos or -icus or -ique or -ick or -ic, is so common at every historical and linguistic stage that, at all stages after the Gr (and perhaps there too), it was virtually autonomous.

Exx: angelic=angelick, angelyke: F angélïque: L angelicus: Gr angelikos (ἄγγελικος), from angelos (s angel-). boukolikos, an -icus adj need not come from an -ikos adj; it freq derives from a L n, and that n need not be of Gr origin. This suffix, whether -ikos or -icus or -ique or -ick or -ic, is so common at every historical and linguistic stage that, at all stages after the Gr (and perhaps there too), it was virtually autonomous.

Whereas OED and Webster regard -ic (-ique, -icus, -ikos) as a genuine suffix, app consisting in L of -ic-+-us and in Gr of -ik-+-os, Skeat asserts that the i is thematic and that the true suffix is -c (L -cus, Gr -kos); his examples, civic and logic, are particularly unfortunate, for, of L ciuis (ML civis), the s is ciu- (ML civ-) and of Gr logikos the s is log-, as it is of logos.

-ic
(2), n. Simply the -ic adj, as prec, used as a n, as in classic and magic. The n may have been one as early as in Gr, although even that Gr n began as an adj, as in music; sometimes it is a L adj become L n and then taken over by E, as in public, (prob via F) from L públicus. Cf -ics below.

-ical
, adj, is a cpd of -ic, adj+-al, adj, both as above. In general, it is an elaboration of -ic; never an intensification of -al. Where the two forms -ic and -ical co-exist and there is no need to differentiate, the longer form dies out, e.g. generical has given way to generic. But where there is a need to differentiate, either the two forms are retained, with one form acquiring a different nuance, or, if there is only one form, the other form (whether -ic or -ical) is created. Where a word in -ic or -ics is used solely as a n, the corresponding adj is -ical: thus, music—musical, politics—political. The distinction between politic and political, ethic and ethical, comic and comical, and so forth, is a matter of usage, not merely of suffixes.

-ice
(1), n: ME -ice or -ise: OF -iser, f -itie, neu -itium, but esp -itia, for that suffix occurs freq in abstract nn, and, not much less, -itium, connoting 'act or period of' whatever the adj or v indicates. Exx: justice, OF jus f ice (or -ise), ML justitia, L iustitia, from iustus (s iust-, ML jūst-), just, equitable, fairminded; novice, adopted from OF, from ML novicius or novitius, L nouitius, -itus, from novus, new; service, through OF from ML servitium, L servitium, from servāre, to serve.

-ice
(2), v: from OF -iser, from L -icāre, as in AE ‘to practice’.

-icel
, as in radicel (cf F radicelle), a dim of radix, a root, is a cpd: -ic+-el, dim suffix. Cf -icle and -icule below.

-ician
conn ‘an exponent of, an expert in’ (a field indicated by the n), as in magician, musician: F -icien, a cpd of -ic, q.v.+F -ien, q.v. at -ian above. Among mod formations, devised anl, are such horrors as mortician (mart-, o/s of L mors, death+the -ician of physician) and beautician (beaut(y)+the -ician of magician).

-icism
, strictly a cpd (-ic, as above +-ism, as below), derives from Gr -ikismos, often via L -icismus; in some E words, -icism is added, not as the cpd it is, but as a simple suffix, with conn ‘an example of the basic idea’ implied by the s. Exx: Atticism, from Gr attikismos; witticism=wit+ euphonic t+icism, prob after criticism. Cf:

-icist
, as in publicist (F publiciste, G Publizist), has been modelled upon Gr agential nn in -ikistēs, itself a cpd—-ik-, which becomes -ic, and -istēs, which becomes -ist. Cf simplicist; simpl(ism)+-icist.

-icity
: F icité: L -icitāt-, o/s of the cpd suffix -icitās (-ic+-itās, q.v. at -ity below), with conn ‘abstractness’, esp ‘quality of’ (the adj involved). Exx: felicity, OF felicité (F félicité), L fēlicitās, o/s fēlicitāt-, from fēlix, happy; rapacity, L rapācītās, o/s rapācītāt-, from rapāx, addicted to seizing.

-icle
derives from L -icula, f of the dim suffix -iculus, and is clearly a cpd of -ic, q.v. above, and -ula, f of the dim -ulus, q.v. at -ule below; cf also -le. Exx: particle, L partícula, dim of pars (o/s part-), a part; radicle, L rādicula, dim of rādix, a root. Cf -icel and -icule.

-icon
occurs in a few grecisms, such as onomasticon, through ML from Gr onomastikon, elliptical for o. biblion, a book concerned with names (onoma, a name), and Ranulphus Higden’s Polycronycon or Polychronicon, and the obs chronicon, a chronicle. Clearly -icon=Gr -ikon, neu of -ikos: -ik-+on, neu n suffix.

-icose
, as in bellicose (L bellicōsus, either an extension of bellicus, of war, itself from bellum, war, or direct from bellum), would appear to be a cpd: -ic-, q.v. above+-ose, q.v. below.

-ics
, indicating, as in ethics, metaphysics, politics, a science or a system and connoting ‘matters concerned with’ the n implied in the s, imitates Gr -ika (L -ica), neu pl of the adj -ikos, as in ta ēthika, τὰ ἔθικα (lit) the ethical matters, hence ethics; the sing, predominant—in, e.g., logic, magic, music—until c1590, has, e.g. in ethic and metaphysic, been revived in late C19–20, prob after F and, less, G practice: cf F l’éthique (f) and la métaphysique and G Ethik (f) and Metaphysik (f). Sweet has, of mathematics (Gr ta mathēmatika), well said that it is an imitation of the Gr usage, ‘aided by the English habit of making adjectives into nouns by adding the plur -s, as in greens, news and the vulgar rheumatism=rheumatism’.

See -ic (1) and (2) above.

-icular
. The adj answering to:

-icule
derives from the cpd L suffix -iculus (m), -icula (f), -iculum (neu): -ic, q.v. above+-ulus (-a, -um), q.v. below at -ule; it is, therefore, an extended dim. Exx: reticule, F réticule, L rēticulum (itself adopted by E as a term in An and Bot and Zoo), dim of rēte, a net; monticule, adopted from F, from LL momiculus, a little mons (o/s mont-) or mountain.

-iculum
occurs in a few Sci and tech words. See prec, and cf -icular.

-id
(1), adj, as in acid, candid, liquid, morbid, placid, rabid, solid, splendid, turbid, vapid, derives, sometimes via F -ide, from L -idus, f -ida, neu -idum; several of these words—esp acid, liquid and solid—are used derivatively as nn. Thus: acid, perh via F acide, from L acīdus, from acēre, to be sour; candid, perh via F candise, from L candidus, from candēre, to be snow-white; rabid, L rabidus, from rabere, to rave.

-id
(2), n. See prec.

-id

-id
(4), n. occurs in words from Gr -is, gen -idos, often via L -is, gen -idis (occ existing independently of Gr) and then via F -ide (which may come from L only or, indeed, be formed anl in F itself); a few E words exist autonomously—i.e., by anl formation. Exx: chrysalid, via L from Gr khrusalis, gen khrusalisidos; pyramid, L pyramis, gen pyramidis, from Gr puramis, gen puramidos. In Bot it denotes ‘member of’ (a family denoted by the s), as in amaryllid (Gr Amarullis, gen -idos); therefore cf:

-id
(5), n, either derives from and is used for -ida, q.v. below, as in acarid, or denotes a member of a Zoo family (idae, q.v. below), as in clupeid, one of the Clupeidae or herrings. Cf both -id (4) and esp:

-id
(6), n, patronymic, as in Nereid (via L from Gr Nēreis, gen Nēreidos), daughter of Nēreus, derives from L -is, gen -idis, nom pl -ides, from Gr -is, gen -idos, nom pl -idos. E uses it esp in Astr—e.g., Leonid, one of the shooting stars associated with the constellation Leo (L leō, gen leōnis)—and in the names of epic or mock-epic poems, e.g. Aeneid, from the o/s Aenēid- of L Aenēis, Virgil’s epic about Aeneas. Cf -ad (2, c) and -id (4) and (5) and also -idae and:

-ida
is a Mod L suffix, prompted by -id (6) and, in Zoo, indicating groups, classes, orders, as in Arachnida, from Gr arakhnē, a spider, via LL arachne, and Scorpionida, from L scorpiō (o/s scorpiōn-), a scorpion. The adj and derivative n are formed in -idan.

-idae
, used in patronymic group-names, e.g. Seleucidae (from Seleucus Nicator), represents the pl of L -ides, indicating ‘descendant of’, from Gr -ides: cf, therefore, -id (5). The adj is formed in -idan, e.g. Seleucidan. In Zoo it denotes a family of animals and there it takes the place of the gen suffix in the name of the most important or best-known genus, thus: Equidae, from equī, the gen sing of equus, a horse.
-idan
, adj. See -ida and -idae.

-ide
, in Chem, indicates a cpd, as in chloride (from chlorine). All such nn have been formed
 with oxide.

-iden
, -idine, are chem cpd suffixes, consisting of chem -id (for -ide)+chem -in or -ine: cf, therefore, -ide and -ine, n.

-idinous
, adj of nn in -ido: L -īdinōsus, adj from -idō, n: general conn ‘emotional state or
condition’. Best ex: libidinous, perch via libidineuse, f of F libidineux, from L libīdinōsus, formed by attaching the common adj suffix -ōsus (conn ‘of the quality
implied by the n’) to libīdin-, o/s of libīdō, pleasure, esp sexual pleasure, desire, lust,
itself formed by attaching to lib-, the s of the impersonal v libēt, it pleases, the rare suffix
-idō, with vague conn ‘n of (emotional) state or condition’.

-idity
, abstract n, attaches -ity, q.v., to -id, adj, q.v. at -id (1). Thus: timidity, from L timiditās (r
tim-)—gen timiditātis—from the adj timidus.

-ie
, formerly a spelling of -y, n, as in beautie, is, in ModE, restricted to use as a dim, notably
in pet-names and other endearments, thus: birdie, from bird; dearie, from dear (n);
Johnnie, though still often Johnny, from John. Cf -y (6).

-ience
, -iency, n; -ient, adj. Cpds of connective, sometimes of thematic -i-, q.v.+-ence, -ency,
qq.v. at -ance, and -ent, q.v. at -ant (1).

-ier
(1): F -ier: L -ārius or, occ, the VL -erius. See -eer (1). Exx: cavalier, adopted from F,
from It cavaliere from LL caballārius, from caballus, a horse; chevalier, adopted from
OF, from caballārius; grenadier, adopted from F, from F grenade, from ML (pomum)
grānātum, a much-grained, i.e. seeded, apple.

-ier
(2), n suffix occurring in words of ME origin of various sources, general conn ‘doer’:
(a) from OF-MF -ier, as in cottier, OF cottier, from cote, a cote, as in dovecote,
sheepcote;
(b) as in collier: see -er (6);
(c) i for final y of a v+agential -er: see -er (4). Ex: carrier.

-ies
occurs only in a few nn adopted from L, as aciēs, acuity of vision (with stem ac- as in L
ācer and E acerate), and as rabiēs, madness. Its general conn is ‘an example of the adj
implied’.

-iff
, adj hence n, as esp in caïtiff, derives from ON or OF -if, itself from ML -īvus
(captīvus) from L -iuus. Ex: plaintiff (adj become n), OF plaintiff (adj). Cf -ive below.

-ify
Elements at fac-.

-ige

, as in Félibrige, the brotherhood of Félibres or Provençal writers, seems to come from L -igium, an objective n-suffix. (Félibre, from Prov Felibre, prob from ML felibris, a nursling.)

-iginous

, adj of L nn in -īgō, which has conn ‘physical weakness or deterioration’; the adj is based upon -īgin-, the o/s of -īgō; the n itself is built upon the pres inf s of vv in -ere. Exx: impetiginous, ML impetīginōsus, adj of L impētīgō, from impetere, to assail; vertiginous, ML vertigīnōsus (L uert-), from ML vertīgō (L uertīgō), from L uertere, ML vertere, to turn.

-ikin

is an extended form of -kin, q.v. Ex: manikin, prob from D manneken, but reshaped thus: man+connective -i-+kin.

-il

(1), adj. See -ile (1), adj.

-il

(2), n=chem -ile, q.v.

-ile

(1), adj; -il, adj. The former comes usu direct from L -ilis, neu -ile; the latter through F -il, F -ile, or OF -ile. General conn: ‘tending to’ do or be whatever the implied v or n denotes. Thus: fragile, (perh via F) from L fragilis, from frangere, to break, but frail via OF fraile; mobile, L mōbilis, neu mōbine; fossil, F fossile; civil, F civil, ML cīvīlis, L cīūlis; gentile, L gentīlis.

-ile

(2), n; -il: chem suffixes. The -ile nn are formed as—some of them, on—nitrile, nitr-+-ile adj used as n; -il is a var, as in nitril, anisil.

-ility

, abstract n, is a cpd of -il(e), adj+-ity, q.v. below. Exx: civility, OF civilité, ML cīvīlitās. o/s cīvīlitāt- (L cīūlīlitāt-); fragility, L fragilité, L fragilitās, o/s fragilitāt-.

-im

, as in cherubim (sing cherub, H kerūbh) and seraphim (H șerāphīm), is a n suffix indicating the pl and belonging to H; the var -in (cherubin, seraphin) is incorrect.

-in

(1). See prec.

-in

(2), as in cousin, dolphin, goblin, vermin, and (things) bulletin, resin, represents adj (see the var -ine) become n and derives, often through F -in, f -ine, always ult from L -inus, f -ina, L -inum. Exx: bulletin, adopted from F, from It bulletino, dim of bulla, taken over from L; cousin, OF cousin, earlier cosin, ML cosīnus, L consobrīnus; goblin, F gobelin, ML gobelīnus, perh Gr kobalos; resin, F résine, L rēsīna, Gr rhētīnē; vermin, OF vermin (e), perh from ML vermen, o/s vermin-, rather than from ML vermis (L uermis).

-in

(3): -inem, acc of L nn in -ō. Exx: margin, ME margine, L marginem (o/s margin-), acc
of margō; origin, F origine, L originem; virgin, OF virgine, L uirginem. (Nesfield.)

-in

(4). In Pharm, -in occurs in ‘names of remedial preparations, often corresponding to adjectives in -ic, as in antipyrin’ (Webster): a usage closely akin to that of chem -in, q.v. at -ine, chem n.

-ina

(1), f suffix in L (? on archetypal fēmina), reappearing in It and Sp and in mod imitations, esp in Proper Names; when it is a queen’s or other royal name, the influence of regina is perceptible. Exx: Wilhelmina and Sp Guillelmina; czarina, tsarina. It corresponds to m -in us, q.v. esp at -ine (2). Cf -ine (4) and:

-ina

(2), neupl suffix of L adj -inus. Zoo uses it, with animalia understood, in names of orders and sub-orders, thus: Acarina, from Mod L Acarus, from Gr akari, a cheese mite. Cf:

-inae

, fpl suffix of L adj -inus. Zoo uses it, with bēstiae (beasts) understood, in names of subfamilies, thus: Felinae, from fel-, s of Felidae, the cat family, a Mod L term coined from L fēlis, a cat. Cf -ina (2).

-ine

(1), adj of—or imitative of—Gr origin: Gr -inos, often via L -inus: conn ‘made of, of the nature of, like’ (e.g., a material specified by the n implied). Exx: adamantine, L adamantinus, Gr adamantinos, from adamant-, o/s of adamas; amethystine, L amethystinus, Gr amethustinos; ivorine, OF i vorin, f ivorine (Mod i voirin, -e); opaline, from opal, after amethystine, crystalline, etc. Cf:

-ine

(2), adj. of L origin -īnus, f -īna, neu -īnum—often via F -in, f -ine: conn ‘of’ or ‘belonging to’, hence ‘like’. Thus: canine, L canīnus, from canis (s can-), a dog; feminine, OF féminin, f féminine (Mod F féminin, -e), L fēminīnus, from fēmina, a woman. Etym, this suffix is identical with -ine (1); it belongs, however, to indigenous L words, not to learnèd L words of Gr origin.

-ine

(3), abstract n, as in discipline and medicine; L -īna, usu via F -ine. Thus: discipline, adopted from OF, from L discīpīna, from discipulus, a learner; medicine, adopted from OF (cf Mod F médicine), L medičīna, from medicus, a physician; rapine, (perh through F rapine) from L rapīna, from rapere, to seize.

-ine

(4), n: a f suffix, usu from F -ine, but answering to L -ina (see -ina (1) above). Exx: heroine, (perh via F héroîne) from L héroina, from Gr hēroinē, the f of hēros; landgravine, prob either from D landgravin or from G Landgräfin, the f of Landgraf, but perh adopted from F landgravine; Albertine, adopted from F; Caroline, adopted from F, prob from It Carolina, ? dim of Carola, f of ML Carolus.

-ine

(5), n. In Chem, -ine or -in denotes, as in chlorine, an element or, as in arsine, a cpd. In Organic Chem, it is (a) a var of -yne, q.v.; (b) a basic cpd, as quinine. Organic bases: -ine; neutral substances: -in, as in gelatin (but also gelatine, cf F gélatine, from L gelāta).
In Chem, -in is gradually displacing -ine. In Min, -ine (now rare)=-ite, q.v. (Based upon Webster.)

-ineae
, fpl of L -ineus (roughly ‘of the nature of’, hence ‘like’), occurs in Bot names of tribes or sub-families; Webster adduces Abietineae, from L abiēs (o/s abiet-), a fir tree.

-ing
(1), adj, derives from -ing, suffix of the presp: ‘Birds that are habitually singing become known as “singing birds”’. This -ing derives, by confusion with the vbl n suffix -inge (later -ing), from -inde, a late form of OE -ende; naturally enough, presp -ing ended by becoming identical in form with vbl n -ing. The OE -ende is akin to Go -and- and to L -ant-, -ent- (o/ss of -ans, -ens), and, far back, to Skt -ant- (o/s of -ōn). Cf :

-ing
(2), vbl n: ME -ing: OE -ing, but also -ung, akin to D -ing and G -ung: deriving, therefore, from vv but later, analogously, from nn, advv, etc.: gen conn, ‘action abstractly regarded’ (action, not act). ‘A shouting was heard, a killing was suspected.’ The association is often merely causal, actively in The making of a bed isn’t as simple as it sounds’, passively in ‘the writing on the wall”—or collective, as in ‘There’s not enough material for bedding’. Cf -ings below.

-ing
(3), in nn denoting ‘a belonging to’, (hence) a descent from’, esp, therefore, in patronyms, as atheling, OE aetheling, a noble, from aethelo, nobility or high lineage, and in dimm, as wilding, an uncultivated plant, and shilling, OE sailing, identical with the OHG and OS forms. Here, prob, are to be included such fish-names as herring and whiting,

-ing
(4), n, in place-names, sometimes=ing, a meadow (ON eng) but sometimes a patronymic, as in Reading. But, as Ekwall has shown, geog and topo -ing is very obscure indeed; app he thinks the patronymic conn to be preponderant. In the cpd suffixes -ingham and -ington, -ing is almost certainly patronymic, as in Buckingham and Wellington.

-ings
, n, is the pl of vbl n -ing (see 2nd -ing above), with conn ‘something casually associated with the act, often esp in the pl; as, sweepings, earnings, etc.’ (Webster.)

? -iny -eny
; : as in ignominy, larceny, resp from F ignominie, L ignōminia, disgrace, and, via F, from L latrōcinium. These are Nesfield’s suffixes; I’d say that ignōminia=ig (=in, not) +nōmin-, o/s of nōmen, name+abstract -ia, and that the suffix in larceny is -ceny for -ciny, as in the obs syn latrociny, latrōcinium being latrō, a thief+-cinium.

-ion
, abstract n: either from -ion, which derives from—or has been formed anl with—L -iōn-, part of the o/s of abstract nn in -iō. The conn is either ‘action’ or ‘process’ (or a result thereof) or ‘state’ or ‘condition’ or ‘a thing so conditioned’. Exx: action, through MF from L actiō, o /s actiōn-, from act-, s of actus, pp of agere, to do; condition, OF condicion, L conditōn- (better condición-), o/s of conditō, better condiciō; dominion,
adopted from OF, from dominiōn-, o/s of ML dominiō, from L dominium (as in condominium); solution, OF solucion, L solūtiōn-, o/s of solūtiō, from soluere, to loosen.

Cf -ation, -etion above, and -ition, -ution below: these are simply extensions of -ion. Cf also the merely apparent suffixes -sion, -tion, q.q.v. at the former.

-ior
=the L comp adj suffix -ior, sometimes via the F derivative -ieur. Thus: exterior, adopted from L, the comp of exterus, outward, and interior, adopted from L; inferior, adopted from L, as, through OF, was superior. Cf -er (1), the E cognate, and -or, a L var.

-ious
, conn ‘of the nature of’, in E adds -ous (q.v. below) to thematic i and, in L, adds -iōsus to thematic i, as in invidious, ML invidiōsus, L inuidiōsus, from inuidia. Adj in -ious often answer to nn in -ion, as ambitious, L ambitiōsus, perh via F ambitieuse, f of ambitieux,

-ique
(1), adj, is the F form of the suffix -ic (see -ic (1) above), for which, in EE, it often occurs; it survives in antique, adopted from F, from L antiquus. Note also oblique and unique. Cf:

-ique
(2), n, as in critique (a criticism), adopted from F, which probably took it from Gr (hē) kritikē (tekhnē), (the) critical (art); as in physique, adopted from F, from L physica, from Gr phusikē (f adj used as n); and as in technique, adopted from F, which derived la technē from the adj technique, from Gr tekhnēkos: this -ique corresponds to -ic, n (q.v. at -ic (2) above). Cf also -ics.

-is
(1), adj: a Scots and N dial form of -ish, connoting ‘like’.

-is
(2), n, occurs, as a recognizable suffix, only in words adopted or, at most, slightly adapted from Gr or L -is, as in Artemis and bot Arabis. In Proper Names, -is connotes ‘descent’; in plant-and animal-life names, ‘origin in, (hence) of the nature of’.

-isation
, See -ization below.

-ise
(1), n, is a survival of ME -ise, var of -ice, q.v. above. Ex: franchise, adopted from OF-F, from franchir, to free. Such modern words as expertise come straight from F.

-ise
(2), v: a var of -ize, q.v.

-ish
(1), adj: OE -isc, akin to OHG -isc, Go -isks, ON -iskr, Gr -iskos; cf It -esco and ML -iscus (as in Franciscus, Frankish), app of Gmc origin, but akin to Gr -iskos. General conn: ‘of’—‘belonging to’, hence ‘resembling’. Formed from: (1) National or tribal names, as in English, OE Englisc, from Engle, the Angles; Frankish, of the Franks, hence, as n, their language. (2) From Common Nouns, as in boyish (boy+-ish), childish (OE cildisc), selfish (self+-ish), womanish (woman +-ish); such adjj as childish, womanish and esp selfish have contributed to the unfavourable tinge so often attaching to adj -ish. (3) From adjj, and tending to mean ‘somewhat’, as coldish and warmish, tallish
and shortish, and esp in colour-adj, as bluish, greenish, whitish. These link with such adjj from nn as bookish and feverish, with their conn ‘verging upon’ or ‘tending to resemble’.

-lish

(2), n. From the adj, esp in languages, as English, Gaulish, Swedish, Turkish; or from the v, as in polish. But in several words it represents L -ix (gen -icis), as in radish, It radice, L rādix (o/s rādic-).

-lish

(3), v: ME -issen or -isshen, OF-F -iss-, occurring in the presp, the ind pres pl, the pres subj; -iss- app derives from or is modelled upon VL -isc-, pres inf -iscere, in (at least orig) inch vv—cf -esce (L-ēscere) above. Exx: finish, OF fenir, or, as very soon, finir, or rather from such forms as finissant, finisse, finissent, finissons, finesse, (perhaps via VL *finiscere) from L finīre; flourish, ME florisshen or flurisshen, OF florir or flurir, from VL *florīre for L florēre; cf abolish, establish, nourish, perish, polish, punish. Hence, anl, in certain vv of E origin, as in famish from famine.

-isk

, n: Gr -iskos, usu via L -iscus; basic conn: little’. Exx: asterisk, (lit) a little star, L asteriscus, Gr asteriskos, dim of astēr, a star; basilisk, L basiliscus, Gr basiliskos, (lit) a little king, transferred to a kind of serpent, from basileus (s basil-), a king; disc, L discus, Gr diskos; obelisk, L obeliscus, Gr obeliskos, from obelos, a pillar. In tamarisk, from LL tamariscus, the ulterior origin is unknown. As perh in discus, the -isk need not always be dim; the form is Gr, the very few L potentials being prob anl.

-ism

=Gr -isos, often via L -ismus or F -isme—or both; its conn is abstract; in general, it answers to vv in -ize and esp to agents in -ist, with their adjj in -istic. Its principal manifestations are these: whereas, formed from vv, it indicates action, as in baptism, OF baptesme, LL from Gr baptismos, from baptizein, to baptize, formed from nn it indicates the manner of action, as in despotism, or the conduct to be expected of the person implied, as in heroism or Micawberism. Very common too is the conn ‘state, condition’ (or the fact of being such-and-such), as in hypnotism or barbarism. Flowing from the general ‘action’ and ‘state’ connotations is that of ‘doctrine’ or ‘mental or moral practice or habit’, as in materialism, or ‘adherence to’ (a doctrine, a theory), as in Catholicism. Hence, ‘characteristic, esp a peculiarity’, as in Briticism. In Med it denotes an abnormal state or condition, consequent upon excess in (the thing denoted by the n implied), as in alcoholism.

The adj is usu -istic; the agential n, -ist. Cf F -isme, -istique, -iste.

(Based upon Webster.)

-ison

; an OF equivalent (varr -isoun, -aisun, etc.) to F -aison, usu -ation (cf -ation above), from L -ātiōnem, acc of nn in -ātiō. Ex: comparison, OF comparisun, L comparātiōnem, acc of comparātiō, a comparing.

-issimus

occurs only in nn taken direct from the m sup of L adjj, as Simplicissimus.

-ist
(Cf -ast.) It comes from Gr -istês, often through L -ista and occ through F -iste as well; an astonishing number of such words have been coined at the F stage. Answering to abstract n -ism and having adj -istic, -ist ult derives, I suspect, from Gr histanai, to stand, but it is usu associated with -ize, Gr -izein. Conn: one who does or practises, hence one who operates on or plays, and one who professes or, at the least, adheres to a doctrine or a theory. Exx: theorist, app theor(y)+ -ist; atheist, F athéiste.

-istan

. See -stan below.

-istic

: F -istique, L -isticus, Gr -istikos: but an -istic adj may have been coined at any of these four stages. The Gr -istikos corresponds to agent -ist or abstract -ism, hence to v -ize; itself it=-ist+ -ikos, therefore cf both -ist and esp -ic, adj. Conn: of, of the nature of, belonging to. Exx: characteristic, Gr kharaktēristikos; idealistic=ideal+ -istic; sophistic, L sophistickos, Gr sophistikos.

-istical

merely=-istic+-al, adj (q.v.).

-it

(1), adj, derives from L -itus, pp suffix of 3rd-conj vv, as in preterit, adopted from MF, from L praeteritus, from praeterire, to go by, pass beyond. Such adj tend to become nn, as in preterit.

-it

(2), n. See prec. But usu it represents the -itus indicating the 4th dec, as in obit, adopted from OF, from L obitus (gen obitūs); but it may also represent L -itum, consisting of thematic -it+-neu -um, as in cubit, from L cubitum. In such words as adit, the -it is the suffix of the 3rd person of the pres ind of L 3rd-conj vv. Then, too, it may descend from L -ita or Gr -itês, as in hermit, OF (h)ermite, L erēmitā, Gr erēmitēs, and Jesuit, ML Jesuita, from Jesus. Cf -ite, n.

-it

(3), v, as in permit, derives from the latter part of the s of a L v (permit-t-ere)—so with admit, commit, demit, intermit, pretermit, remit, submit, transmit.

-ita

is a Sp f dim, adopted in a few Hispanicisms, as Margarita and margarita. Cf -ito.

-ite

(1), adj, as in exquisite and polite, stands for L -itus (f -ītā, neu -ītum), pp suffix. Exx: exquisite, L exquisītus, pp of exquirere, to seek out—cf requisite; favo(u)rite, OF favorit, from It favorito, from favorire, to favour, from L favēre (ML favère); polite, L politus, pp of polīre.

-ite

(2), n: Gr -itês, f -itis, often through L -ita and F -ite. Such words can, anl, be formed at any level. Conn: one who, or that which, is of a country or a material origin indicated by the implied basic n. Exx: Canaanite= Canaan+-ite; Jacobite, ML Jacobita; lyddite, from Lydd. But sometimes it has the same origin as (1) above, as in granite, It granito, adj become n.; this is common in Min and—e.g., ammonite—in Pal; also in Zoo, for a part of the body, as in somite (sōm-, the s of Gr sōma, body+-ite).
(3), n. In Chem it is an arbitrary var of -ate.

(4), v, as in expedite, usu derives from L -itus, pp of vv in -ère or in -ître. Exx: expedite, from L expeditus, from expeditére; unite, from unitus, from unuíre.

-itic
: Gr -itikos, often through L -iticus and F -itique. Conn: of, of the nature of, (hence) resembling or characterized by. It corresponds to nn in -ite, as sybarite and Sybaritic: L Sybarita, Gr Subaritês, and L Sybariticus, Gr Subaritikos; and also to nn in -itis, as arthritis and arthritic (Gr arthritikos, via L arthriticus and F arthritique).

-ition
. (Cf -ation, esp, but also -etion and -ution.) This suffix derives from L -itiōn-, the o/s (gen -itiōnis) of abstract nn in -ittō, themselves from vv with pp in -itus. It is therefore a cpd. Exx: abolition, adopted from F, from abolitiōn-, o/s of abolitiō, from aboliēre; condition, OF condicion, L conditiō (inferior for condiciō), o/s conditiōn-. The basic conn is that of action viewed abstractly. Cf:

-itous
, as in fictitious, connotes ‘of, of the nature of; characterized by’. It derives from L -icius, formed either from a n or from a pp. Exx: adventitious, ML adventīcius, L aduentīcius, from the n aduentus; fictitious, L fictīcius, from fictī—cf factitious.

-itis
, designating a disease, esp if inflammatory, of the part designated by the n forming the base of the word, as in arthritis, adopted, via L, from Gr: an -itis of an arthron or joint; orig. -itis was the f sing of the adj suffix -ītēs, the n understood being the f nosos, disease; arthritis, therefore, is (hē) arthritis (nosos), the disease of the joints. Hence, jocularly, with conn ‘mania’, as in electionitis.

-itish
is a cpd: ite, adj and n+ish adj; it answers to nn in -ite (see the 2nd -ite). Ex: Moabitish: Moabite (i.e., Moab+ite) itself derives from LL Moabites, from Gr Mōabitiēs, from the Heb adj Mō′ābî. Clearly, then, -itish may be related to -itic, L -iticus, Gr -itikos: cf the var Moabitic.

-itive
, strictly, is only app a suffix: the -it- is thematic, as in punitive, ML punītīvus, built upon the pp punītus (s punīt-); at best it is a cpd. If, however, one admits -ative, -etive, -utive, one must admit -itive. (I regard all these forms as thematic extensions of -ive.)

-ito
is a Sp dim (m), both of adj and of nn: adopted in such words as bonito (adj—and perch the n), from bueno (L bonus), good—mosquito, from mosca, a fly (L mused)—negrito, from negro, black (L niger). Cf -ita.

-itol
is a chem cpd suffix: chem -ite+chem -ol: as in mannitol. (Webster.) Strictly, -ol (oil) is an element.

-itous
=L -itōsus, often via F -iteux, f -iteuse. Of this cpd, only -ous is truly a suffix, for -it-
belongs to the s of the n in -ity. Conn: of, of the nature of, characterized by. Exx: calamitous, F calamiteux, f -euse, L calamitōsus, from calamītās; necessitous either=necessit(y)+-ous or derives from F nécessiteuse, f of nécessiteux—cf ML necestuōsus.

-itude
‘ from L -itūdō forms abstract nouns from adjectives: beatitude, fortitude, lassitude, solicitude. In multitude it has developed a concrete meaning’ (Sweet). The adj is -itudinous, as in multitudinous, which=multitud(e)+-ous, or even multitudin-(o/s of L multitūdō)+-ous. Strictly the -it- is thematic both in beatitude, fortitude, and in multitudinous, etc. The n suffix, therefore, is properly -ude, the adj suffix either -inous or -ous.

-iture
, as in garniture, adopted from F, from garnir, to garnish, and as in the rare nouriture, from F nourriture, from nourrir, to nourish, appears to be a cpd of -it+-ure, for the F nn are either based upon or formed on the analogy of L nn -itūra, where -it- derives from a pp in -itus. See, therefore, -ure.

-ity represents
L -itās, often via F -ité. In L, the -i- is usu thematic, only occ connective: the true suffix, therefore, is -ty, q.v. Formed from adj, nn in -ity are abstract, connoting ‘nature or condition or state, quality or degree’. Exx: calamity, F calamité, L calamitāt-, o/s of calamitās; ubiquity, which=L ubique, every where+-ity—cf F ubiquité.

-iium
is the L form (neu n of 2nd dec) corresponding to and often derived from Gr -ion. Sci usu prefers the L to the Gr form. Ex: geranium, adopted from L, which thus adapted Gr geranion. Hence the use of -ium to indicate the chem elements, as helium, from Gr hēlios, the sun.

-ius
, as in radius, occurs only in nn adopted from L; since the -i- is thematic, the true suffix is -us, q.v.

-ive
, adj—hence often n: ML -īvus, f -īva, neu -īvum, L -īvus, etc.: often via F -ive, f of -if. Primary conn: having the nature or quality of a thing (implied by a v); hence, secondary conn: tending to the action indicated (by a v). Exx: active, (perh via F actif, -ive) from ML actīvus (L actīus), from act-, the s of the pp actus of agere, to drive, do actively, practise; conclusive, ML conclusīvus, LL conclusīuus, from conclusere; adj become n: abrasive, prob abras(ion)+-ive.

-ivious
, as in oblivious, is only app a suffix, for the -iv- (L -iu) is thematic, the suffix being -ous, q.v.—The same stricture applies to -ivity, as in declivity, though not to the -ivity of activity, where it is a cpd suffix, answering to the -itās of ML activitās.

-ivity
. See prec.

-ix
, which has been adopted from L (itself deriving from or analogous with Gr -ix), occurs
only in a very few learned words. Exx: calix, radix, spadix.

-ization

, abstract n, is a cpd of iz-, as in -ize, q.v., and -ation; var: -isation—cf civilisation, civilization.

-ize

; var -ise: Gr -izein, LL (hence It) -izare, F -iser: the last stage accounts for the formerly very frequent, now rapidly diminishing, forms in -ise (advertise, devise, surprise). In a vt, the conn is either ‘to subject (someone, -thing) to something’, as in baptize, or ‘render (someone, -thing) like or conformable with’, as in sterilize, the s indicating, in both classes, the direction taken or attempted; hence, in Chem, to treat something in a specific manner, as in oxidize. In a vi, the conn is ‘to act in a certain way; to practise or profess something’ (indicated by the s), as in boanize. Exx: advertise, perh a back-formation from advertisement; botanize, perh botan(y)+-ize but prob from F botaniser’, catechize, LL catechizäre, Gr katêkhizein; cauterize, LL cauterizäre, Gr kautêriaizein; soletize, Gr soloikizein. Except in vv from Proper Adjj and Nn, Gr -izein has always an intensive force, often with a freq conn. Some -izein vv derive from a simple v, as we see in catechize. Basically, therefore, -izein is a cpd: intensive (? orig echoic) -iz-+ ordinary inf -ein.

-ized

, pp adj from -ize, as in civilized.

-izing

(1), presp adj from -ize, as in ‘a cauterizing agent’.

-izing

(2), vn from -ize, as in ‘His greatest weakness lies in his habit of philosophizing instead of acting’.

-k

(1), adj, as in quick, slack, slick, and as in weak, derives from OE -c, which occurs in not a single native ModE adj. In the first three examples, the suffix is perh -ck rather than -k.

-k

(2), n, occurs mainly in words formed from adjj or vv—and from OE -c or ME -c. Esq a dim, as in stirk, a young bullock: OE stirc or styric, dim of stêor, a steer.

-k

(3), v. Many native vv in -k are echoic. A few are either freq or intensive or both, as hark (heark, heark-en), lurk, skulk, smirk, stalk, (?) talk, walk. Usu from ME -ken, OE -cian, -ccian, or -cnian, themselves either from OE -can or -cian or -cnian or from ON -ka.

-kin

, -kinds; F -quin. The dim suffix -kin, the same in ME, derives from MD -kin or -kijn akin to OHG -kín or-chêń, G -chen. Exx: firkin, late ME ferdekyn, on MD *vierdekijn; lambkin=lamb+kin; kilderkin, from MD kilderkijn; manikin, from D manneken, represents, in its E form, man+connective -i+-kin. Mannequin also derives from the D word. The -kins form, as in sonnikins, has been influenced by such personal names as Jenkins, Sim(p)kins, Tom(p)kins, Wilkins, which mean ‘son of Jenkin, Sim(p)kin, etc.’; the latter are themselves dimm for John, Tom, Will(iam), etc.

-l
A list of suffixes

(1), adj: OE -l, app for -el, as in foul, OE fūl. Cf -el and -le, adj. -l

(2), n: OE -el. It is either agential or instrumental or, occ, indicative of the result of action. Exx: (agential, etc) awl, OE awel, (lit) that which pierces—fowl, OE fugol, that which flies—hail—pail—sail—tail—stool’; (dim) ? girl, ME girle, gerle, gurle—snail, OE snaeg(e)l or snegel, (lit) the little creeper. Cf -el and -le, adjj. -l

(3), v: usu freq, though occ merely continuative. Many such vv are also echoic. (Cf -le, much commoner and with a wider conn.) Exx: drawl, app from draw; hurl, ME hurlen; kneel, OE cnēowlian, prob from cnēow, the knee; mewl, akin to mew, snarl, from obs syn snar; wail, ME wailen or weilen, from ON vāēla or vāla; whirl, ME whirlen, from ON. -le

(1), adj. When part of -able, -eble, -ible, -uble, qq.v., it usu=L ilis. Cf:

(2), adj, as in humble and gentle, derives from L -ilis through F -le, as in humble, adopted from OF, from L humilis, or through F -il, -ille, as in gentle, OF gent il, L gentilis. Conn: of (the nature of) the nn indicated by the s. Cf -el (1).

(3), adj. More important than (2) is the native group of adjj from ME -el (or -il) or OE -ol, ‘indicating a tendency to the action expressed by the verb from which the adjective is derived, as in brickle [ME brekil, brokel, from OE brecan, to break], brittle [ME britel, from OE brēotan, to break], fickle [ME fi kel, OE ficel]’: Webster. -le

(4), n: OE -el, dim, sometimes corresponding to L -ilia or -illus. Exx: axle, ME axel, akin to L axilla, dim of axis; freckle, app frek- (s of ME freken from ON freknuo)+-le; icicle; kettle, ult from L cat illus, dim of catinus, a deep vessel. -le

(5), n: OE -el, agent or instrument. Exx: beadle, OE bydel; girdle, OE gyrdel, akin to—if not indeed derived from—gyrdan, to encircle. -le

(6), n. Echoic nn in -le usu derive from the vv. Cf:

(7), n. Of various L, through F, origins, as in the exx: battle, OF bataille, L battālia, from battuere, to strike; bottle, ME botel, OF bouteille, LL buticula; cattle, ONF catel, L capitāle; couple, adopted from OF from L copula; mantle, through OF from L mantellum, of obscure origin, but prob dim; pestle, OF pestel, L pistillum (or -illus), another dim; trestle, from L of -illum suffix. -le

(8), v: orig, always either freq or dim, and often echoic, as in crumble and crumple—joggle and jostle—sparkle and twinkle.Usu of Gmc origin; occ F, with E -le added, as in gobble (gob+ euphonic b+-le), from F gober, to swallow. Cf:

(9), v: causal: a special application of prec. Exx: startle and stifle. -ledge
in knowledge, is obscure. ME exhibits such various forms as -lage, -lege, -leche; nor does the word precede ME. I suggest that ME knowlage=knowage, where -age is collective (see -age (a) above) and that the intrusive -l- has arisen by false analogy with the -lege of such words as privilege and sacrilege. Sweet derives the n knowledge from the v knowledge, as others have done; he also explains -ledge as deriving from -laecan, as in genēalaecan, to approach, and -laecan as deriving from lāc, gift, (earlier) action in general.

-lent
, adj, as in corpulent: L -lentus (f -lenta, neu -lentum) or -lent-, o/s of -lens; conn: ‘showing a tendency towards’ something indicated by a n; or towards action denoted by a v. Exx: corpulent, via F from L corpulentus, from corpus, the body; esculent, L esculentus, from ēsca, food; opulent, either L opulentus or, its originator, opulent-, o/s of opulens, from ops, riches; pestilent, L pestilent-, o/s of pestilens, from pestis, a grave epidemic disease.

[-less. See Elements.]

-let
, adj: a cpd, formed from F -el (L -ellus, -ella, -ellum) and F -et, both dim: see -el, n, and -et, n, above. Purely and basically dim in, e.g., bracelet, orig an OF -et dim of bracel, (lit) a little arm, from L brachiāle, and ringlet, which=ring+ -let, -let derivatively denotes ‘something worn on or around’ (the n designated by the s), as in armlet, which=arm+-let, and partly in bracelet.

[-like, adj. and adv. See Elements. The true suffix is -ly, adj and adv, qq.v.]

-ling
(1), adj, derives either, as in darkling, from -ling, adv, or, as in darling, from -ling, n.

-ling
(2); -lings, adv The latter, occurring only in advv, arises in the gen of an OE n (cf the adv of a day); it forms a var of -ling, adv, which, deriving from OE -ling, is ‘prob akin to Lith -link, linkti, to bend, incline’ (Webster). The basic conn is ‘direction’, as in the Scots and E dial backlin(g)s, but the derivative conn ‘state, condition’ (?) hence) ‘manner’, predominates, although, even here, ‘direction’ is felt. Exx: darkling, in the dark (?) orig, towards the dark, into the dark); grovel(l)ing or grovel(l)ings, prostrately, app from an old adv groove, approximately syn, itself from ON.

-ling
(3), n: OE -ling, akin to OHG -ling and Go -liggs: conn, ‘A person or other living creature belonging to or possessing the qualities of’ whatever is indicated by the s, as in darling, OE dēolīng, (lit) a dear one, and worldling, worlds+-ling; hence, dim—often a pej dim—as in gosling, ME gos, a goose+-ling, and prīnceling, prince +-ling. Cf -long below.—Skeat regards OE -ling, at least in its use, as a cpd of dim -el and of -ing (3)—a suffix he postulates to be orig dim.

-lings
, See -ling (2).

-lock
, in wedlock: ME -lok, OE -lāc, with conn ‘action’, as in the OE rēaflāc, robbery, from rēafian (s rēaf-), to plunder.
-long
, adv: conn direction’: very closely akin to 2nd -ling, q.v. Exx: sidelong (side+-long), perh a var of sideling (side+adv -ling), sideways; headlong, ME hedling.

-ly

-ly
(2), adv: ME -liche=OE -līce or -lice; or, very commonly, anl. Conn: ‘in the manner of’ the adj or rarely the n forming the base. Exx: badly= bad+-ly; quickly, OE cwiculīce; slowly, OE slāwfīce; (from n) partly=part+-ly. By far the most frequent of E adv suffixes.

-m
(1). See -asm and -ism, also -em, -im, -om, -um.

-m
(2). In doom (OE dōm), -m app connotes ‘result of the v’ (deem); it is akin to the -m of Gr themis (s them-), law; in foam (OE fām), to that of L spūma, s spūrm-: in haulm (OE healm), to that of L culmus (s culm-), a stalk, and Gr kalamos (s kalam-), a reed, and kalamē, a stalk. ‘The A.S. [i.e., OE] suffix is -m, answering to Goth -ma, L -ma-s, Gr -μ-ο- [mo-s] (-μή[-mē]): Skeat, who, to haulm, compares also Ru soloma, straw. The basic conn is app ‘a (striking) manifestation of whatever the s denotes; this conn is also present, I think, in bream, dream, scream, stream—in gleam—and in beam, ream, seam, team, even though these words lack cognates in L and Gr and even though the -m is, in several, thematic; several are akin to Skt words. The influence of this -m suffix may have affected also cream, from Gr khrisma. Cf -me (2) below.

-m
(3) is a ‘shortened’ var of -me and is to be related to -ma, for it comes from the Gr suffix -ma. Exx: axiom, phlegm, problem. See ma-.

-m
(4): L -men, through F -me. Exx: charm, OF charme, L carmen, song, perhaps from and almost certainly akin to canere, to sing; realm, OF realme, VL *regālīmen, L regālis, akin to regere, to rule. Whereas carmen is a singing, *regālīmen is a ruling—hence, a region, a country, ruled: the conn would therefore seem to be ‘result or product of the implied v. Cf the L -me below.

-ma
, as in aroma, asthma, diploma, dogma, drama, enema, enigma, panorama, stigma, comes straight from Gr; these words, inf act, have been adopted from Gr. Anglicized forms occur either as -m (see prec) or as -me (2), q.v. below, or as -em, q.v. above, App -ma connotes ‘the product, or the result, of’ (the implied v).
[-man. See MAN in Dict. In WOMAN it is perh less obviously ‘man’.]

-mans
, occurring only in the language of the underworld, appears at its most obvious in darkmans, darkness, the dark, and lightmans, the (full) light of day. It corresponds to the -
ment of F advv and, of Skt origin, is therefore a form taken by the IE s of L mens, E MIND.

[-mas. See Elements and cf (the religious) MASS.]

-mat

-ante

-mate

, as in climate, and -mat-, as in climatic, dramatic, emblematic, prismatic, etc., represents IE mn-to, seen esp in Gr -ma-to. ‘The suffix -to [-to] is added to oblique cases of sbs [substantives= nouns] ending in -μα [ma] … This suffix -ματο [-mato] answers to L -mentum’ (Skeat): cf, therefore, -mans above and the L mens, E MIND.

-me

(1), adj, as in extreme, prime, supreme, derives from the L sup -mus: extrēmus, prīmus, suprēmus.

-me

(2), n, from Gr -ma (cf, however, anagram), occ via L -ma and occ also via F -me or -mme. Usu the conn is ‘result or product of’ the implied v. Exx: gram(me), F gramme, LL gramma, Gr gramma; clime, L clima, Gr klima, from klinein, to slope; programme, F programme, LL programma, Pr programma, from prographein; scheme, LL schēma, Gr skhēma, akin to—perh from—skhein, to have, hold, check.

-me

(3), n, from L -men, occ via F -me. Exx: crime, adopted from OF, from L crimen, from cernere, to decide in a court of law; legume, F légume, L legiūmen, prob from legere, to gather; volume, adopted from OF, from ML volumen, L volūmen, from uoluere, to roll. The conn, evidently, is ‘the result or product of’ the v implied.

-me

(4), n, as in dime, adopted from OF, from L decima (pars), the tenth part, and in prime, the first hour of the day, OE prim, L prīma (hora), represents L -ma, f of the adj suffix -mus. Cf (1).

-me

(5), as in name, OE nama (akin to L nōmen and Gr onoma), is a rare suffix, akin to, yet distinct from, -me (3). Cf also -ma and -men.

-meal

, as in piecemeal, has conn ‘the portion taken at one time’. Formerly used more freely (as in the obsol inchmeal) in the formation of quantitative advv, it derives, through ME -mele, from OE -maelum, orig the dat pl of mael, a measure—the orig form of MEAL. Strictly, therefore, -meal is rather an element than a suffix.

-men

is an adoption of the L -men, occurring only and very properly in words taken over bodily from L, as acumen, from acuere, to sharpen; bitumen; gravamen, the ML form of LL grauāmen, from L grauāre, to burden; omen; regimen, from regere, to guide; specimen, from specere, to look. Conn: result or product of the action implied by the originating v: cf, therefore, -me (3).

-mena

and -menon come straight from Gr and are rare and erudite. They represent the neu pl
and the neu sing respectively of the presp of the middle, or of the passive, voice of Gr vv.
Exx: prolegomena, pl construed as sing and much commoner than the sing prolegomenon, a preliminary discourse or introductory treatise, from prolegomenos, the passive presp of prolegein, to say or state before-hand, the adj being prolegomenary or prolegomenous; hapax legomenon (pl hapax legomena), lit something said only once, hence a word, or occ a form, recorded only once, the Gr being ἄξομενον; phenomenon, LL phaenomenon, Gr phainomenon, neu presp of phainesthai, to appear or seem, from phainein, to show, the pl being phenomena, Gr phainomena.

-ment
(cf -mente) is strictly an element, but, as -mentum, it occurs so often in L that it there became a suffix with the orig meaning (L mens, E mind) darkened or lost; often it comes into E through OF or F -ment. This n suffix occurs in nn formed mostly from vv. The L -mentum consists of -men- (cf -men above) and -tum and corresponds to Gr -ma-to-. Its conn is fundamentally ‘result or product of the action of the implied v and may be divided into:
  concrete result or product, as in increment, L incrēmentum, from incrēscere, to increase; attachment, F attachement, from attacker, to attach; entanglement, which=entangle+-ment; or a physical means or instrument, as in ornament, OF ornement, L ornāmentum, from ornāre (s orn-), and nutriment, L nūtrīmentum, from nūtrīre—cf nourishment, OF norrissement (influenced by F nourrir), from OF norrir, from L nūtrīre;
  action: as in abridgement, OF abregement, from abregier, from ML abbreviāre, L abbreviāre; government, OF gouvernement, from OF gouverner, from L gubernāre; statement=state (v) + -ment;
  state, quality, condition: amazement=(to) amaze + -ment; (hence) manner, as in arrangement, adopted from F, from the v arranger.

-menta
(adj, answers to -ment and -mentum. In E words, the formation is usu: the -ment n+al, adj suffix, as in excremental and incremental. Instrumental comes direct from F, where it=F instrument+F -al. Cf:

-mentality
(cf -ity and -ty), as in instrumentality, derives from prec and answers to -ment.

-mente
occurs only in Mus and as an Italicism; e.g., rapidamente, adv of rapido, and subitamente, from subito. It -mente= F -ment, a suffix denoting manner: cf -ment above. The adv force arises from the fact that the It -mente derives from L -mente, (lit) with a mind, (hence) with or in an attitude of mind, (hence) in a manner indicated by the adj forming the s; as in the mus appassionatamente, with a mind, hence with a heart, impassioned; cf -mans above.

-mentum
(cf prec) is the L source of -ment, q.v., and is preserved, occ alongside an E form, in a few erudite, esp if Med, terms. Exx: argumentum (ad hominem), pl argumenta (esp in
Logic); *excrēmentum*, usu the pl *excrēmenta*. The L *-mentum* comes from *-mento*, a cpd of the IE suffixes *-men* (cf *-men* above)+*-to*; cf Gr *-mato* (*-ma*-+*-to*), as at *-mate* above.

**-mme**

, as in *programme* and in (other) F words, e.g. *telegramme*, is merely the F form of E *-me* (2); cf *-m* (3).

**-mo**

, as in the Americanism *sixteenmo* for E *sextodecimo* (cf *duodecimo*), is a bookbinding suffix, indicating ‘the number of leaves made by folding a sheet of paper’ (Webster); theoretically it can apply only to *decimo* (10), practically to *duodecimo* (12), upwards, and it represents the abl of L ordinals (*m* in *-imus*).

[-monger. See Elements.]

**-monious**

, adj, from *-mony*, n, the latter, often via F *-monie* or *-moine*, from L *-mōnia* or *-mōnium*, the former sometimes deriving from L adj in *-mōniōsus*, occ via F *-monieux* or the f *-monieuse*. The L n-suffix denotes a resultant, whether concrete or abstract. Exx: *acrimony*, (perh via F *acrimonie*, from) L *ācrīmōnia*, from *ācer*, sharp, the adj *acrimonious* passing through F from ML *ācrīmōniōsus*; *alimony*, L *alimōnia*, from alere, to nourish; *matrimony*, OF *matrimoine*, L *matrimōnium*, from *māter*, mother.

[-most. See Elements.]

**-mus**

occurs in a few nn adopted from L, as *Decimus* and *primus*. In L, of course, it is an adj suffix.

**-n**

(1), adj, as in *leathern* and *silvern*, is short for the *-en* of e.g. *golden*. See *-en* (2). Cf:

(2), adj, as in *fain*, derives from OE *-en*, akin to OS *-an* and ON *-inn*.

(3), in the pp of certain strong vv, mostly used as adjj and also as nn, as *blown*, *flown*, *known*, swn: cf *-en* (11), q.v.

(4), adv, as in *then* and *when* (and basically in *hence*, *thence*, *whence*), derives from OE *-nne*, perh, as Nesfield suggests, akin to the acc m, as in OE *hwone*, acc m of *hwā*, who. But a comparison with the *n* in OE *siththan*, Scots *syne*, since; with that of G *dann*, then, *wann*, *when*, and numerous other Gmc forms in *-n* or *-n-* for ‘then’ and ‘when’; with that of L *nunc*, now, *dein*, *deinde*, then, *quando*, when?, with that of Gr *nun*, now, *epan*, *epen*, after that; with forms in Sl and esp in Skt: such a comparison leads us to suppose that *-n* or *-n-* is an IE formative element indicative of time expressed in advv.

(5), n, as in *thegn* (thane), OE *thegen* or *thegn*, is of OE (and Common Gmc) origin and only the vaguest meaning; in this particular word, it perh=--en (7), the agential *-en*, as also in *main*, that which can: cf *rain*, that which dampens or wets—*sun*, that which shines (?)—*thorn*, that which pierces—*wain*, that which carries (Nesfield). Sweet notes that it interchanges with *-en* and (native) *-on*.

**-n**
(6), v, is short for -en (10), q.v.—the -en of *lengthen* and *shorten*—and derives from OE -an or usu -ian or ME -en, Exx: fawn, OE fagnian or fahnian; drown, ME drunen or drounen; learn., OE leornian; own., OE āgnian; turn, OE turnian or tyrnan; win, OE wīnan.

-nce
, -ncy. See -ance, -ancy, an entry including -ence, -ency and, of course, -ience, -iency.

-nd
, n, is ‘short’ for -and (Northern), -ende (Midland), -inde (Southern), varr of the old presp suffix of vv. See -and (2) above. Of the predominant Midland -end (or -nd), Sweet remarks that ‘-end “-er” is the noun-form of the present participle ending -ende, and forms nouns denoting agents from verbs, such as hāēland “healer”… It became extinct in ME, its place being supplied by the ending -ere. But it still survives disguised in *friend* =OE frēond, literally “lover”, and *fiend* =OE fēond “enemy”, literally “hater”.

-ness
: OE -ness or -nes, or -nis, or -nis(s), akin to OHG -nissa (G -nis or -niss), OS -nissi, Go -nassus (cf the OHG var -nassi); orig the -n (occ -in) was thematic and therefore did not belong to the suffix proper. Fundamentally abstract and indicative of state or condition, quality or degree, as in *greatness*, *goodness*, *illness*, it yet forms a few nn (as *wilderness* and *witness*) that clearly retain the idea of abstractness. Orig it went only with native, but fairly soon it came to be added to, adjj of L derivation also, for which, nevertheless, -ity is still preferred, as in *spirituality* for *spiritualness*. Exx: goodness, OE gödnès; illness=ill+-ness; witness, OE witness or gewitness—cf OE gelīcnis, whence likeness; jocosely in ‘the whyness of life’. (Webster.)

-o (1) occurs in words adopted from the L abl of 2nd-declension nn in -us or -um, as in *quarto* and *octavo* (for in *quarto*, *in octavo*; cf *folio* for in *folio*)—in *loco parentis*—*pro bono publico*.

-o (2) occurs in nn or, occ, adjj adopted or slightly adapted from It or Port or Sp. It and Sp -o mostly derives from, or has been formed as if from, L 2nd-declension -us or -um. Exx: *cameo*, It cammeo; *cargo*, Sp word; *casino*, dim of It *casa*, a house; *flamingo*, adopted from Port, itself from Sp *flamenco*; fresco, It; *gusto*, It; *junta*, whence E *junto*; manifesto, It; *mulatto*, Port and Sp; negro, Sp; oratorio, It; scenario, It; *seraglio*, from It *serraglio*; studio, It; *torso*, It; virtuoso, It; *vulcano*, It.

-o (3), as in ‘All aliveo’, very closely resembles the disguised interjection noted at -a (1) above, q.v.

-o (4) might be described as ‘the slangy or, at best, coll -o’, as in AIr *boyo*, one of ‘the boys’, and as in several Aus slang terms, e.g. *aflo*, afternoon, and *goodo*, good.

-o- , connective, occ represents the L abl -o, rarely a L adv ending in o; exx: *dorso-*, as in *dorso-caudal*—*proximo-*, as in *proximo(-)lingual*—*retro-*, as in *retroflex*; undoubtedly, even here, the use of -o- with words of L origin has been influenced by the heavily
preponderant Gr -o-. (The true L connective is -i-, q.v. above.)

The connective -o- is essentially and notably Gr In Gr cpds, this -o- is usu ‘the stem vowel’ of the 1st element. In, e.g., logos, word, discourse, thought, the s is log-, the s vowel is -o, as we see from logo-s, logo-n, logo-i, etc.: hence, log-o-graphy, log-o-metric.

Occ o—so powerful in its connective influence—takes the place of another s vowel; and sometimes it is added, for euphony, to a s ending in a consonant. When the 2nd element begins with a vowel, connective o is usu omitted, as in aristarchia, where the 2nd element is arkhia. When used with adj, it constitutes an adv modification, as in ‘Anglo-French relations’ and ‘the Franco-Prussian War’. Very often -o- connotes (rather than denotes) some prep relationship, as in osteopathy, pathology, Russophobia.

-ock

is either adj, conn ‘like’, or—more usu—n, conn ‘a thing that resembles’ (the n implied by the s), as in cladode (cf clad(o)- in Elements) and geode, a nodule of stone. In Bot and Zoo, the pl -odes indicates a generic name, as Acanthodes. The sing -ode derives from Gr -ōdēs, neu -ōdes: connective -o+-ēidēs, like, from eidos, a form. Cf -oid and -oidea below, and also:

-ody

Gr -ōdia, from -ōdēs (as in prec); -ōdia is therefore a cpd, the 2nd suffix being -ia, q.v. In Bot it signifies ‘a becoming like, (hence) a metamorphosis into’, as in petalody, suggested by Gr petalōdēs, leaf-like. 

-oic

, used in Chem for naming acids and related cpds, as in napthoic, derives from benzoic. (Webster.)

-oid

, adj—hence often n: Gr -oidēs, which = connective -o+-ēidēs, q.v. at -ode above: occ through L -oides and then F -oïde. Exx: adenoid, Gr adenoidēs, glandular; haemorrhoid, m—adj haemorrhoidal; spheroid, n, from L sphaeroides, (lit) ball-like, (hence) spherical, Gr sphairoeidēs, from sphaira, a sphere—adj spheroidal. The adj suffix -oidal=-oid+adj -al, q.v. See also -oidea.

 oidal

. See prec.

-oidea

, SciL suffix, based on -oid. This Zoo suffix designates a class or, in Ent, a superfamily. ‘Nouns denoting individual members are formed in -oid, derivative
adjectives in -oidean’ (Webster); -oidean=-oid+-ean. Ex: Muscoidea, from L musca, a fly.

-oidean
  . See prec.

-oideus
  , denoting muscles, as rhomboideus, is a SciL suffix=-oid+L -eus, q.v, at -eous above, (Webster.)

-oin
  , in Chem terms, e.g. acetoin, derives from benzoin. [-ol and -ole, so common in Chem, are Elements.]
  [-ology. See Elements.]

-om
  (1), adv, as in seldom, derives from OE -um, suffix of the dat pl. Exx: seldom, OE seldum, but also seldan and selden—cf OFris sielden, OHG seltan; whilom, OE hwīlum, (lit) at times, akin to OHG hwilom.

-om
  (2), n, as in bosom, bottom, fathom, corresponds to -m (2) q.v. above. The o of this final -om was formerly not written; cf A.S. bōsm, botm, faethm. And, in fact, the final -m is here vocalic’ (Skeat). With OE bōsm cf OFris bōsm and OHG buosam; with OE botm, OHG bodam and OS bodom; with OE faethm, OHG fadam or fadum. Ult, all three are akin to vv; indeed, they seem to denote the result of the action of the implied v.

-oma
  , n; -omatous, derivative adj. The n -oma has been either adopted or, at the lowest, formed anl with the Gr -ōma, o/s -ōmat- (e.g., gen -ōmatos). In Med, -oma indicates a morbid affection of the part designated by the basic n, as in sarcoma, from Gr sarkōma, from sarx, flesh, o/s sark-; the adj sarcomatous=sark+-omatous. Cf:

-ome
  , in Bot, indicates a group, a mass, a stem, and merely anglicizes Gr -ōma, q.v. in prec. All these words owe much to the exemplar rhizome. Exx: caulome=caul- (q.v. in Elements)+-ome; rhizome, Gr rhizōma, the mass of a tree’s roots, a stem, (hence) a clan, a race.

-on
  (1), of Gr origin, represents either -ōn, whether n or presp m, as in archon, via L archon from Gr arkhōn—dragon, adopted from F, from Gr drakōn—horizon, via L horizon, from Gr horizōn—phaeton, via L from Gr Phaithōn, or -on, neu n or, occ, neu adj, as in automaton, from the neu s of Gr automatos, self-acting, and criterion, from Gr kritērion. In Phys it designates an ult particle, as in proton, from Gr prōton, neu of prótos, first; in Chem, an inert gas, as in argon, adopted from Gr argon, neu of argos, sluggish.

-on
  (2), of L origin: -ōnem, acc of nn in -ō, o/s -ōn-. Exx: capon, OE capūn, from L capōnem, acc of capō; carbon, via F car bone, from carbōnem, acc of L carbō; glutton, via OF from glüōnem, acc of L glūtō or gluttō; sermon, via OF from sermōnem, acc of L sermō. The conn seems to be ‘result or product of the implied or kindred v.
-on

(3), of L origin: -ōnus, m, or -ōna, f, or -ōnum, neu. Exx: matron, via OF matrone, from L mātrōna, which=matr-, o/s of mater, mother+ -ōna; patron, via OF, from L patrōnus, which= patr-, o/s of pater, father+-ōnus. Clearly, -ōnus, -ōna are here aug (big father, big mother): here, therefore, we have the origin of -on, (4)–(6).

-ōn

(4), of It origin (-one), is aug; occ it passes through F -on. Exx: gabion, adopted from F, from It gabbione, a large cage, from gabbia, cage, L cauea, ML cauea; medallion, via F médaillon, from It medaglione, aug of medaglia; million, early It millione, aug of mille, 1000; squadron, It squadrone. Cf prec and -one (2) and:

-ōn

(5), of Sp origin (-on), is likewise aug; it is closely akin to It -one, q.v. in prec. Ex: galleon, Sp galeón, from galea, adopted from ML. Cf prec.

-ōn

(6), of independent F origin (-on), an aug that is akin to -on (3)–(5), q.v. Exx: caparison, F caparaçon, from Prov caparassoun, from capa, a cape (for wearing); flagon, OF flacon, lit a large flask.

-ōn

(7), from F -ain (L -ānus, denoting either ‘agent’ or, at vaguest, ‘person’: cf -an (1) above). Ex (sole ex ?): sexton, a doublet of sacristan, from OF secrestein, ML sacristānus.

-ōn

(8), a suffix of native origin, in words of Gmc stock; a var of agential -en, q.v. at -en (7). Ex: wag(g)on, either from OE waegen(or waegn) or from MD waghen.

-ōn

(1), of Gr origin (-ōn). Exx: cyclone, either from Gr kuklōn, (presp) moving in circles, or irregularly from kuklos, a circle, perh from the gen pl kuklōn; ozone, from Gr ozōn, presp of ozein, to smell.

-ōn

(2): Gr -ōnē; conn ‘female descendant’. It occurs in Chem, e.g. acetone.

-ōn

(3): It -one, aug suffix. Exx: trombone, It trombone, aug of tromba, a trumpet; violone, It violone, aug of viola, a viol. Cf -on (3)–(6), esp -on (4); also -oon (1).

-ōnt

, n: Gr -ont-, o/s of presp -ōn– Prototype: schizont, a Zoo cell, from skhizont-, o/s of skhizōn, presp of skhizein, to cleave (cf schism in Dict). Ex, likewise in Zoo: sporont, analogously from spor(e) + -ont. Cf the -ont- in horizontal.

-ōon

(1), aug: It -one (prob L -ōna, f of -ōnus: see 3rd -on) or Sp -ón; usu through F -on. For this aug, cf -on (3)–(6). Exx: balloon, prob through F ballon and certainly from It ballone, aug of balla, a ball; bassoon, via F basson, from It bassone, aug of basso, low, deep: cartoon, F carton, It car tone, from carta, paper; musketoon, F mousqueton, It moschettone, from moschetto, a kind of hawk.

-ōon
A list of suffixes

(2), non-augmentative: It -one or Sp -ón; occ via F -on; rarely from independent F. Exx: buffoon, F bouffon. It buffone, from bouffare, to play tricks, make jests; dragoon, F dragon, L dracōnem, acc of dracō—cf dragon; macaroon, F macaron, It maccherone; maroon, F marron, Sp cimarrón; poltroon, F poltron, It poltrone, from poltro, bed; quadroon, Sp cuarterón. Conn: one who notably does or notably is. Analogous formation: spittoon, which=spit+euphonic t+oon.

-or

(1), adj, in major and minor, is a var of -ior as in inferior and superior. Adopted from L. See -ior.

-or

(2), abstract n, either adopted from L -or or passing through OF-MF -or or -our or -ur; or, of course, formed analogously at either the F or the E stage. At the ME level, the form is -or or -our or -ur. Exx: error, L from errāre (s err-), to wander; pallor, L from pāllēre, to be pale. Words that have passed through OF -our or -ur tend, in E, to be spelt -our; AE prefers the L -or. Exx: fervour, OF fervour or fervor, ML fervor, L fervor, from ML fervère, L fēruère, and honour, ME honor, honour, onur, OF honor, honur, onur, enour, L honor.

-or

(3), agential n, either adopted from L -or, often via OF-MF -or, -ur, -our, or F -eur, or deriving ult from L -ātor but imm from OF -eōr or -ēur (F *-eur). Exx: actor, L from act-, pp s of agere, to drive, ply, do; creditor, F créditeur, L creditor, from crédere (s crēd-), to believe; donor; OF donëor, L donātor, from donate (s don-), to give. An agent may become an instrument, as in ejector, which=eject+-or; there are many such analogous agents and instruments; e.g., sailor. Strictly -or goes with words of L origin, -er (see -er (4) above) with words of Gmc origin; but bachelor comes from OF bachelor, -er being OF var agential suffix. The correlative is -ee, q.v., as in lessor—lessee.

-or

(4), n, from OF-F -oir or OF-MF -our or -eor. Exx: manor, OF manoir, from manoir, to stay, dwell, from L manēre; mirror, OF miroir, mireor, from VL *mirātorium, from L mirāri, to gaze at; parlor, British E parlour, OF parleor, ML parlatōrium, a place for talking. The conn is ‘a thing for, a place for’.

-ora

: either Gr -ογα, -ora, or Gr -ωγα, -ōra. Exx: agora, Gr agora, an assembly (hence, place of assembly), from again (s ag-), to lead or drive—cf AGENT; plethora, LL plethora, Gr πληθόρα, from plēthein (s plēth-), to be, to become, full. Conn: ‘result of the action or process’ of the v concerned.

-ore

. Exx: commodore; earlier commandore, F commandeur, from commander; stevedore, Sp estivador, a packer, from estivar, from L stipāre. Conn: agent. Cf, therefore, -or (3).

-orious

is a cpd adj suffix, formed of the ōri-of L -ōrius (see -ory, adj)+-ous, q.v. Exx: censorious, L censōrius, from censor; gubernatorious, LL gubernatōrius, from L gubernator; notorious, ML notōrius, from L notus, (well) known; victorius, ML victōriōsus, L uictōriōsus. Sometimes, as we see, the origin seems to be simply L -ōrius
via OF -orios.

-órium,
, n suffix, with conn ‘something belonging to’, esp ‘a place for’ or ‘a thing used for’. Adopted from L, it was, there, orig the neu of adj in -órius, Exx: auditorium, L from auditórius (for hearing), from audiére (s aud-), to hear; crematórium, Mod L, by analogy—cf ML laboratórium. Cf -arium above and the 2nd -ory below.

-ory
(1), adj: L -órius, f -ória, neu -órium; occ through ONF -ori, f -orie, or OF -oir, f -oire. Conn: belonging to, (hence) serving for, used for: cf prec. Exx: auditory, L from audíre (for hearing), from audīre (s aud-), to hear; crematírium, Mod L, by analogy—cf ML laboratórium. Cf -arium above and the 2nd -ory below.

-ory
(2), n: L -órium, occ through ONF -orie or F -oire. Merely the E shape of -orium, q.v. above. Exx: conservatory, ML conservatórium, from ML conserváre, L conserváre; consistory, ONF consistorie, L consistórium, a place for sitting together (consistere); offertory, LL offertórium.

-os
, n: Gr -os, n and adj, or ōs: corresponding to L -us, n and adj. Exx: Dolichos, a bot genus, from Gr dolikhos, long or narrow; Helios, the Gr sun-god Hēlios; rhinoceros, through L from Gr rhinokerōs. (Webster.)

-ose
(1), adj: from L -ōsus and therefore a ‘doublet’ of -ous, q.v. Conn: intimately, esp if excessively, associated with the implied n. Exx: morose, L morōsus, from mor-, the o/s of mos, custom, habit (of life); verbose, ML verbōsus, L uerbōsus, from uerbum, a word. (Cf -ous.) The corresponding nn have -osity, from—or on the analogy of words from—L nn in -ōsitāt-, o/s of -ōsitās, as verbosity, ML verbōsitās, LL uerbōsitās; porosity, perh via F porosité, certainly from ML porōsitās.

-ose
(2), n. This chem suffix has been borrowed from F, which based it on F glucose, itself from Gr gleukos, sweet wine. Exx: albumose, cellulose, fructose.

-osis
: Gr -ōsis, often via L -osis: conn, ‘condition’ or ‘state’, esp if excessive or diseased, hence ‘process’, hence ‘physiological formation or increase’. Exx: hypnosis, SciL, perh prompted by L hypnoticus; narcosis, SciL from Gr narkōsis; varicosis= varic(ose)+-osis. The adj is -otic, as below.

-osity
, See -ose (1), last sentence.

-ot
(1): Gr -ōtēs, often through L -ōta. Exx: pilot and zealot (Gr zēlōtēs), where the conn is ‘doer, user’. Usu, however, -ot is a mere var of -ote (q.v.), ‘native or inhabitant of’.

-ot
(2): occurring in words adopted or adapted from F, where -ot is a dim, as it is in words adapted from It (-otta). Exx: ballot. It ballotta, a little ball, from balla, a ball; parrot, F Perrot, dim of Pierre—cf Pierrot, another dim of Pierre.
-ote
  : Gr -ōiēs, often through L -ōta and occ through F -ot: conn ‘native or inhabitant of’, as in Cypriote, now usu Cypriot, F Cypriot, post-Class Gr Kupriōtēs. Gr -ōiēs is app a cpd of -ot+ ‘agent’ or ‘inhabitant’ -ēs.

-otic
  : adj suffix, of Gr origin (-ōtikos), answering to nn in -ōsis, q.v. above. Ex: narcotic, imm from either F narcotique or ML narcoticus, from Gr narkōtikos (s nark-), from narkoun (s nark-), to benumb or stupefy; neurotic, neur(osis)+-otic, from neuron, a nerve.

-our
  . See -or (2), the abstract -or. In late ME and also in EE, the agential instrumental -or was also spelt -our, which, indeed, predominated during that period, owing to the influence of OF-MF -our in such nn. Very rarely -our represents the L -(ā)tōrium, as in parlour, OF parleoir, from ML parlātōrium, a place for talking.

-ous
  : L -ōsus, f -ōsa, neu -ōsum: often via OF -ous or -os, -us or -eus, occ via Mod F -eux, f -euse. (Cf -ose above.) Sometimes -ous represents Gr -os, usu via L -ōsus. Conn: (richly) possessing, of the nature of, like (the n implied). Exx: gracious, OF gracious, L grātiōsus, from grātie; joyous, OF joyous, ML gaudiōsus, from gaudie; polygamous, Gr polugamos, in a state of polygamy. Cf also -eous.

-ow
  (1), adj: OE -u or -we. Exx: callow, ME calewe or calu, OE calu; mellow, ME melwe, OE melu, meal (flour); yellow, ME yelow, yelwe, OE geolu. Conn: of the nature or quality of. Cf -w (1).

-ow
  (2), n: OE -we or -wa. Exx: barrow, ME barow, barewe, from OE beran, to bear—therefore, lit, the bearer or carrier; meadow, OE māēdu, nom māēd—? that which is mown; shadow, ME shadowe or schadewe, from an oblique form of OE sceadu—? that which shades. Cf -w (2).

-ple
  , as in duple, triple, quadruple, simple: either from L -plex, as seen from the naturalized words duplex, tripex, complex, or from the cognate -plus, as seen from duple. Exx: duple, L duplus; quadruple, F quadruple, L quadruplus; quintuple, F quintupl, LL quintuplex; sextuple, from L sex, six, by analogy with quadruple; simple, OF simple, L simplex; triple, perh via F triple, certainly from L tripex. The conn is ‘fold’, as in manifold, which is syn with multiple (F multiple, L multiplex). See, therefore, -plex in the Elements list.

-quin
  . See -kin.

-ř
  (1), adj, as in fair, ME fayer or faiger, OE faeger—cf ON fagr and OHG fagar. It derives from OE -er. Cf -er (2), non-comp adj.

-ř
  (2), n, as in lair: OE -or or -er: conn, either ‘instrument’ or ‘action’ or ‘result of action’: cf, therefore, agential -er, q.v. at -er (4) above. Exx: lair, ME leir, OE leger (cf OHG
legar), act of lying, a place for lying; stair, ME steir or steyer, OE stāţeger; both of which clearly derive from OE licgan, to lie (down), and OE stīgan, to ascend.

-\( \text{ra} \)

, as in Hydra (s Hyd-, which=Gr Hud-). Hydra, the monster living in the marshy lake of Lerna, is, through L Hydra, the Gr Hydra, from hudōr (s hud-), water; -ra is a f suffix, the m suffix being -ro. Cf the -ra of L lutra, an otter, and the corresponding Skt -rās and Zend -ra.

-\( \text{re} \)

(1), adj. See -er (2), the adj suffix of eager and AE meager.

-\( \text{re} \)

(2) and -er, adv: OE -re or -r: predominant conn, ‘time’—hence ‘place (in time, hence in space)’. Exx: ever, ME ever or, earlier, aefre, OE āēfre,—hence never, OE nāēfre; here, ME her, OE hēr, a form common in the Old Gmc languages; there, ME ther or thar, OE thāēr, thār, thēr, cf Go and ON thar; where, ME wher or whar, OE hwāēr, cf Go hwar and OHG hwār.

-\( \text{re} \)

(3), n. A rare var of agential-instrumental -er. Ex: squire, aphetic for esquire, OF esquier or escuier, L scūtārius (s scut-), a shield-bearer, from scūtum, a shield: here, -re ult=-ārius.

-\( \text{re} \)

(4), n, as in calibre: F -re. Exx: calibre (AE caliber), F calibre, It calibro; fibre (AE fiber), F fibre, L fibra. The conn is very vague, although it does seem to connote ‘a concrete result, or a concrete form, of some action or process’.

-\( \text{red} \)

(1): ME -rede: OE -rāēden, from rāēden, rule, stipulation, direction, condition, state. Same conn as -head, q.v. Exx: hatred, ME hatred, earlier hatreden, with -reden=OE -rāēden; kindred, which consists of kin+ intrusive d+-red, from ME kinrede or kynrede, earlier kynreden or kunreden.

-\( \text{red} \)

(2), in hundred, OE hundred, which= hund, 100+-red, akin to OFris rethe, Go rathjo, a number, a reckoning, hence ult to REASON.

-\( \text{rel} \)

, dim: a reduced form of -erel, q.v. above. See esp OED at -rel.

-\( \text{ress} \)

. See -tress.

-\( \text{ric} \)

or archaic -\( \text{rick} \). Sole (?) ex: bishopric, OE bisceoprice, where -rīce=rīce, dominion, kingdom; rīce is akin to L regnum. Strictly, a c/f, an Element.

-\( \text{rix} \)

. See -trix.

-\( \text{ry} \)

. A reduced form of -ery (1), q.v. above. Exx: chivalry, jewelry (cf jewellery), revelry, rivalry, yeomanry (an analogous formation).

-\( \text{s} \)
(1), adv: short for -es (1) above, i.e. for OE -es, gen of neu and strong m nn. Exx: always, which=all+way+adv -s; besides, an -s var (cf ME besides) of adv beside; days, by day, during the day, as in ‘He lay awake nights and moped days’; eftsoons, ME eftsones, a var of eftson; needs, necessarily, OE nēdes; unawares, an analogous var of adv unaware.

-s

(2), n, is very common in words adopted from Gr and L, where -s is the most freq suffix for the nom case: notably in Gr words ending in -as, -is, and esp -os, and in L words ending in -as, es, -is and esp-us. Exx: Greek, Lycidas (Gr Lukidas), aphesis (Gr aphēsis), pathos; Latin, adamas, animus, etc. See also the separate Gr and L endings.

-s (3), n. The usual pl of native nn, as boy—boys: ME -s, -es, from OE -as.

-s (4), v. The usual suffix for the 3rd person sing of the pres ind, as ‘He hits’. From MSc -s, -es, a Northern form supplanting Midland -eth. Cf -es (5) above.

-se

(1), adj, as in diverse and sparse: L -tus, pp, changed into -sus in certain combb, esp in predominantly adj forms or in adjj presumably pps at first. Exx: dense, F dense, L densus; diverse, OF divers, ML diversus, pp of ML divertere, L diuertere, to turn in various directions; sparse, L sparsus, pp of spargere, to strew or scatter. (Sweet.)

-se (2), adv. A var of adv -es, q.v. at -es (1) above; cf prec. Ex: else, OE elles, gen of a lost adj elle, ‘other’, akin to OHG elles, otherwise.


-se (4), v: OE -sian. Ex: cleanse, OE clāēnsian, from clāēne, clean; glimpse, earlier glimse, cf MHG glispens and E gleam and glim. A var is presented by bless, ME bletsen, OE bletstian or bledsian, OE bledsian or bloedsian, from OE blōd, blood, ‘the original meaning being “to sprinkle (the altar) with blood”’ (Sweet). Clearly -se is a freq suffix.

-sh

(1), adj, as in fresh and rash, is perh a var of the dim -ish (see 1st -ish). Exx: fresh, OE fersc, influenced by fresche, the f of OF fros or freis; rash, MLG rasch. But in Welsh—cf Irish, Turkish—the suffix -sh, so far from being dim, merely connotes Characteristic of, belonging to’ (esp the country or the people designated by the n): Welsh, OE waelisc or welisc, from wealth, a stranger, a foreigner. Cf also -ch (1): the -ch of French and Scotch.

-sh (2), n. In dish, -sh=Gr -skos, via L -scus. a var of Gr -sk, q.v. below.

-sh (3), v. Except for vv in -ish, q.v. at -ish (3) above, -sh tends to be echoic, as in clash, dash, flash, gash, smash, splash—swish—splosh—gush.

-ship : ME -schipe: OE -scipe, akin to OFris -skipe, OHG -scaft, G -schaft. Orig with adjj, as in hardship, but now only with mn, mostly with mn designating persons. The chief senses of
-ship are (1) state, condition, quality, as in hardship (hard+ -ship), friendship (OE frēondscipe), kinship (kin+ -ship); (2) something exhibiting or involving a state or a quality, as in fellowship (fellow+-ship) and township (OE tūnscipe); (3) a dignity, an office, a profession, as in lordship (OE hlāfordscipe), clerkship (clerk+-ship); (4) one entitled to the rank denoted by the basic n, as in ‘His Lordship’; (5) a special ability, esp a skill or an art, as in statesmanship, seamanship, batsmanship. As those exx show, the fundamental conn is ‘a shaping (to an end), a creating’: -ship, OE -scipe, is akin to OE schieppan, to shape, to create: cf, therefore, SHAPE.

-sion
. See -tion. Note the co-existence of torsion, distortion.

-sis
: Gr -sis, often through L -sis; conn: ‘state, condition’, esp as the result of a clearly discernible v. Exx: analysis, ML analysis, Gr analusis, from analuein, to unloose, (hence) to resolve into its elements; catalysis, Gr katalusis. But mostly in the extended forms -asis, -esis, -osis, qq.v.

-sk
(1), Gr. But the true suffix is -isk, q.v. above,

-sk
(2), Scan. Conn: ‘self’, such vv being orig reflexive. Exx: bask, from ON bathask, to bathe oneself, from batha, to bathe; busk, ME busken, from ON būask, to prepare oneself, from būa, to prepare. Ult -sk is a reduction of ON sik, self, akin to Go sik, OHG sīh, L se.

-some
(1), adj, as in winsome: OE -sum, akin to OHG (and G) -sam, ON -samr, Go -sams: ult id with SAME, Lit ‘like’ or ‘same as’, it connotes possession, to a marked degree, of the quality denoted by the base of the adj: that base is usu n, sometimes v. Exx: awesome=awe, n+-some; fearsome=fear, n or v+-some; loathsome=loath, n +-some, the late ME form being lothsom; winsome, OE wynsum (wynn, joy+-sum)—cf OHG wunnisam.

-some
(2), n: OE sum, q.v. at SOME: conn ‘in all’ or ‘(working or playing) together’. Exx: twosome, threesome, foursome, all mod words.

-ss
. See -se (3).

-st
(1), adj and adv=sup -est. See -est (1) above.

-st
(2), n: OE -st: cf -est (2). Conn: ‘an instance of the vn, e.g. trusting’ or ‘the vn, e.g. trusting, regarded as an entity’; app it derives orig from the corresponding v. Exx: blast, OE blāęst, akin to—? from—blawan, to blow; grist, OE grīst, from grindan; to grind; mist, OE mist—cf late ME miselen, to drizzle; trust, either from ON traust or from OE trauwan, to trust; tryst, doublet of trust.

-st
(3), prep, as amidst. Exx: amidst, ME amiddles, from OE on midden, in the middle. ‘The s is an adverbial genitive ending [see -s (1) above]; the t is excrescent, as in
whilst’ (Webster); amongst, ME amongist, amonges; whilst, by analogy with midst, amongst, from while—an explanation fitting the adv, the conj, the prep whilst.

-ster

; -stress. Orig f, but later m or common, -ster derives from OE -estre or -istre, akin to MD -ster. In songster and seamster and spinster, it is f; the change from f to m or common has caused seamster to become seamstress and the f of songster to become songstress; -stress is a double suffix (and, strictly, a double f)= -ster+ -ess (q.v. above), -steress becoming -stress. The conn is ‘agent’, esp one who works at the activity, occupation, profession, trade, skill denoted by the base of the word, usu a n but sometimes a v and occ, as in youngster, an adj. In the mod period, -ster is occ depreciatory, as in rhymester: a usage influenced by -aster (as in poetaster), q.v. above.

Exx: roadster= road+ -ster; seamster (OE sêamstre), later sempster, both now m; seamstress, sempstress= the former+ -ess; songster, OE sangestre; songstress= songster+ -ess, songsteress becoming songstress; spinster, ME spinster (spin, v+ -ster), akin to MD spinster; Webster, surname from webster, a weaver (orig f), OE webbestre; youngster = young+ -ster.

-stress

. See prec.

-sy

(1), as in minstrelsy, is a rare var of -cy (as in fallacy), q.v. above, from VL-ML -cia or L -tia, or from Gr -keia (-kia) or -teia (-tia).

-sy

(2), as in ecstasy: Gr -sis. Thus: ecstasy or occ extasy, MF extasie, LL ecstasis, Gr ekstasis, from existanai, to derange; palsy, ME palesie for parlesie (or -sy), OF paralysie, Gr paralusis. Cf, therefore, -sis above.

-t

(1), adj of L origin in -tus, f -ta, neu -tum: from the pp of L vv. Exx: abrupt, L abruptus, pp of abrumpere, to break off; content, via OF from L contentus, pp of continère, to hold together; extinct, L extinct us, pp of extinguere, to put out (e.g., a fire). Cf, therefore, the adjj in -ate, -ete, -ite, -ute, qq.v. separately.

-t

(2), adj of Gmc origin, as in right: OE -t. Exx: bright, ME briht, OE briht, with cognates in the old Gmc languages; right, ME right, earlier riht, OE riht, with old Gmc cognates; slight, ME slight, sleht, with old Gmc cognates. Very old Gmc adjj of quality, and of independent origin.

-t

(3), n of Gr origin: occ via L. Sometimes from Gr -tê (-τη), via L -ta, as in crypt, L crypta, Gr kruptê, from pp kruptos, hidden, and cist, L cista, Gr kistê; rarely from Gr -ta, as in diet, OF die, L diaeta, Gr diaita, more often from the Gr agential -tês (-της), as in poet, OF poëte, L poêta, Gr poiêtês, and prophet, OF prophete, L prophêta, Gr prophêtês.

-t

(4), n of L origin, as in act. Exx: act, L actus, a doing, and actum, a thing done, from agere, to ply, to do; fact, L factum, a deed, from facere, to make or do. Such words ult represent the L pp in -tus: cf: -t (1); therefore they derive from pp adjj. As in counterfeit
(5), n, as in *drought*, is a var of *-th*, with an abstract conn (=-ness, q.v.). Exx: *drought* (with var *drouth*), ME *droght*, earlier *drougth*, OE *drūgath*, from *drugian*, to dry; *height* (rare var *highth*), ME *heighte*, heighthe, OE *hīethu*, hēahtu—cf hēah, high; *sleight*, ME *sleight*, sleigte, sleght, from ON *slāgth*. Perh also *night*, ME *niht*, OE niht, usu *neaht*, with many IE cognates: Gmc, Celtic, Slavic, L (*noc-*, o/s of *nox*), Gr (*nukt-*, o/s of *nux*), Skt *nakta*, *nakti*.

(6), n of action, derived from v. Exx: *fight*, ME *fight*, earlier *feht*, OE *feoht*, from *feohtan*, to fight; *flight*, ME *fliht* or *fluht*, akin to OE *flēon*, to flee; *fright*, ME *frigt* or *freght*, OE *fryhto*, app for var *fyrhto*, prob from *fyrhtan*, to frighten; *gift*, ME *gift*, app from ON *gifan*, *giefan*; *thrift*, ME *thrift*, adopted from ON, from *thīfast* to thrive.

(7), n: var of *-est* (2) and *-st* (2), qq.v. above: of OE origin. Exx: *rust*, OE *rūst* (prob also *rust*), akin to obs *rud*, red, from OE *rodu*; *wrist*, OE *wrist*, akin to *wrīthan*, to twist.

(8), preterite of certain weak (i.e., regular) vV, as alternative of *-ed*: see *-ed* (3) above. Exx: *burnt* for *burned*, *stript* for *stripped*.

(9), pp—hence pp adj—for, and usu deriving from, *-ed*, Ex: *bought* (ME *boht*), *dwelt*, *spent*.

(1), adj and derivative n. See *-ate*, *-ete*, *-ite*, *-ute*, all of L origin. Cf also *-t* (1) and (4).


[-teen. See Elements.]

(1), n of Gr origin. Ex: *presbyter*, LL *presbyter*, Gr *presbuteros*, where the suffix *-teros* indicates the m comp of adjj (cf *proteros*, former); *-ter* is a very ancient comp suffix in IE.

[-ter (2), n of Gr origin in *-tron*, often through L *-trum* and occ through F *-tre*. Also in form *-tre*, predominantly E, *-ter* being mostly AE. Exx: *diameter*, OF *diametre*, L *diametrus*, Gr *diametros*; *meter* and *metre*, OF *metre* (F *mètre*), L *metrum*, Gr *metron*; *scepter* or *sceptre*, OF *sceptre*, L *sceptrum*, Gr *skēptron*. The conn is: agent or instrument. But this is only an app suffix, for the *t* of *-ter* is thematic, as it also is in *-ter* words deriving from L *-trum* independently of Gr *-iron*, as in *filter*, F *filtre*, ML *filtrum*.]

(3): Gmc; conn: ? ‘agent’. Exx: *daughter*, OE *dohtor* or *dohter*; *sister*, perh ON *systir*, akin to OE *sweostor* (or *-er*).

(4), n of Gmc origin; conn ‘result of’ (implied v), with an abstract tinge. Exx: *laughter*, OE *hleahtor*, akin to *hlehan*, to laugh; *slaughter*, ME *slaughter*, from ON *slātr*, akin to
OE slēan. Virtually the same OE or other Gmc suffixes as in (3). In murder and slaughter, the d/t is prob thematic; in laughter, prob not.

-teria

. Arbitrary from cafeteria, as in AE radioteria.

-tery

, as in artery, cemetery, mystery: of Gr origin. Exx: artery, L artēria, Gr artēria; cauterity, L cautērium; cemetery, LL coemeterium, Gr koimēterion; mystery, L mystērium, Gr mustērion; phylactery, LL phylactērium, Gr phulakērion; psaltery, OF psalterie, LL psaltērium, Gr psaltērion, Gr -ēria, -ērion, hence L -ēria, -ērium, denotes a result of the action of a v (always discernible). But the t of -tery might fairly be adjudged thematic : see, therefore, -ery (2).

-th

(1), ordinal adj: after a vowel, -eth; OE -(o)tha. Exx: fourth—cf OE fēortha, from fēower, 4; fifth, OE fifta; twentieth, OE twentigotha.

-th

(2), n abstract from adj or v: imm Gmc, ult of ancient IE stock. Exx: birth, ME from or akin to ON byrth (var of burth), akin to Go (g)aβurtles and to the OE v beran; health, OE hāēlth, from hāl, hale; truth, OE trēowth—cf trēowe, faithful. Skeat equates -th to Gmc -thi and IE -i, very common, esp in L.

-th

(3), v: a var of -eth (2), q.v.—the suffix of the press ind, 3rd person sing, as in doth and hath.

-ther

(1), adj and pronoun, as in either and other. Exx: either, ME aither, OE āēghter; other, OE ōther; pronoun whether, OE hwether, hwaether. The Gmc suffix alternates between -ther and -thar, and -der and -dar; and -er occurs in L, as in uter, and in Gr, as in poteros.

-ther


-ther

(3), n: Gmc: concrete. Exx: heather, ME hudder or hathir, perh ON heithr; leather, OE lether, akin to ON lethr, OHG ledar.

-ther

(4): Gmc: agent or instrument. Exx: brother, OE brōther, akin to OS broðar, ON brōþir, OHG bruodar, Skt brāṭar-; father, OE faeder, akin to OS fadar, ON fathir—also to L pater, Gr patēr; mother, OE mōdar, akin to OS mōdar, ON mōðir—also to L māter, Gr mētēr, Skt mātīri; lather, OE lēather, weather (?) ‘that which withers’, v.t.), OE weder, akin to OS wedar, OHG wētar; wether, OE wēther, with many cognates, Gmc and other. The OE forms of the suffix are, therefore, -thor, -dor, -der.

-tic

, adj. See -atic, -etic, itic, -otic, -utic.

-tion

, a cpd abstract-n suffix, deriving from L -tiōn-, o/s of nn in -tiō, often via OF -cion or F -tion; formed from vv; and denoting action, hence both the corresponding abstraction and
the concrete result or a concrete instance. Commoner than the var -sion (as in tension) and much commoner than the var -xion (connexion, reflexion). Ex: caution, adopted from OF, from cautio (o/s caution-), the acc of cautiō, from cauēre (s cau-), to be on guard. The answering adj form is -tious, as in cautious, from L cautus.—Cf -ion. Prop, the -t- is thematic and belongs to the s of the L pp.

-tious

. See prec.

[-to, in hereto, thereto, and into, onto, is the prep TO.]

[-ton, in place-names, e.g. Boston, is identical with TOWN. See Elements.]

-tor

(1), as in polyhistor (Gr poluistōr, erudite), a person of many-sided learning, represents Gr -tōr, akin to -tēr, of general agential conn. Thus, polyhistor, ‘a much-knower’, πολυϊστωρ = πολύ, much+ϊστωρ, one who knows.

-tor

(2). Cf -ator and see -or (3).

-tre

, no f Gr origin -tron, often via L -trum (or from some L n formed analogously) and occ via F -tre (whether from the Gr or the L suffix). See the 2nd -ter.

-tress

, f agential suffix answering to m -ter or -tor, where the -t- is thematic; strictly, the suffix is -ress, not -tress, and this -ress is clearly short, at least in principle, for -eress or -oress, as we see from actor, actress—hunter, huntress—seamster, seamstress.

-trice

, in e.g. executrice, is obs for -trix, q.v., sometimes via It or F -trice: cf It esecutrice, F exécutrice. It survives, however, for It (occ via F) -trice in e.g. cantatrice.

-trix

, as in aviatrix, executrix, testatrix, is a f agential, corresponding to m -tor: L -trix, as in bellatrix, a female warrior (m bellator). Clearly a cpd, prob short for -torix; the true f ‘answer’ to L -or is L -rix.

-tude

, n; -tudinous, adj. See -itude.

-ty

(1), abstract n of L origin in -tās, o/s -tāt-(gen -tātis), often via OF -te or té, or F -té. (Cf, therefore, -ity.) Exx: beauty, OF beauty or beute, VL *bellitās (acc *bellitātem), from bellus, pretty; liberty, OF liberté, L libertās, o/s libertāt-, from liber, free; vanity, OF vanité, ML vānitās, o/s vānitāt-, from ML vānus (L vānus), empty.

-ty

(2); OE -tig, akin to OFris -tīch, ON -tigr, Go -tīgus, G -zig: in numerals, denoting ‘tens’, as twenty, two tens, OE twēntig, OFris twintich; thirty, by metathesis from OE thrītig.

[-ual, as in gradual (ML gradualis, from gradus, a step) and punctual (ML punctuālis, from punctus, a point), is only an app suffix, for the u is thematic. See -al, adj.]

-ubility

, n; -uble, adj. See -bility.

-ude
n; -udinous, adj. See -itude.
-ida
f; -ulum, neu; -ulus, m; pl, resp -ulae, -ula, -uli. These are L forms of dim nn, and the anglicized -ule often comes through F. The E adj corresponding to all forms is -ular, occ through F -ulaire, from L -ulāris, m and f, and -ulāre, neu; -ular, however, sometimes derives from such L nn in -ulus, -ula, -ulum as are not, at first sight, dim or as, rarely, are not dim at all.
Exx: cellule, analogously from cell—adj, cellular; homuncule, L homunculus, pl homunculi (both adopted by SciE), dim of homo, a man; molecule, F molécule, analogously from L mōles, mass—adj, molecular, analogously from molecule; regula, adopted by Arch from the L for a ruler (for measuring), the f dim, as regulus, a petty ruler, is the m dim, of rex, a king, a ruler—adj, regular, L regulāris, from regula; secular, L saeculāris, from saeculum, a generation, a race, (hence the races of) the world, saeculum being prob dim in neu -ulum from saec- for ? ser-, the s of serere, to sow (seeds). Cf -ule.
-ulae
, adj. See -ula.
-ular
, adj. See -ula.
-ulent
, adj: L -ulentits, often via F -ulent: conn, ‘rich in’ or ‘having many or much’. Exx: corpulent, adopted from F, from L corpulentus, from corpus (s corp-), body; fraudulent, via OF, from L fraudulentus, from fraud-, o/s of fraus, trickery.
-ulii
, See -ula.
-ulose
: L -ulōsus, a cpd of -ul(us)+-ōsus, occ via F -uleux, f -uleuse: conn, ‘rich in’ or ‘characterized by’ (cf, therefore, -ulent). Exx: cellulose, an analogous formation, consisting of cell+ -ulose; fabulose (a rare var of fabulous), L fābulōsus; granulose, likewise analogous. Cf:
-ulous
: (a) L -ulōsus, occ via F -uleux, f -uleuse: conn as prec. Ex: fabulous, L fābulōsus, from fābula, a fable, itself from fāri, to say.
(b) L -ulus: conn, ‘tending to’ (do what the implied v denotes). Ex: L crēdulus, from crēdere (s crēd-) to believe.
-ulum
, -ulus. See -ula.
-um
: L -um, neu n of 2nd dec: conn, ‘concrete object’ or ‘physical aspect of one’. The E words come either directly or imitatively from L. Exx: forum, adopted from L; medium, L n from adj medius, middle; platinum, SciL from earlier platina.
-und
(1), adj: L -undus. conn, ‘of the nature of” (the n implied). Exx: jocund, via OF from ML jocundus, LL iocundus, from L iūcundus, pleasant, but influenced by iocus, a joke:
rotund, L rotundas, from rota, a wheel.

-und

(2), n. In gerund, -und=L -undium (LL gerundium, n from gerere, to bear).

-uous

: sometimes L -uus (connective -u+adj -us) and sometimes L -ūsus (connective -u+ -ōsus), occ via OF -uous or F -ueux, f -ueuse: conn, ‘of the nature of’ or ‘belonging to’ or, if from a v, ‘tending to’. Exx: ambiguous, L ambiguus, from ambigere, to wander about; fatuous, L fatuus; impetuous, F impétueuse, f of impétueux, from L impetuōsus, from the n impetus.

-ure

(1), n. L -ūra—often via F -ure—app from the implied v, with consequent conn ‘act or process, or being’, as in censure, adopted from F, from L censūra, from censēre, to value, (hence) to tax; culture, F culture, L cultūra, from colere, to cultivate; ‘result’ of the v’s action, as in picture, L pictūra, from pict-, pp s of pingere, to paint; ‘personal state or condition, rank or office’, as in judicature, F judicature, ML jūdicatūra, from ML jūdicāre, L iūdicāre, to (ad)judge; ‘instrument or means of action’, as in ligature, F ligature, LL ligatūra; from ligāre, to tie or bind. (Webster.)

-ure

(2), n: OF n in -ir, occ from OF inf in -ir; rarely an OF n in -or: abstract conn. Exx: leisure, ME leiser(e), OF leisir (F loisir), from L licere, to be permissible’, pleasure, ME plesure, earlier plesir, OF plesir, orig an inf from L placēre, to please; treasure, ME treso (u)r, OF tresor, L thesaurus.

-uret

, -uretum: chem suffixes, the former (earlier -ure) from the latter; -urētum is strictly L for the -ure we find in F sulfūre (from L sulphur, of obscure origin) and also in carbure and phosphure.

-urient

, as in esurient: L -urient-, o/s of presp -uriens, characteristic of desiderative vv: conn, therefore, ‘desirous’ (of doing what the implied v denotes). Exx: esurient, L esurient-, o/s of esuriens, presp of esurīre, to desire to eat, from edere, to eat; parturient, L parturient-, o/s of parturiens, presp of parturīre, to desire to bring forth, from parere, to bring forth (e.g., children).

-urn

: L -urnus: conn, ‘of the nature or quality of; resembling’. Exx: nocturn (adj), L nocturnus, of night, from noct-, o/s of nox, night; taciturn, perh via F taciturne, from L taciturnus, from tacitus, pp of tacēre, to be silent.

[-urous, as in the rare pleasurous and in adventurous, OF aventueros, is merely -ous added to nn in -ure, esp -ure (2).]

-ury

, in usury, is a ‘disguise’ of -ure (1): OF usure, L ūsūra, (r us-), from ūsus, pp of ūtī, to use: cf ML ūsūria.

-us

: L -us (2nd declension m, or 3rd declension neu)—or imitative thereof; conn, ‘concrete’ (whether animate or inanimate). The L -us occ derives from Gr -os (see -os
above). Exx: *acanthus*, adopted from L, itself from Gr *akanthos*; *genus*, pl *genera*, both adopted from L; *focus*, from L; *radius*, pl *radii*, from L; *syllabus*, a ScIL misreading of Cicero’s *sittybas* (acc pl).

-**ute**

, as in *absolute* and *destitute*: adj from L -ūtus, pp of certain 3rd-conj vV: cf, therefore, the adj suffixes -ate, -ete, -ite. Exx: *absolute*, L absolūtus, pp of absolueure, to set free; *destitute*, L dēstitūtus, pp of dēstiuere, to forsake; *minute* (adj), L minūtus, pp of minuere, to lessen. Cf:

-**utive**


-**w**

(1), adj: OE -w or -we, of vague conn. Exx: *few*, OE feawe; *raw*, OE hrǣw or hrēaw; *slow*, OE slĀw. Cf -ow (1), q.v.

-**w**

(2), n: OE -w or -wa or -we or or -wu, of vague conn. Exx: *claw*, OE clāwu (or clēa); *dew*, OE dēaw; *snow*, OE snāw; *stow* (a place, as in *Stowmarket*), OE stōw; *straw*, OE strēawe. The OE suffix has close kin in the old Gmc languages. Cf -ow (2).

-**ward**

, -wards. See WARD in the Dict. The OE -weard, from an obs adj connected with weorthan= L uertere, ML vertere, to turn, ‘forms adjectives from nouns, adjectives, and adverbs: hāmweard [E homeward]…inneweard {inward} from hām “home”…inne “within”’ (Sweet).

[-wart, as in stalwart. See WORTH, adj, in Dict.]

[-wise, adv, as in likewise, derives from the n wise, way, manner; thus, likewise comes from in like wise, nowise from in no wise. See WISE, n, in Dict.]

-**x**

(1). See -trix.

-**x**

(2), as in *calyx*, *climax*, *helix*, *thorax*: Gr ξ (x), n suffix with conn ‘concrete object’. Exx: *calyx*, L calyx, Gr kalux; *climax*, L climax, Gr klīmax (s klī-), a staircase, from klīnein (s klī-); *helix*, L from Gr helix; *thorax*, L thorax, Gr thōrax.

-**x**

(3), of L origin: *calix*, a chalice, adopted from L calix, a cup; *vortex*, adopted from ML, where, meaning ‘whirlpool’, it is a var of vertex, L uertere, from uertere, to turn. The conn is ‘concrete’.

-**xion**

is, in origin and meaning, similar to -tion, q.v. Exx: *connexion*, L connexion-, o/s of connexiō, (lit) a binding together; *reflection* (var of *reflection*), OF reflexion, from reflexiōnem (o/s reflexiōn-), acc of reflexiō. Strictly, the -x is thematic.

-**y**
(1) adj, perh of ML origin in -īvus, prob via AF -if: conn ‘tending to’, usu ‘achieving’. Exx: ? jolly; ? massy; testy, AF testif; ? tetchy. The connexion with L -īvus, ML -īvus is extremely doubtful; and AF -if applies in only a few exx.

(2) adj: OE -ig, akin to OHG -īg or ig, occ -ag, ON -igr, and ult to Skt -ka: conn, ‘of’—‘full of’—‘having’—‘characterized by’—the implied n, as in icy, OE īsig, from īs, ice, and in stony, OE stānig, from stān; ‘tending to’ do what the implied v denotes, as in sleepy, OE slēpig, from slēpian, to sleep: a mod development—‘rather’ the adj implied, as in chilly, which=chill, cold (adj)+-y; a mod coll development—‘rather like’ or ‘suggesting’ the n implied, as in bumpy (bump, n+-y). The prob similar monosyllabic adjj in -y, e.g. dry, sly, spry, are ult of Gmc origin: OE dryge—ON slaegr—? Sw.

(3) n of Gr origin in -ia or -eia, often via L -ia and then occ via OF or F -ie: abstract conn. (Anl formations have arisen at the L—the F—the E stage.) Exx: poesy, OF poësie, L poēsis, Gr poēsis, poiēsis, from poiēin, to make; story; OF estoire, L historia, Gr historia, from histōr, an erudite person.

(4) n occurring in 1st element of cpds of Gr origin (adj in -us, neu -u). Exx: baritone, It baritono, Gr barutonos, deep-toned, from barus, heavy; pachyderm, Gr pachydermos, thk-skinned, from pakhus, thk.

(5) n of L origin in -ium, occ through OF-F -ie: conn, ‘result of action’. Exx: augury, OF augurie, L augurium, from augurāri (s augur-), to augur; colloquy, L colloquium, from colloqui, to speak together; perjury, OF parjurie, ML perurium, L periūrium, from periūrāre, to swear (a person) over.

(6) n of L origin in -ia, often via AF or OF or F -ie: conn, ‘result of action’. Ex: injury, AF injurie, ML injūria, L iniūria, abstract n from iniūrius, unjust; and such country names as Germany (Germania) and Italy (Italia).

(7) n, ult of L origin in -āta, -ātus or -ātum, whether n or a pp base or the f and m and neu of the pp of v in -āre, but imm from OF or F -é, m (L m and neu), and ée, f (L f), and issuing in E, either as n, e.g. army, F armée, L armāta, f of armātus, pp of armāre, to arm, and treaty, OF traité or traitie, from L tractātus (gen -ūs), from tractāre, to handle; or as heraldic adj, as in bendy, OF bendé (F bandé).

(8) n of L origin in -iēs. Exx: effigy, (perh via F effigie, from) L effigiēs, from effingere, to fashion, shape, form; progeny, OF progenie, L prōgeniēs, from prōgignere, to bring forth (children). Conn is clearly ‘result of the implied v’s action or process’.

(9) n dim of Gmc, esp D, origin; perh suggested by baby. Exx: doggy or doggie, lit a small dog, hence a pet-name address to a dog; kitty, a small cat, a kitten. Cf -ie.

(10) n of Gmc origin: OE -e, place of action. Exx: smith, OE smiththe, cf ON smithja; cf
stithy, ON stethi, an anvil.

-y


-y

(12), v: ME -ien or OE -ian, inf suffix. Exx: bury, ME berien, OE byrgan; ferry, ME ferien, OE ferian;

-y

(13), v: ONF -ier or OF -(e)er, influenced if ME by -ien (cf prec). Ex: carry, ONF carier, from car, a car; curry (a horse), ME curraien or curreien, from OF correer.

-yer

: agential -ier, q.v. at -ier (2). It occurs after a w or a vowel. Exx: bowyer=bow+-yer; lawyer= law+-yer; sawyer=saw+-yer. In short, these are mod formations. See also agential -er and cf the var -eer.

[yl, F -yle, occurring in chem terms, is strictly an element: see Elements.]

-yne

. An arbitrary var of chem -ine, q.v. at -me (5), in the special sense: ‘acetylene hydrocarbon’.

-ys

: Gr -us, through LL -ys. Only in a few erudite words, as drys, an oak, a germander, from Gr δευς.

-ysm

: Gr -usmos, usu through LL -ysmus and occ through F -ysme: app a var of Gr -ismos, L -ismus, E -ism (q.v.). Exx: cataclysm, F cataclysme, L cataclymus, Gr kataklusmos, from katakluziein, to inundate; paroxysm, F paroxysme, Gr paroxusmos, from paroxunein, to sharpen. Adjj add -ic, q.v.

-yte

. A var of geological, mineralogical, petrographical -ite: see ite (2).

-ze

(1), n, with derivative adj -zy; such -ze nn as are echoic, usu come from vv, themselves echoic; the n corresponds either to F -se, as in breeze, n (adj breezy), F brise, and prize, OF prise, or to OE -s, as in furze, OE fyrs.

-ze


-ze


N.B. Strictly, the -z- of (1)–(3) is thematic.
ELEMENTS

IN Science and Technology and in the other specialist vocabularies of scholarship and learning, many elements occur in words so little used in everyday speech and writing, and a few elements have become so much changed or have been so thoroughly incorporated, that the ordinary person does not know or does not recognize them. The elements themselves or the words they form, or go towards forming, are nevertheless important, even though the words cannot appear in the body of a well-planned, rigorously selective etymological dictionary of English.

Yet, with their help, an averagely intelligent person can ascertain, at least approximately, the meaning of a vast number of erudite terms. What, for instance, can the average person make of such a group as acroasphyxia, acroblast, acrocarpous, acrocephaly, acrochordon, acrocyst and not less than forty other acro-compounds, especially when he would hardly find them in a short general dictionary? He knows one word in the group: acrobat: but he has forgotten its etymology, even if he ever knew it, and probably doesn’t think of relating it to acrophobia and the Acropolis. But with the help of the ensuing list of elements, he will be able to deduce the meaning of most of the terms in a group predominantly erudite.

English elements are, in the main, excluded. One doesn’t need to be either scholarly or particularly intelligent to realize that the fold of twofold, manifold, is in origin the same word as a fold in gown or ground, or that the wel of welcome is identical with the well of well-behaved, or to recognize the like of suchlike for what it is. I have, however, made an exception of (say) the -ty of twenty, thirty, etc.

Strictly, an element consists of an adjective or a noun or a verb. A preposition or an adverb derived from a preposition does not form an element: it forms either a prefix, and is then to be found in the list of prefixes, or occasionally a suffix, and is then to be found in the list of suffixes; if, like to in thereto, it is manifestly an independent word, it will appear in its right place in the Dictionary proper.

‘See (a word in italics)’ means: See the italicized word at its alphabetical place in this list. ‘See Dict at (a word in SMALL CAPITALS)’ or ‘See (THAT WORD)’ means: Consult the Dictionary at that word. If the reference is obvious, ‘See Dict’ suffices. The same holds good for ‘Cf…’

Some elements occur in only one position—the first or the second; or, if the word (e.g. trinitrotoluene) consists of more than two elements, the first or the last. Many occur, although occasionally in different forms, in either the first or the second or last, or indeed medially. If in doubt, consult Prefixes. The two most important connective vowels are -i- and especially -o-. If the element following either the first or the medial element begins with a vowel, the -i- or the -o- is usually omitted, although numerous scientific and technical words flout this euphonious tendency.
abdomino-
, ‘of, in, for the abdomen’: abdōmin-(o/s of L abdōmen)+connective -o-. Cf ABDOMEN.

aberro-
: for aberration, as in aberrometer and aberroscope, instruments used in Optics. Cf ERR.

abio-
: a cpd c/f, as in abiogenesis: prefix a-, not+bio-, life, Cf bio-.

aborti-
, as in aborticide (cf -cide) and abortifacient (cf -facient): from L abortus, an abortion.

abro-
. A var of habro-, as in Abrocoma (cf -coma).

abysso-
, ‘(in) the depths of the sea’, as in abyssopelagic (cf archipelago): abyss-, s of L abyssus, from Gr abussos, abyss+the connective -o-.

ac-
, ‘a point’ (Gr akē, s and r ak-), occurs in acantho-, aceto-, acido-, acou(-o)-, acro-, qq.v. below, and also, as r, in such words as acerb, acies, acrid, acuity and acute. This r is general IE ak-.

acantho-
or, before a vowel, acanth-, ‘thorn(y), spine, spiny’: acanth(o)-, L acanth(o)-, adapted from akanth(o)-, c/f of Gr akanthos, L and E acanthus, a prickly herb: lit ‘spiny flower’ (cf the ac- of ACME, and anth(o)- below). Exx: acanthology, the science of spines; acanthopod, spiny-footed (cf -pod below). Adj: acanthoid (suffix -oid).

acari-
, acaro-, ‘an or the itch; mites’—as in acaricide (cf -cide) and acarophobia, a morbid fear of the itch; acaro- attaches the connective -o- to acar-, adaptation of akar-, s of Gr akari, a mite: o.o.o.: ? something not cut off or away, i.e. indivisible—cf ATOM. Adj: acaroid (cf suffix -oid).

accelero-
; for accelerate or acceleration, as in accelerograph and accelerometer.

-ace
, ‘a summit having (x) faces’, as in tessarace, a tetrahedral summit: cf tessara- below: -ace=Gr akē, a point, s ak-, as in acerb, acme, etc. Cf ac-above and aceto- below.

acephalo-
, ‘headless’: Gr akephalos, consisting of privative a- (prefix) +an adj form of kephalē, the head: Ex: acephalocyst. Adj: acephalous.

aceto-
or, before a vowel, acet-: from L acētum (s acēt-), acid, a derivative of the IE ak-, a point, hence sharpness: cf ac- and -ace above and esp ACID. Exx: acetolysis (cf -lysis at -lyse below); acetometer; aceturic, Cf:

achill(o)-
; for Achilles’ (tendon), as in achillodynia (cf -odynia).

acido-
, a c/f of ACID. Ex: acidophile—cf -phile below. Do not confuse with the acido- of
acidology, the science, a knowledge, of surgical appliances: this acido- adapts akido, c/f of Gr akis, o/s akid-, a splinter, skin to akē, a point, q.v. at -ace above and acro- below.

acini-  : from L acinus, a grape or grape-stone, o.o.o. Ex: aciniform. Adj: acinose (L acinōsus).

acou-  , short form, and acouo-, long form, conn ‘hearing’: from Gr akouein (s akou-) to hear. Ex: acoumeter, an instrument for measuring the acuteness of hearing. Also -acousia, -acousis. ‘degree or quality of hearing’: Gr akousia, ability to hear: ex, dysacousia or -acousis, defective hearing. Cf ACOUSTIC.

acro-  ; before a vowel, acr-: Gr akros, at the furthest point, esp vertically, from akē, a point. Exx: ACROBAT; acrocarpous, bearing fruit (cf -carpous at carpo- below) at the top; aerodrome, running (cf -drome below) to a point; acrophobia, a dread of heights; Acropolis, the high-set citadel (cf -polis) of Athens; acrostic (cf -stich below).

actine  ; actinio-, actino- or, before a vowel, actin-: resp ‘rayed’ (adj)—c/f of Actinia, a genus of sea anemones, formed of actin+suffix -ia—‘ray(s), radiated structure’: cf actinium, a radioactive element (actin+chem suffix -ium). These c/ff come from Gr aktis, a ray, gen aktinos, o/s aktin-, akin to Skt aktus, light, (basically) radiance. Exx: pentactine (cf penta-below), 5-rayed; actinochrome (cf chromo-); actinodrome (cf -drome), actinometer, actinosphere, actinosome, actinotherapy.

acu-  : from L acus, a needle, as in acuclosure. Cf:

acuti- , acuto-: from L acūtus, sharp(-pointed): cf ACUTE. Exx: acutifoliate, acutograve.

-adelphia  ; adelpho-: ‘brotherhood’, as in Philadelphia (cf phil-); ‘brother’, as in adelpholite (cf—lite): from Gr adelphos, a brother, (lit) of one womb. (See esp Boisacq.)

-aden  ; adeno- or, before a vowel, aden-: resp ‘type of gland’ and ‘gland’ or ‘glandular’: Gr adēn, a gland, gen adenos, o/s aden-, akin to L inguen. Exx: thyraden (cf thyroid and, below, thyro-); adenoneural (cf neuro-): cf adenoid, Gr adenoeidēs, like, of the form of, a gland. Cf -oid in Suffixes.

adipo- or, before a vowel, adip-: ‘fat(s)’ or ‘fatty tissue’: L aeps, fat (n), gen adipis, o/s adip-, akin to—indeed, perh from—Gr aleipha, fat. Ex: adipometer. Cf the adj adipose (from SciL adiposus) and its derivative n adiposity.

adreno-  : for adrenal; as in Biochem adrenotropic.

adversi-  ; adversus (L aduersus), opposite, as in adversifoliate (cf -foliate). Cf adverse; f.a.e., VERSE.

aegi-  ; aego- or, before a vowel, aeg-: ‘goat’ or ‘goat-like’: Gr aix, a goat, gen aigos, o/s aig-;
perh cf Skt ajd, female, and ajás, male goat; cf Arm aic, she-goat. Exx: Aigipan, (the goat-like) Pan; Aegopodium, a ‘goat-footed’ herb.

aeluro-
or, before a vowel, aelur-: ‘cat’ or ‘catlike’: Gr ailouros (s ailour-), a cat, perh lit ‘tailwagger’. Ex: aelurophobia, a dread of cats.

-aemia

aeoli-
, aeolo-: from L Aeolus, god of winds. Exx: aeolipile (or -pyle), a primitive ancient steamengine: Aeoli, of Aeolus, pila, a ball, or Gr pulē, a doorway, in its ML form pylum or esp pilum; aeolomelodicon, a wind instrument.

aequi-

aero-
or aēro- or, before a vowel, aer- or aër-: ‘air’ or ‘aerial’; hence, ‘gas’ (or ‘gases’) or ‘gaseous’: Gr aero-, c/f of aēr, air, gen aeros, akin to Gr, hence L, aura and to Lith oras, air: cf AIR. Exx: aerobatics; which=aero-+ the -batics of acrobatics; aeromarine; aeronaut, lit ‘sailor of the air’; aeroplane; aerostat. The L form aeri- occurs in, e.g., aerify, to aerate.

aesthesi-
; aesthesio-. See asthesi-, esthesio-.

aetheo-
: from Gr aēthēs, unusual (a- not+ēthos, custom); as in Bot aetheogamous (cf -gam). Cf ETHIC.

aethio-
; aetho-: aethrio-: resp from Gr *aithios, bright; Gr aithos, light, fire (whence *aithios); Gr aithrios, light, clear: all akin to aithein (s aith-), to burn. Exx: Bot Aethionema (cf -nema); aethogen (cf -gen); aethrioscope (cf -scope).

aetio-

-aëtus or -aetus: from Gr aetos (s aet-), an eagle. Exx: Aëtosaurus; Circaëtus.

-aeval


agamo-
or, before a vowel, agam-: ‘asexual’: from agamous, Gr agamos, unmarried: a cpd c/f: a-, not+gamo- (see -gam). Ex: agamogenesis.

agarici-
: from L agaricum, a fungus, from Gr agarikon, whence E agaric. Ex: agariciform, mushroom-shaped.

agath(o)
: Gr agatho-, c/f of agathos, good, perh akin to Go gōths, OHG guot, Mod G gut, E, good: if the a- is merely formative, the division of the Gr word is a-+gath+-os. Exx: agathod(a)emon, one’s good angel (or genius), Gr agathodaimōn (cf DEMON); agathology, the doctrine (cf -logy at -loger) of good.

agati-

: for agate, as in agatiferous, (of rocks) agate-producing, lit -bearing (-ferous at -fer).

aglao-

: from Gr aglaos, bright; as in Bot Aglaonema (cf -nema) and aglaozonia (zōnē, a girdle).

agnoio

:- from Gr agnoia, ignorance: cf AGNOSTIC. Ex: agnoiology, doctrine of ignorance.

-agogus

; -agogus: ‘leading’ (adj) or ‘leader’, hence ‘guiding, inducing’; the corresponding vn: Gr agōgos, (adj) leading, guiding; Gr agōgia, leading (n): from agein, to lead, to guide: cf ACT. Ex: pedagogue, L paedagōgus, Gr paidagōgos, childguiding (adj), hence a teacher—cf paedo-; pedagogy, via late MF-F pedagogic, from Gr paidagōgia.

-agonist

, adj -agonistic: from Gr agōnistēs (adj agōnistikos), one who contends for a prize in the games, hence of an actor; from agōn, a contest, from agein, to drive, lead, celebrate: cf AGONY. Exx: protagonist (cf proto-), Gr prōtagōnistēs, the first, hence most important, actor in a Gr drama, hence any notable leader or spokesman; deuteragonist (cf deutero-), the second actor, Gr deuteragōnistēs; tritagonist—see trito-.

agora-

, as in agoraphobia (cf -phobia): Gr agora, a place of assembly (s agor-), hence a marketplace, from ageirein (s ageir-), to assemble (e.g., the people): f.a.e., ACT.

-agra

: Gr -agra, denoting gout, hence (loosely) an access of pain; from agra, a seizing, a hunting. Exx: melagra and podagra (cf -pod).

agri-

, L c/f, and agro-, Gr c/f: L ager, a field, gen agri, s agr-, akin to Gr agrōs, a field: ‘of or pertaining to a field, hence of, in, by, for agriculture’. Exx: agriculture, L agricultūra, cultivation of a field; agronomy, field-crop production, from Gr agronomos, rural (cf -nomy). Cf:

agrio-

: ‘savage’ (adj and n): c/f of Gr agrios, (lit) of the field, (hence) uncultivated, (hence) wild, savage, itself from agros, a field—cf prec. Ex: agriology, a study—esp of the customs—of uncivilized peoples.

agro-

, See agri-.

aitho-

: from Gr aithos, burnt (dark) brown—cf aetheo-. Ex: aithochroi (cf -choia), peoples coloured a reddish brown.

aitio-

, See etio-.

akro-
An old spelling of *acro-.*

**albi-**

; alb(o)- or, before a vowel, alb-: ‘white’: L *albus*, q.v. at ALB. Exx: *albiflorous*, whiteflowered; *albocracy*, government (cf -cracy) by white men. Cf:

**albumini-**

; albumin(o)-; occ shortened to albumo-: ‘albumen’ or ‘albumin’: L *albūmen*, white of egg, from *albus*, white (cf prec)+ suffix -men (q.v. in Suffixes); L *albūmen* has o/s *albūmin-*. Exx: *albuminimeter* (cf -meter); *albuminoscope* (cf -scope) and *albumoscope*.

**alco-**

: for alcohol, as in alco(-atin) and *alcovinometer* (cf vino-).—Also alcoholo-, as in alcoholomania.

**aldo-**

: for aldehyde, as in *aldomin* and *aldohexose*.

**alectoro-**

; alectryo-: from Gr *alektōr*, var alektrūōn, a cock (bird). Exx: *Alectorpodes* (-podes, pl of -pous, c/f of pous, a foot); alectryomachy, cock-fighting, a cock fight (-machy).

**aletho-**

: ‘true’: Gr *alētho-, c/f of alēthēs*, true, which consists of privative a- (Prefixes)+lēth-, derived from *lanthanō*, I forgot: cf LETHE. Exx: *alethoscope*, an instrument that, for viewing pictures, has a lens that makes objects seem natural; *alethiology*, the science of truth, esp of evidence, from the derivative abstract n, *alētheia*, truth.

**aleuro-**


**alexi-**

: ‘counteracting’ or ‘counteraction; antidote’ : adopted from Gr, where it is a c/f of *alexēn* (s *alex-), to ward off: cf Skt rākśati, he protects. Exx: *alexipharmic*, adj and n, ‘(serving as) an antidote to poison’, from Gr *alexipharmakos* (cf PHARMACIST); alexipyretic, a febrifuge; cf *alexin* (chem suffix -in), a defensive or protective substance.

**alg-**, short for *algo-; -algia* (obs -algy), -algic; algio-: ‘pain’: Gr *algos*, pain. Both -algia and alg(o)- come direct from Gr; algio- derives from -algia; adj -algic=alg-+ic, q.v. in Suffixes. IE r: *aleg-, which becomes Gr alg-; cognates in L. Exx : *neuralgia*, nerve-pain—cf neurī-, neuro- below; neuralgic; algiomuscular; algogenic, pain-producing (cf -genic at -gen); algometry, the measurement of pain.

**ali-**

: ‘wing’: L *ala*, armpit, shoulder, (predominantly) wing, akin to axis and therefore possessing numerous IE cognates. (The adj is alar, L *alāris.*) Exx: aliferous, aligerous, winged—cf -ferous at -fer, and -gerous at -ger; aliform, wingshaped; alinasal (cf NOSE); aliped, wing-footed, as the bat; *alitrunk* (cf TRUNK).

**alia**


**alieni-**

**allago-**
: from Gr **allagē**, a change, an exchange, from **allassēin**, to (ex)change. Exx: **allagophyllous** (cf -**phyllous** at -**phyl**), alternate-leaved. Cf the rare syn **allasso-**, as in **allassotonic**.

**allant(o)-**, a very learned c/f occurring only in Chem and An, in ref to **allantois**, an organ in embryos: Gr **allas**, a sausage, o/s allant-.

. See **allago-**.

**allelo-**
: Gr **allēlo-**, c/f of **allēlōn**, one another, from **allos** (cf allo-); in E ‘reciprocal(ly)’. Ex: Bio **allelomorph** (cf -morph).

**all(o)-**
: ‘difference, differentiation’ or ‘extraneousness’ or ‘reversal’: adoption of Gr **all(o)-**, c/f of **allos**, other, (hence) different, akin to L **alius**; IE s al-. Exx: **allochromatic**, accidentally pigmented; **allomorph** (cf -morph); **allopathy**, opp **homeopathy**—cf -pathy at path(o)-; **allotropy** (cf -tropic).

**alni-**
: from L **alnus**, an alder tree: s aln-, extn of IE r *al-. Ex: **alniresinol**.

. See Dict at ALPHABET.

**alphito-**
: from Gr **alphiton**, barley meal: cf Alb el’p, barley. Ex: **alphitomancy**, divination (-mancy) thereby; **alphitomorphous** (cf -morph).

**alpi-**
: from L **Alpes**, the Alps: cf ALPINE. Ex: **alpigene** (cf -gene at -gen), growing on mountains.

**alterni-**, ‘alternate(ly)’: from L **alternus**, alternate. Ex: **alternipetalous**. Cf ALTER and:

**altero-**
: from L **alter**, another (cf alter ego, one’s other I or self); as in **alterocentric**, opp egocentric.

**alti-**, ‘high’: adopted from L alti-, c/f of **altus**, high, orig the pp of alere, to nourish, cf OE alan, ON ala. Exx: **altigraph**; **altiloquent** (cf eloquent); **altimeter**; **altisonant**.—Also alto-, as in **altocumulus** (clouds).

**alumini-**
; **alumin(o)-**: the former, ‘alum’ or ‘aluimin(i)um’; the latter, ‘aluimin(i)um’ only. See ALUMIN(I)UM. Exx: **aluminiferous**, containing either alum or alumin(i)um; **aluminiform**, having the form of an alum; **aluminothermy**, a heating (cf -therm) process in metallurgy. The shorter form **alumo-** is rare.

**alyeoli-**
; alveol(o)-: An and Zoo ‘alveolus’ or ‘alveolus and’ or the adj ‘alveolar’ (alveol-+ adj suffix -ar): ML alveolus (s alveol-), L alveolus, a small cavity, dim of alueus, a cavity, akin to aluus, ML alvus, belly, itself akin to Gr aulos, a flute. Exx: alveoliform; alveolectomy, alveololabial, -lingual, -nasal.

[amb(i)]: (1), ‘about’ or ‘around’. See Prefixes.

ambi- (2), ‘both’: a c/f adopted from L, from the pronoun ambō, both. Exx: AMBIDEXTROUS, ambivalent, ambivert (midway between extrovert and introvert). Cf amph(i)-, amphi-.

ambly(o)-: ‘dull’ or ‘dulled’; hence ‘obtuse (-angled)’: Gr amblu-, c/f of amblus, blunt, dull, for *amlus, from amalos, weak, soft, akin to malakos, soft, weak. Exx: amblyopia, weak sight (cf -opia at -ope); amblyoscope, a remedial instrument for weak sight.

ambo- (1): ‘both’, as in ambosexual and amboceptor. Cfambi- (2).

ambo- (2): in ref to Gr ambōn, an edge, a rim, hence a pulpit: as in Ambocoelia. (Very rare; as also is ambo- for Med ambos, G Amboss.)

ambulo-, as in ambulomancy, divination (-money) by walking, comes from L ambulāre, to walk. Cf AMBLE.

amenti-: from L amentum, a catkin (or, in Bot, ament): o.o.o. Exx: amentiferous (cf -ferous at -fer), catkin-bearing.

ametr(o)-: from Gr ametros (privative a-+ metron, a measure), irregular. Exx: ametrometer, an instrument for determining ametropia (cf -opia at -ope), irregular refraction of the eyes. F.a.e., MEASURE.

amid(o)-: c/f of the chem cpd amide (ammonia+ the chem suffix -ide). Ex: amidophosphoric. Cf: -amin(e)

; amino-: c/f of the chem cpd amine (ammonia+the chem suffix -me). Ex: aminophenol. Cf prec.

ammino-: for ammine (ammonia+chem -ine).

amm(o)-: ‘sand’: Gr amm(o)-, from ammos, sand, a var of amathos, ? for *samathos (cf SAND). Ex: ammophilous, (of plants) sand-loving.

ammoni(o)-: ammon(o)-: c/f, the former of ammonia or ammonium; the latter of ammonia only.

ammoniti-: for ammonite, a fossil shell, as in ammonitiferous (cf -ferous at -fer).

amni-: L amni-, c/f of amnis, a stream; app of C origin. Ex: amnicolous (cf -colous).

amnio-
‘(of) the amnion’ a Gr word for a caul: akin to Gr amē, a pail. Ex: amniomancy (cf -mancy).

amoebi-
; amoebo-: ‘amoeba’ (SciL, from Gr amoiβē, a change). Exx: amoebic—cf -cide at -cidal; amoebiform; amoeocyte, cf -cyte.

ampel (o)-
: Gr ampel(o)-, c/f of ampelos, a vine (app pre-Gr), as in ampelotherapy, the grape cure.

amph(i)-, ampho-: ‘both’: from Gr amphō, both, amph(i)- being a c/f already in Gr: cf ambī- (2). Exx: amphanthium (cf antho-); amphitheatre, amphophilic.

amplexi-
: from L amplexus, an encircling (hence, an embrace), prop a cpd of am(bi-)+plectere, to twine, enlace; as in amplexicaul, (of a leaf) clasping a stem (cf cauli-).

amygdal(o)-
: ‘(of) the tonsil(s)’: L amygdala, an almond, hence a tonsil: a word prob from Asia Minor. Ex: amygdalectomy, cf -ectomy at -tome.

amyli-
; amyloy(o)-: ‘(of) starch’: L amylum, better amilum, from Gr amulon. Exx; amyliferous, cf -ferous at -fer; amyloexin, amylogenesis, amylolysis, and other chem terms.

amyo-
, as in amytrophy. cpd of privative a+-myo-.

analytico
:- for analytic (and).

anarcho-
: either for anarchy; as in anarchosyndicalism, or for anarchic, as in anarchoindividulalist (ic).

anatomico-
: ‘anatomic’ or ‘anatomic and’, as in anatomicobiological: L anatomicus. See ANATOMY.

ancylo-
: from Gr ankulos, curved, akin to E (Geom) ANGLE. Ex: Ancylokeras (Gr keras, horn). Also ankylo-, q.v.

andr(o)-
; -andria, -androus, -andry: ‘mankind’ or ‘man the male’: base, andr-, the o/s of Gr anēr, gen andros, a man, cf Arm air. The bot n-comb -andria corresponds to the adj -androus, as does the general -andry, from Gr -andria. The comb andro-or, before a vowel, andr- is an adoption from Gr. Exx: androcentric, with the male predominant; androgynous, Gr androgunos, (lit) man-woman-ish, of both sexes; androphagous, man-eating, cf -phaga; poly andria or polyandry, Gr poluandria, itself from poluandros, several-husbanded, whence polyandrous.

anem(o)-
: ‘wind’, occ ‘current of air’ or even ‘inhalation’: Gr anem(o)-, from anemos, wind, akin to L animus and Skt anilas, breath, wind, of echoic origin. Exx: anemometer, an instrument measuring wind-force; bot anemophilous. Cf anemone, Gr anemōnē,
derivative from anemos.

**angelo-**
: c/f, adopted from Gr, of ANGEL. Exx: angelocracy, angelology.

**angi(o)-**
: ‘(of) a seed or blood or lymph vessel’, as in angiocarpous (cf -carpous at carpo)—angiology—angioneurosis—angiotomy (cf -tome): Gr c/f angeio-, from angeion, a vessel, perh akin to L angulus. Cf -angium (from angeion), denoting ‘type of vessel’, as in gonangium (cf the 2nd -gon).

**Anglo-**

**angu-**
, ‘snake’ or ‘snake-like’: L anguis, a snake, s angu-, with cognates, none very close, in many other IE languages. Exx: anguiform; anguiped, L anguiped-, o/s of anguipes, snake-footed. The L dim anguilla, an eel, has c/f anguilli-, as in anguilliform.

**angulato-**
; anguli-, angulo-: resp ‘angulate(ly)’ or ‘angulate and’, and ‘angle’: from L angulātus, angled, itself from angulus, an angle, whence, obviously, anguli- and angulo-: see ANGLE. Exx: angulometer, anguliferous, angulatosinuous.

**angusti-**
; ‘narrow’: L angustus (s angust-), narrow: cf ANGUISH. Exx: angustifoliate, narrowleaved; angustisellate, (lit) narrow-saddled (L sella, a saddle).

**anhydr(o)-**
: ‘deficiency of water’: Gr anudros, waterless, which=an- (for privative a-)+hudōr, water+ adj suffix -os. Ex: anhydremia (cf -emia).

**anilido-**
, for anilide; anilino-, for aniline; anilo-, for anil. Only in Chem.

**anis(o)-**
: ‘unequal’ or ‘dissimilar’: adopted from Gr anis(o)-, from anisos, unequal, which consists of an- (antevocalic form of privative prefix a-)+isos, equal: cf iso-. Exx: anisogamous (cf -gamous at -gam); anisogeny, anisometric; anisotropic.

**ankyl(o)-**
: ‘bent, crooked’ or ‘crookedness’: Gr ankulos, curved (see ANGLE). Exx: ankylenteron (cf -enteron at entero-); ankylosaurus (cf -saurus at -saw). Also ancylo-, q.v.

**anni-**
: L anni-: see ANNIVERSARY.


**ano-**
(2): ‘anus’ or ‘anal’ (or ‘anal and’): L ānus (s ān-), a ring, hence the fundament, akin to Olr ānne or āinne, ring. Ex: anoscopy, cf -scopy at -scope.

**anomal(o)-**
: ‘irregular’: from Gr anōmalos (s anōmal-), uneven, irregular, anomalous; anomalous itself =L anomalus, from Gr anōmalos, which consists of an-, not (var of privative a-)+homalos, even, an extension of homos, same; anomaly= L anomalia, from Gr anōmalia,
itself from *anōmalos*. Exx: *anomaloflorous*, having irregular flowers; *anomaloscope* (cf -scope), an instrument that tests faulty colour-vision.

**anom(o)-**
: from Gr *anomos*, lawless (*a-*, not+ *nomos*, law); in E, ‘irregular’ or ‘abnormal’, as in *anomophyllous* (cf -phyllous at -phyll).

**anopl(o)-**

**antenni-**
, as in *antenniferous* (-ferous, q.v. at -fer) and *antenniform*: c/f of *antenna*, an insect’s or crustacean’s feeler, sense-adapted from L *antenna*, a sail-yard; *antenna* (pl *antennae*), better *antenna*, is of obscure, app non-L, origin, but perh a conflation of *ante-tangentia*, fore-touchers, apprehended as sing: cf the etym of *ANTLERS*. E *antenna* yields the adjj *antennal* (-al) and *antennary* (-ary).

**anter(o)-**
: ‘in front’ or ‘anterior’ (before, in place—hence in time) or ‘anterior and’ or ‘from front to’: as if from L *anterus*, imagined positive of comp *anterior* (from *ante*, before: cf *ante-* in Prefixes). Exx: *anterocclusion*; *anterodorsal*, *anterospinal*; *anteroventral*. Mostly in An terms.

**anth-**
before a vowel, otherwise *antho-*, *-anthema* and *-anthemum*; *-anthera*, *-antherous*, *-anthery*; *-anthes*; *-anthous*; *-anthus*. The base is Gr *anthos* (s *anth-*), a flower, and *anth* (o)- denotes ‘flower’ or ‘flowery, flowerlike’: cf Skt *ándhas-*, a herb. Exx: *anthobiology*; *anthology*, (lit) a flower-gathering—Gr *anthologia*, from *anthologos*, (adj) flower-gathering, -*logos* deriving from *legein*, to gather. Through L comes *anthus*, n, as in *polyanthus*, SciL from Gr *poluanthos*, rich in flowers; adj *-anthous*, deriving from the Gr adj *-anthos*, is exemplified in *monanthous*, bearing a single bloom—cf *mon(o)-*. Gr *anthos* (n) yields also the element *-anthēs* or, in E, *-anthes*, as *Zephyranthes* (a genus name). The derivative Gr *anthēros*, flowery, accounts for the adj *-antherous* and the n *-anthera* and, answering to *-antherous*, the n *-anthery*. The element *-anthemum*, as in *chrysanthemum* (Gr *khrusanthemon*, the golden flower), is a SciL form of Gr *-anthemon*; and *-anthema* derives, through L, from Gr *-anthēma*, lit a flowering, hence an eruptive skin-disease, as in *exanthema*, Gr *exanthēma*, from *exanthein*, to come out in flower.

**anthrac(o)-**
: ‘coal’ or ‘carbuncle’: Gr *anthrak(o)-*, c/f of *anthrax* (o/s *anthrak-*), coal, (hence) a carbuncle. Cf *ANTHRACITE*. Exx: *anthraciferous*, where *anthraci-* is a var (‘of coal’); *anthracomancy*, divination (-*mancy* by live coals. The chem *anthr(a)-* is an arbitrary element.

**anthrop(o)-**
: ‘man; human being’: Gr *anthrōp(o)-*, c/f of *anthrōpos*, (generic) man, s *anthrōp-*, akin to *anēr*, o/s *andr-* (see *andro-* above). Exx: *anthropogenesis* or *-geny*; *anthropology*, *anthropologist*, etc; *anthroposophy* (cf PHILOSOPHY). The element *-anthropy*, as in *misanthropy* (cf *miso-*), answers to Gr *-anthrōpia*, as in *misanthrōpia*: cf *MISANTHROPE*. 
-anthus

antr(o)-
: ‘cavern’ or, esp in Med, ‘cavity’: L antrum, from Gr antron (s antr-), prob akin either to Gr anemos, wind (cavern=blow-hole) or to L ancra, a depression. Ex: antroscope (cf SCOPE). Adj: antral.

aort(o)-
: c/f of aorta, a SciL reshaping of Gr aortē, from airein (s air-), to heave or lift. Exx: aortolith, a calculus (cf -lith at litho-) in the aorta; aortotomy (cf -tomy at -tome). The adj aortic has c/f aortico-, ‘aortic and’.

aperto-
: from L apertus, open(ed), but used for E aperture, as in apertometer.

aphan(o)-
: from Gr aphanēs (a-, not+-phanēs, visible: cf -phane and PHENOMENON); as in aphanophyre (cf -phyre). There is a var apheno-, as in aphenoscope (cf -scope).

-aphia
: a SciL c/f, from Gr haphē, touch or a touching, from haptein (s hapt-), to touch, akin to Skt yabh-. Ex: oxyaphia, acuteness (cf oxy-) of touch.

aphidi-
: for aphid (a plant-sucking insect), as in aphidivorous (cf -vorous at -vora). Aphid derives from Aphid-, o/s of SciL Aphis, a genus of plant lice, perh (Webster) from Gr apheidēs, lavish.

aphno-
: from Gr aphnos, wealth, as in aphnology, the doctrine or science (cf -logy at -loger) of wealth.

aphoto-
: from Gr aphōs (gen aphōtos), lightless (a-, not+phōs, light), as in aphototropic (adj), avoiding light by turning away from it (cf -tropic at -tropal). Cf PHOTOGRAPH.

aphr(o)-
: Gr, from aphros, foam, with possible Skt cognates. Exx: Aphrodite, The Foam-Born (cf -ite in Suffixes); aphrolite (cf -lite).

api-

apico-
: c/f of L (hence E) apex, summit, o/s apic: cf APEX. Ex: apicectomy, the excision (cf -ectomy at -tome) thereof.

aplan(o)-
: c/f from Gr aplanēs, fixed (esp of stars), which consists of privative a-+planos, errant (c) Nor flana, to wander here and there: Hofmann). Exx: aplanobacter (cf -bacter) and aplanospore (cf -spore).

aplo-
: A var of haplo-, as in aplobasalt.

appendic(o)-
for Med appendix, as in appendicostomy.

-apsis
: c/f of Gr hap'sis, union, fusion, as in mitapisis (cf mito-), from haptein, to touch. Cf -aphia.

aqueo-
; aqui-, aquo-: resp ‘of water’ and ‘presence or action of, or resemblance to, water’: aqueo-, from L aqueus, adj; aqui-and aquo-, from L aqua (s aqu-), water, akin to Gr ahwa; cf AQUA. Exx: aqueoglacial; aquiform; aquo-, only in chem terms, e.g., aquocellulitis (cf cellule at CELL and, in Suffixes, -itis).

Arabo-
: ‘Arabian—or Arabic and’ c/f of ARAB, but based upon L Arabus.

arachno-
: c/f of Gr arakhnē, a spider, akin to L arâneus, whence the c/ff aranei-, araneo-; perh ‘the web creature’, hence ‘web-maker’, from Gr arkus, a net. Ex: arachnology, the science of spiders—cf the Zoo Arachnida, a class including spiders.

arbori-

-arch
, -archic, -archy.—arch--; archae(o)- or mod arche(o)-; arche--; archi-. Resp (1) ‘ruler’—(2) ‘of rule or a ruler’—(3) ‘rule’ (government); (4) ‘first in time or rank’, hence ‘chief, principal’ and ‘primitive’—(5) ‘ancient, primitive’—(6) ‘in the beginning, primary’—(7) ‘chief’ or ‘primitive, original’. The Gr originals, with E exx, are these: (1) -arkhēs or -arkhos, ruler, occ via LL -archa—as in MONARCH; (2) -arkhikos, of a ruler—as in monarchic; (3) -arkhia, rule, occ via LL -archia—as in monarchy.—(4) arkh-, short for arkhi-, from the s of arkhein, to be first, cf -arkhos or -arkhēs, as in (1), and of arkhē, a beginning or origin—exx, archbishop and anl archduke, archpiece; (5) arkhai(o)-, from arkhaios, ancient or primitive, from arkhē—as in arch(a)eology; (6) arkhē, beginning, origin—as in archetype; (7) arkh-, occ via LL archi-, strictly the complete form of (4)—as in archiepiscopal and architect.

Note that (1), -arch, has a Bot var, as in pentarch. having five strands, from Gr arkhē, a beginning.

That all seven (eight) forms have a common origin is clear from the fact that ‘the first in time’ tends to be ‘the first in rank or importance’ and that it also tends to be ‘primitive’.

archo-
: ‘rectal’: from Gr arkhos, rectum, of obscure origin—perhaps the ar- is akin to the ar-of E arse, the or- of syn Gr orros, the or- of L or-, o/s of ōs, mouth. Only in med terms.

arci-
, arco-: ‘(of) a bow’, hence ‘(of) an arc’: from L arcus, a bow; cf OE earh, arrow. Exx: arciform, arcoform (-graph), arcosolium, an arched cell in a Roman catacomb.

-arctia
: SciL element from L arctāre (s arct-), to press together; as in aortarctia—cf aort(o)- above.
arcto- : Gr arkt(o)-, c/f of arktos, a bear, as in Arcturus (Gr ouros, a guard), or the North, as in Arctogaea (Gr gaia, land). Cf ARCTIC.

areni- : ‘(of) sand’: L arēna or harēna, sand, o.o.o. Ex: arenicolous, dwelling—or burrowing—in sand.

areo- (1): ‘Mars’ or, in Astr, ‘Martian’: Gr Arēs (gen Areas), the god of war. Exx: areography, Areopagus (the hill of Ares or Mars).

areo- (2): Gr araiōs, thin, (hence) rare, o.o.o. Ex: areometer.

areto- : c/f from Gr aretē, virtue, akin to areiōn, better, and aristos, best. Exx: the obs aretology, ethics; the rare aretalics, the science of virtue.

-arge . See argyro-.

argenti- , argent(o): resp ‘silver’ and “containing silver and”: L argentum (s argent-); cf the poetical argent (n and adj), silver. Exx: argentiferous; argentometry (-metry, q.v. at -meter). Cf the next and argyro-.

argillaceo- , c/f of argillaceous, clayey (L argillāceus, s argill-); argillo, c/f of argillious (L argillōsus) and denoting ‘containing clay and’. The basic L word is argilla (clay), adopted from Gr which forms it from argos, white, akin to L argentum, silver, and to:

argyr(o)- , adopted from Gr argur(o)-, the c/f of arguros, silver, from argos, white. Only in SciL words. The end c/f -arge has the same origin, as in litharge (cf -lith at -lice). Cf argenti-.

arist(o)- , adopted from Gr: c/f of aristos, best, akin to areiōn, better; of very ancient IE descent, with cognates in Skt and OPer. Ex: aristocracy (-crat, -cratic, q.v. at -crat).

Do not confuse with the rare aristology, the art and science of dining—from Gr ariston, breakfast or lunch.

arithmetico- , c/f of L arithmeticus or of E arithmetical; -arithm, c/f from—arithm(o)-, c/f of—Gr arithmos, number, itself from IE r *ar-. Exx: logarithm—cf logarithmo-; arithmomania, obsession with—esp the counting of—numbers; arithmometer, a calculating machine. Cf ARITHMETIC.

armi- ; ‘of or in or by weapons’: L c/f of arma, weapons (cf ARMY). Exx: armigerous, bearing, or entitled to bear (cf -ger), heraldic arms; armipotent, potent in weapons, mighty in battle.

arsenico , c/f of arsenic, as in arsenicophobia, arsenic-eating (habit); arsen(o)-, another c/f of arsenic, as in arsenotherapy. Cf ARSENIC.
arteri(o)-
, adopted from the Gr c/f of artēria, artery: ‘artery’ or ‘arterial (and)’. Ex: arteriosclerosis, hardening (cf sclero-) of the arteries. Cf ARTERY.

arthr(o)-
, adopted from Gr c/f of arthron, a joint—cf Gr artios, complete, L artūs, joints, all of ancient IE origin. Ex: arthrology, the science of (the body’s) joints; cf arthritis, direct from Gr, with adj arthritic (Gr arthritikos). Cf artio-.

arti- (1), as in artifact: c/f of L ars, art, o/o/a art-(see ART).

arti- (2), as in artiphyllous (cf -phyllous at -phyll); cf of L artūs, joints. Cf arthro-.

artio- : c/f of Gr artios, even (s art-): IE *ar-, to join. Ex: artiodactyl, (an) even-toed (mammal).

arto- : adopted from the Gr c/f of artos, bread: o.o.o. Ex: artophagy, the practice or habit of eating bread.

arundi- : L arundi-, c/f of arundō, a reed; as in arundiferous, reed-bearing.

arvi- : from ML arvum, L aruum, cultivated land, a (cultivated) field, from arāre (s ar-), to plough. Exx: arvicoline (or -colous, q.v.), field-dwelling; arviculture, the growing of field crops.


arytene- : c/f of aryenoid, lit ‘ladle-shaped’, Gr arutainoeidēs, from arutaina, a ladle.

asci- or asco-; ascidi(o)-: resp ‘bag, bladder’ and ‘(of or like a) bladder-shaped plant organ’: SciL ascus (s asc-) from Gr askos (s ask-), a wine-skin, bag, bladder; SciL ascidium, from Gr askidion, dim of askos. Exx: asciferous or ascigerous, bearing asci (fungus sacs); ascogenous; ascidiferous, ascidiform. Gr askos is o.o.o.; perh akin to sakkos (L saccus), from Sem saq.

ascidi(o)- , See prec.

asperi- , as in asperifolious, rough-leaved: from Lasper, rough. Cf ASPERITY.

aspid(o)- ; -aspis: ‘shield’ or ‘shield-like’: borrowed from Gr, where they are c/ff of aspis, a shield, o/s aspid-, perh from spidios, wide. Exx: aspidomancy (cf -mancy) and Odontaspis, a nametype found only in a few erudite terms.

Assyrio- , Assyro- : c/ff of L Assyria and Assyrius, from resp Gr Assuria or Assuriē (gē, land) and
Gr Assurios, adj from Assurioi, the Assyrians. Exx: Assyriology and Assyro-Babylonian.

-aster
; aster(o)-; astri- or astr(o)-: resp ‘star’; ‘star’; ‘of the stars; astral’: resp Gr astēr, a star; Gr aster-, astero-, from astēr; from L astrum (Gr astron); Gr astr-, astro-, from Gr astron, a star, var of astēr: for all, cf STAR. Exx: such Bot, Bio and Zoo names as clypeaster, disaster; (Pal) Asterolepis; astriferous, star-bearing; ASTRONOMY, astrophysics.

-asthenia
; asthen(o)-: ‘debility’; ‘(of) debility’: Gr astheneia, debility, from a-sthenēs, weak, whence astheno-. Lit, a-sthenēs=privative a-, not+sthenos, strong. Exx: neurasthenia, nerve-weakness (cf neuro-); asthenology, the scientific study (cf -logy at -loger) of debility, and asthenosphere, a ‘zone of weakness’ far below the earth’s surface.

astragal(o)-: ‘relation to or connexion with the astragalus’, a tarsal bone: L astragalus; from Gr astragalos, a vertebra, akin to Gr ostrakon, a hard shell. Exx: astragalotibial; astragalomancy, divination (-mancy) by small bones—or by dice.

, astro-. See -aster.

ataxo-
: for ataxia (Gr, ‘lack of arrangement, disorder’), as in ataxo-phemia, imperfect speech: privative a+taxia, akin to taxis, arrangement—cf TAX.

atel(o)-: ‘defect of development or structure’ (esp in An and Med): from Gr atelēs, imperfect, a-, not+telos, end, purpose (cf tele-). Ex: ateloccephalous (cf cephalo-).

athero-
, as in Bot Atherosperma (cf -sperm), comes from Gr other (gen atheros), a beard of corn; in Med, it=atheroma, itself ult of same origin.

athro-
: from Gr athroos (adj), collected, as in athrogenic (cf -genic at -gen).

Atlanto-, Atlo-; atloido-. Whereas Atlanto-denotes either ‘Atlantal (of Atlas) and’ or ‘Atlantic (and)’, Atlo- denotes only ‘Atlantal and’; Atloido denotes ‘Atlantal and’. The base is Atlas, the mountain (see ATLAS), whence Atlo-; from the c/f Atlant- comes Atlanto-. Exx: Atlanto-Mediterranean, Atlantosaurus (cf -saur), atloido-occipital (atlas in its derivative An sense).

atmid(o)-: from atmid-, o/s of Gr atmis, smoke or vapour, akin to atmos, q.v. in next entry. Ex: atmidometer, an atmometer or evaporation-measurer.

atm(o)-
, adopted from Gr, atm(o)- being the c/f of atmos, vapour—cf ATMOSPHERE. Ex: atmo-graph, atmology.

atomi- or atmo-; atomico-: ‘atoms’; ‘atomic’: from atomic, from ATOM. Exx: atomiferous, atombearing (cf -ferous at -fer); atomology.
atra-

atraio-:
‘atrium’ or, in An, ‘atrial and’: from L ātrium, the principal room in an Ancient Roman house; hence a term in An and Zoo; ātrium, either Etruscan or from L āter (see atro-). Ex: atriopore (cf PORE).

atro-:
‘black and’: from L āter, black, o/s ātr-, app orig ‘blackened by fire’—cf Av atars, fire. Ex: atrosanguineous, black-blooded (cf SANGUINE). The var atra- occurs in atrabiliar, F atrabiliare, from L ātra bīlis, black bile.

-atrophia:
‘a (specified) type of atrophy’: SciL formation from Gr atrophia, lack of food (privative a+-trophia, q.v.). Ex: splenatrophia (cf SPLEEN).

au-

audi(o)-:
‘hearing’ or ‘of hearing; audible’: a Sci c/f from L audīre (s aud-), to hear, perhaps suggested by audiō, I hear; audi- also occurs; cf AUDIBLE. Exx: audiogram, audiometer; audiphone.

aulac(o):
Gr aulak(o)-, c/f of aulax, var of alox, a furrow. Ex: aulacocarpous (cf -carpous at carpo-).

aulo-:
‘a tubular object or structure’: Gr aulo-, c/f of aulos (s aul-), a flute—cf L aulu(u)s, flute, and Lit aulys, a beanstalk. Ex: aulophyte (cf -phyte).

aureo-;
aur(i)-, auro-:
‘golden’; ‘gold’ or ‘of gold’: L aureus, golden, from L aurum or LGr auron, gold, s aur-, var of IE aus-, as in OP ausis and Tokh A vās, gold. Exx: Aureobasidium (cf basidio-); auriferous, gold-bearing; aurophobia. Cf AUREATE.

auri-
(1). See prec.

auri-:
(2): ‘the ear’ or, in An and Physio, ‘aural and’: L auris, the ear, s aur-, an extension of IE au-, itself with a var ou-. Exx: auriform, aurinasal. The adj is aural. Cf:

auriculo-:
‘auricular and’: L auricula, auricle (external ear; a chamber of the heart), lit the dim of auris, ear. Ex: auriculocranial.

auro-

Austro-:
‘Austria and’, as in Austro-Hungary. But also, as in Austro-Malayan, ‘Australian and’. Cf AUSTRIA and:
austro-:
‘the south wind’, as in austromancy (cf -mancy), or ‘south (and)’, as in Austro-Asiatic, South-Asiatic: from L auster, the south wind: cf AUSTRALIA. Cf prec.

auth-

See:

auth(o)-
; auth- or authi-, only before aspirated words: ‘of or by or for or in oneself’: Gr aut(o)-, aut(h)-, c/f of autos, self or, as adj, same, perh akin to Gr au (αυ). Exx: autocrat(ic): autodidact, a self-taught person: cf DIDACTIC; AUTOGRAPH; AUTOMATON; AUTOMOBILE; authigenic (Gr authigenēs, born on the spot).

Hence, short for automobile, as in autocar.

automat (o)-

-auxe
; auxo-: ‘enlargement of a part’ (specified); ‘concerned with or due to increase or growth’: Gr auxē, increase; Gr c/f auxo-, from auxein (s aux-), to increase, cf IE *aug- or *augs- and L augēre (s aug-), to increase. Exx: enterauxe (cf entero-); auxograph, auxotonic.

aveno-
: from ML avēna, L auēna, oats (cf F avoine)—cf OSI ovīsū and OPr wise; prob non-IE. Ex: avenolith (cf -lith at -lite).

avi-
: ‘bird’: ML avis, L auis (s au-), a bird, akin to Vedic vēs. Exx: avicolous (cf -colous), aviculture. The s au- yields also auspice, whence auspicious: F auspice, L auspicium, from auspex, a bird-inspector, i.e. an augur, from avis+specere or spicere, to see.

axi-
; axio-; ax(o)-; axono-:
L c/f axi-, from axis (s ax-), axle, axis; mod c/f; Gr ax(o)-, from axōn (s ax-), axis; axon-, o /s of axōn+connective o: all denote ‘axis’. L axis is intimately akin to Gr axōn. See AXIS. Exx: axilemma; axiolite; axostyle; axonometry.

axino-
: from Gr axinē, an axe, as in axinomancy (cf -mancy).

axio-

(1). See axi-.

axio-
(2), as in axiology, the science of values: Gr axios, of like value, worthy—cf AXIOM.

axo-
, axono-. See axi-.

az(o)-
: chem c/f of azote, nitrogen, ‘so named by Lavoisier because it is incapable of supporting life’ (Webster), It occurs only in chem terms. Another c/f of azote is azot(o)-, similarly restricted: cf azoxy-, which=az+oxv-.

azygo-
: c/f of azygous, odd (not one of a pair): lit ‘unyoked’—Gr a-, not+zug(on), a yoke—cf YOKE. Ex: azygospore.
bacci-
: ‘berry’: L *bacca or bāca, a berry: a word either of Medit stock or akin to the wine-god Bacchus, from Gr ἐπάγος, imperfectly apprehended. Exx: *bacceférous, from L bac(c)ifer; bacciform; baccivorous (cf -vora).

bacilli-
; bacill(o)-: ‘(of) a bacillus’, SciL from LL bacillus, var of L bacillum, dim of baculum, a staff or a stick, akin to Gr baktron, a form indicating that the IE s is *bak-. Exx: bacilliform, bacilligenic; bacillophobia. Cf baculi- and:

-bacter
; bacteri(o)-: ‘a bacterial organism’; ‘bacteria’ or ‘bacterial’: bacteria is the pl of bacterium, SciL for Gr baktērion, dim of baktron, a staff, akin to L baculum (cf baculi-): bacteria are tiny rod-shaped organisms. Exx; nitrobacter (cf nitro-); bactericide (cf -cide at -cidental); bacteriology, the science of bacteria; bacterioscopy (cf -scopy at -scope). Cf prec.

baculi-
: ‘rod’ or ‘staff’, as in baculiform, or ‘cane’ or ‘reed’, as in baculiferous: L baculum, rod, staff. Cf bacilli- and -bacter.

balaeni-
, balaeno: ‘whale’: L balaena, from Gr phallaina, itself prob akin to phallos (L phallus); IE s bhel-, to swell.

balani-
, balan(o)-: ‘acorn’ and, in Med, ‘gland’: balani-, from L balanus, acorn; balano- from its Gr original, balanos (s balan-), akin to L glans. Exx: balaniferous; balanophore (cf -phore).

balneo-
: irreg from L balneum, a bath, app for the var balineum, itself from Gr balaneion, neu n from adj *balaneios (s balan-), wet, dripping—cf Skt galana s, dripping (drop by drop). Ex: balneology, the science of (therapeutic) bathing.

balsami-
: for balsam, as in balsamiferous, balsam-producing (cf -ferous at -fer).

-bar
, adj -baric; bari-, bar(o)-, bary-: ‘weight’; ‘heavy’: Gr baros, weight, and barus (s bar-), heavy, themselves akin to L gravis (ML gravis) and Go kaurus. The truly Gr c/f is bar (o)-; bary-is LL, and bari- a var thereof. Exx: isobar (cf iso-), from baros; centrobaric; baritone, barytone, It baritono, Gr barutonos, from barus; barograph, barometer (barometrical), barscope, all from the n baros.

basi-
, baso-: ‘the base’ or ‘forming a base’; (An) ‘relating to the basion’—basi- only; ‘walking’ (n): L basis, from Gr basis, from bainō, I go or walk: see BASE, n. Exx: basicranial (cf cranio-); basipetal (-petal); basophobia, a dread of walking. Cf:

basidio-

-bat
(n); -batic (adj): Gr -batis, -walking (adj); -bat+suffix -ic. Cf ACROBAT.

batho-
; bathy-: ‘depth’; ‘the ocean depths’ or, in An and Med, ‘the body’s inner parts’: c/f from Gr bathos, depth (whence the E bathos); c/f from Gr bathus, deep, prob akin to Gr bēssa, Doric bassa, a glen. Exx: bathophobia, a dread of depths—opp acrophobia, q.v. at acro-; bathysphere.

bato-
(1): from Gr batos, a bramble (o.o.o.); as in Batodendron (Gr dendron, a tree).

bato-
(2): from Gr batos, passable, from bainein, to walk, to step, to go. Prob in batophobia (cf -phobia at -phobe), a dread of passing close to high buildings.

bato-
(3): from Gr batos, a skate or a ray (fish); as in Batocrinus (cf -crinus).

batrach(o) -
: adapted from Gr batrakh(o)-, c/f of batrakhos, a frog, of echoic origin. Ex: batrachophagous, frog-eating (cf -phaga).

-bdella
; bdell(o)-: ‘leech’: Gr bdella, a leech, akin to bdallein, to milk, to suck: ‘the sucker’. Ex: bdellotomy (cf -tomy at -tome).

Belgo-
: for Belgium and Belgian. Ex: Belgophile (cf -phil).

belli-
: ‘war’: c/f of L bellum, war, o.o.o. Exx: belliferous, bringing war; belligerent, waging war, hence n; bellipotent, powerful (cf POTENT) in war, all three words having L forebears: cf the adj bellicose (L bellicōsus, from bellicus, of war) and the war goddess Bellona.

belo-
; belono-: resp from Gr belos (s bel-), an arrow, and from its extension (? dim) belonē (? bel-+formative element -on-+ē, f sing), a needle. Exx: belomancy, divination (-mancy) with arrows; belonosphaerite (cf -sphaera; Мин suffix -ite).
[ bene-: ‘well’: the L adv bene. See Prefixes.]

benz(o)-
; a chem c/f of benzene. Ex: benzoperoxide.

-bet
, See ALPHABET.

beta
, only in Chem: Gr bēta, the letter b. Exx: beta-glucose, beta ray.

betaino-

bi-
or, before vowels, bin-: ‘two’, hence ‘twice’ (cf prefix bis-): L bi-, for *dwi-, from duo, two, akin to E TWO. Exx: bicycle, (a device with) two wheels (cf cyclo-); bifurcate (cf FORK); bilateral.

-bia
, pl, and -bia, f sing, -biun, neu s, -bius, m sing; adj -bius; bi(o)-: ‘life’, ‘living organisms’: Gr bios (Gr c/f bio-), s bi-: see BIOGRAPHY. Exx: aerobia, pl of aerobium, an aerobe—an organism that can live only where oxygen is present; Zenobia (cf zeno-); AMPHIBIOUS (Gr amphibios); BIOGRAPHY, BIOLOGY. Cf -by.

Biblico-
: c/f of Bibli(c(al)). See BIBLE. Cf:

biblio-

bicro-
, ‘one billionth’, as in bicrofarad: anl with micro-.

bili-
: ‘bile’ or, in Biochemistry, ‘derived from bile’: L bīlis (s bīl-), cf E BILE. Ex: biliverdin, a green pigment found in bile.

bin-
, -bious. See -bia.

bio-

bismuto-
, bismutho: chem c/ff of bismuth, G Bismuth.

-blast
; -blastic; -blasty;—blast(o)-: ‘a formative cell’; ‘formative, germinating’; ‘germinal formation’;—‘a budding; budding’, ‘(of) the early embryo’: all four relative to Bio: Gr blastos, a sprout or shoot; E adj in -ic, used only as a 2nd element; Gr c/f -blastia; Gr c/f blast(o)-. Exx: odontoblast (cf odonto-); epiblastic (epi- in Prefixes); heteroblasty (hetero-); blastoderm (-derm), blastospore (cf -spora).

blenni-
; blenn(o)-: ‘of mucus’; ‘presence of, or connected with, mucus: Gr blenna, cf Olr blinn, slaver, pus. Exx: blenniform; blennogenous.

blephar(o)-
; -blepharon; ‘eyelid’; ‘(specified) disease of the eyelid’: blephar(o)-, direct from the Gr c/f of blepharon, an eyelid, akin to—? from—blepein (s blep-), to glance or see. Exx: blepharotomy; varicoblepharon.

-bola
, -bole, -bolic, -bolism, -bolist; bolo-: generically, ‘(a) stroke, stroking’: resp LL -bola; Gr -bolē, Gr -bolikos; Gr -bolisimos; Gr -bolistēs; c/f of Gr bolē, (lit) a throw(ing) or cast (ing), (hence) a stroke, from ballein (s bal-), to throw or cast. Exx: geometrical parabola, (perh via LL parabola) from Gr parabolē, (lit) a cast to the side; ME parabole, a parable; parabolic, LL parabolicus, LGr parabolikos; holograph, bolometer.

boni-
, c/f of L bonus, good, as in boniform, partaking of, or resembling, good; Boniface. Cf BOON.

bor(o)-
a chem c/f of boron, itself from borax (via F from Ar from Per būrah). Ex: borocarbide.

botan(o)-
, a c/f adopted from Gr, from botanē, a plant: see BOTANY. Ex botanophile.

bothr(o)-: ‘sucker’, as on a tapeworm, c/f of bothrium, from Gr bothrion, dim of bothros, ‘trench’ or ‘trough’—perh akin to Gr bathus, deep—whence the c/f bothro-, as in bothrodendron.

botry(o)-
: ‘cluster of grapes’: perh via L botru(us); certainly from Gr botrus, c/f botru(o)-, o.o.o. Ex: botryogen (-gen), botryolite (-lite).

botul(o)-
, as in botuliform, sausage-shaped: L botulus, prob of Oscan origin: cf botulism, (lit) sausage-poisoning.

bovi-
, a c/f adopted from ML bōv-, L bō-, o/s of bōs, an ox, akin to Gr boós or bous—cf BOVINE. With denotation ‘cattle’, it occurs in, e.g., boviculture, boviform. The c/f bovo-, as in bovovaccine, answers to the adj bovine.

-brach
; brachist(o)-; brachy-: ‘short’; ‘shortest’; ‘short’: brachisto-, as in brachistocephalic, (lit) shortest-headed, represents Gr brakhistros, sup of brakhus, short, whence both the end-element -brach, as in amphibrach, a trisyllabic metric foot (βαγχιον) that is short at both ends, and the front element brachy-, as in brachycephalic, shortheaded, and brachypterous, short-winged (-pterous at -ptera). Gr brakhus, s brakh-, is akin to L breuis, s breu-, and also to Gr brakhiōn, forearm, arm; therefore cf:

brachi(o)-
: ‘the arm’ and, in An, ‘connexion with the arm; of the arm and’: L brachium or braccium, from Gr brakhion, forearm or arm. Exx: Brachiopod (cf -pod), one of the molluscs, lit ‘arm-footed’; Brachiosaurus, a huge dinosaur with forelegs longer than its hind legs. Cf prec.

brady- represents Gr bradu-, c/f of bradus (s brad-), slow, sluggish, perh akin to L gurdus, heavy, stupid. Exx: bradycardia (-cardia), sluggish (action of the) heart; bradycrotic, slow-pulsed (-erotic).

branch
; -branchia, adj -branchiate; branchi-, branchi(o)-: ‘a branchiate creature’, as in cirribranch (cirri-); ‘gills’, as in podobranchia (podo-, q.v. at -pod), ‘gills’, as in branchicolous, ‘living (-colous) parasitically upon gills’; ‘relation to, or connexion with gills’, as in brachiocardiac and branchiosaur. The L branchia transliterates Gr brankhia, gills, pl of brankhion (βαγχιον), a fin, cognate with bronkhos (βόγχος), windpipe, throat—therefore cf bronchi-.

brevi-
, adopted from ML brevi (L breui-), c/f of brevis (L breuis), short, brief: cf BRIEF. Exx: breviloquence, ML breviloquentia, a brief manner of speaking; breviped (-ped), short-legged; brevipannate, short-winged.

Brito-

brom(o)-

bronchi-; bronchi(o)-; bronch(o)-: ‘a bronchus, or the bronchi’, c/f from Gr bronkhos, windpipe; ‘bronchial’, c/ff of bronchium, the bronchial tubes; ‘bronchial and’, adapted from Gr bronkho-, bronkh-, c/ff of bronkhos (whence bronchus, a subdivision of the windpipe). Exx: bronchiloquy, ? wheezy speech; bronchiospasm, bronchotomy (-tomy, q.v. at -tome).

bronte- , bront(o)-: ‘thunder’: Gr brontē, c/f bronto-, bront-, akin to Etrusco-Latin frontesia (Hofmann); orig echoic (?). Exx brontephobia, var of brontophobia, dread of thunder.

broto- , as in brotocystal: from Gr brōtos, gnawed, to be eaten, prob the pp of bibrōskein (r brōsk-), to eat up.

bry(o)-:
: adapted from Gr bru(o)-, c/ff of bruon (s bru-), moss, app akin to bruein, to gush forth. Ex: bryology, the science of mosses.

bu- , as in bucentaur (cf CENTAUR), Bucephalus (the ‘ox-headed’ horse of Alexander the Great), Buceros (cf -ceros): Gr bou-, c/ff of bous, ox: cf BOVINE.

bucco-:
: ‘of the cheek and’: L bucca, cheek, perh of C origin (r *buc-, to swell). Ex: buccolingual, of cheeks and tongue.

bulbi- , bulbo-: ‘bulb’ and ‘of (or like) a bulb and’: the former, regularly from L bulbus, the latter a SciL c/ff from bulbus, itself a derivative of Gr bolbos. Exx: bulbiferous, bulbiform; bulbospinal.

-bulia:
: ‘a (specified) state of the will’, Gr boulē, s boul- (Hofmann compares ballein, to cast). Ex: hyperbulia, excessive (cf hyper- in Prefixes) desire for action.

bulli-:
: from L bulla, a bubble, akin—sem, at the least—to L bulbus (cf bulbi-). Ex: bulliform, puckered.

buno-:
: from Gr bounos, mound, hill, akin to boubōn, (a swelling in) the groin. Ex: bunodon, (adj, hence n), having tubercles on the molar teeth, pl Bunodontia.

Burmo- , for ‘Burma’ or ‘Burmese and’, as in Burmo-Chinese.

bursi- , as in bursiform, purse-shaped: from L bursa, a purse: cf PURSE.

but-; butyr(o)-: the former, only in Chem, e.g. butane, butene, butyl, and pragmatically short
for butyro-, the c/f of butyric, of or from butter: see BUTTER for L būty rum, Gr bouturon.

-by
: perh via L -bium, from Gr -bion, as in cenoby, usu coenoby, perh via LL coenobium, a convent, from Gr koinobion, community life. See -bia.

byssi-
, bysso-: from L byssus, fine flax, (hence) fine linen, from Gr bussos, with cognates in Ham and Sem. Exx: byssiferous (cf -ferous at -fer) and byssogenous (cf -genous at gen), both with E sense ‘tuft’.

-cace
; each-; cac(o)-: adaptation of the Gr c/f -kakē, for kakē, badness—in E, vitiated condition, as in arthrocase (cf arthro-); each- (Gr kakh-), the aspirated form of cac- (Gr kak-), the prevocalic shortening of caco- (Gr kako-), from kakos, bad, perh from kakē, human excrement, cf L cacāre (s cac-), to cack or defecate; kakkē and cacāre are nursery words. Exx: cachexia, from Gr kakhexia (cf hexi-); cacophony, dissonance, discord.

cacti-
: for cactus, as in cactiform, cactus-like.

cadmi-
, cdm(o)-: for cadmium (cf the Chem suffix -ium), a ductile metal, from cadmia, itself from Gr kadmeia, from the Gr myth character Kadmos (Cadmus). Exx: cadmiferous (cf -ferous at -fer); cadmopone (after ‘lithopone’).

caduci-
: (lit) ‘falling’, (hence) ‘deciduous’: L cadūcus, falling (adj), failing, from cadere (s cad-), to fall; see CADENCE. Ex: caducicorn (cf -corn), having deciduous antlers.

caeci-
; caec(o)-, mod ceco-: ‘of the caecum’ (the blind gut); ‘the caecum’ (adj caecal) or ‘caecal and’: base, L caecus (s caec-, ModE cec-), blind, akin to OIr caech and Go haihs, one-eyed; caecum is n from the neu of the adj. Exx: caeciform, shaped like the caecum; caecotomy; cecograph.

cael(o)-
, See coel(i)-.

caen(o)-
, See ceno-.

Caesaro-
; caesaro-: for Caesarian; from CAESAR. Exx: Caesarotomy (cf -tomy at -tome); caesaropapism or -papacy, the exercise, by secular rulers, of power over the Papacy.

cain(o)-
, See ceno-.

calami-
, calam(o)-: ‘a reed’ or ‘reeds’: resp L calamus and, origin of the L word, Gr kalamos, a reed. Exx: calamiferous, Calamospermae (cf -sperm).

calathii-
: from L calathus, from Gr kalathos, a basket narrow at the base, (perh) a cup, as in calathiform, cup-shaped; cf Skt kathina-, a saucepan.
calcaneo-
: In An and Zoo, ‘of the calcaneum (a bone) and’: LL calcâneum, the heel, from calx, o/s calc-, the heel. Ex: calcaneotibial. Cf calcari-.

calcareo-
; calci-; calcio-; calc(o)-: resp ‘calcareous’; ‘lime’ or ‘calcium’; ‘presence of calcium’; ‘lime’ or chalk: resp L calcârius, of or with lime, calcareous; L calx, gen calcis, o/s calc-, lime; c/f of calcium; (calco-) irreg from L calx, calc-, lime, akin to and perh from Gr khâlîx, a pebble, limestone, of ancient IE stock. Exx: calcareo-sulphurous; calciferous, calcimeter; calcography, art of drawing with chalks. Calcium is a SciL formation from calx, lime.

calcari-
: ‘spur’ (of cock bird): L calcar, a cock’s spur, from calc- o/s of calx heel (cf calcaneo-). Ex: calcariferous.

calcei-

calci-
; calcio-; calco-. See calcareo-.

calculi-
: ‘pebble’: L calculus, either a dim or a reduplication of calx lime(stone). Ex: calculiform, pebble-shaped.

cal(e)-
; cali-; calori-: ‘warm’: from L calère (s cat-), to be warm; calidus, warm; color, warmth, heat; words with an IE s *kal. Exx: calefactory, adj (L calefactōrius) and n (ML calefactōrium), and calelectricity; caliduct; calorigenic, calorimeter.

cali-
(1). See prec.

cali-
(2). See calli-.

cali-
(3): irreg for calidi- (L calidus, very warm), as in caliduct.

-calici-
: ‘cup’, hence ‘bell’: L calix (o/s calic-), a cup, a goblet, akin to Gr kalux, a flower’s calyx, which is cup-shaped. Ex: caliciform, bell-shaped. Cf calyci-.

calio-
: from Gr kalia (s kal-: cf calypto-), a hut, a nest. Ex: caliology, a study—the science—of birds’ nests.

-calli-
, occ callo-; calo-: resp Gr kalli-, c/f of kallos, beauty, as in calligraphy (Gr kalligraphia), callipygous (Gr kallipugos); as in Callorhynchus, ‘fair-snouted’ (fish); Gr kalo-, c/f of kalos, beautiful, as in calotype. The c/f cali-, as in calisthenics (callisthenics), is a var of calli-. With Gr kalos and kallos, cf Skt kalyas, healthy.

calori-
A shortened—and rare—var (as in calphyomy) of:

- **calyce-**

  ‘calyx’: calyci-, from L calyc-, o/s of calyx; calyco- or, before a vowel, calyc-, from Gr kaluko-, kaluk-, from kalux (o/s kaluk-), calyx of flower. Exx: calyciflorous; Calycophora (cf -phora). Cf calici-.

- **calyp(o)t-**

  ‘covered’: Gr kaluptos, covered, hidden, as in calyptoblastic. Cf calyptri-, calyptro-, c/f of Gr kaluptra, a covering, as in calyptiform and calyptrogen. Gr kaluptein, to hide, has s kalupt-, an extension of IE *kal- or *kel-, to cover, shelter, hide, as in L celâre, to hide, and E cell.

- **cambio-**

  c/ff of the SciL sense-adaptation (in Bot) of LL cambium, exchange—cf ML cambiâre, to exchange; a word of app C origin: r *camb-, to turn. Ex: cambiform, cambiogenetic.

- **Cambro-**

  : c/f of Cambrian, adj of ML Cambria, Wales, from W Cymra, itself prob from Cymry, the Welsh (people), pl of Cymro: cf CYMRIC, Ex: Cambro-Briton.

- **camelo-**

  : See camelopard at CAMEL.

- **campa**

  ; campo-: from Gr kampē, a caterpillar. Only in Zoo techh.

- **campani-**

  , campano-: c/ff of LL campāna, a bell, of echoic origin. Exx: campaniform, bell-shaped, and campanology, science (cf -logy at -loger) of bells, art of ringing bells.

- **camph(o)t-**

  , camphor(o)-: c/ff of camphor (perh via MF camphore): ML camphora; Ar kāfūr, Mal kāpūr. Exx: camphocarboxylic; camphoroyl (cf -yl).

- **campi-**

  ; c/f of L campus, a field—cf campto- and esp CAMP. Ex: campimeter, a term in Psy.

- **campo-**

  (in Bot and Zoo): Gr kamptos, flexible, akin to kamptein, to bend or curve, and kampē, a bend (in a river); akin also to cambio- and perh to L campus, a field (cf prec entry). Ex: camptodrome, (Bot adj) having a bent course (cf -drome). Cf:

- **campyl(o)t-**

  : Gr c/f kampulo-, kampul-, from kampulos, curved; akin to campto-, cambio-, prob campi-. Exx: campylodrome, campylotropous (cf -tropic).

- **canali-**

  , ‘canal’: from L canālis, a canal or a channel: cf CANAL. Ex: canaliform, canal-like.

- **canceri-**

  , cancero-; cancri-: the first two, c/ff of E CANCER; the third, of L cancer, a crab. Exx: cancerigenic (-genic at -gen)—cancerophobia; cancriform, cancrivorous. Cf carcino-. 

cannabi- : for L *cannabis*, hemp, as in *cannabinol* (cf -ol).

canth(o)- : c/f of SciL *canthus*, eye-corner, from Gr *kanthos*, prob of C origin, with IE s *kanth-*: cf *campto-. Ex: *canthotomy* (-tomy at -tome).

capill(o)- : c/f of L *capillus*, hair, perh related to *caput* (head), o/s *capit-*, and to *pilus*, a hair. Exx: *capilliculture*, *capilliform*. Cf the adj *capillary* (L *capillāris*).


capri- , adopted from L, c/f of *caper*; o/s *capr-*, a goat, perh of C origin; cf ‘to *caper*’. Exx: *Capricorn*, the Goat-Horned; *capri pede*, goat-footed. Cf:

capro- : chem c/f of *caproic*, ult of same origin as prec.

capsuli-, *capsulo-*: c/ff of *capsule* (L *capsula*, a small box: cf CASE, a box), Exx: *capsuliferous*, *capsulotomy*.

carb(o)- : c/f of E CARBON; loosely for *carbonic*. Ex: *carbohydrate*. But *carboni-* represents the c/f of L *carbō*, o/s *carbōn-*; as in *carboniferous* and *carbonimeter*.

carboni- . See prec.

carburo- : for *carburet*; as in *carburometer*.

carcin(o)- , -cardium; *cardia-*, cardi(o)-: resp a (specified) kind of heart-trouble or oddity, as in *stenocardia* (cf steno-), or, in Zoo, animals having a specified kind of heart, as in *Isocardia* (iso-), from Gr *kardia*, the heart—a membrane connected with the heart, as in *endocardium* (endo-), from the Gr c/f *kardion*, from *kardia—cardia-* and cardi(o)-, cardiac (of or belonging to the heart), as in *cardiomyopathy*, *cardiology*, cardi(o)- deriving from the Gr c/ff *kardio-, kardi-*, from *kardia*. F.a.e., HEART.

-cardia -cardium; *cardia-*, cardi(o)-: resp a (specified) kind of heart-trouble or oddity, as in *stenocardia* (cf steno-), or, in Zoo, animals having a specified kind of heart, as in *Isocardia* (iso-), from Gr *kardia*, the heart—a membrane connected with the heart, as in *endocardium* (endo-), from the Gr c/f *kardion*, from *kardia—cardia-* and cardi(o)-, cardiac (of or belonging to the heart), as in *cardiomyopathy*, *cardiology*, cardi(o)- deriving from the Gr c/ff *kardio-, kardi-*, from *kardia*. F.a.e., HEART.

cardo- : c/f of Gr *kardos* (s *kard-*), a thistle, as in *cardophagous*, thistle-eating. Cf:

carico- : c/f of L *carex*, o/s *carice-*, sedge; the s *car-* may be akin to the *car-* of L *cardu(u)s*, Gr *kardos*, thistle. Ex: *carcilogy*.

carini- : for L *carīna*, a ship’s keel; esp in An, Bot, Zoo; e.g., *cariniform*, keel-shaped Cf
CAREEN.

-caris

, in generic names of Crustacea, represents the Gr karis, a shrimp, a prawn, perh from kara, the head.

carni-

: c/f of L carō, flesh, gen carnis, o/s carn-: cf CARNAL. Exx: carniferous, carniform, E formations; carnivore, via F from ML carnivorus (whence E carnivorous), L carnivarius—cf DEVOUR.

-carp

, -carpous, -carpus, -carpy; carp(o)-: resp ‘fruit’—‘having (specified) fruit’ or ‘having (so many) fruits’—a Latinized form of karpos, in Bot generic names—‘a (named) manner of fruiting’; ‘fruit’-: Gr karpo-, karp-, c/ff of karpos, fruit (s karp-), akin to L carpere (s carp-), to gather, and Gr keirein (s keir-), to cut, to gather, to harvest; the IE s *ker- or *kar- means ‘to cut, to gather (fruit)’; fundamentally, therefore, karpos means ‘that which is cut or plucked or gathered’. Exx: endocarp (endo-), schizocarp (schizo)—oligocarpous, bearing few (pligo-) fruits, and monocarpous, single-fruit—syncarp (cf syn- in Prefixes), ‘collective’ fruiting; carpogam (-gam), carpogenous, carpology, carpophagous (fruit-eating), carpospore (cf -spore at -spora).

carpho-

; from Gr karphos, a (rice) straw. Exx: carpholite (-lite) and Carphophis (-ophis).

carpo-

(1). See -carp-.

carpo-

(2) or, before a vowel, carp-: in An, ‘the carpus’, or ‘carpal’ (of the carpus) or ‘carpal and’: Gr karpo-, karp-, c/ff of karpos, the carpus or wrist, with fewer IE cognates than has karpos, fruit; IE s *kerp- (or *kerb-) or *karp- (or *karb-), to turn, to be mobile. Ex: carpopedal (cf ped-, foot).

-carpous

; -carpy. See carp-.

carto-

; charto-: ‘map’ or ‘chart’ or both: L carta or charta, from Gr khartēs, orig a sheet of papyrus, hence of paper: cf CARD. Exx: cartograph, -er, -y, and cartomancy; chartology (cartography or art of map-drawing) and chartometer.

cary(o)-

or kary(o)-: Gr karu(o)-, c/f of karuon, nut or kernel, via L caryon (s cary-): in Bio, nucleus of a cell, perh akin to Gr kara, the head, or to the IE s *kar-, to be hard. Exx: caryopsis (cf -opsis); karyochrome, karyplasm, karyosome.

case(o)-

: c/f of casein (milk protein), itself consisting of case-, the s of L cāeus, cheese, and chem -in (see Suffixes). Ex: caseolysis (-lysis, q.v. at -lyse).

castano-

: from Gr kastanos, chestnut tree: cf CHESTNUT. Ex: Castanopsis (cf -opsis at -opsia).

caster

, -ester, -chests; castra-: ‘fortified place, esp fortified town’: L castra, a camp: cf
CASTLE. The first three occur only in place-names, -Chester being the most, -caster the least anglicized. Exx: Doncaster, Worcester, Manchester; castrametation, camp-measuring, hence camp-making, the 2nd element deriving from L metari, to measure off (a camp-site): cf -meter.

cathodo- : for cathode, as in cathodograph (cf -graph).

Catholici- : for Catholic.

catoptro- : from Gr katoptron, a mirror (kat- for prefix kata-, see cata- the Gr root for ‘to see’—cf OPTIC). Ex: catoptromancy, divination (-money) with a mirror.

caudi- ; caud(o)-: ‘of the tail’; ‘caudal (of the tail)’ or ‘caudal and’: L cauda (s caud-), the tail, o.o.o. Exx: caudiform; caudodorsal.

cauli- , as in caulicolous, cauliflory, cauliflorous (but not cauliflower), cauliform, and caulo-, as in caulomer, caulotaxy: the former from L caulis, a stalk, itself akin to, perh from, Gr kaulos, whence caul(o)-; with cognates in OC and OSI.

causi- : L causi-, c/f of causa, a law-case: cf CAUSE. Ex: causidical, of, for, by pleading (dicere, to say) a case.

cav- ; cavo-: c/f of ML cavus (L cauus), hollow—see CAVE. Exx: cavicorn, hollow-horned, and cavo-relievo, for It cavo-rilievo, hollow relief. Cf caverni-, from ML caverna, a cavern, from cavus (L cauus), as in caverniculous (cf -colous), cavedwelling.

cecidio- , cecido-, as in cecidiology, cecidogenous: c/ff of Gr kēkis, gail-nut, o/s kēkid-, perh akin to kēkis, a gushing forth.

ceco- ; c/f of L caecus, blind (see caeci- above), as in cecograph, a device that helps the blind to write.

-cele

, See -coele.

celi(o)-

, See coeli(o)-

celli- : c/f of E CELL. Exx: celliferous, celliform, cellifugal, cellipetal. Cf:

cello- : c/f of cellulose (see CELL). Ex: cellobiose. Cf:

celluli- ; cellul(o)-: ‘cell’ or ‘cellulle’; ‘cellular and’ or ‘(nerve) cell’: c/ff of cellule (see CELL). Exx: celluliferous; cellulosifibrous.

celo- , See coel-. 
celti-
, as in celtiform, shaped like a celt: from LL celtis, a chisel—perh cf MIr celtair, a spear,

Celt(o)
-\, as in Celto-Iberian and Celtomaniac, Celtophil: c/f of Celt or Celtic. See CELT.

cemento-

-cene
; ceno-: ‘recent, new’: Gr kainos (s gain-), fresh, new, cf Skt kānas, young; prob IE s, ken-. Exx: Eocene, Miocene, geol periods; cenogenesis, Cenozoic.

ceno-
(1). See prec.

ceno-
(2): from Gr kenos (s ken-), empty: perh ult akin to L uānus (E VAIN). Ex: cenotaph, an empty tomb, via EF-F cēnotaphe from L cenotaphium, itself from Gr kenotaphion (cf the -taph of epitaph).

ceno-
(3). A rare var of coen(o)-, as in cenoby.

-cenosis

centauro-
, as in centauromachy, a fight in which centaurs participate: from Gr Kentauros, a Centaur (a Thessalian half-man, half-horse), perh ‘he who spurs horses’ (Boisacq, ‘Conjectural’)—cf Gr kentron, a spur.

centi-
; before a vowel, cent-. L c/f of centum (s cent-), a hundred; cf Skt sata-. Either ‘a hundred’, as centigrade, centenary (LL centenārium: cf -enary), centipede, or, on the F pattern, ‘a hundredth part’, as in centigram, centimetre.

centi-
, centr(o)-: -centric; resp ‘centre’, c/f of L centrum (s centr-); ‘centre’, c/f kentro- of Gr kentron (s kentr-); ‘centering on’, ‘tending towards, or turning round, a centre’, from ML -centricus. L centrum comes straight from Gr kentron; see CENTER. Exx: centrifugal (-fugal) and centripetal (-petal); centrobaric (cf -bar) and centrosphere.

cephal(o)-
; -cephalic or -cephalous; -cephalus, -cephaly: cephal(o)- adapts Gr kephalo-, kephal-, c/f of kephalē, the head; IE s *khebh- or *ghebh-: summit. Exx: cephalograph (cf-graph) and cephalo- cf Macedonian Gr kebalē and Go gibla, top, mancy (cf -mancy); brachycephalic or brachycephalous, short-headed (cf brachy-)—cf the Gr brakhukephalos; Bucephalus (cf bu-), Gr Boukephalos; brachycephaly, -cephaly being prompted by Gr kephalē.

-cera
, -ceras, -cerous; cerat(o)-, occ kerat(o)-, shortened form, kera-: resp Zoo ‘horn’, as in Rhopalocera (cf rhopalo-); Bot and Zoo genera, as kerat(o)-, c/f of keras, horn, o/s kerat-, as in Tinoceras (cf tino-’), corresponding E adj; Gr ceratoglossal; keralite, hornstone.
Gr *keras* has r *ker-*; cf IE r *ker-* or *kar-*., and L *cornu* (E CORN).

**cerauno-**
: Gr *keruano-*, c/f of *keraunos* (s *keraun-*), thunderbolt, ult echoic. Exx: *ceraunograph*, *ceraunomancy*, *ceraunoscopy*.

**-cereal**
; **-cercy; cerc(o)-**: resp ‘-tailed’; ‘tail’; cerc(o)- = Gr kerko-, kerk-, c/f of *kerkos* (s *kerk-*), a tail: o.o.o. Exx: *homocercal* (Gr homo-); *heterocercy* (hetero-); cercopithecus, Gr kerkopithēkos, a (long-) tailed monkey.

**cerebelli-**
, as in *cerebellifugal* (cf -fugal), and cerebello-, as in *cerebellocortex*: c/ff of L cerebellum, dim of cerebrum, brain. Cf:

**cerebri-**
; **cerebr(o)-**: ‘the brain’; ‘the brain’ or ‘of the brain (and)’: L cerebrum, the brain, s cerebr-: cf CEREBRAL. Exx: *cerebriform*, *cerebrifugal*; cerebrology, cerebrospinal.

**ceri-**
; cer(o)-: c/f of L cēra (s cēr-), wax, as in cerigerous, wax-bearing; (cero-) adapted from kēr(o)-, c/f of Gr kēros, wax (s kēr-), akin to—perh the origin of—the L word. Exx: *cerography*, Gr kērographia, writing or designing upon wax; ceroplastics, Gr kēroplastikē (tekhnē), lit the wax-modelling art. Cf:

**cerio-**
, as in Ceriomyces (cf -myces), a genus of fungi; from Gr kērion, a honeycomb. Cf prec.

**-cerus**
: Gr -kēros, c/f of keras, horn (of animal), akin to L *cornu* (cf -corn). Exx: RHINOCEROS; Stephanoceros (cf stephano-).

**certi-**
. See certify at CERTAIN.

**cereuleo-**
: from L caeruleus, sky-blue, akin to L caelum, the sky; as in *ceruleolactite*.

**cerumini-**

**-cerus**
, as in Tetracerus (cf tetra-, four): from Gr -kēros, horned, from keras, horn: cf -cera.

**cervi-**
, as in cervicorn, horned (i.e., antlered) like a stag or ML cervus, L ceruus (r cer-), perh ‘the horned (animal)’—cf L *cornu*, horn.

**cervici-**
, more often cervic(o)-: ‘of the neck (and)’ ML cervix, o/s cervic- (L ceruic-), the neck, prob (lit) ‘the head-bindng (part)’. Exx: cervicispinal, cervicofacial.

**-cester**
. See -caster.

**cet(o)-**
: Gr kēto-, c/f of kētos (s ket-), a cetacean (itself=the derivativ L cēt(us)+-acean, q.v. in Suffixes) or whale; Gr kētos is o.o.o. Ex: cetology. The var ceti-, as in ceticide (cf -cide, killer or a killing), comes from the L cētus.
chada-
: from chad-, aorist s of Gr chandanein (s chandan-). to grasp, hold, contain; IE r, *ghend-., to grasp, c f Lprehendere (pre-+hend-+-ere). Ex: chadacryst (cf -cryst), a crystal enclosed within a crystal.

chaen(o)-
: from Gr khainein (s khain-), to gape; IE r, *ghan-, an extension of *gha- or *ghai- or *ghe- or *ghei-. Exx: Bot Chaenactis (Gr aktis, a ray: cf -actine) and Chaenolobus (Gr lobos, a lobe: cf LOBE).

-cheta
, -chaetes, -chaetus (adj of all three: -chaetous); chaeti-; chaet(o)- or cheto-: ‘spine’ or ‘bristle’: first three, Gr -khaitēs (-χατης), -haired; chaeti-, c/f of SciL chaeta, from khaitē, chaet(o)-, c/f of Gr khaitē, (lock of) hair, mane, IE *ghaita—cf Av gaēsa, lock of hair. Exx: Zoo Spirochaeta (cf spiro-); Connochaetes (Gr konnos, a beard); chaetiferous; chaetophorous, bristle-bearing (cf -phora).

chalazi-
, chalazo-: c/f of Gr khalaza, hail-stone, hence a pimple, IE r *gheled-. Mostly in Bot and Embryology, as chalazogam (cf -gam).

chalced(o)-
: for chaledony, from L chalcēdonius (adj as n), prob from Gr Khalkēdon, Chalcedon, a town in Asia Minor. Ex: chaledonyx.

-chalcite
; chalco- or chalko-: Gr khalkos, copper, c/f khalko-; IE r *ghel(e)gh-. Exx: leucochalcite, which=leuco-+ chalc-+Min -ite (Suffixes): chalcolithic (cf -lith), chalcotript, a rubber (Gr triplēs) of monumental brasses; chalkography.

Chaldaeo-
: from L Chaldaeus, a Chaldean.

chalico-
: from Gr khalkis (gen khalkos), a pebble—akin to L calx, chalkstone. Ex: chalicothere (cf -there).

.chalko-
. See -chalcite.

chamae-
or chame-: ‘low’: Gr khamai (s kham-) on the ground, akin to L humi, with many IE cognates, the IE root being prob *ghem-: cf HOMO. Exx: chamae-, in Bot and Zoo; chameleon, L chamaeleon, Gr khamaileōn, the earth-lion (cf LION).

chancr-
: for chancre, as in chancriform. Cf CANCER.

charto-
. See carto-.

chasmo-
: from Gr khasma, an opening, a gap (cf CHASM). Exx: the Bot chasmogamy (cf -gam) and chasmosphyte (cf -phyte).

chavi-
, chavic-: only in Chem, e.g. chavicol (cf -ol, oil): from Chavica (betel), ? named after a botanist.

**-cheiria**
or -chiria; cheir(o)- or chir(o)-: ‘type of hand-formation’; ‘(the) hand’: Gr kheir, c/f kheiro-; IE r *gher, to grasp, cf Tokh A ts'ar. Exx: macrochiria, long-handedness; ch(e)irography, handwriting; ch(e)irology and ch(e)iromancy, palmistry; chiropractic, manipulation (of joints, esp of spine)—cf -practic.

**cheilo-**
. See chilo- at -chilia.

**chel(i)-**
; chel(o)-: c/ff of Gr khēlē (s khēl-) a claw: IE *ghā- or *gheī—cf CLAW. Exx: chelicera (cf -era), cheliferous, cheliform; chelophore (cf -phora), Chelura (cf -ura).

**chelid(o)-**
: c/f from Gr khelīdon, the swallow, IE r *khel- or *ghel-. Ex: Chelidosaurus (cf -saur).

**chelo-**
(1). See cheli-.

**chelo-**
(2); chel(y)-: Gr khelus, a tortoise, cf the syn OSl žely; IE r, prob *ghelea-, an extension of *ghel-. Exx: Chelodina (Gr deinos, terrible), a genus of Aus fresh-water turtles; Chelydra, genus of common turtles, from Gr kheludros, a tortoise, orig an amphibious serpent: Gr -udros, end c/f of hudōr, water—cf -hydrous.

**chemi-**
; chemico-; chem(o)-, with var chemio-: c/ff of resp chemical-chemic, denoting ‘relation to chemistry’—chemical, denoting ‘relation to chemical action’. See CHEMICAL. Exx: chemiatry (cf -iatry at -iatric), chemigraphy; chemicocautery; chemokinesis, chemotherapy; chemiotropic.

**chen(o)-**
: adaptation of Gr khēno-, khēn-, c/f of khēn (gen khēnos, s khēn-), a goose, with cognates in Skt and other IE languages. Ex: chenopod, lit ‘goose-footed’.

**cherso-**
: Gr kherso-, c/f of kheros, land, as in khersonēsos, a peninsula, whence, via L, the E chersonense (cf -nese, island).

**, -Chester**
. See -caster.

**cheto-**
. See chaeto- at -chaeta.

**chiasmo-**
; chiasto-: resp from Gr khiasma, two lines crossed as in Gr χ (khi), whence the ModL chiasmus—khiasma deriving from khiazein, itself from khe; and from khiastos, marked with a khe (χ), the pp of khiazein. Exx: Chiasmodon (cf -odon) and chiastolite (cf -lite).

**chili-**
, chilia-: ‘a thousand’: Gr khilioi, 1,000: IE *gheslio-, cf L mille. Exx: chiliarch, leader (cf -arch) of 1,000 men; chiliahedron, a 1,000-faceted polyhedron (cf -hedron).

**-chilia**
-chilus; chil(o)- or cheil(o)-: 1st, ‘lip formation’; the others, ‘lip’: Gr kheilo-, khil-, c/ff of kheilos, s kheil-: cf GILL (fish’s). Ex: chirotomy.

chin(o)-
: c/ff of SciL chinium, quinine, as in chinotoxin, chinol.

Chino-
: c/ff of China or of Chinese (and). Ex: Chino-Japanese. Cf sino-.

chio-
: chion(o)-: c/ff from Gr khión, snow, o/s khion-, akin to Gr kheima, L hiems, winter. Exx: chiolite (cf -lite): Chionodoxa, (lit) the glory of the snow—a genus of lilies.

-chiria
; chir(o)-: See -cheiria.

-chirurgia
: from Gr kheirourgia (lit, hand-work), surgery: cf SURGERY. Ex: pneumochirurgia (cf pneumo-).

chitino-
: c/ff of chitinous; chito-, c/ff of chitin, a Biochem term, derived from Gr khítôn, coat of shell (hence of mail, etc.).

chlamyd(o)-
: Gr khlamud(o)-, c/ff of klaman, o/s klamud-, a mantle. Ex: chlamydospore (cf -spora). A secondary c/ff appears in chlamyphore, as if from a Gr c/ff khlamu-.

chlo-
: from Gr khloë, verdure (cf the next). Ex: chloanthite (cf -anth).

chloro-
: c/ff of Gr khlóros, light-green, s khlór-; cf the IE r *ghlo(r)- or *khlo(r)-: a word with numerous cognates. In Chem this c/ff denotes the presence of chlorine, as in chloroform, the 2nd element representing formyl; in Med, chloroma or chlorosis. Next to chloroform, the most notable cpd is perchlorophyl(l), the light-green colouring matter of plants (-phyll). Cf prec.

-choanite
, adj -choanitic; choano-: c/ff of Gr khoanê, a funnel, s khoan-, akin to Skt hóman-, libation, and esp to Gr kheô (s khe-), I pour out. Exx: Holchoanites, pl (cf holo-); cloiochoanitic (cf cloio-); choanocyte (-cyte), choanosome (cf -soma).

-choerus
: SciL from Gr khoiros (s khoir-), a pig—cf Gr dial hurra, a sow, and perh L suis (gen suis, *sueris), pig, sow. Ex: Hydrochoerus (cf hydro-), a Zoo genus.

chole-
, chol(o)-; -cholia, -choly: c/ff (chole-) of Gr kholé and (cholo-) of its var kholos, bile or gall, the Gr c/ff being khole- or khol-; Gr -kholia; its anglicism -choly. The Gr word is akin to L fel, E gall; IE r is prob *ghel-, yellow (cf YELLOW itself). Exx: cholecyst; chloochrome; melancholy, from melancholia, itself adopted from Gr (cf melano-). The c/ff chole- has a compound: choledoch(o)-, c/ff of Gr kholedokhos, bile-containing. Semantically cf -chondri-.

choledoch(o)-

. See prec, s.f.
cholero- : for cholera, as in cholerophobia. Cf CHOLER.

chondri- , chondri(o)-, chondr(o)-; -chondria, -chondry: chondri- is a var of chondro- and a short form of chondrio-; chondrio- is the c/f of Gr khondrion, dim of khondros, (lit) grit or grain, (hence) cartilage, whence obviously chondro-, itself a Gr c/f; -chondry merely anglicizes -chondria, from Gr -khondria, an abstract c/f from khondros. Exx: chondrigen, chondriome; chondriosome; chondrocostal, chondrophore; hypochondry, -dria, through L from Gr hupokhondria, orig the neu pl of hupokhondrios, adj formed of hupo (cf hypo-), under+khondros, cartilage, the derivative adj being hupokhondriakos, whence, via ML and EF-F, the E hypochondriac, adj hence n.

-chord , -chordal; chord(o)-: ‘string’ or ‘stringed instrument’, from Gr -khordon (neu of adj -khordos), as in clavichord (cf the 2nd clavi-); ‘relating to the notochord’ (q.v. at noto-), as in epichordal; chord(o)-=Gr c/f khordo-, khord-, from khordē (whence ult -khordon), and denotes either ‘the vocal cords’, as in chordotonal, or ‘the notochord’, as in chordotomy. The Gr khordē derives from IE *gher-, to fasten. Cf chorio-.

-chore : ‘a plant distributed by (a specified) agency’, as in zoochore: from Gr khōrein (s khōr-), to spread. Adj: -chorous.

chore- : c/f of Gr khoreia, a dance, as in choreography, now usu choreography, (the art of) stage, esp ballet, dancing. Cf CHORUS, the 2nd choro-, and:

chorei- : c/f of chorea, St Vitus’s dance: c/f of Gr khoreia, a dance.

choreo- . See chore-.

chori- . See next. (Also see chori- in Prefixes.)

chori(o)- : c/f of chorion, a membrane, from Gr khorion. IE r, prob *gher, to grasp, contain, envelop. Ex: choriocarcinoma. Cf -chord.

chorist(o)- : c/f from Gr khōrīstos, separated, pp of khōrizein, to separate, divide, from khōris, separately. Ex: choristoblastoma.

chor(o)- (1): Gr khōro-, khōr-, c/f of khōros, a place (s khōr-). Exx: choreography, Gr khōrographia; chorology.

chor(o)- (2): c/f from Gr khoros, (a) dance, s khor-, perh by reduction from khortos, grass, feeding place, enclosure, court: cf COURT. Ex: choromania. Cf:

chorto- : Gr khorto-, from khortos, grass—cf COURT. Ex: chortosterol.

chreo-
; -chresis, -chrestic; chresto-: resp c/f of Gr khrēios, useful, as in chreotechnics; Gr khrēsis, use, as in catachresis, misuse (cata- in Prefixes); adj from Gr khrēstos, useful, as in catachrestic; c/f of khrēstos, as in chrestomathy, Gr khrēstomatheia (cf -math); all these Gr words derive from khrēsthai (s khrē-), to use, with many IE cognates.

Christi- ; Christo-: c/f of L Christus; c/f of Gr Khristos, the Christ. Exx: Christicide (cf -cide); Christocentric, See CHRISTIAN.

I : -choia, -choic, -choid, -chroōus, -chromasia, -chrome, -chromy; II: chromat(o)-, chromi-, chromidio, chrom(o)-. The origins are separately these: I: Gr khrōia, colour, E -chroia denoting discoloration, as in cacochroia (cf caco-), with adj -choic, -choid, -chroōus, as in erythrochroic (cf erythrho-), xanthochroïd (xantho-) isochroous (iso-); -chromasia, ‘condition of pigmentation’, a cpd of Gr khrōma, colour+suffix -asia; -chromia (chrom-+ia), anglicized as -chromy, comes from khrōma, whence also -chrome and chrome (cf the adj chromatic, via L from Gr khrōmatikos); II: chromat(o)-, from Gr khrōmato-khrōmat-, c/f of khrōma, colour, o/s khrōmat-, denotes ‘colour’ or ‘pigmentation’, as in chromatophore; chromi-, c/f of chromium (a SciL formation from chrome); chromidio-, c/f of chromidium; chrom(o)-, c/f from Gr khrōma, denotes ‘colour’ or ‘pigment’ or ‘pigmentation’, as in chromogen (-gen), chromolithograph, chronometer, chromophore (cf-phora), chromosome (cf-soma). The Gr khrōma, s khrōm-, has few and only very ancient parallels; khrōm- appears to be an -m extension of IE *khro- or *ghro-.

-chromis : a Zoo c/f, in fish names: from Gr khrōmis, some kind of marine fish.

chromo- ; -chromy. See -choia.

-chrone , -chronous; chron(o)-: resp Math c/f from Gr khronos; general adj from -khronos; chron(o)-, adaptation of Gr khrono-, khrō-, c/f of khronos, time, s khrōn-; cf CHRONIC. Exx: synchrone, synchronous; chronology, chronometer. See CHRONIC.

chrys(o)- : Gr khrusos-, khrus-, c/f of khrusos (s khrus-), gold—cf CHRYSALIS. Exx: chrysanthemum (cf anth-), Gr khrusanthemon, and chrysolite, chrysoprase.

chrysto- , as in Geol chrystocrene (cf -crene): app for crystal.

-chylia ; chyli-, chyl(o)-: ‘condition of the chyle’; chyli-, a var of chyl(o)- from Gr khulō-, khul-, from khulos (s khul-), (lit) juice, (hence) chyle—a modification of lymph; khulos derives from kheein (s khe-), to pour, akin to JUICE. Exx: hypochylia; chyliferous; chylocyst. Cf:

-chyme ; chymi-: end c/f of E chyme (Physio); ordinary c/f of chyme, ult from Gr khumos, juice, from kheein, to pour: cf prec. Ex: chymiferous (cf -ferous at -fer).

ciconi- : from L cicōnia, a stork, perh a redup of canere (s can-), to sing. Ex: ciconiform, stork-
like.

[-cid-: c/f of L cadere, to fall, as in accident, deciduous, incident. Cf CADENCE.]

-cidal
;
-cide: L -cīda+-al, adj; (-cide) L -cīda, -slayer, and -cīdiwm, a slaying, from caedere, to slay, kill. With the s caed-, basically ‘to cut (down)’, e.g. trees, perh cf Skt khidáti, he tears. Exx: homicidal, adj of HOMICIDE, man-slayer, now usu a man-slaying; anl bactericidal, bactericide, and insecticidal, insecticide; matricide, parricide (for patricide).

-cil
;
-cili- or cili-; cili(o)-: c/ff of L ciliwm, eyelid s cil-: cf F cil, eyelash)—cf Gr kalia, a hut, a nest, and the root of L celâre (s cel-), to hide. Exx: palpocil; ciliform or ciliiform; ciliectomy; ciliotomy.

cimi-
, cimici-, c/ff of L címex (s cím-), o/s címic-, a (bed) bug, o.o.o. Exx: cimicide, cimicifugin.

cincho-
(Chem only): for cinchonine (a (Chem -ine derivative of cinchona (see P2 and P4). Ex: cincholoipon (Gr to loipon, the remainder: cf the 2nd lipo-). The related cinchono- stands for cinchona, as in cinchonology, the pharmaceutics of cinchona.

cine-
(1); cinemato-, cinemo-; cinet(o)-. The base is cin- or kin-, the latter being the s of Gr kinein, to move; other relevant Gr forms are kinêma, a moving, a motion (s kinêm-), with o/s kinêmat-; kinêsis, motion; kinêtos (adj), moving. The E derivatives in cin- were orig kin-, which is still preferred in a few, esp if non-cinematic, terms: cf kinesi-. Exx: cinecamera, with cine- deriving from CINEMA, itself from cinematograph; cineplasty, see kine-; cнемograph: cinetographic, -scopic, see kine-.

(2): ML cine-, from L cinis (gen cineris), ashes: cf incinerator. Ex: cinefaction, a turning into ashes—cf FACTION.

cinque-
: F cinq, or It cinque, five, from L quinque. Exx: It cinquecento, the 16th century; cinque for F cinq occurs in cinquefoil, cinquepace, cinquepoint, Cinque Ports; cf cinquain, adopted from F (cing+ -ain, as in quatrain).

cion(o)-
: adapted from Gr kiono-, kion-, c/f of kiôn, column, uvula, s kion-: cf Arm siun, column, pillar. Exx: cionectomy, cionotomy.

cirrho-
.

cirri-
; cirro-: c/ff from L cirrus, curl, ringlet, hence cirrus cloud and, in Zoo, a small, flexible appendage or ‘arm’: o.o.o. Exx: cirriform, cirrigerous, cirriped; cirro-cumulus and -stratus.

cirro-

(1). See prec.
cirro-
(2): adapted from Gr kirrhoto-, c/f of kirrhos, tawny, as in cirrolite.

cirs(o)-
: Gr kirso-, kirs-, c/f of kirsos (s kirs-), a dilated or varicose vein, perh akin to kissos (s kis- or kiss-), ivy, from which it may, by the resemblance of ivy stems to large varicose veins, have derived. Ex: cirsotomy.

cisto-
: Gr kisto-, c/f of kistē, a box: cf cysto- at -cyst. Ex: cistophorus, a coin bearing (cf -phora) the mystic cyst.

citi-
: from L citus (s cit-: cf excite), swift, as in citigrade, applied to spiders that ‘walk quickly’, i.e. run: cf -grade.

citri-;
citro-: c/f of L citrus, citron tree (cf CITRON); c/f of citron, its fruit. Exx: citri-culture; citrometer.

clad(o)-;
cladous: ‘sprout, slip’; ‘having branches of a specified type’: Gr klados (s klad-), sprout: cf GLADIATOR, Exx: cladanthous (cf antho-); cladophyll (cf -phyll); acanthoclados (acantho-).

classi-
. See classify at CLASS. The derivative classico- (L classicus: cf CLASSIC) means either ‘the classics’, as in classicolatry (-latry, worship: see -later), or ‘classical and’, as in classico-mathematical.

clathr-
: L clathri, lattice, from Gr klēthra: cf clathrate, latticed.

clausstro-
: from L claustrum, an enclosure, cf claustra, bars, locks, etc., from claudere, to close, shut, confine, pp clausus. Ex: claustrophobia, a dread (cf -phobia at -phobe) of being in an enclosed space, esp a building or a room. Cf CLOISTER.

clavi-
(1): ML clāva (L clāua), a club, perh ult of same origin as (2). Ex: claviform, club-shaped, and Claviceps, lit the club-headed.

clavi-
(2): ML clāvis (L clāuis), a key; s, as in (1), clāu-: akin to claudere, to shut: cf CLOSE. Ex: clavichord, ML clavicordium, a keyboard instrument.

claviculo-
: c/f of ML clāvicula, dim of clāvis (see prec): used in ref to the clavicle and meaning ‘clavicular and’, as in claviculo-humeral. (Webster.)
cleid(o)-
; cleist(o)-; -cleisis or -clisis: Gr kleido-, kleid-, c/f of kleis (o/s kleid-), a key, and, in E, denoting either ‘key’, as in cleidomancy, or ‘the clavicle’, as in cleidotomy, or ‘of the clavicle and’, as in cleidocranial; (cleisto-) from Gr kleistos, closed, as in cleistogamy (cf -gam); (-cl(e)isis) from Gr kleisis, closure, as in enterocleisis (entero-in Prefixes). Both Gr kleistos and Gr kleisis come from Gr kleiein, to close or shut (s klei-), akin to L claudere; kleiein and kleis (s klei-) are intimately akin.

-clema
: from Gr klēma (s klēm-), a twig, prob from klaō, I break (s kla-), it denotes ‘branched thus or thus’. Cf clematis, Gr klēmatis.

clepto-
. See klepto-.

clerico-
: c/f of clerical, prob via LL clēricus: denoting Clerical (and)’, as in clerico-historical. Cf CLERIC.

clero-
: adaptation of Gr klēro-, c/f of klēros (s klēr-), a lot, as in cleromancy (divination by the casting of lots), hence an inheritance, as in cleronomy (cf -nomy at nomo-).

climato-
, c/f of climate; climo-, a shortened c/f (climate+connective -o-): L clīmāt-, o/s of clīma, itself from Gr klīma (s klīm-), o/s klīmat-, from klīnein (s klīn-), to incline, to slope. Exx: climatography, climatology; climograph.

-clinic
or -clinous, tending, inclined, leaning (towards)’: the former from Gr klīnikos, from klīnē, bed, from klīnein, to lean; the latter by influence of suffix -ous. Ex: matroclinic or -clinous, cf matri-. Cf:

clin(o)-
: Gr klīno-, klīn-, c/f of klīnē, a bed or a couch, as in Clinopodium (cf PEW), or of klīnein (s klīn-), to incline—whence, of course, klīnē: the place where one reclines—as in clinograph, clinometer; occ with sense ‘to decline’ (v.i.), as in clinology. Cf INCLINE and LEAN (v).

-clinous
, See -clinic.

cloio-
: from Gr klōios, a collar, prob akin to kleiein (s klei-), to shut or close, to confine. Ex: cloiochoanitic.

clonico-
: for ‘clonic (and)’, as in clonicotonic; clonic, irregularly convulsive, is the adj of Med clonus, a SciL term for Gr klōnos (s klōn-), a movement both confused and violent, perh akin to kellein (s kell-), to drive on, and kelēs, a swiftsailing vessel, a riding-horse.

clon(o)-
: from Gr klōn, a branch, prob akin to klados, a twig. Ex: clonothrix (cf -thrix, hair), a genus of bacteria.

clup(e)-

**clypei-**

, clypeo-: c/ff of L clupeus (s clyp-, perh for clup-), a shield, of obscure origin (Etruscan ?). Ex: clypeiform, shaped like a shield; clypeofrontal.

**-cnema**

, -cnemia, -cnemus; adj -cnemic: from Gr knêmē, the lower leg, the shinbone: cf the OIr cnaim, a bone. Ex: platycnemic (cf platy-).

**cnid(o)-**


**coagulo-**

: for coagulate, as in coagulometer, instrument for measuring coagulation.

**cobalti-**

, cobalto-: c/ff of cobalt; the former= cobalt+connective -i-, the latter cobalt+connective -o-. Cobalt adapts G Kobalt, modified from Kobold, a goblin, MHG kobolt, app akin to G koben, a hut, OE cofa, a room; -olt, -old may represent wait, wald, power (cf WIELD), and MHG kobolt may therefore represent OHG *kobwalto: kobolt, -old, would mean ‘house spirit’, ‘the metal being so called by miners, because it was troublesome’ (Webster). Exx: cobaltinitrite, cobaltocyanic.

, as in cobraform: for cobra.

**-cocal**

, -coccic, etc., derive from Gr kokkos, grain, seed, pip; -cocal, -ic, -oid, adjj answering to -coccus, end-element of coccus, as in streptococcus (cf strepto-); coccidi(o)-, coccido-, c/ff of coccidium (s coccid-), a SciL dim of kokkos, as in Coccidioides, Coccidiomorpha, coccidiology. Exx of cocc(o)-: coccobacillus, coccolith, coccosphere.

SciL coccus has a SciL dim: coccus, with c/f cocculi-, as in cocculiferous.

**coccygeo-**

; coccygeal (adj of coccyx) and denoting ‘coccygeal and’, as in coccygeo(-)anal; c/f of coccyx. Gr kokkux (o/s kokkug-), the coccyx, or end of the spine in man; cognates in Skt. Exx: coccygeotomy, coccygotomy, coccygomorphic.

**cochlei-**

; cochli(o)-, cochlo-: c/f of cochlea, adopted from L, adapted from Gr kokhlias, a snail, from kokhlos, a ‘spiralled’ shellfish, akin to konkhē, a mussel; cochlio- and cochlo-, c/ff of kokhlos. Exx: Cochliodontidae (cf odont(o)-+ suffix -idea); Cochlospermum. Cf cochleari-, from L cochleāre, a spoon for snail-eating, hence any spoon; as in cochlearifoliate, having spoon-shaped leaves.

Cf COCKLE and CONCH.

**cocto-**

: from L coctus, cooked, pp of coquere; cf COOK. Ex: cocto(-)precipitin.

**-coele**

, oce -cele; -coelus; ‘cavity, ventricle’; ‘a (specified) type of cavity’, c/f of coelia, (in An) a cavity, from Gr koilia, a bodily cavity (s koil-: therefore cf CELL), adj coeliac or
celiac. Exx: neurocoele (cf neuro-); heterocoelus (cf hetero-). Cf next three.

coeli-
or caeli-: coelo- or caelo-: c/ff of L coelum, better caelum, the sky, s cael-, o.o.o., perch cf Gr koilos, hollow. Exx: Coelicolist, heaven-worshipper, and coeligenous (cf -genous at -gen); caelometer, an Astr instrument.

coelei(o)-: adaptation of Gr koilio-, koi-, c/ff of kolia, belly (cf prec). Exx: coelialgia (cf -algia at alg-) and coeliotomy (cf -tomy at -tome). A mod var is celi-, as in celialgia. Cf:

cfel(o)-: from Gr koiol-, koil-, c/ff of koilos, hollow: cf prec. Ex: coeloblastic (cf -blastic at -blast).

celomo-: c/ff of An coelom or -ome, as in coelomopore (cf PORE), -coelus.

. See -coele.

coen(o)-: from Gr koino-, koin-, c/ff of koinos, common, shared in common, s koin-, akin to L cum, earlier com, with. Exx: coenobium (anglicized as cenoby), from Gr koinobion, community life (bio-), hence a term in Bio and Bot; coenocyte (-cyte); coenotype.

col-.

. See 1st colo-.

-cole.

cole(o)-: from Gr koleo-, kole-, c/ff of koles, a sheath, s kole-, akin to L culleus, a leather bag, s culle-, both perch from a word of general Medit stock (E & M). Exx: Coleoptera, a Zoo order of insects, from Gr koleopteros, sheath-winged (cf -ptera); coleorhiza (cf -rhiza).

(1). See the 1st colo-. Cf :

coli- (2): c/ff of coli, a bacterial species (from the An colon). Ex: libacterin.

coli- (3): from L cōlum, a strainer (cf E colander); as in coliform (cf -form).

-coline.

. See -colous.

-coll

, as in glycocoll (cf glyco- at glu-); colla-, as in collagen; coll(o)-, as in colloblast (-blast), collotype: c/ff of Gr kolla (s koll-), glue. Coll(o)-serves also, e.g. in colochemistry, as the c/ff of colloid, itself=coll-, for Gr koll(a), glue+oid, ‘like’, q.v. in Suffixes. Cf collodio-.

colli-

: from L collum, s col(l)-, the neck; basic sense, either ‘that which is aloft’ or ‘that which turns’ (see E & M). Ex: colliform, neck-shaped.
collodio-  
: c/f of collodion, from Gr kollōdēs, glue-like, from kolla, glue. Ex: collodiotype. Cf:

coloido-  
: for colloid, of glue, or (n) a glue-like substance: cf -coll. Ex: colloid-chemical.

col(o)-  
(1): ‘the colon’ or ‘of the colon and’: c/f of L colon, from Gr kolon, the An colon—cf An COLON. Exx: colectomy, colotomy (cf -ectomy and -tomy at -tome); colopuncture. Cf colono-.

(2): c/f from Gr kōlon, limb, s kōl-. Ex: colometry, measurement (cf -metry at -meter) of verses or manuscripts by cola—cf literary COLON.

colon(o)-  

colori-  
: c/f of L color, hence of AE color, E colour—see COLOR. Exx: colorific (-fic) and colorimeter (-meter).

-colorous
and -coline and -cole: ‘living or growing in’: all from L -cola, adj and esp n—‘inhabiting’, ‘inhabitant’: cf COLONY and CULTURE. Exx: saxicolous, -coline, -cole, rock-inhabiting; arenicolous, sand-inhabiting; agricolous (cf agricole), a farmer—agricolous, agricultural.

colp(o)-  
-: -colpos: the former, c/f adapted from Gr kolpo-, kolp-, c/f of kolpos, the womb, s kolp-, which is perch the IE s also. Exx: colposcopy, aerocolpos.

colubri-  
: from L coluber, f colubra, a serpent; as in colubriform, snaky.

columbo-  
: c/f of columbium, a chem element.

columelli-  
; columni-: the former, from L columnella, a small column, the dim of columna, a column, whence columni-. Exx: columelliform and columniferous (cf -ferous at -fer).

-coma  
; come- and comi, c/f (only in Bot and Zoo) of Gr komē (s kom-), hair; (comi-) c/f of its L derivative coma (s com-); see COMET. Exx: Abrocoma, rodents with soft, fine hair (cf habro-); comephorous (cf -phorous at -phora), bearing—i.e., having—hair. Comiferous (-ferous, q.v. at -fer).

comburi-  
: from L combūrere (s combūr-), to burn up, burn entirely (com-, with intrusive b (as in ambūrere)+ūrere, to burn): cf COMBUSTION. Exx: comburimeter and comburivorous (cf -vorous at -vora).

cometo-  
: for comet, as in cornetology, the lore and science of comets.

comi-  
(1). See coma.
comi-
comico-
: ‘comic’: c/f from L comicus—see COMEDY. Ex: comico-tragic. Occ shortened to comi-, as in comitragedy.

commi-
: from Gr kommi, gum: cf GUM. Ex: Commiphora (cf -phora), a genus of balsam-yielding trees.

comparo-
: for compare, as in comparograph, a device for fingerprint-comparison.

compresso-
for compression, as in compressometer, a compression-measurer.

concavo-
: for concave, as in concavo-convex.

condyl(o)-
: c/f from Gr kondulos (s kondul-), a knuckle, hence (?) a knob, with cognates in Skt. Ex: the Zoo Condylopoda (cf -pod, foot).

-cone
; coni-; conico-; con(o)-: 1st, from Gr konos; coni=L côni-, c/f of cônis, a cone; (conico-) ‘conical and’ or ‘conically’, cf the Gr c/f -kônikos, kônikos being ‘cone-shaped’, the adj of kônos (whence the L word), a cone; (cono-), ‘a cone), Gr kôno- kôn-, c/f of kônos. See CONE. Exx: longicone; conifer (cf -fer), coniform; conicoelongate; conoplain.

coni-
. See prec and next.

conidi(o)-
; coni(o)-: c/f of conidium (SciL from Gr konis, dust), an asexual spore; c/f, meaning ‘dust’, adapted from Gr konio-, koni-, from konis, perh a vocalization of *knis and therefore deriving, ult, from an IE s *knid- (Hofmann); cf L cinis, ashes, and Skt kidnasas, ground grain. The c/f -conite, ‘type of dust’, is an -ite (q.v. in Suffixes) modification of Gr konis.

Exx: conidiferous (-ferous, q.v. at -fer) and conidiophore (cf -phora); conichalcite (cf -chalcite) and Coniophora (-phora); xanthoconite (cf xantho-). The rare var koni(o)-occurs in kioniology, the science of (atmospheric) dust.

conjugato-
: from ML conjugátus (L conjugátus), yoked together (cf YOKE), hence ‘conjugate (and)’ or ‘conjugately’, as in conjugato-pinnate (cf -pinnate).

cono-
. See coni-.

conoido-
, ‘as or like a conoid’ or cone-shaped solid. Ex: conoidospherical.

convexo-
: for convex, as in convexo-concave.

-copate
-cope: from Gr koptein, to cut, s kopt-, an extension of kop-, cf OF coper, EF-F couper, to cut, IE *kap-, * kep-, * kop-, * kup-. Exx: apocope, Gr apokopē, a cutting off; apocopate, Mod L apocopātus, pp of apocopāre, to cut off, a reshaping of Gr apokopētein; syncope, LL syncope or -copa, Gr sunkopē, a cutting up; syncopate, ppa and v, from L syncopātus, pp of syncopāre, a reshaping of Gr sunkoptein. Cf copro-.

cope(o)-: from Gr kōpē (s kōp-), an oar, akin to Gr kaptein, to grasp, and L capere, to grasp, take. Exx: Copeognatha (-gnatha), Copepoda (cf -pod).

copr(o)-: Gr kopro-, c/f of kopros, dung, s kopr-, app an extension of *kop-, to cut (cf - copate): which is sem probable; cf the different sem origin of turd (L tord-ere). Cf also, however, Skt sdrv, dung-heap, with a likely IE r *kor- or * kār- (L cacāre).

Exx: copraemia or -emia (cf -haemia); coprolalia (cf -lalia), disgusting speech; coprolite (-lite), fossil dung; coprology, a study of faeces, (hence) disgusting literature, adj coprological—cf coprophilia, love of filth; coprophagy, the habit, esp among insects and birds, of dung-eating, adj coprophagous (cf -phaga).

cor-.

See coro-.

coraco-: c/f of coracoid, (lit) resembling a crow’s beak, as in coracopectoral (cf pectori-); from Gr korax, a raven—obviously echoic. Cf -corax, raven, crow, in such generic names as Phalacrocorax (cormorants).

coralli-: ‘coral’: L corallum, from Gr korallion (see CORAL). Ex: coralliform.

-corax.

See coraco-.

cordi-: from cord-, o/s of L cor (gen cordis), heart: see -cardia and, ult, HEART. Exx: cordidecole, heart-worshipper; CORDIFORM.

cordyl(o)-: Gr kordulē, a club, kordul- being an extension of kord-, from IE r *korad-, a modification of *ker-, to whirl (Hofmann). Ex: Cordylanthus (cf antho-).

core-.

See coro- and cf:

coria: ‘a (specified) condition of the pupil’ (of the eye): Gr -koria, c/f of korē, pupil, from korē, a girl, via the derivative sense ‘little image’, from ‘doll’, from ‘girl’; korē-koros is akin to L créāre, to create. Ex: isocoria (cf iso-). Cf coro- below.

-coris, occurring only in Bot generic names: Gr koris, an insect, a bug.

cormo-: c/f of Bot and Zoo cormus, from Gr kormos, a (tree-)trunk, from keirō, I cut.

corn; corneo-; corni-, cornu-: resp ‘-horn’, ‘horny and’, ‘horn’: L -cornis, as in ūnicornis,
(the) one-horned (beast); L *corneus*, horny; L cornū, (animal’s) horn. Exx: *longicorn*, long-horned; *corneocalcareous; corniferous, corniform; cornucopia*, horn of plenty (cf COPIOUS); *cornulite* (horn-shaped stone). Cf corn (on one’s foot) and HORN itself.

*cor(o)-*

; *core-*: ‘pupil’ (of eye): see -coria. Exx: corotomy; coreplasty.

*coroni-*

; *corono-*: ‘of a crown’, as in *coroniform; ‘coronal’, as in coronofacial*; both from L corōna, itself from Gr korōnē, a crown—see CROWN itself.

*corpori-*

, as in corporify (cf -fy): from L corpus, body, gen corporis.

*cortici-*

; *cortico-*: ‘bark’ or ‘of bark’; in An, ‘cortex’ or ‘cortical and’: L cortex, o/s cort-; s cort-, an extension of kor- (cf Sl kora, bark), akin to IE *ker, to cut. Exx: corticiferous, corticiform; corticospinal.

*corvi-*

, as in corviform, like a crow: from ML corvus, L coruus, a raven.

*cory-

. See corypho-.

*corymbi-*


* -corynus*

, only in Zoo generic names (entomology): Gr korunē, a club: cf cordylo-.

*coryph(o)-*

; *cory-, a shortened form: ‘head’ or ‘summit’ or ‘point’: Gr koruphē, akin to korumbos, q.v. at corymbi-. Exx: Coryphodon (cf -odon), coryphyll (cf -phyll). Cf L and E coryphaeus, Gr koruphaios, EF-F coryphée, E coryphee, chorusleader, ballet-leader.

*coscino-*

: from Gr koskinon, a sieve; as in coscinomancy, divination (cf -money) with a sieve.

*cosmeto-*

; *cosmico-; cosm(o)-*: resp ‘cosmetics’, from Gr kosmētos, well-ordered; c/f of cosmic, and denoting ‘cosmical’, from kosmikos, of the cosmos or world; ‘world’, Gr kosmo-, c/f of kosmos, order, (hence) the world, see COSMOS. Exx: cosmology, the art and science of cosmetics; cosmico-natural; cosmocracy (cf -cracy)—cosmogony (cf -gonia)—cosmology—cosmopolis, a world city (cf -polis), cosmopolite (Gr kosmopolitēs), a citizen of the world, with adj cosmopolitan.

*costal*

and *-costate; costi- and costo-*: resp ‘of the ribs’, as in intercostal; ‘having ribs’, as in quadricostate (four-ribbed); ‘rib(s)’ or ‘of the ribs’, as in costiform and costotomy, cos to-abdominal: all from L costa, a rib, s cost-, prob akin to OSl hosti, a bone, L os, Skt āsthi; k- would therefore be a prefix (E & M).

*-cotyl*

, *-cotyious, -cotyly; cotyli- and cotylo-*: resp c/f of Bot and Embryological *cotyledon*, with adj *-cotyious and with ‘condition’ n -cotyly, c/f from Gr *kotulē*; c/f of cotyloid, cup-
shaped: the common sense-origin is Gr kotulēdōn, a cupshaped hollow; the form-origin, via L cotyla, is Gr kotulē, a cup, whence, obviously, kotulēdōn; the r kot- renders attractive the occ-proposed kinship with the Gr kot- words for ‘head’. Exx: dicotyl, dicotylous, dicotyly; Cytophora (cf -phora).

coulo-
: for coulomb (Phys), as in coulometer.

cox(o)-
: c/f of L coxa, hip; IE s *kaks- or *koks-, an articulation or joint: cf IT coss, foot, and Skt kakṣa perh akin to AXIS. Exx: coaxalgia (cf -algia, as in neuralgia); coxo-femoral.

-cracy
, -crat, -cratic; crato-: resp abstract n—agent n—adj of either—c/f='power-' (not from a Gr c/f); Gr -kratia (cf the abstract suffix -ia)—via F -crate, from Gr -kratēs—Gr -kratikos, often via L -craticus, occ via F -cratique: the etym base is Gr kratos, strength, might, power, hence esp political power: IE r *krat- or *kret-, with numerous IE derivatives. Exx: ARISTOCRACY (etc.); DEMOCRAT; plutocracy, Gr ploutokratia, rule by wealth (Gr ploutos)—whence, by b/f, plutocrat, with adj plutocratic; cratometer, a (physical) power-measurer.

-crana
, -cranial; cranio-: resp Gr -krania, c/f of kranion, the skull, r kran-, perh for *karan- or *keran-, cf Gr kara, head; c/f of cranial, adj of E from ML cranium; adapted from Gr kranio-, c/f of kranion. Exx: amphicrania, brachycranial, craniometry (head-measurement).

-crase
, -crasis, -crasy: 1st two, from Gr krasis, a mixing; -crasy, either from Gr -kraasia, c/f of krasis (from kerannumi, I mix: cf Skt śrīnāti, he mixes), or from krasis itself. Exx: idocrase (cf ido-); idiosyncrasy, Gr idiosunkrasis, ‘a private mixing or mixture’, with adj idiosyncratic; syncrasy, a blending, Gr sunkrasis (sun, with).

-craspedo-
: from Gr kraspedon, a border, perh a cpd of *kras- for the kran- of kranion, skull (apprehended as ‘head’)+pedon, ground, as Hofmann proposes. Ex: craspedodromous (cf -dromous at -drome), running to border, (in Bot) running to the margin.

crassi-
, as in crassilingual, thick-tongued: from L crassus, thick, fat: cf CRASS.

-crat
, -cratic; crato-. See -cracy.

cremno-
, as in cremnophobia, dread of precipices and high cliffs: from Gr kremnos, a cliff. Akin to:

cremo-
, as in Bot cremocarp (cf -carp): from Gr kremannunai (s kremen-; r krem-), to hang, the origin also of prec.

-crenate
: for Bot crenate, ‘having the margin cut into rounded scallops’, from L crena, a notch.

-crene
, as in Hippocrene, chrystocrene: Gr -krēnē, end c/f of krēnē, a fountain. Cf creno- (Gr krēno-), as in crenology, the science of (mineral) springs.

**creo-**
: from Gr kreas, flesh, gen kreōs, akin to Skt kravis-. Ex: creophagy, adj creophagous, flesheating. Cf:

**creos(o)-**
: c/f of creosote, as in creosol, which= creos(o)+-ol, oil. The 2nd element comes from Gr sdzein (s soz-) to preserve; for the 1st, see prec.

**-crete**
, as in calcrete, a type of limestone, represents the -crete of CONCRETE (n).

**Creto-**
: c/f of Cretan.

**cribri-**
: ‘a sieve’: L crībrum (s crībr-, ? for crīber-). Ex: cribriform.

**crico-**
: ‘the cricoid cartilage’ or, in adjj, ‘cricoid and’: Gr krīkos (s krik-), a ring: a var of kikros and therefore akin to CIRCLE. Exx: cricotomy; cricothyroid.

**crimino-**
: ‘crime’ or ‘of crime’: crīmin-, o/s of L crīmen, (an accusation of) crime—see CRIME and cf the adj criminal. Exx: criminogenesis, the origin of crime; criminology, the (scientific) study of crime.

**crini-**
: ‘hair’: L crīnis (s crīn-), akin to crista, a (bird’s crest). Exx: criniculture, crinigerous (L criniger, long-haired).

**-crinus**
: a SciL c/f of crinoid, itself from Gr krinoeidēs, lily-like, from krīnos (s krin-), a lily. Ex: Actinocrinus.

**crio-**
: ‘a ram’ (animal): Gr krīos, lit ‘the horned’—cf keraos, horned. Exx: crioboly, ram-sacrifice (cf -bole at -bola); criophore; criosphinx.

**cristi-**
: (bird’s) crest’: L crīsta, a cock’s comb—cf crīnis, q.v. at crini-. Ex: cristiform.

**criterio-**
, as in criterionology, the logic of criteria: for criterion.

**critho-**
, as in crithomancy, divination (-money) with barley cakes: from Gr krithai (pl), barley, Homeric krī: IE r, prob kri-.

**critico-**
: from L criticus (see CRITIC) and denoting either ‘critic’, criticophobia, a dread of critics, or ‘critical and’, as in cntico-philosophical.

**croceo-**
: Chem c/f of croceous, saffron-coloured: from L croceus, adj of crocus, saffron, from Gr krokos, of Sem origin—cf H karkom, saffron. Ex: croceo-cobaltic. Cf the 2nd croco-.
croco-
(1). See CROCODILE.

croco-
(2): from Gr krokos, saffron: see croceo-. Ex: crocosmia (cf -osma).

crom-
: (via F crom-) from G krumm, crooked, akin to OHG kramph, crooked, and, one may suspect, Gr kampulos; IE r, perh *kam-, with var *kram-. Ex: cromorna, F cromorne, G Krummhorn (lit ‘crooked horn’), a reed stop in an organ.

crotali-
; -crotic: ‘of a Crotalus or rattlesnake’, as in crotaliform; in, e.g., dicrotic, ‘pulse-beat’ of a specified kind: SciL crotalus, from Gr krotalon, a rattle; krotalon derives from krotos (whence -erotic), the beat, marked by hands and feet, of dancing, s krot-, IE s *kret-.

cruto-
: Gr kroto-, a tick, whence Croton (adj crotonic), a genus of herbs and shrubs with seeds that resemble ticks. Ex: Crotophaga (cf -phaga).

Cromou-
: ‘(mineral-water) spring’: Gr krounos, a spring, a stream—cf krēnē, a spring, as in Hippocrene. Ex: crounotherapy.

Cruci-
: ‘a cross’ or ‘of a cross’: L and E c/f of L crux, o/s cruc-: see CROSS. Exx: crucifix, L crucifixus—for the 2nd element, see FIX; cruciferous (cf -ferous at -fer); cruciform.

Cruro-
: ‘(of) the thigh’: irreg from L crūr-, o/s of crūs, thigh, (usu) leg, whence the E adj crural. Ex: crurotarsal.

crymo-
: from Gr krumos, frost, s krum- (cf E rime). Ex: crymotherapy. Cf:

Cry(o)-
: Gr kruo-, c/f of kuros, icy-cold, s kru-: perh cf the cru- of L crucis, a refrigrent; cryoscope, Cf -cryst.

cry(o)t-
: Gr kruptos, covered or hidden, (hence) secret, pp of kruptein, to hide, s krupt-: cf E CRYPT, CRYPTIC. Exx: cryptogam (-gam), cryptogram, crytology, crytography.

Crypt(o)-
; crystalli-, crystall(o)-; c/f of CRYSTAL; c/ff, prompted either by L crystallo or usu by its Gr original krystallos, ice, (hence) crystal: cf, therefore, crymo- and cryo-. Exx: phenocryst; crystalliferous; crystallogenic, crystallography.

A secondary c/f is crysto-, which=crystal+the -o- of crystallo-. Ex: crytograph.

cyte-
; ksten(o)-, c/f of ksten-, o/s of kteis, a comb, akin to L pecten, gen pectinis. Ex: ctenocyst, ctenodactyl.

cytet-
: Gr kētōs, acquirable, adj use of the pp of ktaomai (s kata-), I procure for myself, cf Skt Ṛṣyātī, he possesses or controls. Ex: cytology, the Bio of acquired characteristics.
-ctonus
: Gr -ktōnos, -slayer, from ktinein (s ktin-), to slay. Mostly in Ent, e.g. dendroctonus (cf dendro-), a bark beetle.

cubi-;
: cubo-: ‘cube’, from L cubus, as in cubiform; ‘cube’ or ‘cubital (and)’, from Gr kubos, a cube, a cubical die, s kub- (see CUBE), as in cubomancy, divination (-mancy) with dice.

cubito-
: ‘cubital (and)’, of the forearm, as in cubitodigital: L cubitus, forearm, elbow, from Gr kubiton, elbow.

cubo-.
: from the obviously echoic L cuculus (cf CUCKOO). Ex: cuculiform.

cuculi-.
: from L cucumis, a cucumber. Ex: cucumiform.

cucumi-.
: from culic-, o/s of L culex, a gnat, a mosquito, s cul-; cf the (?) insect-suffix in cīmex, a (bed) bug, and pulex, a flea (E & M); cf also the rhyming resemblance of cul- to pul-.
Exx: culiciform, culicifugal (cf -fugal, as in centrifugal).

culmi-.
: L culmus, a stalk, a stem, s culm-, akin to the kal(a)m- of Gr kalamos, a reed, and E haulm. Ex: culmicolous, stalk-living.

culti-.
: in two different senses: in cultigen it=cultivate or cultivation; in cultirostral it=L culter, the c(o)ulter of a plow.

cuma-.
: as in cumaphyte (cf -phyte): from Gr kuma, a wave, perh akin to L cumulus.

[-cumb-; as in recumbent, lying back: L cumbere, an extension of cubāre, to lie down, be lying down.]

cumo-.
: for cumic (from cumin: Gr kuminon, of Sem origin). Only in Chem.

cumuli-;
: cumulo-: ‘heap or mass’, esp a cumulus cloud; ‘of a cumulus’: L cumulus, a heap, which, otherwise difficult to explain, might be a blend of culmen+tumulus. Exx: cumuliform; cumulo-cirrus.

cuncti-.
: as in cunctipotent, all-powerful: from L cunctus, whole, entire, pl cuncti, all, perh, as the ancients said, co-iuncti, joined together.

cunei-.
: cuneo-: c/ff of L cuneus, a wedge, s cune- with the r cun-. Exx: cuneiform, wedgeshaped; cuneo-cuboid.

cupri-.
: cupr(o)-: c/ff of L cuprum, copper: see COPPER. Exx: cupriferous, copper-bearing; cupromanganese, a copper alloy with manganese.
cupuli-
, as in *cupuliform*: c/f of L *cūpula*, a little cup, dim of *cūpa*, a tub, (LL) a cup; s, therefore, *cup-*, cf *cup*.

[-cur. See CURRENT and cf *occur, recur.*]

curie-
, as in *curiescopy* (cf *-scopy* at *-scope*) and *curietherapy*, implies ‘radioactive’: from Mme Marie Curie (1867–1934).

curio-
, ‘literal, directly pictorial’: from Gr *kurios*, lordly, authoritative, proper, from *kuros*, power, might; akin to Skt *sāras*, strong, powerful. Ex: *curiologic(al)*, from Gr *kuriologikos*, speaking properly or literally.

curvi-
; curvo-: c/f of ML *curvus* (L *curuus*), curved, as in *curviform*; c/f of E CURVE, as in *curvometer*, which=curv(s)+-o-+-meter.

[-cuss, as in the obs *incuss* and in *concuss*: see CONCUSS.]

cuti-
, cuto-: L *cuti-*-, c/f of *cutis*, skin, s *cut-*; cuto-, irreg; IE *kut-*. Exx: *cuticolo(u)r*, skincoloured, and *cutocellulose*.

-cyan
, adj and n -cyanic; cyan(o)-: ‘a bluish colouring-matter’, as in *leucocyan* (cf *leuco-*); ‘dark-blue’, as in *cyanide* (Chem suffix -ide) and *cyanogen* (-gen): Gr *kuano-*, c/f of *kuanos* (s *kuan-*), lapis-lazuli, hence the colour dark-blue: o.o.o.

cythi-
; cyath(o)-: ‘cup’, as in *cyathiform*, from L *cyathus*; ‘cup-shaped’, as in *cyatholith, cyathozooid*, from the Gr original *kuathos* (s *kuath-*), akin to *kuath*-, to be big with child; IE r *ku-* or *keu-.*

cycadi-
and cycad(o)-: from Gr *kukas* (gen *kukados*), incorrect for *koikas*, acc pl of *koix*, a doum palm; cf E *Cycas*, a genus of tropical palm-like trees. Ex: *Cycadophyta* (cf -phyta).

cycl(o)-
; basically ‘circle’ or ‘circular’, the context usu clarifying: often via the LL derivative *cyclus*: Gr *kulko-*, *kulkl-, c/f of *kulkos*, a circle, hence also a cycle; the word is app a reduplication: see CIRCLE. Exx: *cyclograph, cyclomania, cyclorama, cyclotron*. The answering adj is -cyclic, as in *hexacyclic* (cf hexa-).

-cyclono-
; c/f of CYCLONE. Ex: *cyclonology*.

cylindri-
; cylindr(o)-: ‘(of) a cylinder’, as in *cylindriform*; ‘cylindrical’ or ‘cylindrical and’, as in *cylindrocephalic*, with a cylinder-shaped head. *Cylindro-=*Gr *kulindro-*, c/f of *kulindros*: see CYLINDER.

cymato-
, rarely *kymato-*: from *kumat-, o/s of* Gr *kuma* (see cymi-). Ex: *kymatology*, now usu cymatology. Cf cymi-.

cymbi-
; cymbo-: c/f of L cymba, a boat, from Gr kūmbē, whence the c/f cymbo-. Exx: cymbiform, boat-shaped; cymbocephaly.

cymi-

; cymo-: c/f of cyme, an inflorescence; from Gr kūmō-, c/f of kūma, a wave, a sprout, from kuein, to be pregnant, cf cyatho-. Exx: cymiferousi cymograph, cymometer, cymoscope. The gen kūmamatos yields cymato-, as in cymatology, the science of waves.

cymo-

(1). See cymi-.

cymo-

(2): c/f of cymene, from Gr kūminon, whence E cumin; kūminon, s kūmin-, is of Sem origin—cf H kammōn. Ex: cymogene (-gene, q.v. at -gen).

cyn(o)-

: Gr kūno-, kun-, c/f of kuōn, o/s kun- (gen kunos), a dog: cf L canis, s can-, and see CYNIC. Exx: cynocephalous, dog-headed; cynophobia; CYNOSURE.

cyph(o)-

: from Gr kūphos (s kūph-), bent, stooping, hump-backed, IE r *kubh-. Ex: cyphonautes, a Zoo term, but lit ‘the hunchback sailor’.

Cypri-

; Cypro-: the former SciL from Gr; the latter from Gr Kupro-, c/f of Kupris, Venus. Exx: Cypripedium, lady’s-slipper, (lit) Venus’s little foot (Gr podion); Cypro-Phoenician.

cyprin(o)-

: c/f from Gr kūprinos, a carp: prob cf prec. Ex: Cyprinodontidae, which=cyprin(o)-+ -odont+suffix -idae, pl of -ida.

Cypro-

. See Cypri-.

cypselo-

: from Gr kūpselos, a swift, akin to kūphos, bent forward. Ex: Cypselmorphae (cf -morph).

cyrt(o)-

: Gr kūrto-, c/f of kūrtos, bent, curved, as in cyrtometer; kūrtos is akin to Gr korōnē, anything curved, esp a CROWN.

-cyst

, -cystis; cysti-, cyst(o)-: ‘pouch, cyst’, as in macrocyst (cf macro-); ‘bladder’ or ‘cyst’, in generic names, as Macrocystis; ‘bladder, cyst’, as in cystiform; (cysto- ‘connexion with, or likeness to, a bladder or a cyst’, as in cystocyte (cf -cyte), cystophore (cf -phora), cystoscope. From Gr kūstis, a bladder, akin to kistē, a box, cf cisto-.

-cyte

, a cell; cytio-, cell, as in cytioderm (cf -derm); cyt(o)-, likeness to, or connexion with, a cell or cells, Gr kuto-, c/f of kūtos (s kūt-), a hollow vessel—as in cytochrome (cf -chroia) and cytology, the science of Zoo cells.

Czechoslovakia.

Czech-

: for Czech, as in Czechoslovakia.

Daco-

: for Dacia or Dacian, as in Daco-Roman.
dacry(o)-

: ‘in relation to, connected with, tears or the tear-ducts’: Gr dakruo-, c/f of dakru or dakruon, a tear, akin to L lacrima, Go tagr; IE *dakr-. Exx: dacryocyst, the tear sac, hence the secondary dacrycyst(o)-.

1. dactylio-; 2, dactyl(o)-; 3, -dactylous, Gr -daktulos, -fingered, hence digitated; 1, Gr daktulio-, from daktulios, finger-ring, from daktulos, finger; 2, Gr daktulo-, daktul-, c/f of daktulos, whence, by the way, E dactyl, the metrical foot (\(\text{-}\)) of the pointing finger; ulterior etymology obscure. Exx: dactylioglyph (cf -glyph), dactyliography, dactyliomancy; dactylogram, a fingerprint—dactylography—dactyloscopy.

dad(o)-

: from dāid-, o/s of Gr dāois, a torch. Exx: Dadoxylon (cf xylo-, wood) and daduchus, a torch-bearer (ekhein, s ekh-, to have, to hold).

daemon(o)-

, See demon(o)-.

danni-

: LL damni-, c/f of L damnum, damage, a fine (for damages). Ex: damnify. Cf DAMN.

Dano-

: ‘Danish (and)’, as in Dano-Norwegian: Dane, b/f from Da Daner, Danes—LL Danni, ? cf dannus, headman of a village, app a Gaulish word (E & M).

Danto-

: for Dante, as in Dantology, Dante lore, the study of Dante.

dapi-

: from L daps (gen dapis), a feast, perh akin to Gr deipnon, dinner. Ex: dapifer (cf -fer), a steward or a butler.

dasi-

, a SciL irregularity for dasy-, Gr dasu-c/f of dasus, dense, (? hence) shaggy, rough, s das-, akin to L densus, E DENSE. Exx: Dasiphora (cf -phora); dasymeter, a meter for gaseous density; dasyure, a thick-tailed animal, cf -ure.

dativo-

: ‘in or for the dative’: ML datīvus (L datīvus), suitable for giving; cf DATE (chronological). Ex: dativo-gerundial.

dec(a)-

: ‘ten’, Gr deka, 10, as in decalogue, decathlon; hence, in the metric system, ‘ten times’, as in decalitre (-liter). Gr deka is akin to L decem, Skt dāsa, ult E TEN. Cf deci-, decu- and:

decem-

: ‘ten’: adopted from L (cf prec). Ex: decemfoliate, ten-leaved. Cf:

deci-

: ‘a tenth of’: F déci-, from L decimus, tenth; cf DECIMAL.

decline-

, as in declinometer (for measuring declinations: cf DECLINE): from L dēclīnāre, to decline.

decre-

: for decrement; as in decremeter.
-dectes
, only in Zoo generic names: from Gr ἔκτης, a biter, from δέκτης, the s of an imperfect v; IEr: *dek-.

decu-:
: L c/f of decem, 10, as in decemplus, whence the E decuple, tenfold; cf decury (L decuria), a section or group of ten persons, and decuman (L decumānus), every tenth, as in ‘a decuman wave’ (Webster). Cf deca-, decem-, deci-.

deflecto-:
; for deflect; as in deflectometer.

dehydr(o)-:
: for dehydrated or dehydrogenated. In Chem only.

dei-;
: deo-: ‘of a god’; ‘to God’: L deus, a god, and Deus, God, cf DEISM. Exx: deicide, deific, deiparous; deodand, something to be given to God, hence forfeit to the Crown.

deino-.
. See dino-.

deipno-:
: Gr deipno-, c/f of deipnon, dinner. Exx: deipnophobia, a dread of dinner or of (formal) meals; deipnosophist, a wise or skilful table-talker, from Gr deipnosophistēs—cf SOPHIST.

deka-:
: var, now rare, of deca-.

deliri-:
: for delirium, as in delirific, deliriumcausing, -causer.

delo-:
: Gr δέλο-, c/f of δέλος, evident or visible, s δήλ-.
Exx: delomorphous, definite in form (cf -morph).

delphic, delpho-:
c/f of Gr delphic, a dolphin, gen delphinos, o/s delphin-.
Exx: Delphinapterus, -apterus being Scil. for Gr apteros, wingless (cf -ptera); delphocurarine, delpho- being an abbr form of delphinio-, from delphinion, larkspur, from delphis, a dolphin, the larkspur being ‘so named from the shape of the nectary’ (Webster).

delta-,
: delto-:
c/f of DELTA; as in deltohedron.

dema
: from Gr demas, body. Only in Zoo.

demi-:
: ‘a half’, adj ‘half’: OF-F demi, VL dimedius, for L dīmidius, which=dī- (for dis)+ medius, middle. Exx: demicannon, demilune, demisong, demiwolf.

dem(o)-:
: Gr δῆμο-, dēm-, c/f of dēmos, a township, (hence) populace, s dēm-: cf DEMOCRACY.
Exx: demagogue (cf -agogue); democrat (-cran at -cracy); demography, the statistical study of populations—cf demotics, sociology.
demon(o)-
: from Gr daimōn, o/s daemon-, via LL daemon-: cf DEMON. Exx: demonolatry (cf -latry at -later), demonology. Occ daemon(o)-, as in daemonurgy. The var demoni- is rare and stands for E demon.

dendr(o)-
: -dendron: Gr dendro-, dendr-, c/f of dendron, a tree, s dendr-. Exx: dendrology, treelore; Liriodendron.

1, dentato-; 2 denti-, 3 dento-; 4 dentino-; 5 -dent, -toothed: 1, from L dentātus, toothed; 2, 3, 5, L dent-, o/s of dens, a tooth, gen dentis; 4, c/f of dentine, the ‘ivory’ of a tooth: cf DENTAL. Exx: dentatoserrate; dentifrice (L fricāre, to rub)—dentsurgical; dentinoblast (-blast); soricident, having teeth like those of a shrew.

de(o)-
. See dei-.

deonto-
: from deont-, o/s of Gr (to) deon (gen deontos), necessity—cf dei, it is necessary. Ex: deontology, the ethics of duty.

1 -derm, 2 -derma, 3 -dermatous, 4 -dermia, 5 -dermis, 6 -dermy;—7, dermat(o)-; 8, derm(o)-: 1, anglicized form of 2, Gr derma, skin, hide; 3, dermat(o)+suffix -ous; 4, Gr c/f -dermia (cf Med -ia), denoting type or condition of skin; 5, Gr -dermis, denoting layer of skin; 6, E shape of 4; 7, Gr dermato-, dermat-, c/f of derma, o/s dermat-(gen dermatis); 8, Gr dermo-, -derm-, a shortened c/f of derma. Gr derma has s derm-; IE r *der-, there being many IE cognates. Cf the 2nd dero-.

Exx
: ectoderm (cf the prefix ecto-, external); leucoderma (cf leuco-), scieroderma (cf sclero-); sclerodermatous; leucodermia, pachyderma; epidermis (cf prefix epi-), taxidermy (taxi-); dermatography, dermatology, dermographic, dermophobe, a person habitually fearful of even minor skin injuries.

der(o)-
(1): c/f from Gr derē, the neck, s der-, IE s app *guer-. Ex: derodidymus, a two-necked monster.

dero-
(2): Gr deros, skin, a var of derma: cf derm. Ex: Derotremata, a tailed amphibian that retains gill-slits (Gr trema, o/s tremat-, a hole or slit).

deserti-
: for desert, as in deserticolous, desert-inhabiting (cf -colous).

desiodo-

desmid(o)-
: desm(o)-. occ desma-: the alga desmid, from Gr desmidion, dim of desmis (o/s desmid-), a var of desmos, a bond, a ligature, whence the Gr c/f desmo-, adopted by E, and the irreg desma-. Desmos, s desm-, from deō, I bind, s de-, IE r *de-, to bind. Exx: desmidiology, desmogen, Desmognathae, desmoplasm, desmopathy; desmachyme (cf -chyme). Cf desmoid, of a ligament.
deuter(o)-
, occ abbr deut(o)-: Gr deuter-o-, deuter-, c/f of deuteros, second, (hence) secondary, perh from duō, s du-, two; for the suffix, cf proteros, from pro, forwards. Exx: deuterogamy, second marriage—Deuteronomy, ‘the second law’ (cf -nomy at -nome)—deuteroscopy; deutobromide, deutonymph.—Cf deuterio-, for deuterium, hydrogen of atomic weight 2.

dextio-
; dextro-: ‘(on) the right hand; dextral’: Gr dexios, as in dexiotropism (dexio+trop(e)+-ism); dextro-, L dexter, o/s dextr-, as in dextrocardial, dextro-rotatory, dextroversion. Cf DEXTROUS.

diabol(o)-
: from Gr diabolos, devil: for ult etym, see DEVIL itself. Ex: diabolology.

diadocho-
: from Gr diadochos, adj and n, succeeding, successor, from diadekhomai (s diadekh-), I take over (from another). Ex: diadochokinesia (cf kinesia at kinesi-).

diago-
: from Gr diagein, to transmit (prefix dia+agein, q.v. at ACT). Ex: diagometer (cf -meter).

dialecto-
: for dialect, as in dialectology, a study of dialect(s).

diamido-
; diamino-: for diamide and diamine. Only in Chem.

diaphano-
: from Gr diaphanēs, transparent; as in diaphanoscopy (cf -scopy at -scope).

diazo-
: Chem cpd of prefix di-+element azo-; as in diazobenzene.

dibenzo-
, ‘presence of two benzene rings’; dibromo-, ‘presence of two bromine atoms’: only in Chem. Cf benzo- and bromo-. (Webster.)

dicaeo-
: Gr dikai-o-, c/f of dikaios, just, from dikē, justice. Ex: dicaeology (Gr dikaiologia), defence by justification.

dichlor(o)-
, ‘presence of two chlorine atoms’: cf prefix di- and element chloro-.

dich(o)-
; Gr dikho-, dikh-, c/f of dikha, in two, (hence) asunder, akin to duō, two. Exx: dichoptic, dichotomy (-tomy, q.v. at -tome).

dichroo-
: from Gr dikhoos, two-coloured. Occ shortened to dichro-. Ex: dichro(o)scope.

dicrano-
: from Gr dikranos, two-headed: cf -crania.

dicty(o)-
; rarely diktyo- or dikyon-: Gr diktw(o), c/f of diktuon, a net—‘that which is cast’, akin to dikein (s dik-), to cast. Exx: dictyogen, dictysome, dictyostele; var diktyon-, in
diktyonite (Min suffix -ite).

**didym(o)-**

-**didymus**: Gr *didumo-*, c/f of *didumos* (whence *-didymus*), twin, perh a reduplication of *du-*, the s of *duō*, two. Exx: *didymolite* (cf -lite); *gastrodidymus* (cf *gastro-* at -gaster).

**dieto-**

: c/f of *diet*, as in *dietotherapy*. Cf DIET.

**diffusio-**

: for diffusion, as in *diffusiometer*.

**digi-**

: c/f of *digitalis*. Ex: *digitoxin*.

**digitato-**

: c/f of *digitate*, -fingered. Cf:

**digi-**

: *digito-*: c/f of L *digitus*, finger or toe, as in *digitigrade*, walking (mostly) on the toes; *(digito-)* c/f of E *digit*, as in *digitoplantar*.

**dihalo-**

; **diketo-**; **diodo-**: ‘presence of two halogen atoms; two ketone groups; two iodine atoms’. (Webster.)

**diktyo-**

. See *dictyo-*.

**dilato-**

for dilatation or dilate; as in *dilatometer*.

**dimethyl-**

; **dinaphtha-** or **dinaphth(o)-**: ‘presence of two methyl groups; two naphthalene rings’. (Webster.)

**dinitro-**

, only in Chem: ‘the presence of two nitro groups’, as in *dinitrotoluene*.

**din(o)-**

: from Gr *deinos*, terrible: applied to extinct creatures, e.g. *Dinornis* (Gr *ornis*, bird)—*dinosaur* (cf SAURIAN)—*Dinotherium* (Gr *thēr*, wild beast).

**dioecio-**

: for Bio *dioecious*; as in *dioeciopolygamous*.

**dil-**

: *di-*, two+*ol*, oil; -**dione**; *di-*, two+Chem suffix -*one*.

**diphthero-**

: c/f of *diphtheria*.

**diphy-**

: from Gr *diphũês*, of double nature or form, (hence) twofold, as in *diphyenic* (cf -genic at -gen); for the 2nd element, cf PHYSIC.

**dipi(o)-**

: Gr *diplo-, dipl-*, c/f of *diploos*, twofold (cf L *duplex*). Exx: *diplocardiac, diphgenesis, DIPLOMA, Diplozoon*.

**dips(o)-**
: from Gr dipsos, var of dipsa (δίψα), thirst. Ex: dipsomania, Dipsosaurus.

diptero-
: c/f of dipterous (Gr dipteros, two-winged), as in dipterocarp.

disci-
and disc(o)-: ‘disk’ or ‘disk-like’: the former, as in disciform, from L discus; the latter, as in discomycete, from its original, the Gr diskos, a quoit, a disk. The end c/f -discus occurs in Zoo. Cf DISK.

disso-
, ditto-: from Gr dissos, Attic dittos, double, doubled, ult akin to duō, two. Exx: dissogeny (-geny, q.v. at -gen); dittology, a double reading—a term of textual criticism.

dist(o)-
: c/f of distal, remote from the point of attachment. Ex: distocclusion.

disulpho-
, only in Chem. di-, two+sulpho-. Cf dithi(o-): di-, two+thio-.

ditto-
. See disso-.

diversi-
: from ML dīversus (L diuersus), different, diverse. Ex: diversicolo(u)red.

docimo-
: from Gr dokimē, a test, intimately akin to dokeuein (s dokeu-; r, ? dok-), to observe closely. Ex: docimology, a treatise on, a study of, assaying.

doco-
: from Gr dokos (s dok-), a beam; as in the Zoo Docoglossa (cf -glossa).

dodec(a)-
: from Gr dōdea, twelve (duō, 2+deka, 10). Ex: dodecahedron (cf -hedron).

dolich(o)-
: Gr dolikho-, dolikh-, c/f of dolikhos, long, long and narrow, akin to Skt dīrghās, Hit daluga-; IE r *delegh-, cf *dlonghos, as in L longus. (Hofmann.) Exx: dolichocephalic, longheaded, and dolichofacial, long-faced.

dolio-
: from L dolium, a large jar. (E & M for a precarious etym.) Ex: dolioform, barrel-shaped.

-dolops
, only in Ent generic names: from Gr dolops, one who, that which, lies in ambush, for dolos, wile, guile, treachery.

dolori-
: from L dolor, pain, grief, from dolēre, to be pained or grieved—cf DOLOROUS. Exx: dolorific, pain-causing; dolorifuge, pain-banisher.

domi-
: from L domus, a house: cf DOMESTIC. Ex: domify (cf -fy).

dora-
; ‘hide’. hence (as in doraphobia) ‘fur’: from Gr dora (s dor-), hide (skin), from derō (s der-), I flay or skin (an animal).

dorsi-
dorso-: the back, of or on the back: dorsi- is the true L c/f of dorsum, app a contraction of the adv dēorsum, itself for dēuorsum, pp of dēuortere, ancient form of dēuortere (dē, down from+uertere, to turn); dorso- is analogous with the very numerous Gr c/ff in -o-. Exx: dorsispinal, dorsiventral; dorsocoanal, dorsoventral.

dory-
: from Gr doru, a shaft, a spear, akin to Skt dāru, timber, and Hit taru-, tree, timber; IE r, *dor-, tree. Ex: doryphorus, (image, statue, of) a spear-bearer, Gr doruphoros.

dosi-;
do so-, occ dosio-: c/f of LL dosis, a dose; (doso-) c/f of E DOSE. Exx: dosimetry, the measurement of doses; dosology, occ dosiology, the science of doses.

dothei-, dothien-, dothio-: c/f of Gr dothiēn, var dothiōn, an abscess or a boil, s dothi-. Ex: dothienenteritis.

-dox,
-doxy; doxo-: -dox, ‘of (a specified) opinion’; -doxy, ‘opinion’—‘a body of opinion’; dox-, ‘opinion’: the rest from the 1st, from Gr -doxs, holding an opinion: from Gr doxa, opinion; doxa=dok-s-a, cf dokein (s dok-), to think, esp to suppose. Exx: orthodoxy, paradox; orthodoxy; doxographer and, embodying the praise’ sense of doxa, doxology.

draco-;
dracont(o) -: the former, L dracō, from Gr drakōn, gen drakontos, whence dracont(o)-: see DRAGON. Exx: Bot Draccephalum (Gr kephalē, head); dracontiasis (cf -iasis).

-dramatico-:
: for ‘dramatic and’, as in dramaticomusical.

drapeto-,
adopted from the Gr c/f of drapetēs, a runaway, akin to dromein, to run (cf -drome). Ex: drapetomania.

drepani-:
: from Gr drepanon, a sickle, from drepein (s drep-), to gather. Ex: drepaniform, sickle-shaped.

-drome,
: adj -dromous; drom(o)-: resp Gr dromos, a running, a course; Gr -dromos (adj), running; Gr drom(o) -, c/f of dromos, a course, e.g. a racecourse: from dromein (s dram-), to run: dram-, var drom-, is an extension of the basic IE r *dra-. Exx: hippodrome, (lit) a horse-race course, and aerodrome (cf aero-); prodous, running forward; dromoman. Cf dromedary, orig a particularly speedy camel: LL dromedārius (canēlus), from L dromas, a dromedary, from Gr dromas (adj), running, genitive dromados, from dromein, to run; cf Skt dramaiti, he runs.

droso-:
: from Gr drosos (s dros-), dew. Exx: drosograph, a self-registering drosometer, a dewmeasuring instrument.

drupi-:
: for E drupe (L drup(p)a, Gr druppa, an over-ripe olive); as in drupiferous (cf -ferous at -fer).

-drymium
: SciL, from Gr *drumos,* a coppice: denoting a (specified) type of coppice. Cf:

**dry(o)-**

: Gr *duro-,* *dru-* , c/f of *drus* (gen *druos*), the oak (lit, ‘the tree’: cf TREE). Only in Bot; e.g., *Dryophyllum,* *Dryopteris.*

-duct

: for *duct;* as in *aqueduct.*

**dulci-**

: from L *dulcis,* sweet, perh akin to Gr *glukos* (cf *glyco-* at *glu-,*). Exx: *dukifluous* (cf -fluence); *dulcigenic* (-genic at -gen).**

duo-

: L *duo* or, incorrectly, for E *dyo-* , the Gr *duô,* two. Exx: *duoliteral,* *duologue.*

**duodecim-**


**duoden(o)-**

: from *duodenum* (adopted from ML *duodēnum,* so named from its length of 12 fingers’ breadth; from L *duodēni,* twelve apiece): denoting ‘relation to, or connexion with, the duodenum’. Ex: *duodenotomy* (cf -tomy at -tome) and the adj *duodenal.*

duplo-

: a Chem suffix, which means ‘doubling’; L *duplus,* double.

**duro-**

: from L *dūrus,* hard; as in *durometer* (cf -meter).

dy-

: Gr *du-* , from *duô,* two; as in *dyphone* (cf *dyophone* at *dyo-,*); also short for *dyo-* , as in *dyaster* (cf -aster), Cf TWO.

-dymus

: ‘a (specified) kind of mingled monstrosity’, the corresponding ‘condition’ nn taking the form -dymia: SciL end-elements, from the Gr end-element -dumos, a fold, ? akin to *enduma* (base, -duma), a garment.

dyn(a)-

: a very E c/f from Gr *duna-* , the base of *dunamis,* power—see next entry. Exx: *dynagraph,* *dynameter,* *dynamotor.*

**dynami-**

, *dynamo-:* -dynamia, -dynamous: the first is rare, the true c/f being *dynamo-* , from Gr *dunamis,* power; -dynamia is SciL for *dunamis,* s *dunam-,* base prob *dun-,* -dynamous, having power =Gr *-dunamos.* Exx: *dynamogenesis,* *dynanometer.* Cf:

-dyne

: c/f of *dyne,* a unit of force, adopted from F, which adapted it from *dun-,* the base of Gr *dunamis,* power: cf DYNAMIC. Ex: *heterodyne.*

**dy(o)-**

: from Gr *duô,* two; as in *dyphone* (cf -phone).

[dys-. See Prefixes.]

**dysmorpho-**

: from Gr *dusmorphos,* misshapen; as in *dysmorphophobia,* a dread of being misshapen.
-dytes
, occ -dyta: from Gr dutês, a diver, from duo, I dive. A Zoo, esp an Orn, generic name, as in Pelodytes.

eccentro-
: from Gr ekkentros, off from centre: mechanically eccentric: for etym, see CENTRE. Ex: eccentricometer (cf -meter).

ecclesiastico-
; ecclesi(o)-: c/f of ECCLESIASTIC, via L ecclēsiasticus; c/f of L ecclēsia (Gr ekklēsia), the church, as in ecclesiarch (cf -arch) and ecclesiology.

eccrino-
: from, Gr ekkrinein (prefix ek-, out+ krinein, to separate: cf CRITIC), as in ecrinology, the physiology of secretions (and excretions).

echino(-)
: Gr ekhin(o)-, c/f of ekhinos, hedgehog (cf echinus, sea urchin), s ekhin-, base ekh-, IE r *gher- or *kher-. Exx: echinocactus, a very spiny cactus; echinochrome (cf -chrome at -chroia); echinology. Dim: echinuli-, as in echinuliform.

echo-
: for E echo; as in echolalia (cf -lalia).

-eclaxis

eco-
, oeco-, oiko: the E, the L, the Gr form of Gr oiko-, c/f of oikos, house, (hence) household management: denoting ‘habitat or environment; domestic relations’: for ult etym, see ECONOMY. Exx: ecology, economic, ecophobia (a dread of home). Cf -oeca.

-ectasia
, -ectasis: c/ff of Med ectasia, ectasis, dilatation: Gr ekktasis: ek, out, cf Prefix ec-, and -tasis, a stretching, from teinein to stretch; cf TEND. Ex: neurectasis.

-ectome
, -ectomy. See -tome, last para. [ect(o)-. See Prefixes.]

ectro-
: ‘congenital lack or absence’: from Gr ektrosis, miscarriage, ek, out+trōsis, a wound, an injury or damage, from trōein (s trō-), to wound, injure, damage. Exx: ectrogeny (cf -geny at -gen) and ectromelus, a limbless monster (cf -melus at -melia).

ede(o)-
: from Gr aidoia, genitals, lit ‘the modest parts’: neupl of aidoios, bashful, from aidomai (s aid-), I am ashamed. Exx: edeology, edeotomy.

edri(o)-

effluvio-
: from ML effluvium (L effluuium), a flowing out. Ex: effluviography (cf -graphy at -graph).

effusio-
: for effusion, as in Phys effusiometer.
egil(o)-
: from Gr *aigilos*, a herb that goats enjoy, from aig-, o/s of aix (gen aigos), a goat. Ex: egilops (Gr *aigilōps: ὀψ, eye), an ulcer in the corner of the eye. Cf :

ego-

ego-
(2), as in egocentric, egomania: see EGO.

Egypto-
: Gr Aigupto-, c/f of Aiguptos, Egypt. Ex: Egypto-Greek.

eid(o)-
: ‘image’ or ‘figure’: Gr eido-, c/f of eidos (s eid-), form (cf suffix -oid), Exx: eidograph, eidoptometry (eid+-opto-+-metry), kaleidoscope (kal- for cal(o)+eido+-scope). Cf eidolo-, from Gr eidolon, image, dim of eidos; as in eidolology, the science of mental imagery; cf IDOL.

eikono-
: from Gr eikon-, c/f of eikôn, image, s eik-, perh for IE *weik-. Exx: eikonology. See the more general icon(o)-.

eka-
, only in Chem, as ekaboron, eka-iodine: Skt eka, one.

elaeo-
; elaio-: elaeo-, L form of Gr elaio-, c/f of elaios, oil, esp olive oil, r el-: cf the ol- of L oleum. Exx: elaeoblast, elaioplast, elaiosome. Cf eleo-.

elaph(o)-
: from Gr elaphos (s elaph-), a stag. Exx: Elaphoglossum (cf -glossa) and elaphure (cf -ure, tail).

elasm(o)-
: from Gr elasmos, a metal plate: cf ELASTIC. Exx: elasmobranch (cf -branch), elasmosaur.

elasto-
, as in elastometer: for elasticity.

elatro-
: from Gr elatēr, one who, that which, drives, from elaunein, to drive: cf ELASTIC. Ex: elatrometer, an instrument for measuring gas-pressures.

electro-
: Gr ēlektro-, c/f of ēlektron, amber: cf ELECTRIC. Exx: electroballistics, electrochemical, electrograph, electromotive.

eleo-
: a mod var of elaeo-, q.v. above. Ex: eleoblast.

eleuther(o)-
: Gr eleuthro-, c/f of eleutheros, free, perh an extension of *leutheros (cf L līber, free), IE *leudheros, base leud-. Exx: eleutheropetalous, eleutheromania.

ellipse-
for ellipse, as in ellipsograph.

**elo-**
: from Gr helos, a marsh; perh for *selos—cf Skt sáras-, a pool. Ex: Pal Elovak (cf -therium at -there).

**elytr(o)-**
: Gr elutro-, elutr-, c/f of elutron, a sheath, from eluein (s elu-), to roll or wind round, perh orig weluein, akin to L uolure (ML volvere). Exx: elytriform, elyrotomy. The var elytri- comes from SciL elytron, as in elytriferous (cf -ferous at -fer).

**-ematoma**
: from hemATOMa, a swelling that contains blood (cf haemo-). Only in Med.

**embio-**
: from the Gr adj embios, in life (cf -bia). Ex: Embiotocidae (tokos, offspring; suffix -idae).

**emblemato-**
, as in emblematology: from Gr emblêma, gen emblêmatos: cf EMBLEM and:

**embol(o)-**
: Gr embolo-, embol-, c/f of embolos, a wedge, from emballein, to throw or cast in: cf EMBLEM. Exx: embolomerous (cf -merous at -mer). The subsidiary emboli-, as in emboliform, comes from embolus (L, from Gr embolos), foreign matter in the blood.

**embry(o)-**

**emet(o)-**
: from Gr emetos, a vomiting, cf EMETIC, ult akin to VOMIT itself. Ex: emetology.

**-emia**
. See haem-.

**empid(o)-**
: from Gr empis (gen empidos), a mosquito. Ex: Zoo Empidonax (anax, a king), a genus of flycatchers.

**empyo-**
: from Gr empuos, suppurring (cf PUS). Only in Med.

**empyro-**
, as in empyromancy, divination (-mancy) by fire: from Gr empuros, in fire: cf pyro-.

**enali(o)-**
: from Gr enalios, of the sea (en, in+ hals, the sea, cf halo-). Ex: Enaliornis (ornis, a bird) and enaliosaur (cf -saur).

**enantio-**
: adopted from Gr, the c/f of enantios, opposite (en+anti+adj suffix -os). Exx: enantiomorph, enantiopathy, enantiotropy.

**-enary**
, See -ennial.

**encephal(o)-**
-encephalia (condition of brain); -encephalus (type of brain disease): from Gr enkephalos, the brain, and from two SciL derivatives of SciL encephalon (for Gr enkephalos): enkephalos combines en, in+kephalē, the head (cf cephalo-). Exx: encephalograph, an X-ray photograph of the brain; encephalotomy; sderencephalia (cf sclero-).

enko-: from Gr enkhos (s enkh-), a spear (ἕγχος); as in Enchodus (cf -odus at -odon).

-enchyma, -enchysis: from the -enchyma of parenchyma, a Bot tissue; Gr enkhusis, a pouringin, as in dermenchysis (cf -derm); enkhusis=en, in+ khusis, a pouring, from khēein (s khe-) to pour.

engy-: from Gr engus (ἕγγυς), near; as in engyscope, a reflecting microscope.

enigmat(o)-: from Gr ainigmat-, o/s of ainigma, an enigma. Ex: enigmatography. Cf ENIGMA.

enne(a)-: Gr ennea, nine—cf NINE. Exx: enneagon, enneastyle (cf -style).

-ennial, adj of -ennium, L c/f of annus, a year, as in Mod L millennium, a thousand years; -enary, as in centenary, answers to L -enārium (centenārium, a hundred years). Exx: biennial, triennial.

enstato-: for Min enstatite (from Gr enstatēs, an adversary). Ex: enstatolite (cf -lite).

enter(o)-: Gr entero-, enter-, c/f of enteron, an intestine, lit ‘an inner part’. Exx: enterocyst, enterotomy. Cf the prefix ento- and the derivative enteritis.

entom(o)-: from Gr entomon, insect, strictly the neu of the adj entomos, cut in two—en, in+the n root of temnein, to cut: ‘so called because nearly cut in two’ (Webster). Exx: entomology, the science (cf -logy at -loger) of insects; entomophagous, insectivorous or insect-eating (cf -phaga); entomotomy, the dissection (-tomy, q.v. at -tome) of insects.

entozoo-, for Zoo entozoa (SciL: prefix ento+ -zoa); as in entozoology.

eo-, ‘connected, or connexion, with a very early period of time’: Gr ō-, c/f of ōs, dawn, hence the dawn of time; cf IE *āusōs. Exx: Eocene (-cene), eolith (-lith), eosaurus (-saur). Cf:

eosino-: c/f of eosin (from ōs, dawn—rosy dawn): as in eosinophile. Cf prec.

epeiro-, from Gr ēpeiros, the mainland (cf the Épirus of Greece), prob akin to OE ōfer, bank, shore. Ex: Geol epeirogeny (cf -geny at -gen).

ephemero-
, as in Zoo ephemeromorph (cf -morph): from Gr ἐφημερός—cf EPHEMERAL.

**epidemi**-
: either from EF-F epidémic or from the obsol E epidemy (itself from F), an epidemic: cf EPIDEMIC. Ex: epidemiology, the medical treatment of epidemics.

**epidermo**
: c/f of epidermis (prefix epi+-dermis, q.v. at -derm). Ex: epidermolysis (cf -lys).  

**epididymo**-
: c/f of epididymis (Gr epididumis). Med only.

**epiplo**-

**episcopi**-
: episcopo- from L episcopus and (episcopo-) Gr episkopos, an overseer (later, a bishop): cf BISHOP. Exx: episcopicide, the slaying of a bishop; episcopology, bishop-worship.

**episio**-
: from Gr episeion, region of the pubes. Med only.

**epistemo**-
: from Gr epistēmē, knowledge (epi-, upon+histēmi, I place), ‘a placing of oneself in the position required for’—hence ‘comprehension’: cf, sem, understanding. Ex: epistemology, the philosophy (cf -logy at -loger) of knowledge.

**epistolo**-
: from Gr epistolē, a letter—cf EPISTLE. Ex: epistology, letter-writing.

**epitheli(o)**-

**epizootio**-
: for epizootic, common to many quadrupeds at one time (cf epidemic for mankind). Ex: epizootiology.

-ëpy
, as in cacoëpy, (a) bad pronunciation, and orthoëpy, (a) good pronunciation: from Gr epos (s ep-), a word, akin to Skt vācas-, speech, a word.

**equi**-

**er**-
: from Gr ēr, the spring; as in Eranthis (cf -anthis at -anth, flower).

**erem(o)**-
: Gr erēmo-, erēm-, c/f of erēmos, lonely—cf HERMIT. Ex: eremology, the science of deserts.

**-ergate**
, ergat(o)-: erg(o)-; -ergy: resp Gr ergatēs (s erg-), a worker; from ergatēs; ergon (s erg-), work; Gr -ergia, end-c/f of ergon, prob for *(w)ergon—hence akin to WORK. Exx: ergatocracy, government by the manual workers; ergolatry, an idolatrous devotion to work; ergophobia, dread of work; synergy (cf prefix syn-, with, together).
erico- : from L erica or ericē, a heath, from Gr ereikē or erikē; as in ericophyte (-phyte).

erio- : Gr erio-., c/f of erion, wool, akin to L ariēs, a ram. Exx: eriometer, eriophyllous.

éro- , erōto- : resp from Gr erōs, physical love, and Gr erōto-, its c/f, based upon the o/s erōt-: from eramai, I love, s er-: cf EROTIC. Exx: erogenous; erotomania (Gr erōtomania), erotopathy.

-erpeton : from Gr herpeton, a creeping thing: cf herpeto-.

eruci- : from L ērūca, a caterpillar; as in erucivorous (cf -vorous at -vora).

erysipelo- : for erisypelas, from Gr erusipelas, akin to Gr eruthros, red, and pella, L pellis, skin, hide. Ex: Erysipelothrix (cf -thrix, hair).

erythro- (1): Gr eruthro-, eruthr-, c/f of eruthros, red, akin to L ruber and E RED. Ex: erythrocyte (-cyte), a red blood-corpuscle; erythrogenic; erythropobia, a fear of the colour red.

erythro- (2): short for erythrocyto-, the c/f of erythrocyte (see prec), as in erythroblast.

eschato- : from Gr eschatos, the further, the ultimate, akin to ex, out of. Ex: eschatology, the doctrine or philosophy of ultimates (e.g., death): cf -logy at -loger.

esophag(o)- : from esophagus, the mod spelling of SciL oesophagus, Gr oisophagos (cf -phaga). Ex: esophagotomy.


-estes : Gr -estēs, -eater, from esthéin, to eat: only in Orn terms.

-esthes : from Gr esthēs, clothing, dress: mostly in Ent.

esthesio- , mod form of aesthesio-: from Gr aisthēsis, sensation, active sense-perception: cf ESTHETIC. Exx: esthesiogen, esthesiology.

estheto- : from Gr aisthētos, perceived, or perceptible, by the senses. Ex: esthetology. See prec.

estivo- : from ML aèstivus (L aestīvus), of the summer (‘estival’: L aestīvālis), from aēstas, summer. Ex: estivo-autumnal.

estra- , estri-, estro- : from L oestrus, from Gr oistros (s oistr-, r oist-), a gadfly, hence a sting, hence fury, frenzy. Exx: estradiol; estriol (cf 2nd -ol); estrogen (cf -gen).
eteo-

etheri-
, ethero-: c/f of ETHER, as in etheriform.

ethico-

ethmo-
: Gr ἔθμο-, c/f of ἔθμος, a sieve, ἔθ-, from ἔθειν (s ἔθη-), to filter, with many IE cognates. Exx, with meaning ‘ethmoid’ (Gr ἔθμοειδῆς, sieve-like), referring to the nasal capsule: ethmofrontal, ethmonasal, (with lit sense ‘sieve’) ethmolith.

ethn(o)-
: from Gr έθνος, race, nation, prob akin to ethos, ἕθος, custom, with s ethn- an extension of eth-, the s of ethos Exx: ethno-botany, ethnocentric, ethnogeny, ethno-ography, ethnology, ethnozoology.

etio-
, the E form of L aetio-, transliteration of Gr αίτιο- (cf aitia, cause, s ait-). Exx: aetiogenic, now usu etiogenic; aitiotropic, now usu etiotropic; etiology, via LL from Gr aitiologia, the science (c/f -logy at -loger) of causes.

Etrusco-
: from L Etruscus, Etruscan, the adj of Etruria; as in Etruscology.

etymo-
: Gr etumo-, c/f of etumos, true, akin to eteo-, true, both akin to etazein, to establish with proof: cf ETYMOLOGY. Ex: etymography (cf -graphy at -graph), historically precise spelling. Cf the rare eteo- (as in Ετεοκρατία, of the original Cretans): from eteos.

eucho-
: from Gr ευχή, a vow, a prayer, s eukh-(eukhomai, I pray). Ex: euchologion, anglicized as euchology, from LGr euchologion, a prayer book—cf -logy at -loger.

eudio-
: from Gr eudia, fine, clear weather, from eudios, (of air or weather) fine and clear: eu, well (adv)+ the r of DIANA. Ex: eudiometer, an instrument formerly used for determining the purity of the air, now for gases.

Eur(o)-
, short for Europe(o)-, the mod form of Europae(o)-, c/f of European, via L Europaes; Europo-, however,=Europe. Exx: Eurasia, Eurasion; Europeo-American, Europocentric.

eury-
: Gr euru-, c/f of eurus, broad, wide, s eur-, akin to Skt uru (urús), s ur-. Exx: eurycephalic, broad-headed; eurygnathic, wide-jawed; eurypygous (or -pygal), broad-rumped. Cf:

-eurysis

euthy-
: Gr euthu-, c/f of ethus (s euth-), straight, as in euthycomic (or -comous), straight-haired. Perh ethus=eu, well +a lost pp *thus, placed, from tiithēmi, I place—cf the future
thēsō, s this-.

-eval
, mod form of -aeval, as in medieval, formerly mediaeval; ML aevālis, L aeuālis, adj of aeuum, ML aevum, age, life. Cf AGE.

excito-
, as in excitoglandular, excitomuscular, denotes ‘stimulating’ and derives from excit-, the s of L excitāre, to excite.

exoto-
: from Gr exōtikos, from without, foreign (cf EXOTIC), or from E exotic. Ex: exotospore.

extenso-
, as in extensometer, an instrument for measuring extension, derives from L extensus, extended, Cf EXTEND.

externo-
, as in externomedian, derives from L externus, external.

exter-
: from L exter, external, exterior, from ex, outside of, out from. Ex: exteroceptive (cf receptive).

fabi-
, as in fabiform, bean-shaped: from L faba (cf F fève), a bean—cf OP babo.

-facient
: ‘making or causing’: L facient-, o/s of presp faciens, from facere, to make: see -fic. Ex: somnifacient, sleep-causing, cf somni-. Cf the fac-of facsimile (‘Do the like!’) and factotum (‘Do everything!’),

facio-
: ‘facial (and)’: from L fadēs (s facī-), face: cf FACE. Ex: faciolingual.

-fact
, as in artifact, =L factus, made, pp of facere, to make. (Cf -facient, -faction, -fact, -fic.)

-faction
; -factive; -factory: from L -factīō (gen -factiōnis), from factīō, a making, from facere, to make; -factive, cf F factive, the f of factif, -making; -factory (adj), from LL and ML -factōrius, -making. See SATISFACTION and -facient, -fact, -fect.

fagi-
, fago-: from L fāgus, beech (tree): cf Gr phagos.

falci-
: from falc-, the o/s of L fālx (gen falcis), a sickle, perh from Ligurian. Ex: falciform.

fall(o)-

falsi-
. L falsī-, c/f of falsus; cf FALSE. Exx: falsidical, false-speaking, L falsidicus (dicere, to say); falsify, q.v. at FALSE.

farado-
: c/f of faradic (ex physicist Faraday), as in farado(-)muscular.
-farious
: L -fārius (adj), -fold, an ‘adjective back-formed from bifāriam [in two parts; on both sides] and serving to form a whole series of multiplicative adjectives or adverbs: bi-, tri-, quadri-, multi-fārius, and [adverbs in] -āriam. The Latin word bifāriam recalls the Sanskrit type: dvi-dhā, “double” (E & M). Exx: bifarious, trifarious, multifarious, omnifarious.

fascio-
: an An c/f of fascia (condensed connective tissue), as in fasciotomy.

fati-
: L fāti-, c/f of fātum, fate: see FATE. Exx: fatidic(al), prophetic, lit ‘fate-telling’, from L fātīcūs; fatiferous; fatiloquent.

faun(o)-
: for fauna, as in faunology.

favi-
: from ML favus, L fauus (s fau-), honeycomb, perh, as E & M suggest, akin to fauère (ML favère), to favour, s fau-. Ex: faviform.

febri-
: L febrī-, c/f of febris, fever (cf FEVER). Exx: febricide, a fever-‘killer’; febrific, fever-producing; febrifuge, an antidote (cf -fuge) to fever.

feca-
: for fecal (faecal), as in fecalith.

-fect
, as in confect, infect, refect, derives from -fectus, pp of vv in -ficere, cpds of facere, to make: nn in -fection, adj in -fective, Cf -facient, -fact, -faction; and:

-feit
: a gallicized form of the prec, as in counterfeit.

feli-
: from L fēlis (s fēl-), a cat; the L adj fēlinus, E feline, yields the c/f felino-, as in felonophobia, a dread of cats.

felici-
, as in felicify, to render happy: from L fēlix (gen fēlīcis), happy. Cf FELICITY.

felino-
. See feli-.

felso-
: from G Fels, a rock. Ex: felsophyre (-phyre).

femino-

femoro-

-fer
, -ference, -ferent, -ferous: L -fer, mainly agential; L -ferentia, itself from L ferent-(whence E -ferent), o/s of ferens, presp of ferre, to bear, carry; -ferous=L -fer+E -ous
(Suffixes): hence, ‘producer (of)—‘production (of)—‘producing’ (adj)—‘productive (of)’. Exx: conifer, conebeare, whence coniferous; -ferent, mostly in derivatives from cpd vv, as in deferent, different, efferent; cruciferous, cross-bearing. Cf the cognate E bear, to carry.

**fermento-**
: for ferment(ation), as in fermentology.

-ferous
. See -fer.

**ferri-**
, ferro-: L ferri-, Mod E ferrò-, c/ff of L ferrum, iron, s fer(r)-, o.o.o.; adjj, ferrous (general) and ferric (Chem). Exx: ferricyanide, ferriferous; ferro-alloy, ferro(-)cyanide, ferromagnetic. The E ferrous suggested SciL ferrosus, whence the o/f ferroso-.

**ferroso-**

. See prec.

**festi-**
, festo-: from L festa, a festival: cf FEAST. Exx: festiology or festology, a treatise on festivals.

**feti-**
, now rarely foeti-; feto-: c/ff of L fētus, inferior form foetus, a birth, the embryo, the young, hence, in E, denoting ‘the young in the womb’: the L n fētus is akin to L fētus, filled with young, fructified. Exx: fetiferous, bearing young; fetography.

-fex
, as in artifex, pontifex, spinifex,‘maker’ (of objects requiring art or skill—of bridges—of spines or thorns): a n, adopted from L and answering to the E adj -fic (or -ficial).

**fibrilli-**
; fibrino-; fibr-, fibr(o)-; fibroso-: c/ff of fibril, from SciL fibrilla, dim of fibra, whence the c/ff fibri- (L form) and fibro- (Gr iform) and whence also the biochemical term fibrin, whence the c/ff fibrino-; fibroso- comes from SciL fibrosus, fibrous. Cf FIBER (FIBRE). Exx: fibrilliform, fibriform, fibrocartilage; fibrinocellular.

1, -fic; 2, -fical and 3, -ficial; 4 -ficate, 5 -fication, 6 -factive, 7 -ficator, 8 -fatory; 9, -fice; 10, -licence; 11, -ificant and 12, -ficient; 13, -ficiary. Basically -fic- is the c/ff of fac-, the s of facere, to make; it occurs only in cpd vv and in their derivatives or cognates: cf -facient, -fact, -feet, and therefore FACT.

1, -fic: (occ via F -fique) from L -ficus, ‘making’ (adj), as in beneficus, somnificus, E benefic, somnific; always after either connective or thematic -i-, cf malefic, morbific.

2, -fical, as in pontifical: L -ficalis, as in pontificālis: -fic, adj -alis.

3, -ficial, in pontifical, var of pontifical, and beneficial, from L beneficiālis, -ficiālis being a var of -fical. Cf(9), -fice.

4, -ficate, as in certificare (ML certificāte, pp of certificāre, to make certain), represents L -ficātus, pp of LL and ML cpd vv in -ficāre. The var -ficate indicates direct derivation from nn in -ficium; as in maleficiate, from ML maleficīātus, bewitched.

5, -fication, as in certification: (occ via F -fication) from -ficātōn- (acc -ficātiōnem), o/s of -ficātiō, from vv in -ficāre, LL and ML var of -ficere.

6, -factive, ‘tending to make’—as in certificative, represents -ficate (as in (4) above)
+suffix -ive.

7, -ficator, ‘maker’: as in certificator: LL and ML -ficātor. Cf:
8, -factive, ‘serving to make’: as in certificatory (ML certificātorius): LL, ML -fīcātorius.

9, -fice, as in benefice (L beneficium) and obs malefice (L maleficium), derives, usu via OF -fice, from L -ficum, more objective than -fītō (see (5) above). Cf the next four paragraphs.

10, -ficiency, as in beneficence, maleficence, derives, occ via OF -fence, from L -ficientia, as beneficentia, maleficentia. Cf:

11, -ficient, as in beneficent and maleficent, derives from L -ficent, o/s of -ficens, presp of cpd vv in -ficere. Cf prec and:

12, -ficient, as in deficient, represents -ficient-, o/s of -ficiens, presp of several vv in -ficere, as in déficere, to be lacking. The corresponding abstract n ends in E -ficience, now usu -ficiency, and derives from L -ficientia, as LL déficientia. Cf (9)–(11) above.

13, -ficiary (the n comes straight from the adj): L -ficiārius, as in beneficiārius, whence the adj beneficiary. Cf -fier and -fy.

fici-
: from L fīcus, a fig: cf FIG. Ex: ficiform, (shaped) like a fig.

-ficial

-ficiary, -ficient. See -fic.

-fid
: ‘divided into (e.g. seven) parts’; in Bot, ‘lobed’ or ‘cleft’: L -fīdus, a c/f deriving from the s of findere, to split, of which only the present tenses are nasalized; Skt and the Gmc languages possess cognates. Exx: bifid (L bifidus), trifid (L trīfidus), septemfid, etc; pinnatifid (pinnati-).

fide-
, fidei-: resp the abl and the dat of L fidēs, faith. Exx: fideicommissary; fidejussion (iubēre, to order).

-fier
: the agent corresponding to vv in -fy, F -fier, L -ficere, itself from adj -ficus, itself from -ficere, the cpd-v form of facere, to make: see -fic above and FACT in the Dict. Exx: justifier; justify, OF justifier, ML jūstificāre, LL iūstificāre, to make just or right.

-filar
; filari-. See the 2nd fili-.

fili-
(1): ‘son’ (L fīlius) or ‘daughter’ (L fīlia): rare except in filicide (cf -cide). The more usual c/f of fīlius is filio-, q.v.

-fili-
(2): ‘thread’, from L fīlum, a thread, s fil-, perh akin to hīlum. Exx: filiferous, filiform, filigrane (and filigree), filipendulous.

The E adj from L fīlum is filar (cf the adj suffix -ar), with c/f -filar, as in interfilar (prefix inter-); and Bot and Med exhibit a derivative Filaria, a genus of thread-like worms, with c/f filari-, as in filaricidal (cf -cidal), deadly to Filaria.
filici-
: L filic-, o/s of filix, fern, prob akin to filum, thread. Ex filiciform (cf -form).

filio-

fimbri-
, fimbrio-: from L fimbria, a fringe, whence also fimbriated, fringed, Exx: Fimbristylus, a genus of sedges; fimbriodentate.

fimi-
: from L fimus (s fim-), dung, perhaps a thinned form of L fumus, smoke, from the exhalations of fresh dung. Ex: fimicolous (cf -colons), applied to beetles inhabiting dung, fini-:
: from L finis, end: cf FINAL. Ex: finific (n from adj), a limiting element; finifugal (cf -fugal), tending to avoid decisions, escapist.

Finno-
: c/f of Finn or Finnish. Esp in Finno-Ugric.

-fique
: the F form of L -ficus and therefore parallel to -fic, q.v.

fissi-

fistuli-
, as in fistuliform, fistular (L fistulāris) lit ‘of a fistula’, orig a pipe, perh akin to ON blistra, to blow, to pipe.

flabelli-

flagelli-
: from L flagellum, a whip, dim of flagrum, a (large) whip: for the formation, cf flabellum from flabrum. Ex: flabelliform.

flammi-

[-flate, as in deflate, inflate, insufflate: see INFLATE.]

flavi-
: flavo-: from ML flāvus, L flānus (s fldu-), yellow. Exx: flavicous, yellow-haired; flavopurpurin.

[-flect, -flection or flexion; -flex, adj and n: as a cpd, only in genuflect, L genuflecture, to bend the knee (see genu-), and its derivatives. The vv go back to L flectere (s flect-), to bend; the n -flection, a mod spelling, and -flexion to LL -flexiō, gen -flexiōnis; the n -flex to L flexus (gen flexōs), the adj -flex to L flexus, pp of flectere. See FLEX.]

flocchi-
, app only in floccipend, from L flocci pendere, lit ‘to weigh as a FLOCK of wool’, hence to rate as of small account.

flori-
-floral, -florous: from flōr-, o/s of L flōs (gen flōris), flower—cf FLOWER. Exx: floriculture; florigraphy (the ‘language’ of flowers); floriscope; florisugent, flower-sucking;—thalamifloral (cf thalami-); uniflorous, multiflorous.

-fluence

, -fluent, -fluous, -flux. Exx: influence, refluient, mellifluous, efflux, all from L fluere, to flow. See FLOW and cf fluo-. The c/f fluidi-, in fluidify, to render liquid, comes from E FLUID.

fluo- : from L fluor, a flowing, but indicating its derivative fluorine (cf Chem suffix -ine). Exx: fluoboric, fluophosphate. Cf prec and:

fluoro- : c/f of fluorine or fluorescence. Exx: fluorobenzene, fluoroscope. Cf -fluence and fluo-.

fluvi- , fluvio-: from ML fluvius, L flūius, a river, from fluere, to flow: cf FLOW. Exx: fluvicoline (cf -coline at -colous); fluvioglacial, fluvigraph, fluviology, fluviomarine, fluvioterrestrial. Cf FLOW and:

[-flux, as in efflux, influx, reflux, from L fluere, to flow. See FLOW.]

foci- , foco-: c/f of FOCUS (n), q.v. Exx: focimeter, focometer.


foramini- : from foramin-, o/s of L forāmen (r for-), from forāre (s for-), to pierce or bore); the adopted E foramen=a small opening or aperture or orifice. Ex: foraminiferous, having foramina.

forci- , irregular form; forcipi-, regular: from forcip-, o/s of L forceps, forceps, pincers, perh akin to L formus, hot. Exx: forcipressure, for forcipipressure; forcipiform, shaped like forceps. Prob cf:

forfici- , as in forficiform, shaped like scissors: L forfex (gen forficis), shears.

-form , adj: ‘-shaped’: (occ via F -forme, from) L -formis, c/f of forma, form, shape: see FORM. Like -fer(ous) and -fic (etc), -form occurs very often indeed. Exx: multiform, uniform; oviform (cf ovi-), egg-shaped.

-form , n: c/f of formyl, as in iodoform. Cf formo-.

formi- , irregular for formici-, regular E c/f from L formīca (var furmīca), an ant, prob akin to syn Gr murrēx. Exx: formicide, an ant-killer; formicivorous, ant-eating. Cf:

form(o)- : a Chem c/f for either formic or formyl, both, by the way, from L formīca, an ant (see
prec). Ex: formaldehyde.

**forti-**

, See FORTIFY.

**fossi-**

, as in fossiform, like a fossa (An cavity), L fossa, a ditch. Cf:

**fossili-**


**fovei-**

, as in foveiform, like a ML fovea (L fovea) or small pit, prob from fodere, to dig (out), to hollow.

**fracto-**


**-frage**

, n; -fragous, adj: as in saxifrage, L saxifraga, lit ‘rock-breaker’, and saxifragous, L saxifragus (cf saxi-).

**Franco-**

: ML c/f of Francus, a Frank—cf FRANK. It denotes ‘French (and)’, as in ‘the Franco-German War’.

**fratri-**

: L frātri, c/f of frāter, brother, o/s frātr-; cf FRATERNAL. Ex: fratricide.

**frigo-**

, irregular E, and frigori-, regular L c/f of f rigor (n), cold; cf FRIGID. Exx: frigotherapy; frigoric (L frigorificus); frigorimeter (cf -meter).

**frondi-**

: from frond-, o/s of L frons (gen frondis), a leafy branch, foliage: cf FROND. Exx: frondiform; frondiferous and frondigerous; frondivorous.

**fronti-**

, fronto-: from front-, o/s of L frons (gen frontis), forehead: cf FRONT. Exx: frontispiece (ML frontispicium); frontonasal, frontopontine.

**fructi-**

: L fructi-, c/f of fructus, fruit: see FRUIT. Exx: fructiculture, fructify, fructivoros. Cf:

**frugi-**

: from frūg-, o/s of L frūx (gen frūgis), fruit, akin to fructus (see prec); indeed, both fructus and frūx derive from L fruī (s frū-), to have the use of, hence to enjoy. Exx: frugiferous, frugivorous.

**fuci-**

: from L fucus (s fuc-), rock lichen, seaweed, from Gr phukos (s phuk-), a loan-word from Sem. Exx: fuciphagous and its syn, fucivorous. The irreg fuco- represents either E fucus or E fucose.

**-fugal**

, adj; -fuge, n: the former derives, in E, from the latter; the latter from F -fuge, a c/f from L fugāre (s fug-), to put to flight: cf FUGITIVE. Exx: centrifugal; febrifuge, from EF-F fēbrifuge, LL fēbrifug(i)a, and vermifuge, adopted from F, adjj febrifugal, vermifugal.
fulci-  
, as in fulciform, like a prop: from L fulcīre (s fule-), to prop.

fumar(o)-  
, as in fumaryl (Chem suffix -yl): for fumaric (acid), from L fūmus—see next,

fumi-  
: L fūmi-, c/f of fūmus (s fūm-), smoke: cf FUME. Exx: fumiduct, fumiferous.

fundi-  
, as in fundiform, sling- or loop-shaped: from L funda, a sling.

fungi-  
, fungo-: c/f of E fungus, adopted from L, perh from Gr sphongos, a sponge. Exx: fungiform, fungivorous; fungology. The SciL dim fungillus has c/f fungilli-, as in fungilliform.

fun(i)-  
: from L fūnis (s fūn-), a rope: o.o.o. Exx: funambulist, a rope-walker, cf L ambulāre (s ambul-), to walk, and agential suffix -ist: funipendulous.

furci-  
; L furci-, c/f of furea, a fork: cf FORK. Exx: furciferous from L furcifer; furciform.

furo-  

fusco-  
: from L fūsus (s fūs-), a spindle; as in fusiform—cf the adj fusoid (suffix -oid).

-fy  
: see -fier. Exx: amplify; F amplifier, L amplificāre; rectify, F rectifier, LL rectificāre. Also used with non-L words, as in dandify, from dandy, and in uglify, from ugly. Cf -fic.

-galactia  
; galact(o)-: a Med c/f, galakt-, o/s of Gr gala (s gal-), milk+Med -ia; Gr galakto-, c/f of the same: cf GALAXY. Exx: cacogalactia, a bad (caco-) milk-secretion; galactocele (-cele), galactometer, galactophore (cf -phora), galactopoiesis (formation—cf POET—of milk), galactoscope.

galei-  
, as in galeiform, shaped like a helmet: L galea, a helmet. Cf galeo-.

galeno-  
: from L galena, lead ore, lead dross, perh from Gr galēnē, a type of lead ore. Ex: galenabismutite; cf the adj galenoid.

galeo-  
: from Gr galeē (γαλέη), a weasel, whence perh L galea, a helmet: cf Skt giris, girikā, a mouse. Exx: Galeopithecus, Galeorchis, Galeorhinus.

galli-  
(1); gallo-: c/ff of L galla (s gal-), gall, gall-nut, Exx: gallicolous (cf -colous), inhabiting galls or excrescences; gallification;—galloflavine, gallotannate.
(2), as in Galliformes, fowls, including the domestic fowl: L gallus, a cock, perh lit ‘the Gaulish (bird)’.

galli-(3): c/f of gallium, a metallic element, from L Gallia, Gaul. Cf: Gallo-
: ‘Gaulish (and)’ or, predominantly, ‘French (and)’: from L Gallus, a Gaul. Exx: Gallo-Roman; Gallo-Britain, Gallomania.

gallo- : c/f of gallic (acid): sot galli-(1).

galvano- : ‘galvanic’ or ‘galvanism’, from Galvani, discoverer of dynamic element. Exx: galvanograph, galvanotherapy,

1 -gam, 2 -gamae, 3 -gamist, 4 -gamous, 5 -gamy; 6 -game, 7 gameto-; 8 gamo-: 6, 7 come from Gr gametês, husband, or gametê, wife, themselves from gamein (s gam-), to marry, intimately akin to gamos (s gam-), marriage, whence all the other c/ff, and akin to gambros (gambr-, extension of gam-), son-in-law, brother-in-law, fiancé. Exx: cryptogam; -gamae, pl n answering to adj -gamous, as in monogamous; bigamist; monogamy;—gametogenesis; gamogenesis. See MONOGAMY.

gamma-, as in gammacism, difficulty in pronouncing the gutturals (e.g., g and k), in gamma function, in g. moth, in g. ray, is the Gr letter y, gamma, corresponding to the E hard g. The letter is of Sem origin.

; -gamous, -gamy. See -gam.

gamo-

gangli- , ganglio-: the former, short for the latter; Gr ganglio- (γάγγλιο-), c/f of ganglion, an excrescence, swelling, tumour; hence, in Med, a nerve centre, as in gangliocyte, ganglioform, ganglio-neural.

gano- : from Gr ganos (s gan-), brightness; gan appears to be an extension of the IE r *ga, bright, brightness. Exx: Ganocephala, Ganodonta, ganophyllite; ganomalite (cf -lite) comes from the Gr derivative n, ganôma, brightness.


gasi- , gastria, -gastric; gaster(o)-; gastri-, gastr(o)-: all from Gr gaster (s gast-), belly, gen gastos, hence o/s gastr-: akin to Gr gemein (s gem-), to be full (of), and gemos, the intestines contained by the belly. Exx: peptogaster (cf pepto-); Microgastria (micro-); pneumogastric (pneumo-); gasteralgia (-algia) and gasteropod (-pod); gastriloquist, a ventri-loquist; gastro-centrous, gastronomy, gastrotomy (cf -tome).

ge- , as in geode. See geo-.

gelati-
, short form of **gelatini-** or **gelatine-**, c/ff of **gelatin** (cf JELLY). Exx: gelatification; gelatinigerous, gelatinotype.

**gelo-**

: **geloto-**: the former from the nom, the latter from the o/s of Gr gelōs, gen gelōtos, laughter, s gel-, from gelaō (s gel-), I laugh, IE s *gel-* (cf Arm calr, laughter). Exx: gelogenic, gelotometer, gelototherapy.

**gemini-**

: L gemini, twins, from geminus, double (orig, one of twins), of IE s gem-, cf Skt yamās, matched, twin. Ex: geminiflorous, flowering in pairs.

**gemmi-**; loosely gemmo-; from L gemma, a precious stone, orig a bud, the transition arising from the shapes and colours of buds: see GEM. Exx: gemmiferous, gemmiform, gemmiparous, where ‘bud’ determines the sense; gemmology, the science of precious stones.

1, -gen or 2, its occ var, -gene; 3, -genesia or 4, -genesis; 5, -genetic; 6, -genic; 7, -genin; 8, -genous; 9, -geny;—10, gen(o)-. The pattern of the E words has been determined both by -gen, from F -gène, from Gr -genēs, born, (hence) of a certain kind, and by gen- (short for geno-), from Gr genos (s gen-), race, kind, sex: see GENERAL. Exx: (1, 2) oxygen, Eugene (cf eugenics); (3, 4) paragenesia or paragene, the formation of minerals in contact (side by side: cf para- in Prefixes); 5, c/ff of genetic, as in pangenetic; 6, (syn of -genetic and -genous)—c/ff of genic, the adj corresponding to nn in -gen and -geny, as in acrogenic; 7, -gen+chem -in, denoting a substance formed from another, as in digitonin; 8, adj answering to nn in -gen and -geny, and referring, like -gen, either to a substance producing or yielding or to a substance produced or yielded by, as in alkaligenous (active) and neurogenous (passive); 9, from Gr -geneia, denoting origin, creation—in cosmogeny, it is syn with -genesis, and in biogeny, ontogeny, etc, it denotes (science of) the origin or production of something specified; 10, see above—exx, genoblast (cf -blast) and genotype.

**genio-**


**genito-**

: ‘genital’ or ‘genital and’: F génito-, a shortening of ML *genitivo- (L *genitiuo-), from gignere, to beget. Ex: genitocrural.

-genous

-genus

: L genu-, c/ff of genū (s gen-), knee, akin to Gr gonu (s gon-) and Skt ājānu (s jan-) and, less obviously, Go kniu, E KNEE. Ex: genuflex, to bend the knee, from ML genuflectere, whence genuflexiō, o/s genuflexiōn-, whence E genuflection. Cf -gon (1).

-geny

-genyo-

: c/ff of Gr genus (s gen-), the under jaw. Ex: genyoplasty. Cf genio-.
**ge(o)-**

: Gr ge-, c/f of gaia, esp in var gē, the earth. Exx: geocentric, geode (cf 1st -ode), geodesy (Gr geōdaisia; 2nd element, from daiein, s dai-, to divide), GEOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY, GEOMETRY, George; geotropy. See the ge- complex.

**gephyr(o)-**

: from Gr gephura, a bridge, as in gephyrocercal (cf -cereal). Gr γέφυρα (Boeotian bέφυρα, Cretan dέφυρα) app consists of a prefix γέ-, ge-, of vague origin (perh akin to Gmc ge-, q.v. in Prefixes), and *φώρα, phura, s phur-, for φορά, phora, from pherein (s pher-), to bear or carry—cf the fer- of L fero, I bear. Contrast and cf: -ger;

**ger**

: -gerence and -gerent; -gerous: resp ‘bearer’, as in armiger (adopted from L), arms-bearer; ‘bearing, carrying’ (n), as in belligerence—‘bearing’ (adj), as in belligerent, L belligerant-, o/s of belligerans, presp of belligerāre, from belliger, warwaging, from bellum, war+gerere, to wage, (orig) to bear or carry, presp gerens, o/s gerent-; -gerous, as in armigerous, answers either to L -gerus or to L -ger+E -ous. Gerere, of ancient L stock, has no irrefutable IE cognates: see JEST.

**gera**

, as in geratology, a study of decadence: from gerat-, o/s of Gr geras (gen geratos), old age. Cf gero-.

**geri-**

: See gero-.

**Germano-**

: for Germany, as in Germanocentric, or for German, as in Germanophile and Germanophobia.

**germi-**

: c/f of E GERM. Exx: germicide (-cide), germifuge (cf -fugal), germiparity (L parere, to produce young).

**ger(o)-**

or geri-; 2. geront(o)-: from Gr geras or gēras (s ger-), old age, as in geriatrics (cf -iatric), medicine as applied to the old, and gerocomy (Gr gerokomia, 2nd element from komein, s kom-, to take care of), medical science as affecting the old; 2. geront-, o/s of Gr gerōn (gen gerontos), an old man—cf Skt jārant-, old—as in gerontocracy, rule by the old, and gerontology, the scientific study of (the phenomena of) old age. Cf gerato-.

**-gerous**

: See -ger.

**geton**

: Gr geitōn, a neighbour: s geit-, o.o.o. Ex: Zýzzogeton, q.v. at zyzzo-.

**geusia**

: a Med c/f, denoting ‘condition of the sense of taste’ and deriving from Gr geusis, taste, akin to geuomai (s geu-), I taste, akin to Skt jāsati, he tastes. Ex: cacogeusia (cf caco-, bad).

**giganti-**

and giganto-: resp from gigant-, o/s of L gigas (gen gigantis), a giant, and from giganto-,
c/f of the archetypal Gr gigas, gen gigantos: see GIANT. Exx: giganticide (cf -cide) and gigantology, gigantomachy (a battle between giants).

**gingiv(o)-**

: ‘the gums’ or ‘gingival—of the gums’: from ML gingīva, L gingīua, a gum (of the mouth)—? a redup of gena, the cheek. Ex: gingivolabial.

**ginglymo-**

, with shortening gingly-, as in ginglyform: from SciL ginglymus, from Gr ginglymos δέφεα, a hinge-like join—? a redup of IE *glu-*, to bend. Ex: ginglymostoma (cf -stoma).

**glaci-**

; glacio-: resp from L gladēs (sglaci-), ice, as in glacification, and from E glacier, as in glaciology, glaciometer, glacionatant.

**glandi-**

; glanduli-: L glandi-, c/f of glans, o/s gland-, acorn; c/f of E glandule, from L glandula, dim of glans. Cf GLAND. Exx: glandiferous, from L glandifer; glanduliform.

**glauco-**

: Gr glauko-, c/f of glaukos, silvery; silvery or bluish grey, grey: perh IE s *glau-+ extension k- (or ko-)+-os, adj suffix. Exx :glauco(-) chroite (cf -chroia) and glaucophane (cf -phane).

**gleno-**

, as in glenohumeral, of the glenoid cavity and the humerus: from Gr glēnē, socket of a joint, akin to glēnos, brilliant object; IE r, *gle- or *gel-.

**-glia**

: from Gr glia, glue, cf gluco- below: in E, denoting ‘fine glue-like tissue’, as in neuroglia (neuro-). Cf also -gloea.

**gliri-**

, as in Zoo gliriform: from L glīs (gen glīris), a dormouse, perh akin to Skt giris, a mouse.

**globi-**

; globo-: from E globe or L globus; (globo-) from L globus (s glob-), a round body or object: see GLOBE. Exx: globiferous; globo-cumulus, globosphaerite. The L dim globulus (whence globule) yields the c/f globuli-, as in globulimeter.

**-gloea**

; gloeo- or Grecized gloio-: c/ff of SciL gloea, from Gr. gloia, glue. Exx: zooghea; gloeosporiose, Gloiopteltis.

**glomero-**

: glomerulo-, the inf’s of L glomerāre (r glom-), to aggregate, to compact; (glomerulo-) from glomerule, a small compact or convoluted mass, from SciL glomerulus, dim of L glomus, a ball, akin to glomerāre: cf CONGLOMERATION. Exx: Geol glomeroporphyritic and Med glomerulonephritis.

**gleri-**

. See glorify at GLORY.

**-glossa**

, -glossia, -glot; gloss(o)-; glotti-; glotto-: all, except glotti- (from glōttis, Gr glōttis,
itself from glōttā), ult from Gr. glōssa or glōttā, tongue, akin to Gr glōkhis (γλοξίς), a projecting point, IE r *glō-, extension *glōkh-: see GLOSS. Exx: Eriglossa; (Gr -glōssia) baryglossia; polyglot, q.v. at poly-; (glosso-, mostly Med) glossograph, glossology, glossotomy; glottoscope glottogenic, concerning the genesis of language, glottology.

**gluc(o)-**
(1) or glyc(o)-; glycer(o)-: resp the c/f of Gr glukos, sweet, ? from IE *dlukos (cf L dulcis, s dulce-), as in glucofrangulin and glycogen; and the c/f of glycéric or glycerol, as in glycerogel, glycerophosphoric. Cf:

**gluco-**
(2): c/f of glucose: only in Chem. Glucose comes from Gr gleukos, sweet wine, intimately akin to glukos, q.v. in prec.

**glumi-**
: for Bot glume, a chaffy bract, from L glūma, a husk. Ex: glumiferous (cf -ferous at -fer).

**gluteo-**
: from SciL gluteus, a certain back muscle, from Gr gloutos, rump, s glout-, with several IE cognates. Ex: gluteo-femoral.

**glycero-**
; glyco-. See gluco- (1).

**gly(o)-**, only in Chem: for glycol, as in glyoxal.

**-glyph**
; glypy(o)-;—glypt(o)-: resp Gr gluphē, a carving, as in triglyph (Gr trigluphos), from gluphein (s gluph-), to carve, (hence) to engrave—whence glypho-, as in glyptography, (glypto-) Gr gluptos, carven, pp of gluphein—as in glyptology. Of gluphein the IE r seems to be *gleubh-, to cut, whittle, chip.

**-gnatha**, pl -gnathae; -gnathia, -gnathism; -gnathus, pl -gnathi; adj -gnathic, -gnathous;—gnath(o)-: all from Gr gnathos (s gnath-), jaw, perh akin to L nāsus, nose, prob akin to Skt hānus, jaw, and certainly to Gr genus, lower jaw: cf genio-above. Whereas -gnatha, -gnathae occur in Zoo class-names and -gnathus, -gnathi in Zoo generic names and -gnathia and -gnathism denote jaw-conditions, gnath(o)- is a general Sci c/f, with general adj -gnathous, answering to Gr -gnathos (-jawed), and with Sci adj -gnathic (gnath-+adj suffix -ic). Exx: Desmognathae (cf desmo-); brachygnathia or -gnathism (brachy-): eurygnathous (-eury-) and prognathous (prefix pro-, forward); gnathometer, gnathopod (-pod).

**gnomo-**
; -gnomy: Gr gnōmo-, as in gnōmologia, whence gnomology: gnōmē, a judgement, hence a maxim or an aphorism +logia, c/f of logos, a discourse; (-gnomy), from Gr -gnōmia (from gnōmē), art or science of judging, as in physiognomy, Cf:

**gnomonono-**
; for gnomon, from Gr gnōmōn, one who knows, a sundial’s pointer or index: cf prec and next. Ex: gnomonology.

**-gnosia**
, -gnosis, -gnostic, -gnosy; gnosio-: -gnosia=-gnosis (Gr gnōsis), as also does -gnosy,
anglicized form of Gr -gnōsia; -gnostic, adj of -gnosis, comes from Gr gnōstikos; gnosio-
, c/f of gnōsis, γνῶσις, which derives from gignōskein (gi-gnōsk-ein), to know. (Cf prec
two entries.) See AGNOSTIC.

Exx: barognosis (cf baro-) and diagnosis and prognosis; diagnostic; nephelognosy
(nephe-); gnosiology, the theory of knowledge.

gompho-
: from Gr gomphos (s gomph-), bolt or nail, IE *gombh-. Exx: Gomphocarpus, gomphodont.

-gon
(1), gonio-: gon-, gony(o)-: resp Gr -gōnon, c/f of gōnia, angle (s gōn-); Gr gōnio-, c/f of
 gōnia, angle, akin to gonu (s gon-), knee, whence gon- and gony(o)-; cognate are Skt j ḍnu, L genu, Go kniu, E KNEE. Exx: pentagon; goniocranium, measurement of head-angles (cf cranio- and -meter); gonalgia, gonorthritis; gonyalgia, gonyocele (cf -cele).

-gon
(2), -gone; 3, gona-; 4, goneo-; 5, gonidio-; 6, -gonidium; 7, gonimo-; 8, -gonium;
9, gon(o)-; 10, -gony: -gon, Bio var of -gone,=gonium, a SciL c/f derived from Gr -gos
os, (adj) begetting or producing, and denoting ‘mother cell or structure’; -gone, hence
-gon and -gonium, derives from Gr gonē (sgon-), offspring; gon -, as in gonapod, is a c/f
of gonad, a sexual gland; goneo- derives from Gr goneus, a begetter, as in goneoclinic,
‘favouring’ one parent; gonidio-, c/f of gonidium (itself used as an end-element), an
asexual reproductive cell; gonimo-, from Gr gonimos (itself from gonē, offspring),
reproductive, as in gonimoblast (cf -blast); gon(o)- comes from Gr gono- or gon-, c/f of
gonos or gonē, procreation, hence offspring, as in gonoblast, gonococcus, gonophore,
gonosome, gonotome; -gony, via L, from Gr -gonia, from gignesthai, to be born. See
KIN. Additional exx: archegonium; gonaduct; goneopoesis; androgonidium; cosmogony, theogony.

gona-
; -gone; goneo-; -gonidium; -gonimo-. See prec.

gonio-
, See the 1st -gon.

-gonium
, -gony. See the 2nd -gon.

-gono
, See the 2nd -gon.

gonyo-
, See the 1st -gon.

Gotti-
, as in Geol Gotiglacial: for Gotland, which =southern Sweden. Got=Goth.

-grad
, as in Petrograd (Leningrad), Stalingrad, represents ‘city’ of the person named. Grad is
common Slavonic for ‘town’ or ‘city’.

-grade
; gradio- or grado-: all from L gradus (s grad-), a step, stepping, walking, from gradi, to
step, to walk; the first coming via F -grade, ‘pertaining to (manner of) walking’, as in plantigrade, walking on the soles (and touching with heels). Gradio-, as in gradiometer, merely varies grado-, as in gradometer.

Graeco- 
. See Greco-.

-gram 
(1) or -gramme: c/f of gram (unit of weight), as in centigram, kilogram; -gramme is the F form.

-gram 
(2); gramo-: from Gr -gramma or occ, as in tetragram, -grammon, c/ff of gramma, a letter of the alphabet, from the root of graphein, to write (cf -graph and grapho-). See GRAMMAR. Exx: anagram, telegram; gramophone.

-gramme 
, graminoo-: c/ff, the former truly L, of grāmen (gen grāminis), grass, o.o.o., but perh from an IE s meaning ‘to eat’, as E & M suggest, or from an IE r for ‘to grow’ and therefore akin to grow and green. Exx: graminivorous (cf -vora); graminology, the science of grasses.

-gramme 
. See the 1st -gram.

gramo- 
. See the 2nd -gram.

grandi- 
: c/f of L grandis (s grand-), grand, o.o.o. Exx: grandiloquent (cf ELOQUENCE) and grandisonant or -sonous.

grani- 
, the true L c/f, or grano-, by analogy with other -o- c/ff; granuli- and granulo-: resp from grānum (s grān-), a grain, and from its LL dim grānulum: see GRAIN. Exx: graniform, granolite (cf -lite); granuliferous (cf -fer), granulocyte (cf -cyte). Cf:

graniti- 
; c/f of granite, q.v. at GRAIN. Ex: granitiform.

granuli- 
, granulo-. See grani-.

-graph 
, -grapher, -graphia, -graphic, -graphy; graphi-, grapho-. For the IE r and cognates, see GRAMMAR. The effective origin of the c/ff lies in Gr graphein (s graph-), to write. In detail: -graph, cf F -graphe, derives from Gr -graphos, occ via L -graphus; the agential (-er) n answering to -graphy, the anglicized form (cf F -graphic) of -graphia, itself adopted from Gr -graphia, ‘-writing’, as in biographer, biography; -graphic, cf graphic at GRAMMAR; graphi-, as in graphiology, is irregular for grapho-, itself from Gr graphē, writing, as in graphology, graphomania, graphometry (F graphométrie), graphoscope, graphospasm (writer’s cramp), graphostatic. Cf:

grapto- 
; c/f from Gr graptos, written, engraved, pp of graphein, to write (see prec and cf GRAPHIC). Exx: graptolite (-lite) and graptomancy (-mancy).
grati-

, See GRATIFY.

gravi-

, c/f from ML gravis (L gravis), heavy, q.v. at GRAVE, adj; and gravito-, c/f of E gravity. Exx: gravific (-fic at fac-), gravimeter; gravitometer.

Greco-

, the mod form of Graeco-, from L Graecus, a Greek, (adj) Greek—see GREEK. Exx: Graeco-Roman (art), Greco-Roman (wrestling).

greffe-

, in greffotome (cf -tome), a knife used in skin-grafting: F greffe, a grafting: cf ‘to GRAFT (plants)’.

[-gress, as in aggress, congress, digress, egress, progress, regress, transgress: the nn from L -gressus (gen -gressūs), a going; the vv from L -gressus, gone, the pp of gradi, to step, to go: cf GRADE.]

grossi-

: for gross, as in grossify, to render—or to become—gross.

gryllo-

: for Gr grullos (s grul-), via L gryllus, a cricket: prob echoic; cf IE r *gru-, to grunt or grumble. Ex: Gryllotalpa (L talpa—cf F taupe—a mole), a genus of crickets.

guano-:

or guano-: for guano (birds’ dung, rich in phosphates: adopted from Sp, from Quechuan huanu, dung), whence guanine, whence guanidine, which has c/f guanido-. Exx: guaniferous (cf -fer); guanophore (cf -phora).

guamme-

: for gum (q.v. in Dict); as in gummiferous, gum-bearing.

guno-

, as in gunocracy: a var of gyno-, q.v. at -gyn.

gutti-

(1): c/f from L gutta, a drop (cf GUTTER), as in guttiform, drop-shaped.

gutti-

(2): c/f of GUTTA-PERCHA as in guttiferous, gum-yielding.

gutturo-

: c/f from L guttur, throat (cf GUTTURAL), as in gutturo-nasal.

gymno(o)-

: Gr gumn(o)-, c/f of gumnos (s gumn-), uncovered, naked: Cf gymnasium at NAKED. Exx: gymnanthous (cf anth-); gymnoblastic (cf -blast), gymnocarpous (cf -carp), gymnosophist (cf SOPHIST), gymnospore (-spora).

-gyn

(or -gyne). -gynous; -gynist;—gynaes-, mod gyne-; gynaeo-, mod gyneo-; gyn(o)-; gynaeco-, mod gyneco-; gynandro-. The element -gyn denotes, as in hexagyn, a plant having six pistils, the n corresponding to the adj -gynous, from Gr -gunos (woman; (adj) female), from gunē, a woman, s gw-; -gynist=gyn- (for gyno-)+agential -ist, as in misogynist, woman-hater; gynaes-, mod gyne-, represents the L form of Gr gunē, woman; gynaeco-, mod gyneo-, latinizes gunaios, c/f of Gr gunaios, of or for (a) woman, and...
likewise gynecomodernizes gynaeco-, L for gunaiko-, c/f of Gr gunaikos, womanish, female; gyn(0)-. Gr gun(0)-, c/f of gunē, woman; gynandro-=gyn-+andro-, q.v. For cognates, cf QUEAN.

Exx: androgyn, androgynous, hermaphroditic (L androgynus, from Gr androgyνος); gynophobia, a dread of women; gynecocracy (Gr gunaikoκρατία), petticoat government; gynelatry, woman-worship; gynocracy, gynogenesis, gynophore; gynandromorphism (Zoo), gynandrosporous (Bot).

gypsi-, gypso- (1): c/ff of gypsum (hydrous calcium sulphate), adopted from L, from Gr guς-, (chalk), of Sem origin. Exx: gysiferous, gypsum-bearing, and gysography, (the art of) engraving on gypsum.

gypso- (2): for gypsy, gipsy, as in gypsology. Occ gysio-, as in gypsiologist.

gyro-:
: Gr gurho-, c/f of guros, a circle, a circular motion, latinized as gyrus: cf GYRATE. Exx: gyrometer, gyromancy, gyroscope.

habro-:
: Gr habros (s habr-), graceful, delicate, dainty, tender, as in Habronema (cf -nemo): perh of Sem origin.

hadr(o)-:
: Gr c/f of hadros, abundant, thick, ripe, perh akin to Skt sdndras, thick, and prob akin to Gr hadēn, enough. Exx: hadromycosis (cf myco-) and Hadrosaurus, a heavy dinosaur.

haema- or haem(o)- or hem(o)- or hemat(o)-; -haemia or -hemia, or -aemia or -emia. The -ae- spellings represent L, the -e- forms represent general ModE, forms of Gr -ai-, the Gr c/f being haim(o)- and haimat(o)-; haema- or hema- is irregular, being neither Gr nor even L; in E, haema- and haem(o)- and hemat(o)- are retained for most of the strictly Sci references. The origin is Gr haima (gen haimatos), blood: o.o.o.

Exx: haematherm (or hema-), a warm-blooded animal, cf -therm; Haemanthus (-anth); haemoglobin, a Biochem term, cf GLOBE; haemophilia (or hemo-), a tendency (cf -philia at -phil) to profuse bleeding or haemorrhage, EF-F hémorrhagie, L haemorrhagia, Gr haimorrhagia, -rrhagia deriving from rhēgnum, to break or burst; haemorrhoid, usu in pl, from MF-F hémorroides, L haemorrhoidae, Gr haimorrhoides (sc phlebes, veins) tend; ing to discharge (cf Gr rhein, to flow) blood-haemothermal, warm-blooded; septicaemia or septicemia, a morbod blood-condition—from Gr septikos, rotting, septic, and Gr -aimia, end-c/f of haima, blood (gen haimatos).

hagio(o)-:
: Gr hagio-, c/f of hagios, holy, sacred, perh akin to Skt yāyati, he sacrifices, and yājyas, venerable. Exx: hagiarchy (cf -arch); hagiocracy (cf -cracy); hagiography and hagiology, a writing about, hence a book of, saints; hagiolatry, saint-worship (cf idolatry); hagiophobia, a dread of holy persons or things; hagioscope, a church squint.

hali- or halo-: both adopted from Gr: c/f of hals (gen halos; s hal-); m, salt—cf L sal—f, the sea: cf halmē, sea-water, and several Gmc and Sl cognates. Exx: halibios, sea-life, and
haliplankton; halogen, any chlorine element (cf -gen); halomancy, divination (-mancy) by means of salt; halophilous, growing in salt water; halophyte, a plant (cf -phyte) flourishing in salt water, or growing naturally in salt-impregnated soil.

halio-

. A var of the prec, as in haliography, a description (cf -graph) of the sea.

halo-

. See halī-.

hamamelid(o)-

: from Gr hamamēlis (gen -mēlidos), either a medlar or a service tree: hama-, together+ mēlon., a fruit. Ex: Hamamelidanthemum.

hamartio-

: from Gr hamartia, failure, esp sin, akin to hamartanein, to fail, to sin. Ex: hamartiology, the theology of sin.

hami-

, as in hamiform, resembling a hook, and hamirostrate, hook-beaked: from L hāmus, a hook, akin to the syn OHG hamo.

Hamito-

: c/f of Hamite, as in Hamito-Negro, or of Hamitic, as in Hamito-Semitic. Hamite (whence Hamitic)=descendant, E -ite, L -ita, Gr -itēs, of Ham, L Cham, Gr Kham. Cf Khem, Egypt, and Ammon. Ham is perh ‘the dark-skinned (one)’.

hapl(o)-

: Gr hapl(o)-, c/f of haploos, single—lit, of one (heis, one) fold, contrast Gr diploos, of two folds; cf, therefore, E ply, n. Exx: (Bot) haplocaulescent, having a simple axis (cf -cauli- above); haplology, the (unconscious) running of two syllables into one; haplooscope, a simple form of stereoscope. Cf the adj haploid, single in appearance, as if from Gr *haploeidēs, single-like (suffix -oid).

hapt(o)-

: from Gr haptein (s hapt-), to fasten, akin to hapē, a fastening: IE r, prob *iabh-; cf Vedic āpa, he has reached. Ex: haptometer, an instrument recording acuteness of touch.

harmoni-, harmono-:

from Gr harmonia, proportion, concord, HARMONY. Exx: harmoniphon (cf -phon); harmonograph. Cf:

harmo-

: from Gr harmos, a joint (cf prec), s harm-, app akin to L armentum, a herd of e.g. cattle; IE r, *ar-. Ex: Min harmotome (cf -tome).

harpsi-

. See harpsichord at CHORD.

hastato-

: from L has tātus, spear-shaped, from hasta, a spear, perh akin to E gad, a spike. Ex: hastalo-sagittate, of or like a spear and an arrow. Cf the rare hasti-, ML c/f of hasta, as in hastiludium (L ludus, play, a sport), E hastilude, spearplay.

hauyno-


hebe-
from Gr ἰβη (βη), youth, puberty—cf Hebe, the Goddess of Youth: of IE stock, with Sl cognates. In Med, hebe- denotes either puberty, as in hebeephrenia, or the pubes, as in hebetomy; in Bot, pubescent, downy, as in hebeanthous, bearing downy flowers.

hecato-, hecatom-, hecaton-: Gr hekaton, 100—cf HUNDRED. Exx: hecatophyllous, 100-leaved; hecatomb, Gr hekatombē (2nd element, from bous, ox)—hecatomped, (adj) measuring 100 feet; hecatonstylon, a 100-columned building. Cf:

hect(o)-: Fr hect(o)-, from Gr hekaton, 100—cf HUNDRED. Exx: hectare, hectolitre, hectowatt.

hederi-: L hederi-, c/f of hedera (o.o.o.), ivy; as in hederigerent, ivy-bearing, cf L hederiger (cf -ger).

hedono-.

-hedral, adj answering to n -hedron, from Gr -edron, c/f of hedra, a seat, a base (cf syn hedranon) akin to syn hedos (s hed-), for primitive *sedos, akin to Skt sādas-, seat; IE r *sed-, var *sad-. Exx: octahedral, octahedron, an 8-faced solid; polyhedral, polyhedron (cf poly-).

hedy-.

helc(o)-.

heli-.

helic(o)-:

heli- (2). See helio-.

helic(o)-

helicopter (F hélicoptère, 2nd element Gr pteron, a wing: its propellers revolve on a vertical axis).

heli-

helicopter (F hélicoptère, 2nd element Gr pteron, a wing: its propellers revolve on a vertical axis).

helicopter (F hélicoptère, 2nd element Gr pteron, a wing: its propellers revolve on a vertical axis).
Helleno-

helminth(o)
: Gr helminth(o)-, c/f from helminthos, the gen of helmins, a worm, with ult r helfor *uel-(*wel-), to turn: helmins or helmis is therefore ‘the turner’ (Even a worm…). Exx: helminthagogue, a vermifuge or worm-dispeller; helminthology, worm-lore.

ehel(o)-
(1): Gr helo-, c/f of helos (s hel-), a marsh; perh for *selos, akin to Skt sdras-, sea. Ex: helobious, (adj) marsh-living (cf -bia).

helo-
(2): Gr hēlo-, c/f of hēlos, a nail, perh akin to L uallus, a stake, a paling. Ex: helotomy, cutting of corns.

hema-
, hemato-. See haema.-

hemer(o)-
: from Gr hēmer(o)-, c/f of hēmera, a day; most of the non-Attic forms are of the ēmar or amer pattern, ? from an IE *amar or *amer or *amor. Exx: hemerobious, living for only a day; hemerology (Gr hēmerologion), a calendar.

hemi-
, half: Gr hēmi-, half, akin to L sēmi-, OHG sāmi-, Skt sāmi-. Exx: hemicycle, via L and F, from Gr hēmikuklon; hemiplegia, paralysis (cf -plegia) of a lateral half of the body; hemisphere, via MF-F from Gr hemisphairion; hemistich, half a poetic verse-line, Gr hēmistikhion. With Gr hēmi, cf L semi and Skt sāmi-.

hemo-

hen-

hendec(a)-
: Gr hendeca-, c/f of hendeka, 11 (hen, 1+dēka, 10), Exx: hendecagon (cf -gon), a polygon of 11 angles, therefore sides; hendecasyllabic, 11-syllabled, from hendecasyllable (Gr hendekasullabos, 11-syllabled).

heno-
: Gr heno-, c/f of heis (neu hen), one, gen henos. Exx: henotheism, belief in one god; cf hendiadys, LL word formed from Gr hen dia duoin, lit ‘one by two’.

heorto-
: Gr heorto-, c/f of heortē, a feast, a religious festival, perh with IE r *uer-, to turn. Ex: heortology, the history and system of the liturgical year.

hepatico-
: c/f of hepatic: see next.

hepat(o)-
: from Gr hépat(o)-, c/f of hépar (gen hôpatos), the liver, with cognates in Sl, L, Skt. Exx: (1) ‘the liver’, as in hepatectomy (cf -ectomy at -tome), hepatopancreas, and hepatology, (2) ‘hepatic (L hôpaticus, Gr hôpatis) and’, as in hepatolic.
hept(a)-
: Gr hept(a)-, c/f of hepta, seven, akin to L septem, Skt saptá, E SEVEN. Exx: heptagon, a 7-sided, -sided, polygon; Heptameron, a collection of stories, covering 7 days (cf hemero-); heptometer, a verse-line of 7 feet; heptarchy, (a) government by 7 persons.

Heracleo-
, ‘of Herakles (Hercules)’, as in Heracleopolite (cf cosmopolite), a citizen of Heracleopolis—cf -polis—in Middle Egypt.

herbi-
: L herbi-, c/f of herba, (a) grass, a herb: cf HERB. Exx: herbiferous, herb-bearing, L herbifer (cf -fer); herbivorous, grass- and herb-eating (cf -vora).

herco-
: from Gr herkos (s herk-), a fence, (secondarily) a barrier, perh akin to L sarcina, a bundle. Ex: Bot hercogamy (cf -gamy at -gam).

heredi-,
, heredo-:
: from L hērēs (gen hērēdis), an heir: cf HEIR. Exx: hereditety (L petere, s pet-, to seek), legacy-seeking; heredo(-)tuberculosis.

heresi(o)-
: an Englishing of Gr hairesi-, c/f of hairesis, heresy, from hairesin (s hair-), to seize, to take: cf HERESY. Exx: heresiarch, L haeresiarcha, Gr hairesiarkhēs, a heresy-leader; heresiography and heresiology.

hermo-,
Hermo-: Gr hermo-=Hermo-, c/f of Hermēs, the god Hermes. Exx: hermodactyl, lit ‘Hermes’s finger’; hermoglyphic, a statuary, from the Gr adj hermogluphikos (cf -glyph).

hernio-
: as in herniology; c/f from hernia, L word akin to YARN.

heroi-,
; hero-;
heroo-:
: heroine-, c/f of heroic—denoting ‘heroic and’, as in heroicomic; as in Herophile, Gr hēro-, c/f of Hērō; hero-, Gr hērō-, c/f of hērōs, a hero, as in heroēgony (cf the 2nd -gon): cf HERO.

1, herpeti-;
2, herpeto-:
: 1, c/f from Gr herpēs (gen herpētōs), the skin disease herpes, and of the cognate herpeton, a reptile; herpeto-, true Gr c/f of herpeton. The common origin lies in Gr hepein (s herp-: cf L serpere, to glide or creep), to creep: cf SERPENT. Exx: herpetiform, herpeslike and (2) reptilian; herpetology, herpetophobia.

hesper(o)-
: from Gr hesperos, western—cf Hesperus, the Evening Star: cf VESPERS. Ex: Hesperornis (Gr ornis, a bird: cf -ornis).

hetaero-
: from Gr hetaira, (a female companion, hence) a superior mistress, a concubine; of ancient IE stock. Exx: hetaerocracy, a government by mistresses; hetaerolite, a specific mineral, found in companionship with another.

heter(o)-
: Gr hetero-, c/f of heteros, other—strictly a comp (‘the other of two’)—akin to Gr heis, neu hen, one, and E SIMPLE. Exx: heteraxial, HETERDOX (Gr heterodoxos), heterodyne (cf -dyne), heterogamous (cf -gam) heterogeneous (ML heterogeneus, Gr
heterogenēs: Gr genos, race, kind) and heterogeneity (ML heterogeneitās), heterogony (cf -gony at 2nd -gon), heterology (lack of correspondence), heteromorphic (cf -morph), heteronomy (cf -nome), heteronym (cf -onym at onom-), heterophyllous (cf -phyll), heterosexual, heterotrophic (cf -trophia).

hex(a)-
: Gr hex(a)-, c/f of hex, 6—cf L sex, 6, and see six. Exx: hexagon, hexagram, hexameter (Gr hexametros (stikhos), a verse-line of 6 feet), hexapod (Gr hexapodos, gen of hexapous, 6-footed), hexarchy (a group of 6 states).

hexico-
: from hexikos, gen of Gr hēxis, habit; with the s hex-, cf ekh-, the s of ekhein, to have or possess: semantically cf behaviour, q.v. at BEHAVE. Ex: hexicology, ecology, bionomics.

Hiberno-
: as in Hibernology, the study of Irish history, and as in Hiberno-Celtic, (adj and n) Irish-Celtic: from Hibernia (whence Hibernian, adj and n), the L name for Ireland. Hibernia is perh a re-shaping of Ptolemy’s Ιονεβία, Iōneronia, itself o.o.o.

hidro-
(1): from Gr hidrōs, sweat (akin to hudōr, water: cf the 2nd hydro-). Exx: hidromancy, divination (-mancy) by sweat; hidropoietic, sweat-causing (-poietic).

hidro-
(2). See hydro- (2).

hieraco-
: from Gr hierax (gen hierakos), a hawk (? lit ‘the swift one’); as in hieracosphinx (cf SPHINX), a hawk-headed sphinx.

hieratico-
: for hieratic, sacerdotal, priestly, via LL hierāticus from Gr hieratikos, an elaboration of hieros, sacred, holy; cf hiero- and hieratic. Ex: hieratico-domestic.

-meric
: for meric, a part or piece; cf meri-, mer, part.

hier(o)-
: Gr hiero-, c/f of hieros, holy, sacred: cf HIERARCHY. Exx: hierocracy, government by ecclesiastics; hieroglyphic (adj, hence n), via LL hieroglyphicus, from Gr hierogluphikos, pertaining to sacred writing; hierology; hieromancy, hiero-phant, Gr hierophantēs, a priest, lit ‘one who shows sacred things’.

hilaro-
: from L hilaris (-rus), cheerful: cf HILARIOUS. Ex: hilaro-tragedy, tragicomedy.

hili-
: for Bot hilum, pl hila, sense-adapted from L hilum (s hīl-), a trifle, prob orig a var of filum (s īl-), a thread: IE r *phil- perh yields both fil- and hilf and also pil-, as in pilus (s pīl-), hair, so closely res-embling threads. Ex: hiliferous (cf -ferous at -fer), hilum (or hila)-bearing.

himanto-
: Gr himanto-, c/f of himas (gen himantos), a thong; perh, obscurely, from an IE r *si- or *sei-, to bind: cf Skt syáti or sináti, he binds. Ex: Himantopus, a genus of waders (birds), from Gr himantopous, pous being a foot.

hipp(o)-
: Gr hipp(o)-, c/f of hippos, a horse, akin to L equus. Exx: hippocach, a commander of cavalry; hippodrome, a horse(-race) course; HIPPOPOTAMUS. Cf:

-hippus
: a SciL end-element, esp in Palaeontology, from Gr hippos, q.v. in prec.

hirco-
: from L hircus (s hirc-, r *hir-), a he-goat, perh akin to Samnite L hirpus, a wolf. Ex: hircocerus (F hircocerf), adopted from ML; a fabulous creature, half-goat, half stag (cf cervi-).

hirmo-
: MGr (h)eirmo-, c/f of MGr (h)eirmos (Gr heirmos), a series, from eirein (s eir-), to fasten together, to join, cf SERIES, as in Eccl hirmologion, a book of hirmoi or hymns with fixed melody and rhythm.

hirsuto-
: from L hirsūtus, whence hirsute; prob akin to horrēre, to bristle. Ex: hirsuto-rufous, redhaired.

hirudini-
: from hirūdin-, o/s of L hirūdō, a leech, s hirūd-, r prob *hir- (-ūdō—cf the E suffix -ude—to be a suffix, cf testudo, a tortoise). Ex: hirudiniculture, the rearing of leeches.

Hispano-
, ‘Spanish and’ or ‘Spain’: from L Hispānus, Spanish, a b/f from Hispāni, the Spaniards: cf SPANISH. Exx: Hispano-American, Hispanophile.

histi(o)-
, hist(o)-: histio-, from Gr histion, sail, web, itself from Gr histos (cf histo-), loom, web, akin to L stāmen, q.v. at STAMEN. In the derivative sense, Med ‘tissue’, histo- has virtually displaced histio-. Exx: histiology, now histology, the science (cf -logy at -lyse); histolysis (cf -lysis at -lyse); histozoic (cf -zoic at zo-).

historico-
, ‘historic and’; historio-, ‘history’: c/f, resp of historic, and adopted from Gr historio-, c/f of historian see HISTORY. Exx: historicero-ethical; historiographer (via F and L, from Gr historiographos), historiometry, a statistical treatment of history.

histrio-
: L histriō (gen histriōnis; LL adj histriōnics, whence E histrionic), an actor; of Etruscan origin. Exx: Zoo Histriobdella (cf -bdella), a genus of invertebrates; Histriomastix, ML histriomastix, scourage of actors, cf -mastix at mastigo-.

Hittito-
, often shortened to Hitto-: for Hittite (H ḫittim, Hittites, s ḫitt-), n and adj. Ex: Hittitology or Hittology, the study or science of Hittite language or history.

hodo-
: Gr hodo-, c/f of hodos (ὅδος), path, way—cf the 2nd odo-. Exx: Math hodograph and Nav hodometrical.
holc(o)-
: from Gr holkos (s hulk-), a furrow, cf the syn L sulcus (s sulc-, r sul-). Exx: holcodont (cf -odont), with teeth set furrow-wise; Holconoti (cf the 1st noto-), an order of fishes.

hol(o)-
: Gr hol(o)-, c/f of holos, entire, whole, from *olwos, itself from IE *soluos—cf Skt sárvas, intact, entire, and L salus (ML salvus), safe, and E SAFE. Exx: holarctic, referring to all the Arctic regions; holocaust, a burnt offering (sacrifice), via OF-F and L from Gr holokauston, new of holokaustos, burnt (cf CAUSTIC) whole; holograph, a document (cf -graph), esp a letter, written entirely by its signatory; holomorphic (cf -morph); holotype. The r hol-+suffix -ism=holism, a philosophy emphasizing wholes, with adj holistic (suffix -istic).

homal(o)-
, adopted from Gr, c/f of homalos, even, smooth, a derivative of homos: cf homeo-and homo-. Exx: homalogonatous, lit ‘even-kneed’; Homalonotus.

homeo-
, mod for homoeo-, which, orig, was L for the now rare homoio-, the Gr c/f of homoios, like, similar, akin to and prob derived from homos, q.v. at homo-. Exx: hom(o)eopathy, cure of disease (cf -pathy at -path) by ‘resemblances’; hom(o)eotypic or -ical; homoeomery, the likeness of the ultimate substances—cf -mery at -mer; homiothermic (cf -therm); homoiosis, for homoia ousia, similar being or essence, hence essential likeness.

homi-
; homini-; ‘man’: from L homō (man), s hom-; gen hominis, o/s homin-, whence the c/f homini-. See HOMO for cognates, etc. Exx: homicide, agent, from L homicīda; the crime from L homicīdium (cf -cide at -cidal); hominiform, man-shaped, in human form, and hominivorous, man-eating.

homo-
; before a vowel, hom-: Gr hom(o)-, c/f of homos (s hom-), the same, one and the same—common or joint—like, whence both homoios, similar (see homeo-) and homalos, even, smooth (see homalo-): akin to E SAME. Exx; homodromous (cf -drome); homogamy, interbreeding; homogeneous, ML homogeneus, Gr homogenēs, of the same race or kind, and homogeneity, Gr homogenēia; homograph; homologous, Gr homologos, assentient, lit ‘of the same speech or thought’, and n homologue from EF-F adj homologue, from Gr homologos (or ML homologus); homonym, EF-F homonyme, L adj homonymus, Gr homōnunos, of the same name; homophone; homorganic; homotype.

homo(o)-
; homoio-. See homeo-.

honori-
. See honorific at HONOR.

hopl(o)-
: Gr hopl(o)-, c/f of hoplon, a weapon, of uncertain kinship. In E words it denotes either ‘arms’ (or ‘arms and armour’) or ‘heavily armed’. Exx: Hoplocephalus; hoplomachy, a (mock) battle under arms.

borismo-
: from Gr *horismos, a marking-out with boundaries, a del imitation, from horos, a boundary, cf the 2nd *horo-. Ex: Zoo *horismology.

**horizo-**
: for HORIZON, as in horizometer.

**hormo-**
: from Gr hormos (s horm-), a chain, prob akin to hermos, q.v. at hirmo-. Ex: Bot hormogan(e) or hormogonium (goneia, generation—cf the 2nd -gon).

**hormone-**
: c/f of hormone (Gr hormōn, presp of hormein, to excite), as in hormonology.

**horo-**
(1); Gr hōro-, c/f of hōra, hour—see HOUR. Exx: horography; horologe, a timepiece, via OF and L from Gr hōrologion; horology; horoscope (cf -scope).

**horo-**
(2); Gr horo-, c/f of horos, a boundary, a limit, a term, app from PGr *woroos, a furrow—cf the L urus (ML urvus), a furrow, hence the circuit of a town. Ex: horograph (Math). Cf horismo-.

**horri-**
: c/f of L horrēre (s horr-), to bristle (of hairs), hence to shiver, shudder, to feel fear: cf HEARSE. Exx: horrific, L horrificus; horripilant, horripilātion,

**horti-**
: L horti-, from hortus, a garden, esp in horticulture, L horti cultura, lit ‘a garden’s cultivation’; cf Gr khortos, an enclosure, and E COURT and YARD.

**hosio-**
: LGr hosio-, c/f of hosios, holy, akin to SOOTH. Ex: hosiomartyr, L Gr-MGr hosiomartur.

**humani-**
, ‘human’: from L humānus; as in humaniform, anthropomorphic, and in humanify, to render human, to incarnate. Cf HUMAN.

**humero-**
, ‘humeral and’: c/f of E from L humerus (better umerus), the shoulder, akin to Go ams, Gr ōmos, Skt aśva. Ex: humero-dorsal. Humerus, the bone of the upper arm, explains—via humorous—‘the funny bone’,

**humi-**
(1): c/f, perch prompted by the loc humi, on the ground—from L humus, earth, soil: cf HUMAN. Exx: humicubation (cubāre, to lie down); humifuse, spread (L fusus, pp of fundere, to spread) over the ground; humify, to convert (lit ‘make’: cf -fy) into humus.

**humidi-**
(2); humidi-: ‘humid, moist, damp’: resp from L humēre (s hum-), to be damp, and from its derivative humidus, damp, or from its E shape humid. Exx: humify, from LL humificāre, to render moist; humidify, from humid.

**humori-**
, humoro-: for humo(u)r, as in humorific (cf -fic) and humorology.

**hungri-**
for hunger, as in hungrify, to make (someone) hungry.

**hy-**

**hyaen(o)-**
: from L hyaena, a hyena: cf HYENA. Exx: Hyaenarctos, a Pal bear of the Arctic; Hyaenodon (cf -odon) another Pal creature. The var hyeni- (for hyena) occurs in hyeniform.

**hyalin(o)**
: c/f of E hyaline (see next).

**hyal(o)-**
, ‘glass or glassy’: Gr hual(o)-, c/f of hualos, any transparent stone, (later) glass, whence the adj hualeos or hualinos (whence E hyaline), of glass, and hualoeis, hualōdēs, glass-like; IE s, prob *sualo-. Exx: hyalescent (cf the suffix -escent); hyalogen (-gen); hyalograph; hyalophane; hyaloplasm; hyalotype. Cf prec.

**hyb(o)-**
: from Gr hubos (s hub-), hump-backed, perh akin to Lith subinė (ʔ r sub-), hinder part. Exx: Hybanthus (cf -anthus at -anth, flower)—‘referring to the dorsa swelling’ (Webster); Pal Hybodus, extinct sharks with ‘hump-backed’ teeth (cf -odus at -odon).

**hydat-**

**hydati-**
; hydatidi-: from hudatis (s hudat-), a watery vesicle; (hydatidi-) from its o/s hudatid-, the gen being hudatidos: from hudōr (gen hudatos), water: cf next entry and the 2nd hydro-. Exx: hydatiform, hydatigenous; hydatidiform.

**hydat(o)-**
: Gr hudat(o)-, c/f of hudōr (gen hudatos), water: cf prec and the 2nd hydro-. Exx: hydatode, a waterpore, from hudat(o)+Gr hodos, way—cf cathode; hydatogenesis, hydatomorphic.

**hydno-**
: from Gr hudnon (s hudn-, r hud-), an edible fungus (? truffle), perh akin to hudōr, water. Ex: Bot Hydnocarpus (cf -carp).

**hydr-**

**hydrasi-**
, hydrazo-; hydrazino-: c/f, resp hydr-+ azi-; hydr-+azo-; (hydrazino-) of hydrazine. Only in Chem.

**hydri-**
: from L Hydra, Gr Hudra (itself from hudōr, water). Ex: hydriform.

**hydrio-**
: from Gr hudria, a water (hudōr) jar, an urn. Ex: Hydriotaphia, Sir Thomas Browne’s Urn Burial (cf epitaph).

**hydro-**
(1). Incorrect for the 1st hidro-.
hydro-
(2); before vowel, **hydr-**: Gr *hudr*-o-, c/f of *hudōr*, water: for origin and cognates, see WATER. The context will determine whether *hydr(o)*- means ‘water’ (or ‘of water’) or, derivatively, ‘hydrophyte’ (in Bot) or ‘hydrogen’ (in Chem) or ‘presence of (excessive or morbid) water’ (in Med) or ‘a hydrous compound’ (in Min) or ‘hydroid’ (in Zoo). Exx: HYDRAULIC; hydrocarbon; *hyrocephalus*; hydrochloric; HYDROGEN; hydromancy; hydroptic; hydroplane; HYDROPHOBIA; hydrosphere; hydrostatic; hydrosulphate and -sulphide; Hydrozoa.

-**hydr**ous
: adj end-element, corresponding to *hydro-*., esp in orig sense ‘water’. Ex: anhydrous, waterless (Gr *anudros*).

**hyeni**-
: See *hyaeno*-.

**hyet**(o)-
: Gr *huet*-o-, c/f of *huetos* (s *huet-*), rain, akin to *hudōr*, water. Exx: hyetography, hyetology; hyetometer, a rain-gauge.

**hygei**-, **hygi-**, rarely **hyge-**: from Gr *hugieia*, health: cf HYGIENE. Exx: hygeiolatry, excessive care of one’s health; hygiology, rarely hygeology, the science of hygiene.

**hygr**(o)-
: Gr *hugr*-o-, c/f of *hugros*, moisture, wet(ness), akin to *hudōr*, water: in E, denoting ‘humidity’. Exx: hygrology, hygrometer, hygrophanous, hygrophobia (cf HYDROPHOBIA), hygroscope, hygrostatics.

**hyl**(o)-
: Gr *hul*-o-, c/f of *hūlē*, wood, (hence) material, matter, akin to Gr *xulon* (cf -xylon at xyro-). Exx: hylogeny, hylomorphism, hylotheism, hylozoism.

, **hymenio-**: c/ff of SciL *hymenium* (from Gr *humēn*: see next), as used in Bot. Exx: hymenicolar, hymeniferous; hymeniophore.

**hymen**(o)-
: Gr *humen*-o-, c/f of *humēn*, mme-brane, hence, in Physio, the hymen: sec HYMEN. Exx: hymenogeny (cf -geny at -gen); hymenophore (cf -phora); Hymenoptera, Gr humenopteros, membrane-winged; hymenotomy (cf TOME).

**hymn**(o)-
: Gr *humn*-o-, c/f of *humnos*, a hymn: cf HYMN. Exx: hymnody (cf the 3rd -ode); hymnology.

**hyo**-
(1): Gr *huo-*-, c/f of *hus* (s *hu-*), a wild pig, a sow, gen *huos*, akin to Av *hu-*, a boar, Tokh *Bsuwo*, a sow, L sūs, E sow (n). Ex: Hyoscyamus, with the 2nd element=Gr *kuamos*, a bean.

**hyo**-
(2); before vowel, **hy-**: Gr *hu(o)-*, c/f of Gr *Y*, upsilon (u). Hence, by shape-resemblance (the bone named *hyoid*, ‘U-like’, is shaped like the capital U), it denotes, in E cpds, ‘connected, or connexion, with the hyoid bone or arch’ or ‘hyoid and’. Exx: hyoglossal;
hyomental (L mentum, the chin); hyostylic.

**hypho-**
: from Gr huphē, web, tissue, akin to WEB. Ex: hyphodrome (adj), running through the leaf-tissues—cf -drome.

**hyn(o)-**
: Gr hupno-, hupn-, c/f of hupnos, sleep, akin to L somnus (cf INSOMNIA); IE s, *supnos (r *sup-+extension or modification -n-+ -os). Exx: hypnagogic, sleep-inducing; HYPNOSIS, adj HYPNOTIC.

**hyps(i)-**
: hypso-: resp Gr hups(i)-, c/f of hupsi, on high, aloft, elevated, and Gr hupso-, c/f of hupsos, height, s hups-, akin to the adv and prep huper, over: cf OVER. Exx: hypsicephalic, having a lofty skull; hypsodont, having high-crowned teeth; hypsography, (description of) topographic relief; hypsometer; hypsophobia, a dread of high places—cf the syn acrophobia.

**hyrac(o)-**
: from hurak-, o/s of Gr hurax, a shrewmouse, akin to the syn L sōrex (F souris). Exx: Hyracodon (cf -odon) and Hyracotherium (cf -therium at -there).

**hysteri-**
: c/f of hysteria, as in hysteriform; cf:

**hyster(o)-**
(1), ‘(connexion with) the womb’—‘hysteria’—‘hysterical and’: from Gr hustera, the womb, perh akin to the syn L uterus and to Skt udáram, belly, a hollow. Exx: hysterocele (-cele); hystero-epilepsy; hysterogenic (cf next entry); hysterology, the (medical) science of the womb; hysteroscope.

**hystero-**
(2): c/f of Gr husteros, later, akin to Skt uttāras, the higher. Ex: hysterogen(ic), produced later,

**hystrico-**
: from hustrik-, c/f of Gr hustrix (gen hustrikos), a porcupine. Ex: Hystricomorpha (cf -morpha at -morph), a division of rodents.

**iamato-**
: from iamat-, o/s of Gr iama (gen iamatos), medicine: cf -iatric. Ex: iamatology (cf -logy at -loger), the therapeutics of remedies.

**iambo-**
: Gr iambo-, c/f of iambos, an iambus. Ex: iambographer, Gr iambographos, a writer (cf -grapher at -graph) of iambic verse.

**-iasis**
: Gr -iasis, a process, perh from eimi, I go, but influenced by Gr iāsis, a cure; hence, in Med, a morbid process or condition, as in elephantiasis (adopted from Gr), the enormous enlargement of a limb, surfaced with skin hard, rough, fissured like an elehant’s hide; hoppychondriasis, the pathological aspect of HYPOCHONDRIA; satyriasis (Gr saturiasis: cf SATYR), constant and excessive sexual desire in the male.

**-iatric**
, adj, whence the n -iatrics; -iatrist, agent; -iatria or -iatriy, generic and abstract n;—iatr
(o): resp Gr *iatrikos (from iatros), curative, tending to heal, of healing; s iatr-+agential -ist (Suffixes); Gr iatreia (whence the SciL -iatría), medical treatment, a healing or curing.—Gr iatro-, c/f of iatros, a physician. The Gr iatros, whence iatreia, derives from iasthai (s iasth-), to heal—a modification of iainein (s iain-) to (re)animate, to warm (again), to refresh, from PGr isaniō, IE *isnio, I set moving: cf Skt iṣanati, he sets moving, he excites, and isani, be set moving, be excited. IE r, prob *is- or eis-, to stir (v.t.). (Boisacq.)

Exx: psychiatric(al)—cf PSYCHE; pediatrics, the medical care and treatment of children—cf PEDAGOGUE; psychiatrist; nestiatria (cf nesti-); psychiatry, from SciL psichiatria;—iatrochemistry, iatrology, iatrophysics.

Ibero-:
: from L Iberus, Iberian, an Iberian, b/f from Hiberes or Iberes, the Iberians Gr Ibēres): denotes ‘Iberian (and)’, as in Ibero-Celtic.

ichneumoni-,
, as in ichneumoniform, resembling an ichneumon fly, and ichneumono-, as in ichneumonomology. from Gr ikhneumōn, ‘the tracker’ (see next), a mongoose, a weasel.

ichno-
: Gr ikhno-, c/f of ikhnos, a trace or track, a footprint, a footstep: s ikhn-, extension of r ikh-, IE r *ikh(h)- or *igh- or *eigh-, to go. Exx: ichnology, the study or knowledge (cf -logy at loger) of fossil footprints; ichnomancy, divination (cf -money) by footprints.

ichthy(o)-
: from Gr ikhthys, gen ikthuos, akin to Lith žuvis; prob IE r, *khthu-. Exx: ichthyography and ichthyology, a description (cf -graph), the study (-logy), of fishes; ichthyolatry, fishworship; ichthyophagous (cf -phaga), fish-eating; ichthyosaurus, an extinct fish-like SAURIAN. The end-element is -ichthys, as in Nemichthys (cf -nemo).

-icide.
. As -i- is a mere connective, see -cide at -cidal.

icon(o)-
: Gr eikon(o)-, c/f of eikōn (gen eikonos; r eik-) , an image, app from a PGr eik- to seem (cf Homeric eike, it seemed good), for *weik-, as several Sl parallels indicate. Exx: iconoclast (cf -clast at -close), from MGr eikonoklastēs, an image-breaker, hence a revolutionary, with adj iconoclastic and abstract n iconoclasm; iconography (Gr eikonographia, via ML); iconolatry, imageworship (cf the element -later); iconometer, a Mod Phys, Mod Surveying, Mod Photographic coinage, lit ‘image-measurer’.

icosa-
; icosa(i)-: Gr eikosa-, eikos(i)-, c/f of eikōs, 20, app for *weikōs—cf L uiginti (ML viginti) and Skt vimśatis. Exx: icosaahedron (Gr eikosaedron: cf -hedron at -hedral), a 20-sided polyhedron; icositetrahedron, a 24-sided polyhedron.

ictero-
: from Gr ikteros, whence SciL icterus, jaundice, o.o.o. Exx: icterogenetic or -genic, (adj) jaundice-producing; ictero(h)aematuria (ictero-+ haemat-+-uria). Cf:

-ictis:
: from Gr iktis, the yellow-breasted marten: Cf prec. Ex: Zoo Galictis, a grison (SAm mammal).
idea-

: F idéo-, from Gr idea, idea: cf IDEA. Exx: ideogeny, (science of) the origin (cf -geny at -gen) of ideas; ideogram, a pictorial symbol in writing with adj ideographic; ideology, F idéologie; ideophone, an idea-conveying sound. In ideagenous, idea-producing (cf -genous at -gen), we have the E IDEA.

ideo-

: F idéo-, c/f of idios, one’s own, private, proper, peculiar: cf IDIOM. Exx: idioscasy (Gr idiokrasia), now usu idiosyncrasy (Gr idiosunkrasia: idio-+sunkrasia, a mixing together); idigraph, a mark—hence a signature—peculiar to one person; idiology, idioplasm; idiothermous, where the Biochem and Med sense ‘warm-blooded’ occurs.

idio-

: F ido-, from Gr eidos, form. Ex: idocrase (cf -erase), vesuvianite. Cf the next.—In Chem, however, ido-, as in idosaccharic, is short for idonic(acid), itself=L ēdem, the same+gulonic.

idolo-

: Gr eidōl(o)-, c/f of eidolōn, an image, an idol (cf IDOL), from eidos, form, shape. Exx: idoloclast, an iconoclast (cf icono-); idolomania.

-idrosis

: Gr -idrōsis, end-c/f of hidrōs, sweat (cf the 1st hidro-). Ex: chromidrosis, (secretion of) morbidly coloured perspiration.

-ific, -ify. The initial i being merely connective, see -fic and -fy.

igneo-

; igni-: resp from L igneus, of fire, fiery, and from its origin, ignis, fire: cf IGNITE. Exx: igneo(-)aqueous; igniferous, igniform, ignipotent (having power over, or mastery of, fire).

ile(o)-

, ili(o)-, ‘iliac and’: resp c/f of ileum and c/f of ilium, varr of L île, the groin, the flank (of the body), itself refashioned from the pl ĭlia, perhaps—despite the sense—akin to Gr ilia; IE s,? *il-. Exx: ileocolic (of the ileum and the colon); iliocaudal, iliolumbar.

illuminoo-

, as in illuminometer, stands for illumination.

ilmeno-

, in Min ilmenorutile=ilmenite.

imido-

: c/f of imide, a Chem, cpd, as in imidogen. Cf:

imino-

: c/f of imine, another Chem cpd, as in iminohydrin.

immuno-

: for immune, as in immunology, the science of medical immunity.

impari-

, ‘unequal’: from L impar (in-, not+par, equal), unequal, (of numbers) odd. Exx:
imparidigitate; imparisyllabic.

impedo-

: for impedance, as in impedometer.

inclino-

: for incline, as in inclinometer.

incud(o)-

: from incūd-, the o/s of L incūs (gen incūdis), an anvil, applied, in An and Zoo, to bonestructure. Ex: incudectomy, excision of the incus.

indic-, indic(o)-; Ind(o)-: indi-, short for indico-, c/f from L indicum, indigo, a product of India; Ind(o)-, Gr c/f of the adj Indos, Indian (East-Indian): cf INDIA. Exx: indi-, in names of pigments; indicolite (indic-o +-lite); Indo-Chinese,

indolo-

, in Chem only: for indole (indigo + -ol).

inducto-

, as in inductoscope: for induction.

industro-

: for industrial, as in industro-chemical.

inequi-

: from L in-, not+equi-, equal. Ex: inequipotential. (The L negative is inīquus, not inaequus or inaequus.)

infanti-


infero-

, ‘on the under side’, as in inferobranchiate (cf -branch), or ‘below and’, as in inferofrontal: a SciL c/f from L inferus, lower. (Webster).

infinito-

: for infinite; as in infinito-absolute.

inguin(o)-

: from L inguen, the groin, gen inguinis: for ‘groin’, as in inguinodynia (cf -odynia, pain); and for ‘inguinal (L inguenālis) and’, as in inguinocrural.

ino-

: from Gr is (gen inos), muscle, akin to L uīs, ML vis, force, strength. Ex: inigenous.

insecti-

, insecto-: from L insectum, an insect: cf SECTION. Exx: insecticide (cf -cidal) and insectivorous, insect-eating; insectology, entomology.

inspiro-

, as in inspirometer: for inspire, to inhale.

integr-,

, integro-: c/f of and from L integer, untouched, intact—cf TACT. Exx: integrifolious, integro-differential.

intermedio-
from L *intermedius*, set in the middle: cf INTERMEDIARY. Ex: *intermedio(-)lateral*.

**interno-**

: from L internus, internal: cf INTERN, Ex: *internobasal*.

**intestini-**

, intestino-: the former, from L intestīnum, an intestine, the latter from E intestine and=‘intestinal and’. Exx: *intestiniform; intestinovesical*.

**io-**

(1): Gr io-, c/f of *ion*, a violet, app from a PGr *wion*—cf the L *uiola* (ML viola). Ex: *iolite* (cf -lite).

io-

(2): iodo-: resp c/f of iodine and c/f of SciL *iodum* (iodine), as in *iodoform*.

**iono**

: from L *intestinum*, an intestine, the latter from E intestine and=‘intestinal and’. Exx: *intestiniform; intestinovesical*.

**ipsi-**

, as in *ipsilateral*, on or affecting the same side (of the body): from L *ipse*, (he) himself; hence, in cpds, the same.

**Irano-**

: for *Iranian* and’, as in *Irano-Arabic*.

**iri-**

: for iris, as in *iriscope*.

**iridico-**

, c/f of iridic; *iridio-* (as in *iridoplutatinum*), c/f of the metallic element *iridium*;

**irid(o)-**

, c/f of Gr *iris* (gen *iridos*), a rainbow, hence the iris of the eye, as in *iridophore* and *iridotomy*. Cf *IRIS*.

**irrito-**

: for irritate or irritation, as in the nervous state known to Physio as *irritomotility* (from motile, excessively mobile).

**is-**

. See *iso-*.

**isallo-**

= *is(o)+allo-*, qq.v., as in *isalotherm* (cf -therm).

**isat(o)-**

: from Gr *isatis*, woad, perh for PGr *wisatis*, akin to L *uitrum*, woad—cf WOAD; used as a c/f of E *isatin*, as in *isatogen*.

**íschi(o)-**

: Gr *iskh(i)-*, c/f of *iskhion*, hip, s *iskhi-*, where, in the light of Skt *sdkthi*, the thigh-bone, i- is app prosthetic. Exx: *ischialgia, ischiocaudal, ischiovertebral*.

**isch(o)-**

, ‘suppression—stoppage—lack’: Gr *iskh(o)-*, c/f from *iskhein* (s *iskh-*), to check or restrain, a freq of *ekhein* (s *ekh-*) to have, to hold. Exx: *ischury* (cf -uria), retention of urine; *ischocholia*, deficiency in the bile (cf *chole-*).
ischy(o)-
: from Gr iskhus (gen iskhuos), strength, prob akin to ekhein (s ekh-), to have, to hold (cf prec). Ex: Ischyodus (cf -odus at -odon).

isidi-
: c/f of isidium (from his), as in isidiferous or -phorous.

is(o)-
: Gr iso-, c/f of isos (s is-), equal, prob from PGr *wisos and akin to Skt visu-, equally. Exx: isagon (Gr isogōnios); isandrous (cf andro-); isobar (cf -bar); isochnal or -chronous; isomeric, isomerous (cf -mer); isomorphic (cf -morph); isosceles, lit ‘equal-legged’, Gr isoskelēs (skelos, leg); isotherm (cf THERM); isotope (Gr topos, a place).

istio-
: irreg from Gr histion, a sail (cf histio-); as in Istiophorous (cf -phorus at -phora), the genus of sailfishes and marlins.

Ital(o)-
, ‘Italian and’: from L Italus, Italian—cf ITALIAN. Ex: Italo-Greek, Italomania.

itho-
; ithy-: both (the former irreg, the latter= Gr ithu-) from Gr ithus, straight, perh akin to Skt sādhus, even, upright; as in Zoo ithomiinae (2nd element, ? Gr ōmos, the shoulder) and in ithyphallic.

ja-
. See jateo-.

jaculi-
: from ML jaculum, L iaculum, a dart, from iacere, to throw. Ex: jaculiferous (cf -ferous at -fer).

jani-
, Jani-: as in janiceps, a monster with two fused heads (L caput, head), opposite-facing, and Janiform, two-faced, as was ML Jānus, L Jānus, the spirit or quasi-god of īānuae or gates and doors—cf JANITOR.

Japano-
: c/f of Japan, as in Japanology, Japanophile, Japanophobe.

jaspi-
: jaspo-: the former from E jasper, the latter from Gr iasp(o)-, c/f of iaspis (Sem in origin), whence, via L iaspis, ML jaspis, and OF jaspe, jaspre, and ME jaspe and jaspre, the Mod E word. Exx: jaspilite (cf -lite) and jasponyx (Gr iasponux: cf -onyx at -onycha).

jateo-
, occ jato-: from Gr iatēs (usu iatēr), a physician, cf -iatric. Exx: Jateorhiza, a genus of woody vines, and jat(e)orhizine, an alkaloid derivative—cf -rhiza, -root.

There is a shortened form: ja-, as in Jatropha (adj jatrophic), an Am genus of herbs yielding medicinal oils: cf -trophia, from Gr trophē, nourishment.

[ject, as in abject, conjecture, dejected, eject, inject, object, project, reject, subject, trajectory. ML -jectus, L -iectus, pp of -icere, the c/f of iacere, ML jacere, to throw or cast.]

jejun(o)-
: c/f of ‘the jejunum’ or middle division of the small intestine, from ML ĵējūnus, L
iēũnus, empty or dry, whence the E adj jejune, akin to iēientāre, to break one’s fast. Ex: jejunotomy.

**Jesuito-**
: for Jesuit, as in Jesuitocracy, rule by Jesuits. (Cf JESUS.)

**joco-**
, as in joco-serious, stands for E jocose.

**jolli-**
. See jollification at JOLLY.

**jovi-**
, ‘the planet Jupiter’: from ML Jovis, L Iovis, the gen of Jupiter: cf JOVE. Ex: Astr jovilabe, cf -labe.

**Judeao-**
, mod Judeo-: from Gr Ioudaios, Judaean, and ML Judaei, the Jews. Denoting either ‘the Jews’ (or ‘Judaism’), as in Jud(a)eophile, or ‘Jewish and’, as in Jud(a)eo-Arabic. Cf JEW. Occ, the irreg Judo-, as in Judophobia, a dread of (the) Jews—loosely, anti-Semitism.

**Jugo-** or Yugo-: Serbo-Croatian jugo-, c/f of jug, the south wind, from OSI jugū. Ex: Jugoslavia, from Yugoslav (cf Slav at SLAVE).

**junci-**
, as in junciform, rush-like: from ML juncus, L iuncus, a rush (plant), perh akin to iungere, to join.

**juris**
: ML jūris (L iūris), gen of jūs (L iūs), law—cf JUST. Exx: jurisconsult, L iūrisconsultus, a man skilled in the law (cf CONSULT); jurisdictiōn-, jurisprudentia (cf PRUDENCE).

**justi-**
. See justify at JUST.

**kak(o)-**
. A rare var of caco-, bad; as in kakidrosis, which=kak(o)+Gr hidrōs, sweat+suffix -osis. Cf:

**kakisto-**
: from Gr kakistos, worst, sup of kakos (cf prec). Ex: kakistocracy (cf -cracy), rule, control, government, by the worst people.

**kali-**
, as in kaliform, kaligenous (cf -genous at gen): kali (Ar qili), short for ALKALI.

**kal(o)-**
. See calo- at calli-. Ex: kaleidoscope (adj -scopic), which=kal(o)+Gr eido(s) form+ -scope.

**karyo-**
. See caryo-. Ex: karyogenesis (cf GENESIS).

**katharoi**
: from Gr katharos, pure, akin to katharsis, E catharsis, purification, from kathairein, to cleanse: kath-, q.v. at prefix cata+-hairein, to take (away). Ex: katharometer (cf -meter),
used in determining the composition of a gas.

**kel-**


**ken(o)-**

. See the 2nd cen(o)-.

**kentro-**

: from Gr *kentron*, a point—cf *centri-. Ex: *kentrolite* (cf -lite).

**kera-**

, kerato. See -cera.

**kerauno**

. See cernauno-. Ex: *keraunograph.*

**kero-**

: from Gr *kēros* (s kēr-), wax, akin to L cēra. Exx: *kerogen* (cf -gen) and *kerosene* (cf the Chem suffix -ene),

**keto-**


**kilo-**

: adopted from F, from Gr *khilioi*, 1000, akin to L mille. Exx: *kilicycle, kilogram(me), kilometre* (or -meter), kilowatt.

**kinesi-**

; 2, -kinesia; 3, -kinesis; 4, -kinetic; 5, *kineto-;* 6, *kin(o)-*: resp Gr *kinēsi-*, c/f of *kinēsis*, movement; 2, Gr *-kinēsia*, end-element from *kinēsis*; 3, Gr *kinēsis*; 4, *-kinetic*, c/f of *kinetic*, from Gr *kinētikos*, of or by movement; 5, from Gr *kinētos*, moving (lit, moved), *kinētos* being the pp of *kinein*, s kin-, to move; 6, *kino-* derives from *kinein*.

The s kin- is an extension of *ki-*, s of *kiein*, to go; IE r, *ki* or *qi*, cf the -ci- of L accītus, a summons, cf acciēre, to summon (ad+ cīre or ciēre), (Hofmann.)

Exx: *kinesimeter*, a movement-measuring instrument; *hyperkinesia* or -kinesis, an unduly or abnormally increased movement (of the muscles); *chemokinesis*, an activity, increased by a chemical agent, of free-moving organisms, with adj *chemokinetic*; *ketogenic*, tending to originate, or in fact originating, movement—cf *ketogenesis*, dynamic(al) evolution; *kinology, kinoplasm* (cf -plasm), *kinespore* (cf -spora).

Cf the entry at cine-.

**klepto-**

; Gr kleptēs, a thief; Gr klepto-, c/f of kleptēs, denoting, in E, either ‘thief or usu ‘theft’: either deriving from or intimately akin to kleptein (s klept-), to steal, akin to L clepere, to steal, and Go hlifan and E lift. Exx: *biblioklept*, a book-thief; *kleptomania*, a mania for, and *kleptophobia*, a dread of, theft.

. See coni(o)- at conidio-.

**kono-**

, denoting in Bot ‘flagellum’ (a cell’s whiplike process): Gr kontos (s kont-), a pole or staff, from or akin to kenteō (s kent-), I prick; cognates in Celtic and elsewhere; IE r, *kent-, to prick.
krato-
. A var, now rare, of crato-, q.v. at -creat.

kritt(o)-
: from Gr kritēs, a discerner, critic, judge: cf CRITIC. Ex: kritarchy (cf -archy), the Judges’ government of Israel.

kryo-

krypto-
. A rare var of crypto-.

kymo-
. See, at cymi-, the now much-preferred cymo-.

kypho-
. Now rare for -cyto, q.v. at -cyte.

-labe
. ‘implement or instrument’: Gr -labon, ‘(anything) that handles’, c/f of labon, neu of labōn, presp of lambanein, to grasp, to take: lamb-(nasalized lab-)+-an-, extension or modification + -ein, inf suffix: IE r, *lab(h)-. Ex: astrolabe, (lit) a star-grasper—it determines the positions of stars (cf astro- at -aster); hence jovilabe, q.v. at jovi-, Cf lobido-.

labe-
: L lobe-, c/f of labāre, to totter, freq(?) of lábī, to slip, to fall. Ex: labefy, to weaken (v.t.), from L labefacere, pp labefactus, whence the rare adj labefact, weakened, and the rare v labefact, to labeyf. Cf LAPSE.

labid(o)-
: from labid-, o/s of Gr labis (gen labidos), a pair of forceps (cf -lobe). Exx: labidophorous (cf -phorous at -phora), bearing—hence, possessing—organs resembling forceps; Labidura (cf -ura), a genus of earwigs.

labio-
: from L labium, usu in pl; akin to L labra, lips, and to E LIP. It denotes either ‘lips’, as in labiograph and labiomancy (lip-reading), labioplasty, or ‘labial (ML labiālis, of the lip or lips) and’, as in labiodental, labionasal, labiovelar.

labro
: from Gr labros, fierce, perh akin to lab-, the aorist s of lambanein: cf -labe; as in Labrosaurus, a ferocious dinosaur.

labyrinthi-, labyrintho-;
, the former from L labyrinthus, the latter from its source, the Gr laburnithos: cf LABYRINTH.

lacerti-,
, as in laceniform: from L lacerta, a lizard: cf LIZARD.

iachn(o)-
: from Gr lakhnē (or lakhnos), soft fine hair, down. Exx: Bot Lachnanthes (cf -anth, flower); Zoo Lachnosterna (cf sterno-).
lachrymi-
, iachrymo-: from L *lacrīma*, earlier *lacruma* for *dacruma*, akin to Hellenistic Gr *dakruma*, with cognates in several IE languages; IE r, *dakru-. The spelling *lachryma* is faulty, but at one time common, as in *Lachryma Christi*, from ML. Exx: *lachrymiform*, tear-shaped; *lachrymogenic* (-genic, q.v. at -gen), *lachrymonasal*. Cf *lachrymatory* (suffix -atory) and *lachrymose* (*L lacrimōsus*).

lacini-
, as in *laciniform*: from L *lacīna*, a lappet, app akin to L *lacer*, torn, lacerated.

laco-:
from Gr *lakkos*, a pond or a tank: cf LAKE. Ex: *Lacosomatidae*, which=laco-+somat(o), q.v. at -soma+suffix -idae.

lacti-;
*lact(o)-*: LL *lacti-*, c/f of L *lac* (gen *lactis*), milk, akin to Gr *gala*, gen *galakios*, cf GALAXY ; *lacto-*, by analogy with other -o- c/ff. Exx: *lactiferous*, milk-yielding, and *lactific*, milk-producing; *lactoscope*, lactovegetarian.

laemo-
. See the 1st lemo-.

laeo-,
‘(to) the left’: from Gr *laios* (s lai-), left on the left, akin to L *laevus* (ML laevus). Ex: *laeotropic*, sinistral.

laevo-.
. See levo-.

-lagnia
, only in Med and Psy: from Gr *lagneia*, coition, lust, from *lagnos*, lustful, akin to Gr *lagaros*, relaxed, languorous, and L *languère*, to be languorous, emotionally relaxed. Ex: *osmolagnia* (cf osmo- at -osma).

lag(o)-:
Gr *lag(o)-*, c/f of *lagōs*, a hare, lit ‘the slack-eared’—cf *lagaros*, slack, flabby, and *ous*, ear. Exx: *lagophthalmos* (or -mus), inability of eye(s) to fully close—‘from the notion that a hare sleeps with his eyes open’ (Webster); *lagopodous*, hare-footed (cf -pod); *lagostoma*, hare-lip (cf -stoma).

laimo-
. See the 1st lemo-.

-ialia
; *lalo-*: both adopted from Gr: from Gr *lalia*, talk, chatter, prattle, and *lalos*, babbling, prattle, akin to L *lallāre*, to prattle, and deriving, ult, from exclamatory *la-la*—cf *lullaby* at LULL. Exx: *Eulalia*, (she of the) fair speech; in Med, denoting a (specified kind of) speech-disorder, as in *bradylalia*, excessively slow or sluggish (cf *brady*) speech; *laloneurosis*, a speech-neurosis; *laloplegia*, loss (-plegia) —through paralysis—of the power to speak.

lamelli-
, ‘lamellate’ (consisting of thin layers, sheets, leaves, plates): from L *lamella*, dim of *lamina*, sheet, leaf—cf next, Exx: *lamellicorn*, a beetle with plated antennae; *lamelliferous*; *lamelliform*. 

Origins     4066
lamin(i)-
: from L lāmina, sheet or thin layer (usu of metal), hence a flake, a plate; perh akin to ON lamar, a hinge. Exx: laminiferous, laminiform, laminiplantar (-plantar). Cf prec.

lampade-
: Gr lampadē-, c/f of lampas (gen lampados), a torch: cf next. Ex: lampadephore (Gr lampadēphoros), torch-bearer (cf -phora).

lampr(o) -
: Gr lampr(o)-, c/f of lampros, shining, bright, clear—cf LAMP. Exx: lamprophony, clear ringing speech; lamprophyre (-phyre), basalt containing bright flakes. Cf prec.

lanti-
: for lance; as in lanciform, lance-shaped.

lan(o)-
: L lani-, E lano- on Gr model: c/ff of L lāna, wool, akin to Doric Gr lanos, Attic lēnos—to Av varna- (Skt वर्ण—)—and to OSI vlūna. Exx: laniferous, from L lānifer, and lanific, from L lānificus; lanoceric (cf ceri-) and lanolin (lan-+ol-+Chem suffix -in, -ine). Cf delaine, from F de laine, of wool.

lanthan(a)o)-
: from Gr lanthanein (s lanthan-, r lanth-, IE r *lat-), to lie hidden: cf LATENT. Ex: Lanthanotus; lanthopine.

lapar(o)-
, ‘the flank, (loosely) the abdominal wall’ (Med and Surg): from Gr lapara, the flank (a hollow part of the body), akin to Gr lapathos, a hollow, a cavity. Exx: laparoscopy, laparotomy and laparectomy.

lapidi-
: from lapid-, o/s of L lapis (gen lapidis), a stone; lapis is o.o.o. Exx: lapidicolous, living (cf -colous) under stones; lapidiferous, from L lapidifer, stone-bearing; lapidific (cf -fic). Cf dilapidate.

lapilli-
, as in lapilliform: from L lapillus, dim of lapis—cf prec.

largi-
, as in largifical, generous (cf -fical at -fic): L largi-, c/f of largus, abundant: cf LARGE.

laryng(o) -
: adopted from Gr, c/f of larunx (gen larungos), the larynx, orig echoic. Exx: laryngograph, laryngology, laryngoscope.

-later
; -latria or -latry; -latrous: resp Gr -latrés, worship, via L -latria and then, for E -latry, via F -latrie; latr-+E adj suffix -ous. Exx: bibliolater, bibliolatry, bibliolatrous, cf biblio- ; idolater, idolatry, idolatrous, cf IDOL.

lateri-
, latero-: c/f, the latter in Sci only, of L latus (gen lateris), side, perh akin to L lātus, wide, broad. Exx: latericumbent, lying on one’s or its side; laterifloral, having lateral flowers; laterigrade, sideways-running, as do crabs and certain spiders;—latero- abdominal, lateroposition, laterotorsion.

lati-
: L lāti-, c/f of lātus, wide, broad: cf LATITUDE. Exx: laticlave (LL lāticlāuus, ML -clāvus), a broad stripe; laticostate, broad-ribbed; lātifundium (L), a large country estate.

latici-
: from L latex, a fluid, gen laticis, perh akin to Gr lātax. Ex: laticiferous, bearing latex in its Bot sense.

-latrous
; -latry. See -later.

lauri-
, ‘laurel’; laur(o)-, ‘lauric acid’ (derived from laurel berries): from L laurus (s laur-) laurel: cf LAUREL. Ex: lauropetidine (cf TETANUS).

laxi-
, ‘loose’, hence ‘scattered’, as in laxiflorous: from L laxus, loose—cf LAX.

lecan(o)-
: from Gr lekanē (later, lak-), akin to syn L lanx (gen lancis): IE r, perh *lek-, to bend or bow, to curve or be curved. Ex: lecanomancy, divination (-money) by basin-water, and lecanoscopy, a fixed gazing at basin-water.

lechri(o)-
: from Gr lekhrios, oblique; IE r *(e)lek-. Ex: Lechriodonta, a genus of salamanders with teeth (cf -odon) set obliquely.

-lecithal
; lecith(o)-: c/f of lecithal, having a yolk; and of lecithin, which=lecith(al)+the Chem suffix -in; lecithal comes from Gr lekithos, a yolk—app a term imported into Gr. Exx: homolecithal, having a uniformly (cf homo-) distributed yolk; lecithoprotein.

leco-
: from Gr lekos, a dish, akin to L lanx, a plate. Ex: lecotropal (cf -tropal), shaped like a horseshoe.

lecto-
, as in lectotype: from Gr lektos, chosen, pp of legein, to pick, to select: cf the -lect in collect, elect, select, and the c/ff -lege (2) and -lexia.

(1), as in privilege, comes from L lex, a law, gen legis, o/s leg-: cf LEGAL.

-lege
(2), as in florilege and sacrilege, comes from L legere (s leg-), to gather—cf LEGEND for cognates. Thus, florilegium or (cf F florilège) florilege, from L florilegus, (lit) flowerculling, (hence) an anthology, the L term being, indeed, prompted by Gr anthologia; and sacrilege, adopted from OF, from L sacrilegium, from sacrilegus, a gatherer—hence, a stealer—of sacred things.

legi-
, lego-: from L lēx (gen lēgis), law: cf LEGAL. Exx: legific (cf -fic), law-making; lego-literary.

leio-
, occ lio-: from Gr leios (s lei-), smooth, IE s *lei-, smooth. Exx: leiodermatous, smooth-skinned (cf -derm); Leiotrichi, the smooth-haired peoples (cf -trichia).

-lemma
lemmo-: c/ff from Gr \textit{lemma}, rind, husk, app for \textit{lep} +-\textit{ma}, n-suffix: IA r *\textit{lep}-, to remove the rind or husk from, occurs in Gr \textit{lepein} (s \textit{lep}-), to peel, to husk. Exx: as ‘sheath’ in An \textit{axilemma} (cf axi-); as ‘neurilemma’ (outer sheath of a nerve-fibre) in \textit{lemmocyte} (cf -cyte). Cf lepido-.

\textbf{lemo-}

(1); earlier laemo-, L form; earliest, laimo-, Gr form: Gr \textit{laimo-}, c/f of \textit{laimos}, the gullet (esophagus), s \textit{laim-}, perch an extension of IA r *\textit{lei}-. Ex: \textit{laemo-}paralysis.

\textbf{lemo-}

(2). A var of \textit{loimo-}, q.v.

\textbf{lemuri-}

, as in \textit{lemuriform}, lemur-like: cf LEMUR,

\textbf{leni-}

: L \textit{lēnt-}, c/f \textit{lēnis}, soft, mild, s \textit{lēn-}, cf LENIENT. Exx: \textit{lenify}, to soften; in Pharm it denotes ‘lenitive’.

\textbf{lenti-}

: from L \textit{lens} (gen \textit{lentis}), a lentil; hence, in E, it denotes either ‘lentil’, as in \textit{lentiform}, or derivatively ‘\textit{lens}’ (cf LENS), as in \textit{lentigerous}.

\textbf{leon-}

, \textbf{leont(o)-}: c/ff of Gr \textit{leōn} (gen \textit{leontos}), a lion—cf LION. Exx: \textit{Leonotis}, a SciL term from \textit{leōn+ous} (gen \textit{ōtos}), ear; \textit{leontiasis}, leprosy rendering the face leonine in appearance and size—cf -\textit{iasis} above; \textit{leontocephalous}, lion-headed.

\textbf{lepid(o)-}

: Gr \textit{lepid(o)-}, c/f of \textit{lepis}, a scale, gen \textit{lepidos}; IE r, \textit{lep}-, to peel or husk: cf -\textit{lemma}. Exx: \textit{lepidolite}, a scaly mica (cf -\textit{lite}); \textit{Lepidoptera} (cf -\textit{ptera}), butterflies and moths, usu scaly-winged—hence lepidopterology. Cf:

\textbf{lepo-}

: from Gr \textit{lepos}, a rind or husk or scale: cf prec and -\textit{lemma}. Exx: \textit{lepocyte} (-cyte)—\textit{lepospondylos} (Gr \textit{spondulos}, a vertebra)—\textit{lepothrix} (cf -\textit{thrix}).

\textbf{lepori-}

: c/f of Gr \textit{lepor-}, the o/s of L \textit{lepus}, a hare. Ex: \textit{leporiform}.

\textbf{lepr(o)-}

: c/f of Gr \textit{lepra}, leprosy—cf LEPER. Ex: \textit{leprology}.

\textbf{-lepsia}

, \textbf{-lepsis, -lepsy; -lept; -leptic}: \textit{-lepsia} is the SciL (from Gr \textit{-lepsia}), \textit{-lepsis} a Grecized form (the Gr being \textit{-lēpsis}), \textit{-lepsy} (via F \textit{-lepsie}) the E form, denoting ‘a seizure’; -\textit{lept}, n from Gr \textit{pa -lēptos}; -\textit{leptic}, adj,=-\textit{lept}+suffix -\textit{ic}. From or akin to Gr \textit{lambanein} (cf -\textit{labe}). Exx: \textit{catalēpsis} (prefix \textit{cata-}), now \textit{catalepsy}, from Gr \textit{katalēpsis}—\textit{catalept}, from Gr \textit{katalēptos}, seized—\textit{cataleptic}, LL \textit{catalēpticus}, Gr \textit{katalēptikos}; \textit{nympholepsia}, \textit{nympholepsy}=\textit{nympho}+-\textit{lep}—\textit{nympholept}, n from Gr \textit{numpholēptos}, caught or seized by nymphs—hence, \textit{nympholeptic},

\textbf{lept(o)-}

: Gr \textit{lept(o)-}, c/f of \textit{leptos} in senses ‘small, weak, delicate, thin, fine’: s \textit{lep}-, perch an extension or modification of IE *\textit{lep}-: cf L \textit{lepidus}, graceful; but cf \textit{lepo-}. Exx: \textit{leptocephalus}, one who has an exceptionally narrow skull (cf cephalo-); \textit{leptodermous},
thin-skinned (-derm); leptometer, used in oil-testing; leptonet (-tene).

-less
stands midway between suffix and element. Here the less it represents is the adj LESS : OE -lēas, from independent lēas, akin to E LOSE. Exx: from nn, childless, witless—countless: from vv, ceaseless, dauntless, tireless.

-lestes
; lesto-: from Gr leistēs, a robber, akin to leia, booty, L lucrūm, profit, and Skt lōcāti trām, booty. Exx: Zoo, Pal Caenolestes (cf caeno- at ceno-), a genus of carnivorous marsupials; lestobiosis (lesto-+bi(o)-+suffix -osis), emphasizing theft of food.

lethi-
, as in lethiferous (L lēthifer, for lētifer), death-bringing: from L lētum, death: o.o.o.

letho-
: Gr lētho-, c/f of lēthē, forgetfulness—cf LETHE, In E cpds it denotes ‘forgetting’, as in lethologica, a strong tendency to forget words.

Letto-
, ‘Lettish and’: for Lett, as in Letto-Slavic.

leuc(o)-
: Gr leuk(o)-, c/f of leukos, white, s leuk-, akin to L lūc-, o/s of lūx, light, and s of lūcet, it is light: cf LUCID. Exx: leucanthrous, white-flowered, (cf -anth); leucocyte (-cyte), a white blood-corpuscle; leucophanite (cf -phane), a mineral having glass-like crystals; leucorrh(o)ea.

leur(o)-
: from Gr leuros, smooth, s leur-. Only in Zoo generic names.

levo-
, mod form of lāevo-: from ML laevus, L laeuus, akin to Gr laios (cf laeo-), situated on the left. Denoting ‘on or to the left’ (in Chem, ‘levorotatory’), it occurs in, e.g., l(a) evoduction—l(a)evo-rotation (adj, -rotatory), rotation to the left (anti-clockwise); l(a) evoversion.

-lexia
; lexi-: from Gr lexis, speech, from legein, to speak (s leg-). The former occurs only in Med and Psy, as in bradylexia; the latter in e.g. lexigraphy, the art of defining words, and lexiphanic (cf -phane), bombastic. Cf:

lexico-
: Gr lexiko-, c/f of lexikon, a vocabulary, elliptical for lexikon biblion, a word-book; lexikon, is the neu of lexikos, the adj of lexis—therefore cf prec.

libero-
; liberti-: c/f of liberating, adj, and of liberty, cf LIBERAL. Exx: libero-motor, adj; liberticide.

libo-
: irreg for libano-, from Gr libanos, a frankincense tree. Ex: Libocedrus (Gr kedros, cedar).

libri-
: from L liber (gen libri), a book, (orig) inner bark, hence bast. Ex: libriform. Cf LIBEL.
libro- : from L liber (gen liberi), free. Ex: libero-plast (cf -plast at -plasm).

Libyo- : from Libya, itself from Gr Libuē, it denotes ‘Libyan and’. Ex: Libyo-Phoenician.

licheni- , lichn(o)-: c/ff of lichen, as in lichenivorous, lichen-eating, and lichenology.

lichno- : from Gr likhnos, greedy, akin to Skt lêdhî, to lick, and nasalized L lingere; IE r, *ligh- or *lig-. Ex: Zoo Lichnophora (cf -phora).

lien(o)- : from L liēn, the spleen, akin (?) by psilosis to L splēn, from Gr splēn: cf SPLEEN. Ex: lienogastric, of the spleen and stomach.

ligni- , lign(o)-: from L lignum, wood, s, lignification of *lig-, from IE *leg-, to gather: cf LEGEND. Exx: ligniferous, lignivorous; lignography, wood-engraving.

liguli- , ‘ligulate’ (strap-shaped): c/f of ligule, a strap, L ligula,? confused with lingula, a little lingua or tongue, e.g. of leather. Ex: liguliflorous, -like (cf -less) stands midway between element and suffix: ult of the same origin as the adj LIKE. Cf -ful (here treated as a suffix) for FULL,

lili- : c/f of LILY; cf the lili- of L līliētum, a lily-garden. Ex: liliform.

limaci- : from L limāx (gen limācis), a slug. Ex: limaciform. Perh cf:

limi- : from L limbus, hem or border: cf LIMBO. Ex: limiferous.

limi- (1); limo- : L līmi-, c/f of līmus, mud, s līm-, IE r *lei- (cf Gr leimôn, a wet field, a water meadow); limo-, app from Gr limo- for leimo-, from leimôn. Exx: limicolous (cf -colous), living in mud, and limivorous, mud-eating; Bot Limodorum, Gr l(e)imodoron, ‘gift of the water meadow’.

limi- (2), loose for limito-, LL līmito-, līmi-, c/ff of L līmes, as in limitrophe, adopted from F, from LL līmitrophus, from regular līmitotrophus, a hybrid of L līmes, a boundary, gen līmitis (cf LIMIT) and Gr -trophos, from trepheiin, to nourish.

limn(i)- , loose for limn(o)-: Gr limn(o)-, c/f of līmnē, pool, marshy lake, marsh—perh cf limi-(1). Exx: limnobiology, the science of freshwater life; limnimeter, better limnometer, an instrument measuring lake-levels; limnology; limnophilous.

limo- , See the 1st limi-.

linei-
, **lineo-**, ‘line’—as in *lineiform, lineograph*, and ‘linear and’—as in *lineocircular*: from L *līnea*, line: cf LINE.

**lingui-**
;
**linguli-; linguo-**: c/f from L *lingua*, the tongue; *(linguli-)* c/f from *lingula*, its dim; *(linguo-)* irreg E c/f of *lingua*, used to denote either ‘the tongue’ or ‘lingual and’ or ‘lingually’: cf LINGUAL. Exx: *linguipotence*, mastery of languages; *linguliform, linguopalatal*.

**lino-**
(1): c/f of E *line*, as in *linometer* and *linotype*.

**lino-**
(2): c/f from L *līnum* (s *līn-*: cf LINEN), flax, as in *Linanthus* (cf *-anth, -flower*) and *linoleum*.

. See *leio-*.  

**lipar**
, Gr *lipar(o-)*, c/f of *liparos*, oily, fatty, from *lipos*, fat, s *lip-*, perh from an IE r *leip-*, to smear. Ex: *liparocele*. Cf:

**lip(o)-**

**lipo-**
(2): Gr *lipo-*, c/f of *leipesthai* (s *leip-*), to be lacking, cf *leipein*, to leave, abandon, to fail (v.t.); aorist s, *-lip-*; IE r, perh *leik*- or *lik-, nasalized in L *linquere* (s *linq-*). Exx: *lipogram*, a writing, a word, not possessing a certain letter, cf *lipography*, writing or word from which a letter or a syllable has been unwittingly omitted; *lipotype*, a plant, an animal, of a type always absent from a region; *lipoxenous* (in Bot), host-deserting (cf *xeno-*).

**lipsano-**
: from Gr *leipsanon*, a relic (something left behind: cf the 2nd lipo-). Exx: *lipsanographer, lipsanotheca* (cf *-theca*).

**lique-**
;
**liqui-**: c/f from L *liquēre*, to be liquid, as in *liquefy* (cf *-fy*); *(liqui-)* rare and irregular, as in *liquiform*, for E *liquid* or L *liquidus*: cf LIQUID. The rare *liquido-* merely represents E *liquid*, as in *liquidogenous, liquid-forming*.

**lirelli-**
: from *lirella*, a SciL dim from L *līra*, a furrow—cf DELIRIUM. Ex: Bot *lirelliform*.

**lirio-**
: from Gr *lemon*, a lily: cf LILY. Ex: *Liriiodendron* (cf *dendra*).

**liro-**
: from Gr *leiros* (s *leir-*), pale: IE r, perh *lei-*. Ex: the Min *liroconite* (cf *conio- at conidio-*).

**liss(o)-**
: from Gr *lissos*, smooth, cf syn *lispos, lisphos*: IE r, ? *lis-*. Exx: Bio *Lissencephala* (*liss- + Gr *enkephalos*, the brain); *lissotrichous*, straight-haired (cf *tricho-*).
, n, and its adj -ritic; -lith, n, and adj -lithic; lith(o)-: F -lite, for -lithe, from Gr lithos, a stone, whence, occ via F -lithe, the E -lith, whence (prompted by Gr lithikos, stony) -lithic; lith(o)-, adopted from Gr; IE s, prob *lith-. Exx: dendrolite, a fossil plant (cf dendro-); monolith (mono-), monolithic; litharge, via OF from L lithargyris, from Gr litharguros (Gr arguros, silver); lithogenesis; lithography, the art of writing or designing on stone; lithology; lithophagous (cf -phaga); lithotomy; lithotype.

lithio-
: for lithium (from lithos): see prec.

litho-

liti-
: SciL c/f from Gr litos, smooth, plain, straightforward, akin to Gr leios, smooth, even, L leuis; IE r, *lei-. Ex: Zoo Litiopa (Gr opē, an opening). Also lito-, from litos; as in Pal Litopterna (Gr pterna, heel).

-litic
: See -lite.

lito-

liti-
: from L lituus, a curved staff, and for Math lituus. Ex: lituiform.

liturgio-
: for E liturgy or LL līturgia; esp liturgiology.

-lobate(d)
, lobato--; lobi-, lobo-, -lobus: c/f of lobate, having or resembling lobes; (lobi-) c/f of SciL lobus (whence obviously -lobus), from Gr lobos, whence lobo-: cf LOBE. Exx: equilobate; lobato-digitate; lobiped; lobotomy; Gonolobus.

lochio-
: c/f of lochia (Med), from Gr lokhia, n from neu pl of lokhios, of or in childbirth: akin to LIE, to be prostrate. Ex: lochiorrh(o)ea.

loco-
: from L locus, a place, cf LOCAL. Exx: locodescriptive; locomotive, (something) that moves from place to place.

-log
: An Am var of -logue, q.v. at -loger.

logarithms
: c/f of logarithm (cf arithmetic), lit ‘an account’, hence ‘an indicator’—of number. Cf:
1, -loger; 2, -logia; 3, -logian; 4, -logic(al); 5, -logist; 6, -logue; 7, -logy; 8, log(o)-: 1, L -logus (or -logia) + agential suffix -er, as in chronologer (cf chronon- at -chronon) and philologer; 2, L -logia, from or after Gr -logia, from legein, to speak (cf LOGIC), as in apologia; 3, E suffix -an added to L or Gr -logia, as in philologian and theologian; 4, Gr -logikos (often via L -logicus), the adj corresponding to -logia (but itself paralleling Gr logikos), as in astrological, geological), philological, theological; 5, -log(y)+ agential suffix -ist, as in geologist and philologist; 6, via F from L -logus or direct from Gr -logos, as in dialogue, but now esp as in travelogue; 7, F -logie, from or after L -logia, itself
from or after Gr -logia—cf (2) above—as in astrology, geology, philology, theology, although in, e.g., martyrlogy (ML martyrologium), the origin is L -logium, from or after Gr -logion, as in seismologion, whence, ult, seismology; 8, logo- or, before a vowel, log-: Gr log(o)-, c/f of logos, word, speech or a discourse, thought, from legein, to say, as in logodaedaly (Gr logodaidalia), verbal trick, ‘jeu dē mots’—logogriph, a riddle (Gr griphos, fishing-net, hence—through difficulty of freeing oneself from one—a riddle)—logorrh(o)ea, a flow of words—logotype.

loimo-:
Gr loimo-, c/f of loimos (s him-), a plague, hence (in E) a pestilence, prob akin to Gr limos, hunger. Ex: loimology.

lonch(o)-:
Gr lonkh(o)-, c/f of lonkhē, a lance (‘the long [weapon]’). Ex: Lonchocarpus. Cf:

longi-;
longo-: resp L longi-, c/f of longus, long, and longo-, app only in LL Longobardi. Exx: longicorn (L cornu, horn), long-horned, or -anten-na’d; longiloquence, long-windedness; longirostrine, long-jawed (cf rostri-). Cf LONG.

lophi(o)-
and loph(o)-: -lophus: Gr lophi(o)-, c/f of lophion, a small crest, the dim of lophos (a crest), whence loph(o)- and -lophus. Exx: Lophiomys (Gr mus, mouse); lophodont, having teeth (cf -odon) with ridges (‘crests’) on grinding surfaces; lophophore (cf -phora); Conolophus (cf cono- at -cone). Cf LONG.

lopo-:
from Gr lopos, husk, shell (cf LEPO-, q.v.). Ex: lopolith, a stone with a basin-shaped base.

-loquence
-loquent; -loquy: L -loquentia; -loquent, the c/f of presp loquens, speaking; -loquium: all from loqui (s loq-), to speak. See esp ELOQUENCE. Exx: grandiloquence (cf grandi-), -loquent; SOLILOQUY.

loti-;
loto-: the former from L lōtus, the latter from its source, the Gr lōtos, from H lōt. Exx: lotiform and Lotophagi, the Lotos-eaters (cf -phaga).

lox(o)-:
Gr lax(o)-, c/f of laxos, oblique, perh answering to an IE s *laks-, extension of r lok-; prob cf Gr lekhrios, crooked. Exx: loxocosm (cf COSMIC); hxdromic (cf -drome); loxotomy (in Surg).

lubri-,
, as in the rare lubrify (F lubrifier), cf -fy: from L ūbricus, slippery, lecherous. Cf LUBRICITY.

luci-:
L lūci-, c/f of lūx (gen lucis), light: cf LUCID, Exx: Lucifer, the light-bringer, cf lucific, light-making; lucifugous, light-fleeing or -avoiding; lucimeter.

lucr-:
L lucr-, c/f of lucrum, monetary gain—cf LUCRE. Ex: lucrific, profitable.

lucti-
lucti-, c/f of luctus, sorrow: cf LUGUBRIOUS. Ex: luctiferous, sorrow-bringing (cf -ferous at fer).

ludi-:
L ludi-, c/f of ludus, sport, a game: cf -lude, in allude, delude, etc. Ex: ludification, from L ludificātiō.

ludicro-:
c/f of ludicrous, as in ludicro-pathetic.

lumb(o)-,
‘the loin’ or ‘of the loin and’: from L lumbus (s lumb-), the loins. Exx: lumbo-abdominal, lumbodynia (cf -odynia).

lumbrici-,
as in lumbriciform, worm-like: from L lumbricus, an earthworm.

lumini-,
lumino-: the former the true, the latter an analogous c/f of L lūmen, light, s lūm-, cf L lūx and E LUMINOUS. Exx: luminiferous, yielding (cf -fer) or producing light; luminologist, a student of luminescence.

luni-;
from L lūna, the moon: cf LUNACY. Exx: luniform, moon-shaped; ‘lunar and’: lunisolar, lunitidal.

lupi-:
from L lupus, a wolf, hence the skin disease lupus; akin to Gr lūkos (cf lyco-). Exx: lupicide, lupiform.

luteo-:
from L luteus, brownish or orange-yellow, prob akin to lūridus (cf LURID), Exx: (Bot) luteo-fulvous, orange-tawny; Chem, luteocobaltic, a yellow cobaltic (salt).

lychno-:
Gr lukhno-, c/f of lukhnos, a lamp, lukhn- being an extension of *lukh-, akin to Gr leukos (s leuk-), shining, bright: cf LUCID. Exx: lychnomancy (Gr lukhnomant(e)ia); lychnoscope, a side window placed low down.

lyco-:
before a vowel, lyc-: Gr luk(o)-, c/f of lukos (s luk-), a wolf akin to L lupus (s lup-: cf lupi- above); IE *luk(u)os, var *ulquos (cf the E WOLF). Exx: lycanthropy (Gr lukanthrōpia), in witchcraft the assumption of a wolf’s form and characteristics, but in Med that kind of insanity in which the person (cf anthropo-) thinks he is a wolf; lycopod, a wolf’s-foot (-pod) or club moss.

lygo-:
from Gr lugos, a willow twig. Ex: Lygosoma (cf -soma), a slender lizard.

lymphangi(o)-:
c/f of lymphangial, of the lymphatic vessels (lymph-+angi(o), q.v. above). Ex: lymphangiotomy (cf -tomy at -tome). Cf:

lymphato-:
lymph(o)-: resp the c/f of lymphatic, as in lymphatolysis, and the c/f of lymph, from L lympha, from Gr numphē (cf NYMPH), as in lymphagogue (-agogue), a substance increasing the flow of lymph, and lymphology, the study or science of the lymphatic
system.

ly(o)-  : from Gr luein (s lu-), to loose or free, to dissolve: cf, therefore, -lyse. Exx: lyencephalous, adj of Zoo Lyencephala (Gr enkephalos, the brain: en, in+kephalē, the head); lyophile and lyophobe, in Colloid Chem. Cf -lyse.

lypo-  : from Gr lupē, grief, with cognates in Ru, Lith, Skt, and prob IE r *leu- or *lu-. Ex: hypothymia (cf -thymia).

lyri-  : c/f of lyre, as in lyriform: cf LYRIC, of which the c/f is lyrico-.

lyso-  : for Biochem lysin, as in lysogenesis. Cf prec.

lyso-  : from Gr lussa (Attic lutta, whence L lytta, adopted by SciE), madness, whence E lyssa, rabies, whence lyssophobia, a morbid fear of hydrophobia. The Gr lussa may derive from an IE r *leu- or *lu-, to be agitated (Boisacq).

lyxo-  : c/f of lyxose (anagram of xylose), an artificial sugar.

-machairo-  : from Gr makhaira, dagger, cutlass, akin to Gr makhomai (s makh-), I fight; perh akin to Sp, hence E, machete; IE r, prob *magh-. Ex: Pal Machairodus (cf -odus at -odon, -tooth).

-machia  : resp the L and the E (occ via F -machine) form of Gr -makhia, c/f of makhē, a battle (whence the c/f macho-), hence also contest or warfare; cf makhomai (s makh-), 1 fight; perh akin to Gr megas (s meg-) and Lmagnus, great, cf Skt inajmán (s maj-), greatness. Exx: logomachy (Gr logomakhia), a battle (or war) of words (cf -loger); tauromachy (Gr tauromakhia), a bullfight, or bullfighting, cf tauro-; machopolyp, a defensive zooid.

machine-
for machine, as in machinofacture, an article made by machine—opp manufacture.

macho-

macr(o)-
: Gr makr(o)-, c/f of makros (s makr-), long in space or in time, akin to L macer (s mac-), lean, and Hit makhana (s mak-), lean. Exx: (Bot, Zoo) ‘elongated’, as in macrocarpous (cf -carpous at -carp) and macrosepalous, with very long sepals; (An, Med) Excessive development (of), as in macrocephalous, having an unusually large head; (mostly in Bio) ‘larger-sized unit (within a specified type)’, as in macrocyte (cf -cyte).

maculi-, maculo-:
, from L macula, a spot, a small stain or discoloration. Cf IMMACULATE. Exx: maculiferous, spotted; maculo(-)cerebral.

madre-, as in madrepore (cf -pore), whence the subsidiary c/f madrepori-: It madre, mother, from L māter (cf mātri-), as in It madrepore, F madrēpore, E madrepore.

magico-, ‘magical and’: for magic, as in magico-religious,

magiro-
: from Gr mageiros (s mageir-), a cook; prob basic idea, ‘to knead’; as in magirology= magirics (Gr ta mageirika, cooks’ matters), the art of cooking.

magna-
. See magni-.

magn(e)-
. See magneto-.

magnesio-
; for magnesium, as in magnesioferrite.

magneto-
: c/f of magnetic and denoting ‘magnetic force’, as in magnetometer, or ‘magnetic’, as in magneto-electric, or ‘magneto-electric’, as in magnet of(-)telephone. Cf MAGNET. Less common is Faraday’s magn(e)-, as in magnecrystallic and magnelectric.

magn(i)-
; (?) only in cinematics, magna-; (?) only in Min, magno-: L magn(i)-, c/f of magnus, great: cf MAGNITUDE. Exx: magnanimous, L magnanimus, lit ‘of a great animus or mind’; magnification, magnificent; magniloquence (L magniloquentia), grandiloquence;—magnascope;—magnochromite.

maha-, as in Mahabharata (‘The Great Story’)—Mahadeva (‘the great god’)—maharaja (‘the great ruler or king’), f maharani—mahatma (‘the great soul’, hence ‘the great-soul’d’, ‘the wise’)—Mahavamsa (‘The Great Chronicle’)—Mahayana (‘the great vehicle’), the theistic form of Buddhism: Skt mahā, great, akin to L magnus.

makro-
. A rare var of macro-.

mal-, evilly: F mal: cf male-.
-malacia
; malac(o)-: from Gr malakia, softness, from malakos, soft, whence Gr malak(o)-, whence E malac(o)-, which, however, occ derives from Gr malakia (neupl), molluscs; IE *malak- or *melak-, perch an extension of IE *mel-; ? cf L mollis, soft. Exx: osteomalacia, a bone-softening disease, cf osteo-; malacodermous, soft-skinned (cf -derm); malacology, the science of molluscs.

malario-
: for malaria, as in malariology.

Malayo-
, ‘Malayan and’: c/f from Malay.

male-
, evil(ly): L male, evilly: cf malign at MALICE.

mallei-
, malleo-: c/ff of L malleus, a mallet, a hammer, perh ‘a popular adaptation of Gr μάλλος’ (E & M), apple-tree, but prob rather a native Italic word. Exx: malleiform; malleo-incudal.

mallo-
(1): from Gr mallon, more, the comp of mala, very, akin to L multus n multum, much. Ex: malloseismic, more (than is customary) subject to earthquakes—cf -seismic.

mallo-
(2): from Gr mallos, a flock of wool, perh akin to Lith mèlas, cloth. Ex: mallophagous, wooleating (cf -phaga).

mal(o)-
: Chem c/f of malic (acid).

mamm(i)-
, ‘breast’, and mammilli-, ‘nipple’: resp L mamma and mam(m)illa: cf MAMMA. Exx: mammalgia (cf -algia), mammiferous, mammiform; mammilliform.

mammono-
: for mammon, as in mammonolatry.

-mancy
, abstract n; -mancer, agential n; -mantic, adj; manto-: often via OF -mancie, from LL -mantia, itself from Gr -manteia, c/f of manteia, divination; (-mancer) either -manc(y) +agential -er, or from OF -manceur; (-mantic) prob suggested by LL -manticus or its orig, the Gr mantikos, prophetic; (manto-), from Gr mantis, a prophet. Exx: chiromancy, -mancer, -mantic; necromancy, via OF-F and L from Gr nekromanteia, divination by communication with the dead—necromancer, from OF nigromanceur—necromantic, perh from LL necromanticus; mantology, divination, prophecy. Cf MANIA and MIND.

mandel(o)-
: Chem c/f of mandelic (from G Mandel, an almond).

mandibulo-
, ‘mandibular and’: from LL mandibula, the mandible, from mandere, to chew; mand- is perh echoic. Ex: mandibulo-suspensorial.

mandri-
mandriarch, head (cf -arch) of a monkish order: from Gr mandra, a monastery, akin to Skt mandurá, a stable.

1 -mane, 2 -mania, 3 -maniac; 4 manic-: 1, F -mane, as in Anglomane, the E form being -maniac, adj used derivatively as n as in Angbmaniac; 2, ‘madness’—hence ‘a craze (for)’, from Gr -mania, c/f of mania, madness; 3, c/f of maniac, like F maniaque from LL maniacus, from L mania, from Gr; manic-, esp in manic-depressive, comes from Gr manikos, the adj of mania, which is akin to MIND. Ex: erotomania, from Gr erōtomania.

mangani-

, mangano-: c/ff of manganese, as in manganiferous, mangano-calcite; mangano-, also a Chem c/f of manganous. Akin to MAGNESIA.

mani-

(1): via F mani- (influenced by next) from Gr mono-, c/f of monos, sole, single, alone, as in manichord, clavichord (orig one-stringed), via F manichordion, manicorde, via LL monochordon, from Gr monokhordon.

mani-

(2): L mani-, c/f of manus, the hand: cf MANUAL. Exx: manicure (cf CURE) and maniform, hand-shaped; cf MANIFEST.

mani-

(3): for many, as in manifold, maniform.

-mania

, -maniac; -manic. See -mane.

manni-

(1): for manna, as in manniferous; (2) for man, as in mannify (cf -fy).

manno-

: c/f of mannose (mannitol+ose), as in mannoheptose.

mano-

: Gr mono-, c/f of manos (s man-), thin, rare, rarefied; applied esp to gases. Exx: manograph and manometer. Akin to mono-.

; manto-. See -mancy.

-mantic

manu-

: L manu-, c/f of manus, the hand: cf mani- (2). Exx: manucaption, from ML manucaptiō (gen -captiōnis), a taking by the hand; manuduction (cf DUCT); MANUFACTURE; manumit (cf MISSION).

margariti-

, margarito-; margaro-: c/ff (the first, L) of L margarīta, a pearl; margaro-, from Gr margaros, a pearl oyster, or margaron, a pearl (cf MARGARINE). Exx: margaritiferous, pearl-bearing; margaritomancy, divination (cf -mancy) by pearls.

margini-

, as in marginirostral (cf -rostral), and margino-, as in marginoplasty (cf -plasia): for margin.

mari-

: L mari-, c/f of /rare (s mar-), the sea: cf MARINE. Exx: maricolous (cf -colous), living
in the sea; marigraph, a tide-gauge. The c/f marin(o)-, from L marīnus, of the sea, is rare; ex, marinorama (cf -orama).

**Mari-**
: c/f of LL Maria (esp the Virgin Mary), as in Mariolatry, worship (cf -later) of the Virgin Mary, and Mariology (cf Christology).

marin(o)-
. See mari-,

mariti-
, as in mariticide, a murder, by wife, of husband, or such a murderess: from L maritus, a husband: cf MARRY.

martyro-
: ML martyro-, c/f of LL martyr (see MARTYR). Ex: martyrology, from ML martyrologium.

-mas
: c/f of Mass in its sense ‘feast day’, as in Candlemas, Christmas, Martinmas, Michaelmas.

masculo-
, ‘masculine’ or ‘masculine and’: from L masculus, male: cf MASCULINE. Ex: masculo-feminine.

-mastia
: mast(o)-: c/f of Gr mastos, the (usu female) breast, prob akin to madan (s mad-), μαδάν, to be damp, to flow, IE s *mad. Exx: (‘mammary condition’) macromastia; (‘the, esp female, breast’) mastology—(‘mastoid and’) masto-occipital.

masto-
. See -mastia.

materno-,
, as in maternology: for maternity.

-math
. See -mathy, s.f.

mathematico-: c/f of mathematic(al); denoting ‘mathematical and’, as in mathematico-philosophical.

-mathy
: Gr -matheia, -learning, from mathein, to learn: cf MATHEMATIC. Exx: chrestomathy (Gr khrēstomatheia, perh via F chrestomathie), cf chresto- at chreo-; polymathy (cf poly-), vast and various learning. Note also -math, learner, hence student, scholar, as in polymath (cf -poly), an extremely erudite person, from Gr polumathēs.

matri-
; rarely matro-: L mātri-, c/f of māter (gen mātris, o/s mātr-), mother; matro-, by Gr
influence: cf MOTHER. Exx: matriarch=matri-+the -arch (cf -arch above) of E patriarch; matricide (cf -cide at -cidual); matrilineal,—matroclinous (or -clinic), being more like mother than father—cf INCLINE; matronymic, cf patronymic.

**mavro-**
: from L Gr mauros, black, very dark (cf MOOR). Exx: (? Mavrogordato), mavro<e>aphne (Gr daphnē, laurel)—a Mod Gr wine.

**maxilli-**, maxillo-:

**Mayo-**
: for Mayan, as in Mayologist,

**maz(o)-**
(1): from Gr mazos, a breast, akin to mastos, q.v. at -masti<e> above. Exx: mazolysis (cf -lysis at -lyse) and mazopathy.

**mazo-**
(2). Gr mazo-, c/f of maza, a barley cake (prob ‘something kneaded’), but, in Med, denoting ‘placenta’. Ex: mazopathy (cf -path).

**meato-**
: a Surg c/f of L meā<e>us, a passage, from meāre (s me-), to go. Exx: meatoscope, meatotomy.

**mechanico-**, mechano-:
: the former, for mechanic(al); the latter, from Gr mēkhano-, from mēkhanē, a machine: cf MECHANIC. Exx: ‘mechanics’, as in mechanology; ‘mechanism’, as in mechano-morphism; ‘mechanical means’, as in mechanolatry and mechanotherapy.

**mec(o)-**
: Gr mēko-, c/f of Gr mēkos, length, akin to makros, long (q.v. at macro-). Ex: mecometer, mekometer, a length-measuring instrument.

**mecono-**
: from Gr mēkonion, opium, from mēkōn, poppy, s mēk-, prob an exoticism. Ex: MECONOLOGY.

**medi-**
: See media-.

**mediastino-**
: from An mediastinium, from ML mediastīnus, medial, from L medius, middle. Ex: mediastino-pericarditis.

**medico-**

**medi(o)-**
: from L medius, middle, akin to MIDDLE : E senses, ‘medially’—‘intermediately’—‘in the middle’. Exx: Mediterranean; media-perforate; medio-palatal; medio-silicic.

**Medo-**
: Gr Mēdo-, c/f of Mēdos, a Mede, Median: (‘Median and’) Medo-Persian.

**medulli-**
from L (and An and Bot) medulla, narrow, pith, perh a var of Italic *merulla, influenced by medius, middle. Ex: medulli-spinal.

medusi-:
for the Zoo medusa, a jellyfish, from L Medūsa, Gr Medousa, orig the f presp of medeín (s med-), to rule over. Ex: medusiform.

meg(a)-
; megal(o)-; -megaly: Gr meg(a)-; Gr megal(o)-; SciL -megalia, from Gr megalē, f of megas, great, gen megalou: cf MUCH and MICKLE. Exx: megascope, megalith, megaphone, megapod, megatherium; megalomania, megalosaur; gastromegaly, an abnormal enlargement of the belly.

meio-:
from Gr meión, neu meion, lesser, smaller; IE s *mei-, to diminish (L minuere: cf MINUS). Exx: meiobar (cf -bar), meiophylly (cf -phyll).

meizo-:
from Gr meizōn, neu meizon, greater, comp of megas (q.v. at mega-). Ex: meizoseismic.

melo-,
mel(a)-; -melane; melano-, Melano-: resp from Gr melas, black; either from the neu melon or from the o/s melon- thereof; from the Gr c/f melan(o)-; and from E Melanesian. The adj melas, f melaina, is prob for *melanos: cf Skt malinás. The IE r is app *mel- or perhaps *mal-, with varr *mol- and *mul-. Exx: melaconite (mela-+kon-, from konis, dust+ the Min suffix -ite)—melagranite—Melanesian (cf -nese); sideromelane (cf 1st sidero-); melanophore (cf -phora)—melanopathy (SciL melanopathia)—melanoscope—melanotrichous (cf -trichia), dark-haired; Melano-Papuan. Cf MELANCHOLY.

melassi-:
from melasses, var of molasses; e.g., melassigenic (cf -genic at -gen).

meli-,
melli-; melitto-: meli-, from Gr meli, honey; melli-, L melli-, c/f of mel (gen mellis), honey, akin to and perh derived from the Gr word, with IE r *mel-: melitto- comes from Gr melitta, var melissa, a honey-bee, itself clearly derivative from meli, honey. Exx: Melianthus (cf anth-)—meliceras, Gr melikēris (from kēros, wax)—melilite, a mineral coloured honey-yellow—melilot, Gr melilōtos (cf LOTUS), a kind of clover—meliphagous, honey-eating: mellerious (cf -fer)—mellifluos, LL mellifluus—mellivorous, honey-eating; melittology, such entomology as treats of bees.

-melia
a condition of the limbs; -**melus**, a monster thus affected: c/ff from Gr *melos*, a limb; IE *mel- or *mal-. Exx: *schistomelia* (cf *schisto-*, cleft) and *anisomelus* (aniso-, unequal).

**melitto**

; **melli-**. See *meli-*,

**melo**

(1). See the 2nd *mel-*.  

**melo**

(2): Gr *melo-*, c/ff of *melos*, song, a sense derivative from *melos*, limb: cf, therefore, -**melia**. Exx: *MELODRAMA*, *MELODY*, *melograph* (F *mélologue*: cf-graph), *melomania*, *melophone* (a sort of concertina).

**-melus**

. See -**melia**.

**membrani**

, ‘membrane’—as in membraniferous; **membrano-**. ‘membrane’—as in membranology; or ‘membranous and’—as in membrano-nervous. Membrane comes from L *membrâna*, skin covering the *membra* or limbs: cf MEMBER.

**meni**

: from Gr *mênê*, the moon: cf MOON. Ex: *menisperm*. Cf the 1st *meno- and:*

**-menia**

: a SciL c/ff from Gr *mêniaia* (neupl), menses, as in *catamenia* and *xeromenia*. Cf prec.

**mencing(o)**

: Gr *mêning(o)-*, c/ff of *mêninx*, gen *mêningos*, membrane, app akin to Gr *mêros*, thigh. Med uses *mencing(o)* to denote ‘meninges’ (the membranes enveloping the brain), as in *meningitis* and *meningo-cephalitis*, and ‘meningeal and’, as in *meningo(-)cortical*.

**menisci**

; **menisco-**: c/ff from SciL *meniscus*, from Gr *mêniskos*, a (small) crescent, dim of *mênê*, the moon: cf *meni- and -menia* and MOON. Exx: *menisciform*, crescent-shaped; *Meniscotheridae* (Gr *thêrion*, a wild beast: cf *therio-*), prehistoric beasts, ‘in allusion to the crescents of the molars’ (Webster).

**meno**


**meno**

(2): from Gr *menein* (*s men-*), to remain, akin to L *manère* (*s man-*): cf MANOR . Exx: *menognathous* (cf -gnatha) and *Menorhyncha* (Gr *rhunkhos*, snout).

**menth(o)**


**menti**

(1): from L *mens* (gen *mentis*), mind: cf MIND. Ex: *menticultural* and *mentiferous*, telepathic.

**menti**

(2): *mento-*: from L *mentum* (*s ment-*), the chin, app composed of IE *men-*, to jut out (or up: cf L *mons*)+extension *t+-um*, neu-n suffix (E & M). Exx: *mentigerous-, having a chin; mentolabial*, of chin and lips.
mer-
(1): c/f of E mere, the sea, akin to L mare: Ex: mermaid.

mer-
(2) and -mer. See the 1st mero-.

mercaptopo- : for Chem mercaptan (ML mercurium captans).

mercuri- , ‘mercuric’, and mercor(o)-, ‘mercury’: both from E MERCURY. Only in Chem.

merdi- : from L merda, excrement, dung, perh (? by psilosis) akin to Lith smirdeit, OSI smrudeti, to stink. Ex: merdivorous, the L syn of Gr coprophagous.

meri- . See the 1st mero-.


-meris . See:

meristo- : from Gr meristos, divided, from meris, a part or share—therefore cf the 1st mero-. Ex: Bot meristogenous (cf -genous at -gen).

ermith(o)- , ‘ermithized’ (infested with slender parasitic worms): from ermith-, the o/s of Gr mermis (gen mermithos), a cord, a stout thread. Ex: ermithogyne (cf -gyn).

mer(o)- ; 2, rneri-; 3, -mer; 4, -mere; 5, -meric (cf -meric above); 6, -meris; 7, -merous; 8, -mery: Gr meros (s mer-), a fraction, a part, a share—cf MERIT; 2, from the var meris, part, share; 3, deriving from Gr -merēs, c/f of meros, and, in E, denoting ‘member of a class’ as in Chem isomer; 4, from meros, and corresponding in Bot and Zoo to Chem -mer; 5, the adj of -mer and -mere (cf -meric, separate entry above); 6, from meris, used in Bot and Zoo generic names; 7, Gr -merēs (from meros: cf sense 3), ‘-partite’, but denoting, in E, ‘of so many or suchlike parts’; 8, n answering to (7) and deriving from Gr -merēia.

Exx: merogenesis, meroplankton; mericarp; isomer, metamer, polymer; arthromere; isomeric, polymeric; Piptomeris; hexameric, homomerous; isomery.

mero- (2): Gr mēro-, c/f of mēros (s mēr-), thigh; akin to L membrum, a limb; IE r, perh *mesro-. Ex: mero-algia. Cf:

-merus , only in Ent generic names: answers to prec.

meryc(o)- ; -meryx: from Gr mērux(gen merukos), a ruminating animal, prob of echoic origin. Exx: Merychippus (Gr hippos, a horse) and Merycopotamus (Gr potamos, river: cf hippopotamus); -meryx in Pal generic names,

mes-
See meso-.

**mesati-**
: from Gr *mesatos*, midmost, from *mesos*, middle (cf *meso*), as in *mesaticephalic*. Cf:

**mesio-**
, ‘of the mesion or meson’ (in dentistry): from *mesion*, from *meson*, neu of *mesos*, middle. Ex: *mesiolingual*  
Cf:

**mes(o)-**
: Gr *mes(o)-*, c/f of *mesos*, middle, akin to L *medius* and E MIDDLE. Exx:  
(‘intermediate; in the middle’) *mesentry* (ML *mesenterium*, Gr *mesenterion*: cf *entero-*)—Mesopotamia, the land (Geog suffix *-ia*) intermediate between the rivers (cf *potamo-*)—mesobar—mesocephalic—mesotherm; (‘intermediate in type’) *mesolite*; special senses in An and Chem.

**-mester**
, adj *-mestral* or *-mestrial*: semester, G *Semester*, a period or term of six months, from L *sēmestris* (sē- for *sex*, 6+-mestris, from *mensis*, a month), six-monthly, adj *semestral*, -mestrial (suffixes *-al, -ial*); trimester, F *trimestre*, from L *trimestris* (tri-, 3), three-monthly, with adj *trimestral* or trimestral (*-ial, -al*). Cf MENSES.

**metalli-**
; metall(o): L *metalli-*, c/f of *metallum*; Gr *metall(o)-*, c/f of *metallon* (whence the L word), metal (cf METAL). Exx: *metalliferous*; metallography, metallurgy (SciL metallurgia, from Gr *metallourgos*, metal-worker—cf -ergy at -ergate).

**meteor(o)-**

**-meter**
. See -metre.

**meth(o)-**
: c/f of methyl (from *methylene*, F *méthylène*, ‘wood spirit’: Gr *methu*, wine+Gr hulē, wood+Chem suffix -ene), as in *methoxyl*.

**methodo-**
: from Gr *methodos*, esp in methodology (cf-logy at -loger). Cf METHOD.

**metopo-**
: from Gr *metōpon*, the forehead—met(o), after +ōps (pl ὀψes or ὀπα), metōpon being the part after, hence imm above, the eyes. Exx: metopomancy, divination (*-mancy) with forehead or the entire face; metoscopy (cf *-scopy* at *-scope*), character-reading from the lines of the forehead.

**-metra**
; -metrium: both from Gr *mētra*, the womb: denoting ‘condition of’ and ‘part of’ the womb. Exx: hydrometra, dropsy of the womb; myometrium, muscular part of womb. Cf the 3rd *metro-*.  

**-metre**
or 2, *-meter*; 3, *metr(o)-*; 4, *-metry*: E and Am c/f of metre, meter, the length-measure; 2 only, c/f of the meter of e.g. gas meter; 3, from Gr *metron*, a measure—cf METER; 4, from Gr *-metria* (from *metron*) and denoting ‘art of measuring’.

Exx: kilometre or *-meter*; gasometer; metrology, metronome; GEOMETRY.
-metrium

. See -metra.

metro-

(1). See -metre.

metro-

(2): Gr mětro-, c/f of mětēr, mother, akin to L māter and E MOTHER. Ex: METROPOLIS. Cf:

metro-

(3): Gr mětr(o)-, c/f of mētra, womb, akin to mētēr, mother. Ex: metroscope.

-metry

. See -metre.

mezzo-

: It mezzo, middle, from L medius (cf medio-). Exx: mezzograph; mezzorilievo; mezzosoprano; mezzotint (It mezzolinto).

mi-

. See mio-.

miasmato- and miasmo-: the latter, from E miasma; the former from miasmat-, the o/s of Gr miasma, defilement: cf MIASMA. Exx: miasmatology, miasmology.

micr(o)-

: Gr mīkr(o)-, c/f of mīkos, small, an Attic and Ionic var of smīkros; IE r, *smīk- or *smeik or *smēk-. In E the element denotes primarily ‘small’, as in microcosm (LL microcosmus, from Gr mikros kosmos, ‘the little world’, i.e. man) and microbiology; hence ‘the enlargement of small objects’, as in MICROSCOPE—cf microphone; and many special Sci nuances. Further exx: microbarograph; microfilm (used in cinemas); microphysics; and several hundred others.

milio-

: from SciL Miliola, dim of L milium (s mil-), millet: cf MILLET. Ex: miliolite (cf-lite).

mille-

; milli-: L mille-; from L mille, a thousand: cf MILE. Exx: millipede (cf centipede); millimetre (-meter)—milligram(me)—millimicron.

mimeo-

; mim(o)-: the former is rare (notably occurring in ‘to mimeograph’) for the latter, which comes from Gr mim(o)-, c/f of mimos, a mimic, a MIME (q.v.). Exx: mimodrama, mimography, mimo-type (in Zoo). The end c/f -minus occurs esp in Ent generic names.

mini-

: from L minor, lesser, smaller: cf MINOR. Exx: minibus, a small, light bus; minify (cf -fy, to make or render). In minicamera, however, mini- is short for miniature; and in minimetric, for minim.

mi(o)-

: from Gr meio-, c/f of meiōn, lesser, smaller: cf prec. Exx: miarpyrite (mi-+ argyrite, argentite); Miocene (cf -cene), succeeding to the Eocene (geol period).

misc-.

: from L miscēre (s misc-: cf MIX), to mingle. Ex: miscegenation (L genus, animal stock,
human race, cf -gen), interbreeding—esp of one colour with another.

-mise
, -miss, -mit, as in promise—dismiss—omit: from missum, the supine—missus, the pp—mittere, the inf of L mittō, I send: cf MISSION. Ex: manumit.

miseri-
: from L miserēri, to feel pity; esp in misericord, via F from L misericordia (cf cordi-).

mis(o)-
: Gr mis(o)-, c/f of misos (s mis-), hatred, and misein (a mis-), to hate. Exx: misandry, hatred of men; misanthropy, hatred of mankind; misogamy, hatred of marriage; misogyny, hatred of women; misology, hatred of argument; misosophy, hatred of wisdom. Cf MISANTHROPY.

-miss
; mit. See -mise.

mit(o)-
: Gr mit(o)-, c/f of mitos, a thread, s mit-, perh cf Hit mitis, thread, string. Exx: mitogenetic, mitosome (cf -soma).

-mixis
; mixo-: resp Gr mixis, a mingling (hence, in E, ‘mixed’), and its Gr c/f mixo-: cf MIX. Exx: apomixis, (in Bio) asexual reproduction; mixobarbaric, semi-barbaric (Gr mixobarbaros), mixotrophic. Cf :

mixti-
: from L mixtus, mingled, mixed: cf MIX. Ex: mixtilineal.

mnemi-
, mnemo-: -mnesia (adj -mnesiac), -mnesis (adj -mnetic): first two, c/ff from mnēmē, memory, ult akin to MIND; for E amnesia; from Gr mnēsis, a remembering. Exx: Mnemiopsis (cf -ops); mnemotechny, the art of remembering, (hence) mnemonics; cryptomnesia; hypermnesia.

-mobile
, as in AUTOMOBILL; from the E adj mobile.

modi-
, See MODIFY.

mogi-
: Gr mogi-, c/f of mogul, with difficulty, akin to—prob from—mogos, labour, difficulty, akin to Lith smagus, Lett smags, heavy; IE r, prob *smog-. Ex: mogiōcia (q.v. at -tocia).

molarity-
: from L molāris, a millstone, from mola, a mill. Ex: molarimeter. But in molariform, shaped like a molar, it stands for molar (tooth).

molli-
, as in mollify: L mollī-, c/f of mollis, soft; IE r, perh *mel-.

mollusc-
: for SciL mollusca, a mollusc, as in molluscivorous.

molybd(o)-
: Gr molubd(o)-, c/f of molubdos, lead (metal), ? of Iberian origin, Ex: molybdenite, selenite: molybdo-+men- (Gr mēnē, moon)+Min suffix -ite.
momio-,
as in momiology, the love and science of mummies: from F momie, a mummy: cf MUMMY.

mon-
. See mono-.

monadi-, monado-
, monado-: c/ff of monad, as in monadigerous, monadology. Cf mono-.

monarchico-
, for E monarchic; monarcho-, from Gr monarkhia, monarchy, as in monarchomachic, opposed to monarchy, cf -machia.

-monas
, ‘unit’ in Zoo generic names: LL monas, gen monadis, from Gr monas (gen monados), s mon-, from monos (s mon-), alone: cf MONASTERY.

Mongolo-
, ‘Mongolian and’: for Mongol: e.g., Mongolo-Tatar.

monili-
: from L moníle, a necklace: cf OIr muinel, neck, and Skt máṇyā, nape of neck. Ex: moniliform.

monimo-
: from Gr monímos, a stable, either from or akin to menein (L manère), to remain. Ex: monimostylic (Gr stulos, a pillar).

mon(o)-
: Gr mon(o)-, c/ff of monos (s mon-), alone: cf MONASTERY. E nuances range from ‘alone’ to ‘only’ or ‘only one’, esp ‘of or for or by only one’. Exx: monocellular; monochromatic and monochrome; monocrat (cf -crat); monocyclic; monodrama, acted by one person; monody (via LL monódia from Gr monóidia, from monóidos, singing alone): an ode sung by one voice in a tragedy, hence a dirge; MONOGAMY; monogenesis; MONOGRAM; MONOGRAPH; monolith (cf -lith at -lite); MONOLOGUE; monomania; monomorphic (cf -morph); monophonous; MONOPOLY; MONOSYLLABLE; MONOTONY; monotype; monovalent.

monstri-
: L mōnstri-, c/ff of mōnstrum, a divine omen (or warning) of disaster, hence a monster. Exx: monstricide (cf -cidal)—monstriferous, producing or tending to produce monsters—monstrify (cf-fy).

monti-
: L monti-, c/ff of mons (gen mantis), a MOUNTAIN. Exx: monticoline, mountain-haunting (cf -colous) and montiform.

morbi-
: from L morbus (s morb-), disease: cf MORBID. Ex: morbiferous, disease-carrying or -producing; morbific, disease-causing. The ML dim morbilli, measles, explains the c/ff morbilli-, as in morbilliform, (of a disease) resembling measles.

mor(i)-
: either from L morus or from its source, perh rather its cognate, the Gr moron (s mor-), mulberry, of common Medit origin. Ex: moriform, mulberry-shaped.
more-  
: Gr mōro-, c/f of mōros, stupid, foolish, akin to Skt mūras, stupid. Exx: morology (Gr mōrologia, foolish talk), nonsense, sophomore, and morosoph (Gr mōrosophos), an erudite fool. Cf moron, from Gr mōron, the neu of mōros: 'silly thing'.

-morph  
; 2, -morpha, pl -morphae; 3, -orphic; 4, -morphism; 5, -morphosis, adj -morphic; 6, -moushous; 7, -myrph; 8, morph(o)-; cf morphino-, morphio- (next entry): -morph, from Gr morphē, form, denotes 'one distinguished by a (named) form', with corresponding adj in -morphic or -moushous; 2, SciL, from Gr morphē, with adj morphic; 3, -ic adj from morphē, with abstract nn ('state, condition') in -morphism or -morphic; 5, from Gr morphōsis, a forming or shaping, the E c/f denoting 'development'; the adj -morphic was suggested by Gr morphōtikos, fit for forming, able to form; 6, Gr adj -morphos, from morphē, the E c/f denoting 'of a particular form'; 7, see (3) and cf abstract-n suffix -y; and, of course, Gr morpho-, true c/f of morphē. The IE r was prob *morph- (perh *mergh): cf L forma, s form-, which, if in fact related to Gr morphē (s morph-), was clearly a transposition.

Exx: holomorph (in Math—cf holo-); in Zoo, Cetomorpha (cf ceto-) and Alectomorphae; anthropomorphic (anthropo-), anthropomorphism; heteromorphosis (hetero-); amorphous, formless, shapeless, from Gr amorphos, the a- being a privative prefix; amorph, rare for amorphism; morphology (cf -logy at -loger), the study of forms—morphometry (cf -metry at -metre)—morphoplasm (-plasm).

morphino-  
; morphio-: c/f of morphine; c/f of morpha: two words deriving from Morpheus, the Shaper (morph-+Gr -eus, agent), the God of Dreams. Exx: morphinomania, morphoniania.

-morphite  
, as in pyromorphite, adds Min suffix -ite to -morph.

morpho-  
; -morphosis, -moushous; -morphic. See -morph.

morti-  
, See MORTIFY.

Mosa-  
, as in Pal Mosasaurus (cf -saur): from L Mosa, the river Meuse.

moschi-  
, as in moschiferous, musk-producing: ML moschus: cf MUSK.

moti-  
, moto-; -motive: c/f from L mōtus (gen motūs), motion; c/f for motion—or for motor; c/f of adj, hence n, motive. See MOTION. Exx: motific; motograph, motophone; automotive, locomotive.

muci-  
, muc(o)-; mucoso-: from L mūcus, slime, mucus; (mucoso-) from the L adj mūcōsus, slimy, mucous. Exx: mucific, mucivorous; mucifibrous; mucosgranular. L mūcus (s mūc-) is akin to Gr muxa (? muk-s-a); IE r, prob *muk- or *mug-. The subsidiary mucino-, as in mucinogen (cf -gen), stands for Biochem mucin (Chem suffix -in), itself from
mucus.

mucroni-
: from L mūcrō, a sharp point, gen mūcrōnis, o/s mūcrōn-, perh akin to Gr amussō (? for amuksō), I tear. Exx: mucroniferous, sharp-pointed, and mucroniform.

mult(i)-
: L multi-, c/f of the adj multus, much, multi, many: cf MULTITUDE. Exx: multangular, many-angled; multifarious, lit ‘speaking [L fāri, to speak] in many ways’, of many kinds; multiform;multilateral, many-sided; multimillionaire; MULTIPLY, multiplicity; multipotent; multisonous.

mummi-
: for mummy (preserved corpse), as in mumminform and mummify. Cf momi-.

mundi-
(1): from L mundus (s mund-), the world, perh akin to MOVE: cf MUNDANE. Ex: mundivagant, world-wandering.

mundi-

muri-
(1): from L mūrus (s mūr-), a wall: cf MURAL. Ex: muriform, like a wall made of bricks.

muri-
(2): from L mūs, a mouse, gen mūris, s mūr-; IE r, app *mur-. Ex: muriform, mouse-like.

muscarini-
, as in muscariform, brush-shaped: from L muscārium, a fly-whisk, ex musca: see next.

musci-
(1): from L musca, a fly, as in muscicide and musciform. The IE r would seem to be *mu-

musci-
(2); musco-: from L muscus, moss: cf MOSS. Exx: muscicole, living (cf -colous) in moss; muscology.

muscul(o)-

museo-
: for museum, as in museology, the systematic collecting (Gr legein, to gather) and assemblage of objects for a museum.

musico-
: for music, as in musicologist, or for musical (and), as in musico-poetic.

Muso-
: from L Mūsa (cf MUSE). Ex: Zoo Musophagi.

muta-, muto-; -mute: from L mūtāre (s mūt-), to change (v.t.): cf MUTABLE. Exx: mutarotation, mutoscope; commute, permute.

my-
. See myo-.
-mya
: from Gr mus, muscle, gen muos. Only in Conchology. Cf myo-

1 -myces; 2 -mycete, -mycetes; 3 mycet(o)-; 4 myc(e)-; 5 -mycosis. 1, from Gr mukēs, fungus; 2, -mycetes (whence the sing mycete), from Gr mukētes, pl of mukēs; 3, from mukētos, gen of mukēs; 4, for muko-, from mukēs; 5, for mycosis, infestation of a bodily part by fungi.

Exx: Actinomyces; Schizomycetes; Mycetophagous;—mycology, mycoplasm.

-myelia
, myelino-, -myelitis; myel(o)-: resp from Gr -muelos, c/f of muelos, marrow; from E myelin (Gr muel(ο)s)+Chem suffix -in); for E myelitis, inflammation of the spinal cord; from Gr muel(ο)-, c/f of Gr muelos, itself akin to mus (gen muos), muscle. Exx: micromyelia, myelinogenesis, osteomyelitis; myelalgia, mycopathy.

-myia
; myi(o)-: from Gr muia, a fly, c/f muio-: akin to L musca. Ex: Myiarchus.

myl(o)-
: Gr mul(ο)-, c/f of mulē, a mill or a millstone, ult akin to MILL, denotes, in E, ‘molar’, as in mylohyoid.

my(o)-
: Gr mu(ο)-, c/f of mus (gen muos; s mu-), a mouse, hence a muscle. Exx: ‘mouse’, as in Myomorpha and myomancy; usu ‘muscle’, as in myocardium, muscular portion of heart-wall—myodynamics—myogen—myograph—myology—myrophore—myothermic. Cf:

myom(o)-
: for myoma (my-+suffix -oma), as in myomotomy.

myri(a)-
; myri(o)-: resp Gr mūrias, a literal myriad (10,000), and the Gr c/f mūri(o)-, vaguely yet decidedly very numerous—countless. Cf MYRIAD. Exx: myriagram(me), myrialitre, myriametre; myriorama, myrioscope.

myringo-
: for myringa, the tympanic membrane (ML myringa, LL mēninga, Gr mēninx: cf meningo—above), as in myringotomy.

myrio-
. See myria-.

myristici-
, as in myristicivorous, (of birds) feeding on nutmgs—SciL Myristica, from Gr muristikos, good as a salve (murizein, to anoint).

myrmeco-
, myrmo-, -myrmex: Gr murnēko-, c/f of murnēx (whence -myrmex), ant, gen murnēkos, akin to Skt vamrās and L formica. Exx: myrmecology, ant-lore, and myrmecophagous, ant-eating. The var myrmo- comes from the Gr var murnox; ex, myrmotherine, feeding on ants—cf Gr thēran, to hunt.

myro-
: Gr muro-, c/f of muron, a sweet juice oozing from a plant, (hence) an unguent, app akin (with IE prefix s-) to Gr smuris, emery-powder, hence to E SMEAR, Exx: obs myropolist (Gr muropolēs), a perfumier; Myrothamnus (a shrub, Gr thamnos).
myrrho-,
as in myrrhophore (cf -phora), simply stands for myrrh.

myrti-:
: from L myrtus (Gr murtos): cf MYRTLE. Exx: myrtiform, myrtol (cf -ol- below).

-mys
: from Gr mus, a mouse, as in Cynomys (cf cyno-).

mys(o)-
: from Gr musos, a soiling or staining, defilement, akin to Gr mudos, mildew. Ex: mysophobia, a dread of dirt.

myst-
; mysteri(o)-; mystico-:
: from, resp, Gr mustēs (s must-), an initiate of the religious mysteries; Gr mustērion, a religious mystery; Gr mustikos, of, by or for a religious mystery or a sacred rite. Cf MYSTERY. Exx: mystagogue, an initiator into, or an interpreter of, mysteries—Gr mustagōgos, cf -agogue; mysteriosophy (Gr sophia, wisdom); mystico-religious. In mystify, mysti- app represents mystic.

mythico-
; mytho-:
: c/f of E mythic, as in mythicohistorical; via LL mitho-, from Gr mutho-, as in mythogenesis, MYTHOLOGY, mytho-poetic. In mythify, mythi- represents myth.

mytili-; mytilo-:
: the former from L mytilus, a sea mussel, from Gr mutilos, whence mytilo-. Exx: mytiliform, resembling a mussel; mytilotoxine, poisonous matter available in mussels.

myxa-
: from Gr muxa, slime, mucus: cf mucic- and MUCUS. Only in Zoo generic names, Cf:

myx(o)-
: Gr mux(o)-, c/f of muxa, slime, mucus: cf mucic-. Exx: ‘mucous gland’—myxadenitis; ‘mucous tissue’—myxocyte (cf -cyte); ‘myxoma (a jelly-like tumour) combined with another (duly specified)’—myxomycetes (cf -mycetes), myxorrhoea.

-myza
, pl, and -myzon, sing; myzo-:
: Zoo c/f, from Gr muzein (s muz-), to suck; (myzo-) Bot c/f, of same origin. Exx: Myzostoma (cf-stoma).

naemor-:
: a SciL c/f from nemoris, gen of L nemus, a grove: cf the 2nd nemo-. Ex: Zoo Naemorhedus, a genus of goat, 2nd element L haedus, a goat.

nann(o)-
, loosely; correctly nan(o)-:
: Gr nan(o)-, c/f of nanos, a dwarf, perh orig a nursery word. Exx: nannander, (in Bot) a dwarf male; nannoplankton, the smallest plankton;—nanocephalic; nanomelus, a short-limbed (cf -melia) monstrosity.

nao-
: from Gr naos, a temple, akin to naiō (s nai-), I dwell. Ex: naology, a study of sacred buildings.

naphth(o)-
: c/f for E naphtha, itself adopted from Gr Gr naphtha is akin to Per naft and Av napta,
moist, IE r prob *nebh-. Ex: naphtho(-)quinone.

**napi-**
: from L nāpus (s nāp-), a turnip—prob a Medit word. Ex: napiform, (in Bot: of roots) turnip-shaped.

**narc**
: from Gr narkē, numbness, torpor, stupor: cf NARCOTIC. Exx: narcohypnia, numbness imm after sleep (cf hypno-); narcolepsy (cf -lepsia). Cf:

**narcotic**

**nari-**

**nasi-, naso-; nasuti-**
: c/ff from L nāsus, nose—cf nari- and E NOSE; c/f from L nāsūtus, ‘(long-) nosed’. Exx: nasilabial, of nose and lips; nosology; nasutiform, nose-like.

**-nastic**
, adj, and -nasty, n, only in Plant Physiology: from Gr nastos, close-pressed, from nassein (s nass-), to press close, to squeeze, prob of echoic origin. Exx: thermonastic, thermonasty (cf thermo-).

**nasut**
. See nasi-.

**nati-**

(1): from L nates, the buttocks, akin to Gr nōton, the back (cf noto-): as in natiform, buttock-shaped.

(2): from L nātus (gen nātūs, s nāt-), birth, from nāsci, to be born, nātus, born. Ex: natimortality, rate of still births.

**natro-**

**naturo-**
: a rare c/f from L nātūra: cf NATURE. Ex: naturopathy, treatment by ‘natural’ methods.

**nau-**
: nauti-: Gr nau-, c/f of nauts, ship; (the rare nauti-) from derivative Gr nautēs, via L nauta, a sailor: cf E NAVAL. Exx: naufragous, causing or caused by shipwreck (L naufragus, on analogy of Gr nauagia); naupathia, sea-sickness; nauscopy, the seeing (cf-scope) of very distant ships;—nautiform, resembling a ship. Cf:

**nav(i)**
: from ML nāvis, L nāuis (s nāu-: cf prec), a ship. Exx: navarch, L nāuarchus, an admiral; naviform; navigerous, capable of bearing or floating ships. In navicert, navi-stands for naval (cerificate)

**ne-**
. See neo-.

**nebuli-**
: from L nebula, mist, a cloud: see NEBULA. Ex: nebuliferous, having cloud-like spots.
necr(o)-
: Gr nekr(o)-, c/f of nekros, a corpse: cf NOXIOUS. Exx: necrology (cf -logy at -loge), a register or roll of the dead; necromancy, divination by communication with the dead, from Gr nekromanteia (cf -mancy), via L and F; necropolis, city (-polis) of the dead, i.e. a cemetery; necrotomy (cf -tomy at -tome), dissection of corpses.

-nectae
: nect(o)-: resp a SciL pl c/f from Gr nēktēs, a swimmer, with corresponding adj -nectous (prompted by Gr nektos), and a Sci c/f from Gr nektos (adj), swimming, from neō, I swim, akin to L nō, I swim. Exx: Physonectae, physonectous, in Zoo; in Zoo: nectocalyx, a swimming bell—nectopod, a limb for swimming—Necturus (cf -ure), a large-tailed salamander.

nectari-
, nectar(o)-: c/fL resp of L nectar and of the derivative E nectar: cf NECTAR. Exx: nectariferous and nectarivorous, nectar-secreting and -eating; nectar-, only in Bot.

negro-
: for Negro, as negrophobia, a morbid fear of Negroes.

-nema
; nema-, nemato-, nemo-: c/fL from Gr nēma, a thread, a Gr word with many IE cognates. Exx: Scytonema (cf scyto-); Nemalion (SciL; Gr leōn, a lion); (nemato-: Gr nēmat-, o/s of nēma) nematocyst (cf -cyst) and nematology; Nemopanthus (nemo-+Gr pous, foot+-anthus for Gr anthos, a flower).

nemo-
(1). See prec.

nemo-
(2): from Gr nemos (s nem-), a wood, wooded pasture, glade, akin to syn L nemus (gen nemoris). Ex: nemophily, a love of woods and glades.

ne(o)-
: Gr ne(o)-, c/f of neos, new, recent, akin to L nouns (ML novus): cf NEW. Exx: ‘new’ or ‘recent’—neo-Attic, neologism, new-word-ism; ‘a new and different form or period’ of a faith, religious or philosophical, or a language—Neo-Catholic, Neo-Darwinism; ‘neozoic’—neolithic; in Bot and Zoo, ‘recent’ or ‘extant’—neobotany; in Bio, ‘an immature, or a recently developed, form or part’—neofetus and neomorph (-morph); ‘the New World’—Nearctic. (Based on Webster.)

nephi-
; nephel(o)-: the former, loose for Gr nephel(o)-, c/f of nephelē, a cloud, akin to L nebula and nubes. Exx: nepheligenous; nephelometer (nuance: ‘cloudiness’) and nepheloscope. Cf:

neph-
: Gr nepho-, c/f of nephos, a cloud, cf nephelē in prec; nephograph, a camera for cloud-effects; nephology, the meteorology of clouds.

nephridi(o)-
; secondarily, -nephritid and -nephrosis: Gr nephrid(o)-, c/f of nephros (s neph-), kidney, as in the Gr derivative (hence LL and Med E) nephritis (cf Med suffix -itis) and the SciL derivative nephrosis (cf suffix -osis); of IE stock, the r being perh *negh(u)r-. Exx:
gastronephritis (cf gastro-); nephralgia, kidney trouble—nephrocyte (-cyte)—nephrolith—nephrology—nephropathy—nephroscopy—nephrotoxic.

Neptuni-:
: for Neptune (L Neptūnus), as in Neptunicentric.

neredi-;
: nereo-: both for the Zoo Nereid, from Gr Nēreis (gen Nēreidos), a daughter of Nēreus, a sea god, akin to naiēn (s na-), to flow. Exx: nereiform and Bot Nereocystis (cf -cyst).

nerero-:
: from Gr nererōs, lower, and pl nererōi, those of the Classic underworld, the dead, perh for enererōi—cf eneroi, those below. Ex: nererology, the lore concerning the dead.

nervi-, 

-nese
: -nesia (adj -nesian); -nesus;—neso-: -nese is the E form of L -nēsus from Gr -nēsos, c/f—as is nēso- (whence neso—) of nēsos, island, hence, in some cpds, region; -nesia (cf the Geog suffix -ia) is a SciL derivative from Gr nēsos (s nēs-), perh from an IE r meaning ‘to swim’: ? ‘(the) land that swims in the sea’. Exx: Peloponnesus, usu Peloponnēsos, from Gr Peloponnēsos (the land of Pelops) and Chersonēsos (Gr Khersonēsos); Indonesiā, adj Indonesian, and Micronesiā and Polynesiā; Nesonetta, a flightless duck (Gr nēttā) of the Auckland Islands.

nest(i)-:
: from Gr nēstis, (a) fasting, from ne-, not+edein, to eat. Exx: nestiatria (cf -iatric)= nestitherapy, a fasting cure.

-neura
, 2 -neural, 3 -neure, 4 -neuria, 5 -neuric; 6 neur(o)-, 7 neur(o)-: 1, the pl of Gr neuron, nerve, denoting, in E, Zoo class-names, as Schizoneura (cf schizo-); 2, c/f of E adj neural, of, for, by a nerve or the nerves, as in cardioneural (cf cardio-at -cardia: heart); 3, -neure (‘nerve cell’), from Gr neuron, as in axoneure (cf axo-: axis); 4, SciL term—‘state of the nervous system’—from Gr neur(on) + Med suffix -ia, as in dysneuria (prefix dys-: bad); 5, ‘having (thus many) neurons’ or nerve cells, neur+adj suffix -ic, as in polyneuric (poly-); 6, SciL c/f from Gr neuron, as in neurilemma (cf -lemma); 7, Gr neur(o)-, c/f of neuron, denoting in E’nerve’ or ‘nervous tissue’ or ‘nervous system’, as in neuralgia (cf -algia, pain)—neurasthenia (adj neurasthenic), 2nd element Gr asthenia, weakness—neurocardiac—neurology—neurophagia—neuropathology—neuropsychosis—neurotomy—neurovaccine.

neutro-:
: c/f for E neutral, as in neuroreceptor and neutrophile.

nidi-,
, true L c/f, and nido-, analogous c/f, from L nidūs (IE r *nī-), a nest. Exx: nidicolous, reared (cf -colous) in the nest—nidificare, to build nest(s), L nidificāre, pp nidificātus—nidifugous, tending to flee the nest; nidology, bird’s-nest lore.

nigri-
: LL nigri-,
c/f of L niger (gen nigri), black: cf NEGRO. Ex: nigrify, LL nigrificāre, to make or render black.

nimbi-
: L nimbi-, c/f of nimbus (s nimb-), rain-storm, rain-cloud, cloud, mist: cf NIMBUS. Exx: nimbiferous, rain-bearing, (hence) rain-producing; nimbification, a rain-making, (hence) the forming of clouds.

nitramino-
: for nitramine (nitr(o)-+amine). Only in Chem. Cf:

nitrato-
: c/f for nitrate; only in Chem.

nitrile-; nitr(o)-: resp from L nitrum, and from its original, the Gr nitron (c/f nitro-), nitre: see NITRE. Exx: nitrification, nitriferous; nitrobacteria, NITROGEN, nitroglycerin(e). Cf:

nitri-
: c/f for NITRILE; in Chem only.

nitrito-
: c/f for NITRITE; in Chem only.

nitro-. See nitri-.

nitroso-
: from L nitrōsus, nitrous. Ex: nitrosochloride. Cf nitri-.

nivi-
: from L nīx, snow, ML gen nīvis (L niuís): akin to the syn Homeric niphas (s niph-) and W nyf; all—cf Ir snigid, it snows—are akin to SNOW. Ex: nivicolous (cf -colo), living either in or amid snow; cf niveous (ML niveus, L niueus), snowy, and nivosity, degree or state of snow (from ML nivōsus, L niuōsus, snowy).

nocer- (s noc-), to harm or hurt: cf NOXIOUS. Ex: nociperception, (in Med) perception of painful stimuli.

noct(i)-
, nocto-: the true L c/f and an analogous c/f of L nox (gen noctis), night; akin to NIGHT. Exx: noctambulant, sleep-walking, adj and n; noctiluca (adopted from L), a shiner by night, i.e. phosphorus, a luminous marine organism; noctivagant, noctivagous (ML noctivāgus, L -uāgus), night-wandering;—noc ograph, noctovision.

nodi-
: from L nōdus (s nōd-), a knot, akin ult to E NET (n). Exx: nodicorn, having knot-like antennae (cf -corn); nodiferous, node-producing; nodiflorous, flowering at the nodes or stemjoints.

noema-
: Gr noēma, the understanding, from noein, to think, know by thinking, cf nous, mind. Exx: noematachograph, noematachometer: noema+ tacho- (from Gr takhos, swiftness) + -graph, -meter. Cf noo-.

-nomen
; nomen-: L -nōmen, nomen-, c/ff of nōmen, a name, akin to NAME. Exx: L agnōmen
(ad, to+nōmen), an additional cognomen; L cognōmen (co-, with+nōmen), family name; L praenōmen (prae, before+nomēn), equivalent to a Christian name;—nomenclature (L nōmenclatūra), a naming-system, akin to nōmenclātor (L), a caller (L calāre, to call) or recounter of names.

nom(o)-

: -nomy: Gr nomo-, c/f of nómos (νόμος), usage, law, occ of nomós (νομός), a district—in effect, the same word, both (s nom-) deriving from nemein (s nem-), to divide—cf NOMAD; -nomy, Gr -nomia, from nomos, law. Exx: nomarch (cf -arch), the chief magistrate of a Mod Gr district; nomocracy (cf -cracy), government by law; nomography, the art of law-drafting; nomology, the science of law; nomothetic(al), legislative; -nomy, ‘a system of laws’ or ‘a field of knowledge’, as in ASTRONOMY and bionomy.

-nomy

: See nomo-.

-no(n)a-

: from L nōmus (s nōn-), ninth; mostly in Chem. e.g. nonacosane and nonadecane, and, less, in Math, e.g. nonagon, a 9-sided figure.

noot-

: Gr noo-, from Gr nóos, Attic nous, the mind—cf noema-. Exx: noology, the science of intuitive reason; nooscopic (cf -scope), of or for or by an inspection of the mind.

normo-

: c/f for normal (q.v. at NORM.)

no(o)-

: -nosus: resp Gr nos(o)-, c/f of nosos, disease, and (-nosus) a Latinizing of nosos, s nos-, of obscure origin. Exx: nosography, a description—hence, a classification—of diseases; nosology, the description, hence the treatment of disease; nosomania, a suffering from an imaginary disease;—myonosus.

nost(o)-

: from Gr nostos, a return to one’s home, from neomai, I go or come, I return, app for PGr *nesomai, from an IE r nes-, to go, or come, esp home. Exx: nostalgia (whence nostalgic), pain for a return home, homesickness, cf -algia; nostology, in Bio the study of the senile stages of organisms.

nostic-

: L nostri, gen sing of noster, our. Ex: nostrificate (cf -ficate at -fic), to accept as (equal to) one’s own (esp, degrees).

-nosus

: See noso-.

notho-

: Gr notho-, c/f of nothos, illegitimate, spurious, whence, via L nothus, the rare adj nothous. Ex: Nothofagus, a ‘spurious’ beech (L fagus); Nothosaurus (cf -saur).

noti-

: See notify at NOTE.

notio-

: from L notius, southern, from Gr notios, damp, rainy, southern, from notes, south wind.
Ex: Zoo Notiosorex (cf soric-).

**not(o)-**

; **-notus:** from Gr nōt(o)-, c/f of nōton, the back, akin to L nates, the buttocks; (**-notus**) from the L notus, from the Gr var nōtos, the back. Exx: notochord; nototribe, back-touching (from Gr tribein, to rub); Camponotus (from Gr kampē, a bending). Contrast:

**noro-**

(2): from Gr notos, the south wind, the south. Exx: Notogaea, a Biogeographical realm in the Southern Hemisphere; Notornis, a New Zealand flightless bird—‘a bird of the South’; Notoryctes, a marsupial mole—‘a digger (Gr oruktēs) of the South’.

**-notus**

. See the 1st noto-.

**novem-, noven-:** from ML nōvem (L nōuem), nine: cf NOVEMBER. Exx: novemcostate (cf-costal), nine-ribbed, and novemfid, cut into nine segments; novendial (ML nōvendiālis, L nōuen-), lasting nine days (L dīēs, a day), and novennial (ML nōvennis, L nōu-), coming every ninth year (cf -ennial).

**novi-**, **nov(o)-:** from ML novus (L nouus), new—cf NEW. Exx: novilunar, of or at the new moon (cf lunar, of the L lūna or moon); Novanglian, (a person) of New England, and Novo-Zelanian, of or in or for or by New Zealand.

**nubi-**

: L nūbi-, c/f of nūbes (s nūb-), a cloud, prob akin to nebula. Exx: nubiferous and nubigenous, cloud-producing, and nubiform, cloud-shaped.

**nuch(i)-**

: from ML nucha (cf MF-F nuque), the nape, from Ar nukhā', spinal marrow. Ex: nuchalgia (cf -algia).

**nuci-**

: L nuci-, c/f of nucis (gen nucis), a nut: akin to NUT. Exx: nuciculture, nut-growing; nucivorous, nut-eating. Cf:

**nuclei-**, **nucle(o)-:** c/ff for E nucleus, as in nucleiform and nucleofugal, tending to flee the nucleus. Cf:

**nucleolo-**

: cf for (L and E) nucleolus, as in Bio nucleolocentrosome: nucleolo-+ centro+- -some, q.v. at -soma.

**nudi-**


**nugi-**

: L nūgi-, c/f of nūgae, trifles, whence LL nūgacitās (gen -citātis), triviality, E nugacity, and, via nūgāri, to trifle, L nūgātorius, trifling, -Enugatory. Exx: nugify (cf -fy) and nugilogue (cf logue at -loger).

**nulli-**

: L nūlli-, c/f of nūllus, null, non-existent (ne, not+ūllus, any). Exx: nullifidian, a sceptic
nullify (LL nullificāre, to render null); in Bot, nulliplex and nullipore.

**numero-**
: from L *numerus*, number, as in *numerology*, the (pseudo) science of numbers. Cf *NUMBER*.

**nomismato-**
: for *numismatic*, of or relating to coins, itself via F from L *numisma*, a coin, from Gr *nomisma*, the current coin(age), from nomos, law (cf the 1st *nomo-*). Ex: *numismatology*, now usu *numismatics* (cf *ethics* from adj *ethic*).

**nummi-**
: from L *nūtrīre* (s nūtr-), to nourish; as in *nutrifý* (cf -fy).

**nutri-**
: from L *nutri-*, to nourish; as in *nutrifý* (cf -fy).

**nycterι-**
; -nycteris: from Gr *nukteris*, a bat, from nukt-, o/s of nux, night. It occurs only in Zoo generic names. Cf:

**nyct(i)-**
, nyct(o)-: from Gr *nukt(i), nukti(o)-*, c/f of nux (gen nuktos), night, akin to L nox (cf *nocti-* above) and E *NIGHT*. Exx: *nyctalopia* (adopted from LL), from L *nyctalops*, from Gr *nungtalo̱ps, a person suffering from either night- or day-blindness, but perh a direct adaptation of LG Gr *nungtalo̱pia* (nungt+al(aos), blind+opia, vision, from ὅπς, eye); *nyctitropism*, the tendency of e.g. clover leaflets to assume special nocturnal positions; *nyctophobia* (cf -phobe).

**nym**
. See -onym.

**nympho-**
: from Gr *numpho-*, c/f of numphē, a nymph: cf *NYMPH*. Exx: *nympholepsy*, a being ecstatically enchanted by a nymph; *nymphomania*, an habitual excess of eroticism in a woman.

**-nyxιs**
: from Gr *nuxis*, a pricking or a stabbing, from *nussein*, Attic *nuttein*, to prod or prick or stab. In Surg it denotes a puncture, as in *scleronyxis* (cf *sclero-*).

**oari(o)-**
: from Gr *ōiarion*, a small egg, from *ōion*, an egg; syn with *ovario-*, q.v. Exx: *oarialgia* and *oariotomy*.

**objecti-**
. See *objectify* at OBJECT.

**obtusi-**
: from L *obtūsus*, obtuse, lit blunted, from *obtundere*, to blunt. Ex: *obtusipennate*, bluntfeathered. Cf *contusion*.

**occipito-**
: for E *occiput*, adopted from L *occiput* (ob, towards+caput, the head—cf *CAPITAL*), gen *occipitis*, o/s *occipit-*, whence the ML adj *occipitālis*, whence *occipital*: ‘occipital and’, as in *occipitofrontal*. 
occluso- : from L occlusus, closed (from claudere, to shut, close). Ex: occlusometer. Cf CLOSE.

oceano- : c/f for OCEAN. Exx: oceanography (cf -graphy at -graph), the geography of the ocean.

ocelli- : from L ocellus, a little eye, hence an eye-like spot; dim of oculus, q.v. at oculi-. Exx: ocelliferous, ocelliform. Cf EYE.

ochlo- : Gr ὥχλο-, c/f of ὥχλος, a crowd, a mob, the populace; basic idea perh ‘a stirring, a moving’—? cf WAGGON. Exx: ochlocracy, via F ochlocratie from Gr ὥχλοκρατία, mob-rule (cf -cracy); ochlophobia, a morbid fear of crowds.

ocbro- : Gr ὄχρο-, c/f of ὄχρος, pale-yellow, the n being ὄχρα, whence ochre. Ex: ochrolite (cf -lite, stone).

oct(a)-, oct(o)-, octu-: 1st, 2nd, from Gr ὀκτα-, ὀκτ(ō)-, c/f of ὀκτά, eight; octo- occ from derivative L octo; octu-, L octu-, c/f of octo; cf EIGHT. Exx: octachord, an eight-stringed instrument, from Gr ὀκταχώραος, having eight strings; octagon, via L from Gr ὀκταγώνος, eight-cornered; octahedron, Gr ὀκταεδρόν, from ὀκταεδρός, eight-sided; octameter, n from LL adj octameter, from Gr ὀκταμέτρος, having eight (metrical) feet; octangular, from L octangulus, eight-cornered; octarchy (cf -archy, rule, at -arch), a state ruled by, or government by, eight persons; OCTOPUS; octuplication, LL octuplicatio (gen -plicationis).

oculi- : from L oculus, an eye: cf EYE. Exx: oculiform, eye-shaped; oculomotor (adj), eyeball-moving; oculo-nasal, of the eye and nose.

ocy- : Gr ὄκυ-, c/f of ὄκυς, swift, akin to L ocior, swifter, and Skt āśūś, swift. Exx: the Zoo Ocydromus, Ocypode, Ocroë, all from Gr originals.

-odic-: c/f of od (adj odic). Reisenbach’s supposed natural force or power, arbitrarily named, yet perhaps from Gr ἡδος, the way: cf the 2nd -ode. Exx: crystallod, magnet od, pantod; adjj in -odic.

-ode (1), ‘thing that resembles’ as in geode (cf geo-); pl -odes, esp for generic names in Bot and Zoo, as in Acanthodes (cf acantho-). From Gr -STYPELS (pl -STYPELS), c/f formed from connective -o- and -eidēs, like, similar, from eidos, form. Cf -ody, from Gr -STYPEIA, a resembling, hence a transformation into, as in petalody.

-ode (2), as in cathode (cf prefix cata-) and electrode: from Gr hodos, path or way: cf and see the 2nd odo-.

-ode (3) or obs -ody; adj -odic; agent -odist: first two, from Gr -STYPEIA, c/f of ἡSTYPEIA, a song; -odic, from Gr -STYPEIKOS; -odist=od(e)+suffix -ist. Exx: palinode, obs -ody, Gr palin société
a singing-again or -back, a recantation; palinodic, Gr palinōidikos. Cf ODE.

-odic

: from L odor, smell, but shape-influenced by L odium. Ex: odiometer, for the detection of odorous vapours.

odo-

(1), ‘tooth’: irregular c/f from Gr odōn, a tooth, and occurring only in such Zoo techh as Odobenus and Odocoileus. Cf -odon.

(2), ‘way’: from Gr hodo-, c/f of hodos (ὁδὸς), ‘path, road, route, way’, s hod-, app akin to the ced- of L cēdere, to go; IE s, perh *khed- or *khod- Ex: odograph, an instrument measuring either distance or, for a walker, length and pace of stride—cf odometer. Cf hodo-.

(3): irreg from E odo(u)r, as in odophone. Cf odori-.

1 -odon; 2 -odont, 3 -odonta, 4 -odontes, 5 -odontia, 6 -odonty; 7 -odus;—8 odont(o): 1, Gr -odōn, c/f of odōn (gen odontos), a tooth, with E denotation ‘-toothed’, as in mastodon (cf masto-at-mastia), ‘so called from the conical [lit, breastshaped] projections upon its molar teeth’ (Webster); 2, from odont-, o/s of odōn, with pll -odonta, occ -odontes, as in lophodont (cf lopho-) and Bunodonta (cf buno-); 5 (-odontia) ‘form or condition or treatment of teeth’, from odont-, o/s of odōn + Med suffix -ia, as in macrodontia (cf macro-); 6 (-odonty) ‘type of formation of the teeth’, from odont+-y (n suffix), as in selenodonty (cf seleno-, from Gr selēnē, the moon); 7 (-odus), Gr -odus, c/f of odous (better odōn), tooth, with E denotation ‘-toothed’, as in Chiasmodus, from Gr khiasma, two lines set crosswise; 8 (odonto-), Gr o/s odont-+ connective -o- (usu omitted before a vowel), as in odontology, tooth-lore, and odontotomy (cf -tomy at -tome).

odori-;

odore: the former =L odor-, c/f of odor, odour; the latter, by Gr influence, from L odor: cf ODOR. Exx: odoriferous, smell-yielding, now usu sweet-scented, perfumed, from L odorifer (cf -fer); odorometer.

-ody

: See the 1st and 3rd -ode.

-odyne

: -odynia: resp from Gr odunē, pain, as is adj anodyne, L anodynum, Gr anodunos, free from—hence, assuaging—pain; and from Gr -odunia, c/f of odunē (s odun-), perh from IE r *ed-, to eat (into); hence, in E, morbid pain, as in neurodynia (cf neuro- at -neura). Adjj in -odynic, as in anodynic, neurodync.

-oeca

, -oeicia; oeco-: first two, from Gr oikos, a house, the former in Zoo, the latter in Bot; oeco-, a now rare var of eco-, q.v. Exx: Bioeca; Monoecia; oecodomic Gr oikodomikos, skilled in building), architectural, and oecumenic (Gr oikomenikos, adj of oikoumenē (γῆ: the inhabited world), worldwide, general—cf ECONOMIC.
**oede-**
, oedi-: from Gr oidein (s oid-), to swell. Only in Zoo; exx, Oedemeridae and Oedicanemus. The var oedo-, as in Oedogonium, occurs only in Bot.

**oen(o)-**
: the L form of Gr oin(o)-, c/f of oinos, wine, akin to L uīnūm, ML vīnum: cf WINE. Exx: oenocyte (cf -cyte)—oenology, a study (-logy) of wines—oenomancy, divination (-mancy) by wine—oenophilist, a wine-lover—oenopoetic, concerned with wine-making (cf POET). The subsidiary oenanth(o)-, occurring in Chem, derives from Gr oīnthē (oīnē, vine +anthē, bloom).

**oesophag(o)-**
. See esophago-.

**oestr(i)-**
: from L oestrus, Gr oistros, a gadfly, (hence) fury, frenzy: cf IRE. Ex: oestriasis (cf -iasis).

**oïdio-**
: from SciL oïdium, fungus, lit a dim from Gr ōion (cf L ouum, ML ovum), an egg. Ex: oïdiomycosis (cf -mycosis at -myces).

**oiko-**
: a now very rare var of eco-, q.v. Ex: oikology, ecology; also, household management.

**oino-**

-ol
(1), as in cresol and glycerol, derives from alcohol and represents either ‘alcohol’ or ‘phenol’.

-ol
(2), as in benzol, is a var of -ole, and derives from L oleum, olive oil (from olea, an olive or an olive tree)—cf OIL.

-ole
. See prec.

**ole-**
. Short, before a vowel, for oleo-, q.v. in:

**olei-**
; oleo:- resp from L oleum and from L oleo-, c/f of oleum, olive—hence, any—oil: cf the 2nd -ol. Exx: oleiferous, oil-producing; oleograph, oleometer, oleoresin, oleothorax. In Chem, oleo- is the c/f for oleic and olein, as in oleomargarine.

**olfacto-**
: for olfactory, of, by, for the sense of smell, from L olfacere, to smell, from odefacere, to cause to smell. Exx: olfactology, olfactometer.

-olic
; -olid(e): in Chem, terms only.

**olig(o)-**
: Gr olig(o)-, c/f of oligos, small, and the pl oligoi, the few, s olig-, akin to Gr loigos (s loig-), ruin, death. Exx: oligarchy, rule by the few; oligodontous, scant-toothed; oligophrenia, feeble-mindedness.

[-ology is not an element: it represents the dominant Gr, hence the predominant E, connective -o-+-logy, q.v. at -loger. But the frequency of its occurrence accounts for the individual ology of ‘the ologies and isms’.]

olpidi-: irreg from Gr, olpis (gen olpidos), a leather flask. Ex: Bot Olpidiaster.

ombri-; ombro-: the former, anl with the L connective -i-, the latter true to Gr ombro-, c/f of ombros, a shower, rain, akin to Skt âṃbhas, water, and perh to L imber, a (heavy) shower, rain. Exx: ombrifuge (cf -fuge), a protection from rain; ombrometer, forms of rain-gauge; ombrophilous and -phobous, (in Bot) capable-incapable—of withstanding much rain.

oment(o)-: for L and E (in An) omentum, a kind of caul, prob from root of L induere, to cover, and exuere, to pull off, to shed. Ex: omentotomy (cf -tomy at -tome),

omma-, ommato-: from Gr omma, the eye, gen ommatos: perh (Hofmann) for *opma: cf -ope. Exx: Ommastrephes, lit ‘the eye-turners’; ommato-phore (cf -phore at -phora).

omni-: L omni-, c/f of omnis, neu omne, all (quantity), and omnes, neu omnia (number): cf OMNIBUS. Exx: omnifarious, of all shapes or sizes, L omnifārius (cf -farius); omnipotence, unlimited power (cf POTENT) in everything, from LL omnipotensia, from L omnipotens (gen -potentis), whence omnipotent; omnipresent, ML omnipraesens (gen -praesentis: cf PRESENT); omniscience, all-knowledge, ML omniscientia; omnivorous (cf-vora), all-devouring, anything-eating, from ML ornivorus, L omnivorus.

om(o)- (1): Gr ômo-, c/f of ômos, the shoulder, akin to L humerus, cf humero-. Exx: omodynia, pain (cf -odyne) in the shoulder; omoplate, the scapula or shoulder-blade, from Gr ômoplâti, a plateâ being a FLAT surface.

om(o)- (2): Gr ômo-, c/f of ômos, raw, akin to syn Skt amas, OIr om; IE s, prob ômo-, alternating with ômo- and having var ðma-; r, *om-, *am-. Ex: omophagous, habitually eating (cf -phagous at -phaga) raw flesh, Gr ômophagos.

omphal(o)-; -omphalus: Gr omphal(o)-, c/f of omphalos (s omphal-), the navel—indeed, see NAVEL; omphalus, the SciL form of Gr omphalos. Exx: omphaloskepsis, (a) navel-gazing—a practice of the omphalopsychites (cf psycho-) or Hesychasts (from Gr hēsukhos, calm, still, still and calm) or contemplatives.

oncho-, as in onchocerciasis (oncho-+cerc- for Gr kerk(os), a tail+-iasis), is a var of:

onco- (1): from Gr onkos, weight, (a) mass, bulk, largeness, as in oncometer, but in Mod Gr and
E Med a tumour, as in oncology and oncotomy. The Gr ὀγκός, onkos, seems to be an altered metathesis of the ἐνεκ- of ἐνεκτείν, enenkein (an aorist inf), to carry; the IE s was perh *enek- to reach, (but also) to carry, as Boisacq proposes. Cf the derivative SciL -oncus, a tumour in a (specified) part, as in nephroncus (cf neph-, for nephro-, ‘kidney-’).

**onco-**
(2): from Gr onkos (ὄγκος), a hook or a barb, s onk-, akin to the unc- of L uncus, hooked, hence, n, a hook, and to Gr ankōn (ἄγκων), angle or hook of the arm, i.e. the elbow. Ex: Oncorhynchus (cf -rhynchus at rhyncho-, ‘snout’).

**-oncus**

, See the 1st onco-, at end.

**ondo-**
: from OF-F onde (L undo), a wave: cf undi-. Exx: ondometer, ondoscope.

**oneir(o)-**
; oce, rather loosely, onir(o)-: Gr oneir(o)-, c/f of oneiros (s oneir-), a dream; cf the syn Aeolic onoiros and Cretan anairos—and Arm anur munf ; IE r, *onar- or *oner- or *onir- or *onor-, with varr *anar-, aner-, etc. Exx: oneirocritic(al), Gr oneirokritikos, skilled in—or relating to—the interpretation of dreams; oneiromancy, divination (-mancy) by dream.

**onisci-**
: from SciL Oniscus, a genus of wood lice, from the syn Gr oniskos, orig ‘the little ass’, dim of onos, ass.

**-onium**
: Chem c/f for ammonium, as in sulphonium.

**ono-**
(1): Gr ono-, c/f of onos, an ass, akin to L asinus, akin to Sumerian anšu, anše: cf ASS. Exx: Onobrychis, Gr onobrukhis, lit ‘ass-fodder’ from brukhein, to eat greedily; onocentaur, Gr onokentauros; onolatry, ass-worship. Cf onisco-.

**ono-**
(2): a faulty c/f from Gr onoma, a name: cf next. Ex: onomancy (cf -mancy), divination by names.

**onomato-**
: Gr onomato-, c/f of onoma, a name, gen onomatos, o/s onomat-; akin to L nōmen, E NAME. Exx: onomatology, terminology; onomatomania, a senseless repetition of certain words or phrases; onomatopoeia, lit ‘name-making’, the LL form of Gr onomatopoiata, 2nd element from poiein, to make (cf POET). Cf onym.

**onto-**
: either from Gr ont-, o/s of -ōn (gen ontos), existing, being, or from Gr ‘ta onta’ the existents, the things that are, the realities, reality, onta being the neupl of ὄν, existing. Exx: ontogeny (cf -geny at -gen); ontography; ontology, the philosophy (cf -logy at -logy) of reality, from Eccl L ontologia (cf -logia).

1 -onycha, 2 -onyches, 3 -onychia, 4 -onychus, 5 -onyx; 6 onyco-: (1)-(3), pll of (4), -onychus, SciL from Gr -onukhos, from onux (whence 5, -onyx), nail or claw, or rather
from its o/s onukh-(gen onukhos), cf NAIL; 6, onycho-, from Gr onukh(o)-, c/f of onux, gen onukhos. Exx: scleronychia (cf sclero-); acronyx; onychopathy, onychophagy (nail-eating, i.e. -biting).

-onym

-, -onyma, -onymic, -onymous, -onymy: -onyma comes from the f sing or the neupl of Gr -ōnomos (adj), ‘named’; -onym, name, comes from Gr -ōnumon, c/f of onuma, var of onoma (cf onomato- above), a name; -onomyic, from LL -onymicus, from Gr -ōnumikos, from onuma—in E, adj and derivative n; -onymous, adj, from Gr -ōnomos, from onuma; -onymy, (occ via F -onymie) from Gr -ōnumia. Cf L nōmen and E NAME.

Exx: pseudonym, F pseudonyme, from Gr pseudōnumos (adj), bearing a false name (cf pseudo-), whence directly the adj pseudonymous; Anonyma, fanciful female name, and anonyama, the innominate artery, but also, as pl, anonymous works; patronymic, n from adj, LL patrōnymicus, Gr patrōnumikos, from patēr, father, and onuma; anonymous, Gr anōnumos, nameless (privative a-); synonymy, LL synōnymia, Gr sunōnumia, from sunōnumos, named together, whence LL synōnymus, whence synonymous—cf synonym, like F synonyme from LL synōnyma, pl of synōnymum, L attempt at Gr sunōnumon, orig the neu s of sunōnumos synonymous.

-onyx

. See -onycha.

-onym

; oōphor(o)- and oōthecc(o)-: resp Gr ὀφο-, c/f of ὄφον, an egg, akin to L ōvum (ML ōvum); from SciL oōphoron, an ovary, ὀό- the neu of Gr -phoros, bearing, from pherein, to bear; from SciL oōtheca, an egg-case, ὀό+L thēca, from Gr thēkē, a case (container). Exx: oōcyst, -cyte, -gamete, -gonium, -lite, -logy, -maney, -meter, -phyte, -plasm, -spore; oōphoromania, insanity caused by disease of ovaries.

-opacify

: from L opācus—cf OPAC. Ex: opacify (cf fy).

1 -ope, 2 -opia, 3 -opic, 4 -opis, 5 -ops, 6 -opy: 1, from Gr -ōps, c/f of ὀψ, eye; 2, from L -opia, from Gr ὀπια, from ὀψ, gen ὀπος, -opy being, occ via F -opie, the E shape; 3, from or anl with Gr -ōpikos, occ via L -opicus and F -opique; 4, Gr -ōpis, -eyed, like (4) from ὀφ-, the o/s of ὀψ, whence the -ōps of Cyclops and many Sci terms.

Exx: myope, a short-sighted person, adopted from EF-F, from LL myops, from Gr muōps (gen muōpos), i.e. mu-, s of muein, to close+-ops; myopia, SciL, and myopy, from F myopie; Cyclopic, of or like a Cyclops, from Gr kuklōpikos, adj of Gr kuklōps, L and E Cyclops, (the) round-eyed (one), from kuklos (c/f kukl(o)-), a circle +-ōps.

-opera

, as in operameter (an instrument for counting rotations): L opera, pl of opus (gen perfis), work; but in operalogue it=E opera.

-opercul-

: for E, from L, operculum, a cover or lid, (hence, in Zoo) a lid-like part or process; from operūre, to cover. Ex: operculiferous.

-ophi(o)-

; -ophis: Gr ophi(o)-, c/f of ophis (whence -ophis), a serpent, s oph-, akin to L anguis (cf angui- above); IE etymon *oghos or *eghis, r *orgh *egh-. Exx: Ophioglossum or
adder’s-tongue (Bot), opiolatry or serpent-worship, ophiolite or serpentine, ophiomorphic, Ophisaurus; Hydrophis. The Gr dim ophidion, a little snake, yields the c/f ophidio-, as in ophidiophobia, a dread of snakes.

**ophthalm(o)-**
: Gr ophthalm(o)-, c/f of ophthalmos, eye, app akin to ὀπς (q.v. at -ope) and opsis, sight (q.v. at -opsia). Exx: ophthalmology, the science of the eyes; ophthalmoscope, an instrument for looking (cf -scope) inside the eye. For end-c/ff we have -ophalma, as in Edriophthalma (from Gr hedra, a seat: cf -hedral), and, ? loosely, -ophthalmia, as in Podophthalmia (cf -pod), both being neupl forms; -ophthalmia, Gr -ophthalmia (f sing), for ophthalmia, inflammation of the eye, as in cirrophthalmia (cf cirso-); -ophthalmus, a SciL c/f, as in megalophthalmus (cf megalo- at mega-).

-opia
, -opic. See -ope.

**opio-**
: for L opium or adopted E OPIUM, as in opiania. Cf opo-.

-opis
. See -ope.

**opo-**
: Gr o-po-, c/f of opos (s op-), juice, perh of non-IE origin. Ex: opobalsam(um), L opobalsamum, Gr opobalsamon (opo- + balsamon, balsam); opopanax, adopted from Gr, 2nd element panax, pl panakes, some sort of herb, from panakēs, all-curing; opotherapy.

**oppositi-**
: from L oppositus, (placed or situated) opposite, cf OPPOSITE, Ex: oppositiflorous.

-ops
. See -ope.

**opsia**
, Gr and derivative L form, and -opsy, its E shape; -opsis; —opsio-: resp Gr -opsia; Gr -opsis; (opsio-) from Gr opsis, sight, whence obviously -ops is and almost as obviously -opsia; opsis is akin to Homeric osse, the two eyes, and both to ὀπς, eye (cf -ope above): cf OPTIC. Exx: anopsia, blindness (cf prefix an-, not); Amblyopsis, a blindfish (cf ambly-); opsiometer, an optometer (for measuring sight).

**opsoni-**
, opsono-: c/ff for opsonin, a blood-serum constituent, from Gr opsōnein, to purchase victuals. Exx: opsoniferous and opsonotherapy.

1 **opti-**, 2 **optico-**, 3 **opto-**; 4 **optic**, 5 **opticon**: 1–3 are all c/ff of the E adj optic, but 1 and 3 denote ‘vision’ or ‘the eye’ and 2 denotes ‘optic and’; 4, another c/f of optic, denotes ‘of the eye, optic’; 5 stands for’ stereopticon (cf stereo-), a highly developed magic lantern; for all, cf OPTIC. Exx: optigraph, an instrument that copies (cf -graph) landscapes; optico(-)chemical; ‘vision’, as in optology and optometer, and ‘(of the) eye’, as in optotype; magneto-optic and synoptic, Gr sunoptikos, from sunopsis, a general view; panopticon.

-or-
: F or-, irreg for L auri, of gold: cf the 1st ori-. Ex: orpiment, yellow arsenic, adopted from OF, from L auripigmentum, pigment of gold.
-orama
: from Gr horama, a sight or view or spectacle, from horan, to see. Exx: cyclorama (cf cyclo-); diorama (prefix di- for dia-, through); panorama, an all-inclusive view, cf pan-.

orbi-
: from L orbis: cf ORB. Ex: orbific (cf -fic), world-creating.

orbito-
: a Med c/f from L orbita, orbit, esp the orbit of the eye: cf orbit at ORB, Exx: (‘the orbit’) orbitotomy (cf -tomy at -tome); (‘of the orbit and’) orbitonasal.

orcheso-
: from Gr orkhēsis, (art of) dancing: cf ORCHESTRA. Ex: orchesography, a treatise on dancing.

orchid(o)-
; orchi(o)-: c/f from *orkhidos (via L orchidis), an imaginary gen of orkhis, and c/f for ORCHID; (orchio-) c/f from Gr orkhis, gen orkhios, testicle (see ORCHID). Exx: (‘testicle’) orchidotomy; (‘orchid’) orchidomania; orchiotomy. Cf the Med -orchism, denoting a (specified) testicular condition or form, as in cryptorchism (cf cryto-), and:

orcho-
: Gr orkh-, a c/f of orkhis, testicle, as in orkhotomia, whence E orchotomy. Cf prec.

ore(o)-
: c/f of oros (gen oreos), a mountain: cf the An oro-. Ex: oreortyx, a mountain quail (Gr orteaux, a quail).

-orhexia
: Med L, from Gr orexis (s orex-), appetite, strong desire, akin to oregein (s oreg-), to stretch; IE r, *reg- or *rek-. Ex: parorexia, perverted appetite (cf prefix para-).

organi-
; organo-: c/f for E organ, as in organific; Gr organo-, c/f of organon, an organ: see ORGAN. Ex: organogen (cf -gen)—organography—organology.

ori-
(1), ‘boundary’ or ‘limit’: either from Gr horos (ὁρος) or from its prob cognate, L ōra, edge, seashore; both words are o.o.o. Ex: oriconic, oricyclic. Cf the 3rd oro-.

ori-
(2), ‘mountain’ or ‘of the mountain(s)’: Gr orei- or ori-, c/f of oros, a mountain: cf the 1st oro-. Exx: orichalch, an ancient precious substance, yellow-hued, via L from Gr oreikhalkos (cf chalcon-); origan, an aromatic mint, perh via F, from L origanum, from Gr or(e)iganon, prob from oros+ganos (cf gano-), brightness, bright beauty, beauty.

ori-
(3), ‘mouth’ or ‘of the mouth’: L ōrī-, c/f of ēs (gen ēris), mouth: cf ORAL. Exx: orifacial and orifice (L ōrificium, (lit) a mouth-making); oriform, orinasal.

ori-
(4), ‘gold’ or ‘of gold’ (golden): via OF orior orie-, from L aure- or aurea(-), ult from aurum (s aur-). Exx: oriflamme, adopted from F, from OF orifieflambe, from L aurea flamma (golden flame), by folk-etymology for labari flamma (LL labarum, from LGr labaron, imperial standard); oriole, from OF oriol, L aureolus, rather golden, from aureus, golden, from aurum.
orismo-
: from Gr horismos, a delimitation (cf the 1st ori-), a definition, as in orismology, the defining of technical terms.

-ornis
, -ornithes; ornis-; ornithi-, rare var of ornitho- (before vowel, ornith-): resp from Gr ornis (s orn-), a bird, whence ornis-, pl ornithes, whence -ornithes; Gr ornith(o)-, c/f of ornis, o/s ornith-, akin to OHG arn, eagle, pl erni-, and Hit haras, gen haranas, eagle; IE r, perh *ar-, var *er-and *or-, with extensions in -n. Exx: Dinornis, a prehistoric bird (cf dino-, terrible), pl Dinornithes; orniscopy, for ornis-scrapy, ornithomancy; ornithivorous, bird-eating; ornithobiography—ornithology (cf -logy at -logia) bird-lore, whence ornithologist—ornithomancy, Gr ornithomanteia, divination (cf -mancy) by birds—ornithophilous, (of plants) bird-loving—ornithoscopy, Gr ornithoskopia, ornithomancy—ornithotomy, dissection of birds.

oro-
(1), ‘mountain’ or ‘of the mountain(s)’: Gr oro, c/f of oros, mountain; IE s, prob *or-, with var *er-, an elevation. Exx: orocratic (cf -cratic at -cracy); orogeny, mountain-making (n), cf -geny at -gen; orography and orology, orometer.

oro-
(2), ‘whey’, hence ‘serum’: from Gr oros (s or-), whey, akin to L serum (see SERUM). Ex: otherapy. Cf orrho-.

oro-
(3), ‘mouth’ or ‘of the mouth’: from or-, o/s of L ös (gen or is), mouth—cf the 3rd ori-. Exx: orolingual; oropharynx; orotund, lit ‘round-mouthed’, hence ‘clear and loud’, from Horace’s ore rotundo, with round mouth.

orrho-
: Gr orrho-, c/f of orrhos, serum, akin to Gr oros, whey—cf the 2nd oro-. Ex: orrhology, the science (-logy) of serums.

orth(o)-
: Gr orth(o)-, c/f of orthos, straight, s orth-, akin to Skt ārduōs, high, and perh to L arduus, steep. Exx: orthobiosis, right living; ORTHODOX; orthoepy, correct pronunciation (Gr epos, a word); orthography, correct spelling (lit, correct writing); orthop(a)edics, the prevention—or the correction—of deformity, esp in children (pais, a child, gen paidos: cf the 1st ped-); orthoptic, of, for, by correct vision; orthoscope; orthotectic (cf -tect).

orycto-
: from Gr oruktos, dug (up), quarried, from orukhein (s orukh-), earlier orussein, to dig; IE r, prob *(e)reu(k)-, the e- being perh a prefix. Ex: oryctology, either palaeontology or mineralogy.

oryzi-
, oryz(o)-: from L oryza, from Gr oruza, rice: cf RICE. Exx: oryzivorous, rice-eating, and Oryzorictes, ‘rice-diggers’ (cf orycto-), small moles of Madagascar.

osche(o)-
: from Gr oskheon, the scrotum. Ex: oscheolith.

oscillo-
from L ōscillāre, to swing or oscillate: cf OSCILLATE. Exx: oscillogram, oscillograph, oscillometer, oscilloscope.

**Osco-**

: for Oscan, as in Osco-Umbrian (languages).

osculi-

, as in osculiferous (cf -fer): from L ōsculum, a little mouth, hence, in Zoo, an orifice in a sponge or a tapeworm’s sucker; dim of ōś, mouth.

1 -osma;—2 osma-, 3 osmio-, 4 osm(o)-: 1, ‘-smelling’ (n), as in Coprosma, from Gr -osmos, an end-c/f of osmē, a smell; 2, rare (osmazome, 2nd element being Gr zōmos, juice, broth); 3, for SciL osmium; 4, Gr osmo-, c/f of osmē, a smell, as in Osmanthus, osmology, but in Chem a c/f for osmious, the adj of osmium. Gr osmē is akin to Gr odmē, dust, smoke, and to L odor, osmē being for *odsmē; IE r, od-.

**osmo-**

(1). See prec.

osma-

(2): c/f for E osmosis, itself =osmo-, from ōsōn, an impulse (from ōthein, to push or impel) +suffix -osis. Ex: osmometer.

-osmosis

, with its adj -osmotic: c/f of osmosis (see prec). Ex: chemosmosis, chemical action through a membrane.

-osphresia

; osphresio-: Med c/ff from Gr osphrēsis, sense of smell (cf -osma), with adj -osphretic (Gr osphrētikos), as in oxyosphresia, oxyosphretic; osphresiology.

osphy(o)-

: from Gr osphus, the hip or loin, gen osphuos. Ex: osphyalgia (cf -algia, pain).

osseo-

; ossi-: resp from L osseus, osseous or bony, from os (gen ossis), a bone, and L ossi-, c/f of os, akin to Gr osteon (cf osteo-) and Skt asthi; IE r, prob *ast-, with var *ost-. Exx: osseo(-) neurotic, of bone and nerve; ossiferous, bone-producing; ossification, from ‘to ossify’, itself perh from F ossifier, to convert or be turned into bone.

ost-

, short for osteo-, as also is oste-; -osteon, -osteus, -ostosis: Gr oste(o)-, c/f of osteon, a bone, akin to L os (gen ossis), var ossum—cf prec; (-osteus) from Gr -osteos, -boned, from osteon, whence -osteon; for ostosis, bone-formation (osteon+ suffix -osis). Exx: ostalgia or ostealgia; osteology, the science of bones; osteometry, bone-measurement; osteopathy, treatment of bone-diseases (cf -pathy at -path); osteophone; osteotomy;— otosteon, a bone in the ear; Gasterosteus; sarcostosis, ossification of muscle (cf sarco-).

-ostraca

; ostraco-: Gr ostraka, pl of ostrakon, a tile, a shell, and denoting, in E-ostraca, crustaceans’ orders, divisions, etc., as in Arthrostraca (cf arthro-), with adj -ostraca or -ostacous; Gr ostrako-, c/f of ostrakon, as in ostracology, conchology. Cf OSTRACIZE.

ostrei-

, ostre(o)-: the former from L ostreum, var ostrea, oyster, and the latter from its Gr original, ostreon, pl ostrea, akin to ostrakon (see prec). Exx: ostreiculture, oyster-culture,
and *ostreophagous*, oyster-eating (cf *-phaga*).

**-otic**

; **ot(o)-**: c/f of the adj *otic* (Gr ὡτικός), of the ear; Gr ὡτικός, c/f of *ous* (gen ὡτος), the ear, akin to Av and OSl *uši*, the two ears, and OSl *uša*, *uš*, L *auris*, an ear; with the -r-form, cf OHG *öra*, *öri-*, and ON *eyra*—therefore E EAR; IE etymon, app *-ous* or *-aus*. Exx: *binotic*, of or for both ears: *otolith* (cf *-lite*), a ‘stone’ in the ear of vertebrates, and *otology*, science of the ear. The Gr dim ὡτίον has c/f *otio-*, as in *Otiorhynchidae*. Cf:

- **otico-**: from Gr ὡτικός, of the *ous* (gen ὡτος) or ear: cf prec. Ex: *oticodinia* (Gr ὀτικὸς ὁνείρον, a whirling), vertigo arising from ear trouble. Cf *otio-.*

- **otidi-**: from Gr ὡτίς (gen ὡτίδος), a bustard. Ex: *Otidiphaps* (Gr *phaps*, a wild pigeon).

- **otio-**, as in the Zoo *Otiorhynchidea* (cf *rhyncho-*): from Gr ὡτίον, a little ear, dim of *ous*: cf *-otic.*

. See *-otic.*

- **ovali-**: for *oval*, as in *ovaliform*.

- **ovari(o)-**, *ovato-*, *ovi-*, *ov(o)-*: resp c/f of SciL *ovarium*, an ovary, as in *ovariotomy* (cf *-tomy* at *-tome*); from ML *ōvātus* (L *ouātus*), ovate (egg-shaped), as in *ovatoconical*; ML *ōvi-* (L *ōui-*), c/f of ML *ōvum* (L *ōum*), an egg—cf OVAL—as in *oviduct*, a duct for the passage of eggs, and *oviparous*, producing young from eggs, from ML *ōviparum* (L *ōui-*), cf *-porous* at *-para*; (ovo-) by Gr example (see *-o*) from ML *ōvum*, L *ōum*, as in *ovology*, the embryology of eggs. The subsidiary *ovuli-*, as in *ovuliferous*, stands for *ovule*, F dim of ML *ovum*.

- **ox-** (1): short for *oxalo-*. Ex: *oxamide*.

- **ox-** (2): ‘presence of oxygen’, as in *oxazole*, and therefore the pre-vocalic form of the syn *oxa-*, as in *oxadiazole*.

- **oxa-**

. See prec.

- **oxalato-**

. For *oxalate*. Cf:

- **oxal(o)-**

. For *OXALIC*.

- **oxidi-**, *oxido-*: like the prec five terms, in Chem only: ‘oxide’ or ‘oxidation’, as in *oxidimetry* (cf *-metry* at *-meter*) and *oxid(-)reduction*.

- **oxo-**, ‘presence of oxygen’: from the 2nd *oxy-*, as in *oxzone*.

- **oxy-**
(1): Gr oxu-, c/f of oxus, sharp, keen, (hence) acid, as in oxymoron, something sharply foolish (cf the E moron), hence the figure of speech in toilsome idleness or busy holiday: cf OXYGEN.

**oxy-**
(2): ‘presence of oxygen’, as in oxyacetylene.

**ozo-**
; ozoni-; ozono-: the 2nd and 3rd, for ozone, as in ozoniferous and ozonometry; the 1st, from Gr ozo-, c/f from ozein (s oz-), to smell, and denoting ‘(bad) smell’, as in ozocerite. The r ozis akin to the r od- of L odor.

**pachno-**
, as in Min pachnolite (-lite, -stone): from Gr pakhnē, hoar frost, akin to pagos, ice; IE r, *pqg-. Cf pago-.

**pachy-**
: Gr pakhu-, c/f of pakhus, thick, spakh-, akin to Skt bahūs, much (or great), many, and the nasalized Hit pankus, widespread, great. (Hofmann.) Exx.: pachyderm, from F pachyderme, and pachydermous, both from Gr pakhudermos, thick-skinned (cf -derm); also SciL Pachydermata and its adj pachydermatous.

**paci-**
, c/f of L pāx (gen pācis), peace. Notably, only in PACIFIC, pacify, etc,

**-paedes**
: from Gr paides, children, from pais, a child. Only in Zoo.

**paedo-**
. A now rare and typically L var of the 1st pedo-. Cf paido-.

**pagano-**
: from LL pagānus, a pagan: cf PAGAN. Ex: pagano-Christian.

**pagio-**
: from Gr pagios, firm, app akin to pagos, ice; cf pachno-. Ex: Zoo Pagiopoda (cf -pod). Cf the next two.

**pago-**
, as in pachscope, an instrument for determining, immediately, whether the dew-point is below freezing: from Gr pagos, frost, a freezing, hence a fixation, s pag-; IE s, pāg- or pag-. Cf:

**-pagus**
: a SciL, esp Med, c/f from Gr pagos, a being fixed, a fixing or fixation: cf prec. Ex: thoracopagus, ‘a twin monster united at the thorax’ (Webster).

**paido-**
. A now very rare, typically Gr, var of the 1st pedo-. Cf paedo-.

**palai(o)-**
, Gr form; palae(o)-, L form; pale(o)-, predominant Am and increasingly common E form: Gr palai(o)-, whence L palae(o)-, c/f of Gr palaioi, whence L palaes, ancient, (very) old; prob akin to Skt caramás, last, extreme, and Wpell, distant, spellaf, outermost, and Corpell, Br pel, far, distantly. Exx: palaiotype; Palaeomastodon, Palaeornis (cf -ornis); paleobotany, paleolithic, belonging to the Stone Age (cf -lith at -lite); paleology, a study of (prehistoric) antiquities; pal(a)eontology, the science (-logy) of ancient (palaeo-)
things (*onto-*), i.e. periods; *Pal(a)ezoic* (cf *-zoic* at *zo-*)

**palato-**, either ‘the palate’, as in *palatogram* (cf the 2nd *-gram*) and *palatometer*, or, in adji, ‘of the palate and’, as in *palatoglossal*, of the palate and tongue (cf *-glossa*).

**pale(o)-**

**pali-**, **palim-**, **palin-**: Gr *pali-*, *palim-*, *palin-*, c/ff of *palin* (Pontic Gr *pali*), backwards, in opposition, again, *s pal-*; IE r, prob *pal-*, with varr *pel-* and, ? less frequent, *pol-*. Exx: *palikinesia*, *palilalia*, both indicating a quite pathological repetition, the former of movement, the latter of speech: *palilogy*, from LL *palilologia*, from Gr *palilologia*, rhetorical, esp if emphatic, repetition of a word;—*palimpsest*, a parchment or tablet written on, several times, with first writing erased, from L *palimpsēstus*, Gr *palimpsēstos*, again scratched or scraped or rubbed, 2nd element being the pp of Gr *psēn*, to rub (away);—*palindrome*, a word reading the same, either way, from Gr *palindromos*, (adj) running back (cf *-drome*); *palingenesis*; *palinode*, LL *palinōdia*, Gr *palinōidia*, a song or an ode, that retracts something already sung, hence a recantation—cf ODE.

**palladio-**

and **pallado-**: in Chem, c/ff for *palladium*, a rare metallic element.

**pallidi-**

: from L *pallidus*, pale (cf PALE, adj), as in *pallidiflorous*, pale-flowered.

**pallio-**

: c/ff for Met *pallium*, a mantle of cloud (L *pallium*, a cloak), as in *palliostratus*, and for An *pallium*, the cerebral cortex, as in *palliocardiac*.

**palmo-**

: from Gr *palmos*, (a) pulsation, prob akin to PULSE (a regular beat, esp of the heart); IE r, prob *pel-*, with extension *pelm-*. Exx: *palmoscopy*, observation (cf *-scope*) of the heart-beat; via the SciL *palmus*: *palmospasmus*. Cf *pallo-*.

**paludi-**

: L *palūdi-*, c/ff of *palūs* (gen *palūdis*), a marsh, as in *paludicole*, a creature living in a marsh or the marshes, and *paludiferous*, marsh-producing. L *palūs* is prob akin to Gr *plados*, dampness, app by metathesis, and to Skt *palva am*, a pond, a marsh.

**pam-**

is the form taken, before *p*, by *pan-*; as in *pampharmacon* and the obs *pamphagous*,

**pamphagous**
omnivorous.

pampini-

pan-, before p, usu pam-, q.v.: Gr pan-, c/ff of *pan*, neut of *pas* (gen pantos), every, all (quantitative sing; distributive pl, pantes, neut panta); IE r, prob *kuān-, o/s kuānt-; cf the Cretan and Thessalian *pansa* and the Hit *pankus*.

Exx: *panacea*, a cure-all, Gr *panakeia*, from *panak*ēs, all-healing, 2nd element from akeisthai, to heal; *pancreas* (cf next entry), via SciL from Gr *pankreas*, (lit) all flesh, with adj *pancreatic*; *pandemic*, LL pandēmus, Gr pandēmos (or -dēmios), of, by, for all the people, from dēmos (cf demo-), the people; *pandemonium*, from Mod L Pandemonium, ‘the place, abode of’ all the demons (Gr daimōn, a spirit, a demon); *Pandora*, ‘All the Gifts’—Gr dōra, pl of dōron, a gift; *panegyric*, n from adj, from EF-F *panégyrique*, L panēgyricus, Gr panēgurikos, adj of panēguris, a gathering of the people, from aguris, an assembly, var of agora, from agein, s ag-., to lead—cf L agere, to drive; *panoply*, full (suit of) armour, Gr panoplia, from hopla, armour, the pl of hoplon, an implement; *panoptic*, Gr panoptēs, all-regarding, i.e. containing everything in one view—cf OPTIC; *panorama=pan +-orama* (q.v.), lit an all-inclusive view; *pansophy*, universal wisdom, from Gr pansophos, all-wise—cf SOPHIST; *pantechnicon*, a bazaar for all kinds of artistic work, hence a storehouse, hence an all-holding furniture van; *pantheism*, God in everything and everywhere (cf theo-); *pantheon*, via L from Gr pantheion, the place for all the gods, orig the neu of pantheios, of all the gods, from theos, a god; PANTOMIME. Cf panto-.

pancreat(o)-:
: from *pankreat-*, the o/s of Gr *pankreas* (*kreas*, flesh); as in *pancreatalgia*, *pancreatotomy*. The subsidiary *pancreatico-*, as in *pancreaticosplenic*, stands for ‘pancreatic (and)’. Cf pan-.

panduri-,
, as in *panduriform*: from LL pandura, a pandura, a bandore.

pani-
: from L pānis (s pān-), bread: cf PANTRY. Ex: *panivorous* (cf -vorous at -vora).

panta-
, Incorrect for panto-. Ex: *pantograph*.

panto-
: Gr panto-, c/ff of *pas*, neu *pan*, gen pantos: cf pan-. Exx: *pantalgia* (cf -algia), *pantisocracy* (panto-+iso+cracy), *pantograph*, an instrument for copying (cf -graph) maps or plans on any agreed scale; PANTOMIME; *pantomnesia* (cf -mnesia at mnemi-), a memory retaining something of everything ever known.

papi-
, See papo-.

papilli-
, papilla-: c/ff of L *papilla*, nipple of the breast. Exx: *papilliform*, nipple-shaped; *papillosarcoma*. 
papo-
; rarely papi-: from L papa, in its ML sense ‘the Pope, or a pope’. Ex: papaltry, pope-worship; papiclist, a papist. (Cf PAPA.)

pappi-
: c/f of Bot pappus, a sense adapted from that (‘an old man’) of L pappus, from Gr pappos—cf PAPA. Ex: pappiferous.

papuli-, papulo-: c/ff for papule, from L papula, a pimple, akin to L papilla (see papilli-). Exx: papuliferous and papulopustule.

dpyr-
: from L papyrus, from Gr papuros—see PAPER. Ex: papyrology, the study of papyri.

-para
, -parous, adj: L -parus, f -para, -bearing (young), (hence) producing, from parere (s par-), to give birth to: cf PARENT. Exx: floriparous, LL flōriparous, flower-producing; oviparous (cf ovi-) and viviparous (cf vivi-);—L primipara, a woman bearing her first baby, adopted by Med.

paralleli-
; parallel(o)-: resp for parallel, as in parallelisnervate, and from Gr parallelo-, c/f of parallēlos, parallel (see PARALLEL), as in parallelogram, via F and L from Gr parallelogrammon, the 2nd element deriving from grammē, a line.

paramio-
: irreg from Gr paroimia, a proverb (par(a)-, prefix+oimē, a saying). Cf paroemio-.

parasiti-
; parasito-: the former for L parasītus; the latter for PARASITE; as in parasiticide (cf-cidal) and parasitology, the study of parasites.

parci-

parei(a)-
: from Gr pareia, cheek: ‘(the part) by the ear’ (cf L auris, ear). Ex: Pal Pareiasauria.

parenti-
: from L parens (gen parentis), a parent, from parere, to bear (a child). Ex: parenticide.

pari-
: from L pār (gen paris), equal: see par-.. Mostly in Bot and Zoo, as in paridigitate, equaltoed.

parieto-
: in An, for parietal (n from adj), itself from LL parietālis, adj of pariēs, a wall. Ex: parietofrontal.

paroemio-
: from Gr paroimia, a proverb: cf paramio-. Ex: paroemiology, the study of proverbs.

-parous
. See -para.
parri-, in parricide, stands for patri-, c/f of L pater, father. Cf patri-.

parsono-: for parson, as in parsonolatry (cf -latry at -later).

partheno-: Gr partheno-, c/f of parthenos, a maiden: denoting ‘virgin’ or ‘asexual’, as in parthenogenesis, virgin birth, but mostly in Zoo and Bot; parthenology, the medical study of virginity. The Parthenon (Gr Parthenōn) is dedicated to Athena, the virgin goddess.

parti-, as in parti-coloured, and its anglicized form party-, as in party-wall, represents the F parti, divided (from partir, to divide, ult from L pars, a PART), hence, occ, dividing. In participate, however, parti- is the L c/f.

parturi-, as in parturifacient (cf -facient), derives from L parturīre, to desire to give birth, whence LL parturitīō (gen -iōnis), whence E parturition, childbirth.

parvi-: ML parvi- (L parui-), c/f of ML parvus (L paruus), little, small, akin to pauci, few. Ex: parviflorous, small-flowered.

pasi-: from Gr pasi (dat pl of pas, q.v. at pan-), for all persons or things. Ex: pasigraphy, a universal language.

passeri-: from L passer, a sparrow, as in passeriform, like a sparrow.

passi-, as in Bot Passiflora and Passiflorales (cf flori-): from L passio, suffering, the Passion.

passiono-: for E passion; as in passionometer.

passo-, in passometer, an instrument (cf -meter) for recording a person’s steps, represents L passus (gen passūs), a step—akin to PACE.

pasto-: from Gr pastos, a shrine, perh akin to passō, I sprinkle. Ex: pastophor(us), ‘shrine-bearer’ (cf -phora), an inferior priest.

patelli-, patello-: from L patella, a small pan (dim of patina, a pan or dish), esp the knee-pan. Exx: patelliform, patello(-)femoral.

-path, 2 -pathia, 3 -pathic, 4 -pathy; 5 path(o)-: resp Gr -pathēs, one suffering from, as in neuropath (cf neuro- at -neura), a nervous case, and psychopath (cf psycho-), one mentally and spiritually ill, hence, occ, one skilled in a special treatment, as in psychopath-, from pathos, a suffering; 2, the L (from Gr) -pathia, anglicized as -pathy, with corresponding adj -pathic, often after Gr -pathikos, from pathikos, the adj of pathos (akin to pathein, to suffer: see PATHOS), 2–4 being exemplified by psychopathia and
psychopathy, adj psychopathic, and telepathy, telepathic, cf tele--; 5, Gr path(o)-, c/f of pathos, (a) suffering, as in pathology, the science (-logy) of disease(s), via F pathologie from Mod L pathologia.

patr(i)-
; patro-: resp L patri-, c/f of pater (gen patris), and Gr patro-, c/f of patēr (gen patros), father: cf FATHER. Exx: patricide, an E form of parricide, q.v. at parr-; patrimony; Paterpassian, from LL Patripassiani;—patrology, the teachings of the Church Fathers; patronymic (adj, hence n), LL patrōnymicus, Gr patrōnumikos, 2nd element onuma, onoma, a name (cf onomato-).

But patri- may represent Gr patri-, c/f of patria (from patēr), lineage, as in patriarchy, Gr patriarkhia, and patriarch, OF-F patriarque, LL patriarcha, Gr patriarkhēs, -arkhēs deriving from arkhos, a chief (cf -arch). Cf:

patrio-:
: c/f of L patria, one’s own country, from pater, father. Ex: patriolatry, worship (cf -latry at -later) of one’s country. Cf patri- and, f.a.e., FATHER.

pauci-:
: L pauci-, c/f of pauci, few (sing paucus is rare), s pau-; cf paul(l)us, little. Ex: paucifolious, having few leaves, and pauciloquy, a little-speaking, i.e. brevity of speech, from Plautus’s pauciloquium (cf -loquy at -loquence). Cf the derivative paucity, fewness, from L paucitās (gen paucitātis): pau+ extension -c+-itas (E suffix -ity). Cf:

paulo-:
: from Gr paula, a rest, akin to (? from) pauomai (s pau-), I pause: cf PAUSE. Ex: Bot paulospore (cf -spora).

pauro-,
, as in Zoo paurometabolism and Pauropoda, comes from Gr pauros, small, pau-+extension r+-os; akin to L paucus and parvus, q.v. at parvi- and pauci-.

pectinato-,
, from L pectinātus (combed), pp of pectināre, to comb, but in E denoting ‘comb-shaped’; and pectini-, c/f of pecten (whence pectināre), gen pectinis, akin to pectere (s pect-), to comb, to card (wool), akin to—prob from—Gr pekein (s perk-), to comb. Exx: pectinatopinnate (cf pennati-); pectiniferous, pectiniform.

pecto-:
: from Gr pēktos, compacted, from pēgnunai, to render stiff, as in pectolith (cf -lite); or for the adj (pectic) of the derivative pectin (Chem, suffix -in), as in pectocellulose, where pectoderives from a secondary sense of pēktos: ‘coagulated’ or ‘curdled’.

pectori-:
: from L pectus (gen pectoris), the breast, external chest, perh akin to L pexus, woolly (the matted chests of some males). Ex: pectoriloquy (from F pectoriloquie—for 2nd element, c/f -loquy at -loquence), ‘distinct sound of a patient’s voice heard in auscultation’ (Webster). The adj pectoral, of the breast or chest (hence, n, something—pectorale—worn there), comes from L pectorālis (n, pectorāle): pector-, o/s=adj suffix -alis.

-ped
. A var of -pede, as in biped.
ped-
. Prevocalic pedo--; occ prevocalic pedi-.

pedati-
: from L pedátus, having feet or a foot, from pēs (gen pedis), a foot. Ex: pedatiform, (in Bot) with ribs arranged like toes. Cf:

-pede
: from ped-, o/s of L pēs (gen pedis), a foot, often via F -pède. Exx: centipede and millipede; velocipede. See:

pedi-
(1) or, before vowel, ped-: L pedi-, c/f of pēs, a foot, gen pedis, o/s ped-, akin to E FOOT. Exx: pedicure (L cūra, care); pedigerous, possessing (cf -ger) feet; PEDIGREE; pedomancy, divination (-mancy) by the soles of the feet; pedometer (F pédomètre). Cf -pede.

(2). See pedio-.

pediculi-
: a var of the 1st pediculo-. Ex: pediculicide, anything that kills lice.

pediculo-
(1): from L pediculus, a louse, as in pediculophobia, a dread of being lousy.

pediculo-
(2): from L pediculus, dim of pēs (gen pedis), a foot; denoting in An and Bot a slender stalk. Ex: pediculofrontal.

pedio-
or, before a vowel, pedi: Gr pedio-, c/f of pedion, a plain, the sole of the foot, as in pedialgia, pain in the sole of the foot; Zoo Pedioecetes, the sharp-tailed grouse, lit ‘plains-dwellers’ (Gr oiketēs, a dweller); pedionomite, a plains-dweller, from Gr pedionomos+n suffix -ite; Gr pedion is akin to Gr pedon (ground), q.v. at the 2nd pedo-.

pedo-
(1); before a vowel, ped-: ‘child’: Gr paid(o)-, c/f of pais, a child a boy, gen paidos, o/s paid-, often via L paed(o)-; akin to L puer, a boy, and E FOAL. Exx: pedagogue (see PEDANT); pediatric, of, by, for child-care (cf -iatric); pedodontia, the care of children’s teeth (cf -odon); pedology (or paed-), the study of children; pedomorphism; pedotrophy, Gr paidotrophia, child-nourishment (hence, the proper rearing of children)—cf -trophia.

pedo-
(2): ‘ground’: from Gr pedon (s ped-), ground, akin to Skt padam and Hit pedan (dative pedi), a place; IE *pedom, s ped-. Exx: pedograph, an instrument for recording ground covered on a journey; pedology, the science of soils.

pedo-
(3): ‘foot’: a non-L c/f from pēs (o/s ped-), a foot: cf the 1st pedi-. Exx: pedometer, which records steps taken, hence the approximate distance walked: pedomotive, moved by foot-power.

pegmato-
: c/f for pegmatite, (two varieties of) granite, itself from Gr pēgma (gen pēgmatos), something fastened (together), ‘in allusion to the quartz and feldspar in graphic

pego-
: from Gr pēgē, a fountain; IE s, prob *pag- or *peg-. Ex: pegomancy, divination (cf -mancy) by springs.

peira-
: Gr peira, a trial or attempt, akin to peirō, I try. Ex: peirameter.

pelag(o)-
(and -pelago): Gr pelag(o)-, c/f of pelagos, the sea; IE r, prob *pelag- or *plag-. Exx: archipelago, lit ‘chief sea’; in Zoo, Pelagothuria.

pelargo-
: from Gr pelargos, a stork, perh lit ‘(the bird) with grey-and-white plumage’ (Gr argos, white). The derivative Pelargonium, a variety of geranium, has adj pelargonic, with c/f pelargono-.

pelecy-
: from Gr pelekus, a hatchet. Ex: Zoo Pelecypoda (cf -pod).

-pellic
: Med c/f, ‘having a (specified) type of pelvis’: from Gr pella, a (wooden) bowl. Ex: platypellic (cf platy-, flat).

pelmat(o)-
; -pelmo: both from (Gr pelma, the sole of the foot, the former from the o/s pelmat-, IE r perh *pel-, ‘high’. Exx: pelmatogram, a recorded footprint; nomopelmo (in Zoo; cf nemo-).

pel(o)-
: Gr pēl(o)-, c/f of pēlos (s pēl-), mud or clay, prob akin to L palēs, a marsh. Ex: Pelodytes, a genus of frogs (‘mud divers’: cf -dytes).

pelti-
, pelto-: from L pelta (Gr peltē), a buckler, a small shield, as in peltigerous, shield-bearing; peltogaster (cf -gaster). The L adj peltātus, provided or protected with a shield, yields E peltate, with c/f peltati-, peltato-, as in peltatodigitate.

pelei-
, pelvio-: ML pelvi- (L pelui-), c/f of ML pelvis (L peluis), akin to Skt pālūvī, some kind of vessel. Exx: pelvimeter; pelviotomy (cf -tome). Cf:

pelyco-
: from peluk-, o/s of Gr pelux, a wooden bowl, (hence) the pelvis (cf prec); IE r, prob *pel-. Ex: pelycology, the (Med) science of the pelvis.

pen-
, See pente-, five.

pencilli-
, as in pencilliform: for pencil.

penetro-
, ‘radiant energy’: for ‘to penetrate’, as in penetrometer.

penia-
: from Gr penia (s pen-), dearth, poverty, akin to penomai (s pen-), I work painfully, and ponos (s pon-), fatigue, physical or moral suffering; IE r, prob *pen-, var *pon-. Hence,
in E, deficiency, as in *thrombopenia* (cf *thrombo-*).

**penicilli-**
: for L *pēnicillus*, a pencil: cf PENICILLIN. Ex: *penicilliform*, pencil-shaped. Cf *pencilli-*.

**pennati-**
, A var of *pinnati-*, as in *pennatisect*.

**penni-**
, irreg *penno-; -pennine*: L *penni-*; c/f of *penna* (s *pen-*: cf PEN for writing), a feather; (*pennine*) a var of E *pennate*, feather-shaped. Exx: *pennipotent*, strong on the wing; *pennoplume*; *longipennine*, long-feathered.

**peno-**
: from L *poena*, or Gr *poiē*, punishment: cf PAIN. Ex: *penology*, the study (-*logy*) of punishment, esp of criminals.

**penta-**
or, before a vowel, *pent-* or, before an aspirated vowel, *penth-*; occ in shorter form, *pen-*: Gr *pent(a)-*, *penth-*, c/f of *pente*, five, akin to L *quinque* and E FIVE. Exx: *pendecagon*; *pentagon*, LL *pentagōnum*, Gr *pentagōnon*—cf *gon*; *pentagram*, Gr *pentagrammon*, from *pentagrammos*, five-lined; *pentameter*, adopted from L: from Gr *pentametros*, five-measured, i.e. -footed ; *pentarchy*, government by five—Gr *pentarkhia*; *Pentateuch*, the first five books (Gr *teukhos*, a tool, a book) of The Old Testament; *penthemimer*, LL *pentēmimeris* (or -es), Gr *pentēmimerēs*, 2nd element *hēmimerēs*, halved.

**-pepsia**
, adj *-peptic*: Gr *-pepsia*, a type of digestion, from *pepsis*, digestion, whence, through G, *pepsin* (Chem suffix *-in*); *-peptic* (and independent *peptic*), from Gr *peptikos*, from *pepsis*; akin to *pepein*, to cook, akin to Skt *paktās*, cooked, and L *coquere*, to cook; IE r, prob *pek(u)-*; assimilated in L, thus: *queq-*, var *quoq-*. (Hofmann,) Exx: *dyspepsia*, adopted from L, from Gr *duspepstā* (Gr *dus*, badly: cf prefix *dys-*)—adj *dyspeptic*; *eupepsia*, adopted from Gr (cf the prefix *eu-*, well)—adj, *eupeptic*, Gr *eupept(os) +suffix -ic*; cf auto*pepsia*, *-peptic*.

**-pepsinia**
; *pepsino-*: from and for *pepsin*. Cf prec and:

**pepto-**
, *pepton-*: from and for *peptone* (from Gr *pepton*, a thing cooked), as in *peptogenic*, easily digestible, and *pepton(a)emia*. Cf *-pepsia*.

**perci-**
: from L *perca*, a perch (fish), as in *perciform*, perch-like.

**pereno-**
: from Gr *perknos*, dusky; IE r, either *perk-* or *prek-*: Ex: Bot *percnosome* (cf *-soma*).

**perco-**
: from L *perca*, a perch: cf *perci-* and PERCH (fish). Ex: Zoo *Percomorphi* (cf *-morph*).

**pereio-**
: irreg from Gr *peraioun*, to transport; as in *pereiopod* (cf *-pod*).

**perenni-**
perennial, as in Zoo perennibranchiate (cf -branch).

pericardi(o)-
: a Med and Surg c/f for pericardium, ‘(the thing) about the heart’, as in pericardiotomy. Cf -cardia.

peridi-
, as in peridiform: for peridium, outer envelope, from Gr pēridion, dim of pēra, a wallet.

perineo-
: Med c/f for the An perineum (prefix peri-+inaō, I evacuate); as in perineocele (cf-cele).

periodo-
: for period, as in periodology, a study, the science, of periodicity.

periosteo-
: for peristeum, LL periosteon, from Gr adj peristeos, around the bones. Ex: periosteotomy. Cf osteo-

peripher(o)-
, as in peripheroneural: for peripheral, the adj of periphery, the line bounding a surface, esp a circle, (prob via EF-F périphérie) from LL peripheria, from Gr periphereia, itself= prefix peri-, around +phereia, a carrying, from pherein (s pher-), to carry, akin to L ferre (s fer-), to carry.

perisso-
: from Gr perissos, (of numbers) odd. Exx: perissodactyl; perissology, an excess of words, Gr perissologia.

peritone(o)-
: from, and for, peritoneum (a tech of An and Zoo), as in peritonealgia and peritoneoscope.

perli-
: via F from ML perla: cf PEARL. Ex: perligenous, pearl-producing,

permea-
, as in permeameter: for ‘to permeate’.

Permo-
, as in Geol Permo(-)carboniferous: for ‘Permian (and)’.

pero-
(1): Gr pēro-, c/f of pēros (s pēr-), maimed, akin to Gr pērna, evil, misfortune, injury. Only in Med and Zoo; e.g., peromehus, maimed of limb (cf -melia).

pero-
(2): from Gr pēra (o.o.o.), a pouch or wallet. Only in Zoo—e.g., Perognathus.

peroneo- and perono-: for peroneus, a muscle of the lower leg, SciL name from Gr peronē, (pin, hence) fibula, whence perono-. Exx: peroneotarsal and Peronospora (cf -spora).

personi-
: as in personify, q.v. at PERSON.

perspecto
, as in perspectograph: from L perspectus, pp of perspicere, to look through: cf PERSPECTIVE.
pesti-
; pesto-: L *pesti-*, c/f of *pestis*, a plague; and *(pesto-)* a c/f analogous with Gr κάθεμι: cf PEST. Exx: *pestiferous*, L *pestifer(us)*, plague-bearing, and *pestifugous*, plague-dispelling (*L fugāre*, to cause to flee); *pestology*, the science *(logy)* of (chiefly insect) pests.

-petal
, esp in *centipetal*, seeking the centre; Mod L *-petus*, seeking, from *petere*, to seek.

petali-
, from L *petalum*; *petal(o)-*, Gr κάθεμι, a leaf, cf PETAL; adj *petalous*, from ScL *-petalus*. Exx: *petalous*, petalomania, platypetalous (flat-petalled: cf *platy-*)

petri-
, petro-: the former from L *petra*, a rock; the latter from Gr *petra*, rock, or *petros*, stone. Exx: *petricolous*, living (cf *-colons*) in a rock or among the rocks; *petrogenesis*, the genesis or origin of rocks; *petrography*, description of rocks, and *petrology*, the entire science of rocks; PETROLEUM.

petroli-
: for petroleum, as in *petrolific* (cf *fic*).

-pexy
, E; *-pexia*, ScL; *-pexis*, Grecized: from Gr *pēxis*, a fastening, from *pēgnunai*, to fasten. Cf *pegmato-*.

pezo-
, as in *pezograph*, comes from Gr *peza*, a foot; in *Pezaphaps*, from Gr *pezos*, on foot, akin to L *pēs*, gen *pedis*: cf the 1st *pedi-*.

phac(o)-
: Gr *phak(o)-*, c/f of *phakos* (s *phak-_), a lentil, hence a wart, a lens, etc., akin to L *faba*, a bean; from the E adj *phacoid* comes the c/f *phacoido-*. Exx: *phacolith* (cf *-lith* at -lite), *phacometer* (for measuring the refraction of lenses); *phacoidoscope*.

phaen(o)-
, now rarely *phainous*: Gr *phain(o)-*, c/f from *phainein* (s *phain-_), to show, whence, incidentally, the E *phantasy* (FANCY) and *phantom*. Exx: *phaenantherous* (cf *-antherous* at *anth-_*) and, also in Bot, *phaenogam*. For mod form, see esp PHENOMENON.

phaeo-
: from Gr *phaios*, dun-coloured, dusky; with Baltic cognates. Occ in Bot, e.g., *phaeophyll* (cf *-phyll*).

-phaga
, 2 *-phage*, 3 *-phagous*, 4 *-phagus*, 5 *-phagy*; 6 *phago-*: resp a ScL pl, ‘eaters of (a specified sort) of food’—cf 4; 2, a F-type derivative of L *-phagus* (see 4) and denoting ‘an eater of (something specified)’, hence, in Bio, ‘a cell destructive of’; 3, from or on the Gr adj *-phagos*, -eating; 4, *-phagus*, L n from Gr adj *-phagos*, -eating, as in *sarcophagus* (see next para); 5 *-phagy*, E form of L *-phagia*, from Gr *-phagia*, c/f from *phagein* (s *phag-_), to eat, akin to Skt *bhājati*, he shares (out), apportion, and *bhāgas*, one who apportions, and to several terms in Zend and Old Persian (cf *baksheesh*); 6, Gr *phago-*, c/f from *phagein*.
Exx: Entomophaga, insect-eaters, with adj entomophagous, insectivorous; ostreophage, an oyster-eater; anthropophagous, man-eating; sarcophagus (cf sarco-), L word from Gr sarkophagos, orig an adj, ‘flesh-eating’, then, via lithos sarkophagos, a flesh-eating stone, i.e. a tomb, a n—cf the E adj sarcophagous, flesh-eating, straight from the Gr adj; anthropophagy (Gr anthrōpophagia), with typical ‘addiction’ n anthropophagism; phagocyte, a cell (cf -cyte) that destroys bacteria, etc., and phagomania, insatiable hunger as a symptom or aspect of insanity.

phagocyto-: for phagocyte, as in phagocytolytic cf -lyse). See prec.

phaino-.

phalacro-: from Gr phalakros, bald; as in Phalacrocorax (korax, a crow: cf coraco-).

phalaen(o)-: from Gr phalaina, a moth. Ex: Bot Phalainopsis (opsis, appearance).

-phantasia: ‘a condition (cf suffix -ia) of the phalanges’ (digital bones of hand or foot), as in brachyphanalia (cf brachy-); c/f of phalanx, as in phalangigrade, (of a quadruped) walking (cf -grade) on the phalanxes. The An and Zoo sense of phalanx existed already in the Gr φαλάξις, phalanx, better known to most of us as the typical Ancient Gr line of battle—a close-set formation of ranks and files: the fingers and toes of most vertebrates are close-set, this being the basic idea also of phalange (phasang-, o/s+ agential suffix -er).

phall(o)-: Gr phall(o)-, c/f of phallos (whence L phallus), the penis; IE r, prob *bhal- or *bhel-, Only in An and Med.

-phane, 2 -phanous, 3 -phant, 4 -phany; 5 phaner(o)-, 6 phantasm(o)-, 7 phanto-, loosely phanta-: all ult from Gr phainein (v.t.) to show, (v.i.) to appear—see FANCY: 1, Gr -phanes, neus of -phanēs, -appearing, hence ‘a substance appearing like’; 2, perh from ML -phanus=Gr -phanēs, -appearing; 3, LL -phanta, earlier -phantes, from Gr -phantēs, one who shows; 4, from LL -phania, from Gr -phania, c/f from phainein, to show; 5, Gr phaner(o)-, c/f of phaneros, visible, (hence) manifest; 6, E c/f for E phantasm (Gr phantasma), the phan- of 4–6 representing a var of the phain- in phainein, which, in certain tenses, has phan-; 7, phanto-, from Gr phantos, visible,

Exx: cellophane, adj of trade-name Cellophane; diaphanous, ML diaphanus, Gr diaphanês, snowing through, from diaphainein, to show through (prefix dia-); hierophant, LL hierophanta (earlier -phantes), Gr hierophantēs, one who shows holy things, a priest; Epiphany, via OF from LL epiphania, Gr epiphaniae, from epiphainein, to manifest (cf prefix epi-);phanerogenic, of straight-forward or obvious origin, and phaneroscope; phantasmology; phantoscope, loosely phantoscope.

pharmaco-: Gr pharmako-, c/f of pharmakon, a drug, a medicine, prob from a PGr *pharma. Exx: pharmacology, the science of medicines; pharmacopoeia, Gr pharmakopoïēa, the making
(from poiein, to make) of medicines, hence a standard list and description of medicines; cf pharmacy (whence pharmacist), via MF and ML from Gr pharmakeia, the use of drugs, and pharmaceutic (EF-F pharmaceutique), now usu pharmaceutical, from LL pharmaceuticus, from Gr pharmakeutikos, from pharmakeuein, to use or administer medicine(s).

pharo-
(1): from Gr pharos, a lighthouse, from the isle of Pharos in Egyptian harbour of Alexandria, the locality of a very famous lighthouse. Ex: pharology, the lore and science of lighthouses.

pharo-
(2): from Gr pharos, a mantle; IE r, perh *bher-. Ex: Zoo Pharomacrus (cf macro-).

pharyng(o)-
: Gr pharung(o)-, c/f of pharunx (gen pharungos), the pharynx, akin to the syn L frūmen (? from *frug(s)men). Ex: pharyngology and pharyngoscope.

phascol(o)-
: loosely phasco-: from Gr phaskōlos, a pouch. Exx: Phascogale (Gr galē, a weasel), a small rat-like marsupial; Phascolarctos Gr arktos, a bear), the ‘native bear’ or koala of Australia; Phascolomys (Gr mus, a mouse), a wombat.

phascol(o)-
: for Phaseolus, a Bot genus (beans), as in phaseolumatin; from L phasēlus (Gr phasēlos), perh akin to L fāba.

-phasia

, as in (Chem phasotropy: for phase.

phaso-

, as in (Chem phasotropy: for phase.

phell(o)-
: Gr phell(o)-, c/f of phellos, cork; IE r, prob bhel-, to swell. Exx: phelloderm (cf -derm); phellogen (-gen).

-phemia
: -phemism, adj -phemistic; -phasia: resp Gr -phēmia, c/f of phēmē, speech, akin to phēmi, I say, akin to the syn IE *bhemi; Gr -phēmimos; Gr -phasia, from phanai, to speak. Exx: dysphemia, dysphemism, dysphemistic, opp euphemia, euphemism (Gr euphēmismos), euphemistic; dysphasia (prefix dys-) and tachyphasia, very rapid (cf tachy-) speech.

-phen
 , -phene; phen(o)-: for phene, benzene; (pheno-) for phenyl. Only in Chem.

phenakisto-
: from Gr phenakistēs, a deceiver, an elaboration of phenax, gen phenakos; as in phenakistoscope.

-phene

, See -phen.

phenio-

, See phenoico-.
(1). See -phen.

**pheno-**

(2). A var of *phaeno-*, as esp in PHENOMENON, but also via F *phéno-*, as in *phenocryst (F phénocryste).*

**pheno-**

(3). Short for *phenomena-*, as in Bio *phenology* for Phil *phenomenology.*

**pheo-**

. A var of *phaeo-.*

**-pher**

, either from or on Gr *-pheros* (whence certainly *-pherous*) or from its source, *pherein* (s *pher-*), to bear or carry, corresponds to (E from) L *-fer.* Exx: *Christopher*, from LGr *Khrisstophoros*, (adj) Christ-bearing; *chronopher*, a time-carrying (hence, -signalling) instrument; *sceptropherous*.

**phil**

or *philic*, 2 *phil*, pl *philae*, 3 *philia* and 4 *philic*, 5 *philious*, 6 *philism*, 7 *philist*, 8 *philus*; 9 phil(o)-: all, ult, from Gr *philos*, loving, fond, akin to *philein*, to love, be fond of or addicted to, s and r *phil*, IE r prob either *phil* or *phil-, to be fond of: resp Gr *philos*, (adj) loving, or Gr *philēs*, -lover; 2 and 8, *-phila* and *philae, both pl, and -*philus,* sing, from Gr *philos,* but as if via L *-phila,* neupl, *-phila, fpl,* and -*philus,* m sing; 3, 4, E -phily, perh influenced by F *philie,* for SciL, from Gr, *philia,* 5 (-philous), from Gr *philos; 6, 7, (-philism) the suffixes -ism attached to *phil(e, -ia, -ous),* and -ist attached to -*philism;* 9 (philo-) Gr *phil(o-), c/f of philos, loving, fond or well-disposed.

Exx: *Americanophil, Anglophil(e), bibliophile* (cf *biblio-*); *Anthophila,* esp bees, and *Spermophilus,* a genus of seed-lovers; *spasmophilia, alcoholophily,* and *toxophily,* the (study and) love of archery—cf *toxo-,* dendrophilous, tree-loving—cf *dendro-,* xenophilism, an addiction to foreigners (xenoi); *zoophilist,* an animal lover;—PHILANTHROPY and PHILOLOGY and PHILOSOPHY.

**philosophico-**

: for *philosophic*, denoting ‘philosophical and’.

**phleb(o)-**

: Gr *phleb(o-), c/f of phleps (φλέψ), a vein; IE r, perh *bhel-, to swell. Exx: phlebology, the An, and Med, knowledge of the veins; phlebitis, inflammation of vein—cf the suffix -itis; phlebotomy (cf -*tome).*

**phlo-**

: from Gr *phloos* (s *phlo-), bark of tree, as in *phlobaphene: phlo-+Gr baph(e), a dyeing+Chem -ene.* Cf:

**phloe(o)-**

: from Gr *phloios,* bark (of trees), akin to *phlein, phluein,* to flow; basic idea, the juice in bark. Ex: *phloeophagous,* bark-eating.

**phlogo-**

: Gr *phlogo-,* c/f of *phlox* (gen *phlogos,* fire, from *phlegein,* to burn, perh from IE *bhel-, to swell. Exx: Med *phlogogenetic,* causing inflammation; *phlogopite,* a flame-coloured mica (Min suffix -ite)—from Gr *phlogōpos,* fire-like (ōps, a face, gen ōpos).

**phlor(o)-**
for phlorizin and phloroglucinol: only in Chem

-phlysis
, as in emphlysis, comes from Gr phlusis, an eruption.

-phobe
, 2 -phobia, 3 -phobic, 4 -phobic, 5 -phobous; 6 phob(o)-: all, ult, from Gr phobos (s phob-), fear, flight, akin to phebesthai (s pheb-), to flee; IE r, perh *pheb-, but prob *bheg- (Hofmann).

Exx: 1, from Gr -phobos, -fearing, (hence) excessively fearing, as in Anglophobe; 2, Gr -phobia (whence the SciL, hence the E, n phobia), like 1 from phobos, as in hydrophobia (cf the 2nd hydro-), adopted from L, from Gr hudrophobia; 3 -phobic, from Gr -phobikos, as in hudrophobikos, whence, via L hydrophobicus, the E hydrophobic; 4 -phobous, as in heliophobous (cf helio-), sun-fearing; 5 -phobous, as in phobophobia, an excessive fear of being afraid or of one’s own fears.

phoc(o)-
: from Gr phōkē, a seal, as in Phocodontia (cf -odontia at -odon).

phoenic(o)-
or phenico-: the former, a L shape (occ shortened, via F phéni-, to pheni-) of Gr phoiniko-, c/f of phoinix, purple-red, akin to phoinios, blood-red. Exx: Phoenicopterus (cf -ptera), genus of flamingos; phoenicurus, redtailed, from Gr phoinikouros, the redstart or redtail (Gr oura, tail).

pholid(o)-
: Gr pholid(o)-, c/f of pholis, a scale, perh akin to phellos (cork), q.v. at phello-. Ex: pholidolite, a kind of silica (cf -lite).

-phon
or -phone, -phonia or, more often -phony; phon(o)-: resp Gr -phōnon, c/f from phōnē, a sound or a voice; Gr -phōnia, from phōnē; Gr phon(o)-, c/f of phone: f.a.e., PHONETIC. Exx: -phone for musical instruments: sousaphone (Sousa) and xylophone (xylo-); -phone, for sound-transmitting instruments: dictaphone (dictate) and GRAMOPHONE (‘written sound’) and TELEPHONE (‘speech from afar’); —phonia, -phony, for type of sound: acrophony (acro-) and baryphony (bary-), dysphonia (Gr dusphōnia), difficulty in pronouncing, and euphony (Gr euphoria), ease in pronouncing, (but primarily) pleasing sound; —phonogram, phonograph, phonology, phonophore (cf next).

-phora
, 2 -phore, 3 -phoresis, 4 -phoria, 5 -phorous, 6 -phorus; 7 phor(o)-: all from Gr phor-, the s of the nn deriving from pherein (s pher-., akin to the fer of syn L ferre), to carry, IE s, *bher-, resp SciL from Gr -phoros, -bearing; 2, Gr -phoros, neu -phoron, -bearing; 3, Gr phorēsis, a being borne; 4, Gr -phoria, a bearing; 5, Gr phoros-, -bearing; 6, Gr -phoros, bearing, (used as n) a bearer; 7, Gr phoro-, c/f of phora, motion, (esp) rapid motion.

Exx: (mostly in Bot and Zoo, with adj -phoran) Cladophora (cf clado-); 2, semaphore, a sign-bearer, a signal-convoyer (cf sema-); 3, pathophoresis (cf patho- at -path); 4 (with adj -phoric), heterophoria (cf hetero-); 5, phosphorous and 6, phosphorus, L from Gr
phōsphoros, a light-bringer (cf phos-); 7, phorometer, phoronomy, phoroscope.

**phos-**
: photo-: from Gr phōs, light, and phōt(o)-, c/f of phōs, gen phōtos, JE r prob *bhos- (cf Skt bhās-, light) or *bhot-. Exx: phosgene (cf -gene at -gen) and phosphorus (cf prec); photogenic (cf -genic at -gen), generating light, (but also) appearing to advantage in a photograph; PHOTOGRAPH and photometer.

**phosphate-**
: c/f of phosphate.

**phospho-**
: A shortened c/f of phosphorus. Cf:

**phosphor(o)-**
: c/f of phosphorus and of phosphoric and of phosphorescence,

**phot(o)-**
: See phos-. It also stands for photoelectric, as in photo-emission.

**phragmo-**
: from Gr phpragma or phragmos (s phrag-), a fence, perh akin to L farcīre (s farc-), to stuff. Ex: phragmocone (cf CONE).

**phraseo-**
: Mod Gr phraseo-, from Gr phrasis, speech; in E, denoting ‘phrase’: cf PHRASE. Exx: phraseogram and phraseology (q.v. at PHRASE). Cf:

**-phrasia**
: -phrasing: Med c/f from Gr phrasis (see prec), denoting ‘a (disordered) way of speech’, as in bradyphrasia (cf brady-); Gr -phrasis, as in paraphrasis, and periphrasis, adopted, via L, from Gr.

**-phrasy**
: ML or LL -phrasia, from Gr, from phrēn, heart or mind; as in euphrasy, from euphrainein (eu, well+phrain- for phrēn+inf suffix -ein), to delight. Cf -phrenia.

**phreato-**
: for phreatic, of or for or like a well, from Gr phreat-, o/s of phrear, a well. Ex: phreatophyte (cf -phyte).

**-phrenia**
, adj -phrenic; phrenico-; phren(o)-: resp SciL c/f from Gr phrēn, the mind, the heart—cf the independent adj phreonic, F phrénique; (phrenico-) c/f of E phrenic; Gr phren(o)-, c/f of phrēn: cf FRENZY. Exx: bradyphrenia (cf -brady), adj bradyphrenic; phrenicotomy, cutting of a phrenic nerve; phrenocardia (cf -cardia) and phrenology, the study (cf -logy at -loger) of a person’s heart and mind by his ‘bumps’—cf the F phrénologie.

**phryn(o)-**
: from Gr phrūnē, a toad; only in Zoo, as in Phrynosoma (cf -soma); ‘the brown creature’—cf BROWN.

**phthal(o)-**
: c/f for phthalic (Chem).

**phthio-**
: for phthisis; a shortened form of the next.
phthisio- : for and from *phthisis* (adopted from Gr, from *phthiein, s phthi-, to waste away*)—as in *phthisiology*, the science of pulmonary consumption.

phthongo- : from Gr *phthongos*, voice, akin to *phonē*, sound. Ex: *phthongometer*.

phyc(o)- : from Gr *phukos* (whence L *fucus*), seaweed, as in *phycology*, the science of algae or seaweed. Bot has *-phyceae*, denoting a class or an order of seaweed (algae), with adj *-phyceous*.

phyg(o)- : from Gr *phugein* or *pheugein*, to avoid, *sphug-, pheug-*, cf L *fugere* (*s fug-*) and E *FUGITIVE*. Ex: *phygogalactic*, tending to check the secretion of milk.

phyl- . See phylo-.

phyl(o)-; phylacto-: from Gr *phulakos*, a guard, akin to *phulassein*, whence *phylacto-*. Exx: *phylacobiosis* and *phylactocarp*, techh of Zoo.

-phyll , 2 -phyllous, 3 -phyllum, 4 -phyll; 5 phyl(o)-, occ  6 phylli#: all from Gr *phullon* (*s phull-), a leaf, akin to L *folium*, a leaf, and E BLOOM : resp Gr *phullon*, via L *phyllum* (whence 3); 2, Gr *-phullos*, -leaved; 4, Gr *-phullia*—via L *-phyllia*—from *phullon*; 5, Gr *phull(o)-*, c/f of *phullon*; 6, a latinized var.

Exx: *chlorophyll* (cf *chloro-*), the green colouring-matter of plants, esp of their leaves; *heterophyllous*, having leaves of more than one shape, cf *hetero-*; *Chrysophyllum* (cf *chryso-*, of gold); *sclerophyll* (cf *sclero-*) *phyllophorous*, leaf-bearing or -producing (cf -phorous at -phora) and *phyllotaxy* (Gr *taxis*, arrangement); *phylliform*, leaf-shaped.

phyl(o)- : -phyly: Gr *phul(o)-*, c/f of *phulon*, a tribe, a racial stock, a race (IE r, *bhul-*, with numerous descendants)—in E, denotes also SciL *phyllum*, one of the primary divisions of animal and vegetable life; (-phyly) from the var *phulē*, a clan. Exx: *phylogy; phylogeny*, the genesis (cf -geny at gen) and evolution of a phylum;—*organophyly* (cf *organo-*).

-phylama , as in *arthrophma*, inflamed swelling of a joint (arthro-) or of joints, represents L *phyma*, from Gr *phuma* (cf PHYSIC); the o/s *phumat* yields the c/f *phymat(o)-*, as in *phymatorhysin* (Gr *rhusis*, a flowing, cf *rheo-*).

-phyre : F -*phyre*, from *porphyre*, porphry; adj *-phric*. Ex: *leucophyre* (*leuco-*).

physa- : *physallo-*: Gr *phusa*, a bellows, and its derivative *phusallis*, a bladder; of echoic origin. Exx: *physagologue*, a flatulence-leader, hence -dispeller; *physalite* (cf -lite); *Physalospora* (cf -*spora*). Cf *physo-*.

physico- : physi(o)-; occ an independent physi-: from Gr *phusikos*, natural, physical, from *phusis*, nature, whence, via the Gr c/f *phusio-*, the E *physi(o)-*: independent *physi-* comes from
phusis: cf PHYSIC. Exx: physic(-)mental; physanthropy; physiognomy, art of reading (cf -gnomy at gnomo-) the nature, or character, from physical, esp facial, traits, hence the face itself; physiography, physical geography; PHYSIOLOGY; physiteism, the attribution of corporeality to the gods or to God.

**physo-**
Gr phuso-, c/f of phusa, a bellows (cf physa-): denoting, in Med, the presence of gas, as in phusocle (cf -cele), and, in Bot and Zoo, an air bladder, as in physostomous (cf -stomous at -stoma).

**-phyte**
and 2, -phytum and 3, 4, pl -phytes and -phyta; 5, -phytic; 6, phyti- and 7, phyt(o)-:
2, the Latinized form of E -phyte, from Gr -phuton, from phuton, a plant; 4, -phyta=Gr -phuta, neutpl, and 3 a Latinized and fpl; 5, -phytic=Gr phutikos, of plants, vegetative; 6, a Latinized var of the Gr phuto- (via L phytos), from phuton, akin to phuein (s phu-), to produce, and phunai (s phi-), to be born or produced; IE r, prob *bhu-. (The element -phytia occurs only in Biochem.)

Exx: zoophyte (Gr zōophuton), an ‘animal (Gr zōion) plant’, formerly a plant that somehow resembles an animal, now an animal that resembles a plant; 2, 3, 4 occur in names of classifications in Bot and Zoo; sporophytic (cf -spora); phytiform, plant-like; phytography, descriptive botany; phytophagous, plant-eating (cf herbivorous).

**pi-**
. See pio-.

**pia(r)-**
: piaro-: the former, as in piarh(a)emia (cf -haemia at haema-), represents the Gr n piar, fat; the latter, as in piaropus (cf -pus at -pod), the Gr adj piaros, fat, akin to the syn piôn, itself akin to the equivalent Skt pivan-. Cf pio-.

**pici-**
: from L pīcus, a woodpecker—prob echoic. Ex: piciform, like a woodpecker.

**-picrin(e)**
: picr(o)-: the former (only in Chem) from—the latter=pikr(o)-, the Gr c/f of—Gr pikros, bitter; IE r, perh *pik- or *petk-. Exx: picrolite (cf -lite), picrotoxin.

**picto-**
: from L pictus (painted), the pp of pingere, to paint: cf PICTURE. Ex: pictograph, a picture—writing, an idea indicated by picture.

**piezo-**
, pressure’: from Gr piezein (s piez-), to press, akin to Skt pīḍa, pressure, and various other IE words. Exx: piezo(-)chemistry; piezometer, a pressure-register.

**pigmento-**
: for pigment, as in pigmentophaghe (cf -phaga).

**pilei-**
. pileo-: from L pileus, a fur cap, akin to pilus, hair. Exx: pileiform, cap-shaped, and pileorhiza (Gr rhiza, a root). Cf the 2nd pilo-.

**pili-**
: pilo- (1): from L pilus, hair, akin to Gr pilos, felt. Exx: piliferous, hair-bearing or producing, and piliform, hairlike; pilocystic (cf -cyst). The s pil- occurs also in, e.g.,
‘depilatory’, a hair-remover, and ‘horripilation’ (see horri-).

pilo-

(1). See prec.

pilo-

(2): Gr pilo-, c/f of pilos, felt (the fabric), akin to L pilus, hair, IE s *pil-. Ex: Pilocarpus (cf -carpus at -carp).

pilo-

(3): from Gr pilos (s pil-), a ball, akin to the syn L pila and E PILL. Ex: Pilobolus, a genus of sy1 fungi that forcibly expel their ripe spore cases or sacs, the 2nd element being from Gr bolos, a throwing (cf -bola).

pina-

, in names of dyes: from Gr pinax (s pin-), a plank, a tablet, a picture, akin to Skt pīnakam, a stick, a club, OSl pīnī, a tree-trunk; from the Gr o/s pinak- comes the c/f pinak (o)-, occurring in E as pinako- or pinaco-; the Gr dim pinakion yields the rare E c/f pinakio-. Exx: pinachrome, in photography (cf -chrome at -chromia); pinacocyte (-cyte); pinakotheke—cf the G Pinakotheke—from Gr pinakothēkē, a thēkē (cf -theca) or repository, e.g. a gallery, of pictures; pinakiolite (cf -lite).

pingue-

, pingui-: L pingue-, pingui-, c/f of the adj pinguis, fat. Exx: pinguefaction, from pinguefy, to render fat, from L pinguefacere; pinguinitescent, (of hair) greasily shining, the 2nd element being nitescent-, o/s of nitescens, presp of L nitescere, to glitter, freq of nitēre, to shine.

pini-

: L pīnī-, c/f of pīnus: see PINE. Ex: pinivorous, pine-eating (cf -vora)

-pinnate

; pinnati- and pinnate-; pinni-: resp an end c/f of pinnate, feathered, feather-like; and c/ff of L pinnātus, feathered, from pinna, a feather, whence the L, hence E, c/f pinni-, feather, (hence also) fin; akin to FIN. Exx: digitato-pinnate; pinnatiped, feather-footed, and pinnatodentate; pinniform.

pinno-

: Gr pinno-, c/f of Gr, hence L, pinna, a bivalve, as in Pinnotheres, SciL from Gr pinnotēres, bivalve-guarders, from tērein (s tēr-, to guard).

pi(o)-

: from the Gr n pōn, fat, of the same r pi-as the syn piar, perh akin to L pinguis. Ex : pioscope, a lactoscope or cream-determiner.

piperi-

, pipero(n)-, only in Chem: from L piper—cf PEPPER.

pipto-

: from Gr piptēin, to fall. Only in Bot and Pharm.

piri-

, piro-: from L pirum—cf PEAR. Ex: piroplasma (cf -plasm).

pisci-

: L pisci-, c/f of piscis, a fish: cf FISH. Exx: pisciculture, fish-breeding and rearing; PISCIFORM, fish-shaped or -like; piscivorous, fish-eating.
pisi-: from L *pisum*, a pea: cf PEA. Ex: *pisiform*, pea-shaped.

pistilli-: from Sci L *pistillum*, a pistil, akin to PESTLE. Ex: *pistilliferous.*

pistio- or *pisto-*: from Gr pistics, faith, akin to L *fides*. Exx: *pistiology*, the doctrine of (religious) faith; *pistology*, the theology of faith.

pithano-: Gr *pithano-*, c/f of *pithanos*, persuasive (s *pithan-*, *pith-*), akin to *peithō*, I persuade. Ex: *pithanology*, rhetorical persuasiveness.

pithec(o); -pithecus: c/f, the latter Latinized, from Gr *pithēkos*, an ape; IE r *b(h)iah-*, with basic idea ‘half’, an ape being a half-man. Exx: *Pithecanthropus*, ape man; *pithecological*, concerning the study of apes; *Sivapithecus*.

pito-, as in *pittospore*, a plant of the genus *Pittosporum* (cf *-spora*): from Gr *pitta*, pitch (viscous)—cf PITCH, n.

pityo-, as in *pityocampa*, from Gr *pituokampē*, the larva (Gr *kampē*, a caterpillar) of a moth that frequents pine trees (Gr *pitus*, a pine tree, gen *pituos*).

pityro-: Gr *pitur(o)-*, c/f of *pituron*, bran. Exx: *pityriasis*, Gr *pituriasis* (cf *-iasis*), and Bot *Pityrogramma*.

plac(o)-: Gr *plak(o)-*, c/f of *plax* (gen *plakos*, s *plak-*), a tablet, a plate; IE s, *plak-*.. Exx: *placoderm* (cf -*derm*) and *placoplast* (cf -*plast* at -*plasm*).

Gr *plax* has derivative *plakous*, a flat cake, acc *plakounta*, whence the L *placenta*, a cake, whence its An, Med, Zoo special senses, with c/f *placenti-*., as in *placentiferous* or *placentigerous*, placentabearing: cf -*fer* and -*ger*.

plagi(o)-: Gr *plagi(o)-*, c/f of *plagios*, oblique, on the slant, akin to *pelagos*, the open sea, and L *plānus*. Exx: *plagiocephalism* (cf *cephalo-*); *plagioclase* (G *Plagioklas*; cf -*clase*); *plagiograph*.

plani-: L *plāni-*, c/f of *plānus*, evel, plane: cf PLAIN. Exx: *planigraph*, *planimeter* (F *planimètre*), *planiscope*. Cf piano- (2).

planeto-: for planet, as in *planetology*.

-plania: Gr *-plania*, c/f of *planē*, a wandering (course), akin to *plax*, q.v. at plagio-. Ex: *uroplania*. Cf:

plan(o)- (1): Gr *plan(o)-*, c/f of *pianos*, roaming, wandering (cf prec), as in *planoblast* (cf -*blast*) and *planogamete* (cf -*gam*).
piano-
(2): irreg from L plānus, level, plane: cf plant-. Exx: (‘flatly’) planorotund; (‘flat, or plane, and’) planoconvex.

planti-

planti-
(2): from L planta, sole of foot, either from the IE s *plat-, as in Gr platūs, level, flat, with an -n- infix (cf L iungere—iugum), or, by ‘telescoping’, from the (pars) plānāta, levelled, (hence) flat, of the foot. Ex: plantigrade (cf -grade), walking on the soles.

planto-
: for planter, as in plantocracy, rule by planters.

-plasia
or -plasy; 3 -plasis; 4 -plasm or -plasma, with adj -plasmic; 7 -plasemia; 8 -plast; 9 -plastic; 10 -plasty; 11 plasmato-, 12 plasm(o)-: all ult from or intimately akin to Gr plassein (s plass-), to form or mould, cf E PLASTER : resp, 1, SciL, Englished as -plasy, from 3, Gr -plasis, c/f of plasis, a forming or moulding, from plassein; 4 is the E form (cf F -plasme) of LL from Gr -plasma, c/f of plasma, anything formed, anything moulded; (7) a SciL c/f from E, from LL, from Gr plasma; 8 (-plast), from the Gr adj c/f -plastos, -formed, orig the pp of plassein; 9 (-plastic) from Gr plastikos (whence, via L plasticus, the adj plastic), formable, fit for moulding, plastic; 10 (-plasty), Gr -plastia, a moulding, prob from plastos, moulded;—11, plasmato-, Gr plasmato-, c/f of plasma, o/s plasmat-; 12, plasmo-, from E plasm.

Exx: macroplasia (cf macro-); heteroplasy (hetero-); paraplasis (prefix para-); mythoplasm, protoplasm(a); protoplasmic; oligoplasmia (oligo-); gypsoplast (gypso-); bioplastic (bio-); osteoplasty (cf osteo-); plasmatoparous (cf -parous at -para); plasmolysis (cf -lysis at -lyse).

platalei-
: from L platalea, the spoonbill, perh akin to platy-. Ex: plataleiform, spoon-billed.

platini-
, platin(o)-: platinoso-, platos(o)-: the first two are c/f of E platinum (cf PLATE), as in platiniferous (cf -ferous at -fer); platoso- is short for platinoso-, c/f of platinous.

plat(y)-
: Gr plat(u)-, c/f of platus (s plat-), broad (or wide), flat: cf PLATE. Exx: platypcephalous, having a flat-crowned head; PLATYPUS.

plazo-
: from Gr plazein (s plaz-), to bewilder. Ex: plazolite (cf -lite).

plebi-
: L plēbi-, c/f of plēbs (gen plēbis), the people—exclusive of the noble families: cf PLEBEIAN. Exx: plebicolar, -colons (cf -colons), courting the favour of the common people, from L plēbicola, one who does this; plebiscite, prob via F plēbiscite, certainly from L plēbiscītum, a decision of the people, the 2nd element (scītum, a decree) deriving from sciscere, freq of scīre, to know—cf SCIENCE.

plec(o)-
: **plect(o)**-: via SciL from Gr *plekein* (splek-), to twist or twine; *(plecto-)* from Gr *plektos* (twisted), pp of *plekein*; IE s, prob *plek-*. Exx: *Plecotus*, a genus of long-eared bats—from Gr *ous*, ear, gen *ōtos* (cf the element -otic); *Plectognathi*, an order of fishes, lit ‘the twisted-jaws’ (Gr *gnathos*, jaw, cf *-gnatha*).

-plegia or -plegy; plego-, occ *plega-*: Gr *-plēgia* (Englished as -plegy), c/f of *plēgē*, a stroke, whence the E c/f *pleg-*, with irregular var *plega-*: akin to Gr *plēsein* (Attic plētein), to strike; IE r, prob *plag-* or *plak-*, varr *pleg-* or *plek-*. Exx: *hemiplegia* (or -plegy), partial (cf hemi-, half) paralysis; Med plegaphonia; plegometer, an instrument measuring the force of blows.

-pely; pleyo-, pleyon: from Gr *pleiōn*, Homeric *pleōn*, more, neu *pleion*, *pleon*, akin to L *plūres*, more (persons); IE r, prob *plei-* or *plē-*. Exx: *Pleiocone*, occ *Pliocene* (cf -cene); *pleomorphism* (Gr *morphē*, form: cf -morph). Cf:

pleisto-: from Gr *pleistos*, most (cf prec), as in *Pleistocene*, the most recent (cf -cene). Geol epoch next below the present.

plemyra-: from Gr *plēmura*, the high tide, prob akin to *plērēs*, full. Ex: *plemyrometer*. Cf:

pleni-: L *plenī-*, c/f of *plenus*, full, akin to *plēre*, to fill (s *plē-*). Exx: *plenilune*, full moon (L *plēnilūnium*); *pleniopotent*, from *plēnipotent-*, o/s of L *plēnipotens*, fully powerful (L *potens*—cf POTENT), whence ML *plēnipotentiārius* (cf the E suffix -ary from L *-ārius*), whence the E *plenipotentiary*. Cf *plerico-*.

pleo-.

pleo-, plio-: from Gr *pleiōn*, Homeric *pleōn*, more, neu *pleion*, *pleon*, akin to L *plūres*, more (persons); IE r, prob *plei-* or *plē-*. Exx: *Pleiocone*, occ *Pliocene* (cf -cene); *pleomorphism* (Gr *morphē*, form: cf -morph). Cf:

pleisto-.

plemyra-.

pleni-.

pleo-.

plerico-, pleron: from Gr *plēro-*, c/f of *plērēs* (s *plēr-*), full, as in *plerocercoid* (cf cerco- at -cercal)—*pleromorph* (cf -morph)—*plerophory* (Gr *plērōphoria*), cf -phoria at -phora. Cf *pleni-.*

pliesi(o)-: Gr *plēsi(o)-*, c/f of the adj plēsios, close, near, akin to—perh from—*pelas*, (prep) near; IE r, prob *pel-*. Exx: *pliesiomorphous* (cf -morphous at -morph) and *Plesiosaurus* (cf -saur).

plessi-: from Gr *plēsein* (s *plēss-* app echoic), to strike, as in *plessigraph*, a form of *pleximeter*; *plexi-*, from Gr *plēxis*, a stroke, from *plēsein*.

plethysmo-: from Gr *plēthusmos*, an enlargement, akin to *pimplēmi*, I fill. Ex: Physio *plethysmograph*.

-pleura

: pleuri-, pleur(o)-: all from Gr *pleura*, a rib, the side, with *pleuro-* a genuine Gr c/f: cf PLEURISY. Exx: *endopleura* (prefix *endo*); *pleuriseptate* (cf -septate); *pleurocarpous* (cf -carp). The adj is -pleurous.

-plex
and plexi- (2); -plicate and plicato-: L -plex, -fold, from plicāre (s plic-), to fold; (plexi-) from L plexus, a twining, from plectere (s plect-), to twine; last two, from L plicātus, pp of plicāre, to fold. Cf PLY.

Exx: multiplex and plexiform; duplicate and plicato-contorted.

plexi-

plexi-

-plexia

, a var of -plegia, q.v.: from Gr -plēxia, from plēxis, a stroke.

-plicate

; plicato-: both from plicate, folded. Exx: triplicate; plicatolobate (cf-lobate). Cf -plex and:

plici-

from ML plica, a fold, from L plicāre (s plic-), to fold: cf prec. Ex: pliciform (cf -form).

plinthi-

: for plinth (Gr plinthos, a brick, a plinth), as in plinthiform.

pio-

. See pleio-.

-ploid

=Gr -ploos, folded+suffix -oid. Ex: polyploid, manifold.

plu-

: from L plūs, more; in E, denotes ‘more than’, as in pluperfect. Cf pluri-.

plumbi-

, plumbo-: from L plumbum (s plumb-), lead (Min): cf PLUMB. Exx: plumbiferous, leadproducing (cf -ferous at -fer); plumbo(-)solvent.

plumi-

: L plūmi-, cf of L plūma, a feather: cf PLUME. Ex: plumiped(e), feather-footed. The L dim plūmulā yields c/f plumuli-, as in plumuliform.

pluri-

: L plūri-, deriving from plūs, more, gen plūris, and, in E, denoting ‘several’ or even ‘many”; cf PLURAL. Exx: plūri-axial, plurilateral, plurivalent. The shortened plur-occurs in plurential, (a plant) lasting for some years (cf -ennial).

plut(o)

: Gr plout(o)-, c/f of ploutos, wealth. Exx: PLUTOCRACY; plutology, the economic study of wealth, and plutonomy, political economy.

plutono-

: for E plutonic, igneous.

pluvio-

: from ML pluvia (L pluuia), rain, from the adj pluuius, rainy, itself from pluere (s plu-), to rain. Exx: pluviometer, a rain-gauge, and pluviograph, a self-registering rain-gauge.

-ply

(cf-plex and PLY, n): see MULTIPLY.
-pnea
or -pnoea; 3 pneo--; 4 pneum(a)-, 5 pneumato--; 6 pneumo--; 7 pneumon(o)--; 8 -pneusta: resp Gr -pnoia (L -pnoea, E -pnea), c/f of pneō, a breathing, akin to pneō, I breathe—see PNEUMATIC; 3, from pneō (s pne-), I breathe; 4, from Gr pneuma, air, wind; 5, Gr pneumat(o)-, c/f of pneumata, gen pneumatos; 6, from Gr pneumōn, lung (‘the breather’); 7, from Gr pneumōn, gen pneumonos; 8, from Gr -pneustos, breathed, pp of pneō.

Exx: bromopn(o)ea, bad breath—cf dyspn(o)ea, difficult breathing; pneumometer; pneumarthrosis= pneum(a)+arthr(o)-+ suffix -osis; pneumatograph, pneumatology, pneumatophore (cf -phora); pneumococcus (cf cocci-); pneumonography, X-ray photography of the lungs; (a Zoo division breathing in a specified way; adj -pneustal) Pharynopneusta.

pocillifor
, as in pocilliform, cup-shaped: from L pocillum, a small cup, dim of poculum (akin to pōtus, ‘who has drunk’), whence poculi-, as in poculiform.

-pod
or -pode; 2 -podal; 3 -pod; 4 -podia; 5 -podium; 6 -podus, 7 -pus; 8 pod(o)-: all ult from Gr pous, a foot, gen pods (s pod-), akin to L pēs (gen pedis, s ped-), a foot: resp Gr -podos, neu -podon, end c/f of pous; 2, adj of (1)—cf suffix -al; 3, Gr -poda, end c/f of pous; 4, Gr -podia, end c/f (-pod+Med -ia) of pous; 5, L -podium, from Gr -podion, c/f of podion, dim (‘a small foot’) of pous, 6, Gr -podos, -footed, from pous—podus answering to nn in -poda; 7, SciL -pus, from Gr -pous, -footed, from pous; 8, Gr pod(o)-, c/f of pous.

Exx: hexapod, a six-footed animal, Gr hexapous—gen hexapodos; ANTIPODES; 2, antipodal; 3, Decapoda (cf deca-), ten-footed crustaceans; 4, platypodia, flat (cf platy-) footedness; 5, mesopodium, middle (meso-) portion of foot or of foot-like part; 6, hexapodus, six footed, cf hexa--; 7, OCTOPUS and PLATYPUS; 9, podology, the science of the (human) feet—In Bot, as in Podocarpus (cf -carp), and in Zoo, a stalk or peduncle, as in Podophthalmia, the stalk-eyed crustaceans, cf ophthalmo-.

poē-
: Gr poē-, c/f of poa, grass. Ex: poēphagous, grass-eating.

pocill(o)-
, occ poikilo-: Gr poikil(o)-, c/f of poikilos, variegated, various, from a PGr *poikos, s *poik-: IE r, peik-, cf L pingere and esp E PAINT. Exx: poecilonomy (cf -onym), ‘the use of several names for one thing’ (Webster); poikilothermic (cf -therm), having a variable bodily temperature.

-poeia
, 2 -poēsis or -poiesis, 3 -poietic; 4 poëtico-, 5 poeto-: all ult from Gr poiein (s poi-), to make (see POET): resp from Gr -poëia, a making, from poiein; 2, Gr -poēsis, terminal c/f of poësia (poēs), a thing being made, poetry, from poiein; 3, from Gr -poëtikos, c/f of poëtikos, adj answering to poësis; 4, for E poetic, aided by Gr poëtikos; 5, Gr poëto-, c/f of poëtēs (a poet).

Exx: onomatopoëia, adopted from LL, from Gr onomatopoiia (cf onomato-); onomatopoësis, from Gr onomatopoësis, and hematopoiesis, blood-formation; hematopoietic and cosmopoietic, from Gr kosmopoëti̇kos, world-making; poëtico-
philosophic; poetomachy, a ‘war’ between poets (cf -machia).

-pogon

: pogon(o)-: from Gr pōgōn (gen pōgonos) a beard. Exx: Calopogon (cf calo- at calli-); pogo-niasis (cf -iasis) and pogonology, the study of, a treatise on, beards.

-poietic. See -poeia.

poikilo-

-pointic

=point, n+adj suffix -ic, as in threepointic.

polari-


-pole

, -polis, -politan, -polite, whence -politan: from Gr polis, a city (cf POLICE). Exx: metropole, archaic for metropolis, but denoting also a metropolitan see—from metropolis, via LL from Gr mētropolis, (lit) mother city, hence a country’s chief city; metropolite, LL métropolitas, from métropolis, adj (hence n), LL mētropolitānus, from mētropolis. Cf cosmopolite, Gr kosmopolitēs, a citizen of the cosmos or world, hence the adj cosmopolitan; cosmopolis, after metropolis. Cf politico-.

polemo-

, as in polemoscope, lit ‘a war glass’: from Gr polemos, war: cf POLEMIC.

poli(o)-

: Gr poli(o)-, c/f of polios (s poli-), grey, akin to FALLOW, pale. In E, polio- usu denotes ‘relation to the grey matter of the brain—or of the spinal cord’, as in poliencephalitis (for encephalitis, a disease of the brain, cf encephalo-); poliomyelitis (abbr polio), inflammation of the spinal cord’s grey matter—cf -myelitis at -myelia.

-polis

, -politan, -polite. See -pole.

politico-

: from Gr politikos, civic, political. Exx: ‘politics’—politcomania; ‘political’: politico-commercial.

pollin(i)-

: from L pollen, gen pollinis: cf POLLEN. Exx: polliniferous, pollen-producing (cf -ferous at -fer); pollinivorous, pollen-eating (-vorous at -vore). Loosely pollen-.

polto-

: from Gr poltos, porridge, akin to palē, fine meal. Ex: poltophagous, porridge-eating; poltophagic, given to eating food until it resembles porridge: cf -phaga.

poly-

: via LL poly-, from Gr polu-, c/f of polus (neu polu), much, polloi, many: akin to E FULL. In E it denotes ‘many’ (not ‘much’), with such variations as ‘plurality’ and ‘diversity’. Exx: polyandry, q.v. at andro-; polyanthus, lit ‘the many-flowered’ (cf anth-); polychromatic, -chrome (Gr polukhrōmos), many-coloured; polygamous (cf -gam), having several marriages, hence several wives or husbands, Gr polugamos, whence
polugamia, whence E polygamy, polyglot (n from adj), Gr poluglōttos, many-tongued (cf -glossa); polygon (cf the 1st gon-); polygraph, Gr polugraphos (adj), writing much; polyhedron (cf -hedral); polymath, q.v. at -mathy; polymorphous, having many forms or characteristics (cf -morph); Polynesia, SciL from F Polynésie, ‘the many-islanded’ (cf-nesia at -nese); polyp, F polype, L polypus, Gr polupous, many-footed, hence (now obs in E) an octopus; polyphonic, from Gr poluphōnos, having many sounds; polysemant (adj) and polysemia, (having) a multiplicity of meanings—Gr polusēmantos and SciL, with the 2nd element from sēmeia, pl of Gr sēmeion, a sign or signification, from sēma, a sign (cf SEMANTIC); polysyllabic, ML polysyllabus, Gr polusyllabos, from sullabē, a SYLLABLE; polytechnic, F poly technique, Gr polutekhnos, from tekhnē, an art, a craft; polytheism, F polythéisme, from Gr polutheos, of many gods (cf theo-); polytrophic, Gr polutrophos, nutritious (sense obs in E); polyvalent, many-valued, cf -valent.

polypi-:

for polypus, a polyp, as in polypiferous (cf -ferous at -fer).

-pomatos

‘hinged’: from Gr pōma (gen pōmatos), a lid; IE r *pō-, to protect (Boisacq). Ex: arthropomatous (cf arthro-), applied to molluscs having hinged shells.

pomi-.

pomo-: the latter (‘fruit’), influenced by Gr; the former (‘apple’ or ‘fruit’), L pōmi-, c/f of pōnum, (a) fruit, esp the apple. Exx: pomiculture, fruit-growing, and pomiferous (L pōmifer), apple-bearing; pomology, fruit-growing considered scientifically; cf the Bot pome, from OF-MF pome (EF-F pomme), apple, from VL *poma, from L pōmum.

pondero-:

from ponder-, o/s of L pondus, weight; cf PONDER. Ex: ponderomotive.

ponero-:

from Gr ponēros, wicked, akin to pones, fatigue, suffering, pain. Ex: ponerology, the theological treatment of evil.

ponti-.

ponto-: from L pons (gen pontis), a bridge: pontify, via F from ML pontificāre, from L pontifex (q.v. at PONTIFF); pontocerebellar, (in An) of the pons and the cerebellum.

popo-.

Popo-: for ‘a pope, the Pope, popes’; as in popolatry and popomastix (cf -mastix).

populi-:

from L populus, the people; cf PEOPLE. Ex: populicide, a massacre of the people.

-pora

-pore; pori-, poro-: all from Gr poros (s por-), an opening, a PORE: resp, SciL pl, used in Zoo generic names, as Millepora; (pore) from Gr poros, as in blastopore (cf -blast); (pori-) from L porus, from Gr poros, as in poriform; (poro-) from Gr poros, as in Bot porogamy and poroscope.

porn(o)-:

from Gr pornē, a prostitute. Exx: pornocracy (cf -cracy), rule by licentious women; pornography (whence the adj pornographic), a description of prostitution, hence of licentiousness in general, cf pornographer (cf -grapher at -graph), from Gr pornographos, a writer on prostitution, hence a licentious writer.
poro-

See -pora.

porphy(o)-

: Gr porphuro-, c/f of porphura (n), purple, and of porphuros (adj), purple: akin to PURPLE. Exx: porphyroblast (cf -blast); porphyrogen, royal-born, b/f from porphyrogenite, itself, via ML, from LGr porphurogennētos, begotten in, hence born to, the purple; porphyrophore (cf -phora). The rock porphyry comes from Gr porphura (n) and porphuros, as above, via ML porphyreus and then It porfiro and finally OF porfire (Mod F porphyre).

poso-

: from Gr posos, how much, how great, akin to Lquot;how many (cf QUOTA). Ex: posology, (Med) dosology, (Math) the doctrine and science (cf -logy at -loger) of pure quantity (and quantities).

postero-

: from L posterus, placed behind, hinder; denoting either ‘at the back’ or ‘posterior and’: cf POSTERIOR. Ex: postero(-)lateral. Cf postremo-.

posth-, short for postho-; poste-; posthio-: from Gr posthē, penis, prepuce; posthia, prepuce; posthion, little or small penis. Rare outside Med.

postremo-, as in postremogeniture, ultimogeniture: from L postrēmus, last. Cf postero-.

potam(o)-; -potamia, -potamus: Gr potamo-, c/f of potamos, a river, akin to Gr petomai, I fly, and piptō, I fall down, and Skt patati, he falls or flies, and E FEATHER. Exx: HIPPOPOTAMUS; Mesopotamia, q.v. at meso-; Potamogeton, a genus of aquatic herbs, adapted from L potamogeton, pondweed, from Gr potamogeitōn—geitōn, a neighbour; potamology, river-lore; potamophilous, river-loving.

potassi-, potassio-: c/f of E potassium.

potentio-, as in El potentiometer: for potential.

poticho-:

: app only in potichomania (victim: -manist), ‘the craze for…imitating painted porcelain ware by coating the inside of glass vessels’ (Webster), from F potichomanie, from potiche, a porcelain vase (from pot)+manie, mania.

-practic

: praso-: the former, from Gr prasios (s prasi-), leek-coloured (leek-green), from prason (s pras-), a leek, whence the c/f praso-: prason is akin to the syn L porrum, both—independently—of Medit stock. Exx: praseolite (-lite) and prasophagous, n prasophagy, leek-eating, cf phaga.

prat(i)-

: from L prātum, a meadow, perh (r for l) akin to Gr plains, flat. Ex: pratincole, lit a
meadow-inhabiter (incola).

1 -praxia, 2 -praxis; 3 adj -practic: 1, ‘performance of movements’), Gr -praxia, a c/f from praxis, a doing, action, from prassein, to do, perform, practise; 2, Gr -praxis, from praxis; 3, from Gr praktikos, fit for doing, effective—cf practical at PRACTICE. The forward c/ff are praxino- (from the o/s praxin-), as in praxinoscope, and praxio-, as in praxiology.

Exx: echopraxia, an as-it-were echoic repetition of others’ actions; chiropraxis or chiropractic (n from adj), a manual adjustment of the (esp spinal) joints; chiropractic, adj.

presby-

, presbyo:- Gr presbu-, c/f of presbus, old, (hence) an old man, akin to Skt purás, in front of, before (place; hence, time): cf PRESBYTERIAN. Exx: presbyophrenia, senile dementia (cf -phrenia) and presbyopia (cf -opia at -ope), defective vision caused by old age, whence presbyopic.

pressi-

: from L pressus, pressed, pp of premere (s prem-). Ex: Zoo Pressirostres.

presti-

. See PRESTIDIGITATION.

pri-

. See prio-.

primi-

; primo-: L prīmi-, c/f of prīmus, first; LL and ML prīmo-, from prīmus. Cf PRIME. Exx: primigenial (L primigeni(us)+suffix -al), first generated, hence primal or primary; Med primigravida, pregnant for the first time, from ML grauidus (L grauis), from ML gravis, L grauis, heavy; primogenitor (an ancestor), adopted from ML—cf primogeniture, ML primogenitūra, from L genitūra, a begetting, from gignere, to beget; primordial, LL prīmordiālis, adj of L prīmordium, the beginning, from ordīri, to begin a web (cf exordium), to begin.

pri(o)-

; -prion; prion(o)-: all from Gr prīôn (gen prionos), a saw for cutting, akin to priō (s pri-), I saw or saw through, itself akin to peirō (s peir-), I pierce; IE r, perh *peir- or *per, to penetrate. Exx: Zoo adj priodont, small-mandibled (pri- for prio- for priono+odont-, o/s of Gr odōn, a tooth); -prion, only in generic names in Ichthyology; prionodont, having a serrate row of teeth; Prionops, a genus of birds, ‘saw-face’ (Gr ōps, face). Cf:

pris-

: from Gr prisis, a sawing (cf prec), as in prisometer. Cf:

prist(o)-

: from Gr pristis, (?) a sawfish. Ex: Pal Pristodus (cf -odus at -odon). Cf pris-.

privi-

; -privic: ML prīvi-, L prīui-, from prīuus, private, as in PRIVILEGE; (-privic) from ML prīvus, L prīuus, in its secondary sense ‘deprived (of), deficient (in)’, as in calciprivic, deficient in calcium. Cf PRIVATE.

proboscidi-

, occ shortened to probosci-: From L proboscis (gen proboscidis), from Gr proboskis,
probo- (gen proboskidos), elephant’s trunk, snout; pro, forwards+ boskein (s bosk-), to pasture (v.t): ? orig ‘a means of providing food’ (Boisacq). Ex: probosci(di)form.

proct(o)-
: Gr prōkt(o)-, c/f of prōktos, anus; in E, denotes ‘rectum’. Ex: proctology, the medical science of anus and rectum. The end c/f -proctous is the adj corresponding to Zoo classes -procta, -proctus, and ‘condition’ n -proctia.

proli-
: L prōli-, c/f of prōles (s prōl-), offspring. Exx: proliferate, perh from proliferation, itself suggested by proliferous (cf -ferous at -fer), reproducing freely; PROLIFIC.

prono-
: from L prōnus, leaning prō or forward. Ex: pronograde, walking as human beings do, with the body slightly forward of horizontal.

prophetico-
: for propiophobia, prophetic, as in prophetico-Messianic.

provion(o)-
: for propionic (proto-+Gr piōn, fat+ sufix -ic). Only in Chem:

prosi-
, in prosify. See PROSE.

prosop(o)-
: Gr prosōp(o)-, c/f of prosōpon, face, lit, (the part) at the side of or towards the eyes, ēps, an eye, pl ēpes, ēpa. Exx: prosopography, description (-graphy, Gr -graphia: cf -graph) of the face; prosopopoëia, the rhetorical figure of an absent person speaking or of a dead person alive and present, from Gr prosōpopoiia, where prosōpon, face, is by extension a person—cf -poeia, -making.

The adj is -prosopous, from Gr -prosōpos, -faced, as in megaprosopous, large-faced, with corresp nn (‘condition’) in -prosopia.

prostat(o)-
: for prostate.

prosth(o)-
: for prosthesis in, e.g., Surg.

protei-
: for Proteus ; as in proteiform, protean.

prote(o)-
: from Gr prōteion, neu of prōteios, primary. In Chem and Biochem, it denotes either ‘protein’ or ‘proteid’, as in proteolysis (cf -lysis at -lyse); or, in Zoo, ‘protean’.

proter(o)-
: from Gr proteros, earlier, former (from pro, forward). Exx: proteranthous (cf -anthous at anth-), flowering before it has leaves; Proterozoic (cf -zoic at zo-). Cf the next two.

protista-
: from Gr prōtistos, first; as in protistology, the biology of the Protista.

prot(o)-
: Gr prōt(o)-, c/f of prōtos, first (in time, status, type), a sup adj (cf prec) formed from pro, forward. Exx: protocol, via F and ML from Gr prōtokollon, the first leaf glued (kolla, glue: cf -coll) to papyrus rolls and having on it a description of the contents,
hence, ult (in E), a set of official, e.g. diplomatic, formulas; protoplasm, G Protoplasma, lit the first form or mould (cf -plasm); prototype, via F and Mod L from Gr prōtotupon, orig the neu of prōtotupos, primitive, of the earliest tupos or type; Protoza (cf -zoa at zo-).

proximo- : from L proximus, nearest; cf PROXIMATE. Ex: proximo(-)lingual.

pruni- : from L prūnum, a plum: cf PRUNE. Ex: pruniferous, plum-bearing (cf -fer).

Prussi- : for Prussian, as in Prussify, now usu Prussianize.

psalm(o)- : from Gr psalmos, a psalm: cf PSALM. Exx: psalmody, via LL from Gr psalmōidia, a psalm-singing, hence a collection of psalms, cf ODE; psalmograph, a psalm-writer, via LL from Gr psalmographos.

psamm(o)- : Gr psamm(o)-, c/f of psammos, s psam(m)-, sand, and perch akin to SAND itself. Exx: Psammophis, lit ‘sand snake’ (cf -ophis at ophio-); psammophyte (cf -phyte), a plant living in sand.

pseph(o)- : from Gr psēphos (Ψῆφος), a pebble, perch akin to prec. Exx: psephomancy, divination (cf -mancy) by pebbles; Psephurus (cf -ure: Gr oura, tail).

pseud(o)- : Gr pseud(o)-, c/f of pseudēs, false, influenced by pseudes, falsehood; s pseud-, perch akin to Arm sut, false. Exx: pseudaphia (Gr haphē, touch) or pseudesthesi, defective or imaginary (sense of) feeling; pseudepigraphous, falsely signed or wrongly attributed, from Gr pseudepigraphos (cf epigraph), whence also pseudepigraph, writings incorrectly attributed to Biblical characters; pseudomorph (cf -morph); pseudonym and pseudonymous, both (the n, via F) from Gr pseudōnemos, using a false onuma or name.

psil(o)- : Gr psilo-, c/f of psilos, bare, (hence) mere, s psil-; IE r prob *bhes- or *bhis-, Exx: psilology, mere or empty talk, and psillosophy, empty or superficial philosophy.

The neu psilon occurs in the Gr letter-names epsilon (_epsilonōs), a morsel, app, like the next, from or akin to psō, I scratch, reduce to dust.

psittac(i)- : from L psittacus, from Gr psittakos, a parrot, perch-whatever its linguistic origin—echoic. Exx: Psittaciformes, birds that are parrotlike (FORM); psittacosis, parrot disease (cf suffix -osis).

psomo- , as in psomophagy (cf -phaga), eating without properly chewing: from Gr psōmos, a morsel, app, like the next, from or akin to psō, I scratch, reduce to dust.

psoro- : from Gr psōras, an itching, as in psorosperm (cf -sperm), or from the syn psōra, as in Psorophora (cf -phora); the derivative Gr psōrias, E Med psorasis, yields c/f psoriasis-, as in psoriasiform. Cf prec.
-psyche

: psych(o)::- the former from Gr psukhē, the latter from Gr psukh(o)-, c/f of psukhē (πσυχή), the breath of life, the soul: see PSYCHE. In E cpds, it denotes ‘mental life’, as in PSYCHIATRY and PSYCHOLOGY; a (formless) spirit, a ghost, as in psychogram (cf the 2nd -gram); ‘psychology, or its methods’, as in psycho(-)analysis (ANALYSIS) and psychotherapy (THERAPY); ‘psychic (i.e., of the soul or spirit) and’, as in psychosomatic, of, by, for mind and body (cf -soma). Cf:

psychro-: from Gr psukhros, cold, which (psukh-+infix -r-+os, adj suffix) is clearly akin to psukhē (psukh), soul, (lit) breath: see PSYCHE. In E cpds, it denotes ‘mental life’, as in PSYCHIATRY and PSYCHOLOGY; a (for mless) spirit, a ghost, as in psychogram (cf the 2nd -gram); ‘psychology, or its methods’, as in psycho(-)analysis (ANALYSIS) and psychotherapy (THERAPY); ‘psychic (i.e., of the soul or spirit) and’, as in psychosomatic, of, by, for mind and body (cf -soma). Cf:

-pylene: from Gr ptēnos, winged, volatile, whence the c/f ptēno-, whence E pteno-, -winged, -feathered; akin to Gr pteron, a wing (see next). Exx: only in Zoo, esp Orn, as, e.g., eloptene and Ptenoglossa.

1 -ptera, 2 -pteris, 3 -pterous, 4 -pterus, 5 -pterxy; 6 pterido-, 7 pter(o)-, 8 pterygo-, 9 pterylo:- all ult from Gr pteron (pl ptera), a feather, (hence, collectively) a wing, akin to Skt pattra, feather, wing, (from the ‘ribbing’) leaf—to Hittite pettar or pitta, a wing—to L penna—and to E FEATHER: resp, Gr -ptera (from ptera, feathers, wings), denoting, in Zoo, ‘creatures with so many, or such, wings or winglike parts’, as in Hemiptera, an order of insects; 2, Gr -pteris, from pteris, a fern—pter(is) from pter(on), in Bot genera, e.g. Ornithopteris (ornitho-); 3, Gr -pteros, -winged, from pteron—denoting, in Bot and Zoo, ‘with so many, or such, wings, etc.’, e.g. trichopterous (tricho-), of the Trichoptera or caddis flies; 4, ‘wing’, SciL from Gr pteron, as in Zoo Trachyptera (cf trachy-, rough); 5, Sci L -pterxy, from Gr -pterux, c/f of pterux (s pter-), a wing, a fin—cf pter(on)—denoting, in Bot, Pal, Zoo, ‘-winged’ or ‘-finned’, as in Dipterxy: in Ich, usu -pterygii, from Gr pterugion (dim of pteron), as in Pleuropterygii (pleuro-); 6, Gr pterido-, c/f of pteris (gen pteridos), a fern, as in pteridology, the science of ferns; 7, Gr pter(o)-, c/f of pteron, feather, wing, as in pterocarpous, bearing wingèd fruit—pterodactyl, an extinct flying reptile (Gr daktulos, finger, toe), also known as a pterosaur (cf -saur); 8, Gr pterugo-, c/f of pterux, (wing,) fin, gen pterugos—esp in An and Zoo, e.g. pterygo(-)palatal; pterylo-, for SciL pteryla, as if a dim from Gr pteron, as in pterylography. Cf:

-ptile

: ptil(o)::-ptilus; from Gr ptilon, a (soft) feather, down (of birds), akin to pteron, a feather, a wing (see prec); Gr ptil(o)-, c/f of ptilon; Gr -ptilos, -feathered, from ptilon. Exx: teleoptile (cf teleo-), a mature feather; ptilopaedes, birds with young (Gr pais, pl paides, children) that, hatching, are down-covered; heptoptilus (cf lepto-).

ptocho-

, ‘indigent, (n) the poor’: from Gr ptokhos, one who cringes (ptōssein, to shrink, to cringe), hence a beggar; perh akin to Gr pπtein, to fall; IE r, perh *pta-, s *pet-, to fly, to fall. Ex: ptochocracy, ‘If wishes were horses …’. Cf:

-ptoma

: -ptosis from Gr ptōma, a falling; Gr -ptōsis, c/f of ptōsis, a falling, akin to ptōsein, to
cringe (see prec); both denoting, in E, a prolapse (falling forward). Exx: archoptoma; gastroptosis (cf gastro-).

**ptyal(o)-**

: from Gr ptualon (s ptual-), spittle, akin to ptein, to spit, and perh to E SPIT; e.g., ptyalogenic, tending to produce spittle. Cf -ptysis.

**ptych(o)-**

: from Gr ptukhē (s ptukh-) or from the o/s of *ptux (gen ptukhos), a fold, a layer, perh akin to Gr epí (IE *epi or *pi), upon. Ex: Ptychosperma (cf -Sperm).

-ptysis

: (Gr ptusis, a spitting, from ptein, to spit—cf ptyalo-. Ex: plasmoptysis (cf -plasm).

pubi- ; pubio-; pubo-:
c/ff (2nd and 3rd, irregular) from L pūbes, the pubic hair: cf PUBERTY. Exx: pubigerous, public-hairy (cf -gerous at -ger); pubiotomy (cf -tomy at -tome); (‘public and’) pubo(-) vesical.

pulchri- , as in pulchrify, to render (cf -fy), beautiful: from the o.o.o. L pulcher, f pulchra beautiful, whence pulchritūdō, beauty, whence E pulchritude (adj -udinous).

poli- (? for pulici-): from L pulex (gen pulicis), a flea; pulex is perh akin to E FLEA—cf the Gr phulla. Ex: pulicide (cf -cide at -cidal).

**pulmo-** ; pulmoni-:
c/ff from L pulmō (gen pulmōnis), a lung; the o/s pulmōn- suggests a metathesis of the syn Gr pleumōn (gen pleumonos). Exx: pulmogastric, of lungs and belly; Pulmonifera, a SciL neu pl (cf -fer) for ‘snails having a pulmonary sac instead of a gill’. Shortened form occurs in the blend trade-name Pulmotor.

pulpe- , pulpi-, pulpo-:
the 1st, from L pulpa, pith or pulp of fruit (cf PULP); the other two, from E pulp. Exx: pulpefaction (cf -faction); pulpify (cf -fy); pulpotomy (cf -tomy at -tome), a cutting into the pulp of a tooth.

pulsi- , pulso-:
for E PULSE (of heart), as in, pulsific, pulsometer.

poivilli- , pulvini-:
from ML pulvillus (L puluillus), a little cushion, the dim of ML pulvīnus (L puluīnus) a cushion. Exx: pulvilliform, pulviniform.

pumici- : for E pumice, from L pūmex, gen pūmicis, whence also, via OF-F ponce (from doublet *pomex), the E pounce, a fine powder: akin to E FOAM.

**punctato-** : puncti-, puncto-:
resp for punctate; the 2nd and 3rd, both, the latter irregularly, from L punctum, q.v. at POINT. Exx: punctato(-)striate; punctiform, resembling a point; punctographic, of or by the raised points of Braille.

pupi- : for pupa (in Zoo), as in pupiferous (c -ferous at -fer) and pupiform. Cf PUPPET.

puri-
Elements 4143

(1): L *pūr*-i-, c/f of *pūrus*, pure: cf PURE, where see purify.

**purí-**

(2): from L *pūr*-i-, o/s of *pūs*, q.v. at PUS. Ex: Med *puriform*, pus-like. Cf:

**puro-**

: irregularly from L *pūr*-i-, o/s of *pūs* (see prec). Ex: *puro(-)lymph.*

**purpureo-**

: purpuri-, purpuro-: from L *purpureus*, (adj) purple, from *purpura*, (n) purple, whence purpuri- and purpuro-: cf PURPLE. Exx: purpureocobaltic; purpuriferous, purpuriform; purpurogenous, occasioning a purple colour.

**-pus**

: LL *pusilli*-i-, c/f of L *pusillus*, rather or very little, akin to *pūsus*, a boy (cf the more usual *puer*). Notably in LL *pusillanimitis* (hence E *pusillanimous*, little-couraged), whence *pusillanimitās*, E *pusillanimity*: cf *animus* at ANIMAL.

**pustuli-**

, as in *pustuliform*: for L *pustula*, whence E *pustule*: akin to Gr *phusα*, bellows.

**putre-**

: *putri*: the former, from L *putrēre*, to be rotten (cf PUTRID); the latter, from L *putris*, rotten, itself from *putēre*, to be rotten, to stink. Exx: *putrefacient*, causing *putrefaction*, both from *putrefacere*, to cause to go rotten; *putriform*, of putrid appearance.

**py-**

: *pyo-*. The last=Gr *pug(o)-*, c/f of *pugē* (s *pug-*), the rump, whence all the other forms, whether adj, as in the first three, or n, as in the second three; IE r, app *puu-*. Exx: (pygal); callipygian, -pygous, from Gr *kallipugos*, fair-buttocked (Callipygian Venus); *Megalopyge* (cf *megal-o-*), of American moths; *pygalgia*, pain in the rump—Pygopus, an Australian snake-like lizard, devoid of fore, and having only rudimentary hind limbs (cf -pus, foot, at -pod).

**pykno-**

: *pycno-*. The last=Gr *puk(n)o-*, c/f of *puknos*, compact or dense, r *puk-*, IE r *puu-*. Ex: *pycnometer*, an instrument for measuring the density of liquids. Occ *pykn(o)-*, as in *pyknatom*.

**pyel(o)-**

: from Gr *puelos*, a vat, a trough, hence in E Med the pelvis; s *puel-*, perh from *puel-—cf Gr *plun(ein)* (s *plun-*), to wash. Ex: *pyeloscopy*, inspection (cf-scope) of the pelvis.

**pygal**

, -pygian, -pygous; in Zoo: -pyge, -pygia, -pygus; *pyg(o)-*: the last=Gr *pug(o)-*, c/f of *pugē* (s *pug-*), the rump, whence all the other forms, whether adj, as in the first three, or n, as in the second three; IE r, app *puu-*. Exx: (pygal); callipygian, -pygous, from Gr *kallipugos*, fair-buttocked (Callipygian Venus); *Megalopyge* (cf *megal-o-*), of American moths; *pygalgia*, pain in the rump—Pygopus, an Australian snake-like lizard, devoid of fore, and having only rudimentary hind limbs (cf -pus, foot, at -pod).

**pykno-**

: *pycno-*. The last=Gr *puk(n)o-*, c/f of *puknos*, compact or dense, r *puk-*, IE r *puu-*. Ex: *pycnometer*, an instrument for measuring the density of liquids. Occ *pykn(o)-*, as in *pyknatom*.
: from Gr pulōros, (lit) gate-keeper, hence the lower orifice of the stomach: cf prec; 2nd element, from horan, to see. Ex: pyloroscopy.

**py(o)**-
: Gr pu(o)-, c/f of puon, pus (cf, therefore, the 2nd puri-), akin to L puīrē, to be rotten, to stink—cf PUTRID. Exx: pyemia, blood-poisoning; pyorrh(o)ea (cf -rrhoea, a flowing), a discharge of pus, esp from or at the sockets of one’s teeth.

-pyra

**pyramido**-
: for pyramid, as in pyramido-tenant.

**pyren(o)**-
: Gr purēn(o)-, c/f of purēn (gen purēnos), a fruit-stone, with c/f adj purēnos, whence E -pyrenous, Exx: pyrenocarp (cf -carp); tetrapyrenous, four-stoned (cf tetra-).

**pyreto**-
: Gr pureto-, c/f of puretos, fever, from pūr, fire, cf pyro-. Ex: pyretology, the medical treatment of fevers.

**pyrgo**-
: Gr purgo-, c/f of purgos, a tower, perh akin to G Berg, a mountain. Ex: pyrgocephalic, with a skull high of vertex.

**pyri**-
: from ML pyrum, for L pirum (s pir-), a PEAR. Ex: pyriform, pear-shaped. Cf piri-.

**pyr(o)**-
: pyriti-; -pyra: Gr pur(o)-, c/f of pūr (gen puros), fire (cf FIRE); from Gr purīēs, of fire, hence a pyrite; (-pyra) from Gr pur. Exx: traumatopyra (cf traumata-); pyritology; pyro-, in nn, ‘fire’ or ‘heat’, as in pyromancy, divination (-money) by fire, via OF and ML from Gr puromanteia; pyromania (hence -maniac), a morbid impulse to incendiarism, cf pyrophobia, a morbid dread of fire; pyrometer, a thermometer for heats beyond the range of mercury; pyrophorous (cf -phorous at -phora); pyrotechnics, from adj pyrotechnic(al), of, for, by fireworks;—in adjj, ‘pyrogenous’, producing—or produced by—heat (cf the Gr purogenēs, born of fire), as in pyromagnetic; in Chem, ‘derivative by heat’, as in pyro-acid and pyro-arsenic; in Geol and Min, ‘caused by fire or heat’, as in pyrometamorphism. (Webster.) Cf:

**pyrrho**-
: Gr purrho-, c/f of purrhos, fire-coloured (cf prec), red or tawny. Ex: Pyrrhocoridae, a family of brightly coloured insects—Gr koris, an insect.

**pyrro**-
: An occ var of prec. Ex: pyrroporphyrin.

**pytho**-
: from Gr puthein, to rot; cf putre- and pyo-. Ex: pythogenic, producing—or being produced by—decomposition or by filth.

**pyxid(o)**-
: from puxid-, c/f of puxis, a box (orig of boxwood), prob akin to L buxus, the box tree. Ex: Pyxidanthera (cf -anthera at anth-).
, prevocalic form of quadri-; quadru-; quadrarto-: the third, for E quadrate; the second, L quadri-, c/f of quattuor, akin to syn Gr tetra; quadru-, a var of quadri-. Exx; quadrangular, LL quadrangulāris—cf QUADRANGLE; quadriform, LL quadriformis; quadrilateral, four-sided, from L quadrilater(us)+adj suffix -al, cf LATERAL; quadriripite, L quadripartītus, divided (from partīri, to divide, share out) into four parts; quadrisyllabic, four-syllabled; quadrīvium, adopted from ML, from L quadrīuium, a crossroads (ML via, L uia, a way, a road)—cf TRIVIAL; quadrumanous (L manus, a hand); QUADRUPED; quadruple, L quadruplus (-plex, a fold, from plicāre, to fold); quadrato(-)jugal. Cf quartī-.

quail-,
, as in qualimeter (in Phys): from L quālis, of what sort of nature. Ex: qualify, q.v. at QUALITY. Cf:

quant-,
, as in quantimeter and quantivalence: from L quantus, how large, neu quantum, how much. See QUANTITY. Cf prec.

quart(i)-;
; rarely quarto-: from L quārtus, fourth—the ordinal adj corresp to quattuor, four: cf QUART. Ex: quartiparous, bearing (cf -parous at -para) four children or other offspring; quartocentenary. Cf quadri-.

quasi-:
c/f of E from L quasi, as if, as it were, apparently, as in quasihistorical, apparently or ostensibly historical. The L word prob=quam si, as if.

quater-
; L quater, four times (from quattuor, four), as in quatercentenary.

quega
(only in El): based upon mega-.

querci-
: from L quercus, an oak, akin to E FIR. Ex: quercivorus, oak-eating (cf -vorous at -vore).

quin(o)-:
: for quina, cinchona bark, hence quinine—as in quinology, all the scientific lore of the cinchona tree and its product; also for quinine—as in quinolin(e), which =quin(o)+-ol (L oleum, oil) +Chem suffix -in(e).

quinqu(e)-:
: L quīnqu(e)-, c/f of quīnqu(e), five: cf next. Ex: quinquennial (cf -ennial, from L annus, a year), from L quīnquennis, influenced by L quīnquennālis.

quint(i)-:
: L quīnt(i)-, c/f of quīntus (s quīnt-), fifth—the ordinal of quīnque (s quīn-), five: cf prec and see QUINTET. Ex: quintessence (whence quintessential), adopted from F, from ML quīnta essentia, the fifth and highest essence, or power, of a physical body or manifestation,

quot-:
: OL quot-, c/f of the adv quot, how many. Exx: quotennial, annual, from L quotennis, every year, annually, the E word being influenced both by L quotennis, of how many
years, how many years old, and by biennial, triennial, etc.; quotidian, prob via OF, from L quotidiānus, (adj) daily, from quotidie, (adv) daily, from the derivative adj quotus, in what number, how many a+ dies, day. Cf quali- and quanti-.

rabi- : for E RABIES, q.v. Exx: rabific (cf -fic), causing rabies; rabiform, resembling rabies; rabigenic (cf -genic at -gen), rabific.

racemi-, racemo-: L racēmi-, as in rācemifer, cluster-bearing, whence E racemiferous (cf -ferous at -fer), bearing racemes (in Bot, a raceme is a simple inflorescence), itself from L racēmus (s racēm-), a cluster of grapes or berries: cf RAISIN. But racemo- is a c/f for the E Chem, adj racemic, as in racemo(-)carbonic.

deri- , prevocalic form of rachio-: from Gr rhakhis, the spine, akin to Gr rhakhos, a thornbush; IE r, prob *oragh- or *oregh-. Exx: rachialgia, pain (cf -algia) in the spine; rachiometer, rachitomy. Cf RICKETS.)

The end c/f -rachidia is a SciL formation, from the o/s rhakhid-; and rachito- is for E rachitis, as in rachitogenic, tending to produce rickets: and either rachitis or, more prob, its Gr original, rhakhitis (cf suffix -itis), leads to rickets, influenced by (w)rick, a wrench.

Cf rachy-, irreg for rhachy-, from Gr rhakhis, the back or the spine; as in Zoo Rachycentron (Gr kentron, a sharp point), cf CENTER.

radi- (1). See radici-.

radi- (2): for E radius, as in radiferous, radiumbearing.

radiato-, as in radiatoporous, is for E radiate (adj), Cf radio-.


radio- : for and from L and E radius, as in radiosymmetrical and radio-ulnar; in Chem and Phys, it denotes either ‘radiant energy’, as in radio(-) active, or ‘radioactive’, as in radio(-)chemistry; in Med, ‘by means of radium’, as in radio(-)surgery; in general, radio- can denote ‘radio’, as in radiotelegraphy. Cf the 2nd radi-.

ralli- : from Rallus, a Zoo generic name for the various rails (birds), from OF ralle, of echoic origin. Ex: ralliform.

ramenti- : from L rāmentum, a scraping (hence its Bot sense), from rādere, to scrape, to scratch. Ex: remantiferous, rementa-bearing.

rami- ; ramoso-, cf -ramose; ramuli-: resp ML rāmi-, c/f of L rāmus (s rām-), a branch; from
L rāmōsus, branchy; whence E ramose; (-ramose) from ramose, branched, branchy; from rāmulus (dim of rāmus), a small branch. Exx: RAMIFY, ramiferous (cf -ferous at -fer); ramoso(-)pinnate; multiramose, having many branches; ramuliferous.


raphi- ; raphidi-: from Gr rhaphis (gen rhaphidos), a needle, from rhaptein, to sew (or stitch) together. Exx: Bot raphides, needle-like crystals (in plant cells); raphidiferous, containing or producing raphides.

rare- , as in rarefy, q.v. at RARE, and rari-, as in rari(-)constant: from L rārus.

rati- : L rati-, c/f of ratus, established by calculation, valid: cf RATE. Exx: ratify, q.v. at RATE; ratihilitation, ratification, from LL ratihitiō (gen -hibitiōnis), the 2nd element coming from L -hibitus, the pp of cpds of habēre, to have, to hold.

reacto- : for reaction, as in reactology, (roughly) psychology.

recipio- , as in recipiomotor, of, by, for the reception of impulses of motion: from L recipere, to receive, prompted by recipiō, I receive.

rect(i)- : LL recti-, c/f of L rectus, ruled straight, (hence) straight, from regere, to direct in a straight line: cf REGENT. Exx: rectangle, via F from LL rectiangulum, rectangulum, 2nd element from angulus, an angle; RECTIFY; rectilinear, in a straight line, bounded by straight lines, cf LINE; rectirostral, straight-beaked (cf rostri-). Cf:

recto- : for (the) rectum, SciL for rectum intestinum, lit ‘the straight intestine’, where rectum, therefore, is strictly the neu of rectus (see prec). Exx: (‘the rectum’) rectoscope (cf -scope); (‘rectal and’) recto-abdominal.

recurvi- , recurvo-; from ML recurvus (L re curuus), curved back. Exx: recurvirostral, recurvopatent.

reflecto- : for reflection; e.g., reflectometer.

reflexo- : for reflex, as in reflexology.

refracto- : for refraction, as in refractometer.

regi- : L regi-, c/f of rex, a king: cf REGENT. Exx: regicide, the slayer, or the slaying (cf -cide at -cidal), of a king; regifuge, the flight (L fuga) of kings.

rego- : irreg from Gr rhegos, a blanket. Ex: regolith (cf -lite).

rei-
: from L rēs, a thing, a property, gen rei. Ex: reify (rei+-fy, q.v. at -fier), to convert (the abstract) into the concrete.

**reli**o-,
‘religious and’: for E religion, as in religio-scientific.

**re**mi-:
: from L rēmus, an oar, from rāmus, a branch; as in remiform, oar-shaped.

reni-, reno-:
c/f from L rēn (gen rēnis), kidney, whence, via the adj rēnālis, the E adj renal. Exx: reniform and renography; (‘renal and’) reno(-) gastric.

repti**li**-:
: for reptile, as in reptilivorous, reptileeating.

re**si**l**io**-:
: for resilience, as in resiliometer.

resin-i-,
, resino-:
the former denoting ‘resin’, the latter ‘resinous and’; both from E resin. Exx: resinify (F résinifier: cf -fy at -fier), to convert into, or to become, resin; resino(-)vitreous, resinous and glassy.

respiro-:
: from L respirāre (s respir-: re+spir-, to breathe), as in respirometer.

resti-:

reti-:
: from L rēte, a net, as in retiform, net-like. Cf retino- and :

**reticul**(o)-:
: from L, for E, reticulum (cf RETICULE), a little net, dim of rēte (cf prec): only in Sci terms, e.g. reticulocyte (cf -cyte) and reticulo(-) venose. Cf reticulato-, (adj, adv) like a net, as in reticulato-venose.

-retin
; retin(o)-:
: from Gr rhētinē, resin, akin to RESIN. Exx: quiniretin (quinine+-retin); retinalite (retina-+-lite), a serpentine of resinous lustre, and retinasphalt (cf ASPHALT),

retino-:
: from ML rētina (of the eye), from L rēte, a net (cf rētī-): cf RETICULE. Ex: retinoscopy, inspection (cf -scope) of the eye.

rhabd(o)-:
: Gr rhabd(o)-, c/f of rhabdos, a rod, a stick, a wand; IE s, prob, *uerb-, an extension of r *uer-, to turn. Exx: rhabdolith (-lith, q.v. at -lite); rhabdomancy, divination (-money) with wands; rhabdosphere.

rhaco-:
: from Gr rhakos, a tattered garment; as in Bot Rhacomitrium (Gr mitrion, dim of mitra, a kilt).

Rhaeto-:
: for Rhaetic, as in Rhaeto-Romanic, the Romance dialects of S.E. Switzerland: L Rhaeticus, adj of Rhaetia, roughly the Tirol and the Grisons.
rhagadi-  
: for L and Med rhagades, from Gr rhagades, pl of rhagas, a fissure. Cf -rrhage.

-rhage

rhamno-  
: for rhamnose, a crystalline sugar derived from blackthorn berries: from L, from Gr, rhamnos, a prickly shrub. Ex: rhamnohexose.

rhamph(o)-  
: -rhamphus: from Gr rhamphos, a crooked beak, prob akin to rhabdos, q.v. at rhabdo-; (-rhamphus) SciL c/f from rhamphos. Exx: (Zoo) rhamphotheca (cf -theca); Sarcorhamphus (cf sarco-).

-rhapsy

rhapido-  
: from rappid-, o/s of Gr rhapsis, a rod, akin to rhabdos, q.v. at rhabdo-. Ex: Rhapidophyllum (cf -phyllum at -phyl).

rhegma-  
, as in Bio rhegmatypy; rhegno-, as in Zoo Rhegnopteri (cf -ptera): Gr rhēgma, a fracture, from rhēgnunai, to break loose (whence rhegno-).

rhemato-  
, as in rheumatology, the study of the semantic aspect of speech-elements: from Gr rhēmat-, the o/s of rhēma (whence E rheme), a word, from eirō, I speak: cf RHETORIC.

rheo-  
: from Gr rheos (s rhe-), a current, akin to rheō (s rhe-), I flow. Mostly in Electricity, e.g. rheostat (Gr statos, static); rheology, the science treating of the flow of matter.

-rheuma

-rhexis

rhigo-  
: from Gr rhigos, frost, the cold, akin to L frigus. Ex: rhigolene=rhigo-+L oleum, oil+chem suffix -ene.

-rhina

and -rhinus; -rhine and -rhinous: all from rhīn-, the o/s of rhīs, a nose (see next): the first two occur in Zoo generic names, e.g. Gymnorrhina (cf gymno-) and Megarhinus (cf mega-); -rhinous is an ordinary, -rhine (occ -rinal) a SciE, adj for ‘having a (specified) kind or type of nose’, as in monorhine or monorhinal (cf mono-), and platyrhine, flat-nosed (platy-).

-rhin(o)-  
: Gr rhīn(o)-, c/f of rhīs (gen rhīnos), a nose or snout, lit ‘the flow-er or (of liquid) runner’—cf Gr rheō, I flow, and element -rrheuma. Exx: Med rhinolith (cf -lith at -lite)—rhinophore (cf -phora)—rhinoscopy (cf -scope)—and esp rhinoceros, L rhinoceros, Gr rhīnokerōs, ‘the horn-nose’ (from the horn on its nose): rhino-+terminal c/f of keras, a horn. Rhinocerotic comes, via LL rhīnocrēticus, from Gr rhīnokerōtikos,
of or like a rhinoceros.

**rhipid(o)-**
: from Gr *rhipis* (gen *rhipidos*), a fan, akin to *rhiptein* (s *rhipt-*, base *rhip-*), to cast or throw. Ex: *Rhipidoglossa*. Cf:

**rhipto-**
: from Gr *rhiptos*, thrown out, from *rhiptein*, to throw (cf prec). Ex: *Rhiptoglossa* (cf *glossa*).

-**rhiza**
, -**rhizous; rhiz(o)-**: resp from Gr *rhiza*, a root, akin to *L rādix* and perh to *L radius*; from Gr -**rhizos**, -rooted, from *rhiza*; Gr *rhiz(o)-*, c/f of *rhiza*. Exx: *hydrorhiza* (cf *hydro-*) (oligorhizous (oligo-)); rhizogenic, root-producing.

-**rhodin**
; **rhod(o)-**: from Gr *rhodon*, a rose, and denoting, in E, a type of red pigment, as in phytorhodin (cy phya- at -phyte); Gr *rhod(o)-*, c/f of *rhodon* (prob of OPer origin), as in *rhododendron* (cf -**dendron**), adopted from Gr *rhododendron*, rose-laurel (lit tree).

-**rhotni**
, **rhombo-**: the former from L *rhombus*, the latter being Gr *rhomb(o)-*, the c/f of *rhombos* (whence *rhombus*), a spinning top, (later) a rhombus, with s *rhomb-*, akin to *rhemb-*, the s of Gr *rhembtein*, to whirl, to turn around. Exx: *rhombiform*, rhombic, rhomboid, (shaped) like a rhomb or a rhombus; (‘a rhomb’) *rhombohedron* (cf -**hedron** at -hedral) and (‘rhombic and’) *rhombo(-) quadrate* or -quadratic.

-**rhopal(o)-**
: Gr *rhopal(o)-*, c/f of *rhapalon*, a club (heavy stick), s *rhopal-*, extension of *rhop-*, akin to *rhap-, s of *rhapis*, a root. Ex: *Rhopalura* (cf -ura, from Gr oura, a tail).

-**rhaco-**
: from Gr *rhuak-*, o/s of *rhuax*, a stream (c/f *rheo-*) of lava. Ex: *rhacolite* (cf -**lite**). Cf *rhyo-**.

-**rhynch(o)-**
; -**rhynchus**: Gr *rhunkh(o)-*, c/f of *rhunkhos* (whence -**rhynchus**), a snout, a beak, akin to Gr *rhīn* (orig *rhīs*, gen *rhīnos*), a nose, cf *rhino-*. Exx: *rhynchophorous*, beaked (c/f -**phora**), cf *Rhynchophora*, the snout beetles; *Harporhynchus* (1st element, from Gr harpē, a sickle).

-**rhn(o)-**
: irreg for *rhino(o)-*. Ex: *Rhynocheti* (Gr *okhetos*, a channel, a duct).

-**rhy(o)-**
: for *rhylite* (cf -**lite**), a volcanic rock; *rhyo-, from Gr *rhein*, to flow: cf *rheo-* and *rhaco-*. Ex: *rhyobasalt*.

-**rhypar(o)-**
, **rhyo-**, as in the synn *rhyparography*, typography, the -**graphy** (q.v. at -**graph**) or printing (literal or literary) of common, or even of sordid, objects; cf Gr *rhuparographos* (adj), painting foul or sordid objects, from *rhuparos*, filthy, the adj of *rhupos*, filth, prob akin to Skt *sravas*, suppuration.

-**rhyso-**
: from Gr *rhusis*, a flow(ing); as in *rhysimeter*. Cf *rheo-, rhyo-, rhyparo-*, and:
rhythmo-: LL rhythmo-, from Gr rhuthmo-, c/f of rhuthmos (see RHYTHM). Exx: rhythmometer and rhythmopoeia (LL, from Gr rhuthmopoiia—cf -poeia, a making).

ricini- only as ricin- for Bot Ricinus, L ricinus, the castor-oil plant. Ex: ricinoleic, ricin-+chem oleic, of or from L oleum or oil.

rigidi- as in rigidify: for rigid.

rimi- as in rimiform, shaped like a crack, a fissure, a narrow furrow: from L rīma, a crack, a crevasse.

ripi- : from L rīpa, bank (of a stream), perh akin to Gr eripē, a slope. Ex: ripicolous (cf -colus), living on the banks of a stream, riparian or riparious (L rīpārius).

rizi- : from F riz, rice, as in riziform, like a grain of rice. Cf RICE.

Romani-: Romano-: from L Rōmānus, Roman (of Rōma, Rome): ‘Roman’, as in Romaniform; ‘Roman and’, as in Romano-Germanic. Cf the rare Romi-, ‘Rome’: as in Romipetal, Rome-seeking (cf -petal).

röntgeno- for Röntgen, as in röntgenotherapy.


roseo- ; rosi-, roso-: the 1st, from L roseus, rosy; the 2nd, from its n, rosa, as in Rosicrucian; the 3rd, by Gr analogy, from rosa, as in rosolite (cf -lite). Cf ROSE.

rostri- , rostro-; -rostral: 1st and 2nd from L rostrum, a beak, from rōdere, to gnaw; 3rd from LL adj rostrālis. Exx: rostriform, beak-shaped; (‘rostral and’) rostra-caudate, unguirostral (cf ungui-).

rota- . See roti-.

rotato- : for E rotate, shaped like a (L) rota or wheel: ‘rotate and’, as in rotato(-)plane. Cf:

roti- , roto-; occ rota-: c/f from L rota, a wheel—cf ROTARY. Exx: rotameter; rotiferous (cf -ferous at -fer); rotograph, rotogravure. The L dim rotula yields c/f rotuli-, as in rotuliform, shaped like a small wheel or, in An, like a knee-pan. Cf prec and:

rotundi- , rotundo-: from L rotundus; round (like a rota or wheel; cf prec). Exx: rotundifoliate; rotundo-oval.
-rrhachidian
; -rrhachis, var -rachis: the former, for rachidian, of a rachis; the latter, from Gr rhakhis, the spine (cf rachi-). Only in An and Med.

-rrhage
, -rrhagia, -rrhagy; adj -rrhagic: 1st and 3rd, from 2nd, which=Gr -rrhagia, from rhēgnunai, to burst. Exx: h(a)emorrhage, via F and L from Gr haimorrhagia, a bursting-forth of blood (Gr haima: cf haema—) with adj h(a)emorrhagic.

-rrhapsy
; Gr -rrhapsia, c/f of rhaphē, a sewing or stitching: cf raphi-. Only in Surg—e.g., laparorrhaphy (cf laparo-).

-rrhea
; See -RRHOEA.

-rrheuma
, occ -rheuma, as in acrorrheuma (cf acro-): cf RHEUM.

-rrhexis
, occ -rhexis: Gr -rrēxis, c/f of rhēxis, a fracture, hence, in E Med, a rupture, as in hepatorrhexitis (cf hepato-); from rhēgnunai, to burst. Cf -rrhagia.

-rrhinia
, occ -rhinia: from rhin-, the o/s of Gr rhīs, the nose: cf rhino-. Ex: (‘a certain nasal condition’) cacorrhinia (cf caco-).

-rrhiza
; Now usu -rhiza, q.v.

-rrhoea
; now often -rrhea: via L (-rrhoea) from Gr -rrhoida, a flow(-ing), from rhein, to flow: cf rheo-. Exx: diarrhoea, Am diarrheea (cf the prefix dia-, through); gonorrhoea (cf gono); logorrhoea, a ceaseless flow of words (cf logo- at -loger).

rube-
, rubi-: L rube-, from rubeus (s rub-), red; L rubi-, from rubēre (s rub-), to be red: cf RED. Exx: rubefacient, (something) that causes redness, esp of the skin, L rubefacient-, o/s of rubefaciens, pp of rubefacere, to make rubeus or red (cf -facient); rubific, causing (-fic) to be red (rubēre). Cf:

rubri-
, rubro-: from L ruber (gen rubrī), red—cf prec. Exx: rubrific (cf -fic) and, in An, rubro (-) spinal. Cf:

rufi-
, rufo-: from L rūfus, red: cf RED. Exx: ruficaudate, red-tailed, and rufo(-)ferruginous. Cf rube- and rubri:

rumeno-
; for E rumen, from L rūmen, the first stomach, the gullet: cf RUMINATE. Ex: rumenotomy (cf -tomy at -tome).

runi-
; for rune, as in runiform.

rupi-
; from L rūpes (s rūp-), a rock, akin to L rumpere (s rump-), to break. Exx: Rupicapra, lit
‘the she-goat of the rocks’—the genus of the chamois; *rupicolous*, living among, or growing on, rocks—cf *-colous*.

**ruri-**


**Russi-**

; *Russo-*: for Russian; (*Russo-*) for Russia or Russians, as in *Russolatry*, idolatry of Russia and the Russians; or for Russian (and), as in *Russo-Japanese* (War); *Russify* (cf *-fy*).

**ruthenio-**

, *rutheno-*: for *ruthenious*, the adj of the rare chem element *ruthenium* (from ML *Ruthenia*, Russia).

**ruti-**

, *rutid(o)-*: from Gr *rhutis* (gen *rhutidos*), a wrinkle. Exx: *rutidosis*, from Gr *rhutidosis*; *Rutiodon* (cf *-odon*).

**rynco-**

, as in *rynchosporous*, with a beak-like seed or fruit: a rare var of *rhyncho-*, q.v.

*-saccate*

. See *sacco-*.

**sacchari-**

; *sacchar(o)-*: resp from ML *saccharum* and from its Gr original, *sakkhar* (gen *sakkharos*), *sakkharon*, sugar: cf *SACCHARIN(E)*. Ex: *saccharobacillus*.

**sacci-**

, *sacco-; -saccate*: 1st from L *saccus*, 2nd from its source, the Gr *sakkos*—both meaning ‘bag’ and both, in E, usu denoting the Sci ‘sac’ (cf SACK, bag); 3rd, for E *saccate*, resembling a pouch or sac. Exx: *sacciferous* (cf *-ferous* at *-fer*); *saccoderm* (*-derm*).

**sacer-**

. See SACERDOTAL and cf:

**sacri-**

; *sacro-*: L *sacri*, c/f of *sacer* (gen *sacri*), sacred; *sacro-*, by Gr influence: cf SACRED. Exx: SACRIFICE and SACRILEGE; SACROSANCT and *sacro-pictorial*.

**sacro-**

(1). See prec.

(2): for the An *sacrums*, elliptical for os *sacrum*, the ‘sacred bone’ (lowest of the spine)—cf prec. Exx: (*‘the sacrum’) *sacrotyom* (cf *-tomy*, a cutting, at *-tome*); (*‘sacral—of the sacrum—and’) *sacro(-)vertebral*.

**safrano-**

: for *saffron*, as in *safrano pink*, or for chem *safranine*, as in *safranophile*, susceptible to sufranine. Cf SAFFRON.

**sagitti-**

, *sagitto-*: L *sagitti*, c/f of *sagitta*, an arrow, perh of Etruscan origin; *sagitto-*, by Gr influence. Exx: *sagittiferous*, arrow-bearing (or -producing), cf *-ferous* at *-fer*; *sagittocyst*
salamandri-:
: for salamander, as in salamandri-form.

sail-:
: F sali-, from L sāl (gen salis), salt: cf SALT. Exx: salicyclic; saliferous, salt-bearing; salify, from F salifier (cf -fy at -fier).

salicyl(o)-:
: for salicylic (acid). See prec.

salini-, salino-:
: for saline (salty), L salīnus, from sal, salt: cf prec. Exx: saliniform, like a salt; satinator, an instrument determining the amount of salt in a solution. Cf:

sal(o)-:
: for salicylic (acid), as in Salol (-ol, oil); or for salino-, as in salometer.

salpi-:
: for Zoo Salpa (SciL, from L salpa, a stock-fish, from Gr salpē), as in salpiform; or for the next, as in Bot Salpiglossis (cf -glossa).

salping(o)-; salpinx:
: Gr salping(o)-, c/f of salpinx (gen salpingos), a trumpet—whence obviously the end-c/f -salpinx; prob echoic. Exx: ('tube, Eustachian or Fallopian’) salpīngo(-) palatine, salpingoscope; hydrosalpinx.

saluti-,
: in salutiferous (L salūtifer: cf -fer): from salūs (gen salūtis), health.

salvi-,
: in salvific (rendering safe): ML salvi-, LL salui-, c/f of saluus, safe. Cf SALVATION.

samari-,
: from L samara, elmseed.

Samo-:
: Gr Samo-, c/f of Samos, an Aegean island. Exx: Pal Samotherium (cf -there) and Samothracian (Gr Samothrakios).

sancti-:
: sancto-: L sancti-, c/f of sanctus, holy: cf SAINT; (sancto-) app from LL sancto(rum), of the saints. Exx: sanctify, (perh via OF) from LL sanctificāre, to render (cf -fy at -fier) holy; sanctilogy, a history of saints;—sanctology, a catalogue, or a history, of saints.

sand-:
: in sandiferous (cf -fer): for sand.

sanguis-; sanguineo-; sanguino-:
: resp L sanguī-, c/f of sanguis (sang-+extension -u+n-suffix -is), blood—cf SANGUINE; a Med c/f from L sanguineus, blood-red; (sanguino-) for E sanguine. Exx: sanguiferous, blood-producing; sanguineo(-) vascular; sanguineo-choleric.

sani-:
: LL sāni-, c/f of L sānus, healthy—cf SANE. Ex: ('health’) sanipractic (cf-practic at -praxia).
sano- : a Med c/f (‘of sanies and’) from L saniēs, pus and blood exuding from ulcers, etc.: perh akin to L sanguis, blood. Ex: sano(-)purulent.

sap(o)- ; saponi-: from L sāpo (gen sāpōnis, o/s sāpōn-), soap: cf SOAP. Exx: sapo- in Pharmacy; saponi- in, e.g., saponify (F saponifier), to convert into soap, to render (cf -fy at -fier) saponaceous (ML sāpōnāceus) or soapy.

sapor(o)- : from L sapor, taste, as in soporific (cf -fic). Cf SAVO(U)R.

-sarc ; sarc(o)-: from Gr sark(o)-, c/f of sarx. Exx: (‘flesh’—‘tissue like flesh’) caulosarc (cf cauli-); sarcology, the An of the fleshy parts; sarcophagus, q.v. in the exx at -phaga; Sarcura (-ura, Gr oura, a tail), the thick-tailed rays (fish).

sarruso- , as in sarrusophone (cf sousaphone): from Sarrus, Parisian bandmaster, who devised it in 1856.

Satano- : for and from SATAN, as in Satanology.

satyr(o)- : from L satyrus, from Gr saturos, a satyr (cf SATYR); as in satyriasis (cf -iasis), from Gr saturiasis; satyromaniac, -saur, 2 -saura, 3 -sauria, 4 -saurian, 5 -saurus; 6 saur(o)-: all ult from Gr saura (f), sauros (m), a lizard, s saur- (app, base sau+ extension -r-), prob akin to Gr saulos (? sau-+l+-os), saukros (? sau-+k+-+-r+-os), graceful. 1, the c/f of the E form saur of L saurus (whence, obviously, 5, -saurus), from Gr sauros; 2, from Gr -saura, c/f of saura; 3, c/f of SciL Sauria (saur+-suffix -ia), the lizards and, orig, crocodiles; 4, from saurian (Sauria+adj suffix -an), of or for or like a lizard; 6, Gr saur(o)-, c/f of sauros. The elements -saurid, -sauridae, are cpds: saur+-idae and -id, ‘descendant(s)’.

Exx: dinosaur (cf dino-), one of the Dinosauria, adj dinosaurian; Brontosaurus (cf bronte-) and Ichthyosaurus (cf ichthyo-); saurognathous (cf -gnathous at -gnatha).

saxi- : L saxi-, c/f of saxum (s sax-), a rock. Exx: saxicolous, rock-inhabiting (cf -colons), growing among rocks; saxifrage (-frage), via OF from L saxifraga (? sc herba), the rock-breaking (plant), from saxifragus (adj), rock-breaking (saxifragous).

sax(o)- : from Antoine Joseph Sax (1819–94), the inventor, in saxhorn, saxophone saxotromba, saxtuba.

scalari-
as in scalariform, ladder-like: from L scālāria, a flight of steps: cf SCALE.

scalene-
, as in scalenohedron (cf -hedral), comes from Gr skalēnos, uneven.

-scaph
; scaph(o)-: from Gr skaphē, a trough, a boat (lit, a dug-out), c/f skaph(o)-; akin to skaptein (s skapt-), to dig. Ex: scaphocephalic, having a boat-shaped skull.

scapi-
: for scape, a peduncle, a stem, a shaft, from L scapus, a shaft, from Gr skapos, a shaft, a staff: cf SHAFT. Ex: scapigerous (cf -gerous at -ger). Cf:

scapo-
: from Gr skapos, a staff (cf prec); as in scapolite (-lite).

scapuli-
, scapul(o)-: for scapula, the shoulderblade, and denoting either ‘the scapula’ or (o-) ‘scapular and’. Exx: scapulimancy (cf -mancy); scapulo(-)vertebral.

scat(o)-
: Gr skat(p)-, c/f of skōr, ordure (gen skatos), akin to Skt saīrya- and Hit sakkar, dung. Exx: scatology, the study of excrement, hence the study of or an interest in (literary) filth; scatomania (cf -mancy).

-sceles
; scd(o)-: Gr -skelēs, end-c/f of skelos (s skel-), leg, whence the c/f skel(o)-, whence E scel(o)-; IE r, perh *skel-, to bend or bow. Exx: isosceles (triangle), via L from Gr isoskelēs—cf iso-, equal; scelotyrbe, via L from Gr skeletonbē, uncertainty (turbē, disturbance: cf DISTURB) in stepping, spastic paralysis of legs.

scelido-
: from Gr skelis (gen skelidos), rib, side, but in E Pal apprehended as leg (Gr skelos: see prec). Ex: Scelidosaurus (cf -aurus at -saur).

scelo-
. See -seeks.

sceno-
: via L scaeno- from Gr skew-, c/f of skēnē, a stage, a scene thereon: cf SCENE. Ex: scenography, via F and L from Gr skēnographia (cf-graph).

sceptro-
: from Gr skēptron, a staff (see SCEPTRE); as in sceptropherous, staff (or stick)-carrying, cf -pherous at -pher.

sceuo-
: LG Gr skεuo-, c/f of Gr skeuos, a vessel (container). Exx: sceuophorion, a pyx, lit ‘(sacred) vessel-bearer’.

schemata-
: from Gr skhēma (gen skhēmatos), a shape or form, a figure, cf SCHEME; occ shortened to schema-. Exx: schematograph; schematomania, divination (-money) by a man’s shape; schematonics, gestural expression (Gr tonos, tone).

-schetic
, -schetic: from Gr skhesis, a checking, hence, in E cpds, suppression, with adj -schetic, from Gr skhetikos, retentive: from ekhein (s ekh-), to have, to hold. Exx: menoschesis,
menoschetic (cf meno-).

-schisis
| -schist; schisto-; schiz(o): | 1st from Gr -skhisis, c/f of skhisis, a cleavage (see 2nd); 2nd and 3rd, from Gr skhistos, split, cleft (cloven), divided, pp of skhizein, to split or cleave; Gk skhizo-, c/f of skhizein; cf schism at SHED. Exx: -schist, only in Bio and Bot; (‘fissure’—of a specified part) schistocyte (-cyte) and schistoscope; schizogenous (-genous at -gen)—schizognathous, split-nosed—schizophrenic, adj (hence n) from schizophrenia, (the condition of) a split mind (cf -phrenia), ‘split personality’.

scia-
| : Gr skia-, var of skio-, c/f of skia, a shadow; IE s, prob *skei- or *ski-. Exx: scialytic (cf -lytic at -lyse), shadow-dispelling; sciamachy, a battle (-machy) of, or with, shadows—a mock contest; sciapodous, immense-footed, from Gr Skiapodes, a fabulous people with feet (cf -pod) large enough to be used as sunshades.

The form scio- (Gr skio-) occurs in, e.g., sciomancy, divination (mancy) by consulting the shades of the dead, and sciotheism, a belief in ghosts as influences on the living.

scienti-
| , see SCIENTIFIC; scientifico-, for ‘scientific and’, as in scientifico-religious.

scilli-
| : for L scilla, the squill (bulbous herb): cf SQUILL. Ex: scillitoxin, a poison derived from squill.

scinct-
| , scineo-: from L scincus, itself from Gr skinkos, a skink (a kind of lizard). Ex: Zoo Scincomorpha (cf -morph).

sciotillo-
| : for L (and E) scintilla, a spark: cf SCINTILLATE. Exx: scintilometer and scintilloscope.

scio-
| . See scia.

scirrb(o)-
| ; -scirrhos: c/ff for SciL scirrhus, an indurated gland or tumour, from L scirros, from Gr skirrhos or skiros (s skir-), hard, or, as n, an indurated tumour, etc. Exx: scirrhogastria (cf -gaster) and mastoscirrhus (masto- at -mastia).

scirto-
| : from Gr skir tan, to leap; as in Zoo Scirtopoda, an order of rotifers (cf -pod).

seiuro-
| : from Gr skiouros, a squirrel—cf SQUIRREL. Ex: sciuromorph (cf -morph), a member of the Zoo division Sciuromorpha, beavers, squirrels, etc.

sder(o)-
| : Gr sktēr(o)-, c/f of sklēros, dry, hard (whence the An sclera, the hard coat of the eyeball), akin to skellein (s skel-)—v.t. and v.i.—to dry; IE r, *skel-. Exx: (‘fibrous’) scleroderma (cf -derm); (‘of the sclera’) sclero(-)intis; cf Med sclerosis (scler-+suffix -osis), induration, from Gr sklērōsis. The rare seleri- occurs in Bot sclerify (cf-fy).

Subsidiaries are -sclerosis, as in arteriosclerosis, hardening of the arteries, and sclerotico-, for sclerotica (a SciL var of SciL sclera, the hard coat of the eyeball), as in
scleroticotomy (cf -tomy at -tome).

scobi- , as in scobiform, sawdust-like: from L scobs (gen scobis), sawdust, akin to scabīēs, roughness, (hence) the disease scabies, from scabere (s scab-), to scratch.

scolec- , scolec(o)-; -scolex: 1st, from SciL scolex, from Gr skōlēx, c/f skōlēk(o)-, whence scolec (o)-; 3rd, an E c/f from Gr skōlēx, a worm, s skōl-, perh from IE r *skel-, to bend or curve. Exx: scoleciform, shaped like a tapeworm’s head; Med scoleciasis, from Gr skōlēkiasis (cf -iasis); scolekophagous, worm-eating (cf -phaga), from Gr skōlēkophagos. Cf:

scolio- : Gr skolio-, c/f of skolios, bent, crooked (cf prec). Ex: scoliometer.

scolo- : from Gr skolops (gen skolopos), a pointed instrument, var of skalops, prob akin to L scalpere (s scalp-), to scratch. Ex: scolophore (cf phora).

scombri- , as in scombriform, like a mackerel: from L scomber, gen scombri, from Gr skombros.

-scopic, 3 -scopus, 4 -scopy: all, ult, from Gr skopein (s skop-), to regard or view (cf SCOPE): resp SciL -scopium, from Gr -skopion, as in hudroskopion, a hydroscope—denoting, in E, a means (usu an instrument) for viewing or inspecting or observing, as in gyroscope, adopted from F (from L gyrus, Gr gyro, a circular motion; on analogy of telescope)—kaleidoscope (Gr kalos, beautiful+eidos, form+connective -o+scope)—MICROSCOPE—and the prototype, TELESCOPE; 2 (-scopic), adj of nn in -scope and -scopy, as, e.g., stethoscopic (stethoscop(e)+adj -ic; cf stetho-) and telescopic, but also, independently, a c/f derived from Gr skop(e)in, to view, and, in E, denoting ‘looking in a certain direction’, as in bosi-scopic, looking at or towards the base (cf basi-); 3 (-scopus) SciL (from Gr skopos, a watcher), only in Zoo—e.g., Phylloscopus (cf -phyll); 4 (-scopy), Gr -skopia, a viewing or inspection or observation, as in akroskopia, E acroscopy, whence acroscopic, looking at or towards the crest, and in microscopy, q.v. at MICROSCOPE.

scopi- : from L scōpa, a broom, by b/f from scōpae, a broom, prob akin to L scapus, shaft of a column. Exx: scopiform, scopiped (cf -ped, -foot). Cf scopuli-.

-scopic , See -scope.

scopuli- : from SciL scopula, from L scōpulae, a small broom (cf scopi-). Exx: scopuliform; Scopulipedes, bees ‘having a brush of hairs on the hind legs for collecting pollen’ (Webster).

-scopus , -scopy. See -scope.

scori- , dross, slag: for E from L scōria, from Gr skōria, from skōr, dung. Exx: scoriform;
 scorify= scori(a)+fy, q.v. at -fier.

**scorpi-**

, as in Scorpiūrus, from LL, from Gr skorpiouros, lit ‘the scorpion-tailed (plant)—cf -ure.

**scoto-**

: Gr skoto-, c/f of skotos, darkness, s skot-, akin to Go skadus, darkness, s skad-; IE r, prob *skot-, with var *skar-. Exx: scotograph, an instrument for writing without seeing; scotophobia, a dread of darkness.

**Scoto-**

: from LL Scotus, a Scot; denoting ‘Scottish (and)’, as in Scoto-Norman.

**scribleo-**

: for scribble, as in scribleomania.

**scroful(o)-**

: for E scrofula, as in ML—from LL scrôfulae, dim (pl) from L scrôfa, a breeding sow: ‘perh by a fanciful comparison of the glandular swellings to little pigs’ (Webster); ‘imitation of the Gr χούδας’: (E & M), khoirates, pl (adj as n), of khoiras (gen khoirados), pig-like, from khoiros, a young pig. Ex: scrofuloderm (cf -derm).

**scroti-**

, scrot(o)-: for scrotum (L, also scrautum), as in scrotiform and scrotocele (cf -cele).

**sculpto-**

; from L sculptus, pp of sculptere, to carve, from scalpere, to scratch. Ex: sculptograph. Cf SCULPTOR.

**scutati-**

; scutelli-; scuti-: the 2nd, from L scutella, a dish, dim of scūtum, a shield, whence, obviously, the c/f scūti- (cf SQUIRE); the derivative L scūtātus, (lit) shielded, whence E scutate, yields scutati-, syn with scuti-. Exx: scutelliform, dishshaped; scutiferous, shield-bearing (cf -fer), and scutiped. Cf scyto-.

**scyilio-**

, as in Zoo Scylliorhinidae (rhinē, a kind of shark): from SciL Scyllium, from Gr skulion, a dogfish.

**scyphi-**

, scypho-: for L scyphus, a cup, from Gr skuphos (s skuph-), c/f skupho-, whence the E scypho-; perh akin to skaptein (s skapt-), to dig. Exx: scyphiphorous (cf -phora) and Scyphophori.

**Scytho-**

: from L Scytha, a Scyth; denotes ‘Scythian and’, as in Scytho-Greek.

**scyt(o)-**

: Gr skut(o)-, c/f of skutos, leather, hence (in E cpds), skin, as in scytodepsic, of, by, for tanning, Gr skutodepsikos, which=skuto-+ deps(ein), to knead+adj suffix -ikos (cf E -ic).

**sebasto-**

: from Gr sebastos (s sebast-), august, venerable, from sebein (s seb-), to fear, honour, revere. Exx: Sebastichthys, lit ‘sacred fish’ (cf ichthyo-); Sevastopol (cf-pole, city).

**sebi-**
sebo-: resp from L sēbum (s sēb-), tallow, grease, suet, and for derivative Med sebum, fatty matter secreted by certain glands (sebaceous g., from L sēbāceus, adj of sēbum); sebum akin to L sāpō, E SOAP. Exx: sebific, fat-producing (-fic); seborrh(o)ea, cf -rrhoea.

sec(o)-

, as in Zoo secodont (cf -odon), having teeth suitable for cutting: from L secāre (s sec-), to cut. Cf -sect.

secreto-

: for E secretion, as in secretomotor.

-sect

, -sected: from L sectus, cut (up), divided, pp (for secūtus) of secāre, to cut; syn (-sected) from vv in -sect. Exx: multisect, cut into many parts; bisected, divided—by cutting—into two parts. In E, -sect is also the inf of vv derived from L cpds of sēcare, as in bisect and vivisect. Cf SECTION.

secundi-

: L secundi-, c/f of secundus, second (lit, following): as in secundigravida, (Med L) pregnant for the second time.—The var secundo- occurs in secundogeniture (cf primogeniture at prim-).

securi-

: L secūri-, c/f of secūris (s secūr-), an axe or a hatchet, perh akin to secāre (s sec-), to cut. Exx: the Bot Securigera (cf -ger).

-seism

, adj -seismic, occ -seismal; seismo-: all from Gr seismos (c/f seismo-), an earthquake, from seiein (s sei-), to shake; IE s, perh *sei-. Exx: tachyseism (cf tachy-, swift-passing), -seismic; seismology, the science of earthquakes; seismometer; seismotherapy, medical treatment by vibratory massage,

selacho-

: from Gr selakhos, a fish with cartilages in place of bones; from selas, gleam, light, and therefore akin to selēnē, moon (cf seleno-). Exx: Selachostomi (adj selachostomous), an order of fishes, cf -stoma,

seleni(o)-

: for selenium, a (lit ‘moonlike’) non-metallic element, as in seleniferous, productive of selenium. Cf:

selen(o)-

; rarely seleni-: Gr selēn(o)-, c/f of selēnē, the moon, (lit) the glitterer—cf selas, a brilliant light or gleam. Exx: the Bot Selenipedium (cf pedio-); selenocentric, with moon as centre; selenography (cf -graph) and selenology.

selli-

: from L sella, a saddle, itself from sedēre, to sit. Ex: seltiform, saddle-shaped.

sema-

, 2 semant(o)-, 3 seraasi(o)-, 4 semato-, 5 -seme, 6 semeio- (rarely semio-), 7 semo-: all, ult, from Gr sēma (s sēm-), a sign: resp, 1 sēma; perh from Gr sēmanta, neupl of sēmantos, marked, signified, from semainein, to signify, to mean; 3, from Gr sēmasia, signification, an extension of sēma; 4, from the o/s sēmat- of sēma (gen sēmatos); 5, from
Gr sēma; 6, from Gr sēmeion, a sign, from sēma, with which it is syn: 7 (rare), from sēma.

Exx: semaphore (see -phora, 2nd para); semantology, semantics—cf semantic, from Gr sēmantikos (adj, from sēmainein), signifying, significant, whence, via the f semantikē, F (la) sémantique, whence E semantics; semasiology (cf -logy at -loger), semantics; sematology, semantics—cf the Bio adj sematic, vitally significant; megaseme (cf mega-); semeiography and semeiology, esp, in Med, of symptoms; semology (rare), semantics; Pal Semionotus.

[semi-. See Prefixes.]

**semi-**

; seminuli-: from L sēmen (L ēminis), seed—cf SEMEN ; SciL dim, seminula. Exx: seminific; seminuliform.

**semo-**

. See sema-.

**Semitico-**

; Semito-: both for ‘Semitic (and)’; the 2nd, also for ‘a Semite’: cf SEMITE, Ex: Semitico-or Semito-Hamitic.

**semno-**

, as in Zoo Semnopithecus (cf -pithecus): from Gr semnos, revered, holy.

**seni-**

: from L senex (gen sens), old, (n) old man: cf SENIOR. Ex: senicide, (the tribal custom of) exterminating the old men.

**sensi-**

: L sensi-, c/f of sensus, a feeling, a sensation, from sentīre, to feel, to perceive. Ex: sensific (LL sensificus), causing perception or sensation.

**senso-**

: for ‘sensory and’, as in sensoparalysis. Cf:

**sensori-**

: for sensorium (LL); also for ‘sensorial and’, as in sensorimotor.

**-sepalous**

, as in gamosepalous (cf gamo- at -gam) =SEPAL+adj -ous.

**sepī-**

, as in Bot sepicolous (cf -colous), hedge-haunting, comes from L saepes (gen saepis), a hedge. Cf -septate.

**-sepsis**

, adj -septic: from Gr sēpis, putrefaction of or in a bodily part, from sēpein (s sēp-), to render putrid, whence also sēptikos, which, via L sēpticus, yields septic, whence -septic. Exx: antisepsis, antiseptic; sarcosepsis, sarcoseptic.

**-septate**

; septato-: for and from septate, having—or divided by—an An or Bot or Phys or Zoo septum, from L septum, for saeptum, a hedge, a fence, an enclosure, from s(a)epīre, to hedge (in) or enclose, Exx: biseptate (prefix bi-) and septatoarticulate. Cf the 2nd septo-.

**septem-**

: L septem-, from septem, seven (cf SEVEN). Exx: SEPTEMBER; septemfoliate, seven-
leaved. Also *septen-*, as in *septendecimal*, of seven-teen (L *septendecim*). Cf the 3rd *septi-*.  

- **septi-**

(2) See the 2nd *septo-*.  

(3) A var of *septem-*, seven, as in *septifolious*, seven-leaved; *septinsular*, seven-islanded (cf *INSULAR*); *septivalent*.

- **septical**

(1) or *septi-*: fromm Gr *sēptos*, putrefied (cf-*sepsis*); as in *septiform* and *septogerm*.

(2) or *septi-*: for Sc *septum* (cf-*septate*), a partition, as in *septiferous*, *septo(-)marginal*, *septotomy*.

- **sequestr(o)-**

: for Med *sequestrum*, as in *sequestrotomy* (cf-*tomy* at -tome). Cf SEQUESTRATE.

- **Serbo-**

: for SERBIAN, as in *Serbo-Croat*. Cf Servo-.

- **seri-**

; *sericeo-; serici-, serico-*: 1st, short for 3rd, *serici-*, from F *serici-*, from LL *sēricum*, silk; 2nd, for ‘*sericeous* (and)’, itself from LL *sēricus*, from *sēricum*; *serico-*, from Gr *sērikos*, silken, from *Sēres*, an East Asian people, manufacturers of silk: cf *SILK*. Exx: *sericulture*; *senceo-men tose*; *sericiculture*; *Sericocarpus* (cf *-carp*), herbs with silky ‘fruit’.

- **serio-**

: for serious, as in *seriocomic*.

- **sermono-**

: for sermon, as in *sermonology*.

- **ser(o)-**


- **serpent-**

; L *serpent-*, c/f of *serpens* (gen *serpentis*); ex: *serpentivorous*. Cf:

- **serpu-**

, as in *serpulite* (cf-*lite*, stone): irreg for *serpi-*, from L *serpes*, var of *serpens*, a serpent: Cf SERPENT.

- **serrati-**

; *serrato-*: for serrate, as in *serrati(-)rostral*, saw-beaked; *(serrato-) from L *serrātus*, saw-edged (serrate), from *serra*, a saw—denoting ‘serrate and’, as in *serrato(-)dentate*,
saw-toothed. Cf:

**serri-**

**Servo**
: Until c1919, the usual form of *Serbo-*. 

**sesqui-**
: L *sēsquī-*, one-and-a-half, from *sēmisque*—half, akin to *sēmi+que*, and. Exx: *sesquicentennial*, of 150 years, hence n (150th anniversary); *sesquipedalian*, L *sēsquīpālīs*, of one and a half metrical feet (cf -*pede*), hence, esp of words or of those who use them, very long.

**seti-**
: L *sēti-, c/f of *sēta* (*sē-,*), usu *saeta*, a bristle: o.o.o. Ex: *setigerous* (cf -*ger*).

**seto-**
: as in *Setophaga*, the genus of fly-catching warblers, lit ‘moth-eaters’ (cf -*phaga*): Gr *sēs* (gen *sētos*), a moth, perh akin to Syrian *sāsā* or *sāsā*, a moth (Hofmann).

**setuici-**
: as in *setuliform*, of or like a *sētula* or small bristle; dim of *sēta*, q.v. at *seti-*. 

**sex-**
: irreg, *sexa-*, *sēxi-,* an E var of *sex-*: L *sex-, c/f of *sex*, six. Exx: *sexangle*, a hexagon, from L *sexangulus*, six-angled; *sex-annulate*, six-ringed; *sex-digital*, six-fingered or -toed; *sexennial* (adj, hence n), lasting, or happening every, six years, from L *sexennium*, a six-year period, from *sexennis*, of or in six years;—*sexadecimal*;—*sexiped* (cf -*ped*), six-footed; *sexivalent*. Cf *sexti-*. 

**sexo-**
: for *sex*, as in *sexology*. Cf *sexu-*. 

**sexti-**
: from L *sexus*, sixth, from *sex*, six: an occ var of *sex-, six-, as in *sextipartition*, division into sixths, and *sextipolar*, having six poles.

**sexu-**
: SciL *sexu-, from L *sexus*, sex; as in *sexupara* (cf -*para*).

**shapo-**
: for *shape*, as in *shapometer* (to determine the shapes of pebbles).

**sial(o)-**
: Gr *sial(o)-*, c/f of *sialon*, saliva. Exx: *sialagogue* (cf -*agogue*), a medicine that promotes the flow of saliva; *sialology*.

**sicci-**
: as in *siccimeter* (for measuring evaporation): from L *siccus*, dry. Cf DESICCATE.

**Sicilo-**
: *Siculo-:* the former for *Sicilian*, the latter for L *Siculus*, Sicilian, and both denoting ‘Sicilian and’, as in *Sicilo-* (or *Siculo-*) *Norman*.

**-siderite**
: *sider(o)-* (1): c/f for *siderite*, native ferrous carbonate, orig loadstone, as was L *sidēritis*, from Gr *sidēritēs* or -*itis*, of iron, from *sidēros*, iron, whence the c/f *sidēr(o)-*, whence E
sider(o)-. Exx: oligosiderite (cf oligo-); siderography, (the art of) steel engraving; sideroscope; siderurgy (cf -urgy), from Gr sidērourgia, (a) working in iron.

sidero-
(2): from sīder-, o/s of L sīdus (gen sideris), a star. Exx: sideromancy, divination (-mancy) by means of the stars; siderostat (cf -stat), an Astr instrument.

sigillo-:
: for L sigillum, a seal—cf SEAL. Ex: sigillography, a knowledge and description of seals (sigilla).

sigmo-
; sigmoid(o)-: from Gr sigma, the Gr s; for sigmoid (flexure or artery), s-shaped. Exx: Sigmodontes (sigma+odontes, teeth), a Zoo group of rodents, sigmoidoscope (cf-scope).

signi-,
, as in signifer (cf -fer), a standard-bearer, and signify, q.v. at SIGN, is the L and E c/f of and from signum, a sign (distinctive mark) or a signal. Cf the E end-c/f -sign in consign and resign, qq.v. at SIGN.

siliceo-
; silici-; silico-: 1st, for siliceous, from L siliceus, adj of silex (gen silicis), a flint, whence silici-; silic(o)-, for silicon, which, like silica, is SciL based upon L silic-, the o/s of silex. Exx: siliceocalcareous; silicicolous (cf -colons), growing (well) in flinty soil; silicofluoride and—‘silicic and’—silico-alkaline.

siliqui-,
, as in siliquiform: for Bot siliqua, adopted from L (‘a pod, a husk’).

sillo-
(1): Gr sillo-, as in sillographos, E sillographer, a writer (cf -grapher at -graph) of satirical poems (Gr silloi, pl of sillos).

sillo-
(2): F sillo-, from MF-F sitter, to go, or pass, through the water, akin to MF-F sillon, a furrow, Ex: sillometer (F sillonmètre), a ship’s speed-measurer.

Siluro-
, ‘Silurian and’; from L Silūres, an ancient Celtic people of Britain, with adj Silurian, applied esp to a Geol period. Ex: Siluro-Cambrian.

silvi-:
: from ML Silva, L silua, a wood or forest: cf SILVAN. Exx: silvicolorus (cf -colours), ML silvicola (L silui-), a woods-dweller; silviculture, the growing and care of woods—cf L siluicultrix.

simo-
: Gr simo-, c/f of simos (s sim-), snubnosed, whence the syn L simus, whence simia, an ape, whence the E adj simian (suffix -an). Ex: Simosaurus (cf -saur).

simplici-:
: simplici-, c/f of L simplex, simple; ML simplici-, c/f based upon the o/s simplic-; cf SIMPLE. Exx: SIMPLIFY; Zoo Simplicidentata, rodents having a single pair of upper incisors (cf dentato-).

sin-:
: from L sinapi or sinapis, mustard, from Hell Gr sinapí (or sinapu), akin to Gr napu;
perh cf Skt sarsapa-, itself perh of Mal origin. (Hofmann.) Ex: sinalbin, a glucoside in white-mustard seeds—cf L albus, white.

**Sinico**

; Sino-: 1st, for Sinic, which, like the 2nd, comes from LL Sinae or from its source, Gr Sinai, the Chinese, itself from a Chinese name: cf CHINESE. Exx: Sinologue, a scholar in Chinese (language, art, etc.)—cf F sinologue (cf -logue at -loger)—and Sinology (-logy at -loger); Sinophile (cf -phil). Rarely Sini-, as in Sinify.

sinistr(o)-: L sinistro-, c/f of sinister, on the left hand: cf SINISTER. Exx: sinistro(-)cerebral; Bot sinistrorse, twining leftwards, L sinistrorsus, short for sinistrouersus (ML -versus), turned to the left (side).

**Sino-**

. See Sinico-.

sinu-; sinuato-: from L sinus, a concave or semicircular fold, a bent or curved surface, e.g. a bay, s sin-, o.o.o.; hence L sinuāre, to curve, to bend or curve back, with pp sinuātus; cf SINUOUS. Exx: sinu(-)auricular; sinuato(-)dentate.

siphoni-; siphon(o)-: 1st, for E siphon; 2nd, from Gr siphōno-, c/f of siphōn, a tube or a pipe: cf SIPHON. Exx: siphoniferous (cf -ferous at -fer); Bot siphonogamous (cf -gamous at -gam), fertilizing with a pollen tube, and Zoo Siphonophora (cf -phora).

siri(o)-: from L Sirius, from Gr Seirios, ‘the scorcher’. Exx: siriasis (cf -iasis), sunstroke; siriometer (an Astr measure).

sismo , An occ var of seismo-.

sisto- , ‘stopper, checker, retarded, as in Biochem sistomensin: from L sistere, freq of stāre, to stand: cf the -sist of assist, consist, desist, exist, insist, persist, resist, subsist.

-site : from parasite; as in Zoo coenosite (cf coeno-), a free (or, at the least, separable) semiparasite.

sito-; sito-: from Gr sition, app a modification of the syn sites (s sit-), grain, food, with c/f sito-, whence E sito-. Exx: sittiology, sitology, the study of food, dietetics; sitiomania.

Siva- : E Siva, the great Hindu destructive deity. Only in Pal: e.g., Sivatherium (cf -there).

skeleto- : for E skeleton; as in skeletogenous, (adj) bone-developing, and skeletology.

skia- , skio-, as in skiagraph, skiagraph. See scia-.

**Slavo-**

, ‘the Slavs’, as in Slavophobe (cf -phobe); ‘Slavic and’, as in Slavo-Germanic. Cf the Slavi- of Slavifý (cf -fy), to render Slavic. Cf :
slavo-
: for slave, as in slavocracy.

smintho-
: from Gr sminthos, a mouse, perh of Etruscan origin. Ex: Zoo Sminthurus (Gr oura, tail, cf -urus at -ura).

snob(o)-
: (not always jocose) for snob, as in snobocracy (cf -cracy) and snobography.

soboli-
: from L soboles (? for *sorboles, from sorbere, s sorb-), a sucker or shoot, as in Bot soboliferous, sucker-producing (cf -ferous at -fer).

societo-
, as in societology (society- connective -o+-logy, q.v. at -ologer); socio-, F socio-, from L socius, a companion (s soc-: cf SOCIAL), as in sociocracy (cf -cracy) and SOCIOLOGY.

sodio
: for sodium (adj sodic), itself an -ium derivative from SODA: as in sodiohydric.

solaro-
: for solar (latitude, etc.), as in solarometer, an instrument to determine (cf -meter) a ship’s position.

solemni-
, as in solemnify, q.v. at SOLEMN.

solen(o)-
: Gr sōlēn(o)-, c/f of sōlēn, a pipe, a channel, gen sōlēnos. Exx: solenocyte (-cyte), Solenodon (cf -odon), Solenopsis (cf -opsis at opsia); cf the El term solenoid (solen-+suffix -oid), a tubular co:l.

soli-
(1), ‘alone’—‘solely’: L sōli-, c/f of sōlus, alone: cf SOLE, adj. Exx: soliloquy (whence soliloquist and soliloquize: cf the suffixes -ist, -ize), from LL sōliloquium, a speaking alone—cf -loquy at -loquence, from L loquē, to speak; soliped(cf -ped); solipsism, which=sol(us)+ips(e), self+suffix -ism.

soli-
(2), ‘sun’: L sōlī-, c/f of sōl, the sun: cf SOLAR. Exx: solilunar, soliterraneous, solitidal.

soli-
(3): from L solum, soil, ground: cf SOIL. Ex: solifluction, the creeping (‘flowing’: L fluctiō, gen fluctiōnis: cf FLUENT) of wet soil down a slope.

solidi-

solvo-
: for Chem solvent, as in solvolysis (cf -lysis at -lyse).

-soma
, 2 -somatous, 3 -some, 4 -soma, 5 -somic, 6 -somus; 7 somatico-, 8 somat(o)-, 9 somo-, 10 -somous: all, ult, from Gr soma (s sōm-), the body of human being or of quadruped, perh akin to Gr sōros, a heap, with PGr r *sō-, a swelling; IE r, perh *su- or *tu-, to swell. Resp; 1, from sōma, the pl somata (Gr sōmata) occurring in Zoo classifications; 2, from Gr -sōmatos (from sōmat-, the o/s of sōma); 3, from sōma, with
adj -somic; 5, SciL, from sōma; 6, SciL, from sōma; 7, for E somatic (somat-+ -ic); 8, Gr sōmat(o)-, c/f of sōma, gen sōmatos; 9 (=somat-), a very E and some-what irreg c/f from sōma, with adj -somatic, both rare,

Exx: phyllosoma (cf -phyll); Heterosomata, a group of fishes ‘so named from their unsymmetrical form’ (Webster), cf hetero-; heterosomatous; acrosome (cf acro-); nanosomia (cf nano-, dwarf-), adj nanosomic; nanosomus, the fetus corresponding to nanosomia (type of body); somatico(-)visceral; (‘body’) somatology, the comp study of the structure of the human body.

somni-

: L somni, c/f of somnus, sleep, akin to the syn Gr hupnos. Exx: somniferous (cf -ferous at -fer), from L somnifer, soporific, and somnific, from L somnificus (cf -fic); somnipathy, hypnotic sleep. The irreg somno- is rare outside of somnopathy, -pathist.

somo-

: -somoas; -semus. See -soma.

-sorwnce

, -sonant, -sonous; soni-: from L -sonantia, itself from -sonant- (whence E -sonant), the o/s of -sonans, c/f of sonans (gen sonantis), presp of sonāre (s son-), to sound; -sonic, -some, from sonic, of sound (waves); -sonous from L -sonus, adj; soni-from L sonus (s son-), a sound: cf SOUND (n). Exx: dissonance, LL dissonantia, cf prefix dis-; dissonant—opp assonant (whence assonance), via F from L assonant-, o/s of assonans, pp of assonāre, to correspond in sound—from L dissonant-, o/s of dissonans, pp of dissonāre, to differ in sound; clarisonous, L clārisonus, clear-sounding; super-sonic (prefix super, above, beyond); soniferous, sound-producing or -carrying (cf -ferous at -fer).

sonori-

, sonoro-: from L sonōrus, the adj of sonor, a sound, akin to the syn sonus—cf prec. Exx: sonoriferous; sonorophone.

-soph

, 2 -sopher, 3 -spheric, 4 -sophist, 5 -sophy; 6 soph(o)-, 7 soph(o)-: ult, all from Gr sophos (s soph-), wise, cf SOPHIST: resp, Gr -sophos, end-c/f of sophos, as in gymnosoph, rare for gymnosophist, b/f from L gymnosophistae, Gr gymnosophistai, pl n from gymnos, naked+sophistēs, a philosopher, and in morosoph, a foolish wise man (cf sophomore), from Gr mōrosophos, with E derivatives morosophist and morosophy; 2, -sopher, from PHILOSOPHER, where the -er is an unnecessary E agential -er; 3, -spheric, for sophic, of wisdom, intellectual, Gr sophikos-, 4—cf 1; 5, -sophy, Gr -sphia, c/f of sophia (s soph+-abstract suffix -ia), wisdom; 6, sophio-, from sophia; 7, from sophos.

Exx: gastrosoph, gastrosopher, a gastronomer (cf gastro-); philosophic; philosophy, q.v. at PHILOSOPHER; sophiology, the study and knowledge of ideas; sophomore (adj -moric), (lit) a wise fool, (hence) a second-year student in American universities.

sorbe-

, as in sorbefacient (cf -facient), causing or assisting absorption: from L sorbēre, to absorb.

soredi-

: for Bot soredium (SciL, from Gr sōros, a heap); as in sorediform. Cf:
sori-

: See soro-.

sorki-:

: from sōric-, o/s of L sōrex (gen sōricis), a mouse, akin to the syn Gr hurax. In E, denoting ‘shrew’ (a small rodent, mouse-like in appearance, but mole-like in essentials)—as in soricident (cf -dent at dentato-).

soro-

, as in Bot Sorosporium (cf -sporium at -spora); comes from Gr sōros (s sor-), a heap—perh akin to sōma (q.v. at -soma), sōros, via the derivative SciL sorus, pl sori, yields also -sorus, pl -sori, as in Bot soriferous (cf -ferous at -fer), sori-bearing, and uredosorus (L ěrēdō, blight).

sorori-:

: L sorūri-, c/f of soror (gen sorōris), sister: cf SISTER. Ex: sororicide (cf -icide), a sister-killer, from L sorōricīda, and a sister-killing, from LL sorōricīdium.

sorti-:

: L sorti-, c/f of sors (gen sortis), a lot—in divination. Cf SORT. Ex: sortilege, the art of divination, (hence) sorcery, via OF from ML sortilegium, n from L adj sortilegus, divinatory, 2nd element from L legere, to gather, to select.

-sorus

. See soro-.

soterio-

, as in soteriology, the doctrine of salvation: from Gr sōtēria, safety, from sōterios, the adj of sōtēr (s sōt-, extension of sō-), a saviour, akin to sōzein (s sōz-, extension of sō-), to save. JE r, perh *sō-. Cf sozo-.

sousa-

, as in sousaphone: for John Philip Sousa (1854–1932), Am bandmaster and composer. Cf saxo-.

soz(o)-:

: from Gr sōzein (s sōz-), to save: cf soterio-. Ex: sozolic, which=soz(o)+(phen)ol+ adj suffix -ic.

spacio-

: an occ, irreg var of spatio-.

spadici-

, as in spadicifloral, having flowers on a Bot spadix, a spike with fleshy axis: L, from Gr, spadix, a broken-off palm-branch, with its fruit.

spani-

, span(o)-: the former irreg for the latter, from Gr spanos, scarce, perh akin to span, to draw (apart), to separate. Exx: spanipelagic, rarely coming to the surface of the sea (cf pelago-); spanopnoea, very slow breathing (cf -pnoea).

sparasso-

: from Gr sparassein, to tear. Ex: Pal Sparassodonta (cf -odon, tooth).

-spasm

; spasmato-, spasmo-: 1st, from Gr spasmos, a spasm or convulsion; 2nd, from spasmat-, o/s of Gr spasma (gen spasmastos), a spasm; 3rd, either from Gr spasmos (or E spasm)
or from E spasmodic. Cf SPASM. Exx: neurospasm (cf neuro-); spasmatomancy (cf -money, divination); spasmotoxin, a poison causing violent convulsions.

-spath
, as in blepharospasm (cf blepharo-): from Gr spathē, a blade; in E, forceps. Cf spatula-.

spatilo-,
, ‘spatial (and)’: from Gr spatilē, excrement, akin to tilan, to have diarrhoea. Ex: spatilomancy, divination (-money) with excrement.

spario-,
, as in spatulamancy (cf -money), and spatuli-, as in spatuliform, spatula- or spoonshaped: from L spatula, a shoulder, an artist’s spatula, dim of spatha, from Gr spathē, any broad, flat blade (orig of wood), akin to SPADE.

specie-:
, for species, as in speciology (cf -logy at -loger). For speci-, cf SPECIFY,

spectro- (1): for E spectrum, as used in Physics—form-adopted, sense-adapted from L spectrum, an appearance, esp a SPECTRE (cf next), Exx: spectrometer, spectroscope.

spectro- (2): for Am specter, E spectre (cf prec); as in spectrophobia, a morbid fear of ghosts.

speedo-,
, only in speedometer: speed+connective -o-.

speleol-,
, as in speleology, cave-lore, the science of caves: via L spelaeum from Gr spelaion, a cave.

-sperm
, 2 -sperma, pl -spermae; 3 -spermum; adj 4 -spermal or 5 -spermic or 6 -spermous or 7 -spermatus; 8 -spermia or 9 -spermy;—10 sperma-; 11 spermati- or 12 spermatio-; 13 spermat(o)-; 14 sperm-; 15 spermio-; 16 spermio-: ult, all from Gr sperma, semen, (hence) seed: cf SPERM.

Resp: 1, from Gr sperma, mostly Bot and denoting ‘seed’, as in angiosperm (cf angio-); 2, a SciL var (pl -spermae) of -sperm, as in Lepidosperma (cf lepi-) and Gymnospermae (gymno-); 3, a SciL (neu, instead of f -sperma) var of -sperm, and, like 2, denoting ‘plant(s) with a specified spermal feature’, as in Anthospermum (cf antho- at -anth); 4 (-spermal)=E sperm+adj -al, as in perispermal 5 (-spermic)=E sperm+adj -ic, as in gymnospermic; 6 (-spermous) from Gr -spermos, from Gr sperma, as in monospermous(cf mono-), one-seeded; 7 (-spermatus) Gr -spermatos, from spermat-, the o/s of sperma, syn with 6, as in monospermous; 8 (-spermia) a SciL term deriving from Gr sperma; 9, the E shape of -spermia, as in polyspermia and polyspermy (cf poly-), many-seededness;—10 (sperma-) a rare var, as in spermatheca (cf -theca), of sperma-; 11–12=c/ff of spermatium, a male gamete, a SciL derivative, in Bot, from Gr sperma, as in spermatiferous and spermatiogenous; 13, spermat(o)-, a true Gr c/f of Gr sperma, gen spermatos, as in spermatogenesis and spermatozoon, pl -zoa (cf zo-); but 14, sperm-, comes from SciL sperma, as in spermiduct and spermigerous (cf -gerous at -ger), and 15,
spermio-, blends sperm- and sperm-o-, as in spermogenesis; 16, sperm(o)-, Gr sperm(o)-, from sperma (cf 13), as in spermology, spermophile, spermophore.

sphacelo-: from Gr sphakelos, gangrene; IE r, perh *sphak- or *sphek-. Exx: sphaceloderma (cf -derm) and sphacelotoxin.

-sphaera or 2 -sphere; 3 -spheric(al);—4 sphaer(o)- or 5 spherr(o)-:
1, from Gr sphaira, via L sphaera, whence, via F, the E SPHERE; 2, via L -sphaerium from Gr sphairion, from sphaira; 3 from spheric(al), q.v, at SPHERE; 5, sphero-, is the more E form of 4, sphaero-, via LL sphaero-, from Gr sphaire(o)-, c/f of sphaira. Exx: (mostly in Bot and Zoo: -sphaera) Microsphaera (cf micro-); atmosphere (cf osto- at aster); ATMOSPHERE; cosmosphere (cf cosmo- at cosmeto-); HEMISPHERE; planisphere (cf plani-); stratosphere, from F stratosphère, 1st element from stratum; hemispheric(al), cf hemi-, half; Sphaerocarpus (cf -carp); spherograph (cf -graph).

sphagni-, sphagno-: c/ff of SciL Sphagnum, a genus of mosses, from Gr sphagnos, a kind of moss. Exx: sphagnicolous, living (cf -colous) in peat or bog mosses; sphagnology, the science of peat mosses.

Sphenisci- , Sphenisco-, only in Zoo: from SciL Spheniscus, the genus of the jackass penguins: ‘from the shortness of the bird’s wings’ (Webster), Gr sphēniskos meaning ‘a little wedge’, from sphēn, a wedge. Cf:

sphen(o)-: Gr sphēn(o)-, c/f of sphēn, a wedge, perh akin to Gr spathē, q.v. at spatula-. Exx: sphenography, the writing—hence also the deciphering—of cuneiform (wedge-shaped) characters; in adjj,’wedge-like or -shaped’ (sphenoid): sphenolith (cf -lith at -lite) and spheno(-)palatine.

sphere, -spheric(al); spher(o)-. See -sphaera.

sphincter(o)-: from Gr sphinktēr (σφιγκτήρ), a band, hence a muscular ring (e.g., the sphincter ani), from sphingein, to bind tightly: cf SPHINX. Ex: sphincterotomy (cf -tomy at -tome). Cf:

sphingo- , with rare Latinized var, sphingi-; -sphinx: 1st, from Gr sphingein (s phing-), to bind tightly, from sphinx (cf SPHINX); 2nd Gr -sphinx (σφιγξ), denoting, in E, a sphinx with a specified kind of head. Exx: sphingiform; sphingometer; criosphinx, a ram-headed sphinx, cf crio-.

sphygmo-; Gr sphygmo-, c/f of sphygmos, pulse (of the heart), akin to sphaizēn, (of the heart) to beat; IE r, prob *sphug-. Exx: sphygmmograph, an instrument recording heart-beats; sphygymology, a study of the pulse.

sphyra-: Gr sphura, a mallet, as in Sphyrapicus (L pīcus, a woodpecker), a sap-sucking woodpecker.
spici-

; spiculi-, spiculo-: L spīci-, c/f of spīca, ear (of grain, esp corn: cf SPIKE, ear); its dim, spiculum, or rather the E derivative, spicule, has c/ff spiculi-, spiculo-. Exx: spicilege, an anthology, from L spīcilegium, a harvest gleaning (cf the 2nd -lege); spiculiferous (cf -ferous at -fer) and spiculo(-) fibre.

spil(o)-

; from Gr spilos (s spil-), a spot, e.g. a stain, perh akin to L squalus, dirty (cf SQUALID). Ex: Spilogale, a skunk: 2nd element, Gr galē, a weasel.

spini-

, 2 spino-, 3 spinoso, 4 spinuli-; 5 spinuloso-; 6 -spinose: 1, L spīni-, c/f of spīna, a thorn: cf SPINE; 2, a SciL var of spini-; 3, from L spīnōsus, the adj of spīna; 4, from L spīnula (a spinule), the dim of spīna; 5, for spinulose, covered with tiny thorns or spines; 6, for spinose, spiny, full of thorns, from L spīnōsus. Exx: Spinhengst, an instrument measuring either the capacity of the lungs or the volume of air expelled.

spiraculi-

; spiro-: for L spīrāculum, an air-hole, from spīrāre (s spīr-), to breathe; (spiro-) from spīrāre—denoting, in E, ‘respiration’. Cf ‘to INSPIRE’. Exx: spiraculiform; spirometer, an instrument measuring either the capacity of the lungs or the volume of air expelled.

spiri-

: from L spīra (s spīr-), a coil (of, e.g., rope), from Gr speira: cf SPIRAL, which itself has c/f spirali-, whence spiraliform. Ex: spirivalve, having a spiral shell. Cf:

spirillo-

: from spirillum, a SciL dim of spīra, a coil (cf prec). Ex: spirilhthtropism—cf tropism at TROPE. Cf:

spir(o)-

(1): from Gr speir(o)-, c/f speira, a coil—cf spiri-. Ex: (‘coiled; spiral’) Spirochaeta, spiro-, chete (cf -chaeta). Adj, -spirous, as in bispirous, two-coiled.

(2). See spiraculi-.

splanchn(o)-

: Gr splanchn(o)-, c/f of splanchnon mostly in pl splankhna σπλάγχνα, entrails, akin to splēn, spleen. Exx: splanchnolith (cf -lith at -lite); splanchnodynia (cf -odynia at -odyne).

spleni-

and splen(o)-; -splenia: from L splēn (gen splēnis), the spleen, and (spleno-) from splēn (gen splēnos), the Gr source of L splēn—akin to the syn Skt plīhān-, cf also prec; (-splenia) a SciL derivative (suffix -ia, in its Med applications) from Gr splēn. Exx: spleniform; (‘spleen’) splenocyte (-cyte) and (‘splenic—of the spleen—and’) splenotyphoid; hypersplenia (cf the prefix hyper-).

spodo-

: Gr spodo-, c/f of spodos, (wood) ashes, s spod-, cf the syn Gr splēdos (s splēd-) and perh even the L splēdēre, q.v. at SPLENDID. Ex: spodomancy, divination (cf -mancy) by ashes,
-spondyli

- spondylus; spondylo(/)-: 1st, pl, and 2nd. sing, come from L spondylus, itself from Gr spondulos, Attic spondulos, a vertebra, akin to sphadazein (s sphadaz-), ? an extension of r *sphad-, to quiver, and to Skt spandas, a quivering; IE r, perh *sphad- or *sphed- or *sphod-, varr *spad-, *sped-, *spod-, nasalized *spand-, etc., or *spandh-, etc. Exx: Isospondyli (cf iso-) and Palaeospondylus (palaeo-); spondylopathy and spondylotherapy. Prob from the ‘mussel- or oyster-shell’ sense of spondulos, pl sponduloi, L spondyl, comes the slang spondulic(k)s, -ix, funds, money, cash: cf the monetary use of cowrie shells.

spongi- or 2, spongio-, cf 3, spongio-; 4, -spongia or 5, -spongiae, with 6, common adj spongian; 7, -spongium: all, ult, from Gr spongos or spongia, a sponge: cf SPONGE. Resp: 1, from E sponge; 2, from Gr spongos, cf 3, from Gr spongion, dim of spongios; 4 and 5, SciL c/f from Gr spongia; 6= spongi-+adj -an; 7, SciL from spongia. Exx: spongiculture; spongology and spongophore (cf -phore at -phora); spongiosite (-ocyte); Hyalospongia (hyalo-) and Silicispongiae (silici-); hyalospongian; neurospongium (ncuro).

spooko-: humorous for spook, a ghost. Ex: spookology.

-spora

, 2 -spore, 3 -sporic, 4 -sporidia, 5 -sporium, 6 -sporous; 7 -spory; 8 spori-, 9 sporidi-, 10 sporol-, 11 sporuli-: all, ult, from Gr spora (s spor-), a sowing, a seed, either derived from or intimately akin to speirein (s spei-), to sow: cf SPORE. Resp: 1, from Gr spora; 2, from E spore; 3, from E spore+adj -ic; 4, from SciL sporidium, dim of SciL spora (from Gr spora); 5, SciL c/f from Gr spora; 6, from Gr -sporos, c/f of spora, or simply for E spore (spore+adj -ous); 7 (-spory), the E form of *sporia, state of seed(s); 8 (spori-), a SciL var of 10 (sporo-), the true Gr c/f of spora; 9 (sporidi-) for sporidium; 10 (sporo-), occurring in many Sci cpds, e.g. sporophore, seed- or spore-bearing (cf -phora); 11 (sporuli-) either from SciL sporula, dim of SciL spora, or for E sporule. Exx: Diaspora, ‘the Dispersion’ of Jews after the exile in Babylon, cf the prefix dia-; diaspora (in Min) and macrospore (macro-), microspore (micro-) diasporic; Sarcosporidia (sarco-); Helminthosporium (helmintho-); homosporous (homo-); homospor; sporicide (-cide, q.v. at -cidal); sporidiferous (cf -ferous at -fer); sporocarp (-carp) and sporogenesis and sporosac; sporuliferous.

sporangio-; -sporangiate, adj of -sporangium, occ -sporange: for and from SciL sporangium, in Bio a tiny primitive reproductive body: Gr spor(os), a seed+angeion, a receptacle, ἀγγείων, akin to ἀγγείων ankōn, a bend (of, e.g., the arm). Exx: zoosporangium (cf ζυο- at zo-) and androsporangium (andro-); leptosporangiate (lepto-), sporangiferous (-ferous, q.v. at -fer); sporangiophore (-phore, q.v. at -phora).

Cf prec.

-spore

, -sporic, -sporous, etc. See -SPORA.

spumi-
for spume (cf FOAM); as in spumification (cf -fication at -fic).

squali-
, squalo-: for Zoo Squalus, from L squalus, a large marine fish. Exx: squaliform, Squalodon (cf -odon).

squami-
, 2 squamo-; 3 squamato-; 4 squamoso-; 5 squamelli-; 6 squamuli-: all, ult, from L squāma, a fish’s scale, perh akin to L squalus, filthy—cf SQUALID. Resp: 1, L squāmi-, c/f of squāma; 2, irreg from squāma; 3, for E squamate (LL squāmātus), scaly; 4, from L squāmōsus (whence E squamous), scaly; 5, for SciL squamella (dim of squāma), a tiny scale; 6, for L squāmula, dim of squāma.

Exx: squamiferous (cf -ferous at -fer); squamo(-) cellular; squamato(-)granulous (cf granuli- at grani-); squamoso(-)dentate (cf dentato-); squamelliform; squamuliform.

stachy(o)-
: Gr stakhu(o)-, c/f of stakhus, ear of corn, akin to STING; IE r, *stagh- or *stegh-, nasalized as *stengh-, etc. Ex: Stachyurus (cf -urus at -ure).

stacto-
: from the Gr adj staktos, oozing drop by drop, from stazein, to drip: cf STAGNATE, stagno-, stalacti-.

stadi-
or stadio-: for stadium; as in stadimeter and stadiometer.

stagmo-
: from Gr stigma (s stag-), a drop, esp of water, akin to L stagnum, a pond; e.g., stagnometer.

stagni-
, as in stagniculous (cf -colous), pondhaunting or -inhabiting: from L stagnum, standing water: cf STAGNANT.

stagono-
: from Gr stagōn (gen stagonos), a drop (of water, blood), from stazein (s staz-), to drop or drip. Ex: Stagonospora (cf -spora), imperfect fungi.

stalacti-
and stalactiti-; stalagmo-: the 1st, irreg for the 2nd as c/f of stalactite; the 3rd, from Gr stalagmos, a dripping. Exx: stalactiti(form); stalagmometer. Cf stacto- and stagmo-.

stamin(i)-
: from stāmin-, o/s of L stāmen (gen stāminis), a thread, (hence) a stamen: cf STAMEN. Ex: staminigerous (cf -gerous at -ger), Cf -stem onous.

-stan
as in Afghanistan, Baluchistan, Hindustan, Pakistan, Turkistan, means ‘country’; it often occurs in the Indic and Iranian languages.

stanni-
, stanno-: from L stannum, better stagnum, a silver-lead alloy, (later) tin; cf L stagnum, a pond; perh the superficial similarity of molten tin to a sheet of water caused the former to be named after the latter. (E & M.)

staped(i)-
, stapedio-: (the 2nd irreg) from L stapes (gen stapedis), a stirrup, hence, in E An and
Zoo, the stirrup bone (in the ear). Exx: stapedectomy (cf -ectomy at -tome); stapediform, stirrupshaped; An stapediovestibular.

staphyl(o)-: Gr staphul(o)-, c/f of staphulē, a bunch of grapes; IE r, perh *stab(h)- or *steb(h)-. In E, it denotes either ‘uvula’, as in Staphylococcus, or ‘staphylococcic’, as in staphylo-angina.

stasia-, -stasis: resp from Gr stasis, a standing still, a stoppage, akin to histanai, to cause to stand: cf STATIC and, here, -stat; Gr -stasia, end-c/f from stasis, and syn with -stasis, Gr -stasis, for Gr stasis, Exx: stasiphobia, dread of standing up, and stasimetric (adj), measuring position; menostasia (cf meno-); thrombostasis (cf thrombo-).

-stat, 2 -static, 3 -statics; 4 stat-, 5 stato-: ult, all from Gr histanai, to cause to stand: resp, Gr -stateris, something that renders stationary; from the Gr adj statikos, causing to stand, but also the c/f of E static; c/f of E statics; c/f of static; from the Gr p adj statos, brought to a stand, standing, stationary, fixed. Cf STATIC. Exx: hydrostat, from Gr hidrostatēs, a hydrostatic balance; rheostatic (cf rheo-) and dynamostatic (cf dynamo-); rheostatics; statvolt=stat(ic)+volt; statocyst (-cyst) and statometer.

statio-: for statistics, as in statistology.

stato- (1). See -stat.

stato- (2): for E state (n), as in statolatry, an excessive respect (cf -latry at -later) for the state.

staur(o)-: Gr staur(o)-, c/f of stauros (s staur-), a cross, akin to the -staur- of L instaurare, (v.t.) to stand up again, to restore, and to Gr histanai, to cause to stand. Exx: Zoo siauraxonia (Gr axōn, axis); staurolatry, worship of the Cross.

-stearin; steari-, stear(o)-: resp for E stearin(e) (adj stearic), from F stéarine, from Gr stear, tallow, whence the E c/f stear(o)-: stear (oté) (is akin to Skt stīyā, standing water, and perh to Gr histanai, to cause to stand. Exx: steariform; petrostearin (cf petro-); Med stearrh(o)ea (cf -rrhoea). Cf:

steat(o)-: Gr steat(o)-, c/f of steer, tallow, gen steatos: cf prec. Exx: steatogenous, fat-producing (cf -genous at -gen); steatopygia, excessive fat on the buttocks (cf -pygal).

stegano-; steg(o)-; -steg, -stegite: resp Gr stegano-, c/f of steganos (adj of stegē), covered, roofed; G steg(o)-, c/f of stegē, var stegos, a covering, a roof, (hence) a house; from Gr stegē, a roof; Gr steg(ē)+Sci n suffix -ite: stegē and stegos are akin to Gr stegein (s steg-), to cover; IE r, either *steg- or *stag- (cf Skt sthagati. he shields, protects), or, without IE prefix s-, *teg- (cf L tegere, to cover, protect). Exx: steganopod (cf -pod), steganography (cryptography); stegocarpous (cf -carpous at -carp); gastrotege, a protective scale on a snake’s belly (cf -gaster); omostegite (cf omo-).
steiro-:
: from Gr steiros, barren: cf STERILE. Ex Bot Steironema (cf -nema).

-stele
: stelo-:
: from Gr stēlē, an upright stone, a stone pillar, akin to Gr stellein (s stell-: cf STALL), to set or place; Gr stēlo-, c/f of stēlē. Exx: monostele (cf mono-); stelography, Gr stēlographia, a writing on a stele.

stelli-:
: L stēlli-, c/f of stēlla, a star: cf STAR. Exx: stelliferous (cf -ferous at -fer), L stellifer, abounding in stars; stelliscript, that which the stars write.

stelo-:
: See -stele.

stemmati-:
: from stemmat-, the o/s of Gr stemma (pl stemmata), a garland, hence, in Zoo, an insect’s ocellus or simple eye; akin to Gr stephein (s steph-), to put round. Ex: stemmatiform, resembling a stemma.

-stemonous
: ‘having such a stamen or so many stamens’: Gr stēmon- (o/s of stēmōn, a thread: cf STAMEN)+adj suffix -ous. Ex: Bot isostemonous, having as many stamens as perianth divisions.

steno-:
: -stenosis: from Gr stenos (s sten-), narrow, close, (hence) little, IE r, prob *sten-. Exx: stenogastric, narrow-abdomened; stenographer, from stenography, shorthand (whence also stenographic, cf F sténographique), itself= steno-+graphy, writing, q.v. at -graph; stenometer; stenopetalous and stenosepalous, narrowly-petaled and -sepaled.

stentoro-:
: from Gr stentōr, a very loud-voiced man (as the herald Stentor in the Iliad), akin to Skt stānati, he thunders or roars. The adj stentorian is an E -an or -ian derivative from LL stentoreus, from Gr stentoreios, adj of stentōr. Ex: stentorophone (cf -phon).

stephan(o)-:
: from Gr Stephanos (whence E Stephen), a garland or circlet or crown from, stephein (s steph-), to put (e.g., flowers) round (e.g., one’s head); prob IE r, *ste-: cf the ste- of Gr stellein (s stel-), to set, put, place. Ex: Stephanoceros (cf -ceros).

stereo-:
: stere(o)-:
: irreg from L stercus, dung, and reg (stercori-) from stercor-, the o/s (gen stercoris) of stercus, ? orig echoic. Exx: ster-covorous, dung-eating (cf -vorous at -vora); ster-cor(a)emia (cf haema-); stercoricolous, dung-inhabiting, as certain insects.

stere(o)-:
: Gr stere(o)-, c/f of stereos, hard, solid, akin to ON storr, proud, Skt sthirāś, strong, and E STARE. Exx: stereagnosis=stere(o)+Gr privative prefix a-, not+gnōsis, knowledge; stereochemistry, the chemistry of (the arrangement of) atoms in space; stereography, the delineation, on a plane, of solid bodies; stereoscope (cf -scope), after TELESCOPE; stereotype (n, hence v), from the F adj stéréotype.

-steresis
: from Gr stéresis, deprivation, from stereō (s ster-), I deprive, akin to E STEAL. Ex:
glossosteresis (cf glosso- at -glossa).

**sterno-**
: from SciL sternum, from Gr sternon, the breast, chest; IE r, *ster- to stretch: cf L sternere (s stern-), to stretch, and E STREET. Exx: (*breast’) sternomancy, divination (-mancy) by marks on the breast; (*’sternal and’) sternothyroid (cf thyro-). Cf stetho-.

**sterro-**
: from Gr sterros, firm, perh akin to STARK. Ex: sterrometal,

**steno-**
: from Gr stenthos, strength; as in sthenochire, an instrument for strengthening the fingers (Gr kheir, hand) for piano-playing.

**steth(o)-**
: Gr stēth(o)-, c/f of stēthos (s stēth-: cf sterno-), the breast or chest. Exx: stethometer, stethophone, stethoscope—cf -meter, -phone, -scope.

**stibio-**
: from L stibium, antimony, from Gr stibi. Ex: stibiokonite (Gr konis, dust).

**-stich**, -stichous; sticho-: resp Gr -stikhon, end-c/f of stikhos (s stikh-), a line or row; Gr -stikhos, adj c/f of stikhos; Gr stikho-, front c/f of stikhos, akin to E STY (ocular), Exx: distich, a couplet, L distichon, Gr distikhon, n from neus of adj distikhos, of two (prefix di-) lines; distichous (L distichus, Gr distikhos); polystichous, arranged in many (or several) lines or rows, from Gr polustikhos.

**stigmati-**
; stigmeo- (rare) and stigma-: from L stigma, gen stigmatis, from Gr stigma (gen stigmatos); (stigmeo-) from Gr stigmē, a prick, a point; (stigmo-) from the syn Gr stigmos: cf STIGMA. Exx: stigmeology, art of punctuation; stigmonose, a plant disease (cf noso-) characterized by dots caused by punctures insect-made, Cf-stixis and:

**stigono-**
: from Gr stigōn (gen stigōnos), one who marks, (hence also) one who is marked, akin to stizein, to prick. Ex: stigonomancy, divination (-money) by writing on the bark of a tree. Cf prec.

**stilli-**
: from L stilla, a drop (of water): cf DISTIL. Exx: stillicide, a continual dripping (L cadere, to fall); stilliform, drop-shaped.

**stilo-**
, as in Bot Stilophora (threadlike seaweed): rom L stilus, q.v. at STYLE.

**stilpno-**
: from Gr stilpnos, shining, radiant, akin to stilbein, to shimmer. Ex: stilpnsiderite.

**stipi-**
, 2 stipit(i)-, 3 stipuli-; 4 -stipular, 5 -stipulate: resp from L stīpes (s stip-), a stock or branch or post, whence, incidentally, the Bot stipe; 2, from stīpit-, the o/s of L stīpes, gen stipitis; 3, from E stipule, via F from L stipula (a dim of stīpes), a stalk or stem; 4, end-c/f of E stipular, the adj of stipule; 5, c/f of the E adj stipulate—cf (the v) STIPULATE. Cf next.

Exx: stipiform, stipitiform, stalk-like: stipuliferous (cf -ferous at -fer); bistipular,
bistipulate, having two stipules.

**stirpi-**
: from L stirps (gen stirpis), stem, stock: cf EXTIRPATE. Ex: stirpiculture, the breeding of special stocks.

**-stixis**
: from Gr stixis, a puncture, as in osteostixis (cf osteo-). Cf stigmeo- and stigono-.

**stoichio-**
: from Gr stoikheion (s stoikh-), a step, (hence) a first principle, a first element, akin to steikhin (s steikh-), to go, to walk, to advance; IE r, prob *stegh- or *steigh-. Exx: stoichiology, the science of the elements composing animal tissues; Chem stoichiometry (cf -metry at -meter).

**-stole**
: Gr -stolē, an end-c/f from stellein, to set or put: cf STALL. Exx: diastole and systole, from Gr diastolē (prefix dia-) and sustolē (prefix su- for sun, with).

**stoloni-**
, as in Bot stoloniferous (cf -fer): from L stolō (gen stolōnis), a shoot, a sucker, akin to Gr stelekhos.

**-stoma**
, 2 -stomata, 3 -stomate, 4 -stomatous, 5 -stome, 6 -stomia, 7 -stomous, 8 -stomus, 9 -stomy; 10 -stomum, 11 -stomy.

Exx: cryptostoma, a concealed (crypto-) mouth; Cryptostomata, a Pal order of creatures with such mouths; cyclostomate, round-mouthed, cf cyclo-; cyclostomatous; siphonostome (cf siphono-); Plagiostomi (plagio-); stenostomia (steno-); gnathostomous (gnatho-); Solenostomus (soleno-) and Amphistomum (prefix amphi-); liostomy (lipo-); stomatiferous (-ferous at -fer); stomatology, science of the mouth; stomod(a)eum, the mouth, section of the alimentary canal: stom(o)-+Gr hodaios, on the way (hodos: ὀδος).

**storio-**
: for story (tale), as in storiology. Thevar stori- occurs in storify (cf -fy).

**strabismo-**
: strabo-: for ScL strabismus, from Gr strabismos, from strabizein, to squint, from ad strabos (squinting, distorted), whence obviously strabo-; strabo is akin to streblos, crooked, twisted (s streb-+extension -/+-oE); IE r, *strebh-, with var *streh-, to turn or twist. Exx: strabismometry, measurement (cf -meter) of the extent of strabismus—the instrument being a strabismometer or a strabometer. Cf strepho-.

**strati-**
L strāti-, c/f of strātum, a covering, n from the neus of strātus, pp of sternere, to spread: cf STRATUM. Exx: stratiform, resembling a stratum; stratify (cf -fy), from ML strātificāre; stratigraphy, the geology of strata. Cf the 2nd strato-.

strato-
(1): Gr strato-, c/f of stratos (s strat-), an army: cf STRATEGY. Exx: stratocracy, government (cf -cracy) by an army; stratography, a treatise on the handling of an army.

strato-
(2): for stratus, a cloud resembling a vast coverlet: see strati-. It denotes ‘stratus and’, as in straw-cumulus.

stremmato-
, as in stremmatograph (for determining stresses in fibres): from Gr stremma (gen stremmatos), a twist. Cf:

strebh-:
from Gr strobos, a whirling, akin to strephein, to turn, to twist: cf strepho-. Ex: stroboscope, an instrument (cf TELESCOPE) for studying motion either variable or periodic.

-stroma
; stromati- or stromato-: c/ff of Gr strōma, o/s strōmat- (gen strōmatos), a couch or bed, akin to strōnnunai, for sternunai (s storn-), to strew or spread: cf, therefore, STREET. Exx: xylostroma (cf xylo-); stromatiform and stromatology, the science and history of stratified rocks.

strombi-
; strombuli-: from L strombus, a spiral snail, and SciL Strombus; and from SciL dim strobulus. The L strombus transliterates Gr strombos (s strom-), a nasalized cognate of strobos (see strobo-); basic idea—‘to turn or twist’. Exx: strombiform, resembling a member of the Zoo genus Strombus; strombuliform, top-shaped.

stroph(o)-
: Gr stroph(o)-, c/f of strophos (s stroph-), a twirling, a turning, akin to strephein (s streph-), to turn or twist: cf strepho-, strobo-, strombi-, esp STROPHE. Ex: Strophanthus, a genus of trees having flowers (cf -anth) with twisted lobes.

strumi-
: for L and Med E strūma (o.o.o.), an enlargement or swelling (now esp a goitre), as in
strumiferous, goitre-producing; adj strumose, strymous, from the derivative L adj stritmōsus.

struthi-  
struthio-, struthioni-: all for and from L strūthiōn (gen strūthīonis, o/s strūthiōn-), an ostrich, from Gr strouthiōn, itself a modification of strouthos, a bird: cf OSTRICH. Exx: struthiform and Struthioniformes; Struthiomimus (-minus), Struthiopteris (-ptera).

stulti-

stupi-
: See stupefy, at STUPID. Cf stupori-, for E stupor, as in stuporific.

-stylar
, 2 -style, 3 -stylic, 4 -stylous, 5 -styly; 6 styli-, 7 styl(o)-: all, ult, from Gr stulos, a pillar, s stil-, akin to staur-, s of stauros, a stake; IE r, prob *stu-, to be firm—or upright—or firmly upright. Resp: 1, adj of -style; 2, from Gr -stulos (neu -stulon), having a specified number of pillars, hence, in Sci, denoting a stylar process; 3, adj c/f from Gr stulos; 4, from Gr -stulos, having such or so-many pillars; 5, abstract-n formation from, or, at the least, answering to, -stylos; 6, for E style, a pillar; 7, Gr culmination, c/f of stulos, a pillar.

Exx: blastostylar, adj of blastostyle (cf blasto-); peristyle, via F and L from Gr peristulon, a colonnade peri or around a courtyard or a building; Zoo hyostylic (hyo-): monostylous and monostyly (mono-); styliferous, bearing (cf -ferous at -fer) Bot or Zoo styles; styloglossal (cf -glossa)—stylolite (cf -lite)—stylometer.

suavi-
; ML suāvi-, L suāui-, c/f of suāuis, ML suāvis, sweet: cf SUAVE. Ex: suaviloquence, agreeable speech (cf -loquence), L suāuiloquentia.

suberi-
: from L sūber, cork-tree, whence Bot suber (adj suberic), cork-tissue, outer bark of cork tree, perh akin to Gr suphar, wrinkled skin. Ex: suberiferous (cf -ferous at -fer).

succini-
; succin(o)-: for E succin (amber), ? b/f from the adj succinic (F succinique), from L suc (c)inum (amber), which itself has c/f succin(o)-. Prob suc(c)inum, akin to Lith sakas, resin, has been influenced by L sūcus (s sūc-), juice; perh, however, sūcinum (amber regarded as a solidified distillation) does, after all, derive from sūcus. Exx: succiniferous, amber-yielding; succin(-)sulphuric.

sucr(o)-
: from F sucre, sugar (cf SUGAR); as in sucro-acid.

sudi-
, as in sudiform, resembling a stake: from L sudis, a stake: o.o.o.

sudori-
: for L südor, sweat (cf SWEAT). Ex: sudorific (cf -fic).

sui-
(1): L sui, of oneself, or, adj, of one’s own, the gen of sē, oneself, and of suus, one’s own. Exx: SUICIDE; ; suigeneric(al), from L sui generis, of one’s, or its, own kind.
sui-
(2): from L *sūs* (gen *suis*), a hog, a boar, akin to Gr *hus* (gen *huos*) and Skt *sū-karas*, pig. Ex: *suiform*, porcine, piglike.

sulci-
, sulco-; sulcato-: from L *sulcus*, a furrow, whence *sulcāre*, to furrow, with pp *sulcātus*, whence *sulcato-*, furrowed, grooved; *sulcus* is akin to Gr *holkos*, traction, helkein, to draw or pull, and perh to Lit *velkū*, I draw or pull. Exx: *sulciform*; An *sulco-marginal*; *sulcato-costate*.

sulf(o)-, solpfa(o)-; 3 sulfato-, 4 sulphino-, 6 sulphito-, 7 sulphuneo-: all, ult, from L *sulpur*, sulphur; sulfur, o.o.o.: resp, 1, for *sulpha-*, which (2) is app short for the non-existent *sulphuro-*; 3, 4 stand for *sulphate*, as *sulphino-* (5) stands for *sulphinic* and 6 *sulphito-* for *sulphite*; 7, 8 (sulphon-, sulfon-) for sulphonic, sulfonic; 9 (sulphureo-) for sulphureous.
Exx: *sulfo(-)acid*, *sulpho(-)chloride*; *sulphato* (or *sulfato*)-carbonic; *sulphon(-)amine*; *sulphureo(-)nitrous*.

Sumero-
: for Sumerian, as in Sumerology, a or the study of the ancient Sumerian civilization.

supero-
: from L *superus*, upper, higher. Ex: (‘situated above and’): *superodorsal*. Cf the prefix super-.

surculi-
: from L *surculus*, a sucker, dim of *surus*, a stake, akin to Skt *svārus*, a long stake planted in the earth, and OHG *swir*, a stake. Ex: *surculigerous*, *surculose* (sucker-producing: cf -gerous at -ger).

surdi-
, irreg *surdo-*: from L *surdus* (s *surd-*), deaf: cf ABSURD. Exx: *surdimutism*, the being deaf and dumb (MUTE); *surdo(-)mute*, a deaf-mute.

sychno-
: from Gr *sukhnos*, much, abounding, frequent perh akin to *sēkos*, an enclosed place. Ex: *sychnocarpous* (cf -carp), bearing several successive crops.

syco-
: Gr *suko-*, c/f of *sukon* (s *suk-*), a fig, as in *sycomancy*, divination by fig leaves, and in SYCOPHANT, q.v.

syeno-
: for E *syenite*, a granite anciently quarried at *Syene* (L *Syēnē*, Gr *Suēnē*) in Upper Egypt. Exx: *syenodiorite* and *syenogabbro*.

syllabi-
: L *syllabi-* (only in simple derivatives—not in cpds), from *syllaba* (Gr *sullabē*): see SYLLABLE. Ex: *syllabification* (cf -fication at -fic).

sylvi-
, See *silvi-*.  

symbolo-
: Gr *sumbolo-*, c/f of *sumbolon*, a sign: cf SYMBOL. Exx: *symbololatry* (cf -latry at -
later), excessive respect for, or use of, symbols; *symbolology*, rare for *symbolology*, which =syumbo(l)+-logy, q.v. at -loger. The rare *symbolaeo-* or *symboleo-*, as in *symbol(a) eography*, the art of drawing-up legal documents, comes from the derivative Gr *sumbolaion*, a sign or token, hence a contract.

**symmetro-**
: for symmetry, as in *symmetrophobia*, an acute dislike of symmetry.

**sympathetico-**
, **sympatheto-**, **sympathies**: resp for *sympathetic*, for the same, and for *sympathic*: cf SYMPATHY. Exx: *sympatheticotonia* (cf -tonia); *sympathetoblast* (cf -blast); *sympathicotonia*; *sympathomimetic* (cf MIME).

**synpho-**
: irreg from Gr *sumphōnos*, harmonious, as in Bot *symphogenous* (cf -genous at -gen).

**symphori-**
: from Gr *sumphoros*, accompanying (cf -phora); as in Bot *Symphoricarpos* (Gt karpos, fruit, c/f -carp).

**symphy-**
, **symphyo-**: from Gr *sumphuesthai*, to grow together, or rather from *sumphuēs*, growing together; as in Bot *symphycarpous* (cf -carpous at -carp).

**sympieso-**
, **sympiezo-**: from Gr *sumpiesis*, compression (piezein, to press); as in *sympiesometer*.

**symposi-**
, as in *symposiarch*, chairman (jocosely toastmaster) of a banquet, from Gr *sumposiarkhēs*, cf -arch.

**symptomato-**
: from Gr *sumptōma* (a symptom), gen *sumptōmatos*: cf SYMPTOM. Ex: *symptomatology*, the study of Med symptoms.

**synapto-**
: from Gr *sunaptos*, fastened together; as in *Synaptosaurus* (cf -saur).

**synchro-**
; **synchrono-**: resp for E *synchronism*, as in *synchroscope* (cf -scope), and for Gr *sunkhronos*, simultaneous, as in *synchronograph* and *synchronology*.

**syndesm(o)-**
: from Gr *sundesmos* (sun-, with+ desmos, a bond); as in *syndesmology*, the anatomy of bodily Ligaments, and *syndesmotomy* (cf -tomy, a cutting, at -tome).

**synehchio-**
, as in *synechiology*, a doctrine of continuity : from Gr *sunekheia*, (lit) a holding together, (hence) continuity; Surg var *synecho-*, as in *synechotomy* (cf -tomy at -tome).

**synovi-**
: for An *synovia* (cf synovitis), as in *synoviparous* (cf -para), secreting synovia.

**syphil(o)-**
: for E *syphilis*. Exx: *syphilogenesis*, the development (cf -genesis at -gen); *syrilipsychosis*, a psychosis resulting from syphilis.

**syring(o)-**
: Gr *suring(o)-*, c/f of *surinx* (gen *suringos*), a pipe, (hence) a fistula: cf SYRINGE. Ex:
syringotomy (cf -tomy at -tome).

**Syrio-**
: **Syro-** for Syrian, as in Syriology, Gr Suro-, c/f of Suros, Syrian, as in Syro-Roman.

tabe-
, tabi-, tabo-: L tābe-, tābi-, c/ff of tābēs (s tab-), a wasting; tabo-, irreg from E tabes; cf THAW. Exx: tabefy (cf -fy), to waste away, via F from LL tābefacere, to melt; tabific, causing (cf -fic) waste; taboparalysis. The Sci c/f tabeti-, as in tabetiform, resembling tabes, progressive emaciation, comes from a misapprehension: the L gen is tābis, not tābetis.

tac-
: a Sci c/f from L tactus, (sense of) touch; as in tacnode (cf NODE).

tacheo-
, tacho-, tachy-; tachisto-: 1st, from takheos, gen of Gr takhos, speed; 2nd from takhos; 3rd represents takhu-, c/f of Gr takhus (s takh-), swift, quick, a word o.o.o.; tachisto-, from Gr takhistos (s takh-), swiftest, the sup of takhus. Exx: tacheometer=tachometer, a speed-reckoner; tachymeter, a theodolite for quickly determining distances and bearings; tachygraphy, shorthand, as if from Gr *takhugraphia, from takhugraphos, a shorthand writer; tachistoscope (cf -scope)—one of the exceedingly numerous offspring of telescope.

-tactic
: Gr -taktikos, c/f of taktikos, arrangeable; adj answering to nn in -taxis, q.v. at taxeo-. Ex: phylloptactic (cf phyllo-).

tacto-
: from L tactus (s tact-), touch (cf TACT) as in tactometer, an instrument testing acuteness of touch.

taeni-
, taenia-; taenio-: first two, c/ff of L, hence E, taenia, a ribbon or fillet, (hence) a tapeworm, from Gr tainia, whence the c/f tainio-, whence the E c/f taenio-; s taen-, Gr tain-: IE r, *tan- or *ten- (? akin to the ten- of L tenuis). Exx: taeniacide or taenicide, a remedy that destroys (cf -cide at -cidal) tapeworms; Taenisomi, a sub-order of elongate fishes—cf Gr sōma, body. Cf -tene.

talco-
: for talcum, as in talcochlorite.

tali-
, tal(o)-: from L tālus (s tāl-), ankle, heel; perh of Celtic origin, certainly of Celtic relationship. Exx: taligrade (cf -grade), walking mostly on the heels; talotibial. The L derivative tālipēs, clubfoot, yields c/f talipo-, as in Surg talipomanus.

tango-
, ‘touch’: from L tangere (s tang-), to touch: cf TANGENT. Ex: tangoreceptor.

tanni-
; tanno-: the former, for tannin; the latter for either tannin or tannic: cf TAN. Exx: tanniferous, tannin-producing (cf -ferous at -fer); tannogen (-gen) and tannometer.

tantali-
, tantalo-: for the metallic element tantalum (cf TANTALIZE). Exx: tantali- or
tantalofluoride.

tany-
, ‘outstretched’: Gr tanu-, c/f from tanuein (s tanu-, r *tan-: cf taeni- above), to stretch. Ex: tanystomatous, with outstretched mouth (cf -stoma).

tapin(o)-
: Gr tapeino-, c/f of tapeinos, (lit) depressed, low, (hence) base; s tapein-, extension of *tap-, IE r tap-, to press or squeeze. Ex: tapinocephalic, having a low, flattened skull (cf cephalo-).

tardi-
: L tard-, c/f of tardus (s tard-), slow: cf TARDY. Exx: tardigrade, slow-paced (cf -grade and GRADE); tardiloquence, slow speech (cf -loquence).

tarsi-
, tars(o)-: for SciL tarsus, the ankle, from Gr torsos, the flat of the foot, esp of the heel; IE r, prob *tar- or *ter-, with extension *tars-, *ters-. Exx: Zoo Tarsipes (L pes, foot); tarsoplasty (cf -plasty at -plasia).

Tartaro-
: for Gr Tartaros, L (and E) Tartarus, (loosely) hell, as in Tartarology, doctrine about hell.

tartrato-
; tartr(o)-: for tartrate, a salt of TARTAR, which itself has c/f tartr(o)-, as in tartronic (tartro-+ malonic, from L malum, apple).

tasi-
: from Gr tasis (s tas-), a stretching, from teinein (s tein-), to stretch; as in tasiometer, an instrument for measuring slight extensions or movements.

tauri-
; taur(o)-: L tauri-, c/f of taurus; Gr tauro-, c/f of tauros (s taur-), bull, with various IE cognates and no irrefutable origin. Exx: tauricide, bull-killing; tauromachy, a bull-fight, bull-fighting (cf -machy), from Gr tauromakhia; taumorphic (cf -morph), an adj applied to ancient Mediterranean bull-shaped vases.

tauto-
: Gr tauto-, c/f of tauto (for to auto), the same. Exx: tautochronous, occupying the same time (cf -chronous); tautology (cf -loger), from Gr tautologia, verbal repetition.

taxeo-
, tax(i)-, taxi-, -taxis, -taxy, with adj -tactic: all from Gr taxis (s tax-), arrangement, from tassein (s toss-), to arrange; PGr *tags-ê; IE r, *tag-. Exx: taxeopod (cf -pod, -foot), taxeo- representing Gr taxeôs, the gen of taxis; taxidermy, whence taxidermist, a preparer and mounter of animal skins: cf -dermy at -derm; taxonomy (cf -nomy at nomo-), classification; (from Gr -taxis, an end-c/f of taxis) syntaxis, ‘modernized’ as SYNTAX; heterotaxy (cf hetero-), abnormal or eccentric arrangement; see -tactic.

techni-
, 2 techno-, 3 technico-, 4 -technics, 5 -techny: all, ult, from Gr tekhnê, craft, skill, art: cf TECHNICAL. Resp: 1, irreg for techno-; 2, for technic(al); 3, Gr tekhn-, c/f of tekhnê; 4, from Gr tekhnika, matters of art or craft; 5, Gr -tekhnia, an abstract-n derivative (suffix -ia) of tekhnê.
Exx: techniphone (cf. phone), a dumb clavier for the musical exercise of one’s fingers; technicology, now rare for technology (Gr. tekhnologia, an art-full or systematic treatment); pyrotechnics (cf. pyro-), fireworks; theotechny (theo-), an imaginary world or society of gods participating in human affairs. Cf. the 1st tecto-.

tecno- : Gr. tekno-, c/f of teknon, a child (s. tekn-, r. tek-); as in technology, child-study.

-tect , as in architect: from Gr. -tektôn, end-c/f of tektôn, a carpenter, a builder. Cf. the 1st tecto-.

tecti- : either from L. tectus, covered, pp of tegere (s. teg-), to cover, (hence) to roof (cf. PROTECT), as in Zoo Tectibranchia (Gr. branchion, a gill: cf -branch), or from L. tectum, a roof (n from the neus of tectus, covered), as in tectiform, resembling a roof or a lid, serving as a lid.

tecto- (1): Gr. tektos, c/f of tektôn (whence the adj. tektonikos, E. tectonic), a carpenter, a builder, akin to tekhnê: cf. TECHNICAL and ARCHITECT. Exx: tectosphere (cf. -sphaera), the asthenosphere, a hypothetical zone that, 30 miles below the earth’s surface, is supposed to yield easily to stresses; Tectospondyli (cf. -spondyli).

-tecto- (2): from L. tectum (s. tect-), a roof: cf. tecti-. Ex: tectocephalic (cf. cephalo-), with a roof-shaped head.

-teen [, as in thirteen, fourteen ... nineteen: ME. -tene, OE. -tyne, -têne, -tiene, akin to G. zehn, MHG. zehen, OHG. zohan, ten: cf. TEN.]

tekno- : var of tecno-, as in teknonymy (cf. -onym, name), the naming, as in certain savage races, of the parent after the child.

[afar off, from afar: see Prefixes.]

tele- ; occ. shortened to tel-: from Gr. teleos (s. tele-, r. tel-), complete, perfect, akin to telos (s. tele-, r. tel-), complete, perfect, akin to telos (s. tel-), end, q.v. at telo-. Exit: Telanthera (tel.=teleo-; cf. -anth, flower); teleorganic, vital.—Occ for telo-, as in teleology, q.v. at telo-.

teleuto- : from Gr. teleutê, completion, from teleos (cf. teleo-), complete. Ex: teleutospore (cf. -spora).

teli- : from L. têlum, a missile, a dart, (later) a dagger, perch akin to the têl- of Gr. têlothen, from afar (from têle, far off). Ex: teliferous, dart-bearing or -carrying (cf. -ferous at -fer).

telio- : for ScIL. telium, (Bot) spore fruit of the teliostage or final stage; from Gr. telos (gen. teleos), end: cf. telo-, Ex: teliospore (cf. -spora).
telluri-:
: for E *telluric*, of or from the earth (L *tellūs*, gen *tellūris*); but also for the non-metallic clement *tellurium* (*tellur*+ Sci suffix -ium), as in *telluriferous* (cf -fer). Cf: *telluro-*, for E *tellurous*, of tellurium.

telmat(o)-:
: Gr *telmat(o)-*, c/f of *telma* (gen *telmatos*), stagnant water, slime, mud, akin to *stalassein*, to let drip or run, and E *stale*, (of, e.g., a horse) to urinate; IE r, *tel- or *stel-, to drip, with varr *(s)tal-. Ex: *telmatology*, the physiography of swamps, peat bogs, bogs.

tel(o)-:
: Gr *tel(o)-*, c/f of *telos*, end; IE r, *tel-, var *pel-. Ex: *telephase*, the final phase or stage. The gen *teleos* yields the c/f *teleo-, as in *teleology*, the philosophical study (cf -logy at -loger) of ends or purposes. Cf:

telotero-:
: from Gr *tēloteros*, adj, and *tēlotērō*, adv, farther away—the comp of *tēle*, far off. Ex: *telotereopathy*, telepathy (cf -path).

temno-:
: from Gr *temnein* (s *temn-, r *tem-), to sever, esp by cutting; IE r, *tem-, var *ten-. Ex: *temnospondylous* (cf -spondyli). Cf -tmema.

temporo-:
, ‘temporal (of the temples) and’: irreg from L *tempora*, the temples of the human head; as in *temporo-mandibular* (cf mandibulo-).

tendo-:
: for E *tendon*: cf TENDON. Ex: *tendotomy*, the incision or the excision of a tendon. Cf *teno-*. 

-tene
: from Gr *tania*, a ribbon: cf *taeni-. Ex: *diplotene* (cf diplo-).

tenebri-
: from L *tenebrae*, shadows, darkness, whence *tenebrōsus*, shadowy, dark, E *tenebrous*; akin to Skt *tamisrās* (pl), dark night. Ex: *tenebrific* (cf -fic).

ten(o)-;
: from Gr *tenôn* (s *ten-, a tendon, gen *tenontos*, Gr c/f *tenont(o)-*, whence E *tenonto-*: akin to *teinein* (s *tein-), to stretch; IE r, *ten-. Exx: *tenotomy*, (the act of) dividing a tendon—cf -tomy at -tome; *tenontology*, the science of tendons. Cf:

tensi-;
: both for E *tension*—cf TEND and *teno-. Exx: *tensimeter* and *tensiometer*, instruments for measuring tension.

tentaculi-
, *tentaculo-*: from L, and for E, *tentaculum*: see TENTACLE and cf TEMPT. Exx: *tentaculiferous*, tentacle-bearing (-ferous, q.v. at -fer); *tentaculocyst* (-cyst).

tenti-
: for *tent*, as in *tentiform*, tent-shaped.

tenui-
: L *tenui-*, c/f of *tenuis*, thin, slender; s *tenu-, r *ten-; from the root of L *tendere*, to stretch: cf *teno-. Ex: *tenuicostate*, slender-ribbed (cf -costal).
tepe-
: L tepe-, as in tepefacere, to make, become, tepid: cf TEPID.

tephra-
, tephro-: Gr tephra, ashes, c/f tephro-, adopted by E, akin to Tokh A tsak-, to burn, and Lith dagas, summer (=burning) heat; IE r, *dhegh-, to burn. Exx: tephramancy, divination (-mancy) by ashes, esp from an altar-fire; (Med, ‘grey matter’—from colour of ashes) tephromyelitic (cf -myelia).

terat(o)-
: Gr terat(o)-, c/f of teras (gen teratos, s ter-), a wonder, e.g. a monster, as in teratology, myth-making about monstrous animals, hence (in Med) the study of monstrosities and other horrible abnormalities. Prob akin to Lith keros, OSl čara, sorcery; IE r, *ker- or *kar-.

tereti-
: for E terete, cylindrical, from L teres (gen teretis) rounded off—prob orig by rubbing (terere, s ter-, to rub). Ex: teretifolious (cf foli-leaf).

tergi-
, tergo-: L tergi-, c/f of tergum, the back; tergo-, from tergum but influenced by the Gr connective -o-, as in tergolateral, of the back and side. Ex: tergiversate, from ML tergiversātus, pp of tergiversāri, L -uersāri, (lit) to turn the back (terga uertere), hence to be evasive—for the 2nd element, cf VERSE.

termino-
: irreg from L terminus, a boundary, a terminus, a TERM, Esp in terminology, technical terms, jargon, nomenclature.

termito-
: for E termite, an ant: L termes, a wood-worm, gen termitis, akin to L terere, to rub (cf tereti-). Ex: termitophagous, ant-eating (cf -phaga).

-ternate
; ternati- or ternato-: c/ff of ternate (from L ternī, three apiece), consisting of threes, as in biternate and ternati-(or ternato-) pinnate (cf -pinnate).

terp(i)-
; terpsi-: SciL from Gr terpein (s terp-), to gladden, as in terpodion (Gr ōidē, a song), a type of musical keyboard; Gr terpsi-, from terpsis, enjoyment (from terpein), as in Terpsichorē (Gr khoros, a dancing: cf CHOIR), whence Terpsichore, the muse of choral song and dance, whence Terpsichorean, of dancing.

terra-
, terre-, terr(i)-: c/ff from, only the 3rd of, L terra, the earth (dry land)—cf TERRACE. Exx: terraqueous (terra+aqueous, from L aqua, water); terremotive, seismic, from L terras mōtus, a movement of the earth, an earthquake; terrigenous (cf -genous at -gen), earth-born, from L terrigena.

terri-
(1). See prec.

(2): terrori-: from L terrēre, to frighten, as in TERRIFIC; from the derivative terror, as in terrorific (cf -fic).
tessara-:
Gr tessara-, c/f of tessares, neu tessara, four: cf tetra-. Ex: tessaraglot, written, or versed in, four languages (cf -glossa).

testaceo-:
for Testaceo (adj testacean), from L testaceum, a shelled animal, from testa, a shard, a shell. Ex: testaceology, rare for ‘conchology’.

testi-:
(1): from L testis, a testicle, as in the Zoo adj testicond, having concealed testicles; for -cond, cf ‘abscond’ and ‘recondite’—L condere (s cond-), to conceal.

(2): L testi-, c/f of testis, a witness: cf TESTIFY.

tetani-;
tetane-:
the latter from Gr tetanos, L hence E tetanus (c/f tetani-; adj tetanic, L tetanicus, Gr tetanikos), akin to Gr teinein (s tein-), to stretch. Ex: tetanomotor; tetaniform.

tetart(o)-,
‘one fourth’: Gr tetarto-, c/f of tetartos, fourth, the ordinal of tessares, Attic tettares, four. Ex: tetartohedral, having a quarter of the planes needed for symmetry. Cf tessara-and:

tetr(a)-:
Gr tetra-. c/f of Attic tettares, tettara, four: cf FOUR. Exx: tetragon (adj tetragonal), a four-sided plane figure, LL tetragōnum, Gr to tetragōnon, the four-sided, usu the square, orig the neus of tetragōnos, four-sided, (usu) square, cf the 1st -gon; tetrahedron, a four-faced polyhedron, strictly the neus of LGr tetraedros, four-sided (cf -hedral); tetralogy (cf -logy at -loger), a group of four plays, novels, etc.—cf trilogy, a set of three; tetrameter, a verse-line of four feet (-meter, a measure); tetrarch, a governor (cf -arch) of one-fourth of a province; tetrasyllabic, four-syllabled, cf SYLLABLE; tetrevangelium, the four Gospels regarded as a unity: cf EVANGEL.

The subsidiary Gr c/f tetrakis-, from tetrakis, four times, occurs only in complex Chem terms (e.g., tetrakisazo, cf azo-).

-teuthis
, only in Pal and Zoo: from Gr teuthis (s teuth-), a cuttlefish.

Teuto-:
for E Teuton, as in Teutolatry, a worship of things German; or, instead of Teutonico-, for Teutonic (and), as Teuto-Celtic. Also, occ, Teutono-, as in Teutonophobia. Cf TEUTON.

thalami-;
thalam(o)-:
for L thalamus, an inner room, from Gr thalamos, with c/f thalam(o)-, perh akin to Gr tholos (s thol-), a circular tomb deep in the side of a hill: with special senses in An and Bot, as in thalamifloral (cf flori-).

thalass(i)o-:
thalass(o)- or thalatto-:
Gr thalassi-(thalasso- not in Gr), c/f of adj thalassios, marine, from thalassa, sea, whence the E -ie adj thalassic; thalatto-, Gr c/f of Attic thalatta, sea, as thalasso-is the Gr c/f of non-Attic Gr thalassa, o.o.o. Exx: thalassiar, an admiral (cf
-arch) and thalassiophyte (cf -phyte); thalassocracy, Gr thalassokratia, supremacy (cf -cracy) at sea, and thalassophobia, a dread of the sea; thalattology, sea-lore.

thalii-

: thalli- for thallium (thall-+ Chem -ium), a metallic element, as in thalliferous, producing (cf -ferous at -fer) thallium, but also, irreg, as in thalliform, for SciL thallus, a Bot term from Gr thallos (s thall-), a young shoot or branch or frond, akin to thallein (s thall-), to be green, to blossom; thalli(o)-, adopted from the Gr c/f of thallos, as in thalliphyte (cf -phyte).

thamn(o)-

: Gr thamn(o)-, c/f of thamnos, a bush, a shrub, s thamn-, r tham-; IE r, prob *dham-, var *dhem-. Ex: thamnophile (cf -phil), lit a bush-lover, i.e. an ant shrike.

-thanasia

: thanat(o) :- from Gr—adopted by E—euthanasia, an easy (Gr eu, well) death; Gr thanat(o)-, c/f of thanatos, death, s thanat-, r prob *than-; IE r, perh *dhan- or *dhen-, to die. Exx: electrothanasia, electrocution; thanatology, death-lore, the doctrine of death. The rare adj c/f -thanatous, death-producing, comes from thanatos.

thaumat(o) -

: thauma-; thaumo-, non-Gr: Gr thaumat(o)-, c/f of thauma (gen thaumatos), a wonderful thing, a wonder, a miracle; IE r, perh *dhaeu- or *dheu-. Exx: thaumatology, a study of, erudition in, wonders and miracles; EF-F, hence E, thaumaturge (adj thaumaturgic), a wonder-worker, a miracle-worker, via ML thaumaturgus from Gr thaumatourgos (thaumato-+ergos, -worker), thaumaturgy deriving from Gr thaumatourgia, wonder-working; thaumotrope (cf -trope), an optical instrument; thaumoscopic (cf -scope).

the-

. See theo-.

theatro-


-theca

, 2 -thecium; 3 theca-, 4 theci-, 5 thec(o)-: all, via L thēca (adopted by Sci), from Gr thēkē, a box or case, akin to tithenai, to put or place (cf THESIS); IE r, *dhe-. Resp: L -thēca, from Gr -thēkē, from thēkē; 2, SciL from Gr -thēkē; 3, E theca, a case, a sheath; 4, for L and E theca; 5, c/f of Gr thēkē.

Exx: myxotheca (cf myxo-); Zoothecium (cf zoo- at zo-); thecaphore (cf -phora) and thecasporous (cf -spora); theciform, sheath-like; thecoglossate, (of lizards) with a tongue (cf GLOSS) retractable into a sheath.

Cf -thèque in Fr bibliothèque, a library.

thei-

: for SciL Thea, the tea plant, from the Ch source of TEA. Ex: theiform.

thel(o) -

: Gr thēl(o)-, c/f of thēlē, a nipple, s thēl-, akin to L fīlia, fīlius (s fīl-), daughter, son; IE r, prob *dhiēl- or *dhill-. Ex: thelorrhagia, bleeding at the nipple(s); cf thelitis, inflammation (cf suffix -itis) of the nipple(s). Cf:
thely-,
as in thelyplasty (cf -plasty at -plasia), represents Gr thelu-, c/f of thelus (s thel-), feminine, akin to thêlê, as in prec.

the(o)-
: Gr the(o)-, c/f of theos, a god, akin to L deus: cf THEISM. Exx: theocracy (-cracy), government by God, or by the gods, (hence) by the Church; theodicy, (doctrine of) the justice (Gr dikê, justice) of God; theogony, the genealogy of the gods—cf the 2nd -GON; THEOLOGY; theomachy (-machy), a battle against, or among, gods; theophany, an appearance or manifestation (cf -phone) of God to man, LL theophania, Gr theophaneia; THEOSOPHY.

-thèque
. See -theca, last para.

-therapy
. End c/f of THERAPY.

-there
, 2 -theria, 3 -therium; 4 thera-, 5 theri(o)-, 6 ther(o)-: 1–3, from Gr thêr (gen thêros) a beast; 4, from Gr thêran (s thêr-), to hunt for; 5, Gr thêri(o)-, c/f of thêrion, a beast—an elaboration, or a modification, of thêr; 6, Gr thêr(o)-, c/f of thêr, akin to L ferus, wild, savage, untamed.

Exx: megathere, megatherium (cf mega-); theralite (cf -lite), because, anticipate, it was searched (hunted) for; theriomancy, divination (-mancy) by observation of wild animals; therolatry, worship (-latry, q.v. at -later) of wild animals, and therology, the study of wild animals, the study of mammals.

-therm
; -thermy; thermato-, thenn(o)-: first two, from Gr thermê (s therm-), heat—cf THERM; (thermato-) from thermat-, the o/s of the var therma, pl thermata; (thermo-) Gr therm(o)-, c/f of thermê. Exx: megatherm (mega-) and colpotherm (colpo-); hyperthermy (prefix hyper-); thermatology, the science of heat, esp (Med) of the use of hot baths or springs; thermometer, a heat-measurer (cf -meter)—thermophile (-phile), an organism thriving in heat—thermostat (-stat), a device for regulating the heat used.

thero-
. See -there.

-thesis
; agent, -thete; adj, -thetic: resp from Gr thesis, a having been placed or set, a position; from -thetês, c/f of thetês, one who sets or establishes, and from Gr thetikos, fit for placing, from thetos (placed), the pp of tithenai, to place, set, lay down: cf THESIS. Exx: cacothesis (cf caco-, bad, at -cace), adj cacothetic; thesmothete (see next). Cf these-

thesmo-
: Gr thesmo-, c/f of thesmos, a law, from the root of tithenai (s tithen-, r then-), to set, to establish. Ex: thesmothete, a legislator (cf -thete at -thesis). Cf prec.

-thete
. See -thesis.

theso-
: from Gr thesis (see -thesis), a placing, a deposit; as in thesocyte (cf -cyte).
thigmo-:
from Gr *thigma, touch, contact (s *thigm-, r *thig-, nasalization of *thig-), to touch with the hand; akin to L *fingere, to shape, hence create, with the hand; IE r, *dheig- or *dheigh-; cf FEIGN. Ex: thigmotropism (cf -*tropes). Cf thixo-.

thin(o)-:
from thin-, the o/s of Gr *thi(s) (gen *thinos), a beach, perh akin to DUNE, Ex: thinolite (-lite, stone).

thi(o)- (occ thia-), 2 thiono-; 3 -thial, 4 -thionic: all from Gr *theion (s *thei-), brimstone, sulphur, perh from *theon (or *theos), smoke, vapour, and prob from an IE r *dheues- (Hofmann). Resp: thia-, as in tiadiazole, is a Chem var of thio-, a natural c/f from theion, as in Thiobacillus and thiocresol; 2=thi(o)-+Chem n suffix -one+ connective -o-, as in thionobenzoic; 3 (-thial)= thi(o)-+Chem n-suffix -al; 4, the c/f of thionic, of or containing sulphur, as in polythionic.

thixo-:
from Gr *thixis, a touch: cf thigmo-, q.v. Ex: thixotropy (cf -tropy, at -trope), the property—possessed by some gels—of becoming fluid when shaken.

thomo-:
from Gr *thomos, a heap, akin to OHG tuom, a share. Ex: Thomomys (cf -mys, mouse), a genus of gophers.

thoraci- (occ thorac(o)-): the former, from L *thórax, the chest, gen thorácis; the latter, from Gr *thórak (o)-, c/f of *thórax, perh akin to Skt dhárakas, holding, a holder, with IE r *dhar-, varr *dher-, *dhor-. Exx: thoracispinal; thoracalgia (cf -algia, pain) and thoracoscope, an instrument for inspecting (cf -scope) the cavity of the chest. E thorax has adj thoracic, with c/f thoracico-.

thori- and thoro-: for thorium, which, like thorite, derives from Thor (ON Thórr), the Scandinavian God of thunder, the suffixes being the Chem -ite and -ium. Exx: thoriferous (cf -ferous at -fer), thorium-bearing; thorogummite= thoro-E gum+euphonic -m-+Min suffix -ite.

Thraco- (occ Thracian and): for Thrace; as in Thraco-Phrygian.

threemmat(o)-:
from threemmat-, o/s of Gr threemma, a nursling; as in threemmatology, the Bio science of breeding under domestication.

thren(o)-:
thrēn(o)-, c/f of Gr thrēnos, a dirge, whence the literary E threne; akin to threomai (s thre-), I cry aloud, prob orig echoic. Ex: threnody, Gr thrēnōidia (ōidē, a song).

threo-:
for threose, an artificial sugar. Only in Chem.

threpso-:
from Gr threpsis (θρέψις), nourishment, adj threptikos (E thréptic), akin to threma
(see thremmato-). Ex: threpsology, the study, or the science, of nutrition,

**threski-**

: from Gr *thrēskia*, worship, from *thrēskos*, religion, akin to *therapōn*, a server, IE r *
dher(e)-*. Ex: Threskiornithae, ibises, the sacred birds of Egypt, cf -ornis.

**thrio-**

: from Gr *thrios*, a pebble. Ex: thrioboly, divination with pebbles: cf Gr thriobolos, a caster (cf -bole) of pebbles into the urn.

-thripsis

, a breaking into small pieces, as in amygdalothripsis (cf amygdalo-): from Gr thripsis.

**-thrix**

: Gr thrix, hair; as in lepothrix, hair in brittle state. See tricho-.

**thromb(o)-**

: Gr thromb(o)-, c/f of thrombos, a lump, a clot, akin to Gr trephein (s treph-), to curdle, (lit) to turn: cf trepho-. Exx: thrombogen (cf -gen); thromboplastic (cf -plastic at -plasia); cf thrombosis (which =thromb(o)+ Med suffix -osis), a clot in the blood-stream.

**thryono-**

: from Gr thronus, a rush (plant). Ex: Thryonomys (cf -mys).

**thuri-**

: L thūri-, c/f of thūs (gen thūris), incense, from Gr thuos; IE r, *thu-. Ex: thurifer (E from L), incense-bearer (cf -fer)—an acolyte, or an altar boy, carrying a thurible (L thūribulum).

**thylac(o)-**

: from Gr thulax (gen thulakos), var thulakos, a sack, a pouch, whence thylacine, a marsupial (or Tasmanian) wolf. Ex: Thylacoleo (Gr leōn, L leō, a lion).

-thymia

; thym(o)-: Gr -thumia, from thumos (s thum-), spirit, emotion, courage; Gr thumo-, c/f of thumos, Gr r *thu-; IE r, prob *dheu- or *dhu: *dhu-m-os becomes thu-m-os. Exx: lypothymia, excessive or profound mental prostration (Gr lupē, grief); thymogenic (cf -genic at -gen), caused by emotion.

**thymo-**

(1). See prec.

**thymo-**

(2): from Gr thumon, thyme, but denoting ‘thymol’ (thymo+-ol, oil), as in thymoquinone.

**thymo-**

(3): from Gr thumos, the thymus (gland), as in thymocyte (cf -cyte). Perh the Gr word is thūmos, to distinguish it from the thumos of the 1st thymo-.

**thyre(o)-**

, thyro-; -thyris: from Gr thureos, a stone put against a thura or door to keep it open, hence an oblong (lit, door-shaped) shield, or perh from its cpd, thureoidēs (from eidos, form), shaped like an oblong shield; thyro- stands for thyroid (Gr thureoideis); -thyris, from Gr thuris (dim of thura), a small door, a window, (hence) a valve. With the s thr-, c/f the for- of L foris, out of doors, and E DOOR. Exx: thyreoprotein; thryoglossal (cf -glossa, -tongue) and thyrotherapy; -thyris, only in Zoo generic names.

**thyrsi-**
thyrsi-, c/f of thyrsus, borrowed from Gr thursos, Bacchus’s ivy- or vine-encircled, (pine) cone-topped staff of office; perh of Thraco-Phrygian origin. Exx: thysiferous, thyrsus-bearing, and thyrsigerous, thyrsus-wielding (L thyrsiger: cf -ger).

thysan(o)-
: Gr thusan(o)-, c/f of thusanos (s thusan-, r thus-), a tassel; perh cf TASSEL. Ex: Thysanocarpus (cf -carpus at -carp), a genus of herbs that have pods resembling tassels.

Tibeto-
, ‘Tibetan and’; from Tibet; as in Tibeto-Chinese.

tibio-
: for tibia, Med E from L tibia, a flute, hence from the shape-resemblance, the An tibia (bone from knee to ankle). Ex: (of the tibia and’) tibiofemoral.

ticho-
: from Gr teikhos, a wall, akin to Skt dēhi, a wall; IE r, *d(h)eigh-. Ex: tichodrome, a wall creeper (cf -drome).

tigro-
: from tigroid, striped as a tiger, but denoting ‘tigroid granules’, as in tigrolysis (cf -lysis at -lyse).

timbro-
: F timbro-, from timbre, a postage stamp, as in timbromaniac, one who is ‘mad’ on postage stamps. See TIMBRE.

timo-
, as in timocracy (cf -cracy), a state governed by men of honour, ML timocratia, Gr timokratia: Gr tīmo-., c/f of timē, honour, value, intimately akin to timaō, I value or honour, and akin to the syn tiō, s ti-; r of the group, ti-.

tino-
: from Gr teinein (s tein-), to stretch; as in Pal Tinoceras (cf -ceras at -cera).

tinto-
: for tint, as in tintometer

titani- and titano-, for the metallic element titanium, itself Chem. suffix -ium) from L Titāni (or Titānes), from Gr Titānes, the Titans or Sons of Earth, sing Titan (Tītān), akin to titō (tītō), day, sun—cf TITANIC; Titano=Gr Titāno-, c/f of Titan. Exx: titaniferous, yielding titanium; titanocyanide; Titanosaurus (cf -saur).

tithono-
: for tithonic (from L Tithōnus, Gr Tithōnos). Ex: tithonometer.

tmema
; -tmesis: from Gr tmēma, a piece cut off, a segment, hence in Bot a cell; from Gr tmēsis, a cutting: both akin to temnein (s temn-, r tem-), to cut: cf temno-. Ex: dolichotmema, a slender cell: cf dolicho-.

tocia
or -tokia, -tocious or -tokous; toco- or toko-: the 3rd and 4th are the adjj answering to the 1st and 2nd (SciL formations); toco-, toko=Gr toko-, c/f of tokos (s tok-), childbirth, offspring, akin to teknon (s tek-), a child, and tiktein (r tik-, s tikt-+inf suffix -ein), to give birth to; cf Skt takman- (r tak-), a child. Exx: mogioci (cf mogi-), difficult labour;
tology, midwifery.

**tol(u)-**

, ‘relation to toluene’ (tolu+benzene) or ‘relation to toluic acid’: for tolu, balsam of Tolu (in Colombia). Ex: tolualdehyde. Chem affords also toluido- (for toluide) and toluino- (for toluidine),

**-toma**

, 2 -tome, 3 -tomic, 4 -tomous, 5 -tomy; 6 tomo-: all from Gr toμῆ (s tom-), a cutting, a section, akin to temnein (s temn-, r tem-), to cut: cf ANATOMY. Resp: ‘insects with a specified type of segmentation’, from Gr entoma, insects; 2, Gr -tomon, from tomos, (the agent, or the result, of) cutting, with adjj -tomic (Gr -tomikos) and -tomous (Gr -tomos, cutting, cut, divided), the former answering also to 5, -tomy, from Gr -tomia, from tomē; 6, from Gr tomos, a cut.

Exx: Neotoma (cf neo-); gonotome (cf gono-) and microtome, an instrument with which to cut sections for microscopic examination; gastrotomic (cf gastro-); isomtomous (cf iso-); arteriotomy, an incision in, an operation on, an artery, from Gr artēriotomia; Tomopteris (cf -pteris at -ptera).

Note -tomize, the v answering to -tomy, as in laparotomize, to make an incision in the abdominal wall, n laparotomy (cf laparo-).

Note also the cpd -ectome (‘an instrument in ectomy’), from -ectomy, a cutting-out, a surgical removal, from Gr ektomia, c/f of ekтомē (prefix ek-+tomē); v, ectomize.

**-tone**

, 2 -tonia, 3 -tonic, 4 -tonous, 5 -tonous, -tony; 7 tone-, 8 tonico-: all from L tonus, a tone, a sound, (orig) a stretching, from Gr tonos, tension, hence pitch or accent of the voice: cf TONE. Resp: from E tone, or from Gr -tonos (end-c/f of tonos), occ via LL -tonus; 2, Gr -tonia, from tomos; 3, either from Gr tonikos or simply for E tonic; 4, var of 3, but deriving from Gr -tonos, adj c/f of tonos; 5, SciLc/f from L tonus; 6, a Med, yet truly E, var of 2 (-tonia); 7, Gr tono-, c/f of tonos; 8, for E tonic.

Exx: barytone, from the Gr adj barutonos, deepsounding (cf bary-), and demitone; isotonia (iso-); isotonic=Gr isotonos+adj suffix -ic; isotonous = Gr isotonos, having equal tension of unvarying pitch; geotonus, Plant Physio ‘the normal state of an organ with reference to gravity’ (Webster); isotonous= isotonia; tonology, the history, or the science (cf -logy at -loger), of tones or of in tonation—tonogram (cf -gram)—tonoscope (e -scope).

**tonsill(o)-**

: for E tonsil(s): cf TONSIL. Exx: tonsillectomy, surgical excision (cf -ectomy) of the tonsils, syn with tonsillotomy (cf -tomy in prec).

**-tope**

, -topy; top(o)-: from Gr topos (s top-), place, topo- being the Gr c/f. cf TOPIC. Exx: isotope (cf iso-), in Chem an element occupying the same position in the periodic table; isotopy, the fact, or the phenomenon, of isotopes; topography, local geography, from Gr topographia—toponarcosis, a local anaesthetic—toponymy (cf -onymy at -onym), place-name lore, or, in An, the names in regional An—topophobia, a dread of certain particular places.

**toreumato-**

: from toreumat-, o/s of Gr toreuma, embossed work, from toreuein (s toreu-), to work in
relief, (lit) to bore through, akin to *tornos*, a tool for circle-drawing: Ex: *toreumatology*, the art of toreutics (from the Gr adj *toreutikos*).

**tormo-**
, as in *tormodont* (cf -odon), having socketed teeth: from Gr *tormos*, a socket.

**toro-**
, as in *Torosaurus* (cf -saur): from L *torus*, a protuberance.

**torpi-**; **torpori-**: from L *torpēre*, to be stiff, whence *torpor* (cf *torpor* at TORPID), whence *torpori-*. Exx: *torpify*; *torporific* (-fic).

**torre-**
: from L *torrēre*, to cause to dry, to parch: cf TORRID. Ex: *torrefy*, to parch or scorch or subject to (great) heat, L *torrefacere*; n *torrefaction*, F *torréfaction*.

**torsi-**, **torti-**; **tordo-**: resp from E *torsion*; from L *tortus*, pp of *torquēre* (s *torq-*, r *tor*), to twist; and (tordo-) from ML *torsus*, pp of *torquēre*: cf TORS, Exx: * torsigraph*, a torsion meter; Med *torticollis*, wryneck or stiffneck (L *collum*, neck). The subsidiary *torsio-*, as in *torsiogram*, represents E *torsion*.

**toti-**, **toto-**: from L *tōtus* (adj), whole, s *tōt-*: cf TOTAL. Exx: *totipalmate*, (of certain birds) having webbed feet, cf *palmati*; toto(-)congenital, entirely congenital.

**toxi-**; **tox(o)-**; **toxic(o)-**: all, ult, from Gr *toxon* (s tox-, a bow (weapon), an arrow, perh a loanword from Scythian (Hofmann), with a cognate in late Skt. Whereas tox(o)-, when not short for toxic(o)-, is the Gr tox(o)-, c/f of toxon, toxistands for E toxic or E toxin, and toxic(o)- comes from Gr *toxikon*, arrow poison (sc pharmakon), orig the neus of the adj toxikos, of or for a bow or an arrow: cf TOXIC. The end-c/f -toxin stands for toxin, a poison.

Exx: *toxiferous*, poison-bearing (cf -ferous at -fer); *toxiphobia*, a dread (cf -phobe) of being poisoned;—*toxophily*, the study of, a love for, archery, with adj toxophilous and agent toxophilite, cf -phil; toxophil (toxo-=toxico-), having an affinity for poisons;—toxicology, the science of poisons, with agent toxicologist; toxicophagy (cf -phagy at -phaga), the practice of eating poisons.

**trachel(o)-**
: Gr trakhēl(o)-, c/f of trakhēlos, neck, s trakhēl-; IE r, perh trakh-. Exx: *tracheloclavicular*, of the neck and clavicle; *trachelodynia* (cf -odynia at -odyne), Cf:

**trach(o)-**
, **trachy-**, **trachy-**: 1st, for E from ML *trachea*, from LL *trachia*, from Gr *trakheia* (artēria), windpipe, f of adj *trakhus* (s *trakh-*), rough, rocky, akin to Gr thrassein, to trouble or disturb, s thrass-, IE r *dragh-*: 2nd, a SciL var of Gr *trakhu-*, c/f of trakhus and therefore the origin of E *trachy-*. Exx: *trachealgia*, pain (cf -algia at alg-) in the windpipe; *tracheotomy*, an incision (cf -tomy at -toma) in the windpipe;—*Trachodon* (cf -odon);—*trachycarpous* (cf -carpous at -carp), bearing rough fruit.

Cf *trachyte*, a rough volcanic rock: *trachy-+* Min suffix -ite; adj, *trachytic*.

**tracti-**
for E (printed) tract, as in tractiferous, tract-carrying.

tragi-

, trag(o)-; tragico-: 1st, LL tragi-, short for L tragico-, c/f of tragicus, from Gr tragikos, the adj of tragos, a he-goat, with c/f trago-; cf TRAGIC. Exx: tragicomed, EF-F tragicomédie, LL tragicomoedia, L tragicocomedia; tragopan, a brilliant Asiatic pheasant, from L from Gr tragopan, a fabulous bird, lit ‘goat-Pan’; Tragopogon, Gr tragopōgōn (cf -pogon), the plant goat’s-beard, lit ‘goat’s beard’; tragico(-)romantic.

trapezi-

, trapeze-; trapezio-: all for LL trapezium: cf TRAPEZE. Exx: trapeziform, trapezium-shaped; trapezhedron (cf -hedral); An trapeziometacarpal.

traumat(o)-:

: Gr traumat(o)-, c/f of trauma (gen traumatatos), a wound, hence in Psychi a mental shock; akin to tritōskein (s titřōsk-), to wound, app a redup (ti-) of trōsk-, akin to trōein (s trō-), to pierce, to wound. Exx: traumatology, the science of wounds; traumatotropism, (Bio) an organ’s, e.g. a plant root’s, modification by wounding. The adj traumatic comes through LL traumaticus from Gr traumatikos, of, for, by a wound.

trecho-

, occ treko-: from Gr trekhein (s trekh-), to run. Ex: trechometer (trek-), for measuring distances run by vehicles,

treg(a)-

. See trecho-.

-trema

, pl -tremata; tremato-: from Gr trēma (gen trēmatos; pl trēmata), a hole or orifice, akin to Gr teirein (s teir-), to rub, L terere (s ter-); IE r, *ter- or *teir-. Exx: helicotrema (cf helico- at 1st heli-); Derotremata (cf 2nd dero-); Trematosaurus (cf -saur).

tremelli-

, as in tremelliform: for Bot Tremella, a genus of fungi: from L tremere, to tremble; cf L tremulus, tremulous.

trepo-

: from Gr trepein (s trep-), to turn. Ex: Treponema (cf -nemo).

-tresia

: from Gr trēsis (s trēs-), a perforation, akin to tetrainein, to pierce, s tetrain- (redup te-on r train-). Ex: sphenotresia (cf spheno-, wedge-).

triamino-

; triaimnino-. Only in Chem: tri-+ amino- and ammino-. Cf triazolo-, tribromino-, etc.

-tribe

, -tribis: tribo-: 1st, from Gr tribein (s trib-), to rub, akin to the syn L terere (s ter-); 2nd, from Gr tripis, a rubbing, from tribein; 3rd, from tribein. Exx: nototribe (Bot adj), touching the back; xerotripsis (cf xero-), dry friction; tribometer, lit ‘friction-measurer’.

-tricha

, -trichi, -trichia, -trichous, -trichy; trich(o)-, trichino-: all from the o/s trikh- of Gr thrīx, hair; IE r, perh *drig(h)-. Resp, -tricha, a SciL pl from Gr -trikkos (see -trichous
below), used for Zoo divisions, as in *Holotricha*, an order of protozoans with little hairs almost entirely (cf *holo*) covering the body; -*trichi*, a SciL m pl from Gr -*trikhos*, as in *Leiotrichi*, the smooth-haired races; *trikh-*+ Med suffix -ia, as in *schizotrichia* (cf schizo-), an excessive splitting of the hair; (-*trichous*) from Gr -*trikhos*, -haired, from *thrix*, as in *leiotrichous* (cf leio-), smooth-haired; -*trichy*, abstract-n for -trichi, as in *ulotrichy* (cf 2nd ulo-); *trich(o)-*, Gr *trikh(o)-*, c/f of *thrix*, as in *leiotrichous* (cf leio-), smooth-haired; -trichous, for *trichina*, a slender worm, from Gr *trikhinos* (f -ina), hairy, hair-like, from *thrix*, as in *trichinoscope*, a microscope for detecting trichinae.

**trigon(o)-**

: Gr *trigōn(o)-*, c/f of *trigōnos*, tri-angular (cf the 1st -gon). Ex: *trigonometry* (cf -metry at -meter), adj -metrical, the Math of triangles.

**trinitr(o)-**

, as in *trinitrocresol*: tri-+ nitro-, qv.v. above, and *trinitrotoluene* (TNT).

**tripli-**

; *tripl(o)-*: the former, from L *triplex*, triple; the latter, from Gr *triploos*, triple: cf TRIPLE. Exx: *triplicostate* (cf -costal); *triphia*, triple vision (cf -opia at -ope).

**-tripsis**

. See -tribe.

**-tripsy:**

for *-thrypsy* (cf *thripsis* above), from Gr *thrupsis*, a breaking-small. Ex: *neutrotipsy* (cf neuro-).

**tristi-**

: from L *trīstis*, sad (OF-F triste). Exx: *tristiloquy* (cf -loquy at -loquence) and *tristisonous*, sad-sounding.

**tritico-**

: from L *trīticum*, wheat, dim (?) of *trītum*, neus of *trītus*, pp of *terere*, to rub, (hence) to beat (grain). Ex: *tritico-nucleic*.

**trit(o)-**

: Gr *trīt(o)-*, c/f of *tritos*, third: cf THIRD. Exx: *tritagonist*, in Gr drama the actor playing the third most important part, Gr *trīta-gōnistēs*; (cf -agonist); Zoo *tritocerebrum*, the third section of an insect’s brain.

**-troc**

, 2 -*trocha*, 3 -*trochal*, 4 -*trocous*, 5 -*trockhous*, 6 *trockh*-s, 7 *trockh(o)-*, 8 *trockhlei*-: all, ult, and, 1, 2, 5 imm, from Gr *trockhos* (lit, a runner), anything round or circular, esp a wheel, from *trekhein*, to run (s trekh-); IE r, *trekh* - or *treh* - , varr of *trakh- or *tragh-*, to run.

Exx: *troc* (‘a ciliated or hairlike band’), as in *mesotroc* (cf meso-); 2, ‘creatures, or 5, genera, with one or more such bands’; the answering adj being 3, -*trochal* (as in prototrochal) and 4, -*trocous*, as in mesotrochous; 6, *trochi* - (as in trochiferous, cf -fer), from SciL *trochus*, from Gr *trockhos*, which has c/f *trockh(o)-*, whence, 7, *trockh*, as in *trochophore* (cf -phora); 8, from *trocchlea*, a case containing pulleys (hence, in Med, the trochlea of the eye), from Gr *trockhilia*, the sheaf of a pulley, from *trekhein*, to run,—as in *trockhleiform*. 
Directly, Gr *trokhos* yields *troche*, a medicinal tablet (orig and strictly round); *trochee* comes, via L *trocbaeus*, from Gr *trokhaios* (pous, foot), running (‘a running metrical foot’), from *trekhein*, to run.

**troglo-**
: Gr *trōglo-*, c/f of *trōglē*, a hole, from *trōgein* (s *trōg-*), to gnaw. Ex: *trogloyte*, a cave-dweller (Gr *duein*, to enter), with adj *troghdytic* (Gr *trōglodutikos*).

**tromo-**
: from Gr *tromos*, from *tromein* (s *trome-*), var of *tremein* (s *trem-*), to tremble: cf L *tremere* (s *trem-*) and E TREMBLE. Ex: *tromometer*, an instrument for detecting and measuring earth-tremors however slight.

**tropa-**
: for *atropine*, as in *tropacocaine*.

**-tropal**
, 2 *-trope*, 3 *-tropic*, or *-tropical*, 4 *-tropical*, adj; 5 *-tropy*, nn;—9 *tropo-*, 10 *tropido-*: all, ult, from *trop-,* the n-s answering to Gr *trepein* (s *trep-*), to turn: cf TROPE. Resp: 1, *-trop*, from Gr *-tropos* (adj), turning+ adj suffix -al; 2, occ via F *-trope*, from *-tropos*; 3, *-tropical* = *-tropc* + -al, but *-tropic* =Gr *-trop(os)+E -ic. influenced by the adj TROPIC; 4, from *-tropos*, E suffix -ous; 5, from Gr *-tropos* (n), end-c/f of *tropos*, a turning, or its var *tropē* (E trope, q.v. at TROPIC); 6, *-tropia*, Gr *-tropia*, abstract-n c/f of *tropē*, a turning; 7, *-tropism*, Gr *trop(e)+suffix -ism*; 8, *-tropy*, Gr *-tropia* or *-tropē*, c/ff of *tropē*; 9, *tropo-,* Gr *tropo-,* c/f of *tropos*, a turning, a turn; 10, *tropido-,* from Gr *tropis* (gen *tropidos*), a ship’s keel—akin to *tropos* and answering to *trepein*, to turn, the keel being that upon which a ship turns.

Exx: *hemitrope* (adj) and bacteriotropic; *sematrope* (cf -sema), a signalling instrument reflecting the sun’s rays, and *thaumatotrope* (cf *thaumato-*), an optical instrument; *hypertropia* (prefix *hyper-*); *neurotropism*, an attraction, towards the central nervous system (cf *neuro-*), of cells or minute organisms; *heliotropy=heliotropism*, the principle behind the turning, towards the sun, of the sun-flower or *heliotrope* (whence the colour and its adj)—via F and L from Gr *hēliotropion* (cf *helio-*, c/f of *hēlios*, the sun); *tropology*, figurative speech, LL from Gr *tropologia*—cf *-logia* at *-loger*—with adj *tropologikos*, LL *tropologicus*, E *tropologic*, now usu *tropicalogical*; *tropophilous*, (of plants) thriving in a variable climate or adapted to seasonal variations, cf -phil; *Tropidoleptus* (cf *lepto-,* small).

**-trophia**
or 2 *-troy-,* 3 *-trophic*; 4 *troph(o)-*: 2 is the E form of *-trophia*, Gr c/f from *trephein* (s *trep-*), to nourish; 3, occ from Gr *trophikos*, nourishing or nursing, nutritive, but usu merely a ‘suitable’ adj for 1 and 2; 4, *troph(o)-*, Gr *troph(o)-*, c/f from *trephein*; IE r, perh *tērbh-* or *d(h)rebh-*.  
Exx: *cacotrophia* (cf caco-, bad) and *pedotrophy*, the (correct) rearing of children (cf 1st pedo-), adj *pedotropic*; *trophoblast* (cf -blast)—trophology, the science of nutrition—trophopathy, any illness or weakness in or of nutrition—trophosporgia (cf spongi-).

**-tropia**
, *-tropic*, *tropido-,* *tropo-,* *tropous*, *-tropy*. See -tropical.
truncate-
: from L *truncātus*, lopped off: cf TRUNCATE. Ex: truncato-rotund.

trypan(o)-
: Gr trupan(o)-, c/f of trupanon, an instrument for boring or trepanning, from, or akin to, trupan, to bore or pierce; IE r, *trup-*, an extension of *tru- or *treu-. Ex: Trypanosoma (cf -soma, body), a genus of parasites given to entering the human body. Gr trupan yields trypo-, as in trypograph.

trypsino-
, for trypsin; trypto-, for tryptic. Only in Biochem.

tuberculi-
, tuberculo-; tuberi-: first two, for L †ūberculum, a tubercle, dim of †ūber (whence tuberi-), a swelling, hump, truffle, s †ūb-: akin to L tumēre, to swell; cf TUBER. Exx: tuberculiferous (cf -ferous at -fer); tuberculotherapy; tuberiform.

tubi-
, 2 tubo-; 3 tubuli-, 4 tubulo-: 3 and 4, for L tubulus, a little tube or pipe, dim of tubus, a tube or pipe, s tub-, c/ff tubi- and, irreg, tubo-: akin to L tuba, a trumpet: cf TUBE. Exx: tubicorn, hollow-horned (cf-corn); tubo(-)abdominal; tubuliferous, bearing tubules, and tubuliflorous (cf -flori-), bearing flowers with tubular corollas; tubulodermoid (cf -derm).

tulipi-
, tulipo-: for E tulip, as in tulipiferous, tulip-bearing, and tulipomania, a mania for tulipgrowing or -acquiring, Cf TULIP.

tame-
: from tumēre, to be swollen. Ex: tumefacient, from L tumefaciens, presp of tumefacere, to make swell.

tund
, as in the rare vv contund(L contundere), extund (L extundere), obtund (L obtundere), refund (L retundere), is worth recording chiefly because tundere, to strike repeatedly, to crush, has pp tūsus; contūsus yields ‘to contuse’, (now) to bruise, and the abstract n contūsiō (gen contūsiōnis) yields contusion, a (severe) bruise.]

tungsto-
: as in tungsten (Sw: lit, heavy stone), as in tungstosilicic.

turbidi-
, as in turbidimeter, from ML turbiditās, turbidity.

turbinato-
; turbini-; turbin(o)-: 1st, from L turbīnātus, cone-shaped, from turbō, anything that whirls or spins, o/s turbin-, whence the 2nd, turbini-; the 3rd, turbin(o)-, stands for E turbinal, scroll-like, cone- or top-shaped. Turbō is akin to L turbāre (s turb-), to disturb—cf DISTURB. Exx: turbinato(-)concave; turbiniform; turbinectomy, a cutting-out (cf -ectomy at -tome) of turbinated bone(s), and turbinotomy, a cutting into such bone (s).

turbo-
: for E TURBINE, as in turbo(-)motor. Cf prec.

Turco-
, Turko-: from ML Turco-, c/f of Turcus, a Turk: cf TURK. Exx: Turkophil,
Turkophobe, cf -phil and -phobe.

**turdi-**

, as in turdiform, thrush-like: from L turdus, a thrush.

**Turko-**

.L turri-, c/f of turris (s turr-, r tur-), a tower: cf TOWER. Exx: turrigerous (cf -gerous at -ger) or turriferous (cf -ferous at -fer), bearing towers, as a castle would—the former from L turriger; turrilite (cf -lite), molluscs with turreted shells.

**twi-**

[ , c/f of E TWO, as in twibill, has been treated under Prefixes.)

-ty

, as in twenty, thirty, etc., denotes ‘ten’ and derives from OE -tig, Go -tigus, ON -tigr: cf TEN.

**tych(o)-**

: Gr tukhē, chance, akin to tinkhanein, to happen. Ex: tychoparthenogenesis.

**tyl(o)-**

: Gr tul(o)-, c/f of tulē, a knob; perh tu-l-ē, with the IE *tu- one sees in, e.g., L tumēre (tu+-m-+-ēre), to be swollen, and perh in tūber (tū+-b-+-er), a tumour, an excrescence, a knot in wood. Exx: Tylosaurus (cf -saur) and tylostyle (cf -Style at -stylar).

The derivative Gr tulōtos, knobbled, knobby, yields tylot(o)-, as in tylotoxea (whence tylotoxeate), where -oxea comes from oxus, sharp.

**tympan(o)-**

: from L tympanum (E tympan), a kettle-drum, whence, in An and Zoo, the E sense ‘eardrum’; from Gr tuman; IE r, clearly echoic, *tump-. Ex: tympanotomy (cf -tomy at -tome).

The rare var tympani- occurs in tympanichord and tympaniform.

**-type**

, 2 -typal, 3 -typic, 4 -typy; 5 typi-, 6 typ(o)-: all, ult, from Gr tupos (s tup-), an impression (physical): resp, Gr -tupon, end-c/f of tupos; 2, 3, adjj for 1 and 4, -typic predominating in tech words and deriving from Gr tupikos, the adj of tupos; 4, -typy, from Gr -tupia, abstract-n derivative (cf suffix -ia) from tupos; 5, typi-, from L typus, from tupos; 6, typ(o)-, Gr tup(o)-, c/f of tupos. (See TYPE.)

Exx: archetypal, L archetypes, Gr arketupon, from arkhetupos, stamped first—esp as a model (hence, as an exemplar), cf arch- at -arch; archetypal, archetypic(al); lithotypy (cf litho- at -lite); typify, q.v. at TYPE; typography, the art—as opp the craft—of printing (cf-graphy at -graph); typology, the study of human types.

**typhl(o)-**

: from Gr tuphlon, the caecum or blind gut, strictly the neus of tuphos (s tuphl-, r tuph-), blind, akin to OHG toub, Mod G taub, deaf; IE r, prob *d(h)eub(h)-. Exx: typhlocelie (cf -cele) and typhlology, the Sci study of blindness.

**typh(o)-**

, ‘typhus’ or ‘typhoid’: Gr taph(o)-, c/f of tuphos (s taph-) vapour, a fevered stupor: cf TYPHUS. Exx: typhomalaria; typhomania, delirium caused by typhus or by typhoid;
**typhosepsis** (cf -sepsis).

**typto-**
: from Gr tuptein (s tupt-, r tupt-), to strike; as in typtology, the lore or study or theory of spirit rappings.

**tyranni-**, **tyrann(o)-**: the former, L tyranni-, c/f of tyrannus, from Gr turannos (a tyrant), c/f turanno-, whence E tyrann(o)-. Exx: tyrannicide (cf -cide at at -cidal), tyrant-slayer, L tyrannicida, and tyrant-slaving, L tyrannicidium: tyrannophobia (cf -phobe), a dread of tyrants. See TYRANT.

**tyr(o)-**
: Gr tur(o)-, c/f of turos (s tur-), cheese, akin to Skt tūras, milk become cheesy; perh from IE r *tu- or *teu-, to swell—cf Gr tulē (a knob), q.v. at tylo-, and L tumēre, to be swollen. Ex: tyromancy, divination (cf -mancy) by means of cheese.

**udo-**, as in udometer, a rain gauge: from L ūdus, moist, wet. Cf EXUDE and the 2nd hydro-.

**Ugro-**
: for E Ugric, as in Ugro-Finnic. Cf HUNGARIAN.

**ulcero-**
: for E ulcer, as in ulcero-membranous. Cf ULCER.

**ulemo-**
; as in ulemorrhagia, gum-bleeding: cf the 1st ulo-.

**ulno-**
: from L ulna, elbow: cf ELL. Ex: ulno(-) radical.

**ulo-**
(1): from Gr oula (neupl), the gums, s oul-, perh akin to Groulos (s oul-), thick, woolly; IE r, perh *ul- or *uel-, to turn. Exx: ulotrophia, atrophy of the gums; ulorrhagia (cf -rrhage). Cf:

**ulo-**
(2): from Groulos (οὐλός), thick or woolly, s oul-, cf prec. Ex: ulotrichy, the having woolly hair, and Ulotrichi, the woolly-haired races.

**ultimo-**
, as in ultimogeniture, opp primogeniture: from L ultimus, last—cf ULTIMATE.

**umbell(i)-**
: deriving from L umbella (dim of umbra, shade), a parasol, but, in E, representing its Bot derivative umbel, as in umbelliferous, umbel-producing (cf -ferous at -fer). Cf umbri-.

**umbilici-** and **umbili-**: for L (hence Med E) umbilicus, the navel, from umbō, a round or conical projection. Exx: umbiliciform, umbiliform, resembling a navel.

**umbo-**
, as inumbo-lateral: L umbō, a boss or conical projection. Cf prec.

**umbri-**
: L umbri-, c/f of umbra, a shade or a shadow: cf UMBRAGE, Ex: umbriferous, shady, from L umbrifer (cf -fer). Cf umbelli-.
Umbro-
: from L *Umber*, an Umbrian; as in *Umbro-Oscan*.

unci-
: from L *uncus*, a hook, akin to Gr *onkos* (cf the 2nd *onco*). Ex: *unciform*, hook-shaped.

undec(a)-
: from L *ūndecim* (*ūnus*, 1+*decem*, 10), eleven; as in *undecagon*, an 11-angled figure.

undi-
: from L *unda*, a wave—cf *UNDULATE*. Ex: *undigenous*, water-born, generated (cf -genous at -gen) by water.

ungui-
: from L *unguis*, nail (of finger), claw, akin to NAIL. Ex: *unguiferous* (cf -ferous at -fer), nail-producing, and *unguirostral*, horny-billed (as ducks)—cf rostri-. Cf:

unguli-
: from L *ungula*, a hoof—cf prec. Ex: *unguligrade*, walking (cf -grade) on hooves.

uni-
: *Lūni-, c/f of *ūnus*, one, single: cf numerical ONE. Exx: UNICORN; UNIFORM; *unisonous*, having one sound (cf -sonous at -sonance) or pitch, (hence) concordant; *univalent*, having one value, single—cf -valent at vale-.

universo-
: for universe, as in *universology*, the science of the universe.

Uralo-
, ‘Ural and’: for *Ural*, as in *Uralo-Altaic*.

urani-
: for *uranium*, from the planet *Uranus*, Gr *Ouranos*, deification of *ouranos* (s ouran-), the sky, the heavens, perh akin to L *ūrīna*, urine: rain comes from the skies. Ex: *uraniferous*, bearing (or containing) uranium. Cf:

uran(o)-
; *uranoso*:- former, Gr *ouran(o)-*, c/f of *ouranos*, the sky—see prec; latter, for E *uranous*, of, for, with uranium. Exx: *uranography*, the description (cf -graphy at -graph)—or the science—of the heavens; *uranalogy*, the science (cf -logy, at -loger), of—or a treatise on—the heavens; *uranoscopy*, observation (cf -scopy at -scope) of the heavens;—Chem uranoso-uranic.

urbi-
: from L *urbs* (gen *urbis*), a city: cf URBAN. Ex: *urbicolous* (cf -colous), city-inhabiting.

urcei-
: from L *urceus*, a jar, as in *urceiform*, jar-shaped.

-ure
, -ura, -urous, -urus; ur(o):- from Gr *oura* (s our-), a tail. The terminal c/ff are thus neatly summarized by Webster at -uros: ‘-uros. A combining form, Gr -ouros, from *oura*, tail, meaning -tailed, as in *brachyurous* [short-tailed: cf *brachy*]…In Zool (and rarely in Bot) corresponding nouns denoting genera are formed in -urns, and nouns denoting individuals in the genus, in -ure, as in *Brachyurus*, brachyure…The New Latin pl. -ura is used for larger classifications, as in *Brachyura*.’ The c/f ur(o)- represents Gr *our(o)-*, c/f of *oura*, as in *urohyal* (uro-+hyoid+ adj suffix -al).
uredo-  : for L ūrēdō (a blast, a blight: from ūrerē, to burn), esp, in Bot, a rust; cf uredino-, from ūrēdin-, the o/s of ūrēdō. Exx: uredinology; uredospore (cf -spora).

ure(o)-  : for urea, as in ureosecretory, of, for, by the secretion of urea. Cf:

ureter(o)-  : from Gr ourētēr (whence SciL ureter); as in ureterotomy (cf -tomy at -tome). Cf:

urethr(o)-  : from Gr ourēthra, urethra, as in urethrometer. As in uretero-, the Gr origin is a derivative of Gr ouron, urine: see the 2nd uro- and also URINE.

-urge  , -uric, -urgy are best exemplified by demiurge, Gr dēmiourgos, (lit) a worker for the people, hence the maker of the world, the Creator, God—but in Plato a subordinate god: dēmio(s), of or for the people (cf demo-)+ergos, end-c/f from ergon, work (cf -ergate). The adj demiurgic, creative, derives from Gr dēmiourgikos; the n demiurgy is rare—but cf thaumaturgy, wonder-working, Gr thaumatourgos, with EF-F, hence E, agent thaumaturge, ML thaumaturgus, Gr thaumatourgos (cf thau-).

-uria  , -uric; uric(o)-: resp from Gr -ouria, from ouron, urine, and denoting ‘condition of urine’; from E uric, of urine; (urico-) for uric. Exx: polyuria (cf poly-), excessive secretion of urine; polyuric; uricolysis (cf -lysis at -lyse).

urini-  ; urin(o)-: both from L ūrīna, urine, cf esp urethro-. Exx: uriniferous, urine-producing (cf -ferous at -fer); urinology, the study or science of urine; urinomancy, divination (cf -money) by urine.

uro- (1). See -ura.

uro- (2); before a vowel, ur-: Gr our(o)-, c/f of ouron, urine: cf URINE. Exx: uromancy=urinomancy, q.v. at urini-; urology, the Med Sci of urine.

-urious  . See -ura.

ursi-  : from L ursus, f ura, a bear—cf Ursa Major, Dr Johnson, and the adj ursine (L ursīnus), bearish; ursus (-sa) is akin to Gr arktos and to several words in Av, Skt, Arm. Ex: ursiform, bear-shaped.

-urus  . See -ura.

usu-  : L āsū-, based on āsū, the abl of the n āsus, use: see USE, Exx: usucapion, from L āsūcapiō (gen āsūcapīonis), from āsūcapere, to acquire (capere, to take) by use (āsū), esp by long use; usufruct, from LL āsūfructus, from L āsus frūctus (enjoyment, or fruit, of use), perh from āsus et frūctus, use and enjoyment (thereof), frūctus (see FRUIT) deriving from frūā, to enjoy.
uter(o)-
: for An and Zoo uterus, womb, adopted from L uterus, womb, but also abdomen or belly, akin to Skt udara. Exx: (‘the womb’) uterolith (cf -lith at -lite) and uterotomy (cf -tomy at -tome).

utopo-
: for Utopia, as in utopographer, one who describes (cf -grapher at -graph) a UTOPIA.

uti-
: from L uter (gen utris), a leather bottle or, occ, bag, perh akin to Gr hudria, a water-jar (cf hydro-). Ex: utriform, shaped like a leather bottle, Cf utricle, a little sac, a vesicle, from L utriculus, dim of uter. Cf:

utriculi-
, utriculo-: from L utriculus (see prec) and, utriculo-, for E utricle. Exx: utriculiferous, bearing—or producing—utricles; utriculoplasty (cf -plasty at -plasia).

uvi-
; uvulo-: from ML ūva, L ūua (s ūu-), a grape, perh akin to Gr oïē or oa, a service tree, and therefore to YEW; (uvulo-) from āvula (the ML dim of ūua, ML ūva), the An uvula. Exx: uvitonic (acid); uvulotomy, the removal (cf -tomy at -tome) of the uvula.

vacci-
; vaccini-, vaccino-: all three for E vaccine; the 1st, however, properly denotes ‘a cow’ or ‘cows’ and comes from ML vacca, a cow: cf VACCINATE. Exx: vaccicide, the killing of a cow (or of cows), but vaccigenous, vaccine-producing; vaccinifer (cf -fer), a person—or an animal—that constitutes a source of vaccine; vaccinophobia, a dread of vaccine or of vaccination.

vacuo-
: for E vacuum, as in vacuometer. Cf VACANT. The rare vacue- occurs only in vacuefy (cf -fy), to create a vacuum; the word owes its form to ML vacuefacere, L uacuefacere, to empty.

vagi-
; vagin(o)-: for ‘the vagina’, as in vagino(-) fixation, or for ‘vaginal and’, as in vaginicolous (cf -colous), exemplifying ‘sheath’, the lit meaning of ML vāgīna, L uāgīna, and in vagino(-)abdominal (An sense).

vago-
: for Med ‘the vagus nerve’, from ML vagus (L uagus), wandering, errant, s uag-, as in uagāri to wander: cf VAGRANT. Ex: vagatomy (cf -tomy at -tome).

vale-
: -valence, -valent: resp the imperative, ‘Be well!’ of ML valēte, e, L ualēre (s ual-), to be strong or well; -valence, end-c/f of valence, from L ualens (ML valens), being strong, well, of the value of, whence, via the o/s ualent-, ML valent-, comes the adj valent, whence -valent Exx: valediction and valedictory (adj), suggested by ML valedictum (L uale-), the supine of valedicere, to say farewell, lit ‘to say “Be well” ’; equivalence, ML aequivalentia (cf equi-) and univalence (uni-+-valence); equivalent, LL aequualens (o/s -ualent-), pp of aequualēre, to have equal power, and ambivalence, ambivalent
(ambi-+-valence, -valent), (the) having complementary and opposite characteristics.

Cf VALUE.

**valer(o)-**
: for E valerian (adj valeric), a plant and the calmative drug therefrom: ML valeriāna, from ML valēre (L ual-), to be strong: cf prec. Ex: Chem valerolactone.

**valvi-**
, valvo-; valvul(o)-: 1st, 2nd, for E valve; 3rd, for E valvula, a little valve, ML valvula, L ualuula, dim of ualua, ML valva, leaf or fold of door. Exx: valviferous, having (cf -ferous at -fer) valves or a valve; valvotomy (cf -tomy at -tome); valvulotomy.

**vanadi-**
, vanad(o)-: for the Chem element vanadium, itself from Vanad(is), another name for the Norse goddess Freya+suffix -ium. Exx: vanidiferous (cf -ferous at -fer); vanadosilicate.

**vapo-**
; vapori-; vaporo-: resp for E vapo(u)r, as in vapography (in photography); ML vaporī-, L uaporī-, c/f of uapor, vapo(u)r, as in vaporific (cf -fic), vapo(u)r-producing; for E vapo(u)r, as in vaporograph (in photography: cf -graph).

**vari-**
; vario-: both from ML various, L uarius (s uar-), diverse: cf VARIETY. Exx: varicolo(u) red and variometer.

**varic(o)-**
: for Med varix, from L uarix (s uar-), a dilated vein, perh akin to L uarus (s uar-), a blotch on the skin: cf VARICOSE. Ex: varicotomy (cf -tomy at -tome),

**varioli-**

**vario-**
. See vari-

**vasculi-**
, vascul(o): for ML vāsculum, L uāsculum, dim of uās, a vessel, a VASE. Ex: vasculiform and vasculo(-)genesis. Cf:

**vasi-**
, vas(o)-: for Med vas, a vessel, a duct, L uās, a vessel, a vase: cf VASE. Exx: vasiferous (cf -ferous at -fer) and vasomotor.

**vati-**
: from ML vātes, L uātes (gen uātis; s uāt-), a soothsayer, a prophet, adj uāticus, E vatic; cf Gaulish pl ouateis (s ouat-). Ex: vaticide (cf -cide at -cidal), a prophet-slayer or a prophet-slaying. Cf vaticinate, to prophesy, from ML vāticinātus (L uāti-), pp of vāticināri, to prophesy; L uāticināri may be a cpd of uāti- (for uātes)+-cināri, from canere, to sing or to chant.

**vegeti-**
, vegeto-: for ‘venerable (and)’, as in vegetivorous, vegetable- or vegetation-eating, and vegeto(-)mineral.

**veil-**
: from ML vēlum, L uēlum, a veil, a sail: cf REVEAL. Exx: veliferous, veligerous,
veloci-; velo-: both from ML vēlōx, L uēlōx, rapid; the former from the o/s uēlōc-, the latter irreg from uēlo(x): cf VELOCITY. Exx: velocipede, an early bicycle (or tricycle), cf -pede at -ped; velodrome, F vélodrome (cf -drome, a course).

veneni-; veneno-: from ML venēnum, L uenēnum, poison: cf VENOM. Exx: venenific (cf -fic), poison-producing; veneno(-)salivary.

venereo-: for venereal (disease), as in venereology. Cf VENUS, whence the c/f veneri-, as in Bot veneriform.

veni-, veno-: from ML vēna, L uēna, a vein: cf VEIN. Exx: venipuncture and venotomy (cf -tomy at -tome). Cf -venose, -venous, end-c/ff of venose, venous, veiny, as in reticulatovenose, having net-like veins, and ‘an intravenous injection’.

venti-; vento-: from ML ventus, L uentus. wind: cf WIND. Ex: ventifaci, a stone shaped or polished by wind-driven sand, cf -fact; ventometer, a windgauge.

ventri-; ventro-: ML ventri-, L uentri-, c/f of uenter (gen uentris), the belly; ventro-, an An and Med c/f from ML venter, adj ventrālis (L u-), whence E ventral; perch akin to L uterus, belly, womb. Exx: VENTRILUQUIST (a speaker from the stomach), ventripotent (large-bellied; gluttonous); ventrotomy; (‘ventral and’) ventrodorsul, of or for belly and back.

ventricoso-: for ventricose, having a (large) belly. Cf prec.

venrriculo-: for L, and E An and Zoo, ventriculus, dim of venter (L uenter: see ventri-). Ex: ventriculoscopy (cf -scopy at -scope).

ventro-.

. See ventri-.

. See vert-.

verbi-; verbo-: ML verbi-, L uerbi-, c/f of uerbum, word; verbo-, irreg for verbi-: cf WORD. Exx: verbigerate, (Med) senselessly to repeat a word, from L uerbigeratum, supine of uerbigerāre, to chatter; verbomania.

vergi-: for E verge, a rod, as in vergiform, rod-like.

veri-: ML vēri-, L uēri-, c/f of uērus (s uēr-), true: cf VERY. Exx: veridic, truthful, L uēridicus (dicere, to say); VERIFY; verisimilitude (adj -udinous), from L uērisimilitūdō, from similis—cf SIMILAR. The rare and irreg vera- occurs in verascope.

vermi-: ML vermi-, L uermi-, c/f of uermis, a worm: cf WORM. Exx: vermicide, a worm-killer (cf -cidal); vermiform; vermigerous (cf -gerous at -ger), infested with, or merely having,
worms. The dim *uermicus* yields the c/f *vermiculi-*; the subsidiary *vermini-* stands for *VERMIN*.

** verruci-**

** versi-**
: ML versi-, L uersi-, c/f of uersus, a verse (cf VERSE), but occ from L *uersāre* freq of uertere (pp uersus), to turn. Exx: versiculo(ur), colour-changing, colour-changed or variegated, L *uersicolor* (uersare+color); versify, to make (cf -fy) verses; versiform, LL *uersiformis*, varying—or varied—in shape; versipel, a form-changing creature, e.g. the werewolf, from L *uersipellis*, skin-changer (L pellis, s pel(l)-, skin).

** vertebri-**, vertebr(o)-:
: for Med E and ML *vertebra*, L *uertia*, a segment of the spinal column, from uertere, to turn: cf VERTEBRATE. Exx: vertebriorform; vertebrectomy (cf -ectomy) and vertebrocostal (cf -costal).

** verti-**
: ML verti- (L uerti-), c/f of vertere, L uertere (s uert-), to turn, as in verticordious, heart-turning or-changing; but also for vertical, as in vertimeter. Cf VERTICAL and:

** vertico-**
: for An *vertex*, the top of the head, L uertex (q.v. at VERTICAL). Ex: vertico-mental (L mentum, the chin).

** vesico-**
: from ML (and An) vēsīca, L uēsīca, a bladder, the bladder, akin to Skt vastās, the bladder; IE r, *uās- or *uēs-*. Exx: (‘vesica’) vesicotomy; (‘vesical and’) vesico(-)spinal. The dim vesicula yields c/f vesicul(o)-, as in vesiculectomy (cf -ectomy at -tome).

** vestibulo-**
: for An *vestibule* (L uestibtlum); as in vestibulo(-)spinal.

** vestri-**
: for vestry, as in vestrify, to make (cf -fy) a vestry of.

** vi-**
, See vice-.

** via-**
: ML via, L uia, a way, a road: cf VIA. Exx: viaduct after aqueduct; viagraph; viameter.

** vibro-**
: from L uibrāre, ML vibrāre (s vibr-), to vibrate: cf VIBRATE. Ex: vibroscope, an instrument for tracing or observing (-scope) vibrations.

** vice-**
, ‘in the place of’, hence ‘subordinate to’: L uice (ML vice), abl of urcis, a turn, a change: cf VICARIOUS. Exx: vice-admiral, -chancellor.

** viginti-**

** vili-**
: ML vīli-, L uīlī-, c/f of uīlīs, cheap: cf VILE. Exx: vilify, to cheapen, to debase, to
defame, from LL ῡlificāre (cf -fy and -fic), the n being vilification; vilipend, to hold cheap, to speak slightingly of, from MF-F vilipender, from L uīlipendere (? for ni(hi)li pendere, to weigh as nothing), the adj being vilipenaiio y.

**villi-**
: from ML vīlius, L uillus, shaggy hair, a tuft of hair: cf VELVET. Ex: villiform.

**vini-**
, vino-: ML vīni-. L uīni-, c/f of uīnum (s uīn-), wine; vino-, from ML vīnum, L uīnum. See WINE. Exx: viniculture, vinometer (for determining the purity and strength of wine); vinology, a study of the grapevine (secondary sense of L uīnum: cf VINE).

**viperi-**
: for viper, as in viperiform, viper-like.

-vir
, -virate; viri-: resp from L -uir, ML -vir, terminal c/f of uīr, a man, as in E decemvir, from L decemuirī, the ten magistrates (lit men); from L -uirātus, ML -virātus, as in triumvirātus, government by three men (the triumvīri); and (uiri-) from L uiri- (ML viri-), c/f of uīr (gen uirīs), as in LL uiripotens (gen -potentis), whence E viripotent, (of a girl) fit for marriage.

**virid(i)-**
: from ML viridis, L uīridis, green; cf VERDANT. Ex: viridigenous, green(ness)-producing.

**viru-**
: for Med virus, poison characterizing a disease, from ML virus, L uīrus, slimy liquid: cf VIRUS. Ex: virucide, something that destroys virus.

**visceri-**
, viscer(o)-: for viscera, pl of ML vīscus (gen vīscris), L vīscus (pl vīscera), an internal organ. (See VISCERA.) Exx: visceri-pericardial; visceromotor (adj), causing activity in the viscera.

**visco-**
or viscosi-; for E viscosity, a slimy stickiness (ML vīscitas, from LL uīscōsus): cf VISCID. Exx: viscometer or viscosimeter.

**visuo-**
: from ML vīsus, L uīsus (gen uīsūs), vision: cf visual at VISIBLE. Ex: visuometer, an instrument for the measurement of vision; (‘visual and’) visuo(-)auditory, of sight and hearing.

**vita-**
: from ML vīta, L uīta (s vīt-, r vī-), life akin to uīuere, ML vīvere, to live: cf VITAL. Exx: vitascope, a motion-picture projector. Cf vito-.

**vitamino-**
: for vitamin(s), as in vitaminology.

**vitelli-**
, vitello-: from ML vitellus, L uītellus, the yolk of an egg, prob akin to L uīta, life; vit(a)+ dim -ellus, -a, -um. Exx: vitelligenous, yolk-producing (cf -genous at -gen); vitellogene (cf -gene at -gen).

**viti-**
vit(o)-
: irreg from ML vīti-, L uīti-, life; denoting ‘vital, organic’, as in vitochemic(al). Cf vita-.

vitreo-
; vitri-; vitro-: 1st, for E vitreous, ML vitreus (L uitreus), glassy, from ML vitrum (L uitrum), glass; 2nd, 3rd, the latter irreg, from vitrum. Exx: vitreo(-)electric; vitrify (cf -f'y), to render, or to become, glass or like glass; vitrophyre (cf -phyre), a glassy rock that resembles porphyry. Cf VITRIOL.

vivi-
: ML vīvi-, c/f of vīvus (s vīv-), alive, L uīus, c/f uīui-; cf uīuere (ML vīvere), to be alive, and vita- above. See VIVID. Exx: vivify (cf -fy), from LL uīuificāre, whence the n uīuificātīō (gen uīuificātīōnis), E vivification; viviparous, ML vīvi-parus, L uīuiparus, bringing forth (cf -parous at -para) living young; vivisection, adopted from F: vivi-+section, a cutting; vivisepulture, the practice of burying people alive.

voci-
: ML vōci-, L uōci-, c/f of uōx (ML vōx), voice: cf VOICE. Exx: vociculture, training of the voice; vociferate; ML vociferātus, L uōcificerātus, pp of uōciferāri, to cry out loudly, lit ‘to carry the voice’, to make it carry, -ferāri coming from ferre, to bear, to carry; L n, uōciferātīō, ML v-(gen vōciferātiōnis), E vocication; vociferous, F vocifère+E suffix -ous.

volcano-
, See vulcano-.

volta-
: for voltaic (adj of VOLT), as in volta-meter, voltammeter, voltaplast (cf -plast at -plasia).

volumeno-
; volu-; volume-: 1st, irreg for ML volūmen (L uolūmen); 2nd, 3rd, very irreg for E volume: cf VOLUME. Exx: volumenometer, volumeter, volumometer, all in Phys.

voluti-
: for volute, a spiral, as in volutiform.

vomero-
: for E vomer, the ploughshare bone in the skull of most vertebrates, from ML vōmer, L uōmer (refashioned from uōmer-, o/s of uōmis, gen uōmeris), a ploughshare, r uōm-, perh akin to the syn Gr unnis. Ex: vomero(-)nasal.

-vora
, -vore, -vorous: the ML -vorus, c/f of vorāre, L uorāre (s uor-), to devour (cf DEVOUR), yields -vorous, which denotes ‘-eating’; the L neupl carnivōra yields SciE carnivora, the orders and genera of the carnivores or flesh-eating animals (cf carniv-, ‘flesh-‘), which owes something to F carnivore, adj and, derivatively, n.

Exx: herbivora, herbivore, herbivorous; cf herbi-.

vortici-
: for E vortex; cf VORTEX. Ex: vorticiorm, shaped like a vortex.
voto-: for n vote, as in votometer.

vulcano-: volcano-: the latter, from E volcano, It volcano, earlier vulcano, from Vulcano, Vulcan, whence vulcano-: cf VOLCANO. Exx: volcanology, vulcanology, the science of volcanoes.

vulni-: ML vulni- (L uulni-), c/f of vulnus (L uulnus), a wound; cf VULNERABLE. Ex: vulnific (cf-fic), ML vulnificus, L uulnificus, wound-causing.

vulpi-: c/f of ML vulpes (L uulpes, s uulp-), a fox: cf WOLF. Ex: vulpicide (cf -cide at -cidal), a fox-killer, a fox-killing.

vulvi-, vulvo-: from ML vulva, L uulua, the external female genitals, akin to L uoluere (ML volvere), to wind, turn, roll, the resp ss being uulu- and uolu-: cf INVOLVE. Exx: vulviform, shaped as a cleft oval with projecting lips; vulvo(-)crural.

-xward [-wards. See the suffix -ward(s), and esp WARD.]

-xwise [-See the suffix -wise, and esp WISE, n.]

xanthin(o)-: the latter=Gr xanth(o)-, c/f of xanthos, yellow, fair, s xanth-, prob akin to L cânus (s cân-), grey-haired, and to OHG hasan, grey, hence to E HARE; xanthin(o)-stands for Chem xanthin and xanthine, both, via Chem suffixes -in, -ine, from xanthos. Exx: xanthinuria, (Med) the (excessive) presence of xanthine in urine; xanthochroid (cf -chroid at -choia), of persons having very fair, or yellow, hair and fair complexion; xanthogenic (cf -genic at -gen), producing yellow; Xanthorrhoea, a genus of Australian plants, resembling aloes, ‘so named from the yellow gum which it exudes’ (Webster)—cf -rrhoea.

-xene , -xenous, -xeny; xeno-: resp from Gr xenos, (s xen-), a stranger, a guest, a foreigner; from Gr -xenos, adj c/f of xenos; from Gr -xenia, c/f of xenia, hospitality, from xen(os) +abstract suffix -ia; Gr xen(o)-, c/f of xenos, perh akin to L hostis, a stranger, an enemy. Exx: pyroxene (cf pyro-), a mineral not native to igneous rocks, with adj pyroxenous; lipoxeny (cf lipo-), i.e. the abandoning, by a parasitic fungus, of its host; xenogamy (cf -gamy at -gam), in Bot, cross-fertilization; xenomania, a craze for foreigners or for foreign art, literature, goods—cf philoxeny, hospitality, esp to strangers, Gr philoxenia, and xenophobia, hatred and fear of foreigners.

xer(o)-: Gr xer(o)-, c/f of xeros (or xēros), dry, parched; IE r, perh *kse- or *ksa-, cf Skt ksáyati, he or it burns, and ksārás, burning. Exx: LL—hence E—xeromyron, Gr xēromuron, a dry ointment (muron, ointment); xerophagy (cf -phagy at -phaga), LL xērophagia (adopted from Gr xērophagia), dry-eating, i.e. of food other than juicy (meat); Bot xerophilous (cf -philous at -phil), drought-resisting (lit, -loving).
xiphi-

, xiph(o)-: the former, from L xiphias, a swordfish, from Gr xiphias, from xipos (s xiph-), a sword, with c/f xiph(o-), adopted by E: cf XIPHIAS. Exx: xiphiform, resembling a swordfish; (xipho-, ‘sword’) Xiphodon (cf -odon, -tooth), and xiphophyllous, (of plants) with sword-shaped leaves; (xipho-, ‘xiphoid’, Gr xiphoeidēs, sword-shaped: eidos, shape, form) An xiphocostal, of the xiphoid process and the ribs (-costal).

xylo-

; -xylon or -xylum: resp Gr xul(o)-, c/f of xulon, wood, s xul-, with IE r perh *x(e)u- or *ks(e)u-: Gr -xulon, terminal c/f, rendered by SciL as -xylum. Exx: Haematoxylon (cf haemato- haema-); Erythroxylum (cf erythro-); xylobalsamum, L transliteration of Gr xulobalsammon (cf BALSAM)—xylography, wood-engraving—xylophone, a wood instrument in music (cf -phone, Gr phone, a sound). The rare xyle- occurs in Zoo Xyleborus, wood-eating beetles, from Gr xulēboros.

xyr(o)-: from Gr xuron (s xur-), a razor, cf xureō (s xur-), I shave: prob echoic of the scraping noise. Ex: xyrichthys, a razor fish (Ir ichthus, a fish).

-ydatis: Gr -hudatis, c/f of hudatis, a watery vesicle, from hudōr (gen hudatos), water: cf HYDRANT. Ex: blepharydatis (cf blepharo-), a vesicle that affects the eyelid.

-yl: F -yle, from Gr hulē (s hul-), wood, (hence) material: cf hyl(o)-. Used only for Chem esp univalent radicals, as in carbonyl (cf CARBON) and ethyl (cf ETHER). Cf -ylene: -yl+ Chem suffix -ene.

-ymentis =hymen(o)-, q.v. above+suffix -itis.

ypsili-

: irreg for Gr hupsilon (s hupsil- as a capital letter—Y. Ex: ypsiliform (cf -form), shaped like capital hupsilon,

yttri-

; yttro-: for yttrium, a metallic element, from Ytterby, in Sweden+Chem suffix -ium. Exx: ytttriferous (cf -ferous at -fer), yttrium-producing; Min yttrocrasite (yttro-+Gr krasis+Min suffix -ite).

Yugo-

, See Jugo-.

zanclo-

: from Sicilian Gr zanklon (ζάγκλων) a sickle; as in Zanclodon (cf -odon)—a Pal genus of dinosaurs.

zanth(o)-: incorrect for xanth(o)-; as in Zanthorrhiza (zantho-+Gr rhiza, a root).

zelo-

, as in zelotypia, a morbid zeal, Gr zêlotupia, rivalry: cf ZEAL.

-zemia: from Gr zêmia (s zêm-), loss; as in sialozemia (cf sialo-), loss or lack of saliva.

zeno-
: from Gr Zênos, gen of \textit{Zeîs}, Zeus, Jupiter; in E it denotes the planet Jupiter, as in \textit{zenocentric} (cf -centric at \textit{centri-}) and in \textit{zenography} (-graphy at -graph), a description of the planet Jupiter; cf \textit{Zenobia}, which=Zeno-+bia, f of -bios, c/f of bios, life.

\textbf{zeo-}

: from Gr zeô, I boil, s ze-, akin to OHG iesan, MHG jesen (Mod G gären), to ferment, and Skt yásyati, he boils. Ex: zeolite (cf-lite), a hydrous silicate.

\textbf{zeugto-}

; \textit{zeuglo-}: from Gr zeuktos, joined, pp of zeugnumi, I yoke or join, cf zygo-; (zeuglo-) from Gr zeuglē, loop or strap of a zeugos or yoke. Exx: Zeuctocoelomata (zeugto-+koilômata, pl of koilôma, a hollow); zeuglodont (cf -odont at -odon, -tooth), one of the Zeuglodonta—extinct toothed whales.

\textbf{zinci-}

; \textit{zinco-}: both, for E zinc; see ZINC. Exx: zinciferous, zinc-yielding (cf -ferous at -fer) and zincify (cf -fy; to render); zincography, printing (cf -graphy at -graph) on zinc plates.

\textbf{zirconi-}

, \textit{zircono-; zirco-}: the 3rd, a shortened form (as in zirconofluoride: zirco(no)-+fluor(o)+Chem -ide) of zircono-, of which, as in zirconi-ferous (cf-ferous at -fer), zirconi- is a var; zircono-, as in zirconofluoride, stands for zirconium (zircon + Chem -ium), a metallic element occurring in zircon, F var of F jargon, jargoon, app via Port and Ar from Per zargûn, gold-coloured.

\textbf{zo-}

, also as the prevocalic form of 2 \textit{zoo-}; 3 \textit{zoe-}, 4 \textit{zoidio-} or \textit{zoido-}; 5 \textit{zoologico-};—6 \textit{-zoa}, 7 \textit{-zoic}, 8 \textit{-zoon}: all ult from or intimately akin to zên (\textit{Zeîs}), to live—cf Skt \textit{tā}, he lives: resp, 1, \textit{zo-}, from Gr zōē (s zō-), life; 2, \textit{zoo-}, Gr zōo-(prevocalic: zō-), c/f of zōion, an animal, lit a non-human ‘living thing’ (zō-+neu suffix -ion); 3, \textit{zoe-}, Gr zōē: 4, \textit{zoidio-} or \textit{zoido-}, for zôid (end c/f -zôid) or, in full, zooid (end c/f -zoîd), cpd of zo(o)-+suffix -oid; 5, for zoologic(al); 6, \textit{-zoa}, pl, from Gr zôia, pl of zôion, an animal; 7, \textit{-zoic}, adj (-ic), c/f from zôion, animal, or from zōē, life; 8, \textit{-zoon}, from zôion—cf 6.

Exx: \textit{zoûsmosis} (zo-, from zôē+osmosis); \textit{zoanthropy} (zo(o)-+anthropy, q.v. at anthropo-), lit ‘man-as-animalness’, that delusion in which a person believes himself to be an animal and acts like one; zoehemera, lit ‘the day of a life’, a Pal animal’s life-period (Gr hêmera, a day: cf hemero-); zoophilous (cf philous at -phil) and zoidogamous (cf -gamous at -gam); zoologico(-)botanical; Protozoa, which, a Zoo phylum of animals (the protozoans), is strictly the pl of \textit{protozoon} (cf proto-, first, earliest), with adj protozoic.

Cf ZOOLOGY.

\textbf{zoni-}

; \textit{zon(o)-}: former, from L zôna, a zone, itself from Gr zônē, a girdle, a belt worn around one’s middle, with c/f zôn(o)-, whence E zon(o)-. See ZONE. Exx: zoniferous (cf -ferous at -fer), with a zone or zones; zono(-)skeleton. Cf zosteri-.

\textbf{zoo-}

; \textit{-zoon}. See zo-.

\textbf{zosteri-}

; \textit{zostero-}: the former, from E zoster, the disease shingles (herpes zoster), from L zôster,
shingles, from Gr zōstēr, a girdle, (hence) shingles, akin to Gr zōnē, a girdle (cf zoni-); the latter, from Gr zōstēr. Exx: zosteriform, resembling herpes zoster (shingles); Zosterops, lit ‘girdle-eye’ (Gr ops), the bird genus ‘white-eyes’.

zyg(o)-; 2 zygoto-; 3, -zygomatic, 4 -zygosis, 5 -zygote, 6 -zygous: all, ult, from Gr zugon (E zygon), a yoke or a crossbar, akin to L iugum (ML jugum) and E YOKE: resp, 1, Gr zug (o)-, c/f of zugon; 2, zygoto-, for E zygone (Gr zugōtē, f of zugōtos, yoked, pp of zugoun, to yoke), a Bot cell formed by two gametes (Gr gamos, marriage) uniting, whence the end c/f -zygote; 3, -zygomatic, c/f of zygomatic, adj of zygoma (Gr zugōma, a yoke, a crossbar, a bolt or bar, from zugon), as used in An; 4, -zygosis, c/f of zygosis (Gr zugōsis, a balancing, from zugon), Bot conjugation; 6, -zygous, Gr adj c/f -zugos, yoked.

Exx: zygodactyl (cf dactylio-), yoke-toed; zygotoblast (cf -blast); sphenozygomatic (cf spheno-); heterozygosis (cf hetero-) and heterozygote and heterozygous.

-zyme; zym(o)-: the former, for enzyme (MGr enzumos, leavened), a Biochem ferment; the latter, from Gr zumē, leaven, and, in Sci, denoting ‘of or by or with) ferment’; zumē is perh akin to JUICE. Exx: cacozyme (cf caco-, bad); zymogen (F zymogène: cf -gen); zymology, the study of—or a treatise on—fermentation; zymoscope (cf -scope); zymurgy (cf -urgy at -urge), the practical chemistry of fermentation.

zyzzo-, in Zoo Zyzzogeton, a genus of leaf-hopping insects (cf -geton): extn of earlier Zyzza, perh from E, F, Sp zigzag, or the syn G Zickzack; prob, however, from Sp zis, zas! (zis-zas!), a var of zas, zas!, echoic of the impact of a blow, the ref being to the noise of these insects, which are allied to the cicadas.

ADDENDA

-amat.

See -omat, below.

-ard.

For this element-become-suffix, see Suffixes.

-burger

, as in so many Am formations, derives from hamburger (p. 277) and rests upon the false division (hence upon a false analogy) ham-burger. This new element—rather than suffix—burger is to be taken ‘as meaning “sandwich with a round bun”, and the base to which it is added may refer to its contents, to someone famous, or to whatever strikes the creator’s whim’, Stuart Robertson and Fredric G.Cassidy, The Development of Modern English, 2nd edition, 1954. Exx: cheeseburger, steak-burger, Ikeburger (after President Eisenhower).

-omat

, usu debased to -amat, derives, via the n automat, from automatic. Exx: laundromat, usu laundramat, an automatic laundry, and chinamat, for Chinomat, a penny-in-the-slot, chop-suey kind of restaurant.

-teria
‘From cafeteria we derive -teria and with cheerful indiscrimination serveteria, gasateria, and so on’ (Robertson and Cassidy, as above).

-torium

‘From auditorium we detach -torium and make lubritorium’ (Robertson and Cassidy, as above).
ADDENDA TO DICTIONARY

abacus
, an ancient (and, in some parts, current) Near Eastern calculating device, consisting orig of a board on which sand or dust was strewn for writing, hence for counting, then of a frame with sliding balls: L abacus, Gr abax, gen abakos: prob H or Phoenician abaq (abak), sand, dust.

abbreviate
, abbreviation. The former comes from ML abbreviāte, ex abbreviāre (L abbreviāre), from breuis; the latter was adopted ex F (itself, of course, from L). Cf BRIEF.

anent
, about, concerning: ME anent, an easing of anenst: ME anen (cf again—against), OE on emn, from on efen, on even (ground with=beside; hence, touching)—cf dial anent, in line with, even with. See, f.a.e., the adj EVEN.

bairn
, child, is the Sc form of ME-OE bearn, akin to ON, Go, OS barn and to OE beran, to bear: f.a.e., the 2nd BEAR.

baize
: C17 bayze, C16–18 bayes, C16–17 baies, pl of bay: OF baie (? for etoffe baie): OF-F bai, bay-coloured: f.a.e., the adj BAY.

barnacle
, shell-fish and wild goose: EF barnacle, the goose, ? influenced by F bernicle in its passage from EF bernaque (cf ME bernake): ML bernaca: o.o.o., but perh from Ir (and Ga) bairneach, a limpet, OC *barennīkā: cf Cor brennygen, limpet, perh a dim of Cor bron, an udder, a breast.
‘The connection of the two senses is due to the ancient superstition that the goose was hatched from shell-fish adhering to trees hanging over the water’ (W).

berserk
, to go; a berserker or berserk rage. A berserk or berserker is properly a Norse soldier fighting with a fury called ‘the berserker rage’; hence, usually berserk, an adj: ON (Icelandic) berserkr, acc berserk: lit, prob ‘bear-skin or -coat’. But baresark, adv.—‘fighting in shirt only, i.e. armourless’—is precisely what it appears to be: in bare sark, i.e. with nothing over one’s shirt.

blanket
: AF blanquete: from F. blanc, white (f.a.e., BLANK)—prob influenced by MF blanquet, a white woollen material, F blanchet.

bloomer
, orig. a complete suit for women, then (bloomers) a pair of loose trousers gathered at the knees, now often a loose, knee-length undergarment; bloomer named after Mrs Amelia Bloomer (1814–94), who did not invent it and who protested against the use of her name. It was, however, in her magazine, The Lily, that, at Seneca Falls, New York State, the new costume seems to have been first mentioned (DAE).

booth
, orig. a shed or small house built of, boughs or boards: ME bothe: prob ex ODa both akin to ON būth, a hut, a dwelling, and būja, to dwell: f.a.e., the 2nd BOWER.

bridge
(2), the card-game: earlier biritch, ‘app. changed to bridge from the dealer’s bridging, or passing, the declaration of trumps to his partner’ (Webster): o.o.o.: ‘prob. of Levantine origin, since some form of the game appears to have been long known in the Near East’ (OED).

brimstone : late ME brimstan(e) or brimston(e), brystan(e) or -ston(e): late OE brynstān: cf ON brennistein, sulphur, and MD-MLG bernsteen, amber. In short, ‘burn-stone’; f.a.e., BURN and STONE.

bubonic plague—characterized by buboes (ML būbo, a swelling in the groin) or large inflamed swellings, esp. in the groin—derives from F bubonique, adj of MF-F bubon, perh prompted by the MGr adj boubōnikos: Gr boubōn, swelling in groin: if we cf Gr bounos, a hill, we perh arrive at an IE r *bou-, *bū-, a swelling, a large swelling, a mound, a large mound. Cf:

bunion : o.o.o.: perh cf dial E bunny, a (small) swelling, esp. one caused by a blow—OF bugne, a swelling—and the edible E bun. If the comparison be correct, then compare bubonic.

enough : the former from OE genōh, the latter from OE genōg; co-existent OE forms of what was orig an adj, itself from OE genēah, it is enough: cf Du genoeg and G genug, OHG adj ginuog(i), adv ginuog, and Go ganōhs: f.a.e., NEAR.

exotic : EF-F exotique: L exōticus: Gr exōtikos, coming from without, i.e. foreign: exō, outside: ex, out of. Cf exoteric, q.v. at ESOTERIC; f.a.e., ex- (1) in Prefixes.

fad : whence the hybrid n faddist and the adjj faddish, faddy; faddle. Fad, a passing hobby or fashion, has been adopted from an English Midland dial: perh akin to the fat- of fatuous, q.v. at VAPID, para 1. Webster suggests that the n fad may derive from EF-fadaise, from Prov fadeza, a folly, ult from L fatuus. The freq ‘to faddle’ or trifle comes from ‘to fad’, the v corresponding to n fad—although, to be frank, the n may come from the v. ‘To fad’ has the redup ‘to fiddle-faddle’, which Whitehall prefers to regard as ‘to fiddle’+ ‘to faddle’. In short, the nexus is as uncertain as the origin of fad itself.

fairy : adj, comes from the n, the individual from the collective (fairy folk, land of fairies, power of fairies, enchantment): late ME fairie, faerie, a fairy, in earlier ME fairy folk: OF-MF faerie, then feeerie (EF-F féerie), fairy folk, enchantment: OF-MF fee (EF-F fée): VL fāta, f sing from the neu pl of L fātum, destiny: f.a.e., FATE.

farthingale : This EE-E, now archaic, word represents EF vertugale (or -galle), a var of EF verdugale: alteration of Sp verdugado, so named from the hoops of this hooped skirt: Sp verdugo, a young, green shoot: Sp verde, green: ML viridis: L uiridis: f.a.e., VERD.
fester
, v from n: ME festre, a fistula: OF-MF festre: L fitula, a pipe, a flute (cf Gr surinx): o.o.o.

flagon
: ME flakon: MF flaçon: MF flascon: LL flasco, o/s flascōn-: Gmc flaska, whence also—perh as adaptation of It fiasca, of the same Gmc origin—EF-F flasque, whence E flask: f.a.e., perh PLY (pp. 505–507). Cf the ML flasca, whence the OE flasce (Dauzat; Whitehall). But the exact relationship of the It, F, OE-ME words is uncertain.

flask
, See prec.

fluff
, whence the adj fluffy, is app a mdfn of the syn flue, itself prob akin to VELVET.

former
, adj: ME former, var of forme: OE forma, first. Cf the OE-ME firmest, foremost: f.a.e., FORE, on p. 228, where cf FOREMOST.

gin
(1), the drink. Unrecorded before 1714, it represents both a shortening and an alteration of geneva, which, first occurring in 1706, is a spirit that, made from grain, is flavoured with juniper berries, adapts Du genever but has been influenced by the place-name Geneva. Du genever comes from OF genevre, itself from L iūniperus, juniper. (For JUNIPER, see p. 324.)

guise
, For the phrase ‘in this (or that) guise’, cf ‘in this (or that) wise’: see VIDE, para 9 on p. 779. Our guise has been adopted from OF-F guise, itself from Gmc *wisa, whence It guisa, whence, via OF desguisier, MF desguiser, the E ‘to disguise’, whence the n disguise.

inkling
, a hint, hence a vague idea: vn from archaic E inkle, ME incle, to hint: perh a freq from OE inca, a suspicion.

ketchup
(f/e catsup): Mal kêchап.

leisure
: ME leysir: OF-MF leisir (n from v): L licère: cf LICENCE. ‘For formation from infinitive and change of suffix in E, of pleasure’ (W).

lunch
, luncheon. Lunch, as a (usu fairly light) midday meal, shortens luncheon. But both words, first recorded in C16, were orig, dial; and dial luncheon (or -ion), a large lump, esp of food, is an aug—prob influenced by the earlier, now dial, almost syn nuncheon—of lunch, a lump, itself app a dial var of lump: f.a.e., LUMP. The OED pertinently cf$s bunch from bump and lunch from hump.

This E origin seems preferable to derivation from Sp lonja, a slice of meat.

midriff

pad
(4), a road horse, an easy-paced horse for safe road-work, is derived by OED from PAD (1), a path or a road. OED may well be right. Yet I think that the origin lies in ED-D paard, a horse thus: paard becomes pard becomes, in pron, pahd, flattened, esp. in N and Midland E, to pad. C, PALFREY, and see my Adventuring among Words.

**phoney**

, meaning ‘counterfeit, spurious, pretended’, was little known, outside of North America, before American journalists, late in 1939, began to speak of ‘the phoney war’. The word does not come from ‘funny business’, nor from telephone, nor yet from one Forney, an American jeweller specializing in imitation ware, but, via American phoney man, a pedlar of imitation jewellery, from its original, the English fawney man, itself an adaptation of the British fawney cove, one who practises ‘the fawney rig’ or ring-dropping trick, involving a gilt ring passed off as gold and first described by George Parker in A View of Society, 1781. The key-word is the British underworld fawney, a finger-ring, a word brought to England by Irish confidence tricksters and deriving from the synonymous Irish fāinne. It was probably the Irish who introduced the word into the United States. (See Adventuring among Words.)

The variant phony was suggested by the variant fawny.

**sculp**

, orig ‘crown of head; skull’: ME scalp prob of Scan origin (cf ON skalpr, a sheath) an; perhaps, as EW proposed, a contraction off SCALLOP.

**sceptic**

, whence sceptical; scepticism (cf the F scepticisme); Am spellings, sk-.

The n sceptic, like the discarded adj sceptic, derives imm from EF-F sceptique, adj, whence also n, from L scepticus, Gr skeptikos, akin to skepsis, a considering, hence a doubt, itself akin to skeptesthai, to look carefully at, to consider: the r is clearly skep-, akin to the skop- of Gr skopein, to view: for the IE framework, therefore, see SCOPE (p. 595).

**scimitar**

. The EE cimitarie (or -erie) or semiterie or cimiter (or -or) comes from the late MF-F cimiterre (EF var cimi-): medieval It cimitara (It scimitarra), which, like the Sp cimitarra, presumably derives, sem, from Turkey, and prob—despite the phon difficulties, for there may have been f/e ‘interference’—does derive, as B & W hold, from Tu (and Per) šimšir or šemšir, pron shim-sheer or shem-sheer.

**sister**

prob derives, not from OE sweostor but, as ME sister, from ON systir. The predominant OGmc forms have sw-: cf OS and OHG swestar, MHG swester (G Schwestere), OFris swester. Go swistar. The OGmc r *swestr- is an extn of IE *swesr- or *suesr- cf OSI (and Ru) sestra, L soror for *suesor or perh *sosor, the OL var seror, Skt svásā, s svāsār-; the C forms, e.g. OIr siur, gen sethar—W chwaer—Br and Cor choar; Arm khoyr; Gr voc eor, for *heor, nom *heōr, with the characteristic IE alternation of h and s.

The IE etymon is perh *swesor (*swes, one’s own + *sor, female); with epenthetic -t-, this becomes *swestor.

But IE *swesor is more prob swes-, one’s own + the agential -or or -er (cf the 3rd -or: Suffices): in short, not a cpd but a simple, in line with all other family-relationship words (father, mother, son, daughter, brother): as it were, ‘one’s own agent’: mother’s help,
father’s joy, brother’s ally, sister’s companion. See *Adventuring among Words* for a development of this argument.

**sturdy**

: late ME *stourdi, sturdi*: OF-MF *estourdi, esturdi*, stunned, dazed, hence (?) reckless, violent, pp of *esiourdir*, to stun or daze: o.o.o., but cf It *stordito*, from *stordire*, derived by Prati from *tordo*, a foolish fellow.

**syllabub**

is a var of *sillabub*, q.v. at SILLY, para 2.

**syndic**

, hence (via F) *syndical*, whence (via F *syndicalisme*) *syndicalism*; *syndicate*, n and v. *Syndic*: EF-F *syndic* (MF *sindiz*): L *syndicus*, a town’s delegate or advocate: Gr *sundikos*, a defendant’s advocate: *sun*, with + dikē, a judgement. The n *syndicate* (EE): late MF-F *syndicat*, a syndic’s function, hence (mid C19) a group of workers united to defend their own interests, finally the sense and nuances in which, now, we mostly use it. The v ‘to syndicate’ app comes into EE, not from the n but from *ML syndicātus*, pp of *syndicāre*.

**taxi**

; *taxicab*; *taximeter*. *Taxi*, the conveyance, shortens *taxicab* (still used in formal contexts): *taxicab* shortens *taximeter cab*, a cab fitted with a ‘clock’ or meter: *taximeter cab*, or *taximeter motor cab*, was prompted by F *taximètre* (a correction, made c 1906, by the F scholar Th. Reinach, of the barbarous earlier *taxamètre*, itself from G *Taxameter*: cf the E *taximeter*, used for some years before *taximeter* displaced it)—which orig designated the meter, then almost immediately the cab itself. (Dauzat.) The word *taximeter* is a cpd of Gr *taxis*, a tax+F *mètre*, meter or ‘measurer’.

**wombat**

, a burrowing Aus marsupial: Sydney-hinterland Aboriginal *wombach* or -back or -bat, with occ varr *woomback* and (?) aberrant *womat*.